RICOH

D238/D239/D240/D241/D242

SERVICE MANUAL

LANIER RICOH savin

It is the reader's responsibility when discussing the information contained within this document to maintain a level of confidentiality that is in the best interest of Ricoh USA, Inc. and its member companies.

NO PART OF THIS DOCUMENT MAY BE REPRODUCED IN ANY FASHION AND DISTRIBUTED WITHOUT THE PRIOR PERMISSION OF RICOH USA, Inc.

All product names, domain names or product illustrations, including desktop images, used in this document are trademarks, registered trademarks or the property of their respective companies.
They are used throughout this book in an informational or editorial fashion only and for the benefit of such companies. No such use, or the use of any trade name, or web site is intended to convey endorsement or other affiliation with Ricoh products.

© 2016 RICOH USA, Inc. All rights reserved.

WARNING

The Service Manual contains information regarding service techniques, procedures, processes and spare parts of office equipment distributed by Ricoh USA, Inc. Users of this manual should be either service trained or certified by successfully completing a Ricoh Technical Training Program.

Untrained and uncertified users utilizing information contained in this service manual to repair or modify Ricoh equipment risk personal injury, damage to property or loss of warranty protection.

Ricoh USA, Inc.

LEGEND

PRODUCT CODE	COMPANY		
	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
D238	MP C3004SP	MP C3004SP	MP C3004SP
D239	MP C3504SP	MP C3504SP	MP C3504SP
D240	MP C4504SP	MP C4504SP	MP C4504SP
D241	MP C5504SP	MP C5504SP	MP C5504SP
D242	MP C6004SP	MP C6004SP	MP C6004SP

DOCUMENTATION HISTORY

REV. NO.	DATE	COMMENTS
*	04/2016	Original Printing

D238/D239/D240/D241/D242

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. PRODUCT INFORMATION 1-1

1.1 PRODUCT OVERVIEW 1-1

1.1.1 COMPONENT LAYOUT 1-1

1.1.2 PAPER PATH 1-3

1.1.3 DRIVE LAYOUT 1-6

1.2 MACHINE CODES AND PERIPHERALS CONFIGURATION 1-8

1.2.1 MAIN MACHINE 1-8

-17 1-9

-18 1-9

-19 1-9

-21 1-10

-22 1-10

-27 1-10

-29 (Asia/Pacific/ Central, South America) 1-11

-29 (Korea) 1-11

-65 (EUROPE) 1-11

1.2.2 OPTION 1-12

1.2.3 DIAGRAM 1-16

MP C3004/C3504 Peripherals 1-16

1.2.4 DIAGRAM 1-18

MP C4504/C5504/C6004 Peripherals 1-18

2. INSTALLATION 2-1

2.1 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS 2-1

2.1.1 ENVIRONMENT 2-1

2.1.2 MACHINE LEVEL 2-2

2.1.3 MACHINE SPACE REQUIREMENTS 2-2

2.1.4 MACHINE DIMENSIONS 2-3

Model -27, -29, -65 (220–240 V) 2-4

Model -17, -18 (120–127 V) 2-4

2.1.5 POWER REQUIREMENTS 2-5

Input voltage level 2-5

2.2 MAIN MACHINE INSTALLATION 2-6

2.2.1 IMPORTANT NOTICE ON SECURITY ISSUES 2-6

Overview 2-6

Password Setting Procedure....2-7
2.2.2 INSTALLATION FLOW CHART....2-9
2.2.3 ACCESSORY CHECK....2-10
2.2.4 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE....2-11
Removal of packing materials and shipping retainers....2-12
For Machines with preinstalled SPDF: Removal of protective sheet....2-17
Removal of PCDU Seals: Overview....2-17
Removal of PCDU Seals: MP C4504/C5504/C6004....2-19
Removal of PCDU Seals: MP C3004/C3504....2-21
Attaching the Optical Cloth Pocket....2-23
Attaching the Paper Exit Tray Parts....2-23
Installing the Feeler for the Paper Exit Full Sensor....2-24
Checking the Position of the Paper Exit Feeler....2-24
Attaching the Decals....2-25
For Machines with Preinstalled ARDF: Fax Stamp Installation (Option)....2-26
Toner Bottle Installation and Toner Initialization....2-27
Enabling the Copy Data Security Function....2-29
2.2.5 IMAGE QUALITY TEST / SETTINGS....2-29
Before Test....2-29
Loading Paper....2-29
ACC Execution and Color Registration Adjustment....2-30
Checking the Copy Image with the Test Chart....2-32
Paper Settings....2-32
Auto Remote Firmware Update Settings....2-33
Security Function Settings....2-38
Settings Relevant to the Service Contract....2-38
2.2.6 MOVING THE MACHINE....2-40
Cautions upon Lashing....2-42
2.3 ANTI-CONDENSATION HEATER (SCANNER, PCDU)....2-43
2.3.1 ANTI-CONDENSATION HEATER (SCANNER)....2-43
Accessory Check....2-43
Installation procedure....2-45
2.3.2 ANTI-CONDENSATION HEATER (PCDU)....2-54
Accessory Check....2-54
Installation procedure....2-55
2.4 ANTI-CONDENSATION HEATER FOR PAPER FEED TRAYS....2-62
2.4.1 ACCESSORY CHECK....2-62
2.4.2 CONNECTING TO MAIN MACHINE TRAY....2-63
2.4.3 CONNECTING TO PAPER FEED UNIT PB3160....2-67

2.4.4 CONNECTING TO PAPER FEED UNIT PB3150 2-69
2.4.5 CONNECTING TO LCIT PB3170/ PB3230 2-71
2.5 PAPER FEED UNIT PB3160 (D693) 2-73
2.5.1 ACCESSORY CHECK 2-73
2.5.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 2-73
2.6 PAPER FEED UNIT PB3150 (D694) 2-78
2.6.1 ACCESSORY CHECK 2-78
2.6.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 2-79
2.7 LCIT PB3170/PB3230 (D695) 2-83
2.7.1 ACCESSORY CHECK 2-83
2.7.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 2-83
Changing the paper size 2-87
2.8 LCIT RT3030 (D696) 2-89
2.8.1 ACCESSORY CHECK 2-89
2.8.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 2-90
Changing the Paper Size 2-95
2.8.3 MODIFICATION FOR INCREASING THE LCIT CAPACITY 2-97
List of Parts to be Attached 2-97
Replacement Procedure 2-98
2.9 CASTER TABLE TYPE M3 (D178) 2-105
2.9.1 ACCESSORY CHECK 2-105
2.9.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 2-105
How to place the MFP on the caster table 2-106
How to place the Paper Feed Unit PB3150 on the caster table 2-107
2.10 PLATEN COVER PN2000 (D700) 2-108
2.10.1 ACCESSORY CHECK 2-108
2.10.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 2-109
2.11 ARDF DF3090 (D779) 2-111
2.11.1 ACCESSORY CHECK 2-111
2.11.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 2-112
When feeding thin paper 2-116
2.12 SPDF DF3100 (D3B0) 2-117
2.12.1 ACCESSORY CHECK 2-117
2.12.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 2-118
Attaching the SPDF 2-118
Adjust SP Settings 2-125
2.13 1 BIN TRAY BN3110 (D3CQ) 2-127
2.13.1 ACCESSORY CHECK 2-127
2.13.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 2-128

Checking the Position of the Paper Exit Feeler 2-134
2.14 INTERNAL SHIFT TRAY SH3070 (D691) 2-135
2.14.1 ACCESSORY CHECK 2-135
2.14.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 2-135
Checking the Position of the Paper Exit Feeler 2-139
2.15 SIDE TRAY TYPE M3 (D725) 2-140
2.15.1 ACCESSORY CHECK 2-140
2.15.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 2-141
2.16 BRIDGE UNIT BU3070 (D685) 2-147
2.16.1 ACCESSORY CHECK 2-147
2.16.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 2-148
2.17 BOOKLET FINISHER SR3240 (D3BB)/FINISHER SR3230 (D3BA) 2-154
2.17.1 ACCESSORY CHECK 2-154
2.17.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 2-155
Attaching the Proof Support Tray 2-162
2.18 PUNCH UNIT PU3060 (D706) 2-163
2.18.1 ACCESSORY CHECK 2-163
2.18.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 2-164
2.19 BOOKLET FINISHER SR3220 (D3B9) 2-175
2.19.1 ACCESSORY CHECK 2-175
2.19.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 2-176
Attaching the Proof Support Tray 2-182
2.20 FINISHER SR3210 (D3B8) 2-183
2.20.1 ACCESSORY CHECK 2-183
2.20.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 2-184
Attaching the Proof Support Tray 2-190
2.20.3 STAPLELESS STAPLER INITIAL SETTINGS 2-191
How to change the setting of Staple Method for Stapleless Stapler 2-191
How to set Margin Erase for Stapleless Stapler 2-192
2.21 PUNCH UNIT PU3050 2-193
2.21.1 ACCESSORY CHECK 2-193
2.21.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 2-194
2.22 INTERNAL FINISHER SR3130 (D690) 2-204
2.22.1 ACCESSORY CHECK 2-204
2.22.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 2-205
2.23 PUNCH UNIT PU3040 (D716) 2-216
2.23.1 ACCESSORY CHECK 2-216
2.23.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 2-217
2.24 INTERNAL FINISHER SR3180 (D766) 2-223

2.24.1 ACCESSORY CHECK 2-223
2.24.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 2-224
2.24.3 STAPLELESS STAPLER INITIAL SETTINGS 2-237
How to change the setting of Staple Method for Stapleless Stapler 2-237
How to set Margin Erase for Stapleless Stapler 2-238
2.25 BANNER PAPER GUIDE TRAY TYPE M19 (D3BF) 2-239
2.25.1 ACCESSORY CHECK 2-239
2.25.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 2-240
2.26 IMAGEABLE AREA EXTENSION UNIT TYPE M19 (D3BR-07) 2-243
2.26.1 ACCESSORY CHECK 2-243
2.26.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 2-243
When you forgot to change the SP 2-245
2.27 EXTERNAL KEYBOARD BRACKET TYPE M19 (D3BR-10) 2-246
2.27.1 ACCESSORY CHECK 2-246
2.27.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 2-246
2.28 INTERNAL OPTIONS 2-251
2.28.1 LIST OF SLOTS 2-251
MP C4504/C5504/C6004 2-251
MP C3004/C3504 2-252
2.29 USB DEVICE SERVER OPTION TYPE M19 (D3BC-28,-29) 2-253
2.29.1 COMPONENT CHECK 2-253
Interface Board Surface 2-253
2.29.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 2-254
What Do the LED Indications Mean? 2-259
Notes for Energy Save Mode Setting 2-259
2.29.3 IP ADDRESS SETTING 2-259
2.30 EXTENDED USB BOARD TYPE M19 (D3BS-01) 2-261
2.30.1 COMPONENT CHECK 2-261
2.30.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 2-261
2.31 IEEE 1284 INTERFACE BOARD TYPE M19 (D3C0) 2-263
2.31.1 ACCESSORIES 2-263
2.31.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 2-263
2.32 IEEE 802.11AGN INTERFACE UNIT TYPE M19 (D3BR-01) 2-265
2.32.1 ACCESSORY CHECK 2-265
2.32.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 2-266
Attaching the boards 2-266
Attaching the antenna 2-267
2.32.3 USER TOOL SETTINGS FOR IEEE 802.11A/G/N 2-268
2.32.4 SP MODE SETTINGS FOR IEEE 802.11 WIRELESS LAN 2-269

2.33 FILE FORMAT CONVERTER TYPE M19 (D3BR-04) 2-270
2.33.1 ACCESSORY CHECK 2-270
2.33.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 2-270
2.34 BLUETOOTH INTERFACE UNIT TYPE D (D566-01) 2-272
2.34.1 ACCESSORY CHECK 2-272
2.34.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 2-272
2.35 MEMORY UNIT TYPE M19 4GB 2-273
2.35.1 ACCESSORY CHECK 2-273
2.35.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 2-273
2.36 ENHANCED SECURITY HDD OPTION TYPE M12 (D3A6-02) 2-275
2.36.1 ACCESSORY CHECK 2-275
2.36.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 2-275
After Installing the HDD 2-278
2.37 OPTIONAL COUNTER INTERFACE UNIT TYPE M12 (B870-21) 2-280
2.37.1 ACCESSORY CHECK 2-280
2.37.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 2-281
2.38 KEY COUNTER BRACKET TYPE M3 (D739-09) 2-283
2.38.1 ACCESSORY CHECK 2-283
2.38.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 2-283
2.39 CARD READER BRACKET TYPE 3352 (D593-61) 2-288
2.39.1 COMPONENT CHECK 2-288
2.39.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 2-289
2.40 NFC CARD READER TYPE M19 (D3BS-21) 2-292
2.40.1 ACCESSORY CHECK 2-292
2.40.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 2-293
2.41 SMART CARD READER BUILT-IN UNIT TYPE M19 (D3BS-22) 2-299
2.41.1 ACCESSORY CHECK 2-299
2.41.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 2-299
Procedure for Connecting to the Main Machine USB Slot 2-300
Procedure for Connecting to the Operation Panel USB Slot 2-305
2.42 SD CARD OPTIONS 2-312
2.42.1 SD CARD SLOTS 2-312
2.42.2 LIST OF SLOTS USED 2-313
2.43 SD CARD APPLI MOVE 2-314
2.43.1 OVERVIEW 2-314
2.43.2 MOVE EXEC 2-316
2.43.3 UNDO EXEC 2-318
2.44 POSTSCRIPT3 UNIT TYPE M19 (D3BD-05, -06, -07) 2-320
2.44.1 ACCESSORIES 2-320

2.44.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 2-320
2.45 CAMERA DIRECT PRINT CARD TYPE M19 (D3BD-13) 2-323
2.45.1 ACCESSORIES 2-323
2.45.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 2-323
2.46 IPDS UNIT TYPE M20 (D3BC-20, -21, -22) 2-325
2.46.1 ACCESSORIES 2-325
2.46.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 2-326
2.47 XPS DIRECT PRINT OPTION TYPE M19 (D3BC-24, -25, -26) 2-328
2.47.1 ACCESSORIES 2-328
2.47.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 2-329
2.48 OCR UNIT TYPE M13 (D3AC-23, -24, -25) 2-331
2.48.1 ACCESSORY CHECK 2-331
2.48.2 SEARCHABLE PDF FUNCTION OUTLINE 2-331
2.48.3 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 2-332
2.48.4 RECOVERY PROCEDURE 2-334
2.49 DATAOVERWRITESECURITY UNIT TYPE M19 (D3BS-03) 2-335
2.49.1 OVERVIEW 2-335
2.49.2 COMPONENT LIST 2-335
2.49.3 BEFORE YOU BEGIN THE PROCEDURE 2-336
Seal Check and Removal 2-337
2.49.4 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 2-338
2.49.5 CONFIGURING "AUTO ERASE MEMORY" (PERFORMED BY THE CUSTOMER) 2-340
SP descriptions 2-342
2.50 @REMOTE SETTINGS 2-343
2.51 SECURITY SETTINGS 2-350
2.51.1 SECURITY FUNCTION INSTALLATION 2-350
2.51.2 DATA OVERWRITE SECURITY 2-351
Before You Begin the Procedure 2-351
Installation Procedure 2-351
Using Auto Erase Memory 2-353
2.51.3 HDD ENCRYPTION 2-355
Before You Begin the Procedure: 2-355
Installation Procedure: 2-355
Enable Encryption Setting 2-356
Check the Encryption Settings 2-358
Backing Up the Encryption Key 2-359
Encryption Key Restoration 2-360

3. PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE 3-1

3.1 PM PARTS SETTINGS 3-1
3.1.1 REPLACEMENT PROCEDURE OF THE PM PARTS 3-1
Method 1: By SP3701 3-2
Method 2: By [PM Counter / New Unit Set] Menu 3-3
3.1.2 AFTER INSTALLING THE NEW PM PARTS 3-5
SP descriptions 3-5
3.1.3 PREPARATION BEFORE OPERATION CHECK 3-6
SP descriptions 3-6
3.1.4 OPERATION CHECK 3-6
3.2 PM PARTS LIST 3-7

4. REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT 4-1

4.1 NOTES ON THE MAIN POWER SWITCH 4-1
4.1.1 PUSH SWITCH 4-1
Characteristics of the Push Switch (DC Switch) 4-1
Shutdown Method 4-2
Forced Shutdown 4-3
4.2 BEFOREHAND 4-3
4.3 SPECIAL TOOLS 4-4
4.4 EXTERIOR COVERS 4-5
4.4.1 OVERVIEW 4-6
Front and Rear Side Covers 4-6
Right and Left Side Covers 4-7
Paper Exit Covers 4-8
Inner Covers 4-9
4.4.2 FRONT COVER 4-10
4.4.3 CONTROLLER COVER 4-11
4.4.4 UPPER LEFT COVER 4-12
4.4.5 LEFT REAR COVER 4-13
4.4.6 LEFT COVER 4-14
4.4.7 REAR COVER 4-16
4.4.8 REAR LOWER COVER 4-17
4.4.9 RIGHT REAR COVER 4-18
4.4.10 RIGHT UPPER COVER 4-19
4.4.11 PROXIMITY SENSOR COVER 4-20
4.4.12 PROXIMITY SENSOR 4-21
4.4.13 MAIN POWER SWITCH COVER 4-22
4.4.14 WASTE TONER COVER 4-23
4.4.15 INVERTER TRAY 4-24
4.4.16 PAPER EXIT TRAY 4-24

4.4.17 PAPER EXIT COVER 4-25
4.4.18 PAPER EXIT LOWER COVER 4-26
4.4.19 PAPER EXIT FRONT COVER 4-27
4.4.20 INNER UPPER COVER 4-27
4.4.21 INNER LOWER COVER 4-28
4.5 SMART OPERATION PANEL 4-29
4.5.1 OPERATION PANEL UNIT 4-29
4.5.2 USB CABLE 4-32
4.6 ADF 4-34
4.6.1 ADF REMOVAL 4-34
4.7 SCANNER UNIT 4-37
4.7.1 BEFORE YOU BEGIN 4-37
4.7.2 SCANNER EXTERIOR 4-37
Scanner Front Cover 4-37
Scanner Right Cover 4-38
Scanner Left Cover 4-38
Scanner Upper Cover 4-39
4.7.3 EXPOSURE GLASS 4-39
4.7.4 SCANNER CARRIAGE 4-41
Cleaning the scanner carriage mirror 4-44
4.7.5 SCANNER MOTOR 4-46
4.7.6 ORIGINAL SIZE SENSOR 4-47
4.7.7 SCANNER HP SENSOR 4-48
4.7.8 ARDF/PLATEN COVER SENSOR 4-49
4.7.9 SCANNER FFC 4-50
When changing the FFC 4-51
4.8 LASER UNIT 4-53
4.8.1 LASER UNIT 4-54
Before Replacement 4-54
Removing 4-55
Installing a New Laser Unit 4-55
Adjustment after replacing the laser unit 4-56
4.8.2 POLYGON MIRROR MOTOR 4-57
Adjustment after replacing the polygon mirror motor 4-57
4.8.3 SP DESCRIPTIONS 4-58
4.9 PCDU 4-60
4.9.1 NOTES WHEN REPLACING A PCDU 4-60
MP C3004/C3504/C4504 4-60
MP C5504/C6004 4-61

Attaching the springs....4-63
4.9.2 PCDU....4-66
Adjustment before replacing the PCDU....4-66
Replacement....4-66
Adjustment after Replacing the PCDU....4-69
4.9.3 PCU/DEVELOPMENT UNIT....4-69
Before replacing a PCU or development unit....4-69
Replacement....4-71
Precautions when joining the PCU and the development Unit....4-73
Adjustment after Replacing the PCU and/or the Development Unit....4-74
Check procedure after replacing....4-74
4.9.4 IMAGING TEMPERATURE SENSOR (THERMISTOR)....4-75
4.10 WASTE TONER....4-76
4.10.1 REPLACEMENT....4-76
4.11 IMAGE TRANSFER UNIT....4-77
4.11.1 IMAGE TRANSFER BELT UNIT....4-77
What to Do before Replacing the Image Transfer Belt....4-78
Replacement....4-78
4.11.2 IMAGE TRANSFER CLEANING UNIT....4-81
What to Do before Replacing the Image Transfer Cleaning Unit....4-82
Replacement....4-82
4.11.3 IMAGE TRANSFER BELT....4-84
Attaching the Belt....4-87
Adjustment after replacing the Image transfer belt....4-91
4.11.4 PAPER TRANSFER ROLLER....4-92
When reinstalling the paper transfer roller....4-92
4.11.5 PAPER TRANSFER ROLLER UNIT....4-95
What to Do before Replacing the Paper Transfer Roller Unit....4-95
Replacement....4-95
4.11.6 FUSING ENTRANCE SENSOR....4-97
4.11.7 TM/ID SENSOR....4-98
Before Replacing the TM/ID sensor....4-98
Replacement procedure....4-100
Adjustment after replacing the TM/ID sensor....4-101
4.11.8 TEMPERATURE AND HUMIDITY SENSOR....4-104
4.11.9 ITB CONTACT AND RELEASE SENSOR....4-105
4.11.10 IMAGE TRANSFER LOCK UNIT....4-106
Installing the Image Transfer Lock Unit....4-107
4.12 DRIVE UNIT....4-109

4.12.1 OVERVIEW 4-109
4.12.2 PAPER FEED MOTOR....4-109
4.12.3 TRANSPORT MOTOR 4-110
4.12.4 PAPER TRANSFER CONTACT AND RELEASE MOTOR UNIT.... 4-111
4.12.5 IMAGING DRIVE UNIT 4-112
4.12.6 PCU MOTOR: CMY....4-113
4.12.7 DEVELOPMENT MOTOR: CMY....4-114
4.12.8 DEVELOPMENT MOTOR: BLACK....4-115
4.12.9 PCU: BLACK / IMAGE TRANSFER MOTOR 4-116
4.12.10 REGISTRATION MOTOR....4-117
4.12.11 FUSING MOTOR 4-117
4.12.12 PAPER EXIT / PRESSURE RELEASE MOTOR....4-118
4.12.13 DUPLEX ENTRANCE MOTOR 4-118
4.12.14 TONER TRANSPORT MOTOR....4-119
4.12.15 SUB HOPPER 4-120
K 4-120
C 4-120
M....4-122
Y 4-123
4.12.16 TONER END SENSOR....4-124
4.12.17 TONER BOTTLE DRIVE MOTOR....4-125
K 4-125
C 4-125
M....4-126
Y 4-126
4.12.18 I 4-126
K 4-127
C 4-127
M....4-128
Y 4-128
4.13 FUSING UNIT....4-129
4.13.1 FUSING UNIT....4-129
4.13.2 FUSING ENTRANCE GUIDE PLATE 4-130
Cleaning the Fusing Entrance Guide Plate....4-130
4.13.3 FUSING EXIT GUIDE PLATE 4-131
Cleaning the Fusing Exit Guide Plate 4-131
4.13.4 FUSING UPPER COVER....4-132
4.13.5 FUSING LOWER COVER....4-133
4.13.6 HEATING SLEEVE UNIT 4-134

Replacement 4-134
How to cancel SC544-02/SC554-02 with a new unit detection fuse 4-136
4.13.7 PRESSURE ROLLER 4-138
Adjustment before replacing the pressure roller 4-138
Replacement 4-138
4.13.8 THERMOSTAT UNIT 4-140
4.13.9 NON-CONTACT THERMISTOR 4-140
4.13.10 PRESSURE ROLLER THERMISTOR 4-141
4.13.11 THERMOPILE UNIT 4-141
4.13.12 PRESSURE ROLLER HP SENSOR 4-142
4.13.13 FUSING SHIELD POSITION SENSOR (MP C4504/5504/6004) 4-143
4.13.14 FUSING SHIELD DRIVE MOTOR (MP C4504/5504/6004) 4-144
4.13.15 FUSING EXIT SOLENOID 4-145
4.14 PAPER EXIT 4-146
4.14.1 PAPER EXIT UNIT 4-146
4.14.2 PAPER EXIT SWITCHING SOLENOID 4-147
4.14.3 PAPER EXIT SENSOR 4-147
4.14.4 REVERSE SENSOR 4-149
4.14.5 PAPER EXIT FULL SENSOR 4-150
4.14.6 REVERSE MOTOR 4-151
4.14.7 FUSING EXIT SENSOR 4-152
4.15 PAPER FEED 4-153
4.15.1 PAPER FEED UNIT 4-153
1st Paper Feed Unit 4-153
2nd Paper Feed Unit 4-154
4.15.2 PAPER DUST COLLECTION UNIT 4-156
4.15.3 PICK-UP ROLLER, PAPER FEED ROLLER, SEPARATION ROLLER, TORQUE LIMITER 4-157
4.15.4 1ST TRAY LIFT MOTOR/ 2ND TRAY LIFT MOTOR 4-159
4.15.5 PAPER FEED SENSOR 4-160
4.15.6 TRANSPORT SENSOR 4-161
4.15.7 LIMIT SENSOR 4-162
4.15.8 PAPER END SENSOR 4-162
4.15.9 REGISTRATION SENSOR 4-163
4.16 BYPASS TRAY UNIT 4-164
4.16.1 BYPASS TRAY 4-164
4.16.2 BYPASS PAPER END SENSOR 4-166
4.16.3 BYPASS PICK-UP ROLLER 4-167
4.16.4 BYPASS PAPER FEED ROLLER 4-167

4.16.5 BYPASS SEPARATION ROLLER/TORQUE LIMITER 4-168
4.16.6 BYPASS WIDTH SENSOR 4-168
4.16.7 BYPASS LENGTH SENSOR 4-171
4.17 DUPLEX UNIT 4-172
4.17.1 DUPLEX UNIT 4-172
4.17.2 DUPLEX/BY-PASS MOTOR 4-173
4.17.3 DUPLEX ENTRANCE SENSOR 4-174
4.17.4 DUPLEX EXIT SENSOR 4-175
4.18 ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS 4-177
4.18.1 OVERVIEW 4-178
Printed Circuits/Parts inside the Controller Box 4-178
Printed Circuits behind the Controller Box 4-179
Printed Circuit/Parts inside the Power Box 4-179
Printed Circuits behind the Power Box 4-180
4.18.2 CONTROLLER BOX COVER 4-180
4.18.3 IPU 4-181
4.18.4 BCU 4-182
When installing the new BCU 4-182
Replacing the NVRAM (EEPROM) on the BCU 4-183
4.18.5 CONTROLLER BOARD 4-184
Replacing the NVRAMs on the Controller Board 4-187
4.18.6 HDD 4-194
Adjustment after replacement 4-194
4.18.7 IMAGING IOB 4-195
4.18.8 HVP_TTS 4-196
4.18.9 PSU (AC CONTROLLER BOARD) 4-197
4.18.10 PSU (DC POWER) 4-198
4.18.11 PAPER TRANSPORT IOB 4-200
4.18.12 HVP-CB 4-201
HVP-CB with Bracket 4-201
4.18.13 PROXIMITY SENSOR BOARD 4-203
4.19 FANS/FILTERS 4-204
4.19.1 OZONE FILTER/DUST FILTER 4-204
Adjustment before replacing the dust filter 4-204
Replacement 4-204
4.19.2 DEODORIZATION FILTER 4-205
4.19.3 DEVELOPMENT INTAKE FAN 4-206
4.19.4 OZONE EXHAUST FAN 4-207
4.19.5 PAPER EXIT COOLING FAN 4-207

4.19.6 FUSING EXHAUST FAN 4-208
4.19.7 DRIVE COOLING FAN (MP C4504/5504/6004) 4-209
4.19.8 MAIN EXHAUST FAN (MP C4504/5504/6004) 4-210
4.19.9 TONER SUPPLY COOLING FAN 4-211
4.19.10 PSU COOLING FAN 4-212
4.19.11 PSU EXHAUST FAN (MP C4504/5504/6004) 4-213
4.19.12 CONTROLLER BOX COOLING FAN 4-214
4.20 IMAGE ADJUSTMENT 4-215
4.20.1 AUTO COLOR CALIBRATION 4-215
4.20.2 SCANNING 4-217
Scanner sub-scan magnification 4-217
Scanner leading edge and side-to-side registration 4-217
4.20.3 ARDF 4-218
ARDF side-to-side, leading edge registration and trailing edge 4-218
ARDF sub-scan magnification 4-219
4.20.4 REGISTRATION 4-219
Image Area 4-219
Leading Edge 4-219
Side to Side 4-219
Adjustment Standard 4-219
Paper Registration Standard 4-219
Adjustment Procedure 4-220
4.20.5 ERASE MARGIN ADJUSTMENT 4-220
4.20.6 ADJUSTING THE TONE OF THE PRINTED IMAGE 4-221
4.20.7 ADJUSTMENT BY CHANGING THE PRINTER DRIVER SETTING 4-222
Opening the Printer Driver's "Color Balance Details" Window 4-222
Color Balance Details Window 4-224
Adjusting the Tone in the "Color Balance Details" Window 4-225
Adjustment Examples 4-228
4.20.8 ADJUSTMENT BY CHANGING THE MACHINE'S PROFILE SETTING 4-230
Procedure to Change the Profile Setting 4-230
Patterns and Tendency of the Tone for Each Profile 4-231
4.20.9 PRINTER GAMMA CORRECTION 4-232
4.20.10 COLOR REGISTRATION 4-235
Check the occurrence of color registration errors 4-235
Judgment for type of color registration error 4-235

5. SYSTEM MAINTENANCE 5-1

5.1 SERVICE PROGRAM MODE 5-1
5.1.1 ENTERING SP MODE 5-1

5.1.2 EXITING SP MODE....5-2
5.1.3 TYPES OF SP MODES....5-2
SP Mode Button Summary....5-3
Switching Between SP Mode and Copy Mode for Test Printing....5-4
Selecting the Program Number....5-4
Service Mode Lock/Unlock....5-5
5.1.4 REMARKS....5-6
Others....5-7
5.2 SP TABLES....5-8
5.3 FIRMWARE UPDATE (SD CARD)....5-9
5.3.1 OVERVIEW....5-9
5.3.2 FIRMWARE TYPE....5-9
5.3.3 PROCEDURE....5-12
Preparation....5-12
Update procedure....5-13
5.3.4 ERROR SCREENS DURING UPDATING....5-17
5.4 FIRMWARE UPDATE (REMOTE FIRMWARE UPDATE)....5-23
5.4.1 RFU PERFORMABLE CONDITION....5-23
5.5 FIRMWARE UPDATE (SMART FIRMWARE UPDATE)....5-24
5.5.1 OVERVIEW....5-24
5.5.2 IMMEDIATE UPDATE....5-25
5.5.3 UPDATE AT THE NEXT VISIT (RESERVE)....5-28
How to Set the Machine to Download Firmware Later (Reserve)....5-28
How to Check if the Firmware Downloaded with Reserve....5-30
How to Install Firmware Downloaded with Reserve....5-32
5.5.4 UPDATE VIA SD CARD....5-35
5.6 FIRMWARE UPDATE (AUTO REMOTE FIRMWARE UPDATE)....5-37
5.6.1 OVERVIEW....5-37
5.6.2 DOWNLOADING AND UPDATING PROCESS....5-39
Downloads the latest package....5-39
Judgement of ARFU....5-40
Update Process....5-42
5.6.3 RELATED SP....5-44
5.7 UPDATING JAVAVM....5-49
5.7.1 CREATING AN SD CARD FOR UPDATING....5-49
Updating Procedure....5-49
List of Error Messages....5-50
5.8 NVRAM DATA UPLOAD/DOWNLOAD....5-53
5.8.1 UPLOADING CONTENT OF NVRAM TO AN SD CARD....5-53

5.8.2 DOWNLOADING AN SD CARD TO NVRAM....5-55
5.9 ADDRESS BOOK UPLOAD/DOWNLOAD....5-56
5.9.1 INFORMATION LIST....5-56
5.9.2 DOWNLOAD....5-56
5.9.3 UPLOAD....5-58
5.10 CAPTURING THE DEVICE LOGS....5-59
5.10.1 OVERVIEW....5-59
Security of the Operation Log....5-61
5.10.2 RETRIEVING THE DEVICE LOGS VIA OPERATION PANEL....5-61
Procedure for Retrieving the Device Log with SD Card....5-62
5.10.3 RETRIEVING THE DEVICE LOGS VIA WEB IMAGE MONITOR....5-65
5.11 SMC LIST CARD SAVE FUNCTION....5-68
5.11.1 OVERVIEW....5-68
SMC List Card Save....5-68
5.11.2 PROCEDURE....5-68
5.11.3 FILE NAMES OF THE SAVED SMC LISTS....5-71
5.11.4 ERROR MESSAGES....5-72
5.12 UP/SP DATA IMPORT/EXPORT....5-73
5.12.1 UP DATA IMPORT/EXPORT....5-73
Data that can be imported and exported....5-73
Data that cannot be imported or exported....5-73
Exporting Device Information....5-74
Importing Device Information....5-75
5.12.2 SP DATA IMPORT/EXPORT....5-76
Data that can be imported and exported....5-76
Exporting Device Information....5-76
Importing Device Information....5-78
5.12.3 POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS FOR IMPORT/EXPORT PROBLEMS....5-78
5.13 CARD SAVE FUNCTION....5-81
5.13.1 OVERVIEW....5-81
Card Save:....5-81
5.13.2 PROCEDURE....5-81
5.13.3 ERROR MESSAGES....5-84

6. TROUBLESHOOTING....6-1

6.1 SELF-DIAGNOSTIC MODE....6-1
6.1.1 SC AUTOMATIC REBOOT....6-1
6.1.2 CONTROLLER SELF-DIAGNOSIS OUTLINE....6-3
6.1.3 CONTROLLER SELF-DIAGNOSIS FLOWCHART....6-4
6.1.4 HDD-RELATED MESSAGE....6-7

6.2 SERVICE CALL CONDITIONS....6-9
6.2.1 SUMMARY....6-9
SC logging....6-10
6.2.2 LIST OF AUTOMATIC REBOOT TARGET SC....6-11
Engine SC....6-11
Controller SC....6-20
6.2.3 SC CODE CLASSIFICATION....6-23
6.3 SERVICE CALL 101-195....6-24
6.3.1 SC100 (ENGINE: SCANNING)....6-24
6.4 SERVICE CALL 202-285....6-35
6.4.1 SC200 (ENGINE: IMAGE WRITING)....6-35
6.5 SERVICE CALL 312-396....6-45
6.5.1 SC300 (ENGINE: CHARGE, DEVELOPMENT)....6-45
6.6 SERVICE CALL 441-498....6-54
6.6.1 SC400 (ENGINE: AROUND THE DRUM)....6-54
6.7 SERVICE CALL 501-584....6-60
6.7.1 SC500 (ENGINE: PAPER TRANSPORT 1: PAPER FEED, DUPLEX, TRANSPORT)....6-60
6.7.2 SC500 (ENGINE: FUSING)....6-82
Heating Sleeve (Center) Error (SC54*-**)....6-82
Heating Sleeve (Edge) Error (SC55*-**)....6-93
Pressure Roller Thermistor (Center) Error (SC56*-**)....6-100
Pressure Roller Thermistor (Edge) Error (SC57*-**)....6-103
Pressure Roller Thermistor (Full-Bleed Edge) Error (SC58*-**)....6-105
6.8 SC620-SERVICE CALL 620-689....6-108
6.8.1 SC600 (ENGINE: COMMUNICATION AND OTHERS)....6-108
6.8.2 SC600 (CONTROLLER)....6-136
6.9 SERVICE CALL 700-792....6-149
6.9.1 SC700 (ENGINE: PERIPHERALS)....6-149
6.10 SERVICE CALL 816-899....6-186
6.10.1 SC800 (CONTROLLER)....6-186
6.11 SERVICE CALL 900-998....6-228
6.11.1 SC900 (ENGINE: OTHERS)....6-228
6.11.2 SC900 (CONTROLLER)....6-230
6.12 TROUBLESHOOTING FOR SC ERRORS....6-236
6.12.1 WHEN SC285-02 (MUSIC ERROR) IS DISPLAYED....6-236
Cause:....6-236
Solution:....6-237
6.12.2 WHEN SC370 (TM (ID) SENSOR CALIBRATION ERROR) IS DISPLAYED 6-240

Cause: 6-240
Solution:....6-240
Recovery Check Procedure 6-240
Adjustment after Recovery....6-241
6.12.3 WHEN SC501, SC502, SC503, OR SC504 (PAPER TRAY ERROR) IS DISPLAYED 6-242
Solution:....6-242
6.12.4 WHEN SC549 (SHIELD OPERATION ERROR DETECTION) IS DISPLAYED6-243
Troubleshooting Flowchart....6-243
Fusing Shield Check 6-244
Solution....6-247
6.12.5 ISOLATION DIAGRAM OF SC663, 664, 665, 667, 668, AND 670-01 6-248
6.12.6 WHEN SC670 (ENGINE START UP ERROR) IS DISPLAYED....6-249
Cause: 6-249
Solution:....6-249
6.12.7 WHEN SC672 (CONTROLLER START UP ERROR) IS DISPLAYED....6-251
Symptom: 6-251
Cause: 6-251
Solution:....6-252
[A]: LEDs on the controller board....6-255
[B]: Abnormal mode: LEDs on the controller board 6-256
[C]: Reconnecting and replacing the USB cable....6-256
[D]: Replacing the Memory....6-258
[E]: CMOS clear 6-259
[F]: Fuse on the IPU 6-260
[G]: Replacing the USB cable and the operation panel 6-260
6.13 JAM DETECTION 6-266
6.13.1 JAM DISPLAY 6-266
6.13.2 CLEARING A PAPER JAM....6-266
6.13.3 PAPER JAM HISTORY 6-267
History checking method....6-267
Paper Jam Display 6-267
6.13.4 JAM CODES AND DISPLAY CODES 6-268
6.13.5 PAPER SIZE CODE 6-282
6.13.6 SENSOR LOCATIONS....6-283
6.14 TROUBLESHOOTING FOR TRANSPORT/PAPER FEEDING OF THE MACHINE 6-284
6.14.1 CURLED PAPER....6-284
6.14.2 INITIAL JAM 6-285

Initial Jam: Cause Code 001 / Location Code A 6-285
Initial Jam: Cause Code 001 / Location Code B 6-286
Initial Jam: Cause Code 001 / Location Code C 6-287
Initial Jam: Cause Code 001 / Location Code Z 6-289
6.14.3 JAM 6-290
Tray 1 No Feeding: Late Jam : Cause Code 003 6-290
Tray 2 No Feeding: Late Jam : Cause Code 004 6-293
Tray 1 Transport Sensor: Late Jam : Cause Code 011 6-296
Tray 2 Transport Sensor : Late Jam : Cause Code 012 6-298
Registration Sensor : Late Jam : Cause Code 017 6-300
Fusing Entrance Sensor : Late Jam : Cause Code 018 6-301
Paper Exit Sensor : Late Jam : Cause Code 020 6-302
Tray 1 Transport Sensor : Lag Jam : Cause Code 051 6-303
Tray 2 Transport Sensor: Lag Jam: Cause Code 052 6-306
Registration Sensor: Lag Jam: Cause Code 057 6-308
Paper Exit Sensor: Lag Jam: Cause Code 060 6-309
Reverse Sensor: Late Jam: Cause Code 024 6-310
Reverse Sensor: Lag Jam : Cause Code 064 6-312
Duplex Exit Sensor: Late Jam: Cause Code 025 6-313
Duplex Exit Sensor: Lag Jam: Cause Code 065 6-315
Duplex Entrance Sensor: Late Jam: Cause Code 027 6-316
Duplex Entrance Sensor: Lag Jam: Cause Code 067 6-318
6.14.4 DISPLAY ERROR 6-320
"No paper in Tray 1" is displayed even when the paper is in 6-320
"No paper in Tray 2" is displayed even when the paper is in 6-321
"Tray 1 not set" is displayed even when the tray is set 6-322
"Tray 2 not set" is displayed even when the tray is set 6-323
Wrong paper size displayed on the operation panel 6-324
Does not shift to right door open status 6-325
Cannot detect paper full 6-326
Cannot print as paper full alert cannot be turned off 6-327
6.14.5 OTHERS 6-328
"Replace the waste toner bottle" is displayed even when it is clear that the waste toner bottle is not full 6-328
Waste toner bottle is never full 6-329
No waste toner bottle set is displayed on controller board even when it is clear that is set 6-330
Waste toner bottle is not detected even when it is set 6-331
Paper Transfer Unit Open/Close LED not lit & Paper Transfer Unit Open 6-332

Paper Transfer Unit Open/Close LED not lit 6-333
Paper Transfer Unit Open/Close LED always lit 6-334
6.15 TROUBLESHOOTING FOR FINISHING OPTIONS 6-335
6.15.1 FINISHER REGISTRATION ADJUSTMENT 6-335
For Booklet Finisher SR3240 (D3BB) / Finisher SR3230 (D3BA) 6-335
For Booklet Finisher SR3220 (D3B9) / Finisher SR3210 (D3B8) 6-337
6.15.2 FINISHER JOGGER PROBLEM (FOR BOOKLET FINISHER SR3220 (D3B9) / FINISHER SR3210 (D3B8)) 6-340
6.15.3 EARLY TRAY FULL DETECTION MYLAR FOR INTERNAL FINISHER SR3130 (D690) 6-341
Pasting the Mylar 6-341
6.15.4 PAPER CURL PROBLEM FOR SR3180 (D766) 6-345
6.15.5 MAXIMUM NUMBER OF SHEETS FOR STAPLING AND WHAT HAPPENS WHEN THE JOB HAS TOO MANY PAGES 6-348
Specifications: Maximum sheet capability for staple jobs 6-348
Behavior: When the number of sheets exceeds the maximum staple capability 6-348
Select the behavior when the job has more than the maximum of staple capability with SP5199 6-349
6.16 ELECTRICAL COMPONENT DEFECTS 6-350
6.16.1 FUSES 6-350
MP C4504/C5504/C6004 6-350
MP C3004/C3504 6-352
Fuse position 6-354
6.17 VERTICAL STREAKS ON COPIES DUE TO SCANNING PROBLEMS 6-356
6.17.1 OVERVIEW 6-356
Converting the ARDF DF3090 to Contact Scanning 6-358
Converting the SPDF3100 to Contact Scanning 6-360
6.18 IMAGE QUALITY PROBLEMS 6-363
6.18.1 MISJUDGMENT FOR AUTO COLOR SELECTION (COPY/SCANNER) 6-363
Error Condition 6-363
Cause 6-363
Countermeasure 6-364
6.18.2 WHEN AN ABNORMAL IMAGE IS GENERATED 6-365
MP C4504/C5504/C6004 6-366
MP C3004/C3504 6-366

7. DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS 7-1

7.1 GUIDANCE FOR THOSE WHO ARE FAMILIAR WITH PREDECESSOR PRODUCTS 7-1
7.1.1 CHANGES FROM THE PREVIOUS MACHINE 7-1
Scanner 7-1

Image Processing....7-2
Process Control....7-2
PCDU (Photo Conductor and Development Unit)....7-3
Toner Supply....7-3
Waste Toner....7-4
Image Transfer and Paper Transfer....7-4
Feed / Transport Part....7-5
Fusing....7-6
Electrical parts....7-6
Exterior Cover/Air Flows (Fan Control)....7-7
Drive part....7-8
Others....7-9
7.2 COMPONENT LAYOUT....7-10
7.2.1 SCANNER UNIT....7-10
7.2.2 LASER EXPOSURE UNIT....7-11
7.2.3 IMAGE TRANSFER UNIT....7-12
7.2.4 PCDU....7-13
7.2.5 TONER SUPPLY / WASTE TONER BOTTLE....7-14
7.2.6 PAPER FEED UNIT....7-15
7.2.7 DUPLEX UNIT....7-16
7.2.8 BYPASS UNIT....7-17
7.2.9 FUSING UNIT....7-18
7.2.10 PAPER TRANSFER / PAPER EXIT....7-19
7.2.11 AIR FLOW....7-20
7.2.12 DRIVE UNIT....7-21
MP C4504/C5504/C6004....7-21
MP C3004/3504....7-22
7.2.13 BOARD / SWITCH....7-23
7.3 SCANNING....7-24
7.3.1 CHANGES FROM THE PREVIOUS MACHINE....7-24
7.3.2 OVERVIEW....7-25
Reading system....7-26
Scanner....7-26
7.3.3 MECHANISM....7-27
Scanner drive....7-27
Operation Flowchart....7-28
Scanner carriage storage control....7-29
Document size detection....7-29
Improved tolerance to black lines when paper passes through ARDF/SPDF....7-33

Difference between Non-contact Transport and Contact Transport in DF Scanning 7-35
Anti-Condensation Heater 7-37
7.4 IMAGE PROCESSING 7-38
7.4.1 CHANGES FROM THE PREVIOUS MACHINE 7-38
7.4.2 STRUCTURAL BLOCK DIAGRAM 7-39
MP C3004/C3504 7-39
MP C4504/C5504/C6004 7-40
7.4.3 MECHANISM 7-41
SBU 7-41
IPU 7-42
7.5 LASER EXPOSURE 7-44
7.5.1 CHANGES FROM THE PREVIOUS MACHINE 7-44
7.5.2 OVERVIEW 7-44
Parts Construction 7-45
7.5.3 MECHANISM 7-47
LD Drive Board 7-47
LD Safety Switch 7-47
Circuit Diagram 7-47
Line Scanning Mechanism 7-49
7.6 PROCESS CONTROL 7-50
7.6.1 CHANGES FROM THE PREVIOUS MACHINE 7-50
7.6.2 MECHANISM 7-50
Sensor Construction 7-50
Outline of the ID Sensors 7-50
Outline of the TD sensor 7-51
7.6.3 PROCESS CONTROL 7-52
Outline 7-52
Result Code for Executing Process Control 7-53
The Process Control Procedure 7-55
Electrified Potential / Development Bias, Vref Correction 7-57
LD Power Control 7-58
Toner Supply Control 7-58
Developer Initial Setting 7-58
7.6.4 MUSIC (AUTOMATIC COLOR REGISTRATION CORRECTION) 7-60
Correction Timing 7-60
Executing MUSIC Manually 7-61
[Color Registration] in User Tools (SP2-111-004) 7-62
MUSIC Error Judgment 7-63

7.6.5 AMPLITUDE CONTROL 7-64
Outline 7-64
Timing of Judgment 7-64
7.6.6 REAL TIME PROCESS CONTROL 7-65
7.6.7 IBACC 7-66
Outline 7-66
Operation Timing 7-66
Patch Pattern 7-66
SP Descriptions 7-67
7.7 PCDU (PHOTO CONDUCTOR AND DEVELOPMENT UNIT) 7-70
7.7.1 CHANGES FROM THE PREVIOUS MACHINE 7-70
7.7.2 OVERVIEW 7-71
7.7.3 MECHANISM (PCU) 7-72
Drum Drive 7-72
Charge 7-72
Drum cleaning 7-72
7.7.4 MECHANISM (DEVELOPMENT) 7-73
Development system 7-73
Agitation system 7-73
TD (Mu) Sensor 7-75
Pressure release filter 7-76
Development drive 7-76
Development Bias 7-76
Removal of PCDU Seals 7-77
7.8 TONER SUPPLY 7-78
7.8.1 CHANGES FROM THE PREVIOUS MACHINE 7-78
7.8.2 OVERVIEW 7-78
7.8.3 MECHANISM 7-79
Toner supply (toner cartridge - sub-hopper) 7-79
Toner bottle ID chip 7-80
Toner supply (sub-hopper - development unit) 7-81
Drive 7-82
Toner near end/end detection 7-82
SP Descriptions 7-86
7.9 WASTE TONER 7-88
7.9.1 CHANGES FROM THE PREVIOUS MACHINE 7-88
7.9.2 OVERVIEW 7-88
7.9.3 MECHANISM 7-89
Waste toner bottle set detection 7-89

Waste toner drive 7-89
Waste toner recovery path (PCU/Image transfer unit) 7-89
Waste toner bottle full detection 7-90
Waste toner front door 7-91
7.10 IMAGE TRANSFER AND PAPER TRANSFER 7-92
7.10.1 CHANGES FROM THE PREVIOUS MACHINE 7-92
7.10.2 OVERVIEW 7-92
Image Transfer Unit 7-92
Paper Transfer Unit 7-93
7.10.3 IMAGE TRANSFER UNIT MECHANISM 7-94
Drive mechanism 7-94
Transfer bias 7-94
ITB contact and release 7-95
Image transfer belt drive control 7-95
Image transfer flow 7-95
7.10.4 IMAGE TRANSFER BELT CLEANING MECHANISM 7-96
7.10.5 PAPER TRANSFER UNIT MECHANISM 7-96
Paper Transfer mechanism 7-96
PTR (Paper Transfer Roller) Drive 7-96
PTR (Paper Transfer Roller) Contact and Separation 7-96
Separation 7-97
TM/ID sensor 7-98
7.11 PAPER FEED / TRANSPORT SECTION 7-99
7.11.1 CHANGES FROM THE PREVIOUS MACHINE 7-99
7.11.2 OVERVIEW 7-100
7.11.3 FEED /TRANSPORT PART 7-101
Tray base plate lift 7-101
Paper feed mechanism 7-103
Paper feed transport mechanism 7-106
Paper size detection (1st paper supply tray) 7-106
Paper size detection (2nd paper supply tray) 7-107
Remaining paper detection 7-109
Paper end detection 7-110
Paper supply drive 7-111
Paper dust removal mechanism 7-113
Tray draw-in mechanism 7-114
7.11.4 BY-PASS FEED SECTION 7-116
By-pass feed paper/separation mechanism 7-116
By-pass feed paper size detection 7-117

By-pass feed paper end detection 7-117
By-pass paper feeder drive 7-117
7.11.5 DUPLEX SECTION 7-118
Transport inversion mechanism 7-119
Duplex drive 7-119
Interleave mechanism 7-120
7.11.6 PAPER EXIT UNIT 7-121
Delivery location change-over 7-122
Paper exit full detection/paper exit jam detection 7-124
7.11.7 DRIVE/SENSOR LAYOUT 7-125
Transport roller drive source 7-126
Gate/pickup arm drive source 7-127
Inter-roller transport path 7-127
Sensor position 7-129
Paper Exit Driven Roller and Paper Support Guide 7-130
Removing Wrinkling in the Tray 7-131
7.12 FUSING 7-133
7.12.1 CHANGES FROM THE PREVIOUS MACHINE 7-133
7.12.2 OVERVIEW 7-135
7.12.3 MECHANISM 7-137
Fusing system 7-137
Temperature Control (MP C4504/C5504/C6004) 7-139
Temperature Control (MP C3004/C3504) 7-140
Fusing drive 7-141
Pressure release mechanism 7-142
Fusing temperature control 7-143
CPM down control 7-143
Curl Correction Mechanism 7-146
7.13 ELECTRICAL PARTS 7-149
7.13.1 CHANGES FROM THE PREVIOUS MACHINE 7-149
7.13.2 BLOCK DIAGRAM 7-149
7.13.3 BOARD OUTLINE 7-150
Controller 7-150
SBU 7-150
LDB 7-150
BCU 7-150
IPU 7-150
MSENS1 (Proximity Sensor), MSENS2 (Proximity Sensor Board) 7-150
IOB 7-150

FCU 7-150
OPU 7-150
HVP (composite high-voltage power supply TTS/CB) 7-151
PSU 7-151
7.13.4 FEED TRAY DEHUMIDIFIER HEATER, SCANNER/PCDU ANTI-CONDENSATION HEATER 7-151
Circuit configuration 7-151
7.14 EXTERIOR COVER/AIR FLOWS (FAN CONTROL) 7-153
7.14.1 CHANGES FROM THE PREVIOUS MACHINE 7-153
7.14.2 OVERVIEW 7-153
MP C4504/C5504/C6004 7-153
MP C3004/C3504 7-155
7.14.3 MECHANISM 7-157
Cooling of PSU 7-157
Cooling of toner supply parts 7-157
Cooling of PCDU parts 7-157
Cooling of fusing parts 7-158
Cooling of actuator 7-158
Cooling in controller box 7-158
Crisis management when temperature rises in the machine 7-158
Helmholtz silencer 7-160
7.15 ENERGY SAVE 7-161
7.15.1 ENERGY SAVER MODES 7-161
Setting items that are related to Energy Saving 7-161
Recovery Time/Reduced Electrical Consumption 7-162
7.15.2 POWER STATES OF THIS MACHINE 7-163
7.15.3 VERIFICATION OF UP TIME FOR EACH ENERGY SAVING STATE 7-167
7.15.4 CHECKING THE UP TIME BY DEVICE STATE 7-168
7.15.5 10 SECOND RECOVERY FROM SLEEP MODE 7-169
Improving the Print Start Time under Low Temperature, Low Humidity, or at Low Voltage 7-169
Improving the Throughput at the Start of Printing, under Low Temperature, or at Low Voltage 7-170
7.15.6 RECOMMENDATION 7-170
7.16 PROXIMITY SENSOR 7-171
7.16.1 OVERVIEW 7-171
7.16.2 SENSOR OPERATION 7-172
7.16.3 OPERATION MODES 7-173
7.16.4 USER TOOL 7-173

7.16.5 RELATED SC CODES 7-174
7.16.6 RELATED SP CODE 7-174

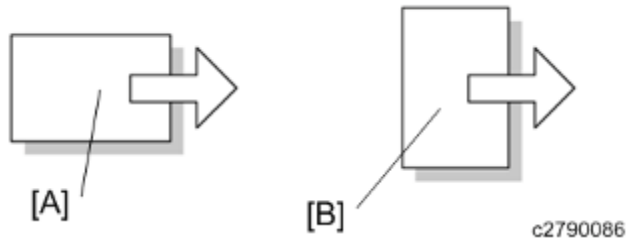
READ THIS FIRST

Symbols, Abbreviations and Trademarks

Symbols, Abbreviations

This manual uses several symbols and abbreviations. The meaning of those symbols and abbreviations are as follows:

Symbol	What it means
	Clip ring
	Screw
	Connector
	Clamp
	E-ring
	Flat Flexible Cable
	Timing Belt
SEF	Short Edge Feed [A]
LEF	Long Edge Feed [B]
K	Black
C	Cyan
M	Magenta
Y	Yellow
B/W, BW	Black and White
FC	Full color



Trademarks

Adobe, Acrobat, PageMaker, PostScript, and PostScript 3 are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.
The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Ricoh Company, Ltd. is under license.
Firefox and Thunderbird are registered trademarks of the Mozilla Foundation.
Google, Android, and Chrome are trademarks of Google Inc.
iOS® is a registered trademark or trademark of Cisco Systems, Inc. and/or its affiliates in the United States and certain other countries.
Java is a registered trademark of Oracle and/or its affiliates.
JAWS® is a registered trademark of Freedom Scientific, Inc., St. Petersburg, Florida and/or other countries.
Kerberos is a trademark of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT).
Linux is a registered trademark of Linus Torvalds.
Macintosh, OS X, Bonjour, Safari, and TrueType are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.
Microsoft, Windows, Windows Server, Windows Vista, Internet Explorer, and Outlook are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corp. in the United States and/or other countries.
PictBridge is a trademark.
QR Code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED in Japan and in other countries.
"Red Hat" is a registered trademark of Red Hat, Inc.
The SD and SD logo are trademarks of SD-3C, LLC.
UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.
UPnP is a trademark of UPnP Implementers Corporation.

This product includes RSA BSAFE® Cryptographic software of EMC Corporation. RSA and BSAFE are registered trademarks or trademarks of EMC Corporation in the United States and other countries.

The proper names of Internet Explorer 6, 7, and 8 are as follows:

- Microsoft® Internet Explorer® 6
- Windows® Internet Explorer® 7
- Windows® Internet Explorer® 8

The proper names of the Windows operating systems are as follows:

- The product names of Windows Vista are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows Vista® Ultimate
  Microsoft® Windows Vista® Business
  Microsoft® Windows Vista® Home Premium
  Microsoft® Windows Vista® Home Basic
  Microsoft® Windows Vista® Enterprise
- The product names of Windows 7 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows® 7 Home Premium
  Microsoft® Windows® 7 Professional
  Microsoft® Windows® 7 Ultimate
  Microsoft® Windows® 7 Enterprise
- The product names of Windows 8 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows® 8
  Microsoft® Windows® 8 Pro
  Microsoft® Windows® 8 Enterprise
- The product names of Windows 8.1 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows® 8.1
  Microsoft® Windows® 8.1 Pro
  Microsoft® Windows® 8.1 Enterprise
- The product names of Windows 10 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows® 10 Home Premium
  Microsoft® Windows® 10 Pro
  Microsoft® Windows® 10 Enterprise
  Microsoft® Windows® 10 Education
- The product names of Windows Server 2003 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2003 Standard Edition
  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2003 Enterprise Edition
- The product names of Windows Server 2003 R2 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2003 R2 Standard Edition
  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2003 R2 Enterprise Edition
- The product names of Windows Server 2008 are as follows:

Microsoft® Windows Server® 2008 Standard

Microsoft® Windows Server® 2008 Enterprise

- The product names of Windows Server 2008 R2 are as follows:

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2008 R2 Standard

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2008 R2 Enterprise

- The product names of Windows Server 2012 are as follows:

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 Foundation

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 Essentials

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 Standard

- The product names of Windows Server 2012 R2 are as follows:

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 R2 Foundation

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 R2 Essentials

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 R2 Standard

Other product names used herein are for identification purposes only and might be trademarks of their respective companies. We disclaim any and all rights to those marks.

Microsoft product screen shots reprinted with permission from Microsoft Corporation.

PRODUCT INFORMATION

REVISION HISTORY		
Page	**Date**	**Added/Updated/New**
		None

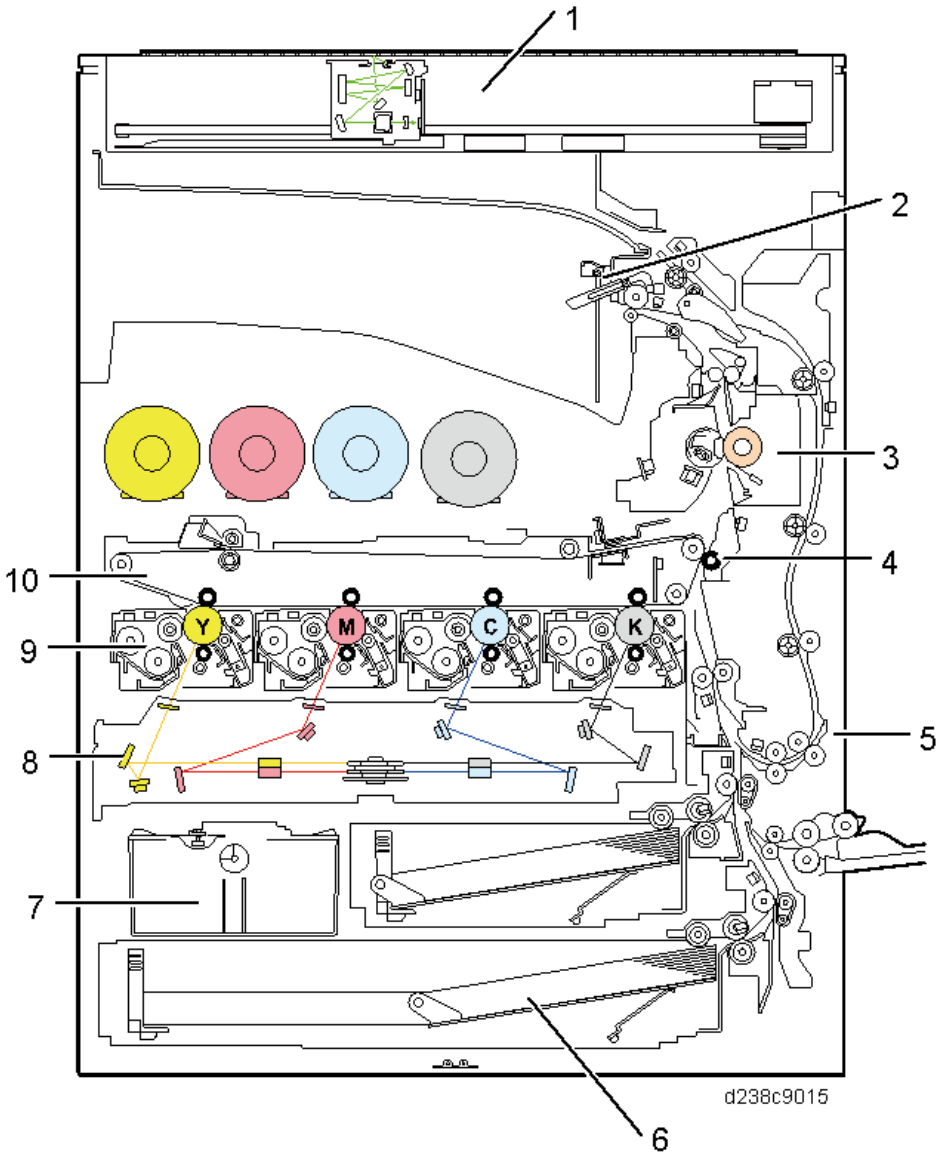
1. PRODUCT INFORMATION

1.1 PRODUCT OVERVIEW

1.1.1 COMPONENT LAYOUT

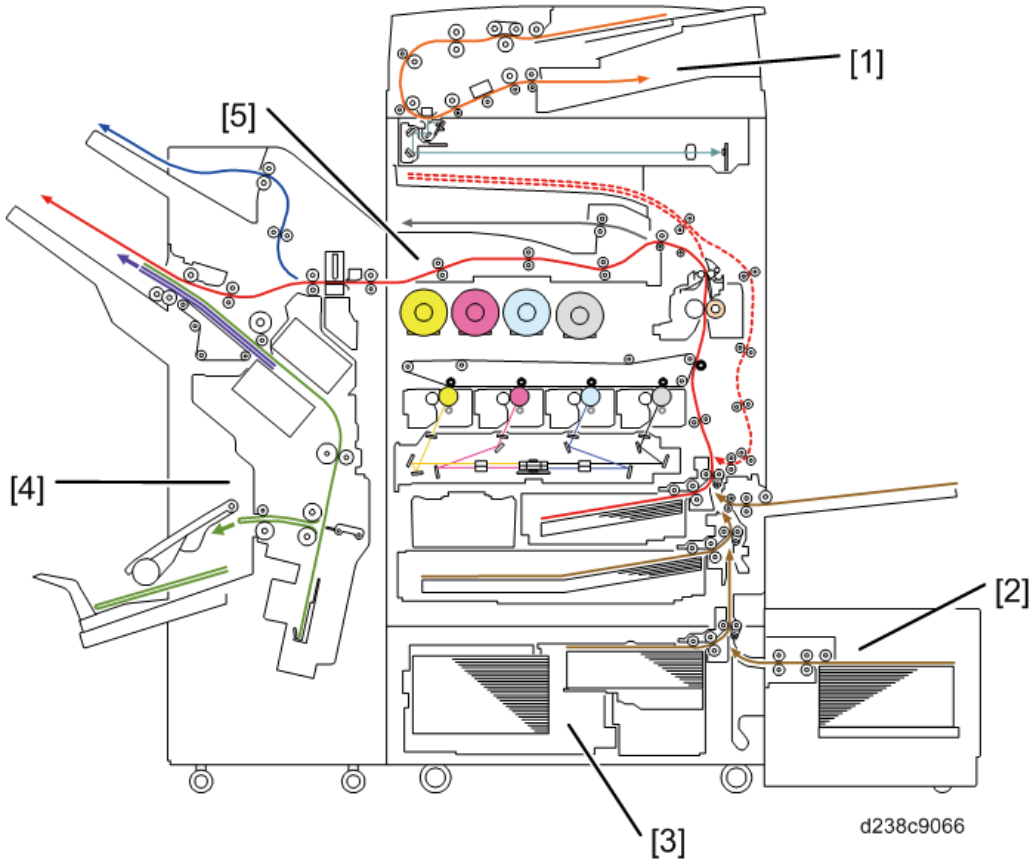
Note

- For details about electrical components layout, refer to page 7-1 "Detailed Descriptions."

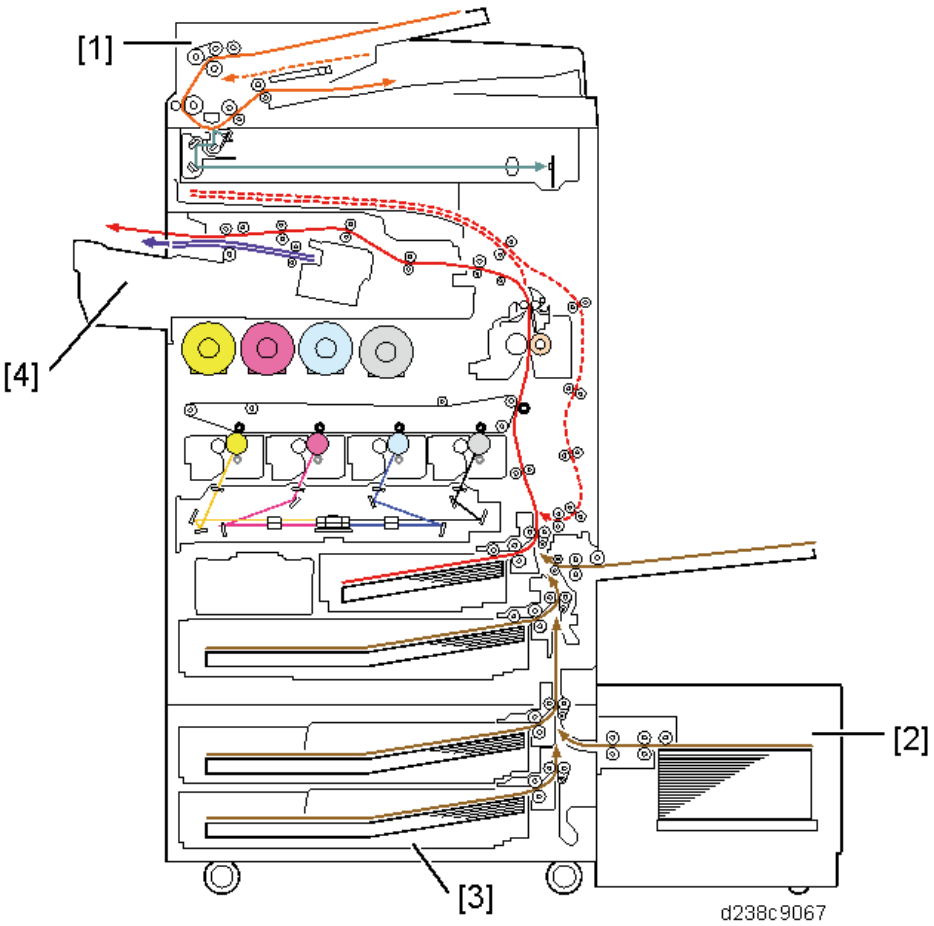


No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Scanner Unit	6	Paper Feed Unit
2	Paper Exit Unit	7	Waste Toner Unit
3	Fusing Unit	8	Laser Exposure Unit
4	Paper Transfer Unit	9	PCDU
5	Duplex Unit	10	Image Transfer Unit

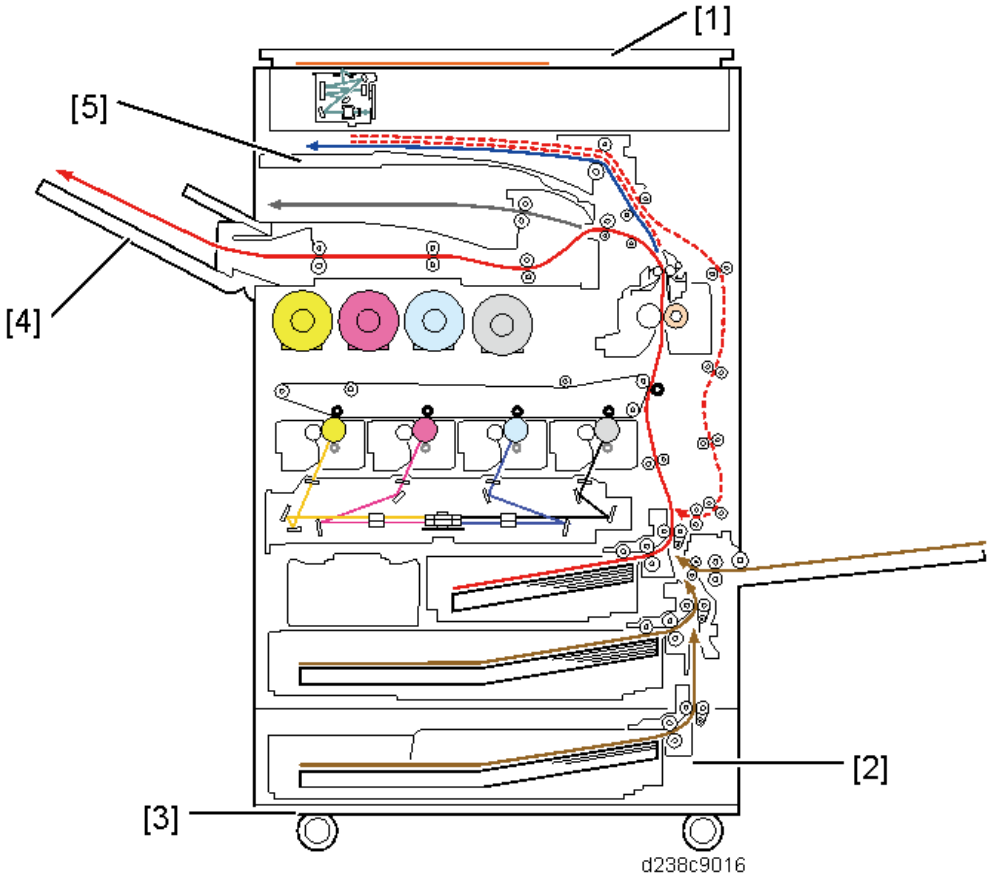
1.1.2 PAPER PATH



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	SPDF DF3100	4	Booklet Finisher SR3240 Booklet Finisher SR3220
2	LCIT RT3030	5	Bridge Unit BU3070
3	LCIT PB3170		

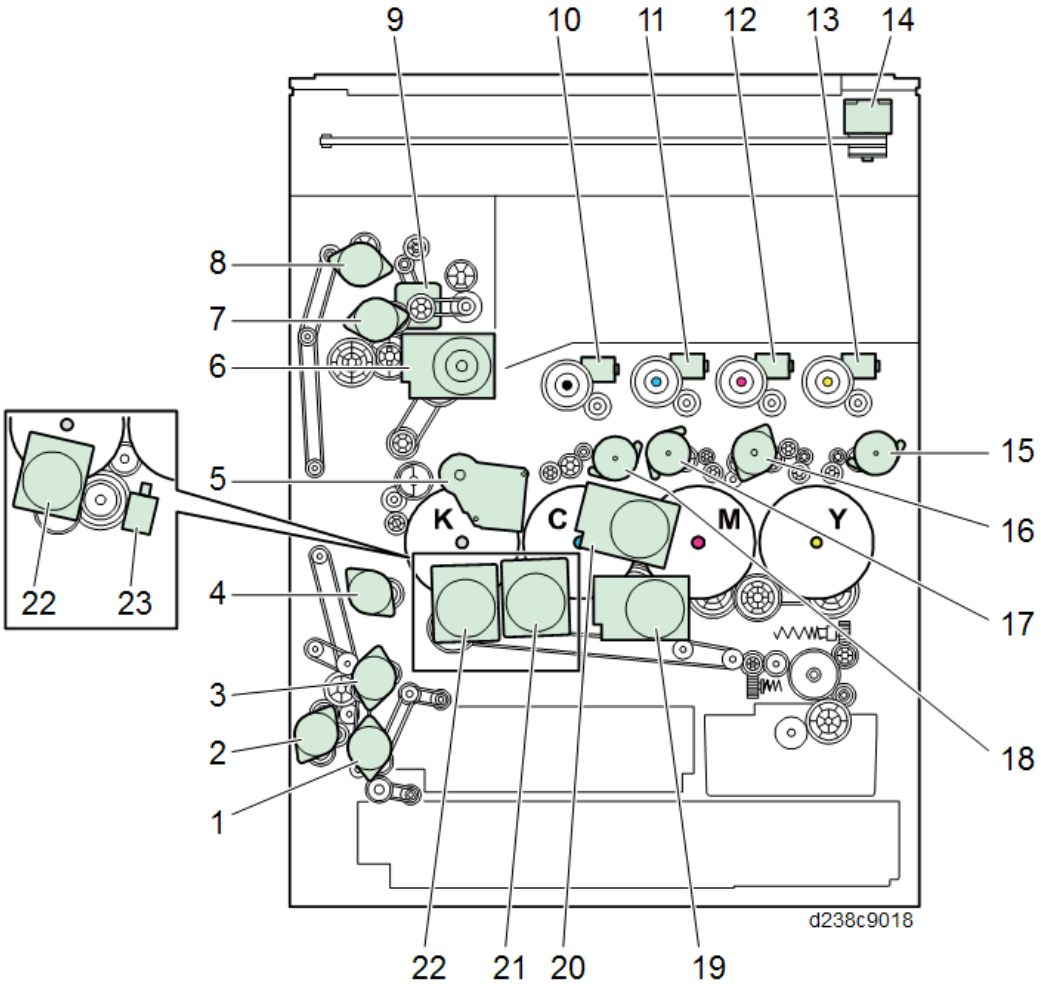


No.	Description	No.	Description
1	ARDF DF3090	3	Paper Feed Unit PB3160
2	LCIT RT3030	4	Internal Finisher SR3130



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Platen Cover PN2000	4	Side Tray Type M3
2	Paper Feed Unit PB3150	5	1 Bin Tray BN3110
3	Caster Table Type M3		

1.1.3 DRIVE LAYOUT



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Paper feed motor	13	Toner bottle drive motor (Y)
2	Duplex / Bypass motor	14	Scanner motor
3	Transport motor	15	Toner transport motor (Y)
4	Registration motor	16	Toner transport motor (M)
5	Paper transfer contact motor	17	Toner transport motor (C)
6	Fusing motor	18	Toner transport motor (Bk)
7	Paper exit / Pressure release motor	19	Development Motor: CMY
8	Duplex entrance motor	20	PCU Motor: CMY
9	Reverse motor	21	Development Motor: Black*1

No.	Description	No.	Description
10	Toner bottle drive motor (Bk)	22	PCU: Black / Image Transfer Motor
11	Toner bottle drive motor (C)	23	Development solenoid*2
12	Toner bottle drive motor (M)		

*1 MP C4504/ C 5504/ C 6004 only

*2 MP C3004/C3504 only

1.2 MACHINE CODES AND PERIPHERALS CONFIGURATION

1.2.1 MAIN MACHINE

Key	Area	Power
-17	North America/ Central, South America	120V/60Hz
-18	North America GSA models	120V/60Hz
-19	Taiwan	110V/60Hz
-21	China	220-240V/50-60Hz
-22	China	220-240V/50-60Hz
-26	Korea Narajanta model	220V/60Hz
-27	Europe/ Middle, Near East	220-240V/50-60Hz
-29	Korea	220V/60Hz
-29	Asia/Pacific/ Central, South America	220-240V/50-60Hz
-65	Europe/ Middle, Near East	220-240V/50-60Hz

-17

Machine Code	Product Name	DF	CPM
D238	MP C3004SP	SPDF 3100 Std.	FC: 30cpm/BW: 30cpm
D239	MP C3504SP		FC: 35cpm/BW: 35cpm
D240	MP C4504SP		FC: 45cpm/BW: 45cpm
D242	MP C6004SP		FC: 60cpm/BW: 60cpm

-18

Machine Code	Product Name	DF	CPM
D238 GSA	MP C3004SPG	SPDF 3100 Std.	FC: 30cpm/BW: 30cpm
D239 GSA	MP C3504SPG		FC: 35cpm/BW: 35cpm
D240 GSA	MP C4504SPG		FC: 45cpm/BW: 45cpm
D242 GSA	MP C6004SPG		FC: 60cpm/BW: 60cpm

-19

Machine Code	Product Name	DF	CPM
D238	MP C3004SP	ARDF 3090 Std.	FC: 30cpm/BW: 30cpm
D239	MP C3504SP		FC: 35cpm/BW: 35cpm
D240	MP C4504SP	SPDF 3100 Std.	FC: 45cpm/BW: 45cpm
D242	MP C6004SP		FC: 60cpm/BW: 60cpm

-21

Machine Code	Product Name	DF	CPM
D238	MP C3004SP	None	FC: 30cpm/BW: 30cpm
D239	MP C3504SP		FC: 35cpm/BW: 35cpm
D240	MP C4504SP		FC: 45cpm/BW: 45cpm
D242	MP C6004SP	SPDF 3100 Std.	FC: 60cpm/BW: 60cpm

-22

Machine Code	Product Name	DF	CPM
D238	DSc1230	None	FC: 30cpm/BW: 30cpm
D240	DSc1245		FC: 45cpm/BW: 45cpm
D242	DSc1260	SPDF 3100 Std.	FC: 60cpm/BW: 60cpm

-27

Machine Code	Product Name	DF	CPM
D238	MP C3004SP	ARDF 3090 Std.	FC: 30cpm/BW: 30cpm
D239	MP C3504SP		FC: 35cpm/BW: 35cpm
D240	MP C4504SP		FC: 45cpm/BW: 45cpm
D241	MP C5504SP		FC: 55cpm/BW: 55cpm
D242	MP C6004SP	SPDF 3100 Std.	FC: 60cpm/BW: 60cpm

-29 (Asia/Pacific/ Central, South America)

Machine Code	Product Name	DF	CPM
D238	MP C3004SP	None	FC: 30cpm/BW: 30cpm
D239	MP C3504SP		FC: 35cpm/BW: 35cpm
D240	MP C4504SP	SPDF 3100 Std.	FC: 45cpm/BW: 45cpm
D242	MP C6004SP		FC: 60cpm/BW: 60cpm

-29 (Korea)

Machine Code	Product Name	DF	CPM
D238	MP C3004SP	None	FC: 30cpm/BW: 30cpm
D239	MP C3504SP		FC: 35cpm/BW: 35cpm
D240	MP C4504SP	SPDF 3100 Std.	FC: 45cpm/BW: 45cpm
D242	MP C6004SP		FC: 60cpm/BW: 60cpm

-65 (EUROPE)

Machine Code	Product Name	DF	CPM
D238	MP C3004ASP	SPDF 3100 Std.	FC: 30cpm/BW: 30cpm
D239	MP C3504ASP		FC: 35cpm/BW: 35cpm
D240	MP C4504ASP		FC: 45cpm/BW: 45cpm
D241	MP C5504ASP		FC: 55cpm/BW: 55cpm

1.2.2 OPTION

Area A: EU/ Russia/ Middle, Near East/ Africa/ Central, South America/ Asia/ Pacific

Area B: North America/ Central, South America

Area C: Asia/ Pacific

R: Ricoh, **S**: Savin, **L**: Lanier, **G**: Gestetner, **i**: infotec, **N**: NRG

Product Name	Code	R,S,L	R,N,i	R,G,L	R		R, G
		Area A	Area B	Area C	KR	TW	CN
SPDF DF3100	D3B0	**N/A**	**N/A**	-17	-17	-17	-21
Finisher SR3210	D3B8	-17	-17	-17	-17	-17	-21
Booklet Finisher SR3220	D3B9	-17	-17	-17	-17	-17	-21
Booklet Finisher SR3240	D3BB	-17	-17	-17	-17	-17	-21
Finisher SR3230	D3BA	-17	-17	-17	-17	-17	-21
1 Bin Tray BN3110	D3CQ	-17	-17	-17	-17	-17	-21
Bridge Unit BU3070	D685	-18	-18	-18	-18	-18	-22
Internal Finisher SR3130	D690	-18	-18	-18	-18	-18	-22
Side Tray Type M3	D725	-18	-18	-18	-18	-18	-22
Internal Finisher SR3180	D766	-18	-18	-18	-18	-18	-22
Banner Paper Guide Tray Type M19	D3BF	-00	-00	-00	-00	-00	-00
Color Controller E-23C	D3BN	-01	-02	-02	**N/A**	-02	**N/A**
IEEE 802.11a/g/n Interface Unit Type M19	D3BR	-01	-01	-01	**N/A**	**N/A**	**N/A**
Memory Unit Type M19 4GB	D3BX	-03	-03	-03	-03	-03	-03
Extended USB Board Type M19	D3BS	-01	-01	-01	-01	-01	-01
IEEE 1284 Interface Board Type M19	D3C0	-17	-17	-17	-17	-17	-17

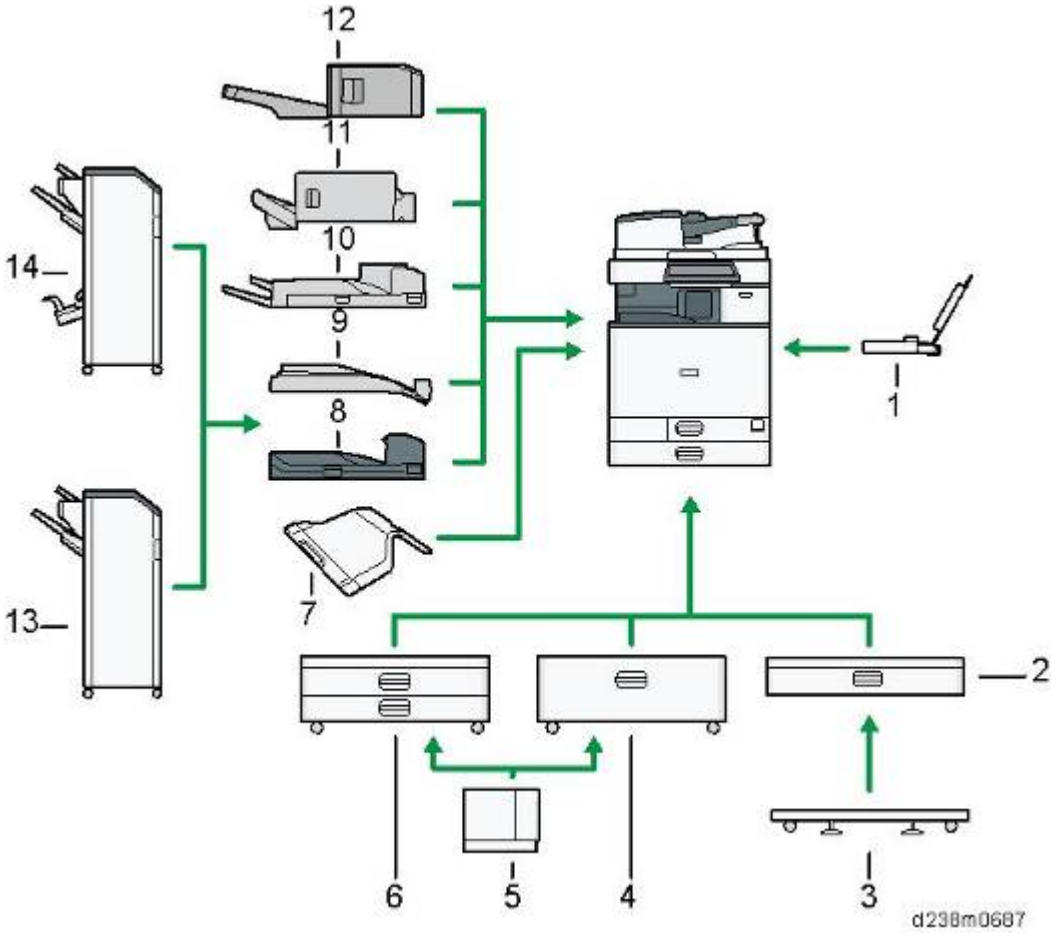
Product Name	Code	R,S,L	R,N,i	R,G,L	R		R, G
		Area A	Area B	Area C	KR	TW	CN
XPS Direct Print Option Type M19	D3BC	-24	-25	-26	-26	-26	-26
USB Device Server Option Type M19	D3BC	-28	-29	-29	-29	**N/A**	**N/A**
PostScript3 Unit Type M19	D3BD	-05	06	-07	-07	-07	-07
Camera Direct Print Card Type M19	D3BD	-13	-13	-13	-13	-13	-13
File Format Converter Type M19	D3BR	-04	-04	-04	-04	-04	-04
DataOverwriteSecurity Unit Type M19	D3BS	-03	-03	-03	-03	-03	-03
Fax Option Type M19	D3BV	-01	-02	-03	-03	-04	-05
Fax Option Type M20	D3BT	-01	-02	-03	-03	-04	-05
G3 Interface Unit Type M19	D3BV	-07	-08	-08	-08	12	-08
G3 Interface Unit Type M20	D3BT	-07	-08	-08	-08	12	-08
Fax Memory Unit Type M19 64MB	D3BZ	-17	-17	-17	-17	-17	-17
Fax Connection Unit Type M19	D3BD	-01	-02	-03	-03	-03	-03
Fax Connection Unit Type M20	D3BC	-01	-02	-03	-03	-03	-03
NFC Card Reader Type M19	D3BS	-21	-21	-21	-21	-21	-21
Smart Card Reader Built-in Unit Type M19	D3BS	-22	-22	-22	-22	-22	-22
Imageable Area Extension Unit Type M19	D3BR	-07	-07	-07	-07	-07	-07

Product Name	Code	R,S,L	R,N,i	R,G,L	R		R, G
		Area A	Area B	Area C	KR	TW	CN
IPDS Unit Type M20	D3BC	-20	-21	-22	-22	-22	-22
External Keyboard Bracket Type M19	D3BR	-10	-10	-10	-10	-10	-10
Punch Unit PU3050 NA	D717	-17	-17	-17	-17	-17	**N/A**
Punch Unit PU3050 EU	D717	-27	-27	-27	-27	-27	-21
Punch Unit PU3050 SC	D717	-28	-28	-28	-28	-28	**N/A**
Punch Unit PU3040 NA	D716	-17	-17	-17	-17	-17	**N/A**
Punch Unit PU3040 EU	D716	-27	-27	-27	-27	-27	-21
Punch Unit PU3040 SC	D716	-28	-28	-28	-28	-28	**N/A**
Paper Feed Unit PB3160	D693	-17	-17	-17	-17	-17	-21
Paper Feed Unit PB3150	D694	-17	-17	-17	-17	-17	-21
Caster Table Type M3	D178	-02	-02	-02	-02	-02	-02
LCIT PB3230 LCIT PB3170	D695	-18	-27	-28	-28	-28	-22
LCIT RT3030	D696	-17	-27	-27	-27	-27	-21
Internal Shift Tray SH3070	D691	-17	-17	-17	-17	-17	-21
Platen Cover PN2000	D700	**N/A**	**N/A**	-1	-1	**N/A**	-1
ARDF DF3090	D779	**N/A**	-17	-17	-17	-17	-21
Handset HS3020	D739	-17	**N/A**	**N/A**	**N/A**	**N/A**	**N/A**
Marker Type 30	H903	-02	-02	-02	**N/A**	-02	-02
ADF Handle Type C	D593	-81	-81	-81	-81	-81	-81
RICOH e-Sharing Box	D668	-01	-02	-03	-03	-03	-04
SD Card for Fonts Type D	D641	**N/A**	-54	**N/A**	**N/A**	**N/A**	**N/A**
Unicode Font Package for SAP(R) 1 License	B869	-01	-01	-01	-01	-01	-01

Product Name	Code	R,S,L	R,N,i	R,G,L	R		R, G
		Area A	Area B	Area C	KR	TW	CN
Unicode Font Package for SAP(R) 10 License	B869	-02	-02	-02	-02	-02	-02
Unicode Font Package for SAP(R) 100 License	B869	-03	-03	-03	-03	-03	-03
Optional Counter Interface Unit Type M12	B870	-21	-21	-21	-21	-21	-21
Key Counter Bracket Type M3	D739	-09	-09	-09	-09	-09	-09
Card Reader Bracket Type 3352	D593	-61	-61	-61	-61	-61	-61
Punch Unit PU3060 NA	D706	-00	-00	-00	-00	-00	**N/A**
Punch Unit PU3060 EU	D706	-01	-01	-01	-01	-01	-03
Punch Unit PU3060 SC	D706	-02	-02	-02	-02	-02	**N/A**
Bluetooth Interface Unit Type D	D566	-01	-01	-01	**N/A**	**N/A**	**N/A**
Enhanced Security HDD Option Type M12	D3A6	-02	-02	**N/A**	**N/A**	**N/A**	**N/A**
OCR Unit Type M13	D3AC	-23	-24	-25	-25	-25	-25

1.2.3 DIAGRAM

MP C3004/C3504 Peripherals

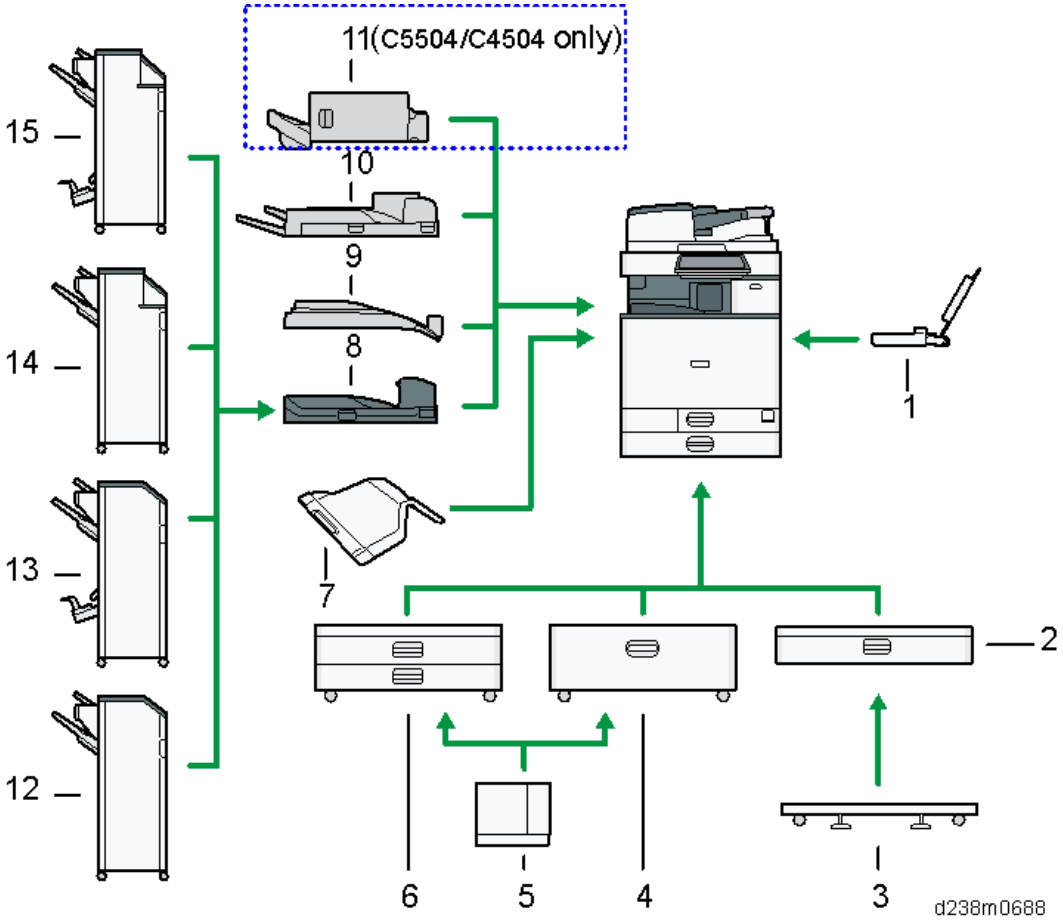


No.	Item	Code	Remarks
1	Banner Paper Guide Tray Type M19	D3BF-00	New
2	Paper Feed Unit PB3150	D694-17, -21	Common (Met-C1)
3	Caster Table Type M3	D178-02	Common (Met-C1)
4	LCIT PB3230 LCIT PB3170	D695-18, -27, -28 D695-27	Common (Met-C1)
5	LCIT RT3030	D696-17, -21, -27	Common (Met-C1)
6	Paper Feed Unit PB3160	D693-17, -21	Common (Met-C1)
7	1 Bin Tray BN3110	D3CQ-17, -21	New
8	Bridge Unit BU3070	D685-18, -22	New

No.	Item	Code	Remarks
9	Internal Shift Tray SH3070	D691-17, -21	Common (Met-C1)
10	Side Tray Type M3	D725-18, -22	New
11	Internal Finisher SR31**30**	D690-18, -22	New
12	Internal Finisher SR31**80**	D766-18, -22	New
13	Finisher SR3210	D3B8-17, -21	New
14	Booklet Finisher SR3220	D3B9-17, -21	New
-	Punch Unit PU3050 NA	D717-17	Common (Met-C1)
-	Punch Unit PU3050 EU	D717-27, -21	Common (Met-C1)
-	Punch Unit PU3050 SC	D717-28	Common (Met-C1)
-	Punch Unit PU3040 NA	D716-17	Common (Met-C1)
-	Punch Unit PU3040 EU	D716-27, -21	Common (Met-C1)
-	Punch Unit PU3040 SC	D716-28	Common (Met-C1)
-	Platen Cover PN2000	D700-01	Common (Met-C1)
-	ARDF DF3090	D779-17, -21	Common (Met-C1)
-	SPDF DF3100	D3B0-17, -21	New

1.2.4 DIAGRAM

MP C4504/C5504/C6004 Peripherals



No.	Item	Code	Remarks
1	Banner Paper Guide Tray Type M19	D3BF-00	New
2	Paper Feed Unit PB3150	D694-17, -21	Common (Met-C1)
3	Caster Table Type M3	D178-02	Common (Met-C1)
4	LCIT PB3230 LCIT PB3170	D695-18, -27, -28 D695-27	Common (Met-C1)
5	LCIT RT3030	D696-17, -21, -27	Common (Met-C1)
6	Paper Feed Unit PB3160	D693-17, -21	Common (Met-C1)
7	1 Bin Tray BN3110	D3CQ-17, -21	New
8	Bridge Unit BU3070	D685-18, -22	New

No.	Item	Code	Remarks
9	Internal Shift Tray SH3070	D691-17, -21	Common (Met-C1)
10	Side Tray Type M3	D725-18, -22	New
11	Internal Finisher SR31**30**	D690-18, -22	New
12	Finisher SR3210	D3B8-17, -21	New
13	Booklet Finisher SR3220	D3B9-17, -21	New
14	Finisher SR3230	D3BA-17, -21	New
15	Booklet Finisher SR3240	D3BB-17,-21	New
-	Punch Unit PU3060 NA	D706-00	Common (Met-C1)
-	Punch Unit PU3060 EU	D706-01, -03	Common (Met-C1)
-	Punch Unit PU3060 SC	D706-01, -03	Common (Met-C1)
-	Punch Unit PU3050 NA	D717-17	Common (Met-C1)
-	Punch Unit PU3050 EU	D717-27, -21	Common (Met-C1)
-	Punch Unit PU3050 SC	D717-28	Common (Met-C1)
-	Punch Unit PU3040 NA	D716-17	Common (Met-C1)
-	Punch Unit PU3040 EU	D716-27, -21	Common (Met-C1)
-	Punch Unit PU3040 SC	D716-28	Common (Met-C1)
-	Platen Cover PN2000	D700-01	Common (Met-C1)
-	ARDF DF3090	D779-17, -21	Common (Met-C1)
-	SPDF DF3100	D3B0-17, -21	New

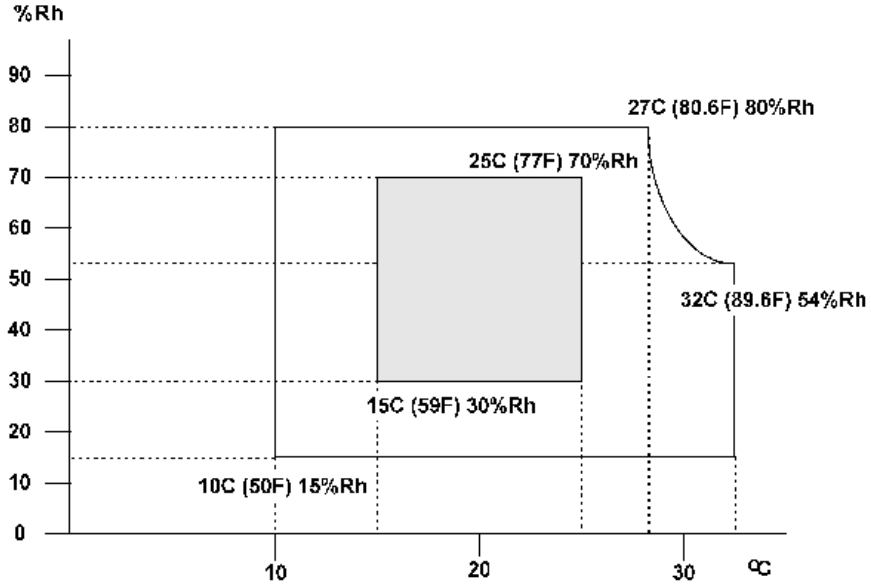
INSTALLATION

REVISION HISTORY		
Page	**Date**	**Added/Updated/New**
141 ~ 142	07/25/2016	Updated Side Tray Type M3 (D725)
147 ~ 148	07/25/2016	Updated Bridge Unit BU3070 (D685)
205 ~ 207	07/25/2016	Updated Internal Finisher SR3130 (D690)
223 ~ 228	07/25/2016	Updated Internal Finisher SR3180 (D766)

2. INSTALLATION

2.1 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

2.1.1 ENVIRONMENT



Temperature Range:	10°C to 32°C (50°F to 90°F)
Humidity Range:	15% to 80% RH
Ambient Illumination:	Less than 1,500 lux (do not expose to direct sunlight.)
Ventilation:	Room air should turn over at least 30 m3/hr/person

1. Avoid areas exposed to sudden temperature changes:
   1) Areas directly exposed to cool air from an air conditioner.
   2) Areas directly exposed to heat from a heater.
2. Do not place the machine where it will be exposed to corrosive gases.
3. Do not install the machine at any location over 2,000 m (6,500 ft.) above sea level. (NA model can be installed up to 2,500m (8,202 ft.))
4. Place the main machine on a strong and level base. Inclination on any side should be no more than 5 mm (0.2").
5. Do not place the machine where it may be subjected to strong vibrations.

2.1.2 MACHINE LEVEL

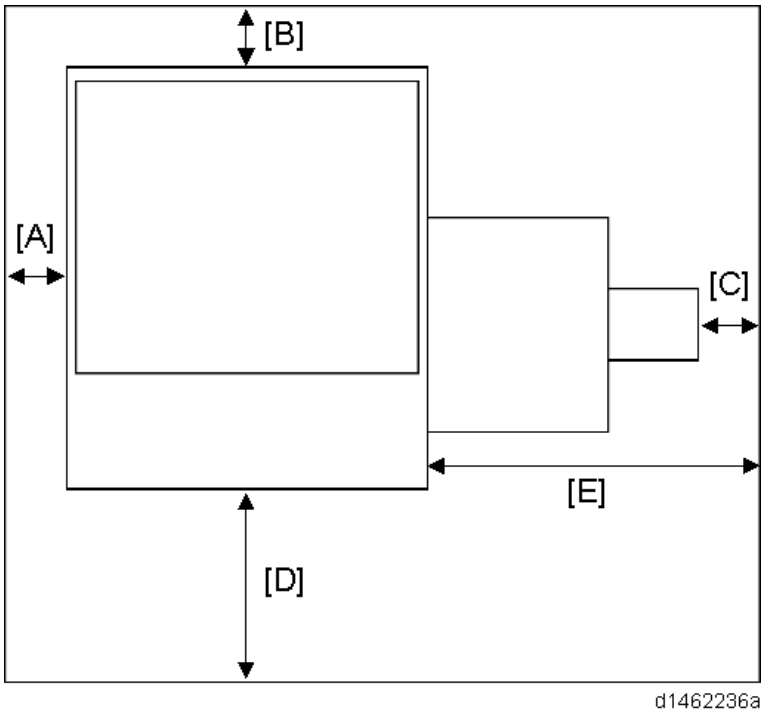
Front to back: Within 5 mm (0.2")

Right to left: Within 5 mm (0.2")

2.1.3 MACHINE SPACE REQUIREMENTS

Note

- These are the minimum space requirements.



[A]	Left	Over 100 mm (3.9")
[B]	Rear	Over 100 mm (3.9")
[C]	Right with Bypass tray	Over 100 mm (3.9")
[D]	Front	Over 750 mm (29.5")
[E]	Right	Over 500 mm (19.7")

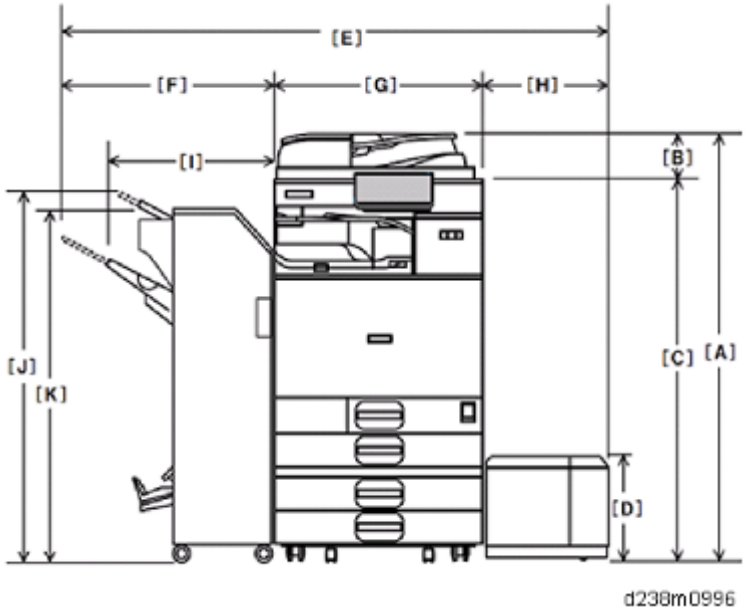
Put the machine near the power source with the clearance shown above.

Note

- Main Machine Occupation Dimensions (W x D):
  1149 mm (45.24") x 1236 mm (48.67") (With Bypass table opened + Main unit paper exit drawer)

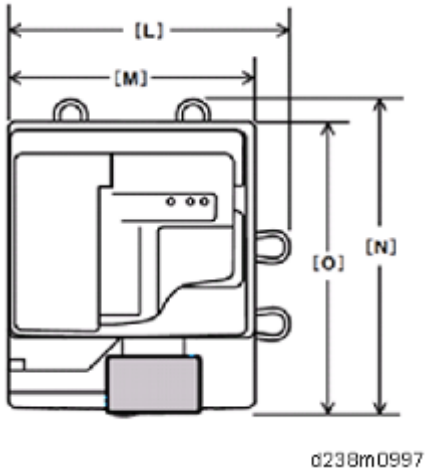
2.1.4 MACHINE DIMENSIONS

In the following figure, MP C4504 is equipped with Paper Feed Unit PB3160, Bridge Unit BU3070, Finisher SR3210, and LCIT RT3030.



A	1,155mm / 45.47" (when equipped with ARDF) 1,205mm / 47.44" (when equipped with SPDF)
B	125mm /4.92" (when equipped with ARDF) 175mm /6.89" (when equipped with SPDF)
C	1,030mm /40.55"
D	290mm /11.41"
E	1,683mm / 66.26"
F	575 to 660mm / 22.63" to 25.98" (when equipped with SR3210) 657 to 756mm /25.86" to 29.76" (when equipped with SR3230)
G	587mm / 23.11"
H	340mm / 13.38"
I	575mm / 22.63" (when equipped with SR3210) 657mm / 25.86" (when equipped with SR3230)
J	1,045mm / 41.14" (when equipped with SR3210) 1,028mm / 40.47" (when equipped with SR3230)

K	986mm / 38.81" (when equipped with SR3210) 973mm / 38.30" (when equipped with SR3230)



L	668mm / 26.29"
M	587mm / 23.11"
N	738mm / 29.05"
O	685mm / 26.96"

Model -27, -29, -65 (220–240 V)

Models equipped with the ARDF (W × D × H up to ARDF):

587 × 685 × 913 mm (23.2 × 27.0 × 36.0 inches)

Models equipped with the SPDF (W × D × H up to SPDF):

587 × 685 × 963 mm (23.2 × 27.0 × 38.0 inches)

Models with no ADF

- **MP C3004/C3504 (W × D × H up to exposure glass):**
  587 × 685 × 788 mm (23.2 × 27.0 × 31.1 inches)
- **MP C4504/C5504 (W × D × H up to exposure glass):**
  587 × 685 × 963 mm (23.2 × 27.0 × 38.0 inches)

Model -17, -18 (120–127 V)

MP C3004/C3504/ C4504/C6004 (equipped with the SPDF)

587× 685 × 963 mm (23.2 × 27.0 × 38.0 inches)

2.1.5 POWER REQUIREMENTS

⚠CAUTION

- Insert the plug firmly in the outlet.
- Do not use an outlet extension plug or cord.
- Ground the machine.

Input voltage level

Destination	Power supply voltage	Rated current consumption	Permissible voltage fluctuation
NA	120 to 127V	12A or more	Image quality guaranteed: 108V(120V-10%) to 138V(127V+8.66%) Machine operation guaranteed: 102V(120V-15%) to 138V(127V+8.66%)
EU	220 to 240V	10A	Image quality guaranteed: 198V(220V-10%) to 264V(240V+10%) Machine operation guaranteed: 187V(220-15%) to 276V(240V+15%)
AP			
CHN			

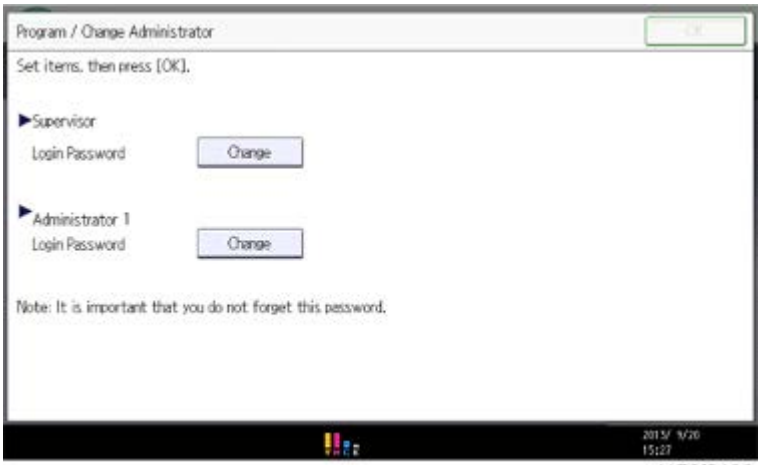
2.2 MAIN MACHINE INSTALLATION

2.2.1 IMPORTANT NOTICE ON SECURITY ISSUES

In order to increase the security of the MFP, and to ensure that the customer sets the administrator password, an administrator set/change prompt display is shown up at the first power-up.

Overview

- The following Program/Change Administrator screen is displayed at the first power-up.



- When the customers set the administrator/supervisor login password, the display disappears and the home display will appear. The customers, however, can erase this screen with the following procedure in the case that they think there is no need to set the password.

1. **On the Program/Change Administrator screen, press [Change] next to Supervisor and then touch [OK] without inputting any password.**
2. **Touch [OK] again when the Confirm password display shows up.**
3. **For Administrator 1, do the same procedure as steps 1 and 2.**
4. **Press the [OK] button, and then turn the power OFF/ON.**

SP5-755-002 (Display Setting: Hide Administrator Password Change Scrn) allows you to skip this screen temporarily and continue the installation procedure without setting an administrator password. However, the Program/Change Administrator screen appears every time you turn the power OFF/ON, if the password is not set.

Note

- For how to enter SP mode, see the note at the end of the Password Setting Procedure.

Password Setting Procedure

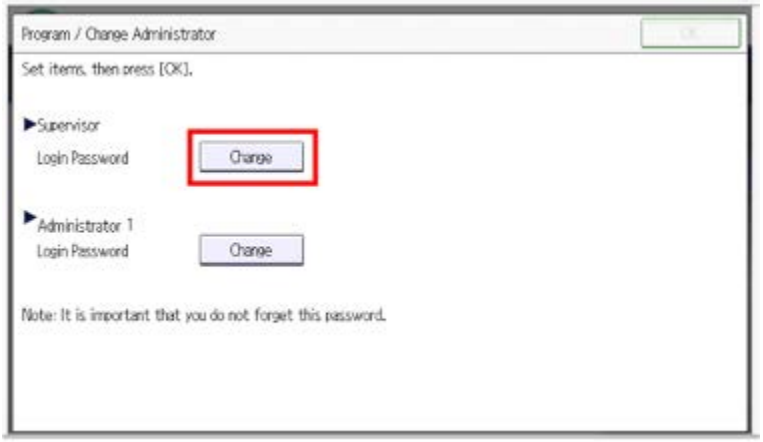
Note

- For more details about this security issue, see "Notes on Using Multi-Function Printers Safely" supplied with the MFP.

⚠CAUTION

- When Supervisor / Administrator 1-4 passwords are configured via network, the "Change Supervisor login password" window won't display.
- The passwords for Supervisor or Administrator 1 to 4 can be set via "System Settings." But the Program/Change Administrator screen appears every time the power switch is turned ON if the passwords are input this way. So we recommend the customers to set the passwords via network or the Program/Change Administrator screen.

1. **Install the machine.**
2. **Turn ON the main power.**
   Password change display appears.
3. **Press [Change] and change the supervisor login password.**



d176f2101

4. **Input the password, and then press [OK].**
5. **Confirm the password, and then press [OK].**
6. **Change the administrator 1 login password.**

d176f2106

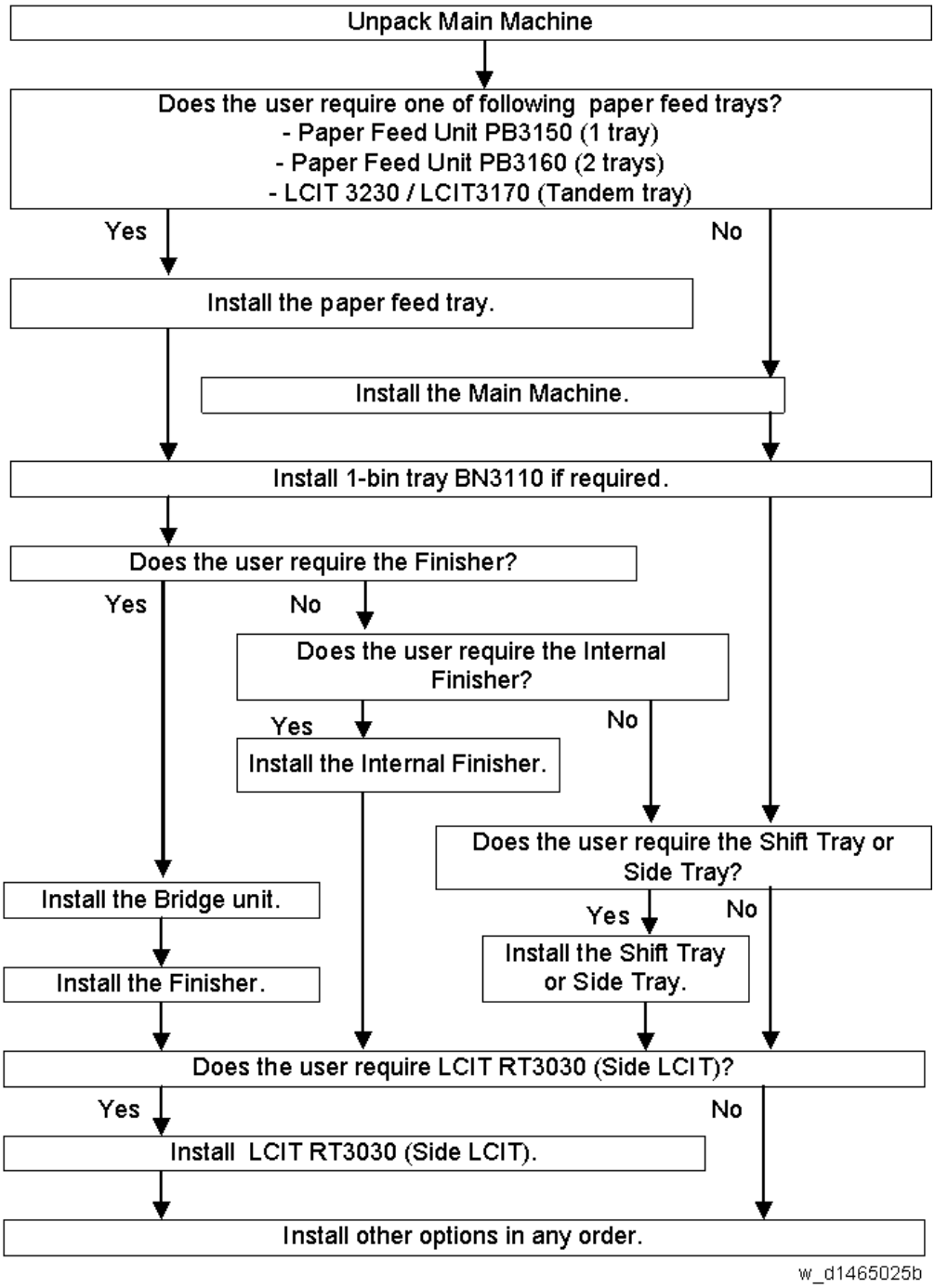
7. **Input the password, and then press [OK].**
8. **Confirm the password, and then press [OK].**
9. **Turn the main power OFF and back ON again.**

Note

- To enter the SP mode, there are two ways to display the number keyboard on screen;
  1. Press the "Document Server" icon.
  2. Press and hold the button [A] located at the left side of the operation panel and "Check Status [B]" at the same time.

d238m0747

2.2.2 INSTALLATION FLOW CHART



Put the machine on the paper feed tray (1 tray/2 trays) or the LCT (tandem tray) first, then install the machine and other options.

You need **Paper Feed Unit PB3160** (D693) or **LCIT 3230/LCIT3170** (D695) to align the paper transport path if you want to install the following peripherals.

- Finisher SR3210 (D3B8)
- Booklet Finisher SR3220 (D3B9)
- Finisher SR3230 (D3BA)
- Booklet Finisher SR3240 (D3BB)
- LCIT RT3030 (D696)

2.2.3 ACCESSORY CHECK

No.	Description	Q'ty
1	Power Cord	1
2	Cap for scanner lock	2
3	End Fence	1
4	Cleaning Cloth	1
5	Cleaning Cloth Holder	1
6	Ferrite Core (Fax standard models only)	1
7	Decal - Paper Tray	1
8	Decal - Original Table for DF	1
9	Decal - Caution : Original : Multi Language	1
10	PCDU Front Cover	C6004/C5504/C4504: 4 C3504/C3004: 1
11	Image Transfer Front Cover	1
12	Winding Lever (for removal of PCDU seals)	1
13	Plate – Logo (Smart Operation Panel)	1
14	Plate – Logo (front cover)	1
-	M3x8 Screws for Image Transfer Front Cover	2
-	M3x8 Screws for PCDU Front Cover	C6004/C5504/C4504: 4 C3504/C3004: 1
-	Sheet -Safety (EU only)	1
-	Sheet -Tel (China only)	1
-	CD-ROM - OI	1
-	CD-ROM - Driver	1
-	Sheet - 20 Languages	1
-	Seal - 20 Languages	1

No.	Description	Q'ty
-	Sheet - 20 Languages	1
-	Sheet EMC address (EU only)	1
-	Caution: Smart Operation Panel	1
-	Caution: Smart Operation FCC (NA only)	1
-	Caution: CE (China only)	1
-	NFC Tag	1
-	Bluetooth decal (for NA, EU, AA)	1

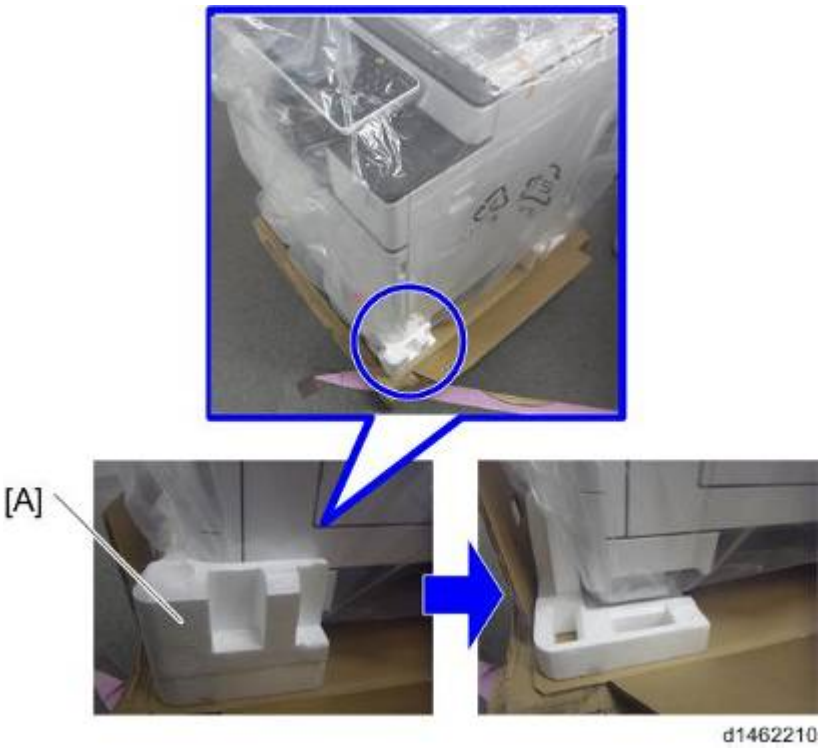
2.2.4 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

⚠CAUTION

- Remove the tape from the development units before turning the main power ON. The development units can be severely damaged if the tape is still attached.

Removal of packing materials and shipping retainers

1. **Remove the machine from the box, and check the items in the package.**
   Remove the retainer [A] at the lower front right before lifting up the machine, because the handle for lifting the machine is hidden by the retainer [A].



d1462210

Note

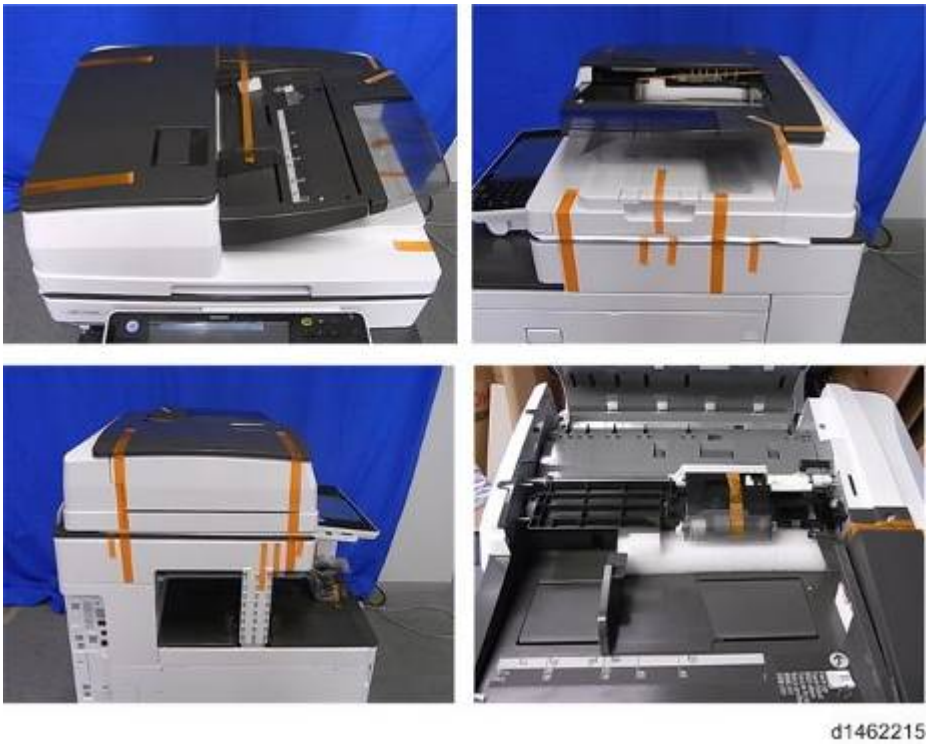
- When you lift the machine, hold the correct parts, as shown in the photo below.
- Do not lift by holding the scanner unit, etc., because this might deform the machine or break the exterior covers

d1462211

2. **Remove the orange tape and retainers on the outside.**

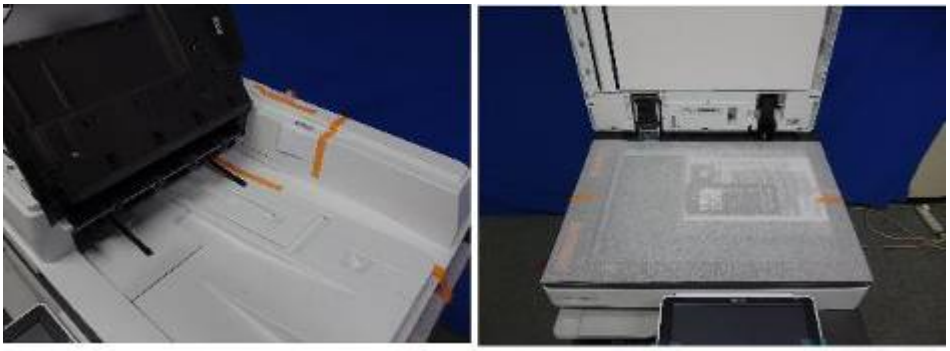
For a basic model

For a model on which SPDF DF3100 is preinstalled, remove the orange tape and retainers on the SPDF.



For a model on which ARDF DF3090 is preinstalled, remove the orange tape and retainers on the ARDF.

d238m524

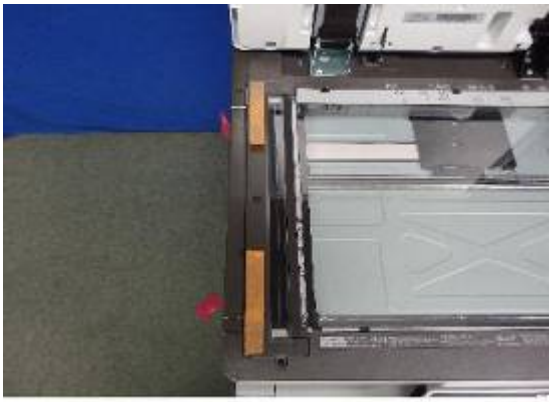


d238m525

3. **Remove the paper size decal [A] on the exposure glass.**

d238m526

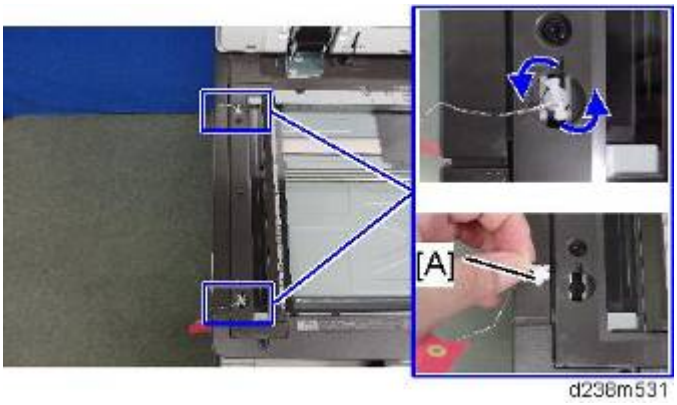
4. **Remove the orange tape on the scanner shipping locks.**



d238m530

5. **Remove the two scanner shipping locks [A] by rotating them 90 degrees counter clockwise.**

SC120 is displayed when the machine is turned ON with the shipping lock attached.

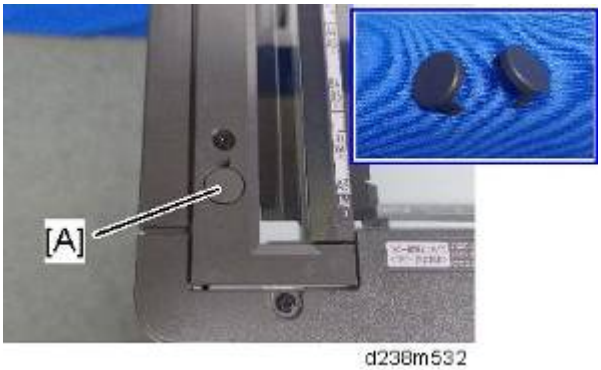


d238m531

Note

- Keep the scanner shipping locks after installing the machine. The scanner shipping locks must be installed before moving the machine using methods in which the machine will not always be level, such as by truck over rough ground, or by ship.
- Before moving the machine, make sure to move the scanner carriage to the correct position with SP4-806-001 and reattach the shipping locks.(page 2-40 "Moving the Machine")

6. **Attach the two caps [A] provided with the machine.**



d238m532

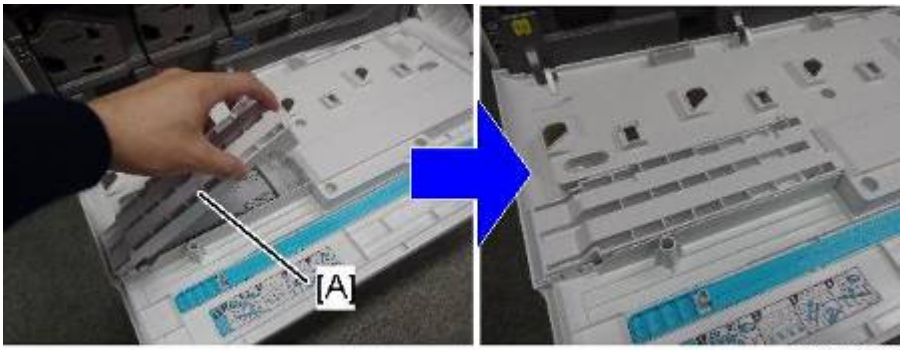
7. **Pull out the 1st/2nd paper trays, remove the orange tape.**

d238m527

8. **Remove the scanner support [A].**

d1462216

9. **Open the front cover, and store the scanner support [A] in the storage location.**



d238m528

Note

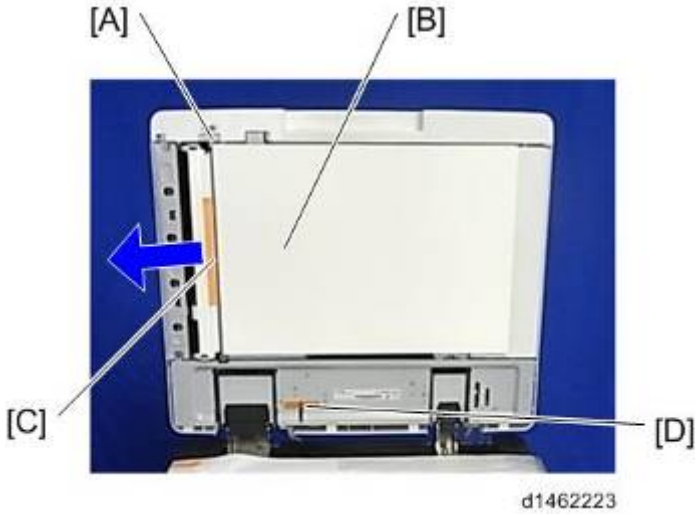
- The factory setting sheet is kept in the position [A].

SP descriptions

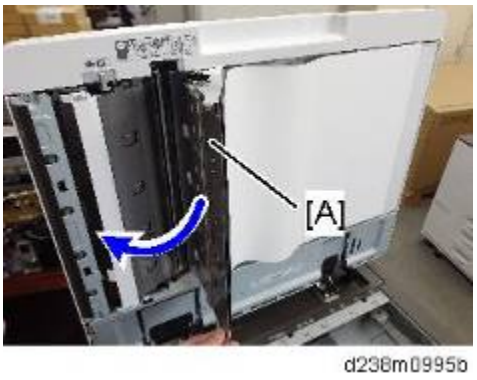
- SP4-806-001 (Scanner carriage storage operation).
  Moves the scanner carriage to the shipping lock position. Attach the scanner shipping locks and fix the scanner carriage after executing SP4-806-001.

For Machines with preinstalled SPDF: Removal of protective sheet

1. **Open the SPDF.**
2. **Release the lever [A], open the pressure plate sheet [B], and pull out the protective sheet [C] slowly.**
3. **Remove the filament tape [D].**



4. **Close the pressure plate sheet [A].**



5. **Close the SPDF.**

Note

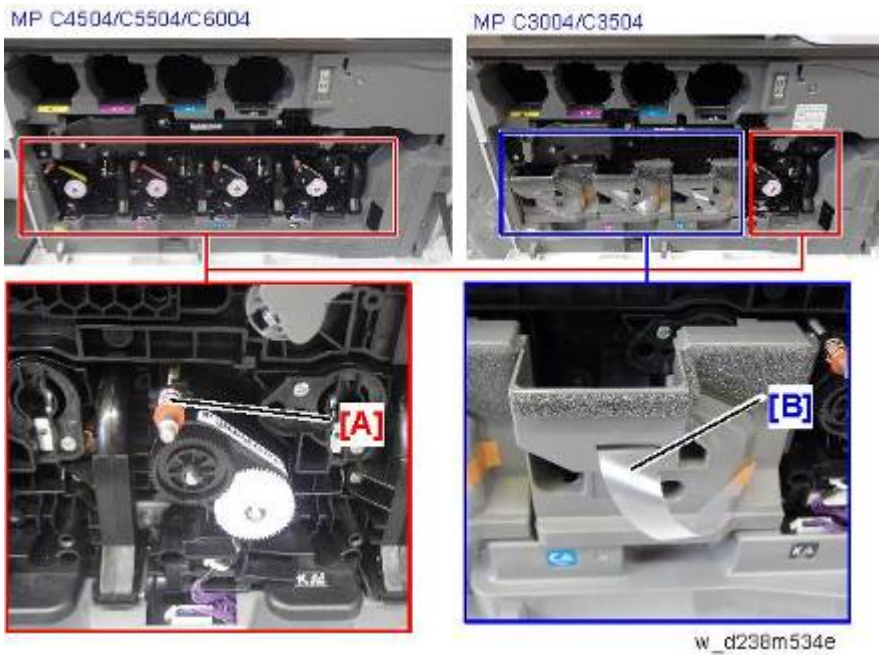
- If the protective sheet remains in the SPDF, a paper jam will be detected.

Removal of PCDU Seals: Overview

Seals must either be wound up with a special tool, or pulled out. The procedure differs between models as follows.

On MP C4504/C5504/C6004, the PCDU seals for all colors (CMYK) must be wound up [A] with a special tool. There are no seals to pull out on these models.

On MP C3004/C3504, the PCDU seal for Bk must be wound up [A] with the special tool. The PCDU seals for CMY must be pulled out [B].



⚠CAUTION

- Automatic initial adjustment will be done even if the seal was not removed correctly. But toner from a PCDU that still has the seal will not be able to reach the ITB, and will not be transferred to printouts and copies.
- If this happens, remove the PCDU seal and do SP2-111-004 (Forced Line Position Adj. Mode d).
- White stripes may appear in the printed images for the first 20k pages printing continuously in a low humid environment, due to the deviation of toner density adjustment. Except for that, the machine operates normally.

SP descriptions

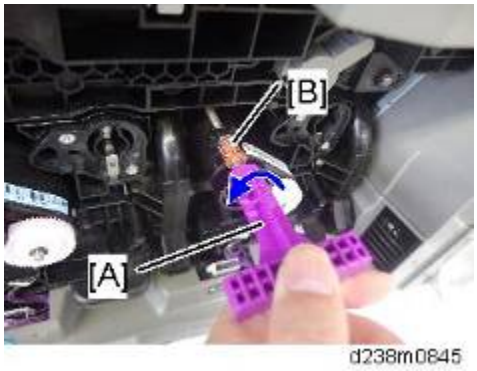
- **SP2-111-004 (Forced Line Position Adj. Mode d)**
  Executes the fine line position adjustment and rough line position adjustment.

Removal of PCDU Seals: MP C4504/C5504/C6004

⚠CAUTION

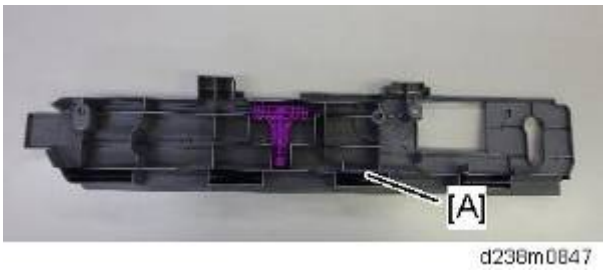
- When you wind the lever, do not press it against the machine. If you do, the lever will not turn the pin, and the pin will not come off.

1. **Wind up the seal for the K PCDU by winding the pin [B] counterclockwise using the winding lever [A].**
   - Do not press the lever towards the machine when you wind it.



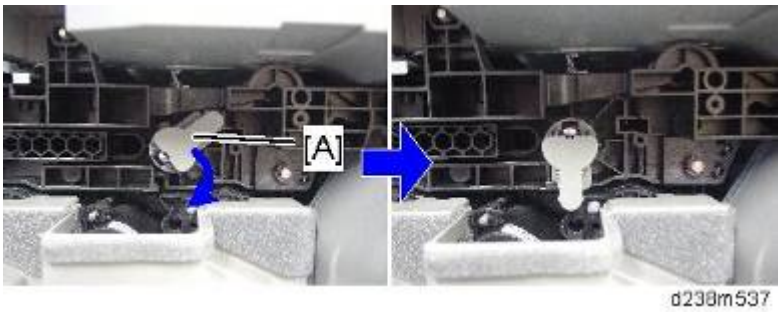
   - Keep winding until the pin [B] is removed from the PCDU. Discard the pin.

2. **Wind up the other seals (Y, M, and C) in the same way.**
3. **Store the winding lever in the back of the image transfer front cover [A] as shown.**

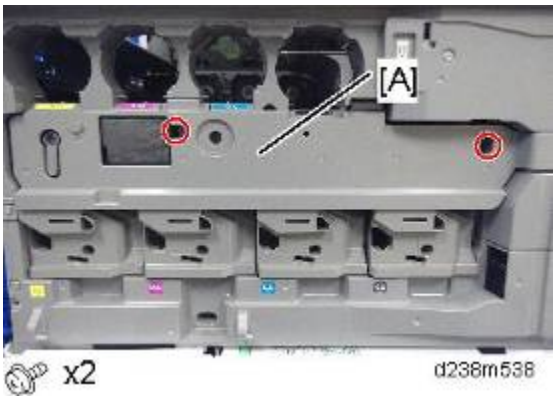


4. **Attach the PCDU cover [A] provided with the accessories (all PCDUs).**

5. **Rotate the ITB contact/separation lever [A] clockwise, and set it to the position in the following picture.**



6. **Attach the image transfer front cover [A] with the two screws (M3×8; provided with the accessories).**



7. **Close the front cover.**

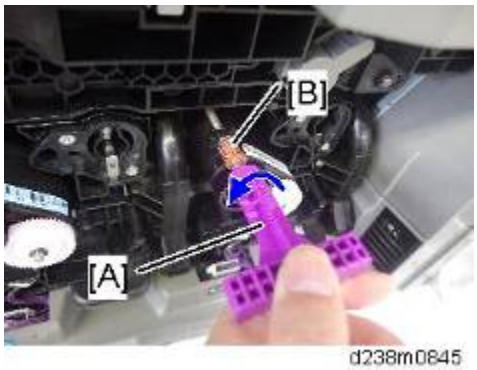
Removal of PCDU Seals: MP C3004/C3504

⚠CAUTION

- When you wind the lever, do not press it against the machine. If you do, the lever will not turn the pin, and the pin will not come off.

Wind up the PCDU seal for Bk. Pull out the seals for Y, C, and M.

1. **Wind up the seal for K by winding the pin [B] counterclockwise using the winding lever [A].**
   - Do not press the lever towards the machine when you wind it.

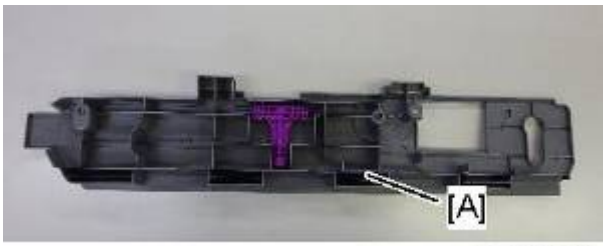


d238m0845

   - Keep winding until the pin [B] is removed from PCDU. Discard the pin.

d238m0846

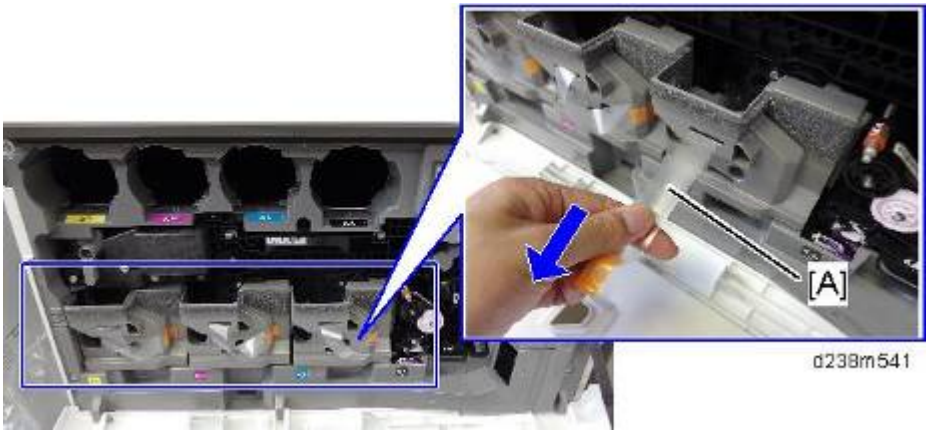
2. **Store the winding lever in the back of the image transfer front cover [A] as shown;**



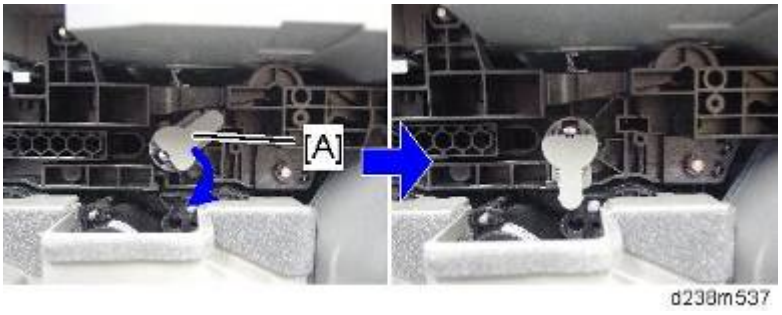
d238m0847

3. **Attach the PCDU cover [A] provided with the accessories (Bk only).**

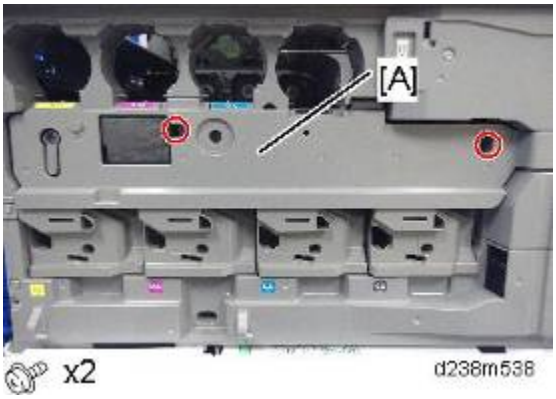
4. **Pull out the seals [A] for Y, M and C.**



5. **Rotate the ITB contact/separation lever [A] clockwise, and set it to the position in the following picture.**



6. **Attach the image transfer front cover [A] with the two screws (M3×8; provided with the accessories).**



7. **Close the front cover.**

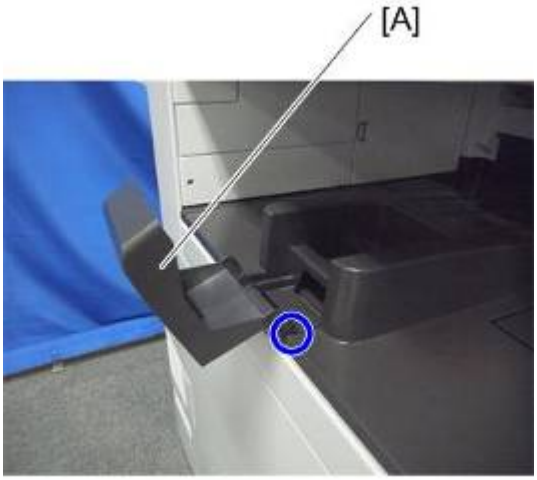
Attaching the Optical Cloth Pocket

1. **Clean the adhesive surface of the optical cloth pocket with an alcohol-soaked cloth.**
2. **Attach the optical cloth pocket [A] to the left side of the scanner and put the optical cloth into the pocket.**

d238m533

Attaching the Paper Exit Tray Parts

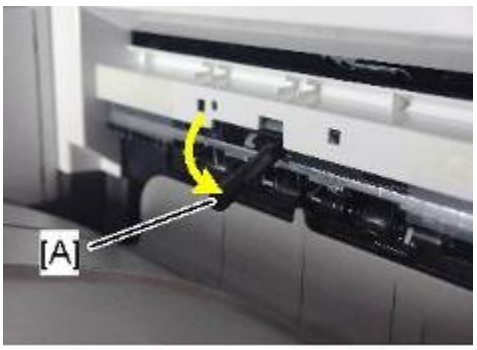
1. **Attach the part [A] to the paper exit tray.**
   First, insert and attach the front pin (inside the blue circle).



d1462228

Installing the Feeler for the Paper Exit Full Sensor

1. Pull the sensor feeler [A] out.

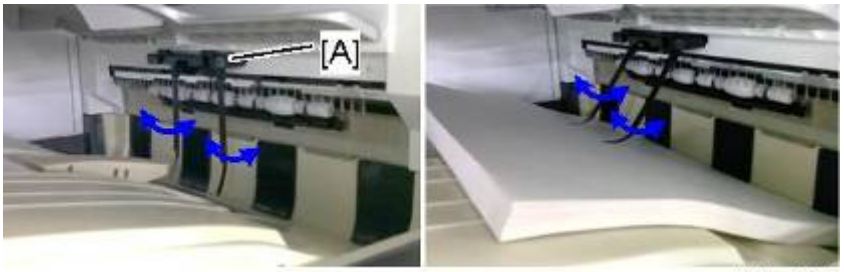


d238m0577a

Checking the Position of the Paper Exit Feeler

Check the following points for the paper exit feeler [A] installed at the paper exit.

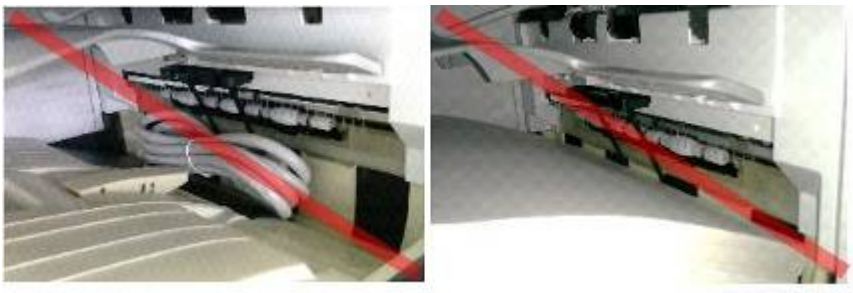
- It can move in line with the ejection of paper.
- It holds contact with the surface of the ejected paper and is still movable.



d238m0651

Paper will get jammed in the following cases.

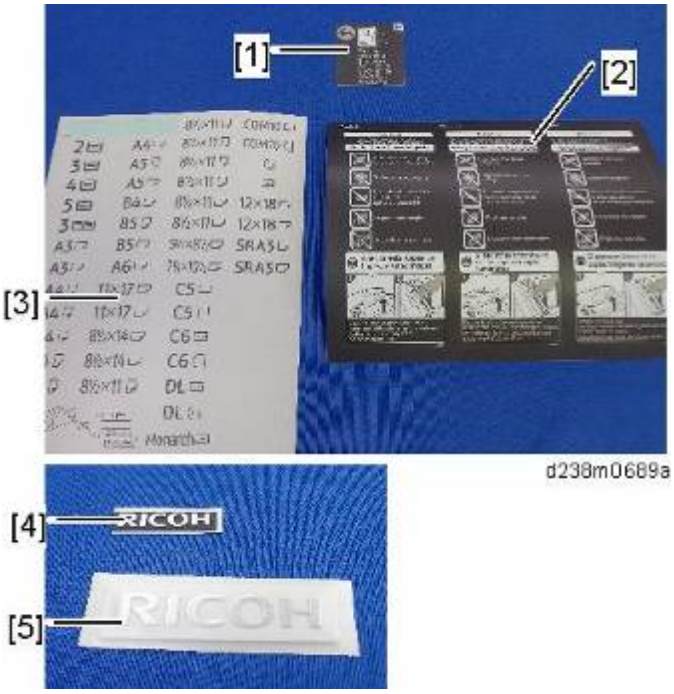
- The paper exit feeler does not function due to obstacles (such as cables).
- The paper exit feeler does not function when the paper is pulled out and pushed back again.



d238m0652

Attaching the Decals

Attach the following decals provided with the machine accessories.



1: Original Set Decal

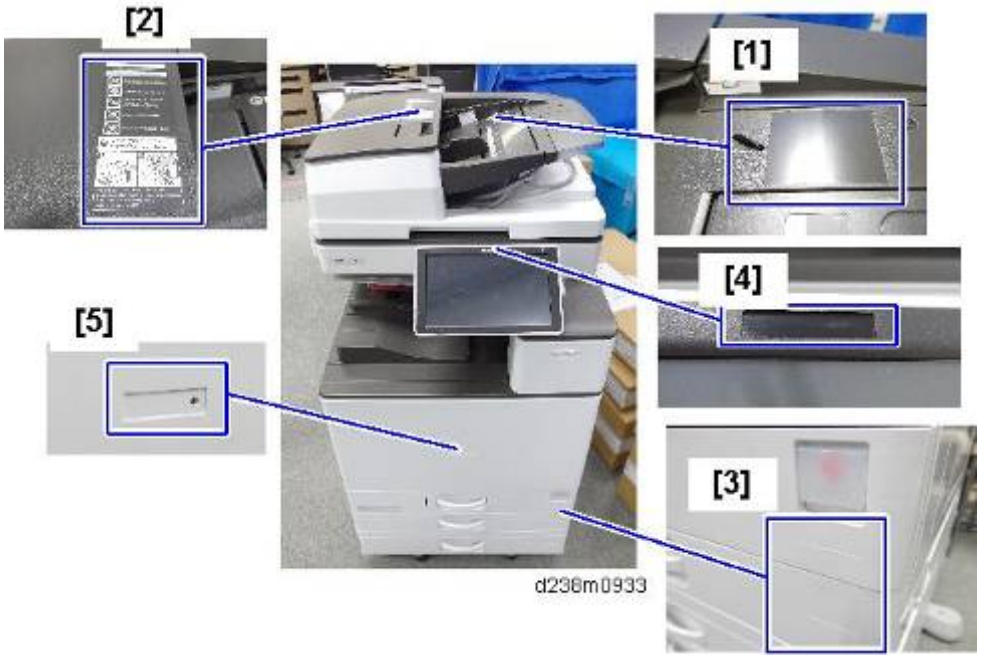
2: ADF Caution Decal

3: Paper Size Tray Number Decal

4: Brand Logo for Smart Operation Panel

5: Brand Logo for Front cover

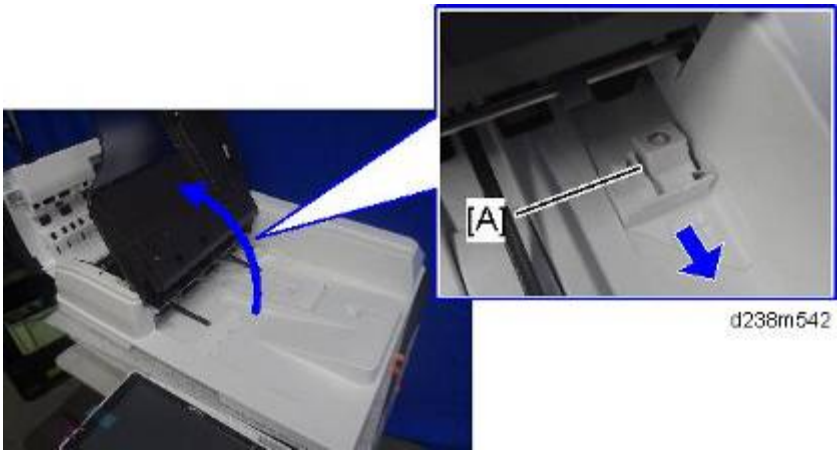
Location for each decal



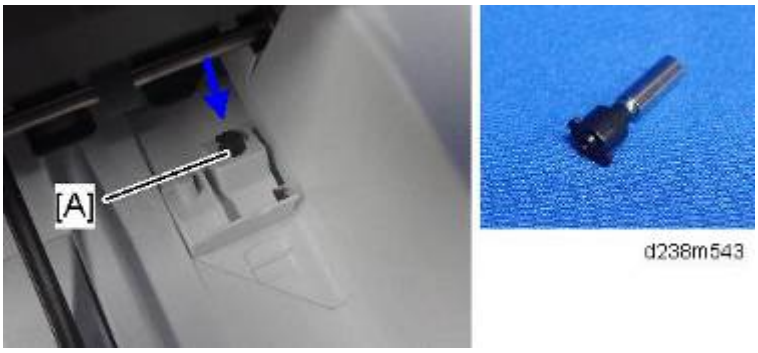
For Machines with Preinstalled ARDF: Fax Stamp Installation (Option)

This procedure is required for the machine which the fax function is installed as standard.

1. **Open the ARDF original cover and stamp holder [A].**

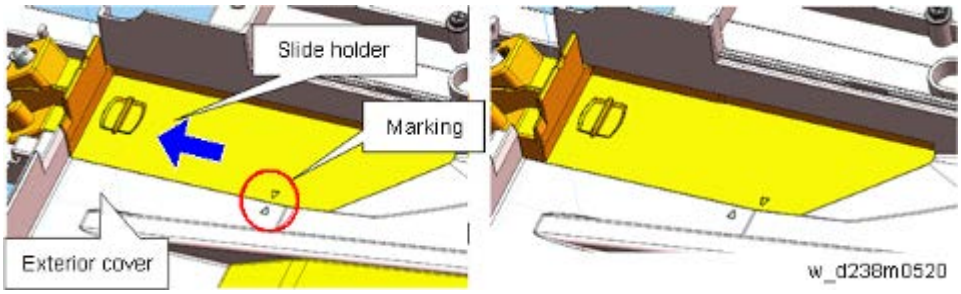


2. **Install the fax stamp [A] provided with the machine.**



3. **Close the holder.**

   Make sure that it is pushed in to the position where the marks on the holder and the exterior cover face each other. If not, jam detection (001) will occur.



Toner Bottle Installation and Toner Initialization

1. **Open the front cover.**
2. **Shake the toner bottle (Bk) 7 to 8 times.**
3. **Remove the toner bottle protection cap [A].**

d1462234

4. **Push the toner bottle into the machine slowly.**

d1462400

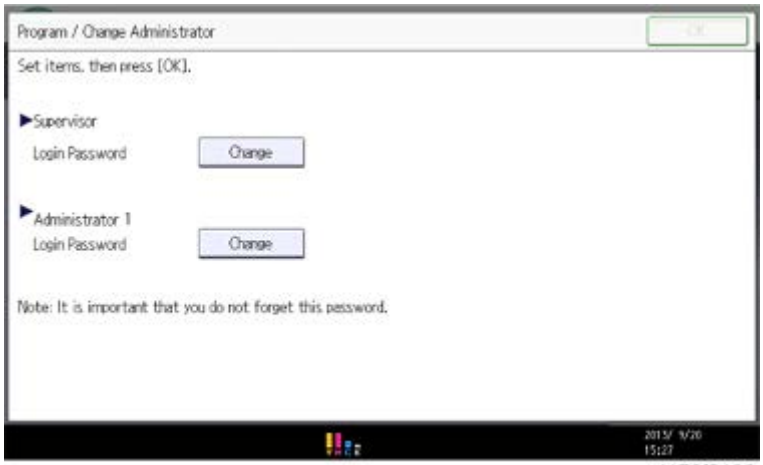
5. **Set the toner bottles (Y, M, and C) in the same way.**
6. **Close the front cover.**
7. **Connect the power cord to the machine.**

⚠CAUTION

- Use the power cord that is provided with the machine. Do not use any other power cord. Also, do not use an extension cord.

8. **Turn ON the main power.**

- Toner Initialization starts. It takes about 5 minutes to fill the toner up.
  Be sure to wait long enough. If you do not, Auto Color Calibration (ACC) will take longer.
- The Program/Change Administrator screen is displayed at the first power-up. Follow the procedure in page 2-6 "Important Notice on Security Issues."



d176f2100

9. After changing the administrator/supervisor password, turn the main power OFF/ON.

Note

- Even though the control panel display has gone off, the machine may still be on. So when turning the power off and back on, be sure to check that the main power indicator has gone off before turning the power on again.

10. After the toner initialization is completed, the machine beeps, and the following message is displayed. Turn the machine OFF/ON.

d238m0647

Enabling the Copy Data Security Function

The Copy Data Security function is installed in the IPU as standard for this machine.
Enable this function in User Tools when installing the machine.

1. **Press [User Tools] icon on the HOME screen.**
2. **Select [Machine Features] > [System Settings] > [Administrator Tools] > [Copy Data Security Option] > "On."**

Copy Data Security Function

If the Unauthorized Copy Prevention function is enabled, embedded text patterns (for instance, a warning message such as "No Copying") are displayed when documents are copied illegally. Accordingly, unauthorized copying can be prevented.

If the Data Security for Copying function is used and settings for special patterns embedded in documents are enabled, copies of documents with embedded patterns are printed with gray overprint. Accordingly, information leakage can be prevented. To protect documents by gray overprint, the Data Security for Copying function must be enabled on the copier or multi-function printer.

2.2.5 IMAGE QUALITY TEST / SETTINGS

Before Test

- Perform the image quality test after installing all peripherals
- Confirm that there are no accessories (such as screws and clamps) left inside the main machine and peripherals

Loading Paper

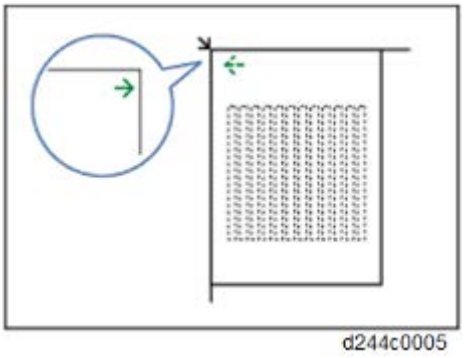
1. **Turn ON the main power.**
2. **Check that the operation panel shows "No Paper" under the "Check Status" screen.**
3. **The paper size is basically detected automatically.**
    1. Pull out the paper feed tray slowly until it stops.
    2. Load the paper.
    3. While pressing the release lever, adjust the side fence to the paper size to be set.
    4. Set the back fence.

ACC Execution and Color Registration Adjustment

1. Do the "Automatic Color Calibration (ACC)" for the copier mode & printer mode as follows:

- Copier mode -

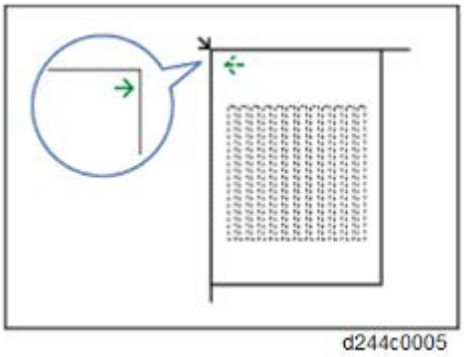
1. "User Tools" icon > "Machine Features" > "Maintenance" > "Auto Color Calibration" > "Copier Function" > "Start"
2. Press "Start Printing."
3. Put the printout on the exposure glass.



4. Put 10 sheets of white paper on the test chart. This ensures the precise ACC adjustment.
5. Close the SPDF/ARDF or the platen cover.
6. Press "Start Scanning" on the LCD. Then, the machine starts the ACC.

- Printer mode -

1. "Printer Function" > "Start"
2. Select "Test Pattern1 600x600 dpi" > "Start Printing."
3. Put the printout on the exposure glass.



4. Put 10 sheets of white paper on the test chart. This ensures the precise ACC adjustment.
5. Close the SPDF/ARDF or the platen cover.
6. Press "Start Scanning" on the LCD. Then, the machine starts the ACC.

2. Exit the User Tools mode.

3. **Press and hold the [A] key and "Check Status [B]" at the same time until the number keyboard screen is displayed.**

d238m0747

4. **Enter the key code for SP mode.**

d238m0748

5. **Perform line adjustment.**
   1. Execute SP2-111-004 (Forced Line Position Adj. Mode d)
   2. The result can be checked with SP2-194-007 (MUSIC Execution Result Execution Result)
      0: Success, 1: Failure
      Also, results for each color can be checked with SP2-194-010 to 013 (MUSIC Execution Result: Error Result C, M, Y, K).
      1: Completed successfully

6. Exit the SP mode.

SP descriptions

- **SP2-111-004 (Forced Line Position Adj. Mode d)**
  Executes the fine line position adjustment and rough line position adjustment.
- **SP2-194-007 (MUSIC Execution Result: Execution Result)**
  Displays the result code of MUSIC adjustment.
  0: Success
  1: Failure
- **SP2-194-010 to 013 (MUSIC Execution Result: Error Result C,M, Y, K)**
  Displays the result code of MUSIC adjustment for each color.
  0: Not done
  1: Completed successfully
  2: Cannot detect patterns
  3: Fewer lines on the pattern than the target
  4: Out of the adjustment range
  5 to 9: Not used

Checking the Copy Image with the Test Chart

Make a copy of a test chart and check the output quality.

Paper Settings

If necessary, adjust the registration for the paper feed tray.

- SP1-002-002 (Side-to-Side Registration Paper Tray 1)
- SP1-002-003 (Side-to-Side Registration Paper Tray 2)

SP descriptions

SP1-002 (Side-to-Side Registration)

Adjusts the side-to-side registration by changing the laser main scan start position for each mode and tray.

Increasing a value: The image is moved towards the rear edge of the paper.

Decreasing a value: The image is moved towards the front edge of the paper.

Auto Remote Firmware Update Settings

Specify ARFU settings as required.

Operating Conditions:

- Use the machine in an environment where it can be connected to the Internet.

Note

- Auto remote firmware update (ARFU) requires connection to an external network. Be sure to get permission from the customer before setting ARFU up.
- The connection is one-way, so the user's data will not be accessed from the global server.

Pre-Operation Set Up and Checks

1. **Check the network settings (IP address, Subnetmask, Gateway, and DNS).**
2. **Check the proxy settings.**
3. **In the environment to execute ARFU, check that the machine's main power is always turned on and it is always connected to the Internet.**
   This condition is required for downloading the firmware package in the background and updating the firmware by ARFU when the machine is turned ON for the first time at machine installation.
4. **Check the time (day of the week and time) to prohibit the execution of ARFU.**

Important

- If the access to the external server is restricted, request the network administrator (customer) to permit the following FQDN name for communication.
  - **FQDN: p-rfu-ds2.support.ricoh.com**

Configuration Procedure

1. **In User Tools > Machine Features > System Settings > Interface Settings, specify the IP address, Subnet, Gateway, and DNS settings according to the user's network environment.**

   Important

   - Make sure to specify the DNS settings. To acquire the firmware data, it is necessary to have the host name resolved so that access to the global server is possible using the host name.
2. **Check the user's network environment and, as required, specify the proxy server settings in the following SPs:**
   - SP5-819-062 (Use Proxy DFU(SSP))
     1: Use / **0: Not use**
   - SP5-816-063 (Use Proxy DFU(SSP))
   - SP5-816-064 (Proxy Port Number)
   - SP5-816-065 (Proxy User Name)
   - SP5-816-066 (Proxy Password)

They can be specified also via Web Image Monitor, from Device Management>Configuration>Device Setting>Auto Firmware Update. (However, "Auto Firmware Update" appears on Web Image Monitor only if the ARFU function is set to "ON.")

3. **Set SP5-886-111(AutoUpdateSetting) to "1(ON)"**

Note

- To download the firmware only using SFU, and not by ARFU, specify the settings as follows:
  - SP5-886-111(AutoUpdateSetting) to "0 (OFF)"
  - Set SP5-886-115 (SfuAutoDownloadSetting) to "1 (ON)"

4. **When setting the prohibited day, time and so on of the auto firmware update, set them with following SPs, or Web Image Monitor.**
   - SP5-886-112 (AutoUpdateProhibitTermSetting)
     0: OFF, 1: ON (Default)
   - SP5-886-113 (AutoUpdateProhibitStartHour)
     Default: 9
   - SP5-886-114 (AutoUpdateProhibitEndHour)
     Default: 17
   - SP5-886-120 (AutoUpdateProhibitDayOfWeekSetting)
     Default: 0x00
     Set the bits for the days of the week to prohibit updating.
     Prohibited (Monday - Sunday): Bit 7
     Monday: bit 6
     Tuesday: bit 5
     Wednesday: bit 4
     Thursday: bit 3
     Friday: bit 2
     Saturday: bit 1
     Sunday: bit 0
     e.g.) Prohibited on Mon., Fri., Sat., and Sun.: 0x47 (01000111)

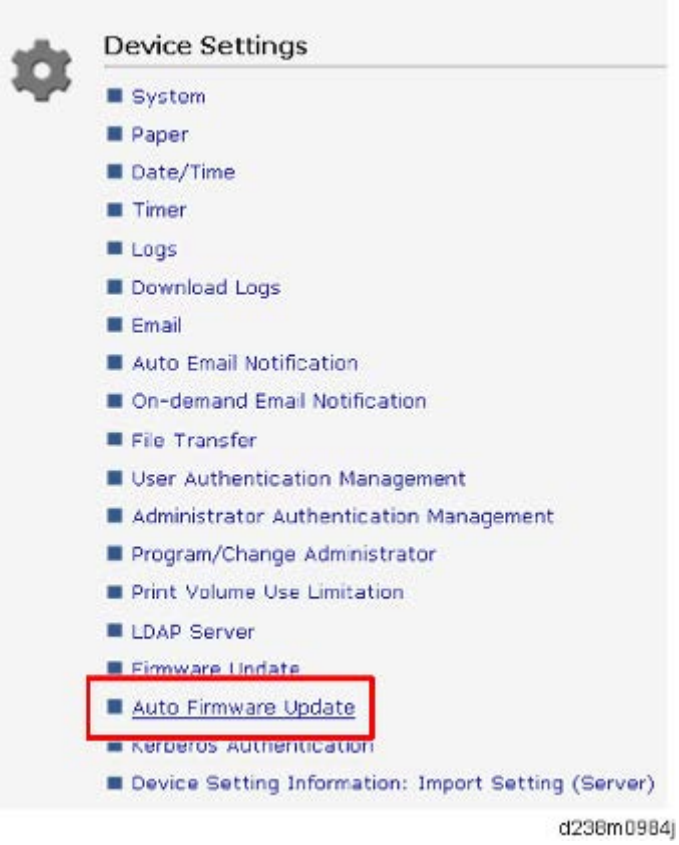
5. **Use the machine with its main power on and connected to the Internet.**

Specifying the Time and Day of the Week to Prohibit Updating via Web Image Monitor

1. **Start the Web Image Monitor.**
2. **Log in as the machine administrator.**

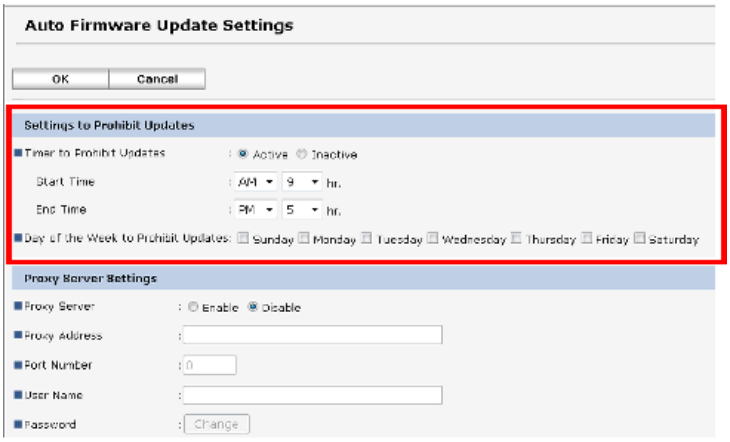
3. Point to [Device Management], and then click [Configuration].

4. Click "Auto Firmware Update."



5. In the applicable items, specify the times and days of the week to prohibit updating.

Select the check boxes of the applicable days of the week to prohibit updating on that day



d238m0985e

Checking the ARFU Connection

1. **Enter the SP mode.**
2. **Press [Firmware update].**
3. **Press [Update].**
4. **Press [Execute update].**

d238m0986e

- ”Execute update” appears even if @Remote connection has not been established.
- If an error code appears when you click “Execute update”, the machine is in the following status.

Error code	Status
E51	The machine in operation for printing, etc.
E71	Network connection error

5. **Check if one of the following messages appears: "Will you download the latest package Ver *** and update?" or "The installed package is the latest version.."**
   - If the message appears, it is possible to execute ARFU.
     ->Press “No” and close SP mode to complete the configuration.
   - If the message does not appear, it is not possible to execute ARFU.
     ->Check the network settings again.

Note

- SP5-886-116 (Auto Update Prohibit Term Setting) displays the scheduled date and time of the next ARFU.
- If the scheduled date and time of the next ARFU coincides with a time and day of the week when ARFU is prohibited, the machine sends an inquiry to the server to check if there is a new firmware package at this time. If there is a new firmware package, it is downloaded in the background, but the package updating is cancelled and executed on the next occasion, 76 hours later, to update the package.

Checking the ARFU Result

Checking the Result from the Firmware Update Setting

1. **Enter the SP mode.**
2. **Press [Firmware update].**
3. **Press [Update].**
4. **Press [Update Package Information].**
5. **If the firmware package is the same as the one on the global server, the update was completed successfully. Otherwise, check the result using the logging date.**
   In SP7-520-041 to -045 (Update Log: Auto:Version), you can check the versions of the packages updated by ARFU. (-041 displays the latest result. It is also printed on the SMC sheet.)

Checking the Result Using the Logging Data

1. **Enter the SP mode.**
2. **Press [System/Copy].**
3. **Check the results for ARFU by SP7-520-051 to 060 (Update Log: Auto:Result)**
   "-051" is the latest update result. For details about the number of each result log, see page 5-37 "Firmware Update (Auto Remote Firmware Update)."

Security Function Settings

Perform the encryption and overwrite settings to protect the user information in the HDD as necessary.

Follow the instructions in page 2-350 "Security Settings."

Settings Relevant to the Service Contract

Change the necessary settings for the following SP modes if the customer has made a service contract.

SP No.	Function	Default
SP5-045-001 Counter method	Specifies if the counting method used in meter charge mode is based on developments, prints, or coverage.	"1": Prints
SP5-104-001 **(SSP)** A3/DLT double count	Specifies whether the counter is doubled for A3/DLT paper.	"0":Single counting
SP5-812-001 and -002 Service Tel: Telephone / Facsimile	-001: shows or sets the telephone number of the service representative. -002: shows or sets the fax number of the service station. The number is printed on the counter list when the "Meter Click Charge" is enabled. User can send a fax message with the counter list.	

Counter Display Method

There are 3 types (Developments, Prints and Coverage). Display mode can be set by SP5-045-001 (Accounting counter: Counter Method).

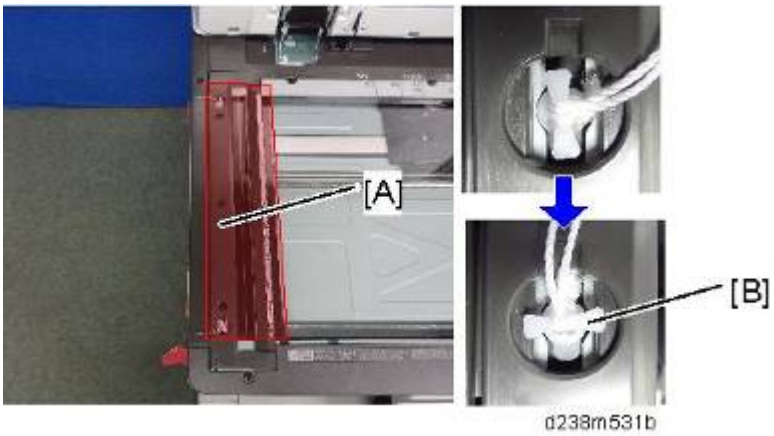
Value	Mode	Descriptions
0	Development Count	YMC Development Counter Bk Development Counter
1	Print Count (Default)	Color Copy Counter B&W Copy Counter Color Print Counter B&W Print Counter Color Total Counter B&W Total Counter
2	Coverage Count	Color Total Counter B&W Total Counter Color Coverage Counter 1 Color Coverage Counter 2 Color Coverage Counter 3
7	Coverage Count (YMC)	Color Total Counter B&W Total Counter Color Coverage Counter 1 (YMC) Color Coverage Counter 2 (YMC) Color Coverage Counter 3 (YMC)

Installation is now completed.

2.2.6 MOVING THE MACHINE

This section shows you how to manually move the machine from one floor to another floor. Before turning off the main power, make sure 100% is shown as available memory on the screen if the fax option is installed.

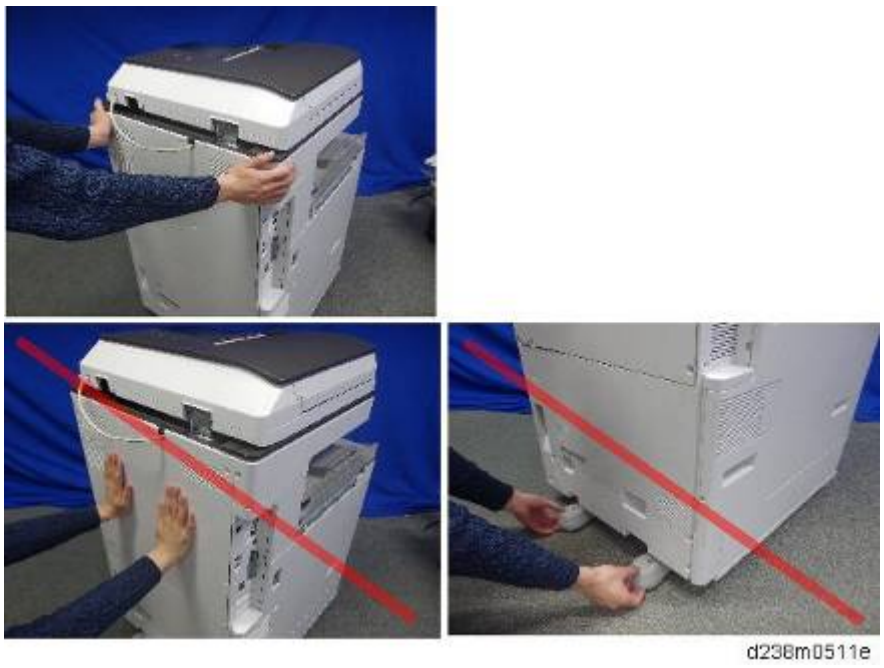
- Turn off the main power.
- Disconnect the power plug from the outlet.
- Close all covers and paper trays, including the front cover and bypass tray.
- Move the scanner carriage to the correct position [A] with SP4-806-001, and reattach the scanner shipping locks with lock position [B].



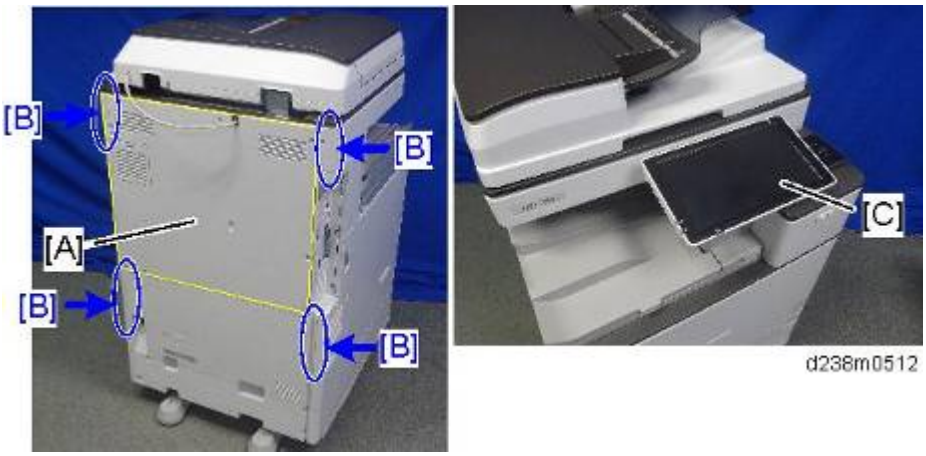
- Keep the machine level and carry it carefully, taking care not to jolt or tip it, and protect the machine from strong shocks.
- When moving the machine, do not press against the ADF.
- Remove the optional feed tray when lifting the main machine for moving it to another floor.

Important

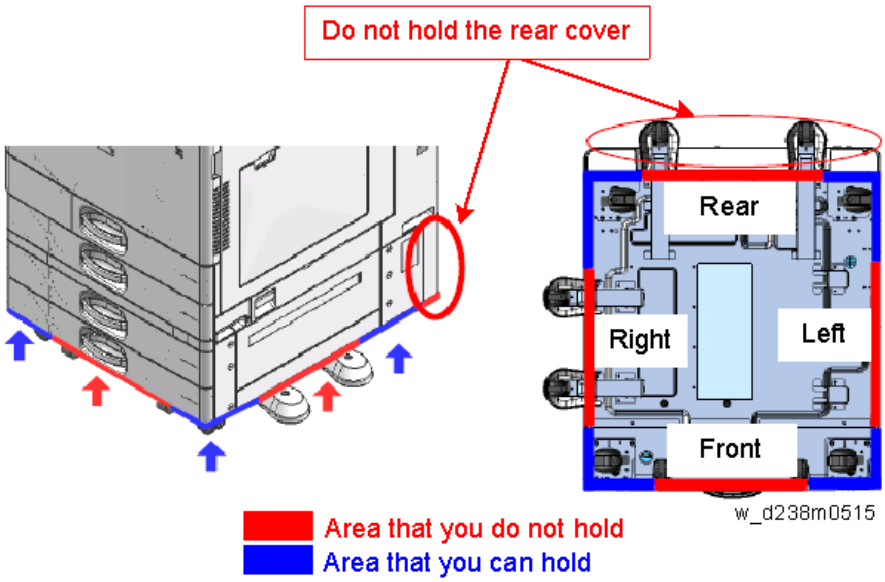
- Do not push the center part of the rear cover. Do not hold the covers of the stabilizers.



- Do not put hard pressure on the rear cover [A] when moving or picking up the machine as it is fragile. This also applies to the operation panel [C]. Hold part [B] when moving the machine.

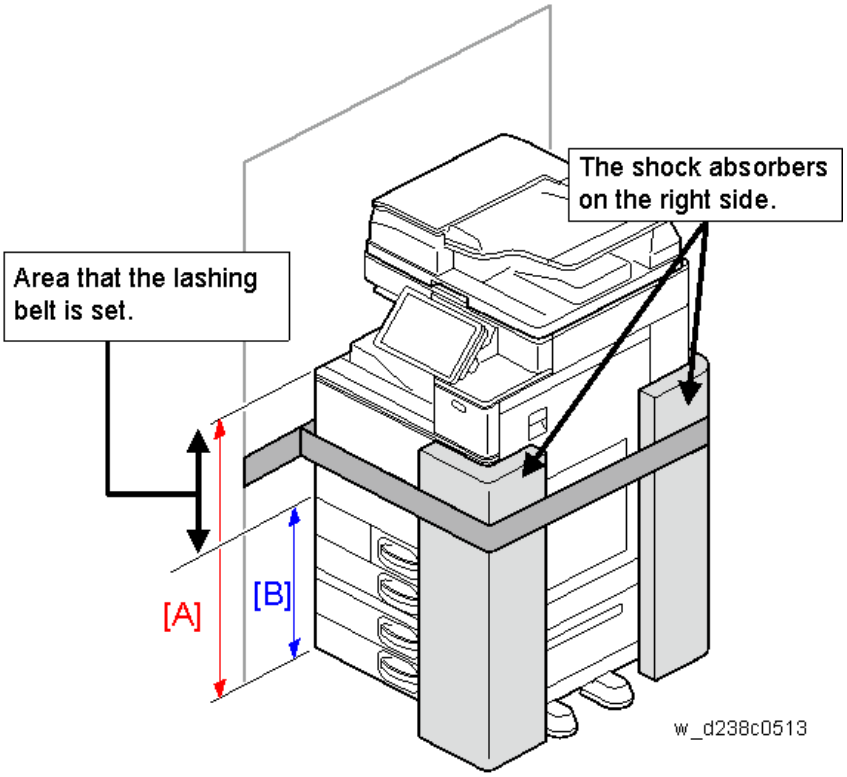


- Hold 4 corners on the bottom base when holding the machine with the optional paper feeding tray joined to the main machine. Do not hold any other parts.



Cautions upon Lashing

1. **Position the machine so that its left side faces the wall. Make sure to put cushioning in between.**
2. **Fasten the belt at the ridge line with cushioning.**
3. **Make sure that the belt is over the front cover (at 45 - 75cm height from the ground).**



[A]: 75 cm/29.5" [B]: 45 cm/17.5"

2.3 ANTI-CONDENSATION HEATER (SCANNER, PCDU)

⚠CAUTION

- Unplug the machine power cord before starting the following procedure.
- Do the following procedure not to damage any harnesses.
- Check that harnesses are not damaged or pinched after installation.

2.3.1 ANTI-CONDENSATION HEATER (SCANNER)

Note

- This option is provided as a service part.
- If you want to install Anti-Condensation Heater (Scanner), (1) heater for scanner and (2) electrical components should be ordered.

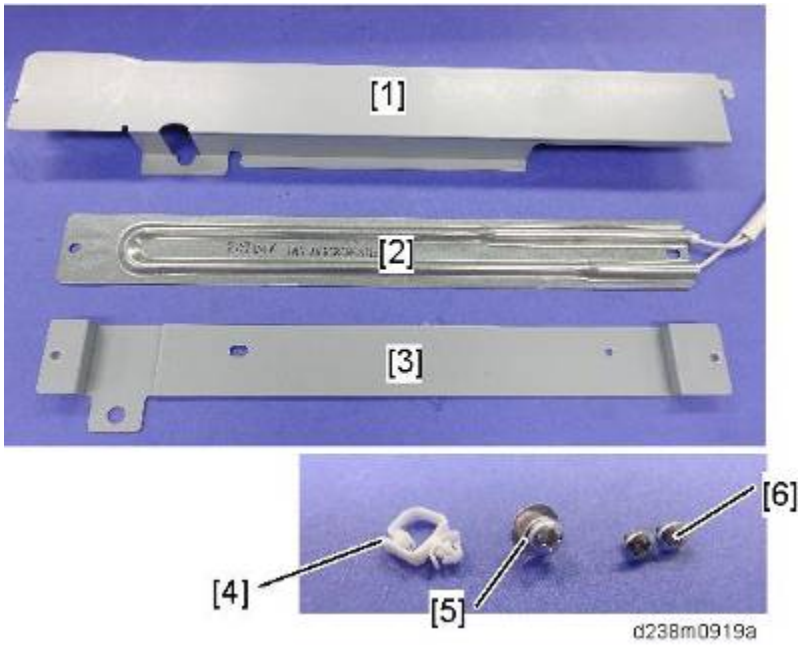
Accessory Check

(1) Heater (lamp) for Scanner

No.	Description	Q'ty
1	COVER: HEATER: SCANNER	2
2	HEATER:120V:9W HEATER:230V:9W	1
3	BRACKET HEATER: SCANNER	1
5	SCREW:POLISHED ROUND/SPRING:M4x8	1
6	SCREW M3x3	2

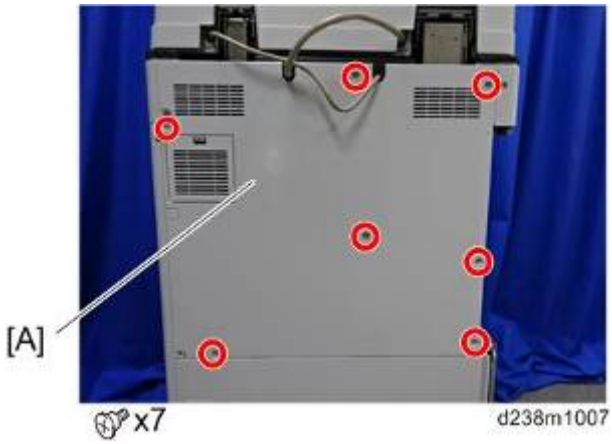
(2) Electrical components

No.	Description	Q'ty
-	TAPPING SCREW M3X6	3
4	CLAMP	6
-	HARNESS: SCANNER/PCU	1
-	PCB: DHB	1
-	HARNESS :DC: DHB	1
-	HARNESS :AC: DHB	1

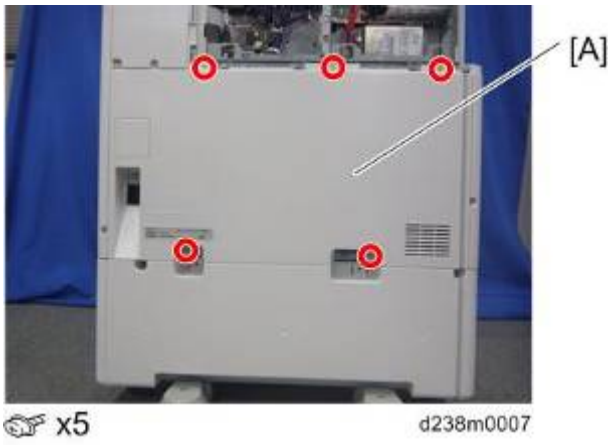


Installation procedure

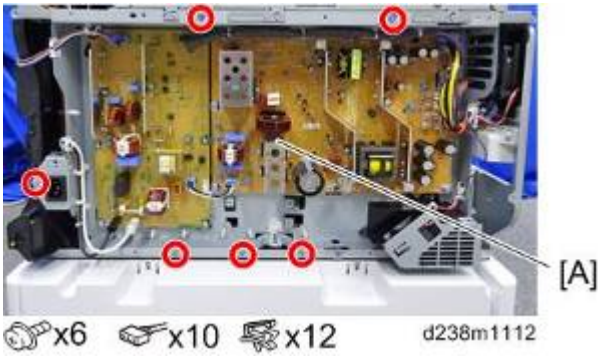
1. **Remove the rear cover [A].**



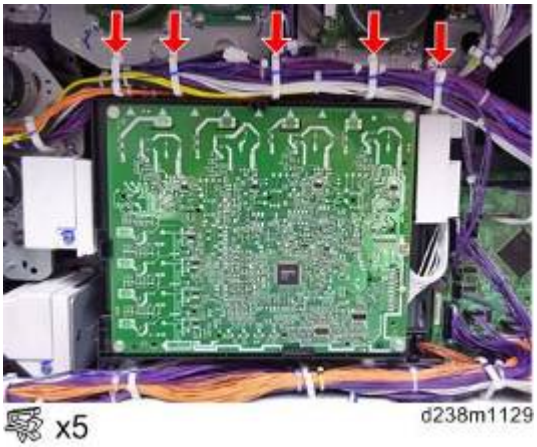
2. **Remove the rear lower cover [A].**



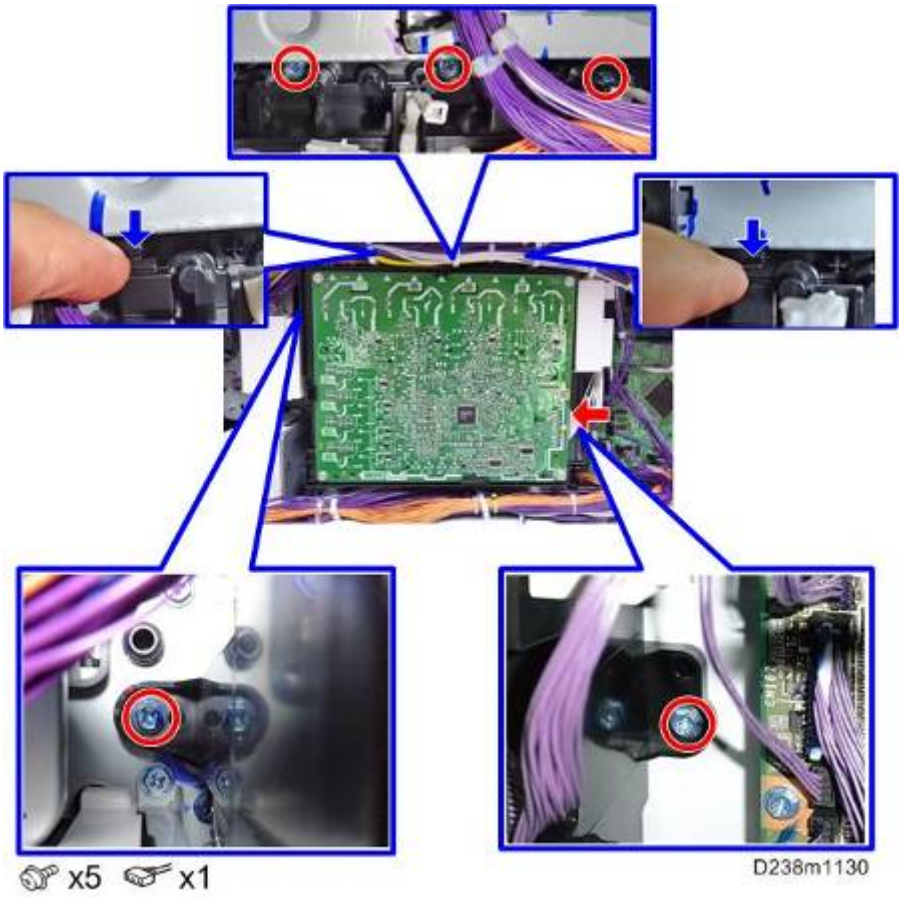
3. **Remove the power supply box [A] (x6, Among them, tapping screw x1)**

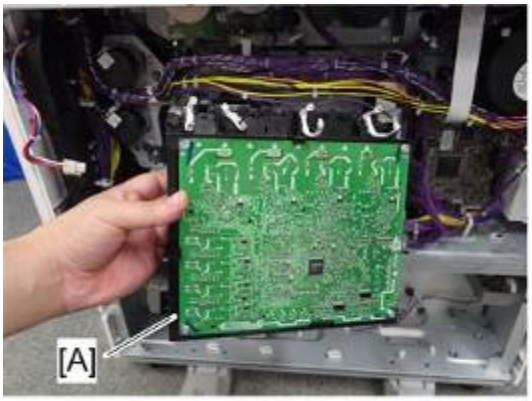


4. **Release the 5 clamps.**



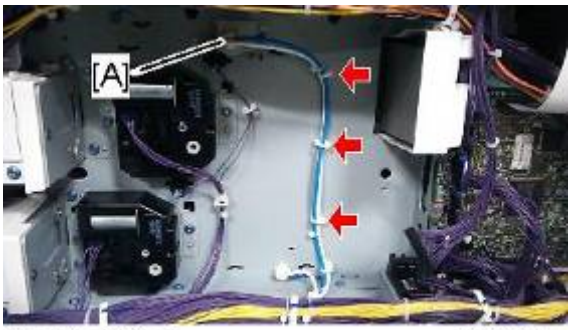
5. **Remove the HVP-CB with bracket [A] (Hook x2).**





d146z0087

6. **Connect the combined Blue/White harness to the back frame [A].**



x3 x1 d146f002b

Note

- The harness will be connected to the relay board. See the details in step 8.

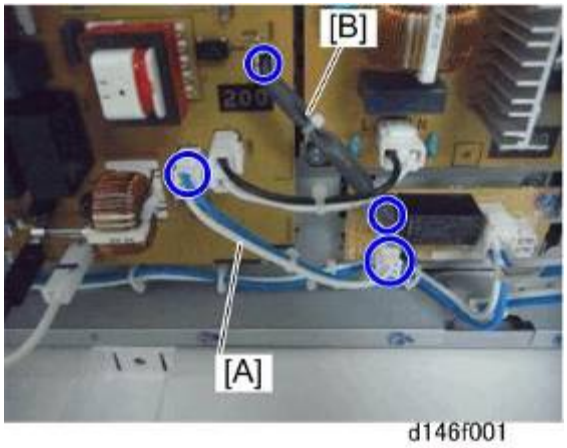
7. **Reinstall the HVP-CB unit and power supply box.**
8. **Secure the relay board to the main machine and connect the Blue/White harness to the socket on the board (× 1, × 3).**

d146f003b

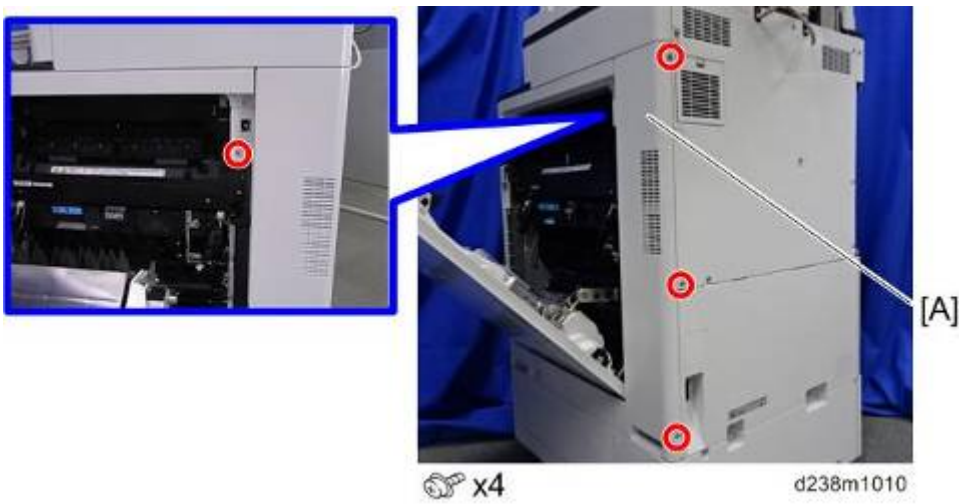
9. **Connect the harnesses on the relay board to the sockets on the PSU.**

Note

- Two types of harnesses are packed with the heater. Both the Blue/White one [A] and the Gray one [B] must be connected as shown below.



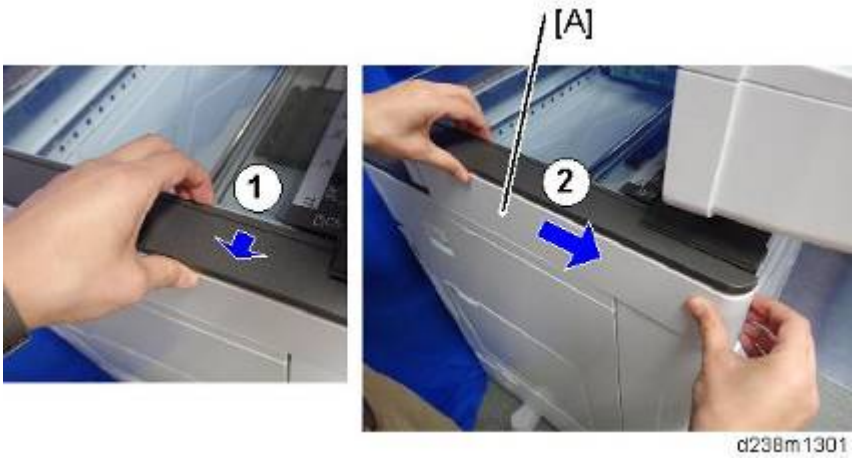
10. Remove the right rear cover [A] (x4, among them, tapping screw x1)



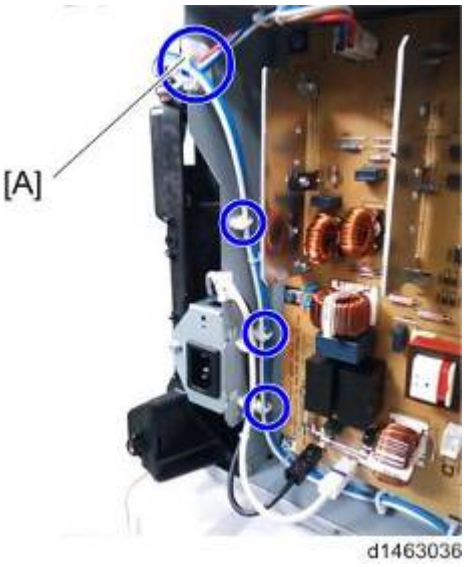
11. Remove a screw.

12. Remove the scanner right cover [A].

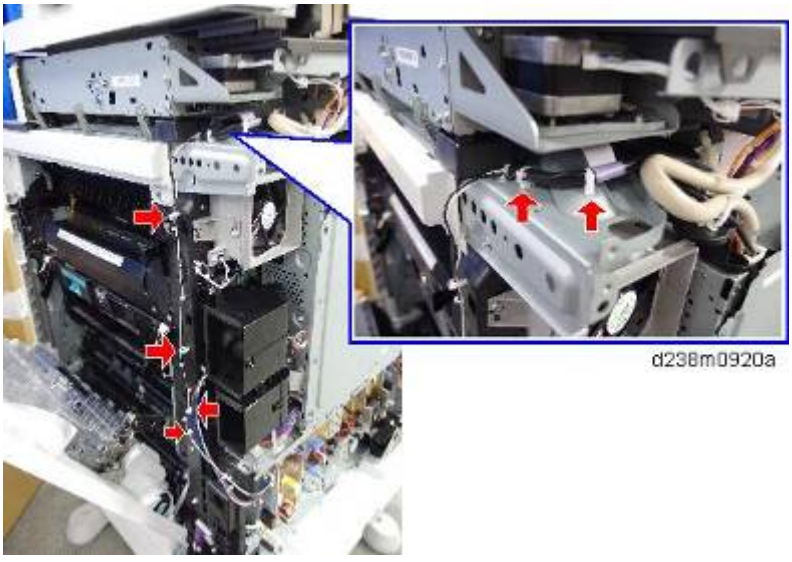
Remove the hook at the upper part, and then slide the cover in the rear direction.



13. **Route the harness around the outside of the PSU and pull the harness out of the electrical box through the hole [A] (x 4).**



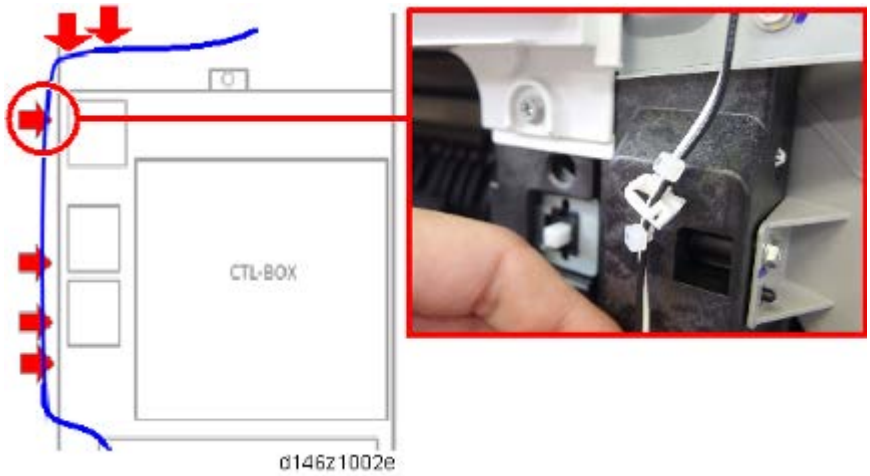
14. **Route the harness in the direction of the scanner (x 6).**



Important

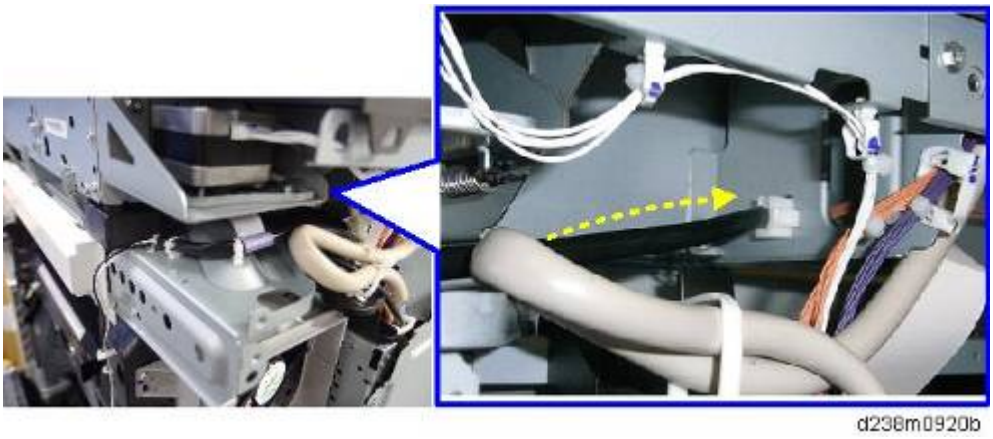
- Fasten the clamp between the bindings of the harness at the location indicated by

the red circle.

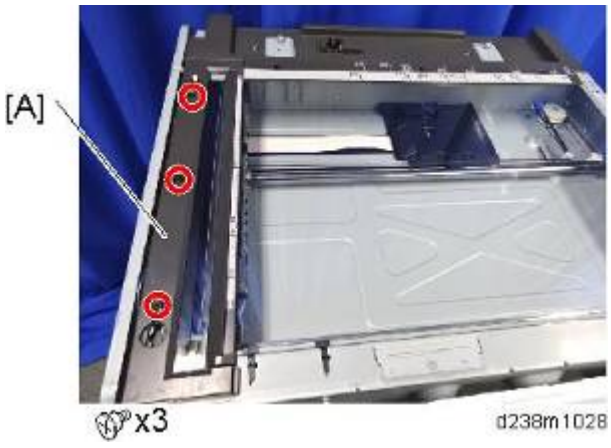


15. Attach the connector to the frame.

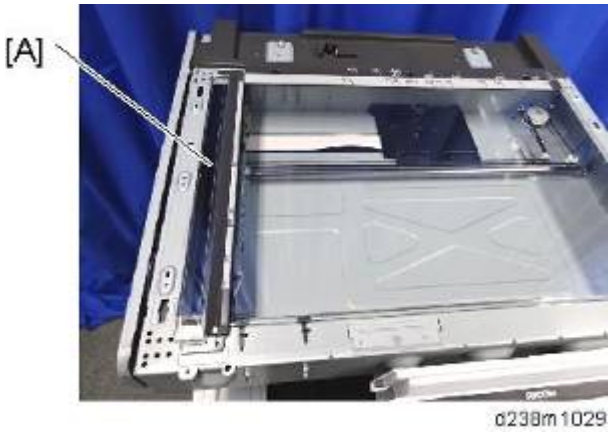
Connect it to the heater harness in step 25.



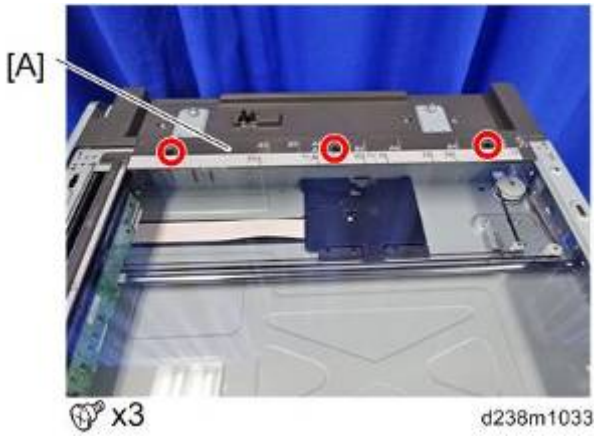
16. Remove the scale [A]



17. Remove the sheet-through exposure glass [A]



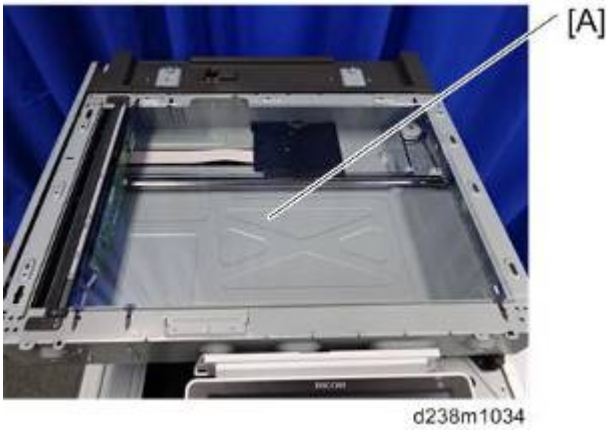
18. **Remove the rear scale [A]**



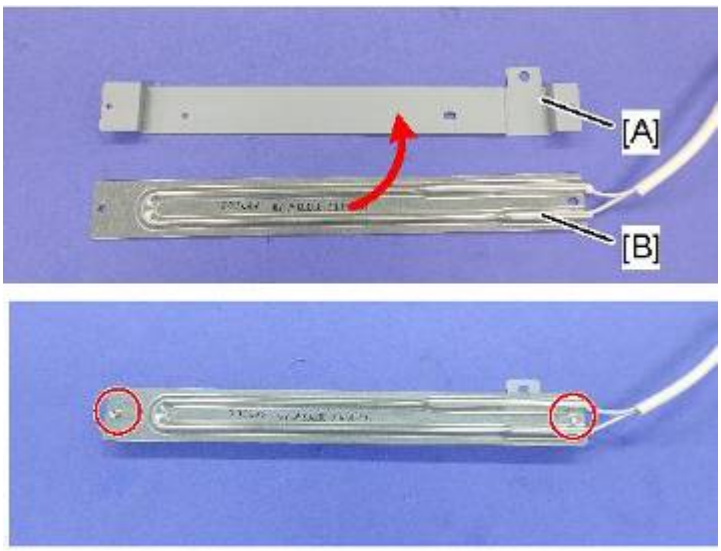
19. **Remove the left scale and exposure glass [A]**

⚠CAUTION

- The exposure glass and the left scale are attached with double-sided tape.

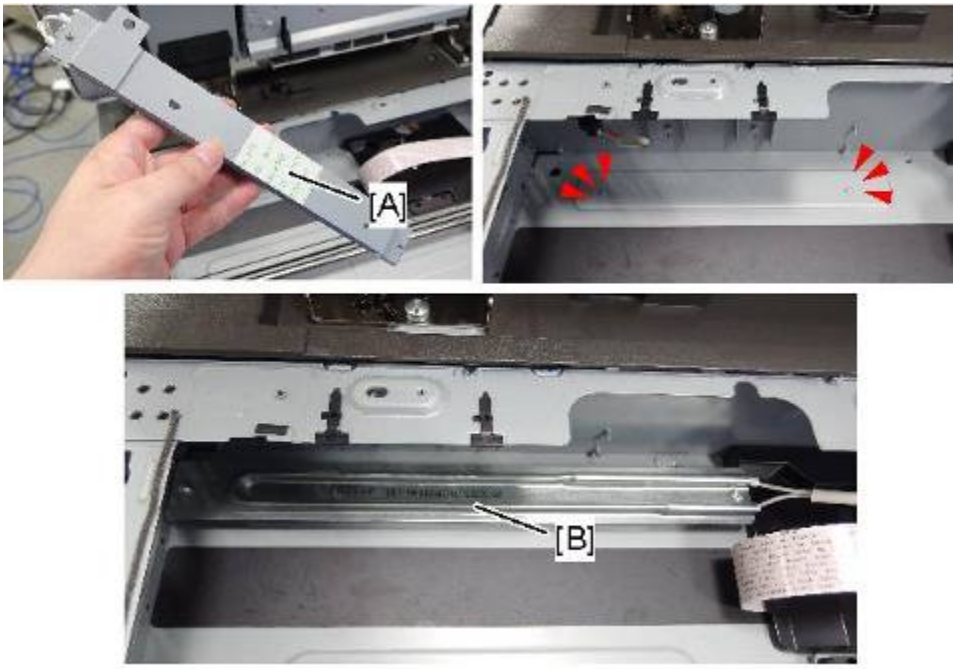


20. **Move the scanner carriage to the right.**
21. **Attach the heater [B] to the bracket [A] provided with the accessories (× 2).**



d238m0921a

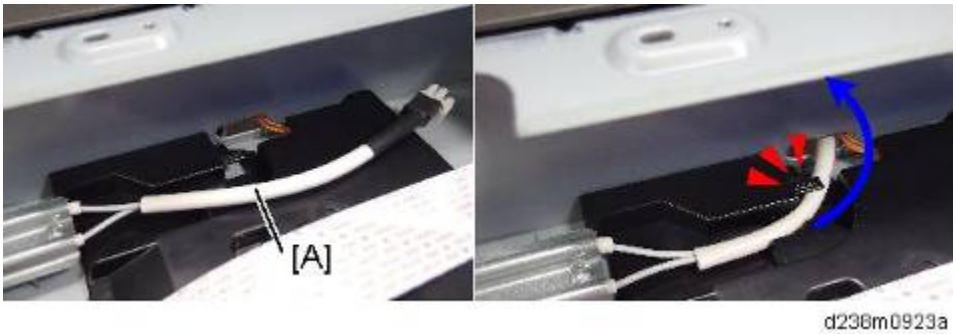
22. **Remove the release paper [A] on the back side of the bracket, and secure the heater [B] with the seal, aligning it with the boss on the frame.**



d238m0922a

23. **Pull the harness [A] out of the frame hole.**

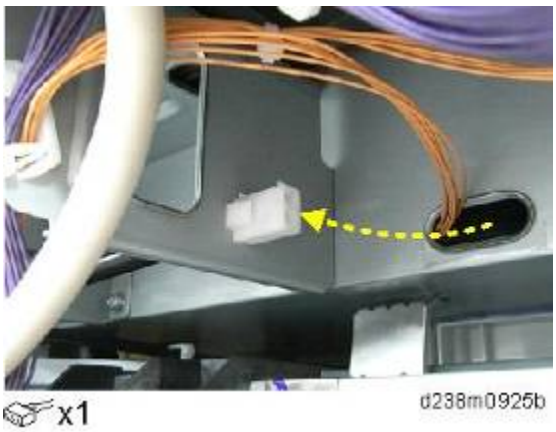
Route the harness into the harness guide.



d238m0923a

24. **Attach the heater cover [A] (× 1).**

25. **Connect the heater harness that was pulled out of the frame hole to the connector which was mounted in step 15.**



26. **Reattach all the removed covers.**

2.3.2 ANTI-CONDENSATION HEATER (PCDU)

Note

- This option is provided as a service part.
- If you want to install Anti-Condensation Heater (PCDU), electrical parts (1) and heater for PCDU (2) should be ordered.

Accessory Check

(1) Electrical parts

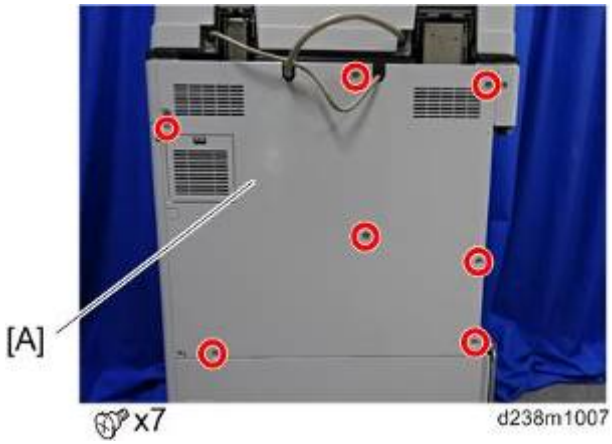
Description	Q'ty
TAPPING SCREW M3X6	3
CLAMP	6
HARNESS: SCANNER/PCU	1
PCB: DHB	1
HARNESS :DC: DHB	1
HARNESS :AC: DHB	1

(**2)** Heater for PCDU

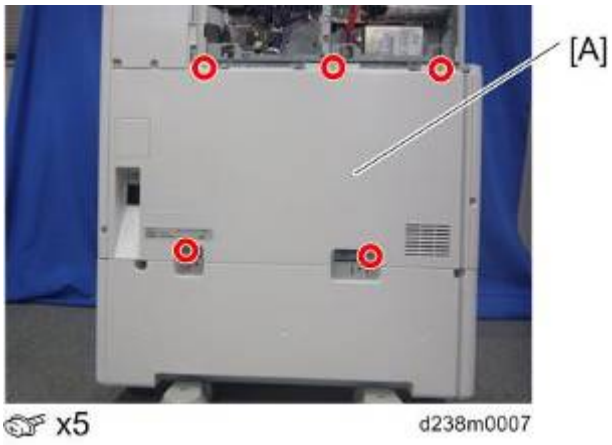
Description	Q'ty
TAPPING SCREW: WASHER M3X8	1
HEATER: PHOTOCONDUCTOR: EU HEATER: PHOTOCONDUCTOR: NA	1
DECAL HIGHT TEMP	1

Installation procedure

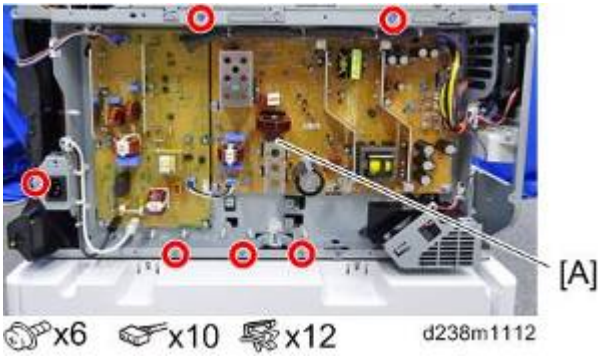
1. **Remove the rear cover.**



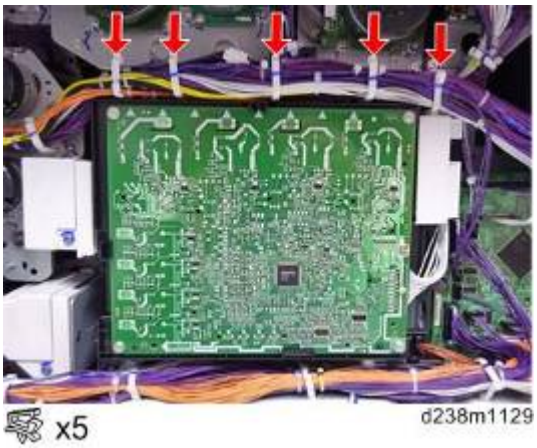
2. **Remove the rear lower cover.**



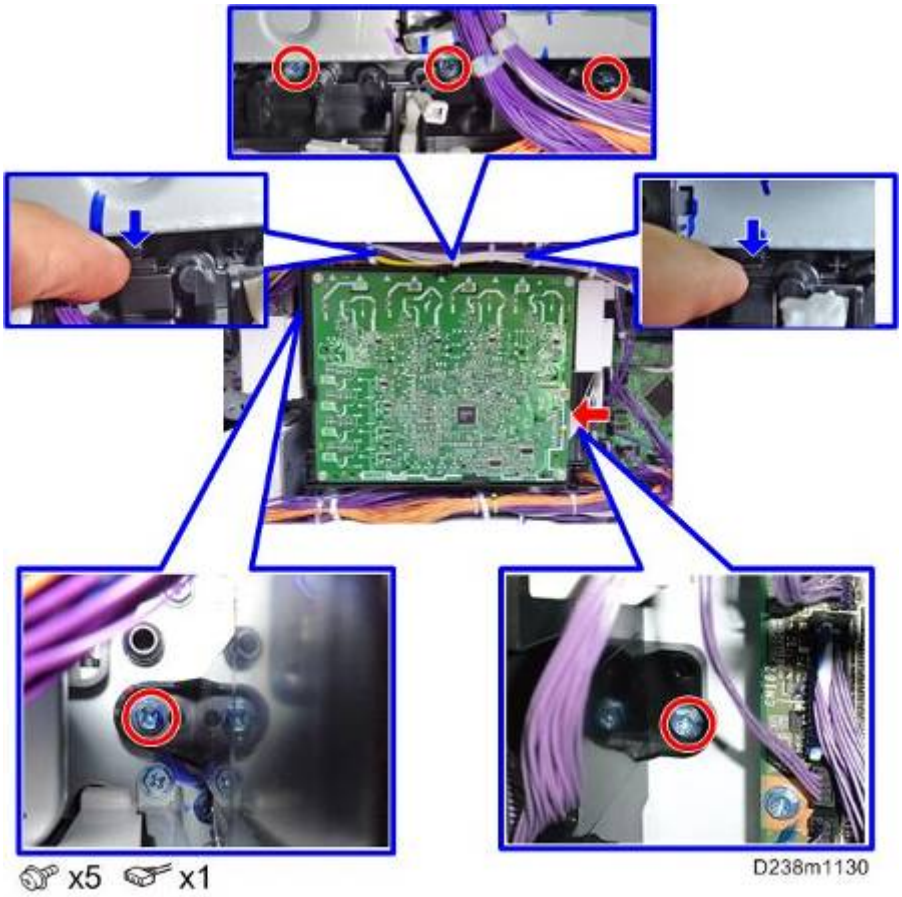
3. **Remove the power supply box [A] (x6, Among them, tapping screw x1).**

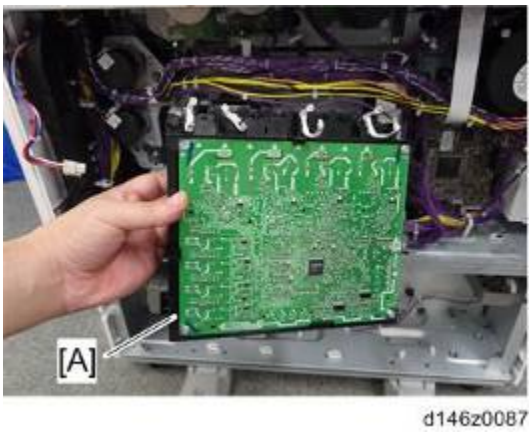


4. **Release the 5 clamps.**

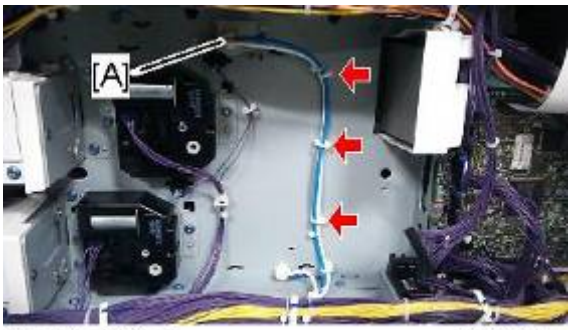


5. **Remove the HVP-CB with bracket [A] (Hook x2).**





6. **Connect the combined Blue/White harness to the back frame [A].**



x3 x1 d146f002b

Note

- The harness will be connected to the relay board. See the details in step 8.

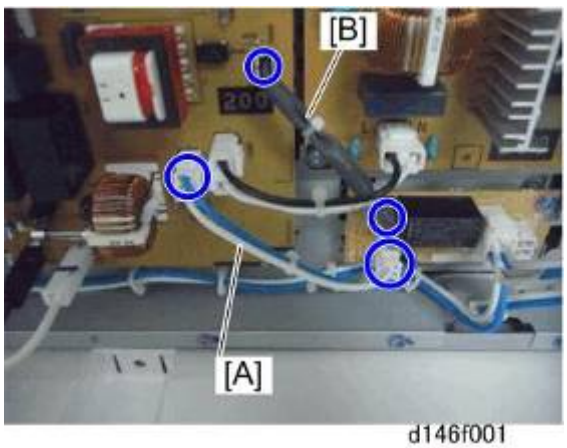
7. **Reinstall the HVP-CB unit and power supply box.**
8. **Secure the relay board to the main machine and connect the Blue/White harness to the socket on the board (× 1, × 3).**

d146f003b

9. **Connect the harnesses on the relay board to the sockets on the PSU.**

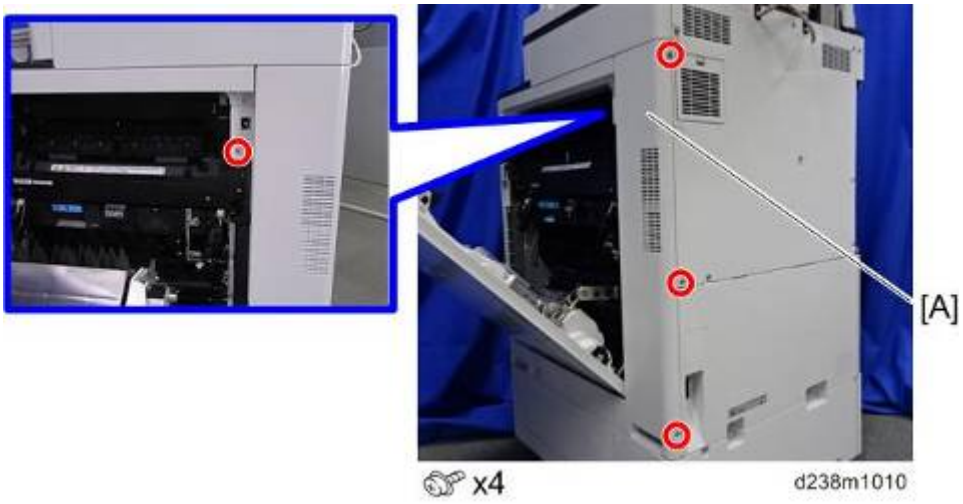
Note

- Two types of harnesses are packed with the heater. Both the Blue/White one [A] and the Gray one [B] must be connected as shown below.



d146f001

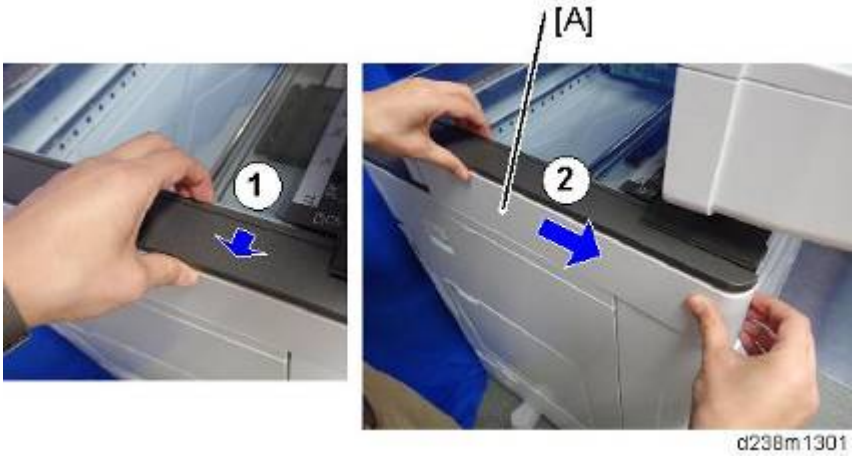
10. **Remove the right rear cover [A] (x4, among them, tapping screw x1).**



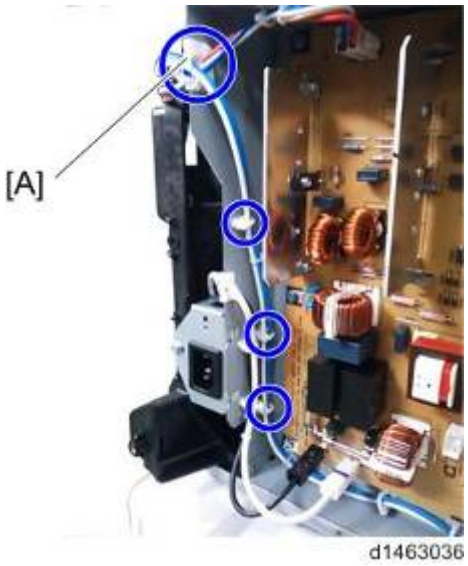
11. **Remove a screw.**

12. **Remove the scanner right cover [A].**

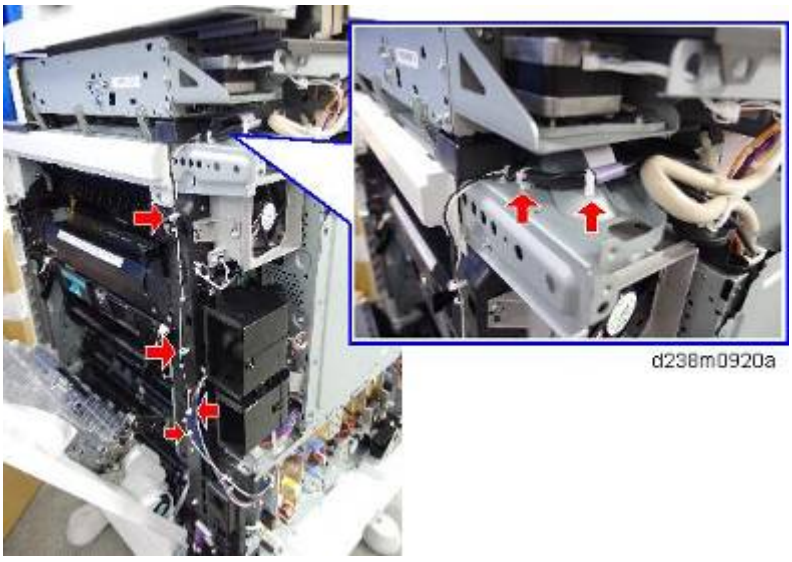
    Remove the hook at the upper part, and then slide the cover in the rear direction.



13. **Route the harness around the outside of the PSU and pull the harness out of the electrical box through the hole [A] (x 4).**



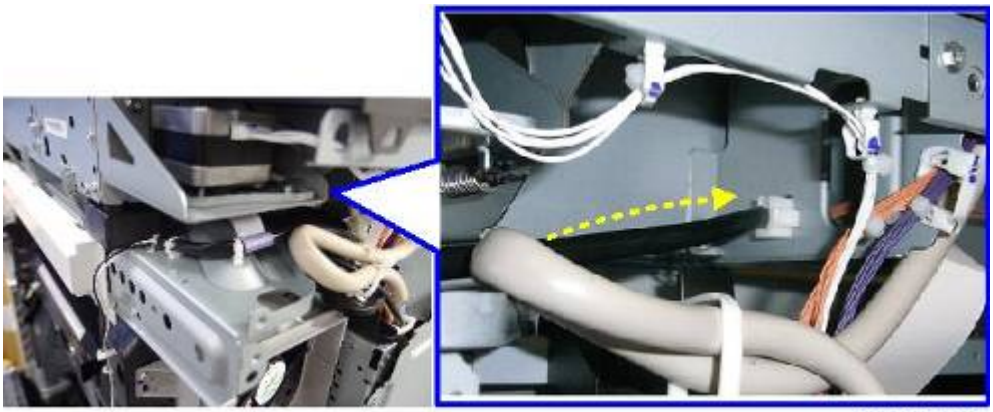
14. **Route the harness in the direction of the scanner (x 6).**



Important

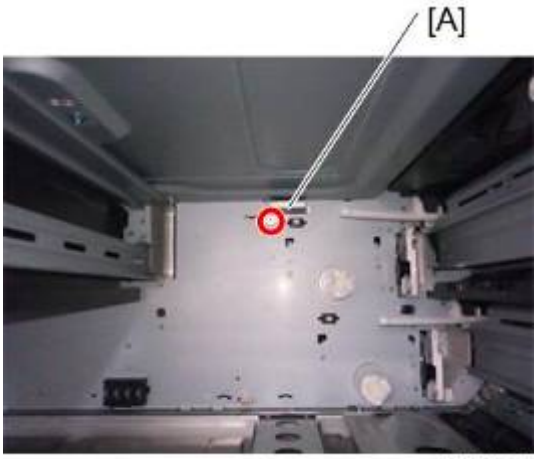
- Fasten the clamp between the bindings of the harness at the location indicated by the red circle.

15. **Attach the connector to the frame.**



d238m0920b

16. **Remove Feed Trays 1 and 2.**
17. **The connecter cover located inside the machine [A] (☞ × 1).**



d1463044

18. **Temporarily tighten a screw at the top (☞M3x8: x1).**

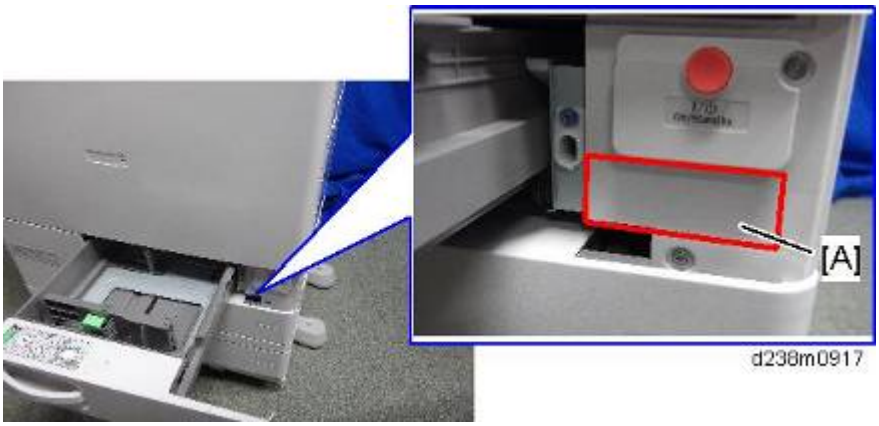
d1463045

19. **Install the heater [A] by connecting the connector to the inside of the machine, then tighten the screw completely.**

Note

- Hold the heater against the inside during final tightening.

20. **Reinstall the connector cover (☞ × 1).**
21. **Attach the warning decal [A].**



22. **Reassemble the machine.**
23. **Connect the power cord, and then check that the heater is being powered and heated.**

2.4 ANTI-CONDENSATION HEATER FOR PAPER FEED TRAYS

⚠CAUTION

- Unplug the machine power cord before starting the following procedure.
- Do the following procedure not to damage any harnesses.
- Check that harnesses are not damaged or pinched after installation.

2.4.1 ACCESSORY CHECK

Anti-Condensation Heater (Service Option) for Main Unit

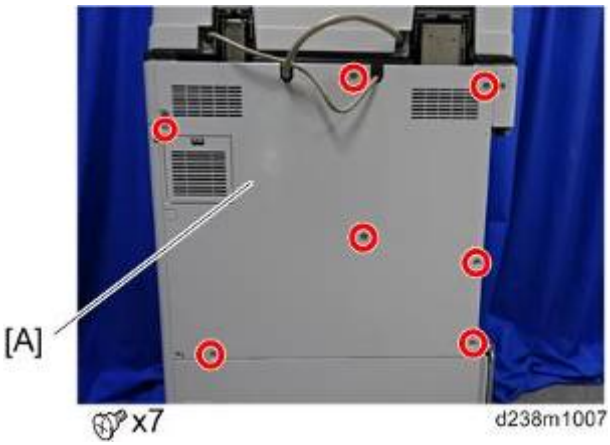
No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Tray heater	1	
2	Tapping screw: M3 X 8	1	
3	PCB: DHB	1	
4	Harness for tray	1	
5	Harness for DC	1	
6	Harness for AC	1	
7	Tapping screw: M3 X 6	3	

Anti-Condensation Heater (Service Option) for Optional PFU and LCIT

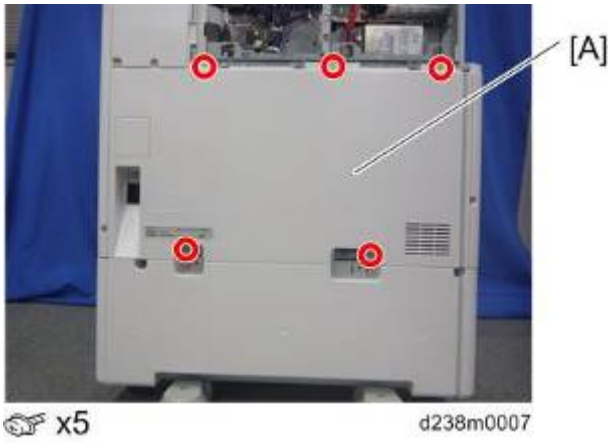
No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Tray heater	1	
2	Harness	1	
3	Spring screw:M4 X 10	1	

2.4.2 CONNECTING TO MAIN MACHINE TRAY

1. **Remove the rear cover [A].**



2. **Remove the rear lower cover [A].**



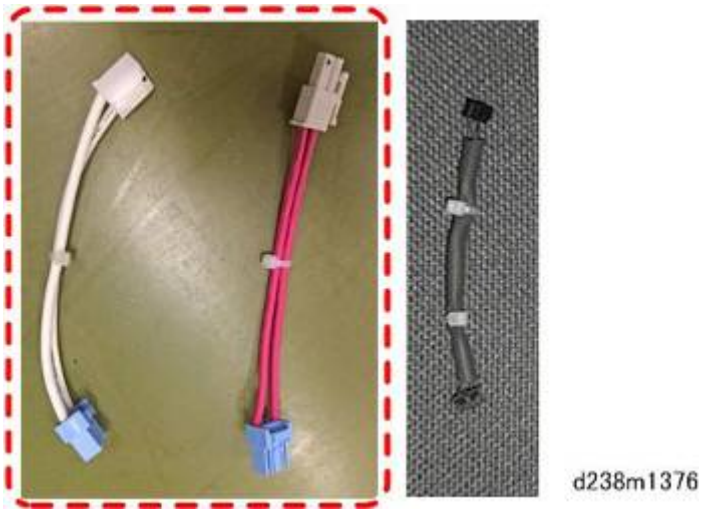
3. **Attach PCB: DHB (x 3).**

4. **Connect the two harnesses between "PCB: DHB" and "PSU."**

d1469002

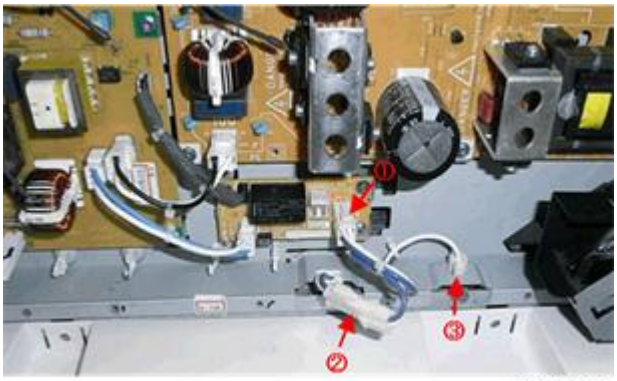
Note

- Red dashed circled cable is only white for NA, red for EU/AA.



d238m1376

5. **Connect connector 1.**
6. **Connect connector 2 to the harness already attached.**
7. **Attach connector 3 for the optional paper bank.**



d1469003

Note

- This cable is only white for NA/EU/AA.

d1469008

8. **Remove trays 1 and 2 from the machine.**

d146f102

9. **Connect the connector of the heater to the main machine.**

d146f103

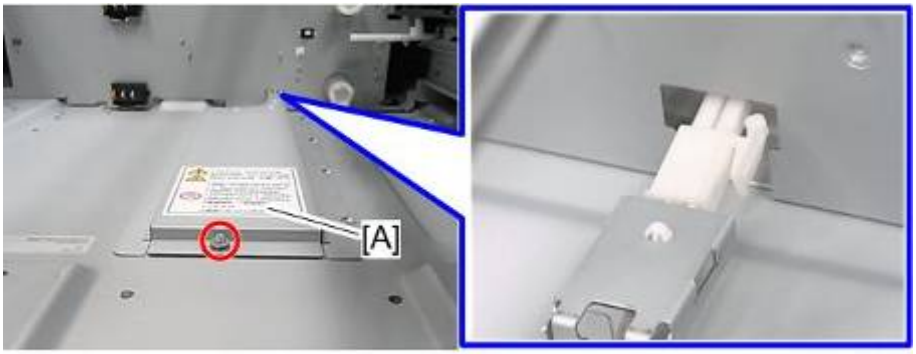
10. **Install the heater inside the machine (x 1).**

d146f105

11. Reattach trays 1 and 2.

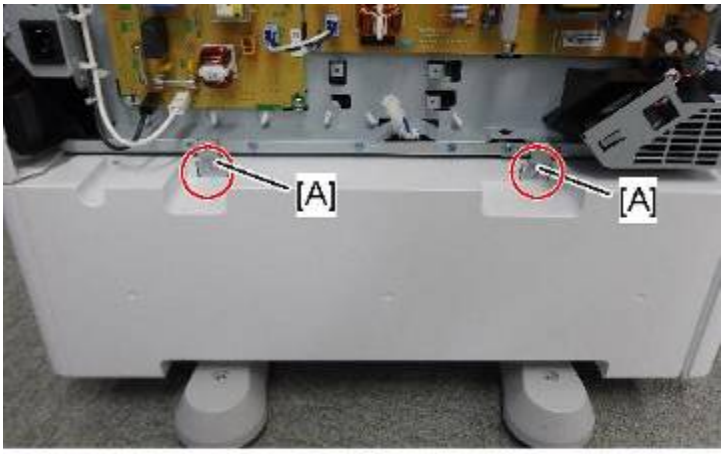
2.4.3 CONNECTING TO PAPER FEED UNIT PB3160

1. **Perform Steps 1 to 7 of "Connecting to Main Machine Tray" (page 2-63).**
2. **Pull out the 1st and 2nd paper feed trays of the paper feed unit.**
3. **Pass the harness of the heater [A] for the optional paper feed unit through the hole in the inner rear frame of the optional paper feed unit, and then attach it (x1).**



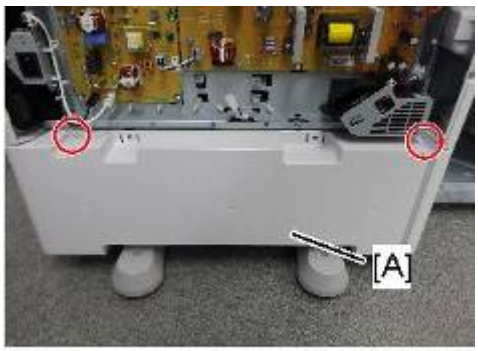
d197z1082

4. **Remove the securing brackets [A] of the optional paper feed unit.**



x2 d238m0836

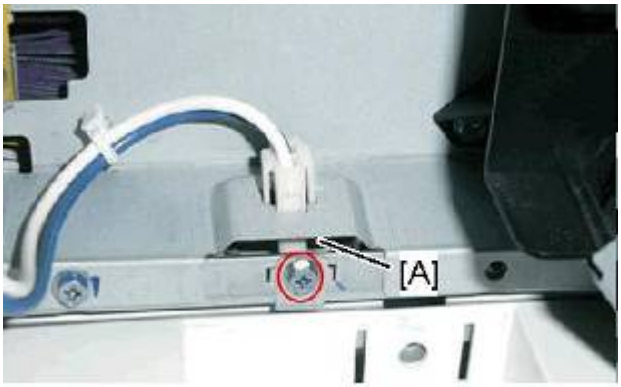
5. **Remove the rear cover [A] of the optional paper feed unit.**



x2 d238m0837

6. **Remove the bracket [A] on the bottom of the main unit (x1).**

   The removed bracket can be discarded.



7. **Connect the PFU harness [A] of the optional paper feed unit to the relay harness [B] of the main unit and the heater harness [C] (x4).**

8. **Reinstall the removed parts and covers.**
9. **Connect the power supply cord and turn ON the main power.**

Do the following two steps to set the anti-condensation heater to be constantly ON.

1. Set the setting of SP5-805-001 (Anti-Condensation Heater ON/OFF setting) to [1].
2. Manually disconnect the PCU and scanner heaters.

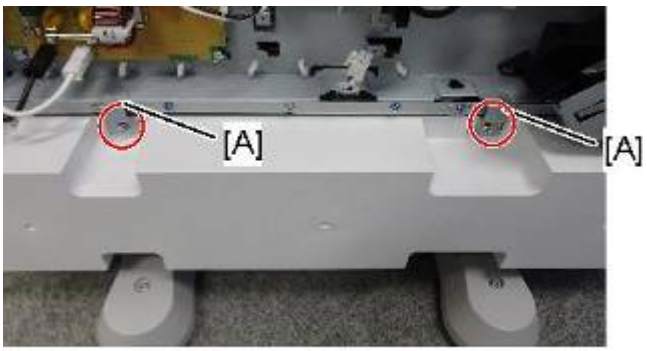
Important

- The PCU and scanner heaters must be disabled because the temperature in the machine could become too high, causing problems with toner clogging, or damage to the scanner lamp stabilizer

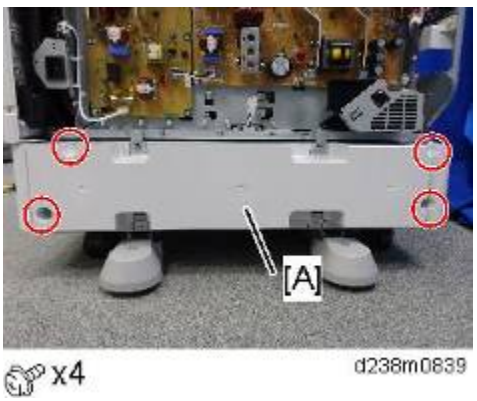
2.4.4 CONNECTING TO PAPER FEED UNIT PB3150

1. **Perform Steps 1 to 7 of "Connecting to Main Machine Tray" (page 2-63).**
2. **Pull out the paper feed tray of PB3150.**
3. **Put the harness of the heater [A] for the optional paper feed unit through the hole at the inner rear frame, and then attach it (x1).**

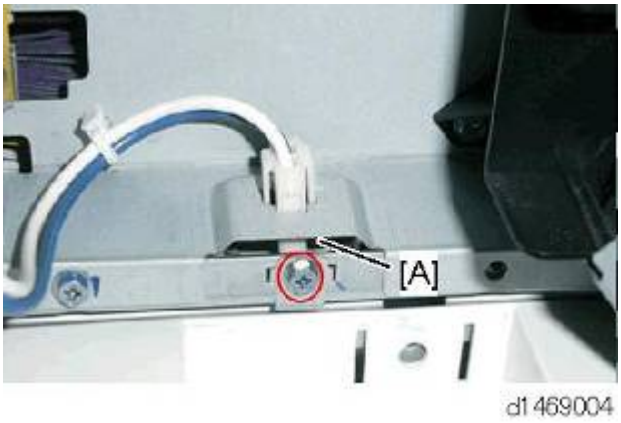
4. **Remove the securing brackets [A] of Paper Feed Unit PB3150.**



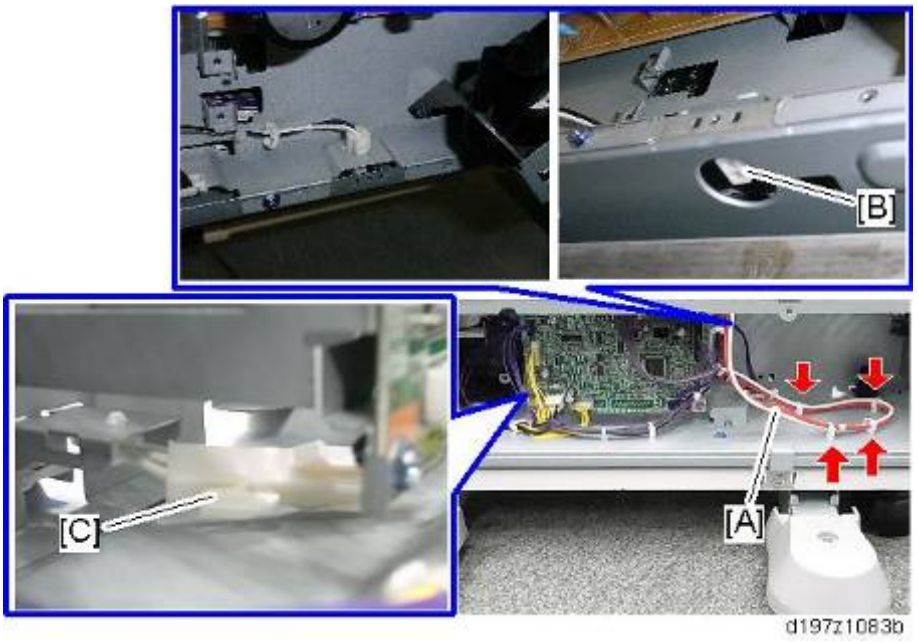
5. **Remove the rear cover [A] of Paper Feed Unit PB3150.**



6. **Remove the bracket [A] on the bottom of the main unit (x1).**
   The removed bracket can be discarded.



7. **Connect the PFU harness [A] of the optional paper feed unit to the relay harness [B] of the main unit and the heater harness [C] (x4).**



8. **Reinstall the removed parts and covers.**
9. **Connect the power supply cord and turn ON the main power.**

Do the following two steps to set the anti-condensation heater to be constantly ON.

1. Set the setting of SP5-805-001 (Anti-Condensation Heater ON/OFF setting) to [1].
2. Manually disconnect the PCU and scanner heaters.

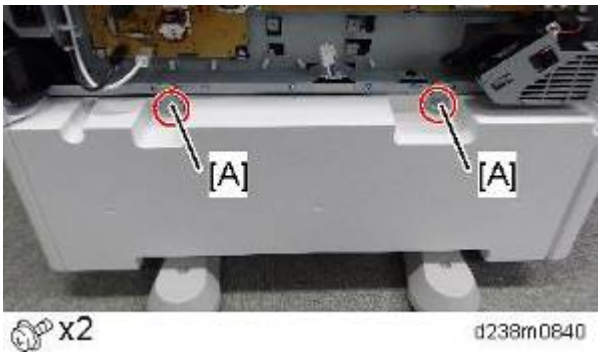
Important

- The PCU and scanner heaters must be disabled because the temperature in the machine could become too high, causing problems with toner clogging, or damage to the scanner lamp stabilizer

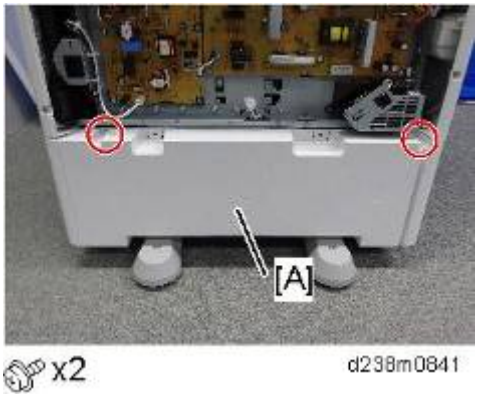
2.4.5 CONNECTING TO LCIT PB3170/ PB3230

1. **Perform Steps 1 to 7 of "Connecting to Main Machine Tray" (page 2-63).**
2. **Pull out the paper feed tray of the optional LCT unit.**
3. **Pass the harness of the heater [A] for the optional tray out through the hole in the inner rear frame of the optional LCT unit, and then attach it (x1).**

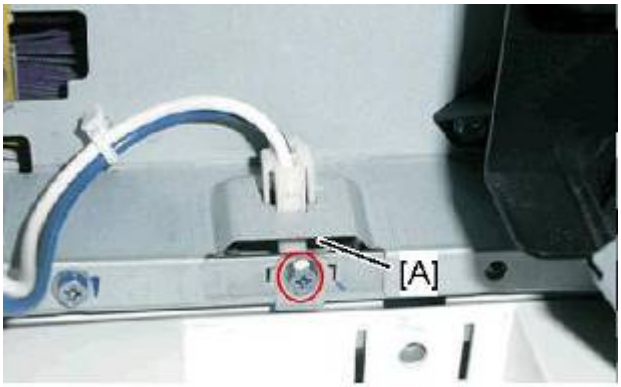
4. **Remove the securing brackets [A] of the optional LCT unit.**



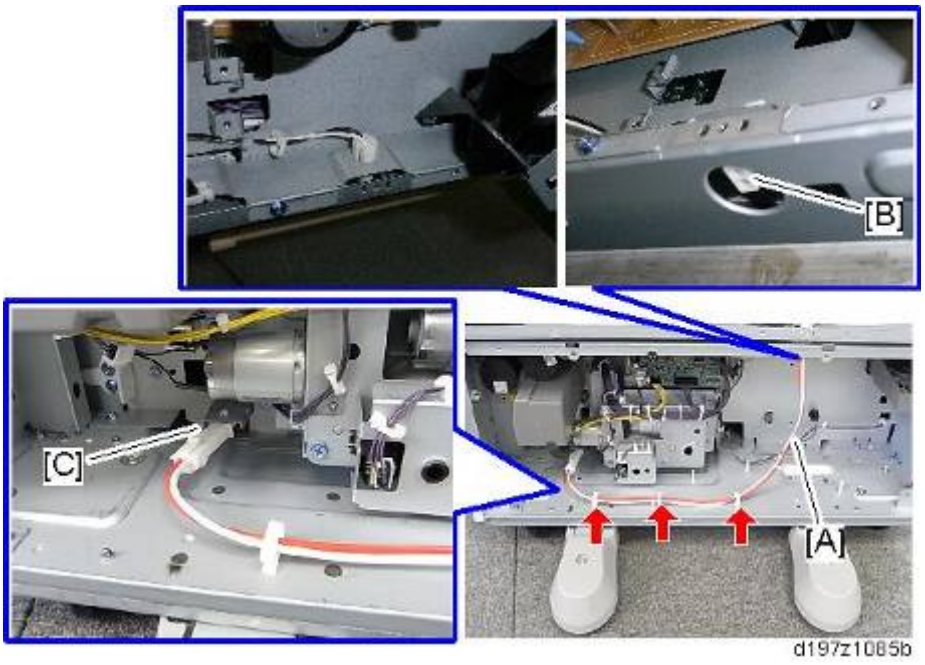
5. **Remove the rear cover [A] of the optional LCT unit.**



6. **Remove the bracket [A] on the bottom of the main unit (x1).**
   The removed bracket can be discarded.



7. **Connect the PFU harness [A] of the optional LCT unit to the relay harness [B] of the main unit and the heater harness [C] (x3).**



8. **Reinstall the removed parts and covers.**
9. **Connect the power supply cord and turn ON the main power.**

Do the following two steps to set the anti-condensation heater to be constantly ON.

1. Set the setting of SP5-805-001 (Anti-Condensation Heater ON/OFF setting) to [1].
2. Manually disconnect the PCU and scanner heaters.

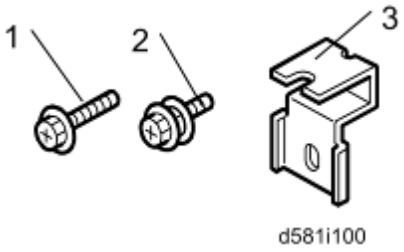
Important

- The PCU and scanner heaters must be disabled because the temperature in the machine could become too high, causing problems with toner clogging, or damage to the scanner lamp stabilizer

2.5 PAPER FEED UNIT PB3160 (D693)

2.5.1 ACCESSORY CHECK

No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Screws (M4 × 10)	2	
2	Screw with Spring Washer (M4 × 10)	1	
3	Securing Bracket	2	

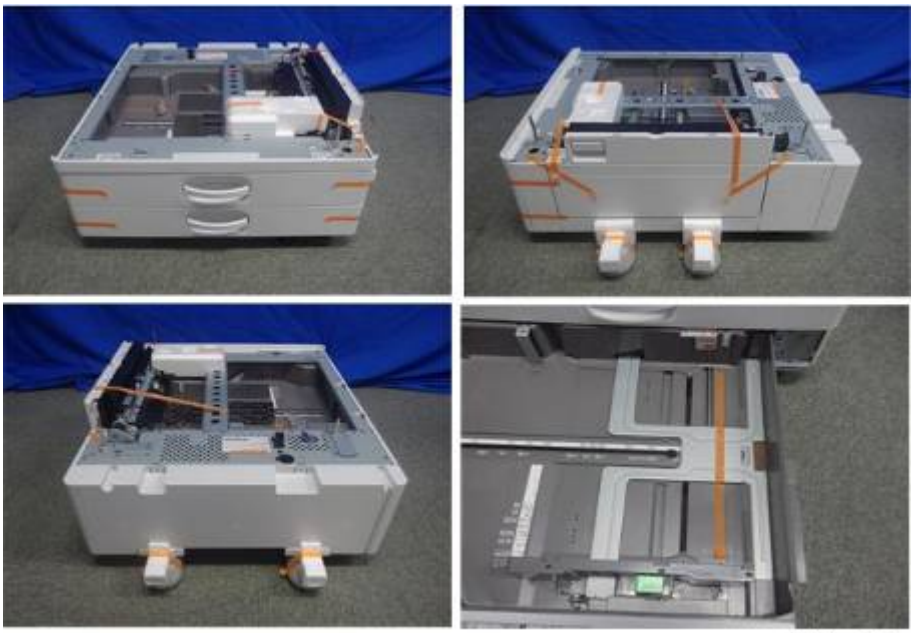


2.5.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

⚠CAUTION

- The main machine weighs approximately 100 kg. Make sure to lift it with the help of at least one more person.
- The machine should be held at the correct locations and lifted gently. If it is lifted without care, handled carelessly or dropped, it may result in an injury.
- When installing this option, turn OFF the main power and unplug the power cord from the wall socket. If installing without turning OFF the main power, an electric shock or a malfunction may occur.
- Be sure to join the machine to the paper feed unit so as to prevent equipment from falling over. If they are not connected, they may move and fall over, resulting in injury.

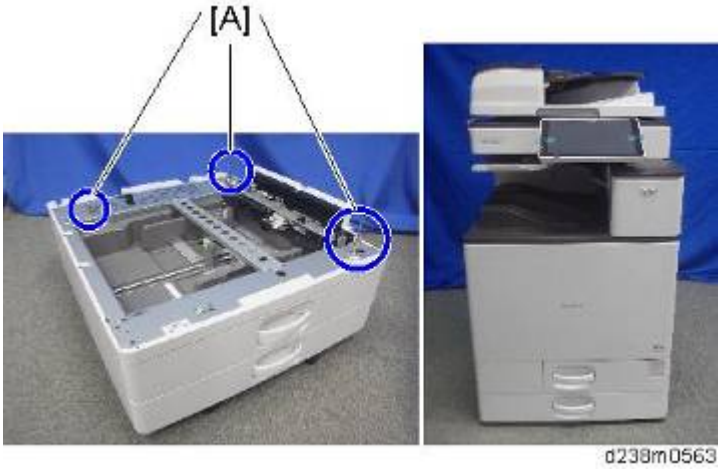
1. Remove the orange tape and retainers.



d238m0546

2. **Remove the accessories (fixing screws, etc.) (provided with the machine) from the package.**

Holding the grips on the machine, align the machine with the locating pins [A], and place the machine on the paper feed unit.



d238m0563

Note

- When you lift the machine, hold the correct locations.

d238m0935

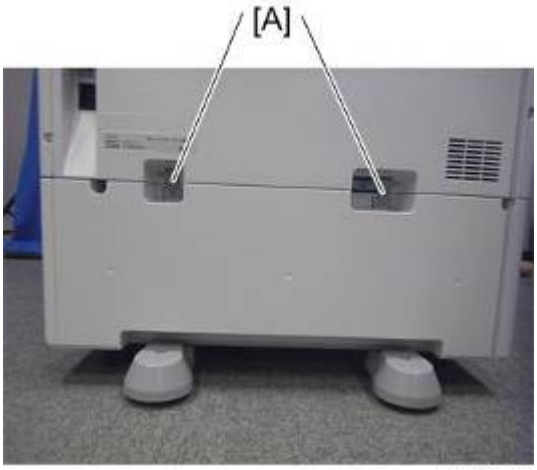
- In particular, do not lift the machine by holding the scanner unit, etc, because this may cause the machine to deform.

- Do not put the machine down on the paper feed unit as a temporary resting place. This may cause the paper feed unit to deform. Always connect the machine and paper feed unit properly.

3. **Pull out the 2nd paper feed tray.**
4. **Using a securing bracket as a screwdriver, fix the machine to the feed unit (spring washer: screw: M4×10: 1).**

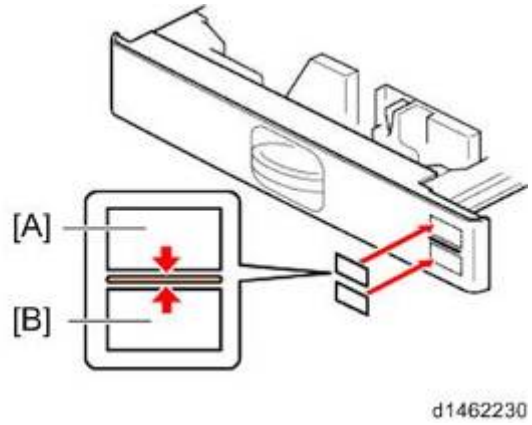
d1462443

5. **Attach the securing brackets [A] to two positions on the left and right at the rear of the machine (screws: 1 each).**



d1462444

6. **Reattach the paper feed tray to the machine**
7. **Attach the decals as shown below.**



d1462230

[A]: Tray number decal

[B]: Paper size decal

Note

- The tray number decal and paper size decal are packaged together with the machine.

8. **Lock the casters of the paper feed unit.**

d1462439

9. **Connect the power cord to the machine.**

Note

- Stabilizers are attached to the machine when it is shipped. Do not remove them.

d1462468

10. **Turn ON the main power.**
11. **Set the paper, and check that the paper size set in the paper feed tray is displayed on the operation panel.**

12. Adjust the registration for the paper feed unit.

- SP1-002-004 (Side-to-Side Registration Paper Tray 3)
- SP1-002-005 (Side-to-Side Registration Paper Tray 4)

SP descriptions

- **SP1-002 (Side-to-Side Registration)**

  Adjusts the side-to-side registration by changing the laser main scan start position for each mode and tray.

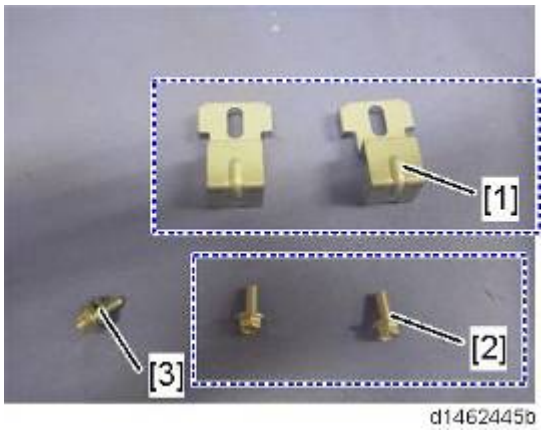
  Increasing a value: The image is moved towards the rear edge of the paper.

  Decreasing a value: The image is moved towards the front edge of the paper.

2.6 PAPER FEED UNIT PB3150 (D694)

2.6.1 ACCESSORY CHECK

No.	Descriptions	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Securing Bracket	2	
2	Screws - M4 × 10	2	
3	Screw with Spring Washer - M4 × 10	1	



2.6.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

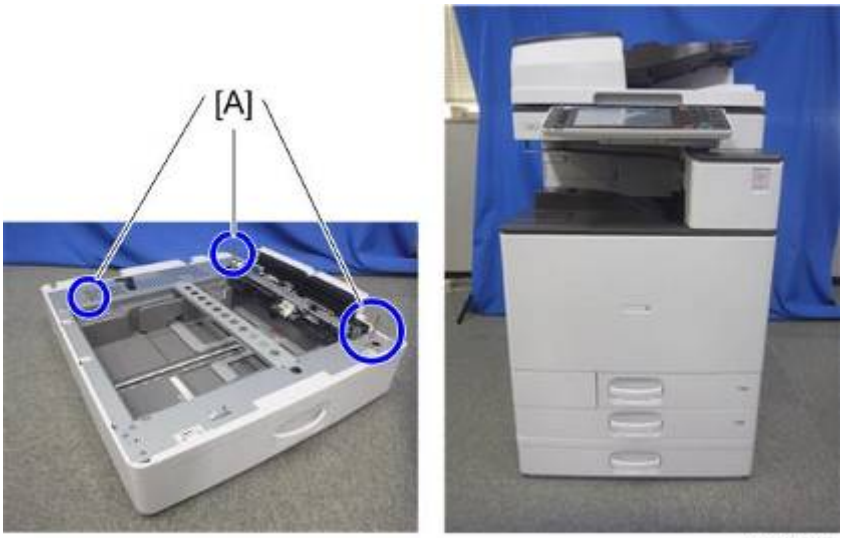
⚠CAUTION

- The main machine weighs approximately 100 kg. Make sure to lift it with the help of at least one more person.
- The machine should be held at the correct locations and lifted gently by two people. If it is lifted without care, handled carelessly or dropped, it may result in injury.
- When installing this option, turn OFF the main power and unplug the power cord from the wall socket. If installing without turning OFF the main power, an electric shock or a malfunction may occur.
- Be sure to join the machine to the paper feed unit so as to prevent equipment from falling over. If they are not connected, they may move and fall over, resulting in injury.

1. **Remove the orange tape and retainers.**

d238m0547

2. **Remove the accessories (fixing screws, etc.) (provided with the machine) from the package.**
3. **Holding the grips on the machine, align the machine with the locating pins [A], and place the machine on the paper feed unit.**



d1462447

Note

- When you lift the machine, hold the correct locations.

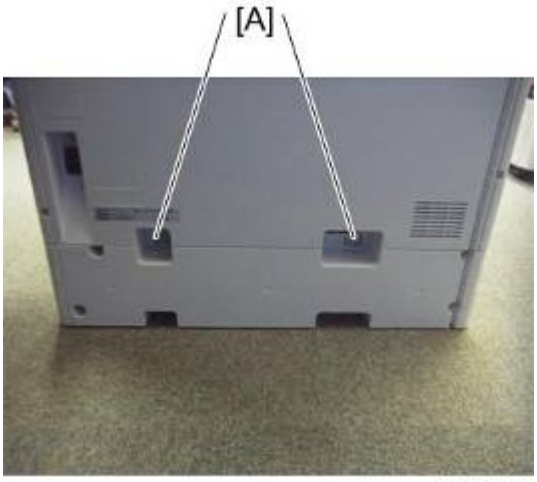
d238m0935

- In particular, do not lift the machine by holding the scanner unit, etc., because this may cause the machine to deform.
- Do not put the machine down on the paper feed unit as a temporary resting place. This may cause the paper feed unit to deform. Always connect the machine and paper feed unit properly.

4. **Pull out the 2nd paper feed tray.**
5. **Using a securing bracket as a screwdriver, fix the machine to the feed unit (spring washer: screw: M4×10: 1).**

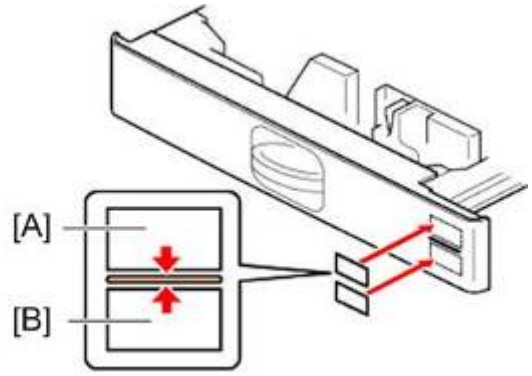
d1462448

6. **Attach the securing brackets [A] to two positions on the left and right at the rear of the machine (screws: 1 each).**



d1462449

7. **Reattach the paper feed tray to the machine.**
8. **Attach the decals as shown below.**



d1462230

[A]: Tray number decal

[B]: Paper size decal

Note

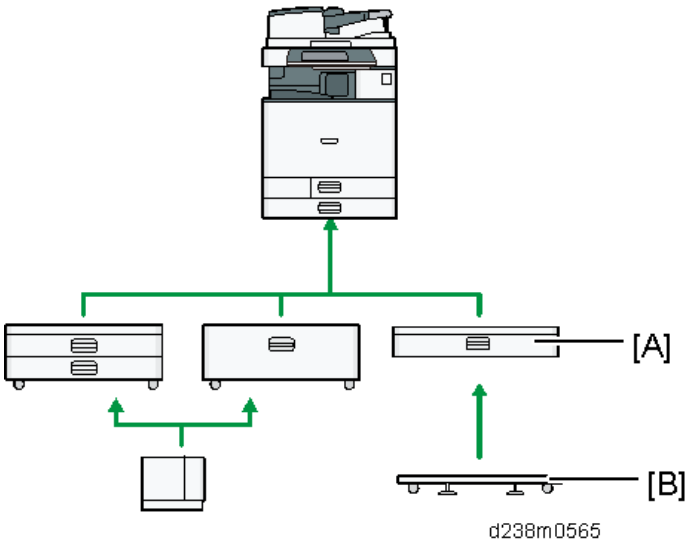
- The tray number decal and paper size decal are packaged together with the machine.

9. **Connect the power cord to the machine.**
10. **Turn ON the main power.**
11. **Set the paper, and check that the paper size set in the paper feed tray is displayed on the operation panel.**
12. **Adjust the registration for the paper feed unit.**

SP1-002-004 (Side-to-Side Registration Paper Tray 3)

Note

- Paper Feed Unit PB3150 [A] is not supplied with a caster. You can attach the optional Caster Table Type M3 [B] (page 2-105).



SP descriptions

- **SP1-002 (Side-to-Side Registration)**

  Adjusts the side-to-side registration by changing the laser main scan start position for each mode and tray.

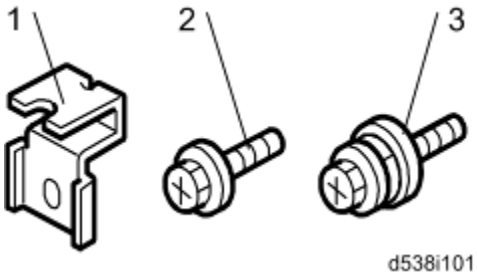
  Increasing a value: The image is moved towards the rear edge of the paper.

  Decreasing a value: The image is moved towards the front edge of the paper.

2.7 LCIT PB3170/PB3230 (D695)

2.7.1 ACCESSORY CHECK

No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Securing Bracket	2	
2	Screw(M4×10)	2	
3	Hexagonal Bolt	1	



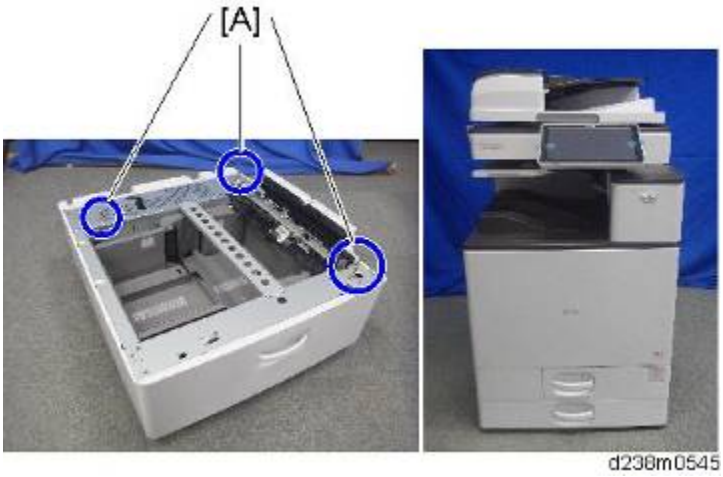
2.7.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

⚠CAUTION

- The main machine weighs approximately 100 kg. Make sure to lift it with the help of at least one more person.
- The machine should be held at the correct locations and lifted gently. If it is lifted without care, handled carelessly or dropped, it may result in an injury.
- When installing this option, turn OFF the main power and unplug the power cord from the wall socket. If installing without turning OFF the main power, an electric shock or a malfunction may occur.
- Be sure to join the machine to the paper feed unit so as to prevent equipment from falling over. If they are not connected, they may move and fall over, resulting in injury.

1. Remove the orange tape and retainers.

2. **Remove the accessories (fixing screws, etc.) (provided with the machine) from the package.**
3. **Holding the grips on the machine, align the machine with the locating pins [A], and place the machine on the paper feed unit.**



Note

- When you lift the machine, hold the correct locations.

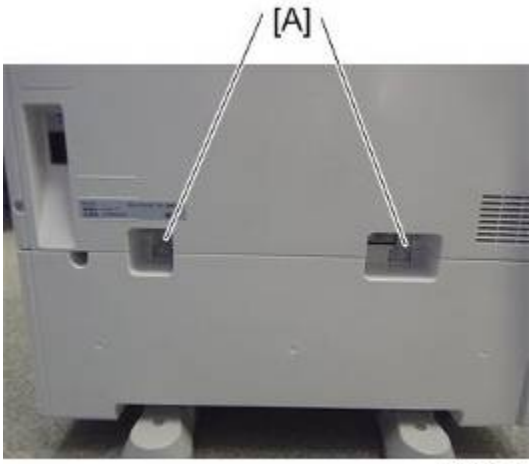
- In particular, do not lift the machine by holding the scanner unit, etc., because this may cause the machine to deform.
- Do not put the machine down on the paper feed unit as a temporary resting place. This may cause the paper feed unit to deform. Always connect the machine and paper feed unit properly.

4. **Pull out the 2nd paper feed tray.**

5. **Using a securing bracket as a screwdriver, fix the machine to the feed unit (spring washer: screw: M4×10: 1).**

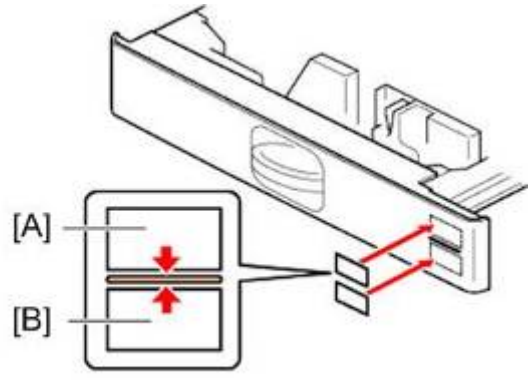
d1462453

6. **Attach the securing brackets [A] to two positions on the left and right at the rear of the machine (screws: 1 each).**



d1462454

7. **Reattach the paper feed tray to the machine.**
8. **Attach the decals as shown below.**



d1462230

[A]: Tray number decal

[B]: Paper size decal

Note

- The tray number decal and paper size decal are packaged together with the machine.

9. **Lock the casters of the paper feed unit.**

d1462439

10. **Connect the power cord to the machine.**

Note

- The stabilizers are attached to the LCIT when it is shipped. Do not remove any of them.

d1462468

11. **Turn ON the main power.**
12. **Set the paper, and check that the paper size set in the paper feed tray is displayed on the operation panel.**
13. **Adjust the registration for the paper feed unit.**

    SP1-002-004 (Side-to-Side Registration Paper Tray 3)

SP descriptions

- SP1-002 (Side-to-Side Registration)

  Adjusts the side-to-side registration by changing the laser main scan start position for each mode and tray.

  Increasing a value: The image is moved towards the rear edge of the paper.

  Decreasing a value: The image is moved towards the front edge of the paper.

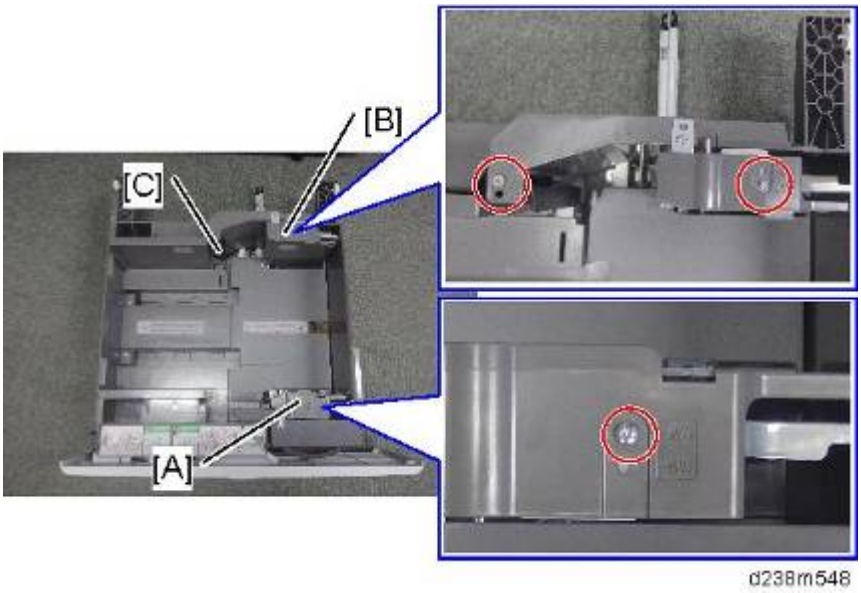
Changing the paper size

Paper size is set as shown below when the machine is shipped from the factory.

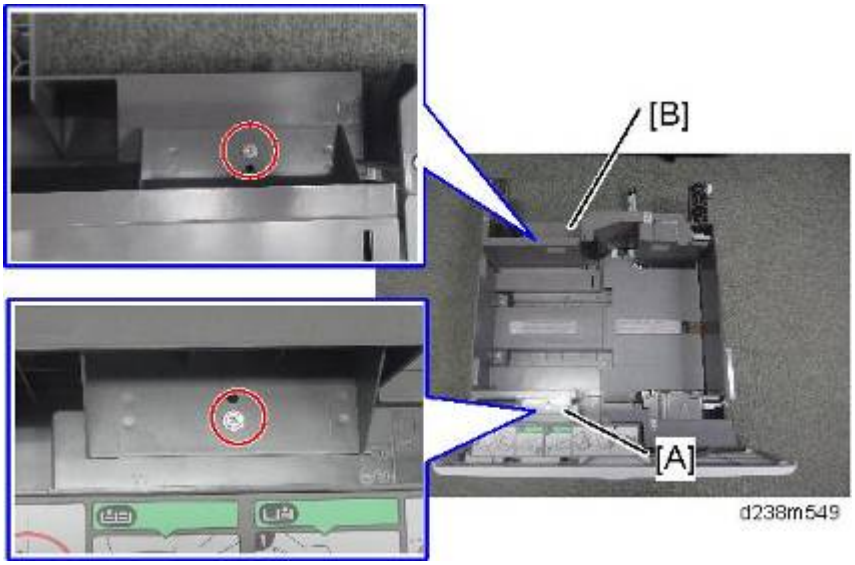
- NA: LT LEF
- EU.AA.CHN: A4 LEF

The paper size can be changed to A4 or LT.

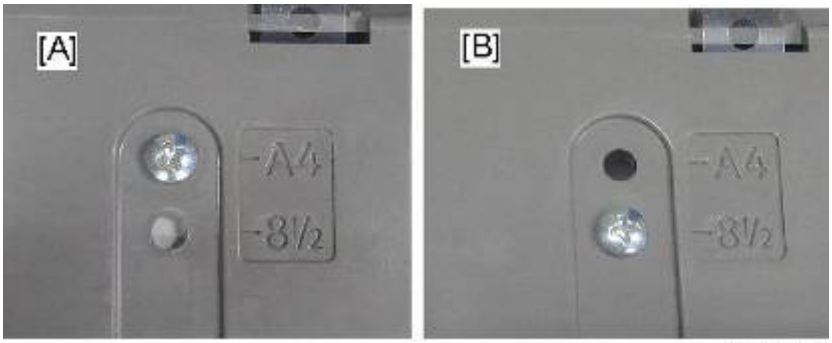
1. **Pull out the left tray and right tray.**
2. **Remove the screws on the right tray side fences (front [A], rear [B]) and right tray end fence [C] (×3).**



3. **Remove the screws on the left tray side fences (front [A], rear [B])**

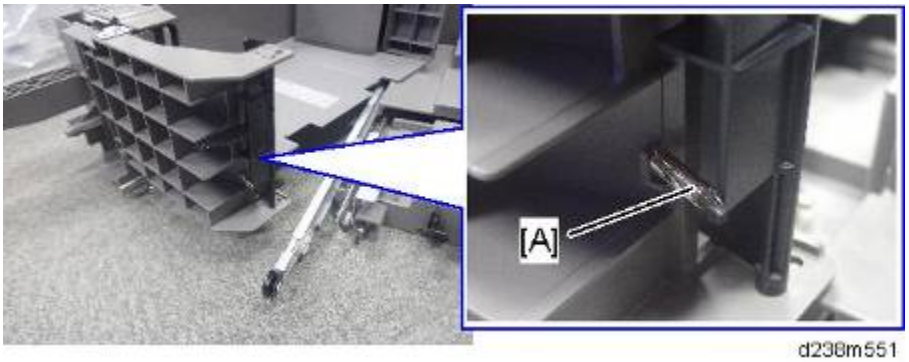


4. **Slide the fences to the required position (A4 or LT), and then tighten the screws.**
   [A]: A4 position (screw holes of the metal frame are hidden)
   [B]: LT position (screw holes of the metal frame are visible)



d238m550

5. **Make sure that the spring [A] is attached.**



d238m551

6. **Specify the following SP to set the paper size of the tandem paper tray.**

   SP5-181-007 (Size Adjust: TRAY 3/T-LCT: 1)

   0: A4 LEF

   1: LT LEF

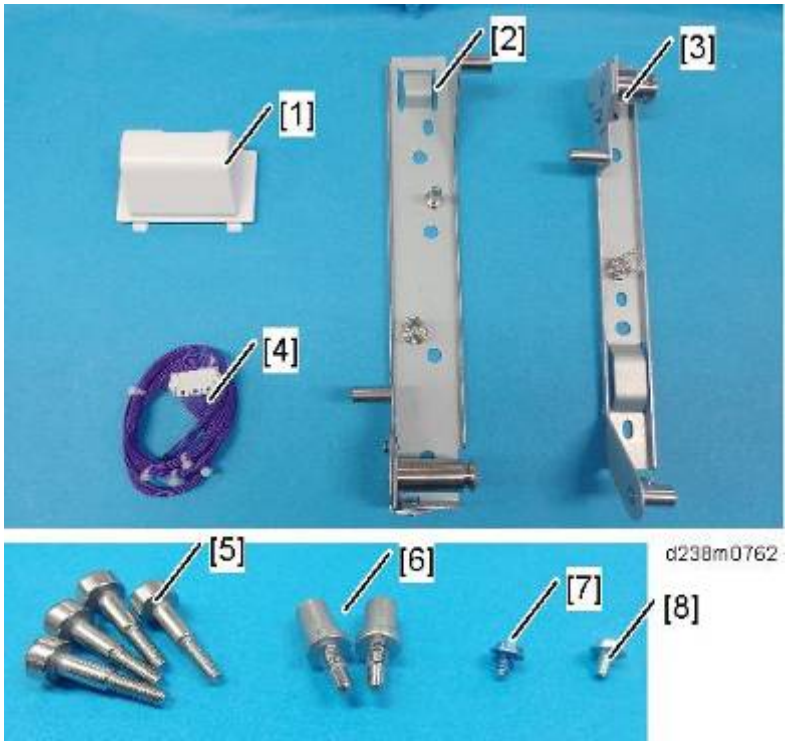
2.8 LCIT RT3030 (D696)

Important

- To install this optional unit, Paper Feed Unit PB3160 (D693) or LCIT PB3170/LCIT PB3230 (D695) is required.

2.8.1 ACCESSORY CHECK

No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Connector Cover	1	
2	Front Bracket	1	
3	Rear Bracket	1	
4	Harness	1	
5	Stud screw	4	
6	Joint Pins	2	
7	Tapping Screw – M3 × 6	1	
8	Screw – M3 × 6	1	



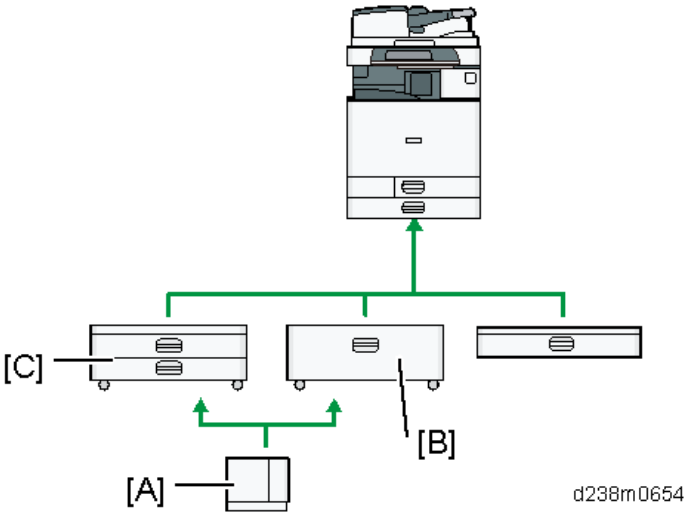
2.8.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

⚠CAUTION

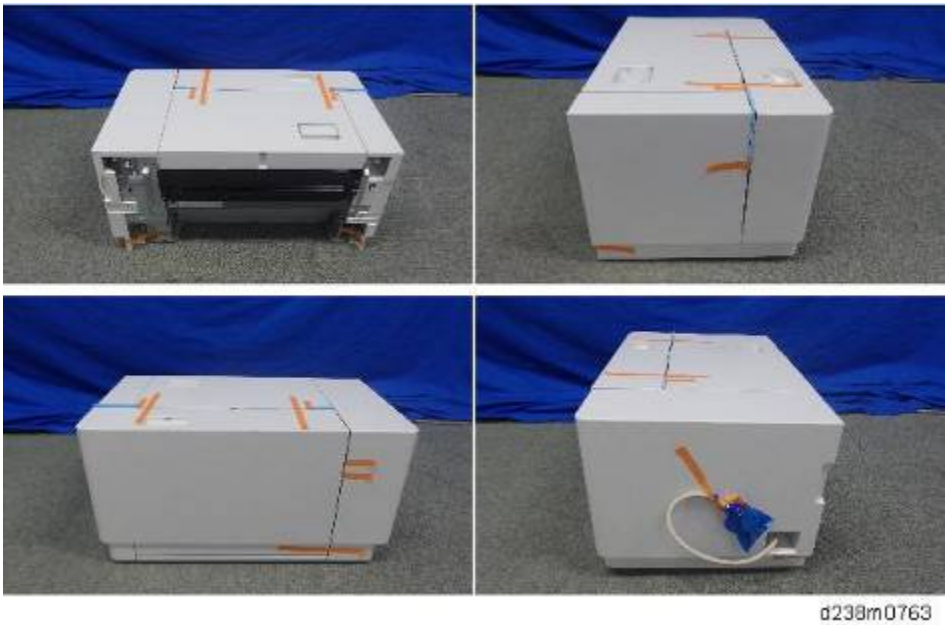
- When installing this option, turn OFF the main power and unplug the power cord from the wall socket. If installing without turning OFF the main power, an electric shock or a malfunction may occur.

Note

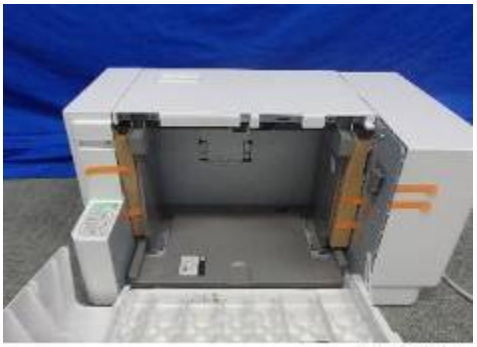
- Before installing this option [A], first you must install the "Paper Feed Unit PB3160 [C] (D693)" or "LCIT PB3170/LCIT PB3230 [B] (D695)."



1. **Remove the orange tape and retainers.**

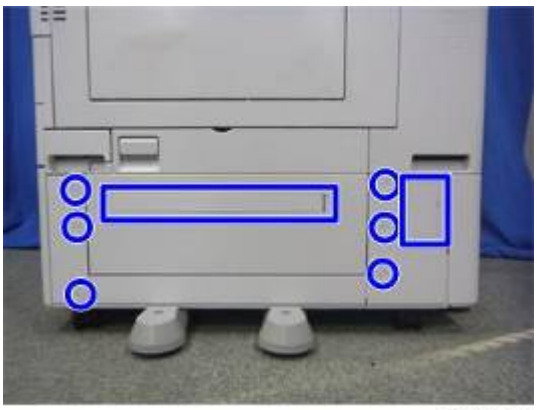


2. **Remove the accessories (stud screws, etc.) provided with the machine.**



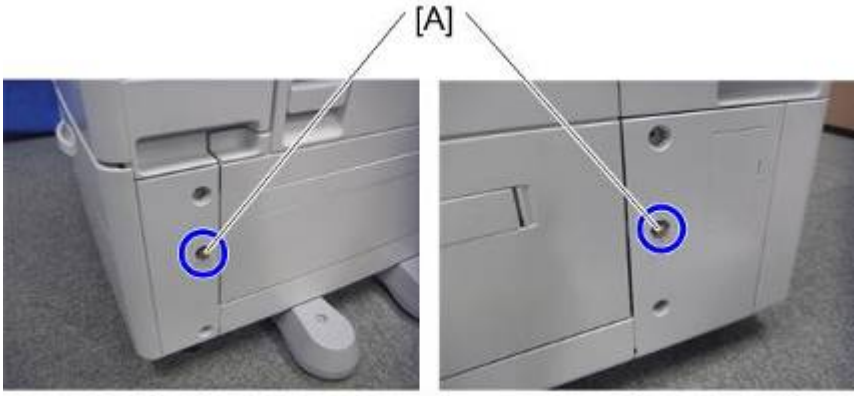
d238m0764

3. **Remove the eight covers on the right of the paper feed table.**



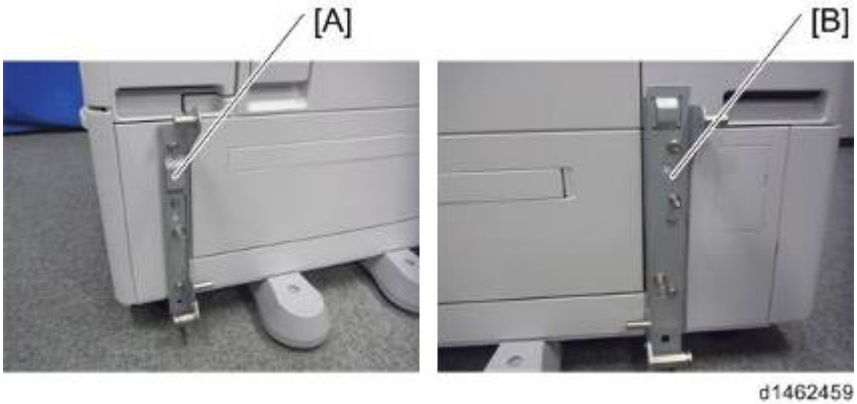
d1462457

4. **Attach the joint pins [A] to the front and rear on the right of the paper feed table.**



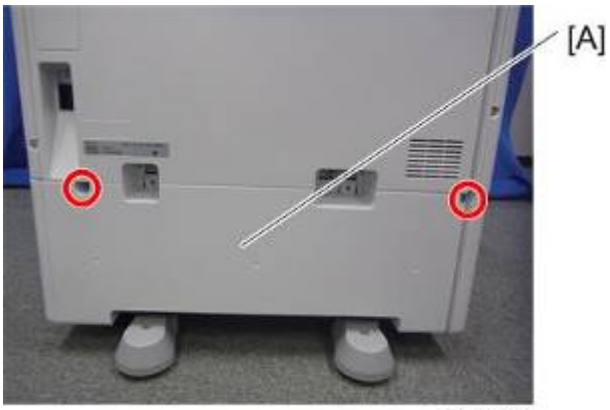
d1462458

5. **Attach the front bracket [A], rear bracket [B] at the positions of the joint pins (×4).**



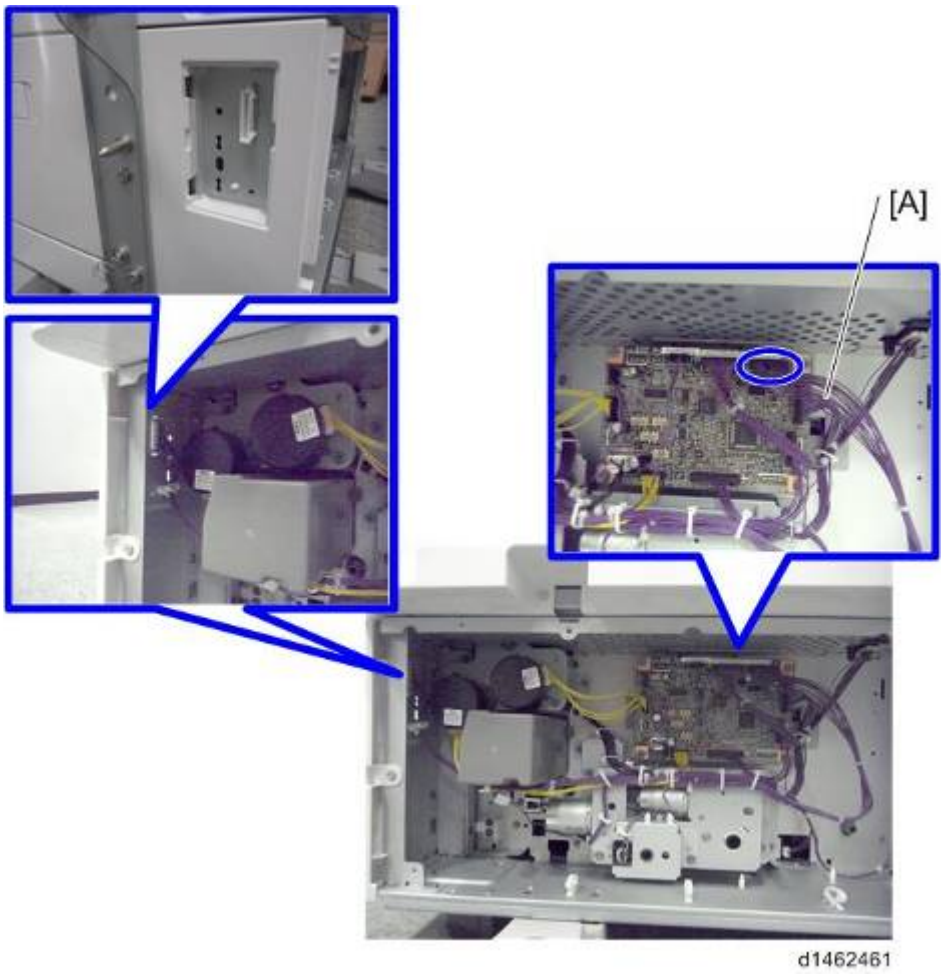
d1462459

6. **Remove the paper feed table rear cover [A] (×2).**

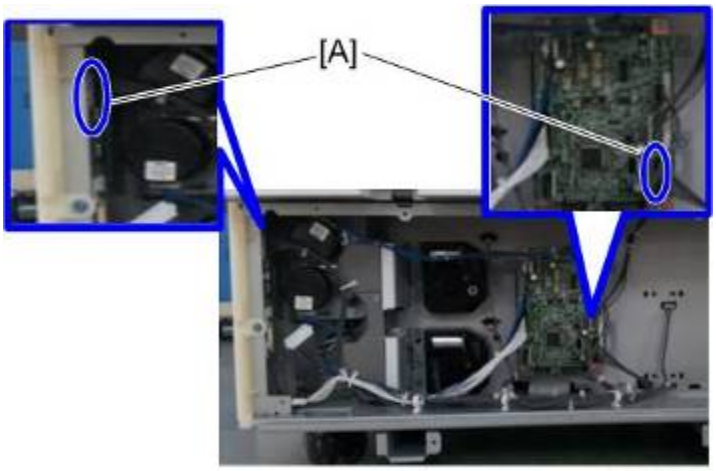


7. **Connect the harness [A].**

For a machine with Paper Feed Unit PB3170/LCIT PB3230



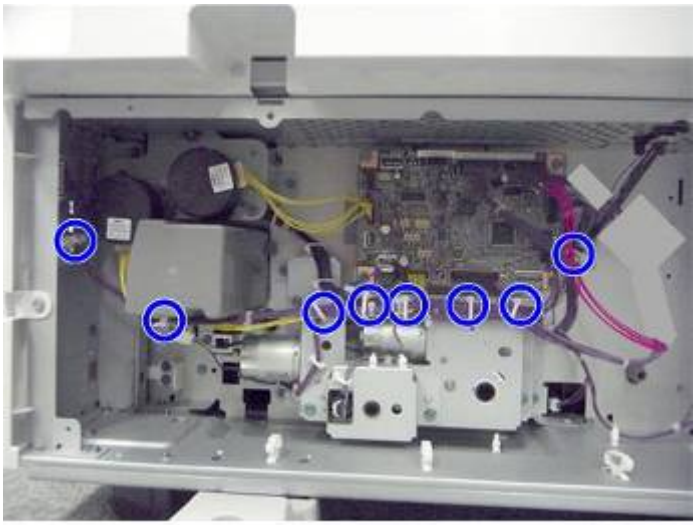
For a machine with Paper Feed Unit PB3160



d146z0083

8. Clamp the harness.

For a machine with Paper Feed Unit PB3170/LCIT PB3230



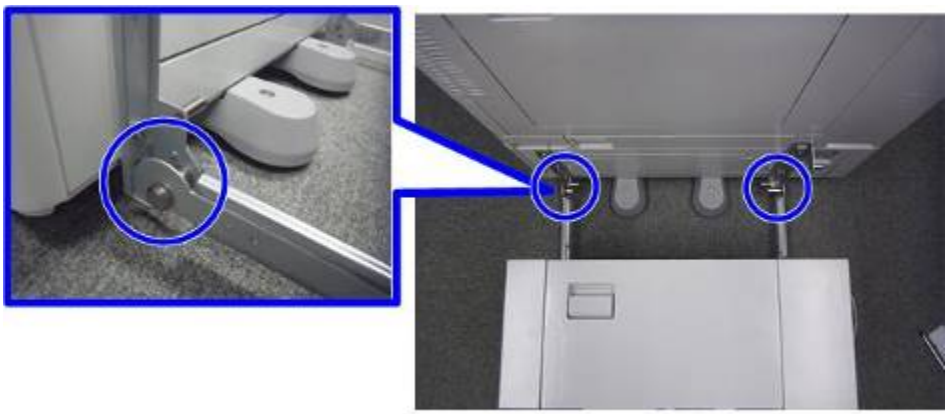
d146z0017a

For a machine with Paper Feed Unit PB3160

d146z0084

9. Attach the paper feed table rear cover.

10. Attach the hook of the side LCT to the bracket.



d1462462

11. Connect the cable [A] of the side LCT to the machine (×1).

d1462463

12. Attach the connector cover [A] (×1).

d1462464

13. **Push the side LCT towards the machine.**

d1462465

14. **Turn On the main power.**
15. **Set the paper, and check that the paper size set in the paper feed tray is displayed on the control unit.**
16. **Do the registration adjustment for the large capacity tray.**
    SP1-002-007 (Side-to-Side Registration Large Capacity Tray)

SP descriptions

SP1-002 (Side-to-Side Registration)

Adjusts the side-to-side registration by changing the laser main scan start position for each mode and tray.

Increasing a value: The image is moved towards the rear edge of the paper.

Decreasing a value: The image is moved towards the front edge of the paper.

Changing the Paper Size

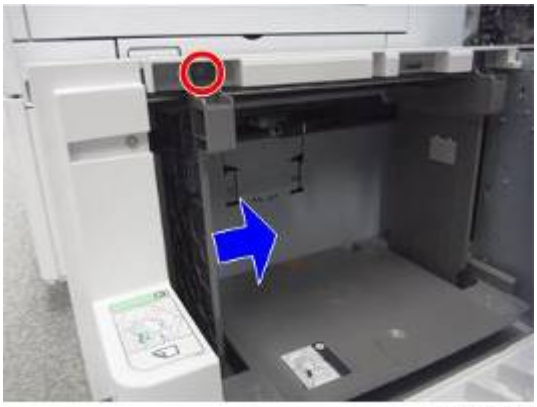
Paper size is set as shown below when the machine is shipped from the factory.

NA: LT LEF

EU.AA.CHN: A4 LEF

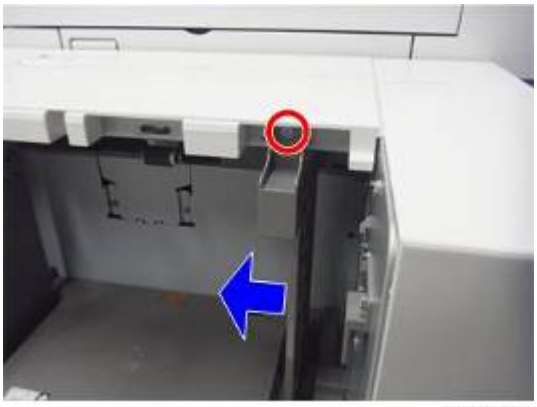
The paper size can be changed to A4, LT, or B5.

1. **Open the tray cover.**
2. **Remove the upper screw at the front side fence, and after setting the side fence to the position of the paper (outer: A4 LEF, center: LT LEF, inner: B5 LEF), tighten the screw that was removed.**



d1462466

3. **Also change the rear side fence to the same size position.**



d1462467

4. **Change the paper size according to the new side fence position.**

   SP5-181-017 (Size Adjust: LCT)

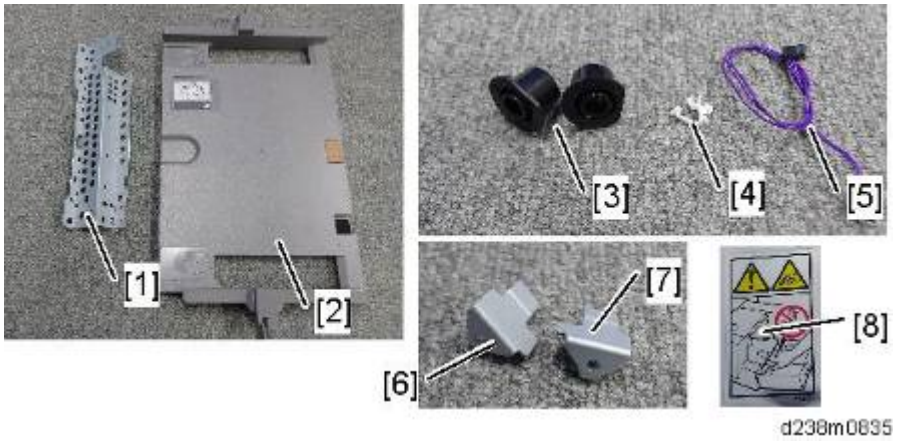
   - 0: A4 LEF
   - 1: LT LEF
   - 2: B5 LEF

2.8.3 MODIFICATION FOR INCREASING THE LCIT CAPACITY

List of Parts to be Attached

You can increase the number of sheets that can be stacked in the LCIT by mounting the following parts.

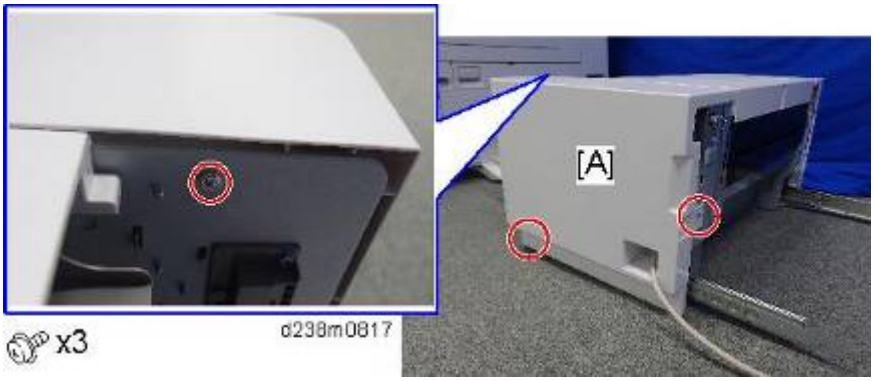
No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Bracket for remaining paper sensor	1	
2	Paper tray	1	
3	Belt pulley	2	
4	Clamp	1	
5	Harness	1	
6	Tray holder (Rear)	1	
7	Tray holder (Front)	1	
8	Decal	1	
9	Side Fence (Front)		
10	Side Fence (Rear)		



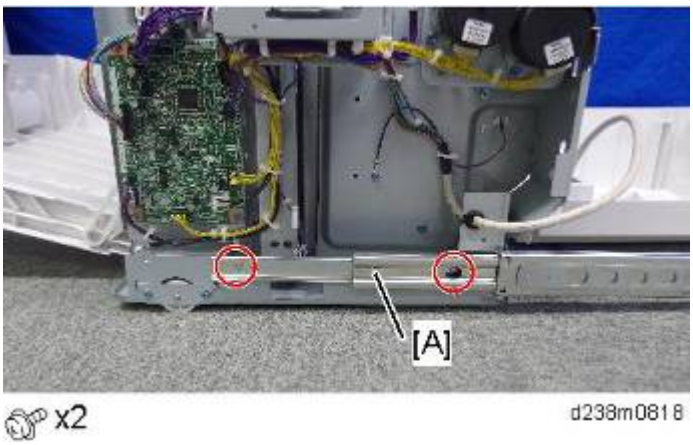
If the caution decal [A] is attached to the right cover, that LCIT has already been replaced with the parts for increasing the LCIT capacity.

Replacement Procedure

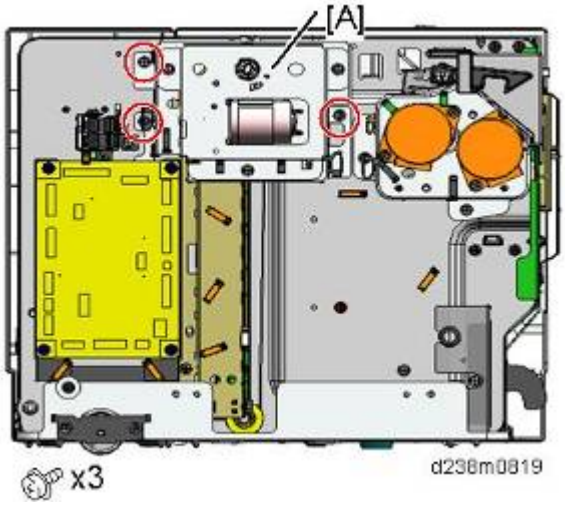
1. **Remove the rear cover [A].**



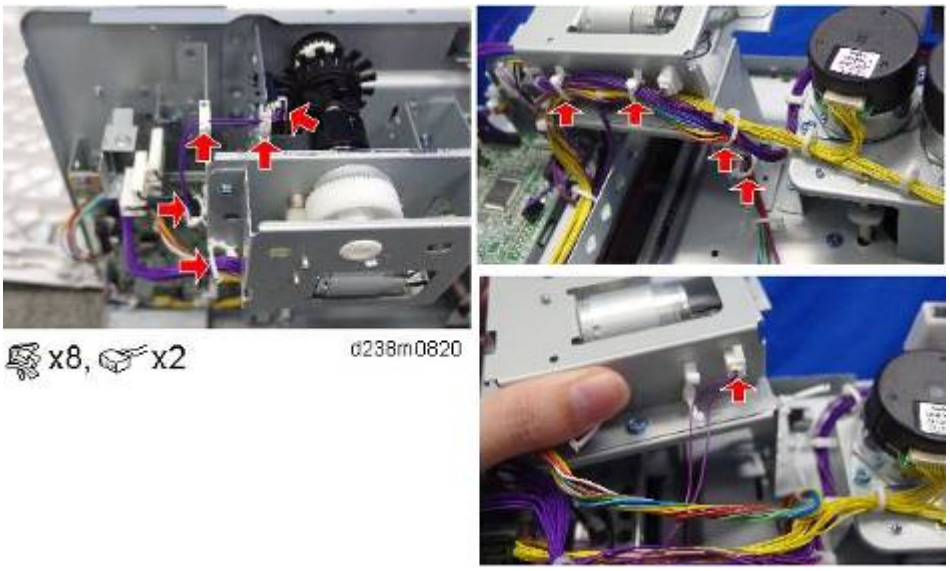
2. **Remove the rear slide rail [A].**



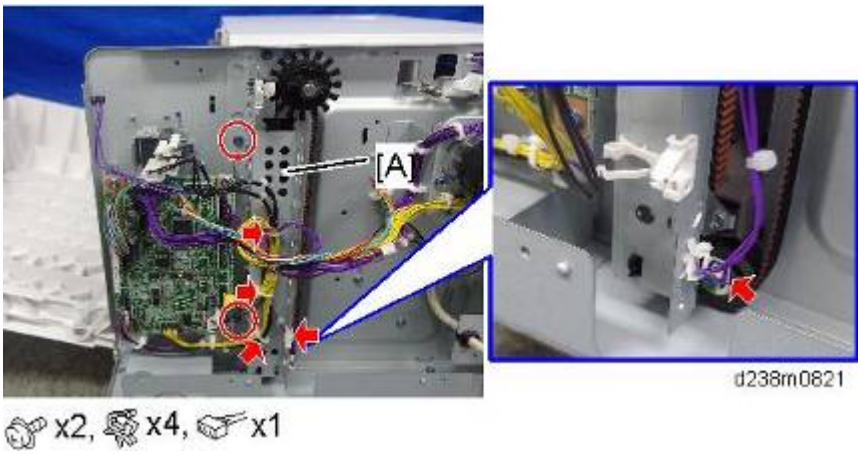
3. **Remove the lift motor bracket [A].**



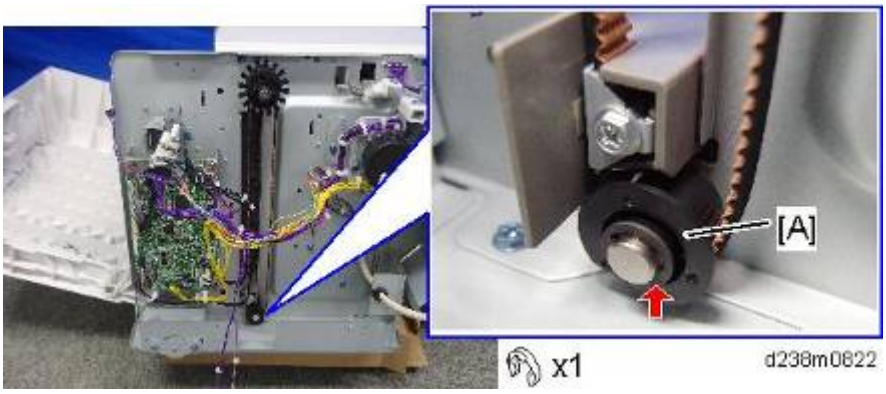
4. **Remove the harness and connector for the lift motor bracket.**



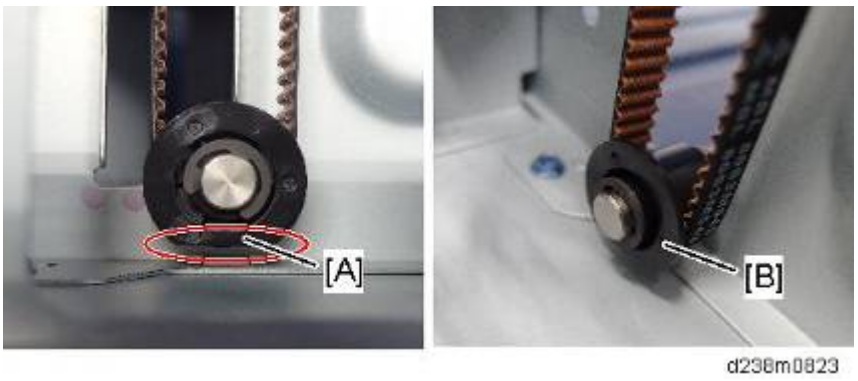
5. **Remove the bracket for the remaining paper sensor [A].**



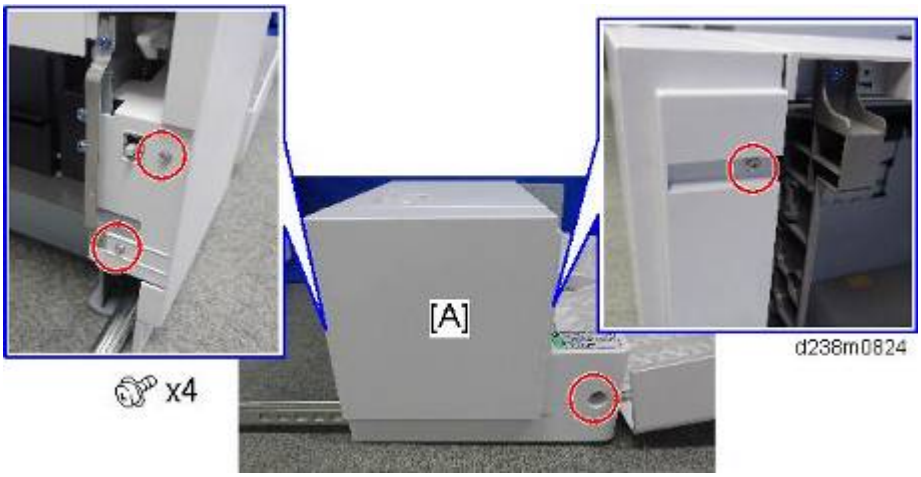
6. **Remove the rear belt pulley [A] and replace it with the part for increasing the LCIT capacity.**



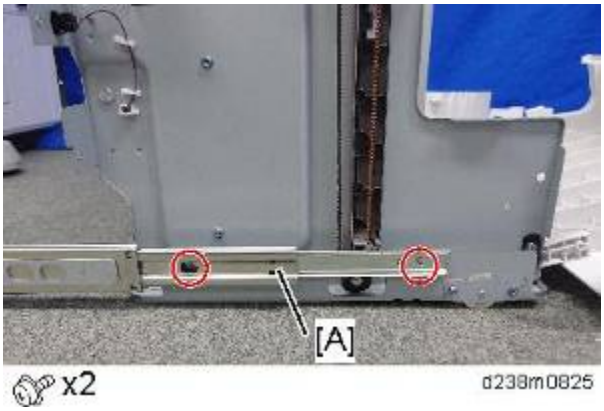
- To prevent interference with the frame, attach the part with the cut surface [A] facing down.
- Attach the part with the flange-side [B] facing out.



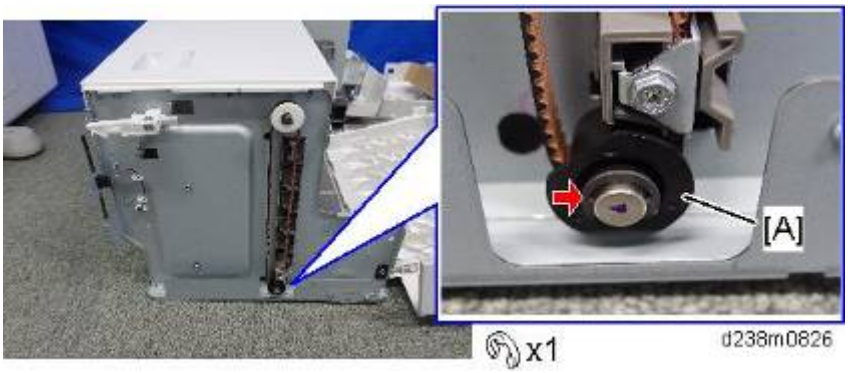
7. Remove the front cover [A].



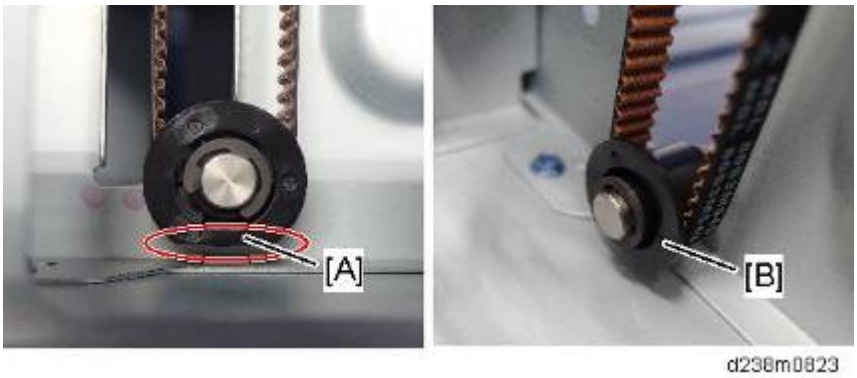
8. Remove the front slide rail [A].



9. Remove the front belt pulley [A] and replace it with the part for increasing the LCIT capacity.

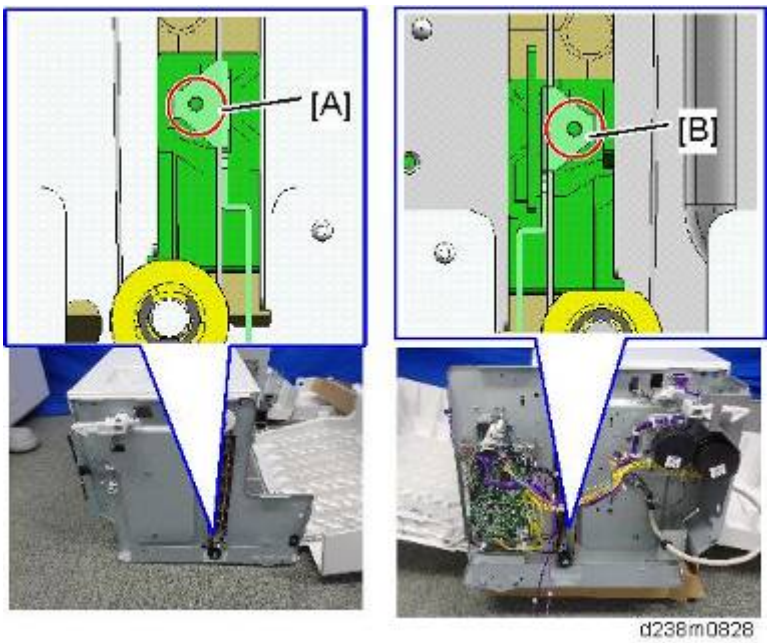


- To prevent interference with the frame, attach the part with the cut surface [A] facing down.
- Attach the part with the flange-side [B] facing out.



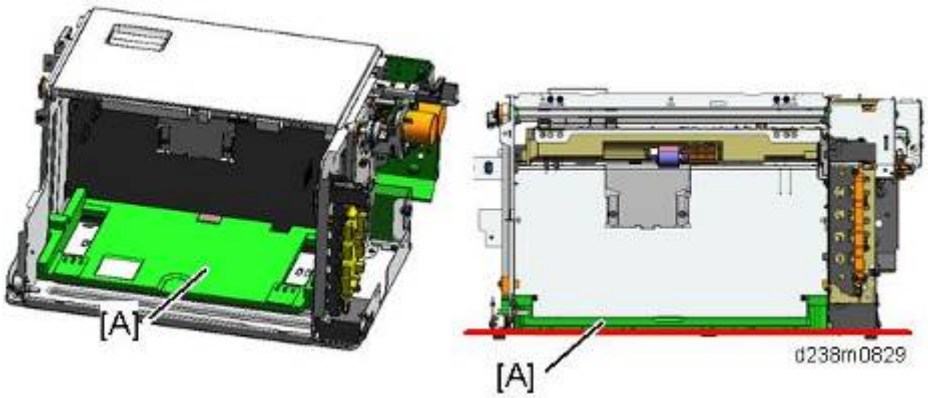
10. Remove the side fences [A].

11. Remove the tray holders [A] [B].



12. Replace the tray [A] with the part for increasing the LCIT capacity.

Make sure to keep the tray on the base and pull out the tray horizontally.

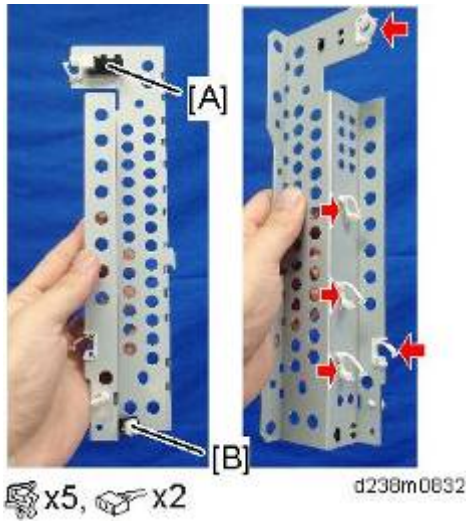


13. Attach the side fences for increasing the LCIT capacity.

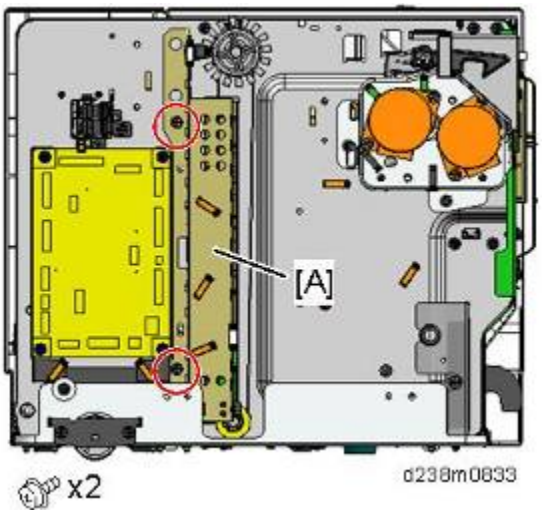
14. Attach the tray holder for increasing the LCIT capacity.

15. **Attach the decal [A].**

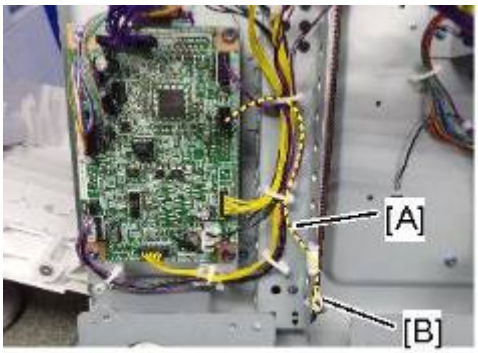
16. **Attach the front slide rail.**
17. **Remove the remaining paper sensors [A] and [B] from the bracket and the clamp, and then attach them to the bracket for remaining paper sensors with increased LCIT capacity.**



18. **Attach the bracket for the remaining paper sensor [A].**



19. **Replace the harness [A] with the harness for increased LCIT capacity, attach the clamp [B], and then connect it to the tray's lower limit sensor.**

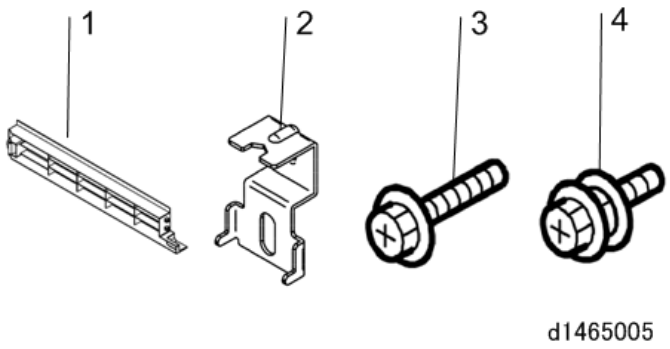


20. **Reattach the removed unit and cover.**

2.9 CASTER TABLE TYPE M3 (D178)

2.9.1 ACCESSORY CHECK

No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Right Lower Cover	1	
2	Securing Bracket	2	
3	Screws (M4 × 10)	2	
4	Screw with Spring Washer (M4 × 10)	1	



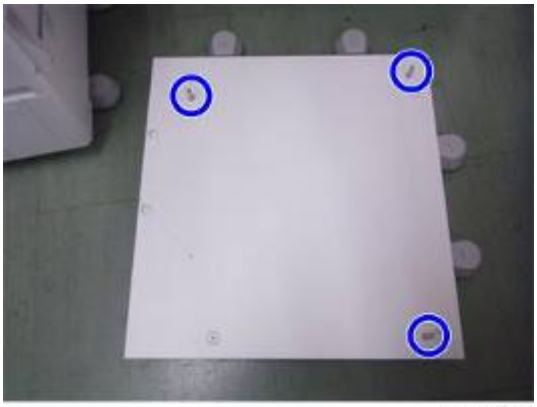
2.9.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

⚠CAUTION

- The main machine weighs approximately 100 kg. Make sure to lift it with the help of at least one more person.
- The machine must be held at the correct locations, and must be lifted slowly. If it is lifted with force, handled carelessly or dropped, it will result in an injury.
- When installing this option, turn OFF the main power and unplug the power cord from the wall socket. If installing without turning OFF the main power, an electric shock or a malfunction may occur.
- Be sure to join the machine and caster table to prevent equipment from falling over. If it is not joined, the machine will move or fall over, which will result in an injury.

How to place the MFP on the caster table

1. **Holding the grips on the machine, align the machine with the locating pins, and place the machine on the caster table.**



Note

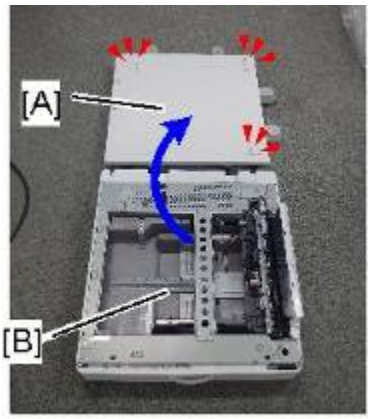
- When you lift the machine, hold the lifting handles.

- In particular, do not lift it by holding the scanner unit, etc., (as it may deform).
- Do not put the machine down on the caster table as a temporary resting place. This may cause the machine to deform. Always connect the machine and caster unit properly.

2. **Pull out the 2nd paper feed tray.**
3. **Using a securing bracket, fix the machine to the paper tray unit (spring washer: screw: M4×10: 1).**
4. **Attach the securing brackets at 2 positions to left and right at the rear of the machine (screws: 1 each).**
5. **Reattach the 2nd paper feed tray to the machine.**

How to place the Paper Feed Unit PB3150 on the caster table

1. **Place the paper feed unit [B] on the caster table [A].**



d238m552

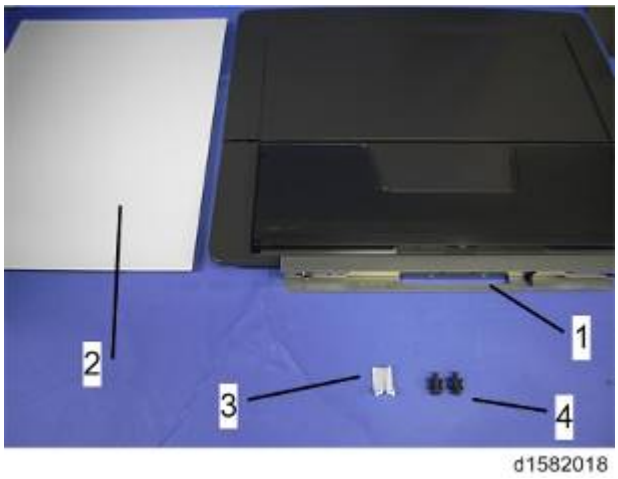
2. **Pull out the 1st paper feed tray.**
3. **Using a securing bracket, fix the caster table to the paper tray unit (spring washer: screw: M4×10: 1).**
4. **Attach the securing brackets at 2 positions to left and right at the rear of the machine (screws: 1 each).**
5. **Reattach the paper feed tray.**

2.10 PLATEN COVER PN2000 (D700)

2.10.1 ACCESSORY CHECK

Check that you have the accessories indicated below.

No.	Descriptions	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Platen Cover	1	
2	Platen Sheet	1	
3	Feeler Guide	1	
4	Stepped Screw	2	



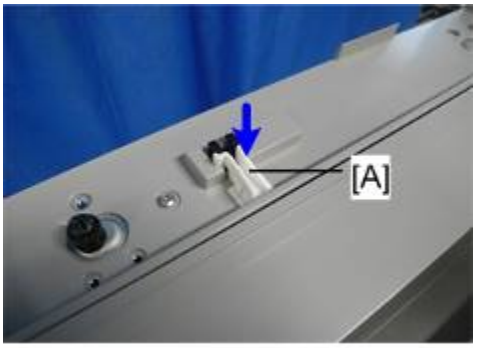
2.10.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

⚠CAUTION

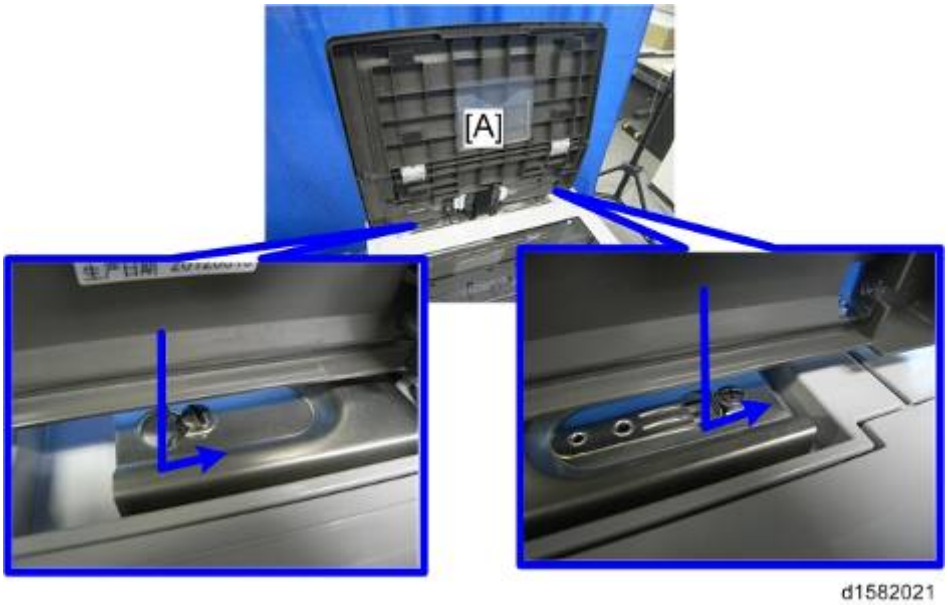
- When installing this option, turn OFF the main power and unplug the power cord from the wall socket. If installing without turning OFF the main power, an electric shock or a malfunction may occur.

1. **Install the stepped screws (× 2).**

2. **Install the feeler guide [A].**

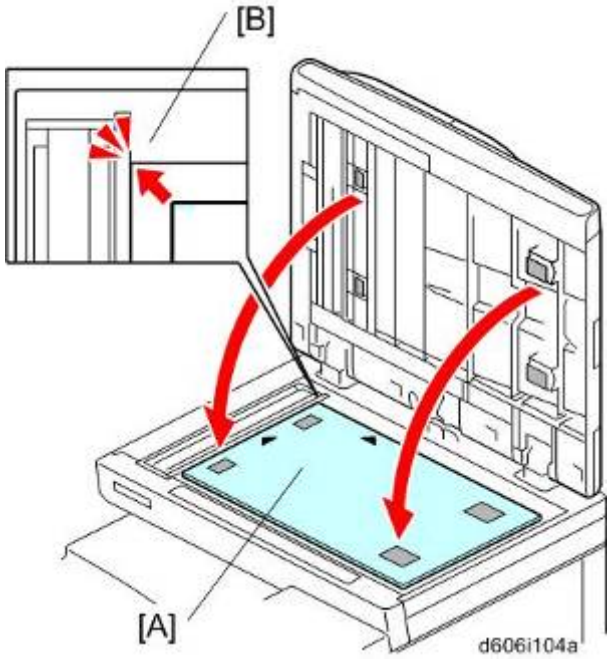


3. **Install the platen cover [A].**



4. **Place the platen sheet [A] on the exposure glass.**

5. **Line up the rear left corner of the platen sheet flush against corner [B] on the exposure glass.**

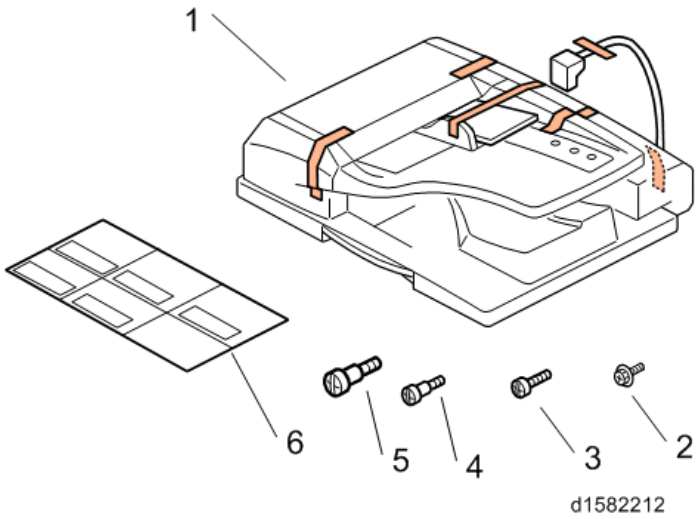


6. **Close the platen cover.**
7. **Open the platen cover.**
8. **Press the surface of the platen sheet gently to fix it on the platen cover securely.**

2.11 ARDF DF3090 (D779)

2.11.1 ACCESSORY CHECK

No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	ARDF	1	
2	Screw	2	
3	Knob Screw	2	
4	Stud Screw (Small)	1	
5	Stud Screw (Large)	1	
6	Attention Decal – Top Cover	1	



2.11.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

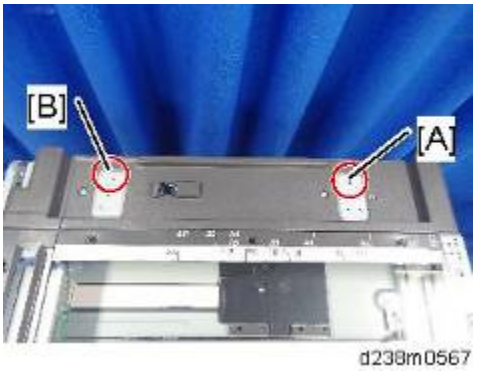
⚠CAUTION

- Turn OFF the main power and unplug the power cord from the wall socket. If installing without turning OFF the main power, an electric shock or a malfunction may occur.

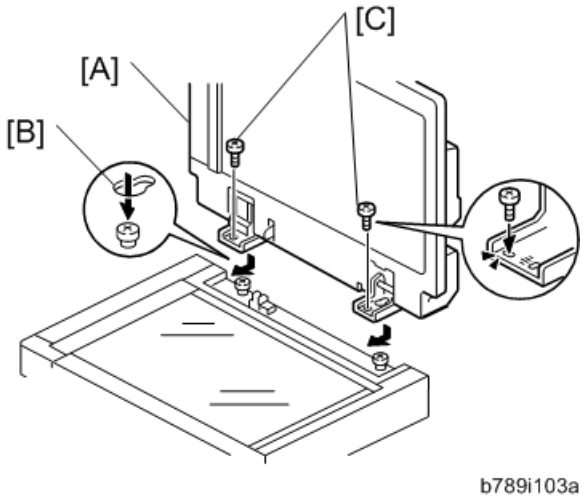
Important

- Do not turn the power on until you perform "adjustment after installation," or it may not start normally.

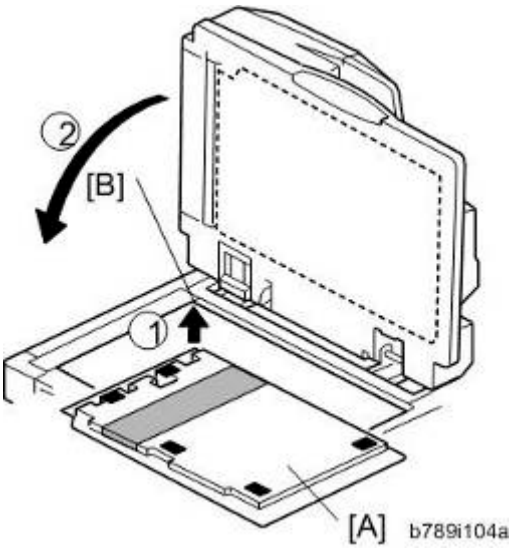
1. **Remove all the tapes and shipping retainers.**
2. **Insert the two stud screws ([A] is the larger stud, [B] is the smaller stud).**



3. **Mount the ARDF [A] by aligning the screw keyholes [B] of the ARDF support plate over the stud screws.**
4. **Slide the ARDF toward the front of the machine.**
5. **Secure the ARDF with the two knob screws [C].**



6. **Align the rear left corner of the platen sheet [A] with the corner [B] on the exposure glass.**
7. **Close the ARDF.**
8. **Open the ARDF and check that the platen sheet is correctly attached.**

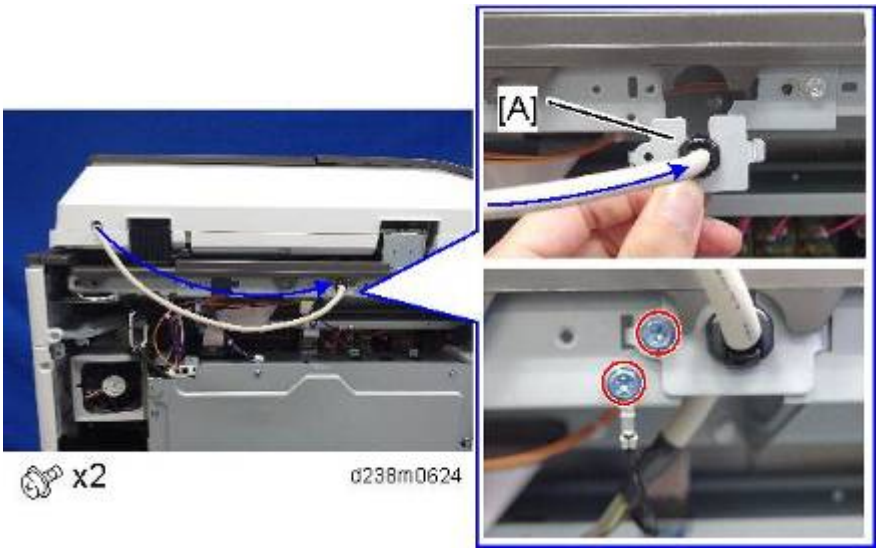


9. Remove the rear cover [A].

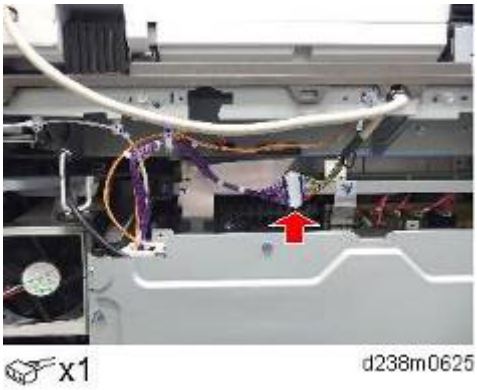
10. Remove the small disposable cover [A] on the rear cover (on the right side).

11. Connect the ARDF cable as shown and mount the bracket [A] on the machine's rear frame.

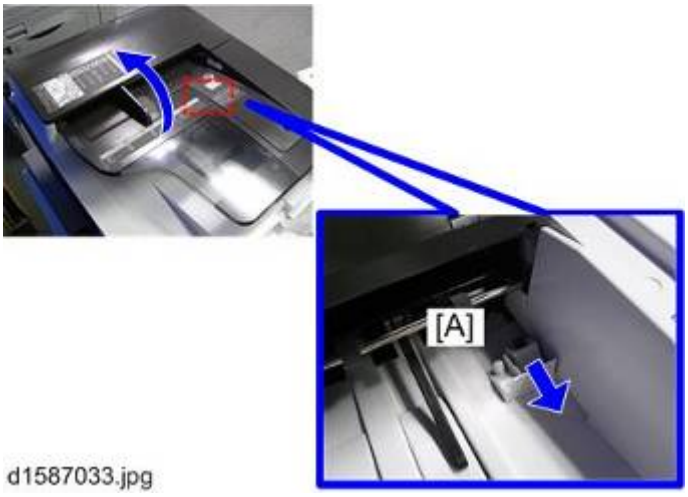
Make sure to connect the grounding wire.



12. **Connect the scanner cable to the connector at the machine's rear.**

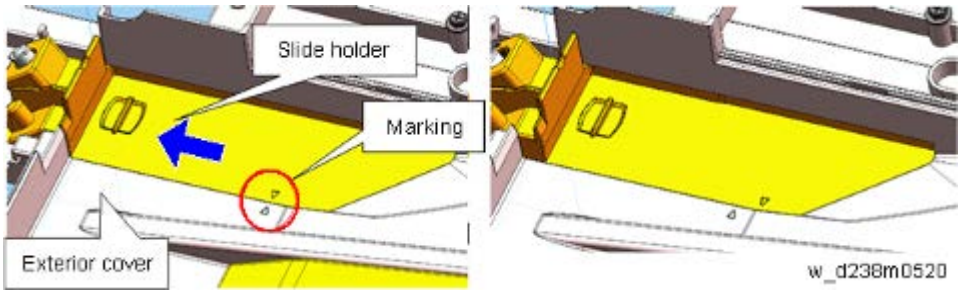


13. **Reattach the rear cover.**
14. **Lift the ARDF original tray.**
15. **Slide the stamp holder [A] out and install the stamp cartridge in it, if necessary.**

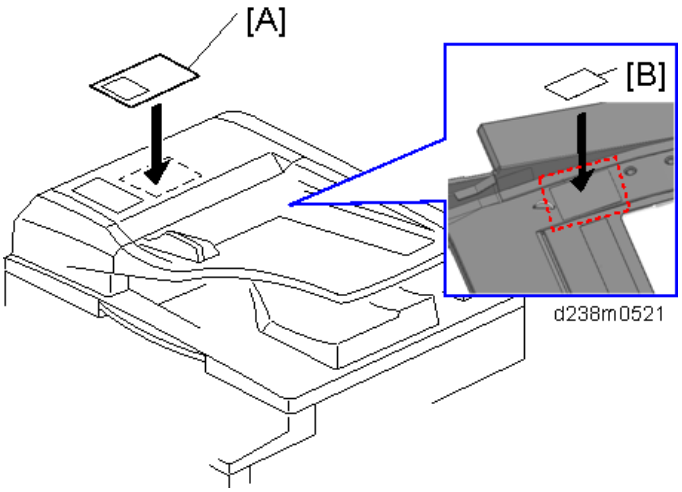


Note

- After the stamp installation, be sure to slide the holder in correctly. Make sure to slide it in thoroughly until the reference marks on the holder and exterior cover are aligned. If it is not mounted correctly, the machine detects a J001 paper jam.



16. **Attach the decals [A] [B] to the top cover as shown. Choose the language that you want.**



17. **Plug in and turn ON the main power.**
18. **Set SP4-688-001 (DF Density Adjustment ARDF) to "106."**
19. **Check the ARDF operation, and make a full size copy. Check that the registrations (side-to-side and leading edge) and image skew are correct. If they are not, adjust the registrations and image skew (see page 4-218 ARDF Image Adjustment for ARDF).**

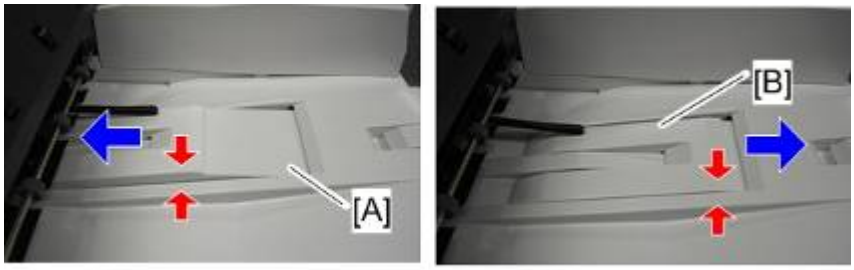
When feeding thin paper

When feeding thin paper, adjust the sliding tray to the point shown below [A].

When feeding normal paper, adjust the sliding tray to the point shown below [B].

If not, it may cause problems as follows:

- Original jam
- Original curl
- Originals cannot be stacked neatly

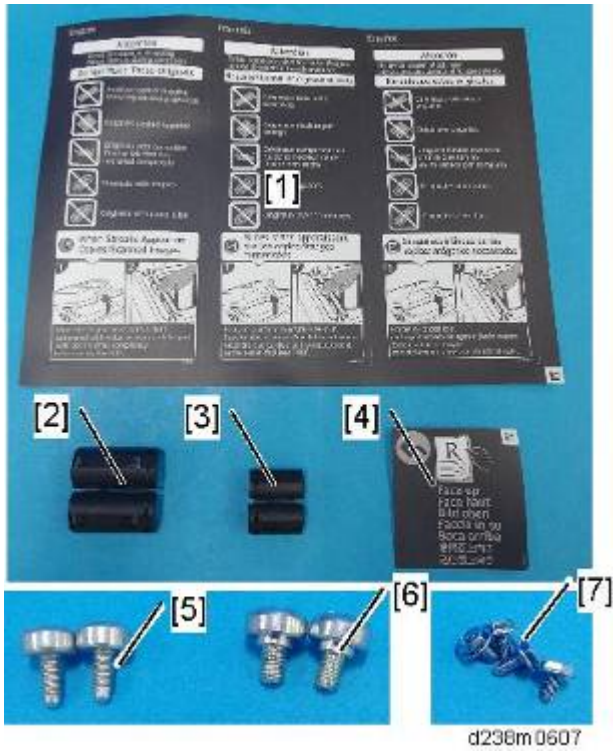


d1585055

2.12 SPDF DF3100 (D3B0)

2.12.1 ACCESSORY CHECK

No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Attention Decal – Top Cover	1	
2	Ferrite Core (L)	1	
3	Ferrite Core (S)	1	
4	Face-Up Document Decal	1	
5	Knob Screw	2	
6	Stud Screw	2	
7	Screw (3x6)	4	



2.12.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

⚠CAUTION

- Turn OFF the main power and unplug the power cord from the wall socket. If installing without turning OFF the main power, an electric shock or a malfunction may occur.

Important

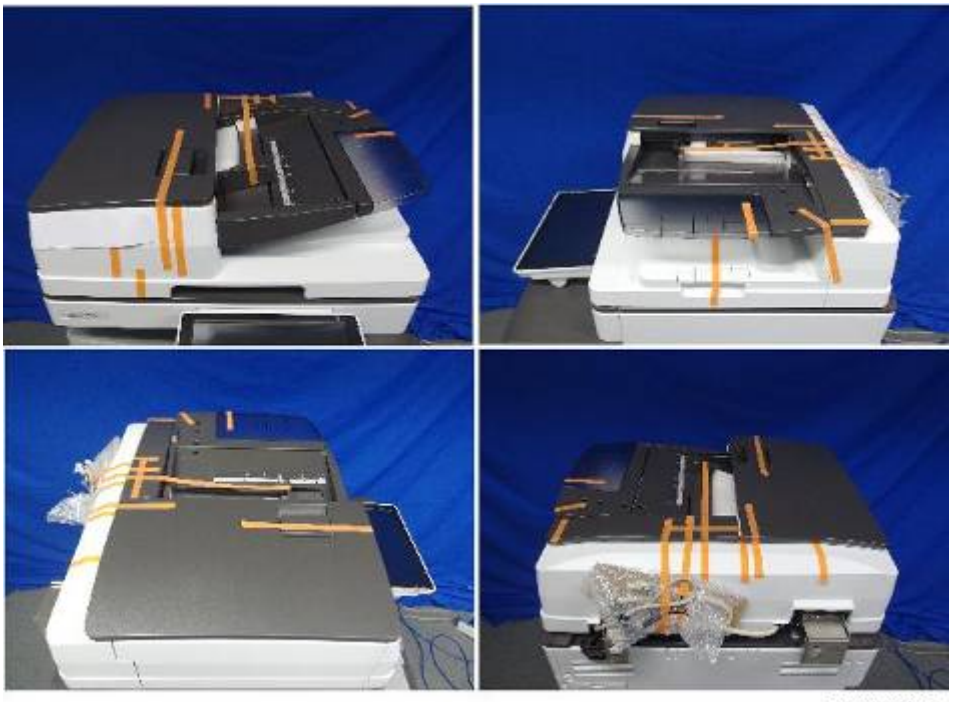
- Do not turn the power on until you perform "adjustment after installation," or it may not start normally.

Attaching the SPDF

1. **When unpacking, hold both sides of the SPDF and take it out of the box.**

d238m0606

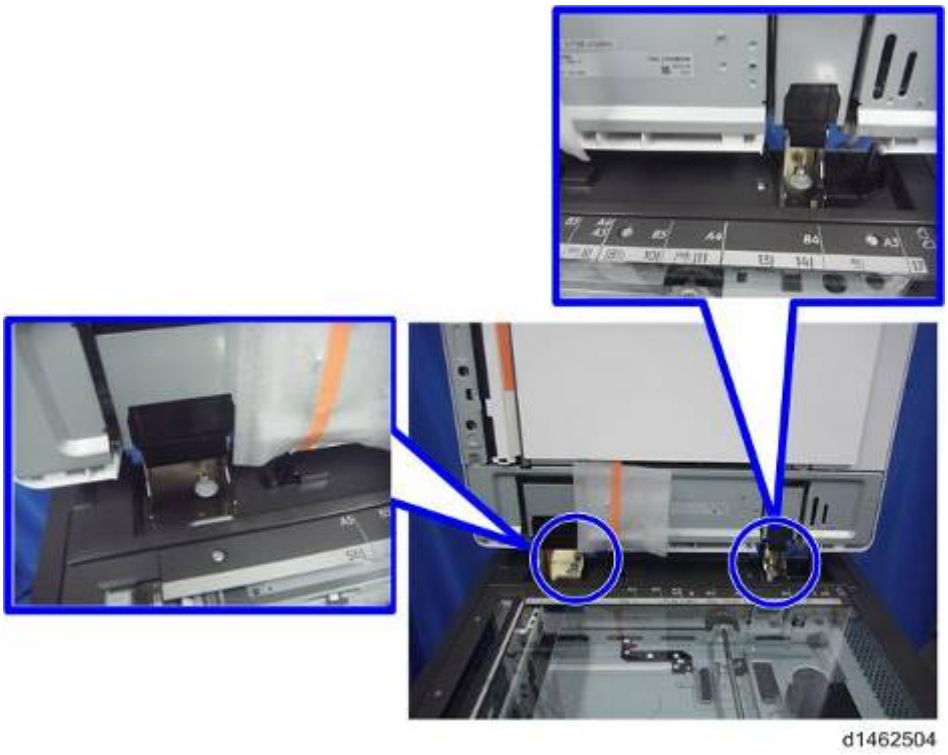
2. **Place the unit on the machine temporarily, and remove the orange tape and shipping retainers.**



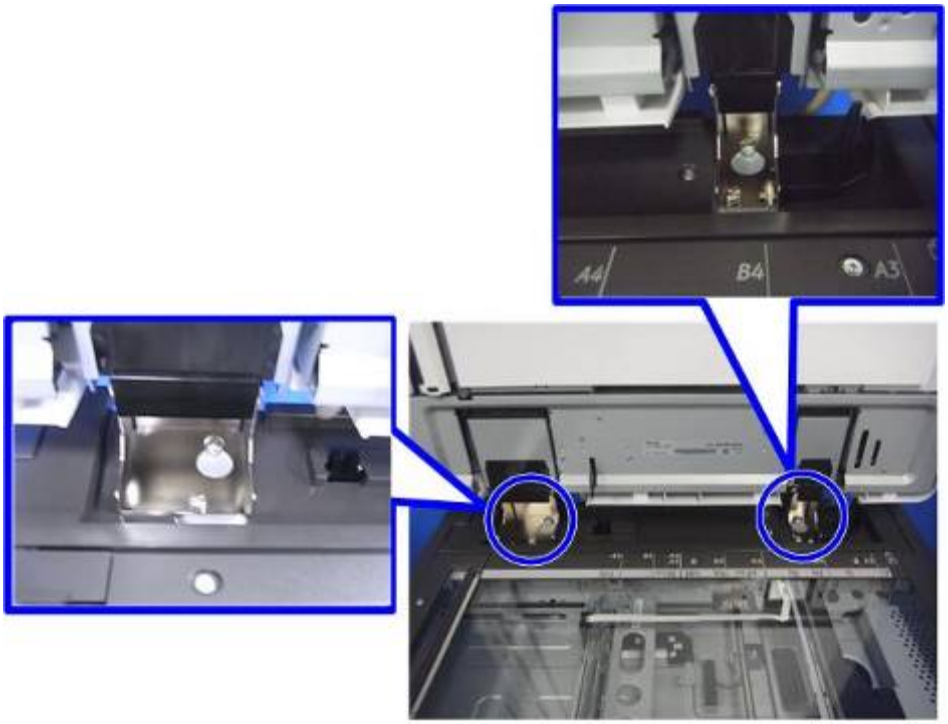
d238m0608

3. **Remove the accessories in the package (boards, fixing screws, etc.).**
4. **Attach the 2 stepped screws to the machine.**

5. **Align the hinges of the SPDF with the stepped screws, and attach them by sliding them in.**

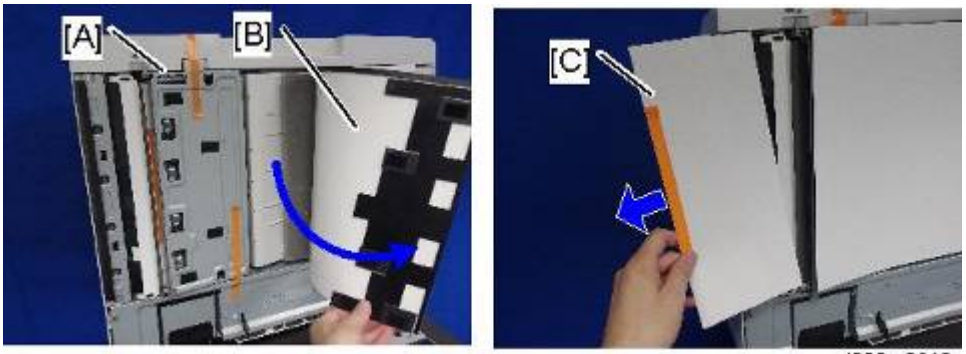


6. **Fix the SPDF to the machine (coin screws×2)**



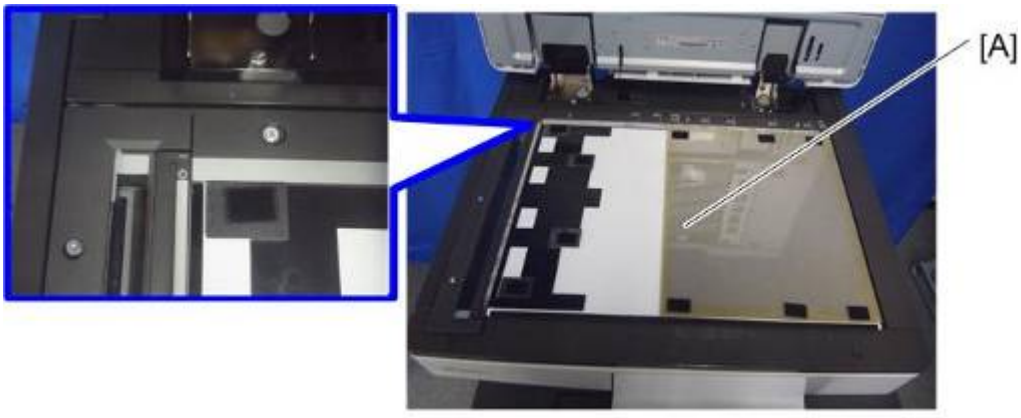
d1462505

7. **Release the lever [A], then open the pressure plate sheet [B], and gently remove the protective sheet [C].**
8. **Remove the filament tape, and shut the pressure plate sheet.**



d238m0610

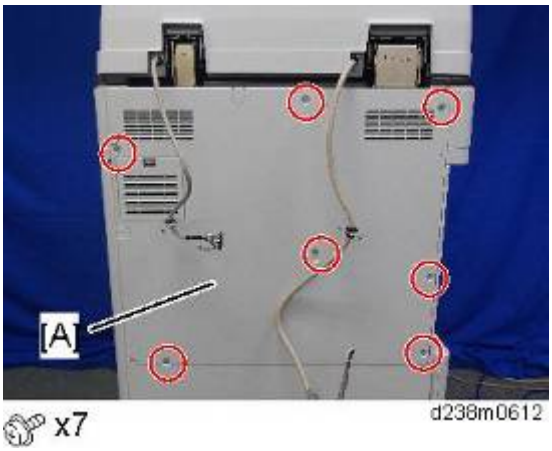
9. **Remove the platen sheet [A], and set it on the exposure glass.**
   Align it with the left scale and rear scale of the printer.



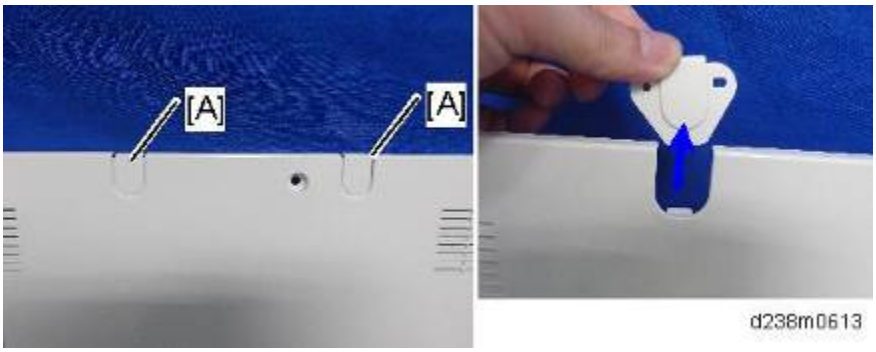
d1462520

10. **Close the SPDF slowly, and attach the platen sheet and SPDF.**

11. **Remove the rear cover [A].**

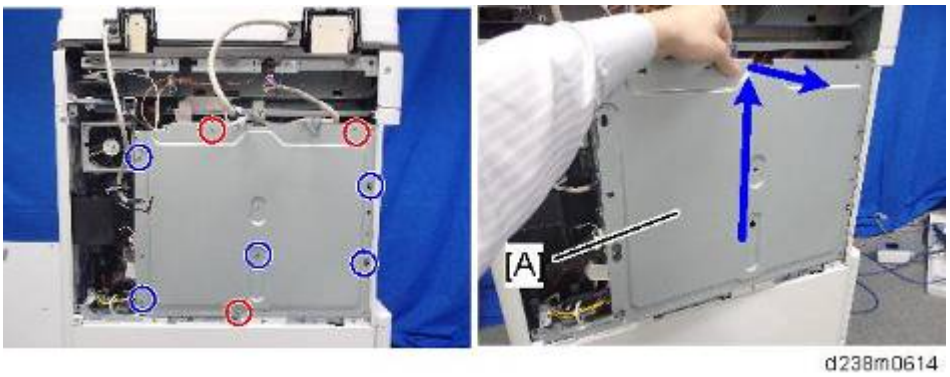


12. **Remove the small disposable covers [A] on the rear cover.**



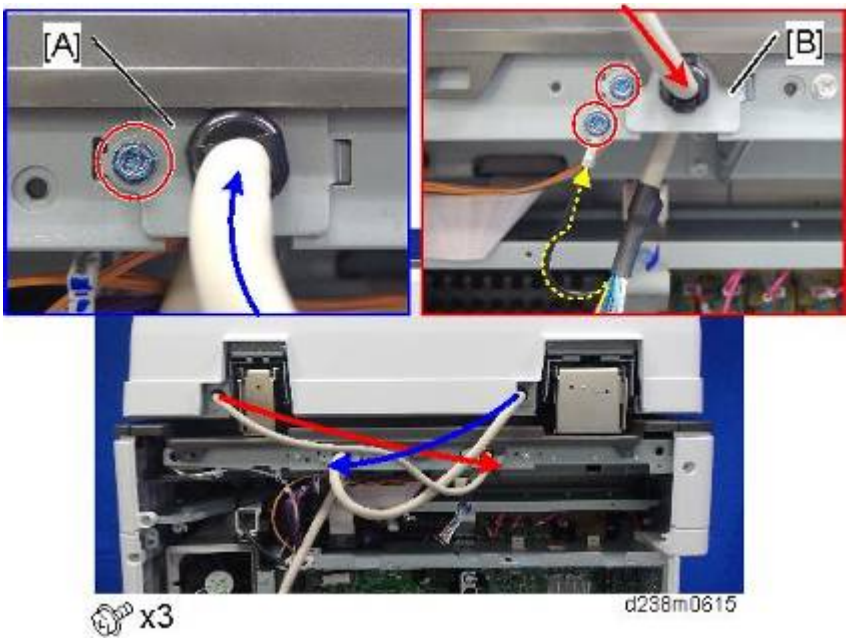
13. **Remove the controller box cover [A].**

    Red Circle: Remove, Blue Circle: Loosen

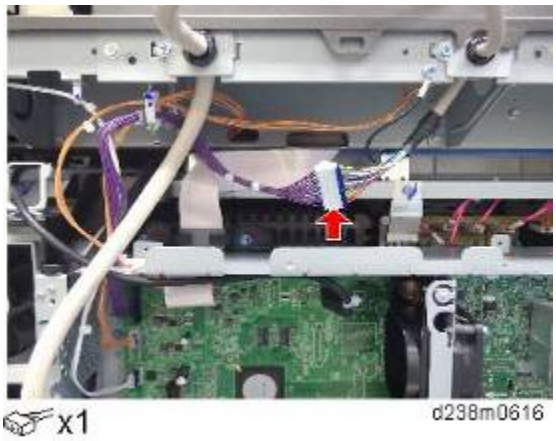


14. Connect the SPDF cable as shown and mount the brackets [A] [B] on the machine's rear frame.

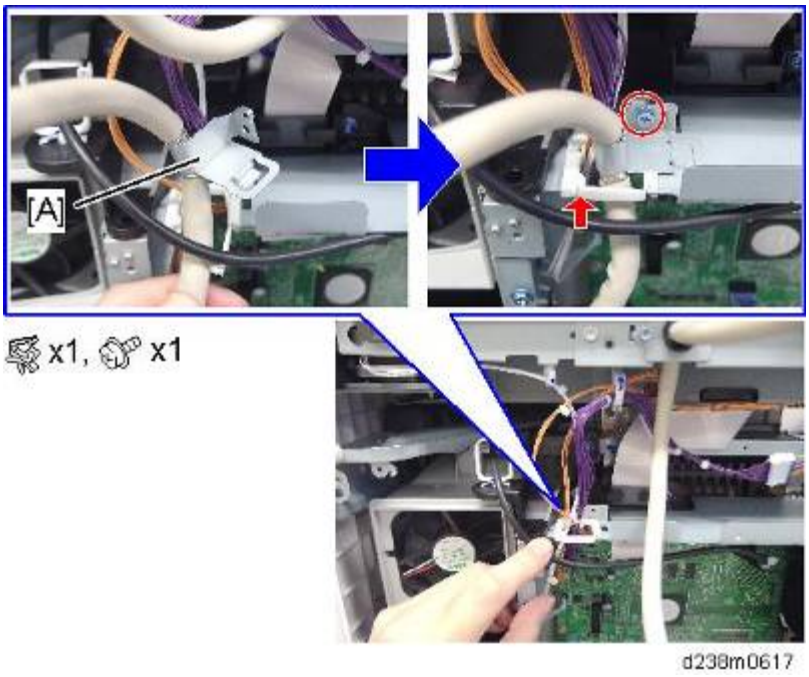
Make sure to connect the grounding wire.



15. Connect the scanner cable to the connector at the machine's rear.

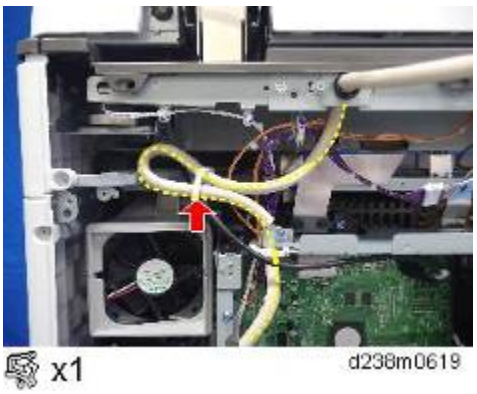


16. Attach the scanner cable [A] with the bracket on the upper frame of the controller box.



17. **Connect the cable to the IPU (CN564).**

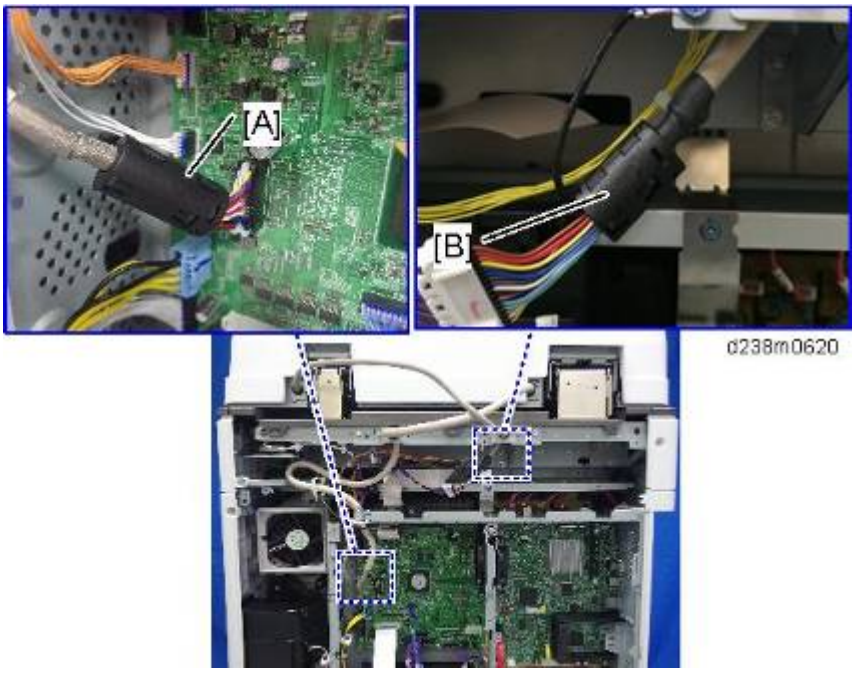
18. **Tuck in the excess length portion of the cable to the back of the machine.**



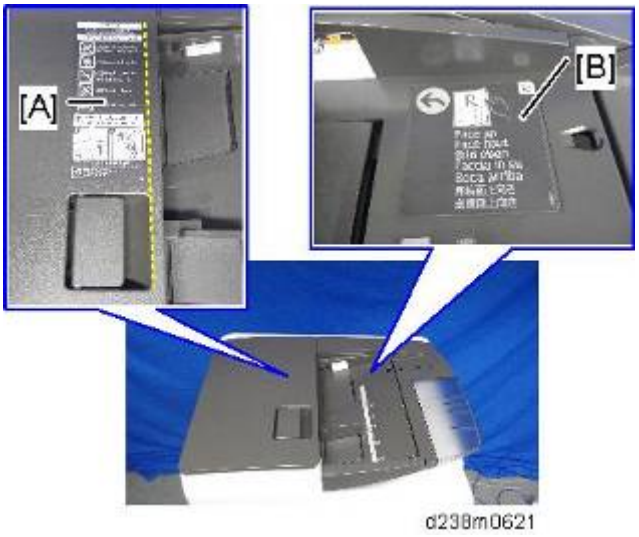
19. **Attach the supplied ferrite core (L) [A] and ferrite core (S) [B].**

    Attach [A] close to the connector.

    Attach [B] in the area near the end of the tube.

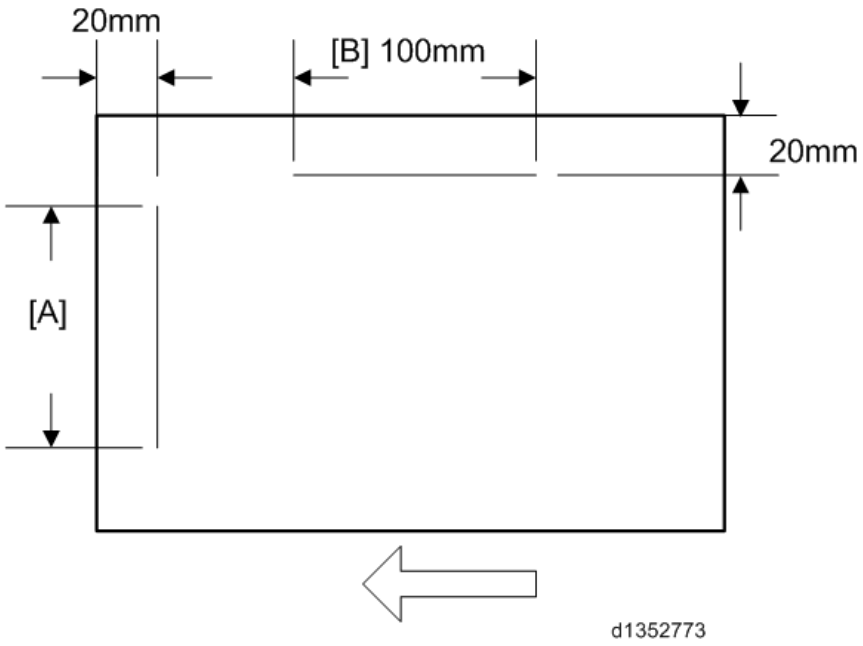


20. **Reattach the controller box cover and the rear cover.**
21. **Attach the decals [A] [B] to the SPDF.**

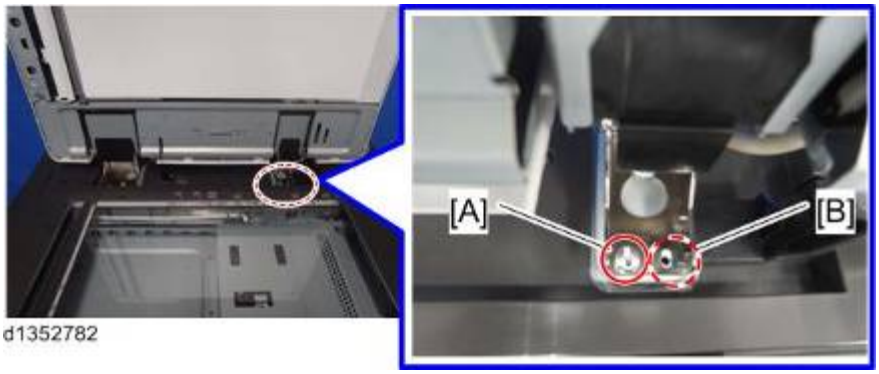


Adjust SP Settings

1. **Turn ON the main power.**
2. **Set SP4-688-002 (Scan Image Density Adjustment 1-pass DF) to "101."**
3. **Execute SP4-730-002 (FROM Main Factory Setting Execution ON/OFF).**
4. **Check the vertical registration for the SPDF.**
   1. Create an original as shown in the following picture.
      The large white arrow indicates the direction of feed.



   2. Copy the original and make sure that the position of the line [A] is within 0±1mm
   3. If not within the standard, adjust with the SP modes.
      SP6-006-001 (ADF Adjustment Side-to-Side Regist: Front)
      SP6-006-002 (ADF Adjustment Side-to-Side Regist: Rear)
5. **Check the horizontal registration for the SPDF.**
   1. Copy the original and make sure that the position of the line [B] that you wrote on the original (see above) is within 0±2mm.
   2. If not within the standard, adjust with the SP modes.
      SP6-006-010 (ADF Adjustment L-Edge Regist (1-Pass): Front)
      SP6-006-011 (ADF Adjustment L-Edge Regist (1-Pass): Rear)
6. **Check the skew.**
   1. Make sure that the difference between both end positions of the line [A] that you wrote on the original (see above) is within 0±2mm.
   2. If not within the standard, change the position of the fixing screw [A] to the long hole [B] at the right hinge.



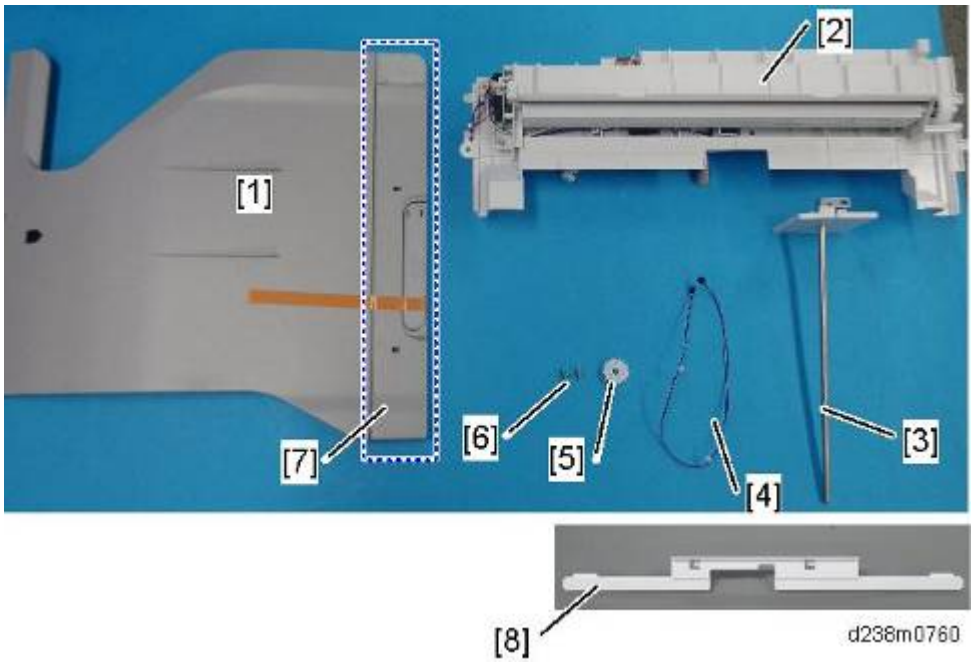
SP descriptions

- **SP4-688-002 (Scan Image Density Adjustment: 1-pass DF)**
  Adjusts density difference between Book and ADF. This SP is only for the SPDF models.
- **SP4-730-002 (**FROM Main Factory Setting Execution ON/OFF**)**
  Copies the parameters written in FROM in the SPDF to the engine board in the MFP. This SP is only for the SPDF models.

2.13 1 BIN TRAY BN3110 (D3CQ)

2.13.1 ACCESSORY CHECK

No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Tray	1	
2	1 Bin Tray Unit	1	
3	Tray support bar	1	
4	Harness	1	
5	Gear	1	
6	Screw: M3 x 8	2	
7	Harness cover	1	
8	Paper support guide	1	Not used for this machine



2.13.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

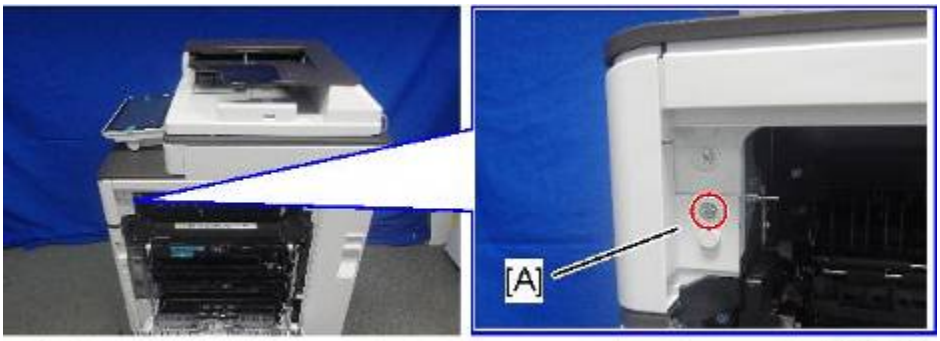
⚠CAUTION

- When installing this option, turn OFF the main power and unplug the power cord from the wall socket. If installing without turning OFF the main power, an electric shock or a malfunction may occur.

Important

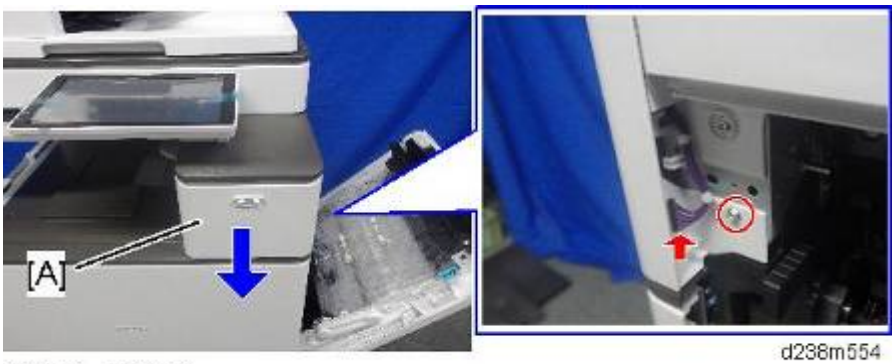
- When attaching this 1-bin tray unit at the same time as Bridge Unit BU3070 or Side Tray Type M3, attach this tray first. Otherwise, the 1-bin tray's exit tray cannot be attached due to the Bridge Unit BU3070 or Side Tray Type M3.
- To use together with the "Internal Finisher SR3130", first attach the bottom plate of Internal Finisher SR3130, and then install the 1-bin tray.

1. **Remove the orange tape and shipping retainers.**
2. **Remove the accessories (fixing screws, etc.) provided with the machine.**
3. **Open the right door, and then remove the small cover [A].**



x1

4. **Remove the proximity sensor cover [A].**



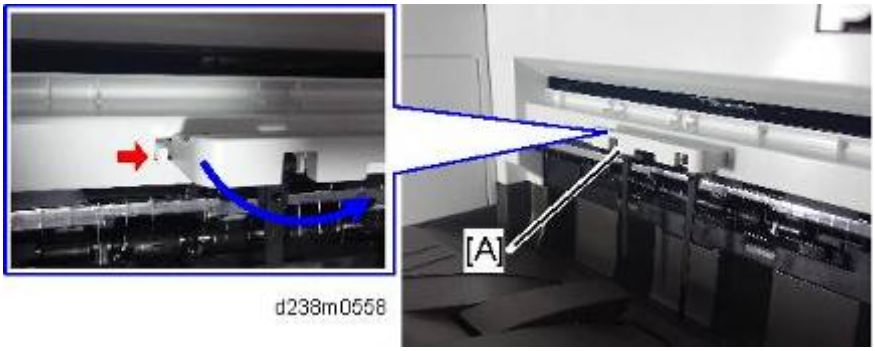
x1, x1

Note

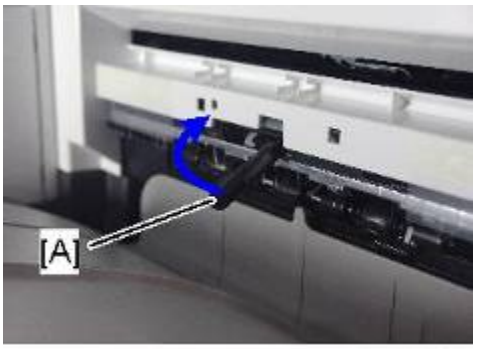
- Remember that there are three tabs at the positions of the red arrows.
- Tilt the operation panel [B] upward to a horizontal position, and then remove the proximity sensor cover [A].

5. **Remove the paper exit tray [A].**

6. **Remove the paper exit feeler [A].**



7. **Tuck in the lever [A] for detecting when the tray is full.**



d238m0577

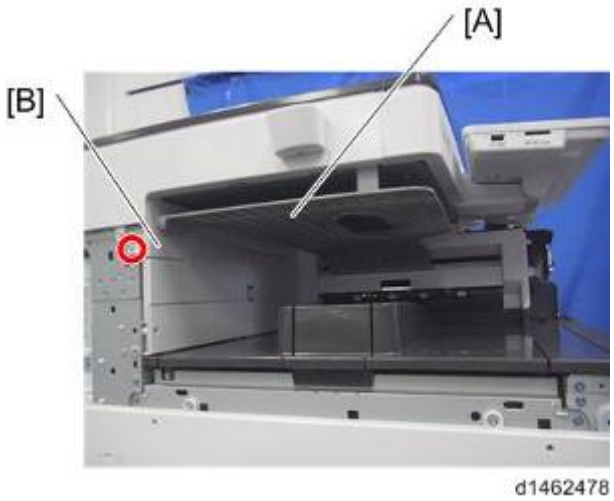
8. **Open the front cover, and then remove the upper left cover [A] by pulling it towards the front (×1).**

d1462008

9. **Remove the left rear cover [A] (×2).**

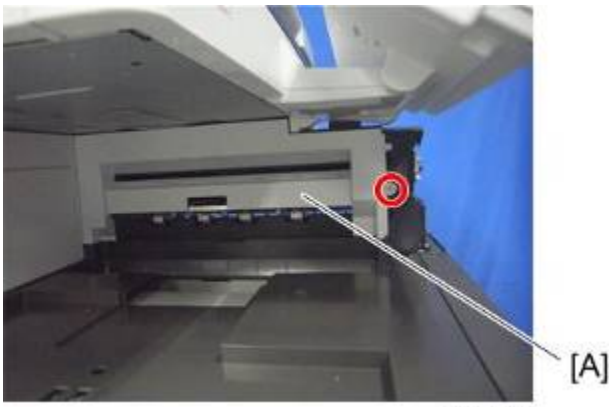
d1462010

10. **Remove the inverter tray [A], and tray support rod cover [B] (×1).**



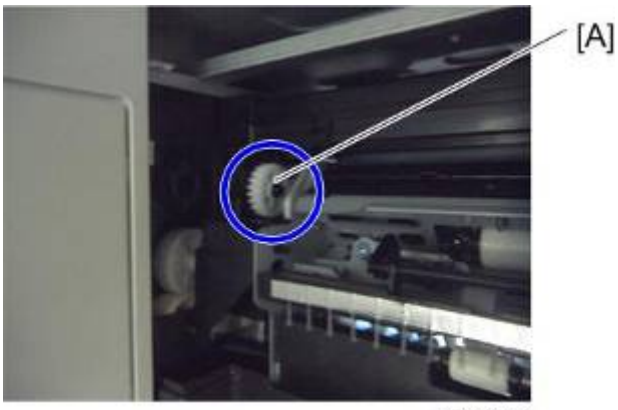
d1462478

11. **Remove the paper exit cover [A] (×1).**



d1462024

12. **Attach the gear [A] provided with the accessories.**



d1462476

13. **Attach the 1-bin tray unit [A].**

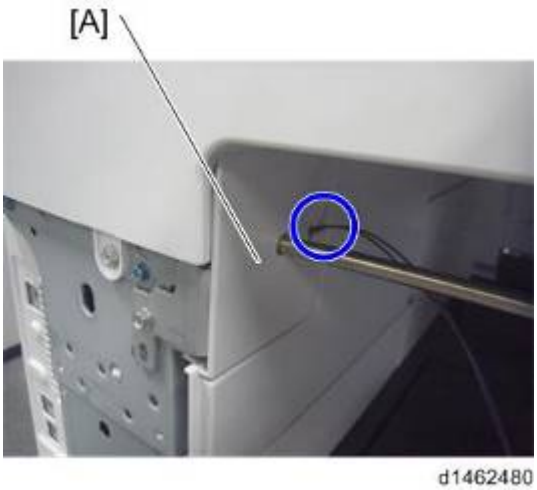
Make sure to engage it with the gear attached in the previous step.

Take care that the harness is not trapped between the 1-bin tray unit and the machine frame.

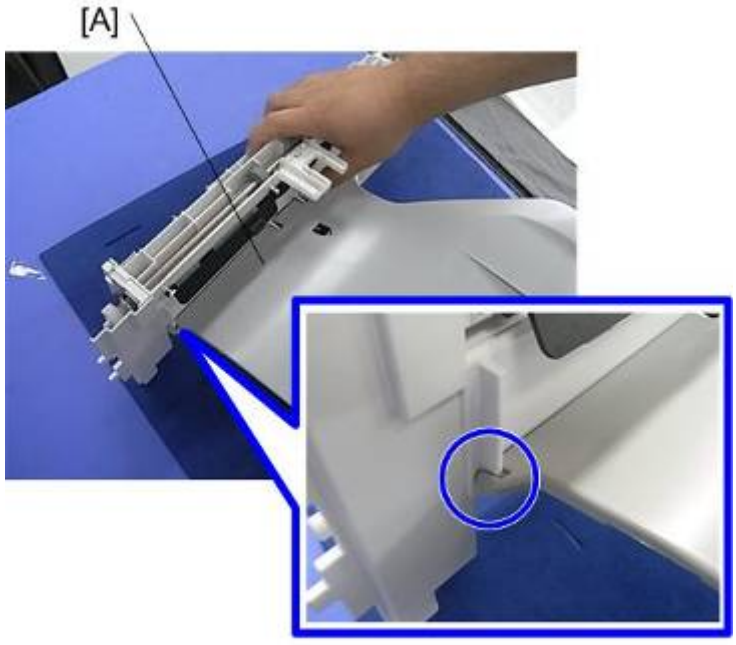
14. Attach the harness provided with the accessories.

15. Attach the tray support bar [A] (×1).

When attaching the tray support bar [A], make sure that the harness attached in the previous step goes through the slit in the tray support bar circled in blue [A] and comes outside of it as shown below.



16. Hook the 1-bin tray [A] onto the 1-bin tray unit, aligning the positions in the blue circle.

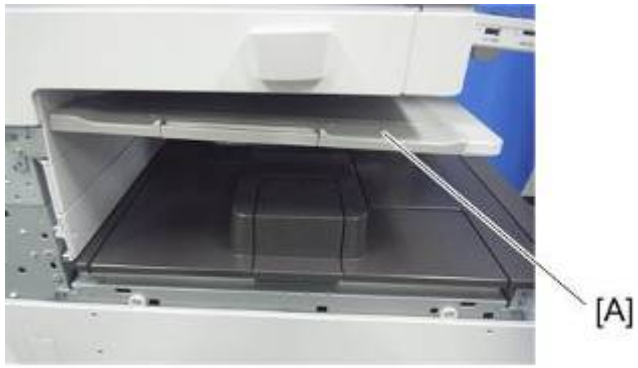


d1465027

17. **Connect the harness to the 1-bin tray, and bring it around.**

d1462482

18. **Insert the tray support bar firmly in the 1-bin tray, and attach the harness cover [A].**



d1462483

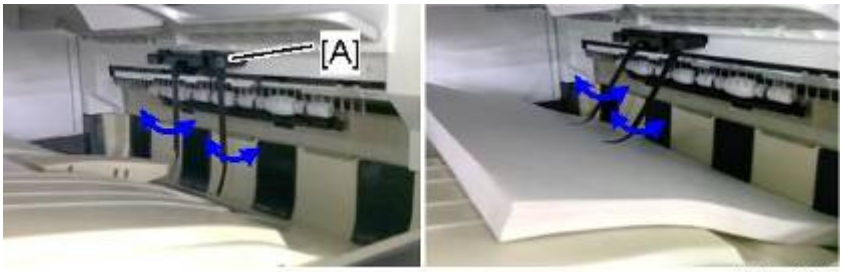
19. **Reattach the left rear cover, upper left cover and proximity sensor cover, and close the right door.**
20. **Reattach the paper exit tray and paper exit feeler.**

21. **Turn ON the main power.**
22. **Check that output to this tray can be selected on the operation panel, and check operation.**

Checking the Position of the Paper Exit Feeler

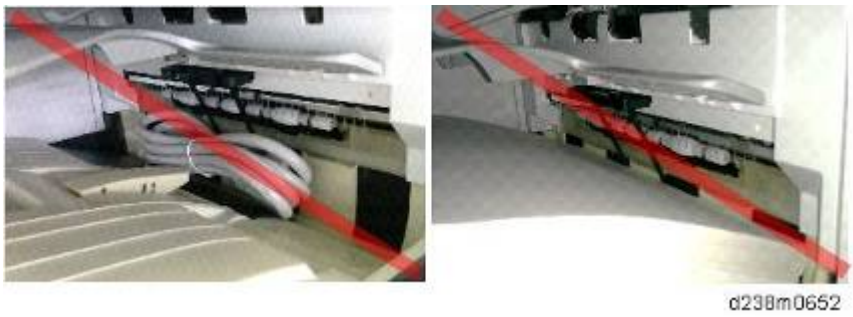
Check the following points for the paper exit feeler [A] at the paper exit.

- It can move in line with the ejection of paper
- It holds contact with the surface of the ejected paper and is still movable



Paper will get jammed in the following cases.

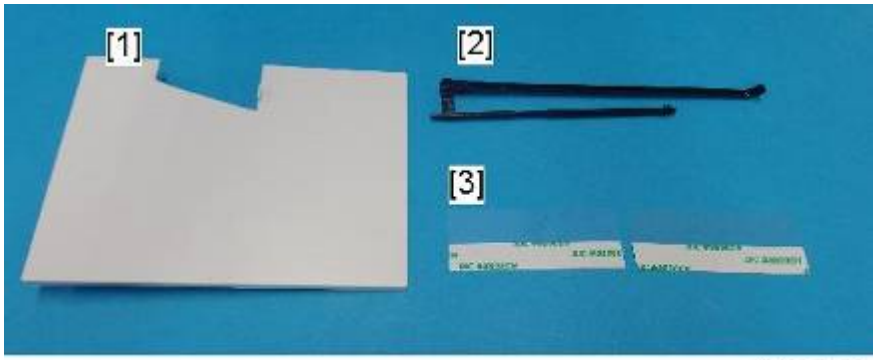
- The paper exit feeler does not function due to obstacles (such as cables).
- The paper exit feeler does not function when the paper is pulled out and pushed back again.



2.14 INTERNAL SHIFT TRAY SH3070 (D691)

2.14.1 ACCESSORY CHECK

No.	Description	Q'ty	
1	Tray Cover	1	
2	Lever	1	Not used for this machine
3	Sheet	2	



d238m0574

2.14.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

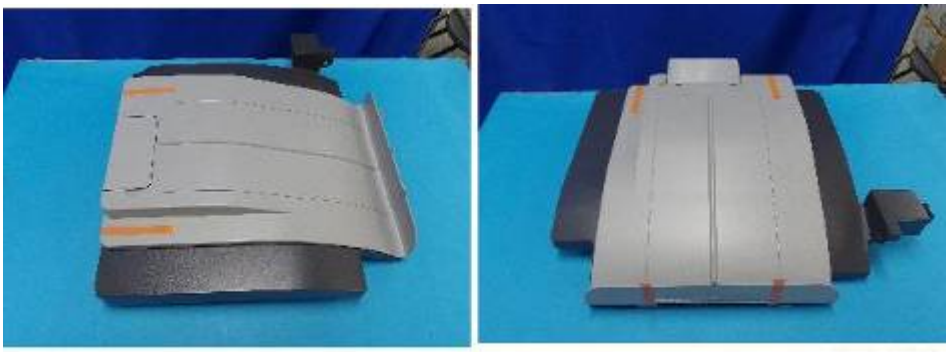
⚠CAUTION

- When installing this option, turn OFF the main power and unplug the power cord from the wall socket. If installing without turning OFF the main power, an electric shock or a malfunction may occur.

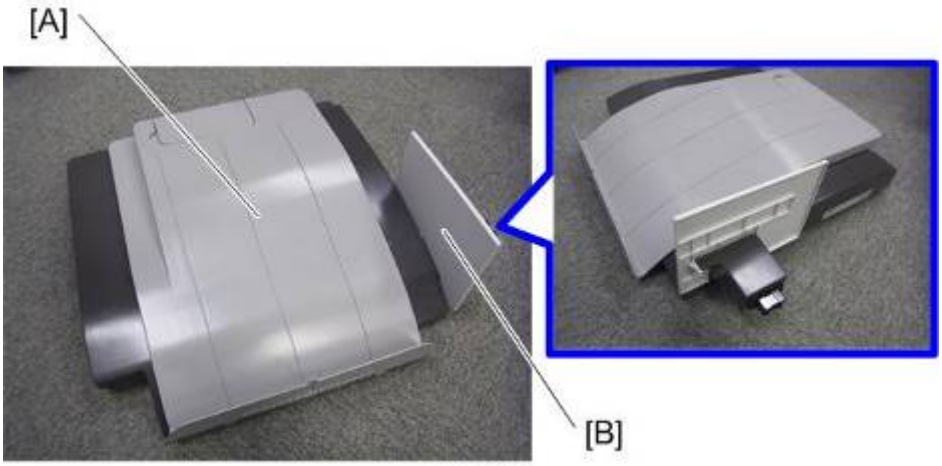
Note

- The internal shift tray cannot be used together with the following peripherals:
  - Side Tray Type M3 (D725)
  - Internal Finisher SR 3180 (D766)
  - Internal Finisher SR 3130 (D690)
  - Bridge Unit BU3070 (D685)
- To use together with the "1 Bin Tray BN3110 (D3CQ)", attach the "1 Bin Tray BN3110 (D3CQ)" first before installing the internal shift tray.

1. Remove the orange tapes, shipping retainers, and provided accessories (fixing screws, etc.).



2. **Attach the tray cover [B] to the shift tray [A].**



3. **Remove the paper exit tray [A].**

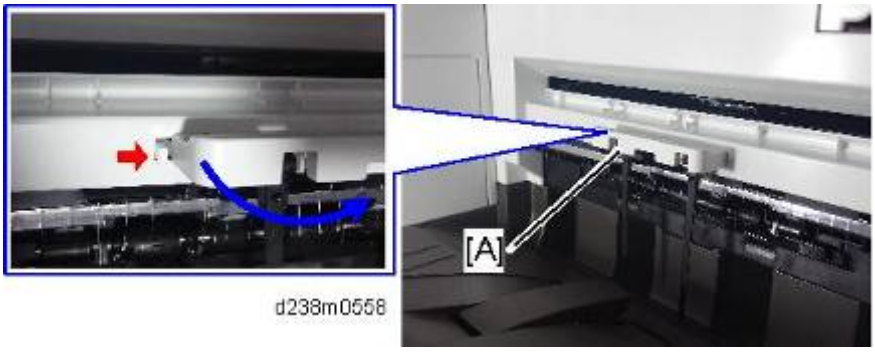
4. **Remove the connector cover [A].**

d1462470

5. **Attach the shift tray [A].**

d1462487a

6. **Remove the paper exit feeler [A] to apply the Mylar sheet properly.**

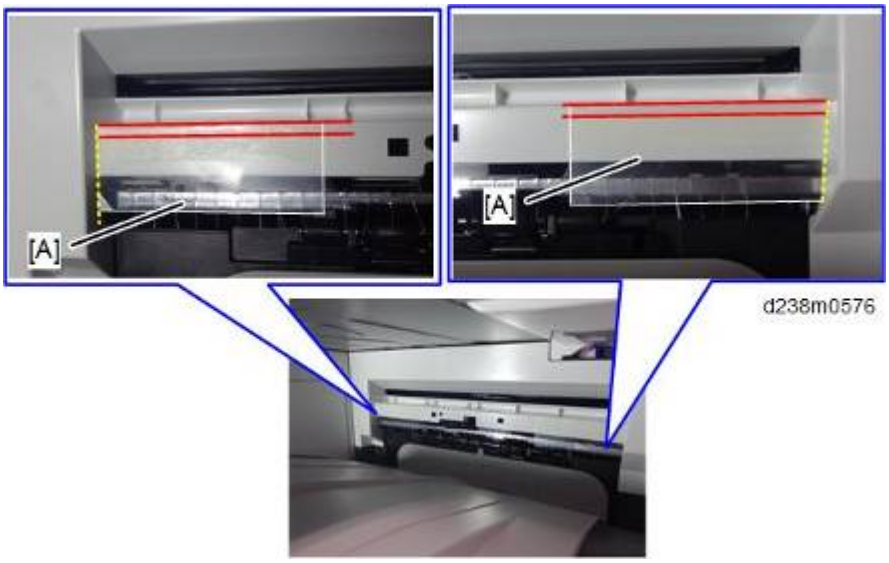


d238m0558

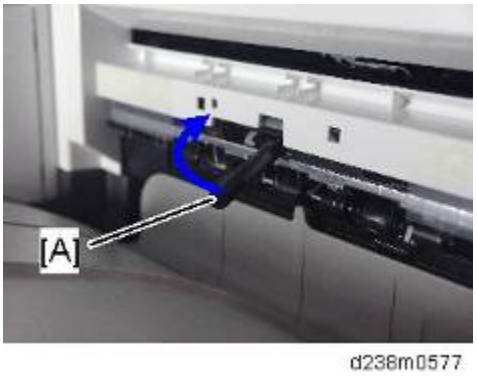
7. **Attach the sheets [A] at the edge of the paper exit cover.**

Important

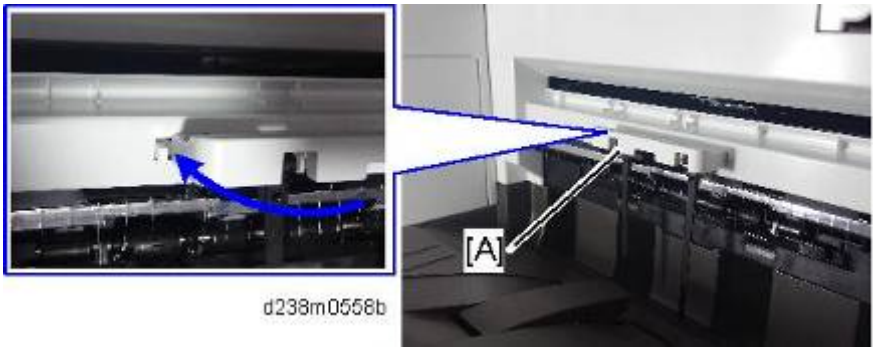
- Make sure to attach the Mylar as shown in the photo below. This is to prevent curling when the paper lands in the tray.
- The Mylar's top edge should be **0-2.5mm** from the top edge of the paper exit cover, i.e. between the two red lines.
- The Mylar's side edge should be **flush against** the side of the cover, i.e. along the yellow dotted line.



8. **Reattach the paper exit tray and close the right door.**
9. **Tuck in the lever [A] for detecting when the tray is full.**



10. **Reattach the removed paper exit feeler [A].**

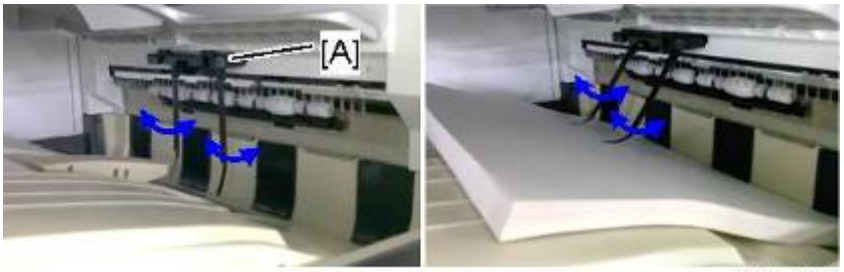


11. **Do not use the lever supplied with the optional unit. Doing so may affect the stacking function.**
12. **Turn ON the main power.**
13. **Check that paper output to the shift tray can be selected at the operation panel, and check the operation.**

Checking the Position of the Paper Exit Feeler

Check the following points for the paper exit feeler [A] at the paper exit.

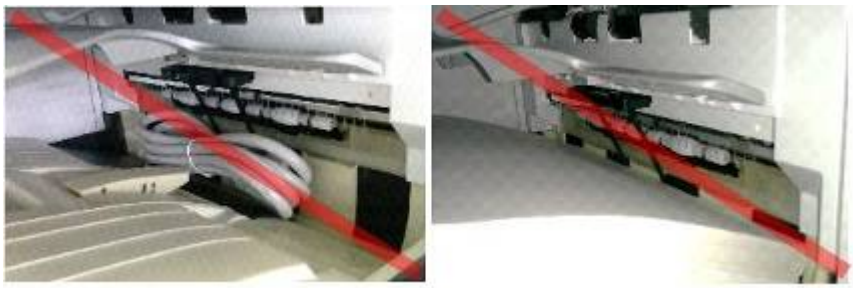
- It can move in line with the ejection of paper
- It holds contact with the surface of the ejected paper and is still movable



d238m0651

Paper will get jammed in the following cases.

- The paper exit feeler does not function due to obstacles (such as cables).
- The paper exit feeler does not function when the paper is pulled out and pushed back again.

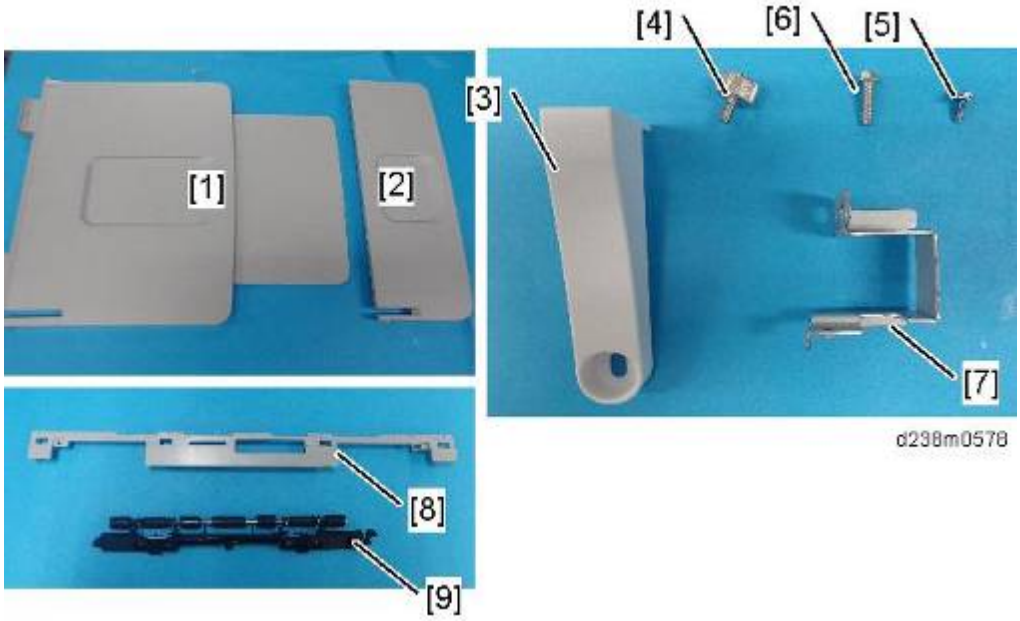


d238m0652

2.15 SIDE TRAY TYPE M3 (D725)

2.15.1 ACCESSORY CHECK

No.	Description	Q'ty	
1	Left Extension Tray	1	
2	Upper Extension Tray	1	
3	Fixing Plate	1	
4	Knob Screw	1	
5	Tapping screw - M4 x 14	1	
6	Tapping screw - M3 x 8	1	
7	Bracket	1	
8	Paper Support Guide	1	
9	Driven Roller (Flat)	1	



2.15.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

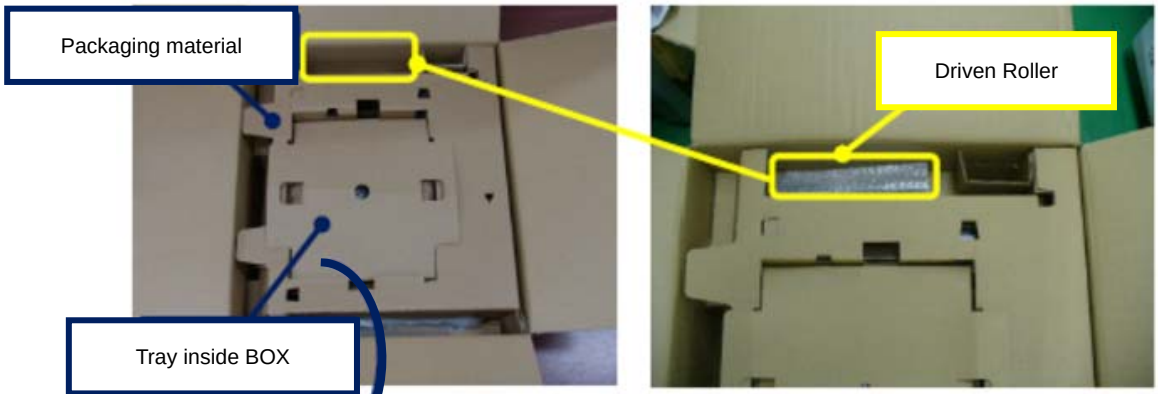
⚠CAUTION

- When installing this option, turn OFF the main power and unplug the power cord from the wall socket. If installing without turning OFF the main power, an electric shock or a malfunction may occur.

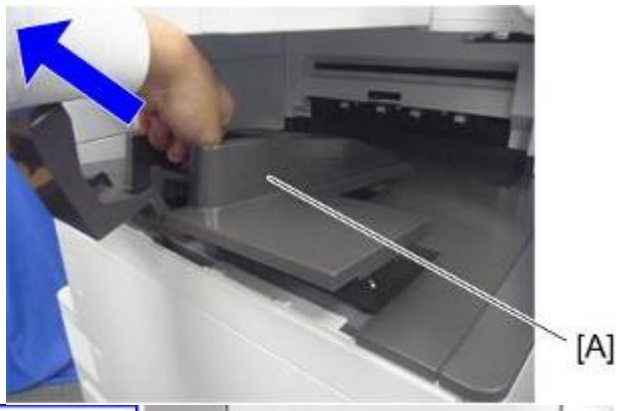
Note

- The side tray cannot be used together with the following peripherals:
  - Internal Shift Tray SH3070 (D691)
  - Bridge Unit BU3070 (D685)
  - Internal Finisher SR 3180 (D766)
  - Internal Finisher SR 3130 (D690)
- To use together with the "1 Bin Tray BN3110 (D3CQ)", attach the "1 Bin Tray BN3110 (D3CQ)" first before installing the side tray.

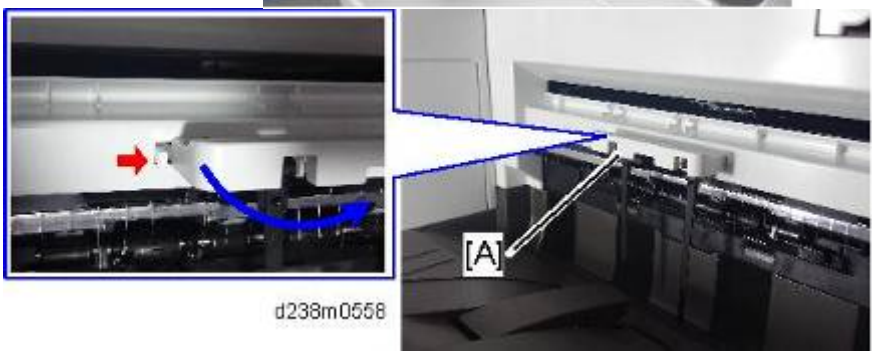
⇒ **1. Remove the orange tapes, shipping retainers, and accessories (fixing screws, etc.).**



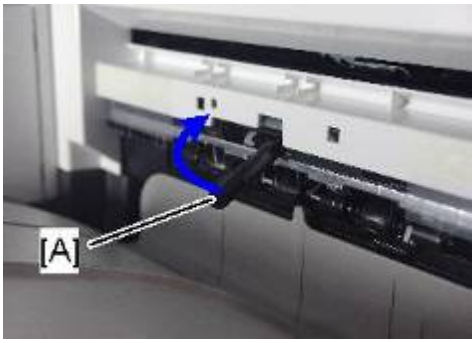
2. **Remove the paper exit tray [A].**



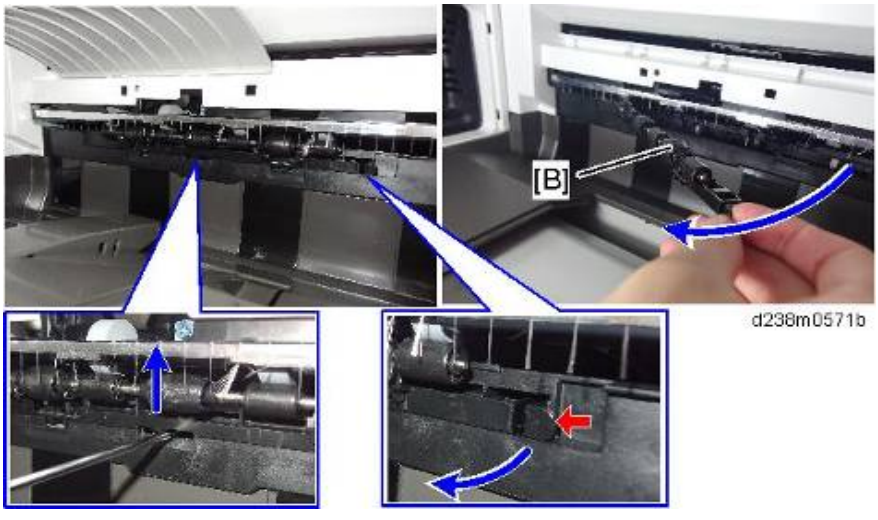
3. **Remove the paper exit feeler [A].**

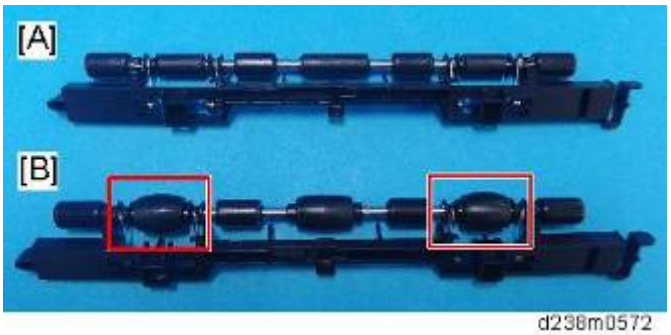


4. **Tuck in the lever [A] for detecting when the tray is full.**



5. **Remove the driven roller [B] at the machine's exit tray and attach the supplied driven roller [A].**
   - Insert a flathead screwdriver into the depression in the center, and then, lifting the driven roller, unlock the part indicated by the red arrow.
   - When attaching the driven roller, push its center all the way in until it clicks.





d238m0572

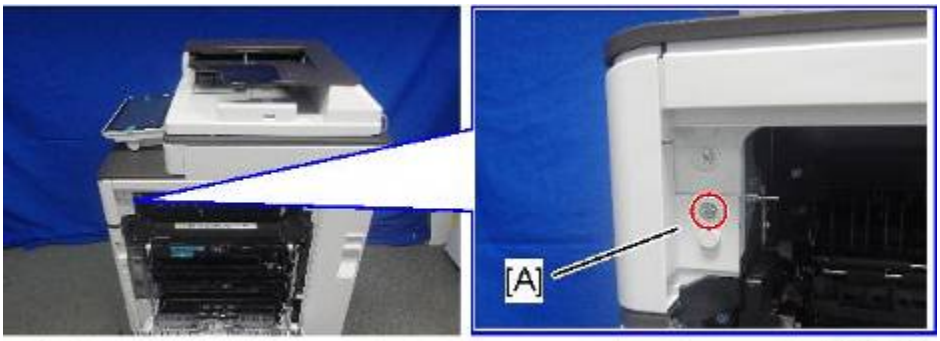
[A]: The supplied driven roller has flat rollers.

[B]: The machine's standard driven roller has drum-type rollers (as indicated by red frames).

6. **Attach the paper support guide [A] (Tab x4).**

d238m0573b

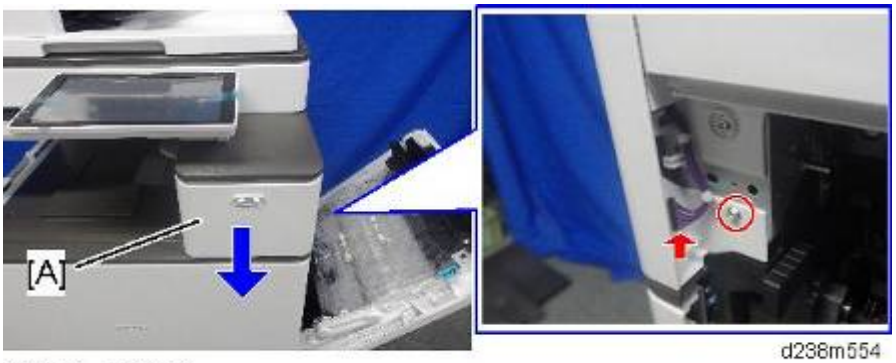
7. **Open the right door, and then remove the small cover [A].**



d238m553

x1

8. **Remove the proximity sensor cover [A].**



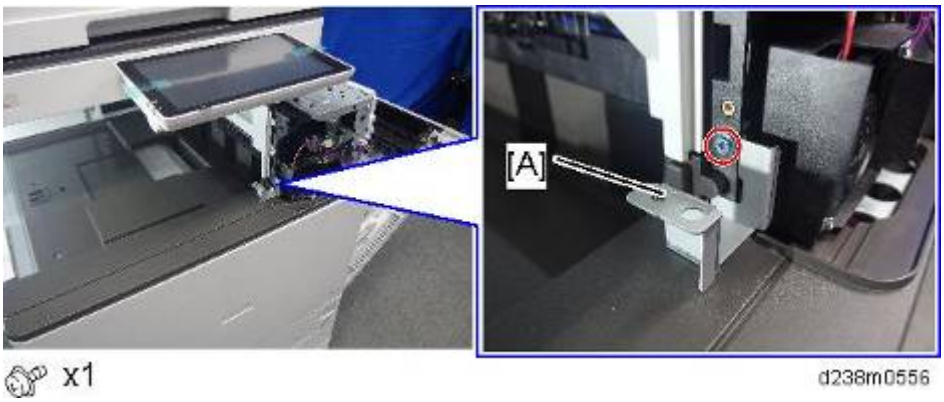
d238m554

x1, x1

Note

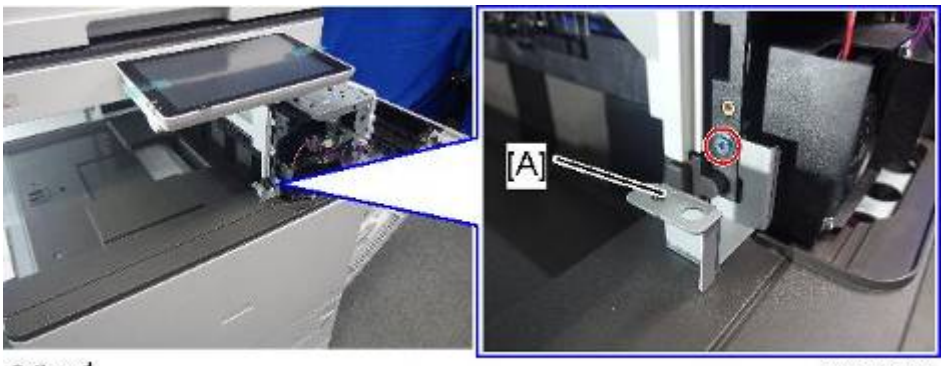
- Remember that there are three tabs at the positions of the red arrows.
- Tilt the operation panel [B] upward to a horizontal position, and then remove the proximity sensor cover [A].

9. Attach the bracket [A].



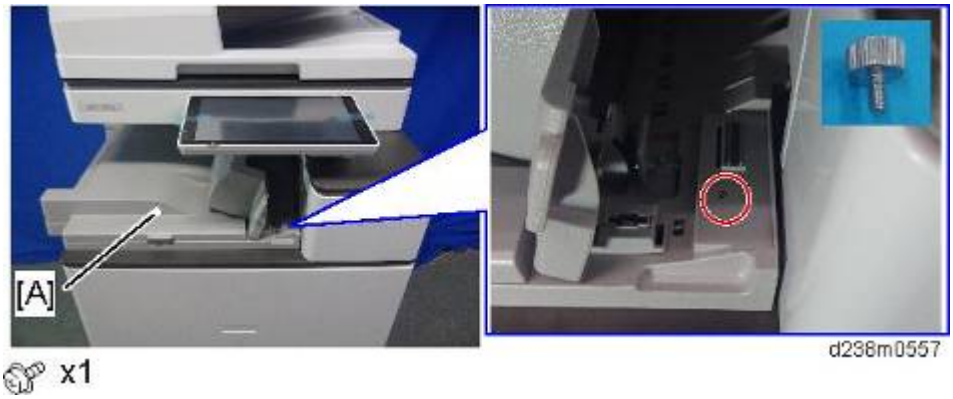
10. Remove the connector cover [A].

11. Attach the bracket [A].



12. Reattach the proximity sensor cover, and close the right door.

13. Attach the side tray unit [A] to the machine, and fix with a knob screw.



14. Attach the fixing plate [A] (×1).

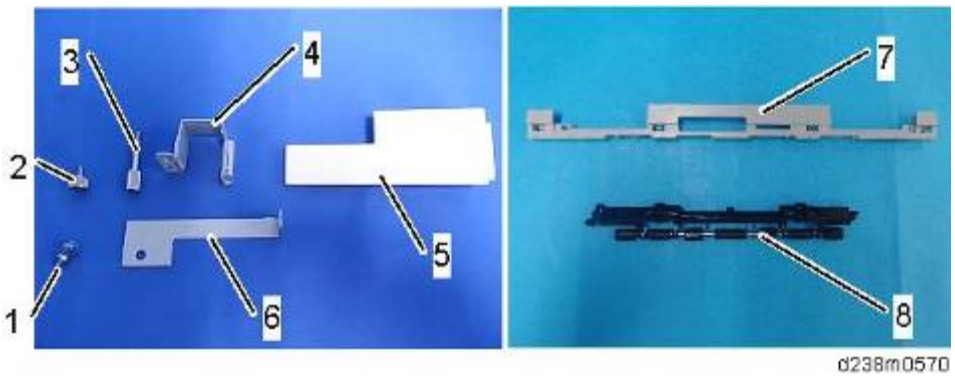
15. **Attach the upper extension tray [A] and the left extension tray [B].**

16. **Turn ON the main power.**
17. **Check that paper output to the side tray can be selected at the operation panel, and check the operation.**

2.16 BRIDGE UNIT BU3070 (D685)

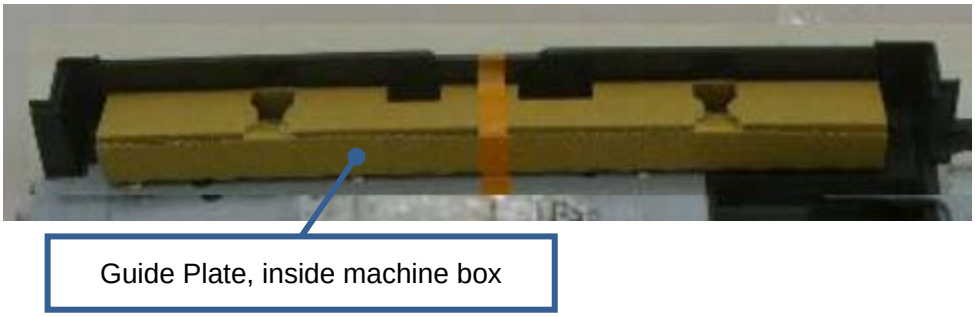
2.16.1 ACCESSORY CHECK

No.	Description	Q'ty
1	Tapping screw- M3 × 8	1
2	Screw - M4	1
3	Knob Screw - M4	1
4	Right Front Bracket	1
5	Upper Left Cover	1
6	Left Front Bracket	1
7	Paper Support Guide	1
8	Driven Roller (Flat)	1



Note

- The Guide Plate is contained inside a long, thin cardboard box inside the machine box. It may look like empty cardboard boxes, **so make sure NOT to dispose of it.**



2.16.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

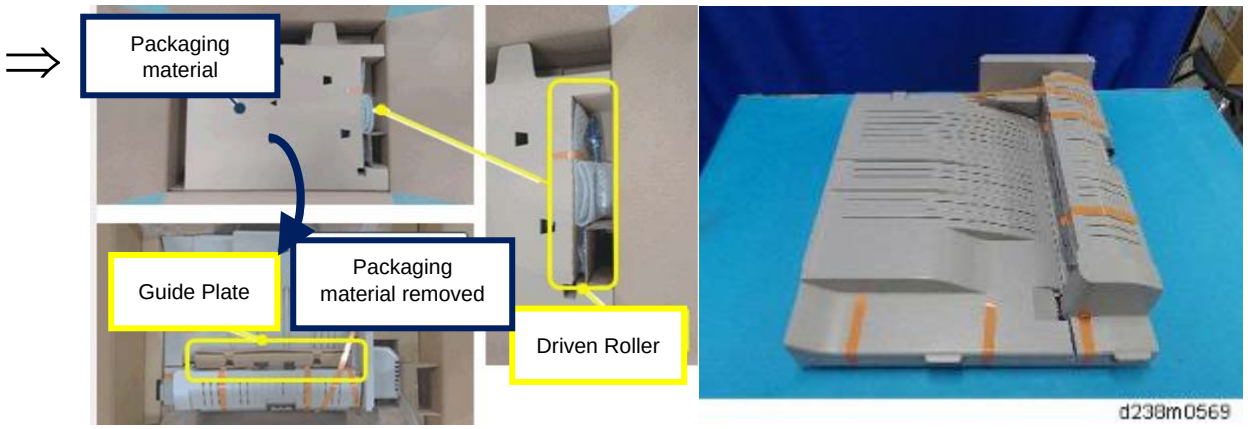
⚠CAUTION

- When installing this option, turn OFF the main power and unplug the power cord from the wall socket. If installing without turning OFF the main power, an electric shock or a malfunction may occur.

Note

- The bridge unit cannot be used together with the following peripherals:
  - Internal Shift Tray SH3070 (D691)
  - Side Tray Type M3 (D725)
  - Internal Finisher SR 3180 (D766)
  - Internal Finisher SR 3130 (D690)
- To use together with the "1 Bin Tray BN3110 (D3CQ)", attach the "1 Bin Tray BN3110 (D3CQ)" first before installing the bridge unit.

1. Remove the orange tapes, shipping retainers, and provided accessories (fixing screws, etc.).

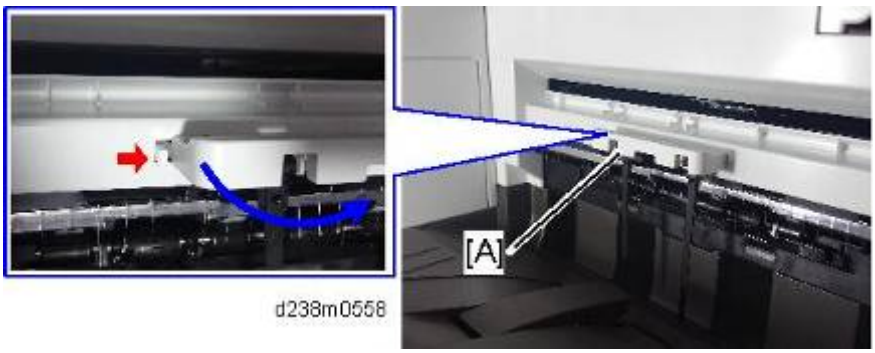


2. Remove the paper exit tray [A].

3. **Remove the connector cover [A].**

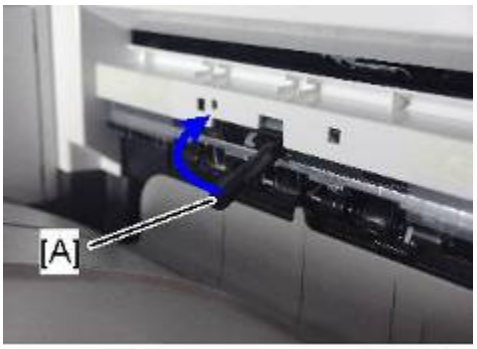
d1462470

4. **Remove the paper exit feeler [A].**



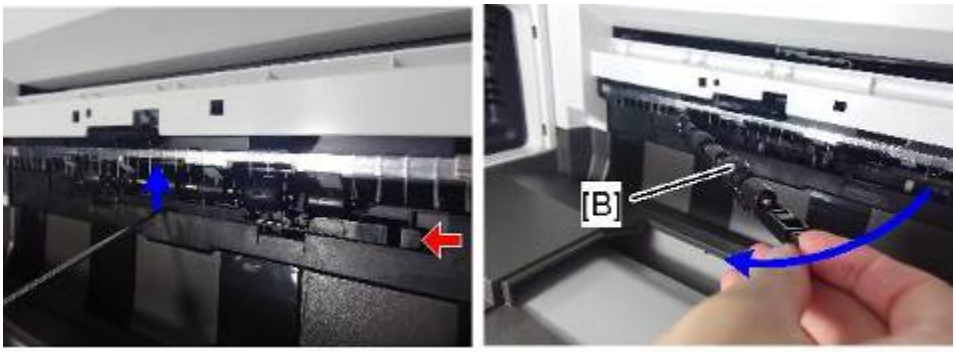
d238m0558

5. **Tuck in the lever [A] for detecting when the tray is full.**

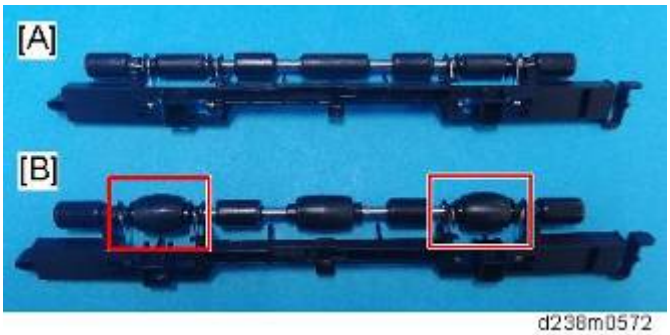


d238m0577

6. **Remove the driven roller [B] at the machine's exit tray and attach the supplied driven roller [A].**
   - Insert a flathead screwdriver into the depression in the center, and then, lifting the driven roller, unlock the part indicated by the red arrow.
   - When attaching the driven roller, push its center all the way in until it clicks.



d238m0571



d238m0572

[A]: The supplied driven roller has flat rollers.

[B]: The machine's standard driven roller has drum-type rollers (as indicated by red frames).

7. **Attach the paper support guide [A] (Tab x4).**

d238m0573b

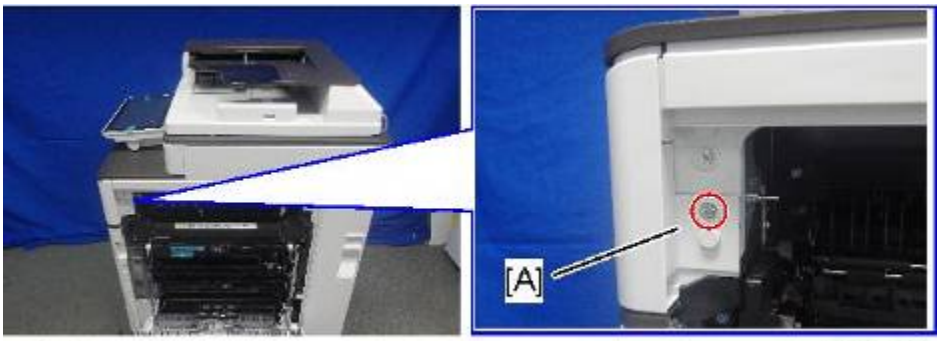
8. **Open the front cover.**
9. **Remove the upper left cover [A] (×1).**

Note

- The screw removed is used again in step 16.

d1462008

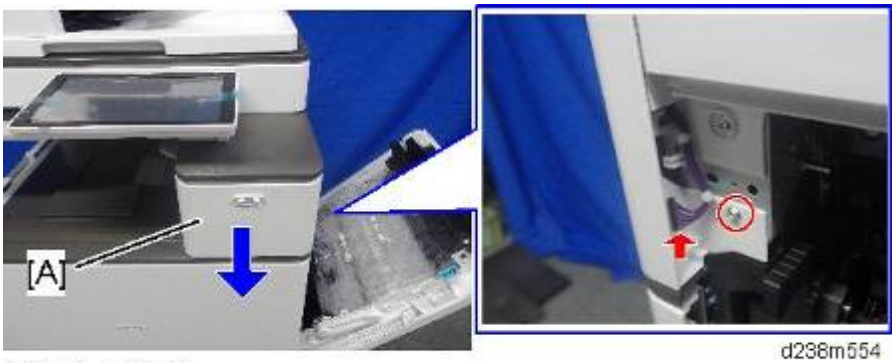
10. **Open the right door, and then remove the small cover [A].**



d238m553

x1

11. **Remove the proximity sensor cover [A].**

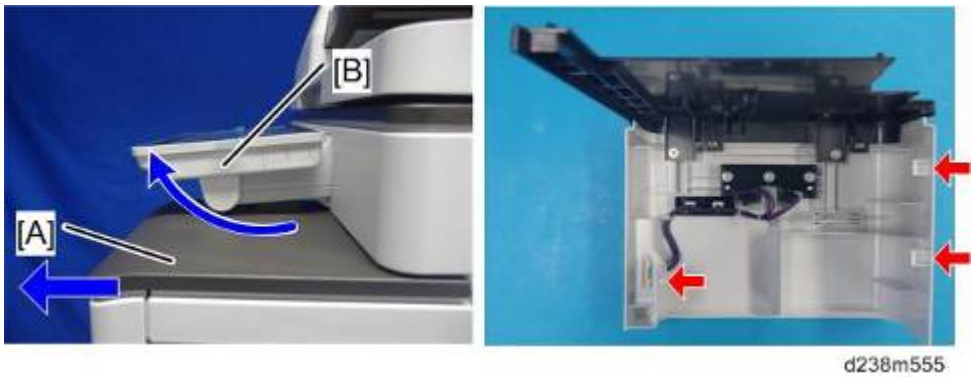


d238m554

x1, x1

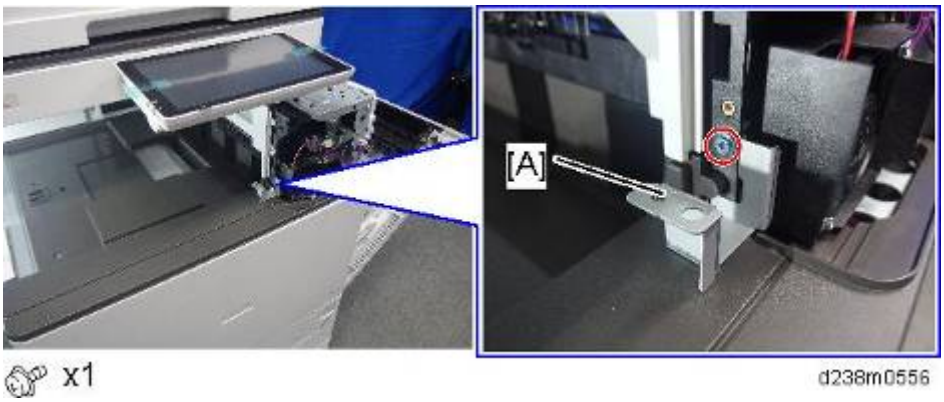
Note

- Remember that there are three tabs at the positions of the red arrows.
- Tilt the operation panel [B] upward to a horizontal position, and then remove the proximity sensor cover [A].

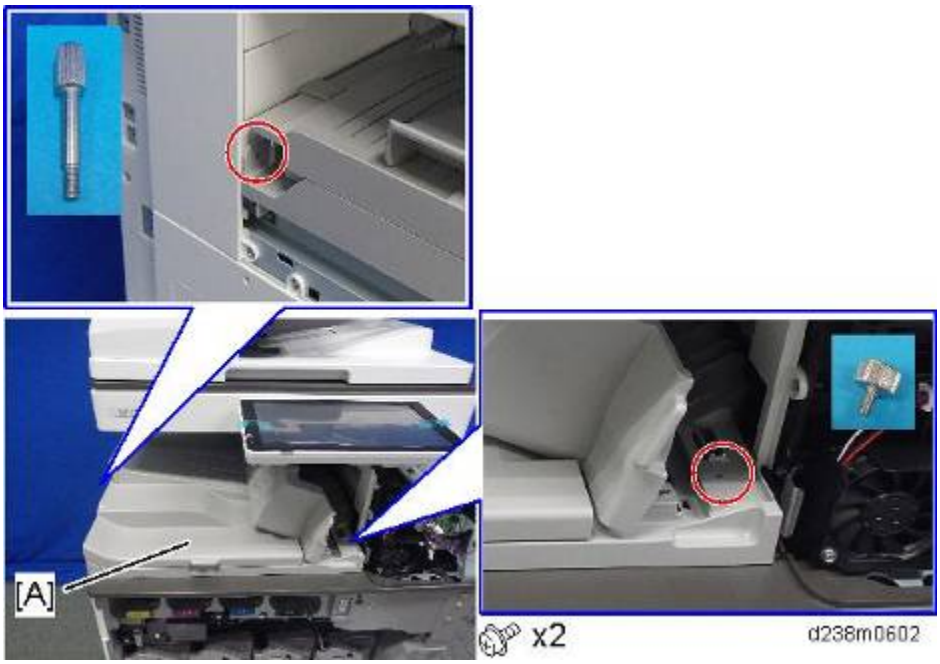


d238m555

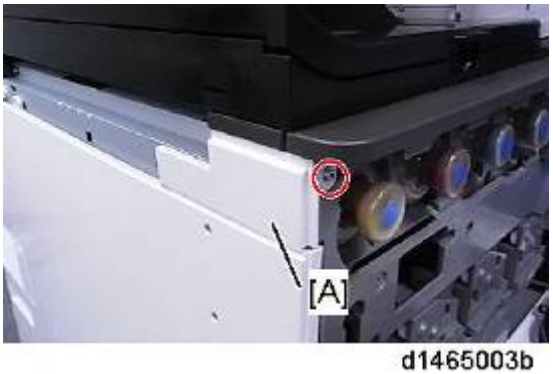
12. **Attach the right front bracket [A].**



13. **Attach the bridge unit [A] to the machine.**

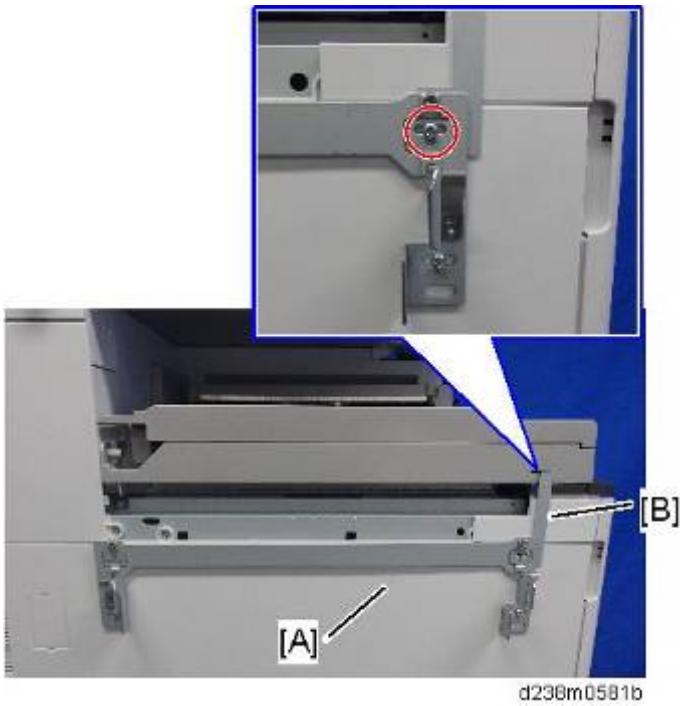


14. **Attach the proximity sensor cover, and close the right door.**
15. **Attach the upper left cover [A] provided with the accessories (×1).**



16. **Attach the L type connecting bracket [A].**

    To fix the bridge unit securely on the machine, tighten the finisher's joint bracket [A] and L type connecting bracket [B] together when installing the finisher.



17. **Complete the bridge unit attachment. Refer to the procedure for connecting the optional unit downstream of the bridge unit.**
    - Booklet Finisher SR3240 (D3BB) (page 2-154)
    - Finisher SR3230 (D3BA) (page 2-154)
    - Booklet Finisher SR3220 (D3B9) (page 2-175)
    - Finisher SR3210 (D3B8) (page 2-183)
18. **After the finisher is installed, turn ON the main power.**
19. **Check that the finisher can be selected at the operation panel.**

2.17 BOOKLET FINISHER SR3240 (D3BB)/FINISHER SR3230 (D3BA)

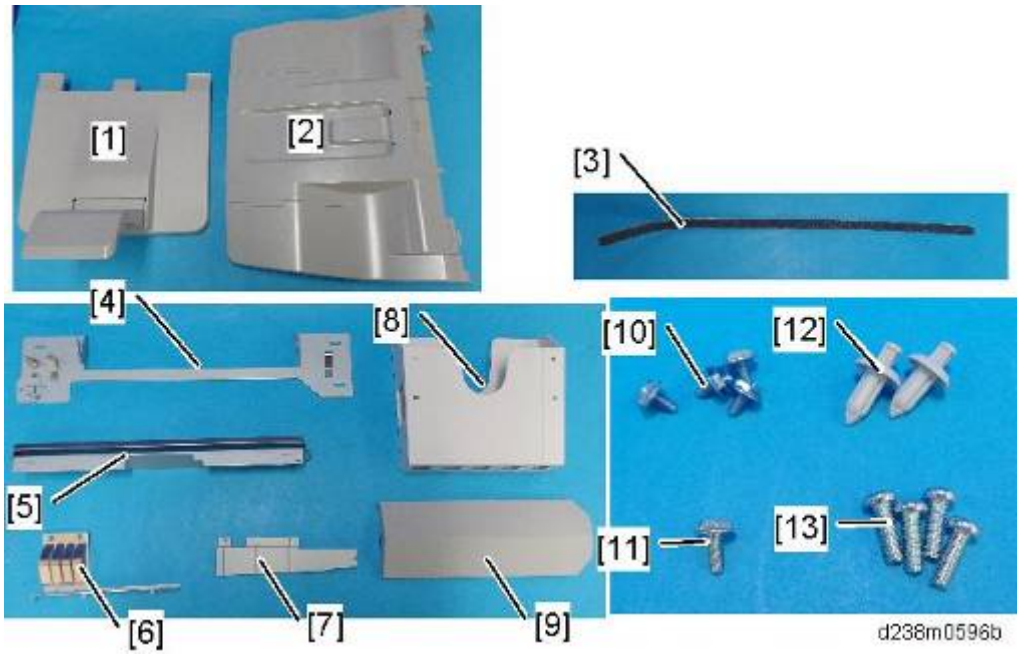
Important

- To attach this optional unit, the following optional units are required.
  - Bridge Unit BU3070 (D685)
  - LCIT PB3170/PB3230 (D695) or Paper Feed Unit PB3160 (D693)

2.17.1 ACCESSORY CHECK

No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Booklet Tray	1	Booklet Finisher SR3240 only
2	Shift Tray 2	1	
3	Cushion	1	
4	Joint Bracket	1	
5	Relay Guide Plate	1	
6	Ground Plate	1	
7	Booklet Stapler Unit Fixing Cover	1	Booklet Finisher SR3240 only
8	Tray Holder	1	
9	Proof Support Tray	1	
10	Screws(3x6)	4	
11	Screws(3x8)	1	
12	Round Rivets	2	
13	Screws(4x12)	4	
14	Proof Support Tray	1	Internal multi-fold unit of other models only
15	Shift Tray Support Tray	1	Internal multi-fold unit of other models only

Note: Accessories No. 14 and 15 are included only in 1st mass production units.



2.17.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

⚠CAUTION

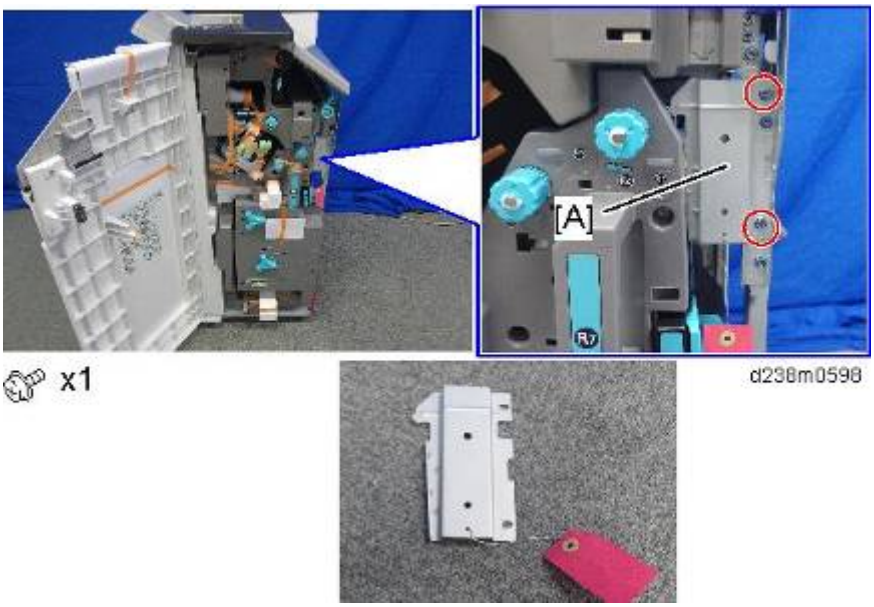
- When installing this option, turn OFF the main power and unplug the power cord from the wall socket. If installing without turning OFF the main power, an electric shock or a malfunction may occur.

Note

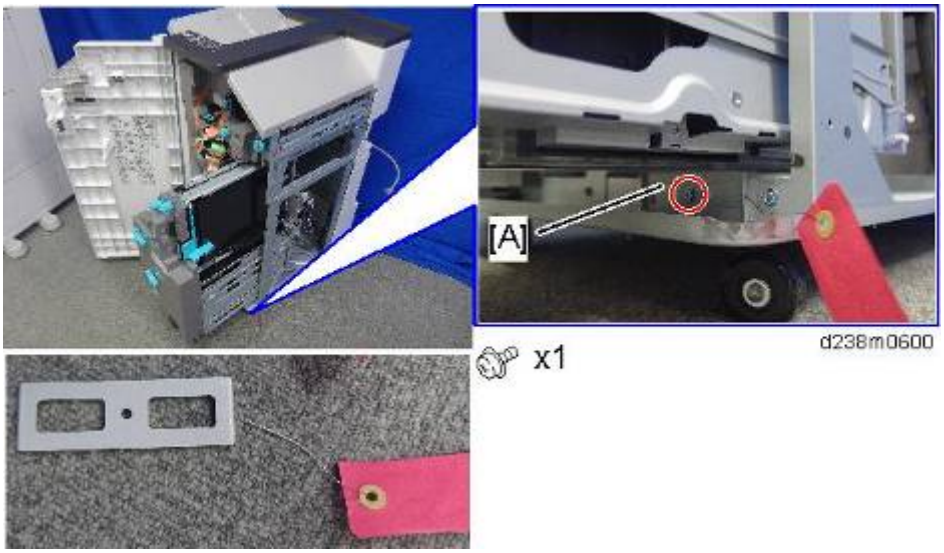
- Before installing this option, attach the "Bridge Unit BU3070 (D685)" first.
- Attach the "LCIT PB3170/PB3230 (D695)" or "Paper Feed Unit PB3160 (D693)" first before installing this option.

1. Remove the external orange tape and shipping retainers.

2. **Open the front cover, and remove the orange tapes, shipping retainers and fixing bracket [A].**
   Keep the screws that were removed when removing the fixing bracket [A] and reuse them for attaching the supplied booklet stapler unit fixing cover [A] in step 4.

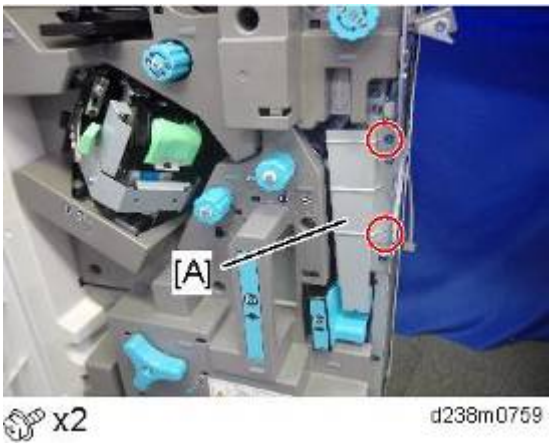


3. **Pull out the saddle stitch unit and remove the fixing bracket [A] at the lower part of the finisher.**

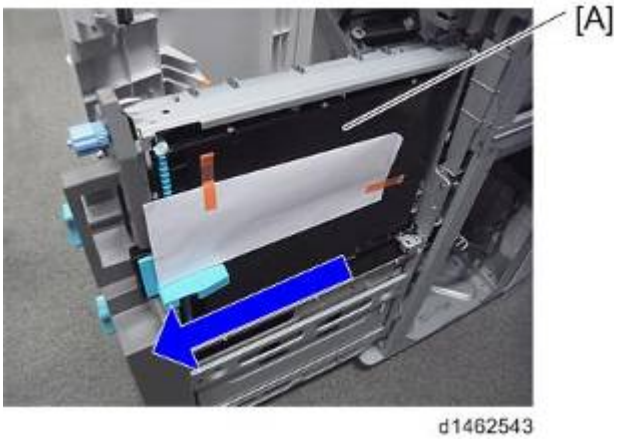


4. **Attach the supplied booklet stapler unit fixing cover [A]. (Booklet Finisher SR3240 only).**

   When attaching Punch Unit PU3060, it is not necessary to attach this cover.



5. **Pull out the saddle stitch unit [A] again, and remove the orange tape and shipping retainers (Booklet Finisher SR3240 only).**



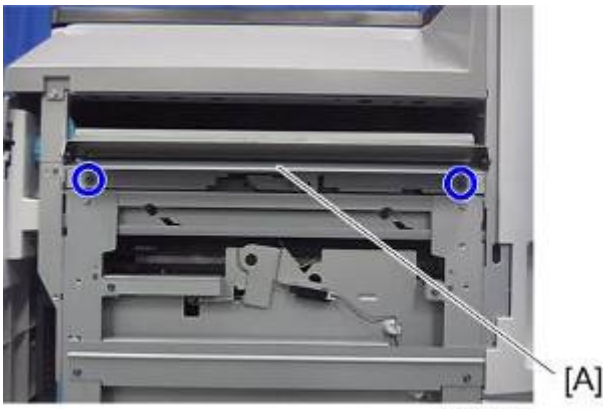
6. **Remove the accessories in the package (fixing screws, etc.).**
7. **Attach the shift tray [A] (×1:3x8).**

d1462544

8. Attach the booklet tray [A] (Booklet Finisher SR3240 only).

d146z0024

9. Attach the relay guide plate [A] (×2: 3x6).

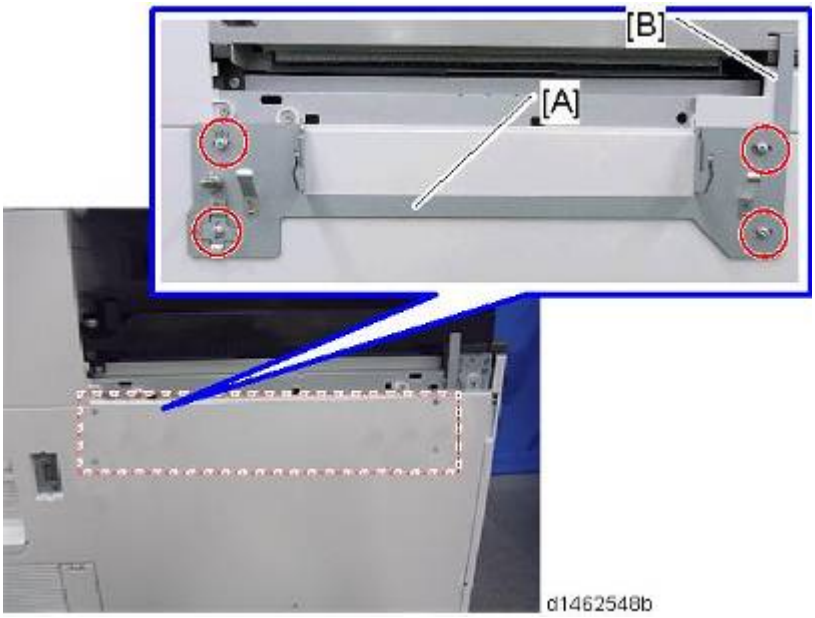


d1462546

10. Attach the ground plate [A] (×2: 3x6).

11. Attach the joint bracket [A] to the machine (screws: 4x10).

Tighten the joint bracket [A] and bracket [B] of the bridge unit together.



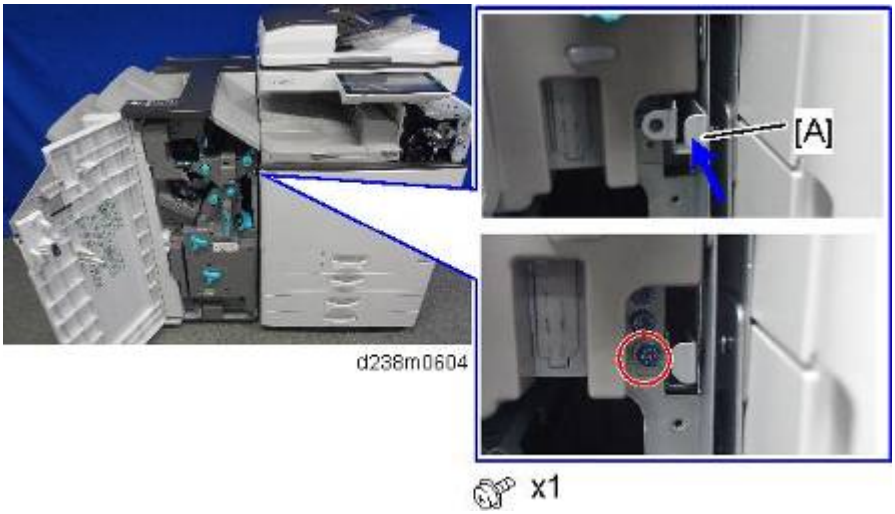
Note

- Attach the screw so that the screw head is at the center of the mark.

12. **Clean the right side of the upper cover with a cloth moistened with alcohol, and then attach the cushion to the finisher.**
    - Make sure that the cushion is aligned with the rear-lower edge [A] of the upper cover.

13. **Remove the screw on the connection lever [A] and pull the lever.**

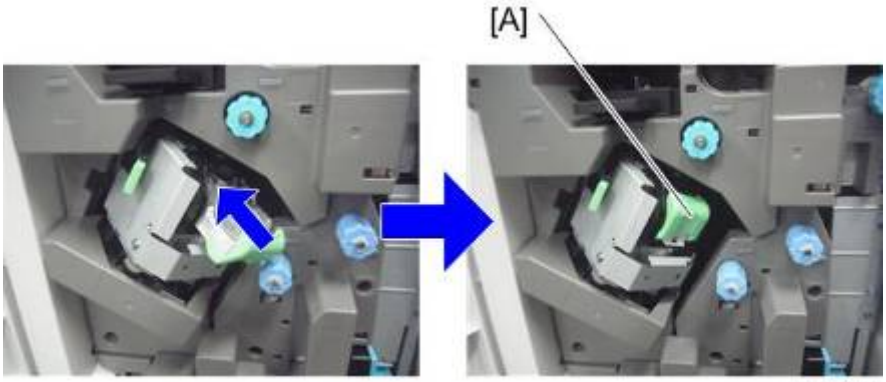
14. **Connect the finisher to the main unit, and then push in the connection lever [A] to fasten it to the main unit.**



15. **Connect the interface cable to the machine.**

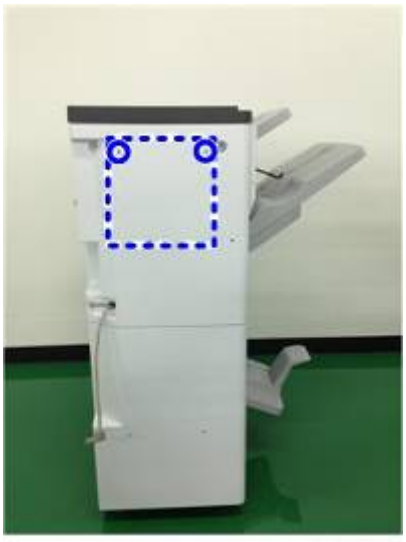
d1462550

16. **Set the staple cartridge [A].**



d1462551

17. **Attach the tray holder (x2).**



d1462552

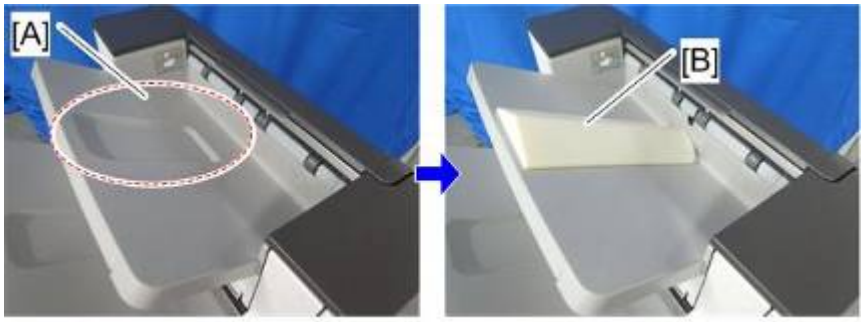
18. **Close the front cover.**
19. **Turn ON the main power.**
20. **Deliver some A3/DLT paper to the proof tray and check if the vertical registration is correct according to the adjustment scale for A3/DLT paper (page 6-335).**
21. **Check that the finisher can be selected on the operation panel, and check the finisher's operation.**

Attaching the Proof Support Tray

When using B4, LG or larger paper, or when using limp paper, the sheet may become kinked, resulting in premature full detection.

d1826009

This can be solved by attaching the proof support tray [B] on the proof tray [A].



d1826010

Problem that may occur after attaching this support tray:

When printing A4, LT or smaller paper with the support tray, the machine stacks only 200 sheets, which is less than the standard specification of 250 sheets.

When printing B4, LG or larger paper with the support tray, the machine stacks 50 sheets, which is the same as the standard specification.

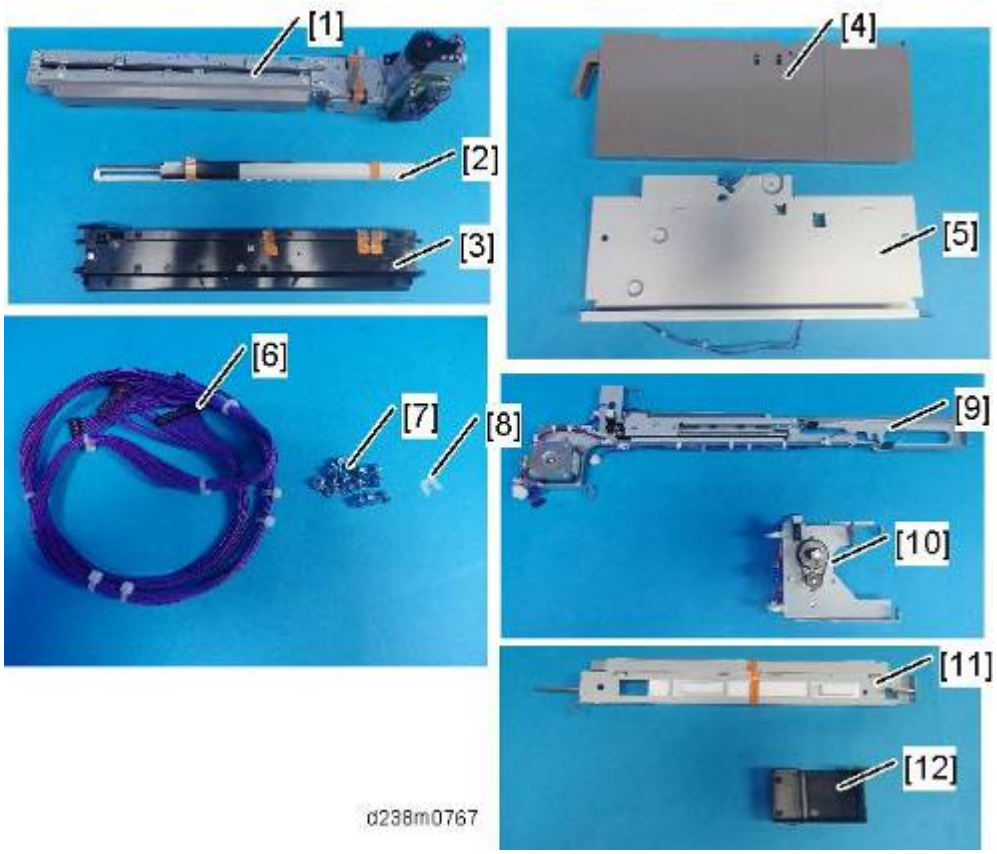
2.18 PUNCH UNIT PU3060 (D706)

Note

- This Punch Unit is for the Booklet Finisher SR3240 (D3BB)/Finisher SR3230 (D3BA)

2.18.1 ACCESSORY CHECK

No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Punch Unit	1	
2	Registration Guide Plate	1	
3	Punch Waste Paper Guide	1	
4	Hopper	1	
5	Hopper Bracket	1	
6	Harness	1	
7	Tapping Screw- M3×6	14	
8	Clip Ring	1	
9	Side-to-side Detection Unit	1	
10	Punch Unit Movement Motor Unit	1	
11	Punch Unit Stay	1	
12	Cover	1	



2.18.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

⚠CAUTION

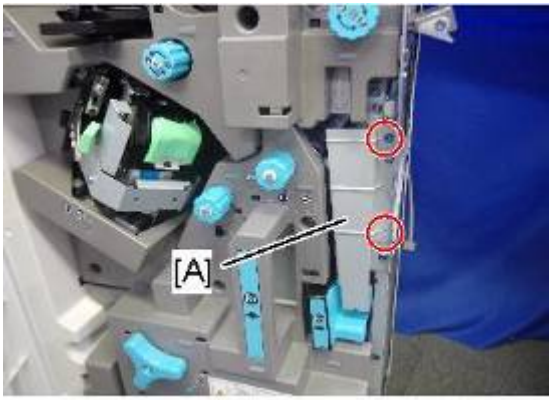
- When installing this option, turn OFF the main power and unplug the power cord from the wall socket. If installing without turning OFF the main power, an electric shock or a malfunction may occur.

1. **Remove the rear upper cover [A] (×2)**

2. **Remove the rear lower cover [A] (×2)**

d7060012

3. **For Booklet finisher SR3240, remove the cover [A] of the booklet finisher unit.**



x2 d238m0759

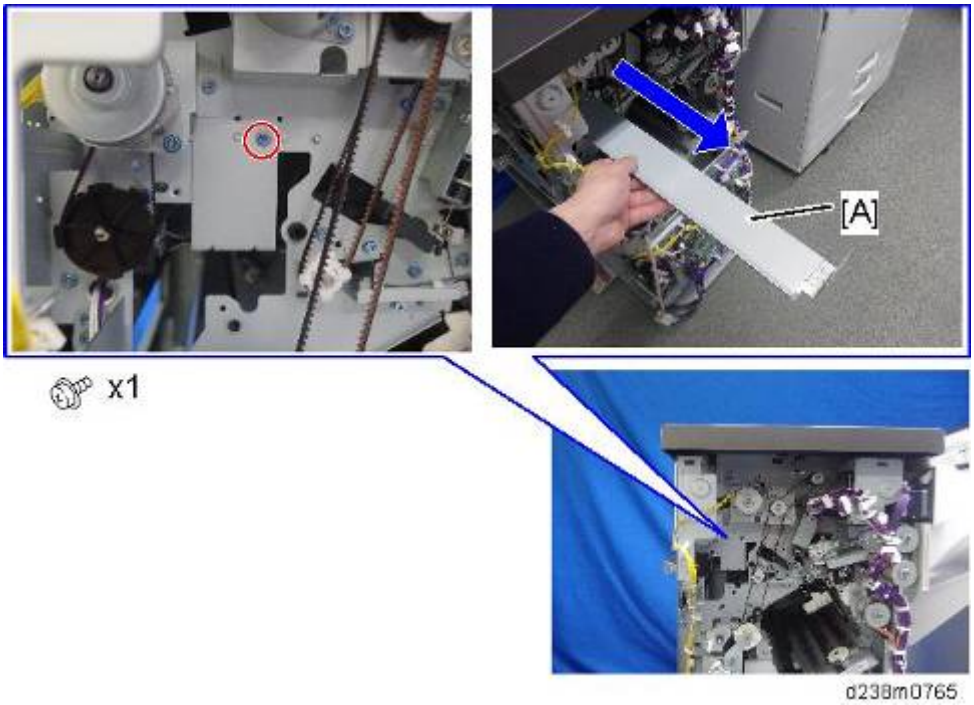
4. **Remove the inner cover [A] (×3, ×1)**

Note

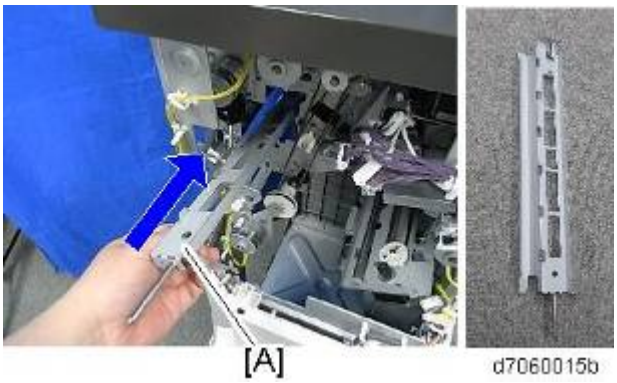
- There is a connector on the back of the inner cover.

d7060013

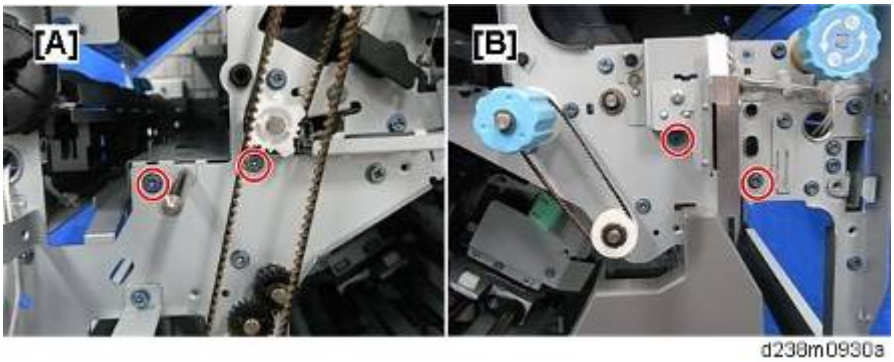
5. **Remove the punch guide plate [A].**



6. **Attach the punch unit stay [A] (×4).**



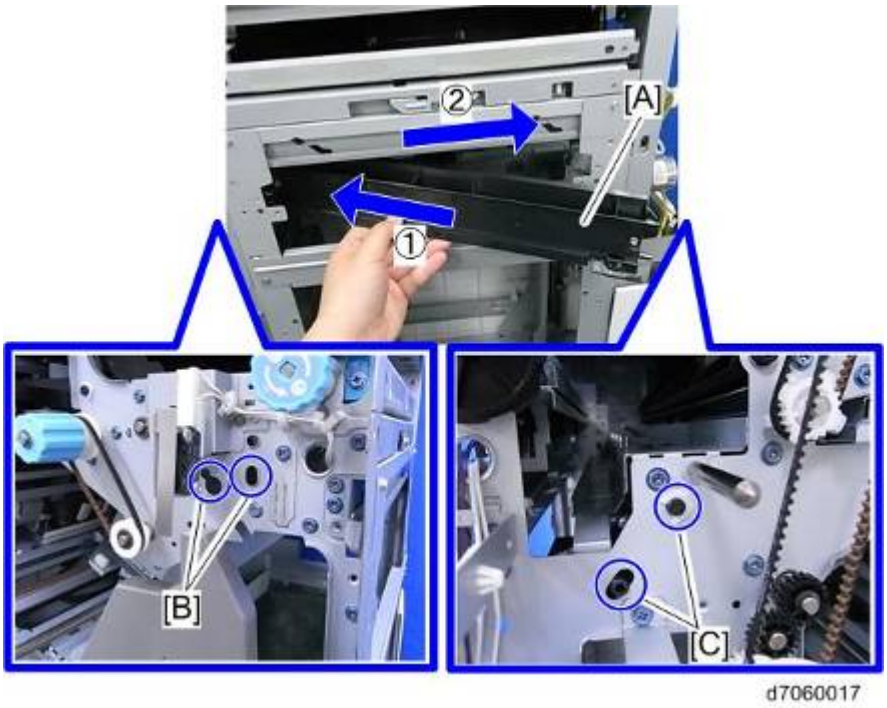
[A]: Rear, [B]: Front



7. Attach the punch waste paper guide [A] (×1).

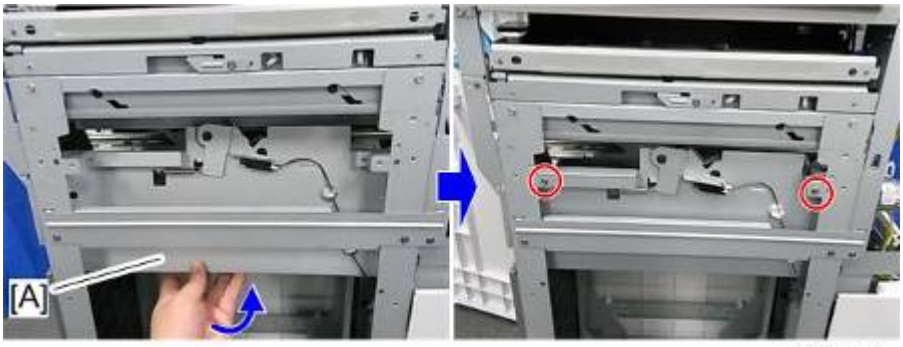
Note

- After inserting the front tab of the punch waste paper guide into the frame [B] of the finisher, insert the rear tab into the frame [C].



d7060017

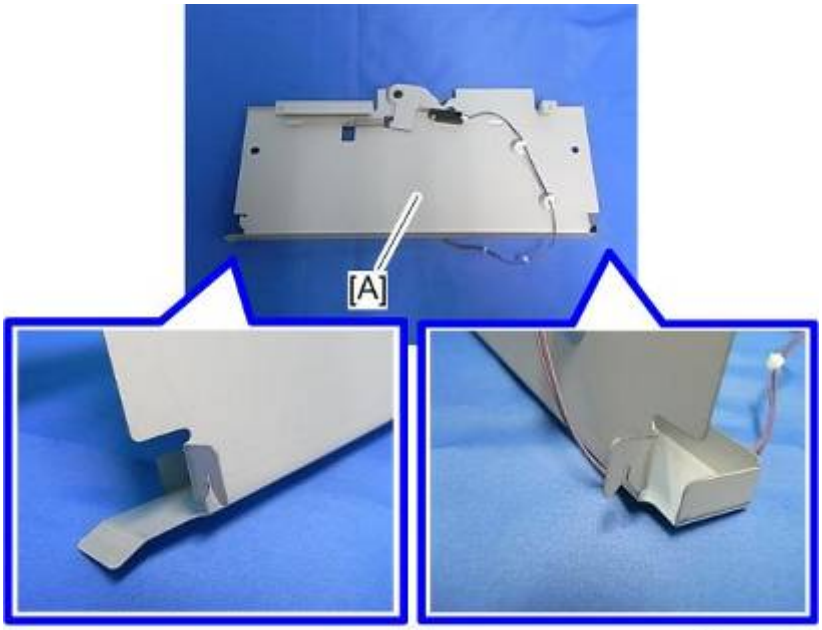
8. Attach the hopper bracket [A], inserting from the outside frame of the finisher. (×2, 2 hooks)



d7060018

Note

- Hook the hooks of the hopper bracket onto the back side of the frame.



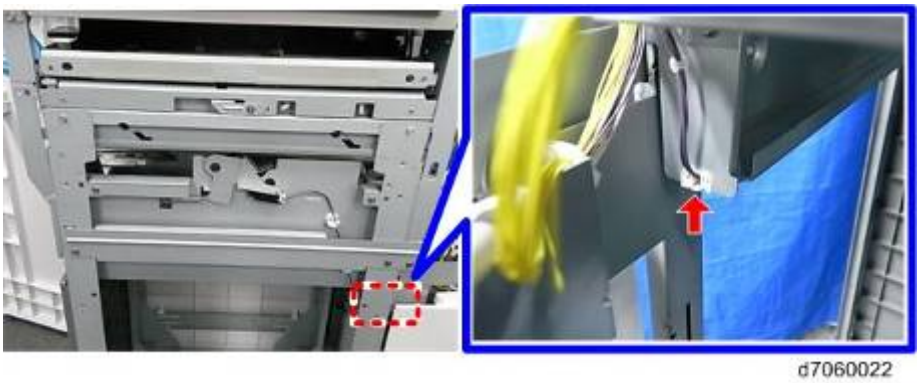
d7060019

d7060020

- Hook the upper frame of the hopper bracket onto the outside frame of the finisher.

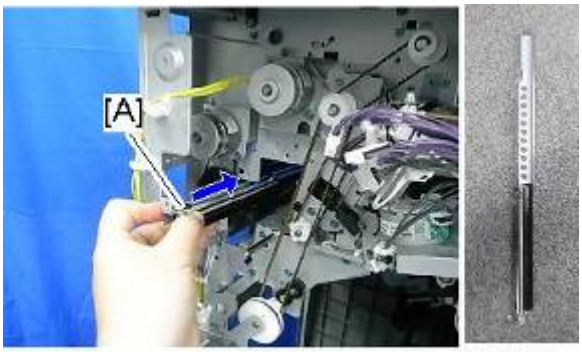
d7060021

9. Fix the harness of the hopper sensor. (×1)



d7060022

10. **Attach the registration guide plate [A]. (×2)**

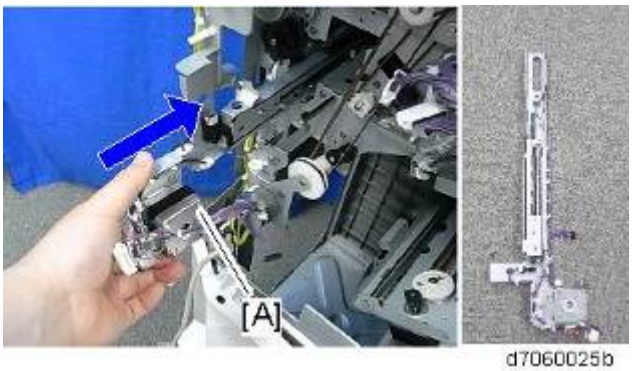


d7060023b

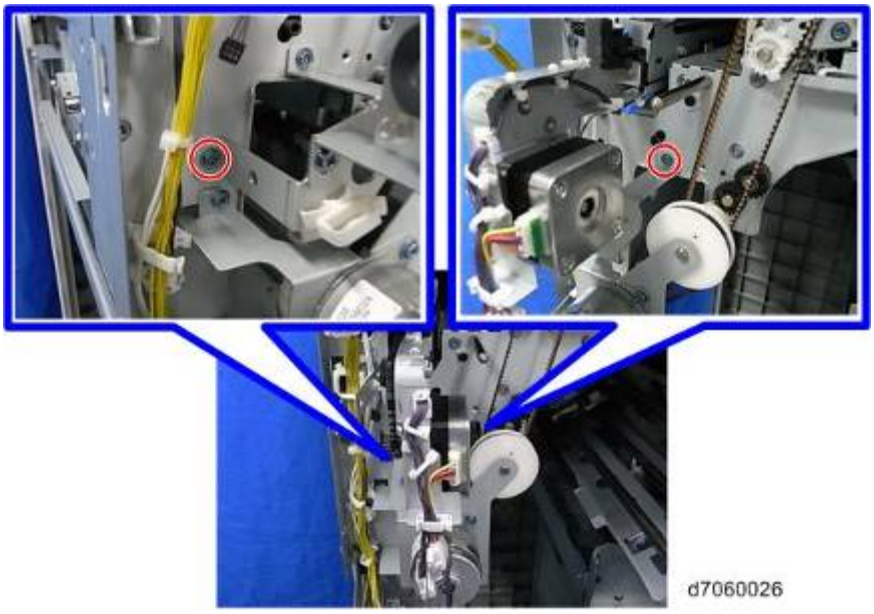
[A]: Rear, [B]: Front

d238m0931a

11. **Attach the side-to-side detection unit [A]. (×2)**



d7060025b



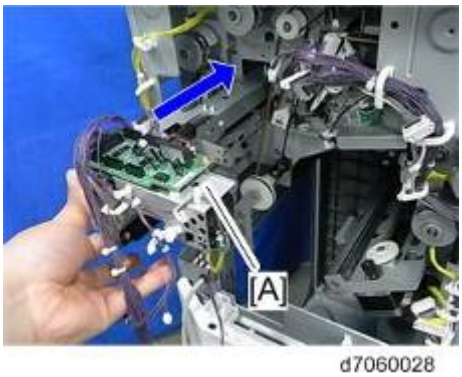
Note

- Insert the front pins of the side-to-side detection unit into the holes of the frame.

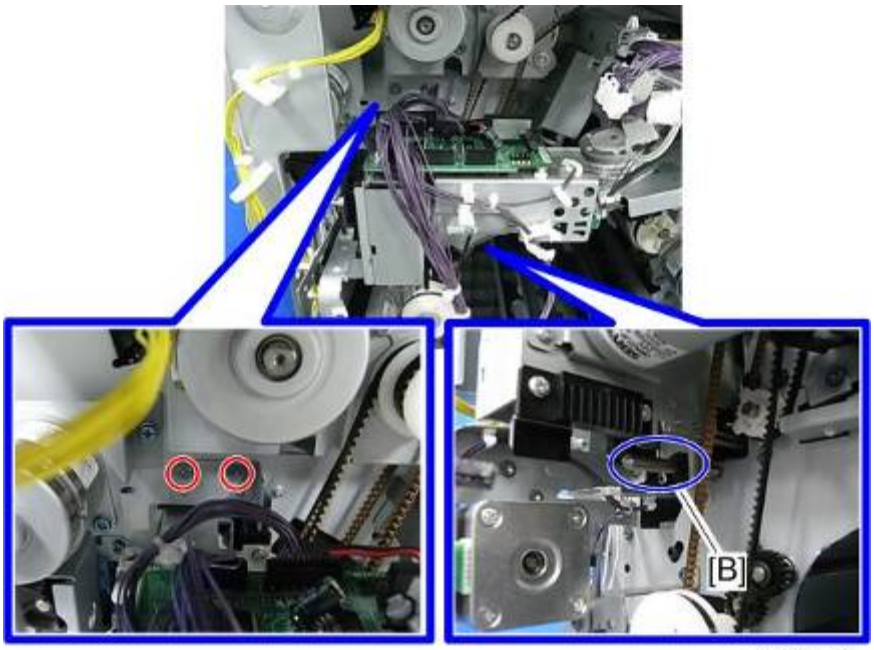
12. Attach the punch unit [A]. (×2)

Note

- After inserting the pins [B] of the punch unit stay into the front and rear holes of the punch unit, fix the punch unit with two screws.



- Rear

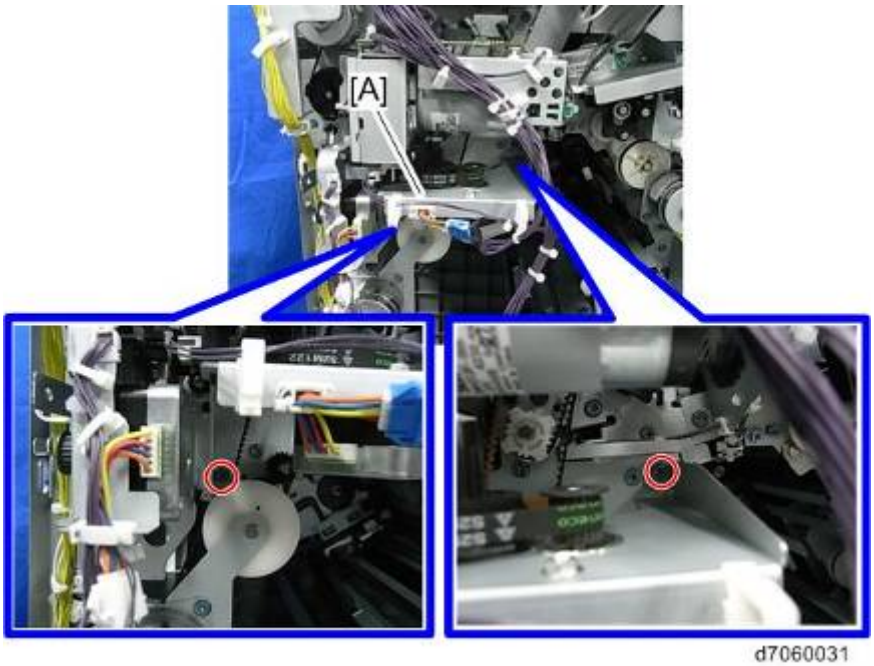


d7060029

- Front

d7060030

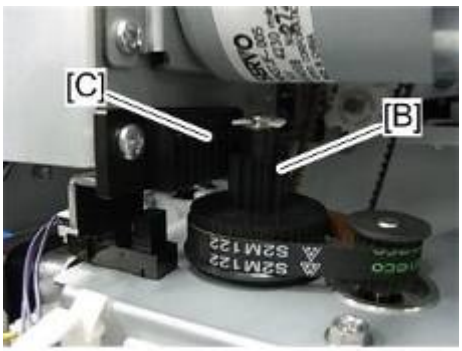
13. Attach the punch unit movement motor unit [A]. (×2)



d7060031

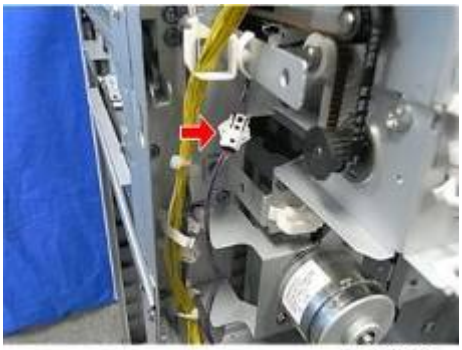
Note

- Engage the gear [B] of the punch unit movement motor unit with the rack [C] of the punch unit.

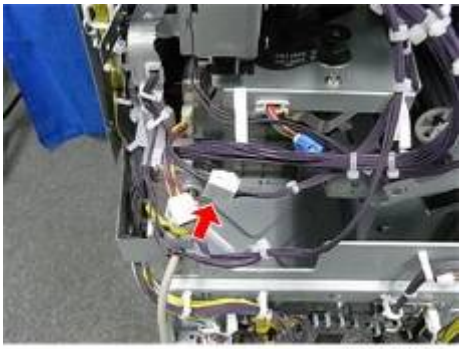


d7060032

14. **Connect the harness of the hopper sensor to the connector of the finisher.**


d7060033

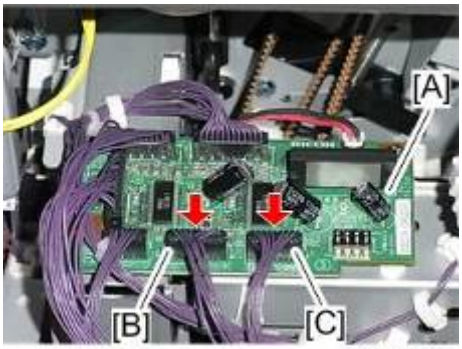
15. **Connect the harness of the punch unit to the connector of the registration drive unit.**


d7060034

16. **Connect the harness of the punch unit to the main board, and then clamp it. (×2, ×2)**

d7060035

17. **Connect the harness [B] of the punch unit movement motor unit and the harness [C] of the side-to-side detection unit to the punch unit board [A].**

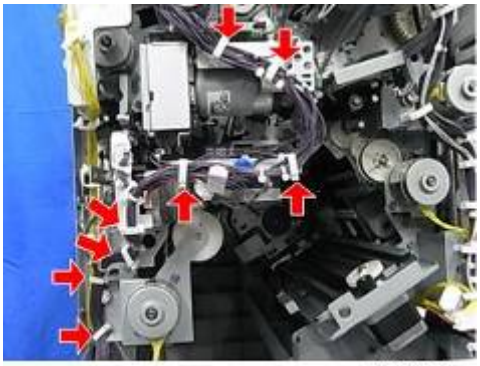


d7060036

18. **Attach the supplied cover [A] to the punch unit board.**

x1
d238m0814

19. **Fix all the harnesses of the punch unit PU3060. (×8)**


d7060037

20. **Attach the hopper [A].**

d7060038

21. **Attach the rear upper cover, the rear lower cover, the inner cover, and the punch guide plate.**

2.19 BOOKLET FINISHER SR3220 (D3B9)

Important

- To attach this optional unit, the following optional units are required.
  - Bridge Unit BU3070 (D685)
  - LCIT PB3170/PB3230 (D695) or Paper Feed Unit PB3160 (D693)

2.19.1 ACCESSORY CHECK

No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Shift Tray	1	
2	Booklet Tray	1	
3	Joint Bracket	1	
4	Relay Guide Plate	1	
5	Cushion	1	
6	Tapping screws - M3 × 6	4	
7	Tapping screw - M4 × 8	1	
8	Screws - M4 × 12	4	
9	Ground Plate	1	
10	Proof Support Tray	1	

2.19.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

⚠CAUTION

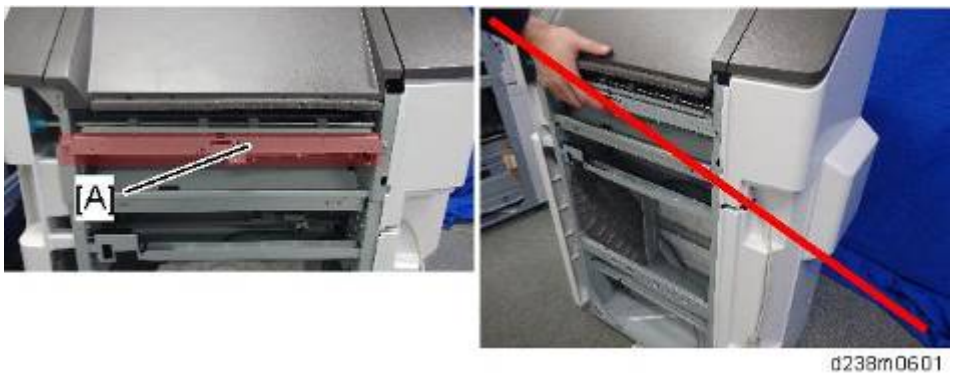
- When installing this option, turn OFF the main power and unplug the power cord from the wall socket. If installing without turning OFF the main power, an electric shock or a malfunction may occur.

Note

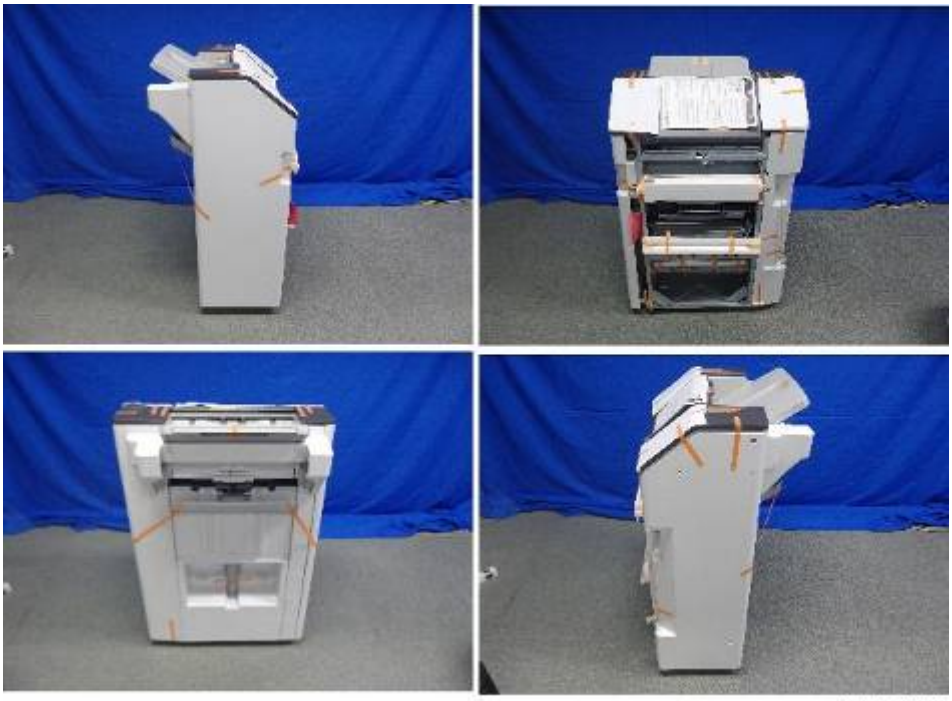
- Before installing this option, attach the "Bridge Unit BU3070 (D685)" first.
- Attach the "LCIT PB3170/PB3230 (D695)" or "Paper Feed Unit PB3160 (D693)" first before installing this option.

Important

- When you lift the finisher at the time of unpacking, do not hold the part [A]. Doing so may damage the frame.

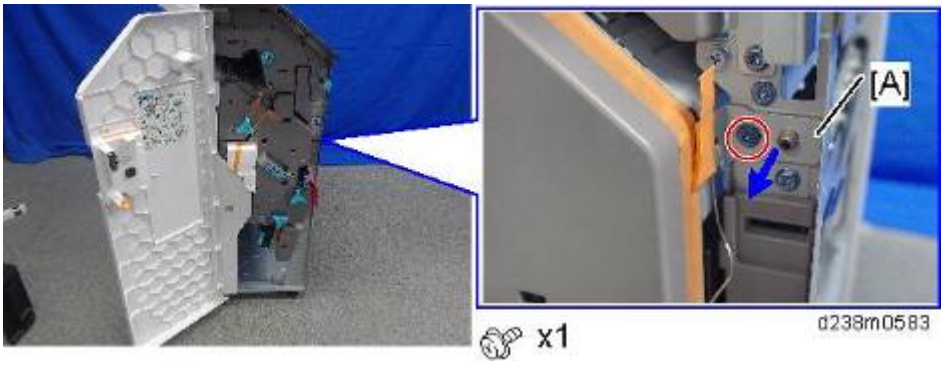


1. Remove the external orange tape and shipping retainers.



d238m0584

2. **Open the front cover, and then remove the filament tape and packing materials.**
3. **Remove the fixing bracket [A].**



d238m0583

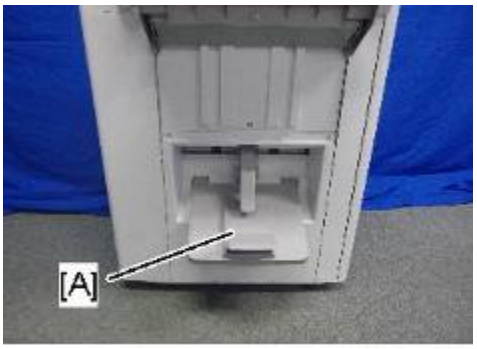
4. **Pull out the saddle stitch unit [A], and remove the filament tape and packing materials.**

d1462528

5. **Remove the accessories in the package (fixing screws, etc.).**
6. **Attach the shift tray [A] (×1 : M4 × 8).**

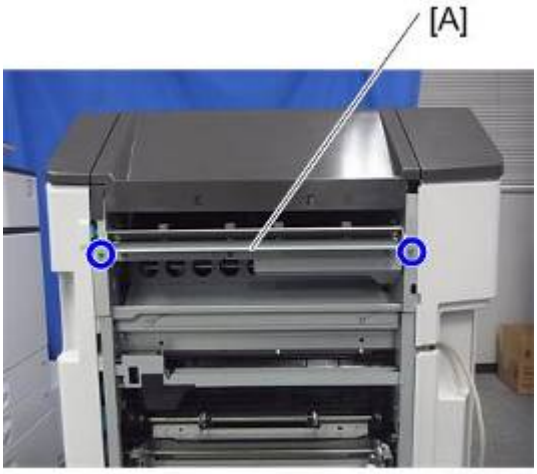
d1462529

7. **Attach the booklet tray [A].**



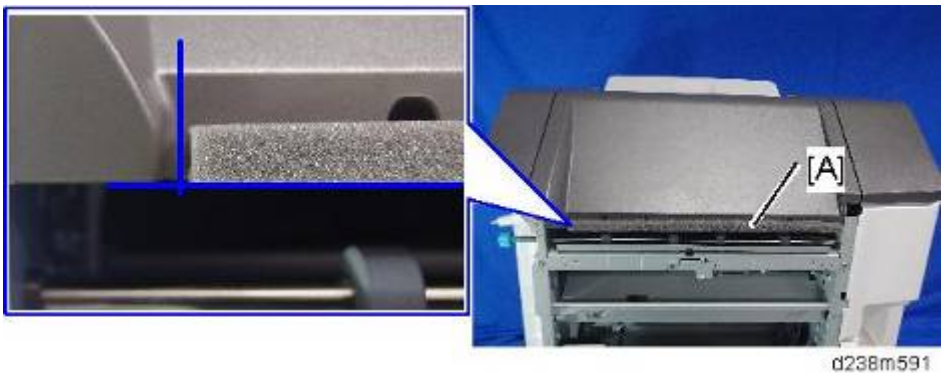
d238m0580

8. **Attach the relay guide plate [A] (×2).**



d1462531

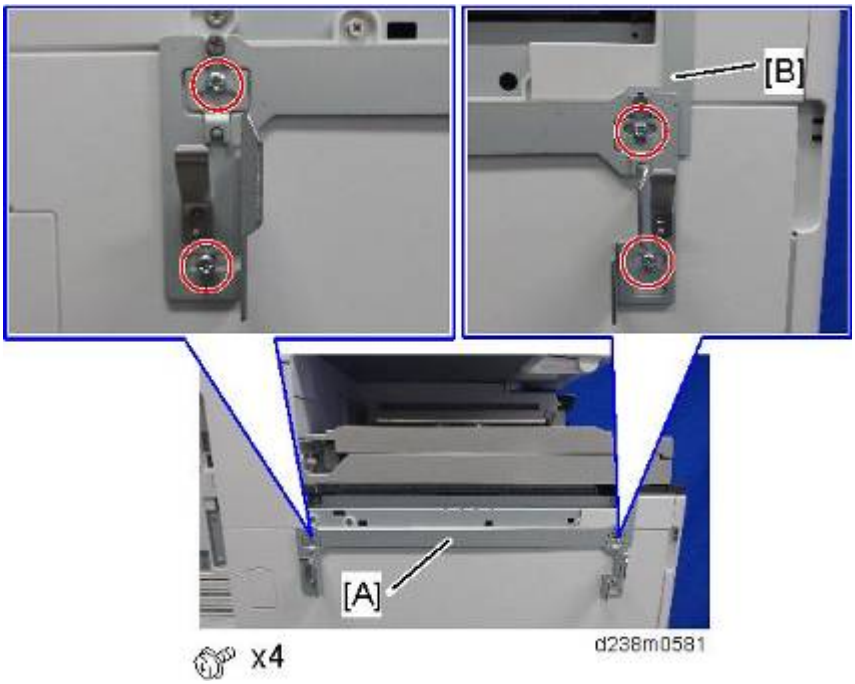
9. **Clean the right side of the upper cover with a cloth moistened with alcohol, and then attach the cushion to the finisher.**
   - Make sure that the cushion is aligned with the front-lower edge [A] of the upper cover.



10. **Attach the ground plate [A] (×2).**

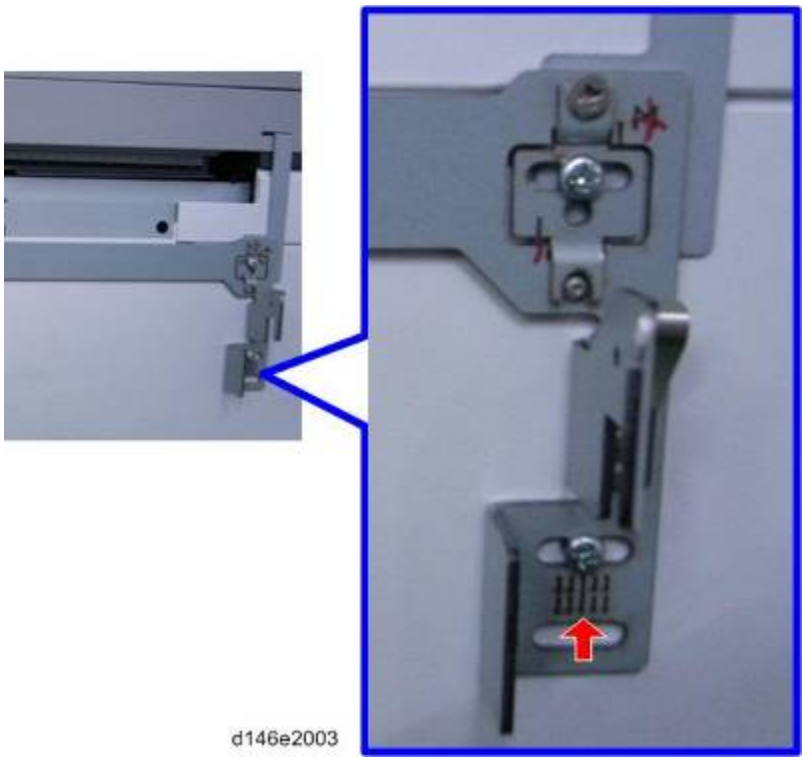
11. **Attach the joint bracket [A] to the machine (×4 : 4x12).**

    Tighten the joint bracket [A] and bracket [B] of the bridge unit together.



Note

- Attach the screw so that the screw head is at the center of the mark.



12. **Remove the screw on the connection lever [A] and pull the lever.**

13. **Connect the finisher to the main unit, and then push in the connection lever [A] to fasten it to the main unit. (x1)**

14. **Connect the interface cable to the machine.**

d1462535

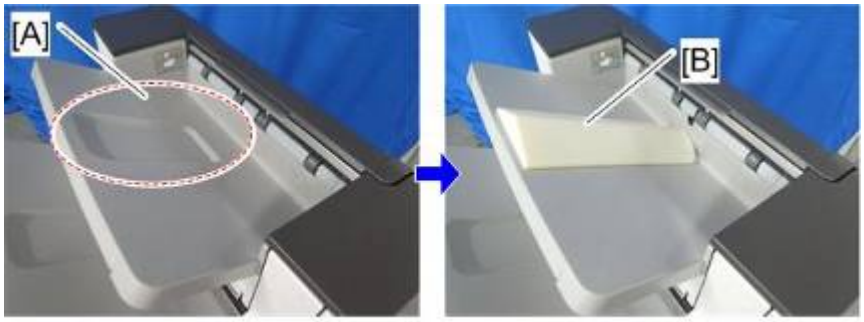
15. **Close the front cover.**
16. **Turn ON the main power.**
17. **Deliver some A3/DLT paper to the proof tray and check if the vertical registration is correct according to the adjustment scale for A3/DLT paper (page 6-335).**
18. **Check that the finisher can be selected on the operation panel, and check the finisher's operation.**

Attaching the Proof Support Tray

When using B4, LG or larger paper, or when using limp paper, the sheet may become kinked, resulting in premature full detection.

d1826009

This can be solved by attaching the proof support tray [B] on the proof tray [A].



d1826010

Problem that may occur after attaching this support tray:

When printing A4, LT or smaller paper with the support tray, the machine stacks only 200 sheets, which is less than the standard specification of 250 sheets.

When printing B4, LG or larger paper with the support tray, the machine stacks 50 sheets, which is the same as the standard specification.

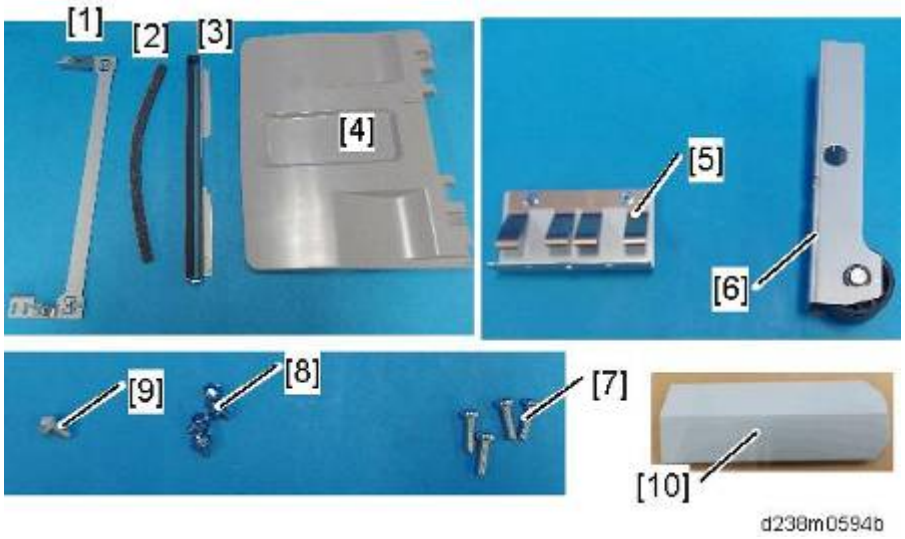
2.20 FINISHER SR3210 (D3B8)

Important

- To attach this optional unit, the following optional units are required.
  - Bridge Unit BU3070 (D685)
  - LCIT PB3170/PB3230 (D695) or Paper Feed Unit PB3160 (D693)

2.20.1 ACCESSORY CHECK

No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Joint Bracket	1	
2	Cushion	1	
3	Relay Guide Plate	1	
4	Shift Tray	1	
5	Ground Plate	1	
6	Stabilizer	1	This part must be attached to the finisher just after it is taken out of the shipping box.
7	Screws - M4 × 12	4	
8	Tapping screws - M3 × 6	4	
9	Tapping screw - M4 × 8	1	
10	Proof Support Tray	1	
-	Installation Instruction for stabilizer	1	



2.20.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

⚠CAUTION

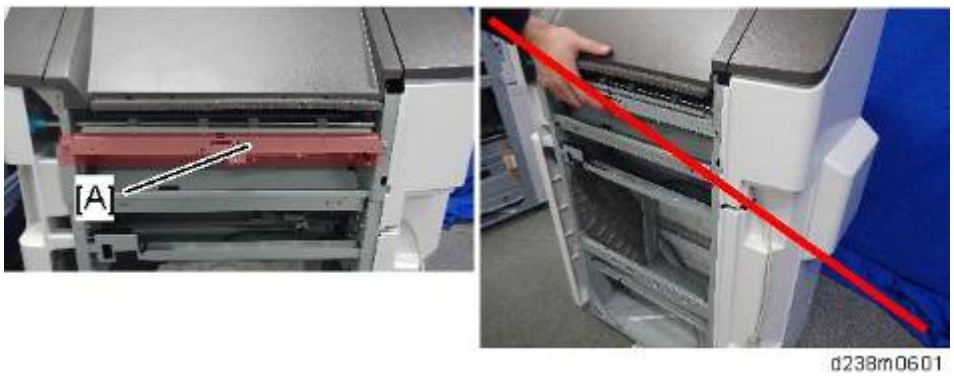
- When installing this option, turn OFF the main power and unplug the power cord from the wall socket. If installing without turning OFF the main power, an electric shock or a malfunction may occur.

Note

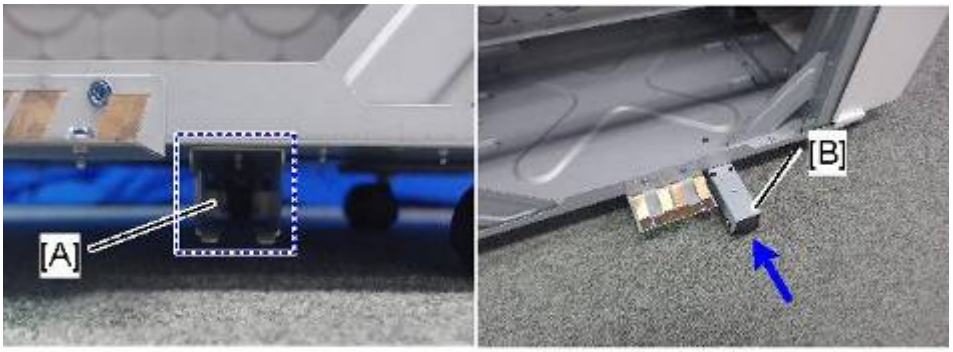
- Before installing this option, attach the "Bridge Unit BU3070 (D685)" first.
- Attach the "LCIT PB3170/PB3230 (D695)" or "Paper Feed Unit PB3160 (D693)" first before installing this option.

Important

- When you lift the finisher at the time of unpacking, do not hold the part [A]. Doing so may damage the frame.

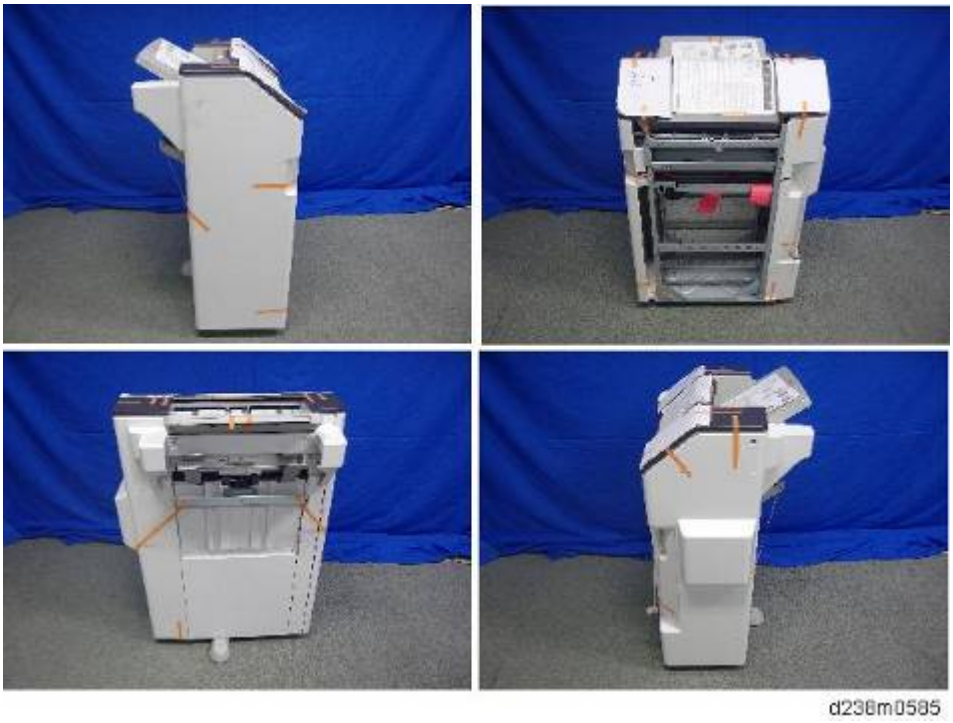


1. **After unpacking, immediately attach the stabilizer [B] to prevent toppling.**
   Push it in thoroughly along the guide [A] until it clicks.



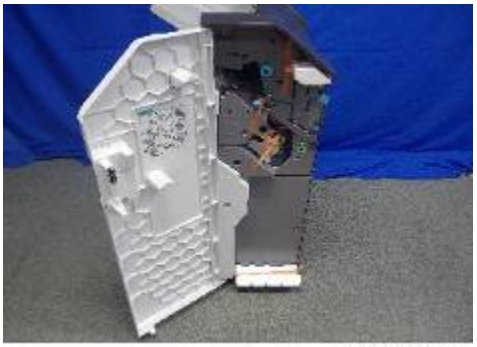
d238m592

2. **Remove the external orange tape and shipping retainers.**



d238m0585

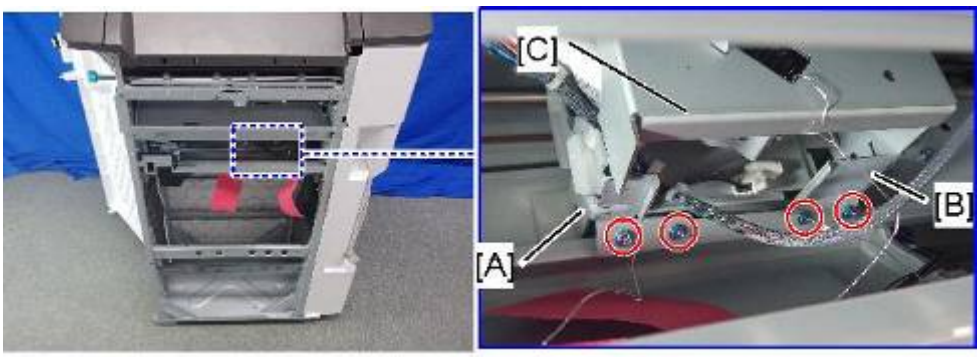
3. **Open the front cover, and then remove the filament tape and packing materials.**



d238m0586

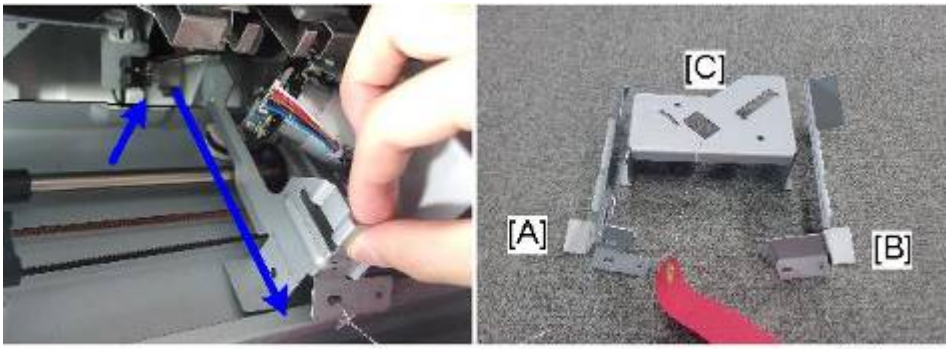
4. **Remove the accessories in the package (fixing screws, etc.).**
5. **Remove the fixing brackets of the stapleless stapler unit.**

   Remove the fixing brackets in the order of [A], [B], and [C].



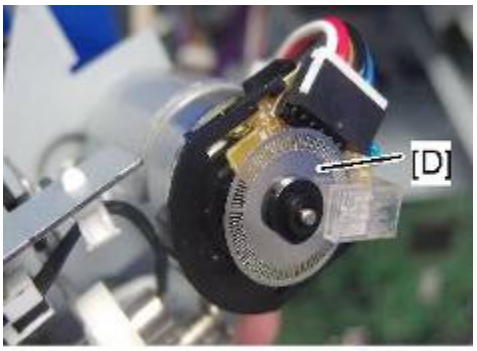
d238m587

The fixing brackets are hooked to the metal plate, so slightly lift it and then remove it.



d238m588

Be careful not to touch the encoder [D] at the back of the motor.

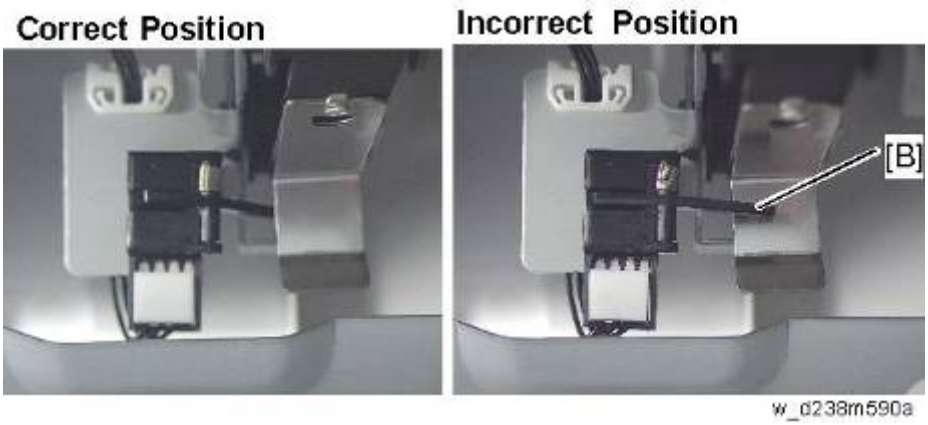


d238m0807

Be careful so that the fixing brackets do not come into contact with the feedout pawl HP sensor.

d238m589

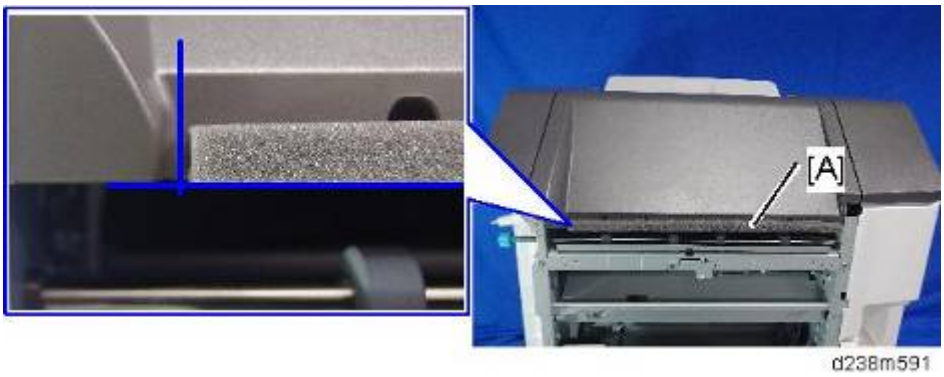
If they come into contact, check that the feeler is positioned correctly.



6. **Attach the shift tray [A] (☞×1: M4 × 8).**

7. **Attach the relay guide plate [A] (☞×2).**

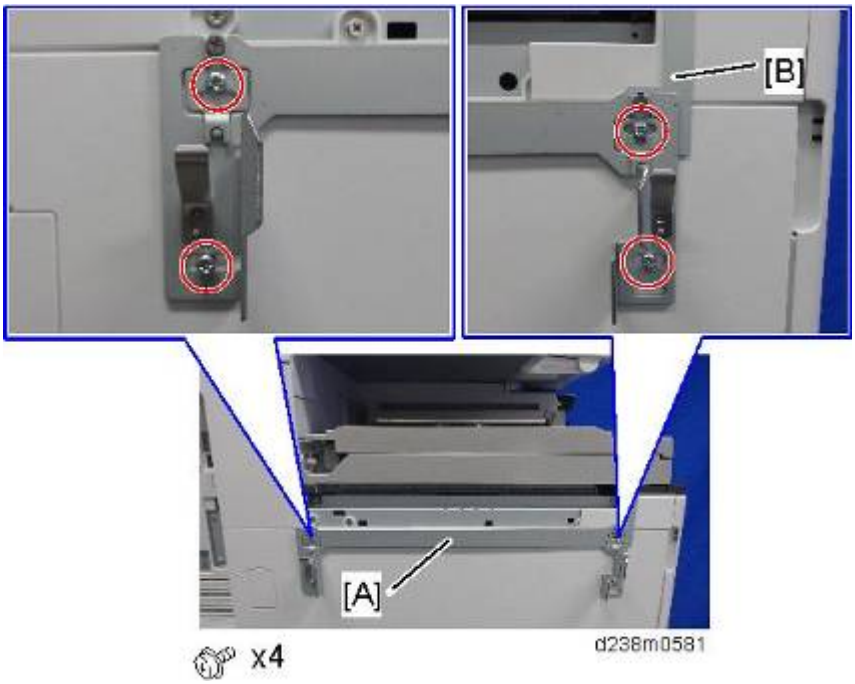
8. **Clean the right side of the upper cover with a cloth moistened with alcohol, and then attach the cushion to the finisher.**
   - Make sure that the cushion is aligned with the front-lower edge [A] of the upper cover.



9. **Attach the ground plate [A] (×2).**

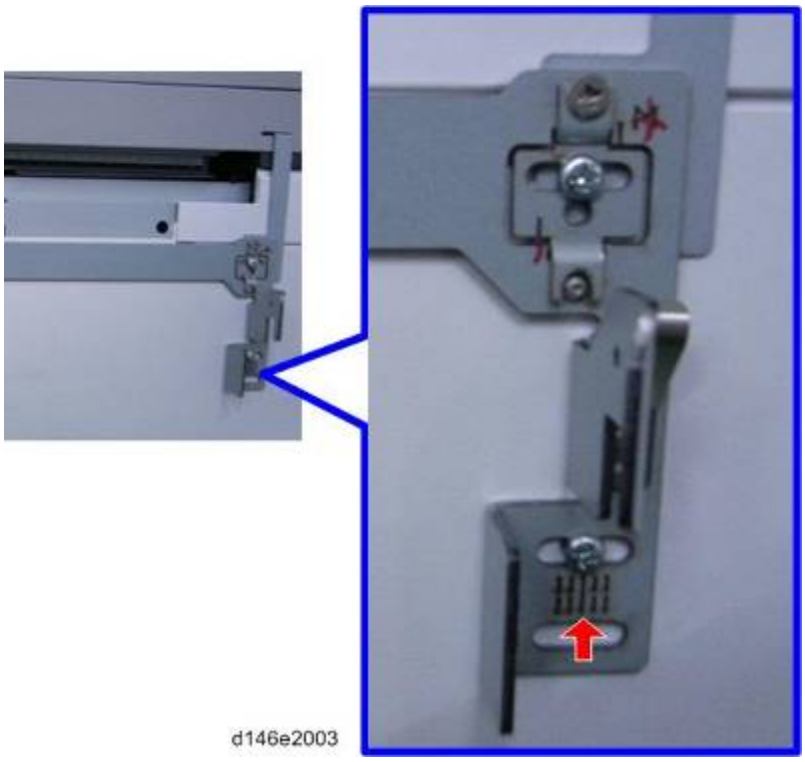
10. **Attach the joint bracket [A] to the machine (×4 : 4x12).**

Tighten the joint bracket [A] and bracket [B] of the bridge unit together.



Note

- Attach the screw so that the screw head is at the center of the mark.



11. **Remove the screw on the connection lever [A] and pull the lever.**

12. **Connect the finisher to the main unit, and then push in the connection lever [A] to fasten it to the main unit. (×1).**

13. **Connect the interface cable to the machine.**

d1462535

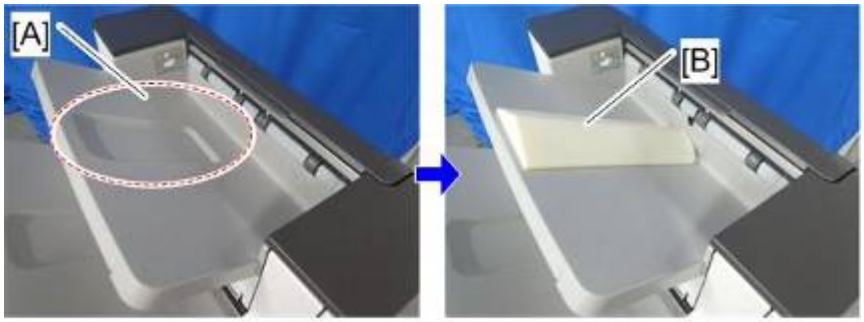
14. **Close the front cover.**
15. **Turn ON the main power.**
16. **Deliver some A3/DLT paper to the proof tray and check if the vertical registration is correct according to the adjustment scale for A3/DLT paper (page 6-335).**
17. **Check that the finisher can be selected on the operation panel, and check the finisher's operation.**

Attaching the Proof Support Tray

When using B4, LG or larger paper, or when using limp paper, the sheet may become kinked, resulting in premature full detection.

d1826009

This can be solved by attaching the proof support tray [B] on the proof tray [A].



Problem that may occur after attaching this support tray:
When using A4, LT or smaller paper, the machine will detect when the tray is full at 200 sheets instead of the normal 250 sheets.
When using B4, LG or larger paper, the machine detects when the tray is full at 50 sheets as usual.

2.20.3 STAPLELESS STAPLER INITIAL SETTINGS

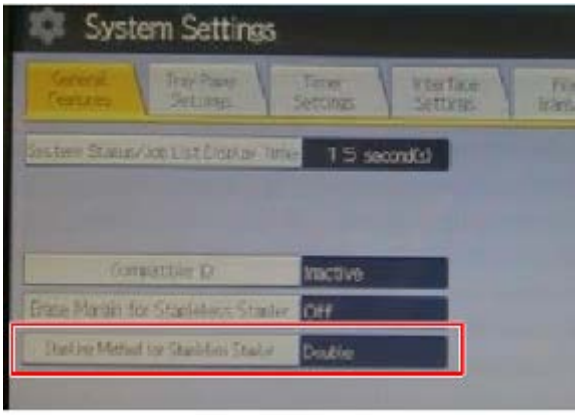
Note

- To adjust the strength of the crimp between sheets of stapled paper, there is a setting to select either single or double stapling.
- The crimp is weakened when there is an image (toner) at the point which is to be stapled. There also is a setting to mask the image on the point for stapling, in order to prevent the crimp from being weakened.
- Depending on users demands, explain the settings/methods of the settings by checking the following instructions.

How to change the setting of Staple Method for Stapleless Stapler

Use this procedure to select the type of stapling that is done by the stapleless stapler.
Note that if you change the finisher type from Internal Finisher SR3180 to Finisher SR3210, which has the same type of stapleless staple unit, the current setting in [Stapling Method for Stapleless Stapler] is not carried over, so configure the setting again.

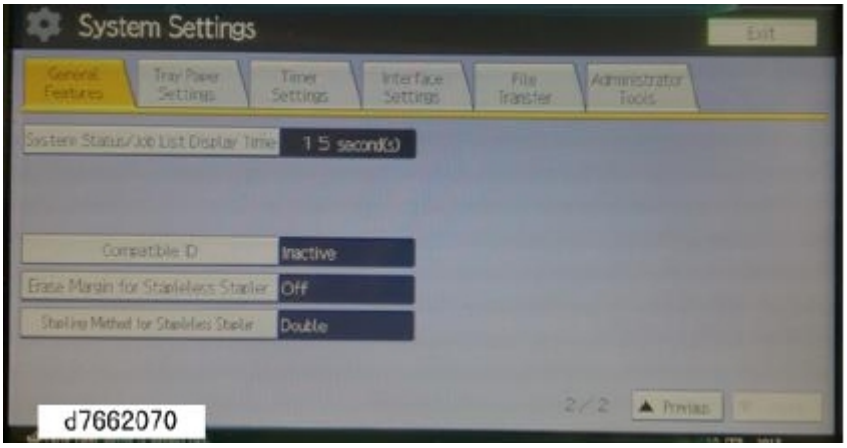
1. **Press the [User Tools] icon on Home screen.**
2. **Press [Machine Features] > [System Setting] > [General Setting] > [Stapling Method for Stapleless Stapler].**
3. **Select [Double] or [Single].**



d7665070a

How to set Margin Erase for Stapleless Stapler

1. **Press the [User Tools] icon.**
2. **Press [Machine Features] > [System Setting] > [General Setting].**
3. **Press [Erase Margin for Stapleless Stapler].**



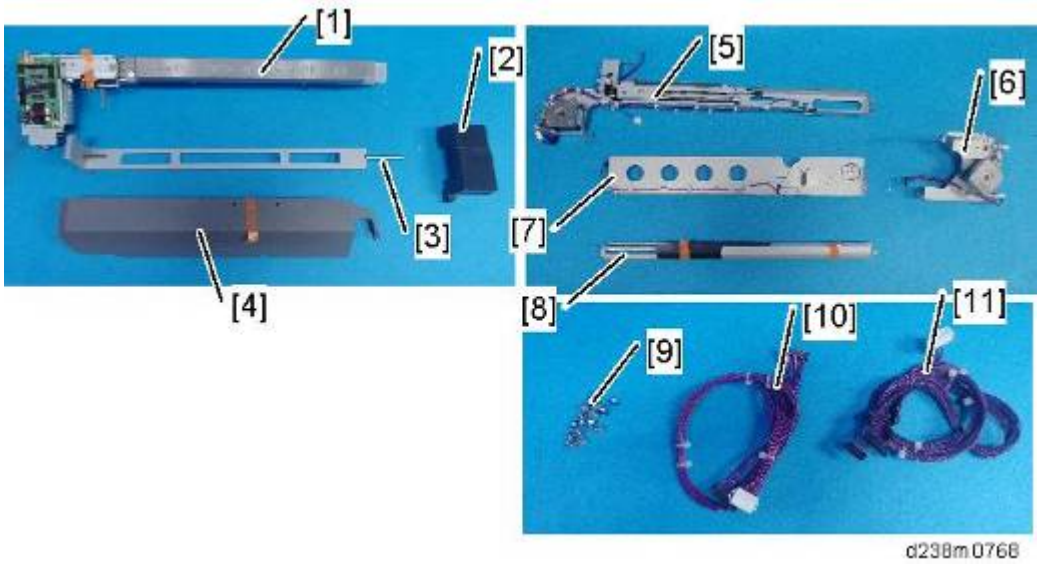
2.21 PUNCH UNIT PU3050

Note

- This Punch Unit is for the Booklet Finisher SR3220 (D3B9)/Finisher SR3210 (D3B8).

2.21.1 ACCESSORY CHECK

No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Punch unit	1	
2	Cover	1	
3	Stay	1	
4	Hopper	1	
5	Side-to-side detection unit	1	
6	Punch unit movement motor unit	1	
7	Hopper guide plate	1	
8	Guide plate	1	
9	Tapping screws - M3 × 6	16	
10	Harness (Short)	1	Used for SR3220
11	Harness (Long)	1	Used for SR3210

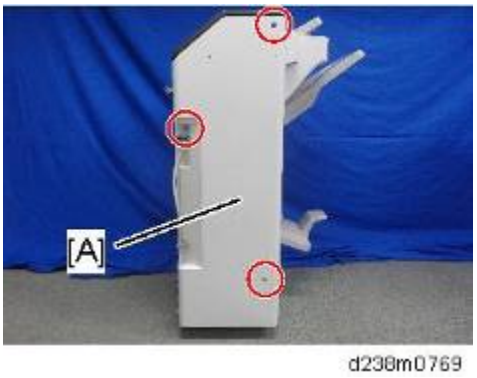


2.21.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

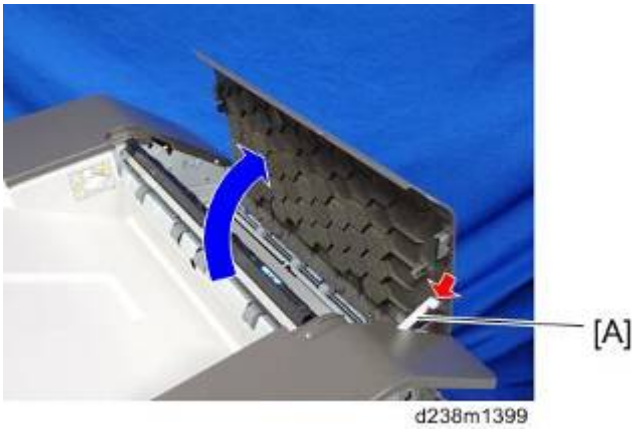
⚠CAUTION

- When installing this option, turn OFF the main power and unplug the power cord from the wall socket. If installing without turning OFF the main power, an electric shock or a malfunction may occur.

1. **Take out of the box, and remove the orange tape and shipping retainers.**
2. **Pull out the finisher interface cable, and move it away from the machine.**
3. **Remove the finisher rear cover [A] (×3).**



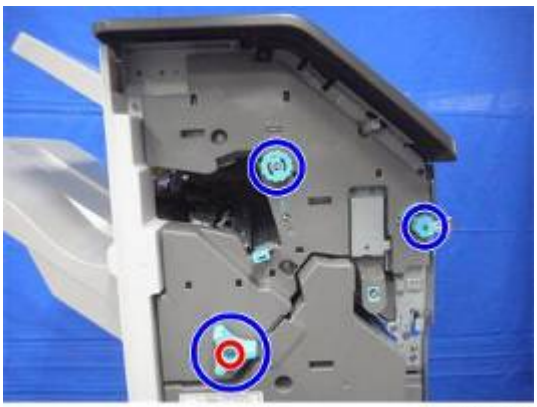
4. **Open the top cover, and then remove the arm [A] (×1).**



5. **Open the finisher front cover, remove the three knobs (x1).**

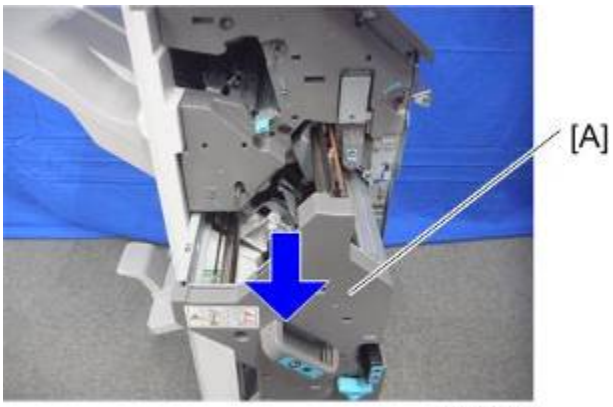
Note

- Knobs with a lock mechanism are removed using a knob screwdriver or similar while releasing the lock.



d6873232

6. **Pull the saddle stitch unit [A] or stapling unit.**



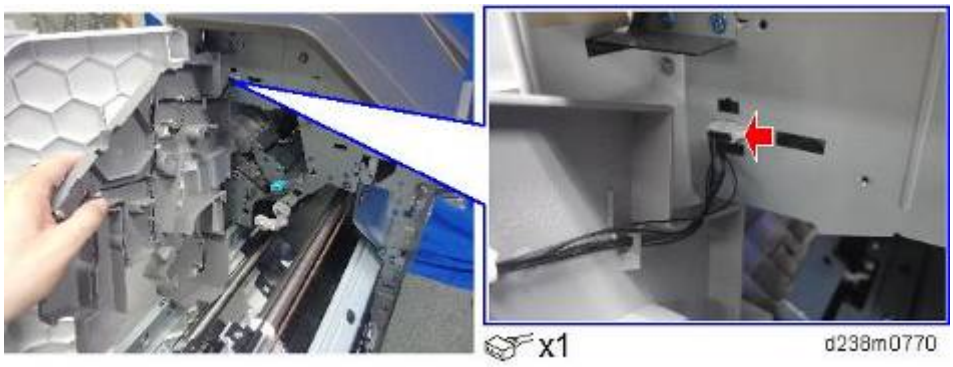
d6873233

7. **Remove the finisher inner cover [A] (×3)**

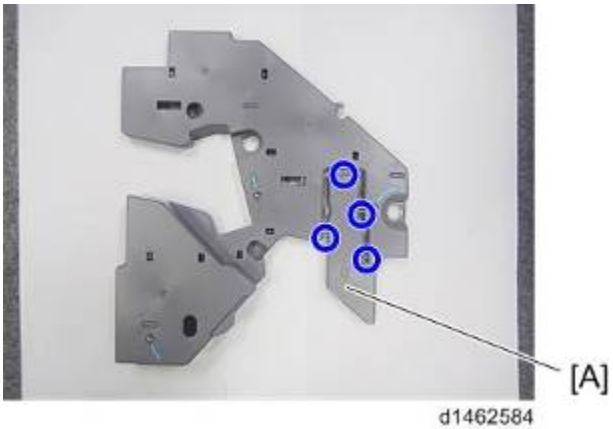
d687z0001

Note

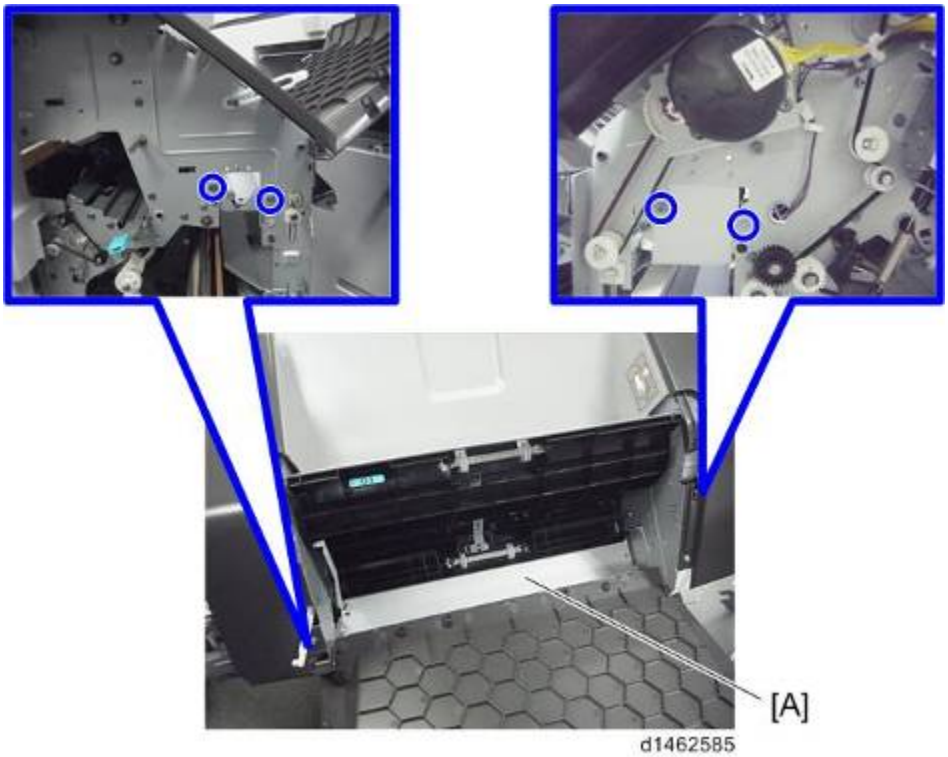
- Remove the connector at the back of the inner cover.



8. **Cut off part of the finisher inner cover [A].**

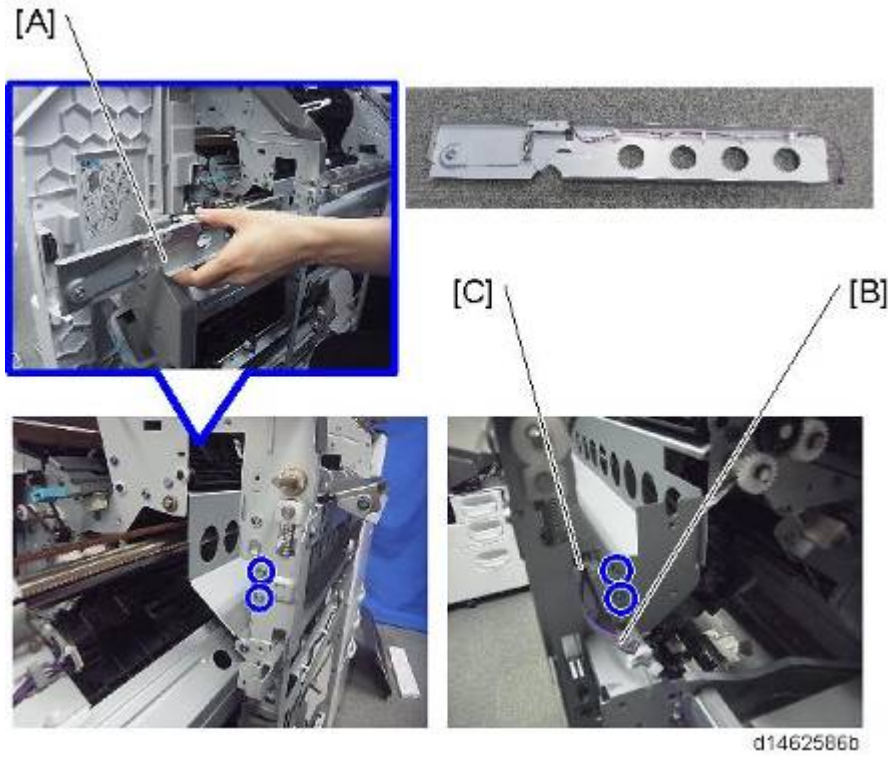


9. **Remove the guide plate [A] (×4).**



10. **Insert and attach the hopper guide plate [A] from the front (×4).**

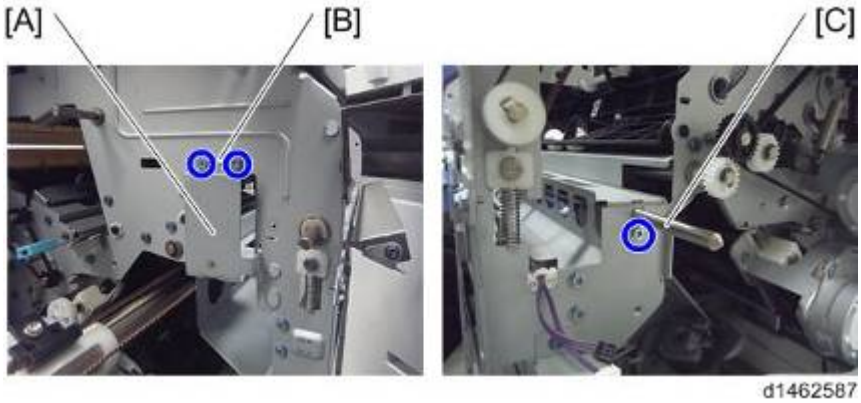
    At this time, pass the harness [B] through the clamp [C].



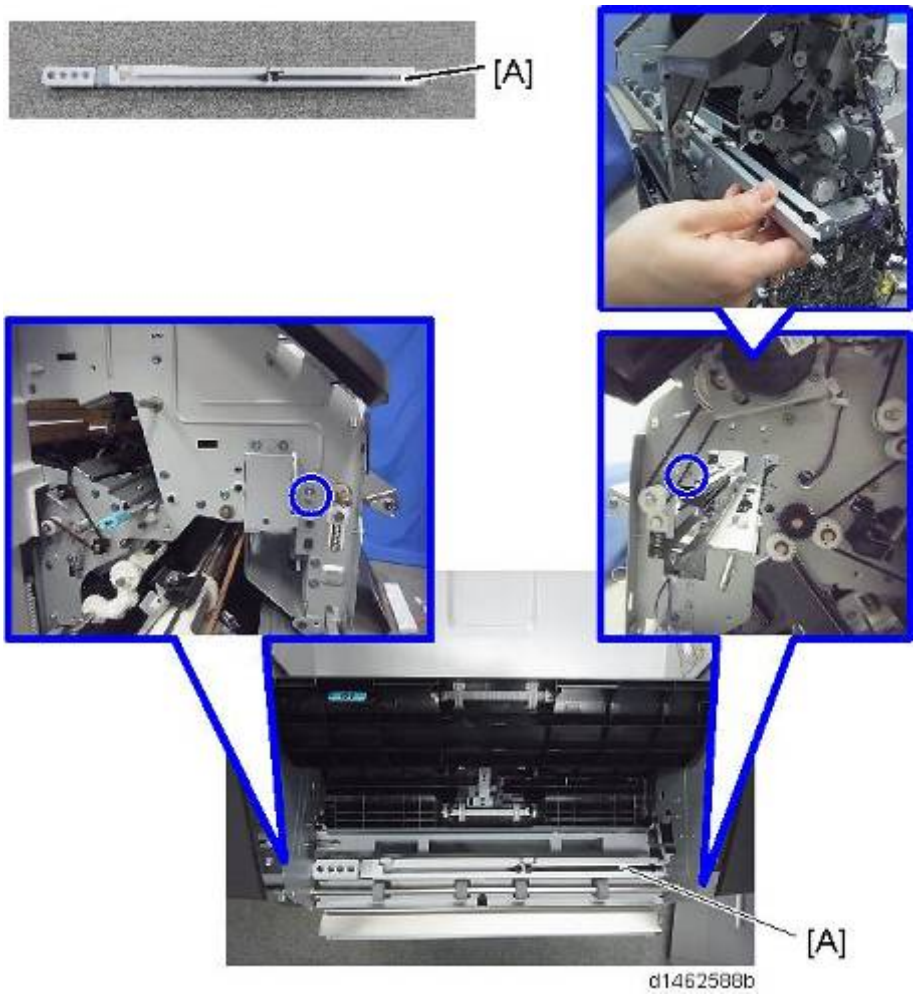
11. Attach the stay [A] (×3).

Front [B]: Insert the holes in the stay over the embossed parts on the finisher.

Rear [C]: Place the axis of the stay through the notch in the finisher.

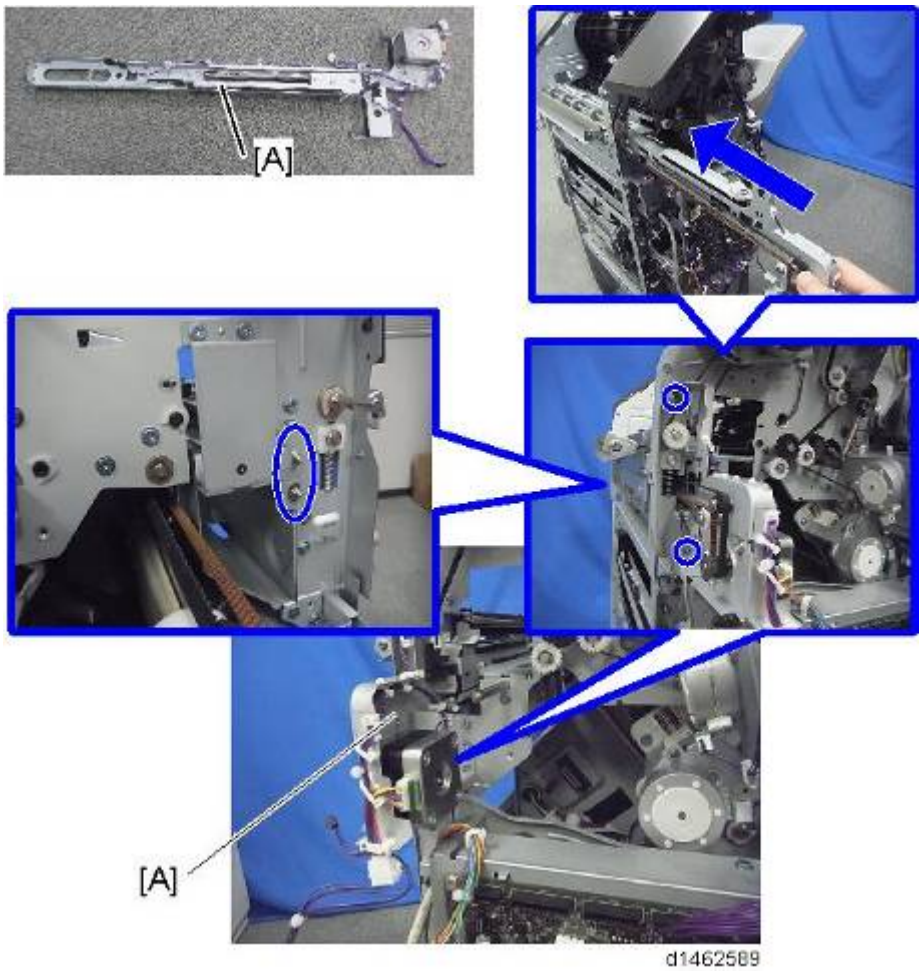


12. Insert and attach the guide plate [A] from the rear (×2).

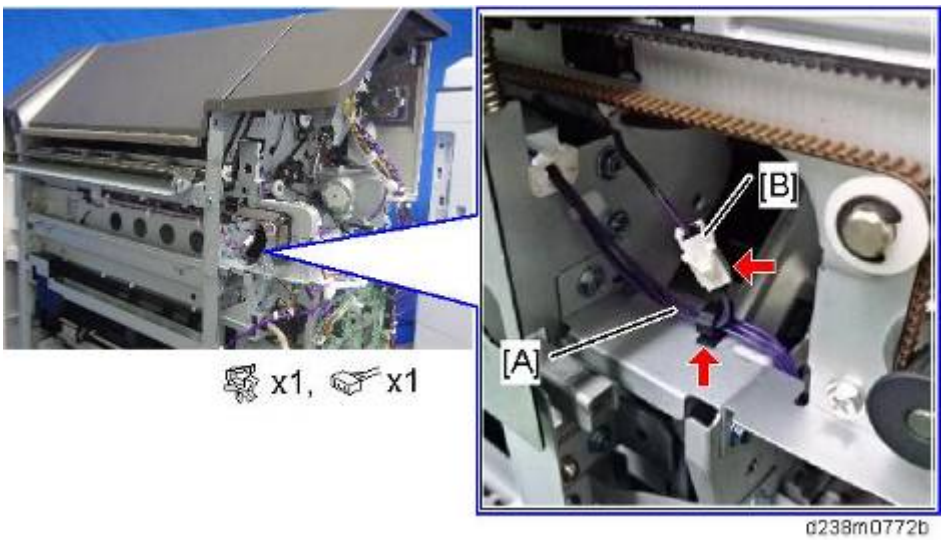


13. Insert and attach the side-to-side detection unit [A] from the rear (×2).

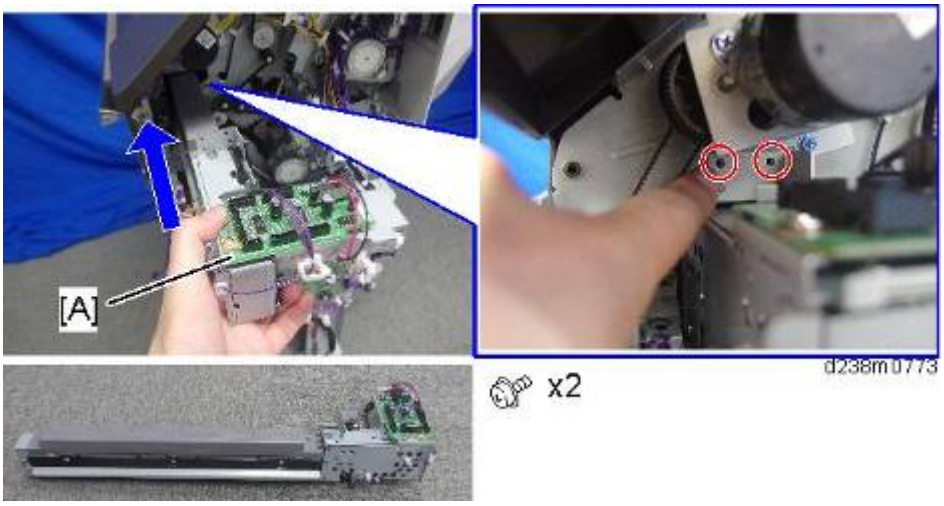
Front: The two shafts of the unit are passed through bearings in the finisher.



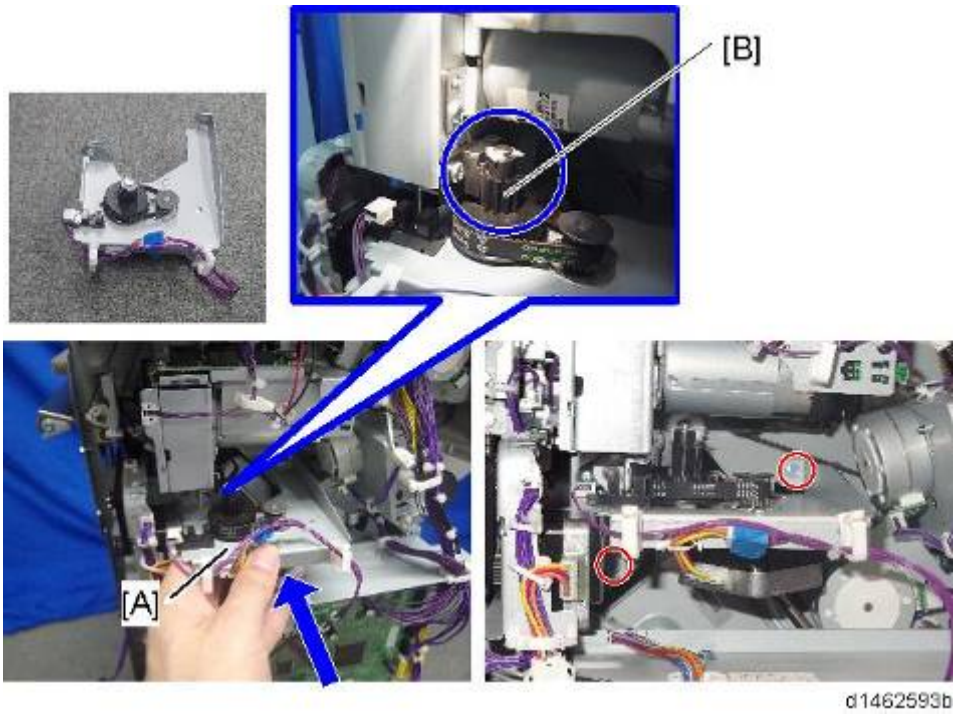
14. **Connect the harness [A] of the hopper guide plate to the relay connector [B] of the side-to-side detection unit, and then clamp the harness.**



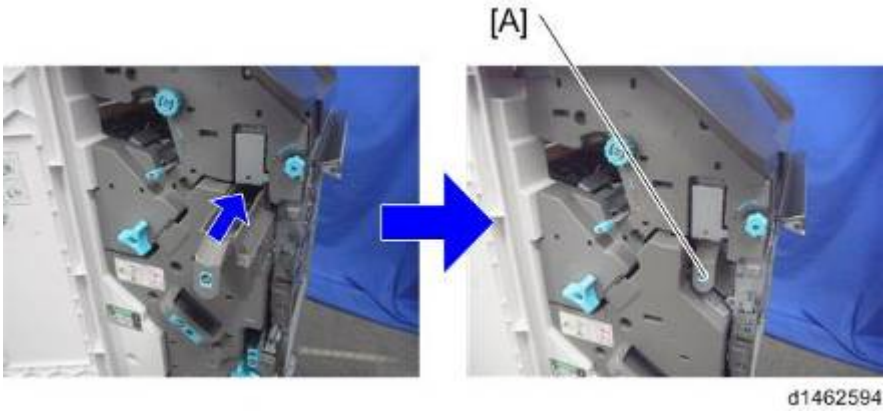
15. **Insert and attach the punch unit [A] from the rear.**



16. **Attach the punch unit movement motor unit [A] so that the gear [B] meshes firmly (×2).**



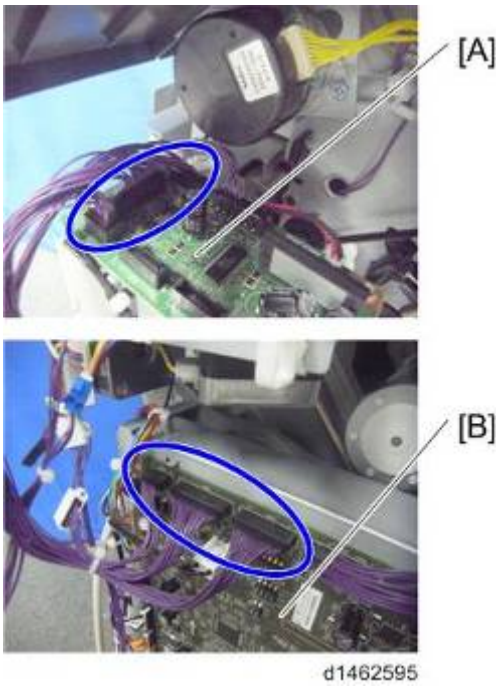
17. **Insert the hopper [A].**



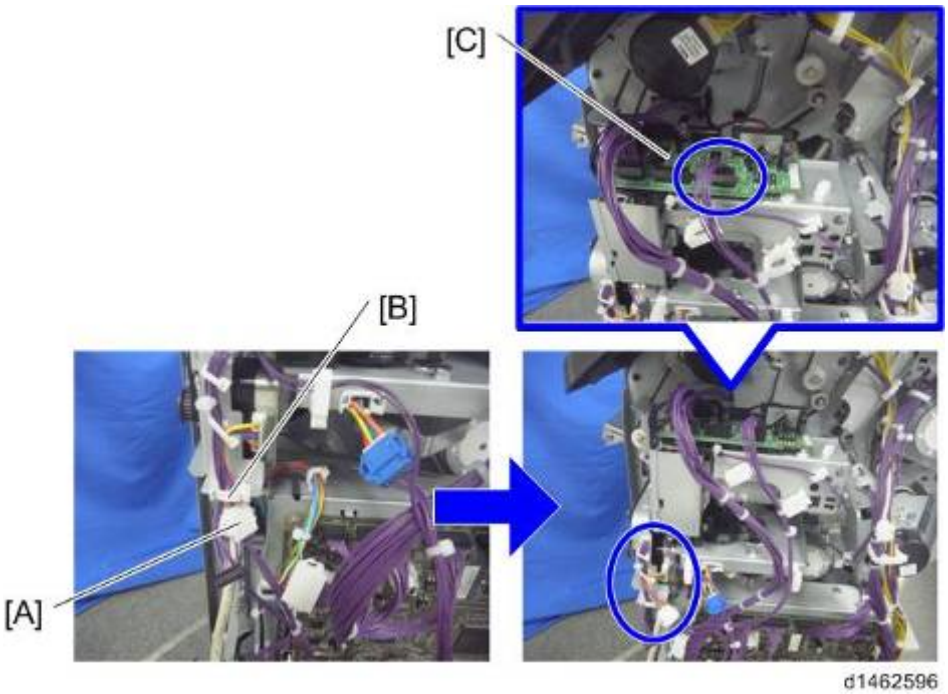
18. **Connect the provided harness to the punch unit board [A] and the control board [B] of**

the finisher (☞×6).

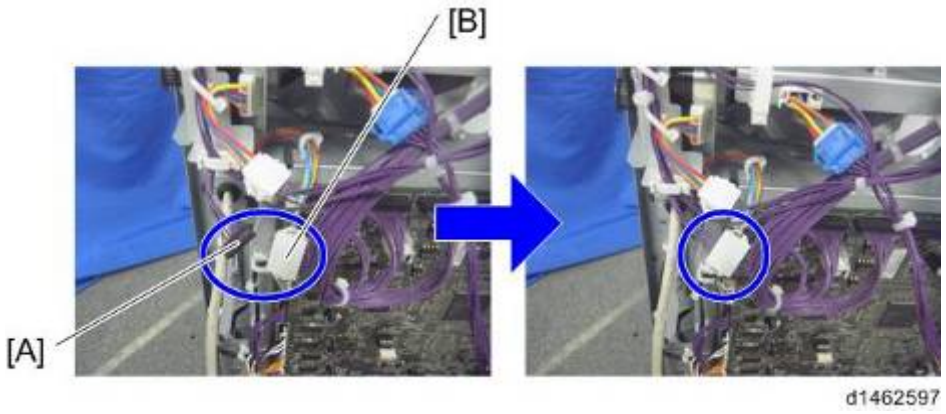
Use Harness (short) for SR3220 and Harness (long) for SR3210.



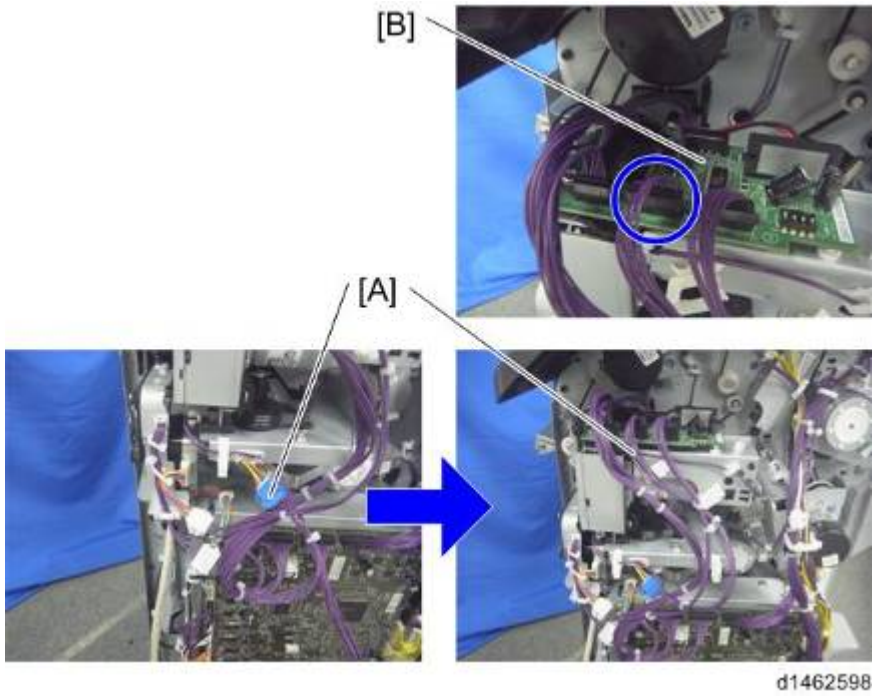
19. **Remove the harness [A] from the clamp [B], and connect it to the punch unit board [C] (☞×1).**



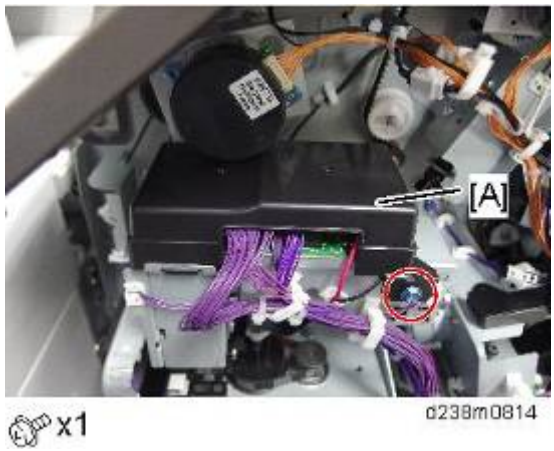
20. **Connect the harness [A] of the side-to-side detection unit to the relay connector [B] of the harness (☞×1).**



21. **Connect the harness [A] of the punch unit movement motor unit to the punch unit board [B] (×1).**

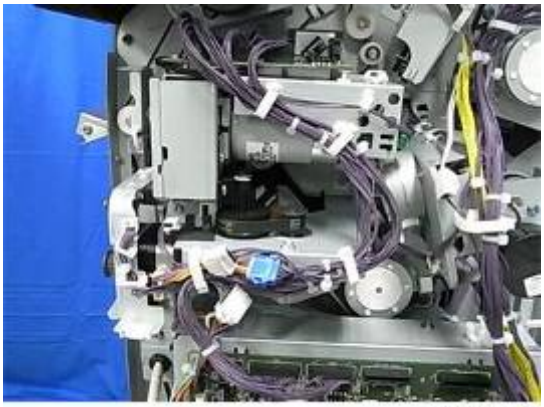


22. **Attach the supplied cover [A] to the punch unit board.**



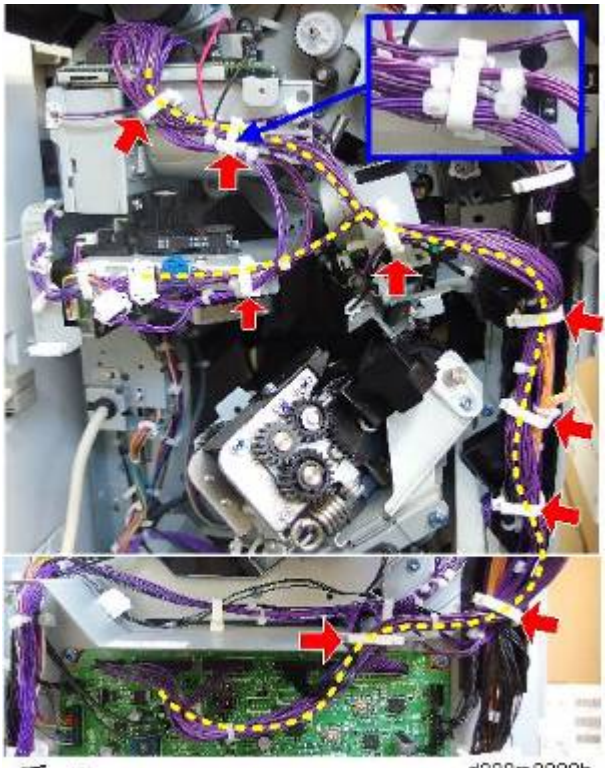
23. **Clamp the harnesses.**

For SR3220



d146z0068

For SR3210

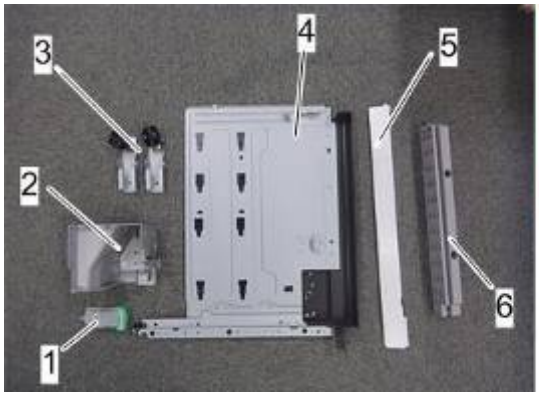


24. **Reattach the finisher rear cover.**
25. **Reattach the finisher inner cover and three knobs.**
26. **Close the front cover.**
27. **Close the top cover.**
28. **Reconnect the finisher to the machine, and connect the interface cable.**
29. **Turn ON the main power.**
30. **Check that the punch can be selected at the operation panel, and check the operation.**

2.22 INTERNAL FINISHER SR3130 (D690)

2.22.1 ACCESSORY CHECK

No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Staple Cartridge	1	
2	Front Right Cover	1	
3	Stabilizer	2	
4	Bottom Plate	1	
5	Left Lower Cover	1	
6	Entrance Guide Plate	1	Not used when the punch unit is attached.
7	Paper Support Guide	1	
8	Driven Roller (Flat)	1	
-	Screw - M3 × 6	6	
-	Tapping Screw – M4 x 6	1	
-	Decal - EMC Address	1	



2.22.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

⚠CAUTION

- When installing this option, turn OFF the main power and unplug the power cord from the wall socket. If installing without turning OFF the main power, an electric shock or a malfunction may occur.

Note

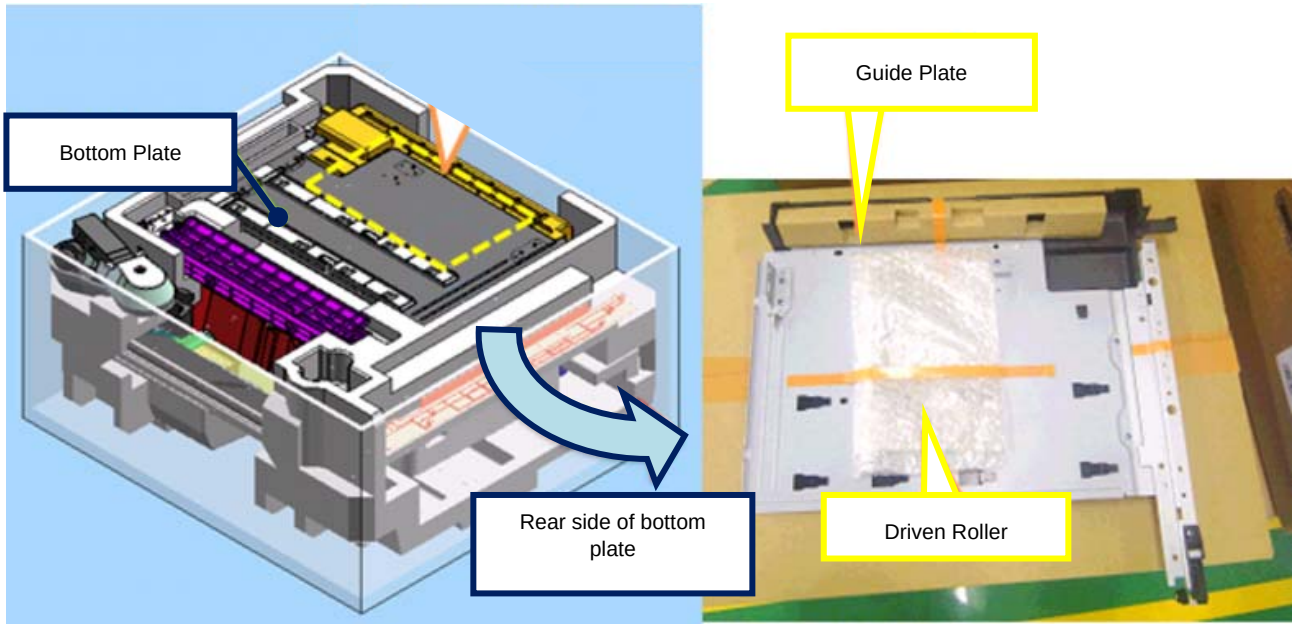
- This option cannot be used together with the following peripherals:
  - Internal Shift Tray SH3070 (D691)
  - Side Tray Type M3 (D725)
  - Internal Finisher SR 3180 (D766)
  - Bridge Unit BU3070 (D685)
- To use together with the "1 Bin Tray BN3110 (D3CQ)", after attaching the bottom plate of this option, attach the "1 Bin Tray BN3110 (D3CQ)", and then install this option.
- To use together with the "Punch Unit PU3040 (D716)", first attach the "Punch Unit PU3040 (D716)" before installing this option.

1. Remove the orange tape and shipping retainers.

d1462556

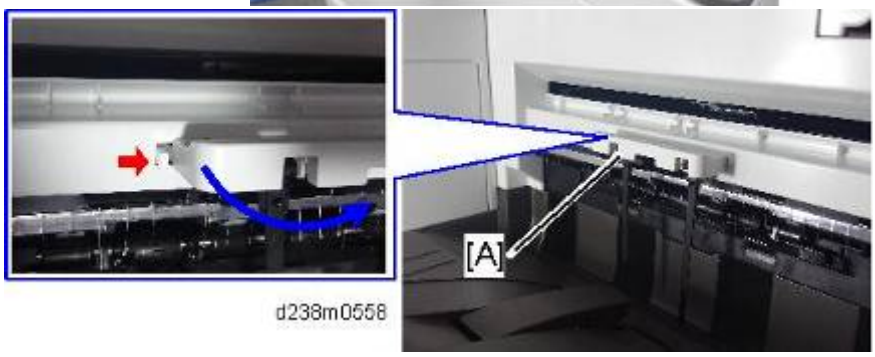
2. Remove the package accessories (fixing screws, etc.).

⇒

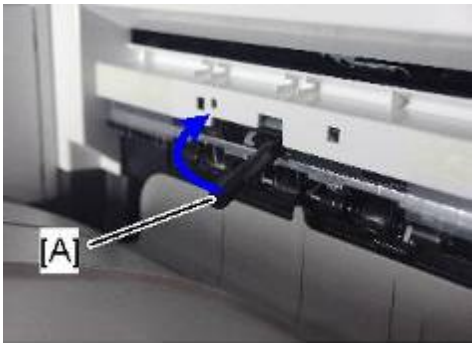


3. **Remove the paper exit tray [A].**

4. **Remove the paper exit feeler [A].**



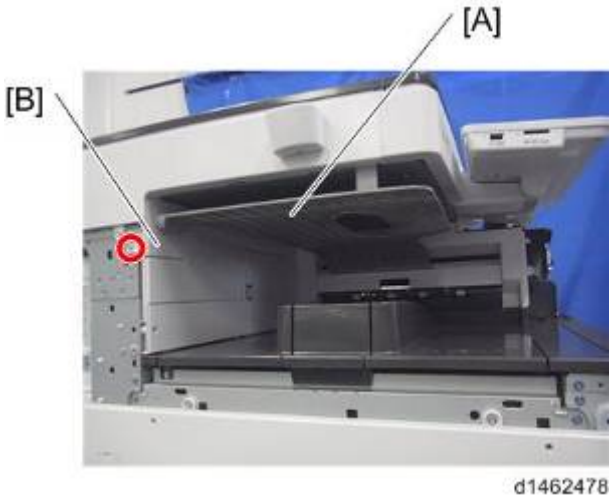
5. **Tuck in the lever [A] for detecting when the tray is full.**



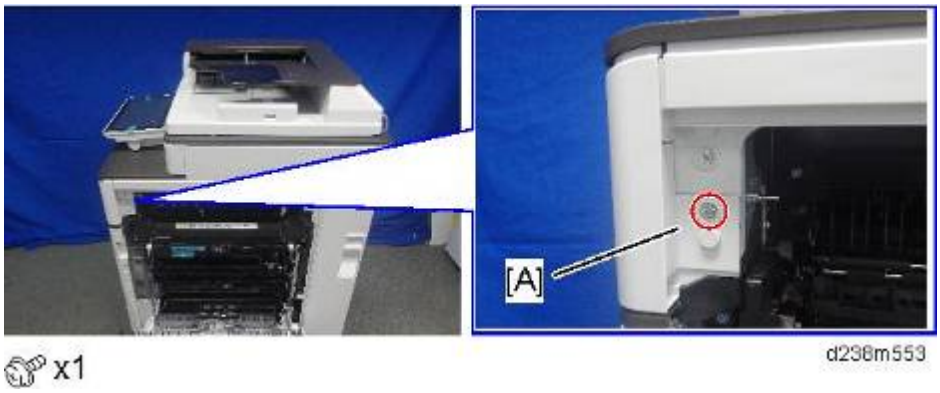
6. **Open the front cover, and then remove the upper left cover [A] (×1).**

7. **Remove the left rear cover [A] (×2).**

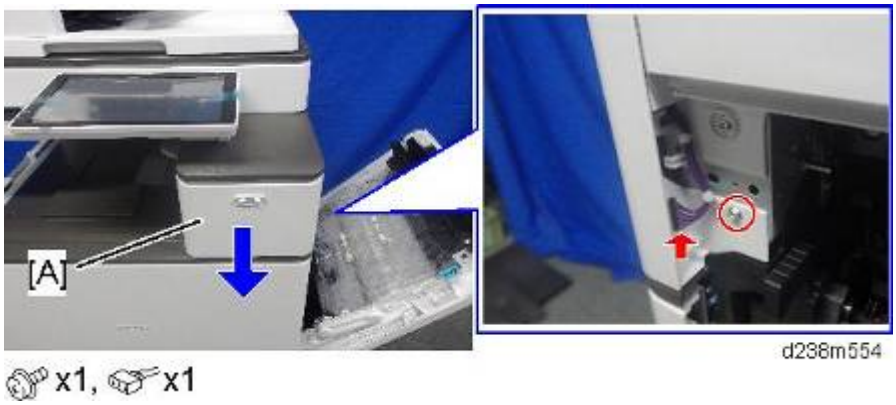
8. **Remove the inverter tray [A], and tray support plate [B] (×1).**



9. **Open the right door, and then remove the small cover [A].**

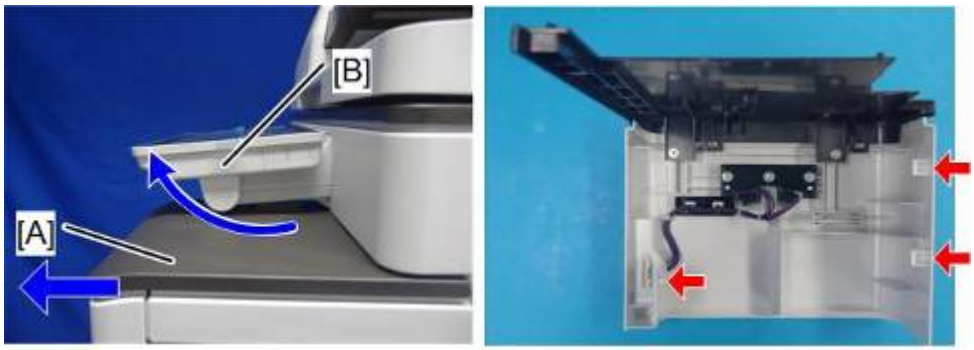


10. **Remove the proximity sensor cover [A].**



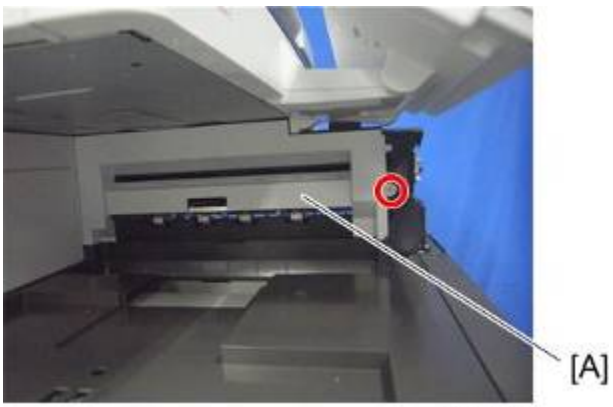
Note

- Remember that there are three tabs at the positions in the red arrows.
- Tilt the operation panel [B] upward to a horizontal position, and then remove the proximity sensor cover [A].



d238m555

11. **Remove the paper exit cover [A] (×1).**

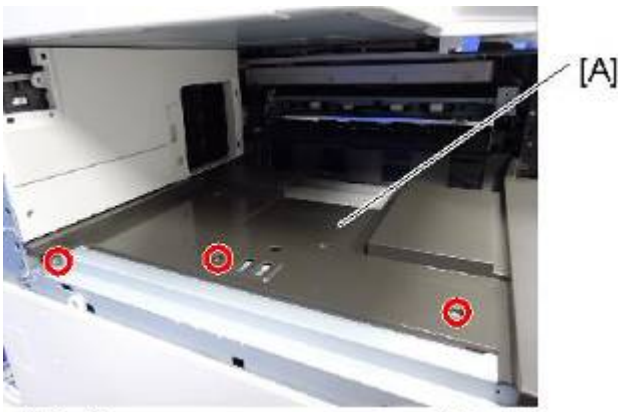


d1462024

12. **Remove the connector cover [A].**

d1462470

13. **Remove the paper exit lower cover [A] (×3).**

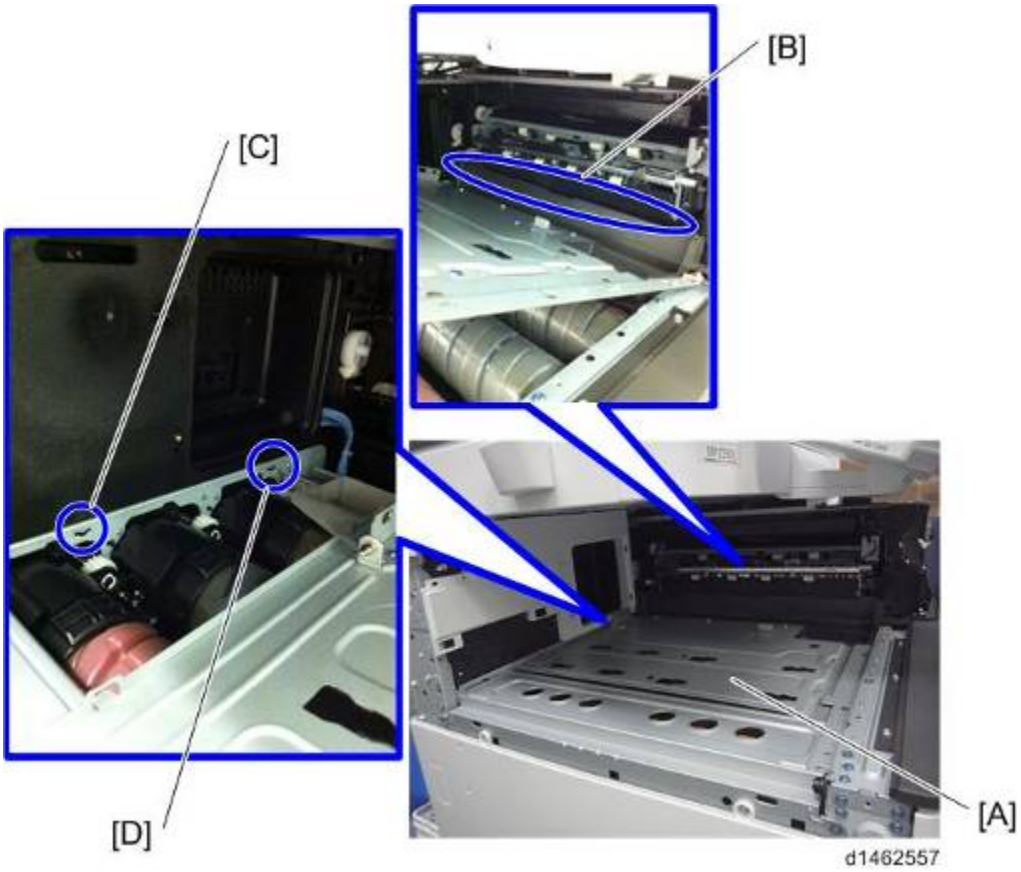


x3 d238m1016

14. **Remove the upper rear inner cover [A] (×2)**

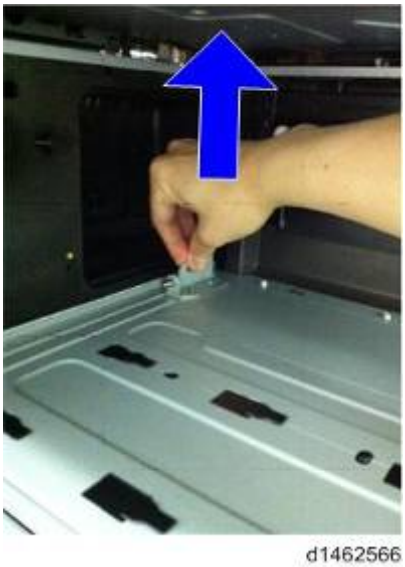
15. **Install a screw removed in step 13.**

16. **While pressing the bottom plate [A] into the area shown by the blue circle [B], insert it into the slot shown by the blue circles [C] [D].**



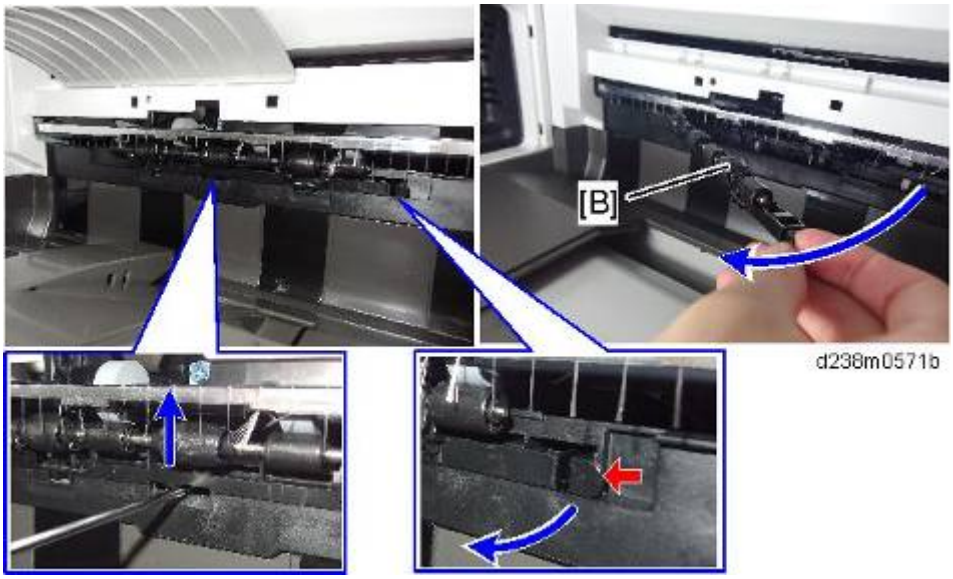
Note

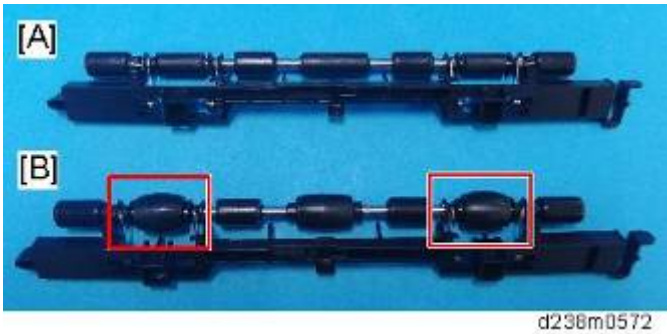
- The following procedure is the easiest way to set this component.
- 1) Slip the bottom plate [A] into the position in the blue circle [B].
- 2) Insert the bottom plate [A] into the hole in the blue circle [C].
- 3) When the bottom plate [A] is picked up (see below), it can be inserted into the hole in the blue circle [D].



17. Attach the bottom plate [A] (×3)

18. **Attach the upper rear inner cover.**
19. **Attach the paper exit cover.**
20. **Reattach the connector cover, proximity sensor cover, and then close the right door.**
21. **Remove the driven roller [B] at the machine's exit tray and attach the supplied driven roller [A].**
    - Insert a flathead screwdriver into the depression in the center, and then, lifting the driven roller, unlock the part indicated by the red arrow.
    - When attaching the driven roller, push its center all the way in until it clicks.





[A]: The supplied driven roller has flat rollers.

[B]: The machine's standard driven roller has drum-type rollers (as indicated by red frames).

22. **Attach the paper support guide [A] (Tab x4).**

d238m0573b

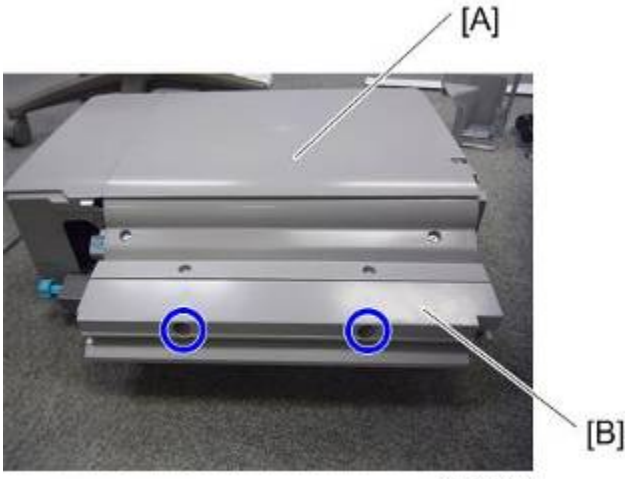
Note

- Up to this point, the procedure is the same as punch unit installation (for fitting the punch unit, refer to Step 3 and later of the Punch unit installation procedure).

23. **Slide the finisher front right cover [A] from left to right to attach it (×1).**

d1462558

24. **Reattach the inverter tray.**
25. **Attach the entrance guide plate [B] to the finisher [A] (×2).**



d1462559

26. **Slide the finisher [A] along the rail of the bottom plate from the left-hand side of the machine to attach it (×1).**

Note

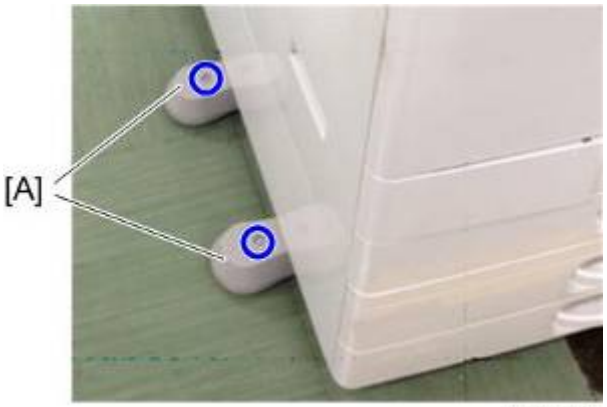
- Hold the front side [A] of the internal finisher as shown below to check if the internal finisher is correctly set in the rail of the bottom plate.

27. **Reattach the left rear cover.**
28. **Insert the upper left cover [A] from the front, and slide it to reattach it.**

29. Attach the stabilizers [A].

Note

- Because the weight is biased to the right of the machine if the internal finisher is installed, stabilizers are required on the left side. Because they are included with the finisher, install these stabilizers at the same time as you install the internal finisher.

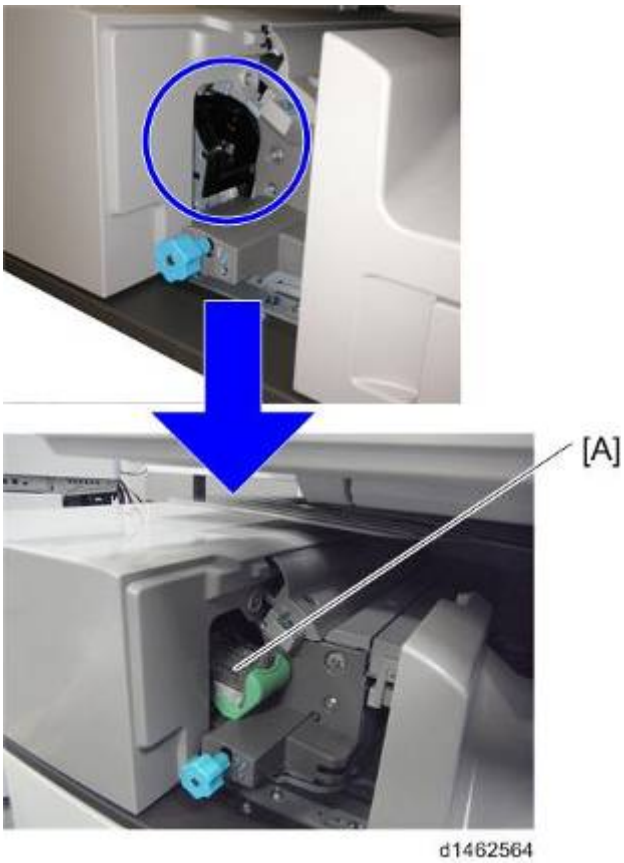


d1462945

30. Connect the interface cable to the machine.

D1462563

31. Move the stapler unit forward, then set the staple cartridge [A].



32. **Reinstall the stapler unit, and then turn ON the main power.**
33. **Check that the finisher can be selected at the operation panel, and check the finisher operation. Also when the punch unit is installed, check the punching operation.**

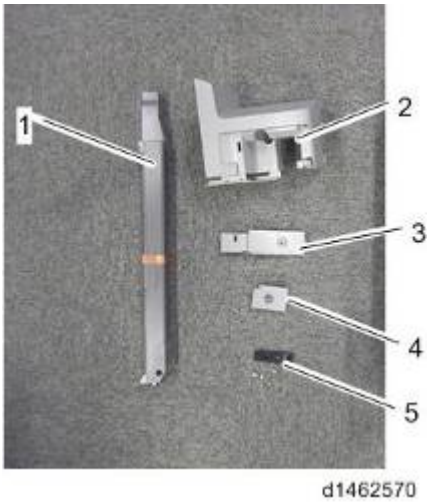
2.23 PUNCH UNIT PU3040 (D716)

Note

- Punching unit for the Internal Finisher SR3130 (D690).

2.23.1 ACCESSORY CHECK

No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Hopper	1	
2	Punch Unit Cover	1	
3	Lower Front Cover	1	
4	Lower Rear Cover	1	
5	Holder	1	
-	Knob Screw - M4	1	
-	Tapping screws - M3x 6	3	
-	Decal - EMC Address	1	



2.23.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

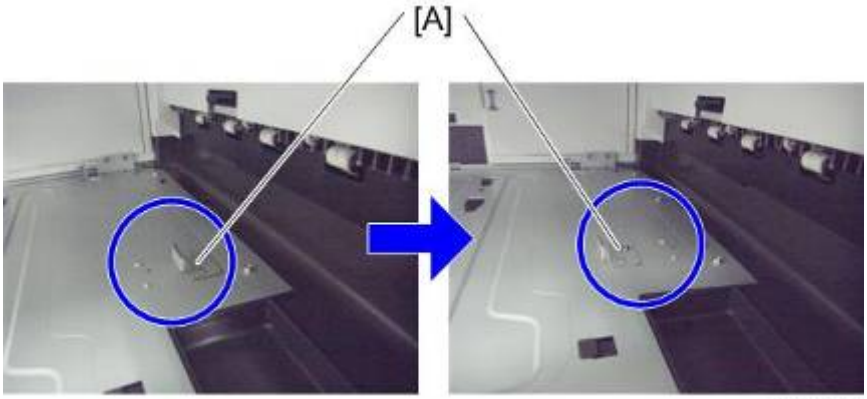
⚠CAUTION

- When installing this option, turn OFF the main power and unplug the power cord from the wall socket. If installing without turning OFF the main power, an electric shock or a malfunction may occur.

Note

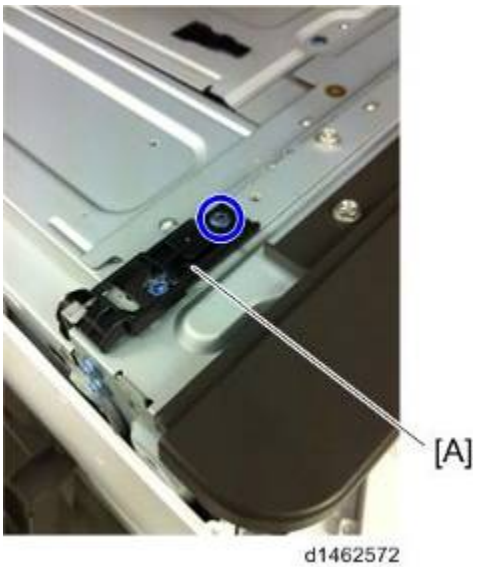
- When supplied together with the "Internal Finisher SR3130", attach this option before installing the "Internal Finisher SR3130"
- If the "Internal Finisher SR3130" is already attached, attach this option after removing the finisher.

1. **Take out from the box, and remove the filament tape and packing material.**
2. **Remove the finisher and finisher front right cover from the machine.**
3. **Perform steps 1 to 21 of the installation procedure for the "Internal finisher SR3130."**
4. **Change the fixing position of the bracket [A] of the bottom plate (×1).**



d1462571

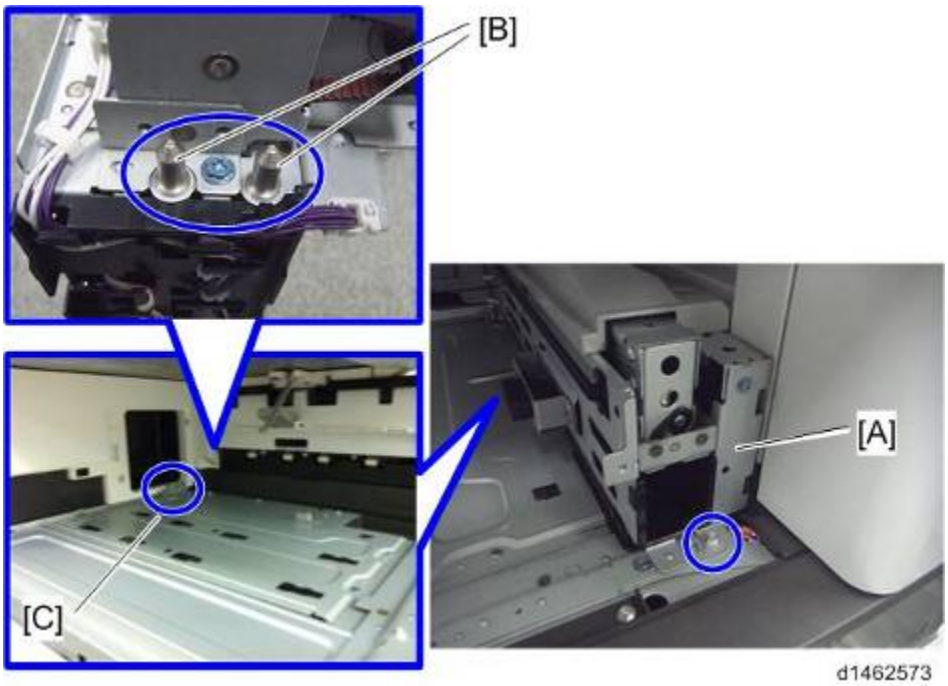
5. **Replace the lock holder of the bottom plate with the lock holder [A] (×1) provided with the accessories.**



d1462572

6. **Reattach the proximity sensor cover.**

7. **Pass the shafts [B] of the punch unit [A] through the bearings [C] of the bottom plate, and attach to the machine (☞×1, knob screw).**
   If it is difficult to insert by probing, look from the side while you insert it into the bearings of the bottom plate.



d1462573

d1462579

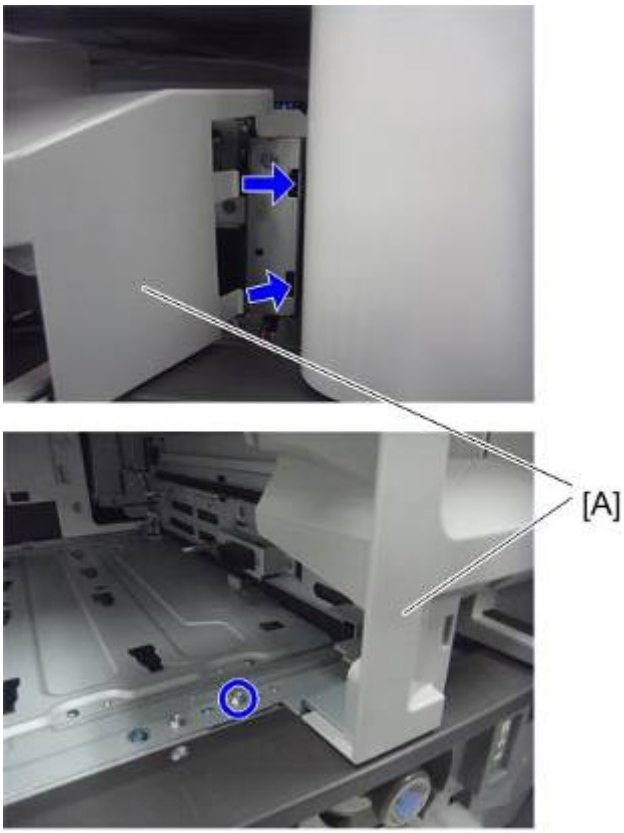
8. **When installing the punch unit in a finisher that is already installed, remove the relay guide plate [A] (☞×2).**

d1462574

Note

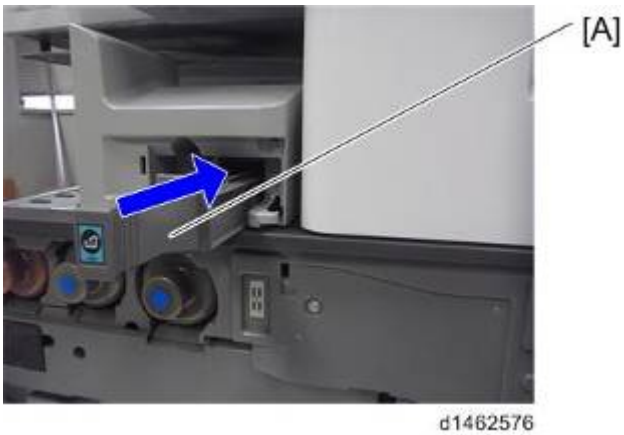
- This step is unnecessary when installing the finisher and punch unit at the same time.

9. **Attach the punch unit cover [A] provided with the accessories, inserting the tabs (×1).**



d1462575

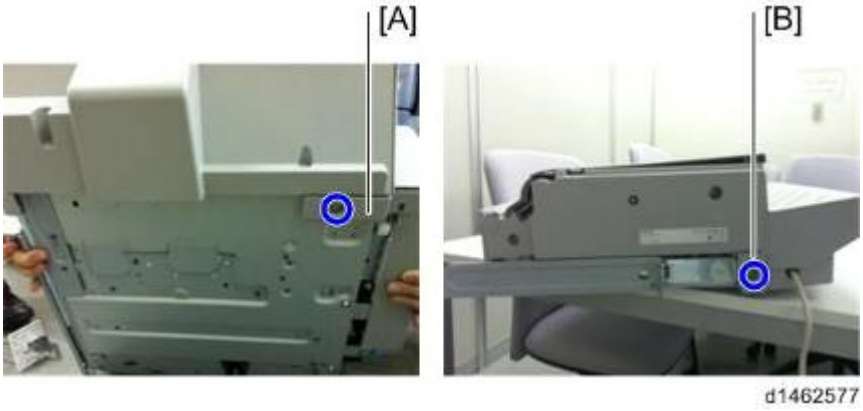
10. **Insert the hopper [A].**



d1462576

11. **Slide the finisher [A] along the rail of the bottom plate from the left-hand side of the machine to attach it (×1).**

12. **Attach the components [A] and [B] to the finisher (×2).**

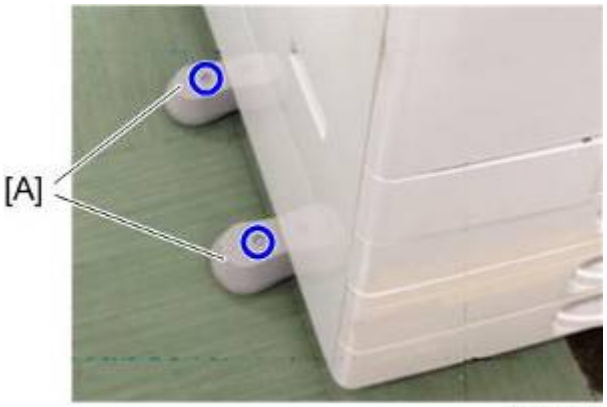


13. **Attach the left rear cover.**
14. **Insert the upper left cover [A] from the front, and slide it to attach it.**

15. Attach stabilizers [A].

Note

- Because the weight is biased to the right of the machine if the internal finisher is installed, stabilizers are required on the left side. Because they are included with the finisher, install these stabilizers at the same time as you install the internal finisher.

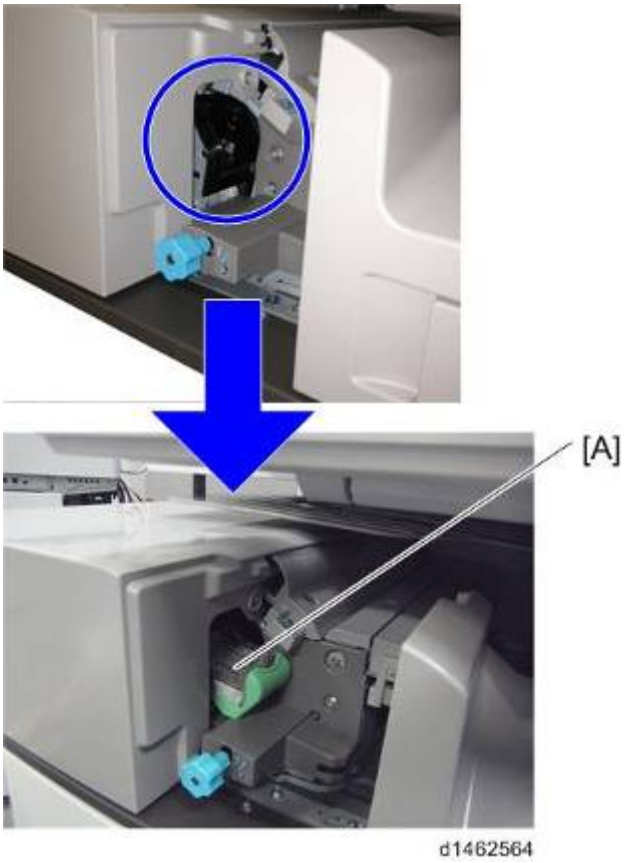


d1462945

16. Connect the interface cable to the machine.

D1462563

17. **Move the stapler unit forward, then set the stapler [A].**



18. **Turn ON the main power.**
19. **Check that the finisher can be selected at the operation panel, and check the finisher and punch operation.**

2.24 INTERNAL FINISHER SR3180 (D766)

2.24.1 ACCESSORY CHECK

No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Bottom Plate	1	
2	Left Lower Cover	1	
3	Paper Exit Tray	1	
4	Tapping Screw:3X8	2	
5	Tapping Screw:3X8	2	
6	Tapping Screw:3X8	2	
7	Screw:M3X6	3	
8	Tapping Screw:3X6	1	
9	Tapping Screw:4X8	1	
10	Slide Rail	1	
11	Nylon Clamp	1	
12	Paper Support Guide	1	
13	Driven Roller (Flat)	1	

2.24.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

⚠CAUTION

- When installing this option, turn OFF the main power and unplug the power cord from the wall socket. If installing without turning OFF the main power, an electric shock or a malfunction may occur.

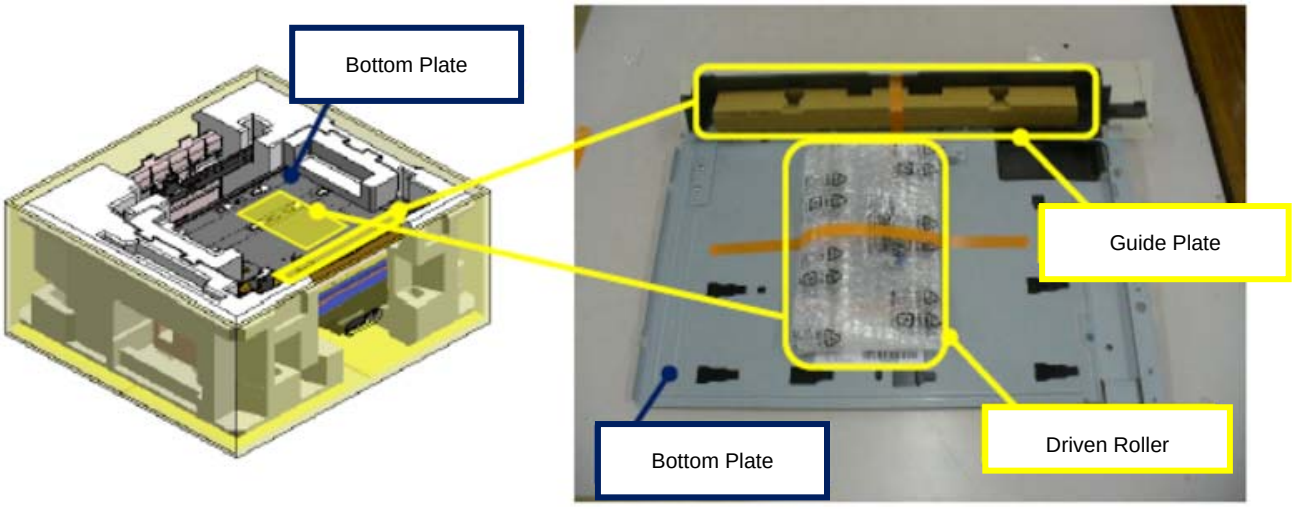
Note

- This option cannot be used together with the following peripherals:
  - Internal Shift Tray SH3070 (D691)
  - Side Tray Type M3 (D725)
  - Internal Finisher SR 3130 (D690)
  - Bridge Unit BU3070 (D685)
- For using this option together with "1 Bin Tray BN3110 (D3CQ)", attach the bottom plate of this option at the beginning, then install the "1 Bin Tray BN3110 (D3CQ)", followed by installing this option.

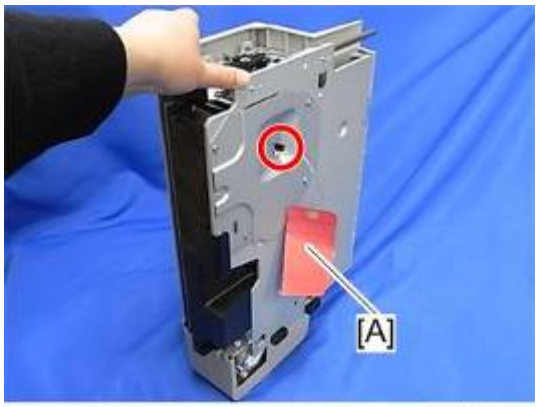
1. Remove the orange tape and shipping retainers.

d766z0002

⇒

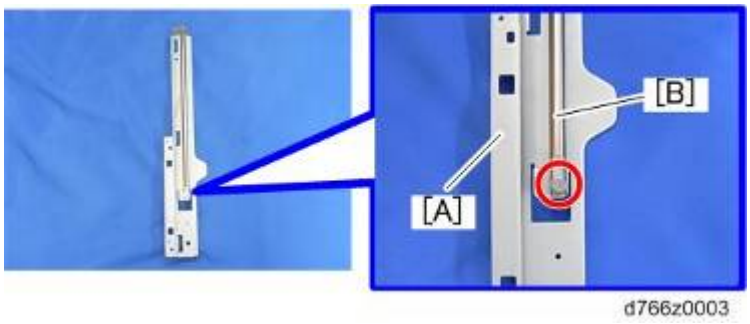


2. **Remove the knob screw and red tag [A].**



d7662074

3. **Remove the shaft [B] from the slide rail [A] (x 1).**

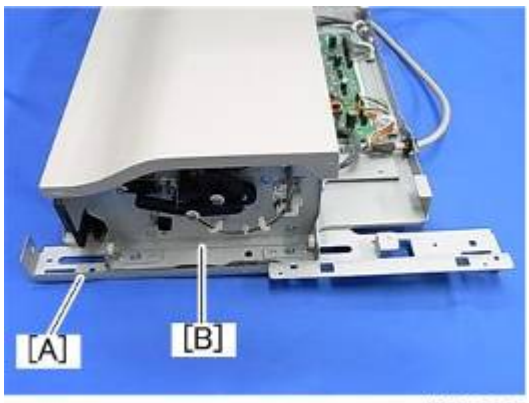


d766z0003

4. **Remove the paper exit cover [A] (x 2).**

d766z0004

5. **Place the slide rail [A] under the internal finisher [B].**

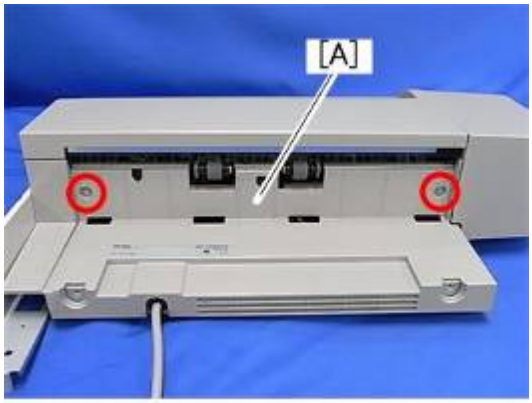


d766z0005

6. **Insert the shaft [A] into the holes located in the slide rail and internal finisher, and then fasten with the screw (x 1).**

d766z0006

7. **Attach the paper exit cover (removed in step 4) [A] (x 2).**

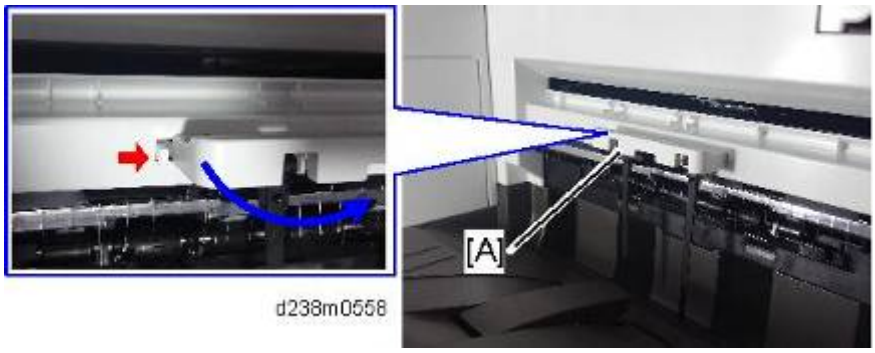


d177z4578

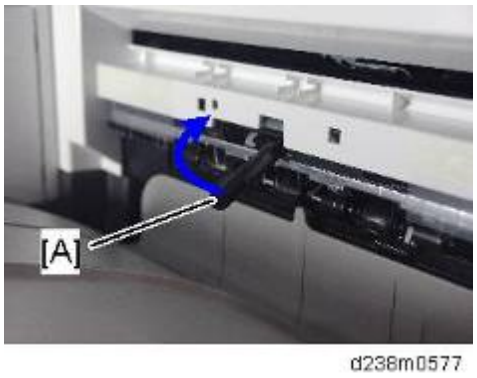
8. **Remove the paper exit tray [A].**

d1462023

9. **Remove the paper exit feeler [A].**



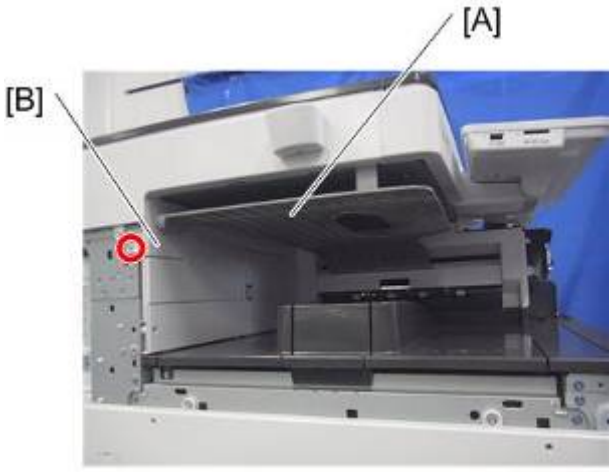
10. **Tuck in the lever [A] for detecting when the tray is full.**



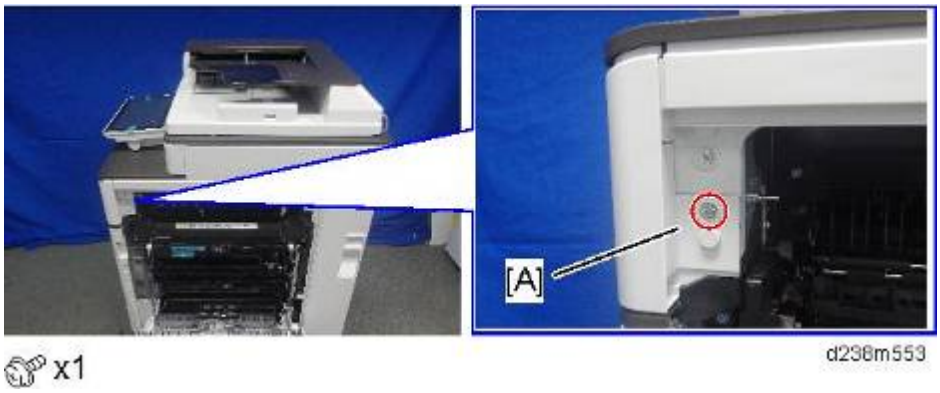
11. **Open the front cover, and then remove the left upper cover [A] (x 1).**

12. **Remove the left rear cover [A] (x 2).**

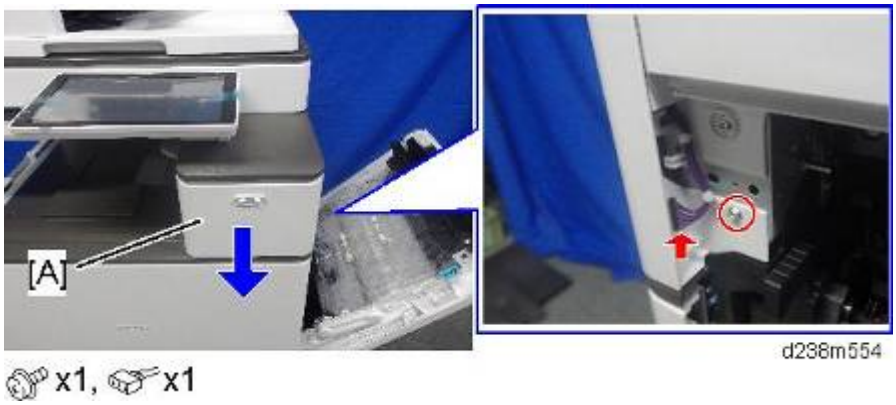
13. Remove the inverter tray [A] and tray support plate [B].



14. Open the right door, and then remove the small cover [A].

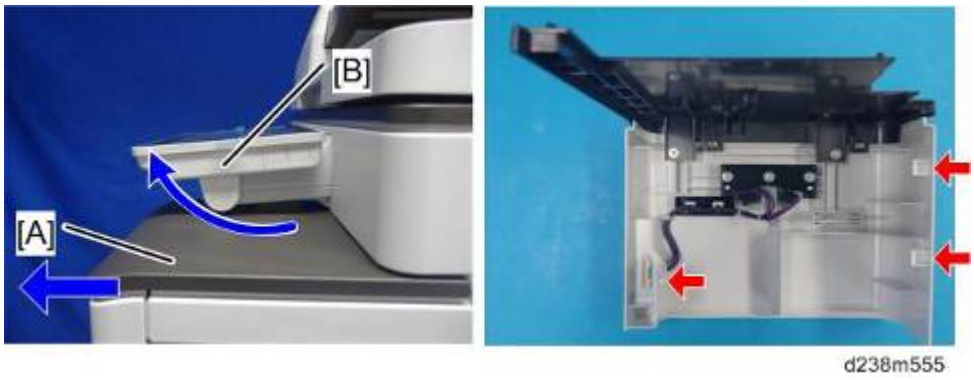


15. Remove the proximity sensor cover [A].



Note

- Remember that there are three tabs at the positions of the red arrows.
- Tilt the Operation Panel [B] upward to a horizontal position, and then remove the proximity Sensor Cover [A].



16. **Remove the paper exit cover [A] (x 1).**

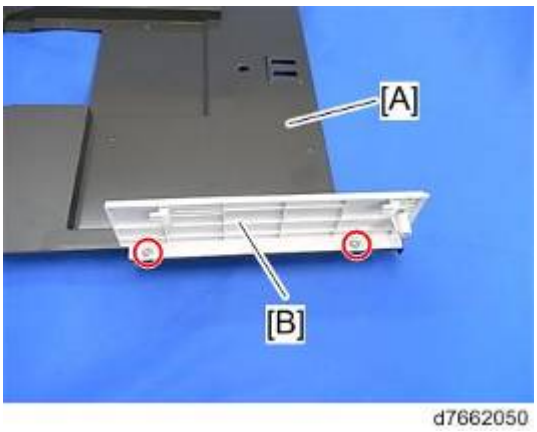
17. **Remove the connector cover [A].**

18. **Remove the paper exit lower cover [A] (x 3).**

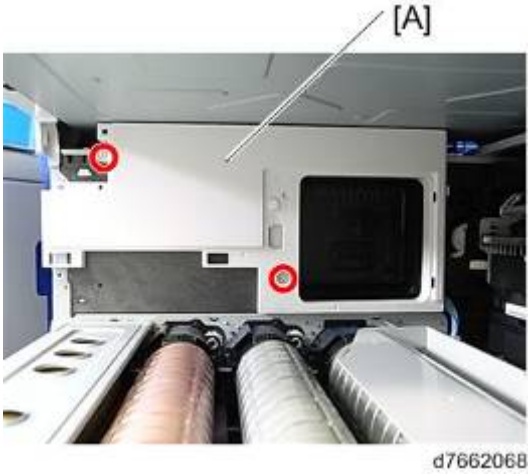
Note

- The lower inside cover can be removed together with the paper exit lower cover, since the inside cover is secured on the paper exit lower cover with two screws.

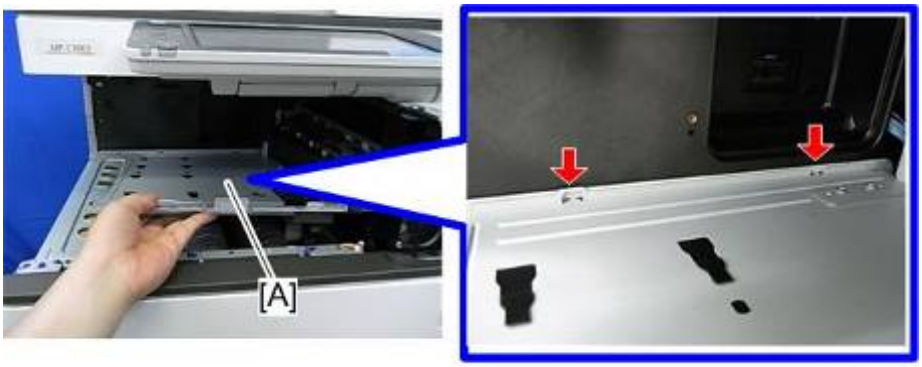
19. **Remove the lower inside cover [B] from the paper exit lower cover [A] (x 2).**



20. **Remove the upper inside cover [A] (x 2).**

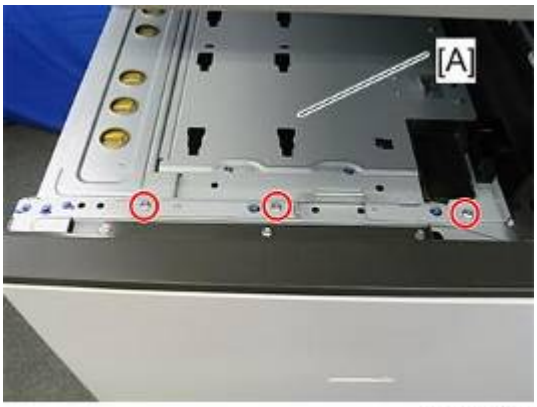


21. **Insert the bottom plate [A] into the holes.**



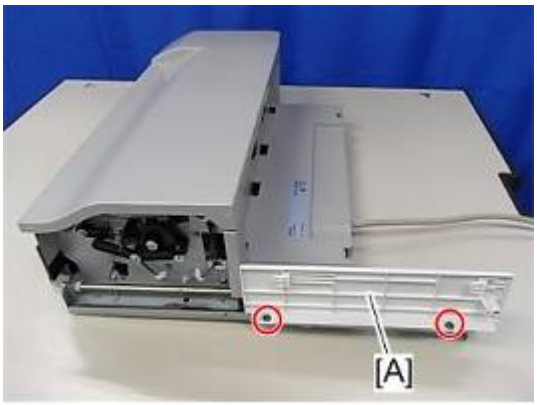
d7662052

22. **Install the bottom plate [A] (x 3, Accessory No. 7).**



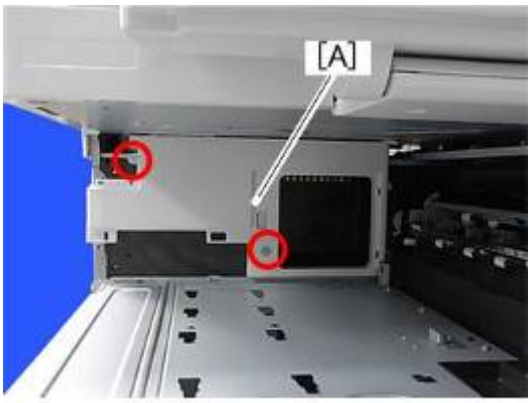
d7662053

23. **Install the lower inside cover (removed in step 19) [A] in the finisher (x 2, Accessory No.5).**



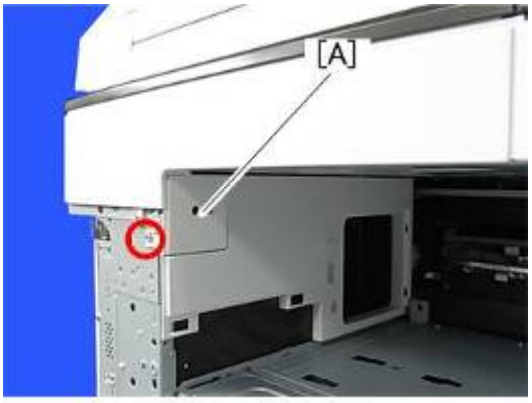
d7662051

24. **Reattach the upper inside cover (removed in step 20) [A] (x 2).**



d177z4579

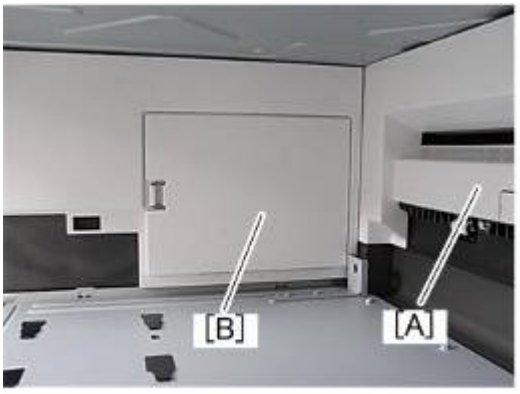
25. **Reattach the tray support plate (removed in step 13) [A].**



d177z4580

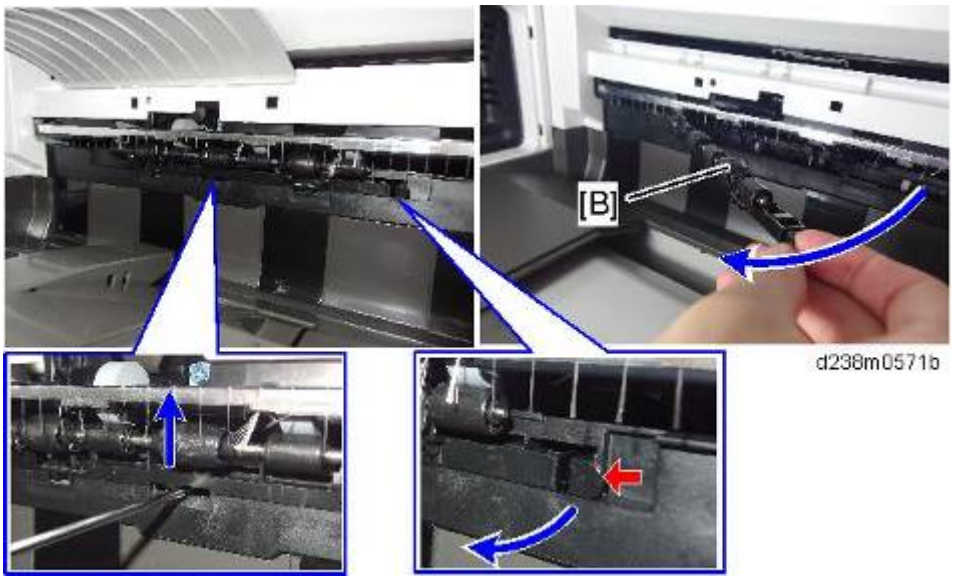
26. **Reattach the paper exit cover (removed in step 16 and step 17) [A] and the connector cover [B].**

    Touching the moving parts inside of the cover can result in an injury. To avoid this, be sure to install the connector cover [B].

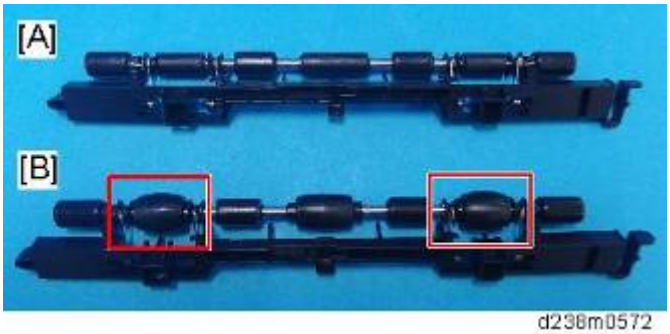


d766z0007

27. **Reattach the proximity sensor cover (removed in step 15) and then close the right door.**
28. **Remove the driven roller [B] at the machine's exit tray and attach the supplied driven roller [A].**
    - Insert a flathead screwdriver into the depression in the center, and then, lifting the driven roller, unlock the part indicated by the red arrow.
    - When attaching the driven roller, push its center all the way in until it clicks.



d238m0571b



d238m0572

[A]: The supplied driven roller has flat rollers.

[B]: The machine's standard driven roller has drum-type rollers (as indicated by red frames).

29. Attach the paper support guide [A] (Tab x 4).

d238m0573b

30. Install the internal finisher [A].

d238m1331

31. Secure the finisher (x 1, Accessory No.8).

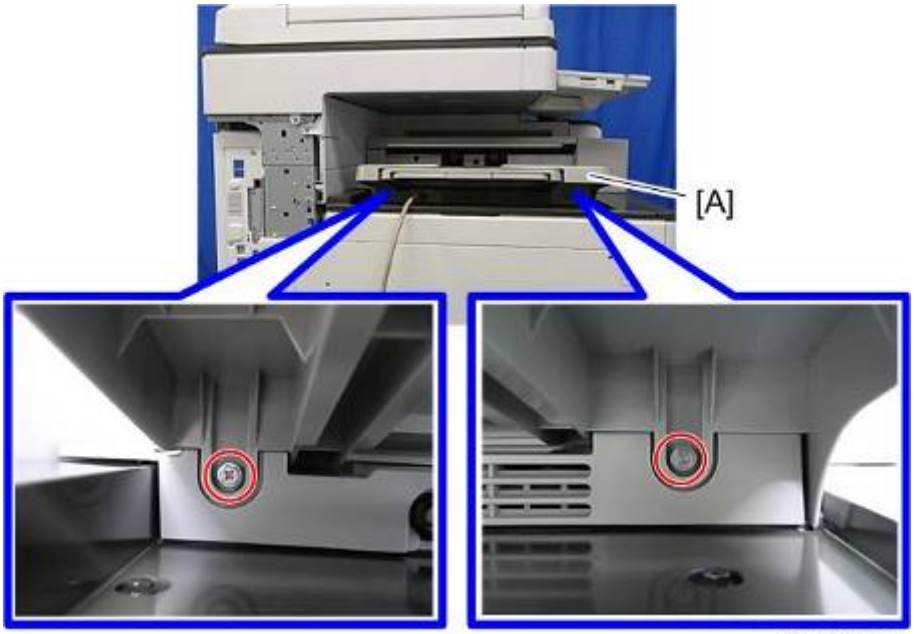
32. Reattach the left rear cover [A]

33. Reattach the left upper cover [A].

34. **Attach the left lower cover [A] (x 2, Accessory No.6).**

d7662057

35. **Attach the paper exit tray [A] (x 2, Accessory No.4).**



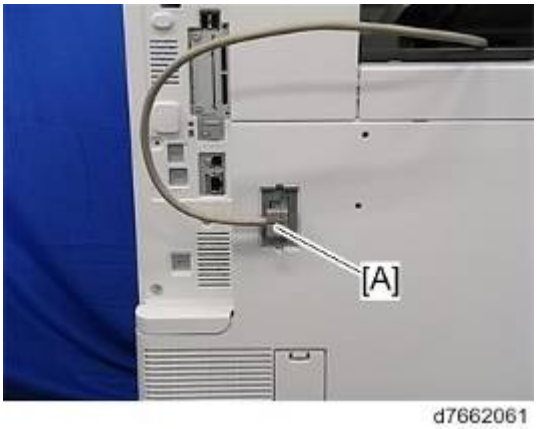
d766z2059

36. **Reattach the inverter tray [A] removed in step 13.**

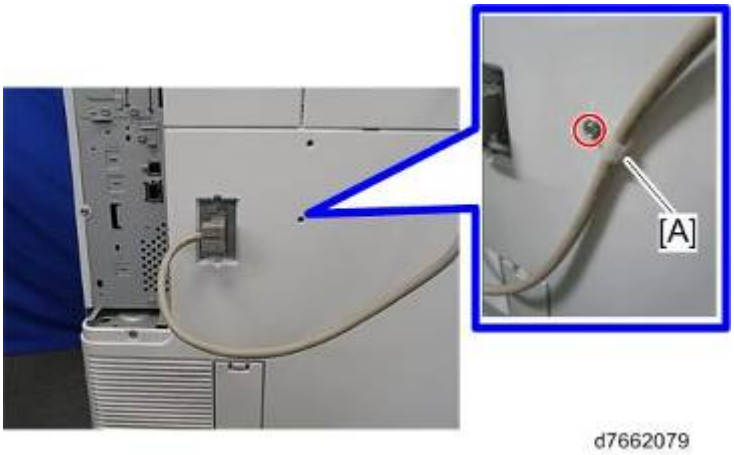
d7662075

37. **Remove the Connector cover [A] (Release the tab).**

38. **Connect the interface cable [A].**



39. **Attach the nylon clamp [A] as shown below (x 1, Accessory No.9).**



40. **Turn ON the main power.**
41. **Ensure that the operation panel displays finisher jobs properly and that it works properly.**

2.24.3 STAPLELESS STAPLER INITIAL SETTINGS

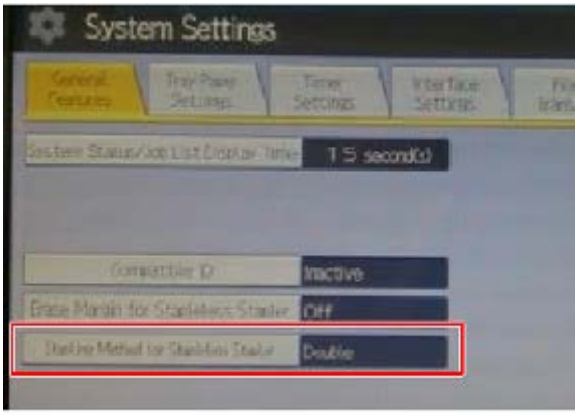
Note

- To adjust the strength of the crimp between sheets of stapled paper, there is a setting to select either single or double stapling.
- The crimp is weakened when there is an image (toner) at the point which is to be stapled. There also is a setting to mask the image on the point for stapling, in order to prevent the crimp from being weakened.
- Depending on users demands, explain the settings/methods of the settings by checking the following instructions.

How to change the setting of Staple Method for Stapleless Stapler

Use this procedure to select the type of stapling that is done by the stapleless stapler.
Note that if you change the finisher type from Finisher SR3210 to Internal Finisher SR3180, which has the same type of stapleless staple unit, the current setting in [Stapling Method for Stapleless Stapler] is not carried over, so configure the setting again.

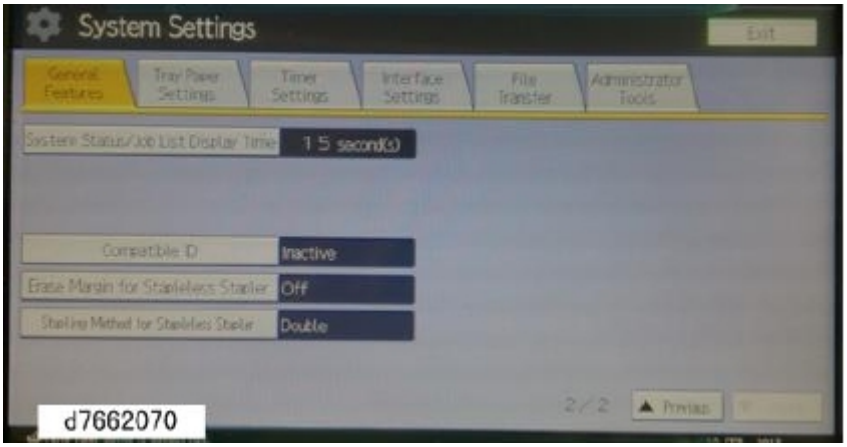
1. **Press the [User Tools] icon on Home screen.**
2. **Press [Machine Features] > [System Setting] > [General Setting] >[Stapling Method for Stapleless Stapler].**
3. **Select [Double] or [Single].**



d7665070a

How to set Margin Erase for Stapleless Stapler

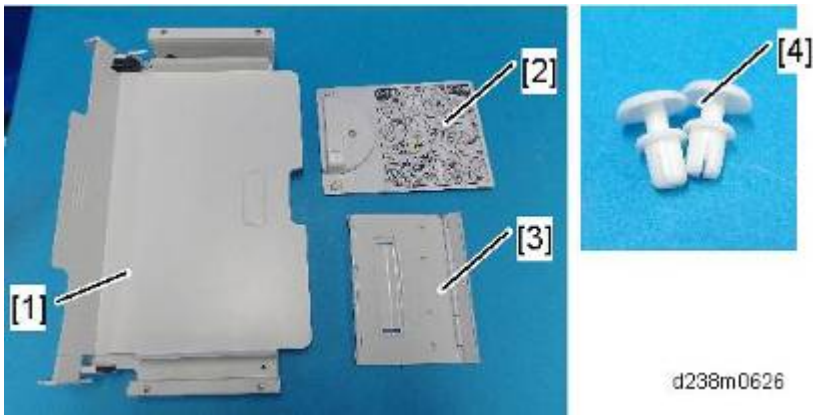
1. **Press the [User Tools] icon.**
2. **Press [Machine Features] > [System Setting] > [General Setting].**
3. **Press [Erase Margin for Stapleless Stapler].**



2.25 BANNER PAPER GUIDE TRAY TYPE M19 (D3BF)

2.25.1 ACCESSORY CHECK

No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Main Tray	1	
2	Lock Plate	1	
3	Sub Tray	1	
4	Rivet	2	

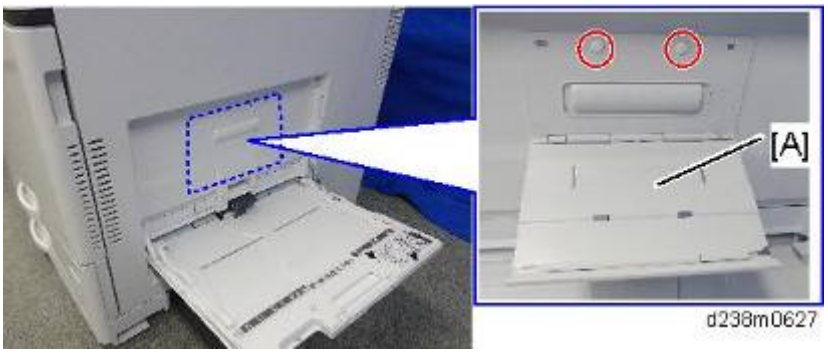


2.25.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

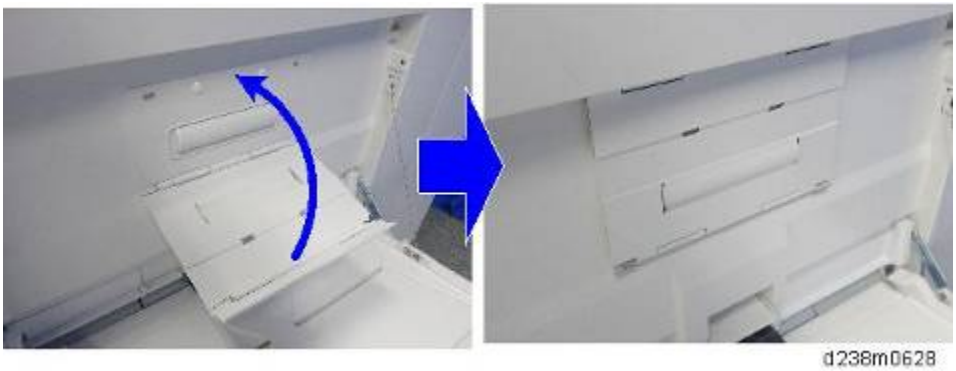
⚠CAUTION

- When installing this option, turn OFF the main power and unplug the power cord from the wall socket. If installing without turning OFF the main power, an electric shock or a malfunction may occur.
- Be careful not to get your finger caught in the area indicated by the red frame (the tray's rotating and insertion part).

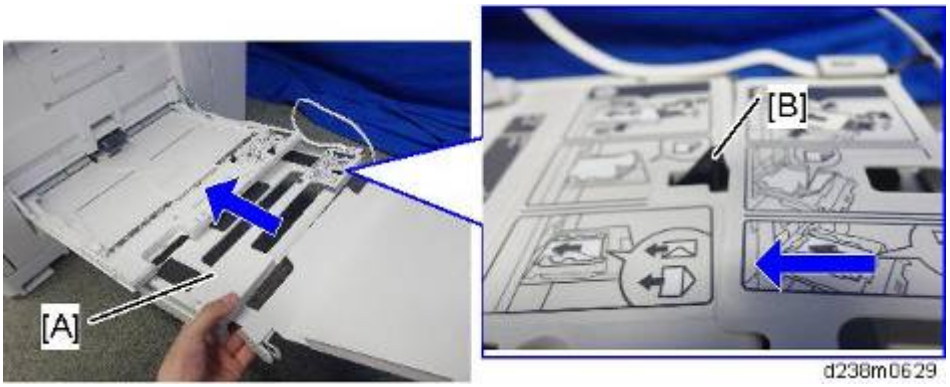
1. **Open the by-pass tray, and then attach the sub tray [A]. (Rivet x2)**



2. **Fold the sub-tray.**



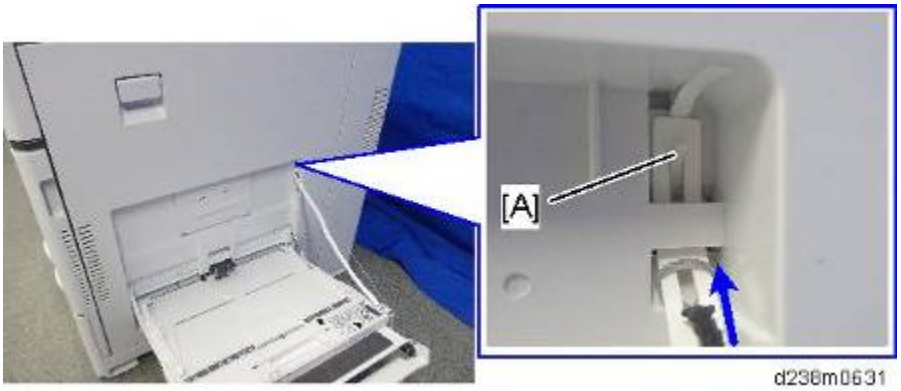
3. **While pressing down the feeler [B] on the bypass tray, push the main tray [A] into the bypass tray to attach it.**
   When you attach the tray, hold it with both hands to make sure that it does not fall.



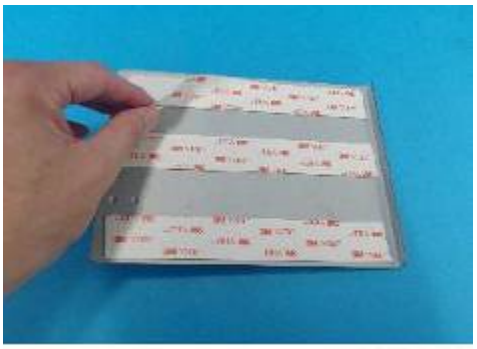
Note

- Check if the locks on the main tray's sides are engaged.

4. Attach the belt by engaging it with the hooks [A].



5. Remove the backing paper for the double-sided tapes on the lock plate.



d238m0632

6. **Stick the lock plate [B] with its center aligned with the indentation [A] on the right door.**

d238m0633b

7. **Tuck in the banner paper guide tray [A].**

d238m0634b

Note

- The double-sided adhesive tapes stick firmly in about one day.

Important

- When replacing the parts of the Banner Paper Guide Tray, use the installation procedure above in reverse order as a reference in order to make it easier to disassemble the unit.

2.26 IMAGEABLE AREA EXTENSION UNIT TYPE M19 (D3BR-07)

2.26.1 ACCESSORY CHECK

No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Paper transfer roller (Extended)	1	

2.26.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

⚠CAUTION

- When installing this option, turn OFF the main power and unplug the power cord from the wall socket. If installing without turning OFF the main power, an electric shock or a malfunction may occur.

Important

- Do not touch the roller surface during replacement. Also, when taking out the unit from the box, be careful not to touch the roller surface [A].

1. Enter the SP mode.

2. **Set SP2-400-001(Paper Transfer Roller Settings Width of Paper Transfer Roller) to "1."**

Note

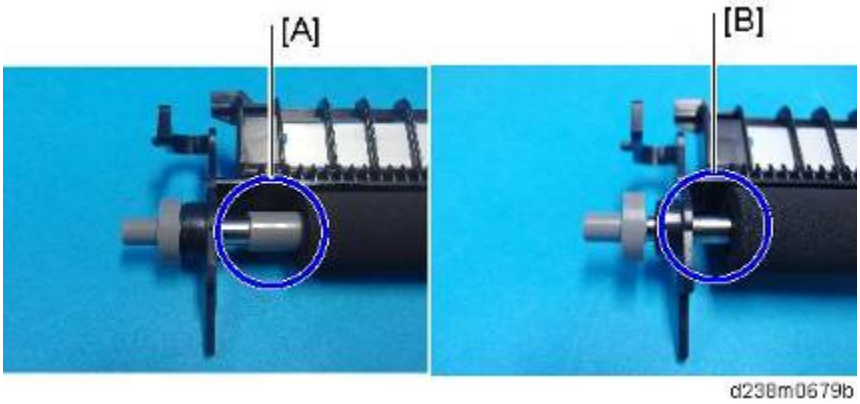
- When SP2-400-001 is changed over, a message is displayed stating "Switch the power OFF/ON."

3. **After the SP is changed, turn OFF the main power.**
4. **Replace the roller [A].**

For details about how to replace the roller, refer to page 4-92 "Paper Transfer Roller."

Note

- During PM replacement, do not install the wrong type of roller.



- [A]: The standard roller has a gray collar at its end.
- [B]: Imageable Area Extension Unit Type M19 does not have a collar on it.

5. **Turn ON the main power.**
6. **Using SRA3 paper, check that a full-bleed halftone image is output, and that the image extends to 315 mm in width.**

SP descriptions

- **SP2-400-001 (Paper Transfer Roller Settings)**

  Specifies the width of the Paper Transfer Roller. This SP must be set to"1" when Imageable Area Extension Unit Type M19 is installed.

  0: Default roller

  1: Wide roller

When you forgot to change the SP

The following problems occur.

When a change-over was made from a standard roller to the imaging range extension option

(If the SP setting is the normal setting (SRA3 paper not supported), but the optional longer paper transfer roller is installed)

- The image cannot be correctly transferred to the SRA3 paper area.
- The MUSIC/program control pattern adheres to the ends of the paper transfer roller (outside the A3 area), and this can transfer to the underside of printouts.
- Real-time process control cannot be performed correctly, and an abnormal image and SC285-00 (MUSIC error) may occur.

When a change-over was made from the imaging range extension option to a standard roller

(If the SP setting is for SRA3, but the paper transfer roller is the normal one (SRA3 paper not supported))

- Real-time process control is not performed, and the interval between process controls becomes short.
- The waiting time for fusing temperature rise is longer than intended.

2.27 EXTERNAL KEYBOARD BRACKET TYPE M19 (D3BR-10)

2.27.1 ACCESSORY CHECK

Description	Q'ty	Remarks
Keyboard table bracket	1	
Keyboard stand bracket	1	
Keyboard stand	2	
Screw: M4 x 12	2	
Screw: M3 x 8	4	
Screw: M3 x 12	1	

Note

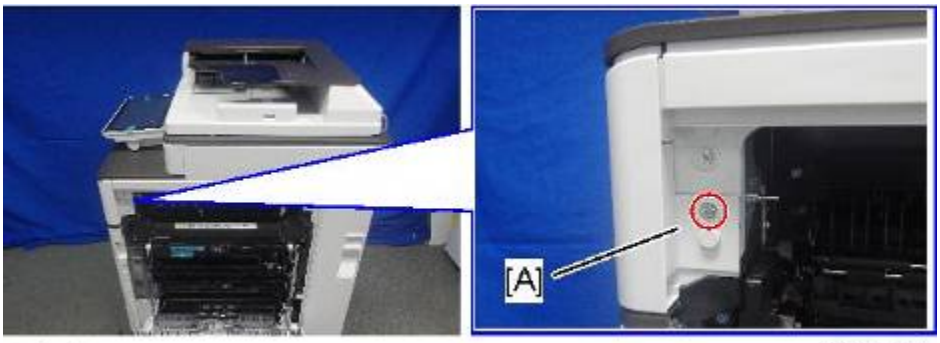
- This optional unit is not supplied with a keyboard. Use a commercially available keyboard.

2.27.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

⚠CAUTION

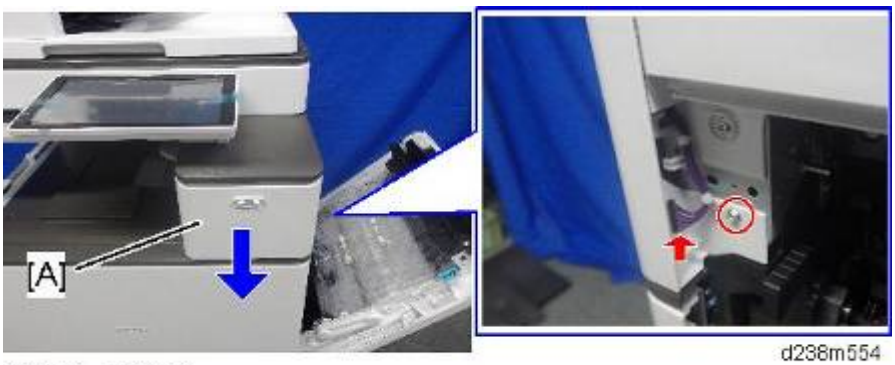
- When installing this option, turn OFF the main power and unplug the power cord from the wall socket. If installing without turning OFF the main power, an electric shock or a malfunction may occur.

1. Open the right door, and then remove the small cover [A].



x1

2. **Remove the proximity sensor cover [A].**

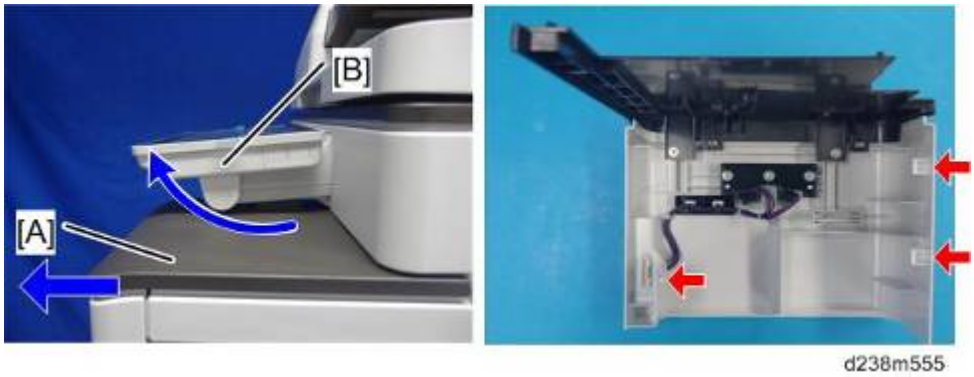


d238m554

x1, x1

Note

- Remember that there is a tab at the positions of the red arrows.
- Rotate the operation panel [B] upward to a horizontal position, and then detach the proximity sensor cover [A].



d238m555

3. **Remove the screw [A] on the frame of the machine.**

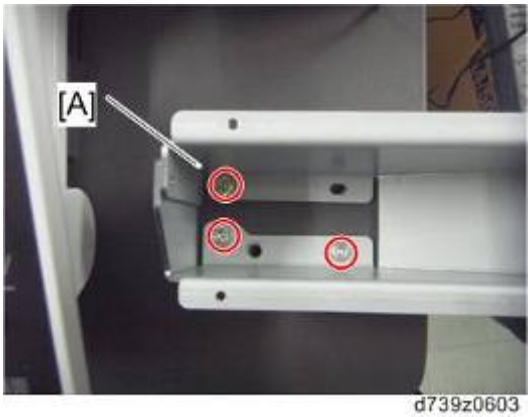
d739z0601

4. **Make 3 screw holes in the proximity sensor cover.**

d238m0683

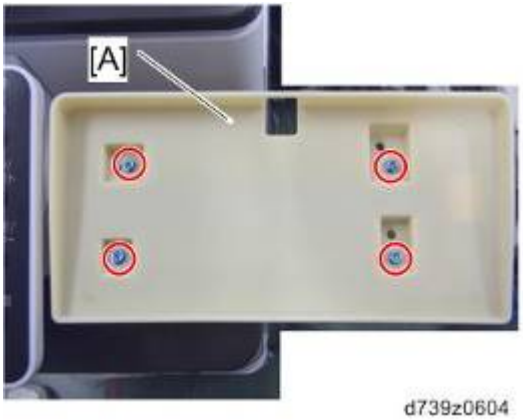
d238m0682

5. **Reattach the proximity sensor cover to the machine.**
6. **Attach the keyboard stand bracket [A] on the proximity sensor cover (x3).**



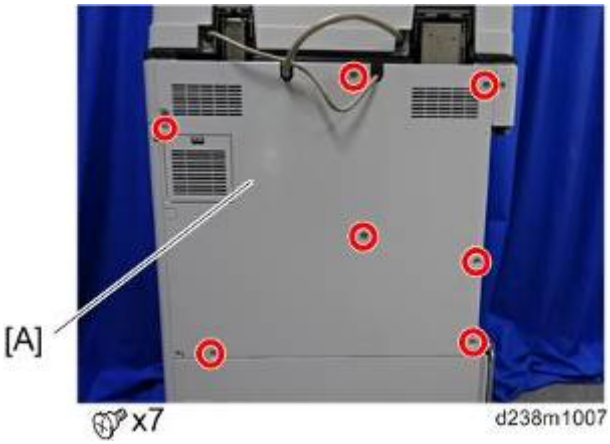
d739z0603

7. **Attach the keyboard stand [A] on the keyboard stand bracket (x4).**

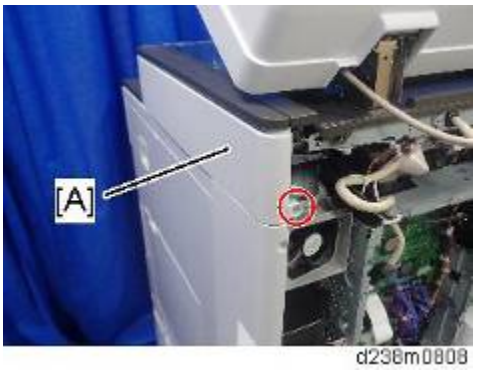


d739z0604

8. **Place a keyboard on the keyboard stand, and then pass the keyboard cable through the hole in the keyboard stand.**
9. **Remove the rear cover [A].**

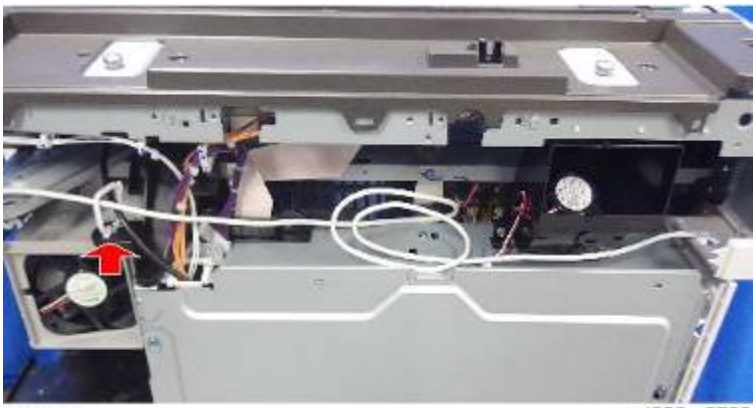


10. **Remove the scanner right cover [A] (×1)**



11. **Route the keyboard cable [A] along the right side of the scanner unit as shown below.**

12. **Route the keyboard cable along the rear side of the scanner unit (x1).**
    - Adjust the keyboard cable by making loops if the keyboard cable has too much slack.



13. **Remove the cutout [A] in the left rear cover to make a cable hole, and then pass the keyboard cable [B] through it.**

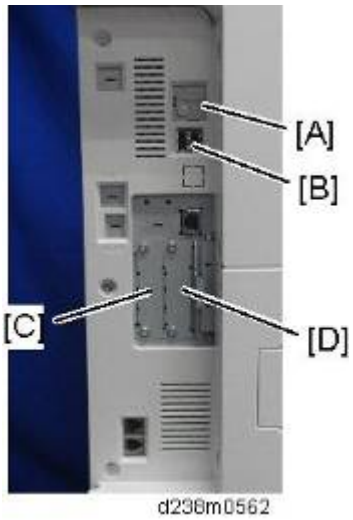
14. **Connect the keyboard cable to the USB slot.**

15. **Reattach the scanner right cover, and rear cover.**
16. **Close the right door.**

2.28 INTERNAL OPTIONS

2.28.1 LIST OF SLOTS

MP C4504/C5504/C6004

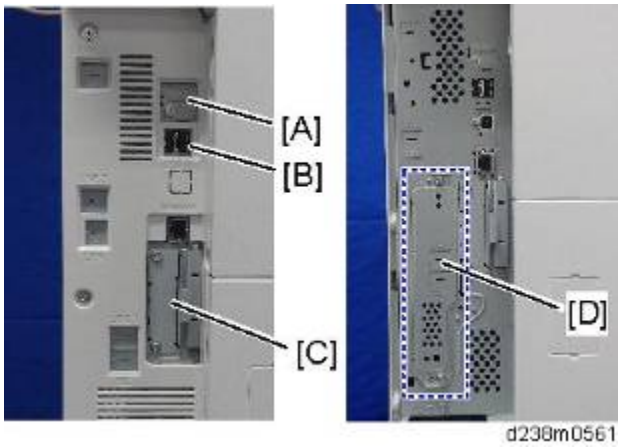


Slot		Option
[A]	USB mini	Used for the PictBridge function.
[B]	USB port*2	▪ Bluetooth Interface Unit Type D (D566) ▪ Smart Card Reader Built-in Unit Type M19 (D3BS-22) ▪ NFC Card Reader Type M19 (D3BS-21) ▪ External Keyboard Bracket Type M19 (D3BR-10)
[C]	I/F slot (left)	▪ USB Device Server Option Type M19 (D3BC-28, -29) ▪ Extended USB Board Type M19(D3BS-01) ▪ IEEE 1284 Interface Board Type M19 (D3C0) ▪ IEEE 802.11a/g/n Interface Unit Type M19 (D3BR-01) ▪ RC-GATE*1
[D]	I/F slot (right)	▪ File Format Converter Type M19 (D3BR-04) ▪ RC-GATE*1

*1 RC-GATE can be fitted to either of the two I/F slots.

*2 There is no difference between the left and right USB port.

MP C3004/C3504



Slot		Option
[A]	USB mini	Used for the PictBridge function.
[B]	USB port*2	▪ Bluetooth Interface Unit Type D (D566) ▪ Smart Card Reader Built-in Unit Type M19 (D3BS-22) ▪ NFC Card Reader Type M19 (D3BS-21) ▪ External Keyboard Bracket Type M19 (D3BR-10) ▪ USB Device Server Option Type M19 (D3BC-28, -29) ▪ Extended USB Board Type M19 (D3BS-01)
[C]	I/F slot	▪ IEEE 1284 Interface Board Type M19 (D3C0) ▪ File Format Converter Type M19 (D3BR-04) ▪ IEEE 802.11a/g/n Interface Unit Type M19 (D3BR-01) ▪ RC-GATE
[D]	I/F slot*1	Fax Option Type M19 (D3BV-01)

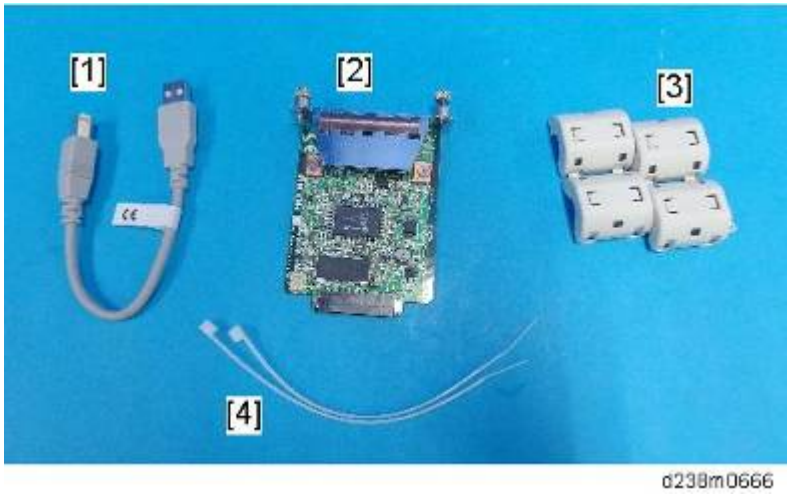
*1 Dedicated slot for fax unit

*2 There is no difference between the left and right USB port.

2.29 USB DEVICE SERVER OPTION TYPE M19 (D3BC-28,-29)

2.29.1 COMPONENT CHECK

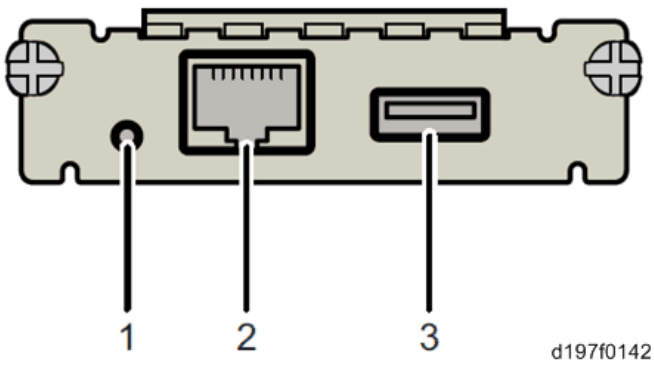
No	Items	Q'ty	Remarks
1	USB Cable	1	
2	Interface Board	1	
3	Ferrite Core	2	
4	Cable Ties	2	



Note

- An Ethernet cable is not packed with this option.

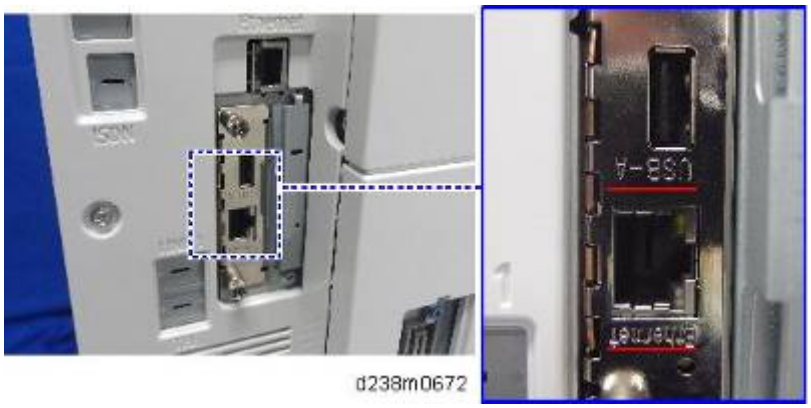
Interface Board Surface



No.	Item	Description
1	Switch	Used to reset to the factory settings.
2	Ethernet port	Used to connect the Ethernet cable.
3	USB port	Used to connect this option to the main machine. Do not use this port with other options.

Note

- When installing the USB device server option, make sure that the labels 'USB-A' and 'Ethernet' are upside down.



2.29.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

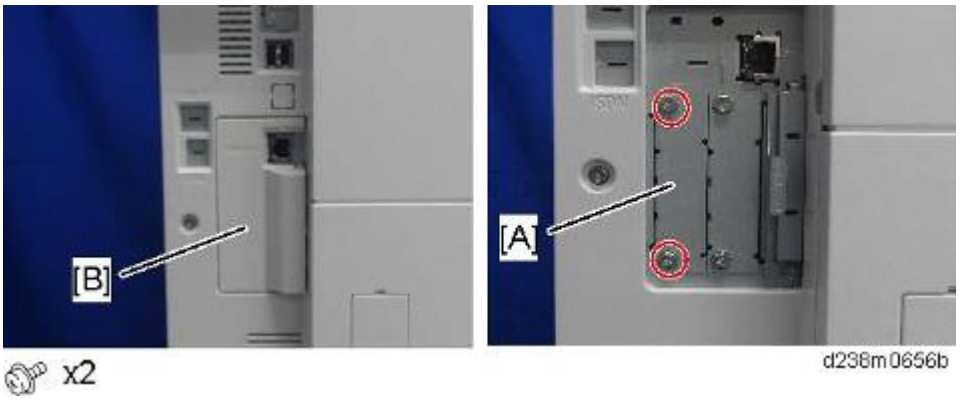
⚠CAUTION

- When installing this option, turn OFF the main power and unplug the power cord from the wall socket. If installing without turning OFF the main power, an electric shock or a malfunction may occur.

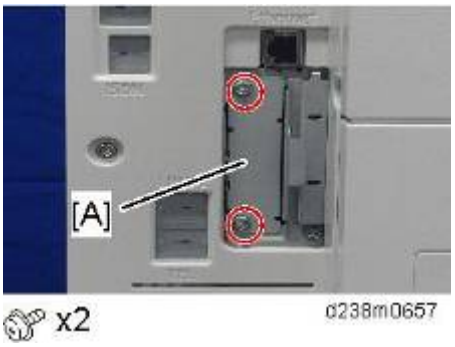
Important

- The USB device server option has an IP address stored on the PCB. This is different from the machine's IP address. The IP address and other network settings of the USB device server option must be configured after installing this option.

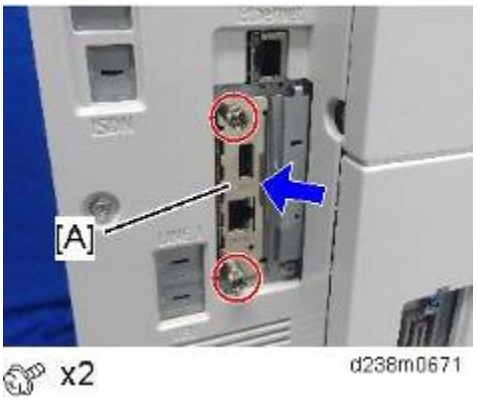
1. **Turn OFF the main power of the machine, and unplug the power cord from the wall socket.**
2. **Remove the slot cover [A].**
   MP C4504/C5504/C6004: Remove the exterior cover [B], then remove the left slot cover [A].



MP C3004/C3504:



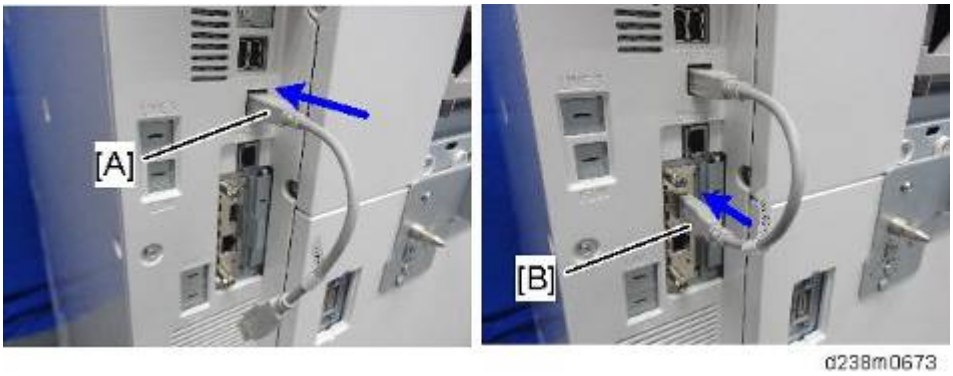
3. **Insert the interface board [A] into the I/F slot.**



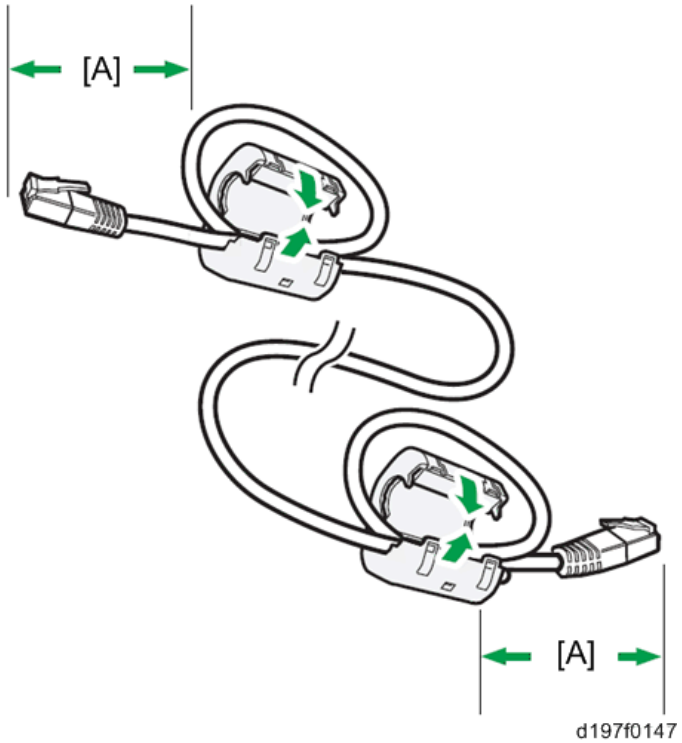
4. **Remove the I/F cover [A].**

5. **Cut off the USB port cover [A] with nippers or other such tool.**

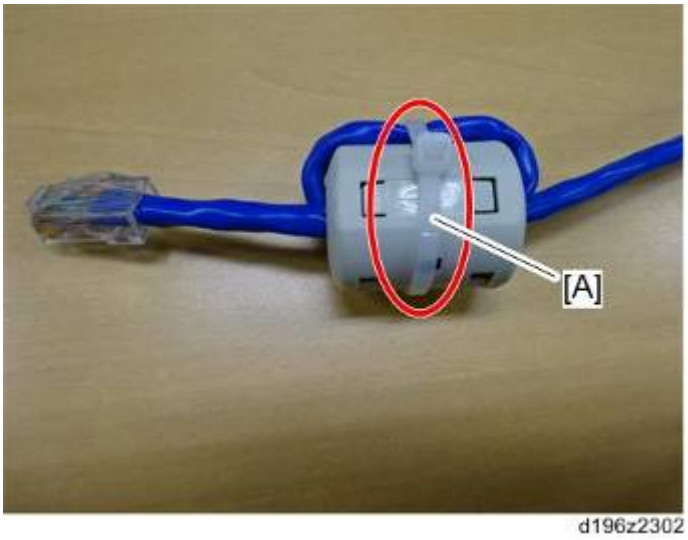
6. **Reattach the I/F cover.**
7. **Insert the USB cable [A] into the USB port (Type A) on the machine I/F.**
8. **Insert the other side of the USB cable [B] into the USB port (Type B) on this option board.**



9. **Attach the ferrite cores to the Ethernet cable, while looping the cable at 3 cm (approx. 1.2 inch) [A] from the each end of the cable.**



10. **Only for installing this option in North America, bind both cores with cable ties [A] as shown below.**
    The two binds are not included in options produced before March, 2015. To bind the cores, use the binds registered as service parts or similar ones.



11. **Insert the Ethernet cable [A] into the Ethernet port on this option.**

12. **Insert the other end of the Ethernet cable to a PC for network setting.**
13. **Plug the power cord into the wall socket and turn on the main power of the machine.**

Note

- Do not unplug the USB cable while the machine is recognizing this option. It may take between 30 seconds to 1 minute to finish recognizing it (the LEDs on the Ethernet port of this option light up after recognizing this option; see below). If unplugged, connect the cable again.

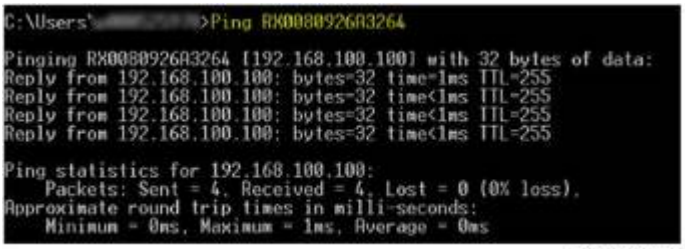
14. **Make sure that the machine recognizes this option correctly by doing one of the following:**
    1. Access the option's IP address from a web browser.
    2. Ping the option's IP address from a command prompt on a Windows PC in the same network as the mainframe.
       If the IP address cannot be found (DHCP server), use the MAC address. This is the number printed on the seal attached to the printed circuit board for the USB server.

d196z2350

3. Use "RX" + the option's MAC address and access a web browser.
   Example: http://RX0080926A3264

d196z2351

4. Ping "RX" + "MAC address" from the command prompt on a windows PC which is on the same network as the mainframe.



d196z2352

Note

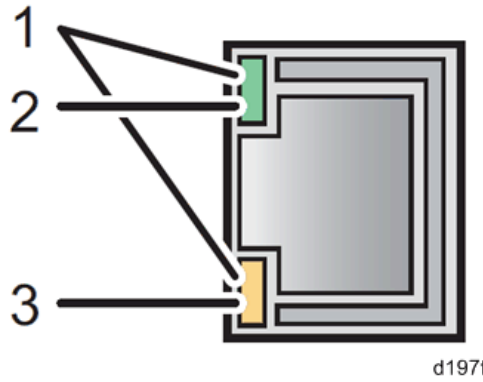
- When installing the USB Device Server Option Type M19, the installation status is not shown on the Configuration Page.

Note

- The customer should keep the slot covers which were removed.

What Do the LED Indications Mean?

When this option is properly installed and recognized by the main machine, the LED indicators light up under the following conditions.



No.	Light Color	Lights Up When:
1	Green and Yellow	1000BASE-T operates
2	Green	10BASE-T operates
3	Yellow	100BASE-TX operates

Notes for Energy Save Mode Setting

If the machine which has this option enters into the energy save mode, you cannot print because there will be a communication error. Follow the instructions below to disable the machine's entering into the energy save mode.

1. Enter SP mode, and then set SP5-191-001 (Power Setting: Power Str) to "0 (Off)."

2.29.3 IP ADDRESS SETTING

This section describes how to set an IP address on this option manually. Note that you can set an IP address which is not only on the same network segment but also on a different network segment to share a single printer with devices in multiple networks.

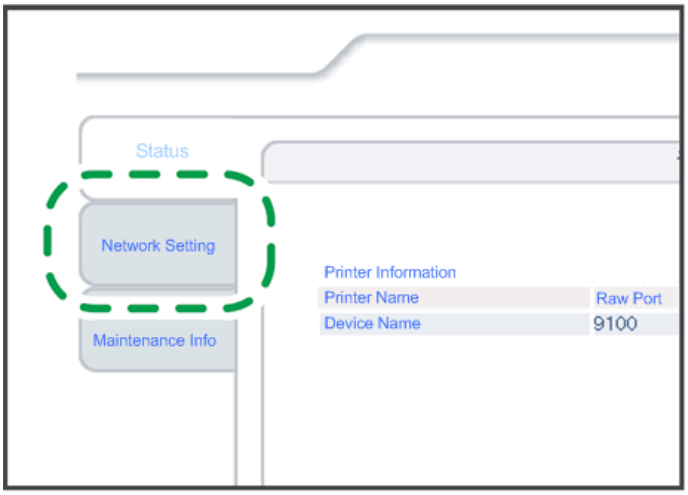
Important

- You cannot change the IP address for this option from the operation panel of the main machine. The setting must be done from a web browser on your PC.
- The network setting of this option is initially assigned as follows:
  IP address: 192.168.100.100 / Subnet mask: 255.255.255.0
- The network setting of your PC must be in the same network segment to change the network setting of this option.

1. **Make a note of the current network settings of your PC.**
2. **Change the IP address on your PC to [192.168.100.xxx (*0 - 255)].**
3. **Change the subnet mask on your PC to [255.255.255.0].**
4. **Open a web browser.**
5. **Type [http://192.168.100.100/] in the address bar.**
6. **Press the "Enter" key.**

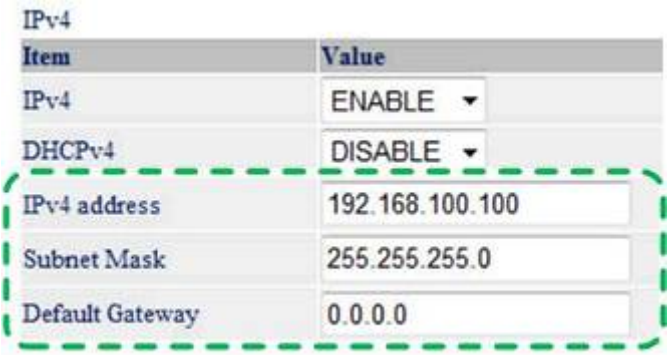
   Note

   - The setting screen for this option appears.
7. **Click [Network Setting].**



d197f0134

8. **Type [root] in the user name textbox and click [OK].**
9. **Input [IP Address], [Subnet Mask] and [Default Gateway].**



d197f0135a

10. **Set other items if needed.**
11. **Press [Set]**
12. **Close the web browser.**
13. **Disconnect the Ethernet cable from the PC.**
14. **Connect the Ethernet cable to a network device (e.g. switching hub).**
15. **Set the IP address of this option in the printer driver which you use.**

2.30 EXTENDED USB BOARD TYPE M19 (D3BS-01)

2.30.1 COMPONENT CHECK

No	Items	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Extended USB Board	1	

2.30.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

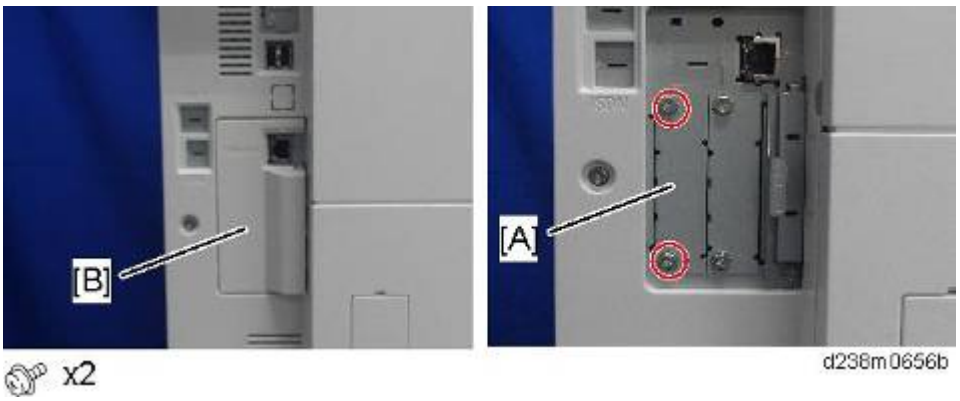
⚠CAUTION

- When installing this option, turn OFF the main power and unplug the power cord from the wall socket. If installing without turning OFF the main power, an electric shock or a malfunction may occur.
- Do not put your hand into the controller box. It will result in a malfunction or injury.
- Before doing any work, touch a metal object to discharge static electricity from the body.

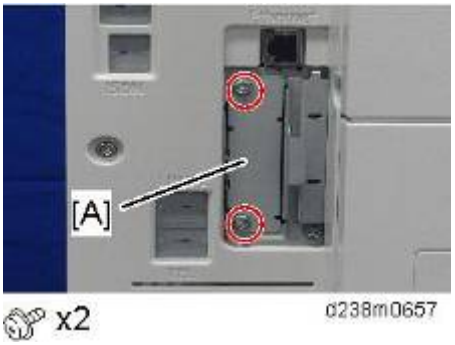
1. Before installing this option, disable (Set to 0: OFF) the STR shift function by SP5-191-001 (Power Str Set). If installing without disable the STR shift function, SC672-00/ SC672-11 may occur.

2. **Remove the slot cover [A].**

   MP C4504/C5504/C6004: Remove the exterior cover [B], then remove the left slot cover [A].



   MP C3004/C3504:



3. **Insert the Extended USB Board into the I/F slot.**
4. **Turn ON the main power.**
5. **Check that the system settings list is output, and that the board is recognized correctly.**

Note

- The customer should keep the slot covers which were removed.

2.31 IEEE 1284 INTERFACE BOARD TYPE M19 (D3C0)

2.31.1 ACCESSORIES

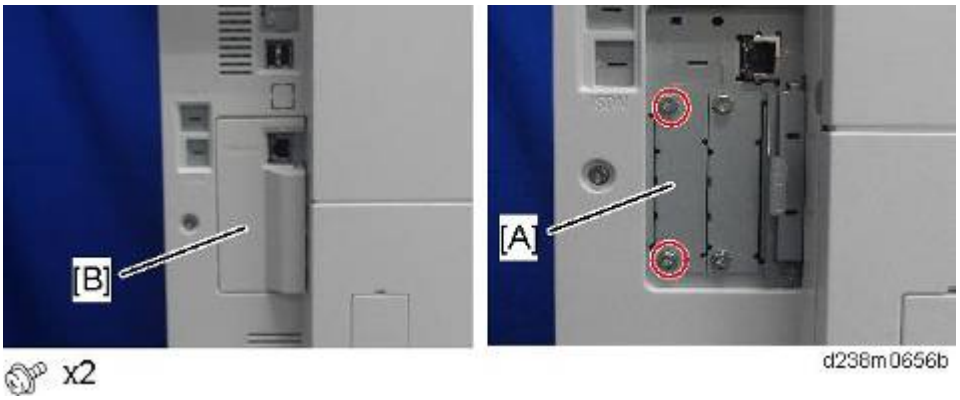
No.	Description	Qty	Remarks
1	IEEE 1284 Interface Board	1	
2	FCC document	1	
3	Notes for users	1	

2.31.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

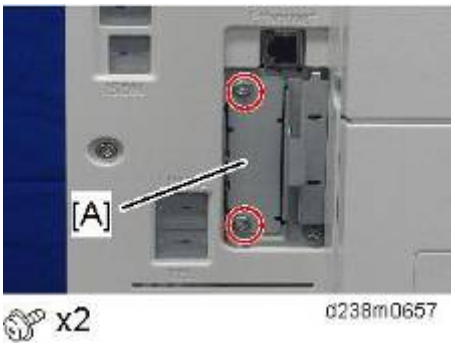
⚠CAUTION

- When installing this option, turn OFF the main power and unplug the power cord from the wall socket. If installing without turning OFF the main power, an electric shock or a malfunction may occur.
- Do not put your hand into the controller box. It will result in a malfunction or injury.
- Before doing any work, touch a metal object to discharge static electricity from the body. There is a possibility that the IEEE 1284 Interface Board may malfunction due to static electricity.

1. **Remove the slot cover [A].**
   MP C4504/C5504/C6004: Remove the exterior cover [B], then remove the left slot cover [A].



MP C3004/C3504:



2. **Insert the IEEE 1284 Interface Board into the I/F slot.**
3. **Turn ON the main power.**
4. **Check that the system settings list is output, and that the board is recognized correctly.**

Note

- The customer should keep the slot covers which were removed.

2.32 IEEE 802.11AGN INTERFACE UNIT TYPE M19 (D3BR-01)

This option is not available in China, Taiwan, and Korea.

2.32.1 ACCESSORY CHECK

No.	Description	Q'ty
1	IEEE802.11a/g/n Unit	1
2	Clamps	2
3	Velcro Fasteners	8
4	Notes for Users	2

Important

- Since disassembly/alteration of a wireless LAN board is illegal, during service replacements, replace the whole PCB assembly.
- Be sure to give the provided leaflet to the customer.

2.32.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

⚠CAUTION

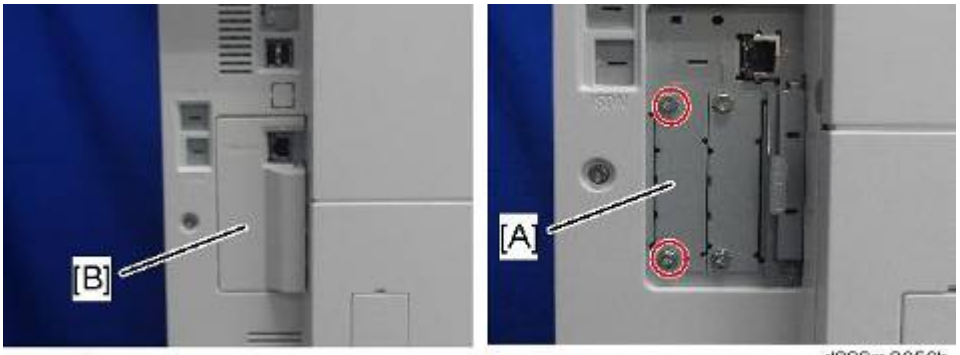
- When installing this option, turn OFF the main power and unplug the power cord from the wall socket. If installing without turning OFF the main power, an electric shock or a malfunction may occur.
- Do not put your hand into the controller box. It will result in a malfunction or injury.
- Before doing any work, touch a metal object to discharge static electricity from the body. There is a possibility that the extension wireless LAN board may malfunction due to static electricity.

Important

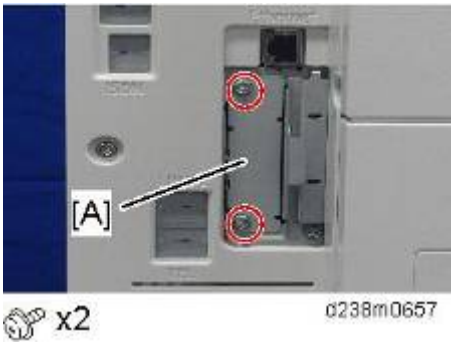
- When using wireless LAN (IEEE802.11 b/g/n:2.4-GHz band), this radio product uses the 2.4-GHz band. Check that industrial, scientific and medical devices using the same frequency bands, such as a microwave oven or a cordless telephone, are not used nearby.
- If there is interference, communication may become unstable. Check that there are no devices likely to cause interference in the surrounding area.

Attaching the boards

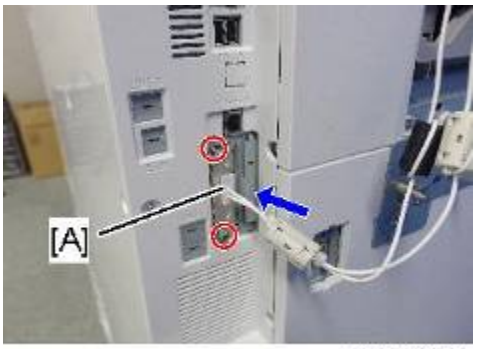
1. **Remove the slot cover [A].**
   MP C4504/C5504/C6004: Remove the exterior cover [B], then remove the left slot cover [A].



MP C3004/C3504:



2. **Insert the extended wireless LAN board [A] into the slot (×2)**



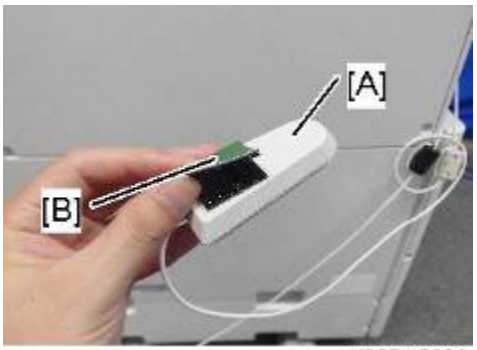
d238m0665

Note

- Press the extended wireless LAN board firmly in, and check it is firmly connected.
- The customer should keep the slot covers which were removed.

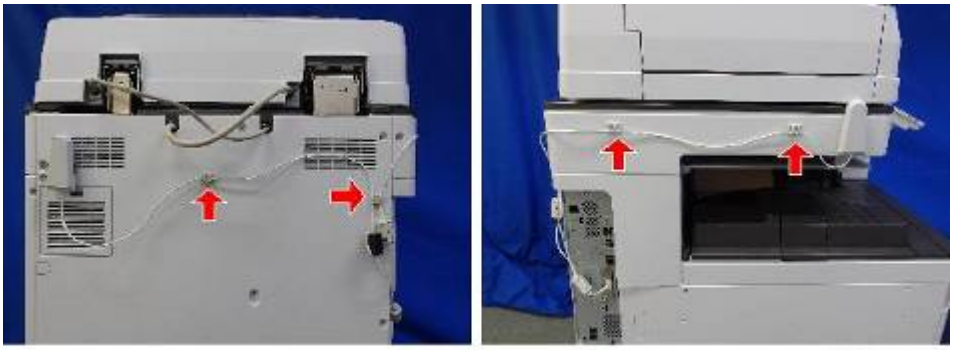
Attaching the antenna

1. **Attach the velcro fastener [B] (provided with the accessories) on the antenna [A].**



d238m0664

2. **Peel the backing paper off the velcro fastener, and attach the antenna on the rear cover and scanner left cover as shown (x4).**


d238m0909

Note

- Take care to loop it around so that it does not interfere with other options or I/F cables.

3. **Turn ON the main power.**
4. **Check that the system settings list is output, and the option is recognized correctly.**

2.32.3 USER TOOL SETTINGS FOR IEEE 802.11A/G/N

Go into the User Tools mode and do the procedure below. These settings take effect every time the machine is powered on.

Note

- IEEE 802.11a/g/n function is disabled while using Ethernet.

1. **Press the "User Tools" icon.**
2. **Press "Machine Features" > "System Settings."**

   Note

   - Select "Interface Settings"> "Network" > "LAN Type." The "LAN Type" (default: Ethernet) must be set for either Ethernet or wireless LAN.
3. **Select "Interface Settings"> "Wireless LAN." Only the wireless LAN options show.**
4. **Set the "Communication Mode."**
5. **Enter the "SSID setting." (The setting is case sensitive.)**
6. **Set the "Ad-hoc Channel." You need this setting when Ad Hoc Mode is selected. The allowed range for the channel settings may vary for different countries.**
   - For mainly Europe and Asia

     2412 - 2462 MHz (1 - 11 channels)

     5180 - 5240 MHz (36, 40, 44 and 48 channels)

     (default: 11)

     Note

     - In some countries, only the following channels are available: 2412 - 2462 MHz (1 - 11 channels)
   - For mainly North America

     2412 - 2462 MHz (1 - 11 channels)

     5180 - 5240 MHz (36, 40, 44 and 48 channels)

     (default: 11)
7. **Set the "Security Method" to specify the encryption of the Wireless LAN.**
   - The "WEP" (Wired Equivalent Privacy) setting is designed to protect wireless data transmission. The same WEP key is required on the receiving side in order to unlock encoded data. There are 64 bit and 128 bit WEP keys.
     - Range of Allowed Settings:

       64 bit: 10 characters

       128 bit: 26 characters
   - Specify "WPA2" when "Communication Mode" is set to "Infrastructure Mode." Set the "WPA2 Authent. Method."
     - WPA2 Authent. Method:

       Select either "WPA2-PSK" or "WPA2."

       If you select "WPA2-PSK", enter the pre-shared key (PSK) of 8-63 characters in ASCII code.

When "WPA2" is selected, authentication settings and certificate installation settings are required.

8. **Press "Wireless LAN Signal" to check the machine's radio wave status using the operation panel.**
   - Press "Restore Factory Defaults" to initialize the wireless LAN settings.

2.32.4 SP MODE SETTINGS FOR IEEE 802.11 WIRELESS LAN

The following SP commands and UP modes can be set for IEEE 802.11

SP No.	Name	Function
SP5-840-006	Channel MAX	Sets the maximum range of the channel settings for the country.
SP5-840-007	Channel MIN	Sets the minimum range of the channels settings allowed for your country.
SP5-840-008	Transmission Speed	Sets the transmission speed. Auto, 54 Mbps, 48 Mbps, 36 Mbps, 24 Mbps, 18 Mbps, 12 Mbps, 9 Mbps, 6 Mbps, 11 Mbps, 5.5 Mbps, 2 Mbps, 1 Mbps (default: Auto).
SP5-840-011	WEP Key Select	Used to select the WEP key (Default: 00).
UP mode	Name	Function
	SSID	Used to confirm the current SSID setting.
	WEP Key	Used to confirm the current WEP key setting.
	WEP Mode	Used to show the maximum length of the string that can be used for the WEP Key entry.
	WPA2 Authent. Method	Used to confirm the current WPA authentication setting and preshared key.

2.33 FILE FORMAT CONVERTER TYPE M19 (D3BR-04)

2.33.1 ACCESSORY CHECK

No.	Description	Q'ty
1	File Format Converter	1
2	Notes for Users	1

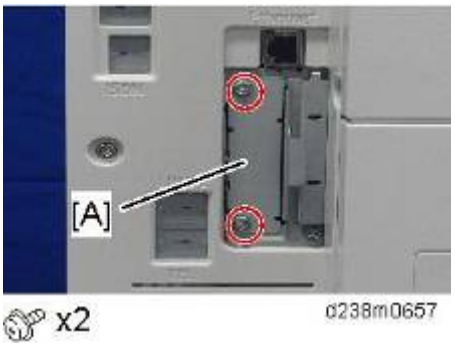
2.33.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

⚠CAUTION

- When installing this option, turn OFF the main power and unplug the power cord from the wall socket. If installing without turning OFF the main power, an electric shock or a malfunction may occur.
- Do not put your hand into the controller box. It will result in a malfunction or injury.
- Before doing any work, touch a metal object to discharge static electricity from the body. There is a possibility that the board may malfunction due to static electricity.

1. **Remove the slot cover [A].**
   MP C4504/C5504/C6004: Remove the exterior cover [B], then remove the right slot cover [A].

MP C3004/C3504:



2. **Insert the file format converter board into the I/F slot.**
3. **Turn ON the main power.**
4. **Check the system settings list is output, and that the option is recognized correctly.**

Note

- The customer should keep the slot covers which were removed.

2.34 BLUETOOTH INTERFACE UNIT TYPE D (D566-01)

2.34.1 ACCESSORY CHECK

No.	Description	Q'ty
1	Bluetooth Module	1
-	CD-ROM	2

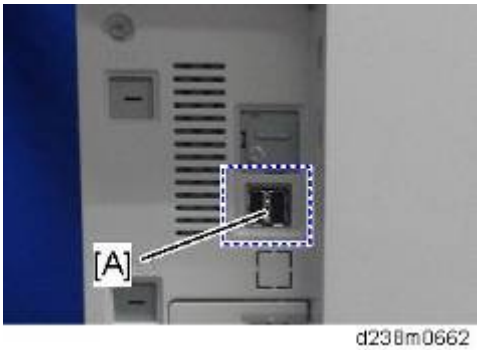
2-5-6_002.jpg

2.34.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

⚠CAUTION

- When installing this option, turn OFF the main power and unplug the power cord from the wall socket. If installing without turning OFF the main power, an electric shock or a malfunction may occur.
- Do not put your hand into the controller box. It will result in a malfunction or injury.

1. **Attach the BT wireless interface to the USB-A slot [A].**
   There is no difference between the left and right USB ports.



d238m0662

2. **Turn ON the main power.**
3. **Check the system settings list is output, and that the option is recognized correctly.**

2.35 MEMORY UNIT TYPE M19 4GB

2.35.1 ACCESSORY CHECK

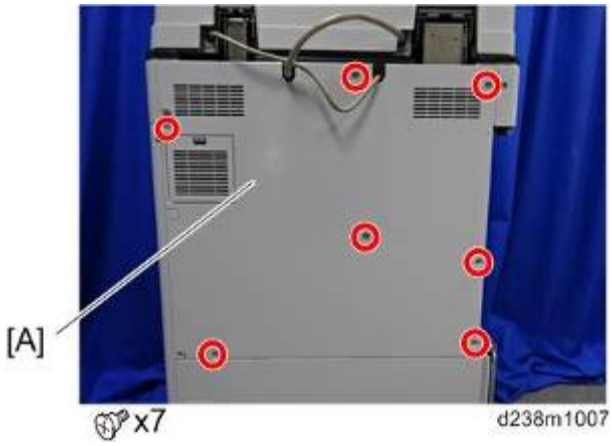
No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Memory Unit (DDR3L-DIMM 4G)	1	

2.35.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

⚠CAUTION

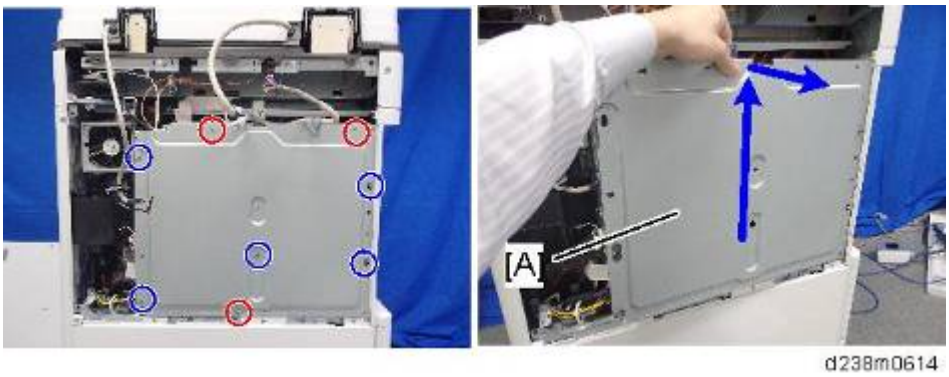
- When installing this option, turn OFF the main power and unplug the power cord from the wall socket. If installing without turning OFF the main power, an electric shock or a malfunction may occur.

1. Remove the rear cover [A].

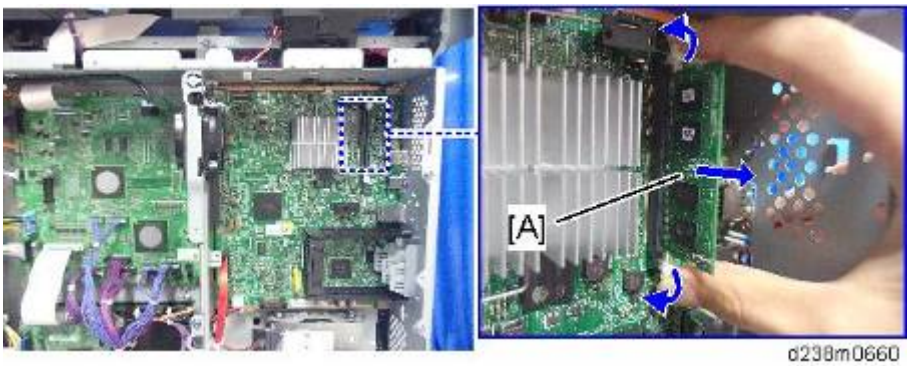


2. Remove the controller box cover [A].

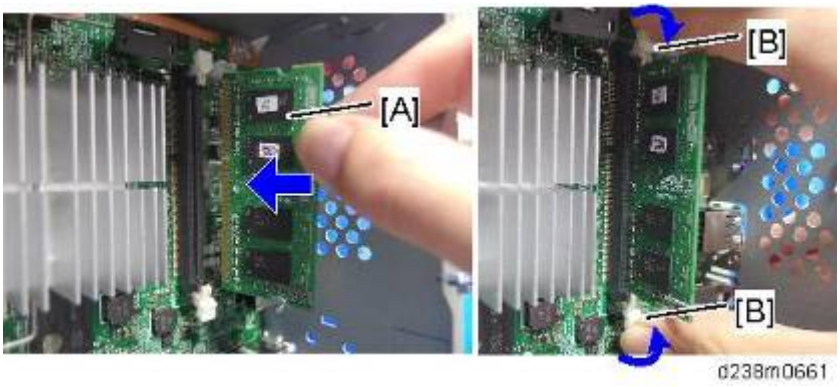
Red Circle: Remove / Blue Circle: Loosen



3. **Release the latches and remove the standard 2GB DIMM [A].**



4. **Insert the Memory Unit Type M19 4GB [A] into the SDRAM socket.**
   Push the release latches [B] until they slip into the notch on the edge of the SDRAM.



5. **Reattach the controller box cover and rear cover.**
6. **Turn ON the main power.**
7. **Print out the system setting list to make sure that the memory unit is recognized properly.**

2.36 ENHANCED SECURITY HDD OPTION TYPE M12 (D3A6-02)

2.36.1 ACCESSORY CHECK

No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Enhanced Security HDD	1	
-	EMC Address	1	

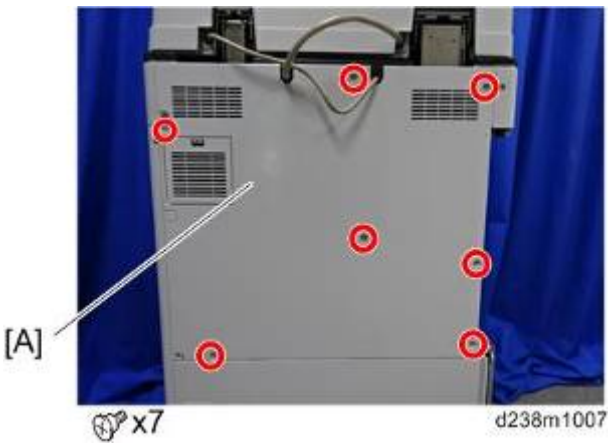
d191b0076

2.36.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

⚠CAUTION

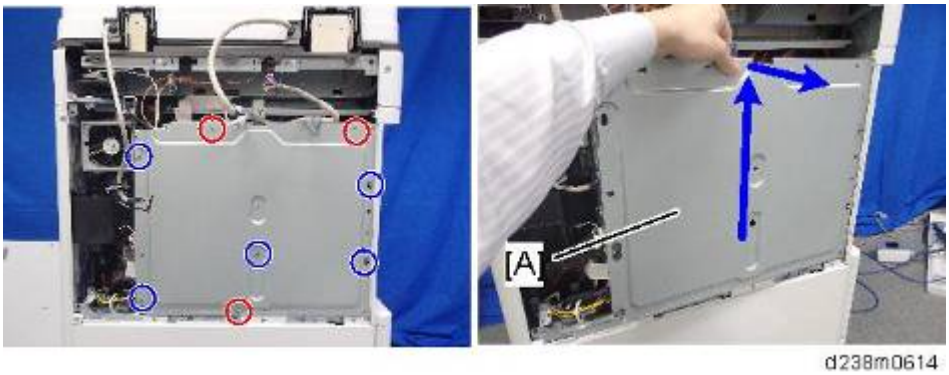
- When installing this option, turn OFF the main power and unplug the power cord from the wall socket. If installing without turning OFF the main power, an electric shock or a malfunction may occur.

1. Remove the rear cover [A].

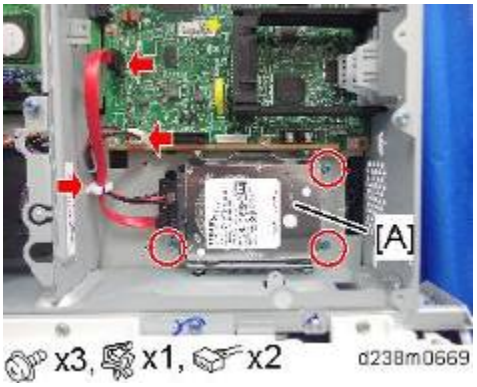


2. **Remove the controller box cover [A].**

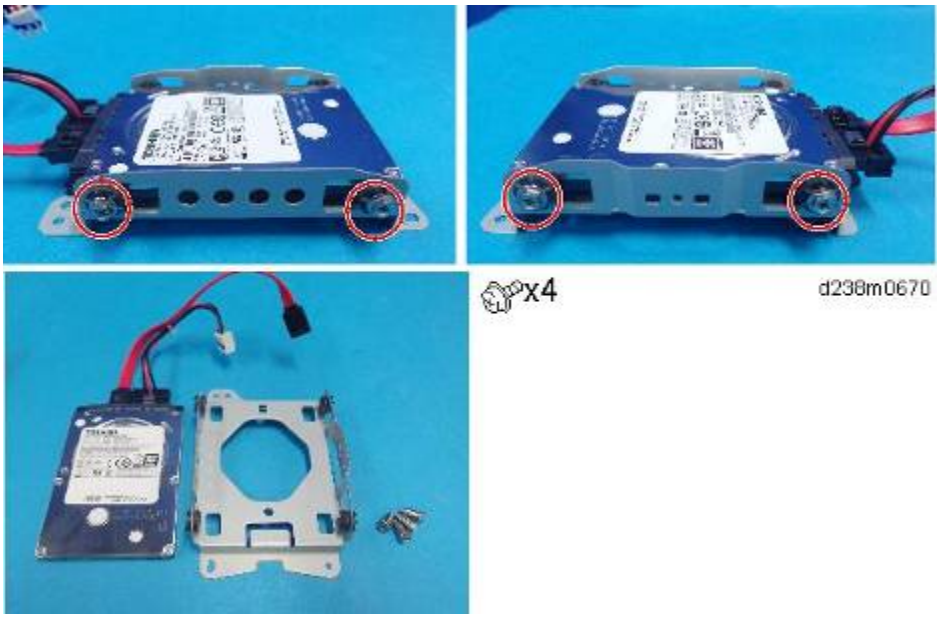
   Red Circle: Remove / Blue Circle: Loosen



3. **Remove the standard HDD [A] installed on the machine.**



4. **Separate the standard HDD from the bracket.**



5. **Disconnect the cables from the standard HDD. (× 2)**

6. **Remove the enhanced security HDD from its protective pack.**

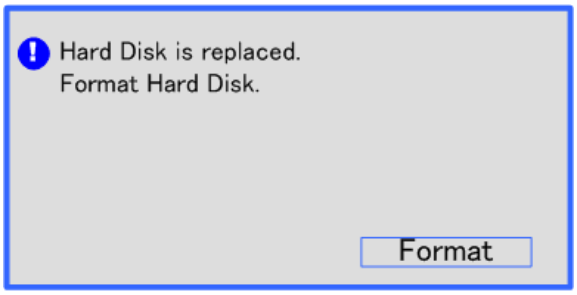
7. **Connect the two cables to the enhanced security HDD. (× 2)**

d191b0079

8. **Fasten the HDD to the bracket. (× 4)**
9. **Install the HDD bracket in the controller box.**
10. **Reassemble the machine.**

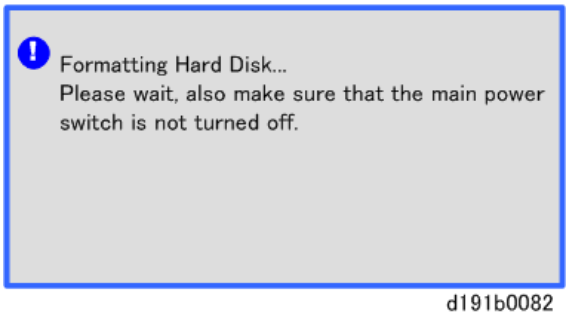
After Installing the HDD

1. **Connect the power cord and turn the machine on. A message prompts you to format the hard disk.**



d191b0081

2. **Touch [Format].**

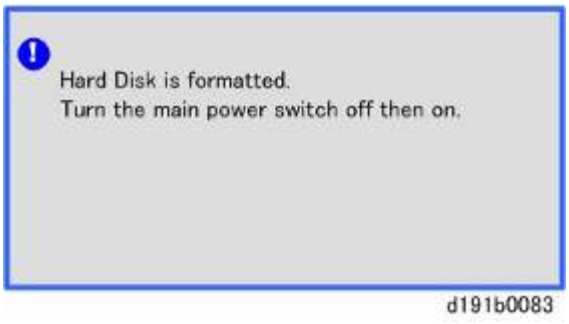


d191b0082

3. **Wait for the machine to finish formatting the hard disk.**

Important

- Do not touch the power switch while the hard disk format is in progress. Wait for the machine to tell you that the formatting is finished.



4. **Turn the main power OFF and back ON again after the message tells you formatting is finished.**
5. **Enter the SP mode.**
6. **Do SP5-846-040 to copy the address book to the hard disk from the controller board.**
7. **Do SP5-846-041 to let the user get access to the address book.**
8. **Turn the main power OFF and back ON again.**
9. **Ask an administrator to register an HDD authentication code in the machine.**

Important

- If the HDD Authentication Code is not registered, the function of the enhanced security HDD is not activated.

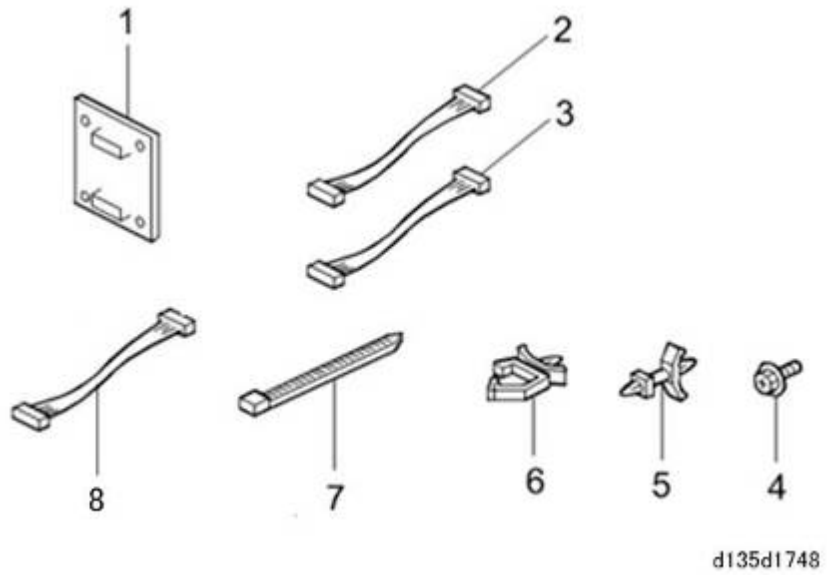
SP descriptions

SP5-846-040	UCS Setting: Addr Book Migration(USB->HDD)
	Copies the address book to the hard disk from the controller board. [Execute]
SP5-846-041	UCS Setting: Fill Addr Acl Info
	This SP must be executed immediately after installation of an HDD unit in a basic machine that previously had no HDD. The first time the machine is powered on with the new HDD installed, the system automatically takes the address book from the NVRAM and writes it onto the new HDD. However, the new address book on the HDD can be accessed only by the system administrator at this stage. Executing this SP by the service technician immediately after power on grants full address book access to all users. [Execute]

2.37 OPTIONAL COUNTER INTERFACE UNIT TYPE M12 (B870-21)

2.37.1 ACCESSORY CHECK

No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	PCB: MKB	1	
2	Harness (MB to MKB) Not Used	1	
3	Harness (MB to MKB) Not Used	1	
4	Screws M3x6	4	
5	Standoffs	4	
6	Clamp	1	
7	Lock Band	1	
8	Relay Harness Not Used	1	

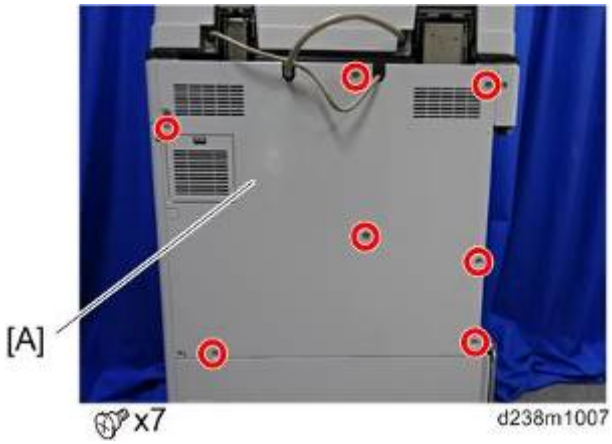


2.37.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

⚠CAUTION

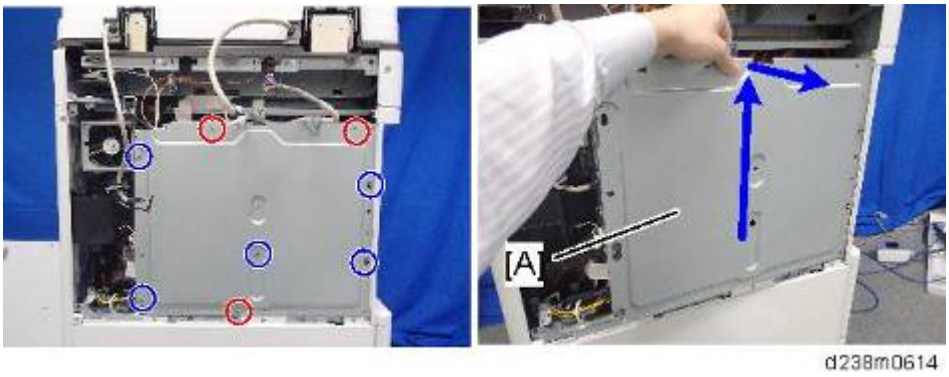
- When installing this option, turn OFF the main power and unplug the power cord from the wall socket. If installing without turning OFF the main power, an electric shock or a malfunction may occur.

1. Remove the rear cover [A].

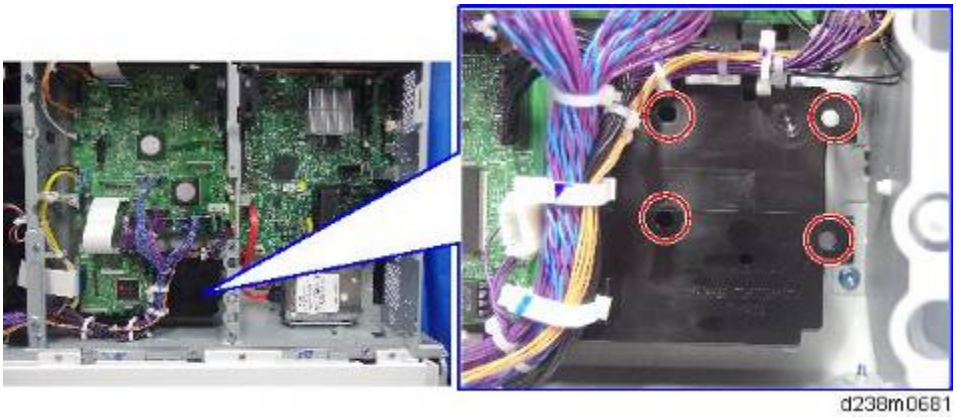


2. Remove the controller box cover [A].

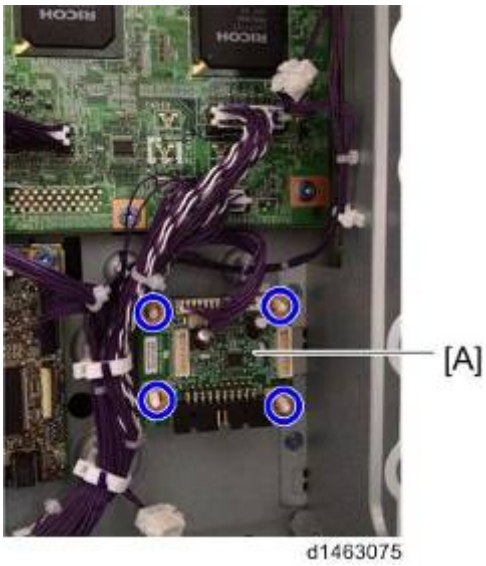
Red Circle: Remove / Blue Circle: Loosen



3. Attach the studs provided with the option on the helmholtz silencer (Stud ×4).



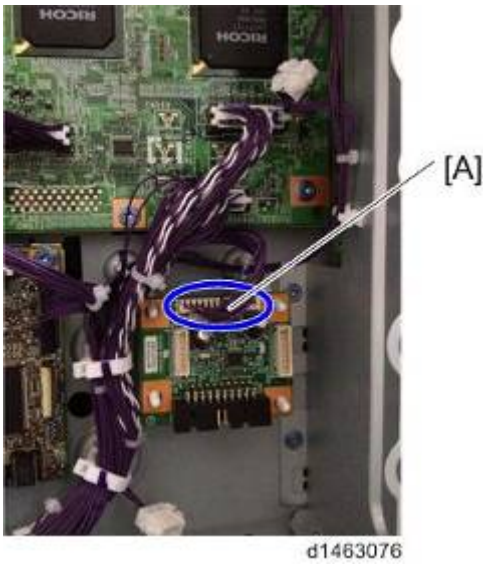
4. Attach the counter interface board [A].



5. Connect the harness of the MFP to the upper connector (white/13 pin) [A].

Note

- Do not use the harness that is provided with the accessories for the interface cable.



2.38 KEY COUNTER BRACKET TYPE M3 (D739-09)

2.38.1 ACCESSORY CHECK

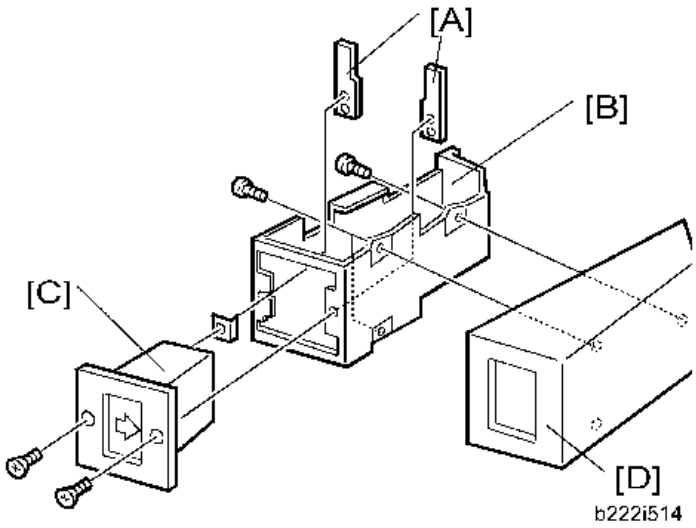
No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
-	Screw: M3X8	1	
-	Binding Self-Tapping Screw: M4X8	3	
-	Clamp:LWS-1211Z	2	
-	Clamp:NK-3N	1	
-	Double Sided Tape	2	
-	Key Counter Plate Nut	2	
-	Key Counter Harness	1	

2.38.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

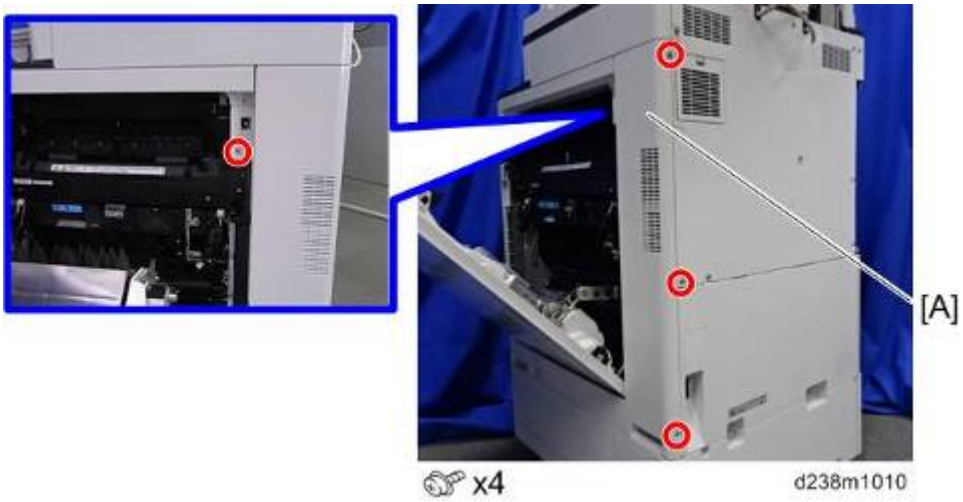
⚠CAUTION

- When installing this option, turn OFF the main power and unplug the power cord from the wall socket. If installing without turning OFF the main power, an electric shock or a malfunction may occur.

1. **Hold the key counter plate nuts [A] on the inside of the key counter bracket [B] and insert the key counter holder [C].**
2. **Secure the key counter holder to the bracket (x2).**
3. **Install the key counter cover [D] (x2).**

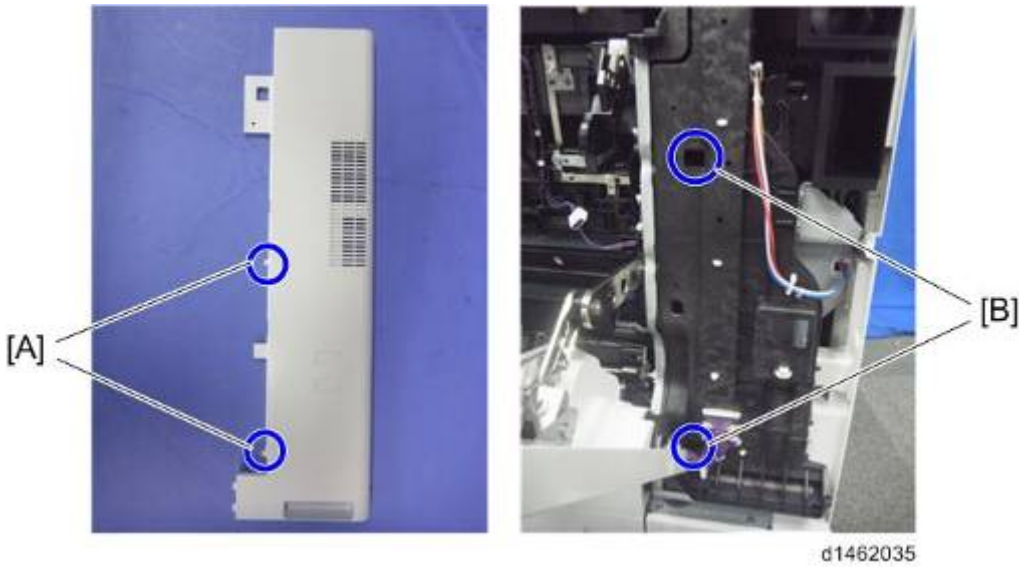


4. **Open the right door.**
5. **Right rear cover [A] (x4, among them, tapping screw x1)**

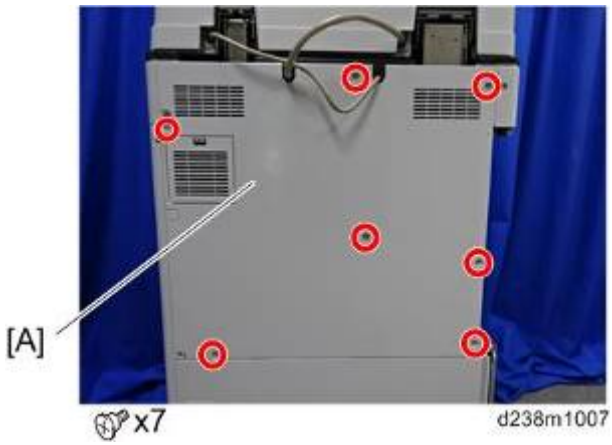


Note

- When installing, insert the projections [A] in the holes [B], taking care not to trap the harness inside.

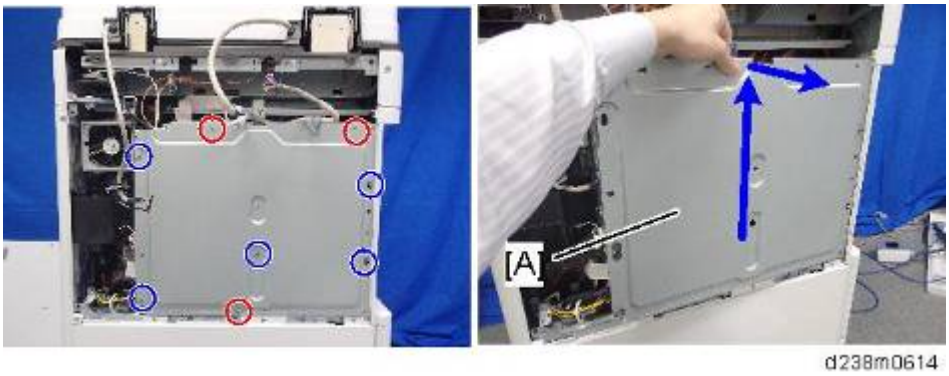


6. **Remove the rear cover [A].**



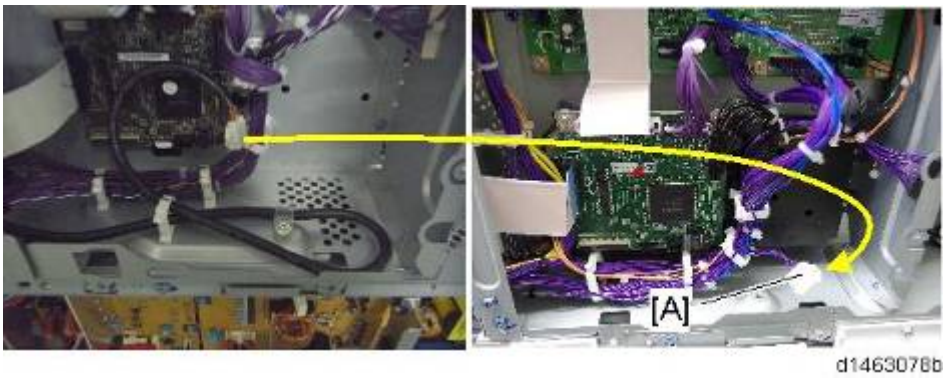
7. **Remove the controller box cover [A].**

   Red Circle: Remove / Blue Circle: Loosen

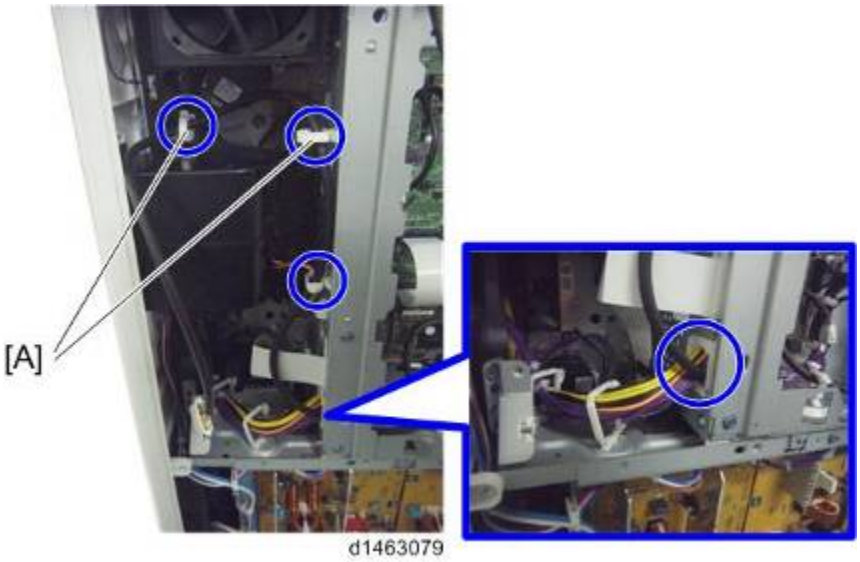


8. **Route the key counter's cable inside the machine and fasten it using the screw hole [A].**

9. **Connect the key counter's cable to the 4-pin connector [A] on the machine.**



10. **Attach the supplied clamp [A], and then route the cable as shown.**



11. **Open the slit in the rear cover to put the cable through, and then attach the rear cover while putting the cable through.**

d1463080

12. **Connect the key counter and cable.**
13. **Attach the key counter [A] to the machine's rear right.**

d1463081

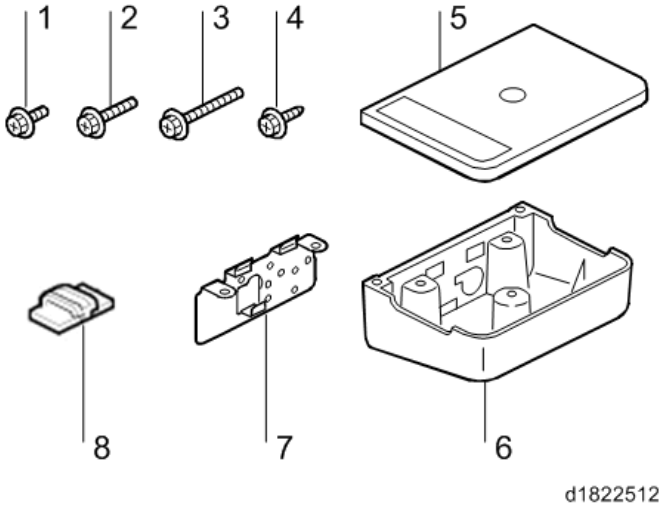
14. **Reinstall all the covers on the main machine.**
15. **Peel off double sided tape on the key counter bracket and attach the key counter to the scanner right cover.**
16. **Reassemble the machine.**

2.39 CARD READER BRACKET TYPE 3352 (D593-61)

2.39.1 COMPONENT CHECK

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories against the following list.

No.	Description	Q'ty	For This Model
1	Screw: M3 x 8	2	Yes
2	Screw: M3 x 14	1	Not used
3	Screw: M4 x 25	1	Yes
4	Tapping Screw: M3 x 10	3	Yes
5	Upper Tray	1	Yes
6	Lower Tray	1	Yes
7	Tray Bracket	1	Yes
8	Clamp	5	Yes



2.39.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

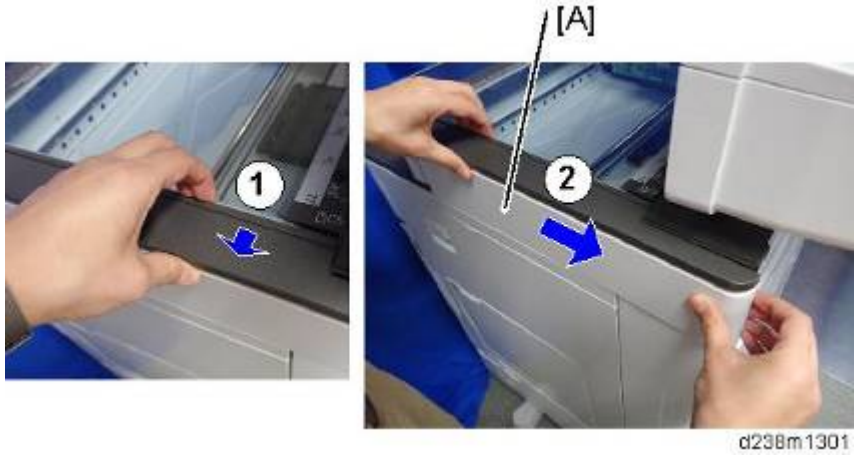
⚠CAUTION

- When installing this option, turn OFF the main power and unplug the power cord from the wall socket. If installing without turning OFF the main power, an electric shock or a malfunction may occur.

1. **Open the ADF.**
2. **Remove a screw for the scanner right cover.**

3. **Remove the scanner right cover [A].**

   Remove the hook at the top, and then slide the cover towards the rear.



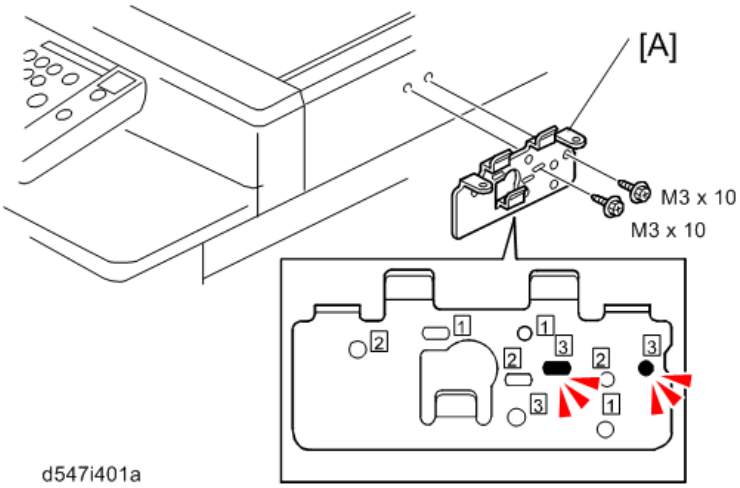
4. **Make 2 screw holes in the removed scanner right cover with a screwdriver or drill.**

Important

- Make the screw holes to be smaller than the screw size.

d146z1019

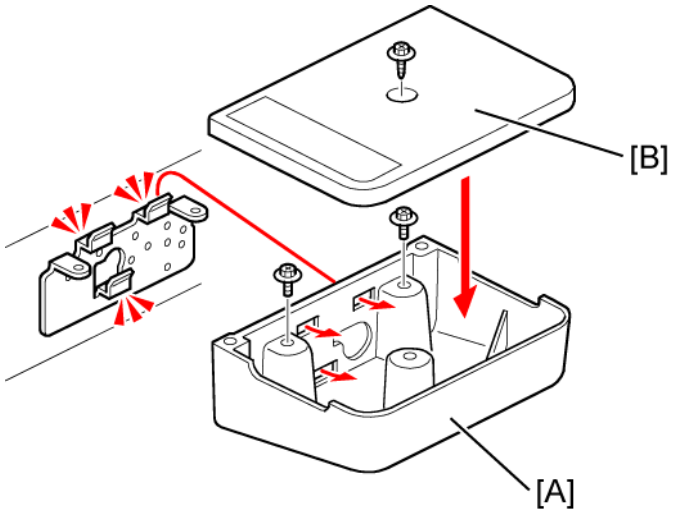
5. **Reattach the scanner right cover (x2).**
6. **Attach the tray bracket [A] to the scanner right cover (x2: M3x10 tapping screw).**
   For this model, use the screw holes marked "3" on the table bracket.



d547i401a

d238m0686

7. **Attach the lower tray [A] to the tray bracket (x2: M3 x 8).**
8. **Attach the upper tray [B] to the tray bracket (x1: M3 x 10).**



d120i577

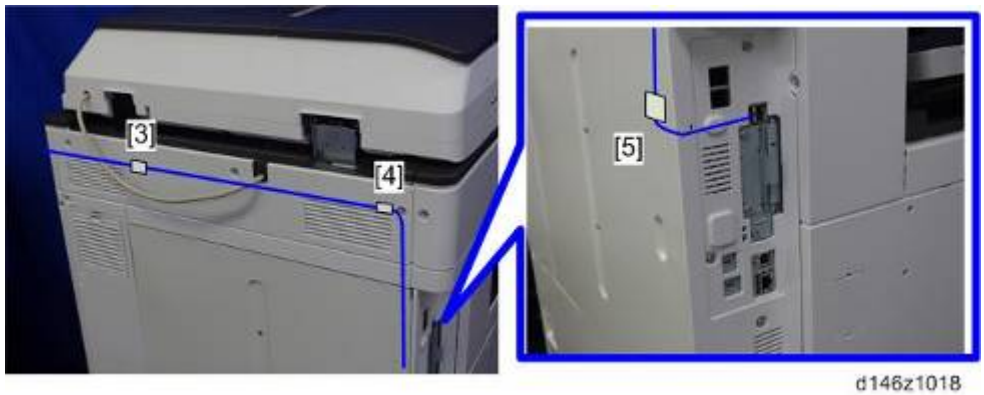
9. **Attach the clamps ([1] to [5]) and route the harness around the machine as shown.**

   The USB cable is not supplied. Use a commercially available USB cable.

   Scanner Right Cover

d146z1017

   Rear Cover



d146z1018

10. **Connect the USB cable to the USB A slot.**

2.40 NFC CARD READER TYPE M19 (D3BS-21)

2.40.1 ACCESSORY CHECK

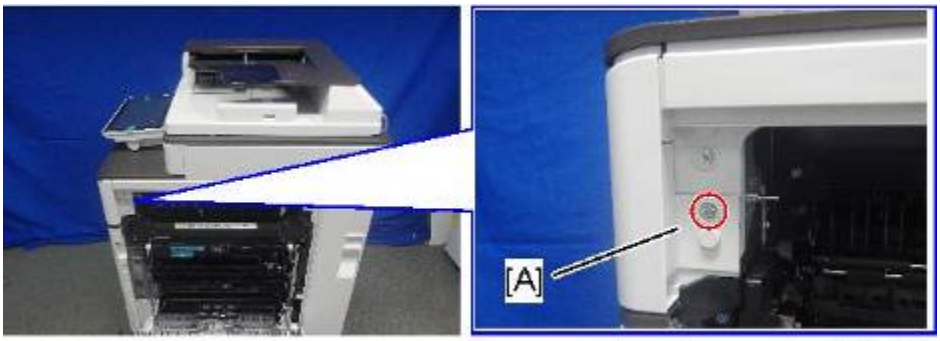
No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Corner Cover	1	
2	Reader Spacer	1	
3	Reader Cover	1	
4	Reader	1	
5	Sponge Cushions	2	
6	Ferrite Core (Black)	1	
7	Interface Cable	1	

2.40.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

⚠CAUTION

- When installing this option, turn OFF the main power and unplug the power cord from the wall socket. If installing without turning OFF the main power, an electric shock or a malfunction may occur.

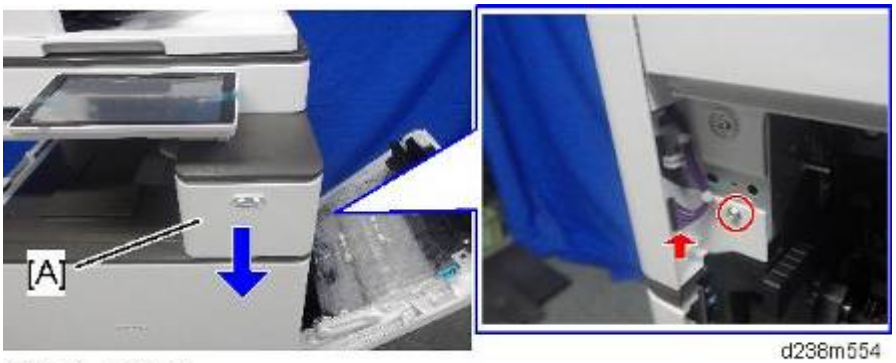
1. Open the right door, and then remove the small cover [A].



d238m553

x1

2. Remove the proximity sensor cover [A].

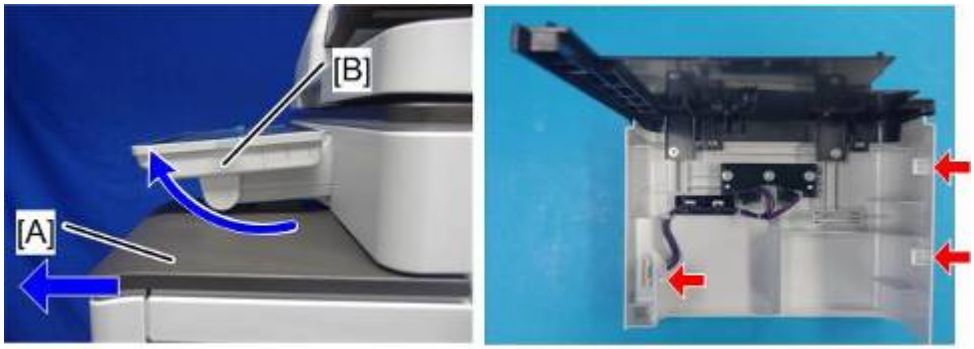


d238m554

x1, x1

Note

- Remember that there is a tab at the positions of the red arrows.
- Rotate the operation panel [B] upward to a horizontal position, and then detach the proximity sensor cover [A].



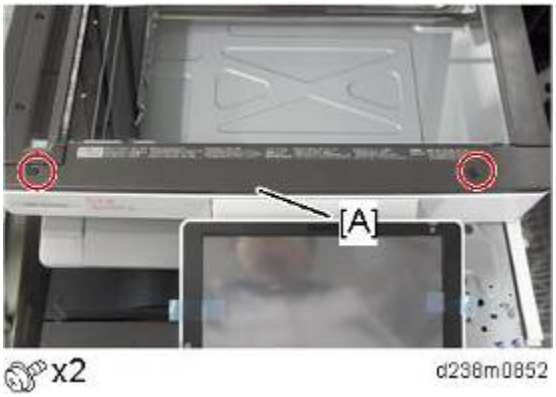
d238m555

3. **Remove the original upper cover [A].**

4. **Attach the corner cover [A] provided with this option.**

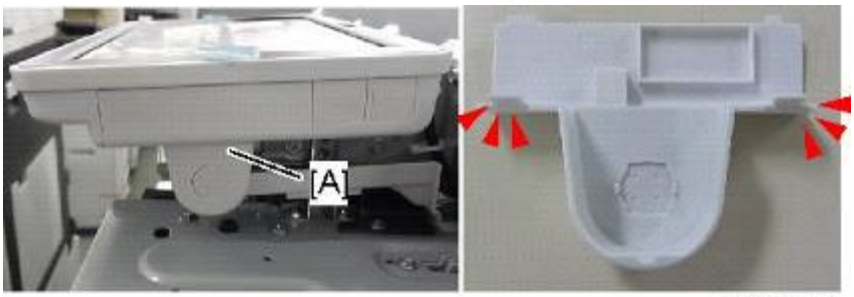
Use the screws removed in the previous step.

5. **Remove the scanner front cover [A].**

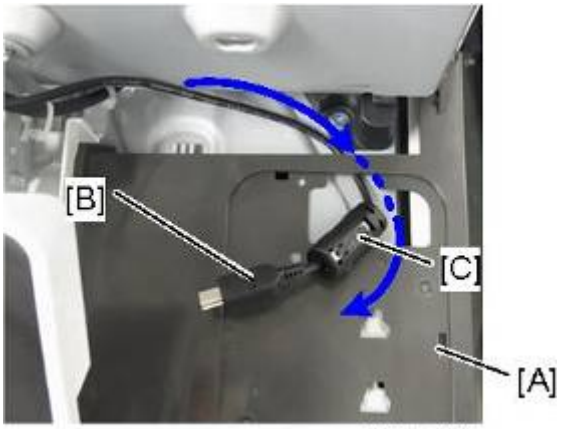


6. **Remove the operation panel upper cover [A].**

7. **Remove the operation panel right cover [A].**

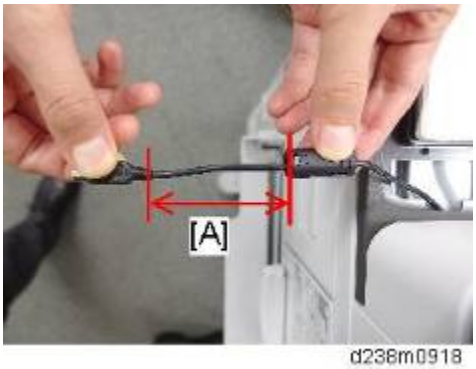


8. **Thread the USB cable [B] through the notch in the corner cover [A] and attach the ferrite core [C].**



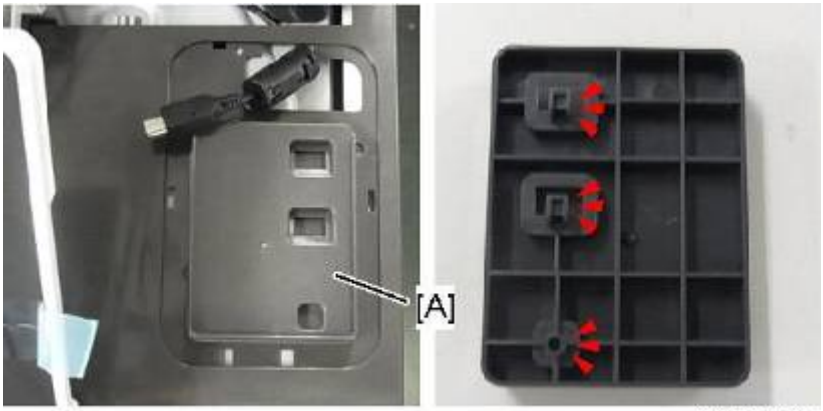
Note

- Attach the ferrite core 6 cm [A] away from the end of the cable.
- By doing so, it becomes easier to put the ferrite core inside the reader cover in step 12.

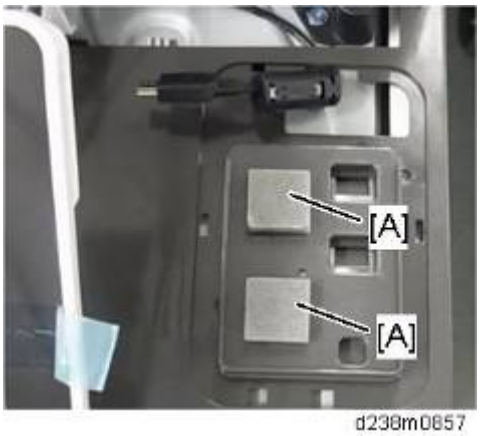


9. **Reattach the proximity sensor cover to the machine.**

10. Attach the reader spacer [A].



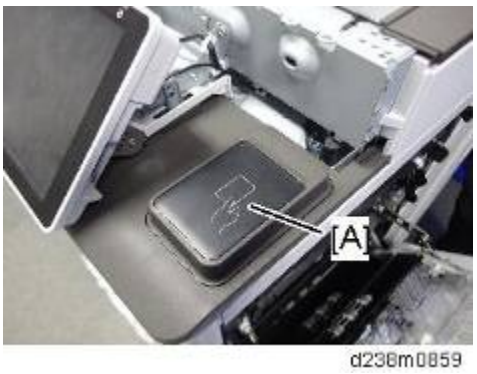
11. Attach the sponge cushions [A] to the reader spacer.



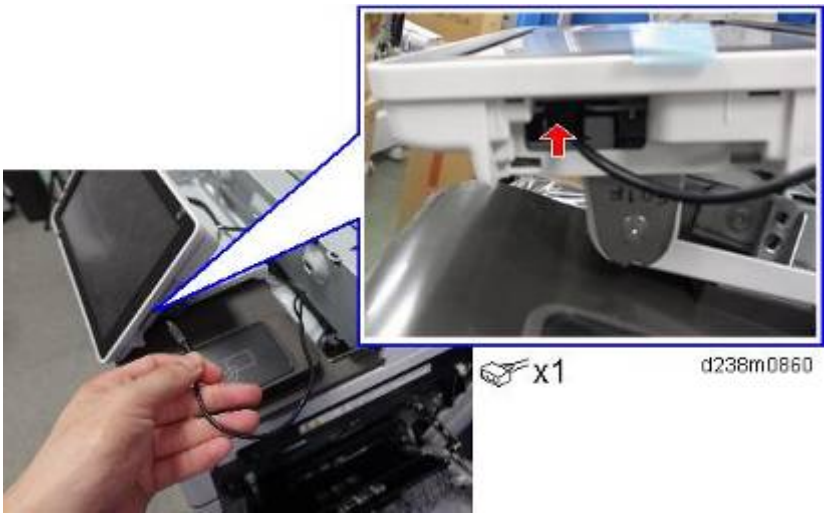
12. Connect the card reader and interface cable.

Make sure to turn the USB cable as shown so that it threads through the notch in the spacer [A].

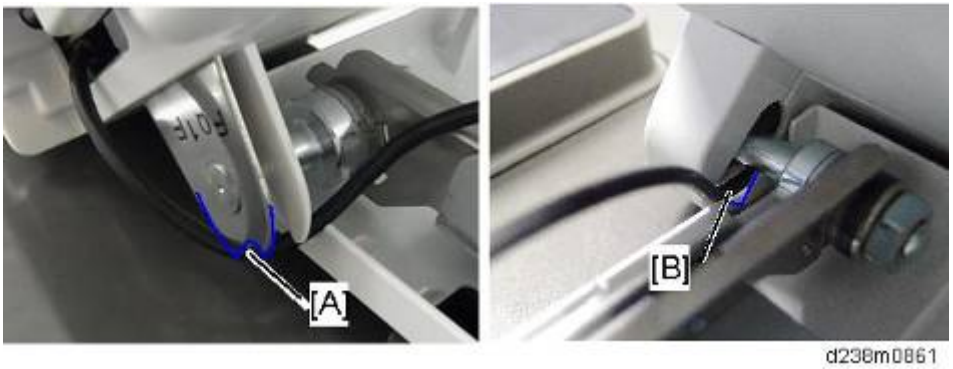
13. **Attach the reader cover [A].**



14. **Connect the USB cable to the machine's operation panel connector.**

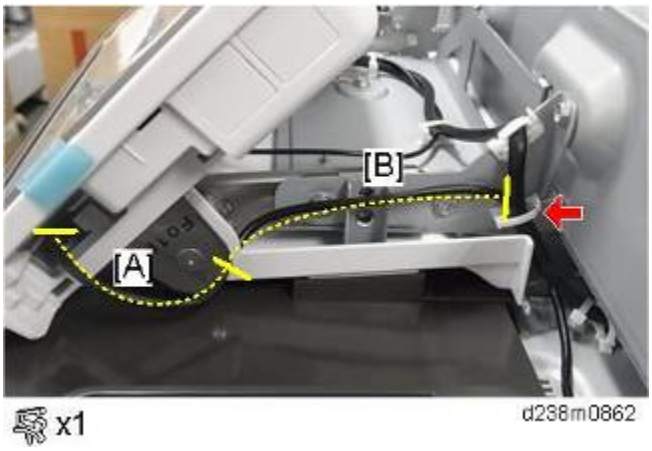


15. **Thread the USB cable through the U-shaped groove [A] at the hinge of the operation panel and notch [B] on the cover under the cover.**

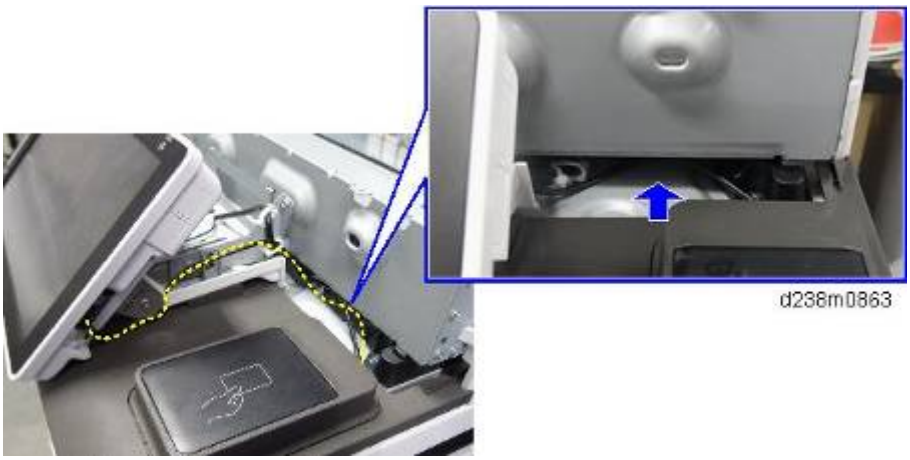


16. **Apply the clamp to fasten the USB cable to the machine.**

Make sure that the cable is not loose between the connector and hinge [A] and the hinge and clamp [B].



17. Tuck in the excess length portion of the USB cable in the space under the scanner.



18. Reattach the removed covers.

2.41 SMART CARD READER BUILT-IN UNIT TYPE M19 (D3BS-22)

2.41.1 ACCESSORY CHECK

No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Corner Cover	1	
2	IC Card Reader Spacer	1	
3	IC Card Reader Table	1	
4	Sponge	2	

2.41.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

⚠CAUTION

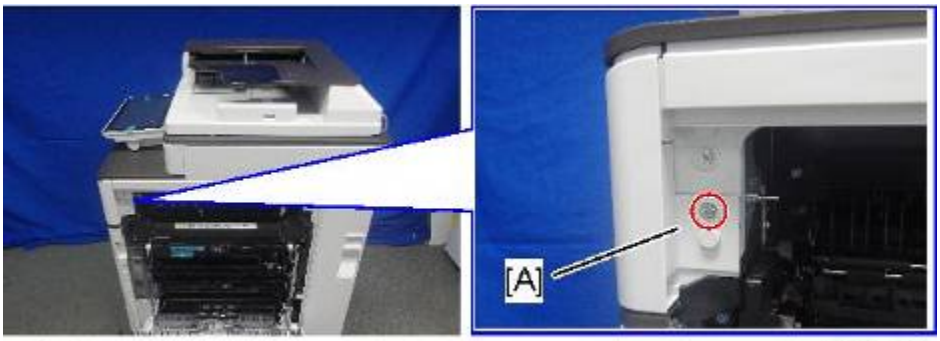
- When installing this option, turn OFF the main power and unplug the power cord from the wall socket. If installing without turning OFF the main power, an electric shock or a malfunction may occur.

An IC card reader and a USB cable are not included with this unit. The customers must obtain these themselves, and the technicians must install them.

There are 2 ways to connect the USB cable of the IC card. One is to the machine USB slot which is the same way as the previous machine, and another is to the smart operation panel USB slot.

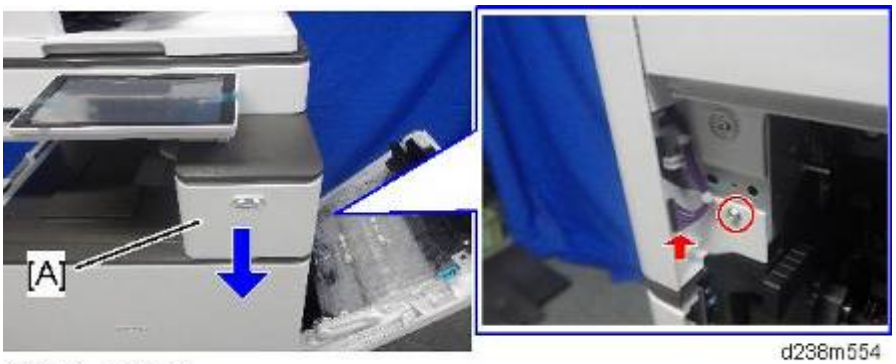
Procedure for Connecting to the Main Machine USB Slot

1. **Open the right door, and then remove the small cover [A].**



x1

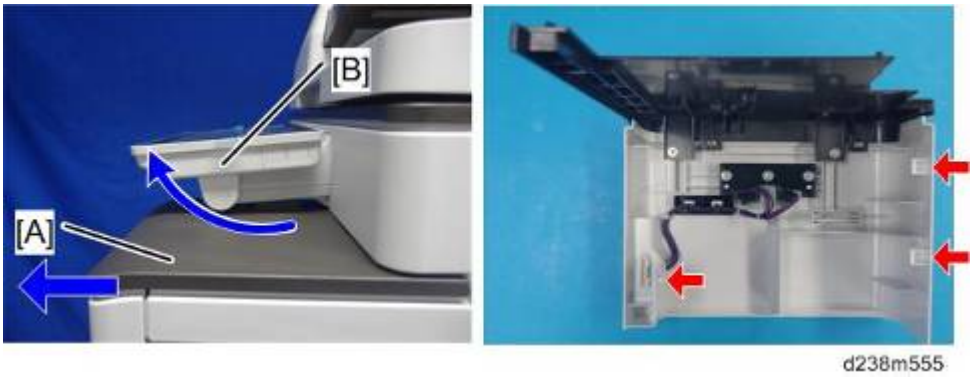
2. **Remove the proximity sensor cover [A].**



x1, x1

Note

- Remember that there is a tab at the positions of the red arrows.
- Rotate the operation panel [B] upward to a horizontal position, and then detach the proximity sensor cover [A].



3. **Remove the original upper cover [A]**

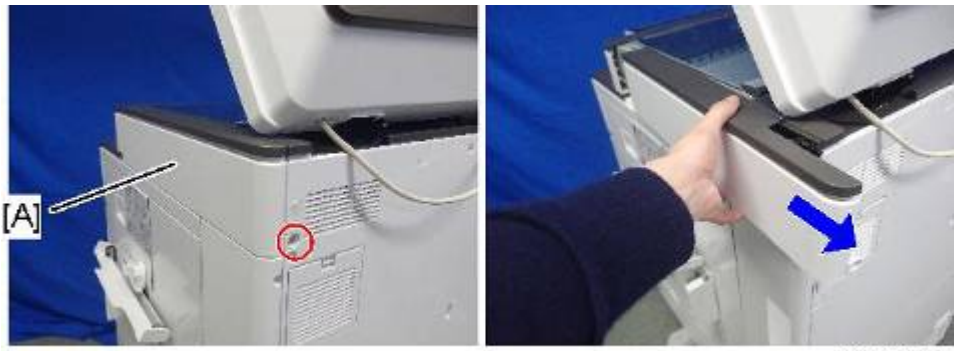
x2 d238m0690

4. **Attach the corner cover [A] provided with this option.**

Use the screws removed in the previous step.

x2 d238m0691

5. **Remove the scanner right cover [A].**



x1 d238m0684

6. **Reattach the proximity sensor cover with corner cover [A] to the machine.**

7. **Pass the USB cable [A] through the hole.**

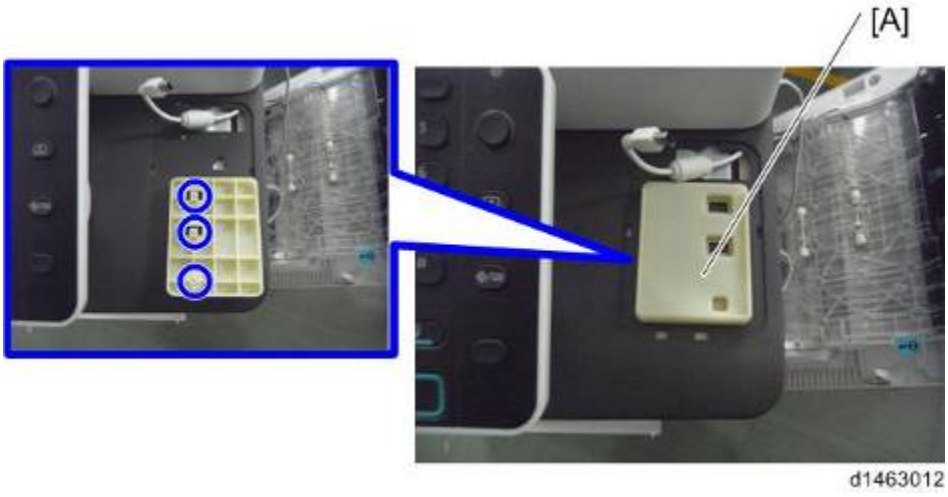
Note

- This cable is not included in this unit. The user may need to provide it.

8. **Attach the table [A].**

Note

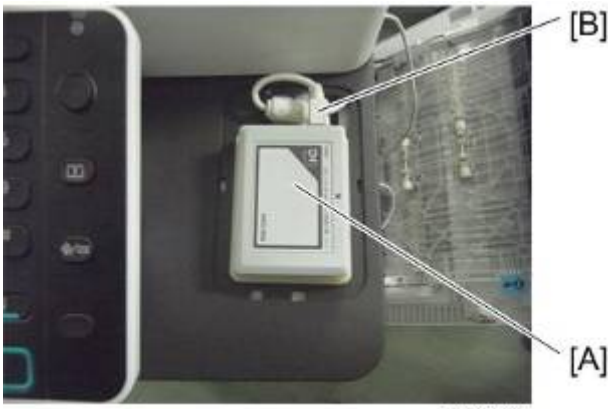
- There are three ribs on the back side of the table.



9. **Attach the sponges [A] with double-sided tape.**

d1463014

10. **Connect the cable [B] to the IC reader [A] and attach the reader to the table.**



d1463015

Note

- The USB cable should be turned as the following photo shows.

d1463016

11. Attach the IC card reader cover [A].

d1463017

12. Attach the three clamps (x3).

d1463018

13. Remove the cover to make the hole [A] to pass the cable through.

d1463019

14. **Connect the USB connector to the USB interface of the controller.**

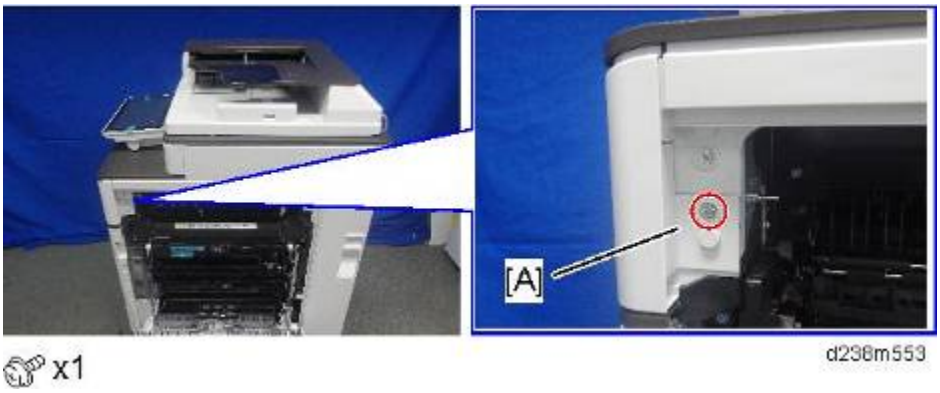
15. **Route the cable as shown in the following photo (x1).**

Tuck in the excess length portion of the cable in the space over the controller box.

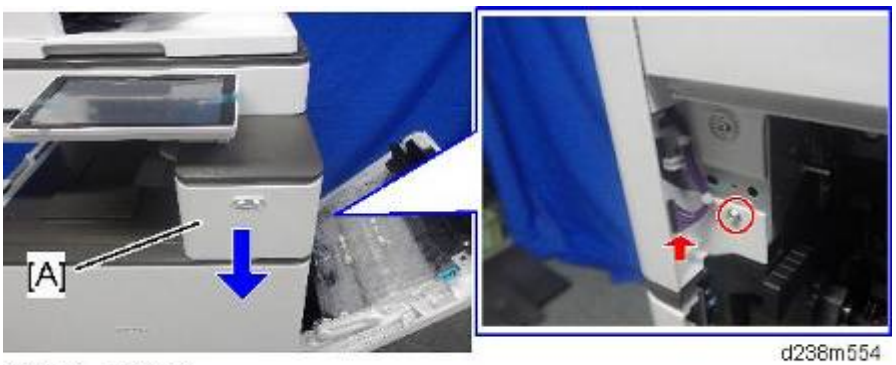
16. **Reattach the exterior covers.**

Procedure for Connecting to the Operation Panel USB Slot

1. **Open the right door, and then remove the small cover [A].**



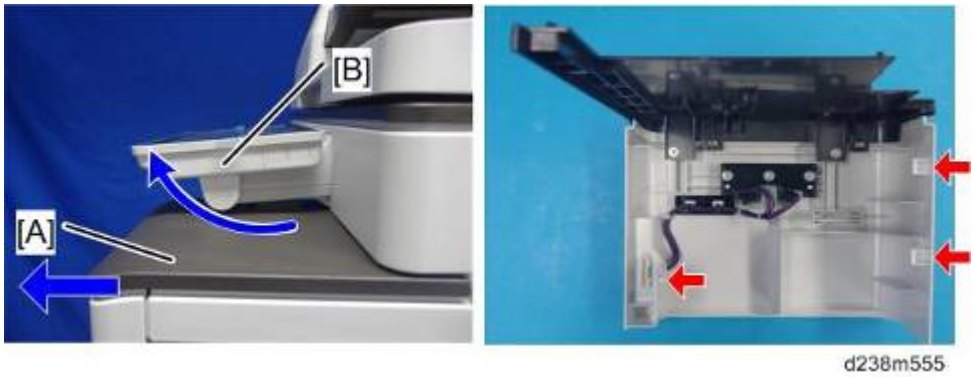
2. **Remove the proximity sensor cover [A].**



x1, x1

Note

- Remember that there is a tab at the positions of the red arrows.
- Rotate the operation panel [B] upward to a horizontal position, and then detach the proximity sensor cover [A].



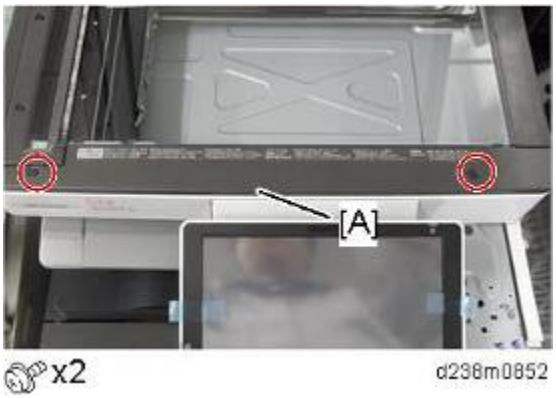
3. **Remove the original upper cover [A]**

x2

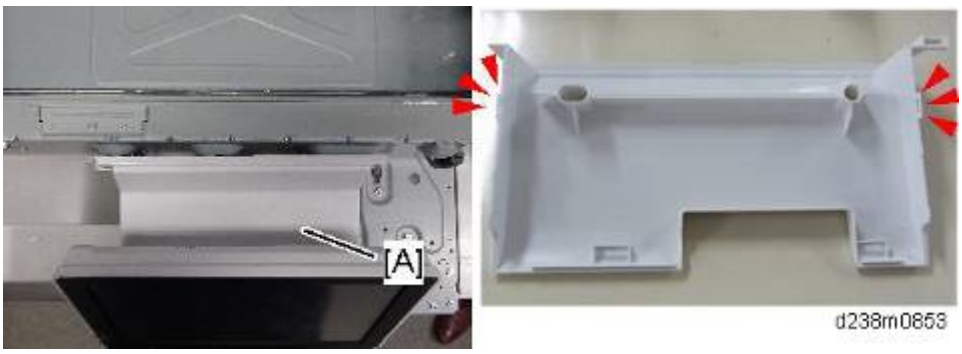
4. **Attach the corner cover [A] provided with this option.**

Use the screws removed in the previous step.

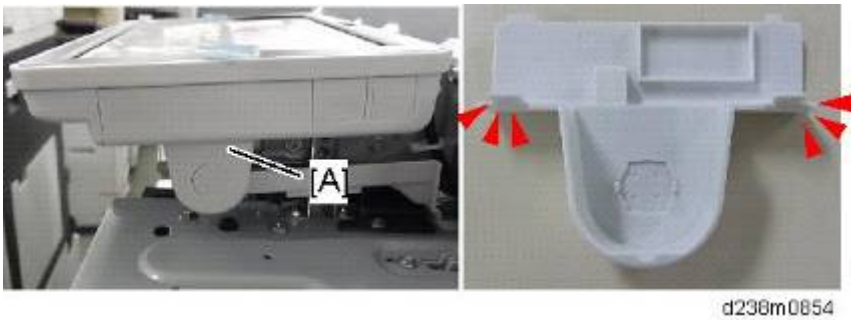
5. **Remove the scanner front cover [A].**



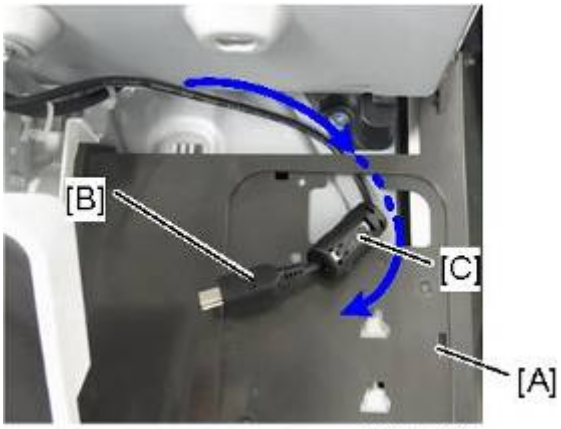
6. **Remove the operation panel upper cover [A].**



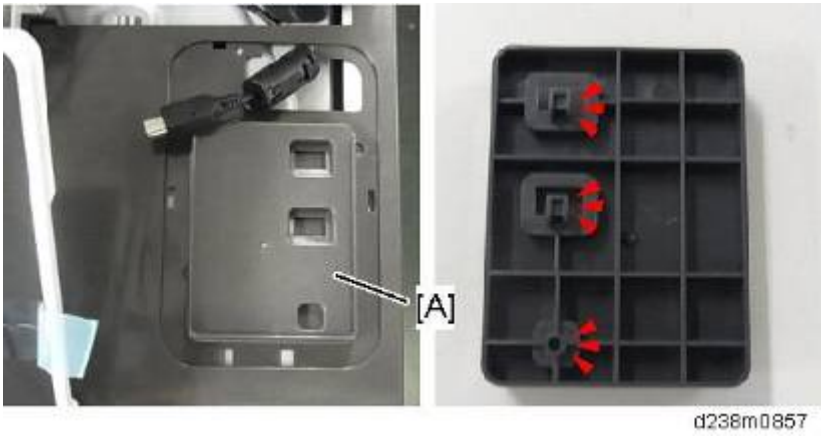
7. **Remove the operation panel right cover [A].**



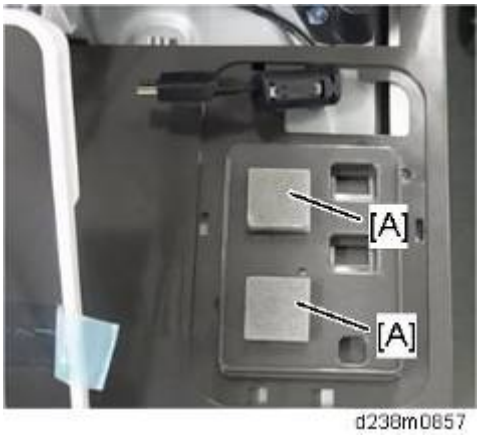
8. **Thread the USB cable [B] through the notch in the proximity sensor cover [A] and attach the ferrite core [C].**



9. **Reattach the proximity sensor cover to the machine.**
10. **Attach the reader spacer [A].**



11. **Attach the sponge cushions [A] to the reader spacer.**

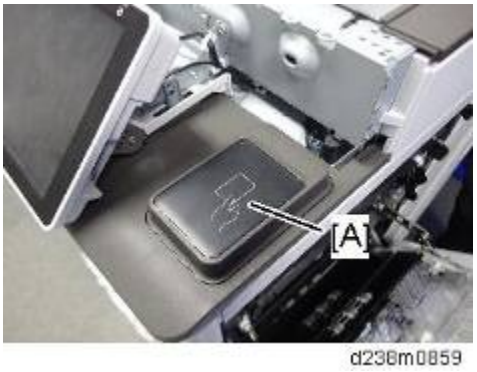


12. **Connect the card reader and interface cable.**

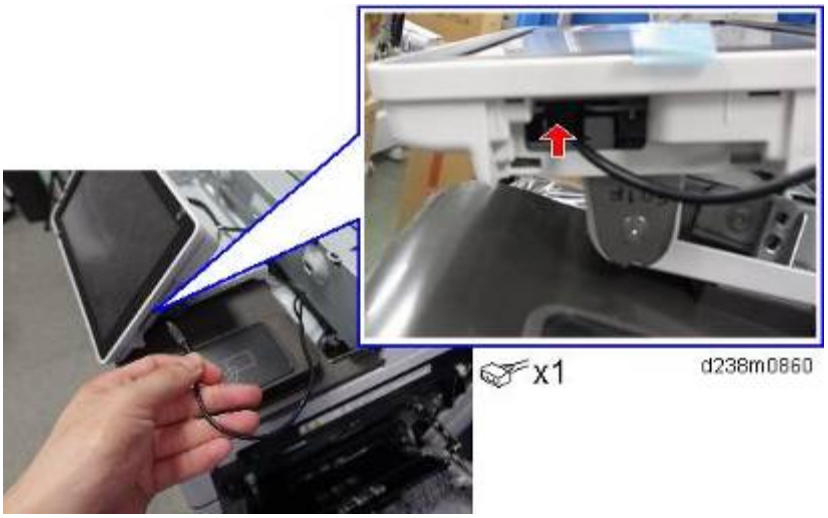
13.

Make sure to turn the USB cable as shown so that it threads through the notch in the spacer [A].

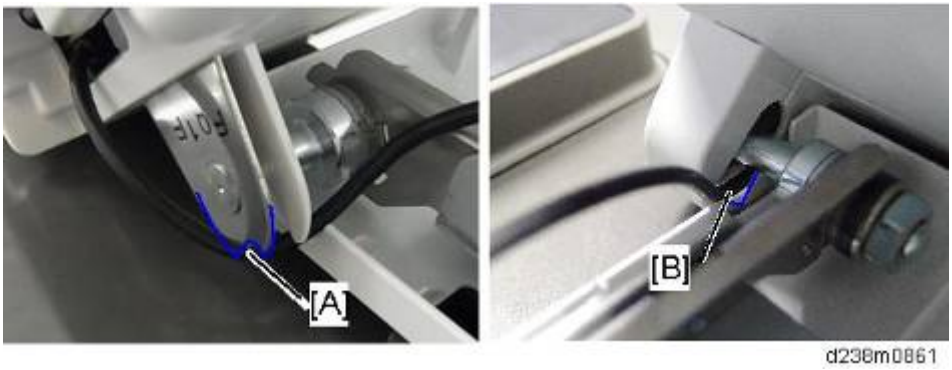
14. Attach the reader cover [A].



15. **Connect the USB cable to the machine's operation panel connector.**

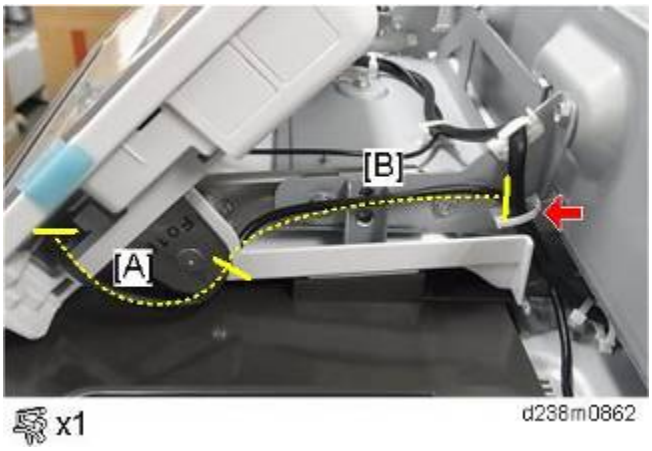


16. **Thread the USB cable through the U-shaped groove [A] at the hinge of the operation panel and notch [B] in the cover under the cover.**

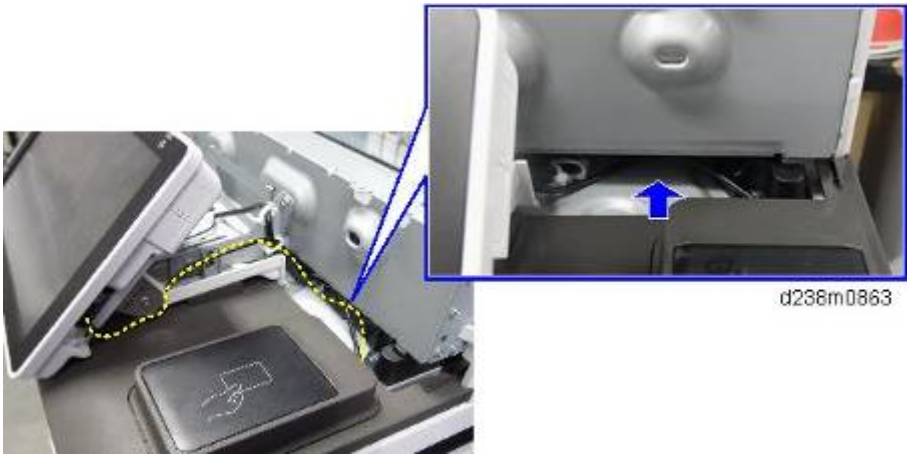


17. **Apply the clamp to fasten the USB cable to the machine.**

Make sure that the cable is not loose between the connector and hinge [A] and the hinge and clamp [B].



18. Tuck in the excess length portion of the USB cable in the space under the scanner.



19. Reattach the removed covers.

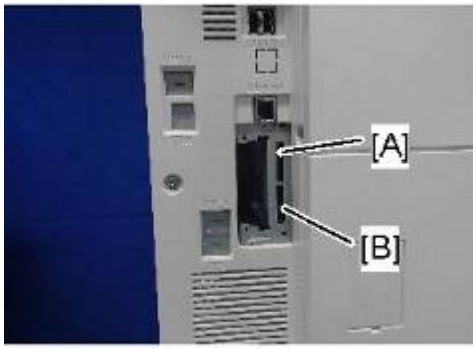
2.42 SD CARD OPTIONS

2.42.1 SD CARD SLOTS

MP C4504/C5504/C6004:

d238m0637

MP C3004/C3504:



d238m0636

[A]: SD card slot 1 (option slot)

[B]: SD card slot 2 (service slot)

2.42.2 LIST OF SLOTS USED

Optional SD cards can be set in either slot 1 or slot 2. But slot 2 is the service slot, so we recommend that you use slot 1 to install the SD card options.

SD card options for this machine

- IPDS Unit Type M20 (page 2-325)
- OCR Unit Type M13 (page 2-331)
- XPS Direct Print Option Type M19 page 2-328)
- PostScript3 Unit Type M19 (page 2-320)
- Camera Direct Print Card Type M19 (page 2-323)
- DataOverwriteSecurity Unit Type M19 (page 2-335)
- SD Card for Fonts Type D
- Unicode Font Package for SAP(R) 1 License
- Unicode Font Package for SAP(R) 10 Licenses
- Unicode Font Package for SAP(R) 100 Licenses
- Fax Connection Unit Type M19 (**for MP C3004/C3504**)
- Fax Connection Unit Type M20 (**for MP C4504/C5504/C6004**)

Note

- In this machine, it is possible to transfer data from a "Postscript3 Unit" SD card, unlike in earlier models, due to a change in the software licensing (the part of the Postscript software that requires licensing is now built into the controller, so the portion on the SD card can be moved to another SD card).

2.43 SD CARD APPLI MOVE

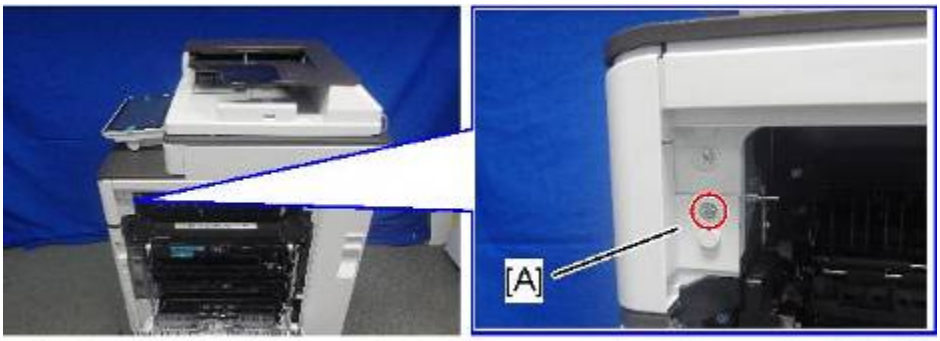
2.43.1 OVERVIEW

Since there are only two SD card slots (one of them is a service slot), three or more SD card applications cannot be used simultaneously.
However, if multiple SD card applications are merged, three or more SD card options can be used.
This function is referred to as the "**SD card merge function**."
The "**SD card merge function**" is a function which enables the use of three or more functions within the capacity of two SD cards by physically transferring the function of one SD card to other SD cards (all SD card options can be stored in two SD cards).
However, SD card applications are under license, therefore, since an SD card license after merge is transferred to the target SD card, it cannot be used even if it is moved to the target machine.
Also, a process to prevent illegal copying is performed.

Note

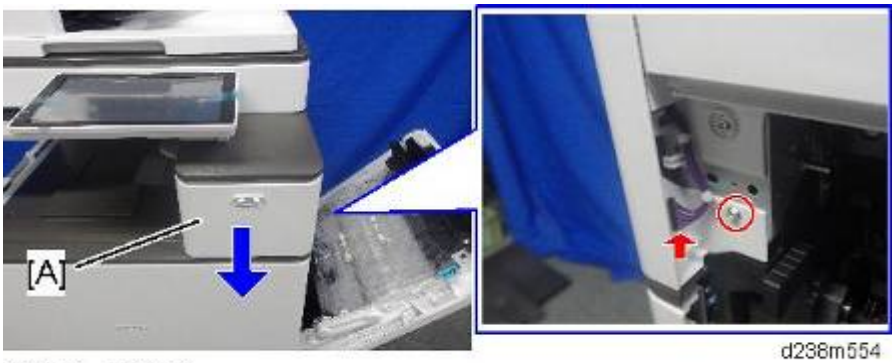
- After merge, store the empty SD card in the location shown below.

1. **Open the right door, and then remove the small cover [A].**



x1

2. **Remove the proximity sensor cover [A].**

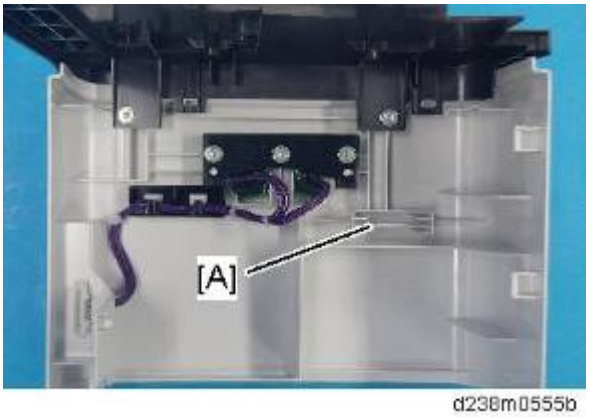


x1, x1

Note

- Remember that there is a tab at the positions in the red arrows.
- Rotate the operation panel [B] upward to a horizontal position, and then detach the proximity sensor cover [A].

3. Insert the SD card in the storage location [A] inside the cover.



2.43.2 MOVE EXEC

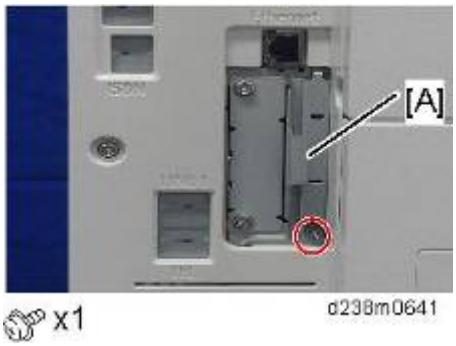
Note

- When merging SD cards, an SD card to be merged is not specified.

1. **Turn the OFF the main power.**
2. **Remove the SD card slot covers [A] [B].**

   MP C4504/C5504/C6004:

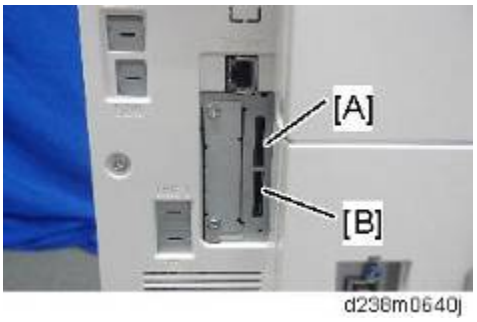
   MP C3004/C3504:



3. **Set the destination SD card (SD card where data is to be stored) in Slot 1 [A], and set the original SD card (SD card from which data is to be transferred) in Slot 2 [B].**

   MP C4504/C5504/C6004:

MP C3004/C3504:



4. **Turn ON the main power, and press [ENTER] in SP5-873-001 (SD Card Appli Move: Move Exec).**
5. **When a confirmation screen is displayed, press [ENTER] (it takes about 2 - 3 minutes).**

Note

- If [CANCEL] is pressed, the display returns to the previous screen.
- Note that if the power supply is turned off, a panel operation is performed, or the cover is opened during merge, it will result in a malfunction.

6. **When merge is complete, and the following screen is displayed, press [CLOSE].**

Note

- If the process is terminated abnormally, perform the merge in SP mode again.
- If the capacity of the destination SD card is insufficient, the merge operation cannot be performed.

1. Press [END] twice.
2. Turn OFF the main power.
3. Remove the empty SD card after transfer from Slot 2.
4. Reattach the slot cover (×1).
5. Turn ON the main power, output the system setting list, and check that the options are recognized correctly.

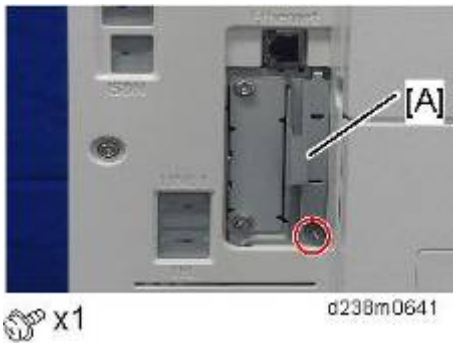
2.43.3 UNDO EXEC

This is a recovery function if an application is incorrectly transferred to a different device of the same model.

1. **Turn OFF the main power.**
2. **Remove the SD card slot covers [A] [B].**

   MP C4504/C5504/C6004:

   MP C3004/C3504:



3. **Insert the integrated SD card in Slot 1 [A: Upper].**

   MP C4504/C5504/C6004:

MP C3004/C3504:

4. **Insert the SD card which became empty after integration in Slot 2 (lower slot).**
5. **Turn On the main power, and press [ENTER] in SP5-873-002 (SD Card Appli Move: Undo Exec).**
6. **When a confirmation screen is displayed, press [ENTER].**

Note

- If [CANCEL] is pressed, the display returns to the previous screen.
- Note that if the power supply is turned off, a panel operation is performed, or the cover is opened during cancellation, it will result in a malfunction.

7. **When cancellation is complete, press [CLOSE].**
8. **Press [END] twice.**
9. **Turn OFF the main power.**
10. **Reattach the SD card slot cover (☞×1).**
11. **Turn ON the main power, and check that the application has been deleted.**

2.44 POSTSCRIPT3 UNIT TYPE M19 (D3BD-05, -06, -07)

2.44.1 ACCESSORIES

No.	Description	Q'ty
1	SD Card	1
2	PS3 Decal	1

2.44.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

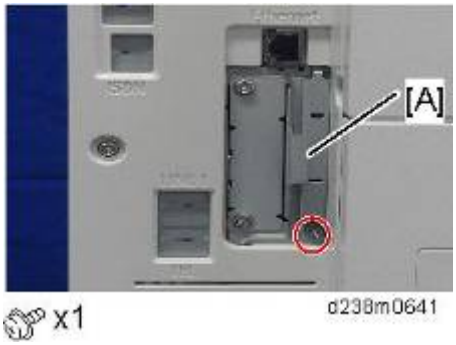
Note

- When installing more than one SD card, perform the merge operation (page 2-314 "SD Card Appli Move").

1. Remove the SD card slot covers [A] [B].

MP C4504/C5504/C6004:

MP C3004/C3504:



2. **Insert the PS3 SD card in SD card slot 1 [A: Upper Slot].**

MP C4504/C5504/C6004:

MP C3004/C3504:

3. **Reattach the SD card slot cover (×1).**
4. **Stick the "Adobe PostScript3" decal [A] on the front face of the MFP.**

5. **Turn ON the main power.**
6. **Print out the "Configuration Page", and then check if this option is correctly recognized.**

- User Tools > Machine Features > Printer Features > List/Test Page > Configuration Page

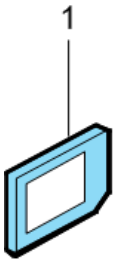
Note

- The PDF firmware installed as standard contains a program required to print PS3 data as default. However, this PS3 program is normally disabled.
- The PS3 firmware is a dongle (key) which enables PS3 data printing functions. When the PS3 firmware is installed, the PS3 program in the PDF firmware is enabled. Due to this specification, the self-diagnosis result report shows the ROM part number/software version of the PDF firmware contained in the PS3 program.

2.45 CAMERA DIRECT PRINT CARD TYPE M19 (D3BD-13)

2.45.1 ACCESSORIES

No.	Description	Q'ty
1	SD Card	1



d595i900b

2.45.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

Note

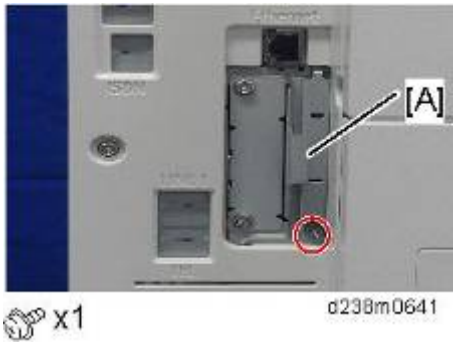
- When installing more than one SD card, perform the merge operation (page 2-314 "SD Card Appli Move").

1. **Remove the SD card slot covers [A] [B].**

   MP C4504/C5504/C6004:

d238m0638

MP C3004/C3504:



2. **Insert the Camera Direct Print Card in SD card slot 1 [A: Upper Slot].**

MP C4504/C5504/C6004:

MP C3004/C3504:

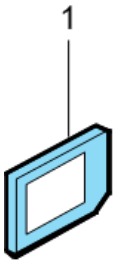
3. **Reattach the SD card slot cover.(×1)**
4. **Turn ON the main power.**
5. **Attach the "PictBridge" decal on the front face of the MFP.**
6. **Print out the "Configuration Page", and then check if this option is correctly recognized.**
   - User Tools > Machine Features > Printer Features > List/Test Page > Configuration Page

2.46 IPDS UNIT TYPE M20 (D3BC-20, -21, -22)

2.46.1 ACCESSORIES

Check the accessories and their quantities against the table below.

No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	IPDS Emulation SD Card	1	
-	Decal	1	
-	EULA Sheet	1	
-	Caution Sheet	1	
-	CD-ROM	1	



d595i900b

2.46.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

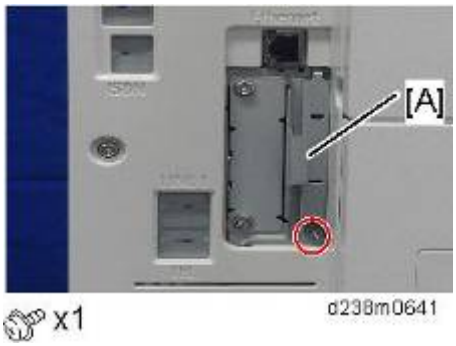
Note

- When installing more than one SD card, perform the merge operation (page 2-314 "SD Card Appli Move").

1. **Remove the SD card slot covers [A] [B].**

   MP C4504/C5504/C6004:

   MP C3004/C3504:



2. **Insert the IPDS card in SD card slot 1 [A: Upper Slot].**

   MP C4504/C5504/C6004:

MP C3004/C3504:

3. **Reattach the SD card slot cover.(☞×1)**
4. **Do one of the following ("A" or "B") to enable the IPDS function.**

   A. [Enable the IPDS function via telnet]

   1. Connect the machine via telnet.
   2. Execute the following commands:

   msh> **set ipds up**

   ***If you want to stop the function.

   msh> **set ipds down**

   B. [Enable the IPDS option via Web Image Monitor]

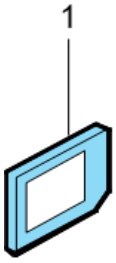
   1. Log in to Web Image Monitor.
   2. Change the setting to enable IPDS.

5. **Attach the decal.**
6. **Print out the "Configuration Page", and then check if this option is correctly recognized.**
   - User Tools > Machine Features > Printer Features > List/Test Page > Configuration Page

2.47 XPS DIRECT PRINT OPTION TYPE M19 (D3BC-24, -25, -26)

2.47.1 ACCESSORIES

No.	Description	Qty	Remarks
1	XPS Direct Print SD Card	1	



d595i900b

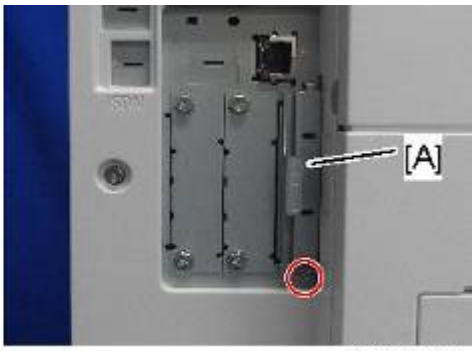
2.47.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

Note

- When installing more than one SD card, perform the merge operation (page 2-314 "SD Card Appli Move").

1. **Remove the SD card slot covers [A] [B].**

MP C4504/C5504/C6004:



x1

d238m0638

MP C3004/C3504:

x1

d238m0641

2. **Insert the XPS SD card in SD card slot 1 [A: Upper Slot].**

MP C4504/C5504/C6004:

d238m0639

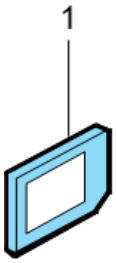
MP C3004/C3504:

3. **Reattach the SD card slot cover.(☞×1)**
4. **Turn ON the main power.**
5. **Print out the "Configuration Page", and then check if this option is correctly recognized.**
   - User Tools > Machine Features > Printer Features > List/Test Page > Configuration Page

2.48 OCR UNIT TYPE M13 (D3AC-23, -24, -25)

2.48.1 ACCESSORY CHECK

No.	Description	Q'ty
1	SD Card	1



d595i900b

2.48.2 SEARCHABLE PDF FUNCTION OUTLINE

This option adds a searchable PDF function to the scanning function.

- The searchable PDF function performs OCR by the MFP on a document read with the scanner, and embeds text data in the PDF. This permits PDF text browsing, automatic assignment of filenames, and automatic alignment of document orientation.
- This option is provided with an SD card. By installing an SD card in the MFP, a functional icon is added to the control unit. It is not necessary to install software in a PC.
- If this option is installed, various settings related to the searchable PDF function are available.
- After reading of the document is completed (after it is read by the SPDF/ARDF and output), OCR is performed. Therefore, after reading is completed, documents can be collected from the document glass or SPDF/ARDF.
- Other functions, such as the copy function and printer function, can be used during OCR.

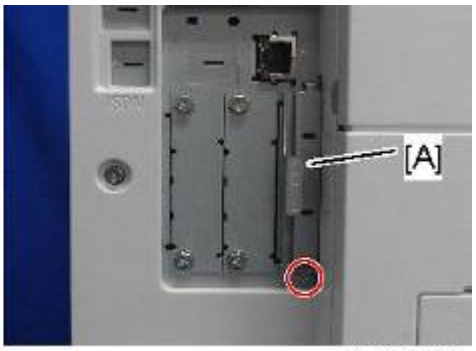
2.48.3 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

Note

- When installing more than one SD card, perform the merge operation (page 2-314 "SD Card Appli Move").

1. **Remove the SD card slot covers [A] [B].**

   MP C4504/C5504/C6004:



x1

d238m0638

   MP C3004/C3504:

x1

d238m0641

2. **Insert the OCR Unit SD card in SD card slot 1 [A: Upper Slot].**

   MP C4504/C5504/C6004:

d238m0639

MP C3004/C3504:

3. **Turn ON the main power.**
4. **Enter the SP mode, and then press "Enter" in SP5-878-004 (Option Setup: OCR Dictionary).**
   The SD card ID is saved in the NVRAM, and the ID of the MFP is saved on the SD card. The MFP and SD card are thereby linked.
5. **When "operation complete" is displayed, press "Close."**

Note

- If installation fails, "Failed" is displayed.
- If installation fails, perform the following steps.

1. Check whether it is a used SD card.
2. Switch the power OFF, and repeat steps 1-5.

6. **Turn the machine OFF and back ON again.**
7. **Press "Enter" in SP5-878-004 (Option Setup: OCR Dictionary).**
   Dictionary data is copied to the HDD.

Note

- On the first run, SP5-878-004 links the SD card, and on the second run, copies dictionary data.

8. **Turn OFF the main power.**
9. **Remove the SD card from the SD card slot.**

Note

- Keep the SD card in the SD card storage location of the MFP. The original SD card is needed in the event of a HDD malfunction.

10. **Reattach the SD card slot cover.**
11. **Turn ON the main power.**
12. **Press [File Format / File Name] on the scanner function screen.**
13. **Check that [OCR setting] is displayed on the "File format / "File Name" screen.**

Note

- After installation, the OCR setting can be changed on the "OCR setting" screen.
- When setting OCR, set [OCR setting] to [Yes]. (Default setting: [No])

2.48.4 RECOVERY PROCEDURE

When this option is installed, a function is saved on the HDD, and ID information on the SD card is saved in the NVRAM. Therefore, when replacing the HDD and NVRAM, this option must be reinstalled.

When storing the original SD card

- When only the HDD is replaced
  Reinstall using the original SD card.
- When only the NVRAM is replaced
  When performing upload/download of NVRAM data, reinstall using the original SD card.
  When not performing upload/download of NVRAM data, order and reinstall a new SD card (service part).
- When the HDD and NVRAM are replaced simultaneously
  Reinstall using the original SD card.

If the original SD card is lost

Order and reinstall a new SD card (service part).

2.49 DATAOVERWRITESECURITY UNIT TYPE M19 (D3BS-03)

2.49.1 OVERVIEW

The machine's hard disk stores all document data from the Copier, Printer, and Scanner functions. It also stores the data of users' Document Server and code counters, and the Address Book. To prevent data on the hard disk being leaked before disposing of the machine, you can overwrite all data stored on the hard disk (Erase All Memory). You can also automatically overwrite temporarily-stored data (Auto Erase Memory).

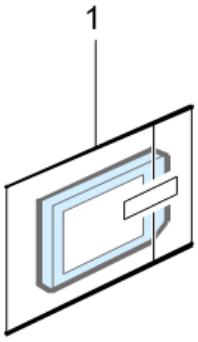
The function of this option is completely the same as the Data Overwrite Security in Security Functions, which is standard on this machine (page 2-350 "Security Settings")

This option should be installed only for the customer who requires the **CC certified Data Overwrite Security function**.

2.49.2 COMPONENT LIST

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories in the box against the following list.

No.	Description	Q'ty
1.	SD Card	1
-	Comments Sheet	1
-	Operating Instructions CD-ROM	1



d1351921

2.49.3 BEFORE YOU BEGIN THE PROCEDURE

1. **Confirm that the Data Overwrite Security unit SD card is the correct type for the machine. The correct type for this machine is "Type M19."**

   Important

   - If you install any version other than "**Type M19**" for this machine, you will have to replace the NVRAM and do this installation procedure again.

2. **Make sure that the following settings are not at their factory default values:**
   - Supervisor login password
   - Administrator login name
   - Administrator login password

   If any of these settings is at a factory default value, tell the customer these settings must be changed before you do the installation procedure.

3. **Make sure that "Admin. Authentication" is ON.**

   User Tools > Machine Features > System Settings > Administrator Tools > Administrator Authentication Management > Admin. Authentication

   If this setting is OFF, tell the customer this setting must be ON before you do the installation procedure.

4. **Make sure that "Administrator Tools" is enabled (selected).**

   User Tools > Machine Features > System Settings > Administrator Tools > Administrator Authentication Management> Available Settings

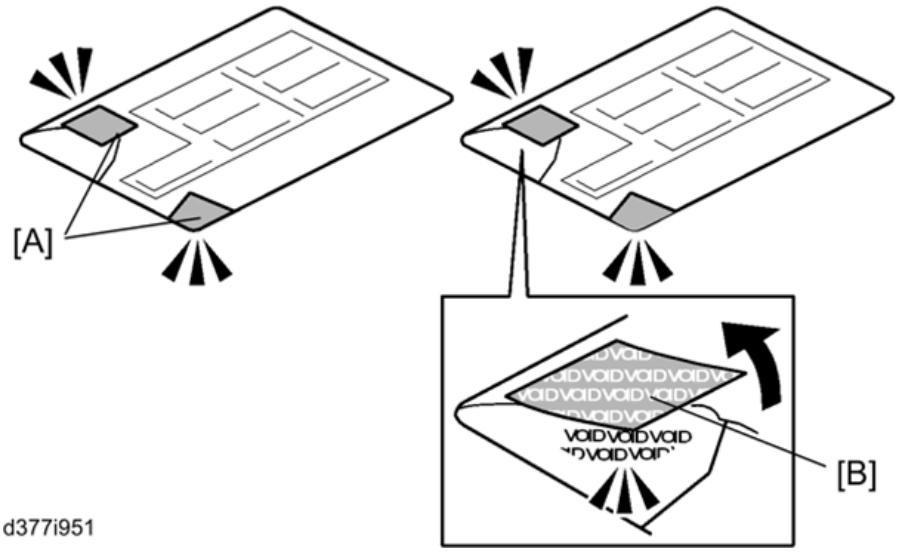
   If this setting is disabled (not selected), tell the customer this setting must be enabled (selected) before you do the installation procedure.

Note

- See the Operating Instructions (Security Guide) for the factory default values.

Seal Check and Removal

Before opening the corrugated envelope, make sure that the seal has not been broken or peeled off. If the seal has been broken or peeled off (even partially), this is considered an arrival defect. Note that once the seal is peeled off, this will leave a mark on the bag.



d377i951

⚠CAUTION

- You must check the box seals to make sure that they were not removed after the items were sealed in the box at the factory before you do the installation.

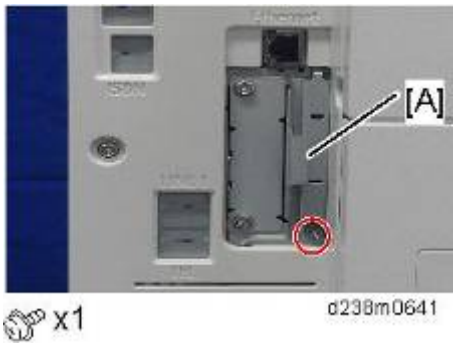
1. **Check the box seals [A] on each corner of the box.**
   - Make sure that a tape is attached to each corner.
   - The surfaces of the tapes must be blank. If you see "VOID" on the tapes, do not install the components in the box.
2. **If the surfaces of the tapes do not show "VOID", remove them from the corners of the box.**
3. **You can see the "VOID" marks [B] when you remove each seal. In this condition, they cannot be attached to the box again.**

2.49.4 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

1. **Turn the main power off, and then remove the power plug and cables that are connected.**
2. **Remove the SD card slot covers [A] [B].**

MP C4504/C5504/C6004:

MP C3004/C3504:



3. **Insert the DataOverwriteSecurity Unit Type M19 SD card in SD card slot 1 [A: Upper Slot].**

MP C4504/C5504/C6004:

MP C3004/C3504:

4. **Reattach the SD card slot cover.(☞×1)**
5. **Insert the power cord into the outlet and turn ON the main power.**

Note

- When installing more than one SD card, perform the merge operation.

6. **Enter the SP mode.**
7. **Do this step only if you are installing the option on a machine that is already in use (not a new machine):**
   - **If the customer wishes to** continue using the same hard disk, execute all three SP modes below.
     - SP5-801-014 (Clear DCS Setting)
     - SP5-832-001 (HDD Formatting (ALL))
     - SP5-832-002 (HDD Formatting (IMH))
   - **If customer wishes to** replace the hard disk with a new one, execute SP5-801-014 only.

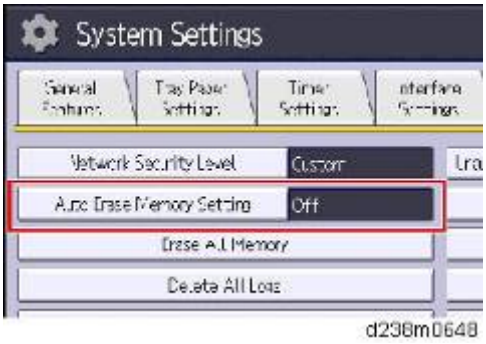
Note

- If the customer continues using the same hard disk, the overwriting of the data stored on the disk before the option is installed cannot be guaranteed. It is highly recommended to replace the hard disk with a new one.

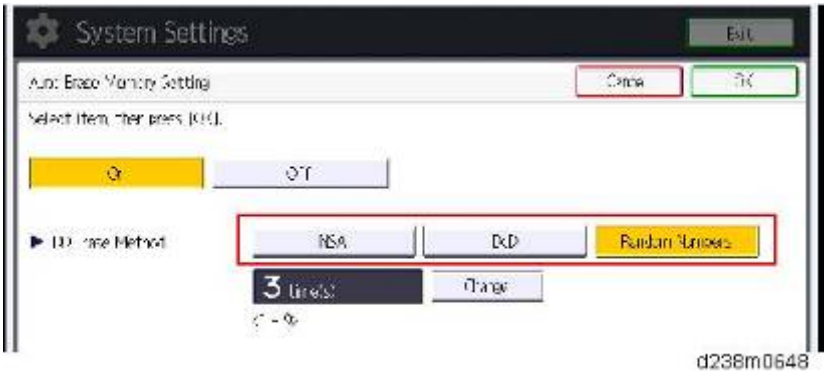
8. **Set SP5-836-001 (Capture Function (0:Off 1:On)) to a value of 0 (disable).**
9. **Execute SP5-878-001 ([Option Setup: Data Overwrite Security)**
   If the installation fails, "Installation failed" is displayed when this SP is executed.
10. **Print out the System Settings List and make sure that the option was installed successfully.**
11. **Reconnect the network cable.**
12. **Execute SP5-990-005 (SP print mode Diagnostic Report).**
    Make sure to shut down and reboot the machine once before printing the SMC. Otherwise, the latest settings may not be collected when the SMC is printed.
13. **Make sure that ROM number "D3BC5757A" and firmware version "1.02" appear in both of the following areas on the report (they must match):**
    - "ROM Number / Firmware Version" - "HDD Format Option"
    - "Loading Program"

2.49.5 CONFIGURING "AUTO ERASE MEMORY" (PERFORMED BY THE CUSTOMER)

1. **Press the [User Tools] icon.**
2. **Press [Machine Features].**
3. **Press [System Settings].**
4. **Press [Administrator Tools].**
5. **Press [Next] three times.**
6. **Press [Auto Erase Memory Setting].**

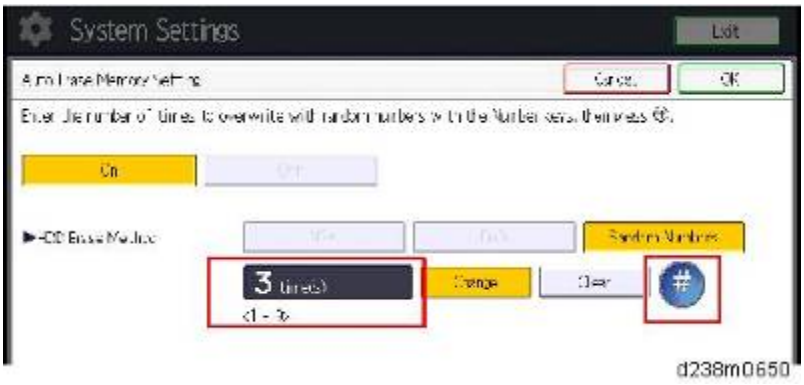


7. **Press [On].**
8. **Select the method of overwriting.**



- If you select [NSA] or [DoD], proceed to Step 11.
- If you select [Random Numbers], proceed to Step 9.

9. **Press [Change].**
10. **Enter the number of times that you want to overwrite using the ten keys, and then press [#].**



The Random Numbers method overwrites the data using random numbers. You can set the overwrite to be performed anywhere from 1-9 times, with a default of 3 times.

11. **Press [OK].**
12. **Make sure that the Data Overwrite icon is displayed in the bottom right hand corner of the screen.**
13. **Take a test copy, and then make sure that the Data Overwrite icon changes from "Dirty" (solid) to "Dirty" (blinking), and then to "Clear."**
    - If the Data Overwrite icon does not change to Clear, check to see if there are any active Sample Print or Locked Print jobs. A Sample Print or Locked Print job can only be overwritten after it has been executed.
    - The Dirty icon blinks while an overwrite is in progress.
    - If you use your machine for a while with Auto Erase Memory disabled, and then suddenly enable it, the overwrite process may take 10 or more hours depending on HDD usage.

Data Overwrite icon:

	Icon [1]	This icon is lit when there is temporary data to be overwritten, and blinks during overwriting.
	Icon [2]	This icon is lit when there is no temporary data to be overwritten.

SP descriptions

- SP5-801-014 (Memory Clear: Clear DCS Setting)
  Initializes the DCS (Delivery Control Service) settings.
- SP5-832-001 (HDD Formatting : HDD Formatting (ALL))
  Initializes the hard disk.
- SP5-832-002 (HDD Formatting : HDD Formatting (IMH))
  Initializes the hard disk.
- SP5-836-001 (Capture Settings: Capture Function (0:Off 1:On))
  With this function disabled, the settings related to the capture feature cannot be initialized, displayed, or selected.
- 5-878-001 (Data Overwrite Security)
  Enables the Data Overwrite Security unit. Press "EXECUTE" on the operation panel. Then turn the machine off and on.
- SP5-990-005 (SP Print Mode: Diagnostic Report).
  Prints the configuration sheets of the system and user settings : SMC.
  Make sure to shut down and reboot the machine once before printing the SMC. Otherwise, the latest settings may not be collected when the SMC is printed.

2.50 @REMOTE SETTINGS

Note

- Prepare and check the following check points before you visit the customer site. For details, ask the @Remote key person.

Check points before making @Remote settings

1. **The setting of SP5-816-201 in the mainframe must be "0."**
2. **Print the SMC with SP5-990-002 and then check if a device ID2 (SP5-811-003) must be correctly programmed.**
   - 6 spaces must be put between the 3-digit prefix and the following 8-digit number (e.g. xxx_____xxxxxxxx).
   - ID2 (SP5-811-003) and the serial number (SP5-811-001) must be the same (e.g. ID2: A01_____23456789 = serial No. A0123456789)
   - Make sure to shut down and reboot the machine once before printing the SMC. Otherwise, the latest settings may not be collected when the SMC is printed.
3. **The following settings must be correctly programmed.**
   - Proxy server IP address (SP5-816-063)
   - Proxy server Port number (SP5-816-064)
   - Proxy User ID (SP5-816-065)
   - Proxy Password (SP5-816-066)
4. **Get a Request Number**

Execute the @Remote Settings

1. **Enter the SP mode.**
2. **Input the Request number which you have obtained from @Remote Center GUI, and then enter [OK] with SP5-816-202.**
3. **Confirm the Request number, and then click [EXECUTE] with SP5-816-203.**
4. **Check the confirmation result with SP5-816-204.**

Value	Meaning	Solution/ Workaround
0	Succeeded	-
3	Communication error (proxy enabled)	Check the network condition.
4	Communication error (proxy disabled)	Check the network condition.
5	Proxy error (authentication error)	Check Proxy user name and password.
6	Communication error	Check the network condition.
8	Other error	See "SP5816-208 Error Codes" below this.
9	Request number confirmation executing	Processing… Please wait.
11	Already registered	-
12	Parameter error	-
20	Dial-up authentication error	* These errors occur only in the modems that support @Remote.
21	Answer tone detection error	
22	Carrier detection error	
23	Invalid setting value (modem)	
24	Low power supply current	
25	unplugged modem	
26	Busy line	

5. **Make sure that the screen displays the Location Information with SP5-816-205 only when it has been input at the Center GUI.**
6. **Click [EXECUTE] to execute the registration with SP5-816-206.**
7. **Check the registration result with SP5-816-207.**

Value	Meaning	Solution/ Workaround
0	Succeeded	-
1	Request number error	Check the request number again.
2	Already registered	Check the registration status.
3	Communication error (proxy enabled)	Check the network condition.
4	Communication error (proxy disabled)	Check the network condition.
5	Proxy error (Authentication error)	Check Proxy user name and password.
8	Other error	See "SP5-816-208 Error Codes" below this.
9	Request number confirmation executing	Processing… Please wait.
11	Already registered	-
12	Parameter error	-
20	Dial-up authentication error	* These errors occur only in the modems that support @Remote.
21	Answer tone detection error	
22	Carrier detection error	
23	Invalid setting value (modem)	
24	Low power supply current	
25	unplugged modem	
26	Busy line	

8. Exit the SP mode.

SP5-816-208 Error Codes

Caused by Operation Error, Incorrect Setting

Code	Meaning	Solution/ Workaround
-12002	Inquiry, registration attempted without acquiring Request No.	Obtain a Request Number before attempting the Inquiry or Registration.
-12003	Attempted registration without execution of a confirmation and no previous registration.	Perform Confirmation before attempting the Registration.
-12004	Attempted setting with illegal entries for certification and ID2.	Check ID2 of the mainframe.
-12005	@Remote communication is prohibited. The device has an Embedded RC gate-related problem.	Make sure that "Remote Service" in User Tools is set to "Do not prohibit."
-12006	A confirmation request was made after the confirmation had been already completed.	Execute registration.
-12007	The request number used at registration was different from the one used at confirmation.	Check Request No.
-12008	Update certification failed because mainframe was in use.	Check the mainframe condition. If the mainframe is in use, try again later.
-12009	The ID2 in the NVRAM does not match the ID2 in the individual certification.	Check ID2 of the mainframe.
-12010	The certification area is not initialized.	Initialize the certification area.

Error Caused by Response from GW URL

Code	Meaning	Solution/ Workaround
-2385	Other error	
-2387	Not supported at the Service Center	
-2389	Database out of service	
-2390	Program out of service	
-2391	Two registrations for the same mainframe	Check the registration condition of the mainframe
-2392	Parameter error	
-2393	External RCG not managed	
-2394	Mainframe not managed	
-2395	Box ID for external RCG is illegal.	
-2396	Mainframe ID for external RCG is illegal.	
-2397	Incorrect ID2 format	Check the ID2 of the mainframe.
-2398	Incorrect request number format	Check the Request No.

SP descriptions

- **SP5-816-201 (Remote Service: Regist Status DFU(SSP))**

  Displays a number that indicates the status of the @Remote service device.

  0: Neither the registered device by the external nor embedded RCG device is set.

  1: The embedded RCG device is being set. Only Box registration is completed. In this status, this unit cannot answer a polling request from the external RCG.

  2: The embedded RCG device is set. In this status, the external RCG unit cannot answer a polling request.

  3: The registered device by the external RCG is being set. In this status the embedded RCG device cannot be set.

  4: The registered module by the external RCG has not started.

- **SP5-990-002 (SP Print Mode: SP(Mode Data List)**
  Prints the configuration sheets of the system and user settings : SMC.
  Make sure to shut down and reboot the machine once before printing the SMC. Otherwise, the latest settings may not be collected when the SMC is printed.
- **SP5-811-003 (Machine No. Setting: ID2 Code Display)**
  Sets the ID-2 code used to identify the @remote device at installation.
- **SP5-816-063 (Remote Service: Proxy server IP address)**
  This SP sets the address of the proxy server used for communication between the RCG device and the gateway. Use this SP to set up or display the customer proxy server address.
  The address is necessary to set up the embedded RCG-N.
  The address display is limited to 127 characters. Characters beyond the 127 characters are ignored.
  This address is customer information and is not printed in the SMC report.
- **SP5-816-064 (Remote Service: Proxy server Port number)**
  This SP sets the port number of the proxy server used for communication between the embedded RCG-N and the gateway. This setting is necessary to set up the embedded RC Gate-N.
  This port number is customer information and is not printed in the SMC report.
- **SP5-816-065 (Remote Service: Proxy User ID)**
  This SP sets the HTTP proxy certification user name.
  The length of the name is limited to 31 characters. Any character beyond the 31st character is ignored.
  This name is customer information and is not printed in the SMC report.
- **SP5-816-066 (Remote Service: Proxy Password)**
  This SP sets the HTTP proxy certification password.
  The length of the password is limited to 31 characters. Any character beyond the 31st character is ignored.
  This name is customer information and is not printed in the SMC report.
- **SP5-816-202 (Remote Service: Letter Number DFU(SSP))**
  Allows entry of the number of the request needed for the RCG-N device.
- **SP5-816-203 (Remote Service: Confirm Execute)**
  Executes the inquiry request to the @Remote GW URL.
- **SP5-816-204 (Remote Service: Confirm Result DFU(SSP))**
  Displays a number that indicates the result of the inquiry executed with SP5816 203.

- **SP5-816-205 (Remote Service: Confirm Place DFU(SSP))**
  Displays the installed section informed from G/W for response of request number inquiry if the section is enrolled on the G/W.
- **SP5-816-206 (Remote Service: Register Execute)**
  Executes "Embedded RCG Registration."
- **SP5-816-207 (Remote Service: Register Result DFU(SSP)**
  Displays a number that indicates the registration result.

2.51 SECURITY SETTINGS

2.51.1 SECURITY FUNCTION INSTALLATION

The machine contains the Security functions (Data Overwrite Security and HDD Encryption unit) in the controller board.

If you are installing a new machine, it is recommended to activate the Data Overwrite Security and HDD Encryption by selecting "Format All Data" from "System Settings" on the operation panel.

Note

- This method is recommended because there is no user data on the hard drive yet (Address Book data, image data, etc.).

If the customer wishes to activate the Data Overwrite Security and HDD Encryption unit on a machine that is already running, it is recommended to activate the unit by selecting "All Data" from "System Settings" on the operation panel.

Important

- Selecting "All Data" will preserve the data that has already been saved to the HDD. (If "Format All Data" is selected, all user data saved to the HDD up to that point will be erased).

Immediately after encryption is enabled, the encryption setting process will take several minutes to complete before you can begin using the machine.

Note

- If encryption is enabled after data has been stored on the HDD, or of the encryption key is changed, this process can take up to three and a half hours or more.

The machine cannot be operated while data is being encrypted.

Once the encryption process begins, it cannot be stopped.

Make sure that the machine's main power is not turned off while the encryption process is in progress.

If the machine's main power is turned off while the encryption process is in progress, the HDD will be damaged and all data on it will be unusable.

Print the encryption key and keep the encryption key (which is printed as a paper sheet).

Keep the encryption key in a safe place. If the encryption key is lost and is needed, the controller board, HDD and NVRAM must all be replaced at the same time.

Note

- "NVRAM" mentioned in here means the NVRAM on the Controller Board.
- "NVRAM" or EEPROM on the BCU has nothing to do with this.

Please use the following procedure when the Data Overwrite Security and HDD Encryption are reinstalled.

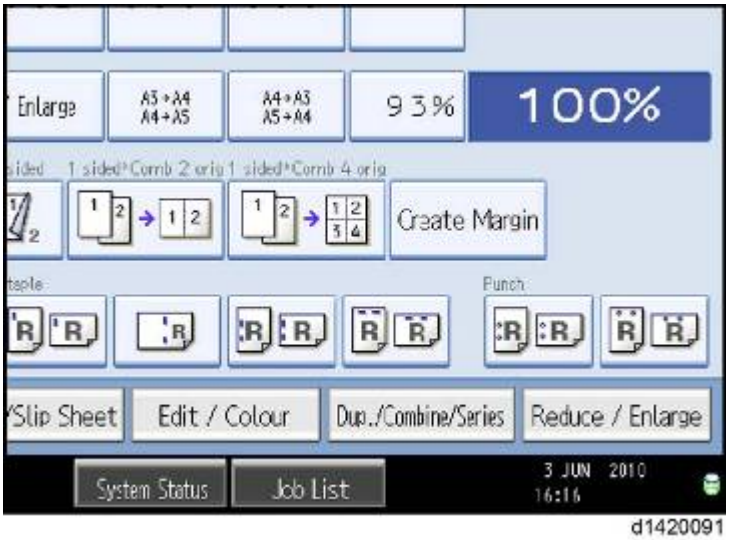
2.51.2 DATA OVERWRITE SECURITY

Before You Begin the Procedure

1. **Make sure that the following settings (1) to (3) are not at their factory default values.**
   (1) Supervisor login password
   (2) Administrator login name
   (3) Administrator login password
   If any of these settings is at a factory default value, tell the customer these settings must be changed before you do the installation procedure.
2. **Make sure that "Admin. Authentication" is on.**
   [User Tools] icon -> [Machine Features] -> [System Settings] -> [Administrator Tools] -> [Administrator Authentication Management] -> [Admin. Authentication]
   If this setting is off, tell the customer this setting must be on before you do the installation procedure.
3. **Make sure that "Administrator Tools" is enabled (selected).**
   [User Tools] icon -> [Machine Features] -> [System Settings] -> [Administrator Tools] -> [Administrator Authentication Management] -> [Available Settings]
   If this setting is disabled (not selected), tell the customer this setting must be enabled (selected) before you do the installation procedure.

Installation Procedure

1. **Connect the network cable if it needs to be connected.**
2. **Turn ON the main power.**
3. **Go into the SP mode and push "EXECUTE" in SP5-878-001.**
4. **Exit the SP mode and turn off the operation switch. Then turn off the main power switch.**
5. **Turn on the machine power.**
6. **Do SP5-990-005 (SP print mode Diagnostic Report).**
   Make sure to shut down and reboot the machine once before printing the SMC. Otherwise, the latest settings may not be collected when the SMC is printed.
7. **Go into the User Tools mode, and select [Machine Features] → [System Settings] → [Administrator Tools] → [Auto Erase Memory Setting] → [On].**
8. **Exit the User Tools mode.**



d1420091

	Icon [1]	This icon is lit when there is temporary data to be overwritten, and blinks during overwriting.
	Icon [2]	This icon is lit when there is no temporary data to be overwritten.

9. **Check the display and make sure that the overwrite erase icon appears.**
10. **Check the overwrite erase icon.**

    The icon [1] is lit when there is temporary data to be overwritten, and blinks during overwriting.

    The icon [2] is lit when there is no temporary data to be overwritten.

Using Auto Erase Memory

The Auto Erase Memory function can be enabled by the following procedure.

1. **Log in as the machine administrator from the control panel.**
2. **Press the [User Tools] icon.**
3. **Press [Machine Features].**
4. **Press [System Settings].**
5. **Press [Administrator Tools].**
6. **Press [Next] three times.**
7. **Press [Auto Erase Memory Setting].**

w_d1822517

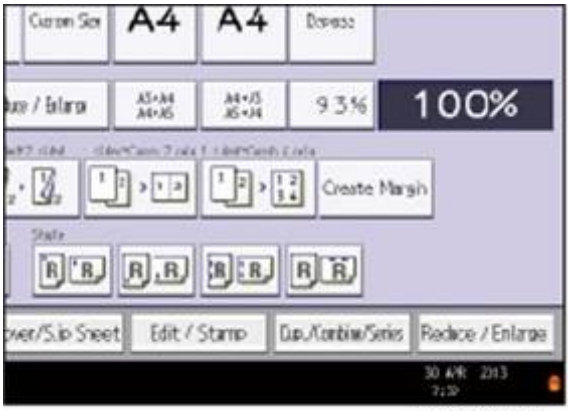
8. **Press [On].**
9. **Select the method of overwriting.**

   If you select [NSA] or [DoD], proceed to step 12.

   If you select [Random Numbers], proceed to step 10.
10. **Press [Change].**
11. **Enter the number of times that you want to overwrite using the number keys, and then press [#].**
12. **Press [OK]. Auto Erase Memory is set.**
13. **Log out.**
14. **Check the display and make sure that the overwrite erase icon appears.**
15. **Check the overwrite erase icon.**

    The icon [1] is lit when there is temporary data to be overwritten, and blinks during overwriting.

    The icon [2] is lit when there is no temporary data to be overwritten.



w_d1822516

	Icon [1]	This icon is lit when there is temporary data to be overwritten, and blinks during overwriting.
	Icon [2]	This icon is lit when there is no temporary data to be overwritten.

2.51.3 HDD ENCRYPTION

Before You Begin the Procedure:

1. **Make sure that the following settings (1) to (3) are not at the factory default settings.**
   (1) Supervisor login password
   (2) Administrator login name
   (3) Administrator login password
   If any of these settings is at a factory default value, tell the customer these settings must be changed before you do the installation procedure.
2. **Confirm that "Admin. Authentication" is on:**
   [User Tools] icon - [Machine Features] - [System Settings] - [Administrator Tools] - [Administrator Authentication Management] - [Admin. Authentication] - [On]
   If this setting is off, tell the customer that this setting must be on before you can do the installation procedure.
3. **Confirm that "Administrator Tools" is selected and enabled.**
   [User Tools] icon - [Machine Features] - [System Settings] - [Administrator Tools] - [Administrator Authentication Management] - [Available Settings]
   "Available Settings" is not displayed until step 2 is done.
   If this setting is not selected, tell the customer that this setting must be selected before you can do the installation procedure.

Installation Procedure:

1. **Turn ON the main power, and then enter the SP mode.**
2. **Select SP5-878-002, and then press "Execute" on the LCD.**
3. **Exit the SP mode after "Completed" is displayed on the LCD.**
4. **Turn OFF the main power.**

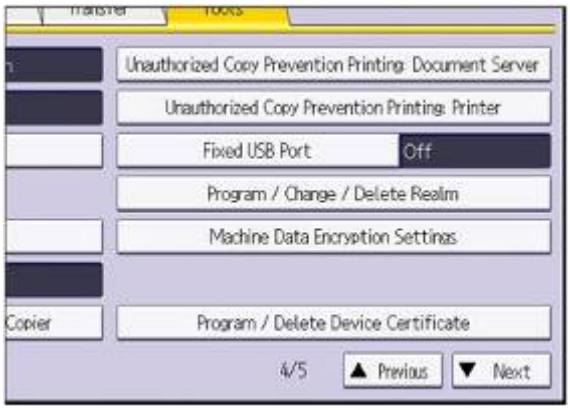
Enable Encryption Setting

Machine Data Encryption Settings can be enabled by the following procedure.

Important

- When setting up encryption, specify whether to start encryption after deleting data (initialize) or encrypt and retain existing data. If data is retained, it may take some time to encrypt it.

1. **Turn ON the main power.**
2. **Log in as the machine administrator from the control panel.**
3. **Press the [User Tools] icon.**
4. **Press [Machine Features].**
5. **Press [System Settings].**
6. **Press [Administrator Tools].**
7. **Press [Next] three times.**
8. **Press [Machine Data Encryption Settings].**



w_d1822518

9. **Press [Encrypt].**

w_d1822519

10. **Select the data to be carried over to the HDD and not be reset.**

    To carry all of the data over to the HDD, select [All Data].

    To carry over only the machine settings data, select [File System Data Only].

To reset all of the data, select [Format All Data].

11. Select the backup method.

d1420093

If you have selected [Save to SD Card], load an SD card into the media slot on the side of the control panel and press [OK] to back up the machine's data encryption key.

If you have selected [Print on Paper], press the [Start] key. Print out the machine's data encryption key.

d1420094

12. Press [OK].

13. Press [Exit].

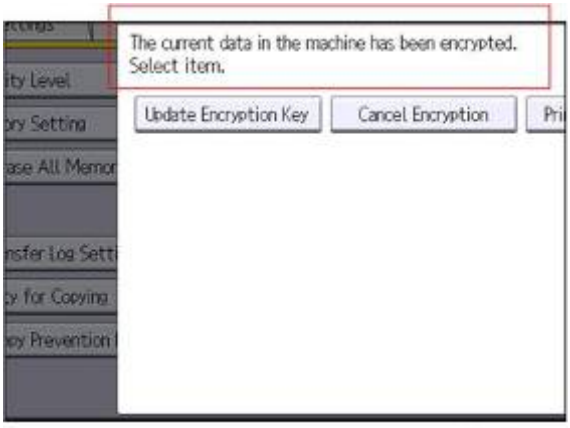
d1420095

14. Press [Exit].

15. **Log out.**
16. **Turn OFF the main power, and then turn the main power back ON.**
    The machine will start to convert the data on the memory after you turn on the machine. Wait until the message "Memory conversion complete. Turn the main power switch off." appears, and then turn the main power off again.

Check the Encryption Settings

1. **Press the [User Tools] icon.**
2. **Press [Machine Features].**
3. **Press [System Settings].**
4. **Press [Administrator Tools].**
5. **Press [Machine Data Encryption Settings].**
6. **Confirm whether the encryption has been completed or not on this display.**



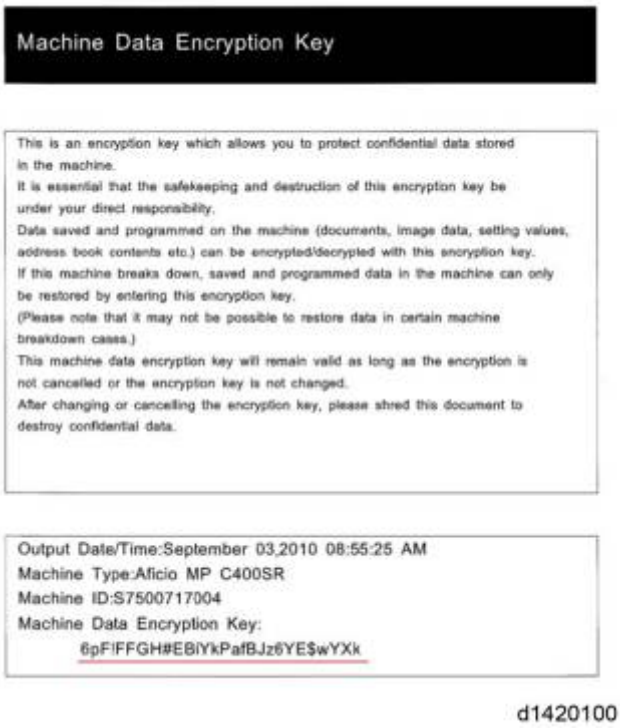
w_d1822520

Print the encryption key

Use the following procedure to print the key again if it has been lost or misplaced.

1. Press the [User Tools] icon.
2. Press [Machine Features].
3. Press [System Settings].
4. Press [Administrator Tools].
5. Press [Machine Data Encryption Settings].
   If this item is not visible, press [Next] to display more settings.
6. Press [Print Encryption Key].

Encryption key sample



d1420100

The encryption key is printed out as a sheet of paper like the example shown above. Please instruct the customer to keep it in a safe place.

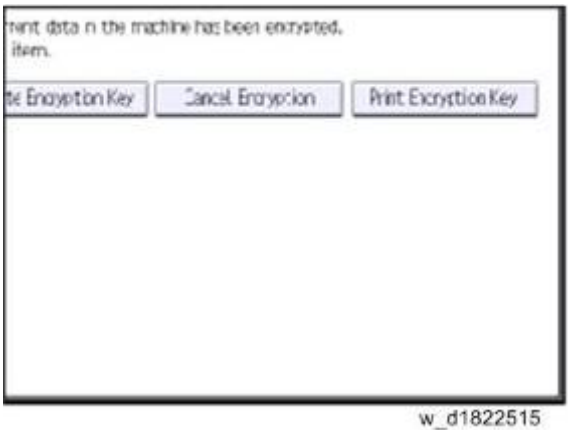
Backing Up the Encryption Key

The encryption key can be backed up. Select whether to save it to an SD card or to print it.

Important

- The encryption key is required for data recovery if the machine malfunctions. Be sure to store the encryption key safely for retrieving backup data.

1. **Log in as the machine administrator from the control panel.**
2. **Press the [User Tools] icon.**
3. **Press [Machine Features].**
4. **Press [System Settings].**
5. **Press [Administrator Tools].**
6. **Press [Next] three times.**
7. **Press [Machine Data Encryption Settings].**
8. **Press [Print Encryption Key].**



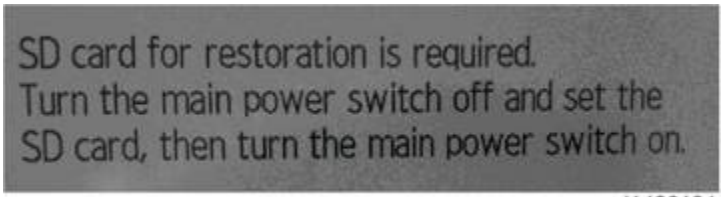
w_d1822515

9. **Select the backup method.**
   If you have selected [Save to SD Card], load an SD card into the media slot on the side of the control panel and press [OK]; once the machine's data encryption key is backed up, press [Exit].
   If you have selected [Print on Paper], press the [Start] key. Print out the machine's data encryption key.
10. **Press [Exit].**
11. **Log out.**

Encryption Key Restoration

How to restore the old encryption key to the machine

The following message appears after the controller board is replaced. In such a case, it is necessary to restore the encryption key to the new controller board.



d1420101

To do this, follow the procedure below.

1. **Prepare an SD card that has been initialized in FAT16 format.**
2. **Using a PC, create a folder in the SD card and name it "restore_key."**
3. **Create a folder in the "restore_key" folder and name it the same as machine's serial number, "xxxxxxxxxxx" (11 digits).**
4. **Create a text file called "key_xxxxxxxxxxx.txt" and save it in the "xxxxxxxxxxx" folder. Write the encryption key in the text file.**
   /restore_key/xxxxxxxxxxx/key_xxxxxxxxxxx.txt

Note

- Ask an Administrator to enter the encryption key. The key has already been printed out by the user and may have been saved in the "key_xxxxxxxxxxx.txt" file. (The function of back-up the encryption key to the SD card directly is provided 11A products or later.)

5. **Turn ON the machine's main power.**
6. **Confirm that a message is displayed on the LCD telling to insert the SD card that contains the encryption key.**
7. **Turn OFF the main power.**
8. **Insert the SD card that contains the encryption key into SD card slot 2 (the lower slot).**
9. **Turn ON the main power.**

Note

- The machine will automatically restore the encryption key to the flash memory on the controller board.

10. **Turn OFF the main power when the machine has returned to normal status.**
11. **Remove the SD card from SD card slot 2.**

How to do a forced start up with no encryption key

If the encryption key back-up has been lost, follow the procedure below to do a forced start-up.

Important

- The HDD will be formatted after the forced start-up.
- Encrypted data will be deleted.
- User settings will be cleared.

1. **Prepare an SD card.**
2. **Create a directory named "restore_key" inside the root directory of the SD card. Then, save the "nvram_key.txt" file using the following name:**
   /restore_key/nvram_key.txt
3. **Create a text file and write "nvclear."**

Important

- Write this string at the head of the file.
- Use all lower-case letters.
- Do not use quotation marks or blank spaces.
- It is judged that a forced start has been selected when the content of "nvclear" is executed and the machine shifts to the alternate system (forced start).

4. **Confirm that a message is displayed on the LCD telling to insert the SD card that contains the encryption key.**
5. **Turn off the main power.**

6. **Insert the SD card that contains the encryption key into SD card slot 2 (the lower slot).**
7. **Turn ON the main power.**
   The machine automatically clear the HDD encryption.
8. **Turn OFF the main power when the machine has returned to normal status.**
9. **Remove the SD card from SD card Slot 2.**
10. **Turn ON the main power.**
11. **Memory clear SP5-801-xxx (Exclude SP-5-801-001: All Clear and SP-5-801-002: Engine), and clear SP5-846-046: address book.**
12. **Set necessary user settings in User Tools.**

SP descriptions

- **SP5-878-002 (Option Setup: HDD Encryption)**
  Executes the setup for encryption.
- **SP5-990-005 (SP Print Mode: Diagnostic Report)**
  Prints the configuration sheets of the system and user settings : SMC.
  Make sure to shut down and reboot the machine once before printing the SMC. Otherwise, the latest settings may not be collected when the SMC is printed.
- **SP5-801-001 (Memory Clear: All Clear)**
  Resets all correction data for process control and all software counters, and returns all modes and adjustments to their default values.
- **SP5-801-002 (Memory Clear: Engine)**
  Clears non-volatile memory of engine.
- **SP5-846-046 (UCS Setting: Addr Book Media)**
  Displays the slot number where an address book data is in.
  0: Unconfirmed
  1: SD Slot 1
  2: SD Slot 2
  3: SD Slot 3
  4: USB Flash ROM
  10: SD Slot 10
  20: HDD
  30: Nothing

PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE

REVISION HISTORY		
Page	**Date**	**Added/Updated/New**
		None

3. PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE

3.1 PM PARTS SETTINGS

3.1.1 REPLACEMENT PROCEDURE OF THE PM PARTS

There are two ways to reset the PM counter for this machine.

"Method 2 By [PM Counter / New Unit Set] Menu" is recommended for its ease of operation.

Important

- After the PM counter for the heating sleeve belt unit reaches its PM life (400K pages), the machine stops the operation automatically. Replace the heating sleeve belt unit before the machine stops its operation (stop warning: 415K pages, stop: 430K pages).

Note

- For the following units, there is a new unit detection mechanism. It is not necessary to reset PM counters.
  - Fusing unit
  - PCDU
  - Toner Collection Bottle (if full or near-full)

Note

- Even if you replace the new Toner Collection Bottle, the PM counter will not reset immediately (the machine judges whether the PM counter should be reset or not after printing for some time).
- Even if you set SP3-701-142, the PM counter of the Toner Collection Bottle will not reset.

SP descriptions

- **SP3-701-142 (Manual New Unit Set: Waste Toner Bottle)**
  Enables/disables the new unit detection function. When this function is ON, the machine automatically resets the PM counter when a new unit is detected.

Method 1: By SP3701

1. **Enter the SP mode.**
2. **Output the SMC logging data with SP5-990-004.**
   Make sure to shut down and reboot the machine once before printing the SMC. Otherwise, the latest settings may not be collected when the SMC is printed.
3. **Set the following SPs (New Unit Detection) to "1."**

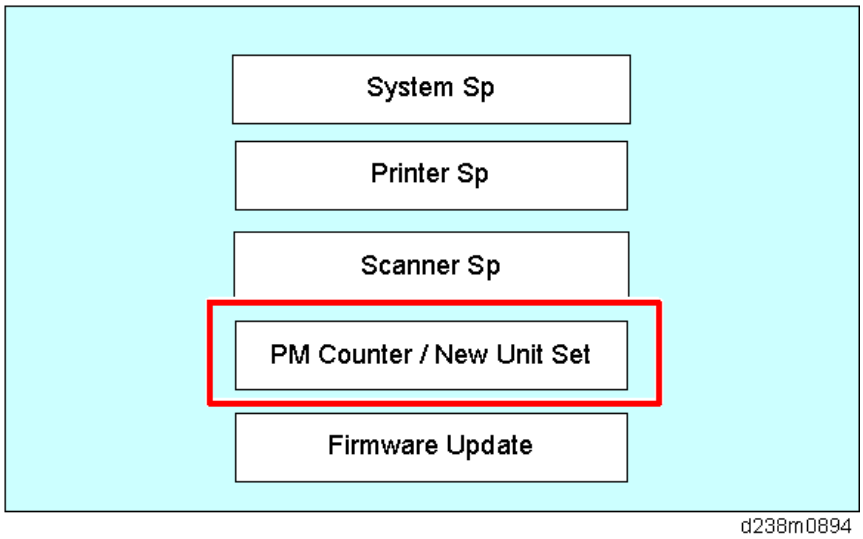
Item	SP
PCDU Replacement procedure: page 4-60 "PCDU"	Black: SP3-701-002, 003 Yellow: SP3-701-071, 072 Cyan: SP3-701-025, 026 Magenta: SP3-701-048, 049
Development unit Replacement procedure: page 4-69 "PCU/Development Unit"	Black: SP3-701-003 Yellow: SP3-701-072 Cyan: SP3-701-026 Magenta: SP3-701-049
PCU Replacement procedure: page 4-69 "PCU/Development Unit"	Black: SP3-701-002 Yellow: SP3-701-071 Cyan: SP3-701-025 Magenta: SP3-701-048
Pressure Roller (not necessary for complete fusing unit and Heating sleeve belt unit; see above) Replacement procedure: page 4-138 "Pressure Roller"	Pressure roller: SP3-701-118
Image Transfer Belt Unit Replacement procedure: page 4-77 "Image Transfer Belt Unit"	SP3-701-093
Image Transfer Belt Cleaning Unit Replacement procedure: page 4-81 "Image Transfer Cleaning Unit"	SP3-701-102
PTR Replacement procedure: page 4-92 "Paper Transfer Roller"	SP3-701-109

Item	SP
Ozone Filter, Dust Filter Replacement procedure: page 4-204 "Ozone filter/Dust filter"	SP3-701-131

4. **Turn the main power switch OFF, and disconnect the power cord from the outlet.**
5. **Replace the PM parts and turn the main power ON.**
   The machine will reset the PM counters automatically. In the case of the development unit, developer initialization will also be done automatically.
6. **Exit the SP mode.**

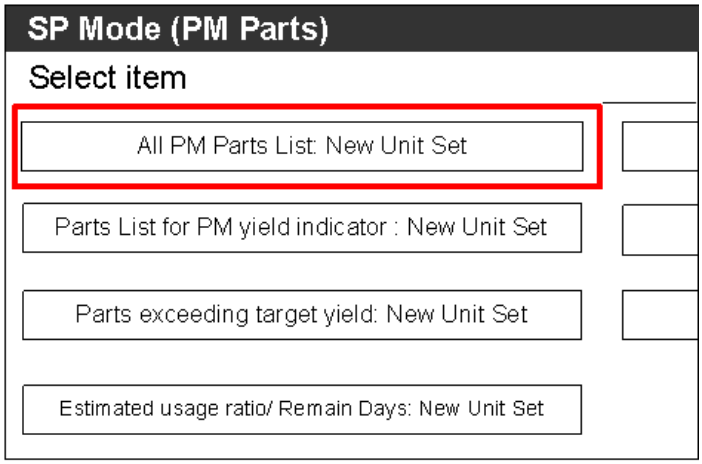
Method 2: By [PM Counter / New Unit Set] Menu

1. **Enter the SP mode.**
2. **Output the SMC logging data with SP5-990-004.**
   Make sure to shut down and reboot the machine once before printing the SMC. Otherwise, the latest settings may not be collected when the SMC is printed.
3. **Press [PM Counter / New Unit Set].**



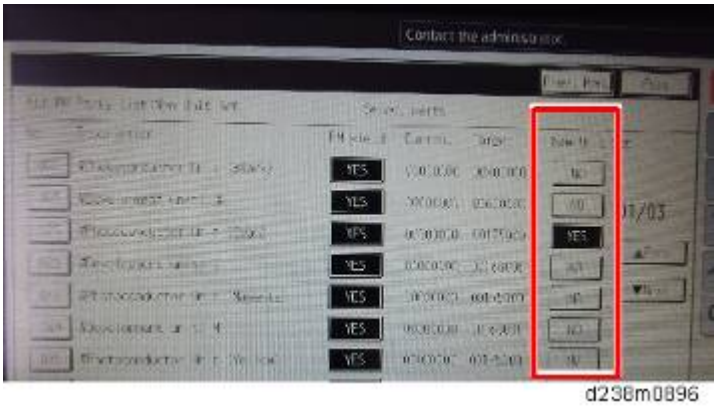
d238m0894

4. **Press [All PM Parts List : New Unit Set].**



d238m0895

5. **Set the PM part that you want to replace to "YES" under "New Unit Set."**
   After pressing "YES", the [Exit] key will not be available.



d238m0896

6. **Turn OFF the main power and unplug the power cord from the wall outlet.**
7. **Replace the PM parts and turn the main power ON.**
   The machine will reset the PM counters automatically. In the case of the development unit, developer initialization will also be done automatically.
8. **Exit the SP mode.**

3.1.2 AFTER INSTALLING THE NEW PM PARTS

1. **Output the SMC logging data with SP5-990-004 and check the counter values.**
   Make sure to shut down and reboot the machine once before printing the SMC. Otherwise, the latest settings may not be collected when the SMC is printed.
2. **Make sure that the PM counters for the replaced units are "0" with SP7-621, or SP7-944. If the PM counter for a unit was not reset, then execute the new unit detect setting with SP3-701 again and turn the machine OFF/ON.**
3. **Make sure that the exchange counter counts up with SP7-853.**
4. **Make sure that the counters for the previous units (SP7-908) on the new SMC logging data list (from step 2 above) are equal to the counters (SP7-621, or SP7-944) for these units on the previous SMC logging data list (the list that was output in the "Before removing the old parts" section).**
5. **Make sure that the unit replacement date is updated with SP7-950.**

SP descriptions

- **SP7-621-001 (PM Counter Display: Paper)**
  Displays the number of sheets printed for each current maintenance unit.
  When a unit is replaced, the machine automatically detects that the new unit is installed. Then, the current PM counter value is automatically moved to the PM Counter – Previous (SP7-906-1 to 10) and is reset to "0."
- **SP7-853 (Replace Counter)**
  Displays the number of times each PM part has been replaced.
- **SP7-908 (Previous Unit Counter: Pages (%))**
  Displays the PM counter of the previous PM Part which was replaced last time.
- **SP7-950 (Unit Replacement Date)**
  Displays the replacement date of each PM unit.
- **SP5-990**
  Prints the configuration sheets of the system and user settings : SMC.
  Make sure to shut down and reboot the machine once before printing the SMC. Otherwise, the latest settings may not be collected when the SMC is printed.

3.1.3 PREPARATION BEFORE OPERATION CHECK

1. **Clean the exposure glasses (for DF and book scanning).**
2. **Enter the user tools mode.**
3. **Do the "Automatic Color Calibration (ACC)" for the copier mode & printer mode as follows:**
   - Print the ACC test pattern (User Tools > Maintenance > ACC > Start).
   - Put the printout on the exposure glass.
   - Put 10 sheets of white paper on the test chart. This ensures the precise ACC adjustment.
   - Close the ARDF or the platen cover.
   - Press "Start Scanning" on the LCD. Then, the machine starts the ACC.
4. **Exit the User Tools mode, and then enter the SP mode.**
5. **Perform line adjustment.**
   SP2-111-004: Forced Line Position Adj. Mode d
   The result can be checked with SP2-194-007 (MUSIC Execution Result Execution Result) (0: Success, 1: Failure).
   Also, results for each color can be checked with SP2-194-010 to 013.
6. **Exit the SP mode.**

SP descriptions

- **SP2-194-007 (MUSIC Execution Result: Execution Result)**
  Displays the result code of MUSIC adjustment.
  0: Success
  1: Failure
- **SP2-194-010 to 013 (MUSIC Execution Result: Error Result C,M, Y, K)**
  Displays the result code of MUSIC adjustment for each color.
  0: Not done
  1: Completed successfully
  2: Cannot detect patterns
  3: Fewer lines on the pattern than the target
  4: Out of the adjustment range
  5 to 9: Not used

3.1.4 OPERATION CHECK

Check if the sample image has been copied normally.

3.2 PM PARTS LIST

See "Appendices" for the following information:

- Preventive Maintenance Items

REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT

REVISION HISTORY		
Page	**Date**	**Added/Updated/New**
		None

4. REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT

4.1 NOTES ON THE MAIN POWER SWITCH

4.1.1 PUSH SWITCH

The main power button of this machine has been changed to a push-button switch (push button) from the conventional rocker switch. The push switch has characteristics and specifications different from the rocker switch. Care must be taken when replacing and adjusting parts.

Characteristics of the Push Switch (DC Switch)

Power is supplied to the machine even when the main power switch is turned OFF.

The push switch in this machine uses DC (direct current). Therefore, if the AC power cord is connected to an electrical outlet, power is supplied to the controller board, the operation unit and other modules even when the main power is turned OFF. When replacing the controller board and the operation unit in this state, not only these boards, it will damage other electrical components.

So, when performing maintenance work such as replacing parts, in addition to turning off the main power with the push switch, always unplug the AC power cord.

When you disconnect the power cord from the AC wall outlet, inside the machine there is still residual charge.

When you disconnect the power cord from the AC wall outlet, inside the machine for a while there is still residual charge. Therefore, if you remove boards in this state, it can cause a blown fuse or memory failure.

- How to remove the residual charge inside the machine
  After you unplug the power cord from the AC wall outlet, in order to remove the residual charge from inside the machine, be sure to press the main power switch. Thus, the charge remaining in the machine is released, and it is possible to remove boards.

When you reconnect the AC power cord into an AC wall outlet, the machine will start automatically.

In order to remove the residual charge, push the main power switch while you disconnect the AC power cord. At that time, the power ON flag inside the machine is set. Therefore, after you finish work on the machine and reconnect the power cord to the AC, even if you do not press the main power switch, the machine will start automatically and the moving parts will begin to move. When working on moving parts, be careful that fingers or clothes do not get caught.

Note

- Automatic restart deals with cases when you accidentally unplugged the AC power cord or unexpected power outages. By keeping the power flag ON, after the resumption of power, the machine will start up automatically.

In rare cases, when you reconnect the AC power cord to a power outlet, the machine does not start automatically. In this case, the machine has not failed. The cause is due to the timing of releasing the residual charge. If you press the main power switch while the residual charge was already released, the power ON flag will not be set. At this time, start the machine manually by pressing the main power switch.

Shutdown Method

1. **Press the main power switch [A] on the machine.**

d238m1001

2. **The shutdown message appears. After the shutdown process, the main power is turned off automatically.**

   The operation panel and the main power indicator are turned off when the machine completes the shutdown.

Important

- Even after the shutdown message disappears, do not disconnect the power cord while the main power indicator [A] is flashing to indicate that the machine is still shutting down.

d238m1030

⚠CAUTION

- Before removing and adjusting electrical boards, do the following procedure. Otherwise, the board can be damaged by the residual charge inside the machine and must be replaced.

1. Take out the power cord after shutdown.
2. Press the power switch for a second to remove the residual charge inside the machine.

Forced Shutdown

In case normal shutdown does not complete for some reason, the machine has a forced shutdown function.

To make a forced shutdown, press and hold the main power switch for 6 seconds.

In general, do not use the forced shutdown.

Important

- Forced shutdown may damage the hard disk and memory, and can cause damage to the machine. Use a forced shutdown only if it is unavoidable.

4.2 BEFOREHAND

⚠WARNING

- Turn off the main power switch and disconnect the power cord.
- After replacing, make sure that all harnesses that were removed are connected up again and secured in their clamps.

4.3 SPECIAL TOOLS

Item	Part Number	Description	Q'ty	Unique or Common
1	A1849501	Scanner Positioning Pin (2pcs/set)	1	C (General)
2	B6455020	SD Card (1GB)	1	C (General)
3	B6455060	SD Card (16GB)	1	C (General)
4	52039502	Silicone Grease G-501	1	C (General)
5	A2579300	Grease Barrierta – S552R	1	C (General)
6	C4019503	20× Magnification Scope	1	C (General)
7	VSSG9002	FLUOTRIBO MG GREASE: 100G	1	C (General)
8	A0929503	C4 Color Test Chart (3 pcs/set)	1	C (General)

Note

- A PC (Personal Computer) is required for creating the Encryption key file on an SD card when replacing the controller board in which HDD encryption has been enabled.

4.4 EXTERIOR COVERS

Precaution Concerning Stabilizers

The stabilizers are necessary for meeting the requirements of IEC60950-1, the international standard for safety.

The aim of these stabilizers is to prevent the products, which are heavy, from toppling as a result of people running into or leaning onto the products, which can lead to serious accidents such as persons becoming trapped under the product. (U.S.: UL60950-1, Europe: EN60950-1)

Therefore, removal of such stabilizers must always be with the consent of the customer.

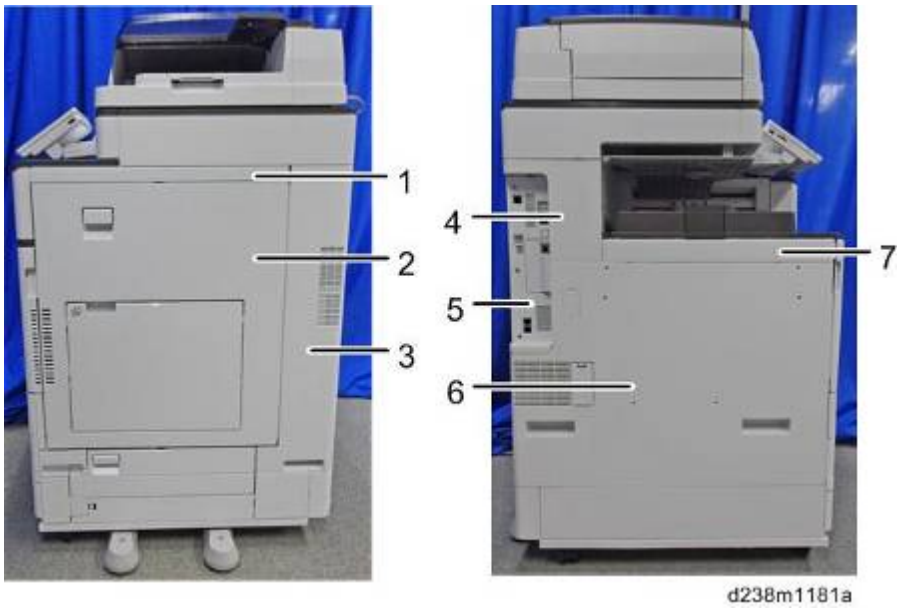
Do not remove them using only your own judgment.

4.4.1 OVERVIEW

Front and Rear Side Covers

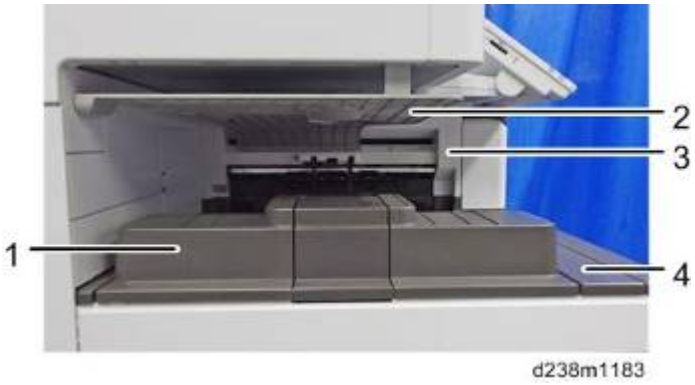
No.	Cover name
1	Waste toner cover
2	Proximity sensor cover
3	Front cover
4	Main power switch cover
5	Rear cover
6	Rear lower cover

Right and Left Side Covers



No.	Cover name
1	Right upper cover
2	Right door
3	Right rear cover
4	Left rear cover
5	Controller cover
6	Left cover
7	Upper left cover

Paper Exit Covers



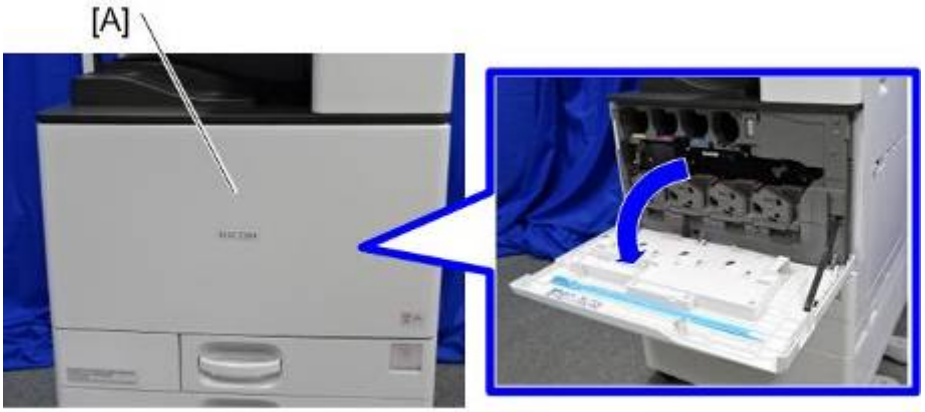
No.	Cover name
1	Paper exit tray
2	Inverter tray
3	Paper exit cover
4	Paper exit lower cover

Inner Covers

No.	Cover name
1	Paper exit front cover
2	Inner upper cover
3	Inner lower cover

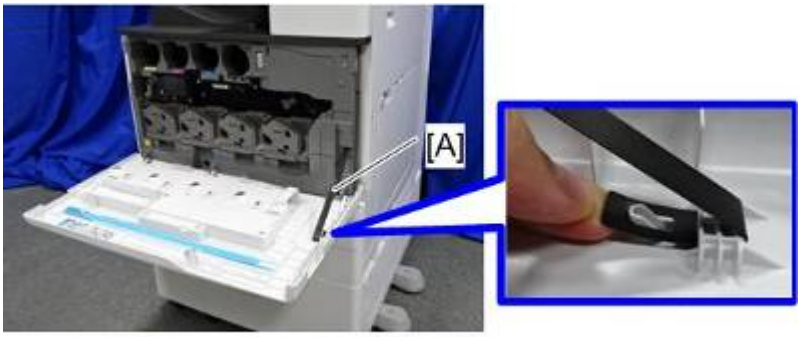
4.4.2 FRONT COVER

1. **Open the front cover [A].**



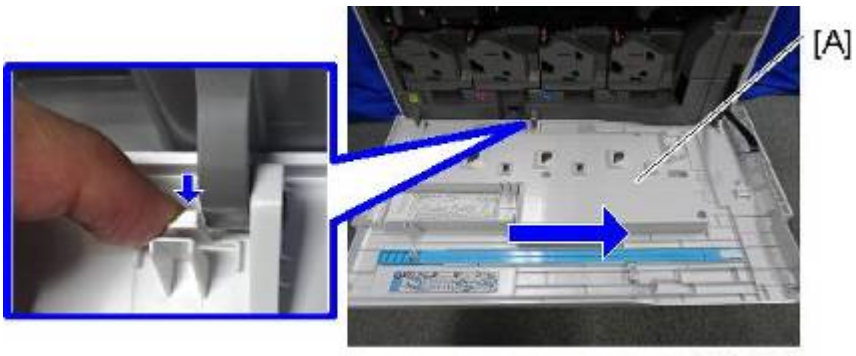
d238m1002

2. **Unhook the belt's tip and detach the belt [A].**



d238m1003

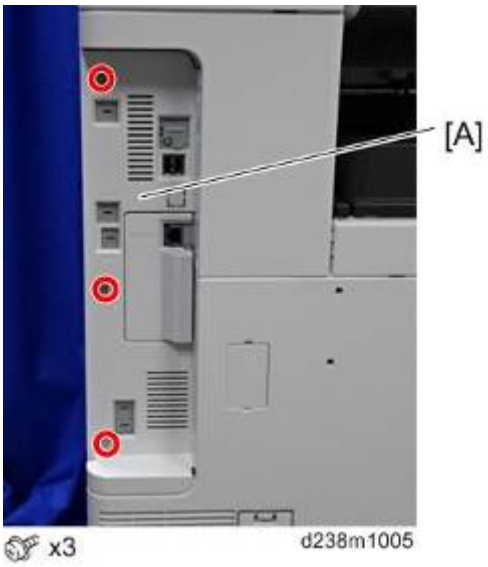
3. **Pressing down the stopper, slide the front cover [A] to the right and detach it.**



d238m1004

4.4.3 CONTROLLER COVER

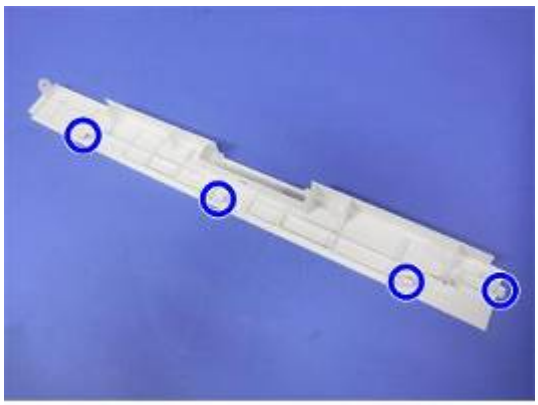
1. Controller cover [A]



4.4.4 UPPER LEFT COVER

⚠CAUTION

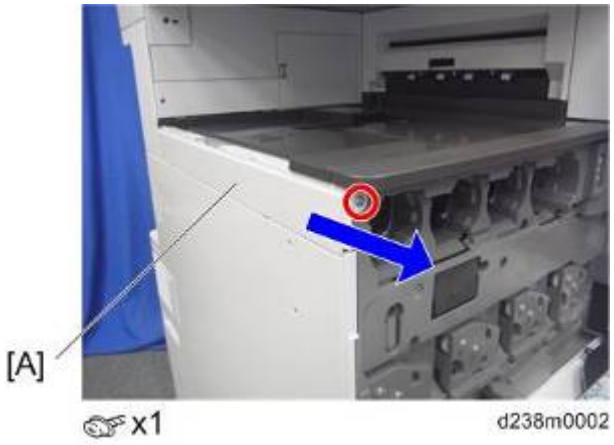
- Each part enclosed by a blue circle has a tab. Be careful not to damage it when attaching and detaching.



d1462009

1. **Open the front cover.**
2. **Paper exit tray (page 4-24 "Paper Exit Tray")**
3. **Upper left cover [A]**

   Slide the cover in the direction of the blue arrow.



d238m0002

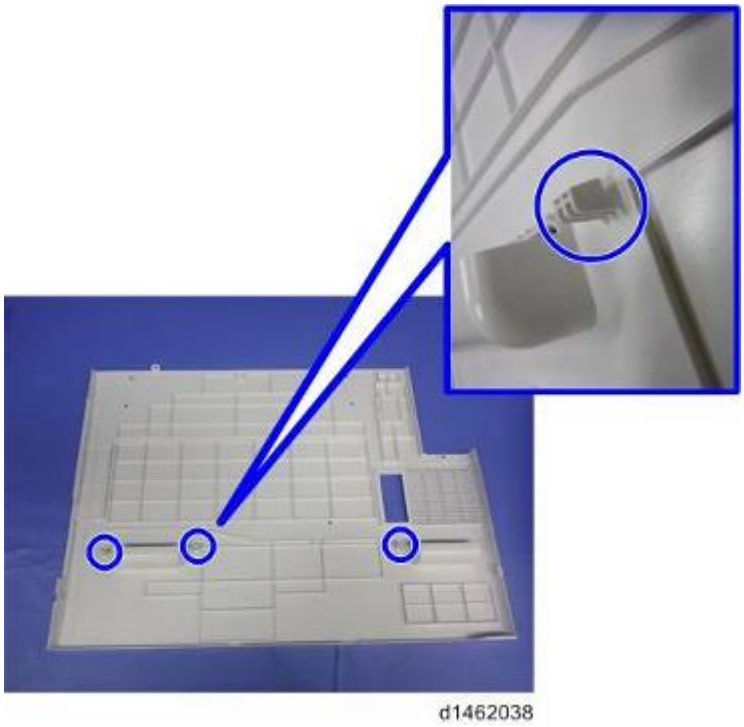
4.4.5 LEFT REAR COVER

1. **Upper left cover (page 4-12 "Upper Left Cover")**
2. **Left Rear Cover [A]**

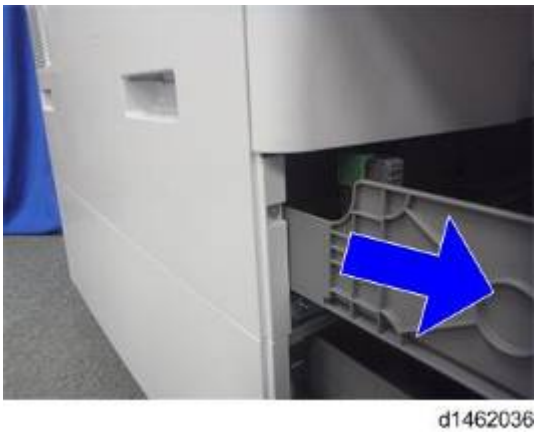
4.4.6 LEFT COVER

⚠CAUTION

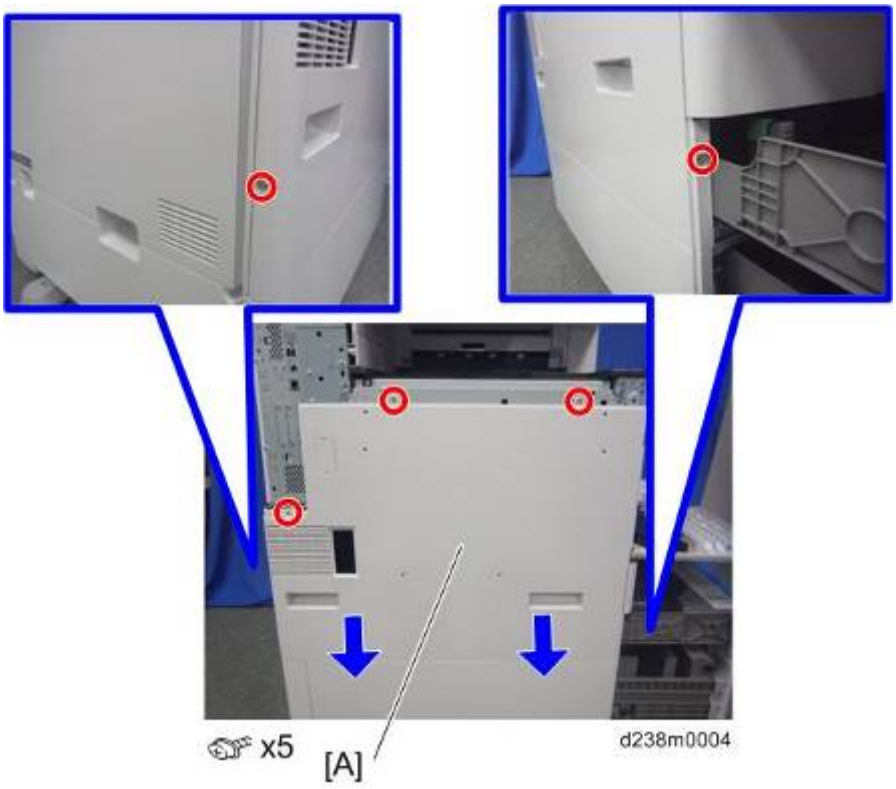
- Each part enclosed by a blue circle has a tab. Be careful not to damage it when attaching and detaching.



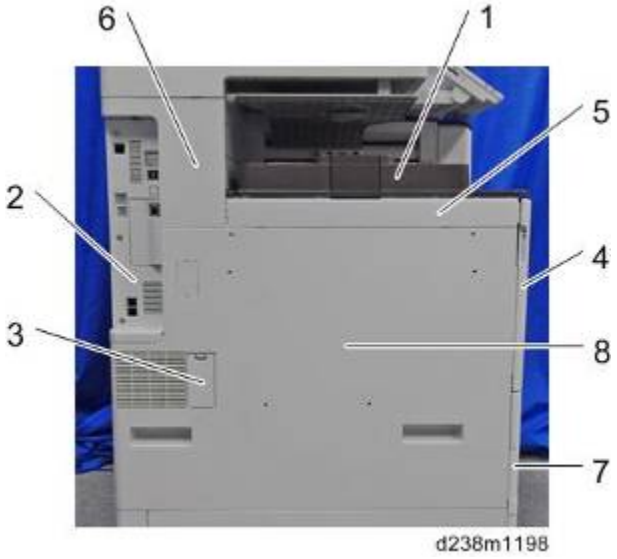
1. **Controller cover (page 4-11 "Controller Cover")**
2. **Ozone filter/Dust filter box (page 4-204)**
3. **Upper left cover (page 4-12)**
4. **Left rear cover (page 4-13)**
5. **Open the 2nd paper feed tray slightly.**



6. **Left cover [A]**
   Remove it while pressing down.



Order to remove



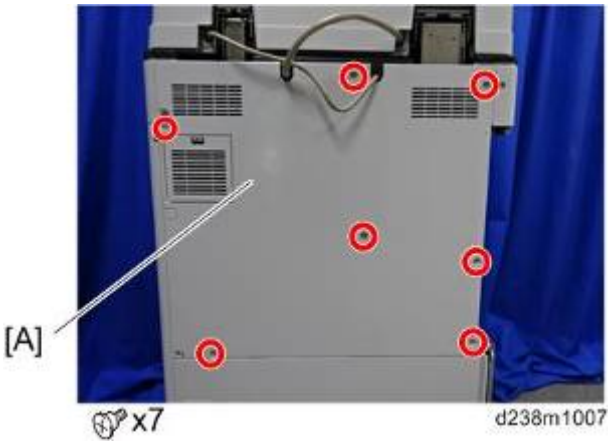
1. **Paper exit tray**
2. **Controller cover**
3. **Ozone filter/Dust filter box**
4. **Front cover**
5. **Upper left cover**
6. **Left rear cover**
7. **2nd paper feed tray**
8. **Left cover**

4.4.7 REAR COVER

⚠CAUTION

- There are tabs (left-facing) on the back face of the rear cover. When fitting or removing the cover, take care not to damage it.

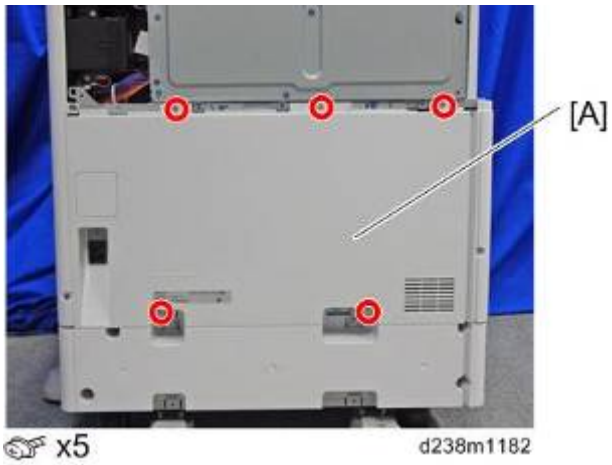
1. **Controller cover (page 4-11)**
2. **Rear cover [A]**



Slightly bend the cover to release the tabs behind the parts indicated by red circles and release the cover.

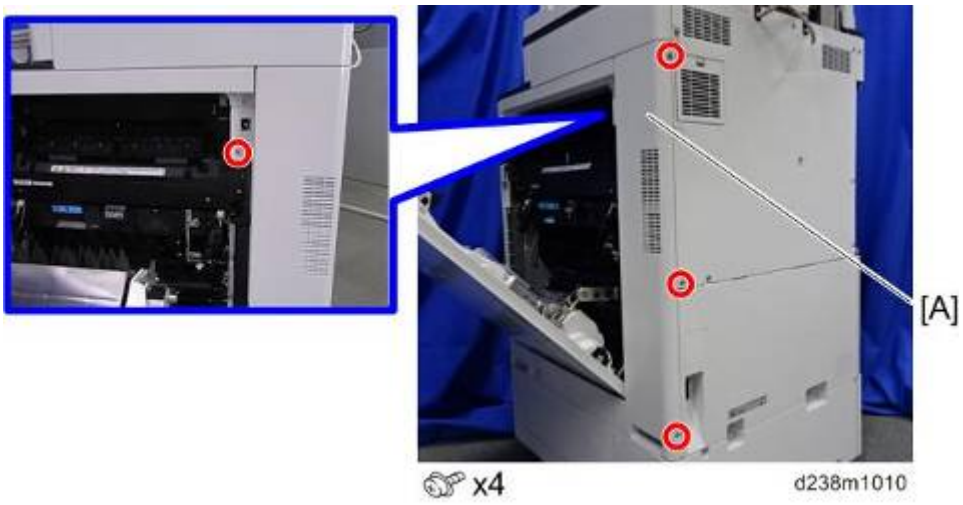
4.4.8 REAR LOWER COVER

1. **Rear cover (page 4-16)**
2. **Rear lower cover [A]**



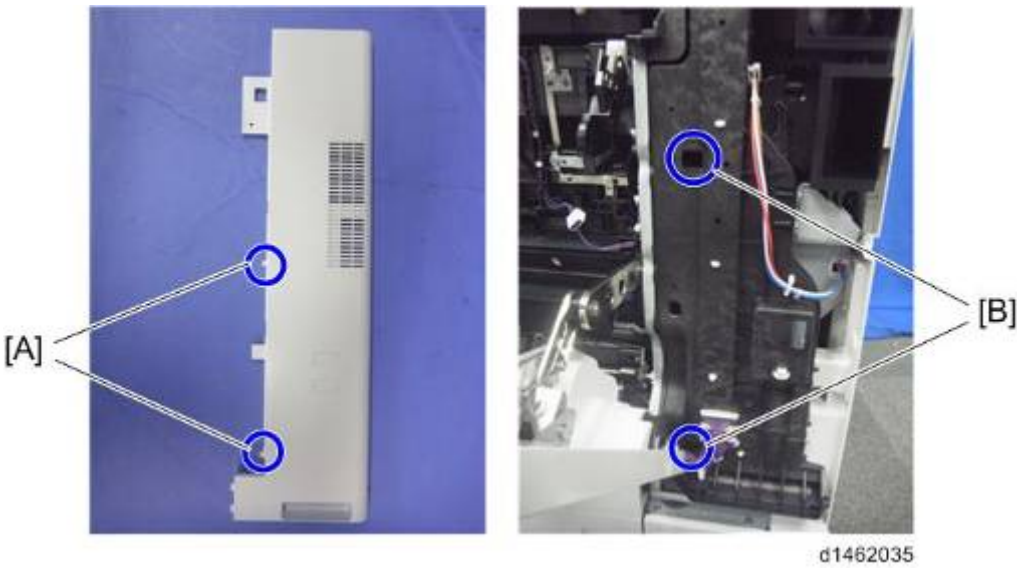
4.4.9 RIGHT REAR COVER

1. **Open the right door.**
2. **Right rear cover [A] (x4, among them, tapping screw x1)**



Note

- When installing, insert the projections [A] in the holes [B], taking care not to trap the harness inside.

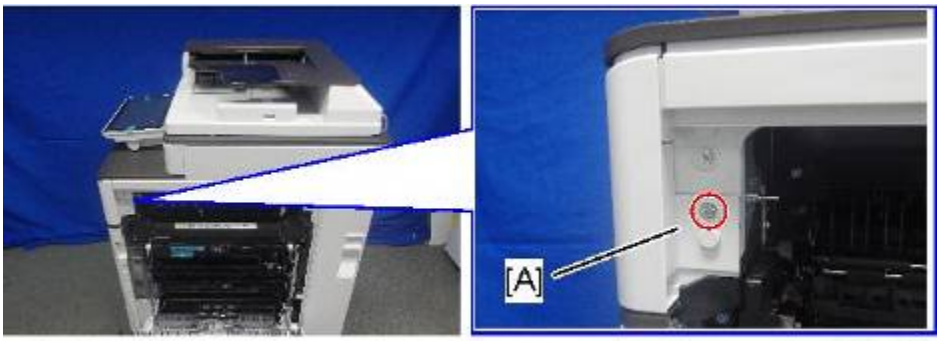


4.4.10 RIGHT UPPER COVER

1. **Proximity Sensor Cover (page 4-22)**
2. **Right upper cover [A]**

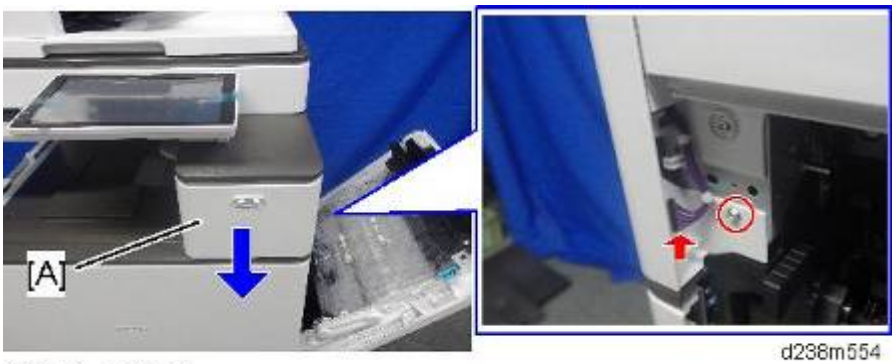
4.4.11 PROXIMITY SENSOR COVER

1. **Open the right door.**
2. **Small cover [A]**



x1

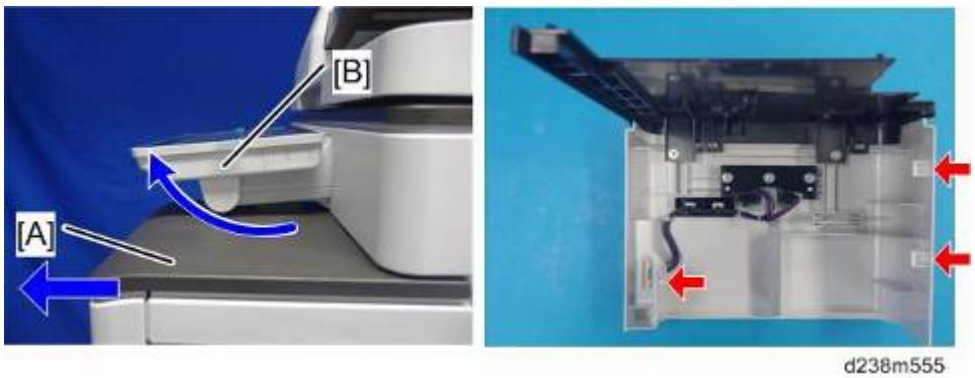
3. **Proximity sensor cover [A]**



x1, x1

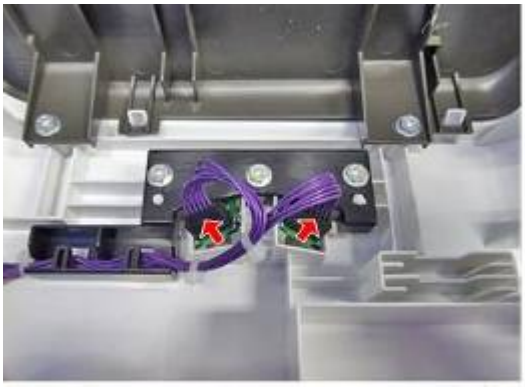
Note

- Remember that there are three tabs at the positions in the red arrows.
- Tilt the operation panel [B] upward to a horizontal position, and then remove the proximity sensor cover [A].



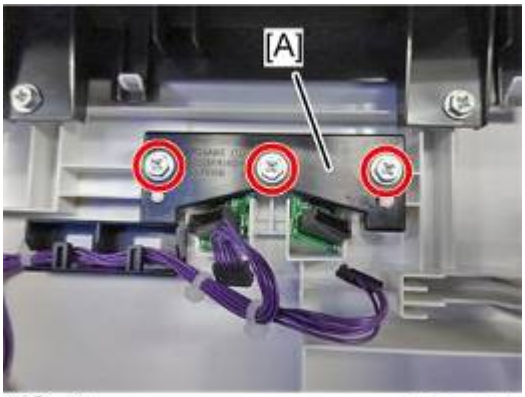
4.4.12 PROXIMITY SENSOR

1. **Proximity sensor cover (page 4-20)**
2. **Two connectors**



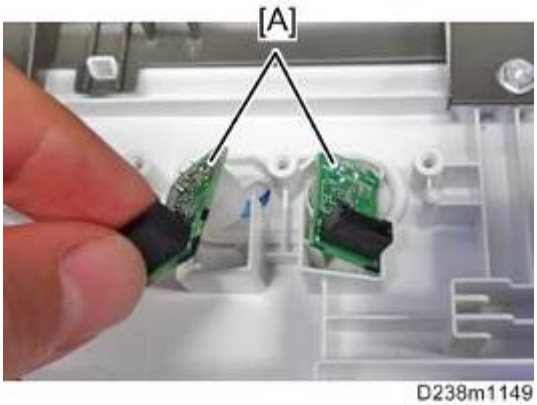
x2 D238m1147

3. **Bracket [A]**



x3 D238m1148

4. **Proximity sensor [A]**



D238m1149

4.4.13 MAIN POWER SWITCH COVER

1. **Pull out the paper trays 1 and 2.**

d238m1090

2. **Main power switch cover [A].**

x2 d238m1091

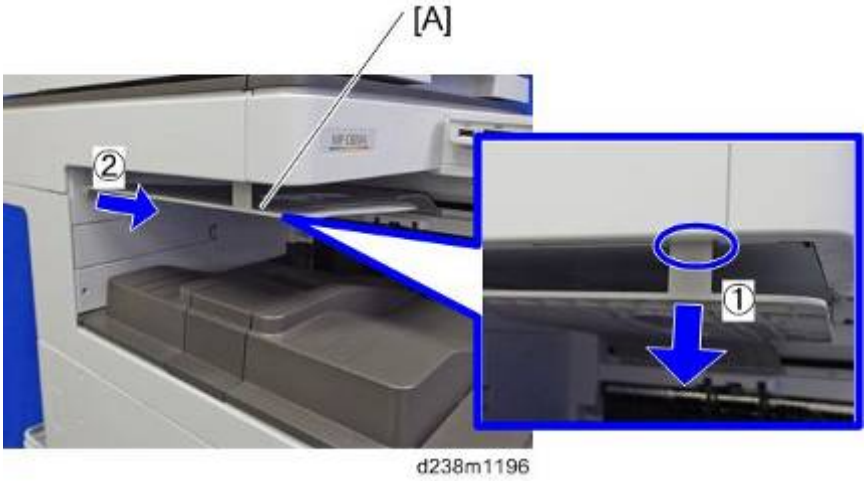
4.4.14 WASTE TONER COVER

1. **Front cover (page 4-10)**
2. **Open the waste toner cover [A].**

3. **Waste Toner Cover [A]**

4.4.15 INVERTER TRAY

1. Inverter Tray [A]



d238m1196

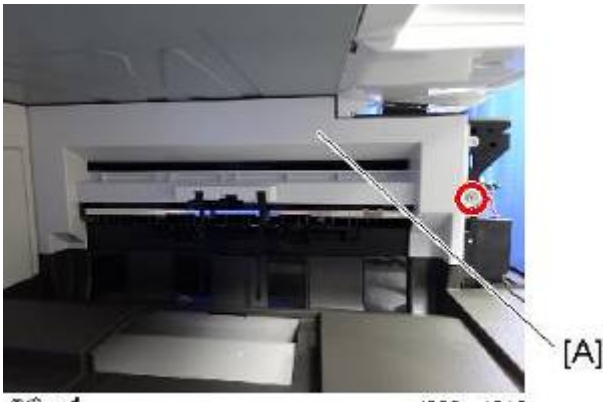
4.4.16 PAPER EXIT TRAY

1. Paper Exit Tray [A]

d238m1197

4.4.17 PAPER EXIT COVER

1. **Proximity sensor cover (page 4-20)**
2. **Paper exit tray (page 4-24)**
3. **Inverter Tray (page 4-24)**
4. **Paper exit cover [A]**



x1 d238m1013

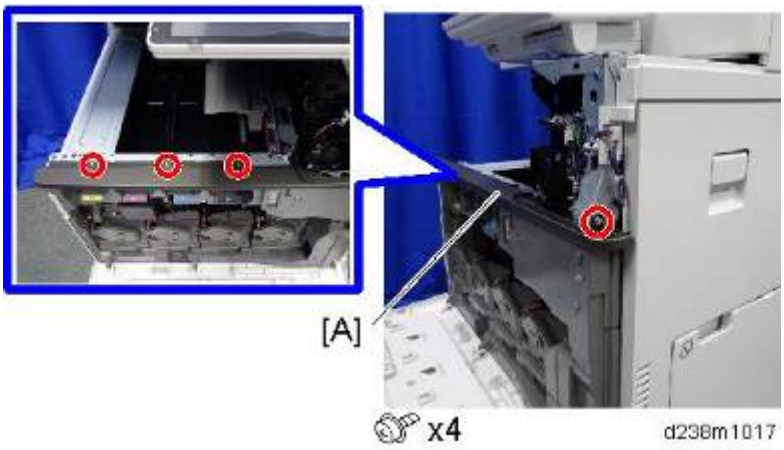
4.4.18 PAPER EXIT LOWER COVER

1. **Left rear cover (page 4-13)**
2. **Paper exit cover (page 4-25)**
3. **Connector cover [A].**

4. **Paper exit lower cover [A]**

4.4.19 PAPER EXIT FRONT COVER

1. **Proximity sensor cover (page 4-20)**
2. **Paper exit lower cover (page 4-26)**
3. **Paper exit front cover [A]**

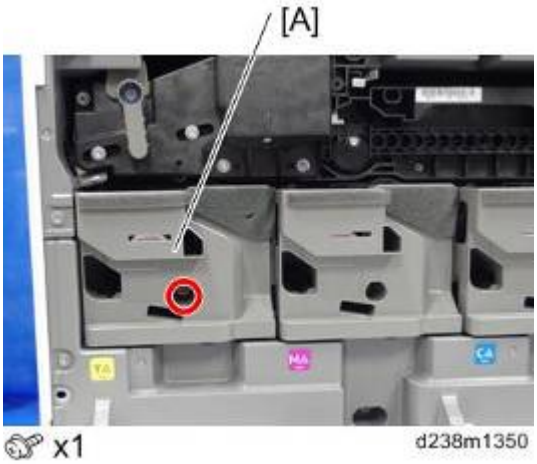


4.4.20 INNER UPPER COVER

1. **Open the front door, and remove the belt. (page 4-10)**
2. **Open the right door.**
3. **Paper exit front cover (page 4-27)**
4. **Image transfer unit (page 4-77)**
5. **Inner upper cover [A]**

4.4.21 INNER LOWER COVER

1. **Front cover (page 4-10)**
2. **Inner upper cover (page 4-27)**
3. **PCDU cover (Y) [A]**



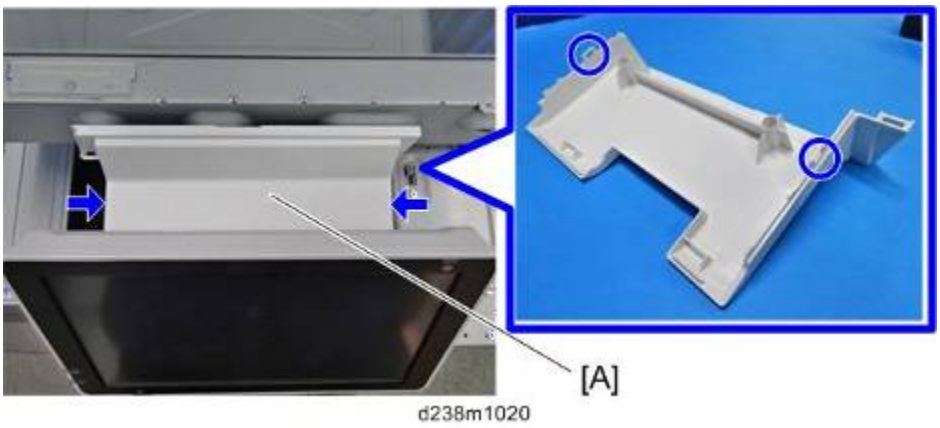
4. **Waste toner cover (page 4-23)**
5. **Inner lower cover [A]**

4.5 SMART OPERATION PANEL

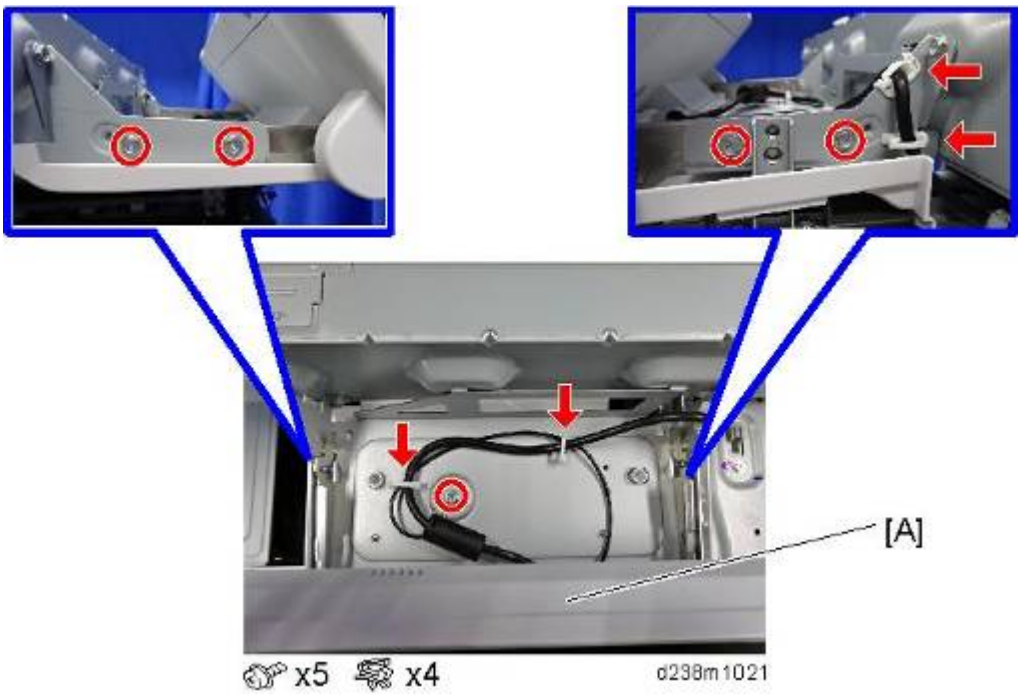
This section explains how to remove the Smart Operation Panel from the machine. For details about disassembling the Smart Operation Panel, See the service manual for Smart Operation Panel 2nd Generation.

4.5.1 OPERATION PANEL UNIT

1. **Scanner front cover (page 4-37)**
2. **Holding down both the sides of the operation panel upper cover [A], unhook the tabs (indicated by blue circles) and remove the cover.**

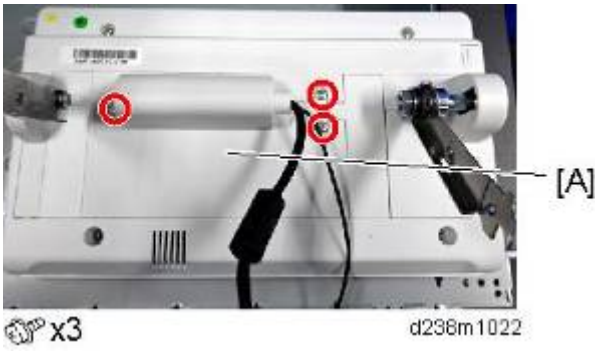


3. **Operation panel [A]**



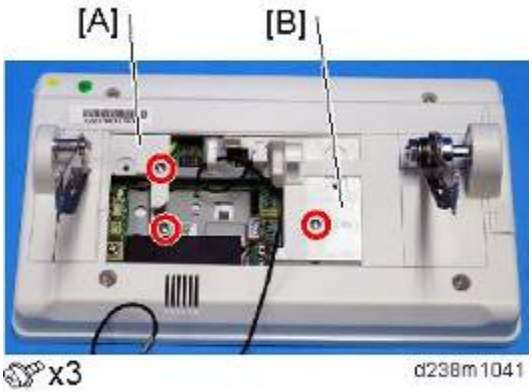
4. **Open the platen cover or ADF.**
5. **Spread a cloth or service mat [A] on the exposure glass to protect the display. Place the operation panel on the exposure glass so that the display faces down.**

6. **Rear center cover [A]**



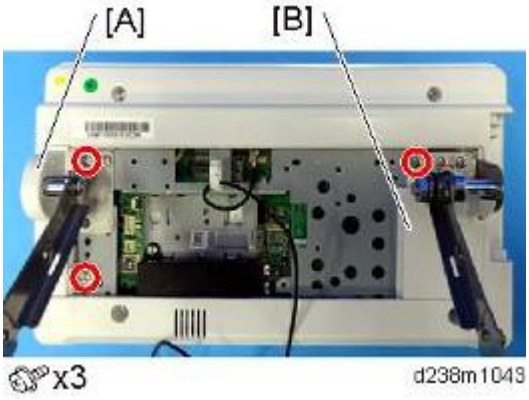
7. **Disconnect the USB cable [A].**

8. **Left small cover [A], right small cover [B]**

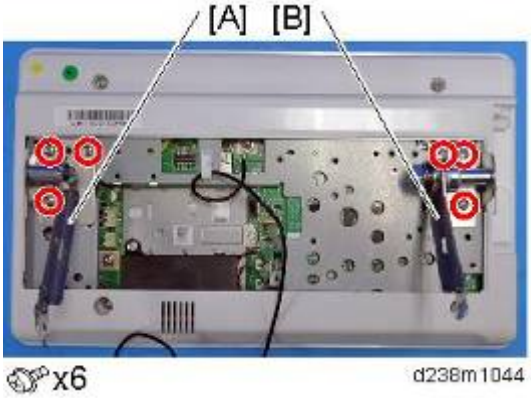


9. **Right hinge cover [A] (Hook x 2)**

10. Left hinge cover [A], right cover [B]

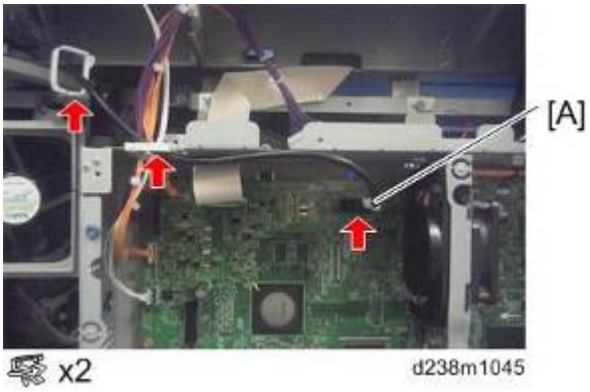


11. Hinges [A] [B]

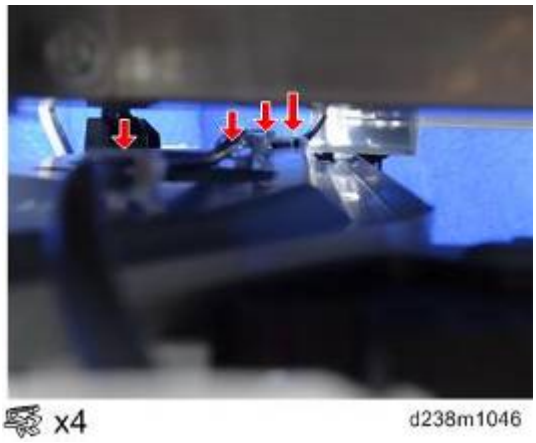


4.5.2 USB CABLE

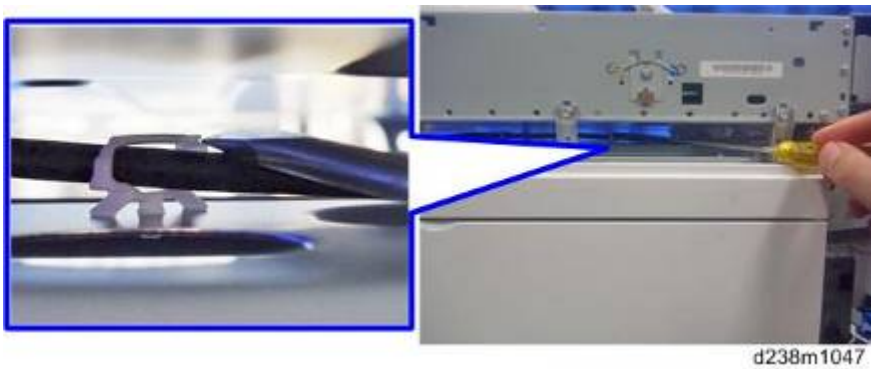
1. **Rear cover (page 4-16)**
2. **Scanner right cover (page 4-38)**
3. **Controller box cover (page 4-180)**
4. **Disconnect the USB cable [A]**



5. **Remove the clamps on the cables under the scanner unit.**



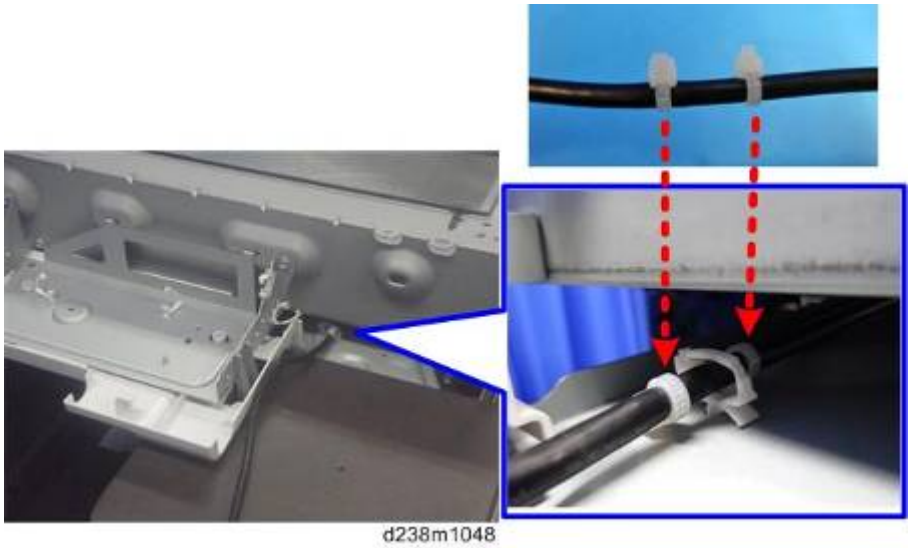
When removing a clamp, insert a long flathead screwdriver or such a tool from the side to remove it.



d238m1049

Important

- The cable has a set of 2 cable ties. When attaching the cable, position the clamp between the two cable ties.



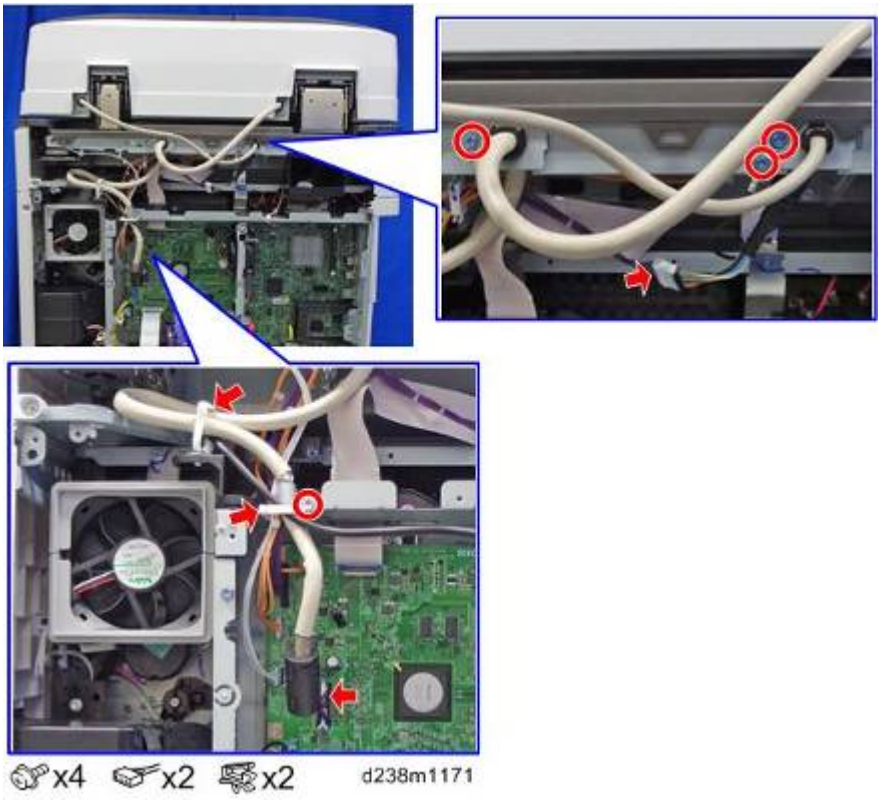
d238m1048

4.6 ADF

4.6.1 ADF REMOVAL

1. **Rear cover (page 4-16)**
2. **Cable bracket and connector**

   SPDF DF3100

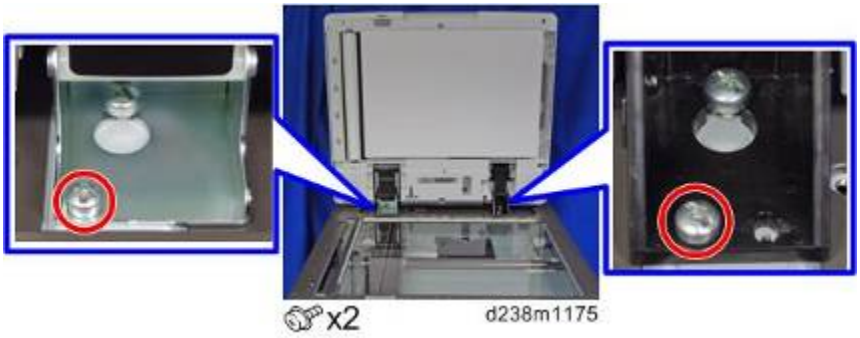


   ARDF DF3090

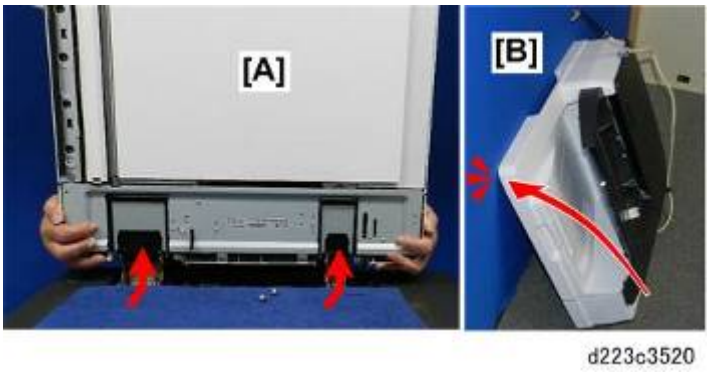
3. **Screws on the ADF base.**

   SPDF DF3100

ARDF DF3090

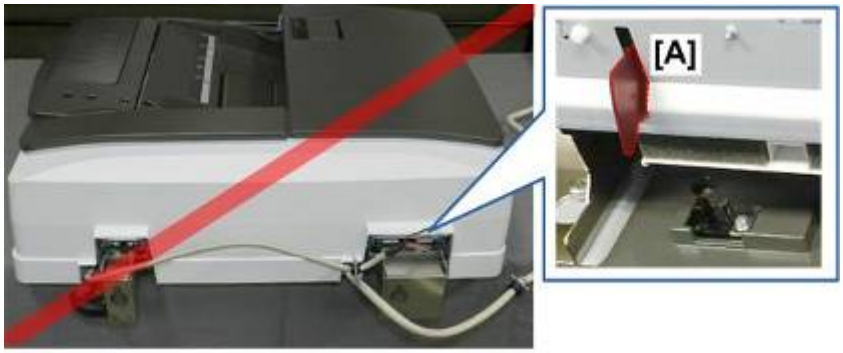


4. **Slowly and carefully (the ADF is heavy) lift the ADF [A] off the machine.**
5. **Set the ADF on its edge on the floor, and then lean it against a wall [B].**



Important

- To prevent damage to the fragile feelers [A] of the ADF position sensor, never lay the ADF on a flat surface as shown below.



d223c3521

- If the SPDF DF3100 is being replaced, do SP4-730-002 after the new SPDF has been installed.

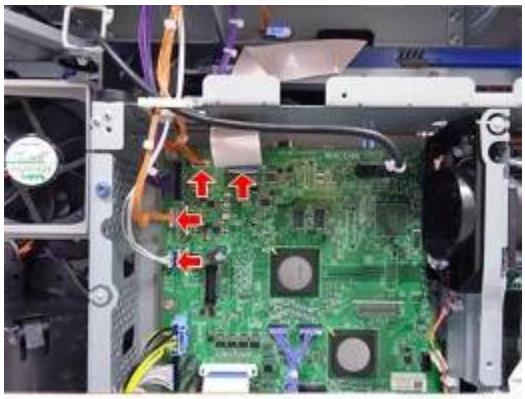
SP descriptions

- **SP4-730-002 (FROM Main Factory Setting Execution ON/OFF)**
  Copies the parameters written in FROM in the SPDF to the engine board in the MFP. This SP is only for the SPDF models.

4.7 SCANNER UNIT

4.7.1 BEFORE YOU BEGIN

There is no SIO (Scanner Interface Board) in this machine. The functions of the SIO of the previous machine are controlled by the IPU. Harnesses of the scanner unit connect directly to the IPU in the controller box on the back of the machine.

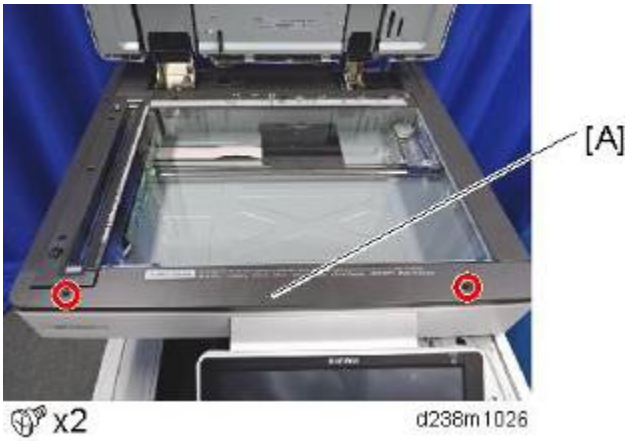


d238m1095

4.7.2 SCANNER EXTERIOR

Scanner Front Cover

1. Scanner front cover [A]

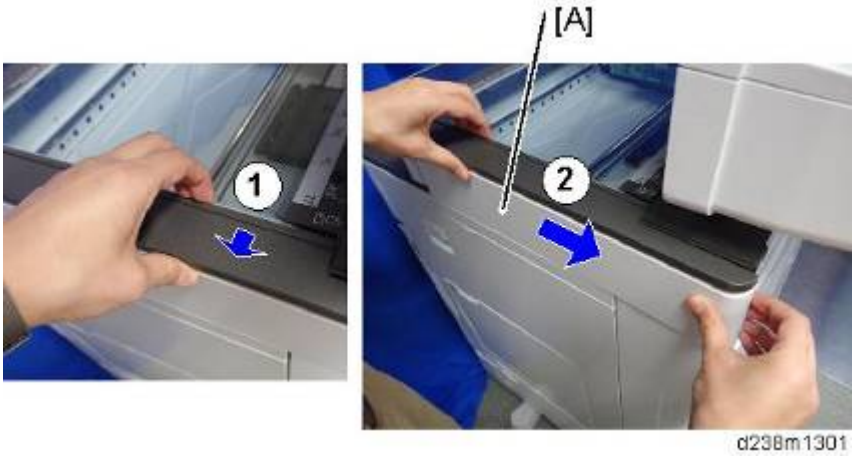


Scanner Right Cover

1. **Remove the screw.**

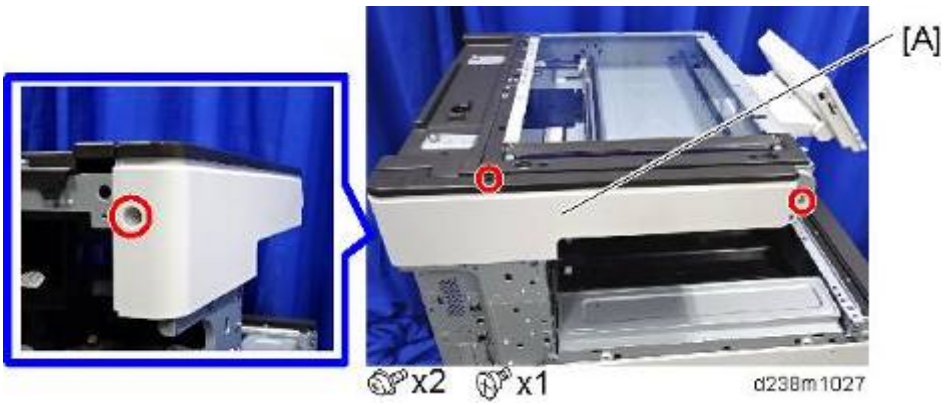
2. **Scanner right cover [A]**

   Remove the hook at the top, and then slide the cover towards the rear.



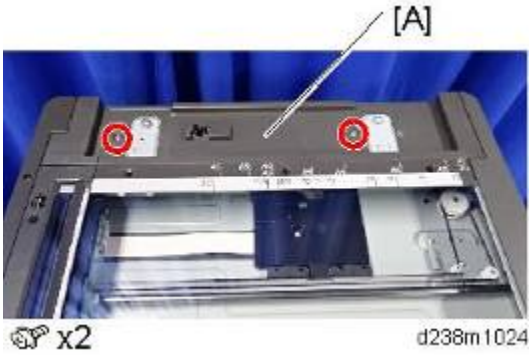
Scanner Left Cover

1. **Left rear cover (page 4-13)**
2. **Scanner front cover (page 4-37)**
3. **Scanner left cover [A]**



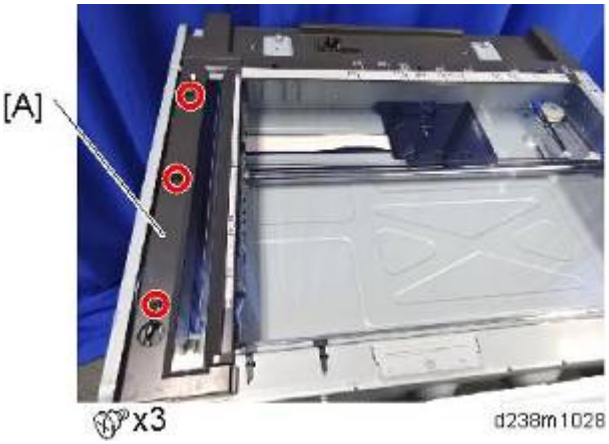
Scanner Upper Cover

1. **Platen cover or ADF**
2. **Rear cover (page 4-16)**
3. **Scanner Upper Cover [A]**

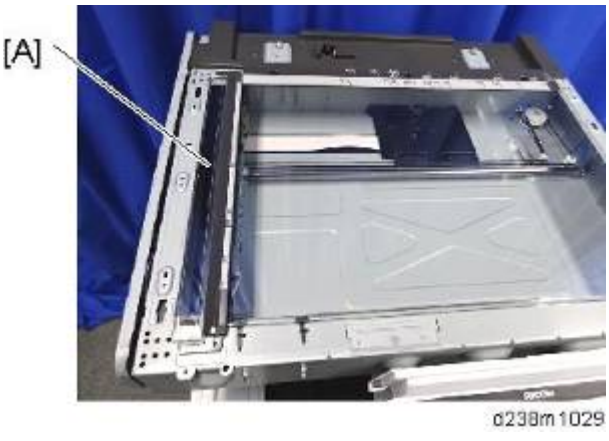


4.7.3 EXPOSURE GLASS

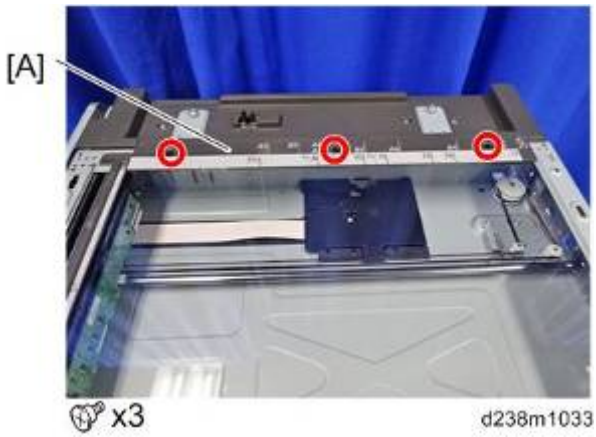
1. **Open the platen cover or ADF.**
2. **Scanner right cover (page 4-38)**
3. **Scale [A]**



4. **Sheet-through exposure glass [A]**



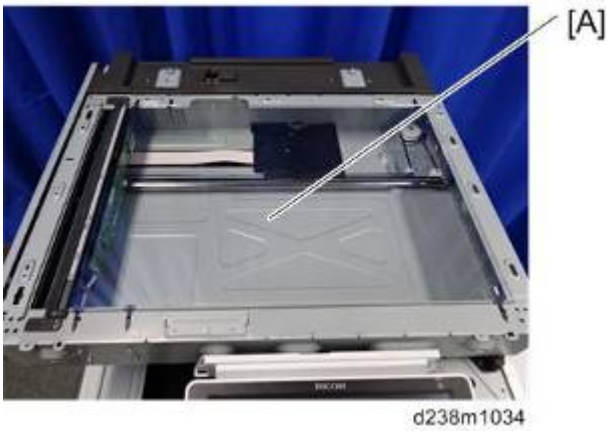
5. **Rear scale [A]**



6. Left scale and exposure glass [A]

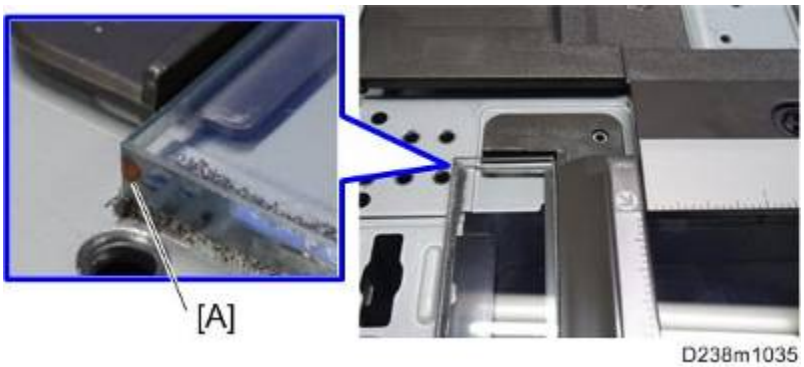
⚠CAUTION

- The exposure glass and the left scale are attached with double-sided tape.



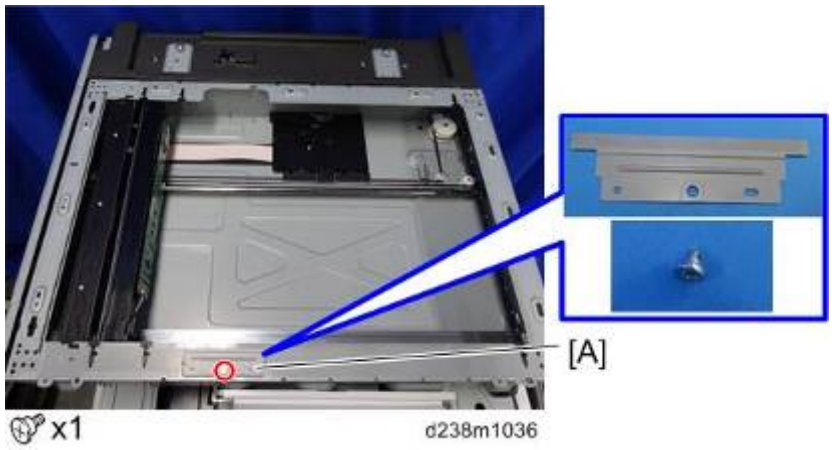
Note

- When installing, please follow the points below:
- Install the sheet-through exposure glass with the mark [A] at the rear left corner.
- Set so that the locating hole of the left scale fits over the locating boss of the front/rear frame.

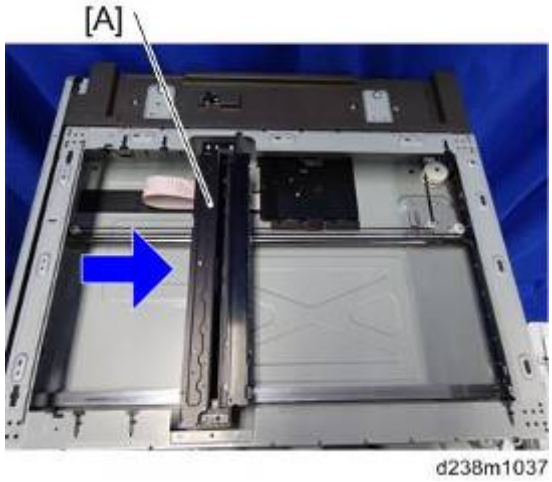


4.7.4 SCANNER CARRIAGE

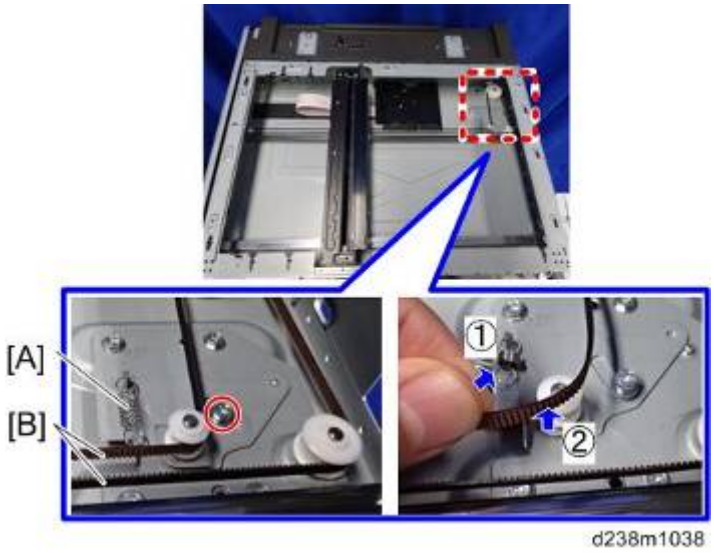
1. **Exposure glass (page 4-39)**
2. **Scanner front cover (page 4-37)**
3. **Scanner carriage front cover [A]**



4. **Move the scanner carriage [A] to the indicated position as shown.**



5. **Loosen the screw, remove the spring [A], and then remove the belt [B].**



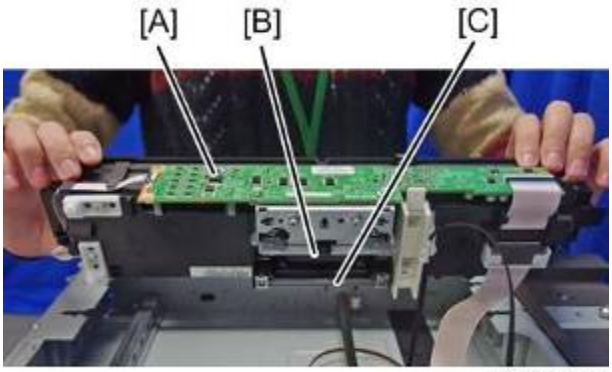
d238m1038

6. **Turn the scanner carriage over and place it on the frame [A].**

d238m1039

Important

- When holding the scanner carriage, be careful not to touch the circuit board [A], lens [B], and mirror [C].

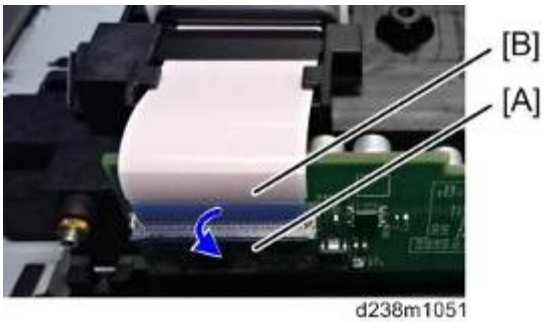


d238m1061

7. **Belt [A]**

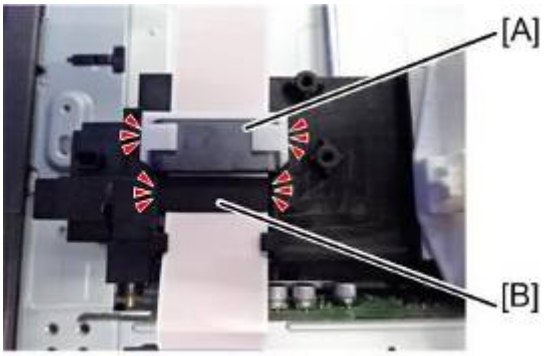
d238m1050

8. **Lower the lock lever [A] and disconnect the FFC [B].**



d238m1051

9. **Ferrite core [A], mylar [B] (Hook x 4)**



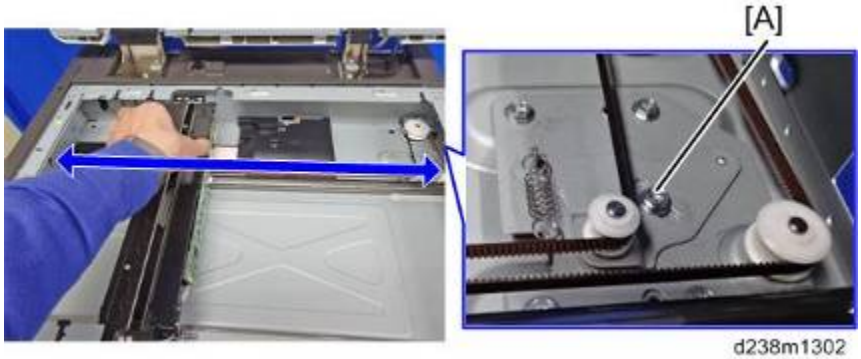
d238m1052

10. **Scanner carriage**

d238m1053

Important

- When attaching the scanner carriage, hold the carriage with the screw [A] loosened and move the carriage back and forth to the sides twice to have the belt stretch evenly. Then, fasten the screw [A].



d238m1302

Important

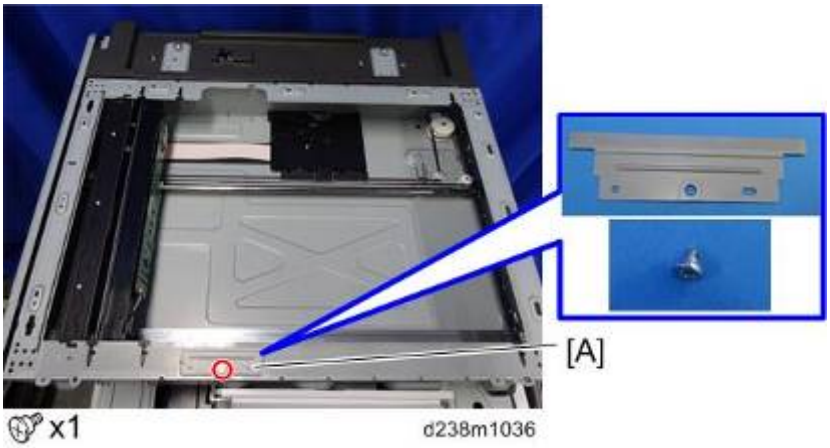
- After replacing the scanner carriage, enter the values supplied with the carriage in the following SP
  - SP4-871-002 (Distortion Correction Distortion Initialization)
  - SP4-880-001 (Dot shift amount between R Line and G Line).
  - SP4-880-002 (Dot shift amount between G Line and B Line).

  To apply the specified settings, turn the power off and then back on.

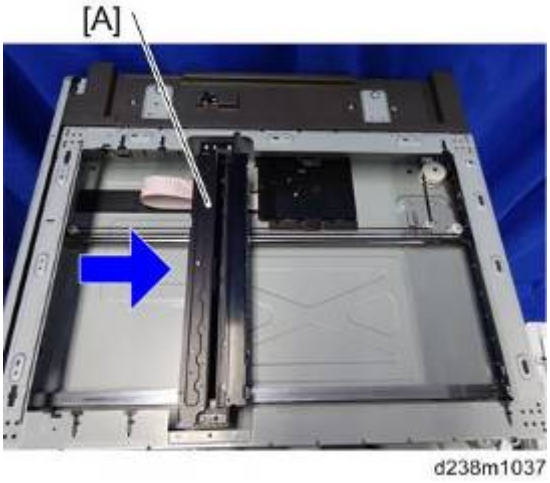
  The specified values are cleared when the NVRAM is initialized, so be sure to keep the supplied sheet showing the values in the machine.

Cleaning the scanner carriage mirror

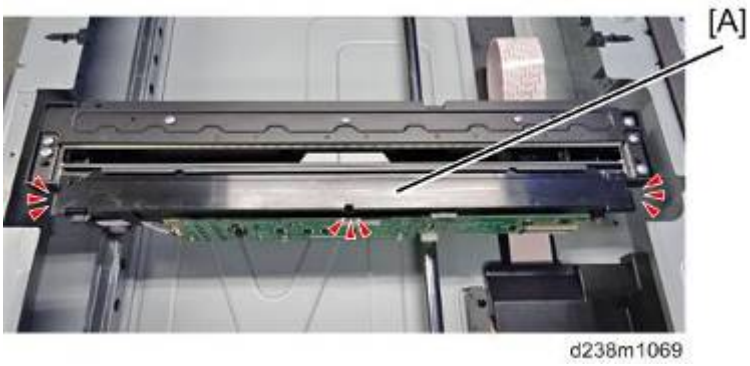
1. **Exposure glass (page 4-39)**
2. **Scanner carriage front cover [A]**



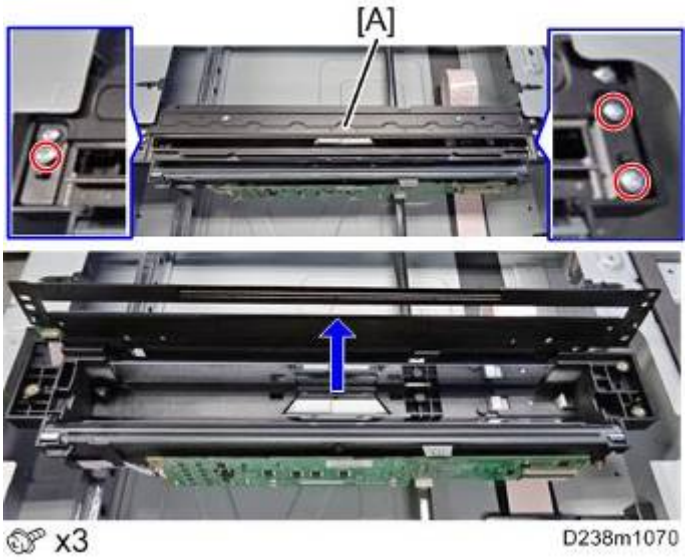
3. **Move the scanner carriage [A] to the indicated position as shown.**



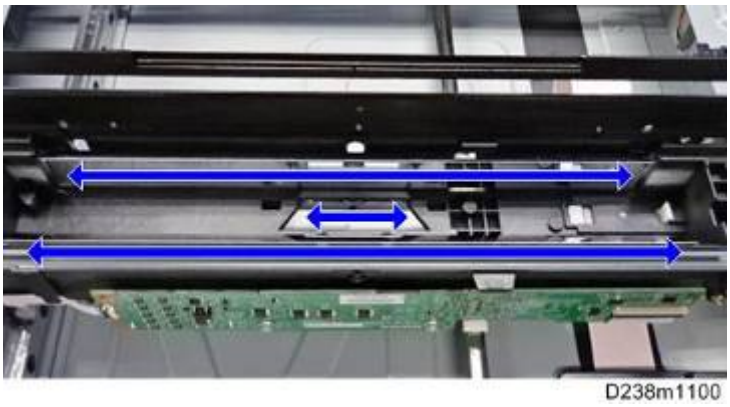
4. **Resin cover [A] (Hook x 3)**



5. **Open the metal cover [A]**

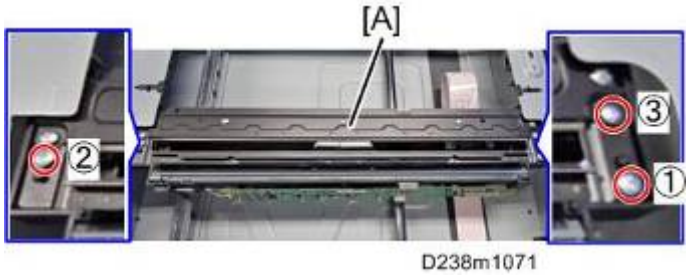


6. **Wipe clean the mirror with a dry cloth.**



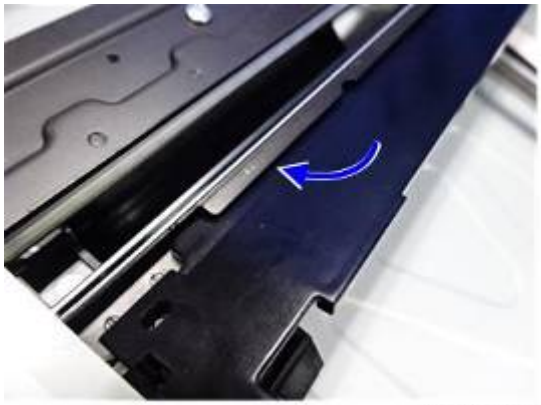
Important

- When reattaching the metal cover [A], fasten the screws in the order of "1", "2", and "3."



Note

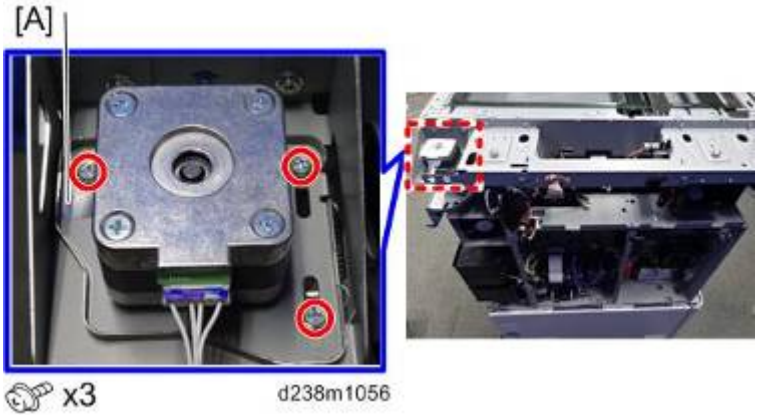
- When attaching the resin cover, insert its tip under the metal frame.



D238m1072

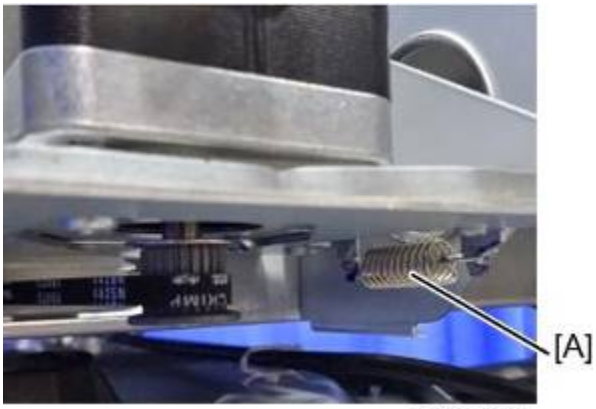
4.7.5 SCANNER MOTOR

1. **Scanner upper cover (page 4-39)**
2. **Rear cover (page 4-16)**
3. **Grounding plate [A]**



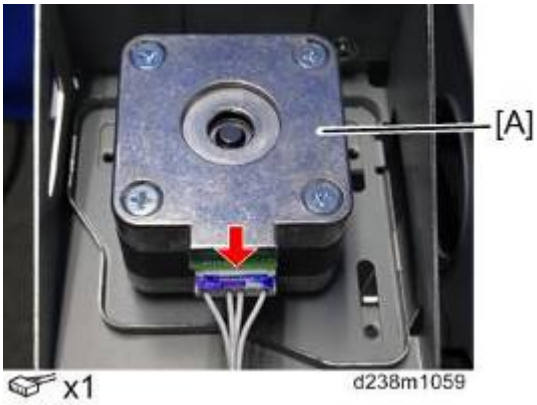
d238m1057

4. **Spring [A]**

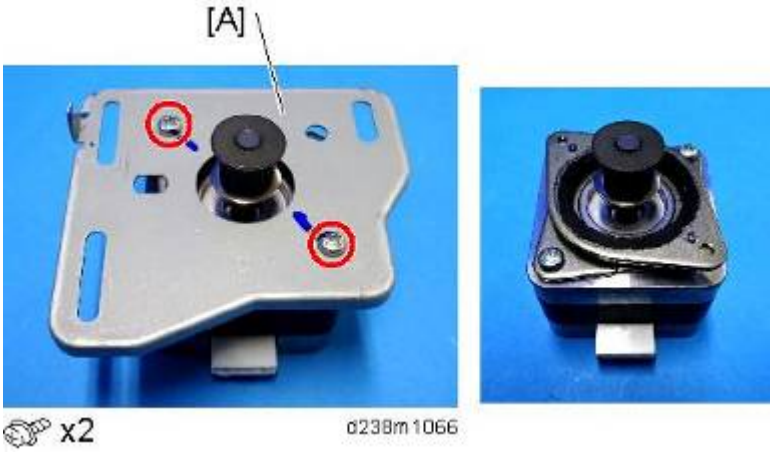


d238m1058

5. **Scanner motor with bracket [A]**

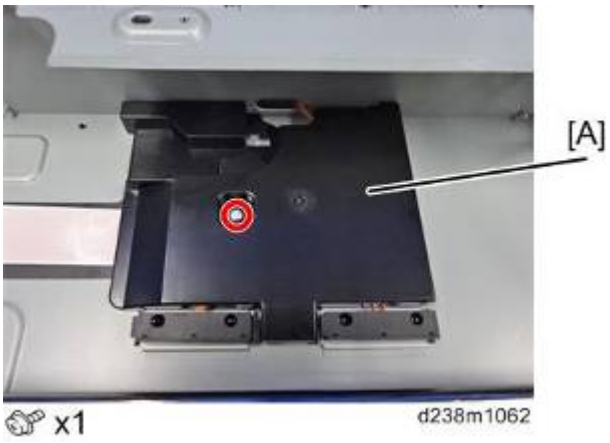


6. **Bracket [A]**

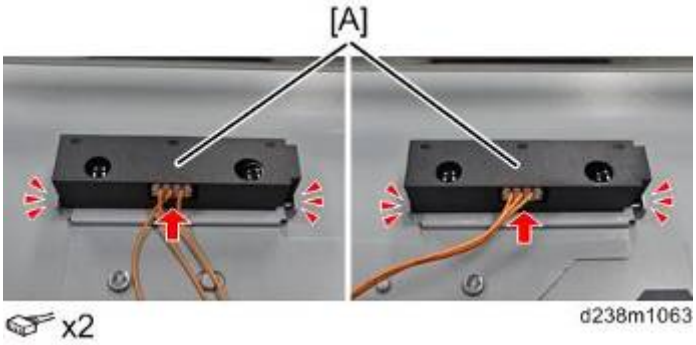


4.7.6 ORIGINAL SIZE SENSOR

1. **Exposure glass (page 4-39)**
2. **Original size sensor harness cover [A]**

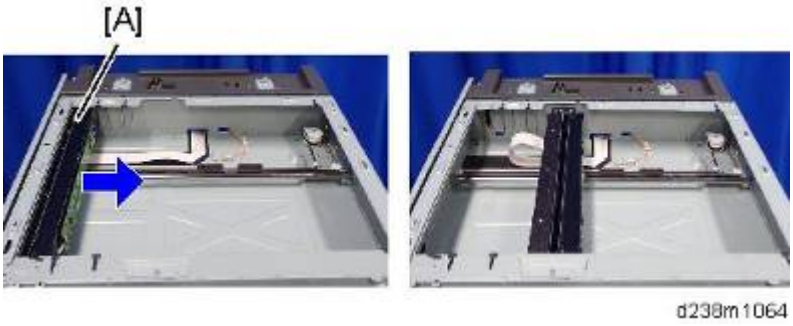


3. **Original size sensors [A] (Hook x 4)**

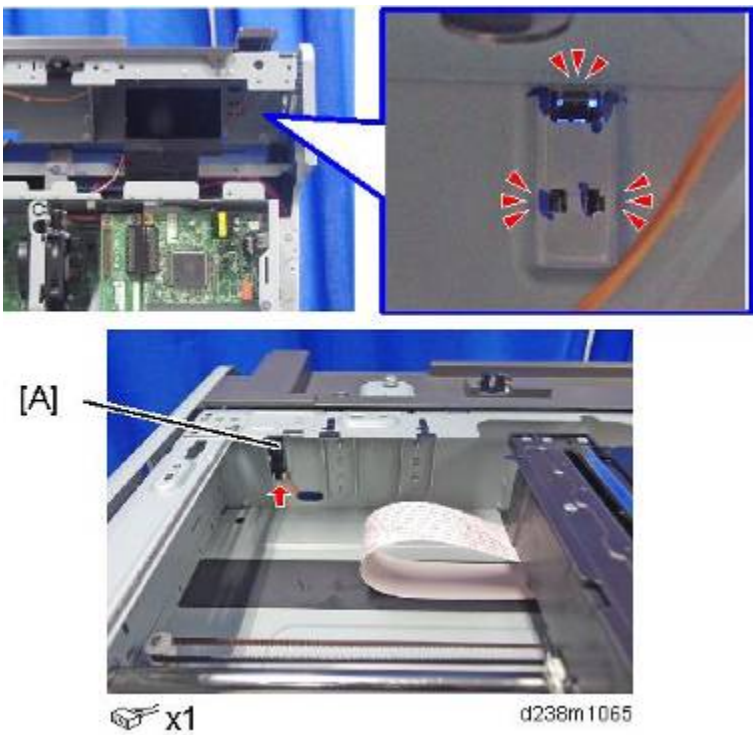


4.7.7 SCANNER HP SENSOR

1. **Exposure glass (page 4-39)**
2. **Slide the scanner carriage [A] in the direction of the arrow.**

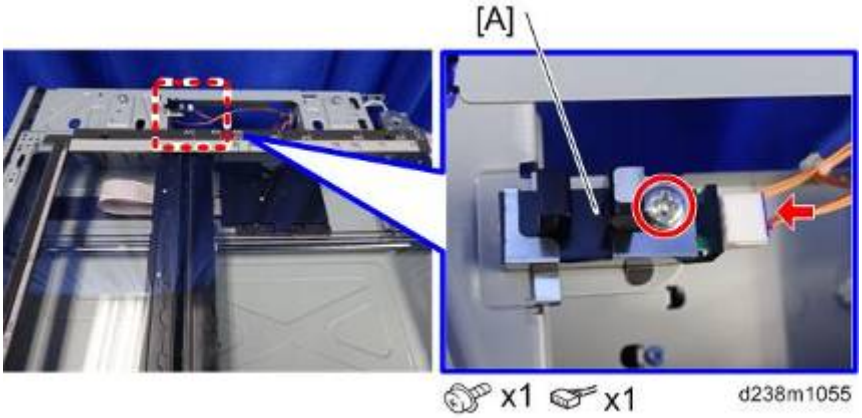


3. **Scanner HP Sensor [A] (Hook x 3)**



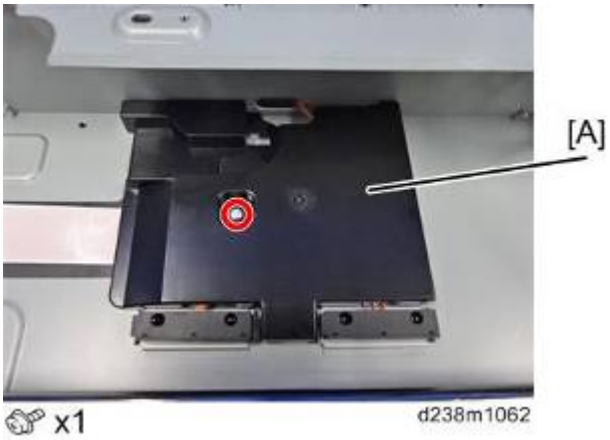
4.7.8 ARDF/PLATEN COVER SENSOR

1. **Scanner upper cover (page 4-39)**
2. **ARDF/Platen cover sensor [A]**



4.7.9 SCANNER FFC

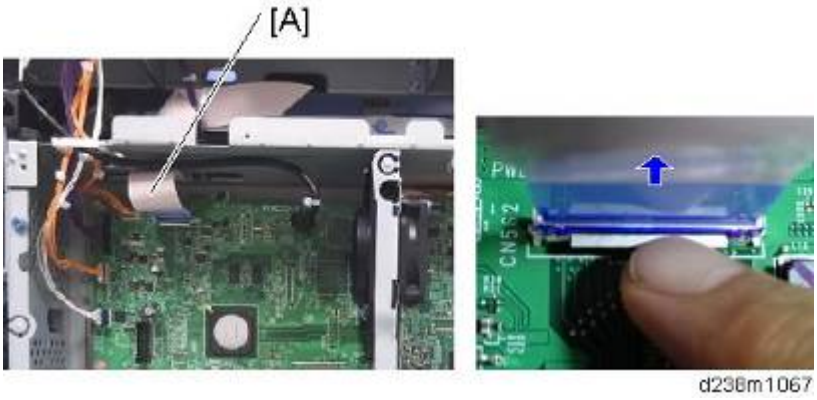
1. **Exposure glass (page 4-39)**
2. **Remove the FFC from the scanner carriage (page 4-41)**
3. **Original size sensor harness cover [A]**



4. **Remove the double-sided tape.**

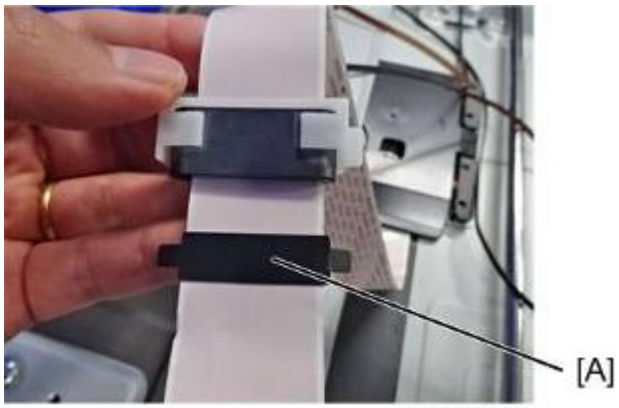
When reattaching the same part, apply a double-sided tape again.

5. **Rear cover (page 4-16)**
6. **Controller box cover (page 4-180)**
7. **While pressing the lock release lever, pull out the FFC [A].**



When changing the FFC

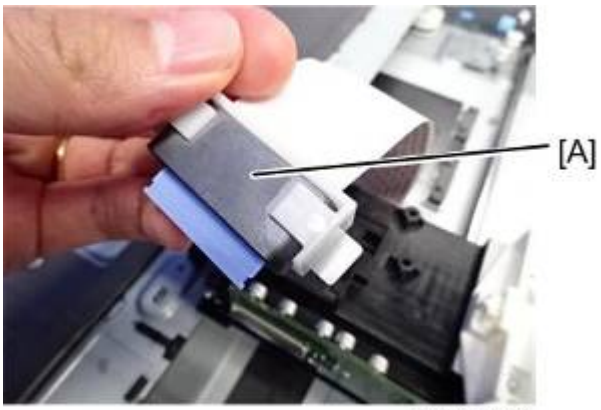
When changing the FFC, stick the Mylar [A] to the new FFC.



D238m1077

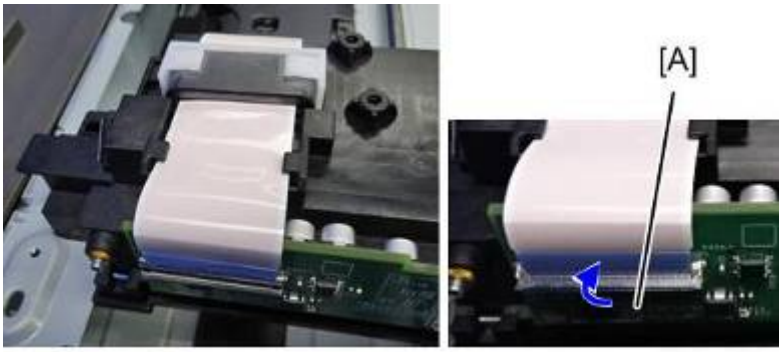
When attaching the Mylar, follow the steps below.

1. **Feed the FFC through the ferrite core [A].**



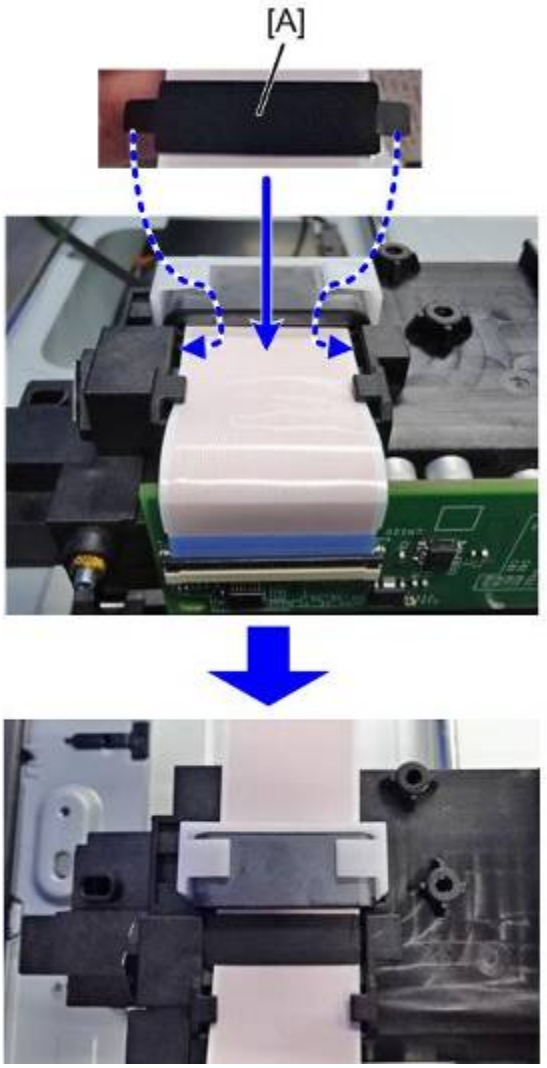
D238m1074

2. **Connect the FFC to the scanner carriage's connector, and then lift the lever [A] to lock it.**



D238m1075

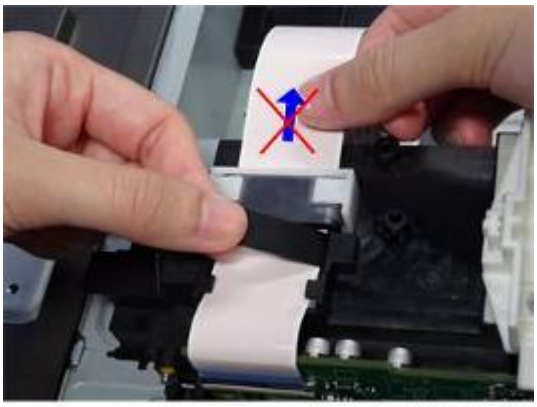
3. **Attach the Mylar [A] to the FFC from above, and then insert the tabs at both ends of the Mylar into the gaps in the FFC holder to secure it in position.**



d238m1076a

When applying the Mylar, be sure not to stretch the FFC.

Applying the Mylar while stretching the FFC causes the circuit board to be deformed.



D238m1073

4.8 LASER UNIT

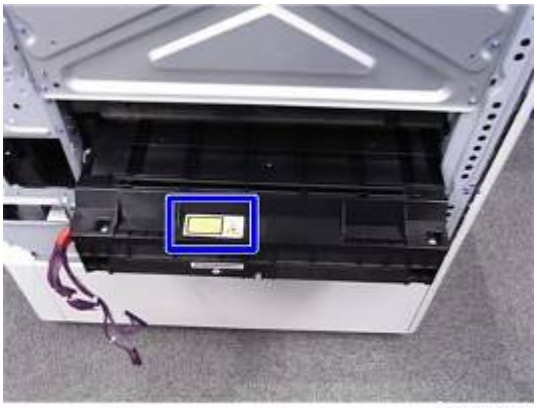
⚠WARNING

- Turn off the main power switch and unplug the machine before beginning any of the procedures in this section. Laser beams can cause serious eye injury.

- Caution Decals

d238m1031

- Decal Location



d1462271

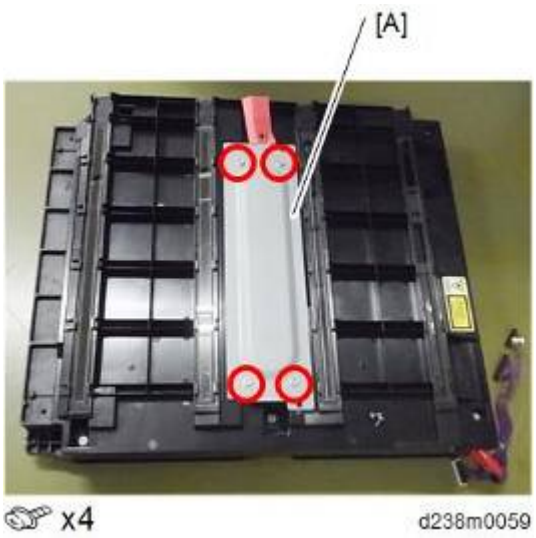
4.8.1 LASER UNIT

⚠CAUTION

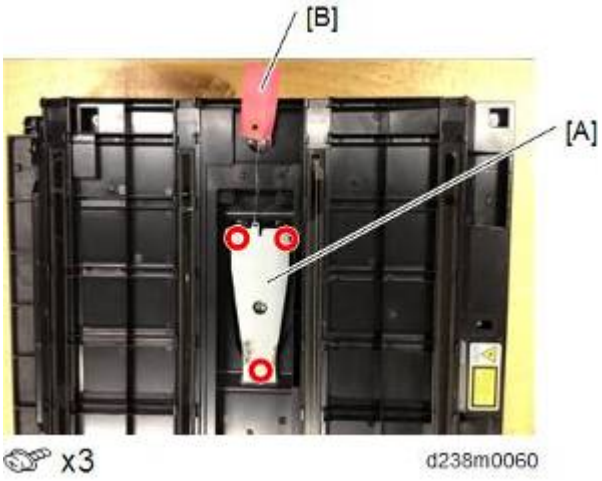
- A polygon mirror motor protection bracket and a red tag are attached to each new laser unit. Remove these before you install the new unit.

Before Replacement

1. **Remove the polygon mirror motor cover [A] from the new laser unit.**



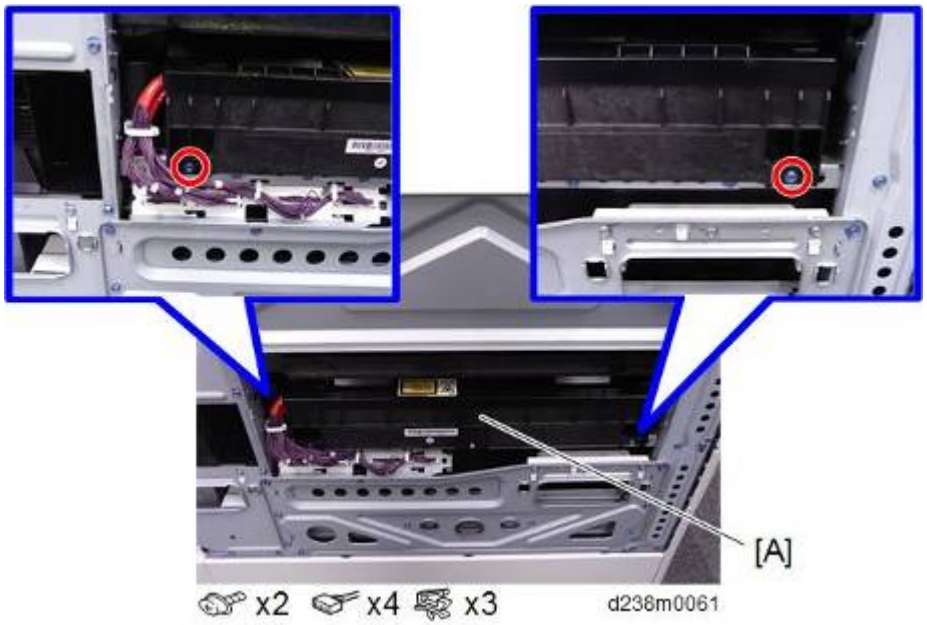
2. **Polygon mirror motor bracket [A], Red tag [B]**



3. **Reattach the polygon mirror motor cover.**

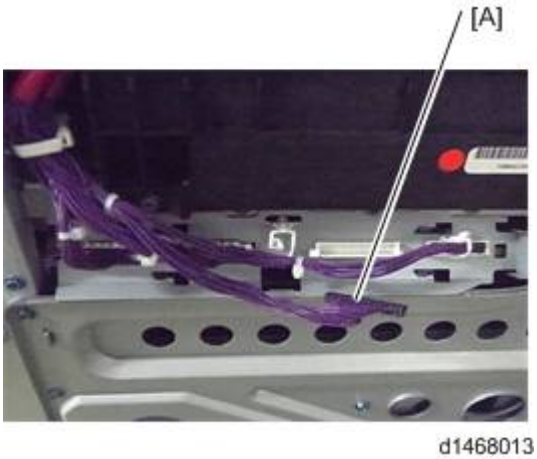
Removing

1. **Left cover (page 4-14)**
2. **Laser unit [A]**



Installing a New Laser Unit

1. **Insert the new laser unit in the main body carefully.**
2. **Connect all harnesses except the skew correction motor harness [A] (2nd from right).**



3. **Reassemble the machine.**

Adjustment after replacing the laser unit

1. **Close the front cover and attach the left cover.**

⚠WARNING

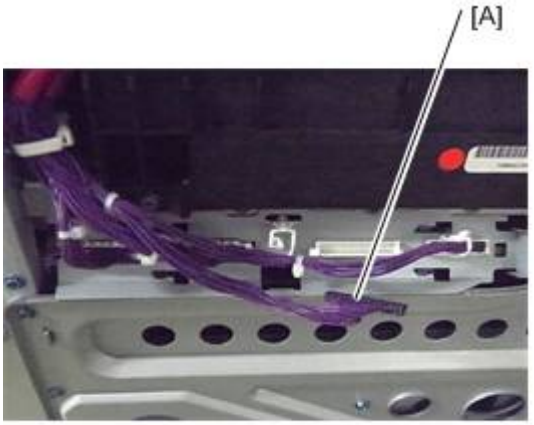
- Attach the left cover before turning on the main power switch. Laser beams can seriously damage your eyes.

2. **Plug in and turn on the main power switch.**
3. **Download the data of the new laser unit to the main body with SP2-110-005.**
4. **Check that SP2-119-001 to 003 is "0."**

Note

- If it is not "0", perform SP2-110-005 again.
- If it is not executed correctly, outputs will be abnormal (magnification and color registration errors), and SC 285 may occur.

5. **Turn off the main power switch and disconnect the power cord.**
6. **Remove the left cover and attach the skew correction motor harness [A].**



d1468013

7. **Close the left cover.**
8. **Plug in and turn on the main power switch.**
9. **Select [14: Trimmed area] in SP2-109-003, and then press [OK].**
10. **Press [Copy Window], and then print the test pattern in the copy screen.**

- Check if the margin on either side on the output (14: Trimmed area) is less than 4±1 mm or not. If it is not within these limits, change the reference value (Bk) of the main scanning magnification adjustment (SP2-102-001 to -003).

Note

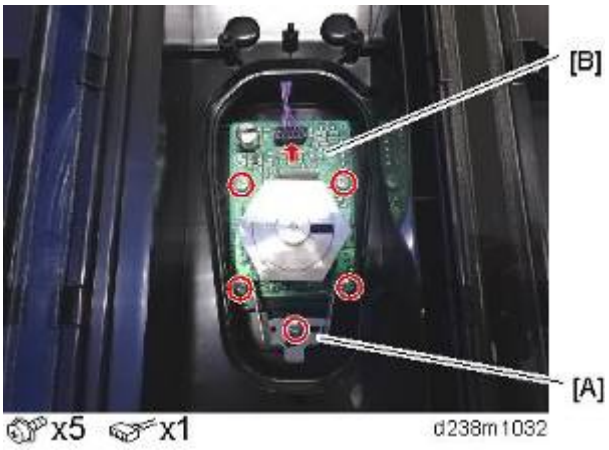
- Adjust the values of the main scanning magnification only for Bk (black). It is not necessary to adjust other color's values (cyan, magenta, yellow) because other colors are automatically adjusted in relation to the setting for Bk.
- Input the same value for each SP (SP2-102-001 to -003) even though there are three SPs of the main scanning magnification adjustment for the standard, middle and low line speed which are used for each paper type.

- Check if the margin on the left side on the output (14: Trimmed area) is less than 2±1 mm or not. If it is not within these limits, change the reference value (Bk) of the registration adjustment (SP2-101-001).

11. **Set SP2-109-003 to "0: None" after adjusting the main scanning magnification and registration.**
12. **Perform line adjustment.**
    SP2-111-004: Forced Line Position Adj. Mode d
    The result can be checked with SP2-194-007 (MUSIC Execution Result Execution Result) (0: Success, 1: Failure).
    Also, results for each color can be checked with SP2-194-010 to 013 (1: Completed successfully).
13. **Exit the SP mode.**

4.8.2 POLYGON MIRROR MOTOR

1. **Polygon mirror motor cover (page 4-54)**
2. **Polygon mirror motor holder [A], Polygon mirror motor [B]**



Adjustment after replacing the polygon mirror motor

SP2-111-004: Forced Line Position Adj. Mode d
The result can be checked with SP2-194-007 (MUSIC Execution Result Execution Result) (0: Success, 1: Failure).
Also, results for each color can be checked with SP2-194-010 to 013.

4.8.3 SP DESCRIPTIONS

SP2-110-005 (Writing Unit Adj. Transfer)

Execution flag to download adjustment values of laser unit to the main unit's SP.

Must be executed when replacing the laser unit or assembling the main unit.

SP2-119-001 to 003 (Skew Adjustment Display)

Displays the current skew correction value for each color.

SP2-109-003 (Test Pattern: Pattern Selection)

Selects the test pattern.

SP2-102-001 to -003 (Magnification Adjustment: Bk)

Adjusts main scan lower speed scale for BK.

Value increase: image stretches.

Value decrease: image shrinks

CMY color scale will fit to standard BK speed after executing MUSIC; BK color will have a different scale in the image without executing MUSIC after this SP.

SP2-101-001 (Registration Correction: Color Main Dot: Bk)

Adjusts main scan registration for BK.

Value increase: image shifts to the right facing the paper.

Value decrease: image shifts to the left facing the paper.

CMY colors are adjusted to the BK color position if MUSIC is done after this SP.

SP2-111-004 (Forced Line Position Adj. Mode d)

Executes the fine line position adjustment and rough line position adjustment.

SP2-194-007 (MUSIC Execution Result Execution Result)

Displays the result of MUSIC adjustment.

0: Success, 1: Failure

SP2-194-010 to 013 (MUSIC Execution Result: Error Result C, M, Y, K)

Displays the result code of MUSIC adjustment for each color.

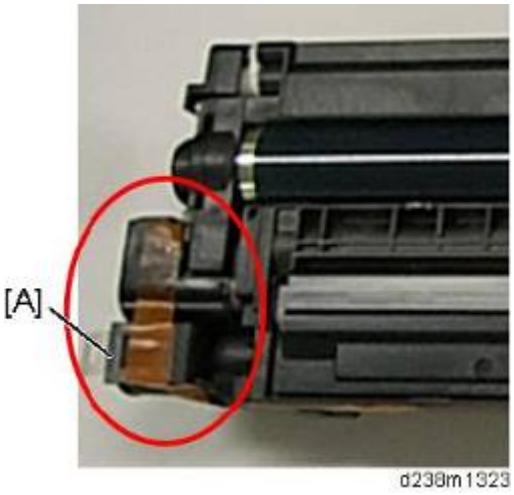
Detection Result	Meaning
0	MUSIC not executed
1	Correction Succeeded: Sampling is conducted correctly and the correction is completed
2	Sampling Failed (When the MUSIC pattern failed to be detected)
3	Detection Patterns Lacking (When the number of lines detected is smaller than the fixed number)
4	The sampled data is beyond the correction range. (Calculated correction value is just out of range)
5	The sampled data is beyond the correction range.

4.9 PCDU

4.9.1 NOTES WHEN REPLACING A PCDU

Important

- When replacing a PCDU, remove the seal from the new PCDU. For details about removing the seal, see page 2-17 "Removal of PCDU Seals: Overview."
- Make sure that the cap of the toner supply opening [A] is removed before installing a new PCDU in the machine. Otherwise, toner may be scattered inside the machine.



MP C3004/C3504/C4504

Important

- Do not release the spring pressure in the PCDU for MP C3004/C3504/C4504. If you have mistakenly released the spring pressure, attach the springs (page 4-63 "Attaching the springs").

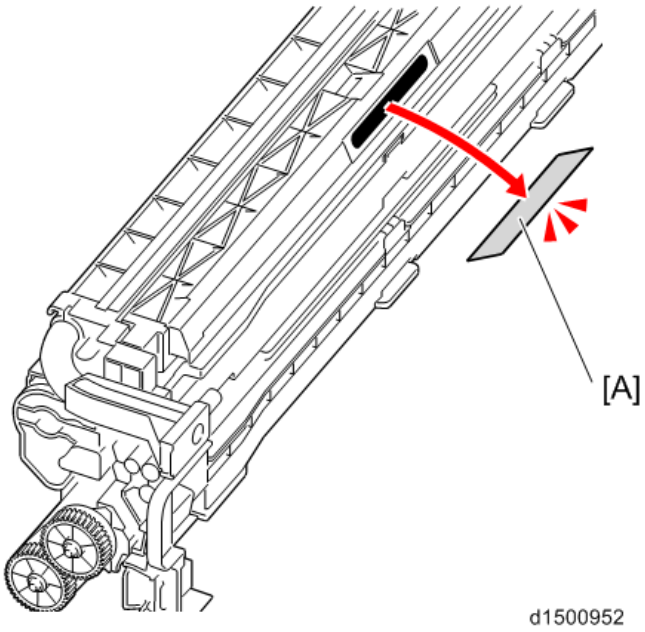
MP C5504/C6004

Important

- From the new PCDU, remove the one component that prevents compatibility with the MP C5504/C6004, and adjust the spring pressure, before installing a new PCDU in the machine.

Releasing the spring pressure and removing the component that prevents compatibility with MP C5504/C6004

1. **Seal [A]**



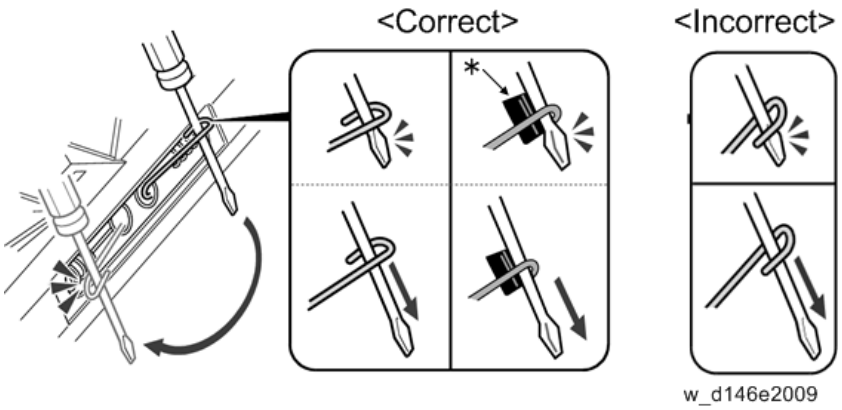
2. **Insert a small screwdriver deeply in the bent part of the pin so that the bent tip of the pin is under the driver, and then release the spring pressure slowly.**
   - Pull out the screwdriver slowly after the spring pressure is released.

⚠CAUTION

- The spring pressure is extremely strong. For that reason, always use a small screwdriver when releasing the spring pressure. Never try to release the spring pressure with your finger. Otherwise, your finger may get caught.

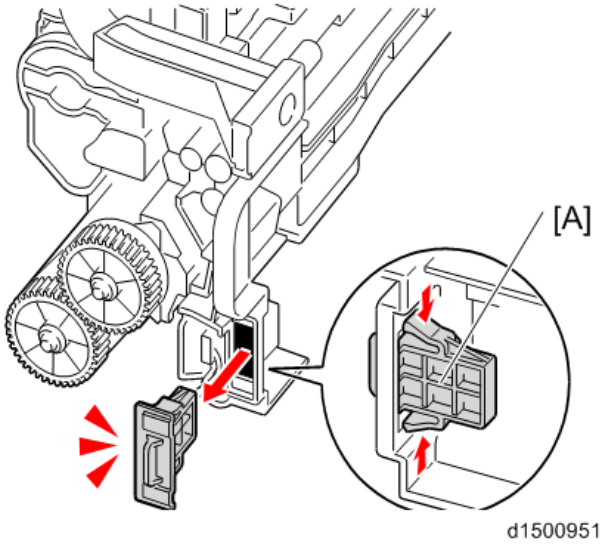
Important

- Do not insert a small screwdriver so that the bent tip of the pin is over the screwdriver. If you do so, the screwdriver slips off the pin when releasing the spring pressure and then it may damage parts inside the unit.

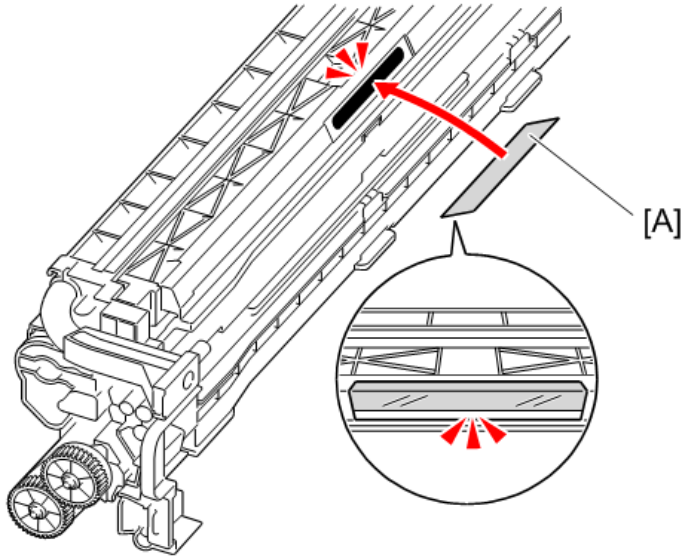


- There are two types of the pins for the spring pressure. One is with the direction regulation (* black seal) at the tip of a pin, another is without the direction regulation. This procedure is effective for both types of pins.

3. **When the spring is released, gently pull the knob out.**
4. **Component [A], which prevents compatibility with MP C5504/C6004.**



5. **Affix the provided seal [A] to the unit.**



d1500954

Attaching the springs

1. **Rear end block [A]**

x1 d238m0063

2. **Rotate by 90 degrees.**

d238m1084

3. **PCU Cover [A] (3 hooks)**

4. **Lubricant bar [A] and springs [B]**

5. **Attach the pin between springs as shown below, and then reinstall the springs in the lubricant bar.**

d1464016

6. **Reinstall the lubricant bar [A] in the PCU, and then reattach the PCU cover [B] to the PCU (3 hooks).**

x2 d238m0065

7. **Reattach the rear end block [A].**

x1 d238m0066

4.9.2 PCDU

Adjustment before replacing the PCDU

Each PCDU has two components: a drum and a development unit. Before replacing a PCDU, set SP3-701 to "1" for the PCU that you will replace, and again for the development unit that you will replace. Then switch the power OFF.

Then replace the PCDU and switch the power ON.

SP3-701 (Manual New Unit Set)

This SP is the new unit detection flag.

0: new unit detection flag OFF, 1: new unit detection flag ON

Item	SP
PCDU (Development unit, and PCU)	Black: SP3-701-002, 003
	Yellow: SP3-701-071, 072
	Cyan: SP3-701-025, 026
	Magenta: SP3-701-048, 049

Replacement

Important

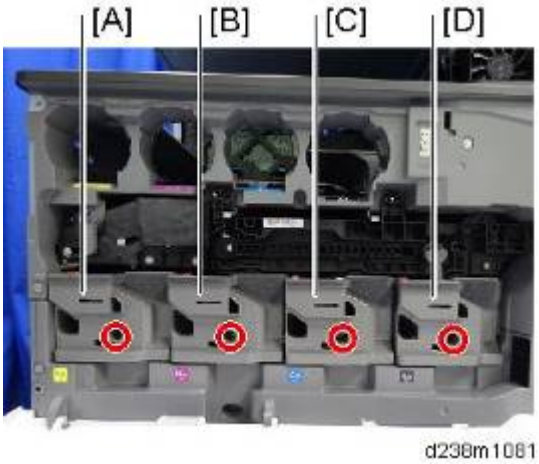
- When replacing the PCDU, remove the seal from the new PCDU. For details about removing the seal, see page 2-17 "Removal of PCDU Seals: Overview."

1. Open the front cover [A].

d238m1002

2. Image transfer front cover [A]

3. PCDU cover



[A]	Y	×1
[B]	M	×1
[C]	C	×1
[D]	K	×1

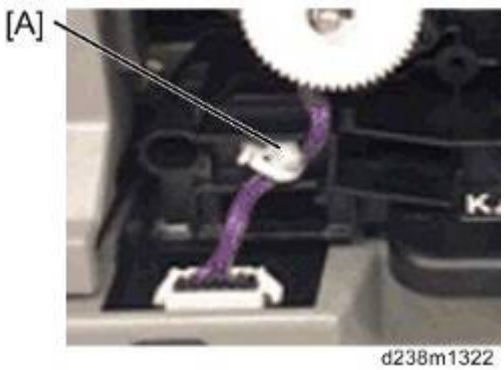
4. Release the lock of the image transfer contact lever [A].

5. PCDU

[A]	Y	×1, ×1, ×1
[B]	M	×1, ×1, ×1
[C]	C	×1, ×1, ×1
[D]	K	×1, ×1, ×1

Note

- When attaching the PCDU, clamp the harness so that the bind [A] comes above the clamp.



Adjustment after Replacing the PCDU

1. **Turn ON the main power.**
2. **Do the "Automatic Color Calibration (ACC)" for the copier mode & printer mode as follows:**
   1. "User Tools" icon > "Machine Features" > "Maintenance" > "Auto Color Calibration" > "Start"
   2. Print the ACC test pattern.
   3. Put the printout on the exposure glass.
   4. Put 10 sheets of white paper on the test chart. This ensures the precise ACC adjustment.
   5. Close the SPDF/ARDF or the platen cover.
   6. Press "Start Scanning" on the LCD. Then, the machine starts the ACC.
3. **Exit the User Tools mode.**

4.9.3 PCU/DEVELOPMENT UNIT

Before replacing a PCU or development unit

⚠CAUTION

- Before replacing a PCU, set SP3-701 for that PCU to "1" and switch the power OFF. Then replace the PCU and switch the power ON.
- Replacing the development unit resets the development unit counter and the PCU counter, even if the PCU was not replaced. So, if you wish to replace only the development unit, and not reset the PM counter for the PCU, do the following:
  1) Set SP3-701-003 (for K), 026 (for C), 049 (for M) or 072 (for Y) to 1, depending on the color to be replaced.
  2) Replace the development unit(s).
  3) Turn on the machine power. Developer initialization is done for the replaced units.
  4) Do the SP7-622-003(for K), 026 (for C), 049 (for M) or 072 (for Y) to reset the counter for the development unit manually.(If SP3-701-003, 026, 049 or 072 are set to 1, the development unit counter will not reset automatically, and the PCU counter will also not reset automatically)

SP3-701 (Manual New Unit Set)

This SP is the new unit detection flag.

0: new unit detection flag OFF, 1: new unit detection flag ON

Item	SP
Development unit	Black: SP3-701-003
	Yellow: SP3-701- 072
	Cyan: SP3-701-026
	Magenta: SP3-701-049
PCU	Black: SP3-701-002
	Yellow: SP3-701-071
	Cyan: SP3-701-025
	Magenta: SP3-701-048

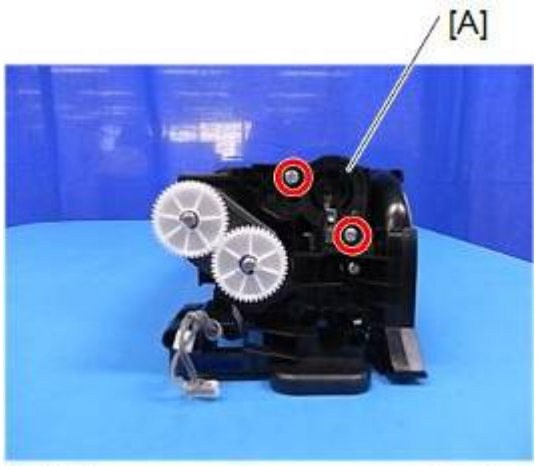
Replacement

⚠CAUTION

- Remove carefully so as not to damage the part of the rear end block shown by the blue circle (removed in Step 3). If the parts are bent or deformed, electrical contact may become poor, and this may cause poor image quality.

d1462167

1. **PCDU (page 4-66)**
2. **Front end block [A]**

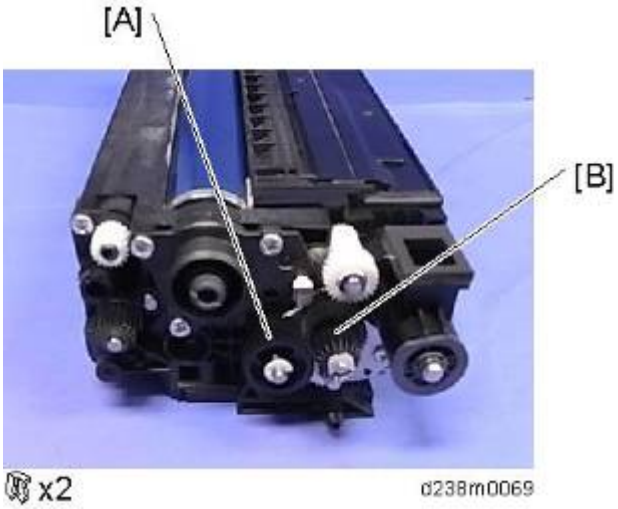


x2 d238m0068

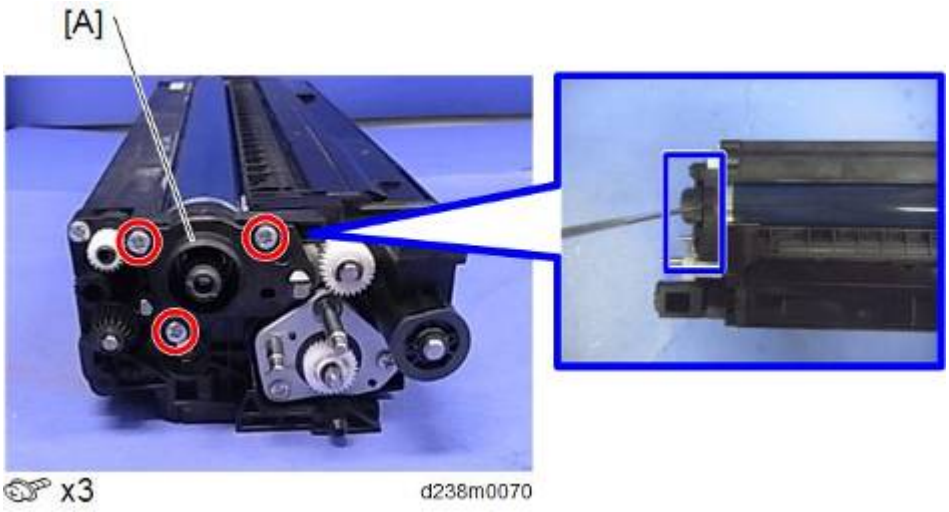
3. **Rear end block [A]**

x1 d238m0066

4. **Gears [A] [B]**

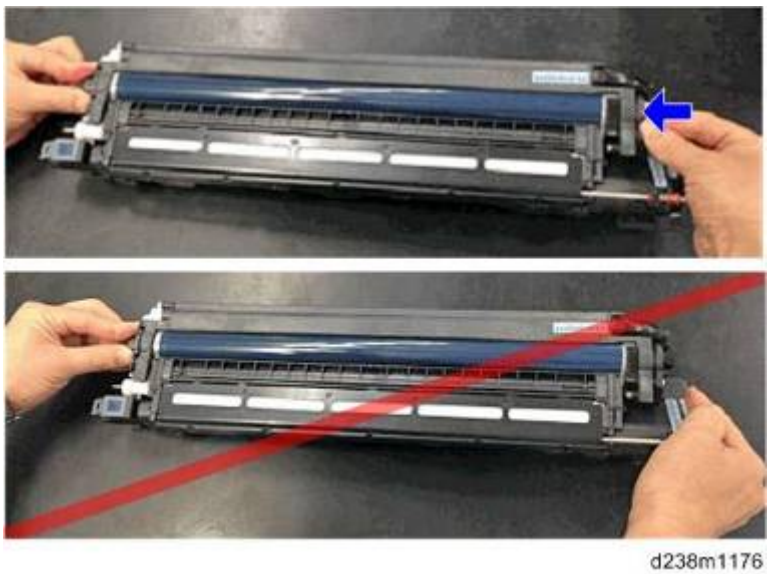


5. **Remove the joint (rear side) [A].**



Important

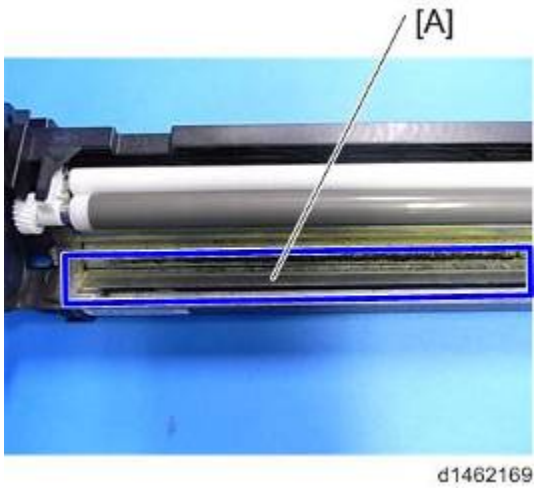
- When attaching the joint, hold down the side of the PCU. Be careful not to hold down the development unit.



6. **Separate the PCU [A] and Development Unit [B].**

Precautions when joining the PCU and the development Unit

Note that if these are joined while pressing the charge roller, the cleaning blade may turn over in the opposite direction to the original. If this happens, toner lines may appear on prints.



Important

- Make sure that the cap of the toner supply opening is removed before installing a new PCDU in the machine. Otherwise, toner may be scattered inside the machine.

Adjustment after Replacing the PCU and/or the Development Unit

1. **Turn ON the main power.**
2. **Do the "Automatic Color Calibration (ACC)" for the copier mode & printer mode as follows:**
    1. "User Tools" icon > "Machine Features" > "Maintenance" > "Auto Color Calibration" > "Start"
    2. Print the ACC test pattern.
    3. Put the printout on the exposure glass.
    4. Put 10 sheets of white paper on the test chart. This ensures the precise ACC adjustment.
    5. Close the SPDF/ARDF or the platen cover.
    6. Press "Start Scanning" on the LCD. Then, the machine starts the ACC.
3. **Exit the User Tools mode.**

Check procedure after replacing

Turn the drum in the direction of the arrows before attaching to the main machine, and check that toner lines do not appear.

d1462170

4.9.4 IMAGING TEMPERATURE SENSOR (THERMISTOR)

1. **Open the controller box (page 4-195)**
2. **Connector [A]**

d1462273

3. **Imaging temperature sensor harness guide [A] and Imaging temperature sensor [B]**

x2 d238m0071

4.10 WASTE TONER

4.10.1 REPLACEMENT

1. **Open the waste toner cover [A].**

2. **Pull out the waste toner bottle [A].**

3. **Replace the waste toner bottle.**

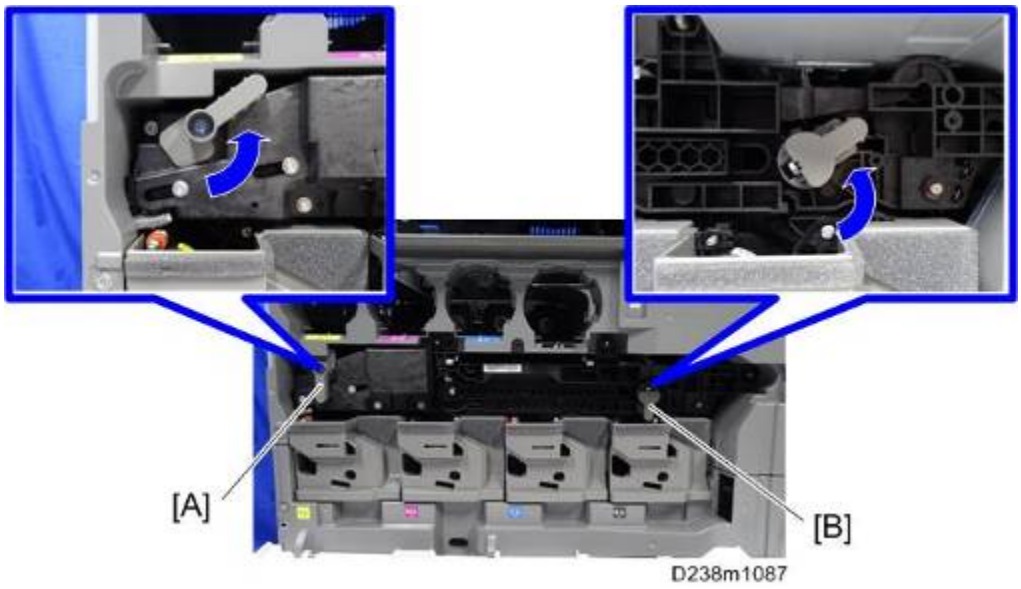
   The counter for the Waste Toner Bottle is reset automatically.

4.11 IMAGE TRANSFER UNIT

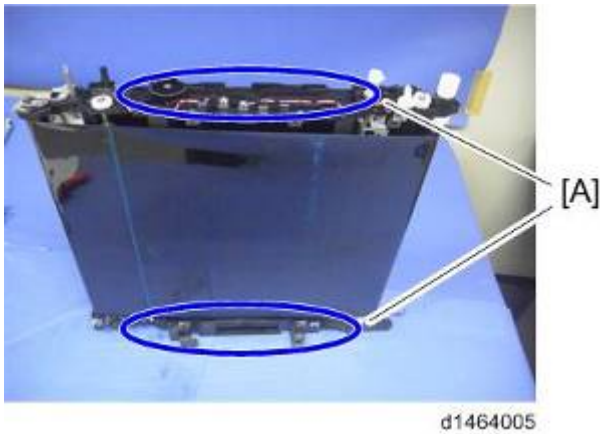
4.11.1 IMAGE TRANSFER BELT UNIT

⚠CAUTION

- Note that if the two levers [A] [B] are not pointing up, the image transfer belt unit cannot be inserted.



- Before you remove or attach the image transfer belt unit, open the right door and the paper transfer unit.
- Do not touch the rollers but hold the upper/lower resin parts [A] when you lift the Image Transfer Unit. Touching the rollers may cause poor image quality.



⚠CAUTION

- **Precautions when attaching the image transfer belt unit:**
  - Slowly push the unit until it is inserted all the way, and then give a final strong push one more time. Then lock the ITB lock lever and ITB contact lever.
    If the ITB contact lever is locked with the image transfer belt unit not fully inserted into the machine, the paper transfer roller is not set in the correct position when the

paper transfer roller unit is closed. This causes shadows on the image or paper jam, and the paper transfer roller unit may not open.

What to Do before Replacing the Image Transfer Belt

Before replacing the Image Transfer Belt unit, set SP3-701-093 to "1" and switch the power OFF. Then replace the Image Transfer Belt unit and switch the power ON.

SP3-701 (Manual New Unit Set)

This SP is the new unit detection flag.

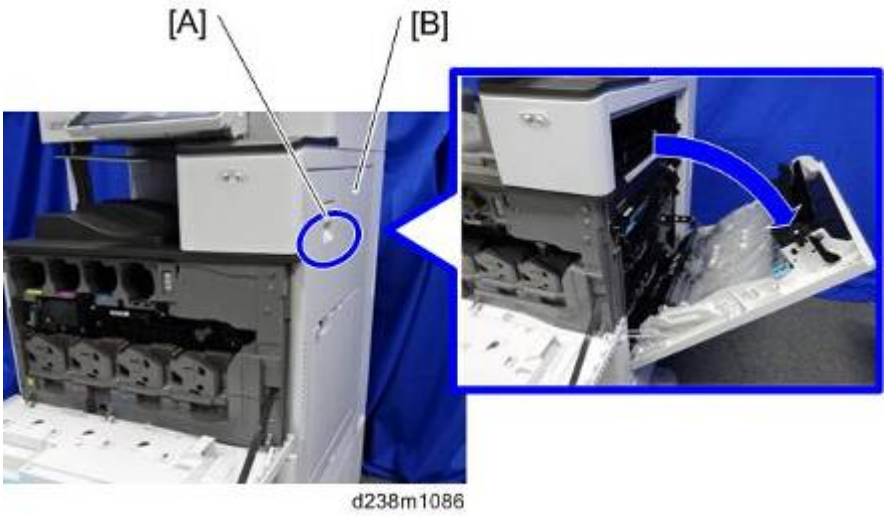
0: new unit detection flag OFF, 1: new unit detection flag ON

Item	SP
Image Transfer Belt Unit	SP3-701-093

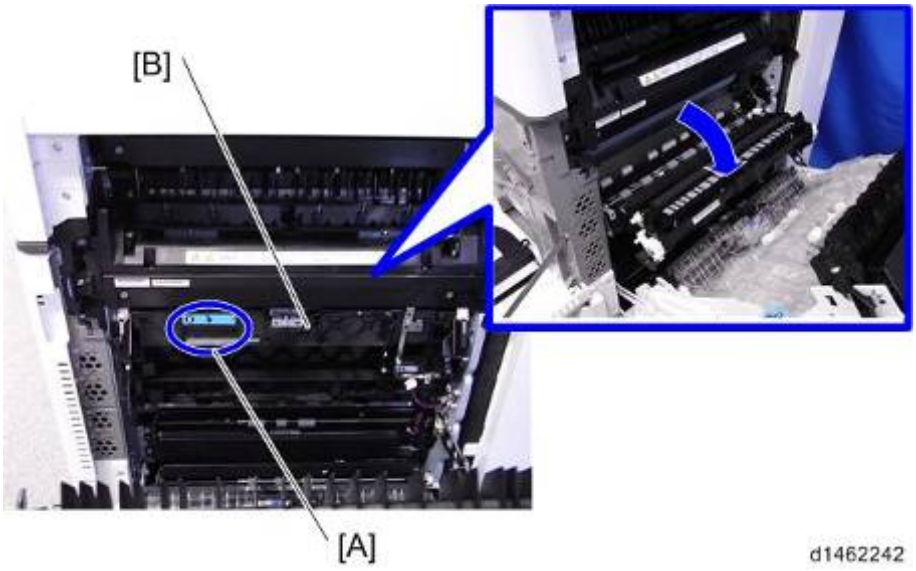
Replacement

1. **Open the front cover.**
2. **Image transfer front cover [A]**

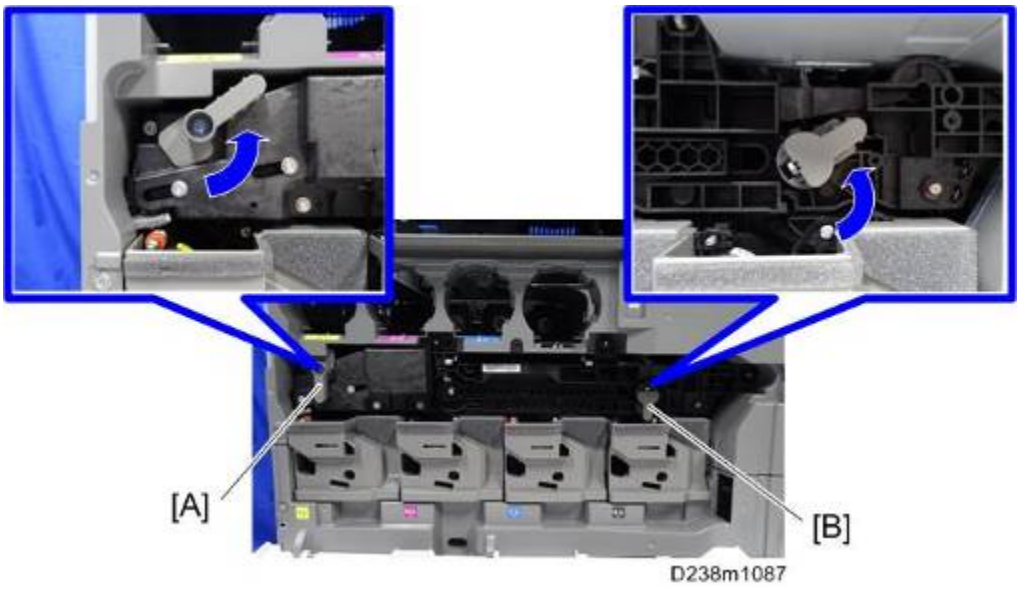
3. **Release the lock [A] and open the right door [B].**



4. **Pull the handle [A] and open the paper transfer unit [B].**

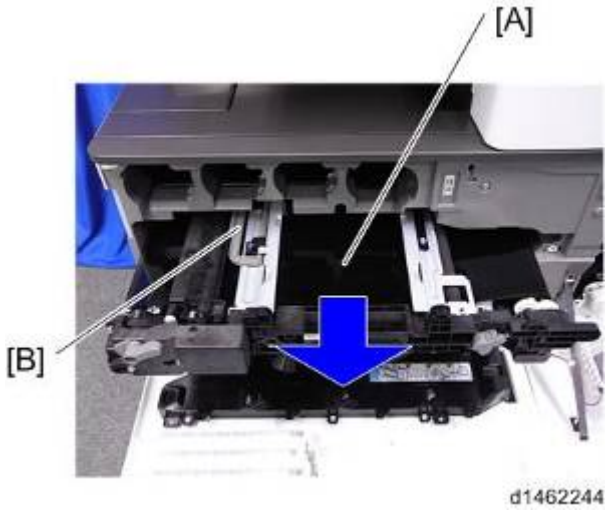


5. **Release the ITB lock lever [A] and ITB contact lever [B].**



6. **Pull out the image transfer belt unit fully [A].**

7. Lift the handle [B] to release the lock, and remove the image transfer belt unit.

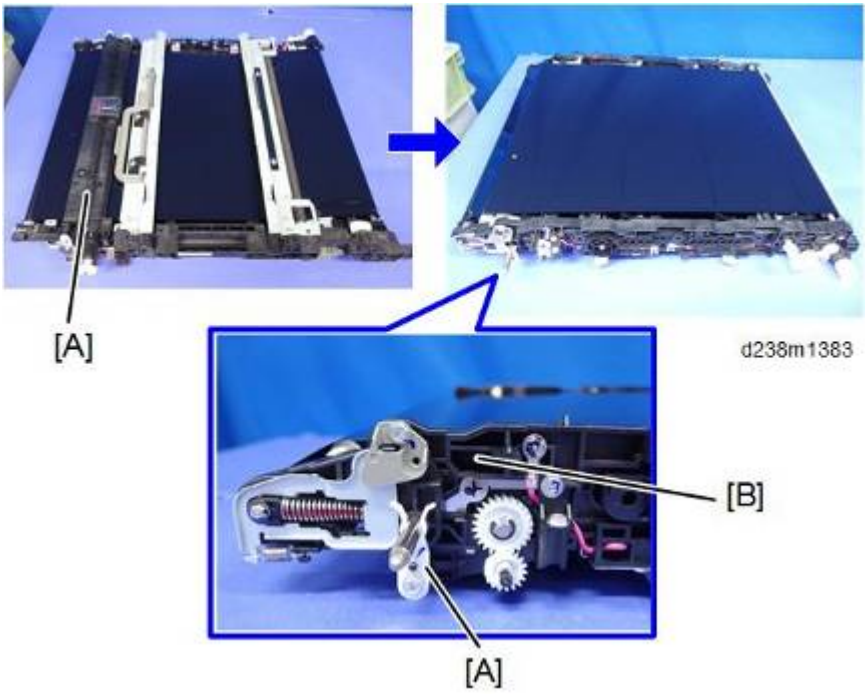


Locking mechanism by handle

4.11.2 IMAGE TRANSFER CLEANING UNIT

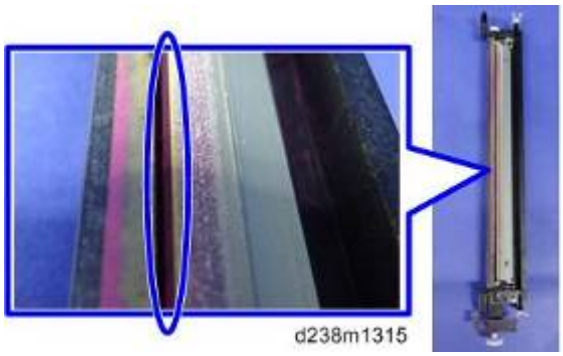
⚠CAUTION

- Before removing the image transfer cleaning unit [A], turn the assembly upside down (as shown on the right), so that the image transfer cleaning unit [A] is underneath the image transfer belt unit [B]. This prevents scattering of toner.



Important

- When replacing the Image Transfer Cleaning Unit, do not touch the cleaning blade edge.



What to Do before Replacing the Image Transfer Cleaning Unit

Before replacing the Image Transfer Belt Cleaning, set SP3-701-102 to "1" and switch the power OFF.

Then replace the Image Transfer Belt Cleaning and switch the power ON.

SP3-701 (Manual New Unit Set)

This SP is the new unit detection flag.

0: new unit detection flag OFF, 1: new unit detection flag ON

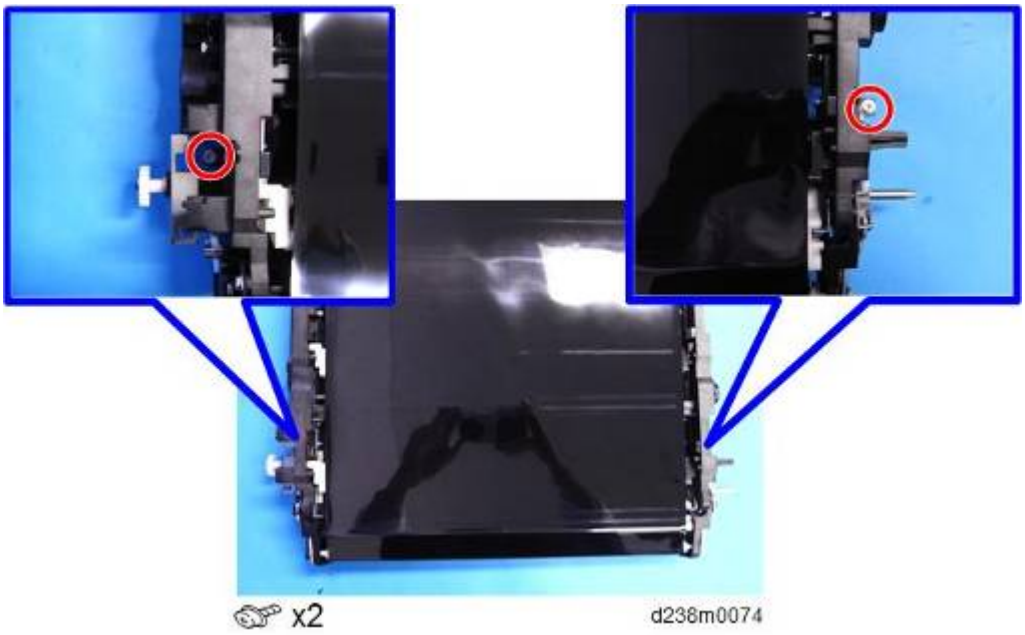
Item	SP
Image Transfer Cleaning Unit	SP3-701-102

Replacement

1. **Image transfer belt unit (page 4-77)**
2. **Image transfer lock unit [A]**

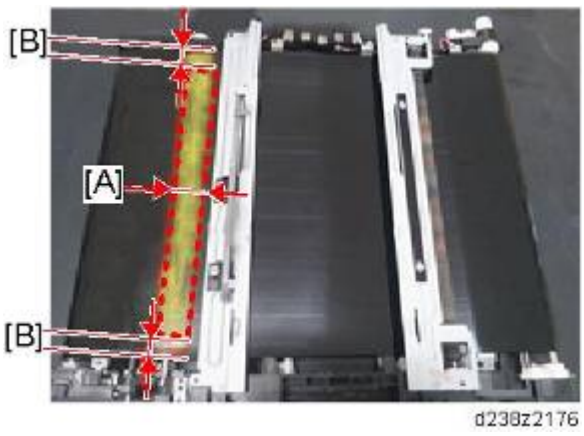
3. **Remove the screws above the image transfer cleaning unit [A].**

4. **Turn the whole image transfer belt unit over, and remove the screws below the image transfer cleaning unit.**



5. **While releasing the hook, lift the image transfer belt unit gently, and remove the image transfer cleaning unit.**

6. **Put toner on the image transfer belt.**



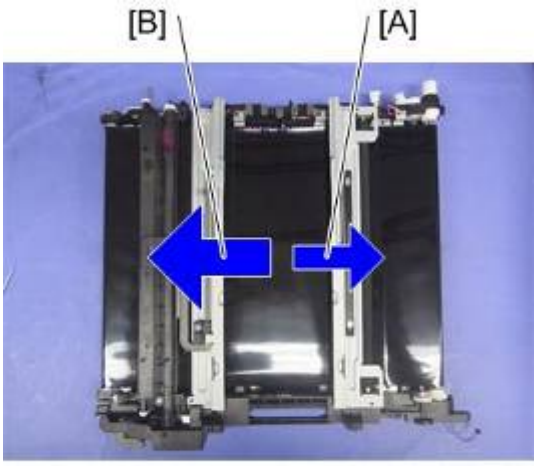
[A]: 20mm or more

[B]: About 5mm

Note

- It is not necessary to specify the color of the toner, though yellow toner is used in the above example.

7. **Attach the image transfer cleaning unit.**
8. **Rotate the image transfer belt about 10mm [A] in the reverse direction, then turn it forward one complete turn [B].**

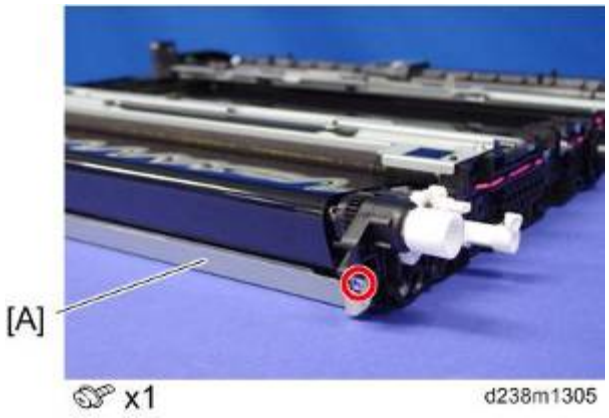


4.11.3 IMAGE TRANSFER BELT

⚠CAUTION

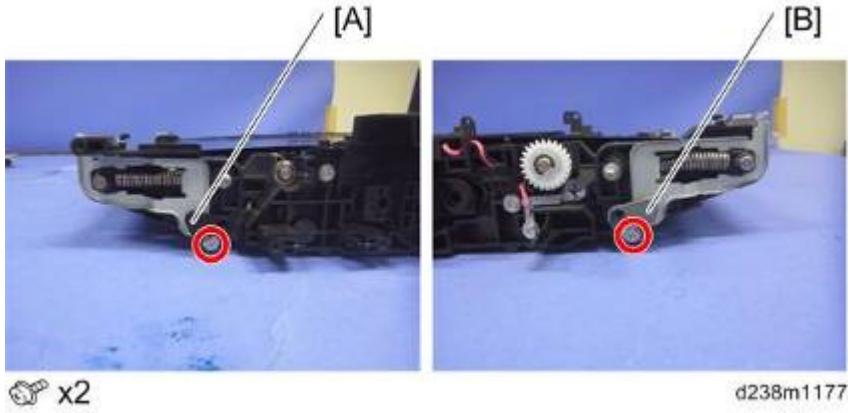
- Do not touch the rollers but hold the upper/lower resin part [A] when you lift the Image Transfer Unit. Touching the rollers may cause poor image quality.

1. **Image transfer belt unit (page 4-77)**
2. **Bracket [A]**



3. **Brackets [A] [B]**

4. **Image transfer cleaning unit (page 4-81)**
5. **Remove the tension fixing frames [A] and [B] (front side: black, rear side: gray).**

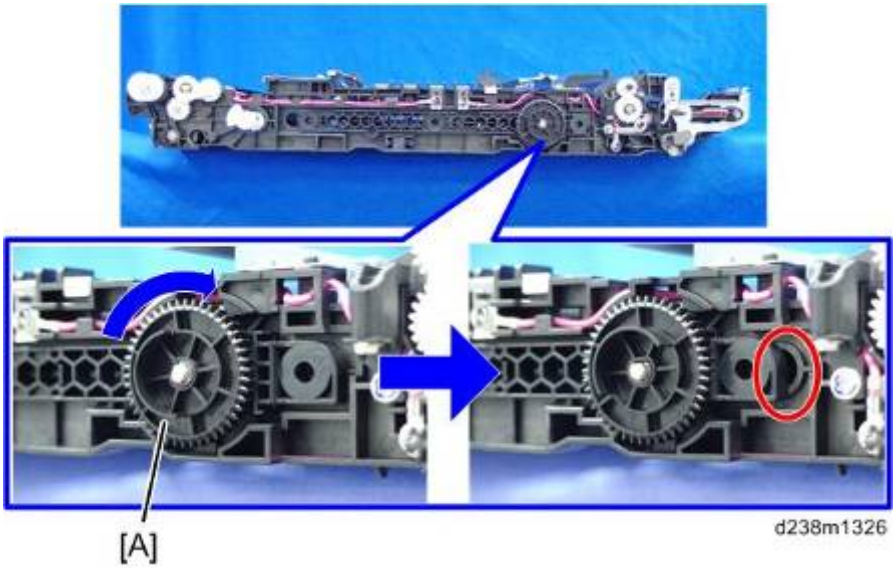


6. **Position the image transfer unit with the front side underneath.**

d1462250

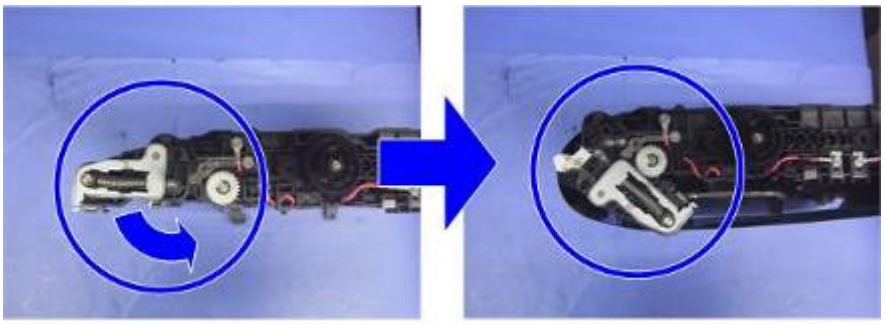
7. **Rotate the gear [A] to change to the OPEN position.**

   The part in the red circle opens.



d238m1326

8. **Release the tension, and remove the belt.**



d1462251

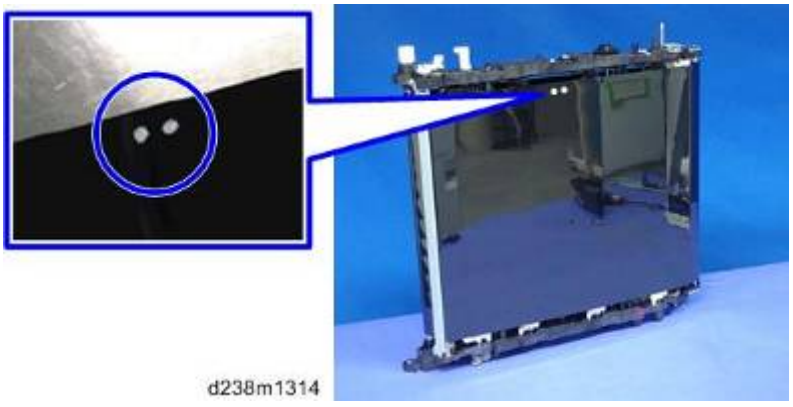
d1462252

Attaching the Belt

Important

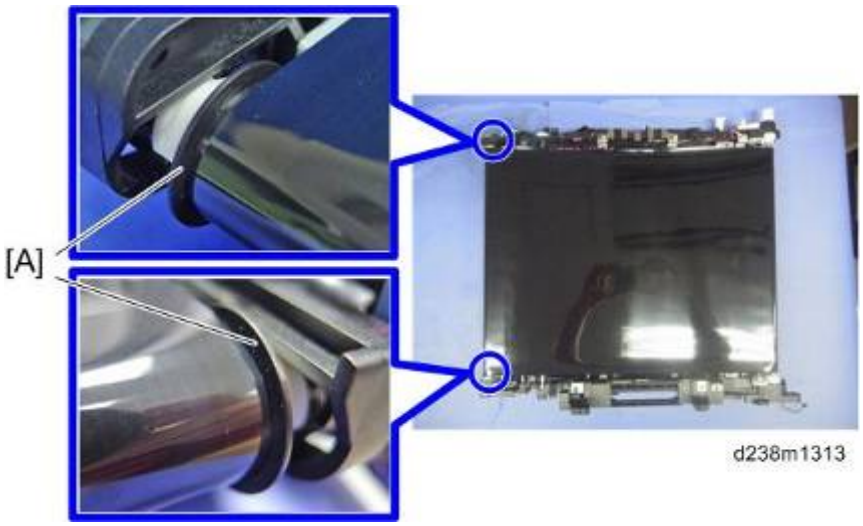
- When attaching the belt, make sure that there is no foreign material on it.
- Make sure to attach the belt with the edge with markings (2 white dots) at the unit's rear.
- Be careful not to bend or scratch the belt.

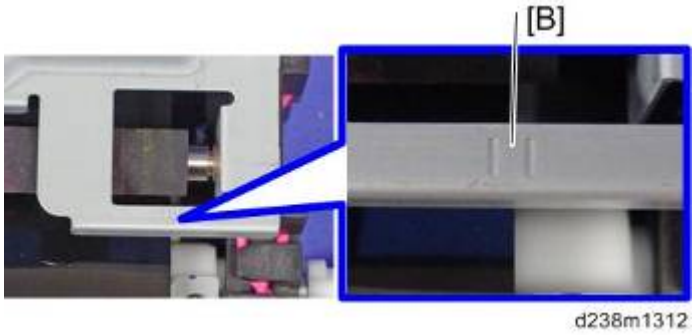
1. **Place the image transfer unit upright with its front face down, and then attach the belt from the top.**
   Make sure to have the belt's edge with markings (2 white dots) positioned at the top (unit's rear).



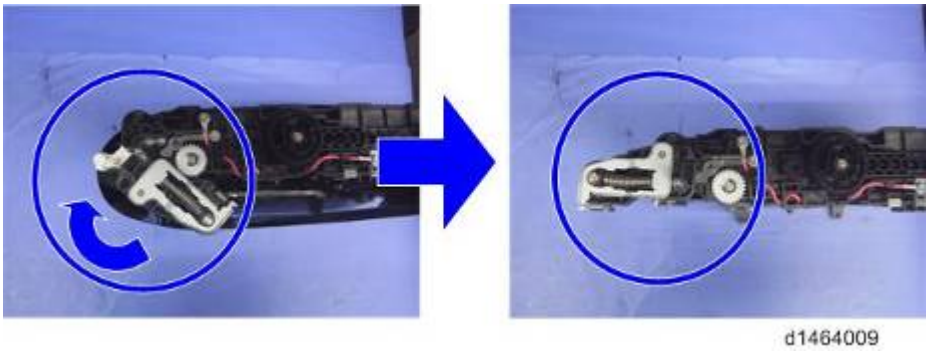
d238m1314

2. **Holding the resin parts on the top and bottom, place the unit on its side.**
3. **Adjust the belt position according to the following two points:**
   - The belt must be attached between the flanges [A] at both ends of the tension roller.
   - The belt's edge must be between the two lines [B] on the frame.



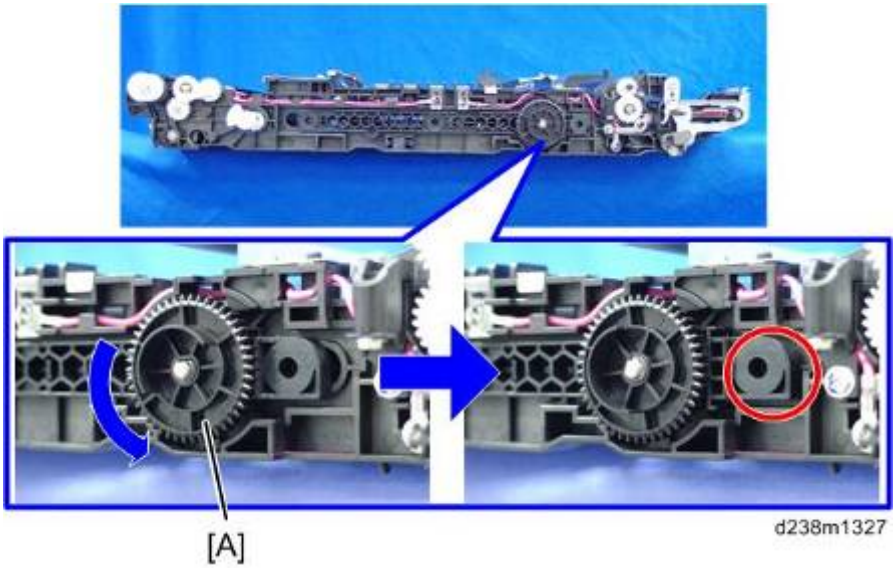


4. Apply tension back to normal.

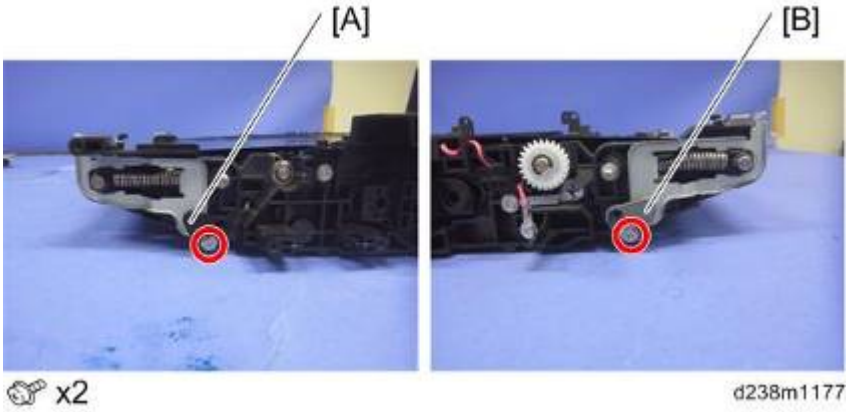


5. Rotate the gear [A] to change to the CLOSED position.

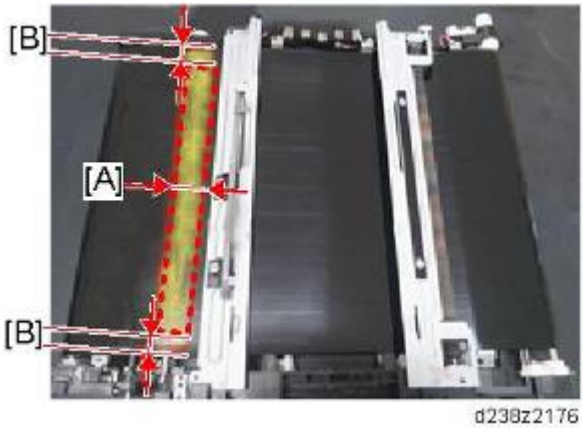
The part in the red circle closes.



6. **Attach the tension fixing frames [A] and [B] (front side: black, rear side: gray).**



7. **Put toner on the image transfer belt.**



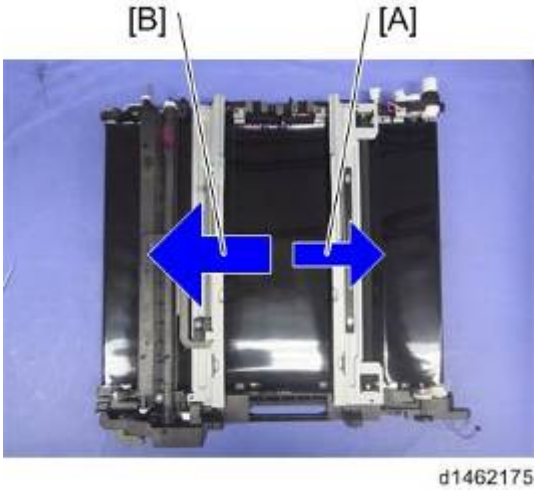
[A]: 20mm or more

[B]: About 5mm

Note

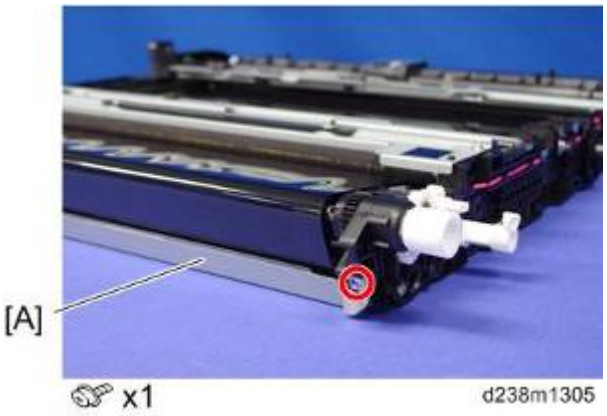
- It is not necessary to specify the color of the toner, though yellow toner is used in the example above.

8. Attach the image transfer cleaning unit. (page 4-81)
9. **Rotate the image transfer belt about 10mm [A] in the reverse direction, then turn it forward one complete turn [B].**

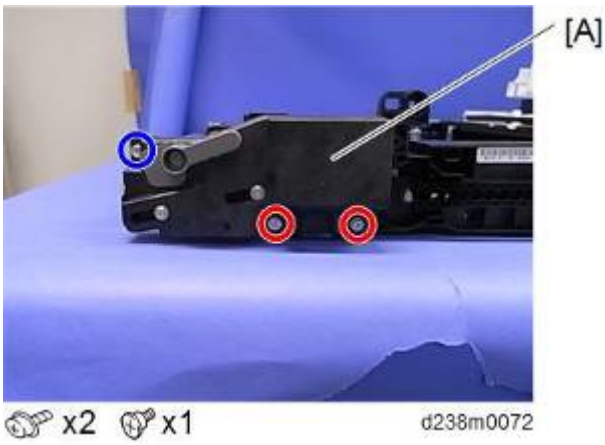


10. **Attach the brackets [A] [B]**

11. **Attach the bracket [A]**



12. **Attach the image transfer lock unit [A].**



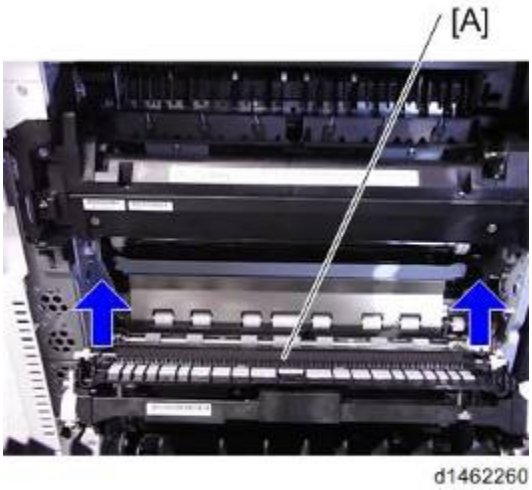
13. Install the image transfer unit on the machine.

Adjustment after replacing the Image transfer belt

After replacing the image transfer belt, to prevent twisting of the belt, pass the belt round once in the direction of the arrow.

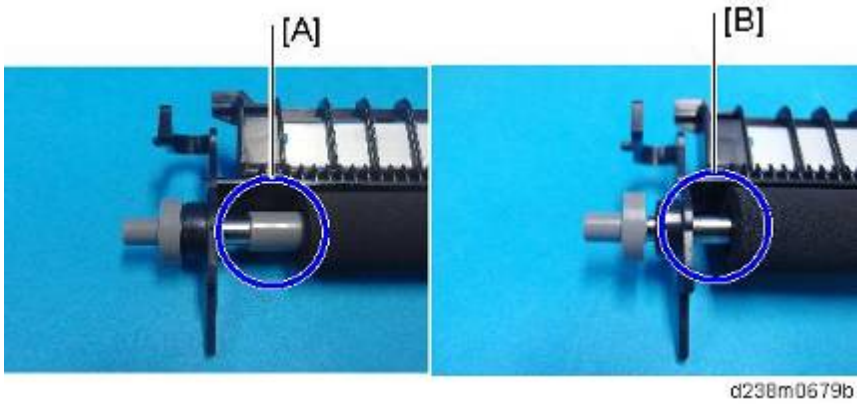
4.11.4 PAPER TRANSFER ROLLER

1. **Open the paper transfer unit. (page 4-95)**
2. **Paper transfer roller [A]**



When reinstalling the paper transfer roller

When reinstalling the paper transfer roller, do not install the wrong type of roller.



[A]: Standard roller

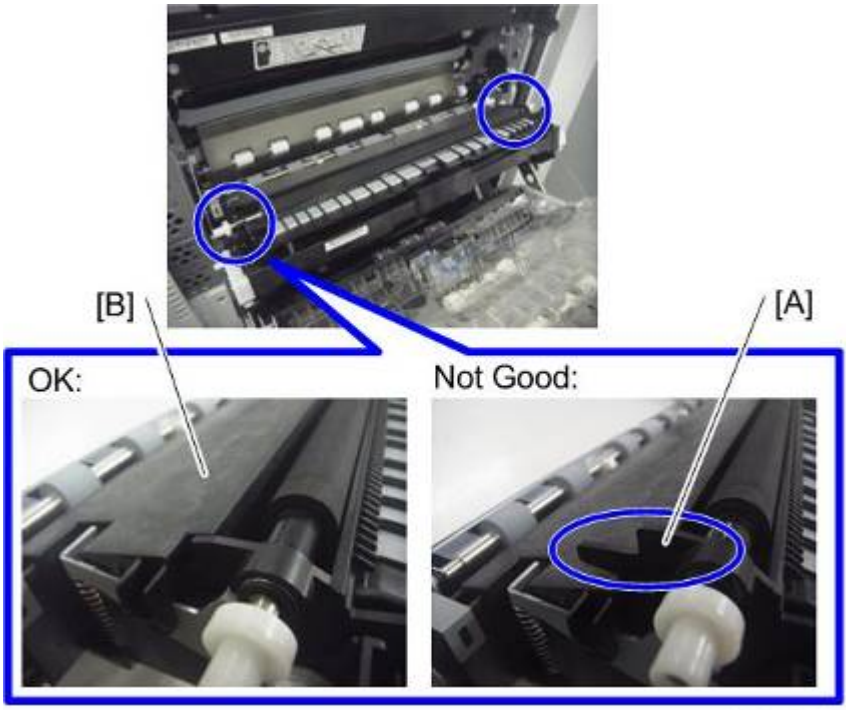
[B]: Imageable Area Extension Unit Type M19

When attaching the paper transfer roller, make sure that the roller is set in the correct position while referring to the three points described below.

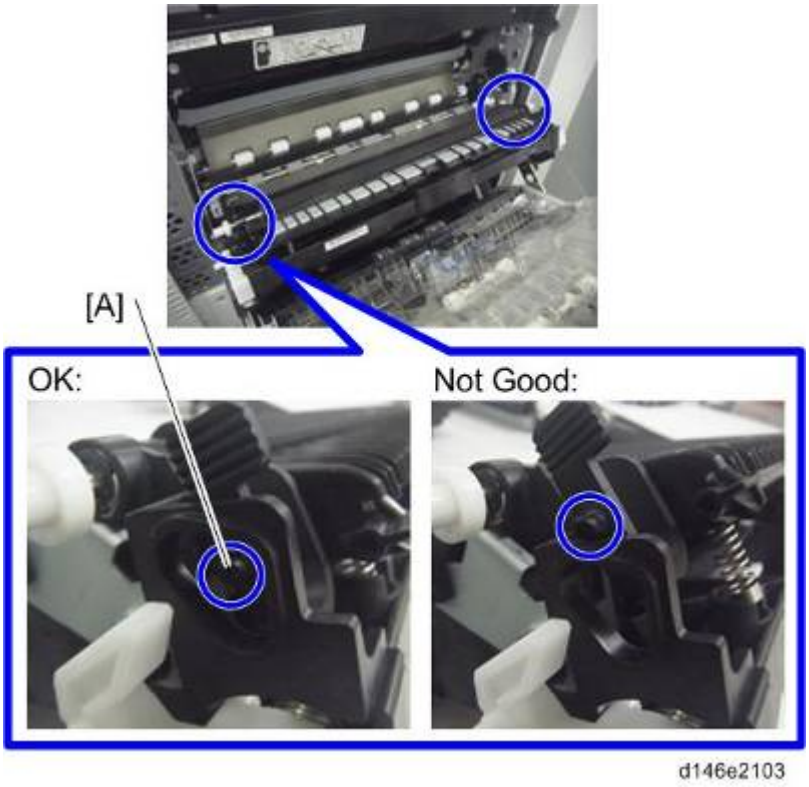
⚠CAUTION

- If the paper transfer roller is set incorrectly, the following problems may occur.
  - Damage to the image transfer belt
  - Roller detachment when opening and closing the paper transfer roller unit to remove a paper jam
  - The paper transfer roller unit does not open

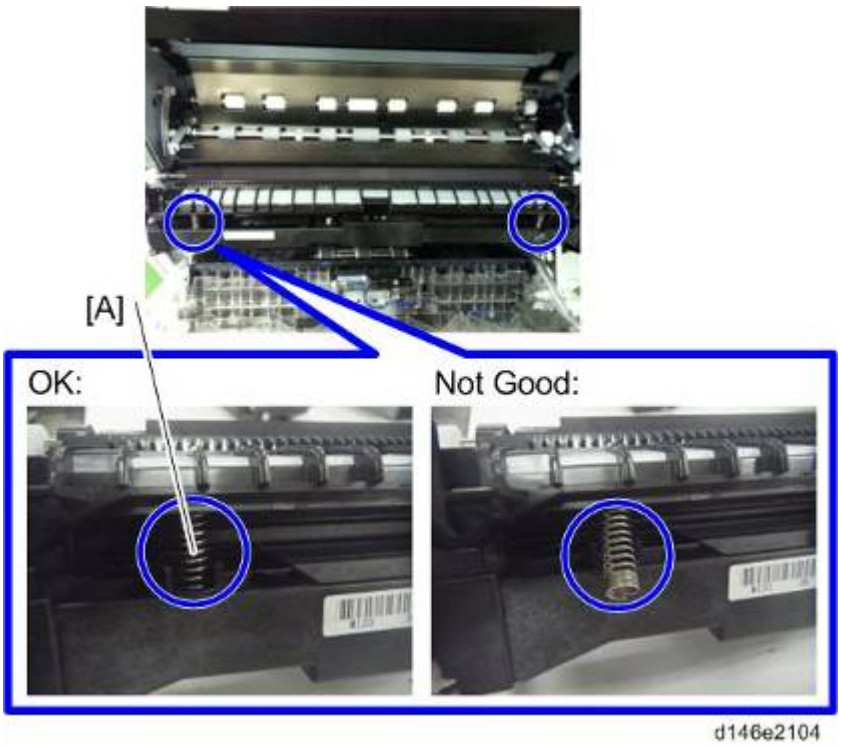
1. Check that the claw [A] on the roller holder is under the guide plate [B].



2. Check that the pin [A] on either end of the paper transfer roller is inserted correctly.



3. Check that the spring [A] at either end of the paper transfer roller unit is in the correct position at each end.


[A]
OK:
Not Good:
d146e2104

4.11.5 PAPER TRANSFER ROLLER UNIT

What to Do before Replacing the Paper Transfer Roller Unit

Before replacing the Image Paper Transfer Roller Unit, set SP3-701-109 to "1" and switch the power OFF. Then replace the Image Paper Transfer Roller Unit and switch the power ON.

SP3-701 (Manual New Unit Set)

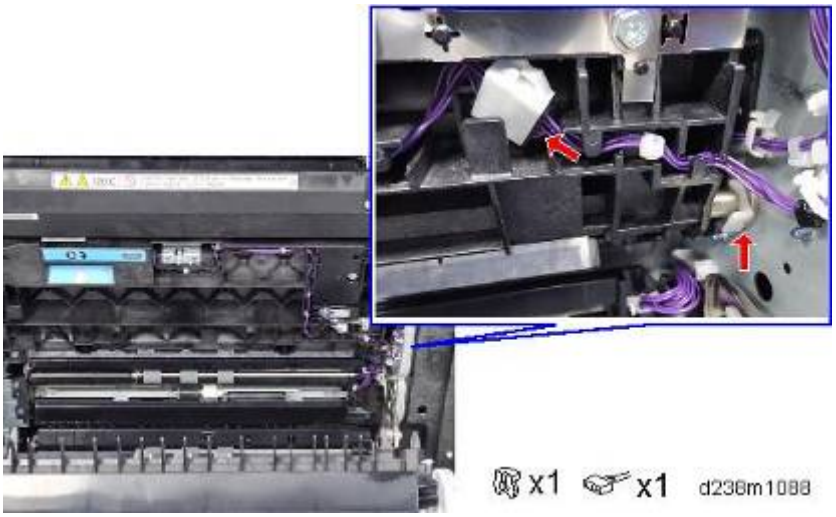
This SP is the new unit detection flag.

0: new unit detection flag OFF, 1: new unit detection flag ON

Item	SP
Paper Transfer Roller Unit	SP3-701-109

Replacement

1. **Open the right door.**
2. **Remove the right clip ring and connector on the rear side.**



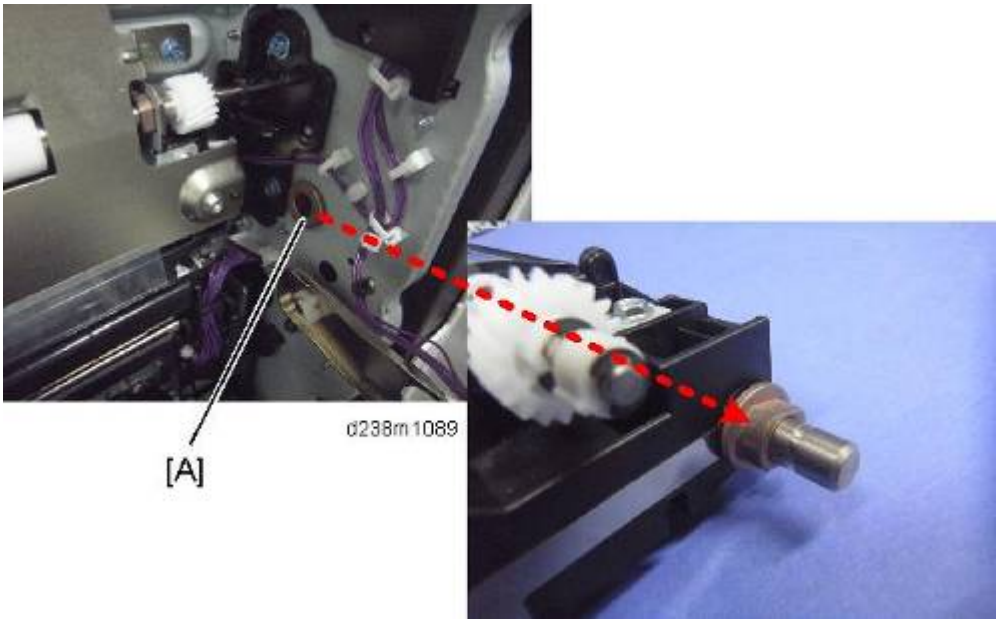
3. **Open the paper transfer roller unit. (page 4-95)**
4. **Remove the left clip ring at the front side, and remove the paper transfer roller unit [A].**

⚠CAUTION

- Note that the sizes of the clip ring differ on the left and right.

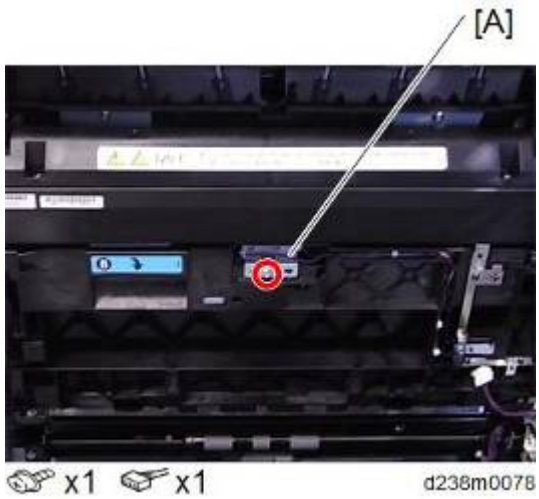
Note

- When attaching a paper transfer roller unit, first attach the bushings [A] to the paper transfer roller unit.

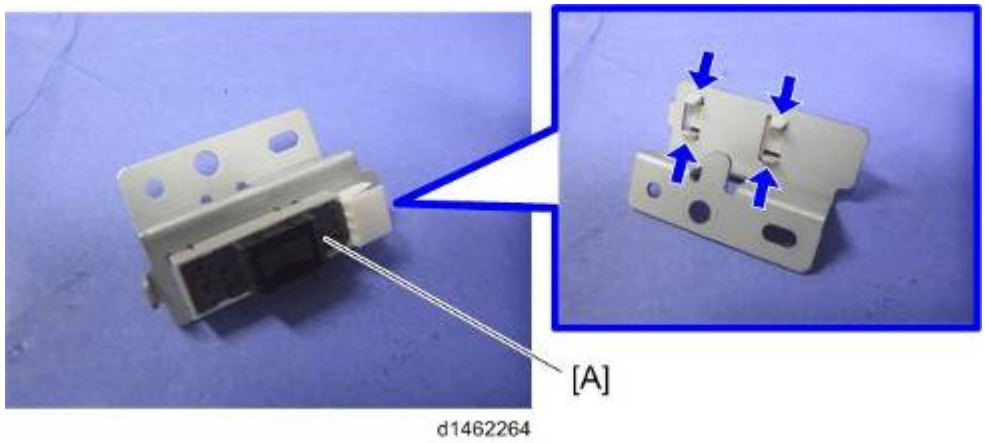


4.11.6 FUSING ENTRANCE SENSOR

1. **Open the right door.**
2. **Fusing entrance sensor unit [A]**



3. **Fusing entrance sensor [A]**



4.11.7 TM/ID SENSOR

Before Replacing the TM/ID sensor

Each sensor assembly has a list of characteristic values attached to it. Before you replace the TM/ID sensor, you must do the following procedure, or process control/MUSIC will not be done correctly after power is switched on (it will use the values for the old sensor).

Note

- The characteristic values attached to the service part must be entered before replacement. It is recommended that in case Process control/MUSIC after replacement is not completed successfully, take a note of values of SP3-333, SP3-334 and SP3-335.

1. **Note the characteristic values that are listed on the bar code label.**

d1462268

Note

- TM/ID Sensor (front): F, TM/ID Sensor (center): C, TM/ID Sensor (rear): R, be careful.

2. **Turn on the main power switch, and then go into the SP mode.**
3. **Input the characteristic values.**
   Input data for TM/ID Sensor: F into SP3-333. Input data for TM/ID sensor: C into SP3-334. Input data for TM/ID sensor: R into SP3-335.

SP No.	Classification 1	Classification 2	Value
3-333-001	ID.Sens TestVal:F	K2: Check	TM/ID sensor: F, value of [1]
3-333-002	ID.Sens TestVal:F	Diffuse Corr	TM/ID sensor: F, value of [2]
3-333-003	ID.Sens TestVal:F	Vct_reg Check:Slope	TM/ID sensor: F, value of [3]
3-333-004	ID.Sens TestVal:F	Vct_reg Check:Xint	TM/ID sensor: F, value of [4]
3-333-005	ID.Sens TestVal:F	Vct_dif Check:Slope	TM/ID sensor: F, value of [5]

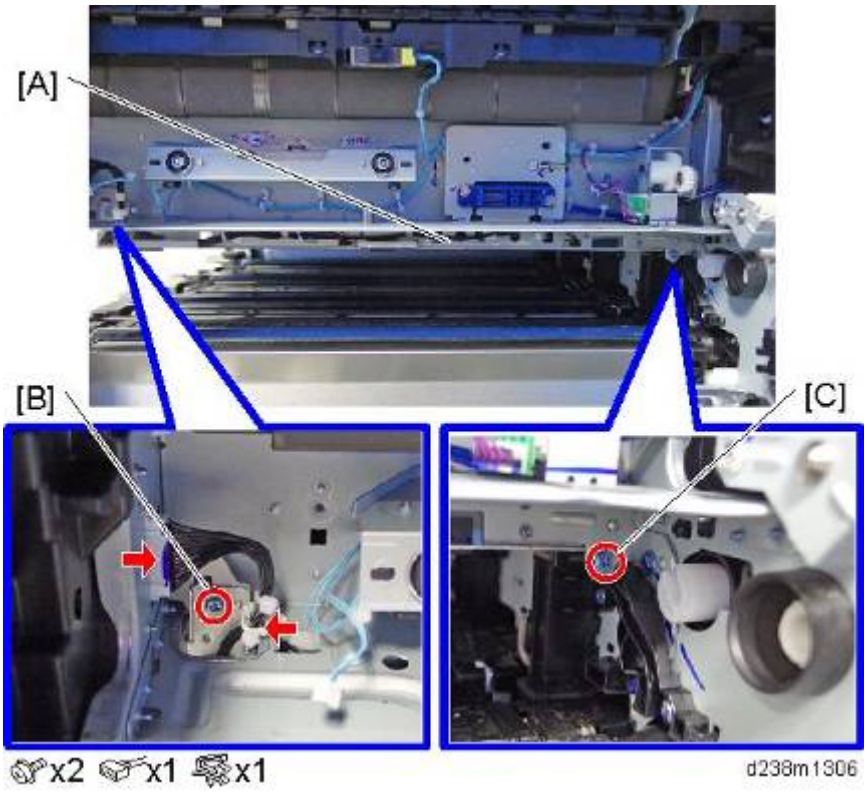
SP No.	Classification 1	Classification 2	Value
3-333-006	ID.Sens TestVal:F	Vct_dif Check:Xint	TM/ID sensor: F, value of [6]
3-334-001	ID.Sens TestVal:C	K2: Check	TM/ID sensor: C, value of [1]
3-334-002	ID.Sens TestVal:C	Diffuse Corr	TM/ID sensor: C, value of [2]
3-334-003	ID.Sens TestVal:C	Vct_reg Check:Slope	TM/ID sensor: C, value of [3]
3-334-004	ID.Sens TestVal:C	Vct_reg Check:Xint	TM/ID sensor: C, value of [4]
3-334-005	ID.Sens TestVal:C	Vct_dif Check:Slope	TM/ID sensor: C, value of [5]
3-334-006	ID.Sens TestVal:C	Vct_dif Check:Xint	TM/ID sensor: C, value of [6]
3-335-001	ID.Sens TestVal:R	K2: Check	TM/ID sensor: R, value of [1]
3-335-002	ID.Sens TestVal:R	Diffuse Corr	TM/ID sensor: R, value of [2]
3-335-003	ID.Sens TestVal:R	Vct_reg Check:Slope	TM/ID sensor: R, value of [3]
3-335-004	ID.Sens TestVal:R	Vct_reg Check:Xint	TM/ID sensor: R, value of [4]
3-335-005	ID.Sens TestVal:R	Vct_dif Check:Slope	TM/ID sensor: R, value of [5]
3-335-006	ID.Sens TestVal:R	Vct_dif Check:Xint	TM/ID sensor: R, value of [6]

Replacement procedure

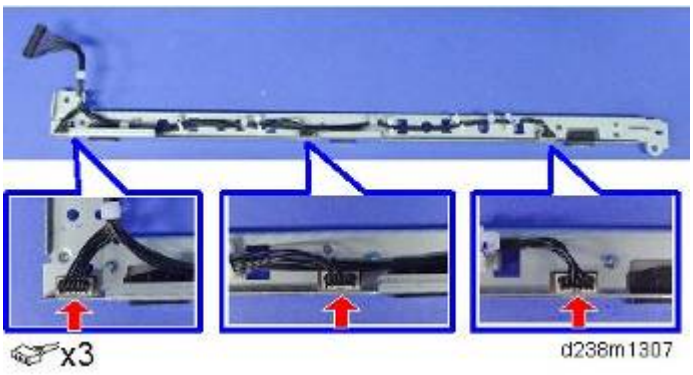
1. **Image transfer belt unit (page 4-77)**
2. **Paper transfer roller unit (page 4-95)**
3. **Fusing unit (page 4-129)**
4. **Fusing shield position sensor unit (page 4-143)**
5. **TM/ID sensor unit [A]**

⚠CAUTION

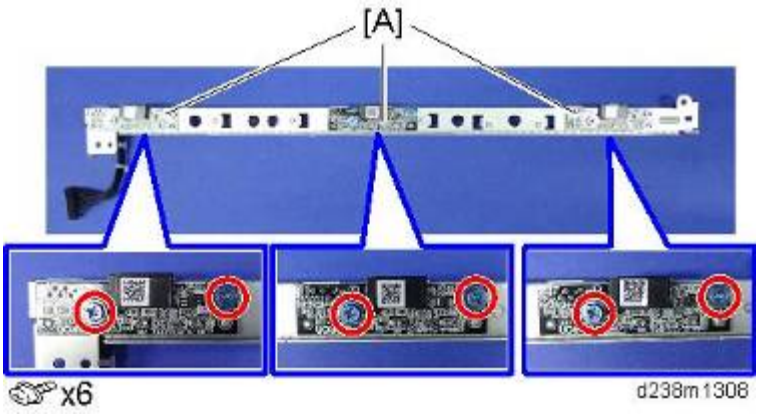
- When installing the TM/ID sensor unit.
- 1. Attach the screw of the front side [B]
- 2. Attach the screw of the back side [C]
- When installed in reverse order, an SC may occur because the sensor position has shifted.



6. **Disconnect the connectors.**



7. TM/ID sensor [A]



Adjustment after replacing the TM/ID sensor

1. **Turn on the main power switch, and then go into the SP mode.**
2. **Run SP3-011-004 (Manual Procon: Exe Full MUSIC).**

Note

- If the SP3-011-004 can't finish successfully, make sure you are entering the correct value into the SP.

Related SPs

- SP3-011-004 (Manual ProCon :Exe: Full MUSIC)
  Executes Process Control and full MUSIC.
- SP3-012-001 to 010 (ProCon OK?: Front)
  Displays the past 10 Process Control result codes detected by the front TM/ID sensor.
  The code is 2 digits per color from the left, in the order of YMCK.
- SP3-012-011 to 020 (ProCon OK?: Center)
  Displays the past 10 Process Control result codes detected by the center TM/ID sensor.
  The code is 2 digits per color from the left, in the order of YMCK.
- SP3-012-021 to 030 (ProCon OK?: Rear)
  Displays the past 10 Process Control result codes detected by the rear TM/ID sensor.
  The code is 2 digits per color from left, in the order of YMCK.

ProCon results code

Category	Code	Result name	Description
00 and larger	00	Not executed	Factory default setting(SP default)
10 and larger Result (Normal)	11	Succeeded	-

20 and larger ID Sensor	21	ID Sensor Vsg adjust error	Out of range from Vsg=4.0±x.x[V/step]
	22	ID Sensor LED Adjust error	Ifsg>Max
	23	ID Sensor Output error (Positive reflect)	Vsg_reg<Min(Max)
	24	ID Sensor output error (Diffusion reflect)	Vsg_dif<Min(Max)
	25	ID Sensor offset Voltage error (Positive reflect)	Voffset_reg>Max
	26	ID Sensor offset Voltage error (Diffusion reflect)	Voffset_dif>Max
45 and larger ID Pattern detection	45	ID Pattern extract error	Cannot detect ID Pattern
	50	Vmin_Bk/K2 error(Max)	K:Vmin_Bk / CMY:K2>Max
	51	Vmin_Bk/K2 error(Min)	K:Vmin_Bk / CMY:K2<Min
	52	K5 error (Max)	K5>Max
	53	K5 error (Min)	K5<Min
	54	K5 calculated approximate point error	K5 calculated approximate point <Min
	55	Development gamma error (Max)	Development gamma >Max
	56	Development gamma error (Min)	Development gamma <Min
	57	Start developing voltage: Vk error(Max)	Start developing voltage: Vk>Max
	58	Start developing voltage: Vk error(Min)	Start developing voltage: Vk<Min
	59	Not enough valid data	Adhesion amount data for development gamma calculation point is under 2
60 and larger	61	LD won't light	P patter is not written.

Potential adjustment	62	Residual potential: Vr error	Vr>Max
	63	Electrified potential: Vd adjust error	Vd cannot be adjusted in target range.
	64	Exposure potential: Vpl adjust error	Vpl cannot be adjusted in target range
90 and larger Result(End)	90	Potential not adjusted	Potential control method is set as [0:FIX]
	99	Stopped	Stopped by door open, power off, error. (Set when execute.)

Note

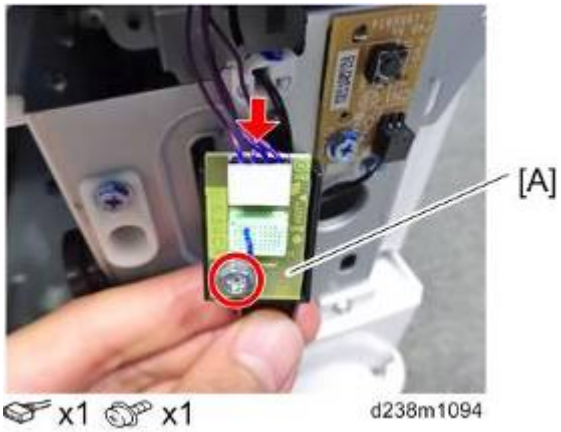
- Execution result example (In order of YMCK from left)
- Factory default (SP default): [00,00,00,00]
- Starting adjust: [99,99,99,99]
- Fail Vsg adjust(Y): [21,99,99,99]
- Error of Development gamma Max(C): [99,99,55,99]
- Succeeded: [11,11,11,11]

4.11.8 TEMPERATURE AND HUMIDITY SENSOR

1. **1st and 2nd paper tray (page 4-160)**
2. **Main power switch cover [A]**

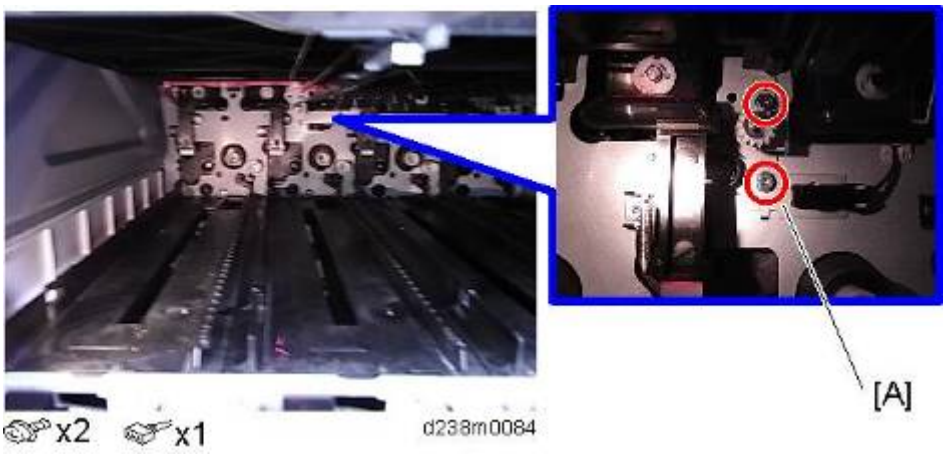
3. **Insert a screwdriver through the hole in the frame, and detach the temperature and humidity sensor together with its bracket [A].**

4. **Temperature and humidity sensor [A]**

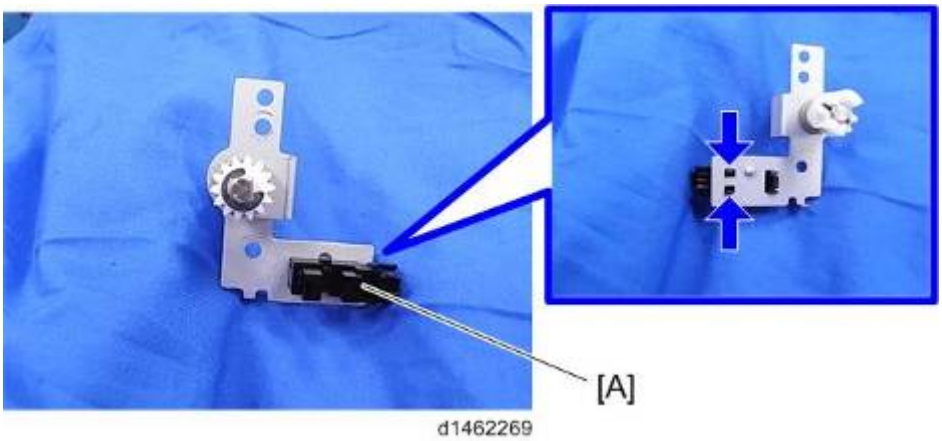


4.11.9 ITB CONTACT AND RELEASE SENSOR

1. **Image transfer belt unit (page 4-77)**
2. **PCDUs (page 4-66)**
3. **ITB contact and release sensor bracket [A]**



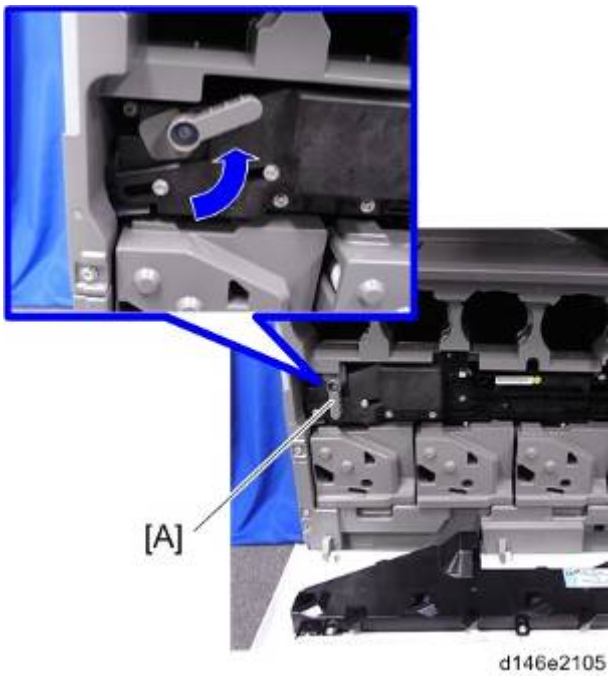
4. **ITB contact and release sensor [A]**



4.11.10 IMAGE TRANSFER LOCK UNIT

1. **Open the front cover. (page 4-10)**
2. **Image transfer front cover [A]**

3. **Release the ITB lock lever [A].**

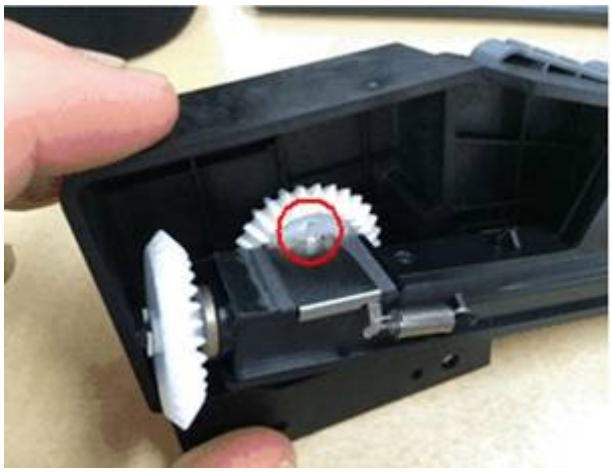


4. **Image transfer lock unit [A]**

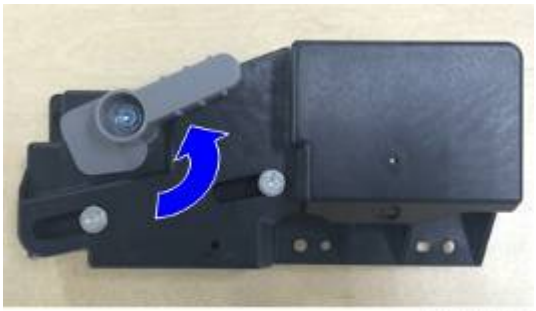
Installing the Image Transfer Lock Unit

⚠CAUTION

- When installing the image transfer lock unit, release the ITB lock lever and follow the procedures below, taking care to avoid deformation of the pin inside the unit (circled in red below).
  If the pin is deformed, the shutter on the waste toner recovery path may not open and waste toner may clog the cleaning unit.

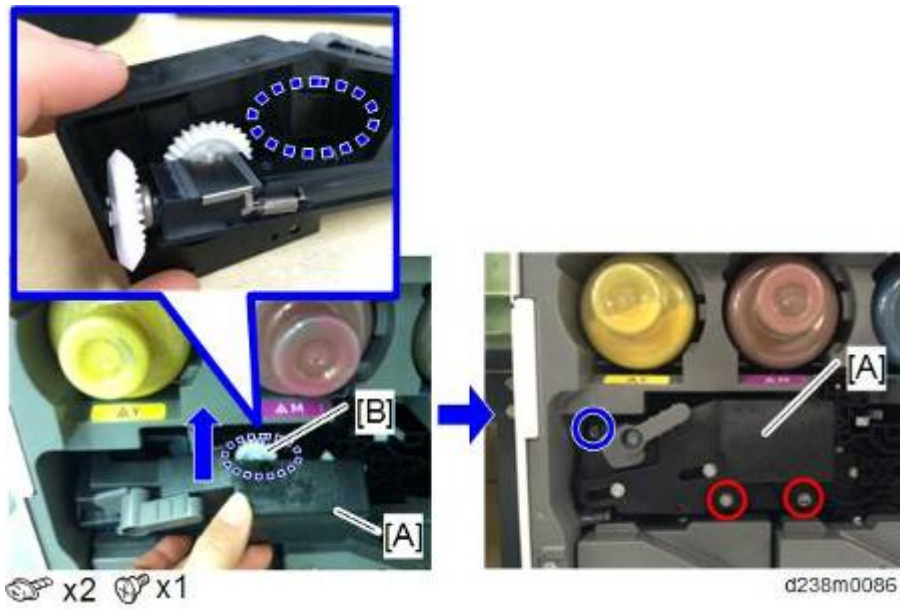


1. **Before installing, check that the lever on the image transfer lock unit is in the unlocked position.**
   Unlocked position:

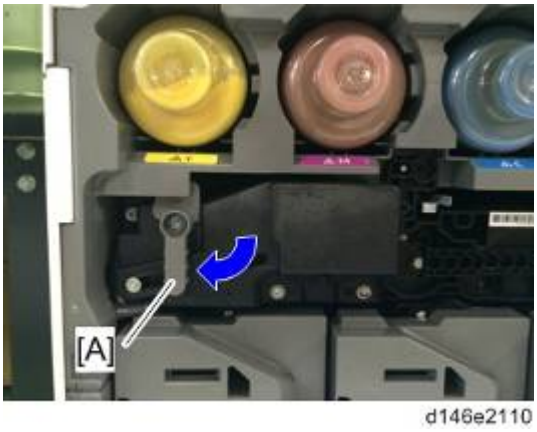


d146e2108

2. **Install the image transfer lock unit [A] so that the gear [B] on the image transfer unit side fits into the space in the image transfer lock unit circled in blue below.**

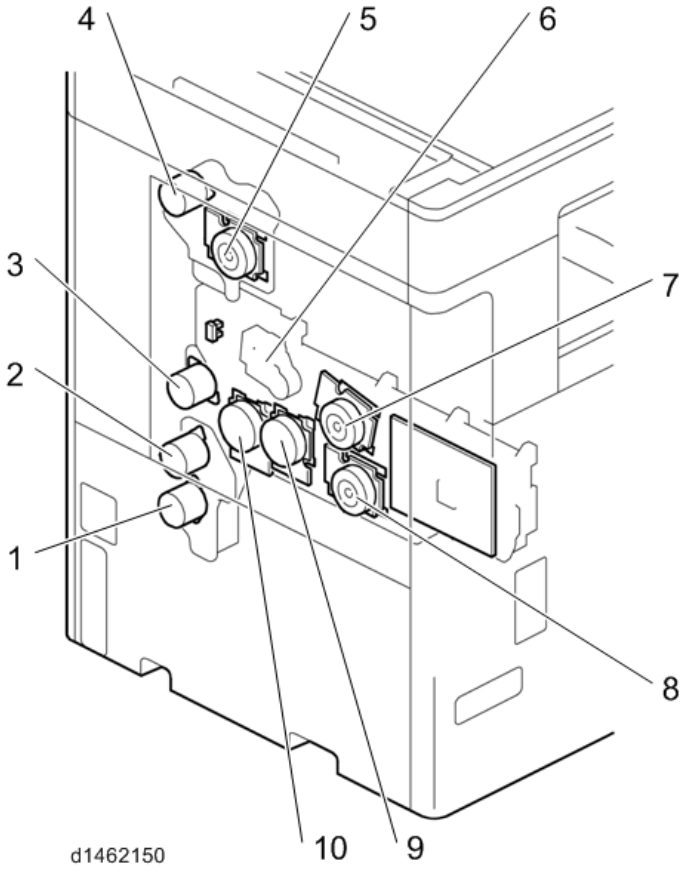


3. **Return the ITB lock lever [A] to the locked position.**



4.12 DRIVE UNIT

4.12.1 OVERVIEW

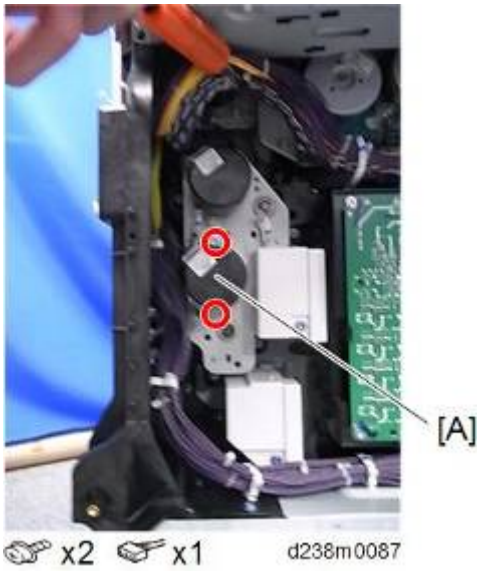


No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Paper Feed Motor	6	Paper Transfer Contact and Release Motor
2	Transport Motor	7	PCU Motor: CMY
3	Registration Motor	8	Development Motor: CMY
4	Paper Exit / Pressure Release Motor	9	Development Motor: Black
5	Fusing Motor	10	PCU: Black / Image Transfer Motor

4.12.2 PAPER FEED MOTOR

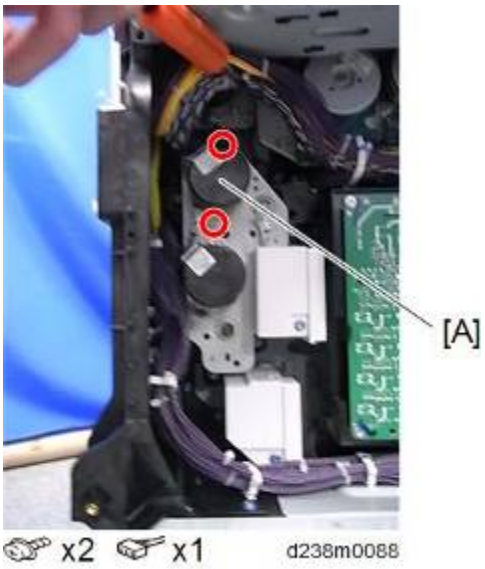
1. Power supply box (page 4-200)

2. **Paper Feed Motor [A]**



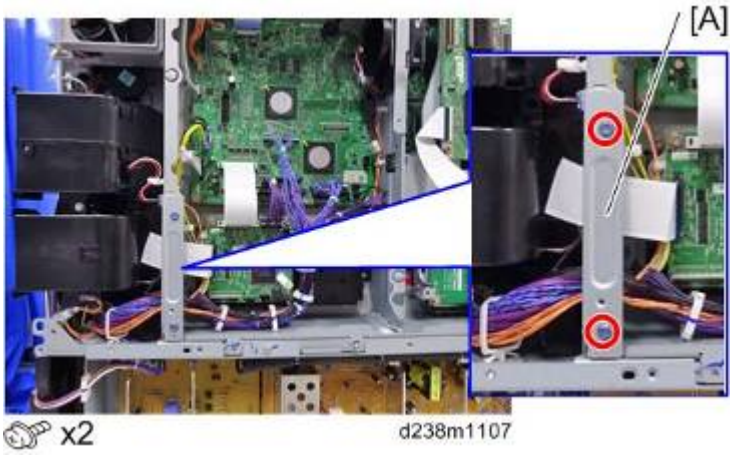
4.12.3 TRANSPORT MOTOR

1. **Power supply box (page 4-200)**
2. **Transport motor [A]**

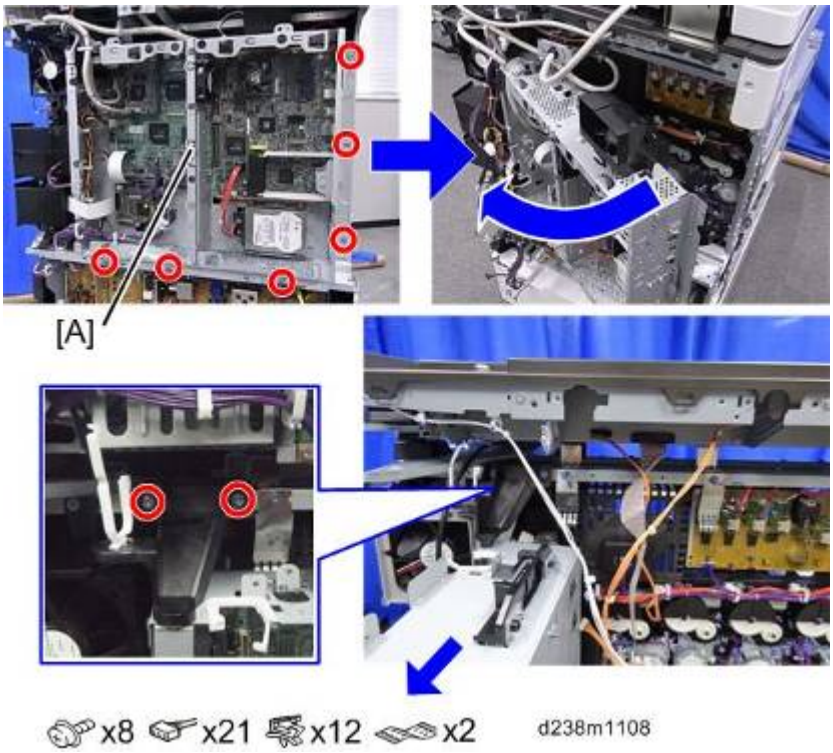


4.12.4 PAPER TRANSFER CONTACT AND RELEASE MOTOR UNIT

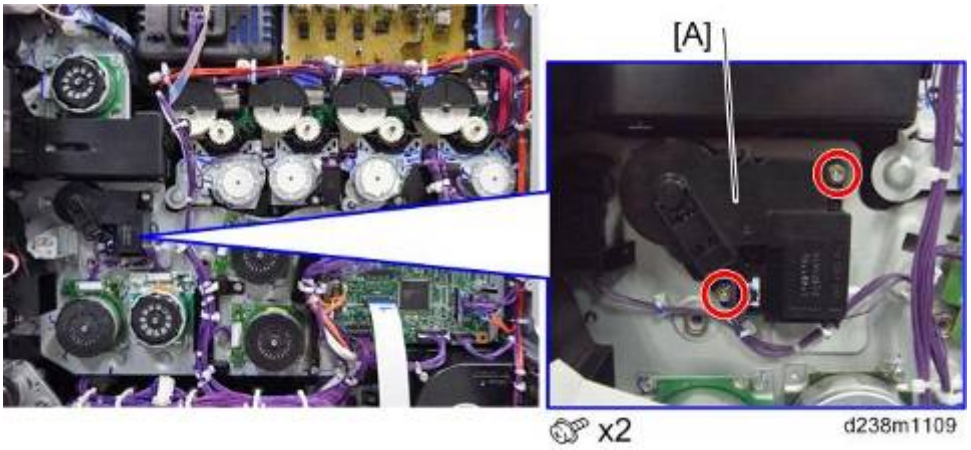
1. **Right rear cover (page 4-18)**
2. **Rear cover (page 4-16)**
3. **Bracket [A]**



4. **Controller box [A]**

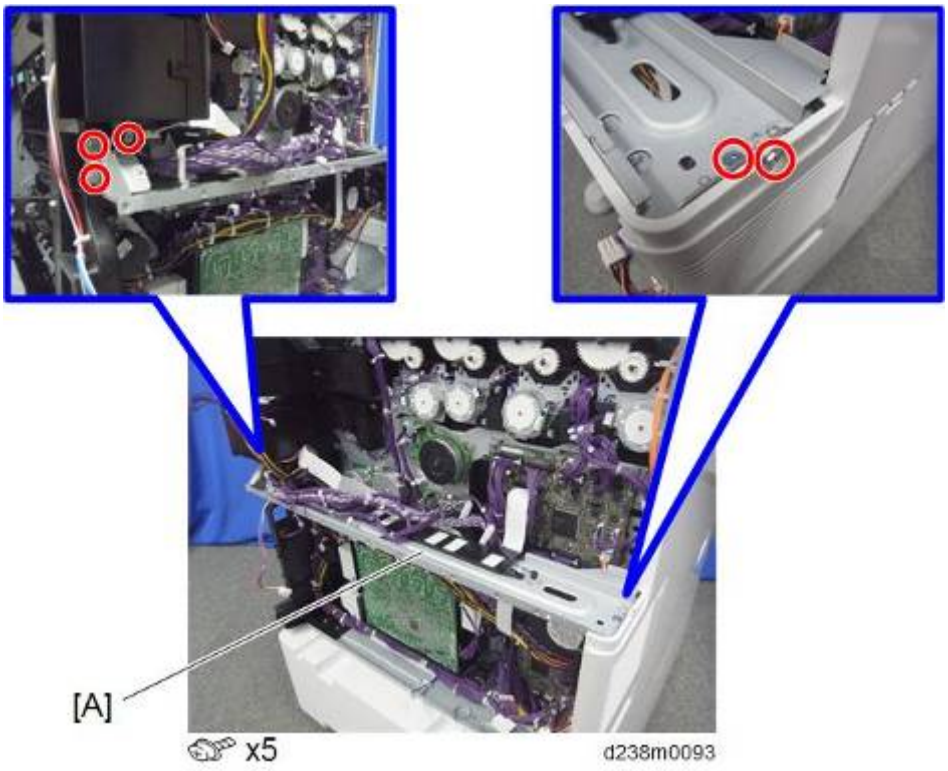


5. **Paper transfer contact and release motor unit [A]**

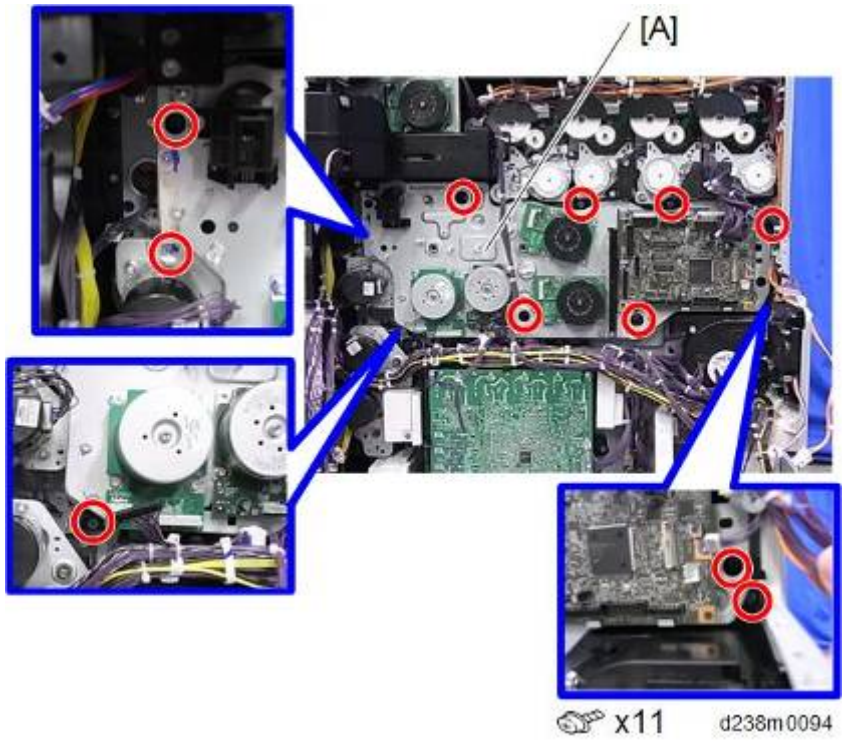


4.12.5 IMAGING DRIVE UNIT

1. **Paper transfer contact and release motor unit (page 4-111)**
2. **Power supply box (page 4-200)**
3. **Bracket [A]**

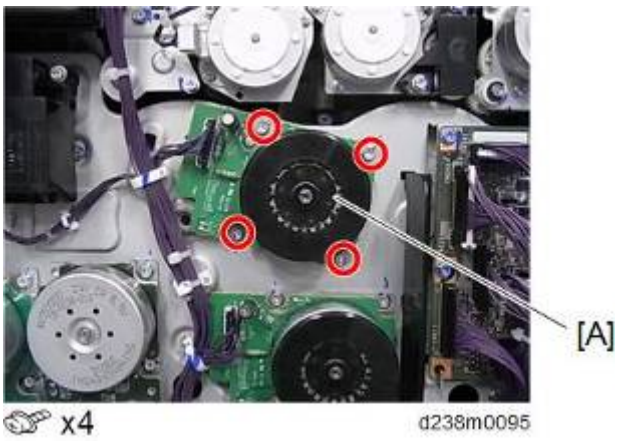


4. **Drive cooling fan (page 4-209)**
5. **Imaging drive unit [A]**



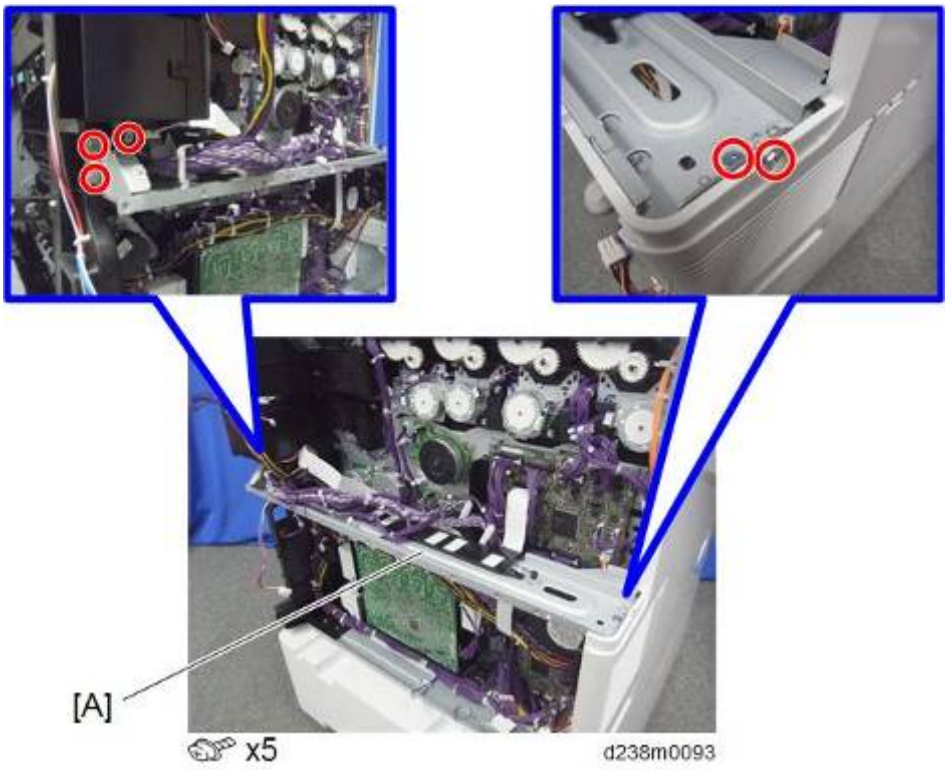
4.12.6 PCU MOTOR: CMY

1. **Controller box (page 4-111)**
2. **PCU Motor: CMY [A]**



4.12.7 DEVELOPMENT MOTOR: CMY

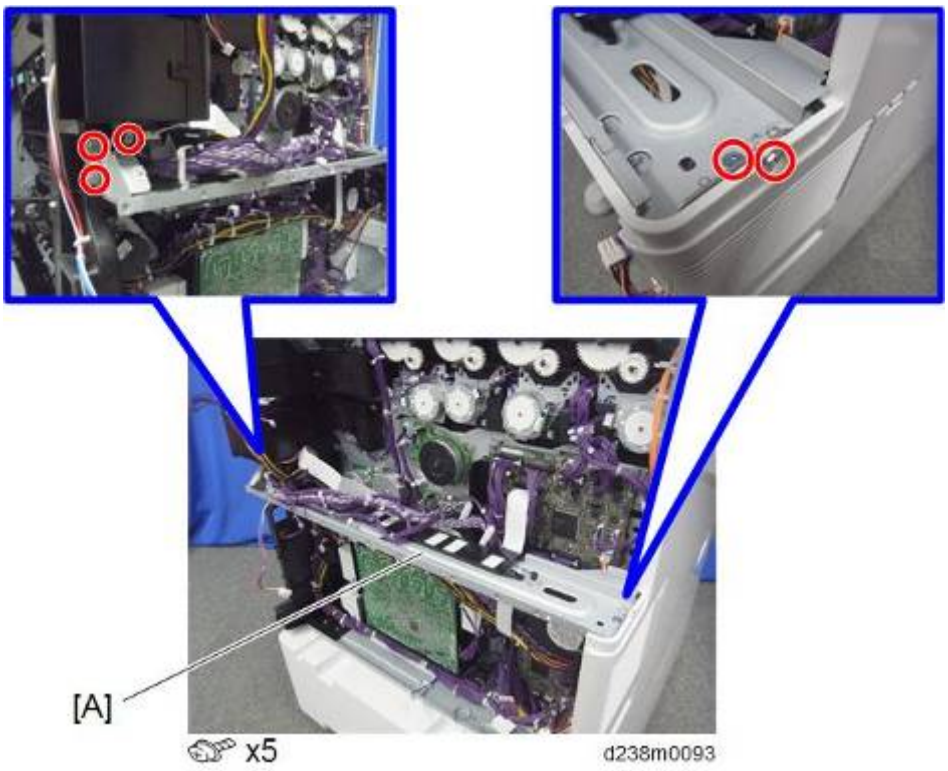
1. **Paper transfer contact motor unit (page 4-111)**
2. **Power supply box (page 4-200)**
3. **Bracket [A]**



4. **Development Motor: CMY [A]**

4.12.8 DEVELOPMENT MOTOR: BLACK

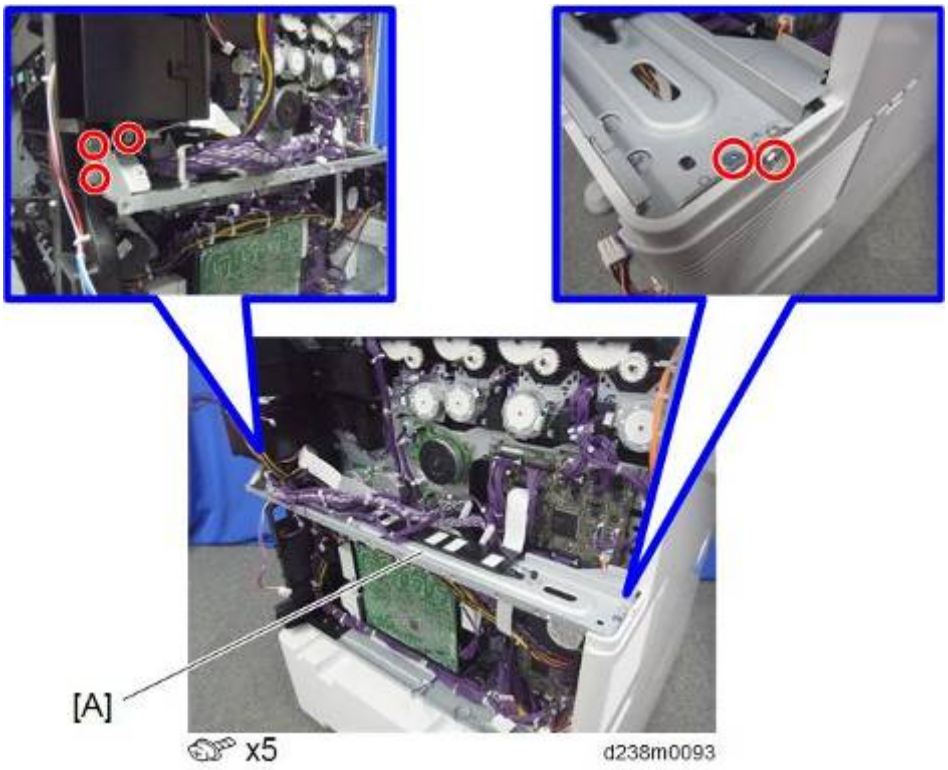
1. **Paper transfer contact motor unit (page 4-111)**
2. **Power supply box (page 4-200)**
3. **Bracket [A]**



4. **Development Motor: Black [A]**

4.12.9 PCU: BLACK / IMAGE TRANSFER MOTOR

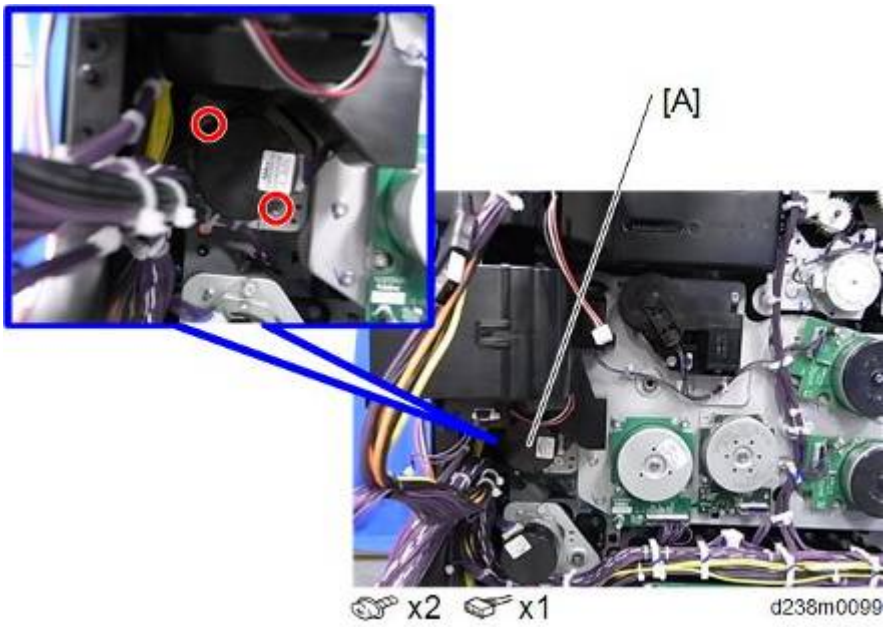
1. **Paper transfer contact motor unit (page 4-111)**
2. **Power supply box (page 4-200)**
3. **Bracket [A]**



4. **PCU: Black / Image Transfer Motor [A]**

4.12.10 REGISTRATION MOTOR

1. **Power supply box (page 4-200)**
2. **Drive cooling fan (page 4-209)**
3. **Registration motor [A]**

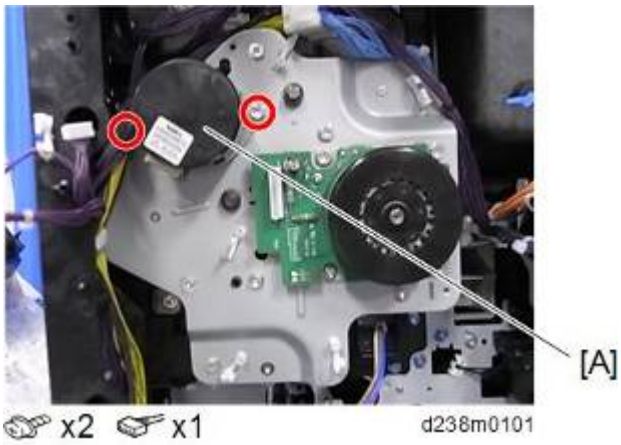


4.12.11 FUSING MOTOR

1. **Right rear cover (page 4-18)**
2. **Fusing motor [A]**

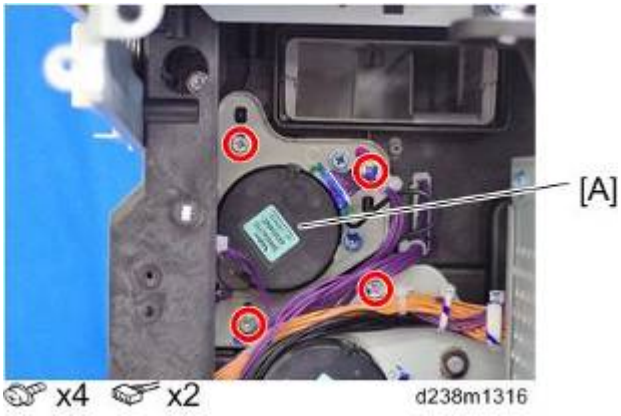
4.12.12 PAPER EXIT / PRESSURE RELEASE MOTOR

1. **Fusing exhaust fan (page 4-208)**
2. **Paper exit / Pressure release motor [A]**



4.12.13 DUPLEX ENTRANCE MOTOR

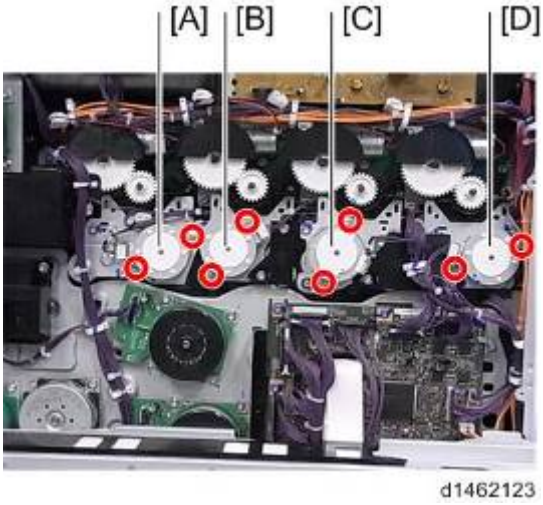
1. **Paper exit unit (page 4-146)**
2. **Fusing exhaust fan (page 4-208)**
3. **Duplex entrance motor unit [A]**



4. **Duplex entrance motor [A]**

4.12.14 TONER TRANSPORT MOTOR

1. **Controller box (page 4-111)**
2. **Toner transport motor**

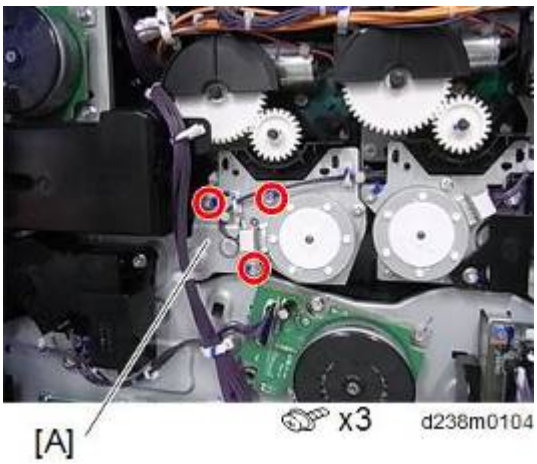


[A]	K	×2, ×1
[B]	C	×2, ×1
[C]	M	×2, ×1
[D]	Y	×2, ×1

4.12.15 SUB HOPPER

K

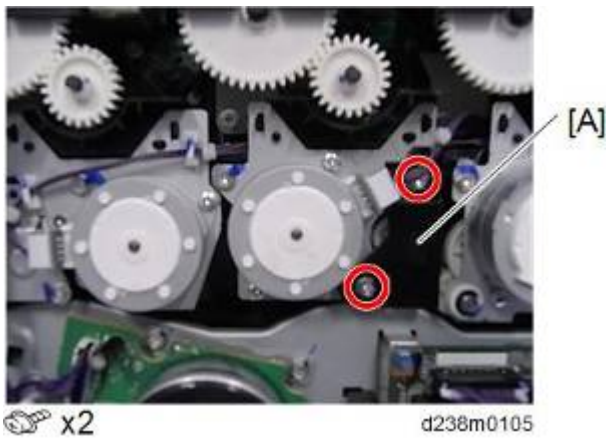
1. **Pull out the image transfer unit about 5cm.**
2. **Controller box (page 4-111)**
3. **Toner transport motor unit (K) [A]**



4. **Sub hopper (K) [A]**

C

1. **Pull out the image transfer unit about 5cm.**
2. **Controller box (page 4-111)**
3. **Harness guide [A]**

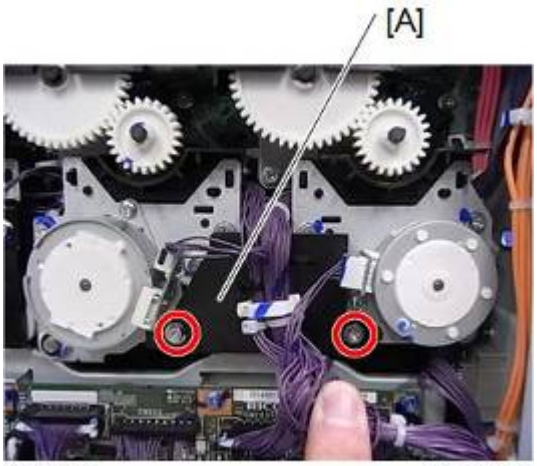


4. **Toner transport motor unit (C) [A]**

5. **Hopper (C) [A]**

M

1. **Controller box (page 4-111)**
2. **Harness guide [A]**



3. **Toner transport motor unit (M) [A]**

4. **Hopper (M) [A]**

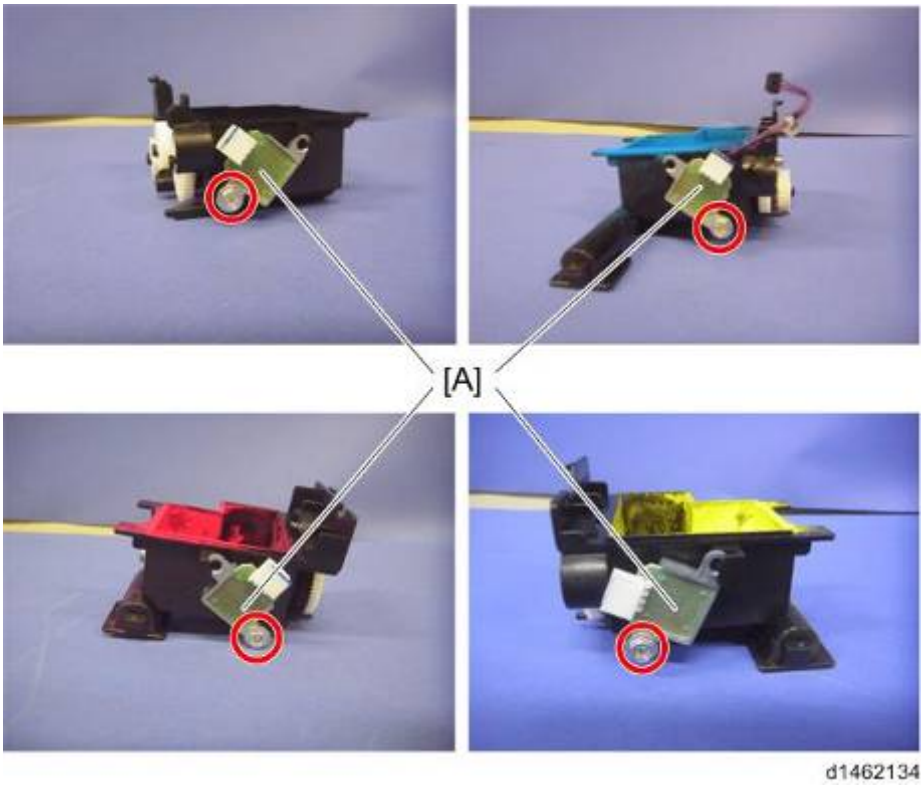
Y

1. **Harness guide (M)**
2. **Toner transport motor unit (Y) [A]**

3. **Hopper (Y) [A]**

4.12.16 TONER END SENSOR

1. **Hopper (page 4-120)**
2. **Toner end sensor [A]**



Note

- The toner end sensors are the same for each color.

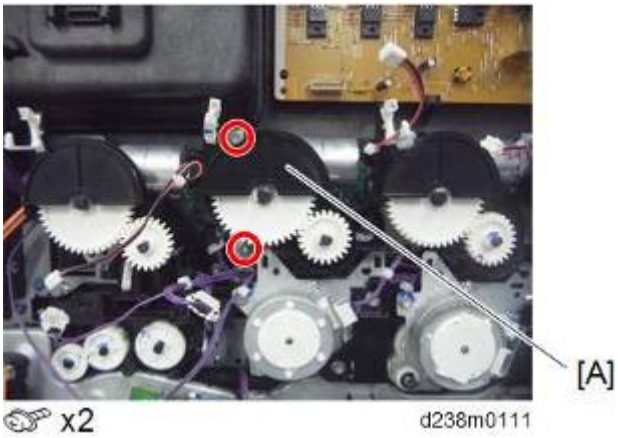
4.12.17 TONER BOTTLE DRIVE MOTOR

K

1. **Toner transport motor/K (page 4-119)**
2. **Toner bottle drive motor/K [A]**

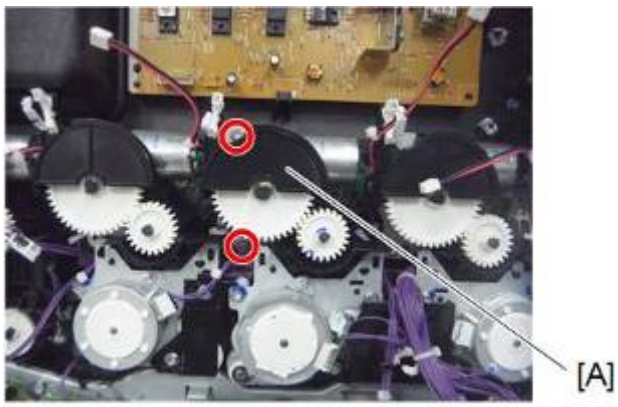
C

1. **Toner transport motor/C (page 4-119)**
2. **Toner bottle drive motor/C [A]**



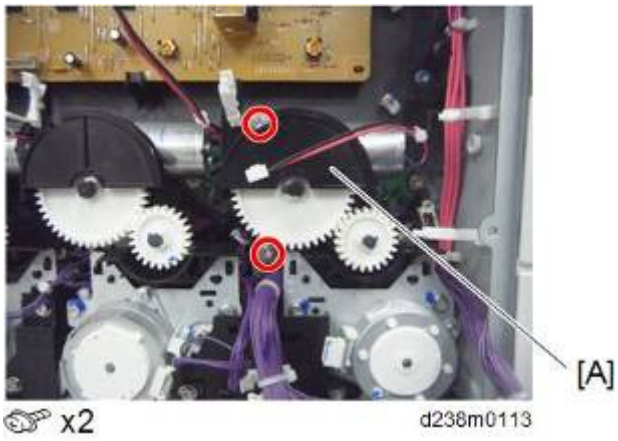
M

1. **Toner transport motor/M (page 4-119)**
2. **Toner bottle drive motor/M [A]**



Y

1. **Toner transport motor/Y (page 4-119)**
2. **Toner bottle drive motor/Y [A]**

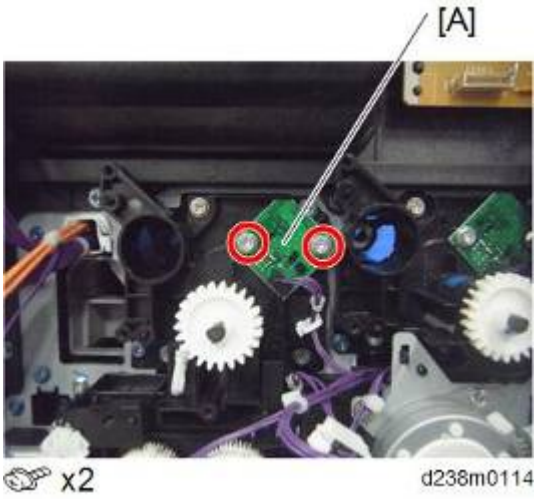


4.12.18I

D Chip

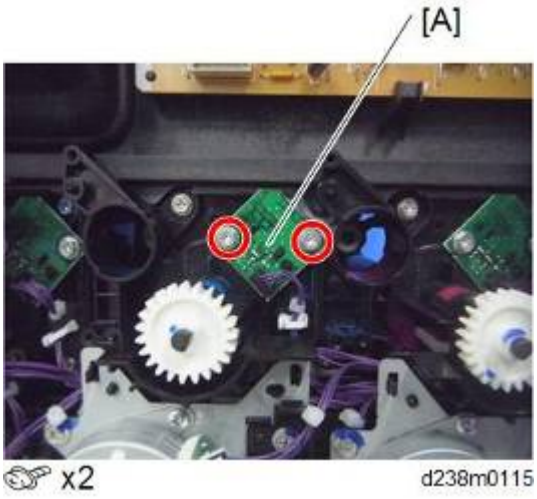
K

1. **Toner bottle drive motor/K (K)**
2. **Toner bottle drive motor/C (C)**
3. **ID chip (K) [A]**



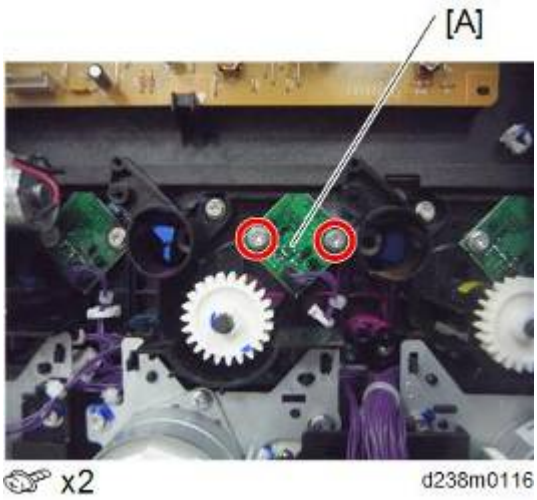
C

1. **Toner bottle drive motor/C (C)**
2. **Toner bottle drive motor/M (M)**
3. **ID chip (C) [A]**



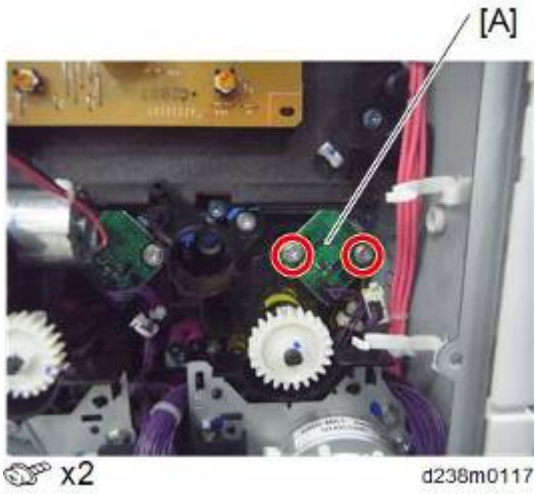
M

1. **Toner bottle drive motor/M (M)**
2. **Toner bottle drive motor/Y (Y)**
3. **ID chip (M) [A]**



Y

1. **Toner bottle drive motor/Y (Y)**
2. **ID chip (Y) [A]**



4.13 FUSING UNIT

4.13.1 FUSING UNIT

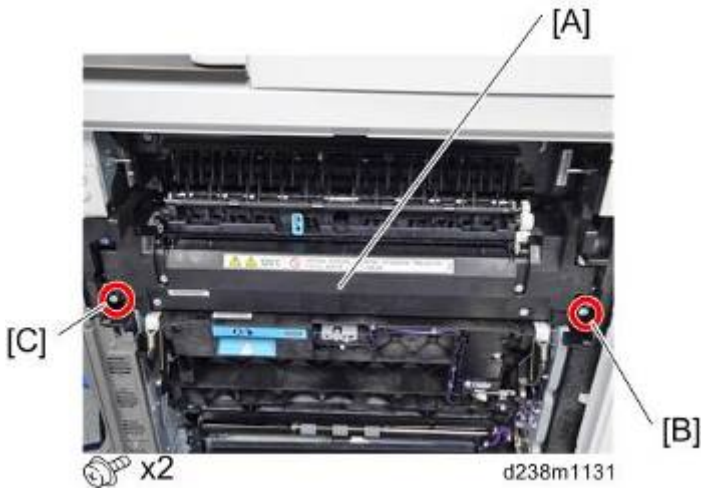
⚠CAUTION

- Because there is a danger of burns on contact with hot parts of the fusing unit, start work when the temperature drops to a low enough temperature.
- To clear SC544-02 or SC554-02, replacing the fusing unit or installing a fuse (provided in the heating sleeve belt unit) in the fusing unit must be required. Follow the procedure below to clear SC544-02 or SC554-02.
- 1. Installing a new fusing unit.
- 2. Clear SC544-02 or SC554-02 with SP5-810-002.
- 3. Execute SP3-701-116 [Manual New Unit Set: #Fusing Belt].

Note

- When the fusing unit is used past its target yield (400k), the fusing unit may break, causing a service call. Therefore, the machine displays a warning on the operation panel at 415k pages and stops at 430k pages.

1. **Open the paper transfer unit. (page 4-77)**
2. **Fusing unit [A]**

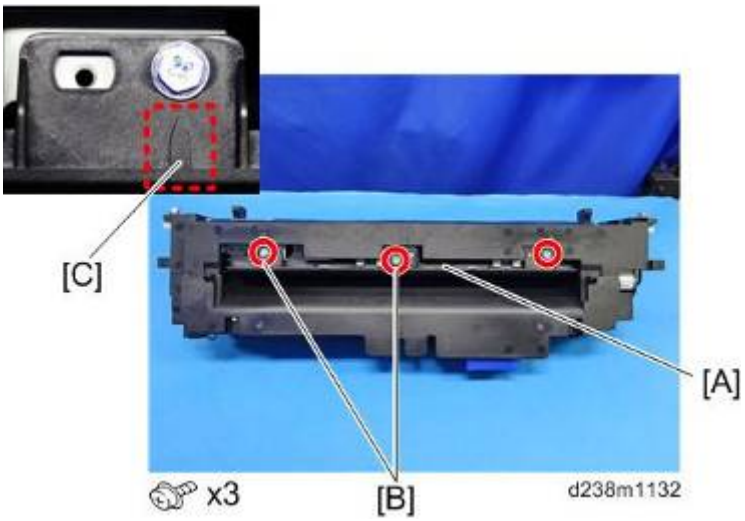


Note

- To attach the fusing unit, fasten the screws in the order [B] (rear), [C] (front).

4.13.2 FUSING ENTRANCE GUIDE PLATE

1. **Fusing unit (page 4-129)**
2. **Fusing entrance guide plate [A]**



Note

- The screws [B] are threaded screws. When you assemble the unit, take care not to use the wrong screws.
- Fasten the screw in the marked screw hole [C].

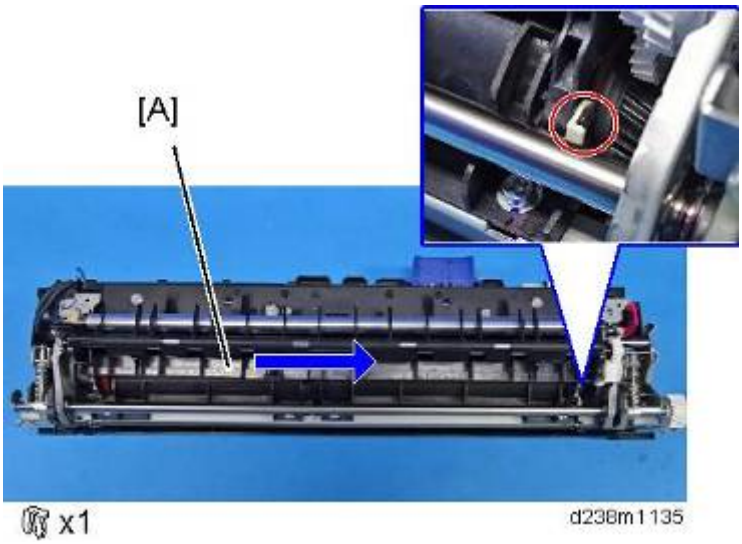
Cleaning the Fusing Entrance Guide Plate

Carefully remove adhering toner as shown in the diagram below with a dry cloth. Then, wipe with a cloth moistened with alcohol.

4.13.3 FUSING EXIT GUIDE PLATE

1. **Fusing unit (page 4-129)**
2. **Fusing upper cover (page 4-132)**
3. **Fusing exit guide plate [A]**

   Remove the clip ring, and then slide this part to the right to remove it.



Cleaning the Fusing Exit Guide Plate

1. **Open the fusing exit guide plate [A].**

2. **Wipe clean with a dry cloth. Then wipe clean with a cloth dampened with alcohol.**

d238m1311

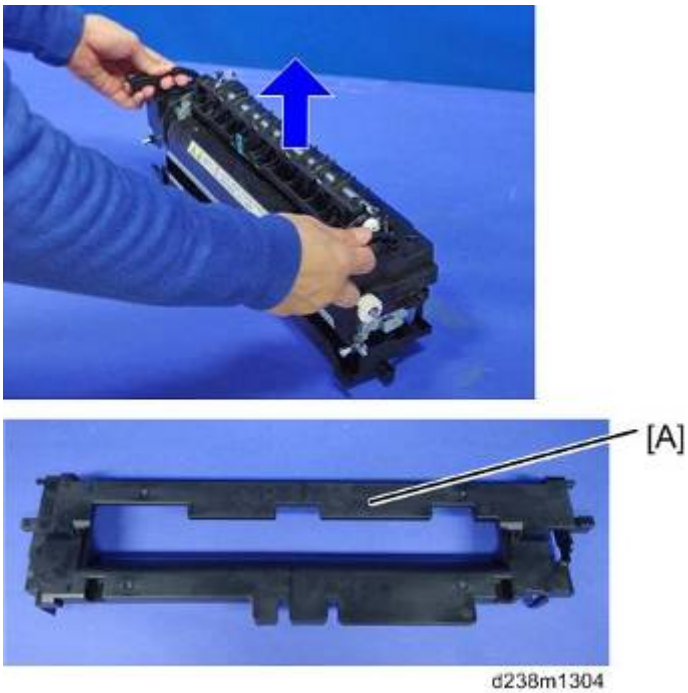
4.13.4 FUSING UPPER COVER

1. **Fusing unit (page 4-129)**
2. **Fusing upper cover [A]**

4.13.5 FUSING LOWER COVER

1. **Fusing unit (page 4-129)**
2. **Remove 4 screws on the front and rear sides.**

3. **Lift the fusing unit to remove the fusing lower cover [A]**



4.13.6 HEATING SLEEVE UNIT

Replacement

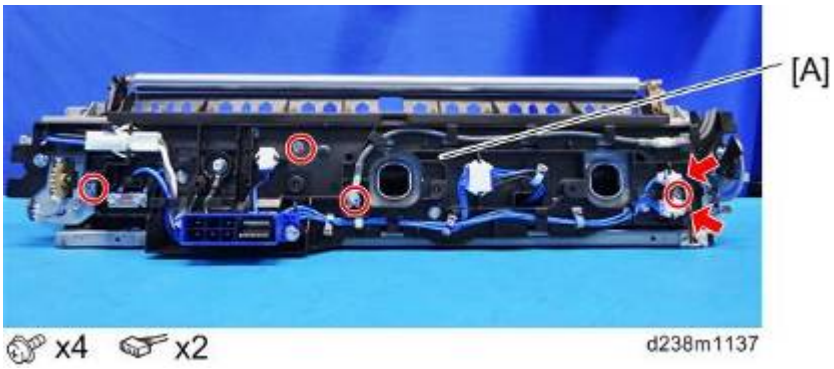
⚠CAUTION

- The heating sleeve unit is designed with a highly soft material. Do not touch the sleeve belt unit with your hands to prevent dents during replacement. If you have touched it and a dent has been made, the dent will gradually become larger during operation and it can cause a fusing malfunction or sleeve belt breakage.

⚠CAUTION

- To cancel SC544-02/554-02, it is necessary to replace the fusing unit or install an intact new unit detection fuse. If you will cancel these SCs by installing a new unit detection fuse, follow the instruction at the end of this procedure.
- If you are replacing the heating sleeve unit for PM or any reason other than canceling these SCs, you can discard the fuse that is packed with the new heating sleeve unit.

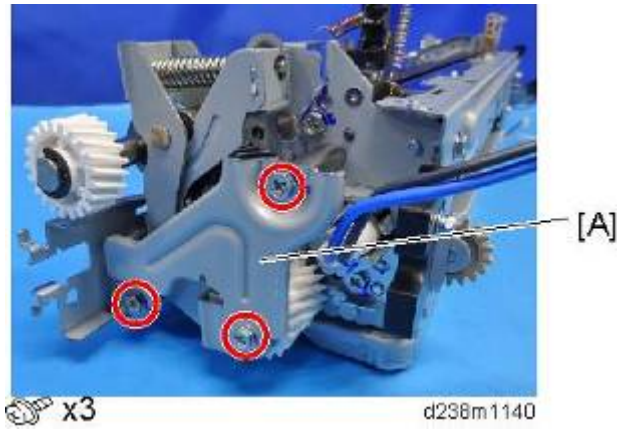
1. **Fusing upper cover (page 4-132)**
2. **Fusing lower cover (page 4-133)**
3. **Left frame [A]**



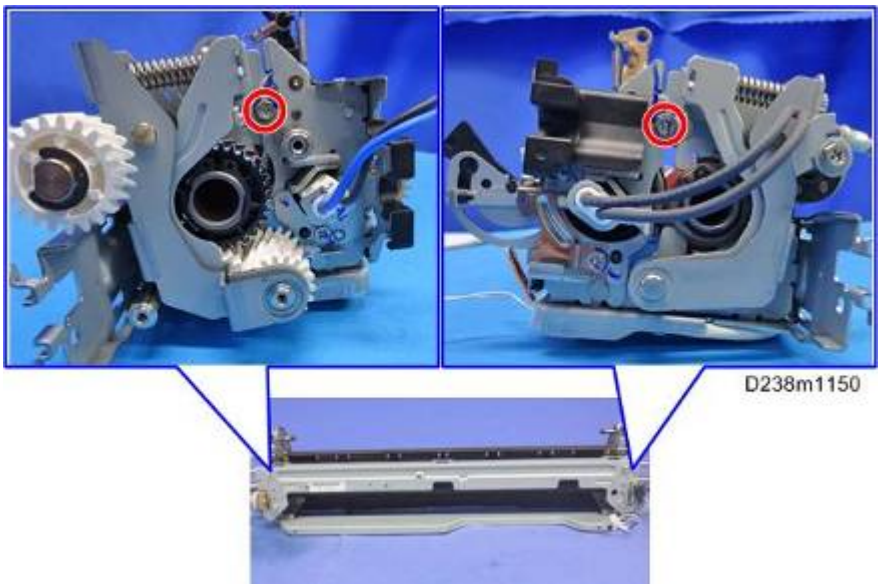
4. **Exit guide plate (left) unit [A]**

5. **Fusing exit driven roller [A]**

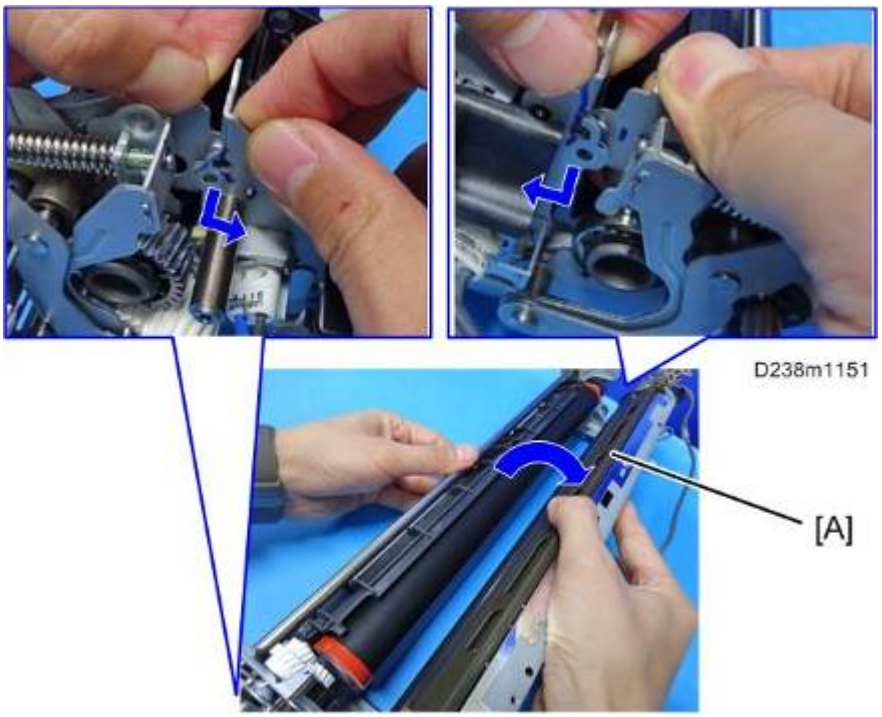
6. **Side plate [A]**



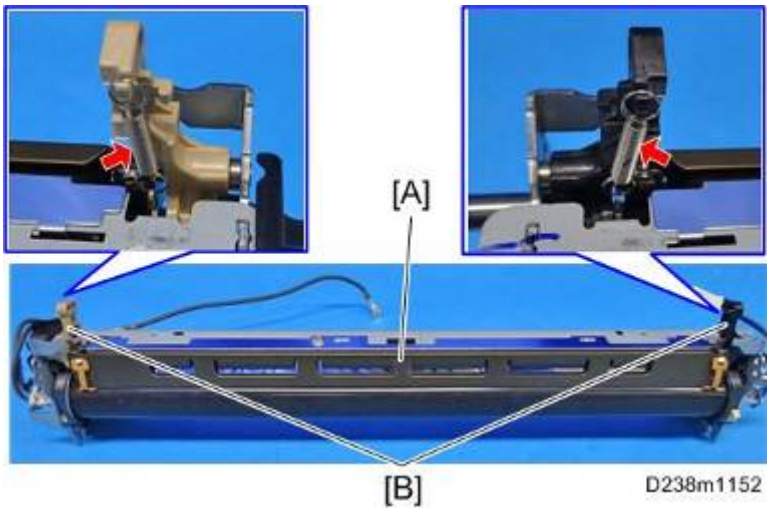
7. **Two screws.**



8. **Release the boss caps on both sides, and then detach the heating sleeve unit [A].**



9. **Remove the spring, and then remove the separation plate [A] and supports [B].**



How to cancel SC544-02/SC554-02 with a new unit detection fuse

⚠CAUTION

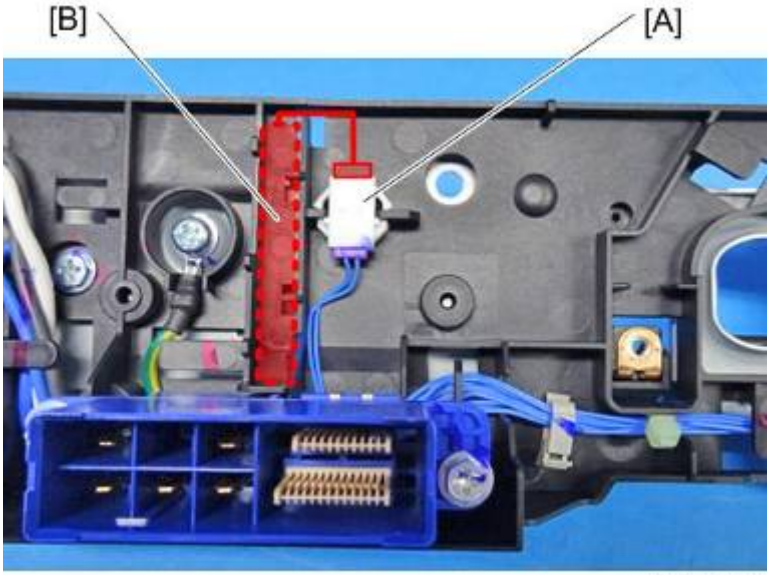
- To cancel SC544-02/554-02, it is necessary to replace the fusing unit or install an intact new unit detection fuse. If you will cancel these SCs by installing a new unit detection fuse, follow the instruction below.
- If you are replacing the heating sleeve unit for PM or any reason other than canceling these SCs, you can discard the fuse that is packed with the new heating sleeve unit.

▪

1. **There is a new unit detection fuse packed with the new heating sleeve unit.**

d146f00007

2. **Connect the new unit detection fuse to the connector [A], and place the fuse in the empty space [B].**



D238m1153

3. **Execute SP5-810-002 [SC Reset: Hard High Temp. Detection].**
4. **Execute SP3-701-116 [Manual New Unit Set: #Fusing Belt].**

SP descriptions

- **SP5-810-002 [SC Reset: Hard High Temp. Detection]**
  Clears the fusing hardware SC.
- **SP3-701-116 [Manual New Unit Set: #Fusing Belt].**
  Sets the new unit detection flag ON/OFF.

4.13.7 PRESSURE ROLLER

Adjustment before replacing the pressure roller

Before replacing the Pressure Roller, set SP3-701-118 to "1" and switch the power OFF. Then replace the Pressure Roller and switch the power ON.

SP3-701 (Manual New Unit Set)

This SP is the new unit detection flag.

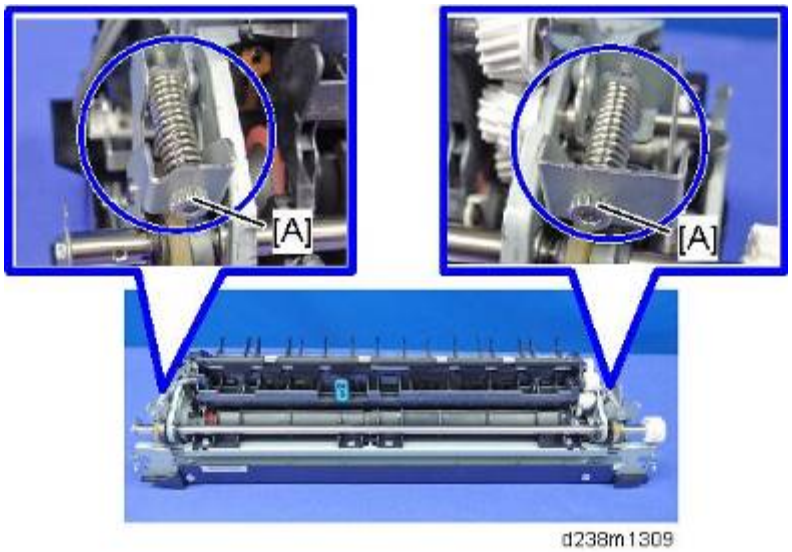
0: new unit detection flag OFF, 1: new unit detection flag ON

Item	SP
Pressure Roller	SP3-701-118

Replacement

⚠CAUTION

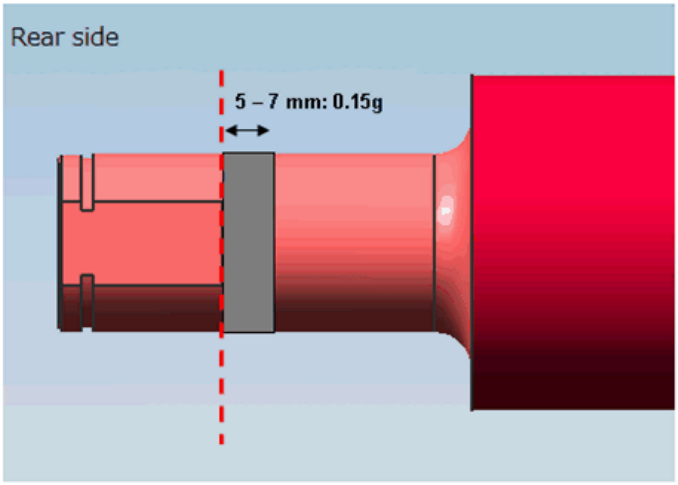
- Do not remove or adjust the pressure adjusting screws [A] when replacing the pressure roller.
- The fusing unit is adjusted in the factory to match the hardness of the pressure roller, so that the nip width will be correct.



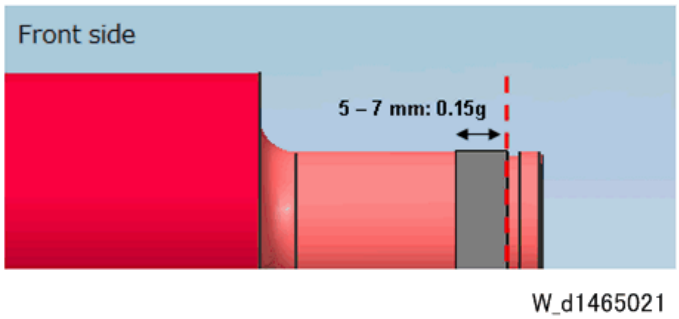
- Do not move the pressure roller to another fusing unit.

1. **Heating sleeve belt unit (page 4-134)**
2. **Pressure roller [A]**

3. **Apply the grease (FLUOTRIBO MG GREASE) to the rear shaft of the pressure roller at 5-7mm from the cut edge.**



4. **Apply the grease (FLUOTRIBO MG GREASE) to the front shaft of the pressure roller at 5-7mm from the C-ring notch.**

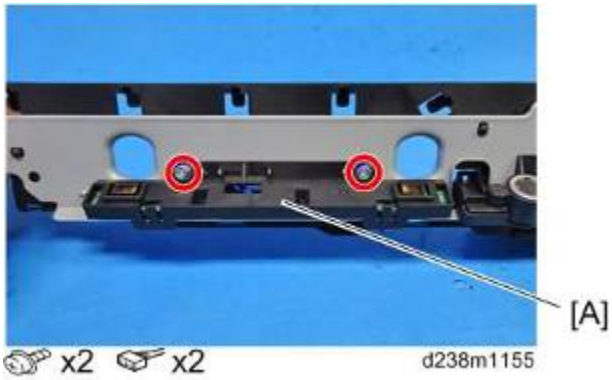


4.13.8 THERMOSTAT UNIT

1. **Left frame (page 4-134)**
2. **Thermostat unit [A]**

4.13.9 NON-CONTACT THERMISTOR

1. **Left frame (page 4-134)**
2. **Non-contact thermistor unit [A]**



4.13.10 PRESSURE ROLLER THERMISTOR

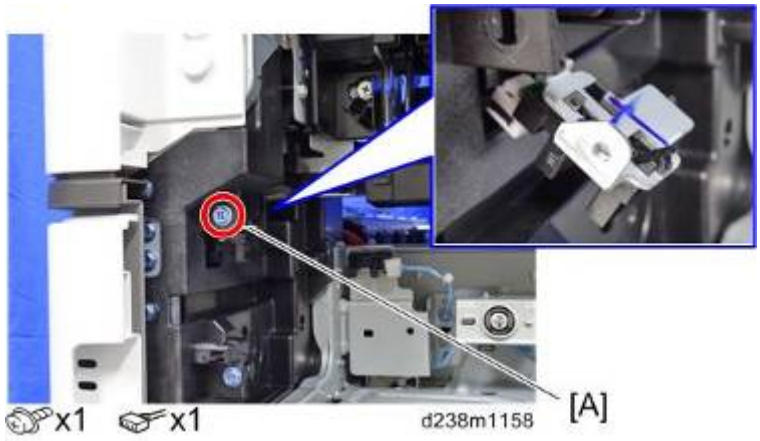
1. **Fusing entrance guide plate (page 4-130)**
2. **Fusing upper cover (page 4-132)**
3. **Fusing lower cover (page 4-133)**
4. **Pressure roller thermistor [A].**

4.13.11 THERMOPILE UNIT

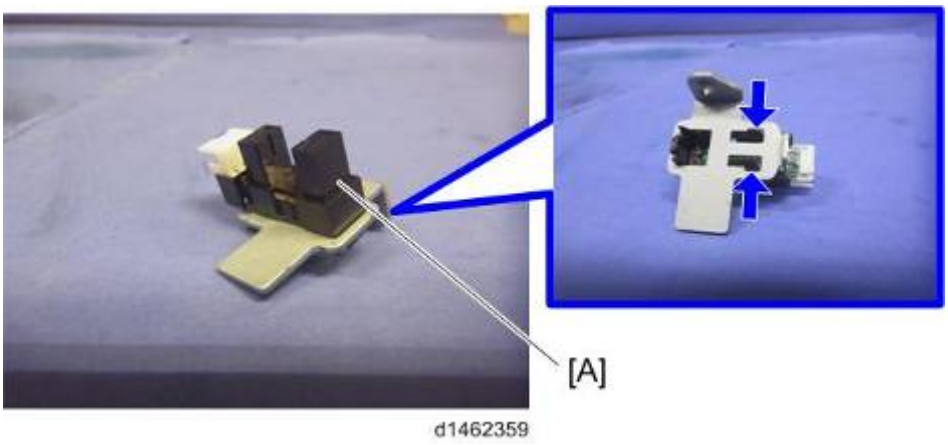
1. **Fusing unit (page 4-129)**
2. **Thermopile unit [A]**

4.13.12 PRESSURE ROLLER HP SENSOR

1. **Fusing unit (page 4-129)**
2. **Pressure roller HP sensor unit [A]**

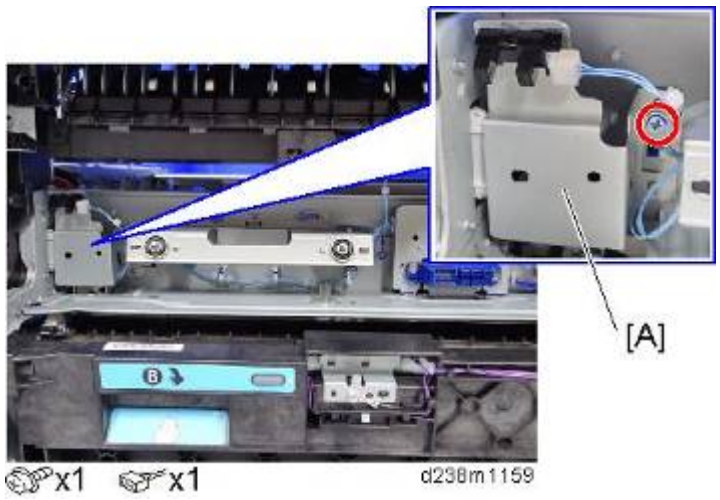


3. **Pressure roller HP sensor [A]**

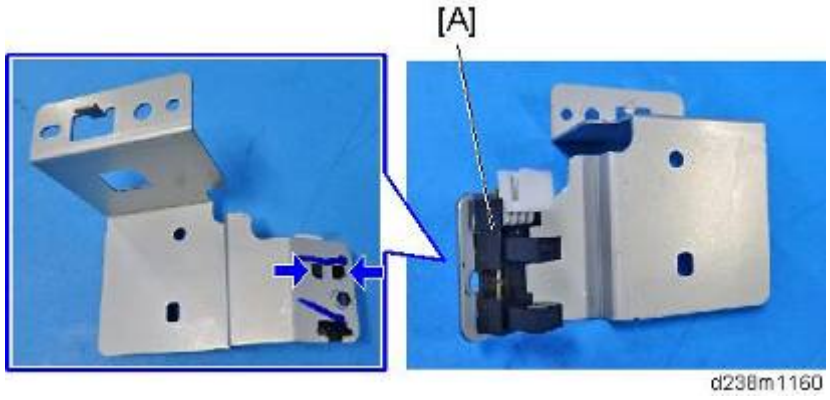


4.13.13 FUSING SHIELD POSITION SENSOR (MP C4504/5504/6004)

1. **Fusing unit (page 4-129)**
2. **Fusing shield position sensor unit [A]**

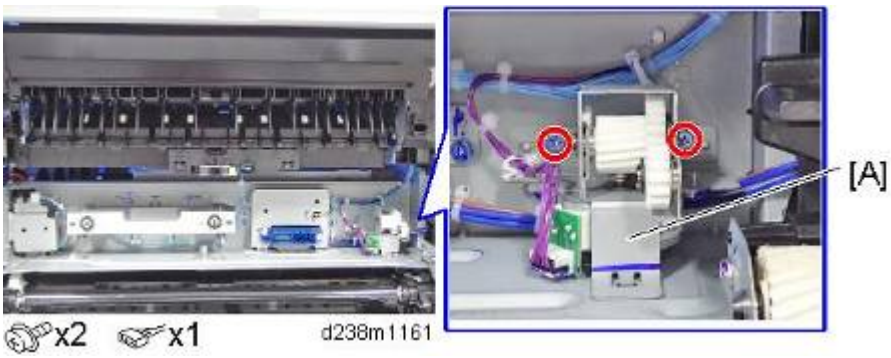


3. **Fusing shield position sensor [A].**

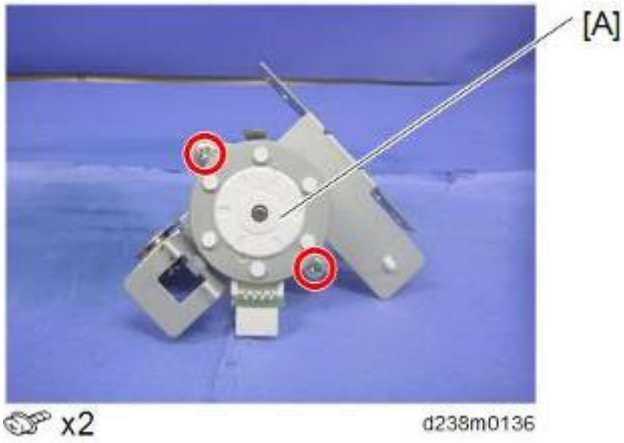


4.13.14 FUSING SHIELD DRIVE MOTOR (MP C4504/5504/6004)

1. **Fusing unit (page 4-129**
2. **Fusing shield drive motor unit [A]**

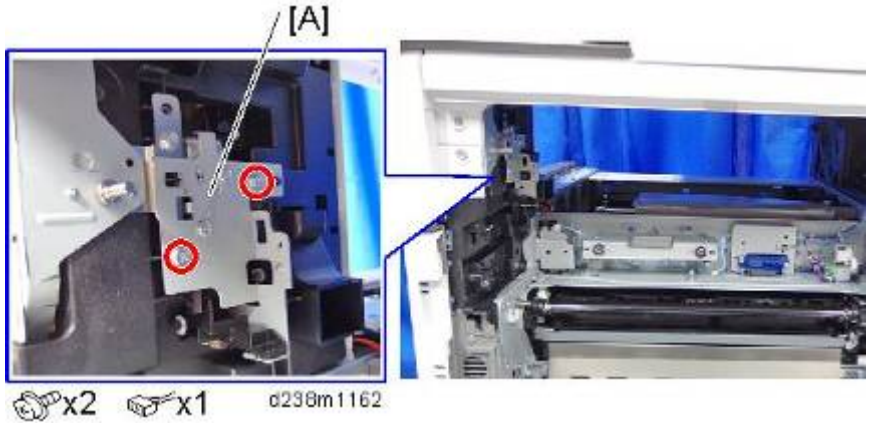


3. **Fusing shield drive motor [A]**



4.13.15 FUSING EXIT SOLENOID

1. **Paper exit unit (page 4-146)**
2. **Fusing exit solenoid [A].**

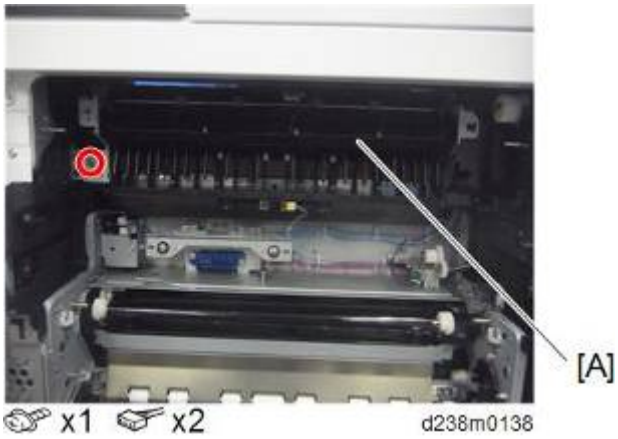


4.14 PAPER EXIT

4.14.1 PAPER EXIT UNIT

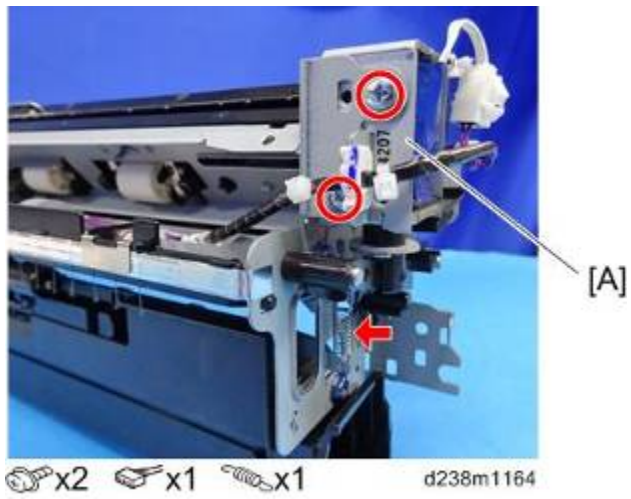
1. **Fusing unit (page 4-129)**
2. **Inner cover [A]**

3. **Paper exit unit [A]**



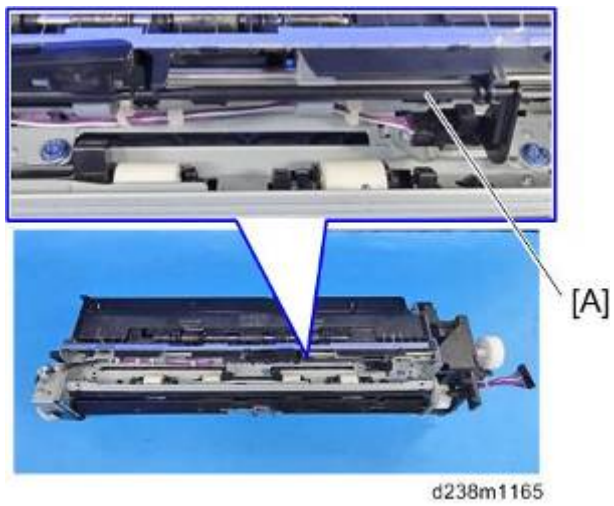
4.14.2 PAPER EXIT SWITCHING SOLENOID

1. **Paper exit unit (page 4-146)**
2. **Paper exit switching solenoid [A]**

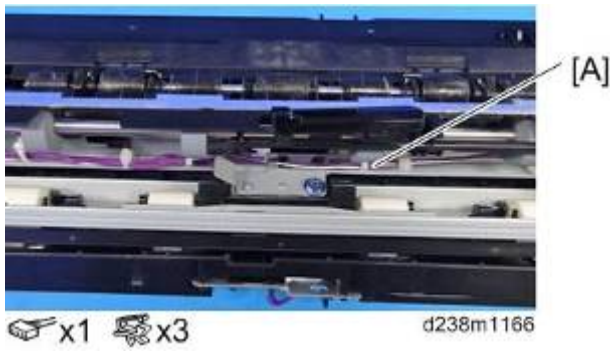


4.14.3 PAPER EXIT SENSOR

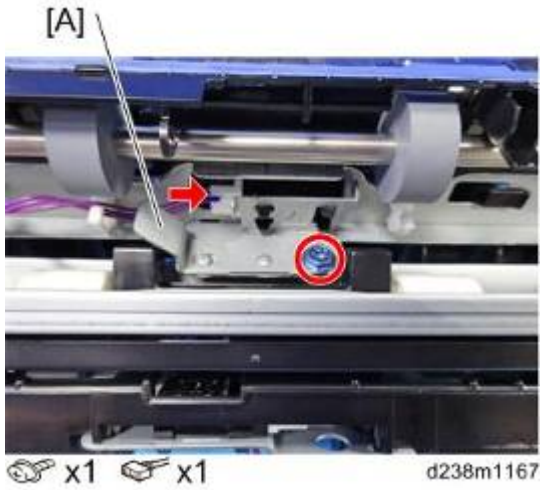
1. **Paper exit unit (page 4-146)**
2. **Feeler [A]**



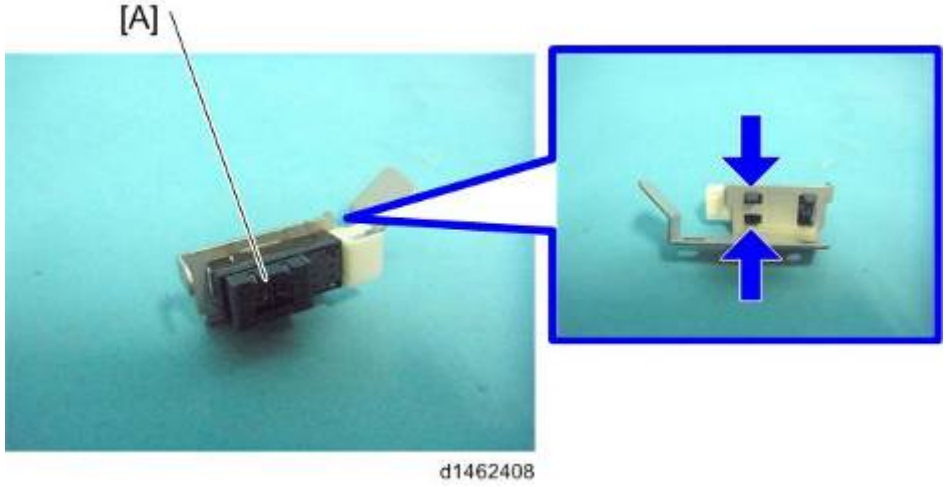
3. **Harness [A]**



4. Paper exit sensor unit [A]

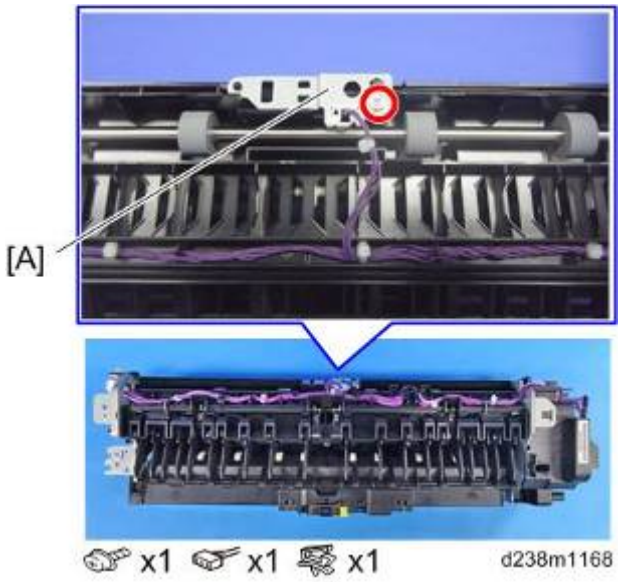


5. Paper exit sensor [A]

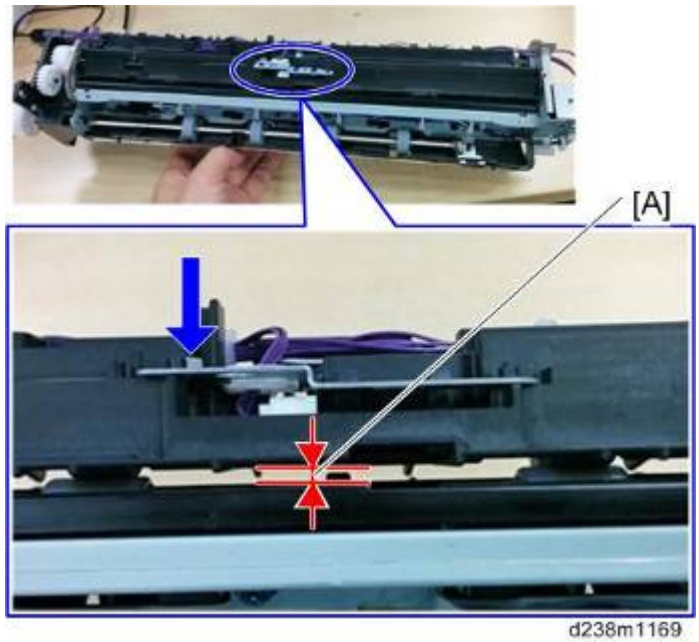


4.14.4 REVERSE SENSOR

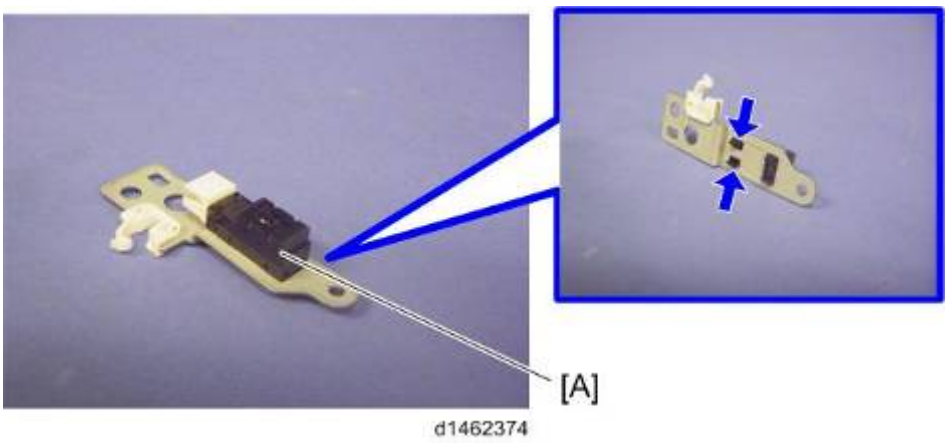
1. **Paper exit unit (page 4-146)**
2. **Reverse sensor unit [A]**



When attaching the reverse sensor, if you screw too tightly in the direction of the blue arrow, it may cause the gap between the guide plates [A] to be too narrow, resulting in paper jams. Make sure that there is a gap [A] of 3mm or more after you fasten the screw.

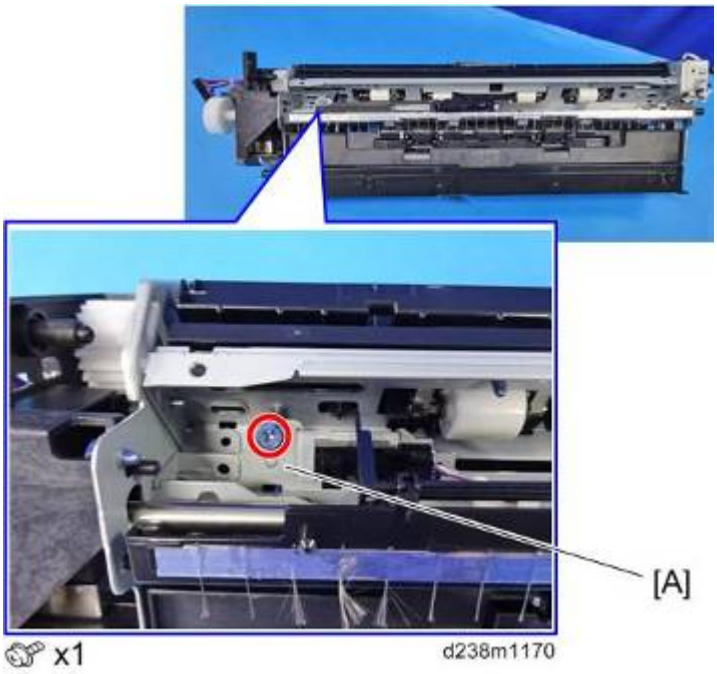


3. **Reverse sensor [A]**

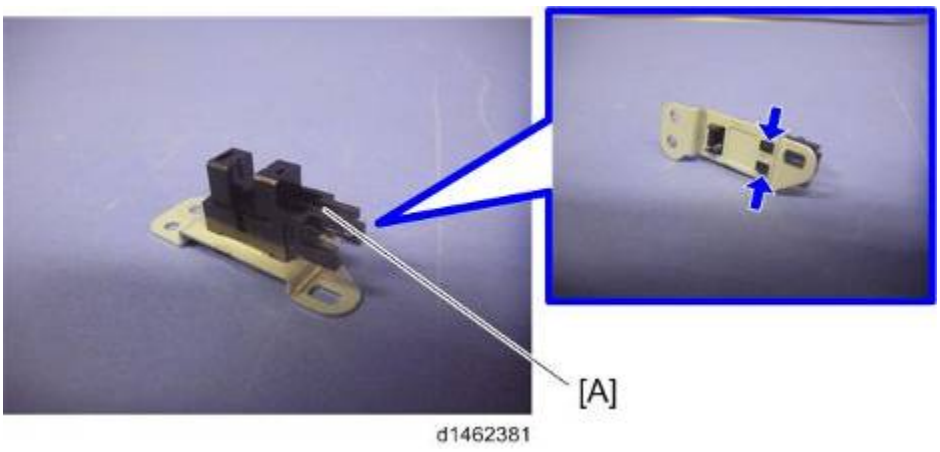


4.14.5 PAPER EXIT FULL SENSOR

1. **Paper exit unit (page 4-146)**
2. **Paper exit full sensor unit [A]**

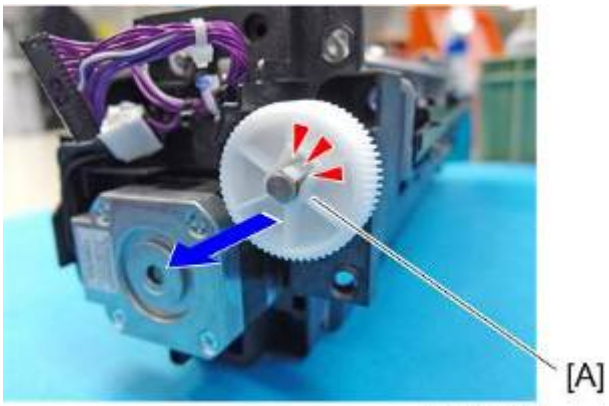


3. **Paper exit full sensor [A]**

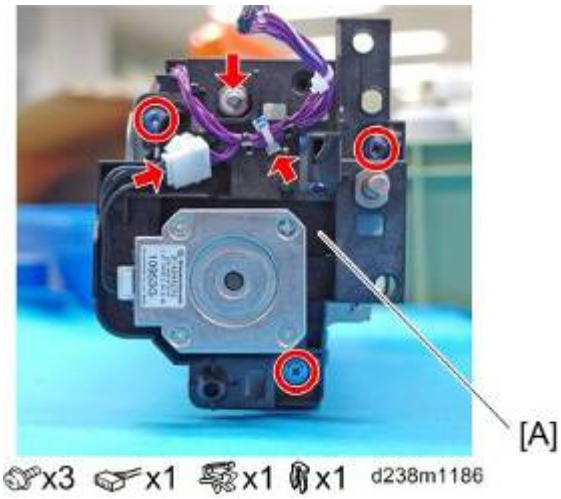


4.14.6 REVERSE MOTOR

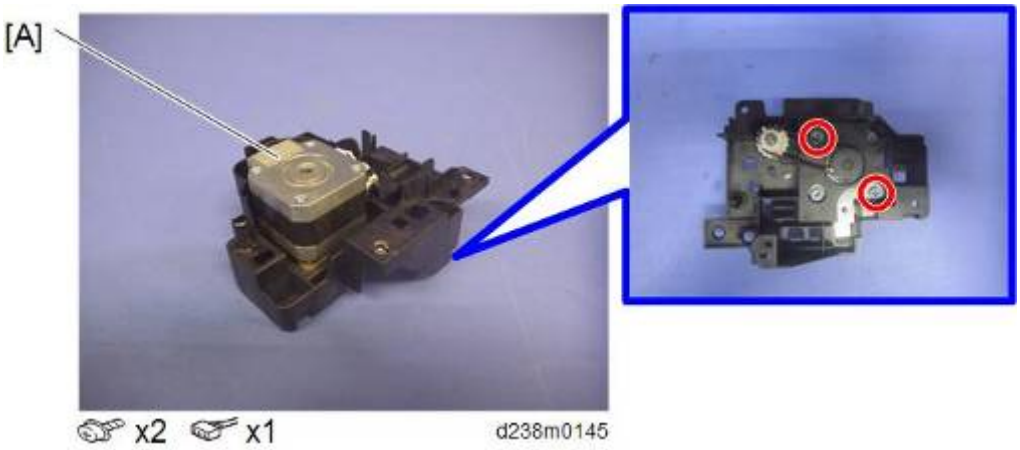
1. **Paper exit unit (page 4-146)**
2. **Gear [A] (Tab x1)**



3. **Reverse motor unit [A]**



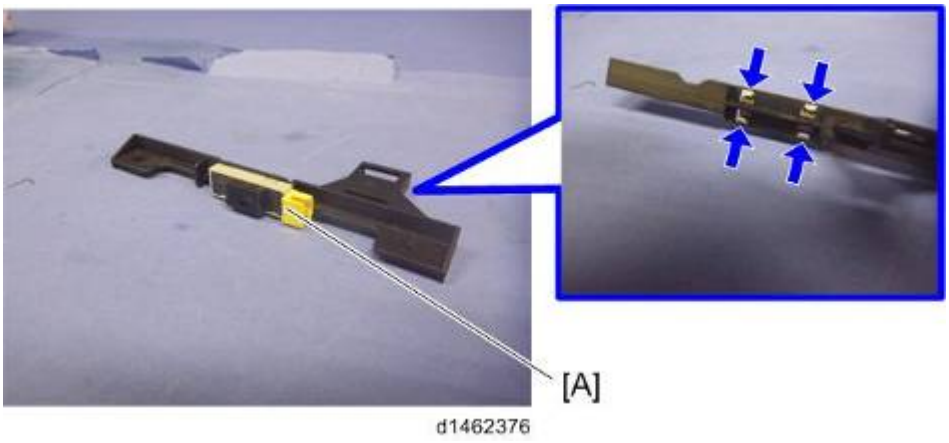
4. **Reverse motor [A]**



4.14.7 FUSING EXIT SENSOR

1. **Paper exit unit (page 4-146)**
2. **Fusing exit sensor unit [A]**

3. **Fusing exit sensor [A]**



4.15 PAPER FEED

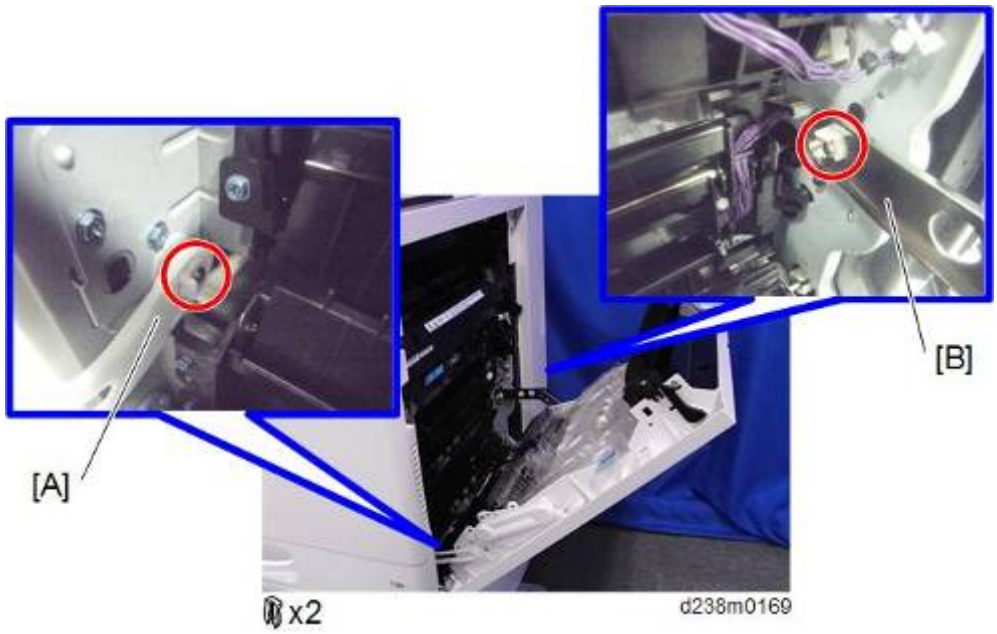
Note

- The 1st paper feed unit can be removed without removing the duplex unit (just open the right door), and you can remove the paper feed unit after pulling out the paper tray.
- The 1st paper feed unit and 2nd paper feed unit are not interchangeable.
- The 1st paper feed unit for the MP C6004 is not interchangeable with the 1st paper feed unit for other models.

4.15.1 PAPER FEED UNIT

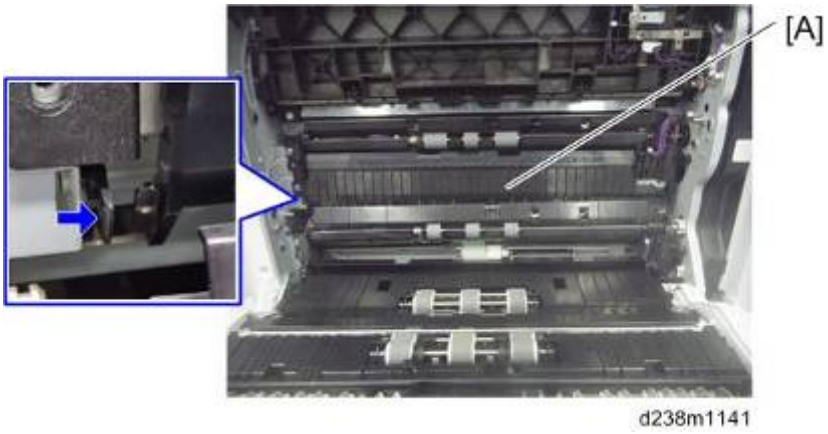
1st Paper Feed Unit

1. Open the right door wide (Arms [A] [B]).

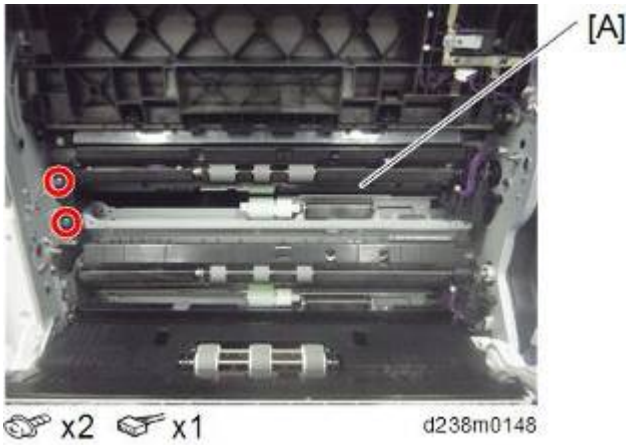


2. Pull out the 1st paper tray [A].

3. Press the left tab to release the lock, and remove the paper feed guide plate [A].



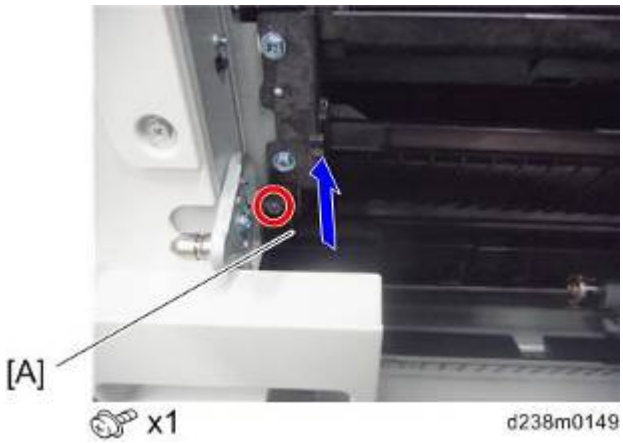
4. **1st paper feed unit [A]**



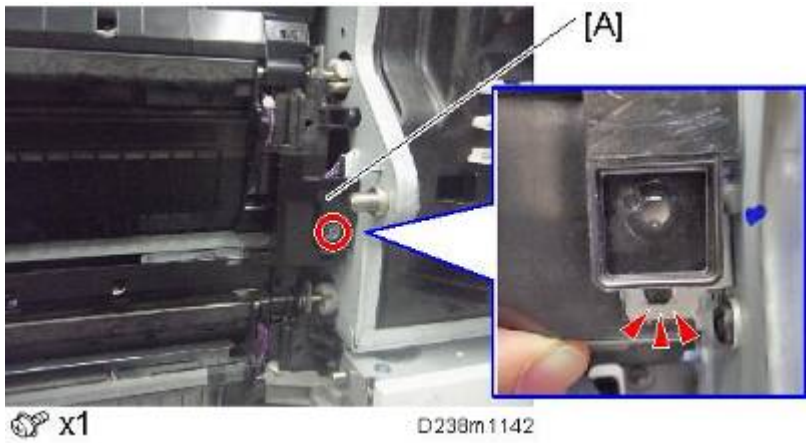
2nd Paper Feed Unit

1. **Duplex unit (page 4-172)**
2. **Pull out the 2nd paper tray [A].**

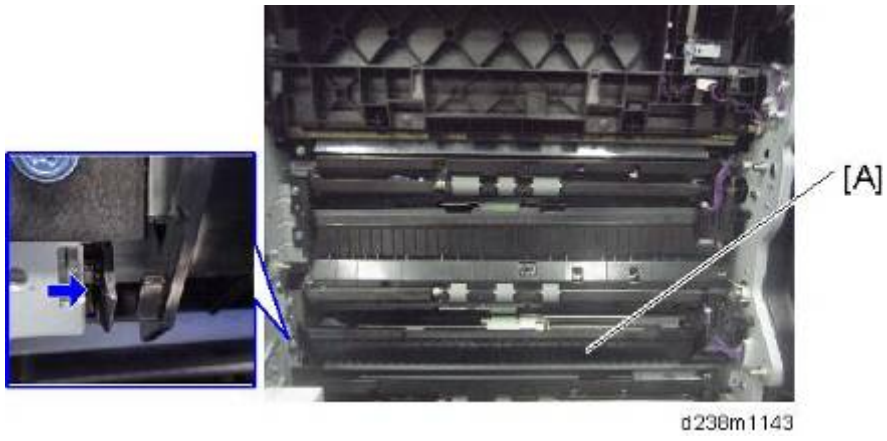
3. **Transport guide [A]**



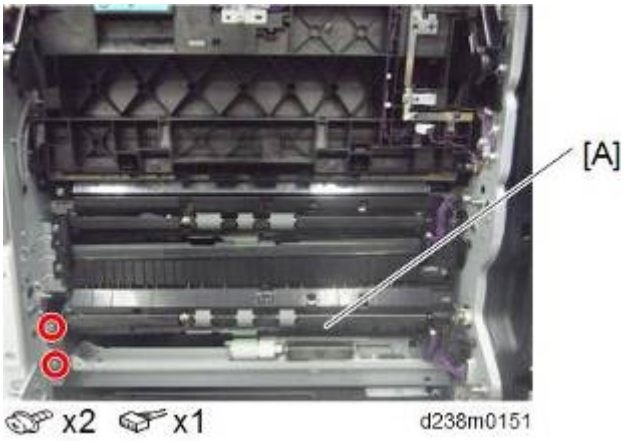
4. **Harness guide [A] (Hook x 1)**



5. **Press the left tab to release the lock, and remove the paper feed guide plate [A].**

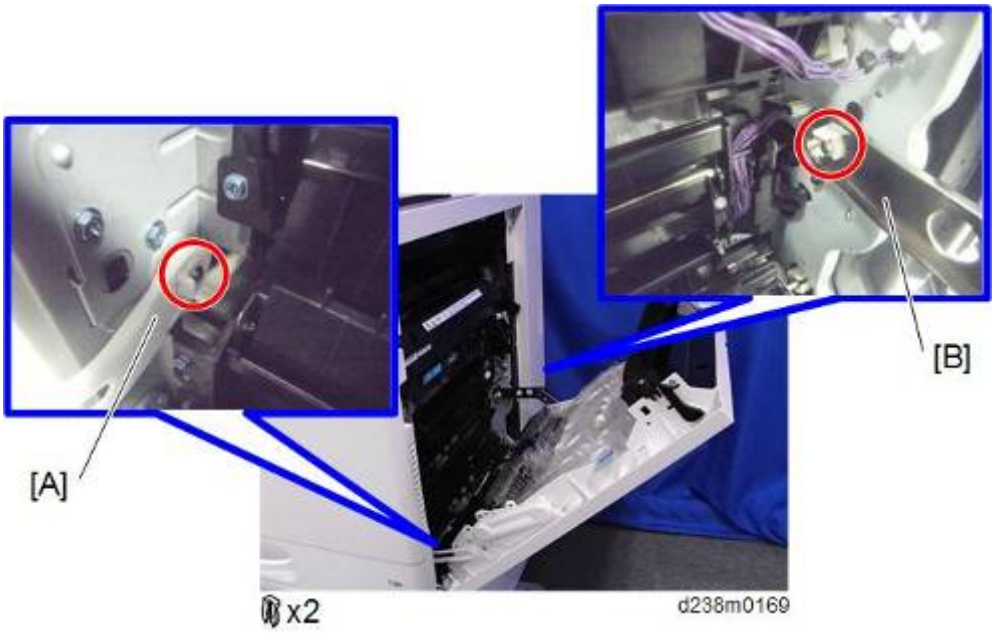


6. 2nd paper feed unit [A]



4.15.2 PAPER DUST COLLECTION UNIT

1. Open the right door wide (Arms [A] [B]).

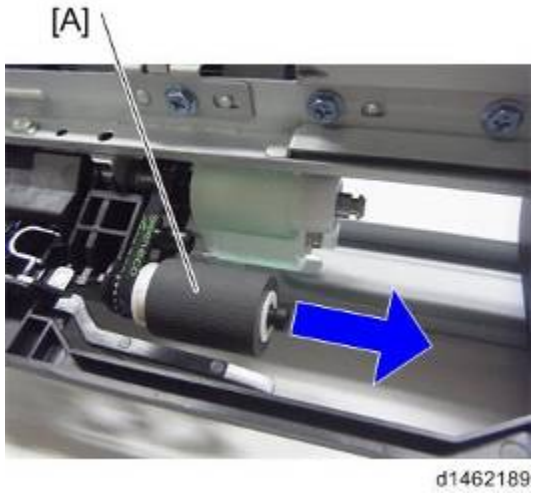


2. Paper dust collection unit [A]

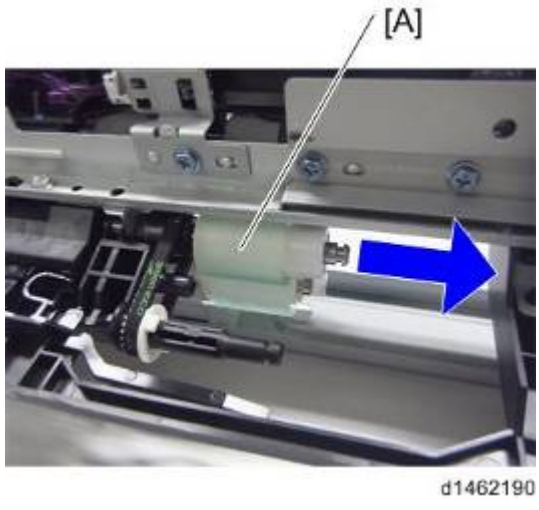
4.15.3 PICK-UP ROLLER, PAPER FEED ROLLER, SEPARATION ROLLER, TORQUE LIMITER

1. **Paper feed unit (page 4-153)**
2. **Retainer [A]**

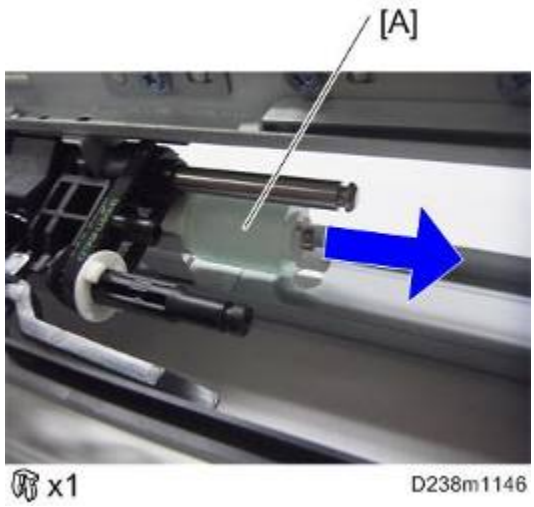
3. **Pick-up Roller [A]**



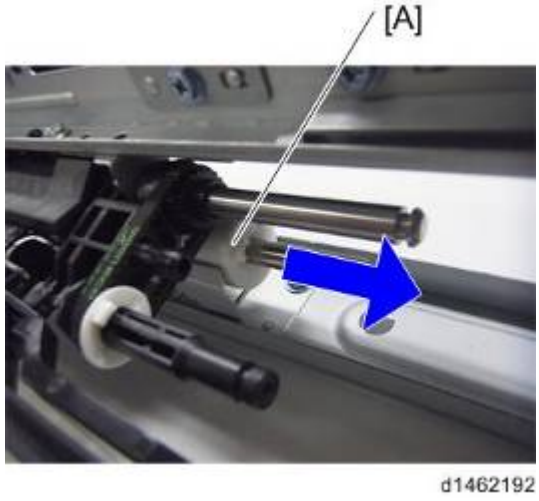
4. **Paper Feed Roller [A]**



5. **Separation Roller [A]**

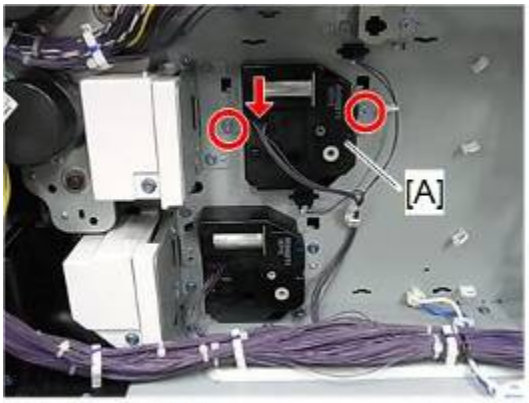


6. Torque Limiter [A]

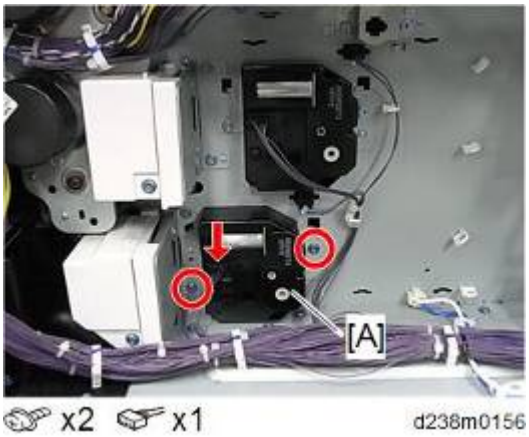


4.15.4 1ST TRAY LIFT MOTOR/ 2ND TRAY LIFT MOTOR

1. **HVP-CB with bracket (page 4-201)**
2. **1st Tray Lift Motor [A]**

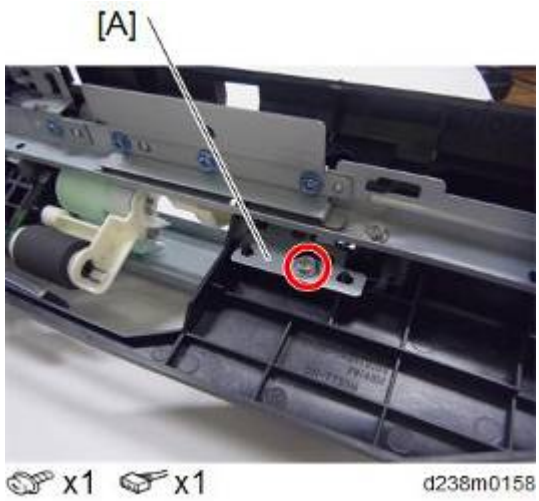


3. **2nd Tray Lift Motor [A]**

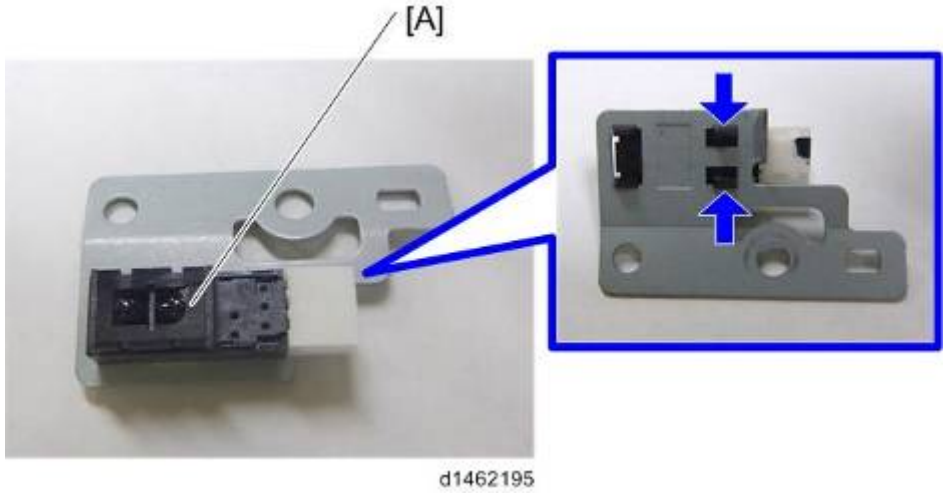


4.15.5 PAPER FEED SENSOR

1. **Paper feed unit (page 4-153)**
2. **Paper feed sensor unit [A]**

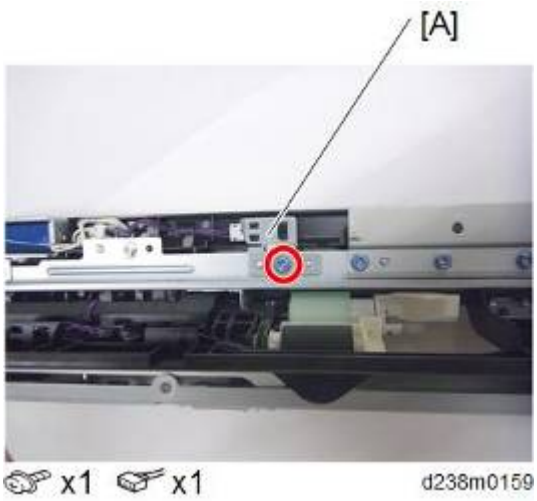


3. **Paper feed sensor [A]**

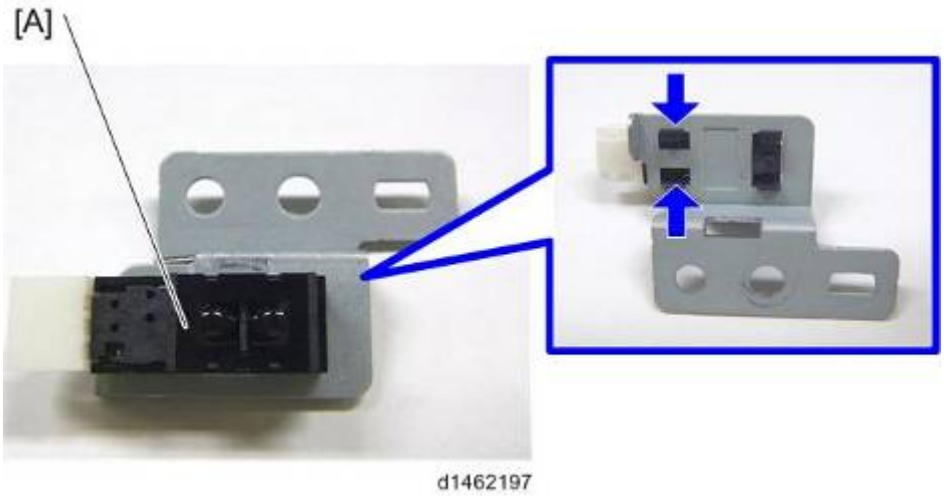


4.15.6 TRANSPORT SENSOR

1. **Paper feed unit (page 4-153)**
2. **Transport sensor unit [A]**

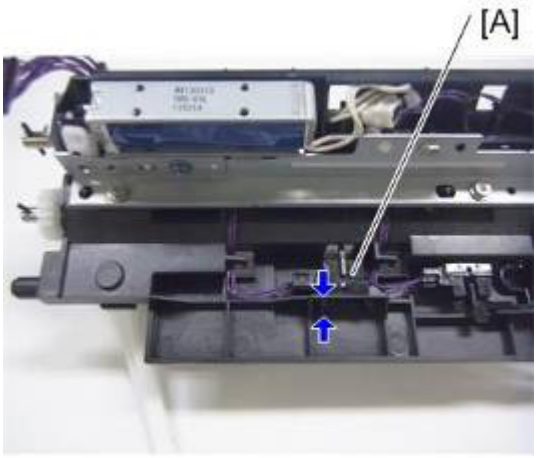


3. **Transport sensor [A]**



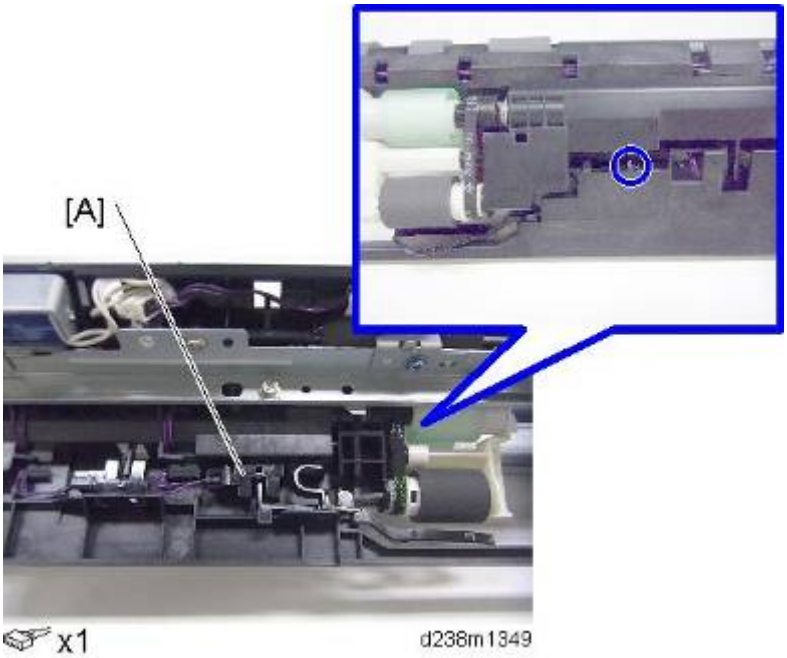
4.15.7 LIMIT SENSOR

1. **Paper feed unit (page 4-153)**
2. **Limit sensor [A]**



4.15.8 PAPER END SENSOR

1. **Paper feed unit (page 4-153)**
2. **While pressing the tab enclosed by the blue circle, remove the paper end sensor [A] (Harness×1).**



4.15.9 REGISTRATION SENSOR

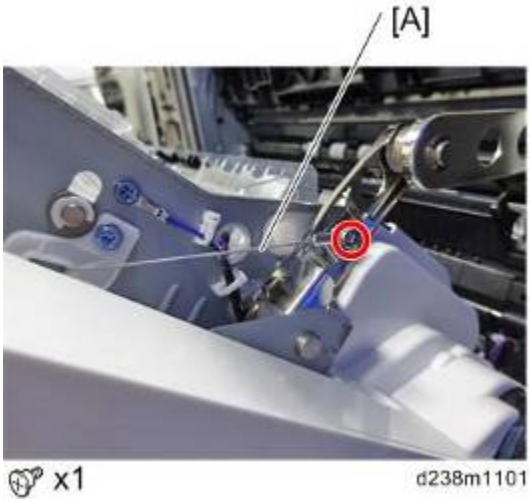
1. **Open the right door.**
2. **Paper transfer roller unit (page 4-95)**
3. **Inner bracket [A]**

4. **Remove two screws, then release the tab by inserting a flathead driver behind the registration sensor [A].**

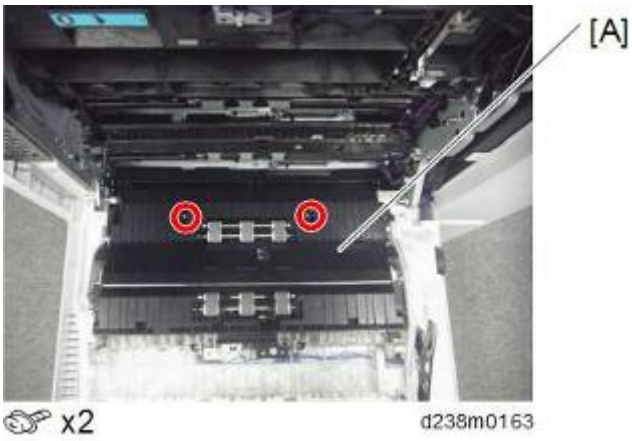
4.16 BYPASS TRAY UNIT

4.16.1 BYPASS TRAY

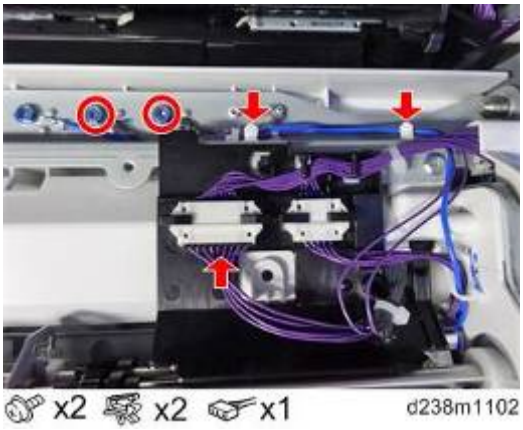
1. **Open the right door. (page 4-172 "Duplex Unit")**
2. **Wire [A]**



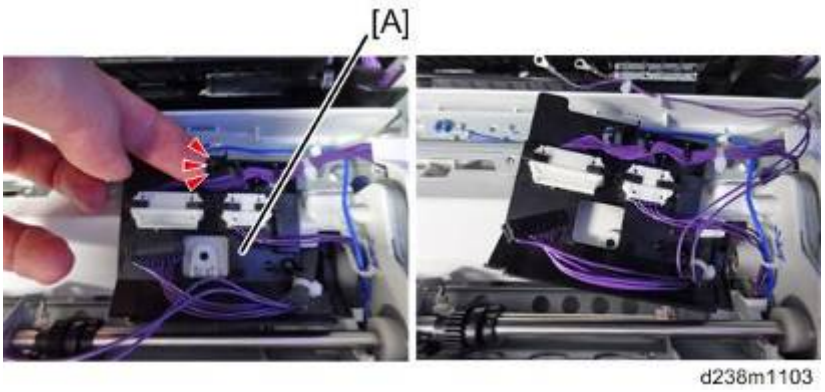
3. **Open the right door wide. (page 4-153)**
4. **Paper transport guide [A]**



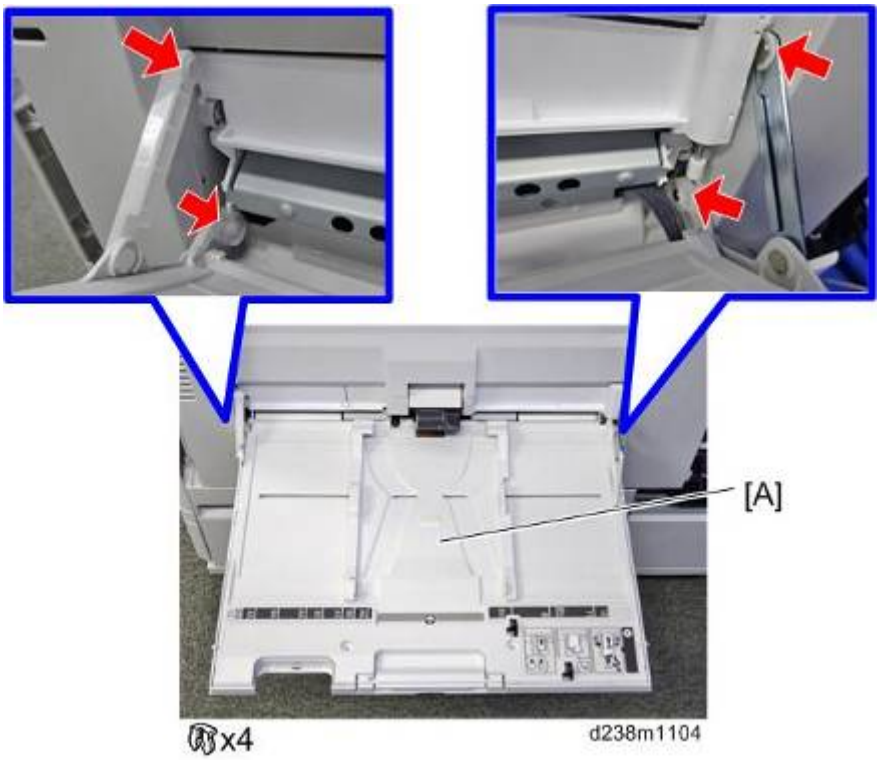
5. **Harness**



6. **Release the tab and loosen the harness bracket [A].**



7. **Bypass tray [A]**

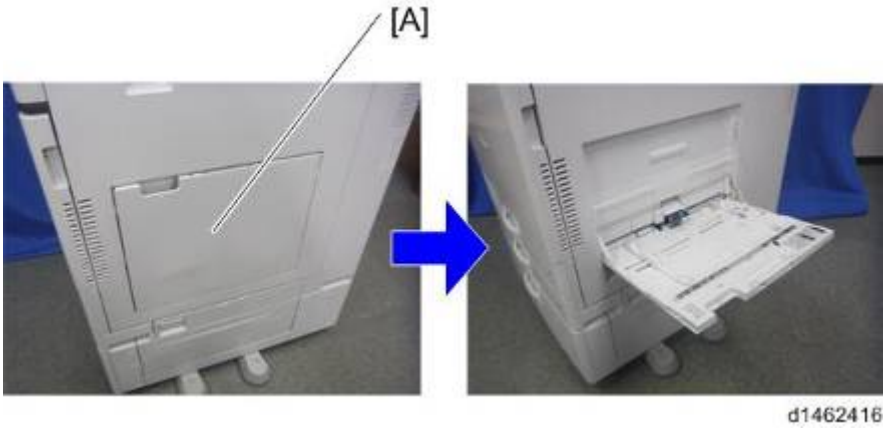


Note

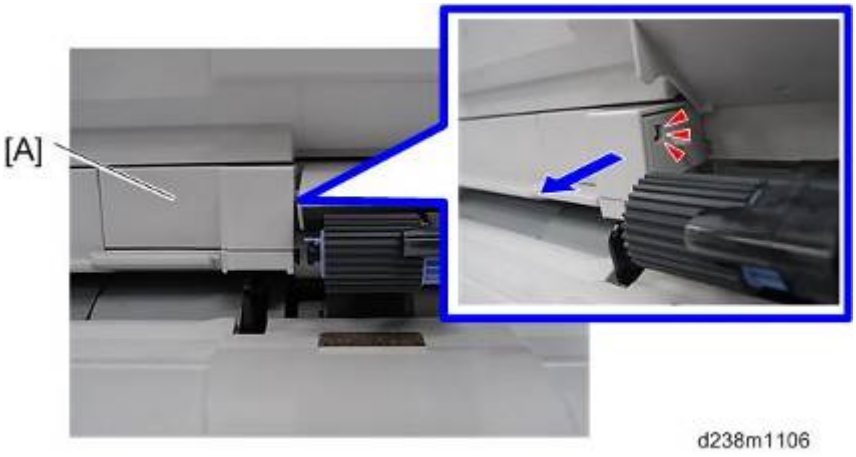
- When attaching the bypass tray, pass the harness through the indicated position as shown.

4.16.2 BYPASS PAPER END SENSOR

1. **Open the bypass tray [A].**

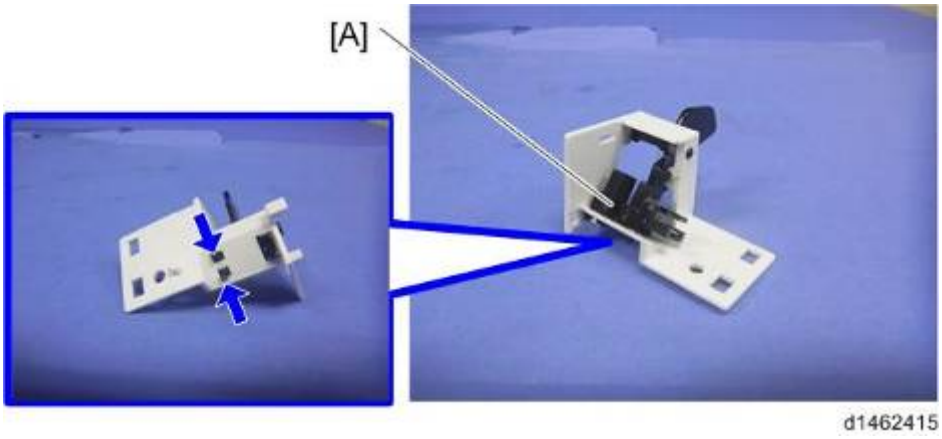


2. **Bypass paper end sensor cover [A]**



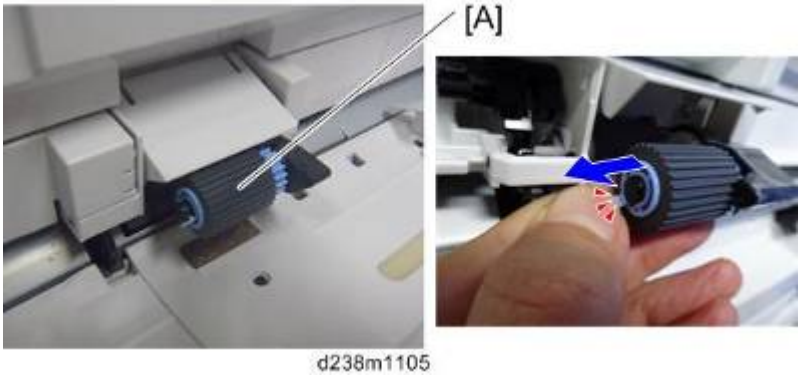
3. **Bypass paper end sensor unit [A]**

4. **Bypass paper end sensor [A]**



4.16.3 BYPASS PICK-UP ROLLER

1. **Open the bypass tray. (page 4-164)**
2. **Bypass pick-up roller [A]**

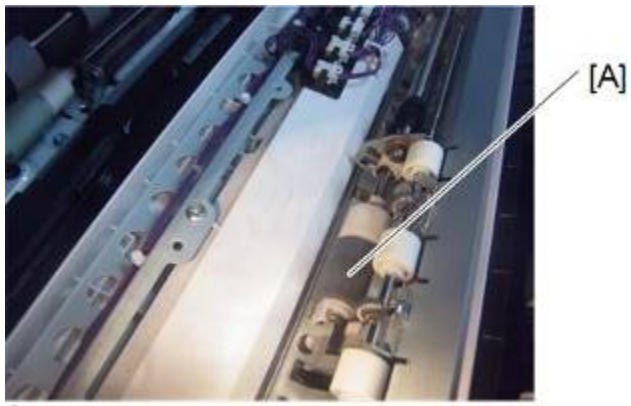


4.16.4 BYPASS PAPER FEED ROLLER

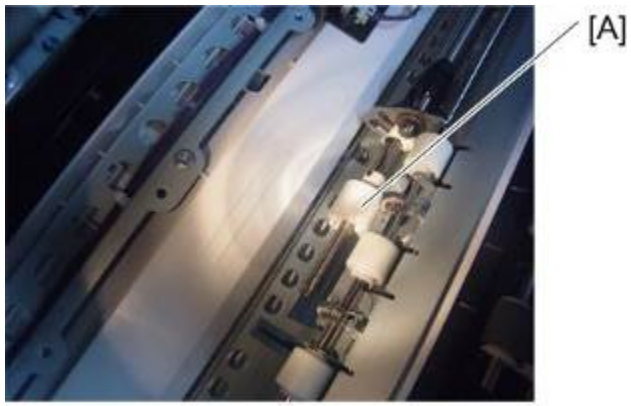
1. **Paper End Sensor (page 4-162)**
2. **Bypass paper feed roller [A]**

4.16.5 BYPASS SEPARATION ROLLER/TORQUE LIMITER

1. **Paper transport guide (page 4-164)**
2. **Bypass separation roller [A]**

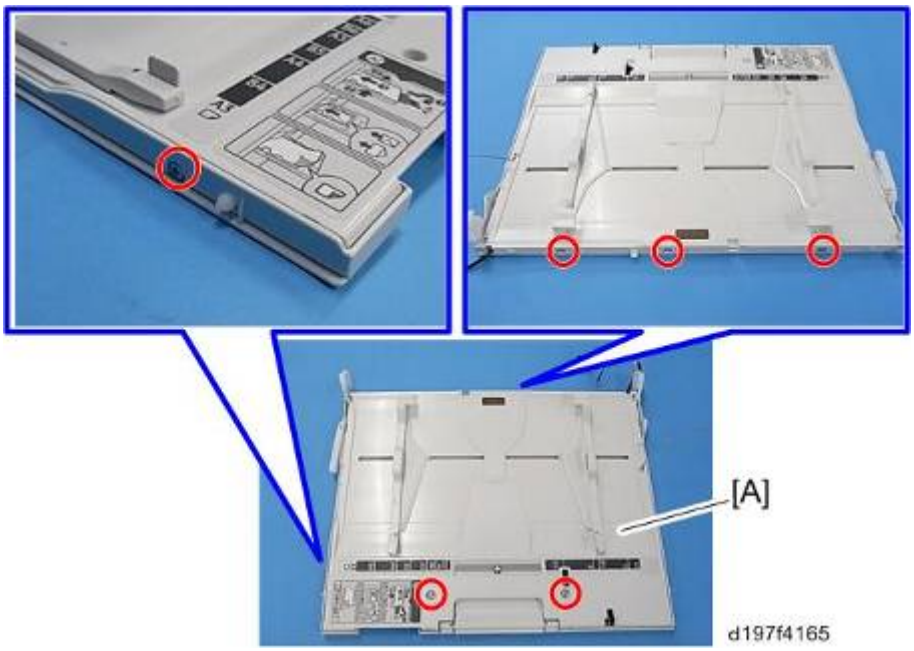


3. **Torque limiter [A]**

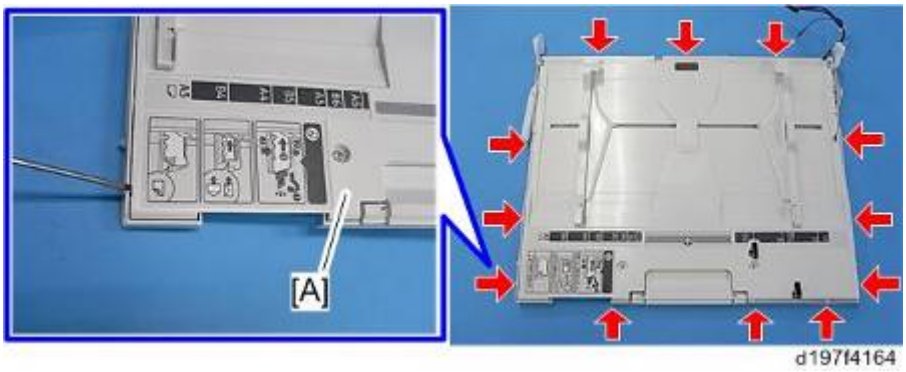


4.16.6 BYPASS WIDTH SENSOR

1. **Bypass tray (page 4-164)**
2. **Six screws on the bypass tray [A] (×6).**

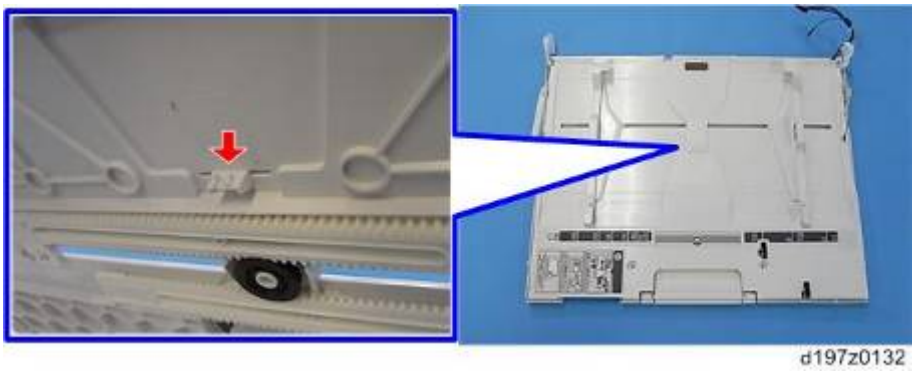


3. **Release the hooks around the bypass tray [A]**



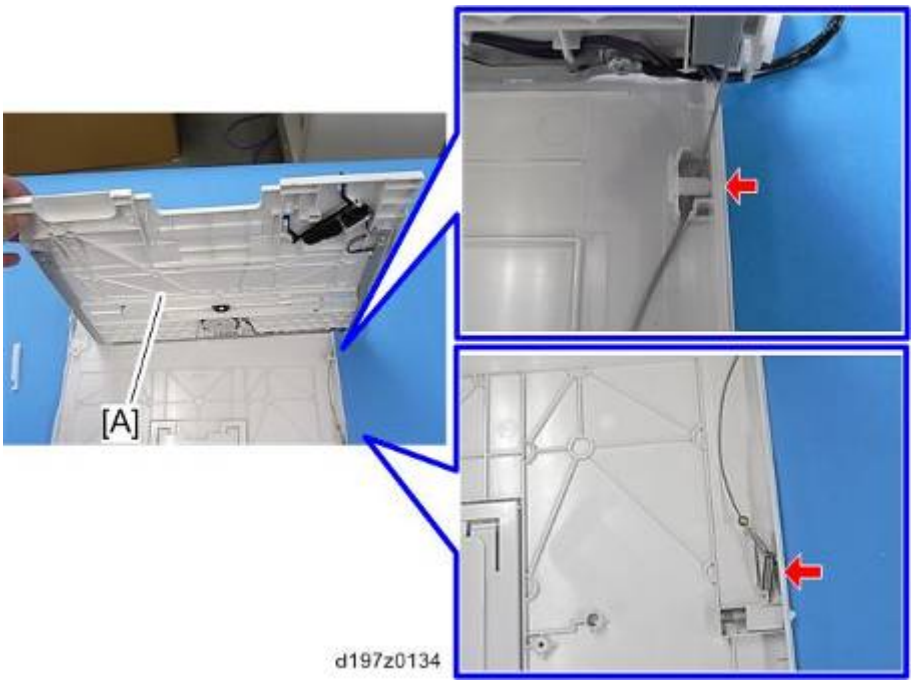
Note

- There is a hook in the tray cover. Be careful not to damage it during removal or installation.

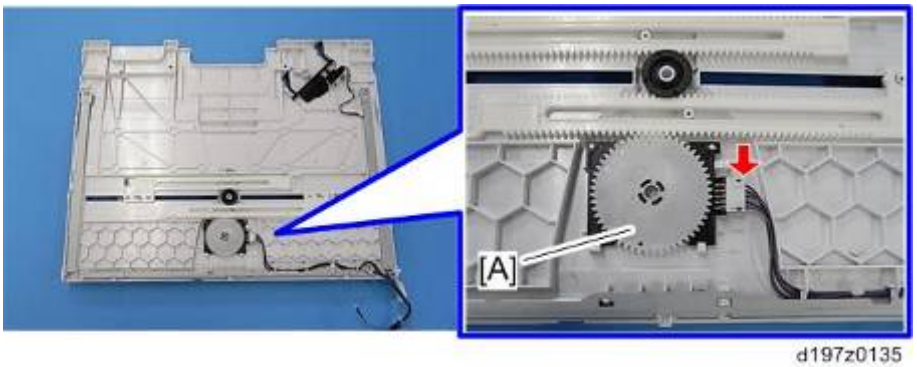


4. **Release the links.**

5. **Bypass tray upper cover [A] (pin x 1, x1)**

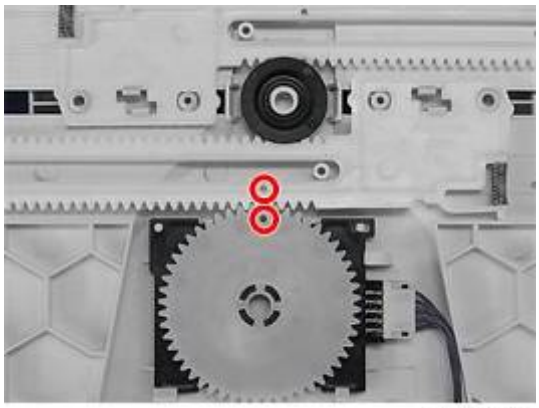


6. **Bypass width sensor [A] (×1, hook x2)**



Note

- When installing, the holes must align as shown below.



d197z0449

4.16.7 BYPASS LENGTH SENSOR

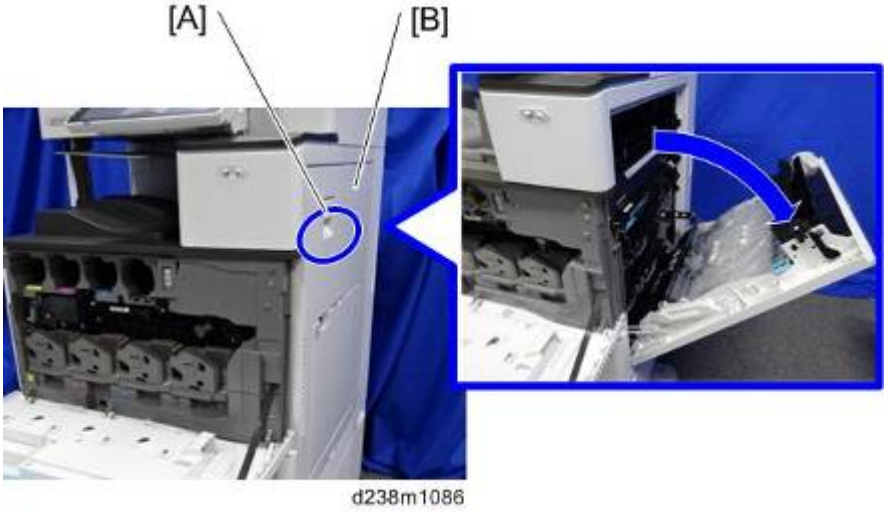
1. **Bypass tray upper cover (page 4-168)**
2. **Bypass length sensor [A] (×1, hooks)**

d197z0136

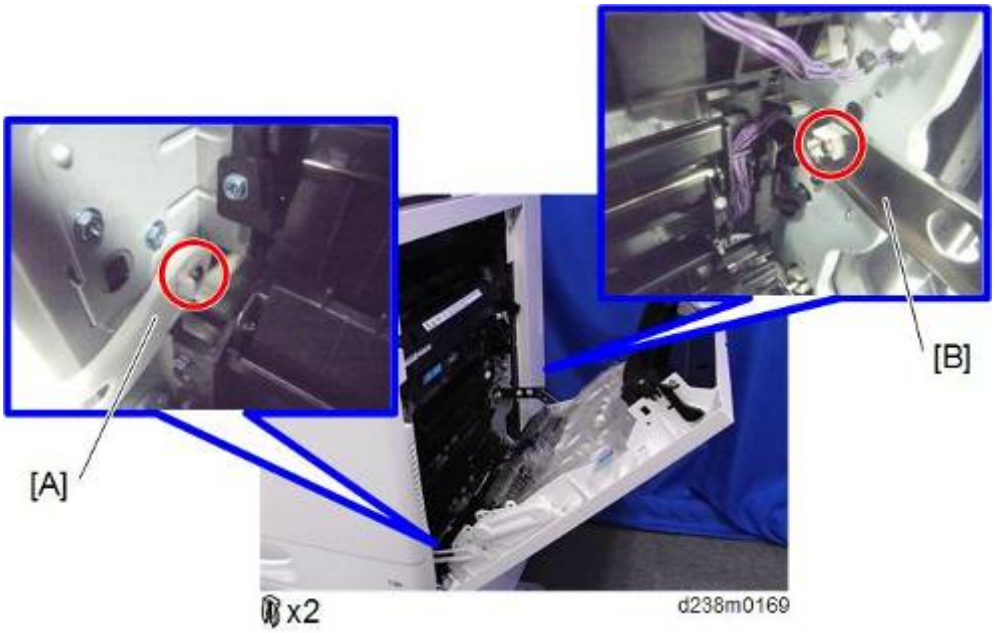
4.17 DUPLEX UNIT

4.17.1 DUPLEX UNIT

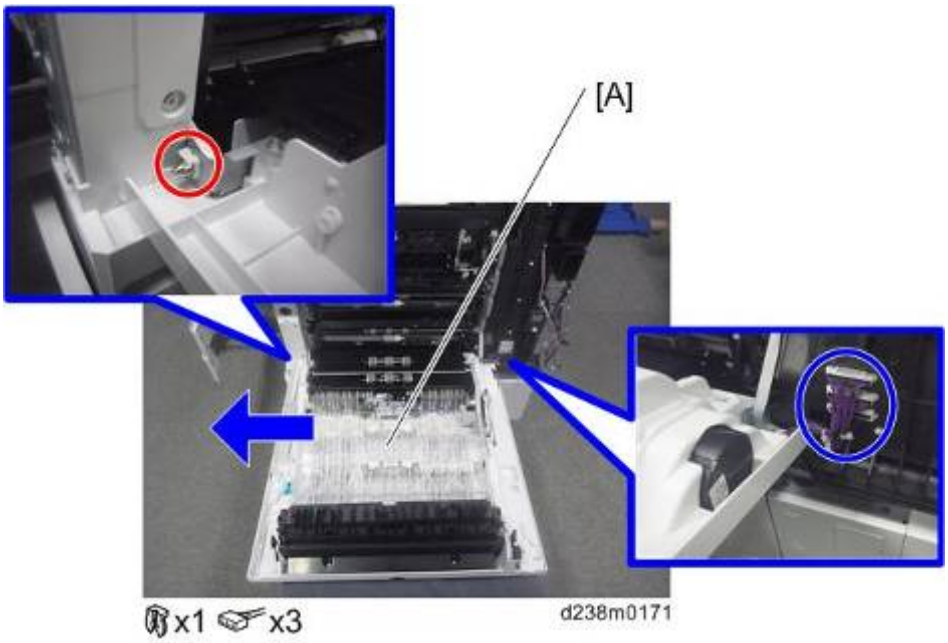
1. **Unlock the lever [A], and then open the right door [B].**



2. **Arms [A] [B]**



3. **Right rear cover (page 4-18)**
4. **Main power switch cover (page 4-22)**
5. **Duplex unit [A]**



4.17.2 DUPLEX/BY-PASS MOTOR

1. **Duplex unit (page 4-172)**
2. **Harness guide [A]**

3. **Duplex/by-pass motor unit [A]**

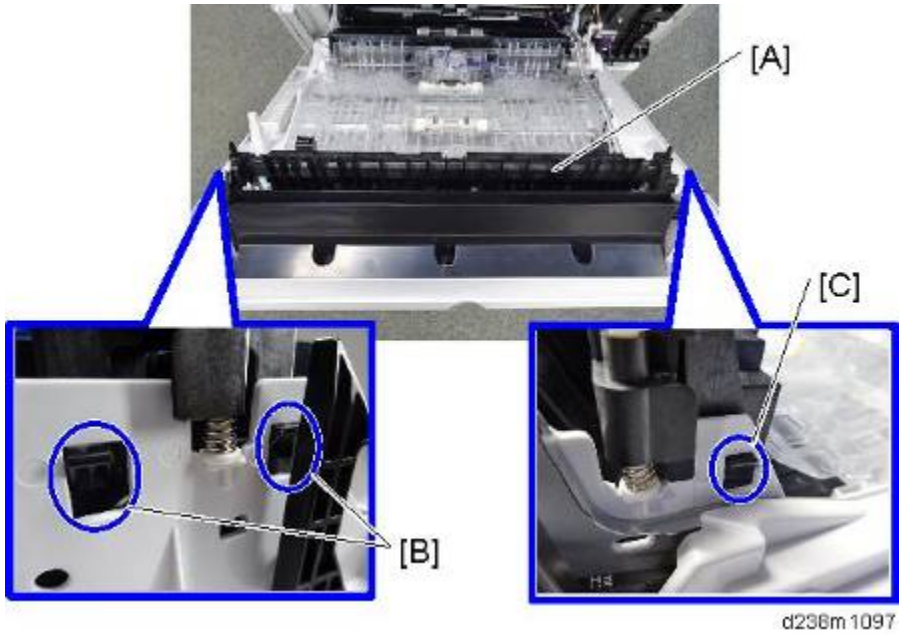
4. Duplex/By-pass Motor [A]

4.17.3 DUPLEX ENTRANCE SENSOR

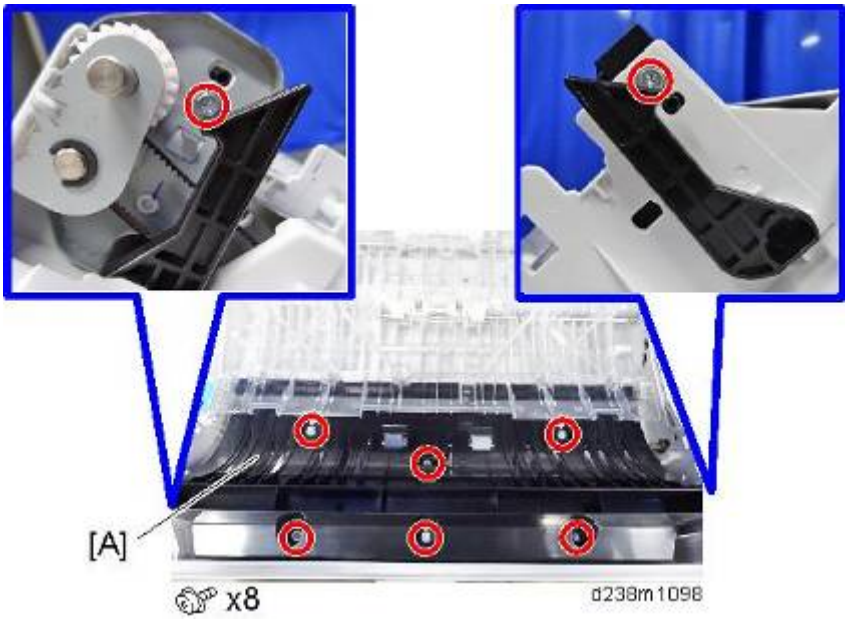
1. Remove two tabs, and remove the transport guide [A].

Note

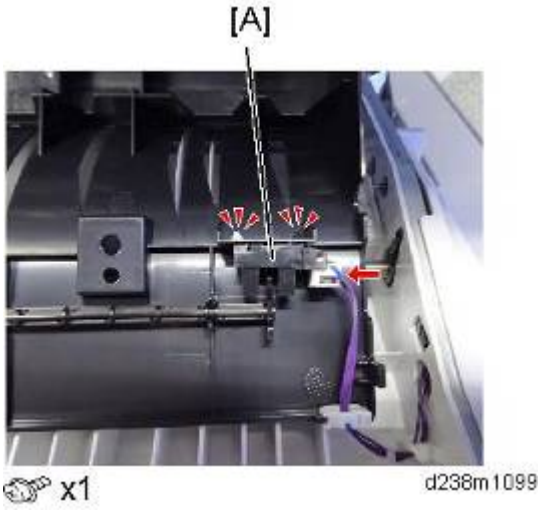
- Make sure to release the tab on the right [C] first.
- When you reattach this part, make sure to attach it from the tab on the left [B] first.



2. Duplex entrance unit [A]



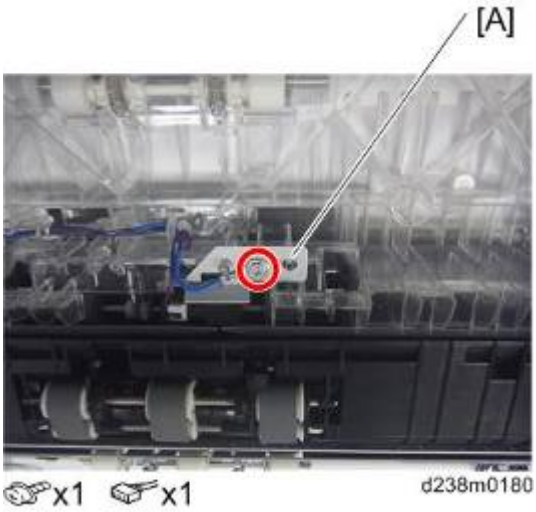
3. **Duplex entrance sensor unit [A]**



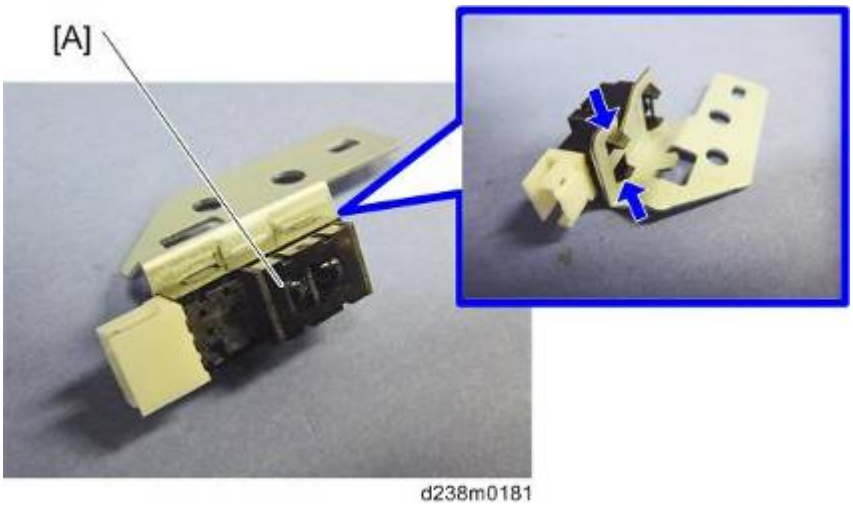
4.17.4 DUPLEX EXIT SENSOR

1. **Duplex unit (page 4-172)**
2. **Harness guide [A]**

3. Duplex exit sensor unit [A]



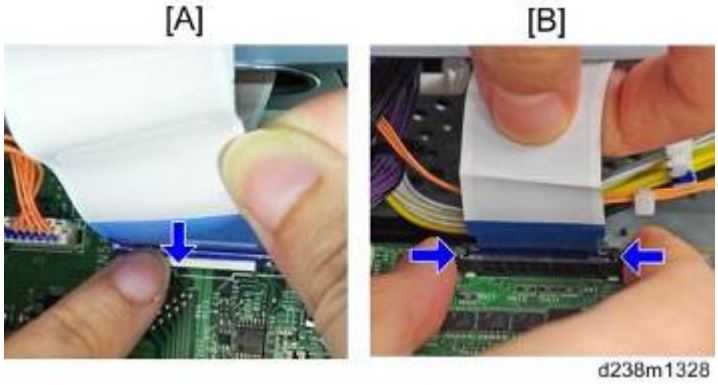
4. Duplex exit sensor [A]



4.18 ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS

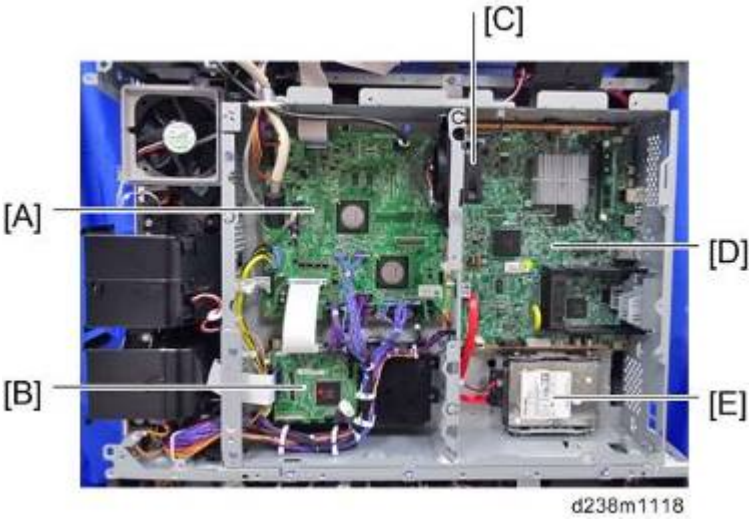
⚠CAUTION

- Before doing any work, touch a metal object to discharge static electricity from the body. There is a possibility that the electrical components may malfunction due to static electricity.
- When disconnecting the FFC, release the lock.
- [A]: Disconnect the scanner FFC for the IPU while pressing the lock release button.
- [B]: Disconnect the other FFC while pressing the lock release levers on its sides.



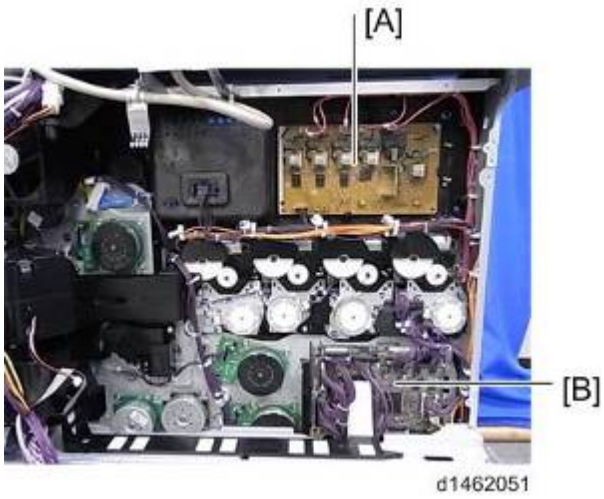
4.18.1 OVERVIEW

Printed Circuits/Parts inside the Controller Box



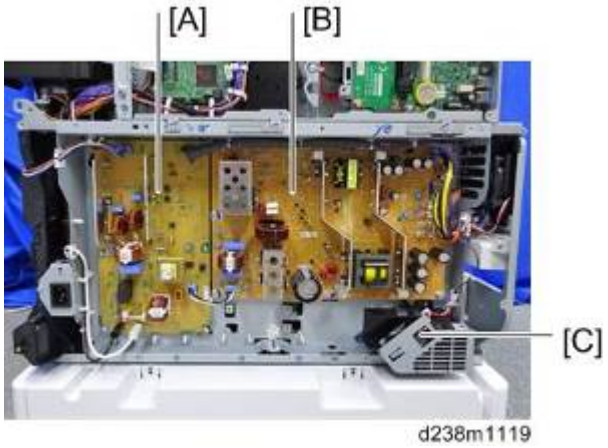
[A]	IPU
[B]	BCU
[C]	Controller Box Cooling Fan
[D]	Controller Board
[E]	HDD

Printed Circuits behind the Controller Box



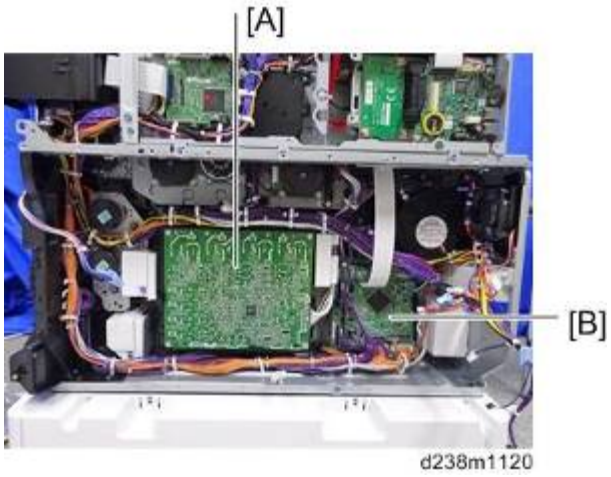
[A]	HVP_TTS
[B]	Imaging IOB

Printed Circuit/Parts inside the Power Box



[A]	PSU (AC controller board)
[B]	PSU (DC Power)
[C]	PSU Cooling Fan

Printed Circuits behind the Power Box

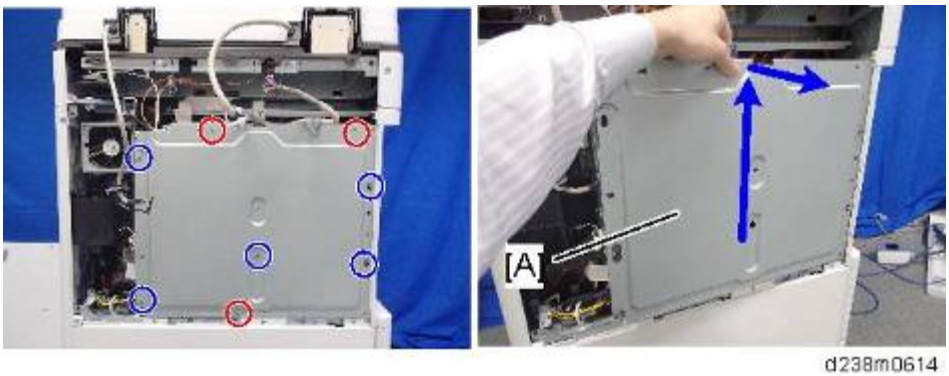


[A]	HVP_CB
[B]	Paper Transport IOB

4.18.2 CONTROLLER BOX COVER

1. **Rear cover (page 4-16)**
2. **Controller box cover [A].**

   Red circles: Remove / Blue circles: Loosen



4.18.3 IPU

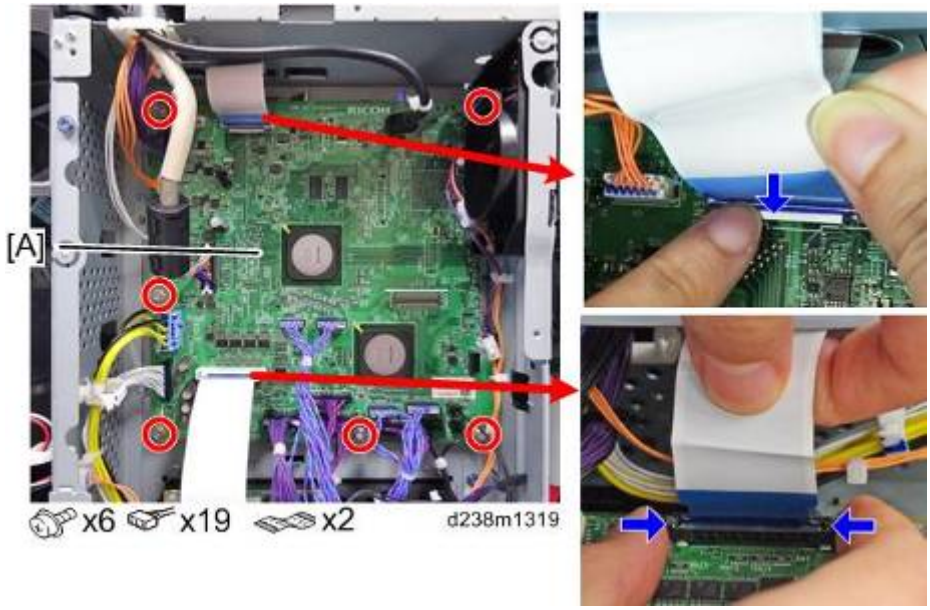
⚠CAUTION

- The FFC connector has a lock mechanism. Do not use force to pull it out.

1. **Controller box cover (page 4-180)**
2. **IPU [A]**

   Disconnect the upper FFC (scanner) while pressing the lock release button.

   Disconnect the lower FFC while pressing the lock release levers on its sides.



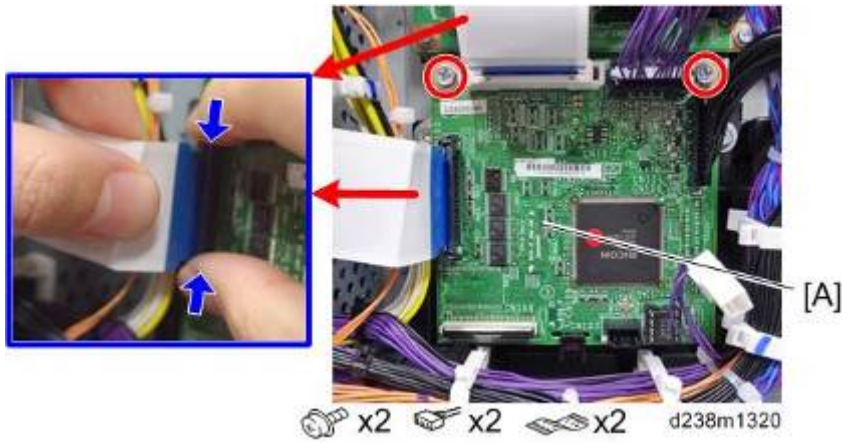
4.18.4 BCU

⚠CAUTION

- The FFC connector has a lock mechanism. Do not use force to pull it out.

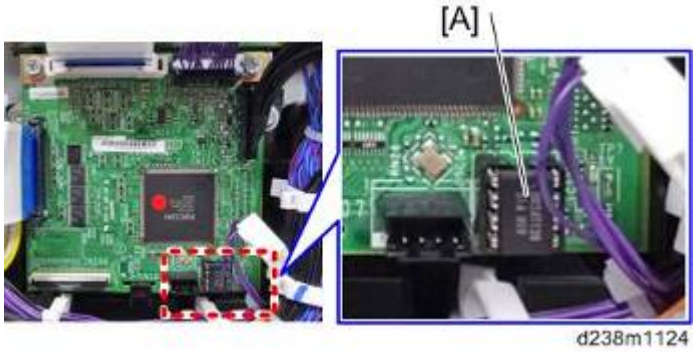
1. **Controller box cover (page 4-180)**
2. **BCU [A]**

   Disconnect the FFCs while pressing the lock release levers on its sides. Disconnecting the FFC without releasing the lock may cause the FFC or connector to be damaged, resulting in an SC670 error.



When installing the new BCU

Remove the NVRAM (EEPROM) [A] from the old BCU. Then install it on the new BCU after you replace the BCU.



Replace the NVRAM (page 4-183 "Replacing the NVRAM (EEPROM) on the BCU") if the NVRAM on the old BCU is defective.

Note

- Make sure you print out the SMC reports ("SP Mode Data" and "Logging Data") before you replace the NVRAM (EEPROM).

⚠CAUTION

- Keep NVRAMs (EEPROM) away from any objects that can cause static electricity. Static electricity can damage NVRAM data.
- Make sure the serial number is input in the machine for the NVRAM data with SP5-811-004, if not, SC995-001 occurs

Replacing the NVRAM (EEPROM) on the BCU

1. **Make sure that you have the SMC report (factory settings). This report comes with the machine.**
2. **Output the SMC data ("ALL") using SP5-990-001/SP5-992-001.**
   Make sure to shut down and reboot the machine once before printing/exporting the SMC. Otherwise, the latest settings may not be collected when the SMC is printed/exported.
3. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**
4. **Insert a blank SD card in the SD slot #2, and then turn ON the main power switch.**
5. **Use SP5-824-001 to upload the NVRAM data from the BCU.**
6. **Turn off the main power switch and unplug the power cord.**
7. **Replace the NVRAM on the BCU with a new one.**
8. **Plug in, and then turn on the main power switch.**

   Note
   - When the power is turned ON, SC195-00 appears, but continue with the following steps.
9. **Select the destination setting. (SP5-131-001) (JPN: 0, NA: 1, EU/AA/TWN/CHN: 2)**
10. **Set the following SP, Machine Serial Set (SP5-811-001), Area Selection (SP5-807-001), and CPM Set (SP5-882-001).**

    Note
    - For information on how to configure this SP, contact the supervisor in your branch office.
11. **Turn off the machine, and then turn it back on.**
12. **Use SP5-801-002 "Memory Clear Engine."**

    Important
    - After changing the EEPROM, Some SPs do not have appropriate initial values. Because of this, steps 10 to 12 are done.
13. **Turn off the machine, and then turn it back on.**
14. **From the SD card where you saved the NV-RAM data in step 5, download the NV-RAM data (SP5-825-001).**
15. **Turn off the machine, and then remove the SD card from slot #2.**
16. **Turn on the main power switch.**
17. **Check the factory setting sheet and the SMC data printout from step 2, and set the user tool and SP settings so they are the same as before.**

18. Do ACC (Copier function and Printer function).

SP descriptions

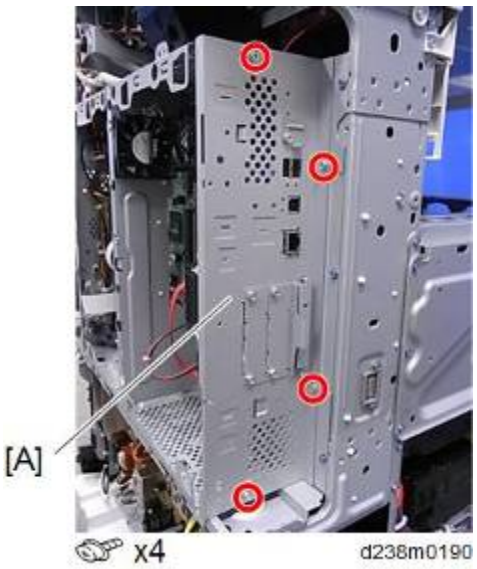
- **SP5-811-004 (MachineSerial Set)**
  Displays/Enters serial number of BCU EEPROM.
- **SP5-131-001 (Paper Size Type Selection)**
  Sets the region setting for paper size/type.
  (0: Japan, 1: NA, 2: EU/AA/TWN/CHN)
- **SP5-811-001 (MachineSerial)**
  Displays machine serial number.
- **SP5-807-001 (Area Selection)**
  Sets the machine destination.
  (1: Japan, 2: NA, 3: EU, 4: Taiwan, 5: Asia, 6: China, 7: Korea)
- **SP5-801-002 (Memory Clear: Engine)**
  Clears non-volatile memory of engine.
- **SP5-824-001 (NV-RAM Data Upload)**
  Uploads the NVRAM data to an SD card.
- **SP5-825-001 (NV-RAM Data Download)**
  Downloads data from an SD card to the NVRAM in the machine.

4.18.5 CONTROLLER BOARD

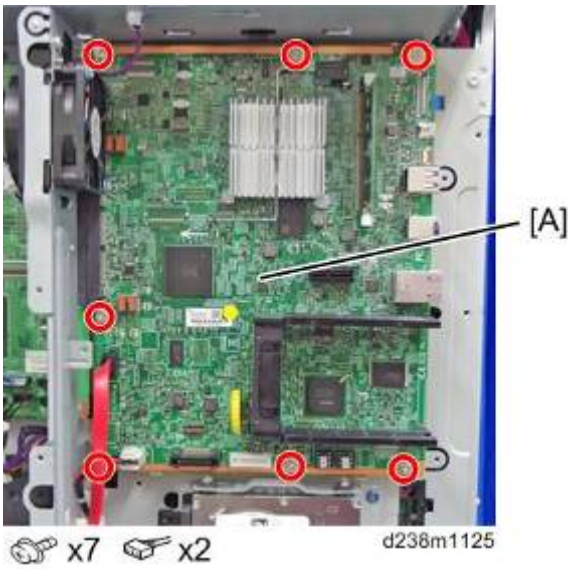
Note

- Keep NVRAMs away from any objects that can cause static electricity. Static electricity can damage NVRAM data.

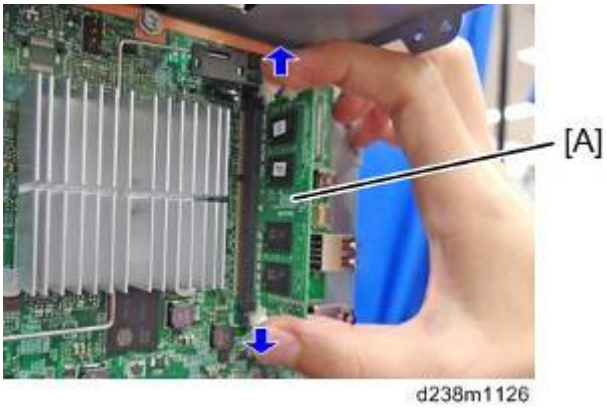
1. **Controller cover (page 4-11)**
2. **Controller box cover (page 4-180)**
3. **Controller bracket [A]**



4. **Controller Board [A]**



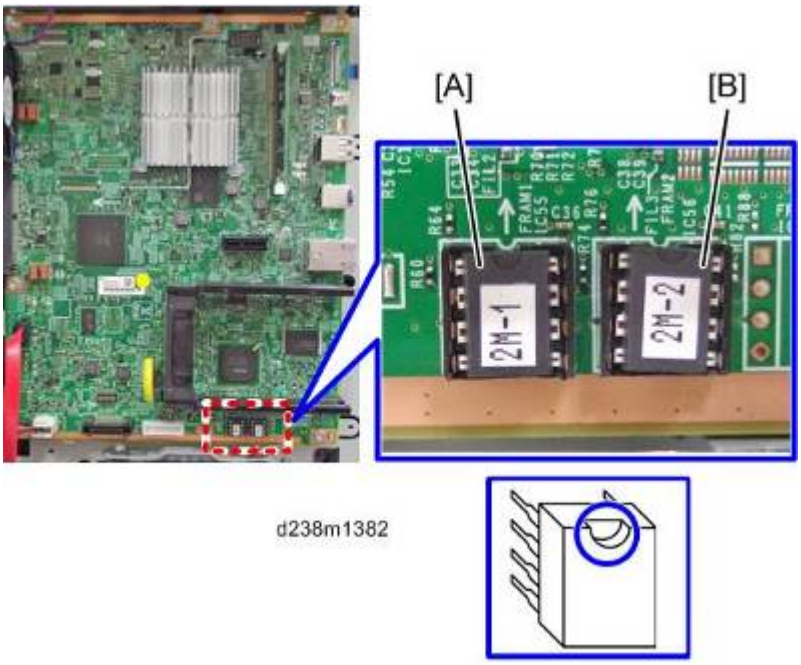
5. **DIMM [A]**



6. **Remove the two used NVRAMs from the old controller board and install them on the new controller board.**

⚠CAUTION

- Make sure that the FRAM1 and FRAM2 are placed at the right position and orientation when attaching to the new board.
- Incorrect installation of the NVRAM will damage both the controller board and NVRAM.



	Position	Label on the board	Label on the NVRAM
[A]	Left	FRAM1	2M-1
[B]	Right	FRAM2	2M-2

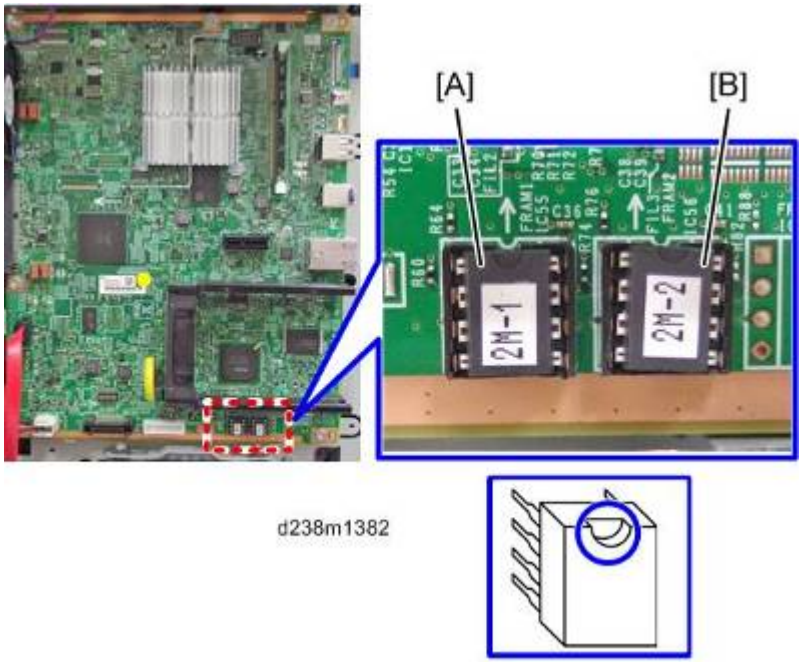
- When replacing the controller board, first, check which SDK applications have been installed. After replacing the controller board, re-install the SDK applications by following the installation instructions for each application.
- After reinstalling the SDK applications, print the SMC (SP-5-990-024/025 (SMC: SDK/Application Info)). Then open the proximity sensor cover. Store the SMC sheet and the SD card(s) that was used to install the SDK application(s).

Replacing the NVRAMs on the Controller Board

⚠CAUTION

- Referring to the following procedure, be sure that there are no mistakes in the mounting position and orientation of the NVRAMs.
  Incorrect installation of the NVRAM will damage both the controller board and NVRAM.
- SC195 (Machine serial number error) will be displayed if you forget to attach the NVRAM.
- Passwords for the Supervisor and Administrator 1 will be discarded later in this procedure.
- Installing a new NVRAM initializes SPs and issues an SC. Reset the SC with the procedure below.

Mounting position and orientation of the NVRAMs



	Position	Label on the board	Label on the NVRAM
[A]	Left	FRAM1	2M-1
[B]	Right	FRAM2	2M-2

1. **Make sure that you have the SMC report (factory settings). This report comes with the machine.**
2. **Output all the SMC data using SP5-990-001 (SP Print Mode: All (Data List)), or download the SMC data to an SD card using SP5-992-001 (SP Text mode: ALL (Data List))**

Make sure to shut down and reboot the machine once before printing/exporting the SMC. Otherwise, the latest settings may not be collected when the SMC is printed/exported.

3. **Turn the main power switch OFF.**
4. **Insert an SD card into Slot 2 and turn the main power switch ON.**
5. **Upload the NV-RAM data on the controller board to the SD card using SP5-824-001 (NV-RAM Data Upload).**
6. **Make sure that the customer has backed up their Address Book data. If they have not, save the Address Book data to an SD card using SP5-846-051 (Backup All Addr Book).**

   Important

   - The address data stored in the machine will be discarded later during this procedure. So be sure to obtain a backup of the customer's address book data.
   - Note that the counters for the user will be reset when doing the backup/restore of the address book data.
   - If they have a backup of the address book data, use their own backup data for restoring. This is because there is a risk that the data cannot be backed up properly depending on the NV-RAM condition.
7. **Do the following steps if the machine has the fax unit. If not, skip this step:**
   1. Print the Box List with the User Tools/Counter.
      - [User Tools/Counter] - [Facsimile Features] - [General Settings] - [Box Setting: Print List]
   2. Print the Special Sender List by pressing these buttons in the following order.
      - [User Tools/Counter] - [Facsimile Features] - [Reception Settings] - [Program Special Sender: Print List]
   3. Write down the following fax settings.
      - [Receiver] in [User Tools/Counter] - [Facsimile Features] - [Reception Settings] - [Reception File Settings] - [Forwarding].
      - [Notify Destination] in [User Tools/Counter] - [Facsimile Features] - [Reception Settings] - [Reception File Settings] - [Store].
      - [Specify User] in [User Tools/Counter] - [Facsimile Features] - [Reception Settings] - [Stored Reception File User Setting].
      - [Notify Destination] in [User Tools/Counter] - [Facsimile Features] - [Reception Settings] - [Folder Transfer Result Report].
      - Specified folder in [User Tools/Counter] - [Facsimile Features] - [Send Settings] - [Backup File TX Setting].
      - [Receiver] in [User Tools/Counter] - [Facsimile Features] - [Reception Settings] - [Reception File Settings] - [Output Mode Switch Timer].
      - [Store: Notify Destination] in [User Tools/Counter] - [Facsimile Features] - [Reception Settings] - [Output Mode Switch Timer].
      - All the destination information shown on the display.

Note

- In the fax settings, address book data is stored with entry IDs, which the system internally assigns to each data. The entry IDs may be changed due to re-assigning in backup/restore operations.

4. Make sure that there is no transmission standby file. If any standby file exists, ask the customer to delete it or complete the transmission.

8. **Turn the power OFF and unplug the power supply cord.**
9. **Push the power switch ON again to discharge the residual charge.**
10. **Replace the NV-RAM with a brand-new one.**
11. **Turn the power ON with the SD card to which the NV-RAM data has been uploaded in Slot 2.**

Note

- SC673 appears at start-up, but this is normal behavior. This is because the controller and the smart operation panel cannot communicate with each other due to changing the SP settings for the operation panel.

12. **Change the SP settings for the operation panel.**

If you switch the screen to enter the SP mode, SC995-02 is displayed. However, continue the following steps.

- SP5-748-101: (OpePanel Setting: Op Type Action Setting): Change bit 0 from 0 to 1.
- SP5-748-201: (OpePanel Setting: Cheetah Panel Connect Setting): Change the value from 0 to 1.

13. **Change the Flair API SP values.**
    - SP5-752-001 (Copy FlairAPIFunction Setting): Change bit 0 from 0 to 1.
    - SP1-041-001 (Scan:FlairAPI Setting): Change bit 0 from 0 to 1.
    - SP3-301-001 (FAX:FlairAPI Setting) Change bit 0 from 0 to 1.
14. **Cycle the power OFF/ON.**

Note

- The model information is written on the NVRAM (Novita), so SC995-02 does not occur.
- Program/Change Administrator will be displayed in Japanese, but this is normal.

15. **Enter the SP mode and specify the following settings manually.**
    - **a. SP5-985-001 (Device Setting:** On Board NIC) Change the value from 0 to 1.
    - **b. SP5-985-002 (**Device Setting**:** On Board USB) Change the value from 0 to 1.
16. **Turn OFF the main power, and then turn ON the main power with the SD card to which the NV-RAM data has been uploaded in Slot 2.**
17. **Download the NV-RAM data stored in the SD card to the brand-new NV-RAM using SP5-825-001 (NV-RAM Data Download).**

Note

- The download will take a couple of minutes.

18. Turn the power OFF and remove the SD card from slot 2.
19. **Turn the power ON.**
    The screen "Program/Change Administrator" will be displayed in the language that is the same language as the time when the data was uploaded to the SD card in step 5.
20. **Execute SP5-755-002 (Hide Administrator Password Change Scrn).**
    After you execute this SP and exit SP mode, the Home screen is displayed and user functions can be used.
21. **Check that the fax and scanner icons are displayed, and then change the following SP settings.**
    a. SP5-193-001 (External Controller Info. Settings) Change the value from 0 to 1.
    b. SP5-895-001 (Application invalidation: Printer) Change the value from 0 to 1.
    c. SP5-895-002 (Application invalidation: Scanner) Change the value from 0 to 1.
22. **If the security functions (e.g. Stored file encryption/ Auto Erase Memory Setting) were applied, set the functions again.**
23. **Ask the customer to restore their address book. Or restore the address book data using SP5-846-052 (UCS Setting: Restore All Addr Book), and ask the customer to ensure the address book data has been restored properly.**

    Important

    - If you obtained the backup of the customer's address book data in step 3, delete the backup immediately after the NV-RAM replacement to avoid accidentally taking out the customer's data.

24. **Output all the SMC data with SP5-990-001 and make sure all the SP/UP settings except for counter information are properly restored, by checking the SMC data obtained in step 2.**

    Note

    - The counters will be reset.

25. **When equipped with fax, make sure that the list printed in steps 7-1 to 7-2 are the same as the sender information that you wrote down in step 7-3.**
    If the setting is different from the original setting after the replacement of the NVRAM, then set it again to the original setting.
26. **Execute the process control (SP3-011-001).**
27. **Execute the ACC (Copy).**
28. **Execute the ACC (Printer).**
29. **Cycle the power OFF/ON.**

Important

- If you cannot execute SP5-824-001 or SP5-825-001 for some reason, try all the following things.
  - Check the changed SP value on the SMC which was output in step 2 and set it manually. Especially, ensure that the values of the following SPs are same as the setting before the replacement.
    - a. SP5-045-001 (Accounting counter: Counter Method)
    - b. SP5-302-002 (Set Time: Time Difference)
- Because the PM counters have been reset during NV-RAM replacement, it is necessary to replace all the PM parts for proper PM management.

Note

- If a message tells you need a SD card to restore displays after the NV-RAM replacement, create a "SD card for restoration" and restore with the SD card.

SP descriptions

- **5-846-051 (UCS Setting: Backup All Addr Book)**
  Uploads all directory information to the SD card.
- **SP5-748-101 (OpePanel Setting: Op Type Action Setting)**
  Sets the operation panel type.
  0: Normal operation panel
  1: Smart operation panel
- **SP5-748-201 (OpePanel Setting: Cheetah Panel Connect Setting)**
  0: OFF
  1: ON
- **SP5-752-001 (Copy: FlairAPIFunction Setting)**
  Sets Copy FlairAPI Function enable / disable.
- **SP1-041-001 (Scan: FlairAPI Setting)**
  Sets Scanner FlairAPI Function enable / disable.
- **SP3-301-001 (FAX: FlairAPI Setting)**
  Sets Fax FlairAPI Function enable / disable.

Bit Switches for FlairAPI Settings

Bit	Item	0	1	Description	Initial value
0	Flair API Server Boot	Disabled	Enabled	Specifies whether to start the HTTP server for Flair API. "0" disables all the Flair API functions (Remote UI).	0
1	Access Permission	Enabled	Disabled	Setting this value to “0” permits only internal access in the machine (MFP browser). Setting this value to “1” permits to access from external devices such as PC, Remote UI, IT-BOX.	0
2	Select IPv6/IPv4	IPv6	IPv4	Setting this value to “0” permits only accessing with IPv6. Setting this value to “1” permits accessing with IPv4 or IPv6.	0
3	Remote UI	Not use	Use	Sets whether to use the Remote UI.	0
4	Reserved	-	-	N/A	N/A
5	Reserved	-	-	N/A	N/A
6	Reserved	-	-	N/A	N/A
7	Reserved	-	-	N/A	N/A

- **SP5-985-001/002 (Device Setting: On Board NIC/On Board USB)**
  The NIC and USB support features are built into the GW controller. Use this SP to enable and disable these features. In order to use the NIC and USB functions built into the controller board, these SP codes must be set to "1."
- **SP5-824-001 (NV-RAM Data Upload)**
  Uploads the NVRAM data to an SD card.
- **SP5-825-001 (NV-RAM Data Download)**
  Downloads data from an SD card to the NVRAM in the machine.
- SP5-755-002 (Hide Administrator Password Change Scrn)
  Hides the input screen of the administrator password temporarily.
- SP5-193-001 (External Controller Info. Settings)

Sets the model of the external controller connected to the main unit.

0: External Controller is not installed

1: EFI

2: Ratio

3: Egret

4: GJ

5: Creo

6: QX-100

7: Kurofune

8 to 10: Reserved

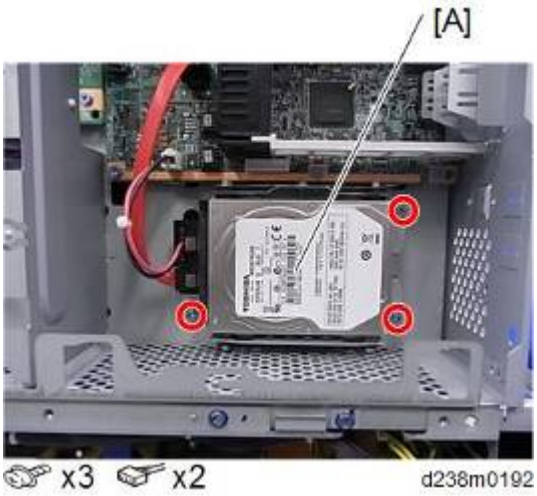
- **SP5-846-052 (UCS Setting: Restore All Addr Book)**
  Downloads all directory information from the SD card.
- **SP3-011-001 (Manual ProCon :Exe: Normal ProCon)**
  Executes Process control.
- **SP5-045-001 (Accounting counter: Counter Method)**
  Sets the counter methods as follows; Developments, Prints or Coverage.
- **SP5-302-002 (Set Time: Time Difference)**
  Adjusts the RTC (real time clock) time setting for the local time zone.
  Examples: For Japan (+9 GMT), enter 540 (9 hours x 60 min.)
  Japan: +540 (Tokyo)
  NA: -300 (New York)
  EU: + 60 (Paris)
  CHN: +480 (Beijing)
  TWN: +480 (Taipei)
  AA: +480 (Hong Kong)
  KO: +540 (Korea)

4.18.6 HDD

Note

- Before replacing the HDD, copy the address book data to an SD card with SP5846-051 if possible.
- If the customer is using the Data Overwrite Security, the Data Encryption feature or OCR Scanned PDF, these applications must be installed again.

1. **Controller box cover (page 4-180)**
2. **HDD [A]**



Adjustment after replacement

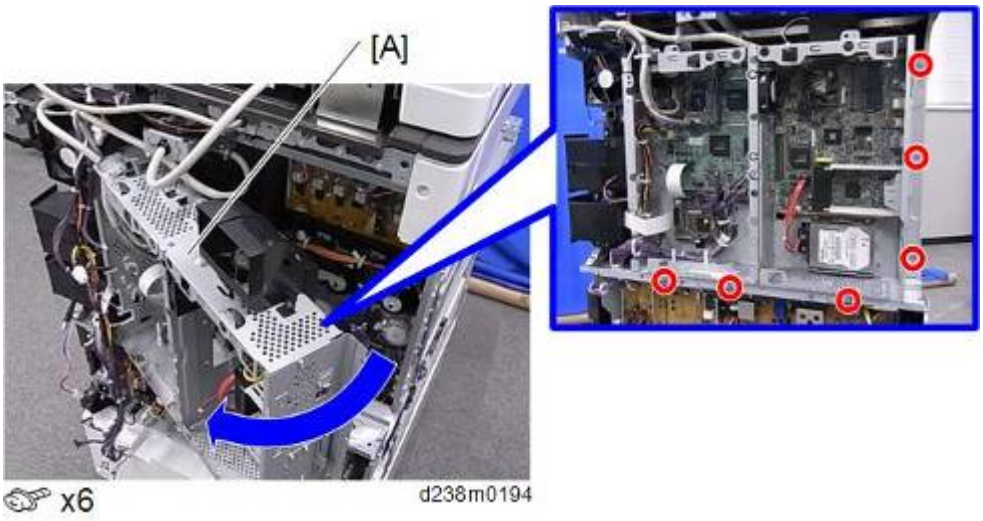
1. **Run SP5-832-001, to initialize the hard disk.**
   Even if you use an HDD that is already formatted, it is recommended that you re-initialize.
2. **Run SP5-853-001, to install the fixed stamps.**
3. **Run SP5-846-052, to copy the address book from the SD card to the HDD.**
4. **Turn off the machine, and then turn it back on.**

SP descriptions

- **SP5-832-001 (HDD Formatting: HDD Formatting (ALL))**
  Initializes the hard disk.
- **SP5-853-001 (Stamp Date Download)**
  Downloads the fixed stamp data from the machine ROM onto the hard disk. Then these stamps can be used by the User Tools menu. If this is not done, the user will not have access to the fixed stamps ("Confidential", "Secret", etc.).
  You must always execute this SP after replacing the HDD or after formatting the HDD.
- **SP5-846-052 (UCS Setting: Restore All Addr Book)**
  Downloads all directory information from the SD card.

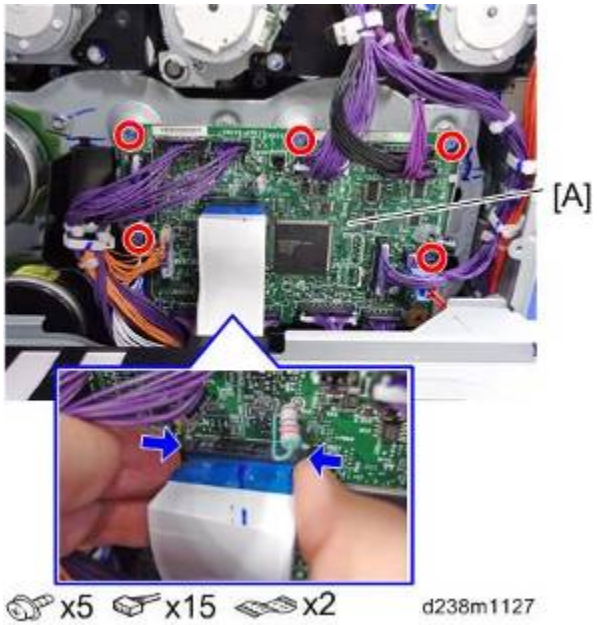
4.18.7 IMAGING IOB

1. **Controller cover (page 4-11)**
2. **Controller box cover (page 4-180)**
3. **Disconnect the FFC between IPU-Scanner Unit while pressing the lock release button. (page 4-181)**
4. **Open the controller box [A].**



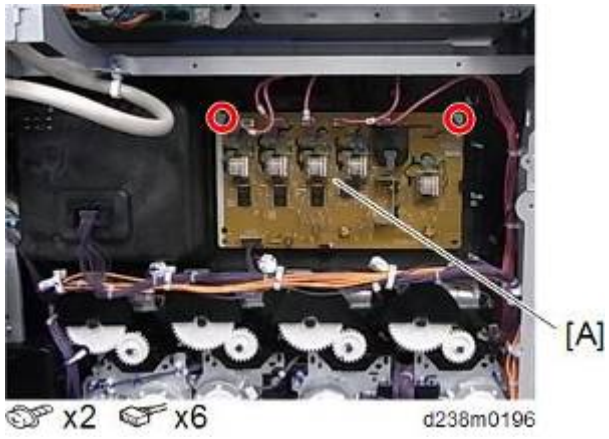
5. **Imaging IOB [A]**

   Disconnect the FFC while pressing the lock release levers on its sides. Disconnecting the FFC without releasing the lock may cause the FFC or connector to be damaged, resulting in an SC670 error.



4.18.8 HVP_TTS

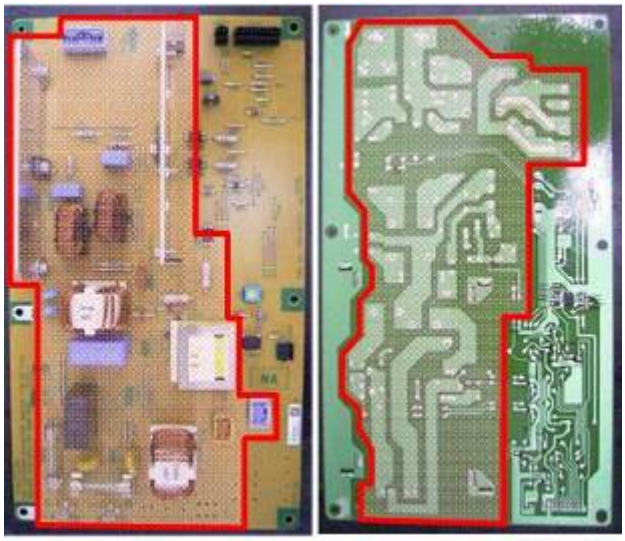
1. **Open the controller box. (page 4-195)**
2. **HVP_TTS [A]**



4.18.9 PSU (AC CONTROLLER BOARD)

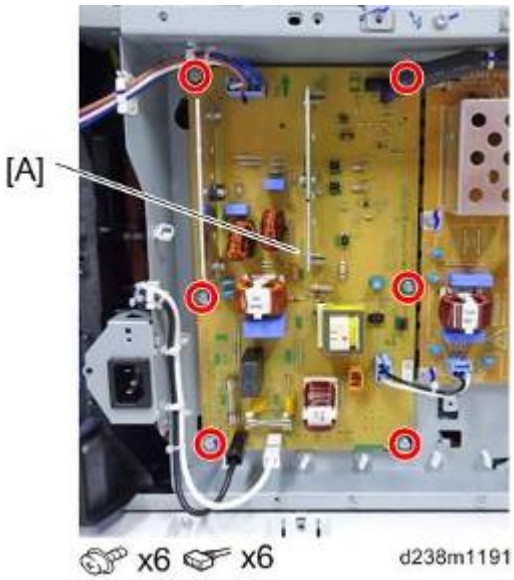
⚠CAUTION

- Turn off the main power switch and unplug the power cord before replacing the PSU.
- Do not touch the areas outlined in red in the following diagrams when replacing the PSU. Residual charge on the board may cause electric shock.



d238m1190

1. **Rear lower cover (page 4-17)**
2. **PSU (AC Controller Board) [A]**

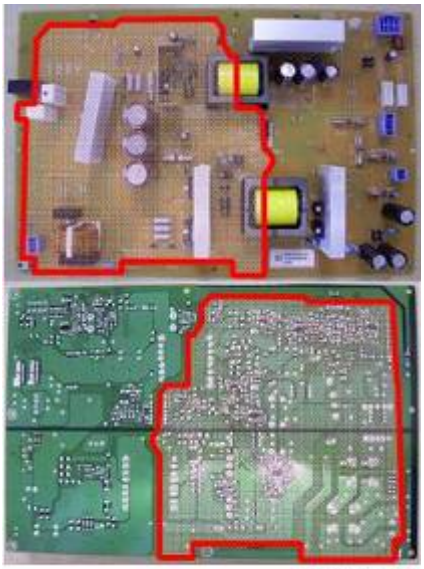
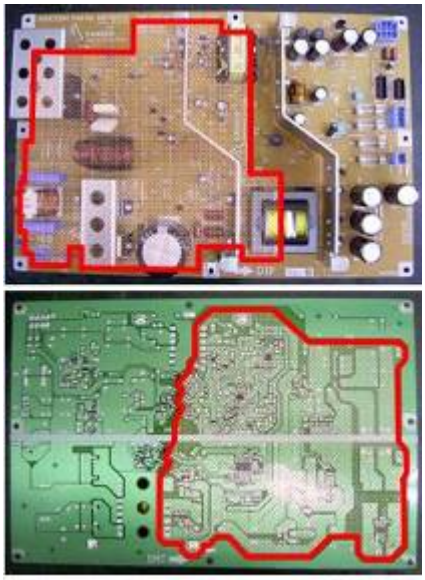
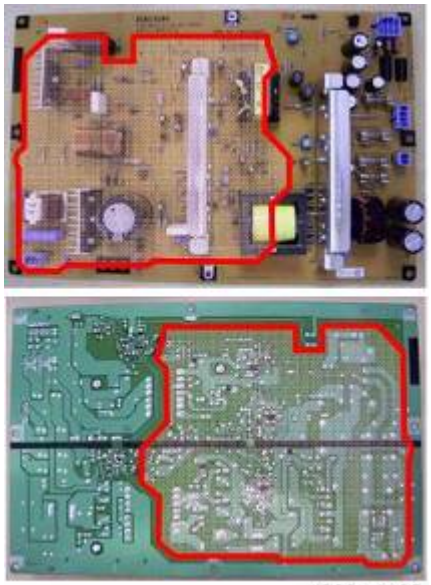


d238m1191

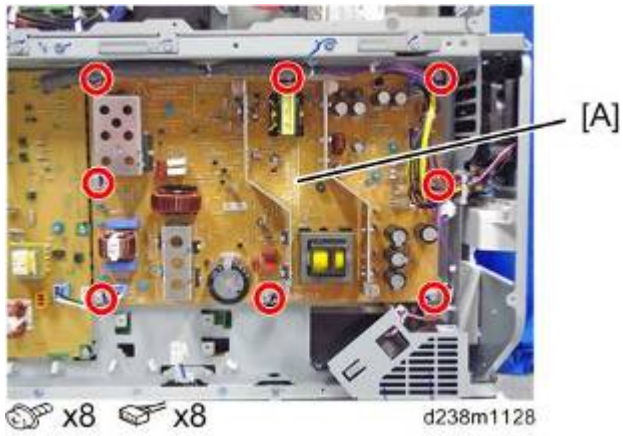
4.18.10 PSU (DC POWER)

⚠CAUTION

- Turn OFF the main power switch and unplug the power cord before replacing the PSU.
- Do not touch the areas outlined in red in the following diagrams when replacing the PSU. Residual charge on the board may cause electric shock.

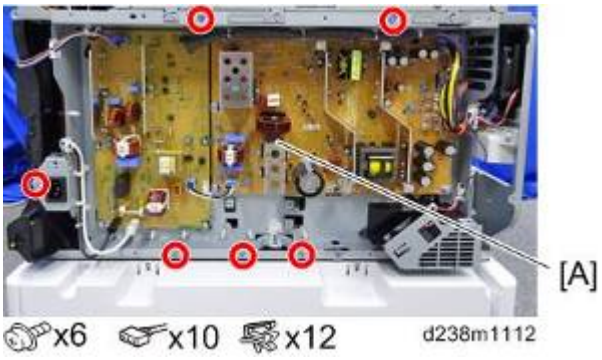
	100V	200V
MP C3004/3504	 d238m1192	d238m1193
MP C4504/5504/6004	 d238m1194	 d238m1195

1. **Rear lower cover (page 4-17)**
2. **PSU (DC Power) [A]**


[A]
x8
x8
d238m1128

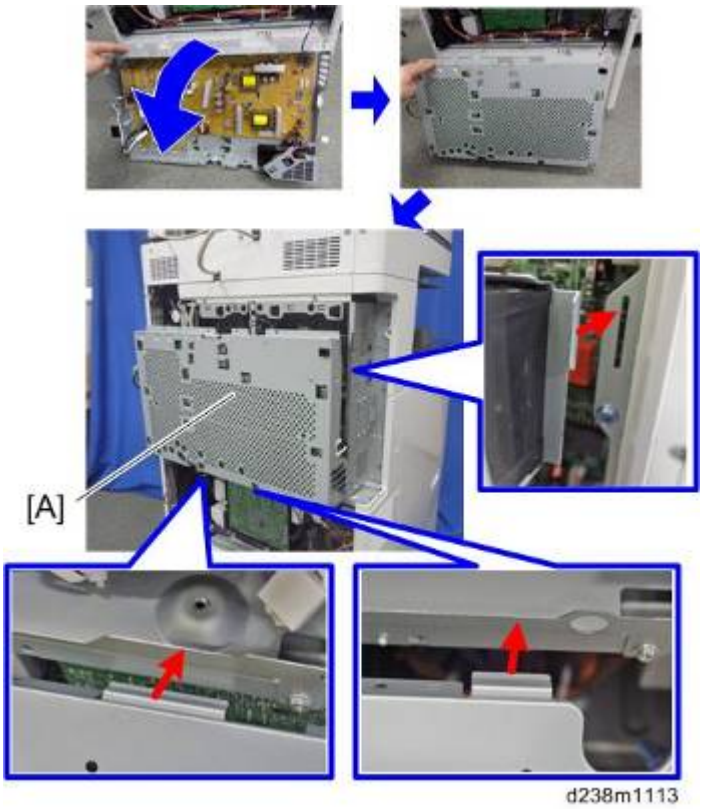
4.18.11 PAPER TRANSPORT IOB

1. **Rear lower cover (page 4-17)**
2. **Power supply box [A] (x6, Among them, tapping screw x1)**

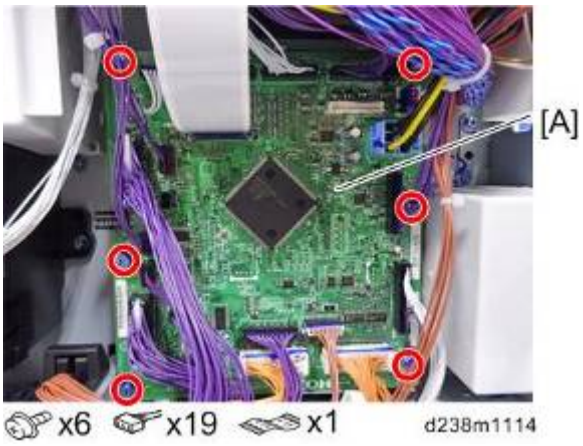


Note

- You can hang the power box [A] on the machine by using 3 tabs.

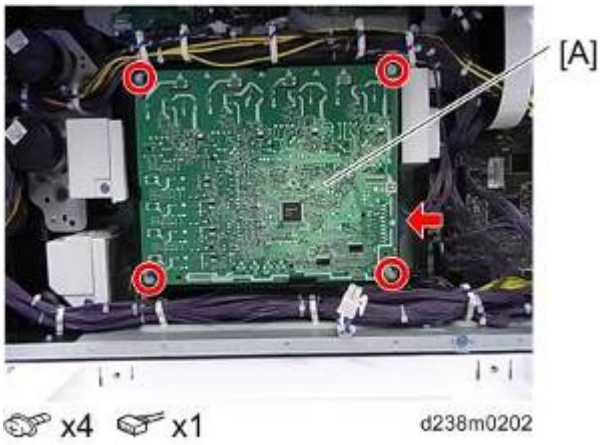


3. **Paper transport IOB [A]**



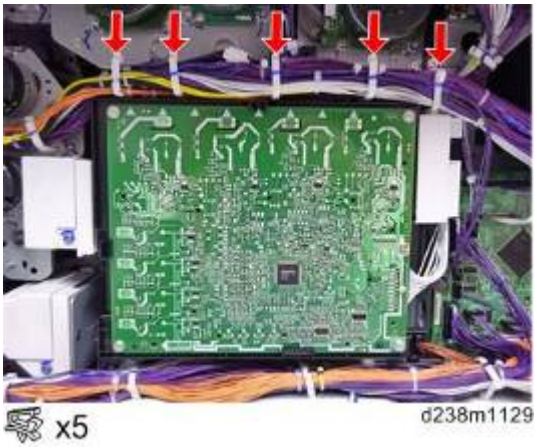
4.18.12 HVP-CB

1. **Power supply box (page 4-200)**
2. **HVP_CB [A]**

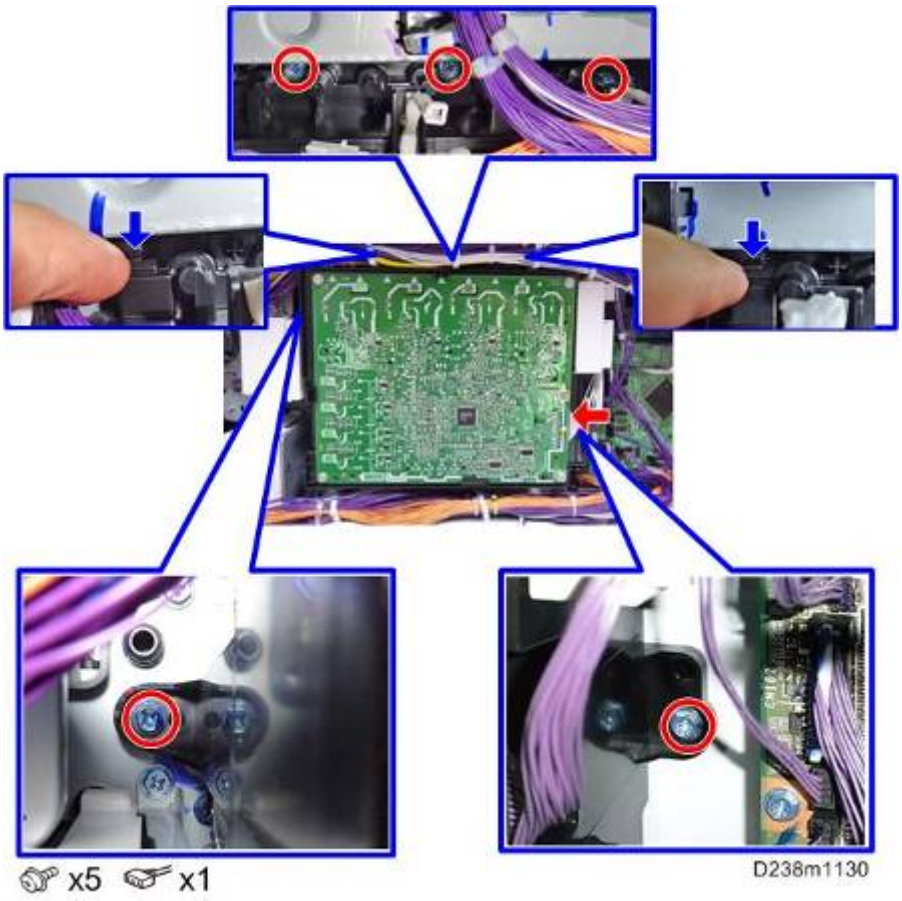


HVP-CB with Bracket

1. **Release the 5 clamps.**



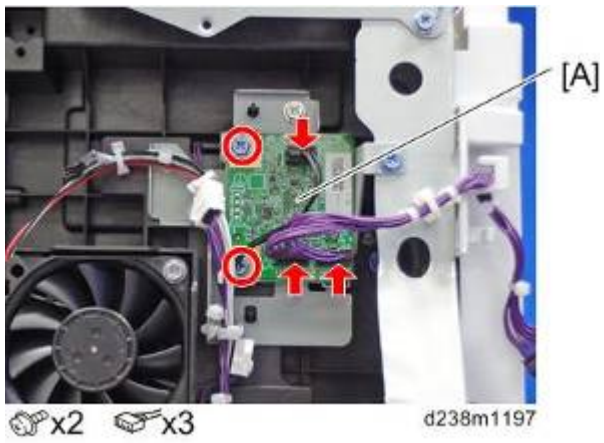
2. **Remove the HVP-CB with bracket [A] (Tab x2)**


x5
x1
D238m1130

[A]
d146z0087

4.18.13 PROXIMITY SENSOR BOARD

1. **Proximity sensor cover (page 4-20)**
2. **Proximity sensor board [A].**



4.19 FANS/FILTERS

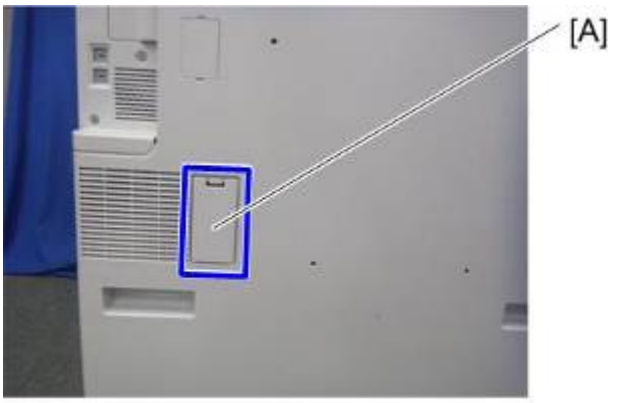
4.19.1 OZONE FILTER/DUST FILTER

Adjustment before replacing the dust filter

Before replacing the Dust filter, set SP3-701-132 to "1" and switch the power OFF. Then replace the Dust filter and switch the power ON.

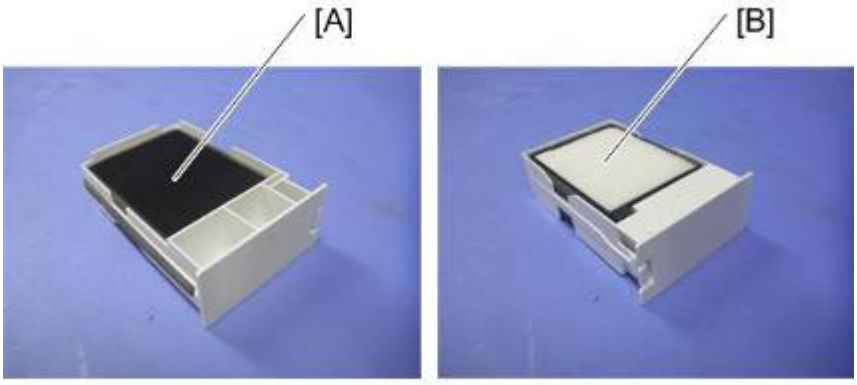
Replacement

1. **Pull out the ozone filter and dust filter box. [A].**



d1462031

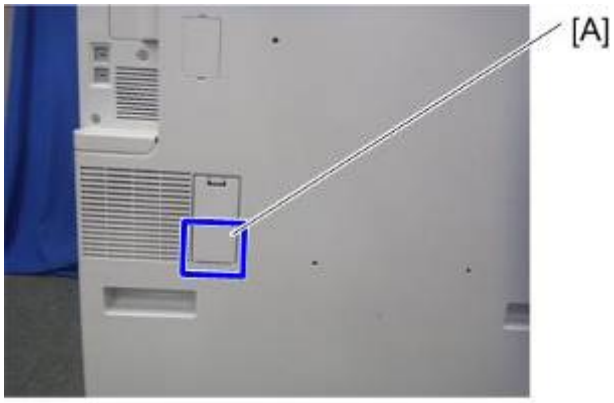
2. **Ozone filter [A], Dust filter [B]**



d1462032

Important

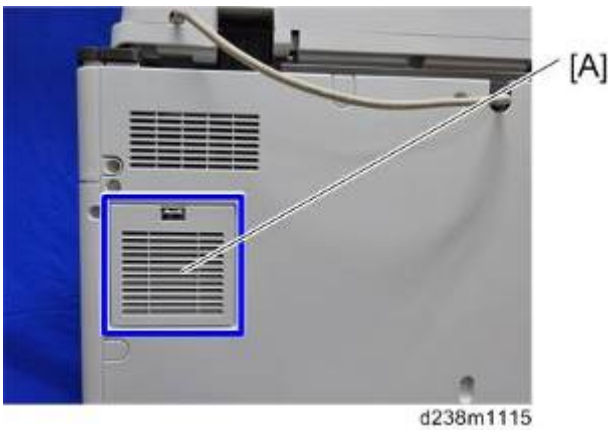
- When attaching the ozone filter and dust filter unit to the machine, attach it by pressing the area below its center [A]. Attaching it by pressing the area above the center may cause incomplete attachment.



d1464011

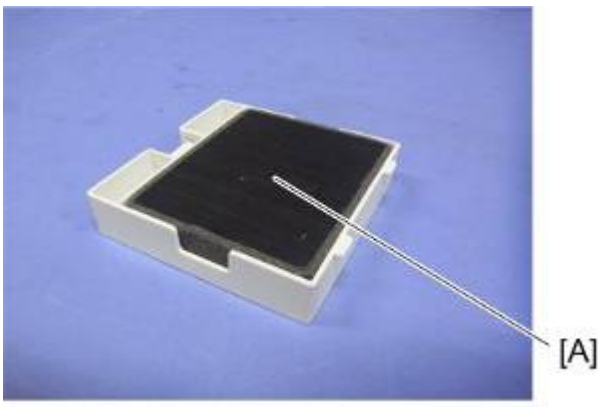
4.19.2 DEODORIZATION FILTER

1. **Deodorization filter box [A]**



d238m1115

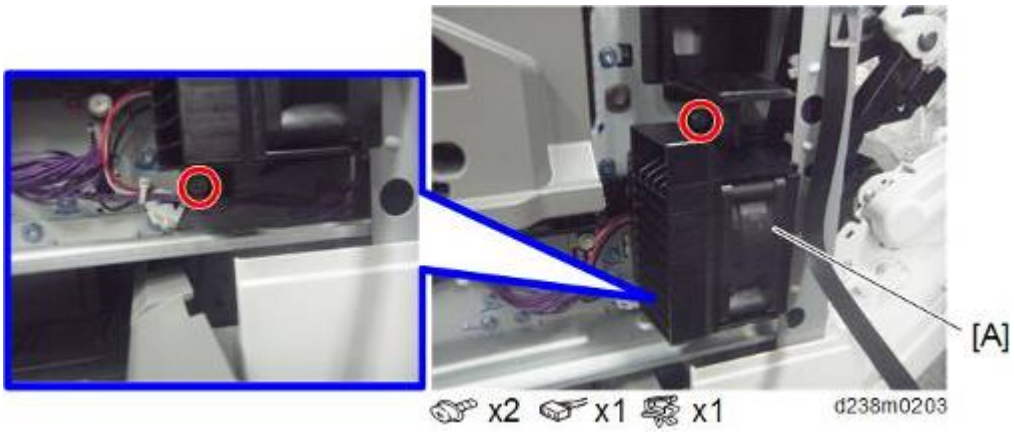
2. **Deodorization filter [A]**



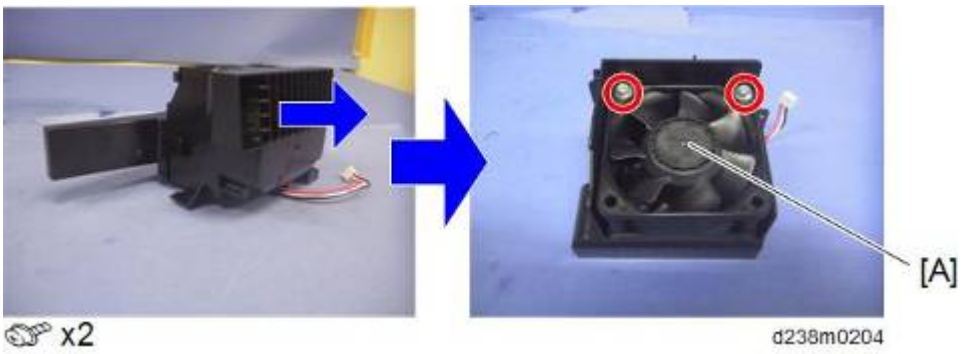
d1462034

4.19.3 DEVELOPMENT INTAKE FAN

1. **Inner lower cover (page 4-28)**
2. **Development intake fan unit [A]**

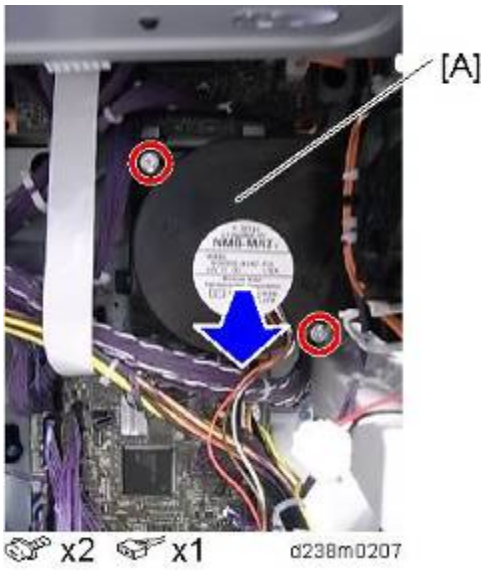


3. **Development intake fan [A]**



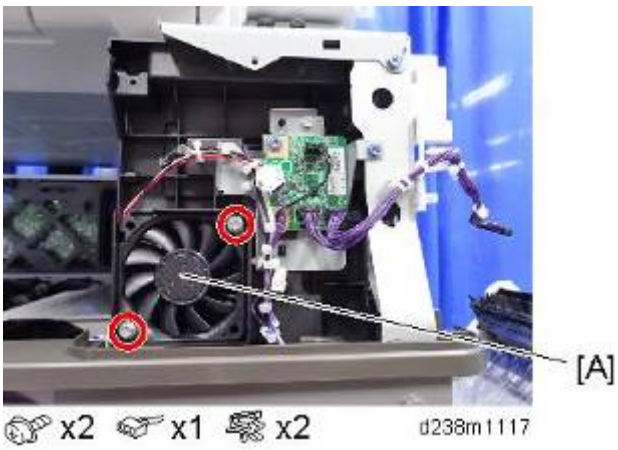
4.19.4 OZONE EXHAUST FAN

1. **Power supply box (page 4-200)**
2. **Ozone exhaust fan [A]**



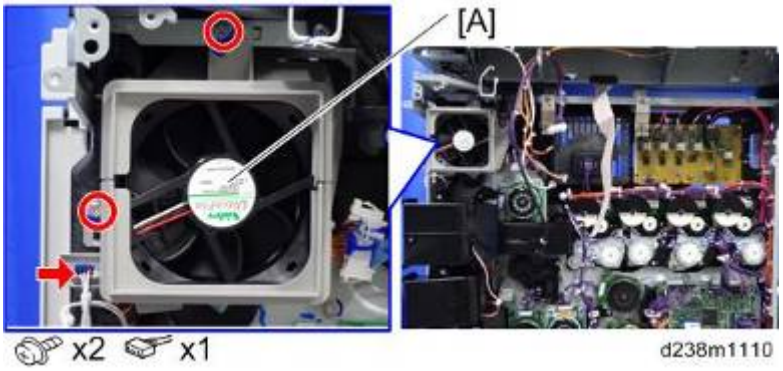
4.19.5 PAPER EXIT COOLING FAN

1. **Proximity Sensor Cover (page 4-20)**
2. **Paper exit cooling fan [A]**



4.19.6 FUSING EXHAUST FAN

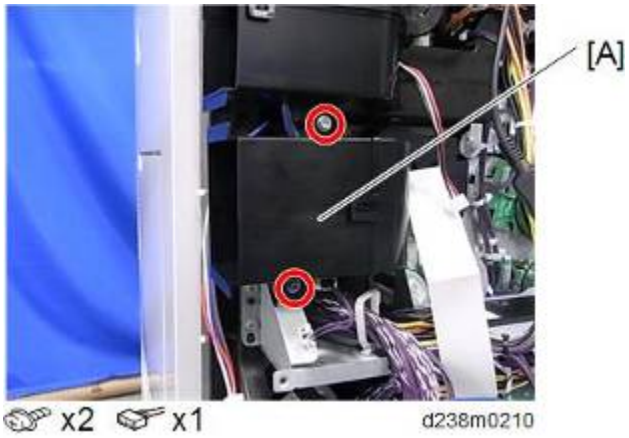
1. **Rear cover (page 4-16)**
2. **Right rear cover (page 4-18)**
3. **Fusing exhaust fan unit [A]**



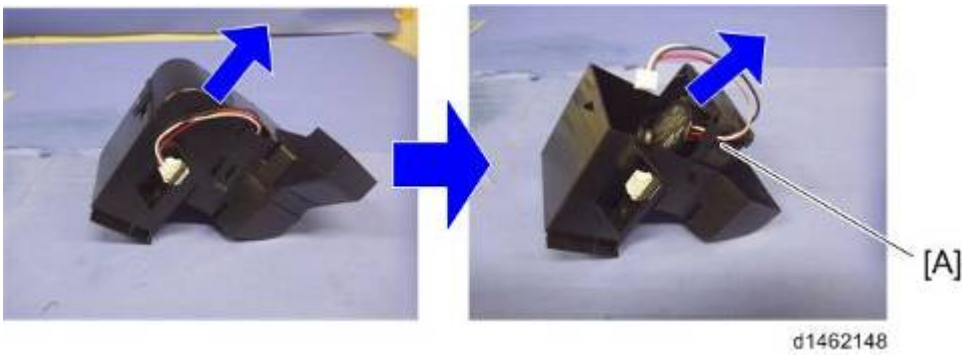
4. **Fusing exhaust fan [A]**

4.19.7 DRIVE COOLING FAN (MP C4504/5504/6004)

1. **Rear cover (page 4-16)**
2. **Right rear cover (page 4-18**
3. **Drive cooling fan unit [A]**



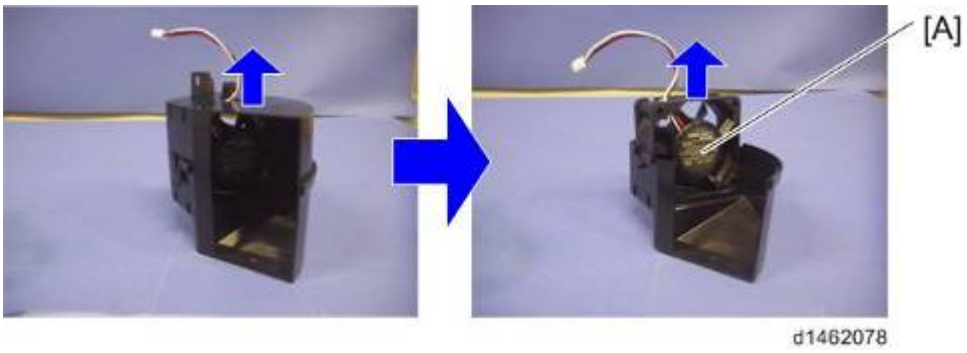
4. **Drive cooling fan [A]**



4.19.8 MAIN EXHAUST FAN (MP C4504/5504/6004)

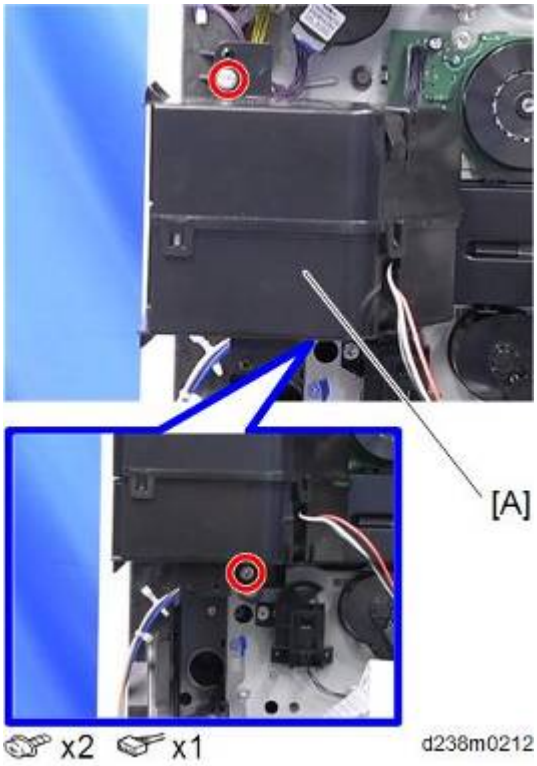
1. **Rear cover (page 4-16)**
2. **Main exhaust fan unit [A]**

3. **Main exhaust fan [A]**

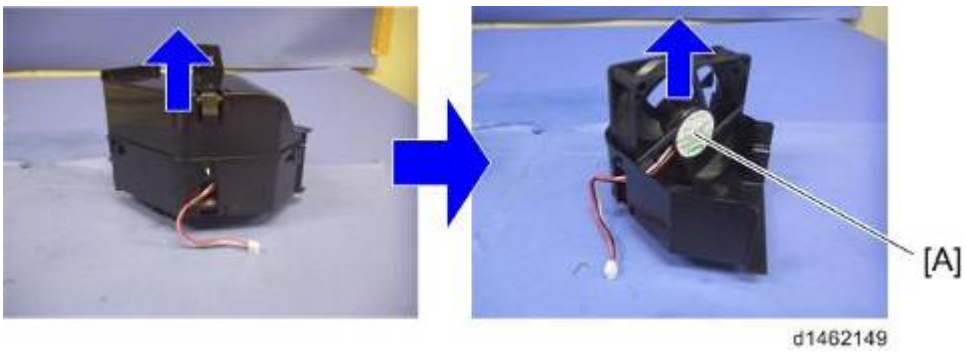


4.19.9 TONER SUPPLY COOLING FAN

1. **Rear cover (page 4-16)**
2. **Right rear cover (page 4-18)**
3. **Drive Cooling Fan (For MP C4504/5504/6004) (page 4-209**
4. **Toner supply cooling fan unit [A]**

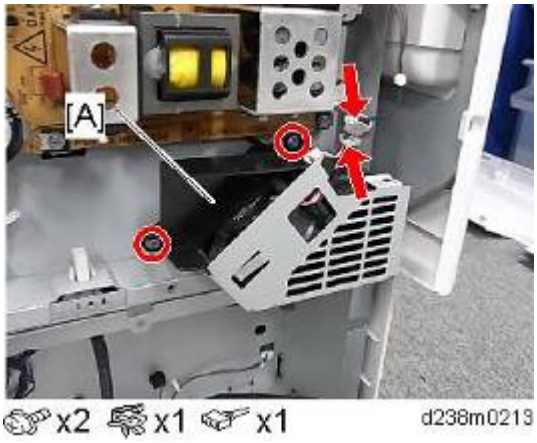


5. **Toner supply cooling fan [A]**

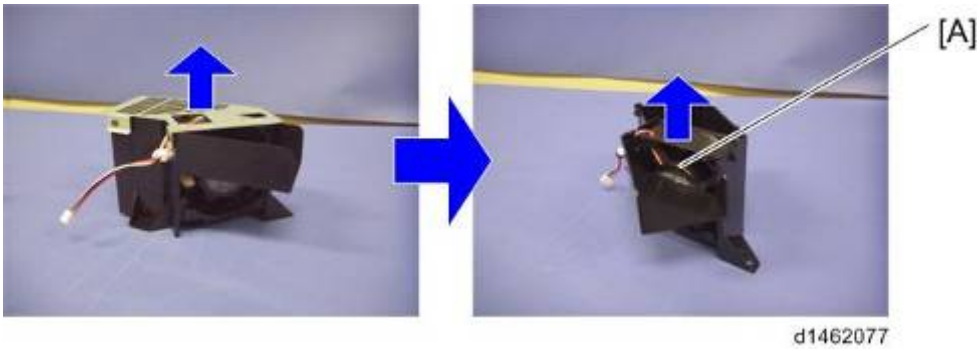


4.19.10 PSU COOLING FAN

1. **Rear lower cover (page 4-17)**
2. **PSU cooling fan unit [A]**

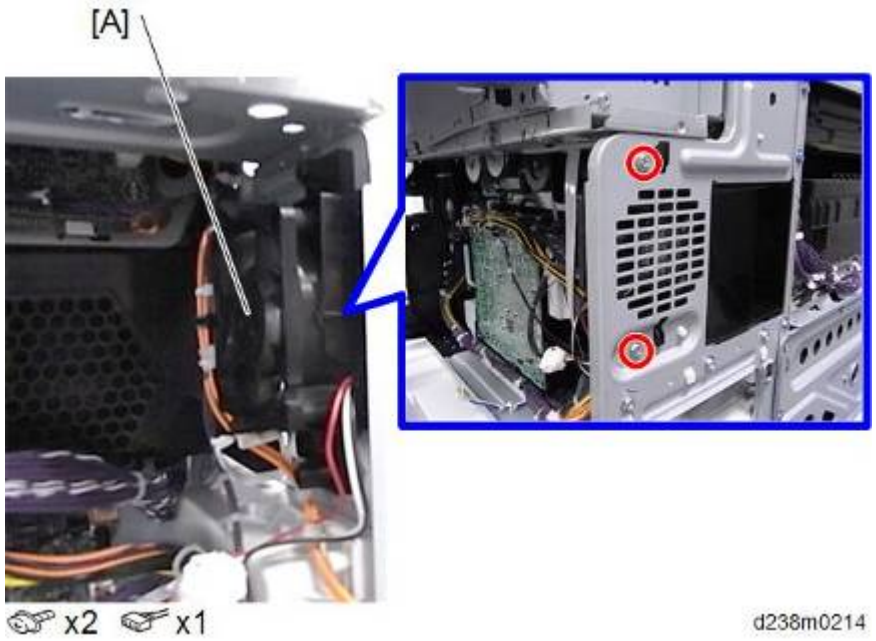


3. **PSU cooling fan [A]**



4.19.11 PSU EXHAUST FAN (MP C4504/5504/6004)

1. **Power supply box (page 4-200)**
2. **Left cover (page 4-14)**
3. **PSU exhaust fan [A]**



4.19.12 CONTROLLER BOX COOLING FAN

1. **Controller box cover (page 4-180)**
2. **Controller box cooling fan [A]**

4.20 IMAGE ADJUSTMENT

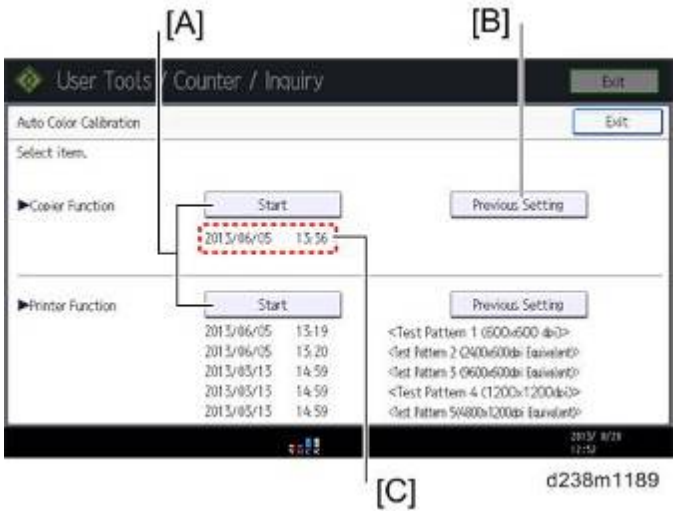
4.20.1 AUTO COLOR CALIBRATION

For the best image quality, this is done during installation, and should be done periodically by the customer. It is accessed with the user tools as follows.

User Tools -> Machine Features -> Maintenance -> Auto Color Calibration

Note

- When you set the adjustment sheet on the exposure glass, put about 10 pieces of white paper on the adjustment sheet in order for the original to contact the exposure glass sufficiently. Instruct the customer to periodically execute the ACC.



	Description
[A]	Output adjustment sheets. You must execute both for copy and printer functions.
[B]	Roll back to the previous value.
[C]	Displays the last date/time ACC was executed.

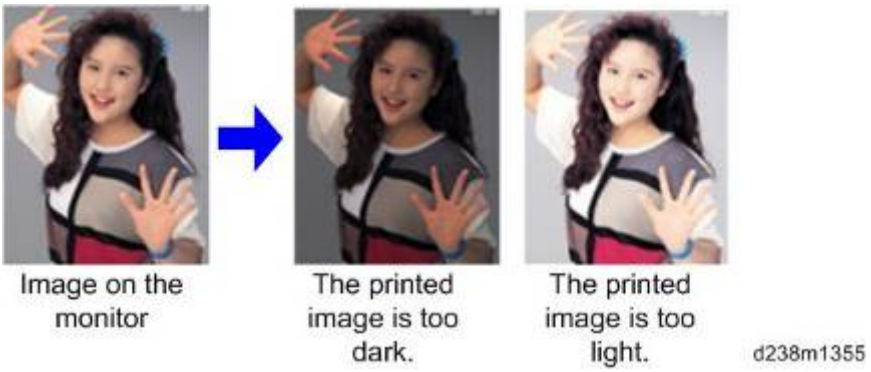
About the printer ACC

It is difficult to keep constant printing density due to the environment of the machine, individual differences between devices, and the passage of time. The printer ACC reads the current printing density using the scanner, and then compares the result with the time when it was in a normal state, and makes the printing density close to the normal state.

Issues possibly solved by the printer ACC

- When the printed image looks strongly red, blue, or yellow because the density of the cyan, magenta, and yellow are not balanced.

- When the printed image looks too dark or light.



Issues cannot be solved by the printer ACC

The tone differences from other types of machine or machines of other manufactures cannot be solved by the printer ACC. The tone differences from the machines of other manufactures occur due to the differences in color reproduction caused by the difference in the engine and color profile specifications so it may not be solved even after performing the printer ACC. Refer to "page 4-230 "Adjustment by Changing the Machine's Profile Setting"" for the color tone differences from the other types of the machine.

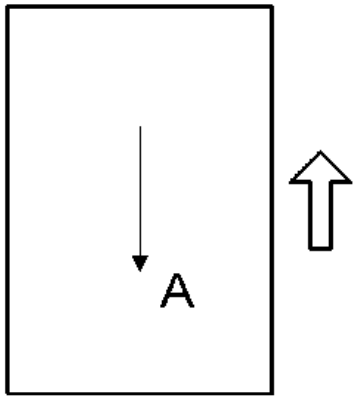
4.20.2 SCANNING

Check the printing registration/side-to-side adjustment and the blank margin adjustment before you do the following scanner adjustments.

Note

- Use a C4 test chart to do the following adjustments.

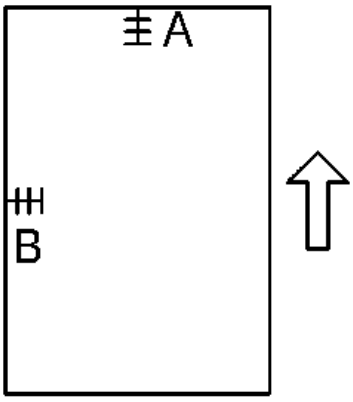
Scanner sub-scan magnification



A: Sub-scan magnification

1. Put the test chart on the exposure glass. Then make a copy from one of the feed stations.
2. Check the magnification ratio. Adjust with SP4-008 if necessary.
   Standard: ±1.0%.

Scanner leading edge and side-to-side registration



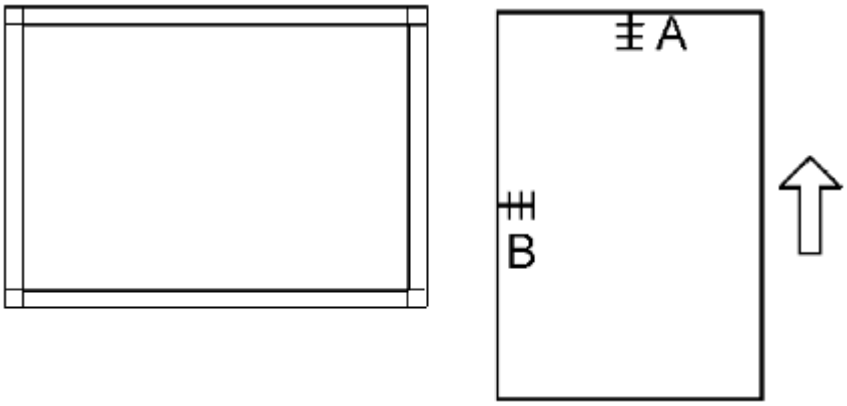
A: Leading Edge Registration

1. Put the test chart on the exposure glass. Then make a copy from one of the feed stations.
2. Check the leading edge and side-to-side registration. Adjust the following SP modes if necessary.
   Standard: 0 ± 2mm for the leading edge registration, 0 ± 2.5mm for the side-to-side registration.

	SP mode
Leading edge registration (Home Position Adj Value)	SP4-803-001
Side-to-Side Registration (Main Scan Reg)	SP4-011-001

4.20.3 ARDF

ARDF side-to-side, leading edge registration and trailing edge



A: Leading edge registration

Use A3/DLT paper to make a temporary test chart as shown above.

1. Put the temporary test chart on the ARDF. Then make a copy from one of the feed stations.
2. Check the registration. Check the leading edge and side-to-side registration. Adjust the following SP modes if necessary.
   Standard: 4.2 ± 2 mm for the leading edge registration, 2 ± 1 mm for the side-to-side registration. Use the following SP modes to adjust if necessary.

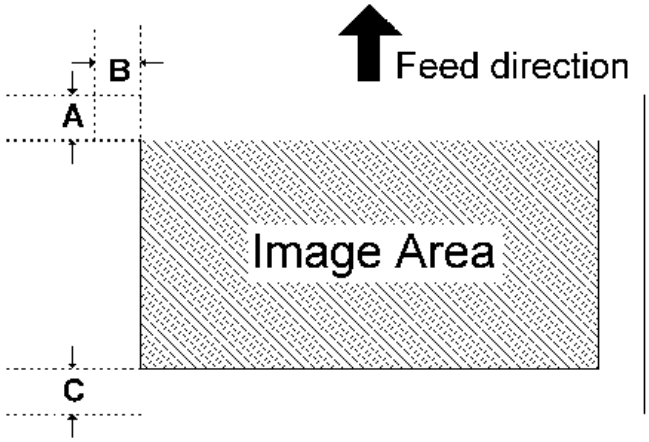
SP Code	What It Does	Adjustment Range
SP6-006-001	Side-to-Side Regist: Front	± 3.0 mm
SP6-006-003	Leading Edge Registration	± 5.0 mm
SP6-006-005	Buckle: Duplex Front	± 3.0 mm
SP6-006-006	Buckle: Duplex Rear	± 2.5 mm
SP6-006-007	Rear Edge Erase (Trailing Edge)	± 10.0 mm

ARDF sub-scan magnification

1. Put the temporary test chart on the ARDF. Then make a copy from one of the feed stations.
2. Check the magnification ratio. Adjust with SP6-017-001 if necessary.
   - Standard: ±5.0%
   - Reduction mode: ±1.0%
   - Enlargement mode: ±1.0%

4.20.4 REGISTRATION

Image Area



A = C = 5.2 mm (0.2"), B = 2.0 mm

Make sure that the registration is adjusted within the adjustment standard range as shown below.

Leading Edge

Adjusts the leading edge registration for each paper type and process line speed.

Side to Side

Adjusts the side-to-side registration for each paper feed station. Use SP mode (SP1-002) to adjust the side-to-side registration for the optional paper feed unit, LCT, and duplex unit.

Adjustment Standard

- Leading edge (sub-scan direction): 5.2 ± 2 mm
- Side to side (main-scan direction): 2 ± 1 mm

Paper Registration Standard

The registration in both main- and sub-scan directions can change within the following tolerance.

- Sub-scan direction: 0 ± 9 mm
- Main-scan direction: 0 ± 4 mm

Adjustment Procedure

1. Enter SP2-109-003.
2. Print out the test pattern (14: Trimmed area) with SP2-109-003.

Note

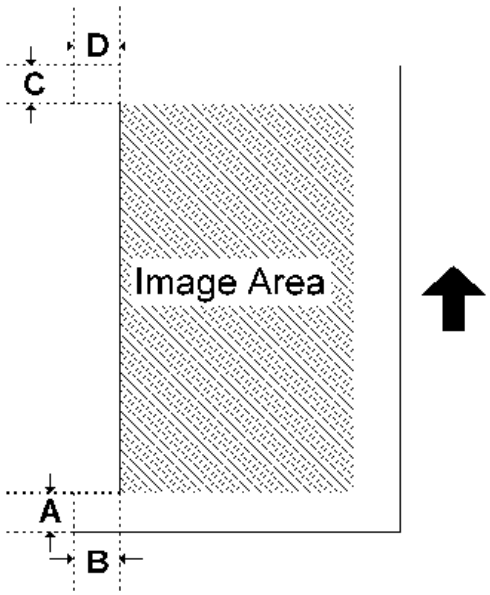
- Registration can change slightly as shown on the previous page. Print some pages of the "14: Trimmed area" for step 3 and 4. Then average the leading edge and side-to-side registration values, and adjust each SP mode.

3. Do the leading edge registration adjustment.
   1) Check the leading edge registration and adjust it with SP1-001.
   2) Select the adjustment conditions (paper type and process line speed).
   3) Input the value. Then press the # key.
   4) Generate a trim pattern to check the leading edge adjustment.
4. Do the side-to-side registration adjustment.
   1) Check the side-to-side registration and adjust it with SP1-002.
   2) Select the adjustment conditions (paper feed station).
   3) Input the value. Then press the # key.
   4) Generate a trim pattern to check the leading edge adjustment.

4.20.5 ERASE MARGIN ADJUSTMENT

Note

- Adjust the erase margin C and D only if the registration (main scan and sub scan) cannot be adjusted within the standard values. Do the registration adjustment after adjusting the erase margin C and D, and then adjust the erase margin A and B.



1. Enter SP2-109-003.
2. Print out the test pattern (14: Trimmed area) with SP2-109-003.

3. Check the erase margin A and B. Adjust them with SP2-103-001 to -015 if necessary.
   - Leading edge: 0.0 to 9.0 mm (default: 4.2 mm)
   - Side-to-side: 0.0 to 9.0 mm (default: 2.0 mm)
   - Trailing edge: 0.0 to 9.0 mm (default: 4.2 mm)

4.20.6 ADJUSTING THE TONE OF THE PRINTED IMAGE

If a customer wishes to have the tone of the printed image corrected, you can adjust it as follows. For details about the adjustment procedures, see the corresponding sections.

Adjustment Method	Outline
Adjustment by Changing the Printer Driver Setting (page 4-222)	Perform this to adjust the tone for each print job. This can be adjusted by the user.
Adjustment by Changing the Machine's Profile Setting (page 4-230)	Perform this to make the tone similar to that of another model. Doing this changes the tone of all images printed by the machine's printer function.
Adjustment by Printer Gamma Correction (page 4-232)	Basically, we recommend the default setting. Doing this changes the tone of all images printed by the machine's printer function.

4.20.7 ADJUSTMENT BY CHANGING THE PRINTER DRIVER SETTING

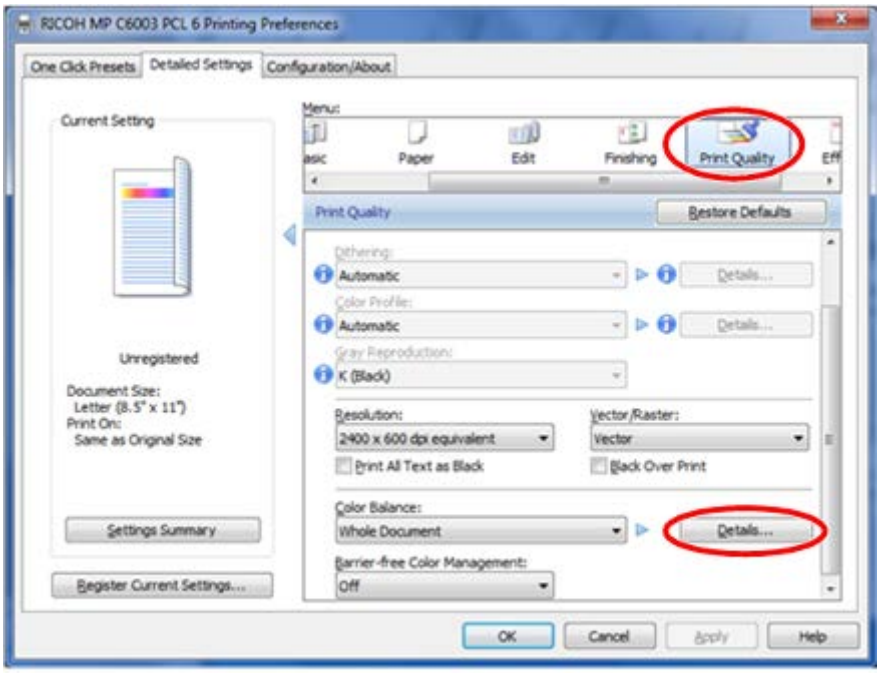
Using the printer driver, you can change the color balance for each print job as follows.

1. **Open the printer driver's "Color Balance Details" window. (page 4-222 "Opening the Printer Driver's "Color Balance Details" Window")**
2. **Adjust the tone (color gamut). (page 4-225 "Adjusting the Tone in the "Color Balance Details" Window")**

Opening the Printer Driver's "Color Balance Details" Window

PCL6 driver / PS driver

1. Click [Detailed Setting] tab -> [Print Quality].
2. Click [Details...] in "Color Balance."

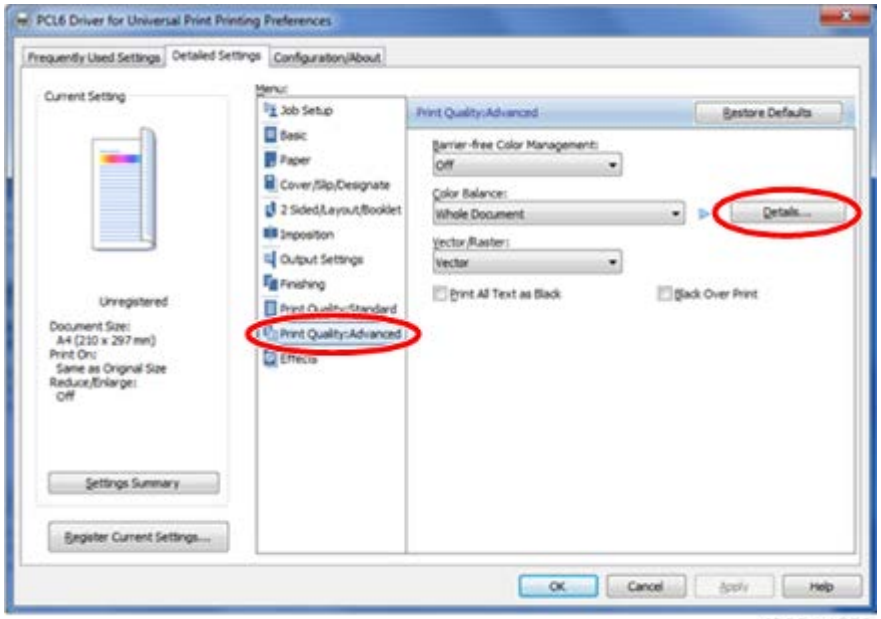


d238m1332

3. "Color Balance Details" window appears. (page 4-224 "Color Balance Details Window")

PCL6 Universal driver / PS Universal driver

1. Click [Detailed Setting] tab -> [Print Quality:Advanced].
2. Click [Details...] in "Color Balance."

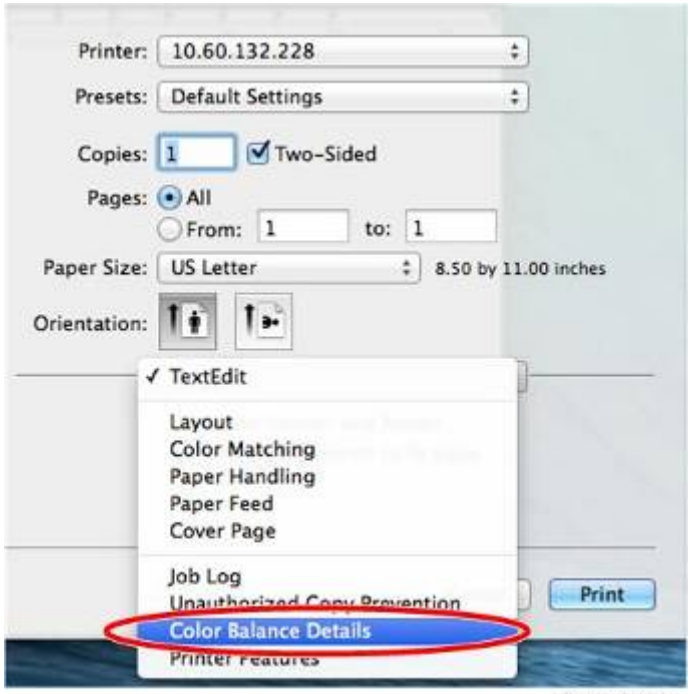


d238m1333

3. "Color Balance Details" window appears. (page 4-224 "Color Balance Details Window")

Mac PS driver

1. On the print dialog box, open the context menu (right click menu), then select [Color Balance Details].

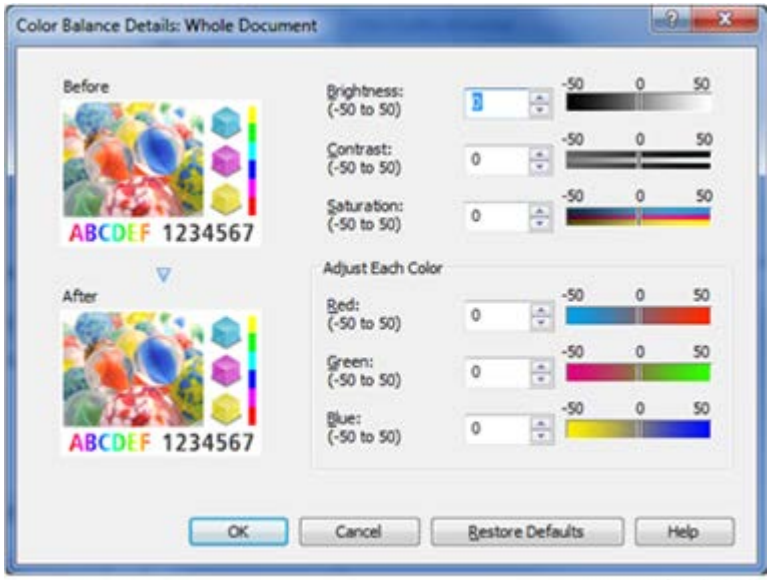


d238m1334

2. "Color Balance Details" window appears. (page 4-224 "Color Balance Details Window")

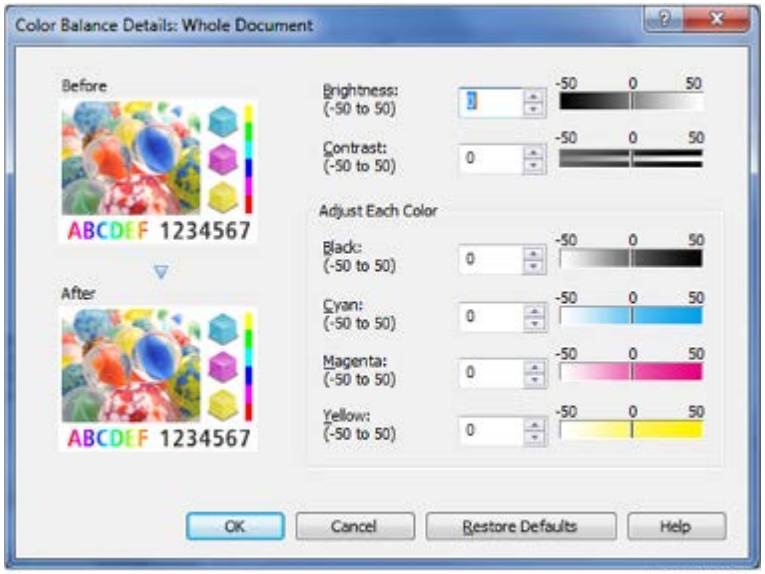
Color Balance Details Window

PCL driver



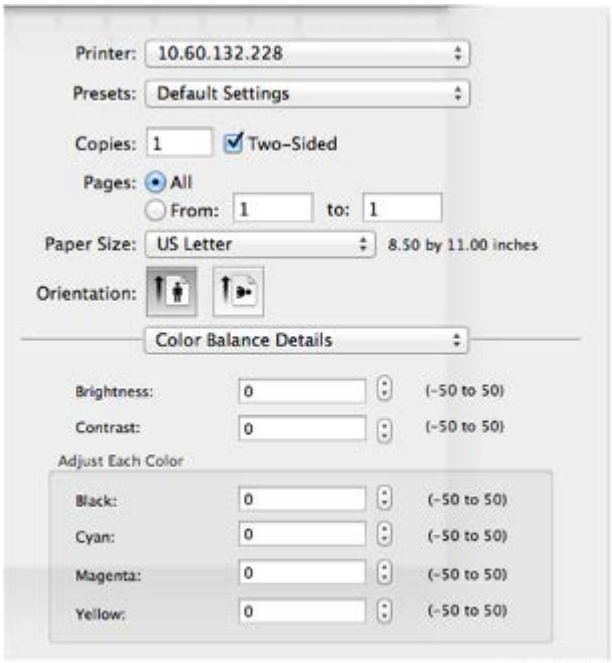
d238m1340

PS driver



d238m1341

Mac PS driver



d238m1342

Adjusting the Tone in the "Color Balance Details" Window

Brightness

- Decreasing the brightness makes the printed image darker and increasing it makes the printed image fainter.
- Decrease the value to make the printed image darker and increase it to make the printed image fainter.
- If you increase the value too much, overexposure of bright areas may occur.
- If you decrease the value too much, underexposure of dark areas may occur
- Can be specified using the PCL/PS drivers.

w_d238m1335

Contrast

- Increasing the contrast makes bright areas brighter and dark areas darker.
- Decreasing the contrast makes bright areas darker and dark areas brighter.
- Increase the value to make the printed image clearer and decrease it to prevent overexposure of bright areas and underexposure of dark areas.
- If you increase the value too much, overexposure of bright areas and underexposure of dark areas may occur.
- If you decrease the value too much, the printed image may become unclear.
- Can be specified using the PCL/PS drivers.

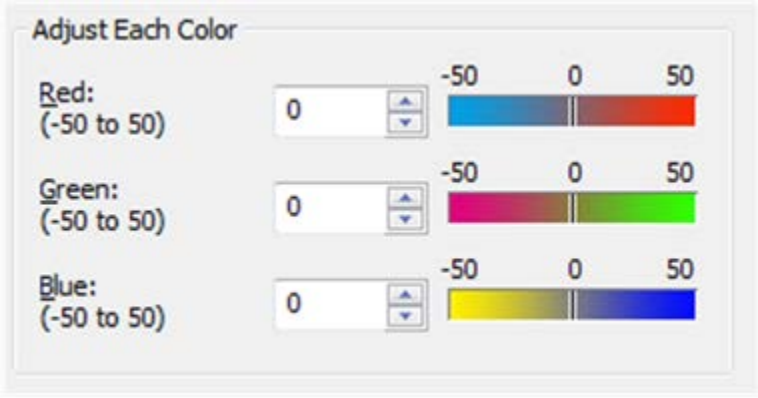
Saturation

- Increasing the saturation makes the printed image more vivid.
- Decreasing the saturation makes the printed image closer to the neutral color (gray).
- If you increase the value too much, it may lower the gradation, resulting in a difficulty to distinguish colors.
- The printer's color gamut is limited, so even if you increase the value, it may not make any difference.
- Can be specified using the PCL driver only.

RGB Adjustment (Adjust Each Color)

When using the PCL driver, adjust the tone (color gamut) by this method.

- Increasing "Red" makes "M" and "Y" more vivid and "C" less so.
- Decreasing "Red" makes "M" and "Y" less vivid and "C" more so.
- Increasing "Green" makes "C" and "Y" more vivid and "M" less so.
- Decreasing "Green" makes "C" and "Y" less vivid and "M" more so.
- Increasing "Blue" makes "C" and "M" more vivid and "Y" less so.
- Decreasing "Blue" makes "C" and "M" less vivid and "Y" more so.

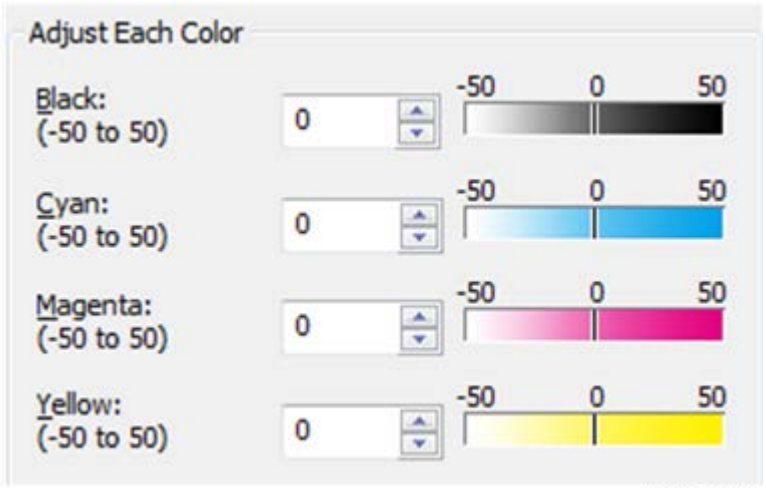


d238m1338

CMYK Adjustment (Adjust Each Color)

When using the PS driver, adjust the tone (color gamut) by this method.

- Increasing and decreasing the value in "Black" corresponds with "K."
- Increasing and decreasing the value in "Cyan" corresponds with "C."
- Increasing and decreasing the value in "Magenta" corresponds with "M."
- Increasing and decreasing the value in "Yellow" corresponds with "Y."



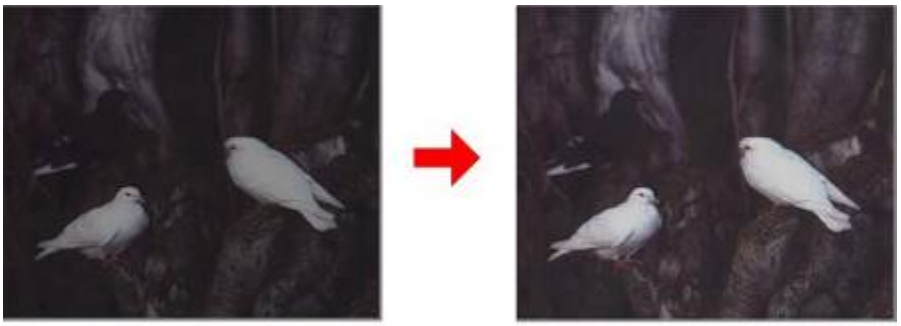
d238m1339

Adjustment Examples

The following shows adjustment examples. Be sure to check the printed image when changing values.

If the printed image is dark:

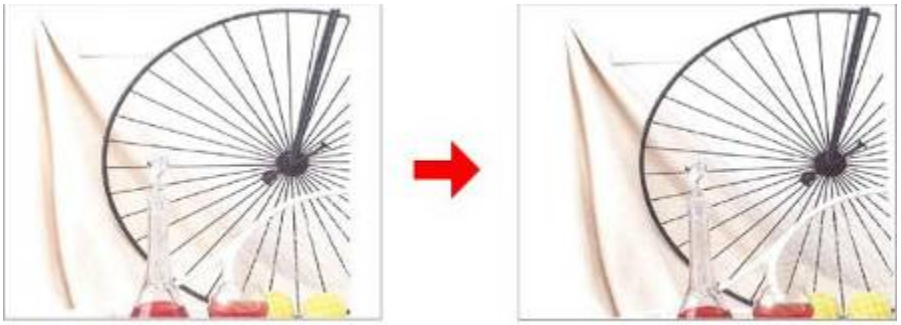
Increase the brightness by 20.



d238m1343

If the printed image is faint:

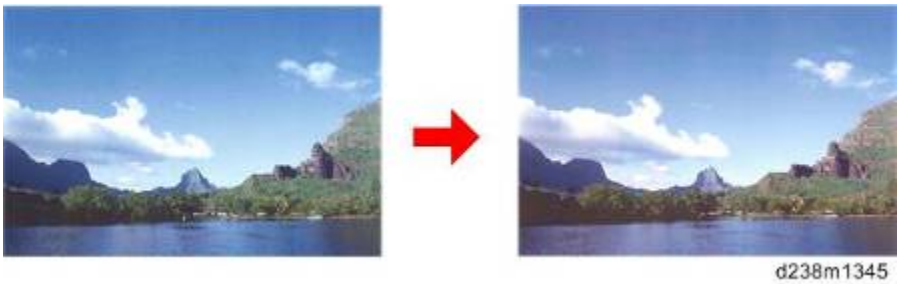
Decrease the brightness by 20.



d238m1344

If the printed image is too bluish:

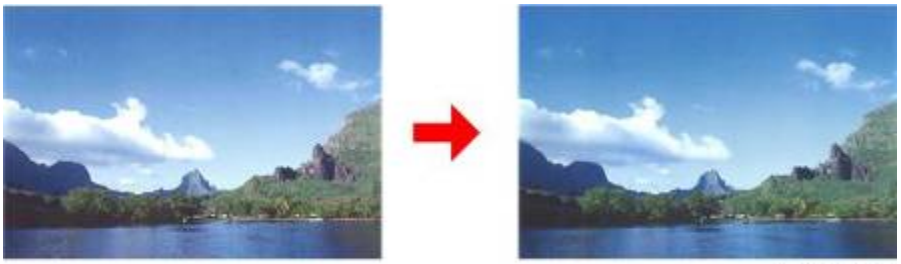
Increase "Red" or "Magenta" by 20.



d238m1345

If the printed image is too reddish:

Increase "Blue" or "Cyan" by 20.



d238m1346

If the printed image is unclear:

Increase the contrast by 15.

d238m1347

4.20.8 ADJUSTMENT BY CHANGING THE MACHINE'S PROFILE SETTING

You can change the printer's profile setting by specifying a bit switch in SP mode.

Important

- By changing the profile setting, you can change the tone of all images printed by the machine's printer function.
- By changing the profile setting, you can make the tone (image gamut) of the printed image similar to that of another model. However, due to factors such as the image gamut difference between different models, individual differences, and ageing of components, you may not achieve exactly the same tone.

Procedure to Change the Profile Setting

1. **Enter the printer SP mode.**
2. **Change the values of bit switches with the following SP numbers.**

Desired tone (color gamut)	SP to change	Value to select
2009 Spring model or those before it	SP1-001-002	00000001 [01H]
2009 Autumn to 2011 Spring model		00010000 [10H]
2011 Autumn model or later		00000000 [00H]
Fuji Xerox product	SP1-001-001	10000000 [80H]

3. **Turn the machine's power off and then back on.**

   The specified setting is applied.

Patterns and Tendency of the Tone for Each Profile

Model with the desired tone	Image (Photo)	Graphic (Picture / Diagram)	Text
2009 Spring model or earlier	Color A	Color A	Color A
2009 Autumn to 2011 Spring model	Color B	Color B	Color B
2011 Autumn model or later	Color B	Color C	Color C
Fuji Xerox product	Color D	Color D	Color D

Color A

Standard profile for MP C2030/C2050/C2030/C2530/C2800/C3300/C4000/C5000 and their preceding models

Color B

Standard profile for MP C2051/C2551/C3001/C3501/C4501/C5501.

Compared to Color A, following changes have been applied:

- Yellow tint of the skin color is reduced.
- Redness is enhanced to prevent it from appearing like vermilion.
- Green and blue-green appear darker.
- Uses the pure cyan toner on graphics to prevent muddiness.
- Pink in the printed image appears darker.

Color C

Standard profile for MP C3002/C3502/C4502/C5502 up to the present model.

Compared to Color B, the difference between colors have become more recognizable. On the other hand, the printed image has become slightly less vivid.

If you receive a comment that the printed image is less vivid compared to that of a Color B-standard model, we recommend changing the setting to Color B.

Color D

Profile with a tone similar to that of the prints by the FX products.

- Bluish colors appear slightly purplish. (Image of the sky appears with a slight tint of red.)
- Pink in the printed image appears with a tint of magenta.

4.20.9 PRINTER GAMMA CORRECTION

Important

- We recommend that you keep the printer gamma correction values at the default values.
- The values adjusted/saved in the printer SP mode are applied after the machine's power is turned off and then back on.
- After adjusting/saving the values in the printer SP mode, make sure not to perform the printer's Auto Color Calibration (ACC). Doing so will reset the values.
- To change multiple resolutions, perform this procedure for each resolution.

1. Select the mode you want to change in the printer SP1102-001: Resolution Setting.

1102	**[Resolution Setting]**		
	Selects the printing mode (resolution) for the printer gamma adjustment.		
001	Resolution Setting	CTL	[0 to 9 / **0** / 1/step] 0: 1200x1200 Photo (2bit/4col) 1: 1200x1200 Photo (1bit/4col) 2: 600x600 Photo (4bit/4col) 3: 600x600 Photo (2bit/4col) 4: 600x600 Photo (1bit/4col) 5: 1200x1200 Text (2bit/4col) 6: 1200x1200 Text (1bit/4col) 7: 600x600 Text (4bit/4col) 8: 600x600 Text (2bit/4col) 9: 600x600 Text (1bit/4col)

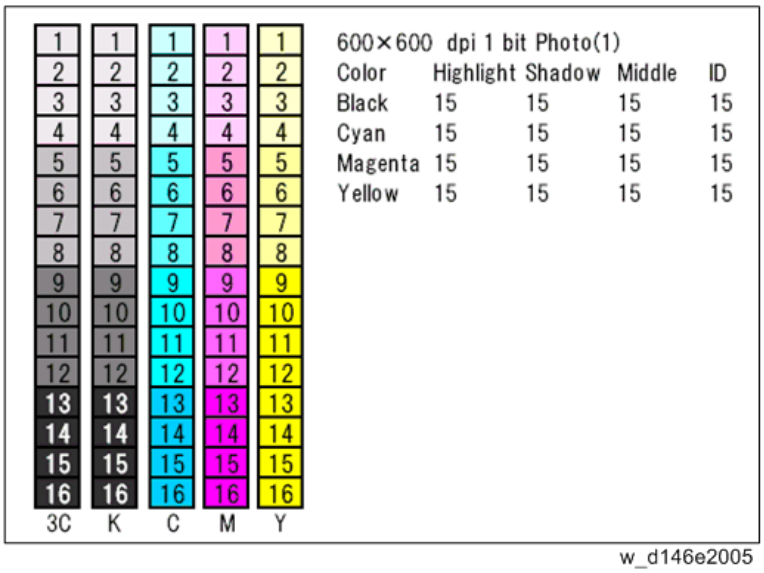
2. Change the gamma correction value for each color in the printer SP1104: Gamma Adjustment.

Note

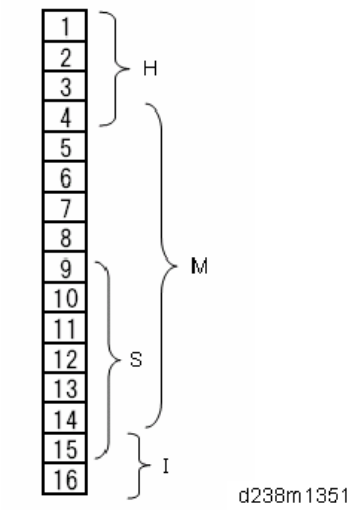
- When adjusting the value, be sure to follow the sequence: I (IDmax)→M (Middle)→S (Shadow)→H (Highlight).
- To lower the print density, reduce and save the H/M/S/I value for each color.
- To heighten the print density, increase and save the H/M/S/I value for each color.

1104	[Gamma Adjustment]		
	Adjusts the printer gamma for the mode selected in the "Mode Selection" menu.		
001	Black: Highlight	CTL	[0 to 30 / **00** / 1/step]
002	Black: Shadow	CTL	
003	Black: Middle	CTL	
004	Black: IDmax	CTL	
021	Cyan: Highlight	CTL	
022	Cyan: Shadow	CTL	
023	Cyan: Middle	CTL	
024	Cyan: IDmax	CTL	
041	Magenta: Highlight	CTL	
042	Magenta: Shadow	CTL	
043	Magenta: Middle	CTL	
044	Magenta: IDmax	CTL	
061	Yellow: Highlight	CTL	
062	Yellow: Shadow	CTL	
063	Yellow: Middle	CTL	
064	Yellow: IDmax	CTL	

Gamma Correction Sheet



Range where each value affects



3. **Execute the SP1105-001: Save Tone Control Value.**

Note

- If you exit the SP mode without saving the values, any changes made in the printer SP1104: Gamma Adjustment will be lost.
- You can check the color balance before and after the gamma adjustment in the printer SP1103-001: Test Page - Color Gray Scale.

4. **Turn the machine's power off and then back on.**

   The changed gamma correction setting is applied.

5. **Check the output image and repeat steps 1 - 4 until the desired image is obtained.**

4.20.10 COLOR REGISTRATION

Adjust color registration with the following procedure when color registration errors occurred.

Check the occurrence of color registration errors

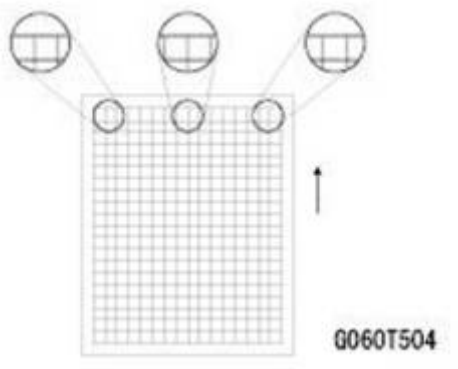
Prepare some A3 sheets.

1. **Execute SP2-111-004 (Forced line Position Adj.: Mode d)**
2. **Make sure that execution completed successfully with using SP2-194-007 (MUSIC).**
   If the value of SP2-194-007 is "0", it indicates that the result of SP2-111-004 was successful.
   If the value of SP2-194-007 is "1", it indicates that the result of SP2-111-004 was a failure, which you need to fix the color registration errors (See "Ways to fix color registration errors" page 4-235 "Judgment for type of color registration error").
3. **Execute SP2-109-003 (Test Pattern: Pattern Selection)**
4. **With a loupe, check the details of the color registration errors on the printed test pattern (page 4-235 "Judgment for type of color registration error").**
   - Specification: Main/Sub is smaller than 180.0um
   - No color registration errors: Adjustment completed.
   - Color registration errors occurred: Adjust the color registration errors (See "Ways to fix color registration errors" page 4-235 "Judgment for type of color registration error")

Judgment for type of color registration error

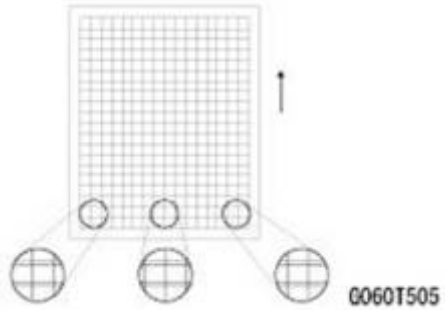
In the following diagrams, solid lines represent "K" and dotted lines indicate any of "C", "M" or "Y."

1. Pattern 1
   This is a case in which there is a shift in the sub-scan direction at the leading edge of the paper. The following diagram shows "C", "M" or "Y" lines closer to the leading edge than "K" lines.



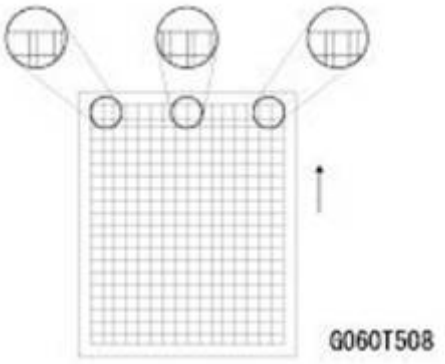
2. Pattern 2

   This is a case in which there is a shift in the sub-scan direction at the trailing edge of the paper. The following diagram shows "C", "M" or "Y" lines farther away from the leading edge than "K" lines.



3. Pattern 3

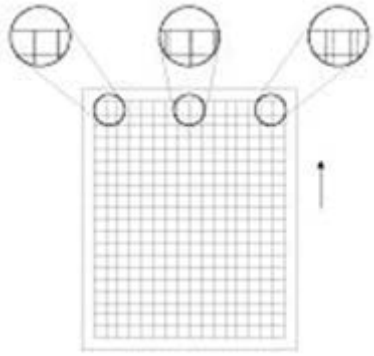
   This is a case in which a color registration error is found in the main-scan direction and size of the error is the same at the left, center and right.



4. Pattern 4

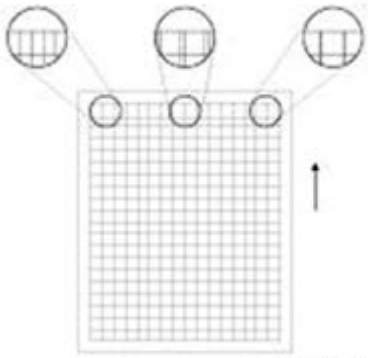
   This is a case in which a color registration error is found in the main-scan direction and the size of the error is different at the left, center and right. For "M", the largest error will be at the right, followed by the center and then the left. For "C" or "Y", the order will be reversed. This is because the writing direction of the laser beam for "K" and "M" is different from "C" and "Y."

   Case "M"



d1772001

   Case "C" or "Y"



d1772002

5. Pattern 5

   This is a case in which a color registration error is found in the sub-scan direction, but it is not the same as the Pattern 1 or 2. The error appears and disappears at intervals down the page.

Ways to fix color registration errors

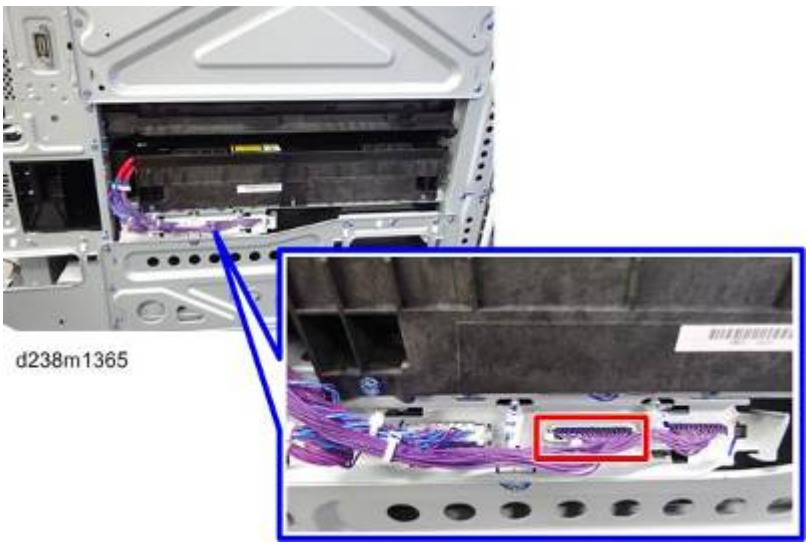
SP2-111-004 (Forced Line Position Adj. : Mode D) Execution		
Result: Failed Case: SP2-194-007: 1 (Failed)		
SP2-194-010, 011, 012 shows "2" or "3"	Result of Check	Blank image, abnormal image, low image density
	Causes	1. Image Processing failure 2. Pattern density low 3. BCU(IPU) failure
	Solution	1.Replace PCU, Intermediate Transfer Belt, Power pack 2. Execute process control, supply toner 3. Replace BCU(IPU)
	Pattern	-
Failed to read the pattern of Line position Adj.	Result of Check	Normal (but color registration errors occur)
	Causes	1. ID Sensor shutter failure 2. ID Sensor failure 3. BCU(IPU) failure
	Solution	1. Replace ID Sensor shutter 2. Replace ID Sensor 3. Replace BCU(IPU)
	Pattern	-
Any of SP2-194-010 or 011 or 012 shows "5"	Result of Check	Image density low
	Causes	Pattern density low
	Solution	Execute the process control Supply toner
	Pattern	-
	Result of Check	Leading edge registration for "M", "C", and/or "Y" shifts over ±1.4mm from that of "K."
	Causes	1. Normal 2. Laser unit failure 3. BCU(IPU) failure

	Solution	1. Execute SP2-111-003 (Forced Line Position Adj.: Mode c) 2. Replace Laser unit 3. Replace BCU(IPU)
	Pattern	3
Out of line position correction range	Result of Check	Leading edge registration of "M", "C", and/or "Y" shifts over ±1.4mm from that of "K."
	Causes	1. Normal 2. Image Transfer Belt failure 3. Drive Section failure 4. BCU(IPU)failure
	Solution	1. Execute SP2-111-003 (Forced Line Position Adj.: Mode c) 2. Replace Image Transfer Belt 3. Replace PCU/Drum motor 4. Replace BCU(IPU)
	Pattern	1, 2
	Result of Check	The main scan magnification is OK, but the color registration in the center of the image shifts over 0.66mm.
	Causes	1.ID Sensor(Center) failure 2. Significant movement of Image Transfer Belt (Center) 3.BCU(IPU) failure
	Solution	1. Replace ID Sensor 2. Replace Image Transfer Belt 3. Replace BCU(IPU)
	Pattern	-

Out of line position correction range	Result of Check	Skew of "M", "C" and/or "Y" shifts over ±0.75mm against that of "K"
	Causes	1. PCU installation failure 2. Laser Unit failure 3. BCU(IPU) failure
	Solution	1. Reset/Replace PCU 2. Replace Laser Unit 3. Replace BCU(IPU)
	Pattern	-
	Result of Check	Other
	Causes	1. The upper skew correction value is abnormal 2. BCU(IPU) failure
	Solution	1. Reset skew correction value (*1) 2. Replace BCU(IPU)
	Pattern	-

*1 Method for resetting the skew correction value.

1. Turn the power OFF.
2. Remove the left cover (page 4-14)
3. Remove the harness of the skew correction motor attached to the laser unit (15-pin).



4. Turn the power ON, and then execute the following SPs to set the skew correction mechanism to the origin.
   SP2-220-001 (Skew Origin Set M: Skew Motor)
   SP2-220-002 (Skew Origin Set C: Skew Motor)
   SP2-220-003 (Skew Origin Set Y: Skew Motor)
5. Turn the power OFF.
6. Connect the harness of the skew correction motor to the laser unit.
7. Turn the power ON

SP2-111-001 (Forced Line Position Adj.: Mode A) execution (or Color Registration via the Maintenance menu in User Tools)		
Result: OK Case: SP2-194-007: 0 (Success)		
No color registration errors	Result of Check	Side-to-side registration for K shifted
	Causes	Abnormal SP value of main scan color registration (K)
	Solution	Adjust SP2-101-001
	Pattern	-
Color registration errors found	Result of Check	Image density low
	Causes	Pattern density low
	Solution	Execute process control, Supply toner
	Pattern	-
Color registration errors found	Result of Check	The main scan magnification of "M", "C" and/or "Y" is not correct.
	Causes	1. Laser Unit failure 2. ID Sensor failure 3. BCU(IPU) failure 4. Normal
	Solution	1. Replace Laser Unit 2. Replace ID Sensor 3. Replace BCU(IPU)
	Pattern	4

Color registration errors found	Result of Check	Although main scan magnification is OK, the color registration in the center of the image is shifted
	Causes	1. Significant movement of Image Transfer Belt (Center) 2. ID Sensor (Center) failure 3. BCU(IPU) failure
	Solution	1. Replace Image Transfer Belt 2. Replace ID Sensor 3. Replace BCU(IPU)
	Pattern	-
Color registration errors found	Result of Check	The side-to-side registration of "M", "C", and/or "Y" is not correct.
	Causes	1.ID Sensor(Center) failure 2. Significant movement of Image Transfer Belt (Center) 3.BCU(IPU) failure
	Solution	1. Replace Laser Unit 2. Replace ID Sensor 3. Replace BCU(IPU)
	Pattern	3
Color registration errors found	Result of Check	The leading edge registration of "M", "C" and/or "Y" is not correct.
	Causes	1. Image Transfer Belt failure 2. Drive Section failure 3. ID Sensor failure 4. BCU(IPU) failure 5. Normal
	Solution	1. Replace Image Transfer Belt 2. Replace PCU, Drum motor 3. Replace ID Sensor 4. Replace BCU(IPU)
	Pattern	1, 2

Color registration errors found	Result of Check	The skew of "M", "C" and/or "Y" is not correct.
	Causes	1. PCU installation failure 2. Laser Unit failure 3. IOB failure
	Solution	1. Reset/Replace PCU 2. Replace Laser Unit 3. Replace IOB
	Pattern	-
Color registration errors found	Result of Check	Shifted Drum phase.
	Causes	1. PCU installation failure 2. Drive Section failure 3. Phase adjustment failure
	Solution	1. Reset/Replace PCU 2. Check/Replace Drive Section 3. Execute SP1-902-001
	Pattern	5

SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

REVISION HISTORY		
Page	**Date**	**Added/Updated/New**
		None

5. SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

5.1 SERVICE PROGRAM MODE

⚠CAUTION

- Make sure that the data-in LED (⇨) is not on before you go into the SP mode. This LED indicates that some data is coming to the machine. When the LED is on, wait for the copier to process the data.

Note

- The Service Program Mode is for use by service representatives only. If this mode is used by anyone other than service representatives for any reason, data might be deleted or settings might be changed. In such case, product quality cannot be guaranteed any more.

5.1.1 ENTERING SP MODE

If there are no Classic Application (copy/printer/scanner/fax) icons on the HOME screen, follow the procedure below to display the number keyboard.

1. **Press and hold the button [A] located at the left side of the operation panel and "Check Status [B]" at the same time, until the number keyboard is displayed.**

d238m0747

2. Enter the key code for SP mode.

For details of the key code to enter the SP mode, ask your supervisor.

5.1.2 EXITING SP MODE

Press "Exit" on the LCD twice to return to the copy window.

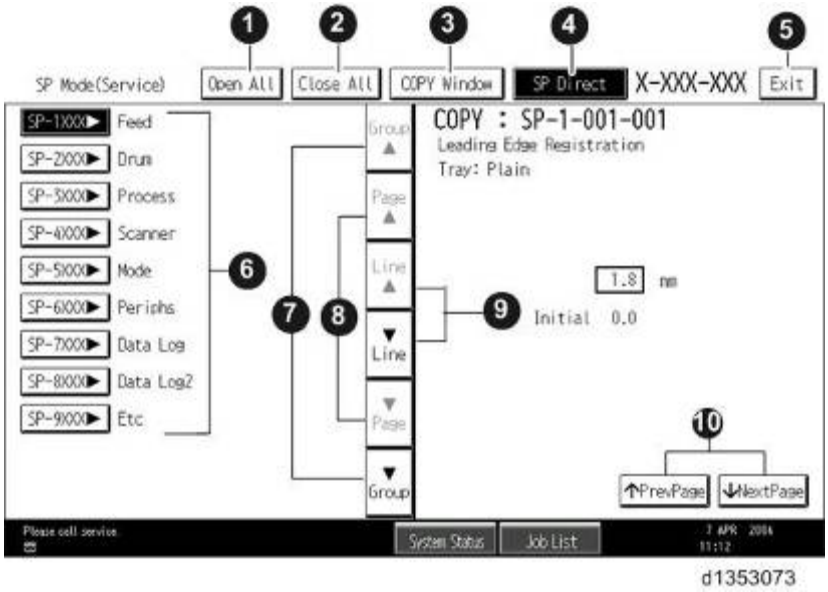
5.1.3 TYPES OF SP MODES

- System SP: SP modes related to the engine functions
- Printer SP: SP modes related to the controller functions
- Scanner SP: SP modes related to the scanner functions
- Fax SP: SP modes related to the fax functions

Select one of the Service Program modes (System, Printer, Scanner, or Fax) from the touch panel as shown in the diagram below after you access the SP mode. This section explains the functions of the System/Printer/Scanner SP modes. Refer to the Fax service manual for the Fax SP modes.

SP Mode Button Summary

Here is a short summary of the touch-panel buttons.



1	Opens all SP groups and sublevels.
2	Closes all open groups and sublevels and restores the initial SP mode display.
3	Opens the copy window (copy mode) so you can make test copies. Press SP Mode (highlighted) in the copy window to return to the SP mode screen,
4	Enter the SP code directly with the number keys if you know the SP number. Then press [#]. The required SP Mode number will be highlighted when pressing [#]. If not, just press the required SP Mode number.)
5	Press two times to leave the SP mode and return to the copy window to resume normal operation.
6	Press any Class 1 number to open a list of Class 2 SP modes.
7	Press to scroll the show to the previous or next group.
8	Press to scroll to the previous or next display in segments the size of the screen display (page).
9	Press to scroll the show the previous or next line (line by line).
10	Press to move the highlight on the left to the previous or next selection in the list.

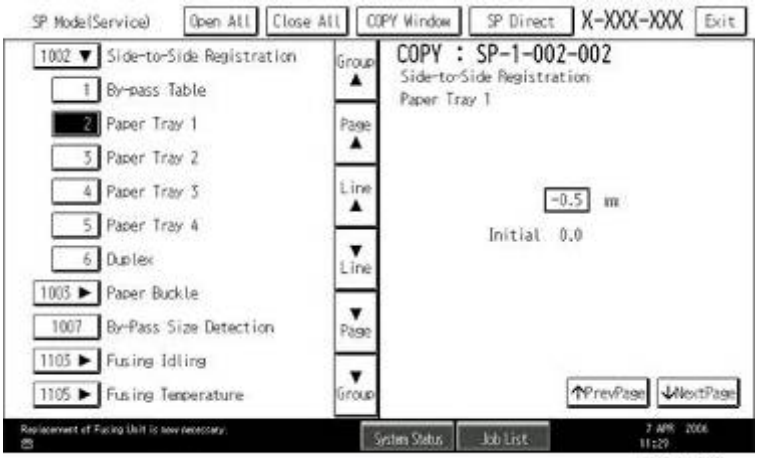
Switching Between SP Mode and Copy Mode for Test Printing

1. In the SP mode, select the test print. Then press "Copy Window."
2. Use the copy window (copier mode), to select the appropriate settings (paper size, etc.) for the test print.
3. Press [Start] key to start the test print.
4. Press SP Mode (highlighted) to return to the SP mode screen and repeat from step 1.

Selecting the Program Number

Program numbers have two or three levels.

1. Refer to the Service Tables to find the SP that you want to adjust before you begin.
2. Press the Group number on the left side SP Mode window that contains the SP that you want to adjust.
3. Use the scrolling buttons in the center of the SP mode window to show the SP number that you want to open. Then press that number to expand the list.
4. Use the center touch-panel buttons to scroll to the number and title of the item that you want to set and press it. The small entry box on the right activates and shows the below default or the current settings.



d1353074

Note

- Refer to the Service Tables for the range of allowed settings.

5. Do this procedure to enter a setting:
   - Press ⁻/₊ to toggle between plus and minus and use the keypad to enter the appropriate number. The number you enter writes over the previous setting.
   - Press [#] to enter the setting. (The value is not registered if you enter a number that is out of range.)
   - Press "Yes" when you are prompted to complete the selection.
6. If you need to perform a test print, press Copy Window to open the copy window and select the settings for the test print. Press [Start] key and then press SP Mode (highlighted) in the copy window to return to the SP mode display.

7. Press Exit two times to return to the copy window when you are finished.

Service Mode Lock/Unlock

At locations where the machine contains sensitive data, the customer engineer cannot operate the machine until the Administrator turns the service mode lock off. This function makes sure that work on the machine is always done with the permission of the Administrator.

1. If you cannot go into the SP mode, ask the Administrator to log in with the User Tool and then set "Service Mode Lock" to OFF after he or she logs in:
   User Tools > System Settings > Administrator Tools > Service Mode Lock > OFF
   - This unlocks the machine and lets you get access to all the SP codes.
   - The CE can service the machine and turn OFF then ON the machine power. It is not necessary to ask the Administrator to log in again each time the main power is turned ON.
2. Go into the SP mode and set SP5-169 to "1" if you must use the printer bit switches.
3. After machine servicing is completed:
   - Change SP5-169 from "1" to "0."
   - Turn OFF then ON the machine power. Tell the administrator that you have completed servicing the machine.
   - The Administrator will then set the "Service Mode Lock" to ON.

5.1.4 REMARKS

The maximum number of characters which can show on the control panel screen is limited to 30 characters. For this reason, some of the SP modes shown on the screen need to be abbreviated. The following are abbreviations used for the SP modes for which the full description is over 20 characters.

Item	Description
Paper Weight	Thin paper: 52-59 g/m^2, 14-15lb. Bond Plain Paper1: 60-74 g/m^2, 16-20lb. Bond Plain Paper2: 75-81 g/m^2, 20lb. Bond Middle Thick: 82-105 g/m^2, 20-28lb. Bond Thick Paper1: 106-169 g/m^2, 28lb. Bond-90lb. Index Thick Paper2: 170-220 g/m^2, 65-80lb. Cover Thick Paper3: 221-256 g/m^2, 80lb. Cover-140lb. Index Thick Paper4: 257-300 g/m^2, 140lb. Index-110lb. Cover
Paper Type	N: Normal paper MTH: Middle thick paper TH: Thick paper
Paper Feed Station	P: Paper tray B: By-pass table
Print Mode	S: Simplex D: Duplex

Others

The settings of each SP mode are explained in the right-hand column of the SP table in the following way.

[Adjustable range / **Default setting** / Step] Alphanumeric

Note

- If "Alphanumeric" is written to the right of the bracket as shown above, the setting of the SP mode shows on the screen using alphanumeric characters instead of only numbers. However, the settings in the bracket in the SP mode table are explained by using only the numbers.

The following symbols are used in the SP mode tables.

Notation	What it means
ENG	Engine SP
CTL	Controller SP
FA	Factory setting: Data may be adjusted from the default setting at the factory. Refer to the factory setting sheets enclosed. You can find it in the front cover.
DFU	Design/Factory Use only: Do not touch these SP modes in the field.
*	An asterisk (*) to the left side of ENG/CTL column means that this mode is stored in the NVRAM. If you do a RAM clear, this SP mode will be reset to the default value. "ENG" and "CTL" show which NVRAM contains the data. ▪ *ENG: NVRAM on the BiCU board ▪ *CTL: NVRAM on the controller board
SSP	This denotes a "Special Service Program" mode setting.

5.2 SP TABLES

See "Appendices" for the following information:

- Engine SP1000
- Engine SP2000
- Engine SP3000
- Engine SP4000
- Engine SP5000
- Engine SP6000
- Engine SP7000
- Controller SP5000
- Controller SP7000
- Controller SP8000
- Printer SP Mode
- Scanner SP Mode
- Input Check
- Output Check

5.3 FIRMWARE UPDATE (SD CARD)

5.3.1 OVERVIEW

In order to update the firmware of this machine, it is necessary to download the latest version of firmware on an SD card.
Insert the SD card into SD card slot 2 beside the rear left of the controller box.

Types of firmware update files, supported update methods:

	SFU	SD Card	RFU	ARFU
Individual firmware	N/A	Available	Available	N/A
Package firmware	Available	Available	Available	Available

5.3.2 FIRMWARE TYPE

Firmware type	Firmware location	Message display
System/Copy	Controller Board	METC2a_system
Engine	BCU	
Operation Panel	Smart Operation Panel	
ADF	ADF	
Finisher1	Finisher	
Bank	Bank	
LCT	LCIT	
FCU	FCU	GW1a_fax_fcu1W
Network Support	Smart Operation Panel – CPU board	METC2a_net
Bank2	Bank	
BIOS	BCU	
HDD format option	Controller Board	GW2a_Zoffyx_onb

Firmware type	Firmware location	Message display
RPCS	Controller Board	METC2(a/b/c/d/e)_prt_RPCS
PS	Controller Board	
PCL	Controller Board	
PDF	Controller Board	METC2(a/b/c/d/e)_prt_PDF
PictBridge	Controller Board	
XPS	Controller Board	
MediaPrint: JPEG	Controller Board	METC2(a/b/c/d/e)_printer
MeidaPrint: TIFF	Controller Board	METC2(a/b/c/d/e)_printer
FONT	Controller Board	METC2(a/b/c/d/e)_prt_font
FONT1	Controller Board	GW9a_pcl_fntM
FONT2	Controller Board	GW8d_ps_fntH8
Copy apl	Smart Operation Panel – CPU board	
NetworkDocBox	Smart Operation Panel – CPU board	METC2a_netfile
Fax apl	Smart Operation Panel – CPU board	METC2a_fax
Printer apl	Smart Operation Panel – CPU board	METC2(a/b/c/d/e)_printer
Scanner apl	Smart Operation Panel – CPU board	METC2a_scn
Remote Fax apl	Smart Operation Panel – CPU board	METC2a_fax2
Websupport	Smart Operation Panel – CPU board	METC2a_web
WebUapl	Smart Operation Panel – CPU board	METC2a_webua

Firmware type	Firmware location	Message display
CSPF	Smart Operation Panel – CPU board	M2a_cspf

What is Included in the Firmware Package

Modules included in the firmware package are indicated by ticks (✓).

Firmware not included in the package require updating by SD cards, etc.

Included	Firmware
-	aics
✓	animation
✓	Application Site
✓	BluetoothService
✓	CheetahSystem
-	CSPF
-	Data Erase Onb
-	EcoInfoWidget
✓	Engine
-	External Auth
✓	Fax
-	FaxInfoWidget
✓	GWFCU3.8-9(WW)

5.3.3 PROCEDURE

Important

- An SD card is a precision device, so when you handle an SD card, respect the following.
- When the power is switched ON, do not insert or remove a card.
- During installation, do not switch the power OFF.
- Since the card is manufactured to high precision, do not store it in a hot or humid location, or in direct sunlight.
- Do not bend the card, scratch it, or give it a strong shock.
- Before downloading firmware to an SD card, check whether write-protection of the SD card is canceled. If write-protection is enabled, an error code (error code 44, etc.) will be displayed during download, and the download will fail.
- Before updating firmware, remove the network cable from this machine.
- If SC818 is generated during software update, switch the power OFF -> ON, and complete the update which was interrupted.
- During software update, disconnect network cables and interface cables, remove wireless boards, etc., (so that they are not accessed during the update).

Preparation

- If the SD card is blank, copy the entire "romdata" folder onto the SD card.
- If the card already contains the "romdata" folder, copy the "D144" folder onto the card.

If the card already contains folders up to "D238", copy the necessary firmware files (e.g. D238xxxx.fwu) into this folder.

Note

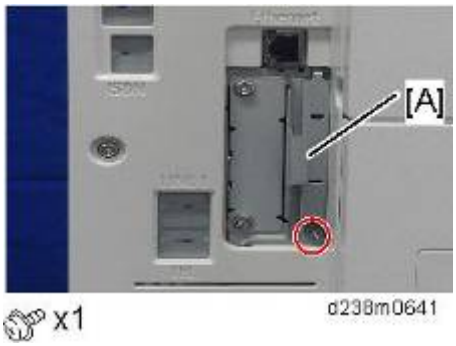
- Do not put multiple machine firmware programs on the same SD card. Copy the only model firmware you want.

Update procedure

1. **First download the new firmware to the SD card.**
2. **Turn OFF the main power.**
3. **Remove the SD card slot covers [A] [B].**

   MP C4504/C5504/C6004:

   MP C3004/C3504:



4. **Insert the SD card into SD card slot 1 [A: Lower Slot].**

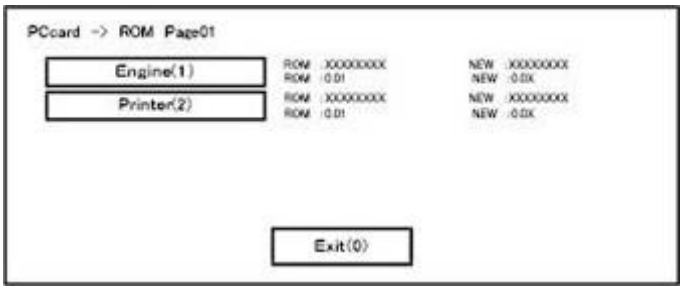
   MP C4504/C5504/C6004:

MP C3004/C3504:

Note

- Check whether the card is properly in the SD card slot. When a SD card is inserted, a click is heard, and it is locked.
- To remove the card, release by pressing once.

5. **Turn ON the main power.**
6. **Wait until the update screen starts (about 45 seconds).**
   When it appears, "Please Wait" is displayed.
7. **Check whether a program installation screen is displayed. (English display) When the SD card contains two or more software modules, they are displayed as follows.**



<<When two or more software names are displayed>>

1. Press the module selection button or [1] - [5] on the 10-key pad.
2. Choose the appropriate module. (If already selected, cancel the selection)

Operation of keys or buttons

Keys or buttons to press	Contents
[Exit] or 10-key pad [0]	Returns to normal screen.
[Start] Key	Select all modules.
[Clear/Stop] key	Cancel all selections.

Display contents

On the above screen, two programs, i.e., engine firmware and printer application are displayed. (The screen may change depending on the firmware or application).
The display contents are as follows:

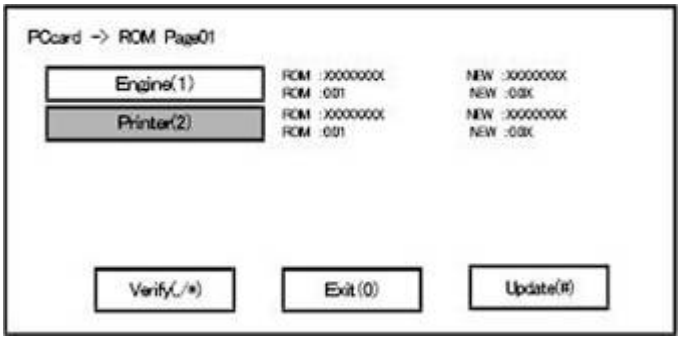
Display	Contents
ROM:	Display installed module number / version information.
NEW:	Display module number / version information in the card.

The upper row corresponds to the module name, the lower row corresponds to the version number.

8. **Select the module with the module selection button or 10 key pad operation. The selected module is highlighted, and [Verify] and [Update] are displayed.**

Note

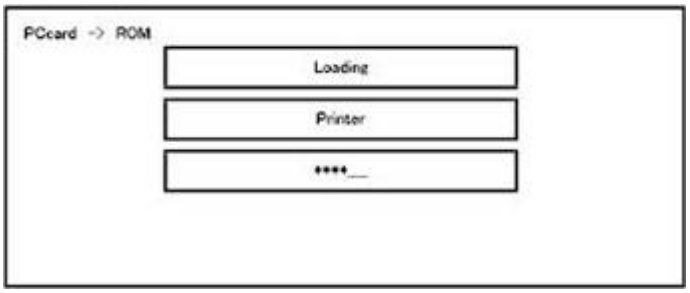
- Depending on the combination of modules to update, it may not be possible to select all of them simultaneously.



<<Key or button operations>>

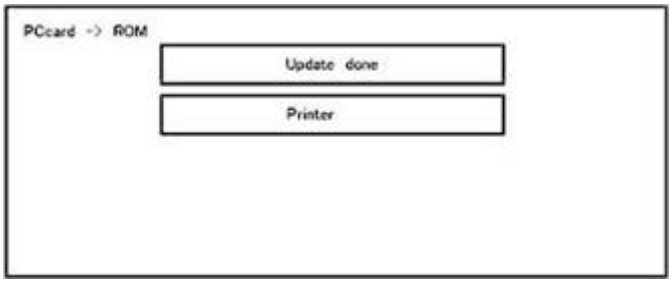
Keys or buttons to press	Contents
[Update] or [#] key	Update the ROM of the selected module.
[Verify] button or [./*] key	Perform verification of the selected module.

9. **Press the [Update] or [#] key, and perform software update.**
10. **During firmware update, a "firmware update/ verification progress screen" is displayed. When firmware update is complete, a "firmware update end screen" is displayed.**



- In the middle row, the name of the module currently being updated is displayed. (in this case, the printer module is being updated)
- In the lower row, a progress bar is displayed in ten steps. (The more *, the more the progress.)

<<Firmware update end screen>>



- This screen is displayed when all selected firmware modules are to be updated. "Printer" in the second row shows that the module updated last is the printer. (When more than one were updated simultaneously, only the module that was updated last is displayed.)
- When Verify has completed normally, the Update done display of the above screen is "Verify done." If "Verify Error" is displayed, reinstall the software of the application displayed in the lower row.

11. **After turning the main power OFF, remove the SD card.**
12. **Turn the main power ON again, and check whether the machine is operating normally.**
13. **Return the SD card slot cover to the original position.**

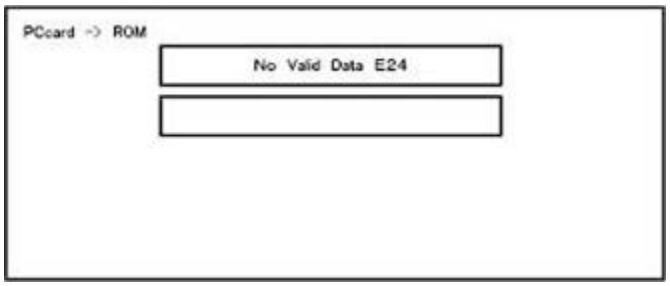
Note

- When the power supply is switched OFF during firmware update, update is interrupted, and the power is switched ON again, normal operation cannot be guaranteed.
- To guarantee operation, an update error continues to be displayed until update is successful.
- In this case, insert the SD card again, switch the power ON, and continue download of firmware from the SD card automatically.
- The PS3 firmware program is included in the preinstalled PDF firmware. In the default state, although the PS3 firmware program is hidden in the disabled state, the function is

enabled by installing the PS3 card. (The program installed in the PS3 card is a dongle (key) for enabling the PS3 function).

- Due to the above specification, the self-diagnosis result report shows the ROM module number / software version of the PDF firmware at the PS location.

5.3.4 ERROR SCREENS DURING UPDATING



EXX shows an error code.

For error codes, refer to the following table:

Error Code List

Code	Contents	Solutions
20	Physical address mapping cannot be performed.	▪ Switch the main power supply off and on to try again. ▪ Re-insert the SD card to reboot it. ▪ Replace the controller board if the above solutions do not solve the problem.
21	Insufficient memory for the download	▪ Switch the main power supply off and on to try again. ▪ Replace the controller board if the updating cannot be done by switching the power off and on.
22	Decompression of compressed data failed.	▪ Switch the main power supply off and on to try again. ▪ Replace the SD card used for the update. ▪ Replace the controller board if the above solutions do not solve the problem.

Code	Contents	Solutions
24	SD card access error	▪ Re-insert the SD card. ▪ Switch the main power supply off and on to try again. ▪ Replace the SD card used for the update. ▪ Replace the controller board if the above solutions do not solve the problem.
32	The SD card used after download suspension is incorrect. SD cards are different between the one which was inserted before power interruption and the one which was inserted after power interruption.	▪ Insert the SD card containing the same program as when the firmware update was suspended, and then switch the main power supply off and on to try again. ▪ There is a possibility that the SD card is damaged if the update cannot be done after the correct SD card has been inserted. In this case, try again with a different SD card. ▪ Replace the controller board if the above solutions do not solve the problem. Replace all relevant boards if the update is done for the BCU and FCU. Replace the operation panel unit if the update is done for the operation panel.
33	Card version error. The wrong card version is downloaded.	▪ Install the correct ROM update data for each version in the SD card.
34	Destination error. A card for the wrong destination is inserted.	▪ Install the correct ROM update data for each destination (JPN/ EXP/ OEM) in the SD card.
35	Model error. A card for the wrong model is inserted.	▪ Install the correct ROM update data for each model in the SD card.

Code	Contents	Solutions
36	Module error. The program to be downloaded does not exist on the main unit. The download destination specified by the card does not match up to the destination for the main unit's program.	▪ Install the program to be updated in advance. ▪ There is a possibility that the SD card containing the program to be updated has not been mounted. Check to confirm that the SD card has been correctly mounted. ▪ The SD card is incorrect if the program to be updated has been correctly installed. In this case, insert the correct SC card.
38	The version of the downloaded program has not been authorized for the update.	▪ Make sure that the program to be overwritten is the specified version.
40	Engine download fails.	▪ Switch the main power supply off and on to try again. ▪ If the download fails again, replace the controller board and the BCU.
41	Fax download fails.	▪ Switch the main power supply off and on to try again. ▪ If the download fails again, replace the controller board and the FCU board.
42	Control panel / language download fails.	▪ Switch the main power supply off and on to try again. ▪ If the download fails again, replace the controller board and the operation panel unit.
43	Printing download fails.	▪ Switch the main power supply off and on to try again. ▪ The SD card is damaged if the update fails again. Replace the SD card.

Code	Contents	Solutions
44	The data to be overwritten cannot be accessed when controller-related programs are downloaded.	▪ Switch the main power supply off and on to try again. ▪ Install the correct ROM update data in the SD card. ▪ Replace the controller board if the data to be overwritten is contained on the controller board.
49	Firmware updates are currently prohibited.	▪ The setting of Update Firmware in the Administrator Tools has been set to [Prohibit] by an administrator. Amend the setting to [Do not Prohibit] and try again.
50	The results of the electronic authorization check have rejected the update data.	▪ Install the correct ROM update data in the SD card.
57	@Remote is not connected at the date/time reserved for receiving the package firmware update from the network.	▪ Check the @Remote connection.
58	Update cannot be done due to a reception route problem.	▪ Check the @Remote connection.
59	HDD is not mounted.	▪ Check the HDD connection.
60	HDD could not be used during the package firmware update.	▪ Try again. ▪ Replace the HDD if the download fails again.
61	The module ID for the package firmware update is incorrect.	▪ Prepare the correct package files.
62	The configuration of the package firmware update files is incorrect.	▪ Prepare the correct package files.

Code	Contents	Solutions
63	Reception fails due to the power off at the reserved date/time of the remote firmware update from the network.	▪ Update is to be done automatically when the next reception time has elapsed.
64	Reception fails due to the power off at the reserved date/time of the package firmware update from the network.	▪ Reset the reservation date/time for the remote update.
65	Reception fails due to the status error of the machine at the reserved date/time of the remote firmware update from the network.	▪ Update is to be done automatically when the next reception time has elapsed.
66	Reception failed due to the status error of the machine at the reserved date/time of the package firmware update from the network.	▪ Reset the reservation date/time for the remote update.
67	Acquisition of the latest version information from the Gateway fails at the reserved date/time of the remote firmware update from the network.	▪ Check that the network is connected correctly.
68	Acquisition of the latest version information from the Gateway fails.	▪ Check that the network is connected correctly.
69	Download fails at the reserved date/time of the remote firmware update from the network.	▪ Check that the network is connected correctly.

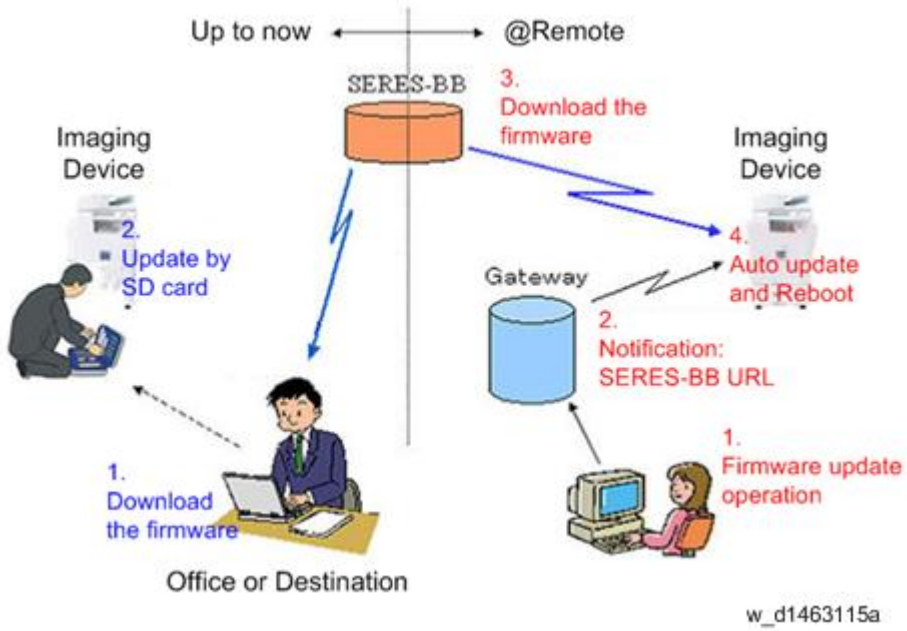
Code	Contents	Solutions
70	Package firmware download from the network fails.	▪ Check that the network is connected correctly.
71	Network communication error occurs at the reserved date/time of the package firmware update from the network.	▪ Check that the network is connected correctly.
72	The setting of @Remote is invalid at the reserved date/time of the package firmware update from the network.	▪ Set the setting of @Remote Service in the Administrator Tools to [Do not Prohibit].

Note

- The PDF firmware installed as standard contains the program required to print PS3 data by default. However, this PS3 program is normally disabled.
- The PS3 firmware is a dongle (key) which enables PS3 data printing functions. When the PS3 firmware is installed, the PS3 program in the PDF firmware is enabled. Due to this specification, the self-diagnosis result report shows the ROM part number/software version of the PDF firmware contained in the PS3 program.

5.4 FIRMWARE UPDATE (REMOTE FIRMWARE UPDATE)

In this machine, software can be updated by remote control using @Remote.



Types of firmware update files, supported update methods:

	SFU	SD	RFU	ARFU
Individual firmware	N/A	Available	Available	N/A
Package firmware	Available	Available	Available	Available

5.4.1 RFU PERFORMABLE CONDITION

RFU is performable for a device which meets the following conditions.

1. The customer consents to the use of RFU.
2. The device is connected to a network via TCP/IP for @Remote.

5.5 FIRMWARE UPDATE (SMART FIRMWARE UPDATE)

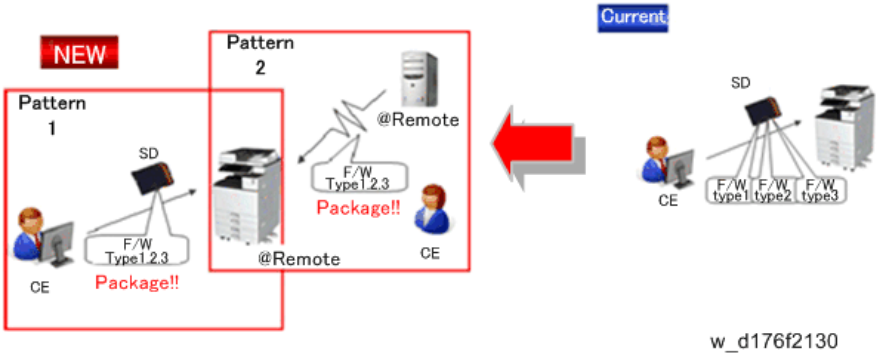
⚠CAUTION

- A HDD unit must be installed on the machine to enable the SFU or the package firmware update via SD card.

5.5.1 OVERVIEW

Each firmware module (such as System/Copy, Engine, etc.) used to be updated individually. However, an all-inclusive firmware package (package_ALL) is now available.
There are two ways to update using the firmware package.

- Package Firmware Update via a network: SFU (Smart Firmware Update)
- Package Firmware Update with an SD card



Package Firmware Update via a network: SFU (Smart Firmware Update)

- There are two methods for SFU.
  - Immediate Update: To update the firmware when visiting
  - Update at the next visit: To set the date and time for downloading. The firmware will be automatically downloaded beforehand and updated at the following visit.
- "Update at the next visit" is recommended since firmware download may take some minutes due to the network condition.

Note

- SFU requires the connection to @Remote via a device which has the embedded @Remote communicating function. When a machine is connected to @Remote via an intermediate device (RC Gate), the SFU function is disabled.

Package Firmware Update via an SD Card

Package firmware update can also be performed using the conventional SD card method by writing the package firmware directly to the SD card.

Types of firmware update files, supported update methods:

	SFU	SD Card	RFU	ARFU
Individual firmware	N/A	Available	Available	N/A
Package firmware	Available	Available	Available	Available

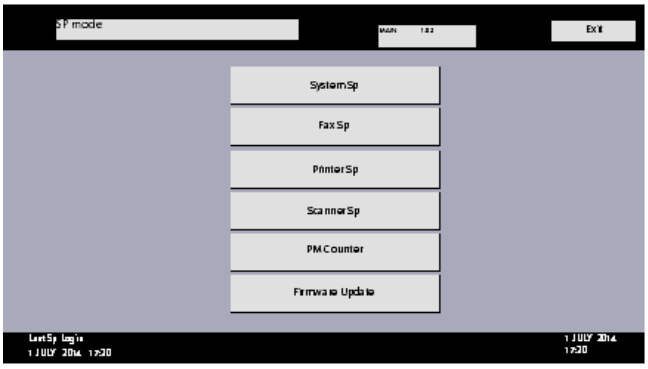
5.5.2 IMMEDIATE UPDATE

Enter the [Firmware Update] menu in the SP mode and update the package firmware.

Note

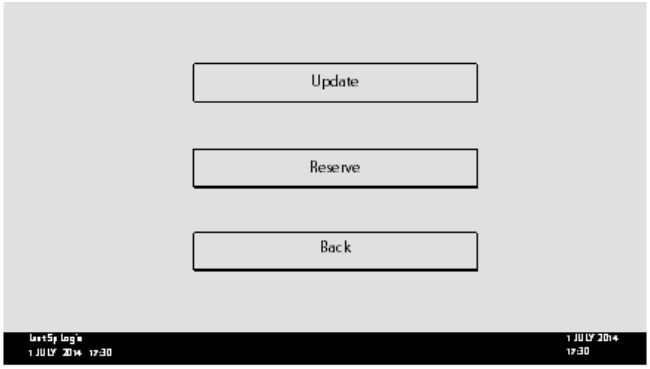
- The [Firmware Update] button will appear even when a machine is connected to @Remote with a device which does not have an embedded @Remote communicating function.
- If an error code is displayed, refer to page 5-17 "Error Screens During Updating."

1. **Enter the SP mode.**
2. **Touch [Firmware Update].**



d197f0507

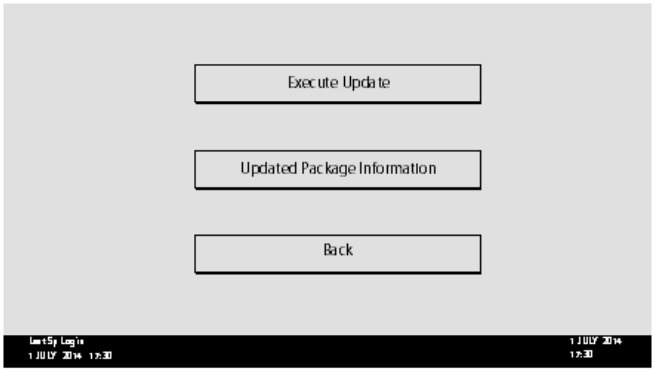
3. **Touch [Update].**



d197f0508

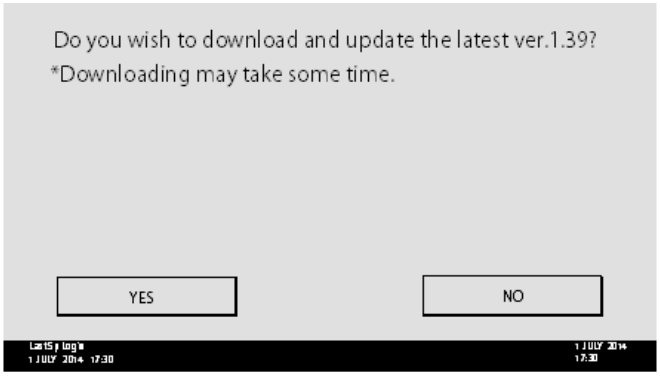
System Maintenance

4. Touch [Execute Update].



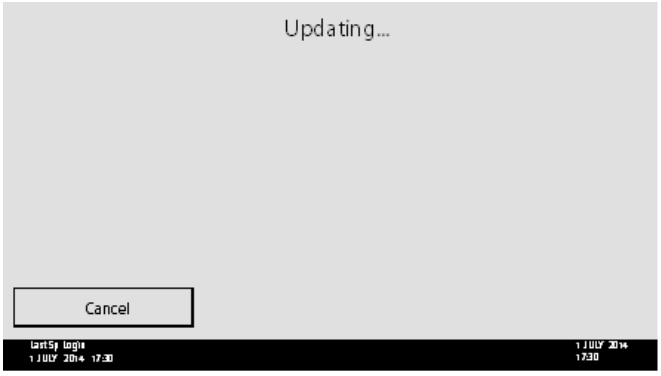
d197f0509

5. Touch [YES].



d197f0514

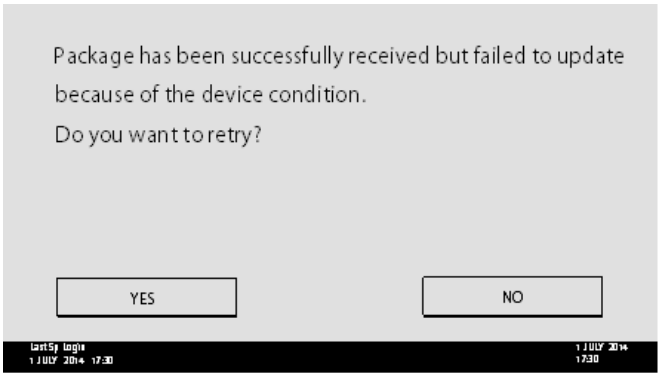
6. The following will be displayed.



d197f0513

Note

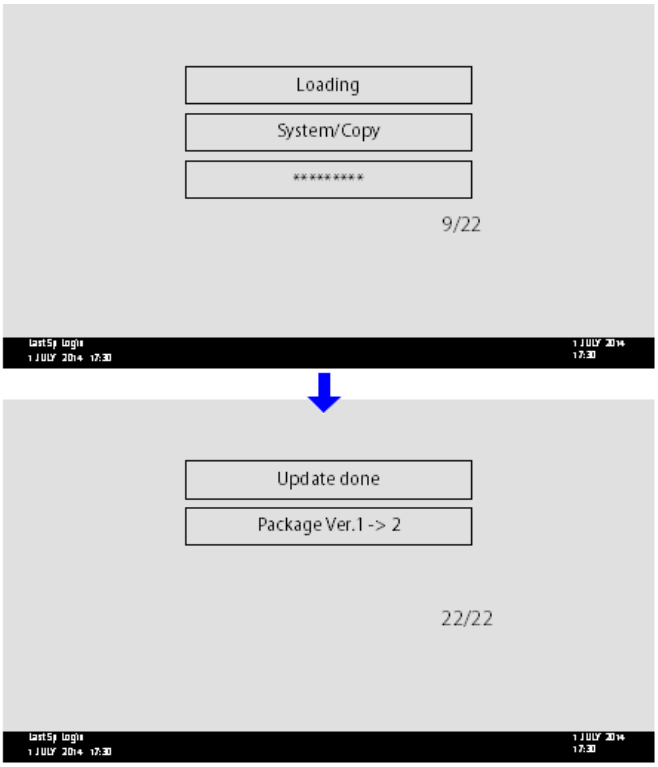
- If the error code E66, which indicates that the download of the firmware has failed, is displayed, go back to step 1.
- Update will be started automatically after the download is finished.
- When the machine is in the update mode, the automatic update is suspended if a print job is started. After the print job is finished, touch [YES] on the display shown below to restart updating.



d197f0515

7. [Update done] is displayed.

- The machine will automatically reboot itself.



d197f0518

Note

- The figures at the lower right of the display indicate "Number of updated items/ All items to be updated."

5.5.3 UPDATE AT THE NEXT VISIT (RESERVE)

It is possible to set the machine to download the package firmware which is necessary for SFU in advance, and then perform the actual installation at the next service visit. This saves waiting time for the firmware to download at the service visit.

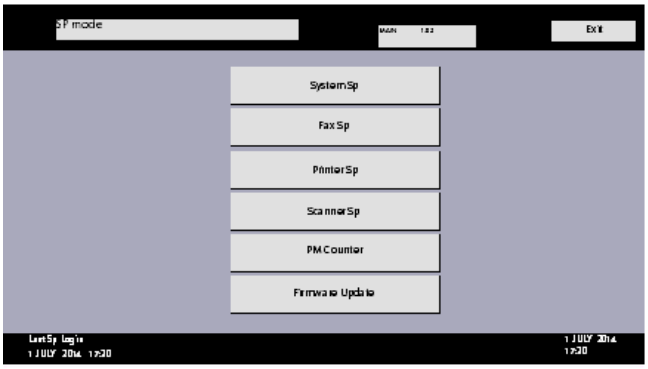
How to Set the Machine to Download Firmware Later (Reserve)

Enter the [Firmware Update] menu in the SP mode and update the package firmware.

Note

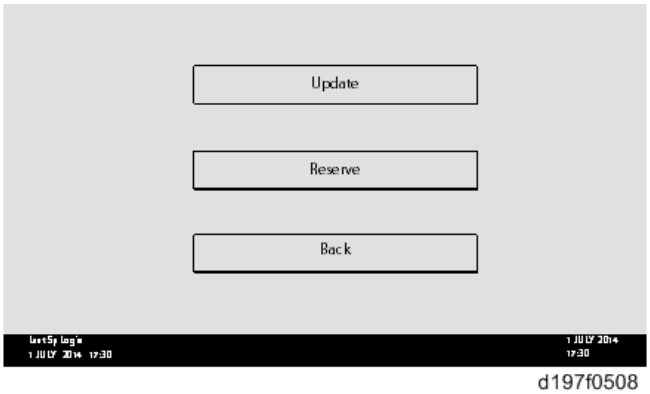
- The [Firmware Update] button will appear even when a machine is connected to @Remote with a device which does not have an embedded @Remote communicating function. If an error code is displayed, refer to page 5-17 "Error Screens During Updating."

1. **Enter the SP mode.**
2. **Touch [Firmware Update].**



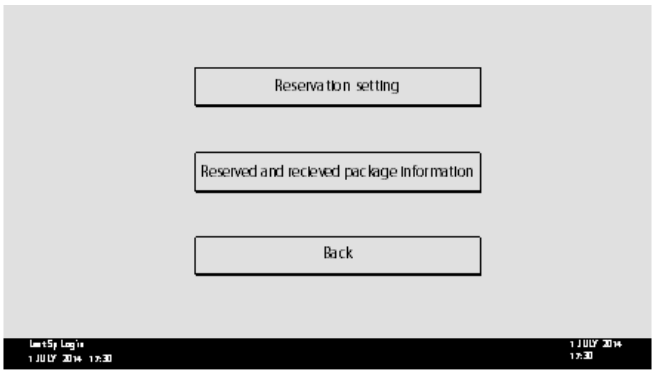
d197f0507

3. **Touch [Reserve].**



d197f0508

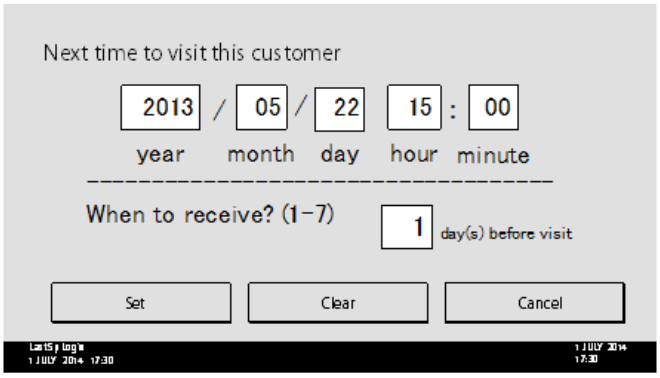
4. **Touch [Reservation setting].**



d197f0510

5. Enter the dates and times of the next visit and the start of receiving data.

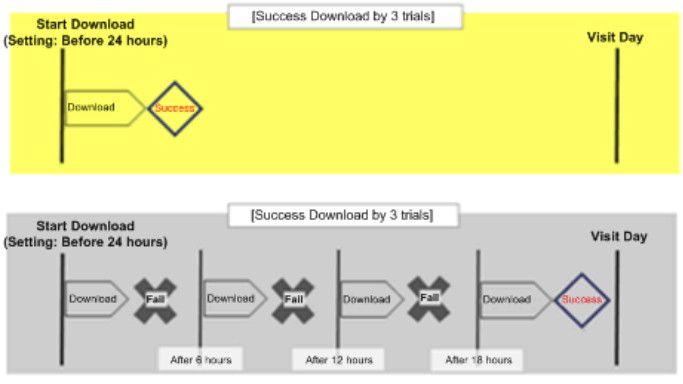
- "Next time to visit this customer": The package firmware will be automatically downloaded by this time/date.
- "When to receive? (1-7)": The download of the package firmware will begin this number of days before the next visit.



d197f0512

Successful Download

In the two diagrams below, the firmware is set to be downloaded by the day before the next scheduled visit. In the first diagram, the download is successful on the first try. In the second diagram, the download fails three times and is successful on the fourth try.

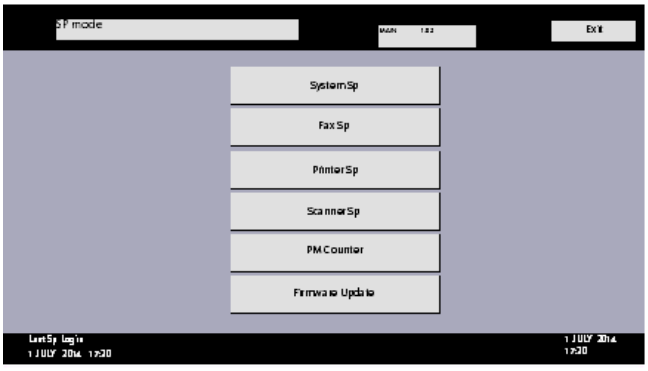


w_d197f0507

- If the firmware download fails or cannot be completed due to the network settings/condition, no power to the machine, or other reason, the machine will continue retrying every six hours until the scheduled deadline (up to a maximum of four tries). For example, if the download is set for the day before the next visit, the machine will attempt the download at 24 hours before the visit, and then continue trying every six hours (max. four tries total).
- The retry is only performed in cases when the firmware download has failed.
- If the machine is in Energy Saver mode when the download is scheduled to begin, the download will be performed in the background and the machine/panel will stay in Energy Saver mode.
- The download will continue uninterrupted even if the customer initiates a print job, copy job, fax receiving or other operation while the download is in progress.
- The download will be terminated if the customer turns the power off while the download is in progress.
- If the download cannot be completed successfully by the time of the next scheduled visit, the machine will stop trying to download the firmware.

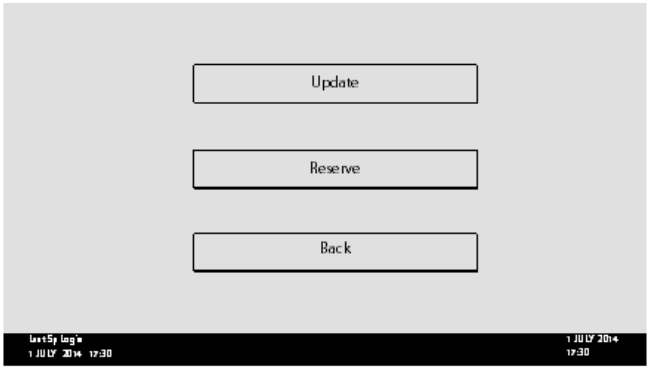
How to Check if the Firmware Downloaded with Reserve

1. **Enter the SP mode.**
2. **Touch [Firmware Update].**



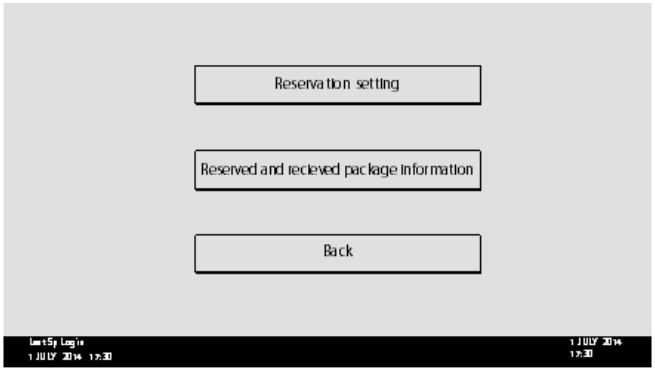
d197f0507

3. **Touch [Reserve].**



d197f0508

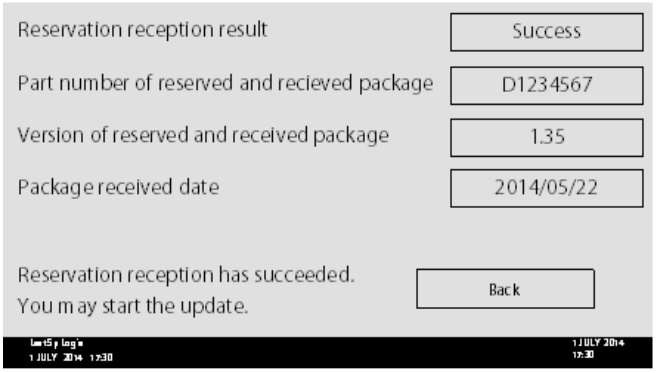
4. Touch [Reserve and received package information].



d197f0510

5. Check the information displayed.

When the package firmware was downloaded successfully, the details of the download result are displayed as the following picture shows.



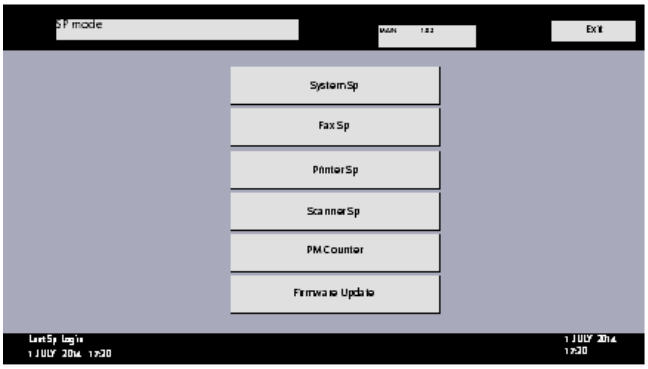
d197f0511

Note

- This information will only be displayed if the reserved firmware has already been downloaded. If not, all the data items are indicated with "-."

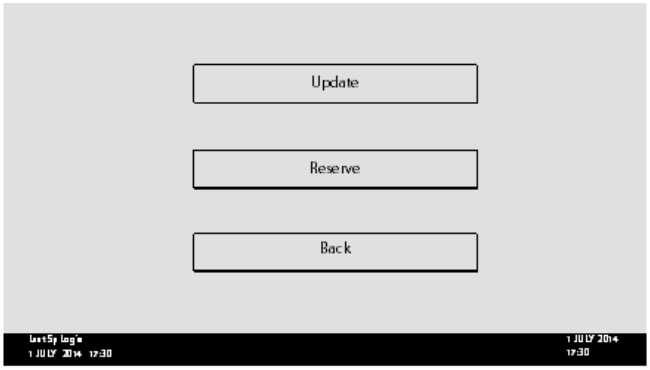
How to Install Firmware Downloaded with Reserve

1. **Enter the SP mode.**
2. **Touch [Firmware Update].**



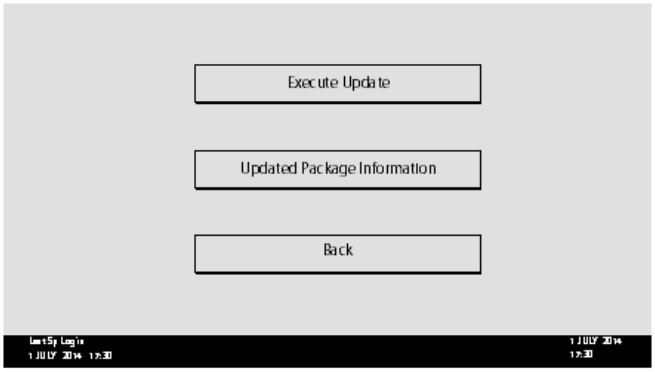
d197f0507

3. **Touch [Update].**



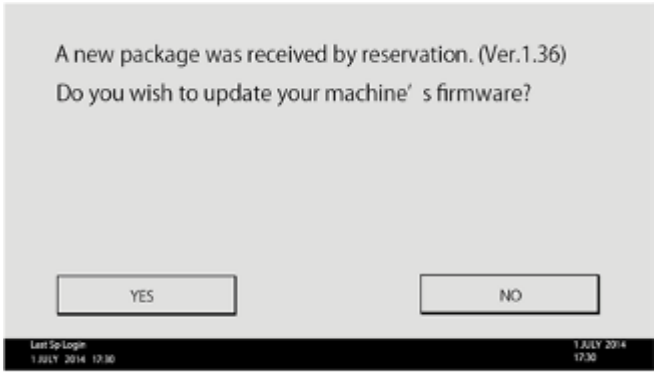
d197f0508

4. **Touch [Execute Update].**



d197f0509

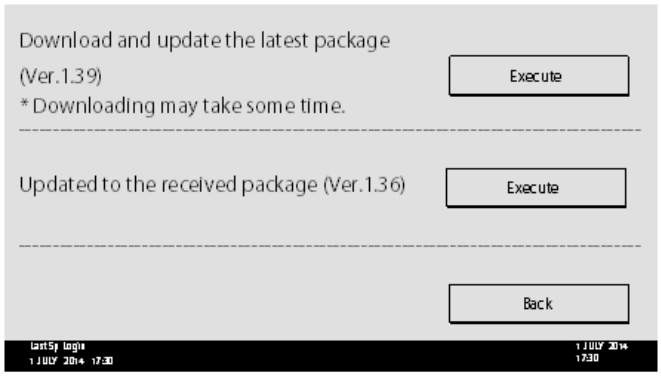
5. **Check the version of the received package firmware, and then touch [YES].**
   - Update is started.



d197f0516

Note

- If the version of the reserved package in the HDD is older than the latest version, the messages shown in the following picture are displayed.

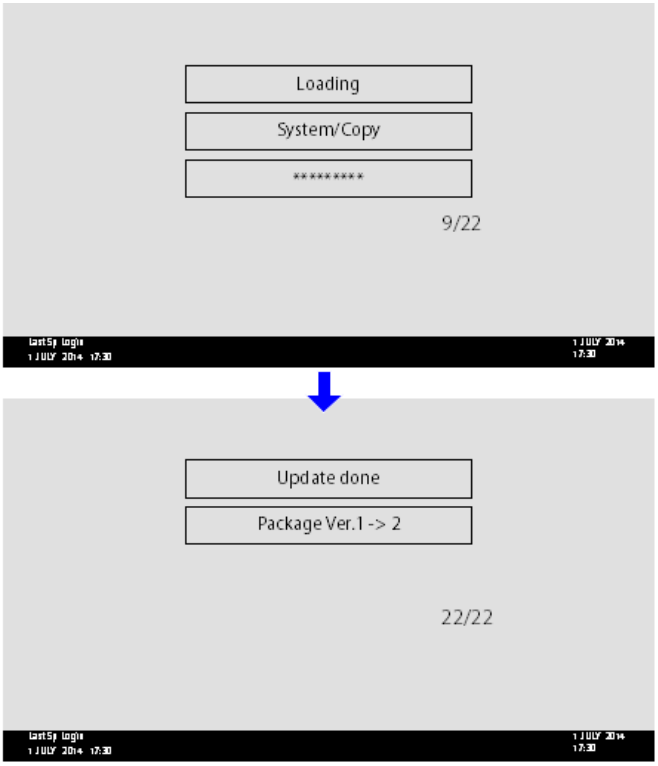


d197f0517

- If you wish to download the latest version, touch [Execute] beside the message "Download and update the latest package." Then update of the package firmware will be started.
- If you wish to update using the firmware in the HDD (old version), touch [Execute] beside the message "Update to the received package."

6. [Update done] is displayed.

- The machine will automatically reboot itself.



d197f0518

Note

- The figures at the lower right of the display indicate "Number of updated items/ All items to be updated."

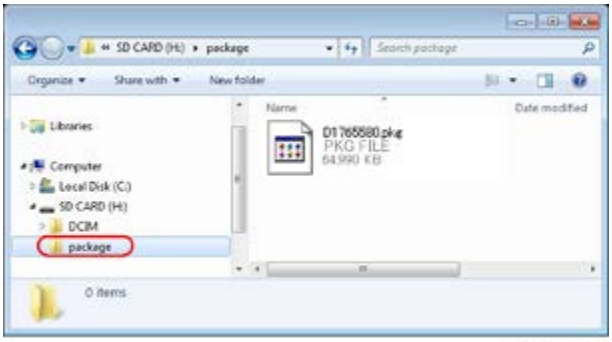
5.5.4 UPDATE VIA SD CARD

Update with an SD card, which is the conventional method, is available if you write the package firmware to the SD card.

Note

- If an error code is displayed, refer to page 5-17 "Error Screens During Updating."

1. **Create a new folder in the SD card, and then name it "package."**
2. **Copy the package firmware (xxxxxxxx.pkg) to this folder.**

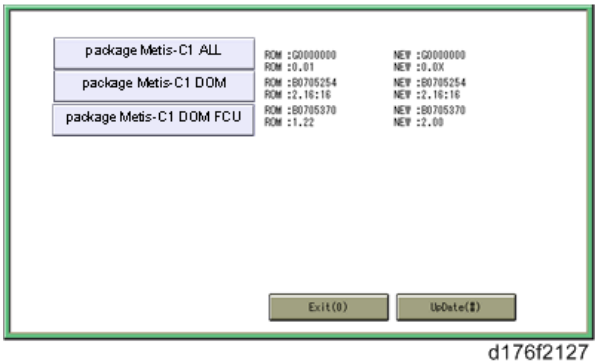


d197f0504

Important

- If you copy the package firmware into the conventional "romdata" folder, the update will not work.
- Only one version of the package firmware should be copied into the folder. If you copy multiple versions of package firmware to the SD card, the machine will select only one version of the firmware randomly.

3. **Turn the power OFF.**
4. **Insert the SD card which contains the package into SD card slot 2 (for service).**
5. **Turn the power ON and touch [Update].**

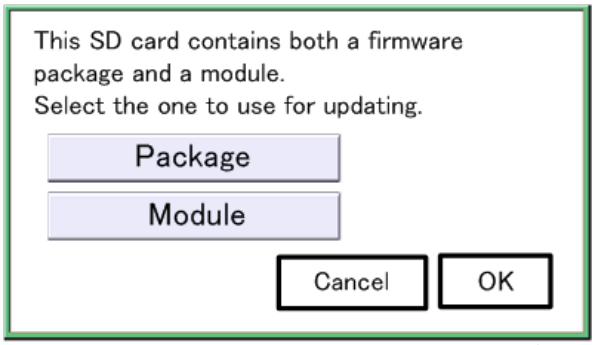


d176f2127

Note

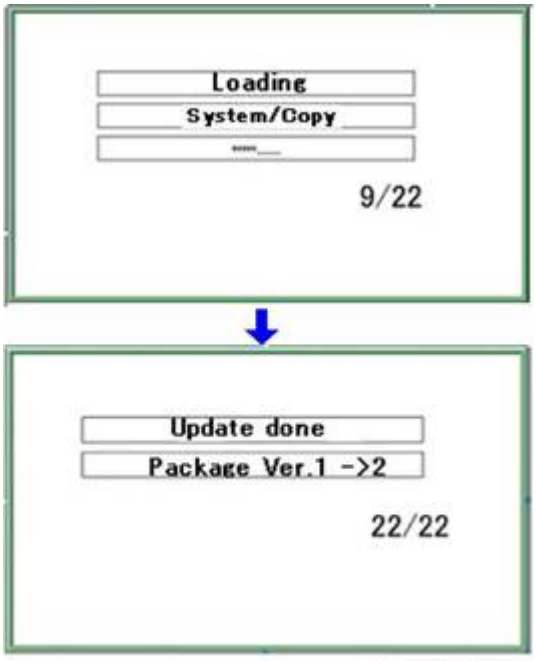
- When the SD card contains both a firmware package and one or more modules, the following display may show up. Select [Package] and touch [OK] to move to step 5 above.

System Maintenance



d176f2128

6. **Update is started automatically after the package firmware download to the HDD has been completed.**
7. **When update is completed, "Update done" is displayed.**



w_d177z0021a

Note

- The figures at the lower right of the display indicate "Number of updated items/ All items to be updated."

8. **Turn the main power switch OFF, and then pull out the SD card from SD card slot 2.**
9. **Turn the power ON.**

5.6 FIRMWARE UPDATE (AUTO REMOTE FIRMWARE UPDATE)

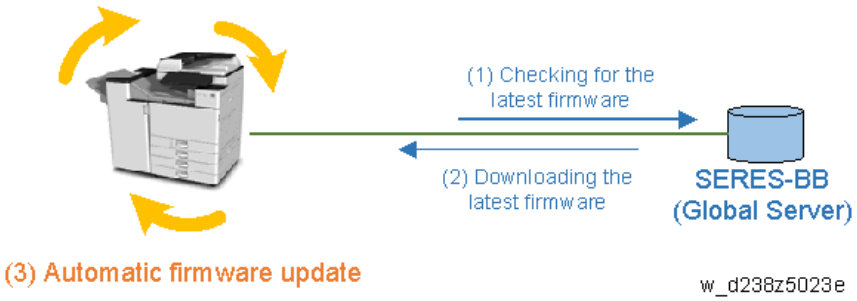
Note

- Auto remote firmware update (ARFU) requires connection to an external network. Be sure to get permission from the customer before setting.
- Internet connection is needed.

5.6.1 OVERVIEW

By Auto Remote Firmware Update (ARFU), the firmware is updated by checking the global server every 76 hours and downloading the latest package if it is newer than the one installed on the machine.

Function Overview



Types of firmware update files, supported update methods:

	SFU	SD Card	RFU	ARFU
Individual firmware	N/A	Available	Available	N/A
Package firmware	Available	Available	Available	Available

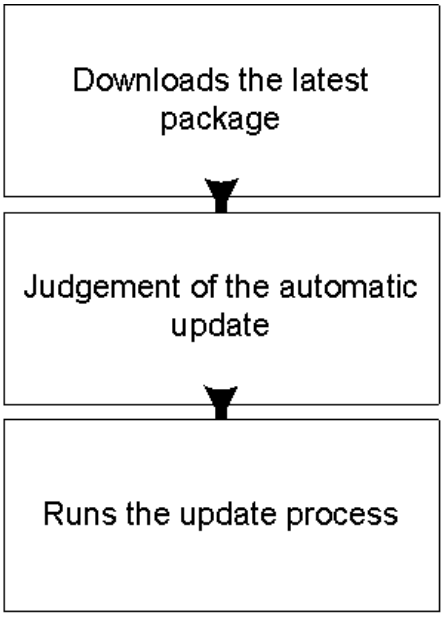
What is Included in the Firmware Package

Modules included in the firmware package are indicated by ticks (✓).

Firmware not included in the package require updating by SD cards, etc.

Included	Firmware
-	aics
✓	animation
✓	Application Site
✓	BluetoothService
✓	CheetahSystem
-	CSPF
-	Data Erase Onb
-	EcoInfoWidget
✓	Engine
-	External Auth
✓	Fax
-	FaxInfoWidget
✓	GWFCU3.8-9(WW)

5.6.2 DOWNLOADING AND UPDATING PROCESS



w_d238z5024e

Downloads the latest package

The machine checks the server for the latest package version.

If the version of the package on the global server is later than that of the package installed on the machine, or if the machine has not downloaded the firmware package, the machine downloads the latest package in the background even when the customer is using the machine.

If download fails, the machine will retry downloading 76 hours later.

The downloaded package can also be used with SFU (Smart Firmware Update). A package downloaded with SFU (Smart Firmware Update) can be used with ARFU (Auto Remote Firmware Update) and vice versa.

When replacing the hard disk, the firmware package data becomes lost from the hard disk. Even if the latest firmware is on the new hard disk, be sure to receive the latest package data.

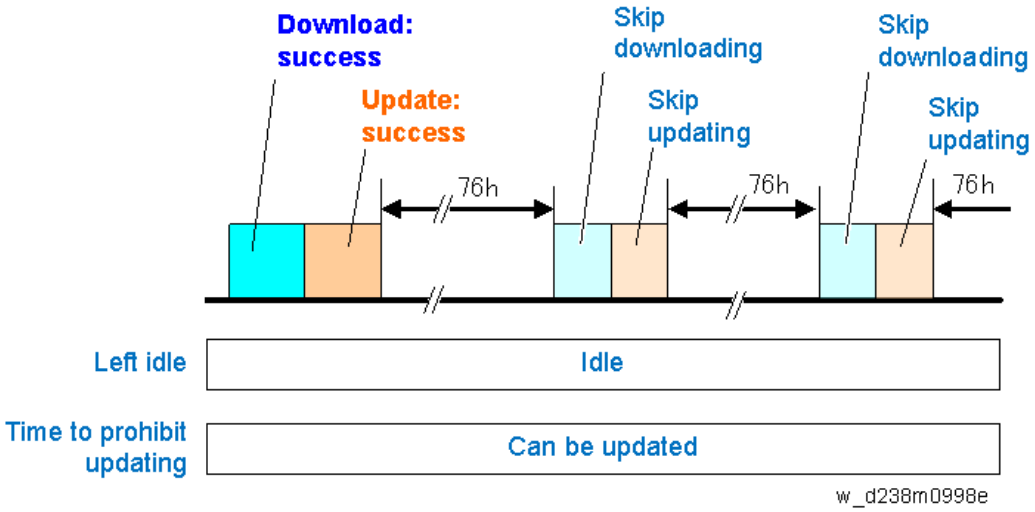
When the machine connects to the server where the package files are stored, the DNS settings and the name solution by DNS are needed. The machine will still try to download the package even if the name cannot be resolved, but will fail as the name is not resolved.

The time and date to send the next inquiry to the global server can be checked with SP5-886-116 (Farm Update Setting: Auto Update Next Date).

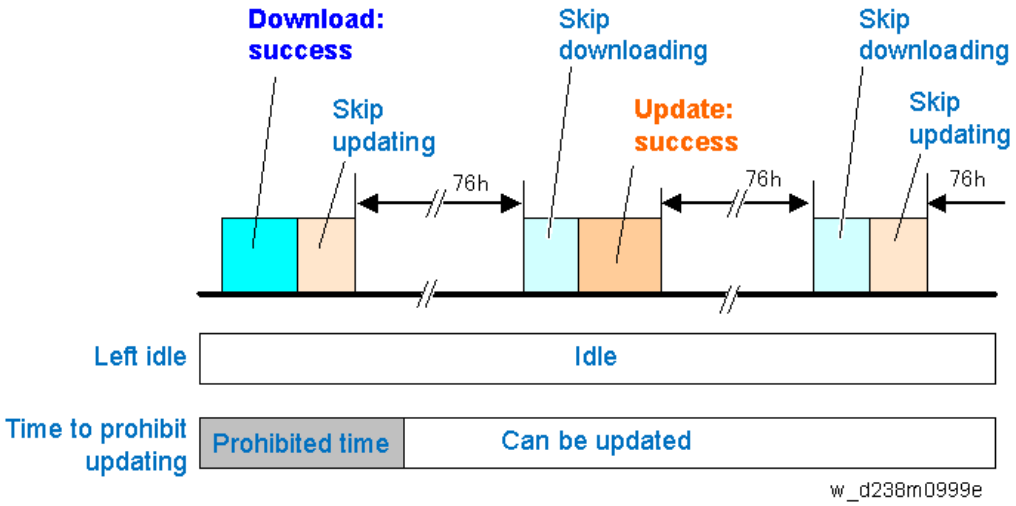
The auto remote firmware update is executed every 76 hours.

Judgement of ARFU

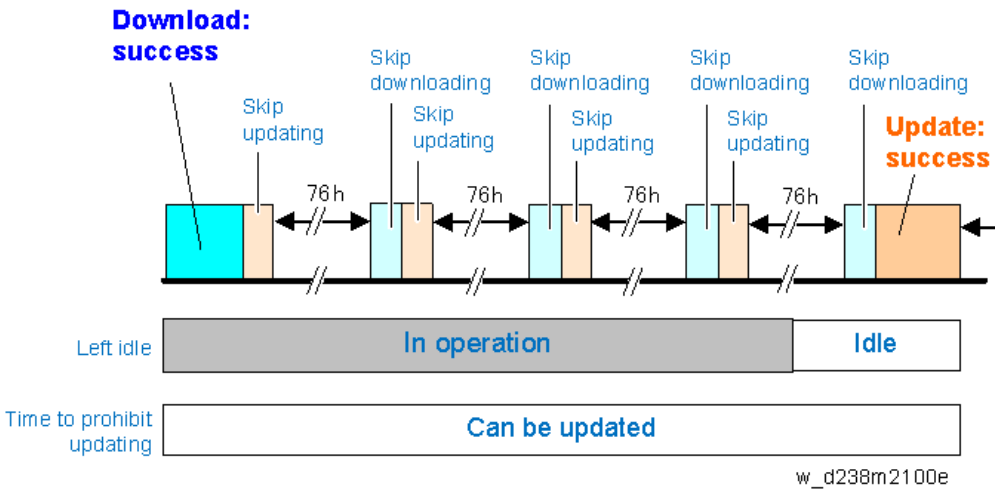
Update judgement is done when the latest update package is successfully downloaded, or the package has already been downloaded.



If the judgement timing is in the range of the update prohibited time or day set with SP or WIM, the machine will retry the update after 76 hours.



If the machine is in use when the judgement process runs, the process is retried. Retry is done up to three times every hour (can be changed with SP) and if the machine is in use for all three retries, the machine will retry the update after 76 hours



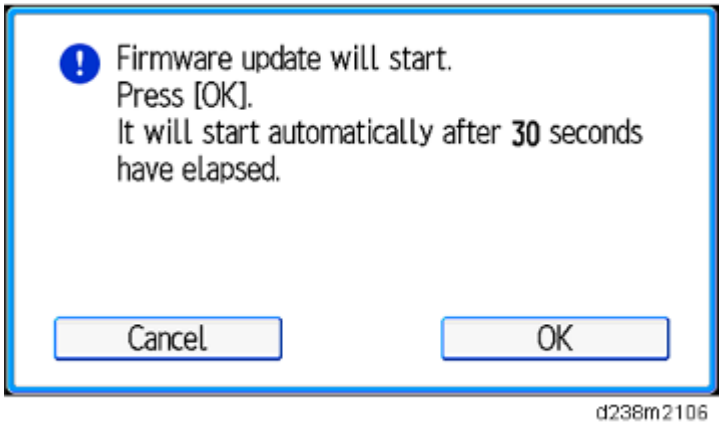
Situations judged as machine in use

No.	Situations judged as machine in use
1	When the control panel is used within 30 seconds
2	During firmware update
3	While firmware update is disabled
4	While printing (copy, printer, fax, re-printing via network)
5	While scanning (copy, scanner, fax)
6	Retrieving image data via network
7	While initial setting (User Tools settings) or SP is being set
8	While fax is transferring data
9	During on hook / on handset
10	During the PC-FAX process (from PC to machine data transfer to the end of the job)
11	While shifting to/from the energy server mode
12	When not being able to run firmware update due to the modules that are running e.g.) Waiting for DCS transfer (refer to appendix), accessing devices such as HDD/SD card, etc.
13	While displaying a preview
14	While the document server function is in use

No.	Situations judged as machine in use
15	Connecting to TWAIN
16	During the interrupt copy process
17	While displaying the printer menu
18	While updating the display for the document server function via WIM or for stored fax documents
19	While writing log information
20	While accessing the address book
21	During SC

Update Process

When the machine has decided to run the auto firmware update, the following message is displayed.



d238m2106

The popup will have "Cancel" and "OK" buttons and the update process will start either when the "OK" button is selected or 30 seconds has passed.

When the "Cancel" button is selected, the machine will run the "Retry update" process.

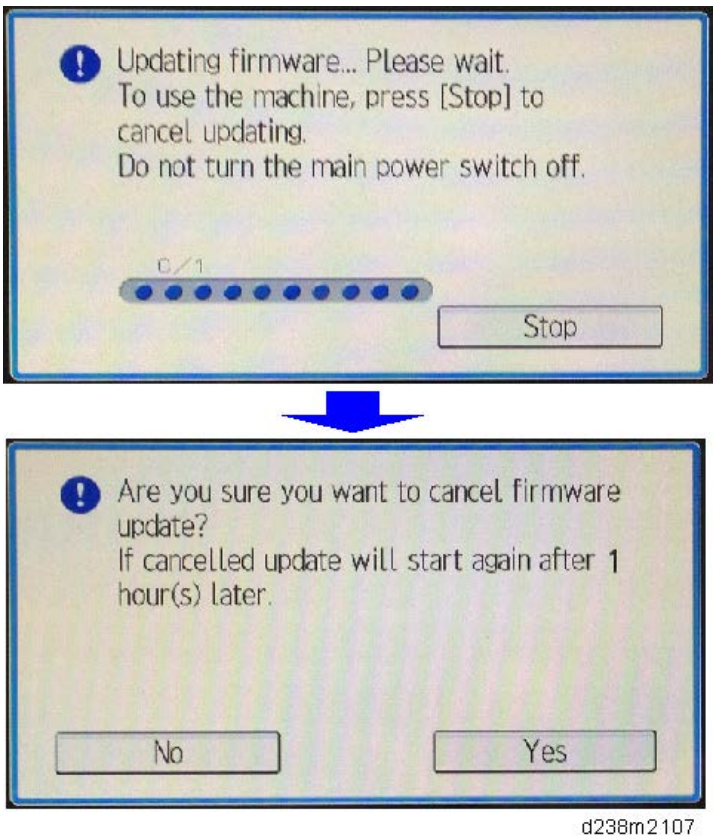
When the device update and three retries in recovery mode both fail, it is determined as a device defect and will display an SC for the defective device. If such an SC appears, replace the indicated board. In the case of SC845, the SC cannot be reported to the call center.

Device and corresponding SC number.

Device name	SC number
Engine board	SC845-01
Controller board	SC845-02
Operation panel (normal panel)	SC845-03
Operation panel (smart panel)	SC845-04
FCU	SC845-05

Canceling the update

It is possible to cancel the Auto Remote Firmware Update (ARFU) or update in recovery mode from the operation panel.



But this is not possible while updating the operation panel itself. On the other hand, the update for the operation panel will run at the final stage of the update. Thus canceling the update at that stage has no real effect.

When the update is cancelled, the machine will reboot when updates for all modules of one of the following devices is done.

1. Engine Board
2. FCU

3. Controller Board
4. Operation Panel

For example, when the update process is cancelled while updating the first module of the operation panel, the machine will reboot when all modules in the operation panel have been updated.

The firmware contents included in the package can be referred to in the release note in SERES release of the package.

The next update will run 76 hours after the cancellation. The old (cancelled) package will be discarded if the package downloaded 76 hours later is the latest.

5.6.3 RELATED SP

SP Number	Selection **Def.**	Overview
SP5-886-111	0: OFF **1: ON**	Sets auto update ON/OFF by ARFU.
SP5-886-112	**0: OFF** 1: ON	Will not run the update when update prohibited time setting is ON and the current time is in the range of the time set. ▪ Start time < End time: Prohibited time is from the start time to the end time on the same day. ▪ Start time > End time: Prohibited time is from the start time to the end time on the next day. ▪ Start time == End time: Prohibited time setting is disabled. (Update will not be prohibited.)
SP5-886-113	0 to 23 **9**	
SP5-886-114	0 to 23 **17**	
SP5-886-115	**0: OFF** 1: ON	Even when the update function is disabled, downloading the package is allowed. The downloaded package can be used with SFU.
SP5-886-116	Display only	Displays when the latest package check will run.
SP5-886-117	1 to 24 **1**	Set time for the next version check after retry.

SP Number	Selection **Def.**	Overview
SP5-886-120	**0x00**	Update will not run if the corresponding bit for each day below is set to 1. ▪ prohibited:bit7 ▪ Monday: bit 6 ▪ Tuesday: bit 5 ▪ Wednesday: bit 4 ▪ Thursday: bit 3 ▪ Friday: bit 2 ▪ Saturday: bit 1 ▪ Sunday: bit 0 This setting is not affected by the prohibited time setting. e.g.) Prohibited on Mon., Fri., Sat., and Sun. : 0x47 (01000111)
SP7-520-011 to 015	Display only	History of date and time when update has started. The five most recent are recorded, the lowest number being most recent. If the last update failed, this is not recorded.
SP7-520-021 to 025	Display only	History of date and time when update has finished. The five most recent are recorded, the lowest number being most recent. The record is created when the update has successfully finished. When the update is cancelled, no record is created.
SP7-520-031 to 035	Display only	History of the package number (including suffix) for which update has completed. The five most recent are recorded, the lowest number being most recent. The record is created when the update has successfully finished. When the update is cancelled, no record is created.

SP Number	Selection **Def.**	Overview
SP7-520-041 to 045	Display only	History of the package version for which update has completed. The five most recent are recorded, the lowest number being most recent. The record is created when the update has successfully finished. When the update is cancelled, no record is created.
SP7-520-051 to 060	Display only	History of the result of the download and the update. Refer below for the numbers set.

Numbers set for the result history for SP7-520-051 to 060

No.	Result	Description
1	Downloading with SFU	Cannot download or update as the machine is now downloading the package for SFU.
2	HDD uninstalled	Cannot download or update as the machine has no HDD.
3	Updating with SFU	Cannot download or update as the machine is being updated with SFU.
4	HDD error	Cannot download or update as the HDD cannot be used.
5	Version information obtain error	Cannot download or update as the version information cannot be obtained.
6	Update download error	Cannot download or update as the update download failed. In non @Remote method, this shows that the download failed because there was no proxy set.
7	Name resolution error	Cannot download or update as the name cannot be resolved upon downloading the update.

No.	Result	Description
8	Auto update setting disabled	The package has been downloaded but will not run the update as SP5-886-111 (auto update setting) is disabled and SP5-886-115 (auto download setting for SFU) is enabled.
9	Update prohibited time	Cannot start to update as the auto update prohibited time setting (SP5-886-112) is enabled and the time update initiated was in the range of prohibited time (SP5-886-113 to 114). Or the day which update was initiated was a day for which update was prohibited (SP5-886-120).
10	Update postponed due to machine in use	Cannot start update due to the following conditions when update was initiated. ▪ The machine is in use by a user (the panel was used within 30 seconds) ▪ Machine offline for other reasons ▪ Operation prohibited ▪ Displaying SP/UP menu ▪ Firmware update is running with another method ▪ Configuration change prohibited ▪ Verifying the operation panel (smart panel)
11	Update cancelled by user	Update was cancelled because a user selected "Cancel" in the popup shown before starting the update.
12	Offline failed	Cannot start to update as the machine is offline for other reasons.
13	Update successful	Update was started and successfully completed.
14	Update failed	Update was started but failed.
15	Update cancelled by user after update initiated	Update was cancelled after the process initiated because a user selected "Cancel" during the update.

No.	Result	Description
16	Update deemed completed	Update was cancelled after the process was initiated because a user selected “Cancel." There is no need to resume the update due to one of the following reasons: ▪ A newer update has been released and received. ▪ When retrying ARFU, the update has already been completed by another method.
17	Version information obtain error (proxy verification failure)	Cannot download or update as the proxy verification failed with proxy settings when obtaining version information.
18	Version information obtain error (other than proxy verification failure when proxy is set)	Cannot download or update as an error other than proxy verification with proxy settings occurred when obtaining version information.
19	Update download error (proxy verification failure)	Cannot download or update as the proxy verification failed with proxy settings when downloading the package.
20	Update download error (other than proxy verification failure when proxy is set)	Cannot download or update as an error other than proxy verification with proxy settings occurred when downloading the package.
22	Update by retry successful	After power failure, unsuccessful update, or rebooting, update by retry is executed successfully. However, this does not apply to the case where the update was cancelled after the process was initiated because a user selected “Cancel." In this case, the update is “successful” if the retry is not executed between the start and completion of the next update (76 hours after the cancellation).

5.7 UPDATING JAVAVM

5.7.1 CREATING AN SD CARD FOR UPDATING

1. **Download the update modules from Firmware Download Center. As one of the model modules, "Java VM v11 UpdateTool" is available for download. (The version differs depending on the model.)**
2. **Unzip the downloaded file. Copy the whole "sdk" folder to the root of the SD card directly below.**

Note

- When unzipping the downloaded file, two subfolders ("update" and "sdk") exist in the "sdk" folder. Rather than just copying the subfolder "sdk", copy the whole folder "sdk."

Updating Procedure

⚠CAUTION

- SD card can be inserted with the machine power off.
- During the updating process, do not turn off the power.
- If you turn off the power during the updating, the machine performance is not guaranteed. (There is a possibility that an SC and boot failure occurs.)
- If you accidentally turn off the power during the updating, retry the updating procedure from the beginning. (If the update fails again, you will need to replace the controller board.)

1. **If the boot priority application is set to the ESA application, switch to the copy application. ([System Settings]-[General Features]-[Function Priority])**
2. **Insert the SD card you created into the service slot, and then turn ON the main power switch.**
3. **Take a note of the current Heap size. ([Extended Feature Settings] – [Administrator Tools] – [Heap/Stack Size Settings])**
   The Heap size setting is changed to the initial setting when updating.
4. **Turn OFF the main power.**
5. **Insert the SD card for update into the service slot.**
6. **Turn ON the main power.**
7. **After booting Java VM, update of the application is started. "Updating SDK/J" appears in the banner message of the touch panel display. (Estimated time: about 2 minutes)**

8. **After completing the update and starting the Java VM, "Update SDK / J done SUCCESS" appear in the banner message of the touch panel display. After turning off the power, remove the SD card from the slot.**
   When you fail to update, "Update SDK/J done FAIL" is displayed. You can confirm the cause of the error message below.
9. **Turn ON the main power.**
10. **Reconfigure the Heap size. ([Extended Feature Settings]-[Administrator Tools]-[Heap/Stack Size Settings]).**
    See the manual for the ESA application to know what value to set for the heap size.
11. **Return to the previous setting for the boot priority application.**

List of Error Messages

Update results are output as a text file on the SD card called "sdkjversionup.log" in the "¥sdk ¥update" folder.

Result	File contents	Description of the output
Success	script file = /mnt/sd0/sdk/update/bootscript 2012/08/22 17:57:47 start 2012/08/22 17:59:47 end SUCCESS	Boot script path Boot scripts processing start time End time boot script processing, the results
Failure	script file = /mnt/sd0/sdk/update/bootscript 2012/08/22 17:57:47 start XXXX Error 2012/08/22 17:57:57 end FAIL	Boot script path Boot scripts processing start time Error message (Possibly multiple) End time boot script processing, the results

Error Message	Cause	Remedy
PIECEMARK Error,machine=XXXXX	Applied the wrong updating tool (Using the updating tool of a different model)	Use the correct updating tool for this model.
pasePut() - error : The file of the copy origin is not found Put Error!	Inadequacy with the SD card for updating (Files are missing in the updating tool)	Re-create the SD card for updating.
paseCopy() - error : The file of the copy origin is not found. Copy Error!	Inadequacy SD card for updating (Files in the updating tool are missing)	Inadequacy SD card for updating (Files in the updating tool are missing)
[file name: XX] error,No space left on device pasePut() - error : The destination directory cannot be made. pasePut() - error : fileCopy Error. Put Error!	Writing destination is full. (The NAND flash memory on the controller board is full.)	Uninstall the unnecessary SDK applications. If you can not uninstall it, implement escalation, stating the "model name, application configuration, SMC sheet (SP5-990-006/024/025), and error file."
[file name: XX] error,No space left on device paseCopy() - error : The destination directory cannot be made. paseCopy() - error : fileCopy Error. Copy Error!	Writing destination is full. (The NAND flash memory on the controller board is full.)	Uninstall the unnecessary SDK applications. If you can not uninstall it, implement escalation stating the "model name, application configuration, SMC sheet (SP5-990-006/024/025), and error file."
Put Error! *1	Error, not normally expected to occur	If you cannot uninstall it, implement escalation
Copy Error! *1		

Error Message	Cause	Remedy
Delete Error!		stating the "model name, application configuration, SMC sheet (SP5-990-006/024/025), and error file." *1 Without the foregoing error message, only "Put Error / Copy Error" will be displayed
[XXXXX] is an unsupported command.		
Version Error		

5.8 NVRAM DATA UPLOAD/DOWNLOAD

5.8.1 UPLOADING CONTENT OF NVRAM TO AN SD CARD

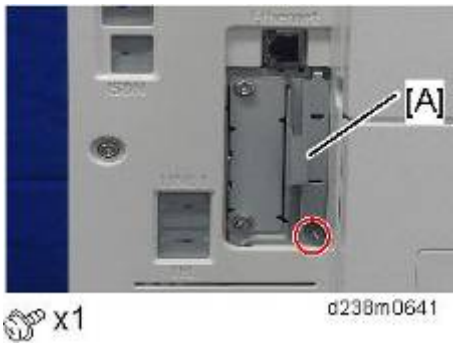
Do the following procedure to upload SP code settings from NVRAM to an SD card.

Note

- This data should always be uploaded to an SD card before the NVRAM is replaced.
- Make sure that the write protection of an SD card is unlocked.

1. **Do SP5-990-001 (SP Print Mode: All(Data List)) before you switch the machine off. You will need a record of the NVRAM settings if the upload fails.**
   Make sure to shut down and reboot the machine once before printing the SMC. Otherwise, the latest settings may not be collected when the SMC is printed.
2. **Turn OFF the main power.**
3. **Remove the SD card slot covers [A] [B].**
   MP C4504/C5504/C6004:

   MP C3004/C3504:



4. **Insert the SD card in Service Slot [A: Lower Slot].**

MP C4504/C5504/C6004:

MP C3004/C3504:

5. **Turn ON the main power.**
6. **Execute SP5-824-001 (NVRAM Data Upload) and then press the "Execute" key.**
7. **The following files are coped to an NVRAM folder on the SD card when the upload procedure is finished. The file is saved to the path and the following filename: NVRAM¥<serial number>.NV**
   Here is an example with Serial Number "K5000017114":
   NVRAM¥K5000017114.NV
8. **In order to prevent an error during the download, be sure to mark the SD card that holds the uploaded data with the number of the machine from which the data was uploaded.**

Note

- You can upload NVRAM data from more than one machine to the same SD card.

5.8.2 DOWNLOADING AN SD CARD TO NVRAM

Do the following procedure to download SP data from an SD card to the NVRAM in the machine.

- The NVRAM data download may fail if the SD card with the NVRAM data is damaged, or if the connection between the controller and BCU is defective.
- Do the download procedure again if the download fails.
- Do the following procedure if the second attempt fails:
- Enter the NVRAM data manually using the SMC print you created before uploading the NVRAM data.

1. **Turn OFF the main power.**
2. **Remove the SD slot cover.**
3. **Insert the SD card with the NVRAM data into SD Card Slot 2 (lower).**
4. **Switch ON the main power.**
5. **Do SP5-825-001 (NVRAM Data Download) and press the "Execute" key.**

Note

- The serial number of the file on the SD card must match the serial number of the machine for the NVRAM data to download successfully. The download fails if the serial numbers do not match.

This procedure does not download the following data to the NVRAM:

- Total Count
- C/O, P/O Count

5.9 ADDRESS BOOK UPLOAD/DOWNLOAD

5.9.1 INFORMATION LIST

The following information is possible to be uploaded and downloaded.

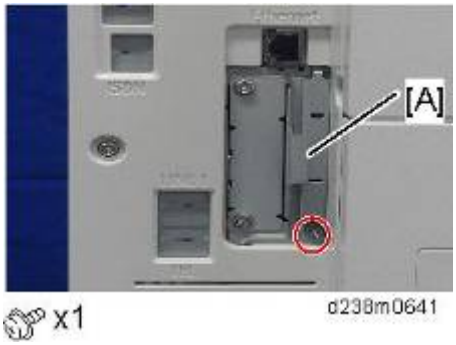
Information	
▪ Registration No. ▪ User Code ▪ E-mail ▪ Protection Code ▪ Fax Destination ▪ Fax Option ▪ Group Name ▪ Key Display	▪ Select Title ▪ Folder ▪ Local Authentication ▪ Folder Authentication ▪ Account ACL ▪ New Document Initial ACL ▪ LDAP Authentication

5.9.2 DOWNLOAD

1. **Prepare a formatted SD card.**
2. **Make sure that the write-protection on the SD card is off.**
3. **Turn OFF the main power.**
4. **Remove the SD card slot covers [A] [B].**

   MP C4504/C5504/C6004:

MP C3004/C3504:



5. **Insert the SD card in Service Slot [A: Lower Slot].**

MP C4504/C5504/C6004:

MP C3004/C3504:

6. **Enter the SP mode.**
7. **Do SP5-846-051 (Backup All Addr Book).**
8. **Exit the SP mode, and then turn OFF the main power switch.**
9. **Remove the SD card form the SD card slot 2 (lower).**
10. **Install the SD slot cover.**

Note

- If the capacity of SD card is not enough to store the local user information, an error message is displayed.
- Carefully handle the SD card, which contains user information. Do not take it back to your location.

5.9.3 UPLOAD

1. **Turn OFF the main power.**
2. **Remove the SD slot cover at the left rear side of the machine.**
3. **Install the SD card, which has already been uploaded, into the SD card slot 2 (lower).**
4. **Turn ON the main power.**
5. **Enter the SP mode.**
6. **Do SP5-846-052 (Restore All Addr Book).**
7. **Exit the SP mode, and then turn OFF the main power switch.**
8. **Remove the SD card form the SD card slot 2 (lower).**
9. **Install the SD slot cover.**

Note

- The counter in the user code information is initialized after uploading.
- The information of an administrator and supervisor cannot be downloaded nor uploaded.
- If there is no data of address book information in the SD card, an error message is displayed.

5.10 CAPTURING THE DEVICE LOGS

5.10.1 OVERVIEW

With this feature, you can save device logs that are stored in the machine (HDD or operation panel) on an SD card. It allows the Customer Engineer to save and retrieve error information for analysis.

The Capturing Log feature saves device logs for the following four.

- Controller device log including operation log
- Engine device log
- FCU device log
- Operation panel log

Important

- In older models, a technician enabled the logging tool after a problem occurred. After that, when the problem had been reproduced, the technician was able to retrieve the device log.
- However, this new feature saves the device logs at the time that problems occur. Then you can copy the logs to an SD card.
- You can retrieve the device logs using a SD card without a network.
- Analysis of the device log is effective for problems caused by the software. Analysis of the device log is not valid for the selection of defective parts or problems caused by hardware.
- Make sure to shut down and reboot the machine once before retrieving the Debug Logs. Otherwise, the latest settings may not be collected when the debug logs are retrieved.

Types of device logs that can be saved

Type	Storage Timing	Destination (maximum storage capacity)
Controller device log including operation log	▪ Saved at all times	HDD (4 GB) or SD card connected to the service slot. When the data gets over 4.0 GB, the older data is deleted.

Type	Storage Timing	Destination (maximum storage capacity)
Engine device log	▪ When an engine SC occurs ▪ When paper feeding/output stop because of a jam ▪ When the machine doors are opened during normal operation	HDD or SD card connected to the service slot (Up to 300 times)
FCU device log	▪ When a specified amount of FCU device log is stored in the FCU. If fax application is unavailable (e.g. not installed), the machine does not transfer the log.	HDD or SD card connected to the service slot
Operation panel log	▪ When an error related to the operation panel occurs.	Memory in the operation panel.

Note

- **Device logs are not saved in the following conditions:**
- While erasing all memory
- While data encryption equipment is installed
- While changing the firmware configuration
- Forced power OFF (accidentally disconnecting the outlet)
- Engine device log while the machine is shutting down
- When the power supply to the HDD is off because of energy saving (engine OFF mode/STR mode)
- When one of the following SCs occurs: SC672, SC816, SC819, SC878, SC899, SC859, SC860, SC861, SC863, or SC864

Note

- **The following logs are not saved:**
- Logs related to the energy saver mode (Engine-off, suspend-mode, or other cases)
  Network communication log
  Logs related to NRS
  IP-FAX log
  Access log for unauthorized users (guests)
- HTTP session timeout log
- Auto log-out log
- IC card related log
- Authorization for Fax

Security of the Operation Log

The following operation logs related to security are not saved.

- User ID
- Password
- IP address
- Telephone number
- Encryption key
- Transition to SP mode

5.10.2 RETRIEVING THE DEVICE LOGS VIA OPERATION PANEL

Important

- Retrieve device logs to identify the date of occurrence of the problems and to find details of the problems
- e.g.: At around 8:00 am on March 10, an engine stall occurred. The operation panel does not respond. Turn the main power supply off / on.
- Analysis of the device log is effective for problems caused by the software. Analysis of the device log is not valid for the selection of defective parts or problems caused by hardware.

Procedure for Retrieving the Device Log with SD Card

1. **Insert the SD card into the slot on the side of the operation panel or the service slot.**

   Important

   - It is recommended to use the SD card (2 GBs* or 8 GBs**) provided as a service part. This is because the log data can be acquired much faster than when using commercially available SD cards.
   - Format the SD card by using SD Formatter from Panasonic before copying the logs: https://www.sdcard.org/downloads/formatter_3/ (free software)
   - Insert the SD card into the machine's service slot instead of the SD slot on the side of the operation panel.

   * The part number of the SD card with 2 GBs that is registered as a service part is "B6455030."

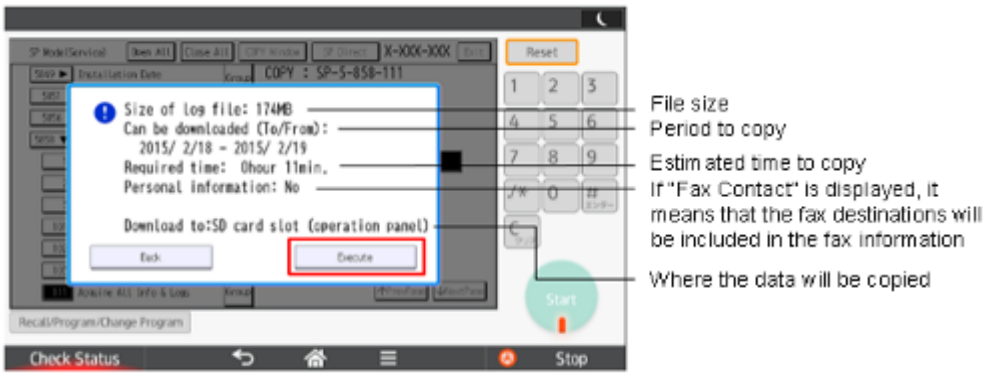
   ** The part number of the SD card with 8 GBs that is registered as a service part is "B6455040."
2. **Turn ON the main power.**
3. **Enter SP mode.**
4. **Specify the date that the problem occurred in SP5-858-101 (Start Date) by setting it to the year-month-day calendar format.**
   - For example, if a problem occurred on February 1, 2015, the date should be set to "20150201", as shown above.
   - Be sure to confirm the date when the problem occurred before obtaining the logs.
5. **Specify the number of days to collect the logs in SP5-858-102 (Days of Tracing).**
   - "**2**" is set by default, which is the minimum needed for investigating the problem.
   - A value of "1" to "180" can be set.
6. **Execute SP5-858-111 (Acquire All Info & Logs) to copy all of the log types to an SD card.**

   It is possible to obtain the logs separately by the following SPs.

SP	Collectable Information and/or Logs
SP5-858-111	All of the information and logs that are collected by executing the SPs from SP5-858-121 to SP5-858-145, and SMC.
SP5-858-121	Configuration page
SP5-858-122	Font page
SP5-858-123	Print settings list
SP5-858-124	Error log

SP	Collectable Information and/or Logs
SP5-858-131	Fax information (whether the fax destinations are included or not depends on the setting of SP5-858-103.)
SP5-858-141	Controller log, engine log, operation panel log, FCU, and SMC.
SP5-858-142	Controller log
SP5-858-143	Engine log
SP5-858-144	Operation panel log
SP5-858-145	FCU log
SP5-992-001	SMC

7. After executing the SP for copying the information and/or logs, a confirmation screen will appear. To proceed with obtaining the information and/or logs, tap "Execute"

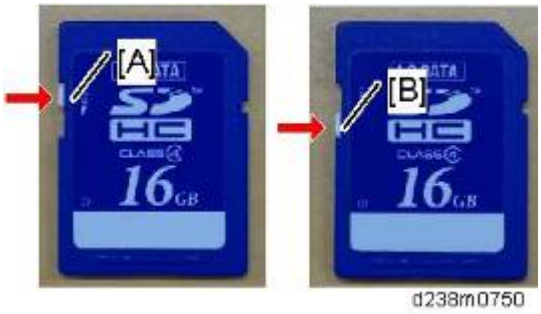


w_d238m0748

Note

- The approximate time it takes to transfer the debug log is as follows. Transfer time may be affected by the type or format of the SD card.
  Controller device log (GW device log): 2 - 20 minutes
  Engine device log: 2 minutes
  Operation panel device log: 2 - 20 minutes

If the estimated time is not calculated due to an error, an error code will be displayed.

Error Code	Description
-1	Other.
-2	No SD card is inserted in the service slot or in the SD slot on the side of the operation panel. In this case, insert an SD card into either of the SD slots.
-3	The SD card is locked. In this case, unlock the SD card, as shown below.  d238m0750 [A]: Unlocked, [B]: Locked

8. **Wait for the information and/or logs to be copied to the SD card.**

d238m0751

9. **After a message stating that the process has completed appears on the operation panel, confirm that the LED light next to the SD card slot is not flashing and then remove the SD card.**
10. **Make sure that the SD card access LED is off, then remove the SD card.**

Note

- The process of obtaining logs fails in the following cases:
  - When the size of the logs to obtain exceeds the amount of space available on the SD card.
  - When the SD card is removed while the logs are being copied to it.
  - When the SD card is not formatted.
- If 'failed' appears on the touch panel display, turn the power off, and then recover from step 1 again.

5.10.3 RETRIEVING THE DEVICE LOGS VIA WEB IMAGE MONITOR

The device logs can be retrieved via the Web Image Monitor.

1. **Access the following URL and logon as an administrator:**
   http://[IP address or host name]/web/entry/df/websys/direct/getSysInfo.cgi

2. **Specify the date that the problem occurred and the number of days to download the logs. If the fax destinations need to be included in the fax information, set "On" as "Obtain Fax Destination(s) Information." Then click "Download."**

Note

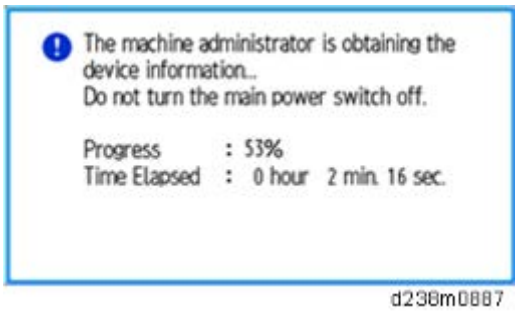
- "3" is set by default for "Number of days, including date fault occurred, to obtain." However "2", which is the minimum needed for investigating the problems, is recommended for reducing the downloading time.
- "Obtain Fax Destination(s) Information" is set to "Off" by default.

3. **The confirmation screen will appear and the information and/or logs will start downloading. To proceed to download the information and/or logs, wait for the open-or-save dialog to appear.**

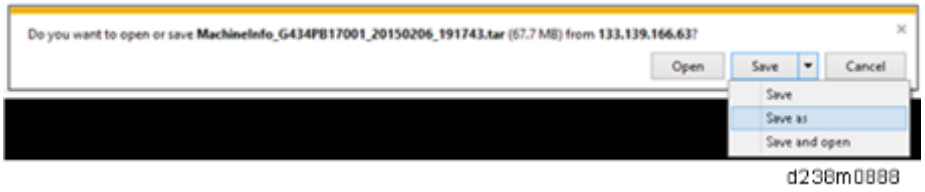
System Maintenance

Note

- To cancel downloading, click "Cancel."
- To reconfigure some settings, click "Download again."
- Operation panel when downloading the logs:



4. After a while, the open-or-save dialog will appear. Specify where to download and save the file.



Note

- The debug logs are saved with the following file names. These names are the same as the files downloaded with SD card.

The device logs are saved with the following file names.

Controller log (mmesg)	/LogTrace/[the model number]/watching/[yyyymmdd_hhmmss]_[a unique value].gz
Engine device log	/LogTrace/[Machine Serial]/engine/[yyyymmdd_hhmmss].gz
Operation panel log	/LogTrace/[the model number]/opepanel/[yyyymmdd_hhmmss].tar.gz
SMC	/LogTrace/[the model number]/smc/[the model number]_[5992XXX]_[yyyymmdd]_[hhmmss].csv
Configuration page	/LogTrace/[the model number]/gps/ConfigrationPage/ConfigrationPage_[yyyymmdd_hhmmss].csv
Font page	▪ /LogTrace/[the model number]/gps/FontPage/FontPage_PCL_[the page number]_[yyyymmdd_hhmmss].jpg ▪ /LogTrace/[the model number]/gps/FontPage/FontPage_PDF_[the page number]_[yyyymmdd_hhmmss].jpg ▪ /LogTrace/[the model number]/gps/FontPage/FontPage_PS_[the page number]_[yyyymmdd_hhmmss].jpg
Print settings list	▪ /LogTrace/[the model number]/gps/PrintSettingList/PrintSettingList_RPGL_[yyyymmdd_hhmmss].txt ▪ /LogTrace/[the model number]/gps/PrintSettingList/PrintSettingList_RTIFF_[yyyymmdd_hhmmss].csv
Error log	/LogTrace/[the model number]/gps/ErrorLog/[yyyymmdd_hhmmss].csv
Fax information	/LogTrace/[the model number]/faxreport/[yyyymmdd_hhmmss].csv
FCU debug log	/LogTrace/[Machine Serial]/fculog/[yyyymmdd_hhmmss].gz

5.11 SMC LIST CARD SAVE FUNCTION

5.11.1 OVERVIEW

SMC List Card Save

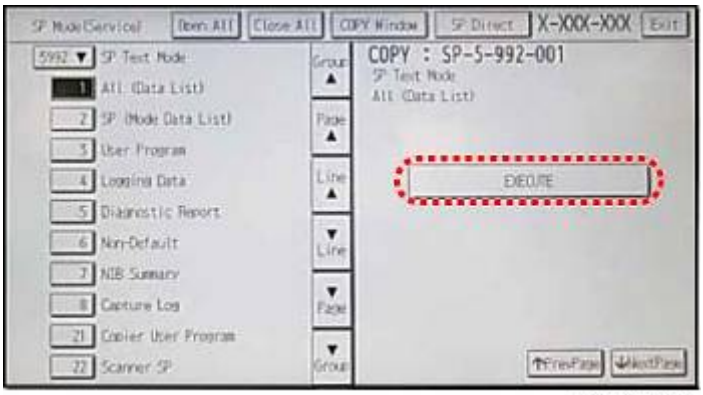
The SMC List Card Save (SP Text Mode) function is used to save the SMC list as CSV files to the SD-card inserted into the operation panel SD-card slot.

Important

- Make sure to shut down and reboot the machine once before exporting the SMC sheet data. Otherwise, the latest settings may not be collected when the SMC is exported.

5.11.2 PROCEDURE

1. **Turn OFF the main power.**
2. **Insert the SD card into the operation panel SD-card slot, and then turn OFF the main power.**
3. **Enter SP mode.**
4. **Select "System SP."**



d1440127

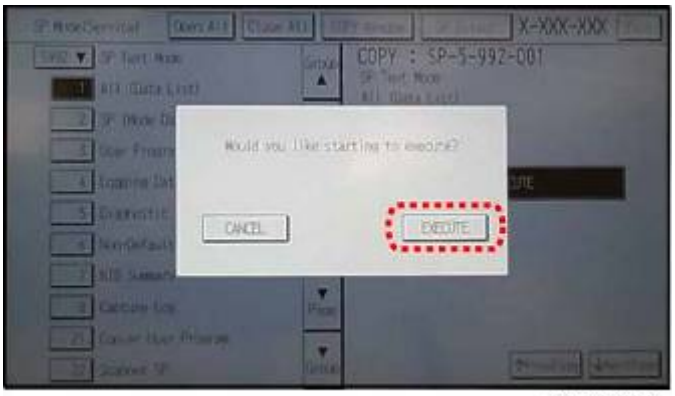
5. **Select SP5-992-001 (SP Text Mode).**
6. **Select a detail SP number shown below to save data on the SD card.**

   SP5-992-xxx (SP Text Mode)

Detail No.	SMC Categories to Save
001	All (Data List)
002	SP (Mode Data List)
003	User Program
004	Logging Data

Detail No.	SMC Categories to Save
005	Diagnostic Report
006	Non-Default
007	NIB Summary
008	Capture Log
021	Copier User Program
022	Scanner SP
023	Scanner User Program
024	SDK/J Summary
025	SDK/J Application Info
026	Printer SP
027	Smart Operation Panel SP
028	Smart Operation Panel UP

7. Press [EXECUTE].

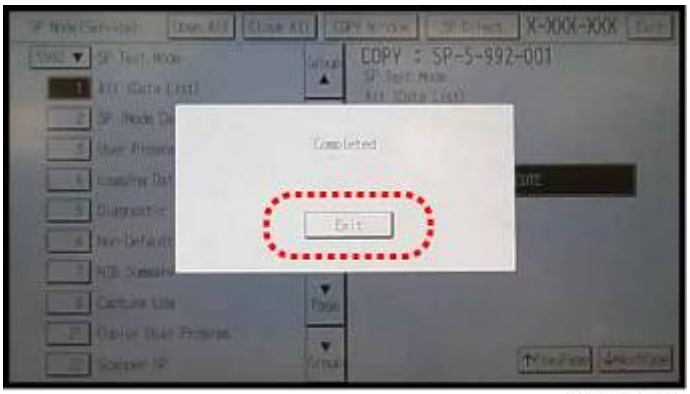


d1440128

8. Press [EXECUTE] again to start. Press [CANCEL] to cancel the saving.

d1440130

9. **"It is executing it" is shown on the screen while executing.**



d1440129

10. **Wait for 2 to 3 minutes until "Completed" is shown.**

Note

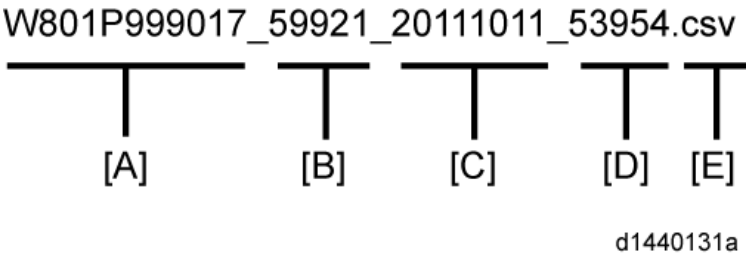
- The SMC list saving may take from 2 to 3 minutes to complete.
- Press [CANCEL] to abort executing.

11. **Press [Exit] to exit from SP mode.**

5.11.3 FILE NAMES OF THE SAVED SMC LISTS

The SMC list data saved on the SD-card will be named automatically. The file naming rules are as follows.

Example:



A:

Machine serial number (fixed for each machine)

B:

SP number saved in this file.

First four digits (5992) in this part are fixed. The other one or two digits are the detail SP number(s). In this case, it is one digit. Therefore, this file is of SP5-992-001 (All data list). See the upper SP table for the correspondence between SP detail numbers and the contents.

C:

File creation date

Year/Month/Day ("Zero" will be omitted if each is one digit.)

D:

File creation time

Hour/Minute/Second ("Zero" will be omitted if each is one digit.)

E:

File Extension CSV (Comma Separated Value)

This part is fixed.

Note

- A folder named by the machine serial number will be created on the SD card when this function is executed.
- This function can save the SMC list data only to an SD card inserted into the operation panel SD card slot.

5.11.4 ERROR MESSAGES

SMC List Card Save error message:

- **Failed:**

  FACTOR: Read-only file system, No space left on device.

If an error occurs, pressing "Exit" will cause the device to discard the job and return to the ready state.

5.12 UP/SP DATA IMPORT/EXPORT

5.12.1 UP DATA IMPORT/EXPORT

Data that can be imported and exported

- Copier / Document Server Features
- Printer Features
- Scanner Features
- Facsimile Features
- Browser Features
- Extended Feature Settings
- Program (Document Server)
- Program (Copier)
- Program (Scanner)
- Web Image Monitor Setting
- Web Service Settings
- System Settings

Data that cannot be imported or exported

- Some System Settings *1 *2

  *1 The setting for the date, settings that require the device certificate, and settings that need to be adjusted for each machine (for example, image adjustment settings) cannot be imported or exported.

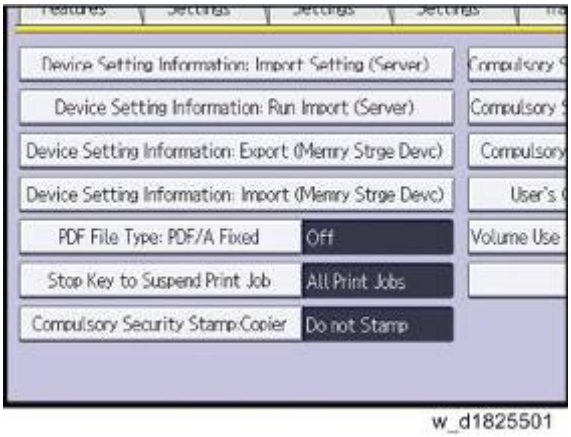
  *2 Settings only for executing functions and settings only for viewing cannot be imported or exported.
- Extended Feature Settings
- Address book
- Programs (fax function)
- Programs (printer function)
- User stamp in Copier / Document Server Features
- Settings that can be specified via telnet
- @Remote-related data
- Counters
- EFI printer unit settings
- Settings that can only be specified via Web Image Monitor or Web Service (for example, Bonjour, SSDP setting)

Exporting Device Information

This can be exported / imported by an administrator with all privileges.

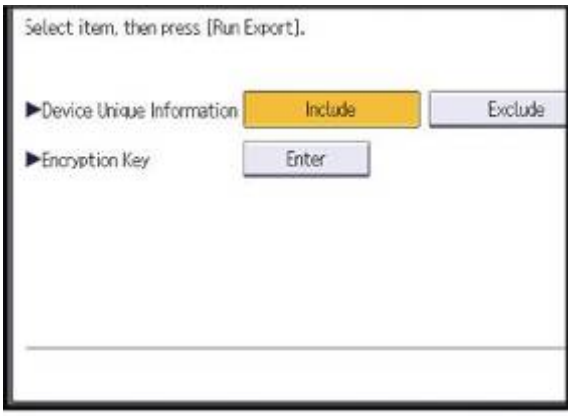
When exporting SP device information from the control panel, the data is saved on an SD card.

1. **Insert an SD card into the media slot on the side of the control panel.**
2. **Log in from the control panel as an administrator with all privileges.**
3. **Press [User Tools] icon > [Machine Features] > [System Settings].**
4. **Press [Administrator Tools].**
5. **Press [Device Setting Information: Export (Memry Strge Devc)].**



w_d1825501

6. **Set the export conditions.**



w_d1825502

- Specify whether to [Include] or [Exclude] the "Device Unique Information." "Device Unique Information" includes the IP address, host name, fax number, etc.
- Specify an encryption key.

7. **Press [Run Export].**
8. **Press [OK].**
9. **Press [Exit].**
10. **Log out.**

Note

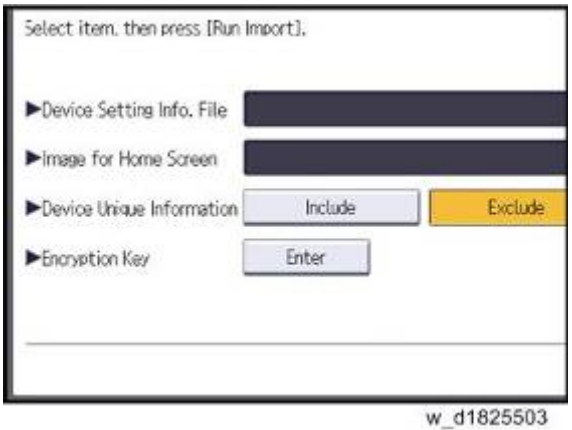
- If data export fails, the details of the error can be viewed in the log.
- When device Information is periodically imported, it is necessary to create the device setting information file with special software and store it on the web server.

Importing Device Information

This can be exported / imported by an administrator with all privileges.

Import device information saved on an SD card.

1. **Insert an SD card into the media slot on the side of the control panel.**
2. **Log in from the control panel as an administrator with all privileges.**
3. **Press [User Tools] icon > [Machine Features] > [System Settings].**
4. **Press [Administrator Tools].**
5. **Press [Device Setting Information: Import (Memry Strge Devc)].**
6. **Configure the import conditions.**



w_d1825503

- Press [Select] of the "Device Setting Info. File" to select the file(s) to import.
- When inserting a file into a home screen, press [Select] for the Image for Home screen and select the file. You cannot use this setting when using the Smart Operation Panel.
- Specify whether to [Include] or [Exclude] the "Device Unique Information." "Device Unique Information" includes the IP address, host name, fax number, etc.
- Enter the encryption key that was specified when the file was exported.

7. **Press [Run Import].**
8. **Press [OK].**
9. **Press [Exit].**

   The machine restarts.

Note

- If data export fails, the details of the error can be viewed in the log.

5.12.2 SP DATA IMPORT/EXPORT

Data that can be imported and exported

- System SP
- Printer SP
- Fax SP
- Scanner SP

Exporting Device Information

When exporting SP device information from the control panel, the data is saved on an SD card.

1. **Insert an SD card into the media slot on the side of the control panel.**
2. **Enter SP mode.**
3. **Press SP5-749-001 (Import/Export: Export)**
4. **Select "Target" SP settings (System/Printer/Fax/Scanner/Smart Operation Panel) to be exported.**
5. **Select "Option" settings (Unique/Secret).**

Item	Specification	Note
Unique	Unique information of the machine is included in the exported file if you select "Unique" setting.	**Unique information that can be updated** #1. Items that are to be used to identify the machine. Example: Network Information/ Host name / Information related to fax number /Mail address assigned to the machine #2. Items for specifying the options equipped on the machine. Example: Lot number for developer **Unique information that cannot be updated** #1. Items that may cause a problem if imported Example: Serial number / Information related to @Remote #2. Items for managing the history of the machine Example: Time and date / Counter information / Installation date #3. Setting values for the Engine

Item	Specification	Note
Secret	Secret information is exported if you select "Secret" setting.	**Secret information** #1. Data that cannot be exported without being encrypted. (Exported data is encrypted.) Example: Password / Encryption key / PIN code #2. Confidential information for the customer Example: User name / User ID / Department code / Mail address / **Phone number** #3. Personal information Example: Document name / Image data #4. Sensitive information for the customer Example: MAC address / Network parameters

* The IP address is exported when both 'Unique' and 'Secret' are selected.

6. **Select "Crpt config" setting (Encryption).**

Encryption	Select whether to encrypt or not when exporting. If you push the "Encryption" key, you can export secret information.	If the encryption function is used, setting of an encryption key is required by direct input. ▪ Type the arbitrary password using the soft keyboard ▪ Can enter up to 32 characters

7. **Press [Execute].**
8. **Press [OK].**

Note

- If data export fails, the details of the error can be viewed in the log.

Importing Device Information

Import device information saved on an SD card.

1. **Insert an SD card into the media slot on the side of the control panel.**
2. **Enter SP mode.**
3. **Press SP5-749-101(Import/Export: Import)**
4. **Select a unique setting.**
5. **Press [Encryption Key], if the encryption key was created when the file was exported.**
6. **Select an encryption setting.**

Unique	If you want to apply the unique information to the target machine, select the "Unique" key.	Refer to the above information.
Encryption	If an encrypted file is selected as the import file, this setting is required.	

7. **Press [Execute].**
8. **Press [OK].**

Note

- If data export fails, the details of the error can be viewed in the log.

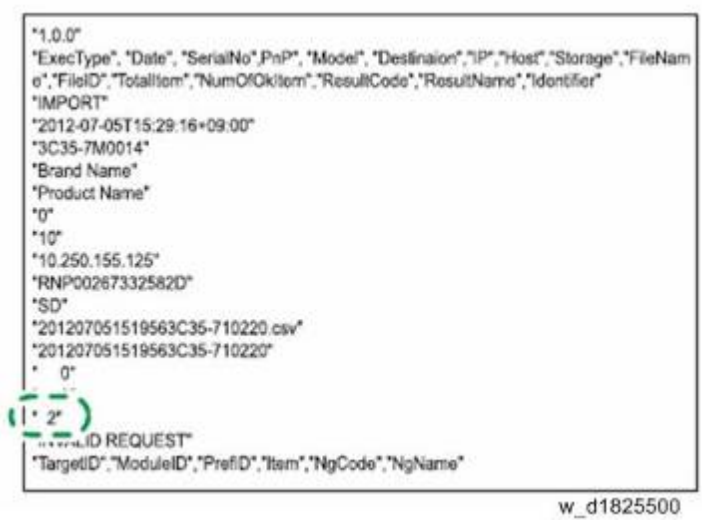
5.12.3 POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS FOR IMPORT/EXPORT PROBLEMS

The access log file is created when export/import is executed. The file is stored in the same location as the exported device setting information file.

If an error occurs, check the log's result code in the access log file first. Values other than 0 indicate that an error occurred.

The result code will appear in the circled area illustrated below.

- Example of a log file



w_d1825500

If you cannot solve the problem or do not know how to solve it after checking the code, note down the error log entry, then contact your supervisor.

Result Code	Cause	Solutions
2 (INVALID REQUEST)	A file import was attempted between different models or machines with different device configurations.	Import files exported from the same model with the same device configurations.
4 (INVALID OUTPUT DIR)	Failed to write the device information to the destination device.	Check whether the destination device is operating normally.
7(MODULE ERROR)	An unexpected error occurred during import or export.	Switch the power off and then back on, and then try the operation again. If the error persists, contact your supervisor.
8 (DISK FULL)	The available storage space on the external medium is insufficient.	Execute the operation again after making sure there is enough storage space.
9 (DEVICE ERROR)	Failed to write or read the log file.	Check whether the path to the folder for storing the file or the folder in which the file is stored is missing.

Result Code	Cause	Solutions
10 (LOG ERROR)	The hard disk is faulty.	Contact your supervisor.
20 (PART FAILED)	Failed to import some settings.	The reason for the failure is logged in "NgCode." Check the code. **Reason for the Error (Ng-Name)** 2. INVALID VALUE The specified value exceeds the allowable range. 3. PERMISSION ERROR The permission to edit the setting is missing. 4. NOT EXIST The setting does not exist in the system. 5. INTERLOCK ERROR The setting cannot be changed because of the system status or interlocking with other specified settings. 6. OTHER ERROR The setting cannot be changed for some other reason.
21 (INVALID FILE)	Failed to import the file because it is in the wrong format in the external medium.	Check whether the file format is correct. The import file should be a CSV file.
22 (INVALID KEY)	The encryption key is not valid.	Use the correct encryption key.

Note

- When exporting device information from the control panel, the data can be saved only on an SD card.
- The file format for exports is CSV.

5.13 CARD SAVE FUNCTION

5.13.1 OVERVIEW

Card Save:

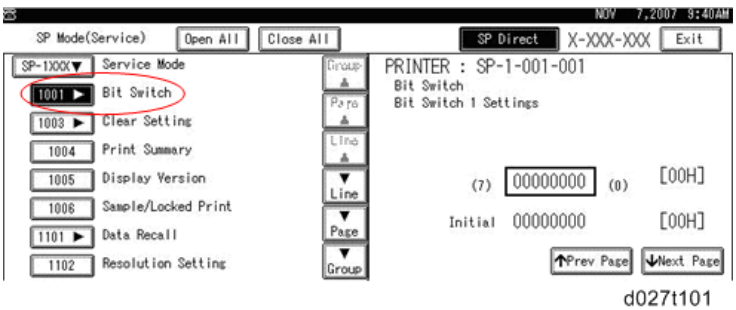
- The Card Save function is used to save print jobs received by the printer on an SD card with no print output. Card Save mode is toggled using printer Bit Switch #1 bit number 4. Card Save will remain enabled until the SD card becomes full, or until all file names have been used.
- Captures are stored on the SD card in the folder /prt/cardsave. File names are assigned sequentially from PRT00000.prn to PRT99999.prn. An additional file PRT.CTL will be created. This file contains a list of all files created on the card by the card save function.
- Previously stored files on the SD card can be overwritten or left intact. Card Save SD has "Add" and "New" menu items.
  - **Card Save (Add):** Appends files to the SD Card. Does not overwrite existing files. If the card becomes full or if all file names are used, an error will be displayed on the operation panel. Subsequent jobs will not be stored.
  - **Card Save (New):** Overwrites files in the card's /prt/cardsave directory.

Limitation:

- Card Save cannot be used with PJL Status Readback commands. PJL Status Readbacks will not work. In addition they will cause the Card Save to fail.

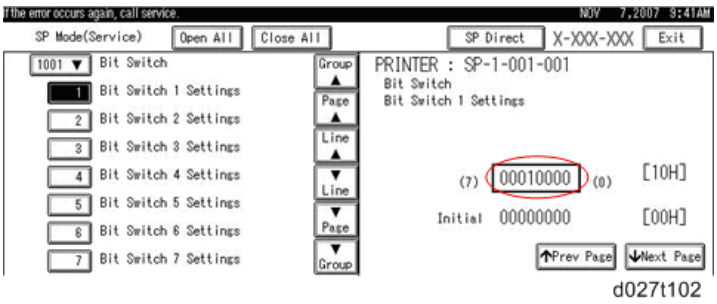
5.13.2 PROCEDURE

1. **Turn OFF the main power.**
2. **Insert the SD card into slot 2 (lower), then turn ON the main power.**
3. **Enter SP mode.**
4. **Select the "Printer SP."**
5. **Select SP-1001 "Bit Switch."**



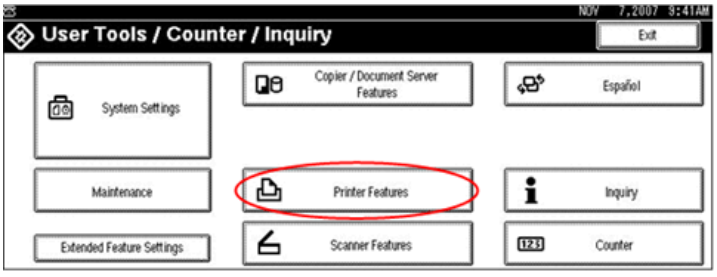
d027t101

6. **Select "Bit Switch 1 Settings" and use the numeric keypad to turn bit 4 ON and then press the "#" to register the change. The result should look like: 00010000. By doing this, Card Save option will appear in the "List/Test Print" menu.**



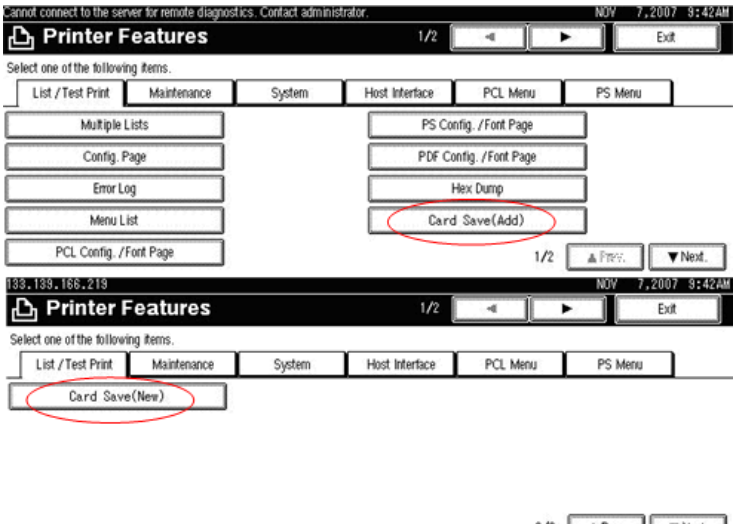
d027t102

7. **Press "Exit" to exit SP Mode.**
8. **Press the "User Tools" icon > "Machine Features."**
9. **Select "Printer Features."**



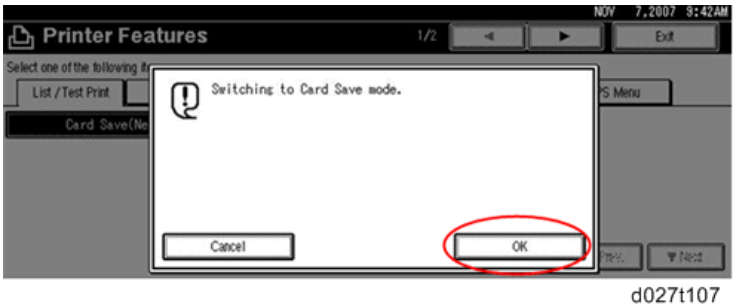
d027t105

10. **Card Save (Add) and Card Save (New) should be displayed on the screen. Select Card Save (Add) or Card Save (New).**



d027t106

11. **Press "OK" and then return to Home screen.**

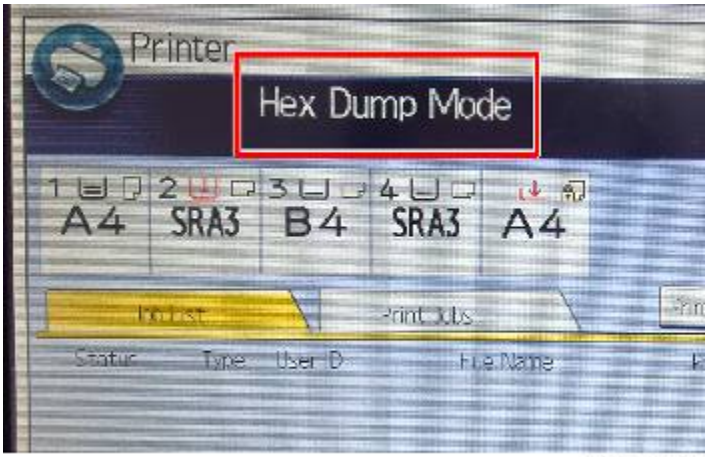


d027t107

12. **Press the "Printer (Classic)" icon.**

d238m0937

13. **"Hex Dump Mode" is be displayed in the top left of the display panel.**



d238m0936

14. **Send a job to the printer. The Communicating light should start blinking.**
15. **As soon as the printer receives the data, it will be stored on the SD card automatically with no print output.**

    Nothing is displayed on the screen, indicating that a Card Save operation was successful.
16. **Press "Reset" to exit Card Save mode.**

d238m0938

17. **Change the Bit Switch Settings back to the default 00000000, then press the "#" in the numeric keypad to register the changes.**
18. **Remove the SD card after the main power switch is turned OFF.**

5.13.3 ERROR MESSAGES

Card Save error messages:

- **Init error:** A card save process (e.g. card detection, change to kernel mode) failed to initialize.
- **Card not found:** Card cannot be detected in the slot.
- **No memory:** Insufficient working memory to process the job.
- **Write error:** Failed to write to the card.
- **Other error:** An unknown error occurred.

If an error occurs, pressing "OK" will cause the device to discard the job and return to the ready state.

TROUBLESHOOTING

REVISION HISTORY		
Page	**Date**	**Added/Updated/New**
		None

6. TROUBLESHOOTING

6.1 SELF-DIAGNOSTIC MODE

6.1.1 SC AUTOMATIC REBOOT

When an ordinary SC (pattern D) is generated, automatically reboot is performed. Automatic reboot or reboot by user operation can be set by SP5-875-001 (SC automatic reboot setting out) (default value: 0 "Automatic reboot").

When a type D occurs, automatic reboot is done or the machine display asks the customer if it can reboot. However, when the SC occurs twice in a short time, the machine sends a report to the @Remote server without rebooting. This is because just rebooting may not be a good solution if an SC occurs twice.

When an automatic reboot is performed, a confirmation screen is displayed after reboot. The confirmation screen can be cancelled by pressing the [OK] key (display is not cancelled only when the main power switch is switched OFF to ON).

Screen display during reboot

- Status display on the current screen
  - Post-processing ..... Post-processing during printing, etc.
  - Automatic reboot .... After operation end

    Post-processing

    ■■□□□□□□□□

    Until automatic reboot

    □□□□□□□□□□
- Reset key (Reboot key)

  Key to perform reboot

  # Cancel key is not displayed.
- Turn on spanner LED (same as when an SC is generated).

Operation during SC reboot

- Timing of SC reboot

  When @Remote is enabled, and when a NRS alarm*1 is not generated, the corresponding SC is the object of an automatic reboot.

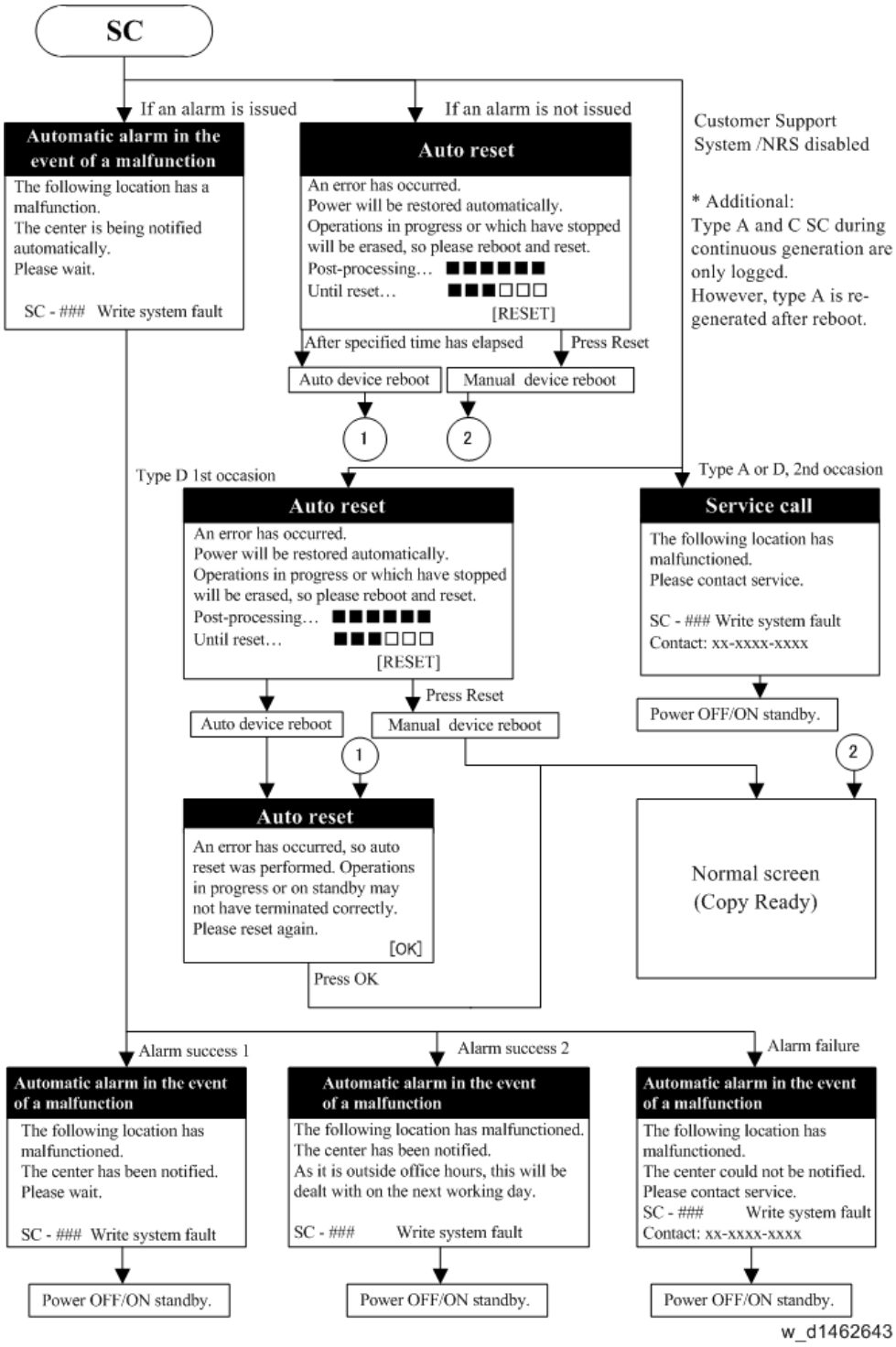
  *1 NRS alarm: Issued when an ordinary SC (type D) is generated twice while the total counter counts 10 times.
- Time to automatic reboot

  Reboot is performed 30 seconds after an engine reboot is possible, after the end of post-processing during printing, etc.

  At that time, a reboot is performed even if the MFP is operating. The engine does not start process control when a reboot is possible.

- Automatic reboot

  See the flowchart below.



Note

- For the SC list of automatic reboot, refer to page 6-11 "List of Automatic Reboot Target SC."

6.1.2 CONTROLLER SELF-DIAGNOSIS OUTLINE

Controller self-diagnosis includes 3 types, i.e., "ordinary self-diagnosis", "detailed self-diagnosis", and "SC detection." "Ordinary self-diagnosis" is diagnosis performed for every power ON, and "detailed self-diagnosis" is diagnosis treated as part of the service tools. "SC detection" detects mechanical faults when power is switched on or when the machine is operating.

Detailed self-diagnosis – Method

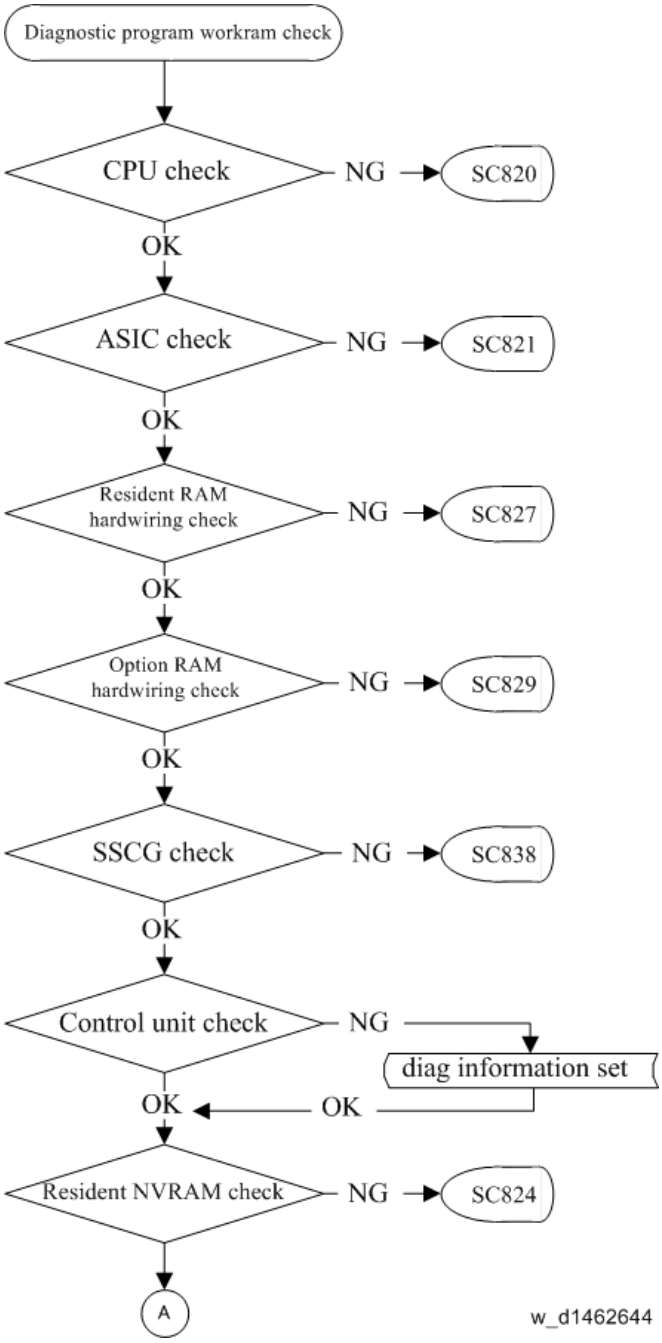
1. After attaching the option "IEEE 1284 board" to the controller board, connect the provided conversion connector.
2. Set a loop back connector in the reference Centronics I/F.
3. Press the main power supply switch while simultaneously pressing the "#" and ."/* key. The display changes to the following screen, and self-diagnosis starts.

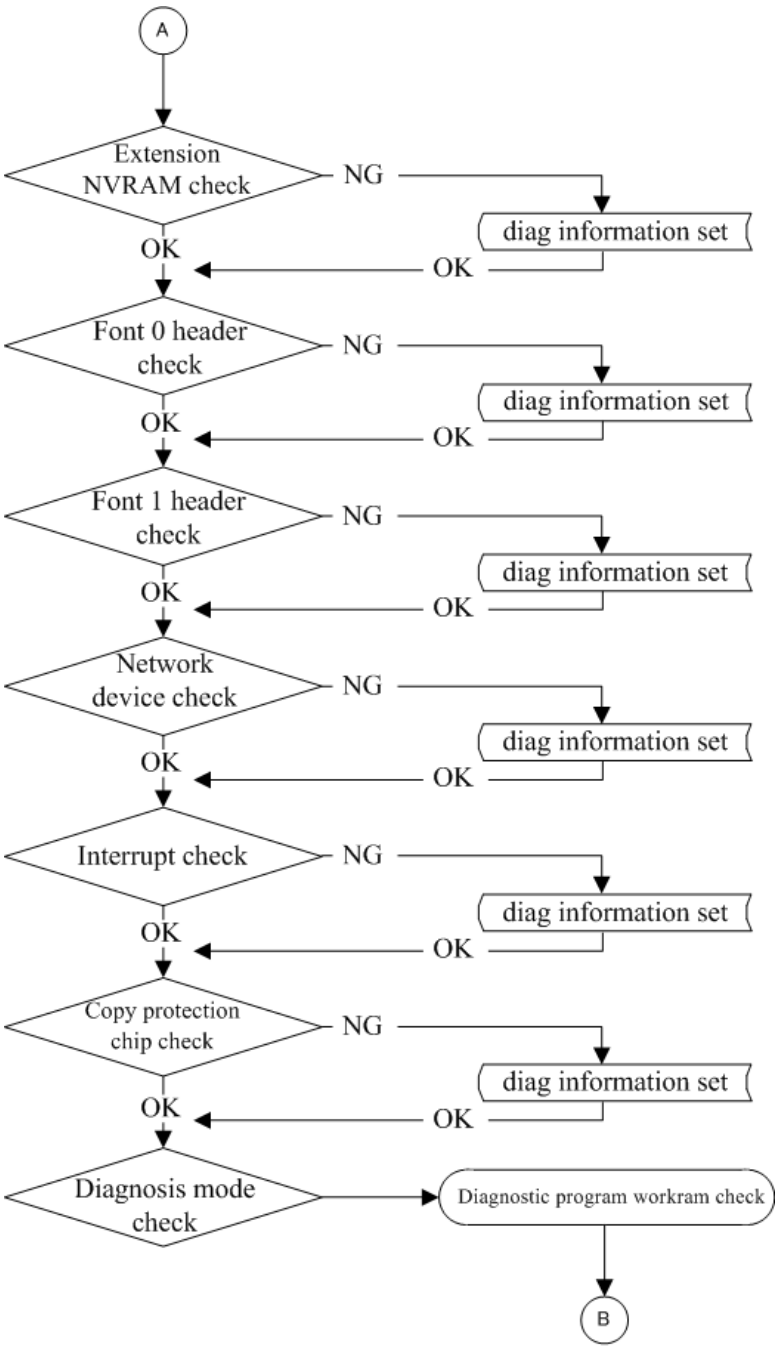
4. After the end of detailed self-diagnosis, a "Self-diagnosis results report" is automatically printed.

Note

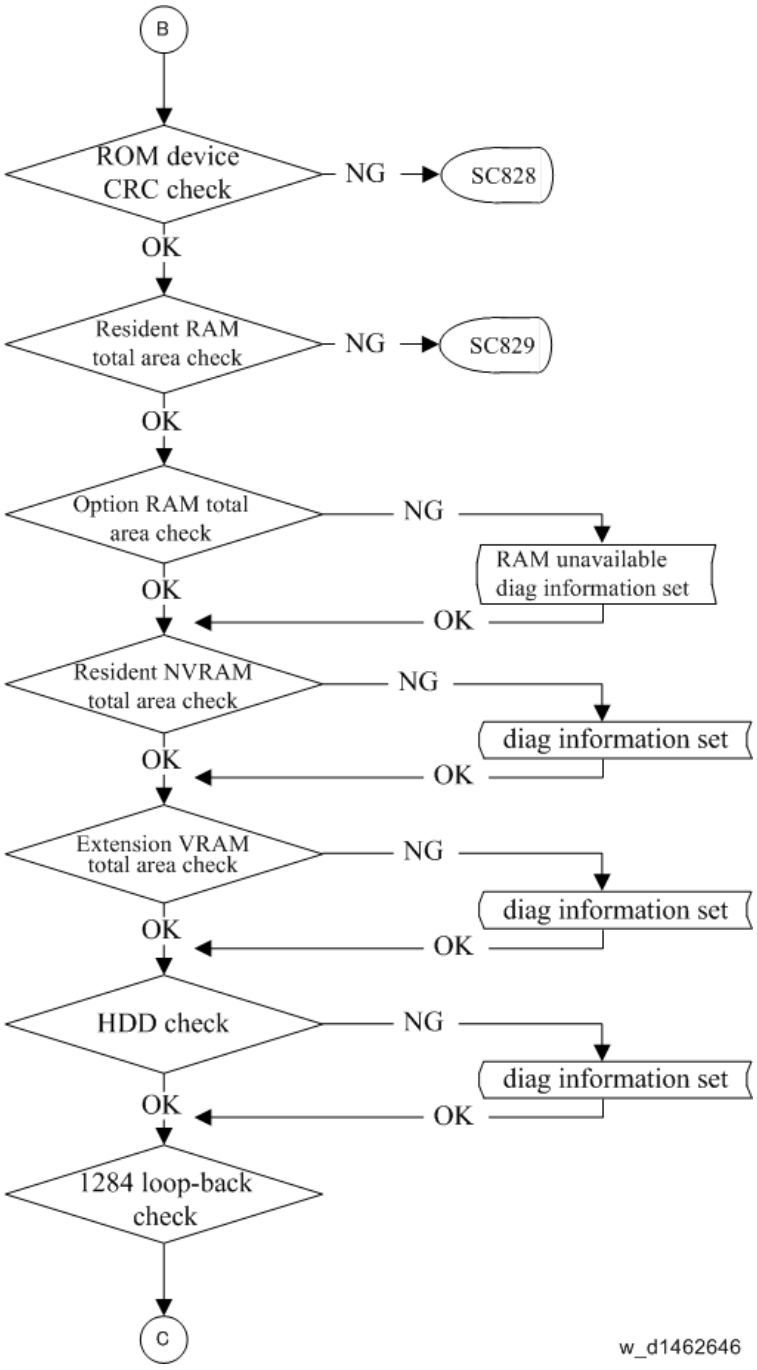
- If a Centronics loopback connector is not fitted, a Centronics diagnosis error (SC 835) is generated.

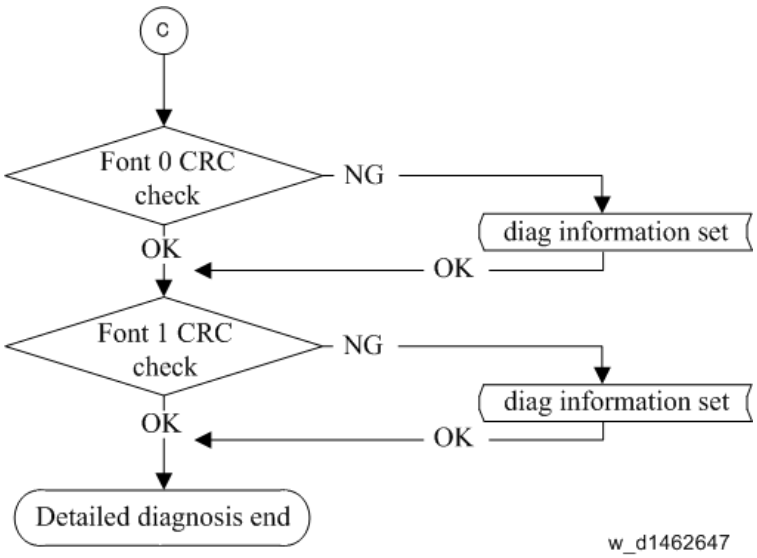
6.1.3 CONTROLLER SELF-DIAGNOSIS FLOWCHART




A
Extension NVRAM check
NG
diag information set
OK
OK
Font 0 header check
NG
diag information set
OK
OK
Font 1 header check
NG
diag information set
OK
OK
Network device check
NG
diag information set
OK
OK
Interrupt check
NG
diag information set
OK
OK
Copy protection chip check
NG
diag information set
OK
OK
Diagnosis mode check
Diagnostic program workram check
B

w_d1462645


B
ROM device CRC check
NG
SC828
OK
Resident RAM total area check
NG
SC829
OK
Option RAM total area check
NG
RAM unavailable diag information set
OK
OK
Resident NVRAM total area check
NG
diag information set
OK
OK
Extension VRAM total area check
NG
diag information set
OK
OK
HDD check
NG
diag information set
OK
OK
1284 loop-back check
C
w_d1462646



6.1.4 HDD-RELATED MESSAGE

When an error occurs to the HDD, the HDD abnormality message appears on the operation panel and the screen for formatting is displayed. Also when replacing the HDD, a message "Hard Disk is replaced." appears on the operation panel and the screen for formatting is displayed.
Refer to the table shown below for the conditions of the message display.

Even when replacing the controller board, a banner "Hard Disk is replaced." appears. It is because the machine recognizes HDD has been replaced when the controller board that does not hold the HDD identification information is attached.

Message list

Message	Display Type	Normal/ Abnormal	Error Condition/ Major Cause/ Solution
SC870	banner	abnormal	The HDD cannot be accessed at power-on.
			NVRAM defective
			Turn the main power off/on to initialize the machine. *When replacing the NVRAM, if possible, back up the address book before replacing the NVRAM and restore it after replacing the NVRAM.

Message	Display Type	Normal/ Abnormal	Error Condition/ Major Cause/ Solution
Hard Disk will be formatted due to problem with Hard Disk.	pop-up formatting button	abnormal	Management file on the HDD can not be read. Or the file system can not be mounted.
			HDD defective
			Replace the HDD.
Problem with the Encryption Key for Hard Disk. Format Hard Disk.	pop-up formatting button	abnormal	The encryption key for the HDD is abnormal.
			HDD defective
			Replace the HDD.
Hard Disk is replaced. Format Hard Disk.	pop-up formatting button	normal	A new HDD is attached.
			A new HDD attached
			Push the formatting button.
Hard Disk is replaced.	banner	abnormal	The HDD is replaced (Data can be read).
			▪ Controller board replaced ▪ After starting the machine without an HDD, a new HDD is attached to the machine and then restart the machine.
			Turn the main power off/on.
Formatting Hard Disk... Please wait, also make sure the main power switch is not turned off.	pop-up	abnormal	Pushing the formatting button.
			Formatting the HDD
			-
Hard Disk is formatted. Turn main power switch off then on.	pop-up	abnormal	Formatting the HDD is finished.
			Formatting the HDD
			Turn the main power off/on.

6.2 SERVICE CALL CONDITIONS

6.2.1 SUMMARY

The 'SC Table' section shows the SC codes for controller errors and other errors. The latter are put into four types. The type is determined by their reset procedures. The table shows the classification of the SC codes.

Type	Display	How to reset
A	The SC is immediately displayed on the operation panel when SC occurs. The error involves the fusing unit. The machine operation is disabled. The user cannot reset the error. Important ▪ When canceling a fusing unit SC, (SC544-00/ SC554-00/ SC564-00/ SC574-00), perform part replacement in accordance with the above procedure.	Reset the SC (set SP5-810-1) and then cycle the main power off and on.
B	When a function is selected, the SC is displayed on the operation panel. The machine cannot be used (down-time mitigation).	Turn the operation switch off and on.
C	No display on the operation panel. The machine operates as usual.	Only the SC history is updated.
D	The SC is displayed on the operation panel. The machine cannot be used (machine-error SC).	Turn the main n power switch off and on.

Note

- When an ordinary SC (type D) is generated, an automatic reboot is performed. When an event is reported by the customer support system, even in the event of an ordinary SC, reboot is not performed. During automatic reboot, a confirmation screen is displayed after the reboot.
- When automatic reboot occurs twice continuously, an SC is displayed without rebooting, and logging count is performed. Also, when an SMC print is output, an * mark is added alongside the SC number for clarity.

- Automatic reboot can be enabled or disabled with SP5-875-001 (SC automatic reboot setting) (default value: ON).

SP descriptions

- **SP5-875-001 (SC automatic reboot: Reboot Setting)**
  Enables or disables the automatic reboot function when an SC error occurs.
  0: The machine reboots automatically when the machine issues an SC error and logs the SC error code. If the same SC occurs again, the machine does not reboot.
  1: The machine does not reboot when an SC error occurs.
  The reboot is not executed for the pattern A or C.

SC logging

When an SC is generated, the "total count value when the SC is generated" and the "SC code" are logged. However, if the total count value during the SC is the same as last time, logging is not performed.
Logged data can be checked by outputting an administrative report (SMC print). The SC history is logged up to the last 10 entries, and if there are more than 10 entries, data are progressively deleted starting from the oldest.

6.2.2 LIST OF AUTOMATIC REBOOT TARGET SC

Engine SC

Automatic reboot target SC is as follows. For details of Automatic reboot, refer to page 6-1 "SC automatic reboot."

SC code	Name
101-01	Lamp Error (Scanning)
101-02	Lamp Error (LED illumination adjustment)
102-00	LED Illumination Adjustment Error
120-00	Scanner Home Position Error 1
121-00	Scanner Home Position Error 2
141-00	Black level detection error
142-00	White level detection error
144-00	SBU Communication Error
151-00	Black Level Error: Side 2
152-00	White Level Error: Side 2
154-00	Scanner Communication Error: Side 2
161-02	IPU error (Lsync Error: Side 2)
161-20	IPU error (DRAM initialization failure)
202-00	Polygon Motor: ON Timeout Error
203-00	Polygon Motor: OFF Timeout Error
204-00	Polygon Motor: XSCRDY Signal Error
220-01	Leading Edge: LD1 synchronization detection error: Bk
220-04	Leading Edge: LD1 synchronization detection error: Ye
230-01	FGATE ON error: Bk
230-02	FGATE ON error: Cy

SC code	Name
230-03	FGATE ON error: Ma
230-04	FGATE ON error: Ye
231-01	FGATE OFF error: Bk
231-02	FGATE OFF error: Cy
231-03	FGATE OFF error: Ma
231-04	FGATE OFF error: Ye
240-01	LD error: Bk
240-02	LD error: Cy
240-03	LD error: Ma
240-04	LD error: Ye
272-01	LD driver communication error: Bk
272-02	LD driver communication error: Cy
272-03	LD driver communication error: Ma
272-04	LD driver communication error: Ye
272-10	LD driver communication error: Other
312-01	Charge Roller HVP_CB Output Error (K)
312-02	Charge Roller HVP_CB Output Error (C)
312-03	Charge Roller HVP_CB Output Error (M)
312-04	Charge Roller HVP_CB Output Error (Y)
324-01	Development motor: Bk: Lock
324-05	Development motor: CMY: Lock
360-01	TD sensor adjustment error (K)
360-02	TD sensor adjustment error (C)
360-03	TD sensor adjustment error (M)
360-04	TD sensor adjustment error (Y)

SC code	Name
396-05	Drum motor (CMY) Lock
441-00	Drum transfer motor: Lock
442-00	ITB Lift Error
452-00	Paper transfer contact motor error
491-00	High voltage power source: charge/development: output error
531-01	Development Intake Fan/Right Lock
531-03	Drive Cooling Fan Lock
533-01	PSU Exhaust Fan Lock
533-03	PSU Cooling Fan Lock
533-04	Controller Box Cooling Fan Lock
534-01	Main Exhaust Fan Lock
534-02	Toner Supply Cooling Fan Lock
534-03	Ozone Exhaust Fan Lock
535-00	Paper Exit Cooling Fan Lock
540-00	Fusing Motor: Lock
542-05	Thermopile (Center) does not reload (Low Power)
542-06	Thermopile (Center) does not reload (Low Power)
545-05	Fusing Central Lamp Continuously Heat (Low Power)
547-01	Zero cross error (relay-contact soldering)
547-02	Zero cross error (relay contact error)
547-03	Zero cross error (low-frequency error)
549-02	Fusing Shield Operation Error
549-03	Fusing Shield Operation Error
549-04	Fusing Shield Operation Error
549-05	Fusing Shield Operation Error

SC code	Name
552-05	Thermopile (Center) Does Not Reload (Low Power)
552-06	Thermopile (Center) Does Not Reload (Low Power)
561-05	Pressure Roller Thermistor (Center) Disconnection (Low Power)
562-05	Pressure Roller Thermistor (Center) Does Not Reload (Low Power)
569-00	Paper Exit/ Pressure Release Motor Error Detection
571-05	Pressure Roller Thermistor (Edge) Disconnection
572-05	Pressure Roller Thermistor (Edge) Does Not Reload (Low Power)
581-05	Pressure Roller Thermistor (Full-Bleed Edge) Disconnection (Low Power)
582-05	Pressure Roller Thermistor (Full-Bleed Edge) Does Not Reload (Low Power)
620-01	ADF Communication error 1
620-02	ADF Communication error 2
620-03	ADF Communication error 3
621-00	Finisher communication error
622-01	Paper bank 1 communication error for Paper Feed Unit PB3150 (D694)
622-11	Paper bank 1 communication error for Paper Feed Unit PB3160 (D693)
622-31	Paper bank 1 communication error for LCIT PB3170/PB3230 (D695)
623-00	Paper bank 2 communication error for LCIT RT3030 (D696)
663-01	Reset Detection: Imaging IOB: Software hangup occurs
663-02	Reset Detection: Imaging IOB: Power ON reset occurs
663-03	Reset Detection: Imaging IOB: Software reset occurs
663-11	Reset Detection: Paper Transport IOB: Software hangup occurs
663-12	Reset Detection: Paper Transport IOB: Power ON reset occurs
663-13	Reset Detection: Paper Transport IOB: Software reset occurs

SC code	Name
664-01	VODKA1 (Paper Transport Vodka) access permission error to VODKA SRAM
669-01	EEPROM OPEN: ID error
669-02	EEPROM OPEN: Channel error
669-03	EEPROM OPEN: Device error
669-04	EEPROM OPEN: Communication abort error
669-05	EEPROM OPEN: Communication timeout error
669-06	EEPROM OPEN: Operation stopped error
669-07	EEPROM OPEN: Buffer full
669-08	EEPROM OPEN: No error code
669-09	EEPROM CLOSE: ID error
669-10	EEPROM CLOSE: No error code
669-11	EEPROM Data write: ID error
669-12	EEPROM Data write: Channel error
669-13	EEPROM Data write: Device error
669-14	EEPROM Data write: Communication abort error
669-15	EEPROM Data write: Communication timeout error
669-16	EEPROM Data write: Operation stopped error
669-17	EEPROM Data write: Buffer full
669-18	EEPROM Data write: No error code
669-19	EEPROM Data read: ID error
669-20	EEPROM Data read: Channel error
669-21	EEPROM Data read: Device error
669-22	EEPROM Data read: Communication abort error
669-23	EEPROM Data read: Communication timeout error

SC code	Name
669-24	EEPROM Data read: Operation stopped error
669-25	EEPROM Data read: Buffer full
669-26	EEPROM Data read: No error code
669-36	Verification error
669-37	Error Detection
681-01	Toner bottle: IDChip Communication error: Invalid device ID :K
681-02	Toner bottle: IDChip Communication error: Invalid device ID :M
681-03	Toner bottle: IDChip Communication error: Invalid device ID :C
681-04	Toner bottle: IDChip Communication error: Invalid device ID :Y
681-06	Toner bottle: IDChip Communication error: Channel error :K
681-07	Toner bottle: IDChip Communication error: Channel error :M
681-08	Toner bottle: IDChip Communication error: Channel error :C
681-09	Toner bottle: IDChip Communication error: Channel error :Y
681-11	Toner bottle: IDChip Communication error: Device Error :K
681-12	Toner bottle: IDChip Communication error: Device Error :M
681-13	Toner bottle: IDChip Communication error: Device Error :C
681-14	Toner bottle: IDChip Communication error: Device Error :Y
681-16	Toner bottle: IDChip Communication error: Communication error (interrupted) :K
681-17	Toner bottle: IDChip Communication error: Communication error (interrupted) :M
681-18	Toner bottle: IDChip Communication error: Communication error (interrupted) :C
681-19	Toner bottle: IDChip Communication error: Communication error (interrupted) :Y
681-21	Toner bottle: IDChip Communication error: Communication timeout :K

SC code	Name
681-22	Toner bottle: IDChip Communication error: Communication timeout :M
681-23	Toner bottle: IDChip Communication error: Communication timeout :C
681-24	Toner bottle: IDChip Communication error: Communication timeout :Y
681-26	Toner bottle: IDChip Communication error: Device stops (logically) :K
681-27	Toner bottle: IDChip Communication error: Device stops (logically) :M
681-28	Toner bottle: IDChip Communication error: Device stops (logically) :C
681-29	Toner bottle: IDChip Communication error: Device stops (logically) :Y
681-31	Toner bottle: IDChip Communication error: Full of buffer (request) :K
681-32	Toner bottle: IDChip Communication error: Full of buffer (request) :M
681-33	Toner bottle: IDChip Communication error: Full of buffer (request) :C
681-34	Toner bottle: IDChip Communication error: Full of buffer (request) :Y
681-36	Toner bottle: IDChip Communication error: Verification error:K
681-37	Toner bottle: IDChip Communication error: Verification error:M
681-38	Toner bottle: IDChip Communication error: Verification error:C
681-39	Toner bottle: IDChip Communication error: Verification error:Y
682-01	TD sensor communication error: Invalid device ID :K
682-02	TD sensor communication error: Invalid device ID :M
682-03	TD sensor communication error: Invalid device ID :C
682-04	TD sensor communication error: Invalid device ID :Y
682-06	TD sensor communication error: Channel error :K
682-07	TD sensor communication error: Channel error :M
682-08	TD sensor communication error: Channel error :C
682-09	TD sensor communication error: Channel error :Y
682-11	TD sensor communication error: Device Error :K
682-12	TD sensor communication error: Device Error :M

SC code	Name
682-13	TD sensor communication error: Device Error :C
682-14	TD sensor communication error: Device Error :Y
682-16	TD sensor communication error: Communication error (interrupted) :K
682-17	TD sensor communication error: Communication error (interrupted) :M
682-18	TD sensor communication error: Communication error (interrupted) :C
682-19	TD sensor communication error: Communication error (interrupted) :Y
682-21	TD sensor communication error: Communication timeout :K
682-22	TD sensor communication error: Communication timeout :M
682-23	TD sensor communication error: Communication timeout :C
682-24	TD sensor communication error: Communication timeout :Y
682-26	TD sensor communication error: Device stops (logically) :K
682-27	TD sensor communication error: Device stops (logically) :M
682-28	TD sensor communication error: Device stops (logically) :C
682-29	TD sensor communication error: Device stops (logically) :Y
682-31	TD sensor communication error: Full of buffer (request) :K
682-32	TD sensor communication error: Full of buffer (request) :M
682-33	TD sensor communication error: Full of buffer (request) :C
682-34	TD sensor communication error: Full of buffer (request) :Y
682-36	TD sensor communication error: Verification error:K
682-37	TD sensor communication error: Verification error:M
682-38	TD sensor communication error: Verification error:C
682-39	TD sensor communication error: Verification error:Y
687-00	PER Not Received Error
700-01	SPDF: Base Plate Lift Motor Error
700-02	SPDF: Original Pick-up Error

SC code	Name
700-04	SPDF: Paper Feed Motor Error
700-05	SPDF: Pullout Motor Error
700-06	SPDF: Intermediate Motor Error
700-07	SPDF: Scanning Motor Error
700-09	SPDF: Paper Exit Motor Error
701-03	SPDF: Paper Feed Motor Driver Error
701-08	SPDF: Paper Exit Motor Driver Error
702-01	ARDF: Protection Device Intercept Error 1
702-02	ARDF: Protection Device Intercept Error 2
702-03	ARDF: Protection Device Intercept Error 3
702-04	SPDF: Protection Device Intercept Error 4
702-05	SPDF: Protection Device Intercept Error 5
780-01	Bank 1 (Upper optional paper tray) Protection Device Intercept Error
781-01	Bank 2 (Lower optional paper tray) Protection Device Intercept Error
791-00	No bridge unit when finisher is present
995-01	CPM setting error 1
995-02	CPM setting error 2
995-03	CPM setting error 3
995-04	CPM setting error 4

Controller SC

Automatic reboot target SC is as follows. For details of Automatic reboot, refer to page 6-1 "SC automatic reboot."

SC code	Name
632-00	Counter device error 1
633-00	Counter device error 2
634-00	Counter device error 3
635-00	Counter device error 4
636-01	IC Card Error (Expanded authentication module error)
636-02	IC Card Error (Version error)
637-01	Tracking Information Notification Error (Tracking application error)
637-02	Tracking Information Notification Error (Management server error)
641-00	Communication error between BCU and Controller board
641-01	Communication error between BCU and Controller board: Timout
641-02	Communication error between BCU and Controller board: retry over
641-03	Communication error between BCU and Controller board: download error
641-04	Communication error between BCU and Controller board: UART error
670-01	Engine does not start up during the staring up
670-02	Engine does not start up after the staring up
670-03	IPU power does not start up
670-04	Communication is not linked up
816-00	Energy save I/O subsystem error
816-01	Subsystem error
816-02	Sysarch (LPUX_GET_PORT_INFO) error
816-03	Transition to STR was denied.

SC code	Name
816-04	Interrupt in kernel communication driver
816-05	Preparation for transition to STR failed.
816-07	Sysarch (LPUX_GET_PORT_INFO) error
816-08	Sysarch (LPUX_ENGINE_TIMERCTRL) error
816-09	Sysarch (LPUX_RETURN_FACTOR_STR) error
816-10 to 12	Sysarch (LPUX_GET_PORT_INFO) error
816-13	open() error
816-14	Memory address error
816-15 to 18	open() error
816-19	Double open() error
816-20	open() error
816-22	Parameter error
816-23	read() error
816-24	read() error
816-25	write () error
816-26	write() communication retry error
816-27	write() communication retry error
816-28	write() communication retry error
816-29	read() communication retry error
816-30	read() communication retry error
816-35	read() error
816-36 to 94	Subsystem error
818-00	Watchdog timer error
821-00	Self-diagnostics error: ASIC
823-00	Self-diagnostics error: NIC

SC code	Name
827-00	Self-diagnostics error: RAM
828-00	Self-diagnostics error: ROM
829-00	Self-diagnostics error: Optional Serial
833-00	Self-diagnostic error: Engine I/F ASIC
839-00	Self-diagnostic Error: Serial Flash
840-00	EEPROM access error
841-00	EEPROM read data error
850-00	Network I/F Error
862-00	Number of the defective sector reaches the maximum count
863-00 to 23	HDD data read failure
864-00 to 23	HD data CRC error
865-00 to 23	HDD access error
865-50 to 73	HDD time-out error
868-00 to 02	SD card authentication error
871-01	FCU error
875-01	Delete all error (HDD erasure) (hddchack –i error)
875-02	Delete all error (HDD erasure) (Data deletion failure)
875-03	Delete all error (HDD erasure)
880-00	MLB error
899-00	Software performance error (signal reception end)
919-00	External controller down
990-00	Software operation error
992-00	Undefined SC issued.
997-00	Application function selection error
998-00	Application start error

6.2.3 SC CODE CLASSIFICATION

The table shows the classification of the SC codes:

Class	Section
SC1xx	Scanning
SC2xx	Exposure
SC3xx	Image Processing 1
SC4xx	Image Processing 2
SC5xx	Paper feed and Fusing
SC6xx	Communication
SC7xx	Peripherals
SC8xx	Overall System
SC9xx	Others

6.3 SERVICE CALL 101-195

6.3.1 SC100 (ENGINE: SCANNING)

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC101-01	D	LED Error (Scanning)
		The white level peak did not reach the prescribed threshold when the white guide plate was scanned.
		▪ Scanner Carriage defective ▪ BCU defective ▪ Connector defective (disconnected, loose) ▪ Harness defective ▪ IPU defective ▪ Condensation in scanner unit ▪ White Reference Seal dirty or installed incorrectly (sheet-through exposure glass) ▪ White Guide Plate, or White Roller dirty or installed incorrectly (SPDF/ARDF)

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
		Check if the SC occurs by turning the power OFF then ON. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. 1. Clean the white guide plate, or white roller (SPDF/ARDF). 2. Reconnect the following connectors; ▪ Scanner Carriage - IPU harness (FFC) ▪ SBU - LEDB harness (FFC) ▪ IPU- BCU harness 3. Check the white reference seal that attached back of sheet-through exposure glass. Replace the sheet-through exposure glass, if dirty or damaged. 4. Replace the white guide plate, or white roller (SPDF/ARDF). 5. Replace the Scanner Carriage. 6. Replace the IPU. 7. Replace the following harnesses; ▪ Scanner Carriage - IPU harness (FFC) ▪ IPU - BCU harness 8. Replace the BCU.
SC101-02	D	LED Error (LED illumination adjustment)
		LED error was detected.
		▪ Connector defective (disconnected, loose) ▪ Scanner Carriage defective ▪ IPU defective ▪ Harness defective ▪ BCU defective

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
		Check if the SC occurs by turning the power OFF then ON. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. 1. Reconnect the following connectors; ▪ Scanner Carriage - IPU harness (FFC) ▪ SBU - LEDB harness (FFC) ▪ IPU- BCU harness 2. Check the white reference seal that attached back of sheet-through exposure glass. Replace the sheet-through exposure glass, if dirty or damaged. 3. Replace the Scanner Carriage. 4. Replace the IPU. 5. Replace the following harnesses; ▪ Scanner Carriage - IPU harness (FFC) ▪ IPU - BCU harness 6. Replace the BCU.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC102-00	D	LED Illumination Adjustment Error
		The white level peak reached the prescribed threshold when the white plate was scanned after a specified number of adjustments.
		▪ LED defective ▪ IDB (LED driver) defective ▪ SBU defective ▪ IPU defective ▪ Power/signal harness defective

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
		Check if the SC occurs by turning the power OFF then ON. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. 1. Reconnect the power/signal harness. 2. Replace the following parts: ▪ Replace the Scanner Carriage. ▪ Replace the IPU board. ▪ Replace the power/signal harness.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC120-00	D	Scanner Home Position Error 1
		The scanner home position sensor does not go OFF. Details: Error detection timing ▪ During homing (when the machine is turned ON or when it returns from energy save mode) ▪ During an automatic adjustment (when the machine is turned ON or when it returns from energy save mode) ▪ During a scan from the ADF/ARDF or exposure glass.
		▪ Scanner motor driver defective ▪ Scanner motor defective ▪ Scanner HP sensor defective ▪ Harness defective ▪ Timing belt, pulley, wire, or carriage not installed correctly
		Check if the SC occurs by turning the power OFF then ON. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. 1. Replace the following parts: ▪ Replace the HP sensor ▪ Replace the scanner motor ▪ Replace the harness.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC121-00	D	Scanner Home Position Error 2
		The scanner home position sensor does not go ON. Details: Error detection timing ▪ During homing ▪ During an automatic adjustment ▪ During a scan from the ADF/ARDF or exposure glass.
		▪ Scanner motor driver defective ▪ Scanner motor defective ▪ Scanner HP sensor defective ▪ Harness defective ▪ Timing belt, pulley, wire, or carriage not installed correctly
		Check if the SC occurs by turning the power OFF then ON. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. 1. Replace the following parts: ▪ Replace the home position sensor ▪ Replace the scanner motor ▪ Replace the harness.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC141-00	D	Black level detection error
		The black level cannot be adjusted within the target during auto gain control.
		▪ Scanner Carriage defective ▪ IPU defective ▪ Harness defective ▪ BCU defective

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
		Check if the SC occurs by turning the power OFF then ON. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. 1. Reconnect the following connectors; ▪ Scanner Carriage - IPU harness (FFC) ▪ IPU- BCU harness 2. Replace the Scanner Carriage. 3. Replace the IPU. 4. Replace the following harnesses; ▪ Scanner Carriage - IPU harness (FFC) ▪ IPU - BCU harness 5. Replace the BCU.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC142-00	D	White level detection error
		The white level cannot be adjusted to the second target level within the target during auto gain control.
		▪ Scanner Carriage defective ▪ IPU defective ▪ Harness defective ▪ Connector defective (disconnected, loose) ▪ Condensation in scanner unit ▪ White plate dirty or installed incorrectly

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
		Check if the SC occurs by turning the power OFF then ON. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. 1. Reconnect the following connectors; ▪ Scanner Carriage - IPU harness (FFC) ▪ SBU - LEDB harness (FFC) ▪ IPU- BCU harness 2. Check the white reference seal that attached back of sheet-through exposure glass. Replace the sheet-through exposure glass, if dirty or damaged. 3. Replace the scanner carriage. 4. Replace the IPU. 5. Replace the following harnesses; ▪ Scanner Carriage - IPU harness (FFC) ▪ IPU - BCU harness 6. Replace the BCU.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC144-00	D	SBU Communication Error
		▪ The machine cannot detect that the Scanner Carriage is connected. ▪ The machine cannot communicate with the Scanner Carriage. ▪ The communication data is incorrect.
		▪ Scanner Carriage defective ▪ IPU defective ▪ BCU defective ▪ Harness defective

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
		Check if the SC occurs by turning the power OFF then ON. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. 1. Reconnect the following connectors; ▪ Scanner Carriage - IPU harness (FFC) ▪ IPU- BCU harness 2. Replace the Scanner Carriage. 3. Replace the IPU. 4. Replace the BCU. 5. Replace the following harnesses; ▪ Scanner Carriage - IPU harness (FFC) ▪ IPU - BCU harness

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC151-00	D	Black Level Error: Side 2
		The black level scanned is not specified range.
		▪ CIS for SPDF defective ▪ SPDF main board defective ▪ Harness defective
		Check if the SC occurs by turning the power OFF then ON. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. 1. Reconnect the SPDF main board - CIS connectors if they are disconnected, or loose. 2. Replace the CIS for SPDF 3. Replace the following harnesses; ▪ SPDF main board - CIS ▪ IPU -SPDF main board 4. Replace the SPDF main board.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC152-00	D	White Level Error: Side 2
		▪ The shading data peak value read out from the CIS is not specified range from the target value.
		▪ CIS defective ▪ White roller defective ▪ SPDF main board defective ▪ Harness defective
		Check if the SC occurs by turning the power OFF then ON. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. 1. Reconnect the SPDF main board - CIS connectors if they are disconnected, or loose. 2. Replace the CIS for SPDF 3. Replace the following harnesses; ▪ SPDF main board - CIS ▪ IPU -SPDF main board 4. Replace the SPDF main board.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC154-00	D	Scanner Communication Error: Side 2
		The value read out from the ASIC and FROM area inside the CIS is different from the expected value.
		▪ CIS defective ▪ "FROM" area error ▪ SPDF main board defective ▪ Connector defective (loose, broken)

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
		Check if the SC occurs by turning the power OFF then ON. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. 1. Reconnect the SPDF main board - CIS connectors if they are disconnected, or loose. 2. Replace the CIS for SPDF 3. Replace the following harnesses; ▪ SPDF main board - CIS ▪ IPU -SPDF main board 4. Replace the SPDF main board.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC161-02	D	IPU error (Lsync Error: Side 2)
		The machine detects the error from the results of self-diagnostic test before scanning the side 2.
		▪ harness defective between CIS and IPU (disconnected, loose) ▪ CIS defective ▪ IPU defective (ASIC: Macaron error)
		Check if the SC occurs by turning the power OFF then ON. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. 1. Reconnect the IPU - CIS connectors if they are disconnected, or loose. 2. Replace the CIS for SPDF. 3. Replace the IPU - CIS harness. 4. Replace the IPU.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC161-20	D	IPU error (DRAM initialization failure)
		An error occurred during performed every time the machine is turned on, or returns to full operation from energy save mode.
		▪ IPU defective (Macaron/ DRAM device connection error) ▪ DRAM device defective
		Check if the SC occurs by turning the power OFF then ON. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. 1. Reconnect the all connectors on IPU board if they are disconnected, or loose. 2. Replace the IPU, and BCU.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC195-00	D	Machine serial number error
		Comparison of the product identification code in the machine serial number (11 digits).
		The product identification code in the machine serial number (11 digits) does not match.
		Re-enter the machine serial number.

6.4 SERVICE CALL 202-285

6.4.1 SC200 (ENGINE: IMAGE WRITING)

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC202-00	D	Polygon Motor: ON Timeout Error
		After the polygon motor turned on, or within the specified time (sec.) after the rpm's changed, the motor did not enter READY status.
		▪ The interface harness to the polygon motor driver damaged or not connected correctly. ▪ Polygon motor or polygon motor driver defective ▪ Polygon motor drive pulse cannot be output correctly. (Polygon controller) ▪ XSCRDY signal observation failing (Polygon controller)
		1. Turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. Reconnect the connectors between LD unit and IPU. 3. Check CN586 (a connector with 1 pin) for the polygon mirror motor from the PSU. 4. Replace the LD unit (Polygon mirror motor). 5. Replace the harness between the LD unit and IPU. 6. Replace the IPU. 7. Replace the PSU (or fuses on PSU).

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC203-00	D	Polygon Motor: OFF Timeout Error
		The XSCRDY signal (polygon ready) never becomes inactive (H) within 3 sec. after the polygon motor went OFF.
		▪ The interface harness to the polygon motor driver damaged or not connected correctly. ▪ Polygon motor or polygon motor driver defective ▪ Polygon motor drive pulse cannot be output correctly. (Polygon controller) ▪ XSCRDY signal observation failing (Polygon controller)
		1. Turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. Reconnect the harness between LD unit and IPU. 3. Check CN586 (a connector with 1 pin) for the polygon mirror motor from the PSU. 4. Replace the LD unit (Polygon mirror motor). 5. Replace the harness between the LD unit and IPU. 6. Replace the IPU. 7. Replace the PSU (or fuses on PSU).

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC204-00	D	Polygon Motor: XSCRDY Signal Error
		During polygon motor rotation, the XSCRDY signal was inactive (H) for longer than one rotation of the polygon.
		▪ The interface harness to the polygon motor driver damaged or not connected correctly. ▪ Polygon motor or polygon motor driver defective
		1. Turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. Reconnect the connectors between LD unit and IPU. 3. Check CN586 (a connector with 1 pin) for the polygon mirror motor from the PSU. 4. Replace the LD unit (Polygon mirror motor). 5. Replace the harness between the LD unit and IPU. 6. Replace the IPU. 7. Replace the PSU (or fuses on PSU).

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC220-01	D	Leading Edge: LD1 synchronization detection error: Bk
SC220-04	D	Leading Edge: LD1 synchronization detection error: Ye
		The leading edge LD0 synchronization detection signal of the corresponding color was not output within the specified time (sec.) while the polygon mirror motor was operating at normal speed.
		▪ The interface harness to the synchronization detection unit damaged or not connected correctly. ▪ Synchronization detection board defective ▪ Beam does not enter photo detector. ▪ Abnormality around GAVD ▪ LDB defective
		1. Turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. Check for condensation on the LDB. 3. Reconnect the connectors between LDB (Synchronizing detector board) and IPU. 4. Replace the LD unit. 5. Replace the IPU 6. Replace the harness between LDB (Synchronizing detector board) and IPU.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC230-01	D	FGATE ON error: Bk
SC230-02	D	FGATE ON error: Cy
SC230-03	D	FGATE ON error: Ma
SC230-04	D	FGATE ON error: Ye
		The FGATE signal did not turn ON within the specified time (sec.) after the writing process of the corresponding color started.
		▪ Image processing ASIC defective on IPU ▪ Harness between IPU and LDB defective
		1. Turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. Reconnect the connectors between IPU and controller board. 3. Replace the IPU.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC231-01	D	FGATE OFF error: Bk
SC231-02	D	FGATE OFF error: Cy
SC231-03	D	FGATE OFF error: Ma
SC231-04	D	FGATE OFF error: Ye
		▪ The FGATE signal did not turn OFF within the specified time (sec.) after the writing process of the corresponding color ended. ▪ The FGATE signal did not turn OFF when the next job of the corresponding color started.
		▪ Image processing ASIC defective on IPU ▪ Harness between IPU and LDB defective
		1. Turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. Reconnect the connectors between IPU and controller board. 3. Replace the IPU.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC240-01	D	LD error: Bk
SC240-02	D	LD error: Cy
SC240-03	D	LD error: Ma
SC240-04	D	LD error: Ye
		▪ If LD error terminal of LD driver of corresponding color is asserted after LD initialization. ▪ If an error is detected during initialization of LD driver which detects Ith/Ieta of LD of corresponding color.
		▪ LD degradation (LD broken, shift of output characteristics etc.) ▪ The interface harness damaged or not connected correctly. ▪ LD driver defective
		1. Turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. Check the value in SP2-110-001 to 004 (LD Driver), the default is "0h." ▪ If current value is "0", perform step 4. ▪ If current value is "1", perform steps 3 and 5. 3. Reconnect the connectors between LDB and IPU. 4. Replace the LD unit 5. Replace the harness between LDB to IPU.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC272-01	D	LD driver communication error: Bk
SC272-02	D	LD driver communication error: Cy
SC272-03	D	LD driver communication error: Ma
SC272-04	D	LD driver communication error: Ye
		In view of parity, 3 retries were performed
		▪ BCU defective ▪ Harness defective ▪ LDB defective
		1. Turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. Reconnect the following connectors; ▪ LDB-IPU harness ▪ IPU-BCU harness 3. Replace the LD unit. 4. Replace the BCU. 5. Replace the following harnesses; ▪ LDB-IPU harness ▪ IPU-BCU harness

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC272-10	D	LD driver communication error: Other
		LD voltage does not satisfy the specified voltage (5 V).
		▪ BCU defective (LD5V Power error) ▪ LDB defective (LD drive error) ▪ LDB connector defective (loose, broken) ▪ Interlock switch defective
		1. Turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. Reconnect the connectors between LDB and IPU. 3. Replace the IPU. 4. Replace the LD unit. 5. Replace the harness between LDB and IPU. 6. Replace the interlock switch.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC285-01	C	Skew Motor (in LD unit) Power Control Error
		The power supply from PSU is not supplied to the skew motors.
		▪ Software error ▪ Imaging IOB defective ▪ BCU defective
		1. Turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. Update the firmware. 3. Replace the imaging IOB. 4. Replace the BCU.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC285-02	C	MUSIC error
		The results of MUSIC pattern reading failed 4 times. (even if mode e (real time MUSIC) fails, the error count is not incremented (+1))
		For details about cause and solution, refer to page 6-236 "When SC285-02 (MUSIC Error) is displayed."

6.5 SERVICE CALL 312-396

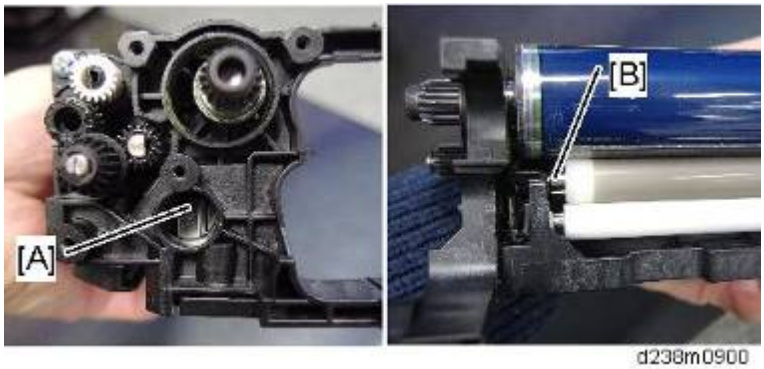
6.5.1 SC300 (ENGINE: CHARGE, DEVELOPMENT)

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC312-01	D	Charge Roller HVP_CB Output Error (K)
SC312-02	D	Charge Roller HVP_CB Output Error (C)
SC312-03	D	Charge Roller HVP_CB Output Error (M)
SC312-04	D	Charge Roller HVP_CB Output Error (Y)
		Charging AC is set to ON at the standard speed, and the FB voltage of the charging AC of each color is monitored for 200 ms at 20ms intervals (10 times) after 80ms of charge AC_ON, and below 0.3V is detected continuously for 200ms (10 times), the SC of the corresponding color lights up, and machine operation is suspended.
		▪ High voltage harness defective or shorted. ▪ PCU setting fault or damage ▪ HVP_CB fault ▪ Connector disconnected ▪ Harness broken

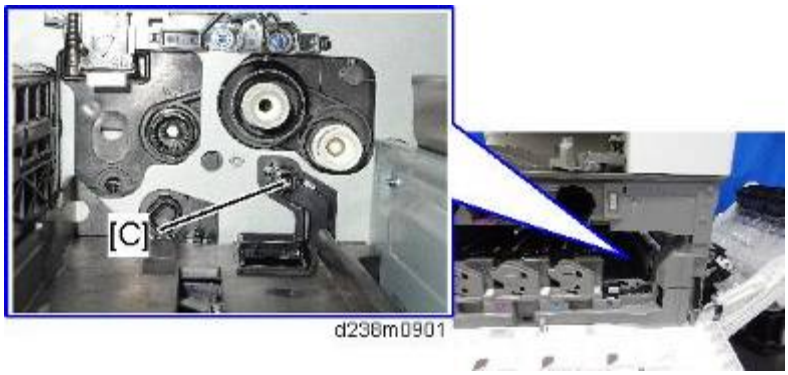
SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution

Check if the SC occurs by turning the power OFF then ON. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step.

1. Check the PCU for the following points and recover or replace the PCU if there are any defects.
   - Checking contaminants on the Charge Roller terminal [A]
   - Checking damage or deformation of the Charge Roller terminal [A]
   - Checking continuity to the Charge Roller terminal core bar [B]



2. Check if all connectors related to PCDU are connected securely. Replace the connectors if they are disconnected, or loose.
3. Recover or replace the parts of the main machine if there are any defects after checking the following points.
   - Checking contaminants on the charged power supplying plate [C]
   - Checking damage or deformation of the charged power supplying plate [C]
   - Checking continuity between the Charge Roller terminal core bar and the HVP (CB)



4. Replace the HVP (CB).
5. If SC occurs again, replace the BCU.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC324-01	D	Development motor: Bk: Lock
		Motor status is observed at 100ms intervals during motor ON, and the unlock status is detected at least 20 times
		▪ Motor defective ▪ Connector disconnected ▪ Harness broken ▪ IOB defective ▪ Development unit torque increased
		▪ Replace the motor ▪ Reconnect the connector ▪ Replace the harness ▪ Replace the Imaging IOB. ▪ Replace the development unit

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC324-05	D	Development motor: CMY: Lock
		Motor status is observed at 100ms intervals during motor ON, and the unlock status is detected at least 20 times.
		▪ Motor defective ▪ Connector disconnected ▪ Harness broken ▪ IOB defective ▪ Development unit torque increased
		▪ Replace the motor ▪ Reconnect the connector ▪ Replace the harness ▪ Replace the Imaging IOB. ▪ Replace the development unit

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC360-01	D	TD sensor adjustment error (K)
SC360-02	D	TD sensor adjustment error (C)
SC360-03	D	TD sensor adjustment error (M)
SC360-04	D	TD sensor adjustment error (Y)
		1. Mu count is higher than the threshold which detects no developer. 2. Mu count is lower than the upper/lower target thresholds three consecutive times.
		▪ TD sensor defective ▪ Loose connection ▪ Harness broken ▪ Developer toner density differs from initial developer
		Check if the SC occurs by turning the power OFF then ON. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. 1. Check if all connectors related to TD sensor are connected securely. Replace the connectors if they are disconnected, or loose. 2. Check the Development Unit for the following points and recover or replace it if there are any defects. ▪ Gear came off ▪ PCDU seal was not removed ▪ Not initial developer 3. Check the TD sensor and recover or replace it if there are any defects. 4. Check the harness for TD sensor. Replace the harness if it is disconnected, or damaged. 5. Replace the BCU if the SC cannot be recovered even after executing steps 1 to 4.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC361-01	D	TD sensor output error: Upper Limit (K)
SC361-02	D	TD sensor output error: Upper Limit (C)
SC361-03	D	TD sensor output error: Upper Limit (M)
SC361-04	D	TD sensor output error: Upper Limit (Y)
		TD sensor output: Vt (SP3-210-001 to 004) > output upper limit error threshold (SP3-211-002) continuously exceeded the upper limit occurrence threshold value (SP3-211-003).
		TD sensor connector dropout (connection fault)

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
		Check if the SC occurs by turning the power OFF then ON. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. 1. Check if all connectors related to TD sensor are connected securely. Replace the connectors if they are disconnected, or loose. 2. Check the Development Unit for the following points and recover or replace it if there are any defects. ▪ Gear comes off ▪ Development unit is not installed correctly 3. Check the TD sensor and recover or replace it if there are any defects. 4. Check the values of SP3-030-061 to 064 (Init TD Sensor :Exe Initial mu count). If they are initial, perform the TD sensor adjustment (SP3-030-001 to 006). 5. Check the Toner Supply Unit and recover or replace it if there are any defects. (When the image density is excessively low, the supply unit may have a possibility of abnormality) ▪ Toner bottle is empty ▪ Toner bottle drive error ▪ Clogging in the supplying path 6. Check the harness for TD sensor. Replace the harness if it is disconnected, or damaged. 7. Replace the BCU if the SC cannot be recovered even after executing steps 1 to 6. **Recovery Confirmation Procedure** 1. Turn ON the main power, and then print a sheet. 2. Execute SP3-320-***(TD.Sens:Vt :Disp: Current: CMYK) to check the output value of the TD sensor. 3. Execute SP3-211-004 (Vt Limits Err :Disp Lower Threshold) to check the lower limit value. ▪ Abnormal if the TD sensor output value is lower than the lower limit value ▪ Normal if the TD sensor output value is equal to or larger than the lower limit value

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC362-01	D	TD sensor output error: Lower limit (K)
SC362-02	D	TD sensor output error: Lower limit (C)
SC362-03	D	TD sensor output error: Lower limit (M)
SC362-04	D	TD sensor output error: Lower limit (Y)
		TD sensor output: Vt (SP3-210-001 - 004) < output lower limit error threshold (SP3-211-004) is continuously below the lower limit occurrence threshold value (SP3-211-005)
		TD sensor connector missing/dropout

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
		Check if the SC occurs by turning the power OFF then ON. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. 1. Check if all connectors related to TD sensor are connected securely. Replace the connectors if they are disconnected, or loose. 2. Check the Development Unit for the following points and recover or replace it if there are any defects. ▪ Gear comes off ▪ Development unit is not installed correctly 3. Check the TD sensor and recover or replace it if there are any defects. 4. Check the values of SP3-030-061 to 064 (Init TD Sensor :Exe Initial mu count). If they are initial, perform the TD sensor adjustment (SP3-030-001 to 006). 5. Check the Toner Supply Unit and recover or replace it if there are any defects. ▪ Toner bottle driving error (left rotating) 6. Check the harness for TD sensor. Replace the harness if it is disconnected, or damaged. 7. Replace the BCU if the SC cannot be recovered even after executing steps 1 to 6. **Recovery Confirmation Procedure** 1. Turn ON the main power, and then print a sheet. 2. Execute SP3-320-***(TD.Sens:Vt :Disp: Current: CMYK) to check the output value of the TD sensor. 3. Execute SP3-211-004 (Vt Limits Err :Disp Lower Threshold) to check the lower limit value. ▪ Abnormal if the TD sensor output value is lower than the lower limit value ▪ Normal if the TD sensor output value is equal to or larger than the lower limit value

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC370-01	D	TM (ID) sensor calibration error (F)
SC370-02	D	TM (ID) sensor calibration error (C)
SC370-03	D	TM (ID) sensor calibration error (R)
		Regular reflection optical output voltage of the Front or Center or Rear TM (ID) sensor: Vsg_reg cannot be adjusted to within target range. Upper limit (SP3-320-013: initial value 4.5V) Lower limit (SP3-320-014: initial value 3.5V)
		For details about cause and solution, refer to page 6-240 "When SC370 (TM (ID) sensor calibration error) is Displayed."

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC396-05	D	Drum motor (CMY) Lock
		Motor status is observed at 100ms intervals during motor ON, and the unlock status is detected at least 20 times
		▪ Motor defective ▪ Connector disconnected ▪ Harness broken ▪ IOB defective ▪ Unit torque increased.
		▪ Replace the motor ▪ Reconnect the connector ▪ Replace the harness ▪ Replace the Imaging IOB. ▪ Replace the PCDU

6.6 SERVICE CALL 441-498

6.6.1 SC400 (ENGINE: AROUND THE DRUM)

SC No.	Level	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC441-00	D	Drum transfer motor: Lock
		Motor status is observed at 100ms intervals during motor ON, and the unlock status is detected at least 20 times.
		▪ Motor defective ▪ Connector disconnected ▪ Harness broken ▪ IOB defective ▪ Unit torque increased.
		▪ Replace the motor ▪ Reconnect the connector ▪ Replace the harness ▪ Replace the Imaging IOB. ▪ Check the load on the motor (PCDU, Image transfer unit, Paper transfer unit, Waste toner bottle). ▪ Replace the PCDU, Image transfer unit, Paper transfer unit or Waste toner bottle.

SC No.	Level	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC442-00	D	ITB Lift Error
		Even though the ITB lift motor (also Toner supply motor (M)) rotates, the ITB lift sensor failed to detect the specified sensor feeler status within specified time. ▪ Contact/separation operation: If not detected in 2000msec ▪ Home position operation: If not detected in 5000msec Signal detection sampling period: 10msec
		▪ Image transfer unit not set/faulty setting ▪ Sensor dirt ▪ Sensor defective ▪ Motor defective ▪ Unit load large
		1. Reset the Image transfer unit properly. 2. Clean the ITB lift sensor 3. Check the harness (disconnected, loose connectors) 4. Replace the ITB lift sensor 5. Replace the image transfer unit 6. Replace the contact/separation drive unit

SC No.	Level	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC452-00	D	Paper transfer contact motor error
		Paper transfer contact motor: position sensor cannot detect the sensor filler state within the predetermined time (see below) even if the paper transfer contact motor is rotated. ▪ Contact operation: If not detected in 2000msec ▪ Home position operation: If not detected in 5000msec Signal detection sampling period: 10msec
		▪ Sensor dirt ▪ Sensor defection ▪ Motor defection ▪ Unit load large
		▪ Replace the contact drive unit ▪ Replace the image transfer unit ▪ Check the harness

SC No.	Level	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC491-00	D	High voltage power source: charge/development: output error
		SC detection signal (charge/development) is L (abnormal) for 200 ms consecutively during high voltage (charge/development) output.
		H/W error ▪ Output contact setting fault ▪ Controller connector set fault ▪ Ground fault of output high voltage path ▪ Surface/air clearance insufficient (arc discharge) ▪ Controller harness disconnection, short-circuit ▪ PCU setting fault ▪ Control board _IOB error (related signal error) ▪ HVP_CB error Load error ▪ Grounding fault of charging output, short-circuit with other outputs ▪ Surface/air clearance insufficient in charging output path (including distance from other outputs) ▪ Abnormal deterioration of drum, and over current due to pinholes ▪ Drum vs charge roller gap error (PCU error). ▪ Over current due to drum surface condensation ▪ Grounding fault of developing output, short-circuit with other outputs ▪ Surface/air clearance insufficient in developing output path (including distance from other outputs) ▪ Other
		▪ Turn the main power OFF/ON. ▪ Reset or replace the harness of high voltage power supply feed path ▪ Reset or replace the harness between IOB-HVP_CB ▪ Reset or replace the PCU ▪ Check the operation of the contact mechanism ▪ Replace the HVP_CB ▪ Replace the Imaging IOB.

SC No.	Level	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC492-00	C	High voltage power source: image transfer/paper transfer: output error
		SC detection signal (transfer) is L (abnormal) for 200 ms consecutively during high voltage (transfer) output.
		H/W error ▪ Output power connector setting fault ▪ Controller connector setting fault ▪ Output high voltage Harness disconnection ▪ Controller harness disconnection, short-circuit ▪ Transfer unit setting fault ▪ Control board_ IOB error (related signal error) ▪ HVP_TTS error Load error ▪ Increase in paper transfer roller impedance (low temperature environment/impedance rise/impedance rise due to dirt) ▪ Operation fault of paper transfer contact mechanism ▪ Increase in image transfer belt impedance ▪ Opening in load power supply path
		▪ Reset or replacement the harness of high voltage power supply feed path ▪ Reset or replace the harness between IOB-HVP_TTS ▪ Reset or replace the transfer unit ▪ Check operation of the contact mechanism ▪ Replace the HVP_TTS ▪ Replace the Imaging IOB.

SC No.	Level	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC497-00	C	Machine temperature detection thermistor error
		Temperature sensor output error: Below 0.56V, or above 3.0V
		▪ Connector disconnection or broken ▪ Sensor (Thermistor) defective
		Check if the SC occurs by turning the power OFF then ON. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. 1. Check if all connectors related to the Imaging Temperature Sensor (Thermistor) are connected securely. Reconnect the connectors if they are disconnected, or loose. 2. Replace the Imaging Temperature Sensor (Thermistor).

SC No.	Level	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC498-00	C	Temperature and humidity sensor error
		Temperature sensor output error: Below 0.76V, or above 2.90V, or Moisture sensor output error: more than 2.4V
		▪ Sensor not setting (disconnection or broken) ▪ Sensor defective
		Check if the SC occurs by turning the power OFF then ON. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. 1. Check if all connectors related to the Temperature and Humidity Sensor are connected securely. Reconnect the connectors if they are disconnected, or loose. 2. Replace the Temperature and Humidity Sensor.

6.7 SERVICE CALL 501-584

6.7.1 SC500 (ENGINE: PAPER TRANSPORT 1: PAPER FEED, DUPLEX, TRANSPORT)

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC501-01	B	1st Tray Lift Error (Main Machine)
		The 1st tray lift motor error detection count reaches 3 times. (Up to 2 times, reset instruction is displayed)
		▪ 1st tray limit sensor connector missing, malfunction, dirt ▪ 1st tray lift motor connector missing, disconnection, malfunction. ▪ Foreign object, such as paper scrap, is caught between the paper feed tray and the tray lift motor. ▪ Paper set incorrectly
		▪ Reload the paper. ▪ Remove the foreign object. **1st tray limit sensor, 1st tray lift motor** ▪ Check the harness. ▪ Reset the connector. ▪ Replace **1st paper feed unit, 1st tray** ▪ Replace **Paper transport IOB** ▪ Replace
SC501-02	B	1st Tray Descent Error (Main Frame)
		The 1st tray descent motor error detection count reaches 5. (Up to 4, reset instruction is displayed.)

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
		▪ 1st tray limit sensor connector missing, malfunction, dirt ▪ 1st tray lift motor connector missing, disconnection, malfunction ▪ Foreign object, such as paper scrap, is caught between the paper feed tray and the tray lift motor. ▪ Paper set incorrectly ▪ Paper overload
		▪ Reset the paper. ▪ Remove the foreign object. **1st tray limit sensor, 1st tray lift motor** ▪ Check the harness. ▪ Reset the connector. ▪ Replace **1st paper feed unit, 1st tray** ▪ Replace **Paper transport IOB** ▪ Replace

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC502-01	B	2nd Tray Lift Error (Main Frame)
		The 2nd tray lift motor error detection count reaches 3. (Up to 2, reset is displayed.)
		▪ 2nd tray limit sensor connector missing, malfunction, dirt ▪ 2nd tray lift motor connector missing, disconnection, malfunction ▪ Foreign object, such as paper scrap, is caught between the paper feed tray and the tray lift motor ▪ Paper set incorrectly

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
		▪ Reset the paper. ▪ Remove the foreign object. **2nd tray limit sensor, 2nd tray lift motor** ▪ Check the harness. ▪ Reset the connector. ▪ Replace **2nd paper feed unit, 2nd tray** ▪ Replace **Paper transport IOB** ▪ Replace
SC502-02	B	2nd Tray Descent Error (Main Frame)
		The detection count of 2nd tray descent motor descent errors reaches a total of 5. (Up to 4, reset is displayed.)
		▪ The 2nd paper feed tray limit sensor connector missing, malfunction, and dirt ▪ 2nd tray lift motor connector missing, disconnection, malfunction ▪ Foreign object, such as paper scrap, is caught between the paper feed tray and the tray lift motor ▪ Paper set incorrectly ▪ Paper overload
		▪ Reset the paper. ▪ Remove the foreign object. **2nd tray limit sensor, 2nd tray lift motor** ▪ Check the harness. ▪ Reset the connector. ▪ Replace **2nd paper feed unit, 2nd tray** ▪ Replace **Paper transport IOB** ▪ Replace

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC503-01	B	3rd Tray Lift Error (Paper Feed Unit PB3150 (D694))
		▪ Lift motor ascent error detection During tray initialization (upper limit not detected/lower limit detection), the tray base plate is raised to check the tray base plate position, and the limit sensor is not detected although a predetermined time elapsed, for 3 times consecutively. (Up to 2 times consecutively, the bank transmits a "tray set incorrectly" to the main machine.)
		▪ Lift motor error/connector missing ▪ Limit sensor error/connector missing ▪ Harness broken ▪ Bank control board defective ▪ Foreign object, such as paper scrap, is caught between the paper feed tray and the tray lift motor ▪ Paper set incorrectly
		Remove the jammed paper or slip of paper from the tray, and check if the SC occurs by turning the main power OFF then ON. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. 1. Check if all connectors in Tray 3 are connected securely. Reconnect the connectors if they are disconnected, or loose. 2. Check the harness in Tray 3. Replace the harnesses if it is disconnected, or damaged. 3. Check if the motor runs, sensors turn OFF/ON, has no overloads, and is properly driven. Replace the parts if there are any defects. 4. Check if there are any signs of a short circuit. Replace the parts if there are any defects.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC503-02	B	3rd Tray Descent Error (Paper Feed Unit PB3150 (D694))
		▪ Lift motor descent error detection During tray initialization, the tray base plate is lowered to check the tray base plate position, and the limit sensor is detected although a predetermined time elapsed, for 3 times consecutively. (Up to 2 times consecutively, the bank transmits a "tray set incorrectly" to the main machine.)
		▪ Lift motor error/connector missing ▪ Limit sensor error/connector missing ▪ Harness broken ▪ Bank control board defective ▪ Paper overload ▪ Foreign object, such as paper scrap, is caught between the paper feed tray and the tray lift motor ▪ Paper set incorrectly
		Remove the jammed paper or slip of paper from the tray, and check if the SC occurs by turning the main power OFF then ON. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. 1. Check if all connectors in Tray 3 are connected securely. Reconnect the connectors if they are disconnected, or loose. 2. Check the harness in Tray 3. Replace the harnesses if it is disconnected, or damaged. 3. Check if the motor runs, sensors turn OFF/ON, has no overloads, and is properly driven. Replace the parts if there are any defects. 4. Check if there are any signs of a short circuit. Replace the parts if there are any defects.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC503-11	B	3rd Tray Lift Error (Upper Tray: Paper Feed Unit PB3160 (D693))
		▪ Lift motor ascent error detection During tray initialization (upper limit not detected/lower limit detection), the tray base plate is raised to check the tray base plate position, and the limit sensor is not detected although a predetermined time elapsed, for 3 times consecutively. (Up to 2 times consecutively, the bank transmits a "tray set incorrectly" to the main machine.)
		▪ Lift motor error/connector missing ▪ Limit sensor error/connector missing ▪ Harness broken ▪ Bank control board defective ▪ Foreign object, such as paper scrap, is caught between the paper feed tray and the tray lift motor ▪ Paper set incorrectly
		Remove the jammed paper or slip of paper from the tray, and check if the SC occurs by turning the main power OFF then ON. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. 1. Check if all connectors in Tray 3 are connected securely. Reconnect the connectors if they are disconnected, or loose. 2. Check the harness in Tray 3. Replace the harnesses if it is disconnected, or damaged. 3. Check if the motor runs, sensors turn OFF/ON, has no overloads, and is properly driven. Replace the parts if there are any defects. 4. Check if there are any signs of a short circuit. Replace the parts if there are any defects.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC503-12	B	3rd Tray Descent Error(Upper Tray: Paper Feed Unit PB3160 (D693))
		▪ Lift motor descent error detection During tray initialization, the tray base plate is lowered to check the tray base plate position; the limit sensor is detected although a predetermined time elapsed, for 3 times consecutively. (Up to 2 times consecutively, the bank transmits a "tray set incorrectly" to the main machine.)
		▪ Lift motor error/connector missing ▪ Limit sensor error/connector missing ▪ Harness broken ▪ Bank control board defective ▪ Paper overload ▪ Foreign object, such as paper scrap, is caught between the paper feed tray and the tray lift motor ▪ Paper set incorrectly
		Remove the jammed paper or slip of paper from the tray, and check if the SC occurs by turning the main power OFF then ON. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. 1. Check if all connectors in Tray 3 are connected securely. Reconnect the connectors if they are disconnected, or loose. 2. Check the harness in Tray 3. Replace the harnesses if it is disconnected, or damaged. 3. Check if the motor runs, sensors turn OFF/ON, has no overloads, and is properly driven. Replace the parts if there are any defects. 4. Check if there are any signs of a short circuit. Replace the parts if there are any defects.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC503-31	B	3rd Tray Lift Error (LCIT PB3170/PB3230 (D695))
		▪ Upper limit detection error (during descent) During tray initialization (upper limit detection/lower limit not detected), the tray base plate is lowered to check the tray base plate position, and the limit sensor is detected although a predetermined time elapsed, for 3 times consecutively. ▪ Upper limit detection error (during ascent) During tray initialization (upper limit not detected/lower limit detection), the tray base plate is raised to check the tray base plate position, and the limit sensor is not detected although a predetermined time elapsed, for 3 times consecutively. (Up to 2 times consecutively, LCIT transmits "tray set incorrectly" to the main machine.)
		▪ Lift motor error/connector missing ▪ Limit sensor error/connector missing ▪ Harness broken ▪ Bank control board defective ▪ Foreign object, such as paper scrap, is caught between the right tray and the tray lift motor ▪ Paper set incorrectly ▪ Timing belt damage/dropout ▪ Timing pulley damage/dropout ▪ Base plate damage/not horizontal ▪ Paper feed roller missing item ▪ Pickup arm damage ▪ Foreign object, such as paper scrap, is caught inside the right tray

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
		Remove the jammed paper or slip of paper from the tray, and check if the SC occurs by turning the main power OFF then ON. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. 1. Check if all connectors in Tray 3 are connected securely. Reconnect the connectors if they are disconnected, or loose. 2. Check the harness in Tray 3. Replace the harnesses if it is disconnected, or damaged. 3. Check if the motor runs, sensors turn OFF/ON, has no overloads, and is properly driven. Replace the parts if there are any defects. 4. Check if there are any signs of a short circuit. Replace the parts if there are any defects.
SC503-32	B	3rd Tray Descent Error (LCIT PB3170/PB3230 (D695))
		▪ Lower limit detection error (during descent) During tray initialization (upper limit not detected/lower eject limit detection), the tray base plate is lowered to check the tray base plate position, and the lower limit sensor is not detected although a predetermined time elapsed. Alternatively, at paper end, the tray base plate is lowered, but the lower limit sensor is not detected although a predetermined time elapsed. ▪ Lower limit error (during ascent) During tray initialization (upper limit eject detection/lower limit detection), the tray base plate is raised to check the tray base plate position, and the lower limit sensor is detected although a predetermined time elapsed. *If an error occurs 3 times consecutively: LCIT transmits "3rd tray lower limit detection error" to the main machine. Up to 2 times consecutively, LCIT transmits "tray set incorrectly" to the main machine.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
		▪ Lift motor error/connector missing ▪ Lower limit sensor error/connector missing ▪ Harness broken ▪ Bank control board defective ▪ Foreign object, such as paper scrap, is caught between the right tray and the tray lift motor ▪ Paper set incorrectly ▪ Timing belt damage/dropout ▪ Timing pulley damage/dropout ▪ Base plate damage/not horizontal ▪ Foreign object, such as paper scrap, is caught inside the right tray
		Remove the jammed paper or slip of paper from the tray, and check if the SC occurs by turning the main power OFF then ON. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. 1. Check if all connectors in Tray 3 are connected securely. Reconnect the connectors if they are disconnected, or loose. 2. Check the harness in Tray 3. Replace the harnesses if it is disconnected, or damaged. 3. Check if the motor runs, sensors turn OFF/ON, has no overloads, and is properly driven. Replace the parts if there are any defects. 4. Check if there are any signs of a short circuit. Replace the parts if there are any defects.
SC503-33	B	3rd Tray Paper Overload Error (LCIT PB3170/PB3230 (D695))
		During tray initialization, both the upper limit and lower limit are detected 3 times consecutively. (Up to 2 times consecutively, LCIT transmits "tray set incorrectly" to the main machine

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
		▪ Paper overload ▪ Paper set incorrectly ▪ Limit sensor error/connector missing ▪ Lower limit sensor error/connector missing ▪ Harness broken ▪ Bank control board defective ▪ Foreign object, such as paper scrap, is caught inside the right tray
		Remove the jammed paper or slip of paper from the tray, and check if the SC occurs by turning the main power OFF then ON. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. 1. Check if all connectors in Tray 3 are connected securely. Reconnect the connectors if they are disconnected, or loose. 2. Check the harness in Tray 3. Replace the harnesses if it is disconnected, or damaged. 3. Check if the motor runs, sensors turn OFF/ON, has no overloads, and is properly driven. Replace the parts if there are any defects. 4. Check if there are any signs of a short circuit. Replace the parts if there are any defects.
SC503-34	B	3rd Tray Paper Position Error (LCIT PB3170/PB3230 (D695))
		During left/right tray set, or when power is switched ON, or when transfer is complete, "open" is detected 3 times consecutively by end fence open/close detection. (Up to 2 times consecutively, LCIT transmits "tray set incorrectly" to the main machine.)
		▪ Paper set incorrectly (paper is offset from position for pushing end fence) ▪ Foreign object entry (foreign object is caught in the position for pushing end fence) ▪ End fence open/close sensor error/connector missing ▪ Harness broken ▪ Bank control board defective

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
		Remove the jammed paper or slip of paper from the tray, and check if the SC occurs by turning the main power OFF then ON. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. 1. Check if all connectors in Tray 3 are connected securely. Reconnect the connectors if they are disconnected, or loose. 2. Check the harness in Tray 3. Replace the harnesses if it is disconnected, or damaged. 3. Check if the motor runs, sensors turn OFF/ON, has no overloads, and is properly driven. Replace the parts if there are any defects. 4. Check if there are any signs of a short circuit. Replace the parts if there are any defects.
SC503-35	B	3rd Tray Transfer Error (LCIT PB3170/PB3230 (D695))
		▪ Transfer end detection error At right tray paper end (right tray lower limit detection, left tray paper detection), left tray paper is transferred to the right tray, but the left tray paper sensor is detected although a predetermined time elapsed (paper missing is not detected), for 3 times consecutively. (Up to 2 times consecutively, LCIT transmits "tray set incorrectly" to the main machine.)
		▪ Transfer motor error/connector missing ▪ Left tray paper sensor error/connector missing ▪ Harness broken ▪ Bank control board defective ▪ Paper overload ▪ Foreign object, such as paper scrap, is caught between the left tray and the tray transfer motor ▪ Paper set incorrectly ▪ Timing belt damage/dropout ▪ Timing pulley damage/dropout ▪ Transfer fence defective ▪ Foreign object, such as paper scrap, is caught inside the left tray

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
		Remove the jammed paper or slip of paper from the tray, and check if the SC occurs by turning the main power OFF then ON. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. 1. Check if all connectors in Tray 3 are connected securely. Reconnect the connectors if they are disconnected, or loose. 2. Check the harness in Tray 3. Replace the harnesses if it is disconnected, or damaged. 3. Check if the motor runs, sensors turn OFF/ON, has no overloads, and is properly driven. Replace the parts if there are any defects. 4. Check if there are any signs of a short circuit. Replace the parts if there are any defects.
SC503-36	B	3rd Tray Transfer HP Error (LCIT PB3170/PB3230 (D695))
		▪ HP detection error (during transfer start) At right tray paper end (right tray lower limit detection, left tray paper detection), left tray paper is transferred to the right tray, but the left tray transfer fence HP sensor is detected although a predetermined time elapsed (HP sensor missing cannot be detected). ▪ HP detection error (during transfer fence HP return) During left tray transfer fence HP not detected (stop after paper transfer, during power supply ON, during left tray set), the left tray transfer fence is moved to HP, but the left tray HP sensor is not detected although a predetermined time elapsed. *If an error occurs 3 times consecutively: LCIT transmits "3rd paper feed tray transfer HP error" to the main machine. (Up to 2 times consecutively, LCIT transmits "tray set incorrectly" to the main machine.)

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
		▪ Transport motor error/connector missing ▪ Left tray transfer fence HP sensor error/connector missing ▪ Harness broken ▪ Bank control board defective ▪ Paper overload ▪ Foreign object, such as paper scrap, is caught between the left tray and the tray transport motor ▪ Paper set incorrectly ▪ Timing belt damage/dropout ▪ Timing pulley damage/dropout ▪ Transfer fence defective ▪ Foreign object, such as paper scrap, is caught inside the left tray
		Remove the jammed paper or slip of paper from the tray, and check if the SC occurs by turning the main power OFF then ON. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. 1. Check if all connectors in Tray 3 are connected securely. Reconnect the connectors if they are disconnected, or loose. 2. Check the harness in Tray 3. Replace the harnesses if it is disconnected, or damaged. 3. Check if the motor runs, sensors turn OFF/ON, has no overloads, and is properly driven. Replace the parts if there are any defects. 4. Check if there are any signs of a short circuit. Replace the parts if there are any defects.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC504-21	B	4th Tray Lift Error (Lower Tray: Paper Feed Unit PB3160 (D693))
		▪ Lift motor ascent error detection During tray initialization (upper limit not detected/lower limit detection), the tray base plate is raised to check the tray base plate position, but the limit sensor is not detected although a predetermined time elapsed, for 3 times consecutively. (Up to 2 times consecutively, the bank transmits a "tray set incorrectly" to the main machine.)
		▪ Lift motor error/connector missing ▪ Limit sensor error/connector missing ▪ Harness broken ▪ Bank control board defective ▪ Foreign object, such as paper scrap, is caught between the paper feed tray and the tray lift motor ▪ Paper set incorrectly
		Remove the jammed paper or slip of paper from the tray, and check if the SC occurs by turning the main power OFF then ON. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. 1. Check if all connectors in Tray 4 are connected securely. Reconnect the connectors if they are disconnected, or loose. 2. Check the harness in Tray 4. Replace the harnesses if it is disconnected, or damaged. 3. Check if the motor runs, sensors turn OFF/ON, has no overloads, and is properly driven. Replace the parts if there are any defects. 4. Check if there are any signs of a short circuit. Replace the parts if there are any defects.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC504-22	B	4th Tray Descent Error (Lower Tray: Paper Feed Unit PB3160 (D693))
		▪ Lift motor descent error detection During tray initialization, the tray base plate is lowered to check the tray base plate position, but the limit sensor is detected although a predetermined time elapsed, for 3 times consecutively. (Up to 2 times consecutively, the bank transmits a "tray set incorrectly" to the main machine.)
		▪ Lift motor error/connector missing ▪ Limit sensor error/connector missing ▪ Harness broken ▪ Bank control board defective ▪ Paper overload ▪ Foreign object, such as paper scrap, is caught between the paper feed tray and the tray lift motor ▪ Paper set incorrectly
		Remove the jammed paper or slip of paper from the tray, and check if the SC occurs by turning the main power OFF then ON. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. 1. Check if all connectors in Tray 4 are connected securely. Reconnect the connectors if they are disconnected, or loose. 2. Check the harness in Tray 4. Replace the harnesses if it is disconnected, or damaged. 3. Check if the motor runs, sensors turn OFF/ON, has no overloads, and is properly driven. Replace the parts if there are any defects. 4. Check if there are any signs of a short circuit. Replace the parts if there are any defects.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC505-41	B	Side LCIT Limit Detection Error (LCIT RT3030 (D696))
		▪ Upper limit detection error (during descent) During tray initialization (upper limit detection/lower limit not detected), the tray base plate is lowered to check the tray base plate position, but the limit sensor is detected although a predetermined time elapsed. ▪ Upper limit detection error (during ascent) During tray initialization (upper limit not detected /lower limit detection), the tray base plate is raised to check the tray base plate position, but the limit sensor is not detected although a predetermined time elapsed. *If an error occurs for 3 times consecutively: the side LCIT transmits a "5th paper feed tray upper limit detection error" to the main machine. Up to 2 times consecutively, the side LCIT transmits a "tray set incorrectly" to the main machine.
		▪ Lift motor error/connector missing ▪ Limit sensor error/connector missing ▪ Harness broken ▪ Bank control board defective ▪ Paper set incorrectly ▪ Timing belt damage/dropout ▪ Timing pulley damage/dropout ▪ Base plate damage/not horizontal ▪ Paper feed roller missing item ▪ Pickup arm defective ▪ Foreign object, such as paper scrap, is caught inside the tray

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
		Remove the jammed paper or slip of paper from the tray, and check if the SC occurs by turning the main power OFF then ON. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. 1. Check if all connectors in the side LCIT are connected securely. Reconnect the connectors if they are disconnected, or loose. 2. Check the harness in the side LCIT. Replace the harnesses if it is disconnected, or damaged. 3. Check if the motor runs, sensors turn OFF/ON, has no overloads, and is properly driven. Replace the parts if there are any defects. 4. Check if there are any signs of a short circuit. Replace the parts if there are any defects.
SC505-42	B	Side LCIT Lower Limit Detection Error (LCIT RT3030 (D696))
		▪ Lower limit detection error (during descent) During tray initialization (upper limit not detected /lower limit eject detection), the tray base plate is lowered to check the tray base plate position, but the lower limit sensor is not detected although a predetermined time elapsed. Alternatively, at paper end, the tray base plate is lowered, but the lower limit sensor is not detected although a predetermined time elapsed. ▪ Lower limit detection error (during ascent) During tray initialization (upper limit not detected/lower limit detection), the tray base plate is raised to check the tray base plate position, but the lower limit sensor is detected although a predetermined time elapsed. *If an error occurs for 3 times consecutively: the side LCIT transmits a "5th paper feed tray upper limit detection error" to the main machine. Up to 2 times consecutively, the side LCIT transmits a "tray set incorrectly" to the main machine.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
		▪ Lift motor error/connector missing ▪ Lower limit sensor error/connector missing ▪ Harness broken ▪ Bank control board defective ▪ Paper set incorrectly ▪ Timing belt damage/dropout ▪ Timing pulley damage/dropout ▪ Base plate damage/not horizontal ▪ Foreign object, such as paper scrap, is caught inside the tray
		Remove the jammed paper or slip of paper from the tray, and check if the SC occurs by turning the main power OFF then ON. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. 1. Check if all connectors in the side LCIT are connected securely. Reconnect the connectors if they are disconnected, or loose. 2. Check the harness in the side LCIT. Replace the harnesses if it is disconnected, or damaged. 3. Check if the motor runs, sensors turn OFF/ON, has no overloads, and is properly driven. Replace the parts if there are any defects. 4. Check if there are any signs of a short circuit. Replace the parts if there are any defects.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC505-43	B	Side LCIT Paper Overload Error (LCIT RT3030 (D696))
		During tray initialization, both the upper limit and lower limit are detected for 3 times consecutively (up to 2 times consecutively, the side LCIT transmits a "tray set incorrectly" to the main machine).
		▪ Paper overload ▪ Paper set incorrectly ▪ Limit sensor error/connector missing ▪ Lower limit sensor error/connector missing ▪ Harness broken ▪ Bank control board defective ▪ Foreign object, such as paper scrap, is caught inside the tray
		Remove the jammed paper or slip of paper from the tray, and check if the SC occurs by turning the main power OFF then ON. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. 1. Check if all connectors in the side LCIT are connected securely. Reconnect the connectors if they are disconnected, or loose. 2. Check the harness in the side LCIT. Replace the harnesses if it is disconnected, or damaged. 3. Check if the motor runs, sensors turn OFF/ON, has no overloads, and is properly driven. Replace the parts if there are any defects. 4. Check if there are any signs of a short circuit. Replace the parts if there are any defects.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC508-00	B	Bypass Tray Size Detection Error
		The paper size detected on the bypass tray is different from any of the pattern of automatic size detection.
		▪ Bypass Length Sensor or Bypass Width Sensor malfunction ▪ Bypass Length Sensor or Bypass Width Sensor harness disconnected
		1. Replace the Bypass Length Sensor, or Bypass Width Sensor. 2. Replace the harness for Bypass Length Sensor, or Bypass Width Sensor.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC520-01	C	Registration Motor: Lock
SC520-02	C	Paper feed Motor: Lock
SC520-03	C	Transport Motor: Lock
		During motor ON, after checking the motor error notification registers (err_velo and err_posi) for 500msec, the error state of either register was detected at least 5 times.
		▪ Motor defective ▪ Connector disconnected ▪ Harness broken ▪ IOB defective ▪ Encoder defective
		▪ Replace the motor. ▪ Reset the connector. ▪ Replace the harness. ▪ Replace the Paper Transport IOB.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC521-01	C	Duplex Entrance Motor: Lock
SC521-02	C	Duplex By-pass Motor: Lock
		During motor ON, after checking the motor error notification registers (err_velo and err_posi) for 500msec, the error state of either register was detected at least 5 times.
		▪ Motor defective ▪ Connector disconnected ▪ Harness broken ▪ IOB defective ▪ Encoder defective
		▪ Replace the motor. ▪ Reset the connector. ▪ Replace the harness. ▪ Replace the Paper Transport IOB.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC522-00	C	Paper Exit Motor: Lock
		During motor ON, after checking the motor error notification registers (err_velo and err_posi) for 500msec, the error state of either register was detected at least 5 times.
		▪ Motor defective ▪ Connector disconnected ▪ Harness broken ▪ IOB defective ▪ Encoder defective
		▪ Replace the motor. ▪ Reset the connector. ▪ Replace the harness. ▪ Replace the Paper Transport IOB.

6.7.2 SC500 (ENGINE: FUSING)

Heating Sleeve (Center) Error (SC54-**)*

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC530-00	D	Fusing Exhaust Fan Lock
		In the motor ON state, the value of the lock sensor is checked every 100msec. If a lock signal is not obtained for 50 times consecutively.
		▪ Motor defective ▪ Connector disconnected ▪ Harness broken ▪ IOB defective
		▪ Replace the fusing exhaust fan. ▪ Reconnect the connector. ▪ Replace the harness. ▪ Replace the Paper Transport IOB.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC531-01	D	Development Intake Fan/Right Lock
SC531-03	D	Drive Cooling Fan Lock
		In the motor ON state, the value of the lock sensor is checked every 100msec. If a lock signal is not obtained for 50 times consecutively.
		▪ Motor defective ▪ Connector disconnected ▪ Harness broken ▪ IOB defective
		▪ Replace the development intake fan/right for SC531-01, or drive cooling fan for SC531-03. ▪ Reconnect the connector. ▪ Replace the harness. ▪ Replace the Imaging IOB.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC533-01	D	PSU Exhaust Fan Lock
SC533-03	D	PSU Cooling Fan Lock
SC533-04	D	Controller Box Cooling Fan Lock
		In the motor ON state, the value of the lock sensor is checked every 100msec. If a lock signal is not obtained for 50 times consecutively.
		▪ Motor defective ▪ Connector disconnected ▪ Harness broken ▪ IOB defective
		▪ Replace the PSU exhaust fan for SC533-01, PSU cooling fan for SC533-04 or controller box cooling fan for SC533-04. ▪ Reconnect the connector. ▪ Replace the harness. ▪ Replace the Paper Transport IOB (for SC533-01, -03). ▪ Replace the Imaging IOB (for SC533-04).

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC534-01	D	Main Exhaust Fan Lock
SC534-02	D	Toner Supply Cooling Fan Lock
SC534-03	D	Ozone Exhaust Fan Lock
		In the motor ON state, the value of the lock sensor is checked every 100msec. If a lock signal is not obtained for 50 times consecutively.
		▪ Motor defective ▪ Connector disconnected ▪ Harness broken ▪ IOB defective
		▪ Replace the development intake fan/right for SC534-01, or drive cooling fan for SC534-03. ▪ Reconnect the connector. ▪ Replace the harness. ▪ Replace the Imaging IOB (SC534-01, -02). ▪ Replace the Paper Transport IOB (for SC534-03).

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC535-00	D	Paper Exit Cooling Fan Lock
		In the motor ON state, the value of the lock sensor is checked every 100msec. If a lock signal is not obtained for 50 times consecutively.
		▪ Motor defective ▪ Connector disconnected ▪ Harness broken ▪ IOB defective
		▪ Replace the paper exit cooling fan. ▪ Reconnect the connector. ▪ Replace the harness. ▪ Replace the Imaging IOB.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC540-00	D	Fusing Motor: Lock
		Motor status is observed at 100ms intervals during motor ON, and the unlock status is detected at least 20 times.
		▪ Motor defective ▪ Connector disconnected ▪ Harness broken ▪ IOB defective ▪ Unit torque increased
		▪ Replace the fusing motor. ▪ Reconnect the connector. ▪ Replace the harness. ▪ Replace the Paper Transport IOB.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC541-01	A	Thermopile (Center) Disconnection
		Below -50 degrees C (or below CB) is detected for specified time (sec.) continuously.
		▪ Thermopile disconnection ▪ Connector disconnected
		1. Reconnect the connector between the fusing unit and BCU. 2. Replace the Thermopile (Center). 3. Replace the harness between the fusing unit and BCU. 4. Replace the BCU, or PSU (AC controller board).
SC541-02	A	Non-contact Thermistor (Center) Disconnection
		3ED - 3FF (FB voltage: 3.243V-3.300V) is detected for specified time (sec.) continuously (NC sensor center: detection & compensation NC sensor edge: detection & compensation). Detection period: 100 ms, detection frequency: 10 times or more.
		▪ NC sensor disconnection ▪ Connector disconnected
		1. Check the power supply voltage and reconnect the cable to the outlet. 2. Replace the thermostat (Center). 3. Reconnect the Fusing Lamp. 4. Replace the Thermopile (Center). 5. Replace the BCU, or PSU (AC controller board).
SC541-03	A	Non-contact Thermistor (Center) short-circuit
		AD value: 0-13 (FB voltage: 0.000V-0.041V) is detected for specified time (sec.) continuously. Detection period: 100 ms, detection frequency: 10 times or more.
		▪ NC short-circuit ▪ Connector disconnected

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
		1. Check the power supply voltage and reconnect the cable to the outlet. 2. Replace the thermostat (Center). 3. Reconnect the Fusing Lamp. 4. Replace the Thermopile (Center). 5. Replace the BCU, or PSU (AC controller board).

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC542-02	A	Thermopile (Center) does not reload
		(T21) degrees C not reached after fusing lamp 1 ON for specified time (sec.)
SC542-03	A	Thermopile (Center) does not reload
		Heating central reload permission temperature not reached after fusing lamp 1 ON for specified time (sec.)
SC542-05, -06	D	Thermopile (Center) does not reload (Low Power)
		-
		▪ Thermopile lens dirt ▪ Thermopile modification/float ▪ Outside input voltage guarantee ▪ After excessive temperature rise prevention unit operation
		1. Check the power supply voltage and reconnect the cable to the outlet. 2. Replace the Thermostat (Center). 3. Reconnect the Fusing Lamp. 4. Replace the Thermopile (Center). 5. Replace the BCU, or PSU (AC controller board).

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC543-00	A	Thermopile (Center) high temperature detection (software)
		Above (T3) degrees C detected for specified time (sec.) continuously. Detection period 100ms, detection count: 10 times or more.
		▪ Triac short-circuit ▪ IOB board defective ▪ BCU board defective
		1. Reconnect the connector between the fusing unit and BCU. 2. Replace the Thermopile (Center). 3. Replace the harness between the fusing unit and BCU. 4. Replace the BCU, or PSU (AC controller board). 5. Replace the Paper Transport IOB.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC544-01	A	Thermopile (Center) high temperature detection (hardware)
		In the event of an error
		▪ Triac defective (short-circuit) ▪ Engine controller defective ▪ Heating central thermopile defective ▪ Fusing control software: out of control
		1. Reconnect the connector between the fusing unit and BCU. 2. Replace the Thermopile (Center). 3. Replace the harness between the fusing unit and BCU. 4. Replace the BCU, or Paper Transport IOB. 5. Replace the Fusing Unit.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC544-02	A	Non-contact Thermistor (Center) high temperature detection (hardware)
		In the event of an error
		▪ Triac defective (short-circuit) ▪ Engine controller defective ▪ Heating central thermopile defective ▪ Fusing control software: out of control
		1. Reconnect the connector between the fusing unit and BCU. 2. Replace the Non-contact Thermistor (Center). 3. Replace the harness between the fusing unit and BCU. 4. Replace the BCU, or Paper Transport IOB. 5. Replace the Fusing Unit.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC545-01	A	Fusing Central Lamp Continuously Heat
SC545-05	D	Fusing Central Lamp Continuously Heat (Low Power)
		After waiting for full power for more than the specified time (sec.) continuously. ▪ Definition of fusing lamp full power Continuously heating rate set point (maximum heating rate) ▪ Measurement start point After reload (after fusing lamp extinguished, after rotation complete) below the standby temperature (target temperature), measurement starts after a fusing lamp heat-up request is issued. ▪ Measurement stop condition Rotation started due to a print signal during measurement or other. ▪ Maximum heat-up Duty (SP interlinked value) 0% is excluded.
		▪ Thermistor deformation/float ▪ Lamp disconnection ▪ After excessive temperature rise prevention unit operates
		1. Remove the jammed paper, or slip of paper in Fusing Unit. 2. Check the power supply voltage and reconnect the cable to the outlet. 3. Replace the Thermostat (center, edge). 4. Replace the Fusing lamp. 5. Replace the Thermopile (center, edge). 6. Replace the BCU, or PSU (AC controller Board).

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC547-01	D	Zero cross error (relay-contact soldering)
		Zero-cross signal is detected while the fusing relay is OFF.
		▪ Fusing relay defective (contact soldering) ▪ Fusing relay drive circuit error
		1. Reconnect the connectors between PSU (AC Controller Board) and Paper Transport IOB. 2. Replace the PSU (AC Controller Board). 3. Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
SC547-02	D	Zero cross error (relay contact error)
		Zero-cross signal is not detected while the fusing relay is ON.
		▪ Fusing relay damage (contact open) ▪ Fusing relay drive circuit error ▪ PSU fuse (24VS) blowout
		1. Reconnect the connectors between PSU (AC Controller Board) and Paper Transport IOB. 2. Replace the PSU (AC Controller Board). 3. Replace the Paper Transport IOB. 4. Replace the harness between PSU (AC Controller Board) and Paper Transport IOB.
SC547-03	D	Zero cross error (low-frequency error)
		Mains power supply frequency is determined to be 44 Hz or lower.
		Frequency instability of mains power supply
		1. Check that the mains power supply frequency is higher than 44 Hz. If it is equal to or lower than 44 Hz, infrastructure may have defects to be dealt with. 2. Replace the PSU (AC Controller Board).

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC549-02	D	Fusing Shield Operation Error
		During HP detection operation, shield sensors detect "High" for specified time (sec.) continuously.
SC549-03	D	Fusing Shield Operation Error
		During shield basic operation, shield motor does not stop even if the specified time (sec.) elapsed from rotation start.
SC549-04	D	Fusing Shield Operation Error
		During HP detection operation, HP detection fails 3 times consecutively.
SC549-05	C	Fusing Shield Operation Error
		-
		▪ Motor defective ▪ Sensor defective ▪ Sensor actuator/feeler modification/defective ▪ Shield modification/defective
		1. Replace the following harnesses; ▪ Fusing Shield Position sensor harness ▪ Fusing Shield Drive Motor harness 2. Replace the Fusing Shield Drive Motor. 3. Replace the Fusing Shield Position sensor Also, refer to page 6-243 "When SC549 (Shield Operation Error Detection) is Displayed"

Heating Sleeve (Edge) Error (SC55-**)*

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC551-01	A	Thermopile (Edge) Disconnection
		Below -50 degrees C (or below CB) is detected for specified time (sec.) continuously.
		▪ Thermopile disconnection ▪ Connector disconnected
		1. Reconnect the connector between the fusing unit and BCU. 2. Replace the Thermopile (Edge) 3. Replace the harness between the fusing unit and BCU. 4. Replace the BCU, or Paper Transport IOB.
SC551-02	A	Non-contact Thermistor (Edge) Disconnection
		3ED - 3FF (FB voltage: 3.243V-3.300V) is detected for specified time (sec.) continuously (NC sensor center: detection & compensation NC sensor edge: detection & compensation). Detection period: 100 ms, detection frequency: 10 times or more.
		▪ NC sensor disconnection ▪ Connector disconnected
		1. Check the power supply voltage and reconnect the cable to the outlet. 2. Replace the Thermostat (Edge). 3. Replace the Fusing lamp. 4. Replace the Thermopile (Edge). 5. Replace the BCU, or PSU (AC Controller Board).
SC551-03	A	Non-contact Thermistor (Edge) Short-circuit
		AD value: 0-13 (FB voltage: 0.000V-0.041V) is detected for specified time (sec.) continuously. Detection period: 100 ms, detection frequency: 10 times or more.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
		▪ NC sensor short-circuit ▪ Connector disconnected
		1. Check the power supply voltage and reconnect the cable to the outlet. 2. Replace the Thermostat (Edge). 3. Replace the Fusing lamp. 4. Replace the Thermopile (Edge). 5. Replace the BCU, or PSU (AC controller Board).

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC552-02	A	Thermopile (Center) Does Not Reload
		(T21) degrees C not reached after fusing lamp 1 ON for specified time (sec.).
SC552-03	A	Thermopile (Center) Does Not Reload
		Heating edge reload permission temperature not reached after fusing lamp 1 ON for specified time (sec.)
SC552-05, -06	D	Thermopile (Center) Does Not Reload (Low Power)
		-
		▪ Thermopile lens dirt ▪ Thermopile modification, float ▪ Outside input voltage guarantee ▪ After excessive temperature rise prevention unit operation
		1. Check the power supply voltage and reconnect the cable to the outlet Replace the Thermostat (Center). 2. Replace the Fusing lamp. 3. Replace the Thermopile (Center). 4. Replace the BCU, or PSU (AC Controller Board).

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC553-00	A	Thermopile (Edge) High Temperature Detection (software)
		Above (T3) degrees C detected for specified time (sec.) continuously. Detection period: 100ms, detection count: 10 times or more.
		▪ Triac short-circuit ▪ IOB defective ▪ BCU defective
		1. Reconnect the connector between the fusing unit and BCU. 2. Replace the Thermopile (Edge). 3. Replace the harness between the fusing unit and BCU. 4. Replace the BCU, or PSU (AC Controller Board). 5. Replace the Paper Transport IOB.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC554-01	A	Thermopile (Edge) high temperature detection (hardware)
		In the event of an error
		▪ Triac defective (short-circuit) ▪ Engine controller defective ▪ Heating edge thermopile defective ▪ Fusing control software: out of control
		1. Reconnect the connector between the fusing unit and BCU. 2. Replace the Thermopile (Edge). 3. Replace the harness between the fusing unit and BCU. 4. Replace the BCU, or Paper Transport IOB. 5. Replace the fusing unit.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC554-02	A	Non-contact Thermistor (Edge) high temperature detection (hardware)
		In the event of an error
		▪ Triac defective (short-circuit) ▪ Engine controller defective ▪ Heating edge thermopile defective ▪ Fusing control software: out of control
		1. Reconnect the connector between the fusing unit and BCU. 2. Replace the Non-contact Thermistor (Edge). 3. Replace the harness between the fusing unit and BCU. 4. Replace the BCU, or PSU (AC Controller Board). 5. Replace the fusing unit.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC555-01	A	Fusing Edge Lamp Continuously Heat
		After waiting for full power for more than the specified time (sec.) continuously. ▪ Definition of fusing lamp full power Continuously heating rate set point (maximum heating rate) ▪ Measurement start point After reload (after fusing lamp extinguished, after rotation complete) below the standby temperature (target temperature), measurement starts after a fusing lamp heat-up request is issued. ▪ Measurement stop condition Rotation started due to a print signal during measurement or other ▪ Maximum heat-up Duty (SP interlinked value) 0% is excluded
SC555-05	D	Fusing Edge Lamp Continuously Heat (Low Power)
		-
		▪ Thermistor deformation/float ▪ Lamp disconnection ▪ After excess temperature rise prevention unit operation
		1. Remove the jammed paper, or slip of paper in Fusing Unit. 2. Check the power supply voltage and reconnect the cable to the outlet 3. Replace the Thermostat (Center, Edge). 4. Replace the Fusing lamp. 5. Replace the Thermopile (Center, Edge). 6. Replace the BCU, or PSU (AC Controller Board).

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC557-00	C	Zero Cross Frequency Exceeded
		In the event of an error
		Frequency instability of mains power supply /Noise
		-

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC558-01	C	Low Input Voltage
		Input voltage below the specification is detected on the mains power supply
		Low input of mains power supply
		-

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC559-00	A	Fusing Jam Detected for 3 Times Consecutively
		Fusing jam (does not reach fusing exit sensor) is detected for 3 times consecutively. ▪ Detection conditions Displays the SC559-00 at the time of integrating the counter each time fusing jam occurs, became fusing jam counter value = 3. The counter value is retained without fusing jam also reset by OFF/ON the power supply. ▪ Control ON/OFF And enables ON / OFF is this SC, the default is set to OFF, then ON at the time of customer requirements. SP1-142-001 0: OFF (default), 1: ON (Set at the time of customer requirements) ▪ Counter reset condition occurs fusing jam 1. Normal paper exit has been done during this continuous fusing jam, fusing jam counter is reset. 2. When "1" is changed to "0" SP1-142-001, to reset the (SP9-912-001) fusing jam counter. 3. When after displaying SC559, SC release is made, reset the (SP9912-001) fusing jam counter.
		Fusing unit paper jam
		1. Replace the Fusing Shield Plate. 2. Replace both gears in the main machine and fusing unit for fusing drive. 3. Replace the Fusing Unit. 4. Replace the Fusing Motor.

Pressure Roller Thermistor (Center) Error (SC56-**)*

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC561-01	A	Pressure Roller Thermistor (Center) Disconnection
		Below 0 degree C (or below 3F9) detected for specified time (sec.) continuously. Detection period 100ms, detection count: 10 times or more.
SC561-05	D	Pressure Roller Thermistor (Center) Disconnection (Low Power)
		-
		▪ Thermistor disconnection ▪ Connector disconnected
		1. Reconnect the connector between the fusing unit and BCU. 2. Replace the Pressure Roller Thermistor (Center). 3. Replace the fusing unit. 4. Reconnect the harness between the fusing unit and BCU 5. Replace the BCU, or PSU (AC Controller Board).

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC562-02	A	Pressure Roller Thermistor (Center) Does Not Reload
		Does not reach (T21) degree C after fusing lamp 1ON for specified time (sec.) seconds.
SC562-05	D	Pressure Roller Thermistor (Center) Does Not Reload (Low Power)
		-
		▪ Thermistor dirt ▪ Thermistor deformation, float ▪ Outside input voltage guarantee ▪ After excess temperature rise prevention unit operation
		1. Check the power supply voltage and reconnect the cable to the outlet. 2. Replace the Pressure Roller Thermistor (Center). 3. Replace the Fusing lamp. 4. Replace the Thermopile (Center). 5. Replace the BCU, or PSU (AC Controller Board).

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC563-00	A	Pressure Roller Thermistor (Center) High Temperature Detection (software)
		Above (T3) degrees C detected for specified time (sec.) continuously. Detection period: 100ms, detection count: 10 times or more.
		▪ Triac short-circuit ▪ IOB defective ▪ BCU defective
		1. Reconnect the connector between the fusing unit and BCU. 2. Replace the Pressure Roller Thermistor (Center). 3. Replace the harness between the fusing unit and BCU. 4. Replace the BCU. 5. Replace the Paper Transport IOB.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC564-00	A	Pressure Roller Thermistor (Center) High Temperature Detection (hardware)
		Above (T4) degrees C detected
		▪ Triac short-circuit ▪ IOB controller defective ▪ BCU controller defective ▪ Fusing control: out of control
		1. Reconnect the connector between the fusing unit and BCU. 2. Replace the Pressure Roller Thermistor (center). 3. Replace the harness between the fusing unit and BCU. 4. Replace the BCU. 5. Replace the Paper Transport IOB.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC569-00	D	Paper Exit/ Pressure Release Motor Error Detection
		Retry operation fails 3 times consecutively.
		▪ Motor defective ▪ Sensor defective ▪ Filler modification, defective
		1. Replace the pressure roller HP sensor. 2. Replace the Paper Exit / Pressure Release Motor. 3. Replace the fusing unit.

Pressure Roller Thermistor (Edge) Error (SC57-**)*

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC571-01	A	Pressure Roller Thermistor (Edge) Disconnection
		Below 0 degree C (or above 3F9) detected for specified time (sec.) continuously. Detection period: 100 ms, detection counts: 10 times or more.
SC571-05	D	Pressure Roller Thermistor (Edge) Disconnection (Low Power)
		-
		▪ Thermistor disconnection ▪ Connector disconnected
		1. Check the power supply voltage and reconnect the cable to the outlet. (-05 only) 2. Replace the Pressure Roller Thermistor (Edge). 3. Replace the Fusing lamp. 4. Replace the Thermopile (Edge). 5. Replace the BCU, or PSU (AC Controller Board).

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC572-04	A	Pressure Roller Thermistor (Edge) Does Not Reload
		After starting continuous job with paper width of 257mm or more, does not reach (T22) degrees C after specified time (sec.)
SC572-05	D	Pressure Roller Thermistor (Edge) Does Not Reload (Low Power)
		-
		▪ Thermistor dirt ▪ Thermistor deformation, float ▪ Outside input voltage guarantee ▪ After excess temperature rise prevention unit operation

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
		1. Check the power supply voltage and reconnect the cable to the outlet. (-05 only) 2. Replace the Pressure Roller Thermistor (Edge). 3. Replace the Fusing lamp. 4. Replace the Thermopile (Edge). 5. Replace the BCU, or PSU (AC Controller Board).

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC573-00	A	Pressure Roller Thermistor (Edge) High Temperature Detection (software)
		Above (T3) degrees C detected for specified time (sec.) continuously. Detection period: 100ms, detection count: 10 times or more.
		▪ Triac short-circuit ▪ IOB defective ▪ BCU defective
		1. Reconnect the connector between the fusing unit and BCU. 2. Replace the Pressure Roller Thermistor (Edge). 3. Replace the harness between the fusing unit and BCU. 4. Replace the BCU. 5. Replace the Paper Transport IOB.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC574-00	A	Pressure Roller Thermistor (edge) High Temperature Detection (hardware)
		Above (T4) degrees C detected
		▪ Triac short-circuit ▪ IOB defective ▪ BCU defective ▪ Fusing control: out of control

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
		1. Reconnect the connector between the fusing unit and BCU. 2. Replace the Pressure Roller Thermistor (Edge). 3. Replace the harness between the fusing unit and BCU. 4. Replace the BCU. 5. Replace the Paper Transport IOB.

Pressure Roller Thermistor (Full-Bleed Edge) Error (SC58-**)*

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC581-01	A	Pressure Roller Thermistor (Full-Bleed Edge) Thermistor Disconnection
		Below 0 degree C (or above 3F9) detected for specified time (sec.) continuously. Detection period: 100ms, detection count: 10 times or more.
SC581-05	D	Pressure Roller Thermistor (Full-Bleed Edge) Disconnection (Low Power)
		-
		▪ Thermistor disconnection ▪ Connector disconnected
		1. Check the power supply voltage and reconnect the cable to the outlet. (-05 only) 2. Replace the Pressure Roller Thermistor (Full-Bleed Edge). 3. Replace the harness between the fusing unit and BCU. 4. Replace the fusing unit. 5. Replace the BCU, or PSU (AC Controller Board).

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC582-04	A	Pressure Roller Thermistor (Full-Bleed Edge) Does Not Reload
		After starting continuous job with paper width of 257mm or more, does not reach (T22) degrees C after specified time (sec.)
SC582-05	D	Pressure Roller Thermistor (Full-Bleed Edge) Does Not Reload (Low Power)
		-
		▪ Thermistor dirt ▪ Thermistor deformation, float ▪ Outside input voltage guarantee ▪ After excess temperature rise prevention unit operation
		1. Check the power supply voltage and reconnect the cable to the outlet. (-05 only) 2. Replace the Thermostat (Edge). 3. Replace the Fusing lamp 4. Replace the Pressure Roller Thermistor (Full-Bleed Edge). 5. Replace the BCU, or PSU (AC Controller Board).

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC583-00	A	Pressure Roller Thermistor (Full-Bleed Edge) High Temperature Detection (software)
		Above (T3) degrees C detected for specified time (sec.) continuously. Detection period: 100ms, detection count: 10 times or more.
		▪ Triac short-circuit ▪ IOB defective ▪ BCU defective
		1. Reconnect the connector between the fusing unit and BCU. 2. Replace the Pressure Roller Thermistor (Full-Bleed Edge). 3. Replace the harness between the fusing unit and BCU. 4. Replace the BCU. 5. Replace the Paper Transport IOB.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC584-00	A	Pressure Roller Thermistor (Full-Bleed Edge) High Temperature Detection (hardware)
		Above (T4) degrees C detected
		▪ Triac short-circuit ▪ IOB controller defective ▪ BCU controller defective ▪ Fusing control: out of control
		1. Reconnect the connector between the fusing unit and BCU. 2. Replace the Pressure Roller Thermistor (Full-Bleed Edge). 3. Replace the harness between the fusing unit and BCU. 4. Replace the BCU. 5. Replace the Paper Transport IOB.

6.8 SC620-SERVICE CALL 620-689

6.8.1 SC600 (ENGINE: COMMUNICATION AND OTHERS)

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC620-01	D	ADF Communication error 1 (DF3090 (D779)/ DF3100 (D3B0))
		After ADF connection was recognized on startup, an error is detected. (disconnection detection)
		▪ ADF connection error ▪ ADF defection ▪ IPU board defection ▪ Noise contamination
		Check if the SC occurs by turning the main power OFF then ON. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. 1. Check if all connectors related to SPDF/ARDF are connected securely. Reconnect the connectors if they are disconnected, or loose. 2. Check the machine and ADF firmware version. ▪ Proceed to Step 3 if there is no new firmware released. ▪ Run the firmware update when there is a new firmware released. 3. Check the harness. Replace the harness if it is disconnected, or damaged. 4. Replace the IPU. 5. Check if there are any signs of a short circuit on the SPDF/ARDF Main Board. If there are any defects, replace the board.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC620-02	D	ADF Communication error 2 (DF3090 (D779)/ DF3100 (D3B0))
		After ADF connection was recognized on startup, an error is detected. (Retry out due to communication error)
		▪ ADF connection error ▪ ADF defection ▪ IPU board defection ▪ Noise contamination
		Follow the solution for SC620-01.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC620-03	D	ADF Communication error 3 (DF3100 (D3B0))
		SC is displayed when CIS initialization complete command is not received for certain time.
		▪ ADF connection error ▪ ADF defection ▪ IPU board defection ▪ Noise contamination ▪ Unsupported ADF is connected
		Check if the SC occurs by turning the main power OFF then ON. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. 1. Check if all connectors related to SPDF/ARDF are connected securely. Reconnect the connectors if they are disconnected, or loose. 2. Check the harness. Replace the harness if it is disconnected, or damaged. 3. Check if there are any signs of a short circuit on the SPDF Main Board. If there are any defects, replace the board.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC621-00	D	Finisher communication error
		▪ Detected an error when connecting the communication line. ▪ Received a communication error notification from the URAT.
		▪ Finisher control board defective. ▪ BCU defective ▪ IOB defective ▪ Connection error between finisher and main machine.
		▪ Reconnect the Finisher interface cable. ▪ Replace the BCU. ▪ Replace the Imaging IOB. ▪ Replace the finisher. ▪ Turn the power off/on.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC622-01	D	Paper bank 1 communication error for Paper Feed Unit PB3150 (D694)
SC622-11	D	Paper bank 1 communication error for Paper Feed Unit PB3160 (D693)
SC622-31	D	Paper bank 1 communication error for LCIT PB3170/PB3230 (D695)
		▪ Detected an error when connecting the communication line. ▪ Received a communication error notification from the URAT.
		▪ Paper bank control board defective ▪ BCU defective ▪ IOB defective ▪ Paper bank-main machine connection error
		Check if the SC occurs by turning the main power OFF then ON. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. 1. Check if all connectors in tray 1, 2, and optional paper tray are connected securely. Reconnect the connectors if they are disconnected, or loose. 2. Check the harness in tray 1, 2, and optional paper tray. Replace the harness if it is disconnected, or damaged. 3. Check if there are any signs of a short circuit on the Bank Main Board. If there are any defects, replace the board.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC623-00	D	Paper bank 2 communication error for LCIT RT3030 (D696)
		During superposition of single bank - double bank, double bank - side LICT, and LCIT - side LCIT, 1. When the upper bank side recognizes the lower bank, the break of the lower bank is not canceled within the specified time (ms.). 2. After the upper bank side recognizes the lower bank, there is no ACK within the specified time (ms.) after transmission of a data frame to the lower bank, and a timeout error occurs for 3 times consecutively even if retransmission is performed
		▪ Bank control board error ▪ Connector disconnected
		Check if the SC occurs by turning the main power OFF then ON. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. 1. Check if all connectors in the Paper Feed Unit PB3160 or LCIT PB3170/PB3230 are connected securely. Reconnect the connectors if they are disconnected, or loose. 2. Check the harness in the Paper Feed Unit PB3160 or LCIT PB3170/PB3230. Replace the harness if it is disconnected, or damaged. 3. Check if there are any signs of a short circuit on Paper Transport IOB, or side LCIT. If there are any defects, replace the board.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC663-01	D	Reset Detection: Imaging IOB: Software hang-up occurs
SC663-02	D	Reset Detection: Imaging IOB: Power ON reset occurs
SC663-03	D	Reset Detection: Imaging IOB: Software reset occurs
SC663-11	D	Reset Detection: Paper Transport IOB: Software hang-up occurs
SC663-12	D	Reset Detection: Paper Transport IOB: Power ON reset occurs
SC663-13	D	Reset Detection: Paper Transport IOB: Software reset occurs
		SC is displayed when unexpected reset from Imaging IOB/Paper Transport IOB is detected while standby/operation.
		▪ Unexpected noise from inside the machine gets into Paper Transport IOB. ▪ Parts defect and implementation defect of Imaging IOB/ Paper Transport IOB. ▪ Software ran reset to ASIC when there was a bug in the software or unexpected signal was input (-03/-13 only).
		1. Turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. Replace the Paper Transport IOB (-01 to -03) 3. Replace the Imaging IOB (-11 to -13)

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC664-01	D	VODKA1 (Paper Transport Vodka) access permission error to VODKA SRAM
SC664-02	D	VODKA1 (Paper Transport Vodka) write error to VODKA SRAM
SC664-03	D	VODKA1 (Paper Transport Vodka) VODKA program launch error
SC664-11	D	VODKA2 (Imaging Vodka) access permission error to VODKA SRAM
SC664-12	D	VODKA2 (Imaging Vodka) write error to VODKA SRAM
SC664-13	D	VODKA2 (Imaging Vodka) VODKA program launch error
		The machine detects the communication error between VODKA and SRAM when starting up, or recovery from energy saver mode.
		The following board defects (Parts implementation defect, solder scrap, implemented parts defect, etc.); ▪ BCU ▪ Imaging IOB ▪ Paper Transport IOB
		-01 to 03 1. Turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. Replace the Paper Transport IOB. 3. Replace the BCU. 4. Replace the Imaging IOB. **-11 to 13** 1. Turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. Replace the Imaging IOB. 3. Replace the BCU.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC665-01	D	Connection Error (BCU - IPU)
		The machine detects the communication error between BCU and IPU (No FFC connection) when starting up, or recovery from energy saver mode.

		▪ FFC connection error
		▪ FFC defective (disconnected, foreign object, etc.)
		▪ The following board defects (Parts implementation defect, solder scrap, implemented parts defect, etc.);
		  ▪ BCU
		  ▪ IPU

		1. Reconnect the FFC between BCU and IPU. 2. Replace the FFC between BCU and IPU. 3. Replace the BCU. 4. Replace the IPU.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC665-02	D	Connection Error (BCU – Imaging IOB)
		The machine detects the communication error between BCU and Imaging IOB (No connection) when starting up, or recovery from energy saver mode.

		▪ FFC connection error
		▪ FFC defective (disconnected, foreign object, etc.)
		▪ The following board defects (Parts implementation defect, solder scrap, implemented parts defect, etc.);
		  ▪ BCU
		  ▪ Imaging IOB

		1. Reconnect the FFC between BCU and Imaging IOB. 2. Replace the FFC between BCU and Imaging IOB. 3. Replace the BCU. 4. Replace the Imaging IOB.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC665-03	D	Connection Error (Paper Transport IOB – Imaging IOB)
		The machine detects the communication error between Imaging IOB and Paper Transport IOB (No connection) when starting up, or recovery from energy saver mode.

		▪ FFC connection error
		▪ FFC defective (disconnected, foreign object, etc.)
		▪ The following board defects (Parts implementation defect, solder scrap, implemented parts defect, etc.);
		  ▪ Paper Transport IOB.
		  ▪ Imaging IOB.

		1. Reconnect the FFC between Paper Transport IOB and Imaging IOB. 2. Replace the FFC between Paper Transport IOB and Imaging IOB. 3. Replace the Imaging IOB. 4. Replace the Paper Transport IOB.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC665-04	D	IOB does not start up
		The IOB does not start up when starting up, or recovery from energy saver mode.

		▪ Connector disconnected
		▪ Harness disconnected
		▪ The following board defects (Parts implementation defect, solder scrap, implemented parts defect, etc.)
		  ▪ BCU
		  ▪ Imaging IOB
		  ▪ Paper Transport IOB

		1. Turn the main power OFF/ON.
		2. Reconnect the following FFC;
		  ▪ BCU - Imagine IOB
		  ▪ Imaging IOB - Paper Transport IOB
		3. Replace the following FFC;
		  ▪ BCU - Imagine IOB
		  ▪ Imaging IOB - Paper Transport IOB
		4. Replace the BCU.
		5. Replace the Imaging IOB.
		6. Replace the Paper Transport IOB.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC665-05	D	Master Device Communication Error
		The machine detects the communication error between CPU and Slave1 when starting up, or recovery from energy saver mode.

		▪ FFC connection error
		▪ FFC defective (disconnected, foreign object, etc.)
		▪ The following board defects (Parts implementation defect, solder scrap, implemented parts defect, etc.);
		  ▪ BCU
		  ▪ IPU
		  ▪ Imaging IOB
		  ▪ Paper Transport IOB.

		1. Turn the main power OFF/ON.
		2. Reconnect the following FFC;
		  ▪ BCU - Imagine IOB
		  ▪ Imaging IOB - Paper Transport IOB
		3. Replace the following FFC;
		  ▪ BCU - Imagine IOB
		  ▪ Imaging IOB - Paper Transport IOB
		4. Replace the BCU.
		5. Replace the Imaging IOB.
		6. Replace the Paper Transport IOB.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC665-06	D	IPU and IOB signal Communication Error
		The machine detects the communication error between CPU and Slave1 when starting up, or recovery from energy saver mode.

		▪ FFC connection error
		▪ FFC defective (disconnected, foreign object, etc.)
		▪ The following board defects (Parts implementation defect, solder scrap, implemented parts defect, etc.);
		  ▪ BCU
		  ▪ IPU
		  ▪ Imaging IOB
		  ▪ Paper Transport IOB.

		1. Turn the main power OFF/ON.
		2. Reconnect the following FFC;
		  ▪ BCU - Imagine IOB
		  ▪ Imaging IOB - Paper Transport IOB
		3. Replace the following FFC;
		  ▪ BCU - Imagine IOB
		  ▪ Imaging IOB - Paper Transport IOB
		4. Replace the BCU.
		5. Replace the IPU.
		6. Replace the Imaging IOB.
		7. Replace the Paper Transport IOB.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC665-07	D	IPU signal Communication Error
		The machine detects the communication error between CPU and Slave device when starting up, or recovery from energy saver mode.

		▪ FFC connection error
		▪ FFC defective (disconnected, foreign object, etc.)
		▪ The following board defects (Parts implementation defect, solder scrap, implemented parts defect, etc.);
		  ▪ BCU
		  ▪ IPU

		1. Turn the main power OFF/ON.
		2. Reconnect the following FFC;
		  ▪ BCU - Imagine IOB
		  ▪ Imaging IOB - Paper Transport IOB
		3. Replace the following FFC;
		  ▪ BCU - Imagine IOB
		  ▪ Imaging IOB - Paper Transport IOB
		4. Replace the BCU.
		5. Replace the IPU.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC665-08	D	IOB signal Communication Error
		The machine detects the communication error between CPU and Slave1 when starting up, or recovery from energy saver mode.

		▪ FFC connection error
		▪ FFC defective (disconnected, foreign object, etc.)
		▪ The following board defects (Parts implementation defect, solder scrap, implemented parts defect, etc.);
		  ▪ BCU
		  ▪ Imaging IOB
		  ▪ Paper Transport IOB.

		1. Turn the main power OFF/ON.
		2. Reconnect the following FFC;
		  ▪ BCU - Imagine IOB
		  ▪ Imaging IOB - Paper Transport IOB
		3. Replace the following FFC;
		  ▪ BCU - Imagine IOB
		  ▪ Imaging IOB - Paper Transport IOB
		4. Replace the BCU.
		5. Replace the Imaging IOB.
		6. Replace the Paper Transport IOB.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC665-11	D	Vodka1 Communication Error
		The machine detects the communication error between CPU and Vodka1 when starting up, or recovery from energy saver mode.

		▪ FFC connection error
		▪ FFC defective (disconnected, foreign object, etc.)
		▪ The following board defects (Parts implementation defect, solder scrap, implemented parts defect, etc.);
		  ▪ BCU
		  ▪ Paper Transport IOB.

		1. Turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. Reconnect the FFC between Imaging IOB and Paper Transport IOB. 3. Replace the harness between Imaging IOB and Paper Transport IOB. 4. Replace the Imaging IOB. 5. Replace the Paper Transport IOB. 6. Reconnect the FFC between BCU and Imaging IOB. 7. Replace the FFC between BCU and Imaging IOB 8. Replace the BCU.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC665-12	D	Vodka2 Communication Error
		The machine detects the communication error between CPU and Vodka2 when starting up, or recovery from energy saver mode.

		▪ FFC connection error
		▪ FFC defective (disconnected, foreign object, etc.)
		▪ The following board defects (Parts implementation defect, solder scrap, implemented parts defect, etc.);
		  ▪ BCU
		  ▪ Imaging IOB.

		1. Turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. Reconnect the FFC between BCU and Imaging IOB. 3. Replace the FFC between BCU and Imaging IOB 4. Replace the BCU. 5. Replace the Imaging IOB. 6. Pull out all the PCUs and check if the SC reoccurs or not. If SC message disappears, replace the PCU. 7. Pull out all the toner bottles and check if the SC reoccurs or not. If SC message disappears, replace the toner bottle.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC665-41	D	Macaron1 Communication Error
		The machine detects the communication error between CPU and Macaron1 when starting up, or recovery from energy saver mode.

		▪ FFC connection error
		▪ FFC defective (disconnected, foreign object, etc.)
		▪ The following board defects (Parts implementation defect, solder scrap, implemented parts defect, etc.);
		  ▪ BCU
		  ▪ IPU

		1. Turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. Replace the IPU. 3. Reconnect the FFC between BCU and IPU. 4. Replace the FFC between BCU and IPU. 5. Replace the BCU.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC665-42	D	Macaron2 Communication Error
		The machine detects the communication error between CPU and Macaron2 when starting up, or recovery from energy saver mode.

		▪ FFC connection error
		▪ FFC defective (disconnected, foreign object, etc.)
		▪ The following board defects (Parts implementation defect, solder scrap, implemented parts defect, etc.);
		  ▪ BCU
		  ▪ IPU

		1. Turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. Replace the IPU. 3. Reconnect the FFC between BCU and IPU. 4. Replace the FFC between BCU and IPU. 5. Replace the BCU.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC667-01	D	Master Device Mode Setting Error
		The machine detects the CPU mode error when starting up, or recovery from energy saver mode.
		The following board defects (Parts implementation defect, solder scrap, implemented parts defect, etc.); ▪ BCU
		1. Turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. Replace the BCU.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC667-10	D	Slave1 Device Mode Setting Error
		The machine detects the Slave1 mode error when starting up, or recovery from energy saver mode.
		The following board defects (Parts implementation defect, solder scrap, implemented parts defect, etc.); ▪ BCU ▪ Paper Transport IOB
		1. Turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. Replace the Paper Transport IOB. 3. Reconnect the FFC between Imaging IOB and Paper Transport IOB. 4. Replace the harness between Imaging IOB and Paper Transport IOB. 5. Replace the Imaging IOB. 6. Reconnect the harness between BCU and Imaging IOB. 7. Replace the harness between BCU and Imaging IOB. 8. Replace the BCU.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC667-11	D	Slave2 Device Mode Setting Error
		The machine detects the Slave2 mode error when starting up, or recovery from energy saver mode.
		The following board defects (Parts implementation defect, solder scrap, implemented parts defect, etc.); ▪ BCU ▪ Paper Transport IOB
		1. Turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. Replace the Imaging IOB. 3. Reconnect the harness between BCU and Imaging IOB. 4. Replace the harness between BCU and Imaging IOB. 5. Replace the BCU.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC667-40	D	Macaron1 Mode Setting Error
		The machine detects the Macaron1 mode error when starting up, or recovery from energy saver mode.
		The following board defects (Parts implementation defect, solder scrap, implemented parts defect, etc.); ▪ BCU ▪ IPU
		1. Turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. Replace the IPU. 3. Reconnect the harness between BCU and IPU. 4. Replace the harness between BCU and IPU. 5. Replace the BCU.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC667-41	D	Macaron2 Mode Setting Error
		The machine detects the Macaron2 mode error when starting up, or recovery from energy saver mode.
		The following board defects (Parts implementation defect, solder scrap, implemented parts defect, etc.); ▪ BCU ▪ IPU
		1. Turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. Replace the IPU. 3. Reconnect the harness between BCU and IPU. 4. Replace the harness between BCU and IPU. 5. Replace the BCU.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC668-01	D	Vodka1 Version Setting Error
		The machine detects the version settings error in Vodka1 when starting up, or recovery from energy saver mode.
		The following board defects (Parts implementation defect, solder scrap, implemented parts defect, etc.); ▪ BCU ▪ Paper Transport IOB
		1. Turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. Replace the Paper Transport IOB. 3. Replace the BCU.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC668-02	D	Vodka2 Version Setting Error
		The machine detects the version settings error in Vodka2 when starting up, or recovery from energy saver mode.
		The following board defects (Parts implementation defect, solder scrap, implemented parts defect, etc.); ▪ BCU ▪ Imaging IOB
		1. Turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. Replace the Imaging IOB. 3. Replace the BCU.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC668-03	D	Vodka1,2 Version Setting Error
		The machine detects the version settings error in both Vodka 1 and Vodka2 when starting up, or recovery from energy saver mode.
		The following board defects (Parts implementation defect, solder scrap, implemented parts defect, etc.); ▪ BCU ▪ Imaging IOB ▪ Paper Transport IOB
		1. Turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. Replace the BCU. 3. Replace the Imaging IOB. 4. Replace the Paper Transport IOB.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC669		EEPROM Communication Error
SC669-01	D	EEPROM OPEN: ID error
SC669-02	D	EEPROM OPEN: Channel error
SC669-03	D	EEPROM OPEN: Device error
SC669-04	D	EEPROM OPEN: Communication abort error
SC669-05	D	EEPROM OPEN: Communication timeout error
SC669-06	D	EEPROM OPEN: Operation stopped error
SC669-07	D	EEPROM OPEN: Buffer full
SC669-08	D	EEPROM OPEN: No error code
SC669-09	D	EEPROM CLOSE: ID error
SC669-10	D	EEPROM CLOSE: No error code
SC669-11	D	EEPROM Data write: ID error
SC669-12	D	EEPROM Data write: Channel error
SC669-13	D	EEPROM Data write: Device error
SC669-14	D	EEPROM Data write: Communication abort error
SC669-15	D	EEPROM Data write: Communication timeout error
SC669-16	D	EEPROM Data write: Operation stopped error
SC669-17	D	EEPROM Data write: Buffer full
SC669-18	D	EEPROM Data write: No error code
SC669-19	D	EEPROM Data read: ID error
SC669-20	D	EEPROM Data read: Channel error
SC669-21	D	EEPROM Data read: Device error
SC669-22	D	EEPROM Data read: Communication abort error
SC669-23	D	EEPROM Data read: Communication timeout error

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC669-24	D	EEPROM Data read: Operation stopped error
SC669-25	D	EEPROM Data read: Buffer full
SC669-26	D	EEPROM Data read: No error code
SC669-36	D	Verification error
SC669-37	D	Error Detection
		The TD sensor cannot be recovered after retrying **N*1** times for EEPROM communication error. (*1 SC669-01 to 26: 3, SC669-36: 2, SC669-37: 1)
		▪ Electrical noise ▪ EEPROM not connected fully ▪ EEPROM not installed ▪ EEPROM damaged ▪ BCU damaged
		1. Turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. Reconnect the EEPROM. 3. Replace the EEPROM. 4. Replace the BCU.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
681-**	D	Toner bottle: ID Chip Communication error
		When error notification was received during communication with the tag and operation is not resumed after **N*1** retries. *1 See the detailed table below.
		▪ Corrupted ID data ▪ Disconnected ID chip ▪ No ID chip ▪ Noise
		Turn the main power off, and then do the following. 1. Clean ID chip connections inside the toner bottle, and check if any of the ID Chip Contact Board connector pins have snapped. If there are any snapped pin, follow step 5. 2. Reconnect the connectors between Imaging IOB and ID Chip Contact Board. 3. Reconnect the FFC between Imaging IOB and BCU. 4. Replace the ID Chip Contact Board. 5. Reconnect the harness between Imaging IOB and ID Chip Contact Board. 6. Replace the FFC between Imaging IOB and BCU. 7. Replace the Imaging IOB. 8. Replace the BCU.

SC681 Details

No.	Detail	Causes	Retry
01 - 04	Invalid device ID	Noise, Incorrect connection, Malfunction	3
06 - 09	Channel error	Noise, Incorrect connection, Malfunction	3
11 - 14	Device Error	Noise, Incorrect connection	3
16 - 19	Communication error (interrupted)	Noise, Incorrect connection	3
21 - 24	Communication timeout	Noise, Incorrect connection, Malfunction	3
26 - 29	Device stops (logically)	Noise, Incorrect connection, Malfunction	3
31 - 34	Full of buffer (request)	Noise, Incorrect connection, Malfunction	3
36 - 39	Verification error	Noise, Incorrect connection	2

Note

- **If the last digit of the SC's branch number (-**) is:**

  1 or 6, then do the above steps for K

  2 or 7, then do the above steps for M

  3 or 8, then do the above steps for C

  4 or 9, then do the above steps for Y

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC682-**	D	TD sensor communication error
		TD sensor cannot be recovered after retrying **N*1** times for an ID chip communication error. *1 See the detailed table below.
		▪ Corrupted ID data ▪ Disconnected ID chip ▪ No ID chip ▪ Noise
		Turn the main power off, and then do the following. 1. Reinstall the PCU. 2. Reconnect the connectors between Imaging IOB and TD sensor. 3. Reconnect the FFC between Imaging IOB and BCU. 4. Replace the PCU. 5. Reconnect the harness between Imaging IOB and TD sensor. 6. Replace the FFC between Imaging IOB and BCU. 7. Replace the Imaging IOB. 8. Replace the BCU. Note ▪ **If the last digit of the SC's branch number (-**) is:** 1 or 6, then do the above steps for K 2 or 7, then do the above steps for M 3 or 8, then do the above steps for C 4 or 9, then do the above steps for Y

SC682 Details

No.	Description	Cause	Retry
01 - 04	Invalid device ID	Noise, Incorrect connection, Malfunction	3
06 - 09	Channel error	Noise, Incorrect connection, Malfunction	3
11 - 14	Device Error	Noise, Incorrect connection	3
16 - 19	Communication error (interrupted)	Noise, Incorrect connection	3
21 - 24	Communication timeout	Noise, Incorrect connection, Malfunction	3
26 - 29	Device stops (logically)	Noise, Incorrect connection, Malfunction	3
31 - 34	Full of buffer (request)	Noise, Incorrect connection, Malfunction	3
36 - 39	Verification error	Noise, Incorrect connection	2

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC687-00	D	PER Not Received Error
		Unable to receive the PER command from the controller.
		Communication error
		Replace the BCU.

6.8.2 SC600 (CONTROLLER)

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC632-00	D	Counter device error 1
		After 3 attempts to send a data frame to the optional counter device via the serial communication line, no ACK signal was received within 100 ms.
		Serial line between the optional counter device, the relay board and copier control board is disconnected or damaged.
		▪ Turn the main power off/on. ▪ Check the serial communication line.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC633-00	D	Counter device error 2
		After communication was established, the controller received the brake signal from the accounting device.
		Serial line between the optional counter device, the relay board and copier control board is disconnected or damaged.
		▪ Turn the main power off/on. ▪ Check the serial communication line.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC634-00	D	Counter device error 3
		A backup RAM error was returned by the counter device.
		Counter device control board or the backup battery of counter device defective
		▪ Replace the counter device control board. ▪ Replace the backup battery.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC635-00	D	Counter device error 4
		A backup battery error was returned by the counter device.
		Counter device control board or the backup battery of counter device defective
		▪ Replace the counter device control board. ▪ Replace the backup battery.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC636-01	D	IC Card Error (Expanded authentication module error)
		Issued when expanded authentication management is set to "ON" but either of the following occur. ▪ There is no expanded authentication module in the machine. ▪ The SD card or the file of the expanded authentication module is broken. ▪ There is no DESS module in the machine.
		▪ There is no DESS module in the machine (models on which the function is optional). ▪ There is no expanded authentication module in the machine. ▪ The SD card or the file of the expanded authentication module is broken.
		▪ Set a working SD card/expanded authentication module file. ▪ Install the DESS module. ▪ In the SSP mode set SP5-401-160 to "0." ▪ In the SSP mode, set SP5-401-161 to "0." ▪ Replace the NVRAM.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC636-02	D	IC Card Error (Version error)
		The version of the expanded authentication module is not correct.
		Incorrect module version
		Install the correct file of the expanded authentication module.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC637-01	D	Tracking Information Notification Error (Tracking application error)
		Tracking information was lost.
		▪ Tracking SDK application error ▪ Internal notification error
		Turn the main power off/on.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC637-02	D	Tracking Information Notification Error (Management server error)
		Tracking information was lost.
		Communication with tracking management server failed. ▪ Network error ▪ tracking management server error ▪ Tracking SDK application error
		Turn the main power off/on.

SC No.	Type	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
SC641-00	D	Communication error between BCU and Controller board.
		Controller board does not respond after BCU tries to communicate three times.
		▪ Controller board software error ▪ Connect error between BCU and Controller board ▪ Engine board software error
		▪ Check connections between Controller board and BCU. ▪ Turn the main switch off and on.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC650-01	C	Remote Service Modem Communication Error (Dialup authentication failure)
		▪ An error related to communication (dialup connection, modem board etc.) using the RC Gate Type M was detected or an error that prevents RC Gate operation was detected at power on. ▪ Displayed only when an error is detected while RC Gate is operating. ▪ SC is not issued if an error occurs during RC Gate installation (because it can be referenced using SP).
		Dialup authentication failure
		Check the following SPs. ▪ SP5-816-156 ▪ SP5-816-157

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC650-04	C	Remote Service Modem Communication Error (dialup failing because of incorrect modem configuration)
		▪ An error related to communication (dialup connection, modem board etc.) using the RC Gate Type M was detected or an error that prevents RC Gate operation was detected at power on. ▪ Displayed only when an error is detected while RC Gate is operating. ▪ SC is not issued if an error occurs during RC Gate installation (because it can be referenced using SP).
		Dialup failing because of incorrect modem configuration
		Check if the setting of SP5-816-160 is correct. If it is correct, then there is a software bug.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC650-05	C	Remote Service Modem Communication Error (insufficient current or connection error)
		▪ An error related to communication (dialup connection, modem board etc.) using the RC Gate Type M was detected or an error that prevents RC Gate operation was detected at power on. ▪ Displayed only when an error is detected while RC Gate is operating. ▪ SC is not issued if an error occurs during RC Gate installation (because it can be referenced using SP).
		Insufficient current or connection error
		The line is not supported and nothing can be done.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC650-13	C	Remote Service Modem Communication Error (RC Gate Type M was installed but modem is not present (detected during operation))
		▪ An error related to communication (dialup connection, modem board etc.) using the RC Gate Type M was detected or an error that prevents RC Gate operation was detected at power on. ▪ Displayed only when an error is detected while RC Gate is operating. ▪ SC is not issued if an error occurs during RC Gate installation (because it can be referenced using SP).
		RC Gate Type M was installed but modem is not present (detected during operation)
		▪ If a modem board is not installed, install it. ▪ Check again if the modem driver configurations (SP5-816-160, SP5-816-165 to 171) are correct. ▪ If the problem is not solved, replace the modem.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC650-14	C	Remote Service Modem Communication Error (RC Gate Type N was installed but modem is present or wired/wireless LAN is not working correctly)
		▪ An error related to communication (dialup connection, modem board etc.) using the RC Gate was detected or an error that prevents RC Gate operation was detected at power on. ▪ Displayed only when an error is detected while RC Gate is operating. ▪ SC is not issued if an error occurs during RC Gate installation (because it can be referenced using SP).
		RC Gate Type N was installed but modem is present or wired/wireless LAN is not working correctly
		▪ If a modem board is attached, remove it. ▪ Check if wired/wireless LAN works.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC651-01	C	Illegal Remote Service Dial-up (Chat program parameter error)
		An unexpected error occurred when RC Gate Type M dialed up the NRS Center.
		Software bug
		Logging only.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC651-02	C	Illegal Remote Service Dial-up (Chat program execution error)
		An unexpected error occurred when RC Gate dialed up the NRS Center.
		Software bug
		Logging only.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC652-00	A	Remote service ID2 mismatching
		There was an authentication mismatch between ID2 for @Remote, the controller board, and NVRAM.
		▪ Used controller board installed ▪ Used NVRAM installed (such action is not allowed.)
		▪ If this occurs during RC Gate installation: Check the validity of the certificate and the NVRAM, check the machine serial number, write the common certificate, and then begin installation again. ▪ If this occurs after RC Gate installation: Clear the RC Gate install status, check the validity of the certificate and the NVRAM, check the machine serial number, write the common certificate, and then begin installation again.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC653-00	A	Incorrect remote service ID2
		ID2 stored in the NVRAM has either of the following problems. ▪ Number of characters is not 17. ▪ Includes a character that cannot be printed. ▪ All spaces ▪ NULL
		Replace the NVRAM.
		Clear the RC Gate install status, write the common certificate, and then begin installation again.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC670-01	D	Engine start up error when the machine boots up
		▪ /ENGRDY signal was not asserted when the machine was turned on. ▪ PCI I/F is not linked up when the machine returns from energy saver mode. ▪ /IPURDY signal was not asserted when the machine was turned on or returned from energy saver mode. ▪ EC/PC/SC response was not received within specified time from power on. ▪ Writing to Rapi driver failed (the other party not found through PCI). ▪ Connection defect between controller board and IPU. ▪ IPU is down / unstable ▪ BCU is down / unstable
		Engine board does not start up.
		Refer to page 6-249 "When SC670 (Engine start up error) is displayed"

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC670-02	D	Engine start up error when the machine is in operation
		▪ CPU reset by software ▪ CPU reset by anomaly CPU ▪ CPU reset by hardware defect / noise ▪ Hardware defect
		Engine board reset unexpectedly.
		Refer to page 6-249 "When SC670 (Engine start up error) is displayed"

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC670-03	D	IPU start up error when the machine boots up
		VDET_EPCI signal was not asserted when the machine was turned on.
		▪ IPU, PSU, and/or CTL defective ▪ Incorrect connection between CTL and IPU. ▪ Harness of IPU disconnected
		Refer to page 6-249 "When SC670 (Engine start up error) is displayed"

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC670-04	D	Communication error between the engine and controller
		Communication could not linked up.
		▪ IPU and/or CTL defective ▪ Incorrect connection between CTL and IPU.
		Refer to page 6-249 "When SC670 (Engine start up error) is displayed"

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC672-10	D	Controller start up error
		After the machine was powered on, communication between the controller and the operation panel was not established.
		▪ Controller stalled ▪ Board installed incorrectly ▪ Controller board defective ▪ Operation panel connector loose, broken, or defective ▪ Controller late
		Refer to page 6-251 "When SC672 (Controller start up error) is displayed."

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC672-11	D	Controller start up error
		After the machine was powered on, communication between the controller and the operation panel was not established, or communication with controller was interrupted after a normal startup.
		▪ Controller stalled ▪ Board installed incorrectly ▪ Controller board defective ▪ Operation panel connector loose, broken, or defective ▪ Controller late
		Refer to page 6-251 "When SC672 (Controller start up error) is displayed."

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC672-12	D	Controller start up error
		Communication with controller was interrupted after a normal startup.
		▪ Controller stalled ▪ Board installed incorrectly ▪ Controller board defective ▪ Operation panel connector loose, broken, or defective ▪ Controller late
		Refer to page 6-251 "When SC672 (Controller start up error) is displayed."

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC672-13	D	Controller start up error
		The operation panel detects that the controller is down due to other reason shown in SC672-10, SC672-11, and SC672-12.
		▪ Controller stalled ▪ Board installed incorrectly ▪ Controller board defective ▪ Operation panel connector loose, broken, or defective ▪ Controller late
		Refer to page 6-251 "When SC672 (Controller start up error) is displayed."

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC672-99	D	Controller start up error
		The operation panel software ended abnormally.
		▪ Controller stalled ▪ Board installed incorrectly ▪ Controller board defective ▪ Operation panel connector loose, broken, or defective ▪ Controller late
		Refer to page 6-251 "When SC672 (Controller start up error) is displayed."

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC673-10	D	Operation panel Flair communication error (Smart Operation Panel)
		This SC is issued only for the machine that has the Smart Operation Panel installed. ▪ Communication between Smart Operation Panel and main machine (this is called "Flair communication") is not sent to Smart Operation Panel. ▪ SP setting (SP5-748-201) for Smart Operation Panel is not activated.
		The CATS module (controller) did not see the response to notification of monitoring service module (operation panel).
		▪ Turn the main power OFF/ON. ▪ Set SP5-748-201 (OpePanel Setting: Cheetah Panel Connect Setting) to "1: Connect" if the value is "0: Not connect."

6.9 SERVICE CALL 700-792

6.9.1 SC700 (ENGINE: PERIPHERALS)

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC700		**SPDF DF3100 (D3B0) Error**
SC700-01	D	ADF bottom plate lift motor error
SC700-02	D	ADF pick-up roller lift motor
SC700-04	D	ADF feed motor error
SC700-05	D	ADF entrance motor error
SC700-06	D	ADF transport motor error
SC700-07	D	ADF scanning motor error
SC700-09	D	ADF exit motor error
		-01 Even if the base plate motor is rotated in the base plate ascent direction, the base plate paper feed correct position sensor does not detect. Even if the base plate motor is rotated in the base plate descent direction, the base plate home position sensor does not detect. **-02** Even if the pickup arm motor is rotated, the pickup arm home position sensor does not detect. **-04, 05, 06, 07, 09** When an error notification signal is detected during the motor drive period.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
		-01 ▪ Base plate paper feed correct position sensor error (output error) ▪ Base plate home position sensor error (output error) ▪ Base plate motor error (does not rotate) ▪ Controller error **-02** ▪ Pick-up home position sensor error (output error) ▪ Pick-up motor error (does not rotate) ▪ Controller error **-04, 05, 06, 07, 09** ▪ Motor defective ▪ Connector disconnected ▪ Harness broken ▪ Overload
		Check if the SC occurs by turning the main power OFF then ON, opening/closing covers, and input/output check. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. **The target parts that need to be checked are as follows;** ▪ -01: all motors, and Pick-up Roller HP Sensor ▪ -02: all motors, and Bottom Plate Lift Sensor, Bottom Plate HP Sensor ▪ **-03, 04, 05, 06, 07, 09**: all parts in ADF. 1. Check if the connector of the target part is connected securely. Reconnect the connector if it is disconnected, or loose. 2. Check the harness for the target part. Replace the harness if it is disconnected, or damaged. 3. Check if the motor runs, sensors turn OFF/ON, has no overloads, and is properly driven. Replace the parts if there are any defects. 4. Check if there are any signs of a short circuit. Replace the parts if there are any defects.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC701		**ARDF DF3090 (D779) Error**
SC701-03	D	Paper Feed Motor Driver Error
		Detection of error signal from motor driver
SC701-08	D	Paper Exit Motor Driver Error
		Detection of error signal from motor driver.
		▪ Encoder disconnection ▪ Encoder connector dropout ▪ Encoder defective ▪ Overload ▪ Motor deterioration
		Check if the SC occurs by turning the main power OFF then ON, opening/closing covers, and input/output check. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. ▪ **The target parts that need to be checked are all motors, all solenoids, all clutches, and all sensors.** 1. Check if the connector of the target part is connected securely. Reconnect the connector if it is disconnected, or loose. 2. Check the harness for the target part. Replace the harness if it is disconnected, or damaged. 3. Check if the motor runs, sensors turn OFF/ON, has no overloads, and is properly driven. Replace the parts if there are any defects. 4. Check if there are any signs of a short circuit. Replace the parts if there are any defects.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC702		**ARDF DF3090 (D779) Error**
SC702-01	D	Protection Device Intercept Error
		When original source 5V power supply is ON, protection device intercept of 24V power supply system is detected.
		Any of feed motor, transport motor, reverse solenoid, paper feed solenoid, paper feed clutch and FAN motor defective, a harness short-circuit occurs, and the protection device of the 24V power supply system intercepts.
		Check if the SC occurs by turning the main power OFF then ON, opening/closing covers, and input/output check. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. ▪ **The target parts that need to be checked are all motors, all solenoids, and all clutches.** 1. Check if the connector of the target part is connected securely. Reconnect the connector if it is disconnected, or loose. 2. Check the harness for the target part. Replace the harness if it is disconnected, or damaged. 3. Check if the specific part runs (OUTPUT Check), has no overloads, and is properly driven. Replace the part if there are any defects. 4. Check if there are any signs of a short circuit. Replace the parts if there are any defects.
SC702-02	D	Protection Device Intercept Error 2
		When original source 5V power supply is ON, protection device intercept of 24V OUT power supply system is detected.
		Solenoid defective or harness short-circuit occurs in 24VOUT power supply system.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
		Check if the SC occurs by turning the main power OFF then ON, opening/closing covers, and input/output check. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. ▪ **The target parts that need to be checked are all motors, all solenoids, and all clutches.** 1. Check if the connector of the target part is connected securely. Reconnect the connector if it is disconnected, or loose. 2. Check the harness for the target part. Replace the harness if it is disconnected, or damaged. 3. Check if the specific part runs (OUTPUT Check), has no overloads, and is properly driven. Replace the part if there are any defects. 4. Check if there are any signs of a short circuit. Replace the parts if there are any defects.
SC702-03	D	Protection Device Intercept Error 3
		When original source 5V power supply is ON, protection device intercept of 5VE power supply system is detected.
		Sensor defective or a harness short-circuit occur in 5VE power supply system.
		Check if the SC occurs by turning the main power OFF then ON, opening/closing covers, and input/output check. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. 1. Check if the connector for Original Set Sensor is connected securely. Reconnect the connector if it is disconnected, or loose. 2. Check the harness for Original Set Sensor. Replace the harness if it is disconnected, or damaged. 3. Check if the Original Set Sensor turns OFF/ON (INPUT Check). Replace the part if there are any defects. 4. Check if there are any signs of a short circuit. Replace the parts if there are any defects.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC702		**ARDF/SPDF Error**
SC702-04	D	Protection Device Intercept Error 4
		Motor defective in any of the pickup motor, completion stamp, base plate motor or FAN motor, or a harness short-circuit occurs, and the protection device of the non-interlocking power supply system intercepts.
		Motor defective or a harness short-circuit occurs in the non-interlocking power supply system.
		Check if the SC occurs by turning the main power OFF then ON, opening/closing covers, and input/output check. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. ▪ **The target parts that need to be checked are the Pick-up Roller Lift Motor, Stamp Solenoid, Feed Motor, and Cooling Fan Motor.** 1. Check if the connector of the target part is connected securely. Reconnect the connector if it is disconnected, or loose. 2. Check the harness for the target part. Replace the harness if it is disconnected, or damaged. 3. Check if the motor runs, has no overloads, and is properly driven. Replace the parts if there are any defects. 4. Check if there are any signs of a short circuit. Replace the parts if there are any defects.
SC702-05	D	Protection Device Intercept Error 5
		Motor defective in the paper feed motor, pullout motor, intermediate motor, scanner motor or paper exit motor, or a harness short-circuit occurs, and the protection device of the interlocking power supply system intercepts.
		Motor defective or a harness short-circuit occurs in the interlocking power supply system.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
		Check if the SC occurs by turning the main power OFF then ON, opening/closing covers, and input/output check. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. ▪ **The target parts that need to be checked are the Feed Motor, Pick-up Roller Lift Motor, Relay Motor, Transport Motor, and Exit Motor.** 1. Check if the connector of the target part is connected securely. Reconnect the connector if it is disconnected, or loose. 2. Check the harness for the target part. Replace the harness if it is disconnected, or damaged. 3. Check if the motor runs, has no overloads, and is properly driven. Replace the parts if there are any defects. 4. Check if there are any signs of a short circuit. Replace the parts if there are any defects.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC720		**Booklet Finisher SR3240 (D3BB)/Finisher SR3230 (D3BA) Error**
SC720-03	B	Protection Device Intercept Error 1
		Protection device intercept error state (fuse break) is detected.
SC722-06	C	See the descriptions next table below.
SC720-10	B	Entrance Transport Motor Error
SC720-11	B	Horizontal Transport Motor Error
SC720-13	B	Intermediate Transport Motor Error
SC720-15	B	Prestack Transport Motor Error
SC720-17	B	Paper Exit Motor Error
		Error Condition of -06, -10, -11, -13, -15, -17 Motor driver detects an error (DC motor control error) (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification)

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC720-20	B	Lower Junction Gate Motor Error
SC720-24	B	Paper Exit Open/Close Guide Plate Motor Error
SC720-25	B	Punching Motor Error
SC720-27	B	Punch Displacement Motor Error
SC720-28	B	Horizontal Registration Detection Displacement Motor Error
SC720-30	B	Jogger Motor Error
SC720-33	B	Positioning Roller Drive Motor Error
		Error Condition of -20, -24, -25, -27, -28, -30, -33 ▪ During movement to home, the home position could not be detected within a predetermined pulse (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ During movement from home, the home position was detected for longer than a predetermined pulse (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).
SC720-34	B	Positioning Transport Motor Error
		Motor driver detects an error (DC motor control error) (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification)
SC720-35	B	Rear End Press Motor Error
		▪ Motor driver detects an error (DC motor control error) (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification) ▪ During movement to home, the home position could not be detected within a predetermined time (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ During movement from home, the home position was detected for longer than a predetermined time (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).
SC720-41	B	Release Motor Error

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
		▪ Motor driver detects an error (DC motor control error) (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification) ▪ During movement to home, the home position could not be detected within a predetermined pulse (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ During movement from home, the home position was detected for longer than a predetermined pulse (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).
SC720-42	B	Edge Stapler Retreat Motor Error
		▪ During movement to home, the home position could not be detected within a predetermined pulse (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). During movement from home, the home position was detected for longer than a predetermined pulse (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).
SC720-44	B	Edge Stapler Motor Error
		▪ During movement to home, the home position could not be detected within a predetermined time (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ During movement from home, the home position was detected for longer than a predetermined time (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).
SC720-50	B	Booklet Jogger Motor Error
SC720-51	B	Booklet Adjustment Claw Displacement Motor Error
SC720-52	B	Press Folding Motor Error

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC720-53	B	Booklet Reference Fence Motor Error
		Error Condition of -50, -51, -52, -53 ▪ During movement to home, the home position could not be detected within a predetermined pulse (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ During movement from home, the home position was detected for longer than a predetermined pulse (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).
SC720-54	B	Folding Transport Motor Error
		Motor driver detects an error (short-circuit and overheating) (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).
SC720-60	B	Booklet Stapler Motor Error
		▪ During movement to home, the home position could not be detected within a predetermined time (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ During movement from home, the home position was detected for longer than a predetermined time (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).
SC720-70	B	Folding Transport Motor Error
		▪ Motor controller detects an error (overload) (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ During descent, the paper surface sensor still detects paper even after a predetermined time (t0sec) elapses (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ During ascent, the paper surface sensor could not detect the paper surface even after a predetermined time (t1sec) elapses (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).
SC720-71	B	Shift Motor Error
SC720-72	B	Shift Jogger Front Motor Error
SC720-73	B	Shift Jogger Rear Motor Error

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC720-74	B	Shift Jogger Retreat Motor Error
		Error Condition of -71, -72, -73, -74 ▪ During movement to home, the home position could not be detected within a predetermined pulse (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ During movement from home, the home position was detected for longer than a predetermined pulse (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).
SC720-75	B	Reverse Roller Rocking Motor Error
		▪ Motor driver detects an error (DC motor control error) (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification) ▪ During movement to home, the home position could not be detected within a predetermined time (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ During movement from home, the home position was detected for longer than a predetermined time (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).
SC720-80	B	Protection Device Intercept Error 3
		Fuse blowout is detected
SC720-81	B	Transfer Roller Transport Motor Error
		Motor driver detects an error (DC motor control error) (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification)
SC720-82	B	Edge Guide Motor Error

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC720-83	B	**Paper Guide Motor Error**
		Error Condition of -82, -83 ▪ During movement to home, the home position could not be detected within a predetermined pulse (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ During movement from home, the home position was detected for longer than a predetermined pulse (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).
		▪ Harness short-circuit -80 only ▪ Overload ▪ Motor defective ▪ Solenoid defective -03, -80 only ▪ Connector disconnected ▪ Encoder defective -10, -25, -34 -81 only ▪ Home position sensor defective
		Check if the SC occurs by turning the main power OFF then ON. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. ▪ **The target parts are the motor and related HP sensor that SC occurred.** 1. Check if the connector of the target part is connected securely. Reconnect the connector if it is disconnected, or loose. 2. Check the harness for the target part. Replace the harness if it is disconnected, or damaged. 3. Check if the motor runs, sensors turn OFF/ON, has no overloads, and is properly driven. Replace the parts if there are any defects. 4. Check if there are any signs of a short circuit. Replace the parts if there are any defects.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC720		**Booklet Finisher SR3240 (D3BB)/Finisher SR3230 (D3BA) Error**
SC720-06	C	Access error to NVRAM
		Error occurs when accessing NV memory.
		Connection failure or malfunction of NV memory
		Check if the SC occurs by turning the main power OFF then ON. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. 1. Pull out and reinsert the NV memory to check if the NV memory is correctly inserted into the IC socket. If the SC cannot be recovered, replace the main board.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC721		**Booklet Finisher SR3220 (D3B9) Error**
SC721-03	B	Protection Device Intercept Error 1
		Fuse blowout is detected
SC721-06	C	See the descriptions next table below.
SC721-10	B	Transport Motor 1 Error
		Motor driver detects an error state (DC motor control error) (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).
SC721-11	B	Transport Motor 2 Error
		Motor driver detects an error state (DC motor control error) (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).
SC721-17	B	Paper Eject Motor 2 Error
		Motor driver detects an error state (DC motor control error) (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC721-24	B	Paper Exit Guide Plate Open/Close motor Error
		▪ During movement to home, the home position could not be detected within a predetermined pulse (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ During movement from home, the home position was detected for longer than a predetermined pulse (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).
SC721-25	B	Punch Drive Motor Error
		▪ During movement to home, the home position could not be detected within a predetermined time (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ During movement from home, the home position was detected even after a predetermined time elapsed (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ Output from the encoder could not be counted for a predetermined number of times within a predetermined time (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).
SC721-27	B	Punch Movement Motor Error
SC721-28	B	Punch Horizontal Registration Detection Error
SC721-30	B	Jogger Motor 1 Error
SC721-33	B	Positioning Roller Motor Error
SC721-41	B	Release Motor Error
		▪ During movement to home, the home position could not be detected within a predetermined pulse (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ During movement from home, the home position was detected even after a predetermined pulse elapsed (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC721-42	B	Stapler Retreat Motor Error
		▪ During movement to home, the home position could not be detected within a predetermined pulse (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ During movement from home, the home position was detected even after a predetermined pulse elapsed (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ During movement from home, retreat sensor ON could not be detected even after a predetermined pulse elapsed (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ During initialization, retreat sensor ON was detected simultaneously when the home position is detected (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).
SC721-44	B	Stapler Motor Error
		▪ During movement to home, the home position could not be detected even after a predetermined time elapsed (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ During movement from home, the home position was detected even after a predetermined time elapsed (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ During motor drive, the output from the encoder could not be counted for a predetermined number of times within a predetermined time (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).
SC721-52	B	Folding Plate Drive Motor Error
		▪ Motor driver detects an error (short-circuit and overheating) (1st time is SC). ▪ During movement to home, the home position could not be detected within a predetermined pulse (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ During movement from home, the home position was detected for longer than a predetermined pulse (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC721-53	B	Rear End Fence Displacement Motor Error
		▪ During movement to home, the home position could not be detected within a predetermined pulse (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ During movement from home, the home position was detected for longer than a predetermined pulse (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).
SC721-58	B	Bundle Transport 1 Release Motor Error
SC721-59	B	Bundle Transport 2 Release Motor Error
		▪ During movement to home, the home position could not be detected within a predetermined pulse (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ During movement from home, the home position was detected for longer than a predetermined pulse (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).
SC721-80	B	Folding Transport Motor Error
		▪ Motor driver detects an error (short-circuit or overheating) (1st time is SC)
SC721-70	B	Tray 1 Lift Motor Error
		▪ Motor driver detects an error (short-circuit or overheating) (1st time is SC). ▪ During descent, the paper surface sensor still detects paper even after a predetermined time elapses (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ During ascent, the paper surface sensor could not detect the paper surface even after a predetermined time elapses (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC721-71	B	Shift Motor 1 Error
		▪ During movement to home, the home position could not be detected within a predetermined pulse (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ During movement from home, the home position was detected for longer than a predetermined pulse (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).
SC721-81	B	Paper Guide Drive Motor Error
		▪ During movement to home, the home position could not be detected within a predetermined pulse (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ During movement from home, the home position was detected for longer than a predetermined pulse (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).
		▪ Overcurrent (-03 only) ▪ Staple jam (-44 only) ▪ Encoder error (-11, -11, -25, -44) ▪ Motor defective ▪ Connecter disconnected, or loose ▪ Motor overload ▪ HP sensor defective ▪ Paper surface sensor defective (-70 only)

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
		Check if the SC occurs by opening/closing covers, and input/output check. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. ▪ **The target parts are the motor and related HP sensor that SC occurred.** 1. Check if the connector of the target part is connected securely. Reconnect the connector if it is disconnected, or loose. 2. Check the harness for the target part. Replace the harness if it is disconnected, or damaged. 3. Check if the motor runs, sensors turn OFF/ON, has no overloads, and is properly driven. Replace the parts if there are any defects. 4. Check if there are any signs of a short circuit. Replace the parts if there are any defects.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC721		**Booklet Finisher SR3220 (D3B9) Error**
SC721-06	C	Access error to NVRAM
		Error occurs when accessing NV memory.
		Connection failure or malfunction of NV memory
		Check if the SC occurs by turning the main power OFF then ON. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. 1. Pull out and reinsert the NV memory to check if the NV memory is correctly inserted into the IC socket. If the SC cannot be recovered, replace the main board.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC722		**Finisher SR3210 (D3B8) Error**
SC722-03	B	Protection Device Intercept Error 1
		Fuse blowout is detected
SC722-06	C	See the descriptions next table below.
SC722-10	B	Transport Motor 1 Error
		Motor driver detects an error state (DC motor control error) (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).
SC722-11	B	Transport Motor 2 Error
		Motor driver detects an error state (DC motor control error) (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).
SC722-17	B	Paper Eject Motor 2 Error
		Motor driver detects an error state (DC motor control error) (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).
SC722-24	B	Paper Exit Guide Plate Open/Close motor Error
		▪ During movement to home, the home position could not be detected within a predetermined pulse (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ During movement from home, the home position was detected for longer than a predetermined pulse (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).
SC722-25	B	Punch Drive Motor Error

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
		▪ During movement to home, the home position could not be detected within a predetermined time (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ During movement from home, the home position was detected even after a predetermined time elapsed (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ Output from the encoder could not be counted for a predetermined number of times within a predetermined time (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).
SC722-27	B	Punch Movement Motor Error
SC722-28	B	Punch Horizontal Registration Detection Error
SC722-30	B	Jogger Motor 1 Error
SC722-33	B	Positioning Roller Motor Error
SC722-41	B	Release Motor Error
		▪ During movement to home, the home position could not be detected within a predetermined pulse (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ During movement from home, the home position was detected even after a predetermined pulse elapsed (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).
SC722-42	B	Stapler Retreat Motor Error
		▪ During movement to home, the home position could not be detected within a predetermined pulse (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ During movement from home, the home position was detected even after a predetermined pulse elapsed (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ During movement from home, retreat sensor ON could not be detected even after a predetermined pulse elapsed (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ During initialization, retreat sensor ON was detected simultaneously when the home position is detected (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC722-44	B	Stapler Motor Error
		▪ Motor driver detects an error (short-circuit or overheating) (1st time is SC). ▪ During movement to home, the home position could not be detected even after a predetermined time elapsed (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ During movement from home, the home position was detected even after a predetermined time elapsed (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ During motor drive, the output from the encoder could not be counted for a predetermined number of times within a predetermined time (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).
SC722-45	B	Stapleless Stapler Transfer Motor Error
		▪ Motor driver detects an error (short-circuit or overheating) (1st time is SC). ▪ During movement to home, the home position could not be detected within a predetermined pulse (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ During movement from home, the home position was detected even after a predetermined pulse elapsed (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).
SC722-46	B	Stapleless Stapler Motor Error
		▪ Motor driver detects an error (short-circuit or overheating) (1st time is SC). ▪ During movement to home, the home position could not be detected even after a predetermined time elapsed (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ During movement from home, the home position was detected even after a predetermined time elapsed (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).
SC722-47	B	Paper Guide Drive Motor Error

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
		▪ During movement to home, the home position could not be detected within a predetermined pulse (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification) ▪ .During movement from home, the home position was detected for longer than a predetermined pulse (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).
SC722-70	B	Tray 1 Lift Motor Error
		▪ Motor driver detects an error (short-circuit or overheating) (1st time is SC). ▪ During descent, the paper surface sensor still detects paper even after a predetermined time (t0sec) elapses (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ During ascent, the paper surface sensor could not detect the paper surface even after a predetermined time (t0sec) elapses (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).
SC722-71	B	Shift Motor 1 Error
SC722-81	B	Paper Guide Motor
		▪ During movement to home, the home position could not be detected within a predetermined pulse (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ During movement from home, the home position was detected for longer than a predetermined pulse (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).
		▪ Overcurrent (-03 only) ▪ Staple jam (-44 only) ▪ Encoder error (-11, -11, -25, -44) ▪ Motor defective ▪ Connecter disconnected, or loose ▪ Motor overload ▪ HP sensor defective ▪ Paper surface sensor defective (-70 only)

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
		Check if the SC occurs by opening/closing covers, and input/output check. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. ▪ **The target parts are the motor and related HP sensor that SC occurred.** 1. Check if the connector of the target part is connected securely. Reconnect the connector if it is disconnected, or loose. 2. Check the harness for the target part. Replace the harness if it is disconnected, or damaged. 3. Check if the motor runs, sensors turn OFF/ON, has no overloads, and is properly driven. Replace the parts if there are any defects. 4. Check if there are any signs of a short circuit. Replace the parts if there are any defects.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC722		**Finisher SR3210 (D3B8) Error**
SC722-06	C	Access error to NVRAM
		Error occurs when accessing NV memory.
		Connection failure or malfunction of NV memory
		Check if the SC occurs by turning the main power OFF then ON. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. 1. Pull out and reinsert the NV memory to check if the NV memory is correctly inserted into the IC socket. If the SC cannot be recovered, replace the main board.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC723		**Internal Finisher SR3180 (D766) Error**
SC723-03	B	Power Supply Error
		When original source 24V power supply is ON, protection device intercept of non-interlock power supply system is detected.
		A motor failure or harness short-circuit occur in the non-interlock power supply system.
		▪ Replace the short-circuited harnesses ▪ Replace the protection devices
SC723-10	B	Transport Motor Error
		The DCM driver error detection is started after reset, and predetermined milliseconds error signal is detected. This SC will be issued when the above phenomenon repeated 2 times.
		▪ Transport Motor failure ▪ Harness short-circuit ▪ Circuit board failure ▪ Over current ▪ Abnormal temperature
		▪ Replace the motor ▪ Replace the harness ▪ Replace the circuit board.
SC723-20	B	Junction Gate Motor Error
		When the junction gate HP sensor was not turned off while predetermined seconds applied to the junction gate motor with the HP sensor turned on. When the junction gate HP sensor was not turned on while predetermined seconds applied to the junction gate motor with the HP sensor turned off. This SC will be issued when the above phenomenon repeated 2 times.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
		▪ Junction Gate Motor failure ▪ Connector disconnected ▪ Over load ▪ Junction gate HP sensor error
		▪ Check the connection ▪ Replace the motor/sensor ▪ Replace the harness
SC723-24	B	Exit Paper Pressure Motor Error
		When the exit paper pressure HP sensor was not turned off while predetermined seconds applied to the exit pressure release motor with the HP sensor turned on. When paper output pressure HP sensor was not turned on while predetermined seconds applied to the exit pressure release motor with the HP sensor turned off. This SC will be issued when the above phenomenon repeated 2 times.
		▪ Exit Pressure Release Motor failure ▪ Connector disconnected ▪ Over load ▪ Exit pressure release HP sensor error
		▪ Check the connection ▪ Replace the motor/sensor ▪ Replace the harness

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC723-44	B	Stapler Motor Error
		When the stapler drive HP sensor was not turned off while predetermined seconds applied to the stapler motor with the HP sensor turned on. When stapler drive HP sensor was not turned on while predetermined seconds applied to the stapler motor with the HP sensor turned off. The STM driver error detection is started after reset, and predetermined seconds error signal is detected. This SC will be issued when the above phenomenon repeated 2 times.
		▪ Stapler Motor failure ▪ Connector disconnected ▪ Stapler Motor overload ▪ Stapler HP sensor error ▪ Harness short-circuit ▪ Circuit board failure ▪ Excess current ▪ Abnormal temperature
		▪ Check the connection ▪ Replace the motor/sensor ▪ Replace the harness ▪ Replace the circuit board
SC723-71	B	Shift Motor Error
		When the shift HP sensor was not turned off while predetermined seconds applied to the shift motor with the HP sensor turned on. When shift HP sensor was not turned on while predetermined seconds applied to the shift motor with the HP sensor turned off. The STM driver error detection is started after reset, and predetermined seconds error signal is detected. This SC will be issued when the above phenomenon repeated 2 times.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
		▪ Shift Motor failure ▪ Connector disconnected ▪ Shift Motor overload ▪ Shift HP sensor error ▪ Harness short-circuit ▪ Circuit board failure ▪ Excess current ▪ Abnormal temperature
		Check if the SC occurs by opening/closing covers, and input/output check. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. ▪ **The target parts are the motor and related HP sensor that SC occurred.** 1. Check if the connector of the target part is connected securely. Reconnect the connector if it is disconnected, or loose. 2. Check the harness for the target part. Replace the harness if it is disconnected, or damaged. 3. Check if the motor runs, sensors turn OFF/ON, has no overloads, and is properly driven. Replace the parts if there are any defects. 4. Check if there are any signs of a short circuit. Replace the parts if there are any defects.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC724		**Internal Finisher SR3130 (D690) Error**
SC724-24	B	Paper Exit Guide Plate Open/Close Motor Error
		▪ When paper exit guide plate open/close motor is driven for specified time (msec.) after paper exit guide plate HP sensor ON, the HP sensor does not switch OFF (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ When paper exit guide plate open/close motor is driven for specified time (msec.) after paper exit guide plate HP sensor OFF, the HP sensor does not switch ON (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).
SC724-25	B	Punch Motor Error
		▪ When punch motor is driven for specified time (msec.) after punch HP sensor ON, the HP sensor does not switch OFF (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ When punch motor is driven for specified time (msec.) after punch HP sensor OFF, the HP sensor does not switch ON (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).
SC724-27	B	Punch Displacement Motor Error
		▪ When punch displacement motor is driven for specified time (msec.) when punch displacement HP sensor is ON, the HP sensor does not switch OFF (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ When punch displacement motor is driven for specified time (msec.) when punch displacement HP sensor is OFF, the HP sensor does not switch ON (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC724-28	B	Punch Horizontal Registration Detection Motor Error
		▪ When horizontal registration displacement motor is driven for specified time (msec.) when horizontal registration displacement HP sensor is ON, the HP sensor does not switch OFF (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ When horizontal registration displacement motor is driven for specified time (msec.) when horizontal registration displacement HP sensor is OFF, the HP sensor does not switch ON (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).
SC724-31	B	Jogger Front Motor Error
		▪ When front jogger motor is driven for specified time (msec.) when front jogger HP sensor is ON, the HP sensor does not switch OFF (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ When front jogger motor is driven for specified time (msec.) when front jogger HP sensor is OFF, the HP sensor does not switch ON (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).
SC724-32	B	Jogger Rear Motor Error
		▪ When rear jogger motor is driven for specified time (msec.) when rear jogger HP sensor is ON, the HP sensor does not switch OFF (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ When rear jogger motor is driven for specified time (msec.) when rear jogger HP sensor is OFF, the HP sensor does not switch ON (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC724-33	B	Positioning Roller Motor Error
		▪ During initialization/positioning roller descent, even when the positioning roller motor is driven for specified time (msec.) when the positioning roller HP sensor is ON, the HP sensor does not switch OFF (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ During initialization, even when the positioning roller motor is driven for specified time (msec.) when the positioning roller HP sensor is OFF, the HP sensor does not switch ON (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ When the positioning roller is lifted from the press position, even when driven for specified time (msec.), the HP sensor does not switch ON (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).
SC724-38	B	Paper Press Motor Error
		▪ When the paper press HP sensor is ON and the paper press motor is driven for specified time (msec.), the HP sensor does not switch OFF (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ When the paper press HP sensor is OFF and the paper press motor is driven for specified time (msec.), the HP sensor does not switch ON (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).
SC724-42	B	Stapler Displacement Movable Motor Error
		▪ Sifter stapler displacement HP sensor ON, even when the stapler retreat motor is driven for specified time (msec.), the HP sensor does not switch OFF (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ After stapler displacement HP sensor OFF, even when the stapler retreat motor is driven for specified time (msec.), the HP sensor does not switch ON (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC724-70	B	Shift Tray Ascent/Descent Motor Error
		▪ During ascent from paper surface sensor ON, even after specified time (msec.) elapses, the paper surface sensor does not switch OFF (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ During descent from paper surface sensor OFF, the paper surface sensor does not switch ON even after specified time (msec.) elapses (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ During descent to the packing position, the full sensor does not switch ON even if the specified time (msec.) elapses.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC724-71	B	Shift Motor Error
		The level of shift sensor output does not change when the shift motor is driven for 186 msec. after the motor in turned ON.
		▪ Motor defective ▪ Connector disconnected ▪ Motor overload ▪ Home position sensor error ▪ Paper surface sensor error (*SC724-38, 70 only) ▪ Staple jam (*SC724-86 only)
		Check if the SC occurs by opening/closing covers, and input/output check. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. ▪ **The target parts are the motor and related HP sensor that SC occurred.** 1. Check if the connector of the target part is connected securely. Reconnect the connector if it is disconnected, or loose. 2. Check the harness for the target part. Replace the harness if it is disconnected, or damaged. 3. Check if the motor runs, sensors turn OFF/ON, has no overloads, and is properly driven. Replace the parts if there are any defects. 4. Check if there are any signs of a short circuit. Replace the parts if there are any defects.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC724		**Internal Finisher SR3130 (D690) Error**
SC724-80	B	Shift Motor Error
		▪ When the shift roller HP sensor is ON, the HP sensor does not switch OFF even when the shift roller motor is driven for specified time (msec.) 1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification. ▪ When the shift roller HP sensor is OFF, the HP sensor does not switch ON even when the shift roller motor is driven for specified time (msec.). 1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification.
SC724-86	B	Stapler Motor Error
		▪ HP sensor does not switch OFF even when the stapler motor is driven for specified time (msec.) after the stapler HP sensor switches ON (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification). ▪ HP sensor does not switch ON even when the stapler motor is driven for specified time (msec.) after the stapler HP sensor switches OFF (1st time is jam notification, 2nd time is SC notification).
		▪ Motor defective ▪ Connector disconnected ▪ Motor overload ▪ Home position sensor error ▪ Paper surface sensor error (*SC724-38, 70 only) ▪ Staple jam (*SC724-86 only)

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
		Check if the SC occurs by opening/closing covers, and input/output check. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. ▪ **The target parts are the motor and related HP sensor that SC occurred.** 1. Check if the connector of the target part is connected securely. Reconnect the connector if it is disconnected, or loose. 2. Check the harness for the target part. Replace the harness if it is disconnected, or damaged. 3. Check if the motor runs, sensors turn OFF/ON, has no overloads, and is properly driven. Replace the parts if there are any defects. 4. Check if there are any signs of a short circuit. Replace the parts if there are any defects.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC761		**Bridge Unit BU3070 (D685) or Side Tray Type M3 (D725) Error**
SC761-03	B	Protection Device Intercept Error 5V
SC761-04	B	Protection Device Intercept Error 24V
		Fuse blowout occurs due to over current during power injection (output detected for longer than 2 seconds).
		▪ Over current of bridge unit motor ▪ Over current due to short-circuit in PCB
		▪ Replace the bridge unit or side tray ▪ Replace the PCB of bridge unit or side tray

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC780-01	D	Bank 1 (Upper optional paper tray) Protection Device Intercept Error
		When original source of 5V power supply is ON, protection device intercept of 24V power system is detected.
		In 24V power supply system: ▪ Motor defective ▪ Solenoid defective ▪ Harness short- circuit
		Remove the jammed paper or slip of paper from the tray, and check if the SC occurs by turning the main power OFF then ON. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. 1. Check if all connectors in tray 1, 2, and optional upper tray are connected securely. Reconnect the connectors if they are disconnected, or loose. 2. Check the harness in tray 1, 2, and optional upper tray. Replace the harness if it is disconnected, or damaged. 3. Check if the motor runs, has no overloads, and is properly driven. Replace the parts if there are any defects. 4. Check if there are any signs of a short circuit. Replace the parts if there are any defects.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC781-01	D	Bank 2 (Lower optional paper tray) Protection Device Intercept Error
		When original source of 5V power supply is ON, protection device intercept of 24V power system is detected.
		In 24V power supply system: ▪ Motor defective ▪ Solenoid defective ▪ Harness short- circuit
		Remove the jammed paper or slip of paper from the tray, and check if the SC occurs by turning the main power OFF then ON. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. 1. Check if all connectors in tray 1, 2, and optional upper/lower trays are connected securely. Reconnect the connectors if they are disconnected, or loose. 2. Check the harness in tray 1, 2, and optional upper/lower trays. Replace the harness if it is disconnected, or damaged. 3. Check if the motor runs, has no overloads, and is properly driven. Replace the parts if there are any defects. 4. Check if there are any signs of a short circuit. Replace the parts if there are any defects.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC791-00	D	No bridge unit when finisher is present
		When power supply is switched on or paper is transported, finisher set is detected but bridge unit set is not detected. (during internal finisher connection, not detected)
		▪ Bridge unit not attached ▪ Bridge unit defective
		▪ Reset the bridge unit ▪ Turn the main power OFF/ON.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC792-00	B	No finisher, bridge unit provided
		When power supply is switched on, it is recognized there is no finisher, and a bridge unit is fitted.
		▪ Finisher connector set incorrectly ▪ In a machine which has a bridge unit connected, a finisher is not fitted ▪ Finisher defective
		Connect finisher or disconnect bridge unit, and turn the main power OFF/ON.

6.10 SERVICE CALL 816-899

6.10.1 SC800 (CONTROLLER)

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC816-**	[0x0000]	Energy save I/O subsystem error
SC816-01	D	Subsystem error
SC816-02	D	Sysarch (LPUX_GET_PORT_INFO) error
SC816-03	D	Transition to STR was denied.
SC816-04	D	Interrupt in kernel communication driver
SC816-05	D	Preparation for transition to STR failed.
SC816-07	D	Sysarch (LPUX_GET_PORT_INFO) error
SC816-08	D	Sysarch (LPUX_ENGINE_TIMERCTRL) error
SC816-09	D	Sysarch (LPUX_RETURN_FACTOR_STR) error
SC816-10 to 12	D	Sysarch (LPUX_GET_PORT_INFO) error
SC816-13	D	open() error
SC816-14	D	Memory address error
SC816-15 to 18	D	open() error
SC816-19	D	Double open() error
SC816-20	D	open() error
SC816-22	D	Parameter error
SC816-23, 24	D	read() error
SC816-25	D	write () error

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC816-26 to 28	D	write() communication retry error
SC816-29, 30	D	read() communication retry error
SC816-35	D	read() error
SC816-36 to 96	D	Subsystem error
SC 816-99		Subsystem error
		Energy save I/O subsystem detected some abnormality.
		▪ Energy save I/O subsystem defective ▪ Energy save I/O subsystem detected a controller board error (non-response). ▪ Error was detected during preparation for transition to STR. ▪ SC816-99 occurs as a subsystem error except any error from -06 to 96.
		Check if the SC occurs by turning the power OFF then ON. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps. Check if the SC reoccurs by cycling the power after each step. 1. Update the "System/Copy" firmware and the other system firmware modules to the latest version. 2. Disable the STR shift function by SP5-191-001 (Power Str Set). 3. Replace the controller board.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC817-00	D	Monitor error: File detection / Digital signature error
		▪ Bootloader cannot read any of diagnostic module, kernel, or root filesystem. ▪ In a bootloader SD card, the digital signature checking for any of diagnostic module, kernel, or root filesystem is failed.
		▪ Any of the following items does not exist or is broken OS Flash ROM, Diagnostic module in SD card, Kernel, Root filesystem ▪ Any of the following items is revised fraudulently: Diagnostic module in SD card, Kernel, Root filesystem
		▪ ROM update for controller system ▪ Use another booting SD card having a valid digital signature

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC818-00	D	Watchdog timer error
		The system program fell into a bus-hold state or an endless loop of the program interruption occurred, causing other process to stop.
		▪ System program defective ▪ Controller board defective ▪ Optional board defective
		▪ Turn the main power OFF/ON. ▪ Replace the controller board.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC819-00	D	Kernel halt error [xxxx]: Detailed error code
		Due to a control error, a RAM overflow occurred during system processing. One of the following messages was displayed on the operation panel.
	[0x5032]	HAIC-P2 error
		HAIC-P2 decompression error (An error occurred in the ASIC compression/decompression module.)
		▪ The code data saved in the HDD was broken for an unexpected reason. (HDD device defective) ▪ The code data saved to memory was broken for an unexpected reason. (Memory device defective) ▪ ASIC defective ▪ Data other than code data was unzipped due to a software malfunction.
		▪ Turn the main power OFF/ON. ▪ Replace the HDD. ▪ Replace the memory ▪ Replace the controller board. ▪ Fix the software
	[0x5245]	Link up error
		Link up transaction between Engine ASIC and Veena was not completed within 100 ms.
		Either one of following message appears on console if Link up error occurs. RESUME:PCI-Express bus ROOT_DL status error RESUME:PCI-Express bus DETUP status error "0x53554D45" -> Link up error Also, error code "0x5245" and detail code ""0x53554D45" -> Link up error" appears on operation panel.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
		▪ Turn the main power OFF/ON. ▪ Replace the controller board or the engine board (IPU, BCU)
	[0x5355]	L2 status time out
		L2 status register between Engine ASIC and Veena was not reached the target value within 1 sec.
		Engine ASIC during operation was rebooted or shifted to energy saving mode. Machine reboots when SC23x, SC30x occurs. If Engine ASIC is working when rebooting (or shifting to the energy saving mode), L2 status value is not on target. The following message appears on console. SUSPEND:PCI-Express L2 Status Check Error SUSPEND:PCI-Express L2 Status Check Error Also, error code "0x5355" and detail code ""0x5350454E44" -> L2 status time out" appears on operation panel.
		▪ Turn the main power OFF/ON. ▪ Replace the controller board or the engine board (IPU, BCU)
	[0x6261]	HDD defective
		Received file system data was broken even if the initialization succeeds and there was no error reply from the HDD.
		Power supply disconnection during data writing to the HDD.
		Replace the HDD. This SC may occur when turning on the machine for the first time with a new HDD. In this case, turn the main power off/on.
	[0x696e]	gwinit processing end
		If the SCS process is ended for some reason
		If an unexpected error occurs at SCS processing end, gwint processing also halts (this result is judged a kernel stop error, by gwinit specification) "0x69742064" -> "init died"
		Turn the main power OFF/ON.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
	[0x766d]	VM full error
		Occurs when too much RAM is used during system processing
		"vm_pageout: VM is full"
		Turn the main power OFF/ON.
	Console string	Other error (characters on operation panel)
		System detected internal mismatch error
		▪ Software defective ▪ Insufficient memory ▪ Hardware driver defective (RAM, flash memory)
		▪ Replace with a larger capacity RAM, or flash memory. ▪ Replace the controller board. ▪ Replace the connected controller option with a new one.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC820-00	C	Self-diagnostics error: CPU [XXXX]: Detailed error code
	[0612]	ASIC interrupt error
		Interrupt occurs in an ASIC.
		▪ ASIC device error ▪ Peripherals device error
		▪ Replace the controller board ▪ Replace the connected controller option with a new one.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC821-00	D	Self-diagnostics error: ASIC [xxxx]: Detailed error code
	[0B00]	ASIC register check error
		The write-&-verify check has occurred in the ASIC.
		Defective ASIC device
		Replace the controller board.
	[0B06]	ASIC detection error
		Error in the I/O ASIC for system control detection
		▪ Defective ASIC ▪ Defective North Bridge and PCII/F
		Replace the controller board.
	[0D05]	Comparison error of CPU and ASIC timer
		The CPU checks if the ASIC timer works correctly compared with the CPU timer. If the ASIC timer does not function in the specified range, this SC code is displayed.
		▪ Defective ASIC timer device ▪ Defective CPU device
		Replace the controller board.
	[50A1]	Video bridge device detection error
		Video bridge device is not detected.
		▪ Video bridge device ASIC (HARP or KLAVIER) defective. ▪ Connection error between PCI I / F of the controller ASIC and video bridge device ASIC.
		Replace the controller board
	[50A2]	Video bridge device (ASIC) register error
		The CPU detects the video bridge device, but detects error data from the video bridge device.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
		Defective I/F between the video bridge device and the controller
		Replace the controller board.

No.	Type	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
SC822-00	D	Self-diagnostic error: HDD [xxxx]: Detailed error code
	[3003]	HDD timeout
		Check performed only when HDD is installed: ▪ HDD device busy for over 31sec. ▪ After a diagnostic command is set for the HDD, but the device remains busy for over 6sec.
		▪ HDD defective ▪ HDD harness disconnected, defective ▪ Controller board defective
		▪ Replace the HDD. ▪ Replace the HDD connector. ▪ Replace the controller board.
	[3004]	Diagnostic command error
		No response to the self-diagnostic command from the ASIC to the HDD.
		HDD defective
		Replace the HDD.
	[3013]	HDD timeout (first machine)
		HDD device busy for over 31 seconds. A diagnostic command is set for the HDD, but the device remains busy for over 6 seconds.
		▪ Defective HDD device ▪ Defective HDD connector ▪ Defective ASIC device

No.	Type	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
		▪ Replace or remove the HDD device. ▪ Replace the HDD connector ▪ Replace the controller board
	[3014]	Diagnostics command error (First machine)
		Result of the issuance of diagnostic command is error.
		Defective HDD device
		Replace the HDD device.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC823-00	B	Self-diagnostics error: NIC [XXXX]: Detailed error code
	[6101]	MAC address check sum error
		The result of the MAC address check sum does not match the check sum stored in ROM.
		▪ Defective SEEP ROM ▪ Defective I2C bus (connection)
		Replace the controller board.
	[6104]	PHY IC error
		The PHY IC on the controller cannot be correctly recognized.
		▪ Defective PHY chip ▪ Defective ASIC MII I/F
		Replace the controller board.
	[6105]	PHY IC loop-back error
		An error occurred during the loop-back test for the PHY IC on the controller.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
		▪ PHY chip ▪ Defective MAC of ASIC (SIMAC/COMIC/CELLO) ▪ Defective I/F with the PHY board ▪ Defective solder on the PHY board
		Replace the controller board.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC824-00	C	Self-diagnostics error: NVRAM (resident) [XXXX]: Detailed error code
	[1401]	NVRAM verify error
		NVRAM device is missing or NVRAM device is damaged.
		▪ The NVRAM device is missing. ▪ The NVRAM device is damaged. ▪ NVRAM backup battery exhausted ▪ NVRAM socket damaged
		Replace the NVRAM device.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC833-00	D	Self-diagnostic error: Engine I/F ASIC [XXXX]: Detailed error code
	[0F30]	Engine I/F ASIC detection error
		ASIC (Mandolin) for engine control could not be detected.
		ASIC (Mandolin) error
		Replace the Engine I/F board (mother board).
	[50B1]	Video device: clock generator detection error
		Could not initialize or read the bus connection.
		▪ Defective connection bus ▪ Defective SSCG

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
		Replace the Engine I/F board (mother board).
	[50B2]	Video device: clock generator verify error
		Value of the SSCG register is incorrect.
		▪ Defective connection bus ▪ Defective SSCG
		Replace the Engine I/F board (mother board).

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC834-00	D	Self-diagnostic error: Optional memory
	[5101]	Engine I/F optional memory verify error
		An error occurs after write/verify check for optional RAM on the engine I/F board (mother board).
		Defective memory device
		Replace the Engine I/F board (mother board).

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC835-00	B	Self-diagnostic error: Centronic device [xxxx]: Detailed error code
	[1102]	Verify error
		The loopback connector is connected but check results is an error.
		▪ IEEE1284 connector error ▪ Centronic loopback connector defective
		Replace the controller board.
	[110C]	DMA verify error
		The loopback connector is connected but check results is an error.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
		▪ ASIC device error ▪ IEEE1284 connector error ▪ Centronic loopback connector is defective
		Replace the controller board.
	[1120]	Loopback connector not detected
		Centronic loopback connector is not connected for detailed self-diagnostic test.
		▪ Centronic loopback connector not connected correctly ▪ Centronic loopback connector is defective ▪ ASIC device is defective
		▪ Connect the centronic loopback connector ▪ Replace the centronic loopback connector ▪ Replace the controller board.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC838-00	C	Self-diagnostic Error: Clock Generator [xxxx]: Detailed error code
	[2701]	Verify error
		A verify error occurred when setting data was read from the clock generator via the I2C bus.
		▪ Defective clock generator ▪ Defective I2C bus ▪ Defective I2C port on the CPU
		Replace the controller board.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC839-00	D	Self-diagnostic Error: Serial Flash [xxxx]: Detailed error code
	[9001]	Serial Flash access error
		USB NAND Flash ROM cannot be read.
		Defective controller board
		Replace the controller board.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC840-00	D	EEPROM access error
		▪ During the I/O processing, a reading error occurred. The 3rd reading failure causes this SC code. ▪ During the I/O processing, a writing error occurred.
		▪ Defective EEPROM
		-

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC841-00	D	EEPROM read data error
		Mirrored data of the EEPROM is different from the original data in EEPROM.
		Data in the EEPROM is overwritten for some reason.
		-

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC842-00	C	Nand-Flash updating verification error
		SCS write error (verify error) occurred at the Nand-Flash module when remote ROM or main ROM was updated.
		Nand-Flash defective
		Turn the main power OFF/ON.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC842-01	C	Insufficient Nand-Flash blocks (threshold exceeded)
		At startup, or when machine returned from low power mode, the Nand-Flash status was read and judged that the number of unusable blocks had exceeded threshold, and then SCS generated the SC code.
		Number of unusable blocks exceeded threshold for Nand-Flash
		Replace the controller board.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC842-02	C	Number of Nand-Flash block deletions exceeded
		At startup, or when the machined returned from low power mode, the Nand-Flash was read and judged that the number of deleted blocks had exceeded threshold, and then SCS generated this SC code.
		Number of blocks deleted exceeded threshold for Nand-Flash
		Replace the controller board.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC845		Hardware Error Detected when the automatic firmware update
SC845-01	D	Engine Board
SC845-02	D	Controller Board
SC845-03	D	Operation Panel (Normal)
SC845-04	D	Operation Panel (Smart Panel)
SC845-05	D	FCU
		When updating the firmware automatically (ARFU), the firmware cannot be read or written normally, and the firmware update cannot be completed even by 3 retries.
		Hardware abnormality of the target board
		Replacing the target board For SC852-02, HDD and memory may cause the problem. Replace the HDD or memory if the SC cannot be recovered by replacing the controller board.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC853-00	B	Bluetooth device connection error
		The Bluetooth hardware (USB type) was connected after the machine was turned on.
		The Bluetooth hardware (USB type) was connected after the machine was turned on.
		Always connect the Bluetooth device (USB type) before the machine is turned on.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC854-00	B	Bluetooth device disconnected
		The Bluetooth hardware (USB type) was disconnected after the machine was turned on.
		The Bluetooth hardware (USB type) was disconnected after the machine was turned on.
		Never remove Bluetooth (USB type) after machine starts

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC855-01	B	Wireless LAN board error (driver attachment failure)
		Wireless LAN board error (wireless LAN card: 802.11 is covered)
		▪ Defective wireless LAN board ▪ Loose connection
		▪ Turn the main power OFF/ON. ▪ Replace wireless LAN board

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC855-02	B	Wireless LAN board error (driver initialization failure)
		Wireless LAN board error (wireless LAN card: 802.11 is covered)
		▪ Defective wireless LAN board ▪ Loose connection
		▪ Turn the main power OFF/ON. ▪ Replace wireless LAN board

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC857-00	B	USB I/F Error
		The USB interface is unusable because of a driver error.
		USB driver error (There are three causes of USB error: RX error/CRC error/STALL. SC is issued only in the case of STALL.)
		▪ Check USB connection. ▪ Replace the controller board.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC858-00	A	Data encryption conversion error (Key Setting Error)
		A serious error occurred during an attempt to update the encryption key.
		▪ USB Flash, other data, corrupted ▪ Communication error caused by electrostatic noise ▪ Controller board defective
		Replace the controller board.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC858-01	A	Data encryption conversion error (HDD Key Setting Error)
		A serious error occurred during an attempt to update the encryption key.
		▪ USB Flash, other data, corrupted ▪ Communication error caused by electrostatic noise ▪ Controller board defective
		▪ Turn the main power OFF/ON. ▪ If the error persists, replace the controller board.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC858-02	A	Data encryption conversion error (NVRAM Read/Write Error)
		A serious error occurred after data conversion during an attempt to update the encryption key.
		NVRAM defective
		▪ Replace the NVRAM. ▪ Replace the controller board.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC858-30	A	Data encryption conversion error (NVRAM Before Replace Error)
		A serious error occurred after data conversion during an attempt to update the encryption key.
		Software error such as conversion parameters being invalid.
		▪ Turn the main power OFF/ON. ▪ If the error persists, replace the controller board.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC858-31	A	Data encryption conversion error (Other Error)
		A serious error occurred after data conversion during an attempt to update the encryption key.
		Controller board defective
		Replace the controller board.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC859-00	B	Data encryption conversion HDD conversion error
		When the data encryption key was updated, HDD data was converted, but not correctly. Image displayed at conversion only (this SC is not displayed), but SC is displayed after machine is cycled off/on.
		▪ HDD conversion was set with the data encryption key update function, but the HDD was removed. ▪ Machine lost power during data encryption key update ▪ Electrostatic noise, or an HDD error occurred, during data encryption key update, and data was not encrypted.
		▪ Check HDD connection. ▪ Format the HDD (SP5-832: HDD formatting). ▪ If there is a problem with the HDD, it has to be replaced.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC859-01	B	Data encryption conversion HDD conversion error (HDD check error)
		When the data encryption key was updated, HDD data was converted, but not correctly. Image displayed at conversion only (this SC is not displayed), but SC is displayed after machine is cycled off/on.
		▪ HDD conversion was set with the data encryption key update function, but the HDD was removed. ▪ Machine lost power during data encryption key update ▪ Electrostatic noise, or an HDD error occurred, during data encryption key update, and data was not encrypted.
		▪ Check HDD connection. ▪ Format the HDD (SP5-832: HDD formatting). ▪ If there is a problem with the HDD, it has to be replaced.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC859-02	B	Data encryption conversion HDD conversion error (Power failure during conversion)
		When the data encryption key was updated, HDD data was converted, but not correctly. Image displayed at conversion only (this SC is not displayed), but SC is displayed after machine is cycled off/on. Details: NVRAM/HDD conversion is incomplete.
		Power failure occurred during encryption key update.
		None The display after restart instructs the user to format the HDD.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC859-10	B	Data encryption conversion HDD conversion error (Data read/write command error)
		When the data encryption key was updated, HDD data was converted, but not correctly. Image displayed at conversion only (this SC is not displayed), but SC is displayed after machine is cycled off/on. Details: Abnormal DMAC return value has been received two or more times (DMAC timeout, serial communication error etc.)
		HDD was not successfully converted during encryption key update due to HDD errors or cable noises.
		▪ Check HDD connection. ▪ Format the HDD (SP5-832: HDD formatting). ▪ If there is a problem with the HDD, it has to be replaced.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC860-00	B	HDD startup error at main power on (HDD error)
		▪ The HDD is connected but the driver detected the following errors. ▪ SS_NO.T_READY:/* (-2)HDD does not become READY*/ ▪ SS_BAD_LABEL:/* (-4)Wrong partition type*/ ▪ SS_READ_ERROR:/* (-5)Error occurred while reading or checking the label*/ ▪ SS_WRITE_ERROR:/* (-6)Error occurred while writing or checking the label*/ ▪ SS_FS_ERROR:/* (-7)Failed to repair the filesystem*/ ▪ SS_MOUNT_ERROR:/* (-8)Failed to mount the filesystem*/ ▪ SS_COMMAND_ERROR:/* (-9)Drive not responding to command*/ ▪ SS_KERNEL_ERROR:/* (-10)Internal kernel error*/ ▪ SS_SIZE_ERROR:/* (-11)Drive size too small*/ ▪ SS_NO._PARTITION:/* (-12)The specified partition does not exist*/ ▪ SS_NO._FILE:/* (-13)Device file does not exist*/ ▪ Attempted to acquire HDD status through the driver but there has been no response for 30 seconds or more.
		▪ Unformatted HDD ▪ Label data corrupted ▪ HDD defective
		Format the HDD (SP5-832: HDD formatting) through SP mode.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC862-00	D	Number of the defective sector reaches the maximum count
		101 defective sectors are generated at the image storage area in the HDD.
		SC863 occurs during the HDD reading and defective sectors are registered up to 101.
		▪ Format the HDD with SPSP5-832. ▪ Replace the HDD.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC863-01	D	HDD data read failure
		The data written to the HDD cannot be read normally.
		Bad sectors were generated during operation. (An error occurred in an area that does not belong to a partition, such as the disk label area.)
		Guide for when to replace the HDD 1. When SC863 has occurred ten times or more ▪ The interval is short. ▪ Repeatedly occurs in the same situation (At power-on, etc.). ▪ Startup takes a long time when the main power is turned on. 2. It takes a long time after main power on for the operation panel to become ready. HDD access may be consuming time. Normal HDD access time after main power on is about 5 seconds. If the machine is not waiting for the engine to be ready and it still takes 20 to 30 seconds or more, the HDD may be the cause. If there is a problem with the HDD, HDD-related SCs such as SC860 and SC863 will occur frequently. Print the SC log data and check them.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC863-02 to 23	D	HDD data read failure
		The data written to the HDD cannot be read normally.
		Bad sectors were generated during operation. (An error occurred in partition **"a"** (SC863-02) to partition **"v"** (SC863-23)).
		Guide for when to replace the HDD 1. When SC863 has occurred ten times or more ▪ The interval is short. ▪ Repeatedly occurs in the same situation (At power-on, etc.). ▪ Startup takes a long time when the main power is turned on. 2. It takes a long time after main power on for the operation panel to become ready. HDD access may be consuming time. Normal HDD access time after main power on is about 5 seconds. If the machine is not waiting for the engine to be ready and it still takes 20 to 30 seconds or more, the HDD may be the cause. If there is a problem with the HDD, HDD-related SCs such as SC860 and SC863 will occur frequently. Print the SC log data and check them.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC864-00	D	HD data CRC error
		During HD operation, the HD cannot respond to a CRC error query. Data transfer did not execute normally while data was being written to the HD.
		HD defective
		-

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC864-01	D	HDD data CRC error
		During HDD operation, the HDD cannot respond to a CRC error query. Data transfer did not execute normally while data was being written to the HDD.
		Bad sectors were generated during operation. (An error occurred in an area that does not belong to a partition, such as the disk label area.)
		▪ Format the HDD. ▪ Replace the HDD.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC864-02 to 23	D	HDD data CRC error
		During HDD operation, the HDD cannot respond to a CRC error query. Data transfer did not execute normally while data was being written to the HDD.
		Bad sectors were generated during operation. (An error occurred in partition "a" (SC864-02) to partition "v" (SC864-23)).
		▪ Format the HDD. ▪ Replace the HDD.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC865-00	D	HD access error
		During HDD operation, the HDD returned an error.
		The HDD returned an error that does not constitute SC863 (bad sector) or SC864 (CRC error).
		Replace the HDD.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC865-01	D	HDD access error
		During HDD operation, the HDD returned an error.
		The HDD returned an error that does not constitute SC863 (bad sector) or SC864 (CRC error). (An error occurred in an area that does not belong to a partition, such as the disk label area.)
		Replace the HDD.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC865-02 to 23	D	HDD access error
		During HDD operation, the HDD returned an error.
		The HDD returned an error that does not constitute SC863 (bad sector) or SC864 (CRC error). (An error occurred in partition "a" (SC865-02) to partition "v" (SC865-23)).
		Replace the HDD.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC865-50 to 73	D	HDD time-out error
		The machine does not detect a reply from the HDD during the HDD operation.
		The HDD does not respond to the read/ write command from the machine.
		▪ Check the harness connections between the controller board and HDD. ▪ Replace the HDD.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC866-00	B	SD card authentication error
		A license error of an application that is started from the SD card was detected.
		Invalid program data is stored on the SD card.
		Store a valid program data on the SD card.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC867-00	C	SD card removed
		The SD card was removed while the machine is on.
		An application SD card has been removed from the slot (mount point of /mnt/sd0).
		Turn the main power OFF/ON.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC867-01	C	SD card removed
		The SD card was removed while the machine is on.
		An application SD card has been removed from the slot (mount point of /mnt/sd1).
		Turn the main power OFF/ON.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC867-02	C	SD card removed
		The SD card was removed while the machine is on.
		An application SD card has been removed from the slot (mount point of /mnt/sd2).
		Turn the main power OFF/ON.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC868-**		SD card access error
SC868-00	D	The SD controller returned an error during operation. (An error occurred at the mount point of /mnt/sd0)
SC868-01	D	The SD controller returned an error during operation. (An error occurred at the mount point of /mnt/sd1)
		▪ SD card defective ▪ SD controller defective
		Slot number is displayed on the sub code. Detail code is described in SMC print can confirm the details of the error. ▪ -13 to -3: File system check error ▪ Otherwise (no code, -2) : Device access error

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
		SD card that starts an application **1. Turn the main power off and check the SD card insertion status.** **2. If no problem is found, insert the SD card and turn the main power on.** **3. If an error occurs, replace the SD card.** **4. If the error persists even after replacing the SD card, replace the controller board.** **SD card for users** **1. In case of a file system error, reformat the SD card (using the "SD Formatter" made by Panasonic).*** **In case of a device access error** **1. Turn the main power off and check the SD card insertion status.** **2. If no problem is found, insert the SD card and turn the main power on.** **3. If an error occurs, use another SD card.** **4. If the error persists even after replacing the SD card, replace the controller board.**

* Do not format an SD card supplied with the main machine or sold as an option. You may only format SD cards used for Firmware Update by a Customer Engineer.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC869-**		Malfunction of the proximity sensor is detected
SC869-01	C	Continuously detecting malfunction
		The proximity sensor keeps in a detection state and accumulated time exceeds 24 hours.
		The proximity sensor is disabled and is in the detection state at all times.
SC869-02	C	Continuously non-detecting malfunction
		In the non-detection state, the following operations are detected 20 times continuously. ▪ Pressing "energy saver" key or touching the operation panel ▪ Opening/closing the plate cover or ADF ▪ Setting the original ▪ Opening the front cover ▪ Opening the paper feed tray
		The proximity sensor is disabled and is in the non-detection state at all times.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
		1. Go to the SP5-102-203 (input check SP for the proximity sensor). 2. Cover the sensor with 10 sheets of plain paper, and then execute the SP. Make sure that it becomes "0." (Do not place your hand near the sensor, even over the paper, when covering the sensor) 3. Remove the paper from the sensor and make sure that it becomes "1." 4. If the sensor reacts normally in step 2 and 3, check if there are any other possible factors around the machine that may cause the temperature change such as a heater or a fan. (Deal with the issue as necessary) 5. Replace the proximity sensors and proximity sensor board if an abnormal value is detected during steps 2 and 3. 6. Turn on the main power on and perform steps 1, 2, and 3 again. 7. If the SC is not solved, turn the main power off and replace the harness which connects the proximity sensors and the proximity sensor board. 8. If the SC is still not solved, there is a possibility that other parts of the machine such as the connector at the controller side or the harness between proximity sensor board and IPU are broken.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC870-00	B	Address Book data error (Anytime: Address Book Error.)
SC870-01	B	Address Book data error (On startup: Media required for storing the Address Book is missing.)
SC870-02	B	Address Book data error (On startup: encryption is configured but the module required for encryption (DESS) is missing.)
SC870-03	B	Address Book data error (Initialization: Failed to generate a file to store internal Address Book.)
SC870-04	B	Address Book data error (Initialization: Failed to generate a file to store delivery sender.)
SC870-05	B	Address Book data error (Initialization: Failed to generate a file to store delivery destination.)
SC870-06	B	Address Book data error (Initialization: Failed to generate a file to store information required for LDAP search.)
SC870-07	B	Address Book data error (Initialization: Failed to initialize entries required for machine operation.)
SC870-08	B	Address Book data error (Machine configuration: HDD is present but the space for storing the Address Book is unusable.)
SC870-09	B	Address Book data error (Machine configuration: Inconsistency in the NVRAM area used for storing settings required for Address Book configuration.)
SC870-10	B	Address Book data error (Machine configuration: Cannot make a directory for storing the Address Book in the SD/USB FlashROM.)
SC870-11	B	Address Book data error (On startup: Inconsistency in Address Book entry number.)
SC870-20	B	Address Book data error (File I/O: Failed to initialize file.)
SC870-21	B	Address Book data error (File I/O: Failed to generate file.)
SC870-22	B	Address Book data error (File I/O: Failed to open file.)

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC870-23	B	Address Book data error (File I/O: Failed to write to file.)
SC870-24	B	Address Book data error (File I/O: Failed to read file.)
SC870-25	B	Address Book data error (File I/O: Failed to check file size.)
SC870-26	B	Address Book data error (File I/O: Failed to delete data.)
SC870-27	B	Address Book data error (File I/O: Failed to add data.)
SC870-30	B	Address Book data error (Search: Failed to obtain data from cache when searching in the machine Address Book. delivery destination/sender.)
SC870-31	B	Address Book data error (Search: Failed to obtain data from cache during LDAP search.)
SC870-32	B	Address Book data error (Search: Failed to obtain data from cache while searching the WS-Scanner Address Book.)
SC870-41	B	Address Book data error (Cache: failed to obtain data from cache.)
SC870-50	B	Address Book data error (On startup: Detected abnormality of the Address Book encryption status.)
SC870-51	B	Address Book data error (Encryption settings: Failed to create directory required for conversion between plaintext and encrypted text.)
SC870-52	B	Address Book data error (Encryption settings: Failed to convert from plaintext to encrypted text.)
SC870-53	B	Address Book data error (Encryption settings: Failed to convert from encrypted text to plaintext.)
SC870-54	B	Address Book data error (Encryption settings: Detected data inconsistency when reading the encrypted Address Book.)
SC870-55	B	Address Book data error (Encryption settings: Failed to delete file when changing encryption setting.)

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC870-56	B	Address Book data error (Encryption settings: Failed to erase the file that records the encryption key during an attempt to change the encryption setting.)
SC870-57	B	Address Book data error (Encryption settings: Failed to move a file during an attempt to change the encryption setting.)
SC870-58	B	Address Book data error (Encryption settings: Failed to delete a directory during an attempt to change the encryption setting.)
SC870-59	B	Address Book data error (Encryption settings: Detected a resource shortage during an attempt to change the encryption setting.)
SC870-60	B	Address Book data error (Unable to obtain the on/off setting for administrator authentication (06A and later).)
		When an error related to the Address Book is detected during startup or operation.
		▪ Software bug ▪ Inconsistency of Address Book source location (machine/delivery server/LDAP server) ▪ Inconsistency of Address Book encryption setting or encryption key (NVRAM or HDD was replaced individually without formatting the Address Book) ▪ Address Book storage device (SD/HDD) was temporarily removed or hardware configuration does not match the application configuration. ▪ Address Book data corruption was detected.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
		Install the device that contains address book information properly, and turn the main power off/on. If SC occurs again, do the following steps. 1. After installing the HDD, or SD/USB ROM, execute SP5-846-046 (UCS Setting). 2. Wait more than 3 seconds, then execute SP5-832 (HDD Formatting). 3. Turn the main power OFF/ON. **Procedure after SC870 is cleared** 1. If there is backup data in SD card or Web Image Monitor, restore the address book data. (To restore from SD card, enter the encryption password which is the same as when you enter to backup.)

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC871-00	D	FCU error
		An error occurred when FCS detects FCU defective.
		▪ Time-out error ▪ Abnormal Parameter
		▪ Turn the main power OFF/ON. ▪ Update the firmware if more recent firmware was released.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC872-00	B	HDD mail reception error
		An error was detected on the HDD immediately after the machine was turned on.
		▪ HDD defective ▪ Power was turned off while the machine used the HDD.
		▪ Format the HDD (SP5-832-007: HDD Formatting: Mail RX Data).). ▪ Replace the HDD. When you do the above, the following information will be initialized. ▪ Partly received partial mail messages. ▪ Already-read statuses of POP3-received messages (All messages on the mail server are handled as new messages).

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC873-00	B	HDD mail reception error
		An error was detected on the HDD immediately after the machine was turned on.
		▪ HDD defective ▪ Power was turned off while the machine used the HDD.
		▪ Format the HDD (SP5-832-007 : HDD Formatting: Mail RX Data). ▪ Replace the HDD. When you do the above, the following information will be initialized. ▪ Sender’s mail text ▪ Default sender name/password (SMB/FTP/NCP) ▪ Administrator mail address ▪ Scanner delivery history

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC874-05	D	Delete all error (Delete data area) : Read error
SC874-06	D	Delete all error (Delete data area) : Write error
SC874-09	D	Delete all error (Delete data area) : No response from HDD
SC874-10	D	Delete all error (Delete data area) : Error in Kernel
SC874-12	D	Delete all error (Delete data area) : No designated partition
SC874-13	D	Delete all error (Delete data area) : No device file
SC874-14	D	Delete all error (Delete data area) : Start option error
SC874-15	D	Delete all error (Delete data area) : No designated sector number
SC874-16	D	Delete all error (Delete data area) : failure in performing hdderase
SC874-41	D	Delete all error (Delete data area) : Other fatal errors
SC874-42	D	Delete all error (Delete data area) : End by cancellation
SC874-61 to -65	D	Delete all error (Delete data area) : library error
SC874-66	D	Delete all error (Delete data area) : Unavailable
SC874-67	D	Delete all error (Delete data area) : Erasing not finished
SC874-68	D	Delete all error (Delete data area) : HDD format failure (Normal)
SC874-69	D	Delete all error (Delete data area) : HDD format failure (Abnormal)
SC874-70	D	Delete all error (Delete data area) : Unauthorized library
SC874-99	D	Delete all error (Delete data area) : other errors
		An error occurred while data was being erased on HDD or NVRAM.
		▪ Error detected in HDD data delete program ▪ Error detected in NVRAM data delete program ▪ The "Delete All" option was not set

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
		▪ Turn the main power switch off and back on, and then execute "Erase All Memory" under UP mode again. (However, if there is a defective sector or other problem with the hard disk, the error will persist even after trying the above.) ▪ If the "Delete All" option is not installed when this error occurs, install the option.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC875-01	D	Delete all error (HDD erasure) (hddchack –i error)
SC875-02	D	Delete all error (HDD erasure) (Data deletion failure)
		An error was detected before HDD/data erasure starts. (Failed to erase data/failed to logically format HDD)
		▪ HDD logical formatting failed. ▪ The modules failed to erase data.
		Turn the main power OFF/ON.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC876-00	D	Log Data Error
		An error was detected in the handling of the log data at power on or during machine operation.
		▪ Damaged log data file. ▪ Log encryption is enabled but encryption module is not installed. ▪ Inconsistency of encryption key between NV-RAM and HDD. ▪ Software bug.
		Try the SC876-01 to -99 solutions listed below. If it is not solved, do the following steps (for when only an HDD is replaced): 1. Disconnect the HDD and turn ON the main power. 2. Execute SP5-801-019 (Memory Clear: LCS Memory Clr) to Initialize the LCS settings. 3. Turn OFF the main power. 4. Connect the HDD and turn ON the main power. 5. Execute SP5-832-004 (HDD Formatting (Job Log)). 6. Turn OFF the main power. * The following step is to configure the logging/encryption setting again. 7. Turn ON the main power.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC876-01	D	Log Data Error 1
		An error was detected in the handling of the log data at power on or during machine operation.
		Damaged log data file
		Initialize the HDD (SP5-832-004).

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC876-02	D	Log Data Error 2
		An error was detected in the handling of the log data at power on or during machine operation.
		Log encryption is enabled but encryption module is not installed.
		▪ Replace or set again the encryption module. ▪ Disable the log encryption setting.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC876-03	D	Log Data Error 3
		An error was detected in the handling of the log data at power on or during machine operation.
		Inconsistency of encryption key between NV-RAM and HDD.
		▪ Disable the log encryption setting. ▪ Initialize LCS memory (SP5801-019). ▪ Initialize the HDD (SP5-832-004).

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC876-04	D	Log Data Error 4
		An error was detected in the handling of the log data at power on or during machine operation.
		▪ Log encryption key is disabled but the log data file is encrypted. (NVRAM data corruption) ▪ Log encryption key is enabled but the log data file is not encrypted. (NVRAM data corruption)
		Initialize the HDD (SP5-832-004).

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC876-05	D	Log Data Error 5
		An error was detected in the handling of the log data at power on or during machine operation.
		▪ Only the NV-RAM has been replaced with one previously used in another machine. ▪ Only the HDD has been replaced with one previously used in another machine.
		▪ Attach the original NV-RAM. ▪ Attach the original HDD. ▪ With the configuration that caused the SC, initialize the HDD (SP5-832-004).

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC876-99	D	Log Data Error 99
		An error was detected in the handling of the log data at power on or during machine operation.
		Other causes
		-

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC878-00	D	TPM authentication error
		TPM electronic recognition failure
		▪ Update of system module attempted without correct update path ▪ USB flash memory not operating correctly
		Replace the controller board.

Trusted Platform Module

- In computing, Trusted Platform Module (TPM) is both the name of a published specification detailing a secure crypto processor that can store cryptographic keys that protect information, as well as the general name of implementations of that specification often called the "TPM chip" or "TPM Security Device" (as designated in certain Dell BIOS settings).

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC878-01	D	USB flash error
		There is a problem in the file system of the USB flash memory.
		USB Flash system files corrupted
		Replace the controller board.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC878-02	D	TPM error
		An error occurred in either TPM or the TPM driver
		TPM not operating correctly
		Replace the controller board.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC878-03	D	TCSD error
		An error occurred in the TPM software stack.
		▪ TPM, TPM software cannot start ▪ A file required by TPM is missing
		Replace the controller board.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC880-00	D	MLB error
		Reply to MLB access was not returned within a specified time.
		MLB defective
		▪ Replace the MLB. ▪ Remove the MLB.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC881-01	D	Management area error
		▪ A problem was detected in the software ▪ This error may even occur is an IC card option is not installed.
		▪ This is caused by accumulation of abnormal authentication information in the software. (User operation will not directly cause it.) ▪ At login Example: When a job is sent to the printer/when logged on from the operation panel/when logged on from a Web browser
		Turn the main power OFF/ON.

No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC899-00	D	Software performance error (signal reception end)
		Unknown software error occurred.
		Occurs when an internal program behaves abnormally.
		In the case of a hardware defect ▪ Replace the hardware. In the case of a software error ▪ Turn the main power OFF/ON. ▪ Try updating the firmware.

6.11 SERVICE CALL 900-998

6.11.1 SC900 (ENGINE: OTHERS)

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC995-01	D	CPM setting error 1
		Comparison of machine serial number (11 digits) and machine identification code. Details: ▪ Machine serial number cannot be identified because of BICU replacement or malfunctioning. ▪ Machine serial number cannot be identified because of NV-RAM replacement
		Machine serial number (11 digits) or machine identification code does not match.
		▪ Enter the machine serial number using SP5-811(MachineSerial), and then turn the power on/off. ▪ Attach the NV-RAM that was installed previously.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC995-02	D	CPM setting error 2
		Comparison of machine serial number (11 digits) and machine identification code. Details: Machine serial number cannot be identified because of NV-RAM replacement or malfunctioning.
		Machine serial number (11 digits) or machine identification code does not match.
		▪ Attach the NV-RAM that was installed previously. ▪ Download data on the NV-RAM using SP5-825 (NV-RAM Data Download).

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC995-03	D	CPM setting error 3
		Comparison of machine serial number (11 digits) and machine identification code. Details: Unable to recognize machine identification code because the controller was replaced incorrectly or is malfunctioning.
		Machine serial number (11 digits) or machine identification code does not match.
		Replace it with a specified controller.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC995-04	D	CPM setting error 4
		Comparison of machine serial number (11 digits) and machine identification code.
		Machine serial number (11 digits) or machine identification code does not match.
		Return the parts to the original configuration, and then replace them according to the manual.

6.11.2 SC900 (CONTROLLER)

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC900-00	A	Electric counter error
		The electric total counter value is out of specification. Error is detected when increasing the total counter.
		▪ Unexpected NV-RAM is attached. ▪ NV-RAM defective ▪ NV-RAM data corrupted. ▪ Data written to unexpected area because of external factor etc. ▪ The count requested by the SRM on receiving PRT is not completed.
		Replace the NV-RAM.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC910-01	C	External controller error 1
SC910-02	C	External controller error 2
SC910-03	C	External controller error 3
		-01 The external controller receives the unexpected command from the engine side. **-02** The external controller wrongly receives the command from the engine side. **-03** The external controller receives the engine status out of specification.
		Refer to the instructions for the external controller
		Turn the main power OFF/ON.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC910-10	C	External controller error 1
		The external controller error is detected due to other reason shown in SC910-01 to -03.
		Refer to the instructions for the external controller
		Turn the main power OFF/ON.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC919-00	D	External controller down
		While EAC (External Application Converter), the conversion module, was operating normally, the receipt of a power line interrupt signal from the FLUTE serial driver was detected, of BREAK signal from the other station was detected.
		External controller and the machine had been operating correctly (*) but the external controller was turned off or rebooted, or the video bus was disconnected. * Printing or scanning using the external controller.
		Turn the main power OFF/ON.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC925-00	B	NetFile function error
SC925-01	B	NetFile function error
		The NetFile file management on the HDD cannot be used, or a NetFile management file is corrupted and operation cannot continue.
		▪ HDD defective ▪ HDD inconsistency caused by power failure during HDD access, etc. ▪ Software bug

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
		If another SC related to HDD errors (SC860 to SC865) is issued at the same time, the HDD is the cause. Solve the other SC. ▪ If SC860 to SC865 is not issued ▪ Turn the main power off/on. ▪ If this does not work, initialize the HDD NetFile partition (SP5-832-011: HDD Formatting (Ridoc I/F)). Approval by the customer is required because received fax message waiting to be delivered and documents waiting to be captured will be lost. Procedure: 1. Go into the User Tools mode and do "Delivery Settings" to print all received fax documents that are scheduled for delivery. Then erase them. 2. In the User Tools mode, do Document Management> Batch Delete Transfer Documents. 3. Do SP5-832-011, then turn the machine power off and on. ▪ If this does not solve the problem, initialize all partitions of the HDD (SP5-832-001: HDD Formatting (ALL)), then turn the machine power off and on. Approval by the customer is required because documents and Address Book information in the HDD will be lost. Received fax messages stored are protected but the order may be changed. ▪ If this does not solve the problem, replace the HDD.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC990-00	D	Software operation error
		Software attempted an unexpected operation.
		▪ Parameter error ▪ Internal parameter error ▪ Insufficient work memory ▪ Operation error caused by abnormalities that are normally undetectable.
		▪ Turn the main power off/on. ▪ Reinstall the software of the controller and BCU board.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC991-00	C	Recoverable software operation error
		Software attempted an unexpected operation. SC991 covers recoverable errors as opposed toCS990.
		▪ Parameter error ▪ Internal parameter error ▪ Insufficient work memory ▪ Operation error caused by abnormalities that are normally undetectable.
		Logging only

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC992-00	D	Undefined SC issued.
		An SC, that is not controlled by the system, occurred.
		▪ An SC for the previous model was used mistakenly, etc. ▪ Basically a software bug.
		Turn the main power OFF/ON.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC994-00	C	Operation error caused by abnormalities that are normally undetectable.
		An error occurred because the number of records exceeded the limit for images managed in the service layer of the firmware.
		This can occur if there are too many application screens open on the operation panel.
		Logging only.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC997-00	D	Application function selection error
		The application selected by the operation panel key operated abnormally (No response, abnormal ending).
		Software bug (mainly the application)
		▪ Check the optional RAM, DIMM, boards required by the application program. ▪ Check if the combination of downloaded programs are correct.

SC No.	Type	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC998-00	D	Application start error
		▪ No application was registered to system within a specified time after the main power was turned on. (No application starts/All applications have been terminated abnormally) ▪ Application started but cannot be drawn now for some reason.
		▪ Software bug (mainly the application) ▪ The optional RAM, DIMM, boards required by the application program. Are not installed correctly.
		▪ Turn the main power OFF/ON. ▪ Check the optional RAM, DIMM, boards ▪ Check the combination of programs ▪ Replace the controller board.

6.12 TROUBLESHOOTING FOR SC ERRORS

6.12.1 WHEN SC285-02 (MUSIC ERROR) IS DISPLAYED

Cause:

- The ID sensor cannot detect the MUSIC pattern
- Color registration error is larger than the specified value

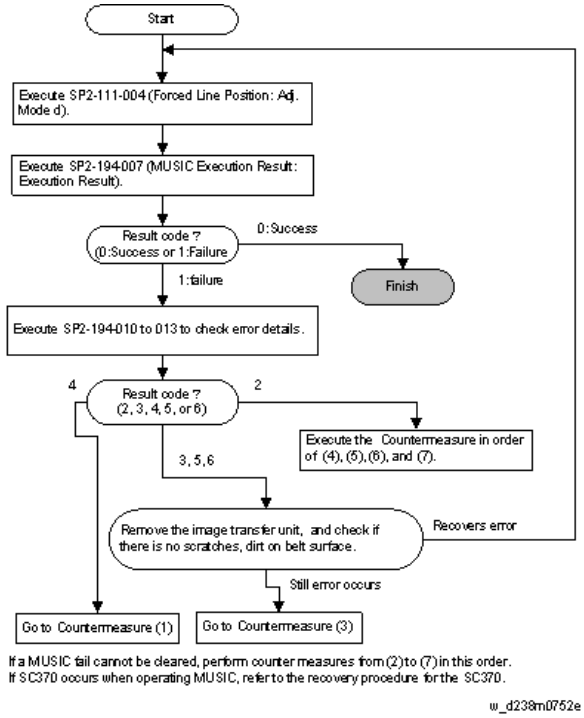
[Assumed Cause]

1. **Large drifting**
   "Large drifting" is the state where the color registration error is larger than the specified value. In the "Large drifting" state, the MUSIC pattern is shifted a long distance in the main scan direction (side to side), and is moved to the position where the MUSIC Sensor (TM/ID sensor) cannot be detected, or each pattern cannot be detected due to the pattern overlapping.
2. **MUSIC Pattern Density Error**
   Pattern with the lower density
3. **Defective Image Transfer Belt/Image Transfer Unit**
   - Belt scratched
   - Belt corrugation, belt skew
   - Cleaning failure
   - Background stains
   - Filming
     "Filming" is a phenomenon where surface properties change over time.
     Glossiness is one of the surface properties. In the "Filming" state, the whole or part (belt shaped) of the Image Transfer Belt surface becomes foggy. "Filming" changes reflected light, and the MUSIC Sensor (TM/ID sensor) may detect the input wrongly, which causes an error.
4. **MUSIC Sensor (TM/ID sensor) defective**
   - Connector/ harness disconnected
   - Sensor surface dirty
   - Sensor malfunction
   - BCU malfunction
5. **MUSIC Sensor (TM/ID sensor) shutter defective**
   - Connector/ harness disconnected
   - Motor/ Sensor/ Solenoid malfunction
   - Imaging IOB malfunction
   - BCU malfunction

6. **Paper Transfer contact/release** mechanism **defective**
   - Connector/ harness disconnected
   - Motor / Sensor malfunction
   - Imaging IOB malfunction
7. **Skew Motor in Laser Unit defective**
   - Connector/ harness disconnected
   - Motor malfunction
   - Imaging IOB malfunction

Solution:

As SC285-02 is a logging SC (SC Type C), it is not displayed at once when an error occurs. Though the equipment can be operated, check the SC history and perform a recovery operation if the SC has occurred.



Countermeasure (1): Large Drifting

An abnormal value may be contained in the SP where the MUSIC corrected result is saved.

1. Execute SP2-180-001 (Line Pos. Adj.: Clear Color Regist.).
2. Execute SP2-111-004 (Forced Line Position: Adj. Mode d).
3. Execute SP2-194-007 (MUSIC Execution Result: Execution Result).

Countermeasure (2): MUSIC pattern density Error

Execute MUSIC and check the result.

1. Execute SP3-011-001 (Manual ProCon :Exe : Normal ProCon).
2. Execute SP2-111-004 (Forced Line Position: Adj. Mode d).
3. Execute SP2-194-007 (MUSIC Execution Result: Execution Result).

Countermeasure (3): Image Transfer Belt/ Image Transfer Unit Defective

1. Execute SP2-112-001 (TM/ID Sensor Check Execute).
2. Check SP2-112-010 (TM/ID Sensor Test General:FCR).
   - Normal If the result is "111"
     -->Execute other countermeasures.
   - Vsg adjustment is failed if the result is "2xx", "x2x", or "xx2"
     -->Execute recovery operation for SC370
   - There is a high probability that contaminants, scars, or irregularities may exist on the belt if the result is "3xx", "x3x", or "xx3"
     -->Execute the following procedure;
     1. Remove the Image Transfer Unit, and check for abnormalities such as contaminants or scars, and set it after cleaning.
     2. Execute SP2-111-004 (Forced Line Position: Adj. Mode d).
     3. Execute SP2-194-007 (MUSIC Execution Result: Execution Result).
     4. If it fails, replace the Image Transfer Belt/ Image Transfer Unit.
   - There is a high probability that contaminants or curls may exist on the belt if the result is "5xx", "6xx", "7xx", "8xx", "x5x", "x6x", "x7x", "x8x", "xx5", "xx6", "xx7", or "xx8."
     --> Execute the following procedure
     1. Remove the Image Transfer Unit, and check for abnormalities such as contaminants or scars, and set it after cleaning.
     2. Execute SP2-111-004 (Forced Line Position: Adj. Mode d).
     3. Execute SP2-194-007 (MUSIC Execution Result: Execution Result).
     4. If it fails, replace the Image Transfer Belt/ Image Transfer Unit.

Countermeasure (4): TM/ID Sensor Defective

Follow the next step if executing SP2-111-004 (Forced Line Position: Adj. Mode d) and SP2-194-007 (MUSIC Execution Result: Execution Result) fails.

1. Clean the TM/ID Sensor.
2. Check the harness and connector for TM/ID sensor.
3. Replace the TM/ID sensor.
4. Replace the BCU.

Countermeasure (5): TM/ID Sensor Shutter Defective

Check if there is no problem concerning the mechanism (interference or deformation).

1. Execute SP5-804-255(OUTPUT Check: Paper Transfer Contact Operation) to operate the Paper Transfer Contact Motor to check opening/closing of the shutter.
2. Check for a broken harness or connector disconnection.
3. If the problem cannot be solved, replace the Imaging IOB.

Countermeasure (6): Paper Transfer contact/release Mechanism Defective

Check if the MUSIC/ProCon Pattern is attached on the Paper Transfer Roller. If it is attached, separating may be defective.

1. Execute SP5-804-255(OUTPUT Check: Paper Transfer Contact Operation) to operate the Paper Transfer Contact Motor to check the separating operation of the Paper Transfer Roller.
2. Check for a broken harness or connector disconnection.
3. If the problem cannot be solved, replace the Imaging IOB.

Countermeasure (7): Skew Motor in Laser Unit Error

1. Check the operation of the Skew Motor and check for a broken harness or connector disconnection. If an abnormality is detected, replace the Laser Unit.
2. If the problem cannot be solved, replace the Imaging IOB.

6.12.2 WHEN SC370 (TM (ID) SENSOR CALIBRATION ERROR) IS DISPLAYED

Cause:

- TM (ID) sensor connector missing/connection error
- TM (ID) sensor detection window dirt
- TM (ID) sensor malfunction
- Undulation in the ITB, or belt slippage

Solution:

Check if the SC occurs by turning the power OFF then ON. If the SC occurs again, do the following steps.

1. Check if all connectors related to TM/ID sensor are connected securely. Reconnect the connectors if they are disconnected, or loose.
2. If TM/ID sensor is contaminated, clean it (never use a dry cloth).
3. Execute SP5-804-255(OUTPUT Check: Paper Transfer Contact Operation) to operate the Paper Transfer Contact Motor to check opening/closing of the shutter.
4. Check if there is an abnormality on the image transfer belt surface.
5. **If any abnormalities are found on the image transfer belt surface, replace the image transfer belt.**
   - Belt scratched
   - Belt corrugation, belt skew
   - Cleaning failure
   - Background stains
   - Filming
6. Check the TM/ID sensor for malfunctions, and recover or replace it if there are any defects.
7. Check the harness. Replace the harness if it is disconnected, or damaged.
8. If the SC is not cleared even after performing steps 1 to 6, replace the BCU

Recovery Check Procedure

1. Execute Vsg adjustment.
2. Execute SP3-323-001(Vsg Adj OK?: Latest) to check the code.
   - If code is "1": Recovered
   - If code is not "1": Not recovered

Adjustment after Recovery

After performing recovery on SC370, execute the following adjustment procedures.

1. Execute SP2-111-004 (Forced Line Position: Adj. Mode d).
2. Execute the following SPs and check the results:
   - SP2-194-007 (Execution Result)
   - SP2-194-010 (Error Result: C)
   - SP2-194-011 (Error Result: M)
   - SP2-194-012 (Error Result: Y)

     Execute result sample

     Factory default: 0

     Success: 1
3. Execute SP3-011-011 (Manual ProCon :Exe).
4. Execute the following SPs and check the results.
   - SP3-012-001-010 (Front)
   - SP3-012-011-020 (Center)
   - SP3-012-021-030 (Rear)

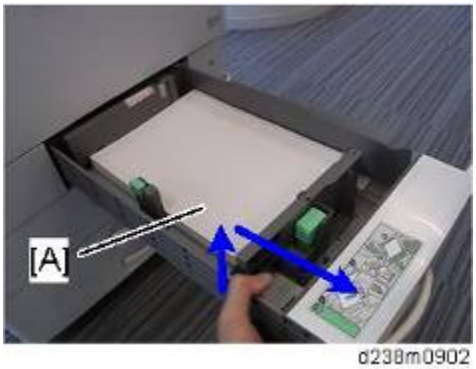
     Execute result sample (In order of YMCK from left)
     - Factory default:[00,00,00,00]
     - Starting adjust:[99,99,99,99]
     - Fail Vsg adjust(Y):[21,99,99,99]
     - Error of Development gamma Max(C):[99,99,55,99]
     - Succeed:[11,11,11,11]

6.12.3 WHEN SC501, SC502, SC503, OR SC504 (PAPER TRAY ERROR) IS DISPLAYED

SC501, SC502, SC503, or SC504 occurs.

Solution:

1. **Pull out the paper feed tray [A] on which the SC has occurred, and then, lifting the front part of the tray, pull it out all the way through (The photograph shows Tray 1.)**



d238m0902

2. **Check if there is any paper jammed in the machine, and remove it if there is.**

d238m0903

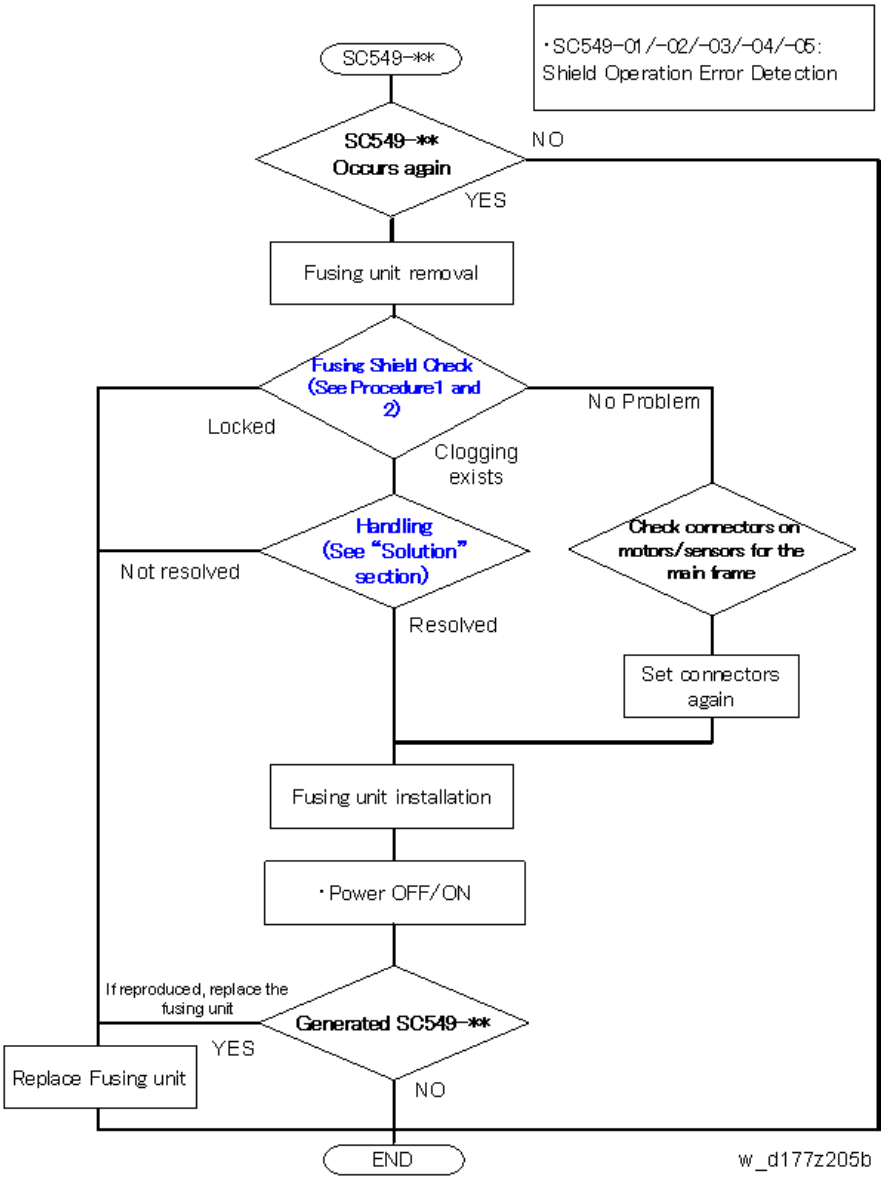
3. **If the sheets exceed the stackable limit, reduce the number of sheets.**

d238m0904

4. **Reattach the tray. Lift the tray slightly when you attach it.**

6.12.4 WHEN SC549 (SHIELD OPERATION ERROR DETECTION) IS DISPLAYED

Troubleshooting Flowchart



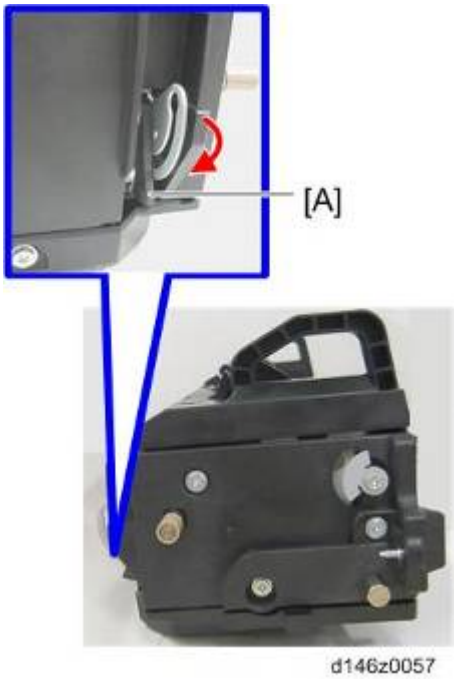
Fusing Shield Check

Procedure 1: Operation check for the lower side of the shield detection feeler

1. Place the fusing unit on a flat place and tilt it towards the drawer connector [A].

2. Move the shield **drive gear** with your hands to put the upper surface of the feeler [A] in a horizontal position.

3. Keep your fingers off the shield drive gear.
4. Make sure that the shield detection feeler [A] moves down to the lowest point by its own weight.

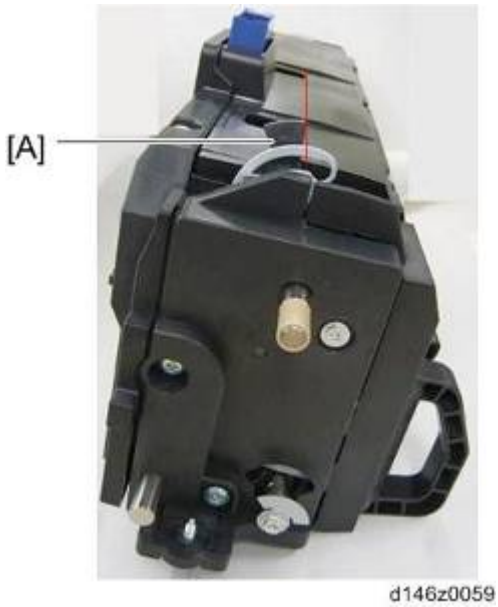


- The feeler moves smoothly: OK
- The feeler does not move / stops during moving / moves slowly: NG

Procedure 2: Operation check for the upper side of the shield detection feeler

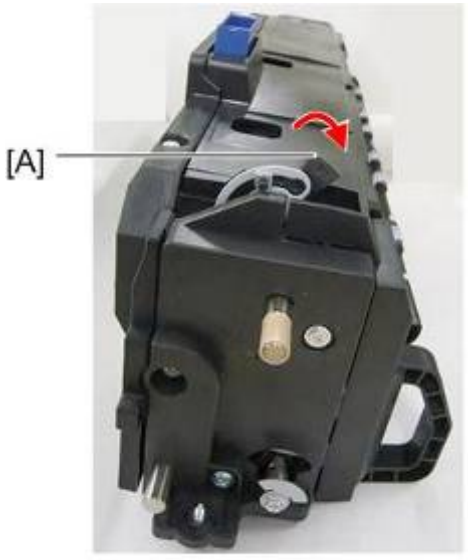
1. Place the fusing unit on a flat place with the drawer connector [A] turned up and the handle [B] touching a flat surface.

2. Move the shield drive gear with your hands to put the upper surface of the feeler [A] in a vertical position.



d146z0059

3. Keep your fingers off of the shield drive gear.
4. Make sure that the shield detection feeler [A] moves up to the highest point by its own weight.



d146z0060

- The feeler moves smoothly: OK
- The feeler does not move / stops during moving / moves slowly: NG

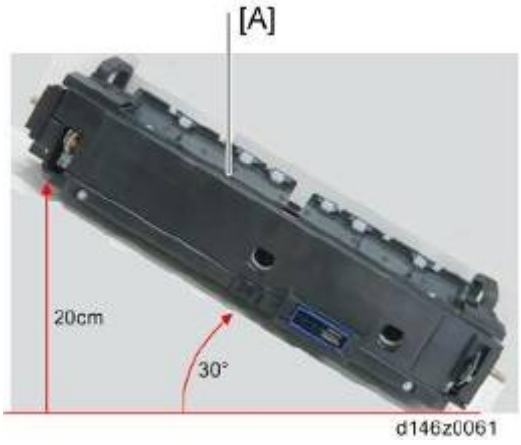
Results

- Both Procedure 1 and 2 are OK: No problem.
- Either Procedure 1 or 2 is NG: The mechanism is blocked.
- The shield detection feeler never moves while moving the shield drive gear by hands or fingers: Locked.

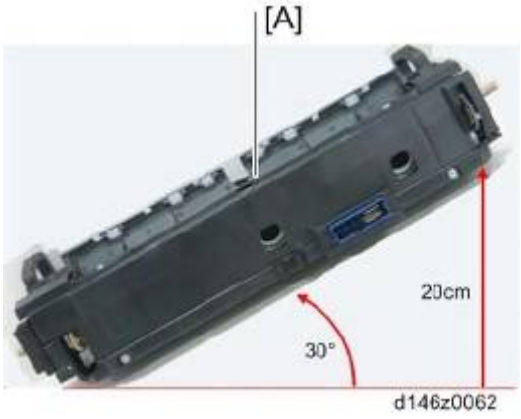
Solution

By tilting the fusing unit, you can check whether the feeler does not move smoothly due to burrs on a part in the unit, and remove the burrs.

1. Tilt the fusing unit [A] approx. 30°.



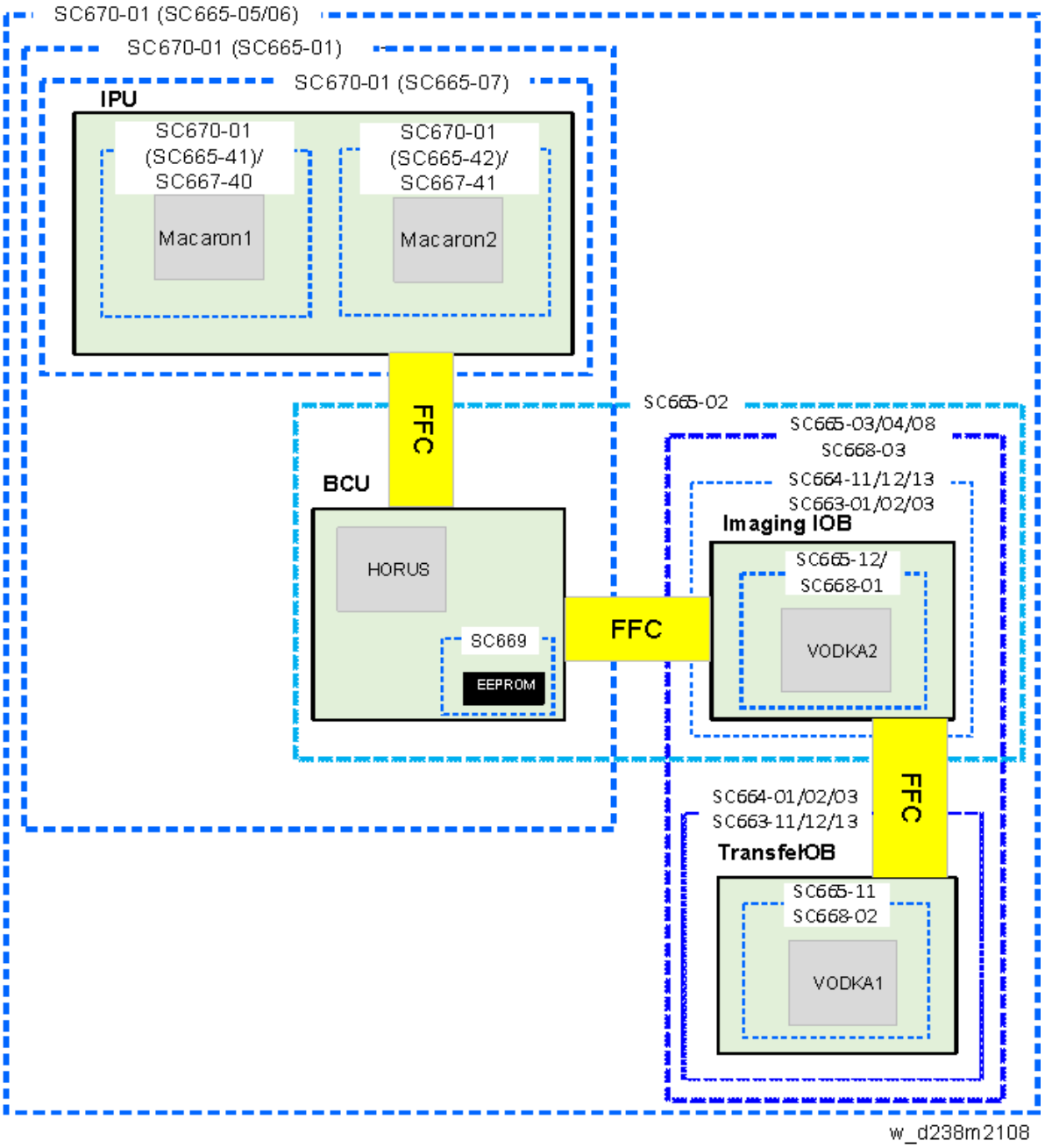
2. Put the fusing unit back to the horizontal position.
3. Perform the checking procedures (Fusing Shield Check).
   There is no blockage: Resolved
   There is a blockage: Not resolved
4. Tilt the fusing unit [A] approx. 30° in the opposite direction from step 1.



   There is no blockage: Resolved
   There is a blockage: Not resolved

6.12.5 ISOLATION DIAGRAM OF SC663, 664, 665, 667, 668, AND 670-01

The modules considered to be the cause of SC663, 664, 665, 667, 668 and 670-01 are as follows.



6.12.6 WHEN SC670 (ENGINE START UP ERROR) IS DISPLAYED

Cause:

The engine board resets at an unexpected time, and does not start up again.

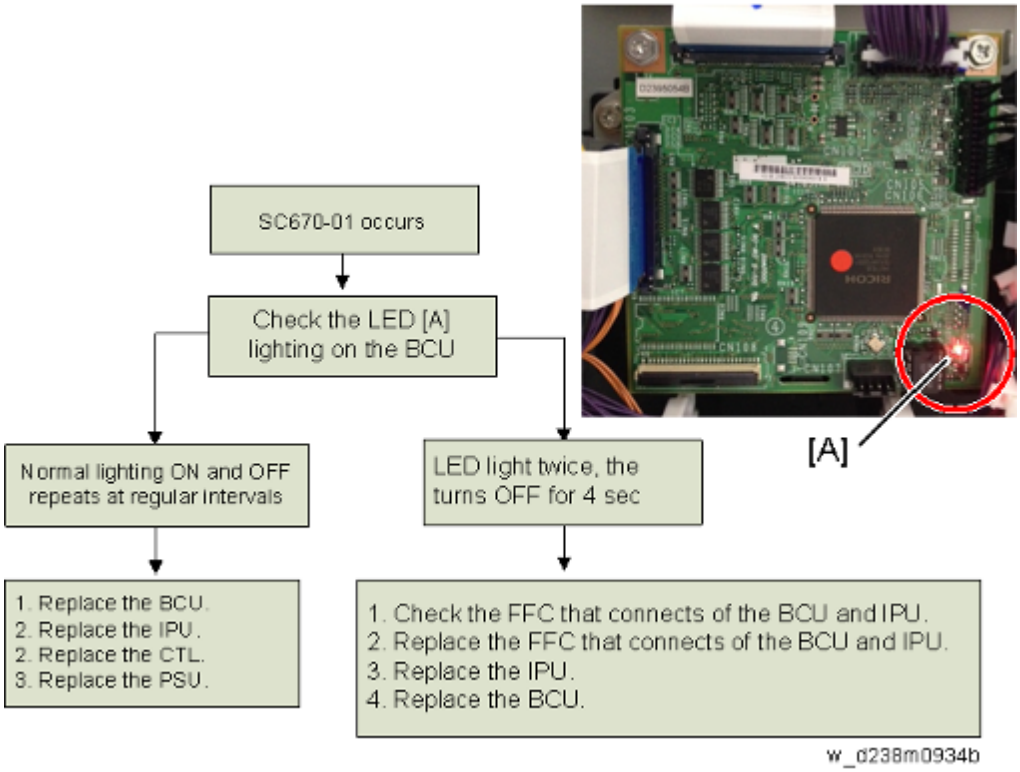
Solution:

Note: CTL = Controller

SC670-01

Engine start up error when the machine boots up

If the symptom occurs, use the following chart to decide the best course of action.



SC670-02

Engine start up error when the machine is in operation.

Replace the part in order of precedence stated below (since there is a high possibility that those parts are broken and causing the error).

1. Replace BCU
2. Replace IPU
3. Replace CTL
4. Replace PSU

SC670-03

IPU start up error when the machine boots up.

Replace the part in order of precedence stated below (since there is a high possibility that those parts are broken and causing the error).

1. Replace IPU
2. Replace CTL
3. Replace PSU
4. Replace BCU.

SC670-04

Communication error between the engine and controller.

Replace the part in order of precedence stated below (since there is a high possibility that those parts are broken and causing the error).

1. Replace IPU
2. ReplaceBCU
3. Replace CTL
4. Replace PSU

6.12.7 WHEN SC672 (CONTROLLER START UP ERROR) IS DISPLAYED

Symptom:

Note: CTL = Controller

The following occur:

SC672-00	Communication error between operation panel and CTL after machine is powered on.
SC672-10	Communication error (receive) between operation panel and CTL after machine is powered on.
SC672-11	Communication error (send) between operation panel and CTL after machine is powered on.
SC672-12	Communication error between operation panel and CTL after normal start-up.
SC672-13	Communication error between operation panel and CTL after normal start-up; Operation panel not detected.

Note

- SC672 does not appear on the SMC report, as it is not logged.
- The Smart Operation Panel communicates with the controller via a USB cable and IPU. SC672 is triggered when the panel cannot communicate with the controller.

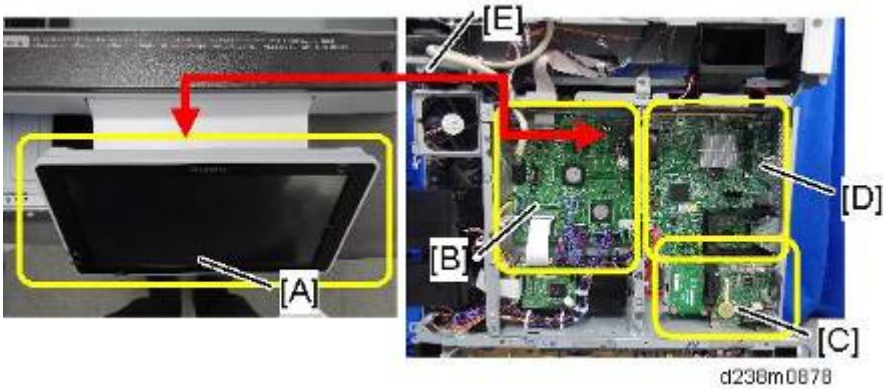
Cause:

Possible causes of SC672 include:

- USB communication path failure (USB cable, IPU)
- CTL boot up error and/or operation panel boot up error due to abnormal break in operations of CTL.

Possible causes of operation panel cannot light include:

- USB communication path failure (USB cable, IPU)
- Operation panel cannot communicate with CTL due to CTL boot-up error



[A]: Operation Panel

[B]: IPU

[C]: FCU

[D]: Controller

[E]: USB cable

Solution:

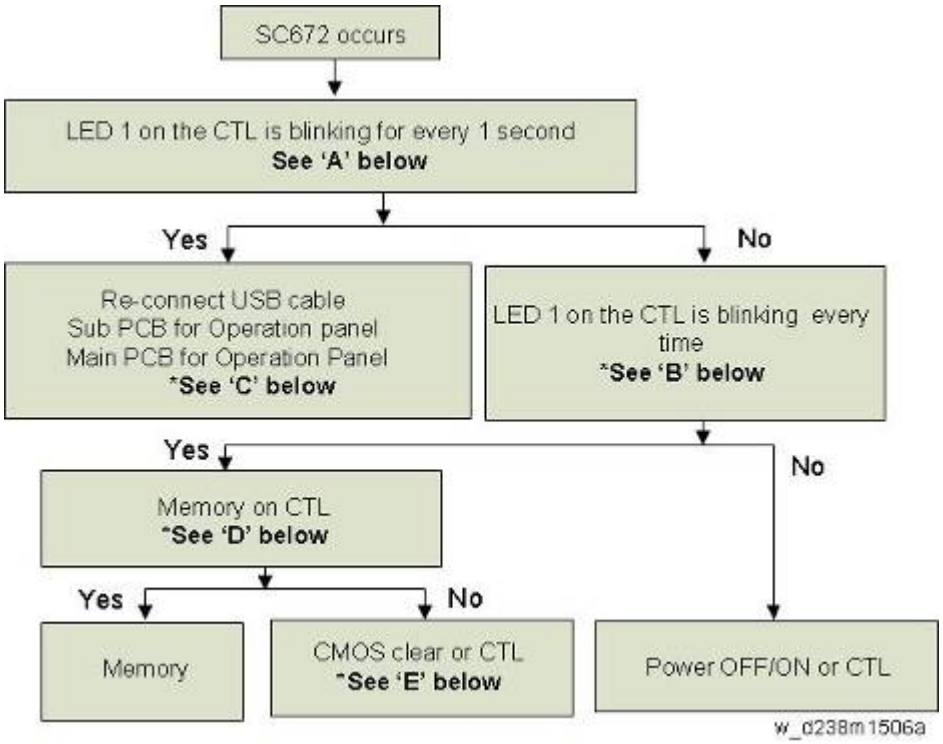
Do the following.

1. **Turn the machine power OFF/ON.**
2. **Do the action in the flowchart below to determine the cause and best course of action when SC672 occurs.**

Note

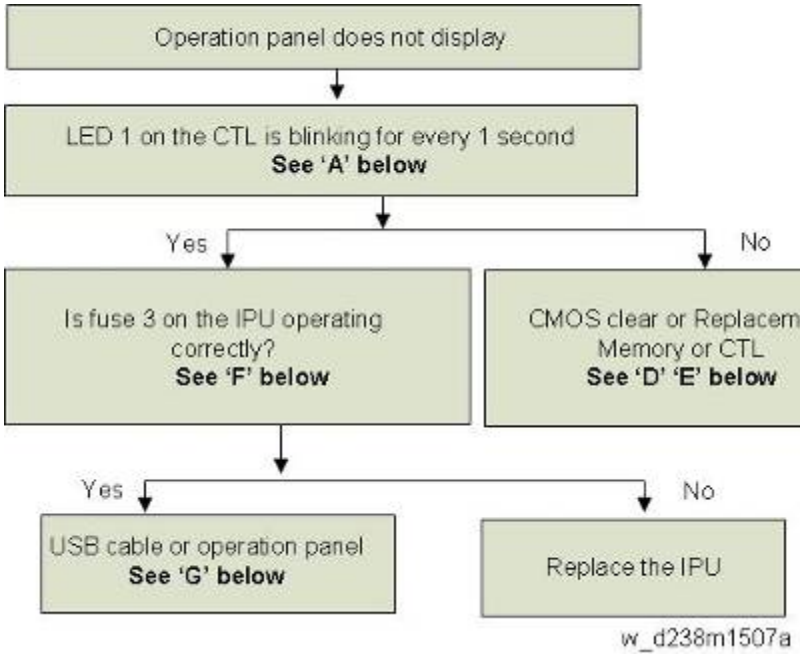
- If the SC recurs after you do the action in this flowchart, do the following.
  - If SC819 (cache error) appears in the SC history, replace the controller board.
  - If SC991 (SCS: scs time count level c') appears in the SC history, replace the controller board and USB cable.

Flowchart to determine parts to replace when SC672 occurs



Parts	How to determine the cause
USB cable	LED on CTL blinks for 1 second
Operation panel	LED on CTL blinks for 1 second
CTL	LEDs on CTL blink constantly
Memory	LEDs on CTL blink constantly

Flowchart to determine parts to replace when no display on operation panel

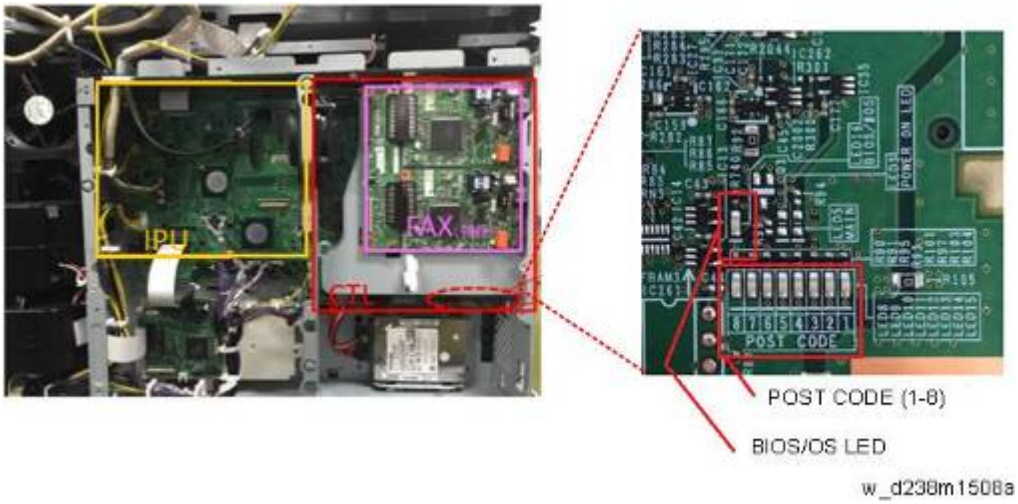


Parts	How to determine the cause
USB cable	LED on CTL blinks for 1 second
Operation panel	LED on CTL blinks for 1 second
IPU	Fuse 3 on the IPU
CTL	LED on CTL does not blink
Memory	LED on CTL does not blink

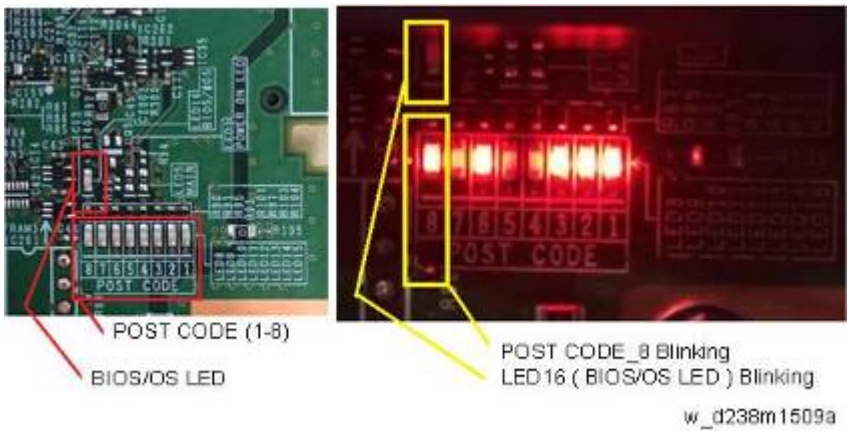
[A]: LEDs on the controller board

Check the condition (lit, off, blinking) of the LED on the CTL.

LED /POSTCODE AREA on the CTL



Normal situation: POSTCODE LED 8 and BIOS LED blinking for 1 second



No.	Note
LED	For CPU - POSTCODE 8 and LED16 **blink** when the CPU is operating normally. - POSTCODE 8 and LED16 is lit or off when there is a problem with the CPU.

[B]: Abnormal mode: LEDs on the controller board

LEDs 1 to 8 blink constantly

d238m1510a

No.	Note
POSTCODE 1-8	1. For self-diagnosis code (BIOS). 2. After the BIOS starts up, LEDs 4,5,7 **turn off** and LEDs 1,2,3 ,6 **turn on** and LED 8 **blinks.** LED 8 is **lit or off** when there is a problem with the CPU.
LED 16	- LED is **lit** when the BIOS is running. - LED **blinks** when the OS is running.

[C]: Reconnecting and replacing the USB cable

1. Re-connect the USB cable between IPU board and operation panel.

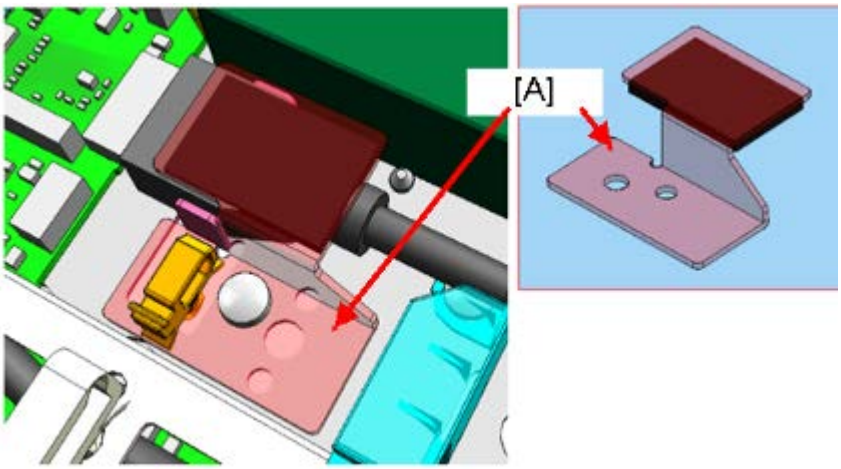
w_d238m1511a

When connecting the cable, hold the molded part of the cable as shown below so as not to apply excessive force on the connector part. Applying excessive force toward the upper direction on the connector may cause connection failure.

d238m0927a

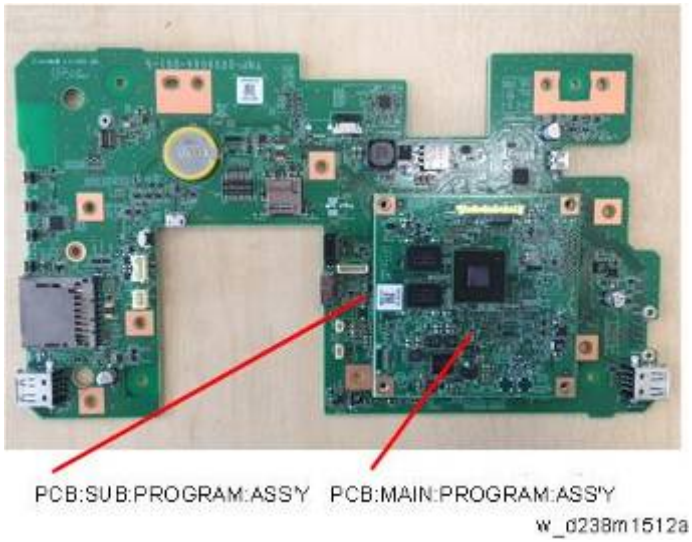
Applied to machines built in October 2016 and later:

A bracket [A] which covers the upper part of the cable will be added.



d238m0928a

PCB for the operation panel



w_d238m1512a

USB connector [B] (IPU)

d238m0879

[D]: Replacing the Memory

1. **Turn the machine power OFF.**
2. **Attach the memory on the CTL as shown (in a vertical orientation).**

d238m1513a

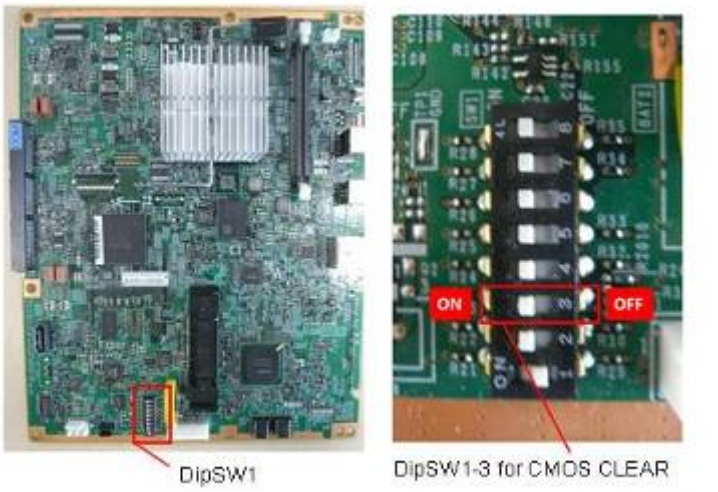
3. **Lock the hook.**

d238m1514a

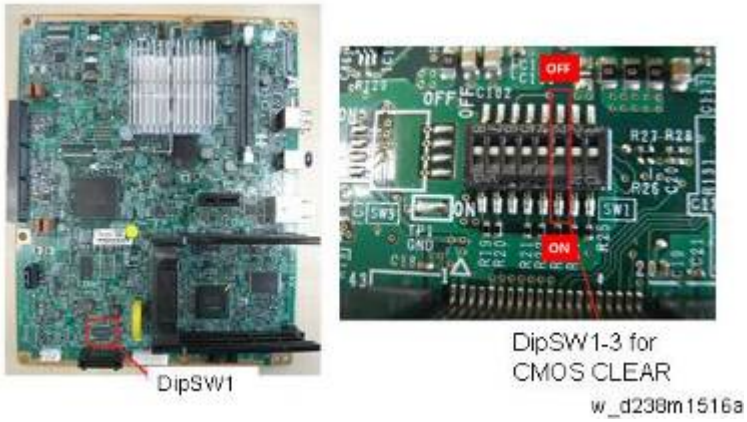
[E]: CMOS clear

1. **Turn the machine power OFF.**
2. **Turn Dip switch 1-3 ON for 10 seconds**
3. **Turn Dip switch 1-3 OFF**
4. **Turn the machine power ON.**

Dip switch (CTL) for MPC MP C3004/3504



Dip switch (CTL) for MPC MP C4504/5504/6004



[F]: Fuse on the IPU

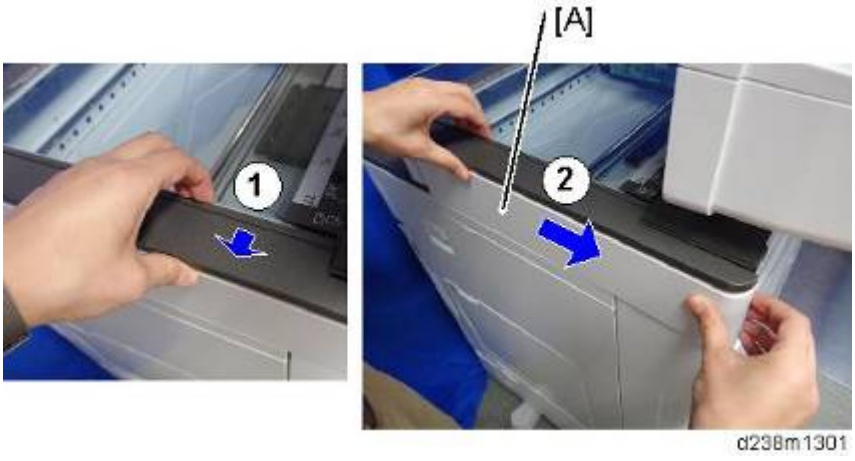
Fuse on the IPU

[G]: Replacing the USB cable and the operation panel

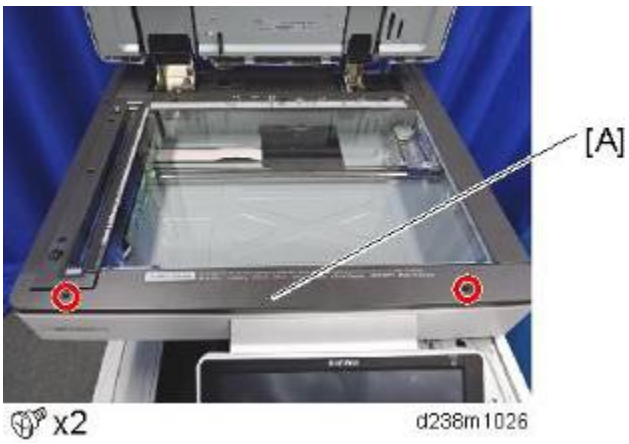
1. **Remove the Platen Cover, or ARDF/SPDF. (page 4-34 "ADF Removal")**
2. **Remove a screw at the scanner right cover.**

3. **Remove the scanner right cover [A]**

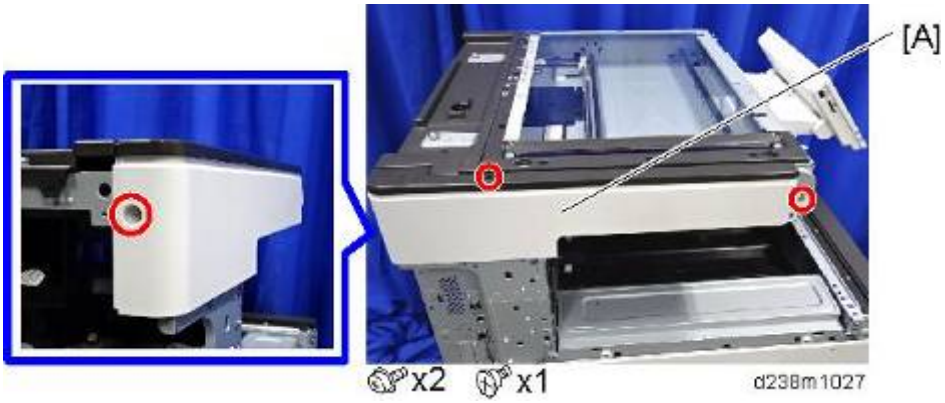
   Remove the hook at the upper part, and then slide the cover in the rear direction.



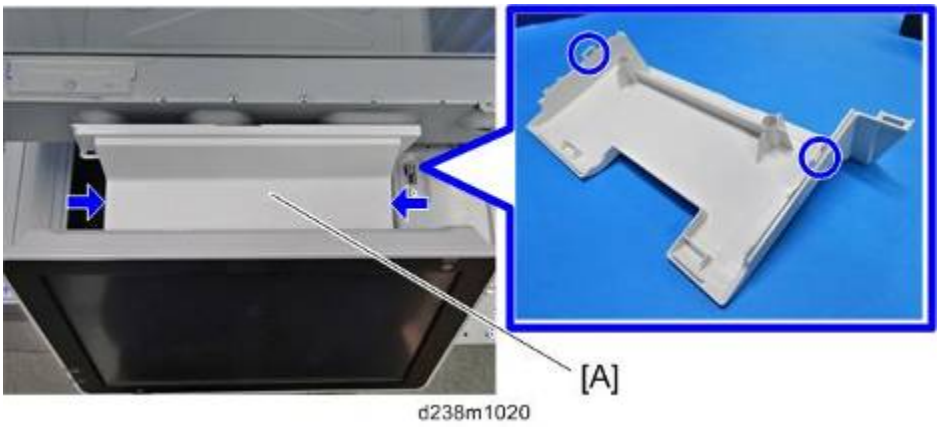
4. **Remove the scanner front cover [A]**



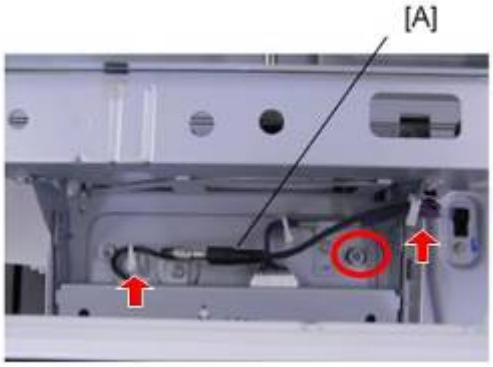
5. **Remove the scanner left cover [A]**



6. **Holding down both the sides of the operation panel upper cover [A], unhook the tabs (indicated by blue circles) and remove the cover.**



7. **Remove the USB cable connector [A] (x1, x2).**



d238m1518a

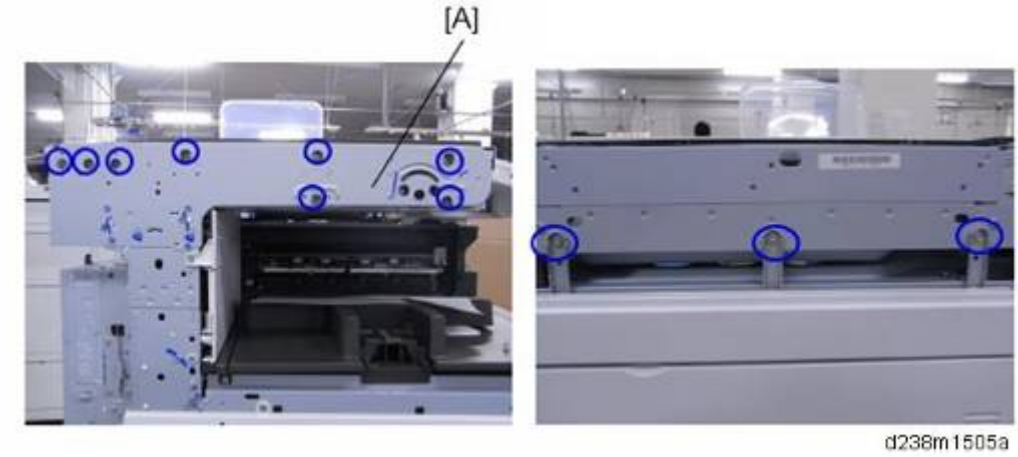
8. **Remove the two screws (x2).**

d238m1519a

9. **Remove the two connectors (x2).**

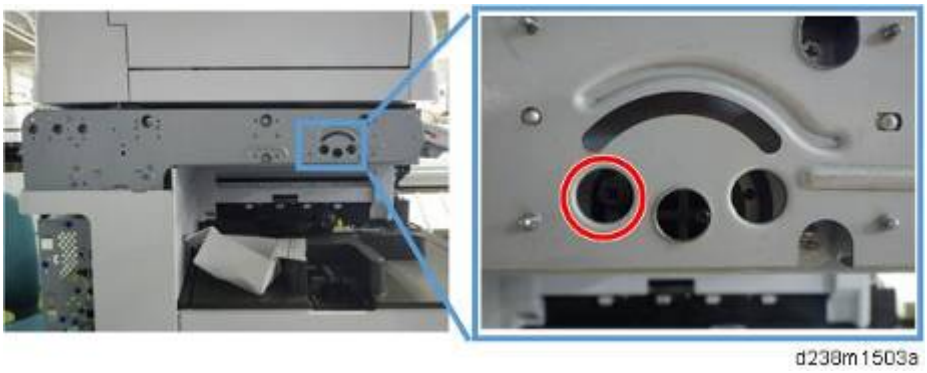
d238m1520a

10. **Remove the scanner unit [A] (x11).**

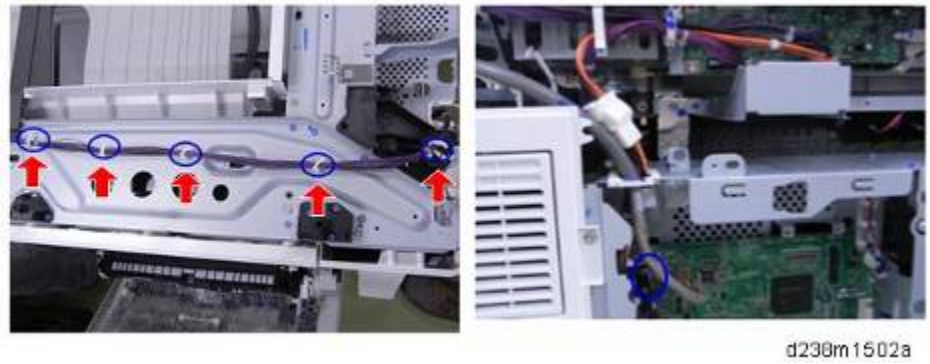


Note

- **Never loosen or remove** the following screw when you remove or re-attach the unit. This screw fixes the scanner cam in place. If the position of the scanner cam changes, the scanner will be misaligned. This will result in image skew and other image alignment issues.

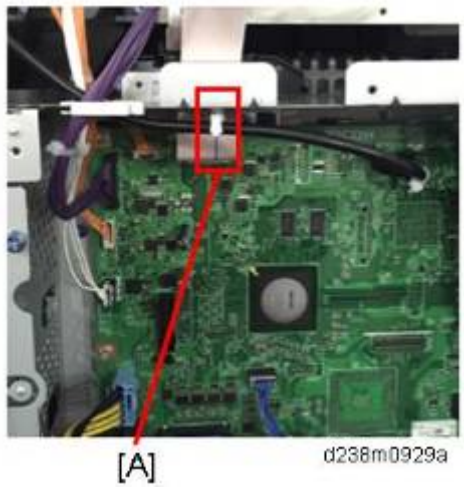


11. **Remove the USB cable (x5)**



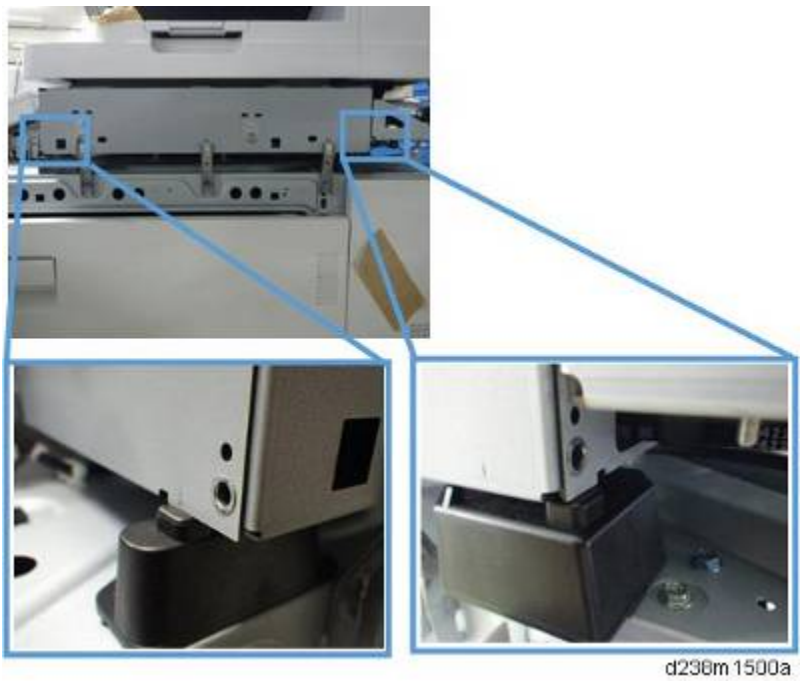
Applied to machines built in May 2016 and later:

A clamp on the IPU [A] will be added.



Note

- Make sure that there is no space between the machine frame and the following three areas of the scanner unit when you re-attach the scanner unit.



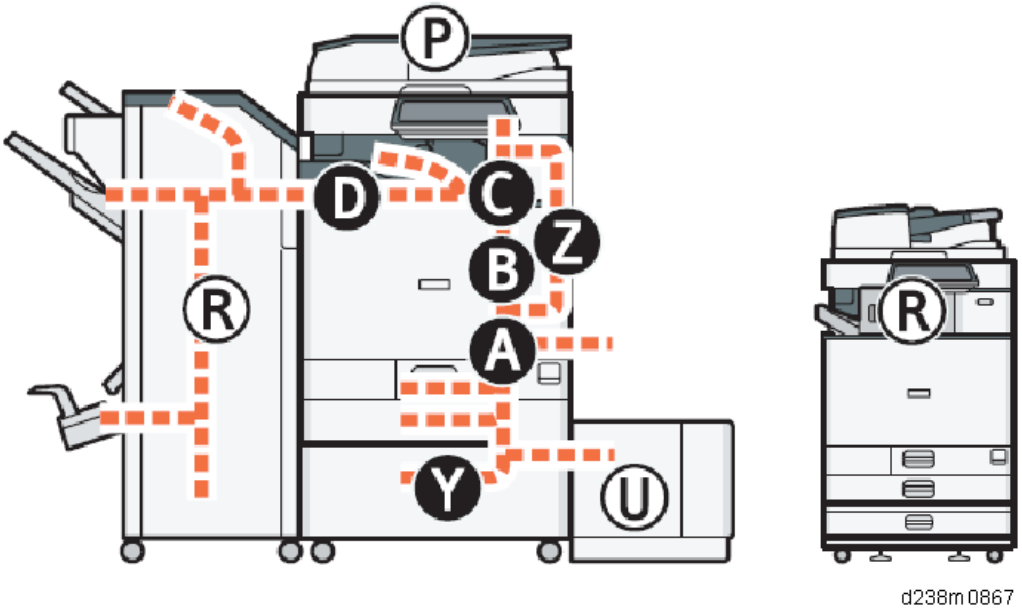
If the symptom is not resolved, escalate the issue using the normal process, together with the following information for further investigation.

- SC sub code (SC672-10 or 99)
- Date/time of problem occurrence
- Factor(s) that trigger the problem (ex. SC672-11 occurred 3 minutes after tuning ON the main power switch.)
- Occurrence frequency (ex. One out of ten times when turning ON the main power switch)
- Parts replaced
- Date/time when parts were replaced

6.13 JAM DETECTION

6.13.1 JAM DISPLAY

When a jam occurs, the cause position will blink.



6.13.2 CLEARING A PAPER JAM

⚠CAUTION

- Do not touch any components except the specified parts for removing jammed paper. Some parts can burn you because they become hot during operation.

Note

- Do not turn the power off during removal of jammed paper. If you turned the power off, functions or values that were previously set will be deleted.
- Be sure not to tear paper up, and that you remove all pieces. Remaining scraps of paper in the machine could cause another paper jam or machine failure.
- If there are multiple jam locations, check all the locations that are displayed at the same time.

See the decals on the machine for how to remove jammed paper.

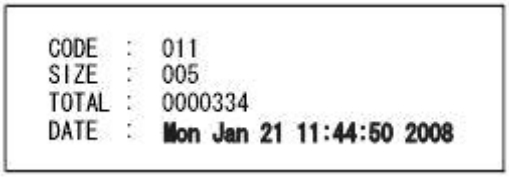
6.13.3 PAPER JAM HISTORY

History checking method

Plotter (print engine) jam history can be displayed using SP7-507.

- SP7-507-001 "Plotter Jam: History Latest"
- SP7-507-002 "Plotter Jam: History Latest1"
- SP7-507-003 "Plotter Jam: History Latest2"
- SP7-507-004 "Plotter Jam: History Latest3"
- SP7-507-005 "Plotter Jam: History Latest4"
- SP7-507-006 "Plotter Jam: History Latest5"
- SP7-507-007 "Plotter Jam: History Latest6"
- SP7-507-008 "Plotter Jam: History Latest7"
- SP7-507-009 "Plotter Jam: History Latest8"
- SP7-507-010 "Plotter Jam: History Latest9"

Paper Jam Display



- CODE: Indicates the jam code.
- SIZE: Indicates the paper size code.
- TOTAL: Indicates the total counter (SP7-502-001).
- DATE: Indicates the date when the jam occurred.

Note

- The jam history of the 10 latest jams is displayed.
- The first jam is not included in the history record.

6.13.4 JAM CODES AND DISPLAY CODES

Note

- Cause code: Jam cause code displayed by log data
- Display code: Jam position displayed on control panel

Late jam

The paper has failed to arrive within the prescribed time due to a jam that has occurred upstream of the referenced sensor.

Lag jam

The paper has failed to leave the location of the referenced sensor within the prescribed time due to a jam downstream of the referenced sensor.

Stay jam

The paper is within the location of the referenced sensor.

ARDF DF3090

Cause code	Cause of jam	Late Jam	Lag Jam	Stay Jam	Display code
014	Skew Correction Sensor	✓			P
064	Skew Correction Sensor		✓		P
016	Registration Sensor	✓			P
066	Registration Sensor		✓		P
017	Exit Sensor	✓			P
067	Exit Sensor		✓		P
239	Misfeed: Original Removed			✓	P

SPDF DF3100

Cause code	Cause of jam	Late Jam	Lag Jam	Stay Jam	Display code
013	Separation Sensor	✓			P
063	Separation Sensor		✓		P
014	Skew Correction Sensor	✓			P
064	Skew Correction Sensor		✓		P
015	Pre-Scanning Entrance Sensor	✓			P
065	Pre-Scanning Entrance Sensor		✓		P
016	Registration Sensor	✓			P
066	Registration Sensor		✓		P
017	Exit Sensor	✓			P
067	Exit Sensor		✓		P
239	Misfeed: Original Removed			✓	P
001	Initial jam	✓			P
001	Overload jam	✓			P

Main Machine

Cause code	Cause of jam	Late Jam	Lag Jam	Stay Jam	Display code
001	Transport Sensor 1			✓	A
001	Transport Sensor 2			✓	A
001	Registration Sensor			✓	B
001	Fusing Entrance Sensor			✓	C
001	Fusing Exit Sensor			✓	C
001	Paper Exit Sensor			✓	C
001	Reverse Sensor			✓	C
001	Duplex Exit Sensor			✓	Z
001	Duplex Entrance Sensor			✓	Z
003	Paper not fed from tray 1	✓			A1
004	Paper not fed from tray 2	✓			A2
008	Paper not fed from bypass tray	✓			A
009	Paper not transported to duplex unit	✓			Z
096	Disappearance of the detection Timing Only remaining paper position information displayed				
011	Transport Sensor 1	✓			A
012	Transport Sensor 2	✓			A
017	Registration Sensor	✓			A
018	Fusing Entrance Sensor	✓			B
019	Fusing Exit Sensor	✓			C
020	Paper Exit Sensor	✓			C
051	Transport Sensor 1 (when paper not fed from Tray 1)		✓		A

Cause code	Cause of jam	Late Jam	Lag Jam	Stay Jam	Display code
052	Transport Sensor 2		✓		A
048	Transport Sensor 1 (when paper not fed from Bypass Tray)		✓		A
057	Registration Sensor		✓		B
060	Paper Exit Sensor		✓		C
024	Reverse Sensor	✓			C
064	Reverse Sensor		✓		C
025	Duplex Exit Sensor	✓			Z
025	Duplex Exit Sensor & No Paper at Duplex Entrance Sensor	✓			Z
065	Duplex Exit Sensor		✓		Z
027	Duplex Entrance Sensor	✓			C
027	Duplex Entrance Sensor & No Paper at Reverse Sensor	✓			Z
067	Duplex Entrance Sensor		✓		A

Paper Feed Unit PB3150

Cause code	Cause of jam	Late Jam	Lag Jam	Stay Jam	Display code
005	Paper not fed from tray 3	✓			Y1
013	Vertical Transport Sensor (Tray 3)	✓			Y
053	Vertical Transport Sensor (Tray 3)		✓		Y
001	Vertical Transport Sensor (Tray 3)			✓	Y

Paper Feed Unit PB3160

Cause code	Cause of jam	Late Jam	Lag Jam	Stay Jam	Display code
005	Paper not fed from tray 3	✓			Y1
013	Vertical Transport Sensor (Tray 3)	✓			Y
053	Vertical Transport Sensor (Tray 3)		✓		Y
001	Vertical Transport Sensor (Tray 3)			✓	Y
006	Paper not fed from tray 4	✓			Y2
014	Vertical Transport Sensor (Tray 4)	✓			Y
054	Vertical Transport Sensor (Tray 4)		✓		Y
001	Vertical Transport Sensor (Tray 4)			✓	Y

LCIT PB3170

Cause code	Cause of jam	Late Jam	Lag Jam	Stay Jam	Display code
005	Paper not fed from tray 3	✓			Y1
013	Vertical Transport Sensor (Tray 3)	✓			Y
053	Vertical Transport Sensor (Tray 3)		✓		Y
001	Vertical Transport Sensor (Tray 3)			✓	Y

LCIT RT3030

Cause code	Cause of jam	Late Jam	Lag Jam	Stay Jam	Display code
007	Paper not fed from side LCT	✓			U1
015	Transport Sensor (Side LCT)	✓			U
058	Transport Sensor (Side LCT)		✓		U
001	Transport Sensor (Side LCT)			✓	U

Bridge Unit BU3070

Cause code	Cause of jam	Late Jam	Lag Jam	Stay Jam	Display code
021	Paper Exit Sensor (Bridge Unit)	✓			D
022	Relay Transport Sensor (Bridge Unit)	✓			D
061	Paper Exit Sensor (Bridge Unit)		✓		D
062	Relay Transport Sensor (Bridge Unit)		✓		D

Internal Finisher SR3130

Cause code	Cause of jam	Late Jam	Lag Jam	Stay Jam	Display code
100	Inlet Sensor	✓			R1-R2
101	Inlet Sensor		✓		R1-R2
102	Transport sensor	✓			R1-R2
103	Transport sensor		✓		R1-R2
104	Paper Exit Unit		✓		R1-R2
105	Jogger fence motor (front)			✓	R1-R2
106	Jogger fence motor (rear)			✓	R1-R2

Cause code	Cause of jam	Late Jam	Lag Jam	Stay Jam	Display code
107	Shift Roller Motor			✓	R1-R2
108	Positioning Roller Motor			✓	R1-R2
109	Paper Exit Guide Plate Open/Close Motor			✓	R1-R2
110	Stapler Retreat Motor			✓	R1-R2
111	Shift Tray Ascent/Descent Motor			✓	R1-R2
112	Stapler Motor			✓	R1-R2
113	Paper Press Motor			✓	R1-R2
114	Punch Motor			✓	R1-R2
115	Punch Displacement Motor			✓	R1-R2
116	Horizontal Registration Displacement Motor			✓	R1-R2
148	Paper exit end not responding			✓	R1-R2
149	Main instruction data defect			✓	R1-R2

Finisher SR3230

Cause code	Cause of jam	Late Jam	Lag Jam	Stay Jam	Display code
001	Entrance Sensor			✓	R1-R5
001	Horizontal Transport Sensor			✓	R1-R5
001	Switchback Transport Sensor			✓	R1-R5
001	Proof Exit Sensor			✓	R1-R5
001	Shift Exit Sensor			✓	R1-R5
001	Middle Transport Paper Sensor			✓	R1-R5
150	Entrance Sensor	✓			R1-R5

Cause code	Cause of jam	Late Jam	Lag Jam	Stay Jam	Display code
151	Entrance Sensor		✓		R1-R5
152	Horizontal Transport Sensor	✓			R1-R5
153	Horizontal Transport Sensor		✓		R1-R5
154	Switchback Transport Sensor	✓			R1-R5
155	Switchback Transport Sensor		✓		R1-R5
156	Proof Exit Sensor	✓			R1-R5
157	Proof Exit Sensor		✓		R1-R5
158	Shift Exit Sensor	✓			R1-R5
159	Shift Exit Sensor		✓		R1-R5
162	Jam in Entrance Transport Motor	✓	✓		R1-R5
163	Jam in Horizontal Transport Motor	✓	✓		R1-R5
164	Jam in Pre-stack Transport Motor	✓	✓		R1-R5
165	Jam in Middle Transport Motor	✓	✓		R1-R5
166	Jam in Tray Exit Motor	✓	✓		R1-R5
167	Jam in Trailing Edge Pressure Plate Motor	✓	✓		R1-R5
168	Jam in Paper Exit Gate Motor	✓	✓		R1-R5
169	Jam in Horizontal registration unit displace motor	✓	✓		R1-R5
170	Jam in Punch unit drive motor	✓	✓		R1-R5
171	Jam in Horizontal registration correction motor	✓	✓		R1-R5
172	Jam in Lower Junction Gate Motor	✓	✓		R1-R5
173	Jam in Jogger Motor	✓	✓		R1-R5
174	Jam in Positioning Roller Motor	✓	✓		R1-R5

Cause code	Cause of jam	Late Jam	Lag Jam	Stay Jam	Display code
175	Jam in Paper release Motor	✓	✓		R1-R5
176	Jam in Corner Stapler Movement Motor	✓	✓		R1-R5
177	Jam in Corner Stapler Drive Motor	✓	✓		R1-R5
185	Jam in Tray Lift Motor	✓	✓		R1-R5
186	Jam in Shift Motor	✓	✓		R1-R5
187	Jam in Shift Jogger Motor (Front)	✓	✓		R1-R5
188	Jam in Shift Jogger Motor (Rear)	✓	✓		R1-R5
189	Jam in Shift Jogger Retraction Motor	✓	✓		R1-R5
190	Jam in Reverse Roller Motor	✓	✓		R1-R5
191	Jam in Leading Edge Guide Motor	✓	✓		R1-R5
192	Jam in Positioning Transport Motor	✓	✓		R1-R5
193	Jam in Drove Motor	✓	✓		R1-R5
194	Main instruction data defect	✓	✓		R1-R5

Booklet Finisher SR3240

Cause code	Cause of jam	Late Jam	Lag Jam	Stay Jam	Display code
001	Entrance Sensor			✓	R1-R5
001	Horizontal Transport Sensor			✓	R1-R5
001	Switchback Transport Sensor			✓	R1-R5
001	Proof Exit Sensor			✓	R1-R5
001	Shift Exit Sensor			✓	R1-R5
001	Saddle Stitch Exit Sensor			✓	R6-R11
001	Paper transport sensor			✓	R1-R5

Cause code	Cause of jam	Late Jam	Lag Jam	Stay Jam	Display code
001	Booklet Paper Sensor (Upper)			✓	R6-R11
001	Booklet Paper Sensor (Lower)			✓	R6-R11
150	Entrance Sensor	✓			R1-R5
151	Entrance Sensor		✓		R1-R5
152	Horizontal Transport Sensor	✓			R1-R5
153	Horizontal Transport Sensor		✓		R1-R5
154	Switchback Transport Sensor	✓			R1-R5
155	Switchback Transport Sensor		✓		R1-R5
156	Jam in proof exit unit	✓			R1-R5
157	Jam in proof exit unit		✓		R1-R5
158	Jam in shift exit unit	✓			R6-R11
159	Jam in shift exit unit		✓		R1-R5
160	Jam in Booklet exit	✓			R1-R5
161	Jam in Booklet exit		✓		R1-R5
162	Jam in Entrance Transport Motor	✓	✓		R1-R5
163	Jam in Horizontal Transport Motor	✓	✓		R1-R5
164	Jam in Pre-stack Transport Motor	✓	✓		R1-R5
165	Jam in Middle Transport Motor	✓	✓		R1-R5
166	Jam in Tray Exit Motor	✓	✓		R1-R5
167	Jam in Trailing Edge Pressure Plate Motor	✓	✓		R1-R5
168	Jam in Paper Exit Gate Motor	✓	✓		R1-R5
169	Jam in Horizontal registration unit displace motor	✓	✓		R1-R5
170	Jam in Punch unit drive motor	✓	✓		R1-R5

Cause code	Cause of jam	Late Jam	Lag Jam	Stay Jam	Display code
171	Jam in Horizontal registration correction motor	✓	✓		R1-R5
172	Jam in Lower Junction Gate Motor	✓	✓		R1-R5
173	Jam in Jogger Motor	✓	✓		R1-R5
174	Jam in Positioning Roller Motor	✓	✓		R1-R5
175	Jam in Paper release Motor	✓	✓		R6-R11
176	Jam in Corner Stapler Movement Motor	✓	✓		R6-R11
177	Jam in Corner Stapler Drive Motor	✓	✓		R6-R11
178	Jam in Booklet Jogger Motor	✓	✓		R6-R11
179	Jam in Booklet Jogger Plate Motor	✓	✓		R6-R11
180	Jam in Booklet Stapler reference fence Motor	✓	✓		R6-R11
181	Booklet Stapler Motor	✓	✓		R6-R11
182	Jam in Positioning Roller Transport Motor	✓	✓		R6-R11
183	Jam in Holding transport Motor	✓	✓		R1-R5
184	Jam in Square Fold Motor	✓	✓		R1-R5
185	Jam in Tray Lift Motor	✓	✓		R1-R5
186	Jam in Shift Motor	✓	✓		R1-R5
187	Jam in Shift Jogger Motor (Front)	✓	✓		R1-R5
188	Jam in Shift Jogger Motor (Rear)	✓	✓		R1-R5
189	Jam in Shift Jogger Retraction Motor	✓	✓		R1-R5
190	Jam in Reverse Roller Motor	✓	✓		R1-R5
191	Jam in Leading Edge Guide Motor	✓	✓		R1-R5

Cause code	Cause of jam	Late Jam	Lag Jam	Stay Jam	Display code
192	Jam in Positioning Transport Motor	✓	✓		R1-R5
193	Jam in Paper Guide Drive Motor	✓	✓		R1-R5
194	Main instruction data defect	✓	✓		R1-R5,R6-R11

Booklet Finisher SR3220/ Finisher SR3210

Cause code	Cause of jam	Late Jam	Lag Jam	Stay Jam	Display code
200	Paper Entrance	✓			R1-R4
201	Paper Entrance		✓		R1-R4
202	Proof Exit	✓			R1-R4
203	Proof Exit		✓		R1-R4
204	Intermediate transport (right)	✓			R1-R4
205	Intermediate transport (left)	✓			R1-R4
206	Intermediate transport (left)		✓		R1-R4
207	Shift Exit	✓			R1-R4
208	Shift Exit		✓		R1-R4
209	Stack Transport	✓			R5-R10
210	Rear Edge Stopper Transport	✓			R5-R10
211	Rear Edge Stopper Transport		✓		R5-R10
212	Paper did not reach middle folding exit	✓			R5-R10
213	Middle Folding exit		✓		R5-R10
220	Jam in inlet transport motor	✓	✓	✓	R1-R4
221	Jam in proof transport motor	✓	✓	✓	R1-R4

Cause code	Cause of jam	Late Jam	Lag Jam	Stay Jam	Display code
222	Jam in exit transport/positioning/approach roller motor	✓	✓	✓	R1-R4
223	Jam in shift motor	✓	✓	✓	R1-R4
224	Jam in jogger motor	✓	✓	✓	R1-R4
225	Jam in exit guide plate open/close motor	✓	✓	✓	R1-R4
226	Jam release motor	✓	✓	✓	R1-R4
227	Jam in tray ascent/descent motor	✓	✓	✓	R1-R4
228	Jam in positioning roller motor	✓	✓	✓	R1-R4
229	Jam in stapler retreat motor	✓	✓	✓	R1-R4
230	Jam in stapler motor	✓	✓	✓	R1-R4
231	Jam in punch system motor	✓	✓	✓	R1-R4
232	Jam in stack transport motor	✓	✓	✓	R5-R10
233	Jam in rear edge stopper motor	✓	✓	✓	R5-R10
234	Jam in folding brade motor	✓	✓	✓	R5-R10
235	Jam in paper exit guide drive motor	✓	✓	✓	R1-R4
236	Jam in stapleless stapler transfer motor	✓	✓	✓	R1-R4
237	Jam in staple motor (stapleless)	✓	✓	✓	R1-R4
238	Jam in paper guide motor	✓	✓	✓	R1-R4
248	Paper exit end is not responding	✓	✓	✓	R1-R4
249	Main instruction data defect	✓	✓	✓	R1-R4

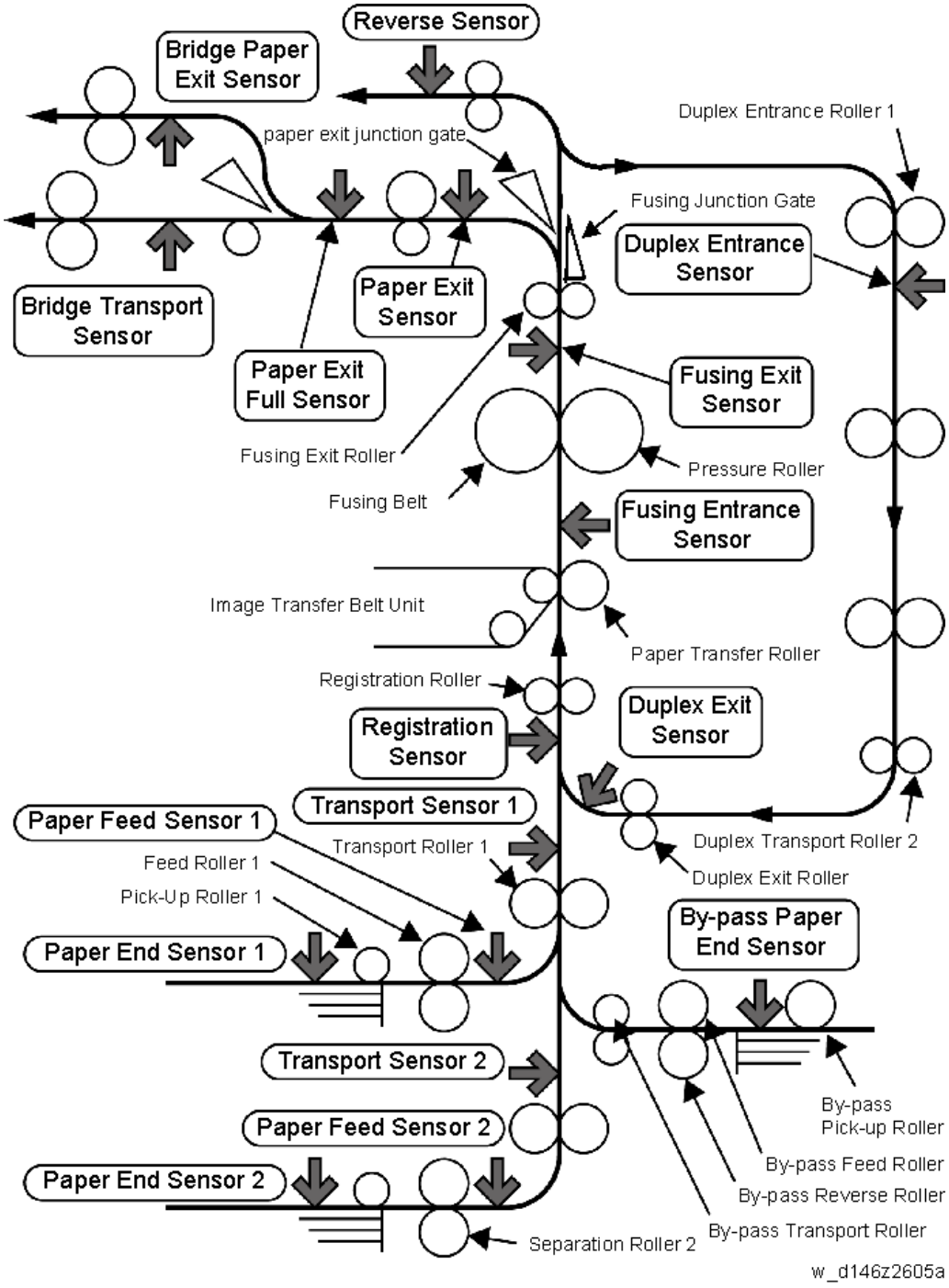
Internal Finisher SR3180

Cause code	Cause of jam	Late Jam	Lag Jam	Stay Jam	Display code
300	Entrance sensor	✓			R
301	Entrance sensor		✓		R
302	Paper exit sensor	✓			R
303	Paper exit sensor		✓		R
304	Shift motor			✓	R
305	Junction gate motor			✓	R
306	Paper exit pressure release motor			✓	R
307	Stapler motor			✓	R
348	Paper exit end not responding			✓	R

6.13.5 PAPER SIZE CODE

Size Code	Paper Size	Size Code	Paper Size
005	A4 LEF	141	B4 SEF
006	A5 LEF	142	B5 SEF
014	B5 LEF	160	DLT SEF
038	LT LEF	164	LG SEF
044	HLT LEF	166	LT SEF
132	A3 SEF	172	HLT SEF
133	A4 SEF	255	Others
134	A5 SEF		

6.13.6 SENSOR LOCATIONS



6.14 TROUBLESHOOTING FOR TRANSPORT/PAPER FEEDING OF THE MACHINE

6.14.1 CURLED PAPER

Make sure that the following SPs are set to their default values, and keep them at these values at all time.

- **SP1-113-001 (Curl Correction): Keep at default value of 0 (OFF)**
  This is because printing productivity drops to about 65 to 80% when this SP is ON. It is not effective in reducing curl on these models.
- **SP1-115-xxx (Print Target Temp): Keep at default value.**
  This is because fusing offset may occur when the fusing temperature is reduced. This SP is not effective for improving image quality on these models.

Solution:

Installing the tray heaters for the mainframe paper bank and optional paper banks. (page 2-62 "Anti-Condensation Heater for Paper Feed Trays")

6.14.2 INITIAL JAM

If the error occurs periodically, do the following steps. If the result is as shown in the "Problem Judgement" column, follow the solutions.

Initial Jam: Cause Code 001 / Location Code A

Target Part/SP No.: Transport Sensor (1st Feed Tray) / SP5-803-003 (Transport Sensor 1)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Execute an INPUT check when there is no paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	0: Paper detected
Execute an INPUT check when there is paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	1: Paper not detected

Solution:

- Clean the sensor.
- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Target Part/SP No.: Transport Sensor (2nd Feed Tray) / SP5-803-005 (Transport Sensor 2)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Execute an INPUT check when there is no paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	0: Paper detected
Execute an INPUT check when there is paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	1: Paper not detected

Solution:

- Clean the sensor.
- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Initial Jam: Cause Code 001 / Location Code B

Target Part/SP No.:Registration Sensor / SP5-803-001

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Execute an INPUT check when there is no paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	0: Paper detected
Execute an INPUT check when there is paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	1: Paper not detected

Solution:

- Clean the sensor.
- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Initial Jam: Cause Code 001 / Location Code C

Target Part/SP No.:Fusing Entrance Sensor / SP5-803-006

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Execute an INPUT check when there is no paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	0: Paper detected
Execute an INPUT check when there is paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	1: Paper not detected

Solution:

- Clean the sensor.
- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Target Part/SP No.:Fusing Exit Sensor / SP5-803-007

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Execute an INPUT check when there is no paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	0: Paper detected
Execute an INPUT check when there is paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	1: Paper not detected

Solution:

- Clean the sensor.
- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Target Part/SP No.: Paper Exit Sensor / SP5-803-008

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Execute an INPUT check when there is no paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	0: Paper detected
Execute an INPUT check when there is paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	1: Paper not detected

Solution:

- Clean the sensor.
- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Target Part/SP No.: Reverse Sensor / SP5-803-009 (Inverter Sensor)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Execute an INPUT check when there is no paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	0: Paper detected
Execute an INPUT check when there is paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	1: Paper not detected

Solution:

- Clean the sensor.
- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Initial Jam: Cause Code 001 / Location Code Z

Target Part/SP No.: Duplex Entrance Sensor / SP5-803-011

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Execute an INPUT check when there is no paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	0: Paper detected
Execute an INPUT check when there is paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	1: Paper not detected

Solution:

- Clean the sensor.
- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Target Part/SP No.: Duplex Exit Sensor / SP5-803-010

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Execute an INPUT check when there is no paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	0: Paper detected
Execute an INPUT check when there is paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	1: Paper not detected

Solution:

- Clean the sensor.
- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

6.14.3 JAM

If the error occurs periodically, do the following steps. If the result is as shown in the "Problem Judgement" column, follow the solutions.

Tray 1 No Feeding: Late Jam : Cause Code 003

Target Part/SP No.:Limit Sensor (1st Feed Tray) / SP5-803-014 (Tray 1: Upper Limit Sensor)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Execute an INPUT check when there is no paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	1: Limit
Execute an INPUT check when there is paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	0: Not limit

Solution:

- Clean the sensor.
- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Target Part/SP No.:Paper End Sensor (1st Feed Tray) / SP5-803-015 (Tray 1: Paper End Detection)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Execute an INPUT check when there is no paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	1: Paper detected
Execute an INPUT check when there is paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	0: Paper not detected

Solution:

- Clean the sensor.
- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Target Part/SP No.: Tray Set Switch (1st Feed Tray) / SP 5-803-016 (Tray 1: Set Sensor)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Manually press the referenced switch (Done after removing paper feed tray 1 from the machine.)	1: Not set
Pull out paper feed tray 1 from the machine	0: Set

Solution:

- Clean the sensor.
- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Target Part/SP No.: Paper Feed Sensor (1st Feed Tray) / SP5-803-002 (Paper Feed Sensor 1)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Execute an INPUT check when there is no paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	0: Paper detected
Execute an INPUT check when there is paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	1: Paper not detected

Solution:

- Clean the sensor.
- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Target Part/SP No.:Paper Feed Motor / SP5-804-016 (Feed Motor:CW:Standard Speed)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Turn the referenced motor OFF with OUTPUT check	Drive sound heard
Turn the referenced motor ON with OUTPUT check	Drive sound not heard

Solution:

- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the motor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Checking paper status, pick-up roller, feed roller, and friction roller for 1st feed tray

Check the paper position (Check whether or not the leading edge of the paper, side paper guide, and end paper guide are positioned according to the manual.)	▪ Check the paper orientation. ▪ Turn the paper in the feed tray upside down.
Check if the paper has reached the maximum stackable limit of the side paper guide.	Reduce the paper to below the stackable limit.
Check if the sheets are stuck to each other due to edge roughness, coating, stain, or temperature.	Fan the paper.
Check if extra thin paper or thick paper exceeding the supported paper thickness is being used.	Use supported paper types.
Check if the paper thickness and size are detected correctly.	Set the paper thickness and size to the correct value.
Check if the paper being used produces a lot of paper dust.	Change the paper type (if possible).
Check if the paper feed tray is not stained with paper dust.	Clean the paper feed tray.
Check if the paper roller is not stained with paper dust.	Clean the pick-up roller, feed roller, and friction roller for 1st feed tray.

Tray 2 No Feeding: Late Jam : Cause Code 004

Target Part/SP No.:Limit Sensor (2nd Feed Tray) / SP5-803-018 (Tray 2: Upper Limit Sensor)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Execute an INPUT check when there is no paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	1: limit
Execute an INPUT check when there is paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	0: Not limit

Solution:

- Clean the sensor.
- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Target Part/SP No.:Paper End Sensor (2nd Feed Tray) / SP5-803-019 (Tray 2: Paper End Detection)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Execute an INPUT check when there is no paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	1: Paper detected
Execute an INPUT check when there is paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	0: Paper not detected

Solution:

- Clean the sensor.
- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Target Part/SP No.:Tray Set Switch (2nd Feed Tray) / SP 5-803-020 (Tray 2: Set Sensor)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Manually press the referenced switch (Done after removing paper feed tray 2 from the machine.)	1: Not set
Pull out the paper feed tray 2 from the machine.	0: Set

Solution:

- Clean the sensor.
- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Target Part/SP No.:Paper Feed Sensor (2nd Feed Tray) / SP5-803-004 (Paper Feed Sensor 2)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Execute an INPUT check when there is no paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	0: Paper detected
Execute an INPUT check when there is paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	1: Paper not detected

Solution:

- Clean the sensor.
- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Target Part/SP No.:Paper Feed Motor / SP5-804-016 (Feed Motor:CW:Standard Speed)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Turn the referenced motor OFF with OUTPUT check	Drive sound heard
Turn the referenced motor ON with OUTPUT check	Drive sound not heard

Solution:

- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the motor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Checking paper status, pick-up roller, feed roller, and friction roller for 1st feed tray

Check the paper position (Check whether or not the leading edge of the paper, side paper guide, and end paper guide are positioned according to the manual.)	▪ Check the paper orientation. ▪ Turn the paper in the feed tray upside down.
Check if the paper has reached the maximum stackable limit of the side paper guide.	Reduce the paper to below the stackable limit.
Check if the sheets are stuck to each other due to edge roughness, coating, stain, or temperature.	Fan the paper
Check if extra thin paper or thick paper exceeding the supported paper thickness is being used.	Use supported paper types.
Check if the paper thickness and size are detected correctly.	Set the paper thickness and size to the correct value.
Check if the paper being used produces a lot of paper dust.	Change the paper type (if possible).
Check if the paper roller is not stained with paper dust.	Clean the pick-up roller, feed roller, and friction roller for 1st feed tray.

Tray 1 Transport Sensor: Late Jam : Cause Code 011

Target Part/SP No.:Transport Sensor (1st Feed Tray) / SP5-803-003 (Transport Sensor 1)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Execute an INPUT check when there is no paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	0: Paper detected
Execute an INPUT check when there is paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	1: Paper not detected

Solution:

- Clean the sensor.
- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Target Part/SP No.:Paper Feed Sensor (1st Feed Tray) / SP5-803-002 (Paper Feed Sensor 1)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Execute an INPUT check when there is no paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	1: Paper detected
Execute an INPUT check when there is paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	0: Paper not detected

Solution:

- Clean the sensor.
- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Target Part/SP No.:Bypass Feed Solenoid / SP5-803-016 (Bypass Pickup Solenoid)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Turn the referenced solenoid OFF with OUTPUT check	Drive sound heard
Turn the referenced solenoid ON with OUTPUT check	Drive sound not heard

Solution:

- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the solenoid.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Checking paper status, pick-up roller, feed roller, and friction roller for 1st feed tray

Check the paper position (Check whether or not the leading edge of the paper, side paper guide, and end paper guide are positioned according to the manual.)	▪ Check the paper orientation. ▪ Turn the paper in the feed tray upside down.
Check if the paper has reached the maximum stackable limit of the side paper guide.	Reduce the paper to below the stackable limit.
Check if the sheets are stuck to each other due to edge roughness, coating, stain, or temperature.	Fan the paper
Check if extra thin paper or thick paper exceeding the supported paper thickness is being used.	Use a supported paper type.
Check if the paper thickness and size are detected correctly.	Set the paper thickness and size to the correct value.
Check if the paper being used produces a lot of paper dust.	Change the paper type (if possible).
Check if the paper roller is not stained with paper dust.	Clean the pick-up roller, feed roller, and friction roller for 1st feed tray.

Tray 2 Transport Sensor : Late Jam : Cause Code 012

Target Part/SP No.:Transport Sensor (2nd Feed Tray) / SP5-803-005 (Transport Sensor 2)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Execute an INPUT check when there is no paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	0 :Paper detected
Execute an INPUT check when there is paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	1: Paper not detected

Solution:

- Clean the sensor.
- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Target Part/SP No.:Paper Feed Sensor (2nd Feed Tray) / SP5-803-004 (Paper Feed Sensor 2)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Execute an INPUT check when there is no paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	1 Paper detected
Execute an INPUT check when there is paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	0: Paper not detected

Solution:

- Clean the sensor.
- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Checking paper status, pick-up roller, feed roller, and friction roller for 2nd feed tray

Check the paper position (Check whether or not the leading edge of the paper, side paper guide, and end paper guide are positioned according to the manual.)	▪ Check the paper orientation. ▪ Turn the paper in the feed tray upside down.
Check if the paper has reached the maximum stackable limit of the side paper guide.	Reduce the paper to below the stackable limit.
Check if the sheets are stuck to each other due to edge roughness, coating, stain, or temperature.	Fan the paper.
Check if extra thin paper or thick paper exceeding the supported paper thickness is being used.	Use a supported paper type.
Check if the paper thickness and size are detected correctly.	Set the paper thickness and size to the correct value.
Check if the paper being used produces a lot of paper dust.	Change the paper type (if possible).
Check if the paper roller is not stained with paper dust.	Clean the pick-up roller, feed roller, and friction roller for 2nd feed tray.

Registration Sensor : Late Jam : Cause Code 017

Target Part/SP No.:Registration Sensor / SP5-803-001

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Execute an INPUT check when there is no paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	0 :Paper detected
Execute an INPUT check when there is paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	1: Paper not detected

Solution:

- Clean the sensor.
- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Checking paper status, or 1st paper transport sensor.

Check if extra thin paper or thick paper exceeding the supported paper thickness is being used.	Use a supported paper type.
Check if the paper thickness and size are detected correctly.	Set the paper thickness and size to the correct value.
Check if the paper feed tray is not stained with a lot of paper dust.	Clean the 1st transport roller.

Fusing Entrance Sensor : Late Jam : Cause Code 018

Target Part/SP No.:Fusing Entrance Sensor / SP5-803-001

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Execute an INPUT check when there is no paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	0 :Paper detected
Execute an INPUT check when there is paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	1: Paper not detected

Solution:

- Clean the sensor.
- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Target Part/SP No.: PCU: Black / Image Transfer Motor / SP5-804-136 (Transfer Drum Motor K: Standard Speed)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Turn the referenced motor OFF with OUTPUT check	Drive sound heard
Turn the referenced motor ON with OUTPUT check	Drive sound not heard

Solution:

- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the motor.
- Replace the Imaging IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Checking paper jam, or paper transfer unit

Check if there is no double feeding.	Fan the paper.
Check the edges of the discharge plate to see if it is deformed or broken.	Reattach or replace the discharge plate.

Paper Exit Sensor : Late Jam : Cause Code 020

Target Part/SP No.: Paper Exit Sensor / SP5-803-008

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Execute an INPUT check when there is no paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	0 :Paper detected
Execute an INPUT check when there is paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	1: Paper not detected

Solution:

- Clean the sensor.
- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness

Target Part/SP No.: Paper Exit Switching Solenoid / SP5-804-004 (Exit Junction Solenoid)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Turn the referenced solenoid OFF with OUTPUT check	Drive sound heard
Turn the referenced solenoid ON with OUTPUT check	Drive sound not heard

Solution:

- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the solenoid.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Checking paper jam, or paper status

Check if the leading edge of the paper and the paper feed guide are wet.	If condensation has occurred inside the machine, leave the machine idle for a few minutes to remove condensation.
Check if the paper is curled too much.	If the paper is curled too much, switch on the anti-condensation heater for paper tray.

Check if extra thin paper or thick paper exceeding the supported paper thickness is being used.	Use a supported paper type.
Check if the paper thickness and size are detected correctly.	Set the paper thickness and size to the correct value.

Tray 1 Transport Sensor : Lag Jam : Cause Code 051

Target Part/SP No.:Transport Sensor (1st Feed Tray) / SP5-803-003 (Transport Sensor 1)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Execute an INPUT check when there is no paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	0 :Paper detected
Execute an INPUT check when there is paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	1: Paper not detected

Solution:

- Clean the sensor.
- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Target Part/SP No.:Paper Feed Motor / SP5-804-016 (Feed Motor:CW:Standard Speed)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Turn the referenced motor OFF with OUTPUT check	Drive sound heard
Turn the referenced motor ON with OUTPUT check	Drive sound not heard

Solution:

- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the motor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Target Part/SP No.:Bypass V-Transport Motor / SP5-804-028

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Turn the referenced motor OFF with OUTPUT check	Drive sound heard
Turn the referenced motor ON with OUTPUT check	Drive sound not heard

Solution:

- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the motor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Target Part/SP No.:Reverse Motor / SP5-804-047 (Inverter Motor:CW:Standard Speed)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Turn the referenced motor OFF with OUTPUT check	Drive sound heard
Turn the referenced motor ON with OUTPUT check	Drive sound not heard

Solution:

- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the motor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Target Part/SP No.:Bypass Original Length Sensor / SP5-803-024 (By-pass: Sub Scan Length Sensor)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Execute an INPUT check when there is no paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	1: Paper detected
Execute an INPUT check when there is paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	0: Paper not detected

Solution:

- Clean the sensor.
- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Checking paper jam, or paper status

Check the paper position (Check whether or not the leading edge of the paper, side paper guide, and end paper guide are positioned according to the manual.)	▪ Check the paper orientation. ▪ Turn the paper in the feed tray upside down.
Check if the paper has reached the maximum stackable limit of the side paper guide.	Reduce the paper to below the stackable limit.
Check if extra thin paper or thick paper exceeding the supported paper thickness is being used.	Use a supported paper type.
Check if the paper thickness and size are detected correctly.	Set the paper thickness and size to the correct value.
Check if the paper being used produces a lot of paper dust.	Change the paper type (if possible).
Check if there is no double feeding.	Fan the paper.
Check if the paper feed tray is not stained with a lot of paper dust.	Clean the paper feed tray.
Check if the paper roller is not stained with paper dust.	Clean the pick-up roller, feed roller, and friction roller for 1st feed tray.

Tray 2 Transport Sensor: Lag Jam: Cause Code 052

Target Part/SP No.:Transport Sensor (2nd Feed Tray) / SP5-803-005 (Transport Sensor 2)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Execute an INPUT check when there is no paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	0 :Paper detected
Execute an INPUT check when there is paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	1: Paper not detected

Solution:

- Clean the sensor.
- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Target Part/SP No.: Paper Feed Motor / SP5-804-016 (Feed Motor:CW:Standard Speed)

Cause Verification	Problem Judgement
Turn the referenced motor OFF with OUTPUT check	Drive sound heard
Turn the referenced motor ON with OUTPUT check	Drive sound not heard

Solution:

- Clean the sensor.
- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Target Part/SP No.:Bypass V-Transport Motor / SP5-804-028

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Turn the referenced motor OFF with OUTPUT check	Drive sound heard

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Turn the referenced motor ON with OUTPUT check	Drive sound not heard

Solution:

- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the motor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Checking paper jam, or paper status

Check the paper position (Check whether or not the leading edge of the paper, side paper guide, and end paper guide are positioned according to the manual.)	▪ Check the paper orientation. ▪ Turn the paper in the feed tray upside down.
Check if the paper has reached the maximum stackable limit of the side paper guide.	Reduce the paper to below the stackable limit.
Check if extra thin paper or thick paper exceeding the supported paper thickness is being used.	Use a supported paper type.
Check if the paper thickness and size are detected correctly.	Set the paper thickness and size to the correct value.
Check if the paper being used produces a lot of paper dust.	Change the paper type (if possible).
Check if there is no double feeding.	Fan the paper.
Check if the paper feed tray is not stained with a lot of paper dust.	Clean the paper feed tray.
Check if the paper roller is not stained with paper dust.	Clean the pick-up roller, feed roller, and friction roller for 2nd feed tray.

Registration Sensor: Lag Jam: Cause Code 057

Target Part/SP No.:Registration Sensor / SP5-803-001

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Execute an INPUT check when there is no paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	0 :Paper detected
Execute an INPUT check when there is paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	1: Paper not detected

Solution:

- Clean the sensor.
- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Target Part/SP No.:Duplex/Bypass Motor / SP5-804-071 (Duplex Bypass Motor:CW:Standard Speed)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Turn the referenced motor OFF with OUTPUT check	Drive sound heard
Turn the referenced motor ON with OUTPUT check	Drive sound not heard

Solution:

- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the motor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Target Part/SP No.:Reverse Motor / SP5-804-047 (Inverter Motor:CW:Standard Speed)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Turn the referenced motor OFF with OUTPUT check	Drive sound heard
Turn the referenced motor ON with OUTPUT check	Drive sound not heard

Solution:

- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the motor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Checking paper jam, or paper status

Check if there is no double feeding.	Fan the paper.

Paper Exit Sensor: Lag Jam: Cause Code 060

Target Part/SP No.: Paper Exit Sensor / SP5-803-008

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Execute an INPUT check when there is no paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	0 :Paper detected
Execute an INPUT check when there is paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	1: Paper not detected

Solution:

- Clean the sensor.
- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Checking paper jam, or paper status

Check if the leading edge of the paper and the paper feed guide are wet.	If condensation has occurred inside the machine, leave the machine idle for a few minutes to remove condensation.
Check if there is no double feeding.	Fan the paper.
Check if the paper is curled too much.	If the paper is curled too much, switch on the anti-condensation heater for paper tray.

Check if extra thin paper or thick paper exceeding the supported paper thickness is being used.	Use a supported paper type.
Check if the paper thickness and size are detected correctly.	Set the paper thickness and size to the correct value.

Reverse Sensor: Late Jam: Cause Code 024

Target Part/SP No.:Reverse Sensor / SP5-803-009 (Inverter Sensor)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Execute an INPUT check when there is no paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	0 :Paper detected
Execute an INPUT check when there is paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	1: Paper not detected

Solution:

- Clean the sensor.
- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Target Part/SP No.: Reverse Motor / SP5-804-047 (Inverter Motor:CW:Standard Speed)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Turn the referenced motor OFF with OUTPUT check	Drive sound heard
Turn the referenced motor ON with OUTPUT check	Drive sound not heard

Solution:

- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the motor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Target Part/SP No.:Paper Exit Switching Solenoid / SP5-804-004 (Exit Junction Solenoid)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Turn the referenced solenoid OFF with OUTPUT check	Drive sound heard
Turn the referenced solenoid ON with OUTPUT check	Drive sound not heard

Solution:

- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the solenoid.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Checking paper jam, or paper status

Check if the leading edge of the paper and the paper feed guide are wet.	If condensation has occurred inside the machine, leave the machine idle for a few minutes to remove condensation.
Check if there is no double feeding.	Fan the paper.
Check if the paper is curled too much.	If the paper is curled too much, switch on the anti-condensation heater for paper tray.
Check if extra thin paper or thick paper exceeding the supported paper thickness is being used.	Use a supported paper type.
Check if the paper thickness and size are detected correctly.	Set the paper thickness and size to the correct value.

Reverse Sensor: Lag Jam : Cause Code 064

Target Part/SP No.:Reverse Sensor / SP5-803-009 (Inverter Sensor)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Execute an INPUT check when there is no paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	0 :Paper detected
Execute an INPUT check when there is paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	1: Paper not detected

Solution:

- Clean the sensor.
- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Target Part/SP No.:Duplex Entrance Motor / SP5-804-065 (Duplex Entrance Motor:CW:Standard Speed)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Turn the referenced motor OFF with OUTPUT check	Drive sound heard
Turn the referenced motor ON with OUTPUT check	Drive sound not heard

Solution:

- Clean the sensor.
- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Checking paper jam, or paper status

Check if the leading edge of the paper and the paper feed guide are wet.	If condensation has occurred inside the machine, leave the machine idle for a few minutes to remove condensation.
Check if there is no double feeding.	Fan the paper.
Check if the paper is curled too much.	If the paper is curled too much, switch on the anti-condensation heater for paper tray.
Check if extra thin paper or thick paper exceeding the supported paper thickness is being used.	Use a supported paper type.
Check if the paper thickness and size are detected correctly.	Set the paper thickness and size to the correct value.

Duplex Exit Sensor: Late Jam: Cause Code 025

Target Part/SP No.:Duplex Exit Sensor / SP5-803-010

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Execute an INPUT check when there is no paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	0 :Paper detected
Execute an INPUT check when there is paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	1: Paper not detected

Solution:

- Clean the sensor.
- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Target Part/SP No.: Duplex/ Bypass Motor / SP5-804-071 (Duplex Bypass Motor:CW:Standard Speed)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Turn the referenced motor OFF with OUTPUT check	Drive sound heard

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Turn the referenced motor ON with OUTPUT check	Drive sound not heard

Solution:

- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the motor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Checking paper jam, or paper status

Check if there is no double feeding.	Fan the paper.
Check if the paper is curled too much.	If the paper is curled too much, switch on the anti-condensation heater for paper tray.
Check if extra thin paper or thick paper exceeding the supported paper thickness is being used.	Use a supported paper type.
Check if the paper thickness and size are detected correctly.	Set the paper thickness and size to the correct value.

Duplex Exit Sensor: Lag Jam: Cause Code 065

Target Part/SP No.:Duplex Exit Sensor / SP5-803-010

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Execute an INPUT check when there is no paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	0 :Paper detected
Execute an INPUT check when there is paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	1: Paper not detected

Solution:

- Clean the sensor.
- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Checking paper jam, or paper status

Check if there is no double feeding.	Fan the paper.
Check if the paper is curled too much.	If the paper is curled too much, switch on the anti-condensation heater for paper tray.
Check if extra thin paper or thick paper exceeding the supported paper thickness is being used.	Use a supported paper type.
Check if the paper thickness and size are detected correctly.	Set the paper thickness and size to the correct value.

Duplex Entrance Sensor: Late Jam: Cause Code 027

Target Part/SP No.:Duplex Entrance Sensor / SP5-803-011

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Execute an INPUT check when there is no paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	0 :Paper detected
Execute an INPUT check when there is paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	1: Paper not detected

Solution:

- Clean the sensor.
- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Target Part/SP No.:Duplex Entrance Motor / SP5-804-065 (Duplex Entrance Motor:CW:Standard Speed)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Turn the referenced motor OFF with OUTPUT check	Drive sound heard
Turn the referenced motor ON with OUTPUT check	Drive sound not heard

Solution:

- Clean the sensor.
- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Target Part/SP No.:Paper Exit Switching Solenoid / SP5-804-004 (Exit Junction Solenoid)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Turn the referenced solenoid OFF with OUTPUT check	Drive sound heard

Solution:

- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the solenoid.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Checking paper jam, or paper status

Check if there is no double feeding.	Fan the paper.
Check if the paper is curled too much.	If the paper is curled too much, switch on the anti-condensation heater for paper tray.
Check if extra thin paper or thick paper exceeding the supported paper thickness is being used.	Use a supported paper type.
Check if the paper thickness and size are detected correctly.	Set the paper thickness and size to the correct value.

Duplex Entrance Sensor: Lag Jam: Cause Code 067

Target Part/SP No.:Duplex Entrance Sensor / SP5-803-011

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Execute an INPUT check when there is no paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	0 :Paper detected
Execute an INPUT check when there is paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	1: Paper not detected

Solution:

- Clean the sensor.
- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Target Part/SP No.:Duplex Entrance Motor/ SP5-804-065 (Duplex Entrance Motor:CW:Standard Speed)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Turn the referenced motor OFF with OUTPUT check	Drive sound heard
Turn the referenced motor ON with OUTPUT check	Drive sound not heard

Solution:

- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Target Part/SP No.:Duplex/ Bypass Motor / SP5-804-071 (Duplex Bypass Motor:CW:Standard Speed)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Turn the referenced motor OFF with OUTPUT check	Drive sound heard
Turn the referenced motor ON with OUTPUT check	Drive sound not heard

Solution:

- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Checking paper jam, or paper status

Check if there is no double feeding.	Fan the paper.
Check if the paper is curled too much.	If the paper is curled too much, switch on the anti-condensation heater for paper tray.
Check if extra thin paper or thick paper exceeding the supported paper thickness is being used.	Use a supported paper type.
Check if the paper thickness and size are detected correctly.	Set the paper thickness and size to the correct value.

6.14.4 DISPLAY ERROR

"No paper in Tray 1" is displayed even when the paper is in

Target Part/SP No.:Paper End Sensor (1st Feed Tray) / SP5-803-015 (Tray 1: Paper End Detection)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Execute an INPUT check when there is no paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	1: Paper detected
Execute an INPUT check when there is paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	0: Paper not detected

Solution:

- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Feeler for 1st paper end sensor

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Check if the feeler for 1st paper end sensor is unfastened.	Feeler is unfastened.

Solution:

- Reinstall the feeler.
- Check if there are any defects in the 1st paper feed unit.

"No paper in Tray 2" is displayed even when the paper is in

Target Part/SP No.:Paper End Sensor (2nd Feed Tray) / SP5-803-019 (Tray 2: Paper End Detection)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Execute an INPUT check when there is no paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	1: Paper detected
Execute an INPUT check when there is paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	0: Paper not detected

Solution:

- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Feeler for 2nd paper end sensor

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Check if the feeler for 2nd paper end sensor is unfastened.	Feeler is unfastened.

Solution:

- Reinstall the feeler.
- Check if there are any defects in the 2nd paper feed unit.

"Tray 1 not set" is displayed even when the tray is set

Target Part/SP No.:Tray Set Switch (1st Feed Tray) / SP5-803-016 (Tray 1: Set Sensor)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Manually press the referenced switch (Done after detaching paper feeding tray 1 from the machine.)	1: Not set
Pull out paper feed tray 1 from the machine.	0: Set

Solution:

- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

1st Paper Feed Tray

Replace the 1st paper feed tray.	Replace the 1st paper feed tray.

"Tray 2 not set" is displayed even when the tray is set

Target Part/SP No.:Tray Set Switch (2nd Feed Tray) / SP5-803-020 (Tray 2: Set Sensor)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Manually press the referenced switch (Done after detaching paper feeding tray 2 from the machine.)	1: Not set
Pull out paper feed tray 2 from the machine.	0: Set

Solution:

- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

2nd Paper Feed Tray

Check the 2nd tray set sensor to see if there are any defects.	Replace the 2nd paper feed tray.

Wrong paper size displayed on the operation panel

Target Part/SP No.:Size Switch (2nd Feed Tray) / SP5-803-021 (Tray 2: Size Sensor)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Press the 1st switch from the right on the size switch of paper feed tray 2 when seen from the front of the machine (Done after detaching paper feed tray 2)	Parameter other than 00000111
Press the 2nd switch from the right on the size switch of paper feed tray 2 when seen from the front of the machine (Done after detaching paper feed tray 2)	Parameter other than 00001011
Press the 3rd switch from the right on the size switch of paper feed tray 2 when seen from the front of the machine (Done after detaching paper feed tray 2)	Parameter other than 00001101
Press the 4th switch from the right on the size switch of paper feed tray 2 when seen from the front of the machine (Done after detaching paper feed tray 2)	Parameter other than 00001110
Pull out paper feed tray 2 from the machine.	Parameter other than 00001111

Solution:

- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

2nd Paper Feed Tray

Check the 2nd tray set sensor to see if there are any defects.	Replace the switch for the pick-up arm.

Does not shift to right door open status

Target Part/SP No.:Right Door Open/Close Switch / SP5-803-026 (Right Door Open/Close Sensor)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Manually press the referenced switch (Done after opening the right door)	1: Open
Open the right door	0: Close

Solution:

- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Target Part/SP No.:Duplex Unit Open/Close Sensor / SP5-803-027 (Tray Full Exit Sensor)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Manually press the referenced switch (Done after opening the duplex guide plate)	1: Open
Open the duplex guide plate.	0: Close

Solution:

- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Pick-up Arm

Check the switch for the pick-up arm to see if there are any defects.	Replace the 2nd paper feed tray.

Cannot detect paper full

Target Part/SP No.:Paper Exit Full Sensor / SP5-803-012 (Tray Full Exit Sensor)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Execute an INPUT check when there is no paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	1: Full
Execute an INPUT check when there is paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	0: Not full

Solution:

- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Feeler for Paper Exit Full Sensor

Cause verification	Problem Judgement	Solution
Check if the feeler for paper full detection is unfolded at the operating position. (Check that it is not folded.)	The feeler is not in the operating position.	Unfold the feeler.
Check if the feeler for paper full detection is unfastened.	Feeler is unfastened.	Reattach the feeler.

Cannot print as paper full alert cannot be turned off

Target Part/SP No.:Paper Exit Full Sensor / SP5-803-012 (Tray Full Exit Sensor)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Execute an INPUT check when there is no paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	1: Full
Execute an INPUT check when there is paper at the position of the referenced sensor.	0: Not full

Solution:

- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Feeler for Paper Exit Full Sensor

Check if the operation of the feeler for the paper exit full sensor is prevented due to the presence of foreign material.	Remove the cause of the malfunction.

6.14.5 OTHERS

If the error occurs periodically, do the following steps. If the result is as shown in the "Problem Judgement" column, follow the solutions.

"Replace the waste toner bottle" is displayed even when it is clear that the waste toner bottle is not full

Target Part/SP No.: Waste Toner Bottle Full Sensor / SP5-803-032 (Toner Collection Full Sensor)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Execute an INPUT check with no feeler in the sensor detection range (Done after detaching the waste toner bottle)	1: Full

Solution:

- Clean the sensor.
- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Imaging IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Waste toner bottle is never full

Target Part/SP No.: Waste Toner Bottle Full Sensor / SP5-803-032 (Toner Collection Full Sensor)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Execute an INPUT check with feeler within the sensor detection range (Done after removing the waste toner bottle)	0: Not full

Solution:

- Clean the sensor.
- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Imaging IOB.
- Replace the harness.

No waste toner bottle set is displayed on controller board even when it is clear that is set

Target Part/SP No.:Waste Toner Bottle Set Switch / SP5-803-033 (Toner Collection Bottle Set Sensor)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Execute an INPUT check with the feeler within the sensor detection range (Done after removing the waste toner bottle)	1: Not set

Solution:

- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Imaging IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Waste toner bottle is not detected even when it is set

Target Part/SP No.:Waste Toner Bottle Set Switch / SP5-803-033 (Toner Collection Bottle Set Sensor)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Detach the waste toner bottle from the machine.	0: Set

Solution:

- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Imaging IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Paper Transfer Unit Open/Close LED not lit & Paper Transfer Unit Open

Target Part/SP No.:Paper Transfer Unit Open/Close Sensor / SP5-803-028 (PTR Open/Close Sensor)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Execute an INPUT check with an object (e.g. paper) placed within the sensor detection range.	1: Close
Execute an INPUT check without an object (e.g. paper) placed within the sensor detection range.	0: Open

Solution:

- Clean the sensor.
- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Paper Transfer Unit Open/Close LED not lit

Target Part/SP No.:Paper Transfer Unit Open/Close LED / SP5-804-206 (PTR Open/Close LED)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Turn ON the paper transfer unit open/close LED with OUTPUT check	1: Close
Execute an OUTPUT check without an object (e.g. paper) placed within the sensor detection range.	0: Open

Solution:

- Clean the LED.
- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the LED.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Paper Transfer Unit Open/Close LED always lit

Target Part/SP No.:Paper Transfer Unit Open/Close Sensor / SP5-803-028 (PTR Open/Close Sensor)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Execute an INPUT check with an object (e.g. paper) placed within the sensor detection range	1: Close
Execute an INPUT check without an object (e.g. paper) placed within the sensor detection range	0: Open

Solution:

- Clean the sensor.
- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

Target Part/SP No.:Paper Transfer Unit Open/Close LED / SP5-804-206 (PTR Open/Close LED)

Cause verification	Problem Judgement
Turn OFF the paper transfer unit open/close LED with OUTPUT check	LED lit

Solution:

- Clean the LED.
- Reconnect the connector.
- Replace the LED.
- Replace the Paper Transport IOB.
- Replace the harness.

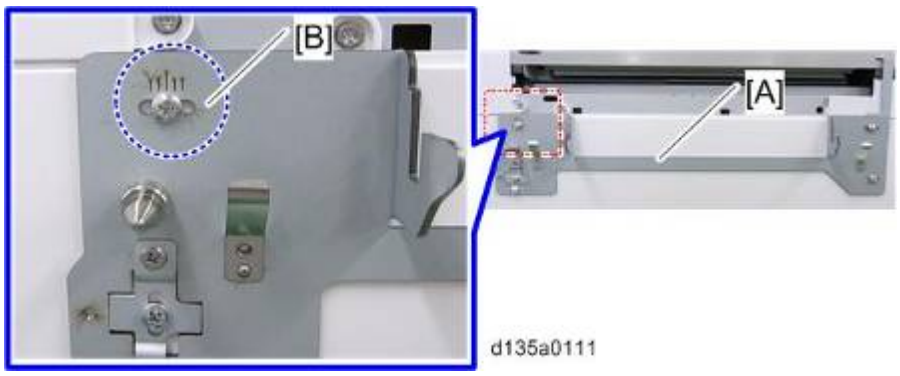
6.15 TROUBLESHOOTING FOR FINISHING OPTIONS

6.15.1 FINISHER REGISTRATION ADJUSTMENT

A side-to-side registration error can be produced when the paper is being fed from the mainframe to the finisher.

For Booklet Finisher SR3240 (D3BB) / Finisher SR3230 (D3BA)

The docking bracket for SR3240/ SR3230 [A] (and its screw [B]) can adjust the side-to-side registration.

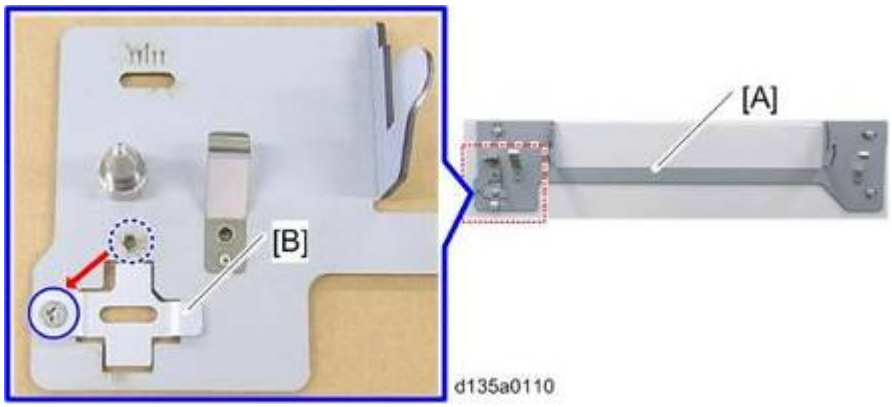


To adjust the side-to-side registration:

Change the position of the standard bracket [B] by rotating it 90 degrees as shown by the arrow.

This makes the docking bracket [A] easier to slide horizontally.

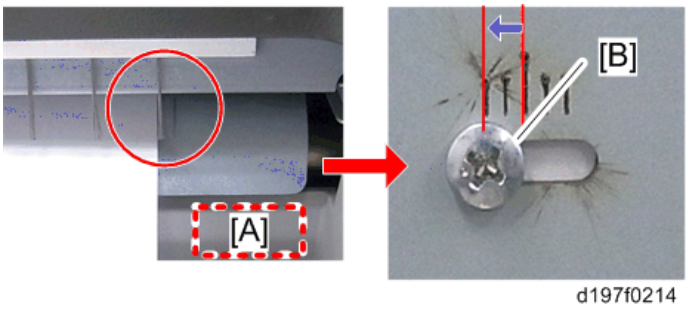
Then reattach the docking bracket [A] to the mainframe.



If the paper shifts towards the front

Slide the docking bracket towards the front side by the amount of shift, to move the finisher in the same direction.

e.g.: When the paper has shifted by 4 mm towards the front from the center mark (2 mm/division of the scale), move the docking bracket towards the front by 4 mm (2 divisions). The divisions move towards the rear.



d197f0214

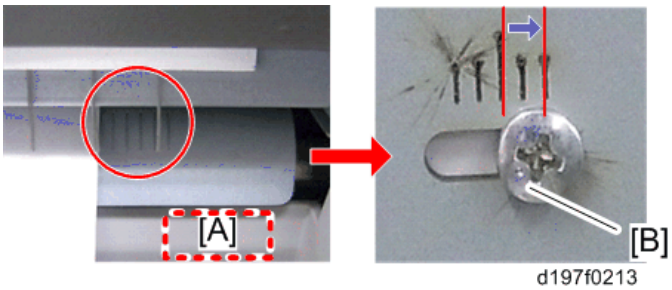
[A]: Proof tray

[B]: Docking Bracket Screw

If the paper shifts towards the rear

Slide the docking bracket towards the rear by the amount of shift, to move the finisher in the same direction.

e.g.: When the paper has shifted by 4 mm towards the rear from the center mark (2 mm/division of the scale), move the docking bracket towards the rear by 4 mm (2 divisions). The divisions move towards the front.



d197f0213

[A]: Proof tray

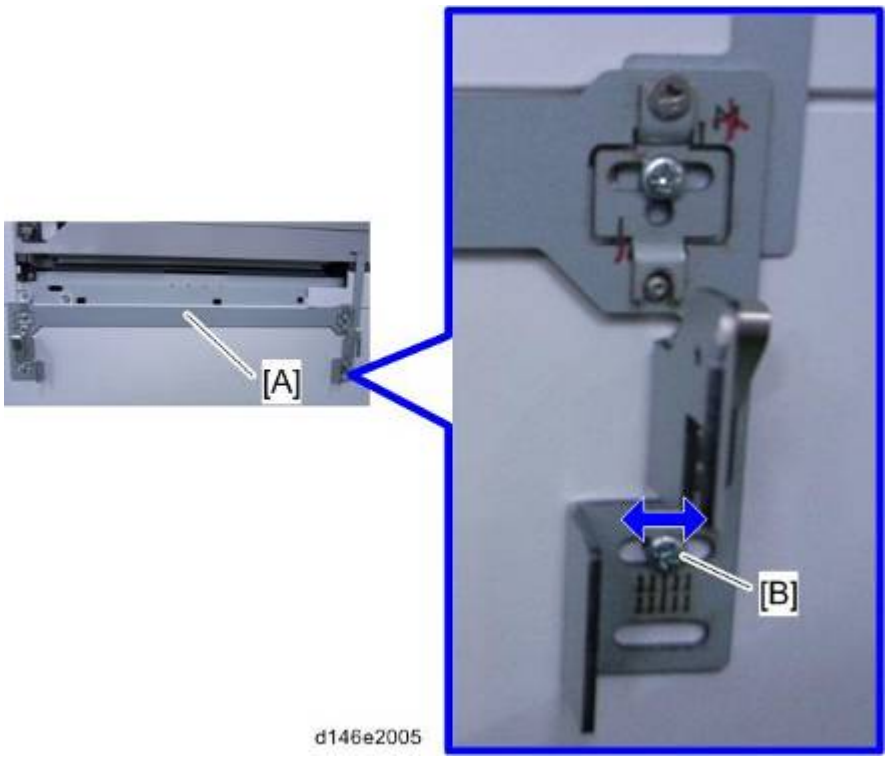
[B]: Docking Bracket Screw

Note

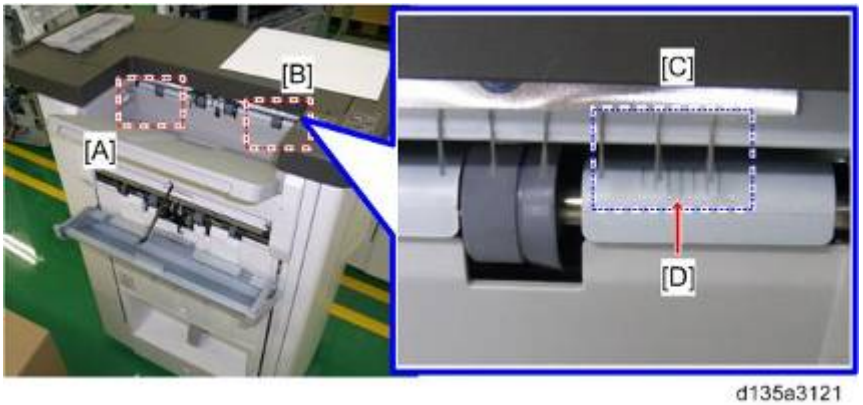
- After the adjustment, check the side-to-side registration by feeding paper out to the proof tray. If the shift has not been solved, adjust the docking bracket (screw for the docking bracket) slightly again.

For Booklet Finisher SR3220 (D3B9) / Finisher SR3210 (D3B8)

Side-to-side registration can be adjusted by the docking bracket for SR3220 / SR3210 [A] (and the docking bracket screw [B]).



1. **Eject a sheet of A4(LEF) or A3 paper to the proof tray and check for how many divisions of the scale the edge of the paper has shifted from the center.**



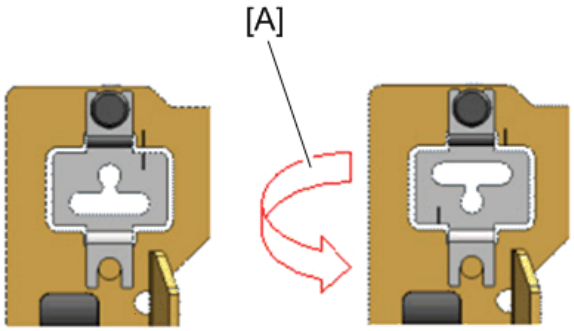
[A]: Scale marks for DLT

[B]: Scale marks for A3

[C]: 7 scale marks in 2mm intervals

[D]: Center mark

2. **Change the position of the standard bracket by rotating it 180 degrees as shown below. This makes the docking bracket easier to slide horizontally. Then reattach the docking bracket to the mainframe.**



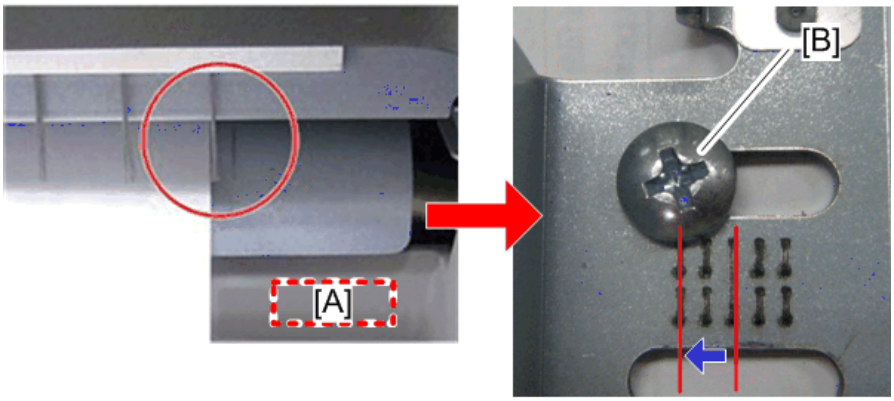
d197f0210

[A]: Reverse

If the paper shifts towards the front

Slide the docking bracket towards the front side by the amount of shift, to move the finisher in the same direction.

e.g.: When the paper has shifted by 2 mm towards the front from the center mark (2 mm/division of the scale), move the docking bracket towards the front by 2 mm (2 divisions). The divisions move towards the rear.



d197f0211

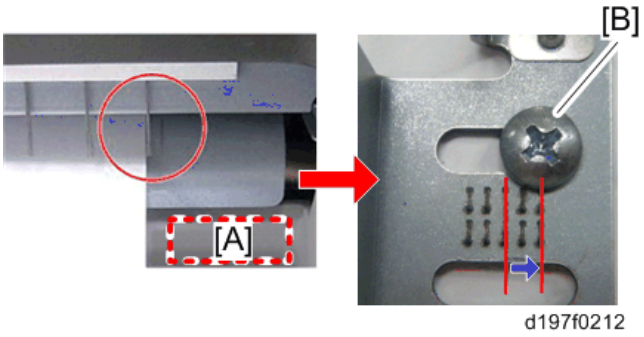
[A]: Proof Tray

[B]: Docking Bracket Screw

If the paper shifts towards the rear

Slide the docking bracket towards the rear by the amount of shift, to move the finisher in the same direction.

e.g.: When the paper has shifted by 2 mm towards the rear from the center mark (2 mm/division of the scale), move the docking bracket towards the rear by 2 mm (2 divisions). The divisions move towards the front.



[A]: Proof Tray

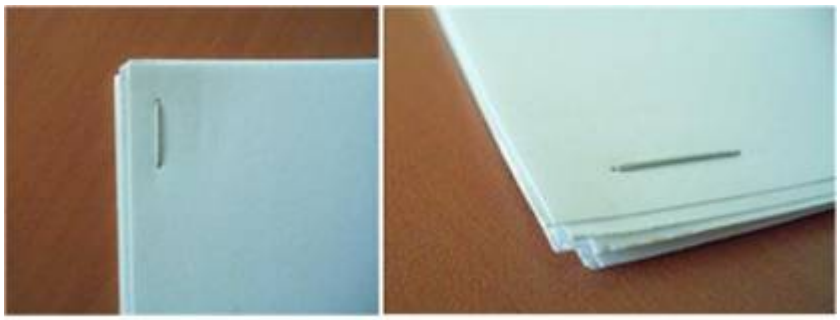
[B]: Docking Bracket Screw

Note

- After the adjustment, check the side-to-side registration by feeding paper out to the proof tray. If the shift has not been solved, adjust the docking bracket (screw for the docking bracket) slightly again.

6.15.2 FINISHER JOGGER PROBLEM (FOR BOOKLET FINISHER SR3220 (D3B9) / FINISHER SR3210 (D3B8))

If a paper alignment problem occurs as shown below, do the following procedure to adjust the jogger width.



d146z0091

Cause

Depending on the type of paper or the manufacturer, the paper may not be the correct size. In this case, the paper may not align properly even when the jogger is used.

Solution

Adjust the jogger width with SP6-143 (adjustable threshold: -1.5 to +1.5 mm for each paper size).

- SP6-143 (Jogger Pos Adj:1K FIN)

Note

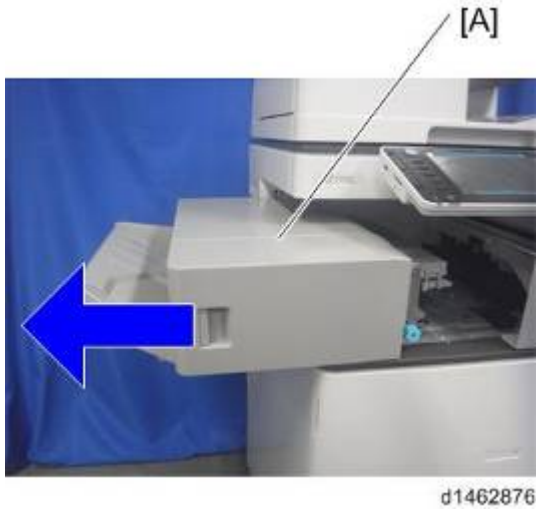
- Adjust the jogger width to be slightly narrower (approximately -0.5 mm) than the paper width.

6.15.3 EARLY TRAY FULL DETECTION MYLAR FOR INTERNAL FINISHER SR3130 (D690)

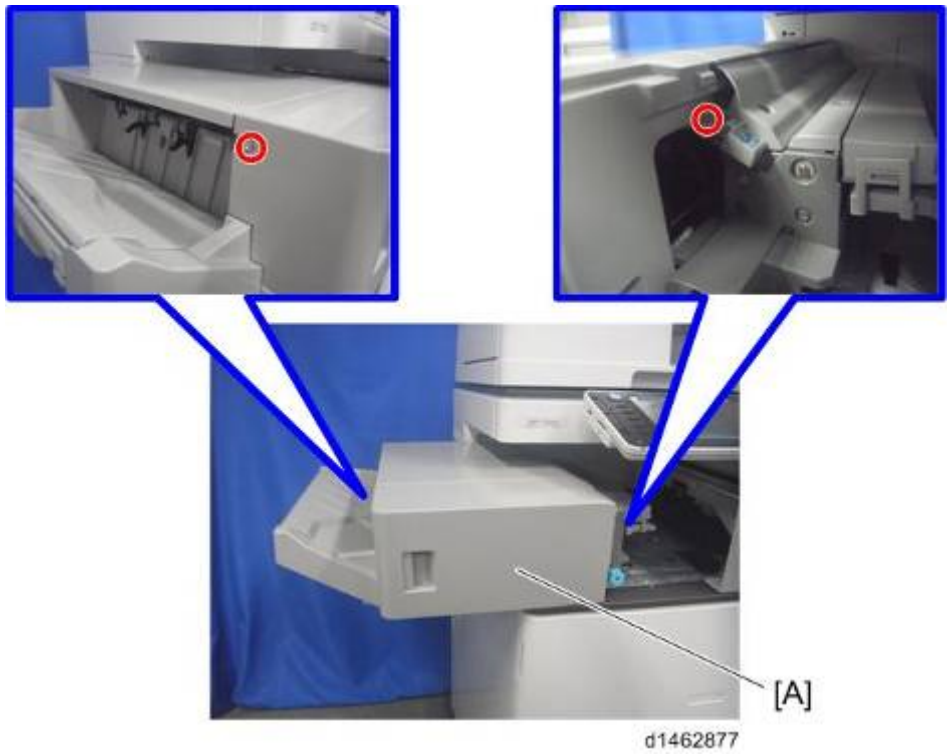
Paper curl may occur when output gets to near full. Paste the Mylar to the full detection feeler to detect tray full early before paper curl occurs.

Pasting the Mylar

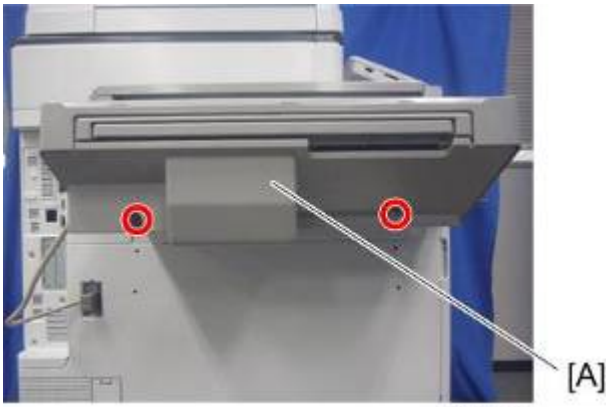
1. **Pull the finisher [A]**



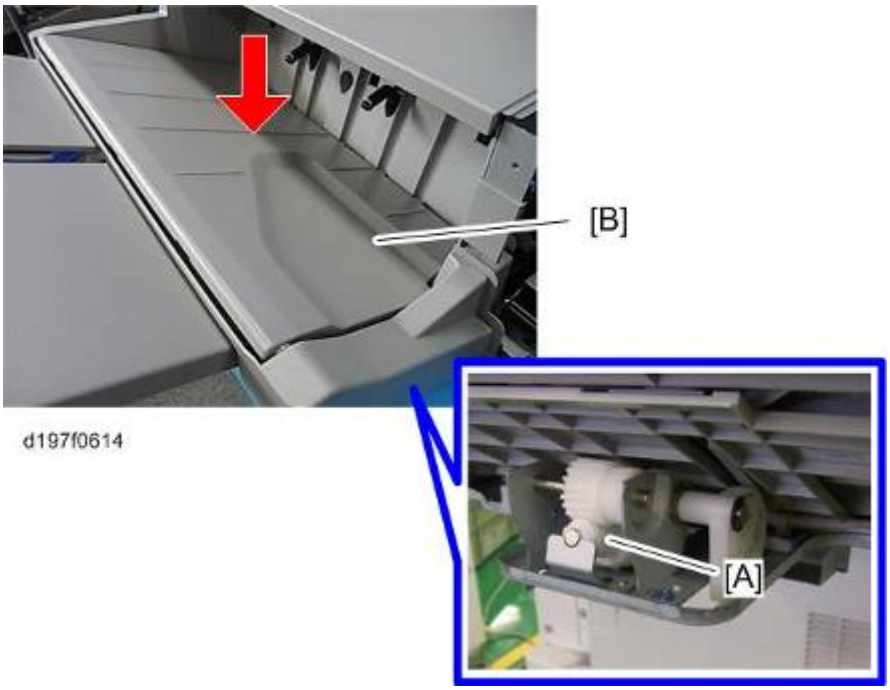
2. **Remove the finisher front cover [A] (x2)**



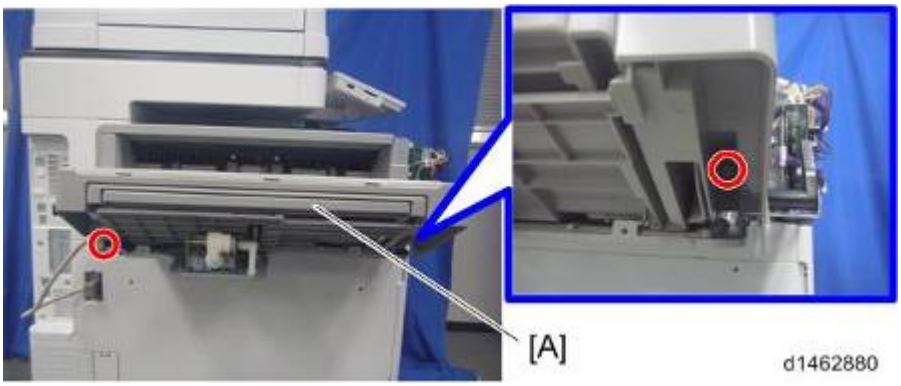
3. **Remove the left lower cover [A] (x2)**



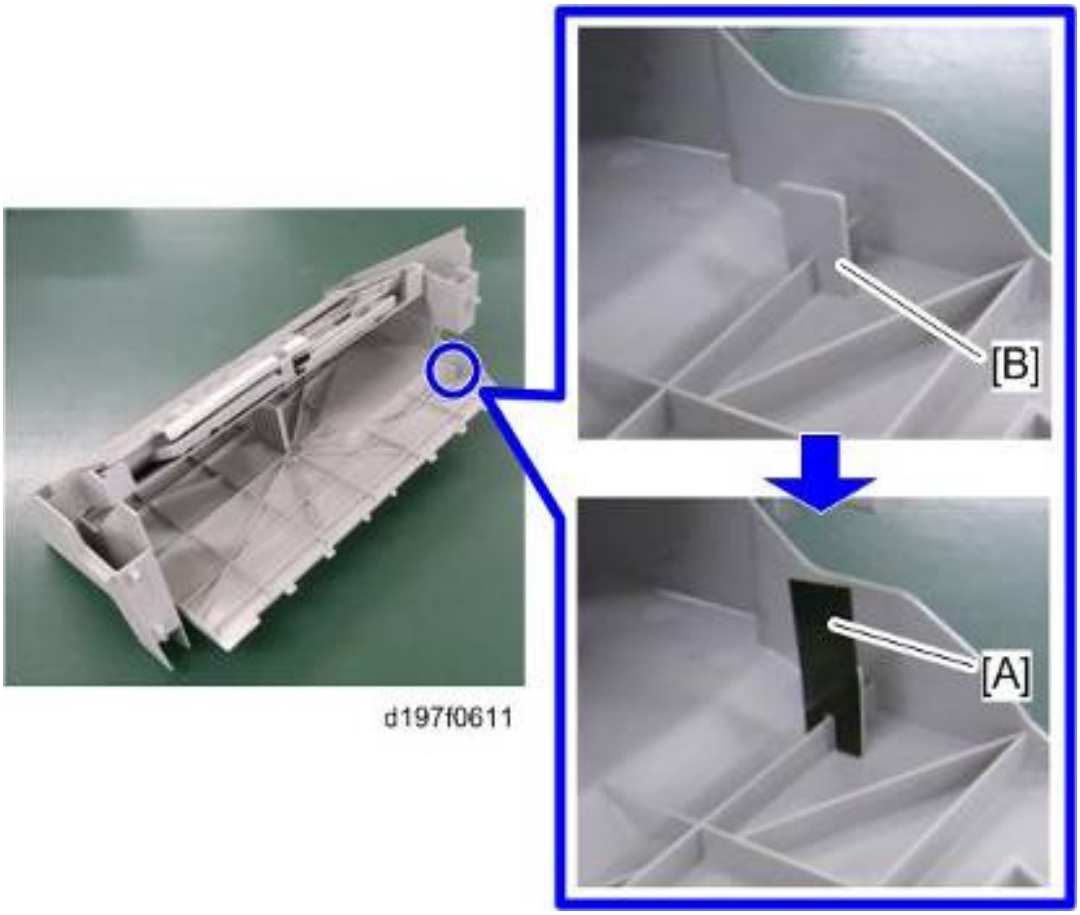
4. **Rotate the gear [A] to lift down the movable tray [B].**



5. **Remove the paper exit tray [A] (x2)**

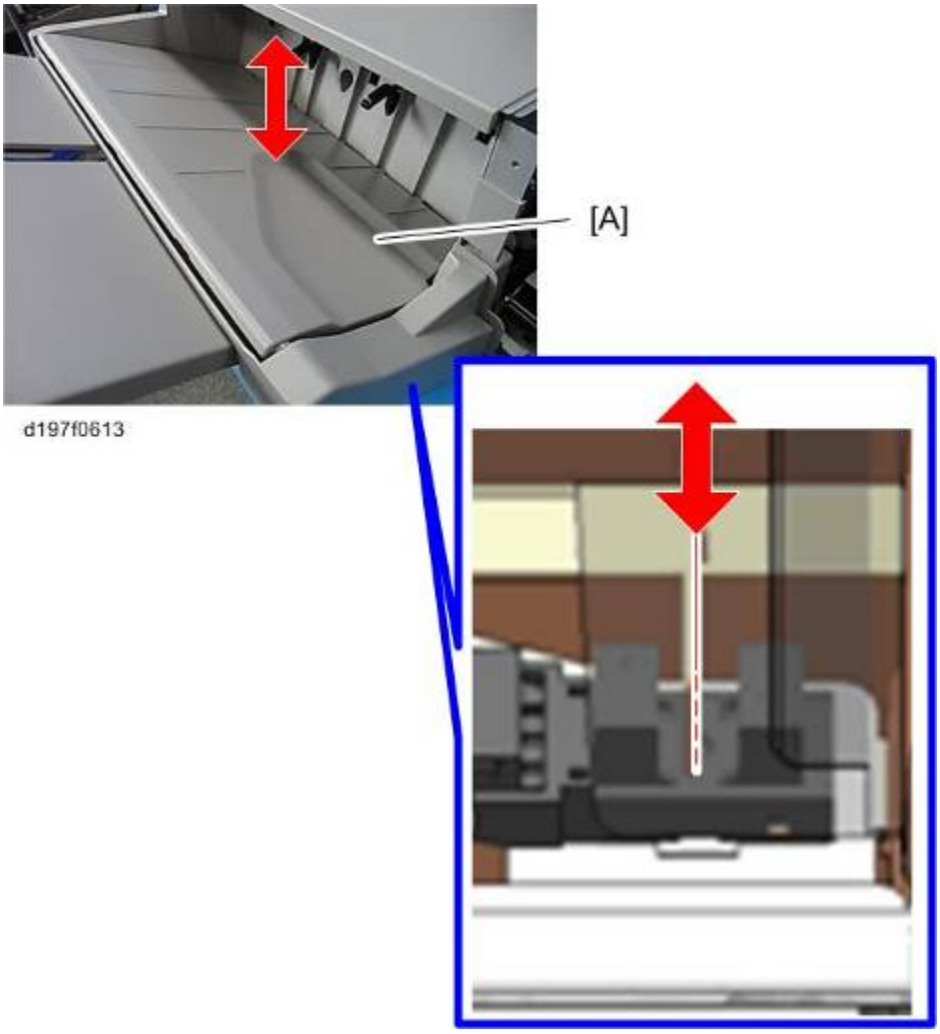


6. **Paste the Mylar [A] on the full detection feeler [B].**



7. **Re-attach the paper exit tray (x2)**

8. **Move the movable tray [A] up and down to check that the Mylar does go through the sensor properly.**

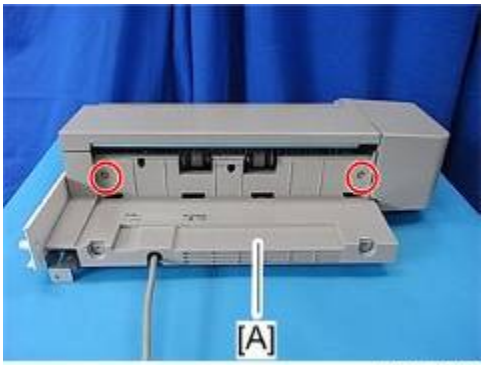


9. **Re-attach the left lower cover (x2)**
10. **Re-attach the finisher front cover (x2)**

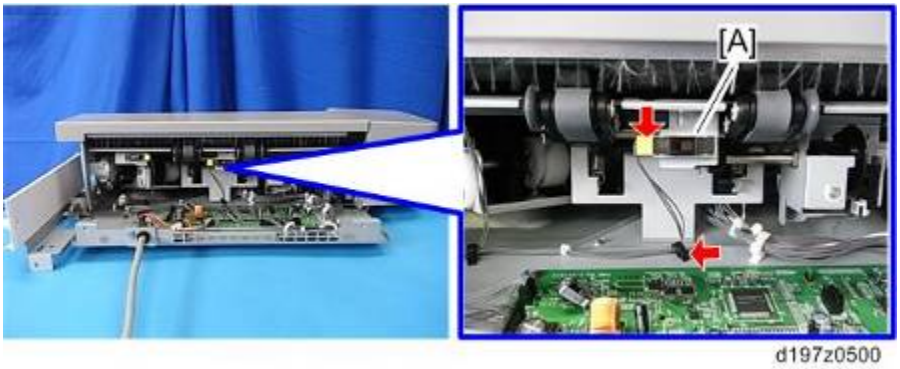
6.15.4 PAPER CURL PROBLEM FOR SR3180 (D766)

When using the mixed mode, duplex (curls towards the lower side) over the simplex (curl towards the upper side) and paper curl occurs, attach the auxiliary tray (D7667010), disable the paper exit full sensor, and paste the Mylar.

1. **Remove the paper exit cover [A] (×2)**

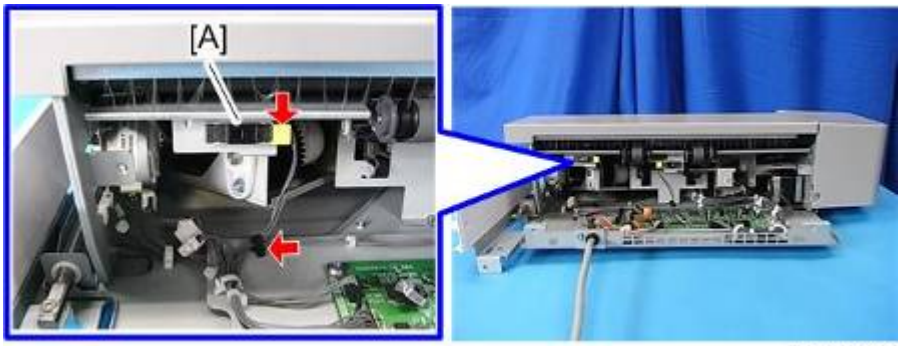


2. **Release the clamp and disconnect the harness of the paper exit full sensor 1 [A].**



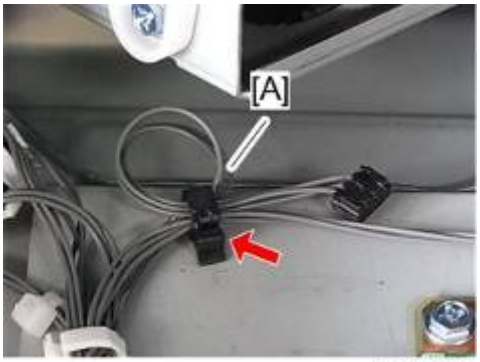
3. **Loop and clamp the harness [A] as shown.**

4. **Release the clamp and disconnect the harness of the paper exit full sensor 2 (Staple) [A].**



d197z0502

5. **Loop and clamp the harness [A] as shown.**



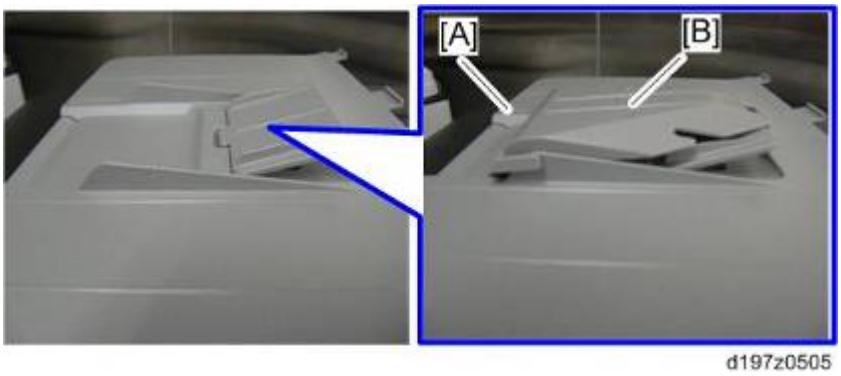
d197z0503

Note

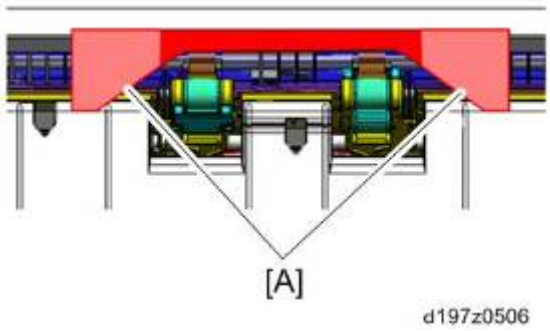
- If the harness cable [A] is short to loop, clamp the harness without looping.

d197z0504

6. **Re-attach the paper exit cover (×2)**
7. **Attach the auxiliary tray (D7667010) [B] to the paper exit tray [A]**



8. **Paste the Mylars [A] on the frame of the finisher.**



6.15.5 MAXIMUM NUMBER OF SHEETS FOR STAPLING AND WHAT HAPPENS WHEN THE JOB HAS TOO MANY PAGES

Specifications: Maximum sheet capability for staple jobs

Model	Corner Staple	Booklet Staple
Finisher SR3210	50 sheets	-
Booklet Finisher SR3220	50 sheets	15 sheets
Booklet Finisher SR3240	50 sheets	20 sheets
Finisher SR3230	50 sheets	-
Internal Finisher SR3130	50 sheets	-

Behavior: When the number of sheets exceeds the maximum staple capability

When corner stapling

Sheets are fed out without being stapled. First, the maximum number of sheets (50) is stacked in the staple tray and fed out. Following this, any remaining sheets that exceed this maximum are also stacked and fed out without being stapled, in the same way.

Example:

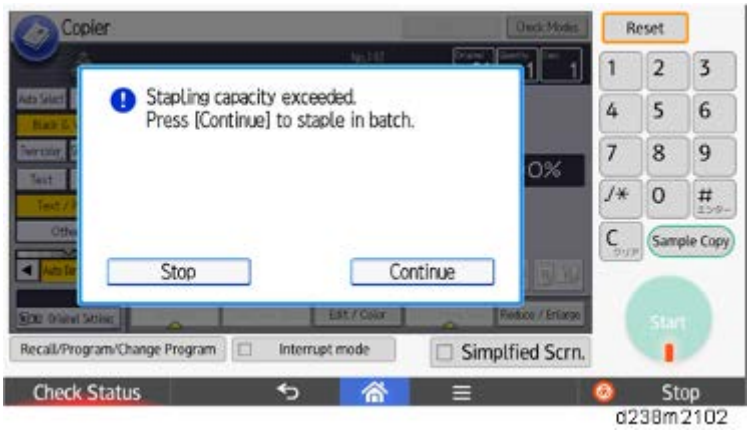
If 60 sheets are set to be stapled, the first 50 are stacked in the staple tray and then fed out without being stapled. The remaining 10 are then stacked in the tray and fed out without being stapled.

When the maximum number of originals for a stapled set has been scanned, "Stapling capacity exceeded" is displayed on the LCD.

There is no message displayed prompting the user to cancel or continue with the 51st original.

When booklet stapling

The following dialog is displayed when the maximum number of sheets in a stapled set is reached during the scanning of the originals. The user is prompted before printing begins.



[Stop] The job is canceled (no further scanning, no printing)

[Continue] Sets are stapled at maximum capacity in batch and fed out.

Example:

The machine stops scanning after 20 out of 30 originals are scanned.

The message shown above is displayed.

If [Continue] is selected, printing starts and sheets are stapled in batches of 20 sheets and 10 sheets.

Select the behavior when the job has more than the maximum of staple capability with SP5199

SP5-199 sets whether to staple sheets stacked in the staple tray or finisher before feeding out.

0 (default): Behavior depends on the finisher attached.

1: Sheets are fed out without being stapled.

2: Sheets are stapled and fed out.

6.16 ELECTRICAL COMPONENT DEFECTS

6.16.1 FUSES

MP C4504/C5504/C6004

Name	Output connector	Capacity	Part number	Market exchange possible
		Voltage	Part name	Remarks
FU101	CN985 (Fusing center heater) CN986 (Fusing edge heater)	15A(NA) 8A	11071241 (NA) 11071366	Yes
		AC	TLC-15A-N4 (NA) FIH 250V 8A(EM)8A	Installed on AC control board
FU102	CN988 (DC power supply)	15A (NA) 8A	11071241(NA) 11071366	Yes
		AC	TLC-15A-N4 (NA) FIH 250V 8A(EM)8A	Installed on AC control board
FU110	CN921(Heater for Tray1, 2, and optional trays) CN922 (Heater for Scanner and PCU)	2A	11071225	**NO**
		AC	SLT 250V 2A	Installed on Heater Board (Service Part)
FU105	None	2A	11071362	**NO**
		AC	SCT2A	Installed on AC control board
FU1	CN911(IOB)	5A	11071351	**NO**
		5V	SCT5A	Installed on DC power supply

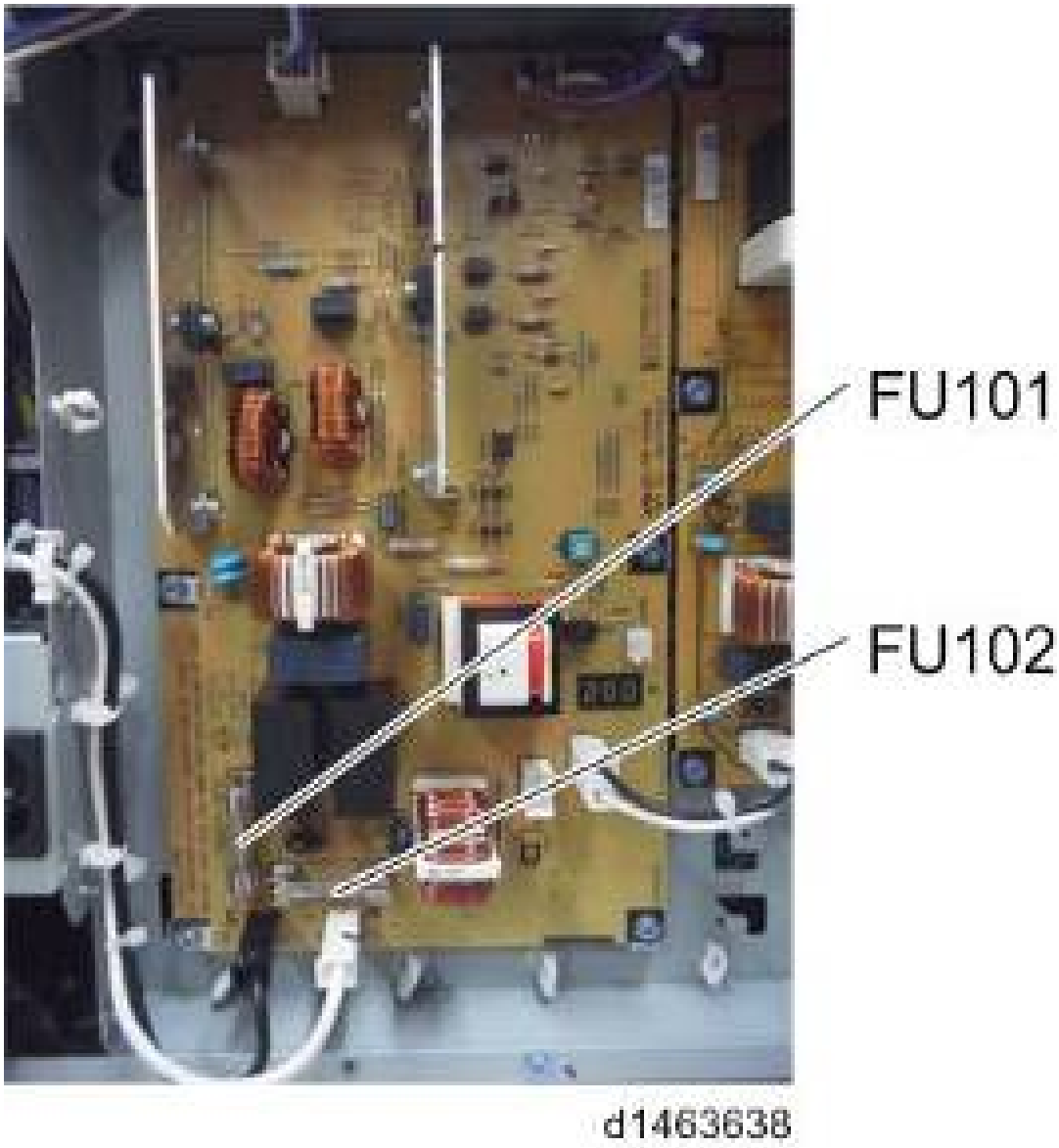
Name	Output connector	Capacity	Part number	Market exchange possible
		Voltage	Part name	Remarks
FU2	CN911(IPU)	5A	11071351	**NO**
		5V	SCT5A	Installed on DC power supply
FU3	CN912(IOB)	10A	11071283	Yes
		24V	FBT 250V 8A(EM)	Installed on DC power supply
FU4	CN917 (Interlock switch [IOB])	10A	11071283	Yes
		24V	FBT 250V 8A(EM)	Installed on DC power supply
FU5	CN917 (Interlock switch [IOB])	10A	11071283	Yes
		24V	FBT 250V 8A(EM)	Installed on DC power supply
FU7	CN913(FIN) CN914(BANK)	10A	11071283	Yes
		24V	FBT 250V 8A(EM)	Installed on DC power supply

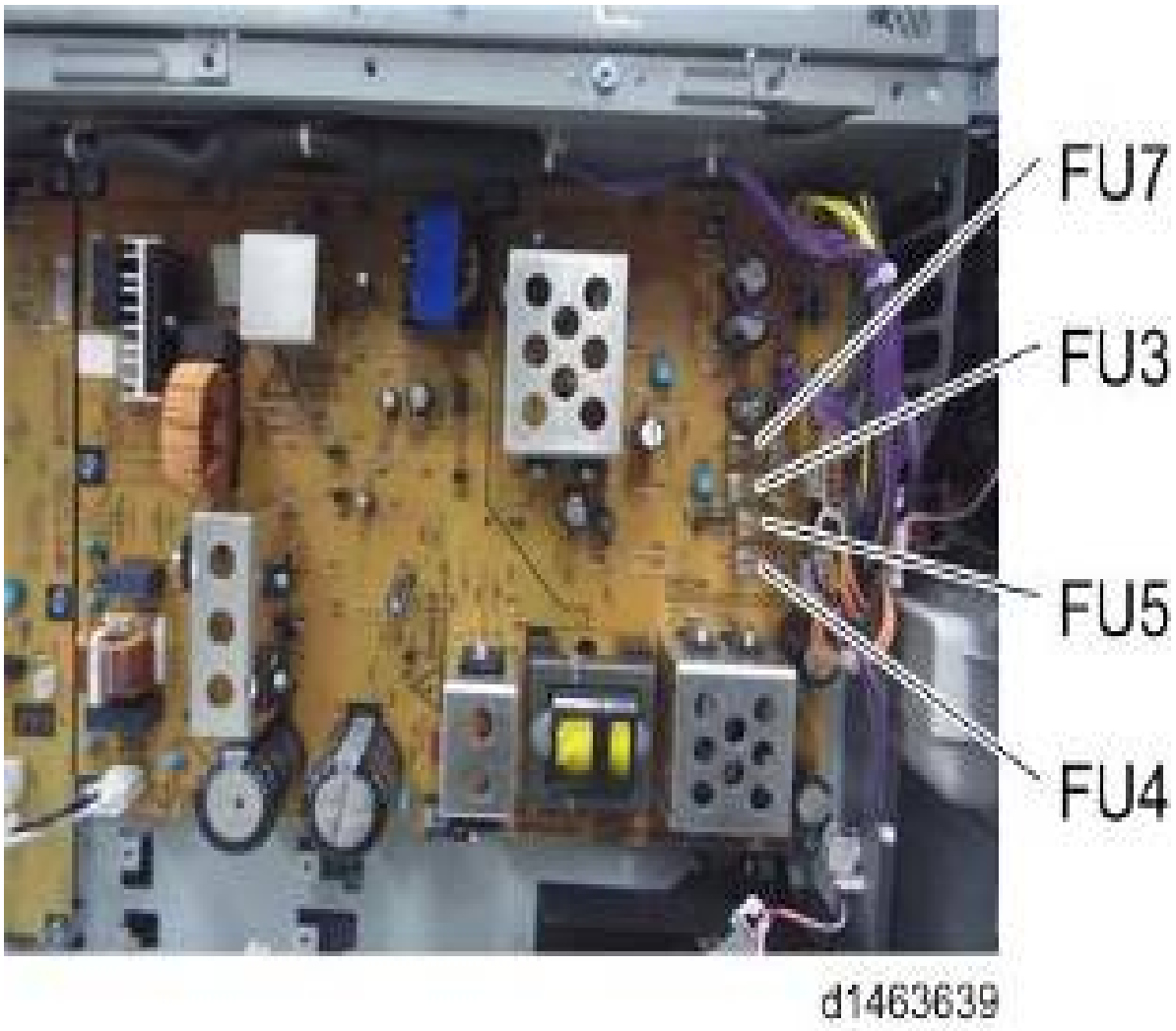
MP C3004/C3504

Name	Output connector	Capacity	Part number	Market exchange possible
		Voltage	Part name	Remarks
FU101	CN985 (Fusing center heater) CN986 (Fusing edge heater)	15A (NA) 8A	11071241(NA) 11071366	Yes
		AC	TLC-15A-N4 (NA) FIH 250V 8A(EM)8A	Installed on AC control board
FU102	CN988 (DC power supply)	15A(NA)	11071241(NA) 11071366	Yes
		AC	TLC-15A-N4 (NA) FIH 250V 8A(EM)8A	Installed on AC control board
FU110	CN921(Heater for Tray1, 2, and optional trays) CN922 (Heater for Scanner and PCU)	2A	11071225	**NO**
		AC	SLT 250V 2A	Installed on Heater Board (Service Part)
FU105	None	2A	11071362	**NO**
		AC	SCT2A	Installed on AC control board
FU1	CN911(IOB)	5A	11071229	**NO**
		5V	SLT 250V 5A	Installed on DC power supply
FU2	CN911(IPU)	5A	11071229	**NO**
		5V	SLT 250V 5A	Installed on DC power supply
FU3	CN912(IOB)	8A		Yes

Name	Output connector	Capacity	Part number	Market exchange possible
		Voltage	Part name	Remarks
		24V	51MS(P)080L	Installed on DC power supply
FU4	CN917 (Interlock switch [IOB])	8A		Yes
		24V	51MS(P)080L	Installed on DC power supply
FU5	CN917 (Interlock switch [IOB])	8A		Yes
		24V	51MS(P)080L	Installed on DC power supply
FU7	CN913(FIN) CN914(BANK)	8A		Yes
		24V	51MS(P)080L	Installed on DC power supply

Fuse position

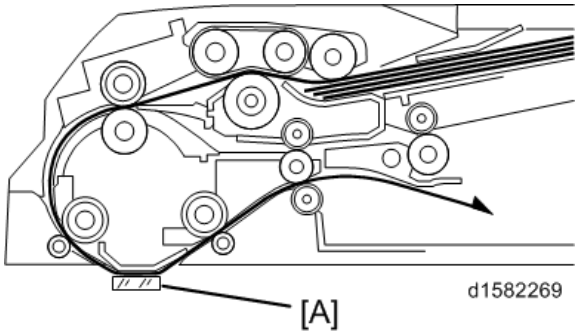



FU7
FU3
FU5
FU4
d1463639

6.17 VERTICAL STREAKS ON COPIES DUE TO SCANNING PROBLEMS

6.17.1 OVERVIEW

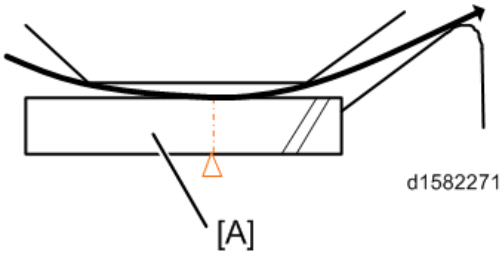
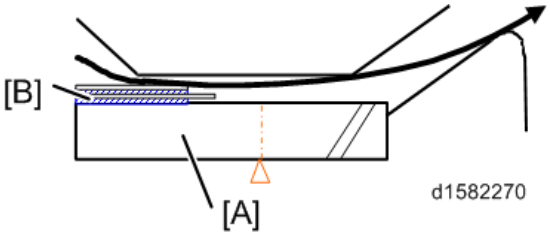
Marks on prints and copies are mostly due to dirt on the DF exposure glass [A], generally caused by adhesive contaminants (such as ball point pen ink and correction fluid).



Compared to non-adhesive contaminants (such as paper fragments and eraser dust), adhesive contaminants are more likely to lead to complaints from customers because of the following:

- Vertical streaks caused by adhesive contaminants are more visible in terms of image quality.
- Unless removed by cleaning, adhesive contaminants continue to produce vertical streaks, while non-adhesive contaminants stop producing streaks after they are dislodged.
- Many adhesive contaminants are difficult to remove by cleaning.

The ARDF DF3090 / SPDF DF3100 features a system (non-contact scanning) to reduce vertical streaks caused by adhesive contaminants.

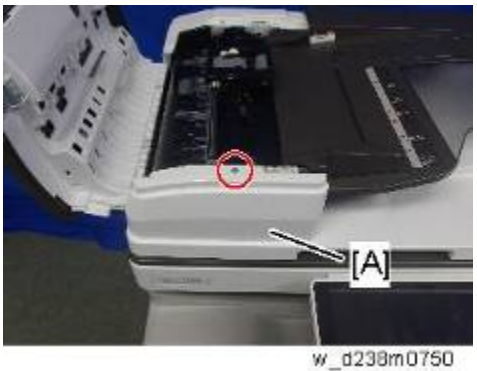
Contact scanning: Other ADFs/ARDFs	Non-contact scanning: DF3090 / DF3100
In contact scanning, the whole of the original comes into contact with the DF exposure glass [A] so that non-adhesive contaminants can be removed. 	By means of the Mylar sheet [B], originals are kept slightly above the DF exposure glass [A], preventing adhesive contaminants from adhering to the glass. 

The ARDF DF3090 / SPDF DF3100 can be converted from non-contact scanning to contact scanning for users who wish to reduce vertical streaks caused by non-adhesive contaminants.

SP No.	Contact scanning	Non-contact scanning
SP4-688-001 (for ARDF3090)	103%	106%
SP4-688-002 (for SPDF3100)	96%	101%
SP4-871-003 (both ARDF and SPDF)	0.00%	0.11%

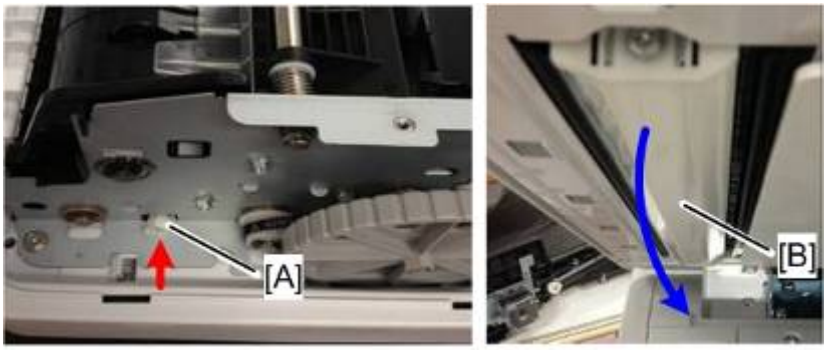
Converting the ARDF DF3090 to Contact Scanning

1. **Unplug the machine power cord before starting the following procedure.**
2. **Remove the ARDF front cover [A] (x1).**



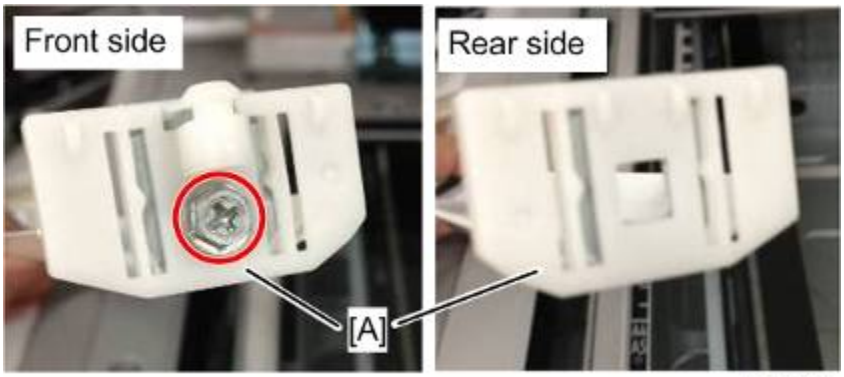
w_d238m0750

3. **Remove the Scanning guide plate [B] ([A]x1).**



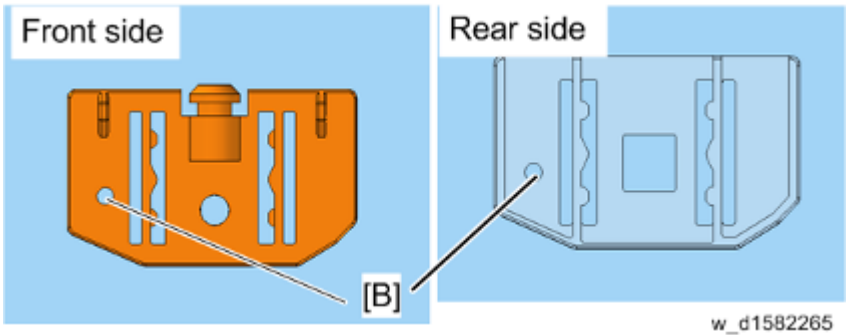
d1582263

4. **Remove the plastic guides [A] on the sides of the scanning guide plate(x1).**



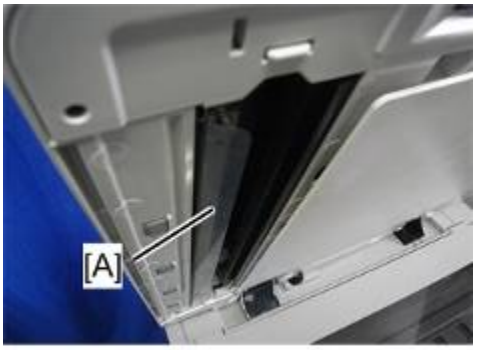
w_d1582264

5. **Attach the guides for contact scanning. Each guide has a hole [B].**



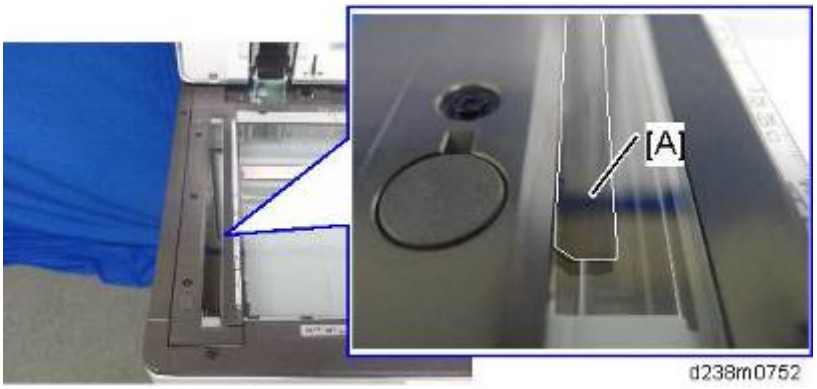
w_d1582265

6. **Mount the scanning guide plate, taking care not to damage the sheet [A].**



d1582266

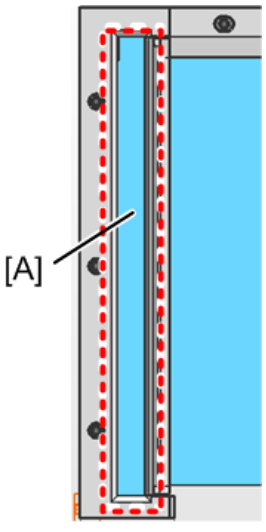
7. **Peel off the gap sheet [A] from the DF exposure glass with your hands.**



d238m0752

8. **Clean the DF exposure glass [A] with alcohol.**

   To avoid paper jams, make sure adhesive is completely removed.



d1582268

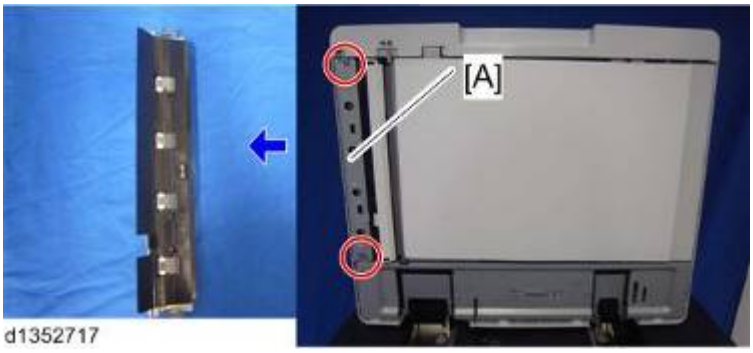
9. **Turn the main switch on.**
10. **Start the SP mode.**
11. **Select SP4-688-001 (DF Density Adjustment ARDF) and change the setting from "106" to "103" for the contact scanning.**
12. **Change the DF magnification (SP4-871-003) from [0.11%] to [0.00%].**

Note

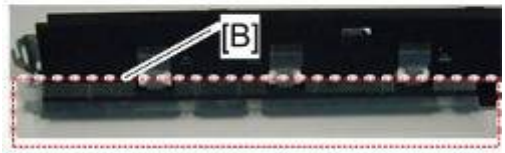
- When returning the setting back to non-contact scanning, return the SP values also.

Converting the SPDF3100 to Contact Scanning

1. **Open the SPDF and exchange the entrance lower guide unit [A] to a non-contact type part.**



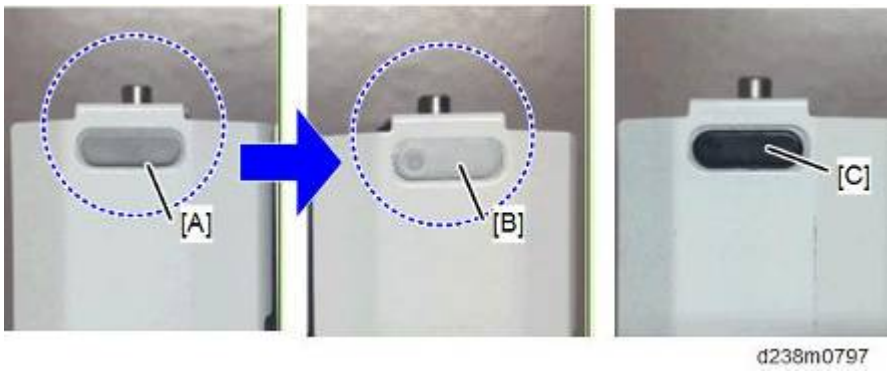
- Entrance lower guide unit for non-contact transport: The following areas are black [A].
- Entrance lower guide unit for contact transport: The following areas are clear and colorless [B].



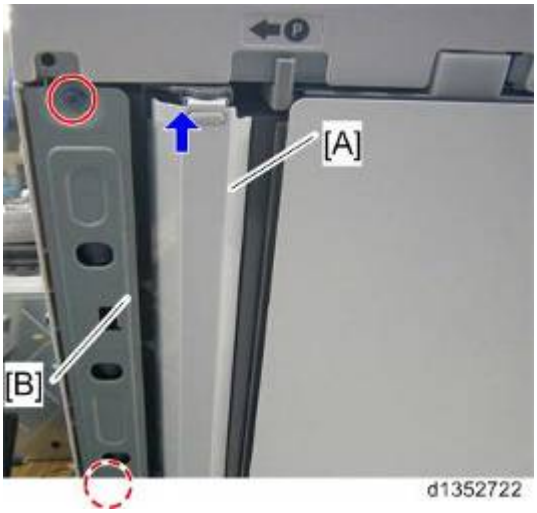
d1352723

2. **Exchange the scanning guide plate [A] to a non-contact type part (hook x 1).**

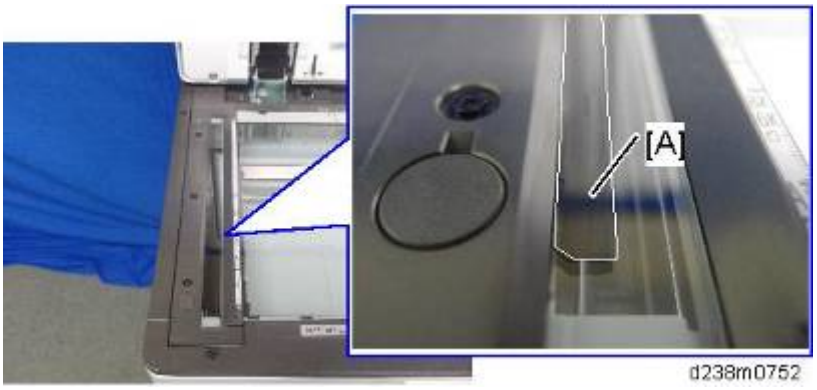
- [A] : The color of the marker of the non-contact type scanning guide plate for this machine is gray.
- [B]: The color of the marker of the contact type scanning guide plate for this machine is white.
- [C]: The color of the marker of the non-contact type scanning guide plate for previous machine is black.



3. **Attach the scanning guide plate for contact transport [A] (hook x 1).**
4. **Attach the entrance lower guide unit for contact transport [B] (x 2).**

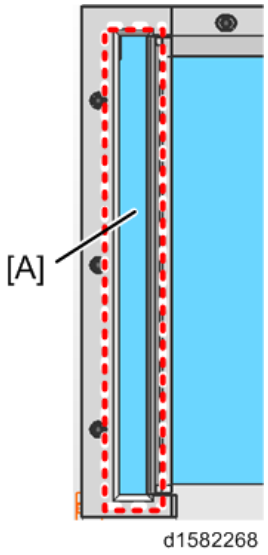


5. **Peel off the gap sheet [A] from the DF exposure glass with your hands.**



6. **Clean the DF exposure glass [A] with alcohol.**

   To avoid paper jams, make sure adhesive is completely removed.



7. **Enter the SP mode.**
8. **Change SP4-688-002 (Scan Image Density Adjustment 1-pass) from "101" to "96."**
9. **Change the DF magnification (SP4-871-003) from [0.11%] to [0.00%].**

Note

- When returning the setting back to non-contact scanning, return the SP values also.

6.18 IMAGE QUALITY PROBLEMS

6.18.1 MISJUDGMENT FOR AUTO COLOR SELECTION (COPY/SCANNER)

In the Auto Color Selection (hereafter called ACS) mode, if copying or scanning an original on which color is printed only on the edge, the original will be misjudged as monochrome. If so, color is not printed on the output.

Error Condition

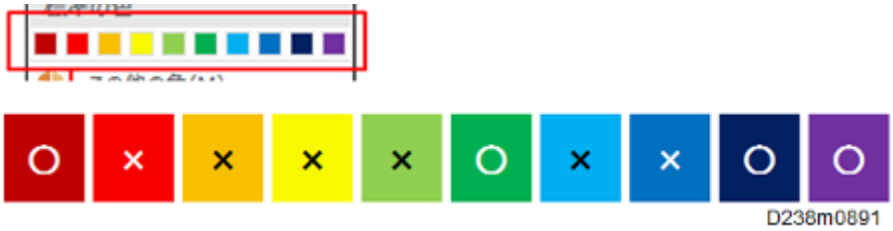
Copy Application

The misjudgment occurs when copying an original which has color at the edge, and that color is printed on the output 10 mm from the edge in the ACS mode.

When using the copy application, if the original is judged as monochrome, color on the document may not be printed on the output. When printing the standard 10 colors used in Microsoft Office Word 2013 (an example is shown below), the following colors with the "x" mark will disappear if the document is judged as monochrome in the ACS mode.

Note

- Colors with the "x" mark will not be printed if the document is judged as monochrome. The result may differ depending on the equipment status or environment.



Scanner Application

The misjudgment occurs when scanning an original which has color only 15 mm from the edge (using the original as a standard) in the ACS mode.

Cause

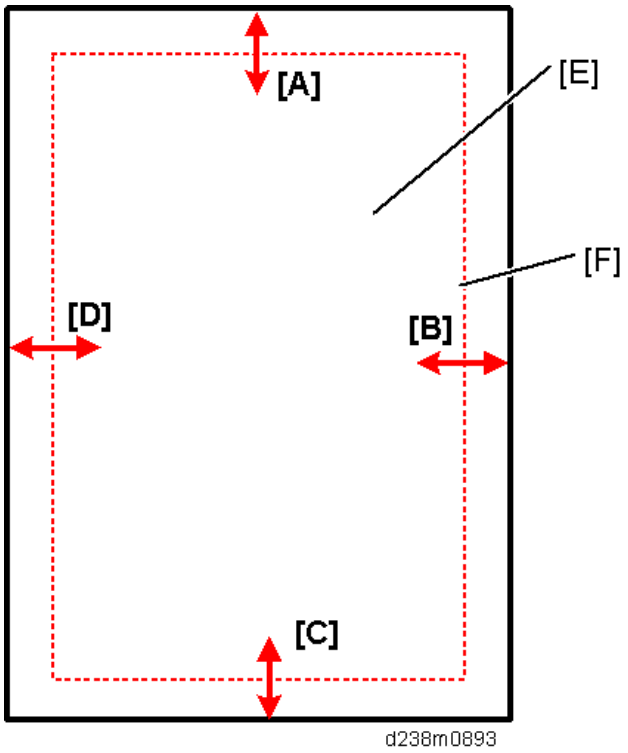
In the ACS mode, the edge of the original is excluded from the judgment. Only the center part of the original document is the target area to judge color or monochrome (in order to prevent misjudgment due to noise).

When copying in the ACS mode, ACS judgment and the image processing equivalent to full color is performed simultaneously. If judged as monochrome in the ACS judgment, color without a K component will not be printed.

Countermeasure

Change the ACS area excluded from judgment with the following SP settings.
The smaller the value, the smaller the ACS area excluded from judgment becomes, which enables the document to be judged as color.

SP No.	SP Name	Def.	Max.	Min.
4-938-001	ACS:Edge Mask Copy:Sub LEdge	10	0	31
4-938-002	ACS:Edge Mask Copy:Sub TEdge	10	0	31
4-938-003	ACS:Edge Mask Copy:Main LEdge	10	0	31
4-938-004	ACS:Edge Mask Copy:Main TEdge	10	0	31
4-938-005	ACS:Edge Mask Scan:Sub LEdge	15	0	31
4-938-006	ACS:Edge Mask Scan:Sub TEdge	15	0	31
4-938-007	ACS:Edge Mask Scan:Main LEdge	15	0	31
4-938-008	ACS:Edge Mask Scan:Main TEdge	15	0	31



[A]: Sub scan direction: leading edge (left)
[B]: Main scan direction (front)
[C]: Sub scan direction: leading edge (right)

[D]: Main scan direction (rear)

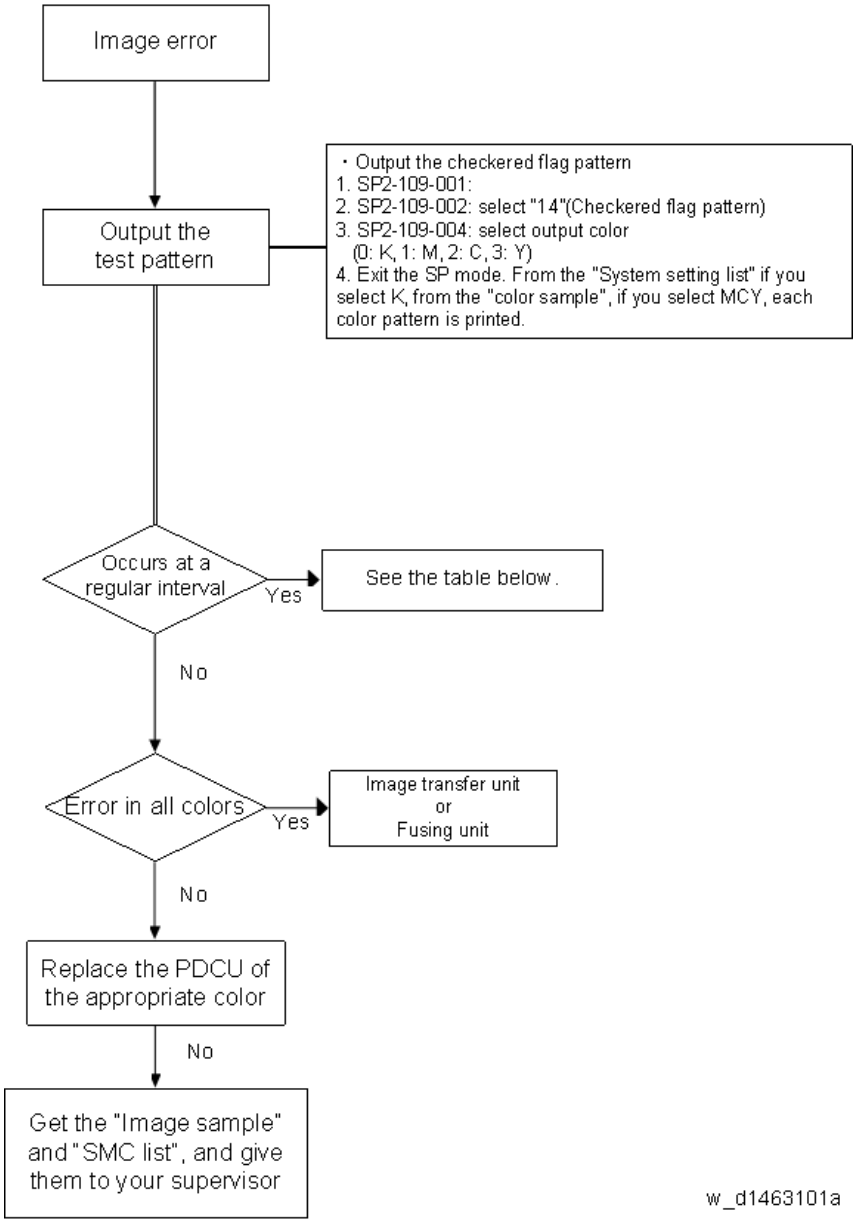
[E]: Paper

[F]: ACS area excluded from judgment

Note

- Because the edge of the original is subject to noise, color misjudgment may occur after setting these SPs smaller than the defaults. In this case, in order to avoid complaints concerning extra cost, be sure to ask the customer for permission before changing these SP settings.

6.18.2 WHEN AN ABNORMAL IMAGE IS GENERATED



MP C4504/C5504/C6004

Interval	Target part	Replacement part
31.4mm	Charge roller cleaner	PCU
36.1mm	lubricant roller	PCU
39.8mm	Development roller	Development unit
40.2mm	Charge roller	PCU
44.0mm	Paper transfer roller	Paper transfer roller unit
54.8mm	Image transfer drive roller	Image transfer roller unit
94.2mm	Drum	PCU
94.2mm	Fusing sleeve roller	Fusing sleeve unit/ Fusing unit
100.5mm	pressure roller	Pressure roller/ Fusing unit
963.8mm	Image transfer belt	Image transfer belt/ Image transfer unit

MP C3004/C3504

Interval	Target part	Replacement part
31.4mm	Charge roller cleaner	PCU
34.6mm	Development roller	Development unit
37.7mm	Charge roller	PCU
48.7mm	Paper transfer roller	Paper transfer roller unit
54.8mm	Image transfer drive roller	Image transfer roller unit
94.2mm	Drum	PCU
94.2mm	Fusing sleeve roller	Fusing sleeve unit/ Fusing unit
100.5mm	Pressure roller	Pressure roller/ Fusing unit
963.8mm	Image transfer belt	Image transfer belt/ Image transfer unit

DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS

REVISION HISTORY		
Page	**Date**	**Added/Updated/New**
		None

7. DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS

7.1 GUIDANCE FOR THOSE WHO ARE FAMILIAR WITH PREDECESSOR PRODUCTS

7.1.1 CHANGES FROM THE PREVIOUS MACHINE

Scanner

Items	MP C3003/C3503/C4503/ C5503/C6003	MP C3004/C3504/C4504/ C5504/C6004
Scanner type	-	Short focus scanner *For distortion correction: After replacing the scanner carriage, the correction value specified on the supplied sheet in the SP code must be entered. For details, see page 4-41 "Scanner Carriage."
Scanner carriage storage upon shipping	None	The scanner carriage must be moved to the lock position to lock the carriage to the scanner frame before shipping.
Main scanning magnification adjustment	Not available	Magnification adjustment is available for the main scanning direction with SP4-871-003, -004.

Image Processing

Items	MP C3003/C3503/C4503/ C5503/C6003	MP C3004/C3504/C4504/ C5504/C6004
SIO	Available	Not available The functions of this old board are built into the IPU.
IPU SUB	Available	Not available The functions of this old board are built into the IPU.
Copy Data Security Function	Available by option	Available by default on the IPU

Process Control

Items	MP C3003/C3503/C4503/ C5503/C6003	MP C3004/C3504/C4504/ C5504/C6004
MUSIC	Executing rough adjustment -> fine adjustment only	Process upon execution of SP2-111-004 (Forced Line Position Adj.: mode d) and [Color Registration] in the User Tools have been changed. ▪ Normal Operation: rough adjustment -> fine adjustment -> contact MUSIC (new process) -> fine adjustment (R.F) ▪ With Imageable Area Extension Unit: rough adjustment -> fine adjustment

PCDU (Photo Conductor and Development Unit)

Items	MP C3003/C3503/C4503/ C5503/C6003	MP C3004/C3504/C4504/ C5504/C6004
Removal of PCDU seal	The seals must be pulled out for all colors.	▪ For MP C3004/C3504, the seal for K is wound up with a special tool, and the seals for CMY are pulled out ▪ For MPC4504/C5504/C6004, the seals for all colors will be wound up.

Toner Supply

Items	MP C3003/C3503/C4503/ C5503/C6003	MP C3004/C3504/C4504/ C5504/C6004
Resetting the Toner End Counter	The toner end sensor detects "toner remaining" **once**.	To prevent clearing of the toner end condition due to erroneous detection, the counter is reset if the toner end sensor detects "toner remaining" **4 times** in a row.
Toner end sensor's operation timing	When the development motor is "on."	When the polygon motor is "on."

Waste Toner

Items	MP C3003/C3503/C4503/ C5503/C6003	MP C3004/C3504/C4504/ C5504/C6004
Waste toner front door	With latch	Without latch

Image Transfer and Paper Transfer

Items	MP C3003/C3503/C4503/ C5503/C6003	MP C3004/C3504/C4504/ C5504/C6004
ID Sensor Shutter	Available	Not Available

Feed / Transport Part

Items	MP C3003/C3503/C4503/ C5503/C6003	MP C3004/C3504/C4504/ C5504/C6004
Bypass tray / Main machine jam code	-	The following codes are used to isolate the cause; ▪ JAM048: Transport Sensor Lag Jam from Bypass Tray ▪ JAM051: Transport Sensor Lag Jam from 1st Feed Tray
Main tray paper exit	-	▪ Improved stacking performance after feedout by adding resilience to the paper with the paper exit driven roller (drum shape). ▪ To prevent paper jam when the paper is delivered from the machine's paper exit to the internal exit peripherals, attach the paper support guide (supplied with the peripherals). ▪ Replaced the paper exit driven roller to a flat type roller to prevent jamming when paper is fed to the internal exit peripherals.
1 Action by-pass feed	Available	Not available
Double-feed detection	Available	Not available
Removing wrinkle in tray	Screwed with L-shaped sheet metal	Support component and decal are provided User installable
Paper feed transport mechanism	The solenoid removes the pick-up roller from the paper.	Not available

Fusing

Items	MP C3003/C3503/C4503/ C5503/C6003	MP C3004/C3504/C4504/ C5504/C6004
Curl Correction	Not Available	Equipped with a curl correction mechanism at the fusing exit.
Fusing Shield Plate	All models	C4504/C5504/C6004 only
Fusing Shield Plate Position Sensor	2	1
Fusing Shield Plate Gear	Fixed	Moveable Measures to prevent gear breakage when setting the fusing unit
Others	-	Changed the drawer connector location

Electrical parts

Items	MP C3003/C3503/C4503/ C5503/C6003	MP C3004/C3504/C4504/ C5504/C6004
SIO	Available	Not available The functions for this old board are included on the IPU
Human Detection	Not Available	Available Equipped with the human detection sensor.
OPU	1st generation Smart Operation Panel	2nd generation Smart Operation Panel

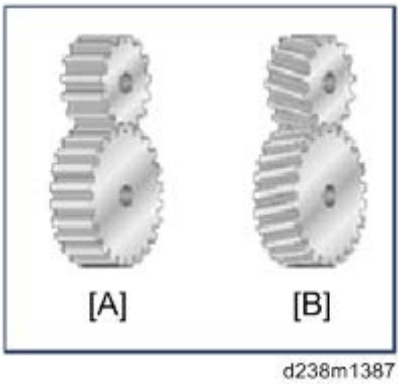
Exterior Cover/Air Flows (Fan Control)

Items	MP C3003/C3503/C4503/ C5503/C6003	MP C3004/C3504/C4504/ C5504/C6004
Development air intake fan/Left	Equipped	Not equipped
Duct	-	Increased the rigidity of the duct Changed the duct shape
Noise control	-	▪ Equipped with a Helmholtz silencer ▪ Labyrinth Structure of the Exterior*1

*1 Labyrinth Structure of the Exterior:

Exterior parts engage with each other to reduce the leaking of the driving noise.

Drive part

Items	MP C3003/C3503/C4503/ C5503/C6003	MP C3004/C3504/C4504/ C5504/C6004
Noise control	-	From the usual non-helical gear [A], we increased the use of helical gear [B] to increase the efficiency of engagement. This has also reduced the rattle noise due to the increased gear engagement. 
Silencing Grease for the Drive Parts	-	Grease is applied to over 100 parts, including gears, shafts, and bearings, to reduce the driving noise.

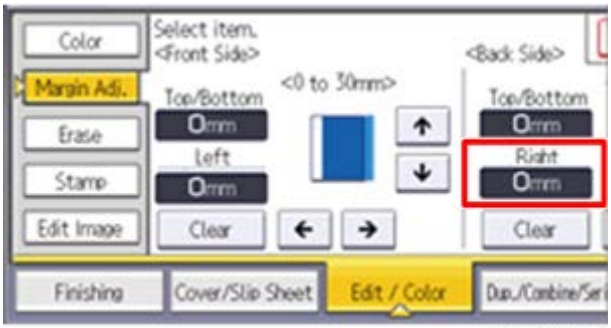
Others

Changing the Default Value for the Binding Margin

Until the last model, the default value for the binding margin was “5 mm on the right (on the back of the sheet)” when copying on both sides, in order to align the prints on both sides when punching. This has occasionally caused the paper edges to appear on the printed copies.

Thus, in this series, the default value for the binding margin is changed to “0 mm on the right (on the back of the sheet)” and the default value for the masking of the paper edge (SP mode) is also changed to increase the margin for the black streak.

Binding Margin Setting



d238m1398

<Changing the Default Value in the SP Mode>

SP4-012-001 (Set Scale Mask Book:Sub Ledge) 0 -> 1mm

SP4-012-003 (Set Scale Mask Book:Main:Ledge) 0 -> 1mm

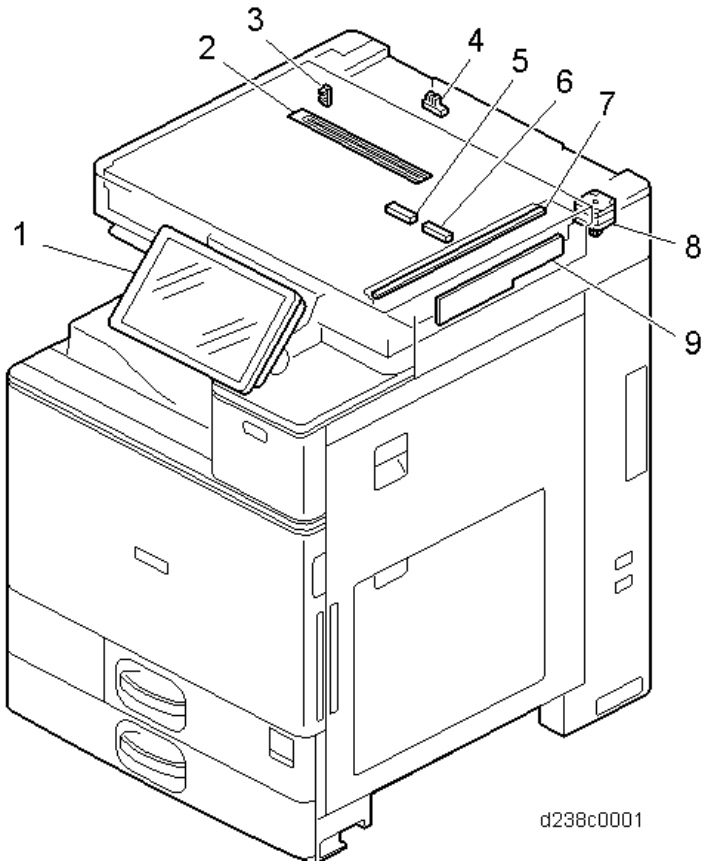
SP6-006-007 (ADF Adjustment Rear Edge Erase Front) 0 -> -2.3mm

SP6-006-014 (ADF Adjustment T-Edge Erase (1-Pass): Front) -1.5 -> -3.0mm

SP6-006-015 (ADF Adjustment T-Edge Erase (1-Pass): Front) -1.5 -> -2.5mm

7.2 COMPONENT LAYOUT

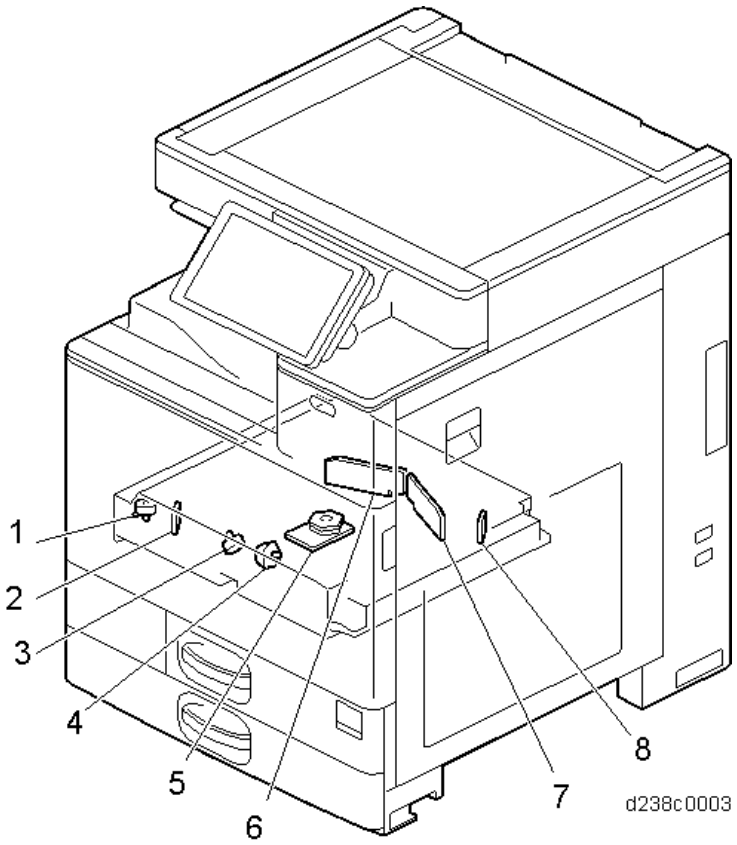
7.2.1 SCANNER UNIT



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Operation Panel	6	Auto Paper Size detection (APS) sensor
2	Anti-condensation heater (Scanner heater) *1	7	Scanner lamp Unit (LED)
3	Scanner Home Position sensor	8	Scanner motor
4	DF Position Sensor	9	Sensor Board Unit (SBU)
5	Auto Paper Size detection (APS) sensor		

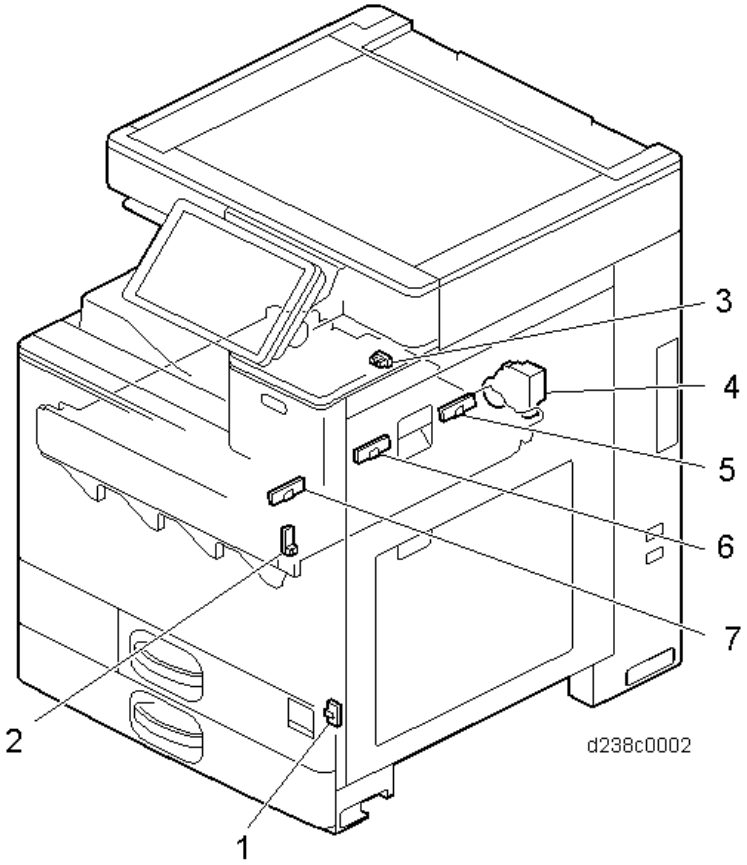
* Service part

7.2.2 LASER EXPOSURE UNIT



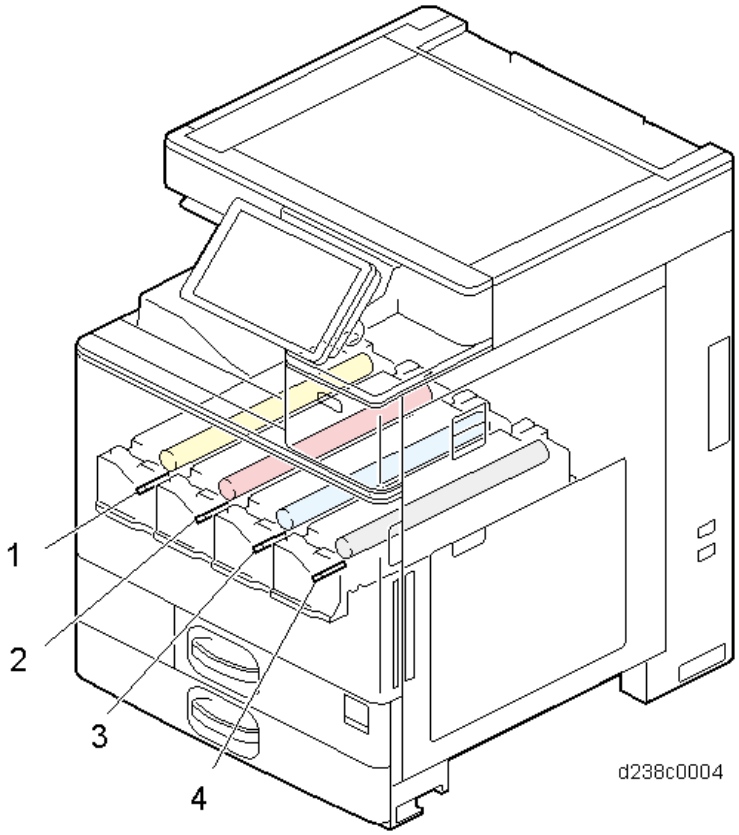
No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Skew motor	5	Polygon mirror motor
2	Synchronizing detector board: M/Y-S	6	LD Drive Board (M/Y)
3	Skew motor	7	LD Drive Board (Bk/C)
4	Skew motor	8	Synchronizing detector board: Bk/C-S

7.2.3 IMAGE TRANSFER UNIT



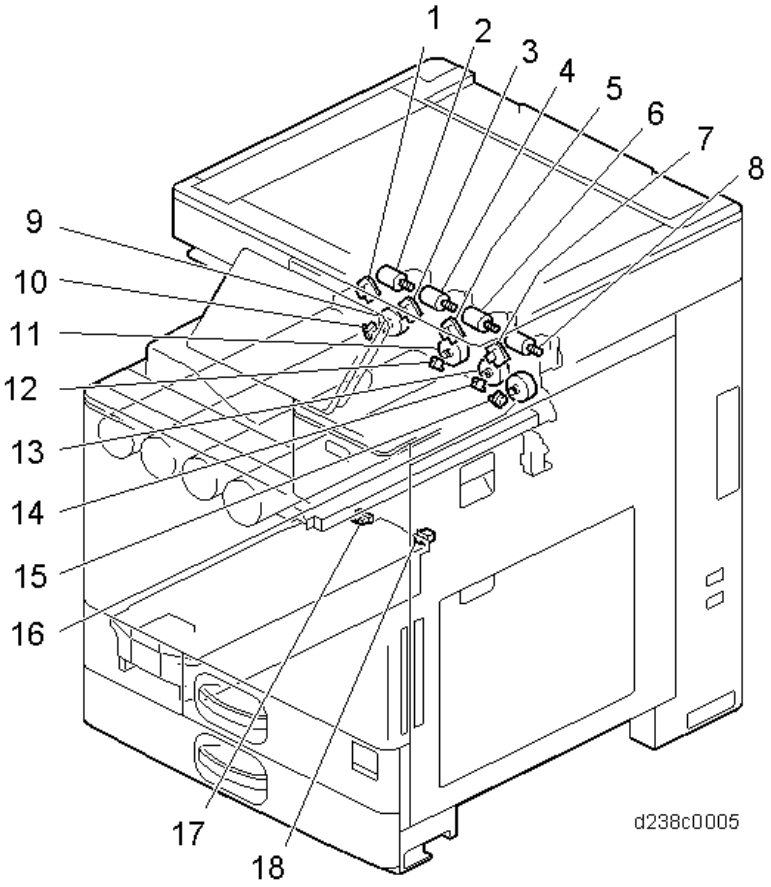
No.	Description
1	Interlock switch: Front cover (LD Safety Switch)
2	Interlock switch: Duplex Unit (LD Safety Switch)
3	ITB contact and release sensor
4	ITB contact and release Motor
5	TM/ID sensor (rear)
6	TM/ID sensor (center)
7	TM/ID sensor (front)

7.2.4 PCDU



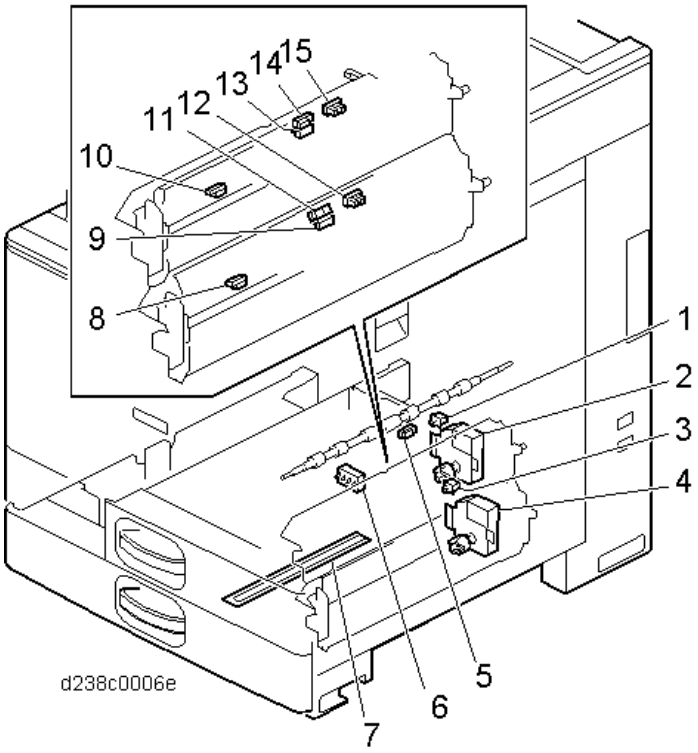
No.	Description	No.	Description
1	PCDU (Y)	3	PCDU (C)
2	PCDU (M)	4	PCDU (Bk)

7.2.5 TONER SUPPLY / WASTE TONER BOTTLE



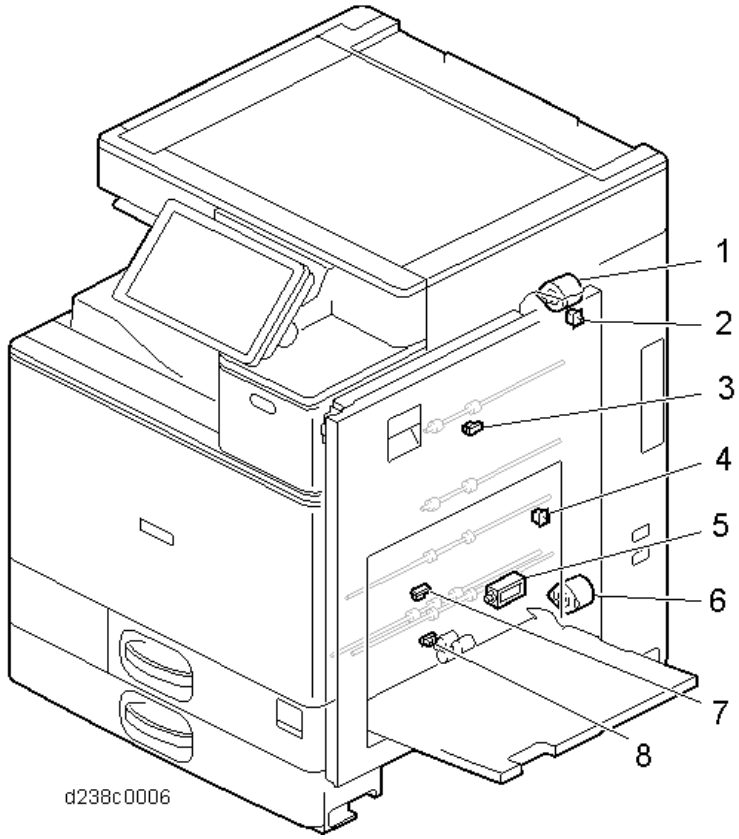
No.	Description	No.	Description
1	ID chip (Y)	10	Toner end sensor (Y)
2	Toner bottle drive motor (Y)	11	Toner transport motor (M)
3	ID chip (M)	12	Toner end sensor (M)
4	Toner bottle drive motor (M)	13	Toner transport motor (C)
5	ID chip (C)	14	Toner end sensor (C)
6	Toner bottle drive motor (C)	15	Toner end sensor (Bk)
7	ID chip (Bk)	16	Toner transport motor (Bk)
8	Toner bottle drive motor (Bk)	17	Waste toner bottle full sensor
9	Toner transport motor (Y)	18	Waste toner bottle set switch

7.2.6 PAPER FEED UNIT



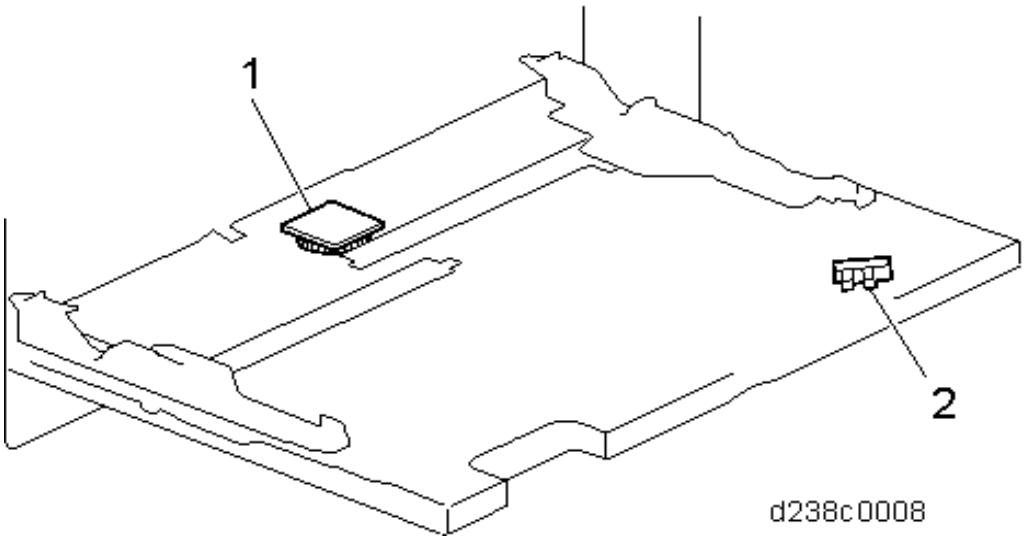
No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Tray set switch (1st feed tray)	10	Paper feed sensor (1st feed tray)
2	Lift motor (1st feed tray)	11	Paper end sensor (2nd feed tray)
3	Tray set switch (2nd feed tray)	12	Limit sensor (2nd feed tray)
4	Lift motor (2nd feed tray)	13	Transport sensor (1st feed tray)
5	Registration sensor	14	Paper end sensor (1st feed tray)
6	Size switch (2nd Feed Tray)	15	Limit sensor (1st feed tray)
7	Anti-condensation heater		
8	Paper feed sensor (2nd Feed Tray)		
9	Transport sensor (2nd Feed Tray)		

7.2.7 DUPLEX UNIT



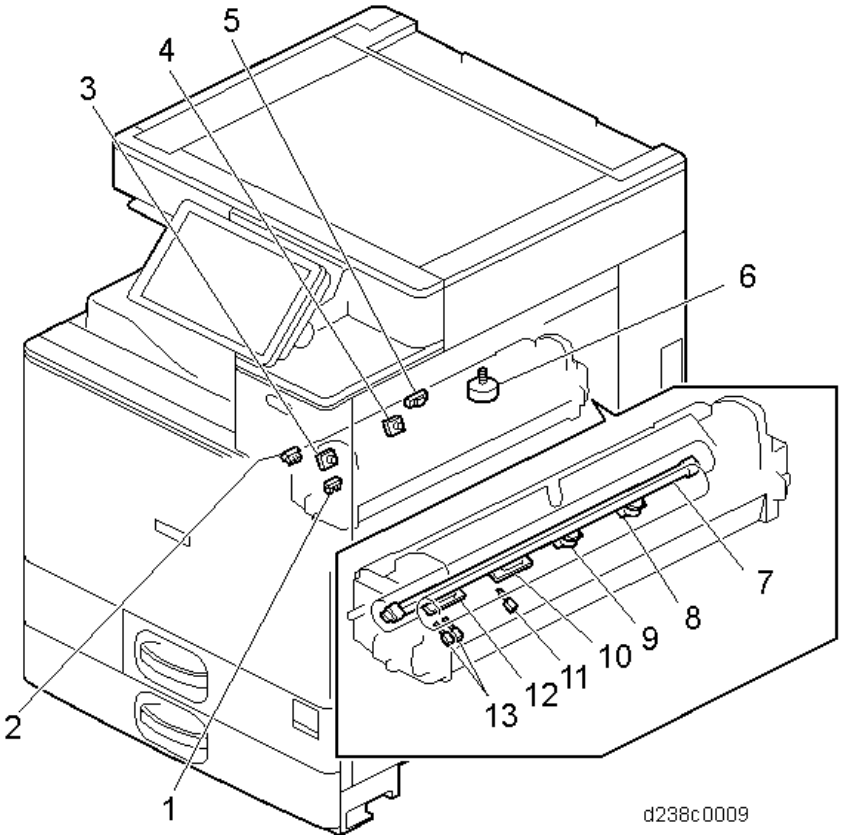
No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Duplex entrance motor	6	By-pass/Duplex motor
2	Right door open/close sensor	7	Duplex exit sensor
3	Duplex entrance sensor	8	By-pass paper end sensor
4	Duplex guide plate open/close sensor		
5	By-pass pick-up solenoid		

7.2.8 BYPASS UNIT



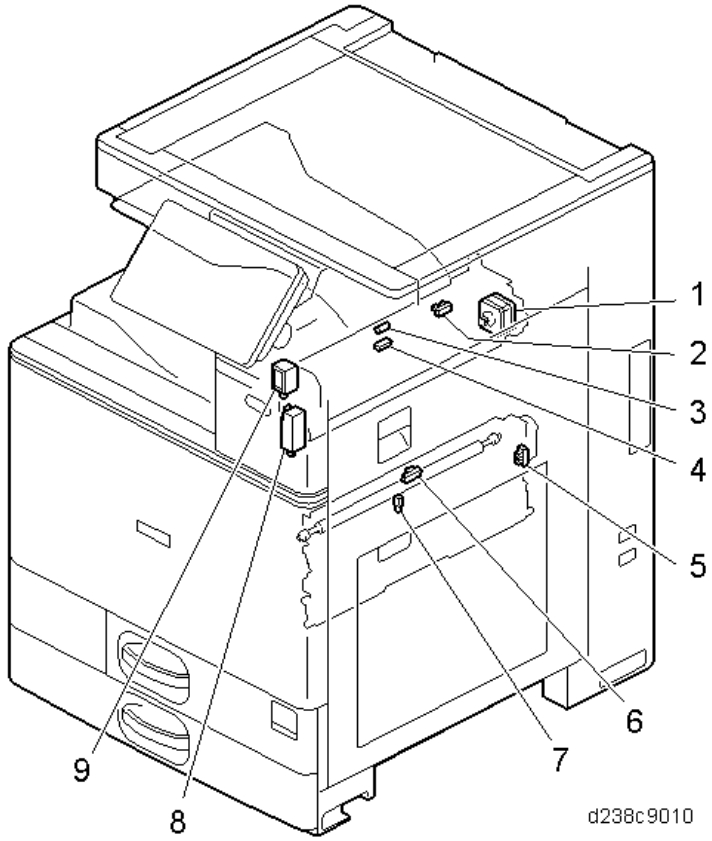
No.	Description
1	Main Scanning Sensor
2	By-pass length sensor

7.2.9 FUSING UNIT



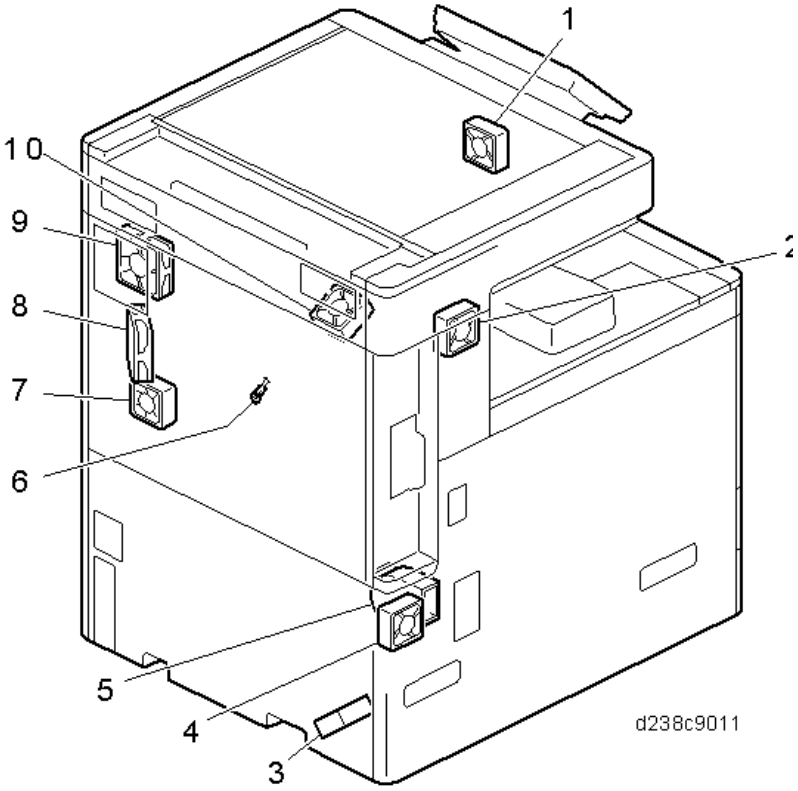
No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Fusing pressure release sensor	8	Thermostat (edge)
2	Shield position sensor	9	Thermostat (center)
3	Thermopile (edge)	10	Non-contact thermistor (center)
4	Thermopile (center)	11	Pressure roller thermistor (center)
5	Fusing exit sensor	12	Non-contact thermistor (edge)
6	Shield drive motor	13	Pressure roller thermistors (edge, full-bleed edge)
7	Fusing heater		

7.2.10 PAPER TRANSFER / PAPER EXIT



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Reverse motor	6	Fusing entrance sensor
2	Paper exit full sensor	7	Fusing jam sensor
3	Reverse sensor	8	Fusing exit drive solenoid (installed on the main machine)
4	Paper exit sensor	9	Paper exit solenoid
5	PTR open/close sensor		

7.2.11 AIR FLOW

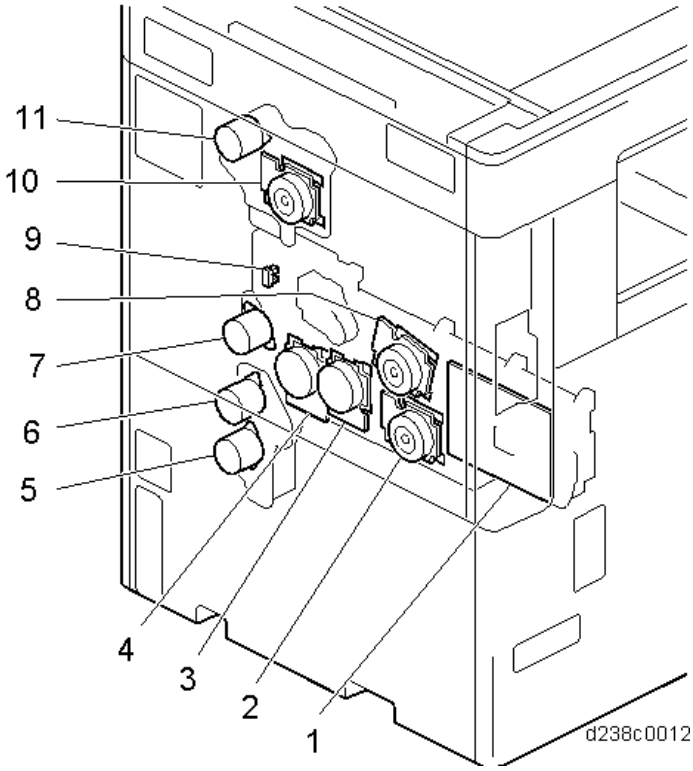


No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Paper exit cooling fan	6	Imaging Temperature Sensor (Thermistor)
2	Development intake fan/right	7	Drive cooling fan*
3	PSU cooling fan	8	Toner supply cooling fan
4	PSU exhaust fan*	9	Fusing exhaust fan
5	Ozone exhaust fan	10	Main exhaust fan*

* MP C4504/C5504/C6004 only

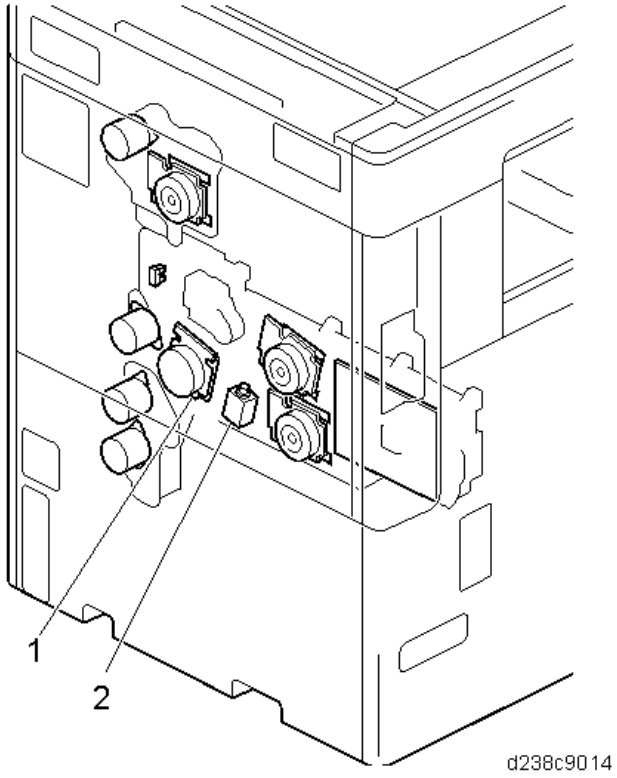
7.2.12 DRIVE UNIT

MP C4504/C5504/C6004



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Imaging IOB	7	Registration motor
2	Development motor: CMY	8	PCU motor: CMY
3	Development motor: Black	9	Phase sensor
4	PCU: black motor	10	Fusing motor
5	Paper feed motor	11	Paper exit / pressure release motor
6	Transport motor		

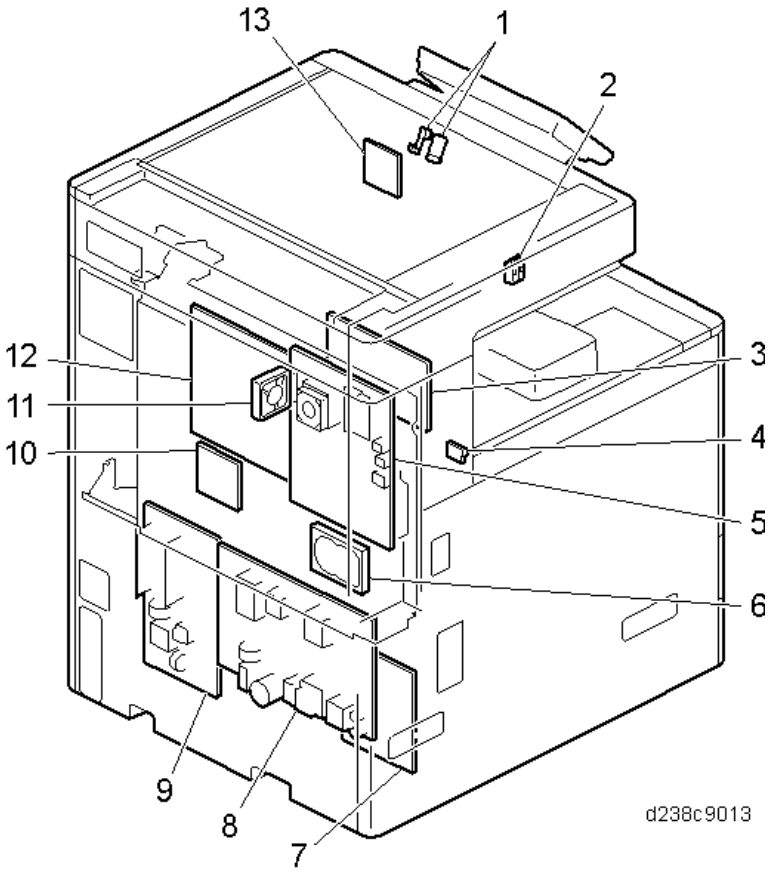
MP C3004/3504



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	PCU: Black / Image Transfer Motor	2	Development Solenoid

The PCU: Black / Image Transfer Motor is also used for image transfer unit and waste toner bottle. This is switched by the development solenoid.

7.2.13 BOARD / SWITCH



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Proximity Sensor	8	PSU (DC Power)
2	Interlock switch: front cover	9	PSU (AC controller board)
3	HVP_TTS	10	BCU
4	Main Power switch	11	Controller box cooling fan
5	Control board	12	IPU
6	HDD	13	Proximity sensor board
7	Paper Transport IOB		

7.3 SCANNING

7.3.1 CHANGES FROM THE PREVIOUS MACHINE

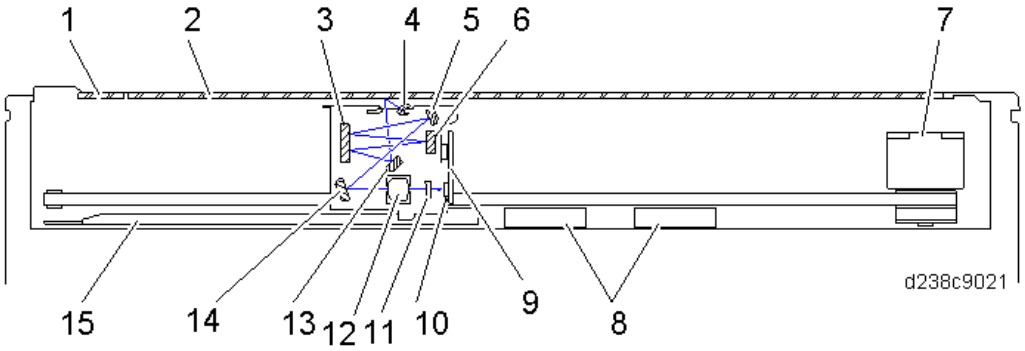
Items	MP C3003/C3503/C4503/ C5503/C6003	MP C3004/C3504/C4504/ C5504/C6004
Scanner type	-	Short focus scanner *For distortion correction: After replacing the scanner carriage, the correction value specified on the supplied sheet in the SP code must be entered. For details, see page 4-41 "Scanner Carriage."
Scanner carriage storage upon shipping	None	The scanner carriage must be moved to lock position to lock the carriage to the scanner frame before shipping.
Main scanning magnification adjustment	None	Magnification adjustment is available for the main scanning direction with SP4-871-003, -004.

7.3.2 OVERVIEW

The short focus scanner is realized by implementing a lens block (SBU, CCD, and Lens) on the carriage.

After the scanner lamp unit emits the light to the document, the light goes through route shown below and reaches the CCD.

Scanner lamp unit (LED) -> Original -> 1st mirror (13) -> 2nd mirror (3) -> 3rd mirror (6) -> 2nd mirror (3) -> 4th mirror (5) -> 5th mirror (14) -> lens -> pre-sensor lens -> CCD



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Sheet-through exposure glass	9	Sensor board unit (SBU)
2	Exposure glass	10	CCD
3	2nd mirror	11	Pre-sensor lens
4	Scanner lamp unit (LED)	12	Lens
5	4th mirror	13	1st mirror
6	3rd mirror	14	5th mirror
7	Scanner motor	15	Anti-condensation heater* (Scanner heater)
8	APS sensors		

*Service part

Reading system

Two scan modes are available: book mode (platen mode) and ADF mode (sheet-through method).
In book mode (platen mode), the scanner scans the document from left to right.
When the ADF is used (ADF mode), the scanner is fixed in the home position on the left side, and the document is transported and read (sheet-through method).

Scanner

Scanner lamp

The light source is an LED. The LED emits little heat (low power consumption), and has excellent light output rise characteristics.

CCD

The 3 line color CCD converts shade in the document to 3 color (B, G, and R) electrical signals. The use of a 4.7 µm image CCD achieves low-cost and compactness.

Reflection plate (reflector)

The reflection plate reflects light from the scanner lamp, and collects light for the document read unit. The light which illuminates the document is adjusted to be the same on the left and right so as not to cast any shadow on the document.

White reference seal

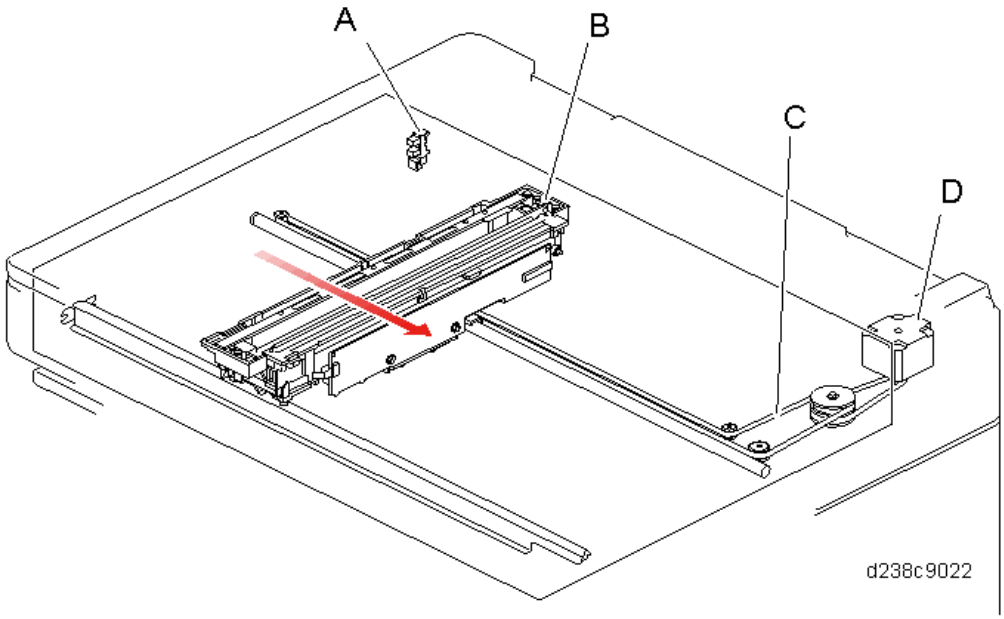
A white reference seal for shading correction is affixed to the underside of the scale on the left of the MFP. This is read by the scanner and CCD when the power is ON. The data read are temporarily stored in a RAM, and used for correction of document image data.

7.3.3 MECHANISM

Scanner drive

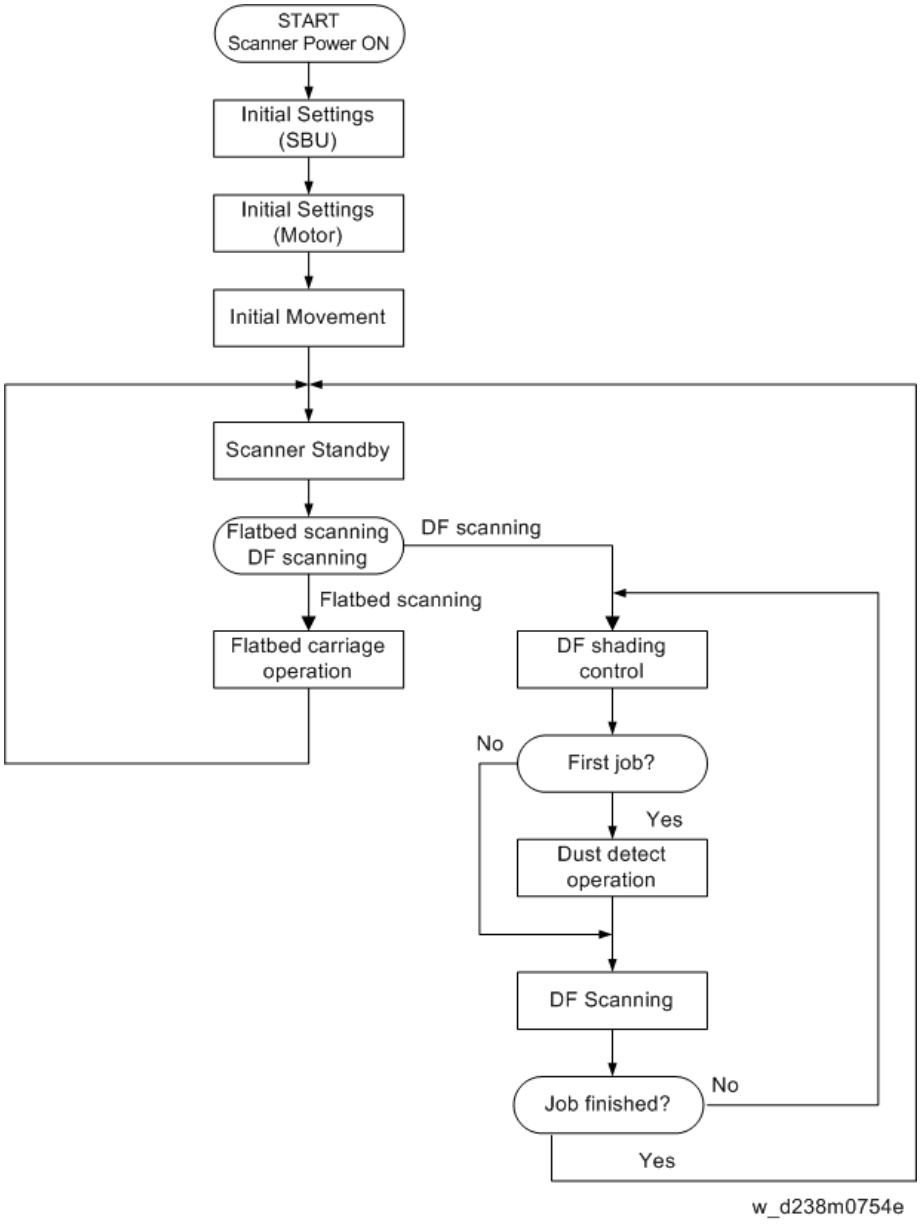
The scanner is driven by the scanner motor [D] via the timing belt [C]. For each mode, reading is completed in one pass.

Position control of the scanner carriage [B] is based on the scanner HP sensor [A].



Operation Flowchart

Overall Flowchart



Scanner carriage storage control

To protect the scanner carriage, the carriage must be locked to the scanner frame before shipping. The scanner can be moved to the shipping lock position with SP4-806-001 (Scanner carriage storage operation).

If pre-shipping check is required, make sure to move the scanner carriage to the right position with SP4-806-001 and mount the locking parts.

SC121-00 will occur when the power is turned on or scanning takes place while the carriage is locked.

Document size detection

In this MFP, for document size detection, two reflecting sensors are used for the sub scanning direction, and a CCD is used for the main scanning direction.

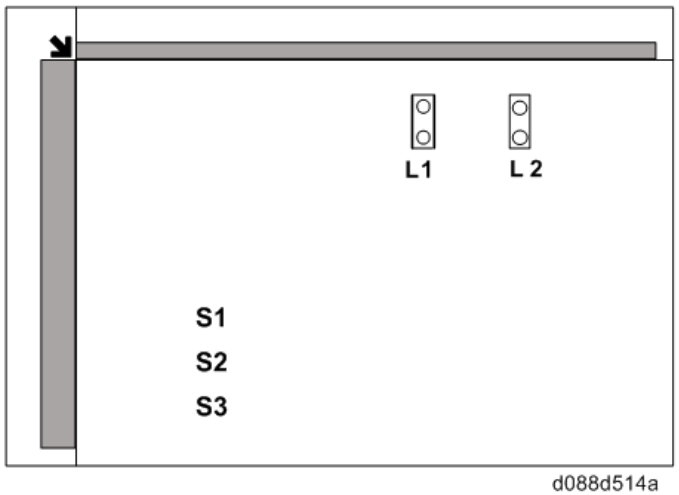
Sub scanning direction

The document size is detected by ON/OFF of the sensor. The pressure plate open/close sensor is used for document size detection timing. When the pressure plate open/close sensor has changed from "no cover" to "cover," the size is detected.

Main scanning direction

RGB color densities at 3 locations (S1, S2, S3) are detected by a CCD, and when any of the RGB densities is 12 digits or more, it is determined that a document is present.

The pressure plate open/close sensor is used for document size detection timing. When the pressure plate open/close sensor detects "no cover," the scanner lamp is moved to the right; when it detects "cover," the scanner lamp is moved to home position while lit, and during this time, the size is read.



d088d514a

Document size			Sensor response				
Size	Direction	Dimensions (main × sub)	S1	S2	S3	L1	L2
A3	SEF	297x420	-	-	◎	◎	◎
B4	SEF	257x364	-	◎	-	◎	◎
A4	SEF	210x297	◎	-	-	◎	-
A4	LEF	297x210	-	-	◎	-	-
B5	SEF	182x257	-	-	-	◎	-
B5	LEF	257x182		◎	-	-	-
A5	SEF	148x210	-	-	-	-	-
A5	LEF	210x148	◎	-	-	-	-
B6	SEF	128×182	-	-	-	-	-
B6	LEF	182×128	-	-	-	-	-
DLT	SEF	11"×17"	-	-	◎	-	◎
10×15	SEF	10"×15"	-	◎	-	-	◎
USB4	SEF	10"×14"	-	◎	-	-	◎
LG	SEF	8 1/2"×14"	◎	-	-	-	◎
Oficio	SEF	8 1/2"×13.4"	◎	-	-	-	◎
Foolscap	SEF	8 1/2"×13"	◎	-	-	-	◎
Folio	SEF	8 1/4"×13"	◎	-	-	-	◎
F	SEF	8"×13"	◎	-	-	-	◎
LT	SEF	8 1/2"×11"	◎	-	-	◎	-
LT	LEF	11"×8 1/2"	-	-	◎	-	-
8×10	SEF	8"×10"	◎	-	-	◎	-
10×8	LEF	10"×8"	-	◎	-	-	-

Document size			Sensor response				
Executive	SEF	7 1/4"×10 1/2"	-	-	-	◎	-
HLT	SEF	5 1/2"×8 1/2"	-	-	-	-	-
HLT	LEF	8 1/2"×5 1/2"	◎	-	-	-	-
8kai	SEF	267×388	-	◎	-	-	◎
16kai	SEF	194×267	-	-	-	◎	-
16kai	LEF	267×194	-	◎	-	-	-

Note

- The document width (main scanning direction) is detected by the sensor indicated with '◎'.

How to check the sensor state

- SP4-301 (Operation Check APS Sensor)
  How to read the screen
  (7)00000000(0)
  0: no document
  1: document present
  When the sensor responds, bit 0 is displayed as "1."
- SP4-310 (Scan Size Detect Value)
  Viewed from the control panel, labeling positions from rear to front S1-S3 in that order, the RGB density at each position is displayed in digit units (the value just before scan is displayed).

Other

- SP4-303 (Min Size for APS)
  Sets the display when non-standard (small size) size original is detected.
  0: Display message "Original size unknown."
  1: Operate assuming the original size is A5 LEF (HLT LEF for inches).
- SP4-305-001(8K/16K Detection)
  By changing this SP, you can change between A4 size/letter size or Chinese paper size (8×16).
  0: Normal setting. (Default)
  1: When detecting A4/LT size -> Assume that it is A4 when SEF, LT when LEF.
  2: When detecting A4/LT size -> Assume that it is LT when SEF, A4 when LEF.
  3: Change to 8K/16K settings.
  A3, B4 -> 8K LEF

A4 LEF, B4 LEF, A5 LEF -> 16K LEF

A4 SEF, B4 SEF, A5 SEF -> 16K SEF

- SP5-126 (Set F-size Document)

  Selects the paper size for the F-size original.

  0: When detecting Foolscap -> Assume that the size is 8 1/2"x13." (Default)

  1: When detecting Folio -> Assume that the size is 8 1/4"x13."

  2: When detecting F -> Assume that the size is 8"/13."

- SP4-308 (Scan Size Detection)

  Sets CCD original size detection and APS original size detection.

  0: Disable: Not detect original size

  1: Enable: Detect original size by the CCD unit

  2: APS: APS sensor is used for detecting original size.

- SP4-309-004 (Scan Size Detect:Setting LED PWM Duty)

  If the user specifies that the pre-scan lamp is too bright, the brightness pre-scan can be reduced by decreasing the value of SP4-309-004 (Scan Size Detect:Setting LED PWM Duty). However, if the lamp brightness is reduced, size detection for a document with a large number of solid images will be less accurate.

- SP5-135 (LG_Oficio Change)

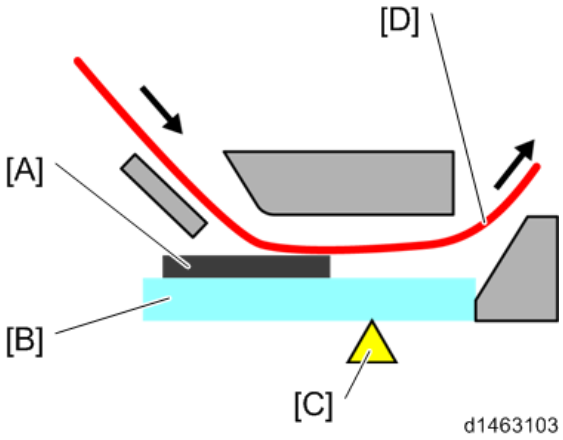
  1: When detecting LG size -> Assume that the size is 8 1/2"x14."

  2: When detecting Oficio size -> Assume that the size is 8 1/2"x13.4." (Default)

Improved tolerance to black lines when paper passes through ARDF/SPDF

The original document does not come in contact with the sheet-through exposure glass, which prevents adhesive dirt (ball pen ink) on the document from adhering to the sheet-through exposure glass.

ADF cross-section diagram, non-contact scanning



[A]: Sheet

[B]: Sheet-through exposure glass

[C]: Read position

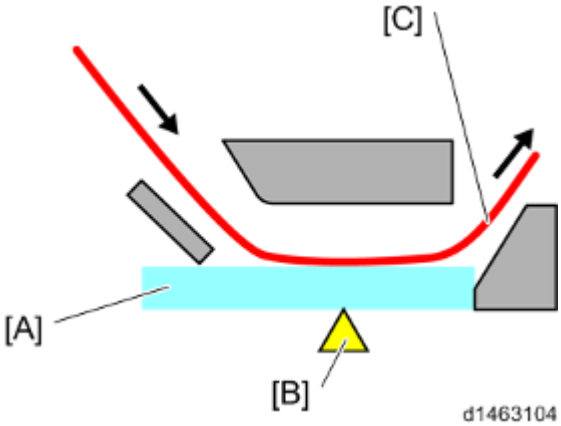
[D]: Document

- Contact scanning

  As the document comes in contact with the sheet-through exposure glass this is useful for dealing with adhesion of free dirt particles (paper scraps, etc.). (Self-cleaning mechanism using paper)

  On the other hand, sticky dirt adhering to the document sticks to the sheet-through exposure glass, and may give rise to the appearance of black lines.

  ADF cross-section diagram, contact scanning



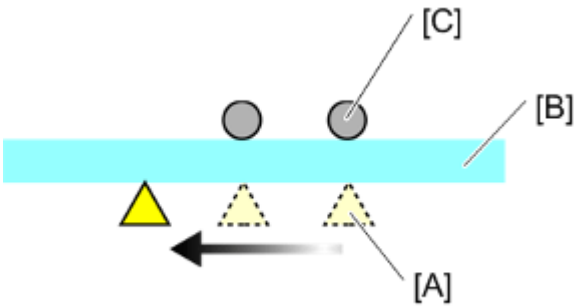
[A]: Sheet-through exposure glass

[B]: Read position

[C]: Document

If black lines due to free dirt particles appear within a short time, such as when users have documents with large amounts of paper scraps, you can change from the non-contact scanning system to the contact scanning system with the procedure in Troubleshooting - Vertical Streaks on Copies due to Scanning Problems.

- Reference (reading position correction)
  By changing SP4-020-001 (Dust Check Dust Detect:On/Off), when dirt is detected at the reading position, the reading position may be changed to avoid the dirt.
  (If it cannot be avoided, an alert is displayed on the control panel advising the user to perform target glass cleaning).
  Image diagram



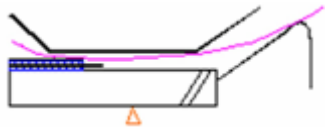
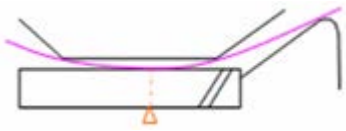
d1463105

[A]: Read position
[B]: Sheet-through exposure glass
[C]: Dirt

Note

- Dirt is detected when a document passes through, so the alert will not disappear until reading of the next document begins, even after the sheet-through exposure glass cleaning is performed.
- If dirt is detected not on the sheet-through exposure glass but on the background guide plate, the alert will not disappear even if the glass is wiped.
- The time required for the first copy is slightly (almost imperceptibly) longer.
- The detection threshold value can be changed using SP4-020-002 (Dust Check Dust Detect:Lvl). (The larger the value is, the smaller the dirt particles that can be detected become.)
- It is prohibited to change the setting of SP4-020-003 (Dust Check Lvl Dust Reject:Lvl).

Difference between Non-contact Transport and Contact Transport in DF Scanning

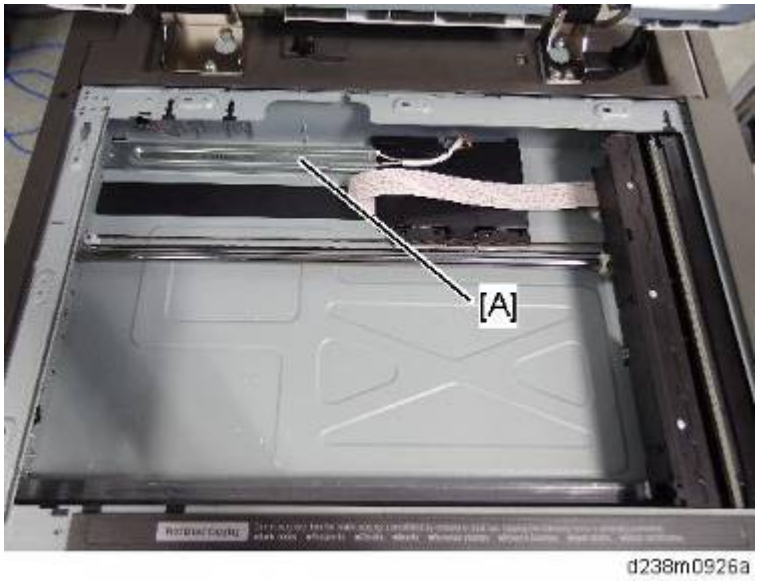
Transport Method	Non-contact Transport	Contact Transport
Descriptions	 Because of the film attached to the glass, the original doesn't contact the glass.	 While passing, the original contacts the glass.
Merit	It almost never causes stripes on the image that arise from foreign substances transferring from the original to the glass.	It almost never causes stripes on the image that arise from dust on the glass, because the glass is cleaned by contact with the transported original.
Demerit	Compared with the contact method, stripes on the image caused by dust occur more often.	Compared with the non-contact method, stripes on the image caused by foreign substances transferred from the surface of an original to the glass occur more often.
Aim	To improve prevention of stripes in the image caused by sticky foreign substances.	Considering the target users of this machine, it's important to improve prevention of stripes caused by dust in the path

Transport Method	Non-contact Transport	Contact Transport
Note	1. Be sure to replace the sheet-through glass with the film attached on the glass. 2. When you attach the film on the glass, you need to keep the left scale attached on the glass in order to fix the location of the film.*1 3. You can change the method (contact method to non-contact, or vice versa) by replacing some parts.*1	-

*1: For details, page 6-356 "Vertical Streaks on Copies due to Scanning Problems."

Anti-Condensation Heater

Under low temperature conditions, condensation may appear on optical parts (such as mirrors). This will cause image deletion, blacked out images, and gray images. As a countermeasure, there is an anti-condensation heater [A] that is an optional service part. This heater turns on automatically when the power source turns off.



A	Anti-condensation heater

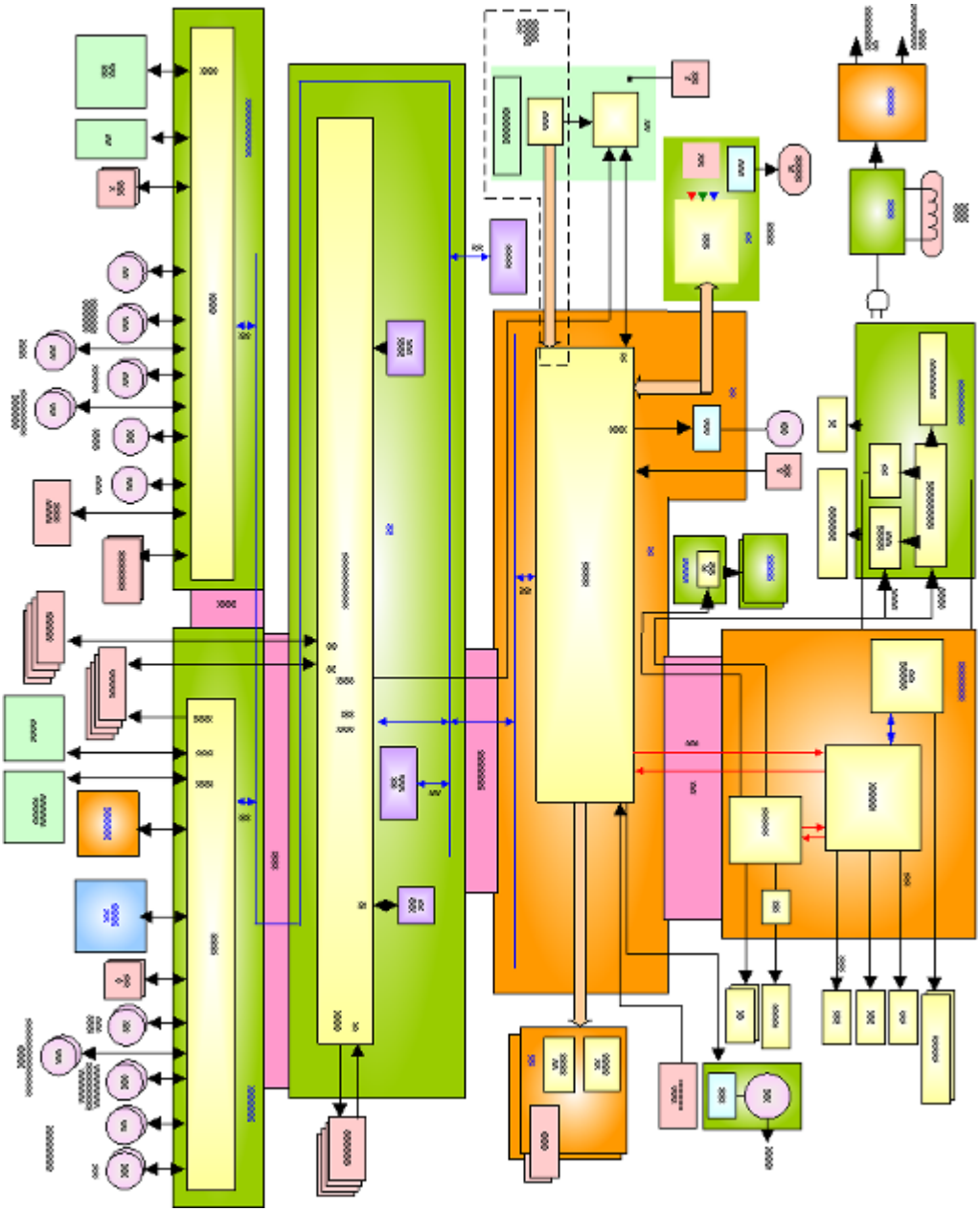
7.4 IMAGE PROCESSING

7.4.1 CHANGES FROM THE PREVIOUS MACHINE

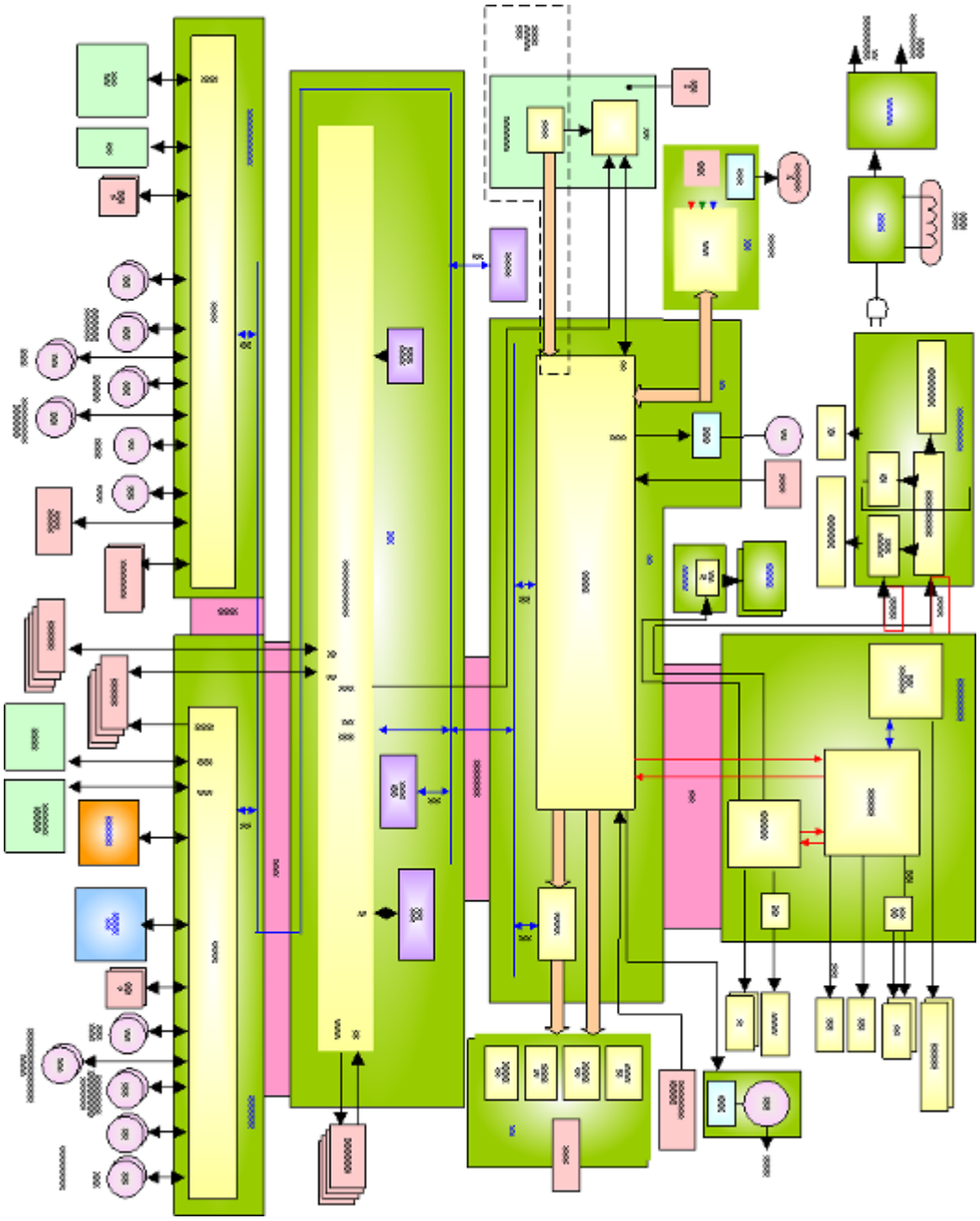
Items	MP C3003/C3503/C4503/ C5503/C6003	MP C3004/C3504/C4504/ C5504/C6004
SIO	Available	Not available Function available with IPU
IPU SUB	Available	Not available Function available with IPU
Copy Data Security Function	Available by option	Available by default on the IPU

7.4.2 STRUCTURAL BLOCK DIAGRAM

MP C3004/C3504



MP C4504/C5504/C6004



7.4.3 MECHANISM

SBU

Functions

Performs Black level correction and White level correction, Creating the SBU test pattern, and A/D conversion.

This machine is equipped with a short focus scanner and the SBU is located on the scanner carriage.

Operation overview

Samples 2 analog signals (ODD, EVEN) from RGB output from the 3-line CCD, and converts them to digital signals by an A/D converter. The digital signals are output to the IPU.

SP correction value storage

The SBU correction value is stored in an EEPROM on the BCU.

Execute the following SP settings when the scanner carriage is replaced. (Lens block is located on the scanner carriage.)

- SP4-871-002 (Distortion Correction Distortion Initialization)
- SP4-880-001 (Dot shift amount between R Line and G Line).
- SP4-880-002 (Dot shift amount between G Line and B Line).

SBU Test Mode

There is an SP code to create a test pattern which can be used as a diagnostic tool to troubleshoot problems in the SBU:

- SP4-699-001 (SBU Test Pattern Change)
  Pattern 1: fixed value
  Pattern 2: main scanning gradation pattern
  Pattern 3: width scanning gradation pattern
  Pattern 4: main scanning/width scanning lattice pattern
  SBU has a function to generate four test patterns.

IPU

Image processing function overview

The image signals from the SBU are subjected to various image processing, and output to the controller (memory). The image signals from the controller (memory) are received, and output to the LDB (the LDB is provided in the write unit).

Image processing overview (copy application)

Digital signal data output from the SBU is subjected to shading correction and line interval correction, as well as image processing, which are performed by the IPU. Finally, the data is sent to the machine as digital signals-4 bit/pixels.

Image processing items	Details
Shading correction	Corrects for uneven scanner lamp lighting, and scatter in CCD light receiving sensitivity.
Line interval correction	Line shift during subscanning magnification/reduction by scanner. Corrects integer part.
Dot correction	Line shift during subscanning magnification/reduction by scanner. Corrects below decimal point.
Vertical line correction	Corrects a vertical striped image during sheet-through ADF.
Image area separation	Determines text parts and photo parts of image.
Scanner gamma correction	Corrects scatter of image data relative to exposure amount. From reflectivity linear to density linear.
Filter	Performs image sharpness adjustment and removes moire.
ADS	Performs natural complexion removal in full color mode.
Color compensation preprocessing	Determines hue in masking mode, and improves chromaticity.
Color compensation	Converts RGB data to density value CMYK data of color materials.
Image magnification change	Arbitrarily changes main scanning magnification, subscanning fixed image reduction and magnification of scanner image.

Image processing items	Details
Image shift function	Shifts image data in the main scanning or subscanning directions.
Image binarization function	In scanner mode, outputs a binary signal.
Image mask	Masks an area outside a frame of an arbitrary region in scanner or printer data.
Image compression/expansion	Compresses or expands an image.
Printer gamma correction	Adjusts exposure amount of photosensitive body relative to image density.
Gradation processing	Applies 600dpi, 4bit 16 value gradation processing.

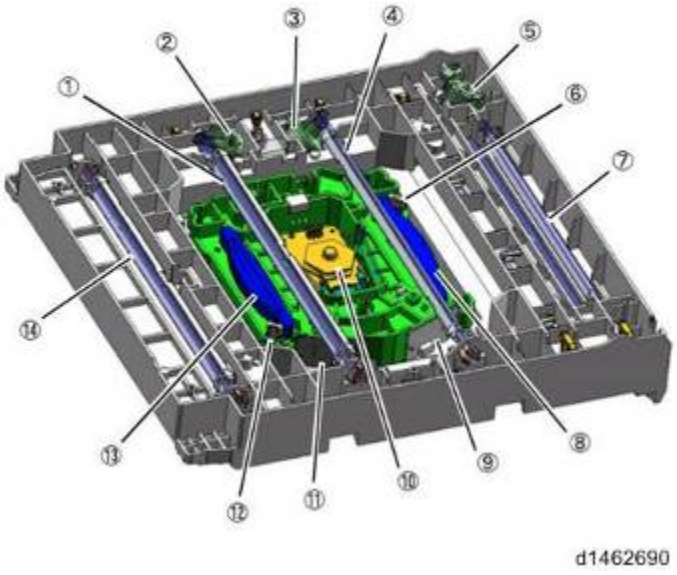
7.5 LASER EXPOSURE

7.5.1 CHANGES FROM THE PREVIOUS MACHINE

No difference mechanically.

7.5.2 OVERVIEW

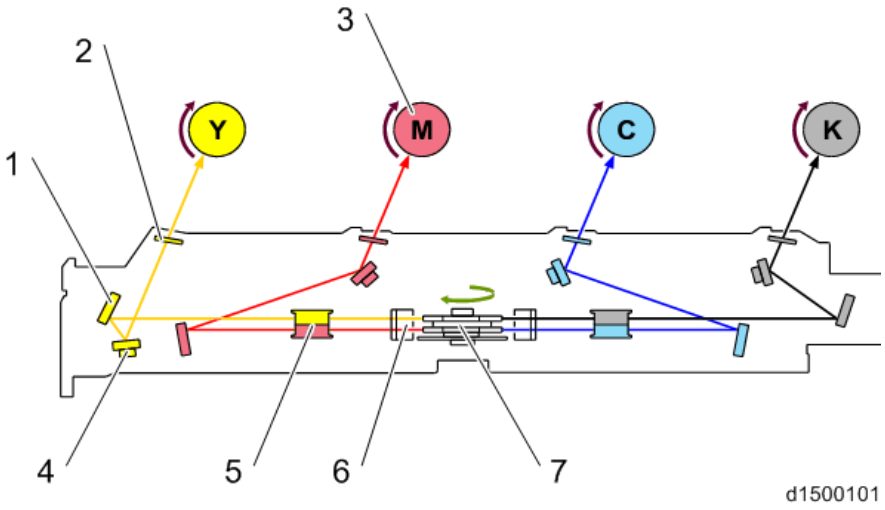
Four stations (one for each color).



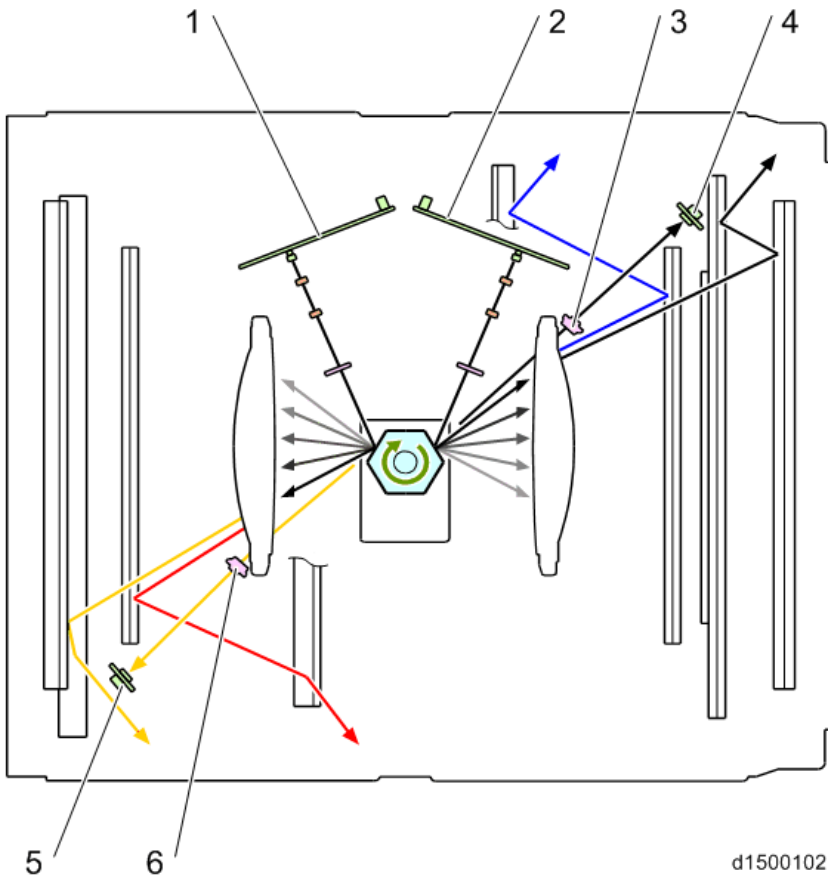
No.	Description	No.	Description
1	2nd Mirror	8	F-theta lens-M/Y
2	Skew Motor	9	LD Drive Board
3	Skew Motor	10	Polygon mirror motor
4	2nd Mirror	11	LD Drive Board
5	Skew Motor	12	Cylinder Lens
6	Cylinder Lens	13	F-theta lens-Bk/C
7	1st Mirror	14	2nd Mirror

Parts Construction

The write unit comprises a housing and the following main parts:



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	1st Mirror	5	F-theta lens
2	Dust Shield Glass	6	Soundproof Glass
3	PCU (Y,M, C, K)	7	Polygon mirror motor
4	2nd Mirror		



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	LD Drive Board (M/Y)	4	Synchronizing detector board: Bk/C-S
2	LD Drive Board (Bk/C)	5	Synchronizing detector board: M/Y-S
3	Cylinder Lens (Bk/C)	6	Cylinder Lens (M/Y)

7.5.3 MECHANISM

LD Drive Board

The LD Unit is provided with two LD Drive Board. The beam system is a 1 beam type for MP C3004/C3504, and 4 beam type for MP C4504/C5504/C6004.

The LD Drive Board comprises an LD (laser diode), PD (photodiode) and LD control unit.

- The LD outputs the laser light to the PCU.
- The PD continuously detects laser light from LD, and outputs it to the LD control unit.
- The LD control unit adjusts the light amount of the LD based on the output signal of the PD.

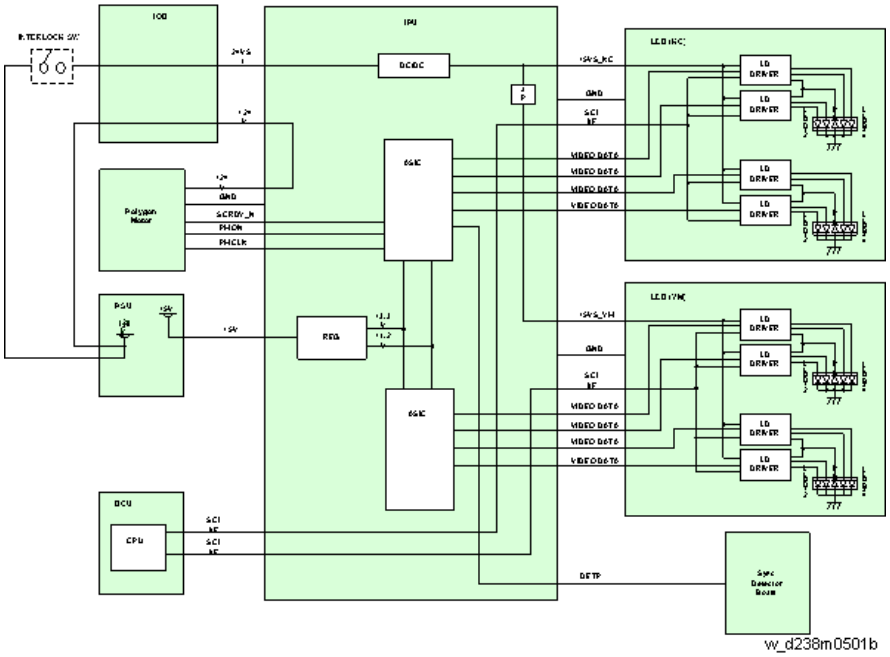
LD control board adjustment is not required in the field.

LD Safety Switch

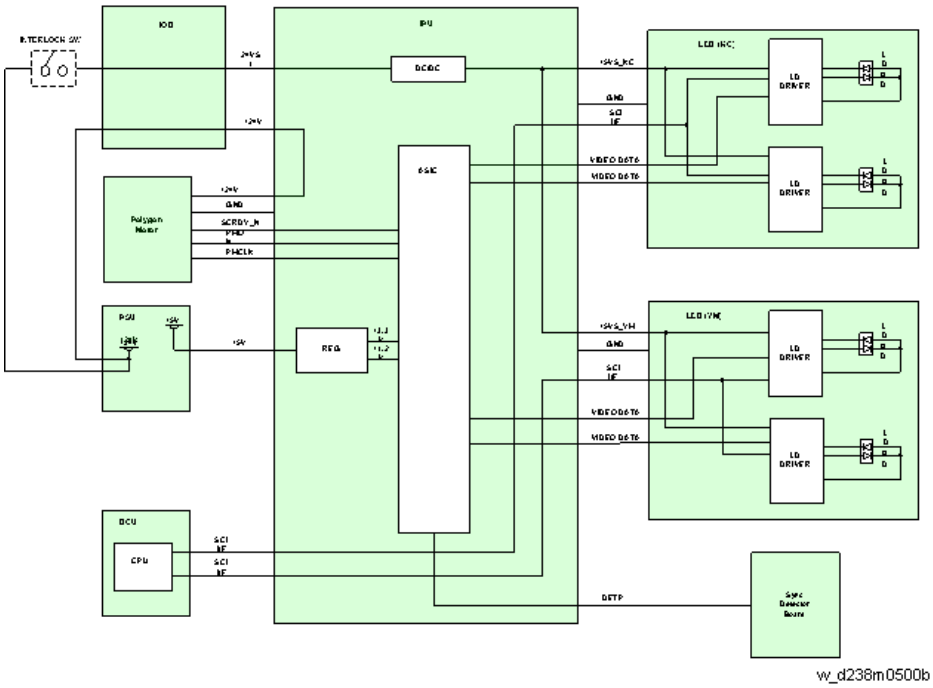
To prevent the laser beam from turning on when the front cover or right door is open, the 5V supply to the LD drive board is interrupted when the interlock switch is open.

Circuit Diagram

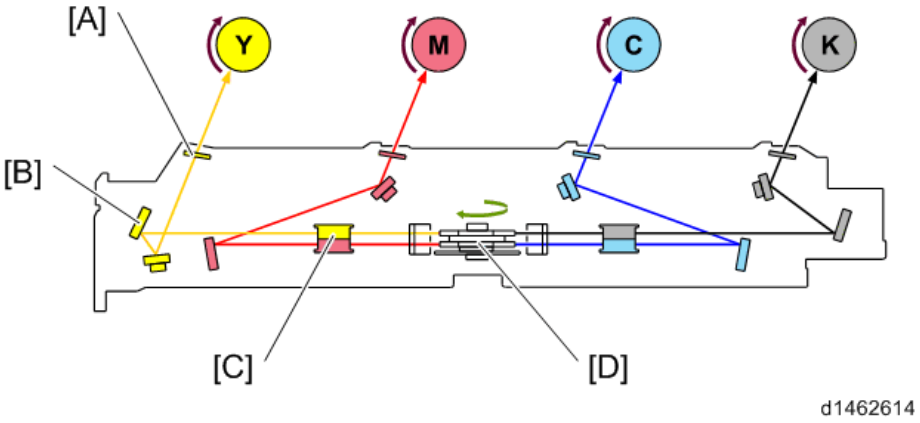
MP C4504/C5504/C6004



MP C3004/C3504



Line Scanning Mechanism



[A]: Dust Shield Glass

[B]: 1st Mirror

[C]: F-theta lens

[D]: Polygon mirror motor

1. Mirror, lens

   Laser diodes of each color emit light to match the paper transport timing. After passing through the cylinder lens (laser beam width correction), Polygon mirror motor (main scanning line scan), F-theta lens (dot position correction and optical face tangle error correction), it reaches the drums of each color.

   The F-theta lens has a two-stage integrated construction, and 2 color beam correction is performed with one lens.

2. Polygon mirror motor

   The Polygon mirror motor comprises two (upper and lower) 6-faced mirrors formed in an integral construction (these are combined in one unit).

   In this MFP, 4 color simultaneous write is performed by the LD irradiating a polygon mirror.

   * The rotation speed of the Polygon mirror motor is controlled by LD/ Polygon mirror motor.

3. Synchronization sensor

   There are two synchronization sensors, i.e., one on the K-C side, and one on the M-Y side. Each sensor detects light from one color, and synchronization for two colors is calculated from this.

   There is only one sensor for each color. The sensor at the leading edge of the main scan line has been removed.

4. Scan line inclination and automatic adjustment mechanism

   The skew adjustment motor installed on the 2nd mirror adjusts the scan line inclination.

   This is done during automatic image position correction.

7.6 PROCESS CONTROL

7.6.1 CHANGES FROM THE PREVIOUS MACHINE

Items	MP C3003/C3503/C4503/ C5503/C6003	MP C3004/C3504/C4504/ C5504/C6004
MUSIC execution	Executing rough adjustment -> fine adjustment only	Process upon execution of SP2-111-004 (Forced Line Position Adj.: mode d) and [Color Registration] on User Tools have been changed. ▪ Normal Operation: rough adjustment -> fine adjustment -> contact MUSIC (a new process) -> fine adjustment (R.F) ▪ With Imageable Area Extension Unit: rough adjustment -> fine adjustment

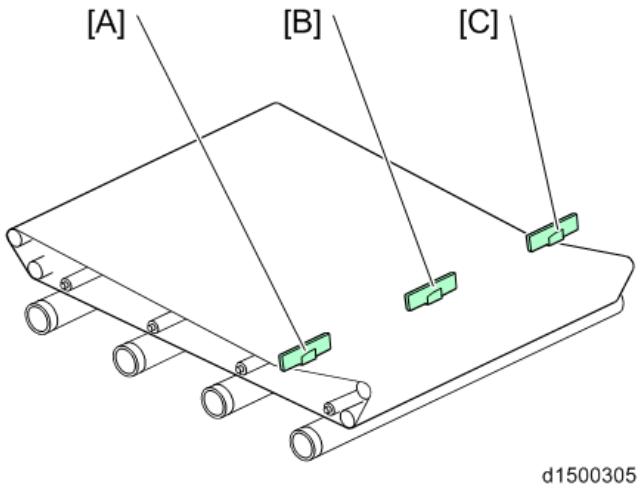
7.6.2 MECHANISM

Sensor Construction

The ID Sensors (also called the TM/ID sensors) are used to measure the amount of toner on the Transfer Belt and to correct any errors in color registration.
The TD sensor (also called the μ sensor) is used to measure the toner density in the developer.

Outline of the ID Sensors

The ID sensors are fixed onto the main frame, against the surface of the Transfer Belt. Color registration is checked by all three sensors; the Front [A], Center [B], and Rear [C].
The center sensor [B] acts as an ID sensor and a MUSIC sensor.



Outline of the TD sensor

In this model, a non-contact toner density (TD) sensor, which we also call a mu (μ) sensor, is used for toner density control.

The TD sensor is attached on the lower side of the development unit. Unlike a HST sensor, the board of the TD sensor is exposed. So there is a cover around the sensor to protect it and to maintain a good contact between the sensor and development unit.

The TD sensor measures the permeability of the developer without contacting it, from the outside of the case, and converts the measured value to the toner density.

According to the toner density measured by this sensor, the proper amount of toner is supplied to the developer.

A counter corresponding to the frequency is used as the unit of TD sensor output. Thus, unlike a HST sensor which directly detects Vt, the TD sensor output is converted into Vt for toner supply control.

In the TD sensor, there is an ID chip storing the machine identification information, the running distance information of Development unit and PCU, and other information used by image density control.

7.6.3 PROCESS CONTROL

Outline

Process control adjusts the condition of the imaging hardware to maintain a constant image density. Process control is executed at the following times.

	Process Control	Operative Condition	Related SPs
1	PowerON ProCon :Set	When a certain time has passed after the previous job end (Except when recovering from an SC or jam)	SP3-530-001 SP3-530-002 SP3-530-003 SP3-530-004 SP3-530-005 SP3-530-006 SP3-530-007 SP3-530-008
2	JobEnd ProCon :Set	When the value of the job end counter becomes more than the threshold (At job end)	SP3-534-001 to 004 SP3-534-011 to 014
3	Interrupt ProCon :Set	When the value of the job interrupt counter becomes more than the threshold	SP3-533-001 to 004 SP3-533-011 to 014
4	Non-useTime Procon :Set	When the value of the non-use time counter becomes more than the threshold	SP3-531-001 to 004
5	Manual ProCon :Exe	When SP 3-011 is used	SP3-011-001 to 005
6	Toner End Recovery	After the Toner End Status is cleared (Recovery is NOT done in the near end status)	-
7	Initial Developer Setting Process Control	When the machine detects a new PCU or development unit	-

Result Code for Executing Process Control

Check the following SPs.

- SP3-012-001-010 (Front)
- SP3-012-011-020 (Center)
- SP3-012-021-030 (Rear)

Category	Code	Result name	Description
00 and larger	00	Not executed	Factory default setting(SP default)
10and larger Result (Normal)	11	Succeeded	-
20 and larger ID Sensor	21	ID Sensor Vsg adjust error	Out of range from Vsg=4.0±x.x[V/step]
	22	ID Sensor LED Adjust error	Ifsg>Max
	23	ID Sensor Output error (Positive reflect)	Vsg_reg<Min(Max)
	24	ID Sensor output error (Diffusion reflect)	Vsg_dif<Min(Max)
	25	ID Sensor offset Voltage error (Positive reflect)	Voffset_reg>Max
	26	ID Sensor offset Voltage error (Diffusion reflect)	Voffset_dif>Max
45 and larger ID Pattern detection	45	ID Pattern extract error	Cannot detect ID Pattern
	50	Vmin_Bk/K2 error(Max)	K:Vmin_Bk / CMY:K2>Max
	51	Vmin_Bk/K2 error(Min)	K:Vmin_Bk / CMY:K2<Min
	52	K5 error (Max)	K5>Max
	53	K5 error (Min)	K5<Min
	54	K5 calculated approximate point error	K5 calculated approximate point <Min

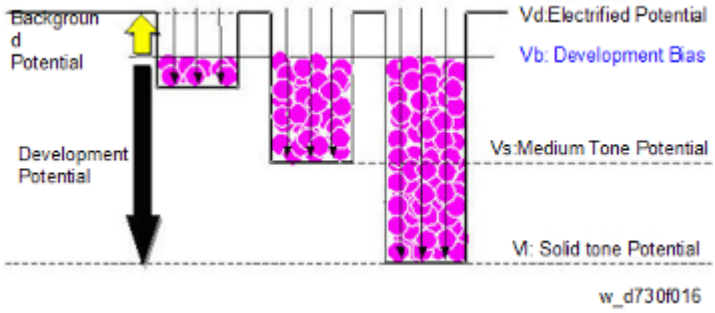
	55	Development gamma error (Max)	Development gamma >Max
	56	Development gamma error (Min)	Development gamma <Min
	57	Start developing voltage: Vk error(Max)	Start developing voltage: Vk>Max
	58	Start developing voltage: Vk error(Min)	Start developing voltage: Vk<Min
	59	Not enough valid data	Adhesion amount data for development gamma calculation point is under 2
60 and larger Potential adjustment	61	LD won't light	P patter is not written.
	62	Residual potential: Vr error	Vr>Max
	63	Electrified potential: Vd adjust error	Vd cannot be adjusted in target range.
	64	Exposure potential: Vpl adjust error	Vpl cannot be adjusted in target range
90 and larger Result(End)	90	Potential not adjusted	Potential control method is set as [0:FIX]
	99	Stopped	Stopped by door open, power off, error. (Set when execute.)

Note

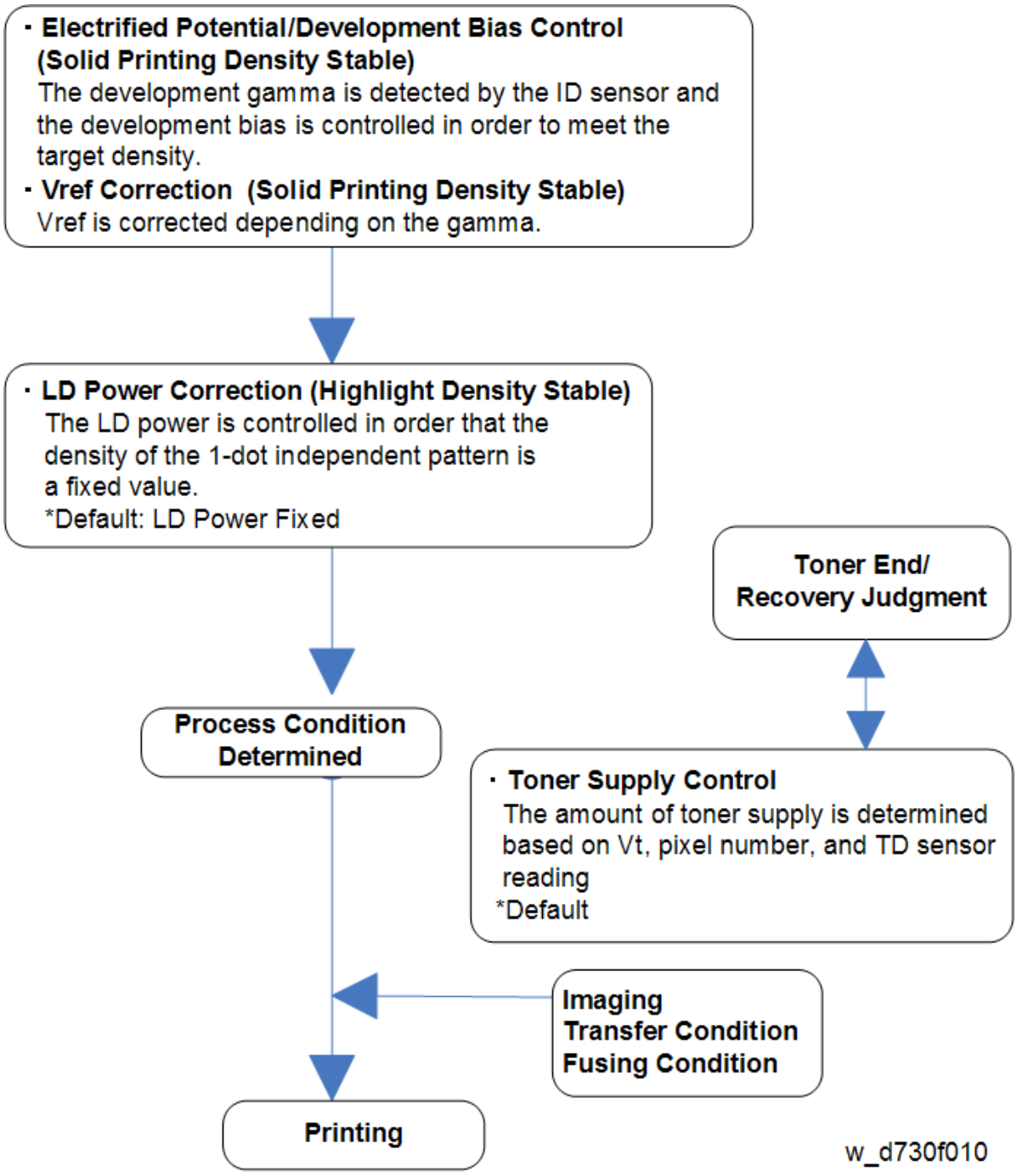
- Execution result example (In order of YMCK from left)
- Factory default (SP default): [00,00,00,00]
- Starting adjust: [99,99,99,99]
- Fail Vsg adjust(Y): [21,99,99,99]
- Error of Development gamma Max(C): [99,99,55,99]
- Succeeded: [11,11,11,11]

The Process Control Procedure

The potential of the unexposed drum is called the electrified potential (Vd), whereas the potential when toner starts to adhere to the drum is called the development bias (Vb).
Toner starts to adhere to the drum in proportion to the potential when the value of potential becomes more than Vb. The value (coefficient) which shows the relation between the potential and the amount of adhesion is called development gamma.



In addition to the development gamma and the potential, the toner density in the developer needs to be controlled. This is done to maintain the proper toner density (the amount of toner adhesion). The target figure for the toner density in the developer is called Vref.
Process Control is done as shown in the following chart, which includes development gamma determination, Vref correction, and LD power control.


· Electrified Potential/Development Bias Control (Solid Printing Density Stable)
The development gamma is detected by the ID sensor and the development bias is controlled in order to meet the target density.
· Vref Correction (Solid Printing Density Stable)
Vref is corrected depending on the gamma.
· LD Power Correction (Highlight Density Stable)
The LD power is controlled in order that the density of the 1-dot independent pattern is a fixed value.
*Default: LD Power Fixed
Toner End/ Recovery Judgment
Process Condition Determined
· Toner Supply Control
The amount of toner supply is determined based on Vt, pixel number, and TD sensor reading
*Default
Imaging
Transfer Condition
Fusing Condition
Printing
w_d730f010

Electrified Potential / Development Bias, Vref Correction

Electrified Potential/ Development Bias and Vref Correction are done with the following method. The operation time differs depending on the line speed.

1. **Adjusting the ID sensor Vsg**

   The machine adjusts the LED strength of the ID sensor so that the value of Vsg (the charge which is detected from the background on the Transfer Belt) will be in the range of 4.0V ±0.5V. When Vsg is detected as not within the target range three times, SC370 (ID sensor error) will be detected.

   Note

   - SP3-320-031/032/033 (Vsg Error Counter)
   - SP3-320-013 (Vsg Upper Threshold)
   - SP3-320-014 (Vsg Lower Threshold)

2. **Agitating the Developer (5 seconds)**

   The machine agitates the developer and reads the TD sensor output.

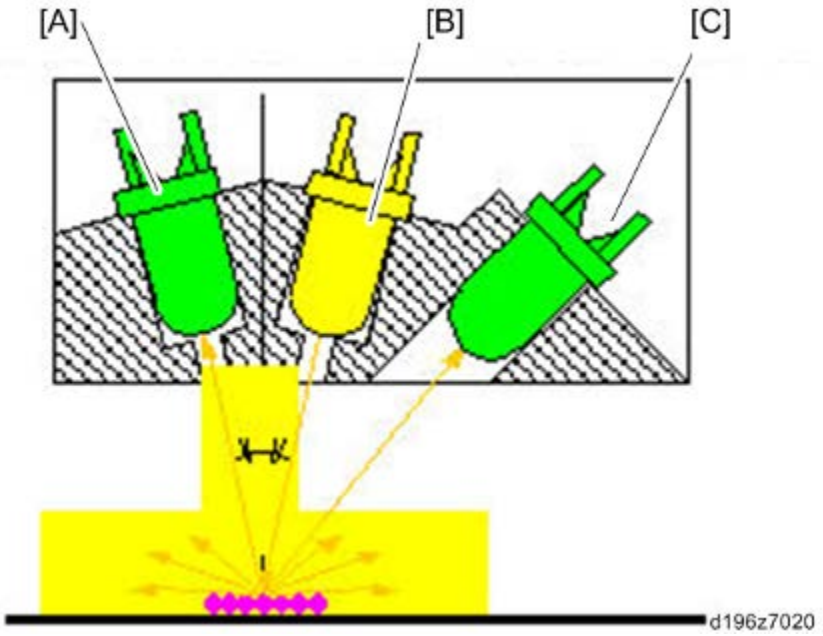
   Note

   - SP3-539-001 (Dev Agitating Time :Set**)**

3. **Creating patterns, detecting the density**

   5 patterns are created on the transfer belt and detected by each ID sensor, with the Charge/ Development Bias adjusted for each pattern.

   The ID sensor contains an LED [B] and two types of photo detector. The sensor detects the reflection from the LED with the positive photo detector (REG) [A] and the diffusion photo detector (DIF) [C].



4. **Determining Vtref from the Development Gamma**

   This decides the charge voltage and development bias

LD Power Control

LD Control is set with SP3-600-002(Process Control/ Select ProCon: LD Control).

- **To use a fixed LD Power**
  Change the SP setting to [Fixed]. LD strength is fixed with SP2-221-001 to 004.
- **To control LD Power by Process Control (Default)**
  - The LD power is determined by process control.
  - The LD strength is adjusted based on a table which is determined by the Development Bias Control and Vref Correction.

Toner Supply Control

The Toner Supply Type can be selected with SP3-400-001 to 004 (Toner Supply Type: Select).

- **Fixed Amount Supply**
  - Fixed
  - PID
  - DANK (Vref Fixed)
  - DANK (Vref Correction) (Default)
- **Supply Time**
  The toner supply time is calculated based on the supply rate of SP3-401-001 to 004(DrvTime: Setting).
- **Toner Supply PID**
  PID (Proportion Integral Differential)
  The amount of toner supply is calculated based on the pixel information and TD sensor information.
- **MBD(ANC) Control**
  ANC (Active Noise Control)
  The supply timing is controlled in order that the developer density in the development unit would be minimized, adding ANC control to the original PID Control.

Developer Initial Setting

When a new PCDU is set in the machine, the machine automatically detects it and enters the developer initial setting mode. The machine then detects the μ count which is an output from the TD sensor. The developer initial setting is done as follows.

1. **Starting the developer initial setting mode**
   The new unit detection mechanism triggers the developer initial setting mode.
2. **Agitating the developer**
   The machine rotates the development roller and transport coil to agitate the developer for 30 seconds.

3. **Detecting the μ count (Initial value)**
   While agitating the developer, the machine detects the output from the TD sensor, and stores this output as the initial μ count.
4. **Calculating Vt**
   The machine calculates Vt using the difference of the current μ count while referring to the initial μ count through SP.
5. **Forced toner supply (only when newly installing the machine)**
   This step is required only when the machine is newly installed because there is no toner in the toner transport route.

When the developer initial setting is successfully completed, the machine stores the calculated Vt as Vtref. The Vtref is used as a reference the next time the machine performs an initial developer setting.

SC360-01 through -04 appears if the results of step 3 are as follows:

- The μ count is equal or exceeds the threshold (6480 [counts]).
- The μ count does not match the target threshold (5800 – 6380 [counts]) three times consecutively.

Process Control and MUSIC are forcibly done after developer initial setting when a PCDU is replaced.

7.6.4 MUSIC (AUTOMATIC COLOR REGISTRATION CORRECTION)

Correction Timing

The machine creates correction patterns, measures the image position by reading the correction patterns, and corrects the writing position.

	Operative Condition	Notes
1	Power switch just turned on, or recovering from the energy save mode	Mode **b** or Mode **a** is done See notes *1 and *2 below.
2	When printing (when the temperature has changed by a certain amount since the previous job ended, or when the number of pages printed becomes more than a set number)	Mode **b** or Mode **e** is done
3	End of printing (when the temperature has changed by a certain amount since the previous job ended, or when the number of pages printed becomes more than a set number)	Mode **b** is done
4	Front cover opening/ closing (when the temperature has changed by a certain amount since the previous job ended)	Mode **a** or Mode **b** is done
5	Waiting (when the temperature has changed by a certain amount since the previous job ended, and when the number of pages printed becomes more than a set number))	Mode **b** is done
6	New detection of the PCDU/ duplex transfer belt	Mode a is done

*1 Mode a: adjusted two times

*2 Mode b: adjusted once

Executing MUSIC Manually

To operate modes a/ b/ c manually, use the following SPs.

- SP2-111-001 (Mode a)

  The same procedure as the Color Registration Correction in the Initial Setting [Adjustment Management]:
- SP2-111-002 (Mode b)
- SP2-111-003 (Mode c)
- SP2-111-004 (Mode d)

  After the laser writing unit is changed.

  Mode d is the same as doing mode c then mode a.

  Normally in the field, we should only use mode d.

Note

- Color registration errors can be corrected only by the mode d when the error is large.

[Color Registration] in User Tools (SP2-111-004)

Correction with higher accuracy can be performed by contacting the image transfer roller and executing MUSIC in a condition that is almost the same as during actual printing. This process is called ‘contact MUSIC’.
Contact MUSIC can be done manually by executing HOME screen -> User Tools icon -> Machine Features -> Maintenance -> Color Registration (SP2-111-004).
When the Imageable Area Extension Unit is installed, the MUSIC sensor is in the printing area. Therefore, the image transfer roller cannot be contacted and execution of MUSIC becomes the same as the previous machine.

Items	MP C3003/C3503/C4503/C5503/C6003	MP C3004/C3504/C4504/C5504/C6004
Normal Operation	rough adjustment -> fine adjustment only	rough adjustment -> fine adjustment -> contact MUSIC -> fine adjustment (R.F)
With Imageable Area Extension Unit	rough adjustment -> fine adjustment only	rough adjustment -> fine * Same as the previous machine

Execution time varies from model to model.

MP C3003/C3503	About 22 sec.	MP C3004/C3504	About 29 sec.
MP C4503	About 20 sec.	MP C4504	About 25 sec.
MP C5503/C6003	About 17 sec.	MP C5504/C6004	About 21 sec.

MUSIC Error Judgment

When MUSIC is done, the results must be checked for each color. SP2-194-007 shows whether MUSIC was OK or NG, and SP2-194-010 to 012 show the details of the result.

- SP2-194-007 (Execution Result)

Detection Result	Meaning
0	Success
1	Failure

- SP2-194-010 (Error Result: C)
- SP2-194-011 (Error Result: M)
- SP2-194-012 (Error Result: Y)

Detection Result	Meaning
0	MUSIC not executed
1	Correction Succeeded: Sampling is conducted correctly and the correction is completed
2	Sampling Failed (When the MUSIC pattern failed to be detected)
3	Detection Patterns Lack (When the number of lines detected is smaller than the fixed number)
4	The sampled data is beyond the correction range. (Calculated correction value is just out of rage)
5	The sampled data is beyond the correction range.

Correction Operation Outline

1. The machine corrects the ID sensor output by Vsg adjustment
2. The machine creates the MUSIC pattern on the transfer belt with toner of each color.
3. The machine reads the MUSIC pattern on the transfer belt and detects the positions of the line patterns.
4. The machine calculates the amount of color registration or skew from the detected positions.
5. The machine determines the correction for the color registration, by calculating the required main scan magnification shift, main scan magnification deviation, main scan registration shift, skew correction value, and sub scan registration shift from the detected positions.

7.6.5 AMPLITUDE CONTROL

Outline

- Output quality varies due to the differences among the amplitude of the four motors for each color.
- Phase fluctuation tends to be created during continuous drive because the speed of each motors differ.

The motors are controlled in order to reduce the phase fluctuation of each color. This system is a solution for those problems above.

This machine also follows this idea and adopts the method of the predecessors.

Timing of Judgment

The patterns on the transfer belt are read and the amount of the amplitude of the speed change (by the MUSIC sensor).

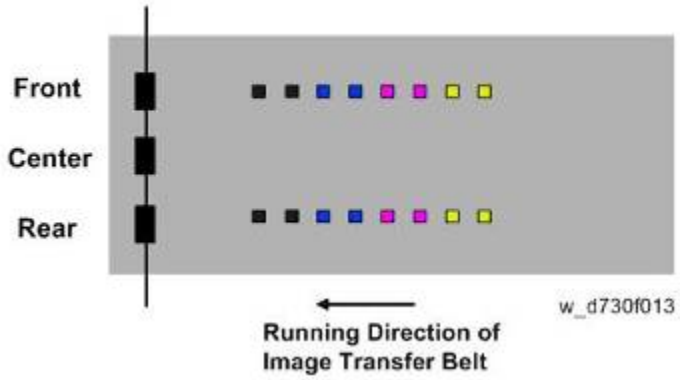
The drum phase sensor correlates the amplitude with the positional information of the drum rotation.

The operation result is saved into SP1-903-003(B) and SP1-903-004(FC).

If the result is lower than 5 micrometers, the amplitude correction is not done.

7.6.6 REAL TIME PROCESS CONTROL

During printing, 5 mm patterns are created outside the normal imaging area on the transfer belt, and the image density is corrected in the real time, to improve printing of solid areas. However, note that if the optional Imageable Area Extension Unit is installed, this process is disabled.



Normally, the real time control is done once every 10 sheets, but it could be done once every 5 sheets depending on the density detection level.

The frequency depends on the following SPs.

- SP3-301-001: RTP Pattern:Set:Create Intrvl:BW
- SP3-301-002: RTP Pattern:Set:Create Intrvl:FC

To see the latest result, check the following SPs. If there is an error, the result will not be updated.

- SP3-300-001 to 004 RTP Pattern:Disp:M/A(Latest):Each Color
- SP3-300-001 to 004 RTP Pattern:Disp:M/A(Target):Each Color

7.6.7 IBACC

Outline

IBACC (Intermediate Belt type of inner ACC) maintains the quality of gradation in the images. To do this, the machine makes a gradation pattern on the transfer belt, and measures variations in density between the middle to the highlight tone, which solid printing control cannot correct perfectly. The machine feeds back variations in the density to the image-processing parameters (the digital gamma correction table).

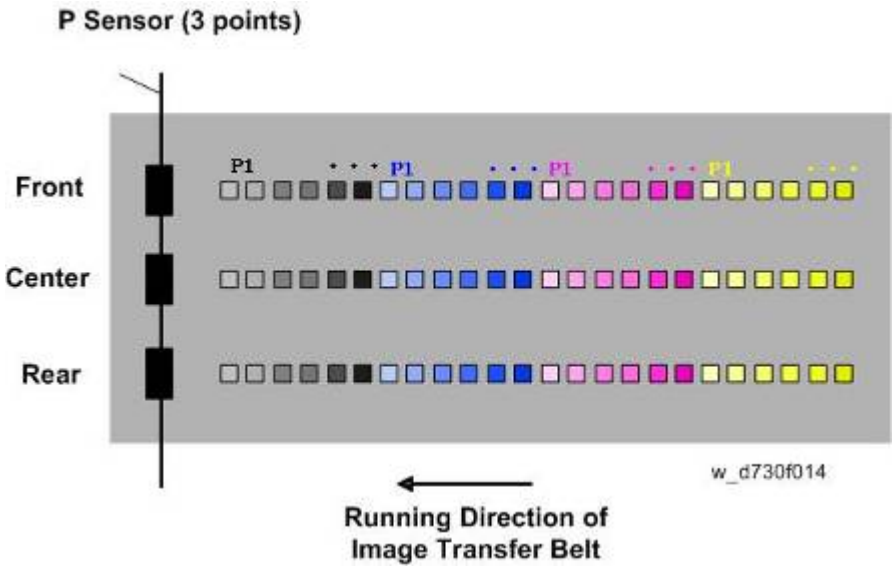
Operation Timing

IBACC must be done in the shortest time possible, in cooperation with process control. This is because the process requires time to adjust. If the ON/OFF setting of IBACC operation (SP3-600-030) is ON, IBACC is done at the time of normal process control. If the setting is OFF, the IBACC is not done.

Before the IBACC procedure, the machine determines whether IBACC can be done, based on the engine condition. If there is an error in the latest process control, the following IBACC is considered to be unnecessary.

Patch Pattern

16x16 patterns are created. The order of the tones depends on the image processing layout. There are patterns for 600 dpi and 1200 dpi.



SP Descriptions

- **SP1-903-003, and 004 (Amplitude Setting)**
  Displays amplitude value of BIT1 control.
- **SP2-111-001 (Forced Line Position Adj.: Mode a)**
  Executes MUSIC mode a (fine-tune x 2)
- **SP2-111-002 (Forced Line Position Adj.: Mode b)**
  Executes MUSIC mode b (fine-tune x 1)
- **SP2-111-003 (Forced Line Position Adj.: Mode c)**
  Executes MUSIC mode c (rough-tune x 1)
- **SP2-111-004 (Forced Line Position Adj.: Mode d)**
  Executes MUSIC mode d (rough-tune then fine-tune)
- **SP2-194-007 (MUSIC Execution Result: Execution Result)**
  Displays the execution results of MUSIC.
  0: Completed successfully, 1: Failed
- **SP2-194-010,-011, and -012 (MUSIC Execution Result:Error Result: C, M, Y)**
  Displays the details of MUSIC results for each color.
- **SP3-011-001 (Manual ProCon :Exe: Normal ProCon)**
  Executes Pro-Con.
- **SP3-011-002 (Manual ProCon :Exe: Density Adjustment)**
  Executes toner density adjusting Pro-Con.
- **SP3-011-003 (Manual ProCon :Exe: ACC RunTime ProCon)**
  Executes pre-ACC Pro-Con.
- **SP3-011-004 (Manual ProCon :Exe: Full MUSIC)**
  Executes Pro-Con / full MUSIC.
- **SP3-011-005 (Manual ProCon :Exe: Normal MUSIC)**
  Executes Pro-Con / normal MUSIC.
- **SP3-012-001 to 010 (ProCon OK?: Front)**
  Displays the history for past 10 times of ProCon results code detected by the front TM/ID sensor. The code is 2 digits per color from left, in the order of YMCK.
- **SP3-012-011 to 020 (ProCon OK?: Center)**
  Displays the history for past 10 times of ProCon results code detected by the center TM/ID sensor. The code is 2 digits per color from left, in the order of YMCK.
- **SP3-012-021 to 030 (ProCon OK?: Rear)**
  Displays the history for past 10 times of ProCon results code detected by the rear TM/ID sensor. The code is 2 digits per color from left, in the order of YMCK.
- **SP3-400-001 to 004 (Toner Supply Type: Select; Bk, C, M, Y)**
  Selects the toner supply mode.
  0: FIXED, 2: PID, 3: DANK (Vtref Fixed) , 4: DANK (Vtref Correction)

- **SP3-530-001 to 008 (PowerON ProCon :Set)**
  Specifies the non-use time setting, temperature, relative humidity, absolute humidity or page interval as the threshold of process control execution determination at power on.
- **SP3-531-001 to 004 (Non-useTime Procon :Set)**
  Specifies the non-use time setting, temperature, relative humidity, absolute humidity or page interval as the threshold of process control execution determination for during the stanby-mode.
- **SP3-533-001 (Interrupt ProCon :Set: Interval:Set:BW)**
  Specifies the number of sheets interval for Interrupt Pro-Con (BW).
- **SP3-533-002 (Interrupt ProCon :Set: Interval:Disp:BW)**
  Displays the number of sheets interval for Interrupt Pro-Con (BW).
- **SP3-533-003 (Interrupt ProCon :Set: Corr(Short):BW)**
  Specifies the correcting coefficient (Short) of number of sheets interval for Interrupt Pro-Con (BW).
- **SP3-533-004 (Interrupt ProCon :Set: Corr(Mid):BW)**
  Specifies the correcting coefficient (Mid) of number of sheets interval for Interrupt Pro-Con (BW).
- **SP3-533-011 (Interrupt ProCon :Set: Interval:Set:FC)**
  Specifies the number of sheets interval for Interrupt Pro-Con (FC).
- **SP3-533-012 (Interrupt ProCon :Set: nterval:Disp:FC)**
  Displays the number of sheets interval for Interrupt Pro-Con (FC).
- **SP3-533-013 (Interrupt ProCon :Set: Corr(Short):FC)**
  Specifies the correcting coefficient (Short) of number of sheets interval for Interrupt Pro-Con (FC).
- **SP3-533-014 (Interrupt ProCon :Set: Corr(Mid):FC)**
  Specifies the correcting coefficient (Mid) of number of sheets interval for Interrupt Pro-Con (FC).
- **SP3-534-001 (JobEnd ProCon :Set: Interval:Set:BW)**
  Specifies the number of sheets interval for Job end Pro-Con (BW).
- **SP3-534-002 (JobEnd ProCon :Set: Interval:Disp:BW)**
  Displays the number of sheets interval for Job end Pro-Con (BW).
- **SP3-534-003 (JobEnd ProCon :Set: Corr(Short):BW)**
  Specifies the correcting coefficient (Short) of number of sheets interval for Job end Pro-Con (BW).
- **SP3-534-004 (JobEnd ProCon :Set: Corr(Mid):BW)**
  Specifies the correcting coefficient (Mid) of number of sheets interval for Job end Pro-Con (BW).
- **SP3-534-011 (JobEnd ProCon :Set: Interval:Set:FC)**
  Specifies the number of sheets interval for Job end Pro-Con (FC).

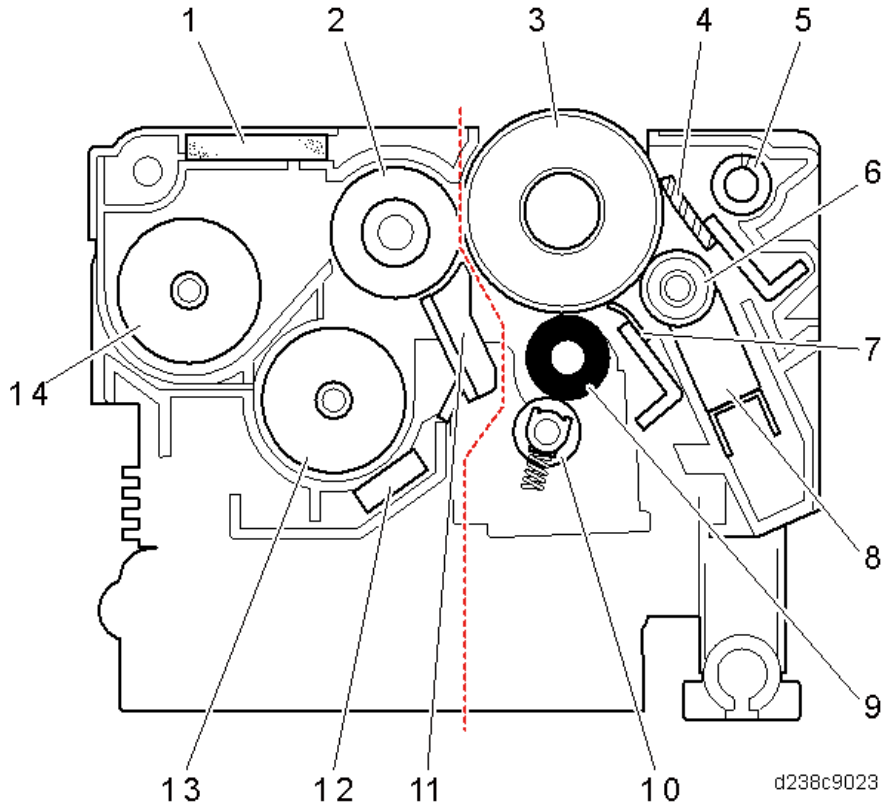
- **SP3-534-012 (JobEnd ProCon :Set: Interval:Disp:FC)**
  Displays the number of sheets interval for Job end Pro-Con (FC).
- **SP3-534-013 (JobEnd ProCon :Set: Corr(Short):FC)**
  Specifies the correcting coefficient (Short) of number of sheets interval for Job end Pro-Con (FC).
- **SP3-534-014 (JobEnd ProCon :Set: Corr(Mid):FC)**
  Specifies the correcting coefficient (Mid) of number of sheets interval for Job end Pro-Con (BW).
- **SP3-539-001 (Dev Agitating Time :Set: Time**)
  Specifies the developer agitating time.
- **SP3-600-002 (Select ProCon: LD Control)**
  Specifies the LD control mode.
  0:OFF, 1:ON
- **SP3-600-030 (Select ProCon: IBACC:ON/OFF)**
  Specifies ON/OFF of IBACC.
  0: OFF, 1: ON

7.7 PCDU (PHOTO CONDUCTOR AND DEVELOPMENT UNIT)

7.7.1 CHANGES FROM THE PREVIOUS MACHINE

Items	MP C3003/C3503/C4503/ C5503/C6003	MP C3004/C3504/C4504/ C5504/C6004
Removal of PCDU seal	The seals must be pulled out for all colors.	▪ For MP C3004/C3504, the seal for K is wound up with a special tool, and the seals for CMY are pulled out ▪ For MPC4504/C5504/C6004, the seals for all colors will be wound up.

7.7.2 OVERVIEW



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Inner pressure adjustment filter	8	Lubricant bar
2	Development roller	9	Charge roller (non-contact)
3	OPC drum	10	Cleaning roller (charge roller)
4	Cleaning blade	11	Doctor blade
5	Toner collection auger	12	TD sensor
6	Lubricant roller	13	Developer supply coil
7	Lubricant blade	14	Developer collection coil

7.7.3 MECHANISM (PCU)

Drum Drive

Bk and CMY are both driven by motor.

PCU	Drive source
Bk	PCU: Black / Image Transfer Motor*
CMY	Color PCU motor

* The PCU: Black / Image Transfer Motor is used to drive both the image transfer unit and the waste toner bottle.

Charge

This device uses a charge roller for all four colors to reduce generation of ozone.
The charge roller, which is a rubber-covered roller that has a metal shaft, rotates in the forward direction contacting with the drum, and applies a charge to the drum surface uniformly.
The life of the PCU is extended by separating the charge roller from the drum by about 60 µ.
When the charge roller is dirty, an uneven charge is generated, so a cleaning roller always contacts the charge roller.

Drum cleaning

Residual transfer toner on the drums is recovered by a cleaning blade. The cleaning blade is installed in the counterclockwise direction to the drum rotation in contact with the drum, and scrapes toner off.
A lubricant coating roller rotates in the opposite direction to the drum, and coats it with a solid lubricant to enhance cleaning. Also, by rotating the coating blade in the trailing direction instead of the conventional counterclockwise direction and replacing the lubricant coating brush with a lubricant coating rotor, the lifetime of the device is extended.
In addition to cleaning, the solid lubricant suppresses wear of the drum due to the blade.

7.7.4 MECHANISM (DEVELOPMENT)

Development system

A dry two-component magnetic brush development system is used.

The dry two-component magnetic brush development system gives a suitable electrostatic charge to the toner using magnetic particles called carriers which form a magnetic brush due to their magnetism, and cause toner to adhere electrostatically to the drum surface.

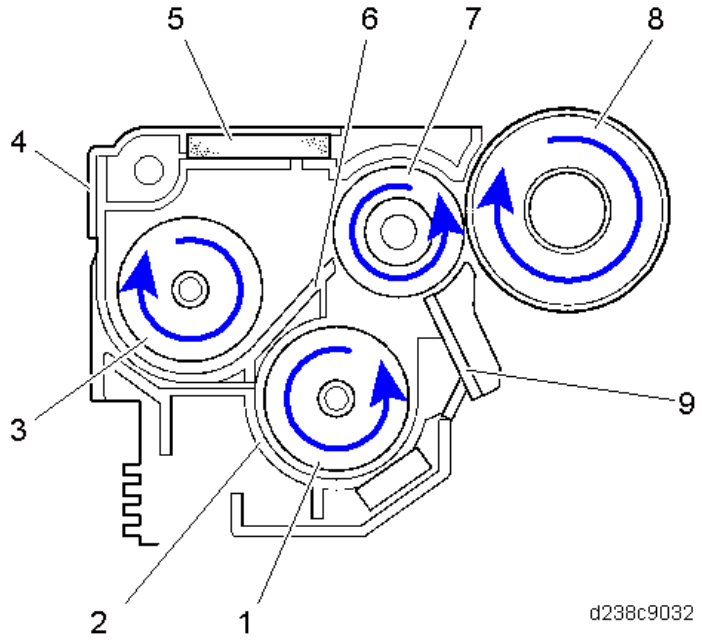
Agitation system

For MP C4504/C5504/C6004, all colors of PCDU and for MP C3004/C3504 K of PCDU

This device uses an OD (One-way circulation of Developer) system.

The developer supply/recovery route is divided to make the toner density uniform in the longitudinal direction of the unit, and stabilize the solid image.

The amount of developer adhering to the development roller is controlled by a doctor blade, and supplies toner to the surface of the OPC drum.



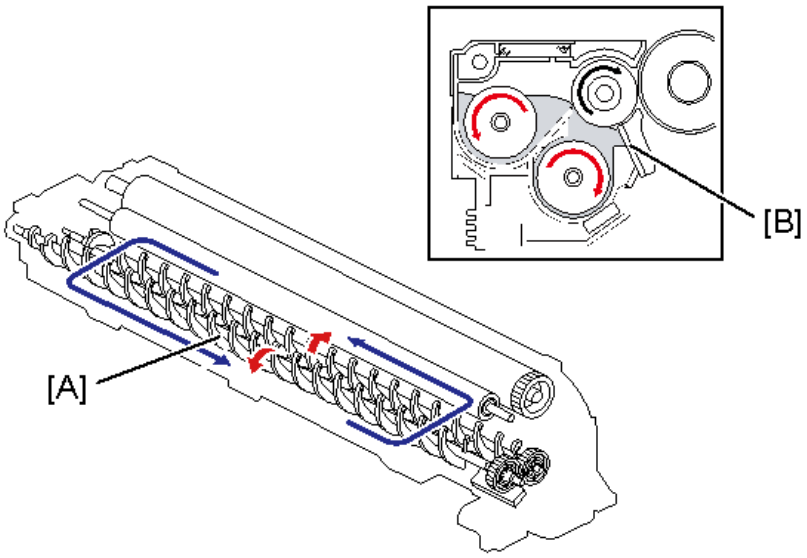
No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Developer supply coil	6	Separation plate
2	Lower case	7	Development roller
3	Developer collection coil	8	OPC drum
4	Upper case	9	Doctor blade
5	Inner pressure adjustment filter		

For MP C3004/C3504, only CMY of PCDU

This device uses a double-coil agitation system (twin-shaft environment development system).

Toner transported from the toner cartridge to the development unit will be agitated with the developer by two toner transport coils [A] and will be delivered to the development roller.

The amount of developer adhering to the development roller is controlled by a doctor blade [B], and supplies toner to the surface of the photoconductor unit.



TD (Mu) Sensor

In the TD sensor (also called the μ sensor), there is an ID chip storing the machine identification information, the running distance information of Development unit and PCU, and other information used by image density control.

ID chip

PCDU replacement information and toner density information are stored.

In the ID chip, the following data is stored.

- Model series ID
- New PCDU information
- Color information
- Developer replacement information
- PCU replacement information
- TD sensor serial no., date of manufacture
- Date of unit installation
- Unit total counter at installation (no. of sheets, travel distance)
- Date of unit operation
- Unit total counter during operation (no. of sheets, travel distance)
- Unit parts information
- Total counter
- Total color counter

Pressure release filter

To prevent scattering of toner, the air pressure in the development unit is released via a filter.

Development drive

The following table shows the drive components for each model.

A gear for developer coil rotation is provided on the front side of the unit (downstream side).

MP C3004/C3504:

Drive source for Bk	Drive source for C, M, Y
PCU: Black / Image Transfer Motor	Development Motor: CMY

The PCU: Black / Image Transfer Motor is also used for the image transfer unit and waste toner bottle. Drive is switched by the development solenoid.

MP C4504/C5504/C6004:

Drive source for Bk	Drive source for C, M, Y
Development Motor: Black	Development Motor: CMY

Development Bias

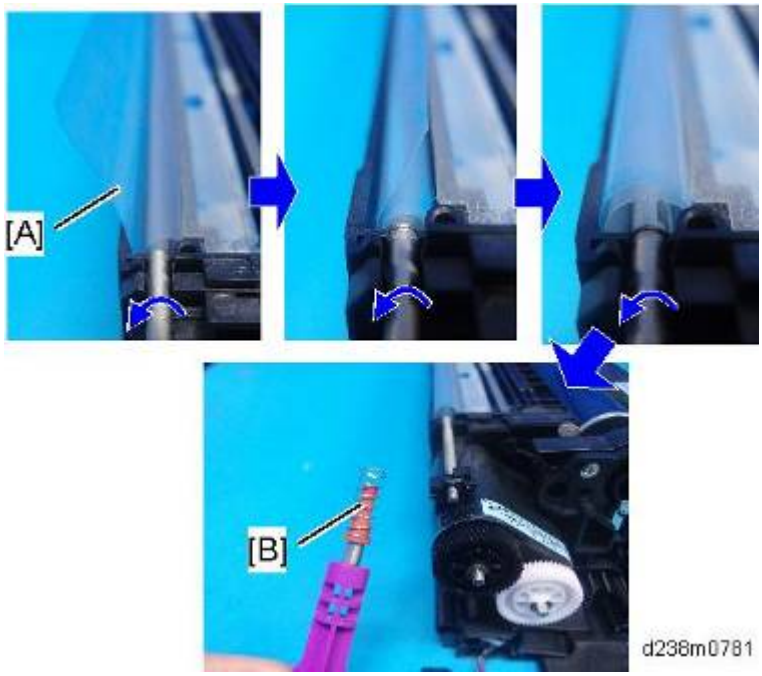
Applied from the development power pack via a plate spring on the front cover of the PCDU.

Removal of PCDU Seals

Seals for all colors of MP C4504/C5504/C6004, and for Bk of MP C3004/C3504 will be wound up with the winding lever [B].

Remove the seal by winding it with the shaft [A] on the vent filter side.

The seal [A] is wound up by rotating the lever. After the seal has been fully wound up, the spring [B] will come off.

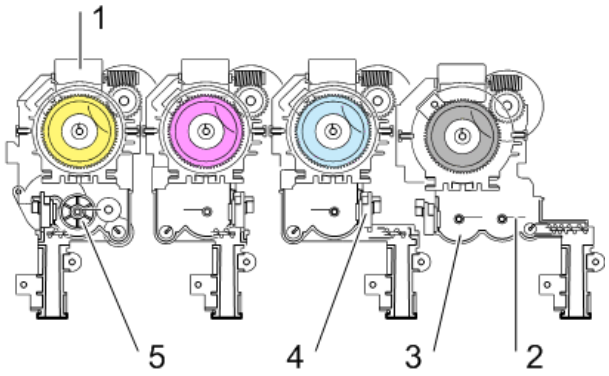


7.8 TONER SUPPLY

7.8.1 CHANGES FROM THE PREVIOUS MACHINE

Items	MP C3003/C3503/C4503/ C5503/C6003	MP C3004/C3504/C4504/ C5504/C6004
Resetting the Toner End Counter	The toner end sensor detects "toner remaining" **once**.	To prevent clearing of the toner end condition due to erroneous detection, the counter is reset if the toner end sensor detects "toner remaining" **4 times** in a row.
Toner end sensor's operation timing	When the development motor is "on."	When the polygon motor is "on."

7.8.2 OVERVIEW



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Toner bottle drive motor	4	Toner end sensor
2	Agitator	5	Toner supply motor
3	Sub-hopper		

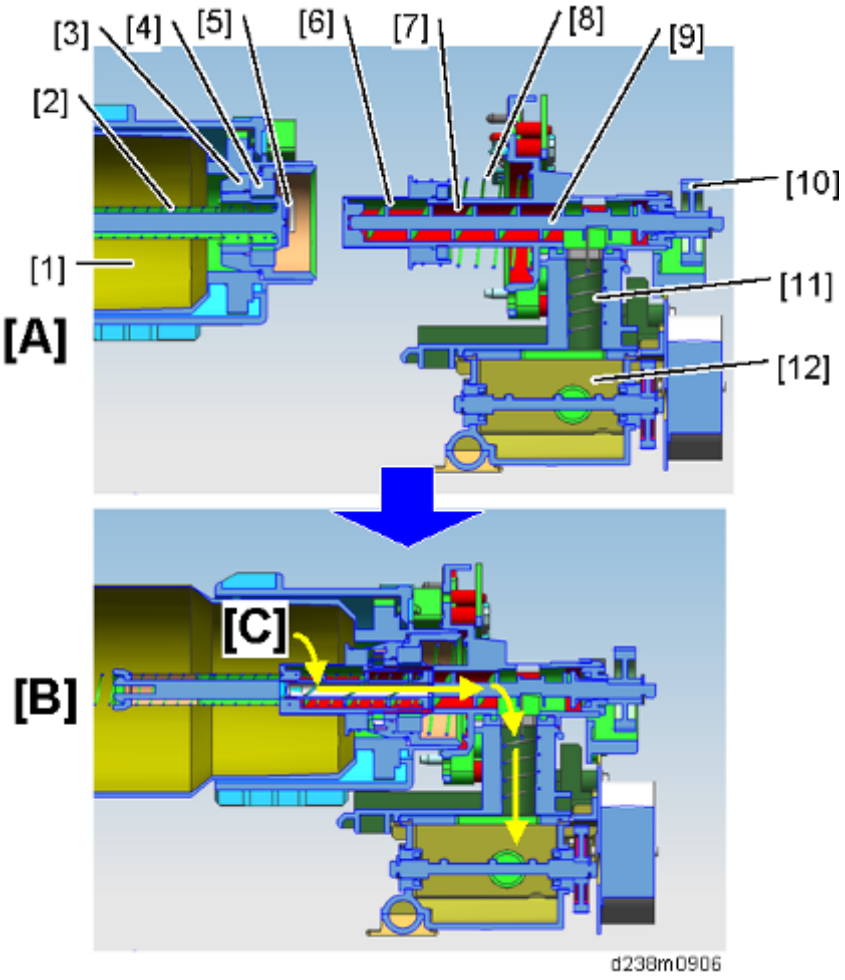
Toner is supplied by a Hi-Act (High Accuracy and Clean Toner) cartridge + sub-hopper.

7.8.3 MECHANISM

Toner supply (toner cartridge - sub-hopper)

When the toner cartridge is set, the transport nozzle on the side of the unit is inserted into the bottle (Hi-Act system).

When the piezoelectric sensor in the sub-hopper detects there is no toner, the bottle drive motor rotates. The rotation of the bottle drive motor is transmitted to a transport coil via a drive gear, and toner in the bottle is transported horizontally. Due to the coil transport, stable toner supply/enhanced supply precision/reduction of residual toner are achieved.



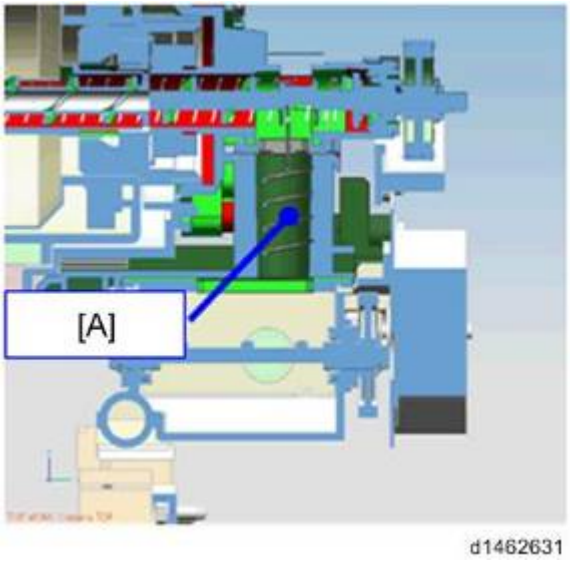
[A]: Before setting

[B]: After setting

[C]: Toner path

No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Toner bottle	7	Transport nozzle
2	Coil spring	8	Coil spring
3	Shutter holder	9	Toner transport coil
4	Seal	10	Drive gear
5	Shutter	11	Rocking spring
6	Shutter	12	sub-hopper

Toner transported by the coil falls directly into the sub-hopper via the transport pipe.
To prevent toner from remaining, the rocking spring in the transport pipe moves up and down together with the coil.



[A]: Rocking spring

Toner bottle ID chip

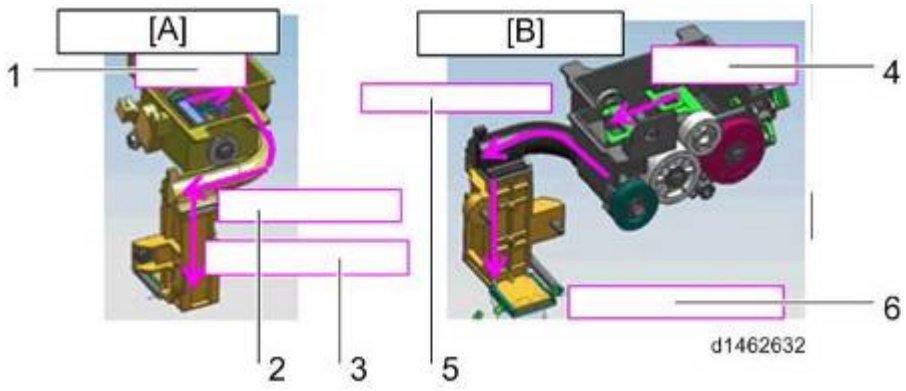
A contact type ID chip is provided in each toner bottle which stores residual toner and various toner counters, toner end history, and model serial number.
Data read and write to the ID Chip Contact Board is performed by contact with the ID Chip Contact Board.

Toner supply (sub-hopper - development unit)

The sub-hopper can hold Bk: 24.7 cc (equivalent to 230 sheets of 5% chart), or Color: 19.3 cc (equivalent to 150 sheets of 5% chart) of toner.

Toner which has fallen into the sub-hopper is homogenized by an agitator (Sheet: 2 for BK, 1 for each color).

After being horizontally transported by the coil, toner in the sub-hopper falls directly into the development unit.



[A]: Sub-hopper: CMY

[B]: Sub-hopper: Bk

1. Transport by the sheet
2. Transport horizontally by the coil
3. Vertical drop to the Development unit
4. Transport by the sheet
5. Transport horizontally by the coil
6. Vertical drop to the Development unit

Drive

To shorten the recovery time after bottle replacement, the toner cartridge and sub-hopper are driven separately.
The sub-hopper is driven by a stepping motor to reduce supply variations.

Toner near end/end detection

In this device, there are two types of toner near end status.
The detection conditions and detection operation for each status are shown in the following table.
Control overview

Status	Control panel message	Detection conditions
Estimated toner end SP3-101-001 to 004="2"	Control panel banner display: <Toner Cartridge is almost empty. Prepare toner cartridge replacement(s).>	If the residual amount in the toner cartridge falls below SP3-110-001 to 004 (Near End Thresh) (Default: K 65g, CMY 45g) The lesser of the "toner residual amount computed from the toner supply motor drive time" and the "toner residual amount computed from the pixel count" is taken as the toner residual amount.
Definite toner near end SP3-101-001 to 004="1"	Control panel banner display: <Toner Cartridge is empty. Printing will be suspended soon. Replace the cartridge.>	If "the toner cartridge residual amount falls below specification" and "the toner end sensor in the sub-hopper has detected toner end" Remarks: When toner end is detected, to use up all the toner in the cartridge, the toner cartridge is rotated for 5 seconds (full use control). After full use control, when the device status has reached "definite near end," the toner cartridge does not rotate.

Status	Control panel message	Detection conditions
Toner end	Control panel pop-up display (alert screen): <Toner has been depleted. Replace Toner Cartridge.>	Toner end is defined by the following conditions (1) or (2): (1) Determination by number of sheets and pixel count (After definite toner near end, count is begun). (2) Determination by Vt output (not related to definite toner near end)

Control details

Estimated toner near end

- The toner residual amount Z (SP3-102-021 to 024) is taken as the lesser of the toner residual amount Z1 computed from the toner supply motor drive time (SP3-102-001 to 004) and the toner residual amount Z2 computed from the pixel count (SP3-102-011 to 014).
- If the condition, toner residual amount Z (SP3-102-021 to 024) < near end residual amount threshold value (SP3-110-001 to 004) is satisfied, this is taken as the estimated toner near end.

Definite toner near end

Preconditions

- The toner residual amount Z (SP3-102-021 to 024) is taken as the lesser of the toner residual amount Z1 computed from the toner supply motor drive time (SP3-102-001 to 004) and the toner residual amount Z2 computed from the pixel count (SP3-102-011 to 014).
- If the condition, toner residual amount Z (SP3-102-021 to 024) < sensor near end residual amount threshold value (SP3-120-001 to 004) is satisfied, toner end sensor detection is begun to determine the definite end. (When the toner residual amount is more than the threshold value, determination by the toner end sensor is not performed).

Sensor detection

- The toner end sensor detects the sensor output every 200 ms while the polygon motor is ON, and determines whether toner is present or not from the latest 10 counts.
- The determination result is stored in the "no toner counter (SP3-121-001 to 004)."
  To prevent clearing due to erroneous detection, the counter is reset if the toner end sensor detects "toner remaining" 4 times in a row.
- If the condition "no toner counter (SP3-121-001 to 004) > sensor near end determination threshold value (SP3-122-001 to 004) is satisfied, full use control which rotates the toner bottle for a certain time (SP3-163-001) is performed, and toner presence/absence determination by the toner end sensor is performed again.
- If no toner is detected after full use control determination, it is taken as definite toner near end.

Operation after definite toner near end

- After changing the status to definite toner near end, sheet counter and pixel counter increment is begun to detect toner end.
  SP3-133-011 to 014 (TE Detect :Set Page Cnt:K, C, M, Y)
  SP3-133-031 to 034 (TE Detect :Set Pxl Cnt:K, C, M, Y)

Recovery when the toner has almost run out

- The toner bottle operation is triggered when the machine starts printing immediately after switching the power off and then back on, recovering from the energy saver mode, or opening and closing the cover. If the toner end sensor detects "toner remaining", the toner bottle operation stops, and according to the ID chip data on the toner bottle SP3-101-001 to 004 (Toner Status :Disp) display "10" or "2" (estimated toner end).
  The toner bottle stops if the sensor does not detect "toner remaining" after operating for 30 seconds.

Toner end

Pattern (1): Determination by paper sheet counter/pixel counter

The total sheet counter and pixel counter values after definite toner near end are compared with the threshold values.

If the following "(evaluation method A=TRUE) and (evaluation method B=TRUE) or (evaluation method C=TRUE)" is satisfied, it is determined as toner end.

Determination method A: Sheet counter (SP3-133-011 to 014) > Sheet counter threshold value (min)

Determination method B: Sheet counter (SP3-133-011 to 014) > Sheet counter threshold value (max)

Determination method C: Pixel counter (SP3-133-031 to 034) > Pixel counter threshold value

Pattern (2): Determination by Vt output

When the deviation between the TD sensor output value and TD sensor target value has become large, it is taken as toner end.

After definite toner end has been determined

The difference between the output of the TD sensor (Vt: SP3-210-001 to 004) and the target value of the TD sensor (Vtref: SP3-230-001 to 004) is computed as the delta Vt, and values of the delta Vt larger than the threshold value (SP3-131-001) are integrated as "sigma delta Vt" (SP3-132-001 to 004).

If the integration value of "sigma delta Vt" is larger than the threshold value (SP3-132-002), it is determined to be toner end.

Before definite toner near end is determined (bottle full or estimated toner near end)

The computation is done in the same way as for definite toner near end, but separate values for the delta Vt threshold value and "sigma delta Vt" threshold value are used.

the delta Vt threshold value before NE: SP3-131-011

"sigma delta Vt" threshold value before NE: SP3-131-012

SP Descriptions

- **SP3-101-001 to 004 (Toner Status :Disp)**
  Displays the amount of toner remaining for each color. Uses a descending 10-step scale: 10: Full, 2: Estimated toner near end, 1: Definite toner end, 0: Toner end
- **SP3-110-001 to 004 (Near End Thresh)**
  Sets the threshold amount of judging near-toner end.
- **SP3-102-001 to 004 (Toner Remain:Disp: Bottle Motor Bk, C, M, Y)**
  Displays the remaining toner calculated from the motor running time.
- **SP3-102-011 to 014 (Toner Remain:Disp: Pixel Bk, C, M, Y)**
  Displays the remaining toner calculated from imaging size.
- **SP3-102-021 to 024 (Toner Remaining: Display: Fill Amount Bk, C, M, Y)**
  Display the filler content of new bottle.
- **SP3-120-001 to 004 (TE Sn Detect Thresh: Bk, C, M, Y)**
  Sets the starting threshold of the near-toner end detection by the toner end sensor.
- **SP3-121-001 to 004 (TE Counter: Disp: Bk, C, M, Y)**
  Displays the number of times the toner end sensor detected toner end.
- **SP3-122-001 to 004 (TE Sn NE Thresh: Bk, C, M, Y)**
  Sets the number of toner end detection to start near-toner end detection.
- **SP3-163-001 (Bottle Drive: Set Rotation Time at Toner End)**
  Sets the empty turn time[ms] at almost toner-end.
- **SP3-133-011 to 014 (TE Detect :Set Page Cnt:K, C, M, Y)**
  Displays the amount of sheets printed after toner near end is fixed.
- **SP3-133-031 to 034 (TE Detect :Set Pxl Cnt:K, C, M, Y)**
  Displays the amount of toner used in cm2 after toner near-end is fixed.
- **SP3-210-001 to 004 (TD.Sens:Vt :Disp: Current: K, C, M, Y)**
  Displays the latest TD sensor output.

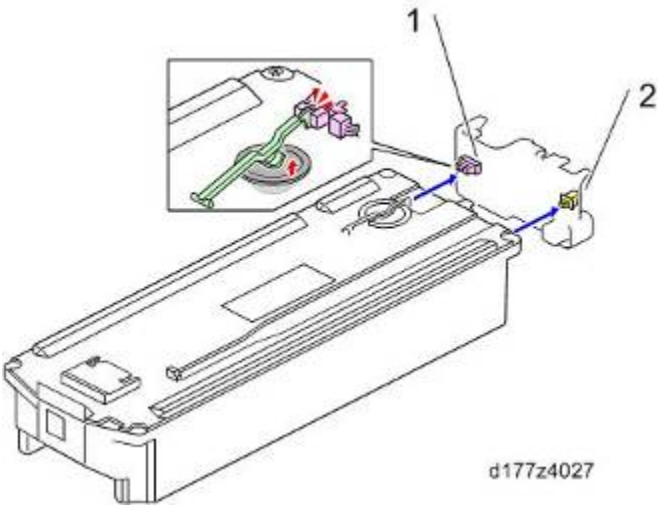
- **SP3-131-001 (Vt TE Thresh: Delta Vt Thresh)**
  Specifies the threshold to start adding the delta Vt after toner Near End.
- **SP3-132-001 to 004 (Delta Vt Sum: Bk, C, M, Y)**
  Displays the integrated value of delta Vt.
- **SP3-131-011 (Delta Vt Thresh BF NE)**
  Specifies the threshold to start integrating delta Vt before toner Near End.
- **SP3-131-012 (Delta Vt Sum Thresh BF NE)**
  Specifies the threshold of delta Vt to check Toner End before toner Near End.

7.9 WASTE TONER

7.9.1 CHANGES FROM THE PREVIOUS MACHINE

Items	MP C3003/C3503/C4503/ C5503/C6003	MP C3004/C3504/C4504/ C5504/C6004
Waste toner front door	With latch	Without latch

7.9.2 OVERVIEW



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Waste toner bottle full sensor	2	Waste toner bottle set switch

7.9.3 MECHANISM

Waste toner bottle set detection

The waste toner bottle set detection switch is at the rear of the waste toner bottle.
If the waste toner bottle is not set, this switch is OFF, so imaging is prohibited, and "Waste toner bottle is not set. Please contact service department." is displayed on the control panel.

Waste toner drive

Driven by the "PCU: Black / Image Transfer Motor."

Waste toner recovery path (PCU/Image transfer unit)

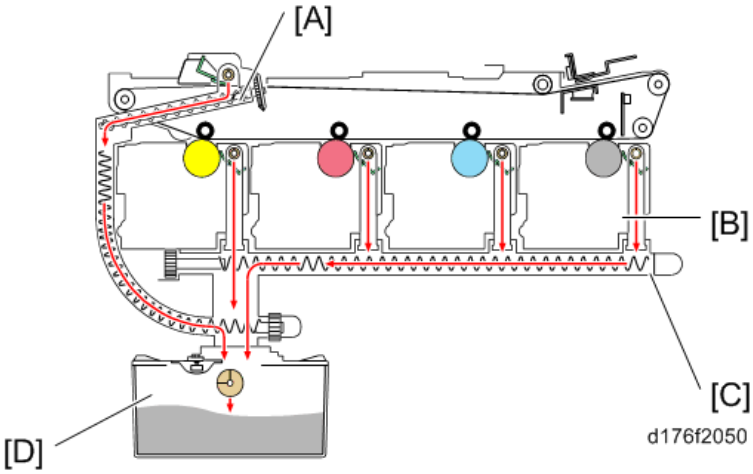
Waste toner from the PCU and Image transfer unit is collected in the transport path at the front of the machine, and arrives at the entrance to the waste toner tank.

PCU waste toner transport path

Waste toner recovered by the cleaning blade is transported from the rear of the PCU to the transport path at the front of the machine by the waste toner transport coil.

Image transfer unit waste toner transport path

Waste toner recovered by the Image transfer cleaning unit is transported from the rear of the Image transfer cleaning unit to the transport path at the front of the machine by the waste toner transport coil.



[A]: Image transfer unit waste toner transport path
[B]: PCDU
[C]: PCU waste toner transport path
[D]: Waste toner bottle

Waste toner bottle full detection

The waste toner bottle full sensor is at the top of the waste toner bottle. When the waste toner in the bottle has reached approximately 90%, the sensor lifts up a feeler, and an actuator blocks the waste toner bottle full sensor. After sensor detection, the remaining number of days of use is computed by the pixel counter.

Full detection flow

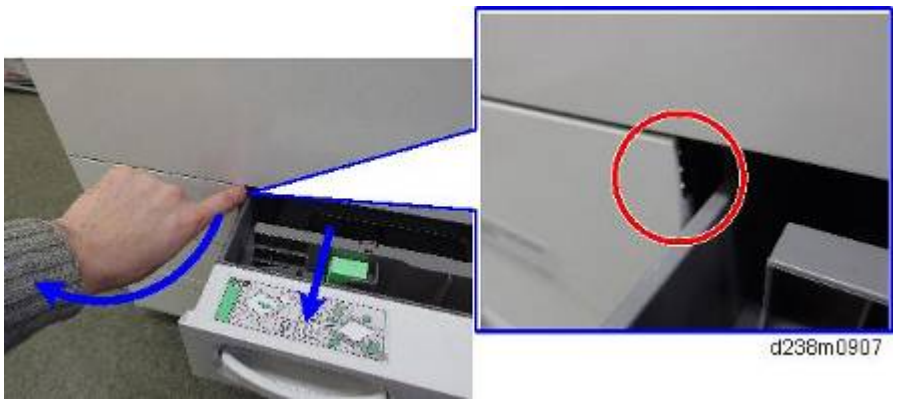
1. When waste toner reaches approximately 90% of the bottle capacity, the full sensor switches ON.
2. When the waste capacity sensor switches ON, the days remaining counter is decremented.
3. Days remaining counter: At 15 days to go, a @Remote warning is given (only in models with @Remote connection).
4. Days remaining counter: At 5 days to go, a control panel message (Waste toner bottle is nearly full. Please contact service department.) is displayed. (Nearly full)
5. Days remaining counter: At 0 days to go, a control panel warning is displayed, and the machine stops.

Note

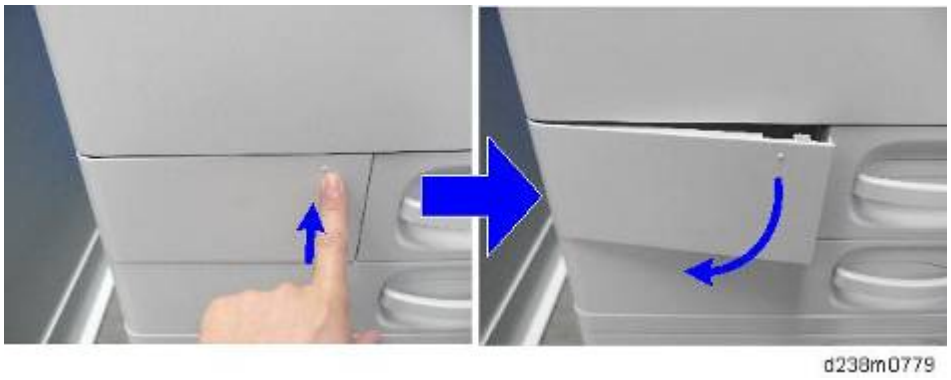
- After the full sensor switches ON, before nearly full, if the waste toner bottle full sensor has been switched OFF, it is determined that the waste toner bottle has not been replaced, and countdown of the days remaining counter continues. (The count value of the days remaining counter displays the days remaining from when the waste toner bottle full sensor was first switched ON.)
- There is no need to set SP3-701 (New Unit Detection) because the new bottle is detected automatically.

Waste toner front door

The latch which existed with the previous machine has been removed for this machine.
The waste toner cover is opened by pulling the 1st paper tray, and inserting a finger into the gap (red circle) shown below.



The waste toner cover of the previous machine (MP C3003/C3503/C4503/C5503/C6003) is opened by pressing it with your fingers.



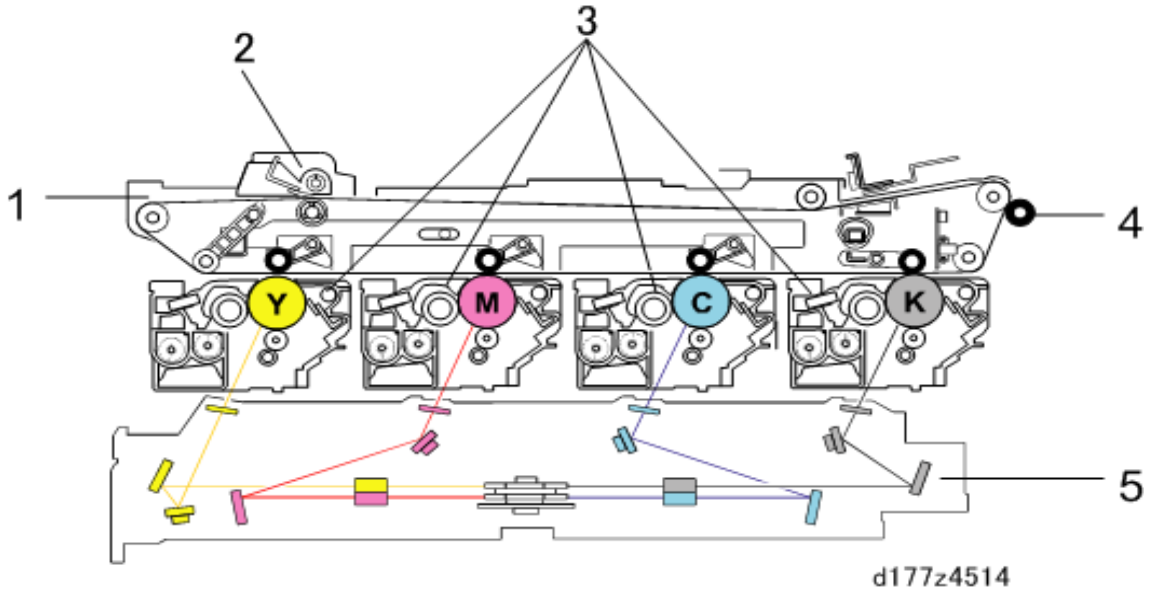
7.10 IMAGE TRANSFER AND PAPER TRANSFER

7.10.1 CHANGES FROM THE PREVIOUS MACHINE

Items	MP C3003/C3503/C4503/ C5503/C6003	MP C3004/C3504/C4504/ C5504/C6004
ID Sensor Shutter	Available	Not Available

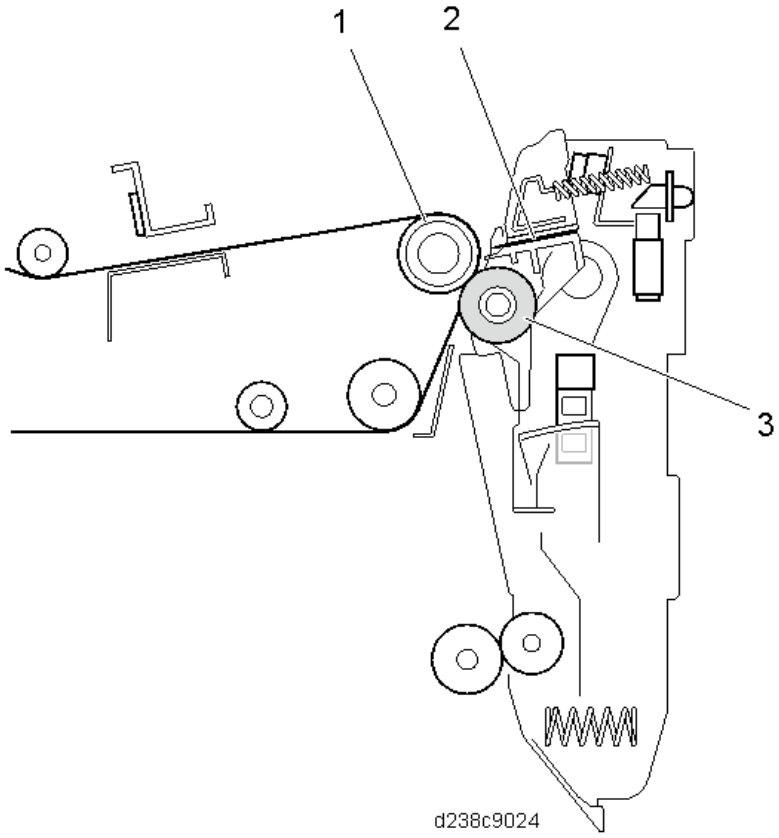
7.10.2 OVERVIEW

Image Transfer Unit



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Image Transfer Unit	4	Paper Transfer Roller
2	Image Transfer Belt Cleaning Unit	5	Laser Exposure Unit
3	PCDU		

Paper Transfer Unit

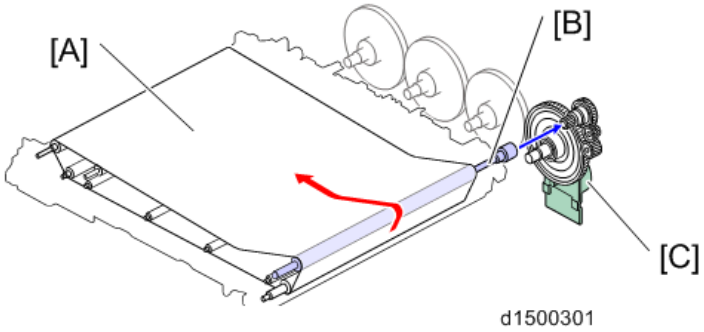


No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Image Transfer Drive Roller	3	Paper Transfer Roller
2	Discharge plate		

7.10.3 IMAGE TRANSFER UNIT MECHANISM

Drive mechanism

The Image transfer belt is driven by the "PCU motor: Black" via the gear and the ITB drive roller.



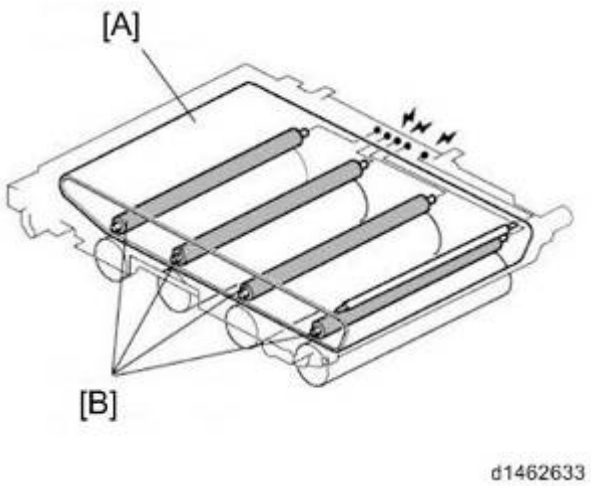
[A]: Image Transfer Belt

[B]: Image Transfer Drive Motor

[C]: PCU Motor: Black

Transfer bias

The bias to the Image transfer belt is applied to the image transfer roller of each color from the transfer power pack.



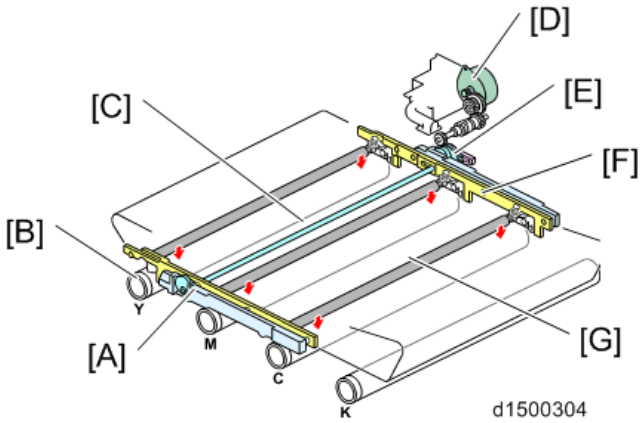
[A]: Image transfer belt

[B]: image transfer roller

The 5 springs, in order from the right (double-side unit), consist of "C (cyan), secondary transfer, BK (black), Y (yellow) and M (magenta)" transfer bias terminals.

ITB contact and release

To prevent early deterioration of the color photosensitive drum, the Image transfer belt unit is provided with a contact/separation mechanism and, during monochrome printing, separation of the Image transfer belt from the color photosensitive drum is controlled. Contact/separation of the Image transfer belt unit is performed via a gear from an ITB contact and release motor (also used as a magenta toner supply motor). Separation or contact is detected by the ITB contact and release sensor.



[A]: Slider
[B]: Drum
[C]: Contact and Release Cam
[D]: ITB contact and release motor (also used as a magenta toner supply motor)
[E]: ITB contact and release sensor
[F]: Guide
[G]: Image Transfer Roller

Image transfer belt drive control

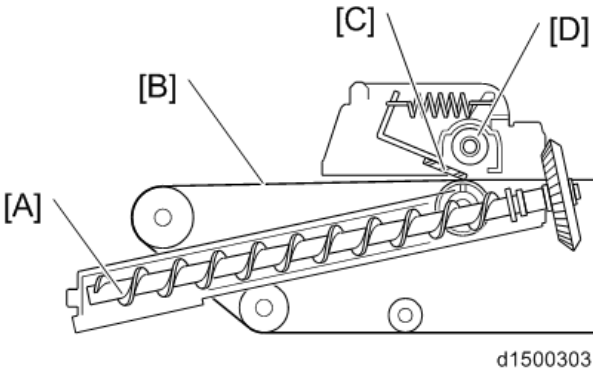
FG Control is performed (Frequency Generator control: ensures precision of motor operation)

Image transfer flow

By arranging the imaging sequence in the order Y > M > C > Bk, cyan is laid on top of magenta, which increases tolerance to image blurring and image reddening when dark blue is output, and improves image quality.

7.10.4 IMAGE TRANSFER BELT CLEANING MECHANISM

Image transfer cleaning is performed by a cleaning blade (counter method).
Due to downsizing of machine width, the cleaning unit is installed on top of the Image transfer unit. Therefore, to replace the cleaning unit, replacement must be performed after taking out the Image transfer unit and inverting it.



[A]: Toner collection auger
[B]: Image Transfer Belt
[C]: Image Transfer Cleaning Blade
[D]: Toner collection auger

7.10.5 PAPER TRANSFER UNIT MECHANISM

Paper Transfer mechanism

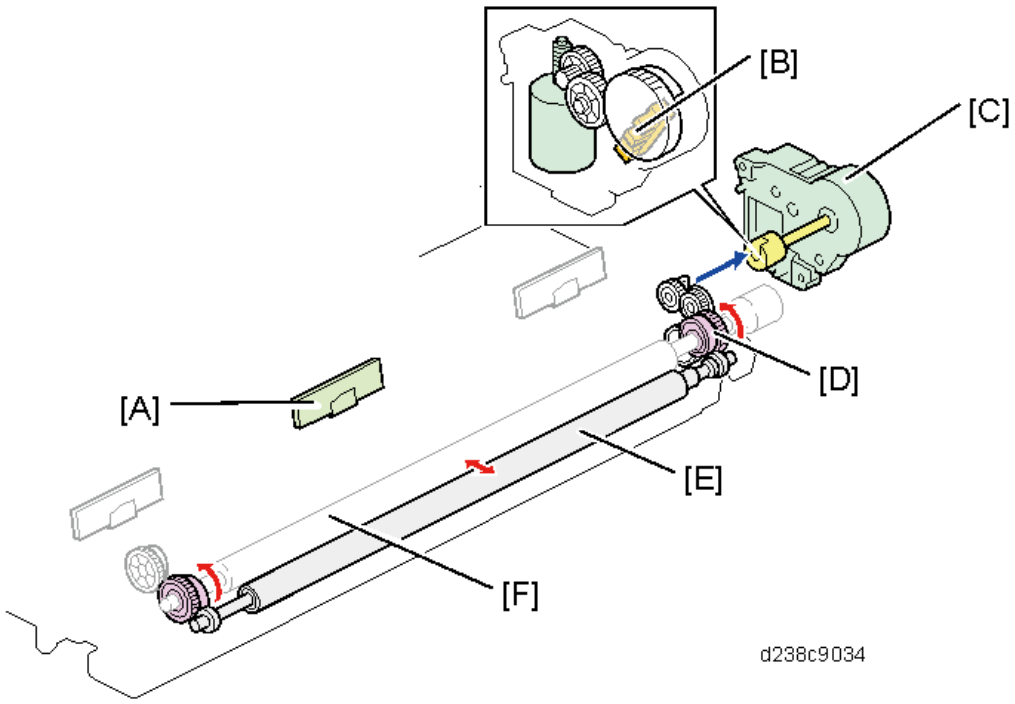
A bias is applied to the ITB drive roller to transfer the image on the Image transfer belt to the paper (repulsion transfer). As there is no paper between the Image transfer roller and toner image, this method is not easily affected by paper conditioning.
Also, toner adsorption on the paper is facilitated by the static charge eliminator of the Paper Transfer unit (no charge is applied).

PTR (Paper Transfer Roller) Drive

The rotation of the Paper transfer roller follows that of the ITB drive roller.

PTR (Paper Transfer Roller) Contact and Separation

If the Paper transfer roller is permanently in contact with the Image transfer belt, toner on the Image transfer belt moves to the roller and soils the underside of the paper surface, therefore the Paper transfer roller is separated during Process Control or MUSIC control (it is not separated during real-time process control).
Separation of the paper transfer roller is achieved by transmitting the drive of the paper transfer contact motor via the ITB unit joint.



[A]: TM/ID sensor (center)

[B]: Paper transfer roller Home Position sensor

[C]: Paper transfer contact and release motor

[D]: Cam

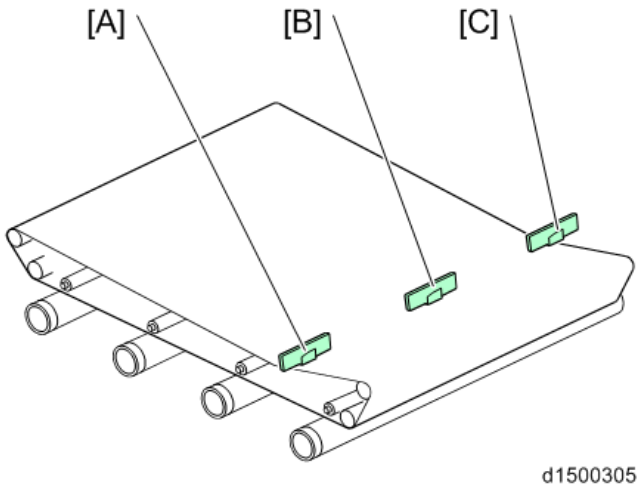
[E]: Paper transfer roller

[F]: Image transfer drive roller

Separation

To achieve paper separation, a curvature separation method which separates the Paper transfer roller and Image transfer belt is employed.

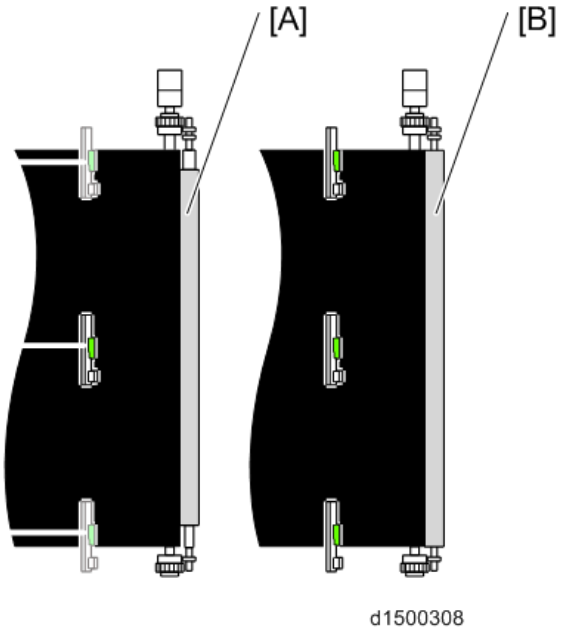
TM/ID sensor



[A]: TM/ID sensor (front)

[B]: TM/ID sensor (center)

[C]: TM/ID sensor (rear)



[A]: Paper transfer roller (standard roller)

[B]: Paper transfer roller (Imageable Area Extension Unit Type M19)

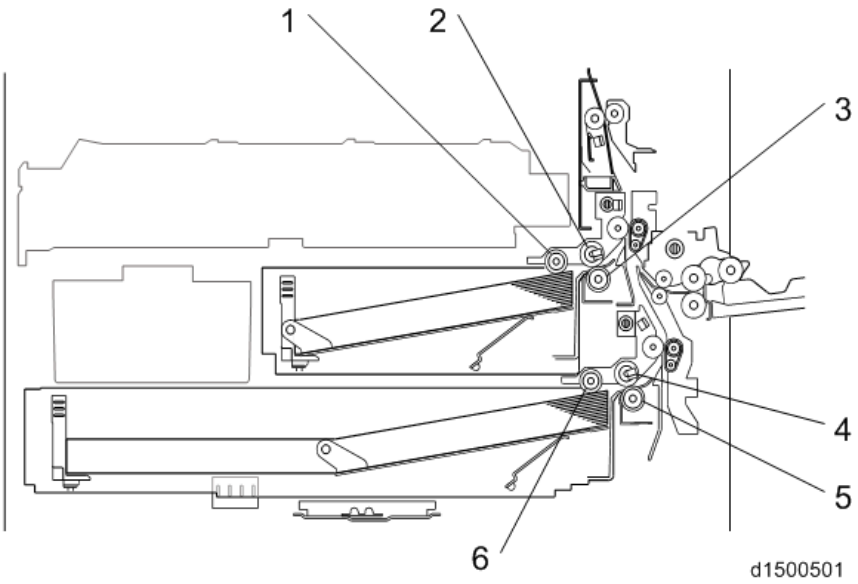
When Imageable Area Extension Unit (316mm) is equipped, 316mm width printing is done instead of Real Time Process Control at margin.

7.11 PAPER FEED / TRANSPORT SECTION

7.11.1 CHANGES FROM THE PREVIOUS MACHINE

Items	MP C3003/C3503/C4503/ C5503/C6003	MP C3004/C3504/C4504/ C5504/C6004
Bypass tray / Main machine jam codes	-	The following codes are used to isolate the cause: ▪ JAM048: Transport Sensor Lag Jam from Bypass Tray ▪ JAM051: Transport Sensor Lag Jam from 1st Feed Tray
Main tray paper exit	-	▪ Improved stacking performance by exiting after adding resilience to the paper with the paper exit driven roller (drum shape). ▪ To prevent paper jam when the paper is delivered from the machine's paper exit to the internal exit peripherals, attach the paper support guide (supplied with the peripherals). ▪ Replaced the paper exit driven roller to flat type roller to prevent jamming when paper is fed to the internal exit peripherals.
1 Action by-pass feed	Available	Not available
Double-feed detection	Available	Not available
Removing wrinkle in tray	Screwed with L-shaped sheet metal	Support component and decal User operable
Paper feed transport mechanism	The solenoid removes the pick-up roller from the paper.	Not available

7.11.2 OVERVIEW



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Pick-up roller (1st paper tray)	4	Feed roller (2nd paper tray)
2	Feed roller (1st paper tray)	5	Friction roller (2nd paper tray)
3	Friction roller (1st paper tray)	6	Pick-up roller (2nd paper tray)

In this machine, an RF paper feed system is employed, and the Feed roller, Friction roller and Pick-up roller are high durability rollers.

7.11.3 FEED /TRANSPORT PART

The paper feed tray consists of 2 stages, i.e., a main double tray and a by-pass feed tray. By using the 1st tray as a fixed tray, and the 2nd tray as a universal tray, a space-saving two-step feed is enabled.

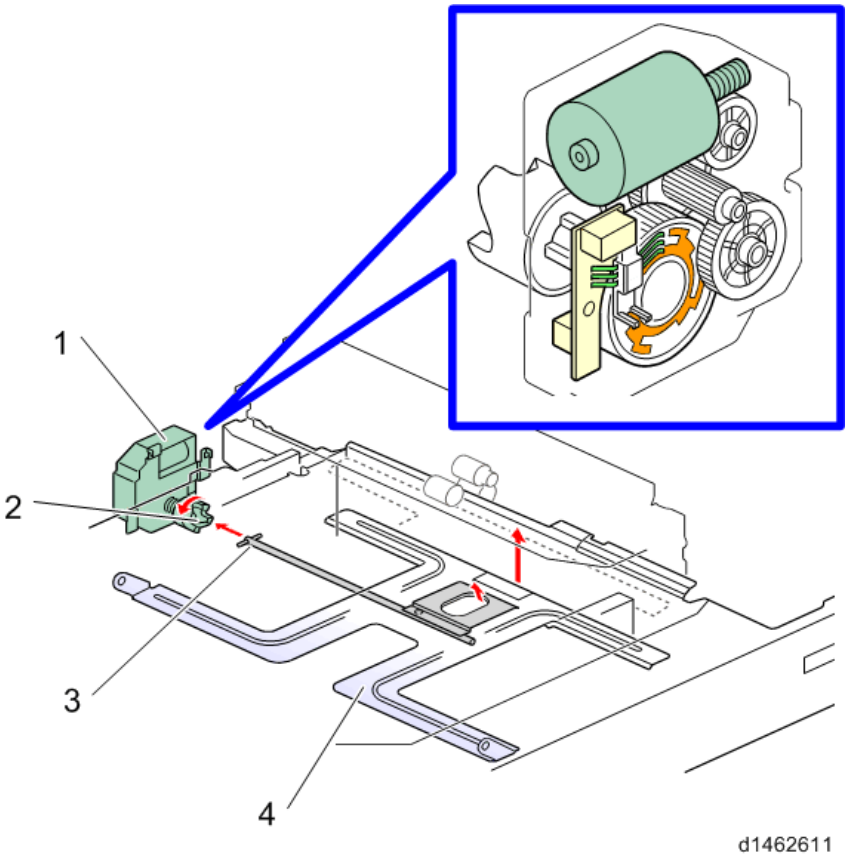
Tray	Paper size	Loading number of sheets	Corresponding paper thickness
1st paper tray	A4 landscape - A5 landscape	550 sheets	60 to 300g/m^2
2nd paper tray	SRA3 - postcard	550 sheets	60 to 300g/m^2
By-pass feed tray	SRA3 - postcard	100 sheets	60 to 300g/m^2
Duplex unit	SRA3 - A6 portrait	Interleave	60 to 256g/m^2

Tray base plate lift

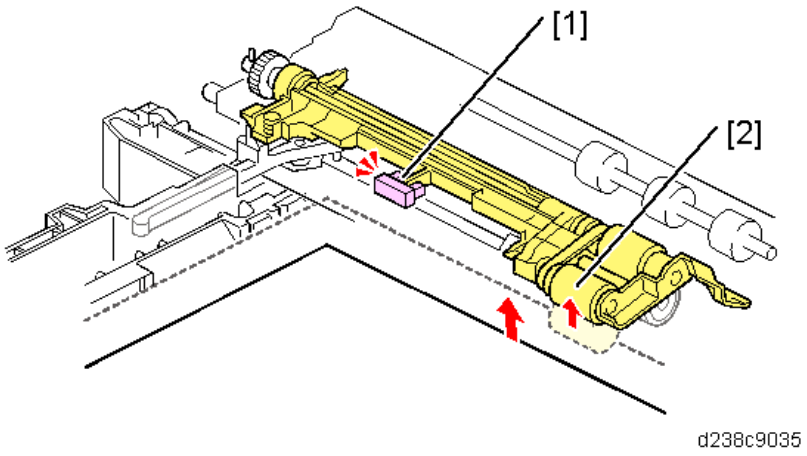
When the paper feed tray is set in the machine, the set switch at the rear of the tray switches ON, and it is detected that the tray is set.

The coupling between the shaft at the rear of the tray and the lift motor then engages, the motor rotates, and the tray base plate is lifted. The tray base plate lifts until the paper surface pushes the Pick-up roller up, the upper limit sensor switches OFF (interrupt), and the machine enters paper feed standby mode.

When the tray is removed, the coupling is released, and the base plate moves down. The lift motor then rotates until the coupling returns to the home position.



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Lifting motor	3	Tray rear shaft
2	Coupling	4	Tray bottom plate



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Upper limit sensor	2	Pick-up roller

Paper feed mechanism

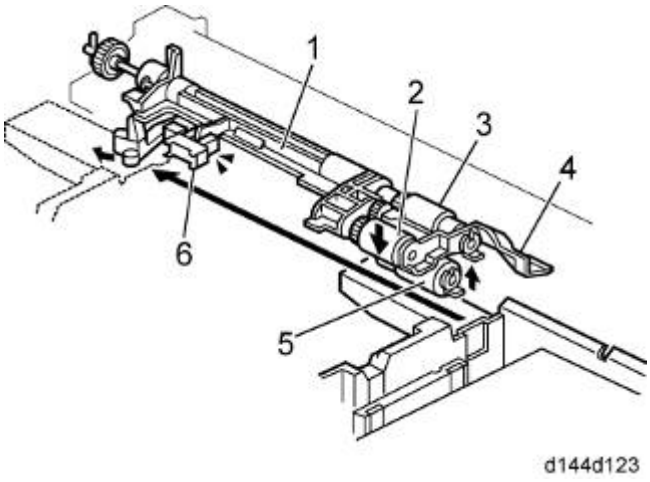
The paper feed unit employs an RF system.

In a conventional FRR system, transport of 2 sheets at a time is prevented by reverse rotation of the separating roller, but in the RF system, paper separation is assisted by the resistance of a separating roller with a torque limiter (reverse drive is not performed).

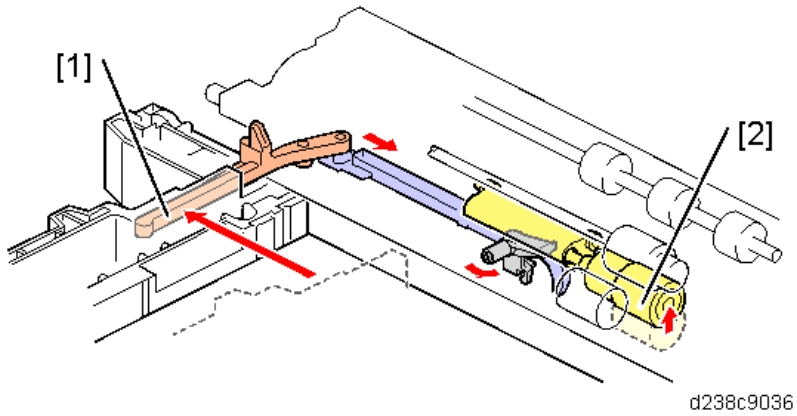
When the paper feed tray is set in the machine, an arm is pressed, the Friction roller comes in contact with the Feed roller, and the Pick-up roller contacts the top of the paper (to prevent paper remaining, when the paper feed tray is withdrawn, the arm returns and contact with the rollers is released).

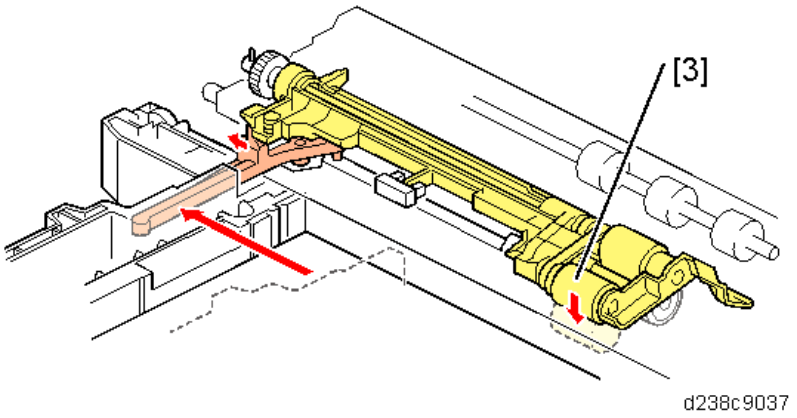
The machine enters paper supply standby mode when the tray bottom plate moves up. When the Paper feed motor is switched ON, the rollers rotate and paper is supplied.

The roller holder functions as a paper guide and roller Clip ring. The roller holder prevents the paper from winding up.



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Pickup arm	4	Feed guide
2	Pick-up roller	5	Friction roller
3	Feed roller	6	Upper limit sensor





No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Pressure release lever	3	Pick-up roller
2	Friction roller		

Paper feed transport mechanism

In this machine, to maintain the paper gap constant, the paper feed sensor near the paper feed roller adjusts the paper feed timing.

1. **The paper feed motor is switched ON, and the first sheet is supplied.**
2. **Just before the rear edge of the first sheet leaves the paper feed roller, the Paper feed motor switches OFF.**

   At this time, if the paper feed sensor detects "Paper Out" (if a second sheet has not been transported to the paper feed sensor position), the paper feed motor does not switch OFF, and pre-feed is performed. Pre-feed is as follows:

   1. The second sheet is transported to the paper feed sensor position.
   2. When the rear edge of the second sheet passes the paper feed roller, the paper feed motor switches OFF.
3. **When the first sheet is transported a predetermined distance by the downstream transport roller, the paper feed motor switches ON to supply the second sheet of paper.**

Paper size detection (1st paper supply tray)

Size cannot be detected only with set detection.

- 1st tray settings:
  A4 LEF, LT LEF, B5 LEF, and A5 LEF (select with UP mode, default is A4 LEF)

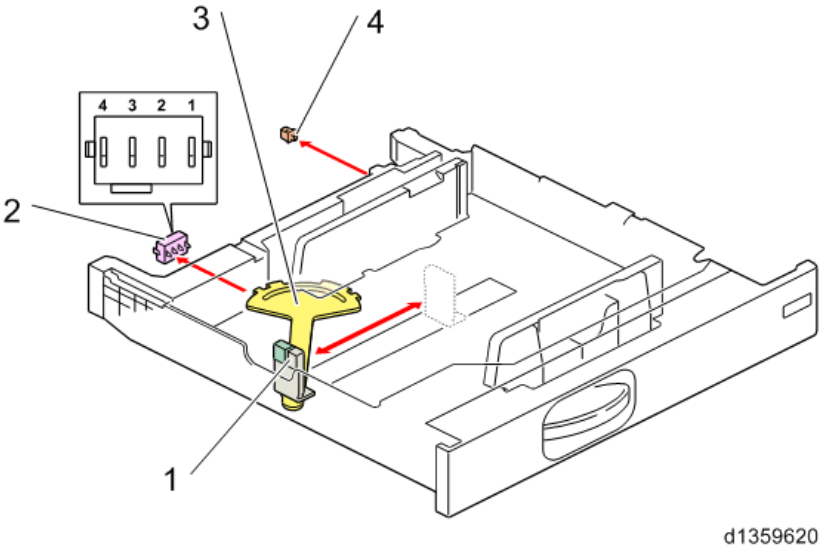
Paper size detection (2nd paper supply tray)

The end fence interlocking rotation detection plate is an automatic detection system which recognizes patterns by a 4-position push switch.

Size is detected by the detection patterns of knobs 1, 2, 3, and 4. Tray set is detected by another switch.

If there has been a change in the pattern, "MFP tray automatic size detection" control is performed continuously.

If the paper size is selected manually by user setting, the automatic size detection is overridden.



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	End fence	3	Size detection actuator
2	Size switch	4	Tray set switch

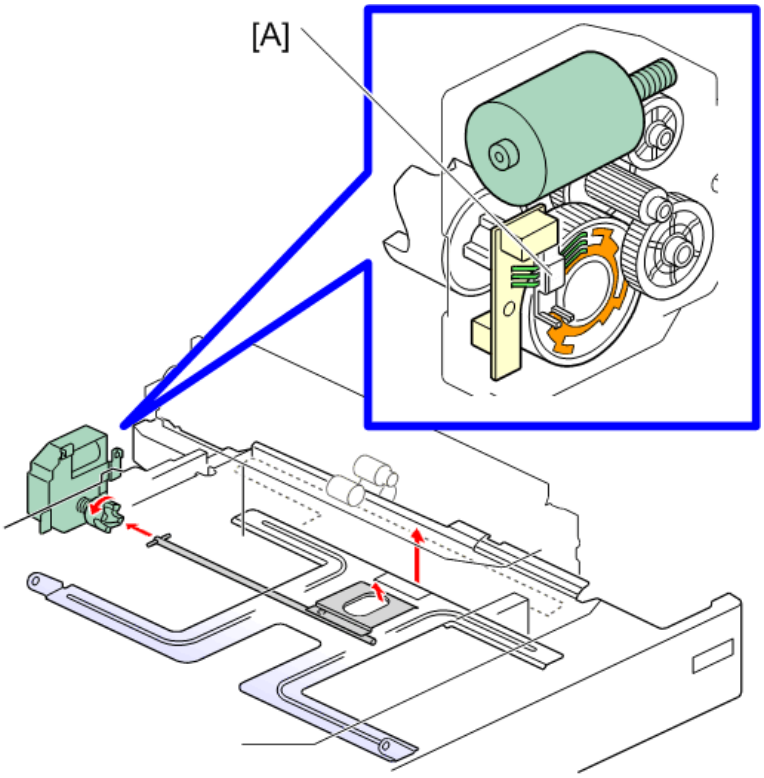
- 2nd tray detection sizes:
  SRA3, A3, B4, A4 SEF, LT SEF, B5 SEF, A4 LEF, B5 LEF, and A5 LEF
- 2nd tray size detection patterns

Size	Knob			
	4	3	2	1
SRA3(12"×18")	1	0	1	0
A3(DLT)	0	1	0	0
B4(LG)	0	0	1	1
	0	1	1	1
A4 portrait	1	1	1	0
LT portrait	1	1	0	0
B5 portrait	1	0	0	0
A4 landscape(LT landscape)	0	0	0	1
B5 landscape(Exe landscape)	0	0	1	0
A5 landscape	0	1	0	1

* "0" is switch ON (PUSH), "1" is switch OFF.
* The figures in parentheses are automatic detection sizes which can be switched over in SP mode (for SP settings, see "SP mode (paper supply transport)": SP5-181-002 to 006).
* SRA3=320×450mm(12.6"×17.7")
* Exe LEF=10.5"×7.25"
* If a pattern other than the above is detected, "Unknown Pattern" is displayed on the control panel.

Remaining paper detection

When the lift motor rotates, the remaining paper sensors 1, 2 [A] built into the motor switch ON (unblocked) or OFF (blocked). Paper remaining in the paper feed tray is detected by the combination of ON/OFF for the two sensors.



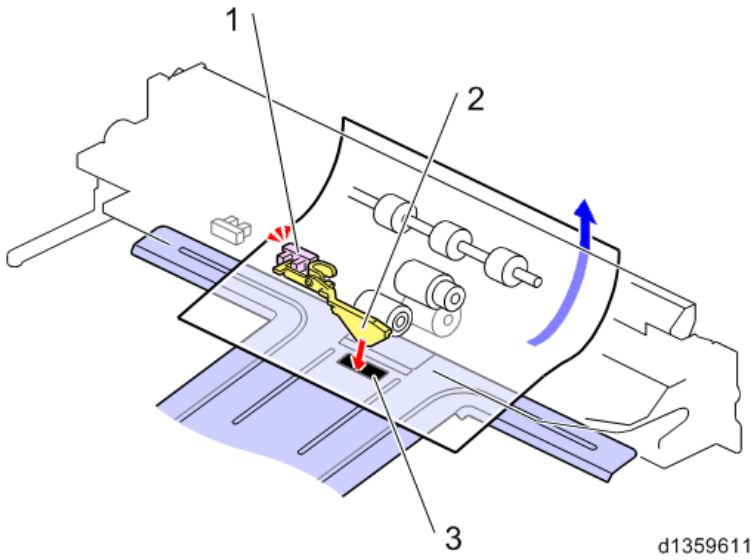
d1462629

There are the following 4 remaining paper detection levels:

Remaining paper status	100%	70%	30%	10%
Remaining paper status sensor 1	ON	OFF	OFF	ON
Remaining paper status sensor 2	ON	ON	OFF	OFF
Control panel remaining paper display	Bar 4	Bar 3	Bar 2	Bar 1

Paper end detection

When there is no more paper in the paper feed tray, the leading edge of the paper end feeler falls into a notch in the base plate, and the paper end sensor at the rear edge of the end filler switches ON (pass).

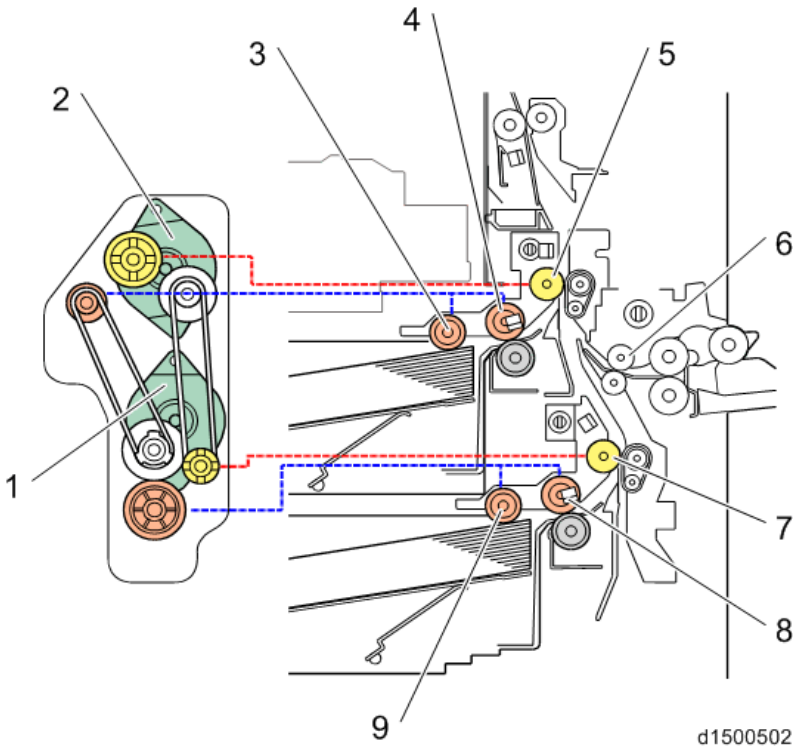


No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Paper end sensor	3	Notch
2	End feeler		

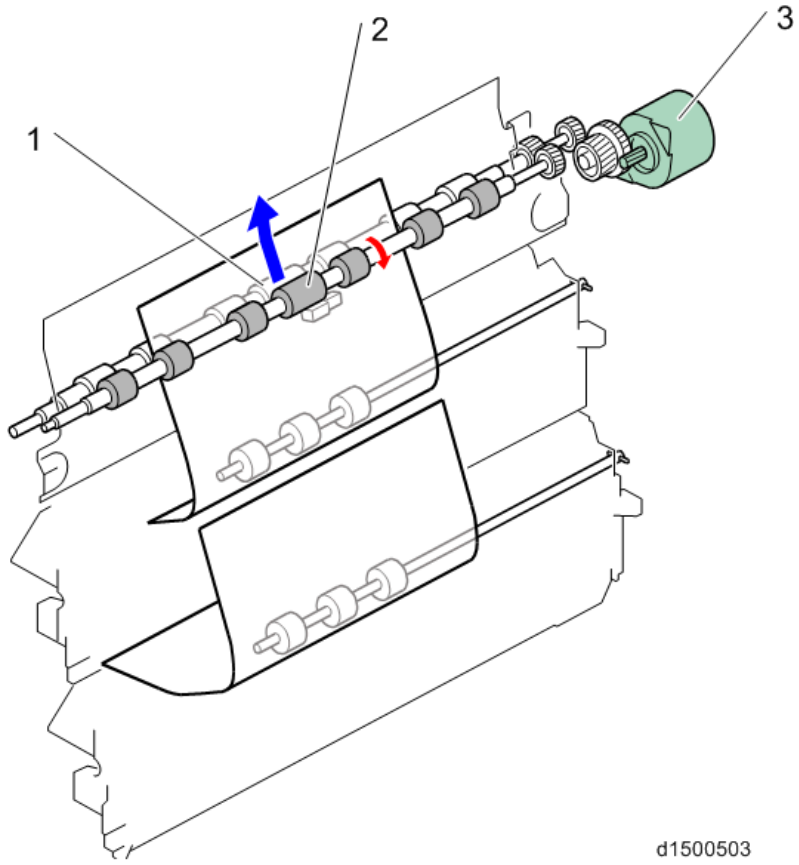
Paper supply drive

The 1st/2nd pick-up rollers and 1st/2nd paper feed rollers are driven by the paper feed motor. The 1st/2nd separation rollers are driven by the transport motor.

The bypass transport roller is driven by the By-pass/Duplex motor, and the registration roller is driven by the registration motor.



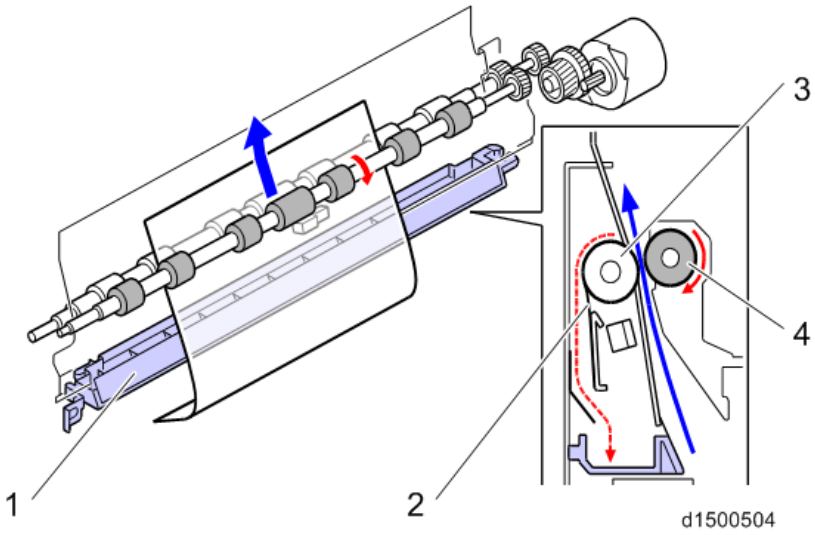
No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Paper feed motor	6	By-pass transport roller
2	Transport motor	7	Transport roller (2nd tray)
3	Pick-up roller (1st tray)	8	Paper feed roller (2nd tray)
4	Paper feed roller (1st tray)	9	Pick-up roller (2nd tray)
5	Transport roller (1st tray)		



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Registration roller(Driven)	3	Registration motor
2	Registration roller(Drive)		

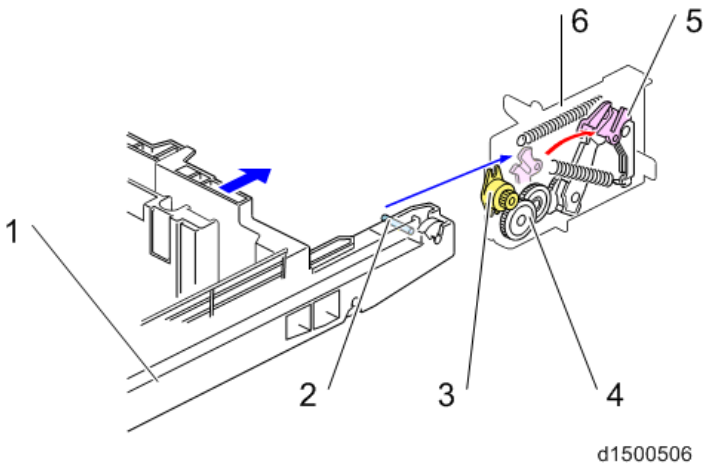
Paper dust removal mechanism

The registration mechanism removes paper scraps using the paper removal Mylar in contact with the driven roller (resin). Paper scraps removed by the paper removal Mylar are collected in the paper dust container.



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Paper dust container	3	Registration roller (Driven)
2	Paper dust removal Mylar	4	Registration roller (Drive)

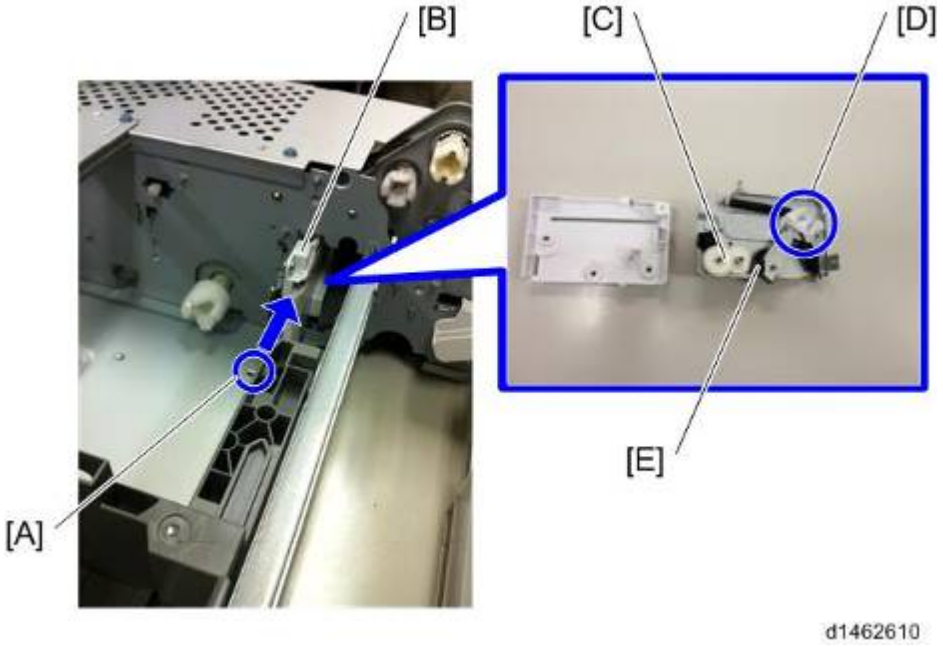
Tray draw-in mechanism



No.	Part name	No.	Part name
1	Paper Feed Tray	4	One-way Clutch
2	Draw-in pin	5	Draw-in lever
3	Oil Damper	6	Tray draw-in unit

To enhance operability, a tray draw-in mechanism is used.

The tray is drawn in by a one-way clutch in the draw-in unit. To draw the tray out, an oil damper is released.



The pin [A] of the paper supply tray is drawn in by the tray draw-in unit [B].

[A]: Paper supply tray pin

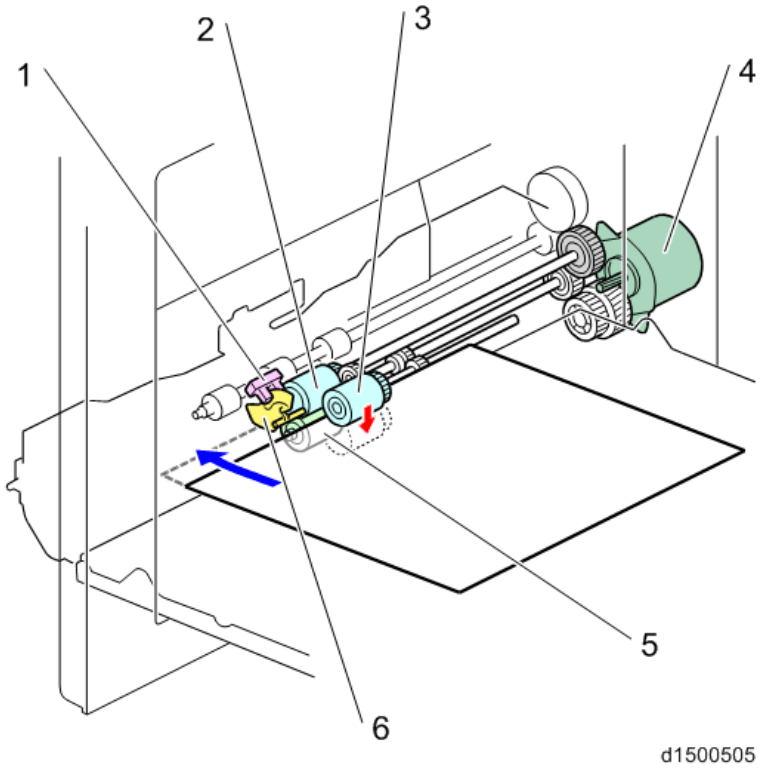
[B]: Tray draw-in unit

[C]: One-way clutch

[D]: Tray draw-in part

[E]: Oil damper

7.11.4 BY-PASS FEED SECTION



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Manual feed lever end sensor	4	By-pass/Duplex motor
2	By-pass paper feed roller	5	By-pass/ Reverse roller
3	By-pass pick-up roller	6	Paper detection filler

By-pass feed paper/separation mechanism

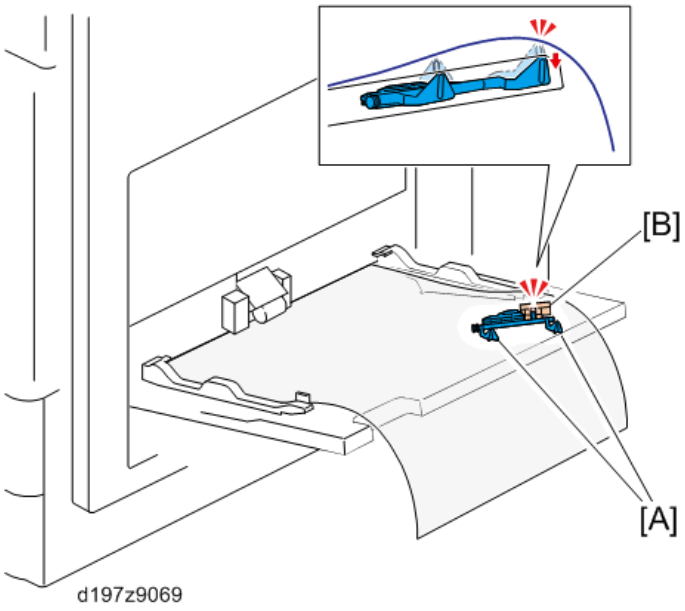
The bypass paper feed mechanism employs an FRR system. The bypass paper feed unit comprises a paper feed roller, reverse roller and pick-up roller.

When the paper feed tray is selected and the machine is started, the bypass pick-up solenoid is switched OFF, and paper is supplied by the By-pass/Duplex motor (CCW).

In standby mode, the bypass pick-up roller is not in contact with the paper surface. This is opposite to the paper feed tray.

By-pass feed paper size detection

Paper size width detection is performed by the by-pass feed size switch (rotary switch).
The by-pass feed size switch has a rotation plate which rotates together with the side fence of the by-pass feed table, and detects the paper size.
Paper portrait/landscape is determined by the length sensor.
Two feelers [A] for the bypass paper length sensor [B] are added to the rear of the tray to prevent false detection of paper length caused by floating at the rear of paper when long paper is set without pulling out the bypass tray extension.



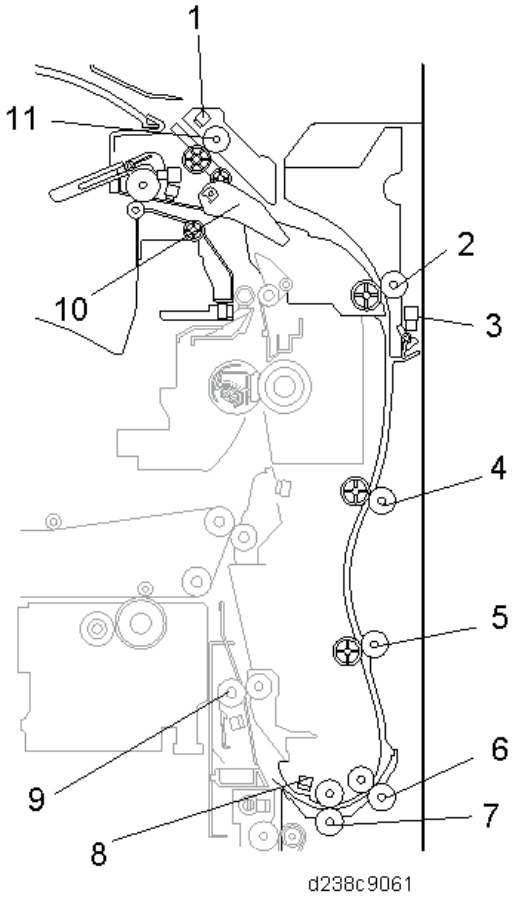
By-pass feed paper end detection

To detect by-pass feed paper end, a paper detection feeler and by-pass feed paper end sensor are provided.
When the paper is set, the by-pass feed paper end sensor switches ON (interrupt), and paper set is detected.
When there is no more paper, the detection feeler falls into a hole in the by-pass feed table, the by-pass feed paper end sensor switches OFF (pass), and paper end is detected.

By-pass paper feeder drive

The paper feed roller, Reverse roller and pick-up roller are driven by the duplex/by-pass feed motor.

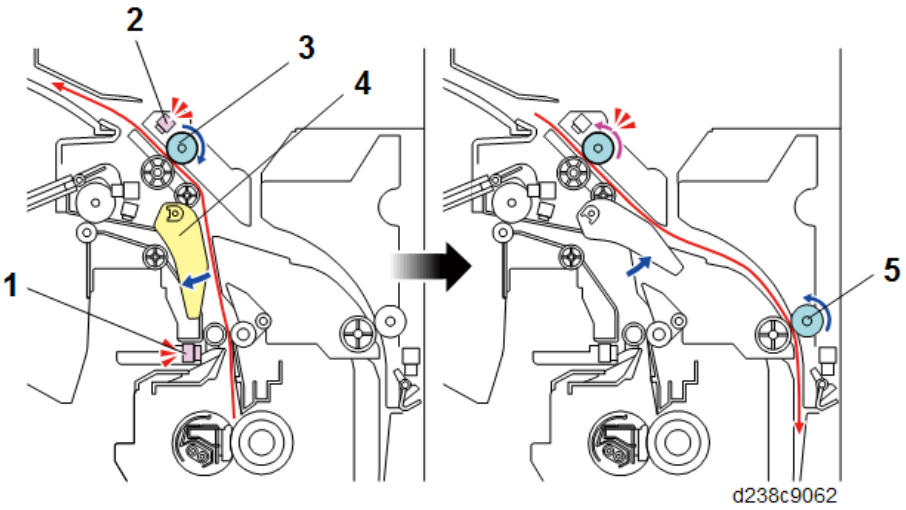
7.11.5 DUPLEX SECTION



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Reverse sensor	7	Duplex exit roller
2	Duplex entrance roller 1	8	Duplex exit sensor
3	Duplex entrance sensor	9	Registration roller
4	Duplex entrance roller 2	10	Paper exit junction gate
5	Duplex transport roller 1	11	Reverse roller
6	Duplex transport roller 2		

Transport inversion mechanism

The paper passes through the junction gate, and is transported to the duplex unit past reverse rotation sensor and reverse rotation roller.



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Fusing exit sensor	4	Paper eject junction gate
2	Reverse sensor	5	Duplex entrance roller 1
3	Reverse roller		

Duplex drive

The rollers are driven by the following motors:

Rollers	Drive sources
Reverse roller	Reverse motor
Duplex entrance roller 1	Duplex entrance motor
Duplex entrance roller 2	Duplex entrance motor
Duplex transport roller 1	By-pass feed/duplex motor
Duplex transport roller 2	By-pass feed/duplex motor
Duplex exit roller	By-pass feed/duplex motor

Interleave mechanism

The duplex unit, in order to reduce the overall duplex copying time, performs interleaving.

Paper exit from main machine

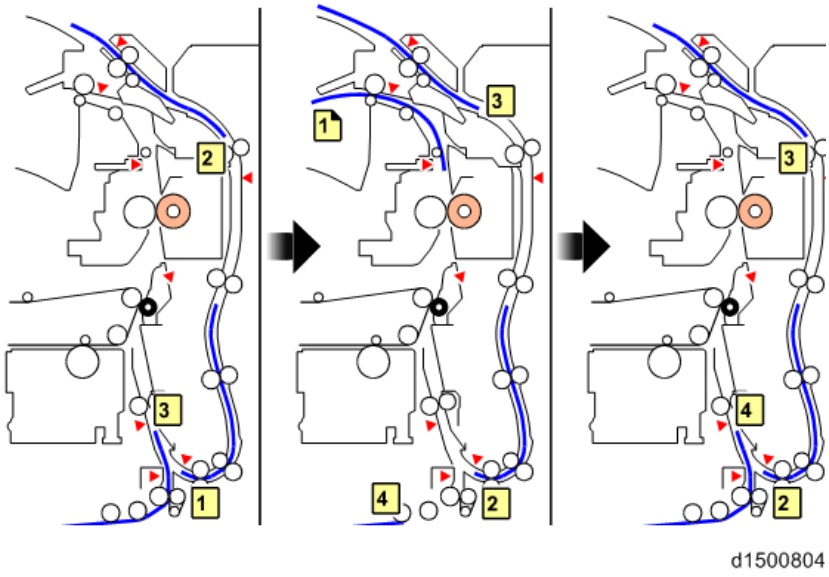
Length	No. of interleaves
Less than 216mm	3
216-432 mm	2
432-457.2 mm	1

1-bin tray exit from main machine

Length	No. of interleaves
Less than 216mm	2
216-432 mm	1

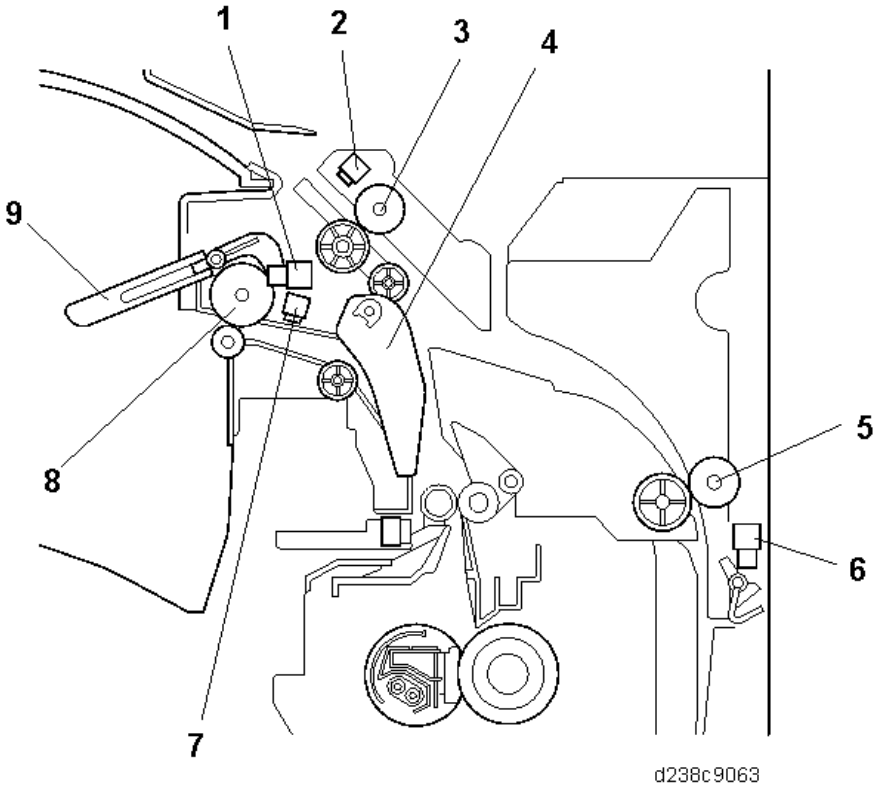
- 3 sheet interleave
  1 sheet undersurface -> 2 sheet undersurface -> 3 sheet undersurface -> 1 sheet top surface -> 4 sheet undersurface -> 2 sheet top surface
- 2 sheet interleave
  1 sheet undersurface -> 2 sheet undersurface -> 1 sheet top surface -> 3 sheet undersurface -> 2 sheet top surface -> 4 sheet undersurface

3-sheet interleaving



d1500804

7.11.6 PAPER EXIT UNIT



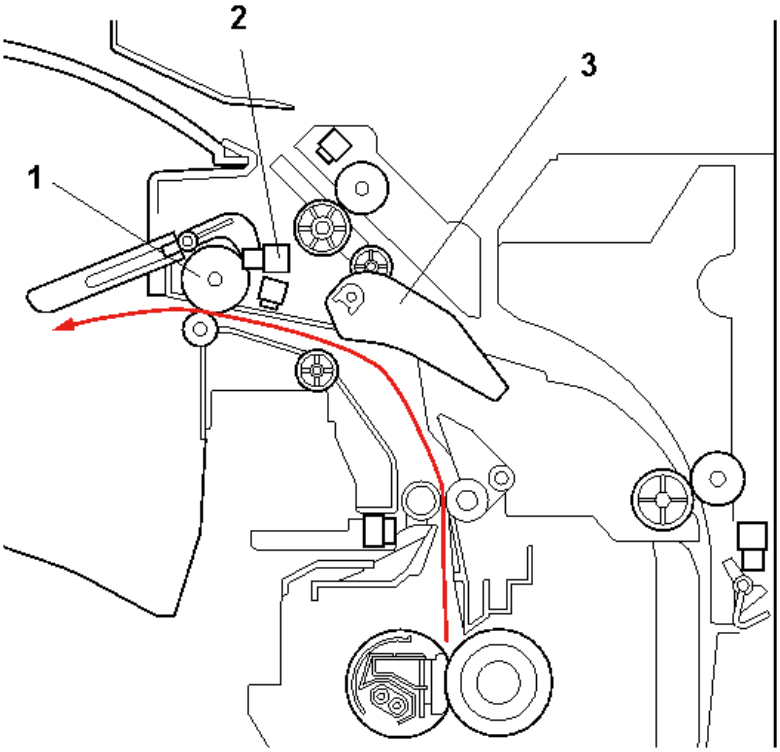
No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Paper Exit Full Sensor	6	Duplex Entrance Sensor
2	Reverse Sensor	7	Paper Exit Sensor
3	Reverse Roller	8	Paper Exit Roller
4	Paper eject junction gate	9	Feeler
5	Duplex Entrance Roller 1		

Delivery location change-over

The paper transported from the fusing unit is changed over by the junction gate in the "Machine paper exit/bridge unit" direction or the "duplex unit/1-bin tray" direction.

Machine paper exit/bridge unit direction

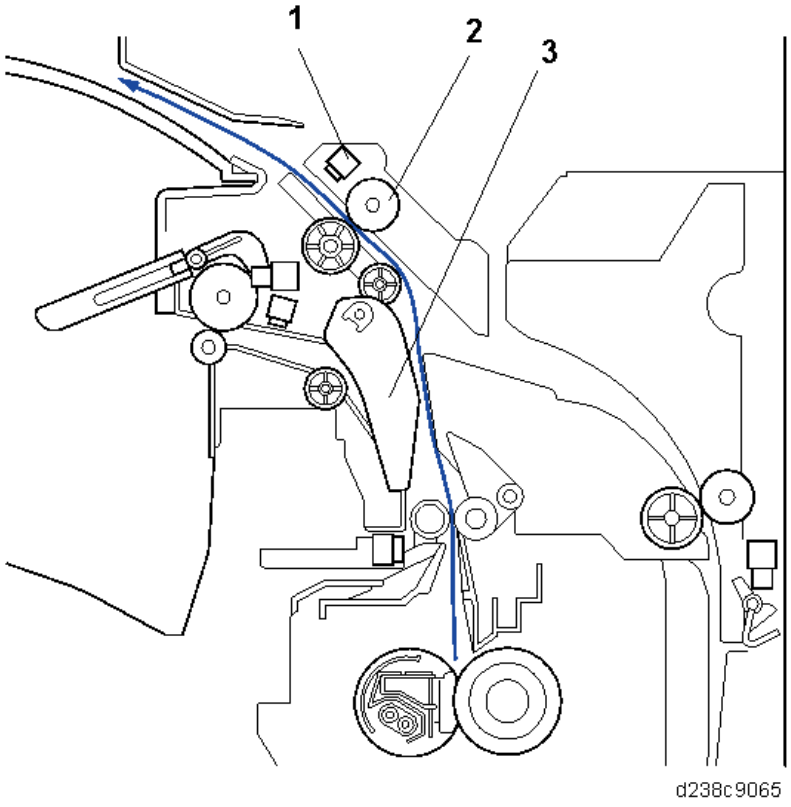
1. The registration sensor switches ON.
2. The paper exit/pressure release motor switches ON (CCW).
3. When the rear edge of the paper leaves the paper exit roller, the paper exit/pressure release motor switches OFF.



No.	Description
1	Paper exit roller
2	Paper exit sensor
3	Paper exit junction gate

Duplex unit/1-bin tray direction

1. Registration sensor switches ON.
2. The reverse motor switches ON (CCW).
3. Before the leading edge of the paper reaches the paper exit junction gate, the junction gate moves to the duplex unit/1-bin tray direction.
   * If the gate is in the duplex unit/1-bin tray direction, the gate is not changed over.
4. Before reversing the paper, the junction gate solenoid switches OFF.
5. When the rear edge of the paper leaves the reverse roller, the reverse motor switches OFF.



No.	Description
1	Reverse sensor
2	Reverse roller
3	Paper exit junction gate

Paper exit full detection/paper exit jam detection

Paper exit full detection

This machine has a paper exit full sensor.

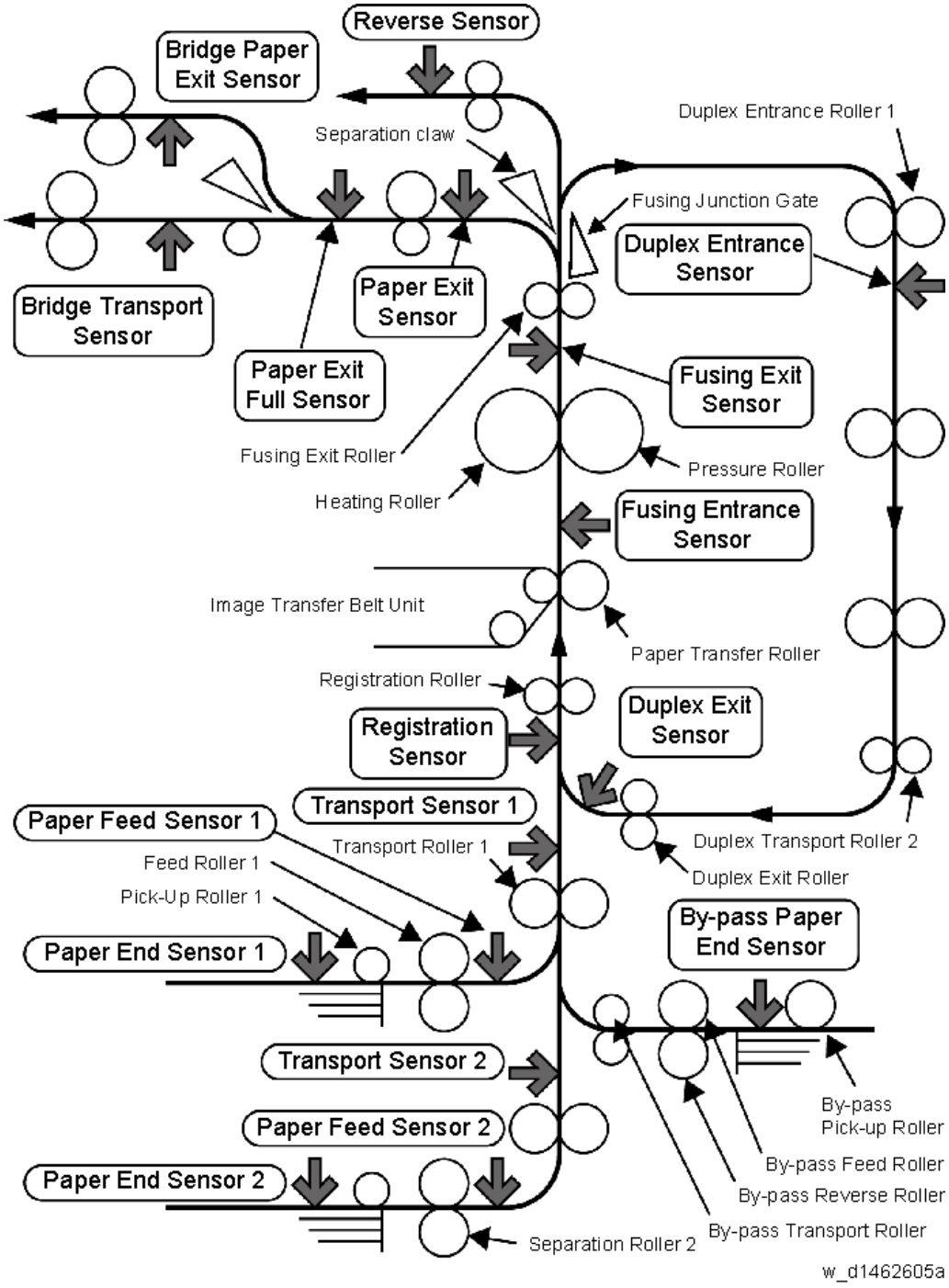
When the paper exit is full, the sensor switches OFF (blocked) due to a feeler.

When the paper exit full sensor detects paper full and a job is stopped, the message "Please remove paper from the MFP tray" is displayed on the control panel.

Paper exit jam detection

Paper exit jam is detected by the paper exit sensor.

7.11.7 DRIVE/SENSOR LAYOUT



Transport roller drive source

Output	Drive source
Pick-up roller 1	Paper feed motor
Paper feed roller 1	
Pick-up roller 2	
Paper feed roller 2	
First transport roller	Transport motor
Second transport roller	
Registration roller	Registration motor
Paper exit roller	Paper exit/pressure release motor
Reverse roller	Reverse motor
Duplex entrance roller 1	Duplex entrance motor
Duplex entrance roller 2	
Duplex transport roller 1	By-pass feed/duplex motor
Duplex transport roller 2	
Duplex exit roller	
By-pass feed transport roller	
By-pass pick-up roller	
By-pass feed roller	
By-pass Reverse roller	
Image transfer drive roller (belt)	Image transfer motor
Paper transfer roller	Image transfer drive roller(Follows rotation of intermediate transfer belt)
Fusing drive roller	Fusing motor

Gate/pickup arm drive source

Output	Drive source	Default position	Application
Pick-up roller 1	First solenoid	Pressure contact when OFF	Loaded paper contact/separation change-over
Pick-up roller 2	Second solenoid	Pressure contact when OFF	Loaded paper contact/separation change-over
Paper exit junction gate	Junction gate solenoid	Paper exit path open when OFF	MFP paper exit/intermediate or 1-bin/two-face path change-over
By-pass pick-up roller	By-pass feed solenoid	Clearance when OFF	Loaded paper contact/separation change-over

Inter-roller transport path

Distance units: mm

Md	From	To	Distance
First paper feed	First pick-up roller	First paper feed roller	30.0
	First paper feed roller	First transport roller	43.0
Second paper feed	Second pick-up roller	Second paper feed roller	30.0
	Second paper feed roller	Second transport roller	43.0
	Second transport roller	First transport roller	96.9
Registration	First transport roller	Registration roller	86.8
	Registration roller	Paper transfer roller (image transfer position)	95.5
Fusing	Paper transfer roller (nip)	Fusing roller (nip)	85.0

Md	From	To	Distance
	Fusing roller (nip)	Fusing exit roller	55.7
Paper exit	Fusing roller (nip)	Paper exit roller	143.6
Two-way distribution	Fusing roller (nip)	Reverse roller	143.6
	Reverse roller	Duplex entrance roller 1	131.3
Duplex re-supply	Duplex entrance roller 1	Duplex entrance roller 2	120.4
	Duplex entrance roller 2	Duplex transport roller 1	90.9
	Duplex transport roller 1	Duplex transport roller 2	83.0
	Duplex transport roller 2	Duplex exit roller	27.2
	Duplex exit roller	Registration roller	94.7
By-pass feed	By-pass Pick-up roller	By-pass Paper feed roller	30.0
	By-pass Paper feed roller	By-pass transport roller	24.5
	By-pass transport roller	First transport roller	56.0

Sensor position

Md	From	To	Distance
First paper feed	First paper feed roller	First paper feed sensor	5.0
	First transport roller	First transport sensor	16.8
Second paper feed	Second paper feed roller	Second paper feed sensor	5.0
	Second transport roller	Second transport sensor	24.3
	Second transport sensor	First transport sensor	88.7
Registration	Registration sensor	Registration roller	17.2
Paper exit	Paper exit sensor	Paper exit roller	17.0
Two-way distribution	Reverse roller	Reverse sensor	14.0
Duplex	Duplex entrance roller 1	Duplex entrance sensor	25.0
	Duplex exit roller	Duplex exit sensor	15.0
1-bin	Reverse sensor	1-bin paper exit roller	-

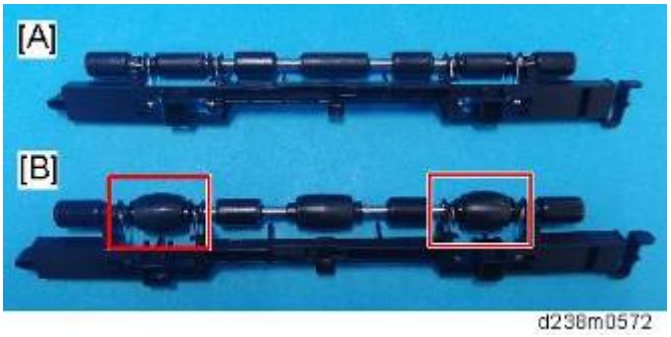
Paper Exit Driven Roller and Paper Support Guide

Paper Exit Driven Roller

The standard paper exit driven roller [B] is drum-shaped and improves the stacking performance of the main machine exit tray by adding resilience to the paper. However, if the paper has too much resilience, it may jam as it enters the optional paper path when the internal peripheral is connected. Therefore, a flat type driven roller [A] is used to reduce the resilience when transporting the paper.

The following options use the flat type driven roller:

- Internal Finisher SR3130
- Bridge Unit BU3070
- Internal Finisher SR3180
- Side Tray Type M3



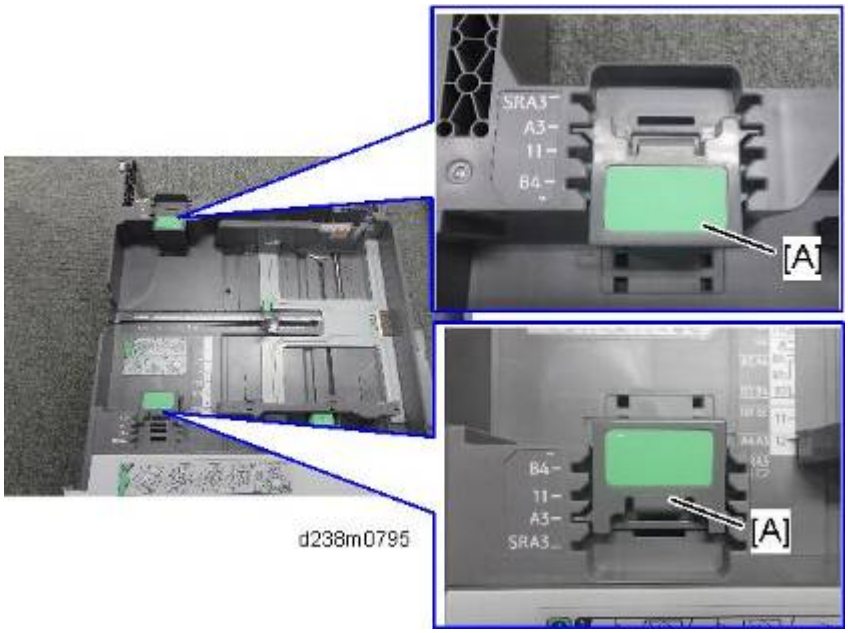
Paper Support Guide

To prevent paper jam when the paper is delivered from the machine's paper exit to the internal exit peripherals, attach the paper support guide [C] (supplied with the peripherals).

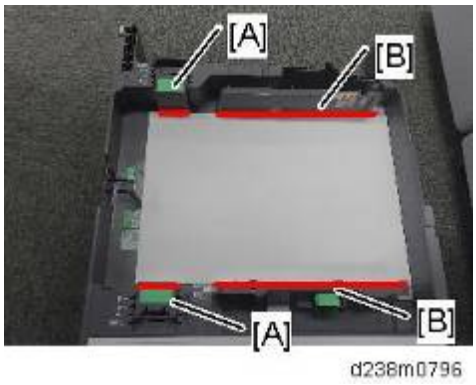
Removing Wrinkling in the Tray

When paper larger than A3 is set, wrinkles may appear at the end of the paper. As a countermeasure, the previous machine used an L-shaped sheet metal [B].

In this machine, the support components [A] and a decal are attached, which are also available to the end-user.



For small size paper, the side fences [B] are sufficient because the paper is light, but paper larger than A3 must be set at the position indicated by the decal.



Tray 2, Paper Feed Unit PB3160 (D693), and Paper Feed Unit PB3150 (D694) are also changed from L-shaped sheet metal to support component.

Factory Default:

- Tray 2: A3 (11 inches for NA only)
- Optional Paper Tray: A3 for all regions

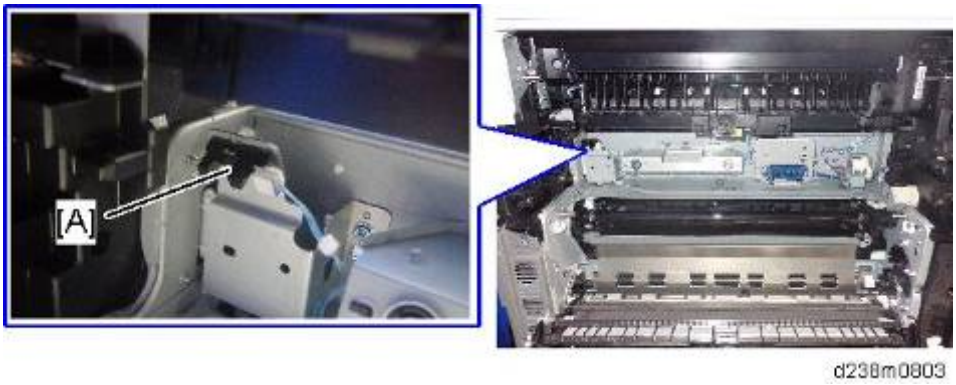
7.12 FUSING

7.12.1 CHANGES FROM THE PREVIOUS MACHINE

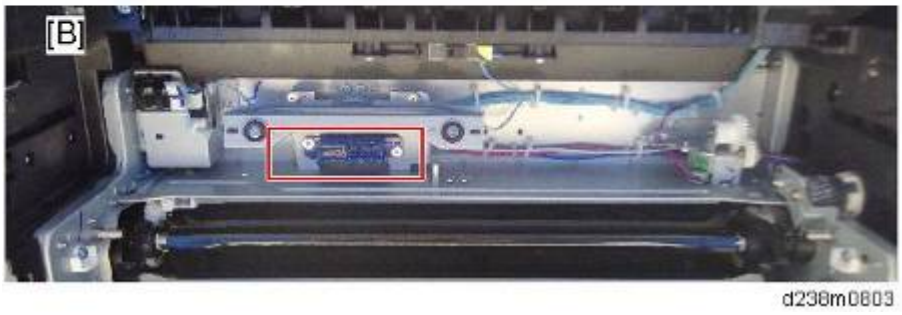
Items	MP C3003/C3503/C4503/ C5503/C6003	MP C3004/C3504/C4504/ C5504/C6004
Curl Correction	None	Equipped with a curl correction mechanism at the fusing exit.
Fusing Shield Plate	All models	C4504/C5504/C6004 only
Fusing Shield Plate Position Sensor	2	1
Fusing Shield Plate Gear	Fixed	Moveable Measures to prevent gear breakage when setting the fusing unit
Others	-	Changed the drawer connector location

- Fusing Shield Plate Gear [A] is moveable (gear breakage prevention).

- Changed the number of Fusing Shield Plate Position Sensors [A] from 2 to 1

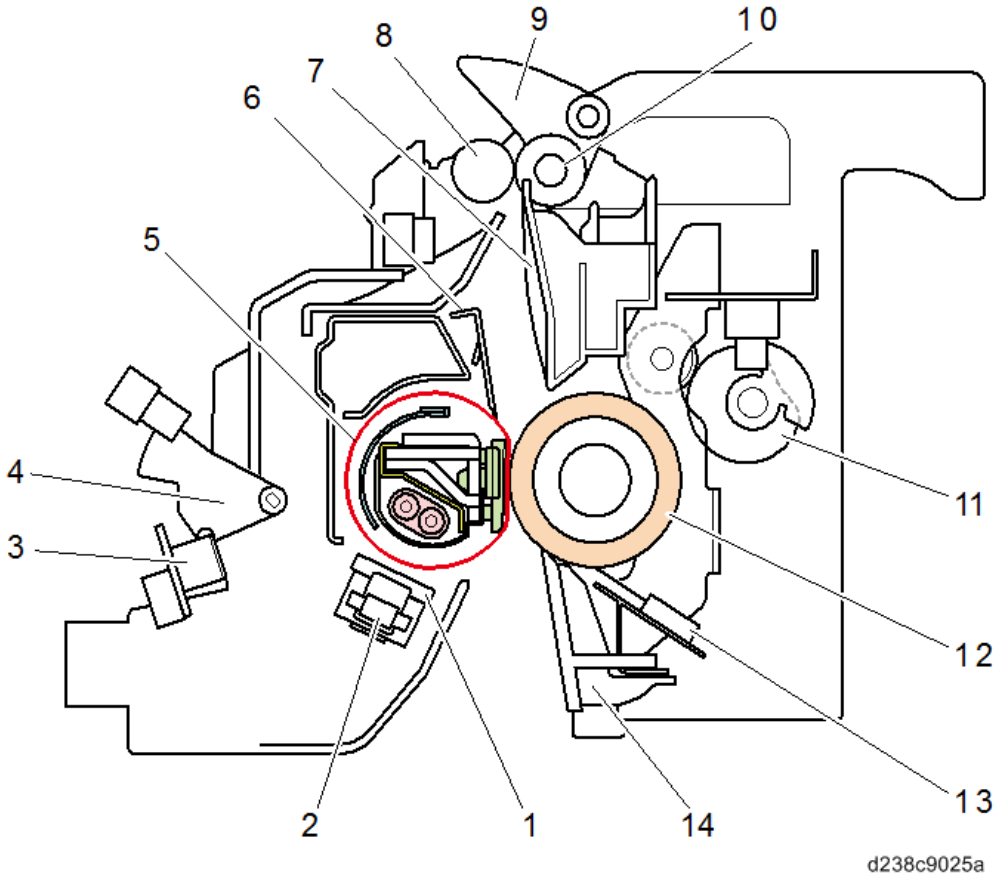


- Changed the drawer connector location;
  [A]: MP C3004/C3504/C4504/C5504/C6004
  [B]: MP C3003/C3503/C4503/C5503/C6003

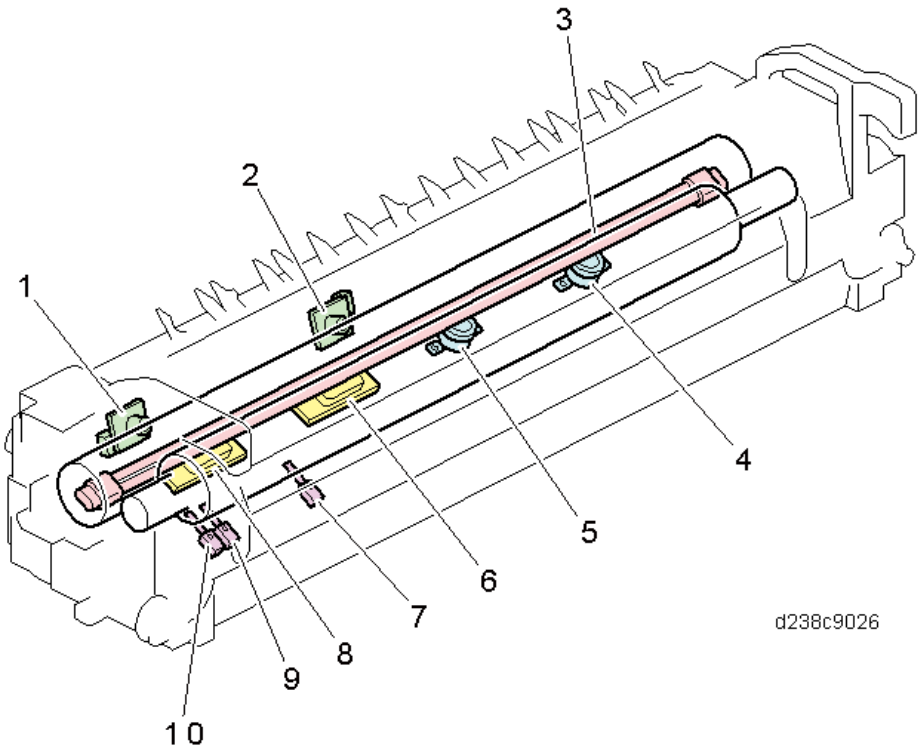


7.12.2 OVERVIEW

This machine employs a QSU-DH fusing system wherein a heater emits light to heat a fusing belt.



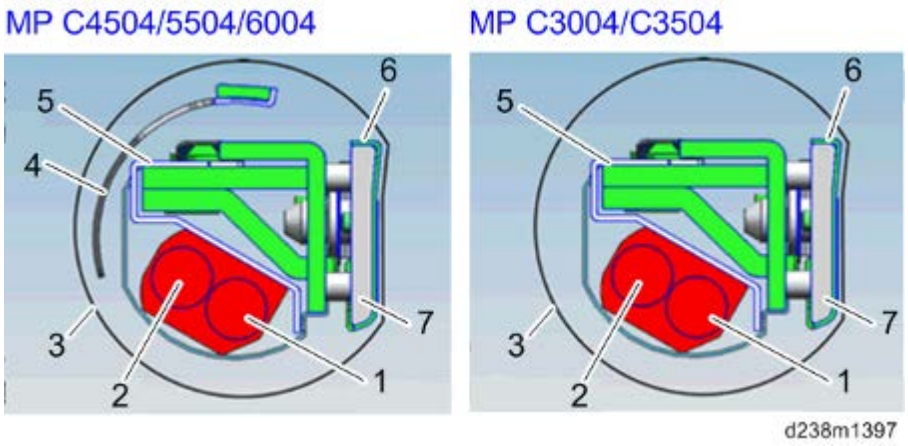
No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Heating roller thermostats	8	Fusing exit roller (driven)
2	Non-contact Thermistor	9	Fusing junction gate
3	Shield feeler	10	Fusing exit roller (drive)
4	Thermopile	11	Pressure roller drive cam
5	Heating Sleeve	12	Pressure roller
6	Stripper Plate	13	Pressure roller thermistor: Center, End
7	Fusing exit guide plate	14	Fusing entrance guide plate



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Thermopile (edge)	6	Non-contact Thermistor (center)
2	Thermopile (center)	7	Pressure Roller Thermistor (center)
3	Heater	8	Non-contact Thermistor (edge)
4	Thermostat (edge)	9	Pressure Roller Thermistor (edge)
5	Thermostat (center)	10	Pressure Roller Thermistor (Full-bleed edge)

7.12.3 MECHANISM

Fusing system



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Fusing lamp (center)	5	Reflector
2	Fusing lamp (edge)	6	Soaking plate
3	Fusing belt	7	Nip pad
4	Shield		

MP C4504/5504/6004: New QSU-DH (Quick Start Up-Direct Heat) fusing

This is a fusing unit with a soaking plate added to the pressure pad on the fusing nip.

In addition to the mechanism to efficiently heat the paper according to its width by rotating the shield plate, a soaking plate to even out the temperature of the fusing sleeve in the longitudinal direction is adopted.

It controls the shading position on 9 levels by adjusting the rotating time according to the paper width after turning on the main power switch and after starting/finishing printing. The number of the shield plate's position sensors has changed from 2 to 1.

The soaking plate on the nip (on the surface of the pressure pad) disperses the temperature deviation between the front and rear parts of the fusing sleeve, so as to even out the temperature.

MP C3004/3504: E-QSU (Enhanced-Quick Start Up) fusing

This fusing unit has the soaking plate added to the pressure pad on the fusing nip and removed the shield plate control.

The model of 35 cpm or below require little amount of heat, so it controls the temperature by the soaking plate and heater control at the edges and center.

The soaking plate on the nip (on the surface of the pressure pad) disperses the temperature

deviation between the front and rear parts of the fusing sleeve, so as to even out the temperature.

A Fusing belt is driven by drag rotation following a Pressure roller, and presses a Nip pad against the Pressure roller to fix toner on the paper.

The heater emits light, and a point on the left of the Fusing belt which is heated moves in an anticlockwise direction so that heat is transmitted up to the contact point with the Pressure roller.

Heater

Comprises two parts

Number of watts of heater:

	MP C4504/C5504/C6004		MP C3004/C3504	
	NA/TWN	EU/AA/CHN	NA/TWN	EU/AA/CHN
Center	809W	816W	809W	700W
Edge	430W	679W	430W	527W

Nip pad

Presses against the Pressure roller to form a fusing nip. The top surface is covered with a slippery sheet.

Reflector

Transmits heat efficiently to the left of the Fusing belt.

Shield

Shield width changes by rotating the shield according to the paper width. Ensures that light from the heater is not transmitted to the Fusing belt edge (prevents excessive edge temperature rise when printing small size paper).

Flanges

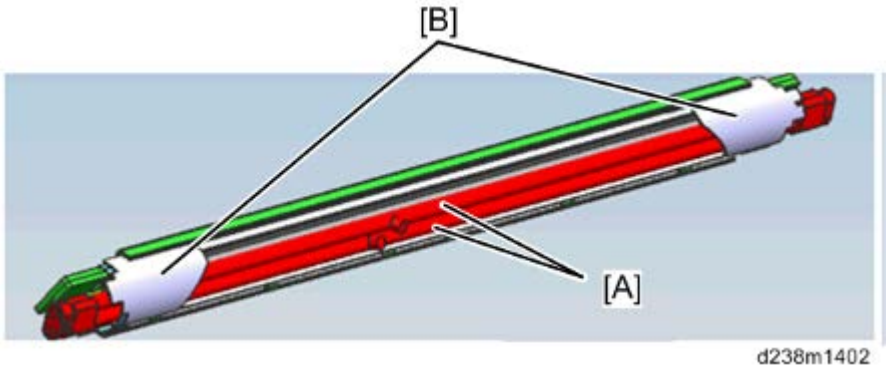
Situated on both ends of the Fusing belt. They maintain the shape of the belt.

Soaking plate

Disperses a temperature deviation in a longitudinal direction of the Fusing belt to uniformize.

Temperature Control (MP C4504/C5504/C6004)

To prevent excessive edge temperature rise when printing small size paper, the light-up pattern of the center/edge heaters and shield plate position are changed depending on the paper size.



[A]: Fusing lamp (center/edge)

[B]: Shield

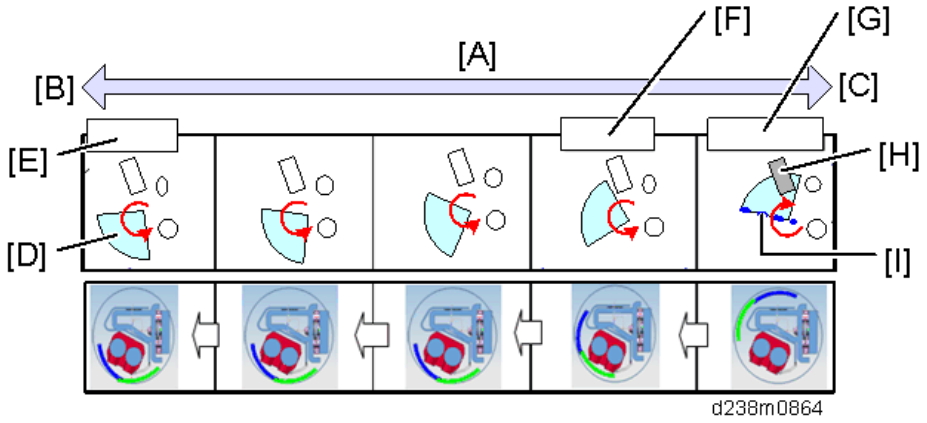
Basic operation

After paper feed begins, depending on the rise of edge temperature (Pressure roller thermistor (Full-bleed edge/Edge)), the shield is moved to a suitable position. The shield has 9 positions including the home position.

Depending on the unit temperature and continuous paper feed time, the edge heater is switched ON/OFF, and the shielding is adjusted.

Shield drive

The shield is driven by a Fusing shield drive motor on the machine.



[A]: Shield operating range

[B]: Shield width (large), motor cw

[C]: No shield, motor ccw

[D]: Filler

[E]: Position 8

[F]: Position 1

[G]: Home position

[H]: Shield sensor (to detect HP)

[I]: Reference edge (Reference edge is detected when the main power supply is on, when print is started, and when print is finished.)

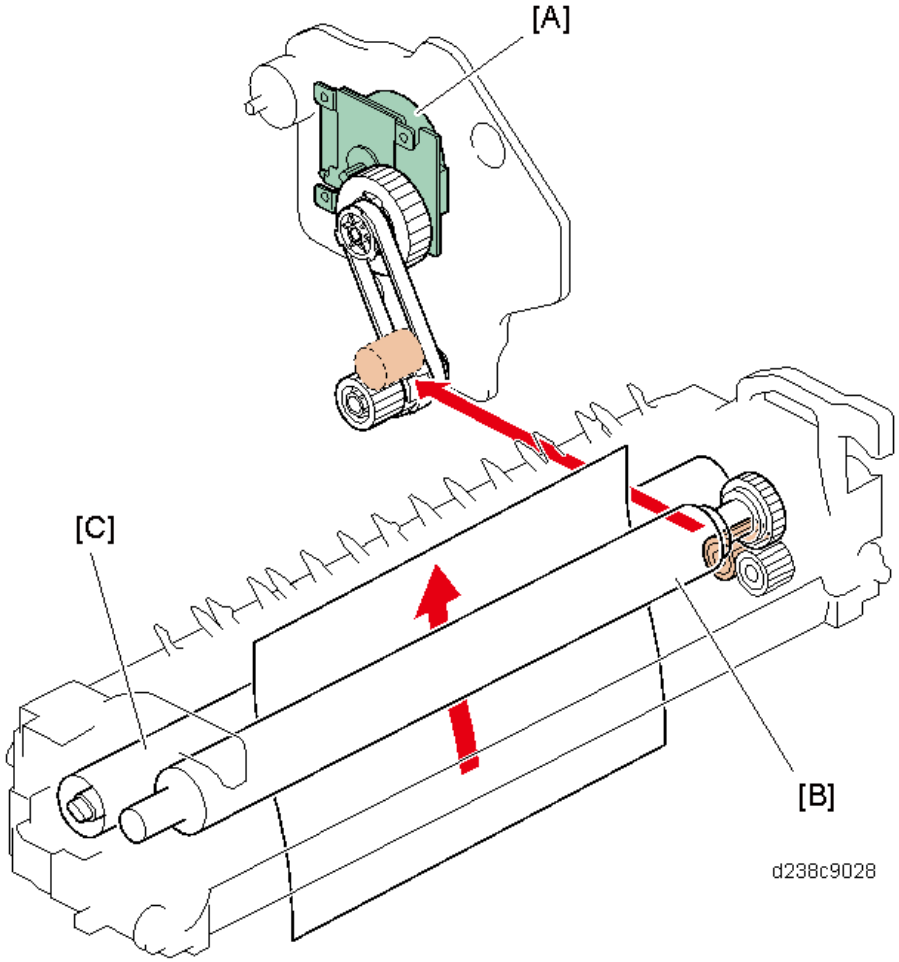
Temperature Control (MP C3004/C3504)

The shield is not equipped and the temperature is managed by the soaking plate and heater control of end part/center.

Fusing drive

The Pressure roller [B] is driven by the Fusing motor [A].

The Fusing belt [C] is driven by the Pressure roller (drag rotation).



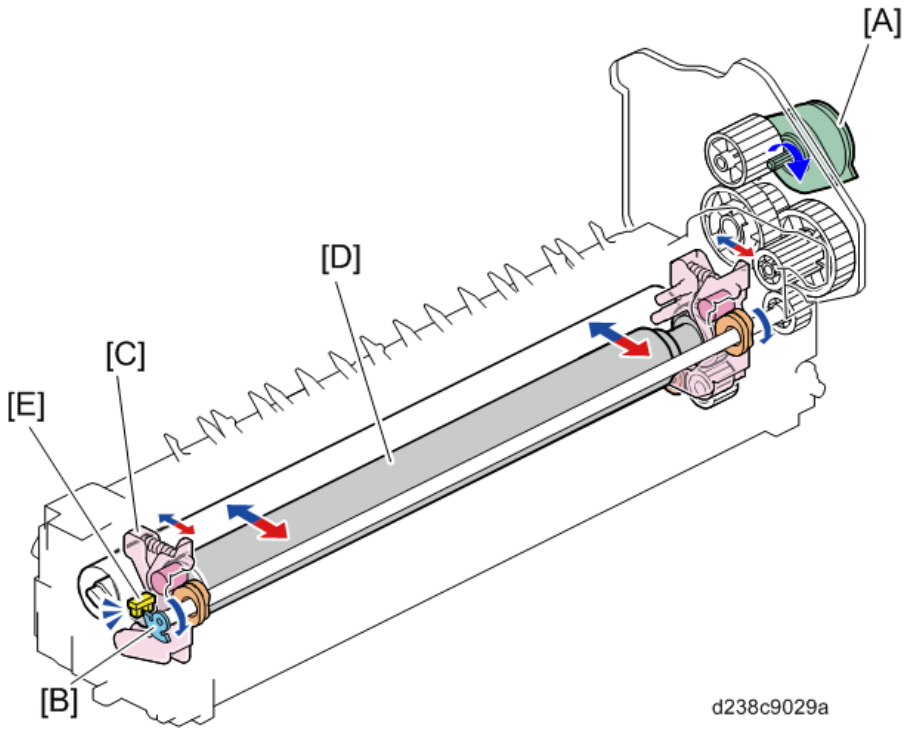
Pressure release mechanism

To easily remove paper in the event of a jam in the fusing unit, a pressure release mechanism is provided.

A pressure lever [C] is released by the drive of the Paper exit/pressure release motor [A], and the Pressure roller [D] separates from the Fusing belt.

The pressure roller HP sensor [E] detects the encoder [B], and determines the position of the Pressure roller.

After replacing the Pressure roller, if the sensor does not detect the encoder for 3 times continuously after a job is completed, SC569-00 (Paper Exit/ Pressure Release Motor Error Detection) is generated.



Fusing temperature control

Warm-up mode

After power ON, Fusing warm-up begins. The Fusing motor is switched ON, the halogen heater is energized, and the fusing temperature is increased to the "reload target temperature."

When fusing warm-up is completed, the Fusing motor is switched ON for a certain time, and the fusing temperature is maintained at the "reload target temperature."

Standby mode

After fusing reload, when a certain time has elapsed, power supply to the halogen heater is switched OFF, and the Fusing motor is switched OFF. At the same time, the temperature is maintained at the "standby target temperature (SP1-107-001)" by the halogen heater.

In standby mode, the Fusing motor rotates once every 60 minutes.

The operation interval of the Fusing motor can be changed by SP1-122-001 (Standby Rotation Setting Rotation Interval) but the change may cause the uneven glossiness on the image.

Printing ready mode

After returning to standby mode, the halogen heater is re-energized, and the fusing temperature is raised to the "printing ready target temperature." If printing is not required, the machine again enters the standby mode after a certain time has elapsed.

If printing is required in standby mode during return, the halogen heater is energized, the fusing temperature is increased to "target temperature after reload/after paper feed," and the print job starts.

In printing ready mode, the shield is at the home position.

CPM down control

To maintain image quality and machine quality, this machine has a low-temperature CPM mode and high-temperature CPM mode, and implements 3 levels of CPM down according to the usage situation and machine state.

Low-temperature CPM mode

In a low-temperature environment, the fusing heater cannot keep up, and it may be difficult to maintain the fusing target temperature. To handle this, the detection temperature of the fusing center thermopile is checked every few seconds, and if the detection temperature during the check is below a threshold value, the CPM is decreased by 1 level.

This low temperature CPM reduction is performed in the following 3 levels:

<CPM down level>

Normal CPM	Level	C6004 (cpm)	C5504 (cpm)	C4504 (cpm)	C3504 (cpm)	C3004 (cpm)
CPM down 1	100%	60	55	45	35	30
CPM down 2	80%	48	44	36	28	24
CPM down 3	65%	39	35	42	22	19
Normal CPM	50%	30	27	22	17	15

Hot CPM mode

To shorten warm-up time and reduce the TEC value, this machine employs a fusing unit with a low heat capacity.

For this reason, the temperature of those parts of the fusing belt where paper does not pass easily increases, and the outside of the paper width may get extremely hot. In order to prevent the belt breakage due to this excessive temperature rise, CPM down is implemented depending on the usage conditions. CPM down can be implemented in the following 3 levels depending on the detection temperature of the temperature sensor, or the paper passage time.

Note

- The down level **%** is a value for the case where a typical paper (Normal paper: A3/A4) passes through the SEF. There may be some differences depending on paper size/paper thickness.

<CPM down level>

Mode	Level	C6004 (cpm)	C5504 (cpm)	C4504 (cpm)	C3504 (cpm)	C3004 (cpm)
Normal CPM	100%	60	55	45	35	30
CPM down 1	80%	48	44	36	28	24
CPM down 2	50%	30	27	22	17	15
CPM down 3	30%	18	16	13	10	9

CPM down determination using a temperature sensor

The temperature sensor is checked at given intervals, and if the detection temperature is above a threshold value, the CPM is decreased by 1 level.

Since the points at which temperature tends to increase depend on the paper size, the sensor used is changed depending on the paper size.

Paper width (length)	Check sensor
A3/DLT/B4	Pressure roller thermistor (edge)
LT/A4	Thermopile (edge)
B5/A5/B6/A6	Pressure roller thermistor (center)

CPM down determination using paper passage time

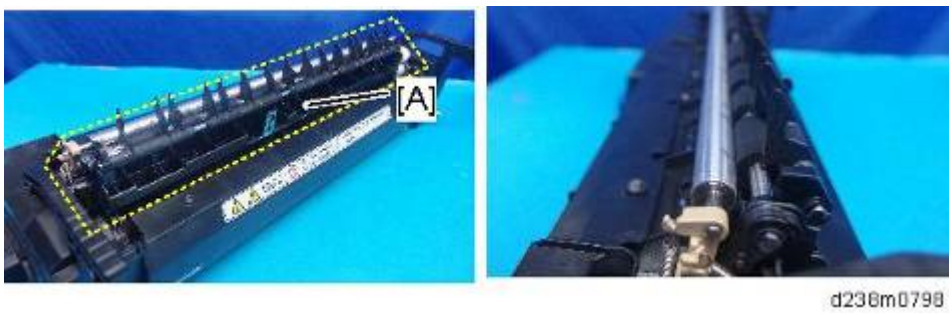
Depending on the paper size, it may not be possible to determine the points on the fusing belt which tend to rise in temperature by a sensor.

Therefore, time conditions are also used to determine CPM down, and if continuous paper passage time is above a threshold value, CPM is decreased by 1 level.

(When CPM down is performed by time conditions, CPM does not increase thereafter.)

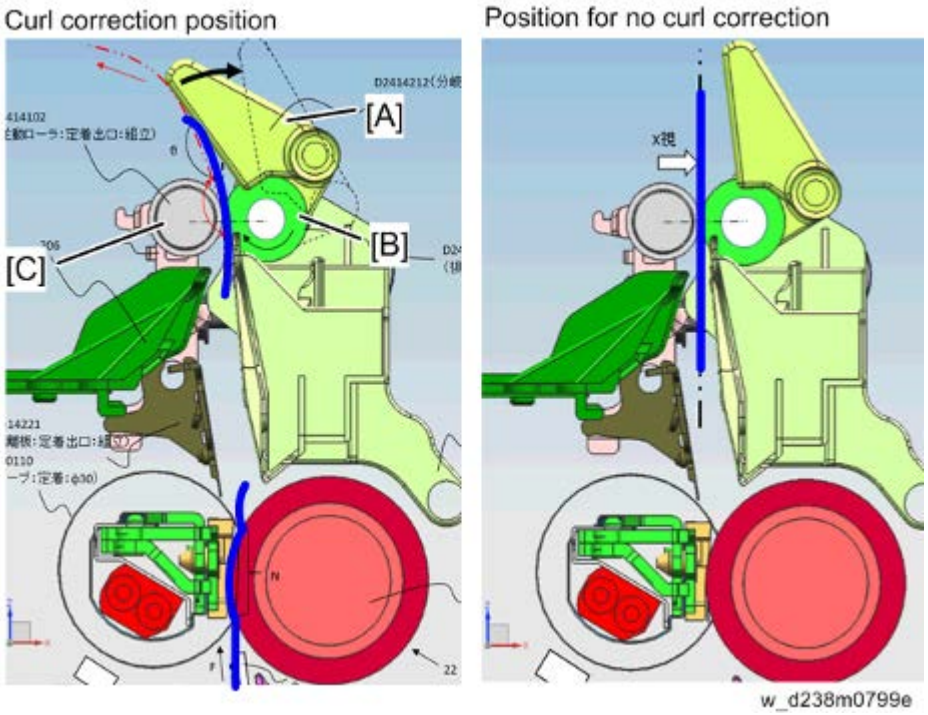
Curl Correction Mechanism

This machine provides a curl reduction mechanism on the fusing exit.



Curing is reduced by bending in the reverse direction of the curl created at the fuser nip and forcibly adding resilience using the fusing exit roller [B], Fuser exit driven roller [C], and Fuser junction gate [A], located at the fuser nip exit.

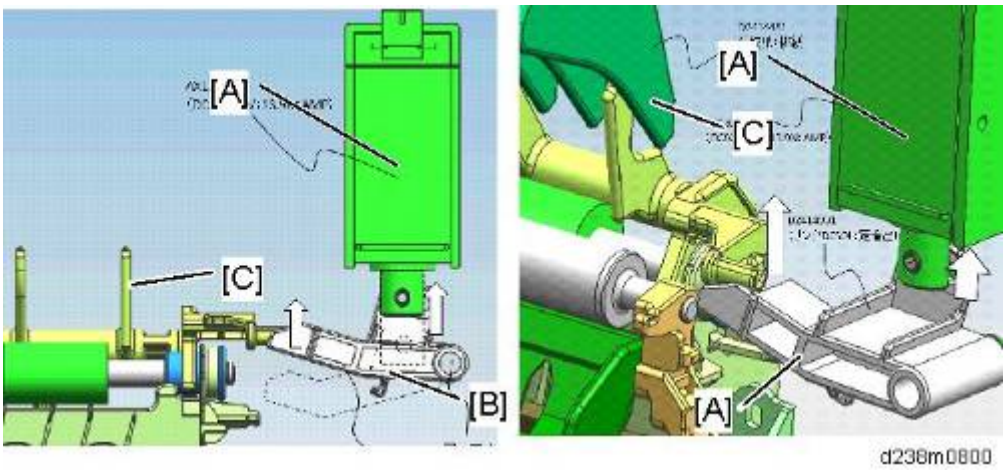
The fusing junction gate is retracted for duplex printing/thick paper to prevent image smearing.



Drive

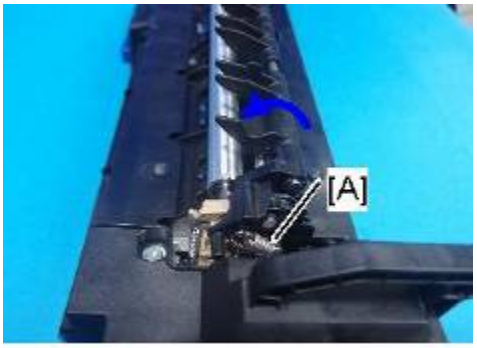
The Fusing junction gate [C] is rotated via the arm [B] by turning ON the fusing exit drive solenoid [A] located on the main machine side.

When the solenoid is ON, the fusing junction gate is at no curl correction position.



d238m0800

When the solenoid is OFF, it is put in the continuous curl correction position by spring [A].



d238m0801

Availability of curl correction by print mode

For duplex printing, or using thick paper, the fusing junction gate is retracted to prevent image smearing.

✓: Curl corrected (one-side printing only)

-: Curl not corrected

	Thin Paper	Plain Paper 1	Plain Paper 2	Middle Thick	Thick Paper 1	Thick Paper 2	Thick Paper 3	Thick Paper 4
Do not Display	✓	✓	✓	-	-	-	-	-
Recycled Paper	✓	✓	✓	-	-	-	-	-
Color Paper	✓	✓	✓	-	-	-	-	-
Special Paper 1	✓	✓	✓	-	-	-	-	-
Special Paper 2	✓	✓	✓	-	-	-	-	-
Special Paper 3	✓	✓	✓	-	-	-	-	-
Letterhead	✓	✓	✓	-	-	-	-	-

	Thin Paper	Plain Paper 1	Plain Paper 2	Middle Thick	Thick Paper 1	Thick Paper 2	Thick Paper 3	Thick Paper 4
Preprinted Paper	✓	✓	✓	-	-	-	-	-
Bond Paper	✓	✓	✓	-	-	-	-	-
Cardstock	✓	✓	✓	-	-	-	-	-
OHP (Transparency)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Label Paper	✓	✓	✓	-	-	-	-	-
Coated: Matte	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Envelope	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coated: Glossy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

SP1-907-096 (Operation Setting: Fusing Exit SOL Setting)

By changing SP1-907-096, the curl correction mechanism can be enabled regardless of the paper setting.

If the Fusing Exit Drive Solenoid is ON, the curl correction function is OFF.

If the Fusing Exit Drive Solenoid is OFF, the curl correction function is ON.

- 0: Fusing Exit Drive Solenoid is ON (normal control)
- 1: Always **no** curl correction only when feeding from bypass tray
- 2: Always **no** curl correction except when feeding from bypass tray
- 3: Always **no** curl correction regardless of paper feed tray
- 4: Always curl correction only when feeding from bypass tray
- 5: Always curl correction except when feeding from bypass tray
- 6: Always curl correction regardless of paper feed tray

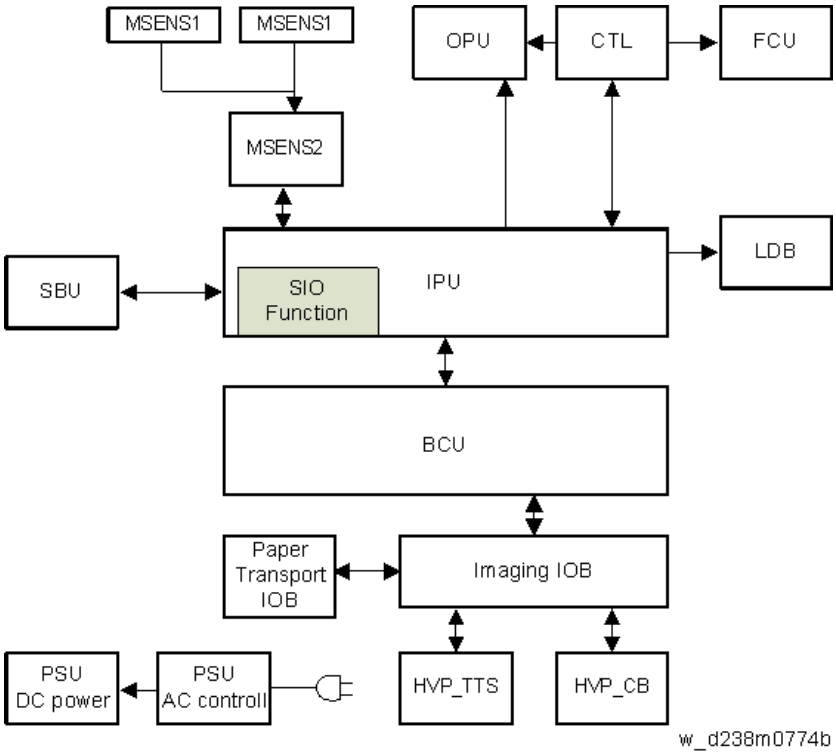
For duplex printing, or printing to 1-bin tray, always **no** curl correction regardless of the SP setting.

7.13 ELECTRICAL PARTS

7.13.1 CHANGES FROM THE PREVIOUS MACHINE

Items	MP C3003/C3503/C4503/ C5503/C6003	MP C3004/C3504/C4504/ C5504/C6004
SIO	Available	Not available The functions for this old board are included on the IPU
Human Detection	Not Available	Available Equipped with the proximity sensor. 3 boards located at the front upper cover.
OPU	1st generation Smart Operation Panel	2nd generation Smart Operation Panel

7.13.2 BLOCK DIAGRAM



7.13.3 BOARD OUTLINE

Controller

Controls the MFP system overall. Comprises an x86CPU, controller ASIC, IO control ASIC, and RAM.

SBU

Scanning control circuit which performs analog signal processing and AD image conversion of the CCD scanned image.
It also has an IPU I/F, and controls scanner input output signals according to CPU commands.

LDB

LD control circuit which drives the laser diode with a universal driver.

BCU

Controls the engine.

IPU

Processes digital signals.
The SIO functions are included in the IPU for this machine. Thus the SIO board is removed.

SIO Function

Circuit which controls generation of SBU power, scanner internal sensor I/F, carriage drive stepping motor and LED drive.

MSENS1 (Proximity Sensor), MSENS2 (Proximity Sensor Board)

Proximity Sensors and Proximity Sensor Board are equipped.
People are detected by IR sensors which sense the temperature difference between the human body and the temperature of the machine location.

IOB

Controls the MFP engine sensor, motor and solenoid.

FCU

Controls the fax program.

OPU

Controls the control panel.

HVP (composite high-voltage power supply TTS/CB)

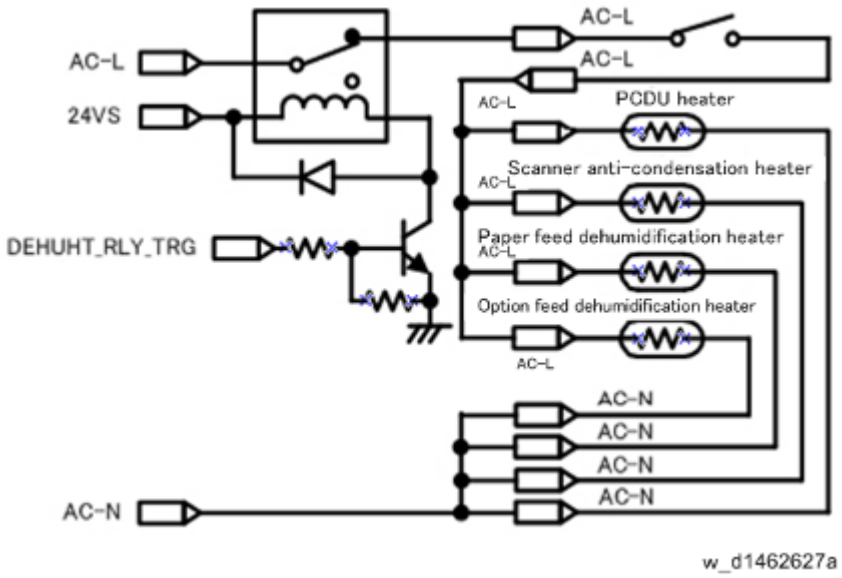
Generates the high-voltage power required for process control. Divided into two units, i.e., transfer (TTS) and electrostatic/developing (CB).

PSU

Generates DC power from a commercial AC power supply, and supplies it to each control circuit. Comprises an A/C drive circuit for controlling the fixing heater.

7.13.4 FEED TRAY DEHUMIDIFIER HEATER, SCANNER/PCDU ANTI-CONDENSATION HEATER

Circuit configuration



The power circuit of the scanner anti-condensation heater and drum dehumidifier heater is linked to the switch of the paper feed heater. Therefore, when the paper feed heater power is turned OFF, all heater is de-energized. In addition, the operation is controlled so as not to exceed the maximum power.

Dehumidification heater switch ON

Heater	SP5-805-001	Plug-in	Energy saving	Waiting	Action
Paper feed dehumidification heater	OFF(0)	Energized	Energized	De-energized	De-energized
	ON(1)	Energized	Energized	Energized	De-energized
Option feed dehumidification heater	OFF(0)	Energized	Energized	De-energized	De-energized
	ON(1)	Energized	Energized	Energized	De-energized
Scanner anti-condensation heater	OFF(0)	Energized	Energized	De-energized	De-energized
	ON(1)	Energized	Energized	Energized	De-energized
PCDU heater	OFF(0)	Energized	Energized	De-energized	De-energized
	ON(1)	Energized	Energized	Energized	De-energized

7.14 EXTERIOR COVER/AIR FLOWS (FAN CONTROL)

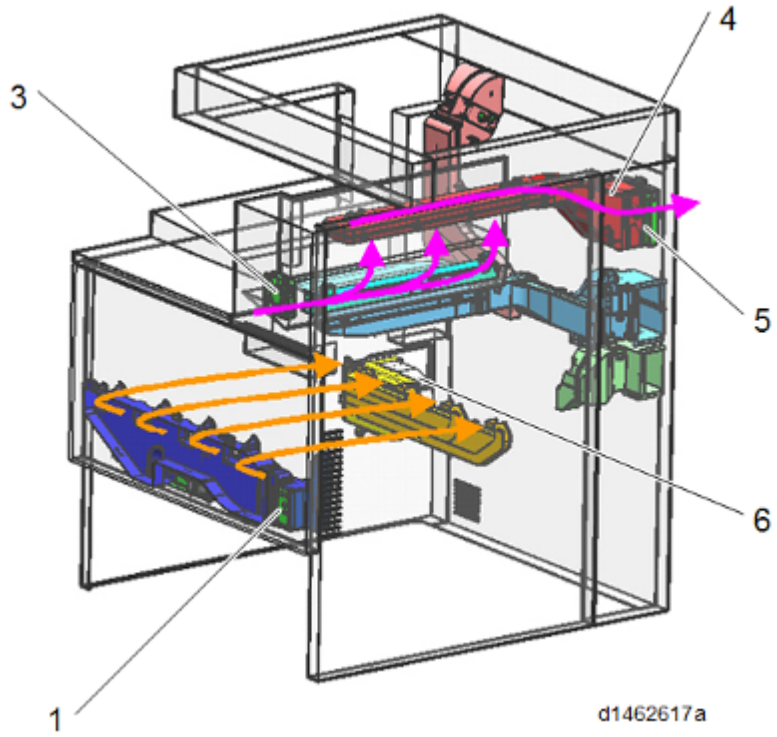
7.14.1 CHANGES FROM THE PREVIOUS MACHINE

Items	MP C3003/C3503/C4503/ C5503/C6003	MP C3004/C3504/C4504/ C5504/C6004
Development intake fan/Left	Equipped	Not equipped
Duct	-	Increased rigidity of duct Changed duct shape
Noise control	-	Equipped with Helmholtz silencer

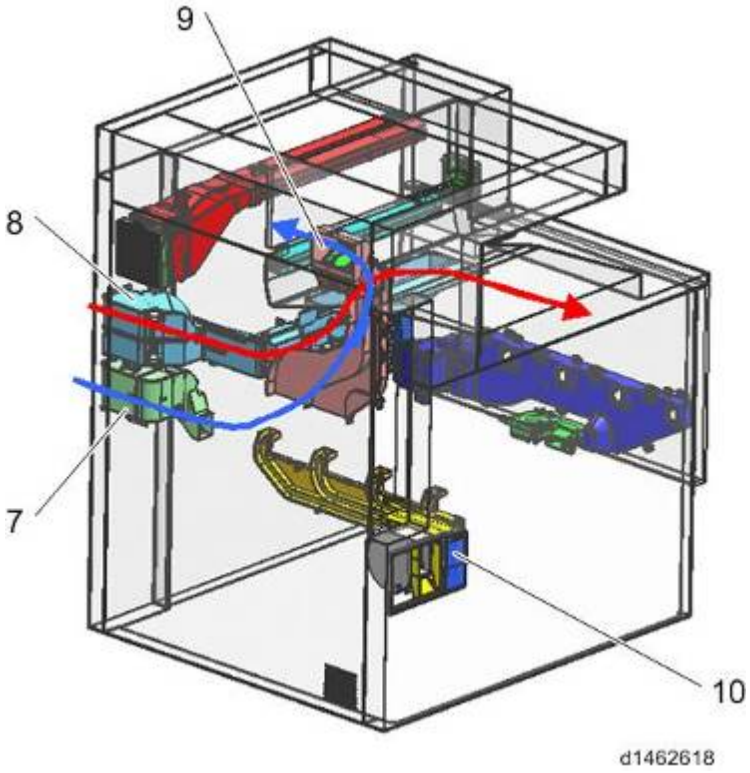
7.14.2 OVERVIEW

MP C4504/C5504/C6004

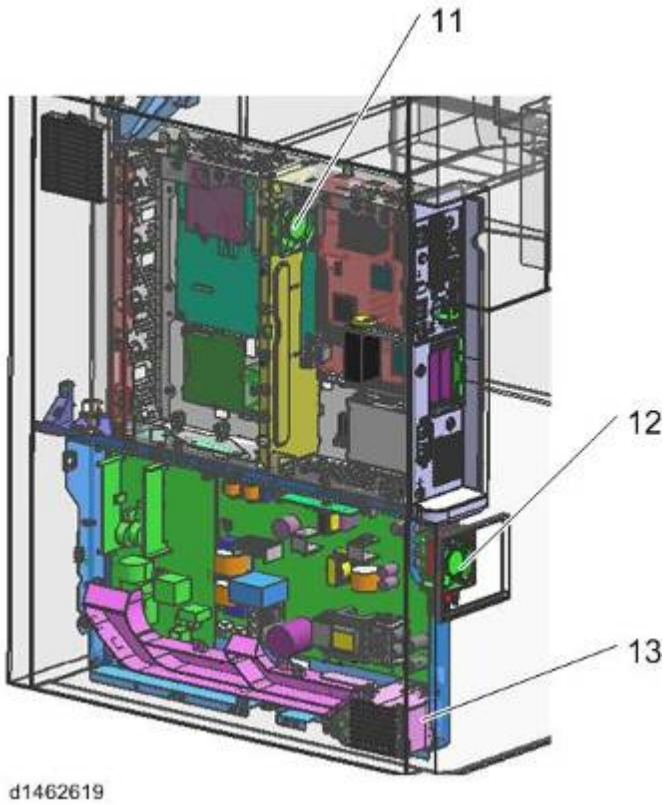
Imaging system (front)



Imaging system (rear)



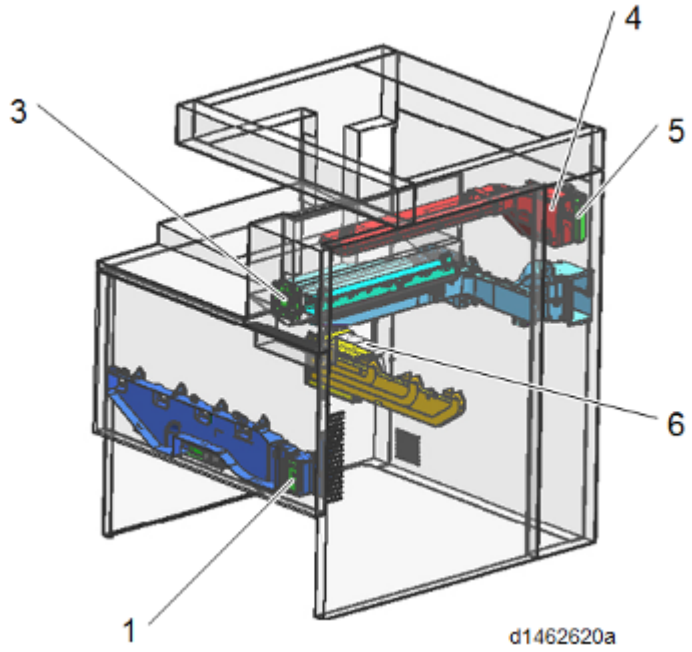
Electric system



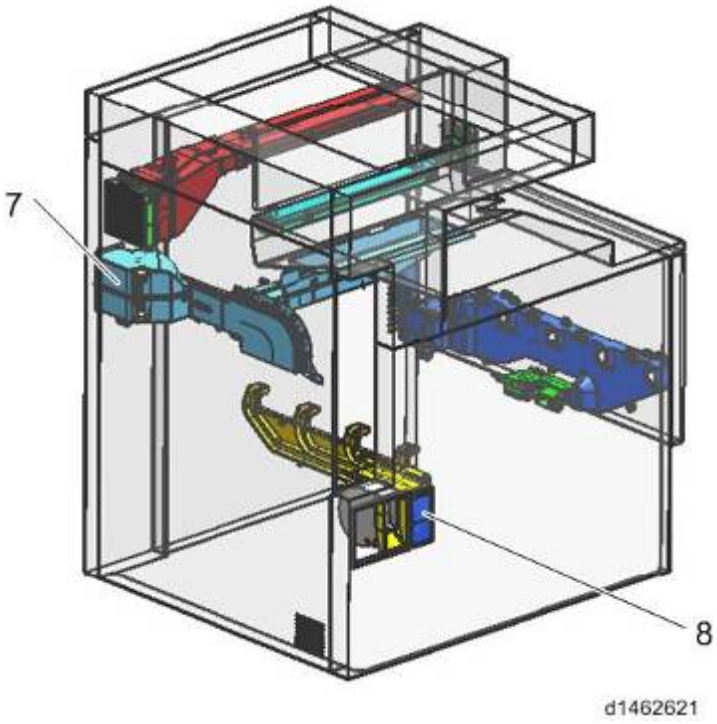
No.	Part name
1	Development intake fan (page 4-206)
3	Paper exit cooling fan (page 4-207)
4	Fusing exhaust fan (page 4-208)
5	Deodorization filter (page 4-205)
6	Ozone exhaust fan (page 4-207)
7	Drive cooling fan (page 4-209)
8	Toner supply cooling fan (page 4-211)
9	Main exhaust fan (page 4-210)
10	Ozone filter/Dust filter (page 4-204)
11	Controller Box Cooling Fan (page 4-214)
12	PSU exhaust fan (page 4-213)
13	PSU cooling fan (page 4-212)

MP C3004/C3504

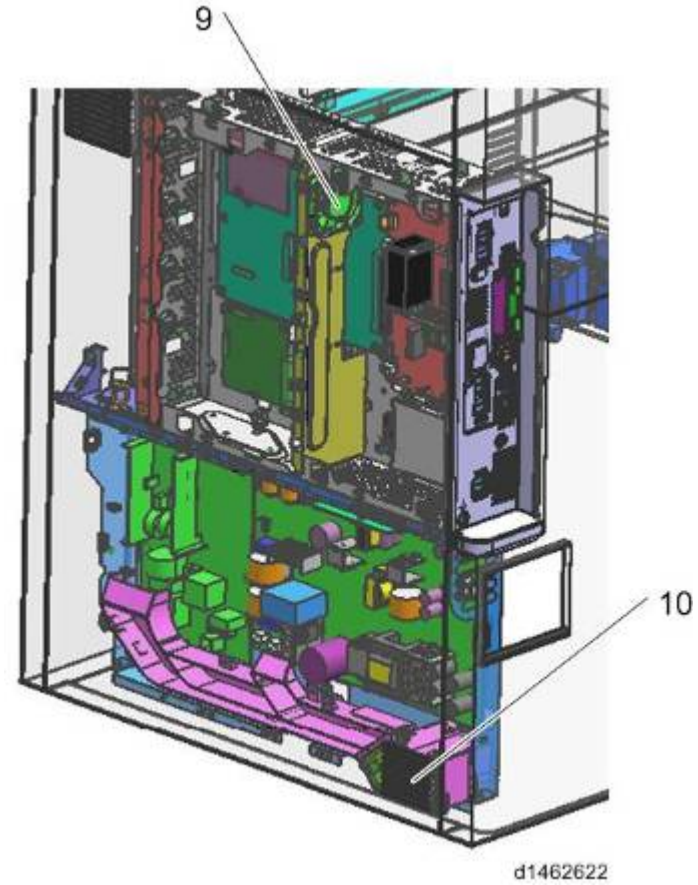
Imaging system (front)



Imaging system (rear)



Electric system



No.	Part name
1	Development intake fan
3	Paper exit cooling fan
4	Fusing exhaust fan
5	Deodorization filter
6	Ozone exhaust fan
7	Toner supply cooling fan
8	Ozone filter/Dust filter
9	Controller Box Cooling Fan
10	PSU cooling fan

7.14.3 MECHANISM

By installing the duct corresponding to each fan, the air flow is efficiently controlled to a cooling target. Moreover, improvement in quietness and energy-saving efficiency is achieved by performing stepwise operation of the fan according to the imaging temperature.

Cooling of PSU

Air taken in by the PSU cooling fan is guided near the cooling target by the duct, and is efficiently cooled. Moreover, temperature rise inside the machine is controlled by discharging air in the PSU box outside the machine with the PSU heat discharge fan.

Cooling of toner supply parts

Air taken in with the toner supply cooling fan is guided to circulate around the toner bottle, and is discharged from the side of the delivery tray to outside the machine. It is aimed to achieve heat insulation from the stack of paper to the toner bottle by reducing the melting point of the toner. Keep in mind that the shape of the duct differs in MP C4504/C5504/C6004, and MP C3004/C3504.

Cooling of PCDU parts

By discharging air taken in from the development air intake fan at the front, from the ozone exhaust fan at the rear, a uniform air flow is attained and efficient cooling is realized. Discharge of ozone and scattering of toner are prevented by installing an ozone filter and a dust filter in front of the ozone exhaust fan.

Cooling of fusing parts

Air taken in from the paper discharge cooling fan at the front is discharged from the fusing heat discharge fan at the rear to outside the machine. By cooling the paper immediately after fusing, not only cooling of the fusing exit sensor but also reduction of stored heat of the stacked paper and reduction of curl are realized. This also serves to prevent condensation on the paper discharge guide sheet. As a measure against odor, a deodorization filter is installed downstream from the fusing heat discharge fan.

Cooling of actuator

Air taken in from the drive cooling fan* is discharged from the main body exhaust fan* to outside the machine.
* MP C4504/C5504/C6004 only.

Cooling in controller box

Air is circulated by the controller box cooling fan installed in the controller box, preventing temperature rise in the controller box.

Crisis management when temperature rises in the machine

In order to suppress excessive temperature rise in the machine and maintain equipment quality, a temperature sensor (imaging temperature sensor (thermistor)) [A] is installed in the machine. The imaging temperature sensor (thermistor) detects the temperature environment in the machine, and controls cooling operation.

Overview of cooling operation in the machine

The temperature in the machine is detected during output and after output, and the interior of the machine is cooled by fan operation (stepwise operation of fan, prolonged fan rotation after paper has passed through) according to the temperature inside the machine.
However, if the temperature inside the machine rises significantly due to passing a large volume of paper, in addition to fan operation, the CPM is specified to control the temperature in the machine.

Cooling operation during output

Perform cooling operation under the following conditions.

Imaging temperature	- 34	34	35	36	37	38	40*1
Fusing heat discharge fan	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Ozone exhaust fan	20%	20%	30%	30%	40%	40%	40%
Toner supply cooling fan	-	-	-	○	○	○	○
Development air intake fan / right*3	-	-	-	○	○	○	○
Drive cooling fan	-	-	-	○	○	○	○
Main body exhaust fan	-	-	-	○	○	○	○
Paper discharge cooling fan*2	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
PSU fan*2	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
PSU heat discharge fan*2	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Controller box cooling fan *2	○	○	○	○	○	○	○

* The operation start temperature can be modified by SP.

*1 If the imaging temperature reaches **39**°C (MP C4504/C5504/C6004), **41**°C (MP C3004/C3504) each fan will continue operating until it falls by 2°C.

*2 Operating condition:

- When the time interval from the previous job is less than 10 minutes. Or, when the time interval from the previous job is more than 10 minutes, and 5 minutes have elapsed from start of machine.

*3 Operating condition:

- For 36°C or above, full speed rotation at 24V
- For less than 36°C, rotated at low speed with voltage reduced to 13V (rotating speed approximately 50%)
- Changes from low speed rotation to full speed rotation when printing continues for more than 5 minutes while the temperature inside the machine is 36°C or lower

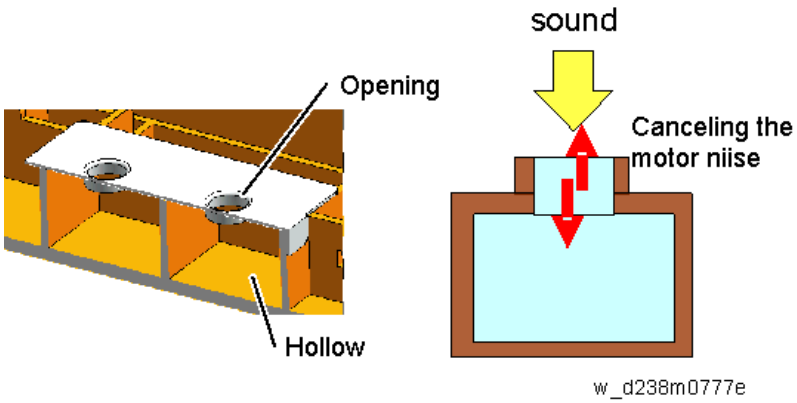
Cooling operation after output

Usually, after output, fan operation is suspended.

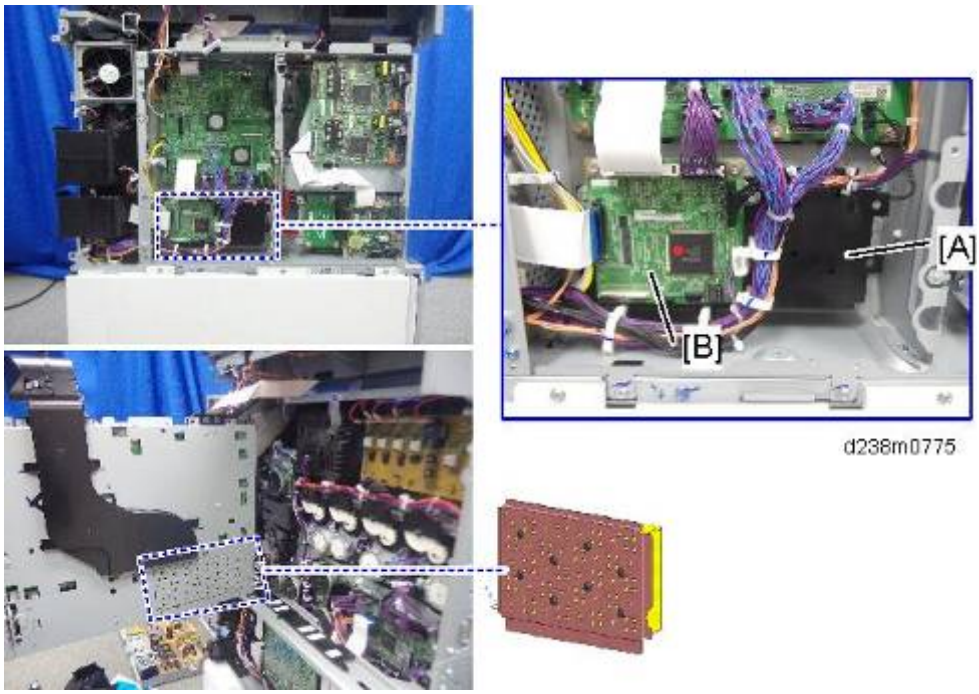
If the temperature in the machine after output is high, fan rotation is continued after output to cool the interior of the machine.

Helmholtz silencer

The Helmholtz silencer applies the resonance phenomenon called the "Helmholtz resonance" to emit a sound having reverse phase of the motor frequency by resonance and cancel the motor noise.



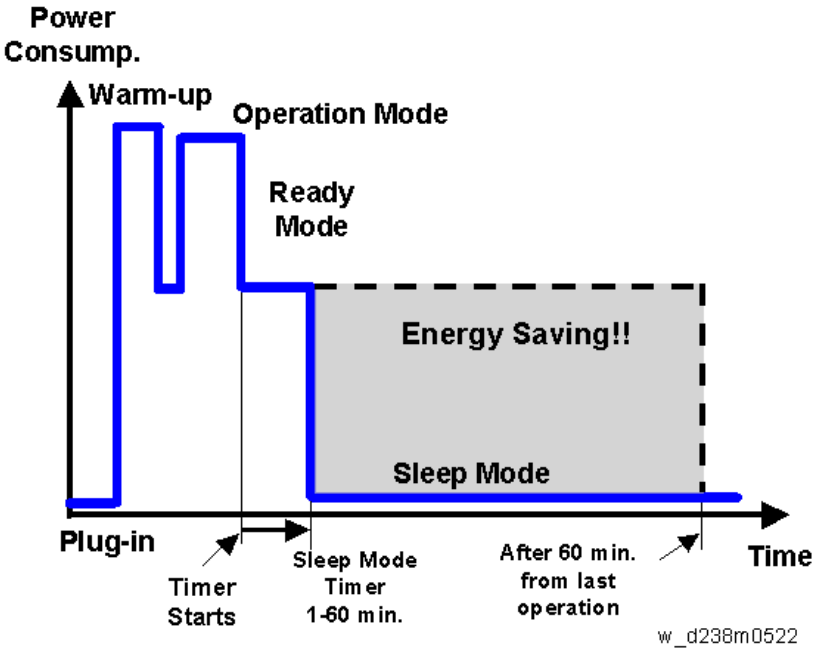
On this machine, it is located on the controller box side to reduce the noise. The BCU [B] is mounted on the mold [A] of the Helmholtz silencer.



7.15 ENERGY SAVE

7.15.1 ENERGY SAVER MODES

Customers should use energy saver modes properly, to save energy and protect the environment.



The area shaded grey in this diagram represents the amount of energy that is saved when the timers are at the default settings. If the timers are changed, then the energy saved will be different. For example, if the timers are all set to 60 min., the grey area will disappear, and no energy is saved before 60 min. expires.

Setting items that are related to Energy Saving

The user can set these timers with User Tools (System settings > Timer setting)

Sleep Mode Timer

User Tools (System settings > Timer setting)

After a specified period has passed, or [Energy Saver] is pressed, the machine enters Sleep mode in order to conserve energy. Specify the time to elapse before Sleep mode.

Default: [1 minute(s)]

Sleep Mode Timer may not work when error messages appear.

Depending on which Embedded Software Architecture application is installed on it, the machine might take longer than indicated to enter Sleep mode.

Fusing Unit Off Mode (Energy Saving) On/Off

User Tools (System settings > Timer setting)

Specifies whether Fusing Unit Off mode is enabled or not.

When Fusing Unit Off mode is enabled, the display is on but the fusing unit is off to save energy.

The machine requires roughly the same time as warm-up time to recover from Fusing Unit Off mode.

Default: [Off]

If [Fusing Unit Off Mode (Energy Saving) On/Off] is set to [On], you can specify when to exit Fusing Unit Off mode and the time to elapse before entering Fusing Unit Off mode.

If [Exit Fusing Unit Off Mode] is set to [On Printing], the machine exits Fusing Unit Off mode when printing is performed.

If [Exit Fusing Unit Off Mode] is set to [On Operating Control Panel], the machine exits Fusing Unit Off mode when a key other than the copy function key is pressed on the control panel of the machine.

If printing is performed with the copy function or a key in the copy function is pressed on the control panel of the machine, the machine exits Fusing Unit Off mode regardless of this setting. If the timer is set to [On], you can set the time from 10 seconds to 240 minutes, using the number keys.

Energy Saving Recvry. for Business Applicatn.

User Tools (System settings > General Settings)

Specify whether or not to enable low-energy recovery from Sleep mode to use applications independent of the machine, such as Address Book Management or Browser.

Default: [Off]

If [On (Energy Saving)] is selected, it takes longer than usual to be ready to use the machine.

Recovery Time/Reduced Electrical Consumption

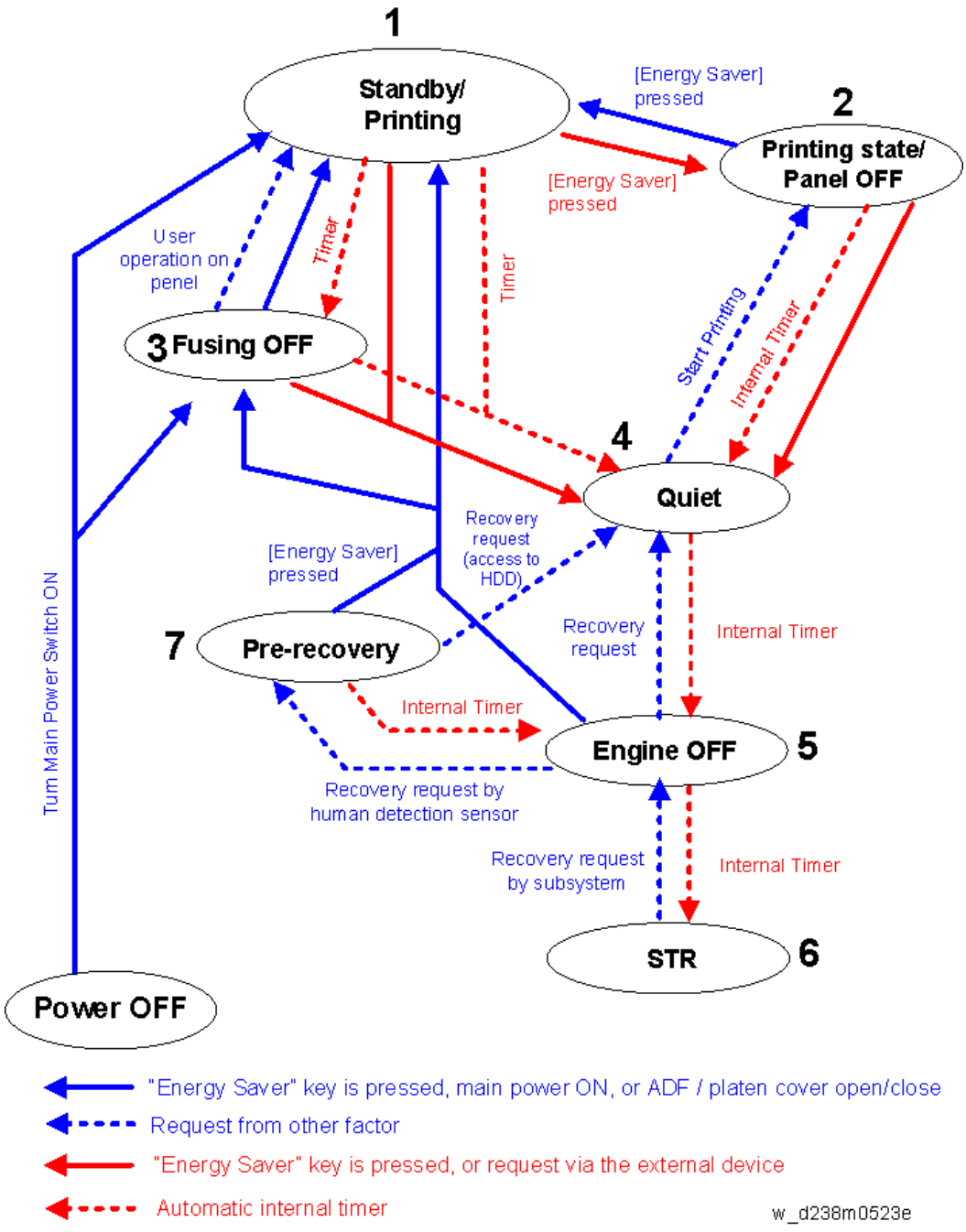
Reduced electrical consumption in Sleep mode:

MP C3004	MP C3504	MP C4504	MP C5504	MP C6004
0.93 W	0.93 W	0.89 W	0.89 W	0.89 W

Recovery time from Sleep mode

MP C3004	MP C3504	MP C4504	MP C5504	MP C6004
7.4 sec.	7.4 sec.	8.1 sec.	8.1 sec.	8.9 sec.

7.15.2 POWER STATES OF THIS MACHINE



	State	Description
1	Standby/Printing	▪ State where normal operation is possible after warm-up ▪ State during printing
2	Printing state/Panel OFF	State when printing with the backlight of the operation panel turned off

	State	Description
3	Fusing OFF	State where the Standby Fusing OFF state is entered when the time set with the **"Fusing Unit Off Mode (Energy Saving) On/Off"** setting of the User Tools has elapsed. ▪ State where the operation panel is flashing and the fusing heater is OFF. ▪ The bottom plate of the paper feed tray is raised.
4	**Quiet** state	**Quiet** state is entered when the Energy Saving key is pressed or the time set with the "**Sleep Mode Timer**" of the User Tools has elapsed. This is a temporary energy saving state before entering sleep mode. ▪ Basically, no homing (initialization) of peripheral devices is performed. ▪ The bottom plate of the paper feed tray is raised. ▪ The fusing heater is turned OFF.
5	Engine OFF (Sleep mode)	Entered from **Quiet** state with internal timer. ▪ The relevant power systems (24V, 12V, 5V) are turned OFF at the same time as the fusing heater. ▪ When receiving a fax or printing is performed in engine OFF state, warm-up is started and printing is performed while the backlight of the operation panel is turned OFF.
6	STR state (Sleep mode)	Supplying of power and clock to the CPU and peripheral chips on the controller board is stopped.
7	**Pre-recovery**	The **Pre-recovery** state is entered from STR state when the Proximity Sensor detects presence of a person. This is the Energy Saving state where the power of the operation panel and HDD is ON and the power of the engine is OFF, but the backlight of the operation panel LCD is off.

Device state for each Energy Saving state

State	Energy Saving LED	Operation panel LCD	Engine (Printer/Scanner)	HDD	CTL
Standby/Printing	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
Printing state/Panel OFF	ON	OFF	ON (Only scanner is in **Quiet** state)	ON	ON
fusing OFF	ON	ON	ON (Both printer/scanner are in **Quiet** state)	ON	ON
Quiet state	ON	OFF **ON*1**	ON (Both printer/scanner are in **Quiet** state)	ON	ON
Engine OFF	Blinking gradually **ON*1**	Sleep **OFF or ON*1**	OFF	OFF **ON*1**	ON
STR state	Blinking gradually	Sleep	OFF	OFF	STR
Pre-recovery	ON	OFF **ON*1**	OFF	ON	ON

*1 When [Energy Saving Recvry. for Business Applicatn.] is [On (Energy Saving)], ON/OFF is determined by the internal timer of the Smart Operation Panel.

Transition of operation panel to Energy Saving when [Energy Saving Recvry. for Business Applicatn.] is [On (Energy Saving)]

Normally, the Energy Saving state of the operation panel LCD changes in step with the energy saving state of the MFP/LP main unit, but to support the scenario where an application that does not use the engine (printer/scanner) is executed from the operation panel, the Energy Saving state of the operation panel is transitioned through the three states ON, OFF, and Sleep with its internal timer when [Energy Saving Recvry. for Business Applicatn.] is [On (Energy Saving)].

7.15.3 VERIFICATION OF UP TIME FOR EACH ENERGY SAVING STATE

The up time for each power state of the machine can be checked with SP8-961 (Electricity Status). It is also output on the SMC sheet.

SP	Name	Description
SP8-961-001	Ctrl Standby Time	Cumulative time of Engine OFF mode, Quiet mode, and Standby mode
SP8-961-002	STR Time	Cumulative time of STR mode
SP8-961-003	Main Power Off Time	Cumulative time of state in which the power plug is connected to the outlet but the main power is off
SP8-961-004	Reading and Printing Time	Cumulative time of state in which both the plotter engine and scanner engine are running or warming up
SP8-961-005	Printing Time	Cumulative time of the state in which the plotter engine is running
SP8-961-006	Reading Time	Cumulative time of the state in which the scanner engine is running
SP8-961-007	Eng Waiting Time	Cumulative time of state in which the power state of the engine is Standby state
SP8-961-008	Low Power State Time	Not used for this machine
SP8-961-009	**Quiet** State Time	Cumulative time of the state in which the power state of the engine is **Quiet** state
SP8-961-010	Heater Off State Time	Cumulative time of the state in which the power state of the engine is Fusing OFF state
SP8-961-011	LCD on Time	Cumulative time of the state in which the backlight of the LCD is on.

7.15.4 CHECKING THE UP TIME BY DEVICE STATE

SP 8941 (Machine Status) keeps a record of the amount of time that the machine spends in each mode.

SP8-941-001	Operation Time	Cumulative time of the state in which the engine state notification is enabled. The state in which the engine is not running (such as when storing to HD only with the controller) is excluded from the running state.
SP8-941-002	Standby Time	Cumulative time of the state in which the engine state is not running.
SP8-941-003	Low Power Time	Not used for this machine
SP8-941-004	Sleep mode time	Cumulative time in Sleep Mode state.
SP8-941-005	Off Mode Time	Cumulative time in which the Energy Saving state of the device is Engine OFF state.
SP8-941-006 to 009	Down time	Cumulative time in which the device is disabled because itself or its component is in the following state. ▪ SP8-941-006: SC (excluding mode SC) ▪ SP8-941-007: Jam (plotter) ▪ SP8-941-008: Jam (scanner) ▪ SP8-941-009: Supply/PM unit end

With this data, and the power consumption values from the specifications, we can estimate the amount of energy that is used by the machine.

This should only be used as a reference value, because the power consumption specifications are measured in a controlled environment with a constant power supply.

To get an exact measurement at the customer's site, a watt meter must be used to measure the actual energy consumed.

To use SP8941 to calculate the energy consumed:

- At the start of the measurement period, read the values of SP8-941-001 to 005.
- At the end of the measurement period, read the values of SP8-941-001 to 005 again.
- Find the amount of time spent in each mode (subtract the earlier measurement from the later measurement).
- Multiply this by the power consumption spec for each mode.
- Convert the result to kWh (kilowatt hours)

7.15.5 10 SECOND RECOVERY FROM SLEEP MODE

Some previous machines took more than 10 seconds to print the first sheet to the finisher tray from sleep mode. This machine can reduce the time to print the first sheet to the finisher tray by reducing the productivity at startup.

[Reference] Measurements on Previous Machine (Met-C1)

Destination	Machine Model	CPM	Full System (First Print time from Sleep Mode to Finisher Tray)
NA	MP C6003	60 cpm	1. sec.

By setting [Output Priority When Paper is Fed to Finisher] in User Tools to [Print Start Time], the productivity at recovery time is adjusted as follows and the time to start printing is kept within 10 seconds.

MP C6004 specification

Start time from sleep mode	Continuous print speed priority	Print start time priority
Up to 4 seconds	60cpm	50cpm
5 to 8 seconds	60cpm	55cpm
9 seconds or more	60cpm	60cpm

1. **Press [User Tools] icon> [Machine Features] > [System Settings] > [General Settings] > [Output Priority When Paper is Fed to Finisher].**
2. **Set to [Print Start Time].**

Improving the Print Start Time under Low Temperature, Low Humidity, or at Low Voltage

In this machine, there are SP to reduce the initial productivity in order to speed up the print time even under low temperature, low humidity, or low voltage condition in which the print start tends to be delayed. When these functions are enabled, the first sheet printing time is reduced with initial productivity equivalent to"Print Start Time"in "Output Priority When Paper is Fed to Finisher."

- SP1-120-001 (Recovery mode SW:Low Temp)ON [1] / OFF[0]
- SP1-120-002 (Recovery mode SW:Voltage:Low) ON [1] / OFF[0]

Improving the Throughput at the Start of Printing, under Low Temperature, or at Low Voltage

- SP1-124-210 (CPM Down Setting: Temp.:Threshold::Low Power)
- SP1-114-002 (Heat Storage Status: Temp.Threshold:Atmosphere)

These SP above sense the temperature of the fusing unit according to the temperature of the parts inside the unit. When the temperature of the parts reaches the value on this SP, the machine assesses that the fusing unit is warm enough and the function to improve the throughput is automatically turned off. Decreasing this threshold value causes risk of "Fusing Offset."
To increase the printing start timing / initial CPM, keep decreasing the corresponding SP value by 5°C while checking fusibility.
* You can also increase the speed to start printing by changing the SP1-102 (Feed Permit Setting) value. However, to change both the time to start printing and initial CPM, change the abovementioned SP value.

7.15.6 RECOMMENDATION

We recommend that the default settings related to energy saving should be kept.

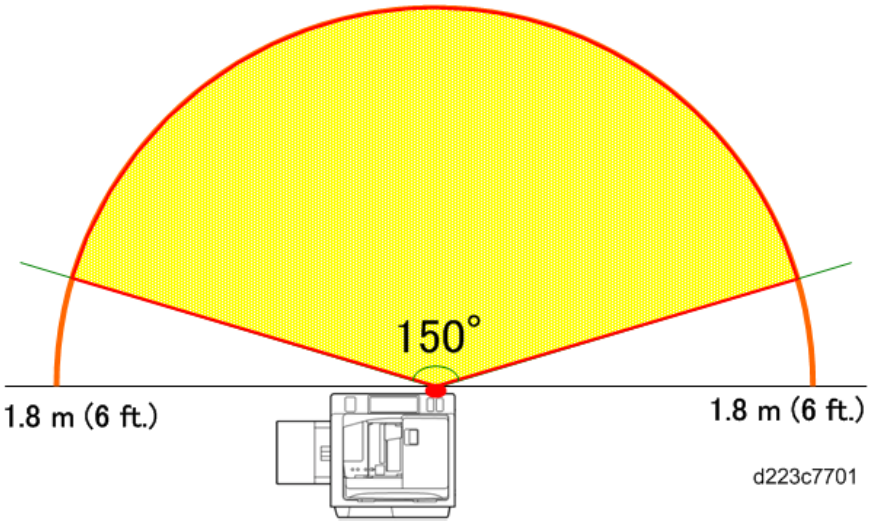
- If the customer requests that these settings should be changed, please explain that their energy costs could increase, and that they should consider the effects on the environment of extra energy use.

7.16 PROXIMITY SENSOR

7.16.1 OVERVIEW

The proximity sensor is located on the right upper corner of the main machine.

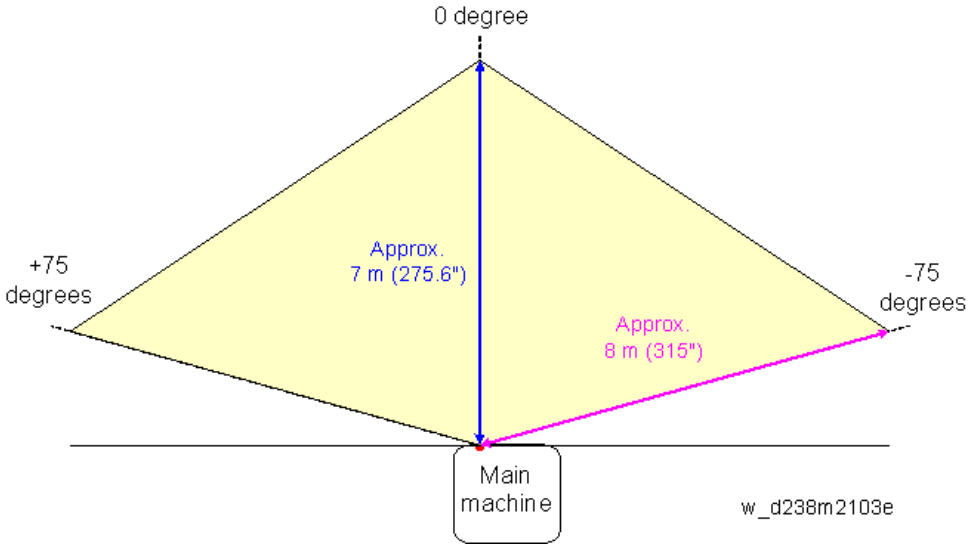
When the machine has been idle for a long period and the proximity sensor detects the presence of anyone in front of the machine, it signals the machine to prepare itself for quick recovery to operation status by shortening the time required for the machine to recover full operation (pre-recovery mode) before the operator even touches the machine or operation panel. The proximity sensor employs infrared and can detect the presence of the operator within an arc of 150° out to 1.8 m (6 ft.) away from the front of the machine.



The following diagram shows the image of the area covered by the sensor on the floor. Basically, the sensor detects the presence of an operator coming to the machine from the distance of approximately 1.8 m. However, it may also detect the presence of someone walking across the area.

The infrared sensor's detection performance is influenced by the ambient temperature. The

sensing distance increases in a lower ambient temperature and decreases in a higher ambient temperature.
As a guide, the sensing distance starts decreasing from 1.8 m when the ambient temperature starts rising to 28 °C and above.
The sensor covers the area in front of the machine obliquely downward, detecting people's legs (around their knees). Its sensing performance is influenced by the kind of clothes such people are wearing.



7.16.2 SENSOR OPERATION

There are three phases in the operation of the proximity sensor:

- First, the sensor detects the presence of the operator within the arc in front of the machine, and then signals the machine to leave the STR mode (or Engine OFF mode) and enter the Pre-recovery mode.
- Second, as soon as the machine enters the Pre-recovery mode it resets the Engine Off mode timer for 5 min. If the operator does not touch the machine for 5 minutes, the machine slips back into the Engine Off mode. If the operator touches the LCD, or opens and closes the ADF or front door, etc., the machine shifts to Standby mode.
- Third, once the machine enters Standby mode, if the operator does nothing to start operation, the machine will gradually step down from Standby mode to Lower Energy mode, Quiet mode, Engine Off mode, and then finally to STR mode.

7.16.3 OPERATION MODES

Here are more details about these operation mode levels.

- **STR mode**. Suspend-to-RAM mode. The power supply to the CPU, adjacent chips, and the clock on the controller board is shut down.
- **Engine Off mode**. The fusing lamps and other engine components remain off. The operation panel backlight is off, but there is power supplied to the operation panel and the controller boards.
- **Pre-recovery mode**. The operation panel and HDD are on but the engine components remain off (Energy Save mode). However, the operation backlight still remains off, so there is no change on the operation panel to indicate that the machine has shifted from STR mode, through Engine Off mode, and into Pre-recovery mode.
- **Quiet mode**. Fusing lamps still remain off, but the HDD and SD cards are accessible so the machine can receive jobs (Data In) and incoming faxes.
- **Lower Power mode**. Finally, power is restored to the fusing lamps but maintained at low temperature.
- **Standby mode**. The machine is ready to operate.

7.16.4 USER TOOL

The operation of the proximity sensor can be switched off and on with a User Tool setting.

1. Touch "User Tools" on the operation panel.
2. Select System Settings > General Settings > Human Detection Sensor
3. You can switch the sensor off/on by selected Disabled/Enabled. The default setting is "Enabled."

7.16.5 RELATED SC CODES

One of two SC codes is issued if the proximity sensor fails.

SC869-01 Proximity sensor failure: Error 1.

The sensor remained on for over 24 hours.

- Cycling the machine off/on does not cancel this error.
- When this error occurs the machine enters sensor failure mode and ignores subsequent input from the proximity sensor.
- Even though the sensor is on, the machine does not enter Pre-recovery mode, and the Engine Off timer setting is not affected and continues to operate normally.
- To cancel the error, switch off the proximity sensor with the User Tool setting described above.
- The sensor and its components require replacement.

SC869-02 Proximity sensor failure: Error 2

The sensor remained off, even after the operator performed 20 actions with the machine operation panel, opening and closing the front door, ADF, etc. The machine will issue this error code after every 20 events in operation of the machine.

- Cycling the machine off/on does not cancel this error.
- To cancel the error, switch off the proximity sensor with the User Tool setting described above.
- The sensor and its components require replacement.

7.16.6 RELATED SP CODE

There is one proximity sensor related SP code: SP5102-203 Auto Detect: human detection check. This is an on/off check.

- Enter "0" to switch the sensor off.
- Enter "1" to switch the sensor on.

This SP is used to check the operation of the sensor. It confirms that the sensor can be switched off and on normally. (Default: On). This check can be used regardless of the User Tool setting. Even if the sensor is switched off with the User Tool setting, a check can be done with this SP code.

D238/D239/D240/D241/D242
SERVICE MANUAL APPENDICES

D238/D239/D240/D241/D242
APPENDICES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. SPECIFICATIONS 1-1

1.1 MACHINE SPECIFICATIONS 1-1

1.1.1 GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS 1-1

1.1.2 PRINTER SPECIFICATIONS 1-4

1.1.3 SCAN SPECIFICATIONS 1-6

1.1.4 OTHER SPECIFICATIONS 1-9

HDD Specifications 1-9

Speed Specifications 1-9

OFF / Sleep Mode Shift Time 1-10

OFF/Sleep mode Watts, Recovering time 1-11

Noise (Sound Power Level) 1-11

1.2 SOFTWARE ACCESSORIES 1-12

1.2.1 PRINTER DRIVERS 1-12

1.2.2 SCANNER AND LAN FAX DRIVERS 1-13

1.3 SUPPORTED PAPER SIZES 1-14

1.3.1 ORIGINAL SIZE DETECTION 1-14

1.3.2 PAPER FEED 1-16

Tray 1 to 4, and the side LCT 1-16

Bypass Trays 1-20

1.3.3 PAPER EXIT 1-24

Main unit tray, 1 bin tray, Inner shit tray, Side tray 1-24

Internal Finisher SR3130 1-27

Finisher SR3230/SR3240 1-30

Booklet Finisher SR3220 1-36

Bridge Unit 1-43

1.4 OPTION SPECIFICATIONS 1-47

1.4.1 ARDF DF3090 (D779-17, -21) 1-47

1.4.2 SPDF DF3100 (D3B0-17, -21) 1-48

1.4.3 INTERNAL FINISHER SR3130 (D690) 1-49

Finisher part specifications 1-51

Stapler unit specifications....1-52
1.4.4 FINISHER SR3210 (D3B8)....1-53
1.4.5 BOOKLET FINISHER SR3220 (D3B9)....1-56
1.4.6 FINISHER SR3230 (D3BA)....1-59
1.4.7 BOOKLET FINISHER SR3240 (D3BB)....1-62
1.4.8 SIDE TRAY TYPE M3 (D725)....1-66
1.4.9 INTERNAL FINISHER SR3180 (D766)....1-68
Finisher part specifications....1-68
Stapler unit specifications....1-69
1.4.10 INTERNAL SHIFT TRAY SH3070 (D691)....1-70
1.4.11 1 BIN TRAY BN3110 (D3CQ)....1-72
1.4.12 BRIDGE UNIT BU3070 (D685)....1-73
1.4.13 PUNCH UNIT PU3040 NA/EU/SC (D716)....1-74
1.4.14 PUNCH UNIT PU3050 NA/EU/SC (D717)....1-75
1.4.15 PUNCH UNIT PU3060 NA/EU/SC (D706)....1-76
1.4.16 PAPER FEED UNIT PB3150 (D694)....1-77
1.4.17 PAPER FEED UNIT PB3160 (D693-17, -21)....1-78
1.4.18 LCIT PB 3170 (D695)....1-78
1.4.19 LCIT RT 3030 (D696)....1-79
1.4.20 BANNER PAPER GUIDE TRAY TYPE M19 (D3BF)....1-79

2. PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE....2-1

2.1 PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE....2-1
2.1.1 PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE ITEMS....2-1
Yield Parts....2-1
Mainframe....2-1

3. ENGINE SP MODE TABLES....3-1

3.1 ENGINE SP TABLES-1....3-1
3.1.1 SP1-XXX (FEED)....3-1
3.2 ENGINE SP TABLES-2....3-142
3.2.1 SP2-XXX (DRUM)....3-142
3.3 ENGINE SP TABLES-3....3-312
3.3.1 SP3-XXX (PROCESS)....3-312
3.4 ENGINE SP TABLES-4....3-367
3.4.1 SP4-XXX (SCANNER)....3-367
3.5 ENGINE SP TABLES-5....3-396
3.5.1 SP5-XXX (MODE)....3-396
3.6 ENGINE SP TABLES-6....3-402
3.6.1 SP6-XXX (PERIPHERALS)....3-402

3.7 ENGINE SP TABLES-7 3-432
3.7.1 SP7-XXX (DATA LOG) 3-432
3.8 INPUT AND OUTPUT CHECK 3-466
3.8.1 INPUT CHECK TABLE 3-466
Main Machine, Paper Feed Tray 3-466
ADF 3-481
Finisher 3-485
3.8.2 OUTPUT CHECK TABLE 3-496
Main Machine, Paper Feed Tray 3-496
ADF 3-509
Finisher 3-512
3.9 TEST PATTERN PRINTING 3-519

4. CONTROLLER SP MODE TABLES 4-1
4.1 CONTROLLER SP TABLES-5 4-1
4.1.1 SP5-XXX (MODE) 4-1
4.2 CONTROLLER SP TABLES-7 4-72
4.2.1 SP7-XXX (DATA LOG) 4-72
4.3 CONTROLLER SP TABLES-8 4-102
4.3.1 SP8-XXX (DATA LOG 2) 4-102
Keys and abbreviations in Data Log 2 4-103
4.4 PRINTER SERVICE MENU 4-167
4.4.1 SP1-XXX (SERVICE MODE) 4-167
4.5 SCANNER SERVICE MENU 4-185
4.5.1 SP1-XXX (SYSTEM AND OTHERS) 4-185
4.5.2 SP2-XXX (SCANNING-IMAGE QUALITY) 4-188

5. SOFTWARE CONFIGURATION 5-1
5.1 PRINTING FEATURES 5-1
5.1.1 AUTO PDL DETECTION FUNCTION 5-1
Overview 5-1
Conditions for detection of the PDL 5-1
PDL detection by the printer system, PCL interpreter and PS interpreter 5-1
PDL selection and switching 5-2
Triggers 5-3
Some possible problems 5-4
Printer Bit Switch description 5-4
5.1.2 PRINT IMAGES ROTATION 5-6
Printer Bit Switch description 5-6
5.1.3 PJL USTATUS 5-7

Printer Bit Switch description 5-7
5.2 SCANNER FEATURES.....5-9
5.2.1 DISPLAY SETTINGS OF RECENTLY USED SCAN DESTINATION.....5-9
5.2.2 THE SETTING OF SMTP AUTHENTICATION IN SCAN TO EMAIL 5-10
Typical example.....5-11
5.2.3 THE QUALIFICATION SWITCHING OF SCAN TO FOLDER.....5-13

APPENDIX:

SPECIFICATIONS

REVISION HISTORY		
Page	**Date**	**Added/Updated/New**
		None

1. SPECIFICATIONS

1.1 MACHINE SPECIFICATIONS

1.1.1 GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

Item	Spec.
Configuration:	Desk Top
CPU:	MP C3004/C3504: Intel Atom Processor Bay Trail 1.33GHz MP C4504/C5504/C6004: Intel Atom Processor Bay Trail 1.75GHz
RAM:	2GB
Color Support:	Full color
Photoconductor Type:	OPC Drum
Copy System:	Laser beam scanning and electro-photographic printing
Develop System:	Dry two-component magnetic brush development system
Fusing System:	Direct Heating (DH) fusing

Item	Spec.
First copy time*1:	<MP C3004> Black & White: 4.6 Sec. Color: 7.1 Sec. <MP C3504> Black & White: 4.6 Sec. Color: 7.1 Sec. <MP C4504> Black & White: 4.0 Sec. Color: 5.7 Sec. <MP C5504> Black & White: 3.1 Sec. Color: 4.5 Sec. <MP C6004> Black & White: 3.1 Sec. Color: 4.5 Sec.
Copy Speed (A4/LT: LEF):	MP C3004: Color 30 Sheets/Min., Black & White 30 Sheets/Min. MP C3504: Color 35 Sheets/Min., Black & White 35 Sheets/Min. MP C4504: Color 45 Sheets/Min., Black & White 45 Sheets/Min. MP C5504: Color 55 Sheets/Min., Black & White 55 Sheets/Min. MP C6004: Color 60 Sheets/Min., Black & White 60 Sheets/Min.
Warm-Up-Time: (Normal Temperature 20C/68F, NRP)	MP C3004: 26 Sec. MP C3504: 26 Sec. MP C4504: 24 Sec. MP C5504: 24 Sec. MP C6004: 24 Sec.
Originals:	Sheet/Book
Maximum original size:	A3 SEF (297 x 420mm), 11 x 17 SEF (279 x 432mm): A3/DLT full size

Item	Spec.
Paper Size:	Main unit upper tray (1st tray): A4 LEF/LT LEF Main unit lower tray (2nd tray): 12.6"x17.7"/12"x18" to A6 SEF Bank lower tray: 12.6"x17.7"/12"x18" to A5 LEF Tandem LCT: A4 LEF/LT LEF Side set LCT: A4 LEF/B5 LEF/LT LEF Bypass tray: 12.6"x17.7"/12"x18"/320x457mm to A6 SEF Custom size Width: 90 mm to 320 mm (Bypass) Length: 148 mm to 600 mm
Paper Thickness:	▪ Tray 1: 60 to 300 g/m2 ▪ Tray 2: 60 to 300 g/m2 ▪ Bypass tray: 52 to 300 g/m2 ▪ Duplex: 52 to 256 g/m2
Mask image area:	▪ Leading edge: 4.2±1.5mm (0.17 ± 0.06”) ▪ Left/Right: 0.5 to 4.0mm (0.02 to 0.16”) ▪ Trailing edge: 0.5 to 6.0mm (0.02 to 0.24”)
Copy Scale (Zoom):	25 to 400% (1% steps)
Resolution (Scanning):	600dpi x 600dpi
Resolution(Writing):	600dpi x 600dpi
Gradation:	256
Feeding System / Paper Capacity:	▪ 550x2 + 550x2 + 100 Sheets (4 Drawers paper feed model) ▪ 550x2 + 550x2 + 1500 + 100 Sheets (4 Drawers paper feed + side set LCT model) ▪ 550x2 + 1000x2 + 100 Sheets (Tandem paper feed model) ▪ 550x2 + 1000x2 + 1500 + 100 Sheets (Tandem paper feed + side set LCT model)
Continuous Copy:	1 to 999 Sheets
Power Source:	NA: 120-127V, 60Hz EU, AA, CN, KO: 220-240V, 50/60Hz TW: 110V, 60Hz

Item	Spec.
Max. Watts:	1.85kW or less
Dimensions (W x D x H):	▪ 587 x 685 x 788mm (Main Unit) ▪ 587 x 685 x 913mm (Equipped with the ARDF) ▪ 587 x 685 x 963mm (Equipped with the SPDF)
Unit Occupation Dimensions (W x D):	Main Unit: 1149 x 1236mm (With Bypass table opened + Main unit paper exit drawer)
Weight:	▪ MP C3004/C3504: 99kg or less ▪ MP C4504/C5504: 100kg or less ▪ MP C6004: 100kg

*1 A4 LEF, 1st paper feed tray, with book scanner.

1.1.2 PRINTER SPECIFICATIONS

Item	Spec.
Print Size:	Fixed size: Max. A3 SEF (297 x 420mm), 12 x 18 SEF (304.8 x 457.2mm) Custom: Max. 320 x 600mm (bypass tray)
Print Speed (A4/LT: LEF):	▪ MP C3004: Color 30 Sheets/Min., Black & White 30 Sheets/Min. ▪ MP C3504: Color 35 Sheets/Min., Black & White 35 Sheets/Min. ▪ MP C4504: Color 45 Sheets/Min., Black & White 45 Sheets/Min. ▪ MP C5504: Color 55 Sheets/Min., Black & White 55 Sheets/Min. ▪ MP C6004: Color 60 Sheets/Min., Black & White 60 Sheets/Min.
Resolution:	1200 x 1200dpi, 600 x 600dpi, 400 x 400dpi, 300 x 300dpi, 200 x 200dpi

Item	Spec.
PDL:	▪ Standard: PDF Direct, MediaPrint: JPEG, MediaPrint: TIFF ▪ Optional: PS3, IPDS, PictBridge
Interface:	▪ Standard: USB2.0 Type A SD Slot Ethernet (1000BASE-T/100BASE-TX/10BASE-T) ▪ Optional: Wireless LAN (IEEE802.11a/b/g/n) IEEE1284 Gigabit Ethernet (Optional for EFI) Bluetooth Ver2.0+EDR
Protocol:	▪ Standard: TCP/IP (IPv4/IPv6), SMB, IPP, FTP, bonjour, RSH, LPD, DIPRINT, NetBIOS, WSD (Device/Printer/Scanner), UDP, ICMP, SSL, TSL, IPsec, HTTP, SMTP, POP3, IMAP4, SNMP v1/v2/v3, DNS, Dynamic DNS, LDAP, DHCP, RCP, SNTP, IEEE802.1X, HTTPS, RHPP, NTLM, Kerberos, LLTD, TELNET, WINS, sftp, ssh, SSDP (UpnP)
USB Interface (Standard):	▪ Available Operating Systems: Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/8.1/10, Windows Server 2003/2003 R2/2008/2008 R2/2012/2012 R2, Mac OS 10.7 or later. ▪ Communication mode: Corresponding to USB2.0 Standard ▪ Connecting mode: Devices corresponding to USB2.0 Standard
Built-in Fonts:	▪ PCL 5c/6: 45 fonts + International fonts 13 fonts ▪ PDF: 136 fonts ▪ PS 3: 136 fonts ▪ IPDS: 108 fonts (Option)
Scale:	25% to 400%

1.1.3 SCAN SPECIFICATIONS

Item	Spec.
Originals:	Sheet, Book, Object
Available Original Size for Scanning:	Minimum length: 10 mm, Maximum length: 432 mm Minimum width: 10 mm, Maximum width: 297 mm
Auto Detectable Size for Originals Set to Book scanner:	A3 SEF, B4 JIS SEF, A4 SEF/LEF, B5 JIS SEF/LEF, A5 SEF/LEF, 11 x 17SEF, $8^1/_2$" x 14"SEF, 8 1/2 x 13 2/5 SEF, $8^1/_2$" x 11" SEF/LEF, 5 1/2 x 8 1/2 SEF/LEF
Auto Detectable Size for Originals Set to ADF:	A3 SEF, B4 JIS SEF, A4 SEF/LEF, B5 JIS SEF/LEF, A5 SEF/LEF, B6 JIS SEF/LEF, 11 x 17SEF, $8^1/_2$" x 14"SEF, 8 1/2 x 13 2/5 SEF, $8^1/_2$" x 11" SEF/LEF, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2 SEF/LEF, 5 1/2 x 8 1/2 SEF/LEF, 10 x 14 SEF
Original Scanning Speed (A4/LT: LEF):	When using E-mail, Scan to Folder, WSD (Push Type), or Scan to Removable device (Original size: A4 LEF, Resolution: 200 dpi/300 dpi), Original scanning speed will be as following: **Black & White:** ARDF DF3090: 80 sheets / Min (Simplex) SPDF DF3100: 110 sheets / Min (Simplex), 180 sheets / Min (Duplex) (Original Type: B & W: Text / Line Art, Compression (Black & White): MMR, ITU-T No1 Chart) **Color:** ARDF DF3090: 80 sheets / Min (Simplex) SPDF DF3100: 110 sheets / Min (Simplex), 180 sheets / Min (Duplex) (Original Type: Full Color: Text / Photo, Compression (Gray Scale / Full Color): Default, Original Chart) Depending on: machine operating conditions, PC use environment, scanning conditions, original content, the scan speed might change.
Gradation:	Black & White: 2 Color/Gray scale: 256

Item	Spec.
Basic Scanning Resolution:	200 dpi
Compress Format for Binary B&W Image:	MH/MR/MMR/JBIG2
Compress Format for Gray Scale / Full Color:	JPEG
Interface:	▪ Ethernet (1000BASE-T/100BASE-TX/10BASE-T) ▪ Wireless LAN (IEEE802.11a/b/g/n) ▪ USB2.0 Type A ▪ SD Card Slot
Protocol for Network Connection:	TCP/IP
Scanning Resolution for Sending email:	100dpi, 200dpi, 300dpi, 400dpi, 600dpi
Available Protocol for Sending email:	POP, SMTP, IMAP4
Output Format for Sending email*1:	TIFF, JPEG, PDF, High Compression PDF, Searchable PDF, PDF/A
Scanning Resolution for Scan to Folder:	100 dpi, 200 dpi, 300 dpi, 400 dpi, 600 dpi
Available Protocol for Send to Folder:	SMB, FTP
Output Format for Send to Folder*1:	TIFF, JPEG, PDF, High Compression PDF, Searchable PDF, PDF/A
Available Protocol for WSD Scanner Sending:	Web Services on Devices for Scanning
Scan Resolution for Network TWAIN Scanner:	100 to 1200 dpi
Available Protocol for Network TWAIN Scanner:	TCP/IP

Item	Spec.
Available Operating Systems for Network TWAIN Scanner:	Windows Vista/7/8/8.1/10, Windows Server 2003/2008/2008 R2/2012/2012 R2 (TWAIN scanner runs in 32-bit compatible mode on a 64-bit operating system, so TWAIN scanner is not compatible with 64-bit applications. Use it with 32-bit applications.)
Scanning Resolution for Scan to Network (Main Scan x Sub Scan):	100 dpi, 200 dpi, 300 dpi, 400 dpi, 600 dpi
Scan Resolution for when Using WIA Scanner (main Scan x Sub Scan):	100 to 1200dpi
Available Protocol for when Using WIA Scanner:	TCP/IP
Available Operating Systems for WIA Scanner:	Windows Vista (SP1 or later) /7/8/8.1/10, Windows Server 2008 /2008 R2 (WIA scanner can function under both 32- and 64-bit operating systems.)

1.1.4 OTHER SPECIFICATIONS

HDD Specifications

Item	Spec.
Capacity for Document Server:	Approx. 73 GB Max. Pages per File: 2,000 Pages Max.: 9,000 Pages (Storable pages of all storage) Stored File retention period: 1 to 180 Days, or unlimited Max. Folders: .200
Document Server Manageable File numbers:	Max. 3,000 Files
Memory Sortable Pages:	Max. 2,000 Pages Copy / B&W Mode / With A4 Original: Appox. 2,000 Pages Printer / B&W / A4 / When 600 dpi 2bit: Approx. 2,000 Pages (With printer sort, depends on printing image)

Speed Specifications

First Copy/Print Time (A4 / LT LEF)

MP C3004	MP C3504	MP C4504	MP C5504	MP C6004
BW: 4.6 sec. or less FC: 7.1 sec. or less	BW: 4.6 sec. or less FC: 7.1 sec. or less	BW: 4.0 sec. or less FC: 5.7 sec. or less	BW: 3.1 sec. or less FC: 4.5 sec. or less	BW: 3.1 sec. or less FC: 4.5 sec. or less

Copy Speed: Simplex (Standard Mode, A4 / LT LEF)

MP C3004	MP C3504	MP C4504	MP C5504	MP C6004
BW: 30 cpm FC: 30 cpm	BW: 35 cpm FC: 35 cpm	BW: 45 cpm FC: 45 cpm	BW: 55 cpm FC: 55 cpm	BW: 60 cpm FC: 60 cpm

ARDF 1 to 1 Speed: Single Sided Original (Standard Mode, A4 / LT LEF)

MP C3004	MP C3504	MP C4504	MP C5504	MP C6004
BW: 30 cpm FC: 30 cpm	BW: 35 cpm FC: 35 cpm	BW: 45 cpm FC: 45 cpm	BW: 55 cpm FC: 55 cpm	BW: 60 cpm FC: 60 cpm

Copy Speed: Duplex (Standard Mode, A4 / LT LEF)

MP C3004	MP C3504	MP C4504	MP C5504	MP C6004
BW: 30 cpm FC: 30 cpm	BW: 35 cpm FC: 35 cpm	BW: 45 cpm FC: 45 cpm	BW: 55 cpm FC: 55 cpm	BW: 60 cpm FC: 60 cpm

ARDF 1 to 1 Speed: Double Sided Original (Standard Mode, A4 / LT LEF)

MP C3004	MP C3504	MP C4504	MP C5504	MP C6004
BW: 30 cpm FC: 30 cpm	BW: 35 cpm FC: 35 cpm	BW: 45 cpm FC: 45 cpm	BW: 55 cpm FC: 55 cpm	BW: 60 cpm FC: 60 cpm

Electric Sort Copy Speed: Duplex Single sided to Double Sided (A4 / LT LEF)

MP C3004	MP C3504	MP C4504	MP C5504	MP C6004
BW: 30 cpm FC: 30 cpm	BW: 35 cpm FC: 35 cpm	BW: 45 cpm FC: 45 cpm	BW: 55 cpm FC: 55 cpm	BW: 60 cpm FC: 60 cpm

OFF / Sleep Mode Shift Time

Item	Spec.
Off / Sleep Mode Shift Time:	Standard: 1 Min., With initial setting 1 to 60 Min. (1 Min. Per Step)
System All Reset Time:	Standard: 60 Sec., 10 to 999 Sec. (1 Sec. Per Step), or “Do not clear” can be selected.

OFF/Sleep mode Watts, Recovering time

Item	Watts	Recovering time
Off / Sleep Mode:	MP C3004/C3504: 0.93W or less MP C4504: 0.89W or less MP C5504: 0.89W MP C6004: 0.89W or less	MP C3004/C3504: 7.4Sec. MP C4504: 8.1Sec. or less MP C5504: 8.9Sec. MP C6004: 8.9Sec. or less

Note

- Depending on operating environment and usage status, power consumption in OFF/Sleep mode might change.
  (Such cases as power change for fusing unit temperature control when in a low temperature environment, or network environment obstructs switching to STR mode.)

Noise (Sound Power Level)

Running:

Models	MP C3004	MP C3504	MP C4504	MP C5504	MP C6004
Mainframe only:	59.0dB	60.1dB	62.3dB	64.5dB	65.6dB
Full system:	67.9dB	68.7dB	70.4dB	72.1dB	72.9dB

Standby:

Models	MP C3004	MP C3504	MP C4504	MP C5504	MP C6004
Mainframe / Full system	35.0dB	35.0dB	35.0dB	35.0dB	35.0dB

1.2 SOFTWARE ACCESSORIES

The printer drivers and utility software are provided on one CD-ROM. An auto-run installer allows you to select which components to install.

1.2.1 PRINTER DRIVERS

Operating System[*1]	Printer Language		
	PCL 5c	PCL 6	PostScript 3
Windows Vista [*2]	Supported	Supported	Supported
Windows 7 [*3]	Supported	Supported	Supported
Windows 8 [*4]	Supported	Supported	Supported
Windows 8.1 [*5]	Supported	Supported	Supported
Windows 10[*6]	Supported	Supported	Supported
Windows Server 2003 [*7]	Supported	Supported	Supported
Windows Server 2008 [*8]	Supported	Supported	Supported
Windows Server 2012 [*9]	Supported	Supported	Supported
OS X [*10]	**Not available**	**Not available**	Supported

*1 Windows operating system supports both versions (32/64 bit).

*2 Microsoft Windows Vista Ultimate/Microsoft Windows Vista Enterprise/Microsoft Windows Vista Business/Microsoft Windows Vista Home Premium/Microsoft Windows Vista Home Basic

*3 Microsoft Windows 7 Home Premium/Microsoft Windows 7 Professional/Microsoft Windows 7 Ultimate/Microsoft Windows 7 Enterprise

*4 Microsoft Windows 8/Microsoft Windows 8 Pro/Microsoft Windows 8 Enterprise

*5 Microsoft Windows 8.1/Microsoft Windows 8.1 Pro/Microsoft Windows 8.1 Enterprise

*6 Microsoft Windows 10 Home/Microsoft Windows 10 Pro/Microsoft Windows 10 Enterprise/Microsoft Windows 10 Education

*7 Microsoft Windows Server 2003 Standard Edition/Microsoft Windows Server 2003 Enterprise Edition/Microsoft Windows Server 2003 R2 Standard Edition/Microsoft Windows Server 2003 R2 Enterprise Edition

*8 Microsoft Windows Server 2008 Standard/Microsoft Windows Server 2008 Enterprise/Microsoft Windows Server 2008 R2 Standard/Microsoft Windows Server 2008 R2 Enterprise

*9 Microsoft Windows Server 2012 Foundation/Microsoft Windows Server 2012 Essentials/Microsoft Windows Server 2012 Standard/Microsoft Windows Server 2012 R2 Foundation/Microsoft Windows Server 2012 R2 Essentials/Microsoft Windows Server 2012 R2 Standard

*10 OS X 10.7 or later

Note

- Some applications may require installation of the PCL 5c printer driver. In this case, you can install PCL 5c without having to install PCL 6.
- Adobe PostScript printer driver allows the computer to communicate with the printer using a printer language. PPD files allow the printer driver to enable specific printer functions.

1.2.2 SCANNER AND LAN FAX DRIVERS

Operating System	TWAIN*1	PC-FAX
Windows Vista	Supported	Supported
Windows 7	Supported	Supported
Windows 8	Supported	Supported
Windows 8.1	Supported	Supported
Windows 10	Supported	Supported
Windows Server 2003/2003 R2	Supported	Supported
Windows Server 2008/2008 R2	Supported	Supported
Windows Server 2012/2012 R2	Supported	Supported
OS X	**Not available**	**Not available**

*1 TWAIN scanner runs on a 64-bit operating system, but is not compatible with 64-bit applications. Use it with 32-bit applications.

1.3 SUPPORTED PAPER SIZES

1.3.1 ORIGINAL SIZE DETECTION

Size (W x L) [mm]	NA		EU/AP	
	Book	ADF	Book	ADF
A3 SEF (297 x 420)	-	Y	Y*4	Y
B4 SEF (257 x 364)	-	-	Y*4	Y
A4 SEF (210 x 297)	Y*5	Y	Y*4, 5	Y
A4 LEF (297 x 210)	Y*5	Y	Y*4, 5	Y
B5 SEF (182 x 257)	-	-	Y*4	Y
B5 LEF (257 x 182)	-	-	Y*4	Y
A5 SEF (148 x 210)	-	-	Y*2, 4	Y
A5 LEF (210 x 148)	-	-	Y*4	Y
B6 SEF (128 x 182)	-	-	-	Y
B6 LEF (182 x 128)	-	-	-	Y
DLT SEF (11" x 17")	Y	Y*Db	-	Y*Df
LG SEF ($8^1/_2$" x 14")	Y	Y*Dc	-	-
LT SEF ($8^1/_2$" x 11")	Y*5	Y*Dd	Y*5	Y*Di
LT LEF (11" x $8^1/_2$")	Y*5	Y*De	Y*5	Y*Dg
HLT SEF ($5^1/_2$" x $8^1/_2$")	Y*2	Y	-	-
HLT LEF ($8^1/_2$" x $5^1/_2$")	Y	Y	-	-
F SEF (8" x 13")	-	-	Y*S3	Y*S3
Foolscap SEF ($8^1/_2$" x 13")	-	Y*Sc	Y*D3	Y*D3
Folio SEF ($8^1/_4$" x 13")	-	-	Y*S3	Y*S3

Size (W x L) [mm]	NA		EU/AP	
	Book	ADF	Book	ADF
Folio SEF (11" x 15")	-	Y*Sb	-	-
Folio SEF (10" x 14")	-	Y	-	-
Folio SEF (8" x 10")	-	Y*Sd	-	-
US EXE SEF ($7^1/_4$" x $10^1/_2$")	-	Y	-	-
US EXE LEF ($10^1/_2$ x $7^1/_4$")	-	Y*Se	-	-
8K SEF (267 x 390)	-	-	Y*4	Y*Sf
16K SEF (195 x 267)	-	-	Y*4	Y*Si
16K LEF (267 x 195)	-	-	Y*4v	Y*Sg

Sizes with letters (a, b, c) means only either size with the corresponding letter can be selected for size detection. “D” is for default set sizes, and when setting “S” sizes for size detection from SP mode, “D” sizes can no longer be detected.

(*2)For detected originals smaller then A5 size, with SP mode either “detect as A5” or “Detect as Unknown” can be selected. (Default is “Detect as unknown”)

(*3)F Sizes (8.5” x 13” SEF, 8.25” x 13” SEF, 8” x 13” SEF) will be available by SP mode settings.

(*4)Switch Book scanner original detection between “K” series and ”A/B” series from SP mode. (Can not set both to detect, but 8K/16K detect can de set from SO mode)

8K SEF -> Switch between A3, B4 SEF

16K SEF -> Switch between A4, A5, B5 SEF

16K LEF -> Switch between A4, A5, B5 LEF *Can not switch only either size.

(*5)Can be selected with switching A4/LT from SP mode:

- Standard detect (default)
- When placing A4/LT size LEF, detect as A4 LEF. When placing SEF, detect as LT SEF.
- When placing A4/LT size LEF, detect as LT LEF. When placing SEF, detect as A4 SEF.

Remarks:

Y	Yes; available
-	Not available

1.3.2 PAPER FEED

Tray 1 to 4, and the side LCT

Size (W x L) [mm]	Tray 1		Tray 2		Tray 3/4 1 drawer /2 drawers bank		Tray 3 Tandem LCT	
Region (EU/AA)	NA	EU/AA	NA	EU/AA	NA	EU/AA	NA	EU/AA
A3 SEF (297 x 420)	-	-	G2	A2	G2	A2	-	-
A4 SEF (210 x 297)	-	-	A	A	A	A	-	-
A4 LEF (297 x 210)	K	H	G1	A1	G1	A1	K	H
A5 SEF (148 x 210)	-	-	B	B			-	-
A5 LEF (210 x 148)	K	K	A	A	A	A	-	-
A6 SEF (105 x 148)	-	-	B	B			-	-
B4 SEF (257 x 364)	-	-	G3	A3	G3	A3	-	-
B5 SEF (182 x 257)	-	-	A	A	A	A	-	-
B5 LEF (257 x 182)	K	K	G4	A4	G4	A4	-	-
B6 SEF (128 x 182)	-	-	B	B			-	-
DLT SEF (11" x 17")	-	-	A2	G2	A2	G2	-	-
Legal SEF ($8^1/_2$" x 14")	-	-	A3	G3	A3	G3	-	-
Foolscap SEF ($8^1/_2$" x 13")	-	-	B	B	B	B	-	-
LT SEF ($8^1/_2$" x 11")	-	-	A	A	A	A	-	-
LT LEF (11" x $8^1/_2$")	H	K	A1	G1	A1	G1	H	K
Gov. LG SEF ($8^1/_4$" x 14")	-	-	B	B	B	B	-	-
Folio SEF ($8^1/_4$" x 13")	-	-	B	B	B	B	-	-
F/GL SEF (8" x 13")	-	-	B	B	B	B	-	-
GLT SEF (8" x $10^1/_2$")	-	-	-	-			-	-

Size (W x L) [mm]	Tray 1		Tray 2		Tray 3/4 1 drawer /2 drawers bank		Tray 3 Tandem LCT	
Region (EU/AA)	NA	EU/AA	NA	EU/AA	NA	EU/AA	NA	EU/AA
GLT LEF ($10^1/_2$" x 8")	-	-	-	-			-	-
Eng Quatro SEF (8" x 10")	-	-	B	B	B	B	-	-
Eng Quatro LEF (10" x 8")	-	-	-	-		-	-	-
Executive SEF ($7^1/_4$" x $10^1/_2$")	-	-	B	B	B	B	-	-
Executive LEF ($10^1/_2$" x $7^1/_4$")	-	-	A4	G4	A4	G4	-	-
HLT SEF ($5^1/_2$" x $8^1/_2$")	-	-	B	B	-	-	-	-
HLT LEF ($8^1/_2$" x $5^1/_2$")	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SRA3 SEF (420 x 320)	-	-	G5	A5	G5	A5	-	-
SRA4 SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SRA4 LEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Line slider 1 SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Line slider 1 LEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Line slider 2 SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Line slider 2 LEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Com10 SEF (104.8 x 241.3)	-	-	B	B	-	-	-	-
Com10 LEF (241.3 x 104.8)	-	-	B	B	B	B	-	-
Monarch SEF (98.4 x 190.5)	-	-	B	B	-	-	-	-
Monarch LEF (190.5 x 98.4)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Size (W x L) [mm]	Tray 1		Tray 2		Tray 3/4 1 drawer /2 drawers bank		Tray 3 Tandem LCT	
Region (EU/AA)	NA	EU/AA	NA	EU/AA	NA	EU/AA	NA	EU/AA
C5 SEF (162 x 229)	-	-	B	B	B	B	-	-
C5 LEF (229 x 162)	-	-	B	B	B	B	-	-
C6 SEF (114 x 162)	-	-	B	B	B	B	-	-
C6LEF (162 x 114)		-	B	B	B	B	-	-
DL Env SEF (110 x 220)	-	-	B	B	B	B	-	-
DL Env LEF (220 x 110)	-	-	B	B	B	B	-	-
8K SEF (267 x 390)	-	-	B	B	B	B	-	-
16K SEF (195 x 267)	-	-	B	B	B	B	-	-
16K LEF (267 x 195)	-	-	B	B	B	B	-	-
13” x 19.2” SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
13” x 19” SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
13” x 18” SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12.6” x 19.2 SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12.6” x 18.5” SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12" x 18" SEF	-	-	A5	G5	A5	G5	-	-
12" x 18" LEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
11" x 15" SEF	-	-	B	B	B	B	-	-
11” x 14” SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10" x 15" SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10" x 14" SEF	-	-	B	B	B	B	-	-
8.5” x 13.4” SEF	-	-	A3	B	A3	B	-	-

Remarks:

A	Auto detectable. Also can be selected with size button of initial setting.
B	Can be selected with size button from initial setting.
C	Select this size by setting the dial.
D	Set dial to "*", then select with size button from initial setting.
E	<Bypass setting> Copy window/Bypass/Standard size/Size select or select with the print bypass paper size/size button from initial setting.
F	Select with SP from preset paper sizes. Cannot be selected from printer driver.
G	Switches which size to set as auto detect with SP. *Example: The combination of A1-G1. G (When not auto detectable) will be as same as B. Combinations are only made from same region same tray. *Example: The combination of G1 and J1. G (When not auto detectable) will be as same as E. Combinations are only made from same region same tray.
H	Size fixed when shipping.
I	<Bypass setting> With bypass tray, after 1st sheet trailing edge goes through, auto detects size, then fixed to size detected from the 2nd sheet.
J	<Bypass setting> Auto detect of Copy window/Bypass/Standard size/Select with size button.
K	Select with SP from preset paper sizes. Can be selected from printer driver.
-	Not available

Bypass Trays

Size (W x L) [mm]	LCT		Bypass	
Region (EU/AA)	NA	EU/AA	NA	EU/AA
A3 SEF (297 x 420)	-	-	E	J
A4 SEF (210 x 297)	-	-	E	J
A4 LEF (297 x 210)	K	H	E	J
A5 SEF (148 x 210)	-	-	E	J
A5 LEF (210 x 148)	-	-	J	J
A6 SEF (105 x 148)	-	-	E	J
B4 SEF (257 x 364)	-	-	E	J
B5 SEF (182 x 257)	-	-	J	J
B5 LEF (257 x 182)	K	K	E	J
B6 SEF (128 x 182)	-	-	E	J
DLT SEF (11" x 17")	-	-	J	E
Legal SEF ($8^1/_2$" x 14")	-	-	G1	E
Foolscap SEF ($8^1/_2$" x 13")	-	-	E	E
LT SEF ($8^1/_2$" x 11")	-	-	J1	E
LT LEF (11" x $8^1/_2$")	H	K	J	E
Gov. LG SEF ($8^1/_4$" x 14")	-	-	E	E
Folio SEF ($8^1/_4$" x 13")	-	-	E	E
F/GL SEF (8" x 13")	-	-	E	E
GLT SEF (8" x $10^1/_2$")	-	-	-	-
GLT LEF ($10^1/_2$" x 8")	-	-	-	-
Eng Quatro SEF (8" x 10")	-	-	E	E
Eng Quatro LEF (10" x 8")	-	-	-	-

Size (W x L) [mm]	LCT		Bypass	
Region (EU/AA)	NA	EU/AA	NA	EU/AA
Executive SEF ($7^1/_4$" x $10^1/_2$")	-	-	E	E
Executive LEF ($10^1/_2$" x $7^1/_4$")	-	-	E	E
HLT SEF ($5^1/_2$" x $8^1/_2$")	-	-	J	E
HLT LEF ($8^1/_2$" x $5^1/_2$")	-	-	-	-
SRA3 SEF (420 x 320)	-	-	J	J
SRA4 SEF	-	-	E	E
SRA4 LEF	-	-	E	E
Line slider 1 SEF	-	-	-	-
Line slider 1 LEF	-	-	-	-
Line slider 2 SEF	-	-	-	-
Line slider 2 LEF	-	-	-	-
Com10 SEF (104.8 x 241.3)	-	-	E*1	E*1
Com10 LEF (241.3 x 104.8)	-	-	E*1	E*1
Monarch SEF (98.4 x 190.5)	-	-	E*1	E*1
Monarch LEF (190.5 x 98.4)	-	-	E*1	E*1
C5 SEF (162 x 229)	-	-	E*1	E*1
C5 LEF (229 x 162)	-	-	E*1	E*1
C6 SEF (114 x 162)	-	-	E*1	E*1
C6LEF (162 x 114)	-	-	E*1	E*1
DL Env SEF (110 x 220)	-	-	E*1	E*1
DL Env LEF (220 x 110)	-	-	E*1	E*1
8K SEF (267 x 390)	-	-	E	E

Size (W x L) [mm]	LCT		Bypass	
Region (EU/AA)	NA	EU/AA	NA	EU/AA
16K SEF (195 x 267)	-	-	E	E
16K LEF (267 x 195)	-	-	E	E
13” x 19.2” SEF	-	-	-	-
13” x 19” SEF	-	-	-	-
13” x 18” SEF	-	-	-	-
12.6” x 19.2 SEF	-	-	-	-
12.6” x 18.5” SEF	-	-	-	-
12" x 18" SEF	-	-	J	E
12" x 18" LEF	-	-	-	-
11" x 15" SEF	-	-	E	E
11” x 14” SEF	-	-	-	-
10" x 15" SEF	-	-	-	-
10" x 14" SEF	-	-	E	E
8.5” x 13.4” SEF	-	-	E	E

Remarks:

A	Auto detectable. Also can be selected with size button of initial setting.
B	Can be selected with size button from initial setting.
C	Select this size by setting the dial.
D	Set dial to “*”, then select with size button from initial setting.
E	<Bypass setting> Copy window/Bypass/Standard size/Size select or select with the print bypass paper size/size button from initial setting.
F	Select with SP from preset paper sizes. Cannot be selected from printer driver.

G	Switches which size to set as auto detect with SP. *Example: The combination of A1-G1. G (When not auto detectable) will be as same as B. Combinations are only made from same region same tray. *Example: The combination of G1 and J1. G (When not auto detectable) will be as same as E. Combinations are only made from same region same tray.
H	Size fixed when shipping.
I	<Bypass setting> With bypass tray, after 1st sheet trailing edge goes through, auto detects size, then fixed to size detected from the 2nd sheet.
J	<Bypass setting> Auto detect of Copy window/Bypass/Standard size/Select with size button.
K	Select with SP from preset paper sizes. Can be selected from printer driver.
-	Not available

*1	Even the paper size is in the range or available sizes for duplex, envelopes can not be done so.

1.3.3 PAPER EXIT

Main unit tray, 1 bin tray, Inner shit tray, Side tray

Size (W x L) [mm]	Main unit tray	1 bin tray	Inner shit tray		Side Tray	
	Main unit tray	Upper tray	shift	shifting	Bridge upper exit	Side tray
A3 SEF (297 x 420)	A	A	A	A	A	A
A4 SEF (210 x 297)	A	A	A	A	A	A
A4 LEF (297 x 210)	A	A	A	A	A	A
A5 SEF (148 x 210)	A	A	A	A	A	A
A5 LEF (210 x 148)	A	A	A	A	A	A
A6 SEF (105 x 148)	A	A*1	A	B	A	A
B4 SEF (257 x 364)	A	A	A	A	A	A
B5 SEF (182 x 257)	A	A	A	A	A	A
B5 LEF (257 x 182)	A	A	A	A	A	A
B6 SEF (128 x 182)	A	A*1	A	B	A	A
DLT SEF (11" x 17")	A	A	A	A	A	A
Legal SEF ($8^1/_2$" x 14")	A	A	A	A	A	A
Foolscap SEF ($8^1/_2$" x 13")	A	A	A	A	A	A
LT SEF ($8^1/_2$" x 11")	A	A	A	A	A	A
LT LEF (11" x $8^1/_2$")	A	A	A	A	A	A
Gov. LG SEF ($8^1/_4$" x 14")	A	A	A	A	A	A
Folio SEF ($8^1/_4$" x 13")	A	A	A	A	A	A
F/GL SEF (8" x 13")	A	A	A	A	A	A

Size (W x L) [mm]	Main unit tray	1 bin tray	Inner shit tray		Side Tray	
	Main unit tray	Upper tray	shift	shifting	Bridge upper exit	Side tray
GLT SEF (8" x $10^1/_2$")	-	-	-	-	-	-
GLT LEF ($10^1/_2$" x 8")	-	-	-	-	-	-
Eng Quatro SEF (8" x 10")	A	A	A	A	A	A
Eng Quatro LEF (10" x 8")	-	-	-	-	-	-
Executive SEF ($7^1/_4$" x $10^1/_2$")	A	A	A	A	A	A
Executive LEF ($10^1/_2$" x $7^1/_4$")	A	A	A	A	A	A
HLT SEF ($5^1/_2$" x $8^1/_2$")	A	A	A	A	A	A
HLT LEF ($8^1/_2$" x $5^1/_2$")						
SRA3 SEF (420 x 320)	A	A	A*1	B	A	A
SRA4 SEF	A	A	A	A	A	A
SRA4 LEF	A	A	A	B	A	A
Line slider 1 SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-
Line slider 1 LEF	-	-	-	-	-	-
Line slider 2 SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-
Line slider 2 LEF	-	-	-	-	-	-
Com10 SEF (104.8 x 241.3)	A	B	A*1	B	A*1	B
Com10 LEF (241.3 x 104.8)	A	B	A*1	B	A*1	-
Monarch SEF (98.4 x 190.5)	A	B	A*1	B	A*1	B

Size (W x L) [mm]	Main unit tray	1 bin tray	Inner shit tray		Side Tray	
	Main unit tray	Upper tray	shift	shifting	Bridge upper exit	Side tray
Monarch LEF (190.5 x 98.4)	A	B	A*1	B	A*1	-
C5 SEF (162 x 229)	A	B	A*1	B	A*1	B
C5 LEF (229 x 162)	A	B	A*1	B	A*1	B
C6 SEF (114 x 162)	A	B	A*1	B	A*1	B
C6LEF (162 x 114)	A	B	A*1	B	A*1	-
DL Env SEF (110 x 220)	A	B	A*1	B	A*1	B
DL Env LEF (220 x 110)	A	B	A*1	B	A*1	-
8K SEF (267 x 390)	A	A	A	A	A	A
16K SEF (195 x 267)	A	A	A	A	A	A
16K LEF (267 x 195)	A	A	A	A	A	A
13” x 19.2” SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-
13” x 19” SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-
13” x 18” SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-
12.6” x 19.2 SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-
12.6” x 18.5” SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-
12" x 18" SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-
12" x 18" LEF	A	A	A*1	B	A	A
11" x 15" SEF	A	A	A	A	A	A
11” x 14” SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-
10" x 15" SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-
10" x 14" SEF	A	A	A	A	A	A

Size (W x L) [mm]	Main unit tray	1 bin tray	Inner shit tray		Side Tray	
	Main unit tray	Upper tray	shift	shifting	Bridge upper exit	Side tray
8.5” x 13.4” SEF	A	A	A	A	A	A

Internal Finisher SR3130

Size (W x L) [mm]	Paper exit		Staple		Punch		
	Shift	Shifting	Single/Double size	Stapling amount	EU 2 SC 4 Holes	NA 3 EU 4 Holes	NA 2 Holes
A3 SEF (297 x 420)	A	A	A	30	A	A	A
A4 SEF (210 x 297)	A	A	A	50	A	-	B
A4 LEF (297 x 210)	A	A	A	50	A	A	A
A5 SEF (148 x 210)	A*1	A*1	-	-	-	-	-
A5 LEF (210 x 148)	A*1	A*1	-	-	-	-	-
A6 SEF (105 x 148)	A*1	-	-	-	-	-	-
B4 SEF (257 x 364)	A	A	A	30	A	-	-
B5 SEF (182 x 257)	A	A	A	50	A	-	-
B5 LEF (257 x 182)	A	A	A	50	A	-	-
B6 SEF (128 x 182)	A*1	-	-	-	-	-	-
DLT SEF (11" x 17")	A	A	A	30	A	A	A
Legal SEF ($8^1/_2$" x 14")	A	A	A	30	A	-	A
Foolscap SEF ($8^1/_2$" x 13")	A	A	A	30	A	-	A
LT SEF ($8^1/_2$" x 11")	A	A	A	50	A	-	A

Size (W x L) [mm]	Paper exit		Staple		Punch		
	Shift	Shifting	Single/Double size	Stapling amount	EU 2 SC 4 Holes	NA 3 EU 4 Holes	NA 2 Holes
LT LEF (11" x 8 1/2")	A	A	A	50	A	A	A
Gov. LG SEF (8 1/4" x 14")	A	A	A	30	-	-	-
Folio SEF (8 1/4" x 13")	A	A	A	30	-	-	-
F/GL SEF (8" x 13")	A	A*1	-	-	-	-	-
GLT SEF (8" x 10 1/2")	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
GLT LEF (10 1/2" x 8")	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Eng Quatro SEF (8" x 10")	A	A*1	-	-	-	-	-
Eng Quatro LEF (10" x 8")	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Executive SEF (7 1/4" x 10 1/2")	A	A	A	50	A	-	A
Executive LEF (10 1/2" x 7 1/4")	A	A	A	50	-	-	-
HLT SEF (5 1/2" x 8 1/2")	A*1	-	-	-	-	-	-
HLT LEF (8 1/2" x 5 1/2")	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SRA3 SEF (420 x 320)	A*1	-	-	-	-	-	-
SRA4 SEF	A*1	A	-	-	-	-	-
SRA4 LEF	A*1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Line slider 1 SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Line slider 1 LEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Line slider 2 SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Line slider 2 LEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Size (W x L) [mm]	Paper exit		Staple		Punch		
	Shift	Shifting	Single/Double size	Stapling amount	EU 2 SC 4 Holes	NA 3 EU 4 Holes	NA 2 Holes
Com10 SEF (104.8 x 241.3)	A*1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Com10 LEF (241.3 x 104.8)	A*1,3,4	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monarch SEF (98.4 x 190.5)	A*1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monarch LEF (190.5 x 98.4)	A*1,3,4	-	-	-	-	-	-
C5 SEF (162 x 229)	A*1	A*1	-	-	-	-	-
C5 LEF (229 x 162)	A*1	A*1	-	-	-	-	-
C6 SEF (114 x 162)	A*1	-	-	-	-	-	-
C6LEF (162 x 114)	A*1,3,4	-	-	-	-	-	-
DL Env SEF (110 x 220)	A*1	-	-	-	-	-	-
DL Env LEF (220 x 110)	A*1,3,4	-	-	-	-	-	-
8K SEF (267 x 390)	A	A	A	30	A	-	-
16K SEF (195 x 267)	A	A	A	50	A	-	-
16K LEF (267 x 195)	A	A	A	50	A	-	-
13” x 19.2” SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
13” x 19” SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
13” x 18” SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12.6” x 19.2 SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12.6” x 18.5” SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12" x 18" SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12" x 18" LEF	A*1	-	-	-	-	-	-

Size (W x L) [mm]	Paper exit		Staple		Punch		
	Shift	Shifting	Single/Double size	Stapling amount	EU 2 SC 4 Holes	NA 3 EU 4 Holes	NA 2 Holes
11" x 15" SEF	A*1	A	-	-	-	-	-
11" x 14" SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10" x 15" SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10" x 14" SEF	A*1	A	-	-	-	-	-
8.5" x 13.4" SEF	-	-	A	30	A	-	A

Finisher SR3230/SR3240

Size (W x L) [mm]	Paper exit			Half fold	Staple				Punch		
	Proof/shift	shifting	Half fold	Middle fold	Single /Double stitch	Stapling amount	Saddle stitch	Saddle stitch amount	EU2 SC4 Holes	NA2 Holes	NA3 EU4 Holes
A3 SEF (297 x 420)	A	A	A	A*2	A	50	A	20	A	A	A
A4 SEF (210 x 297)	A	A	A	A*2	A	50	A	20	A	B	-
A4 LEF (297 x 210)	A	A	-	-	A	50	-	-	A	A	A
A5 SEF (148 x 210)	A	A	-	-	-		-	-	A	A	-
A5 LEF (210 x 148)	A	A	-	-	-		-	-	A	B	-

Size (W x L) [mm]	Paper exit			Half fold	Staple				Punch		
	Proof/shift	shifting	Half fold	Middle fold	Single /Double stitch	Stapling amount	Saddle stitch	Saddle stitch amount	EU2 SC4 Holes	NA2 Holes	NA3 EU4 Holes
A6 SEF (105 x 148)	A	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-
B4 SEF (257 x 364)	A	A	A	A*2	A	50	A	20	A	A	A
B5 SEF (182 x 257)	A	A	A	A*2	A	50	A	20	A	A	-
B5 LEF (257 x 182)	A	A	-	-	A	50	-	-	A	A	A
B6 SEF (128 x 182)	A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
DLT SEF (11" x 17")	A	A	A	A*2	A	50	A	20	A	A	A
Legal SEF ($8^1/_2$" x 14")	A	A	A	A*2	A	50	A	20	A	A	
Foolscap SEF ($8^1/_2$" x 13")	A	A	-	-	A	50	-	-	A	A	-
LT SEF ($8^1/_2$" x 11")	A	A	A	A*2	A	50	A	20	A	A	
LT LEF (11" x $8^1/_2$")	A	A	-	-	A	50	-	-	A	A	A
Gov. LG SEF ($8^1/_4$" x 14")	A	A	A	A*2	A	50	A	20	A	A	-

Size (W x L) [mm]	Paper exit			Half fold	Staple				Punch		
	Proof/shift	shifting	Half fold	Middle fold	Single /Double stitch	Stapling amount	Saddle stitch	Saddle stitch amount	EU2 SC4 Holes	NA2 Holes	NA3 EU4 Holes
Folio SEF (8 1/4" x 13")	A	A	A	A*2	A	50	A	20	A	A	-
F/GL SEF (8" x 13")	A	A	-	-	A	50	-		A	A	-
GLT SEF (8" x 10 1/2")	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
GLT LEF (10 1/2" x 8")	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Eng Quatro SEF (8" x 10")	A	A	-	-	A	50	-	-	A	A	-
Eng Quatro LEF (10" x 8")	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Executive SEF (7 1/4" x 10 1/2")	A	A	-	-	A	50	-	-	A	A	-
Executive LEF (10 1/2" x 7 1/4")	A	A	-	-	A	50	-	-	A	A	A
HLT SEF (5 1/2" x 8 1/2")	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	A	A	-
HLT LEF (8 1/2" x 5 1/2")	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Size (W x L) [mm]	Paper exit			Half fold	Staple				Punch		
	Proof/shift	shifting	Half fold	Middle fold	Single /Double stitch	Stapling amount	Saddle stitch	Saddle stitch amount	EU2 SC4 Holes	NA2 Holes	NA3 EU4 Holes
SRA3 SEF (420 x 320)	A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SRA4 SEF	A	A	-	A*2	A	50	A	20	-	-	-
SRA4 LEF	A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Line slider 1 SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Line slider 1 LEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Line slider 2 SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Line slider 2 LEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Com10 SEF (104.8 x 241.3)	A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Com10 LEF (241.3 x 104.8)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monarch SEF (98.4 x 190.5)	A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monarch LEF (190.5 x 98.4)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C5 SEF (162 x 229)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Size (W x L) [mm]	Paper exit			Half fold	Staple				Punch		
	Proof/shift	shifting	Half fold	Middle fold	Single /Double stitch	Stapling amount	Saddle stitch	Saddle stitch amount	EU2 SC4 Holes	NA2 Holes	NA3 EU4 Holes
C5 LEF (229 x 162)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C6 SEF (114 x 162)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C6LEF (162 x 114)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
DL Env SEF (110 x 220)	A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
DL Env LEF (220 x 110)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
8K SEF (267 x 390)	A	A	A	A*2	A	50	A	20	A	A	A
16K SEF (195 x 267)	A	A	A	A*2	A	50	A	20	A	A	-
16K LEF (267 x 195)	A	A	A	A*2	A	50	A	20	A	A	A
13” x 19.2” SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
13” x 19” SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
13” x 18” SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Size (W x L) [mm]	Paper exit			Half fold	Staple				Punch		
	Proof/shift	shifting	Half fold	Middle fold	Single /Double stitch	Stapling amount	Saddle stitch	Saddle stitch amount	EU2 SC4 Holes	NA2 Holes	NA3 EU4 Holes
12.6” x 19.2 SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12.6” x 18.5” SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12" x 18" SEF	A	A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12" x 18" LEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
11" x 15" SEF	A	A	-	-	A	50	-	-	A	A	A
11” x 14” SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10" x 15" SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10" x 14" SEF	A	A	-	-	A	50	-	-	A	A	A
8.5” x 13.4” SEF	A	A	A	A*2	A	50	A	20	A	A	-

Booklet Finisher SR3220

Size (W x L) [mm]	Paper exit				Half fold	Staple				Punch		
	Proof	Shift	Shifting	Saddle stitch	Middle fold	Single/Double stitch	Staple amount	Saddle stitch	Saddle stitch amount	EU2 SC4 Holes	NA2 Holes	NA3 EU4 Holes
A3 SEF (297 x 420)	A	A	A	A	A*5	A	30	A	15	A	A	A
A4 SEF (210 x 297)	A	A	A	A	A*5	A	50	A	15	A	B	-
A4 LEF (297 x 210)	A	A	A	-	-	A	50	-	-	A	A	A
A5 SEF (148 x 210)	A	B	B	-	-	-	-	-	-	A	A	-
A5 LEF (210 x 148)	A	A	A	-	-	-	-	-	-	A	B	-
A6 SEF (105 x 148)	A	B	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B4 SEF (257 x 364)	A	A	A	A	A*5	A	30	A	15	A	A	A
B5 SEF (182 x 257)	A	B	B	A	A*5	A	50	A	15	A	A	-

Size (W x L) [mm]	Paper exit				Half fold	Staple				Punch		
	Proof	Shift	Shifting	Saddle stitch	Middle fold	Single/Double stitch	Staple amount	Saddle stitch	Saddle stitch amount	EU2 SC4 Holes	NA2 Holes	NA3 EU4 Holes
B5 LEF (257 x 182)	A	A	A	-	-	A	50	-	-	A	A	A
B6 SEF (128 x 182)	A	B	A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
DLT SEF (11" x 17")	A	A	A	A	A*5	A	30	A	15	A	A	A
Legal SEF ($8^1/_2$" x 14")	A	A	A	A	A*5	A	30	A	15	A	A	-
Foolscap SEF ($8^1/_2$" x 13")	A	A	A	-	-	A	30	-	-	A	A	-
LT SEF ($8^1/_2$" x 11")	A	A	A	A	A*5	A	50	A	15	A	A	-
LT LEF (11" x $8^1/_2$")	A	A	A	-	-	A	50	-	-	A	A	A
Gov. LG SEF ($8^1/_4$" x 14")	A	A	A	-	-	A	30	-	-	A	A	-

Size (W x L) [mm]	Paper exit				Half fold	Staple				Punch		
	Proof	Shift	Shifting	Saddle stitch	Middle fold	Single/Double stitch	Staple amount	Saddle stitch	Saddle stitch amount	EU2 SC4 Holes	NA2 Holes	NA3 EU4 Holes
Folio SEF ($8^1/_4$" x 13")	A	A	A	-	-	A	30	-	-	A	A	-
F/GL SEF (8" x 13")	A	A	A	-	-	A	30	-	-	A	A	-
GLT SEF (8" x $10^1/_2$")	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
GLT LEF ($10^1/_2$" x 8")	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Eng Quatro SEF (8" x 10")	A	A	A	-	-	A	50	-	-	A	A	-
Eng Quatro LEF (10" x 8")	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Executive SEF ($7^1/_4$" x $10^1/_2$")	A	A	A	-	-	A	50	-	-	A	A	-

Size (W x L) [mm]	Paper exit				Half fold	Staple				Punch		
	Proof	Shift	Shifting	Saddle stitch	Middle fold	Single/Double stitch	Staple amount	Saddle stitch	Saddle stitch amount	EU2 SC4 Holes	NA2 Holes	NA3 EU4 Holes
Executive LEF ($10^1/_2$" x $7^1/_4$")	A	A	A	-	-	A	50	-	-	A	A	A
HLT SEF ($5^1/_2$" x $8^1/_2$")	A	B	B	-	-	-	-	-	-	A	A	-
HLT LEF ($8^1/_2$" x $5^1/_2$")	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SRA3 SEF (420 x 320)	A	A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SRA4 SEF	A	A	A	-	-	A	30	-	-	-	-	-
SRA4 LEF	A	A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Line slider 1 SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Line slider 1 LEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Line slider 2 SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Size (W x L) [mm]	Paper exit				Half fold	Staple				Punch		
	Proof	Shift	Shifting	Saddle stitch	Middle fold	Single/Double stitch	Staple amount	Saddle stitch	Saddle stitch amount	EU2 SC4 Holes	NA2 Holes	NA3 EU4 Holes
Line slider 2 LEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Com10 SEF (104.8 x 241.3)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Com10 LEF (241.3 x 104.8)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monarch SEF (98.4 x 190.5)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monarch LEF (190.5 x 98.4)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C5 SEF (162 x 229)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C5 LEF (229 x 162)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Size (W x L) [mm]	Paper exit				Half fold	Staple				Punch		
	Proof	Shift	Shifting	Saddle stitch	Middle fold	Single/Double stitch	Staple amount	Saddle stitch	Saddle stitch amount	EU2 SC4 Holes	NA2 Holes	NA3 EU4 Holes
C6 SEF (114 x 162)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C6LEF (162 x 114)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
DL Env SEF (110 x 220)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
DL Env LEF (220 x 110)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
8K SEF (267 x 390)	A	A	A	-	-	A	30	-	-	A	A	A
16K SEF (195 x 267)	A	A	A	-	-	A	50	-	-	A	A	-
16K LEF (267 x 195)	A	A	A	-	-	A	50	-	-	A	A	A
13” x 19.2” SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
13” x 19” SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Size (W x L) [mm]	Paper exit				Half fold	Staple				Punch		
	Proof	Shift	Shifting	Saddle stitch	Middle fold	Single/Double stitch	Staple amount	Saddle stitch	Saddle stitch amount	EU2 SC4 Holes	NA2 Holes	NA3 EU4 Holes
13” x 18” SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12.6” x 19.2 SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12.6” x 18.5” SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12" x 18" SEF	A	A	A	A	A*5	A	50	A	15	-	-	-
12" x 18" LEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
11" x 15" SEF	A	A	A	-	-	A	50	-	-	A	A	A
11” x 14” SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10" x 15" SEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10" x 14" SEF	A	A	A	-	-	A	50	-	-	A	A	A
8.5” x 13.4” SEF	A	A	A	A	A*5	A	30	-	-	A	A	-

Bridge Unit

Size (W x L) [mm]	Paper exit	Bridge
	Bridge upper paper exit	Finisher Bridge
A3 SEF (297 x 420)	A	A
A4 SEF (210 x 297)	A	A
A4 LEF (297 x 210)	A	A
A5 SEF (148 x 210)	A	A
A5 LEF (210 x 148)	A	A
A6 SEF (105 x 148)	A	A
B4 SEF (257 x 364)	A	A
B5 SEF (182 x 257)	A	A
B5 LEF (257 x 182)	A	A
B6 SEF (128 x 182)	A	A
DLT SEF (11" x 17")	A	A
Legal SEF ($8^1/_2$" x 14")	A	A
Foolscap SEF ($8^1/_2$" x 13")	A	A
LT SEF ($8^1/_2$" x 11")	A	A
LT LEF (11" x $8^1/_2$")	A	A
Gov. LG SEF ($8^1/_4$" x 14")	A	A
Folio SEF ($8^1/_4$" x 13")	A	A
F/GL SEF (8" x 13")	A	A
GLT SEF (8" x $10^1/_2$")	-	-
GLT LEF ($10^1/_2$" x 8")	-	-
Eng Quatro SEF (8" x 10")	A	A
Eng Quatro LEF (10" x 8")	-	-

Size (W x L) [mm]	Paper exit	Bridge
	Bridge upper paper exit	Finisher Bridge
Executive SEF ($7^1/_4$" x $10^1/_2$")	A	A
Executive LEF ($10^1/_2$" x $7^1/_4$")	A	A
HLT SEF ($5^1/_2$" x $8^1/_2$")	A	A
HLT LEF ($8^1/_2$" x $5^1/_2$")	-	-
SRA3 SEF (420 x 320)	A	A
SRA4 SEF	A	A
SRA4 LEF	A	A
Line slider 1 SEF	-	-
Line slider 1 LEF	-	-
Line slider 2 SEF	-	-
Line slider 2 LEF	-	-
Com10 SEF (104.8 x 241.3)	A*1	-
Com10 LEF (241.3 x 104.8)	A*1	-
Monarch SEF (98.4 x 190.5)	A*1	-
Monarch LEF (190.5 x 98.4)	A*1	-
C5 SEF (162 x 229)	A*1	-
C5 LEF (229 x 162)	A*1	-
C6 SEF (114 x 162)	A*1	-
C6LEF (162 x 114)	A*1	-
DL Env SEF (110 x 220)	A*1	-

Size (W x L) [mm]	Paper exit	Bridge
	Bridge upper paper exit	Finisher Bridge
DL Env LEF (220 x 110)	A*1	-
8K SEF (267 x 390)	A	A
16K SEF (195 x 267)	A	A
16K LEF (267 x 195)	A	A
13” x 19.2” SEF	-	-
13” x 19” SEF	-	-
13” x 18” SEF	-	-
12.6” x 19.2 SEF	-	-
12.6” x 18.5” SEF	-	-
12" x 18" SEF	-	-
12" x 18" LEF	A	A
11" x 15" SEF	A	A
11” x 14” SEF	-	-
10" x 15" SEF	-	-
10" x 14" SEF	A	A
8.5” x 13.4” SEF	A	A

Remarks:

A	Paper through, paper exit available.
B	Will not guarantee, but paper can go through or exit.
-	Not available.

*1	Out of the true up precision guarantee.
*2	Multi folding can be done up to 5 sheets.
*3	Envelopes can only go through each at a time.
*4	Except envelopes with triangle flap.
*5	Only one sheet can be half folded with saddle stitch mode. Therefore, multi sheets/sets must be paginated and exit one at a time.

1.4 OPTION SPECIFICATIONS

1.4.1 ARDF DF3090 (D779-17, -21)

Mode:	Batch mode, SADF mode, Mixed Sizes mode, Original Orientation mode, and Custom Size originals mode
Original Size:	EU/AA ▪ One-sided originals: A3 SEF-B6 JIS SEF/LEF, 11 x 17 SEF-8 1/2 x 11 SEF/LEF ▪ Two-sided originals: A3 SEF-A5 SEF/LEF, 11 x 17 SEF-8 1/2 x 11 SEF/LEF NA ▪ One-sided originals: 11 x 17 SEF-5 1/2 x 8 1/2 SEF/LEF, A3 SEF-A4 SEF/LEF ▪ Two-sided originals: 11 x 17 SEF-5 1/2 x 8 1/2 SEF/LEF, A3 SEF-A4 SEF/LEF
Original weight:	▪ One-sided originals: 40-128 g/m2 (11-34 lb. Bond) ▪ Two-sided originals: 52-128 g/m2 (14-34 lb. Bond)
Number of originals to be set (81 g/m2, 20 lb. Bond):	100 sheets
Maximum power consumption:	42 W or less (Power is supplied from the main unit.)
Dimensions (W x D x H):	565 x 500 x 125 mm (22.3 x 19.7 x 5.0 inches)
Weight:	Approx. 9 kg (19.9 lb.)

1.4.2 SPDF DF3100 (D3B0-17, -21)

Configuration	Automatic document feed duplex scanner (one pass two-side scanning)
Mode:	Batch mode, SADF mode, Mixed Sizes mode, Original Orientation mode, and Custom Size originals mode
Original size	EU/AA ▪ One-sided originals: A3 SEF-B6 JIS SEF/LEF, 11 x 17 SEF-8 1/2 x 11 SEF/LEF ▪ Two-sided originals: A3 SEF-A5 SEF/LEF, 11 x 17 SEF-8 1/2 x 11 SEF/LEF NA ▪ One-sided originals: 11 x 17 SEF-5 1/2 x 8 1/2 SEF/LEF, A3 SEF-A4 SEF/LEF ▪ Two-sided originals: 11 x 17 SEF-5 1/2 x 8 1/2 SEF/LEF, A3 SEF-A4 SEF/LEF
Scanning origin point	Origin at rear upper left corner
Original setting	Face-up on original tray
Original feed	Feeds from top of stack on original tray
Original separation	Feed belt and reverse roller separation by friction
Original scanning method	Through-sheet method (Front: White platen plate, Back: Color CIS and white roller)
Original tray capacity	220 sheets (80 g/m^2, 20 lb. Bond)
Dimensions (w x d x h)	587 x 520 x 175 mm (23.2 x 20.5 x 6.9 in.)
Weight	Approx. 14 kg (30.9 lb.)
Maximum power consumption:	55 W or less (Power is supplied from the main unit.)

1.4.3 INTERNAL FINISHER SR3130 (D690)

Paper size:	A3 SEF, A4 SEF/LEF, A5 SEF/LEF, A6 SEF, B4 JIS SEF, B5 JIS SEF/LEF, B6 JIS SEF, 11 x 17 SEF, 8 1/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 13 LEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF/LEF, 8 1/4 x 14 SEF, 8 1/4 x 13 SEF, 8 x 13 SEF, 8 x 10 SEF, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2 SEF/LEF, 5 1/2 x 8 1/2 SEF, 4 1/8 x 9 1/2 SEF/LEF, 3 7/8 x 7 1/2 SEF/LEF, C5 Env SEF/LEF, C6 Env SEF/LEF, DL Env SEF/LEF, 8K SEF, 16K SEF/LEF, 12 x 18 SEF, 11 x 15 SEF, 10 x 14 SEF, SRA3 SEF, SRA4 SEF/LEF, custom size
Paper weight:	60–300 g/m^2 (16 lb. Bond–110 lb. Cover)
Paper sizes that can be shifted:	A3 SEF, A4 SEF/LEF, A5 SEF/LEF, B4 JIS SEF, B5 JIS SEF/LEF, 11 x 17 SEF, 8 1/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 13 LEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF/LEF, 8 1/4 x 14 SEF, 8 1/4 x 13 SEF, 8 x 13 SEF, 8 x 10 SEF, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2 SEF/LEF, C5 Env SEF/LEF, 8K SEF, 16K SEF/LEF, 11 x 15 SEF, 10 x 14 SEF, SRA4 LEF, custom size
Paper weight that can be shifted:	64–105 g/m^2 (17–28 lb. Bond)
Stack capacity (80 g/m^2, 20 lb. Bond):	▪ 500 sheets: A4, 81/2 x 11 or smaller ▪ 250 sheets: B4 JIS, 81/2 x 14 or larger
Staple paper size:	A3 SEF, A4 SEF/LEF, B4 JIS SEF, B5 JIS SEF/LEF, 11 x 17 SEF, 8 1/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 13 LEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF/LEF, 8 1/4 x 14 SEF, 8 1/4 x 13 SEF, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2 SEF/LEF, 8K SEF, 16K SEF/LEF
Staple paper weight:	64–105 g/m^2 (17–28 lb. Bond)

Staple capacity (80 g/m^2, 20 lb. Bond):	▪ Without Mixed Size: **30 sheets:** A3 SEF, B4 JIS SEF, 11 x 17 SEF, 8 1/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 13 LEF, 8 1/4 x 14 SEF, 8 1/4 x 13 SEF, 8K SEF **50 sheets:** A4 SEF/LEF, B5 JIS SEF/LEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF/LEF, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2 SEF/LEF, 16K SEF/LEF ▪ With Mixed Size: **30 sheets:** A3 SEF/ A4 LEF, B4 JIS SEF/ B5 JIS SEF, 11 x 17 SEF/8 1/2 x 11 SEF
Stack capacity after stapling (80 g/m^2, 20 lb. Bond):	▪ 2–9 sheets: 55–46 sets (A4 LEF, B5 JIS LEF, 8 1/2 x 11 LEF) ▪ 10–50 sheets: 45–10 sets (A4 LEF, B5 JIS LEF, 8 1/2 x 11LEF) ▪ 2–9 sheets: 55–27 sets (A4 SEF, B5 JIS SEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF) ▪ 10– 50 sheets: 25–8 sets (A4 SEF, B5 JIS SEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF) ▪ 2–9 sheets: 55–27 sets (A3 SEF, B4 JIS SEF, 11 x 17 SEF, 8 1/2 x 14 SEF) ▪ 10–30 sheets: 25–8 sets (A3 SEF, B4 JIS SEF, 11 x 17 SEF, 8 1/2 x 14 SEF)
Staple position:	Top 1, Bottom 1, Left 2, Top 2
Power consumption:	▪ 50 W or less (without punch unit) (Power is supplied from the main unit.) ▪ 60 W or less (with punch unit) (Power is supplied from the main unit.)
Dimensions (W x D x H):	546 x 523 x 170 mm (21.5 x 20.6 x 6.7 inches)
Weight:	Approx. 13 kg (28.7 lb.) (without punch unit) Approx. 17 kg (37.5 lb.) (with punch unit)

Finisher part specifications

Item	Specification
Type	Case system
Shift tray	Yes
No. of sheets which can be accommodated	A4, $8^1/_2$×11 or smaller: 500 / height: lower than 57mm B4, $8^1/_2$×14 or larger: 250 / height: lower than 28.5mm
Paper thicknesses which can be handled	52g/m^2-300g/m^2
Up/down shift function	No
Left/right shift function	Yes
Stapling function	Yes
Punching function	Option
Remainder detection	No
Full-load detection	Yes
Paper detection	No
Power consumption	Less than 47W (24V DC /2A)
Power source	24V DC (supplied from main printer), 5V SC (generated by FIN board), SELV (super-low voltage secondary power supply)
Dimensions (width×depth×height)	546×523×170 mm
Mass	12.8kg or less

Stapler unit specifications

Item	Specification
No. of sheets which can be stitched	A3 SEF, B4 SEF, 11"×17" SEF, $8^1/_2$”×14” SEF, $8^1/_2$”×13” SEF, $8^1/_4$”×14” SEF, $8^1/_4$”×13” SEF: 30 A4 LEF / SEF, B5 LEF / SEF, $8^1/_2$"×11" LEF / SEF, $7^1/_4$"×$10^1/_2$" LEF / SEF: 50 When loading mixed widths: 30
Sizes which can be stitched	A3 SEF, B4 SEF, 11"×17" SEF, $8^1/_2$”×14” SEF, $8^1/_2$”×13” SEF, $8^1/_4$”×14” SEF, $8^1/_4$”×13” SEF A4 LEF / SEF, B5 LEF / SEF, $8^1/_2$"×11" LEF / SEF, $7^1/_4$"×$10^1/_2$" LEF / SEF
Thicknesses which can be stitched	52g/m^2 -105g/m^2 The quality for sheets of paper which are thinner than 64g/m^2 is not guaranteed. No. of sheets to be stitched decreases when sheets of paper are thicker than 64g/m^2, depending on the weight.
Stitching position	Top, bottom, 2 positions on the left, 2 positions on the top
Staple supply	Refill charge to dedicated staple cartridge
Stitching capacity	5000 / cartridge

1.4.4 FINISHER SR3210 (D3B8)

Paper size for the finisher upper tray:	A3 SEF B4 JIS SEF, A4 SEF/LEF, B5 JIS SEF/LEF, A5 SEF/LEF, B6 JIS SEF, A6 SEF, 12 x 18 SEF, 11 x 17 SEF, 11 x 15 SEF, 10 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 13 LEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF/LEF, 8 1/4 x 14 SEF, 8 1/4 x 13 SEF, 8 x 13 SEF, 8 x 10 SEF, 5 1/2 x 8 1/2 SEF, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2 SEF/LEF, 8K SEF, 16K SEF/LEF, SRA3 SEF, SRA4 SEF/LEF, 8 1/2 x 13 2/5 LEF, custom size
Paper weight for the finisher upper tray:	52–169 g/m^2 (14 lb. Bond–90 lb. Index)
Stack capacity for the finisher upper tray (80 g/m^2, 20 lb. Bond):	250 sheets: A4, 81/2 x 11 or smaller 50 sheets: B4 JIS, 81/2 x 14 or larger
Paper size for the finisher shift tray:	A3 SEF, B4 JIS SEF, A4 SEF/LEF, B5 JIS SEF, /LEF, A5 SEF/LEF, B6 JIS SEF, A6 SEF, 12 x 18 SEF, 11 x 17 SEF, 11 x 15 SEF, 10 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 13 LEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF/LEF, 8 1/4 x 14 SEF, 8 1/4 x 13 SEF, 8 x 13 SEF, 8 x 10 SEF, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2 SEF/LEF, 5 1/2 x 8 1/2 SEF, 8K SEF, 16K SEF/LEF, SRA3 SEF, SRA4 SEF/LEF, 8 1/2 x 13 2/5 LEF, custom size
Paper weight for the finisher shift tray:	52–300 g/m^2 (14 lb. Bond–110 lb. Cover)
Paper sizes that can be shifted when delivered to the finisher shift tray:	A3 SEF, A4 SEF/LEF, A5 SEF/LEF, B4 JIS SEF, B5 JIS SEF/LEF, B6 JIS SEF, 12 x 18 SEF, 11 x 17 SEF, 11 x 15 SEF, 10 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 13 LEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SLF/LEF, 8 1/4 x 14 SEF, 8 1/4 x 13 SEF, 8 x 13 SEF, 8 x 10 SEF, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2 SEF/LEF, 5 1/2 x 8 1/2 SEF, 8K SEF, 16K SEF/LEF, SRA4 LEF, 8 1/2 x 13 2/5 LEF, custom size
Paper weight that can be shifted when delivered to the finisher shift tray:	52–300 g/m^2 (14 lb. Bond–110 lb. Cover)

Stack capacity for the finisher shift tray (80 g/m^2, 20 lb. Bond):	1,000 sheets: A4, 81/2 x 11 or smaller 500 sheets: B4 JIS, 81/2 x 14 or larger
Staple paper size:	A3 SEF, B4 JIS SEF, A4 SEF/LEF, B5 JIS SEF/LEF, 11 x 17 SEF, 11 x 15 SEF, 10 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF/LEF, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2 SEF/LEF, 8 x 13 SEF, 8 1/2 x 13 LEF, 8 1/4 x 14 SEF, 8 1/4 x 13 SEF, 8 x 10 SEF, 12 x 18 SEF, 8K SEF, 16K SEF/LEF, 8 1/2 x 13 2/5 LEF, custom size
Staple paper weight:	▪ Stapling with staples: 52–105 g/m^2 (14–28 lb. Bond) ▪ Staple-free stapling: 64–80 g/m^2 (17–20 lb. Bond) You can use two sheets of paper weighing up to 216 g/m^2 (80 lb. Cover) per set as cover sheets.
Staple capacity (80 g/m^2, 20 lb. Bond):	▪ Without Mixed Size: **30 sheets:** A3 SEF, B4 JIS SEF, 11 x 17 SEF, 8 1/2 x 14 SEF, 8 x 13 SEF, 8 1/2 x 13 LEF, 8 1/4 x 14 SEF, 8 1/4 x 13 SEF, 11 x 15 SEF, 10 x 14 SEF, 8K SEF, 12 x 18 SEF, 8 1/2 x 13 2/5 LEF **50 sheets:** A4 SEF/LEF, B5 JIS SEF/LEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF/LEF, 8 x 10 SEF, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2 SEF/LEF, 16K SEF/LEF ▪ With Mixed Size: **22 sheets:** A3 SEF/A4 LEF, B4 JIS SEF/B5 JIS SEF, 11 x 17 SEF/8 1/2 x 11SEF

Stack capacity after stapling (80 g/m^2, 20 lb. Bond):	▪ Stapling with staples: ▪ 2–9 sheets: 100 sets (A4 LEF, B5 JIS LEF, 8 1/2 x 11 LEF) ▪ 10–50 sheets: 100–20 sets (A4 LEF, B5 JIS LEF, 8 1/2 x 11LEF) ▪ 10–50 sheets: 50–10 sets (A4 SEF, B5 JIS SEF, 8 1/2 x 11SEF) ▪ 2–9 sheets: 50 sets (A3 SEF, A4 SEF, B4 JIS SEF, B5 JIS SEF, 11 x 17 SEF, 8 1/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF) ▪ 10–30 sheets: 50–10 sets (A3 SEF, B4 JIS SEF, 11 x 17 SEF, 8 1/2 x 14 SEF) ▪ Staple-free stapling: ▪ 2–5 sheets: 100 sets (A4 SEF, B5 JIS SEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF) ▪ 2–5 sheets: 50 sets (A3 SEF, A4 LEF, B4 JIS SEF, B5 JIS LEF, 11 x 17 SEF, 8 1/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 11 LEF)
Staple position:	3 positions (Top, Bottom, 2 Staples)
Power consumption:	35.4 W (Power is supplied from the main unit.)
Dimensions (W x D x H):	▪ Tray is folded: 575 x 620 x 960 mm (22.6 x 24.5 x 37.8 inches) ▪ Tray is extended: 658 x 620 x 960 mm (25.9 x 24.5 x 37.8 inches)
Weight:	Approx. 34 kg (75.0 lb.)

1.4.5 BOOKLET FINISHER SR3220 (D3B9)

Paper size for the finisher upper tray	A3 SEF, B4 JIS SEF, A4 SEF/LEF B5 JIS SEF/LEF, A5 SEF/LEF, B6 JIS SEF, A6 SEF, 12 x 18 SEF, 11 x 17 SEF, 11 x 15 SEF, 10 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 13 LEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF/LEF, 8 1/4 x 14 SEF, 8 1/4 x 13 SEF, 8 x 13 SEF, 8 x 10 SEF, 5 1/2 x 8 1/2 SEF, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2 SEF/LEF, 8K SEF, 16K SEF/LEF, SRA3 SEF, SRA4 SEF/LEF, 8 1/2 x 13 2/5 LEF, custom size
Paper weight for the finisher upper tray:	52–169 g/m^2 (14 lb. Bond–90 lb. Index)
Stack capacity for the finisher upper tray (80 g/m^2, 20 lb. Bond):	250 sheets: A4, 81/2 x 11 or smaller 50 sheets: B4 JIS, 81/2 x 14 or larger
Paper size for the finisher shift tray:	A3 SEF, B4 JIS SEF, A4 SEF/LEF, B5 JIS/LEF, A5 SEF/LEF, B6 JIS SEF, A6 SEF, 12 x 18 SEF, 11 x 17 SEF, 11 x 15 SEF, 10 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 13 LEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF/LEF, 8 1/4 x 14 SEF, 8 1/4 x 13 SEF, 8 x 13 SEF, 8 x 10 SEF, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2 SEF/LEF, 5 1/2 x 8 1/2 SEF, 8K SEF, 16K SEF/LEF, SRA3 SEF, SRA4 SEF/LEF, 8 1/2 x 13 2/5 LEF, custom size
Paper weight for the finisher shift tray:	52–300 g/m^2 (14 lb. Bond–110 lb. Cover)
Paper sizes that can be shifted when delivered to the finisher shift tray:	A3 SEF, A4 SEF/LEF, A5 SEF, B4 JIS SEF, B5 JIS SEF, B6 JIS SEF, 12 x 18 SEF, 11 x 17 SEF, 11 x 15 SEF, 10 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 13 LEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF/LEF, 8 1/4 x 14 SEF, 8 1/4 x 13 SEF, 8 x 13 SEF, 8 x 10 SEF, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2 SEF/LEF, 5 1/2 x 8 1/2 SEF, 8K SEF, 16K SEF/LEF SRA4 LEF, 8 1/2 x 13 2/5 LEF
Paper weight that can be shifted when delivered to the finisher shift tray:	52–300 g/m^2 (14 lb. Bond–110 lb. Cover)

Stack capacity for the finisher shift tray (80 g/m^2, 20 lb. Bond):	1,000 sheets: A4, 81/2 x 14 or smaller 500 sheets: B4 JIS, 81/2 x 14 or larger
Staple paper size:	A3 SEF, B4 JIS SEF, A4 SEF/LEF, B5 JIS SEF/LEF, 11 x 17 SEF, 11 x 15 SEF, 10 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF/LEF, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2 SEF/LEF, 8 x 13 SEF, 8B 1/2 x 13 LEF, 8 1/4 x 14 SEF, 8 1/4 x 13 SEF, 8 x 10 SEF, 12 x 18 SEF, 8K SEF, 16K SEF/LEF, 8 1/2 x 13 2/5 LEF, custom size
Staple paper weight:	52–105 g/m^2 (14-28 lb. Bond) You can use two sheets of paper weighing up to 216 g/m^2 (80 lb. Cover) per set as cover sheets.
Staple capacity (80 g/m^2, 20 lb. Bond):	▪ Without Mixed Size: **30 sheets:** A3 SEF, B4 JIS SEF, 11 x 17 SEF, 8 1/2 x 14 SEF, 8 x 13 SEF, 8 1/2 x 13 LEF, 8 1/4 x 14 SEF, 8 1/4 x 13 SEF, 11 x 15 SEF, 10 x 14 SEF, 8K SEF, 12 x 18 SEF, 8 1/2 x 13 2/5 LEF **50 sheets:** A4 SEF/LEF, B5 JIS SEF/LEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF/LEF, 8 x 10 SEF, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2 SEF/LEF, 16K SEF/LEF ▪ With Mixed Size: **22 sheets:** A3 SEF/A4 LEF, B4 JIS SEF/B5 JIS SEF, 11 x 17 SEF/8 1/2 x 11 SEF

Stack capacity after stapling (80 g/m^2, 20 lb. Bond):	▪ Without Mixed Size: ▪ 2–9 sheets: 100 sets (A4 LEF, B5 JIS LEF, 8 1/2 x 11 LEF) ▪ 10–50 sheets: 100–20 sets (A4 LEF, B5 JIS LEF, 8 1/2 x 11 LEF) ▪ 10–50 sheets: 50–10 sets (A4 SEF, B5 JIS SEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF) ▪ 2–9 sheets: 50 sets (A3 SEF, A4 SEF, B4 JIS SEF, B5 JIS SEF, 11 x 17 SEF, 8 1/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF) ▪ 10–30 sheets: 50–10 sets (A3 SEF, B4 JIS SEF, 11 x 17 SEF, 8 1/2 x 14 SEF) ▪ With Mixed Size: ▪ 2–22 sheets: 22 sets (A3 SEF/ A4 LEF, B4 JIS SEF/B5 JIS SEF, 11 x 17 SEF/8 1/2 x 11 SEF)
Staple position:	3 positions (Top, Bottom, 2 Staples)
Saddle stitch paper size:	A3 SEF, A4 LEF, B4 JIS SEF, B5 JIS LEF, 11 x 17 SEF, 8 1/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 11 LEF, 12 x 18 SEF
Saddle stitch paper weight:	52–105 g/m^2 (14–28 lb. Bond)
Saddle stitch capacity (80 g/m^2, 20 lb. Bond):	1 set (15 sheets)
Stack capacity after saddle stitching (80 g/m^2, 20 lb. Bond):	2–5 sheets: approx. 20 sets 6–10 sheets: approx. 10 sets 11–15 sheets: approx. 7 sets
Saddle stitch position:	Center 2 positions
Types of folds:	Half Fold
Half fold paper size:	A3 SEF, A4 LEF, B4 JIS SEF, B5 JIS LEF, 11 x 17 SEF, 8 1/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 11 LEF, 12 x 18 SEF, 8 1/2 x 13 2/5 LEF
Half fold paper weight:	52–105 g/m2 (14–28 lb.Bond)
Power consumption:	35.4 W (Power is supplied from the main unit.)

Dimensions (W x D x H):	▪ Tray is folded: 575 x 620 x 960 mm (22.6 x 24.5 x 37.8 inches) ▪ Tray is extended: 658 x 620 x 960 mm (25.9 x 24.5 x 37.8 inches)
Weight:	Approx. 42 kg (92.6 lb.)

1.4.6 FINISHER SR3230 (D3BA)

Paper size for the finisher upper tray:	A3 SEF, B4 JIS SEF, A4 SEF/LEF, B5 JIS SEF/LEF, A5 SEF/LEF, B6 JIS SEF, A6 SEF, 12 x 18 SEF, 11 x 17 SEF, 11 x 15 SEF, 10 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 13 LEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF/LEF, 8 1/4 x 14 SEF, 8 1/4 x 13 SEF, 8 x 13 SEF, 8 x 10 SEF, 5 1/2 x 8 1/2 SEF, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2 SEF/LEF, 8K SEF, 16K SEF/LEF, SRA3 SEF, SRA4 SEF/LEF, 8 1/2 x 13 2/5 LEF, custom size
Paper weight for the finisher upper tray:	52–220 g/m^2 (14 lb. Bond–80 lb. Cover)
Stack capacity for the finisher upper tray (80 g/m^2, 20 lb. Bond):	250 sheets: A4, 81/2 x 11 or smaller 50 sheets: B4 JIS, 81/2 x 14 or larger
Paper size for the finisher shift tray:	A3 SEF, B4 JIS SEF, A4 SEF/LEF, B5 JIS SEF/LEF, A5 SEF/LEF, B6 JIS SEF, A6 SEF, 12 x 18 SEF, 11 x 17 SEF, 11 x 15 SEF, 10 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 13 LEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF/LEF, 8 1/4 x 14 SEF, 8 1/4 x 13 SEF, 8 x 13 SEF, 8 x 10 SEF, 5 1/2 x 8 1/2 SEF, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2 SEF/LEF, 8K SEF, 16K SEF/LEF, SRA3 SEF, SRA4 SEF/LEF, 8 1/2 x 13 2/5 LEF, custom size
Paper weight for the finisher shift tray:	52–300 g/m^2 (14 lb. Bond–110 lb. Cover)

Paper sizes that can be shifted when delivered to the finisher shift tray:	A3 SEF, A4 SEF/LEF, A5 SEF/LEF, B4 JIS SEF, B5 JIS SEF/LEF, B6 JIS SEF, 12 x 18 SEF, 11 x 17 SEF, 11 x 15 SEF, 10 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 13 LEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF/LEF, 8 1/4 x 14 SEF, 8 1/4 x 13 SEF, 8 x 13 SEF, 8 x 10 SEF, 5 1/2 x 8 1/2 SEF, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2 SEF/LEF, 8K SEF, 16K SEF/LEF, SRA4 LEF, 8 1/2 x 13 2/5 LEF, custom size
Paper weight that can be shifted when delivered to the finisher shift tray:	52–300 g/m^2 (14 lb. Bond–110 lb. Cover)
Stack capacity for the finisher shift tray (80 g/m^2, 20 lb. Bond):	▪ 3,000 sheets: A4 SEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF ▪ 1,500 sheets: A3 SEF, B4 JIS SEF, A4 LEF, B5 JIS SEF/LEF, 12 x 18 SEF, 11 x 17 SEF, 8 1/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 11 LEF, SRA3LEF ▪ 500 sheets: A5 SEF ▪ 100 sheets: A5 LEF, B6 JIS SEF, A6 SEF, 5 1/2 x 8 1/2 SEF
Staple paper size:	A3 SEF, B4 JIS SEF, A4 SEF/LEF, B5 JIS SEF/LEF, 11 x 17 SEF, 11 x 15 SEF, 10 x 14LEF, 8 1/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF/LEF, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2 SEF/LEF, 8 x 13 SEF, 8 1/2 x 13 LEF, 8 1/4 x 14 SEF, 8 1/4 x 13 SEF, 8 x 10 SEF, 8K SEF, 16K SEF/LEF, 8 1/2 x 13 2/5 LEF, custom size
Staple paper weight:	52–105 g/m^2 (14–28 lb. Bond) You can use two sheets of paper weighing up to 256 g/m^2 (140 lb. Index) per set as cover sheets.

Staple capacity (80 g/m^2, 20 lb. Bond):	▪ Without Mixed Size: **50 sheets:** A3 SEF, A4 SEF/LEF, B4 JIS SEF, B5 JIS SEF/LEF, 11 x 17 SEF, 8 1/2 x 14 SEF, 8 x 13 SEF, 8 1/2 x 13 LEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF/LEF, 8 x 10 SEF, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2 SEF/LEF, 8 1/4 x 14 SEF, 8 1/4 x 13 SEF, 11 x 15 SEF, 10 x 14 SEF, 8K SEF, 16K SEF/LEF, 8 1/2 x 13 2/5 LEF ▪ With Mixed Size: **50 sheets:** A3 SEF/A4 LEF, B4 JIS SEF/B5 JIS SEF, 11 x 17 SEF/8 1/2 x 11 SEF
Stack capacity after stapling (80 g/m^2, 20 lb. Bond):	**Without Mixed Size:** ▪ 2–19 sheets: 150 sets (A4 LEF, 8 1/2 x 11 LEF) ▪ 20–50 sheets: 150–46 sets (A4 LEF, 8 1/2 x 11 LEF) ▪ 2–14 sheets: 100 sets (A4 SEF, B5 JIS SEF/SEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF) ▪ 15–50 sheets: 100–23 sets (A4 SEF, B5 JIS SEF/SEF, 8 1/2 x 11 ;SEF) ▪ 2–14 sheets: 100 sets (other size paper) ▪ 15–50 sheets: 100–23 sets (other size paper) **With Mixed Size:** ▪ 2–50 sheets: 23 sets (A3 SEF/A4 LEF, B4 JIS SEF/B5 JIS SEF, 11 x 17 SEF/8 1/2 x 11 SEF)
Staple position:	4 positions (Top, Top Slant, Bottom, 2 Staples)
Power consumption:	64 W (Power is supplied from the main unit.)
Dimensions (W x D x H):	657 x 613 x 960 mm (25.9 x 24.2 x 37.8 inches)
Weight:	▪ Approx. 34 kg (75.0 lb.) (without punch unit) ▪ Approx. 39 kg (86.0 lb.) (with punch unit)

1.4.7 BOOKLET FINISHER SR3240 (D3BB)

Paper size for the finisher upper tray:	A3 SEF, B4 JIS SEF, A4 SEF/LEF, B5 JIS SEF/LEF, A5 SEF/LEF, B6 JIS SEF, A6 SEF, 12 x 18 SEF, 11 x 17 SEF, 11 x 15 SEF, 10 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 13 LEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF/LEF, 8 1/4 x 14 SEF, 8 1/4 x 13 SEF, 8 x 13 SEF, 8 x 10 SEF, 5 1/2 x 8 1/2 SEF, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2 SEF/LEF, 8K SEF, 16K SEF/LEF, SRA3 SEF, SRA4 SEF/LEF, 8 1/2 x 13 2/5 LEF, custom size
Paper weight for the finisher upper tray:	52–220 g/m^2 (14 lb. Bond–80 lb. Cover)
Stack capacity for the finisher upper tray (80 g/m^2, 20 lb. Bond):	▪ 250 sheets: A4, 81/2 x 11 or smaller ▪ 50 sheets: B4 JIS, 81/2 x 14 or larger
Paper size for the finisher shift tray:	A3 SEF 1, B4 JIS SEF, A4 SEF/LEF, B5 JIS SEF/LEF, A5, B6 JIS SEF, A6, 12 x 18 SEF, 11 x 17 SEF, 11 x 15 SEF, 10 x 14 SEF, 81/2 x 14 SEF, 81/2 x 13 SEF, 81/2 x 11 SEF/LEF, 81/4 x 14 SEF, 81/4 x 13 SEF, 8 x 13 SEF, 8 x 10 SEF, 51/2 x 81/2 SEF, 71/4 x 101/2 SEF/LEF, 8K SEF, 16K SEF/LEF, SRA3 SEF, SRA4 SEF/LEF, 8 1/2 x 13 2/5 LEF, custom size
Paper weight for the finisher shift tray:	52–300 g/m^2 (14 lb. Bond–110 lb. Cover)
Paper sizes that can be shifted when delivered to the finisher shift tray:	A3 SEF, A4 SEF/LEF, A5 SEF/LEF, B4 JIS SEF, B5 JIS SEF/LEF, B6 JIS SEF, 12 x 18 SEF, 11 x 17 SEF, 11 x 15 SEF, 10 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 13 LEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF/LEF, 8 1/4 x 14 SEF, 8 1/4 x 13 SEF, 8 x 13 SEF, 8 x 10 SEF, 5 1/2 x 8 1/2 SEF, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2 SEF/LEF, 8K SEF, 16K SEF/LEF SRA4 LEF, 8 1/2 x 13 2/5 LEF, custom size
Paper weight that can be shifted when delivered to the finisher shift tray:	52–300 g/m^2 (14 lb. Bond–110 lb. Cover)

Stack capacity for the finisher shift tray (80 g/m^2, 20 lb. Bond):	▪ 2,000 sheets: A4 LEF, 8 1/2 x 11 LEF ▪ 1,000 sheets: A3 SEF, B4 JIS SEF, A4 SEF, B5 JIS SEF/LEF, 11 x 17 SEF, 8 1/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF, 12 x 18 SEF, SRA3 SEF ▪ 500 sheets: A5 LEF ▪ 100 sheets: A5 SEF, B6 JIS SEF, A6 SEF, 5 1/2 x 8 1/2 SEF
Staple paper size:	A3 SEF, B4 JIS SEF, A4 SEF/LEF B5 JIS SEF/LEF, 11 x 17 SEF, 11 x 15 SEF, 10 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF/LEF, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2 SEF/LEF, 8 x 13 SEF, 8 1/2 x 13 LEF, 8 1/4 x 14 SEF, 8 1/4 x 13 SEF, 8 x 10 SEF, 8K SEF, 16K SEF/LEF, 8 1/2 x 13 2/5 LEF, custom size
Staple paper weight:	52–105 g/m^2 (14–28 lb. Bond) You can use two sheets of paper weighing up to 256 g/m^2 (140 lb. Index) per set as cover sheets.
Staple capacity (80 g/m^2, 20 lb. Bond):	▪ Without Mixed Size: **50 sheets:** A3 SEF, A4 SEF/LEF, B4 JIS SEF, B5 JIS SEF/LEF, 11 x 17 SEF, 8 1/2 x 14 SEF, 8 x 13 SEF, 8 1/2 x 13 LEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF/LEF, 8 x 10 SEF, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2 SEF/LEF, 8 1/4 x 14 SEF, 8 1/4 x 13 SEF, 11 x 15v, 10 x 14 SEF, 8K SEF, 16K SEF/LEF, 8 1/2 x 13 2/5 LEF ▪ With Mixed Size: **50 sheets:** A3 SEF /A4 LEF, B4 JIS SEF /B5 JIS SEF, 11 x 17 SEF /81/2 x 11 SEF

Stack capacity after stapling (80 g/m^2, 20 lb. Bond):	**Without Mixed Size:** ▪ 2–12 sheets: 150 sets (A4 LEF, 81/2 x 11 LEF) ▪ 13–50 sheets: 150–30 sets (A4 LEF, 8 1/2 x 11 LEF) ▪ 2–9 sheets: 100 sets (A4 SEF, B5 JIS SEF/LEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF) ▪ 10–50 sheets: 100–15 sets (A4 SEF, B5 JIS SEF/LEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF) ▪ 2–9 sheets: 100 sets (other size paper) ▪ 10–50 sheets: 100–15 sets (other size paper) **With Mixed Size:** ▪ 2–50 sheets: 23 sets (A3 SEF /A4 LEF, B4 JIS SEF /B5 JIS SEF, 11 x 17 SEF /8 1/2 x 11 SEF)
Staple position:	4 positions (Top, Top Slant, Bottom, 2 Staples)
Saddle stitch paper size:	A3 SEF, B4 JIS SEF, A4 LEF, B5 JIS LEF, 11 x 17 SEF, 8 1/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 11 LEF, 8 1/4 x 14 SEF, 8 1/4 x 13 SEF, 12 x 18 SEF, 11 x 15 SEF, 10 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 13 2/5 LEF, custom size
Saddle stitch paper weight:	64–105 g/m^2 (17–28 lb. Bond) You can use a sheet of paper weighing up to 216 g/m2 (80 lb. Cover) per set as a cover sheet.
Saddle stitch capacity (80 g/m^2, 20 lb. Bond):	1 set (20 sheets)
Stack capacity after saddle stitching (80 g/m^2, 20 lb. Bond):	▪ 2–5 sheets: approx. 30 sets ▪ 6–10 sheets: approx. 15 sets ▪ 11–15 sheets: approx. 10 sets ▪ 16–20 sheets: approx. 6 sets
Saddle stitch position:	Center 2 positions
Types of folds:	Half Fold
Half fold paper size:	A3 SEF, A4 LEF, B4 JIS SEF, B5 JIS LEF, 11 x 17 SEF, 8 1/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 11, 8 1/4 x 14 SEF, 8 1/4 x 13 SEF, 12 x 18 SEF, 11 x 15 SEF, 10 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 13 2/5 LEF

Half fold paper weight:	▪ 1 sheet: 64–216 g/m2 (17 lb. Bond–80 lb. Cover) ▪ 2-5 sheets: 64–90 g/m2 (17–24 lb. Bond)
Power consumption:	64 W (Power is supplied from the main unit.)
Dimensions (W x D x H):	657 x 613 x 960 mm (25.9 x 24.2 x 37.8 inches)
Weight:	▪ Approx. 53 kg (116.9 lb.) (without punch unit) ▪ Approx. 57 kg (125.7 lb.) (with punch unit)

1.4.8 SIDE TRAY TYPE M3 (D725)

Paper size:	A3 SEF, A4 SEF/LEF, A5 SEF/LEF, A6 SEF, B4 JIS SEF, B5 JIS SEF/LEF, B6 JIS SEF, 11 x 17 SEF, 8 1/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 13 LEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF/LEF, 8 1/4 x 14 SEF, 8 1/4 x 13 SEF, 8 x 13 SEF, 8 x 10 SEF, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2 SEF/LEF, 5 1/2 x 8 1/2 SEF, 4 1/8 x 9 1/2 SEF/LEF, 3 7/8 x 7 1/2 SEF/LEF, C5 Env SEF/LEF, C6 Env SEF/LEF, DL Env SEF/LEF, 8K SEF, 16K SEF/LEF, 12 x 18 SEF, 11 x 15 SEF, 10 x 14 SEF, SRA3 SEF, SRA4 SEF/LEF, custom size
Paper weight:	52–300 g/m^2 (14 lb. Bond–110 lb. Cover)
Paper capacity (80 g/m^2, 20 lb. Bond):	▪ Internal tray 1: 250 sheets: A4, 81/2 x 11 or smaller 125 sheets: B4 JIS, 81/2 x 14 or larger ▪ External tray: 125 sheets
Power consumption:	12 W (Power is supplied from the main unit.)
Dimensions (W x D x H):	800 x 549 x 156 mm (31.5 x 21.7 x 6.2 inches)
Weight:	Approx. 4 kg (8.9 lb.)

Item	Specification
Linear velocity	73-450 mm/sec
Sizes which can be handled	Upper paper output: Paper width 90-320 mm, Paper feed direction length 148-600 mm Left paper output: Paper width 90-320 mm, Paper feed direction length 148-457.2 mm
Paper thicknesses	Upper paper output and left paper output are 52-300g/m^2.
Upper paper output capacity	250 sheets (A4, 8^1/$_2$"×11" or smaller), 80g/m^2 125 sheets (B4, 8^1/$_2$"×14" or larger), 80g/m^2
Left paper output capacity	125 sheets, 80g/m^2

Item	Specification
Power source	Supplied from main printer (24V DC±10%, 5V DC ±5%).
Maximum power consumption	Less than 12W
Dimensions (width×depth×height)	Smaller than 800×549×156 mm
Weight	Less than 3.8 kg (not including paper, packaging materials, and other items in package)

1.4.9 INTERNAL FINISHER SR3180 (D766)

Finisher part specifications

Item	Specification
Type	Case system
Shift tray	Yes
No. of sheets which can be accommodated	A4, $8^1/_2$×11 or smaller: 250 B4, $8^1/_2$×14 or larger: 125
Paper thicknesses which can be handled	52g/m^2-300g/m^2
Up/down shift function	No
Left/right shift function	Yes
Stapling function	Yes
Punching function	No
Remainder detection	No
Full-load detection	Yes
Paper detection	No
Power consumption	Less than 30W
Power source	24V DC (supplied from main frame), 5V SC (generated by FIN board), SELV (super-low voltage secondary power supply)
Dimensions (width×depth×height)	435×515×150 mm
Mass	Less than 9.8 kg

Stapler unit specifications

Item	Specification
No. of sheets which can be stitched	2 to 5 sheets
Sizes which can be stitched	A3 SEF - B5 SEF / DLT SEF - LT SEF
Thicknesses which can be stitched	54g/m2-80g/m2
Stitching position	1 position (Top Slant)
Staple supply	No
Stitching capacity	No

1.4.10 INTERNAL SHIFT TRAY SH3070 (D691)

Paper size:	A3 SEF, A4 SEF/LEF, A5 SEF/LEF, A6 SEF, B4 JIS SEF, B5 JIS SEF/LEF, B6 JIS SEF, 11 x 17 SEF, 8 1/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 13 LEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF/LEF, 8 1/4 x 14 SEF, 8 1/4 x 13 SEF, 8 x 13 SEF, 8 x 10 SEF, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2 SEF/LEF, 5 1/2 x 8 1/2 SEF, 4 1/8 x 9 1/2 SEF/LEF, 3 7/8 x 7 1/2 SEF/LEF, C5 Env SEF/LEF, C6 Env SEF/LEF, DL Env SEF/LEF, 8K SEF, 16K SEF/LEF, 12 x 18 SEF, 11 x 15 SEF, 10 x 14 SEF, SRA3 SEF, SRA4 SEF/LEF, custom size
Paper weight:	60–300 g/m^2 (16 lb. Bond–110 lb. Cover)
Paper sizes that can be shifted:	A3 SEF, A4 SEF/LEF, A5 SEF/LEF, A6 SEF, B4 JIS SEF, B5 JIS SEF/LEF, B6 JIS SEF, 11 x 17 SEF, 8 1/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 13 LEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF/LEF, 8 1/4 x 14 SEF, 8 1/4 x 13 SEF, 8 x 13 SEF, 8 x 10 SEF, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2 SEF/LEF, 5 1/2 x 8 1/2 SEF, 4 1/8 x 9 1/2 SEF/LEF, 3 7/8 x 7 1/2 SEF/LEF, C5 Env SEF/LEF, C6 Env SEF/LEF, DL Env SEF/LEF, 8K SEF, 16K SEF/LEF, 12 x 18 SEF, 11 x 15 SEF, 10 x 14 SEF, SRA3 SEF, SRA4 SEF/LEF, custom size
Paper weight that can be shifted:	60–300 g/m^2 (16 lb. Bond–110 lb. Cover)
Stack capacity (80 g/m^2, 20 lb. Bond):	▪ 250 sheets: A4, 81/2 x 11 or smaller ▪ 125 sheets: B4 JIS, 81/2 x 14 or larger
Power consumption:	4.3 W (Power is supplied from the main unit.)
Dimensions (W x D x H):	420 x 489 x 107 mm (16.6 x 19.3 x 4.3 inches)
Weight:	Approx. 2 kg (4.5 lb.)

Item	Specification
Type	Case installation, paper ejection tray displacement system
Linear velocity	73-450 mm/sec
Sizes which can be accommodated	A3 SEF, A4 SEF, A4 LEF, A5 SEF, A5 LEF, A6 SEF, B4 SEF, B5 SEF, B5 LEF, B6 SEF, 11"×17" SEF, $8^1/_2$"×14" SEF, $8^1/_2$"×11" SEF, $8^1/_2$"×11" LEF, $5^1/_2$"×$8^1/_2$" SEF, 12"×18" SEF, undefined size
	Width: 90-320 mm, length[*2]:148-600 mm (stack quality is guaranteed to 432 mm)
Paper thicknesses which can be accommodated	52-300g/m^2
Sizes which can be shifted	A3 SEF, A4 LEF, A4 SEF, A5 LEF, A5 SEF, A6 SEF, B4 SEF, B5 LEF, B5 SEF, B6 SEF, 11"×17" SEF, $8^1/_2$"×14" SEF, $8^1/_2$"×11" LEF, $8^1/_2$"×11" SEF, $5^1/_2$"×$8^1/_2$" SEF, 12"×18" SEF
	Width: 90-320 mm, length[*2]:148-600 mm (stack quality is guaranteed to 432 mm)
No. of bins	1 bin (can be shifted)
No. of sheets which can be accommodated[*1]	A4, $8^1/_2$"×11" or smaller: 250 B4, $8^1/_2$"×14" or larger: 125
Power source	Supplied from main printer (24V DC±10%, 5V DC ±5%).
Maximum power consumption	4.3W
Dimensions (width×depth×height)	420×489×107 mm (except for projecting parts)
Weight	Less than 1.4 kg (not including packaging materials and other items in package)
Service life	1200k sheets or 5 years

*1 80g/m^2 or less (paper exceeding 80g/m^2 is calculated by weight)

*2 Up to 1280 mm in SP mode.

1.4.11 1 BIN TRAY BN3110 (D3CQ)

Number of bins:	1
Paper size:	A3 SEF A4 SEF/LEF, A5 SEF/LEF, B4 JIS SEF B5 JIS SEF/LEF, 11 x 17 SEF, 8 1/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 13 LEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF/LEF, 8 1/4 x 14 SEF, 8 1/4 x 13 SEF, 8 x 13 SEF, 8 x 10 SEF, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2 SEF/LEF, 51/2 x 8 1/2 SEF, 8K SEF, 16K SEF/LEF, 11 x 15 SEF, 10 x 14 SEF, SRA3 SEF, SRA4 SEF/LEF, custom size
Paper weight:	52–300 g/m^2 (14 lb. Bond–110 lb. Cover)
Paper capacity (80 g/m^2, 20 lb. Bond):	125 sheets
Power consumption:	1 W or less (Power is supplied from the main unit.)
Dimensions (W x D x H):	444 x 450 x 150 mm (17.5 x 17.8 x 6.0 inches)
Weight:	Approx. 2 kg (4.5 lb.)

Item	Specification
Type	Cabinet installation, paper received from right
Linear velocity	73-512 mm/sec
Sizes which can be accommodated	SRA3 SEF, A3 SEF, A4 SEF, A4 LEF, A5 SEF, A5 LEF, A6 SEF, B4 SEF, B5 SEF, B5 LEF, B6 SEF, 12"×18" SEF, 11"×17" SEF, $8^1/_2$"×14" SEF, $8^1/_2$"×11" SEF, $8^1/_2$"×11" LEF, $5^1/_2$"×$8^1/_2$" SEF, undefined size
Paper thicknesses which can be accommodated	52-300g/m^2
No. of bins	1 bin
No. of sheets which can be accommodated	125 (up to 80g/m^2)

Item	Specification
Power source	Supplied from main machine (DC5V±5%).
Maximum power consumption	For copy: 0.15W
Dimensions (width x depth x height)	444×450×150 mm (except for projecting parts)
Weight	Less than 1.4 kg (not including decals, paper, packaging materials and other items in package)
Service life	3000k sheets or 5 years

1.4.12 BRIDGE UNIT BU3070 (D685)

Stack capacity (80 g/m^2, 20 lb. Bond):	▪ 250 sheets: A4, 81/2 x 11 or smaller ▪ 125 sheets: B4 JIS, 81/2 x 14 or larger
Power consumption:	15 W (Power is supplied from the main unit.)
Dimensions (W x D x H):	412 x 466 x 143 mm (16.3 x 18.4 x 5.7 inches)
Weight:	Approx. 4 kg (8.9 lb.)

1.4.13 PUNCH UNIT PU3040 NA/EU/SC (D716)

Paper size:	Punch unit type	Paper size
	2 & 4 holes type: 2 holes	SEF: A3, A4, B4 JIS, B5 JIS, 11 x 17, 8 1/2 x 14, 8 1/2 x 13, 8 1/2 x 11, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2, 8K, 16K
	2 & 4 holes type: 2 holes	LEF: A4, B5 JIS, 8 1/2 x 11, 16K
	2 & 4 holes type: 4 holes	SEF: A3, 11 x 17
	2 & 4 holes type: 4 holes	LEF: A4, 8 1/2 x 11
	4 holes type: 4 holes	SEF: A3, A4, B4 JIS, B5 JIS, 11 x 17, 8 1/2 x 14, 8 1/2 x 13, 8 1/2 x 11, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2
	4 holes type: 4 holes	LEF: A4, B5 JIS, 8 1/2 x 11
	2 & 3 holes type: 2 holes	SEF: A3, 11 x 17, 8 1/2 x 14, 8 1/2 x 13, 8 1/2 x 11, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2
	2 & 3 holes type: 2 holes	LEF: A4, 8 1/2 x 11
	2 & 3 holes type: 3 holes	SEF: A3, 11 x 17
	2 & 3 holes type: 3 holes	LEF: A4, 8 1/2 x 11

Paper weight:	60–169 g/m^2 (16 lb. Bond –90 lb. Index)

1.4.14 PUNCH UNIT PU3050 NA/EU/SC (D717)

Paper size:	Punch unit type	Paper size
	2 & 4 holes type: 2 holes	SEF: A3, B4 JIS, A4, B5 JIS, A5, 11 x 17, 8 1/2 x 14, 8 1/2 x 11, 5 1/2 x 8 1/2, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2, 8 x 13, 8 1/2 x 13, 8 1/4 x 13, 8K, 16K, 8 1/4 x 14, 8 x 10, 11 x 15, 10 x 14
	2 & 4 holes type: 2 holes	LEF: A4, B5 JIS, A5, 8 1/2 x 11, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2, 16K
	2 & 4 holes type: 4 holes	SEF: A3, B4 JIS, 11 x 17, 11 x 15, 8K
	2 & 4 holes type: 4 holes	LEF: A4, B5 JIS, 8 1/2 x 11, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2, 16K
	4 holes type: 4 holes	SEF: A3, B4 JIS, A4, B5 JIS, A5, 11 x 17, 8 1/2 x 14, 8 1/2 x 11, 5 1/2 x 8 1/2, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2, 8 x 13, 8 1/2 x 13, 8 1/4 x 13, 8K, 16K, 8 1/4 x 14, 8 x 10, 11 x 15, 10 x 14
	4 holes type: 4 holes	LEF: A4, B5 JIS, A5, 8 1/2 x 11, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2, 16K
	2 & 3 holes type: 2 holes	SEF: A3, B4 JIS, B5 JIS, A5, 11 x 17, 8 1/2 x 14, 8 1/2 x 11, 5 1/2 x 8 1/2, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2, 8 x 13, 8 1/2 x 13, 8 1/4 x 13, 8K, 16K, 8 1/4 x 14, 8 x 10, 11 x 15, 10 x 14
	2 & 3 holes type: 2 holes	LEF: A4, B5 JIS, 8 1/2 x 11, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2, 16K
	2 & 3 holes type: 3 holes	SEF: A3, B4 JIS, 11 x 17, 11 x 15, 10 x 14, 8K
	2 & 3 holes type: 3 holes	LEF: A4, B5 JIS, 8 1/2 x 11, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2, 16K

Paper weight:	52–256 g/m^2 (14 lb. Bond–140 lb. Index)

1.4.15 PUNCH UNIT PU3060 NA/EU/SC (D706)

Paper size:	Punch unit type	Paper size
	2 & 4 holes type: 2 holes	SEF: A3, B4 JIS, A4, B5 JIS, A5, 11 x 17, $8^1/_2$ x 14, $8^1/_2$ x 11, $5^1/_2$ x $8^1/_2$, $7^1/_4$ x $10^1/_2$, 8 x 13, $8^1/_2$ x 13, $8^1/_4$ x 13, 8K, 16K, $8^1/_4$ x 14, 8 x 10, 11 x 15, 10 x 14, custom size
	2 & 4 holes type: 2 holes	LEF: A4, B5 JIS, A5, $8^1/_2$ x 11, $7^1/_4$ x $10^1/_2$, 16K, custom size
	2 & 4 holes type: 4 holes	SEF: A3, B4 JIS, 11 x 17, 11 x 15, 8K, custom size
	2 & 4 holes type: 4 holes	LEF: A4, B5 JIS, $8^1/_2$ x 11, $7^1/_4$ x $10^1/_2$, 16K, custom size
	4 holes type: 4 holes	SEF: A3, B4 JIS, A4, B5 JIS, A5, 11 x 17, $8^1/_2$ x 14, $8^1/_2$ x 11, $5^1/_2$ x $8^1/_2$, $7^1/_4$ x $10^1/_2$, 8 x 13, $8^1/_2$ x 13, $8^1/_4$ x 13, 8K, 16K, $8^1/_4$ x 14, 8 x 10, 11 x 15, 10 x 14, custom size
	4 holes type: 4 holes	LEF: A4, B5 JIS, A5, $8^1/_2$ x 11, $7^1/_4$ x $10^1/_2$, 16K, custom size
	2 & 3 holes type: 2 holes	SEF: A3, B4 JIS, B5 JIS, A5, 11 x 17, $8^1/_2$ x 14, $8^1/_2$ x 11, $5^1/_2$ x $8^1/_2$, $7^1/_4$ x $10^1/_2$, 8 x 13, $8^1/_2$ x 13, $8^1/_4$ x 13, 8K, 16K, $8^1/_4$ x 14, 8 x 10, 11 x 15, 10 x 14, custom size
	2 & 3 holes type: 2 holes	LEF: A4, B5 JIS, $8^1/_2$ x 11, $7^1/_4$ x $10^1/_2$, 16K, custom size
	2 & 3 holes type: 3 holes	SEF: A3, B4 JIS, 11 x 17, 11 x 15, 10 x 14, 8K, custom size
	2 & 3 holes type: 3 holes	LEF: A4, B5 JIS, $8^1/_2$ x 11, $7^1/_4$ x $10^1/_2$, 16K, custom size

Paper weight:	52–256 g/m^2 (14 lb. Bond–140 lb. Index)

1.4.16 PAPER FEED UNIT PB3150 (D694)

Paper size:	A3 SEF, A4 SEF/LEF, A5 SEF, B4 JIS SEF, B5 JIS SEF/LEF, 11 x 17 SEF, 8 1/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 13 LEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF/LEF, 8 1/4 x 14 SEF, 8 1/4 x 13 SEF, 8 x 13 SEF, 8 x 10 SEF, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2 SEF/LEF, 8K SEF, 16K SEF/LEF, 12 x 18 SEF, 11 x 15 SEF, 10 x 14 SEF, 4 1/8 x 9 1/2 SEF, C5 Env SEF, SRA3 SEF, custom size
Paper weight:	52–300 g/m^2 (14 lb. Bond–110 lb. Cover)
Paper capacity (80 g/m^2, 20 lb. Bond):	550 sheets x 1 tray
Power consumption:	19 W or less (Power is supplied from the main unit.)
Dimensions (W x D x H):	587 x 685 x 120 mm (23.2 x 27.0 x 4.8 inches)
Weight:	Approx. 11 kg (24.3 lb.)

1.4.17 PAPER FEED UNIT PB3160 (D693-17, -21)

Paper size:	A3 SEF, A4 SEF/LEF, A5 SEF, B4 JIS SEF, B5 JIS SEF/LEF, 11 x 17 SEF, 8 1/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 13 LEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF/LEF, 8 1/4 x 14 SEF, 8 1/4 x 13 SEF, 8 x 13 SEF, 8 x 10 SEF, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2 SEF/LEF, 8K SEF, 16K SEF/LEF, 12 x 18 SEF, 11 x 15 SEF, 10 x 14 SEF, 4 1/8 x 9 1/2 SEF, C5 Env SEF, SRA3 SEF, custom size
Paper weight:	52–300 g/m^2 (14 lb. Bond–110 lb. Cover)
Paper capacity (80 g/m^2, 20 lb. Bond):	550 sheets x 2 trays
Power consumption:	21 W or less (Power is supplied from the main unit.)
Dimensions (W x D x H):	587 x 685 x 247 mm (23.2 x 27.0 x 9.8 inches)
Weight:	Approx. 21 kg (46.3 lb.)

1.4.18 LCIT PB 3170 (D695)

Paper size:	A4 LEF, 8 1/2 x 11 LEF,
Paper weight:	52–300 g/m^2 (14 lb. Bond–110 lb. Cover)
Paper capacity (80 g/m^2, 20 lb. Bond):	1,000 sheets x 2 trays
Power consumption:	15 W or less (Power is supplied from the main unit.)
Dimensions (W x D x H):	587 x 685 x 247 mm (23.2 x 27.0 x 9.8 inches)
Weight:	Approx. 20 kg (44.1 lb.)

1.4.19 LCIT RT 3030 (D696)

Paper size:	A4 LEF, B5 JIS LEF, 8 1/2 x 11 LEF
Paper weight:	52–300 g/m^2 (14 lb. Bond–110 lb. Cover)
Paper capacity (80 g/m^2, 20 lb. Bond):	1,500 sheets
Power consumption:	13 W or less (Power is supplied from the main unit.)
Dimensions (W x D x H):	340 x 540 x 290 mm (13.4 x 21.3 x 11.5 inches)
Weight:	Approx. 10 kg (22.1 lb.)

1.4.20 BANNER PAPER GUIDE TRAY TYPE M19 (D3BF)

Dimensions (W x D x H):	**Main Tray** Tray is folded: 370 x 250 x 70 mm Tray is expanded: 370 x 250 x 250 mm **Sub Tray** Tray is folded: 150 x 110 x 15 mm Tray is expanded: 150 x 110 x 100 mm **Lock Plate** Locked: 135 x 150 x 25 mm Unlocked: 135 x 220 x 25 mm
Weight:	Main Tray: 942 g Sub Tray: 245 g Lock Plate: 280 g

APPENDIX:

PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE

REVISION HISTORY		
Page	**Date**	**Added/Updated/New**
		None

2. PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE

2.1 PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE

2.1.1 PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE ITEMS

Yield Parts

Some of the parts mentioned in these tables have a target yield. However, the total copy/print volume made by the machine will not reach the target yield within the machine's targeted lifetime if the machine is used under the target usage conditions (ACV, color ratio, P/J, and C/O). So, these parts are categorized not as PM parts but as yield parts (EM parts). The parts with “(R)” in this table are yield parts.

Chart: A4 (LT)/5%

Mode: 4 copies / original (prints/job)

Ratio 30%

Environment: Normal temperature and humidity

Yield may change depending on circumstances and print conditions.

Symbol keys: C: Clean, R: Replace, L: Lubricant, I: Inspect

Mainframe

Item	Yield parts	120K	300K	400K	600K	EM	Remarks
Scanner							
Exposure Glass			**C**			**C**	Clean with a cleaning cloth. Do not clean with alcohol. Doing so may leave a whitish trace that affects image scanning.

Item	Yield parts	120K	300K	400K	600K	EM	Remarks
Sheet-through exposure glass			**C**			**C**	Clean with a cleaning cloth. Do not clean with alcohol. Doing so may leave a whitish trace that affects image scanning.
PCU							
PCU(K)				**R**			
PCU(C,M,Y)							**MP C3004/C3504:** Target yield: 175K **MP C4504/C5504/C6004:** Target yield: 270K
Waste Toner Bottle							Target yield: 100K Target yield (number of sheet) is only a guide and it is possible to collect up to 1,200,000 mg of the waste toner. Full detection is a mechanical detection by the feeler. Replace when waste toner bottle full is detected.
Development Unit (K)	**(R)**				**R**		

Item	Yield parts	120K	300K	400K	600K	EM	Remarks
Development Unit (C,M,Y)	**(R)**						**MP C3004/C3504:** Target yield: 160K **MP C4504/C5504/C6004:** Target yield: 270K
Transfer							
Image Transfer Cleaning Unit			**R**				
Image Transfer Belt Unit					**R**		
Paper Transfer Roller				**R**			
Fusing							
Heating Sleeve Unit				**R**			
Fusing Entrance Guide Plate						**C**	Remove toner deposits
Fusing Exit Guide Plate						**C**	Remove toner deposits
Separation Plate						**C**	Remove toner deposits
Pressure Roller				**R**			
Bearing: Fusing Roller				**R**			Lubricating grease
Thermopile				**C**		**C**	Dry cloth

Item	Yield parts	120K	300K	400K	600K	EM	Remarks
Gears						**C**	Replace if worn out
Idler gear						**C**	Replace if worn out
Fusing exit roller						**C**	Damp cloth
Miscellaneous							
Ozone filter/Dust filter			**R**				
Deodorization Filter						**C**	Clean with a cleaning cloth. .
TM/ID sensor						**C**	Damp cloth * Do not use a dry cloth that can cause static electricity.

Item	Yield parts	120K	300K	400K	600K	EM	Remarks
Paper Feed (Mainframe)							
Registration Roller						**C**	Damp cloth
Registration Sensor						**C**	Remove toner and paper dust, Dry cloth
Paper dust collection unit						**C**	Remove toner and paper dust, Dry cloth
Transport roller						**C**	Damp cloth

Item	Yield parts	120K	300K	400K	600K	EM	Remarks
Transport Sensor						**C**	Remove toner and paper dust, Dry cloth
Paper feed sensor						**C**	Remove toner and paper dust, Dry cloth
Feed roller						**C**	Remove toner and paper dust, Dry cloth
Separation Roller						**C**	Remove toner and paper dust, Dry cloth
Pick-up roller						**C**	Remove toner and paper dust, Dry cloth
Paper Feed (Paper Trays)							
Transport roller						**C**	Damp cloth
Transport Sensor						**C**	Remove toner and paper dust, Dry cloth
Paper feed sensor						**C**	Remove toner and paper dust, Dry cloth
Feed roller						**C**	Remove toner and paper dust, Dry cloth
Separation Roller						**C**	Remove toner and paper dust, Dry cloth

Item	Yield parts	120K	300K	400K	600K	EM	Remarks
Pick-up roller						**C**	Remove toner and paper dust, Dry cloth
Duplex							
Duplex transport roller 1, 2						**C**	Damp cloth
Duplex entrance sensor						**C**	Remove toner and paper dust, Dry cloth
Duplex exit sensor						**C**	Remove toner and paper dust, Dry cloth
Duplex exit roller 1, 2						**C**	Damp cloth
Duplex entrance roller						**C**	Damp cloth
By-pass paper feed roller						**C**	Damp cloth
By-pass Separation Roller						**C**	Damp cloth
By-pass pick-up roller						**C**	Damp cloth
By-pass transport roller						**C**	Damp cloth

Paper Exit							
Reverse Roller						**C**	Damp cloth
Reverse Sensor						**C**	Remove toner and paper dust, Dry cloth
Paper exit roller						**C**	Damp cloth
Paper exit sensor						**C**	Remove toner and paper dust, Dry cloth

APPENDIX:

ENGINE SP MODE TABLES

REVISION HISTORY		
Page	**Date**	**Added/Updated/New**
		None

3. ENGINE SP MODE TABLES

3.1 ENGINE SP TABLES-1

3.1.1 SP1-XXX (FEED)

1001	**[Leading Edge Registration]**		
1-001-001	Tray1: Thin	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-002	Tray1: Plain	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-003	Tray1: Mid-thick	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-004	Tray1: Thick 1	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-005	Tray1: Thick 2	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-006	Tray1: Thick 3	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-007	Tray1: Thick 4	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-008	Tray2/3/4/5/LCT: Thin	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-009	Tray2/3/4/5/LCT: Plain	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-010	Tray2/3/4/5/LCT: Mid-thick	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-011	Tray2/3/4/5/LCT: Thick 1	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-012	Tray2/3/4/5/LCT: Thick 2	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-013	Tray2/3/4/5/LCT: Thick 3	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-014	Tray2/3/4/5/LCT: Thick 4	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-015	By-pass: Thin	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-016	By-pass: Plain	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-017	By-pass: Mid-thick	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-018	By-pass: Thick 1	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-019	By-pass: Thick 2	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]

1-001-020	By-pass: Thick 3	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-021	By-pass: Thick 4	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-022	Duplex: Thin	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-023	Duplex: Plain	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-024	Duplex: Mid-thick	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-025	Duplex: Thick 1	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-026	Duplex: Thick 2	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-027	Duplex: Thick 3	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-028	Tray1: Thin:1200	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-029	Tray1: Plain:1200	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-030	Tray1: Mid-thick:1200	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-031	Tray1: Thick 1:1200	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-032	Tray1: Thick 2:1200	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-033	Tray1: Thick 3:1200	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-034	Tray1: Thick 4:1200	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-035	Tray2/3/4/5/LCT: Thin:1200	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-036	Tray2/3/4/5/LCT: Plain:1200	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-037	Tray2/3/4/5/LCT: Mid-thick:1200	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-038	Tray2/3/4/5/LCT: Thick 1:1200	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-039	Tray2/3/4/5/LCT: Thick 2:1200	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-040	Tray2/3/4/5/LCT: Thick 3:1200	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-041	Tray2/3/4/5/LCT: Thick 4:1200	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-042	By-pass: Thin:1200	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-043	By-pass: Plain:1200	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-044	By-pass: Mid-thick:1200	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-045	By-pass: Thick 1:1200	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]

1-001-046	By-pass: Thick 2:1200	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-047	By-pass: Thick 3:1200	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-048	By-pass: Thick 4:1200	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-049	Duplex: Thin:1200	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-050	Duplex: Plain:1200	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-051	Duplex: Mid-thick:1200	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-052	Duplex: Thick 1:1200	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-053	Duplex: Thick 2:1200	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-001-054	Duplex: Thick 3:1200	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]

1002	**[Side-to-Side Registration]**		
1-002-001	By-pass Tray	ENG	[-4 to 4 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-002-002	Paper Tray 1	ENG	[-4 to 4 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-002-003	Paper Tray 2	ENG	[-4 to 4 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-002-004	Paper Tray 3	ENG	[-4 to 4 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-002-005	Paper Tray 4	ENG	[-4 to 4 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-002-006	Duplex	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]
1-002-007	Large Capacity Tray	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / **0** / 0.1mm/step]

1003	**[Paper Buckle]**		
1-003-001	Paper Tray1: Thin	*ENG	[-4 to 5 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]
1-003-002	Paper Tray1: Plain	*ENG	[-4 to 5 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]
1-003-003	Paper Tray 1: Mid-thick	*ENG	[-4 to 5 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]
1-003-004	Paper Tray1: Thick1	*ENG	[-4 to 5 / -3.5 / 0.1mm/step]
1-003-005	Tray2/3/4/5/LCT: Thin	*ENG	[-4 to 5 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]
1-003-006	Tray2/3/4/5/LCT: Plain	*ENG	[-4 to 5 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]

1-003-007	Tray 2/3/4/5/LCT: Mid-thick	*ENG	[-4 to 5 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]
1-003-008	Tray2/3/4/5/LCT: Thick 1	*ENG	[-4 to 5 / -3.5 / 0.1mm/step]
1-003-009	By-pass: Thin	*ENG	[-4 to 5 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]
1-003-010	By-pass: Plain	*ENG	[-4 to 5 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]
1-003-011	By-pass: Mid-thick	*ENG	[-4 to 5 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]
1-003-012	By-pass:Thick1	*ENG	[-4 to 5 / -3 / 0.1mm/step]
1-003-013	Duplex:Thin	*ENG	[-4 to 5 / -1.5 / 0.1mm/step]
1-003-014	Duplex:Plain	*ENG	[-4 to 5 / -1.5 / 0.1mm/step]
1-003-015	Duplex: Mid-thick	*ENG	[-4 to 5 / -1.5 / 0.1mm/step]
1-003-016	Duplex:Thick1	*ENG	[-4 to 5 / -3.5 / 0.1mm/step]
1-003-017	Paper Tray1: Thin:1200	*ENG	[-4 to 5 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]
1-003-018	Paper Tray1: Plain:1200	*ENG	[-4 to 5 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]
1-003-019	Paper Tray 1: Mid-thick:1200	*ENG	[-4 to 5 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]
1-003-020	Paper Tray1: Thick1:1200	*ENG	[-4 to 5 / -3.5 / 0.1mm/step]
1-003-021	Tray2/3/4/5/LCT: Thin:1200	*ENG	[-4 to 5 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]
1-003-022	Tray2/3/4/5/LCT: Plain:1200	*ENG	[-4 to 5 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]
1-003-023	Tray2/3/4/5/LCT: Mid:1200	*ENG	[-4 to 5 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]
1-003-024	Tray2/3/4/5/LCT: Thick 1:1200	*ENG	[-4 to 5 / -3.5 / 0.1mm/step]
1-003-025	By-pass: Thin:1200	*ENG	[-4 to 5 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]
1-003-026	By-pass: Plain:1200	*ENG	[-4 to 5 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]
1-003-027	By-pass: Mid-thick:1200	*ENG	[-4 to 5 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]

1-003-028	By-pass:Thick1:1200	*ENG	[-4 to 5 / -3 / 0.1mm/step]
1-003-029	Duplex:Thin:1200	*ENG	[-4 to 5 / -1.5 / 0.1mm/step]
1-003-030	Duplex:Plain:1200	*ENG	[-4 to 5 / -1.5 / 0.1mm/step]
1-003-031	Duplex: Mid-thick:1200	*ENG	[-4 to 5 / -1.5 / 0.1mm/step]
1-003-032	Duplex:Thick1:1200	*ENG	[-4 to 5 / -3.5 / 0.1mm/step]

1007	**[By-Pass Size Detection]**		
1-007-001	Switch LT SEF/LG SEF	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0:OFF 1:ON
1-007-002	By-Pass Jam Detection Set	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: Normal Detection 1: Simple Detection

1009	**[Initial Operation Setting]**		
1-009-001	Registration Gear Backlash Cut	*ENG	[0 to 1 / **0** / 1/step]
1009	**[Operation Setting]**		
1-009-002	Paper Exit Speed	*ENG	[0 to 1 / **1** / 1/step]
1009	**[Pickup SOL Separate Setting]**		
1-009-003	Paper Tray1: Thin	*ENG	[0 to 1 / **1** / 1/step]
1-009-004	Paper Tray1: Plain	*ENG	[0 to 1 / **1** / 1/step]
1-009-005	Paper Tray1: Thick	*ENG	[0 to 1 / **1** / 1/step]
1-009-006	Paper Tray2: Thin	*ENG	[0 to 1 / **1** / 1/step]
1-009-007	Paper Tray2: Plain	*ENG	[0 to 1 / **1** / 1/step]
1-009-008	Paper Tray2: Thick	*ENG	[0 to 1 / **1** / 1/step]
1-009-009	Paper Tray3: Thin	*ENG	[0 to 1 / **1** / 1/step]
1-009-010	Paper Tray3: Plain	*ENG	[0 to 1 / **1** / 1/step]

1-009-011	Paper Tray3: Thick	*ENG	[0 to 1 / **1** / 1/step]
1-009-012	Paper Tray4: Thin	*ENG	[0 to 1 / **1** / 1/step]
1-009-013	Paper Tray4: Plain	*ENG	[0 to 1 / **1** / 1/step]
1-009-014	Paper Tray4: Thick	*ENG	[0 to 1 / **1** / 1/step]
1-009-015	Paper LCT: Thin	*ENG	[0 to 1 / **1** / 1/step]
1-009-016	Paper LCT: Plain	*ENG	[0 to 1 / **1** / 1/step]
1-009-017	Paper LCT: Thick	*ENG	[0 to 1 / **1** / 1/step]
1-009-018	Paper Tray1: Thin	*ENG	[0 to 1 / **1** / 1/step]

1101	**[Reload Permit Setting]**		
1-101-001	Pre-rotation Start Temp.	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-101-002	Reload Target Temp.:Center	*ENG	[0 to 190 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004:128 *MP C3504:128 *MP C4504: 141 *MP C5504: 159 *MP C6004: 159
1-101-003	Reload Target Temp.:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004:120 *MP C3504:120 *MP C4504: 150 *MP C5504: 148 *MP C6004: 148

1-101-004	Temp.:Delta:Cold:Center	*ENG	[4 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] ***MP C3004:** NA: 26, EU: 35, Asia: 35, CN: 35, TW: 26, KR: 35 ***MP C3504:** NA: 31, EU: 35, Asia: 35, CN: 35, TW: 31, KR: 35 ***MP C4504:** NA: 23, EU: 19, Asia: 19, CN:19, TW: 23, KR: 19 ***MP C5504:** NA: 28, EU: 20, Asia: 20, CN:20, TW:28, KR: 20 ***MP C6004:** NA: 28, EU: 20, Asia: 20, CN:20, TW:28, KR: 20

1-101-005	Temp.:Delta:Cold:End	*ENG	[4 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] ***MP C3004:** NA: 31, EU: 35, Asia: 35, CN: 35, TW: 31, KR: 35 ***MP C3504:** NA: 31, EU: 35, Asia: 35, CN: 35, TW: 31, KR: 35 ***MP C4504:** NA: 23, EU: 26, Asia: 26, CN:26, TW: 23, KR: 26 ***MP C5504:** NA: 28, EU: 27, Asia: 27, CN:27, TW:28, KR: 27 ***MP C6004:** NA: 28, EU: 27, Asia: 27, CN:27, TW:28, KR: 27
1-101-006	Temp.:Delta:Cold:Press	*ENG	[4 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004:110 *MP C3504:110 *MP C4504: 110 *MP C5504: 95 *MP C6004: 95
1-101-007	Forced Reload Time:Cold	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 15 / 0.1sec/step]

1-101-008	Temp.:Delta:Low Power:Center	*ENG	[4 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004: 6 *MP C3504: 6 *MP C4504: 5 *MP C5504: 4 *MP C6004: 4
1-101-009	Temp.:Delta:Low Power:End	*ENG	[4 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004: 6 *MP C3504: 6 *MP C4504: 5 *MP C5504: 4 *MP C6004: 4
1-101-010	Temp.:Delta:Low Power:Press	*ENG	[4 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004: 110 *MP C3504: 110 *MP C4504: 110 *MP C5504: 90 *MP C6004: 90
1-101-011	Forced Reload Time:Low Power	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 15 / 0.1sec/step]
1-101-012	Temp.:Delta:Hot:Center	*ENG	[4 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004: 6 *MP C3504: 6 *MP C4504: 5 *MP C5504: 4 *MP C6004: 4

1-101-013	Temp.:Delta:Hot:End	*ENG	[4 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004: 6 *MP C3504: 6 *MP C4504: 5 *MP C5504: 4 *MP C6004: 4
1-101-014	Temp.:Delta:Hot:Press	*ENG	[4 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004: 110 *MP C3504: 110 *MP C4504: 110 *MP C5504: 90 *MP C6004: 90
1-101-015	Forced Reload Time:Hot	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 15 / 0.1sec/step]
1-101-016	Temp.:Delta:Cold:BW1/2:Center	*ENG	[4 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004: NA: 32, EU: 36, Asia: 36, CN: 36, TW: 32, KR: 36 *MP C3504: NA: 32, EU: 36, Asia: 36, CN: 36, TW: 32, KR: 36 *MP C4504: 33 *MP C5504: 31 *MP C6004: 31

1-101-017	Temp.:Delta:Cold:BW1/2:End	*ENG	[4 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004: NA: 32, EU: 36, Asia: 36, CN: 36, TW: 32, KR: 36 *MP C3504: NA: 32, EU: 36, Asia: 36, CN: 36, TW: 32, KR: 36 *MP C4504: 33 *MP C5504: 31 *MP C6004: 31
1-101-018	Temp.:Delta:Cold:BW1/2:Press	*ENG	[4 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004: 110 *MP C3504: 110 *MP C4504: 110 *MP C5504: 90 *MP C6004: 90
1-101-019	Forced Reload Time:Cold:BW1/2	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 15 / 0.1sec/step]

1-101-101	Reload Target Temp.:Center:Energy Saving	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] ***MP C3004:** NA: 118, EU: 116, Asia: 116, CN: 116, TW: 118, KR: 116 ***MP C3504:** NA: 118, EU: 116, Asia: 116, CN: 116, TW: 118, KR: 116 ***MP C4504:** NA: 124, EU: 125, Asia: 125, CN:125, TW: 124, KR: 125 ***MP C5504:** NA: 140, EU: 138, Asia: 138, CN: 138, TW: 140, KR: 138 ***MP C6004:** NA: 140, EU: 138, Asia: 138, CN: 138, TW: 140, KR: 138
1-101-102	Reload Target Temp.:Press:Energy Saving	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004: 120 *MP C3504: 120 *MP C4504: 120 *MP C5504: 100 *MP C6004: 100

1-101-103	Temp.:Delta:Cold:Energy Saving:Center	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] ***MP C3004:** NA: 27, EU: 36, Asia: 36, CN: 36, TW: 27, KR: 36 ***MP C3504:** NA: 27, EU: 36, Asia: 36, CN: 36, TW: 27, KR: 36 ***MP C4504:** NA: 28, EU: 21, Asia: 21, CN: 21, TW: 28, KR: 21 ***MP C5504:** NA: 26, EU: 21, Asia: 21, CN: 21, TW: 26, KR: 21 ***MP C6004:** NA: 26, EU: 21, Asia: 21, CN: 21, TW: 26, KR: 21

1-101-104	Temp.:Delta:Cold:Energy Saving:End	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] ***MP C3004:** NA: 27, EU: 36, Asia: 36, CN: 36, TW: 27, KR: 36 ***MP C3504:** NA: 27, EU: 36, Asia: 36, CN: 36, TW: 27, KR: 36 ***MP C4504:** NA: 28, EU: 21, Asia: 21, CN: 21, TW: 28, KR: 21 ***MP C5504:** NA: 26, EU: 21, Asia: 21, CN: 21, TW: 26, KR: 21 ***MP C6004:** NA: 26, EU: 21, Asia: 21, CN: 21, TW: 26, KR: 21
1-101-105	Temp.:Delta:Cold:Energy Saving:Press	*ENG	[4 to 200 / 100 / 1deg/step]
1-101-106	Forced Reload Time:Cold:Energy Saving	*ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 0.1sec/step] *MP C3004: 30 *MP C3504: 30 *MP C4504: 20 *MP C5504: 34 *MP C6004: 34

1-101-151	Temp.:Delta:Low Temp.:Center	*ENG	[4 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004: 6 *MP C3504: 6 *MP C4504: 5 *MP C5504: 4 *MP C6004: 4
1-101-152	Temp.:Delta:Low Temp.:End	*ENG	[4 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004: 6 *MP C3504: 6 *MP C4504: 20 *MP C5504: 34 *MP C6004: 34
1-101-153	Temp.:Delta:Low Temp.:Press	*ENG	[4 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004: 70 *MP C3504: 70 ***MP C4504:** NA: 40, EU: 35, Asia: 35, CN: 35, TW: 40, KR: 35 ***MP C5504: 33** ***MP C6004: 33**
1-101-154	Forced Reload Time:Low Temp.	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 35 / 0.1sec/step]

1-101-201	Temp.:Delta:Cold:Center:FIN-less/ADF-less	*ENG	[4 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] ***MP C3004:** NA: 26, EU: 35, Asia: 35, CN: 35, TW: 26, KR: 35 ***MP C3504:** NA: 31, EU: 35, Asia: 35, CN: 35, TW: 31, KR: 35 ***MP C4504:** NA: 23, EU: 19, Asia: 19, CN: 19, TW: 23, KR: 19 ***MP C5504:** NA: 28, EU: 20, Asia: 20, CN: 20, TW: 28 , KR: 20 ***MP C6004:** NA: 28, EU: 20, Asia: 20, CN: 20, TW: 28 , KR: 20

1-101-202	Temp.:Delta:Cold:End:FIN-less/ADF-less	*ENG	[4 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] ***MP C3004:** NA: 31, EU: 35, Asia: 35, CN: 35, TW: 31, KR: 35 ***MP C3504:** NA: 31, EU: 35, Asia: 35, CN: 35, TW: 31, KR: 35 ***MP C4504:** NA: 23, EU: 26, Asia: 26, CN: 26, TW: 23 , KR: 26 ***MP C5504:** NA: 28, EU: 27, Asia: 27, CN: 27, TW: 28 , KR: 27 ***MP C6004:** NA: 28, EU: 27, Asia: 27, CN: 27, TW: 28 , KR: 27
1-101-203	Temp.:Delta:Cold:Press:FIN-less/ADF-less	*ENG	[4 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004: 110 *MP C3504: 110 *MP C4504: 110 *MP C5504: 95 *MP C6004: 95

1-101-204	Forced Reload Time:Cold:FIN-less/ADF-less	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 15 / 0.1sec/step]
1-101-211	Temp:Delta:Cold:Center:FIN-less/ADF-attached	*ENG	[4 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] ***MP C3004:** NA: 26, EU: 35, Asia: 35, CN: 35, TW: 26, KR: 35 ***MP C3504:** NA: 31, EU: 35, Asia: 35, CN: 35, TW: 31, KR: 35 ***MP C4504:** NA: 23, EU: 19, Asia: 19, CN: 19, TW: 23 , KR: 19 ***MP C5504:** NA: 28, EU: 20, Asia: 20, CN: 20, TW: 28 , KR: 20 ***MP C6004:** NA: 28, EU: 20, Asia: 20, CN: 20, TW: 28 , KR: 20

1-101-212	Temp.:Delta:Cold:End:FIN-less/ADF-attached	*ENG	[4 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] ***MP C3004:** NA: 31, EU: 35, Asia: 35, CN: 35, TW: 31, KR: 35 ***MP C3504:** NA: 31, EU: 35, Asia: 35, CN: 35, TW: 31, KR: 35 ***MP C4504:** NA: 23, EU: 26, Asia: 26, CN: 26, TW: 23 , KR: 26 ***MP C5504:** NA: 28, EU: 27, Asia: 27, CN: 27, TW: 28 , KR: 27 ***MP C6004:** NA: 28, EU: 27, Asia: 27, CN: 27, TW: 28 , KR: 27
1-101-213	Temp.:Delta:Cold:Press:FIN-less/ADF-attached	*ENG	[4 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004: 110 *MP C3504: 110 *MP C4504: 110 *MP C5504: 95 *MP C6004: 95
1-101-214	ForcedReloadTime:Cold:FIN-less/ADF-attached	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 15 / 0.1sec/step]

1102	**[Feed Permit Setting]**		
1-102-001	Temp.:Lower Delta:Center	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: NA: 31, EU: 35, Asia: 35, CN: 35, TW: 31, KR: 35 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 30
1-102-002	Temp.:Lower Delta:End	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: NA: 31, EU: 35, Asia: 35, CN: 35, TW: 31, KR: 35 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 30
1-102-003	Temp.:Upper Delta:Center	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 30 / 1deg/step]
1-102-004	Temp.:Upper Delta:End	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 30 / 1deg/step]
1-102-005	Temp.:Lower Delta:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] ***MP C3004/C3504: 90** ***MP C4504:** NA: 80, EU: 83, Asia: 83, CN: 83, TW: 80 , KR: 83 ***MP C5504:** NA: 95, EU: 100, Asia: 100, CN: 100, TW: 95 , KR: 100 ***MP C6004:** NA: 95, EU: 100, Asia: 100, CN: 100, TW: 95 , KR: 100
1-102-006	Rotation Time	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 0.01sec/step]
1-102-007	Temp.:Lower Delta:Center:Sp.1	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1deg/step]
1-102-008	Temp.:Lower Delta:End:Sp.1	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1deg/step]
1-102-009	Temp.:Upper Delta:Center:Sp.1	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 30 / 1deg/step]

1-102-010	Temp.:Upper Delta:End:Sp.1	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 30 / 1deg/step]
1-102-011	Temp.:Lower Delta:Press:Sp.1	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004: 45 *MP C3504: 45 *MP C4504: 23 *MP C5504: 5 *MP C6004: 5
1-102-012	Rotation Time:Sp.1	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 0.01sec/step]
1-102-013	Temp.:Lower Delta:Center:Sp.2	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 0.01sec/step]
1-102-014	Temp.:Lower Delta:End:Sp.2	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1deg/step]
1-102-015	Temp.:Upper Delta:Center:Sp.2	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 15 / 1deg/step]
1-102-016	Temp.:Upper Delta:End:Sp.2	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 15 / 1deg/step]
1-102-017	Temp.:Lower Delta:Press:Sp.2	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 1deg/step]
1-102-018	Rotation Time:Sp2	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 0.01sec/step]
1-102-019	Feed Permit Time	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 60 / 1sec/step]
1-102-020	Temp.:Lower Delta:Center	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004: 40 *MP C3504: 40 *MP C4504: 52 *MP C5504: 40 *MP C6004: 40
1-102-021	Temp.:Lower Delta:End	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004: 40 *MP C3504: 40 *MP C4504: 52 *MP C5504: 40 *MP C6004: 40

1-102-022	Temp.:Upper Delta:Center	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 30 / 1deg/step]
1-102-023	Temp.:Upper Delta:End	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 30 / 1deg/step]
1-102-024	Temp.:Lower Delta:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004: 38 *MP C3504: 38 *MP C4504: 16 *MP C5504: 28 *MP C6004: 28
1-102-025	Temp.:Lower Delta:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004: 53 *MP C3504: 53 *MP C4504: 34 *MP C5504: 48 *MP C6004: 48
1-102-026	Rotation Time	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 0.01sec/step]
1-102-027	Temp.:Lower Delta:Center	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1deg/step]
1-102-028	Temp.:Lower Delta:End	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1deg/step]
1-102-029	Temp.:Upper Delta:Center	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 30 / 1deg/step]
1-102-030	Temp.:Upper Delta:End	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 30 / 1deg/step]
1-102-031	Temp.:Lower Delta:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004: 34 *MP C3504: 34 *MP C4504: 16 *MP C5504: 23 *MP C6004: 23

1-102-032	Temp.:Lower Delta:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004: 49 *MP C3504: 49 *MP C4504: 34 *MP C5504: 43 *MP C6004: 43
1-102-033	Rotation Time	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 0.01sec/step]
1-102-034	Temp.:Lower Delta:Center	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1deg/step]
1-102-035	Temp.:Lower Delta:End	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1deg/step]
1-102-036	Temp.:Upper Delta:Center	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 15 / 1deg/step]
1-102-037	Temp.:Upper Delta:End	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 15 / 1deg/step]
1-102-038	Temp.:Lower Delta:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 1deg/step]
1-102-039	Temp.:Lower Delta:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 1deg/step]
1-102-040	Rotation Time	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 0.01sec/step]
1-102-041	Judgment Power A	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / * / 1W/step] ***MP C3004/C3504:** NA: 1304, EU: 1429, Asia: 1429, CN: 1429, TW: 1304, KR: 1429 ***MP C4504:** NA: 1379, EU: 1629, Asia: 1629, CN: 1629, TW: 1379, KR: 1629 ***MP C5504:** NA: 1359, EU: 1629, Asia: 1629, CN: 1629, TW: 1359, KR: 1629 ***MP C6004:** NA: 1359, EU: 1629, Asia: 1629, CN: 1629, TW: 1359, KR: 1629

1-102-042	Temp.:Lower Delta:Center:Power A	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 41 *MP C4504: 52 *MP C5504: 39 *MP C6004: 39
1-102-043	Temp.:Lower Delta::Power A	*ENG	0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 41 *MP C4504: 52 *MP C5504: 39 *MP C6004: 39
1-102-044	Temp.:Upper Delta:Center:Power A	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 30 / 1deg/step]
1-102-045	Temp.:Upper Delta:End:Power A	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 30 / 1deg/step]
1-102-046	Temp.:Lower Delta:Press:Power A	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 90 ***MP C4504:** NA: 80, EU: 83, Asia: 83, CN: 83, TW: 80 , KR: 83 ***MP C5504:** NA: 95, EU: 100, Asia: 100, CN: 100, TW: 95 , KR: 100 ***MP C6004:** NA: 95, EU: 100, Asia: 100, CN: 100, TW: 95 , KR: 100

1-102-047	Rotation Time:Power A	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 0.01sec/step]
1-102-051	Judgment Power B	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / * / 1W/step] ***MP C3004/C3504:** NA: 1284, EU: 1409, Asia: 1409, CN: 1409, TW: 1284, KR: 1409 ***MP C4504:** NA: 1314, EU: 1544, Asia: 1544, CN: 1544, TW: 1314 , KR: 1544 ***MP C5504:** NA: 1274, EU: 1544, Asia: 1544, CN: 1544, TW: 1274 , KR: 1544 ***MP C6004:** NA: 1274, EU: 1544, Asia: 1544, CN: 1544, TW: 1274 , KR: 1544
1-102-052	Temp.:Lower Delta:Center:Power B	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 41 *MP C4504: 52 *MP C5504: 39 *MP C6004: 39
1-102-053	Temp.:Lower Delta:End:Power B	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 41 MP C4504: 52 *MP C5504: 39 *MP C6004: 39
1-102-054	Temp.:Upper Delta:Center:Power B	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 30 / 1deg/step]
1-102-055	Temp.:Upper Delta:End:Power B	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 30 / 1deg/step]

1-102-056	Temp.:Lower Delta:Press:Power B	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 77 ***MP C4504:** 71 ***MP C5504:** NA: 37, EU: 63, Asia: 63, CN: 63, TW: 37 , KR: 63 ***MP C6004:** NA: 25, EU: 43, Asia: 43, CN: 43, TW: 25 , KR: 43
1-102-057	Rotation Time:Power B	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 0.01sec/step]
1-102-060	Waiting Time: Stabilize Temp.	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 0 / 1msec/step]
1-102-070	Timeout: Cold: Normal	*ENG	[0 to 20000 / * / 1msec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 4000 ***MP C4504:** 4000 ***MP C5504:** NA: 2100, EU: 3500, Asia: 3500, CN: 3500, TW: 2100 , KR: 3500 ***MP C6004:** NA: 2100, EU: 3500, Asia: 3500, CN: 3500, TW: 2100 , KR: 3500
1-102-071	Timeout: Hot: Normal	*ENG	[0 to 20000 / 4200 / 1msec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 4000 ***MP C4504:** 4000 ***MP C5504:** NA: 2100, EU: 3500, Asia: 3500, CN: 3500, TW: 2100 , KR: 3500 ***MP C6004:** NA: 2100, EU: 3500, Asia: 3500, CN: 3500, TW: 2100 , KR: 3500

1-102-072	Timeout: Cold: Power 1	*ENG	[0 to 20000 / 4200 / 1msec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 4000 ***MP C4504:** 4000 ***MP C5504:** NA: 2100, EU: 3500, Asia: 3500, CN: 3500, TW: 2100 , KR: 3500 ***MP C6004:** NA: 2100, EU: 3500, Asia: 3500, CN: 3500, TW: 2100 , KR: 3500
1-102-073	Timeout: Hot: Power 1	*ENG	[0 to 20000 / 4200 / 1msec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 4000 ***MP C4504:** 4000 ***MP C5504:** NA: 2100, EU: 3500, Asia: 3500, CN: 3500, TW: 2100 , KR: 3500 ***MP C6004:** NA: 2100, EU: 3500, Asia: 3500, CN: 3500, TW: 2100 , KR: 3500
1-102-074	Timeout: Cold: Power 2	*ENG	[0 to 20000 / 4200 / 1msec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 4000 ***MP C4504:** 4000 ***MP C5504:** NA: 2100, EU: 3500, Asia: 3500, CN: 3500, TW: 2100 , KR: 3500 ***MP C6004:** NA: 2100, EU: 3500, Asia: 3500, CN: 3500, TW: 2100 , KR: 3500
1-102-075	Timeout: Hot: Power 2	*ENG	[0 to 20000 / 4200 / 1msec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 4000 ***MP C4504:** 4000 ***MP C5504:** NA: 2100, EU: 3500, Asia: 3500, CN: 3500, TW: 2100 , KR: 3500 ***MP C6004:** NA: 2100, EU: 3500, Asia: 3500, CN: 3500, TW: 2100 , KR: 3500

1-102-076	Timeout: 10sec: 11	*ENG	[0 to 20000 / 4200 / 1msec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 4000 ***MP C4504:** 4000 ***MP C5504:** NA: 2100, EU: 3500, Asia: 3500, CN: 3500, TW: 2100 , KR: 3500 ***MP C6004:** NA: 2100, EU: 3500, Asia: 3500, CN: 3500, TW: 2100 , KR: 3500
1-102-077	Timeout: 10sec: 15	*ENG	[0 to 20000 / 4200 / 1msec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 4000 ***MP C4504:** 4000 ***MP C5504:** NA: 2100, EU: 3500, Asia: 3500, CN: 3500, TW: 2100 , KR: 3500 ***MP C6004:** NA: 2100, EU: 3500, Asia: 3500, CN: 3500, TW: 2100 , KR: 3500
1-102-078	Timeout: 10sec: 16	*ENG	[0 to 20000 / 4200 / 1msec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 4000 ***MP C4504:** 4000 ***MP C5504:** NA: 2100, EU: 3500, Asia: 3500, CN: 3500, TW: 2100 , KR: 3500 ***MP C6004:** NA: 2100, EU: 3500, Asia: 3500, CN: 3500, TW: 2100 , KR: 3500
1-102-101	Temp.:Lower Delta:Press0	*ENG	[0 to 200 / ***** / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:31
1-102-102	Temp.:Lower Delta:Press10	*ENG	[0 to 200 / ***** / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:31
1-102-103	Temp.:Lower Delta:Press1	*ENG	[0 to 200 / ***** / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:31

1-102-104	Temp.:Lower Delta:Press2	*ENG	[0 to 200 / ***** / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:31
1-102-105	Temp.:Lower Delta:Press3	*ENG	[0 to 200 / ***** / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:31
1-102-106	Temp.:Lower Delta:Press13	*ENG	[0 to 200 / ***** / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:31
1-102-107	Temp.:Lower Delta:Press4	*ENG	[0 to 200 / ***** / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:31
1-102-108	Temp.:Lower Delta:Press14	*ENG	[0 to 200 / ***** / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:31
1-102-109	Temp.:Lower Delta:Press5	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004: 17 *MP C3504: 17 *MP C4504: 21 *MP C5504: 14 *MP C6004: 14
1-102-110	Temp.:Lower Delta:Press6	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004: 17 *MP C3504: 17 *MP C4504: 22 *MP C5504: 19 *MP C6004: 19
1-102-111	Temp.:Lower Delta:Press7	*ENG	[0 to 200 / ***** / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 13 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:31
1-102-112	Temp.:Lower Delta:Press11	*ENG	[0 to 200 / ***** / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:31

1-102-113	Temp.:Lower Delta:Press15	*ENG	[0 to 200 / ***** / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:31
1-102-114	Temp.:Lower Delta:Press16	*ENG	[0 to 200 / ***** / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:31
1-102-121	Timeout:Press0	*ENG	[0 to 60000 / ***** / 1msec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:9000
1-102-122	Timeout:Press10	*ENG	[0 to 60000 / ***** / 1msec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:9000
1-102-123	Timeout:Press1	*ENG	[0 to 60000 / ***** / 1msec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:9000
1-102-124	Timeout:Press2	*ENG	[0 to 60000 / ***** / 1msec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:9000
1-102-125	Timeout:Press3	*ENG	[0 to 60000 / ***** / 1msec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:9000
1-102-126	Timeout:Press13	*ENG	[0 to 60000 / ***** / 1msec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:9000
1-102-127	Timeout:Press4	*ENG	[0 to 60000 / ***** / 1msec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:9000
1-102-128	Timeout:Press14	*ENG	[0 to 60000 / ***** / 1msec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:9000

1-102-129	Timeout:Press5	*ENG	[0 to 60000 / * / 1msec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 5000 *MP C4504: 5500 *MP C5504: 5000 *MP C6004: 5000
1-102-130	Timeout:Press6	*ENG	[0 to 60000 / * / 1msec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 5000 *MP C4504: 5500 *MP C5504: 6000 *MP C6004: 6000
1-102-131	Timeout:Press7	*ENG	[0 to 60000 / ***** / 1msec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 3000 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:12000
1-102-132	Timeout: Press: 11	*ENG	[0 to 60000 / ***** / 1msec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:9000
1-102-133	Timeout: Press: 15	*ENG	[0 to 60000 / ***** / 1msec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:9000
1-102-134	Timeout: Press: 16	*ENG	[0 to 60000 / ***** / 1msec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:9000

1105	**[Print Target Temp.]**		
1-105-001	Plain1:FC:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 123 *MP C4504: 133 *MP C5504: 149 *MP C6004: 149
1-105-002	Plain1:FC:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 122 *MP C4504: 118 *MP C5504: 140 *MP C6004: 140

1-105-003	Plain1:BW:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 120 *MP C4504: 128 *MP C5504: 144 *MP C6004: 144
1-105-004	Plain1:BW:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 122 *MP C4504: 120 *MP C5504: 114 *MP C6004: 114
1-105-005	Plain2:FC:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 128 *MP C4504: 141 *MP C5504: 159 *MP C6004: 159
1-105-006	Plain2:FC:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 122 *MP C4504: 118 *MP C5504: 145 *MP C6004: 145
1-105-007	Plain2:BW:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 125 *MP C4504: 136 *MP C5504: 154 *MP C6004: 154
1-105-008	Plain2:BW:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 122 *MP C4504: 118 *MP C5504: 122 *MP C6004: 122
1-105-009	Thin:FC:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 118 *MP C4504: 128 *MP C5504: 144 *MP C6004: 144

1-105-010	Thin:FC:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 121 / 1deg/step]
1-105-011	Thin:BW:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 118 *MP C4504: 128 *MP C5504: 144 *MP C6004: 144
1-105-012	Thin:BW:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 121 / 1deg/step]
1-105-013	M-thick:FC:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 136 *MP C4504: 141 *MP C5504: 159 *MP C6004: 159
1-105-014	M-thick:FC:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 118 *MP C4504: 118 *MP C5504: 142 *MP C6004: 142
1-105-015	M-thick:BW:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 136 *MP C4504: 141 *MP C5504: 159 *MP C6004: 159
1-105-016	M-thick:BW:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 118 *MP C4504: 118 *MP C5504: 141 *MP C6004: 141
1-105-017	Thick1:FC:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 127 *MP C4504: 141 *MP C5504: 141 *MP C6004: 141

1-105-018	Thick1:FC:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 120 *MP C4504: 119 *MP C5504: 101 *MP C6004: 101
1-105-019	Thick1:BW:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 127 *MP C4504: 141 *MP C5504: 141 *MP C6004: 141
1-105-020	Thick1:BW:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 120 *MP C4504: 119 *MP C5504: 110 *MP C6004: 110
1-105-021	Thick2:FC:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 132 / 1deg/step]
1-105-022	Thick2:FC:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 120 *MP C4504: 98 *MP C5504: 80 *MP C6004: 80
1-105-023	Thick2:BW:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 132 / 1deg/step]
1-105-024	Thick2:BW:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 120 *MP C4504: 98 *MP C5504: 80 *MP C6004: 80
1-105-025	Thick3:FC:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 137 / 1deg/step]
1-105-026	Thick3:FC:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 120 *MP C4504: 98 *MP C5504: 80 *MP C6004: 80
1-105-027	Thick3:BW:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 137 / 1deg/step]

1-105-028	Thick3:BW:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 120 *MP C4504: 98 *MP C5504: 80 *MP C6004: 80
1-105-029	Special1:FC:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 123 *MP C4504: 133 *MP C5504: 149 *MP C6004: 149
1-105-030	Special1:FC:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 1117 *MP C4504: 110 *MP C5504: 135 *MP C6004: 135
1-105-031	Special1:BW:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 123 *MP C4504: 128 *MP C5504: 144 *MP C6004: 144
1-105-032	Special1:BW:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 117 *MP C4504: 110 *MP C5504: 112 *MP C6004: 112
1-105-033	Special2:FC:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 128 *MP C4504: 141 *MP C5504: 159 *MP C6004: 159
1-105-034	Special2:FC:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 122 *MP C4504: 118 *MP C5504: 145 *MP C6004: 145

1-105-035	Special2:BW:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 125 *MP C4504: 136 *MP C5504: 154 *MP C6004: 154
1-105-036	Special2:BW:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 122 *MP C4504: 118 *MP C5504: 122 *MP C6004: 122
1-105-037	Special3:FC:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 136 *MP C4504: 141 *MP C5504: 159 *MP C6004: 159
1-105-038	Special3:FC:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 118 *MP C4504: 118 *MP C5504: 142 *MP C6004: 142
1-105-039	Special3:BW:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 136 *MP C4504: 141 *MP C5504: 159 *MP C6004: 159
1-105-040	Special3:BW:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 118 *MP C4504: 118 *MP C5504: 142 *MP C6004: 142
1-105-041	Envelop:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 142 / 1deg/step]
1-105-042	Envelop:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 118 / 1deg/step]

1-105-051	Special1:FC:Center:Middle Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 122 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 142
1-105-052	Special1:FC:Press:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 120 *MP C4504: 119 *MP C5504: 101 *MP C6004: 101
1-105-053	Special1:BW:Center:Middle Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 122 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 136
1-105-054	Special1:BW:Press:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 120 *MP C4504: 119 *MP C5504: 101 *MP C6004: 101
1-105-055	Special2:FC:Center:Middle Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 127 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 141
1-105-056	Special2:FC:Press:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 120 *MP C4504: 119 *MP C5504: 101 *MP C6004: 101
1-105-057	Special2:BW:Center:Middle Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 127 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 141
1-105-058	Special2:BW:Press:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 120 *MP C4504: 119 *MP C5504: 101 *MP C6004: 101

1-105-059	Special3:FC:Center:Middle Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 132 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 146
1-105-060	Special3:FC:Press:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 120 *MP C4504: 119 *MP C5504: 101 *MP C6004: 101
1-105-061	Special3:BW:Center:Middle Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 132 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 146
1-105-062	Special3:BW:Press:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 120 *MP C4504: 119 *MP C5504: 101 *MP C6004: 101
1-105-101	Plain1:FC:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 115 / 1deg/step]
1-105-102	Plain1:FC:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 118 / 1deg/step]
1-105-103	Plain1:BW:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 115 / 1deg/step]
1-105-104	Plain1:BW:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 118 / 1deg/step]
1-105-105	Plain2:FC:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 120 / 1deg/step]
1-105-106	Plain2:FC:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 118 / 1deg/step]
1-105-107	Plain2:BW:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 120 / 1deg/step]
1-105-108	Plain2:BW:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 118 / 1deg/step]

1-105-109	M-thick:FC:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 122 / 1deg/step]
1-105-110	M-thick:FC:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 118 / 1deg/step]
1-105-111	M-thick:BW:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 122 / 1deg/step]
1-105-112	M-thick:BW:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 118 / 1deg/step]
1-105-113	Thick1:FC:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 127 / 1deg/step]
1-105-114	Thick1:FC:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 118 / 1deg/step]
1-105-115	Thick1:BW:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 127 / 1deg/step]
1-105-116	Thick1:BW:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 118 / 1deg/step]
1-105-117	Special1:FC:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 122 / 1deg/step]
1-105-118	Special1:FC:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 118 / 1deg/step]
1-105-119	Special1:BW:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 122 / 1deg/step]
1-105-120	Special1:BW:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 118 / 1deg/step]
1-105-121	Special2:FC:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 132 / 1deg/step]
1-105-122	Special2:FC:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 120 *MP C4504: 98 *MP C5504: 80 *MP C6004: 80

1-105-123	Special2:BW:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 132 / 1deg/step]
1-105-124	Special2:BW:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 120 *MP C4504: 98 *MP C5504: 80 *MP C6004: 80
1-105-125	Plain1:Glossy:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 132 / 1deg/step]
1-105-126	Plain1:Glossy:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 118 / 1deg/step]
1-105-127	Plain2:Glossy:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 137 / 1deg/step]
1-105-128	Plain2:Glossy:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 118 / 1deg/step]
1-105-129	M-thick:Glossy:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 142 / 1deg/step]
1-105-130	M-thick:Glossy:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 118 / 1deg/step]
1-105-131	OHP:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 160 / 1deg/step]
1-105-132	OHP:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 118 *MP C4504: 96 *MP C5504: 78 *MP C6004: 78
1-105-133	Envelop:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 135 / 1deg/step]
1-105-134	Envelop:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 118 *MP C4504: 96 *MP C5504: 78 *MP C6004: 78
1-105-135	Thin:FC:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 110 / 1deg/step]
1-105-136	Thin:FC:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 118 / 1deg/step]
1-105-137	Thin:BW:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 110 / 1deg/step]
1-105-138	Thin:BW:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 118 / 1deg/step]

1-105-139	Thick4:FC:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 142 / 1deg/step]
1-105-140	Thick4:FC:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 118 *MP C4504: 96 *MP C5504: 78 *MP C6004: 78
1-105-141	Thick4:BW:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 142 / 1deg/step]
1-105-142	Thick4:BW:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 118 *MP C4504: 96 *MP C5504: 78 *MP C6004: 78
1-105-143	Postcard:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 124 / 1deg/step]
1-105-144	Postcard:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 118 *MP C4504: 96 *MP C5504: 78 *MP C6004: 78
1-105-145	Special3:FC:Center:Middle Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 142 / 1deg/step]
1-105-146	Special3:FC:Press:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 118 *MP C4504: 96 *MP C5504: 78 *MP C6004: 78
1-105-147	Special3:BW:Center:Middle Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 142 / 1deg/step]
1-105-148	Special3:BW:Press:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 118 *MP C4504: 96 *MP C5504: 78 *MP C6004: 78

1-105-149	Mid Thick:Matte:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 136 *MP C4504: 141 *MP C5504: 159 *MP C6004: 159
1-105-150	Mid Thick:Matte:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 118 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 151
1-105-151	Thick1:Matte:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 127 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 141
1-105-152	Thick1:Matte:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 120 *MP C4504: 119 *MP C5504: 101 *MP C6004: 101
1-105-153	Thick2:Matte:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 132 / 1deg/step]
1-105-154	Thick2:Matte:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 137 *MP C4504: 98 *MP C5504: 80 *MP C6004: 80
1-105-155	Thick3:Matte:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 137 / 1deg/step]
1-105-156	Thick3:Matte:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 120 *MP C4504: 98 *MP C5504: 80 *MP C6004: 80
1-105-157	Thick4:Matte:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 142 / 1deg/step]
1-105-158	Thick4:Matte:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 118 *MP C4504: 96 *MP C5504: 78 *MP C6004: 78

1-105-159	Mid Thick:Matte:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 122 / 1deg/step]
1-105-160	Mid Thick:Matte:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 118 / 1deg/step]
1-105-161	Thick1:Matte:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 127 / 1deg/step]
1-105-162	Thick1:Matte:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 118 / 1deg/step]
1-105-163	Mid Thick:Glossy:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 136 *MP C4504: 141 *MP C5504: 159 *MP C6004: 159
1-105-164	Mid Thick:Glossy:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 118 *MP C4504: 118 *MP C5504: 142 *MP C6004: 142
1-105-165	Thick1:Glossy:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 127 *MP C4504: 141 *MP C5504: 141 *MP C6004: 141
1-105-166	Thick1:Glossy:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 120 *MP C4504: 119 *MP C5504: 101 *MP C6004: 101
1-105-167	Thick2:Glossy:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 132 / 1deg/step]

1-105-168	Thick2:Glossy:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 120 *MP C4504: 98 *MP C5504: 80 *MP C6004: 80
1-105-169	Thick3:Glossy:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 137 / 1deg/step]
1-105-170	Thick3:Glossy:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 120 *MP C4504: 89 *MP C5504: 80 *MP C6004: 80
1-105-171	Thick4:Glossy:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 142 / 1deg/step]
1-105-172	Thick4:Glossy:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 118 *MP C4504: 96 *MP C5504: 78 *MP C6004: 78
1-105-173	Mid Thick:Glossy:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 122 / 1deg/step]
1-105-174	Mid Thick:Glossy:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 118 / 1deg/step]
1-105-175	Thick1:Glossy:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 127 / 1deg/step]
1-105-176	Thick1:Glossy:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 118 / 1deg/step]

1106	**[Fusing Temp. Display]**		
1-106-001	Heat Center	ENG	[-10 to 250 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-106-002	Heat End	ENG	[-10 to 250 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-106-003	Press Center	ENG	[-10 to 250 / 0 / 1deg/step]

1-106-004	Press End	ENG	[-10 to 250 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-106-005	Press End	ENG	[-10 to 250 / 0 / 1deg/step]

1107	**[Standby Target Temp. Setting]**		
1-107-001	Stanby/Preheat1:Center	*ENG	[0 to 125 / 90 / 1deg/step]
1-107-003	Preheat2:Center	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 90 / 1deg/step]
1-107-005	Low Power:Center	*ENG	[0 to 125 / 60 / 1deg/step]
1-107-007	Print Ready:Center	*ENG	[85 to 180 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 118 *MP C4504: 131 *MP C5504: 149 *MP C6004: 149
1-107-008	Print Ready:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1deg/step]
1-107-011	Standby Heater Off Time	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 1sec/step]

1108	**[After Reload/Job Target Temp.]**		
1-108-001	Center	*ENG	[85 to 200 / 149 / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 128 *MP C4504: 149 *MP C5504: 149 *MP C6004: 149
1-108-002	Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1deg/step]

1-108-011	Center:Energy Saving	*ENG	[85 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] ***MP C3004/C3504:** **NA: 118, EU: 116, Asia: 116, CN: 116, TW: 118, KR: 116** ***MP C4504:** NA: 124, EU: 125, Asia: 125, CN: 125, TW: 124 , KR: 125 ***MP C5504:** NA: 140, EU: 138, Asia: 138, CN: 138, TW: 140, KR: 138 ***MP C6004:** NA: 140, EU: 138, Asia: 138, CN: 138, TW: 140, KR: 138
1-108-012	Press:Energy Saving	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1deg/step]

1111	**[Environment Correction:Fusing]**		
1-111-001	Temp.: Threshold: Low	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 15 / 1deg/step]
1-111-002	Temp.: Threshold: High	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1deg/step]
1-111-003	Low Temp. Correction	*ENG	[0 to 15 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 3 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 15
1-111-004	High Temp. Correction	*ENG	[0 to 15 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-111-005	Job Low Temp. Correction	*ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 0.1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 30 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 15
1-111-006	Job High Temp. Correction	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 0.1deg/step]
1-111-007	Job Low Temp. Correction:Sp.	*ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 0.1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 30 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 15
1-111-008	Job High Temp. Correction:Sp.	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 0.1deg/step]

1-111-011	Standard Environment Temp.	*ENG	[10 to 30 / 23 / 1deg/step]

1112	**[Image Processing Temp. Correct]**		
1-112-001	Temp.:Plain:Center:Level1/2	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / **0** / 1deg/step]
1-112-002	Temp.:Plain:Center:Energy Saving	*ENG	[-30 to 20 /* / 1deg/step] ***MP C3004/C3504:** NA: -7, EU: -9, Asia: -9, CN: -9, TW: -7, KR: -9 ***MP C4504:** NA: -12, EU: -11, Asia: -11, CN: -11, TW: -12 , KR: -11 ***MP C5504:** NA: -14, EU: -16, Asia: -16, CN: -16, TW: -14 , KR: -16 ***MP C6004:** NA: -14, EU: -16, Asia: -16, CN: -16, TW: -14 , KR: -16

1113	**[Curl Correction]**		
1-113-001	Execute Pattern	*ENG	[0 to 2 / **0** / 1/step] 0: OFF 1: ON(No Decurl) 2: ON
1-113-002	Humidity:Threshold:M-humid	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 1 / 1%/step]
1-113-003	Humidity:Threshold:H-humid	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 65 / 1%/step]
1-113-004	Permit Temp.:Delta:Press:M-humid	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 60 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 40
1-113-005	Permit Temp.:Delta:Press:H-humid	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 50 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 30

1-113-006	Permit Temp.:Delta:Press:M-humid:No Decurl	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 50 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 30
1-113-007	Permit Temp.:Delta:Press:H-humid:No Decurl	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 40 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 20
1-113-008	CPM:M-humid	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
1-113-009	CPM:H-humid	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 65 / 1%/step]
1-113-010	CPM:M-humid:No Decurl	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
1-113-011	CPM:H-humid:No Decurl	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 65 / 1%/step]

1114	**[Heat Storage Status]**		
1-114-001	Temp.:Threshold:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / **80** / 1deg/step]
1-114-002	Temp.Threshold:Atmosphere	*ENG	[0 to 200 / ***** / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504: 0 *MP C5504: 42 *MP C6004: 42
1-114-003	Temp.:Threshold:CPM Down	*ENG	[0 to 200 / **60** / 1deg/step]
1-114-004	Temp.:Threshold:Voltage Detection	*ENG	[0 to 200 / **40** / 1deg/step]

1115	**[Target Temp. Correction]**		
1-114-001	Temp.:Delta:End	*ENG	[-100 to 100 / **0** / 1deg/step]

1116	**[Heat Storage FB Control]**		
1-116-001	Execution mode	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 2 / 1/step]
1-116-002	Correction Formula Judge Temp	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 97 / 1deg/step]

1-116-003	Heat Gap Correction Temp	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 1 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 0
1-116-011	Time Out	*ENG	[0 to 500 / 10 / 1sec/step]
1-116-012	Time Out:Energy Saving	*ENG	[0 to 500 / 10 / 1sec/step]
1-116-021	Delay:Standard Speed:FC:1	*ENG	[0 to 20000 / * / 1msec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 3590 *MP C4504: 2810 *MP C5504: 2050 *MP C6004: 2050
1-116-022	Delay:Standard Speed:BW:1	*ENG	[0 to 20000 / * / 1msec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 1320 *MP C4504: 1040 *MP C5504: 760 *MP C6004: 760
1-116-023	Delay:Mid. Speed:FC:1	*ENG	[0 to 20000 / 3590 / 1msec/step]
1-116-024	Delay:Mid. Speed:BW:1	*ENG	[0 to 20000 / 1320 / 1msec/step]
1-116-025	Delay:Low Speed:FC:1	*ENG	[0 to 20000 / 7180 / 1msec/step]
1-116-026	Delay:Low Speed:BW:1	*ENG	[0 to 20000 / 2640 / 1msec/step]
1-116-031	Delay:Standard Speed:FC:2	*ENG	[0 to 20000 / * / 1msec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 3590 *MP C4504: 2810 *MP C5504: 2050 *MP C6004: 2050
1-116-032	Delay:Standard Speed:BW:2	*ENG	[0 to 20000 / * / 1msec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 1320 *MP C4504: 1040 *MP C5504: 760 *MP C6004: 760
1-116-033	Delay:Mid. Speed:FC:2	*ENG	[0 to 20000 / 3590 / 1msec/step]
1-116-034	Delay:Mid. Speed:BW:2	*ENG	[0 to 20000 / 1320 / 1msec/step]
1-116-035	Delay:Low Speed:FC:2	*ENG	[0 to 20000 / 7180 / 1msec/step]

1-116-036	Delay:Low Speed:BW:2	*ENG	[0 to 20000 / 2640 / 1msec/step]
1-116-041	Press Reference Temp.	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 75 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 80
1-116-042	Temp. Correction Lower Limit	*ENG	[-30 to 0 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-116-043	Temp. Correction Upper Limit	*ENG	[0 to 30 / 3 / 1deg/step]
1-116-044	Press Reference Temp.:Energy Saving	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 75 / 1deg/step]
1-116-045	Temp. Corr. Lower Limit:Energy Saving	*ENG	[-30 to 0 / -1 / 1deg/step]
1-116-046	Temp. Corr. Upper Limit:Energy Saving	*ENG	[0 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-116-051	Paper Thickness Coefficient:Plain1	*ENG	[-100 to 100 / * / 1/step] *MP C3004: -40 *MP C3504: -50 *MP C4504: 0 *MP C5504: 0 *MP C6004: 0
1-116-052	Paper Thickness Coefficient:Plain2	*ENG	[-100 to 100 / * / 1/step] *MP C3004: -40 *MP C3504: -40 *MP C4504: 0 *MP C5504: 0 *MP C6004: 0
1-116-053	Paper Thickness Coeff.:Thin	*ENG	[-100 to 100 / * / 1/step] *MP C3004: -60 *MP C3504: -80 *MP C4504: 0 *MP C5504: 0 *MP C6004: 0

1-116-054	Paper Thickness Coeff.:M-thick	*ENG	[-100 to 100 / * / 1/step] *MP C3004: -40 *MP C3504: -30 *MP C4504: 0 *MP C5504: 0 *MP C6004: 0
1-116-073	Paper Thickness Coeff.:Low Speed	*ENG	[-100 to 100 / 0 / 1/step]
1-116-074	Paper Thickness Coeff.:Plain1/2:Energy Save	*ENG	[-100 to 100 / * / 1/step] *MP C3004: 30 *MP C3504: 30 *MP C4504: 0 *MP C5504: 0 *MP C6004: 0

1117	**[Repeat Temp. Correction] DFU**		
1-117-001	Control Time 1:A3	*ENG	[0 to 300 / 0 / 1sec/step]
1-117-002	Control Time 2:A3	*ENG	[0 to 300 / 0 / 1sec/step]
1-117-003	Temp.:Center:1:A3	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-117-004	Temp.:End:1:A3	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-117-005	Temp.:Center:2:A3	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-117-006	Temp.:End:2:A3	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-117-011	Control Time 1:DLT	*ENG	[0 to 300 / * / 1sec/step] *MP C3004: 0 *MP C3504: 0 *MP C4504: 40 *MP C5504: 33 *MP C6004: 30

1-117-012	Control Time 2:DLT	*ENG	[0 to 300 / * / 1sec/step] *MP C3004: 0 *MP C3504: 0 *MP C4504: 40 *MP C5504: 33 *MP C6004: 30
1-117-013	Temp.:Center:1:DLT	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-117-014	Temp.:End:1:DLT	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004: 0 *MP C3504: 0 *MP C4504: 0 *MP C5504: -1 *MP C6004: -1
1-117-015	Temp.:Center:2:DLT	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-117-016	Temp.:End:2:DLT	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004: 0 *MP C3504: 0 *MP C4504: 0 *MP C5504: -1 *MP C6004: -1
1-117-021	Control Time 1:B4	*ENG	[0 to 300 / 0 / 1sec/step]
1-117-022	Control Time 2:B4	*ENG	[0 to 300 / * / 1sec/step] *MP C3004: 10 *MP C3504: 9 *MP C4504: 7 *MP C5504: -5 *MP C6004: -5
1-117-023	Temp.:Center:1:B4	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-117-024	Temp.:End:1:B4	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 25 / 1deg/step]
1-117-025	Temp.:Center:2:B4	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-117-026	Temp.:End:2:B4	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 25 / 1deg/step]
1-117-031	Control Time 1:LT	*ENG	[0 to 300 / 0 / 1sec/step]

1-117-032	Control Time 2:LT	*ENG	[0 to 300 / 0 / 1sec/step]
1-117-033	Temp.:Center:1:LT	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 6 / 1deg/step]
1-117-034	Temp.:End:1:LT	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 21 / 1deg/step]
1-117-035	Temp.:Center:2:LT	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 6 / 1deg/step]
1-117-036	Temp.:End:2:LT	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 21 / 1deg/step]
1-117-041	Control Time 1:Energy Saving	*ENG	[0 to 300 / 0 / 1sec/step]
1-117-042	Control Time 2:Energy Saving	*ENG	[0 to 300 / * / 1sec/step] ***MP C3004/C3504:** **NA: 40, EU: 40, Asia: 40, CN: 40, TW: 40, KR: 40** ***MP C4504:** NA: 60, EU: 50, Asia: 50, CN: 50, TW: 60 , KR: 50 ***MP C5504:** NA: 60, EU: 30, Asia: 30, CN: 30, TW: 60 , KR: 30 ***MP C6004:** NA: 60, EU: 30, Asia: 30, CN: 30, TW: 60 , KR: 30
1-117-043	Temp.:Center:1:Energy Saving	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-117-044	Temp.:End:1:Energy Saving	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / * / 1deg/step] ***MP C3004/C3504:** **NA: -1, EU: 1, Asia: 1, CN: 1, TW: -1, KR: 1** ***MP C4504:** NA: 1, EU: 2, Asia: 2, CN: 2, TW: 1 , KR: 2 ***MP C5504:** NA: 2, EU: 2, Asia: 2, CN: 2, TW: 2 , KR: 2 ***MP C6004:** NA: 0, EU: 2, Asia: 2, CN: 2, TW: 0 , KR: 2
1-117-045	Temp.:Center:2:Energy Saving	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 3 / 1deg/step]

1-117-046	Temp.:End:2:Energy Saving	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / * / 1deg/step] ***MP C3004/C3504:** **NA: 2, EU: 4, Asia: 4, CN: 4, TW: 2, KR: 4** ***MP C4504:** NA: 4, EU: 5, Asia: 5, CN: 5, TW: 4 , KR: 5 ***MP C5504:** NA: 5, EU: 5, Asia: 5, CN: 5, TW: 5 , KR: 5 ***MP C6004:** NA: 3, EU: 5, Asia: 5, CN: 5, TW: 3 , KR: 5
1-117-051	Control Time 1:A4	*ENG	[0 to 300 / 0 / 1sec/step]
1-117-052	Control Time 2:A4	*ENG	[0 to 300 / 120 / 1sec/step]
1-117-053	Temp.:Center:1:A4	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-117-054	Temp.:End:1:A4	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 21 / 1deg/step]
1-117-055	Temp.:Center:2:A4	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 6 / 1deg/step]
1-117-056	Temp.:End:2:A4	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / -30 / 1deg/step]
1-117-061	Control Time 1:A3:M-thick	*ENG	[0 to 300 / 0 / 1sec/step]
1-117-062	Control Time 2:A3:M-thick	*ENG	[0 to 300 / 0 / 1sec/step]
1-117-063	Temp.:Center:1:A3:M-thick	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-117-064	Temp.:End:1:A3:M-thick	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-117-065	Temp.:Center:2:A3:M-thick	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-117-066	Temp.:End:2:A3:M-thick	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-117-071	Control Time 1:DLT:M-thick	*ENG	[0 to 300 / * / 1sec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504: 40 *MP C5504: 33 *MP C6004: 30

1-117-072	Control Time 2:DLT:M-thick	*ENG	[0 to 300 / * / 1sec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 60 *MP C4504: 40 *MP C5504: 33 *MP C6004: 30
1-117-073	Temp.:Center:1:DLT:M-thick	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-117-074	Temp.:End:1:DLT:M-thick	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 4 *MP C4504: 0 *MP C5504: -1 *MP C6004: -1
1-117-075	Temp.:Center:2:DLT:M-thick	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-117-076	Temp.:End:2:DLT:M-thick	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 2 *MP C4504: 0 *MP C5504: -1 *MP C6004: -1
1-117-081	Control Time 1:Envelope:Long	*ENG	[0 to 300 / 0 / 1sec/step]
1-117-082	Control Time 2:Envelope:Long	*ENG	[0 to 300 / 0 / 1sec/step]
1-117-083	Temp.:Center:1:Envelope:Long	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-117-084	Temp.:End:1:Envelope:Long	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 10 / 1deg/step]
1-117-085	Temp.:Center:2:Envelope:Long	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-117-086	Temp.:End:2:Envelope:Long	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 10 / 1deg/step]
1-117-091	Control Time 1:Envelope:Short	*ENG	[0 to 300 / 0 / 1sec/step]
1-117-092	Control Time 2:Envelope:Short	*ENG	[0 to 300 / 0 / 1sec/step]
1-117-093	Temp.:Center:1:Envelope:Short	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-117-094	Temp.:End:1:Envelope:Short	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-117-095	Temp.:Center:2:Envelope:Short	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-117-096	Temp.:End:2:Envelope:Short	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-117-101	Control Time 1:B5	*ENG	[0 to 300 / 0 / 1sec/step]

1-117-102	Control Time 2:B5	*ENG	[0 to 300 / * / 1sec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504: 120 *MP C5504: 120 *MP C6004: 120
1-117-103	Temp.:Center:1:B5	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / * / 1deg/step] ***MP C3004:** NA: 0, EU: 0, Asia: 0, CN: 0, TW: 0, KR: 0 ***MP C3504:** NA: 0, EU: -5, Asia: -5, CN: -5, TW: 0, KR: -5 ***MP C4504: -5** ***MP C5504: -5** ***MP C6004: -5**
1-117-104	Temp.:End:1:B5	*ENG	[-125 to 30 / -125 / 1deg/step]
1-117-105	Temp.:Center:2:B5	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / */ 1deg/step] ***MP C3004:** NA: 0, EU: 0, Asia: 0, CN: 0, TW: 0, KR: 0 ***MP C3504:** NA: 0, EU: -5, Asia: -5, CN: -5, TW: 0, KR: -5 *MP C4504: -7 *MP C5504: -7 *MP C6004: -7
1-117-106	Temp.:End:2:B5	*ENG	[-125 to 30 / -125 / 1deg/step]
1-117-111	Control Time 1:12inch	*ENG	[0 to 300 / 0 / 1sec/step]
1-117-112	Control Time 2:12inch	*ENG	[0 to 300 / 0 / 1sec/step]
1-117-113	Temp.:Center:1:12inch	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / */ 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: -2 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 0

1-117-114	Temp.:End:1:12inch	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: -1 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 0
1-117-115	Temp.:Center:2:12inch	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: -2 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 0
1-117-116	Temp.:End:2:12inch	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: -1 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 0
1-117-121	Control Time 1:12inch:M-thick	*ENG	[0 to 300 / 0 / 1sec/step]
1-117-122	Control Time 2:12inch:M-thick	*ENG	[0 to 300 / 0 / 1sec/step]
1-117-123	Temp.:Center:1:12inch:M-thick	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 1 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 0
1-117-124	Temp.:End:1:12inch:M-thick	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 4 / 1deg/step]
1-117-125	Temp.:Center:2:12inch:M-thick	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 1 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 0
1-117-126	Temp.:End:2:12inch:M-thick	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 4 / 1deg/step]
1-117-131	Control Time 1:SRA3	*ENG	[0 to 300 / 0 / 1sec/step]
1-117-132	Control Time 2:SRA3	*ENG	[0 to 300 / 8 / 1sec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 11 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 8
1-117-133	Temp.:Center:1:SRA3	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-117-134	Temp.:End:1:SRA3	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / * / 1 / deg *MP C3004/C3504: 30 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 20
1-117-135	Temp.:Center:2:SRA3	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-117-136	Temp.:End:2:SRA3	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 17 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 15

1-117-141	Control Time 1:SRA3:M-thick	*ENG	[0 to 300 / 0 / 1sec/step]
1-117-142	Control Time 2:SRA3:M-thick	*ENG	[0 to 300 / 8 / 1sec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 11 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 8
1-117-143	Temp.:Center:1:SRA3:M-thick	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 5 / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 1 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 5
1-117-144	Temp.:End:1:SRA3:M-thick	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 26 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 20
1-117-145	Temp.:Center:2:SRA3:M-thick	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 1 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 5
1-117-146	Temp.:End:2:SRA3:M-thick	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 21 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 15
1-117-151	Control Time 1:A3:Low	*ENG	[0 to 300 / 0 / 1sec/step]
1-117-152	Control Time 2:A3:Low	*ENG	[0 to 300 / * / 1sec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 12
1-117-153	Temp.:Center:1:A3:Low	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 5
1-117-154	Temp.:End:1:A3:Low	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 5
1-117-155	Temp.:Center:2:A3:Low	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 3

1-117-156	Temp.:End:2:A3:Low	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 3 / 1deg/step] *MP C3004: 1 *MP C3504: 1 *MP C4504: 5 *MP C5504: 5 *MP C6004: 5
1-117-161	Control Time 1:DLT:Low	*ENG	[0 to 300 / 0 / 1sec/step]
1-117-162	Control Time 2:DLT:Low	*ENG	[0 to 300 / * / 1sec/step] *MP C3004: 0 *MP C3504: 0 *MP C4504: 12 *MP C5504: 12 *MP C6004: 12
1-117-163	Temp.:Center:1:DLT:Low	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004: 1 *MP C3504: 1 *MP C4504: 5 *MP C5504: 5 *MP C6004: 5
1-117-164	Temp.:End:1:DLT:Low	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004: 6 *MP C3504: 6 *MP C4504: 5 *MP C5504: 5 *MP C6004: 5
1-117-165	Temp.:Center:2:DLT:Low	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004: 1 *MP C3504: 1 *MP C4504: 3 *MP C5504: 3 *MP C6004: 3

1-117-166	Temp.:End:2:DLT:Low	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004: 6 *MP C3504: 6 *MP C4504: 3 *MP C5504: 3 *MP C6004: 3
1-117-171	Control Time 1:A4LEF	*ENG	[0 to 300 / 0 / 1sec/step]
1-117-172	Control Time 2:A4LEF	*ENG	[0 to 300 / 0 / 1sec/step]
1-117-173	Temp.:Center:1:A4LEF	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-117-174	Temp.:End:1:A4LEF	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-117-175	Temp.:Center:2:A4LEF	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-117-176	Temp.:End:2:A4LEF	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]

1118	**[Before Job Temp. Correct]**		
1-118-001	Temp.:Center:12inch	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-118-002	Temp.:End:12inch	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-118-003	Temp.:Center:A3	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-118-004	Temp.:End:A3	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-118-005	Temp.:Center:DLT	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-118-006	Temp.:End:DLT	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-118-007	Temp.:Center:SRA3	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-118-008	Temp.:End:SRA3	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / */ 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 17 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 20
1-118-011	Temp.:Center:12inch:M-thick	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-118-012	Temp.:End:12inch:M-thick	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-118-013	Temp.:Center:A3:M-thick	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-118-014	Temp.:End:A3:M-thick	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]

1-118-015	Temp.:Center:DLT:M-thick	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-118-016	Temp.:End:DLT:M-thick	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-118-017	Temp.:Center:SRA3:M-thick	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-118-018	Temp.:End:SRA3:M-thick	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / */ 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 17 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 20
1-118-021	Temp.:Center:12inch:Thick	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-118-022	Temp.:End:12inch:Thick	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-118-023	Temp.:Center:A3:Thick	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-118-024	Temp.:End:A3:Thick	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-118-025	Temp.:Center:DLT:Thick	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-118-026	Temp.:End:DLT:Thick	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-118-027	Temp.:Center:SRA3:Thick	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-118-028	Temp.:End:SRA3:Thick	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / */ 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 20 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 10

1121	**[Switch:Rotation Start/Stop]**		
1-121-001	Time:After Reload	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1sec/step]
1-121-002	Time:After Recovery	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 15 / 1sec/step]
1-121-004	Press Temp.:After Reload	*ENG	[0 to 160 / 160 / 1deg/step]
1-121-005	End Temp.:After Job:SRA3	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 200 / 1deg/step]
1-121-006	ShiftTemp:After Job:PressEdge:A3	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 200 / 1deg/step]
1-121-007	ShiftTemp:After Job:PressEdge:DLT	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 200 / 1deg/step]

1-121-008	Overshoot Prevent Temp.	*ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 185 *MP C4504: 195 *MP C5504: 200 *MP C6004: 200
1-121-009	Overshoot Prevent Time	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1sec/step]
1-121-010	End Temp.:After Job:B4	*ENG	[100 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 143 *MP C4504: 153 *MP C5504: 162 *MP C6004: 162
1-121-011	End Temp.:After Job:LT	*ENG	[100 to 250 / */ 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: NA: 210, EU: 153, Asia: 153, CN: 153, TW: 210, KR: 153 *MP C4504: 170 *MP C5504: 170 *MP C6004: 170
1-121-012	End Temp.:After Job:B5	*ENG	[100 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504:155 *MP C4504: 162 *MP C5504: 170 *MP C6004: 170
1-121-013	End Temp.:After Job:A5	*ENG	[100 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 155 *MP C4504: 155 *MP C5504: 165 *MP C6004: 165
1-121-014	End Temp.:After Job:B6	*ENG	[100 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 145 *MP C4504: 165 *MP C5504: 165 *MP C6004: 165
1-121-015	ShiftTemp:FC:After Job:PressCenter:A6	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 160 / 1deg/step]

1-121-016	ShiftTemp:Bk:After Job:PressFl-B_Edge:SRA3	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 200 / 1deg/step]
1-121-017	ShiftTemp:Bk:After Job:PressEdge:A3	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 200 / 1deg/step]
1-121-018	ShiftTemp:Bk:After Job:PressEdge:DLT	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 200 / 1deg/step]
1-121-019	ShiftTemp:Bk:After Job:PressEdge:B4	*ENG	[100 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 148 *MP C4504: 158 *MP C5504: 167 *MP C6004: 167
1-121-020	ShiftTemp:Bk:After Job:FusingEdge:LT	*ENG	[100 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: NA: 215, EU: 153, Asia: 153, CN: 153, TW: 215, KR: 153 *MP C4504: 175 *MP C5504: 175 *MP C6004: 175
1-121-021	Time:After Main Switch On	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1sec/step]
1-121-022	ShiftTemp:Bk:After Job:PressCenter:B5	*ENG	[100 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 160 *MP C4504: 162 *MP C5504: 175 *MP C6004: 175
1-121-023	ShiftTemp:Bk:After Job:PressCenter:A5	*ENG	[100 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 160 *MP C4504: 160 *MP C5504: 168 *MP C6004: 168
1-121-024	ShiftTemp:Bk:After Job:PressCenter:B6	*ENG	[100 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 150 *MP C4504: 140 *MP C5504: 130 *MP C6004: 130

1-121-025	ShiftTemp:Bk:After Job:PressCenter:A6	*ENG	[100 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 150 *MP C4504: 140 *MP C5504: 130 *MP C6004: 130
1-121-031	Pre Job Paper Feed Time:FC:A3	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-121-032	Soaking Rotary Time:FC:A3	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 1sec/step]
1-121-033	Pre Job Paper Feed Time:FC:DLT	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-121-034	Soaking Rotary Time:FC:DLT	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 1sec/step]
1-121-035	Pre Job Paper Feed Time:FC:B4	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / * / 1sec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 235 *MP C4504: 50 *MP C5504: 50 *MP C6004: 50
1-121-036	Soaking Rotary Time:FC:B4	*ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1sec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 15 *MP C4504: 10 *MP C5504: 10 *MP C6004: 10
1-121-037	Pre Job Paper Feed Time:FC:LT	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / * / 1sec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 250 *MP C4504: 10000 *MP C5504: 10000 *MP C6004: 10000
1-121-038	Soaking Rotary Time:FC:LT	*ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1sec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 10 *MP C4504: 0 *MP C5504: 0 *MP C6004: 0

1-121-039	Pre Job Paper Feed Time:FC:B5	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / * / 1sec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 180 *MP C4504: 45 *MP C5504: 45 *MP C6004: 45
1-121-040	Soaking Rotary Time:FC:B5	*ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1sec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 15 *MP C4504: 10 *MP C5504: 10 *MP C6004: 10
1-121-041	Pre Job Paper Feed Time:FC:A5	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / * / 1sec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 31 *MP C4504: 20 *MP C5504: 20 *MP C6004: 20
1-121-042	Soaking Rotary Time:FC:A5	*ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1sec/step] ***MP C3004/C3504:** NA: 20, EU: 20, Asia: 20, CN: 20, TW: 20, KR: 20 ***MP C4504/C5504/C6004:** NA: 20, EU: 60, Asia: 60, CN: 60, TW: 20 , KR: 60
1-121-043	Pre Job Paper Feed Time:FC:B6	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / * / 1sec/step] ***MP C3004/C3504:** NA: 27, EU: 27, Asia: 27, CN: 27, TW: 27, KR: 27 ***MP C4504/C5504/C6004:** NA: 70, EU: 40, Asia: 40, CN: 40, TW: 70 , KR: 40
1-121-044	Soaking Rotary Time:FC:B6	*ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1sec/step] *MP C3004/C3504:25 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 30
1-121-045	Pre Job Paper Feed Time:FC:A6	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / * / 1sec/step] NA: 70, EU: 40, Asia: 40, CN: 40, TW: 70 , KR: 40

1-121-046	Soaking Rotary Time:FC:A6	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 60 / 1sec/step]
1-121-051	Pre Job Paper Feed Time:Bk:A3	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-121-052	Soaking Rotary Time:Bk:A3	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 1sec/step]
1-121-053	Pre Job Paper Feed Time:Bk:DLT	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-121-054	Soaking Rotary Time:Bk:DLT	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 1sec/step]
1-121-055	Pre Job Paper Feed Time:Bk:B4	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / * / 1sec/step] *MP C3004/C3504:238 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 50
1-121-056	Soaking Rotary Time:Bk:B4	*ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1sec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 10 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 5
1-121-057	Pre Job Paper Feed Time:Bk:LT	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / * / 1sec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 250 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 10000
1-121-058	Soaking Rotary Time:Bk:LT	*ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1sec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 5 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 0
1-121-059	Pre Job Paper Feed Time:Bk:B5	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / * / 1sec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 180 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 45
1-121-060	Soaking Rotary Time:Bk:B5	*ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1sec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 10 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 5
1-121-061	Pre Job Paper Feed Time:Bk:A5	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / * / 1sec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 31 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 20

1-121-062	Soaking Rotary Time:Bk:A5	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 20 / 1sec/step]
1-121-063	Pre Job Paper Feed Time:Bk:B6	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / * / 1sec/step] ***MP C3004/C3504:** NA: 27, EU: 27, Asia: 27, CN: 27, TW: 27, KR: 27 ***MP C4504/C5504/C6004:** NA: 70, EU: 40, Asia: 40, CN: 40, TW: 70 , KR: 40
1-121-064	Soaking Rotary Time:Bk:B6	*ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1sec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 20 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 30
1-121-065	Pre Job Paper Feed Time:Bk:A6	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / * / 1sec/step] ***MP C3004/C3504:** NA: 80, EU: 80, Asia: 80, CN: 80, TW: 80, KR: 80 ***MP C4504/C5504/C6004:** NA: 70, EU: 40, Asia: 40, CN: 40, TW: 70 , KR: 40
1-121-066	Soaking Rotary Time:Bk:A6	*ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1sec/step] *MP C3004/C3504:5 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 30
1-121-080	Shift Time: AfterReload: LineSpd Dwn	*ENG	[0 to 60 / 10 / 0.1sec/step]
1-121-101	Heat Off Time:Start:Warm Up	*ENG	[0 to 60000 / 0 / 1msec/step]
1-121-102	Heat Off Time:Start:End of A Control	*ENG	[0 to 600000 / 100000 / 1msec/step]
1-121-103	Time After Feeler Edge Detect	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 0 / 1sec/step]
1-121-114	Relay ON Temp.:Warm Up	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 200 / 1deg/step]
1-121-120	ShiftTemp:Press_Full-Bd Edge:SRA3	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 220 / 1deg/step]

1-121-121	ShiftTemp:PressEdge:A3	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 215 / 1deg/step]
1-121-122	ShiftTemp:PressEdge:DLT	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 205 / 1deg/step]
1-121-123	ShiftTemp:PressEdge:B4	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 215 / 1deg/step]
1-121-124	ShiftTemp:FusingEdge:LT	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 225 / 1deg/step]
1-121-125	ShiftTemp:PressCenter:B5	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 220 / 1deg/step]
1-121-126	ShiftTemp:PressCenter:A5	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 210 / 1deg/step]
1-121-127	ShiftTemp:PressCenter:B6	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 210 / 1deg/step]
1-121-128	ShiftTemp:PressCenter:A6	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 210 / 1deg/step]
1-121-141	Pre Job Paper Feed Time:A3	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-121-142	Soaking Rotary Time:A3	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1sec/step]
1-121-143	Pre Job Paper Feed Time:DLT	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-121-144	Soaking Rotary Time:DLT	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1sec/step]
1-121-145	Pre Job Paper Feed Time:B4	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-121-146	Soaking Rotary Time:B4	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1sec/step]
1-121-147	Pre Job Paper Feed Time:LT	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-121-148	Soaking Rotary Time:LT	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1sec/step]
1-121-149	Pre Job Paper Feed Time:B5	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-121-150	Soaking Rotary Time:B5	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1sec/step]
1-121-151	Pre Job Paper Feed Time:A5	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-121-152	Soaking Rotary Time:A5	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1sec/step]
1-121-153	Pre Job Paper Feed Time:B6	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]

1-121-154	Soaking Rotary Time:B6	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1sec/step]
1-121-155	Pre Job Paper Feed Time:A6	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-121-156	Soaking Rotary Time:A6	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1sec/step]

1122	**[Standby Rotation Setting]**		
1-122-001	Rotation Interval	*ENG	[0 to 240 / **60** / 1min/step]
1-122-002	Rotation Time	*ENG	[0.0 to 60.0 / **8.0** / 0.1sec/step]

1123	**[Paper Jam Rotation Setting]**		
1-123-001	Normal Rotation Distance	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / **75** / 1mm/step]
1-123-002	Reverse Rotation Distance	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / **25** / 1mm/step]

1124	**[CPM Down Setting] DFU**		
1-124-001	High:Down Temp.	*ENG	[-50 to 0 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: -30 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: -12
1-124-002	High:Up Temp.	*ENG	[-50 to 0 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: -15 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: -7
1-124-003	Low :1st CPM	*ENG	[10 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
1-124-004	Low :2nd CPM	*ENG	[10 to 100 / 65 / 1%/step]
1-124-005	Low :3rd CPM	*ENG	[10 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
1-124-007	High:2nd CPM	*ENG	[10 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
1-124-008	High:3rd CPM	*ENG	[10 to 100 / 30 / 1%/step]
1-124-009	High:1st CPM Down Temp.:A3:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 205 / 1deg/step]

1-124-010	High:2nd CPM Down Temp.:A3:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 210 / 1deg/step]
1-124-011	High:3rd CPM Down Temp.:A3:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 215 / 1deg/step]
1-124-012	High:1st CPM Down Temp.:DLT:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 205 / 1deg/step]
1-124-013	High:2nd CPM Down Temp.:DLT:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 210 / 1deg/step]
1-124-014	High:3rd CPM Down Temp.:DLT:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 215 / 1deg/step]
1-124-015	High:1st CPM Down Temp.:B4:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 200 / 1deg/step]
1-124-016	High:2nd CPM Down Temp.:B4:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 210 / 1deg/step]
1-124-017	High:3rd CPM Down Temp.:B4:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 215 / 1deg/step]
1-124-018	High:1st CPM Down Temp.:LT:Fuser End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 215 / 1deg/step]
1-124-019	High:2nd CPM Down Temp.:LT:Fuser End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 220 / 1deg/step]
1-124-020	High:3rd CPM Down Temp.:LT:Fuser End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 225 / 1deg/step]
1-124-021	High:1st CPM Down Temp.:A4:Fuser End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 215 / 1deg/step]
1-124-022	High:2nd CPM Down Temp.:A4:Fuser End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 220 / 1deg/step]
1-124-023	High:3rd CPM Down Temp.:A4:Fuser End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 225 / 1deg/step]
1-124-024	High:1st CPM Down Temp.:B5:Press Center	*ENG	[100 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 205 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 155

1-124-025	High:2nd CPM Down Temp.:B5:Press Center	*ENG	[100 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 210 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 160
1-124-026	High:3rd CPM Down Temp.:B5:Press Center	*ENG	[100 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 215 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 165
1-124-027	High:1st CPM Down Temp.:A5:Press Center	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 170 / 1deg/step]
1-124-028	High:2nd CPM Down Temp.:A5:Press Center	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 200 / 1deg/step]
1-124-029	High:3rd CPM Down Temp.:A5:Press Center	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 217 / 1deg/step]
1-124-030	High:1st CPM Down Temp.:B6:Press Center	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 180 / 1deg/step]
1-124-031	High:2nd CPM Down Temp.:B6:Press Center	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 185 / 1deg/step]
1-124-032	High:3rd CPM Down Temp.:B6:Press Center	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 192 / 1deg/step]
1-124-033	High:1st CPM Down Temp.:A6:Press Center	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 180 / 1deg/step]
1-124-034	High:2nd CPM Down Temp.:A6:Press Center	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 192 / 1deg/step]
1-124-035	High:3rd CPM Down Temp.:A6:Press Center	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 192 / 1deg/step]
1-124-036	High:1st CPM Down Temp.:SRA3:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 210 / 1deg/step]
1-124-037	High:2nd CPM Down Temp.:SRA3:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 215 / 1deg/step]
1-124-038	High:3rd CPM Down Temp.:SRA3:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 220 / 1deg/step]

1-124-040	Low Temp.:1st CPM_2	*ENG	[10 to 100 / * / 1%/step] ***MP C3004/C3504:** NA: 80, EU: 80, Asia: 80, CN: 80, TW: 80 , KR: 80 ***MP C4504:** NA: 80, EU: 80, Asia: 80, CN: 80, TW: 80 , KR: 80 ***MP C5504:** NA: 100, EU: 91, Asia: 91, CN: 91, TW: 100 , KR: 91 ***MP C6004:** NA: 92, EU: 84, Asia: 84, CN: 84, TW: 92 , KR: 84
1-124-041	Low Temp.:2nd CPM_2	*ENG	[10 to 100 / * / 1%/step] ***MP C3004/C3504:** NA: 65, EU: 65, Asia: 65, CN: 65, TW: 65 , KR: 65 ***MP C4504:** NA: 65, EU: 65, Asia: 65, CN: 65, TW: 65 , KR: 65 ***MP C5504:** NA: 91, EU: 82, Asia: 82, CN: 82, TW: 91 , KR: 82 ***MP C6004:** NA: 84, EU: 76, Asia: 76, CN: 76, TW: 84 , KR: 76

1-124-042	Low Temp.:1st CPM_3	*ENG	[10 to 100 / * / 1%/step] ***MP C3004/C3504:** NA: 80, EU: 80, Asia: 80, CN: 80, TW: 80 , KR: 80 ***MP C4504:** NA: 80, EU: 80, Asia: 80, CN: 80, TW: 80 , KR: 80 ***MP C5504:** NA: 100, EU: 91, Asia: 91, CN: 91, TW: 100 , KR: 91 ***MP C6004:** NA: 92, EU: 84, Asia: 84, CN: 84, TW: 92 , KR: 84
1-124-043	Low Temp.:2nd CPM_3	*ENG	[10 to 100 / * / 1%/step] ***MP C3004/C3504:** NA: 65, EU: 65, Asia: 65, CN: 65, TW: 65 , KR: 65 ***MP C4504:** NA: 65, EU: 65, Asia: 65, CN: 65, TW: 65 , KR: 65 ***MP C5504:** NA: 91, EU: 82, Asia: 82, CN: 82, TW: 91 , KR: 82 ***MP C6004:** NA: 84, EU: 76, Asia: 76, CN: 76, TW: 84 , KR: 76
1-124-051	Judging Interval	*ENG	[1 to 250 / 4 / 1sec/step]
1-124-060	Ini. CPM Down Time	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 2 / 1sec/step]
1-124-061	Ini. CPM Down Time 10sec recovery	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 2 / 1sec/step]
1-124-071	L:High:1st Temp.:DLT:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 205 / 1deg/step]
1-124-072	L:High:2nd Temp.:DLT:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 210 / 1deg/step]

1-124-073	L:High:3rd Temp.:DLT:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 215 / 1deg/step]
1-124-074	L:High:4th Temp.:DLT:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 215 / 1deg/step]
1-124-075	L:High:1st Temp.:B4:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 180 / 1deg/step]
1-124-076	L:High:2nd Temp.:B4:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 180 / 1deg/step]
1-124-077	L:High:3rd Temp.:B4:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 215 / 1deg/step]
1-124-078	L:High:4th Temp.:B4:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 215 / 1deg/step]
1-124-079	L:High:1st Temp.:B5:Press Center	*ENG	[100 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] ***MP C3004/C3504:** NA: 155, EU: 193, Asia: 193, CN: 193, TW: 205, KR: 193 ***MP C4504/C5504/C6004:** NA: 155, EU: 155, Asia: 155, CN: 155, TW: 205 , KR: 155
1-124-080	L:High:2nd Temp.:B5:Press Center	*ENG	[100 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] ***MP C3004/C3504:** NA: 160, EU: 199, Asia: 199, CN: 199, TW: 210, KR: 199 ***MP C4504/C5504/C6004:** NA: 160, EU: 160, Asia: 160, CN: 160, TW: 210 , KR: 160
1-124-081	L:High:3rd Temp.:B5:Press Center	*ENG	[100 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] ***MP C3004/C3504:** NA: 165, EU: 205, Asia: 205, CN: 205, TW: 165, KR: 205 ***MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 165**

1-124-082	L:High:4th Temp.:B5:Press Center	*ENG	[100 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] ***MP C3004/C3504:** NA: 200, EU: 205, Asia: 205, CN: 205, TW: 200, KR: 205 ***MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 200**
1-124-083	L:High:1st Temp.:A5:Press Center	*ENG	[100 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] ***MP C3004/C3504:** NA: 160, EU: 193, Asia: 193, CN: 193, TW: 160, KR: 193 ***MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 160**
1-124-084	L:High:2nd Temp.:A5:Press Center	*ENG	[100 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] ***MP C3004/C3504:** NA: 170, EU: 199, Asia: 199, CN: 199, TW: 170, KR: 199 ***MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 170**
1-124-085	L:High:3rd Temp.:A5:Press Center	*ENG	[100 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] ***MP C3004/C3504:** NA: 190, EU: 205, Asia: 205, CN: 205, TW: 190, KR: 205 ***MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 190**
1-124-086	L:High:4th Temp.:A5:Press Center	*ENG	[100 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] ***MP C3004/C3504:** NA: 200, EU: 205, Asia: 205, CN: 205, TW: 200, KR: 205 ***MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 200**
1-124-087	L:High:1st Temp.:B6:Press Center	*ENG	[100 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] ***MP C3004/C3504:** NA: 155, EU: 191, Asia: 191, CN: 191, TW: 155, KR: 191 ***MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 155**
1-124-088	L:High:2nd Temp.:B6:Press Center	*ENG	[100 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] ***MP C3004/C3504:** NA: 178, EU: 196, Asia: 196, CN: 196, TW: 178, KR: 196 ***MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 178**

1-124-089	L:High:3rd Temp.:B6:Press Center	*ENG	[100 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] ***MP C3004/C3504:** NA: 192, EU: 201, Asia: 201, CN: 201, TW: 192, KR: 201 ***MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 192**
1-124-090	L:High:4th Temp.:B6:Press Center	*ENG	[100 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] ***MP C3004/C3504:** NA: 192, EU: 201, Asia: 201, CN: 201, TW: 192, KR: 201 ***MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 192**
1-124-091	L:High:1st Temp.:A6:Press Center	*ENG	[100 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] ***MP C3004/C3504:** NA: 155, EU: 191, Asia: 191, CN: 191, TW: 155, KR: 191 ***MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 155**
1-124-092	L:High:2nd Temp.:A6:Press Center	*ENG	[100 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] ***MP C3004/C3504:** NA: 178, EU: 196, Asia: 196, CN: 196, TW: 178, KR: 196 ***MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 178**
1-124-093	L:High:3rd Temp.:A6:Press Center	*ENG	[100 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] ***MP C3004/C3504:** NA: 192, EU: 201, Asia: 201, CN: 201, TW: 192, KR: 201 ***MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 192**
1-124-094	L:High:4th Temp.:A6:Press Center	*ENG	[100 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] ***MP C3004/C3504:** NA: 192, EU: 201, Asia: 201, CN: 201, TW: 192, KR: 201 ***MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 192**
1-124-101	High:1st CPM Down Time:A3	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-124-102	High:2nd CPM Down Time:A3	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]

1-124-103	High:3rd CPM Down Time:A3	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-124-104	High:1st CPM Down Time:DLT	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-124-105	High:2nd CPM Down Time:DLT	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-124-106	High:3rd CPM Down Time:DLT	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-124-107	High:1st CPM Down Time:B4	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / * / 1sec/step] ***MP C3004/C3504/C4504:** NA: 10000, EU: 10000, Asia: 10000, CN: 10000, TW: 10000 , KR: 10000 ***MP C5504/C6004:** NA: 40, EU: 40, Asia: 40, CN: 40, TW: 40 , KR: 40
1-124-108	High:2nd CPM Down Time:B4	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-124-109	High:3rd CPM Down Time:B4	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-124-110	High:1st CPM Down Time:LT	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-124-111	High:2nd CPM Down Time:LT	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-124-112	High:3rd CPM Down Time:LT	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-124-113	High:1st CPM Down Time:A4	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-124-114	High:2nd CPM Down Time:A4	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-124-115	High:3rd CPM Down Time:A4	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]

1-124-116	High:1st CPM Down Time:B5	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / * / 1sec/step] ***MP C3004/C3504/C4504/ C5504:** NA: 10000, EU: 10000, Asia: 10000, CN: 10000, TW: 10000 , KR: 10000 ***MP C6004:** NA: 65, EU: 65, Asia: 65, CN: 65, TW: 65 , KR: 65
1-124-117	High:2nd CPM Down Time:B5	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-124-118	High:3rd CPM Down Time:B5	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-124-119	High:1st CPM Down Time:A5	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / * / 1sec/step] *MP C3004: 10000 *MP C3504: 10000 *MP C4504: 45 *MP C5504: 16 *MP C6004: 16
1-124-120	High:2nd CPM Down Time:A5	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / * / 1sec/step] *MP C3004: 10000 *MP C3504: 10000 *MP C4504: 45 *MP C5504: 38 *MP C6004: 38
1-124-121	High:3rd CPM Down Time:A5	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-124-122	High:1st CPM Down Time:B6	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / * / 1sec/step] *MP C3004: 10000 *MP C3504: 10000 *MP C4504: 10000 *MP C5504: 8 *MP C6004: 8

1-124-123	High:2nd CPM Down Time:B6	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / * / 1sec/step] *MP C3004: 10000 *MP C3504: 10000 *MP C4504: 10000 *MP C5504: 10 *MP C6004: 10
1-124-124	High:3rd CPM Down Time:B6	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-124-125	High:1st CPM Down Time:A6	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / * / 1sec/step] *MP C3004: 10000 *MP C3504: 10000 *MP C4504: 12 *MP C5504: 8 *MP C6004: 8
1-124-126	High:2nd CPM Down Time:A6	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / * / 1sec/step] *MP C3004: 10000 *MP C3504: 10000 *MP C4504: 12 *MP C5504: 10 *MP C6004: 10
1-124-127	High:3rd CPM Down Time:A6	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-124-128	High:1st CPM Down Time:SRA3	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-124-129	High:2nd CPM Down Time:SRA3	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-124-130	High:3rd CPM Down Time:SRA3	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-124-151	High:1st CPM Down Time:A3:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-124-152	High:2nd CPM Down Time:A3:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]

1-124-153	High:3rd CPM Down Time:A3:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-124-154	High:1st CPM Down Time:DLT:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-124-155	High:2nd CPM Down Time:DLT:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-124-156	High:3rd CPM Down Time:DLT:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-124-157	High:1st CPM Down Time:B4:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-124-158	High:2nd CPM Down Time:B4:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-124-159	High:3rd CPM Down Time:B4:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-124-160	High:1st CPM Down Time:LT:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-124-161	High:2nd CPM Down Time:LT:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-124-162	High:3rd CPM Down Time:LT:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-124-163	High:1st CPM Down Time:A4:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-124-164	High:2nd CPM Down Time:A4:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-124-165	High:3rd CPM Down Time:A4:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-124-166	High:1st CPM Down Time:B5:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-124-167	High:2nd CPM Down Time:B5:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]

1-124-168	High:3rd CPM Down Time:B5:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-124-169	High:1st CPM Down Time:A5:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-124-170	High:2nd CPM Down Time:A5:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-124-171	High:3rd CPM Down Time:A5:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-124-172	High:1st CPM Down Time:B6:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 60 / 1sec/step]
1-124-173	High:2nd CPM Down Time:B6:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-124-174	High:3rd CPM Down Time:B6:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-124-175	High:1st CPM Down Time:A6:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 60 / 1sec/step]
1-124-176	High:2nd CPM Down Time:A6:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-124-177	High:3rd CPM Down Time:A6:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-124-178	High:1st CPM Down Time:SRA3:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-124-179	High:2nd CPM Down Time:SRA3:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-124-180	High:3rd CPM Down Time:SRA3:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-124-190	NC:1st CPM:Decreased Temp.	*ENG	[80 to 250 / 123 / 1deg/step]
1-124-191	NC:2nd CPM:Decreased Temp.	*ENG	[80 to 250 / 124 / 1deg/step]

1-124-192	NC:3rd CPM:Decreased Temp.	*ENG	[80 to 250 / 125 / 1deg/step]
1-124-193	NC:1st CPM:Decreased Ratio	*ENG	[10 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
1-124-194	NC:2nd CPM:Decreased Ratio	*ENG	[10 to 100 / 30 / 1%/step]
1-124-195	NC:3rd CPM:Decreased Ratio	*ENG	[10 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
1-124-201	Low:Down Temp.	*ENG	[-50 to 0 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: -30 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: -10
1-124-202	Low:Up Temp.	*ENG	[-50 to 0 / 0 / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: -15 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 0
1-124-203	High Temp: Decreased Temp: Mid-Low Spd	*ENG	[-50 to 0 / -20 / 1deg/step]
1-124-204	High Temp: Increased Temp: Mid-Low Spd	*ENG	[-50 to 0 / -15 / 1deg/step]
1-124-205	Low Temp: Decreased Temp: Mid-Low Spd	*ENG	[-50 to 0 / -20 / 1deg/step]
1-124-206	Low Temp: Increased Temp: Mid-Low Spd	*ENG	[-50 to 0 / -15 / 1deg/step]

1-124-210	Temp.:Threshold::Low Power	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] ***MP C3004/C3504:** NA: 0, EU: 0, Asia: 0, CN: 0, TW: 0, KR: 0 ***MP C4504:** NA: 0, EU: 0, Asia: 0, CN: 0, TW: 0 , KR: 0 ***MP C5504:** NA: 37, EU: 0, Asia: 0, CN: 0, TW: 37 , KR: 0 ***MP C6004:** NA: 37, EU: 0, Asia: 0, CN: 0, TW: 37 , KR: 0
1-124-211	CPM Level 2: Judge:Low Power	*ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] ***MP C3004/C3504:** NA: 110, EU: 110, Asia: 110, CN: 110, TW: 110 , KR: 110 ***MP C4504:** NA: 110, EU: 110, Asia: 110, CN: 110, TW: 110 , KR: 110 ***MP C5504:** NA: 110, EU: 110, Asia: 110, CN: 110, TW: 110 , KR: 110 ***MP C6004:** NA: 31, EU: 110, Asia: 110, CN: 110, TW: 31 , KR: 110
1-124-212	Temp.:Threshold:Judge:Mid. Power	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-124-213	CPM Level 2: Judge:Mid. Power	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 110 / 1deg/step]
1-124-214	Temp.:Threshold:Judge:High Power	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-124-215	CPM Level 2: Judge:High Power	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 110 / 1deg/step]

1-124-220	Ini.: HighTemp: DownTemp	*ENG	[-50 to 0 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: -30 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: -12
1-124-221	Ini.: HighTemp: UpTemp	*ENG	[-50 to 50 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: -15 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: -7
1-124-222	Ini.: LowTemp: DownTemp	*ENG	[-50 to 0 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: -30 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: -10
1-124-223	Ini.: LowTemp: UpTemp	*ENG	[-50 to 50 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: -15 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 0
1-124-224	Ini.: HighTemp: DownTemp: Mid-Low Spd	*ENG	[-50 to 0 / -20 / 1deg/step]
1-124-225	Ini.: HighTemp: UpTemp: Mid-Low Spd	*ENG	[-50 to 50 / -15 / 1deg/step]
1-124-226	Ini.: LowTemp: DownTemp: Mid-Low Spd	*ENG	[-50 to 0 / -20 / 1deg/step]
1-124-227	Ini.: LowTemp: UpTemp: Mid-Low Spd	*ENG	[-50 to 50 / -15 / 1deg/step]
1-124-241	L:High:3rd Temp.:SRA3:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 220 / 1deg/step]
1-124-242	L:High:3rd Temp.:A3:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 215 / 1deg/step]
1-124-243	L:High:3rd Temp.:DLT:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 215 / 1deg/step]
1-124-244	L:High:3rd Temp.:B4:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 215 / 1deg/step]
1-124-245	L:High:3rd Temp.:LT:Fuser End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 225 / 1deg/step]
1-124-246	L:High:3rd Temp.:A4:Fuser End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 225 / 1deg/step]

1-124-247	L:High:3rd Temp.:B5:Press Center	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 215 / 1deg/step]
1-124-248	L:High:3rd Temp.:A5:Press Center	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 217 / 1deg/step]
1-124-249	L:High:3rd Temp.:B6:Press Center	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 192 / 1deg/step]
1-124-250	L:High:3rd Temp.:A6:Press Center	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 192 / 1deg/step]

1125	**[CPM Down Setting]**		
1-125-001	High:1st CPM:A3:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
1-125-002	High:2nd CPM:A3:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
1-125-003	High:3rd CPM:A3:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1%/step]
1-125-004	High:1st CPM:A3:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
1-125-005	High:2nd CPM:A3:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
1-125-006	High:3rd CPM:A3:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1%/step]
1-125-007	High:1st CPM:DLT:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
1-125-008	High:2nd CPM:DLT:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
1-125-009	High:3rd CPM:DLT:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1%/step]
1-125-010	High:1st CPM:DLT:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]

1-125-011	High:2nd CPM:DLT:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
1-125-012	High:3rd CPM:DLT:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1%/step]
1-125-013	High:1st CPM:B4:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 80 *MP C4504: 99 *MP C5504: 88 *MP C6004: 85
1-125-014	High:2nd CPM:B4:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
1-125-015	High:3rd CPM:B4:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1%/step]
1-125-016	High:1st CPM:B4:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 80 *MP C4504: 93 *MP C5504: 76 *MP C6004: 70
1-125-017	High:2nd CPM:B4:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
1-125-018	High:3rd CPM:B4:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1%/step]
1-125-019	High:1st CPM:LT:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
1-125-020	High:2nd CPM:LT:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
1-125-021	High:3rd CPM:LT:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1%/step]
1-125-022	High:1st CPM:LT:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
1-125-023	High:2nd CPM:LT:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]

1-125-024	High:3rd CPM:LT:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1%/step]
1-125-025	High:1st CPM:A4:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
1-125-026	High:2nd CPM:A4:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
1-125-027	High:3rd CPM:A4:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1%/step]
1-125-028	High:1st CPM:A4:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
1-125-029	High:2nd CPM:A4:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
1-125-030	High:3rd CPM:A4:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1%/step]
1-125-031	High:1st CPM:B5:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 80 *MP C4504: 99 *MP C5504: 95 *MP C6004: 90
1-125-032	High:2nd CPM:B5:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 35 *MP C4504: 87 *MP C5504: 73 *MP C6004: 70
1-125-033	High:3rd CPM:B5:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 30 *MP C4504: 62 *MP C5504: 52 *MP C6004: 50

1-125-034	High:1st CPM:B5:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 80 *MP C4504: 99 *MP C5504: 88 *MP C6004: 85
1-125-035	High:2nd CPM:B5:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 50 *MP C4504: 50 *MP C5504: 76 *MP C6004: 70
1-125-036	High:3rd CPM:B5:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1%/step]
1-125-037	High:1st CPM:A5:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 80 MP C4504: 88 *MP C5504: 74 *MP C6004: 70
1-125-038	High:2nd CPM:A5:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 50 MP C4504: 67 *MP C5504: 56 *MP C6004: 53
1-125-039	High:3rd CPM:A5:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 30 MP C4504: 50 *MP C5504: 42 *MP C6004: 40
1-125-040	High:1st CPM:B6:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 80 MP C4504: 80 *MP C5504: 82 *MP C6004: 75

1-125-041	High:2nd CPM:B6:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 50 MP C4504: 50 *MP C5504: 60 *MP C6004: 55
1-125-042	High:3rd CPM:B6:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1%/step]
1-125-043	High:1st CPM:A6:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 80 MP C4504: 97 *MP C5504: 72 *MP C6004: 70
1-125-044	High:2nd CPM:A6:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 50 *MP C4504: 50 *MP C5504: 38 *MP C6004: 36
1-125-045	High:3rd CPM:A6:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1%/step]
1-125-046	High:1st CPM:SRA3:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
1-125-047	High:2nd CPM:SRA3:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
1-125-048	High:3rd CPM:SRA3:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1%/step]
1-125-049	High:1st CPM:SRA3:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
1-125-050	High:2nd CPM:SRA3:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]

1-125-051	High:3rd CPM:SRA3:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1%/step]
1-125-101	High:1st CPM:A3:Large Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
1-125-102	High:2nd CPM:A3:Large Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
1-125-104	High:1st CPM:A3:Small Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
1-125-105	High:2nd CPM:A3:Small Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
1-125-107	High:1st CPM:DLT:Large Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
1-125-108	High:2nd CPM:DLT:Large Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
1-125-110	High:1st CPM:DLT:Small Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
1-125-111	High:2nd CPM:DLT:Small Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
1-125-113	High:1st CPM:B4:Large Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
1-125-114	High:2nd CPM:B4:Large Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
1-125-116	High:1st CPM:B4:Small Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
1-125-117	High:2nd CPM:B4:Small Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
1-125-119	High:1st CPM:LT:Large Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
1-125-120	High:2nd CPM:LT:Large Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]

1-125-122	High:1st CPM:LT:Small Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
1-125-123	High:2nd CPM:LT:Small Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
1-125-125	High:1st CPM:A4:Large Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
1-125-126	High:2nd CPM:A4:Large Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
1-125-128	High:1st CPM:A4:Small Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
1-125-129	High:2nd CPM:A4:Small Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
1-125-131	High:1st CPM:B5:Large Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
1-125-132	High:2nd CPM:B5:Large Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
1-125-134	High:1st CPM:B5:Small Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
1-125-135	High:2nd CPM:B5:Small Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
1-125-137	High:1st CPM:A5:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
1-125-138	High:2nd CPM:A5:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
1-125-140	High:1st CPM:B6:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 60 / 1%/step]
1-125-141	High:2nd CPM:B6:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
1-125-143	High:1st CPM:A6:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]

1-125-144	High:2nd CPM:A6:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
1-125-145	High:1st CPM:SRA3:Large Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
1-125-146	High:2nd CPM:SRA3:Large Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
1-125-147	High:1st CPM:SRA3:Small Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
1-125-148	High:2nd CPM:SRA3:Small Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
1-125-201	High:1st CPM:A3:Large Size:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
1-125-204	High:1st CPM:A3:Small Size:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
1-125-207	High:1st CPM:DLT:Large Size:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
1-125-210	High:1st CPM:DLT:Small Size:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
1-125-213	High:1st CPM:B4:Large Size:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
1-125-216	High:1st CPM:B4:Small Size:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
1-125-219	High:1st CPM:LT:Large Size:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
1-125-222	High:1st CPM:LT:Small Size:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
1-125-225	High:1st CPM:A4:Large Size:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]

1-125-228	High:1st CPM:A4:Small Size:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
1-125-231	High:1st CPM:B5:Large Size:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
1-125-234	High:1st CPM:B5:Small Size:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
1-125-237	High:1st CPM:A5:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
1-125-240	High:1st CPM:B6:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 70 / 1%/step]
1-125-243	High:1st CPM:A6:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 70 / 1%/step]
1-125-244	High:1st CPM:SRA3:Large Size:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
1-125-245	High:1st CPM:SRA3:Small Size:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]

1126	**[Heating Start Delay]**		
1-126-001	Judgement Temp 1	ENG	[0 to 180 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 30 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:28
1-126-002	Judgement Temp 2	ENG	[0 to 180 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 32 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:40
1-126-003	Judgement Temp 3	ENG	[0 to 180 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 45 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:70
1-126-011	Set TimeA: Div 1	ENG	[0 to 10000 / * / 1msec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 100 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:0

1-126-012	Set TimeA: Div 2	ENG	[0 to 10000 / * / 1msec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 1500 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:0
1-126-013	Set TimeA: Div 3	ENG	[0 to 10000 / * / 1msec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 2000 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:0
1-126-014	Set TimeA: Div 4	ENG	[0 to 10000 / * / 1msec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 100 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:0
1-126-021	Delay Time: Div 1	ENG	[0 to 10000 / * / 1msec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 100 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:0
1-126-022	Delay Time: Div 2	ENG	[0 to 10000 / * / 1msec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 1500 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:0
1-126-023	Delay Time: Div 3	ENG	[0 to 10000 / * / 1msec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 2000 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:0
1-126-024	Delay Time: Div 4	ENG	[0 to 10000 / * / 1msec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 100 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:0

1127	**[Energy Saving PprFeed Judgment]**		
1-127-001	Judging Method Change	ENG	[0 to 2 / 1 / 1/step]
1-127-002	Temp.: Threshold: Press	ENG	[0 to 200 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004: 50 *MP C 3504: 60 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:70
1-127-003	Temp.: Threshold: Atmosphere	ENG	[0 to 200 / 60 / 1deg/step]
1-127-004	Power Supply Voltage: Lower	ENG	[0 to 300 / * / 1 / V] NA: 108, EU: 206, Asia: 206, CN: 206, TW: 102 , KR: 206

1-127-005	Power Supply Voltage: Upper	ENG	[0 to 300 / * / 1 / V] *NA: 134, EU: 252, Asia: 252, CN: 252, TW: 121 , KR: 252
1-127-006	Judgment Time-Out	ENG	[0 to 10.0 / **10.0** / 0.1sec/step]

1131	**[Continuous Print Mode Switch]**		
1-131-001	Feed Permit Condition	*ENG	[0 to 2 / **1** / 1/step] 0: Productivity Mode 1: Fusing Quality Mode 2: Fusing Quality Mode 2

1132	**[Maximum Duty Switch]**		
1-132-001	Control Method Switch	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **1** / 1/step] 0: Fixed Duty 1: AutoOffstCtl

1133	**[Voltage Detection]**		
1-133-001	Heater ON	*ENG	[0 to 350.0 / * / 0.1V/step] *NA: 116.0, EU: 223.0, Asia: 223.0, CN: 223.0, TW: 107.0 , KR: 223.0
1-133-002	Max	*ENG	[0 to 350.0 / 0 / 0.1V/step]
1-133-003	Min	*ENG	[0 to 350.0 / 350.0 / 0.1V/step]
1-133-004	Last	*ENG	[0 to 350.0 / 0 / 0.1V/step]
1-133-005	SC	*ENG	[0 to 350.0 / 0 / 0.1V/step]
1-133-006	Threshold Voltage	*ENG	[0 to 255 / * / 1V/step] *NA: 96, EU: 178, Asia: 178, CN: 178, TW: 88 , KR: 178

1134	**[Effective Duty Adjustment]**

1-134-001	Control Method Switch	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **1** / 1/step] 0: OFF 1: ON

1135	**[Inrush Control]**		
1-135-001	Inrush Control	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: Normal (Do not) 1: Inrush current suppress (Do)
1-135-002	Flicker Control	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]

1141	**[Fusing SC Error Time Info]**		
1-141-001	SC Number	*ENG	[0 to 99999 / **0** / 1/step]
1-141-101	Htg Roller:Ctr Det1	*ENG	[-100 to 300 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-141-102	Htg Roller:End Det1	*ENG	[-100 to 300 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-141-103	Press Roller:Ctr Det1	*ENG	[-100 to 300 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-141-104	Press Roller:End Det1	*ENG	[-100 to 300 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-141-105	NC Sensor: Center Atmosphere Temp 1	*ENG	[-100 to 300 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-141-106	NC Sensor: End Atmosphere Temp 1	*ENG	[-100 to 300 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-141-151	Htg Roller:Ctr Det2	*ENG	[-100 to 300 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-141-152	Htg Roller:End Det2	*ENG	[-100 to 300 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-141-153	Press Roller:Ctr Det2	*ENG	[-100 to 300 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-141-154	Press Roller:End Det2	*ENG	[-100 to 300 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-141-155	NC Sensor: Center Atmosphere Temp 2	*ENG	[-100 to 300 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-141-156	NC Sensor: End Atmosphere Temp 2	*ENG	[-100 to 300 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-141-201	Htg Roller:Ctr Det3	*ENG	[-100 to 300 / 0 / 1deg/step]

1-141-202	Htg Roller:End Det3	*ENG	[-100 to 300 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-141-203	Press Roller:Ctr Det3	*ENG	[-100 to 300 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-141-204	Press Roller:End Det3	*ENG	[-100 to 300 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-141-205	NC Sensor: Center Atmosphere Temp 3	*ENG	[-100 to 300 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-141-206	NC Sensor: End Atmosphere Temp 3	*ENG	[-100 to 300 / 0 / 1deg/step]

1142	**[Fusing Jam Detection]**		
1-142-001	SC Display	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: OFF 1: ON

1151	**[Pressure Setting]**		
1-151-001	Pressure Change ON/OFF	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **1** / 1/step] 0: OFF 1: ON
1-151-002	Pressure Time1	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / **70** / 10msec/step]
1-151-003	Pressure Time2	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / **70** / 10msec/step]
1-151-005	Depressure Time	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / **0** / 10msec/step]
1-151-010	Shift Time:Energy Saving	*ENG	[0 to 3600 / **0** / 1sec/step]
1-151-011	Shift Time	*ENG	[0 to 3600 / **60** / 1sec/step]
1-151-051	Rotary speed	*ENG	[-12.8 to 12.7 / **0** / 0.1%/step]
1-151-101	Pressure:Plain1/2	*ENG	[0 to 3 / **2** / 1/step]
1-151-102	Pressure:Thin	*ENG	[0 to 3 / **2** / 1/step]
1-151-103	Pressure:M-thick	*ENG	[0 to 3 / **2** / 1/step]
1-151-104	Pressure:Thick1	*ENG	[0 to 3 / **2** / 1/step]
1-151-105	Pressure:Thick2	*ENG	[0 to 3 / **2** / 1/step]

1-151-106	Pressure:Thick3	*ENG	[0 to 3 / **2** / 1/step]
1-151-107	Pressure:Special1	*ENG	[0 to 3 / **2** / 1/step]
1-151-108	Pressure:Special2	*ENG	[0 to 3 / **2** / 1/step]
1-151-109	Pressure:Special3	*ENG	[0 to 3 / **2** / 1/step]
1-151-110	Pressure:Envelope	*ENG	[0 to 3 / **2** / 1/step]
1-151-151	Pressure:Plain1/2:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 3 / **2** / 1/step]
1-151-152	Pressure:M-thick:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 3 / **2** / 1/step]
1-151-153	Pressure:Thick1:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 3 / **2** / 1/step]
1-151-154	Pressure:Special1:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 3 / **2** / 1/step]
1-151-157	Pressure:M-thick:Glossy	*ENG	[0 to 3 / **2** / 1/step]
1-151-158	Pressure:OHP	*ENG	[0 to 3 / **2** / 1/step]
1-151-159	Pressure:Envelope:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 3 / **2** / 1/step]
1-151-160	Pressure:Thin:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 3 / **2** / 1/step]
1-151-161	Pressure:Thick4	*ENG	[0 to 3 / **2** / 1/step]
1-151-162	Pressure:Postcard	*ENG	[0 to 3 / **2** / 1/step]

1152	**[Fusing Nip Band Check]**		
1-152-001	Execute	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
1-152-002	Pre-idling Time	*ENG	[0 to 999 / **300** / 1sec/step]
1-152-003	Stop Time	*ENG	[0 to 100 / **20** / 1sec/step]
1-152-004	Pressure Position	*ENG	[1 to 2 / **2** / 1/step]

1153	[Abnormal Noise Confirmation]		
1-153-001	Unit: Execute	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
1-153-002	No Unit: Execute		
1-153-003	Operation Line Speed	ENG	[0 to 2 / **0** / 1/step] 0: Std Speed 1: Mid Speed 2: Low Speed
1-153-004	Operation Time	ENG	[0 to 240 / **60** / 1sec/step]
1-153-005	Heat Center Target Temp	ENG	[100 to 180 / **130** / 1deg/step]
1-153-006	Heat End Target Temp	ENG	[100 to 180 / **130** / 1deg/step]
1-153-007	Press Target Temp	ENG	[0 to 200 / **0** / 1deg/step]

1154	[Switch:Rotation Start/Stop]		
1-154-001	Judging Method Change	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: On 1: Off
1-154-005	Heater ON Timing	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 50 / 1 / 10msec/step]
1-154-006	Overshoot Prevent Temp.:SC	*ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004: 185 *MP C3504: 185 *MP C4504: 195 *MP C5504: 200 *MP C6004: 200

1155	[Small Size Paper Control]		
1-155-001	Print Width	ENG	[0 to 300 / **0** / 1mm/step]

1157	[Overshoot Prevent Control]		
1-157-001	Decision Time	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 5 / 1sec/step]

1-157-002	Decision Temp.	*ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004: 185 *MP C3504: 185 *MP C4504: 195 *MP C5504: 200 *MP C6004: 200
1-157-003	-	*ENG	[0 to 300 / 15 / 1sec/step]
1-157-004	Timeout		[0 to 300 / 300 / 1sec/step]

1161	**[Shading Plate Control]**		
1-161-001	Judgment Temp A	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-161-002	Judgment Temp B	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-161-003	Position Transition Time	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 1000 / 1msec/step]
1-161-004	After Transition Time Out	ENG	[0 to 20000 / 0 / 1msec/step]
1-161-005	Shading Plate Retry Volume	ENG	[0 to 100 / 60 / 1pulse/step]

1162	**[Shading Plate Control]**		
1-162-001	Shading Position Temp: 12inch: 1	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 250 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:185
1-162-002	Shading Position Temp: 12inch: 2	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 250 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:190
1-162-003	Shading Position Temp: 12inch: 3	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 250 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:203
1-162-004	Shading Position Temp: A3: 1	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 250 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:150

1-162-005	Shading Position Temp: A3: 2	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 250 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:160
1-162-006	Shading Position Temp: A3: 3	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 250 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:170
1-162-007	Shading Position Temp: DLT: 1	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 250 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:120
1-162-008	Shading Position Temp: DLT: 2	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 250 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:140
1-162-009	Shading Position Temp: DLT: 3	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 250 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:150
1-162-010	Shading Position Temp: B4: 1	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 250 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:120
1-162-011	Shading Position Temp: B4: 2	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 250 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:140
1-162-012	Shading Position Temp: B4: 3	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 250 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:150
1-162-013	Shading Position Temp: LT: 1	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-014	Shading Position Temp: LT: 2	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-015	Shading Position Temp: LT: 3	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-016	Shading Position Temp: A4: 1	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]

1-162-017	Shading Position Temp: A4: 2	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-018	Shading Position Temp: A4: 3	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-019	Shading Position Temp: B5: 1	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-020	Shading Position Temp: B5: 2	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-021	Shading Position Temp: B5: 3	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-022	Shading Position Temp: A5: 1	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-023	Shading Position Temp: A5: 2	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-024	Shading Position Temp: A5: 3	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-025	Shading Position Temp: B6: 1	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-026	Shading Position Temp: B6: 2	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-027	Shading Position Temp: B6: 3	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-028	Shading Position Temp: DLEnv: 1	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-029	Shading Position Temp: DLEnv: 2	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-030	Shading Position Temp: DLEnv: 3	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-031	Shading Position Temp: COM10: 1	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]

1-162-032	Shading Position Temp: COM10: 2	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-033	Shading Position Temp: COM10: 3	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-034	Shading Position Temp: Postcard: 1	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-035	Shading Position Temp: Postcard: 2	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-036	Shading Position Temp: Postcard: 3	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-037	Shading Position Temp: 12inch: 4	ENG	[0 to 250 / 205 / 1deg/step]
1-162-038	Shading Position Temp: 12inch: 5	ENG	[0 to 250 / 208 / 1deg/step]
1-162-039	Shading Position Temp: 12inch: 6	ENG	[0 to 250 / 210 / 1deg/step]
1-162-040	Shading Position Temp: 12inch: 7	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 250 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:212
1-162-041	Shading Position Temp: 12inch: 8	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 250 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:215
1-162-042	Shading Position Temp: A3: 4	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 250 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 180
1-162-043	Shading Position Temp: A3: 5	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 250 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:190
1-162-044	Shading Position Temp: A3: 6	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 250 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:195

1-162-045	Shading Position Temp: A3: 7	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 250 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:200
1-162-046	Shading Position Temp: A3: 8	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 250 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:203
1-162-047	Shading Position Temp: DLT: 4	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 250 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:160
1-162-048	Shading Position Temp: DLT: 5	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 250 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 170
1-162-049	Shading Position Temp: DLT: 6	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 250 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:175
1-162-050	Shading Position Temp: DLT: 7	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 250 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:180
1-162-051	Shading Position Temp: DLT: 8	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 250 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:185
1-162-052	Shading Position Temp: B4: 4	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 250 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 160
1-162-053	Shading Position Temp: B4: 5	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 250 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:170
1-162-054	Shading Position Temp: B4: 6	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 250 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:175
1-162-055	Shading Position Temp: B4: 7	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 250 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:180

1-162-056	Shading Position Temp: B4: 8	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 250 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:185
1-162-057	Shading Position Temp: LT: 4	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-058	Shading Position Temp: LT: 5	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-059	Shading Position Temp: LT: 6	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-060	Shading Position Temp: LT: 7	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-061	Shading Position Temp: LT: 8	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-062	Shading Position Temp: A4: 4	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-063	Shading Position Temp: A4: 5	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-064	Shading Position Temp: A4: 6	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-065	Shading Position Temp: A4: 7	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-066	Shading Position Temp: A4: 8	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-067	Shading Position Temp: B5: 4	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-068	Shading Position Temp: B5: 5	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-069	Shading Position Temp: B5: 6	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-070	Shading Position Temp: B5: 7	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]

1-162-071	Shading Position Temp: B5: 8	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-072	Shading Position Temp: A5: 4	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-073	Shading Position Temp: A5: 5	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-074	Shading Position Temp: A5: 6	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-075	Shading Position Temp: A5: 7	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-076	Shading Position Temp: A5: 8	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-077	Shading Position Temp: B6: 4	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-078	Shading Position Temp: B6: 5	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-079	Shading Position Temp: B6: 6	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-080	Shading Position Temp: B6: 7	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-081	Shading Position Temp: B6: 8	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-082	Shading Position Temp: DLEnv: 4	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-083	Shading Position Temp: DLEnv: 5	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-084	Shading Position Temp: DLEnv: 6	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-085	Shading Position Temp: DLEnv: 7	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]

1-162-086	Shading Position Temp: DLEnv: 8	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-087	Shading Position Temp: COM10: 4	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-088	Shading Position Temp: COM10: 5	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-089	Shading Position Temp: COM10: 6	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-090	Shading Position Temp: COM10: 7	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-091	Shading Position Temp: COM10: 8	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-092	Shading Position Temp: Postcard: 4	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-093	Shading Position Temp: Postcard: 5	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-094	Shading Position Temp: Postcard: 6	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-095	Shading Position Temp: Postcard: 7	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-096	Shading Position Temp: Postcard: 8	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-121	Shading Position Temp: SRA3: 1	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-122	Shading Position Temp: SRA3: 2	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-123	Shading Position Temp: SRA3: 3	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-124	Shading Position Temp: SRA3: 4	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]

1-162-125	Shading Position Temp: SRA3: 5	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-126	Shading Position Temp: SRA3: 6	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-127	Shading Position Temp: SRA3: 7	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-128	Shading Position Temp: SRA3: 8	ENG	[0 to 250 / 250 / 1deg/step]
1-162-201	Shading Position Temp: 12inch: Clear	ENG	[0 to 250 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-162-202	Shading Position Temp: A3: Clear	ENG	[0 to 250 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-162-203	Shading Position Temp: DLT: Clear	ENG	[0 to 250 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-162-204	Shading Position Temp: B4: Clear	ENG	[0 to 250 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-162-205	Shading Position Temp: LT: Clear	ENG	[0 to 250 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-162-206	Shading Position Temp: A4: Clear	ENG	[0 to 250 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-162-207	Shading Position Temp: B5: Clear	ENG	[0 to 250 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-162-208	Shading Position Temp: A5: Clear	ENG	[0 to 250 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-162-209	Shading Position Temp: B6: Clear	ENG	[0 to 250 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-162-210	Shading Position Temp: DLEnv: Clear	ENG	[0 to 250 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-162-211	Shading Position Temp: COM10: Clear	ENG	[0 to 250 / 0 / 1deg/step]

1-162-212	Shading Position Temp: Postcard: Clear	ENG	[0 to 250 / 0 / 1deg/step]
1-162-213	Shading Position Temp: SRA3: Clear	ENG	[0 to 250 / 0 / 1deg/step]

1163	**[Shading Plate Control]**		
1-163-001	Shading Position Time: 12inch: 1	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-002	Shading Position Time: 12inch: 2	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-003	Shading Position Time: 12inch: 3	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-004	Shading Position Time: A3: 1	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-005	Shading Position Time: A3: 2	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-006	Shading Position Time: A3: 3	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-007	Shading Position Time: DLT: 1	ENG	[0 to 10000 / * / 1sec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 10000 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:10
1-163-008	Shading Position Time: DLT: 2	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-009	Shading Position Time: DLT: 3	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-010	Shading Position Time: B4: 1	ENG	[0 to 10000 / * / 1sec/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 10000 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004:5
1-163-011	Shading Position Time: B4: 2	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]

1-163-012	Shading Position Time: B4: 3	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-013	Shading Position Time: LT: 1	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-014	Shading Position Time: LT: 2	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-015	Shading Position Time: LT: 3	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-016	Shading Position Time: A4: 1	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-017	Shading Position Time: A4: 2	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-018	Shading Position Time: A4: 3	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-019	Shading Position Time: B5: 1	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-020	Shading Position Time: B5: 2	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-021	Shading Position Time: B5: 3	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-022	Shading Position Time: A5: 1	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-023	Shading Position Time: A5: 2	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-024	Shading Position Time: A5: 3	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-025	Shading Position Time: B6: 1	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-026	Shading Position Time: B6: 2	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]

1-163-027	Shading Position Time: B6: 3	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-028	Shading Position Time: DLEnv: 1	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-029	Shading Position Time: DLEnv: 2	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-030	Shading Position Time: DLEnv: 3	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-031	Shading Position Time: COM10: 1	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-032	Shading Position Time: COM10: 2	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-033	Shading Position Time: COM10: 3	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-034	Shading Position Time: Postcard: 1	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-035	Shading Position Time: Postcard: 2	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-036	Shading Position Time: Postcard: 3	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-037	Shading Position Time: 12inch: 4	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-038	Shading Position Time: 12inch: 5	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-039	Shading Position Time: 12inch: 6	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-040	Shading Position Time: 12inch: 7	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-041	Shading Position Time: 12inch: 8	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]

1-163-042	Shading Position Time: A3: 4	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-043	Shading Position Time: A3: 5	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-044	Shading Position Time: A3: 6	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-045	Shading Position Time: A3: 7	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-046	Shading Position Time: A3: 8	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-047	Shading Position Time: DLT: 4	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-048	Shading Position Time: DLT: 5	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-049	Shading Position Time: DLT: 6	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-050	Shading Position Time: DLT: 7	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-051	Shading Position Time: DLT: 8	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-052	Shading Position Time: B4: 4	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-053	Shading Position Time: B4: 5	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-054	Shading Position Time: B4: 6	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-055	Shading Position Time: B4: 7	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-056	Shading Position Time: B4: 8	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]

1-163-057	Shading Position Time: LT: 4	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-058	Shading Position Time: LT: 5	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-059	Shading Position Time: LT: 6	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-060	Shading Position Time: LT: 7	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-061	Shading Position Time: LT: 8	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-062	Shading Position Time: A4: 4	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-063	Shading Position Time: A4: 5	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-064	Shading Position Time: A4: 6	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-065	Shading Position Time: A4: 7	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-066	Shading Position Time: A4: 8	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-067	Shading Position Time: B5: 4	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-068	Shading Position Time: B5: 5	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-069	Shading Position Time: B5: 6	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-070	Shading Position Time: B5: 7	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-071	Shading Position Time: B5: 8	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]

1-163-072	Shading Position Time: A5: 4	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-073	Shading Position Time: A5: 5	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-074	Shading Position Time: A5: 6	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-075	Shading Position Time: A5: 7	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-076	Shading Position Time: A5: 8	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-077	Shading Position Time: B6: 4	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-078	Shading Position Time: B6: 5	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-079	Shading Position Time: B6: 6	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-080	Shading Position Time: B6: 7	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-081	Shading Position Time: B6: 8	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-082	Shading Position Time: DLEnv: 4	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-083	Shading Position Time: DLEnv: 5	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-084	Shading Position Time: DLEnv: 6	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-085	Shading Position Time: DLEnv: 7	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-086	Shading Position Time: DLEnv: 8	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]

1-163-087	Shading Position Time: COM10: 4	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-088	Shading Position Time: COM10: 5	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-089	Shading Position Time: COM10: 6	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-090	Shading Position Time: COM10: 7	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-091	Shading Position Time: COM10: 8	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-092	Shading Position Time: Postcard: 4	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-093	Shading Position Time: Postcard: 5	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-094	Shading Position Time: Postcard: 6	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-095	Shading Position Time: Postcard: 7	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-096	Shading Position Time: Postcard: 8	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-121	Shading Position Time: SRA3: 1	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-122	Shading Position Time: SRA3: 2	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-123	Shading Position Time: SRA3: 3	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-124	Shading Position Time: SRA3: 4	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-125	Shading Position Time: SRA3: 5	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]

1-163-126	Shading Position Time: SRA3: 6	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-127	Shading Position Time: SRA3: 7	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-128	Shading Position Time: SRA3: 8	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-131	Shading Position Time: ECO: 1	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-132	Shading Position Time: ECO: 2	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-133	Shading Position Time: ECO: 3	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-134	Shading Position Time: ECO: 4	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-135	Shading Position Time: ECO: 5	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-136	Shading Position Time: ECO: 6	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-137	Shading Position Time: ECO: 7	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]
1-163-138	Shading Position Time: ECO: 8	ENG	[0 to 10000 / 10000 / 1sec/step]

1164	**[Shading Plate Control]**		
1-164-001	Shading Position: 12inch: 1	ENG	[0 to 1000 / * / 1pluse/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 10
1-164-002	Shading Position: 12inch: 2	ENG	[0 to 1000 / * / 1pluse/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 20

1-164-003	Shading Position: 12inch: 3	ENG	[0 to 1000 / * / 1pluse/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 30
1-164-004	Shading Position: A3: 1	ENG	[0 to 1000 / * / 1pluse/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 60
1-164-005	Shading Position: A3: 2	ENG	[0 to 1000 / * / 1pluse/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 70
1-164-006	Shading Position: A3: 3	ENG	[0 to 1000 / * / 1pluse/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 95
1-164-007	Shading Position: DLT: 1	ENG	[0 to 1000 / * / 1pluse/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 160
1-164-008	Shading Position: DLT: 2	ENG	[0 to 1000 / * / 1pluse/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 180
1-164-009	Shading Position: DLT: 3	ENG	[0 to 1000 / * / 1pluse/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 200
1-164-010	Shading Position: B4: 1	ENG	[0 to 1000 / * / 1pluse/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 320
1-164-011	Shading Position: B4: 2	ENG	[0 to 1000 / * / 1pluse/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 320
1-164-012	Shading Position: B4: 3	ENG	[0 to 1000 / * / 1pluse/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 320
1-164-013	Shading Position: LT: 1	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-014	Shading Position: LT: 2	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]

1-164-015	Shading Position: LT: 3	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-016	Shading Position: A4: 1	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-017	Shading Position: A4: 2	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-018	Shading Position: A4: 3	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-019	Shading Position: B5: 1	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-020	Shading Position: B5: 2	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-021	Shading Position: B5: 3	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-022	Shading Position: A5: 1	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-023	Shading Position: A5: 2	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-024	Shading Position: A5: 3	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-025	Shading Position: B6: 1	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-026	Shading Position: B6: 2	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-027	Shading Position: B6: 3	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-028	Shading Position: DLEnv: 1	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-029	Shading Position: DLEnv: 2	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-030	Shading Position: DLEnv: 3	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-031	Shading Position: COM10: 1	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-032	Shading Position: COM10: 2	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-033	Shading Position: COM10: 3	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-034	Shading Position: Postcard: 1	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-035	Shading Position: Postcard: 2	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-036	Shading Position: Postcard: 3	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]

1-164-037	Shading Position: 12inch: 4	ENG	[0 to 1000 / * / 1pluse/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 40
1-164-038	Shading Position: 12inch: 5	ENG	[0 to 1000 / * / 1pluse/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 50
1-164-039	Shading Position: 12inch: 6	ENG	[0 to 1000 / * / 1pluse/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 80
1-164-040	Shading Position: 12inch: 7	ENG	[0 to 1000 / * / 1pluse/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 130
1-164-041	Shading Position: 12inch: 8	ENG	[0 to 1000 / * / 1pluse/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 170
1-164-042	Shading Position: A3: 4	ENG	[0 to 1000 / * / 1pluse/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 120
1-164-043	Shading Position: A3: 5	ENG	[0 to 1000 / * / 1pluse/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 150
1-164-044	Shading Position: A3: 6	ENG	[0 to 1000 / * / 1pluse/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 180
1-164-045	Shading Position: A3: 7	ENG	[0 to 1000 / * / 1pluse/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 220
1-164-046	Shading Position: A3: 8	ENG	[0 to 1000 / * / 1pluse/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 260
1-164-047	Shading Position: DLT: 4	ENG	[0 to 1000 / * / 1pluse/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 220

1-164-048	Shading Position: DLT: 5	ENG	[0 to 1000 / * / 1pluse/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 240
1-164-049	Shading Position: DLT: 6	ENG	[0 to 1000 / * / 1pluse/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 260
1-164-050	Shading Position: DLT: 7	ENG	[0 to 1000 / * / 1pluse/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 290
1-164-051	Shading Position: DLT: 8	ENG	[0 to 1000 / * / 1pluse/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 320
1-164-052	Shading Position: B4: 4	ENG	[0 to 1000 / * / 1pluse/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 320
1-164-053	Shading Position: B4: 5	ENG	[0 to 1000 / * / 1pluse/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 320
1-164-054	Shading Position: B4: 6	ENG	[0 to 1000 / * / 1pluse/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 320
1-164-055	Shading Position: B4: 7	ENG	[0 to 1000 / * / 1pluse/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 320
1-164-056	Shading Position: B4: 8	ENG	[0 to 1000 / * / 1pluse/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 0 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 320
1-164-057	Shading Position: LT: 4	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-058	Shading Position: LT: 5	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-059	Shading Position: LT: 6	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-060	Shading Position: LT: 7	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-061	Shading Position: LT: 8	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]

1-164-062	Shading Position: A4: 4	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-063	Shading Position: A4: 5	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-064	Shading Position: A4: 6	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-065	Shading Position: A4: 7	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-066	Shading Position: A4: 8	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-067	Shading Position: B5: 4	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-068	Shading Position: B5: 5	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-069	Shading Position: B5: 6	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-070	Shading Position: B5: 7	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-071	Shading Position: B5: 8	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-072	Shading Position: A5: 4	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-073	Shading Position: A5: 5	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-074	Shading Position: A5: 6	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-075	Shading Position: A5: 7	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-076	Shading Position: A5: 8	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-077	Shading Position: B6: 4	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-078	Shading Position: B6: 5	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-079	Shading Position: B6: 6	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-080	Shading Position: B6: 7	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-081	Shading Position: B6: 8	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-082	Shading Position: DLEnv: 4	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-083	Shading Position: DLEnv: 5	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-084	Shading Position: DLEnv: 6	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-085	Shading Position: DLEnv: 7	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-086	Shading Position: DLEnv: 8	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-087	Shading Position: COM10: 4	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]

1-164-088	Shading Position: COM10: 5	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-089	Shading Position: COM10: 6	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-090	Shading Position: COM10: 7	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-091	Shading Position: COM10: 8	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-092	Shading Position: Postcard: 4	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-093	Shading Position: Postcard: 5	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-094	Shading Position: Postcard: 6	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-095	Shading Position: Postcard: 7	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-096	Shading Position: Postcard: 8	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-121	Shading Position: SRA3: 1	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-122	Shading Position: SRA3: 2	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-123	Shading Position: SRA3: 3	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-124	Shading Position: SRA3: 4	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-125	Shading Position: SRA3: 5	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-126	Shading Position: SRA3: 6	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-127	Shading Position: SRA3: 7	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]
1-164-128	Shading Position: SRA3: 8	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1pluse/step]

1165	**[Shading Plate Control]**		
1-165-001	Execution Judgement	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: ON 1: OFF
1-165-101	Continuous Error Times	*ENG	[0 to 10 / **0** / 1/step]

1801	[Relay Motor Speed Adjust]		
1-801-001	Feed CCW:Plain:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0.9 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-002	Feed CCW:Plain:Std	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0.9 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-003	Feed CCW:Mid-thick:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 1.1 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-004	Feed CCW:Mid-thick:Std	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 1.1 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-005	Feed CCW:Thick 1:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 1.2 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-006	Feed CCW:Thick 1:Mid	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 1.2 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-007	Feed CCW:Thick 2:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 1.2 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-008	Feed CCW:Thick 3:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0.9 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-009	Feed CCW:Thick 4:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0.9 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-010	Feed CW:Plain:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0.9 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-011	Feed CW:Plain:Std	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0.9 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-012	Feed CW:Mid-thick:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 1.1 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-013	Feed CW:Mid-thick:Std	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 1.1 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-014	Feed CW:Thick 1:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 1.2 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-015	Feed CW:Thick 1:Mid	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 1.2 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-016	Feed CW:Thick 2:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 1.2 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-017	Feed CW:Thick 3:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0.9 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-018	Feed CW:Thick 4:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0.9 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-019	Vertical Feed:Plain:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0.9 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-020	Vertical Feed:Plain:Std	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0.9 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-021	Vertical Feed:Mid-thick:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 1.1 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-022	Vertical Feed:Mid-thick:Std	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 1.1 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-023	Vertical Feed:Thick 1:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 1.2 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-024	Vertical Feed:Thick 1:Mid	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 1.2 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-025	Vertical Feed:Thick 2:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 1.2 / 0.1%/step]

1-801-026	Vertical Feed:Thick 3:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0.9 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-027	Vertical Feed:Thick 4:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0.9 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-028	Registration:Plain:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0.3 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-029	Registration:Plain:Std	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0.3 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-030	Registration:Mid-thick:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0.3 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-031	Registration:Mid-thick:Std	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0.3 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-032	Registration:Thick 1:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0.4 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-033	Registration:Thick1:Mid	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0.4 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-034	Registration:Thick 2:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0.4 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-035	Registration:Thick 3:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0.3 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-036	Registration:Thick 4:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0.3 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-037	Exit CCW:Plain:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0.8 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-038	Exit CCW:Plain:Std	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0.8 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-039	Exit CCW:Mid-thick:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0.8 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-040	Exit CCW:Mid-thick:Std	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0.8 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-041	Exit CCW:Thick1:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0.8 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-042	Exit CCW:Thick1:Mid	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0.6 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-043	Exit CCW:Thick2:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0.9 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-044	Exit CCW:Thick3:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0.9 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-045	Exit CCW:Thick4:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0.4 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-046	Reverse CW:Plain:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.7 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-047	Reverse CW:Plain:Std	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.7 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-048	Reverse CW:Mid-thick:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.5 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-049	Reverse CW:Mid-thick:Std	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.5 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-050	Reverse CW:Thick1:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.7 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-051	Reverse CW:Thick1:Mid	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.7 / 0.1%/step]

1-801-052	Reverse CW:Thick2:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.8 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-053	Reverse CW:Thick3:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.7 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-054	Reverse CW:Thick4:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.7 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-055	Reverse CCW:Plain:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0.8 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-056	Reverse CCW:Plain:Std	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0.8 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-057	Reverse CCW:Mid-thick:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0.8 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-058	Reverse CCW:Mid-thick:Std	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0.8 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-059	Reverse CCW:Thick1:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0.8 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-060	Reverse CCW:Thick1:Mid	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0.6 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-061	Reverse CCW:Thick2:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0.9 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-062	Reverse CCW:Thick3:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0.9 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-063	Reverse CCW:Thick4:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0.4 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-064	Duplex Enter CW:Plain:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 1.4 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-065	Duplex Enter CW:Plain:Std	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 1.4 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-066	Duplex Enter CW:Mid-thick:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 1.2 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-067	Duplex Enter CW:Mid-thick:Std	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 1.2 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-068	Duplex Enter CW:Thick1:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 1.5 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-069	Duplex Enter CW:Thick1:Mid	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 1.5 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-070	Duplex Enter CW:Thick2:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 1.5 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-071	Duplex Enter CW:Thick3:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 1.4 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-072	Duplex CW:Plain:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.7 / 0.1%/step]

1-801-073	Duplex CW:Plain:Std	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.7 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-074	Duplex CW:Mid-thick:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.5 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-075	Duplex CW:Mid-thick:Std	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.5 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-076	Duplex CW:Thick1:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.8 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-077	Duplex CW:Thick1:Mid	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.8 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-078	Duplex CW:Thick2:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.8 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-079	Duplex CW:Thick3:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.7 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-080	Duplex CCW:Plain:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.9 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-081	Duplex CCW:Plain:Std	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.9 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-082	Duplex CCW:Mid-thick:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 1.1 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-083	Duplex CCW:Mid-thick:Std	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 1.1 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-084	Duplex CCW:Thick1:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 1.2 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-085	Duplex CCW:Thick1:Mid	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 1.2 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-086	Duplex CCW:Thick2:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 1.2 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-087	Duplex CCW:Thick3:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.9 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-088	Duplex CCW:Thick4:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.9 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-089	Relay Motor Speed Adjust:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-090	Relay Motor Speed Adjust:Mid	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-091	Relay Motor Speed Adjust:Standard	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-140	Long:Registration:Plain:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0.3 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-141	Long:Registration:Plain:High	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0.3 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-142	Long:Registration:Middle Thick:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0.3 / 0.1%/step]

1-801-143	Long:Registration:Middle Thick:High	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0.3 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-144	Long:Registration:Thick 1:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0.4 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-145	Long:Registration:Thick 1:Middle	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0.4 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-146	Long:Registration:Thick 2:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0.4 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-147	Long:Registration:Thick 3:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0.3 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-148	Long:Registration:Thick 4:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0.3 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-160	Long:Fusing:Plain:Low	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / -1.2 / 0.01%/step]
1-801-161	Long:Fusing:Plain:High	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / -1.4 / 0.01%/step]
1-801-162	Long:Fusing:Middle Thick:Low	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / -0.8 / 0.01%/step]
1-801-163	Long:Fusing:Middle Thick:High	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / -1.4 / 0.01%/step]
1-801-164	Long:Fusing:Thick 1:Low	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / -0.8 / 0.01%/step]
1-801-165	Long:Fusing:Thick 1:Middle	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / -0.8 / 0.01%/step]
1-801-166	Long:Fusing:Thick 2:Low	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / -0.8 / 0.01%/step]
1-801-167	Long:Fusing:Thick 3:Low	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / -0.8 / 0.01%/step]
1-801-168	Long:Fusing:Thick 4:Low	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / -0.8 / 0.01%/step]
1-801-180	Long:Exit CCW:Plain:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0.8 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-181	Long:Exit CCW:Plain:High	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0.8 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-182	Long:Exit CCW:Middle Thick:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0.8 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-183	Long:Exit CCW:Middle Thick:High	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0.8 / 0.1%/step]

1-801-184	Long:Exit CCW:Thick 1:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0.8 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-185	Long:Exit CCW:Thick 1:Middle	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0.6 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-186	Long:Exit CCW:Thick 2:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0.9 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-187	Long:Exit CCW:Thick 3:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0.9 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-188	Long:Exit CCW:Thick 4:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0.9 / 0.1%/step]

1801	**[Motor Speed Adj.]**		
1-801-100	Drum Adjust	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **1** / 1/step] 0:Off 1:On
1-801-101	Offset:ColorOpcMot:Standard	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.01Hz/step]
1-801-102	Offset:ColorOpcMot:Mid	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.01Hz/step]
1-801-103	Offset:ColorOpcMot:Low	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.01Hz/step]
1-801-106	ColorOpcMot:Standard	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.01Hz/step]
1-801-107	ColorOpcMot:Mid	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.01Hz/step]
1-801-108	ColorOpcMot:Low	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.01Hz/step]
1-801-109	BkDevMot:Standard	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-110	BkDevMot:Mid	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-111	BkDevMot:Low	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-115	ColorDevMot:Standard	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-116	ColorDevMot:Mid	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-117	ColorDevMot:Low	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-118	Fusing:Standard	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / -1.4 / 0.01%/step]
1-801-119	Fusing:Mid	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / -1 / 0.01%/step]
1-801-120	Fusing:Low	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / -1 / 0.01%/step]
1-801-121	Fusing:Low:1200:Plain	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / -1.4 / 0.01%/step]

1-801-122	OPCTransferMot:Standard	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0.2 / 0.01%/step]
1-801-123	OPCTransferMot:Mid	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0.2 / 0.01%/step]
1-801-124	OPCTransferMot:Low	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0.2 / 0.01%/step]
1-801-125	Fusing:Low:Thick 4	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / -0.5 / 0.01%/step]
1-801-133	ColorOpcMot:Standard:independence	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / -0.2 / 0.01%/step]
1-801-134	ColorOpcMot:Mid:independence	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / -0.2 / 0.01%/step]
1-801-135	ColorOpcMot:Low:independence	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / -0.2 / 0.01%/step]

1805	**[Motor Gain Adj.]**		
1-805-050	DuplexInM:Speed Detective Gain	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 0.01%/step]
1-805-051	DuplexInM:Position Loop Gain	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 50 / 0.01%/step]
1-805-052	DuplexInM:Proportional Gain:PID	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 50 / 0.01%/step]
1-805-053	DuplexInM:Integral Gain:PID	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 50 / 0.01%/step]
1-805-054	DuplexInM:Derivative Gain:PID	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 50 / 0.01%/step]
1-805-055	DuplexInM:Derivative Gain:FF	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 0.01%/step]
1-805-056	DuplexInM:Proportional Gain:FF	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 0.01%/step]
1-805-057	DuplexInM:Offset:FF	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 0.01%/step]
1-805-058	DuplexInM:Numerator Coefficient:LPF:B0	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 0.01%/step]
1-805-059	DuplexInM:Denominator Coefficient:LPF:A1	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 0.01%/step]

1-805-060	DuplexInM:Denominator Coefficient:LPF:A2	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 0.01%/step]
1-805-061	DuplexM:Speed Detective Gain	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 0.01%/step]
1-805-062	DuplexM:Position Loop Gain	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 50 / 0.01%/step]
1-805-063	DuplexM:Proportional Gain:PID	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 50 / 0.01%/step]
1-805-064	DuplexM:Integral Gain:PID	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 50 / 0.01%/step]
1-805-065	DuplexM:Derivative Gain:PID	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 50 / 0.01%/step]
1-805-066	DuplexM:Derivative Gain:FF	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 0.01%/step]
1-805-067	DuplexM:Proportional Gain:FF	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 0.01%/step]
1-805-068	DuplexM:Offset:FF	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 0.01%/step]
1-805-069	DuplexM:Numerator Coefficient:LPF:B0	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 0.01%/step]
1-805-070	DuplexM:Denominator Coefficient:LPF:A1	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 0.01%/step]
1-805-071	DuplexM:Denominator Coefficient:LPF:A2	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 0.01%/step]
1-805-072	DuplexM:Speed Detective Gain	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 0.01%/step]
1-805-073	DuplexM:Position Loop Gain	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 50 / 0.01%/step]
1-805-074	DuplexM:Proportional Gain:PID	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 50 / 0.01%/step]
1-805-075	DuplexM:Integral Gain:PID	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 50 / 0.01%/step]

1-805-076	DuplexM:Derivative Gain:PID	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 50 / 0.01%/step]
1-805-077	DuplexM:Derivative Gain:FF	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 0.01%/step]
1-805-078	DuplexM:Proportional Gain:FF	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 0.01%/step]
1-805-079	DuplexM:Offset:FF	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 0.01%/step]
1-805-080	DuplexM:Numerator Coefficient:LPF:B0	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 0.01%/step]
1-805-081	DuplexM:Denominator Coefficient:LPF:A1	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 0.01%/step]
1-805-082	DuplexM:Denominator Coefficient:LPF:A2	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 0.01%/step]
1-805-115	DuplexInM:Proportional Gain:PID	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 0.01%/step]
1-805-116	DuplexInM:Integral Gain:PID	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 0.01%/step]
1-805-117	DuplexInM:Derivative Gain:PID	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 0.01%/step]
1-805-118	DuplexM:Proportional Gain:PID	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 0.01%/step]
1-805-119	DuplexM:Integral Gain:PID	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 0.01%/step]
1-805-120	DuplexM:Derivative Gain:PID	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 0.01%/step]
1-805-121	DuplexM:Proportional Gain:PID	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 0.01%/step]
1-805-122	DuplexM:Integral Gain:PID	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 0.01%/step]
1-805-123	DuplexM:Derivative Gain:PID	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 0.01%/step]

1806	[Motor Speed Profile]		
1-806-020	DuplexInM:Acceleration1	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 0.01%/step]
1-806-021	DuplexInM:Deceleration1	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 0.01%/step]
1-806-022	DuplexInM:Acceleration2	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 0.01%/step]
1-806-023	DuplexInM:Deceleration2	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 0.01%/step]
1-806-024	DuplexM:Acceleration1	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 0.01%/step]
1-806-025	DuplexM:Deceleration1	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 0.01%/step]
1-806-026	DuplexM:Acceleration2	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 0.01%/step]
1-806-027	DuplexM:Deceleration2	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 0.01%/step]
1-806-028	DuplexM:Acceleration1	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 0.01%/step]
1-806-029	DuplexM:Deceleration1	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 0.01%/step]
1-806-030	DuplexM:Acceleration2	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 0.01%/step]
1-806-031	DuplexM:Deceleration2	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 0.01%/step]

1902	[Drum Phase Adj.]		
001	Execute	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]

1907	[Paper Feed Timing Adj.]		
1-907-001	Feed Solenoid ON:Tray1:Plain	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-002	Feed Solenoid ON:Tray1:Thick	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-003	Feed Solenoid ON:Tray2:Plain	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-004	Feed Solenoid ON:Tray2:Thick	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]

1-907-005	Feed DCM OFF:Tray1:Plain	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-006	Feed DCM OFF:Tray1:Thick	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-007	Feed DCM OFF:Tray2:Plain	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-008	Feed DCM OFF:Tray2:Thick	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-009	Feed Solenoid OFF:Tray1:Plain	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-010	Feed Solenoid OFF:Tray1:Thick	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-011	Feed Solenoid OFF:Tray2:Plain	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-012	Feed Solenoid OFF:Tray2:Thick	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-013	Feed Start:Tray1:Plain	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-014	Feed Start:Tray1:Thick	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-015	Feed Start:Tray2:Plain	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-016	Feed Start:Tray2:Thick	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-017	Feed Re-Start:Tray1:Plain	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-018	Feed Re-Start:Tray1:Thick	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-019	Feed Re-Start:Tray2:Plain	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-020	Feed Re-Start:Tray2:Thick	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-021	Feed Re2-Start:Tray2:Plain	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-022	Feed Re2-Start:Tray2:Thick	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-023	Registration DCM OFF:Plain	*ENG	[-5 to 5 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]

1-907-024	Registration DCM OFF:Thick	*ENG	[-5 to 5 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]
1-907-025	By-pass Solenoid ON:Low	*ENG	[0 to 40 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-026	By-pass Solenoid ON:Mid	*ENG	[0 to 40 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-027	By-pass Solenoid ON:Std	*ENG	[0 to 40 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-028	By-pass Solenoid OFF	*ENG	[0 to 40 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-029	By-pass Size Decision Timing	*ENG	[1 to 3 / 3 / 1/step]
1-907-030	Duplex DCM OFF:Low	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-031	Duplex DCM OFF:Mid	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-032	Duplex DCM OFF:Std	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-033	ExitPaperJunction SOL ON:Low	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-034	ExitPaperJunction SOL ON:Mid	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-035	ExitPaperJunction SOL ON:Std	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-036	ExitPaperJunction SOL OFF:Low	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-037	ExitPaperJunction SOL OFF:Mid	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-038	ExitPaperJunction SOL OFF:Std	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-039	Reverse Position:Plain	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-040	Reverse Position:Thick	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-041	Duplex Enter Position:Plain	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-042	Duplex Enter Position:Thick	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-043	Duplex Re-Feed Position:Plain	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 1mm/step]

1-907-044	Duplex Re-Feed Position:Thick	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-045	ExitM:Accelerate Position:Normal Speed	*ENG	[-5 to 15 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-046	ExitM:Accelerate Position:Middle Speed	*ENG	[-5 to 15 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-047	ExitM:Accelerate Position:Low Speed	*ENG	[-5 to 15 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-048	ExitM:Accelerate Position:Low:1200:Plain	*ENG	[-5 to 15 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-061	Feed Solenoid ON:Tray3:Plain	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-062	Feed Solenoid ON:Tray3:Thick	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-063	Feed Solenoid ON:Tray4:Plain	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-064	Feed Solenoid ON:Tray4:Thick	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-065	Feed Solenoid ON:Tray5(LCT):Plain	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-066	Feed Solenoid ON:Tray5(LCT):Thick	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-067	Feed DCM OFF:Tray3:Plain	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-068	Feed DCM OFF:Tray3:Thick	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-069	Feed DCM OFF:Tray4:Plain	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-070	Feed DCM OFF:Tray4:Thick	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]

1-907-071	Feed DCM OFF:Tray5(LCT):Plain	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-072	Feed DCM OFF:Tray5(LCT):Thick	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-073	Feed Solenoid OFF:Tray3:Plain	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-074	Feed Solenoid OFF:Tray3:Thick	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-075	Feed Solenoid OFF:Tray4:Plain	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-076	Feed Solenoid OFF:Tray4:Thick	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-077	Feed Solenoid OFF:Tray5(LCT):Plain	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-078	Feed Solenoid OFF:Tray5(LCT):Thick	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-079	Feed Start:Tray3:Plain	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-080	Feed Start:Tray3:Thick	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-081	Feed Start:Tray4:Plain	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-082	Feed Start:Tray4:Thick	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-083	Feed Start:Tray5(LCT):Plain	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-084	Feed Start:Tray5(LCT):Thick	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-085	ExitLineSpdUp EndPos:StdSpd	*ENG	[-30 to 15 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-086	ExitLineSpdUp EndPos:MidSpd	*ENG	[-30 to 15 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-087	ExitLineSpdUp EndPos:LowSpd	*ENG	[-30 to 15 / 0 / 1mm/step]

1-907-088	ExitLineSpdUp EndPos:LowSpd:1200:Plain	*ENG	[-30 to 15 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-090	Fusing Exit SOL ON: LowSpd	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-091	Fusing Exit SOL ON: MidSpd	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-092	Fusing Exit SOL ON: StdSpd	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-093	Fusing Exit SOL OFF: LowSpd	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-094	Fusing Exit SOL OFF: MidSpd	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-095	Fusing Exit SOL OFF: StdSpd	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-096	Fusing Exit SOL Setting	*ENG	[0 to 6 / 0 / 1/step]
1-907-097	Feed Re-Start:Tray3:Plain	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-098	Feed Re-Start:Tray3:Thick	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-099	Feed Re-Start:Tray4:Plain	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-100	Feed Re-Start:Tray4:Thick	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-101	Feed Re-Start:Tray5(LCT):Plain	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-102	Feed Re-Start:Tray5(LCT):Thick	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-103	Feed Re2-Start:Tray3:Plain	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-104	Feed Re2-Start:Tray3:Thick	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-105	Feed Re2-Start:Tray4:Plain	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-106	Feed Re2-Start:Tray4:Thick	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-107	Feed Re2-Start:Tray5(LCT):Plain	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]

1-907-108	Feed Re2-Start:Tray5(LCT):Thick	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-907-109	Manual Feed Regist. Stop Timing: Env	*ENG	[0 to 40 / 0 / 1mm/step]

1908	**[Paper Feed Length]**		
1-908-001	Feed Solenoid ON:Tray1:Plain	*ENG	[-99 to 99 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-908-002	Feed Solenoid ON:Tray1:Thick	*ENG	[-99 to 99 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-908-003	Feed Solenoid ON:Tray2:Plain	*ENG	[-99 to 99 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-908-004	Feed Solenoid ON:Tray2:Thick	*ENG	[-99 to 99 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-908-005	Feed DCM OFF:Tray1:Plain	*ENG	[-99 to 99 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-908-006	Feed DCM OFF:Tray1:Thick	*ENG	[-99 to 99 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-908-007	Feed DCM OFF:Tray2:Plain	*ENG	[-99 to 99 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-908-008	Feed DCM OFF:Tray2:Thick	*ENG	[-99 to 99 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-908-009	Feed Solenoid OFF:Tray1:Plain	*ENG	[-99 to 99 / 0 / 1mm/step]
1-908-010	Feed Solenoid OFF:Tray1:Thick	*ENG	[-99 to 99 / 0 / 1mm/step]

1950	**[Fan Cooling Time Set]**		
1-950-003	Dev Cooling Fan	*ENG	[0 to 120 / **0** / 1min/step]
1-950-005	Ozone Fan	*ENG	

1-950-006	Fusing Fan	*ENG	
1-950-007	Paper Exit Cooling Fan	*ENG	
1-950-011	PSU Cooling Fan	*ENG	
1-950-051	Dev Suction Fan: Right	*ENG	

1951	**[Fan Start Time Set]**		
1-951-003	Dev Cooling Fan	*ENG	[0 to 900 / 120 / 1sec/step]
1-951-005	Ozone Fan	*ENG	[0 to 900 / 0 / 1sec/step]
1-951-006	Fusing Fan	*ENG	[0 to 900 / 120 / 1sec/step]
1-951-007	Paper Exit Cooling Fan	*ENG	[0 to 900 / 120 / 1sec/step]
1-951-011	PSU Cooling Fan	*ENG	[0 to 900 / 120 / 1sec/step]
1-951-051	Dev Suction Fan: Right	*ENG	[0 to 900 / 0 / 1sec/step]

1952	**[Fan Control Off Mode Time Set]**		
1-952-001	-	*ENG	[0 to 60 / 10 / 1min/step]

1953	**[Extra Fan Control]**		
1-953-001	Extra Fan Cooling State	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: Disable 1: Enable
1-953-002	Execution Temp. Threshold	*ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 0.1deg/step] *MP C3004/C3504: 41 *MP C4504/C5504/C6004: 39
1-953-003	Cancellation Temp. Threshold	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 2 / 0.1deg/step]
1-953-004	Extra Fan Operation ON/OFF Setting	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **1** / 1/step] 0: disable 1: enable

1955	**[Fan Control]**		
1-955-004	Dev Cooling Fan Op Sw Temp	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 36 / 0.1deg/step]
1-955-006	Paper Exit Cooling Fan Op Sw Temp	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 12 / 0.1deg/step]
1-955-007	Fusing Fan Op Sw Temp	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 0.1deg/step]
1-955-009	Ozone Fan Low Speed Op Sw Temp	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 35 / 0.1deg/step]
1-955-010	Ozone Fan Middle Speed Op Sw Temp	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 37 / 0.1deg/step]
1-955-011	Ozone Fan High Speed Op Sw Temp	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 40 / 0.1deg/step]
1-955-012	Ozone Fan Low Noise Op DUTY	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 20 / 1%/step]
1-955-013	Ozone Fan Low Speed Op DUTY	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1%/step]
1-955-014	Ozone Fan Middle Speed Op DUTY	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 40 / 1%/step]
1-955-015	Ozone Fan High Speed Op DUTY	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 40 / 1%/step]
1-955-016	Paper Exit Cooling Fan Op Start Time A	*ENG	[0 to 900 / 300 / 1sec/step]
1-955-017	PSU Cooling Fan Op Start Time A	*ENG	[0 to 900 / * / 1sec/step] ***MP C3004/C3504:** 300 ***MP C4504/C5504/C6004:** *****NA: 120, EU: 40, Asia: 40, CN: 40, TW: 120 , KR: 40
1-955-018	Fan Op Sw Temp Thers	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 2 / 0.1deg/step]
1-955-019	Paper Exit Cooling Fan Control Off Mode Time	*ENG	[0 to 3600 / 600 / 1sec/step]

1-955-020	PSU Cooling Fan Control Off Mode Time	*ENG	[0 to 3600 / 600 / 1sec/step]
1-955-051	Dev Suction Fan: Right Op Sw Temp	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 36 / 0.1deg/step]
1-955-062	Dev Suction Fan: Right Op Start Time	*ENG	[0 to 900 / 300 / 1sec/step]
1-955-063	Paper Exit Cooling Fan Op Start Time B	*ENG	[0 to 900 / 300 / 1sec/step]
1-955-064	PSU Cooling Fan Op Start Time B	*ENG	[0 to 900 / * / 1sec/step] ***MP C3004/C3504:** 300 ***MP C4504/C5504/C6004:** NA: 120, EU: 40, Asia: 40, CN: 40, TW: 120 , KR: 40
1-955-065	PSU Cooling Fan Op Start Time C	*ENG	[0 to 900 / 0 / 1sec/step] ***MP C3004/C3504:** NA: 300, EU: 120, Asia: 120, CN: 120, TW: 300, KR: 120 ***MP C4504/C5504/C6004:** NA: 0, EU: 0, Asia: 0, CN: 0, TW: 0, KR: 0
1-955-066	PSU Cooling Fan Op Start Time D	*ENG	[0 to 900 / 0 / 1sec/step] ***MP C3004/C3504:** NA: 300, EU: 120, Asia: 120, CN: 120, TW: 300, KR: 120 ***MP C4504/C5504/C6004:** NA: 0, EU: 0, Asia: 0, CN: 0, TW: 0, KR: 0
1-955-071	Ozone Fan Extra Op DUTY	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 20 / 1%/step]

3.2 ENGINE SP TABLES-2

3.2.1 SP2-XXX (DRUM)

2005	**[Charge DC Voltage: Fixed]**		
2-005-001	Standard Speed: K	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 690 / 10-V/step]
2-005-002	Standard Speed: C	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 690 / 10-V/step]
2-005-003	Standard Speed: M	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 690 / 10-V/step]
2-005-004	Standard Speed: Y	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 690 / 10-V/step]
2-005-005	Middle Speed: K	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 690 / 10-V/step]
2-005-006	Middle Speed: C	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 690 / 10-V/step]
2-005-007	Middle Speed: M	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 690 / 10-V/step]
2-005-008	Middle Speed: Y	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 690 / 10-V/step]
2-005-009	Low Speed: K	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 690 / 10-V/step]
2-005-010	Low Speed: C	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 690 / 10-V/step]
2-005-011	Low Speed: M	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 690 / 10-V/step]
2-005-012	Low Speed: Y	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 690 / 10-V/step]
2005	**[Charge DC Voltage: Correction]**		
2-005-013	PCU: Standard Speed	*ENG	[-100 to 100 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-014	PCU: Middle Speed	*ENG	[-100 to 100 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-015	PCU: Low Speed	*ENG	[-100 to 100 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-018	Correction Coefficient a: K	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 1 / 0.001/step]
2-005-019	Correction Coefficient a: C	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 1 / 0.001/step]
2-005-020	Correction Coefficient a: M	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 1 / 0.001/step]
2-005-021	Correction Coefficient a: Y	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 1 / 0.001/step]
2-005-022	Correction Coefficient b: K	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 20 / 1-V/step]

2-005-023	Correction Coefficient b: C	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 20 / 1-V/step]
2-005-024	Correction Coefficient b: M	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 20 / 1-V/step]
2-005-025	Correction Coefficient b: Y	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 20 / 1-V/step]
2-005-026	Correction Coefficient c: K	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-027	Correction Coefficient c: C	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-028	Correction Coefficient c: M	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-029	Correction Coefficient c: Y	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-030	Temperature Threshold L: K	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 15 / 1deg/step]
2-005-031	Temperature Threshold L: C	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 15 / 1deg/step]
2-005-032	Temperature Threshold L: M	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 16 / 1deg/step]
2-005-033	Temperature Threshold L: Y	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 16 / 1deg/step]
2-005-034	Temperature Threshold M: K	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 22 / 1deg/step]
2-005-035	Temperature Threshold M: C	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 22 / 1deg/step]
2-005-036	Temperature Threshold M: M	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 23 / 1deg/step]
2-005-037	Temperature Threshold M: Y	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 23 / 1deg/step]
2-005-038	Temperature Threshold H: K	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 28 / 1deg/step]
2-005-039	Temperature Threshold H: C	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 28 / 1deg/step]
2-005-040	Temperature Threshold H: M	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 29 / 1deg/step]
2-005-041	Temperature Threshold H: Y	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 29 / 1deg/step]
2-005-043	DC Bias Fixed Value Set	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
2-005-044	Correction Coefficient a: Fixed K	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 1 / 0.001/step]
2-005-045	Correction Coefficient a: Fixed C	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 1 / 0.001/step]
2-005-046	Correction Coefficient a: Fixed M	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 1 / 0.001/step]

2-005-047	Correction Coefficient a: Fixed Y	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 1 / 0.001/step]
2-005-048	Correction Coefficient b: Fixed K	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 20 / 1-V/step]
2-005-049	Correction Coefficient b: Fixed C	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 20 / 1-V/step]
2-005-050	Correction Coefficient b: Fixed M	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 20 / 1-V/step]
2-005-051	Correction Coefficient b: Fixed Y	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 20 / 1-V/step]
2-005-052	Correction Coefficient c: Fixed K	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-053	Correction Coefficient c: Fixed C	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-054	Correction Coefficient c: Fixed M	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-055	Correction Coefficient c: Fixed Y	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-056	Correction Rotation : Charge R: K	*ENG	[0 to 999999999/ 0 / 1mm/step]
2-005-057	Correction Rotation : Charge R: C	*ENG	[0 to 999999999/ 0 / 1mm/step]
2-005-058	Correction Rotation : Charge R: M	*ENG	[0 to 999999999/ 0 / 1mm/step]
2-005-059	Correction Rotation : Charge R: Y	*ENG	[0 to 999999999/ 0 / 1mm/step]
2-005-060	Correction Rotation : OPC R: K	*ENG	[0 to 999999999/ 0 / 1/step]
2-005-061	Correction Rotation : OPC R: C	*ENG	[0 to 999999999/ 0 / 1mm/step]
2-005-062	Correction Rotation : OPC R: M	*ENG	[0 to 999999999/ 0 / 1mm/step]

2-005-063	Correction Rotation : OPC R: Y	*ENG	[0 to 999999999/ 0 / 1mm/step]
2-005-064	Correction Coefficient Cd	*ENG	[-125 to 125/ 10 / 1-V/step]
2-005-065	Correction Coefficient Ce	*ENG	[-125 to 125/ 13 / 1-V/step]
2-005-066	Correction Coefficient Cf	*ENG	[-125 to 125/ 16 / 1-V/step]
2-005-067	Correction Coefficient Cg	*ENG	[-125 to 125/ 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-068	Correction Coefficient Ch	*ENG	[-125 to 125/ 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-069	Correction Coefficient Ci	*ENG	[-125 to 125/ 10 / 1-V/step]
2-005-070	Correction Coefficient Cj	*ENG	[-125 to 125/ 13 / 1-V/step]
2-005-071	Correction Coefficient Ck	*ENG	[-125 to 125/ 16 / 1-V/step]
2-005-072	Correction Coefficient Cl	*ENG	[-125 to 125/ 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-073	Correction Coefficient Cm	*ENG	[-125 to 125/ 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-074	Correction Coefficient Cn	*ENG	[-125 to 125/ 10 / 1-V/step]
2-005-075	Correction Coefficient Co	*ENG	[-125 to 125/ 13 / 1-V/step]
2-005-076	Correction Coefficient Cp	*ENG	[-125 to 125/ 16 / 1-V/step]
2-005-077	Correction Coefficient Cq	*ENG	[-125 to 125/ 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-078	Correction Coefficient Cr	*ENG	[-125 to 125/ 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-079	Correction Coefficient Cs	*ENG	[-125 to 125/ 10 / 1-V/step]
2-005-080	Correction Coefficient Ct	*ENG	[-125 to 125/ 13 / 1-V/step]
2-005-081	Correction Coefficient Cu	*ENG	[-125 to 125/ 16 / 1-V/step]
2-005-082	Correction Coefficient Cv	*ENG	[-125 to 125/ 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-083	Correction Coefficient Cw	*ENG	[-125 to 125/ 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-084	Correction Coefficient Cx	*ENG	[-125 to 125/ 10 / 1-V/step]
2-005-085	Correction Coefficient Cy	*ENG	[-125 to 125/ 13 / 1-V/step]
2-005-086	Correction Coefficient Cz	*ENG	[-125 to 125/ 16 / 1-V/step]
2-005-087	Correction Coefficient CAA	*ENG	[-125 to 125/ 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-088	Correction Coefficient CAB	*ENG	[-125 to 125/ 0 / 1-V/step]

2-005-089	Correction Coefficient Cd	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-090	Correction Coefficient Ce	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-091	Correction Coefficient Cf	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-092	Correction Coefficient Cg	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-093	Correction Coefficient Ch	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-094	Correction Coefficient Ci	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-095	Correction Coefficient Cj	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-096	Correction Coefficient Ck	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-097	Correction Coefficient Cl	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-098	Correction Coefficient Cm	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-099	Correction Coefficient Cn	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-100	Correction Coefficient Co	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-101	Correction Coefficient Cp	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-102	Correction Coefficient Cq	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-103	Correction Coefficient Cr	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-104	Correction Coefficient Cs	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-105	Correction Coefficient Ct	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-106	Correction Coefficient Cu	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-107	Correction Coefficient Cv	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-108	Correction Coefficient Cw	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-109	Correction Coefficient Cx	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-110	Correction Coefficient Cy	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-111	Correction Coefficient Cz	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-112	Correction Coefficient CAA	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-113	Correction Coefficient CAB	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-114	Correction Coefficient Md	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]

2-005-115	Correction Coefficient Me	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-116	Correction Coefficient Mf	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-117	Correction Coefficient Mg	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-118	Correction Coefficient Mh	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-119	Correction Coefficient Mi	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-120	Correction Coefficient Mj	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-121	Correction Coefficient Mk	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-122	Correction Coefficient Ml	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-123	Correction Coefficient Mm	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-124	Correction Coefficient Mn	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-125	Correction Coefficient Mo	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-126	Correction Coefficient Mp	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-127	Correction Coefficient Mq	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-128	Correction Coefficient Mr	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-129	Correction Coefficient Ms	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-130	Correction Coefficient Mt	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-131	Correction Coefficient Mu	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-132	Correction Coefficient Mv	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-133	Correction Coefficient Mw	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-134	Correction Coefficient Mx	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-135	Correction Coefficient My	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-136	Correction Coefficient Mz	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-137	Correction Coefficient MAA	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-138	Correction Coefficient MAB	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-139	Correction Coefficient Yd	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-140	Correction Coefficient Ye	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]

2-005-141	Correction Coefficient Yf	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-142	Correction Coefficient Yg	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-143	Correction Coefficient Yh	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-144	Correction Coefficient Yi	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-145	Correction Coefficient Yj	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-146	Correction Coefficient Yk	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-147	Correction Coefficient Yl	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-148	Correction Coefficient Ym	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-149	Correction Coefficient Yn	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-150	Correction Coefficient Yo	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-151	Correction Coefficient Yp	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-152	Correction Coefficient Yq	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-153	Correction Coefficient Yr	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-154	Correction Coefficient Ys	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-155	Correction Coefficient Yt	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-156	Correction Coefficient Yu	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-157	Correction Coefficient Yv	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-158	Correction Coefficient Yw	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-159	Correction Coefficient Yx	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-160	Correction Coefficient Yy	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-161	Correction Coefficient Yz	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-162	Correction Coefficient YAA	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-163	Correction Coefficient YAB	*ENG	[-125 to 125 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-164	Correction Coefficient b1: K	*ENG	[-300 to 300/ 0 / 1/step]
2-005-165	Correction Coefficient b1: C	*ENG	[-300 to 300/ 0 / 1/step]
2-005-166	Correction Coefficient b1: M	*ENG	[-300 to 300/ 0 / 1/step]

2-005-167	Correction Coefficient b1: Y	*ENG	[-300 to 300/ 0 / 1/step]
2-005-168	Temperature Threshold	*ENG	[1 to 99/ 20 / 1/step]
2-005-169	Environmental Target Temperature	*ENG	[-100 to 700/ 200 / 0.1/step]
2-005-170	Temp PCU: K	*ENG	[-100 to 700/ 200 / 0.1/step]
2-005-171	Temp PCU: C	*ENG	[-100 to 700/ 200 / 0.1/step]
2-005-172	Temp PCU: M	*ENG	[-100 to 700/ 200 / 0.1/step]
2-005-173	Temp PCU: Y	*ENG	[-100 to 700/ 200 / 0.1/step]
2-005-174	Temp Charge R: K	*ENG	[0 to 9999/ 0 / 1/step]
2-005-175	Temp Charge R: C	*ENG	[0 to 9999/ 0 / 1/step]
2-005-176	Temp Charge R: M	*ENG	[0 to 9999/ 0 / 1/step]
2-005-177	Temp Charge R: Y	*ENG	[0 to 9999/ 0 / 1/step]
2-005-178	Correction Temp Charge R: K	*ENG	[-99 to 99/ 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-179	Correction Temp Charge R: C	*ENG	[-99 to 99/ 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-180	Correction Temp Charge R: M	*ENG	[-99 to 99/ 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-181	Correction Temp Charge R: Y	*ENG	[-99 to 99/ 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-182	Correction Coefficient bb: K	*ENG	[0 to 1000/ 100 / 0.001/step]
2-005-183	Correction Coefficient bb: C	*ENG	[0 to 1000/ 100 / 0.001/step]
2-005-184	Correction Coefficient bb: M	*ENG	[0 to 1000/ 100 / 0.001/step]
2-005-185	Correction Coefficient bb: Y	*ENG	[0 to 1000/ 100 / 0.001/step]
2-005-186	Correction Coefficient dd1	*ENG	[0 to 200/ 100 / 0.01/step]
2-005-187	Correction Coefficient dd1	*ENG	[0 to 200/ 100 / 0.01/step]
2-005-188	Correction Coefficient dd3	*ENG	[0 to 200/ 100 / 0.01/step]
2-005-189	Correction Coefficient dd4	*ENG	[0 to 200/ 100 / 0.01/step]
2-005-190	JOB DotCoverage:K	*ENG	[0 to 10000/ 0 / 0.01%/step]
2-005-191	JOB DotCoverage:C	*ENG	[0 to 10000/ 0 / 0.01%/step]

2-005-192	JOB DotCoverage:M	*ENG	[0 to 10000/ 0 / 0.01%/step]
2-005-193	JOB DotCoverage:Y	*ENG	[0 to 10000/ 0 / 0.01%/step]
2-005-194	Correction Coefficient cc: K	*ENG	[0 to 900/ 80 / 0.01/step]
2-005-195	Correction Coefficient cc: C	*ENG	[0 to 900/ 80 / 0.01/step]
2-005-196	Correction Coefficient cc: M	*ENG	[0 to 900/ 80 / 0.01/step]
2-005-197	Correction Coefficient cc: Y	*ENG	[0 to 900/ 80 / 0.01/step]
2-005-198	Temp Difference	*ENG	[-800 to 800/ 0 / 0.1/step]
2-005-199	Correction Coefficient b2: K	*ENG	[-99 to 99/ 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-200	Correction Coefficient b2: C	*ENG	[-99 to 99/ 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-201	Correction Coefficient b2: M	*ENG	[-99 to 99/ 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-202	Correction Coefficient b2: Y	*ENG	[-99 to 99/ 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-203	Correction Coefficient ee: K	*ENG	[0 to 100/ 38 / 0.1/step]
2-005-204	Correction Coefficient ee: C	*ENG	[0 to 100/ 38 / 0.1/step]
2-005-205	Correction Coefficient ee: M	*ENG	[0 to 100/ 38 / 0.1/step]
2-005-206	Correction Coefficient ee: Y	*ENG	[0 to 100/ 38 / 0.1/step]
2-005-207	Correction Coefficient b3: K	*ENG	[-99 to 99/ 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-208	Correction Coefficient b3: C	*ENG	[-99 to 99/ 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-209	Correction Coefficient b3: M	*ENG	[-99 to 99/ 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-210	Correction Coefficient b3: Y	*ENG	[-99 to 99/ 0 / 1-V/step]
2-005-211	Correction Coefficient gg: K	*ENG	[0 to 900/ 130 / 0.01/step]
2-005-212	Correction Coefficient gg: C	*ENG	[0 to 900/ 130 / 0.01/step]
2-005-213	Correction Coefficient gg: M	*ENG	[0 to 900/ 130 / 0.01/step]
2-005-214	Correction Coefficient gg: Y	*ENG	[0 to 900/ 130 / 0.01/step]
2-005-215	Correction Coefficient hh1: K	*ENG	[0 to 900/ 100 / 0.01/step]
2-005-216	Correction Coefficient hh1: C	*ENG	[0 to 900/ 100 / 0.01/step]
2-005-217	Correction Coefficient hh1: M	*ENG	[0 to 900/ 100 / 0.01/step]

2-005-218	Correction Coefficient hh1: Y	*ENG	[0 to 900/ 100 / 0.01/step]
2-005-219	Correction Coefficient hh2: K	*ENG	[0 to 900/ 100 / 0.01/step]
2-005-220	Correction Coefficient hh2: C	*ENG	[0 to 900/ 100 / 0.01/step]
2-005-221	Correction Coefficient hh2: M	*ENG	[0 to 900/ 100 / 0.01/step]
2-005-222	Correction Coefficient hh2: Y	*ENG	[0 to 900/ 100 / 0.01/step]
2-005-223	Correction Coefficient hh3: K	*ENG	[0 to 900/ 100 / 0.01/step]
2-005-224	Correction Coefficient hh3: C	*ENG	[0 to 900/ 100 / 0.01/step]
2-005-225	Correction Coefficient hh3: M	*ENG	[0 to 900/ 100 / 0.01/step]
2-005-226	Correction Coefficient hh3: Y	*ENG	[0 to 900/ 100 / 0.01/step]
2-005-227	Correction Coefficient hh4: K	*ENG	[0 to 900/ 100 / 0.01/step]
2-005-228	Correction Coefficient hh4: C	*ENG	[0 to 900/ 100 / 0.01/step]
2-005-229	Correction Coefficient hh4: M	*ENG	[0 to 900/ 100 / 0.01/step]
2-005-230	Correction Coefficient hh4: Y	*ENG	[0 to 900/ 100 / 0.01/step]
2-005-231	Correction Coefficient b0: K	*ENG	[0 to 2000/ 714 / 1/step]
2-005-232	Correction Coefficient b0: C	*ENG	[0 to 2000/ 714 / 1/step]
2-005-233	Correction Coefficient b0: M	*ENG	[0 to 2000/ 714 / 1/step]
2-005-234	Correction Coefficient b0: Y	*ENG	[0 to 2000/ 714 / 1/step]
2-005-235	Correction Coefficient c1: K	*ENG	[-80 to 80/ 0 / 1/step]
2-005-236	Correction Coefficient c1: C	*ENG	[-80 to 80/ 0 / 1/step]
2-005-237	Correction Coefficient c1: M	*ENG	[-80 to 80/ 0 / 1/step]
2-005-238	Correction Coefficient c1: Y	*ENG	[-80 to 80/ 0 / 1/step]
2-005-239	Correction Coefficient c2: K	*ENG	[-20 to 20/ 0 / 1/step]
2-005-240	Correction Coefficient c2: C	*ENG	[-20 to 20/ 0 / 1/step]
2-005-241	Correction Coefficient c2: M	*ENG	[-20 to 20/ 0 / 1/step]
2-005-242	Correction Coefficient c2: Y	*ENG	[-20 to 20/ 0 / 1/step]

2-005-243	Rotation At Prev Correction: VdVc: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 999999999/ 0 / 1mm/step]
2-005-244	Rotation At Prev Correction: VdVc: C	*ENG	[0 to 999999999/ 0 / 1mm/step]
2-005-245	Rotation At Prev Correction: VdVc: M	*ENG	[0 to 999999999/ 0 / 1mm/step]
2-005-246	Rotation At Prev Correction: VdVc: Y	*ENG	[0 to 999999999/ 0 / 1mm/step]
2-005-247	Correction Coefficient b2: Fixed K	*ENG	[-99 to 99/ 37 / 1-V/step]
2-005-248	Correction Coefficient b2: Fixed C	*ENG	[-99 to 99/ 37 / 1-V/step]
2-005-249	Correction Coefficient b2: Fixed M	*ENG	[-99 to 99/ 37 / 1-V/step]
2-005-250	Correction Coefficient b2: Fixed Y	*ENG	[-99 to 99/ 37 / 1-V/step]

2006	**[Charge AC Voltage: Fixed]**		
2-006-001	Standard Speed: K	*ENG	[0 to 3 / **2.2** / 0.01kV/step]
2-006-002	Standard Speed: C	*ENG	
2-006-003	Standard Speed: M	*ENG	
2-006-004	Standard Speed: Y	*ENG	
2-006-005	Middle Speed: K	*ENG	
2-006-006	Middle Speed: C	*ENG	
2-006-007	Middle Speed: M	*ENG	
2-006-008	Middle Speed: Y	*ENG	
2-006-009	Low Speed: K	*ENG	
2-006-010	Low Speed: C	*ENG	
2-006-011	Low Speed: M	*ENG	

2-006-012	Low Speed: Y	*ENG	

2007	**[Charge AC Current: LL]**		
2-007-001	Environmental Target: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 3 / * / 0.01mA/step] *MP C3004: 0.81 *MP C3504: 0.81 *MP C4504: 1.02 *MP C5504: 1.40 *MP C6004: 1.40
2-007-002	Environmental Target: C	*ENG	
2-007-003	Environmental Target: M	*ENG	
2-007-004	Environmental Target: Y	*ENG	

2008	**[Charge AC Current: ML]**		
2-008-001	Environmental Target: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 3 / * / 0.01mA/step] *MP C3004: 0.81 *MP C3504: 0.81 *MP C4504: 1.02 *MP C5504: 1.41 *MP C6004: 1.41
2-008-002	Environmental Target: C	*ENG	
2-008-003	Environmental Target: M	*ENG	
2-008-004	Environmental Target: Y	*ENG	

2009	**[Charge AC Current: MM]**		
2-009-001	Environmental Target: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 3 / * / 0.01mA/step] *MP C3004: 0.81 *MP C3504: 0.81 *MP C4504: 1.02 *MP C5504: 1.42 *MP C6004: 1.42
2-009-002	Environmental Target: C	*ENG	
2-009-003	Environmental Target: M	*ENG	
2-009-004	Environmental Target: Y	*ENG	

2010	**[Charge AC Current: MH]**		
2-010-001	Environmental Target: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 3 / * / 0.01mA/step] *MP C3004: 0.83 *MP C3504: 0.83 *MP C4504: 1.05 *MP C5504: 1.45 *MP C6004: 1.45
2-010-002	Environmental Target: C	*ENG	
2-010-003	Environmental Target: M	*ENG	
2-010-004	Environmental Target: Y	*ENG	

2011	**[Charge AC Current: HH]**		
2-011-001	Environmental Target: Bk	*ENG	[[0 to 3 / * / 0.01mA/step] *MP C3004: 0.86 *MP C3504: 0.86 *MP C4504: 1.08 *MP C5504: 1.48 *MP C6004: 1.48
2-011-002	Environmental Target: C	*ENG	
2-011-003	Environmental Target: M	*ENG	
2-011-004	Environmental Target: Y	*ENG	

2012	**[Charge Output Control]**		
2-012-001	AC Voltage	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: Set to environment correction value used when FB . 1: Electrify AC voltage of SP: Set to fixed setting value.

2013	**[Environmental Correction: PCU]**		
2-013-001	Current Environmental FC : Display	*ENG	[0 to 0 / 0 / 1/step]
2-013-002	Forced Setting	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0 / 1/step]
2-013-003	Absolute Humidity: Threshold 1	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 3 / 0.01g/m^3/step]
2-013-004	Absolute Humidity: Threshold 2	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 8 / 0.01g/m^3/step]
2-013-005	Absolute Humidity: Threshold 3	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 15 / 0.01g/m^3/step]
2-013-006	Absolute Humidity: Threshold 4	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 22 / 0.01g/m^3/step]
2-013-007	Temp FC: Display	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 1deg/step]
2-013-008	Relative Humidity FC : Display	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 1%RH/step]
2-013-009	Absolute Humidity FC : Display	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 0.01g/m^3/step]

2-013-010	Environmental Bk: Display	*ENG	[0 to 0 / 0 / 1/step]
2-013-011	Temp Bk.: Display	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 1deg/step]
2-013-012	Relative Humidity Bk : Display	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 1%RH/step]
2-013-013	Absolute Humidity Bk : Display	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 0.01g/m^3/step]

2014	**[Charge AC Control: Setting]**		
2-014-001	Exec Interval: Power ON	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 500 / 1page/step]
2-014-002	Exec Interval: Print	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 0 / 1page/step]
2-014-003	Page Interval	*ENG	[0 to 500 / 10 / 1page/step]
2-014-004	Temperature	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 35 / 1deg/step]
2-014-005	Relative Humidity	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 50 / 1%RH/step]
2-014-006	Absolute Humidity	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 12 / 1g/m3/step]
2-014-007	Temp Threshold M	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 10 / 1deg/step]
2-014-008	RH Threshold M	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 50 / 1%RH/step]
2-014-009	AH Threshold M	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 6 / 1g/m^3/step]
2-014-010	Temp Threshold S	*ENG	[0 to 20 / 1 / 0.1deg/step]
2-014-011	RH Threshold S	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 5 / 1%RH/step]
2-014-012	AH Threshold S	*ENG	[0 to 20 / 1 / 0.1g/m^3/step]
2-014-013	Non-use Time	*ENG	[0 to 1440 / 360 / 10min/step]
2-014-014	AC Current Error Detection	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]

2015	**[Charge AC Adj: Result]**		
2-015-001	2-015-001	*ENG	[0 to 9 / **0** / 1/step]
2-015-002	2-015-002	*ENG	[0 to 9 / **0** / 1/step]

2-015-003	2-015-003	*ENG	[0 to 9 / **0** / 1/step]
2-015-004	2-015-004	*ENG	[0 to 9 / **0** / 1/step]

2020	**[Background Pot Corr. Set]**		
2-020-001	Temp. Condition	*ENG	[0 to 19 / 15 / 1deg/step]
2-020-002	Absolute Humidity	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 6 / 1g/m^3/step]
2-020-003	Print Page Counter After Corr.	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 0 / 1page/step]
2-020-004	Print Pages Threshold After Corr.	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 10 / 1page/step]
2-020-005	Temp. Thresh	*ENG	[20 to 99 / 20 / 1deg/step]
2-020-011	Coeff. a: K	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.06 / 0.01/step]
2-020-012	Coeff. a: C	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.06 / 0.01/step]
2-020-013	Coeff. a: M	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.06 / 0.01/step]
2-020-014	Coeff. a: Y	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.06 / 0.01/step]
2-020-015	Coeff. b: K	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 0.5 / 0.01/step]
2-020-016	Coeff. b: C	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 0.5 / 0.01/step]
2-020-017	Coeff. b: M	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 0.5 / 0.01/step]
2-020-018	Coeff. b: Y	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 0.5 / 0.01/step]

2021	**[Background Pot Corr.]**		
2-021-002	Display: C	*ENG	[0 to 90 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-021-003	Display: M	*ENG	[0 to 90 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-021-004	Display: Y	*ENG	[0 to 90 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-021-005	Setting 1: K	*ENG	[0 to 90 / 10 / 10-V/step]
2-021-006	Setting 1: C	*ENG	[0 to 90 / 10 / 10-V/step]
2-021-007	Setting 1: M	*ENG	[0 to 90 / 10 / 10-V/step]

2-021-008	Setting 1: Y	*ENG	[0 to 90 / 10 / 10-V/step]
2-021-009	Setting 2: K	*ENG	[0 to 90 / 20 / 10-V/step]
2-021-010	Setting 2: C	*ENG	[0 to 90 / 20 / 10-V/step]
2-021-011	Setting 2: M	*ENG	[0 to 90 / 20 / 10-V/step]
2-021-012	Setting 2: Y	*ENG	[0 to 90 / 20 / 10-V/step]
2-021-013	Setting 3: K	*ENG	[0 to 90 / 30 / 5-V/step]
2-021-014	Setting 3: C	*ENG	[0 to 90 / 30 / 5-V/step]
2-021-015	Setting 3: M	*ENG	[0 to 90 / 30 / 5-V/step]
2-021-016	Setting 3: Y	*ENG	[0 to 90 / 30 / 5-V/step]
2-021-017	Setting 4: K	*ENG	[0 to 90 / 40 / 5-V/step]
2-021-018	Setting 4: C	*ENG	[0 to 90 / 40 / 5-V/step]
2-021-019	Setting 4: M	*ENG	[0 to 90 / 40 / 5-V/step]
2-021-020	Setting 4: Y	*ENG	[0 to 90 / 40 / 5-V/step]
2-021-021	Setting 5: K	*ENG	[0 to 90 / 10 / 1-V/step]
2-021-022	Setting 5: C	*ENG	[0 to 90 / 10 / 1-V/step]
2-021-023	Setting 5: M	*ENG	[0 to 90 / 10 / 1-V/step]
2-021-024	Setting 5: Y	*ENG	[0 to 90 / 10 / 1-V/step]
2-021-025	Setting 6: K	*ENG	[-90 to 90 / 2 / 1-V/step]
2-021-026	Setting 6: C	*ENG	[-90 to 90 / 2 / 1-V/step]
2-021-027	Setting 6: M	*ENG	[-90 to 90 / 2 / 1-V/step]
2-021-028	Setting 6: Y	*ENG	[-90 to 90 / 2 / 1-V/step]
2-021-029	Display: Energized: K	*ENG	[0 to 90 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-021-030	Display: Energized: C	*ENG	[0 to 90 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-021-031	Display: Energized: M	*ENG	[0 to 90 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-021-032	Display: Energized: Y	*ENG	[0 to 90 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-021-033	Display: Total Rotation: K	*ENG	[0 to 30 / 0 / 1-V/step]

2-021-034	Display: Total Rotation: C	*ENG	[0 to 30 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-021-035	Display: Total Rotation: M	*ENG	[0 to 30 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-021-036	Display: Total Rotation: Y	*ENG	[0 to 30 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-021-037	Split Number n: K	*ENG	[1 to 99 / 15 / 1/step]
2-021-038	Split Number n: C	*ENG	[1 to 99 / * / 1/step] *MP C3004: 10 *MP C3504: 10 *MP C4504: 13 *MP C5504: 15 *MP C6004: 15
2-021-039	Split Number n: M	*ENG	[1 to 99 / * / 1/step] *MP C3004: 10 *MP C3504: 10 *MP C4504: 13 *MP C5504: 15 *MP C6004: 13
2-021-040	Split Number n: Y	*ENG	[1 to 99 / * / 1/step] *MP C3004: 10 *MP C3504: 10 *MP C4504: 13 *MP C5504: 15 *MP C6004: 15
2-021-041	Display:Energized for Target Value:K	*ENG	[0 to 90 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-021-042	Display:Energized for Target Value:C	*ENG	[0 to 90 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-021-043	Display:Energized for Target Value:M	*ENG	[0 to 90 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-021-044	Display:Energized for Target Value:Y	*ENG	[0 to 90 / 0 / 1-V/step]
2-021-045	Setting 7: K	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 24 / 1-V/step]
2-021-046	Setting 7: C	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 24 / 1-V/step]

2-021-047	Setting 7: M	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 24 / 1-V/step]
2-021-048	Setting 7: Y	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 24 / 1-V/step]

2022	**[Charge R Running Par]**		
2-022-001	Display:K	*ENG	[0 to 999999 / 0 / 1/step]
2-022-002	Display:C	*ENG	[0 to 999999 / 0 / 1/step]
2-022-003	Display:M	*ENG	[0 to 999999 / 0 / 1/step]
2-022-004	Display:Y	*ENG	[0 to 999999 / 0 / 1/step]
2-022-005	PCU Rotation Time After Correction: K	*ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1/step]
2-022-006	PCU Rotation Time After Correction: C	*ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1/step]
2-022-007	PCU Rotation Time After Correction: M	*ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1/step]
2-022-008	PCU Rotation Time After Correction: Y	*ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1/step]
2-022-009	Threshold1:K	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 30 / 1/step]
2-022-010	Threshold1:C	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 30 / 1/step]
2-022-011	Threshold1:M	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 30 / 1/step]
2-022-012	Threshold1:Y	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 30 / 1/step]
2-022-013	Threshold2:K	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 70 / 1/step]
2-022-014	Threshold2:C	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 70 / 1/step]
2-022-015	Threshold2:M	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 70 / 1/step]
2-022-016	Threshold2:Y	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 70 / 1/step]
2-022-017	Threshold3:K	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 150 / 1/step]
2-022-018	Threshold3:C	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 150 / 1/step]
2-022-019	Threshold3:M	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 150 / 1/step]

2-022-020	Threshold3:Y	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 150 / 1/step]
2-022-021	Threshold4:K	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 250 / 1/step]
2-022-022	Threshold4:C	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 250 / 1/step]
2-022-023	Threshold4:M	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 250 / 1/step]
2-022-024	Threshold4:Y	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 250 / 1/step]
2-022-025	Prev Correction Calculation Bk:Year	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 0 / 1year/step]
2-022-026	Prev Correction Calculation Bk:Month	*ENG	[1 to 12 / 1 / 1month] /step]
2-022-027	Prev Correction Calculation Bk:Day	*ENG	[1 to 31 / 1 / 1day/step]
2-022-028	Prev Correction Calculation Bk:Hour	*ENG	[0 to 23 / 0 / 1hour/step]
2-022-029	Prev Correction Calculation Bk:Minute	*ENG	[0 to 59 / 0 / 1minute/step]
2-022-030	Rotation At Prev Correction: PCU: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1mm/step]
2-022-031	Rotation At Prev Correction: PCU: C	*ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1mm/step]
2-022-032	Rotation At Prev Correction: PCU: M	*ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1mm/step]
2-022-033	Rotation At Prev Correction: PCU: Y	*ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1mm/step]

2101	**[Registration Correction]**		
2-101-001	Color Main Dot: Bk	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / 0 / 1dot/step]
2-101-002	Color Main Dot: Ma	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / 0 / 1dot/step]
2-101-003	Color Main Dot: Cy	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / 0 / 1dot/step]
2-101-004	Color Main Dot: Ye	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / 0 / 1dot/step]

2-101-005	Color Sub Line: Bk	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / 0 / 1line/step]
2-101-006	Color Sub Line: Ma	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / 0 / 1line/step]
2-101-007	Color Sub Line: Cy	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / 0 / 1line/step]
2-101-008	Color Sub Line: Ye	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / 0 / 1line/step]

2102	**[Magnification Adjustment]**		
2-102-001	Main Mag.: Standard Speed: Bk	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0 / 0.001%/step]
2-102-002	Main Mag.: Middle Speed: Bk	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0 / 0.001%/step]
2-102-003	Main Mag.: Low Speed: Bk	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0 / 0.001%/step]
2-102-004	Main Mag.: Standard Speed: Ma	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0 / 0.001%/step]
2-102-005	Main Mag.: Middle Speed: Ma	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0 / 0.001%/step]
2-102-006	Main Mag.: Low Speed: Ma	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0 / 0.001%/step]
2-102-007	Main Mag.: Standard Speed: Cy	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0 / 0.001%/step]
2-102-008	Main Mag.: Middle Speed: Cy	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0 / 0.001%/step]
2-102-009	Main Mag.: Low Speed: Cy	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0 / 0.001%/step]
2-102-010	Main Mag.: Standard Speed: Ye	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0 / 0.001%/step]
2-102-011	Main Mag.: Middle Speed: Ye	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0 / 0.001%/step]
2-102-012	Main Mag.: Low Speed: Ye	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0 / 0.001%/step]

2-102-028	Color Main Mag.: High Speed: Ma	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0 / 0.001%/step]
2-102-031	Color Main Mag.: High Speed: Cy	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0 / 0.001%/step]
2-102-034	Color Main Mag.: High Speed: Ye	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0 / 0.001%/step]
2102	**[Main Scan Beam Pitch Adj.]**		
2-102-037	Bk: 1st-2nd	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 9.61 / 0.01dot/step]
2-102-038	Bk: 1st-3rd	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 19.22 / 0.01dot/step]
2-102-039	Bk: 1st-4th	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 28.83 / 0.01dot/step]
2-102-040	Ma: 1st-2nd	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 9.61 / 0.01dot/step]
2-102-041	Ma: 1st-3rd	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 19.22 / 0.01dot/step]
2-102-042	Ma: 1st-4th	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 28.83 / 0.01dot/step]
2-102-043	Cy: 1st-2nd	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 9.61 / 0.01dot/step]
2-102-044	Cy: 1st-3rd	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 19.22 / 0.01dot/step]
2-102-045	Cy: 1st-4th	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 28.83 / 0.01dot/step]
2-102-046	Ye: 1st-2nd	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 9.61 / 0.01dot/step]
2-102-047	Ye: 1st-3rd	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 19.22 / 0.01dot/step]
2-102-048	Ye: 1st-4th	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 28.83 / 0.01dot/step]

2103	**[Erase Margin Adjustment]**		
2-103-001	Lead Edge Width	ENG	[0 to 9.9 / 4.2 / 0.1mm/step]
2-103-002	Trail. Edge Width	ENG	[0 to 9.9 / 4.2 / 0.1mm/step]
2-103-003	Left	ENG	[0 to 9.9 / 2 / 0.1mm/step]
2-103-004	Right	ENG	[0 to 9.9 / 2 / 0.1mm/step]
2-103-006	Duplex Trail. L Size	ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.8 / 0.1mm/step]
2-103-007	Duplex Trail. M Size	ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.8 / 0.1mm/step]

2-103-008	Duplex Trail. S Size	ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.6 / 0.1mm/step]
2-103-009	Duplex Left Edge	ENG	[0 to 1.5 / 0.3 / 0.1mm/step]
2-103-010	Duplex Right Edge	ENG	[0 to 1.5 / 0.3 / 0.1mm/step]
2-103-011	Duplex Trail. L Size:Thick	ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.8 / 0.1mm/step]
2-103-012	Duplex Trail. M Size:Thick	ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.8 / 0.1mm/step]
2-103-013	Duplex Trail. S Size:Thick	ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.6 / 0.1mm/step]
2-103-014	Duplex Left Edge:Thick	ENG	[0 to 1.5 / 0.3 / 0.1mm/step]
2-103-015	Duplex Right Edge:Thick	ENG	[0 to 1.5 / 0.3 / 0.1mm/step]
2-103-016	Duplex Trail. L Size:Thin	ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.8 / 0.1mm/step]
2-103-017	Duplex Trail. M Size:Thin	ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.8 / 0.1mm/step]
2-103-018	Duplex Trail. S Size:Thin	ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.6 / 0.1mm/step]
2-103-019	Lead Edge Width:Thin	ENG	[0 to 9.9 / 4.2 / 0.1mm/step]
2-103-020	Trail. Edge Width:Thin	ENG	[0 to 9.9 / 4.2 / 0.1mm/step]

2106	**[Polygon Rotation Time]**		
2-106-001	Warming-Up	*ENG	[0 to 60 / 10 / 1sec/step]
2-106-002	Job End	*ENG	[0 to 60 / 0.1 / 0.1sec/step]

2107	**[Image Parameter]**		
2-107-001	Image Gamma Flag	ENG	[0 or 1 / **1** / 1/step]
2-107-002	Shading Correction Flag	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]

2109	**[Test Pattern]**				
2-109-003	Pattern Selection		ENG	[0 to 23 / **0** / 1/step]	
	0	None	12	Independent Pattern (2dot)	
	1	Vertical Line (1dot)	13	Independent Pattern (4dot)	
	2	Vertical Line (2dot)	14	Trimming Area	
	3	Horizontal Line (1dot)	15	Hound's Tooth Check (Vertical)	
	4	Horizontal Line (2dot)	16	Hound's Tooth Check (Horizontal)	
	5	Grid Vertical Line	17	Band (Horizontal)	
	6	Grid Horizontal Line	18	Band (Vertical)	
	7	Grid Pattern Small	19	Checker Flag Pattern	
	8	Grid Pattern Large	20	Grayscale (Vertical Margin)	
	9	Argyle Pattern Small	21	Grayscale (Horizontal Margin)	
	10	Argyle Pattern Large	22	Two Beam Density Pattern	
	11	Independent Pattern (1dot)	23	Full Dot Pattern	
2-109-005	Color Selection		ENG	[1 to 4 / **1** / 1/step] 1: All Color 2: Ma 3: Ye 4: Cy	
2-109-006	Density: Bk		ENG	[0 to 15 / **15** / 1/step]	
2-109-007	Density: Ma		ENG	[0 to 15 / **15** / 1/step]	
2-109-008	Density: Cy		ENG	[0 to 15 / **15** / 1/step]	
2-109-009	Density: Ye		ENG	[0 to 15 / **15** / 1/step]	

2110	**[LD Driver]**		
2-110-001	Error Bk	*ENG	[0x0000 to 0xFFFF / **0x0000** / 1/step]
2-110-002	Error Ma	*ENG	[0x0000 to 0xFFFF / **0x0000** / 1/step]
2-110-003	Error Cy	*ENG	[0x0000 to 0xFFFF / **0x0000** / 1/step]
2-110-004	Error Ye	*ENG	[0x0000 to 0xFFFF / **0x0000** / 1/step]
2-110-005	Writing Unit Adj. Transfer	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]

2111	**[Forced Line Position Adj.]**		
2-111-001	Mode a	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
2-111-002	Mode b	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
2-111-003	Mode c	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
2-111-004	Mode d	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]

2112	**[TM/ID Sensor Check]**		
2-112-001	Execute	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
2112	**[TM/ID Sensor Test]**		
2-112-010	General:FCR	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 0 / 1/step]
2-112-020	Threshold Setting	*ENG	[0 to 3.5 / 1.9 / 0.01-V/step]

2117	**[Skew Adjustment]**		
2-117-001	Pulse: M	*ENG	[-75 to 75 / 0 / 1pulse/step]
2-117-002	Pulse: C	*ENG	[-75 to 75 / 0 / 1pulse/step]
2-117-003	Pulse: Y	*ENG	[-99 to 99 / 0 / 1pulse/step]

2118	**[Skew Adjustment]**		
2-118-001	Execute: M	ENG	[0 or 1 / **-** / 1/step]
2-118-002	Execute: C	ENG	[0 or 1 / **-** / 1/step]
2-118-003	Execute: Y	ENG	[0 or 1 / **-** / 1/step]

2119	**[Skew Adjustment Display]**		
2-119-001	M	*ENG	[-75 to 75 / 0 / 1pulse/step]
2-119-002	C	*ENG	[-75 to 75 / 0 / 1pulse/step]
2-119-003	Y	*ENG	[-99 to 99 / 0 / 1pulse/step]

2120	**[Skew Adj Changing Line Speed]**		
2-120-001	On/Off	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]

2121	**[Skew Adjust Coefficient]**		
2-121-001	Coefficient	*ENG	[0 to 2 / **0** / 1/step]

2140	**[TM/ID Sensor Check Result]**		
2-140-005	PWM: Front	ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
2-140-006	PWM: Center	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
2-140-007	PWM: Rear	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]

2141	**[TM/ID Sensor Check Result]**		
2-141-005	Average: Front	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 0 / 0.01-V/step]
2-141-006	Average: Center	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 0 / 0.01-V/step]
2-141-007	Average: Rear	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 0 / 0.01-V/step]

2142	[TM/ID Sensor Check Result]		
2-142-005	Maximum: Front	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 0 / 0.01-V/step]
2-142-006	Maximum: Center	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 0 / 0.01-V/step]
2-142-007	Maximum: Rear	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 0 / 0.01-V/step]

2143	[TM/ID Sensor Check Result]		
2-143-005	Minimum: Front	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 0 / 0.01-V/step]
2-143-006	Minimum: Center	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 0 / 0.01-V/step]
2-143-007	Minimum: Rear	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 0 / 0.01-V/step]

2144	[TM/ID Sensor Check Result]		
2-144-005	Maximum 2: Front	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 0 / 0.01-V/step]
2-144-006	Maximum 2: Center	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 0 / 0.01-V/step]
2-144-007	Maximum 2: Rear	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 0 / 0.01-V/step]

2145	[TM/ID Sensor Check Result]		
2-145-005	Minimum 2: Front	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 0 / 0.01-V/step]
2-145-006	Minimum 2: Center	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 0 / 0.01-V/step]
2-145-007	Minimum 2: Rear	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 0 / 0.01-V/step]

2146	[TM-Sensor Test]		
2-146-005	Number of Edge Detection:Front	*ENG	[0 to 16 / **0** / 1/step]
2-146-006	Number of Edge Detection:Center	*ENG	[0 to 16 / **0** / 1/step]
2-146-007	Number of Edge Detection:Rear	*ENG	[0 to 16 / **0** / 1/step]

2150	[Area Mag. Correction]		
2-150-027	Area 0: Bk	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-028	Area 1: Bk	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-029	Area 2: Bk	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-030	Area 3: Bk	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-031	Area 4: Bk	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-032	Area 5: Bk	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-033	Area 6: Bk	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-034	Area 7: Bk	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-035	Area 8: Bk	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-036	Area 9: Bk	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-037	Area 10: Bk	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-038	Area 11: Bk	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-039	Area 12: Bk	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-079	Area 0: Ma	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-080	Area 1: Ma	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-081	Area 2: Ma	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-082	Area 3: Ma	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-083	Area 4: Ma	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-084	Area 5: Ma	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-085	Area 6: Ma	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-086	Area 7: Ma	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-087	Area 8: Ma	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-088	Area 9: Ma	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-089	Area 10: Ma	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-090	Area 11: Ma	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]

2-150-091	Area 12: Ma	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-131	Area 0: Cy	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-132	Area 1: Cy	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-133	Area 2: Cy	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-134	Area 3: Cy	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-135	Area 4: Cy	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-136	Area 5: Cy	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-137	Area 6: Cy	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-138	Area 7: Cy	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-139	Area 8: Cy	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-140	Area 9: Cy	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-141	Area 10: Cy	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-142	Area 11: Cy	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-143	Area 12: Cy	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-183	Area 0: Ye	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-184	Area 1: Ye	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-185	Area 2: Ye	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-186	Area 3: Ye	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-187	Area 4: Ye	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-188	Area 5: Ye	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-189	Area 6: Ye	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-190	Area 7: Ye	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-191	Area 8: Ye	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-192	Area 9: Ye	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-193	Area 10: Ye	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-150-194	Area 11: Ye	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]

2-150-195	Area 12: Ye	*ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]

2152	**[Shad. Correct Setting]**		
2-152-001	Standard Speed: Bk	*ENG	[50 to 120 / 100 / 0.1%/step]
2-152-002	Standard Speed: Ma	*ENG	[50 to 120 / 100 / 0.1%/step]
2-152-003	Standard Speed: Cy	*ENG	[50 to 120 / 100 / 0.1%/step]
2-152-004	Standard Speed: Ye	*ENG	[50 to 120 / 100 / 0.1%/step]
2-152-005	Middle Speed: Bk	*ENG	[50 to 120 / 100 / 0.1%/step]
2-152-006	Middle Speed: Ma	*ENG	[50 to 120 / 100 / 0.1%/step]
2-152-007	Middle Speed: Cy	*ENG	[50 to 120 / 100 / 0.1%/step]
2-152-008	Middle Speed: Ye	*ENG	[50 to 120 / 100 / 0.1%/step]
2-152-009	Low Speed: Bk	*ENG	[50 to 120 / 100 / 0.1%/step]
2-152-010	Low Speed: Ma	*ENG	[50 to 120 / 100 / 0.1%/step]
2-152-011	Low Speed: Cy	*ENG	[50 to 120 / 100 / 0.1%/step]
2-152-012	Low Speed: Ye	*ENG	[50 to 120 / 100 / 0.1%/step]

2154	**[Shad. Correct Setting]**		
2-154-002	Front End Area: Bk: LD1	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%/step]
2-154-003	Front End Area: Bk: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%/step]
2-154-004	Front End Area: Bk: LD3	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%/step]
2-154-005	Front End Area: Bk: LD4	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%/step]
2-154-007	Front End Area: Ma: LD1	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%/step]
2-154-008	Front End Area: Ma: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%/step]
2-154-009	Front End Area: Ma: LD3	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%/step]
2-154-010	Front End Area: Ma: LD4	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%/step]
2-154-012	Front End Area: Cy: LD1	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%/step]

2-154-013	Front End Area: Cy: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%/step]
2-154-014	Front End Area: Cy: LD3	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%/step]
2-154-015	Front End Area: Cy: LD4	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%/step]
2-154-017	Front End Area: Ye: LD1	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%/step]
2-154-018	Front End Area: Ye: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%/step]
2-154-019	Front End Area: Ye: LD3	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%/step]
2-154-020	Front End Area: Ye: LD4	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%/step]

2160	**[Vertical Line Width]**		
2-160-001	600dpi:Bk	*ENG	[10 to 15 / 15 / 1/step]
2-160-002	600dpi:Ma	*ENG	[10 to 15 / 15 / 1/step]
2-160-003	600dpi:Cy	*ENG	[10 to 15 / 15 / 1/step]
2-160-004	600dpi:Ye	*ENG	[10 to 15 / 15 / 1/step]
2-160-005	1200dpi:Bk	*ENG	[10 to 15 / 15 / 1/step]
2-160-006	1200dpi:Ma	*ENG	[10 to 15 / 15 / 1/step]
2-160-007	1200dpi:Cy	*ENG	[10 to 15 / 15 / 1/step]
2-160-008	1200dpi:Ye	*ENG	[10 to 15 / 15 / 1/step]
2-160-009	600dpi:Indet.:Bk	*ENG	[10 to 15 / 14 / 1/step]
2-160-010	1200dpi:Indet.:Bk	*ENG	[10 to 15 / 15 / 1/step]

2180	**[Line Pos. Adj. Clear]**		
2-180-001	Color Regist.	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
2-180-002	Main Scan Length Detection	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
2-180-003	MUSIC Result	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
2-180-004	Area Magnification Correction	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]

2181	[Line Position Adj. Result]		
2-181-003	Skew: M	*ENG	[-5000 to 5000 / 0 / 0.001um/step]
2-181-011	M. Cor.: Dot: M	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / 0 / 1dot/step]
2-181-012	M. Cor.: Subdot: M	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-181-013	S. Cor.: 1200 Line: Middle: M	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / 0 / 1line/step]
2-181-014	S. Cor.: 1200 Sub: Middle: M	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0 / 0.001line/step]
2-181-015	M. Left Mag.: Subdot: M	*ENG	[-32 to 32 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-181-016	M. Right Mag.: Subdot: M	*ENG	[-32 to 32 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-181-017	S. Cor.: 1200 Line: Standard: M	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / 0 / 1line/step]
2-181-018	S. Cor.: 1200 Sub: Standard: M	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0 / 0.001line/step]
2-181-019	S. Cor.: 1200 Line: Low: M	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / 0 / 1line/step]
2-181-020	S. Cor.: 1200 Sub: Low: M	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0 / 0.001line/step]
2-181-021	Skew: C	*ENG	[-5000 to 5000 / 0 / 0.001 / um]
2-181-029	M. Cor.: Dot: C	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / 0 / 1dot/step]
2-181-030	M. Cor.: Subdot: C	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-181-031	S. Cor.: 1200 Line: Middle: C	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / 0 / 1line/step]
2-181-032	S. Cor.: 1200 Sub: Middle: C	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0 / 0.001line/step]
2-181-033	C. Left Mag.: Subdot: M	*ENG	[-32 to 32 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-181-034	C. Right Mag.: Subdot: M	*ENG	[-32 to 32 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-181-035	S. Cor.: 1200 Line: Standard: C	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / 0 / 1line/step]

2-181-036	S. Cor.: 1200 Sub: Standard: C	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0 / 0.001line/step]
2-181-037	S. Cor.: 1200 Line: Low: C	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / 0 / 1line/step]
2-181-038	S. Cor.: 1200 Sub: Low: C	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0 / 0.001line/step]
2-181-039	Skew: Y	*ENG	[-5000 to 5000 / 0 / 0.001um/step]
2-181-047	M. Cor.: Dot: Y	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / 0 / 1dot/step]
2-181-048	M. Cor.: Subdot: Y	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-181-049	S. Cor.: 1200 Line: Middle: Y	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / 0 / 1line/step]
2-181-050	S. Cor.: 1200 Sub: Middle: Y	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0 / 0.001line/step]
2-181-051	Y. Left Mag.: Subdot: M	*ENG	[-32 to 32 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-181-052	Y. Right Mag.: Subdot: M	*ENG	[-32 to 32 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-181-053	S. Cor.: 1200 Line: Standard: Y	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / 0 / 1line/step]
2-181-054	S. Cor.: 1200 Sub: Standard: Y	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0 / 0.001line/step]
2-181-055	S. Cor.: 1200 Line: Low: Y	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / 0 / 1line/step]
2-181-056	S. Cor.: 1200 Sub: Low: Y	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0 / 0.001line/step]
2-181-057	S. Cor.: 600 Sub	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.001line/step]
2-181-059	S. Cor.: 1200 Sub :High	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0 / 0.001line/step]
2-181-060	S. Cor.: 1200 Sub :Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0 / 0.001line/step]
2-181-061	S. Cor.: 1200 Sub :Middle	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0 / 0.001line/step]
2-181-064	M. Cor.: Dot: K	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / 0 / 1dot/step]
2-181-072	LineSift: StandardSpeed: M	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 0 / 1line/step]
2-181-073	LineSift: MidSpeed: M	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1line/step]

2-181-074	LineSift: StandardSpeed: C	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 0 / 1line/step]
2-181-075	LineSift: MidSpeed: C	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1line/step]
2-181-076	LineSift: StandardSpeed: Y	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 0 / 1line/step]
2-181-077	LineSift: MidSpeed: Y	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1line/step]
2-181-080	Detect Diff.: M	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 0 / 0.1/step]
2-181-081	Detect Diff.: C	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 0 / 0.1/step]
2-181-082	Detect Diff.: Y	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 0 / 0.1/step]

2182	**[Line Position Adj. Offset]**		
2-182-004	M. Scan: Standard: Dot: M	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / 0 / 1dot/step]
2-182-005	M. Scan: Standard: Subdot: M	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-182-006	M. Scan: Middle: Dot: M	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / 0 / 1dot/step]
2-182-007	M. Scan: Middle: Subdot: M	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-182-008	M. Scan: Low: Dot: M	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / 0 / 1dot/step]
2-182-009	M. Scan: Low: Subdot: M	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-182-010	M. Scan: Standard: Dot: C	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / 0 / 1dot/step]
2-182-011	M. Scan: Standard: Subdot: C	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-182-012	M. Scan: Middle: Dot: C	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / 0 / 1dot/step]
2-182-013	M. Scan: Middle: Subdot: C	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-182-014	M. Scan: Low: Dot: C	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / 0 / 1dot/step]
2-182-015	M. Scan: Low: Subdot: C	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-182-016	M. Scan: Standard: Dot: Y	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / 0 / 1dot/step]

2-182-017	M. Scan: Standard: Subdot: Y	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-182-018	M. Scan: Middle: Dot: Y	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / 0 / 1dot/step]
2-182-019	M. Scan: Middle: Subdot: Y	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-182-020	M. Scan: Low: Dot: Y	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / 0 / 1dot/step]
2-182-021	M. Scan: Low: Subdot: Y	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.01dot/step]
2-182-022	S. Scan: Standard: Line: M	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / 0 / 1line/step]
2-182-023	S. Scan: Standard: Subline: M	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.01line/step]
2-182-024	S. Scan: Middle: Line: M	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / 0 / 1line/step]
2-182-025	S. Scan: Middle: Subline: M	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.01line/step]
2-182-026	S. Scan: Low: Line: M	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / 0 / 1line/step]
2-182-027	S. Scan: Low: Subline: M	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.01line/step]
2-182-028	S. Scan: Standard: Line: C	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / 0 / 1line/step]
2-182-029	S. Scan: Standard: Subline: C	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.01line/step]
2-182-030	S. Scan: Middle: Line: C	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / 0 / 1line/step]
2-182-031	S. Scan: Middle: Subline: C	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.01line/step]
2-182-032	S. Scan: Low: Line: C	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / 0 / 1line/step]
2-182-033	S. Scan: Low: Subline: C	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.01line/step]
2-182-034	S. Scan: Standard: Line: Y	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / 0 / 1line/step]
2-182-035	S. Scan: Standard: Subline: Y	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.01line/step]
2-182-036	S. Scan: Middle: Line: Y	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / 0 / 1line/step]

2-182-037	S. Scan: Middle: Subline: Y	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.01line/step]
2-182-038	S. Scan: Low: Line: Y	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / 0 / 1line/step]
2-182-039	S. Scan: Low: Subline: Y	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.01line/step]
2-182-040	M. Scan: Dot: K	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / 0 / 1dot/step]

2187	**[Method Select]**		
2-187-002	MUSIC Pattern Length Adj.	*ENG	[-300 to 300 / 0 / 1dot/step]
2-187-003	Pattern Width Adj.	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / 0 / 1dot/step]
2-187-004	Pattern Interval Adj.	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / 0 / 1dot/step]

2190	**[Line Position Adj.]**		
2-190-012	SnSErr Range	*ENG	[0 to 3500 / 200 / 1um/step]

2193	**[MUSIC Condition Set]**		
2-193-002	Page: Job End: BW+FC	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 500 / 1page/step]
2-193-003	Page: Job End: FC	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 200 / 1page/step]
2-193-004	Page: Interrupt: BW+FC	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 200 / 1page/step]
2-193-005	Page: Interrupt: FC	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 200 / 1page/step]
2-193-006	Page: Stand-By: BW	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 100 / 1page/step]
2-193-007	Page: Stand-By: FC	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 100 / 1page/step]
2-193-008	Temp.	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 5 / 1deg/step]
2-193-011	Temp. 2	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 5 / 1deg/step]
2-193-013	Temp. 3	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1deg/step]
2-193-016	Page: Power ON:BW+FC	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 200 / 1page/step]
2-193-017	Skew	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 50 / 1um/step]

2-193-018	Page: Low Speed: BW+FC	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 50 / 1page/step]
2-193-019	Page: Low Speed: FC	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 50 / 1page/step]

2194	**[MUSIC Execution Result]**		
2-194-001	Year	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 0 / 1year/step]
2-194-002	Month	*ENG	[1 to 12 / 1 / 1month/step]
2-194-003	Day	*ENG	[1 to 31 / 1 / 1day/step]
2-194-004	Hour	*ENG	[0 to 23 / 0 / 1hour/step]
2-194-005	Minute	*ENG	[0 to 59 / 0 / 1minute/step]
2-194-006	Temperature	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 1deg/step]
2-194-007	Execution Result	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
2-194-008	Number of Execution	*ENG	[0 to 999999 / 0 / 1time/step]
2-194-009	Number of Failure	*ENG	[0 to 999999 / 0 / 1time/step]
2-194-010	Error Result: C	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 0 / 1/step]
2-194-011	Error Result: M	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 0 / 1/step]
2-194-012	Error Result: Y	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 0 / 1/step]
2-194-013	Error Result: K	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 0 / 1/step]
2-194-014	Temperature 2	*ENG	[-10 to 100 / 0 / 1deg/step]

2195	**[Realtime MUSIC Condition Set]**		
2-195-001	ON/OFF	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **1** / 1/step] 0: OFF 1: ON
2-195-002	Page: Interrupt: BW+FC	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 50 / 1page/step]
2-195-003	Page: Interrupt: FC	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 50 / 1page/step]
2-195-004	Temperature 4	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 1 / 1deg/step]

2-195-005	Temperature 5	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 1 / 1deg/step]

2220	**[Skew Origin Set]**		
2-220-001	M: Skew Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
2-220-002	C: Skew Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
2-220-003	Y: Skew Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]

2221	**[LD Power: Fixed]**		
2-221-001	K	*ENG	[0 to 217 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-221-002	C	*ENG	
2-221-003	M	*ENG	
2-221-004	Y	*ENG	

2230	**[QL Power Setting]**		
2-230-001	Standard Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 26 / 1%/step]
2-230-002	Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 13 / 1%/step]
2-230-003	Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 13 / 1%/step]

2229	**[Develop DC Bias]**		
2-229-001	Standard Speed: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 800 / 550 / 1-V/step]
2-229-002	Standard Speed: C	*ENG	[0 to 800 / 550 / 1-V/step]
2-229-003	Standard Speed: M	*ENG	[0 to 800 / 550 / 1-V/step]
2-229-004	Standard Speed: Y	*ENG	[0 to 800 / 550 / 1-V/step]
2-229-005	Middle Speed Bk	*ENG	[0 to 800 / 550 / 1-V/step]
2-229-006	Middle Speed C	*ENG	[0 to 800 / 550 / 1-V/step]
2-229-007	Middle Speed M	*ENG	[0 to 800 / 550 / 1-V/step]
2-229-008	Middle Speed Y	*ENG	[0 to 800 / 550 / 1-V/step]

2-229-009	Low Speed: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 800 / 550 / 1-V/step]
2-229-010	Low Speed: C	*ENG	[0 to 800 / 550 / 1-V/step]
2-229-011	Low Speed: M	*ENG	[0 to 800 / 550 / 1-V/step]
2-229-012	Low Speed: Y	*ENG	[0 to 800 / 550 / 1-V/step]

2241	**[Temperature/Humidity: Display]**		
2-241-003	Exec Interval: Extra Fan Control	*ENG	[1 to 3600 / 10 / 1sec/step]
2-241-004	AIT Temperature	ENG	[0 to 70 / 0 / 0.1deg/step]

2242	**[TS Operation Env. Log]**		
2-242-001	TS<=A-3	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1mm/step]
2-242-002	A-3<TS<=A	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1mm/step]
2-242-003	A<TS<=A+3	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1mm/step]
2-242-004	A+3<TS	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1mm/step]
2-242-100	Log Clear	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]

2250	**[Interval Downmode]**		
2-250-001	ON/OFF Setting	ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1/step]

2302	**[Environmental Correction:Trans]**		
2-302-001	Current Environmental Display	ENG	[0 to 0 / **0** / 0/step]

2-302-002	Forced Setting	*ENG	[0 to 6 / **0** / 1/step] 0: Sensor detect 1: LL 2: ML 3: MM 4: HM 5: HH 6: SLL
2-302-003	Absolute Humidity:Threshold 1	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 4 / 0.01g/m^3/step]
2-302-004	Absolute Humidity:Threshold 2	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 8 / 0.01g/m^3/step]
2-302-005	Absolute Humidity:Threshold 3	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 16 / 0.01g/m^3/step]
2-302-006	Absolute Humidity:Threshold 4	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 24 / 0.01g/m^3/step]
2-302-007	Temperature:Threshold	*ENG	[-5 to 30 / 5 / 1deg/step]

2303	**[Time-Lapse Correction]**		
2-303-001	Current Div K	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 0 / 1/step]
2-303-002	Current Div C	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 0 / 1/step]
2-303-003	Current Div M	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 0 / 1/step]
2-303-004	Current Div Y	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 0 / 1/step]
2-303-005	Correction Threshold 1_Bk	*ENG	[0 to 600000 / 5000 / 10page/step]
2-303-006	Correction Threshold 1_Color	*ENG	[0 to 600000 / 5000 / 10page/step]
2-303-007	Correction Threshold 2_Bk	*ENG	[0 to 600000 / 20000 / 10page/step]
2-303-008	Correction Threshold 2_Color	*ENG	[0 to 600000 / 20000 / 10page/step]

2-303-009	Correction Threshold 3_Bk	*ENG	[0 to 600000 / 50000 / 10page/step]
2-303-010	Correction Threshold 3_Color	*ENG	[0 to 600000 / 50000 / 10page/step]

2308	**[Paper Size Correction]**		
2-308-001	Threshold 1	*ENG	[0 to 350 / 297 / 1mm/step]
2-308-002	Threshold 2	*ENG	[0 to 350 / 257 / 1mm/step]
2-308-003	Threshold 3	*ENG	[0 to 350 / 210 / 1mm/step]
2-308-004	Threshold 4	*ENG	[0 to 350 / 148 / 1mm/step]
2-308-005	Threshold 1	*ENG	[0 to 350 / 297 / 1mm/step]
2-308-006	Threshold 2	*ENG	[0 to 350 / 257 / 1mm/step]
2-308-007	Threshold 3	*ENG	[0 to 350 / 210 / 1mm/step]
2-308-008	Threshold 4	*ENG	[0 to 350 / 148 / 1mm/step]

2311	**[Non Image Area:Bias]**		
2-311-001	Image Transfer	*ENG	[10 to 250 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-311-002	Paper Transfer	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 0 / 1-uA/step]
2-311-003	Paper Transfer	*ENG	[0 to 2100 / 500 / 10V/step]

2316	**[Power ON:Bias]**		
2-316-001	Image Transfer	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 5 / 1uA/step]

2326	**[Transfer Roller CL:Bias]**		
2-326-001	Positive:befor and after JOB	*ENG	[0 to 2100 / 250 / 10V/step]
2-326-002	Negative:befor and after JOB	*ENG	[10 to 995 / 100 / 10%/step]

2-326-003	Positive:befor and afterProcon	*ENG	[0 to 2100 / 2000 / 10V/step]
2-326-004	Negative:befor and afterProcon	*ENG	[10 to 995 / 100 / 10%/step]
2-326-005	Positive:prevention	*ENG	[0 to 2100 / 500 / 10-V/step]
2326	**[Transfer Roller CL:Env]**		
2-326-011	Positive:befor and after JOB	*ENG	[1 to 110 / 100 / 1/step]
2-326-013	Positive:befor and afterProcon	*ENG	[1 to 110 / 100 / 1/step]
2-326-015	Positive:prevention	*ENG	[1 to 110 / 100 / 1/step]

2351	**[Common:BW:Bias]**		
2-351-001	Image Transfer:standard	*ENG	[0 to 80 / */ 1uA/step] *MP C3004: 33 *MP C3504: 33 *MP C4504: 41 *MP C5504: 57 *MP C6004: 57
2-351-002	Image Transfer:Middle	ENG	[0 to 80 / 24 / 1uA/step]
2-351-003	Image Transfer:low	ENG	[0 to 80 / 16 / 1uA/step]

2357	**[Common:FC:Bias]**		
2-357-001	ImageTransfer:standard:Bk	*ENG	[0 to 80 / * / 1uA/step] *MP C3004: 33 *MP C3504: 33 *MP C4504: 41 *MP C5504: 57 *MP C6004: 57

2-357-002	ImageTransfer:standard:C	*ENG	[0 to 80 / * / 1uA/step] *MP C3004: 33 *MP C3504: 33 *MP C4504: 41 *MP C5504: 57 *MP C6004: 57
2-357-003	ImageTransfer:standard:M	*ENG	[0 to 80 / * / 1uA/step] *MP C3004: 35 *MP C3504: 35 *MP C4504: 45 *MP C5504: 62 *MP C6004: 62
2-357-004	ImageTransfer:standard:Y	*ENG	[0 to 80 / * / 1uA/step] *MP C3004: 38 *MP C3504: 38 *MP C4504: 49 *MP C5504: 67 *MP C6004: 67
2-357-005	ImageTransfer:Middle:Bk	ENG	[0 to 80 / 24 / 1uA/step]
2-357-006	ImageTransfer:Middle:C	ENG	[0 to 80 / 24 / 1uA/step]
2-357-007	ImageTransfer:Middle:M	ENG	[0 to 80 / 26 / 1uA/step]
2-357-008	ImageTransfer:Middle:Y	ENG	[0 to 80 / 28 / 1uA/step]
2-357-009	Image Transfer:low:Bk	ENG	[0 to 80 / 16 / 1uA/step]
2-357-010	Image Transfer:low:C	ENG	[0 to 80 / 16 / 1uA/step]
2-357-011	Image Transfer:low:M	ENG	[0 to 80 / 18 / 1uA/step]
2-357-012	Image Transfer:low:Y	ENG	[0 to 80 / 19 / 1uA/step]

2358	[TC adjust Process Control:Bias]		
2-358-001	ImageTransfer:standard:FC:Bk	*ENG	[0 to 80 / * / 1uA/step] *MP C3004: 33 *MP C3504: 33 *MP C4504: 41 *MP C5504: 57 *MP C6004: 57
2-358-002	ImageTransfer:standard:FC:C	*ENG	[0 to 80 / * / 1uA/step] *MP C3004: 33 *MP C3504: 33 *MP C4504: 41 *MP C5504: 57 *MP C6004: 57
2-358-003	ImageTransfer:standard:FC:M	*ENG	[0 to 80 / * / 1uA/step] *MP C3004: 35 *MP C3504: 35 *MP C4504: 45 *MP C5504: 62 *MP C6004: 62
2-358-004	ImageTransfer:standard:FC:Y	*ENG	[0 to 80 / * / 1uA/step] *MP C3004: 38 *MP C3504: 38 *MP C4504: 49 *MP C5504: 67 *MP C6004: 67
2-358-005	ImageTransfer:standard:Bk:Bk	*ENG	[0 to 80 / * / 1uA/step] *MP C3004: 33 *MP C3504: 33 *MP C4504: 41 *MP C5504: 57 *MP C6004: 57

2360	[Common:BW:Env.CorrectionTable]		
2-360-001	Image Transfer:standard	*ENG	[1 to 110 / 2 / 1/step]
2-360-002	Image Transfer:Middle	ENG	[1 to 110 / 2 / 1/step]
2-360-003	Image Transfer:low	ENG	[1 to 110 / 2 / 1/step]
2-360-004	ImageTransfer:standard:Bk	*ENG	[1 to 110 / 1 / 1/step]
2-360-005	ImageTransfer:standard:C	*ENG	[1 to 110 / 2 / 1/step]
2-360-006	ImageTransfer:standard:M	*ENG	[1 to 110 / 3 / 1/step]
2-360-007	ImageTransfer:standard:Y	*ENG	[1 to 110 / 4 / 1/step]
2-360-008	ImageTransfer:Middle:Bk	ENG	[1 to 110 / 1 / 1/step]
2-360-009	ImageTransfer:Middle:C	ENG	[1 to 110 / 2 / 1/step]
2-360-010	ImageTransfer:Middle:M	ENG	[1 to 110 / 3 / 1/step]
2-360-011	ImageTransfer:Middle:Y	ENG	[1 to 110 / 4 / 1/step]
2-360-012	Image Transfer:low:Bk	ENG	[1 to 110 / 1 / 1/step]
2-360-013	Image Transfer:low:C	ENG	[1 to 110 / 2 / 1/step]
2-360-014	Image Transfer:low:M	ENG	[1 to 110 / 3 / 1/step]
2-360-015	Image Transfer:low:Y	ENG	[1 to 110 / 4 / 1/step]

2361	[Time-Lapse Correction: Div 1]		
2-361-001	Standard Speed: Bk	*ENG	[1 to 60 / **2** / 1/step]
2-361-002	Mid Speed: Bk	ENG	
2-361-003	Low Speed: Bk	ENG	
2-361-004	Standard Speed: FC: K	*ENG	[1 to 60 / **1** / 1/step]
2-361-005	Standard Speed: FC: C	*ENG	
2-361-006	Standard Speed: FC: M	*ENG	
2-361-007	Standard Speed: FC: Y	*ENG	

2-361-008	Mid Speed: FC: K	ENG	
2-361-009	Mid Speed: FC: C	ENG	
2-361-010	Mid Speed: FC: M	ENG	
2-361-011	Mid Speed: FC: Y	ENG	
2-361-012	Low Speed: FC: K	ENG	
2-361-013	Low Speed: FC: C	ENG	
2-361-014	Low Speed: FC: M	ENG	
2-361-015	Low Speed: FC: Y	ENG	

2362	**[Time-Lapse Correction: Div 2]**		
2-362-001	Standard Speed: Bk	*ENG	[1 to 60 / **3** / 1/step]
2-362-002	Mid Speed: Bk	ENG	
2-362-003	Low Speed: Bk	ENG	
2-362-004	Standard Speed: FC: K	*ENG	[1 to 60 / **1** / 1/step]
2-362-005	Standard Speed: FC: C	*ENG	
2-362-006	Standard Speed: FC: M	*ENG	
2-362-007	Standard Speed: FC: Y	*ENG	
2-362-008	Mid Speed: FC: K	ENG	
2-362-009	Mid Speed: FC: C	ENG	
2-362-010	Mid Speed: FC: M	ENG	
2-362-011	Mid Speed: FC: Y	ENG	
2-362-012	Low Speed: FC: K	ENG	
2-362-013	Low Speed: FC: C	ENG	
2-362-014	Low Speed: FC: M	ENG	
2-362-015	Low Speed: FC: Y	ENG	

2363	[Time-Lapse Correction: Div 3]		
2-363-001	Standard Speed: Bk	*ENG	[1 to 60 / **4** / 1/step]
2-363-002	Mid Speed: Bk	ENG	
2-363-003	Low Speed: Bk	ENG	
2-363-004	Standard Speed: FC: K	*ENG	[1 to 60 / **1** / 1/step]
2-363-005	Standard Speed: FC: C	*ENG	
2-363-006	Standard Speed: FC: M	*ENG	
2-363-007	Standard Speed: FC: Y	*ENG	
2-363-008	Mid Speed: FC: K	ENG	
2-363-009	Mid Speed: FC: C	ENG	
2-363-010	Mid Speed: FC: M	ENG	
2-363-011	Mid Speed: FC: Y	ENG	
2-363-012	Low Speed: FC: K	ENG	
2-363-013	Low Speed: FC: C	ENG	
2-363-014	Low Speed: FC: M	ENG	
2-363-015	Low Speed: FC: Y	ENG	

2400	[Paper Transfer Roller Settings]		
2-400-001	Width of Paper Transfer Roller	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: Default roller 1: Wide roller
2-400-002	Detatch timing in waiting	ENG	[0 to 600 / 240 / 1min/step]

2403	**[Plain1:Bias:BW]**		
2-403-001	PaperTransfer:standard:1side	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1-uA/step] *MP C3004: 22 *MP C3504: 22 *MP C4504: 28 *MP C5504: 38 *MP C6004: 38
2-403-002	PaperTransfer:standard:2side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 38 / 1-uA/step] *MP C3004: 22 *MP C3504: 22 *MP C4504: 22 *MP C5504: 38 *MP C6004: 38
2-403-003	PaperTransfer:low:1side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 11 / 1-uA/step]
2-403-004	PaperTransfer:low:2side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 11 / 1-uA/step]

2407	**[Plain1:Bias:FC]**		
2-407-001	PaperTransfer:standard:1side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1-uA/step] *MP C3004: 14 *MP C3504: 14 *MP C4504: 36 *MP C5504: 50 *MP C6004: 50
2-407-002	PaperTransfer:standard:2side	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1-uA/step] *MP C3004: 14 *MP C3504: 14 *MP C4504: 36 *MP C5504: 50 *MP C6004: 50
2-407-003	PaperTransfer:low:1side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 14 / 1-uA/step]
2-407-004	PaperTransfer:low:2side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 14 / 1-uA/step]

2411	[Plain1:SizeCorrection:BW]		
2-411-001	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-411-002	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-411-003	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-411-004	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-411-005	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-411-006	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]
2-411-007	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-411-008	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]
2-411-009	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]
2-411-010	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-411-011	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]
2-411-012	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-411-013	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-411-014	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 131 / 1%/step]
2-411-015	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-411-016	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 131 / 1%/step]
2-411-017	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 132 / 1%/step]
2-411-018	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 184 / 1%/step]
2-411-019	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 132 / 1%/step]
2-411-020	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 184 / 1%/step]
2-411-021	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-411-022	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-411-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]

2-411-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-411-025	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-411-026	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]
2-411-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-411-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]
2-411-029	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]
2-411-030	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-411-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]
2-411-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-411-033	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-411-034	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 131 / 1%/step]
2-411-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-411-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 131 / 1%/step]
2-411-037	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 132 / 1%/step]
2-411-038	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 184 / 1%/step]

2-411-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 132 / 1%/step]
2-411-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 184 / 1%/step]

2412	**[Plain1:SizeCorrection:FC]**		
2-412-001	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-412-002	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-412-003	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-412-004	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-412-005	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 120 / 1%/step]
2-412-006	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-412-007	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 120 / 1%/step]
2-412-008	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-412-009	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-412-010	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 180 / 1%/step]
2-412-011	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-412-012	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 180 / 1%/step]
2-412-013	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 130 / 1%/step]
2-412-014	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 1%/step]
2-412-015	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 130 / 1%/step]
2-412-016	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 1%/step]
2-412-017	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-412-018	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 240 / 1%/step]
2-412-019	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-412-020	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 240 / 1%/step]

2-412-021	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-412-022	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-412-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-412-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-412-025	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 120 / 1%/step]
2-412-026	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-412-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 120 / 1%/step]
2-412-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-412-029	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-412-030	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 180 / 1%/step]
2-412-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-412-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 180 / 1%/step]
2-412-033	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 130 / 1%/step]
2-412-034	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 1%/step]
2-412-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 130 / 1%/step]

2-412-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 1%/step]
2-412-037	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-412-038	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 240 / 1%/step]
2-412-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-412-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 240 / 1%/step]

2413	**[Plain1:Size-Env.Correct:BW]**		
2-413-001	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 10 / 1/step]
2-413-002	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 15 / 1/step]
2-413-003	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 10 / 1/step]
2-413-004	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 15 / 1/step]
2-413-005	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 11 / 1/step]
2-413-006	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 16 / 1/step]
2-413-007	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 11 / 1/step]
2-413-008	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 16 / 1/step]
2-413-009	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 12 / 1/step]
2-413-010	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 17 / 1/step]
2-413-011	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 12 / 1/step]
2-413-012	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 17 / 1/step]
2-413-013	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 13 / 1/step]
2-413-014	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 18 / 1/step]
2-413-015	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 13 / 1/step]
2-413-016	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 18 / 1/step]

2-413-017	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 14 / 1/step]
2-413-018	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 19 / 1/step]
2-413-019	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 14 / 1/step]
2-413-020	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 19 / 1/step]
2-413-021	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 10 / 1/step]
2-413-022	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 15 / 1/step]
2-413-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 10 / 1/step]
2-413-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 15 / 1/step]
2-413-025	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 11 / 1/step]
2-413-026	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 16 / 1/step]
2-413-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 11 / 1/step]
2-413-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 16 / 1/step]
2-413-029	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 12 / 1/step]
2-413-030	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 17 / 1/step]
2-413-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 12 / 1/step]
2-413-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 17 / 1/step]
2-413-033	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 13 / 1/step]

2-413-034	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 18 / 1/step]
2-413-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 13 / 1/step]
2-413-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 18 / 1/step]
2-413-037	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 14 / 1/step]
2-413-038	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 19 / 1/step]
2-413-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 14 / 1/step]
2-413-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 19 / 1/step]

2414	**[Plain1:Size-Env.Correct:FC]**		
2-414-001	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	*ENG	[1 to 110 / 20 / 1/step]
2-414-002	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 25 / 1/step]
2-414-003	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 20 / 1/step]
2-414-004	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 25 / 1/step]
2-414-005	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 21 / 1/step]
2-414-006	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 26 / 1/step]
2-414-007	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 21 / 1/step]
2-414-008	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 26 / 1/step]
2-414-009	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 22 / 1/step]
2-414-010	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 27 / 1/step]
2-414-011	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 22 / 1/step]
2-414-012	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 27 / 1/step]

2-414-013	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 23 / 1/step]
2-414-014	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 28 / 1/step]
2-414-015	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 23 / 1/step]
2-414-016	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 28 / 1/step]
2-414-017	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 24 / 1/step]
2-414-018	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 29 / 1/step]
2-414-019	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 24 / 1/step]
2-414-020	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 29 / 1/step]
2-414-021	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	*ENG	[1 to 110 / 20 / 1/step]
2-414-022	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 25 / 1/step]
2-414-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 20 / 1/step]
2-414-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 25 / 1/step]
2-414-025	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 21 / 1/step]
2-414-026	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 26 / 1/step]
2-414-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 21 / 1/step]
2-414-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 26 / 1/step]
2-414-029	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 22 / 1/step]
2-414-030	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 27 / 1/step]

2-414-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 22 / 1/step]
2-414-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 27 / 1/step]
2-414-033	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 23 / 1/step]
2-414-034	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 28 / 1/step]
2-414-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 23 / 1/step]
2-414-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 28 / 1/step]
2-414-037	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 24 / 1/step]
2-414-038	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 29 / 1/step]
2-414-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 24 / 1/step]
2-414-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 29 / 1/step]

2415	**[Plain1:LeadingEdgeCorrection]**		
2-415-001	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-415-002	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-415-003	Paper Transfer:Low:1side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-415-004	Paper Transfer:Low:2side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]

2416	**[Plain1:SwitchTimingLeadEdge]**		
2-416-001	PaperTransfer:Standard:1side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-416-002	PaperTransfer:Standard:2side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]

2-416-003	Paper Transfer:Low:1side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-416-004	Paper Transfer:Low:2side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]

2417	**[Plain1:TrailEdgeCorrection]**		
2-417-001	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-417-002	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-417-003	Paper Transfer:Low:1side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-417-004	Paper Transfer:Low:2side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]

2418	**[Plain1:SwitchTimingTrailEdge]**		
2-418-001	PaperTransfer:Standard:1side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-418-002	PaperTransfer:Standard:2side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-418-003	Paper Transfer:Low:1side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-418-004	Paper Transfer:Low:2side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]

2423	**[Plain2:Bias:BW]**		
2-423-001	PaperTransfer:standard:1side	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1-uA/step] *MP C3004: 22 *MP C3504: 22 *MP C4504: 38 *MP C5504: 38 *MP C6004: 38
2-423-002	PaperTransfer:standard:2side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 38 / 1-uA/step] *MP C3004: 22 *MP C3504: 22 *MP C4504: 38 *MP C5504: 38 *MP C6004: 38
2-423-003	PaperTransfer:low:1side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 11 / 1-uA/step]
2-423-004	PaperTransfer:low:2side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 11 / 1-uA/step]

2425	[Hhsmall:LeadEdgeCorrection]		
2-425-001	PaperTransfer:1side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-425-002	PaperTransfer:2stSide	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]

2427	[Plain2:Bias:FC]		
2-427-001	PaperTransfer:standard:1side	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1-uA/step] *MP C3004: 29 *MP C3504: 29 *MP C4504: 36 *MP C5504: 50 *MP C6004: 50
2-427-002	PaperTransfer:standard:2side	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1-uA/step] *MP C3004: 29 *MP C3504: 29 *MP C4504: 36 *MP C5504: 50 *MP C6004: 50
2-427-003	PaperTransfer:low:1side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 14 / 1-uA/step]
2-427-004	PaperTransfer:low:2side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 14 / 1-uA/step]

2431	[Plain2:SizeCorrection:BW]		
2-431-001	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-431-002	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-431-003	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-431-004	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-431-005	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-431-006	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]
2-431-007	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-431-008	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]

2-431-009	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]
2-431-010	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-431-011	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]
2-431-012	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-431-013	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-431-014	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 131 / 1%/step]
2-431-015	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-431-016	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 131 / 1%/step]
2-431-017	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 132 / 1%/step]
2-431-018	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 184 / 1%/step]
2-431-019	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 132 / 1%/step]
2-431-020	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 184 / 1%/step]
2-431-021	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-431-022	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-431-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-431-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-431-025	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-431-026	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]
2-431-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-431-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]

2-431-029	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]
2-431-030	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-431-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]
2-431-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-431-033	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-431-034	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 131 / 1%/step]
2-431-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-431-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 131 / 1%/step]
2-431-037	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 132 / 1%/step]
2-431-038	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 184 / 1%/step]
2-431-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 132 / 1%/step]
2-431-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 184 / 1%/step]

2432	**[Plain2:SizeCorrection:FC]**		
2-432-001	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-432-002	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-432-003	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-432-004	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]

2-432-005	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 120 / 1%/step]
2-432-006	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-432-007	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 120 / 1%/step]
2-432-008	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-432-009	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-432-010	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 180 / 1%/step]
2-432-011	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-432-012	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 180 / 1%/step]
2-432-013	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 130 / 1%/step]
2-432-014	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 1%/step]
2-432-015	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 130 / 1%/step]
2-432-016	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 1%/step]
2-432-017	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-432-018	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 240 / 1%/step]
2-432-019	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-432-020	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 240 / 1%/step]
2-432-021	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-432-022	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-432-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-432-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-432-025	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 120 / 1%/step]
2-432-026	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]

2-432-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 120 / 1%/step]
2-432-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-432-029	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-432-030	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 180 / 1%/step]
2-432-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-432-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 180 / 1%/step]
2-432-033	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 130 / 1%/step]
2-432-034	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 1%/step]
2-432-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 130 / 1%/step]
2-432-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 1%/step]
2-432-037	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-432-038	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 240 / 1%/step]
2-432-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-432-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 240 / 1%/step]

2433	**[Plain2:Size-Env.Correct:BW]**		
2-433-001	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 10 / 1/step]

2-433-002	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 15 / 1/step]
2-433-003	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 10 / 1/step]
2-433-004	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 15 / 1/step]
2-433-005	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 11 / 1/step]
2-433-006	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 16 / 1/step]
2-433-007	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 11 / 1/step]
2-433-008	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 16 / 1/step]
2-433-009	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 12 / 1/step]
2-433-010	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 17 / 1/step]
2-433-011	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 12 / 1/step]
2-433-012	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 17 / 1/step]
2-433-013	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 13 / 1/step]
2-433-014	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 18 / 1/step]
2-433-015	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 13 / 1/step]
2-433-016	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 18 / 1/step]
2-433-017	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 14 / 1/step]
2-433-018	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 19 / 1/step]
2-433-019	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 14 / 1/step]
2-433-020	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 19 / 1/step]
2-433-021	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 10 / 1/step]
2-433-022	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 15 / 1/step]
2-433-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 10 / 1/step]
2-433-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 15 / 1/step]

2-433-025	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 11 / 1/step]
2-433-026	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 16 / 1/step]
2-433-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 11 / 1/step]
2-433-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 16 / 1/step]
2-433-029	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 12 / 1/step]
2-433-030	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 17 / 1/step]
2-433-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 12 / 1/step]
2-433-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 17 / 1/step]
2-433-033	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 13 / 1/step]
2-433-034	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 18 / 1/step]
2-433-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 13 / 1/step]
2-433-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 18 / 1/step]
2-433-037	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 14 / 1/step]
2-433-038	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 19 / 1/step]
2-433-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 14 / 1/step]

2-433-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 19 / 1/step]

2434	**[Plain2:Size-Env.Correct:FC]**		
2-434-001	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 20 / 1/step]
2-434-002	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 25 / 1/step]
2-434-003	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 20 / 1/step]
2-434-004	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 25 / 1/step]
2-434-005	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 21 / 1/step]
2-434-006	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 26 / 1/step]
2-434-007	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 21 / 1/step]
2-434-008	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 26 / 1/step]
2-434-009	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 22 / 1/step]
2-434-010	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 27 / 1/step]
2-434-011	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 22 / 1/step]
2-434-012	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 27 / 1/step]
2-434-013	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 23 / 1/step]
2-434-014	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 28 / 1/step]
2-434-015	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 23 / 1/step]
2-434-016	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 28 / 1/step]
2-434-017	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 24 / 1/step]
2-434-018	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 29 / 1/step]
2-434-019	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 24 / 1/step]
2-434-020	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 29 / 1/step]
2-434-021	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 20 / 1/step]

2-434-022	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 25 / 1/step]
2-434-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 20 / 1/step]
2-434-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 25 / 1/step]
2-434-025	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 21 / 1/step]
2-434-026	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 26 / 1/step]
2-434-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 21 / 1/step]
2-434-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 26 / 1/step]
2-434-029	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 22 / 1/step]
2-434-030	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 27 / 1/step]
2-434-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 22 / 1/step]
2-434-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 27 / 1/step]
2-434-033	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 23 / 1/step]
2-434-034	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 28 / 1/step]
2-434-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 23 / 1/step]
2-434-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 28 / 1/step]

2-434-037	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 24 / 1/step]
2-434-038	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 29 / 1/step]
2-434-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 24 / 1/step]
2-434-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 29 / 1/step]

2435	**[Plain2:LeadingEdgeCorrection]**		
2-435-001	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-435-002	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-435-003	Paper Transfer:Low:1side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-435-004	Paper Transfer:Low:2side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]

2436	**[Plain2:SwitchTimingLeadEdge]**		
2-436-001	PaperTransfer:Standard:1side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-436-002	PaperTransfer:Standard:2side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-436-003	Paper Transfer:Low:1side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-436-004	Paper Transfer:Low:2side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]

2437	**[Plain2:TrailEdgeCorrection]**		
2-437-001	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-437-002	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-437-003	Paper Transfer:Low:1side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-437-004	Paper Transfer:Low:2side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]

2438	[Plain2:SwitchTimingTrailEdge]		
2-438-001	PaperTransfer:Standard:1side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-438-002	PaperTransfer:Standard:2side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-438-003	Paper Transfer:Low:1side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-438-004	Paper Transfer:Low:2side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]

2443	[Middle:Bias:BW]		
2-443-001	PaperTransfer:standard:1side	ENG	[0 to 250 / */ 1-uA/step] *MP C3004: 22 *MP C3504: 22 *MP C4504: 28 *MP C5504: 38 *MP C6004: 38
2-443-002	PaperTransfer:standard:2side	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1-uA/step] *MP C3004: 22 *MP C3504: 22 *MP C4504: 28 *MP C5504: 38 *MP C6004: 38
2-443-003	PaperTransfer:low:1side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 11 / 1-uA/step]
2-443-004	PaperTransfer:low:2side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 11 / 1-uA/step]

2447	[Middle:Bias:FC]		
2-447-001	PaperTransfer:standard:1side	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1-uA/step] *MP C3004: 29 *MP C3504: 29 *MP C4504: 36 *MP C5504: 50 *MP C6004: 50

2-447-002	PaperTransfer:standard:2side	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1-uA/step] *MP C3004: 30 *MP C3504: 30 *MP C4504: 39 *MP C5504: 53 *MP C6004: 53
2-447-003	PaperTransfer:low:1side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 14 / 1-uA/step]
2-447-004	PaperTransfer:low:2side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 15 / 1-uA/step]

2451	**[Middle:SizeCorrection:BW]**		
2-451-001	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-451-002	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-451-003	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-451-004	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-451-005	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-451-006	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 106 / 1%/step]
2-451-007	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-451-008	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 106 / 1%/step]
2-451-009	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]
2-451-010	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 110 / 1%/step]
2-451-011	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]
2-451-012	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 110 / 1%/step]
2-451-013	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 113 / 1%/step]
2-451-014	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 120 / 1%/step]
2-451-015	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 113 / 1%/step]
2-451-016	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 120 / 1%/step]
2-451-017	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-451-018	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]

2-451-019	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-451-020	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-451-021	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-451-022	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-451-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-451-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-451-025	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-451-026	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 106 / 1%/step]
2-451-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-451-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 106 / 1%/step]
2-451-029	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]
2-451-030	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 110 / 1%/step]
2-451-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]
2-451-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 110 / 1%/step]
2-451-033	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 113 / 1%/step]
2-451-034	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 120 / 1%/step]

2-451-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 113 / 1%/step]
2-451-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 120 / 1%/step]
2-451-037	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-451-038	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-451-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-451-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]

2452	**[Middle:SizeCorrection:FC]**		
2-452-001	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-452-002	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-452-003	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-452-004	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-452-005	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 106 / 1%/step]
2-452-006	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 132 / 1%/step]
2-452-007	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 106 / 1%/step]
2-452-008	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 132 / 1%/step]
2-452-009	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 110 / 1%/step]
2-452-010	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 170 / 1%/step]
2-452-011	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 110 / 1%/step]
2-452-012	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 170 / 1%/step]
2-452-013	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 120 / 1%/step]
2-452-014	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 189 / 1%/step]

2-452-015	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 120 / 1%/step]
2-452-016	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 189 / 1%/step]
2-452-017	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-452-018	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 245 / 1%/step]
2-452-019	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-452-020	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 245 / 1%/step]
2-452-001	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-452-022	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-452-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-452-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-452-025	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 106 / 1%/step]
2-452-026	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 132 / 1%/step]
2-452-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 106 / 1%/step]
2-452-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 132 / 1%/step]
2-452-029	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 110 / 1%/step]
2-452-030	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 170 / 1%/step]
2-452-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 110 / 1%/step]
2-452-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 170 / 1%/step]

2-452-033	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 120 / 1%/step]
2-452-034	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 189 / 1%/step]
2-452-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 120 / 1%/step]
2-452-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 189 / 1%/step]
2-452-037	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-452-038	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 245 / 1%/step]
2-452-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-452-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 245 / 1%/step]

2453	**[Middle:Size-Env.Correct:BW]**		
2-453-001	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 10 / 1/step]
2-453-002	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 41 / 1/step]
2-453-003	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 10 / 1/step]
2-453-004	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 41 / 1/step]
2-453-005	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 39 / 1/step]
2-453-006	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 42 / 1/step]
2-453-007	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 39 / 1/step]
2-453-008	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 42 / 1/step]
2-453-009	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 40 / 1/step]
2-453-010	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 43 / 1/step]
2-453-011	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 40 / 1/step]

2-453-012	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 43 / 1/step]
2-453-013	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 40 / 1/step]
2-453-014	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 44 / 1/step]
2-453-015	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 40 / 1/step]
2-453-016	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 44 / 1/step]
2-453-017	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 40 / 1/step]
2-453-018	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 45 / 1/step]
2-453-019	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 40 / 1/step]
2-453-020	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 45 / 1/step]
2-453-021	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 10 / 1/step]
2-453-022	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 41 / 1/step]
2-453-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 10 / 1/step]
2-453-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 41 / 1/step]
2-453-025	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 39 / 1/step]
2-453-026	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 42 / 1/step]
2-453-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 39 / 1/step]
2-453-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 42 / 1/step]
2-453-029	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 40 / 1/step]
2-453-030	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 43 / 1/step]

2-453-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 40 / 1/step]
2-453-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 43 / 1/step]
2-453-033	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 40 / 1/step]
2-453-034	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 44 / 1/step]
2-453-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 40 / 1/step]
2-453-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 44 / 1/step]
2-453-037	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 40 / 1/step]
2-453-038	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 45 / 1/step]
2-453-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 40 / 1/step]
2-453-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 45 / 1/step]

2454	**[Middle:Size-Env.Correct:FC]**		
2-454-001	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 20 / 1/step]
2-454-002	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 49 / 1/step]
2-454-003	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 20 / 1/step]
2-454-004	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 49 / 1/step]
2-454-005	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 46 / 1/step]
2-454-006	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 50 / 1/step]
2-454-007	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 46 / 1/step]

2-454-008	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 50 / 1/step]
2-454-009	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 47 / 1/step]
2-454-010	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 51 / 1/step]
2-454-011	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 47 / 1/step]
2-454-012	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 51 / 1/step]
2-454-013	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 48 / 1/step]
2-454-014	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 52 / 1/step]
2-454-015	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 48 / 1/step]
2-454-016	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 52 / 1/step]
2-454-017	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 48 / 1/step]
2-454-018	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 53 / 1/step]
2-454-019	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 48 / 1/step]
2-454-020	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 53 / 1/step]
2-454-021	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 20 / 1/step]
2-454-022	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 49 / 1/step]
2-454-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 20 / 1/step]
2-454-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 49 / 1/step]
2-454-025	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 46 / 1/step]
2-454-026	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 50 / 1/step]
2-454-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 46 / 1/step]

2-454-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 50 / 1/step]
2-454-029	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 47 / 1/step]
2-454-030	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 51 / 1/step]
2-454-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 47 / 1/step]
2-454-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 51 / 1/step]
2-454-033	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 48 / 1/step]
2-454-034	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 52 / 1/step]
2-454-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 48 / 1/step]
2-454-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 52 / 1/step]
2-454-037	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 48 / 1/step]
2-454-038	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 53 / 1/step]
2-454-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 48 / 1/step]
2-454-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 53 / 1/step]

2455	[Middle:LeadingEdgeCorrection]		
2-455-001	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-455-002	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-455-003	Paper Transfer:Low:1side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-455-004	Paper Transfer:Low:2side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]

2456	[Middle:SwitchTimingLeadEdge]		
2-456-001	PaperTransfer:Standard:1side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-456-002	PaperTransfer:Standard:2side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-456-003	Paper Transfer:Low:1side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-456-004	Paper Transfer:Low:2side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]

2457	[Middle:TrailEdgeCorrection]		
2-457-001	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-457-002	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-457-003	Paper Transfer:Low:1side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-457-004	Paper Transfer:Low:2side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]

2458	[Middle:SwitchTimingTrailEdge]		
2-458-001	PaperTransfer:Standard:1side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-458-002	PaperTransfer:Standard:2side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-458-003	Paper Transfer:Low:1side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-458-004	Paper Transfer:Low:2side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]

2463	**[Thin:Bias:BW]**		
2-463-001	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1-uA/step] *MP C3004: 22 *MP C3504: 22 *MP C4504: 28 *MP C5504: 38 *MP C6004: 38
2-463-002	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1-uA/step] *MP C3004: 22 *MP C3504: 22 *MP C4504: 28 *MP C5504: 38 *MP C6004: 38
2-463-003	Paper Transfer:Low:1side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 11 / 1-uA/step]
2-463-004	Paper Transfer:Low:2side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 11 / 1-uA/step]

2467	**[Thin:Bias:FC]**		
2-467-001	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1-uA/step] *MP C3004: 29 *MP C3504: 29 *MP C4504: 36 *MP C5504: 50 *MP C6004: 50
2-467-002	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1-uA/step] *MP C3004: 29 *MP C3504: 29 *MP C4504: 36 *MP C5504: 50 *MP C6004: 50
2-467-003	Paper Transfer:Low:1side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 14 / 1-uA/step]
2-467-004	Paper Transfer:Low:2side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 14 / 1-uA/step]

2471	[Thin:SizeCorrection:BW]		
2-471-001	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-471-002	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-471-003	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-471-004	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-471-005	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-471-006	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]
2-471-007	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-471-008	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]
2-471-009	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 111 / 1%/step]
2-471-010	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-471-011	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 111 / 1%/step]
2-471-012	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-471-013	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 121 / 1%/step]
2-471-014	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 175 / 1%/step]
2-471-015	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 121 / 1%/step]
2-471-016	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 175 / 1%/step]
2-471-017	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 132 / 1%/step]
2-471-018	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 211 / 1%/step]
2-471-019	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 132 / 1%/step]
2-471-020	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 211 / 1%/step]
2-471-021	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-471-022	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-471-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]

2-471-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-471-025	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-471-026	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]
2-471-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-471-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]
2-471-029	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 111 / 1%/step]
2-471-030	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-471-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 111 / 1%/step]
2-471-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-471-033	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 121 / 1%/step]
2-471-034	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 175 / 1%/step]
2-471-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 121 / 1%/step]
2-471-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 175 / 1%/step]
2-471-037	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 132 / 1%/step]
2-471-038	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 211 / 1%/step]

2-471-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 132 / 1%/step]
2-471-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 211 / 1%/step]

2472	**[Thin:SizeCorrection:FC]**		
2-472-001	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-472-002	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-472-003	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-472-004	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-472-005	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 106 / 1%/step]
2-472-006	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 130 / 1%/step]
2-472-007	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 106 / 1%/step]
2-472-008	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 130 / 1%/step]
2-472-009	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 117 / 1%/step]
2-472-010	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 153 / 1%/step]
2-472-011	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 117 / 1%/step]
2-472-012	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 153 / 1%/step]
2-472-013	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 128 / 1%/step]
2-472-014	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 177 / 1%/step]
2-472-015	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 128 / 1%/step]
2-472-016	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 177 / 1%/step]
2-472-017	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-472-018	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 1%/step]
2-472-019	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-472-020	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 1%/step]

2-472-021	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-472-022	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-472-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-472-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-472-025	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 106 / 1%/step]
2-472-026	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 130 / 1%/step]
2-472-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 106 / 1%/step]
2-472-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 130 / 1%/step]
2-472-029	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 117 / 1%/step]
2-472-030	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 153 / 1%/step]
2-472-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 117 / 1%/step]
2-472-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 153 / 1%/step]
2-472-033	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 128 / 1%/step]
2-472-034	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 177 / 1%/step]
2-472-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 128 / 1%/step]

2-472-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 177 / 1%/step]
2-472-037	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-472-038	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 1%/step]
2-472-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-472-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 1%/step]

2473	**[Thin:Size-Env.Correct:BW]**		
2-473-001	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 10 / 1/step]
2-473-002	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 15 / 1/step]
2-473-003	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 10 / 1/step]
2-473-004	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 15 / 1/step]
2-473-005	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 11 / 1/step]
2-473-006	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 16 / 1/step]
2-473-007	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 11 / 1/step]
2-473-008	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 16 / 1/step]
2-473-009	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 12 / 1/step]
2-473-010	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 30 / 1/step]
2-473-011	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 12 / 1/step]
2-473-012	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 30 / 1/step]
2-473-013	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 13 / 1/step]
2-473-014	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 31 / 1/step]
2-473-015	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 13 / 1/step]
2-473-016	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 31 / 1/step]

2-473-017	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 14 / 1/step]
2-473-018	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 32 / 1/step]
2-473-019	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 14 / 1/step]
2-473-020	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 32 / 1/step]
2-473-021	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 10 / 1/step]
2-473-022	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 15 / 1/step]
2-473-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 10 / 1/step]
2-473-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 15 / 1/step]
2-473-025	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 11 / 1/step]
2-473-026	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 16 / 1/step]
2-473-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 11 / 1/step]
2-473-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 16 / 1/step]
2-473-029	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 12 / 1/step]
2-473-030	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 30 / 1/step]
2-473-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 12 / 1/step]
2-473-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 30 / 1/step]
2-473-033	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 13 / 1/step]

2-473-034	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 31 / 1/step]
2-473-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 13 / 1/step]
2-473-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 31 / 1/step]
2-473-037	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 14 / 1/step]
2-473-038	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 32 / 1/step]
2-473-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 14 / 1/step]
2-473-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 32 / 1/step]

2474	**[Thin:Size-Env.Correct:FC]**		
2-474-001	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 20 / 1/step]
2-474-002	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 25 / 1/step]
2-474-003	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 20 / 1/step]
2-474-004	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 25 / 1/step]
2-474-005	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 21 / 1/step]
2-474-006	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 35 / 1/step]
2-474-007	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 21 / 1/step]
2-474-008	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 35 / 1/step]
2-474-009	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 33 / 1/step]
2-474-010	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 36 / 1/step]
2-474-011	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 33 / 1/step]
2-474-012	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 36 / 1/step]

2-474-013	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 34 / 1/step]
2-474-014	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 37 / 1/step]
2-474-015	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 34 / 1/step]
2-474-016	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 37 / 1/step]
2-474-017	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 24 / 1/step]
2-474-018	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 38 / 1/step]
2-474-019	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 24 / 1/step]
2-474-020	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 38 / 1/step]
2-474-021	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 20 / 1/step]
2-474-022	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 25 / 1/step]
2-474-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 20 / 1/step]
2-474-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 25 / 1/step]
2-474-025	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 21 / 1/step]
2-474-026	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 35 / 1/step]
2-474-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 21 / 1/step]
2-474-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 35 / 1/step]
2-474-029	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 33 / 1/step]
2-474-030	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 36 / 1/step]

2-474-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 33 / 1/step]
2-474-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 36 / 1/step]
2-474-033	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 34 / 1/step]
2-474-034	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 37 / 1/step]
2-474-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 34 / 1/step]
2-474-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 37 / 1/step]
2-474-037	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 24 / 1/step]
2-474-038	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 38 / 1/step]
2-474-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 24 / 1/step]
2-474-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 38 / 1/step]

2475	**[Thin:LeadingEdgeCorrection]**		
2-475-001	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-475-002	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-475-003	Paper Transfer:Low:1side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-475-004	Paper Transfer:Low:2side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]

2476	**[Thin:SwitchTimingLeadEdge]**		
2-476-001	PaperTransfer:Standard:1side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-476-002	PaperTransfer:Standard:2side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]

2-476-003	Paper Transfer:Low:1side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-476-004	Paper Transfer:Low:2side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]

2477	**[Thin:TrailEdgeCorrection]**		
2-477-001	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-477-002	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-477-003	Paper Transfer:Low:1side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-477-004	Paper Transfer:Low:2side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]

2478	**[Thin:SwitchTimingTrailEdge]**		
2-478-001	PaperTransfer:Standard:1side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-478-002	PaperTransfer:Standard:2side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-478-003	Paper Transfer:Low:1side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-478-004	Paper Transfer:Low:2side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]

2483	**[Thick1:Bias:BW]**		
2-483-001	PaperTransfer:middle:1side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 16 / 1-uA/step]
2-483-002	PaperTransfer:middle:2side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 13 / 1-uA/step]
2-483-003	PaperTransfer:low:1side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 11 / 1-uA/step]
2-483-004	PaperTransfer:low:2side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 9 / 1-uA/step]

2487	**[Thick1:Bias:FC]**		
2-487-001	PaperTransfer:middle:1side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 23 / 1-uA/step]
2-487-002	PaperTransfer:middle:2side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 26 / 1-uA/step]
2-487-003	PaperTransfer:low:1side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 16 / 1-uA/step]
2-487-004	PaperTransfer:low:2side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 18 / 1-uA/step]

2491	[Thick1:SizeCorrection:BW]		
2-491-001	PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-491-002	PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-491-003	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-491-004	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-491-005	PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-491-006	PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 177 / 1%/step]
2-491-007	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-491-008	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 177 / 1%/step]
2-491-009	PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-491-010	PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 231 / 1%/step]
2-491-011	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-491-012	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 231 / 1%/step]
2-491-013	PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-491-014	PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 270 / 1%/step]
2-491-015	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-491-016	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 270 / 1%/step]
2-491-017	PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-491-018	PaperTransfer:middle:2Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 308 / 1%/step]
2-491-019	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-491-020	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 308 / 1%/step]
2-491-021	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-491-022	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:middle:2Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-491-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]

2-491-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-491-025	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-491-026	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:middle:2Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 177 / 1%/step]
2-491-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-491-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 177 / 1%/step]
2-491-029	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-491-030	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:middle:2Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 231 / 1%/step]
2-491-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-491-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 231 / 1%/step]
2-491-033	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-491-034	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:middle:2Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 270 / 1%/step]
2-491-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-491-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 270 / 1%/step]
2-491-037	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-491-038	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:middle:2Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 308 / 1%/step]

2-491-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-491-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 308 / 1%/step]

2492	**[Thick1:SizeCorrection:FC]**		
2-492-001	PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-492-002	PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-492-003	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-492-004	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-492-005	PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-492-006	PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 173 / 1%/step]
2-492-007	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-492-008	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 173 / 1%/step]
2-492-009	PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-492-010	PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 250 / 1%/step]
2-492-011	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-492-012	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 250 / 1%/step]
2-492-013	PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-492-014	PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 308 / 1%/step]
2-492-015	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-492-016	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 308 / 1%/step]
2-492-017	PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-492-018	PaperTransfer:middle:2Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 385 / 1%/step]
2-492-019	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-492-020	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 385 / 1%/step]

2-492-021	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-492-022	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:middle:2Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-492-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-492-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-492-025	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-492-026	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:middle:2Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 173 / 1%/step]
2-492-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-492-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 173 / 1%/step]
2-492-029	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-492-030	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:middle:2Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 250 / 1%/step]
2-492-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-492-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 250 / 1%/step]
2-492-033	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-492-034	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:middle:2Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 308 / 1%/step]
2-492-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]

2-492-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 308 / 1%/step]
2-492-037	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-492-038	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:middle:2Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 385 / 1%/step]
2-492-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-492-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 385 / 1%/step]

2493	**[Thick1:Size-Env.Correct:BW]**		
2-493-001	PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 54 / 1/step]
2-493-002	PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 57 / 1/step]
2-493-003	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 54 / 1/step]
2-493-004	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 57 / 1/step]
2-493-005	PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 55 / 1/step]
2-493-006	PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 58 / 1/step]
2-493-007	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 55 / 1/step]
2-493-008	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 58 / 1/step]
2-493-009	PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 56 / 1/step]
2-493-010	PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 59 / 1/step]
2-493-011	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 56 / 1/step]
2-493-012	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 59 / 1/step]
2-493-013	PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 56 / 1/step]
2-493-014	PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 60 / 1/step]
2-493-015	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 56 / 1/step]
2-493-016	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 60 / 1/step]

2-493-017	PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 56 / 1/step]
2-493-018	PaperTransfer:middle:2Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 61 / 1/step]
2-493-019	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 56 / 1/step]
2-493-020	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 61 / 1/step]
2-493-021	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 54 / 1/step]
2-493-022	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:middle:2Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 57 / 1/step]
2-493-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 54 / 1/step]
2-493-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 57 / 1/step]
2-493-025	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 55 / 1/step]
2-493-026	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:middle:2Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 58 / 1/step]
2-493-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 55 / 1/step]
2-493-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 58 / 1/step]
2-493-029	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 56 / 1/step]
2-493-030	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:middle:2Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 59 / 1/step]
2-493-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 56 / 1/step]
2-493-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 59 / 1/step]
2-493-033	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 56 / 1/step]

2-493-034	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:middle:2Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 60 / 1/step]
2-493-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 56 / 1/step]
2-493-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 60 / 1/step]
2-493-037	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 56 / 1/step]
2-493-038	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:middle:2Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 61 / 1/step]
2-493-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 56 / 1/step]
2-493-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 61 / 1/step]

2494	**[Thick1:Size-Env.Correct:FC]**		
2-494-001	PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 13 / 1/step]
2-494-002	PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 65 / 1/step]
2-494-003	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 13 / 1/step]
2-494-004	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 65 / 1/step]
2-494-005	PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 63 / 1/step]
2-494-006	PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 66 / 1/step]
2-494-007	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 63 / 1/step]
2-494-008	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 66 / 1/step]
2-494-009	PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 63 / 1/step]
2-494-010	PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 67 / 1/step]
2-494-011	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 63 / 1/step]
2-494-012	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 67 / 1/step]

2-494-013	PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 64 / 1/step]
2-494-014	PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 68 / 1/step]
2-494-015	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 64 / 1/step]
2-494-016	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 68 / 1/step]
2-494-017	PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 64 / 1/step]
2-494-018	PaperTransfer:middle:2Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 69 / 1/step]
2-494-019	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 64 / 1/step]
2-494-020	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 69 / 1/step]
2-494-021	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 13 / 1/step]
2-494-022	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:middle:2Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 65 / 1/step]
2-494-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 13 / 1/step]
2-494-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 65 / 1/step]
2-494-025	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 63 / 1/step]
2-494-026	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:middle:2Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 66 / 1/step]
2-494-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 63 / 1/step]
2-494-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 66 / 1/step]
2-494-029	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 63 / 1/step]
2-494-030	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:middle:2Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 67 / 1/step]

2-494-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 63 / 1/step]
2-494-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 67 / 1/step]
2-494-033	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 64 / 1/step]
2-494-034	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:middle:2Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 68 / 1/step]
2-494-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 64 / 1/step]
2-494-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 68 / 1/step]
2-494-037	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:middle:1Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 64 / 1/step]
2-494-038	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:middle:2Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 69 / 1/step]
2-494-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 64 / 1/step]
2-494-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 69 / 1/step]

2495	**[Thick1:LeadingEdgeCorrection]**		
2-495-001	PaperTransfer:middle:1Side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-495-002	PaperTransfer:middle:2Side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-495-003	Paper Transfer:Low:1side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-495-004	Paper Transfer:Low:2side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]

2496	**[Thick1:SwitchTimingLeadEdge]**		
2-496-001	PaperTransfer:middle:1side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-496-002	PaperTransfer:middle:2side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]

2-496-003	Paper Transfer:Low:1side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-496-004	Paper Transfer:Low:2side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]

2497	**[Thick1:TrailEdgeCorrection]**		
2-497-001	PaperTransfer:middle:1Side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-497-002	PaperTransfer:middle:2Side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-497-003	Paper Transfer:Low:1side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-497-004	Paper Transfer:Low:2side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]

2498	**[Thick1:SwitchTimingTrailEdge]**		
2-498-001	PaperTransfer:middle:1Side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-498-002	PaperTransfer:middle:2Side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-498-003	Paper Transfer:Low:1side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-498-004	Paper Transfer:Low:2side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]

2503	**[Thick2:Bias:BW]**		
2-503-003	PaperTransfer:1side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 11 / 1-uA/step]
2-503-004	PaperTransfer:2side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 15 / 1-uA/step]

2507	**[Thick2:Bias:FC]**		
2-507-003	PaperTransfer:1side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 19 / 1-uA/step]
2-507-004	PaperTransfer:2side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 21 / 1-uA/step]

2511	**[Thick2:SizeCorrection:BW]**		
2-511-003	PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-511-004	PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-511-007	PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]

2-511-008	PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 133 / 1%/step]
2-511-011	PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-511-012	PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 167 / 1%/step]
2-511-015	PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-511-016	PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 233 / 1%/step]
2-511-019	PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-511-020	PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 267 / 1%/step]
2-511-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-511-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-511-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-511-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 133 / 1%/step]
2-511-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-511-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 167 / 1%/step]
2-511-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-511-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 233 / 1%/step]
2-511-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-511-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 267 / 1%/step]

2512	[Thick2:SizeCorrection:FC]		
2-512-003	PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-512-004	PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-512-007	PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-512-008	PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 181 / 1%/step]
2-512-011	PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-512-012	PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 229 / 1%/step]
2-512-015	PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-512-016	PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 286 / 1%/step]
2-512-019	PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-512-020	PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 381 / 1%/step]
2-512-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-512-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-512-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-512-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 181 / 1%/step]
2-512-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-512-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 229 / 1%/step]
2-512-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-512-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 286 / 1%/step]

2-512-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-512-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 381 / 1%/step]

2513	**[Thick2:Size-Env.Correct:BW]**		
2-513-003	PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 70 / 1/step]
2-513-004	PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 72 / 1/step]
2-513-007	PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 71 / 1/step]
2-513-008	PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 73 / 1/step]
2-513-011	PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 71 / 1/step]
2-513-012	PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 74 / 1/step]
2-513-015	PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 71 / 1/step]
2-513-016	PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 75 / 1/step]
2-513-019	PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 71 / 1/step]
2-513-020	PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 76 / 1/step]
2-513-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 70 / 1/step]
2-513-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 72 / 1/step]
2-513-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 71 / 1/step]
2-513-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 73 / 1/step]
2-513-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 71 / 1/step]
2-513-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 74 / 1/step]

2-513-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 71 / 1/step]
2-513-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 75 / 1/step]
2-513-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 71 / 1/step]
2-513-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 76 / 1/step]

2514	**[Thick2:Size-Env.Correct:FC]**		
2-514-003	PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 77 / 1/step]
2-514-004	PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 80 / 1/step]
2-514-007	PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 78 / 1/step]
2-514-008	PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 81 / 1/step]
2-514-011	PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 79 / 1/step]
2-514-012	PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 82 / 1/step]
2-514-015	PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 79 / 1/step]
2-514-016	PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 83 / 1/step]
2-514-019	PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 79 / 1/step]
2-514-020	PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 84 / 1/step]
2-514-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 77 / 1/step]
2-514-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 80 / 1/step]
2-514-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 78 / 1/step]
2-514-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 81 / 1/step]

2-514-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 79 / 1/step]
2-514-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 82 / 1/step]
2-514-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 79 / 1/step]
2-514-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 83 / 1/step]
2-514-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 79 / 1/step]
2-514-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 84 / 1/step]

2515	**[Thick2:LeadingEdgeCorrection]**		
2-515-003	Paper Transfer:1side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-515-004	Paper Transfer:2side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]

2516	**[Thick2:SwitchTimingLeadEdge]**		
2-516-003	Paper Transfer:1side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-516-004	Paper Transfer:2side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]

2517	**[Thick2:TrailEdgeCorrection]**		
2-517-003	Paper Transfer:1side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-517-004	Paper Transfer:2side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]

2518	**[Thick2:SwitchTimingTrailEdge]**		
2-518-003	Paper Transfer:1side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-518-004	Paper Transfer:2side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]

2523	[Thick3:Bias:BW]		
2-523-003	PaperTransfer:1side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 11 / 1-uA/step]
2-523-004	PaperTransfer:2side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 15 / 1-uA/step]

2527	[Thick3:Bias:FC]		
2-527-003	PaperTransfer:1side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 19 / 1-uA/step]
2-527-004	PaperTransfer:2side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 21 / 1-uA/step]

2531	[Thick3:SizeCorrection:BW]		
2-531-003	PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-531-004	PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-531-007	PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-531-008	PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 133 / 1%/step]
2-531-011	PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-531-012	PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 167 / 1%/step]
2-531-015	PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-531-016	PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 233 / 1%/step]
2-531-019	PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-531-020	PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 267 / 1%/step]
2-531-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-531-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-531-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-531-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 133 / 1%/step]

2-531-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-531-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 167 / 1%/step]
2-531-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-531-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 233 / 1%/step]
2-531-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-531-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 267 / 1%/step]

2532	**[Thick3:SizeCorrection:FC]**		
2-532-003	PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-532-004	PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-532-007	PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-532-008	PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 181 / 1%/step]
2-532-011	PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-532-012	PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 229 / 1%/step]
2-532-015	PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-532-016	PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 286 / 1%/step]
2-532-019	PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-532-020	PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 381 / 1%/step]
2-532-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-532-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]

2-532-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-532-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 181 / 1%/step]
2-532-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-532-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 229 / 1%/step]
2-532-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-532-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 286 / 1%/step]
2-532-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-532-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 381 / 1%/step]

2533	**[Thick3:Size-Env.Correct:BW]**		
2-533-003	PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 85 / 1/step]
2-533-004	PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 87 / 1/step]
2-533-007	PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 86 / 1/step]
2-533-008	PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 88 / 1/step]
2-533-011	PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 86 / 1/step]
2-533-012	PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 89 / 1/step]
2-533-015	PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 86 / 1/step]
2-533-016	PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 90 / 1/step]
2-533-019	PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 86 / 1/step]
2-533-020	PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 91 / 1/step]

2-533-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 85 / 1/step]
2-533-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 87 / 1/step]
2-533-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 86 / 1/step]
2-533-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 88 / 1/step]
2-533-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 86 / 1/step]
2-533-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 89 / 1/step]
2-533-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 86 / 1/step]
2-533-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 90 / 1/step]
2-533-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 86 / 1/step]
2-533-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 91 / 1/step]

2534	**[Thick3:Size-Env.Correct:FC]**		
2-534-003	PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 77 / 1/step]
2-534-004	PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 92 / 1/step]
2-534-007	PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 78 / 1/step]
2-534-008	PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 93 / 1/step]
2-534-011	PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 79 / 1/step]
2-534-012	PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 94 / 1/step]
2-534-015	PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 79 / 1/step]

2-534-016	PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 95 / 1/step]
2-534-019	PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 79 / 1/step]
2-534-020	PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 96 / 1/step]
2-534-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 77 / 1/step]
2-534-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 92 / 1/step]
2-534-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 78 / 1/step]
2-534-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 93 / 1/step]
2-534-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 79 / 1/step]
2-534-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 94 / 1/step]
2-534-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 79 / 1/step]
2-534-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 95 / 1/step]
2-534-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 79 / 1/step]
2-534-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 96 / 1/step]

2535	**[Thick3:LeadingEdgeCorrection]**		
2-535-003	Paper Transfer:1side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-535-004	Paper Transfer:2side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]

2536	[Thick3:SwitchTimingLeadEdge]		
2-536-003	Paper Transfer:1side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-536-004	Paper Transfer:2side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]

2537	[Thick3:TrailEdgeCorrection]		
2-537-003	Paper Transfer:1side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-537-004	Paper Transfer:2side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]

2538	[Thick3:SwitchTimingTrailEdge]		
2-538-003	Paper Transfer:1side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-538-004	Paper Transfer:2side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]

2543	[OHP:Bias:BW]		
2-543-003	PaperTransfer	ENG	[0 to 250 / 11 / 1-uA/step]

2547	[OHP:Bias:FC]		
2-547-003	PaperTransfer	ENG	[0 to 250 / 19 / 1-uA/step]

2551	[OHP:SizeCorrection:BW]		
2-551-003	PaperTransfer:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-551-007	PaperTransfer:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-551-011	PaperTransfer:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-551-015	PaperTransfer:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-551-019	PaperTransfer:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-551-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]

2-551-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-551-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-551-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-551-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]

2552	**[OHP:SizeCorrection:FC]**		
2-552-003	PaperTransfer:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-552-007	PaperTransfer:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 181 / 1%/step]
2-552-011	PaperTransfer:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 229 / 1%/step]
2-552-015	PaperTransfer:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 286 / 1%/step]
2-552-019	PaperTransfer:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 381 / 1%/step]
2-552-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-552-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 181 / 1%/step]
2-552-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 229 / 1%/step]
2-552-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 286 / 1%/step]
2-552-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 381 / 1%/step]

2553	**[OHP:Size-Env.Correct:BW]**		
2-553-003	PaperTransfer:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 70 / 1/step]
2-553-007	PaperTransfer:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 71 / 1/step]

2-553-011	PaperTransfer:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 72 / 1/step]
2-553-015	PaperTransfer:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 72 / 1/step]
2-553-019	PaperTransfer:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 72 / 1/step]
2-553-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 70 / 1/step]
2-553-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 71 / 1/step]
2-553-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 72 / 1/step]
2-553-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 72 / 1/step]
2-553-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 72 / 1/step]

2554	**[OHP:Size-Env.Correct:FC]**		
2-554-003	PaperTransfer:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 77 / 1/step]
2-554-007	PaperTransfer:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 78 / 1/step]
2-554-011	PaperTransfer:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 79 / 1/step]
2-554-015	PaperTransfer:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 79 / 1/step]
2-554-019	PaperTransfer:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 79 / 1/step]
2-554-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 77 / 1/step]
2-554-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 78 / 1/step]
2-554-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 79 / 1/step]
2-554-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 79 / 1/step]

2-554-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 79 / 1/step]

2555	**[OHP:LeadingEdgeCorrection]**		
2-555-003	Paper Transfer	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]

2556	**[OHP:SwitchTimingLeadEdge]**		
2-556-003	Paper Transfer	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]

2557	**[OHP:TrailEdgeCorrection]**		
2-557-003	Paper Transfer	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]

2558	**[OHP:SwitchTimingTrailEdge]**		
2-558-003	Paper Transfer	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]

2563	**[Special1:Bias:BW]**		
2-563-001	PaperTransfer:standard:1side	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1-uA/step] *MP C3004: 22 *MP C3504: 22 *MP C4504: 28 *MP C5504: 38 *MP C6004: 38
2-563-002	PaperTransfer:standard:2side	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1-uA/step] *MP C3004: 11 *MP C3504: 11 *MP C4504: 28 *MP C5504: 38 *MP C6004: 38
2-563-003	PaperTransfer:low:1side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 11 / 1-uA/step]
2-563-004	PaperTransfer:low:2side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 11 / 1-uA/step]

2567	[Special1:Bias:FC]		
2-567-001	PaperTransfer:standard:1side	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1-uA/step] *MP C3004: 29 *MP C3504: 29 *MP C4504: 36 *MP C5504: 50 *MP C6004: 50
2-567-002	PaperTransfer:standard:2side	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1-uA/step] *MP C3004: 29 *MP C3504: 29 *MP C4504: 36 *MP C5504: 50 *MP C6004: 50
2-567-003	PaperTransfer:low:1side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 14 / 1-uA/step]
2-567-004	PaperTransfer:low:2side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 14 / 1-uA/step]

2571	[Special1:SizeCorrection:BW]		
2-571-001	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-571-002	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-571-003	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-571-004	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-571-005	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-571-006	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]
2-571-007	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-571-008	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]
2-571-009	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]
2-571-010	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-571-011	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]
2-571-012	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]

2-571-013	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-571-014	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 131 / 1%/step]
2-571-015	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-571-016	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 131 / 1%/step]
2-571-017	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 132 / 1%/step]
2-571-018	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 184 / 1%/step]
2-571-019	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 132 / 1%/step]
2-571-020	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 184 / 1%/step]
2-571-021	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-571-022	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-571-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-571-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-571-025	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-571-026	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]
2-571-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-571-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]
2-571-029	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]
2-571-030	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]

2-571-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]
2-571-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-571-033	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-571-034	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 131 / 1%/step]
2-571-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-571-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 131 / 1%/step]
2-571-037	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 132 / 1%/step]
2-571-038	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 184 / 1%/step]
2-571-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 132 / 1%/step]
2-571-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 184 / 1%/step]

2572	**[Special1:SizeCorrection:FC]**		
2-572-001	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-572-002	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-572-003	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-572-004	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-572-005	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 120 / 1%/step]
2-572-006	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-572-007	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 120 / 1%/step]

2-572-008	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-572-009	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-572-010	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 180 / 1%/step]
2-572-011	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-572-012	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 180 / 1%/step]
2-572-013	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 130 / 1%/step]
2-572-014	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 1%/step]
2-572-015	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 130 / 1%/step]
2-572-016	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 1%/step]
2-572-017	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-572-018	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 240 / 1%/step]
2-572-019	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-572-020	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 240 / 1%/step]
2-572-021	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-572-022	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-572-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-572-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-572-025	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 120 / 1%/step]
2-572-026	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-572-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 120 / 1%/step]

2-572-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-572-029	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-572-030	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 180 / 1%/step]
2-572-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-572-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 180 / 1%/step]
2-572-033	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 130 / 1%/step]
2-572-034	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 1%/step]
2-572-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 130 / 1%/step]
2-572-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 1%/step]
2-572-037	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-572-038	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 240 / 1%/step]
2-572-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-572-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 240 / 1%/step]

2573	**[Special1:Size-Env.Correct:BW]**		
2-573-001	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 10 / 1/step]
2-573-002	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 15 / 1/step]

2-573-003	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 10 / 1/step]
2-573-004	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 15 / 1/step]
2-573-005	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 11 / 1/step]
2-573-006	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 16 / 1/step]
2-573-007	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 11 / 1/step]
2-573-008	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 16 / 1/step]
2-573-009	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 12 / 1/step]
2-573-010	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 17 / 1/step]
2-573-011	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 12 / 1/step]
2-573-012	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 17 / 1/step]
2-573-013	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 13 / 1/step]
2-573-014	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 18 / 1/step]
2-573-015	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 13 / 1/step]
2-573-016	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 18 / 1/step]
2-573-017	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 14 / 1/step]
2-573-018	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 19 / 1/step]
2-573-019	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 14 / 1/step]
2-573-020	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 19 / 1/step]
2-573-021	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 10 / 1/step]
2-573-022	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 15 / 1/step]
2-573-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 10 / 1/step]
2-573-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 15 / 1/step]

2-573-025	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 11 / 1/step]
2-573-026	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 16 / 1/step]
2-573-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 11 / 1/step]
2-573-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 16 / 1/step]
2-573-029	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 12 / 1/step]
2-573-030	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 17 / 1/step]
2-573-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 12 / 1/step]
2-573-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 17 / 1/step]
2-573-033	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 13 / 1/step]
2-573-034	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 18 / 1/step]
2-573-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 13 / 1/step]
2-573-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 18 / 1/step]
2-573-037	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 14 / 1/step]
2-573-038	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 19 / 1/step]
2-573-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 14 / 1/step]

2-573-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 19 / 1/step]

2574	**[Special1:Size-Env.Correct:FC]**		
2-574-001	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 20 / 1/step]
2-574-002	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 25 / 1/step]
2-574-003	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 20 / 1/step]
2-574-004	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 25 / 1/step]
2-574-005	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 21 / 1/step]
2-574-006	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 26 / 1/step]
2-574-007	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 21 / 1/step]
2-574-008	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 26 / 1/step]
2-574-009	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 22 / 1/step]
2-574-010	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 27 / 1/step]
2-574-011	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 22 / 1/step]
2-574-012	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 27 / 1/step]
2-574-013	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 23 / 1/step]
2-574-014	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 28 / 1/step]
2-574-015	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 23 / 1/step]
2-574-016	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 28 / 1/step]
2-574-017	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 24 / 1/step]
2-574-018	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 29 / 1/step]
2-574-019	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 24 / 1/step]
2-574-020	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 29 / 1/step]
2-574-021	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 20 / 1/step]

2-574-022	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 25 / 1/step]
2-574-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 20 / 1/step]
2-574-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 25 / 1/step]
2-574-025	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 21 / 1/step]
2-574-026	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 26 / 1/step]
2-574-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 21 / 1/step]
2-574-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 26 / 1/step]
2-574-029	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 22 / 1/step]
2-574-030	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 27 / 1/step]
2-574-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 22 / 1/step]
2-574-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 27 / 1/step]
2-574-033	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 23 / 1/step]
2-574-034	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 28 / 1/step]
2-574-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 23 / 1/step]
2-574-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 28 / 1/step]

2-574-037	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 24 / 1/step]
2-574-038	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 29 / 1/step]
2-574-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 24 / 1/step]
2-574-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 29 / 1/step]

2575	**[Special1:LeadingEdgeCorrection]**		
2-575-001	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-575-002	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-575-003	Paper Transfer:Low:1side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-575-004	Paper Transfer:Low:2side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]

2576	**[Special1:SwitchTimingLeadEdge]**		
2-576-001	PaperTransfer:Standard:1side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-576-002	PaperTransfer:Standard:2side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-576-003	Paper Transfer:Low:1side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-576-004	Paper Transfer:Low:2side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]

2577	**[Special1:TrailEdgeCorrection]**		
2-577-001	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-577-002	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-577-003	Paper Transfer:Low:1side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-577-004	Paper Transfer:Low:2side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]

2578	[Special1:SwitchTimingTrailEdge]		
2-578-001	PaperTransfer:Standard:1side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-578-002	PaperTransfer:Standard:2side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-578-003	Paper Transfer:Low:1side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-578-004	Paper Transfer:Low:2side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]

2583	[Special2:Bias:BW]		
2-583-001	PaperTransfer:standard:1side	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1-uA/step] *MP C3004: 22 *MP C3504: 22 *MP C4504: 28 *MP C5504: 38 *MP C6004: 38
2-583-002	PaperTransfer:standard:2side	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1-uA/step] *MP C3004: 22 *MP C3504: 22 *MP C4504: 28 *MP C5504: 38 *MP C6004: 38
2-583-003	PaperTransfer:low:1side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 11 / 1-uA/step]
2-583-004	PaperTransfer:low:2side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 11 / 1-uA/step]

2587	[Special2:Bias:FC]		
2-587-001	PaperTransfer:standard:1side	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1-uA/step] *MP C3004: 29 *MP C3504: 29 *MP C4504: 36 *MP C5504: 50 *MP C6004: 50

2-587-002	PaperTransfer:standard:2side	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1-uA/step] *MP C3004: 29 *MP C3504: 29 *MP C4504: 36 *MP C5504: 50 *MP C6004: 50
2-587-003	PaperTransfer:low:1side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 14 / 1-uA/step]
2-587-004	PaperTransfer:low:2side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 14 / 1-uA/step]

2591	**[Special2:SizeCorrection:BW]**		
2-591-001	PaperTransfer:standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-591-002	PaperTransfer:standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-591-003	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-591-004	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-591-005	PaperTransfer:standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-591-006	PaperTransfer:standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]
2-591-007	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-591-008	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]
2-591-009	PaperTransfer:standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]
2-591-010	PaperTransfer:standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-591-011	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]
2-591-012	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-591-013	PaperTransfer:standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-591-014	PaperTransfer:standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 131 / 1%/step]
2-591-015	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-591-016	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 131 / 1%/step]
2-591-017	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 132 / 1%/step]
2-591-018	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 184 / 1%/step]

2-591-019	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 132 / 1%/step]
2-591-020	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 184 / 1%/step]
2-591-021	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-591-022	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-591-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-591-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-591-025	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-591-026	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]
2-591-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-591-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]
2-591-029	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]
2-591-030	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-591-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]
2-591-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-591-033	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-591-034	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 131 / 1%/step]

2-591-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-591-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 131 / 1%/step]
2-591-037	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 132 / 1%/step]
2-591-038	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 184 / 1%/step]
2-591-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 132 / 1%/step]
2-591-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 184 / 1%/step]

2592	**[Special2:SizeCorrection:FC]**		
2-592-001	PaperTransfer:standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-592-002	PaperTransfer:standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-592-003	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-592-004	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-592-005	PaperTransfer:standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 120 / 1%/step]
2-592-006	PaperTransfer:standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-592-007	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 120 / 1%/step]
2-592-008	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-592-009	PaperTransfer:standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-592-010	PaperTransfer:standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 180 / 1%/step]
2-592-011	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-592-012	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 180 / 1%/step]
2-592-013	PaperTransfer:standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 130 / 1%/step]
2-592-014	PaperTransfer:standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 1%/step]

2-592-015	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 130 / 1%/step]
2-592-016	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 1%/step]
2-592-017	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-592-018	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 240 / 1%/step]
2-592-019	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-592-020	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 240 / 1%/step]
2-592-021	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-592-022	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-592-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-592-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-592-025	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 120 / 1%/step]
2-592-026	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-592-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 120 / 1%/step]
2-592-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-592-029	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-592-030	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 180 / 1%/step]
2-592-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-592-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 180 / 1%/step]

2-592-033	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 130 / 1%/step]
2-592-034	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 1%/step]
2-592-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 130 / 1%/step]
2-592-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 1%/step]
2-592-037	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-592-038	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 240 / 1%/step]
2-592-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-592-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 240 / 1%/step]

2593	**[Special2:Size-Env.Correct:BW]**		
2-593-001	PaperTransfer:standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 10 / 1/step]
2-593-002	PaperTransfer:standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 15 / 1/step]
2-593-003	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 10 / 1/step]
2-593-004	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 15 / 1/step]
2-593-005	PaperTransfer:standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 11 / 1/step]
2-593-006	PaperTransfer:standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 16 / 1/step]
2-593-007	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 11 / 1/step]
2-593-008	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 16 / 1/step]
2-593-009	PaperTransfer:standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 12 / 1/step]
2-593-010	PaperTransfer:standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 17 / 1/step]
2-593-011	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 12 / 1/step]

2-593-012	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 17 / 1/step]
2-593-013	PaperTransfer:standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 13 / 1/step]
2-593-014	PaperTransfer:standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 18 / 1/step]
2-593-015	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 13 / 1/step]
2-593-016	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 18 / 1/step]
2-593-017	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 14 / 1/step]
2-593-018	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 19 / 1/step]
2-593-019	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 14 / 1/step]
2-593-020	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 19 / 1/step]
2-593-021	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 10 / 1/step]
2-593-022	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 15 / 1/step]
2-593-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 10 / 1/step]
2-593-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 15 / 1/step]
2-593-025	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 11 / 1/step]
2-593-026	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 16 / 1/step]
2-593-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 11 / 1/step]
2-593-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 16 / 1/step]
2-593-029	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 12 / 1/step]
2-593-030	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 17 / 1/step]

2-593-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 12 / 1/step]
2-593-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 17 / 1/step]
2-593-033	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 13 / 1/step]
2-593-034	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 18 / 1/step]
2-593-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 13 / 1/step]
2-593-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 18 / 1/step]
2-593-037	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 14 / 1/step]
2-593-038	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 19 / 1/step]
2-593-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 14 / 1/step]
2-593-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 19 / 1/step]

2594	**[Special2:Size-Env.Correct:FC]**		
2-594-001	PaperTransfer:standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 20 / 1/step]
2-594-002	PaperTransfer:standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 25 / 1/step]
2-594-003	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 20 / 1/step]
2-594-004	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 25 / 1/step]
2-594-005	PaperTransfer:standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 21 / 1/step]
2-594-006	PaperTransfer:standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 26 / 1/step]
2-594-007	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 21 / 1/step]

2-594-008	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 26 / 1/step]
2-594-009	PaperTransfer:standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 22 / 1/step]
2-594-010	PaperTransfer:standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 27 / 1/step]
2-594-011	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 22 / 1/step]
2-594-012	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 27 / 1/step]
2-594-013	PaperTransfer:standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 23 / 1/step]
2-594-014	PaperTransfer:standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 28 / 1/step]
2-594-015	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 23 / 1/step]
2-594-016	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 28 / 1/step]
2-594-017	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 24 / 1/step]
2-594-018	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 29 / 1/step]
2-594-019	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 24 / 1/step]
2-594-020	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 29 / 1/step]
2-594-021	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 20 / 1/step]
2-594-022	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 25 / 1/step]
2-594-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 20 / 1/step]
2-594-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 25 / 1/step]
2-594-025	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 21 / 1/step]
2-594-026	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 26 / 1/step]
2-594-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 21 / 1/step]

2-594-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 26 / 1/step]
2-594-029	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 22 / 1/step]
2-594-030	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 27 / 1/step]
2-594-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 22 / 1/step]
2-594-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 27 / 1/step]
2-594-033	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 23 / 1/step]
2-594-034	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 28 / 1/step]
2-594-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 23 / 1/step]
2-594-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 28 / 1/step]
2-594-037	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 24 / 1/step]
2-594-038	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 29 / 1/step]
2-594-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 24 / 1/step]
2-594-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 29 / 1/step]

2595	[Special2:LeadingEdgeCorrection]		
2-595-001	PaperTransfer:standard:1Side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-595-002	PaperTransfer:standard:2Side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-595-003	Paper Transfer:Low:1side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-595-004	Paper Transfer:Low:2side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]

2596	[Special2:SwitchTimingLeadEdge]		
2-596-001	PaperTransfer:standard:1side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-596-002	PaperTransfer:standard:2side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-596-003	Paper Transfer:Low:1side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-596-004	Paper Transfer:Low:2side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]

2597	[Special2:TrailEdgeCorrection]		
2-597-001	PaperTransfer:standard:1Side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-597-002	PaperTransfer:standard:2Side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-597-003	Paper Transfer:Low:1side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-597-004	Paper Transfer:Low:2side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]

2598	[Special2:SwitchTimingTrailEdge]		
2-598-001	PaperTransfer:standard:1side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-598-002	PaperTransfer:standard:2side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-598-003	Paper Transfer:Low:1side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-598-004	Paper Transfer:Low:2side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]

2603	**[Special3:Bias:BW]**		
2-603-001	PaperTransfer:standard:1side	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1-uA/step] *MP C3004: 22 *MP C3504: 22 *MP C4504: 28 *MP C5504: 38 *MP C6004: 38
2-603-002	PaperTransfer:standard:2side	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1-uA/step] *MP C3004: 22 *MP C3504: 22 *MP C4504: 28 *MP C5504: 38 *MP C6004: 38
2-603-003	PaperTransfer:low:1side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 11 / 1-uA/step]
2-603-004	PaperTransfer:low:2side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 11 / 1-uA/step]

2607	**[Special3:Bias:FC]**		
2-607-001	PaperTransfer:standard:1side	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1-uA/step] *MP C3004: 29 *MP C3504: 29 *MP C4504: 36 *MP C5504: 50 *MP C6004: 50
2-607-002	PaperTransfer:standard:2side	ENG	[0 to 250 / * / 1-uA/step] *MP C3004: 29 *MP C3504: 29 *MP C4504: 36 *MP C5504: 50 *MP C6004: 50
2-607-003	PaperTransfer:low:1side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 14 / 1-uA/step]
2-607-004	PaperTransfer:low:2side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 14 / 1-uA/step]

2611	[Special3:SizeCorrection:BW]		
2-611-001	PaperTransfer:standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-611-002	PaperTransfer:standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-611-003	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-611-004	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-611-005	PaperTransfer:standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-611-006	PaperTransfer:standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]
2-611-007	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-611-008	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]
2-611-009	PaperTransfer:standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]
2-611-010	PaperTransfer:standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-611-011	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]
2-611-012	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-611-013	PaperTransfer:standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-611-014	PaperTransfer:standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 131 / 1%/step]
2-611-015	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-611-016	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 131 / 1%/step]
2-611-017	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 132 / 1%/step]
2-611-018	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 184 / 1%/step]
2-611-019	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 132 / 1%/step]
2-611-020	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 184 / 1%/step]
2-611-021	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-611-022	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-611-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]

2-611-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-611-025	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-611-026	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]
2-611-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-611-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]
2-611-029	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]
2-611-030	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-611-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 105 / 1%/step]
2-611-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-611-033	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-611-034	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 131 / 1%/step]
2-611-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-611-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 131 / 1%/step]
2-611-037	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 132 / 1%/step]
2-611-038	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 184 / 1%/step]

2-611-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 132 / 1%/step]
2-611-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 184 / 1%/step]

2612	**[Special3:SizeCorrection:FC]**		
2-612-002	PaperTransfer:standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-612-003	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-612-004	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-612-005	PaperTransfer:standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 120 / 1%/step]
2-612-006	PaperTransfer:standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-612-007	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 120 / 1%/step]
2-612-008	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-612-009	PaperTransfer:standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-612-010	PaperTransfer:standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 180 / 1%/step]
2-612-011	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-612-012	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 180 / 1%/step]
2-612-013	PaperTransfer:standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 130 / 1%/step]
2-612-014	PaperTransfer:standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 1%/step]
2-612-015	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 130 / 1%/step]
2-612-016	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 1%/step]
2-612-017	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-612-018	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 240 / 1%/step]
2-612-019	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-612-020	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 240 / 1%/step]
2-612-021	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]

2-612-022	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-612-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-612-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-612-025	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 120 / 1%/step]
2-612-026	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-612-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 120 / 1%/step]
2-612-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-612-029	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-612-030	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 180 / 1%/step]
2-612-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-612-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 180 / 1%/step]
2-612-033	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 130 / 1%/step]
2-612-034	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 1%/step]
2-612-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 130 / 1%/step]
2-612-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 1%/step]

2-612-037	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-612-038	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 240 / 1%/step]
2-612-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 140 / 1%/step]
2-612-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 240 / 1%/step]
2-612-002	PaperTransfer:standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]

2613	**[Special3:Size-Env.Correct:BW]**		
2-613-001	PaperTransfer:standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 10 / 1/step]
2-613-002	PaperTransfer:standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 15 / 1/step]
2-613-003	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 10 / 1/step]
2-613-004	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 15 / 1/step]
2-613-005	PaperTransfer:standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 11 / 1/step]
2-613-006	PaperTransfer:standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 16 / 1/step]
2-613-007	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 11 / 1/step]
2-613-008	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 16 / 1/step]
2-613-009	PaperTransfer:standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 12 / 1/step]
2-613-010	PaperTransfer:standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 17 / 1/step]
2-613-011	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 12 / 1/step]
2-613-012	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 17 / 1/step]
2-613-013	PaperTransfer:standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 13 / 1/step]
2-613-014	PaperTransfer:standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 18 / 1/step]
2-613-015	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 13 / 1/step]
2-613-016	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 18 / 1/step]

2-613-017	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 14 / 1/step]
2-613-018	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 19 / 1/step]
2-613-019	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 14 / 1/step]
2-613-020	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 19 / 1/step]
2-613-021	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 10 / 1/step]
2-613-022	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 15 / 1/step]
2-613-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 10 / 1/step]
2-613-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 15 / 1/step]
2-613-025	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 11 / 1/step]
2-613-026	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 16 / 1/step]
2-613-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 11 / 1/step]
2-613-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 16 / 1/step]
2-613-029	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 12 / 1/step]
2-613-030	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 17 / 1/step]
2-613-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 12 / 1/step]
2-613-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 17 / 1/step]
2-613-033	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 13 / 1/step]

2-613-034	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 18 / 1/step]
2-613-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 13 / 1/step]
2-613-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 18 / 1/step]
2-613-037	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 14 / 1/step]
2-613-038	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 19 / 1/step]
2-613-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 14 / 1/step]
2-613-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 19 / 1/step]

2614	**[Special3:Size-Env.Correct:FC]**		
2-614-001	PaperTransfer:standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 20 / 1/step]
2-614-002	PaperTransfer:standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 25 / 1/step]
2-614-003	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 20 / 1/step]
2-614-004	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 25 / 1/step]
2-614-005	PaperTransfer:standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 21 / 1/step]
2-614-006	PaperTransfer:standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 26 / 1/step]
2-614-007	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 21 / 1/step]
2-614-008	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 26 / 1/step]
2-614-009	PaperTransfer:standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 22 / 1/step]
2-614-010	PaperTransfer:standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 27 / 1/step]
2-614-011	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 22 / 1/step]
2-614-012	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 27 / 1/step]

2-614-013	PaperTransfer:standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 23 / 1/step]
2-614-014	PaperTransfer:standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 28 / 1/step]
2-614-015	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 23 / 1/step]
2-614-016	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 28 / 1/step]
2-614-017	PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 24 / 1/step]
2-614-018	PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 29 / 1/step]
2-614-019	PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 24 / 1/step]
2-614-020	PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 29 / 1/step]
2-614-021	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 20 / 1/step]
2-614-022	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 25 / 1/step]
2-614-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 20 / 1/step]
2-614-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 25 / 1/step]
2-614-025	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 21 / 1/step]
2-614-026	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 26 / 1/step]
2-614-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 21 / 1/step]
2-614-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 26 / 1/step]
2-614-029	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 22 / 1/step]
2-614-030	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 27 / 1/step]

2-614-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 22 / 1/step]
2-614-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 27 / 1/step]
2-614-033	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 23 / 1/step]
2-614-034	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 28 / 1/step]
2-614-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 23 / 1/step]
2-614-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 28 / 1/step]
2-614-037	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:1Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 24 / 1/step]
2-614-038	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Standard:2Sid:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 29 / 1/step]
2-614-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 24 / 1/step]
2-614-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:Low:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 29 / 1/step]

2615	**[Special3:LeadingEdgeCorrection]**		
2-615-001	Paper Transfer:standard:1side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-615-002	Paper Transfer:standard:2side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-615-003	Paper Transfer:Low:1side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-615-004	Paper Transfer:Low:2side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]

2616	[Special3:SwitchTimingLeadEdge]		
2-616-001	Paper Transfer:standard:1side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-616-002	Paper Transfer:standard:2side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-616-003	Paper Transfer:Low:1side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-616-004	Paper Transfer:Low:2side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]

2617	[Special3:TrailEdgeCorrection]		
2-617-001	Paper Transfer:standard:1side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-617-002	Paper Transfer:standard:2side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-617-003	Paper Transfer:Low:1side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-617-004	Paper Transfer:Low:2side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]

2618	[Special3:SwitchTimingTrailEdge]		
2-618-001	Paper Transfer:standard:1side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-618-002	Paper Transfer:standard:2side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-618-003	Paper Transfer:Low:1side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-618-004	Paper Transfer:Low:2side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]

2623	[Special1 Thick:Bias:BW]		
2-623-003	PaperTransfer:1side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 11 / 1-uA/step]
2-623-004	PaperTransfer:2side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 15 / 1-uA/step]

2627	[Special1 Thick:Bias:FC]		
2-627-003	PaperTransfer:1side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 19 / 1-uA/step]
2-627-004	PaperTransfer:2side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 21 / 1-uA/step]

2631	[Special1Thick:PaperSizeCorr:BW]		
2-631-003	PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-631-004	PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-631-007	PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-631-008	PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 133 / 1%/step]
2-631-011	PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-631-012	PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 167 / 1%/step]
2-631-015	PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-631-016	PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 233 / 1%/step]
2-631-019	PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-631-020	PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 267 / 1%/step]
2-631-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-631-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-631-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-631-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 133 / 1%/step]
2-631-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-631-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 167 / 1%/step]

2-631-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-631-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 233 / 1%/step]
2-631-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-631-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 267 / 1%/step]

2632	**[Special1Thick:PaperSizeCorr:FC]**		
2-632-003	PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-632-004	PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-632-007	PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-632-008	PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 181 / 1%/step]
2-632-011	PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-632-012	PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 229 / 1%/step]
2-632-015	PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-632-016	PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 286 / 1%/step]
2-632-019	PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-632-020	PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 381 / 1%/step]
2-632-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-632-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-632-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-632-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 181 / 1%/step]

2-632-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-632-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 229 / 1%/step]
2-632-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-632-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 286 / 1%/step]
2-632-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-632-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 381 / 1%/step]

2633	**[Sp1Thick:PaperSizeEnvCorr:BW]**		
2-633-003	PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 85 / 1/step]
2-633-004	PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 87 / 1/step]
2-633-007	PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 86 / 1/step]
2-633-008	PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 88 / 1/step]
2-633-011	PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 86 / 1/step]
2-633-012	PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 89 / 1/step]
2-633-015	PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 86 / 1/step]
2-633-016	PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 90 / 1/step]
2-633-019	PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 86 / 1/step]
2-633-020	PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 91 / 1/step]
2-633-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 85 / 1/step]
2-633-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 87 / 1/step]

2-633-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 86 / 1/step]
2-633-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 88 / 1/step]
2-633-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 86 / 1/step]
2-633-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 89 / 1/step]
2-633-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 86 / 1/step]
2-633-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 90 / 1/step]
2-633-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 86 / 1/step]
2-633-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 91 / 1/step]

2634	**[Sp1Thick:PaperSizeEnvCorr:FC]**		
2-634-003	PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 77 / 1/step]
2-634-004	PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 92 / 1/step]
2-634-007	PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 78 / 1/step]
2-634-008	PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 93 / 1/step]
2-634-011	PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 79 / 1/step]
2-634-012	PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 94 / 1/step]
2-634-015	PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 79 / 1/step]
2-634-016	PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 95 / 1/step]
2-634-019	PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 79 / 1/step]
2-634-020	PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 96 / 1/step]

2-634-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 77 / 1/step]
2-634-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 92 / 1/step]
2-634-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 78 / 1/step]
2-634-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 93 / 1/step]
2-634-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 79 / 1/step]
2-634-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 94 / 1/step]
2-634-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 79 / 1/step]
2-634-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 95 / 1/step]
2-634-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 79 / 1/step]
2-634-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 96 / 1/step]

2635	**[Sp1Thick:LeadingEdgeCorrection]**		
2-635-003	Paper Transfer:1side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-635-004	Paper Transfer:2side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]

2636	**[Sp1Thick:SwitchTimingLeadEdge]**		
2-636-003	Paper Transfer:1side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-636-004	Paper Transfer:2side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]

2637	[Sp1Thick:TrailEdgeCorrection]		
2-637-003	Paper Transfer:1side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-637-004	Paper Transfer:2side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]

2638	[Sp1Thick:SwitchTimingTrailEdge]		
2-638-003	Paper Transfer:1side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-638-004	Paper Transfer:2side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]

2643	[Special2 Thick:Bias:BW]		
2-643-003	PaperTransfer:1side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 11 / 1-uA/step]
2-643-004	PaperTransfer:2side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 15 / 1-uA/step]

2647	[Special2 Thick:Bias:FC]		
2-647-003	PaperTransfer:1side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 19 / 1-uA/step]
2-647-004	PaperTransfer:2side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 21 / 1-uA/step]

2651	[Special2Thick:PaperSizeCorr:BW]		
2-651-003	PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-651-004	PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-651-007	PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-651-008	PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 133 / 1%/step]
2-651-011	PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-651-012	PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 167 / 1%/step]
2-651-015	PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-651-016	PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 233 / 1%/step]
2-651-019	PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]

2-651-020	PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 267 / 1%/step]
2-651-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-651-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-651-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-651-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 133 / 1%/step]
2-651-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-651-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 167 / 1%/step]
2-651-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-651-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 233 / 1%/step]
2-651-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-651-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 267 / 1%/step]

2652	**[Special2Thick:PaperSizeCorr:FC]**		
2-652-003	PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-652-004	PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-652-007	PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-652-008	PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 181 / 1%/step]
2-652-011	PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-652-012	PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 229 / 1%/step]

2-652-015	PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-652-016	PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 286 / 1%/step]
2-652-019	PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-652-020	PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 381 / 1%/step]
2-652-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-652-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-652-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-652-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 181 / 1%/step]
2-652-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-652-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 229 / 1%/step]
2-652-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-652-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 286 / 1%/step]
2-652-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-652-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 381 / 1%/step]

2653	**[Sp2Thick:PaperSizeEnvCorr:BW]**		
2-653-003	PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 70 / 1/step]
2-653-004	PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 72 / 1/step]
2-653-007	PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 71 / 1/step]

2-653-008	PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 73 / 1/step]
2-653-011	PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 72 / 1/step]
2-653-012	PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 74 / 1/step]
2-653-015	PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 72 / 1/step]
2-653-016	PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 75 / 1/step]
2-653-019	PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 72 / 1/step]
2-653-020	PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 76 / 1/step]
2-653-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 70 / 1/step]
2-653-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 72 / 1/step]
2-653-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 71 / 1/step]
2-653-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 73 / 1/step]
2-653-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 72 / 1/step]
2-653-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 74 / 1/step]
2-653-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 72 / 1/step]
2-653-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 75 / 1/step]
2-653-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 72 / 1/step]
2-653-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 76 / 1/step]

2654	[Sp2Thick:PaperSizeEnvCorr:FC]		
2-654-003	PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 77 / 1/step]
2-654-004	PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 80 / 1/step]
2-654-007	PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 78 / 1/step]
2-654-008	PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 81 / 1/step]
2-654-011	PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 79 / 1/step]
2-654-012	PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 82 / 1/step]
2-654-015	PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 79 / 1/step]
2-654-016	PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 83 / 1/step]
2-654-019	PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 79 / 1/step]
2-654-020	PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 84 / 1/step]
2-654-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 77 / 1/step]
2-654-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 80 / 1/step]
2-654-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 78 / 1/step]
2-654-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 81 / 1/step]
2-654-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 79 / 1/step]
2-654-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 82 / 1/step]
2-654-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 79 / 1/step]
2-654-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 83 / 1/step]

2-654-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 79 / 1/step]
2-654-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 84 / 1/step]

2655	**[Sp2Thick:LeadingEdgeCorrection]**		
2-655-003	Paper Transfer:1side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-655-004	Paper Transfer:2side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]

2656	**[Sp2Thick:SwitchTimingLeadEdge]**		
2-656-003	Paper Transfer:1side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-656-004	Paper Transfer:2side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]

2657	**[Sp2Thick:TrailEdgeCorrection]**		
2-657-003	Paper Transfer:1side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-657-004	Paper Transfer:2side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]

2658	**[Sp2Thick:SwitchTimingTrailEdge]**		
2-658-003	Paper Transfer:1side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-658-004	Paper Transfer:2side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]

2663	**[Special3 Thick:Bias:BW]**		
2-663-003	PaperTransfer:1side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 11 / 1-uA/step]
2-663-004	PaperTransfer:2side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 15 / 1-uA/step]

2667	**[Special3 Thick:Bias:FC]**		
2-667-003	PaperTransfer:1side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 19 / 1-uA/step]
2-667-004	PaperTransfer:2side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 21 / 1-uA/step]

2671	[Special3Thick:PaperSizeCorr:BW]		
2-671-003	PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-671-004	PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-671-007	PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-671-008	PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 133 / 5%/step]
2-671-011	PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-671-012	PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 167 / 5%/step]
2-671-015	PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-671-016	PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 233 / 5%/step]
2-671-019	PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-671-020	PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 267 / 5%/step]
2-671-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-671-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-671-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-671-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 133 / 5%/step]
2-671-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-671-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 167 / 5%/step]
2-671-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-671-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 233 / 5%/step]

2-671-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-671-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 267 / 5%/step]

2672	**[Special3Thick:PaperSizeCorr:FC]**		
2-672-003	PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-672-004	PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-672-007	PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-672-008	PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 181 / 5%/step]
2-672-011	PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-672-012	PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 229 / 5%/step]
2-672-015	PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-672-016	PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 286 / 5%/step]
2-672-019	PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-672-020	PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 381 / 5%/step]
2-672-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-672-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-672-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-672-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 181 / 5%/step]
2-672-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-672-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 229 / 5%/step]

2-672-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-672-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 286 / 5%/step]
2-672-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-672-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 381 / 5%/step]

2673	**[Sp3Thick:PaperSizeEnvCorr:BW]**		
2-673-003	PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 70 / 1/step]
2-673-004	PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 72 / 1/step]
2-673-007	PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 71 / 1/step]
2-673-008	PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 73 / 1/step]
2-673-011	PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 72 / 1/step]
2-673-012	PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 74 / 1/step]
2-673-015	PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 72 / 1/step]
2-673-016	PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 75 / 1/step]
2-673-019	PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 72 / 1/step]
2-673-020	PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 76 / 1/step]
2-673-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 70 / 1/step]
2-673-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 72 / 1/step]
2-673-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 71 / 1/step]
2-673-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 73 / 1/step]

2-673-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 72 / 1/step]
2-673-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 74 / 1/step]
2-673-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 72 / 1/step]
2-673-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 75 / 1/step]
2-673-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 72 / 1/step]
2-673-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 76 / 1/step]

2674	**[Sp3Thick:PaperSizeEnvCorr:FC]**		
2-674-003	PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 77 / 1/step]
2-674-004	PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 80 / 1/step]
2-674-007	PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 78 / 1/step]
2-674-008	PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 81 / 1/step]
2-674-011	PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 79 / 1/step]
2-674-012	PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 82 / 1/step]
2-674-015	PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 79 / 1/step]
2-674-016	PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 83 / 1/step]
2-674-019	PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 79 / 1/step]
2-674-020	PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 84 / 1/step]
2-674-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 77 / 1/step]
2-674-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 80 / 1/step]

2-674-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 78 / 1/step]
2-674-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 81 / 1/step]
2-674-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 79 / 1/step]
2-674-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 82 / 1/step]
2-674-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 79 / 1/step]
2-674-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 83 / 1/step]
2-674-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 79 / 1/step]
2-674-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 84 / 1/step]

2675	**[Sp3Thick:LeadingEdgeCorrection]**		
2-675-003	Paper Transfer:1side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-675-004	Paper Transfer:2side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2676	**[Sp3Thick:SwitchTimingLeadEdge]**		
2-675-003	Paper Transfer:1side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-675-004	Paper Transfer:2side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2677	**[Sp3Thick:TrailEdgeCorrection]**		
2-675-003	Paper Transfer:1side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-675-004	Paper Transfer:2side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]

2678	[Sp3Thick:SwitchTimingTrailEdge]		
2-678-003	Paper Transfer:1side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-678-004	Paper Transfer:2side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]

2690	[ITB Contact Setting]		
2-690-001	Thick1	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
2-690-002	Thick2	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
2-690-003	Thick3	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
2-690-004	Thick4	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
2-690-014	Special1Thick1234	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
2-690-015	Special2Thick1234	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
2-690-016	Special3Thick1234	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]

2703	[Thick4:Bias:BW]		
2-703-003	PaperTransfer:1side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 11 / 1-uA/step]
2-703-004	PaperTransfer:2side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 15 / 1-uA/step]

2707	[Thick4:Bias:FC]		
2-707-003	PaperTransfer:1side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 19 / 1-uA/step]
2-707-004	PaperTransfer:2side	ENG	[0 to 250 / 21 / 1-uA/step]

2711	[Thick4:SizeCorrection:BW]		
2-711-003	PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-711-004	PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-711-007	PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-711-008	PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 133 / 1%/step]

2-711-011	PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-711-012	PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 167 / 1%/step]
2-711-015	PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-711-016	PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 233 / 1%/step]
2-711-019	PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-711-020	PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 267 / 1%/step]
2-711-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-711-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-711-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-711-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 133 / 1%/step]
2-711-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-711-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 167 / 1%/step]
2-711-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-711-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 233 / 1%/step]
2-711-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-711-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 267 / 1%/step]

2712	[Thick4:SizeCorrection:FC]		
2-712-003	PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-712-004	PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-712-007	PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-712-008	PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 181 / 1%/step]
2-712-011	PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-712-012	PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 229 / 1%/step]
2-712-015	PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-712-016	PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 286 / 1%/step]
2-712-019	PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-712-020	PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 381 / 1%/step]
2-712-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-712-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-712-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-712-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[100 to 995 / 181 / 1%/step]
2-712-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-712-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[100 to 995 / 229 / 1%/step]
2-712-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-712-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[100 to 995 / 286 / 1%/step]

2-712-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-712-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[100 to 995 / 381 / 1%/step]

2713	**[Thick4:Size-Env.Correct:BW]**		
2-713-003	PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 70 / 1/step]
2-713-004	PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 72 / 1/step]
2-713-007	PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 71 / 1/step]
2-713-008	PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 73 / 1/step]
2-713-011	PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 72 / 1/step]
2-713-012	PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 74 / 1/step]
2-713-015	PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 72 / 1/step]
2-713-016	PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 75 / 1/step]
2-713-019	PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 72 / 1/step]
2-713-020	PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 76 / 1/step]
2-713-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 70 / 1/step]
2-713-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 72 / 1/step]
2-713-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 71 / 1/step]
2-713-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 73 / 1/step]
2-713-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 72 / 1/step]
2-713-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 74 / 1/step]

2-713-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 72 / 1/step]
2-713-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 75 / 1/step]
2-713-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 72 / 1/step]
2-713-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 76 / 1/step]

2714	**[Thick4:Size-Env.Correct:FC]**		
2-714-003	PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 77 / 1/step]
2-714-004	PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 80 / 1/step]
2-714-007	PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 78 / 1/step]
2-714-008	PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 81 / 1/step]
2-714-011	PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 79 / 1/step]
2-714-012	PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 82 / 1/step]
2-714-015	PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 79 / 1/step]
2-714-016	PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 83 / 1/step]
2-714-019	PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 79 / 1/step]
2-714-020	PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 84 / 1/step]
2-714-023	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 77 / 1/step]
2-714-024	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S1	ENG	[1 to 110 / 80 / 1/step]
2-714-027	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 78 / 1/step]
2-714-028	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S2	ENG	[1 to 110 / 81 / 1/step]

2-714-031	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 79 / 1/step]
2-714-032	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S3	ENG	[1 to 110 / 82 / 1/step]
2-714-035	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 79 / 1/step]
2-714-036	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S4	ENG	[1 to 110 / 83 / 1/step]
2-714-039	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:1Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 79 / 1/step]
2-714-040	Wide Roller:PaperTransfer:2Side:S5	ENG	[1 to 110 / 84 / 1/step]

2715	**[Thick4:LeadingEdgeCorrection]**		
2-715-003	Paper Transfer:1side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-715-004	Paper Transfer:2side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]

2716	**[Thick4:SwitchTimingLeadEdge]**		
2-716-003	Paper Transfer:1side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-716-004	Paper Transfer:2side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]

2717	**[Thick4:TrailEdgeCorrection]**		
2-717-003	Paper Transfer:1side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
2-717-004	Paper Transfer:2side	ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]

2718	**[Thick4:SwitchTimingTrailEdge]**		
2-718-003	Paper Transfer:1side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
2-718-004	Paper Transfer:2side	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]

2901	[OPC Drum Brake Time]		
2-901-001	All	*ENG	[50 to 240000 / 50 / 10 / msec]

2902	[OPC Drum Reverse Time]		
2-902-001	All: BW	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 40 / 10 / msec]
2-902-002	All: FC	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 40 / 10 / msec]

2903	[Image Transfer Brake Time]		
2-903-003	All	*ENG	[50 to 240000 / 50 / 10 / msec]

2905	[Dev Rvs Time]		
2-905-003	K	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 70 / 10 / msec]
2-905-004	Cl	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 90 / 10 / msec]
2905	[Dev Rvs Threshold Counter]		
2-905-005	ALL	*ENG	[0 to 400000 / 4000 / 10 / mm]
2905	[Dev Rvs Counter]		
2-905-006	K	*ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
2-905-007	Cl	*ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]

2907	[ACS Setting (FC to Bk)]		
2-907-001	Continuous Bk Pages	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 0 / 1 / sheet]

2930	[Transfer:Bias Limiter]		
2-930-001	Bias	*ENG	[0 to 7000 / 6000 / 10-V/step]

2960	[Process Interval]		
2-960-001	Additional Time	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 0 / 1sec/step]

2972	[B/W Image Request Timing]		
2-972-001	T14:standard speed	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / * / 10 / msec] *MP C4504: 60 *MP C5504: 70 *MP C6004: 70
2-972-002	T14:middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 0 / 10 / msec]
2-972-003	T14:low speed	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 0 / 10 / msec]

2974	[Trans. Contact Fgate Timing: Y]		
2-974-001	Fwait:Y std	*ENG	[0 to 3000 / **0** / 10 / msec]
2-974-002	Fwait:Y mid	*ENG	
2-974-003	Fwait:Y low	*ENG	

2980	[LubricantApplication Operation]		
2-980-001	Lubricant Application Setting	*ENG	[0 to 300 / 100 / 10page/step]
2-980-002	Idle Time: BK	*ENG	[0 to 600 / 30 / 1sec/step]
2-980-003	Idle Time: FC	*ENG	[0 to 600 / 30 / 1sec/step]

2990	[Print Duty Control]		
2-990-001	Duty Control State	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: Non restricted 1: Restricted
2-990-002	Exec Interval: Duty Control	*ENG	[60 to 3600 / 60 / 10sec/step]
2-990-004	Forced CPM Down Thresh: No Duty Control	*ENG	[0 to 5000 / 0 / 1page/step]
2-990-005	Down-time_BW: No Duty Control	*ENG	[0 to 20000 / 0 / 10msec/step]

2-990-006	Down-time_FC: No Duty Control	*ENG	[0 to 20000 / 0 / 10msec/step]
2-990-007	Forced CPM Down Thresh: Duty Control	*ENG	[0 to 5000 / 20 / 1page/step]
2-990-008	Down-time_BW: Duty Control	*ENG	[0 to 240000 / 25000 / 10msec/step]
2-990-009	Down-time_FC: Duty Control	*ENG	[0 to 240000 / 25000 / 10msec/step]
2-990-010	Ambient Temp Correction Coeff	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.1/step]
2-990-011	Execution Temp. Threshold	*ENG	[20 to 70 / * / 0.1deg/step] *MP C3004: 41 *MP C3504: 41 *MP C4504: 39 *MP C5504: 39 *MP C6004: 39
2-990-012	Cancellation Temp. Threshold	*ENG	[0.1 to 20 / 0.1 / 0.1deg/step]
2-990-013	ON/OFF Setting	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1/step]
2-990-014	Duty Control_Down-time_BW	*ENG	[0 to 240000 / 0 / 10msec/step]
2-990-015	Duty Control_Down-time_FC	*ENG	[0 to 240000 / 0 / 10msec/step]

3.3 ENGINE SP TABLES-3

3.3.1 SP3-XXX (PROCESS)

3011	**[Manual ProCon :Exe]**		
3-011-001	Normal ProCon	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] [Execute]
3-011-002	Density Adjustment	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] [Execute]
3-011-003	ACC RunTime ProCon	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] [Execute]
3-011-004	Full MUSIC	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] [Execute]
3-011-005	Normal MUSIC	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] [Execute]

3012	**[ProCon OK?]**		
3-012-001	History:Last(Front)	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
3-012-002	History:Last 2(Front)	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
3-012-003	History:Last 3(Front)	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
3-012-004	History:Last 4(Front)	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
3-012-005	History:Last 5(Front)	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
3-012-006	History:Last 6(Front)	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
3-012-007	History:Last 7(Front)	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
3-012-008	History:Last 8(Front)	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
3-012-009	History:Last 9(Front)	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
3-012-010	History:Last 10(Front)	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
3-012-011	History:Last(Center)	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]

3-012-012	History:Last 2(Center)	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
3-012-013	History:Last 3(Center)	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
3-012-014	History:Last 4(Center)	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
3-012-015	History:Last 5(Center)	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
3-012-016	History:Last 6(Center)	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
3-012-017	History:Last 7(Center)	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
3-012-018	History:Last 8(Center)	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
3-012-019	History:Last 9(Center)	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
3-012-020	History:Last 10(Center)	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
3-012-021	History:Last(Rear)	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
3-012-022	History:Last 2(Rear)	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
3-012-023	History:Last 3(Rear)	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
3-012-024	History:Last 4(Rear)	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
3-012-025	History:Last 5(Rear)	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
3-012-026	History:Last 6(Rear)	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
3-012-027	History:Last 7(Rear)	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
3-012-028	History:Last 8(Rear)	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
3-012-029	History:Last 9(Rear)	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
3-012-030	History:Last 10(Rear)	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]

***SP3-012 Display result detail**

Category	Code	Result name	Description
00 and lager	00	Not executed	Factory default setting(SP default)
10 and lager Result(Normal)	11	Succeed	-

20 and lager ID Sensor	21	ID Sensor Vsg adjust error	Out of range from Vsg=4.0±x.x[V/step]
	22	ID Sensor LED Adjust error	Ifsg>Max
	23	ID Sensor Output error(Positive reflect)	Vsg_reg<Min(Max)
	24	ID Sensor output error(Diffusion reflect)	Vsg_dif<Min(Max)
	25	ID Sensor offset Voltage error(Positive reflect)	Voffset_reg>Max
	26	ID Sensor offset Voltage error(Diffusion reflect)	Voffset_dif>Max
45 and lager ID Pattern detect	45	ID Pattern extract error	Can not detect ID Pattern
	50	Vmin_Bk/K2 error(Max)	K:Vmin_Bk / CMY:K2>Max
	51	Vmin_Bk/K2 error(Min)	K:Vmin_Bk / CMY:K2<Min
	52	K5 error(Max)	K5>Max
	53	K5 error(Min)	K5<Min
	54	K5 calculated approximate point error	K5 calculated approximate point <Min
	55	Develop gamma error(Max)	Develop gamma >Max
	56	Develop gamma error(Min)	Develop gamma <Min
	57	Start developing voltage:Vk error(Max)	Start developing voltage:Vk>Max
	58	Start developing voltage:Vk error(Min)	Start developing voltage:Vk<Min
	59	Not enough valid data	Adhesion amount data for develop gamma calculation point is under 2
60 and lager	61	LD won't light	P patter is not written.

Potential adjust	62	Residual potential:Vr error	Vr>Max
	63	Electrified potential:Vd adjust error	Vd can not be adjusted in target range.
	64	Exposure potential:Vpl adjust error	Vpl can not be adjusted in target range
90 and lager Result(End)	90	Potential not adjust	Potential control method is set as [0:FIX]
	99	Kill	Kill by door open, power off, error. (Set when execute.)

Note

- Execute result sample (In order of YMCK from left)
- Factory default(SP default):[00,00,00,00]
- Starting adjust:[99,99,99,99]
- Fail Vsg adjust(Y):[21,99,99,99]
- Error of Develop gamma Max(C):[99,99,55,99]
- Succeed:[11,11,11,11]

3014	**[IBACC OK?]**		
3-014-001	History:Last	*ENG	[0 to 9999 / **0** / 1/step]
3-014-002	History:Last 2	*ENG	
3-014-003	History:Last 3	*ENG	
3-014-004	History:Last 4	*ENG	
3-014-005	History:Last 5	*ENG	
3-014-006	History:Last 6	*ENG	
3-014-007	History:Last 7	*ENG	
3-014-008	History:Last 8	*ENG	
3-014-009	History:Last 9	*ENG	
3-014-010	History:Last 10	*ENG	

3015	[Background Pot ProCon OK?]		
3-015-001	History:Front:Latest	*ENG	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1/step]
3-015-002	History:Front:Last 2	*ENG	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1/step]
3-015-003	History:Front:Last 3	*ENG	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1/step]
3-015-004	History:Front:Last 4	*ENG	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1/step]
3-015-005	History:Front:Last 5	*ENG	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1/step]
3-015-006	history:Center:Latest	*ENG	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1/step]
3-015-007	History:Center:Last 2	*ENG	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1/step]
3-015-008	History:Center:Last 3	*ENG	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1/step]
3-015-009	History:Center:Last 4	*ENG	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1/step]
3-015-010	History:Center:Last 5	*ENG	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1/step]
3-015-011	history:Rear:Latest	*ENG	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1/step]
3-015-012	History:Rear:Last 2	*ENG	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1/step]
3-015-013	History:Rear:Last 3	*ENG	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1/step]
3-015-014	History:Rear:Last 4	*ENG	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1/step]
3-015-015	History:Rear:Last 5	*ENG	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1/step]

3030	[Init TD Sensor :Exe]		
3-030-001	Execute: ALL	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] [Execute]
3-030-002	Execute: Col	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] [Execute]
3-030-003	Execute: K	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] [Execute]
3-030-004	Execute: C	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] [Execute]
3-030-005	Execute: M	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] [Execute]

3-030-006	Execute: Y	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] [Execute]
3-030-071	Init Temp: K	*ENG	[-100 to 100 / 23 / 0.1deg/step]
3-030-072	Init Temp: C	*ENG	[-100 to 100 / 23 / 0.1deg/step]
3-030-073	Init Temp: M	*ENG	[-100 to 100 / 23 / 0.1deg/step]
3-030-074	Init Temp: Y	*ENG	[-100 to 100 / 23 / 0.1deg/step]
3-030-081	Init Rel Hum: K	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 0.1%RH/step]
3-030-082	Init Rel Hum: C	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 0.1%RH/step]
3-030-083	Init Rel Hum: M	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 0.1%RH/step]
3-030-084	Init Rel Hum: Y	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 0.1%RH/step]
3-030-091	Init Abs Hum: K	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 10.3 / 0.01g/m^3/step]
3-030-092	Init Abs Hum: C	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 10.3 / 0.01g/m^3/step]
3-030-093	Init Abs Hum: M	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 10.3 / 0.01g/m^3/step]
3-030-094	Init Abs Hum: Y	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 10.3 / 0.01g/m^3/step]

3031	**[TD Sens Init OK?]**		
3-031-001	From Left:YMCK	ENG	[0 to 9999 / **0** / 1/step]

3050	**[Force Tnr Supply :Exe]**		
3-050-001	Execute: ALL	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] [Execute]
3-050-002	Execute: Col	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] [Execute]
3-050-003	Execute: K	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] [Execute]
3-050-004	Execute: C	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] [Execute]

3-050-005	Execute: M	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] [Execute]
3-050-006	Execute: Y	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] [Execute]
3-050-021	Supply Quantity:K	*ENG	[0 to 5 / **0.5** / 0.1wt%/step]
3-050-022	Supply Quantity:C	*ENG	[0 to 5 / **0.5** / 0.1wt%/step]
3-050-023	Supply Quantity:M	*ENG	[0 to 5 / **0.5** / 0.1wt%/step]
3-050-024	Supply Quantity:Y	*ENG	[0 to 5 / **0.5** / 0.1wt%/step]
3-050-033	RepeatCount	*ENG	[0 to 255 / **8** / 1count/step]

3072	**[T Sensor: Check]**		
3-072-001	Execute Check	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] [Execute]

3073	**[T Sensor Measurement Value:]**		
3-073-001	mu count:K	*ENG	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 1/step]
3-073-002	mu count:C	*ENG	
3-073-003	mu count:M	*ENG	
3-073-004	mu count:Y	*ENG	

3100	**[Tonner End Detection: Set]**		
3-100-001	ON/OFF	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] Whether to decide NE/TE. 0: Enable 1: Disable
3-100-002	NE Detection	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] NE decision method. 0: Counter & Toner End Sensor 1: Toner End Sensor Only

3101	[Toner Status :Disp]		
3-101-001	K	ENG	[0 to 10 / **10** / 1/step] 10: Full 1: Near end 0: Toner end
3-101-002	C	ENG	
3-101-003	M	ENG	
3-101-004	Y	ENG	

3102	[Toner Remain:Disp]		
3-102-001	Bottle Motor: Bk	*ENG	[0.000 to 700.000 / **560.000** / 0.001g/step]
3-102-002	Bottle Motor: C	*ENG	[0.000 to 700.000 / **440.000** / 0.001g/step]
3-102-003	Bottle Motor: M	*ENG	
3-102-004	Bottle Motor: Y	*ENG	
3-102-011	Pixel: Bk	*ENG	[0.000 to 700.000 / **560.000** / 0.001g/step]
3-102-012	Pixel: C	*ENG	[0.000 to 700.000 / **440.000** / 0.001g/step]
3-102-013	Pixel: M	*ENG	
3-102-014	Pixel: Y	*ENG	
3102	**[Toner Remaining: Display]**		
3-102-021	Fill Amount: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 600 / **560** / 1g/step]
3-102-022	Fill Amount: C	*ENG	[0 to 600 / **440** / 1g/step]
3-102-023	Fill Amount: M	*ENG	
3-102-024	Fill Amount: Y	*ENG	
3102	**[Toner Remain:Disp]**		
3-102-031	Pixel: Toner Consumption x 2: Bk	*ENG	[0.000 to 1000.000 / **0.000** / 0.001g/step]
3-102-032	Pixel: Toner Consumption x 2: C	*ENG	

3-102-033	Pixel: Toner Consumption x 2: M	*ENG	
3-102-034	Pixel: Toner Consumption x 2: Y	*ENG	
3-102-041	Drive Motor: Toner Consumption x 1: Bk	*ENG	
3-102-042	Drive Motor: Toner Consumption x 1: C	*ENG	
3-102-043	Drive Motor: Toner Consumption x 1: M	*ENG	
3-102-044	Drive Motor: Toner Consumption x 1: Y	*ENG	

3104	**[Flag: Display]**		
3-104-001	NE Toner: Bk	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
3-104-002	NE Toner: C	*ENG	
3-104-003	NE Toner: M	*ENG	
3-104-004	NE Toner: Y	*ENG	
3-104-011	Vt end:Bk	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
3-104-012	Vt end:C	*ENG	
3-104-013	Vt end:M	*ENG	
3-104-014	Vt end:Y	*ENG	

3110	**[Near End Thresh]**		
3-110-001	Bk	*ENG	[0 to 500 / **65** / 1g/step]
3-110-002	C	*ENG	[0 to 500 / ***** / 1g/step] *MP C3004: 45
3-110-003	M	*ENG	

3-110-004	Y	*ENG	*MP C3504: 45 *MP C4504: 55 *MP C5504: 55 *MP C6004: 55

3121	**[TE Counter: Disp]**		
3-121-001	Bk	*ENG	[0 to 99 / **0** / 1count/step]
3-121-002	C	*ENG	
3-121-003	M	*ENG	
3-121-004	Y	*ENG	
3121	**[TE Counter: Clearcount]**		
3-121-001	Bk	*ENG	[0 to 99 / **0** / 1count/step]
3-121-002	C	*ENG	
3-121-003	M	*ENG	
3-121-004	Y	*ENG	

3131	**[Vt TE Thresh]**		
3-131-001	Delta Vt Thresh	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0.5 / 0.01V/step]
3-131-002	Delta Vt Sum Thresh	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 10 / 1V/step]
3-131-011	Delta Vt Thresh BF NE	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0.5 / 0.01V/step]
3-131-012	Delta Vt Sum Thresh BF NE	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 10 / 1V/step]

3132	**[Delta Vt Sum]**		
3-132-001	Bk	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 0 / 0.01V/step]
3-132-002	C	*ENG	
3-132-003	M	*ENG	
3-132-004	Y	*ENG	

3133	**[TE Detect :Set]**		
3-133-001	Set Sheets(Min)	*ENG	[0 to 50 / **10** / 1sheet/step]
3-133-002	Set Sheets(Max)	*ENG	[0 to 5000 / **1000** / 1sheet/step]
3-133-011	Page Cnt:K	*ENG	[0 to 5000 / **0** / 1sheet/step]
3-133-012	Page Cnt:C	*ENG	[0 to 5000 / **0** / 1sheet/step]
3-133-013	Page Cnt:M	*ENG	[0 to 5000 / **0** / 1sheet/step]
3-133-014	Page Cnt:Y	*ENG	[0 to 5000 / **0** / 1sheet/step]
3-133-021	Set Pxl Cnt	*ENG	[0 to 1000000 / **7000** / 1cm^2/step]
3-133-031	Pxl Cnt:K	*ENG	[0 to 1000000 / **0** / 1cm^2/step]
3-133-032	Pxl Cnt:C	*ENG	[0 to 1000000 / **0** / 1cm^2/step]
3-133-033	Pxl Cnt:M	*ENG	[0 to 1000000 / **0** / 1cm^2/step]
3-133-034	Pxl Cnt:Y	*ENG	[0 to 1000000 / **0** / 1cm^2/step]

3150	**[TE Sensor :Set]**		
3-150-001	SamplingCount	*ENG	[4 to 20 / **10** / 1count/step
3-150-002	Judge:p	*ENG	[0.2 to 1 / **0.8** / 0.1/step]
3-150-003	result:K	*ENG	[0.0 to 1 / **0.5** / 0.1/step]
3-150-004	result:C	*ENG	
3-150-005	result:M	*ENG	
3-150-006	result:Y	*ENG	

3160	**[Bottle Drive :Set]**		
3-160-001	Bottle Drive System	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: TE Sensor Control 1: TonerSupplyMotor Track Control

3200	**[TnrDensity]**		
3-200-001	K	*ENG	[0 to 25.5 / **0** / 0.1wt%/step
3-200-002	C	*ENG	
3-200-003	M	*ENG	
3-200-004	Y	*ENG	

3201	**[TnrDensity]**		
3-201-001	Upper TC	*ENG	[1.0 to 15.0 / **9.0** / 0.1wt%/step]
3-201-002	Lower TC	*ENG	[1.0 to 15.0 / ***** / 0.1wt%/step] *MP C3004: 1.0 *MP C3504: 1.0 *MP C4504: 0 *MP C5504: 1.0 *MP C6004: 1.0

3205	**[TD.Sens Sensitivity]**		
3-205-051	Mu Cnv Coef:K	*ENG	[0.001 to 0.1 / * / 0.001V/count/step] *MP C3004: 0.017 *MP C3504: 0.017 *MP C4504: 0.018 *MP C5504: 0.019 *MP C6004: 0.019
3-205-052	Mu Cnv Coef:C	*ENG	[0.001 to 0.1 / * / 0.001V/count/step] *MP C3004: 0.016 *MP C3504: 0.016 *MP C4504: 0.017 *MP C5504: 0.018 *MP C6004: 0.018

3-205-053	Mu Cnv Coef:M	*ENG	[0.001 to 0.1 / * / 0.001V/count/step] *MP C3004: 0.016 *MP C3504: 0.016 *MP C4504: 0.017 *MP C5504: 0.018 *MP C6004: 0.018
3-205-054	Mu Cnv Coef:Y	*ENG	[0.001 to 0.1 / * / 0.001V/count/step] *MP C3004: 0.016 *MP C3504: 0.016 *MP C4504: 0.017 *MP C5504: 0.018 *MP C6004: 0.018
3-205-101	Bulk Density: K	*ENG	[-5 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V/step]
3-205-102	Bulk Density: C	*ENG	
3-205-103	Bulk Density: M	*ENG	
3-205-104	Bulk Density: Y	*ENG	

3210	**[TD.Sens:Vt :Disp]**		
3-210-001	Current: K	*ENG	[0.00 to 5.50 / **0.00** / 0.01V/step]
3-210-002	Current: C	*ENG	
3-210-003	Current: M	*ENG	
3-210-004	Current: Y	*ENG	

3212	**[Vt Shift :Set]**		
3-212-101	TC Cor.(ON/OFF)	*ENG	[-0.5 to 0.5 / 0 / 0.01V/step]
3-212-111	TC Mid Spd:K	*ENG	[-0.5 to 0.5 / 0 / 0.01V/step]
3-212-112	TC Mid Spd:C	*ENG	[-0.5 to 0.5 / 0 / 0.01V/step]
3-212-113	TC Mid Spd:M	*ENG	[-0.5 to 0.5 / 0 / 0.01V/step]
3-212-114	TC Mid Spd:Y	*ENG	[-0.5 to 0.5 / 0 / 0.01V/step]
3-212-121	TC Low Spd:K	*ENG	[-0.5 to 0.5 / 0 / 0.01V/step]

3-212-122	TC Low Spd:C	*ENG	[-0.5 to 0.5 / 0 / 0.01V/step]
3-212-123	TC Low Spd:M	*ENG	[-0.5 to 0.5 / 0 / 0.01V/step]
3-212-124	TC Low Spd:Y	*ENG	[-0.5 to 0.5 / 0 / 0.01V/step]

3214	**[Vt Save :Set]**		
3-214-001	Coverage Thresh	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 20 / 1 %/step

3230	**[Vtref :Disp/Set]**		
3-230-001	Current: K	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 1.8 / 0.01V/step]
3-230-002	Current: C	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 1.8 / 0.01V/step]
3-230-003	Current: M	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 1.8 / 0.01V/step]
3-230-004	Current: Y	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 1.8 / 0.01V/step]

3232	**[Vtref Correct:Pixel]**		
3-232-001	ON/OFF	*ENG	[0 to 1 / **1** / 1/step]
3-232-011	Low Coverage Coef:K	*ENG	[0 to 5 / **1** / 0.1/step]
3-232-012	Low Coverage Coef:C	*ENG	[0 to 5 / **1** / 0.1/step]
3-232-013	Low Coverage Coef:M	*ENG	[0 to 5 / **1** / 0.1/step]
3-232-014	Low Coverage Coef:Y	*ENG	[0 to 5 / **1** / 0.1/step]
3-232-021	High Coverage Coeff:K	*ENG	[0 to 5 / **0.5** / 0.1/step]
3-232-022	High Coverage Coeff:C	*ENG	[0 to 5 / **0.5** / 0.1/step]
3-232-023	High Coverage Coeff:M	*ENG	[0 to 5 / **0.5** / 0.1/step]
3-232-024	High Coverage Coeff:Y	*ENG	[0 to 5 / **0.5** / 0.1/step]
3-232-040	Initial ProCon Thresh	*ENG	[0 to 255 / **100** / 1count/step]
3-232-041	High Coverage Thresh:H	*ENG	[0 to 100 / **100** / 1%/step]
3-232-050	ProCon Thresh	*ENG	[0 to 255 / **100** / 1count/step]

3-232-060	Low Coverage Thresh	*ENG	[0 to 20 / **3** / 0.1%/step]
3-232-070	TC Upper Limit Correction	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0.5 / 0.1wt%/step]
3-232-071	TC Upper Limit:Display:Bk	*ENG	[1 to 15 / **9** / 0.1wt%/step]
3-232-072	TC Upper Limit:Display:C	*ENG	[1 to 15 / **9** / 0.1wt%/step]
3-232-073	TC Upper Limit:Display:M	*ENG	[1 to 15 / **9** / 0.1wt%/step]
3-232-074	TC Upper Limit:Display:Y	*ENG	[1 to 15 / **9** / 0.1wt%/step]

3233	**[RTP Vtref Corr :Disp/Set]**		
3-233-001	ON/OFF	*ENG	[0 to 1 / **1** / 1/step]
3-233-011	Corr Amt(+):K	*ENG	[0 to 1 / **0.03** / 0.01V/step]
3-233-012	Corr Amt(+):C	*ENG	[0 to 1 / **0.03** / 0.01V/step]
3-233-013	Corr Amt(+):M	*ENG	[0 to 1 / **0.03** / 0.01V/step]
3-233-014	Corr Amt(+):Y	*ENG	[0 to 1 / **0.03** / 0.01V/step]
3-233-021	Corr Amt(-):K	*ENG	[0 to 1 / **0.03** / 0.01V/step]
3-233-022	Corr Amt(-):C	*ENG	[0 to 1 / **0.03** / 0.01V/step]
3-233-023	Corr Amt(-):M	*ENG	[0 to 1 / **0.03** / 0.01V/step]
3-233-024	Corr Amt(-):Y	*ENG	[0 to 1 / **0.03** / 0.01V/step]
3-233-031	Corr Thresh:K	*ENG	[0 to 0.1 / **0.005** / 0.001mg/cm^2/step]
3-233-032	Corr Thresh:C	*ENG	[0 to 0.1 / **0.01** / 0.001mg/cm^2/step]
3-233-033	Corr Thresh:M	*ENG	[0 to 0.1 / **0.01**/ 0.001mg/cm^2/step]
3-233-034	Corr Thresh:Y	*ENG	[0 to 0.1 / **0.01** / 0.001mg/cm^2/step]
3-233-041	Vtavg Weight Coeff (H)	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1%/step]
3-233-051	Vtavg Weight Coeff (M)	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 1%/step]
3-233-061	Vtavg Weight Coeff (L)	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 5 / 1%/step]

3234	**[Vtref Corr :Disp/Set]**		
3-234-001	ON/OFF	*ENG	[0 to 1 / **1** / 1/step]
3-234-011	Corr Amt(+):K	*ENG	[0 to 1 / **0.01** / 0.01V/step]
3-234-012	Corr Amt(+):C	*ENG	[0 to 1 / **0.01** / 0.01V/step]
3-234-013	Corr Amt(+):M	*ENG	[0 to 1 / **0.01** / 0.01V/step]
3-234-014	Corr Amt(+):Y	*ENG	[0 to 1 / **0.01** / 0.01V/step]
3-234-021	Corr Amt(-):K	*ENG	[0 to 1 / **0.01** / 0.01V/step]
3-234-022	Corr Amt(-):C	*ENG	[0 to 1 / **0.01** / 0.01V/step]
3-234-023	Corr Amt(-):M	*ENG	[0 to 1 / **0.01** / 0.01V/step]
3-234-024	Corr Amt(-):Y	*ENG	[0 to 1 / **0.01** / 0.01V/step]
3-234-031	P Rank 1 Threshold	*ENG	[0 to 2 / **0.15** / 0.01/step]
3-234-032	P Rank 2 Threshold	*ENG	[0 to 2 / **0.05** /0.01/step]
3-234-033	P Rank 3 Threshold	*ENG	[-2 to 0 / **-0.05** / 0.01/step]
3-234-034	P Rank 4 Threshold	*ENG	[-2 to 0 / **-0.25** / 0.01/step]
3-234-041	T Rank 1 Threshold	*ENG	[-1 to 0 / **-0.2** / 0.01V/step]
3-234-042	T Rank 2 Threshold	*ENG	[0 to 1 / **0.2** / 0.01V/step]
3-234-050	Correction Coefficient	*ENG	[1 to 10 / **10** / 0.1/step]

3250	**[ImgArea :Disp]**		
3-250-001	ImgArea:K	*ENG	[0 to 9999 / **0** / 1cm^2/step]
3-250-002	ImgArea:C	*ENG	
3-250-003	ImgArea:M	*ENG	
3-250-004	ImgArea:Y	*ENG	

3251	[DotCoverage :Disp]		
3-251-001	DotCoverage:K	*ENG	[0 to 100 / **0** / 0.01%/step]
3-251-002	DotCoverage:C	*ENG	[0 to 100 / **0** / 0.01%/step]
3-251-003	DotCoverage:M	*ENG	[0 to 100 / **0** / 0.01%/step]
3-251-004	DotCoverage:Y	*ENG	[0 to 100 / **0** / 0.01%/step]
3-251-011	DC Avg.:S:K	*ENG	[0 to 100 / **5** / 0.01%/step]
3-251-012	DC Avg.:S:C	*ENG	[0 to 100 / **5** / 0.01%/step]
3-251-013	DC Avg.:S:M	*ENG	[0 to 100 / **5** / 0.01%/step]
3-251-014	DC Avg.:S:Y	*ENG	[0 to 100 / **5** / 0.01%/step]
3-251-021	DC Avg.:M:K	*ENG	[0 to 100 / **5** / 0.01%/step]
3-251-022	DC Avg.:M:C	*ENG	[0 to 100 / **5** / 0.01%/step]
3-251-023	DC Avg.:M:M	*ENG	[0 to 100 / **5** / 0.01%/step]
3-251-024	DC Avg.:M:Y	*ENG	[0 to 100 / **5** / 0.01%/step]
3-251-031	DC Avg.:L:K	*ENG	[0 to 100 / **5** / 0.01%/step]
3-251-032	DC Avg.:L:C	*ENG	[0 to 100 / **5** / 0.01%/step]
3-251-033	DC Avg.:L:M	*ENG	[0 to 100 / **5** / 0.01%/step]
3-251-034	DC Avg.:L:Y	*ENG	[0 to 100 / **5** / 0.01%/step]
3-251-041	TotalPage:S:Set	*ENG	[1 to 255 / 50 / 1count/step]
3-251-042	TotalPage:S:Set	*ENG	[1 to 500 / 50 / 1count/step]
3-251-043	TotalPage:S:Set	*ENG	[1 to 999 / 250 / 1count/step]
3-251-051	TotalPage:S:Set	*ENG	[1 to 255 / 100 / 1count/step]
3-251-052	TotalPage:S:Set	*ENG	[1 to 500 / 50 / 1count/step]
3-251-053	TotalPage:S:Set	*ENG	[1 to 999 / 250 / 1count/step]
3-251-151	Total DC: Dev: K	*ENG	[0 to 100 / **0** / 0.01%/step]
3-251-152	Total DC: Dev: C	*ENG	[0 to 100 / **0** / 0.01%/step]

3-251-153	Total DC: Dev: M	*ENG	[0 to 100 / **0** / 0.01%/step]
3-251-154	Total DC: Dev: Y	*ENG	[0 to 100 / **0** / 0.01%/step]

3252	**[AccumImgArea :Disp]**		
3-252-001	DotCoverage:K	*ENG	[0 to 65535 / **0** / 1cm^2/step]
3-252-002	DotCoverage:C	*ENG	[0 to 65535 / **0** / 1cm^2/step]
3-252-003	DotCoverage:M	*ENG	[0 to 65535 / **0** / 1cm^2/step]
3-252-004	DotCoverage:Y	*ENG	[0 to 65535 / **0** / 1cm^2/step]
3-252-011	DC Avg.:S:K	*ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / **0** / 1cm^2/step]
3-252-012	DC Avg.:S:C	*ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / **0** / 1cm^2/step]
3-252-013	DC Avg.:S:M	*ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / **0** / 1cm^2/step]
3-252-014	DC Avg.:S:Y	*ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / **0** / 1cm^2/step]

3260	**[Temperature/Humidity: Display]**		
3-260-001	Temperature	ENG	[-5 to 45 / **0** / 0.1deg/step]
3-260-002	Relative Humidity	ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 0.1%RH/step]
3-260-003	Absolute Humidity	ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 0.01g/m^3/step]

3300	**[RTP Pattern :Disp]**		
3-300-001	M/A(Latest):K	*ENG	[0 to 1 / **0** / 0.001mg/cm^2/step]
3-300-002	M/A(Latest):C	*ENG	[0 to 2 / **0** / 0.001mg/cm^2/step]
3-300-003	M/A(Latest):M	*ENG	[0 to 2 / **0** / 0.001mg/cm^2/step]
3-300-004	M/A(Latest):Y	*ENG	[0 to 2 / **0** / 0.001mg/cm^2/step]
3-300-011	M/A(Target):K	*ENG	[0 to 1 / **0.225** / 0.001mg/cm^2/step]
3-300-012	M/A(Target):C	*ENG	[0 to 1 / **0.4** / 0.001mg/cm^2/step]
3-300-013	M/A(Target):M	*ENG	[0 to 1 / **0.45** / 0.001mg/cm^2/step]

3-300-014	M/A(Target):Y	*ENG	[0 to 1 / **0.4** / 0.001mg/cm^2/step]

3301	**[RTP Pattern :Set]**		
3-301-001	Create Intrvl:BW	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 10 / 1page/step]
3-301-002	Create Intrvl:FC	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 10 / 1page/step]
3-301-011	Page Cnt:BW	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 0 / 1page/step]
3-301-012	Page Cnt:FC	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 0 / 1page/step]
3-301-021	M/A UppErr:K	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.6 / 0.001mg/cm^2/step]
3-301-022	M/A UppErr:Col	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 1.2 / 0.001mg/cm^2/step]
3-301-023	M/A LowErr:K	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.1 / 0.001mg/cm^2/step]
3-301-024	M/A LowErr:Col	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.2 / 0.001mg/cm^2/step]
3-301-031	Feed Cnt :Set	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 50000 / 1msec/step]
3-301-041	Feed Cnt :K	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1msec/step]
3-301-042	Feed Cnt :C	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1msec/step]
3-301-043	Feed Cnt :M	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1msec/step]
3-301-044	Feed Cnt :Y	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1msec/step]
3-301-081	M/A(RTP)_Std	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.225 / * / 0.001 mg/cm^2/step] *MP C3004: 0.189 *MP C3504: 0.189 *MP C4504: 0.018 *MP C5504: 0.019 *MP C6004: 0.019
3-301-091	M/A Thresh_Upp:K	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.086 / 0.001mg/cm^2/step]
3-301-092	M/A Thresh_Upp:C	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.05 / 0.001mg/cm^2/step]
3-301-093	M/A Thresh_Upp:M	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.05 / 0.001mg/cm^2/step]
3-301-094	M/A Thresh_Upp:Y	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.05 / 0.001mg/cm^2/step]

3-301-101	M/A Thresh_Low:K	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.086 / 0.001mg/cm^2/step]
3-301-102	M/A Thresh_Low:C	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.1 / 0.001mg/cm^2/step]
3-301-103	M/A Thresh_Low:M	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.1 / 0.001mg/cm^2/step]
3-301-104	M/A Thresh_Low:Y	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.1 / 0.001mg/cm^2/step]
3-301-111	Weight Coeff:K	*ENG	[1 to 10 / **1** / 1/step]
3-301-112	Weight Coeff:Col	*ENG	[1 to 10 / **1** / 1/step]

3310	**[ID.Sens :Voffset]**		
3-310-001	Voffset reg (Front)	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / **0** / 0.01V/step]
3-310-002	Voffset reg (Center)	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / **0** / 0.01V/step]
3-310-003	Voffset reg (Rear)	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / **0** / 0.01V/step]
3-310-011	Voffset dif (Front)	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / **0** / 0.01V/step]
3-310-012	Voffset dif (Center)	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / **0** / 0.01V/step]
3-310-013	Voffset dif (Rear)	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / **0** / 0.01V/step]
3-310-021	Voffset TM(Front)	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / **0** / 0.01V/step]
3-310-022	Voffset TM(Center)	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / **0** / 0.01V/step]
3-310-023	Voffset TM(Rear)	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / **0** / 0.01V/step]

3311	**[ID.Sens :Vmin]**		
3-311-001	Vmin_K(Front)	*ENG	[0 to 5 / **0** / 0.001V/step]
3-311-002	Vmin_K(Center)	*ENG	
3-311-003	Vmin_K(Rear)	*ENG	

3312	[ID.Sens :Vct]		
3-312-001	Vct_reg(Front)	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0 / 0.001V/step]
3-312-002	Vct_reg(Center)	*ENG	
3-312-003	Vct_reg(Rear)	*ENG	
3-312-011	Vct_dif(Front)	*ENG	
3-312-012	Vct_dif(Center)	*ENG	
3-312-013	Vct_dif(Rear)	*ENG	

3320	[Vsg Adj: Execute]		
3-320-001	P Sensor	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
3-320-031	Vsg Error Counter (Front)	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 0 / 1count/step]
3-320-032	Vsg Error Counter (Center)	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 0 / 1count/step]
3-320-033	Vsg Error Counter (Rear)	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 0 / 1count/step]

3321	[Adjusted Vsg]		
3-321-001	Vsg reg (Front)	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 4 / 0.01V/step]
3-321-002	Vsg reg (Center)	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 4 / 0.01V/step]
3-321-003	Vsg reg (Rear)	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 4 / 0.01V/step]
3-321-011	Vsg dif (Front)	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 0 / 0.01V/step]
3-321-012	Vsg dif (Center)	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 0 / 0.01V/step]
3-321-013	Vsg dif (Rear)	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 0 / 0.01V/step]
3-321-041	Vsg TM(Front)	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 4 / 0.01V/step]
3-321-042	Vsg TM(Center)	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 4 / 0.01V/step]
3-321-043	Vsg TM(Rear)	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 4 / 0.01V/step]

3322	[Adjusted Ifsg]		
3-322-001	Ifsg RTP (Front)	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 10 / 0.001mA/step]
3-322-002	Ifsg RTP (Center)	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 10 / 0.001mA/step]
3-322-003	Ifsg RTP (Rear)	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 10 / 0.001mA/step]
3-322-011	Ifsg Min (Front)	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 27 / 0.001mA/step]
3-322-012	Ifsg Min (Center)	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 27 / 0.001mA/step]
3-322-013	Ifsg Min (Rear)	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 27 / 0.001mA/step]
3-322-021	Ifsg: TM(Front)	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 10 / 0.001mA/step]
3-322-022	Ifsg: TM(Center)	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 10 / 0.001mA/step]
3-322-023	Ifsg: TM(Rear)	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 10 / 0.001mA/step]

3323	[Vsg Adj OK?]		
	Code	Result	detail
	0	Did not EXEC.	(SP default)
	1	Succeed	-
	2	ID sensor proofread error	Out of range from Vsg= Vsg_reg(target value)±x.x[V/step]
	3	Offset voltage error	Voffset_reg>Max. or Voffset_dif>Max.
	4	LED Ampere Max. error.	Ifsg>Max.
	5	ID sensor output error.	Vsg< Vsg_reg(error)
	9	Kill	Kill by error of door open, power off.
3-323-001	Latest	*ENG	[0 to 999 / **0** / 1/step]
3-323-002	Latest 2	*ENG	
3-323-003	Latest 3	*ENG	
3-323-004	Latest 4	*ENG	

3-323-005	Latest 5	*ENG	
3-323-006	Latest 6	*ENG	
3-323-007	Latest 7	*ENG	
3-323-008	Latest 8	*ENG	
3-323-009	Latest 9	*ENG	
3-323-010	Latest 10	*ENG	

3330	**[ID.Sens Coef :Disp]**		
3-330-001	K2(Latest) (Front)	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0 / 0.0001/step]
3-330-002	K2(Latest) (Center)	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0 / 0.0001/step]
3-330-003	K2(Latest) (Rear)	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0 / 0.0001 /step]
3-330-011	K5(Latest) (Front)	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 5 / 0.0001/step]
3-330-012	K5(Latest) (Center)	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 5 / 0.0001/step]
3-330-013	K5(Latest) (Rear)	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 5 / 0.0001/step]

3331	**[ID.Sens TestVal:F]**		
3-333-001	K2: Check	*ENG	[0 to 1 / **0.516** / 0.001/step]
3-333-002	Diffuse Corr	*ENG	[0.75 to 1.35 / **1** / 0.01/step]
3-333-003	Vct_reg Check:Slope	*ENG	[0 to 200 / **0** / 0.1mV/mA/step]
3-333-004	Vct_reg Check:Xint	*ENG	[0 to 25.5 / **0** / 0.1mA/step]
3-333-005	Vct_dif Check:Slope	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 0 / 0.1mV/mA/step]
3-333-006	Vct_dif Check:Xint	*ENG	[0 to 25.5 / 0 / 0.1mA/step]

3334	[ID.Sens TestVal:C]		
3-334-001	K2: Check	*ENG	[0 to 1 / **0.516** / 0.001/step]
3-334-002	Diffuse Corr	*ENG	[0.75 to 1.35 / **1** / 0.01/step]
3-334-003	Vct_reg Check:Slope	*ENG	[0 to 200 / **0** / 0.1mV/mA/step]
3-334-004	Vct_reg Check:Xint	*ENG	[0 to 25.5 / **0** / 0.1mA/step]
3-334-005	Vct_dif Check:Slope	*ENG	[0 to 200 / **0** / 0.1mV/mA/step]
3-334-006	Vct_dif Check:Xint	*ENG	[0 to 25.5 / **0** / 0.1mA/step]

3335	[ID.Sens TestVal:R]		
3-335-001	K2: Check	*ENG	[0 to 1 / **0.516** / 0.001/step]
3-335-002	Diffuse Corr	*ENG	[0.75 to 1.35 / **1** / 0.01/step]
3-335-003	Vct_reg Check:Slope	*ENG	[0 to 200 / **0** / 0.1mV/mA/step]
3-335-004	Vct_reg Check:Xint	*ENG	[0 to 25.5 / 0 / 0.1mA/step]
3-335-005	Vct_dif Check:Slope	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 0 / 0.1mV/mA/step]
3-335-006	Vct_dif Check:Xint	*ENG	[0 to 25.5 / 0 / 0.1mA/step]

3400	[Toner Supply Type]		
3-400-001	K	*ENG	[0 to 4 / **4** / 1/step] 0: Fixed 2: PID 4: DANC
3-400-002	C	*ENG	
3-400-003	M	*ENG	
3-400-004	Y	*ENG	

3411	[Toner Supply Qty]		
3-411-001	K	ENG	[0 to 40000 / 0 / 0.1mg/step]
3-411-002	C	ENG	
3-411-003	M	ENG	

3-411-004	Y	ENG	

3420	**[DeveloperWeight]**		
3-420-001	Total_Weight:K	*ENG	[50 to 2000 / **380** / 1g/step]
3-420-002	Total_Weight:CMY	*ENG	

3421	**[TnrSplyAbility]**		
3-421-001	K	*ENG	[0.001 to 2 / **0.71** / 0.001mg/msec/step]
3-421-002	C	*ENG	[0.001 to 2 / **0.71** / 0.001mg/msec/step]
3-421-003	M	*ENG	[0.001 to 2 / **0.71** / 0.001mg/msec/step]
3-421-004	Y	*ENG	[0.001 to 2 / **0.71** / 0.001mg/msec/step]
3-421-011	TnrSplyAbilityCoef1	*ENG	[0.5 to 2 / 1.12 / 0.01/step]
3-421-012	TnrSplyAbilityCoef2	*ENG	[0.5 to 2 / 1.12 / 0.01/step]
3-421-013	TnrSplyAbilityCoef3	*ENG	[0.5 to 2 / 1.1 / 0.01/step]
3-421-014	TnrSplyAbilityCoef4	*ENG	[0.5 to 2 / 1.06 / 0.01/step]
3-421-015	TnrSplyAbilityCoef5	*ENG	[0.5 to 2 / 1 / 0.01/step]
3-421-016	TnrSplyAbilityCoef6	*ENG	[0.5 to 2 / 0.99 / 0.01/step]
3-421-017	TnrSplyAbilityCoef7	*ENG	[0.5 to 2 / 0.98 / 0.01/step]
3-421-018	TnrSplyAbilityCoef8	*ENG	[0.5 to 2 / 0.95 / 0.01/step]
3-421-019	TnrSplyAbilityCoef9	*ENG	[0.5 to 2 / 0.95 / 0.01/step]
3-421-020	TnrSplyAbilityCoef10	*ENG	[0.5 to 2 / 0.95 / 0.01/step]
3-421-031	AbsHum Threshold:1	*ENG	[0 to 65 / 6 / 0.1g/m^3/step]
3-421-032	AbsHum Threshold:2	*ENG	[0 to 65 / 12 / 0.1g/m^3/step]
3-421-033	AbsHum Threshold:3	*ENG	[0 to 65 / 24 / 0.1g/m^3/step]

3-421-041	Environ Coef1	*ENG	[0.5 to 2 / **1** / 0.01/step]
3-421-042	Environ Coef2	*ENG	[0.5 to 2 / **1** / 0.01/step]
3-421-043	Environ Coef3	*ENG	[0.5 to 2 / **1** / 0.01/step]
3-421-044	Environ Coef4	*ENG	[0.5 to 2 / **1** / 0.01/step]

3422	**[Tnr Supply Limits :Set]**		
3-422-001	Max Supply Rate:K	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 87 / 1%/step]
3-422-002	Max Supply Rate:C	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 87 / 1%/step]
3-422-003	Max Supply Rate:M	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 87 / 1%/step]
3-422-004	Max Supply Rate:Y	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 87 / 1%/step]
3-422-011	Min Supply Time: K	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 100 / 1msec/step]
3-422-012	Min Supply Time: C	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 100 / 1msec/step]
3-422-013	Min Supply Time: M	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 100 / 1msec/step]
3-422-014	Min Supply Time: Y	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 100 / 1msec/step]

3428	**[TnrSplyDelay : Setting]**		
3-428-001	Delay	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1msec/step]

3440	**[Fixed Supply Mode]**		
3-440-001	Fixed Rate: K	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
3-440-002	Fixed Rate: C	*ENG	
3-440-003	Fixed Rate: M	*ENG	
3-440-004	Fixed Rate: Y	*ENG	

3460	[TonerSupply :DANC]		
3-460-011	Time_Min	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 0 / 1msec/step]
3-460-012	Time_Max	*ENG	[0 to 1000 / 200 / 1msec/step]
3-460-022	SMITH_Weight:K	*ENG	[1 to 500 / 140 / 1mg/step]
3-460-023	SMITH_Weight:CMY	*ENG	[1 to 500 / 140 / 1mg/step]
3-460-111	Rev_Fix:K	*ENG	[1 to 1.5 / **1** / 0.01/step]
3-460-112	Rev_Fix:C	*ENG	[1 to 1.5 / **1** / 0.01/step]
3-460-113	Rev_Fix:M	*ENG	[1 to 1.5 / **1** / 0.01/step]
3-460-114	Rev_Fix:Y	*ENG	[1 to 1.5 / **1** / 0.01/step]

3461	[TonerSupply :DANC]		
3-461-001	PI:Power	*ENG	[5 to 200 / 100 / 1%/step]
3-461-011	PI:P Gain:K	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.01 / 0.0001/step]
3-461-012	PI:P Limits:Up:K	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.1 / 0.01/step]
3-461-013	PI:P Limits:Low:K	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.1 / 0.01/step]
3-461-021	PI:I Gain:K	*ENG	[0 to 0.1 / 0.001 / 0.0001/step]
3-461-022	PI:I Limits:Up:K	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.1 / 0.01/step]
3-461-023	PI:I Limits:Low:K	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.1 / 0.01/step]
3-461-031	PI:P Gain:CMY	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.01 / 0.0001/step]
3-461-032	PI:P Limits:Up:CMY	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.1 / 0.01/step]
3-461-033	PI:P Limits:Low:CMY	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.1 / 0.01/step]
3-461-041	PI:I Gain:CMY	*ENG	[0 to 0.1 / 0.001 / 0.0001/step]
3-461-042	PI:I Limits:Up:CMY	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.1 / 0.01/step]
3-461-043	PI:I Limits:Low:CMY	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.1 / 0.01/step]
3-461-052	AW:AWIpni:K	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 1000 / 1/step]

3-461-062	AW:AWIpni:CMY	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 1000 / 1/step]
3-461-102	PI:LineSpdCoef:MidSpd:K	*ENG	[0.05 to 1 / 0.5 / 0.01/step]
3-461-103	PI:LineSpdCoef:LowSpd:K	*ENG	[0.05 to 1 / 0.5 / 0.01/step]
3-461-112	PI:LineSpdCoef:StdSpd:CMY	*ENG	[0.05 to 1 / 0.5 / 0.01/step]
3-461-113	PI:LineSpdCoef:LowSpd:CMY	*ENG	[0.05 to 1 / 0.5 / 0.01/step]
3-461-121	SMITH:Gain:K	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 1 / 0.01/step]
3-461-122	SMITH:MidSpd:K	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 0.01/step]
3-461-123	SMITH:LowSpd:K	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 0.01/step]
3-461-131	SMITH:Gain:CMY	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 1 / 0.01/step]
3-461-132	SMITH:MidSpd:CMY	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 0.01/step]
3-461-133	SMITH:LowSpd:CMY	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 0.01/step]

3462	**[TonerSupply :DANC]**		
3-462-001	ANC:Power	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 1%/step]
3-462-101	ANC:Gain:K	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 1 / 0.01/step]
3-462-102	ANC:MidSpd:K	*ENG	[0.05 to 1 / 1 / 0.01/step]
3-462-103	ANC:LowSpd:K	*ENG	[0.05 to 1 / 1 / 0.01/step]
3-462-111	ANC:Gain:CMY	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 1 / 0.01/step]
3-462-112	ANC:MidSpd:CMY	*ENG	[0.05 to 1 / 1 / 0.01/step]
3-462-113	ANC:LowSpd:CMY	*ENG	[0.05 to 1 / 1 / 0.01/step]

3463	**[TonerSupply :DANC]**		
3-463-101	Int:I:K	*ENG	[-1000.0000 to 1000.0000 / **0.0000** / 0.0001/step]
3-463-102	Int:I:C	*ENG	
3-463-103	Int:I:M	*ENG	
3-463-104	Int:I:Y	*ENG	

3-463-111	ANC:ref Sum:K	*ENG	[-1000.0000 to 1000.0000 / **0.0000** / 0.0001/step]
3-463-112	ANC:ref Sum:C	*ENG	
3-463-113	ANC:ref Sum:M	*ENG	
3-463-114	ANC:ref Sum:Y	*ENG	
3-463-201	ImgArea:K	*ENG	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1cm^2/step]
3-463-202	ImgArea:C	*ENG	
3-463-203	ImgArea:M	*ENG	
3-463-204	ImgArea:Y	*ENG	

3500	**[ImgQltyAdj :ON/OFF]**		
3-500-001	ALL	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **1** / 1/step]
3-500-002	ProCon	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **1** / 1/step]
3-500-003	MUSIC Condition:Auto Exe	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **1** / 1/step]
3-500-004	Init TD Sensor	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **1** / 1/step]
3-500-006	PresetSealWindup Exe	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **1** / 1/step]

3509	**[ImgQltyAdj :ModeSelect]**		
3-509-011	ImgQltyAdj Mode Setting	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1/step]

3510	**[ImgQltyAdj :ExeFlag]**		
3-510-024	MUSIC	*ENG	[0 to 3 / **0** / 1/step] 0: OFF 1: Mode:b 2: Mode:a 3: Mode:e

3520	[ImgQltyAdj :Interval]		
3-520-001	During Job	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1page/step]
3-520-002	During Stand-by	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 5 / 1minute/step]

3521	[Drum Stop Time :Disp]		
3-521-001	Year	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 0 / 1year/step]
3-521-002	Month	*ENG	[1 to 12 / 1 / 1month/step]
3-521-003	Day	*ENG	[1 to 31 / 1 / 1day/step]
3-521-004	Hour	*ENG	[0 to 23 / 0 / 1hour/step]
3-521-005	Minute	*ENG	[0 to 59 / 0 / 1minute/step]
3-521-011	Year:Col	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 0 / 1year/step]
3-521-012	Month:Col	*ENG	[1 to 12 / 1 / 1month/step]
3-521-013	Day:Col	*ENG	[1 to 31 / 1 / 1day/step]
3-521-014	Hour:Col	*ENG	[0 to 23 / 0 / 1hour/step]
3-521-015	Minute:Col	*ENG	[0 to 59 / 0 / 1minute/step]

3522	[Drum Stop Environ :Disp]		
3-522-001	Temperature	*ENG	[-1280 to 1270 / 0 / 0.1deg/step]
3-522-002	Rel Humidity	*ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 0.1%RH/step]
3-522-003	Abs Humidity	*ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 0.1g/m^3/step]
3-522-011	Temperature:Col	*ENG	[-1280 to 1270 / 0 / 0.1deg/step]
3-522-012	Rel Humidity:Col	*ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 0.1%RH/step]
3-522-013	Abs Humidity:Col	*ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 0.1g/m^3/step]

3529	**[ProCon Interval Control :Set]**		
3-529-001	Gamma Corr	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **1** / 1/step] 0: OFF 1: ON
3-529-002	Environ Corr	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **1** / 1/step] 0: OFF 1: ON
3-529-003	AbsHum Threshhold	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 4.3 / 0.1g/m^3/step]
3-529-004	Max Cnt Threshhold	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 2 / 1count/step]
3-529-005	Exe Cnt	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1count/step]
3-529-006	Page Cnt:BW	*ENG	[0 to 5000 / 0 / 1sheet/step]
3-529-007	Page Cnt:FC	*ENG	[0 to 5000 / 0 / 1sheet/step]

3530	**[PowerON ProCon :Set]**		
3-530-001	Non-use Time Setting	*ENG	[0 to 1440 / 360 / 1minute/step]
3-530-002	Temperature Range	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 10 / 1deg/step]
3-530-003	Relative Humidity Range	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 50 / 1%RH/step]
3-530-004	Absolute Humidity Range	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 6 / 1g/m^3/step]
3-530-005	Interval:BW	*ENG	[0 to 5000 / 250 / 1sheet/step]
3-530-006	Interval:FC	*ENG	[0 to 5000 / 100 / 1sheet/step]
3-530-007	Page Cnt:BW	*ENG	[0 to 5000 / 0 / 1sheet/step]
3-530-008	Page Cnt:FC	*ENG	[0 to 5000 / 0 / 1sheet/step]

3531	**[Non-useTime Procon :Set]**		
3-531-001	Non-use Time Setting	*ENG	[0 to 1440 / 360 / 1minute/step]
3-531-002	Temperature Range	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 10 / 1deg/step]
3-531-003	Relative Humidity Range	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 50 / 1%RH/step]

3-531-004	Absolute Humidity Range	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 6 / 1g/m^3/step]
3-531-005	Maximum Execution Number	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 10 / 1count/step]

3533	**[Interrupt ProCon :Set]**		
3-533-001	Interval:Set:BW	*ENG	[0 to 5000 / 500 / 1sheet/step]
3-533-002	Interval:Disp:BW	*ENG	[0 to 5000 / 500 / 1sheet/step]
3-533-003	Corr(Short):BW	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 0.01/step]
3-533-004	Corr(Mid):BW	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 0.01/step]
3-533-011	Interval:Set:FC	*ENG	[0 to 5000 / 200 / 1sheet/step]
3-533-012	Interval:Disp:FC	*ENG	[0 to 5000 / 200 / 1sheet/step]
3-533-013	Corr(Short):FC	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 0.01/step]
3-533-014	Corr(Mid):FC	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 0.01/step]

3534	**[JobEnd ProCon :Set]**		
3-534-001	Interval:Set:BW	*ENG	[0 to 5000 / 500 / 1sheet/step]
3-534-002	Interval:Disp:BW	*ENG	[0 to 5000 / 500 / 1sheet/step]
3-534-003	Corr(Short):BW	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 0.01/step]
3-534-004	Corr(Mid):BW	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 0.01/step]
3-534-011	Interval:Set:FC	*ENG	[0 to 1000 / 200 / 1sheet/step]
3-534-012	Interval:Disp:FC	*ENG	[0 to 5000 / 200 / 1sheet/step]
3-534-013	Corr(Short):FC	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 0.01/step]
3-534-014	Corr(Mid):FC	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 0.01/step]

3539	[Dev Agitating Time :Set]		
3-539-001	Time	*ENG	[0 to 3000 / 10 / 1sec/step]
3-539-010	ON/OFF(by AbsHum)	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1/step]
3-539-011	by AbsHum:1	*ENG	[0 to 3000 / 0 / 1sec/step]
3-539-012	by AbsHum:2	*ENG	[0 to 3000 / 5 / 1sec/step]
3-539-013	by AbsHum:3	*ENG	[0 to 3000 / 5 / 1sec/step]
3-539-014	by AbsHum:4	*ENG	[0 to 3000 / 5 / 1sec/step]
3-539-015	by AbsHum:5	*ENG	[0 to 3000 / 5 / 1sec/step]
3-539-016	by AbsHum:6	*ENG	[0 to 3000 / 5 / 1sec/step]
3-539-021	AbsHum Threshold:1	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 4 / 1g/cm^3/step]
3-539-022	AbsHum Threshold:2	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 8 / 1g/cm^3/step]
3-539-023	AbsHum Threshold:3	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 12 / 1g/cm^3/step]
3-539-024	AbsHum Threshold:4	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 16 / 1g/cm^3/step]
3-539-025	AbsHum Threshold:5	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 24 / 1g/cm^3/step]
3-539-030	ON/OFF(by Non-use Time)	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1/step]
3-539-050	ON/OFF(by Non-use Time)	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1/step]
3-539-051	by DotCoverage :1	*ENG	[0 to 3000 / 0 / 1sec/step]
3-539-052	by DotCoverage :2	*ENG	[0 to 3000 / 0 / 1sec/step]
3-539-053	by DotCoverage :3	*ENG	[0 to 3000 / 5 / 1sec/step]
3-539-054	by DotCoverage :4	*ENG	[0 to 3000 / 5 / 1sec/step]
3-539-055	by DotCoverage :5	*ENG	[0 to 3000 / 5 / 1sec/step]
3-539-056	by DotCoverage :6	*ENG	[0 to 3000 / 5 / 1sec/step]
3-539-061	DotCoverage Threshhold:1	*ENG	[0 to 5000 / 10 / 1%/step]
3-539-062	DotCoverage Threshhold:2	*ENG	[0 to 5000 / 20 / 1%/step]
3-539-063	DotCoverage Threshhold:3	*ENG	[0 to 5000 / 30 / 1%/step]

3-539-064	DotCoverage Threshhold:4	*ENG	[0 to 5000 / 40 / 1%/step]
3-539-065	DotCoverage Threshhold:5	*ENG	[0 to 5000 / 50 / 1%/step]
3-539-099	UpperLimit	*ENG	[0 to 3600 / 30 / 1sec/step]

3541	**[Music Interval :Set]**		
3-541-001	Page Cnt:BW	*ENG	[0 to 5000 / 0 / 1sheet/step]
3-541-002	Page Cnt:FC	*ENG	

3550	**[Refresh Mode]**		
3-550-001	Required Area: K	*ENG	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 1cm^2/step]
3-550-002	Required Area: C	*ENG	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 1cm^2/step]
3-550-003	Required Area: M	*ENG	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 1cm^2/step]
3-550-004	Required Area: Y	*ENG	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 1cm^2/step]
3-550-011	Dev. Unit Rotation: Display: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 1000 / **0** / 0.1m/step]
3-550-012	Dev. Unit Rotation: Display: C	*ENG	[0 to 1000 / **0** / 0.1m/step]
3-550-013	Dev. Unit Rotation: Display: M	*ENG	[0 to 1000 / **0** / 0.1m/step]
3-550-014	Dev. Unit Rotation: Display: Y	*ENG	[0 to 1000 / **0** / 0.1m/step]
3-550-031	Reflesh Threshold: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 17 / 1cm^2/step]
3-550-032	Reflesh Threshold: C	*ENG	[0 to 255 / * / 1cm^2/step] *MP C3004: 34 *MP C3504: 34 *MP C4504: 17 *MP C5504: 17 *MP C6004: 17

3-550-033	Reflesh Threshold: M	*ENG	[0 to 255 / * / 1cm^2/step] *MP C3004: 34 *MP C3504: 34 *MP C4504: 17 *MP C5504: 17 *MP C6004: 17
3-550-034	Reflesh Threshold: Y	*ENG	[0 to 255 / * / 1cm^2/step] *MP C3004: 34 *MP C3504: 34 *MP C4504: 17 *MP C5504: 17 *MP C6004: 17
3-550-041	Job End Area Coefficient:K	*ENG	[0.1 to 25.5 / * / 0.1/step] *MP C3004: 10 *MP C3504: 10 *MP C4504: 1 *MP C5504: 1 *MP C6004: 1
3-550-042	Job End Vb Coefficient:K	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 40 / 1%/step]
3-550-043	Job End Length:K	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 25 / 1mm/step]
3-550-044	Job End Supply	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 0.001mg/cm^2/step]
3-550-045	Job End Area Coefficient:YMC	*ENG	[0.1 to 25.5 / 1 / 0.1/step]
3-550-046	Job End Vb Coefficient:YMC	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 40 / 1%/step]
3-550-047	Job End Length:YMC	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 25 / 1mm/step]
3-550-050	Threshold	*ENG	[0 to 65535 / 3400 / 1cm^2/step]
3-550-081	TC Adj. Consume(Upp Limit)	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1count/step]

3553	**[Transfer belt cleaning]**		
3-553-001	TransferIdleTime Temperature:H	*ENG	[0 to 3 / **0** / 0.1revolution/step]
3-553-002	TransferIdleTime Temperature:M	*ENG	[0 to 3 / **0** / 0.1revolution/step]
3-553-003	TransferIdleTime Temperature:L	*ENG	[0 to 3 / **0** / 0.1revolution/step]
3-553-004	TransferIdleTime Temperature:L:ON	*ENG	[0 to 3 / **0** / 0.1revolution/step]
3-553-005	Temperature Threshold:T2	*ENG	[20 to 30 / 25 / 1deg/step]
3-553-006	Temperature Threshold:T1	*ENG	[0 to 15 / 15 / 1deg/step]
3-553-007	Temperature Threshold:T3	*ENG	[0 to 30 / 5 / 1deg/step]
3-553-008	TransferIdleTime Rotation :Initial	*ENG	[0 to 3 / **0** / 0.1revolution/step]
3-553-009	TransferIdleTime Rotation :Middle	*ENG	[0 to 3 / **0** / 0.1revolution/step]
3-553-010	TransferIdleTime Rotation :End	*ENG	[0 to 3 / **0** / 0.1revolution/step]
3-553-011	Transfer Rotation Threshold:L1	*ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 24000000 / 1mm/step]
3-553-012	Transfer Rotation Threshold:L2	*ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 96000000 / 1mm/step]

3555	**[ImageQuality Adj. Counter:Disp]**		
3-555-001	Charge AC Control	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 0 / 1page/step]

3600	**[Select ProCon]**		
3-600-001	Potential Control	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1/step]
3-600-002	LD Control	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 1 / 1/step]

3-600-003	TC Adj. Mode	*ENG	[0 to 4 / 4 / 1/step]
3-600-004	ACC Before ProCon	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 2 / 1/step]
3-600-010	ActivePotentialControl	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1/step]
3-600-030	IBACC:ON/OFF	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1/step]
3-600-060	Vsg ITB Internal Circumference Correction	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1/step]
3-600-080	Background Pot ProCon:ON/OFF setting	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1/step]

3610	**[Chrg AC Control]**		
3-610-001	Std Speed: K	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 2.2 / 0.01kV/step]
3-610-002	Std Speed: C	*ENG	
3-610-003	Std Speed: M	*ENG	
3-610-004	Std Speed: Y	*ENG	

3611	**[Chrg DC Control]**		
3-611-001	Std Speed: K	*ENG	[300 to 1000 / 690 / 1-V/step]
3-611-002	Std Speed: C	*ENG	[300 to 1000 / 690 / 1-V/step]
3-611-003	Std Speed: M	*ENG	[300 to 1000 / 690 / 1-V/step]
3-611-004	Std Speed: Y	*ENG	[300 to 1000 / 690 / 1-V/step]
3-611-011	Mid Speed: K	*ENG	[300 to 1000 / 690 / 1-V/step]
3-611-012	Mid Speed: C	*ENG	[300 to 1000 / 690 / 1-V/step]
3-611-013	Mid Speed: M	*ENG	[300 to 1000 / 690 / 1-V/step]
3-611-014	Mid Speed: Y	*ENG	[300 to 1000 / 690 / 1-V/step]
3-611-021	Low Speed: K	*ENG	[300 to 1000 / 690 / 1-V/step]
3-611-022	Low Speed: C	*ENG	[300 to 1000 / 690 / 1-V/step]
3-611-023	Low Speed: M	*ENG	[300 to 1000 / 690 / 1-V/step]

3-611-024	Low Speed: Y	*ENG	[300 to 1000 / 690 / 1-V/step]
3-611-201	Now:Std Speed: K	*ENG	[300 to 1000 / 690 / 1-V/step]
3-611-202	Now:Std Speed: C	*ENG	[300 to 1000 / 690 / 1-V/step]
3-611-203	Now:Std Speed: M	*ENG	[300 to 1000 / 690 / 1-V/step]
3-611-204	Now:Std Speed: Y	*ENG	[300 to 1000 / 690 / 1-V/step]
3-611-211	Now:Mid Speed: K	*ENG	[300 to 1000 / 690 / 1-V/step]
3-611-212	Now:Mid Speed: C	*ENG	[300 to 1000 / 690 / 1-V/step]
3-611-213	Now:Mid Speed: M	*ENG	[300 to 1000 / 690 / 1-V/step]
3-611-214	Now:Mid Speed: Y	*ENG	[300 to 1000 / 690 / 1-V/step]
3-611-221	Now:Low Speed: K	*ENG	[300 to 1000 / 690 / 1-V/step]
3-611-222	Now:Low Speed: C	*ENG	[300 to 1000 / 690 / 1-V/step]
3-611-223	Now:Low Speed: M	*ENG	[300 to 1000 / 690 / 1-V/step]
3-611-224	Now:Low Speed: Y	*ENG	[300 to 1000 / 690 / 1-V/step]

3612	**[Dev DC Control]**		
3-612-001	Std Speed: K	*ENG	[200 to 800 / 550 / 1-V/step]
3-612-002	Std Speed: C	*ENG	[200 to 800 / 550 / 1-V/step]
3-612-003	Std Speed: M	*ENG	[200 to 800 / 550 / 1-V/step]
3-612-004	Std Speed: Y	*ENG	[200 to 800 / 550 / 1-V/step]
3-612-011	Mid Speed: K	*ENG	[200 to 800 / 550 / 1-V/step]
3-612-012	Mid Speed: C	*ENG	[200 to 800 / 550 / 1-V/step]
3-612-013	Mid Speed: M	*ENG	[200 to 800 / 550 / 1-V/step]
3-612-014	Mid Speed: Y	*ENG	[200 to 800 / 550 / 1-V/step]
3-612-021	Low Speed: K	*ENG	[200 to 800 / 550 / 1-V/step]
3-612-022	Low Speed: C	*ENG	[200 to 800 / 550 / 1-V/step]
3-612-023	Low Speed: M	*ENG	[200 to 800 / 550 / 1-V/step]

3-612-024	Low Speed: Y	*ENG	[200 to 800 / 550 / 1-V/step]
3-612-120	Set:Vb Limit	*ENG	[0 to 500 / 50 / 1V/step]
3-612-121	Set:Limit TC1	*ENG	[1 to 15 / 6.5 / 0.1wt%/step]
3-612-122	Set:Limit TC2	*ENG	[1 to 15 / 7 / 0.1wt%/step]
3-612-123	Set:Page Thresh	*ENG	[0 to 999999 / 35000 / 1page/step]
3-612-131	Set:Upper Vb Current:K	*ENG	[0 to 800 / 600 / 1V/step]
3-612-132	Set:Upper Vb Current:C	*ENG	[0 to 800 / 600 / 1V/step]
3-612-133	Set:Upper Vb Current:M	*ENG	[0 to 800 / 600 / 1V/step]
3-612-134	Set:Upper Vb Current:Y	*ENG	[0 to 800 / 600 / 1V/step]
3-612-201	Now:Std Speed: K	*ENG	[200 to 800 / 690 / 1-V/step]
3-612-202	Now:Std Speed: C	*ENG	[200 to 800 / 690 / 1-V/step]
3-612-203	Now:Std Speed: M	*ENG	[200 to 800 / 690 / 1-V/step]
3-612-204	Now:Std Speed: Y	*ENG	[200 to 800 / 690 / 1-V/step]
3-612-211	Now:Mid Speed: K	*ENG	[200 to 800 / 690 / 1-V/step]
3-612-212	Now:Mid Speed: C	*ENG	[200 to 800 / 690 / 1-V/step]
3-612-213	Now:Mid Speed: M	*ENG	[200 to 800 / 690 / 1-V/step]
3-612-214	Now:Mid Speed: Y	*ENG	[200 to 800 / 690 / 1-V/step]
3-612-221	Now:Low Speed: K	*ENG	[200 to 800 / 690 / 1-V/step]
3-612-222	Now:Low Speed: C	*ENG	[200 to 800 / 690 / 1-V/step]
3-612-223	Now:Low Speed: M	*ENG	[200 to 800 / 690 / 1-V/step]
3-612-224	Now:Low Speed: Y	*ENG	[200 to 800 / 690 / 1-V/step]

3613	**[LD Power Control]**		
3-613-001	Std Speed: K	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 1%/step]
3-613-002	Std Speed: C	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 1%/step]
3-613-003	Std Speed: M	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 1%/step]

3-613-004	Std Speed: Y	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 1%/step]
3-613-011	Mid Speed: K	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 1%/step]
3-613-012	Mid Speed: C	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 1%/step]
3-613-013	Mid Speed: M	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 1%/step]
3-613-014	Mid Speed: Y	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 1%/step]
3-613-021	Low Speed: K	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 1%/step]
3-613-022	Low Speed: C	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 1%/step]
3-613-023	Low Speed: M	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 1%/step]
3-613-024	Low Speed: Y	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 1%/step]
3-613-101	PrcsCntrlCorrect:K	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 140 / 1%/step]
3-613-102	PrcsCntrlCorrect:C	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 140 / 1%/step]
3-613-103	PrcsCntrlCorrect:M	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 140 / 1%/step]
3-613-104	PrcsCntrlCorrect:Y	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 140 / 1%/step]
3-613-201	Now:Std Speed: K	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 1%/step]
3-613-202	Now:Std Speed: C	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 1%/step]
3-613-203	Now:Std Speed: M	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 1%/step]
3-613-204	Now:Std Speed: Y	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 1%/step]
3-613-211	Now:Mid Speed: K	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 1%/step]
3-613-212	Now:Mid Speed: C	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 1%/step]
3-613-213	Now:Mid Speed: M	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 1%/step]
3-613-214	Now:Mid Speed: Y	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 1%/step]
3-613-221	Now:Low Speed: K	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 1%/step]
3-613-222	Now:Low Speed: C	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 1%/step]
3-613-223	Now:Low Speed: M	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 1%/step]
3-613-224	Now:Low Speed: Y	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 1%/step]

3619	**[Bias:Spd Corr]**		
3-619-011	VbCoef:Mid Spd: K	*ENG	[0.5 to 1.5 / 1 / 0.01/step]
3-619-012	VbCoef:Mid Spd: C	*ENG	[0.5 to 1.5 / 1 / 0.01/step]
3-619-013	VbCoef:Mid Spd: M	*ENG	[0.5 to 1.5 / 1 / 0.01/step]
3-619-014	VbCoef:Mid Spd: Y	*ENG	[0.5 to 1.5 / 1 / 0.01/step]
3-619-021	VbCoef:Low Spd: K	*ENG	[0.5 to 1.5 / 1 / 0.01/step]
3-619-022	VbCoef:Low Spd: C	*ENG	[0.5 to 1.5 / 1 / 0.01/step]
3-619-023	VbCoef:Low Spd: M	*ENG	[0.5 to 1.5 / 1 / 0.01/step]
3-619-024	VbCoef:Low Spd: Y	*ENG	[0.5 to 1.5 / 1 / 0.01/step]
3-619-051	Offset: Std Spd: K	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / 39 / 1V/step]
3-619-052	Offset: Std Spd: C	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / 39 / 1V/step]
3-619-053	Offset: Std Spd: M	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / 39 / 1V/step]
3-619-054	Offset: Std Spd: Y	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / 39 / 1V/step]
3-619-061	Offset: Mid Spd: K	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / 39 / 1V/step]
3-619-062	Offset: Mid Spd: C	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / 39 / 1V/step]
3-619-063	Offset: Mid Spd: M	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / 39 / 1V/step]
3-619-064	Offset: Mid Spd: Y	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / 39 / 1V/step]
3-619-071	Offset: Low Spd: K	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / 39 / 1V/step]
3-619-072	Offset: Low Spd: C	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / 39 / 1V/step]
3-619-073	Offset: Low Spd: M	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / 39 / 1V/step]
3-619-074	Offset: Low Spd: Y	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / 39 / 1V/step]

3620	[ProCon Target M/A]		
3-620-001	Maximum M/A:K	*ENG	[0.25 to 0.75 / 0.37 / 0.001mg/cm^2/step]
3-620-002	Maximum M/A:C	*ENG	[0.25 to 0.75 / 0.4 / 0.001mg/cm^2/step]
3-620-003	Maximum M/A:M	*ENG	[0.25 to 0.75 / 0.45 / 0.001mg/cm^2/step]
3-620-004	Maximum M/A:Y	*ENG	[0.25 to 0.75 / 0.4 / 0.001mg/cm^2/step]

3622	[Dev Pot :Set]		
3-622-001	Current:K	*ENG	[0 to 800 / 0 / 1V/step]
3-622-002	Current:C	*ENG	[0 to 800 / 0 / 1V/step]
3-622-003	Current:M	*ENG	[0 to 800 / 0 / 1V/step]
3-622-004	Current:Y	*ENG	[0 to 800 / 0 / 1V/step]
3-622-011	Current:F_K	*ENG	[0 to 800 / 0 / 1V/step]
3-622-012	Current:F_C	*ENG	[0 to 800 / 0 / 1V/step]
3-622-013	Current:F_M	*ENG	[0 to 800 / 0 / 1V/step]
3-622-014	Current:F_Y	*ENG	[0 to 800 / 0 / 1V/step]
3-622-021	Current:C_K	ENG	[0 to 800 / 0 / 1V/step]
3-622-022	Current:C_C	ENG	[0 to 800 / 0 / 1V/step]
3-622-023	Current:C_M	ENG	[0 to 800 / 0 / 1V/step]
3-622-024	Current:C_Y	ENG	[0 to 800 / 0 / 1V/step]
3-622-031	Current:R_K	ENG	[0 to 800 / 0 / 1V/step]
3-622-032	Current:R_C	ENG	[0 to 800 / 0 / 1V/step]
3-622-033	Current:R_M	ENG	[0 to 800 / 0 / 1V/step]
3-622-034	Current:R_Y	ENG	[0 to 800 / 0 / 1V/step]

3-622-051	UpperLimit	*ENG	[400 to 800 / 700 / 1V/step]
3-622-052	UpperLimit	*ENG	[400 to 800 / 700 / 1V/step]
3-622-053	UpperLimit	*ENG	[400 to 800 / 700 / 1V/step]
3-622-054	UpperLimit	*ENG	[400 to 800 / 700 / 1V/step]
3-622-061	LowerLimit	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 200 / 1V/step]
3-622-062	LowerLimit	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 200 / 1V/step]
3-622-063	LowerLimit	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 200 / 1V/step]
3-622-064	LowerLimit	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 200 / 1V/step]
3-622-101	Target:K	*ENG	[0 to 800 / 0 / 1V/step]
3-622-102	Target:C	*ENG	[0 to 800 / 0 / 1V/step]
3-622-103	Target:M	*ENG	[0 to 800 / 0 / 1V/step]
3-622-104	Target:Y	*ENG	[0 to 800 / 0 / 1V/step]
3-622-111	Target Corr:K	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / 0 / 1/step]
3-622-112	Target Corr:C	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / 0 / 1/step]
3-622-113	Target Corr:M	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / 0 / 1/step]
3-622-114	Target Corr:Y	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / 0 / 1/step]
3-622-121	Vk:Upper_K	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 30 / 1-V/step]
3-622-122	Vk:Upper_Col	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 30 / 1-V/step]
3-622-123	Vk:Lower_K	*ENG	[-128 to 0 / -90 / 1-V/step]
3-622-124	Vk:Lower_Col	*ENG	[-128 to 0 / -60 / 1-V/step]

3623	**[LD Power :Set]**		
3-623-001	Std Speed Slope:K	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / * / 1/step] *MP C3004: 213 *MP C3504: 213 *MP C4504: 221 *MP C5504: 233 *MP C6004: 233

3-623-002	Std Speed Slope:C	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / * / 1/step] *MP C3004: 213 *MP C3504: 213 *MP C4504: 221 *MP C5504: 233 *MP C6004: 233
3-623-003	Std Speed Slope:M	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / * / 1/step] *MP C3004: 213 *MP C3504: 213 *MP C4504: 221 *MP C5504: 233 *MP C6004: 233
3-623-004	Std Speed Slope:Y	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / * / 1/step] *MP C3004: 213 *MP C3504: 213 *MP C4504: 221 *MP C5504: 233 *MP C6004: 233
3-623-011	Std Speed intercept:K	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / * / 1/step] *MP C3004: -7 *MP C3504: -7 *MP C4504: -15 *MP C5504: -18 *MP C6004: -18
3-623-012	Std Speed intercept:C	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / * / 1/step] *MP C4504: -15 *MP C5504: -18 *MP C6004: -18
3-623-013	Std Speed intercept:M	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / * / 1/step] *MP C3004: -7 *MP C3504: -7 *MP C4504: -15 *MP C5504: -18 *MP C6004: -18

3-623-014	Std Speed intercept:Y	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / * / 1/step] *MP C3004: -7 *MP C3504: -7 *MP C4504: -15 *MP C5504: -18 *MP C6004: -18
3-623-021	Mid Speed Slope:K	ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 213 / 1/step]
3-623-022	Mid Speed Slope:C	ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 213 / 1/step]
3-623-023	Mid Speed Slope:M	ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 213 / 1/step]
3-623-024	Mid Speed Slope:Y	ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 213 / 1/step]
3-623-031	Mid Speed intercept:K	ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / -15 / 1/step]
3-623-032	Mid Speed intercept:C	ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / -15 / 1/step]
3-623-033	Mid Speed intercept:M	ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / -15 / 1/step]
3-623-034	Mid Speed intercept:Y	ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / -15 / 1/step]
3-623-041	Low Speed Slope:K	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / * / 1/step] *MP C3004: 182 *MP C3504: 182 *MP C4504: 204 *MP C5504: 204 *MP C6004: 204
3-623-042	Low Speed Slope:C	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / * / 1/step] *MP C3004: 182 *MP C3504: 182 *MP C4504: 204 *MP C5504: 204 *MP C6004: 204
3-623-043	Low Speed Slope:M	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / * / 1/step] *MP C3004: 182 *MP C3504: 182 *MP C4504: 204 *MP C5504: 204 *MP C6004: 204

3-623-044	Low Speed Slope:Y	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / * / 1/step] *MP C3004: 182 *MP C3504: 182 *MP C4504: 204 *MP C5504: 204 *MP C6004: 204
3-623-051	Low Speed intercept:K	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / * / 1/step] *MP C3004: 0 *MP C3504: 0 *MP C4504: -15 *MP C5504: -15 *MP C6004: -15
3-623-052	Low Speed intercept:C	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / * / 1/step] *MP C3004: 0 *MP C3504: 0 *MP C4504: -15 *MP C5504: -15 *MP C6004: -15
3-623-053	Low Speed intercept:M	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / * / 1/step] *MP C3004: 0 *MP C3504: 0 *MP C4504: -15 *MP C5504: -15 *MP C6004: -15
3-623-054	Low Speed intercept:Y	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / * / 1/step] *MP C3004: 0 *MP C3504: 0 *MP C4504: -15 *MP C5504: -15 *MP C6004: -15

3624	**[TC Adj. Mode]**		
3-624-001	Target(Upp Limit)	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.15 / * / 0.01mg/cm^2/-kV/step] *MP C3004: 0.15 *MP C3504: 0.15 *MP C4504: 0.01 *MP C5504: 0.01 *MP C6004: 0.01
3-624-002	Target(Lwr Limit)	*ENG	[-1 to 0 / -0.12 / * / 0.01mg/cm^2/-kV/step] *MP C3004: 0.15 *MP C3504: 0.15 *MP C4504: 0.01 *MP C5504: 0.01 *MP C6004: 0.01
3-624-021	Consumption Pat: DUTY: K	*ENG	[0 to 15 / 15 / 1/step]
3-624-022	Consumption Pat: DUTY: C	*ENG	[0 to 15 / 15 / 1/step]
3-624-023	Consumption Pat: DUTY: M	*ENG	[0 to 15 / 15 / 1/step]
3-624-024	Consumption Pat: DUTY: Y	*ENG	[0 to 15 / 15 / 1/step]
3-624-031	Max Counts:PowerON	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 1 / 1/step]
3-624-032	Max Counts:Job In	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 0 / 1/step]
3-624-033	Max Counts:Printing	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 0 / 1/step]
3-624-034	Max Counts:Job End	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 1 / 1/step]
3-624-035	Max Counts:ACC	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 2 / 1/step]
3-624-036	Max Counts:Initial Setting	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 3 / 1/step]
3-624-037	Max Counts:Replenishment	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 3 / 1/step]

3-624-038	Max Counts:Recovery	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 3 / 1/step]
3-624-071	AbsHumThresh(Upp)	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 18 / 0.01g/m^3/step]
3-624-072	AbsHumThresh(Low)	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 4 / 0.01g/m^3/step]
3-624-073	AbsHumThresh(Range)	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 12 / 0.01g/m^3/step]
3-624-101	AbsHum: Threshold 2	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 1500 / 0.01g/m^3/step]
3-624-102	Delta AbsHum: Threshold 2	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 550 / 0.01g/m^3/step]
3-624-111	Development DC Division Table	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 11 / 1/step]
3-624-112	Consumption Coefficient	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 0 / 0.1/step]
3-624-113	Consumption: Threshold 1	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 150 / 1mg/step]
3-624-114	Consumption: Threshold 2	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 300 / 1 mg/step]
3-624-115	Consumption: Threshold 3	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 450 / 1 mg/step]
3-624-116	Consumption: Threshold 4	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 600 / 1 mg/step]
3-624-117	Consumption: Threshold 5	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 750 / 1 mg/step]
3-624-118	Consumption: Threshold 6	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 900 / 1 mg/step]
3-624-121	Consumption: Threshold (Upp)	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 150 / 1 mg/step]

3627	**[P Pattern Extraction :Set]**		
3-627-001	Edge Detection Threshold :K	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 2 / 0.1V/step]
3-627-002	Edge Detection Threshold :C	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 2.5 / 0.1V/step]
3-627-003	Edge Detection Threshold :M	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 2.5 / 0.1V/step]
3-627-004	Edge Detection Threshold :Y	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 2.5 / 0.1V/step]

3-627-011	Edge Upper Limit:Potential Control	*ENG	[7 to 10 / 9 / 0.1mm]
3-627-012	Edge Upper Limit:IBACC	*ENG	[10 to 13 / 12 / 0.1mm/step]
3-627-013	Edge Upper Limit:RTP	*ENG	[5 to 8 / 7 / 0.1mm/step]
3-627-021	Edge Lower Limit:Potential Control	*ENG	[4 to 7 / 5 / 0.1mm/step]
3-627-022	Edge Lower Limit:IBACC	*ENG	[7 to 10 / 8 / 0.1mm/step]
3-627-023	Edge Lower Limit:RTP	*ENG	[2 to 5 / 3 / 0.1mm/step]

3628	**[ID Pattern Timing :Set]**		
3-628-001	Scan: YCMK	*ENG	[-500 to 500 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]
3-628-002	Detection Delay Time	*ENG	[0 to 2500 / 0 / 1msec/step]
3-628-003	Delay Time	*ENG	[0 to 2500 / 778 / 1msec/step]
3-628-004	MUSIC Delay Time	*ENG	[0 to 2500 / 150 / 1msec/step]

3630	**[Dev gamma :Disp/Set]**		
3-630-001	Current:K	*ENG	[0.1 to 6 / 0.81 / 0.01mg/cm^2/-kV/step]
3-630-002	Current:C	*ENG	[0.1 to 6 / 0.88 / 0.01mg/cm^2/-kV/step]
3-630-003	Current:M	*ENG	[0.1 to 6 / 0.8 / 0.01mg/cm^2/-kV/step]
3-630-004	Current:Y	*ENG	[0.1 to 6 / 0.88 / 0.01mg/cm^2/-kV/step]
3-630-011	Target:K	*ENG	[0.5 to 2.55 / 0.81 / 0.01mg/cm^2/-kV/step]
3-630-012	Target:C	*ENG	[0.5 to 2.55 / 0.88 / 0.01mg/cm^2/-kV/step]
3-630-013	Target:M	*ENG	[0.5 to 2.55 / 0.8 / 0.01mg/cm^2/-kV/step]
3-630-014	Target:Y	*ENG	[0.5 to 2.55 / 0.88 / 0.01mg/cm^2/-kV/step]

3-630-061	TnrDensity:K	*ENG	[0 to 25.5 / 0 / 0.1wt%/step]
3-630-062	TnrDensity:C	*ENG	[0 to 25.5 / 0 / 0.1wt%/step]
3-630-063	TnrDensity:M	*ENG	[0 to 25.5 / 0 / 0.1wt%/step]
3-630-064	TnrDensity:Y	*ENG	[0 to 25.5 / 0 / 0.1wt%/step]
3-630-111	Current:F_K	*ENG	[0.1 to 6 / 0.9 / 0.01mg/cm^2/-kV/step]
3-630-112	Current:F_C	*ENG	[0.1 to 6 / 0.8 / 0.01mg/cm^2/-kV/step]
3-630-113	Current:F_M	*ENG	[0.1 to 6 / 0.8 / 0.01mg/cm^2/-kV/step]
3-630-114	Current:F_Y	*ENG	[0.1 to 6 / 0.8 / 0.01mg/cm^2/-kV/step]
3-630-121	Current:C_K	*ENG	[0.1 to 6 / 0.9 / 0.01mg/cm^2/-kV/step]
3-630-122	Current:C_C	*ENG	[0.1 to 6 / 0.8 / 0.01mg/cm^2/-kV/step]
3-630-123	Current:C_M	*ENG	[0.1 to 6 / 0.8 / 0.01mg/cm^2/-kV/step]
3-630-124	Current:C_Y	*ENG	[0.1 to 6 / 0.8 / 0.01mg/cm^2/-kV/step]
3-630-131	Current:R_K	*ENG	[0.1 to 6 / 0.9 / 0.01mg/cm^2/-kV/step]
3-630-132	Current:R_C	*ENG	[0.1 to 6 / 0.8 / 0.01mg/cm^2/-kV/step]
3-630-133	Current:R_M	*ENG	[0.1 to 6 / 0.8 / 0.01mg/cm^2/-kV/step]
3-630-134	Current:R_Y	*ENG	[0.1 to 6 / 0.8 / 0.01mg/cm^2/-kV/step]
3-630-141	Range M/A Upp:K	*ENG	[0.2 to 1 / 0.4 / 0.01mg/cm^2/step]
3-630-142	Range M/A Low:K	*ENG	[0 to 0.2 / 0.05 / 0.01mg/cm^2/step]
3-630-143	Range M/A Upp:Col	*ENG	[0.2 to 1 / 0.5 / 0.01mg/cm^2/step]
3-630-144	Range M/A Low:Col	*ENG	[0 to 0.2 / 0.05 / 0.01mg/cm^2/step]

3631	**[Vk :Disp]**		
3-631-001	Current:K	*ENG	[-300 to 300 / 0 / 1-V/step]
3-631-002	Current:C	*ENG	[-300 to 300 / 0 / 1-V/step]
3-631-003	Current:M	*ENG	[-300 to 300 / 0 / 1-V/step]
3-631-004	Current:Y	*ENG	[-300 to 300 / 0 / 1-V/step]

3-631-111	Current:F_K	*ENG	[-300 to 300 / 0 / 1-V/step]
3-631-112	Current:F_C	*ENG	[-300 to 300 / 0 / 1-V/step]
3-631-113	Current:F_M	*ENG	[-300 to 300 / 0 / 1-V/step]
3-631-114	Current:F_Y	*ENG	[-300 to 300 / 0 / 1-V/step]
3-631-121	Current:C_K	*ENG	[-300 to 300 / 0 / 1-V/step]
3-631-122	Current:C_C	*ENG	[-300 to 300 / 0 / 1-V/step]
3-631-123	Current:C_M	*ENG	[-300 to 300 / 0 / 1-V/step]
3-631-124	Current:C_Y	*ENG	[-300 to 300 / 0 / 1-V/step]
3-631-131	Current:R_K	*ENG	[-300 to 300 / 0 / 1-V/step]
3-631-132	Current:R_C	*ENG	[-300 to 300 / 0 / 1-V/step]
3-631-133	Current:R_M	*ENG	[-300 to 300 / 0 / 1-V/step]
3-631-134	Current:R_Y	*ENG	[-300 to 300 / 0 / 1-V/step]

3680	**[Shading Compensation]**		
3-680-001	Plus Image Quantity: K	*ENG	[-20 to 16 / 0 / 1/step]
3-680-002	Plus Image Quantity: C	*ENG	[-20 to 16 / 0 / 1/step]
3-680-003	Plus Image Quantity: M	*ENG	[-20 to 16 / 0 / 1/step]
3-680-004	Plus Image Quantity: Y	*ENG	[-20 to 16 / 0 / 1/step]
3-680-011	Minus Image Quantity: K	*ENG	[-20 to 16 / 0 / 1/step]
3-680-012	Minus Image Quantity: C	*ENG	[-20 to 16 / 0 / 1/step]
3-680-013	Minus Image Quantity: M	*ENG	[-20 to 16 / 0 / 1/step]
3-680-014	Minus Image Quantity: Y	*ENG	[-20 to 16 / 0 / 1/step]

3690	**[Background Pot ProCon]**		
3-690-001	Correction Coefficient h:Disp: K	*ENG	[-100 to 100 / 0 / 1-V/step]
3-690-002	Correction Coefficient h:Disp: C	*ENG	[-100 to 100 / 0 / 1-V/step]

3-690-003	Correction Coefficient h:Disp: M	*ENG	[-100 to 100 / 0 / 1-V/step]
3-690-004	Correction Coefficient h:Disp: Y	*ENG	[-100 to 100 / 0 / 1-V/step]
3-690-011	Correction Coefficient h_1: K	*ENG	[-100 to 100 / 0 / 1-V/step]
3-690-012	Correction Coefficient h_1: C	*ENG	[-100 to 100 / 0 / 1-V/step]
3-690-013	Correction Coefficient h_1: M	*ENG	[-100 to 100 / 0 / 1-V/step]
3-690-014	Correction Coefficient h_1: Y	*ENG	[-100 to 100 / 0 / 1-V/step]
3-690-021	Correction Coefficient h_1:Upper	*ENG	[-100 to 100 / 50 / 1-V/step]
3-690-022	Correction Coefficient h_1:Lower	*ENG	[-100 to 100 / 0 / 1-V/step]
3-690-025	h_1 Coefficient	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 50 / 0.01 / -]
3-690-031	Dev gamma h_1 :Disp:K	*ENG	[0 to 600 / 0 / 0.01mg/cm^2/-kV/step]
3-690-032	Dev gamma h_1 :Disp:C	*ENG	[0 to 600 / 0 / 0.01mg/cm^2/-kV/step]
3-690-033	Dev gamma h_1 :Disp:M	*ENG	[0 to 600 / 0 / 0.01mg/cm^2/-kV/step]
3-690-034	Dev gamma h_1 :Disp:Y	*ENG	[0 to 600 / 0 / 0.01mg/cm^2/-kV/step]
3-690-051	Vkh_1 :Disp:K	*ENG	[-300 to 300 / 0 / 1-V/step]
3-690-052	Vkh_1 :Disp:C	*ENG	[-300 to 300 / 0 / 1-V/step]
3-690-053	Vkh_1 :Disp:M	*ENG	[-300 to 300 / 0 / 1-V/step]
3-690-054	Vkh_1 :Disp:Y	*ENG	[-300 to 300 / 0 / 1-V/step]
3-690-101	Threshold:Correction Coefficient h	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 10 / 1-V/step]
3-690-102	Threshold:Temperature	*ENG	[0 to 990 / 100 / 0.1deg/step]
3-690-103	Threshold:AbsoluteHumidity:Low	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 0.1g/m^3/step]
3-690-104	Threshold:AbsoluteHumidity:Hi	*ENG	[100 to 990 / 160 / 0.1g/m^3/step]
3-690-105	Temperature At Prev Correction	*ENG	[-990 to 990 / 0 / 0.1deg/step]

3-690-106	Threshold: Temperature change	*ENG	[0 to 990 / 100 / 0.1deg/step]
3-690-107	AbsoluteHumidity At Prev Correction	*ENG	[0 to 990 / 0 / 0.1g/m3/step]
3-690-108	Threshold:Humidity change	*ENG	[0 to 990 / 50 / 0.1g/m3/step]
3-690-109	Count:Disp:Pages	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 0 / 1 / page]
3-690-110	Threshold:Interval	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 0 / 1 / page]
3-690-111	Max: Correction Coefficient change	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1-V/step]
3-690-112	Threshold: Correction Coefficient change	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1-V/step]
3-690-113	Threshold:Correction Coefficient h:JobEnd	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1-V/step]
3-690-141	Vk Offset:Low Humidity:K	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 100 / 1-V/step]
3-690-142	Vk Offset:Low Humidity:CMY	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 100 / 1-V/step]
3-690-143	Vk Offset:Std Humidity:K	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 100 / 1-V/step]
3-690-144	Vk Offset:Std Humidity:CMY	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 100 / 1-V/step]
3-690-145	Vk Offset:Hi Humidity:K	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 100 / 1-V/step]
3-690-146	Vk Offset:Hi Humidity:CMY	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 100 / 1-V/step]

3700	**[New Unit Detection]**		
3-700-001	ON/OFF Setting	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1/step]

3701	**[Manual New Unit Set]**		
3-701-002	# PCU:K	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
3-701-003	# Dev Unit:K	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
3-701-025	# PCU:C	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
3-701-026	# Dev Unit:C	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
3-701-048	# PCU:M	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]

3-701-049	# Dev Unit:M	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
3-701-071	# PCU:Y	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
3-701-072	# Dev Unit:Y	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
3-701-093	# ITB Unit	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
3-701-102	# ITB Cleaning Unit	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
3-701-109	# PTR Unit	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
3-701-115	# Fusing Unit	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
3-701-116	Fusing Belt	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
3-701-118	Pressure Roller	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
3-701-131	Dust Filter	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
3-701-142	Waste Toner Bottle	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
3-701-206	ADF Pick-up Roller	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
3-701-207	ADF Supply Belt	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
3-701-208	ADF Reverse Roller	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]

3704	**[PCU Voltage Correction]**		
3-704-001	ON/OFF Setting	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]

3800	**[Waste Toner Full Detection]**		
3-800-001	Condition	*ENG	[0 to 4 / 0 / 1/step]
3-800-002	Page Count 1 After Near Full	*ENG	[0 to 1000000 / 0 / 1sheet/step]
3-800-003	Volume Count 1 After Near Full	*ENG	[0 to 10000000 / 0 / 0.1mg/step]
3-800-004	Volume Count 1 After Replacement	*ENG	[0 to 10000000 / 0 / 0.1mg/step]
3-800-005	Volume Count 2 After Replacement	*ENG	[0 to 10000000 / 0 / 0.1mg/step]

3-800-006	Page Count 2 After Near Full	*ENG	[0 to 1000000 / 0 / 1sheet/step]
3-800-007	Volume Count 2 After Near Full	*ENG	[0 to 10000000 / 0 / 0.1mg/step]
3-800-014	Threshold : Remainder days	*ENG	[1 to 255 / 15 / 1day/step]
3-800-024	Date of detection for near full	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]

3905	**[Recycled Parts: New/Old Flag]**		
3-905-001	OPC:K	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
3-905-002	OPC:C	*ENG	
3-905-003	OPC:M	*ENG	
3-905-004	OPC:Y	*ENG	

3990	**[Abs Temp.:Get Charge Load]**		
3-990-001	Temperature: Display	*ENG	[0 to 70 / 0 / 0.1deg/step]
3990	**[Abs Humidity:Get Charge Load]**		
3-990-002	Abs Humidity: Display	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 0.01g/m^3/step]

3.4 ENGINE SP TABLES-4

3.4.1 SP4-XXX (SCANNER)

4008	[Sub Scan Magnification Adj]		
4-008-001	-	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.1%/step]

4010	[Sub Scan Registration Adj]		
4-010-001	-	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]

4011	[Main Scan Reg]		
4-011-001	-	*ENG	[-2.5 to 2.5 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]

4012	[Set Scale Mask]		
4-012-001	Book:Sub LEdge	ENG	[0 to 3 / 1 / 0.1mm/step]
4-012-002	Book:Sub TEdge	ENG	[0 to 3 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]
4-012-003	Book:Main:LEdge	ENG	[0 to 3 / 1 / 0.1mm/step]
4-012-004	Book:Main:TEdge	ENG	[0 to 3 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]
4-012-005	ADF: Leading Edge	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]
4-012-007	ADF: Right	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]
4-012-008	ADF: left	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]

4013	**[Scanner Free Run]**		
4-013-001	Book mode :Lamp Off	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: OFF 1: ON
4-013-002	Book mode :Lamp On	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: OFF 1: ON

4020	**[Dust Check]**		
4-020-001	Dust Detect:On/Off	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: OFF, 1: ON
4-020-002	Dust Detect:Lvl	ENG	[0 to 8 / **4** / 1/step] 0: lowest detection level 8: highest detection level
4020	**[Dust Check Lvl]**		
4-020-003	Dust Reject:Lvl	ENG	[0 to 4 / **0** / 1/step]
4020	**[DF Dust Check]**		
4-020-011	Dust Detect Level:Rear	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: OFF, 1: ON
4-020-012	Correction Level:Rear	ENG	[0 to 8 / **4** / 1/step] 0:Lowest level 8:Highest level

4201	**[LoCPP edge level:K]**		
4-201-001	600dpi 2bit edge1	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **15** / 1/step]
4-201-002	600dpi 2bit edge2	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **15** / 1/step]
4-201-003	600dpi 4bit edge1	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **15** / 1/step]
4-201-004	600dpi 4bit edge2	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **15** / 1/step]
4-201-005	600dpi 1bit edge1	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **15** / 1/step]

4-201-006	600dpi 1bit edge2	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **15** / 1/step]
4-201-011	1200dpi1bit edge12	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **15** / 1/step]
4-201-012	1200dpi1bit edge34	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **15** / 1/step]
4-201-013	1200dpi2bit edge12	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **15** / 1/step]
4-201-014	1200dpi2bit edge34	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **15** / 1/step]

4202	**[LoCPP edge level:C]**		
4-202-001	600dpi 2bit edge1	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **15** / 1/step]
4-202-002	600dpi 2bit edge2	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **15** / 1/step]
4-202-003	600dpi 4bit edge1	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **15** / 1/step]
4-202-004	600dpi 4bit edge2	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **15** / 1/step]
4-202-005	600dpi 1bit edge1	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **15** / 1/step]
4-202-006	600dpi 1bit edge2	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **15** / 1/step]
4-202-011	1200dpi 1bit edge12	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **15** / 1/step]
4-202-012	1200dpi 1bit edge34	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **15** / 1/step]
4-202-013	1200dpi 2bit edge12	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **15** / 1/step]
4-202-014	1200dpi 2bit edge34	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **15** / 1/step]

4203	**[LoCPP edge level:M]**		
4-203-001	600dpi 2bit edge1	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **15** / 1/step]
4-203-002	600dpi 2bit edge2	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **15** / 1/step]
4-203-003	600dpi 4bit edge1	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **15** / 1/step]
4-203-004	600dpi 4bit edge2	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **15** / 1/step]
4-203-005	600dpi 1bit edge1	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **15** / 1/step]
4-203-006	600dpi 1bit edge2	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **15** / 1/step]
4-203-011	1200dpi 1bit edge12	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **15** / 1/step]

4-203-012	1200dpi 1bit edge34	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **15** / 1/step]
4-203-013	1200dpi 2bit edge12	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **15** / 1/step]
4-203-014	1200dpi 2bit edge34	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **15** / 1/step]

4204	**[LoCPP edge level:Y]**		
4-204-001	600dpi 2bit edge1	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **15** / 1/step]
4-204-002	600dpi 2bit edge2	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **15** / 1/step]
4-204-003	600dpi 4bit edge1	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **15** / 1/step]
4-204-004	600dpi 4bit edge2	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **15** / 1/step]
4-204-005	600dpi 1bit edge1	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **15** / 1/step]
4-204-006	600dpi 1bit edge2	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **15** / 1/step]
4-204-011	1200dpi 1bit edge12	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **15** / 1/step]
4-204-012	1200dpi 1bit edge34	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **15** / 1/step]
4-204-013	1200dpi 2bit edge12	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **15** / 1/step]
4-204-014	1200dpi 2bit edge34	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **15** / 1/step]

4301	**[Operation Check APS Sensor]**		
4-301-001	-	*ENG	[0 to 255 / **0** / 1/step] 0: Not detected 1: Detected

4303	**[Min Size for APS]**		
4-303-001	-	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0 : No Original 1: A5-Lengthwise

4305	[8K/16K Detection]		
4-305-001	-	*ENG	[0 to 3 / **0** / 1/step] 0: Normal Detection 1: A4-Sideways LT-Lengthwise 2: LT-Sideways A4-Lengthwise 3: 8K 16K

4308	[Scan Size Detection]		
4-308-001	Detection ON/OFF	*ENG	[0 to 2 / **1** / 1/step] 0: OFF 1: ON 2: APS

4309	[Scan Size Detect:Setting]		
4-309-001	Original Density Thresh	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 1 / 1/step]
4-309-002	Detection Time	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 26 / 1digit/step]
4-309-003	Lamp ON:Delay Time	*ENG	[20 to 100 / 60 / 20msec/step]
4-309-004	LED PWM Duty	*ENG	[40 to 200 / 40 / 10msec/step]

4310	[Scan Size Detect Value]		
4-310-001	S1:R	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1digit/step]
4-310-002	S1:G	ENG	
4-310-003	S1:B	ENG	
4-310-004	S2:R	ENG	
4-310-005	S2:G	ENG	
4-310-006	S2:B	ENG	
4-310-007	S3:R	ENG	
4-310-008	S3:G	ENG	

4-310-009	S3:B	ENG	

4400	**[Org Edge Mask]**		
4-400-001	Book:Sub:LEdge(Left)	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]
4-400-002	Book:Sub:TEdge(Right)	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]
4-400-003	Book:Main:LEdge(Rear)	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]
4-400-004	Book:Main:Tedge(Front)	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]
4-400-005	ADF: Leading Edge	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]
4-400-007	ADF: Right	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]
4-400-008	ADF: left	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]

4417	**[IPU Test Pattern]**		
4-417-001	Test Pattern	ENG	[0 to 8 / **0** / 1/step] 0: Scanned image 1: Gradation main scan A 2: Patch 16C 3: Grid pattern A 4: Slant grid pattern B 5: Slant grid pattern C 6: Slant grid pattern D 7: Scanned+Slant Grid C 8: Scanned+Slant Grid D

4429	**[Select Copy Data Security]**		
4-429-001	Copying	*ENG	[0 to 3 / **3** / 1/step]
4-429-002	Scanning	*ENG	[0 to 3 / **3** / 1/step]
4-429-003	Fax Operation	*ENG	[0 to 3 / **3** / 1/step]

4460	[Digital AE]		
4-460-001	Low Limit Value	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **364** / 1/step]
4-460-002	Background level	*ENG	[512 to 1535 / **932** / 1/step]

4501	[ACC Target Den]		
4-501-001	Copy:K:Text	*ENG	[0 to 10 / **5** / 1/step]
4-501-002	Copy:C:Text	*ENG	[0 to 10 / **5** / 1/step]
4-501-003	Copy:M:Text	*ENG	[0 to 10 / **5** / 1/step]
4-501-004	Copy:Y:Text	*ENG	[0 to 10 / **5** / 1/step]
4-501-005	Copy:K:Photo	*ENG	[0 to 10 / **5** / 1/step]
4-501-006	Copy:C:Photo	*ENG	[0 to 10 / **5** / 1/step]
4-501-007	Copy:M:Photo	*ENG	[0 to 10 / **5** / 1/step]
4-501-008	Copy:Y:Photo	*ENG	[0 to 10 / **5** / 1/step]

4505	[ACC Cor:Bright]		
4-505-001	Master:K	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / **0** / 1/step]
4-505-002	Master:C	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / **0** / 1/step]
4-505-003	Master:M	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / **0** / 1/step]
4-505-004	Master:Y	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / **0** / 1/step]
4-505-005	Slave:K	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / **0** / 1/step]
4-505-006	Slave:C	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / **0** / 1/step]
4-505-007	Slave:M	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / **0** / 1/step]
4-505-008	Slave:Y	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / **0** / 1/step]

4506	**[ACC Cor:Dark]**		
4-506-001	Master:K	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / **0** / 1/step]
4-506-002	Master:C	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / **0** / 1/step]
4-506-003	Master:M	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / **0** / 1/step]
4-506-004	Master:Y	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / **0** / 1/step]
4-506-005	Slave:K	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / **0** / 1/step]
4-506-006	Slave:C	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / **0** / 1/step]
4-506-007	Slave:M	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / **0** / 1/step]
4-506-008	Slave:Y	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / **0** / 1/step]

4520	**[IBACC:DetectedValue]**		
4-520-001	Latest:K_P1	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-002	Latest:K_P2	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-003	Latest:K_P3	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-004	Latest:K_P4	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-005	Latest:K_P5	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-006	Latest:K_P6	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-007	Latest:K_P6	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-008	Latest:K_P6	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-021	Latest:C_P1	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-022	Latest:C_P2	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-023	Latest:C_P3	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-024	Latest:C_P4	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-025	Latest:C_P5	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-026	Latest:C_P6	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]

4-520-027	Latest:C_P6	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-028	Latest:C_P6	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-041	Latest:M_P1	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-042	Latest:M_P2	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-043	Latest:M_P3	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-044	Latest:M_P4	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-045	Latest:M_P5	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-046	Latest:M_P6	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-047	Latest:M_P6	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-048	Latest:M_P6	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-061	Latest:Y_P1	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-062	Latest:Y_P2	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-063	Latest:Y_P3	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-064	Latest:Y_P4	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-065	Latest:Y_P5	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-066	Latest:Y_P6	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-067	Latest:Y_P6	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-068	Latest:Y_P6	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-102	Previous:K_P2	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-103	Previous:K_P3	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-104	Previous:K_P4	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-105	Previous:K_P5	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-106	Previous:K_P6	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-107	Previous:K_P6	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-108	Previous:K_P6	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-121	Previous:C_P1	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]

4-520-122	Previous:C_P2	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-123	Previous:C_P3	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-124	Previous:C_P4	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-125	Previous:C_P5	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-126	Previous:C_P6	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-127	Previous:C_P6	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-128	Previous:C_P6	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-141	Previous:M_P1	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-142	Previous:M_P2	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-143	Previous:M_P3	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-144	Previous:M_P4	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-145	Previous:M_P5	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-146	Previous:M_P6	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-147	Previous:M_P6	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-148	Previous:M_P6	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-161	Previous:Y_P1	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-162	Previous:Y_P2	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-163	Previous:Y_P3	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-164	Previous:Y_P4	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-165	Previous:Y_P5	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-166	Previous:Y_P6	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-167	Previous:Y_P6	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]
4-520-168	Previous:Y_P6	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **0** / 1/step]

4540	[Print Coverage]		
4-540-001	RY Phase: Option	*ENG	[0 to 255 / **0** / 1/step] 0:OFF 1:ON
4-540-002	RY Phase: R	*ENG	[-256 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]
4-540-003	RY Phase: G	*ENG	[-256 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]
4-540-004	RY Phase: B	*ENG	[-256 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]
4-540-005	YR Phase: Option	*ENG	[0 to 255 / **0** / 1/step] 0:OFF 1:ON
4-540-006	YR Phase: R	*ENG	[-256 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]
4-540-007	YR Phase: G	*ENG	[-256 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]
4-540-008	YR Phase: B	*ENG	[-256 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]
4-540-009	YG Phase: Option	*ENG	[0 to 255 / **0** / 1/step] 0:OFF 1:ON
4-540-010	YG Phase: R	*ENG	[-256 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]
4-540-011	YG Phase: G	*ENG	[-256 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]
4-540-012	YG Phase: B	*ENG	[-256 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]
4-540-013	GY Phase: Option	*ENG	[0 to 255 / **0** / 1/step] 0:OFF 1:ON
4-540-014	GY Phase: R	*ENG	[-256 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]
4-540-015	GY Phase: G	*ENG	[-256 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]
4-540-016	GY Phase: B	*ENG	[-256 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]
4-540-017	GC Phase: Option	*ENG	[0 to 255 / **0** / 1/step] 0:OFF 1:ON

4-540-018	GC Phase: R	*ENG	[-256 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]
4-540-019	GC Phase: G	*ENG	[-256 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]
4-540-020	GC Phase: B	*ENG	[-256 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]
4-540-021	CG Phase: Option	*ENG	[0 to 255 / **0** / 1/step] 0:OFF 1:ON
4-540-022	CG Phase: R	*ENG	[-256 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]
4-540-023	CG Phase: G	*ENG	[-256 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]
4-540-024	CG Phase: B	*ENG	[-256 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]
4-540-025	CB Phase: Option	*ENG	[0 to 255 / **0** / 1/step] 0:OFF 1:ON
4-540-026	CB Phase: R	*ENG	[-256 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]
4-540-027	CB Phase: G	*ENG	[-256 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]
4-540-028	CB Phase: B	*ENG	[-256 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]
4-540-029	BC Phase: Option	*ENG	[0 to 255 / **0** / 1/step] 0:OFF 1:ON
4-540-030	BC Phase: R	*ENG	[-256 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]
4-540-031	BC Phase: G	*ENG	[-256 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]
4-540-032	BC Phase: B	*ENG	[-256 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]
4-540-033	BM Phase: Option	*ENG	[0 to 255 / **0** / 1/step] 0:OFF 1:ON
4-540-034	BM Phase: R	*ENG	[-256 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]
4-540-035	BM Phase: G	*ENG	[-256 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]
4-540-036	BM Phase: B	*ENG	[-256 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]

4-540-037	MB Phase: Option	*ENG	[0 to 255 / **0** / 1/step] 0:OFF 1:ON
4-540-038	MB Phase: R	*ENG	[-256 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]
4-540-039	MB Phase: G	*ENG	[-256 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]
4-540-040	MB Phase: B	*ENG	[-256 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]
4-540-041	MR Phase: Option	*ENG	[0 to 255 / **0** / 1/step] 0:OFF 1:ON
4-540-042	MR Phase: R	*ENG	[-256 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]
4-540-043	MR Phase: G	*ENG	[-256 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]
4-540-044	MR Phase: B	*ENG	[-256 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]
4-540-045	RM Phase: Option	*ENG	[0 to 255 / **0** / 1/step] 0:OFF 1:ON
4-540-046	RM Phase: R	*ENG	[-256 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]
4-540-047	RM Phase: G	*ENG	[-256 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]
4-540-048	RM Phase: B	*ENG	[-256 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]
4-540-049	WHITE: Option	*ENG	[0 to 255 / **0** / 1/step] 0:OFF 1:ON
4-540-050	WHITE:R	*ENG	[-256 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]
4-540-051	WHITE:G	*ENG	[-256 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]
4-540-052	WHITE:B	*ENG	[-256 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]
4-540-053	BLACK: Option	*ENG	[0 to 255 / **0** / 1/step] 0:OFF 1:ON
4-540-054	BLACK:R	*ENG	[-256 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]
4-540-055	BLACK:G	*ENG	[-256 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]

4-540-056	BLACK:B	*ENG	[-256 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]

4541	**[Photo Correction]**		
4-541-001	Copied Photo	ENG	[0 to 1 / **0** / 1/step]

4550	**[Scan Apli:Txt/Print]**		
4-550-005	MTF: 0(Off) 1-15 (Weak-Strong)	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **8** / 1/step]
4-550-006	Smoothing: 0(x1) 1-7 (Weak-Strong)	*ENG	[0 to 7 / **4** / 1/step]
4-550-007	Brightness: 1-255	*ENG	[1 to 255 / **128** / 1/step]
4-550-008	Contrast: 1-255	*ENG	[1 to 255 / **128** / 1/step]
4-550-009	Ind Dot Erase: 0(Off) 1-7 (Weak-Strong)	*ENG	[0 to 7 / **0** / 1/step]

4551	**[Scan Apli:Txt]**		
4-551-005	MTF: 0(Off) 1-15 (Weak-Strong)	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **8** / 1/step]
4-551-006	Smoothing: 0(x1) 1-7 (Weak-Strong)	*ENG	[0 to 7 / **4** / 1/step]
4-551-007	Brightness: 1-255	*ENG	[1 to 255 / **128** / 1/step]
4-551-008	Contrast: 1-255	*ENG	[1 to 255 / **128** / 1/step]
4-551-009	Ind Dot Erase: 0(Off) 1-7 (Weak-Strong)	*ENG	[0 to 7 / **0** / 1/step]

4552	[Scan Apli:Txt Dropout]		
4-552-005	MTF: 0(Off) 1-15 (Weak-Strong)	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **8** / 1/step]
4-552-006	Smoothing: 0(x1) 1-7 (Weak-Strong)	*ENG	[0 to 7 / **4** / 1/step]
4-552-007	Brightness: 1-255	*ENG	[1 to 255 / **128** / 1/step]
4-552-008	Contrast: 1-255	*ENG	[1 to 255 / **128** / 1/step]
4-552-009	Ind Dot Erase: 0(Off) 1-7 (Weak-Strong)	*ENG	[0 to 7 / **0** / 1/step]

4553	[Scan Apli:Txt/Photo]		
4-553-005	MTF: 0(Off) 1-15 (Weak-Strong)	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **8** / 1/step]
4-553-006	Smoothing: 0(x1) 1-7 (Weak-Strong)	*ENG	[0 to 7 / **4** / 1/step]
4-553-007	Brightness: 1-255	*ENG	[1 to 255 / **128** / 1/step]
4-553-008	Contrast: 1-255	*ENG	[1 to 255 / **128** / 1/step]
4-553-009	Ind Dot Erase: 0(Off) 1-7 (Weak-Strong)	*ENG	[0 to 7 / **0** / 1/step]

4554	[Scan Apli:Photo]		
4-554-005	MTF: 0(Off) 1-15 (Weak-Strong)	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **8** / 1/step]
4-554-006	Smoothing: 0(x1) 1-7 (Weak-Strong)	*ENG	[0 to 7 / **4** / 1/step]
4-554-007	Brightness: 1-255	*ENG	[1 to 255 / **128** / 1/step]
4-554-008	Contrast: 1-255	*ENG	[1 to 255 / **128** / 1/step]
4-554-009	Ind Dot Erase: 0(Off) 1-7 (Weak-Strong)	*ENG	[0 to 7 / **0** / 1/step]

4565	**[Scan Apli:GrayScale]**		
4-565-005	MTF: 0(Off) 1-15 (Weak-Strong)	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **8** / 1/step]
4-565-006	Smoothing: 0(x1) 1-7 (Weak-Strong)	*ENG	[0 to 7 / **4** / 1/step]
4-565-007	Brightness: 1-255	*ENG	[1 to 255 / **128** / 1/step]
4-565-008	Contrast: 1-255	*ENG	[1 to 255 / **128** / 1/step]
4-565-009	Ind Dot Erase: 0(Off) 1-7 (Weak-Strong)	*ENG	[0 to 7 / **0** / 1/step]

4570	**[Scan Apli:Col Txt/Photo]**		
4-570-005	MTF: 0(Off) 1-15 (Weak-Strong)	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **8** / 1/step]
4-570-006	Smoothing: 0(x1) 1-7 (Weak-Strong)	*ENG	[0 to 7 / **4** / 1/step]
4-570-007	Brightness: 1-255	*ENG	[1 to 255 / **128** / 1/step]
4-570-008	Contrast: 1-255	*ENG	[1 to 255 / **128** / 1/step]
4-570-009	Ind Dot Erase: 0(Off) 1-7 (Weak-Strong)	*ENG	[0 to 7 / **0** / 1/step]

4571	**[Scan Apli:Col Gloss Photo]**		
4-571-005	MTF: 0(Off) 1-15 (Weak-Strong)	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **8** / 1/step]
4-571-006	Smoothing: 0(x1) 1-7 (Weak-Strong)	*ENG	[0 to 7 / **4** / 1/step]
4-571-007	Brightness: 1-255	*ENG	[1 to 255 / **128** / 1/step]
4-571-008	Contrast: 1-255	*ENG	[1 to 255 / **128** / 1/step]
4-571-009	Ind Dot Erase: 0(Off) 1-7 (Weak-Strong)	*ENG	[0 to 7 / **0** / 1/step]

4572	[Scan Apli:AutoCol]		
4-572-005	MTF: 0(Off) 1-15 (Weak-Strong)	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **8** / 1/step]
4-572-006	Smoothing: 0(x1) 1-7 (Weak-Strong)	*ENG	[0 to 7 / **4** / 1/step]
4-572-007	Brightness: 1-255	*ENG	[1 to 255 / **128** / 1/step]
4-572-008	Contrast: 1-255	*ENG	[1 to 255 / **128** / 1/step]
4-572-009	Ind Dot Erase: 0(Off) 1-7 (Weak-Strong)	*ENG	[0 to 7 / **0** / 1/step]

4580	[Fax Apli:Txt/Chart]		
4-580-005	MTF: 0(Off) 1-15 (Weak-Strong)	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **8** / 1/step]
4-580-006	Smoothing: 0(x1) 1-7 (Weak-Strong)	*ENG	[0 to 7 / **4** / 1/step]
4-580-007	Brightness: 1-255	*ENG	[1 to 255 / **128** / 1/step]
4-580-008	Contrast: 1-255	*ENG	[1 to 255 / **128** / 1/step]
4-580-009	Ind Dot Erase: 0(Off) 1-7 (Weak-Strong)	*ENG	[0 to 7 / **0** / 1/step]
4-580-010	Texture Erase: 0	*ENG	[0 to 2 / **0** / 1/step]

4581	[Fax Apli:Txt]		
4-581-005	MTF: 0(Off) 1-15 (Weak-Strong)	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **8** / 1/step]
4-581-006	Smoothing: 0(x1) 1-7 (Weak-Strong)	*ENG	[0 to 7 / **4** / 1/step]
4-581-007	Brightness: 1-255	*ENG	[1 to 255 / **128** / 1/step]
4-581-008	Contrast: 1-255	*ENG	[1 to 255 / **128** / 1/step]

4-581-009	Ind Dot Erase: 0(Off) 1-7 (Weak-Strong)	*ENG	[0 to 7 / **0** / 1/step]

4582	**[Fax Apli:Txt/Photo]**		
4-582-005	MTF: 0(Off) 1-15 (Weak-Strong)	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **8** / 1/step]
4-582-006	Smoothing: 0(x1) 1-7 (Weak-Strong)	*ENG	[0 to 7 / **4** / 1/step]
4-582-007	Brightness: 1-255	*ENG	[1 to 255 / **128** / 1/step]
4-582-008	Contrast: 1-255	*ENG	[1 to 255 / **128** / 1/step]
4-582-009	Ind Dot Erase: 0(Off) 1-7 (Weak-Strong)	*ENG	[0 to 7 / **0** / 1/step]
4-582-010	Texture Erase: 0	*ENG	[0 to 2 / **0** / 1/step]

4583	**[Fax Apli:Photo]**		
4-583-005	MTF: 0(Off) 1-15 (Weak-Strong)	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **8** / 1/step]
4-583-006	Smoothing: 0(x1) 1-7 (Weak-Strong)	*ENG	[0 to 7 / **4** / 1/step]
4-583-007	Brightness: 1-255	*ENG	[1 to 255 / **128** / 1/step]
4-583-008	Contrast: 1-255	*ENG	[1 to 255 / **128** / 1/step]
4-583-009	Ind Dot Erase: 0(Off) 1-7 (Weak-Strong)	*ENG	[0 to 7 / **0** / 1/step]
4-583-010	Texture Erase: 0	*ENG	[0 to 2 / **0** / 1/step]

4584	[Fax Apli:Original 1]		
4-584-005	MTF: 0(Off) 1-15 (Weak-Strong)	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **8** / 1/step]
4-584-006	Smoothing: 0(x1) 1-7 (Weak-Strong)	*ENG	[0 to 7 / **4** / 1/step]
4-584-007	Brightness: 1-255	*ENG	[1 to 255 / **128** / 1/step]
4-584-008	Contrast: 1-255	*ENG	[1 to 255 / **128** / 1/step]
4-584-009	Ind Dot Erase: 0(Off) 1-7 (Weak-Strong)	*ENG	[0 to 7 / **0** / 1/step]

4585	[Fax Apli:Original 2]		
4-585-005	MTF: 0(Off) 1-15 (Weak-Strong)	*ENG	[0 to 15 / **8** / 1/step]
4-585-006	Smoothing: 0(x1) 1-7 (Weak-Strong)	*ENG	[0 to 7 / **4** / 1/step]
4-585-007	Brightness: 1-255	*ENG	[1 to 255 / **128** / 1/step]
4-585-008	Contrast: 1-255	*ENG	[1 to 255 / **128** / 1/step]
4-585-009	Independent Dot Erase (0)/ 1-7 (Strong)	*ENG	[0 to 7 / **0** / 1/step]

4600	[SBU Version Display]		
001	SBU ID	ENG	[0x00 to 0xFF / **0** / 1/step]

4609	[Gray Balance Set: R]		
4-609-001	Book Scan	*ENG	[-384 to 255 / -100 / 1digit/step]
4-609-002	DF Scan	*ENG	[-384 to 255 / -100 / 1digit/step]

4610	**[Gray Balance Set: G]**		
4-610-001	Book Scan	*ENG	[-384 to 255 / -100 / 1digit/step]
4-610-002	DF Scan	*ENG	[-384 to 255 / -100 / 1digit/step]

4611	**[Gray Balance Set: B]**		
4-611-001	Book Scan	*ENG	[-384 to 255 / -100 / 1digit/step]
4-611-002	DF Scan	*ENG	[-384 to 255 / -100 / 1digit/step]

4635	**[SSCG Correction Set]**		
4-635-001	Mode Selection	*ENG	[0 to 3 / **1** / 1/step] 0: Do not noise correct SSCG. 1: Only adjust analog (initial value) 2: Only adjust digital 3: Adjust both analog/digital

4646	[Scan Adjust Error]		
4-646-001	White level	ENG	[0 to 65535 / **0** / 1/step] Bit15:Unused Bit14: Unused Bit13:White level abnormal (F side/RED/EVEN pixel) Bit12: White level abnormal (F side /RED/ODD pixel) Bit11: White level abnormal (F side /GREEN/EVEN pixel) Bit10: White level abnormal (F side /GREEN/ODD pixel) Bit9: White level abnormal (F side /BLUE/EVEN pixel) Bit8:White level abnormal (F side /BLUE/ODD pixel) Bit7: Unused Bit6: Unused Bit5:gain abnormal (F side /RED/EVEN pixel) Bit4: gain abnormal (F side /RED/ODD pixel) Bit3: gain abnormal (F side /GREEN/EVEN pixel) Bit2: gain abnormal (F side /GREEN/ODD pixel) Bit1: gain abnormal (F side /BLUE/EVEN pixel) Bit0: gain abnormal (F side /BLUE/ODD pixel)

4-646-002	Black level	ENG	[0 to 65535 / **0** / 1/step] Bit7: Unused Bit6: Unused Bit5: Black level abnormal (F side/RED/EVEN Pixel) Bit4: Black level abnormal (F side /RED/ODD Pixel) Bit3: Black level abnormal (F side /GREEN/EVEN Pixel) Bit2: Black level abnormal (F side /GREEN/ODD Pixel) Bit1: Black level abnormal (F side /BLUE/EVEN Pixel) Bit0: Black level abnormal (F side /BLUE/ODD Pixel)
4-646-003	SSCG Correction	ENG	[0 to 65535 / **0** / 1/step] Bit7: Unused Bit6: Unused Bit5: SSCG correction error (Fside/RED/EVEN Pixel) Bit4: SSCG correction error (Fside/RED/ODD Pixel) Bit3: SSCG correction error (Fside/GREEN/EVEN Pixel) Bit2: SSCG correction error (Fside/GREEN/ODD Pixel) Bit1: SSCG correction error (Fside/BLUE/EVEN Pixel) Bit0: SSCG correction error (Fside/BLUE/ODD Pixel)

4647	**[Scanner Hard Error]**		
4-647-001	Power-ON	ENG	[0 to 65535 / **0** / 1/step] Bit15: Unused Bit14:SBU hardware error (Power ON/un-reset error) Bit13:SBU hardware error (Serial communication error: F side) Bit12:SBU hardware error (Reset error: F side) Bit11: Unused Bit10: Unused Bit9:SBU hardware error (Version error) Bit8: Unused Bit7: Unused Bit6: Unused Bit5:SBU hardware error (Serial communication error: L side) Bit4:SBU hardware error (Reset error:Lside) Bit3: Unused Bit2: Unused Bit1: Unused

4688	**[DF Density Adjustment]**		
4-688-001	ARDF	*ENG	[80 to 120 / 106 / 1%/step]
4688	**[Scan Image Density Adjustment]**		
4-688-002	1-pass DF	*ENG	[[80 to 120 / 101 / 1%/step]

4699	**[SBU Test Pattern Change]**		
4-699-001	-	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]

4700	**[CIS ID Display]**		
4-700-001	-	ENG	[0x00 to 0xFF / 0 / 1/step]

4712	**[CIS GB Adj. Value: R]**		
4-712-001	-	*ENG	[0 to 2048 / 1023 / 1digit/step]

4713	**[CIS GB Adj. Value: G]**		
4-713-001	-	*ENG	[0 to 2048 / 1023 / 1digit/step]

4714	**[CIS GB Adj. Value: B]**		
4-714-001	-	*ENG	[0 to 2048 / 1023 / 1digit/step]

4730	**[FROM ADF Factory Setting]**		
4-730-001	CIS Parameter	ENG	[0 to 1 / **0** / 0/step]
4730	**[FROM Main Factory Setting]**		
4-730-002	Execution ON/OFF	ENG	[0 to 1 / **0** / 0/step]
4-730-003	Execution Flag	*ENG	[0 to 1 / **0** / 1/step]
4730	**[FROM Data Update]**		
4-730-004	-	ENG	[0 to 1 / **0** / 0/step]

4745	**[CIS Image Level Error Flag]**		
4-745-001	-	ENG	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 1/step]

4746	**[CIS GB Adj Error Flag]**		
4-746-001	-	ENG	[0 to 7 / 0 / 1/step]

4747	[CIS Hard Error Flag]		
4-747-001	-	ENG	[0 to 15 / 0 / 1/step]

4796	[Low Density Color Correction]		
4-796-001	Front Side	*ENG	[0 to 3 / **0** / 1/step] 0: OFF 1: WEAK 2: MEDIUM 3: STRONG
4-796-002	Rear Side	*ENG	[0 to 3 / **0** / 1/step] 0: OFF 1: WEAK 2: MEDIUM 3: STRONG

4797	[Rear Side: Digital AE]		
4-797-001	Low Limit Setting	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / **364** / 1/step]
4-797-002	Background Erase Level	*ENG	[512 to 1535 / **932** / 1/step]

4799	[CIS TEST Pattern]		
4-799-001	select	ENG	[0 to 5 / **0** / 1/step] Sets CIS test pattern output. 0: Scanned Image 1: Fixed Value Pattern 2: EO Fixed Value Pattern 3: Main Scan Gradation 4: Sub Scan Gradation 5: Grid Pattern
4-799-002	Even Output Level Setting	ENG	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1digit/step]
4-799-003	Odd Output Level Setting	ENG	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1digit/step]

4803	**[Home Position Adj Value]**		
4-803-001	-	ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]

4853	**[Partial LED ON]**		
4-853-001	ON/OFF(Scan)	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1/step]
4-853-002	ON/OFF(Size Detection)	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1/step]

4871	**[Distortion Corr.]**		
4-871-001	Distortion Corr. ON/OFF	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1/step]
4-871-002	Distortion Initialization	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 0 / 1/step]
4-871-003	Magnification Adjust(DF)	*ENG	[-0.35 to 0.35 / 0.11 / 0.01%/step]
4-871-004	Magnification Adjust(FB)	*ENG	[-0.35 to 0.35 / 0 / 0.01%/step]

4902	**[Disp ACC Data]**		
4-902-001	R_DATA1	*ENG	[0 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]
4-902-002	G_DATA1	*ENG	[0 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]
4-902-003	B_DATA1	*ENG	[0 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]
4-902-004	R_DATA2	*ENG	[0 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]
4-902-005	G_DATA2	*ENG	[0 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]
4-902-006	B_DATA2	*ENG	[0 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]

4903	**[Filter Setting]**		
4-903-001	Ind Dot Erase: Text	*ENG	[0 to 7 / 0 / 1/step]
4-903-002	Ind Dot Erase: Generation Copy	*ENG	[0 to 7 / 0 / 1/step]

4905	[Select Gradation Level]		
4-905-001	-	*ENG	[0 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]

4918	[Man Gamma Adj]		
4-918-009	-	ENG	[- / **-** / -]

4930	[Coverage Ctrl: Text]		
4-930-001	Copy: Full Color 1	ENG	[0 to 400 / 200 / 1/step]
4-930-002	Copy: Full Color 2	ENG	[0 to 400 / 200 / 1/step]
4-930-003	Copy: Single Color	ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 1/step]
4-930-004	Copy: Color Conversion	ENG	[0 to 400 / 180 / 1/step]
4-930-005	Coverage Ctrl OFF	ENG	[0 to 400 / 400 / 1/step]

4931	[Coverage Ctrl: Photo]		
4-931-001	Copy: Full Color 1	ENG	[0 to 400 / 240 / 1/step]
4-931-002	Copy: Full Color 2	ENG	[0 to 400 / 260 / 1/step]
4-931-003	Copy: Single Color	ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 1/step]
4-931-004	Copy: Color Conversion	ENG	[0 to 400 / 200 / 1/step]
4-931-005	Coverage Ctrl OFF	ENG	[0 to 400 / 400 / 1/step]

4938	[ACS:Edge Mask]		
4-938-001	Copy:Sub LEdge	*ENG	[0 to 31 / 10 / 1mm/step]
4-938-002	Copy:Sub TEdge	*ENG	[0 to 31 / 10 / 1mm/step]
4-938-003	Copy:Main LEdge	*ENG	[0 to 31 / 10 / 1mm/step]
4-938-004	Copy:Main TEdge	*ENG	[0 to 31 / 10 / 1mm/step]
4-938-005	Scan:Sub LEdge	*ENG	[0 to 31 / 15 / 1mm/step]

4-938-006	Scan:Sub TEdge	*ENG	[0 to 31 / 15 / 1mm/step]
4-938-007	Scan:Main LEdge	*ENG	[0 to 31 / 15 / 1mm/step]
4-938-008	Scan:Main TEdge	*ENG	[0 to 31 / 15 / 1mm/step]

4939	**[ACS:Color Range]**		
4-939-001	-	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0 / 1/step]

4954	**[Restore Test Chart]**		
4-954-005	Chromaticity Rank	ENG	[0 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]

4958	**[Restore Test Chart: Rear]**		
4-958-005	Chromaticity Rank	ENG	[0 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]

4984	**[IBACC Target Den]**		
4-984-001	IBACC notch K	*ENG	[0 to 10 / **5** / 1/step]
4-984-002	IBACC notch C	*ENG	
4-984-003	IBACC notch M	*ENG	
4-984-004	IBACC notch Y	*ENG	

4993	**[High Light Correction]**		
4-993-001	Sensitivity Selection	ENG	[0 to 9 / **4** / 1/step] 0: Weak 9: Strong
4-993-002	Range Selection	ENG	[0 to 9 / **4** / 1/step] 0: Weak 9: Strong

4994	**[Adj Txt/Photo Recog Level]**		
4-994-001	High Compression PDF	ENG	[0 to 2 / **1** / 1/step]

4996	**[White Paper Detection Level]**		
4-996-001	-	ENG	[0 to 6 / **3** / 1/step]

3.5 ENGINE SP TABLES-5

3.5.1 SP5-XXX (MODE)

5126	**[Set F-size Document]**		
5-126-001	-	ENG	[0 to 2 / **0** / 1/step] 0: 8 1/2 x13 1: 8 1/4 x13 2: 8 x13

5131	**[Paper Size Type Selection]**		
5-131-001	-	*ENG	[0 to 2 / ***** / 1/step] *NA: 1, EU: 2, Asia: 2, CN: 2, TW: 2 , KR: 2 --- 0: JP (Japan) 1: NA 2: EU

5135	**[LG_Oficio Change]**		
5-135-001	-	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]

5181	**[Size Adjust]**		
5-181-001	TRAY 1	*ENG	[0 to 3 / ***** / 1/step] *NA: 1, EU: 0, Asia: 0, CN: 0, TW: 0 , KR: 0 ------ 0: A4 LEF 1: LT LEF 2: B5 LEF 3: A5 LEF

5-181-002	TRAY 2: 1	*ENG	[0 or 1 / ***** / 1/step] *NA: 1, EU: 0, Asia: 0, CN: 0, TW: 0 , KR: 0 ------ 0: A4 LEF 1: LT LEF
5-181-003	TRAY 2: 2	*ENG	[0 or 1 / ***** / 1/step] *NA: 1, EU: 0, Asia: 0, CN: 0, TW: 0 , KR: 0 ------ 0: A3 1: DLT
5-181-004	TRAY 2: 3	*ENG	[0 or 1 / ***** / 1/step] *NA: 1, EU: 0, Asia: 0, CN: 0, TW: 0 , KR: 0 ------ 0: B4 1: LG
5-181-005	TRAY 2: 4	*ENG	[0 or 1 / ***** / 1/step] *NA: 1, EU: 0, Asia: 0, CN: 0, TW: 0 , KR: 0 ------ 0: B5LEF 1: ExeLEF
5-181-006	TRAY 2: 5	*ENG	[0 or 1 / ***** / 1/step] *NA: 1, EU: 0, Asia: 0, CN: 0, TW: 0 , KR: 0 ------ 0: SRA3 1: 12X18
5-181-007	TRAY 3/T-LCT: 1	*ENG	[0 or 1 / ***** / 1/step] *NA: 1, EU: 0, Asia: 0, CN: 0, TW: 0 , KR: 0 ------ 0: A4LEF 1: LTLEF

5-181-008	TRAY 3: 2	*ENG	[0 or 1 / ***** / 1/step] *NA: 1, EU: 0, Asia: 0, CN: 0, TW: 0 , KR: 0 ------ 0: A3 1: DLT
5-181-009	TRAY 3: 3	*ENG	[0 or 1 / ***** / 1/step] *NA: 1, EU: 0, Asia: 0, CN: 0, TW: 0 , KR: 0 ------ 0: B4 1: LG
5-181-010	TRAY 3: 4	*ENG	[0 or 1 / ***** / 1/step] *NA: 1, EU: 0, Asia: 0, CN: 0, TW: 0 , KR: 0 ------ 0: B5LEF 1: ExeLEF
5-181-011	TRAY 3: 5	*ENG	[0 or 1 / ***** / 1/step] *NA: 1, EU: 0, Asia: 0, CN: 0, TW: 0 , KR: 0 ------ 0: 12.6X17.7 1: 12X18
5-181-012	TRAY 4: 1	*ENG	[0 or 1 / ***** / 1/step] *NA: 1, EU: 0, Asia: 0, CN: 0, TW: 0 , KR: 0 ------ 0: A4LEF 1: LTLEF
5-181-013	TRAY 4: 2	*ENG	[0 or 1 / ***** / 1/step] *NA: 1, EU: 0, Asia: 0, CN: 0, TW: 0 , KR: 0 ------ 0: A3 1: DLT

5-181-014	TRAY 4: 3	*ENG	[0 or 1 / ***** / 1/step] NA: 1, EU: 0, Asia: 0, CN: 0, TW: 0 , KR: 0 --- 0: B4 1: LG
5-181-015	TRAY 4: 4	*ENG	[0 or 1 / ***** / 1/step] *NA: 1, EU: 0, Asia: 0, CN: 0, TW: 0 , KR: 0 -- 0: B5LEF 1: ExeLEF
5-181-016	TRAY 4: 5	*ENG	[0 or 1 / ***** / 1/step] *NA: 1, EU: 0, Asia: 0, CN: 0, TW: 0 , KR: 0 --- 0: 12.6X17.7 1: 12X18
5-181-017	LCT	*ENG	[0 to 2 / ***** / 1/step] *NA: 1, EU: 0, Asia: 0, CN: 0, TW: 0 , KR: 0 --- 0: A4LEF 1: LTLEF 2: B5LEF

5186	**[RK4]**		
5-186-001	-	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]

5610	**[Base Gamma Ctrl Pt:Execute]**		
004	Get Factory Default	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
005	Set Factory Default	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
006	Restore Orginal Value	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]

5611	**[Toner Color in 2C]**		
001	B-C	*ENG	[0 to 128 / **100** / 1/step]
002	B-M	*ENG	[0 to 128 / **100** / 1/step]
003	G-C	*ENG	[0 to 128 / **100** / 1/step]
004	G-Y	*ENG	[0 to 128 / **100** / 1/step]
005	R-M	*ENG	[0 to 128 / **100** / 1/step]
006	R-Y	*ENG	[0 to 128 / **100** / 1/step]

5801	**[Memory Clear]**		
002	Engine	ENG	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]

5803	**[INPUT Check]**
	See page 3-466 ""

5804	**[OUTPUT Check]**
	See page 3-466 ""

5805	**[Anti-Condensation Heater]**		
5-805-001	0:OFF / 1:ON	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: OFF... Switches OFF when standby (default setting) 1: ON... Switches ON when standby

5810	**[SC Reset]**		
5-810-001	Fusing SC Reset	ENG	Clears the fusing SC.
5-810-002	Hard High Temp. Detection	ENG	Clears the fusing hardware SC.

5811	**[MachineSerial]**		
5-811-002	Display	*ENG	[0 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]
5811	**[MachineSerial Set]**		
5-811-004	BCU	*ENG	[0 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]
5811	**[Machine Serial: Update Date]**		
5-811-021	Latest	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
5-811-022	Previous	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
5811	**[MachineSerial]**		
5-811-023	Previous	*ENG	[0 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]
5811	**[Machine Serial: Update Date]**		
5-811-024	Latest (BCU)	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
5-811-025	Previous (BCU)	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
5811	**[MachineSerial]**		
5-811-026	Previous (BCU)	*ENG	[0 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]

5894	**[External Mech Count Setting]**		
5-894-001	Mech Counter Switch Setting	*ENG	[0 to 2 / **0** / 1/step]

5900	**[Engine Log Upload]**		
5-900-001	Pattern	*ENG	[0 to 4 / **0** / 1/step]
5-900-002	Trigger	*ENG	[0 to 3 / **0** / 1/step]

5998	**[Fusing Warm UP]**		
5-998-001	Warm Up In Advance ON/OFF	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]

3.6 ENGINE SP TABLES-6

3.6.1 SP6-XXX (PERIPHERALS)

6006	[ADF Adjustment]		
6-006-001	Side-to-Side Regist: Front	*ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]
6-006-002	Side-to-Side Regist: Rear	*ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]
6-006-003	Leading Edge Registration: Front	*ENG	[-5 to 5 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]
6-006-004	Leading Edge Registration: Rear	*ENG	[-5 to 5 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]
6-006-005	Buckle: Duplex Front	*ENG	[-5 to 5 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]
6-006-006	Buckle: Duplex Rear	*ENG	[-5 to 5 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]
6-006-007	Rear Edge Erase Front	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / -2.3 / 0.1mm/step]
6-006-008	Rear Edge Erase Rear	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / -2.3 / 0.1mm/step]
6-006-010	L-Edge Regist (1-Pass): Front	*ENG	[-5 to 5 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]
6-006-011	L-Edge Regist (1-Pass): Rear	*ENG	[-5 to 5 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]
6-006-012	1st Buckle (1-Pass)	*ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]
6-006-013	2nd Buckle (1-Pass)	*ENG	[-2 to 3 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]

6007	[ADF INPUT Check]
	See page 3-466 ""

6008	**[ADF OUTPUT Check]**
	See page 3-466 ""

6009	**[ADF FreeRun]**		
6-009-001	Free Run Simplex Motion	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-009-002	Free Run Duplex Motion	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-009-003	Free Run Stamp Motion	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-009-004	Free Run Simplex Motion(low speed)	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-009-005	Free Run Simplex Motion(high speed)	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-009-006	Free Run Duplex Motion(low speed)	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-009-007	Free Run Duplex Motion(high speed)	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]

6010	**[Stamp Position Adj.]**		
001	-	*ENG	[-5 to 5 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]

6011	**[1-Pass ADF INPUT Check]**
	See page 3-466 ""

6012	**[1-Pass ADF OUTPUT Check]**
	See page 3-466 ""

6016	[Original Size Detect Setting]		
6-016-001	-	*ENG	[0 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]

6017	[DF Magnification Adj.]		
6-017-001	-	*ENG	[-5 to 5 / 0 / 0.1%/step]

6020	[Skew Correction Moving Setting]		
6-020-001	-	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]

6100	[Sub-scanPunchPosAdj:2K/3K FIN]		
6-100-001	JPN/EU: 2-Hole	ENG	[-7.5 to 7.5 / 0 / 0.5mm/step]
6-100-002	NA: 3-Hole	ENG	
6-100-003	Europe: 4-Hole	ENG	
6-100-004	NEU: 4-Hole	ENG	
6-100-005	NA: 2-Hole	ENG	
6-100-006	JPN: 1-Hole	ENG	

6101	[Main-scanPunchPosAdj:2K/3K FIN]		
6-101-001	JPN/EU: 2-Hole	ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0 / 0.4mm/step]
6-101-002	NA: 3-Hole	ENG	
6-101-003	Europe: 4-Hole	ENG	
6-101-004	NEU: 4-Hole	ENG	
6-101-005	NA: 2-Hole	ENG	
6-101-006	JPN:1-1Hole	ENG	

6102	[SkewCorrectBuckleAdj:2K/3K FIN]		
6-102-001	A3 SEF	ENG	[-5 to 5 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-102-002	B4 SEF	ENG	
6-102-003	A4 SEF	ENG	
6-102-004	A4 LEF	ENG	
6-102-005	B5 SEF	ENG	
6-102-006	B5 LEF	ENG	[-5 to 5 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-102-007	A5 LEF	ENG	
6-102-008	DLT SEF	ENG	
6-102-009	LG SEF	ENG	
6-102-010	Oficio SEF	ENG	
6-102-011	LT SEF	ENG	[-5 to 5 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-102-012	LT LEF	ENG	
6-102-013	HLT LEF	ENG	
6-102-014	12"x18"	ENG	
6-102-015	8K SEF	ENG	
6-102-016	16K SEF	ENG	[-5 to 5 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-102-017	16K LEF	ENG	
6-102-018	Other	ENG	

6103	[SkewCorrectCtrlSW:2K/3K FIN]		
6-103-001	A3 SEF	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: With Buckle Adj 1: Without Buckle Adj
6-103-002	B4 SEF	ENG	
6-103-003	A4 SEF	ENG	
6-103-004	A4 LEF	ENG	

6-103-005	B5 SEF	ENG	
6-103-006	B5 LEF	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: With Buckle Adj 1: Without Buckle Adj
6-103-007	A5 LEF	ENG	
6-103-008	DLT SEF	ENG	
6-103-009	LG SEF	ENG	
6-103-010	Oficio SEF	ENG	
6-103-011	LT SEF	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: With Buckle Adj 1: Without Buckle Adj
6-103-012	LT LEF	ENG	
6-103-013	HLT LEF	ENG	
6-103-014	12"x18"	ENG	
6-103-015	8K SEF	ENG	
6-103-016	16K SEF	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: With Buckle Adj 1: Without Buckle Adj
6-103-017	16K LEF	ENG	
6-103-018	Other	ENG	

6104	**[ShiftTrayJogPosAdj:2K/3K FIN]**		
6-104-001	A3 SEF	ENG	[-1.5 to 1.5 / 0 / 0.5mm/step]
6-104-002	B4 SEF	ENG	
6-104-003	A4 SEF	ENG	
6-104-004	A4 LEF	ENG	
6-104-005	B5 LEF	ENG	
6-104-006	A5 LEF	ENG	[-1.5 to 1.5 / 0 / 0.5mm/step]
6-104-007	DLT SEF	ENG	
6-104-008	LG SEF	ENG	
6-104-009	Oficio SEF	ENG	
6-104-010	LT SEF	ENG	

6-104-011	LT LEF	ENG	[-1.5 to 1.5 / 0 / 0.5mm/step]
6-104-012	HLT LEF	ENG	
6-104-013	8K SEF	ENG	
6-104-014	16K LEF	ENG	
6-104-015	Other	ENG	

6105	**[ShftTJogRtrctAngAdj:2K/3K FIN]**		
6-105-001	A3 SEF	ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 5deg/step]
6-105-002	B4 SEF	ENG	
6-105-003	A4 SEF	ENG	
6-105-004	DLT SEF	ENG	
6-105-005	LG SEF	ENG	
6-105-006	Oficio SEF		
6-105-007	LT SEF	ENG	
6-105-008	8K SEF	ENG	
6-105-009	Other	ENG	

6106	**[Use Paper Jogger: 2K/3K FIN]**		
6-106-001	A3 SEF	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: Jogging On 1: Jogging Off
6-106-002	B4 SEF	ENG	
6-106-003	A4 SEF	ENG	
6-106-004	A4 LEF	ENG	
6-106-005	B5 LEF	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: Jogging On 1: Jogging Off
6-106-006	A5 LEF	ENG	
6-106-007	DLT SEF	ENG	
6-106-008	LG SEF	ENG	

6-106-009	Oficio SEF	ENG	
6-106-010	LT SEF	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: Jogging On 1: Jogging Off
6-106-011	LT LEF	ENG	
6-106-012	HLT LEF	ENG	
6-106-013	8K SEF	ENG	
6-106-014	16K LEF	ENG	
6-106-015	Other	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: Jogging On 1: Jogging Off

6107	**[JogPosAdj(CrnrStplr):2K/3K FIN]**		
6-107-001	A3 SEF	ENG	[-1.5 to 1.5 / 0 / 0.5mm/step]
6-107-002	B4 SEF	ENG	
6-107-003	A4 SEF	ENG	
6-107-004	A4 LEF	ENG	
6-107-005	B5 SEF	ENG	
6-107-006	B5 LEF	ENG	[-1.5 to 1.5 / 0 / 0.5mm/step]
6-107-007	DLT SEF	ENG	
6-107-008	LG SEF	ENG	
6-107-009	Oficio SEF	ENG	
6-107-010	LT SEF	ENG	
6-107-011	LT LEF	ENG	
6-107-012	8K SEF	ENG	[-1.5 to 1.5 / 0 / 0.5mm/step]
6-107-013	16K SEF	ENG	
6-107-014	16K LEF	ENG	
6-107-015	Other	ENG	[-1.5 to 1.5 / 0 / 0.5mm/step]

6108	[JogPosAdj(BookStplr):2K/3K FIN]		
6-108-001	A3 SEF	ENG	[-1.5 to 1.5 / 0 / 0.5mm/step]
6-108-002	B4 SEF	ENG	
6-108-003	A4 SEF	ENG	
6-108-004	B5 SEF	ENG	
6-108-005	DLT SEF	ENG	
6-108-006	LG SEF	ENG	
6-108-007	Oficio SEF	ENG	
6-108-008	LT SEF	ENG	
6-108-009	12"x18"	ENG	
6-108-010	8K SEF	ENG	
6-108-011	Other	ENG	

6109	[CrnrStplrJogTimeAdj:2K/3K FIN]		
6-109-001	A3 SEF	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1time/step]
6-109-002	B4 SEF	*ENG	
6-109-003	A4 SEF	*ENG	
6-109-004	A4 LEF		
6-109-005	B5 SEF	*ENG	
6-109-006	B5 LEF	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1time/step]
6-109-007	DLT SEF	*ENG	
6-109-008	LG SEF	*ENG	
6-109-009	Oficio SEF	*ENG	
6-109-010	LT SEF	*ENG	
6-109-011	LT LEF	*ENG	
6-109-012	8K SEF	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1time/step]

6-109-013	16K SEF	*ENG	
6-109-014	16K LEF	*ENG	
6-109-015	Other	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1time/step]

6110	**[BookStplrJogTimeAdj:2K/3K FIN]**		
6-110-001	A3 SEF	ENG	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1time/step]
6-110-002	B4 SEF	ENG	
6-110-003	A4 SEF	ENG	
6-110-004	B5 SEF	ENG	
6-110-005	DLT SEF	ENG	
6-110-006	LG SEF	ENG	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1time/step]
6-110-007	Oficio SEF	ENG	
6-110-008	LT SEF	ENG	
6-110-009	12"x18"	ENG	
6-110-010	8K SEF	ENG	
6-110-011	Other	ENG	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1time/step]

6111	**[Staple Position Adj: 2K/3K FIN]**		
6-111-001	A3 SEF	ENG	[-3.5 to 3.5 / 0 / 0.5mm/step]
6-111-002	B4 SEF	ENG	
6-111-003	A4 SEF	ENG	
6-111-004	A4 LEF	ENG	
6-111-005	B5 SEF	ENG	[-3.5 to 3.5 / 0 / 0.5mm/step]
6-111-006	B5 LEF	ENG	
6-111-007	DLT SEF	ENG	
6-111-008	LG SEF	ENG	

6-111-009	Oficio SEF	ENG	
6-111-010	LT SEF	ENG	
6-111-011	LT LEF	ENG	[-3.5 to 3.5 / 0 / 0.5mm/step]
6-111-012	8K SEF	ENG	
6-111-013	16K SEF	ENG	
6-111-014	16K LEF	ENG	
6-111-015	Other	ENG	[-3.5 to 3.5 / 0 / 0.5mm/step]

6112	**[BookletStaplerPosAdj:2K/3K FIN]**		
6-112-001	A3 SEF	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-112-002	B4 SEF	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-112-003	A4 SEF	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-112-004	B5 SEF	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-112-005	DLT SEF	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-112-006	LG SEF	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-112-007	Oficio SEF	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-112-008	LT SEF	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-112-009	12"x18"	ENG	[-1.8 to 1.8 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-112-010	8K SEF	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-112-011	Other	ENG	[-1.8 to 1.8 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]

6113	**[BookletFolderPosAdj:2K/3K FIN]**		
6-113-001	A3 SEF	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-002	B4 SEF	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-003	A4 SEF	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-004	B5 SEF	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]

6-113-005	DLT SEF	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-006	LG SEF	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-007	Oficio SEF	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-008	LT SEF	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-009	12"x18"	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-010	8K SEF	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-011	Other	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-012	A3 SEF(1-5)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-013	A3 SEF(6-10)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-014	A3 SEF(11-15)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-015	A3 SEF(16-over)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-016	B4 SEF(1-5)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-017	B4 SEF(6-10)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-018	B4 SEF(11-15)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-019	B4 SEF(16-over)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-020	A4 SEF(1-5)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-021	A4 SEF(6-10)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-022	A4 SEF(11-15)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-023	A4 SEF(16-over)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-024	B5 SEF(1-5)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-025	B5 SEF(6-10)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-026	B5 SEF(11-15)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-027	B5 SEF(16-over)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-028	DLT SEF(1-5)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-029	DLT SEF(6-10)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-030	DLT SEF(11-15)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]

6-113-031	DLT SEF(16-over)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-032	LG SEF(1-5)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-033	LG SEF(6-10)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-034	LG SEF(11-15)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-035	LG SEF(16-over)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-036	Oficio SEF(1-5)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-037	Oficio SEF(6-10)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-038	Oficio SEF(11-15)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-039	Oficio SEF(16-over)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-040	LT SEF(1-5)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-041	LT SEF(6-10)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-042	LT SEF(11-15)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-043	LT SEF(16-over)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-044	12"x18"(1-5)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-045	12"x18"(6-10)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-046	12"x18"(11-15)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-047	12"x18"(16-over)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-048	8K SEF(1-5)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-049	8K SEF(6-10)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-050	8K SEF(11-15)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-051	8K SEF(16-over)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-052	Other(1-5)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-053	Other(6-10)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-054	Other(11-15)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-113-055	Other(16-over)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]

6114	[Fold Speed Adj.: 2K/3K FIN]		
6-114-001	A3 SEF	ENG	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1/step]
6-114-002	B4 SEF	ENG	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1/step]
6-114-003	A4 SEF	ENG	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1/step]
6-114-004	B5 SEF	ENG	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1/step]
6-114-005	DLT SEF	ENG	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1/step]
6-114-006	LG SEF	ENG	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1/step]
6-114-007	Oficio SEF	ENG	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1/step]
6-114-008	LT SEF	ENG	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1/step]
6-114-009	12"x18"	ENG	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1/step]
6-114-010	8K SEF	ENG	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1/step]
6-114-011	Other	ENG	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1/step]

6115	[Finisher Free Run: 2K/3K FIN]		
6-115-001	Free Run 1	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-115-002	Free Run 2	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-115-003	Free Run 3	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-115-004	Free Run 4	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-115-005	Free Run 5	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]

6116	[CrnrStplrMxPrstkShAdj:2K/3KFIN]		
6-116-001	A3 SEF	ENG	[-1 to 0 / 0 / 1sheet/step]
6-116-002	B4 SEF	ENG	
6-116-003	A4 SEF	ENG	
6-116-004	A4 LEF	ENG	
6-116-005	B5 SEF	ENG	[-1 to 0 / 0 / 1sheet/step]

6-116-006	B5 LEF	ENG	
6-116-007	DLT SEF	ENG	
6-116-008	LG SEF	ENG	
6-116-009	Oficio SEF	ENG	
6-116-010	LT SEF	ENG	
6-116-011	LT LEF	ENG	[-1 to 0 / 0 / 1sheet/step]
6-116-012	8K SEF	ENG	
6-116-013	16K SEF	ENG	
6-116-014	16K LEF	ENG	
6-116-015	Other	ENG	[-1 to 0 / 0 / 1sheet/step]

6117	**[BookStplrMxPrstkShAdj:2K/3KFIN]**		
6-117-001	A3 SEF	ENG	[-2 to 0 / 0 / 1sheet/step]
6-117-002	B4 SEF	ENG	
6-117-003	A4 SEF	ENG	
6-117-004	B5 SEF	ENG	
6-117-005	DLT SEF	ENG	[-2 to 0 / 0 / 1sheet/step]
6-117-006	LG SEF	ENG	
6-117-007	Oficio SEF	ENG	
6-117-008	LT SEF	ENG	
6-117-009	12"x18"	ENG	
6-117-010	8K SEF	ENG	
6-117-011	Other	ENG	[-2 to 0 / 0 / 1sheet/step]

6118	[CrnrStplrPrstkOffsAdj:2K/3KFIN]		
6-118-001	A3 SEF	ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 2mm/step]
6-118-002	B4 SEF	ENG	
6-118-003	A4 SEF	ENG	
6-118-004	A4 LEF	ENG	
6-118-005	B5 SEF	ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 2mm/step]
6-118-006	B5 LEF	ENG	
6-118-007	DLT SEF	ENG	
6-118-008	LG SEF	ENG	
6-118-009	Oficio SEF	ENG	
6-118-010	LT SEF	ENG	
6-118-011	LT LEF	ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 2mm/step]
6-118-012	8K SEF	ENG	
6-118-013	16K SEF	ENG	
6-118-014	16K LEF	ENG	
6-118-015	Other	ENG	[-16 to 16 / 0 / 2mm/step]

6119	[BookStplrPrstkOffsAdj:2K/3KFIN]		
6-119-001	A3 SEF	ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 2mm/step]
6-119-002	B4 SEF	ENG	
6-119-003	A4 SEF	ENG	
6-119-004	B5 SEF	ENG	
6-119-005	DLT SEF	ENG	
6-119-006	LG SEF	ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 2mm/step]
6-119-007	Oficio SEF	ENG	

6-119-008	LT SEF	ENG	
6-119-009	12"x18"	ENG	
6-119-010	8K SEF	ENG	
6-119-011	Other	ENG	[-30 to 30 / 0 / 2mm/step]

6120	**[CrnStpPosExFeedAmtAdj:2K/3KFIN]**		
6-120-001	A3 SEF	ENG	[0 to 30 / 0 / 10mm/step]
6-120-002	B4 SEF	ENG	
6-120-003	A4 SEF	ENG	
6-120-004	A4 LEF	ENG	
6-120-005	B5 SEF	ENG	
6-120-006	B5 LEF	ENG	[0 to 30 / 0 / 10mm/step]
6-120-007	DLT SEF	ENG	
6-120-008	LG SEF	ENG	
6-120-009	Oficio SEF	ENG	
6-120-010	LT SEF	ENG	
6-120-011	LT LEF	ENG	
6-120-012	8K SEF	ENG	[0 to 30 / 0 / 10mm/step]
6-120-013	16K SEF	ENG	
6-120-014	16K LEF	ENG	
6-120-015	Other	ENG	

6121	[NV Adj. Data Mod.]		
6-121-001	Jogger Pos. Factory Adj.	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.5mm/step]
6-121-002	Folding Pos. Factory Adj.	ENG	[-1.4 to 1.4 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]

6122	[BkFoldJogSolMovAmtAdj:2K/3KFIN]		
6-122-001	A3 SEF	ENG	[-5 to 5 / 0 / 1mm/step]
6-122-002	B4 SEF	ENG	
6-122-003	A4 SEF		
6-122-004	B5 SEF	ENG	
6-122-005	DLT SEF	ENG	
6-122-006	LG SEF	ENG	[-5 to 5 / 0 / 1mm/step]
6-122-007	Oficio SEF	ENG	
6-122-008	LT SEF	ENG	
6-122-009	12"x18"	ENG	
6-122-010	8K SEF	ENG	
6-122-011	Other	ENG	

6123	[INPUT Check: 2K/3K FIN]
	See page 3-466 ""

6124	[OUTPUT Check: 2K/3K FIN]
	See page 3-466 ""

6125	[Use Paper Guide(Big Size)]		
6-125-001	All Size	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]

6126	[Use Paper Guide(Small Size)]		
6-126-001	All Size	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]

6127	[Paper Guide PossAdj:2K/3K FIN]		
6-127-001	All Size	ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 1mm/step]

6128	[Paper Guide RetraAdj:2K/3K FIN]		
6-128-001	All Size	ENG	[-50 to 50 / 0 / 5mm/step]

6129	[Paper Guide AceptAdj:2K/3K FIN]		
6-129-001	All Size	ENG	[-50 to 50 / 0 / 5msec/step]

6130	[Sub-scan PunchPosAdj:FrontFIN]		
6-130-001	Domestic 2Hole(Europe 2Hole)	*ENG	[-7.5 to 7.5 / 0 / 0.5mm/step]
6-130-002	North America 3Hole	*ENG	
6-130-003	Europe 4Hole	*ENG	
6-130-004	North Europe 4Hole	*ENG	
6-130-005	North America 2Hole	*ENG	

6131	[Main-scan PunchPosAdj:FrontFIN]		
6-131-001	Domestic 2Hole(Europe 2Hole)	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0 / 0.4mm/step]
6-131-002	North America 3Hole	*ENG	

6-131-003	Europe 4Hole	*ENG	
6-131-004	North Europe 4Hole	*ENG	
6-131-005	North America 2Hole	*ENG	

6132	**[Jogger Fence Fine Adj:FrontFIN]**		
6-132-001	A3T	*ENG	[-1.5 to 1.5 / 0 / 0.5mm/step]
6-132-002	B4T	*ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.5mm/step]
6-132-003	A4T	*ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.5mm/step]
6-132-004	A4Y	*ENG	[-1.5 to 1.5 / 0 / 0.5mm/step]
6-132-005	B5T	*ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.5mm/step]
6-132-006	B5Y	*ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.5mm/step]
6-132-007	DLT-T	*ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.5mm/step]
6-132-008	LG-T	*ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.5mm/step]
6-132-009	Oficio-T	*ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.5mm/step]
6-132-010	LT-T	*ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.5mm/step]
6-132-011	LT-Y	*ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.5mm/step]
6-132-012	8K-T	*ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.5mm/step]
6-132-013	16K-T	*ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.5mm/step]
6-132-014	16K-Y	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.5mm/step]
6-132-015	Other	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.5mm/step]

6133	**[Staple Position Adj: FrontFIN]**		
6-133-001	Finisher1	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0 / 0.5mm/step]

6134	[Finisher Free Run: FrontFIN]		
6-134-001	Free Run1	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-134-002	Free Run2	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-134-003	Free Run3	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-134-004	Free Run4	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]

6135	[INPUT Check: FrontFIN]
	See page 3-466 ""

6136	[OUTPUT Check: FrontFIN]
	See page 3-466 ""

6140	[Staple Position Adj: 1K FIN]		
6-140-001	-	ENG	[-3.5 to 3.5 / 0 / 0.5mm/step]
6-140-002	-	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.3mm/step]

6141	[Booklet Stapler Pos Adj:1K FIN]		
6-141-001	A3 SEF	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-141-002	B4 SEF	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-141-003	A4 SEF	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-141-004	B5 SEF	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-141-005	DLT SEF	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-141-006	LG SEF	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-141-007	Oficio SEF	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-141-008	LT SEF	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-141-009	12"x18"	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]

6142	[Sub-scan Punch Pos Adj:1K FIN]		
6-142-001	JPN/EU: 2-Hole	ENG	[-7.5 to 7.5 / 0 / 0.5mm/step]
6-142-002	NA: 3-Hole	ENG	
6-142-003	Europe: 4-Hole	ENG	
6-142-004	NEU: 4-Hole	ENG	
6-142-005	NA: 2-Hole	ENG	

6143	[Jogger Pos Adj:1K FIN]		
6-143-001	A3 SEF	ENG	[-1.5 to 1.5 / 0 / 0.5mm/step]
6-143-002	B4 SEF	ENG	
6-143-003	A4 SEF	ENG	
6-143-004	A4 LEF		
6-143-005	B5 SEF	ENG	
6-143-006	B5 LEF	ENG	[-1.5 to 1.5 / 0 / 0.5mm/step]
6-143-007	DLT SEF	ENG	
6-143-008	LG SEF	ENG	
6-143-009	Oficio SEF	ENG	
6-143-010	LT SEF	ENG	
6-143-011	LT LEF	ENG	
6-143-012	12"x18"	ENG	
6-143-013	8K SEF	ENG	[-1.5 to 1.5 / 0 / 0.5mm/step]
6-143-014	16K SEF	ENG	
6-143-015	16K LEF	ENG	
6-143-016	Other	ENG	[-1.5 to 1.5 / 0 / 0.5mm/step]

6144	[Main-scan Punch Pos Adj:1K FIN]		
6-144-001	JPN/EU: 2-Hole	ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0 / 0.4mm/step]
6-144-002	NA: 3-Hole	ENG	
6-144-003	Europe: 4-Hole	ENG	
6-144-004	NEU: 4-Hole	ENG	
6-144-005	NA: 2-Hole	ENG	

6145	[Skew Correct Buckle Adj:1K FIN]		
6-145-001	A3 SEF	ENG	[-5 to 5 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-145-002	B4 SEF	ENG	
6-145-003	A4 SEF	ENG	
6-145-004	A4 LEF	ENG	
6-145-005	B5 SEF	ENG	
6-145-006	B5 LEF	ENG	[-5 to 5 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-145-007	A5 LEF	ENG	
6-145-008	DLT SEF	ENG	
6-145-009	LG SEF	ENG	
6-145-010	Oficio SEF	ENG	
6-145-011	LT SEF	ENG	[-5 to 5 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-145-012	LT LEF	ENG	
6-145-013	HLT LEF	ENG	
6-145-014	12"x18"	ENG	
6-145-015	8K SEF	ENG	
6-145-016	16K SEF	ENG	
6-145-017	16K LEF	ENG	

6-145-018	Other	ENG	[-5 to 5 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]

6146	**[Skew Correct Ctrl SW:1K FIN]**		
6-146-001	A3 SEF	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: enable 1: disable
6-146-002	B4 SEF	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: enable 1: disable
6-146-003	A4 SEF	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: enable 1: disable
6-146-004	A4 LEF	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: enable 1: disable
6-146-005	B5 SEF	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: enable 1: disable
6-146-006	B5 LEF	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: enable 1: disable
6-146-007	A5 LEF	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: enable 1: disable
6-146-008	DLT SEF	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: enable 1: disable
6-146-009	LG SEF	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: enable 1: disable
6-146-010	Oficio SEF	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: enable 1: disable

6-146-011	LT SEF	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: enable 1: disable
6-146-012	LT LEF	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: enable 1: disable
6-146-013	HLT LEF	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: enable 1: disable
6-146-014	12"x18"	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: enable 1: disable
6-146-015	8K SEF	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: enable 1: disable
6-146-016	16K SEF	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: enable 1: disable
6-146-017	16K LEF	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: enable 1: disable
6-146-018	Other	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: enable 1: disable

6147	**[Booklet Folder Pos Adj:1K FIN]**		
6-147-001	A3 SEF	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-147-002	B4 SEF	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-147-003	A4 SEF	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-147-004	B5 SEF	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-147-005	DLT SEF	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]

6-147-006	LG SEF	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-147-007	Oficio SEF	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-147-008	LT SEF	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-147-009	12"x18"	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-147-010	A3 SEF(1-5)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-147-011	A3 SEF(6-10)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-147-012	A3 SEF(11-over)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-147-013	B4 SEF(1-5)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-147-014	B4 SEF(6-10)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-147-015	B4 SEF(11-over)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-147-016	A4 SEF(1-5)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-147-017	A4 SEF(6-10)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-147-018	A4 SEF(11-over)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-147-019	B5 SEF(1-5)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-147-020	B5 SEF(6-10)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-147-021	B5 SEF(11-over)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-147-022	DLT SEF(1-5)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-147-023	DLT SEF(6-10)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-147-024	DLT SEF(11-over)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-147-025	LG SEF(1-5)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-147-026	LG SEF(6-10)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-147-027	LG SEF(11-over)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-147-028	Oficio SEF(1-5)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-147-029	Oficio SEF(6-10)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-147-030	Oficio SEF(11-over)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-147-031	LT SEF(1-5)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]

6-147-032	LT SEF(6-10)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-147-033	LT SEF(11-over)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-147-034	12"x18"(1-5)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-147-035	12"x18"(6-10)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]
6-147-036	12"x18"(11-over)	ENG	[-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.2mm/step]

6148	**[Fold Times Adj: 1K FIN]**		
6-148-001	-	ENG	[0 to 29 / 0 / 1sec/step]

6149	**[Last Paper Pos Time Adj:1K FIN]**		
6-149-001	-	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1time/step]

6150	**[PositioningStrtTimingAdj:1KFIN]**		
6-150-001	A3 SEF	ENG	[-100 to 100 / 0 / 10msec/step]
6-150-002	B4 SEF	ENG	
6-150-003	A4 SEF	ENG	
6-150-004	A4 LEF	ENG	
6-150-005	B5 SEF	ENG	
6-150-006	B5 LEF	ENG	
6-150-007	DLT SEF	ENG	
6-150-008	LG SEF	ENG	
6-150-009	Oficio SEF	ENG	
6-150-010	LT SEF	ENG	
6-150-011	LT LEF	ENG	
6-150-012	12"x18"	ENG	
6-150-013	8K SEF	ENG	

6-150-014	16K SEF	ENG	
6-150-015	16K LEF	ENG	
6-150-016	Other	ENG	

6151	**[PosTimeAdj(LstPr2ndTime):1KFIN]**		
6-151-001	-	ENG	[-100 to 100 / 0 / 10msec/step]

6152	**[PosTiAdj(ExcLstPr3rdTi):1KFIN]**		
6-152-001	A3 SEF	ENG	[-100 to 100 / 0 / 10msec/step]
6-152-002	B4 SEF	ENG	[-100 to 100 / 0 / 10msec/step]
6-152-003	A4 SEF	ENG	[-100 to 100 / 0 / 10msec/step]
6-152-004	A4 LEF	ENG	[-100 to 100 / 0 / 10msec/step]
6-152-005	B5 SEF	ENG	[-100 to 100 / 0 / 10msec/step]
6-152-006	B5 LEF	ENG	[-100 to 100 / 0 / 10msec/step]
6-152-007	DLT SEF	ENG	[-100 to 100 / 0 / 10msec/step]
6-152-008	LG SEF	ENG	[-100 to 100 / 0 / 10msec/step]
6-152-009	Oficio SEF	ENG	[-100 to 100 / 0 / 10msec/step]
6-152-010	LT SEF	ENG	[-100 to 100 / 0 / 10msec/step]
6-152-011	LT LEF	ENG	[-100 to 100 / 0 / 10msec/step]
6-152-012	12"x18"	ENG	[-100 to 100 / 0 / 10msec/step]
6-152-013	8K SEF	ENG	[-100 to 100 / 0 / 10msec/step]
6-152-014	16K SEF	ENG	[-100 to 100 / 0 / 10msec/step]
6-152-015	16K LEF	ENG	[-100 to 100 / 0 / 10msec/step]
6-152-016	Other	ENG	[-100 to 100 / 0 / 10msec/step]

6154	[Pos Time Adj By Sheet: 1K FIN]		
6-154-001	1 - 10 Sheets	ENG	[-100 to 100 / 0 / 10msec/step]
6-154-002	11 - 20 Sheets	ENG	
6-154-003	21 - 30 Sheets	ENG	
6-154-004	31 - 40 Sheets	ENG	
6-154-005	41 - 50 Sheets	ENG	

6160	[Finisher Free Run: 1K FIN]		
6-160-001	Free Run 1	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-160-002	Free Run 2	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-160-003	Free Run 3	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-160-004	Free Run 4	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]

6161	[FIN (1K FIN) INPUT Check]
	See page 3-466 ""

6162	[FIN (1K FIN) OUTPUT Check]
	See page 3-466 ""

6163	[Use Paper Guide]		
6-163-001	Big Size	ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1/step]
6-163-002	Small Size	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]

6164	**[NV Adj. Data Mod. 1KShtFIN]**		
6-164-001	Jogger Pos. Factory Adj.	ENG	[-1.5 to 1.5 / 0 / 0.5mm/step]
6-164-002	Stapling Pos. Factory Adj.	ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0 / 0.5mm/step]
6164	**[NV Adj. Data Mod. 1KShtFIN HY]**		
6-164-003	Stapling Pos. Factory Adj. (HY)	ENG	[-2.1 to 2.1 / 0 / 0.3mm/step]
6-164-004	Stapleless Stapling Pos. Factory Adj.	ENG	[-2.1 to 2.1 / 0 / 0.3mm/step]
6164	**[NV Adj. Data Mod. 1KShtFIN]**		
6-164-005	Folding Pos. Factory Adj.	ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0 / 0.1mm/step]

6180	**[M-ScanBindPosAdj:NoStplBindFIN]**		
6-180-001	-	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.5mm/step]

6181	**[BindSpeedSetting:NoStplBindFIN]**		
6-181-001	-	*ENG	[1 to 3 / 3 / 2/step]

6182	**[ExitSpeedSwitch:NoStplBindFIN]**		
6-182-001	PaperLength:297.0-457.2mm,Thick(106-300g/m2)	ENG	[1 to 5 / 2 / 1/step]
6-182-002	PaperLength:297.0-457.2mm,Plain(60-105g/m2)	ENG	[1 to 5 / 2 / 1/step]
6-182-003	PaperLength:297.0-457.2mm,Thin(52-59g/m2)	ENG	[1 to 5 / 4 / 1/step]
6-182-004	PaperLength:210.0-296.9mm,Thick(106-300g/m2)	ENG	[1 to 5 / 2 / 1/step]
6-182-005	PaperLength:210.0-296.9mm,Plain(60-105g/m2)	ENG	[1 to 5 / 2 / 1/step]
6-182-006	PaperLength:210.0-296.9mm,Thin(52-59g/m2)	ENG	[1 to 5 / 4 / 1/step]
6-182-007	PaperLength:148.0-209.9mm,Thick(106-300g/m2)	ENG	[1 to 5 / 2 / 1/step]
6-182-008	PaperLength:148.0-209.9mm,Plain(60-105g/m2)	ENG	[1 to 5 / 2 / 1/step]

6-182-009	PaperLength:148.0-209.9mm,Thin(52-59g/m2)	ENG	[1 to 5 / 4 / 1/step]

6183	**[FinisherFreeRun:NoStplBindFIN]**		
6-183-001	Free Run 1	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 0/step]
6-183-002	Free Run 2	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 0/step]
6-183-003	Free Run 3	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 0/step]

6184	**[Input Check:NoStplBindFIN]**
	See page 3-466 ""

6185	**[Output Check:NoStplBindFIN]**
	See page 3-466 ""

6186	**[BindTimes NoStplBindFIN]**		
6-186-001	Free Run 1	ENG	[1 to 2 / 2 / 1/step]

6801	**[1-pass Stamp Unit]**		
6-801-001	-	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: NO 1: YES

6900	**[ADF Bottom Plate Setting]**		
6-900-001	-	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]

6901	**[ADF Operation Setting]**		
6-901-001	For DF3100	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-901-002	For DF3090	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]

3.7 ENGINE SP TABLES-7

3.7.1 SP7-XXX (DATA LOG)

7621	[PM Counter Display: Pages]		
7-621-002	# PCU:K	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1page/step]
7-621-003	# Dev Unit:K	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1page/step]
7-621-004	Developer:K	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1page/step]
7-621-025	# PCU:C	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1page/step]
7-621-026	# Dev Unit:C	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1page/step]
7-621-027	Developer:C	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1page/step]
7-621-048	# PCU:M	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1page/step]
7-621-049	# Dev Unit:M	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1page/step]
7-621-050	Developer:M	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1page/step]
7-621-071	# PCU:Y	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1page/step]
7-621-072	# Dev Unit:Y	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1page/step]
7-621-073	Developer:Y	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1page/step]
7-621-093	# ITB Unit	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1page/step]
7-621-102	# ITB Cleaning Unit	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1page/step]
7-621-109	# PTR Unit	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1page/step]
7-621-115	# Fusing Unit	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1page/step]
7-621-116	Fusing Belt	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1page/step]
7-621-118	Pressure Roller	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1page/step]
7-621-131	Dust Filter	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1page/step]
7-621-142	Waste Toner Bottle	ENG	[0 to 999999999 / **0** / 1mg/step]
7-621-206	ADF Pick-up Roller	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1page/step]

7-621-207	ADF Supply Belt	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1page/step]
7-621-208	ADF Reverse Roller	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1page/step]

7622	**[PM Counter Reset]**		
7-622-002	# PCU:K	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-622-003	# Dev Unit:K	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-622-004	Developer:K	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-622-025	# PCU:C	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-622-026	# Dev Unit:C	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-622-027	Developer:C	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-622-048	# PCU:M	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-622-049	# Dev Unit:M	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-622-050	Developer:M	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-622-071	# PCU:Y	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-622-072	# Dev Unit:Y	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-622-073	Developer:Y	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-622-093	# ITB Unit	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-622-102	# ITB Cleaning Unit	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-622-109	# PTR Unit	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-622-115	# Fusing Unit	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-622-116	Fusing Belt	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-622-118	Pressure Roller	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-622-131	Dust Filter	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-622-206	ADF Pick-up Roller	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-622-207	ADF Supply Belt	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-622-208	ADF Reverse Roller	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]

7-622-245	PCU:All Colors	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-622-246	Development Unit:All Colors	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-622-247	Developer:All Colors	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-622-250	SCS	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]

7623	**[PM Value Setting: Life Pages]**		
7-623-002	# PCU:K	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-623-003	# Dev Unit:K	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-623-004	Developer:K	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-623-025	# PCU:C	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-623-026	# Dev Unit:C	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-623-027	Developer:C	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-623-048	# PCU:M	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-623-049	# Dev Unit:M	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-623-050	Developer:M	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-623-071	# PCU:Y	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-623-072	# Dev Unit:Y	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-623-073	Developer:Y	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-623-093	# ITB Unit	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 600000 / 1page/step]
7-623-102	# ITB Cleaning Unit	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 300000 / 1page/step]
7-623-109	# PTR Unit	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1page/step]
7-623-115	# Fusing Unit	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1page/step]
7-623-116	Fusing Belt	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1page/step]
7-623-118	Pressure Roller	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1page/step]
7-623-131	Dust Filter	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 300000 / 1page/step]

7-623-142	Waste Toner Bottle	ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 1200000 / 1mg/step]
7-623-206	ADF Pick-up Roller	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 120000 / 1page/step]
7-623-207	ADF Supply Belt	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 120000 / 1page/step]
7-623-208	ADF Reverse Roller	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 120000 / 1page/step]

7625	**[Previous Unit Counter: Pages]**		
7-625-002	# PCU:K	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-625-003	# Dev Unit:K	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-625-004	Developer:K	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-625-025	# PCU:C	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-625-026	# Dev Unit:C	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-625-027	Developer:C	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-625-048	# PCU:M	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-625-049	# Dev Unit:M	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-625-050	Developer:M	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-625-071	# PCU:Y	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-625-072	# Dev Unit:Y	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-625-073	Developer:Y	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-625-093	# ITB Unit	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-625-102	# ITB Cleaning Unit	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-625-109	# PTR Unit	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-625-115	# Fusing Unit	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-625-116	Fusing Belt	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-625-118	Pressure Roller	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-625-131	Dust Filter	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-625-142	Waste Toner Bottle	ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1mg/step]

7-625-206	ADF Pick-up Roller	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-625-207	ADF Supply Belt	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-625-208	ADF Reverse Roller	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]

7626	**[Previous Unit Counter2: Pages]**		
7-626-002	# PCU:K	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-626-003	# Dev Unit:K	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-626-004	Developer:K	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-626-025	# PCU:C	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-626-026	# Dev Unit:C	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-626-027	Developer:C	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-626-048	# PCU:M	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-626-049	# Dev Unit:M	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-626-050	Developer:M	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-626-071	# PCU:Y	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-626-072	# Dev Unit:Y	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-626-073	Developer:Y	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-626-093	# ITB Unit	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-626-102	# ITB Cleaning Unit	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-626-109	# PTR Unit	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-626-115	# Fusing Unit	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-626-116	Fusing Belt	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-626-118	Pressure Roller	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-626-131	Dust Filter	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-626-142	Waste Toner Bottle	ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1mg/step]
7-626-206	ADF Pick-up Roller	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]

7-626-207	ADF Supply Belt	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-626-208	ADF Reverse Roller	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page/step]

7628	**[PM Counter Reset]**		
7-628-002	SCS	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]

7720	**[Ave. Cvrg for Eng.]**		
7-720-001	K	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 0.01%/step]
7-720-002	C	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 0.01%/step]
7-720-003	M	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 0.01%/step]
7-720-004	Y	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 0.01%/step]

7801	**[ROM No.]**		
7-801-002	Engine	ENG	[- / **-** / -]
7-801-005	ADF	ENG	[- / **-** / -]
7-801-007	Finisher	ENG	[- / **-** / -]
7-801-009	PTU	ENG	[- / **-** / -]
7-801-010	LCT	ENG	[- / **-** / -]
7-801-019	PTU2	ENG	[- / **-** / -]
7801	**[ROM No./ Firmware Version]**		
7-801-102	Engine	ENG	[- / **-** / -]
7-801-105	ADF	ENG	[- / **-** / -]
7-801-107	Finisher	ENG	[- / **-** / -]
7-801-109	PTU	ENG	[- / **-** / -]
7-801-110	LCT	ENG	[- / **-** / -]

7852	**[DF Glass Dust Check]**

7-852-001	Dust Detection Counter	*ENG	[0 to 65535 / **0** / 1/step]
7-852-002	Dust Counter Clear Counter	*ENG	[0 to 65535 / **0** / 1/step]
7-852-003	Dust Detection Counter: Back	*ENG	[0 to 65535 / **0** / 1/step]

7853	**[Replace Counter]**		
7-853-002	# PCU:K	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-853-003	# Dev Unit:K	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-853-004	Developer:K	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-853-025	# PCU:C	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-853-026	# Dev Unit:C	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-853-027	Developer:C	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-853-048	# PCU:M	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-853-049	# Dev Unit:M	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-853-050	Developer:M	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-853-071	# PCU:Y	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-853-072	# Dev Unit:Y	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-853-073	Developer:Y	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-853-093	# ITB Unit	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-853-102	# ITB Cleaning Unit	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-853-109	# PTR Unit	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-853-115	# Fusing Unit	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-853-116	Fusing Belt	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-853-118	Pressure Roller	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-853-131	Dust Filter	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-853-142	Waste Toner Bottle	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]

7-853-206	ADF Pick-up Roller	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-853-207	ADF Supply Belt	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-853-208	ADF Reverse Roller	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]

7906	**[Previous Unit Counter:Distance]**		
7-906-002	# PCU:K	ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-906-003	# Dev Unit:K	ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-906-004	Developer:K	ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-906-025	# PCU:C	ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-906-026	# Dev Unit:C	ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-906-027	Developer: C	ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-906-048	# PCU:M	ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-906-049	# Dev Unit:M	ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-906-050	Developer: M	ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-906-071	# PCU:Y	ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-906-072	# Dev Unit:Y	ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-906-073	Developer: Y	ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-906-093	# ITB Unit	ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-906-102	# ITB Cleaning Unit	ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-906-109	# PTR Unit	ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-906-115	# Fusing Unit	ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-906-116	Fusing Belt	ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-906-118	Pressure Roller	ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-906-230	Low Speed: # PCU:K	ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-906-231	Low Speed: # PCU:C	ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-906-232	Low Speed: # PCU:M	ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]

7-906-233	Low Speed: # PCU:Y	ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-906-234	Middle Speed: # PCU:K	ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-906-235	Middle Speed: # PCU:C	ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-906-236	Middle Speed: # PCU:M	ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-906-237	Middle Speed: # PCU:Y	ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]

7907	**[Previous Unit Cntr:Distance(%)]**		
7-907-002	# PCU:K	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-907-003	# Dev Unit:K	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-907-004	Developer:K	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-907-025	# PCU:C	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-907-026	# Dev Unit:C	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-907-027	Developer:C	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-907-048	# PCU:M	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-907-049	# Dev Unit:M	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-907-050	Developer:M	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-907-071	# PCU:Y	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-907-072	# Dev Unit:Y	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-907-073	Developer:Y	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-907-093	# ITB Unit	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-907-102	# ITB Cleaning Unit	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-907-109	# PTR Unit	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-907-115	# Fusing Unit	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]

7-907-116	Fusing Belt	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-907-118	Pressure Roller	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]

7908	**[Previous Unit Counter:Pages(%)]**		
7-908-002	# PCU:K	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-908-003	# Dev Unit:K	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-908-004	Developer:K	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-908-025	# PCU:C	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-908-026	# Dev Unit:C	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-908-027	Developer:C	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-908-048	# PCU:M	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-908-049	# Dev Unit:M	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-908-050	Developer:M	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-908-071	# PCU:Y	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-908-072	# Dev Unit:Y	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-908-073	Developer:Y	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-908-093	# ITB Unit	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-908-102	# ITB Cleaning Unit	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-908-109	# PTR Unit	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-908-115	# Fusing Unit	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-908-116	Fusing Belt	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-908-118	Pressure Roller	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-908-131	Dust Filter	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-908-142	Waste Toner Bottle	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-908-206	ADF Pick-up Roller	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-908-207	ADF Supply Belt	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]

7-908-208	ADF Reverse Roller	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]

7931	**[Toner Bottle Bk]**		
7-931-001	Machine Serial ID	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-931-002	Cartridge Ver	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-931-003	Brand ID	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-931-004	Area ID	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-931-005	Product ID	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-931-006	Color ID	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-931-007	Maintenance ID	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-931-008	New Product Information	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-931-009	Recycle Counter	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-931-010	Date	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-931-011	SerialNo.	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-931-012	Toner Remaining	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 100 / 1%/step]
7-931-013	EDP Code	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-931-014	End History	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-931-015	Refill Information	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-931-016	Attachment: Total Counter	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
7-931-017	Attachment: Color Counter	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
7-931-018	End: Total Counter	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
7-931-019	End: Color Counter	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
7-931-020	Attachment Date	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-931-021	End Date	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]

7932	[Toner Bottle M]		
7-932-001	Machine Serial ID	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-932-002	Cartridge Ver	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-932-003	Brand ID	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-932-004	Area ID	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-932-005	Product ID	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-932-006	Color ID	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-932-007	Maintenance ID	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-932-008	New Product Information	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-932-009	Recycle Counter	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-932-010	Date	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-932-011	SerialNo.	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-932-012	Toner Remaining	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 100 / 1%/step]
7-932-013	EDP Code	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-932-014	End History	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-932-015	Refill Information	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-932-016	Attachment: Total Counter	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
7-932-017	Attachment: Color Counter	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
7-932-018	End: Total Counter	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
7-932-019	End: Color Counter	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
7-932-020	Attachment Date	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-932-021	End Date	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]

7933	[Toner Bottle C]		
7-933-001	MachineSerialID	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-933-002	Cartridge Ver	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-933-003	Brand ID	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-933-004	Area ID	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-933-005	Product ID	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-933-006	Color ID	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-933-007	Maintenance ID	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-933-008	New Product Information	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-933-009	Recycle Counter	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-933-010	Date	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-933-011	SerialNo.	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-933-012	Toner Remaining	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 100 / 1%/step]
7-933-013	EDP Code	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-933-014	End History	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-933-015	Refill Information	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-933-016	Attachment: Total Counter	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
7-933-017	Attachment: Color Counter	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
7-933-018	End: Total Counter	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
7-933-019	End: Color Counter	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
7-933-020	Attachment Date	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-933-021	End Date	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]

7934	[Toner Bottle Y]		

7-934-001	MachineSerialID	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-934-002	Cartridge Ver	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-934-003	Brand ID	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-934-004	Area ID	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-934-005	Product ID	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-934-006	Color ID	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-934-007	Maintenance ID	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-934-008	New Product Information	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-934-009	Recycle Counter	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-934-010	Date	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-934-011	SerialNo.	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-934-012	Toner Remaining	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 100 / 1%/step]
7-934-013	EDP Code	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-934-014	End History	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-934-015	Refill Information	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-934-016	Attachment: Total Counter	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
7-934-017	Attachment: Color Counter	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
7-934-018	End: Total Counter	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
7-934-019	End: Color Counter	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
7-934-020	Attachment Date	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-934-021	End Date	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]

7935	**[Toner Bottle Log 1: Bk]**		
7-935-001	SerialNo.	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]

7-935-002	Attachment Date	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-935-003	Attachment: Total Counter	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
7-935-004	Refill Information	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7935	**[Toner Bottle Log 2: Bk]**		
7-935-011	SerialNo.	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-935-012	Attachment Date	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-935-013	Attachment: Total Counter	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
7-935-014	Refill Information	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7935	**[Toner Bottle Log 3: Bk]**		
7-935-021	SerialNo.	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-935-022	Attachment Date	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-935-023	Attachment: Total Counter	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
7-935-024	Refill Information	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7935	**[Toner Bottle Log 4: Bk]**		
7-935-031	SerialNo.	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-935-032	Attachment Date	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-935-033	Attachment: Total Counter	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
7-935-034	Refill Information	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7935	**[Toner Bottle Log 5: Bk]**		
7-935-041	SerialNo.	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-935-042	Attachment Date	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-935-043	Attachment: Total Counter	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]

7-935-044	Refill Information	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]

7936	**[Toner Bottle Log 1: M]**		
7-936-001	SerialNo.	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-936-002	Attachment Date	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-936-003	Attachment: Total Counter	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
7-936-004	Refill Information	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7936	**[Toner Bottle Log 2: M]**		
7-936-011	SerialNo.	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-936-012	Attachment Date	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-936-013	Attachment: Total Counter	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
7-936-014	Refill Information	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7936	**[Toner Bottle Log 3: M]**		
7-936-021	SerialNo.	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-936-022	Attachment Date	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-936-023	Attachment: Total Counter	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
7-936-024	Refill Information	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7936	**[Toner Bottle Log 4: M]**		
7-936-031	SerialNo.	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-936-032	Attachment Date	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-936-033	Attachment: Total Counter	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
7-936-034	Refill Information	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7936	**[Toner Bottle Log 5: M]**		

7-936-041	SerialNo.	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-936-042	Attachment Date	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-936-043	Attachment: Total Counter	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
7-936-044	Refill Information	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]

7937	**[Toner Bottle Log 1: C]**		
7-937-001	SerialNo.	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-937-002	Attachment Date	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-937-003	Attachment: Total Counter	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
7-937-004	Refill Information	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7937	**[Toner Bottle Log 2: C]**		
7-937-011	SerialNo.	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-937-012	Attachment Date	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-937-013	Attachment: Total Counter	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
7-937-014	Refill Information	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7937	**[Toner Bottle Log 3: C]**		
7-937-021	SerialNo.	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-937-022	Attachment Date	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-937-023	Attachment: Total Counter	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
7-937-024	Refill Information	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7937	**[Toner Bottle Log 4: C]**		
7-937-031	SerialNo.	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-937-032	Attachment Date	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]

7-937-033	Attachment: Total Counter	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
7-937-034	Refill Information	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7937	**[Toner Bottle Log 5: C]**		
7-937-041	SerialNo.	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-937-042	Attachment Date	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-937-043	Attachment: Total Counter	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
7-937-044	Refill Information	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7938	**[Toner Bottle Log 1: Y]**		
7-938-001	SerialNo.	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-938-002	Attachment Date	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-938-003	Attachment: Total Counter	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
7-938-004	Refill Information	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7938	**[Toner Bottle Log 2: Y]**		
7-938-011	SerialNo.	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-938-012	Attachment Date	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-938-013	Attachment: Total Counter	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
7-938-014	Refill Information	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7938	**[Toner Bottle Log 3: Y]**		
7-938-021	SerialNo.	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-938-022	Attachment Date	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-938-023	Attachment: Total Counter	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
7-938-024	Refill Information	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]

7938	[Toner Bottle Log 4: Y]		
7-938-031	SerialNo.	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-938-032	Attachment Date	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-938-033	Attachment: Total Counter	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
7-938-034	Refill Information	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7938	**[Toner Bottle Log 5: Y]**		
7-938-041	SerialNo.	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-938-042	Attachment Date	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
7-938-043	Attachment: Total Counter	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
7-938-044	Refill Information	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]

7940	[PM Value Setting:Life Distance]		
7-940-002	# PCU:K	ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-940-003	# Dev Unit:K	ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-940-004	Developer:K	ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-940-025	# PCU:C	ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-940-026	# Dev Unit:C	ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-940-027	Developer:C	ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-940-048	# PCU:M	ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-940-049	# Dev Unit:M	ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-940-050	Developer:M	ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-940-071	# PCU:Y	ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-940-072	# Dev Unit:Y	ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-940-073	Developer:Y	ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1mm/step]

7-940-093	# ITB Unit	ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 267545565 / 1mm/step]
7-940-102	# ITB Cleaning Unit	ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 133772783 / 1mm/step]
7-940-109	# PTR Unit	ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 178363710 / 1mm/step]
7-940-115	# Fusing Unit	ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 291305000 / 1mm/step]
7-940-116	Fusing Belt	ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 291305000 / 1mm/step]
7-940-118	Pressure Roller	ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 291305000 / 1mm/step]

7942	**[PM Counter Display:Distance(%)]**		
7-942-002	# PCU:K	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-942-003	# Dev Unit:K	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-942-004	Developer:K	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-942-025	# PCU:C	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-942-026	# Dev Unit:C	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-942-027	Developer:C	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-942-048	# PCU:M	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-942-049	# Dev Unit:M	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-942-050	Developer:M	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-942-071	# PCU:Y	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-942-072	# Dev Unit:Y	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-942-073	Developer:Y	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-942-093	# ITB Unit	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-942-102	# ITB Cleaning Unit	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]

7-942-109	# PTR Unit	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-942-115	# Fusing Unit	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-942-116	Fusing Belt	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-942-118	Pressure Roller	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]

7944	**[PM Counter Display: Distance]**		
7-944-002	# PCU:K	*ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-944-003	# Dev Unit:K	*ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-944-004	Developer:K	*ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-944-025	# PCU:C	*ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-944-026	# Dev Unit:C	*ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-944-027	Developer:C	*ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-944-048	# PCU:M	*ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-944-049	# Dev Unit:M	*ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-944-050	Developer:M	*ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-944-071	# PCU:Y	*ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-944-072	# Dev Unit:Y	*ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-944-073	Developer:Y	*ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-944-093	# ITB Unit	*ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-944-102	# ITB Cleaning Unit	ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-944-109	# PTR Unit	ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-944-115	# Fusing Unit	ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-944-116	Fusing Belt	ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-944-118	Pressure Roller	ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-944-230	Low Speed: # PCU:K	ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-944-231	Low Speed: # PCU:C	ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]

7-944-232	Low Speed: # PCU:M	ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-944-233	Low Speed: # PCU:Y	ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-944-234	Middle Speed: # PCU:K	ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-944-235	Middle Speed: # PCU:C	ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-944-236	Middle Speed: # PCU:M	ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-944-237	Middle Speed: # PCU:Y	ENG	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7950	**[Unit Replacement Date]**		
7-950-002	# PCU:K	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-950-003	# Dev Unit:K	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-950-004	Developer:K	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-950-025	# PCU:C	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-950-026	# Dev Unit:C	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-950-027	Developer:C	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-950-048	# PCU:M	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-950-049	# Dev Unit:M	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-950-050	Developer:M	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-950-071	# PCU:Y	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-950-072	# Dev Unit:Y	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-950-073	Developer:Y	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-950-093	# ITB Unit	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-950-102	# ITB Cleaning Unit	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-950-109	# PTR Unit	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-950-115	# Fusing Unit	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]

7-950-116	Fusing Belt	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-950-118	Pressure Roller	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-950-131	Dust Filter	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-950-142	Waste Toner Bottle	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-950-206	ADF Pick-up Roller	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-950-207	ADF Supply Belt	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-950-208	ADF Reverse Roller	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]

7951	**[Remain Day Counter: Pages]**		
7-951-002	# PCU:K	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-951-003	# Dev Unit:K	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-951-004	Developer:K	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-951-025	# PCU:C	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-951-026	# Dev Unit:C	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-951-027	Developer:C	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-951-048	# PCU:M	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-951-049	# Dev Unit:M	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-951-050	Developer:M	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-951-071	# PCU:Y	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-951-072	# Dev Unit:Y	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-951-073	Developer:Y	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-951-093	# ITB Unit	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-951-102	# ITB Cleaning Unit	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-951-109	# PTR Unit	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-951-115	# Fusing Unit	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-951-116	Fusing Belt	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]

7-951-118	Pressure Roller	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-951-131	Dust Filter	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-951-142	Waste Toner Bottle	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-951-206	ADF Pick-up Roller	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-951-207	ADF Supply Belt	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-951-208	ADF Reverse Roller	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]

7952	**[Remain Day Counter: Distance]**		
7-952-002	# PCU:K	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-952-003	# Dev Unit:K	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-952-004	Developer:K	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-952-025	# PCU:C	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-952-026	# Dev Unit:C	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-952-027	Developer:C	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-952-048	# PCU:M	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-952-049	# Dev Unit:M	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-952-050	Developer:M	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-952-071	# PCU:Y	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-952-072	# Dev Unit:Y	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-952-073	Developer:Y	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-952-093	# ITB Unit	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-952-102	# ITB Cleaning Unit	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-952-109	# PTR Unit	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-952-115	# Fusing Unit	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-952-116	Fusing Belt	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-952-118	Pressure Roller	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]

7953	**[Operation Env. Log: PCU: K]**		
7-953-001	T<=0	ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-953-002	0<T<=5:0<=H<30	ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-953-003	0<T<=5:30<=H<70	ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-953-004	0<T<=5:70<=H<=100	ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-953-005	5<T<15:0<=H<30	ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-953-006	5<T<15:30<=H<55	ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-953-007	5<T<15:55<=H<80	ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-953-008	5<T<15:80<=H<=100	ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-953-009	15<=T<25:0<=H<30	ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-953-010	15<=T<25:30<=H<55	ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-953-011	15<=T<25:55<=H<80	ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-953-012	15<=T<25:80<=H<=100	ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-953-013	25<=T<30:0<=H<30	ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-953-014	25<=T<30:30<=H<55	ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-953-015	25<=T<30:55<=H<80	ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-953-016	25<=T<30:80<=H<=100	ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-953-017	30<=T:0<=H<30	ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-953-018	30<=T:30<=H<55	ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-953-019	30<=T:55<=H<80	ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-953-020	30<=T:80<=H<=100	ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7-953-021	35<=T:0<=H<=100	ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1mm/step]
7953	**[Operation Env. Log Clear]**		
7-953-100		ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]

7954	[PM Counter Display: Pages (%)]		
7-954-002	# PCU:K	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-954-003	# Dev Unit:K	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-954-004	Developer:K	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-954-025	# PCU:C	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-954-026	# Dev Unit:C	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-954-027	Developer:C	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-954-048	# PCU:M	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-954-049	# Dev Unit:M	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-954-050	Developer:M	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-954-071	# PCU:Y	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-954-072	# Dev Unit:Y	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-954-073	Developer:Y	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-954-093	# ITB Unit	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-954-102	# ITB Cleaning Unit	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-954-109	# PTR Unit	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-954-115	# Fusing Unit	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-954-116	Fusing Belt	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-954-118	Pressure Roller	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-954-131	Dust Filter	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-954-142	Waste Toner Bottle	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-954-206	ADF Pick-up Roller	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-954-207	ADF Supply Belt	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-954-208	ADF Reverse Roller	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]

7955	[Estimated Remain Pages]		
7-955-002	# PCU:K	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-955-003	# Dev Unit:K	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-955-004	Developer:K	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-955-025	# PCU:C	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-955-026	# Dev Unit:C	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-955-027	Developer:C	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-955-048	# PCU:M	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-955-049	# Dev Unit:M	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-955-050	Developer:M	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-955-071	# PCU:Y	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-955-072	# Dev Unit:Y	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-955-073	Developer:Y	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-955-093	# ITB Unit	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-955-102	# ITB Cleaning Unit	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-955-109	# PTR Unit	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-955-115	# Fusing Unit	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-955-116	Fusing Belt	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-955-118	Pressure Roller	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1page/step]

7956	[Estimated Remain Days]		
7-956-002	# PCU:K	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-956-003	# Dev Unit:K	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-956-004	Developer:K	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-956-025	# PCU:C	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]

7-956-026	# Dev Unit:C	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-956-027	Developer:C	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-956-048	# PCU:M	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-956-049	# Dev Unit:M	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-956-050	Developer:M	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-956-071	# PCU:Y	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-956-072	# Dev Unit:Y	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-956-073	Developer:Y	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-956-093	# ITB Unit	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-956-102	# ITB Cleaning Unit	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-956-109	# PTR Unit	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-956-115	# Fusing Unit	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-956-116	Fusing Belt	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]
7-956-118	Pressure Roller	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1day/step]

7957	**[Monthly Average Pages]**		
7-957-002	# PCU:K	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-957-003	# Dev Unit:K	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-957-004	Developer:K	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-957-025	# PCU:C	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-957-026	# Dev Unit:C	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-957-027	Developer:C	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-957-048	# PCU:M	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-957-049	# Dev Unit:M	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-957-050	Developer:M	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-957-071	# PCU:Y	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1page/step]

7-957-072	# Dev Unit:Y	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-957-073	Developer:Y	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-957-093	# ITB Unit	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-957-102	# ITB Cleaning Unit	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-957-109	# PTR Unit	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-957-115	# Fusing Unit	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-957-116	Fusing Belt	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1page/step]
7-957-118	Pressure Roller	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1page/step]

7958	**[PM Value Setting:DaysThreshold]**		
7-958-002	# PCU:K	ENG	[1 to 30 / 15 / 1day/step]
7-958-003	# Dev Unit:K	ENG	[1 to 30 / 15 / 1day/step]
7-958-004	Developer:K	ENG	[1 to 30 / 15 / 1day/step]
7-958-025	# PCU:C	ENG	[1 to 30 / 15 / 1day/step]
7-958-026	# Dev Unit:C	ENG	[1 to 30 / 15 / 1day/step]
7-958-027	Developer:C	ENG	[1 to 30 / 15 / 1day/step]
7-958-048	# PCU:M	ENG	[1 to 30 / 15 / 1day/step]
7-958-049	# Dev Unit:M	ENG	[1 to 30 / 15 / 1day/step]
7-958-050	Developer:M	ENG	[1 to 30 / 15 / 1day/step]
7-958-071	# PCU:Y	ENG	[1 to 30 / 15 / 1day/step]
7-958-072	# Dev Unit:Y	ENG	[1 to 30 / 15 / 1day/step]
7-958-073	Developer:Y	ENG	[1 to 30 / 15 / 1day/step]
7-958-093	# ITB Unit	ENG	[1 to 30 / 15 / 1day/step]
7-958-102	# ITB Cleaning Unit	ENG	[1 to 30 / 15 / 1day/step]
7-958-109	# PTR Unit	ENG	[1 to 30 / 15 / 1day/step]
7-958-115	# Fusing Unit	ENG	[1 to 30 / 15 / 1day/step]

7-958-116	Fusing Belt	ENG	[1 to 30 / 15 / 1day/step]
7-958-118	Pressure Roller	ENG	[1 to 30 / 15 / 1day/step]
7-958-131	Dust Filter	ENG	[1 to 30 / 15 / 1day/step]
7-958-142	Waste Toner Bottle	ENG	[1 to 30 / 15 / 1day/step]
7-958-206	ADF Pick-up Roller	ENG	[1 to 30 / 15 / 1day/step]
7-958-207	ADF Supply Belt	ENG	[1 to 30 / 15 / 1day/step]
7-958-208	ADF Reverse Roller	ENG	[1 to 30 / 15 / 1day/step]

7959	**[Fusing: Stop]**		
7-959-001	Near End: Page	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 415000 / 1page/step]
7-959-002	End: Page	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 430000 / 1page/step]
7-959-003	Near End: Rotation	ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 302229000 / 1mm/step]
7-959-004	End: Rotation	ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 313153000 / 1mm/step]

7960	**[Estimated Usage Rate]**		
7-960-002	# PCU:K	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-960-003	# Dev Unit:K	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-960-004	Developer:K	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-960-025	# PCU:C	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-960-026	# Dev Unit:C	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-960-027	Developer:C	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-960-048	# PCU:M	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-960-049	# Dev Unit:M	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-960-050	Developer:M	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-960-071	# PCU:Y	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]

7-960-072	# Dev Unit:Y	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-960-073	Developer:Y	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-960-093	# ITB Unit	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-960-102	# ITB Cleaning Unit	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-960-109	# PTR Unit	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-960-115	# Fusing Unit	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-960-116	Fusing Belt	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-960-118	Pressure Roller	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-960-131	Dust Filter	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-960-142	Waste Toner Bottle	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-960-206	ADF Pick-up Roller	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-960-207	ADF Supply Belt	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-960-208	ADF Reverse Roller	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]

7979	**[ENG Reset Log]**		
7-979-001	Data1	*ENG	[0x00 to 0xFF / 0x00 / 1/step]
7-979-002	Data2	*ENG	[0x0000 to 0xFFFF / 0x0000 / 1/step]
7-979-003	Data3	*ENG	[0x0000 to 0xFFFF / 0x0000 / 1/step]
7-979-004	Data4	*ENG	[0x0000 to 0xFFFF / 0x0000 / 1/step]
7-979-005	Data5	*ENG	[0x0000 to 0xFFFF / 0x0000 / 1/step]
7-979-006	Data6	*ENG	[0x0000 to 0xFFFF / 0x0000 / 1/step]
7-979-007	Data7	*ENG	[0x0000 to 0xFFFF / 0x0000 / 1/step]
7-979-008	Data8	*ENG	[0x0000 to 0xFFFF / 0x0000 / 1/step]
7-979-009	Data9	*ENG	[0x0000 to 0xFFFF / 0x0000 / 1/step]
7-979-010	Data10	*ENG	[0x0000 to 0xFFFF / 0x0000 / 1/step]
7-979-011	Data11	*ENG	[0x0000 to 0xFFFF / 0x0000 / 1/step]

7-979-012	Data12	*ENG	[0x0000 to 0xFFFF / 0x0000 / 1/step]
7-979-013	Data13	*ENG	[0x0000 to 0xFFFF / 0x0000 / 1/step]
7-979-014	Data14	*ENG	[0x0000 to 0xFFFF / 0x0000 / 1/step]
7-979-015	Data15	*ENG	[0x0000 to 0xFFFF / 0x0000 / 1/step]
7-979-016	Data16	*ENG	[0x0000 to 0xFFFF / 0x0000 / 1/step]
7-979-017	Data17	*ENG	[0x0000 to 0xFFFF / 0x0000 / 1/step]
7-979-018	Data18	*ENG	[0x0000 to 0xFFFF / 0x0000 / 1/step]
7-979-019	Data19	*ENG	[0x0000 to 0xFFFF / 0x0000 / 1/step]
7-979-020	Data20	*ENG	[0x0000 to 0xFFFF / 0x0000 / 1/step]
7-979-021	Data21	*ENG	[0x0000 to 0xFFFF / 0x0000 / 1/step]

7980	**[Current for Torque Calculation]**		
7-980-001	OPCTransferMotor	*ENG	[0 to 9.999 / 0 / 0.001A/step]
7-980-002	BkDevMotor	*ENG	[0 to 9.999 / 0 / 0.001A/step]
7-980-003	ColorOpcMotor	*ENG	[0 to 9.999 / 0 / 0.001A/step]
7-980-004	ColorDevMotor	*ENG	[0 to 9.999 / 0 / 0.001A/step]
7-980-005	FusingMotor	*ENG	[0 to 9.999 / 0 / 0.001A/step]

7981	**[Edict:OffsetValueForTorqCalcu]**		
7-981-001	ManualExe	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]

7982	**[OffsetValueForTorqCalculation]**		
7-982-001	OPCTransferMotor	*ENG	[0 to 655.35 / 0 / 0.01/step]
7-982-002	BkDevMotor	*ENG	[0 to 655.35 / 0 / 0.01/step]
7-982-003	ColorOpcMotor	*ENG	[0 to 655.35 / 0 / 0.01/step]
7-982-004	ColorDevMotor	*ENG	[0 to 655.35 / 0 / 0.01/step]

7-982-005	FusingMotor	*ENG	[0 to 655.35 / 0 / 0.01/step]

7983	**[OutputLevel1CountNo.]**		
7-983-001	OPCTransferMotor	*ENG	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 1count/step]
7-983-002	BkDevMotor	*ENG	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 1count/step]
7-983-003	ColorOpcMotor	*ENG	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 1count/step]
7-983-004	ColorDevMotor	*ENG	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 1count/step]
7-983-005	FusingMotor	*ENG	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 1count/step]

7984	**[OutputLevel2CountNo.]**		
7-984-001	OPCTransferMotor	*ENG	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 1count/step]
7-984-002	BkDevMotor	*ENG	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 1count/step]
7-984-003	ColorOpcMotor	*ENG	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 1count/step]
7-984-004	ColorDevMotor	*ENG	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 1count/step]
7-984-005	FusingMotor	*ENG	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 1count/step]

7985	**[OutputLevel3CountNo.]**		
7-985-001	OPCTransferMotor	*ENG	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 1count/step]
7-985-002	BkDevMotor	*ENG	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 1count/step]
7-985-003	ColorOpcMotor	*ENG	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 1count/step]
7-985-004	ColorDevMotor	*ENG	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 1count/step]
7-985-005	FusingMotor	*ENG	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 1count/step]

7986	[VelocityErr.CountNo.]		
7-986-001	OPCTransferMotor	*ENG	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 1count/step]
7-986-002	BkDevMotor	*ENG	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 1count/step]
7-986-003	ColorOpcMotor	*ENG	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 1count/step]
7-986-004	ColorDevMotor	*ENG	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 1count/step]
7-986-005	FusingMotor	*ENG	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 1count/step]

3.8 INPUT AND OUTPUT CHECK

3.8.1 INPUT CHECK TABLE

Main Machine, Paper Feed Tray

5803	**[INPUT Check]**		
5-803-001	Registration Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: paper exist 1: paper non exist
	Responds to paper existence on register sensor position. (0: paper exist, 1: paper non exist)		
5-803-002	Paper Feed Sensor 1	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: paper exist 1: paper non exist
	Responds to paper existence on 1st paper feed sensor position. (0: paper exist, 1: paper non exist)		
5-803-003	Transport Sensor 1	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: paper exist 1: paper non exist
	Responds to paper existence on 1st carry sensor position. (0: paper exist, 1: paper non exist)		
5-803-004	Paper Feed Sensor 2	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: paper exist 1: paper non exist
	Responds to paper existence on 2nd paper feed sensor position. (0: paper exist, 1: paper non exist)		
5-803-005	Transport Sensor 2	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: paper exist 1: paper non exist
	Responds to paper existence on 2nd carry sensor position. (0: paper exist, 1: paper non exist)		

5-803-006	Fusing Entrance Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: paper exist 1: paper non exist
	Responds to paper existence on fusing entrance sensor position. (0: paper exist, 1: paper non exist)		
5-803-007	Fusing Exit Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: paper exist 1: paper non exist
	Responds to paper existence on fusing exit sensor position. (0: paper exist, 1: paper non exist)		
5-803-008	Paper Exit Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: paper exist 1: paper non exist
	Responds to paper existence on paper exit sensor position. (0: paper exist, 1: paper non exist)		
5-803-009	Inverter Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: paper exist 1: paper non exist
	Responds to paper existence on reverse sensor position. (0: paper exist, 1: paper non exist)		
5-803-010	Duplex Exit Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: paper exist 1: paper non exist
	Responds to paper existence on duplex exit sensor position. (0: paper exist, 1: paper non exist)		
5-803-011	Duplex Entrance Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: paper exist 1: paper non exist
	Responds to paper existence on duplex entrance sensor position. (0: paper exist, 1: paper non exist)		

5-803-012	Tray Full Exit Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: Not full 1: full
	Detects paper full of main unit paper exit tray. (0: Not full, 1: full)		
5-803-013	Tray 1: Paper Height Sensor	ENG	[0 to 3 / **0** / 1/step] When full is 100%, 11: 71 to 100% 01: 31 to 70% 00: 11 to 30% 10: 1 to 10%
	Detects remaining paper amount of 1st paper feed tray. (When full is 100%, 11: 71 to 100%, 01: 31 to 70%, 00: 11 to 30%, 10: 1 to 10%) *Check SP5-803-015 for paper end.		
5-803-014	Tray 1: Upper Limit Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: less then limit 1: high then limit
	Detects the height of paper loaded in 1st paper feed tray. (0: less then limit, 1: high then limit) * As long as you do not press the white bar of the machine side in the tray back, not output.		
5-803-015	Tray 1: Paper End Detection	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: No paper 1: paper remaining
	Detects paper is running out on 1st paper feed tray. (0: No paper, 1: paper remaining)		
5-803-016	Tray 1: Set Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: set 1:not set
	Detects that 1st paper feed tray is set to main unit. (0: set, 1:not set)		

5-803-017	Tray 2: Paper Height Sensor	ENG	[0 to 3 / **0** / 1/step] When full is 100%, 11: 71 to 100% 01: 31 to 70% 00: 11 to 30% 10: 1 to 10%
	Detects remaining paper amount of 2nd paper feed tray. (When full is 100%, 11: 71 to 100%, 01: 31 to 70%, 00: 11 to 30%, 10: 1 to 10%) *Check SP5-803-019 for paper end.		
5-803-018	Tray 2: Paper End Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: less then limit 1: high then limit
	Detects the height of paper loaded in 2nd paper feed tray. (0: less then limit, 1: high then limit) * As long as you do not press the white bar of the machine side in the tray back, not output.		
5-803-019	Tray 2: Paper End Detection	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: No paper 1: paper remaining
	Detects paper running out of 2nd paper feed tray. (0: No paper, 1: paper remaining)		
5-803-020	Tray 2: Set Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: set 1: not set
	Detects that 2nd paper feed tray is set to main unit. (0: set, 1:not set)		
5-803-021	Tray 2: Size Sensor	ENG	[0 to 15 / **0** / 1/step]
	Value changes depending on paper size (fence position) set to 2nd paper feed tray.		

5-803-022	By-pass: Paper End Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: No paper 1: paper remaining
	Detects paper is running out on bypass tray. (0: No paper, 1: paper remaining)		
5-803-023	By-pass: Main Scan Length Sensor	ENG	[0 to 31 / **0** / 1/step]
	Value changes depending on main scan direction of paper set to bypass tray.		
5-803-024	By-pass: Sub Scan Length Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Value changes depending on sub scan direction of paper set to bypass tray.		
5-803-025	Interlock Release Detection	ENG	[0 to 1 / **0** / 1/step] 00: Unlocked 11: Locked
	Detects open/close of interlock switch (front cover/right cover). (00: Unlocked, 11: Locked)		
5-803-026	Right Door Open/Close Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: close 1: open
	Detects right door status. (0: close, 1: open)		
5-803-027	Duplex Guide Plate Open/Close Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: close 1: open
	Detects duplex guide plate status. (0: close, 1: open)		

5-803-028	PTR Open/Close Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: open 1: close
	Detects paper transfer unit status. (0: open, 1: close)		
5-803-029	ITB Contact Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: Abutting 1: Alienate
	Detects image transfer roller (Y, M, and C) and photoreceptors distance. (0: Abutting, 1: Alienate)		
5-803-030	PTR Contact Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: Abutting 1: Alienate
	Detects image transfer belt and paper transfer rollers distance. (0: Abutting, 1: Alienate)		
5-803-031	New ITB Unit Detection	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Not available with C1		
5-803-032	Toner Collection Full Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: Not full 1: full
	Detects full of waste toner bottle. (0: Not full, 1: full)		
5-803-033	Toner Collection Bottle Set Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: set 1: not set
	Detects that waste toner bottle is set to main unit. (0: set, 1:not set)		

5-803-034	Toner End Sensor:Y	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: End 1: Not End
	Detects remaining toner amount. *Power with SP5-804-173 before checking. (0: End, 1: Not End)		
5-803-035	Toner End Sensor:M	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: End 1: Not End
	Detects remaining toner amount. *Power with SP5-804-173 before checking. (0: End, 1: Not End)		
5-803-036	Toner End Sensor:C	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: End 1: Not End
	Detects remaining toner amount. *Power with SP5-804-173 before checking. (0: End, 1: Not End)		
5-803-037	Toner End Sensor:K	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: End 1: Not End
	Detects remaining toner amount. *Power with SP5-804-172 before checking. (0: End, 1: Not End)		
5-803-038	Fusing:Area Detection	ENG	[0 to 15 / **0** / 1/step] 0111:200V system 1011:100V System
	Detects region of fusing unit. (0111: 200V system, 1011: 100V System)		

5-803-039	Fusing:New Unit Detection	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: New 1: Old
	Detects New/Old of fusing unit. (0: New, 1: Old)		
5-803-040	Fusing Temp Detect	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: Normal 1: High temperature
	Detects whether high temperature is detected from fusing unit. (0: Normal, 1: High temperature)		
5-803-041	Fusing Temp Detect 2	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: Normal 1: High temperature
	Detects whether high temperature is detected from fusing unit. (0: Normal, 1: High temperature)		
5-803-042	NC Sensor Temp Detection: 1	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: Normal 1: High temperature
	Detects whether high temperature is detected from fusing unit. (0: Normal, 1: High temperature)		
5-803-047	Nip Pres. Release Home Position Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: Not pressured 1: pressured
	Detects state of fusing nip pressure. (0: Not pressured, 1: pressured)		
5-803-048	Fusing Fan: Lock	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: Running 1: Stopped, or locked
	Detects locking of fusing exhaust heat fan. (0: Running, 1: Stopped, or locked)		

5-803-049	Dev Fan: Right: Lock	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: Running 1: Stopped, or locked
	Detects locking of developer air intake fan (right). (0: Running, 1: Stopped, or locked)		
5-803-051	PSU Cooling Fan: Lock	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: Running 1: Stopped, or locked
	Detects locking of PSU cooling fan. (0: Running, 1: Stopped, or locked)		
5-803-052	Ozone Fan: Lock	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: Running 1: Stopped, or locked
	Detects locking of ozone exhaust air fan. (0: Running, 1: Stopped, or locked)		
5-803-054	PSU Fan: Lock	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: Running 1: Stopped, or locked
	Detects locking of PSU exhaust heat fan. (0: Running, 1: Stopped, or locked)		
5-803-055	PCB Box Cooling Fan: Lock	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: Running 1: Stopped, or locked
	Detects locking of electric box cooling fan. (0: Running, 1: Stopped, or locked)		
5-803-056	Drive Cooling Fan: Lock	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: Running 1: Stopped, or locked
	Detects locking of drive cooling fan. (0: Running, 1: Stopped, or locked)		

5-803-057	Ventilation Fan: Lock	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: Running 1: Stopped, or locked
	Detects locking of main unit exhaust heat fan. (0: Running, 1: Stopped, or locked)		
5-803-058	Paper Exit Cooling Fan: Lock	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: Running 1: Stopped, or locked
	Detects locking of paper exit cooling fan. (0: Running, 1: Stopped, or locked)		
5-803-060	Toner Supply Cooling Fan: Lock	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: Running 1: Stopped, or locked
	Detects locking of toner supply cooling fan. (0: Running, 1: Stopped, or locked)		
5-803-061	Development Motor K: Lock	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: Running 1: Stopped, or locked
	Detects locking of developer motor (K). (0: Running, 1: Stopped, or locked)		
5-803-063	Development Motor FC: Lock	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: Running 1: Stopped, or locked
	Detects locking of developer motor (FC). (0: Running, 1: Stopped, or locked)		
5-803-064	Drum Motor FC: Lock	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: Running 1: Stopped, or locked
	Detects locking of drum motor (FC). (0: Running, 1: Stopped, or locked)		

5-803-065	Fusing Motor: Lock	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: Running 1: Stopped, or locked
	Detects locking of fusing motor. (0: Running, 1: Stopped, or locked)		
5-803-066	Transfer Drum Motor K: Lock	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: Running 1: Stopped, or locked
	Detects locking of transfer drum motor K. (0: Running, 1: Stopped, or locked)		
5-803-068	PP:CB:SC Detection	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: SC detected 1: Normal
	Detects SC of HVP (electrify/develop). (0: SC detected, 1: Normal)		
5-803-069	PP:TTS:SC Detection	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: SC detected 1: Normal
	Detects SC of HVP (transfer). (0: SC detected, 1: Normal)		
5-803-072	Key Counter: Set 1	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: set 1:unset key counter: set 1=0, 2=1 for set, others for unset
	Detects setting of key counter. (0: set, 1:unset) (key counter: set 1=0, 2=1 for set, others for unset)		
5-803-073	Key Counter: Set 2	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: set 1:unset key counter: set 1=0, 2=1 for set, others for unset

	Detects setting of key counter. (0: unset, 1:set) (key counter: set 1=0, 2=1 for set, others for unset)		
5-803-074	Key Card Set	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: set 1: not set
	Detects that key card is set to main unit. (0: set, 1:not set)		
5-803-075	1 Bin Tray: Paper Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: paper exist 1: paper non exist
	Detects that paper is left upon the tray. (0: paper exist, 1: paper non exist)		
5-803-076	1 Bin Tray: Set Detection System	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: paper exist 1: paper non exist
	Detects that tray is set to main unit. (0: set, 1:not set)		
5-803-077	Bridge Relay Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: paper exist 1: paper non exist
	Responds to paper existence on carry sensor position or bridge unit. (0: paper exist, 1: paper non exist)		
5-803-078	Bridge Exit Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: Paper exist 1: Paper do not exist
	Responds to paper existence on paper exit sensor position or bridge unit. (0: paper exist, 1: paper non exist)		

5-803-079	Bridge Set Detection System	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 10: set 11:not set
	Detects that bridge unit is set to main unit. (10: set, 11:not set)		
5-803-082	Bridge Relay/Left Exit Cover Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: close 1: open
	Detects open/close of the left carry cover open/close sensor (left paper exit tray) and the relay carry cover open/close sensor (bridge unit). (0: close, 1: open)		
5-803-083	Bridge Exit/Upper Exit Cover Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: close 1: open
	Detects open/close of the upper carry cover open/close sensor (left paper exit tray) and the relay paper exit cover open/close sensor (bridge unit). (0: close, 1: open)		
5-803-084	Shift Tray: Set Detection System	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 01: set 11:not set
	Detects that shift tray is set to main unit. (01: set, 11:not set)		
5-803-085	Shift Tray: Position Sensor 1	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: Stop on this side. during moving towards inner 1: Stop on inner side. during moving towards this side
	Detects shift tray position. (0: Stop on this side. during moving towards inner, 1: Stop on inner side. during moving towards this side)		
5-803-086	Shift Tray: Position Sensor 2	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	*It is a backup sensor with this machine, so "1" is always displayed)		

5-803-094	GAVD Open/Close Detection	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	For checking door open/close during process. No need to operate.		
5-803-095	Bridge 24V Fuse Detection	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: Not cut 1: Cut
	Detects state of 24V fuse on the bridge unit. (0: Not cut, 1: Cut)		
5-803-096	Bridge 5V Fuse Detection	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: Not cut 1: Cut
	Detects state of 5V fuse on the bridge unit. (0: Not cut, 1: Cut)		
5-803-097	Fusing Shading Plate Sensor /1	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: Not shading 1: shading
	Detects position of fusing shade plate. (0: Not shading 1: shading)		
5-803-200	HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Tests the scanner HP sensor.		
5-803-201	Platen Cover Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Tests the book open/close sensor.		
5803	**[INPUT Check]**		
	Gets information of specified sensor.		
5-803-211	Bank: Tray3: Feed Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: paper not detected 1: paper detected.
5-803-212	Bank: Tray4: Feed Sensor	ENG	
5-803-213	Bank: Tray5: Feed Sensor	ENG	
5-803-214	Bank: Tray3: Transport Sensor	ENG	

5-803-215	Bank: Tray4: Transport Sensor	ENG	
5-803-216	Bank: Tray5: Transport Sensor	ENG	
5-803-217	Bank: Feed Cover Open Detection 1	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: cover open 1: cover closed
5-803-218	Bank: Feed Cover Open Detection 2	ENG	
5-803-219	LCT Paper Supply Open/Close	ENG	
5-803-220	LCT Slide Open/Close	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: slide open 1: slide closed

ADF

6007	[ADF INPUT Check]		
	Gets sensor information from ADF. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-007-001	Original Length 1 (B5 Detection Sensor)	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-007-002	Original Length 2 (A4 Detection Sensor)	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-007-003	Original Length 3 (LG Detection Sensor)	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-007-004	Original Width 1	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-007-005	Original Width 2	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-007-006	Original Width 3	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-007-007	Original Width 4	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-007-008	Original Width 5	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-007-009	Original Detection	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-007-011	Skew Correction	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-007-013	Registration Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-007-014	Exit Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-007-015	Feed Cover Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-007-016	Lift Up Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-007-023	Rear Edge Detection	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]

6011	**[1-Pass ADF INPUT Check]**		
	For Single-Pass simultaneous duplex models only.		
6-011-001	Original Length 1 (B5 Sensor)	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets sensor information from ADF. Gives 1 when there is a paper at sensor area.		
6-011-002	Original Length 2 (A4 Sensor)	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets sensor information from ADF. Gives 1 when there is a paper at sensor area.		
6-011-003	Original Length 3 (LG Sensor)	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets sensor information from ADF. Gives 1 when there is a paper at sensor area.		
6-011-004	Original Width 1	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets sensor information from ADF. Gives 1 when there is a paper at sensor area.		
6-011-005	Original Width 2	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets sensor information from ADF. Gives 1 when there is a paper at sensor area.		
6-011-006	Original Width 3	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets sensor information from ADF. Gives 1 when there is a paper at sensor area.		
6-011-007	Original Width 4	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets sensor information from ADF. Gives 1 when there is a paper at sensor area.		
6-011-008	Original Width 5	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets sensor information from ADF. Gives 1 when there is a paper at sensor area.		

6-011-009	Original Detection	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets sensor information from ADF. Gives 1 when original is set.		
6-011-010	Separation Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets sensor information from ADF. Gives 1 when there is a paper at sensor area.		
6-011-011	Skew Correction	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets sensor information from ADF. Gives 1 when there is a paper at sensor area.		
6-011-012	Scan Entrance Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets sensor information from ADF. Gives 1 when there is a paper at sensor area.		
6-011-013	Registration Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets sensor information from ADF. Gives 1 when there is a paper at sensor area.		
6-011-014	Exit Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets sensor information from ADF. Gives 1 when there is a paper at sensor area.		
6-011-015	Feed Cover Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets sensor information from ADF. Gives 1 when cover is open.		
6-011-016	Lift Up Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets sensor information from ADF. Gives 1 when lift up.		
6-011-018	Pick-Up Roller HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets sensor information from ADF. Gives 1 when pick up roller is not in home position.		
6-011-021	Bottom Plate HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets sensor information from ADF. Gives 1 when bottom plate is not in home position.		

6-011-022	Bottom Plate Position Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets sensor information from ADF. Gives 1 when pick up roller is not in the correct position.		
6-011-023	Original Length 4 (LT/A4 Tail Sensor)	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets sensor information from ADF. Gives 1 when there is a paper at sensor area.		

Finisher

6123	**[INPUT Check: 2K/3K FIN]**		
6-123-001	Entrance Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-123-002	Horizontal Transport Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-123-003	Switchback Transport Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-123-004	Proof Tray Exit Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-123-005	Shift Tray Exit Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-123-006	Booklet Stapler Exit Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-123-007	Paper Exit Open/Close Guide HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-123-008	Punch HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-123-009	Punch Move HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-123-010	S-to-S Registration Detection HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		

6-123-011	Lower Junction Solenoid HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-123-012	Jogger HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-123-013	Positioning Roller HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-123-014	Feed-out HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-123-015	Stapler Moving HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-123-016	Booklet Stapler HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-123-017	Booklet Jogger HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-123-018	Booklet Jog Solenoid HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-123-019	Booklet Standard Fence HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-123-020	Booklet Stapler HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-123-022	Folder Blade Cam HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-123-023	Folder Blade HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]

	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-123-024	Shift Roller HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-123-028	Drag Roller Vibrating HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-123-029	LE Guide HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-123-030	TE Stack Plate HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-123-031	Staple Tray Paper Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-123-032	ITB Paper Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-123-033	Booklet Stapler Transport Paper Sn: Upper	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-123-034	Booklet Stapler Transport Paper Sn: Lower	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-123-035	Paper Height Sensor: Shift	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-123-036	Corner Stapler Paper Height Sensor 1	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-123-037	Corner Stapler Paper Height Sensor 2	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]

	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-123-038	Proof Tray Full Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-123-039	Booklet Stapler Full Sensor 1	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-123-040	Booklet Stapler Full Sensor 2	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-123-041	S-to-S Registration Detection Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-123-042	Punch RPS Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-123-043	Corner Stapler Leading Edge Detection Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-123-044	Corner Stapler Staple End Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-123-045	Booklet Stapler Staple End Sensor: Front	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-123-046	Booklet Stapler Staple End Sensor: Rear	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-123-047	Shift Tray Lower Limit Sensor 1	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		

6-123-048	Shift Tray Lower Limit Sensor 2	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-123-049	Shift Tray Lower Limit Sensor 3	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-123-050	Shift Tray Lower Limit Sensor 4	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-123-051	Shift Tray Lower Limit Sensor 5	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-123-052	Punch Chad Full Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-123-053	Punch Set Detection	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: connected 1: not connected
	Gets connection status of punch unit.		
6-123-054	Shift Jogger Set Detection	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: connected 1: not connected
	Gets connection status of setting jogger unit. * Not use: currently, VOLGA-B does not have setting jogger in system configuration.		
6-123-055	Booklet Stapler Set Detection	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0: not connected 1: connected
	Gets connection status of saddle stitch unit.		
6-123-056	Front Door SW	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified switch. Displays signal level of switch as it is.		

6-123-057	Dynamic Roller Open/Close Guide Plate Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified switch. Displays signal level of switch as it is.		
6-123-058	Tray Upper Limit SW	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified switch. Displays signal level of switch as it is.		
6-123-059	Paper Exit Open/Close Guide Plate Limit SW	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified switch. Displays signal level of switch as it is.		
6-123-060	Punch Selection DIPSW 1	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified switch. Displays signal level of switch as it is.		
6-123-061	Punch Selection DIPSW 2	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified switch. Displays signal level of switch as it is.		
6-123-065	Paper Guide HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified switch. Displays signal level of switch as it is.		
6-123-066	Shift Jogger HP Sensor: Front	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified switch. Displays signal level of switch as it is.		
6-123-067	Shift Jogger HP Sensor: Rear	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified switch. Displays signal level of switch as it is.		
6-123-068	Shift Jogger Retraction HP Sensor: Upper	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified switch. Displays signal level of switch as it is.		
6-123-069	Shift Jogger Retraction HP Sensor: Lower	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets information of specified switch. Displays signal level of switch as it is.		

6135	[INPUT Check: FrontFIN]		
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-135-001	Entrance Sensor	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-135-002	Carry Sensor	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-135-003	Exit Sensor	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-135-004	Staple Tray Paper Sensor	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-135-005	Front Jogger HP Sensor	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-135-006	Rear Jogger HP Sensor	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-135-007	Sft Roller HP Sensor	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-135-008	Hitroll HP Sensor	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-135-009	Ext Guide Plate HP Sensor	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-135-010	Staple Moving HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-135-011	Shift Tray Paper Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-135-012	Shift Tray Limit Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-135-013	Staple Rotation Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-135-014	Staple Near End Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-135-015	Self Priming Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-135-016	Stopper HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-135-017	Punch HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-135-018	Punch Pluse Count Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-135-019	Punch Chad Full Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-135-020	Punch Moving HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-135-021	Punch Registration Detection HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-135-022	Punch Registration Detection Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]

6135	[INPUT Check: FrontFIN]		
	Gets information of specified switch. Displays signal level of switch as it is.		
6-135-023	Slide Door SW	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-135-024	Shift Tray Upper Limit SW	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]

6161	[FIN (1K FIN) INPUT Check]		
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-161-001	Entrance Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-161-002	Upper Cover Open/Close Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-161-003	Proof Tray Exit Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-161-004	Proof Tray Full Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-161-005	Shift HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-161-006	Exit Guide Plate Open/Close HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-161-007	Shift Paper Exit (Lift Tray Exit) Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-161-008	Positioning Roller HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-161-009	Lift Tray Paper Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-161-010	Jogger HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-161-011	Feed Out HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-161-012	Lift Tray Lower Limit Sensor (Upper)	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-161-013	Lift Tray Lower Limit Sensor (Lower)	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-161-014	Staple Tray Paper Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-161-015	Stapler Moving HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]

6-161-016	Near End Sensor (Common: Corner/Bklt Stplr)	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-161-017	Self Priming Sensor (Common:Crnr/Bklt Stplr)	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-161-018	Driver HP Sensor (Corner/Booklet Stapler)	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-161-020	Clincher HP Sensor (Corner/Booklet Stapler)	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-161-022	Stapler Retraction Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-161-023	Untitled	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-161-024	Untitled	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-161-025	Untitled	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-161-026	Punch HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-161-027	Punch RP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-161-028	Punch Hopper Full Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-161-029	Punch Move HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-161-030	S-to-S Registration Detection HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-161-031	S-to-S Registration Detection Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6161	**[FIN (1K FIN) INPUT Check]**		
	Gets information of specified switch. Displays signal level of switch as it is.		
6-161-032	Punch Selection DIPSW 1	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-161-033	Punch Selection DIPSW 2	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6161	**[FIN (1K FIN) INPUT Check]**		
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-161-034	ITB Transport Sensor: Right	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-161-035	ITB Transport Sensor: Left	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]

6-161-036	Stack Transport Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-161-037	Stack Trans Upper Pressure Release HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-161-038	Stack Trans Lower Pressure Release HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-161-039	Fold Blade HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-161-040	Fold Cam HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-161-041	TE Stopper Transport Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-161-042	TE Stopper HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-161-043	Booklet Folder Exit Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-161-044	Booklet Folder Tray Full Sensor: Upper	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-161-045	Booklet Folder Tray Full Sensor: Lower	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6161	**[FIN (1K FIN) INPUT Check]**		
	Gets information of specified switch. Displays signal level of switch as it is.		
6-161-046	Door Open/Close SW	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-161-047	Lift Tray Upper Limit SW	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6161	**[FIN (1K FIN) INPUT Check]**		
	Gets information of specified sensor. Displays signal level of sensor as it is.		
6-161-048	Paper Guide HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]

6184	**[Input Check: NoStplBindFIN]**		
6-184-001	Entrance Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets the entrance sensor information of non staple finisher. (0: Sensor Off, 1: Sensor On)		
6-184-002	Exit Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]

	Gets the paper exit sensor information of non staple finisher. (0: Sensor Off, 1: Sensor On)		
6-184-003	Horizontal Registration Detection Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets the horizontal registration sensor information of non staple finisher. (0: Sensor Off, 1: Sensor On)		
6-184-004	Shift HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets the shift HP sensor information of non staple finisher. (0: Sensor Off, 1: Sensor On)		
6-184-005	Junction Solenoid HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets the junction solenoid HP sensor information of non staple finisher. (0: Sensor Off, 1: Sensor On, “0“ appears if sensor detects home position)		
6-184-006	Exit Pressure Release HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets the exit pressure release HP sensor information of non staple finisher. (0: Sensor Off, 1: Sensor On)		
6-184-007	Stapler HP Sensor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets the stapler HP sensor information of non staple finisher. (0: Sensor On, “0“ appears if sensor detects home position)		
6-184-008	Tray Full Detection Sensor 1	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets the tray full detection sensor 1 information of non staple finisher. (0: Paper overflow)		
6-184-009	Tray Full Detection Sensor 2	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets the tray full detection sensor 2 information of non staple finisher. (0: Paper overflow)		
6-184-010	Slide Door Open/Close Door SW	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gets the slide door switch information of non staple finisher. (0: Close, 1: Open)		

3.8.2 OUTPUT CHECK TABLE

Main Machine, Paper Feed Tray

5804	**[OUTPUT Check]**		
5-804-001	Feed Pickup Solenoid 1	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Moves 1st paper feed tray pick up solenoid.		
5-804-002	Feed Pickup Solenoid 2	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Moves 2nd paper feed tray pick up solenoid.		
5-804-003	Bypass Pickup Solenoid	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Moves bypass pick up solenoid.		
5-804-004	Exit Junction Solenoid	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Moves output paper divide solenoid.		
5804	**[OUTPUT Check]**		
	Moves paper feed tray rising motor. * Do not execute SP 5-804-006/008 without removing the paper tray. Otherwise, the tray might be damaged.		
5-804-005	Tray 1 Lift Motor:CW	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
5-804-006	Tray 1 Lift Motor:CCW	ENG	
5-804-007	Tray 2 Lift Motor:CW	ENG	
5-804-008	Tray 2 Lift Motor:CCW	ENG	
5804	**[OUTPUT Check]**		
	Moves register motor.		
5-804-009	Regist Motor:CCW:Standard Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
5-804-010	Regist Motor:CCW:Middle Speed	ENG	

5-804-011	Regist Motor:CCW:Low Speed	ENG	
5804	**[OUTPUT Check]**		
5-804-015	Regist Motor:Position Hold	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Holds position of register motor.		
5804	**[OUTPUT Check]**		
	Moves paper feed motor. * It is fed if there is paper in the paper tray.		
5-804-016	Feed Motor:CW:Standard Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
5-804-017	Feed Motor:CW:Middle Speed	ENG	
5-804-018	Feed Motor:CW:Low Speed	ENG	
5-804-022	Feed Motor:CCW:Standard Speed	ENG	
5-804-023	Feed Motor:CCW:Middle Speed	ENG	
5-804-024	Feed Motor:CCW:Low Speed	ENG	
5804	**[OUTPUT Check]**		
	Moves vertical carry motor.		
5-804-028	Bypass V-Transport Motor:CW:Std Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
5-804-029	Bypass V-Transport Motor:CW:Middle Speed	ENG	
5-804-030	Bypass V-Transport Motor:CW:Low Speed	ENG	
5804	**[OUTPUT Check]**		

5-804-034	Bypass V-Transport Motor:Position Hold	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Holds position of vertical carry motor.		
5-804-037	Exit Motor: CW: Fusing Pressure Release	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Moves fusing dis-pressure. * If driving this motor while attaching the fusing unit, be sure to stop it less than 5 seconds. Otherwise, the unit might be damaged.		
5804	**[OUTPUT Check]**		
	Moves paper exit motor.		
5-804-041	Exit Motor:CCW:Standard Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
5-804-042	Exit Motor:CCW:Middle Speed	ENG	
5-804-043	Exit Motor:CCW:Low Speed	ENG	
5804	**[OUTPUT Check]**		
	Moves reverse motor.		
5-804-047	Inverter Motor:CW:Standard Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
5-804-048	Inverter Motor:CW:Middle Speed	ENG	
5-804-049	Inverter Motor:CW:Low Speed	ENG	
5-804-052	Inverter Mt: CW: Normal Speed: Duplex	ENG	
5-804-054	Inverter Mt: CW: Low Speed: Duplex	ENG	
5-804-056	Inverter Motor:CCW:Standard Speed	ENG	

5-804-057	Inverter Motor:CCW:Middle Speed	ENG	
5-804-058	Inverter Motor:CCW:Low Speed	ENG	
5-804-061	Inverter Mt: CCW: Normal Speed: Inc Speed	ENG	
5804	**[OUTPUT Check]**		
	Moves duplex entrance motor.		
5-804-065	Duplex Entrance Motor:CW:Standard Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
5-804-066	Duplex Entrance Motor:CW:Middle Speed	ENG	
5-804-067	Duplex Entrance Motor:CW:Low Speed	ENG	
5-804-068	Duplex Entrance Motor: Normal Speed: Duplex	ENG	
5-804-069	Duplex Entrance Motor: Low Speed: Duplex	ENG	
5804	**[OUTPUT Check]**		
	Moves duplex bypass motor.		
5-804-071	Duplex Bypass Motor:CW:Standard Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
5-804-072	Duplex Bypass Motor:CW:Middle Speed	ENG	
5-804-073	Duplex Bypass Motor:CW:Low Speed	ENG	
5-804-074	Duplex Bypass Motor: CW: Normal Speed: Dup	ENG	
5-804-075	Duplex Bypass Motor: CW: Low Speed: Duplex	ENG	

5-804-077	Duplex Bypass Motor:CCW:Standard Speed	ENG	
5-804-078	Duplex Bypass Motor:CCW:Middle Speed	ENG	
5-804-079	Duplex Bypass Motor:CCW:Low Speed	ENG	
5804	**[OUTPUT Check]**		
5-804-083	Duplex Bypass Motor:Position Hold	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Holds position of duplex bypass motor.		
5804	**[OUTPUT Check]**		
	Moves fusing motor. ***See Important below**		
5-804-092	Fusing Motor:CW:Standard Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
5-804-093	Fusing Motor:CW:Middle Speed	ENG	
5-804-094	Fusing Motor:CW:Low Speed	ENG	
5-804-098	Fusing Motor:CCW:Low Speed	ENG	

Important: Use the procedure below to do the output checks for the fusing exit motor. If you do not follow this procedure, a kink will form in the fusing belt sleeve, and the fusing sleeve belt unit will need to be replaced.

1. Do one of the following:

- Open the right cover of the paper bank
- Remove one of the toner bottles
- Pull out the waste toner bottle half-way
- Remove the fusing unit

2. Enter SP mode.

3. Do the following out output checks:

- SP5-804-092 (Fusing Motor:CW:Standard Speed)
- SP5-804-093 (Fusing Motor:CW:Middle Speed)
- SP5-804-094 (Fusing Motor:CW:Low Speed)
- SP5-804-098 (Fusing Motor:CCW:Low Speed)

4. Without exiting SP mode, turn the main power switch off and then on again.

Important: If you exit SP mode before you turn the main power switch off, the fusing exit motor will stay off when the machine warms up. Heat will be concentrated in one area of the fusing belt sleeve and cause a kink to form. If this happens, you will need to replace the fusing sleeve belt unit.

5. Do the reverse of what you did in step 1 (for example, reattach the fusing unit).

5804	**[OUTPUT Check]**		
5-804-104	Polygon Motor: L	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Runs motor with 21969 rpm.		
5-804-105	Polygon Motor: M	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Runs motor with 25512 rpm.		
5-804-106	Polygon Motor: H	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Runs motor with 30236 rpm.		
5-804-107	Polygon Motor: HH	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Runs motor with 34488 rpm.		
5-804-110	Fusing Fan: Full Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Moves fusing exhaust heat fan.		
5-804-111	Fusing Fan: Half Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]

	Moves fusing exhaust heat fan.		
5-804-113	PSU Cooling/Exhaust Heat Fan	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Moves PSU cooling fan and exhaust heat fan.		
5-804-114	Ozone Fan	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Moves ozone exhaust heat fan.		
5-804-115	PCB Box Cooling Fan: Full Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Moves electric BOX cooling fan.		
5-804-116	PCB Box Cooling Fan: Half Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Moves electric BOX cooling fan.		
5-804-117	Development: Right/DriveCooling/MainFan	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Moves main unit exhaust heat fan, develop right exhaust air fan, driver cooler.		
5-804-118	ExhaustCooling Fan	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Moves paper exit cooling fan.		
5-804-119	Development Solenoid	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Moves development solenoid.		
5804	**[OUTPUT Check]**		
	Moves develop motor.		
5-804-120	Development Motor K: Standard Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
5-804-121	Development Motor K: Middle Speed	ENG	
5-804-122	Development Motor K: Low Speed	ENG	

5-804-128	Development Motor FC: Standard Speed	ENG	
5-804-129	Development Motor FC: Middle Speed	ENG	
5-804-130	Development Motor FC: Low Speed	ENG	
5804	**[OUTPUT Check]**		
	Moves/Stops drum motor FC. * Execute this SP after correcting the cam position so that ITB contact/separation lever of the color station is released.		
5-804-132	Drum Motor FC: Standard Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
5-804-133	Drum Motor FC: Middle Speed	ENG	
5-804-134	Drum Motor FC: Low Speed	ENG	
5804	**[OUTPUT Check]**		
	Moves/Stops transfer drum motor K. * Execute this SP after correcting the cam position so that ITB contact/separation lever of the color station is released.		
5-804-136	Transfer Drum Motor K: Standard Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
5-804-137	Transfer Drum Motor K: Middle Speed	ENG	
5-804-138	Transfer Drum Motor K: Low Speed	ENG	
5804	**[OUTPUT Check]**		
	Moves paper transfer divide motor.		
5-804-140	PTR Contact Motor:CW	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
5-804-141	PTR Contact Motor:CCW	ENG	
5804	**[OUTPUT Check]**		

	Moves toner supply motor. Replenish forcibly the color you want to use. * If driving this motor only, do not drive it more than 2 seconds.		
5-804-142	Toner Supply Motor Y: Standard Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
5-804-146	Toner Supply Motor M:CCW:Standard Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
5804	**[OUTPUT Check]**		
	Moves image transfer divide motor (reverse to toner supply motor M). * Execute this SP after correcting the cam position so that ITB contact/separation lever of the color station is released.		
5-804-150	Toner Supply Motor M:CW:(ITB Contact)	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
5804	**[OUTPUT Check]**		
	Moves toner supply motor. Replenish forcibly the color you want to use. * If driving this motor only, do not drive it more than 2 seconds.		
5-804-151	Toner Supply Motor C: Standard Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
5-804-155	Toner Supply Motor K: Standard Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
5804	**[OUTPUT Check]**		
	Moves toner bottle drive motor. * Execute this SP after removing the toner bottle. If driving this motor while attaching the toner bottle, do not drive it more than 2 seconds.		
5-804-159	Toner Bottle Drive Motor Y	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
5-804-160	Toner Bottle Drive Motor M	ENG	
5-804-161	Toner Bottle Drive Motor C	ENG	
5-804-162	Toner Bottle Drive Motor K	ENG	

5804	**[OUTPUT Check]**		
	Moves relay carry motor (bridge unit)/left paper exit carry motor (left paper exit tray).		
5-804-163	Bridge Relay/Left Exit Motor: Normal Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
5-804-164	Bridge Relay/Left Exit Motor: Middle Speed	ENG	
5-804-165	Bridge Relay/Left Exit Motor: Low Speed	ENG	
5-804-166	Bridge Relay/Left Ex Mt: Normal Speed Upper	ENG	
5804	**[OUTPUT Check]**		
5-804-169	Bridge Junction/Left Exit Junction Solenoid	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Moves relay divide solenoid (bridge unit)/left paper exit divide solenoid (left paper exit tray).		
5-804-170	Shift Tray Motor:CW	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Moves shift tray motor.		
5-804-171	Shift Tray Motor:CCW	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Moves shift tray motor.		
5-804-172	Toner End Sensor: K Power	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Supples power to toner end sensor (K).		
5-804-173	Toner End Sensor: FC Power	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Supples power to toner end sensor (FC).		
5-804-174	Drum PCL: K	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]

	Lights (PWM drive) the drum PCL (K). This setting is not available for MP C3004/MP C3504. * Continuing the OPC's exposure, it might accumulate damage due to electrostatic locally. ▪ If operating QL without rotation, be sure to stop it within 10 seconds. ▪ Do rotate the OPC drum when QL is turned on.		
5-804-175	Drum PCL: FC	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Lights (PWM drive) the drum PCL (FC). This setting is not available for MP C3004/MP C3504. * Continuing the OPC's exposure, it might accumulate damage due to electrostatic locally. ▪ If operating QL without rotation, be sure to stop it within 10 seconds. ▪ Do rotate the OPC drum when QL is turned on.		
5804	**[OUTPUT Check]**		
	Outputs PWM for electrify HVP (DC/AC:Y/M/C/K).		
5-804-176	PP: Charge DC: Y	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
5-804-177	PP: Charge DC: M	ENG	
5-804-178	PP: Charge DC: C	ENG	
5-804-179	PP: Charge DC: K	ENG	
5-804-180	PP: Charge AC: Y	ENG	
5-804-181	PP: Charge AC: M	ENG	
5-804-182	PP: Charge AC: C	ENG	
5-804-183	PP: Charge AC: K	ENG	
5804	**[OUTPUT Check]**		
	Outputs PWM for develop HVP.		
5-804-184	PP: Development: Y	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
5-804-185	PP: Development: M	ENG	
5-804-186	PP: Development: C	ENG	
5-804-187	PP: Development: K	ENG	

5804	**[OUTPUT Check]**		
	Outputs PWM for transfer HVP (image transfer: Y/M/C/K).		
5-804-195	PP: ITB: Y	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
5-804-196	PP: ITB: M	ENG	
5-804-197	PP: ITB: C	ENG	
198	PP: ITB: K	ENG	
5804	**[OUTPUT Check]**		
	Outputs PWM for transfer HVP (paper transfer: +/-).		
5-804-199	PP: PTR: +	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
5-804-200	PP: PTR: -	ENG	
5804	**[OUTPUT Check]**		
5-804-202	Scanner Lamp	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Checks output of scanner lamp. Use to check light source malfunction when SC101-01, SC101-02, SC102-00, SC142-00 occurs.		
5-804-206	PTR Open/Close LED	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Lights paper transfer open/close LED.		
5-804-208	TM/P Sensor: F	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Lights TM/P sensor: Front glowing part.		
5-804-209	TM/P Sensor: C	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Lights TM/P sensor: Center glowing part.		
5-804-210	TM/P Sensor: R	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Lights TM/P sensor: Rear glowing part.		
5-804-211	Toner Sensor Power	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
5-804-232	Toner IDTAG Power	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]

5804	**[OUTPUT Check]**		
5-804-235	Fusing Shading Plate M: CW	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Moves shade plate of fusing Md to CW direction. * Execute this SP after removing the fusing unit. Continuing to turn the fusing shield drive motor while attaching the fusing unit, the units may be damaged. Procedure: 1. Remove the fusing unit. 2. Remove the waste tonner bottle. 3. Execute this SP.		
5-804-236	Fusing Shading Plate M: CCW	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Moves shade plate of fusing Md to CCW direction. * Execute this SP after removing the fusing unit. Continuing to turn the fusing shield drive motor while attaching the fusing unit, the units may be damaged. Procedure: 1. Remove the fusing unit. 2. Remove the waste tonner bottle. 3. Execute this SP.		
5-804-239	Fusing Exit Drive Solenoid	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
5804	**[OUTPUT Check]**		
	Continuously drives specified motor for operation test.		
5-804-241	Bank: Tray3: Feed Mt: Standard Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
5-804-242	Bank: Tray4: Feed Mt: Standard Speed	ENG	
5-804-243	Bank: Tray5: Feed Mt: Standard Speed	ENG	

5-804-244	Bank: Tray3: Transport Mt: Standard Speed	ENG	
5-804-245	Bank: Tray4: Transport Mt: Standard Speed	ENG	
5-804-246	Bank: Tray5: Transport Mt: Standard Speed	ENG	
5804	**[OUTPUT Check]**		
	Drives specified motor for a certain period of time to test operation.		
5-804-247	Bank: Tray3: PU Solenoid	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
5-804-248	Bank: Tray4: PU Solenoid	ENG	
5-804-249	Bank: Tray5: PU Solenoid	ENG	

ADF

6008	**[ADF OUTPUT Check]**		
	Checks operation of the load of ADF.		
6-008-003	Feed Motor Forward	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Rotates paper feed motor forward.		
6-008-004	Feed Motor Reverse	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Rotates paper feed motor backward.		
6-008-005	Relay Motor Forward	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Rotates carry motor forward.		
6-008-006	Relay Motor Reverse	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Rotates carry motor backward.		
6-008-011	Inverter Solenoid	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Interval drives reverse solenoid.		
6-008-012	Stamp	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]

	Interval drives DONE stamp.		
6-008-013	Fan Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Interval drives FAN motor.		
6-008-014	Feed Clutch	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Interval drives paper feed clutch.		
6-008-015	Feed Solenoid	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Interval drives paper feed solenoid.		

6012	**[1-Pass ADF OUTPUT Check]**		
	For Single-Pass simultaneous duplex models only.		
6-012-001	Pick-Up Motor Forward	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0:Off 1:On
	Forwardly rotates ADF pick up motor.		
6-012-003	Feed Motor Forward	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0:Off 1:On
	Forwardly rotates ADF paper feed motor.		
6-012-005	Relay Motor Forward	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0:Off 1:On
	Forwardly rotates ADF paper carry motor.		
6-012-009	Exit Motor Forward	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0:Off 1:On
	Forwardly rotates ADF paper exit motor.		
6-012-010	Bottom Plate Motor For/Rev	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0:Off 1:On

	Moves up/down the bottom plate by driving the ADF bottom plate motor forward, backward.		
6-012-012	Stamp	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0:Off 1:On
	Stamps the DONE stamp.		
6-012-015	Pull-Out Motor Forward	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0:Off 1:On
	Forwardly rotates ADF pull out motor.		
6-012-016	Middle Motor Forward	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step] 0:Off 1:On
	Forwardly rotates ADF middle motor.		

Finisher

6124	**[OUTPUT Check: 2K/3K FIN]**		
6-124-001	Entrance Transport Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Drives specified motor for a certain period of time to test operation.		
6-124-002	Horizontal Transport Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Drives specified motor for a certain period of time to test operation.		
6-124-003	Pre-Stack Transport Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Drives specified motor for a certain period of time to test operation.		
6-124-004	ITB Transport Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Drives specified motor for a certain period of time to test operation.		
6-124-005	Paper Exit Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Drives specified motor for a certain period of time to test operation.		
6-124-006	Upper Junction Solenoid	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Turns NO/OFF specified solenoid for validation.		
6-124-007	TE Stack Plate Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Drives specified motor for a certain period of time to test operation.		
6-124-008	Paper Exit Open/Close Guide Plate Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Drives specified motor for a certain period of time to test operation.		
6-124-009	Punching Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Drives specified motor for a certain period of time to test operation.		
6-124-010	Punch Move Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Drives specified motor for a certain period of time to test operation.		

6-124-011	S-to-S Registration Detection Move Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Drives specified motor for a certain period of time to test operation.		
6-124-012	Lower Junction Solenoid Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Drives specified motor for a certain period of time to test operation.		
6-124-013	Jogger Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Drives specified motor for a certain period of time to test operation.		
6-124-014	Positioning Roller Rotation Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Drives specified motor for a certain period of time to test operation.		
6-124-015	Feed-out Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Drives specified motor for a certain period of time to test operation.		
6-124-016	Booklet Stapler Move Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Drives specified motor for a certain period of time to test operation.		
6-124-017	Corner Stapler Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Drives specified motor for a certain period of time to test operation.		
6-124-018	Booklet Stapler Jogger Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Drives specified motor for a certain period of time to test operation.		
6-124-019	Booklet Stapler Jog Solenoid Move Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Drives specified motor for a certain period of time to test operation.		
6-124-020	Booklet Stapler Standard Fence Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Drives specified motor for a certain period of time to test operation.		

6-124-021	Booklet Stapler Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Drives specified motor for a certain period of time to test operation.		
6-124-022	Dynamic Roller Transport Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Drives specified motor for a certain period of time to test operation.		
6-124-023	Folder Transport Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Drives specified motor for a certain period of time to test operation.		
6-124-025	Press-fold Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Drives specified motor for a certain period of time to test operation.		
6-124-026	Tray Lift Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Drives specified motor for a certain period of time to test operation.		
6-124-027	Shift Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Drives specified motor for a certain period of time to test operation.		
6-124-028	Front Shift Jogger Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Drives specified motor for a certain period of time to test operation. * Not use: currently, VOLGA-B does not have setting jogger in system configuration.		
6-124-029	Rear Shift Jogger Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Drives specified motor for a certain period of time to test operation. * Not use: currently, VOLGA-B does not have setting jogger in system configuration.		
6-124-030	Shift Jogger Retraction Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Drives specified motor for a certain period of time to test operation. * Not use: currently, VOLGA-B does not have setting jogger in system configuration.		

6-124-031	Drag Roller Vibrating Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Drives specified motor for a certain period of time to test operation.		
6-124-032	LE Guide Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Drives specified motor for a certain period of time to test operation.		
6-124-033	Navigation LED (All)	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Lights all guide LED.		
6-124-037	Positioning Roller Transport Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Drives specified motor for a certain period of time to test operation.		
6-124-038	Paper Guide Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Drives specified motor for a certain period of time to test operation.		

6136	**[OUTPUT Check: FrontFIN]**		
	Continuously drives specified motor for operation test.		
6-136-001	Entrance Motor	*ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-136-002	Carry Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-136-003	Exit Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6136	**[OUTPUT Check: FrontFIN]**		
	Drives specified motor for a certain period of time to test operation.		
6-136-004	Front Jogger Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-136-005	Rear Jogger Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-136-006	Shift Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-136-007	Hitroll Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-136-008	Exit Guide Plate Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-136-009	Staple Moving Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]

6-136-010	Tray Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-136-011	Staple Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-136-012	Stopper Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-136-013	Punch Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-136-014	Punch Moving Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-136-015	Punch Registration Moving Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]

6162	**[FIN (1K FIN) OUTPUT Check]**		
	Continuously runs specified motor for operation test.		
6-162-001	Entrance Transport Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-162-002	Proof Transport Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-162-003	Paper Feed/Positioning & Move Roller Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6162	**[FIN (1K FIN) OUTPUT Check]**		
	Drives specified motor for a certain period of time to test operation.		
6-162-004	Junction Solenoid	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-162-005	Shift Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-162-006	Jogger Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-162-007	Exit Guide Plate Open/Close Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-162-008	Feed-out Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-162-009	Tray Lift Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-162-011	Positioning Roller Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-162-012	Stapler Shift Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-162-013	Stapler Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]

6-162-014	Untitled	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-162-015	Untitled	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-162-016	Untitled	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-162-017	Punch Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-162-018	Punch Move Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-162-019	S-to-S Registration Detection Move Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-162-020	Stack Transport Motor: Upper	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-162-021	Stck Trns Uppr Prss Rls/Stndrd Fence Rtrct M	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-162-022	Stack Lower Pressure Release Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6162	**[FIN (1K FIN) OUTPUT Check]**		
	Continuously runs specified motor for operation test.		
6-162-023	Folder Transport Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6162	**[FIN (1K FIN) OUTPUT Check]**		
	Drives specified motor for a certain period of time to test operation.		
6-162-024	TE Stopper Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6-162-025	Folder Blade Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
6162	**[FIN (1K FIN) OUTPUT Check]**		
	Lights all guide LED.		
6-162-026	Navigation LED (All)	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]

6185	**[Output Check: NoStplBindFIN]**		
6-185-001	Transport Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Checks the transport motor’s movement of non staple finisher.		

6-185-002	Shift Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Checks the shift motor’s movement of non staple finisher.		
6-185-003	Junction Solenoid Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Checks the junction solenoid motor’s movement of non staple finisher.		
6-185-004	Exit Pressure Release Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Checks the exit pressure release motor’s movement of non staple finisher.		
6-185-005	Stapler Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1/step]
	Checks the stapler motor’s movement of non staple finisher.		

3.9 TEST PATTERN PRINTING

Printing Test pattern: SP2-109

Some of these test patterns are used for copy image adjustments but most are used primarily for design testing.

Note

- Do not operate the machine until the test pattern is printed out completely. Otherwise, SC will occur.

1. Enter the SP mode then select **SP2-109-003**.
2. Select test pattern for print from the list then press [OK].
3. When selecting color for Printing; Full Color or either CMYK, go to SP2-109-005 (1: Full Color, 2: Cyan, 3: Magenta, 4: Yellow, 5: Black) to select.
4. When changing density of test pattern, select density with SP2-109-006 through 009 for each color.

   Note

   - If select "0" with SP2-109-006 through 009, the color adjusted so will not show up in the test pattern.
5. To Print, Touch "Copy Window", then set settings within the following window for test print (paper size etc…).

   Note

   - When using black and white printing, touch "Black & White" on the LCD. When using color printing, touch "Full Color" on the LCD.
6. Press "Start" key to start test print.
7. After checking test pattern, touch "SP Mode" on the LCD to return to SP mode display.
8. Reset all settings to default values.
9. Exit SP mode.

No.	Pattern	No.	Pattern
0	Copy image	14	Trimmed area
1	V 1dot	15	V Grid 1
2	V 2dot	16	V Grid 2
3	H 1dot	17	H Belt
4	H 2dot	18	H Belt
5	Grid V line	19	Checker flag

No.	Pattern	No.	Pattern
6	Grid H line	20	Gray V
7	Grid: Small	21	Gray H
8	Grid: Large	22	4800dpi step pattern 1(1dot)
9	S Grid: Small	23	4800dpi step pattern 1(2dot)
10	S Grid:Large	24	4800dpi step pattern 2(1dot)
11	1dot independent	25	4800dpi step pattern 2(2dot)
12	2dot independent	26	Full side colored
13	4dot independent	27	Full side White

APPENDIX:

CONTROLLER SP MODE TABLES

REVISION HISTORY		
Page	**Date**	**Added/Updated/New**
		None

4. CONTROLLER SP MODE TABLES

4.1 CONTROLLER SP TABLES-5

4.1.1 SP5-XXX (MODE)

5009	**[Add Display Language]**		
	Adds language available in user choice. (Only the languages registered in the machine) Refer to the displayed language list to set in the way showed below. List Number Assigned Bit Switch No.1 to 8 BIT1 to 8 (SP5009-201) No.9 to 16BIT1 to 8 (SP5009-202) No.17 to 24BIT1 to 8 (SP5009-203) No.25 to 32BIT1 to 8 (SP5009-204) Example: To add American(No.3 in the list) or Czech (No.15) Turn Bit 3 of “SP5009-201” 0 to 1 for American. Turn Bit 7 of “SP5009-202” 0 to 1 for Czech. After setting, turn the main power switch off and on to make the setting valid.		
5-009-201	Bit SW	*CTL	[1 to 255 / **0** / 1]
5-009-202	Bit SW	*CTL	[1 to 255 / **0** / 1]
5-009-203	Bit SW	*CTL	[1 to 255 / **0** / 1]
5-009-204	Bit SW	*CTL	[1 to 255 / **0** / 1]

5024	**[mm/inch Display Selection]**		
	Display units (mm or inch) for custom paper sizes.		
5-024-001	0:mm 1:inch	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **1(USA), 0(Others)** / 1] 0: mm 1: inch

5045	**[Accounting counter]**		
5-045-001	Counter Method	*CTL	[0 to 7 / **1** / step] 0: Developments 1: Prints 2: Coverage 7: Coverage (YMC)

5047	**[Paper Display]**		
5-047-001	Backing Paper	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1] 0: OFF 1: ON

5051	**[TonerRefillDetectionDisplay]**		
5-051-001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: ON 1: OFF

5055	**[Display IP Address]**		
5-055-001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: OFF 1: ON

5061	**[Toner Remaining Icon Display Change]**		
5-061-001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Not display 1: Display

5062	[Parts Replacement Alert Display]		
5-062-002	#Photoconductor Unit (Black)	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Not display 1: Display
5-062-003	#Development unit: Bk	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Not display 1: Display
5-062-025	#Photoconductor Unit (Cyan)	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Not display 1: Display
5-062-026	#Development unit: C	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Not display 1: Display
5-062-048	#Photoconductor Unit (Magenta)	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Not display 1: Display
5-062-049	#Development unit: M	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Not display 1: Display
5-062-071	#Photoconductor Unit (Yellow)	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Not display 1: Display
5-062-072	#Development unit: Y	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Not display 1: Display
5-062-093	#Intermediate Transfer Unit	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Not display 1: Display
5-062-102	#ITB Cleaning Unit	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Not display 1: Display

5-062-109	#Paper Transfer Unit	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Not display 1: Display
5-062-115	#Fuser Unit	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Not display 1: Display
5-062-116	Fuser Unit: Belt	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Not display 1: Display
5-062-118	Fuser Unit: Pressure Roller	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Not display 1: Display
5-062-131	#Dust Filter	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Not display 1: Display
5-062-142	#Wast Toner bottle	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Not display 1: Display
5-062-206	#ADF Pick-up Roller	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Not display 1: Display
5-062-207	#ADF Paper Supply Belt	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Not display 1: Display
5-062-208	#ADF Separate Roller	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Not display 1: Display

5066	**[PM Parts Display]**		
5-066-001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Not display 1: Display

5067	[Part Replacement Operation Type]		
5-067-002	#Photoconductor Unit (Black)	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Service 1: User
5-067-003	#Development unit: Bk	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Service 1: User
5-067-025	#Photoconductor Unit (Cyan)	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Service 1: User
5-067-026	#Development unit: C	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Service 1: User
5-067-048	#Photoconductor Unit (Magenta)	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Service 1: User
5-067-049	#Development unit: M	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Service 1: User
5-067-071	#Photoconductor Unit (Yellow)	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Service 1: User
5-067-072	#Development unit: Y	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Service 1: User
5-067-093	#Intermediate Transfer Unit	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Service 1: User
5-067-102	#ITB Cleaning Unit	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Service 1: User

5-067-109	#Paper Transfer Unit	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Service 1: User
5-067-115	#Fuser Unit	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Service 1: User
5-067-116	Fuser Unit: Belt	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Service 1: User
5-067-118	Fuser Unit: Pressure Roller	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Service 1: User
5-067-131	#Dust Filter	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Service 1: User
5-067-142	#Wast Toner bottle	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Service 1: User
5-067-206	#ADF Pick-up Roller	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Service 1: User
5-067-207	#ADF Paper Supply Belt	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Service 1: User
5-067-208	#ADF Separate Roller	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Service 1: User

5071	**[Set Bypass Paper Size Display]**		
5-071-001	-	CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Off 1: On

5073	[Supply Part Replacement Opration Type]		
5-073-001	Waste Tonner Bottle	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0:No Display 1:Display

5074	[Home Screen Login]		
5-074-002	Login Setting	*CTL	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1]
5-074-050	Show Home Edit Menu	*CTL	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1]
5-074-091	Function Setting	*CTL	[0 to 2 / **0** / 1] 0: Function disable 1: SDK application 2: Legacy application (reserved)
5-074-092	Product ID	*CTL	[0x00 to 0xffff / **-** / 1]
5-074-093	Application Screen ID	*CTL	[0 to 255 / **0** / 1]

5075	[USB Keyboard]		
5-075-003	Display setting	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Disable 1: Enable

5081	[ServiceSP Entery Code Setting]		
	DFU		
5-081-001	ServiceSP Entery Code Setting	-	-

5083	[LED Light Switch Setting]		
5-083-001	Toner Near End	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: OFF 1: ON
5-083-002	Waste Toner Near End	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1]

5102	**[AutoDetect]**		
5-102-203	HumanDetectSetting	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1]

5114	**[Optional Counter I/F]**		
5-114-001	MF Key Card Extension	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Not installed 1: Installed (scanning accounting)

5118	**[Disable Copying]**		
5-118-001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Not disabled 1: Disabled

5120	**[Mode Clear Opt. Counter Removal]**		
5-120-001	0:Yes 1:StandBy 2:No	*CTL	[0 to 2 / **0** / 1] 0: Yes (removed) 1: Standby (installed but not used) 2: No (not removed)

5121	**[Counter Up Timing]**		
5-121-001	0:Feed 1:Exit	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Feed 1: Exit

5127	**[APS Mode]**		
5-127-001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Not disabled 1: Disabled

5148	**[Size Detection Off]**		
5-148-002	Tray 1	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1]

5150	[Length Setting]		
5-150-001	Bypass(0:OFF 1:Long)	CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: OFF 1: ON

5162	[App. Switch Method]		
5-162-001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Soft Key Set 1: Hard Key Set

5167	[Fax Printing Mode at Optional Counter Off]		
5-167-001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Automatic printing 1: No automatic printing

5169	[CE Login]		
5-169-001		*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Disabled 1: Enabled

5188	[Copy Nv Version]		
5-188-001	-	*CTL	[- / **-** / -]

5191	[Mode Set]		
5-191-001	Power Str Set	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **1** / 1] 0: OFF 1: ON

5193	**[External Controller Info. Settings]**		
5-193-001	-	CTL	[0 to 10 / **0** / 1] 0: External Controller is not installed 1: EFI 2: Ratio 3: Egret 4: GJ 5:Creo 6: QX-100 7: Kurofune 8 to 10: Reserved

5195	**[Limitless SW]**		
5-195-001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Productivity Precede 1: Use paper up

5196	**[Copier Vendor Mode]**		
5-196-001	90 deg. Rotation	CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1]
5-196-002	Color and Tray Selection	CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1]

5199	**[Paper Exit After Staple End]**		
5-199-001	Staple(1:Without 2:After 0:Auto)	CTL	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1]
5-199-002	Saddle(1:Without 2:After 0:Auto)	CTL	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1]
5-199-003	Stapless(1:Without 2:After 0:Auto)	CTL	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1]

5212	[Page Numbering]		
5-212-003	Duplex Printout Left/Right Position of Left/Right Facing	*CTL	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.01mm/step]
5-212-004	Duplex Printout Top/Bottom Position of Left/Right Facing	*CTL	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.01mm/step]
5-212-018	Duplex Printout Left/Right Position of Top/Bottom Facing	*CTL	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.01mm/step]
5-212-019	Duplex Printout Top/Bottom Position of Top/Bottom Facing	*CTL	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.01mm/step]

5227	[Page numbering]		
5-227-201	Allow Page No. Entry	*CTL	[2 to 9 / **9** / 1]
5-227-202	Zero Surplus Stting	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0:OFF 1:ON

5302	[Set Time]		
	Adjusts the RTC (real time clock) time setting for the local time zone. Examples: For Japan (+9 GMT), enter 540 (9 hours x 60 min.) DOM: +540 (Tokyo) NA: -300 (New York) EU: + 60 (Paris) CH: +480 (Beijing) TW: +480 (Taipei) AS: +480 (Hong Kong)		
5-302-002	Time Difference	*CTL	[-1440 to 1440 / **-** / 1min/step]

5305	**[Auto Off Set]**		
5-305-101	Auto Off Limit Set	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **1** / 1]

5307	**[Daylight Saving Time]**		
5-307-001	Setting	*CTL	[0 to 1 / **-** / 1] 0: Disabled 1: Enabled (Default) 1: NA and EUR 0: ASIA and others
	Enables or disables the summer time mode. Note ▪ Make sure that both SP5-307-3 and -4 are correctly set. Otherwise, this SP is not activated even if this SP is set to "1".		
5-307-003	Rule Set(Start)	*CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / **-** / 1hex] (Default) NA: 0x11100200 EUR: 0x10500100 ASIA: 0x03100000 Other: 0x00000000
	Specifies the start setting for the summer time mode. There are 8 digits in this SP. For months 1 to 9, the "0" cannot be input in the first digit, so the eight-digit setting for -2 or -3 becomes a seven-digit setting. 1st and 2nd digits: The month. [1 to 12] 3rd digit: The week of the month. [1 to 5] 4th digit: The day of the week. [0 to 6 = Sunday to Saturday] 5th and 6th digits: The hour. [00 to 23] 7th digit: The length of the advanced time. [0 to 9 / 1 hour] 8th digit: The length of the advanced time. [0 to 5 / 10 minutes] ▪ The digits are counted from the left. ▪ Make sure that SP5-307-1 is set to "1".		

5-307-004	Rule Set (End)	-	-
	Specifies the end setting for the summer time mode. There are 8 digits in this SP. 1st and 2nd digits: The month. [1 to 12] 3rd digit: The week of the month. [0 to 5] 4th digit: The day of the week. [0 to 7 = Sunday to Saturday] 5th and 6th digits: The hour. [00 to 23] The 7th and 8 digits must be set to "00". ▪ The digits are counted from the left. ▪ Make sure that SP5-307-1 is set to "1".		

5401	**[Access Control]**		
5-401-103	Default Document ACL	CTL	[0 to 3 / 0 / 1]
5-401-104	Authentication Time	CTL	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1sec/step]
5-401-162	Extend Certification Detail	CTL	[0 to 0xff / 0 / 1]
5-401-200	SDK1 UniqueID	CTL	[0 to 0xFFFFFFFF / 0 / 1]
5-401-201	SDK1 Certification Method	CTL	[0 to 0xFF / 0 / 1]
5-401-210	SDK2 UniqueID	CTL	[0 to 0xFFFFFFFF / 0 / 1]
5-401-211	SDK2 Certification Method	CTL	[0 to 0xFF / 0 / 1]
5-401-220	SDK3 UniqueID	CTL	[0 to 0xFFFFFFFF / 0 / 1]
5-401-221	SDK3 Certification Method	CTL	[0 to 0xFF / 0 / 1]

5-401-230	SDK Certification Device	*CTL	[0 to 7 / **0** / power of 2] 0-1: SDK authentication available 0-0: Disable all functions 1-1: SKB Display 1-0: Disable 2-1: Administrator login 2-0: Disable 3 to 7-0: Reserved (set “0” only)
5-401-240	Detail Option	*CTL	[0 to 7 / **0x00** / 0x01]
	0: Logout confirm option -1: ON, 0: OFF 2 to 1: Auto-logout timer(retry timer) -11: 30sec, 10: 20sec, 01: 10sec, 00: 60sec 3: personal authority / Group authority and operation -1: ON, 0: OFF 4: Skip password entry -1: ON, 0: OFF 5: Set the display of the remaining Frequence -1: ON, 0: OFF 6 to 7: Set the display time -1: ON, 0: OFF		

5402	**[Access Control]**		
5-402-160	SDKJ20 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-161	SDKJ21 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-162	SDKJ22 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-163	SDKJ23 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-164	SDKJ24 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-165	SDKJ25 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-166	SDKJ26 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-167	SDKJ27 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-168	SDKJ28 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]

5-402-169	SDKJ29 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-170	SDKJ30 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-160	SDKJ20 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-161	SDKJ21 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-162	SDKJ22 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-163	SDKJ23 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-164	SDKJ24 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-165	SDKJ25 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-166	SDKJ26 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-167	SDKJ27 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-168	SDKJ28 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-169	SDKJ29 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-170	SDKJ30 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-160	SDKJ20 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-161	SDKJ21 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-162	SDKJ22 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-163	SDKJ23 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-164	SDKJ24 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-165	SDKJ25 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-166	SDKJ26 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-167	SDKJ27 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-168	SDKJ28 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-169	SDKJ29 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-170	SDKJ30 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-160	SDKJ20 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-161	SDKJ21 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]

5-402-162	SDKJ22 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-163	SDKJ23 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-164	SDKJ24 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-165	SDKJ25 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-166	SDKJ26 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-167	SDKJ27 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-168	SDKJ28 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-169	SDKJ29 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-170	SDKJ30 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-160	SDKJ20 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-161	SDKJ21 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-162	SDKJ22 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-163	SDKJ23 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-164	SDKJ24 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-165	SDKJ25 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-166	SDKJ26 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-167	SDKJ27 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-168	SDKJ28 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-169	SDKJ29 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-170	SDKJ30 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-160	SDKJ20 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-161	SDKJ21 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-162	SDKJ22 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-163	SDKJ23 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]
5-402-164	SDKJ24 ProductID	CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0 / 1]

5404	[User Code Count Clear]		
5-404-001	User Code Count Clear	*CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]
5-404-101	User Code Count Clear Permit Setting	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1]

5411	[LDAP-Certification]		
5-411-004	Easy Certification	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **1** / 1] 1: On 0: Off
5-411-005	Password Null Not Permit	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Password NULL not permitted. 1: Password NULL permitted.
5-411-006	Detail Option	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: OFF 1: ON

5412	[Krb-Certification]		
5-412-100	Encrypt Mode	CTL	[0 to 0xFF / 0x1F / 1]

5413	[Lockout Setting]		
5-413-001	Lockout On/Off	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Off 1: On
5-413-002	Lockout Threshold	*CTL	[1 to 10 / **5** / 1]
5-413-003	Cancellation On/Off	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Off (no wait time, lockout not cancelled) 1: On (system waits, cancels lockout if correct user ID and password are entered.
5-413-004	Cancellation Time	*CTL	[1 to 9999 / 60 / 1min]

5414	**[Access Mitigation]**		
5-414-001	Mitigation On/Off	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: OFF 1: ON
5-414-002	Mitigation Time	*CTL	[0 to 60 / **15** / 1min/step]

5415	**[Password Attack]**		
5-415-001	Permissible Number	*CTL	[0 to 100 / **30** /1attempt/step]
5-415-002	Detect Time	*CTL	[1 to 10 / **5** / 1sec/step]

5416	**[Access Information]**		
5-416-001	Access User Max Num	*CTL	[50 to 200 / **200** / 1user/step]
5-416-002	Access Password Max Num	*CTL	[50 to 200 / **200** / 1password/step]
5-416-003	Monitor Interval	*CTL	[1 to 10 / **3** / 1sec/step]

5417	**[Access Attack]**		
5-417-001	Access Permissible Number	*CTL	[0 to 500 / **100** / 1/step]
5-417-002	Attack Detect Time	*CTL	[10 to 30 / **10** / 1sec/step]
5-417-003	Productivity Fall Wait	*CTL	[0 to 9 / **3** / 1sec/step]
5-417-004	Attack Max Num	*CTL	[50 to 200 / **200** / 1attempt/step]

5420	**[User Authentication]**		
5-420-001	Copy	*CTL	[0 to 1 / **0** / 1] 0: On 1: Off
5-420-002	Color Security Setting	*CTL	[0x00 to 0xFF / **0x00** / 1]

5-420-011	DocumentServer	*CTL	[0 or 1/ **0** / 1] 0: On 1: Off
5-420-021	Fax	*CTL	[0 or 1/ **0** / 1] 0: On 1: Off
5-420-031	Scanner	*CTL	[0 or 1/ **0** / 1] 0: On 1: Off
5-420-041	Printer	*CTL	[0 or 1/ **0** / 1] 0: On 1: Off
5-420-051	SDK1	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: ON 1: OFF
5-420-061	SDK2	*CTL	
5-420-071	SDK3	*CTL	
5-420-081	Browser	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: ON 1: OFF

5431	**[External Auth User Preset]**		
5-431-010	Tag	CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1]
5-431-011	Entry	CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1]
5-431-012	Group	CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1]
5-431-020	Mail	CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1]
5-431-030	Fax	CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1]
5-431-031	FaxSub	CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1]
5-431-032	Folder	CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1]
5-431-033	ProtectCode	CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1]
5-431-034	SmtpAuth	CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1]

5-431-035	LdapAuth	CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1]
5-431-036	Smb Ftp Fldr Auth	CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1]
5-431-037	AcntAcl	CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1]
5-431-038	DocumentAcl	CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1]
5-431-040	CertCrypt	CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1]
5-431-050	UserLimitCount	CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1]

5481	**[Authentication Error Code]**		
5-481-001	System Log Disp	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Off 1: On
5-481-002	Panel Disp	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 1: On 0: Off

5490	**[MF KeyCard (Japan only)]**		
5-490-001	Job Permit Setting	*CTL	[0 to 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Disabled. Cancels operation without a user code. 1: Enabled. Allows operation without a user code.
5-490-002	Count Mode Setting	*CTL	-

5491	**[Optional Counter]**		
5-491-001	Detail Option	*CTL	[0 to 0xff / 0 / 1]

5501	[PM Alarm]		
5-501-001	PM Alarm Level	*CTL	[0 to 9999 / **0** / 1] 0: Alarm off 1 to 9999: Alarm goes off when Value (1 to 9999) x 1000 > PM counter

5504	[Jam Alarm]		
5-504-001	-	*CTL	[0 to 3 / **3** / 1] 0: Z 1: L 2: M 3: H
5-504-002	Threshold	*CTL	[1 to 99 / 10 / 1]

5505	[Error Alarm]		
5-505-001	Error Alarm	*CTL	[0 to 25500 / **D146: 2500, D147: 3500, D148: 5000, D149: 6000, D150: 7500 /**undred] 0: Alarm Off
5-505-002	Threshold	*CTL	[1 to 99 / 5 / 1]

5507	[Supply/CC Alarm]		
5-507-001	Paper Supply Alarm	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: OFF 1: ON
5-507-002	Staple Supply Alarm	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: OFF 1: ON
5-507-003	Toner Supply Alarm	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: OFF 1: ON

5-507-006	WasteTonerBottle	*CTL	[0 to 2 / **1** / 1] 0:OFF 1: Supply Call ON 2: CC Call ON
5-507-080	Toner Call Timing	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Toner bottle replacement 1: Less than toner threshold
5-507-080	Toner Call Timing	CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1]
5-507-081	Toner Call Threshold:Bk	CTL	[10 to 90 / 10 / 10%/step]
5-507-082	Toner Call Threshold:CMY	CTL	[10 to 90 / 10 / 10%/step]
5-507-128	Interval :Others	*CTL	[250 to 10000 / **1000** / 1page/step]
5-507-132	Interval :A3	*CTL	[250 to 10000 / **1000** / 1page/step]
5-507-133	Interval :A4	*CTL	[250 to 10000 / **1000** / 1page/step]
5-507-134	Interval :A5	*CTL	[250 to 10000 / **1000** / 1page/step]
5-507-141	Interval :B4	*CTL	[250 to 10000 / **1000** / 1page/step]
5-507-142	Interval :B5	*CTL	[250 to 10000 / **1000** / 1page/step]
5-507-160	Interval :DLT	*CTL	[250 to 10000 / **1000** / 1page/step]
5-507-164	Interval: LG	*CTL	[250 to 10000 / **1000** / 1page/step]
5-507-166	Interval :LT	*CTL	[250 to 10000 / **1000** / 1page/step]
5-507-172	Interval :HLT	*CTL	[250 to 10000 / **1000** / 1page/step]

5508	**[CC Call]**		
5-508-001	Jam Remains	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **1** / 1] 0: Disable 1: Enable
5-508-002	Continuous Jams	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **1** / 1] 0: Disable 1: Enable
5-508-003	Continuous Door Open	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **1** / 1] 0: Disable 1: Enable
5-508-011	Jam Detection: Time Length	*CTL	[3 to 30 / **10** / 1min/step]
5-508-012	Jam Detection: Continuous Count	*CTL	[2 to 10 / **5** / 1time/step]
5-508-013	Door Open: Time Length	*CTL	[3 to 30 / **10** / 1min/step]

5513	**[PartsAlermlevelCount]**		
5-513-001	Normal	*CTL	[1 to 9999 / 300 / 1]
5-513-002	Df	*CTL	[1 to 9999 / 300 / 1]

5514	**[PartsAlermlev]**		
5-514-001	Normal	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1]
5-514-002	Df	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1]

5515	**[SC/Alarm Setting]**		
5-515-001	SC Call	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **1** / 1] 0: OFF 1: ON
5-515-002	Service Parts Near End Call	*CTL	
5-515-003	Service Parts End Call	*CTL	
5-515-004	User Call	*CTL	
5-515-006	Communication Test Call	*CTL	
5-515-007	Machine Information Notice	*CTL	
5-515-008	Alarm Notice	*CTL	
5-515-009	Non Genuine Tonner Ararm	*CTL	
5-515-010	Supply Automatic Ordering Call	*CTL	
5-515-011	Supply Management Report Call	*CTL	
5-515-012	Jam/Door Open Call	*CTL	
5-515-050	Timeout:Manual Call	*CTL	[1 to 255 / 5 / 1min/step]
5-515-051	Timeout:Other Call	*CTL	[1 to 255 / 10 / 1min/step]

5517	**[Get Machine Information]**		
5-517-031	Get SMC Info: Retry Interval	*CTL	[10 to 255 / **10** / 1min/step]

5618	[Color Mode Display Selection]		
5-618-001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **1** / 1] 0: ACS, Color, Black & White, Two Colors, Single colour 1: ACD, Full Color, Black & White

5728	[Network Setting]		
5-728-001	NAT Machine Port1	CTL	[1 to 65535 / 49101 / 1]
5-728-002	NAT UI Port1	CTL	[1 to 65535 / 55101 / 1]
5-728-003	NAT Machine Port2	CTL	[1 to 65535 / 49102 / 1]
5-728-004	NAT UI Port2	CTL	[1 to 65535 / 55102 / 1]
5-728-005	NAT Machine Port3	CTL	[1 to 65535 / 49103 / 1]
5-728-006	NAT UI Port3	CTL	[1 to 65535 / 55103 / 1]
5-728-007	NAT Machine Port4	CTL	[1 to 65535 / 49104 / 1]
5-728-008	NAT UI Port4	CTL	[1 to 65535 / 55104 / 1]
5-728-009	NAT Machine Port5	CTL	[1 to 65535 / 49105 / 1]
5-728-010	NAT UI Port5	CTL	[1 to 65535 / 55105 / 1]
5-728-011	NAT Machine Port6	CTL	[1 to 65535 / 49106 / 1]
5-728-012	NAT UI Port6	CTL	[1 to 65535 / 55106 / 1]
5-728-013	NAT Machine Port7	CTL	[1 to 65535 / 49107 / 1]
5-728-014	NAT UI Port7	CTL	[1 to 65535 / 55107 / 1]
5-728-015	NAT Machine Port8	CTL	[1 to 65535 / 49108 / 1]
5-728-016	NAT UI Port8	CTL	[1 to 65535 / 55108 / 1]
5-728-017	NAT Machine Port9	CTL	[1 to 65535 / 49109 / 1]
5-728-018	NAT UI Port9	CTL	[1 to 65535 / 55109 / 1]
5-728-019	NAT Machine Port10	CTL	[1 to 65535 / 49110 / 1]

5-728-020	NAT UI Port10	CTL	[1 to 65535 / 55110 / 1]

5730	**[Extended Function Setting]**		
	-		
5-730-001	JavaTM Platform setting	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **1** / -] 0: Disable, 1: Enable
5-730-010	Expiration Prior Alarm Set	*CTL	[0 to 999 / **20** / 1day/step]

5731	**[Counter Effect]**		
	This SP is uesd only for DOM machines.		
5-731-001	Change MK1 Cnt (Paper->Combine)	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1]

5732	**[Reset Job After Jam(Copy)]**		
5-732-002		*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1]

5734	**[PDF Setting]**		
5-734-001	PDF/A Fixed	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1]

5741	**[Node Authentication Timuout]**		
5-741-001		*CTL	[1 to 255 / 60 / 1sec/step]

5745	[DeemedPowerConsumption]		
5-745-211	Controller Standby	*CTL	[0 to 9999 / **0** / 1]
5-745-212	STR	*CTL	[0 to 9999 / **0** / 1]
5-745-213	Main Power Off	*CTL	[0 to 9999 / **0** / 1]
5-745-214	Scanning and Printing	*CTL	[0 to 9999 / **0** / 1]
5-745-215	Printing	*CTL	[0 to 9999 / **0** / 1]
5-745-216	Scanning	*CTL	[0 to 9999 / **0** / 1]
5-745-217	Engine Standby	*CTL	[0 to 9999 / **0** / 1]
5-745-218	Low Power Consumption	*CTL	[0 to 9999 / **0** / 1]
5-745-219	Silent condition	*CTL	[0 to 9999 / **0** / 1]
5-745-220	Heater Off	*CTL	[0 to 9999 / **0** / 1]

5748	[OpePanel Setting]		
5-748-101	Op Type Action Setting	CTL	[0x00 to 0xFF / **0** / 0x01] ▪ bit0 0: Normal operation panel 1: Smart operation panel
5-748-201	Cheetah Panel Connect Setting	CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 0] 0: OFF 1: ON

5749	[Import/Export]		
5-749-001	Export	CTL	[- / **-** / -] Target: System, Printer, Fax, Scanner Option: Unique, Secret Copy config: Encryption, Encryption key(if selected) [Execute]

5-749-101	Import	CTL	[- / **-** / -] Option: Unique Copy config: Encryption, Encryption key(if selected) [Execute]

5751	**[Key Event Encryption Setting]**		
5-751-001	Password	CTL	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1]

5752	**[Copy:WebAPI Setting]**		
5-752-001	Copy FlairAPI Setting	*CTL	* see BitSwitch below:

Bit	Setting	meanings		Description
		0	1	
bit 0	Start of FlairAPI Server	**Off (Do not Start)**	On (Start)	Sets whether to start exclusive FlairAPI http server. If it is 0, scanning FlairAPI function and simple UI function will be disabled. The machine installed Android operating panel option, set “1”, others set “0”.
bit 1	Access permission of FlairAPI from outside of the machine	**Disabled**	Enabled	If it is “0”, accessing is limited from the machine only, such as operating panel, SDK/J, MFP browsers etc... If it is “1”, accessing is allowed from outside of FlairAPI such as PC, Remote UI, IT-Box etc...
bit 2	Reserved	-	-	-
bit 3	Reserved	-	-	-

bit 4	Simple UI Function	**Disabled**	Enabled	If it is “1”, the machine can be used Scanner Simple UI. If it is “0”, requesting URL of Simple UI returns “404 Not Found”
bit 5	Accessing permission of Simple UI from outside of the machine	**Disabled**	Enabled	If it is “0”, accessing is limited from the machine only (operating panel and MFP browser). If it is “1”, accessing is allowed from outside of Simple UI such as PC, mobile devices, and so on.
bit 6	Reserved	-	-	-
bit 7	Reserved	-	-	-

5755	**[Display Setting]**		
5-755-001	Disp Administrator Password Change Scrn	CTL	[- / **-** / -]
5-755-002	Hide Administrator Password Change Scrn	CTL	[- / **-** / -]

5758	**[RemoteUI Setting]**		
5-758-001	Authentication	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1]

5759	**[Machine Limit Count]**		
5-759-001	Machine Limit Count Setting	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1]
5-759-061	Full Color Limit Count	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1]
5-759-062	Mono Color Limit Count	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1]

5801	**[Memory Clear]**		
5-801-001	All Clear	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]
5-801-003	SCS	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]
5-801-004	IMH Memory Clr	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]
5-801-005	Mcs	CTL	[- / - / -] [Execute]
5-801-006	Copier Application	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]
5-801-007	Fax Application	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]
5-801-008	Printer Application	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]
	The following service settings: ▪ Bit switches ▪ Gamma settings (User & Service) ▪ Toner Limit The following user settings: ▪ Tray Priority ▪ Menu Protect ▪ System Setting except for setting of Energy Saver ▪ I/F Setup (I/O Buffer and I/O Timeout) ▪ PCL Menu		
5-801-009	Scanner Application	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]
5-801-010	Web Service	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]
5-801-011	NCS	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]

5-801-012	R-Fax	CTL	[- / - / -] [Execute]
5-801-014	Clear DCS Setting	CTL	[- / - / -] [Execute]
5-801-015	Clear UCS Setting	CTL	[- / - / -] [Execute]
5-801-016	MIRS Memory Clr	CTL	[- / - / -] [Execute]
5-801-017	CCS	CTL	[- / - / -] [Execute]
5-801-018	SRM Memory Clr	CTL	[- / - / -] [Execute]
5-801-019	LCS Memory Clr	CTL	[- / - / -] [Execute]
5-801-020	Web Uapli	CTL	[- / - / -] [Execute]
5-801-021	ECS	CTL	[- / - / -] [Execute]
5-801-023	AICS	CTL	[- / - / -] [Execute]
5-801-025	Websys	CTL	[- / - / -] [Execute]
5-801-026	PLN	CTL	[- / - / -] [Execute]
5-801-027	SAS	CTL	[- / - / -] [Execute]
5-801-028	Rest WebService	CTL	[- / - / -] [Execute]

5812	[Service Tel. No. Setting]		
5-812-001	Service	*CTL	[up to 20 / **-** / 1]
5-812-002	Facsimile	*CTL	[up to 20 / **-** / 1]
5-812-003	Supply	*CTL	[up to 20 / **-** / 1]
5-812-004	Operation	*CTL	[up to 20 / **-** / 1]

5816	[Remote Service]			
5-816-001	I/F Setting	*CTL	[0 to 2 / **2** / 1] 0: Remote service off 1: CSS remote service on 2: NRS remote service on	
5-816-002	CE Call	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Start of the service 1: End of the service	
5-816-003	Function Flag	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	
5-816-007	SSL Disable	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Yes. SSL not used. 1: No. SSL used.	
5-816-008	RCG Connect Timeout	*CTL	[1 to 90 / **30** / 1second/step]	
5-816-009	RCG Write Timeout	*CTL	[0 to 100 / **60** / 1second/step]	
5-816-010	RCG Read Timeout	*CTL	[0 to 100 / **60** / 1second/step]	
5-816-011	Port 80 Enable	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: No. Access denied 1: Yes. Access granted.	
5-816-013	RFU Timing	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **1** / 1] 0: Any status of a target machine 1: Sleep or panel off mode only	

5-816-014	RCG Error Cause	CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Initial state, normal condition 1: Error	
5-816-021	RCG – C Registed	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Installation not completed 1: Installation completed	
5-816-023	connect type(N/M)	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: internet connection 1: Dial-up connection	
5-816-061	Cert Expire Timing	*CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / **0** / 1] 0: Not use 1: Use	
5-816-062	Use Proxy	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Not use 1: Use	
5-816-063	Proxy Host	*CTL	[- / **-** / -]	
5-816-064	Proxy PortNumber	*CTL	[0 to 0xffff / **0** / 1]	
5-816-065	Proxy User Name	*CTL	[up to 31 / **-** / 1]	
5-816-066	Proxy Password	*CTL	[up to 31 / **-** / 1]	
5-816-067	Proxy Password	*CTL	[0 to 255 / **0** / 1]	
	Displays status of the certification used for Cumin. If it is not installed as Cumin, the value of this SP will be set when it installed, after checking the certification status.			
	0	The certification adequately set on the machine.		
	1	Request for certification update in progress.		
	2	Certification Update completed and notification of the success status to the G/W in progress.		
	3	Certification Update failed and notification of the result to the G/W in progress.		
	4	Certification expiration date will be coming soon. Notifying the G/W to request for certification update.		

	11	Rescue certification setting for connecting to the rescue G/W in progress because update for rescue certification needed.
	12	Setting for rescue certification has completed. Requesting to the rescue G/W for updating certification.
	13	Notification for certification updating request has completed. Waiting for the certification update request from the rescue G/W.
	14	Received the notification for certification updating request from the rescue G/W. Writing the certification.
	15	Writing the certification has completed. Notifying the result of certification update to the G/W.
	16	Writing the certification has failed. Notifying the result of certification update to the G/W.
	17	Writing a rescue certification because received a certification error again after completed the certification update request from the G/W and noticed the result of certification update with the updated certification.
	18	The writing operation mentioned in #17 has completed. Notifying the result of certification update to the rescue G/W.

5-816-068	CERT: Error		*CTL	[0 to 255 / **0** / 1]
	Displays a number code that describes the reason for the request for update of the certification.			
	0	Normal. There is no request for certification update in progress.		
	1	Request for certification update in progress. The current certification has expired.		
	2	An SSL error notification has been issued. Issued after the certification has expired.		
	3	Notification of shift from a common authentication to an individual certification.		
	4	Notification of a common certification without ID2.		
	5	Notification that no certification was issued.		
	6	Notification that GW URL does not exist.		

5-816-069	CERT: Up ID	*CTL	[- / **-** / -]	
	-			
5-816-083	Firm Up Status	*CTL	[0 to 5 / 0 / 1] 0: Waiting for accepting firm update 1: Waiting for firm update start schedule 2: Waiting for user confirmation 3: In preparation for the machine firm update 4: processing the machine firm update 5: processing the closing operation of the machine firm update	
5-816-085	Firm Up User Check	CTL	[- / **-** / -]	
5-816-086	Firmware Size	CTL	[- / **-** / -]	
5-816-087	CERT:Macro Ver.	CTL	[8digits / **-** / 1digit/step]	
5-816-088	CERT:PAC Ver.	CTL	[16digits / **-** / 1digit/step]	
5-816-089	CERT:ID2Code	CTL	[17digits / **-** / 1digit/step]	
5-816-090	CERT:Subject	CTL	[17digits / **-** / 1digit/step]	
5-816-091	CERT:Serial No.	CTL	[16digits / **-** / 1digit/step]	
5-816-092	CERT:Issuer	CTL	[30digits / **-** / 1digit/step]	
5-816-093	CERT:Valid Start	CTL	[10digits / **-** / 1digit/step]	
5-816-094	CERT:Valid End	CTL	[10digits / **-** / 1digit/step]	
5-816-102	CERT:Encrypt Level	*CTL	[1 to 2 / **1** / 1]	
5-816-103	Client Communication Method	CTL	[0 to 3 / 0 / 1]	
5-816-104	Client Communication Limit	CTL	[1 to 7 / 7 / 1]	

5-816-115	Network Information Waiting timer	CTL	[5 to 255 / 5 / 1sec/step]	
5-816-150	Selection Country	CTL	[0 to 10 / **1** / 1] 0: Japan 1: USA 2: Canada 3: UK 4: Germany 5: France 6: Italy 7: Netherlands 8: Belgium 9: Luxembourg 10: Spain	
	Select the country where embedded RCG-M is installed in the machine. After selecting the country, you must also set the following SP codes for embedded RCG-M: ▪ SP5816-153 ▪ SP5816-154 ▪ SP5816-161			
5-816-151	Line Type AutomaticJudgment	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]	
5-816-152	Line Type Judgment Result	CTL	[0 to 9 / **-** / 1]	
	Displays a number to show the result of the execution of SP5816 151. Here is a list of what the numbers mean. 0: Success 1: In progress (no result yet). Please wait. 2: Line abnormal 3: Cannot detect dial tone automatically 4: Line is disconnected 5: Insufficient electrical power supply 6: Line classification not supported 7: Error because fax transmission in progress – ioctl() occurred. 8: Other error occurred 9: Line classification still in progress. Please wait.			

5-816-153	Selection Dial / Push	CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Tone Dialing Phone 1: Pulse Dialing Phone Inside Japan "2" may also be displayed: 0: Tone Dialing Phone 1: Pulse Dialing Phone 10PPS 2: Pulse Dialing Phone 20PPS	
5-816-154	Outside Line Outgoing Number	CTL	[- / **-** / -]	
5-816-156	Dial Up User Name	CTL	[up to 32 / **-** / 1]	
5-816-157	Dial Up Password	CTL	[up to 32 / **-** / 1]	
5-816-161	Local Phone Number	CTL	[up to 24 / **-** / 1]	
5-816-162	Connection Timing Adjustment Incoming	CTL	[0 to 24 / 1 / 1]	
5-816-163	Access Point	CTL	[0 to 16 / **0** / 1]	
5-816-164	Line Connecting	CTL	[0 to 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Sharing Fax 1: No Sharing Fax	
5-816-173	Modem Serial No.	CTL	[- / **-** / -]	
5-816-174	Retransmission Limit	CTL	[- / **-** / -]	
5-816-187	FAX TX Priority	CTL	[0 or 1/ **0** / 1] 0: Disable 1: Enable	
5-816-190	3G DongleID	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]	
5-816-199	ppp Connect Timer	CTL	[15 to 30 / 15 / 1min/step]	
5-816-200	Manual Polling	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]	

5-816-201	Regist Status		CTL	[0 to 4 / **0** / 1] [Execute]	
	Displays the installation status as the target of NRS services.				
	0	Not installed as NRS machines or Cumin.			
	1	Installing as Cumin. Box enrollment has completed. Unable to response for the machine serching from Basil at this status.			
	2	Installation has completed. Unable to response for the machine serching from Basil at this status.			
	3	As a NRS machine, installation has completed. It cannot install as Cumin.			
	4	NRS modules is not being launched.			
5-816-202	Letter Number		*CTL	[- / **-** / -]	
5-816-203	Confirm Ececute		*CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]	
5-816-204	Confirm Result		CTL	[0 to 255 / **0** / 1] 0: Success Inquiry 1: Request number error 3: Communication error (Enabled Proxy) 4: Communication error (Disabled Proxy) 5: Proxy error (failed auth.) 6: Communication error 8: Other error (See SP5-816-208 for detail) 9: Processing inquiry 20: Failed Dial-up auth. 21: Failed answer tone detection 22: Failed career detection 23: Invalid modem value 24: Shortage of electrical current 25: Cable disconnected 26: Line occupied	

	Displays the result of SP5-816-203.			
5-816-205	Confirm Place		CTL	[0 to 255 / **0** / 1] 0: Success registration 1: Request number error 3: Communication error (Enabled Proxy) 4: Communication error (Disabled Proxy) 5: Proxy error (failed auth.) 6: Communication error 8: Other error (See SP5-816-208 for detail) 9: Processing registration 20: Failed Dial-up auth. 21: Failed answer tone detection 22: Failed career detection 23: Invalid modem value 24: Shortage of electrical current 25: Cable disconnected 26: Line occupied	
	Displays the installed section informed from G/W for response of request number inquiry if the section is enrolled on the G/W.			
5-816-206	Register Execute		CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]	
	Executes the registration of Cumin.			
5-816-207	Register Result		CTL	[0 to 255 / **0** / 1]	
	Displays the registration result. Shows the executed status of SP5-816-206.			
5-816-208	Error Code		CTL	[-2147483647 to 2147483647 / **0** / -]	
	Displays the registration result of SP5-816-204.			
5-816-208	**Invalid modem parameter**			
	-11001	Chat parameter error.		
	-11002	Chat execution error.		

	-11003	Unexpected error	
	-11004	Disconnect operation occurred during modem communication,	
	-11005	NCS reboot occurred during modem communication.	
5-816-208	**Errors with invalid procedure or settings**		
	-12002	Attempted to inquiry or registration without obtaining the installation status.	
	-12003	Attempted to registrate without inquiry despite un-registered status.	
	-12004	Attempted to install with invalid certification, ID2, and without input the machine number.	
	-12005	Executed inquiry/ registration in a invalid Cumin function and prohibited @Remote communication.	
5-816-208	-12006	Attempted to inquiry in BOX registration completed.	
	-12007	Registration attempted with the different request number from the number used for the last inquiry.	
	-12008	Certificaton update failed because Job processing etc.	
	-12009	Mismatched between ID2 in NR-RAM and ID2 in the individual certification.	
	-12010	Not initialized the certification area.	
5-816-208	**Error with error response from G/W**		
	-2385	Inappropriate international dialing prefix	
	-2387	Not supported in the center.	
	-2389	DB failure	
	-2390	Program failure	
	-2391	Double registration of the machine	
5-816-208	-2392	Parameter error	
	-2393	Not managed Basil	
	-2394	Not managed machine	

	-2395	Invalid BOX ID of Basil		
	-2396	Invalid Devic ID of Basil		
	-2397	Different format of ID2 (includes invalid ID2)		
	-2398	Different format of request number		
5-816-209	Instl Clear		CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1]
5-816-240	CommErrorTime		CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 1]
5-816-241	CommErrorCode 1		CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0x00000000 / 1]
5-816-242	CommErrorCode 2		CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0x00000000 / 1]
5-816-243	CommErrorCode 3		CTL	[0 to 0xffffffff / 0x00000000 / 1]
5-816-244	CommErrorState 1		CTL	[0 to 0xffff / 0x0000 / 1]
5-816-245	CommErrorState 2		CTL	[0 to 0xffff / 0x0000 / 1]
5-816-246	CommErrorState 3		CTL	[0 to 0xffff / 0x0000 / 1]
5-816-247	SSL Error Count		CTL	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1]
5-816-250	Commlog Print		CTL	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1]

5821	**[Remote Service RCG Setting]**		
5-821-002	RCG IP Address	*CTL	[00000000h to FFFFFFFFh / **00000000h** / 1]
5-821-003	RCG Port Number	*CTL	[0 to 65535 / **443** / 1]
5-821-004	RCG IPv4 URL Path	*CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
5-821-005	RCG IPv6 Address	*CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
5-821-006	RCG IPv6 URL Path	*CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
5-821-007	RCG Host Name	*CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
5-821-008	RCG Host URL Path	*CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]

5824	**[NV-RAM Data Upload]**		
5-824-001		CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]

5825	**[NV-RAM Data Download]**		
5-825-001		CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]

5828	**[Network Setting]**		
5-828-039	User Class	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
5-828-040	Class Id	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
5-828-050	1284 Compatibility (Centro)	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **1** / 1] 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
5-828-052	ECP (Centro)	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **1** / 1] 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
	Enables or disables ECP Compatibility.		
5-828-065	Job Spooling	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
5-828-066	Job Spooling Clear: Start Time	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **1** / 1] 0: ON (Data is cleared) 1: OFF (Automatically printed)

5-828-069	Job Spooling (Protocol)	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Validates 1: Invalidates bit0: LPR bit1: FTP bit2: IPP bit3: SMB bit4: BMLinkS bit5: DIPRINT bit6: sftp bit7: (Reserved)
5-828-087	Protocol usage	* CTL	[0 or 1 / **0x00000000** / 1bit]
	Shows which protocols have been used with the network. 0: Off (Not used the network with the protocol.) 1: On (Used the network with the protocol once or more.) bit0: IPsec, bit1: IPv6, bit2: IEEE 802. 1X, bit3:Wireless LAN, bit4: Security mode level setting, bit5:Appletalk, bit6: DHCP, bit7: DHCPv6, bit8: telnet, bit9: SSL, bit10: HTTPS, bit11: BMLinkS printing, bit12: diprint printing, bit13: LPR printing, bit14: ftp printing, bit15: rsh printing, bit16: SMB printing, bit17: WSD-Printer, bit18: WSD-Scanner, bit19: Scan to SMB, bit20: Scan to NCP, bit21: Reserve, bit22: Bluetooth, bit23: IEEE 1284, bit24: USB printing, bit25: Dynamic DNS, bit26: Netware printing, bit27: LLTD, bit28: IPP printing, bit29: IPP printing (SSL), bit30: ssh, bit31: sftp		
5-828-090	TELNET (0: OFF 1: ON)	* CTL	[0 or 1 / **1** / 1] 0: Disable 1: Enable
5-828-091	Web (0: OFF 1: ON)	* CTL	[0 or 1 / **1** / 1] 0: Disable 1: Enable
5-828-145	Active IPv6 Link Local Address	CTL	[- / **-** / -]
5-828-147	Active IPv6 Stateless Address 1	CTL	[00000000000000000000000000000000h to

5-828-149	Active IPv6 Stateless Address 2	CTL	FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF80h / **00000000000000000000000000000040h** / -] These SPs are the IPv6 status addresses (1 to 5) referenced on the Ethernet or wireless LAN (802.11b) in the format: "Status Address" + "Prefix Length" The IPv6 address consists of a total 128 bits configured in 8 blocks of 16 bits each.
5-828-151	Active IPv6 Stateless Address 3	CTL	
5-828-153	Active IPv6 Stateless Address 4	CTL	[00000000000000000000000000000000h to FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF80h / **00000000000000000000000000000040h** / -] These SPs are the IPv6 status addresses (1 to 5) referenced on the Ethernet or wireless LAN (802.11b) in the format: "Status Address" + "Prefix Length" The IPv6 address consists of a total 128 bits configured in 8 blocks of 16 bits each.
5-828-155	Active IPv6 Stateless Address 5	CTL	
5-828-156	IPv6 Manual Address	*CTL	
5-828-158	IPv6 Gateway Address	*CTL	[00000000000000000000000000000000h to FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFh / **00000000000000000000000000000000h** / -]
5-828-161	IPv6 Stateless Auto Setting	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **1** / 1] 0: Disable 1: Enable
5-828-219	IPsec Aggressive Mode Setting	CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1]
5-828-236	Web Item visible	*CTL	[0x0000 to 0xffff / **0xffff** / -]
	Displays or does not display the Web system items. bit0: Net RICOH bit1: Consumable Supplier bit2-15: Reserved (all)		

5-828-237	Web shopping link visible	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **1** / 1] 0: Not display 1:Display
5-828-238	Web supplies Link visible	*CTL	[Up to 31char / **URL1** / 1] 0: Not display 1: Display
5-828-239	Web Link1 Name	*CTL	[Up to 31char / **URL1** / 1]
5-828-240	Web Link1 URL	*CTL	[Up to 127char / **URL1** / 1]
5-828-241	Web Link1 visible	*CTL	[Up to 31 char / **URL2**/ -] 0: Not display 1: Display
5-828-242	Web Link2 Name	*CTL	[- / **-** / -]
5-828-243	Web Link2 URL	*CTL	[- / **-** / -]
5-828-244	Web Link2 visible	*CTL	[- / **-** / -]
5-828-249	DHCPv6 DUID	CTL	[- / **-** / -]

5832	**[HDD]**		
5-832-001	HDD Formatting (ALL)	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]
5-832-002	HDD Formatting (IMH)	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]
5-832-003	HDD Formatting (Thumbnail)	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]
5-832-004	HDD Formatting (Job Log)	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]
5-832-005	HDD Formatting (Printer Fonts)	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]
5-832-006	HDD Formatting (User Info1)	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]

5-832-007	Mail RX Data	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]
5-832-008	Mail TX Data	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]
5-832-009	HDD Formatting (Data for a Design)	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]
5-832-010	HDD Formatting (Log)	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]
5-832-011	HDD Formatting (Ridoc I/F)	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]
5-832-012	HDD Formatting (Thumbnail)	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]

5836	**[Capture Setting]**		
5-836-001	Capture Function (0:Off 1:On)	* CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Disable 1: Enable
5-836-011	Capture Setting: Copy	* CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1]
5-836-012	Capture Setting: Doc. Svr.	* CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1]
5-836-013	Capture Setting: Fax RX Printer	* CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1]
5-836-014	Capture Setting: Fax TX	* CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1]
5-836-015	Capture Setting: Printer	* CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1]
5-836-016	Capture Setting: Scanner	* CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1]
5-836-017	Capture Setting: SDK	* CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1]
5-836-061	Captured File Resend (0:Off 1:On)	* CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1]

5836	[Capture Setting]		
5-836-071	Reduction for Copy Color	*CTL	[0 to 3 / **2** / 1] 0: 1to-1 1: 1/2 2: 1/3 3: 1/4
5-836-072	Reduction for Copy B&W Text	*CTL	[0 to 3, 6 / **0** / 1] 0: 1to-1 1: 1/2 2: 1/3 3: 1/4 6: 2/3
5-836-073	Reduction for Copy B&W Other	*CTL	[0 to 3, 6 / **0** / 1] 0: 1to-1 1: 1/2 2: 1/3 3: 1/4 6: 2/3
5-836-074	Reduction for Printer Color	*CTL	[0 to 3 / **2** / 1] 0: 1to-1 1: 1/2 2: 1/3 3: 1/4
5-836-075	Reduction for Printer B&W	*CTL	[0 to 3, 6 / **0** / 1] 0: 1to-1 1: 1/2 2: 1/3 3: 1/4 6: 2/3
5-836-077	Reduction for Printer Color 1200dpi	*CTL	[1, 3 to 5 / **4** / 1] 1:1/2 3:1/4 4:1/6 5:1/8

5-836-078	Reduction for Printer B&W 1200dpi	*CTL	[0 to 5 / **1** / 1] 0: 1 1: 1/2 2: 1/3 3: 1/4 4: 1/6 5: 1/8
5-836-081	Format for Copy Color	*CTL	[0 / **0** / 1] 0: JFIF/JPEG 1: TIFF/MMR 2: TIFF/MH 3: TIFF/MR
5-836-082	Format for Copy B&W Text	*CTL	[0 to 3 / **1** / 1] 0: JFIF/JPEG 1: TIFF/MMR 2: TIFF/MH 3: TIFF/MR
5-836-083	Format for Copy B&W Other	*CTL	[0 to 3 / **1** / 1] 0: JFIF/JPEG 1: TIFF/MMR 2: TIFF/MH 3: TIFF/MR
5-836-084	Format for Printer Color	*CTL	[0 / **0** / 1]
5-836-085	Format for Printer B&W	*CTL	[0 to 3 / **1** / 1] 0: JFIF/JPEG 1: TIFF/MMR 2: TIFF/MH 3: TIFF/MR
5-836-091	Default for JPEG	*CTL	[5 to 95 / **50** / 1]
5-836-101	Primary srv IP address	*CTL	[000.000.000.000 to 255.255.255.255 / **-** / 1]
5-836-102	Primary srv scheme	*CTL	[0 to 6 char / **NULL** / -]
5-836-103	Primary srv port number	*CTL	[1 to 65535 / **80** / 1]

5-836-104	Primary srv URL path	*CTL	[0 to 16 char / **-** / 1]
5-836-111	Secondary srv IP address	*CTL	[000.000.000.000 to 255.255.255.255 / **-** / 1]
5-836-112	Secondary srv scheme	*CTL	[0 to 6 char / **NULL** / -]
5-836-113	Secondary srv port number	*CTL	[1 to 65535 / **80** / 1]
5-836-114	Secondary srv URL path	*CTL	[0 to 16 char / **-** / 1]
5-836-120	Default Reso Rate Switch	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1]
5-836-121	Reso Copy(Color)	*CTL	[0 to 255 / **2** / 1] 0:600DPi 1:400DPi 2:300DPi 3:200DPi 4:150DPi 5:100DPi 6:75DPi
5-836-122	Reso: Copy(Mono)	*CTL	[0 to 255 / **3** / 1] 0: 600dpi/ 1: 400dpi/ 2: 300dpi/ 3: 200dpi/ 4: 150dpi/ 5: 100dpi/ 6: 75dpi
5-836-123	Reso Print(Color)	*CTL	[0 to 255 / **2** / 1] 0:600DPi 1:400DPi 2:300DPi 3:200DPi 4:150DPi 5:100DPi 6:75DPi

5-836-124	Reso: Print(Mono)	*CTL	[0 to 255 / **3** / 1] 0:600DPi 1:400DPi 2:300DPi 3:200DPi 4:150DPi 5:100DPi 6:75DPi
5-836-125	Reso: Fax(Color)	*CTL	[0 to 255 / **4** / 1] 0:600DPi 1:400DPi 2:300DPi 3:200DPi 4:150DPi 5:100DPi 6:75DPi
5-836-126	Reso: Fax(Mono)	*CTL	[0 to 255 / **3** / 1] 0:600DPi 1:400DPi 2:300DPi 3:200DPi 4:150DPi 5:100DPi 6:75DPi
5-836-127	Reso: Scanner(Color)	*CTL	[0 to 255 / **4** / 1] 0:600DPi 1:400DPi 2:300DPi 3:200DPi 4:150DPi 5:100DPi 6:75DPi

5-836-128	Reso: Scanner(Mono)	*CTL	[0 to 255 / **3** / 1] 0:600DPi 1:400DPi 2:300DPi 3:200DPi 4:150DPi 5:100DPi 6:75DPi
5-836-129	Reso: SDK(Color)	*CTL	[0 to 255 / 4 / 1]
5-836-130	Reso: SDK(Mono)	*CTL	[0 to 255 / 3 / 1]
5-836-141	All Addr Info Switch	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **1** / 1]
5-836-142	Stand-by Doc Max Number	*CTL	[10 to 10000 / **2000** / 1]
5-836-143	ClearLightPDF Switch	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1]

5840	**[IEEE 802.11]**		
5-840-006	Channel Max	*CTL	[1 to 11 or 13 / **11 or 13** / 1] Europe/Asia: 1 to 13 NA/ Asia: 1 to 11
	DFU		
5-840-007	Channel Min	*CTL	[1 to 11 or 13 / **1** / 1] Europe: 1 to 13 NA/ Asia: 1 to 11
	DFU		
5-840-011	WEP key Select	*CTL	[00 to 11 / **00** / 1binary] 00: Key #1 01: Key #2 (Reserved) 10: Key #3 (Reserved) 11: Key #4 (Reserved)
5-840-045	WPA Debug Lvl	*CTL	[1 to 3 / **3** / 1] 1: Info 2: wArning 3: error

5-840-046	11w	*CTL	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1]
5-840-047	PSK Set Type	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1]

5841	**[Supply Name Setting]**		
5-841-001	Toner Name Setting:Black	*CTL	Specifies supply names. These appear on the screen when the user presses the Inquiry button in the user tools screen. [0 to 20 / **NULL** / 1byte]
5-841-002	Toner Name Setting:Cyan	*CTL	
5-841-003	Toner Name Setting:Yellow	*CTL	
5-841-004	Toner Name Setting:Magenta	*CTL	
5-841-007	OrgStamp	*CTL	
5-841-009	WasteTonerBottle	*CTL	[0 to 20 / **NULL** / 1byte]
5-841-011	Staple Std1	*CTL	Specifies supply names. These appear on the screen when the user presses the Inquiry button in the user tools screen. [0 to 20 / **NULL** / 1byte]
5-841-012	Staple Std2	*CTL	
5-841-013	Staple Std3	*CTL	
5-841-014	Staple Std4	*CTL	
5-841-021	Staple Bind 1	*CTL	
5-841-022	Staple Bind 2	*CTL	Specifies supply names. These appear on the screen when the user presses the Inquiry button in the user tools screen. [0 to 20 / **NULL** / 1byte]
5-841-023	Staple Bind 3	*CTL	

5842	**[GWWS Analysis]**		
5-842-001	Setting 1	*CTL	[8bit assign / **00000000** / bit switch] 0bit[LSB]: system, other group 1bit: capture related group 2bit: authentication related group 3bit: address book related group 4bit: device management related group 5bit: output related(print, FAX, and delivery) group 6bit: repository, F0,etc. document related group 7bit: debug log level suppression
	Default: **00000000** – do not change Netfiles: Jobs to be printed from the document server using a PC and the DeskTopBinder software		
5-842-002	Setting 2	*CTL	[8bit assign / **00000000** / bit switch] 0~6bit: unused 7bit: time stamp setting for 5682mmesg log. (1: min./sec/msec, 0: day/hour/min./sec)

5844	**[USB]**		
5-844-001	Transfer Rate	*CTL	[1 to 4 / **0x04** / -] 0x01: Full speed 0x04: Auto Change
5-844-002	Vendor ID	*CTL	[- / **-** / -]
	DFU		
5-844-003	Product ID	*CTL	[- / **-** / -]
	DFU		
5-844-004	Device Release Number	*CTL	[- / **-** / -]
	DFU		
5-844-005	Fixed USB Port	*CTL	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1]
5-844-006	PnP Model Name	*CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
5-844-007	PnP Serial Number	*CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
5-844-008	Mac Supply Level	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1]

5845	**[Delivery Server Setting]**		
5-845-001	FTP Port No.	*CTL	[0 to 65535 / **3670** / 1]
5-845-002	IP Address (Primary)	*CTL	[000.000.000.000 to 255.255.255.255 / **000.000.000.000** / -]
5-845-006	Delivery Error Display Time	*CTL	[0 to 999 / **300** / 1 second]
5-845-008	IP Address (Secondary)	*CTL	[000.000.000.000 to 255.255.255.255 / **000.000.000.000** / -]

5-845-009	Delivery Server Model	*CTL	[0 to 4 / **0** / 1] 0: Unknown 1: SG1 Provided 2: SG1 Package 3: SG2 Provided 4: SG2 Package
5-845-010	Delivery Svr. Capability	*CTL	[0 to 255 / **-** / 1]
	Bit7	1 Comment information exits	
	Bit6	1 Direct specification of mail address possible	
	Bit5	1 Mail RX confirmation setting possible	
	Bit4	1 Address book automatic update function exists	
	Bit3	1 Fax RX delivery function exists	
	Bit2	1 Sender password function exists	
	Bit1	1 Function to link MK-1 user and Sender exists	
	Bit0	1 Sender specification required (if set to 1, Bit6 is set to “0”)	
5-845-011	Delivery Svr Capability (Ext)	*CTL	[0 to 255 / **-** / 1]
	Bit7 = 1 Address book usage limitation (Limitation for each authorized user) Bit6 = 1 RDH authorization link Bit5 to 0: Not used		
5-845-013	Server Scheme (Primary)	*CTL	[Up to 6 char / **-** / -]
5-845-014	Server Port Number (Primary)	*CTL	[- / **-** / -]
5-845-015	Server URL Path (Primary)	*CTL	[- / **-** / -]
5-845-016	Server Scheme (Secondary)	*CTL	[Up to 6 char / **-** / -]
5-845-017	Server Port Number (Secondary)	*CTL	[1 to 65535 / **80** / 1]

5-845-018	Server URL Path (Secondary)	*CTL	[Up to 16 byte / **-** / -]
5-845-022	Rapid Sending Control	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **1** / -] 0: Control disabled 1: Control enabled

5846	**[UCS Setting]**		
5-846-001	Machine ID (for Delivery Server)	*CTL	[- / **-** / -]
5-846-002	Machine ID Clear(for Delivery Server)	*CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]
5-846-003	Maximum Entries	*CTL	[2000 to 20000 / **2000** / 1]
5-846-006	Delivery Server Retry Timer	*CTL	[0 to 255 / **0** / 1]
5-846-007	Delivery Server Retry Times	*CTL	[0 to 255 / **0** / 1]
5-846-008	Delivery Server Maximum Entries	*CTL	[2000 to 20000 / **2000** / 1]
5-846-010	LDAP Search Timeout	*CTL	[1 to 255 / **60** / 1]
5-846-020	WSD Maximum Entries	*CTL	[50 to 250 / **250** / 1]
5-846-021	Folder Auth Change	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Login User, 1: Destination
5-846-040	Addr Book Migration(USB->HDD)	*CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]
5-846-041	Fill Addr Acl Info	*CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]

5-846-043	Addr Book Media	*CTL	[0 to 30 / **0** /1] 0: Unconfirmed 1: SD Slot 1 2: SD Slot 2 3: SD Slot 3 4: USB Flash ROM 10: SD Slot 10 20: HDD 30: Nothing
5-846-047	Initialize Local Address Book	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]
5-846-048	Initialize Delivery Addr Book	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]
5-846-049	Initialize LDAP Addr Book	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]
5-846-050	Initialize All Addr Book	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]
5-846-051	Backup All Addr Book	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]
5-846-052	Restore All Addr Book	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]
5-846-053	Clear Backup Info	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]
5-846-060	Search Option	*CTL	[0x00 to 0xff / **0x0f**/ 1]
	This SP uses bit switches to set up the fuzzy search options for the UCS local address book. Bit: Meaning 0: Checks both upper/lower case characters 1: Japan Only 2: Japan Only 3: Japan Only 4 to 7: Not Used		
5-846-062	Complexity Option 1	*CTL	[0 to 32 / **0** / 1]

5-846-063	Complexity Option 2	*CTL	[0 to 32 / **0** / 1]
5-846-064	Complexity Option 3	*CTL	[0 to 32 / **0** / 1]
5-846-065	Complexity Option 4	*CTL	[0 to 32 / **0** / 1]
5-846-091	FTP Auth Port Setting	*CTL	[0 to 65535 / **3671** / 1]
5-846-094	Encryption Stat	*CTL	[0 to 255 / **-** / 1]

5847	**[Rep Resolution Reduction]**		
5-847-001	Rate for Copy Color	*CTL	[0 to 5 / **2** / 1] 0: 1x 1: 1/2x 2: 1/3x 3: 1/4x 4: 1/6x 5: 1/8x
5-847-002	Rate for Copy B&W Text	*CTL	[0 to 6 / **0** / 1] 0: 1x 1: 1/2x 2: 1/3x 3: 1/4x 4: 1/6x 5: 1/8x 6: 2/3x
5-847-003	Rate for Copy B&W Other	*CTL	
5-847-004	Rate for Printer Color	*CTL	[0 to 5 / **2** / 1] 0: 1x 1: 1/2x 2: 1/3x 3: 1/4x 4: 1/6x 5: 1/8x

5-847-005	Rate for Printer B&W	*CTL	[0 to 6 / **0** / 1] 0: 1x 1: 1/2x 2: 1/3x 3: 1/4x 4: 1/6x 5: 1/8x 6: 2/3x
5-847-006	Rate for Printer Color 1200dpi	*CTL	[0 to 5 / **4** / 1] 0: 1x 1: 1/2x 2: 1/3x 3: 1/4x 4: 1/6x 5: 1/8x
5-847-007	Rate for Printer B&W 1200dpi	*CTL	[0 to 6 / **1** / 1] 0: 1x 1: 1/2x 2: 1/3x 3: 1/4x 4: 1/6x 5: 1/8x 6: 2/3x
5-847-021	Network Quality Default for JPEG	*CTL	[5 to 95 / **50** / 1]

5848	**[Web Service]**		
5-848-002	Access Ctrl: Repository (only Lower 4 bits)	*CTL	[- / **-** / -] 0000: No access control 0001: Denies access to DeskTop Binder. 0010: No writing control

5-848-003	Access Control: Doc. Svr. Print (Lower 4 bits)	*CTL	[- / - / -] 0000: No access control 0001: Denies access to DeskTop Binder.
5-848-004	Access Control: udirectory (Lower 4 bits)	*CTL	[- / - / -] 0000: No access control 0001: Denies access to DeskTop Binder.
5-848-007	Access Ctrl: Comm. Log Fax (Lower 4 bits)	*CTL	[- / - / -] 0000: No access control 0001: Denies access to DeskTop Binder.
5-848-009	Access Ctrl: Job Ctrl (Lower 4 bits)	*CTL	[- / - / -] 0000: No access control 0001: Denies access to DeskTop Binder.
5-848-011	Access Ctrl: Devicemanagement (Lower 4bits)	*CTL	[- / - / -] 0000: No access control 0001: Denies access to DeskTop Binder.
5-848-021	Access Ctrl: Delivery (Lower 4 bits)	*CTL	[- / - / -] 0000: No access control 0001: Denies access to DeskTop Binder.
5-848-022	Access Ctrl: uadministration (Lower 4bits)	*CTL	[- / - / -] 0000: No access control 0001: Denies access to DeskTop Binder.
5-848-024	Access Ctrl: Log Service (Lower 4bits)	*CTL	[- / - / -] 0000: No access control 0001: Denies access to DeskTop Binder.

5-848-025	Access Ctrl: Rest WebService (Lower 4bits)	*CTL	[- / **-** / -] 0000: No access control 0001: Denies access to DeskTop Binder.
5-848-099	Repository: Download Image Setting	*CTL	**DFU**
5-848-100	Repository: Download Image Max. Size	*CTL	[1 to 2048 / **2048** / 1 MB/step]
5-848-150	Log Operation Mode	*CTL	[0 to 9 / 0 / 1]
5-848-217	Setting: Timing	*CTL	NIA

5849	**[Installation Date]**		
5-849-001	Display	*CTL	[- / **-** / -]
5-849-002	Switch to Print	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **1** / 1] 0: OFF (No Print) 1: ON (Print)
5-849-003	Setup Count	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1]

5850	**[Address Book Function]**		
5-850-003	Replacement of Circuit Classifications	*CTL	[0 to 13 / **1** / 1] 1: G3 2: EXT 3: G3-1 4: G3-1- EXT 5: G3-2 6: G3-2- EXT 7: G3-3 8: G3-3-EXT 9: G3-idle-EXT 10: idle-EXT 11: I-G3 12: I-G3-EXT 13: G4

5851	[Bluetooth]		
5-851-001	mode	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1]

5853	[Stamp Date Download]		
5-853-001	-	CTL	[- / **-** / -]

5856	[Remote ROM Update]		
	Allows the technician to upgrade the firmware using a local port (IEEE1284) when updating the remote ROM.		
5-856-002	Local Port	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Disable 1: Enable

5858	[Collect Machine Info]		
5-858-001	0:OFF 1:ON	CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1]
5-858-002	Save To (0:HDD 1:SD)	CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1]
5-858-003	Make Log Trace Dir	CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 0]
5-858-101	Failure Occuring Date	CTL	[0 to 20371212 / 0 / 1]
5-858-102	Tracing Days	CTL	[1 to 180 / 2 / 1day/step]
5-858-103	Acquire Fax Address(0:OFF 1:ON)	CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1]
5-858-111	Acquire All Info & Logs	CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 0]
5-858-121	Acquire Configuration Page	CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 0]
5-858-122	Acquire Font Page	CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 0]
5-858-123	Acquire Print Setting List	CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 0]
5-858-124	Acquire Error Log	CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 0]

5-858-131	Acquire Fax Info	CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 0]
5-858-141	Acquire All Debug Logs	CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 0]
5-858-142	Acquire Controller Debug Logs Only	CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 0]
5-858-143	Acquire Engine Debug Logs Only	CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 0]
5-858-144	Acquire Opepanel Debug Logs Only	CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 0]
5-858-145	Acquire FCU Debug Logs Only	CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 0]

5860	**[SMTP/POP3/IMAP4]**		
5-860-020	Partial Mail Receive Timeout	*CTL	[1 to 168 / **72** / 1hour/step]
5-860-021	MDN Response RFC2298 Compliance	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **1** / 1] 0: No 1: Yes
5-860-022	SMTP Auth. From Field Replacement	*CTL	[0 to 1 / **0** / 1] 0: No. “From” item not switched. 1: Yes. “From item switched.
5-860-025	SMTP Auth. Direct Setting	*CTL	[0 to 255 / **0** / -]
	Selects the authentication method for SMPT. Bit switch: Bit 0: LOGIN Bit 1: PLAIN Bit 2: CRAM MD5 Bit 3: DIGEST MD5 Bit 4 to 7: Not used Note ▪ This SP is activated only when SMTP authorization is enabled by UP mode.		

5-860-026	S/MIME:MIME Header Setting	*CTL	[0 to 2 / **0** / 1] 0: Microsoft Outlook Express standard 1: Internet Draft standard 2: RFC standard
5-860-028	S/MIME: Authentication Check	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: No (not check) 1: Yes (check)

5866	**[Email Report]**		
5-866-001	Report Validity	CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Enabled 1: Disabled
5-866-005	Add Date Field	CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Enabled 1: Disabled
5-866-110	CounterE-Mail:Validity	CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1]
5-866-111	CounterE-Mail:Destination Registration	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
5-866-112	CounterE-Mail:Send Test	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
5-866-113	CounterE-Mail:Next Send Date	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
5-866-114	CounterE-Mail:Send Date Setting	CTL	[0 to 31 / 0 / 1]
5-866-115	CounterE-Mail:Send Time Setting	CTL	[0 to 2359 / 0 / 1]
5-866-121	CounterE-Mail:Destination1	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
5-866-122	CounterE-Mail:Destination2	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
5-866-123	CounterE-Mail:Destination3	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]

5870	[Common Key Info Writing]		
5-870-001	Writing	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]
5-870-003	Initialize	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]
5-870-004	Writing: 2048bit	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]

5873	[SD Card Appli Move]		
5-873-001	Move Exec	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]
5-873-002	Undo Exec	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]

5875	[SC Auto Reboot]		
	-		
5-875-001	Reboot Setting	* CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1]
5-875-002	Reboot Type	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Manual reboot 1: Automatic reboot

5878	[Option Setup]		
5-878-001	Data Overwrite Security	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]
5-878-002	HDD Encryption	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]
5-878-004	OCR Dictionary	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]

5881	**[Fixed Phrase Block Erasing]**		
5-881-001	-	CTL	[- / **-** / -]
	Delete the fixed phrase.		

5885	**[Set WIM Function]** Web Image Monitor Settings		
5-885-020	DocSvr Acc Ctrl	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: OFF 1: ON Bit Meaning 0: Forbid all document server access (1) 1: Forbid user mode access (1) 2: Forbid print function (1) 3: Forbid fax TX (1) 4: Forbid scan sending (1) 5: Forbid downloading (1) 6: Forbid delete (1) 7: Reserved
5-885-050	DocSvr Format	*CTL	[0 to 2 / **0** / 1] 0: Thumbnail, 1: Icon, 2: Details
5-885-051	DocSvr Trans	*CTL	[5 to 20 / **10** / 1]
5-885-100	Set Signature	*CTL	[0 to 2 / **0** / 1] 0: Setting for each e-mail 1: Signature for all 2: No signature
5-885-101	Set Encrypsion	*CTL	[0 to 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Not encrypted 1: Encryption
5-885-200	DocSvr Timeout	*CTL	Not Used

5886	[Farm Update Setting]		
5-886-100	Skip Version Check	CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1]
5-886-101	Skip LR Check	CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1]
5-886-111	Auto Update Setting	CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1]
5-886-112	Auto Update Prohibit Term Setting	CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1]
5-886-113	Auto Update Prohibit Start hour	CTL	[0 to 23 / 9 / 1hour/step]
5-886-114	Auto Update Prohibit End hour	CTL	[0 to 23 / 17 / 1hour/step]
5-886-115	SFU Auto Download Setting	CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1]
5-886-116	Auto Update Next Date	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
5-886-117	Auto Update Retry Interval Hour	CTL	[1 to 24 / 1 / 1hour/step]
5-886-119	Auto Update @Remote Using Setting	CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1]
5-886-120	Auto Update Prohibit Day of Week Setting	CTL	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1]
5-886-151	Permit SubId Update	CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1]
5-886-201	Restore Date	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
5-886-202	Save Old Version List	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]

5887	[SD GetCounter]		
5-887-001		CTL	[- / - / -] [Execute]

5888	**[Personal Information Protect]**		
5-888-001		*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1]
	Selects the protection level for logs. 0: No authentication, No protection for logs 1: No authentication, Protected logs (only an administrator can see the logs)		

5893	**[SDK Apli Cnt Name]**		
5-893-001	SDK-1	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Display text]
5-893-002	SDK-2	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Display text]
5-893-003	SDK-3	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Display text]
5-893-004	SDK-4	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Display text]
5-893-005	SDK-5	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Display text]
5-893-006	SDK-6	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Display text]
5-893-007	SDK-7	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Display text]
5-893-008	SDK-8	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Display text]
5-893-009	SDK-9	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Display text]
5-893-010	SDK-10	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Display text]
5-893-011	SDK-11	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Display text]

5-893-012	SDK-12	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Display text]

5895	**[Application invalidation]**		
5-895-001	Printer	CTL	[- / **-** / -]
5-895-002	Scanner	CTL	[- / **-** / -]

5907	**[Plug & Play Maker/Model Name]**		
5-907-001		*CTL	[- / **-** / -]

5913	**[Switchover Permission Time]**		
5-913-002	Print Application Timer	*CTL	[3 to 30, immediate / **3** / 1sec/step]

5967	**[Copy Server: Set Function]**		
5-967-001	(0: ON 1: OFF)	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: ON 1: OFF

5973	**[User Stamp Registration]**		
5-973-101	Frame deletion setting	CTL	[0 to 3 / **0** / 1]

5985	**[Device Setting]**		
5-985-001	On Board NIC	CTL	[0 to 2 / **0** / 1] 0: Disable 1: Enable 2: Function limitation
5-985-002	On Board USB	CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1]

5990	**[SP Print Mode]**		
5-990-001	All (Data List)	CTL	[- / - / -]
5-990-002	SP (Mode Data List)	CTL	[- / - / -]
5-990-003	User Program	CTL	[- / - / -]
5-990-004	Logging Data	CTL	[- / - / -]
5-990-005	Diagnostic Report	CTL	[- / - / -]
5-990-006	Non-Default	CTL	[- / - / -]
5-990-007	NIB Summary	CTL	[- / - / -]
5-990-008	Capture Log	CTL	[- / - / -]
5-990-021	Copier User Program	CTL	[- / - / -]
5-990-022	Scanner SP	CTL	[- / - / -]
5-990-023	Scanner User Program	CTL	[- / - / -]
5-990-024	SDK/J Summary	CTL	[- / - / -]
5-990-025	SDK/J Application Info	CTL	[- / - / -]
5-990-26	Printer SP	CTL	[- / - / -]
5-990-27	SmartOperationPanel SP	CTL	[- / - / -]
5-990-28	SmartOperationPanel UP	CTL	[- / - / -]

5992	[SP Text mode]		
5-992-001	All (Data List)	-	[- / - / -] [Execute]
5-992-002	SP (Mode Data List)	-	
5-992-003	User Program	-	
5-992-004	Logging Data	-	
5-992-005	Diagnostic Report	-	
5-992-006	Non-Default	-	
5-992-007	NIB Summary	-	
5-992-008	Capture Log	-	
5-992-021	Copier User Program	-	[- / - / -] [Execute]
5-992-022	Scanner SP	-	
5-992-023	Scanner User Program	-	
5-992-024	SDK/J Summary	-	
5-992-025	SDK/J Application Info	-	
5-992-026	Printer SP mode	-	
5-992-027	SmartOperationPanel SP	-	[- / - / -] [Execute]
5-992-028	SmartOperationPanel UP	-	

4.2 CONTROLLER SP TABLES-7

4.2.1 SP7-XXX (DATA LOG)

7401	**[Total SC]**		
	Stores total SC occurring count. If the same SC codes are detected continuously and total counter is not increasing, it only logs once in case of deleting other SC code logs.		
7-401-001	SC Counter	*CTL	[0 to 65535 / **-** / 1/step]
7-401-002	Total SC Counter	*CTL	[0 to 65535 / **-** / 1/step]

7403	**[SC History]**		
	Logs and displays the SC codes detected. The 10 most recently detected SC Codes are displayed on the screen, and also can be seen on the SMC (logging) outputs. Note ▪ If the same SC codes are detected continuously and total counter is not increasing, it only logs once in case of deleting other SC code logs.		
7-403-001	Latest	*CTL	[- / **-** / -]
7-403-002	Latest 1	*CTL	
7-403-003	Latest 2	*CTL	
7-403-004	Latest 3	*CTL	
7-403-005	Latest 4	*CTL	
7-403-006	Latest 5	*CTL	
7-403-007	Latest 6	*CTL	
7-403-008	Latest 7	*CTL	
7-403-009	Latest 8	*CTL	
7-403-010	Latest 9	*CTL	

7404	[Software Error History]		
7-404-001	Latest	*CTL	[- / - / -]
7-404-002	Latest 1	*CTL	
7-404-003	Latest 2	*CTL	
7-404-004	Latest 3	*CTL	
7-404-005	Latest 4	*CTL	
7-404-006	Latest 5	*CTL	
7-404-007	Latest 6	*CTL	
7-404-008	Latest 7	*CTL	
7-404-009	Latest 8	*CTL	
7-404-010	Latest 9	*CTL	

7502	[Total Paper Jam]		
7-502-001	Jam Counter	*CTL	[00000 to 65535 / - / 1sheet/step]
7-502-002	Total Jam Counter	*CTL	[00000 to 65535 / - / 1sheet/step]

7503	[Total Original Jam Counter]		
7-503-001		*CTL	[00000 to 65535 / **0** / 1/step]
7503	**[Total Original Jam]**		
7-503-002	Total Original Counter	*CTL	[00000 to 65535 / **0** / 1/step]

7504	[Paper Jam Location]		
7-504-001	At Power On	*CTL	Paper is not fed at power on. [0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-003	Tray 1: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-004	Tray 2: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]

7-504-005	Tray 3: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-006	Tray 4: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-007	LCT: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-008	Bypass: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-009	Duplex: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-011	Transport Sensor 1: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-012	Transport Sensor 2: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-013	Vertical Trans. Sn 3: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-014	Vertical Trans. Sn 4: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-015	LCT Transport Sensor: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-017	Registration Sensor: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-018	Fusing Entrance Sensor: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-019	Fusing Exit Sensor: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-020	Paper Exit Sensor: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-021	Bridge Exit: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-022	Bridge Transport: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-024	Inverter Sn: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-025	Duplex Exit Sensor: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-027	Duplex Entrance Sensor: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]

7-504-048	Bypass Transport Sensor 1: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-051	Transport Sensor 1: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-052	Transport Sensor 2: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-053	Vertical Trans. Sn 3: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-054	Vertical Trans. Sn 4: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-057	Registration Sensor: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-058	LCT Transport Sensor: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-060	Paper Exit Sensor: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-061	Bridge Exit Sensor: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-062	Bridge Transport: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-064	Inverter Sensor: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-065	Duplex Exit Sensor: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-067	Duplex Entrance Sensor: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-096	Timing: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-100	Entrance Sensor: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-101	Entrance Sensor: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-102	Transport Sensor: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-103	Transport Sensor: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-104	Paper Exit	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]

7-504-105	Front Jogger Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-106	Rear Jogger Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-107	Shift Roller Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-108	Positioning Roller Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-109	Exit Guide Plate Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-110	Stapler Movement Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-111	Shift Tray Lift Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-112	Staple Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-113	Paper Stopper Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-114	Punch Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-115	Punch Unit Movement Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-116	Horizontal Reg. Movement Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-148	No Exit Response	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-149	Invalid Main Machine Data Setting	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-150	Entrance Sensor: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-151	Entrance Sensor: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-152	Horizontal Transport Sn: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-153	Horizontal Transport Sn: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-154	Switchback Transport Sn: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-155	Switchback Transport Sn: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]

7-504-156	Proof Tray Exit: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-157	Proof Tray Exit: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-158	Shift Tray Exit: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-159	Shift Tray Exit: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-160	Booklet Stapler Exit: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-161	Booklet Stapler Exit: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-162	Entrance Transport Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-163	Horizontal Transport Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-164	Pre-Stack Transport Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-165	Intermediate Transport Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-166	Paper Exit Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-167	Trailing Edge Stopper Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-168	Paper Exit Guide Plate Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-169	Punch Unit Drive Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-170	Punch Unit Movement Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-171	S-to-S Regist Move Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-172	Lower Junction Gate Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-173	Jogger Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]

7-504-174	Positioning Roller Drive Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-175	Feed Out Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-176	Corner Stapler Movement Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-177	Corner Stapler Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-178	Booklet Jogger Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-179	Booklet Guide Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-180	Booklet Jogger Fence Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-181	Booklet Stapler Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-182	Movement Roller Transport Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-183	Folding Transport Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-184	Square Folding Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-185	Tray Lift Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-186	Shift Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-187	Front Shift Jogger Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-188	Rear Shift Jogger Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-189	Shift Jogger Retraction Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-190	Drag Roller Vibrating Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-191	Leading Edge Guide Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]

7-504-192	Positioning Transport Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-193	Paper Guide Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-194	Invalid Main Machine Data Setting	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-200	Entrance: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-201	Entrance: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-202	Proof Tray Exit: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-203	Proof Tray Exit: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-204	Intermediate Transport (R): On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-205	Intermediate Transport (L): On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-206	Intermediate Transport (L): Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-207	Shift Tray Paper Exit: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-208	Shift Tray Paper Exit: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-209	Paper Bundle Transport: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-210	Trailing Edge Stopper Trans.: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-211	Trailing Edge Stopper Trans.: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-212	Center-Folding Exit: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-213	Center-Folding Exit: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]

7-504-220	Entrance Transport Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-221	Proof Transport Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-222	Exit Trans./Posit & Move Rllr Mt	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-223	Shift Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-224	Jogger Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-225	Exit Guide Plate Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-226	Feed Out Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-227	Tray Lift Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-228	Positioning Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-229	Stapler Movement Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-230	Stapler Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-231	Punch Motors	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-232	Paper Bundle Transport Motors	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-233	Trailing Edge Stopper Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-234	Folding Blade Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-235	Paper Guide Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-236	Stapleless Stapler Movement Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-237	Stapleless Stapler Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-238	Moveable Guide Plate Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-248	No Exit Response	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]

7-504-249	Invalid Main Machine Data Setting	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / **-** / 1/step]

7505	**[Original Jam Detection]**		
7-505-***	Original Jam Detection	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / **-** / -/step]

7506	**[Jam Count by Paper Size]**		
7-506-005	A4 LEF	*CTL	[0 to 9999 / **0** / 1 sheet/step]
7-506-006	A5 LEF	*CTL	
7-506-014	B5 LEF	*CTL	
7-506-038	LT LEF	*CTL	
7-506-044	HLT LEF	*CTL	
7-506-132	A3 SEF	*CTL	
7-506-133	A4 SEF	*CTL	
7-506-134	A5 SEF	*CTL	
7-506-141	B4 SEF	*CTL	
7-506-142	B5 SEF	*CTL	
7-506-160	DLT SEF	*CTL	
7-506-164	LG SEF	*CTL	
7-506-166	LT SEF	*CTL	
7-506-172	HLT SEF	*CTL	

7-506-255	Others	*CTL	

7507	**[Plotter Jam History]**		
7-507-001	Latest	*CTL	[-/ **-** / -]
7-507-002	Latest 1	*CTL	
7-507-003	Latest 2	*CTL	
7-507-004	Latest 3	*CTL	
7-507-005	Latest 4	*CTL	
7-507-006	Latest 5	*CTL	
7-507-007	Latest 6	*CTL	
7-507-008	Latest 7	*CTL	
7-507-009	Latest 8	*CTL	
7-507-010	Latest 9	*CTL	

7508	**[Original Jam History]**		
7-508-001	Latest	*CTL	[- / **-** / -]
7-508-002	Latest 1	*CTL	
7-508-003	Latest 2	*CTL	
7-508-004	Latest 3	*CTL	
7-508-005	Latest 4	*CTL	
7-508-006	Latest 5	*CTL	
7-508-007	Latest 6	*CTL	
7-508-008	Latest 7	*CTL	
7-508-009	Latest 8	*CTL	
7-508-010	Latest 9	*CTL	

7509	[Paper Jam Location]		
7-509-045	Entrance Sensor: On	*CTL	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 0]
7-509-046	Entrance Sensor: Off	*CTL	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 0]
7-509-047	Exit Sensor: On	*CTL	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 0]
7-509-048	Exit Sensor: Off	*CTL	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 0]
7-509-049	Shift Motor	*CTL	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 0]
7-509-050	Junction Solenoid Motor	*CTL	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 0]
7-509-051	Exit Paper Pressure Motor	*CTL	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 0]
7-509-052	Stapler Motor	*CTL	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 0]
7-509-093	No Exit Response	*CTL	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 0]

7514	[Paper Jam Count by Location]		
7-514-001	At Power On	*CTL	Paper is not fed at power on. [0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-003	Tray 1: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-004	Tray 2: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-005	Tray 3: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-006	Tray 4: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-007	LCT: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-008	Bypass: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-009	Duplex: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-011	Transport Sensor 1: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-012	Transport Sensor 2: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]

7-514-013	Vertical Trans. Sn 3: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-014	Vertical Trans. Sn 4: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-015	LCT Transport Sensor: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-017	Registration Sensor: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-018	Fusing Entrance Sensor: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-019	Fusing Exit Sensor: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-020	Paper Exit Sensor: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-021	Bridge Exit: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-022	Bridge Transport: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-024	Inverter Sn: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-025	Duplex Exit Sensor: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-027	Duplex Entrance Sensor: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-048	Bypass Transport Sensor 1: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-051	Transport Sensor 1: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-052	Transport Sensor 2: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-053	Vertical Trans. Sn 3: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]

7-514-054	Vertical Trans. Sn 4: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-057	Registration Sensor: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-058	LCT Transport Sensor: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-060	Paper Exit Sensor: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-061	Bridge Exit Sensor: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-062	Bridge Transport: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-064	Inverter Sensor: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-065	Duplex Exit Sensor: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-067	Duplex Entrance Sensor: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-096	Timing: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-100	Entrance Sensor: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-101	Entrance Sensor: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-102	Transport Sensor: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-103	Transport Sensor: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-104	Paper Exit	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-105	Front Jogger Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-106	Rear Jogger Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-107	Shift Roller Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-108	Positioning Roller Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]

7-514-109	Exit Guide Plate Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-110	Stapler Movement Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-111	Shift Tray Lift Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-112	Staple Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-113	Paper Stopper Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-114	Punch Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-115	Punch Unit Movement Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-116	Horizontal Reg. Movement Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-148	No Exit Response	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-149	Invalid Main Machine Data Setting	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-150	Entrance Sensor: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-151	Entrance Sensor: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-152	Horizontal Transport Sn: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-153	Horizontal Transport Sn: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-154	Switchback Transport Sn: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-155	Switchback Transport Sn: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-156	Proof Tray Exit: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-157	Proof Tray Exit: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-158	Shift Tray Exit: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]

7-514-159	Shift Tray Exit: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-160	Booklet Stapler Exit: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-161	Booklet Stapler Exit: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-162	Entrance Transport Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-163	Horizontal Transport Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-164	Pre-Stack Transport Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-165	Intermediate Transport Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-166	Paper Exit Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-167	Trailing Edge Stopper Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-168	Paper Exit Guide Plate Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-169	Punch Unit Drive Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-170	Punch Unit Movement Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-171	S-to-S Regist Move Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-172	Lower Junction Gate Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-173	Jogger Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-174	Positioning Roller Drive Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-175	Feed Out Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]

7-514-176	Corner Stapler Movement Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-177	Corner Stapler Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-178	Booklet Jogger Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-179	Booklet Guide Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-180	Booklet Jogger Fence Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-181	Booklet Stapler Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-182	Movement Roller Transport Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-183	Folding Transport Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-184	Square Folding Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-185	Tray Lift Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-186	Shift Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-187	Front Shift Jogger Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-188	Rear Shift Jogger Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-189	Shift Jogger Retraction Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-190	Drag Roller Vibrating Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-191	Leading Edge Guide Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-192	Positioning Transport Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]

7-514-193	Paper Guide Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-194	Invalid Main Machine Data Setting	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-200	Entrance: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-201	Entrance: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-202	Proof Tray Exit: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-203	Proof Tray Exit: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-204	Intermediate Transport (R): On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-205	Intermediate Transport (L): On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-206	Intermediate Transport (L): Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-207	Shift Tray Paper Exit: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-208	Shift Tray Paper Exit: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-209	Paper Bundle Transport: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-210	Trailing Edge Stopper Trans.: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-211	Trailing Edge Stopper Trans.: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-212	Center-Folding Exit: On	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-213	Center-Folding Exit: Off	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-220	Entrance Transport Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]

7-514-221	Proof Transport Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-222	Exit Trans./Posit & Move Rllr Mt	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-223	Shift Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-224	Jogger Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-225	Exit Guide Plate Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-226	Feed Out Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-227	Tray Lift Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-228	Positioning Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-229	Stapler Movement Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-230	Stapler Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-231	Punch Motors	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-232	Paper Bundle Transport Motors	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-233	Trailing Edge Stopper Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-234	Folding Blade Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-235	Paper Guide Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-236	Stapleless Stapler Movement Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-237	Stapleless Stapler Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-238	Moveable Guide Plate Motor	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-248	No Exit Response	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]

7-514-249	Invalid Main Machine Data Setting	*CTL	[0000 to 9999 / **-** / 1/step]

7515	**[Original Jam Count by Detection]**		
7-515-***	Total Original Jam Detection	*CTL	[0 to 9999 / **-** / -]

7516	**[Jam Paper Size Cnt]**		
	Displays occurring count of transfer paper jams by each paper size.		
7-516-005	A4 LEF	*CTL	[0 to 9999 / **0** / 1 sheet/step]
7-516-006	A5 LEF	*CTL	
7-516-014	B5 LEF	*CTL	
7-516-038	LT LEF	*CTL	
7-516-044	HLT LEF	*CTL	
7-516-132	A3 SEF	*CTL	[0 to 9999 / **0** / 1 sheet/step]
7-516-133	A4 SEF	*CTL	
7-516-134	A5 SEF	*CTL	
7-516-141	B4 SEF	*CTL	
7-516-142	B5 SEF	*CTL	
7-516-160	DLT SEF	*CTL	[0 to 9999 / **0** / 1 sheet/step]
7-516-164	LG SEF	*CTL	
7-516-166	LT SEF	*CTL	

7-516-172	HLT SEF	*CTL	
7-516-255	Others	*CTL	

7519	**[Paper Jam Count by Location]**		
7-519-045	Entrance Sensor: On	*CTL	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 0]
7-519-046	Entrance Sensor: Off	*CTL	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 0]
7-519-047	Exit Sensor: On	*CTL	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 0]
7-519-048	Exit Sensor: Off	*CTL	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 0]
7-519-049	Shift Motor	*CTL	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 0]
7-519-050	Junction Solenoid Motor	*CTL	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 0]
7-519-051	Exit Paper Pressure Motor	*CTL	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 0]
7-519-052	Stapler Motor	*CTL	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 0]
7-519-093	No Exit Response	*CTL	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 0]

7520	**[Update Log]**		
7-520-001	ErrorRecord1	*CTL	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1]
7-520-002	ErrorRecord2	*CTL	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1]
7-520-003	ErrorRecord3	*CTL	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1]
7-520-004	ErrorRecord4	*CTL	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1]
7-520-005	ErrorRecord5	*CTL	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1]
7-520-006	ErrorRecord6	*CTL	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1]
7-520-007	ErrorRecord7	*CTL	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1]
7-520-008	ErrorRecord8	*CTL	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1]
7-520-009	ErrorRecord9	*CTL	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1]

7-520-010	ErrorRecord10	*CTL	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1]
7-520-011	Auto:StartDate1	*CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-520-012	Auto:StartDate2	*CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-520-013	Auto:StartDate3	*CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-520-014	Auto:StartDate4	*CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-520-015	Auto:StartDate5	*CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-520-021	Auto:EndDate1	*CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-520-022	Auto:EndDate2	*CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-520-023	Auto:EndDate3	*CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-520-024	Auto:EndDate4	*CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-520-025	Auto:EndDate5	*CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-520-031	Auto:Piecemark1	*CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-520-032	Auto:Piecemark2	*CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-520-033	Auto:Piecemark3	*CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-520-034	Auto:Piecemark4	*CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-520-035	Auto:Piecemark5	*CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-520-041	Auto:Version1	*CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-520-042	Auto:Version2	*CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-520-043	Auto:Version3	*CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-520-044	Auto:Version4	*CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-520-045	Auto:Version5	*CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-520-051	Auto:Result1	*CTL	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1]
7-520-052	Auto:Result2	*CTL	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1]
7-520-053	Auto:Result3	*CTL	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1]
7-520-054	Auto:Result4	*CTL	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1]
7-520-055	Auto:Result5	*CTL	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1]

7-520-056	Auto:Result6	*CTL	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1]
7-520-057	Auto:Result7	*CTL	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1]
7-520-058	Auto:Result8	*CTL	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1]
7-520-059	Auto:Result9	*CTL	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1]
7-520-060	Auto:Result10	*CTL	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1]

7624	**[Parts Replacement Operation ON/OFF]**		
7-624-002	#Photoconductor Unit (Black)	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1]
7-624-003	#Development unit: Bk	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1]
7-624-025	#Photoconductor Unit (Cyan)	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1]
7-624-026	#Development unit: C	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1]
7-624-048	#Photoconductor Unit (Magenta)	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1]
7-624-049	#Development unit: M	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1]
7-624-071	#Photoconductor Unit (Yellow)	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1]
7-624-072	#Development unit: Y	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1]
7-624-93	#Intermediate Transfer Unit	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1]
7-624-102	#ITB Cleaning Unit	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1]
7-624-109	#Paper Transfer Unit	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1]
7-624-115	#Fuser Unit	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1]
7-624-116	Fuser Unit: Belt	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1]
7-624-118	Fuser Unit: Pressure Roller	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1]
7-624-131	#Dust Filter	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1]

7-624-142	#Wast Toner bottle	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1]
7-624-206	#ADF Pick-up Roller	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1]
7-624-207	#ADF Paper Supply Belt	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1]
7-624-208	#ADF Separate Roller	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1]

7801	**[ROM No./ Firmware Version]**		
7-801-255	-	CTL	-

7803	**[PM Counter Display]**		
7-803-001	Paper	*CTL	[0 to 999999 / **0** / 1/step]

7804	**[PM Counter Reset]**		
7-804-001	Paper	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]

7807	**[SC/Jam Counter Reset]**		
7-807-001	-	*CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]

7826	**[MF Error Counter]**		
7-826-001	Error Total	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **-** / 1/step]
7-826-002	Error Staple	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **-** / 1/step]

7827	**[MF Error Counter Clear]**		
7-827-001	-	*CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]

7832	**[Self-Diagnose Result Display]**		
7-832-001	-	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]

7835	**[ACC Counter]**		
7-835-001	Copy ACC	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **-** / 1/step]
7-835-002	Printer ACC	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **-** / 1/step]

7836	**[Total Memory Size]**		
	Displays the memory capacity of the controller system.		
7-836-001	Total Memory Size	CTL	[- / **-** / -]

7840	**[Service SP Entry Code Chg Hist]**		
7-840-001	Change Time :Latest	*CTL	[- / **-** / -]
7-840-002	Change Time : Last1	*CTL	[- / **-** / -]
7-840-101	Initialize Time : Latest	*CTL	[- / **-** / -]
7-840-102	Initialize Time : Last1	*CTL	[- / **-** / -]

7851	**[Unified Counter]**		
7-851-001	Copy Program Number Registered	*CTL	[0 to 255 / **0** / 1/step]

7855	**[Coverage Range]**		
7-855-001	Coverage Range 1	*CTL	[1 to 200 / **5** /1]
7-855-002	Coverage Range 2	*CTL	[1 to 200 / **20** /1]

7901	[Assert Info.]		
7-901-001	File Name	*CTL	[- / - / -]
7-901-002	Number of Lines	*CTL	[- / - / -]
7-901-003	Location	*CTL	[- / - / -]

7910	[ROM No]		
7-910-001	System/Copy	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-910-002	Engine	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-910-003	Lcdc	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-910-005	ADF	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-910-007	Finisher1	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-910-009	Bank	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-910-010	LCT	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-910-012	FCU	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-910-018	NetworkSupport	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-910-019	Bank2	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-910-022	BIOS	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-910-023	HDD Format Option	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-910-150	RPCS	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-910-151	PS	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-910-152	RPDL	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-910-153	R98	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-910-154	R16	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-910-155	RPGL	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-910-156	R55	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]

7-910-157	RTIFF	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-910-158	PCL	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-910-159	PCLXL	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-910-160	MSIS	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-910-162	PDF	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-910-164	PictBridge	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-910-165	PJL	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-910-166	IPDS	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
	MP C4504/C5504/C6004 models only		
7-910-167	MediaPrint:JPEG	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-910-168	MediaPrint:TIFF	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-910-169	XPS	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-910-180	FONT	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-910-181	FONT1	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-910-182	FONT2	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-910-183	FONT3	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-910-184	FONT4	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-910-185	FONT5	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-910-200	Factory	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-910-201	Copy	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-910-202	NetworkDocBox	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-910-203	Fax	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-910-204	Printer	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-910-205	Scanner	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-910-206	RFax	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-910-210	MIB	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]

7-910-211	Websupport	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-910-212	WebUapl	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-910-213	SDK1	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-910-214	SDK2	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-910-215	SDK3	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-910-250	Package	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]

7911	**[Firmware Version]**		
7-911-001	System/Copy	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-911-002	Engine	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-911-003	Lcdc	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-911-005	ADF	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-911-007	Finisher1	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-911-009	Bank	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-911-010	LCT	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-911-012	FCU	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-911-018	NetworkSupport	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-911-019	Bank2	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-911-022	BIOS	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-911-023	HDD Format Option	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-911-150	RPCS	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-911-151	PS	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-911-152	RPDL	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-911-153	R98	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-911-154	R16	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]

7-911-155	RPGL	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-911-156	R55	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-911-157	RTIFF	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-911-158	PCL	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-911-159	PCLXL	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-911-160	MSIS	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-911-162	PDF	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-911-164	PictBridge	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-911-165	PJL	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-911-166	IPDS	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
	MP C4504/C5504/C6004 models only		
7-911-167	MediaPrint:JPEG	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-911-168	MediaPrint:TIFF	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-911-169	XPS	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-911-180	FONT	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-911-181	FONT1	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-911-182	FONT2	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-911-183	FONT3	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-911-184	FONT4	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-911-185	FONT5	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-911-200	Factory	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-911-201	Copy	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-911-202	NetworkDocBox	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]

7-911-203	Fax	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-911-204	Printer	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-911-205	Scanner	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-911-206	RFax	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-911-210	MIB	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-911-211	Websupport	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-911-212	WebUapl	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-911-213	SDK1	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-911-214	SDK2	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-911-215	SDK3	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]
7-911-250	Package	CTL	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0]

4.3 CONTROLLER SP TABLES-8

4.3.1 SP8-XXX (DATA LOG 2)

Many of these counters are provided for features that are currently not available, such as sending color faxes, and so on. However, here are some Group 8 codes that when used in combination with others, can provide useful information.

SP Numbers	What They Do
SP8211 to SP8216	The number of pages scanned to the document server.
SP8401 to SP8406	The number of pages printed from the document server
SP8691 to SP8696	The number of pages sent from the document server

Specifically, the following questions can be answered:

- How is the document server actually being used?
- What application is using the document server most frequently?
- What data in the document server is being reused?

Most of the SPs in this group are prefixed with a letter that indicates the mode of operation (the mode of operation is referred to as an "application"). Before reading the Group 8 Service Table, make sure that you understand what these prefixes mean.

Prefixes	What it means	
T:	Total: (Grand Total).	Grand total of the items counted for all applications (C, F, P, etc.).
C:	Copy application.	Totals (pages, jobs, etc.) executed for each application when the job was not stored on the document server.
F:	Fax application.	
P:	Print application.	
S:	Scan application.	

L:	Local storage (document server)	Totals (jobs, pages, etc.) for the document server. The L: counters work differently case by case. Sometimes, they count jobs/pages stored on the document server; this can be in document server mode (from the document server window), or from another mode, such as from a printer driver or by pressing the Store File button in the Copy mode window. Sometimes, they include occasions when the user uses a file that is already on the document server. Each counter will be discussed case by case.
O:	Other applications (external network applications, for example)	Refers to network applications such as Web Image Monitor. Utilities developed with the SDK (Software Development Kit) will also be counted with this group in the future.

The Group 8 SP codes are limited to 17 characters, forced by the necessity of displaying them on the small LCDs of printers and faxes that also use these SPs. Read over the list of abbreviations below and refer to it again if you see the name of an SP that you do not understand.

Keys and abbreviations in Data Log 2

Abbreviation	What it means
/	"By", e.g. "T:Jobs/Apl" = Total Jobs "by" Application
>	More (2> "2 or more", 4> "4 or more"
AddBook	Address Book
Apl	Application
B/W	Black & White
Bk	Black
C	Cyan
ColCr	Color Create
ColMode	Color Mode

Abbreviation	What it means
Comb	Combine
Comp	Compression
Deliv	Delivery
DesApl	Designated Application. The application (Copy, Fax, Scan, Print) used to store the job on the document server, for example.
Dev Counter	Development Count, no. of pages developed.
Dup, Duplex	Duplex, printing on both sides
Emul	Emulation
FC	Full Color
FIN	Post-print processing, i.e. finishing (punching, stapling, etc.)
Full Bleed	No Margins
GenCopy	Generation Copy Mode
GPC	Get Print Counter. For jobs 10 pages or less, this counter does not count up. For jobs larger than 10 pages, this counter counts up by the number that is in excess of 10 (e.g., for an 11-page job, the counter counts up 11-10 =1)
IFax	Internet Fax
ImgEdt	Image Edit performed on the original with the copier GUI, e.g. border removal, adding stamps, page numbers, etc.
K	Black (YMCK)
LS	Local Storage. Refers to the document server.
LSize	Large (paper) Size
Mag	Magnification
MC	One color (monochrome)

Abbreviation	What it means
NRS	New Remote Service, which allows a service center to monitor machines remotely. "NRS" is used overseas, "CSS" is used in Japan.
Org	Original for scanning
OrgJam	Original Jam
Palm 2	Print Job Manager/Desk Top Editor: A pair of utilities that allows print jobs to be distributed evenly among the printers on the network, and allows files to moved around, combined, and converted to different formats.
PC	Personal Computer
PGS	Pages. A page is the total scanned surface of the original. Duplex pages count as two pages, and A3 simplex count as two pages if the A3/DLT counter SP is switched ON.
PJob	Print Jobs
Ppr	Paper
PrtJam	Printer (plotter) Jam
PrtPGS	Print Pages
R	Red (Toner Remaining). Applies to the wide format model A2 only. This machine is under development and currently not available.
Rez	Resolution
SC	Service Code (Error SC code displayed)
Scn	Scan
Sim, Simplex	Simplex, printing on 1 side.
S-to-Email	Scan-to-E-mail
SMC	SMC report printed with SP5990. All of the Group 8 counters are recorded in the SMC report.
Svr	Server

Abbreviation	What it means
TonEnd	Toner End
TonSave	Toner Save
TXJob	Send, Transmission
YMC	Yellow, Magenta, Cyan
YMCK	Yellow, Magenta, Cyan, Black

Note

- All of the Group 8 SPs are able to reset by “SP5 801 1 Memory All Clear”.

8001	**[T:Total Jobs]**	*CTL	These SPs count the number of times each application is used to do a job. [0 to 99999999 / **-** / 1] **Note**: The L: counter is the total number of times the other applications are used to send a job to the document server, plus the number of times a file already on the document server is used.
8002	**[C:Total Jobs]**	*CTL	
8003	**[F:Total Jobs]**	*CTL	
8004	**[P:Total Jobs]**	*CTL	
8005	**[S:Total Jobs]**	*CTL	
8006	**[L:Total Jobs]**	*CTL	

- These SPs reveal the number of times an application is used, not the number of pages processed.
- When an application is opened for image input or output, this counts as one job.
- Interrupted jobs (paper jams, etc.) are counted, even though they do not finish.
- Only jobs executed by the customer are counted. Jobs executed by the customer engineer using the SP modes are not counted.
- When using secure printing (when a password is required to start the print job), the job is counted at the time when either "Delete Data" or "Specify Output" is specified.
- A job is counted as a fax job when the job is stored for sending.
- When a fax is received to fax memory, the F: counter increments but the L: counter does not (the document server is not used).
- A fax broadcast counts as one job for the F: counter (the fax destinations in the broadcast are not counted separately).
- A fax broadcast is counted only after all the faxes have been sent to their destinations. If one transmission generates an error, then the broadcast will not be counted until the transmission

has been completed.

- A printed fax report counts as one job for the F: counter.
- The F: counter does not distinguish between fax sending or receiving.
- When a copy job on the document server is printed, SP8022 also increments, and when a print job stored on the document server is printed, SP8024 also increments.
- When an original is both copied and stored on the document server, the C: and L: counters both increment.
- When a print job is stored on the document server, only the L: counter increments.
- When the user presses the Document Server button to store the job on the document server, only the L: counter increments.
- When the user enters document server mode and prints data stored on the document server, only the L: counter increments.
- When an image received from Palm 2 is received and stored, the L: counter increments.
- When the customer prints a report (user code list, for example), the O: counter increments. However, for fax reports and reports executed from the fax application, the F: counter increments.

8011	**[T:Jobs/LS]**	*CTL	These SPs count the number of jobs stored to the document server by each application, to reveal how local storage is being used for input. [0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1] The L: counter counts the number of jobs stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel.
8012	**[C:Jobs/LS]**	*CTL	
8013	**[F:Jobs/LS]**	*CTL	
8014	**[P:Jobs/LS]**	*CTL	
8015	**[S:Jobs/LS]**	*CTL	
8016	**[L:Jobs/LS]**	*CTL	
8017	**[O:Jobs/LS]**	*CTL	

- When a scan job is sent to the document server, the S: counter increments. When you enter document server mode and then scan an original, the L: counter increments.
- When a print job is sent to the document server, the P: counter increments.
- When a network application sends data to the document server, the O: counter increments.
- When an image from Palm 2 is stored on the document server, the O: counter increments.
- When a fax is sent to the document server, the F: counter increments.

8021	**[T:Pjob/LS]**	*CTL	These SPs reveal how files printed from the document server were stored on the document server originally. [0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1] The L: counter counts the number of jobs stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel.
8022	**[C:Pjob/LS]**	*CTL	
8023	**[F:Pjob/LS]**	*CTL	
8024	**[P:Pjob/LS]**	*CTL	
8025	**[S:Pjob/LS]**	*CTL	
8026	**[L:Pjob/LS]**	*CTL	
8027	**[O:Pjob/LS]**	*CTL	

- When a copy job stored on the document server is printed with another application, the C: counter increments.
- When an application like DeskTopBinder merges a copy job that was stored on the document server with a print job that was stored on the document server, the C: and P: counters both increment.
- When a job already on the document server is printed with another application, the L: counter increments.
- When a scanner job stored on the document server is printed with another application, the S: counter increments. If the original was scanned from within document server mode, then the L: counter increments.
- When images stored on the document server by a network application (including Palm 2), are printed with another application, the O: counter increments.
- When a copy job stored on the document server is printed with a network application (Web Image Monitor, for example), the C: counter increments.
- When a fax on the document server is printed, the F: counter increments.

8031	**[T:Pjob/DesApl]**	*CTL	These SPs reveal what applications were used to output documents from the document server. [0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1] The L: counter counts the number of jobs printed from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel.
8032	**[C:Pjob/DesApl]**	*CTL	
8033	**[F:Pjob/DesApl]**	*CTL	
8034	**[P:Pjob/DesApl]**	*CTL	
8035	**[S:Pjob/DesApl]**	*CTL	
8036	**[L:Pjob/DesApl]**	*CTL	
8037	**[O:Pjob/DesApl]**	*CTL	

- When documents already stored on the document server are printed, the count for the application that started the print job is incremented.
- When the print job is started from a network application (Desk Top Binder, Web Image Monitor, etc.) the L: counter increments.

8041	**[T:TX Jobs/LS]**	*CTL	These SPs count the applications that stored files on the document server that were later accessed for transmission over the telephone line or over a network (attached to an e-mail, or as a fax image by I-Fax). [0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1] **Note:** Jobs merged for sending are counted separately. The L: counter counts the number of jobs scanned from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel.
8042	**[C:TX Jobs/LS]**	*CTL	
8043	**[F:TX Jobs/LS]**	*CTL	
8044	**[P:TX Jobs/LS]**	*CTL	
8045	**[S:TX Jobs/LS]**	*CTL	
8046	**[L:TX Jobs/LS]**	*CTL	
8047	**[O:TX Jobs/LS]**	*CTL	

- When a stored copy job is sent from the document server, the C: counter increments.
- When images stored on the document server by a network application or Palm2 are sent as an e-mail, the O: counter increments.

8051	**[T:TX Jobs/DesApl]**	*CTL	These SPs count the applications used to send files from the document server over the telephone line or over a network (attached to an e-mail, or as a fax image by I-Fax). Jobs merged for sending are counted separately. [0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1] The L: counter counts the number of jobs sent from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel.
8052	**[C:TX Jobs/DesApl]**	*CTL	
8053	**[F:TX Jobs/DesApl]**	*CTL	
8054	**[P:TX Jobs/DesApl]**	*CTL	
8055	**[S:TX Jobs/DesApl]**	*CTL	
8056	**[L:TX Jobs/DesApl]**	*CTL	
8057	**[O:TX Jobs/DesApl]**	*CTL	

- If the send is started from Desk Top Binder or Web Image Monitor, for example, then the O: counter increments.

8061	**[T:FIN Jobs]**		
	These SPs total the finishing methods. The finishing method is specified by the application.		
8062	**[P:FIN Jobs]**		
	These SPs total finishing methods for print jobs only. The finishing method is specified by the application.		
8063	**[F:FIN Jobs]**		
	These SPs total finishing methods for fax jobs only. The finishing method is specified by the application. **Note:** Finishing features for fax jobs are not available at this time.		
8064	**[P:FIN Jobs]**		
	These SPs total finishing methods for print jobs only. The finishing method is specified by the application.		
8065	**[S:FIN Jobs]**		
	These SPs total finishing methods for scan jobs only. The finishing method is specified by the application. **Note**: Finishing features for scan jobs are not available at this time.		
8066	**[L:FIN Jobs]**		
	These SPs total finishing methods for jobs output from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel. The finishing method is specified from the print window within document server mode.		
8067	**[O:FIN Jobs]**		
	These SPs total finishing methods for jobs executed by an external application, over the network. The finishing method is specified by the application.		
001	Sort	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
	Number of jobs started in Sort mode.		
002	Stack	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
	Number of jobs started out of Sort mode.		

003	Staple	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
	Number of jobs started in Staple mode.		
004	Booklet	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
	Number of jobs started in Booklet mode. If the machine is in staple mode, the Staple counter also increments.		
005	Z-Fold	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
	Number of jobs started In any mode other than the Booklet mode and set for folding (Z-fold).		
006	Punch	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
	Number of jobs started in Punch mode. When Punch is set for a print job, the P: counter increments. (See SP8-064-6.)		
007	Other	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
	(Reserved)		
008	Inside-Flod	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
009	Three-In-Fold	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
010	Three-OUT-Fold	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
011	Four-Fold	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
012	KANNON-Fold	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
013	Perfect-Bind	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
014	Ring-Bind	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
015	3rd Vendor	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]

8071	**[T:Jobs/PGS]**		
	These SPs count the number of jobs broken down by the number of pages in the job, regardless of which application was used.		
8072	**[C:Jobs/PGS]**		
	These SPs count and calculate the number of copy jobs by size based on the number of pages in the job.		
8073	**[F:Jobs/PGS]**		
	These SPs count and calculate the number of fax jobs by size based on the number of pages in the job.		
8074	**[P:Jobs/PGS]**		
	These SPs count and calculate the number of print jobs by size based on the number of pages in the job.		
8075	**[S:Jobs/PGS]**		
	These SPs count and calculate the number of scan jobs by size based on the number of pages in the job.		
8076	**[L:Jobs/PGS]**		
	These SPs count and calculate the number of jobs printed from within the document server mode window at the operation panel, by the number of pages in the job.		
8077	**[O:Jobs/PGS]**		
	These SPs count and calculate the number of "Other" application jobs (Web Image Monitor, Palm 2, etc.) by size based on the number of pages in the job.		
001	1 Page	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
002	2 Pages	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
003	3 Pages	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
004	4 Pages	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
005	5 Pages	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
006	6 to 10 Pages	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]

007	11 to 20 Pages	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
008	21 to 50 Pages	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
009	51 to 100 Pages	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
010	101 to 300 Pages	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
011	301 to 500 Pages	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
012	501 to 700 Pages	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
013	701 to 1000 Pages	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
014	1001 to Pages	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]

- For example: When a copy job stored on the document server is printed in document server mode, the appropriate L: counter (SP8076 0xx) increments.
- Printing a fax report counts as a job and increments the F: counter (SP 8073).
- Interrupted jobs (paper jam, etc.) are counted, even though they do not finish.
- If a job is paused and re-started, it counts as one job.
- If the finisher runs out of staples during a print and staple job, then the job is counted at the time the error occurs.
- For copy jobs (SP 8072) and scan jobs (SP 8075), the total is calculated by multiplying the number of sets of copies by the number of pages scanned. (One duplex page counts as 2.)
- The first test print and subsequent test prints to adjust settings are added to the number of pages of the copy job (SP 8072).
- When printing the first page of a job from within the document server screen, the page is counted.

8111	**[T:FAX TX Jobs]**		
	These SPs count the total number of jobs (color or black-and-white) sent by fax, either directly or using a file stored on the document server, on a telephone line. **Note:** Color fax sending is not available at this time.		
001	B/W	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
002	Color	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]

8113	**[F: FAX TX Jobs]**		
	These SPs count the total number of jobs (color or black-and-white) sent by fax directly on a telephone line. **Note:** Color fax sending is not available at this time.		
001	B/W	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
002	Color	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]

- These counters count jobs, not pages.
- This SP counts fax jobs sent over a telephone line with a fax application, including documents stored on the document server.
- If the mode is changed during the job, the job will count with the mode set when the job started.
- If the same document is faxed to both a public fax line and an I-Fax at a destination where both are available, then this counter increments, and the I-Fax counter (8 12x) also increments.
- The fax job is counted when the job is scanned for sending, not when the job is sent.

8121	**[T:IFAX TX Jobs]**		
	These SPs count the total number of jobs (color or black-and-white) sent, either directly or using a file stored on the document server, as fax images using I-Fax. **Note:** Color fax sending is not available at this time.		
8123	**[F: IFAX TX Jobs]**		
	These SPs count the number of jobs (color or black-and-white) sent (not stored on the document server), as fax images using I-Fax. **Note:** Color fax sending is not available at this time.		
001	B/W	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
002	Color	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]

- These counters count jobs, not pages.
- The counters for color are provided for future use; the color fax feature is not available at this time.
- The fax job is counted when the job is scanned for sending, not when the job is sent.

8131	**[T:S-to-Email Jobs]**		
	These SPs count the total number of jobs (color or black-and-white) scanned and attached to an e-mail, regardless of whether the document server was used or not.		
8135	**[S: S-to-Email Jobs]**		
	These SPs count the number of jobs (color or black-and-white) scanned and attached to e-mail, without storing the original on the document server.		
001	B/W	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
002	Color	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
003	ACS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]

- These counters count jobs, not pages.
- If the job is stored on the document server, after the job is stored it is determined to be color or black-and-white then counted.
- If the job is cancelled during scanning, or if the job is cancelled while the document is waiting to be sent, the job is not counted.
- If the job is cancelled during sending, it may or may not be counted, depending on what stage of the process had been reached when the job was cancelled.
- If several jobs are combined for sending to the Scan Router, Scan-to-Email, or Scan-to-PC, or if one job is sent to more than one destination. each send is counted separately. For example, if the same document is sent by Scan-to-Email as well as Scan-to-PC, then it is counted twice (once for Scan-to-Email and once for Scan-to-PC).

8141	**[T:Deliv Jobs/Svr]**		
	These SPs count the total number of jobs (color or black-and-white) scanned and sent to a Scan Router server.		
8145	**[S: Deliv Jobs/Svr]**		
	These SPs count the number of jobs (color or black-and-white) scanned in scanner mode and sent to a Scan Router server.		
001	B/W	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
002	Color	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
003	ACS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]

- These counters count jobs, not pages.
- The jobs are counted even though the arrival and reception of the jobs at the Scan Router server cannot be confirmed.
- If even one color image is mixed with black-and-white images, then the job is counted as a "Color" job.
- If the job is cancelled during scanning, or if the job is cancelled while the document is waiting to be delivered, the job is not counted.
- If the job is cancelled during sending, it may or may not be counted, depending on what stage of the process had been reached when the job was cancelled.
- Even if several files are combined for sending, the transmission counts as one job.

8151	**[T:Deliv Jobs/PC]**		
	These SPs count the total number of jobs (color or black-and-white) scanned and sent to a folder on a PC (Scan-to-PC). **Note:** At the present time, 8 151 and 8 155 perform identical counts.		
8155	**[S:Deliv Jobs/PC]**		
	These SPs count the total number of jobs (color or black-and-white) scanned and sent with Scan-to-PC.		
001	B/W	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
002	Color	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
003	ACS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]

- These counters count jobs, not pages.
- If the job is cancelled during scanning, it is not counted.
- If the job is cancelled while it is waiting to be sent, the job is not counted.
- If the job is cancelled during sending, it may or may not be counted, depending on what stage of the process had been reached when the job was cancelled.
- Even if several files are combined for sending, the transmission counts as one job.

8161	**[T:PCFAX TX Jobs]**	*CTL	These SPs count the number of PC Fax transmission jobs. A job is counted from when it is registered for sending, not when it is sent. [0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step] **Note:** At the present time, these counters perform identical counts.
8163	**[F:PCFAX TX Jobs]**	*CTL	

- This counts fax jobs started from a PC using a PC fax application, and sending the data out to the destination from the PC through the copier.

8171	**[T:Deliv Jobs/WSD]**		
	These SPs count the pages scanned by WS.		
8175	**[S:Deliv Jobs/WSD]**		
	These SPs count the pages scanned by WS.		
001	B/W	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
002	Color	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
003	ACS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]

8181	**[T:Scan to Media Jobs]**		
	These SPs count the scanned pages in a media by the scanner application.		
8185	**[S:Scan to Media Jobs]**		
	These SPs count the scanned pages in a media by the scanner application.		
001	B/W	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
002	Color	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
003	ACS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]

8191	**[T:Total Scan PGS]**	*CTL	These SPs count the pages scanned by each application that uses the scanner to scan images. [0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1]
8192	**[C:Total Scan PGS]**	*CTL	
8193	**[F:Total Scan PGS]**	*CTL	
8195	**[S:Total Scan PGS]**	*CTL	
8196	**[L:Total Scan PGS]**	*CTL	

- SP 8 191 to 8 196 count the number of scanned sides of pages, not the number of physical pages.
- These counters do not count reading user stamp data, or reading color charts to adjust color.
- Previews done with a scanner driver are not counted.
- A count is done only after all images of a job have been scanned.
- Scans made in SP mode are not counted.

Examples

- If 3 B5 pages and 1 A3 page are scanned with the scanner application but not stored, the S: count is 4.
- If both sides of 3 A4 sheets are copied and stored to the document server using the Store File button in the Copy mode window, the C: count is 6 and the L: count is 6.
- If both sides of 3 A4 sheets are copied but not stored, the C: count is 6.
- If you enter document server mode then scan 6 pages, the L: count is 6.

8201	**[T:LSize Scan PGS]**	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
	These SPs count the total number of large pages input with the scanner for scan and copy jobs. Large size paper (A3/DLT) scanned for fax transmission are not counted. **Note:** These counters are displayed in the SMC Report, and in the User Tools display.		
8203	**[F: LSize Scan PGS]**	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
	These SPs count the total number of large pages input with the scanner for fax transmission. **Note:** These counters are displayed in the SMC Report, and in the User Tools display.		
8205	**[S:LSize Scan PGS]**	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
	These SPs count the total number of large pages input with the scanner for scan jobs only. Large size paper (A3/DLT) scanned for fax transmission are not counted. **Note:** These counters are displayed in the SMC Report, and in the User Tools display.		

8211	**[T:Scan PGS/LS]**	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages scanned into the document server. [0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1] The L: counter counts the number of pages stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel, and with the Store File button from within the Copy mode screen
8212	**[C:Scan PGS/LS]**	*CTL	
8213	**[F:Scan PGS/LS]**	*CTL	
8215	**[S:Scan PGS/LS]**	*CTL	
8216	**[L:Scan PGS/LS]**	*CTL	

- Reading user stamp data is not counted.
- If a job is cancelled, the pages output as far as the cancellation are counted.
- If the scanner application scans and stores 3 B5 sheets and 1 A4 sheet, the S: count is 4.
- If pages are copied but not stored on the document server, these counters do not change.
- If both sides of 3 A4 sheets are copied and stored to the document server, the C: count is 6 and the L: count is 6.
- If you enter document server mode then scan 6 pages, the L: count is 6.

8221	**[ADF Org Feeds]**		
	These SPs count the number of pages fed through the ADF for front and back side scanning.		
001	Front	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
	Number of front sides fed for scanning: With an ADF that can scan both sides simultaneously, the Front side count is the same as the number of pages fed for either simplex or duplex scanning. With an ADF that cannot scan both sides simultaneously, the Front side count is the same as the number of pages fed for duplex front side scanning. (The front side is determined by which side the user loads face up.)		
002	Back	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
	Number of rear sides fed for scanning: With an ADF that can scan both sides simultaneously, the Back count is the same as the number of pages fed for duplex scanning. With an ADF that cannot scan both sides simultaneously, the Back count is the same as the number of pages fed for duplex rear-side scanning.		

- When 1 sheet is fed for duplex scanning the Front count is 1 and the Back count is 1.
- If a jam occurs during the job, recovery processing is not counted to avoid double counting. Also, the pages are not counted if the jam occurs before the first sheet is output.

8231	**[Scan PGS/Mode]**		
	These SPs count the number of pages scanned by each ADF mode to determine the work load on the ADF.		
001	Large Volume	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
	Selectable. Large copy jobs that cannot be loaded in the ADF at one time.		
002	SADF	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
	Selectable. Feeding pages one by one through the ADF.		
003	Mixed Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
	Selectable. Select "Mixed Sizes" on the operation panel.		
004	Custom Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
	Selectable. Originals of non-standard size.		
005	Platen	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
	Book mode. Raising the ADF and placing the original directly on the platen.		
006	Mixed 1side/ 2side	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
	Simplex and Duplex mode.		

- If the scan mode is changed during the job, for example, if the user switches from ADF to Platen mode, the count is done for the last selected mode.
- The user cannot select mixed sizes or non-standard sizes with the fax application so if the original's page sizes are mixed or non-standard, these are not counted.
- If the user selects "Mixed Sizes" for copying in the platen mode, the Mixed Size count is enabled.
- In the SADF mode if the user copies 1 page in platen mode and then copies 2 pages with SADF, the Platen count is 1 and the SADF count is 3.

8241	**[T:Scan PGS/Org]**	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1 / step
	These SPs count the total number of scanned pages by original type for all jobs, regardless of which application was used.		
8242	**[C:Scan PGS/Org]**	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1 / step
	These SPs count the number of pages scanned by original type for Copy jobs.		
8243	**[F:Scan PGS/Org]**	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1 / step
	These SPs count the number of pages scanned by original type for Fax jobs.		
8245	**[S:Scan PGS/Org]**	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1 / step
	These SPs count the number of pages scanned by original type for Scan jobs.		
8246	**[L:Scan PGS/Org]**	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1 / step
	These SPs count the number of pages scanned and stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel, and with the Store File button from within the Copy mode screen		

		8241	**8242**	**8243**	**8245**	**8246**
001	Text	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
002	Text/Photo	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
003	Photo	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
004	GenCopy, Pale	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
005	Map	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
006	Normal/Detail	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
007	Fine/Super Fine	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
008	Binary	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
009	Grayscale	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
010	Color	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
011	Other	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

- If the scan mode is changed during the job, for example, if the user switches from ADF to Platen mode, the count is done for the last selected mode.

8251	**[T:Scan PGS/ImgEdt]**	*CTL	These SPs show how many times Image Edit features have been selected at the operation panel for each application. Some examples of these editing features are: Erase> Border Erase> Center Image Repeat Centering Positive/Negative [0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step] Note: The count totals the number of times the edit features have been used. A detailed breakdown of exactly which features have been used is not given.
8252	**[C:Scan PGS/ImgEdt]**	*CTL	
8254	**[P:Scan PGS/ImgEdt]**	*CTL	
8255	**[S:Scan PGS/ImgEdr]**	*CTL	
8256	[L:Scan PGS/ImgEdt]	*CTL	
8257	**[O:Scan PGS/ImgEdt]**	*CTL	

The L: counter counts the number of pages stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel, and with the Store File button from within the Copy mode screen.

8261	**[T:Scan PGS/ColCr]**		
8262	**[C:Scan PGS/ ColCr]**		
8265	**[S:Scn PGS/Color]**		
8266	**[L:Scn PGS/ColCr]**		
	These SPs show how many times color creation features have been selected at the operation panel.		
001	Color Conversion	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
002	Color Erase	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
003	Background	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
004	Other	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]

8281	**[T:Scan PGS/TWAIN]**	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages scanned using a TWAIN driver. These counters reveal how the TWAIN driver is used for delivery functions. [0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step] **Note:** At the present time, these counters perform identical counts.
8285	**[S:Scan PGS/TWAIN]**	*CTL	

8291	**[T:Scan PGS/Stamp]**	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages stamped with the stamp in the ADF unit. [0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step] The L: counter counts the number of pages stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel, and with the Store File button from within the Copy mode screen
8293	**[F:Scan PGS/Stamp]**	*CTL	
8295	**[S:Scan PGS/Stamp]**	*CTL	

8301	**[T:Scan PGS/Size]**
	These SPs count by size the total number of pages scanned by all applications. Use these totals to compare original page size (scanning) and output (printing) page size [SP 8-441].
8302	**[C:Scan PGS/Size]**
	These SPs count by size the total number of pages scanned by the Copy application. Use these totals to compare original page size (scanning) and output (printing) page size [SP 8-442].
8303	**[F:Scan PGS/Size]**
	These SPs count by size the total number of pages scanned by the Fax application. Use these totals to compare original page size (scanning) and output page size [SP 8-443].
8305	**[S:Scan PGS/Size]**
	These SPs count by size the total number of pages scanned by the Scan application. Use these totals to compare original page size (scanning) and output page size [SP 8-445].

8306	[L:Scan PGS/Size]		
	These SPs count by size the total number of pages scanned and stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel, and with the Store File button from within the Copy mode screen. Use these totals to compare original page size (scanning) and output page size [SP 8-446].		
001	A3	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
002	A4	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
003	A5	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
004	B4	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
005	B5	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
006	DLT	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
007	LG	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
008	LT	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
009	HLT	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
010	Full Bleed	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
254	Other (Standard)	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
255	Other (Custom)	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]

8311	T:Scan PGS/Rez	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
	These SPs count by resolution setting the total number of pages scanned by applications that can specify resolution settings.		
8315	S: Scan PGS/Rez	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
	These SPs count by resolution setting the total number of pages scanned by applications that can specify resolution settings. Note: At the present time, SP8-311 and SP8-315 perform identical counts.		
001	1200dpi <	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
002	600dpi to 1199dpi	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
003	400dpi to 599dpi	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
004	200dpi to 399dpi	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
005	< 199dpi	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]

- Copy resolution settings are fixed so they are not counted.
- The Fax application does not allow finely-adjusted resolution settings so no count is done for the Fax application.

8321	**[T:Sacn Poster]**		
8322	**[C:Sacn Poster]**		
8326	**[L:Sacn Poster]]**		
001	2 Sheet	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
002	4 Sheet	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
003	9 Sheet	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]

8381	**[T:Total PrtPGS]**	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages printed by the customer. The counter for the application used for storing the pages increments. [0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
8382	**[C:Total PrtPGS]**	*CTL	
8383	**[F:Total PrtPGS]**	*CTL	
8384	**[P:Total PrtPGS]**	*CTL	
8385	**[S:Total PrtPGS]**	*CTL	
8386	**[L:Total PrtPGS]**	*CTL	
8387	**[O:Total PrtPGS]**	*CTL	

- When the A3/DLT double count function is switched on with SP5104, 1 A3/DLT page is counted as 2.
- When several documents are merged for a print job, the number of pages stored are counted for the application that stored them.
- These counters are used primarily to calculate charges on use of the machine, so the following pages are not counted as printed pages:
  - Blank pages in a duplex printing job.
  - Blank pages inserted as document covers, chapter title sheets, and slip sheets.
  - Reports printed to confirm counts.
  - All reports done in the service mode (service summaries, engine maintenance reports, etc.)
  - Test prints for machine image adjustment.
  - Error notification reports.
  - Partially printed pages as the result of a copier jam.

8391	LSize PrtPGS	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
	These SPs count pages printed on paper sizes A3/DLT and larger. **Note:** In addition to being displayed in the SMC Report, these counters are also displayed in the User Tools display on the copy machine.		

8401	**[T:PrtPGS/LS]**	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages printed from the document server. The counter for the application used to print the pages is incremented. The L: counter counts the number of jobs stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel. [0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
8402	**[C:PrtPGS/LS]**	*CTL	
8403	**[F:PrtPGS/LS]**	*CTL	
8404	**[P:PrtPGS/LS]**	*CTL	
8405	**[S:PrtPGS/LS]**	*CTL	
8406	**[L:PrtPGS/LS]**	*CTL	

- Print jobs done with Web Image Monitor and Desk Top Binder are added to the L: count.
- Fax jobs done with Web Image Monitor and Desk Top Binder are added to the F: count.

8411	Prints/Duplex	*CTL	This SP counts the amount of paper (front/back counted as 1 page) used for duplex printing. Last pages printed only on one side are not counted. [0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1]

8421	**[T:PrtPGS/Dup Comb]**		
	These SPs count by binding and combine, and n-Up settings the number of pages processed for printing. This is the total for all applications.		
8422	**[C:PrtPGS/Dup Comb]**		
	These SPs count by binding and combine, and n-Up settings the number of pages processed for printing by the copier application.		
8423	**[F:PrtPGS/Dup Comb]**		
	These SPs count by binding and combine, and n-Up settings the number of pages processed for printing by the fax application.		
8424	**[P:PrtPGS/Dup Comb]**		
	These SPs count by binding and combine, and n-Up settings the number of pages processed for printing by the printer application.		
8425	**[S:PrtPGS/Dup Comb]**		
	These SPs count by binding and combine, and n-Up settings the number of pages processed for printing by the scanner application.		
8426	**[L:PrtPGS/Dup Comb]**		
	These SPs count by binding and combine, and n-Up settings the number of pages processed for printing from within the document server mode window at the operation panel.		
8427	**[O:PrtPGS/Dup Comb]**		
	These SPs count by binding and combine, and n-Up settings the number of pages processed for printing by Other applications		
001	Simplex> Duplex	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]

002	Duplex> Duplex	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
003	Book> Duplex	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
004	Simplex Combine	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
005	Duplex Combine	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
006	2in1	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
	2 pages on 1 side (2-Up)		
007	4 in1	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
	4 pages on 1 side (4-Up)		
008	6 in1	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
	6 pages on 1 side (6-Up)		
009	8 in1	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
	8 pages on 1 side (8-Up)		
010	9 in1	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
	9 pages on 1 side (9-Up)		
011	16 in1	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
	16 pages on 1 side (16-Up)		
012	Booklet	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
013	Magazine	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
014	2-in-1 + Booklet	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
015	4-in-1 + Booklet	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
016	6-in-1 + Booklet	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
017	8-in-1 + Booklet	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
018	9-in-1 + Booklet	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
019	2-in-1 + Magazine	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
020	4-in-1 + Magazine	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
021	6-in-1 + Magazine	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]

022	8-in-1 + Magazine	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
023	9-in-1 + Magazine	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
024	16-in-1 + Magazine	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]

- These counts (SP8 421 to SP8 427) are especially useful for customers who need to improve their compliance with ISO standards for the reduction of paper consumption.
- Pages that are only partially printed with the n-Up functions are counted as 1 page.
- Here is a summary of how the counters work for Booklet and Magazine modes:

Booklet		Magazine	
Original Pages	Count	Original Pages	Count
1	1	1	1
2	2	2	2
3	2	3	2
4	2	4	2
5	3	5	4
6	4	6	4
7	4	7	4
8	4	8	4

8431	**[T:PrtPGS/ImgEdt]**		
	These SPs count the total number of pages output with the three features below, regardless of which application was used.		
8432	**[C:PrtPGS/ImgEdt]**		
	These SPs count the total number of pages output with the three features below with the copy application.		
8434	**[P:PrtPGS/ImgEdt]**		
	These SPs count the total number of pages output with the three features below with the print application.		
8436	**[L:PrtPGS/ImgEdt]**		
	These SPs count the total number of pages output from within the document server mode window at the operation panel with the three features below.		
8437	**[O:PrtPGS/ImgEdt]**		
	These SPs count the total number of pages output with the three features below with Other applications.		
001	Cover/Slip Sheet	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
	Total number of covers or slip sheets inserted. The count for a cover printed on both sides counts 2.		
002	Series/Book	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
	The number of pages printed in series (one side) or printed as a book with booklet right/left pagination.		
003	User Stamp	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
	The number of pages printed where stamps were applied, including page numbering and date stamping.		

8441	**[T:PrtPGS/Ppr Size]**
	These SPs count by print paper size the number of pages printed by all applications.

8442	**[C:PrtPGS/Ppr Size]**		
	These SPs count by print paper size the number of pages printed by the copy application.		
8443	**[F:PrtPGS/Ppr Size]**		
	These SPs count by print paper size the number of pages printed by the fax application.		
8444	**[P:PrtPGS/Ppr Size]**		
	These SPs count by print paper size the number of pages printed by the printer application.		
8445	**[S:PrtPGS/Ppr Size]**		
	These SPs count by print paper size the number of pages printed by the scanner application.		
8446	**[L:PrtPGS/Ppr Size]**		
	These SPs count by print paper size the number of pages printed from within the document server mode window at the operation panel.		
8447	**[O:PrtPGS/Ppr Size]**		
	These SPs count by print paper size the number of pages printed by Other applications.		
001	A3	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
002	A4	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
003	A5	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
004	B4	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
005	B5	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
006	DLT	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
007	LG	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
008	LT	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
009	HLT	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
010	Full Bleed	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]

254	Other (Standard)	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
255	Other (Custom)	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]

- These counters do not distinguish between LEF and SEF.

8451	**[PrtPGS/Ppr Tray]**		
	These SPs count the number of sheets fed from each paper feed station.		
001	Bypass Tray	*CTL	Bypass Tray [0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
002	Tray 1	*CTL	Copier [0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
003	Tray 2	*CTL	
004	Tray 3	*CTL	Paper Tray Unit (Option) [0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
005	Tray 4	*CTL	
006	Tray 5	*CTL	LCT (Option) [0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
007	Tray 6	*CTL	Currently not used.
008	Tray 7	*CTL	Currently not used.
009	Tray 8	*CTL	Currently not used.
010	Tray 9	*CTL	Currently not used.
011	Tray 10	*CTL	Currently not used.
012	Tray 11	*CTL	Currently not used.
013	Tray 12	*CTL	Currently not used.
014	Tray 13	*CTL	Currently not used.
015	Tray 14	*CTL	Currently not used.
016	Tray 15	*CTL	Currently not used.

8461	**[T:PrtPGS/Ppr Type]**		
	These SPs count by paper type the number pages printed by all applications. ▪ These counters are not the same as the PM counter. The PM counter is based on feed timing to accurately measure the service life of the feed rollers. However, these counts are based on output timing. ▪ Blank sheets (covers, chapter covers, slip sheets) are also counted. ▪ During duplex printing, pages printed on both sides count as 1, and a page printed on one side counts as 1.		
8462	**[C:PrtPGS/Ppr Type]**		
	These SPs count by paper type the number pages printed by the copy application.		
8463	**[F:PrtPGS/Ppr Type]**		
	These SPs count by paper type the number pages printed by the fax application.		
8464	**[P:PrtPGS/Ppr Type]**		
	These SPs count by paper type the number pages printed by the printer application.		
8466	**[L:PrtPGS/Ppr Type]**		
	These SPs count by paper type the number pages printed from within the document server mode window at the operation panel.		
001	Normal	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
002	Recycled	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
003	Special	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
004	Thick	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
005	Normal (Back)	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
006	Thick (Back)	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
007	OHP	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
008	Other	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]

8471	**[PrtPGS/Mag]**		
	These SPs count by magnification rate the number of pages printed.		
001	< 49%	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
002	50% to 99%	*CTL	
003	100%	*CTL	
004	101% to 200%	*CTL	
005	201% <	*CTL	

Counts are done for magnification adjusted for pages, not only on the operation panel but performed remotely with an external network application capable of performing magnification adjustment as well.
Magnification adjustments done with printer drivers with PC applications such as Excel are also counted.
Magnification adjustments done for adjustments after they have been stored on the document server are not counted.
Magnification adjustments performed automatically during Auto Reduce/Enlarge copying are counted.
The magnification rates of blank cover sheets, slip sheets, etc. are automatically assigned a rate of 100%.

8481	**[T:PrtPGS/TonSave]**	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
8484	**[P:PrtPGS/TonSave]**	*CTL	
	These SPs count the number of pages printed with the Toner Save feature switched on. **Note:** These SPs return the same results as this SP is limited to the Print application.		

8491	**[T:PrtPGS/Col Mode]**
8492	**[C:PrtPGS/Col Mode]**
8493	**[F:PrtPGS/Col Mode]**
8496	**[L:PrtPGS/Col Mode]**

8497	[O:PrtPGS/Col Mode]		
001	B/W	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages printed in the Color Mode by each application.
002	Single Color	*CTL	
003	Two Color	*CTL	
004	Full Color	*CTL	
005	B/W(Banner)	*CTL	
051	Full Color(Banner)	*CTL	
052	Single Color(Banner)	*CTL	
053	Two Color(Banner)	*CTL	

8501	[T:PrtPGS/Col Mode]		
8504	[P:PrtPGS/Col Mode]		
8507	[O:PrtPGS/Col Mode]		
001	B/W	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages printed in the Color Mode by the print application.
002	Mono Color	*CTL	
003	Full Color	*CTL	
004	Single Color	*CTL	
005	Two Color	*CTL	
051	B/W(Banner)	*CTL	
052	Full Color(Banner)	*CTL	
053	Single Color(Banner)	*CTL	
054	Two Color(Banner)	*CTL	

8511	**[T:PrtPGS/Emul]**		
	These SPs count by printer emulation mode the total number of pages printed.		
8514	**[P:PrtPGS/Emul]**		
	These SPs count by printer emulation mode the total number of pages printed.		
001	RPCS	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
002	RPDL	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
003	PS3	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
004	R98	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
005	R16	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
006	GL/GL2	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
007	R55	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
008	RTIFF	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
009	PDF	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
010	PCL5e/5c	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
011	PCL XL	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
012	IPDL-C	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
013	BM-Links	*CTL	Japan Only
014	Other	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
015	IPDS	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
016	XPS	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]

- SP8 511 and SP8 514 return the same results as they are both limited to the Print application.
- Print jobs output to the document server are not counted.

8521	**[T:PrtPGS/FIN]**		
	These SPs count by finishing mode the total number of pages printed by all applications.		
8522	**[C:PrtPGS/FIN]**		
	These SPs count by finishing mode the total number of pages printed by the Copy application.		
8523	**[F:PrtPGS/FIN]**		
	These SPs count by finishing mode the total number of pages printed by the Fax application. **NOTE**: Print finishing options for received faxes are currently not available.		
8524	**[P:PrtPGS/FIN]**		
	These SPs count by finishing mode the total number of pages printed by the Print application.		
8525	**[S:PrtPGS/FIN]**		
	These SPs count by finishing mode the total number of pages printed by the Scanner application.		
8526	**[L:PrtPGS/FIN]**		
	These SPs count by finishing mode the total number of pages printed from within the document server mode window at the operation panel.		
001	Sort	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
002	Stack	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
003	Staple	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
004	Booklet	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
005	Z-Fold	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
006	Punch	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
007	Other	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
008	Inside Fold	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]

	Half-Fold (FM2) (Multi Fold Unit)		
009	Three-IN-Fold	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
	Letter Fold-in (FM4) (Multi Fold Unit)		
010	Three-OUT-Fold	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
	Letter Fold-out (FM3) (Multi Fold Unit)		
011	Four Fold	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
	Double Parallel Fold (FM5) (Multi Fold Unit)		
012	KANNON-Fold	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
	Gate Fold (FM6) (Multi Fold Unit)		
013	Perfect-Bind	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
	Perfect Binder		
014	Ring-Bind	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
	Ring Binder		
015	3rd Vendor	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]

Note

- If stapling is selected for finishing and the stack is too large for stapling, the unstapled pages are still counted.
- The counts for staple finishing are based on output to the staple tray, so jam recoveries are counted.

8531	**[Staples]**	*CTL	This SP counts the amount of staples used by the machine. [0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]

8551	**[T:FIN Books]**		
001	Perfect-Bind	*CTL	Booklet finishing Not used
002	Ring-Bind	*CTL	

8552	[C:FIN Books]		
001	Perfect-Bind	*CTL	Booklet finishing Not used
002	Ring-Bind	*CTL	

8554	[P:FIN Books]		
001	Perfect-Bind	*CTL	Booklet finishing Not used
002	Ring-Bind	*CTL	

8556	[L:FIN Books]		
001	Perfect-Bind	*CTL	Booklet finishing Not used
002	Ring-Bind	*CTL	

8561	[T:A Sheet Of Paper]		
001	Total: Over A3/DLT	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1]
002	Total: Under A3/DLT	*CTL	
003	Duplex: Over A3/DLT	*CTL	
004	Duplex: Under A3/DLT	*CTL	

8562	[C:A Sheet Of Paper]		
001	Total: Over A3/DLT	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1]
002	Total: Under A3/DLT	*CTL	
003	Duplex: Over A3/DLT	*CTL	
004	Duplex: Under A3/DLT	*CTL	

8563	[F:A Sheet Of Paper]		
001	Total: Over A3/DLT	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1]
002	Total: Under A3/DLT	*CTL	
003	Duplex: Over A3/DLT	*CTL	
004	Duplex: Under A3/DLT	*CTL	

8564	[P:A Sheet Of Paper]		
001	Total: Over A3/DLT	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1]
002	Total: Under A3/DLT	*CTL	
003	Duplex: Over A3/DLT	*CTL	
004	Duplex: Under A3/DLT	*CTL	

8566	[L:A Sheet Of Paper]		
001	Total: Over A3/DLT	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1]
002	Total: Under A3/DLT	*CTL	
003	Duplex: Over A3/DLT	*CTL	
004	Duplex: Under A3/DLT	*CTL	

8567	[O:A Sheet Of Paper]		
001	Total: Over A3/DLT	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1]
002	Total: Under A3/DLT	*CTL	
003	Duplex: Over A3/DLT	*CTL	
004	Duplex: Under A3/DLT	*CTL	

8581	[T:Counter]		
	These SPs count the total output broken down by color output, regardless of the application used. In addition to being displayed in the SMC Report, these counters are also displayed in the User Tools display on the copy machine.		
001	Total	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1]
002	Total: Full Color	*CTL	
003	B&W/Single Color	*CTL	
004	Development: CMY	*CTL	
005	Development: K	*CTL	
008	Print: Color	*CTL	
009	Print: B/W	*CTL	
010	Total: Color	*CTL	
011	Total: B/W	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1]
012	Full Color: A3	*CTL	
013	Full Color: -B4	*CTL	
014	Full Color Print	*CTL	
015	Mono Color Print	*CTL	
017	Twin Color Mode Print	*CTL	
018	Full Color Print (Twin)	*CTL	
019	Mono Color Print (Twin)	*CTL	
020	Full Color Total (CV)	*CTL	
021	Mono Color Total (CV)	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1]
022	Full Color Print (CV)	*CTL	
023	Eco Color Print (FC)	*CTL	
024	Eco Color Print (Bk)	*CTL	
025	Total: Color (Eco Bk)	*CTL	

026	Total: B/W (Eco Bk)	*CTL	
027	Total: Color (Eco FC)	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1]
028	Development: CMY (A3)	*CTL	
029	Development: K (A3)	*CTL	
030	Total: Color (A3)	*CTL	
031	Total: B/W (A3)	*CTL	

8582	**[C:Counter]**		
	These SPs count the total output of the copy application broken down by color output.		
001	B/W	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1]
002	Mono Color	*CTL	
003	Full Color	*CTL	
004	Single Color	*CTL	
005	Two Color	*CTL	

8583	**[F:Counter]**		
	These SPs count the total output of the fax application broken down by color output.		
001	B/W	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1]
002	Mono Color	*CTL	
003	Full Color	*CTL	
004	Single Color	*CTL	
005	Two Color	*CTL	

8584	[P:Counter]		
	These SPs count the total output of the print application broken down by color output.		
001	B/W	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1]
002	Mono Color	*CTL	
003	Full Color	*CTL	
004	Single Color	*CTL	
005	Two Color	*CTL	

8586	[L:Counter]		
	These SPs count the total output of the local storage broken down by color output.		
001	B/W	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1]
002	Mono Color	*CTL	
003	Full Color	*CTL	
004	Single Color	*CTL	
005	Two Color	*CTL	

8591	[O:Counter]		
	These SPs count the totals for A3/DLT paper use, number of duplex pages printed, and the number of staples used. These totals are for Other (O:) applications only.		
001	A3/DLT	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
002	Duplex	*CTL	
003	Banner	*CTL	

8601	[T:CvgCounter]		
	These SPs count the total coverage for each color and the total printout pages for each printing mode.		
001	Cvg: BW %	*CTL	[0 to 2147483647 / **0** / 1% / step]
002	Cvg: FC %	*CTL	
011	Cvg: BW Pages	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
012	Cvg: FC Pages	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
021	CvgCounter 1	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
022	CvgCounter 2	*CTL	
023	CvgCounter 3	*CTL	
031	CvgCounter 1(YMC)	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
032	CvgCounter 2(YMC)	*CTL	
033	CvgCounter 3(YMC)	*CTL	

8602	[C:CvgCounter]		
	-		
001	Cvg: B/W %	*CTL	[0 to 2147483647 / **0** / 1% / step]
002	Cvg: Single Color %	*CTL	
003	Cvg: Two Color %	*CTL	
004	Cvg: Full Color %	*CTL	

8603	[F:CvgCounter]		
	-		
001	Cvg: B/W %	*CTL	[0 to 2147483647 / **0** / 1% / step]
002	Cvg: Single Color %	*CTL	

8604	[P:CvgCounter]		
	-		
001	Cvg: B/W %	*CTL	[0 to 2147483647 / **0** / 1% / step]
002	Cvg: Single Color %	*CTL	
003	Cvg: Two Color %	*CTL	
004	Cvg: Full Color %	*CTL	

8606	[L:CvgCounter]		
	-		
001	Cvg: B/W %	*CTL	[0 to 2147483647 / **0** / 1% / step]
002	Cvg: Single Color %	*CTL	
003	Cvg: Two Color %	*CTL	
004	Cvg: Full Color %	*CTL	

8617	[SDK Apli Counter]		
	These SPs count the total printout pages for each SDK application.		
001	SDK-1	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
002	SDK-2	*CTL	
003	SDK-3	*CTL	
004	SDK-4	*CTL	
005	SDK-5	*CTL	
006	SDK-6	*CTL	
007	SDK-7	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
008	SDK-8	*CTL	
009	SDK-9	*CTL	
010	SDK-10	*CTL	

011	SDK-11	*CTL	
012	SDK-12	*CTL	

8621	Func Use Counter		
	-		
001	Function-001	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
002	Function-002	*CTL	
003	Function-003	*CTL	
004	Function-004	*CTL	
005	Function-005	*CTL	
006	Function-006	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
007	Function-007	*CTL	
008	Function-008	*CTL	
009	Function-009	*CTL	
010	Function-010	*CTL	
011	Function-011	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
012	Function-012	*CTL	
013	Function-013	*CTL	
014	Function-014	*CTL	
015	Function-015	*CTL	
016	Function-016	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
017	Function-017	*CTL	
018	Function-018	*CTL	
019	Function-019	*CTL	
020	Function-020	*CTL	
021	Function-021	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]

022	Function-022	*CTL	
023	Function-023	*CTL	
024	Function-024	*CTL	
025	Function-025	*CTL	
026	Function-026	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
027	Function-027	*CTL	
028	Function-028	*CTL	
029	Function-029	*CTL	
030	Function-030	*CTL	
031	Function-031	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
032	Function-032	*CTL	
033	Function-033	*CTL	
034	Function-034	*CTL	
035	Function-035	*CTL	
036	Function-036	*CTL	
037	Function-037	*CTL	
038	Function-038	*CTL	
039	Function-039	*CTL	
040	Function-040	*CTL	
041	Function-041	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
042	Function-042	*CTL	
043	Function-043	*CTL	
044	Function-044	*CTL	
045	Function-045	*CTL	
046	Function-046	*CTL	
047	Function-047	*CTL	

048	Function-048	*CTL	
049	Function-049	*CTL	
050	Function-050	*CTL	
051	Function-051	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
052	Function-052	*CTL	
053	Function-053	*CTL	
054	Function-054	*CTL	
055	Function-055	*CTL	
056	Function-056	*CTL	
057	Function-057	*CTL	
058	Function-058	*CTL	
059	Function-059	*CTL	
060	Function-060	*CTL	
061	Function-061	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
062	Function-062	*CTL	
063	Function-063	*CTL	
064	Function-064	*CTL	

8631	**[T:FAX TX PGS]**		
	These SPs count by color mode the number of pages sent by fax to a telephone number.		
001	B/W	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
002	Color	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]

8633	[F:FAX TX PGS]		
	These SPs count by color mode the number of pages sent by fax to a telephone number.		
001	B/W	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
002	Color	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]

- If a document has color and black-and-white pages mixed, the pages are counted separately as B/W or Color.
- At the present time, this feature is provided for the Fax application only so SP8631 and SP8633 are the same.
- The counts include error pages.
- If a document is sent to more than one destination with a Group transmission, the count is done for each destination.
- Polling transmissions are counted but polling RX are not.
- Relay, memory, and confidential mailbox transmissions and are counted for each destination.

8641	[T:IFAX TX PGS]		
	These SPs count by color mode the number of pages sent by fax to as fax images using I-Fax.		
001	B/W	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
002	Color	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]

8643	[F:IFAX TX PGS]		
	These SPs count by color mode the number of pages sent by Fax as fax images using I-Fax.		
001	B/W	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
002	Color	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]

- If a document has color and black-and-white pages mixed, the pages are counted separately as B/W or Color.
- At the present time, this feature is provided for the Fax application only so SP8641 and SP8643 are the same.
- The counts include error pages.
- If a document is sent to more than one destination with a Group transmission, the count is done for each destination.
- Polling transmissions are counted but polling RX are not.
- Relay, memory, and confidential mailbox transmissions and are counted for each destination.

8651	[T:S-to-Email PGS]		
	These SPs count by color mode the total number of pages attached to an e-mail for both the Scan and document server applications.		
001	B/W	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
002	Color	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]

8655	[S:S-to-Email PGS]		
	These SPs count by color mode the total number of pages attached to an e-mail for both the Scan and document server applications.		
001	B/W	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
002	Color	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]

Note

- The count for B/W and Color pages is done after the document is stored on the HDD. If the job is cancelled before it is stored, the pages are not counted.
- If Scan-to-Email is used to send a 10-page document to 5 addresses, the count is 10 (the pages are sent to the same SMTP server together).
- If Scan-to-PC is used to send a 10-page document to 5 folders, the count is 50 (the document is sent to each destination of the SMB/FTP server).
- Due to restrictions on some devices, if Scan-to-Email is used to send a 10-page document to a large number of destinations, the count may be divided and counted separately. For example, if a 10-page document is sent to 200 addresses, the count is 10 for the first 100 destinations and the count is also 10 for the second 100 destinations, for a total of 20.).

8661	**[T:Deliv PGS/Svr]**		
	These SPs count by color mode the total number of pages sent to a Scan Router server by both Scan and LS applications.		
001	B/W	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
002	Color	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]

8665	**[S:Deliv PGS/Svr]**		
	These SPs count by color mode the total number of pages sent to a Scan Router server by the Scan application.		
001	B/W	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
002	Color	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]

Note

- The B/W and Color counts are done after the document is stored on the HDD of the Scan Router server.
- If the job is canceled before storage on the Scan Router server finishes, the counts are not done.
- The count is executed even if regardless of confirmation of the arrival at the Scan Router server.

8671	**[T:Deliv PGS/PC]**		
	These SPs count by color mode the total number of pages sent to a folder on a PC (Scan-to-PC) with the Scan and LS applications.		
8675	**[S: Deliv PGS/PC]**		
	These SPs count by color mode the total number of pages sent with Scan-to-PC with the Scan application.		
001	B/W	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
002	Color	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]

8681	**[T:PCFAX TXPGS]**	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages sent by PC Fax. These SPs are provided for the Fax application only, so the counts for SP8 681 and SP8 683 are the same. [0 to 9999999 / **0** / 1/step]
8683	**[F:PCFAX TXPGS]**	*CTL	

- This counts pages sent from a PC using a PC fax application, from the PC through the copier to the destination.
- When sending the same message to more than one place using broadcasting, the pages are only counted once. (For example, a 10-page fax is sent to location A and location B. The counter goes up by 10, not 20.)

8691	**[T:TX PGS/LS]**	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages sent from the document server. The counter for the application that was used to store the pages is incremented. [0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1/step] The L: counter counts the number of pages stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel. Pages stored with the Store File button from within the Copy mode screen go to the C: counter.
8692	**[C:TX PGS/LS]**	*CTL	
8693	**[F:TX PGS/LS]**	*CTL	
8694	**[P:TX PGS/LS]**	*CTL	
8695	**[S:TX PGS/LS]**	*CTL	
8696	**[L:TX PGS/LS]**	*CTL	

Note

- Print jobs done with Web Image Monitor and Desk Top Binder are added to the count.
- If several documents are merged for sending, the number of pages stored are counted for the application that stored them.
- When several documents are sent by a Fax broadcast, the F: count is done for the number of pages sent to each destination.

8701	**[TX PGS/Port]**		
	These SPs count the number of pages sent by the physical port used to send them. For example, if a 3-page original is sent to 4 destinations via ISDN G4, the count for ISDN (G3, G4) is 12.		
001	PSTN-1	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1/step]
002	PSTN-2	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1/step]
003	PSTN-3	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1/step]
004	ISDN (G3,G4)	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1/step]
005	Network	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1/step]

8711	**[T:Scan PGS/Comp]**		
8715	**[S:Scan PGS/Comp]**		
	These SPs count the number of pages sent by each compression mode.		
001	JPEG/JPEG2000	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1/step]
002	TIFF(Multi/Single)	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1/step]
003	PDF	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1/step]
004	Other	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1/step]
005	PDF/Comp	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1/step]
006	PDF/A	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1/step]
007	PDF(OCR)	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1/step]
008	PDF/Comp(OCR)	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1/step]

8721	**[T:Deliv PGS/WSD]**		
8725	**[S: Dvliv PGS/WSD]**		
	These SPs count the number of pages scanned by each scanner mode.		
001	B/W	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1/step]
002	Color	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1/step]

8731	**[T:Scan PGS/Media]**		
8735	**[S:Scan PGS/Media]**		
	These SPs count the number of pages scanned and saved in a meia by each scanner mode.		
001	B/W	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1/step]
002	Color	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1/step]

8741	[RX PGS/Port]		
	These SPs count the number of pages received by the physical port used to receive them.		
001	PSTN-1	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1/step]
002	PSTN-2	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1/step]
003	PSTN-3	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1/step]
004	ISDN (G3,G4)	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1/step]
005	Network	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1/step]

8771	[Dev Counter]		
	These SPs count the frequency of use (number of rotations of the development rollers) for black and other color toners.		
001	Total	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
002	K	*CTL	
003	Y	*CTL	
004	M	*CTL	
005	C	*CTL	

8791	[LS Memory Remain]	*CTL	This SP displays the percent of space available on the document server for storing documents. [0 to 100 / **0** / 1/step]

8801	[Toner Remain]		
	These SPs display the percent of toner remaining for each color. This SP allows the user to check the toner supply at any time. Note: This precise method of measuring remaining toner supply (1% steps) is better than other machines in the market that can only measure in increments of 10 (10% steps).		
001	K	*CTL	[0 to 100 / **0** / 1% / step]
002	Y	*CTL	
003	M	*CTL	
004	C	*CTL	

8811	[Eco Counter]		
	-		
001	Eco Total	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
002	Color	*CTL	
003	Full Color	*CTL	
004	Duplex	*CTL	
005	Combine	*CTL	
006	Color (%)	*CTL	[0 to 100 / **0** / 1% / step]
007	Full Color (%)	*CTL	
008	Duplex (%)	*CTL	
009	Combine (%)	*CTL	
010	Paper Cut (%)	*CTL	
051	Sync Eco Total	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
052	Sync Color	*CTL	
053	Sync Full Color	*CTL	
054	Sync Duplex	*CTL	

055	Sync Combine	*CTL	
056	Sync Color(%)	*CTL	[0 to 100 / **0** / 1% / step]
057	Sync Full Color(%)	*CTL	
058	Sync Duplex(%)	*CTL	
059	Sync Combine(%)	*CTL	
060	Sync Paper Cut(%)	*CTL	
101	Eco Totalr:Last	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
102	Color:Last	*CTL	
103	Full Color:Last	*CTL	
104	Duplex:Last	*CTL	
105	Combine:Last	*CTL	
106	Color(%):Last	*CTL	[0 to 100 / **0** / 1% / step]
107	Full Color (%):Last	*CTL	
108	Duplex (%):Last	*CTL	
109	Combine (%):Last	*CTL	
110	Paper Cut (%):Last	*CTL	
151	Sync Eco Totalr:Last	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
152	Sync Color:Last	*CTL	
153	Sync Full Color:Last	*CTL	
154	Sync Duplex:Last	*CTL	
155	Sync Combine:Last	*CTL	
156	Sync Color(%):Last	*CTL	[0 to 100 / **0** / 1% / step]
157	Sync Full Color(%):Last	*CTL	
158	Sync Duplex(%):Last	*CTL	
159	Sync Combine(%):Last	*CTL	
160	Sync Paper Cut(%):Last	*CTL	

8921	**[Cvr Cnt/Total]**		
	Displays the total coverage and total printout number for each color.		
001	Coverage (%) Bk	*CTL	[0 to 2147483647 / **0** / 1% / step]
002	Coverage (%) Y	*CTL	
003	Coverage (%) M	*CTL	
004	Coverage (%) C	*CTL	
011	Coverage /P: Bk	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
012	Coverage /P: Y	*CTL	
013	Coverage /P: M	*CTL	
014	Coverage /P: C	*CTL	

8941	**[Machine Status]**		
	These SPs count the amount of time the machine spends in each operation mode. These SPs are useful for customers who need to investigate machine operation for improvement in their compliance with ISO Standards.		
001	Operation Time	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
	Engine operation time. Does not include time while controller is saving data to HDD (while engine is not operating).		
002	Standby Time	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
	Engine not operating. Includes time while controller saves data to HDD. Does not include time spent in Energy Save, Low Power, or Off modes.		
003	Energy Save Time	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 10 / step]
	Includes time while the machine is performing background printing.		
004	Low Power Time	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
	Includes time in Energy Save mode with Engine on. Includes time while machine is performing background printing.		
005	Off Mode Time	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]

	Includes time while machine is performing background printing. Does not include time machine remains powered off with the power switches.		
006	SC	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
	Total time when SC errors have been staying.		
007	PrtJam	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
	Total time when paper jams have been staying during printing.		
008	OrgJam	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
	Total time when original jams have been staying during scanning.		
009	Supply PM Unit End	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
	Total time when toner end has been staying		

8951	**[AddBook Register]**		
	These SPs count the number of events when the machine manages data registration.		
001	User Code/User ID	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1/step]
	User code registrations.		
002	Mail Address	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1/step]
	Mail address registrations.		
003	Fax Destination	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1/step]
	Fax destination registrations.		
004	Group	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1/step]
	Group destination registrations.		
005	Transfer Request	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1/step]
	Fax relay destination registrations for relay TX.		
006	F-Code	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1/step]
	F-Code box registrations.		
007	Copy Program	*CTL	[0 to 255 / **0** / 255 / step]

	Copy application registrations with the Program (job settings) feature.		
008	Fax Program	*CTL	[0 to 255 / **0** / 255 / step]
	Fax application registrations with the Program (job settings) feature.		
009	Printer Program	*CTL	[0 to 255 / **0** / 255 / step]
	Printer application registrations with the Program (job settings) feature.		
010	Scanner Program	*CTL	[0 to 255 / **0** / 255 / step]
	Scanner application registrations with the Program (job settings) feature.		

8961	**[Electricity Status]**		
	-		
001	Ctrl Standby Time	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
002	STR Time	*CTL	
003	Main Power Off Time	*CTL	
004	Reading and Printing Time	*CTL	
005	Printing Time	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
006	Reading Time	*CTL	
007	Eng Waiting Time	*CTL	
008	Low Power State Time	*CTL	
009	Silent State Time	*CTL	
010	Heater Off State Time	*CTL	
011	LCD on Time	*CTL	

8971	[Unit Control]		
	-		
001	Engine Off Recovery Count	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
002	Power Off Count	*CTL	
003	Force Power Off Count	*CTL	

8999	[AdminCounter]		
	Displays each total print out and total coverage.		
001	Total	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
002	Copy: Full Color	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
003	Copy: BW	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
004	Copy: Single Color	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
005	Copy: Two Color	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
006	Printer: Full Color	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
007	Printer: BW	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
008	Printer: Single Color	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
009	Printer: Two Color	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
010	Fax Print: BW	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
012	A3/DLT	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
013	Duplex	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
022	Copy: Full Color (%)	*CTL	[0 to 2147483647 / **0** / 1% / step]
023	Copy: BW (%)	*CTL	[0 to 2147483647 / **0** / 1% / step]
024	Copy: Single Color (%)	*CTL	[0 to 2147483647 / **0** / 1% / step]
025	Copy: Two Color (%)	*CTL	[0 to 2147483647 / **0** / 1% / step]
026	Printer: Full Color (%)	*CTL	[0 to 2147483647 / **0** / 1% / step]

027	Printer: BW (%)	*CTL	[0 to 2147483647 / **0** / 1% / step]
028	Printer: Single Color (%)	*CTL	[0 to 2147483647 / **0** / 1% / step]
029	Printer: Two Color (%)	*CTL	[0 to 2147483647 / **0** / 1% / step]
030	Fax Print: BW (%)	*CTL	[0 to 2147483647 / **0** / 1% / step]
101	Transmission Total: Color	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
102	Transmission Total: BW	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
103	Fax Transmission	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
104	Scanner Transmission: Color	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]
105	Scanner Transmission: BW	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step]

4.4 PRINTER SERVICE MENU

4.4.1 SP1-XXX (SERVICE MODE)

1001	**[Bit Switch]**			
1-001-001	Bit Switch 1		0	1
	bit 0	DFU	-	-
	bit 1	Responding with the hostname as the sysName	Model name (PnP name)	Hostname
		This BitSwitch can change the value of the sysName. 0 (default): Model name (PnP name) such as "MP C401SP" 1: Host name		
	bit 2	DFU	-	-
	bit 3	**No I/O Timeout**	**Disabled**	Enabled
		Enables/Disables MFP I/O Timeouts. If enabled, the MFP I/O Timeout setting will have no affect. I/O Timeouts will never occur.		
	bit 4	**SD Card Save Mode**	**Disabled**	Enabled
		If this bit switch is enabled, print jobs will be saved to the GW SD slot and not output to paper.		
	bit 5	[PS and PDF] Paper size error margin	±5pt	±10pt
		When a PS job is printed by using a custom paper size, the job might not be printed because of a paper size mismatch caused by a calculation error. By default, the error margin for matching to a paper size is ±5 points. By enabling this BitSwitch, the error margin for matching to a paper size can be extended to ±10 points.		
	bit	Color balance switching	0:Disabled	1:Enabled

	6	This BitSwitch can be used to restore the color balance to match that of previous models. If this BitSwitch is set to "1" (Enabled), the color balance that is equivalent to Fuji-Xerox printers will be used.		
	bit 7	**[RPCS,PCL]: Printable area frame border**	**Disabled**	Enabled
		Prints all RPCS and PCL jobs with a border around the printable area.		

1001	**[Bit Switch]**			
1-001-002	Bit Switch 2		0	1
	bit 0	**Color balance switching**	Disabled	Enabled
		This BitSwitch can be used to restore the color balance to match that of previous models. If this BitSwitch is set to "1" (Enabled), the color balance from 09S and earlier models will be used.		
	bit 1	DFU	-	-
	bit 2	**Applying a Collate Type**	**Shift Collate**	Normal Collate
		A collate type (shift or normal) will be applied to all jobs that do not explicitly define a collate type. **Note:** If #5-0 is enabled, this BitSwitch has no effect.		
	bit 3	**[PCL5e/c,PS]: PDL Auto Switching**	**Enabled**	Disabled
		Enables/Disables the MFPs ability to change the PDL processor mid-job. Some host systems submit jobs that contain both PS and PCL5e/c. If Auto PDL switching is disabled, these jobs will not be printed properly.		
	bit 4	**Color balance switching**	Disabled	Enabled
		This BitSwitch can be used to restore the color balance to match that of previous models. If this BitSwitch is set to "1" (Enabled), the color balance from 09A and Extended 09A models will be used.		
	bit 5	DFU	-	-

	bit 6	**Switch dither**	**Use normal dither**	Use alternative dither
		*Please refer to RTB#RD014018		
	bit 7	DFU	-	-

1001	**[Bit Switch]**			
1-001-003	Bit Switch 3		0	1
	bit 0	DFU	-	-
	bit 1	DFU	-	-
	bit 2	**[PCL5e/c]: Legacy HP compatibility**	**Disabled**	Enabled
		Uses the same left margin as older HP models such as HP4000/HP8000. In other words, the left margin defined in the job (usually "<ESC>*r0A") will be changed to "<ESC>*r1A".		
	bit 3	DFU	-	-
	bit 4	DFU	-	-
	bit 5	DFU	-	-
	bit 6	DFU	-	-
	bit 7	DFU	-	-

1001	**[Bit Switch]**			
1-001-004	Bit Switch 4		0	1
	bit 0	DFU	-	-
	bit 1	DFU	-	-
	bit 2	DFU	-	-
	bit 3	**IPDS print-side reversal**	**Disabled**	Enabled
		If enabled, the simplex pages of IPDS jobs will be printed on the front side because of printing on the back side of the page. This might reduce printing speed.		
	bit 4	DFU	-	-
	bit 5	DFU	-	-
	bit 6	DFU	-	-
	bit 7	You can enable/disable the port for IPDS printing.	Off	On

1001	**[Bit Switch]**			
1-001-005	Bit Switch 5		0	1
	bit 0	**Show "Collate Type", "Staple Type" and "Punch Type" buttons on the operation panel.**	**Disabled**	Enabled
		If enabled, users will be able to configure a Collate Type, Staple Type, and Punch Type from the operation panel. The available Types will depend on the device and configured options. After enabling this BitSw, the settings will appear under: "User Tools > Printer Features > System"		
	bit 1	**Multiple copies if a paper size or type mismatch occurs**	**Disabled (single copy)**	Enabled (multiple)
		If a paper size or type mismatch occurs during the printing of multiple copies, only a single copy is output by default. Using this BitSw, the device can be configured to print all copies even if a paper mismatch occurs.		
	bit 2	**Prevent SDK applications from altering the contents of a job.**	**Disabled**	Enabled
		If this BitSw is enabled, SDK applications will not be able to alter print data. This is achieved by preventing SDK applications from accessing a module called the "GPS Filter". Note: The main purpose of this BitSw is for troubleshooting the effects of SDK applications on data.		
	bit 3	**[PS] PS Criteria**	**Pattern3**	Pattern1
		Change the number of PS criterion used by the PS interpreter to determine whether a job is PS data or not. For details, refer to “page 5-1 """”.		
	bit 4	**Increase max. number of stored jobs.**	**Disabled (100)**	Enabled (750)

		Changes the maximum number of jobs that can be stored on the HDD. The default (disabled) is 100. If this is enabled, the max. will be raised to 750 or 1000 depending on the model.		
	bit 5	DFU	-	-
	bit 6	**Method for determining the image rotation for the edge to bind on.**	**Disabled**	Enabled
		If enabled, the image rotation will be performed as they were in the specifications of older models for the binding of pages of mixed orientation jobs. The old models are below: - PCL: Pre-04A models - PS/PDF/RPCS:Pre-05S models		
	bit 7	**Letterhead mode printing**	**Disabled**	Enabled (Duplex)
		Routes all pages through the duplex unit. If this is disabled, simplex pages or the last page of an odd-paged duplex job, are not routed through the duplex unit. This could result in problems with letterhead/pre-printed pages. Only affects pages specified as Letterhead paper.		

1001	**[Bit Switch]**			
1-001-006	Bit Switch 6		0	1
	bit 0	DFU	-	-
	bit 1	DFU	-	-
	bit 2	DFU	-	-
	bit 3	DFU	-	-
	bit 4	DFU	-	-

	bit 5	DFU	-	-
	bit 6	DFU	-	-
	bit 7	DFU	-	-

1001	**[Bit Switch]**			
1-001-007	Bit Switch 7		0	1
	bit 0	**Print path**	**Disabled**	Enabled
		If enabled, simplex pages (in mixed simplex/duplex PS/PCL5 jobs only) and the last page of an odd paged duplex job (PS, PCL5, PCL6), are always routed through the duplex unit. Not having to switch paper paths increases the print speed slightly.		
	bit 1	DFU	-	-
	bit 2	DFU	-	-
	bit 3	DFU	-	-
	bit 4	DFU	-	-
	bit 5	DFU	-	-
	bit 6	DFU	-	-
	bit 7	DFU	-	-

1001	**[Bit Switch]**			
1-001-008	Bit Switch 8		0	1
	bit 0	DFU	-	-
	bit 1	DFU	-	-
	bit 2	DFU	-	-
	bit 3	**[PCL,PS]: Allow BW jobs to print without requiring User Code**	**Disabled**	Enabled (allow BW jobs to print without a user code)
		BW jobs submitted without a user code will be printed even if usercode authentication is enabled. **Note:** Color jobs will not be printed without a valid user code.		
	bit 4	DFU	-	-
	bit 5	DFU	-	-
	bit 6	**PCL, RPCS, PS: Forced BW print**	**Enabled**	Disabled
		Switches whether to ignore PDL color command.		
	bit 7	**[PDF]: Orientation Auto Detect Function**	**Enabled**	Disabled
		Automatically chooses page orientations of PDF jobs (Landscape or Portrait) based on the content.		

1001	[Bit Switch]			
1-001-009	Bit Switch 9		0	1
	bit 0	**PDL Auto Detection timeout of jobs submitted via USB or Parallel Port (IEEE 1284).**	**Disabled (Immediately)**	Enabled (10 seconds)
		To be used if PDL auto-detection fails. A failure of PDL auto detection doesn't necessarily mean that the job can't be printed. This bit switch tells the device whether to time-out immediately (default) upon failure or to wait 10 seconds.		
	bit 1	DFU	-	-
	bit 2	**Job Cancel**	**Disabled (Not cancelled)**	Enabled (Cancelled)
		If this bit switch, all jobs will be cancelled after a jam occurs. **Note:** If this bitsw is enabled, printing under the following conditions might result in problems: - Job submission via USB or Parallel Port - Spool printing (WIM >Configuration > Device Settings > System)		
	bit 3	**PCL/PS bypass tray paper rotation (SEF/LEF)**	**Disabled**	Enabled
		This bitsw causes the device to revert to the behavior of previous generations. It only takes effect if "Bypass Tray Setting Priority" = "Driver/Command". Previous spec (bitsw=1): If a standard sized paper mismatch occurred in the bypass tray, the MFP always prompted for SEF paper. If this bitsw=0 (default) then in the event of a standard sized paper mismatch, the MFP will always prompt for paper of the rotation (SEF/LEF) determined by the MFP bypass tray paper setting or by the bypass tray sensor.		
	bit 4	**Timing of the PJL Status ReadBack (JOB END) when printing multiple collated copies.**	**Disable**	Enable

		This bitsw determines the timing of the PJL USTATUS JOB END sent when multiple collated copies are being printed. 0 (default): JOB END is sent by the device to the client after the first copy has completed printing. This causes the page counter to be incremented after the first copy and then again at the end of the job. 1: JOB END is sent by the device to the client after the last copy has finished printing. This causes the page counter to be incremented at the end of each job.		
	bit 5	**Display UTF-8 text in the operation panel**	**Enabled**	Disabled
		Enabled (=0): Text composed of UTF-8 characters can be displayed in the operation panel. Disabled (=1): UTF-8 characters cannot be displayed in the operation panel. For example, job names are sometimes stored in the MIB using UTF-8 encoded characters. When these are displayed on the operation panel, they will be garbled unless this BitSw is enabled (=0).		
	bit 6	**Disable super option**	**Enabled**	Disabled
		Switches super option disable on / off. It this is On, multiple jobs are grouped at LPR port. PJL settings are enabled even jobs that are specified queue names are sent.		
	bit 7	**Enable/Disable Print from USB/SD's Preview function**	Enabled	**Disabled**
		Determines whether Print from USB/SD will have the Preview function. Enabled (=0): Print from USB/SD will have the Preview function. Disabled (=1): Print from USB/SD will not have the Preview function.		

1001	[Bit Switch]			
1-001-010	Bit Switch A		0	1
	bit 0	DFU	-	-
	bit 1	DFU	-	-
	bit 2	DFU	-	-
	bit 3	DFU	-	-
	bit 4	DFU	-	-
	bit 5	**Store and Skip Errored Job locks the queue**	**Queue is not locked after SSEJ**	Queue locked after SSEJ
		If this is 1, then after a job is stored using Store and Skip Errored Job (SSEJ), new jobs cannot be added to the queue until the stored job has been completely printed.		
	bit 6	**Allow use of Store and Skip Errored Job if connected to an external charge device.**	**Does not allow SSEJ with ECD**	Allows SSEJ with ECD
		If this is 0, Store and Skip Errored Job (SSEJ) will be automatically disabled if an external charge device is connected. **Note:** We do not officially support enabling this bitsw (1). Use it at your own risk.		
	bit 7	**Job cancels remaining pages when the paid-for pages have been printed on an external charge device**	**Job does not cancel**	Job cancels

		When setting 1 is enabled, after printing the paid-for pages on an external charge device, the job that includes any remaining pages will be canceled. This setting will prevent the next user from printing the unnecessary pages from the previous user's print job.

1001	**[Bit Switch]**			
1-001-011	Bit Switch B		0	1
	bit 0	**Show Menu List**	**Hide Menu List**	Show Menu List
		If this is 0, the Menu List button will be removed from Printer Features.		
	bit 1	**Print job interruption**	**Does not allow interruption**	Allow interruption
		0 (default): Print jobs are not interrupted. If a job is promoted to the top of the print queue, it will wait for the currently printing job to finish. 1: If a job is promoted to the top of the queue, it will interrupt the currently printing job and start printing immediately.		
	bit 2	DFU	-	-
	bit 3	Not Used	-	-
	bit 4	DFU	-	-
	bit 5	DFU	-	-
	bit 6	DFU	-	-
	bit 7	DFU	-	-

1001	[Bit Switch]			
1-001-012	Bit Switch C		0	1
	bit 0	DFU	-	-
	bit 1	DFU	-	-
	bit 2	DFU	-	-
	bit 3	DFU	-	-
	bit 4	DFU	-	-
	bit 5	**Change the user ID type displayed on the operation panel**	**Login User Name**	User ID
		As of 15S models, the Login User Name can be displayed on the operation panel. The user ID type displayed on the operation panel can be changed by configuring BitSwitch #12-5 as follows: - 0 (default): Login User Name - 1: User ID. If this is enabled, User ID will be displayed, which is equivalent to the behavior exhibited in 14A and earlier models.		
	bit 6	**Ability to use AirPrint**	**Enabled**	Disabled
		For 15S and later models that support AirPrint, AirPrint can be disabled by changing this Bit Switch from 0 (default) to 1.		
	bit 7	DFU	-	-

1003	**[Clear Setting]**		
1-003-001	Initialize System	*CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]
	Initializes settings in the "System" menu of the user mode.		
1-003-003	Delete Program	*CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]

1004	**[Print Summary]**		
	Prints the service summary sheet (a summary of all the controller settings).		
1-004-001	Print Summary	*CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]
1-004-002	Print Summary2	*CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]

1005	**[Display Version]**		
1-005-002	Printer Version	*CTL	[- / **-** / -]
	Displays the version of the controller firmware.		

1006	**[Sample / Proof Print]**		
1-006-001	Sample / Proof Print	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **1** / 1 /step] 0: Linked, 1: On
	Enables and disables the document server. When you select "0," the document server is enabled or disabled in accordance with Copy Service Mode SP5-967. When you select "1," the document server is enabled regardless of Copy Service Mode SP5-967.		

1101	**[Data Recall]**		
	Recalls a set of gamma settings. This can be either a) the factory setting, b) the previous setting, or c) the current setting.		
1-101-001	Factory	*CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]
1-101-002	Previous	*CTL	
1-101-003	Current	*CTL	
1-101-004	ACC	*CTL	

1102	**[Resolution Setting]**		
	Selects the printing mode (resolution) for the printer gamma adjustment.		
1-102-001	Tone Control Mode Selection	CTL	[0 to 9 / **0** / 1/step] 0: 1200x1200 Photo (2bit/4col) 1: 1200x1200 Photo (1bit/4col) 2: 600x600 Photo (4bit/4col) 3: 600x600 Photo (2bit/4col) 4: 600x600 Photo (1bit/4col) 5: 1200x1200 Text (2bit/4col) 6: 1200x1200 Text (1bit/4col) 7: 600x600 Text (4bit/4col) 8: 600x600 Text (2bit/4col) 9: 600x600 Text (1bit/4col)

1103	**[Test Page]**		
	Prints the test page to check the color balance before and after the gamma adjustment.		
1-103-001	Color Gray Scale	CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]
1-103-002	Color Pattern	CTL	

1104	**[Gamma Adjustment]**		
	Adjusts the printer gamma for the mode selected in the "Mode Selection" menu.		
1-104-001	Black: Highlight	CTL	[0 to 30 / **00** / 1/step]
1-104-002	Black: Shadow	CTL	
1-104-003	Black: Middle	CTL	
1-104-004	Black: IDmax	CTL	
1-104-021	Cyan: Highlight	CTL	
1-104-022	Cyan: Shadow	CTL	
1-104-023	Cyan: Middle	CTL	
1-104-024	Cyan: IDmax	CTL	
1-104-041	Magenta: Highlight	CTL	
1-104-042	Magenta: Shadow	CTL	
1-104-043	Magenta: Middle	CTL	
1-104-044	Magenta: IDmax	CTL	
1-104-061	Yellow: Highlight	CTL	
1-104-062	Yellow: Shadow	CTL	
1-104-063	Yellow: Middle	CTL	
1-104-064	Yellow: IDmax	CTL	

1105	[Save Tone Control Value]		
	Stores the print gamma adjusted with the "Gamma Adj." menu item as the current setting. Before the machine stores the new "current setting", it moves the data currently stored as the "previous setting" memory storage location.		
1-105-001	Save Tone Control Value	*CTL	[- / **-** / -] [Execute]

1106	[Toner Limit]		
	Adjusts the maximum toner amount for image development.		
1-106-001	Toner Limit Value	*CTL	[0 to 400 / **0** / 1 %/step]

1110	[Media Print Device Setting]		
	Selects the setting for the media print device.		
1-110-002	0: Disable 1: Enable	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **1** / 1 / step]

1111	[All Job Delete Mode]		
1-111-001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1 / step] 0: Excluding New Job 1: Including New Job
	Selects whether to include an image processing job in jobs subject to full cancellation from the SCS job list.		

1113	**[IBACC Exec]**		
	Sets IBACC correction execution (calculation IBACC gamma) on / off. 0: Not calculate IBACC gamma. (Sets IBACC gamma linear) 1: Calculate IBACC gamma		
1-113-001	0:Off 1:On	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **1** / 1/step]

1114	**[IBACC ToneCtlSet]**		
	Sets back to the previous value of IBACC gamma correction for all resolutions. If there is no previous value, sets to the factory default values.		
1-114-001	Tone (Prev.)	CTL	-
1-114-002	Tone (Factory)	CTL	-

1115	**[IBACC Exec Time]**		
	Displays the time when IBACC is executed or sets back to the previous / initial value.		
1-115-001	Time	CTL	-

4.5 SCANNER SERVICE MENU

4.5.1 SP1-XXX (SYSTEM AND OTHERS)

1001	**[Scan Nv Version]**		
1-001-005	-	*CTL	[- / **-** / -]

1005	**[Erase Margin(Remote scan)]**		
1-005-001	Range from 0 to 5 mm	*CTL	[0 to 5 / **0** / 1 mm / step]

1009	**[Remote scan disable]**		
1-009-001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1 / step] 0: ON (enabled) 1: OFF (disabled)

1010	**[Non Display Clear Light PDF]**		
1-010-001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1 / step] 0: Display, 1: No display

1011	**[Org Count Display]**		
1-011-001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1 / step] 0: OFF (no display) 1: ON (count displays)

1012	**[User Info Release]**		
1-012-001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **1** / 1 / step] 1: Release 0: Do not release

1013	**[Multi Media Function]**		
1-013-002	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **1** / 1 / step] 0: Disable 1: Enable

1014	**[Scan to Folder Pass Input Set]**		
1-014-001	0: OFF 1: ON	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1 / step] **0: OFF** 1: ON

1041	**[Scan:FlairAPI Setting]**				
1-041-001	0x00 – 0xff		*CTL	* see BitSwitch below:	
	Sets Scanner FlairAPI Function enable / disable. This SP is set by BitSwitch and needs to reboot the machine after making changes.				
bit	Setting	meanings		Description	
		0	1		
bit 0	Start of FlairAPI Server	**Off (Do not Start)**	On (Start)	Sets whether to start exclusive FlairAPI http server. If it is 0, scanning FlairAPI function and simple UI function will be disabled.	
bit 1	Access permission of FlairAPI from outside of the machine	**Disabled**	Enabled	If it is “0”, accessing is limited from the machine only, such as operating panel, SDK/J, MFP browsers etc… If it is “1”, accessing is allowed from outside of FlairAPI such as PC, Remote UI, IT-Box etc…	

bit 2	IPv6 (Exclusive) / IPv4 (Priority) Switching	**IPv6 (Exclusive)**	IPv4 (Priority)	If this bit is “0”, only IPv6 accessing is permitted. If this bit is “1” and IPv4 is enabled, the machine uses IPv4 accessing. If this bit is “1” and IPv4 is disabled, the machine uses IPv6 accessing. In this case, it is unable to access through Smart Operation Panel if IPv4 address is enabled.
bit 3	Remote UI Function	**Not Used**	Use	Sets use of Remote UI for scanner function.
bit 4	Reserved	-	-	-
bit 5	Reserved	-	-	-
bit 6	Reserved	-	-	-
bit 7	Reserved	-	-	-

4.5.2 SP2-XXX (SCANNING-IMAGE QUALITY)

2021	**[Compression Level (Gray-scale)]**		
2-021-001	Comp1:5-95	*CTL	[5 to 95 / **20** / 1 / step]
2-021-002	Comp2:5-95	*CTL	[5 to 95 / **40** / 1 / step]
2-021-003	Comp3:5-95	*CTL	[5 to 95 / **65** / 1 / step]
2-021-004	Comp4:5-95	*CTL	[5 to 95 / **80** / 1 / step]
2-021-005	Comp5:5-95	*CTL	[5 to 95 / **95** / 1 / step]

2023	**[ACS setting of ClearLightPDF]**		
	This SP code enables/disables the ACS function.		
2-023-001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **1** / 1 / step] 0: Disable **1: Enable**

2024	**[Compression ratio of ClearLight PDF]**		
2-024-001	Compression Ratio (Normal image)	*CTL	[5 to 95 / **20** / 1 / step]
2-024-002	Compression Ratio (High)	*CTL	[5 to 95 / **20** / 1 / step]

2025	**[Compression ratio of ClearLightPDF JPEG2000]**		
2-025-001	Compression Ratio (Normal) JPEG2000	*CTL	[5 to 95 / **20** / 1 / step]
2-025-002	Compression Ratio (High) JEPG2000	*CTL	[5 to 95 / **20** / 1 / step]

2030	**[OCR PDF DetectSens]**		
2-030-001	Level5:	*CTL	[0 to 255 / **250** / 1 / step]
2-030-002	Level5:	*CTL	[0 to 100 / **80** / 1 / step]
2-030-003	Level5:	*CTL	[0 to 100 / **80** / 1 / step]

9001	**[BitSwitch]**		
	Sets module debug output mode.		
9-001-001	cmm	*CTL	[0 to 255 / **0** / by a factor of two]
9-001-002	jcm	*CTL	[0 to 255 / **0** / by a factor of two]
9-001-003	ucm	*CTL	[0 to 255 / **0** / by a factor of two]
9-001-004	rsp	*CTL	[0 to 255 / **0** / by a factor of two]
9-001-005	rsp2	*CTL	[0 to 255 / **0** / by a factor of two]
9-001-006	nas	*CTL	[0 to 255 / **0** / by a factor of two]
9-001-007	miw	*CTL	[0 to 255 / **0** / by a factor of two]
9-001-008	mib	*CTL	[0 to 255 / **0** / by a factor of two]
9-001-009	itm	*CTL	[0 to 255 / **0** / by a factor of two]

APPENDIX:

SOFTWARE CONFIGURATION

REVISION HISTORY		
Page	**Date**	**Added/Updated/New**
		None

5. SOFTWARE CONFIGURATION

5.1 PRINTING FEATURES

5.1.1 AUTO PDL DETECTION FUNCTION

Overview

The Auto PDL Detection function gives the MFP the ability to determine the PDL of a job or of specific parts of a job. This can be especially useful in cases where the PDL is not specified or if the job contains multiple PDLs. This is only possible if the job was not created using a driver.

Conditions for detection of the PDL

The MFP will only attempt to detect a job's PDL if all of the following conditions are met.

- No @PJL ENTER LANGUAGE command is contained in the job
- No submission protocol options (lpr, ftp, rcp, or rsh options) have been used to specify the PDL
- User Tools > Printer > System > Printer Language = Auto

Note

- The printer is unable to detect PCL6 or RPCS. However these are almost always created using a driver and therefore contain the PJL command specifying the PDL.

PDL detection by the printer system, PCL interpreter and PS interpreter

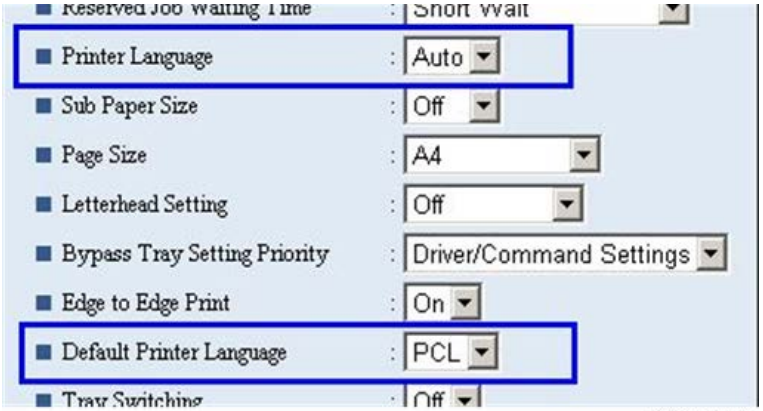
There are 3 components in the printer which can perform Auto PDL Detection:

1. **Printer system:**
   Uses a set of triggers unique to PCL5, PS or PDF. Up to 2KB from the start of the job can be searched for triggers.
2. **PCL interpreter:**
   It can detect PS triggers in PCL data. If a PS trigger is detected, the PCL interpreter will abort processing and return the unprocessed part of the job back to the printer system. Up to 256 bytes from the start of each page can be searched for triggers.
3. **PS interpreter:**
   It can detect PCL5 triggers in PS data. If a PCL trigger is detected, the PS interpreter will abort processing and return the unprocessed part of the job back to the printer system. The entire page (regardless of the number of bytes) is searched for triggers.

Note

- 2. and 3. can be disabled using Printer Bit Switch 2-3=1.
- If the "Printer Language" is configured to anything other than Auto, all detection will be disabled.
- An interpreter submits a job page by page to the rasterizer. Therefore, when an interpreter detects a trigger mid-job, the previous pages will have already been submitted and will be output using the previously detected PDL.
- If the PDL cannot be detected by the printer system, then the PDL defaults to the one configured in "Configuration > Printer Basic Settings > Default Printer Language".

The Printer Language setting and Default Printer Language setting in WIM:

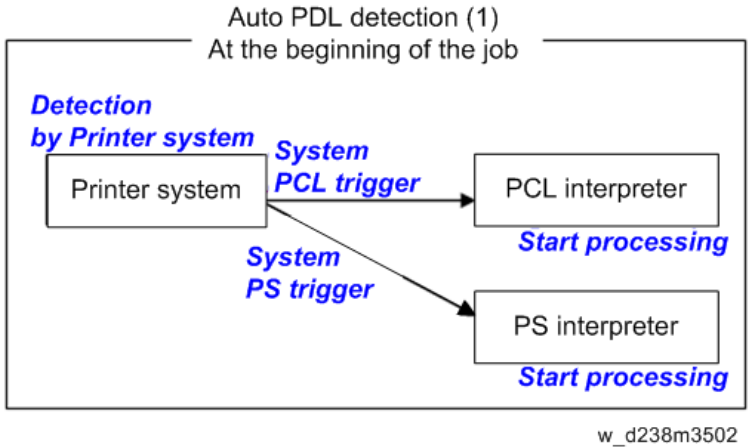


d238m3501

PDL selection and switching

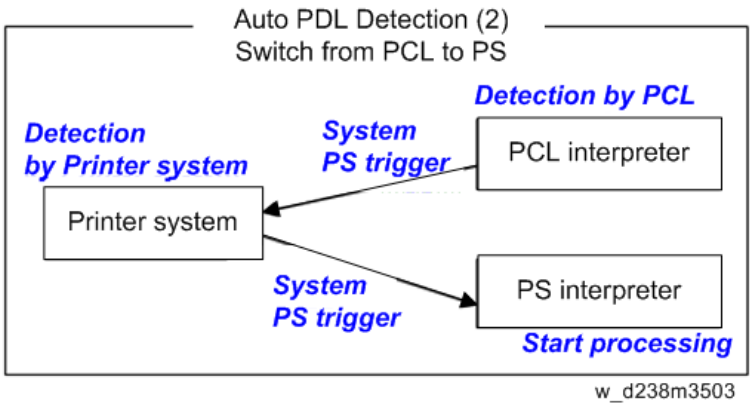
3 types of PDL selection/switching are performed:

1. PDL selection (PCL5 or PS (including PDF)) at the beginning of the job: performed by the printer system

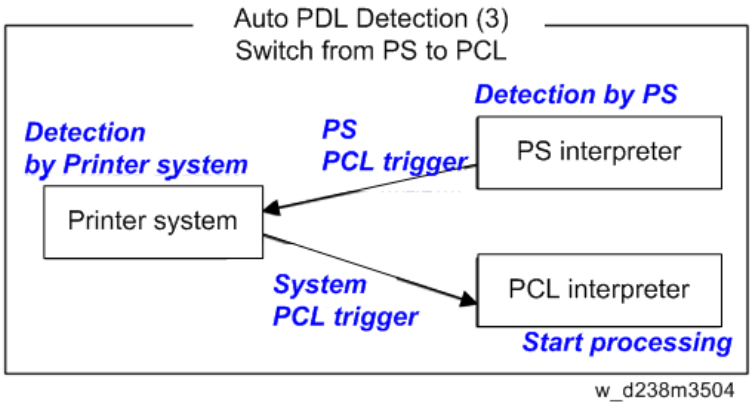


w_d238m3502

2. PDL switching from PCL5 to PS: performed by the PCL interpreter and the printer system



3. PDL switching from PS to PCL5: performed by the PS interpreter and the printer system



Triggers

Printer system

PCL5 triggers	[ESC]E [FF]
PS triggers	%!PS-Adobe-3.1 "%!" "dict begin" "bind def" "findfont" "showpage" "/statusdict" "0 startjob" [EOT] "}" + space character + "def" "userdict" (*)
PDF triggers	%PDF- %!PS-Adobe-M.nPDF- (*M, n=numeric)

* "userdict" is excluded by configuring Printer Bit Switch 5-3=1.

Note

- Up to 2KB from the start of the job can be searched for triggers.
- "%%" can be added to the PS triggers by configuring Printer Bit Switch 5-3=1
- If a job is identified as PDF, it will be sent to the PS interpreter to be processed as a regular PS job.

PS interpreter

PCL5 trigger	[ESC]E and 2 or more continuous PCL commands

Note

- Up to 256 bytes from the start of each page can be searched for triggers.

Some possible problems

Garbled output:

If a string of characters (or binary data) is mistaken as a trigger and an incorrect PDL is applied, the output will be garbled.

Incorrect printer settings:

Printer settings, for example the paper size, is incorrectly applied. This can happen when the printer settings at the beginning of the job are initialized before a PDL switch occurred and no settings were configured for the rest of the job.

Printer Bit Switch description

Bit Switch 2-3

This controls Auto PDL Detection by the PCL interpreter and PS interpreter.

BitSW 2-3=0 (default):

If PDL switching is applied to the job, all of the printer system, PCL interpreter and PS interpreter will search for switching criteria (triggers).

BitSW 2-3=1:

Only the printer system will search for switching criteria (triggers). PCL/PS interpreters will not.

Bit Switch 5-3

This affects the PDL switching criteria (triggers) used by the printer system.

BitSW 5-3=0 (default):

"%%" is not used as a printer system PS trigger. "%%" will not call the PS interpreter.

BitSW 5-3=1:

"%%" is used as a printer system PS trigger.

The reason that "%%" is not included as a trigger by default, is that a string of text in the body of

the job such as the below, could result in a false positive. This would trigger a switch and result garbled output.

%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%

However some customers prefer that "%%" be included as a switching criteria. BitSW5-3=1 should be used in such a case.

Note

- A side effect of BitSW5-3=1 is that "userdict" will no longer be used as a PS trigger.

Bit Switch 9-0

These determine whether Auto PDL Detection for print jobs transmitted via USB/parallel will wait 10 seconds to make sure the first 2KB of the job has been sent.

The Printer system portion of the Auto PDL Detection function is only performed on the first 2KB of a job and can wait up to 10 seconds for that first 2KB to arrive. As the printer is unable to detect the end of jobs submitted over a USB/Parallel connection, it might be preferable to not wait 10 seconds if jobs of less than 2KB are going to be printed. Enabling/disabling this waiting time is the purpose of BitSw 9-0.

BitSw 9-0=0 (default):

The printer system will not wait 10 seconds for the first 2KB of data to arrive.

BitSw 9-0=1:

The printer system will wait up to 10 seconds for the first 2KB of data to arrive.

5.1.2 PRINT IMAGES ROTATION

Printer Bit Switch description

Bit Switch 5-6

This change the way an MFP/LP rotates PCL, PS, PDF, or RPCS print images.

BitSW 5-6=0 (default):

A uniform binding edge (short or long edge) will be applied to every page of every job. Pages will always be rotated as if they were to be bound on that edge.

BitSW 5-6=1:

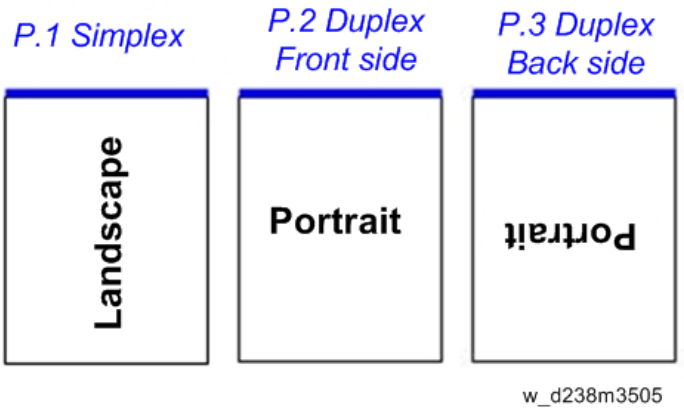
A uniform binding edge (short or long edge) will only be applied if the job is stapled, punched, or Z-folded. Otherwise, the bound edge might differ from page to page.

Example:

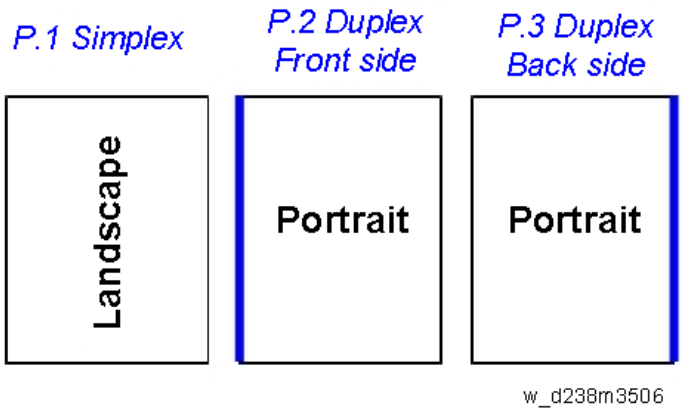
A 3-page job. Page 1 has the PCL simplex command. Page 2 and 3 have the PCL duplex long-edge bind commands.

No finishing options (staple, punch, z-fold) are used.

Bit Switch #5-6=0:



Bit Switch #5-6=1:



Note

- Used in conjunction with Bit Switch #5-6, Orientation Auto Detect for PS/PDF jobs might cause unexpected results.

5.1.3 PJL USTATUS

Printer Bit Switch description

Bit Switch 9-4

These control the way PJL USTATUS returns page count totals in cases where multiple copies of a job are being printed.

BitSw 9-4=0 (default):

This change the way an MFP/LP rotates PCL, PS, PDF, or RPCS print images.

1. The page count for a single copy is returned after the first copy is printed.
2. The page count for the rest of the copies, excluding the first copy, is returned after all copies have been printed.
3. This emulates an older HP PCL firmware spec. It is only needed for compatibility with legacy software.

BitSw 9-4=1:

The page count for all copies is output after all copies have been printed.

This emulates more recent HP PCL firmware specs.

For example, consider 3 copies of a 3 page job:

9-4 = 0

@PJL USTATUS JOB
START
NAME="TEST_page1-3"
@PJL USTATUS PAGE
1
@PJL USTATUS PAGE
2
@PJL USTATUS PAGE
3
@PJL USTATUS JOB
END
NAME="TEST_page1-3"
PAGES=3
<comment> The page count of the first copy is returned.</comment>
@PJL USTATUS PAGE
1
@PJL USTATUS PAGE
2
@PJL USTATUS PAGE
3
@PJL USTATUS PAGE

4
@PJL USTATUS PAGE
5
@PJL USTATUS PAGE
6
<comment> The page count of the remaining two copies is returned.</comment>
9-4 = 1
@PJL USTATUS JOB
START
NAME="Microsoft Word - TEST_page1-3"
@PJL USTATUS PAGE
1
@PJL USTATUS PAGE
2
@PJL USTATUS PAGE
3
@PJL USTATUS PAGE
4
@PJL USTATUS PAGE
5
@PJL USTATUS PAGE
6@PJL USTATUS PAGE
7
@PJL USTATUS PAGE
8
@PJL USTATUS PAGE
9
@PJL USTATUS JOB
END
NAME="Microsoft Word - TEST_page1-3"
PAGES=9
<comment> The page count of all three copies is returned.</comment>

5.2 SCANNER FEATURES

5.2.1 DISPLAY SETTINGS OF RECENTLY USED SCAN DESTINATION

Configuring the scanner interface so that the most recently used scan destination is cleared.

Whether the MFP clears the most recently used scan destination, can be configured using Scanner SP 1-012-001.

By default, this is cleared to avoid subsequent users scanning to it by mistake.

Scanner SP 1-012-001

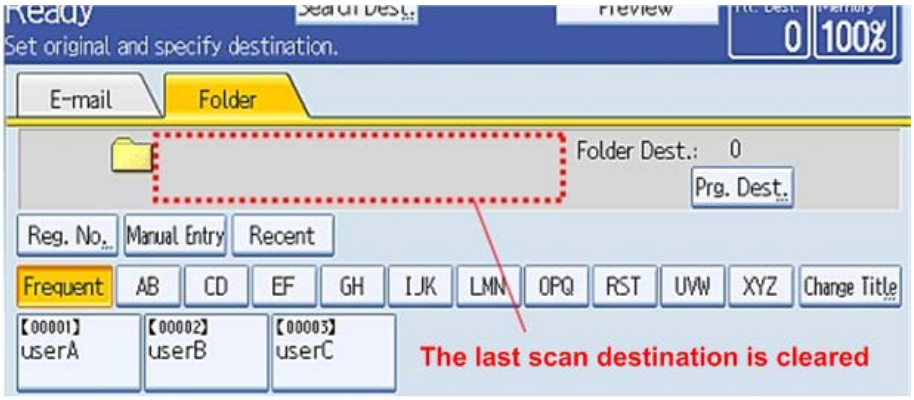
1 (default): Clear

0: Do not clear

This will cause all of the following to be cleared after the scanning is complete:

- Destination
- Sender
- Email subject
- Email message
- File name

Scanner SP 1-012-001=1 (default):



w_d238m3507

Exceptions:

- User Auth.:
  If SP 1-012-001 = 0 and if User Auth. (excluding User Code authentication) is enabled, the most recently used scan destination will only be retained until the user logs out.
- Scanner Auto Reset timer:
  Even if SP 1-012-001 = 0 the most recently used scan destination can still be cleared by the Scanner Auto Reset timer. If the Scanner Auto Reset timer is shorter than the System Auto Reset timer, then the most recently used scan destination will be cleared when the Scanner Auto Reset timer elapses.

5.2.2 THE SETTING OF SMTP AUTHENTICATION IN SCAN TO EMAIL

Scan to Email fails with the error message "Transmission has failed ". The SMTP username and password are correct. How can I make Scan to Email pass ?

Change SP 5-860-022 "SMTP Auth. From Field Replacement" to On. By doing this, Scan to Email will pass the SMTP authentication.

Note

- Using this option to solve the above problem, the device email address will appear in the email's "From" field. The email address of the user who sent the email will appear in the "Reply-to" field.

Explanation

This is an SMTP authentication issue that aborts transmission of an already started Scan to Email. Currently this has only been reproduced using MS-Exchange server.

MS-Exchange requires that all of the following match:

1. The sender's address in the "MAIL FROM" field. This is also known as the "envelope sender" or "MIME sender". It is an SMTP command sent at the beginning of the email transmission process.
2. The sender's address in the mail header "From:" field. This appears as "From" in email clients. It is a part of the email itself.
3. The email address corresponding to the SMTP username used to login into the SMTP server.

When the MFP logins into the SMTP server, the email address of the username 3) will be compared to 1) and 2). If these comparisons fail, authentication will also fail. Exchange server will stop the transmission procedure, and the "Transmission has failed" message will be returned to the sender.

Typical example

NG case:

SP5-860-022 is Off:

1. The "MAIL FROM" field = device (Fig.1)
2. The mail header "From:" field = user (Fig.2)
3. The SMTP username = device (Fig.1)

When the SMTP server compares 2) and 3) the Exchange Server will stop the transmission procedure.

OK case:

SP5-860 can be used to make the values in the above example, match.

In this example, if SP5-860-022 is On, the user's email address in the mail header '2)' will be replaced by the Administrator's email address. (see Fig.3)

To solve the problem, the Administrator's address must be the same as the device's address.

If this is done:

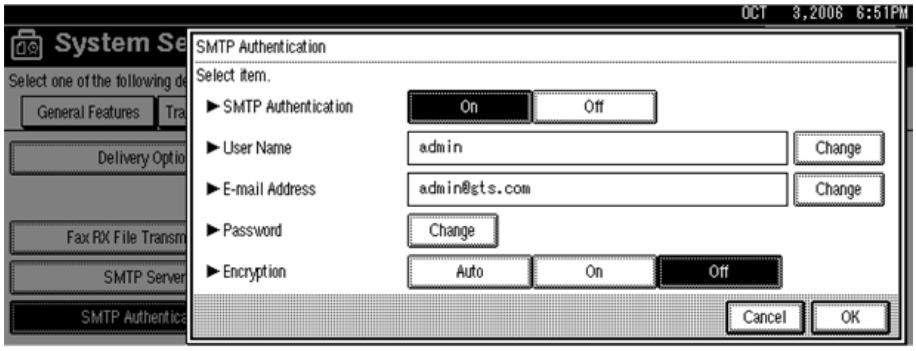
1. The "Mail From: field = device (Fig.1)
2. The mail header "From:" field = administrator (Fig.3)
3. The SMTP username = device (Fig.1)

1,2 and 3 must match and the authentication should be successful.

Note

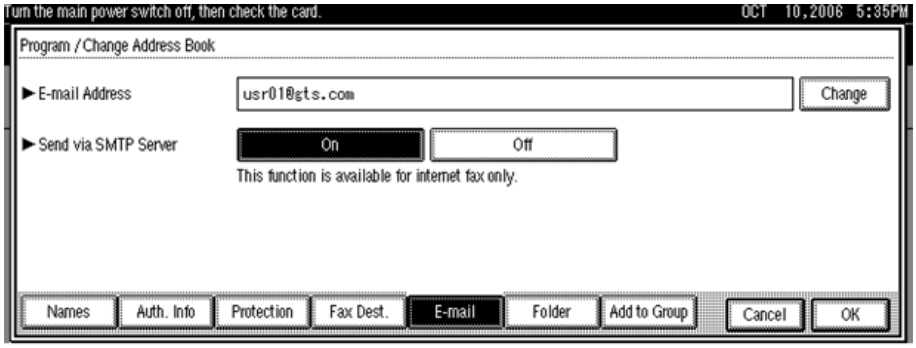
- The user's email address will still be inserted into the reply-to field.

Fig.1 Default device SMTP username, password and email address



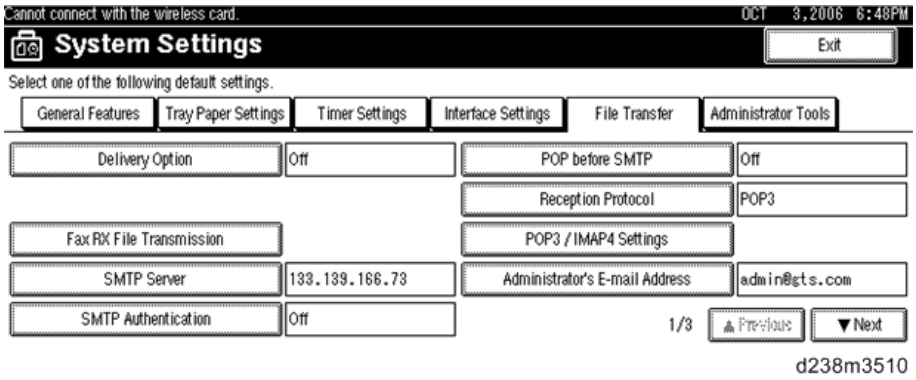
d238m3508

Fig.2 A user's email address in the Address Book



d238m3509

Fig.3 Administrator's email address



5.2.3 THE QUALIFICATION SWITCHING OF SCAN TO FOLDER

Determining which account Scan to Folder uses to access a scan destination and the effects of System SP 5-846-021.

This method depends on how the destination is accessed, whether authentication is being used, and SP 5-846-021.

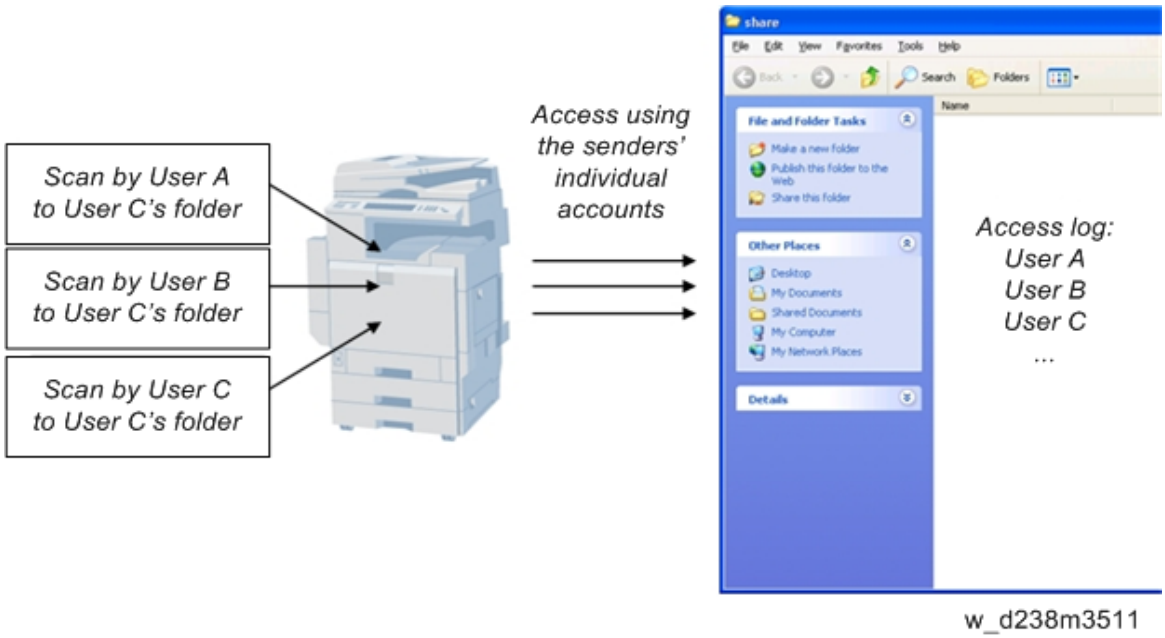
Cases:

Case	Destination selection	User auth.	Account used to access the folder
A	Manual entry	Either enabled or disabled	The user's account *
B	Destination list	disabled	The recipient's account (as configured in the Address Book's Folder Authentication setting)
C		enabled	If SP 5-846-021 = 0 (default): The authenticated user's account 1: The recipient's account (as configured in the Address Book's Folder Authentication setting)

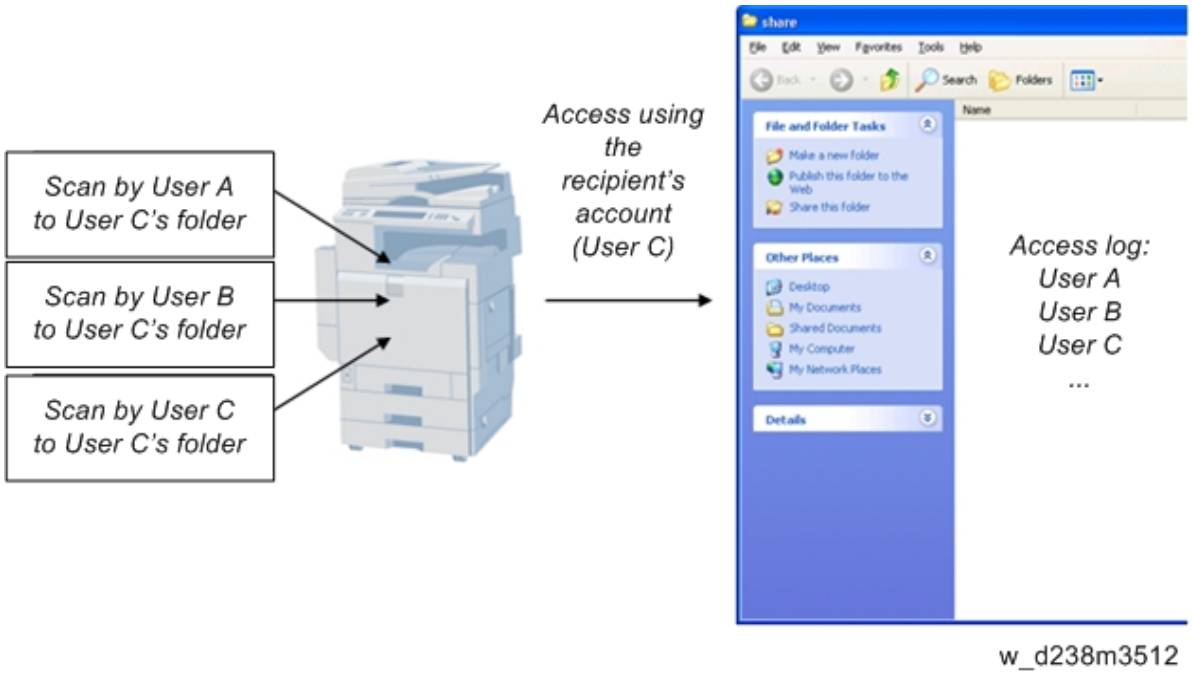
* The "user's account" will be either the one entered during scanning (see the Manual Entry screen capture) or if User Auth. is enabled, the account configured in the user's Folder Authentication setting will be used.

The desintation's access logs:

Case A or Case C with SP=0: The access logs can be used to determine which user sent the scan.



Case B or Case C with SP=1: All access will be logged as the same user.



D3B0

SPDF DF3100

REVISION HISTORY		
Page	**Date**	**Added/Updated/New**
		None

SPDF DF3100 (D3B0)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT 1

1.1 EXTERIOR COVERS 1
1.1.1 ADF FRONT COVER 1
1.1.2 ADF REAR COVER 3
1.1.3 FEED COVER 4
1.2 FEED UNIT 5
1.2.1 ORIGINAL FEED UNIT 5
1.3 SENSORS, FEELER, AND SWITCHES 6
1.3.1 ORIGINAL REGISTRATION SENSOR 6
1.3.2 ORIGINAL EXIT SENSOR 7
1.3.3 SEPARATION SENSOR, SKEW CORRECTION SENSOR 9
1.3.4 ORIGINAL WIDTH SENSOR, INTERVAL SENSOR 10
1.3.5 ORIGINAL LENGTH SENSORS 11
A4 LEF, LT LEF Sensor 12
1.3.6 APS FEELER 12
1.3.7 ADF LIFT INTERLOCK SWITCH, LIFT SENSOR 13
1.3.8 ORIGINAL SET SENSOR 14
1.3.9 BOTTOM PLATE HP SENSOR 15
1.3.10 BOTTOM PLATE POSITION SENSOR 15
1.3.11 ADF FEED COVER INTERLOCK SWITCH, PICK-UP ROLLER HP SENSOR 16
1.4 MOTORS 18
1.4.1 ADF ENTRANCE MOTOR 18
1.4.2 ADF SCANNING MOTOR 19
1.4.3 ADF EXIT MOTOR 20
1.4.4 ADF BOTTOM PLATE LIFT MOTOR 22
1.4.5 ADF PICK-UP ROLLER LIFT MOTOR, ADF TRANSPORT MOTOR 23
1.4.6 ADF FEED MOTOR 24
1.5 ROLLERS AND BELTS 26
1.5.1 PICK-UP ROLLER, TRANSPORT BELT 26
1.5.2 ADF SEPARATION ROLLER 28
1.6 BOARDS 29
1.6.1 ADF CONTROLLER BOARD 29
1.7 CIS UNIT 30

1.7.1 CIS UNIT 30
Reinstallation 32
1.7.2 CIS WHITE ROLLER CLEANING 33
1.8 ADJUSTMENT AFTER ADF REPLACEMENT 34
1.8.1 CHECKING THE VERTICAL REGISTRATION 34
1.8.2 CHECKING THE HORIZONTAL REGISTRATION 34
1.8.3 CHECKING SKEW 35
1.8.4 CHECKING MAGNIFICATION 35
1.8.5 PLATEN ADJUSTMENT 35

2. DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS 37

2.1 SPDF DF3100 (D3B0) 37
2.1.1 CHANGES FROM THE PREVIOUS MACHINE 37
2.1.2 PARTS LAYOUT 41
Cross-Section of the ADF Unit 41
Scanning Sequence 42
2.1.3 MECHANISM 43
Motors 43
Original Pick-up 44
Bottom Plate Lift 45
Original Feed and Separation Mechanism 46
Skew Correction Mechanism 47
Original Size Detection 48
Original Transport 50
Original Scanning 53
Jam Detection 54
2.1.4 ADF SC ERRORS 57
2.1.5 SP6-901-001 (SETTING TO GIVE PRIORITY TO STACKABILITY) 59

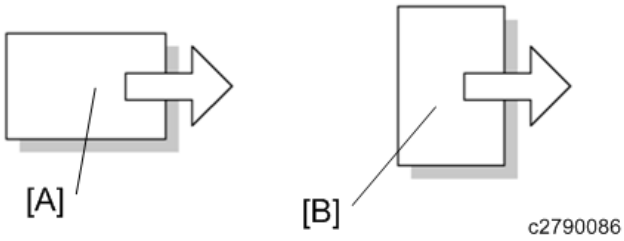
READ THIS FIRST

Symbols, Abbreviations and Trademarks

Symbols, Abbreviations

This manual uses several symbols and abbreviations. The meaning of those symbols and abbreviations are as follows:

Symbol	What it means
	Clip ring
	Screw
	Connector
	Clamp
	E-ring
	Flat Flexible Cable
	Timing Belt
SEF	Short Edge Feed [A]
LEF	Long Edge Feed [B]
K	Black
C	Cyan
M	Magenta
Y	Yellow
B/W, BW	Black and White
FC	Full color



Trademarks

Adobe, Acrobat, PageMaker, PostScript, and PostScript 3 are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.
The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Ricoh Company, Ltd. is under license.
Firefox and Thunderbird are registered trademarks of the Mozilla Foundation.
Google, Android, and Chrome are trademarks of Google Inc.
iOS® is a registered trademark or trademark of Cisco Systems, Inc. and/or its affiliates in the United States and certain other countries.
Java is a registered trademark of Oracle and/or its affiliates.
JAWS® is a registered trademark of Freedom Scientific, Inc., St. Petersburg, Florida and/or other countries.
Kerberos is a trademark of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT).
Linux is a registered trademark of Linus Torvalds.
Macintosh, OS X, Bonjour, Safari, and TrueType are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.
Microsoft, Windows, Windows Server, Windows Vista, Internet Explorer, and Outlook are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corp. in the United States and/or other countries.
PictBridge is a trademark.
QR Code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED in Japan and in other countries.
"Red Hat" is a registered trademark of Red Hat, Inc.
The SD and SD logo are trademarks of SD-3C, LLC.
UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.
UPnP is a trademark of UPnP Implementers Corporation.

This product includes RSA BSAFE® Cryptographic software of EMC Corporation. RSA and BSAFE are registered trademarks or trademarks of EMC Corporation in the United States and other countries.

The proper names of Internet Explorer 6, 7, and 8 are as follows:

- Microsoft® Internet Explorer® 6
- Windows® Internet Explorer® 7
- Windows® Internet Explorer® 8

The proper names of the Windows operating systems are as follows:

- The product names of Windows Vista are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows Vista® Ultimate
  Microsoft® Windows Vista® Business
  Microsoft® Windows Vista® Home Premium
  Microsoft® Windows Vista® Home Basic
  Microsoft® Windows Vista® Enterprise
- The product names of Windows 7 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows® 7 Home Premium
  Microsoft® Windows® 7 Professional
  Microsoft® Windows® 7 Ultimate
  Microsoft® Windows® 7 Enterprise
- The product names of Windows 8 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows® 8
  Microsoft® Windows® 8 Pro
  Microsoft® Windows® 8 Enterprise
- The product names of Windows 8.1 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows® 8.1
  Microsoft® Windows® 8.1 Pro
  Microsoft® Windows® 8.1 Enterprise
- The product names of Windows 10 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows® 10 Home Premium
  Microsoft® Windows® 10 Pro
  Microsoft® Windows® 10 Enterprise

Microsoft® Windows® 10 Education

- The product names of Windows Server 2003 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2003 Standard Edition
  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2003 Enterprise Edition
- The product names of Windows Server 2003 R2 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2003 R2 Standard Edition
  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2003 R2 Enterprise Edition
- The product names of Windows Server 2008 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2008 Standard
  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2008 Enterprise
- The product names of Windows Server 2008 R2 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2008 R2 Standard
  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2008 R2 Enterprise
- The product names of Windows Server 2012 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 Foundation
  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 Essentials
  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 Standard
- The product names of Windows Server 2012 R2 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 R2 Foundation
  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 R2 Essentials
  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 R2 Standard

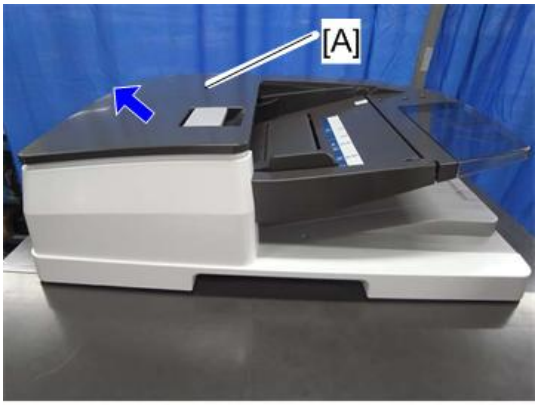
Other product names used herein are for identification purposes only and might be trademarks of their respective companies. We disclaim any and all rights to those marks.
Microsoft product screen shots reprinted with permission from Microsoft Corporation.

1. REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT

1.1 EXTERIOR COVERS

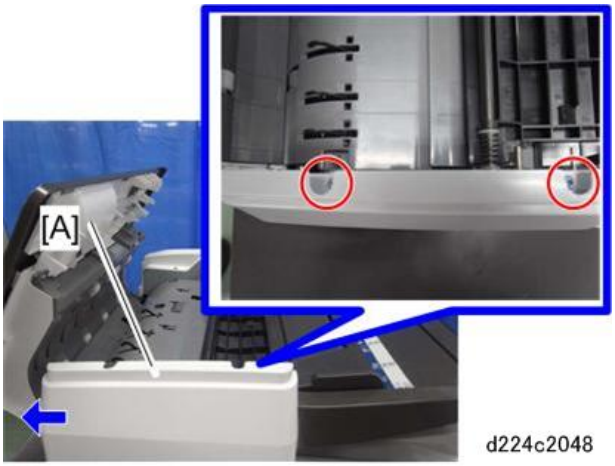
1.1.1 ADF FRONT COVER

1. **Open the feed cover [A].**



d1352047

2. **Slide the ADF front cover [A] to the left.**



d224c2048

x2 x2

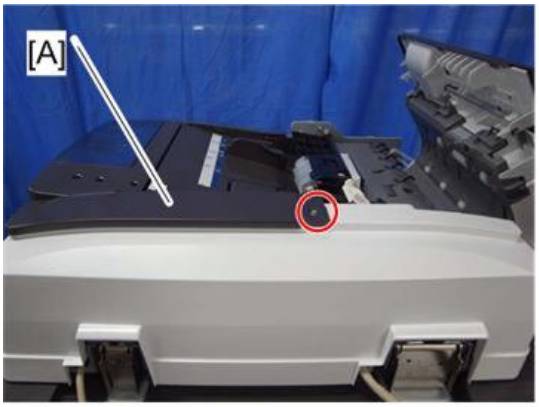
Note

- Check the position of the hooks in the photo below before removing.

d1352049

1.1.2 ADF REAR COVER

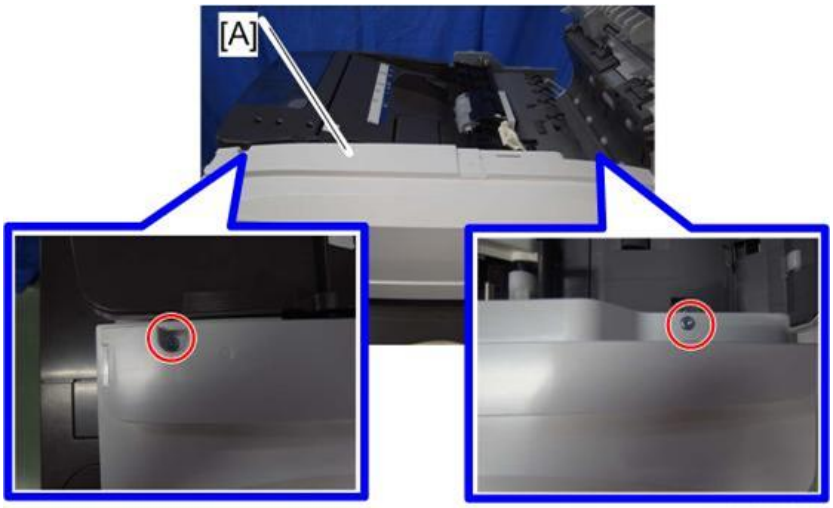
1. **Open the feed cover.**
2. **Cover [A].**



d224c2050

x1

3. **Lift off the rear cover [A].**

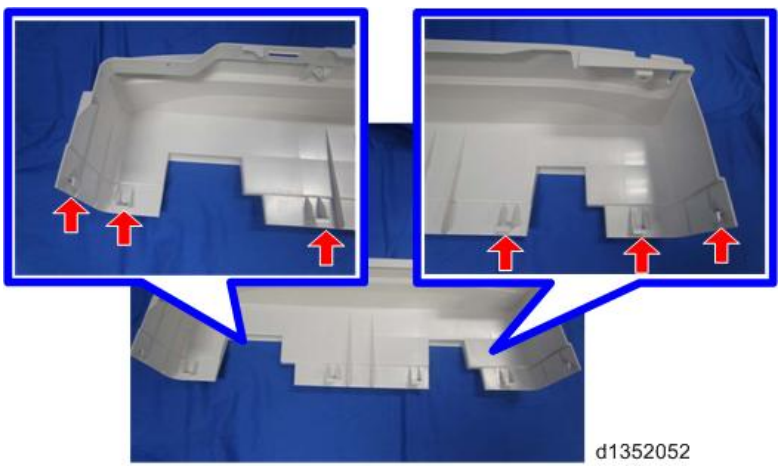


x2 x4

d224c2051

Note

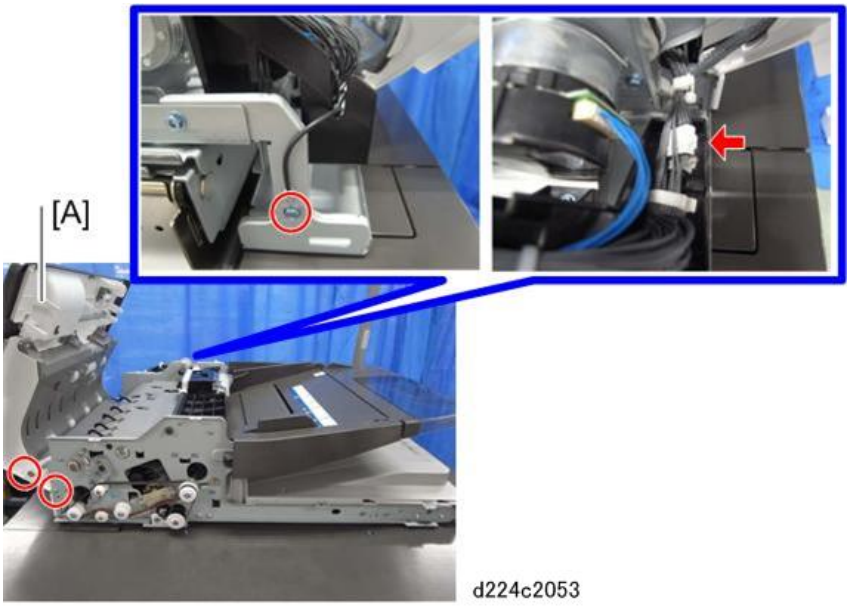
- Check the position of the hooks before removing.



d1352052

1.1.3 FEED COVER

1. **ADF front cover (page 1)**
2. **ADF rear cover (page 3)**
3. **Feed cover [A].**

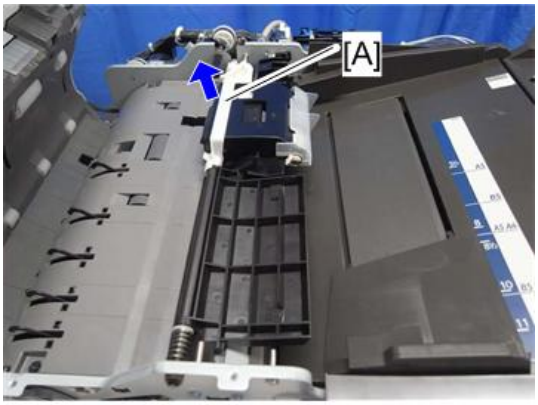


x3 x1

1.2 FEED UNIT

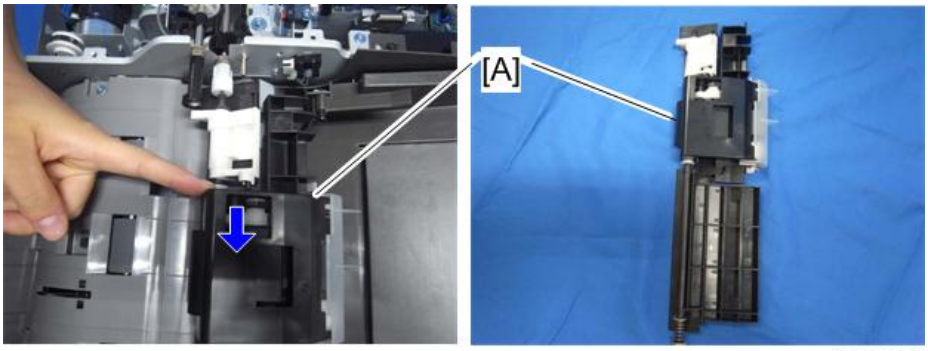
1.2.1 ORIGINAL FEED UNIT

1. **Open the feed cover.**
2. **Remove the snap-fit [A].**



d1352054

3. **Original feed unit [A] (Pull the original feed unit, remove the back side of the shaft. Then, remove the bushing in the foreground.)**

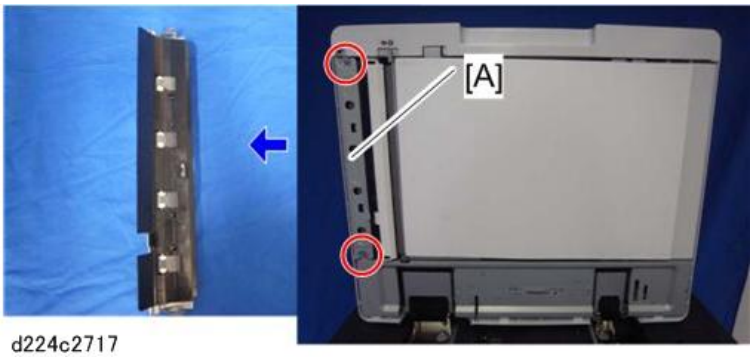


d1352055

1.3 SENSORS, FEELER, AND SWITCHES

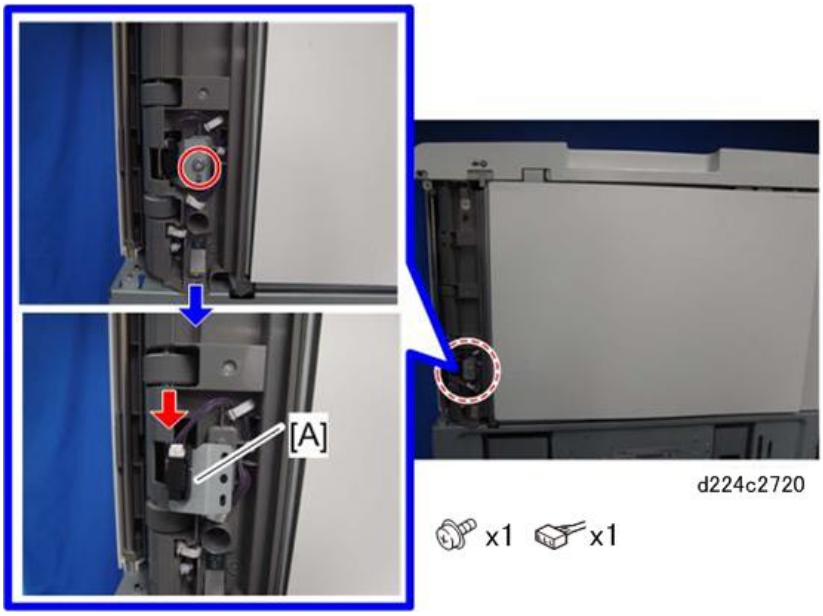
1.3.1 ORIGINAL REGISTRATION SENSOR

1. **Entrance lower guide [A].**

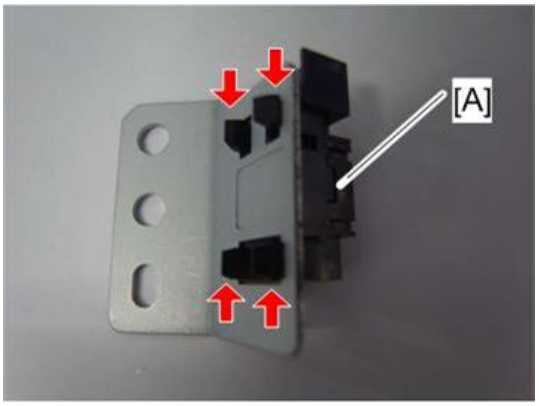


2. **Scanning guide plate [A].**

3. **Original registration sensor [A] along with the bracket.**

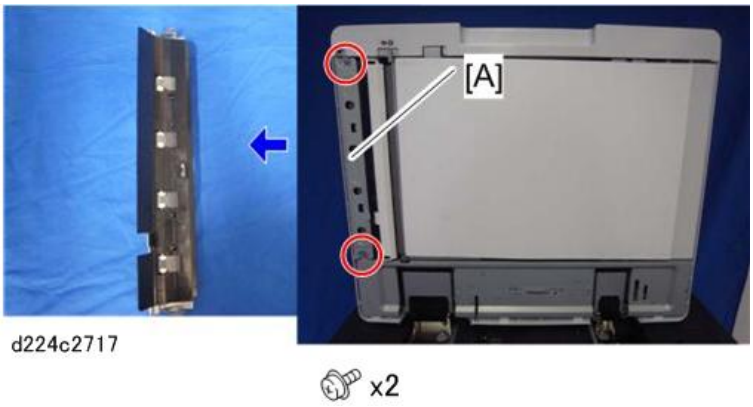


4. **Original Registration Sensor [A].**



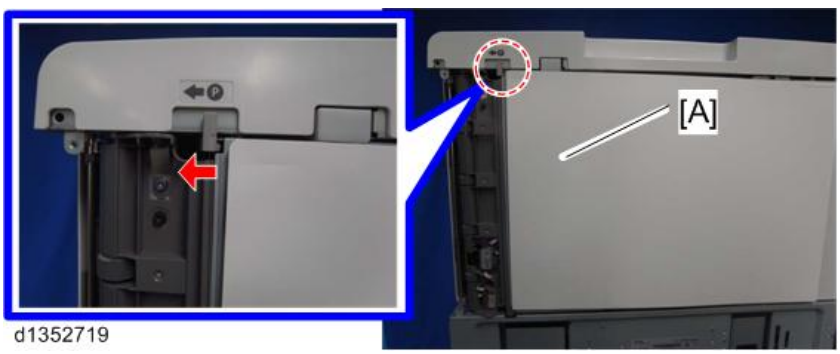
1.3.2 ORIGINAL EXIT SENSOR

1. **Entrance lower guide [A].**

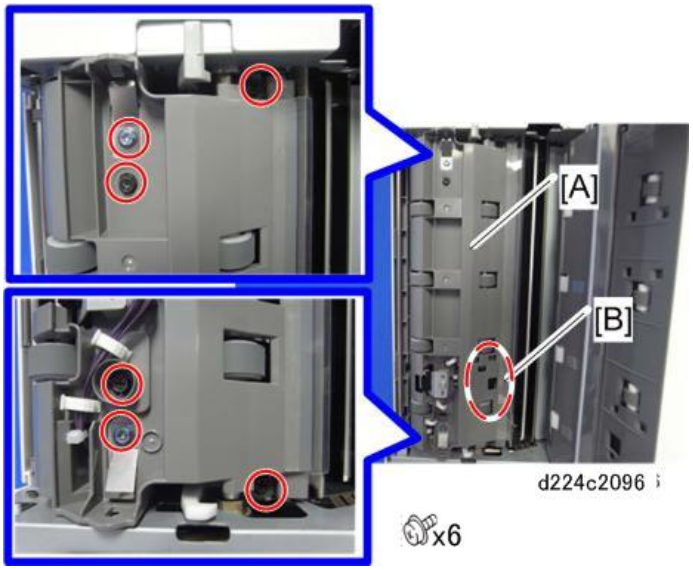


2. **Scanning guide plate [A].**

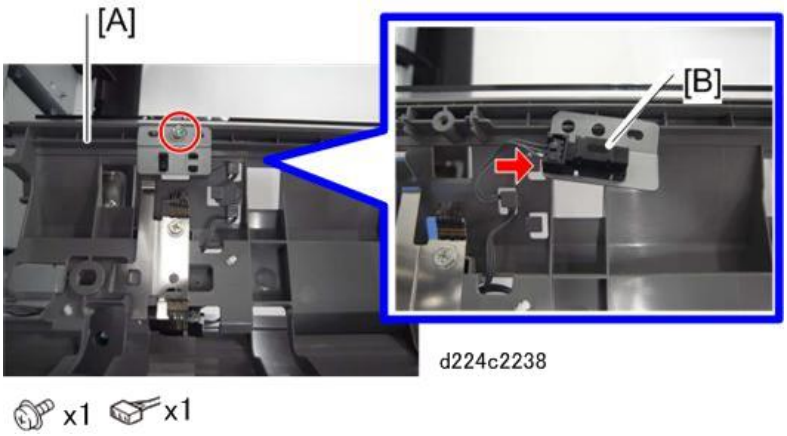
3. **Open the white cover [A].**



4. **Remove the original exit sensor [B], which is mounted on the upper guide [A].**

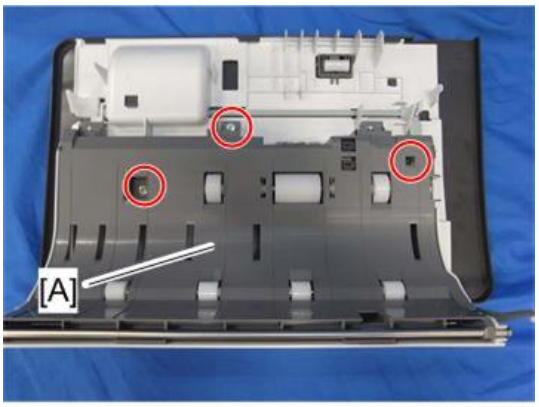


5. **Remove the original exit sensor [B] from the upper guide [A].**



1.3.3 SEPARATION SENSOR, SKEW CORRECTION SENSOR

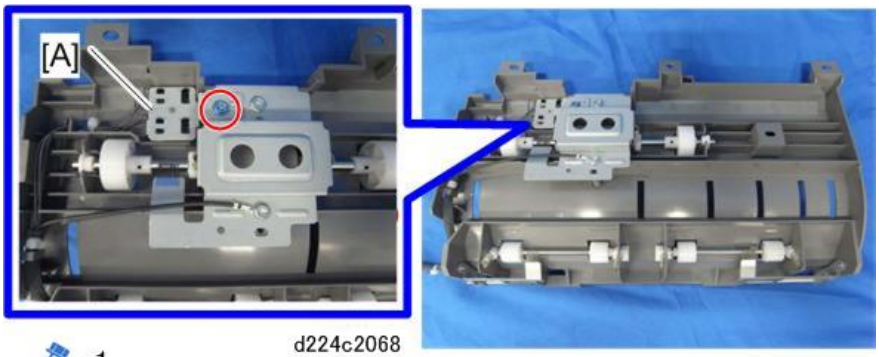
1. **Feed upper guide [A] in the feed cover.**



d224c2067

x3

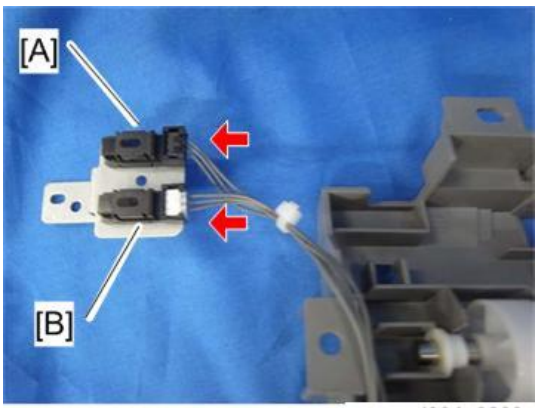
2. **Remove the sensors along with the bracket [A].**



d224c2068

x1

3. **Separation Sensor [A] and Skew Correction Sensor [B].**

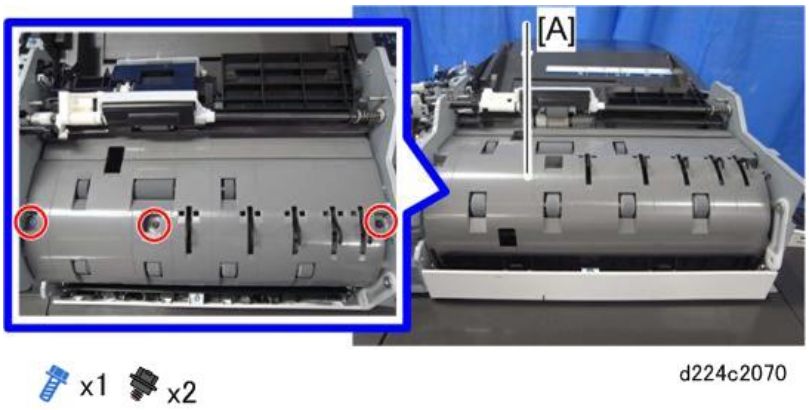


d224c2069

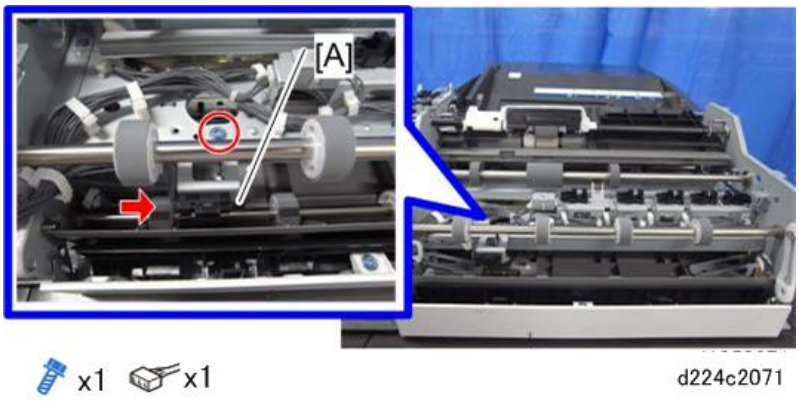
x2

1.3.4 ORIGINAL WIDTH SENSOR, INTERVAL SENSOR

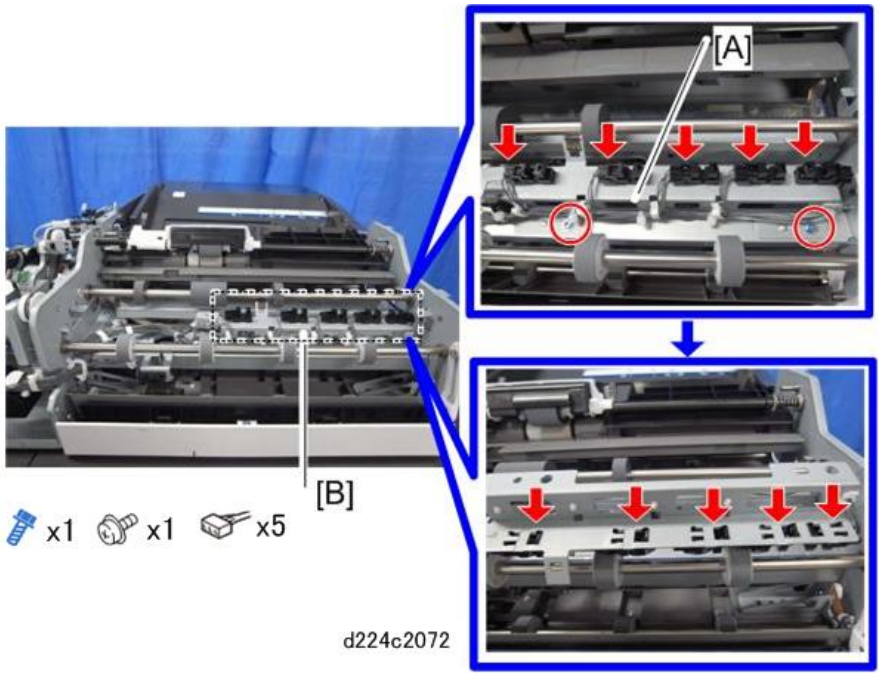
1. **Feed cover (page 4)**
2. **Guide plate [A].**



3. **Interval sensor [A].**

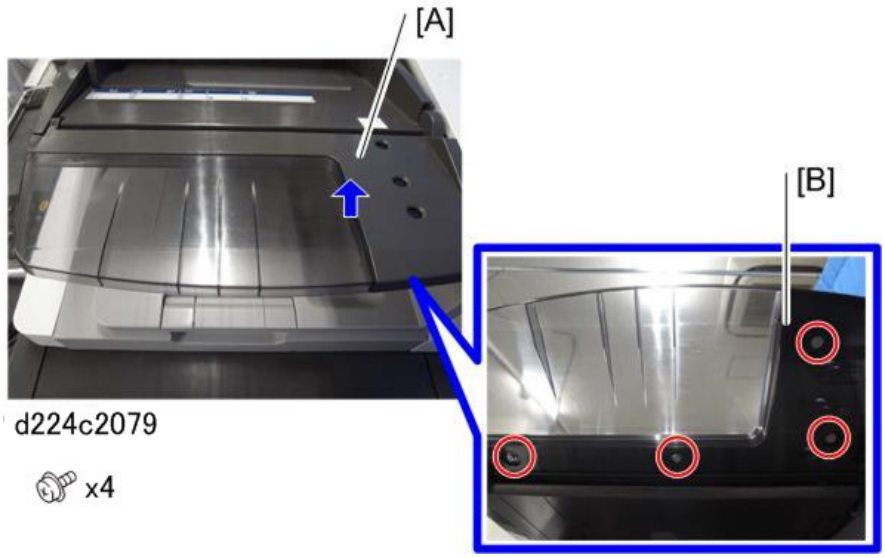


4. **Remove the original width sensor guide plate [A].**
5. **Remove the five original width sensors [B].**



1.3.5 ORIGINAL LENGTH SENSORS

1. Raise the document tray [A], then remove the lower cover [B].

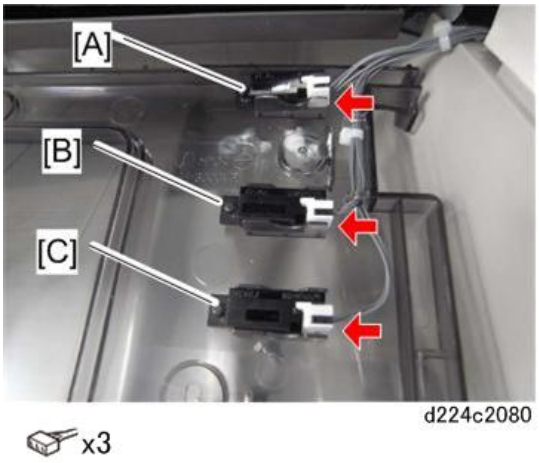


2. Original Length Sensors

[A] B5

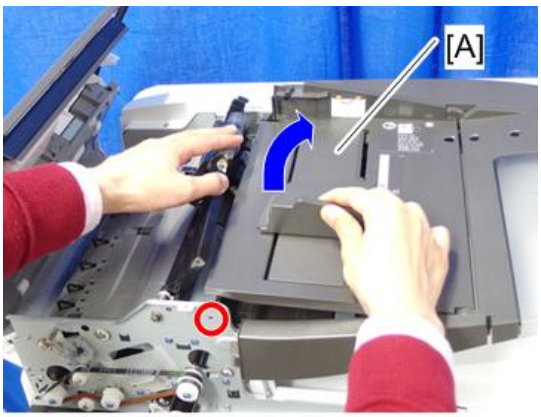
[B] A4

[C] LG



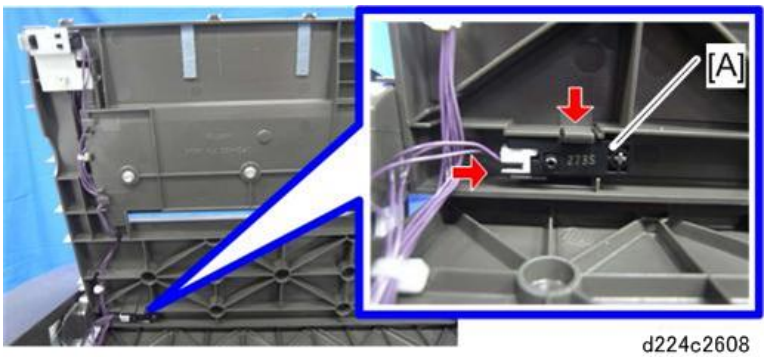
A4 LEF, LT LEF Sensor

1. **ADF front cover (page 1)**
2. **Remove the screw and raise the original tray [A].**



d238m1367

3. **A4 LEF/LT LEF Sensor [A].**

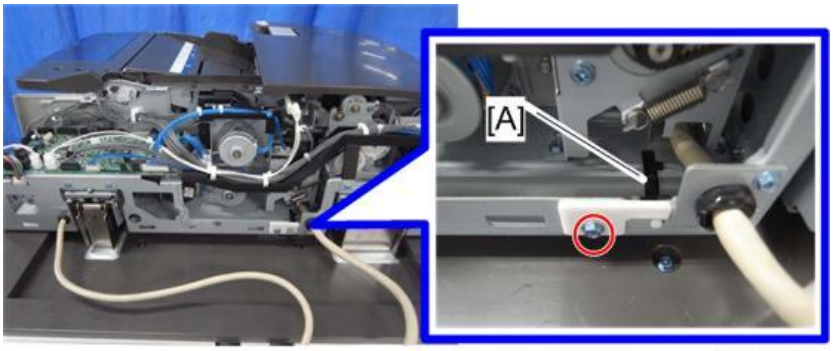


d224c2608

x1 x1

1.3.6 APS FEELER

1. **ADF rear cover (page 3)**
2. **APS Feeler [A].**

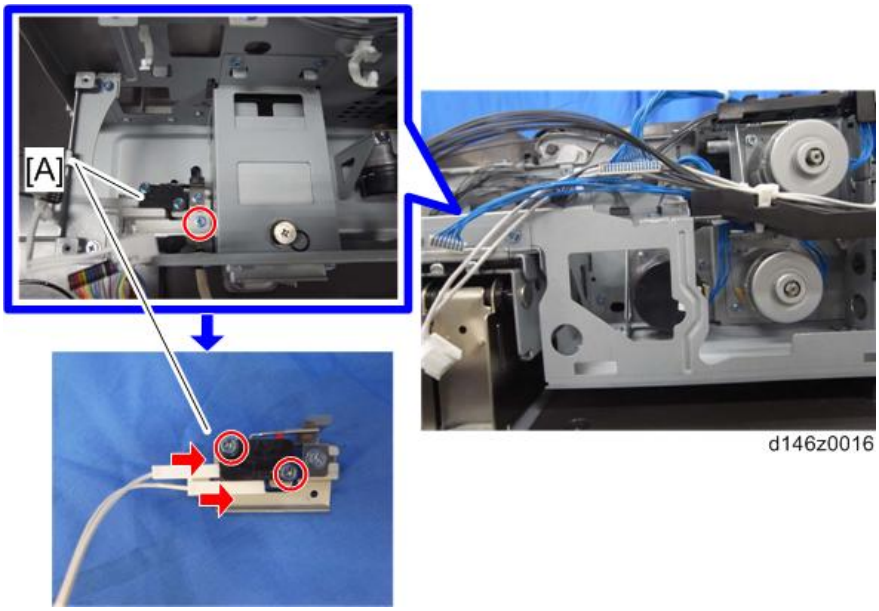


d224c2095

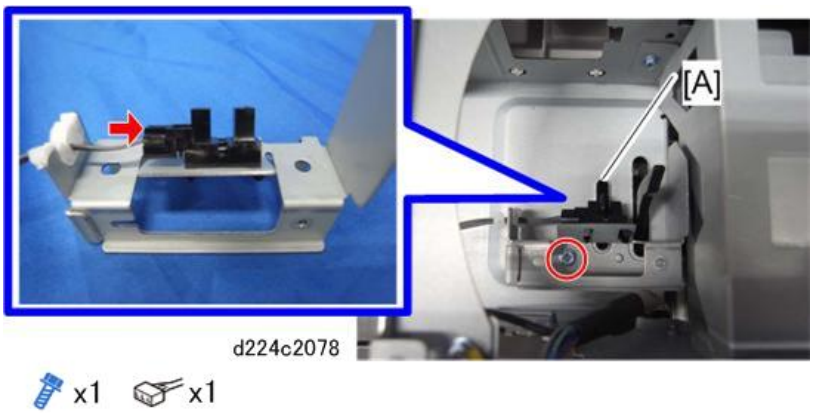
x1

1.3.7 ADF LIFT INTERLOCK SWITCH, LIFT SENSOR

1. **ADF Controller Board (page 29)**
2. **ADF lift interlock switch [A] along with the bracket (x 3, x 2)**

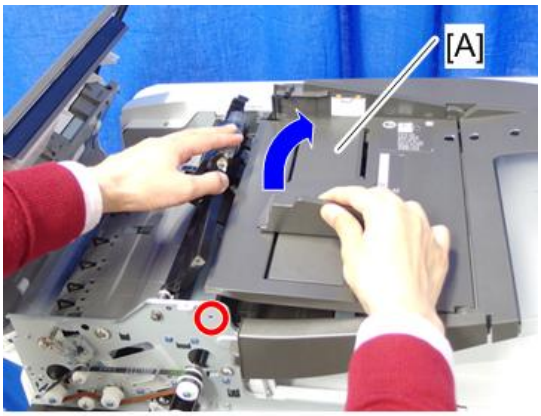


3. **Lift Sensor [A] along with the bracket.**



1.3.8 ORIGINAL SET SENSOR

1. **ADF front cover (page 1)**
2. **Remove the screw and raise the original tray [A].**



d238m1367

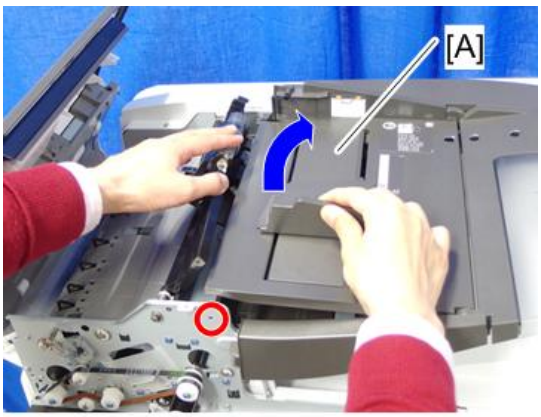
3. **Original set sensor [A].**

d224c2074

x1 x1

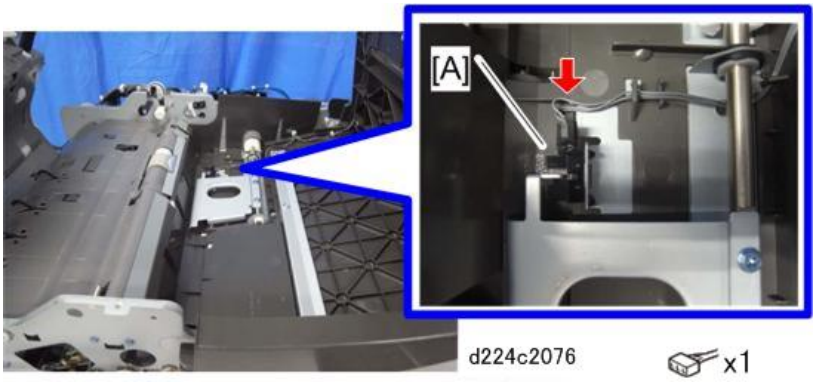
1.3.9 BOTTOM PLATE HP SENSOR

1. **Original feed unit (page 5)**
2. **ADF front cover (page 1)**
3. **Remove the screw and raise the original tray [A].**



d238m1367

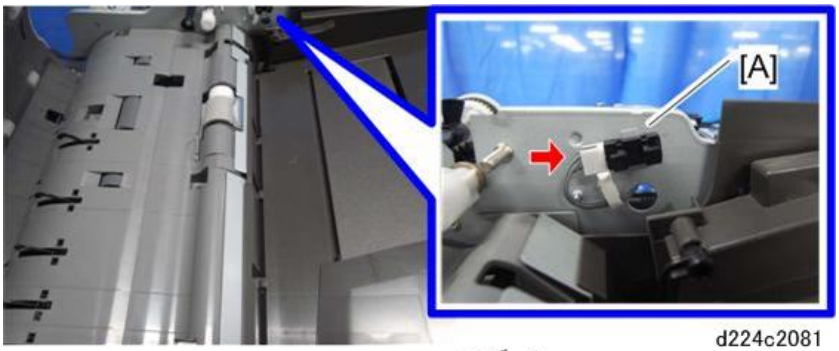
4. **Bottom plate HP sensor [A].**



d224c2076 x1

1.3.10 BOTTOM PLATE POSITION SENSOR

1. **ADF rear cover (page 3)**
2. **Original feed unit (page 5)**
3. **Bottom plate position sensor [A].**

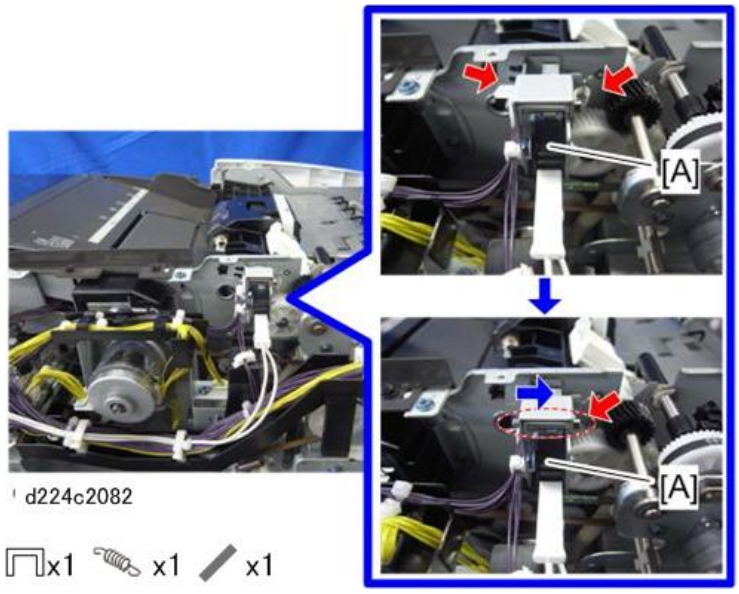


d224c2081

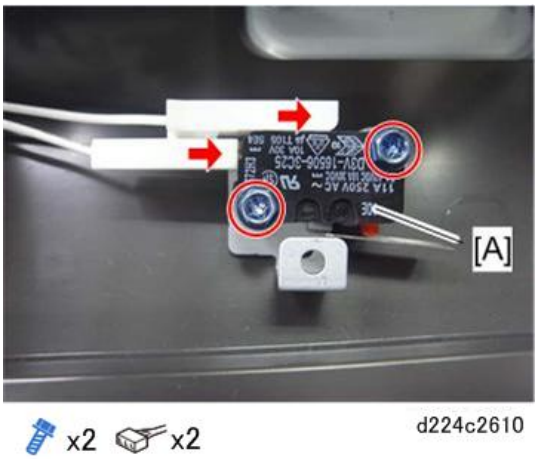
x1

1.3.11 ADF FEED COVER INTERLOCK SWITCH, PICK-UP ROLLER HP SENSOR

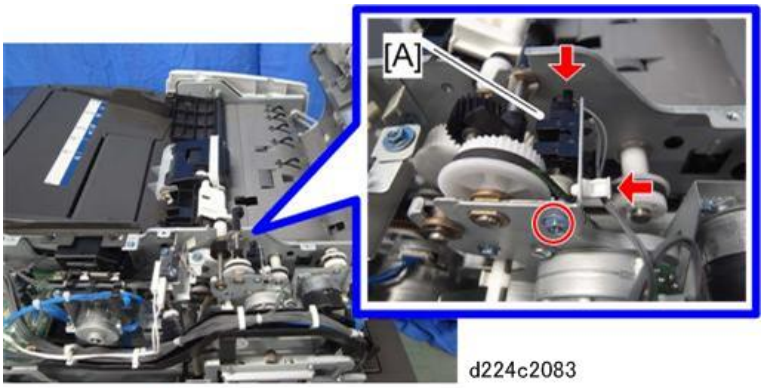
1. **ADF rear cover (page 3)**
2. **Remove the ADF feed cover interlock switch [A] from the retaining bracket.**



3. **ADF feed cover interlock switch [A].**



4. Pick-up roller HP sensor [A] along with the bracket.



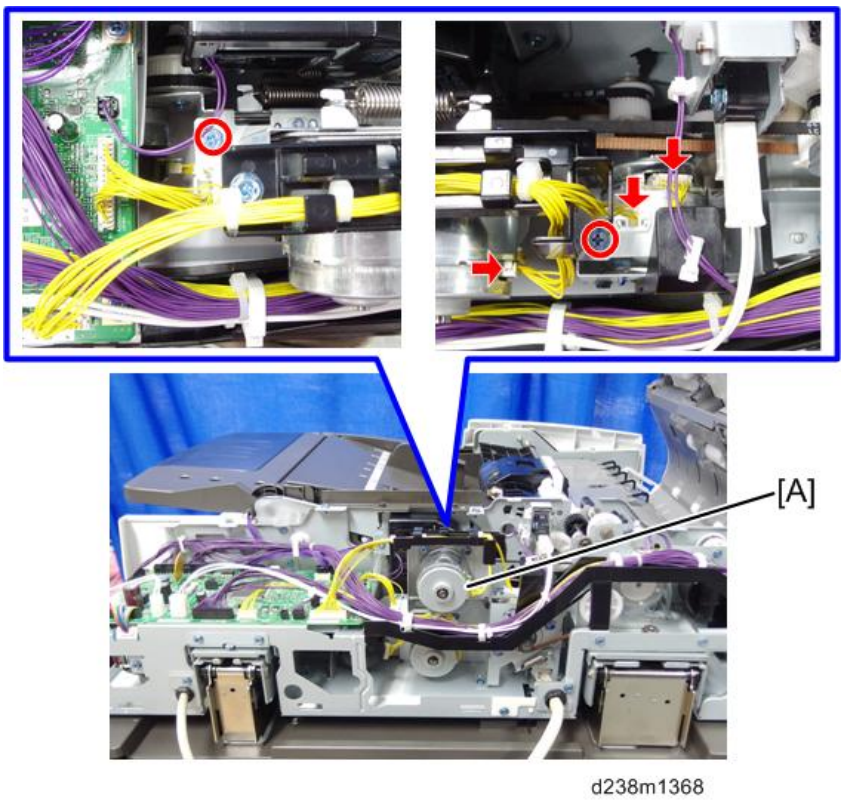
d224c2083

x1 x1 x1

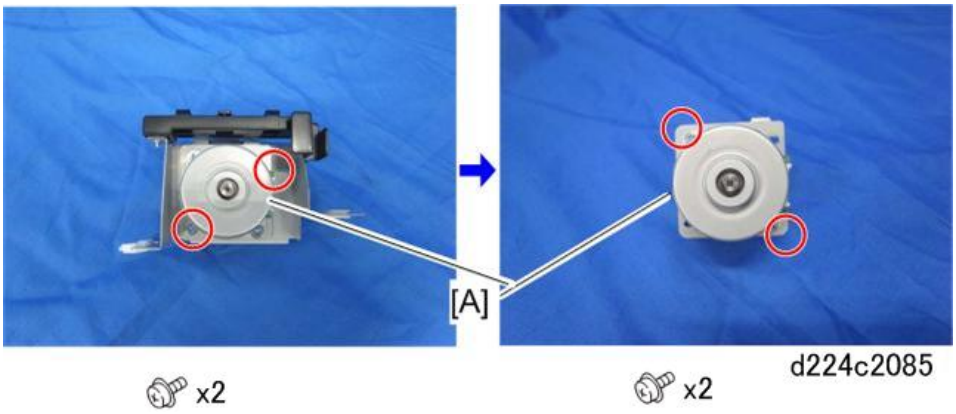
1.4 MOTORS

1.4.1 ADF ENTRANCE MOTOR

1. **ADF rear cover (page 3)**
2. **ADF entrance motor [A] along with the frame.**

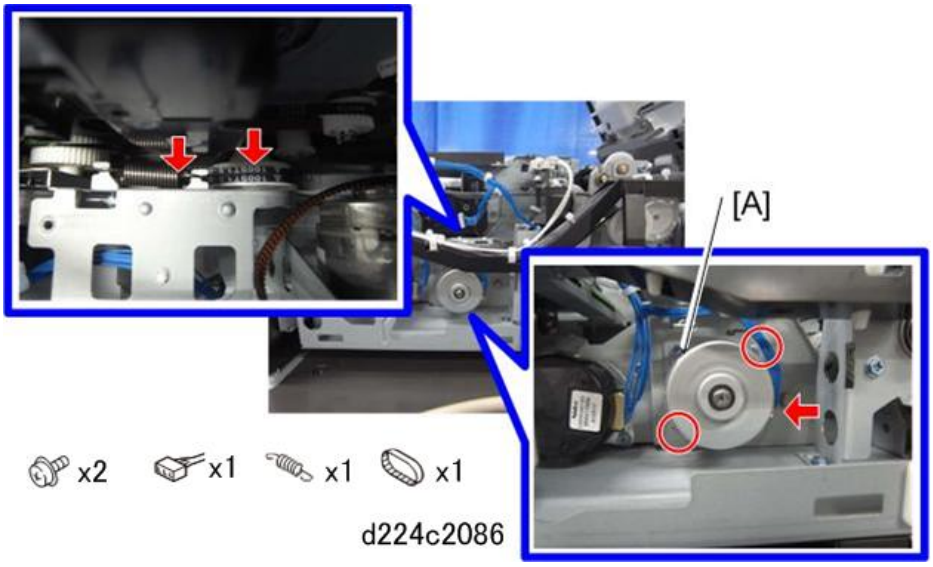


3. **ADF entrance motor [A].**

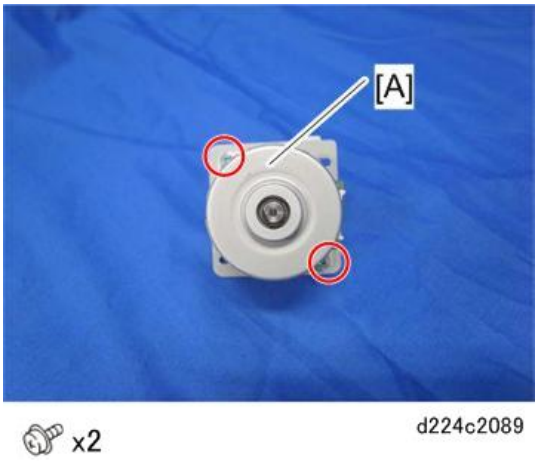


1.4.2 ADF SCANNING MOTOR

1. **ADF entrance motor along with the frame (page 18)**
2. **ADF scanning motor [A] along with the bracket.**

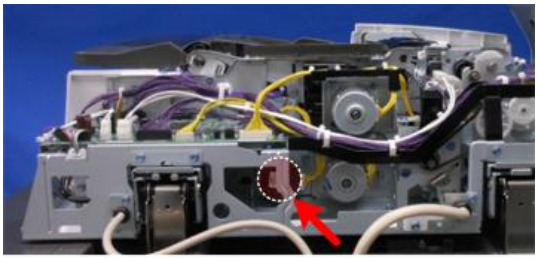


3. **ADF scanning motor [A].**



1.4.3 ADF EXIT MOTOR

1. **Remove the rear cover. (page 3)**
2. **The exit motor is on the back of the machine behind the vertical stay.**



d223c3746

3. **Remove the ADF control board.**

x1 x15 x4 d223c3747

4. **Remove the anti-static plate.**

x4 d223c3748

5. **Unfasten the motor.**

x2 d223c3749

6. **Disconnect the drive belt.**

x1 d223c3750

7. Disconnect the motor and remove it.

x1 d223c3751

1.4.4 ADF BOTTOM PLATE LIFT MOTOR

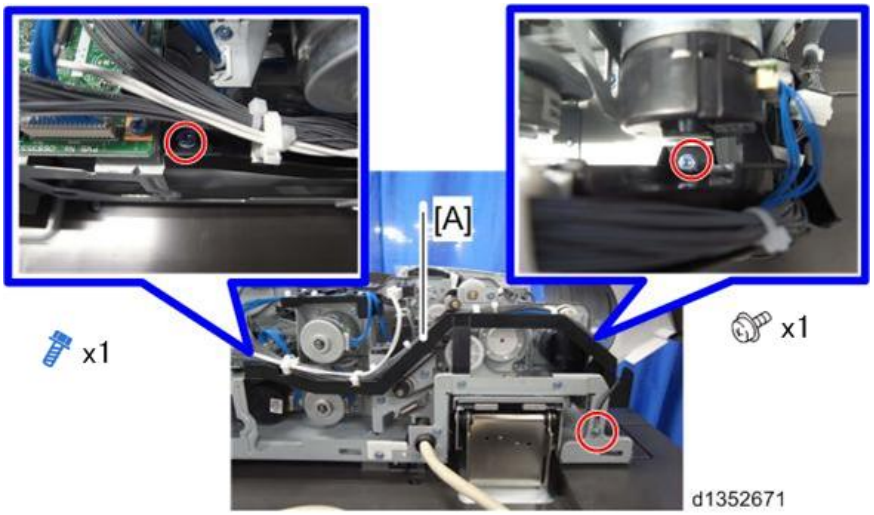
1. **ADF entrance motor along with the frame. (page 18)**
2. **ADF bottom plate lift motor [A].**

d224c2090

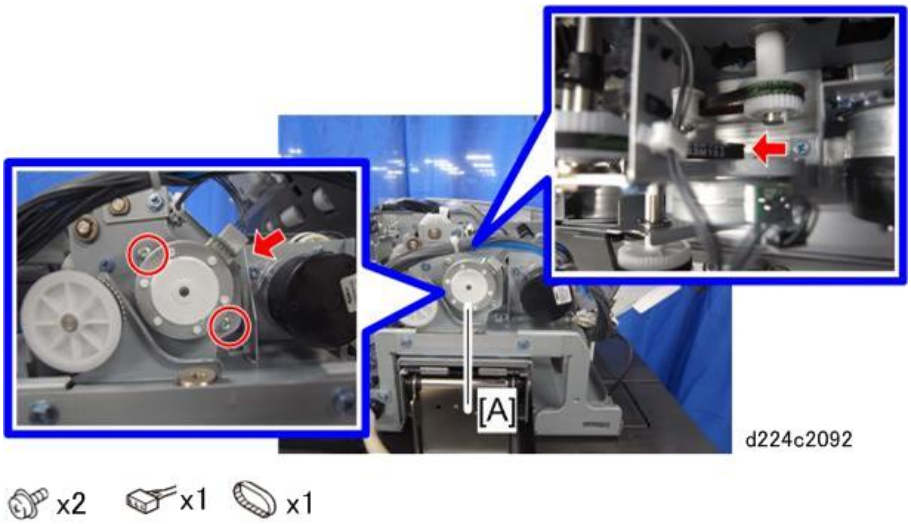
x2 x1

1.4.5 ADF PICK-UP ROLLER LIFT MOTOR, ADF TRANSPORT MOTOR

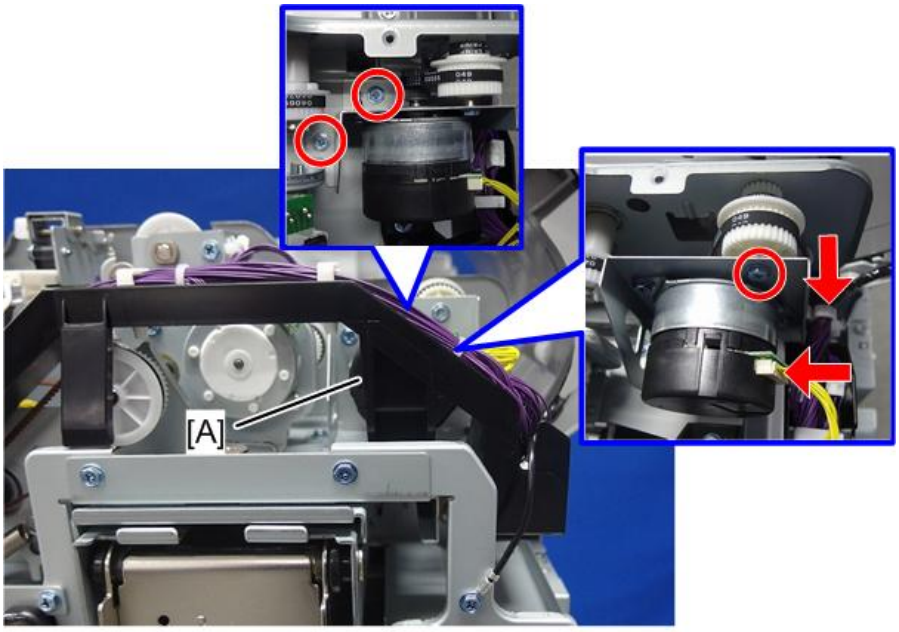
1. **ADF rear cover (page 3)**
2. **Frame (black) [A].**



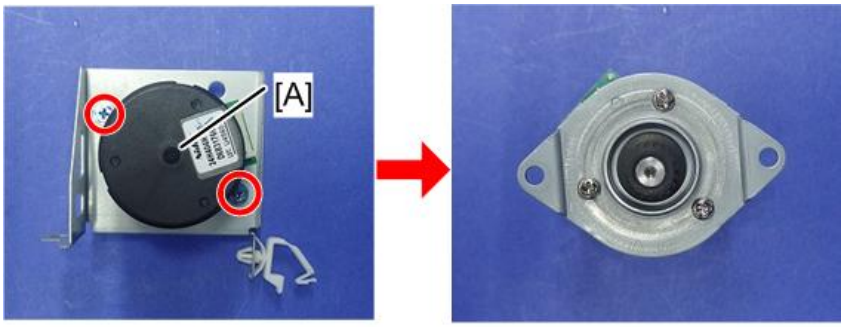
3. **ADF pick-up roller lift motor [A].**



4. **ADF transport motor [A] along with the bracket.**

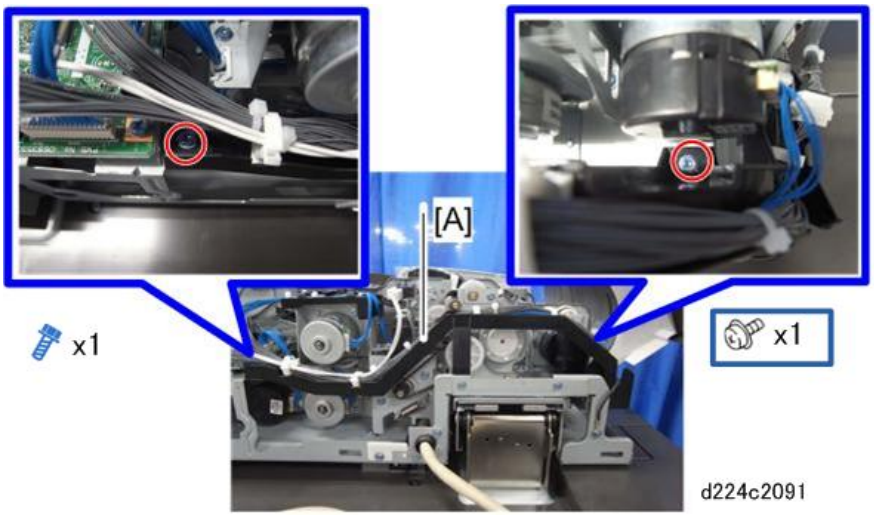


5. **ADF transport motor [A].**

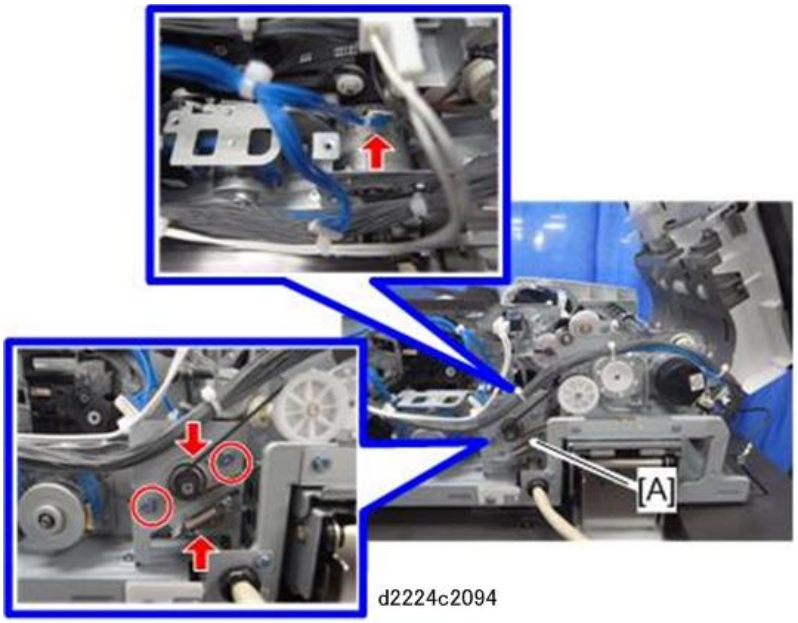


1.4.6 ADF FEED MOTOR

1. **ADF rear cover (page 3)**
2. **Remove the fixing screws of the frame (black) [A].**



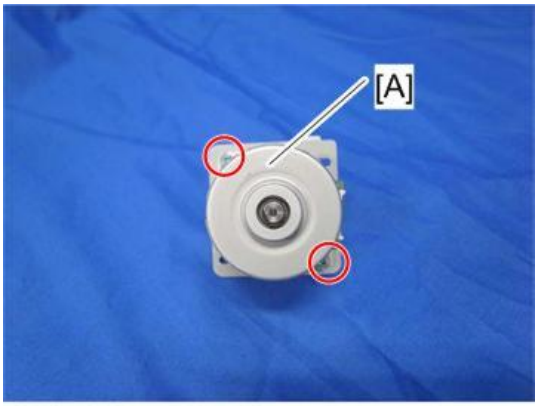
3. **ADF entrance motor along with the frame (page 18)**
4. **ADF feed motor [A] along with the bracket.**



d2224c2094

x2 x1 x1 x1

5. **ADF feed motor [A].**



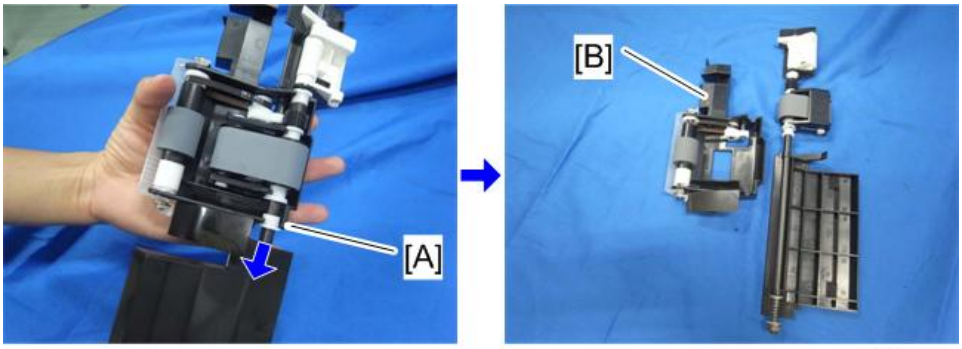
x2

d224c2089

1.5 ROLLERS AND BELTS

1.5.1 PICK-UP ROLLER, TRANSPORT BELT

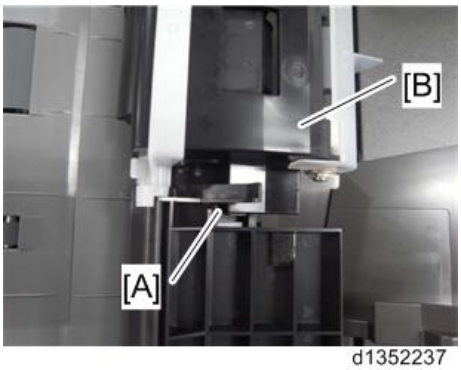
1. **Remove original feed unit. (page 5)**
2. **Slide bushing [A], and then remove the pick-up roller unit [B].**



d1352058

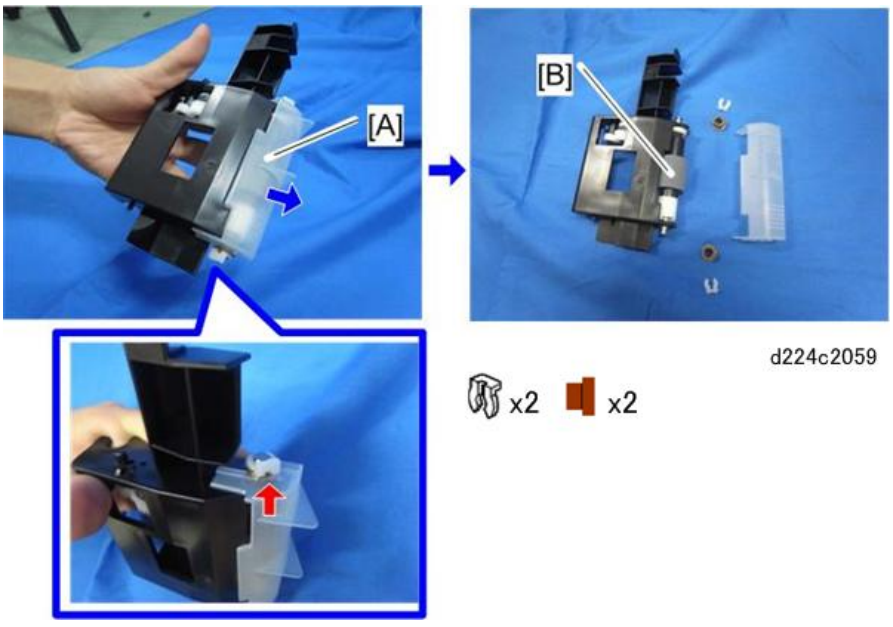
Note

- At re-assembly, make sure that the tab on the front guide plate [A] is above the pick-up roller [B].



d1352237

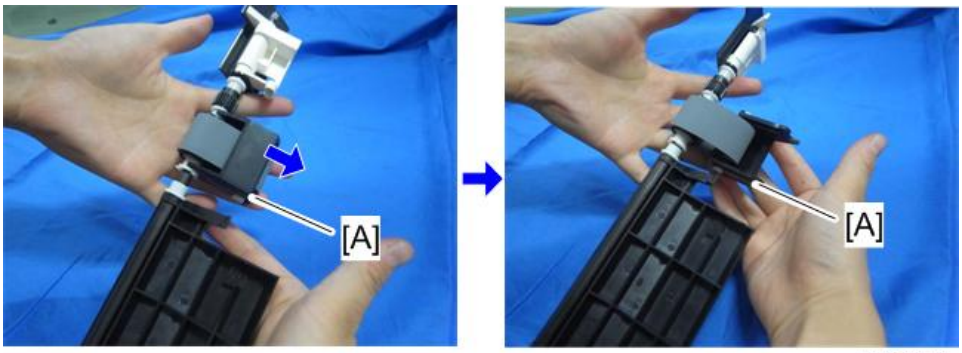
3. **Pick-up roller cover [A] and pick-up roller [B].**



d224c2059

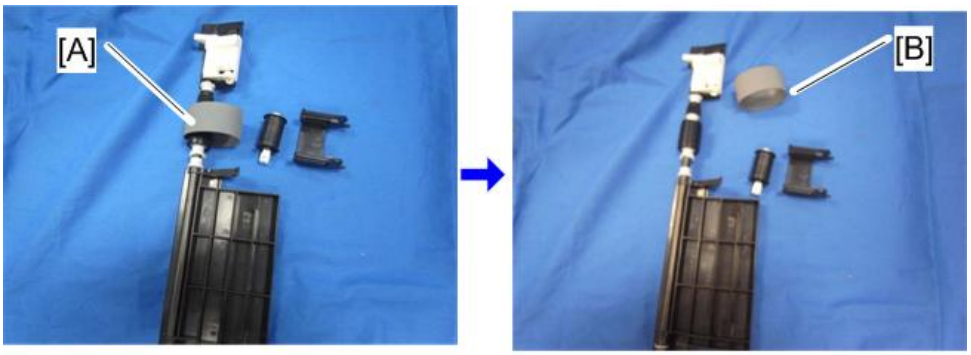
x2 x2

4. **Lift the left and right sides of the feed belt holder [A], then remove it.**



d1352060

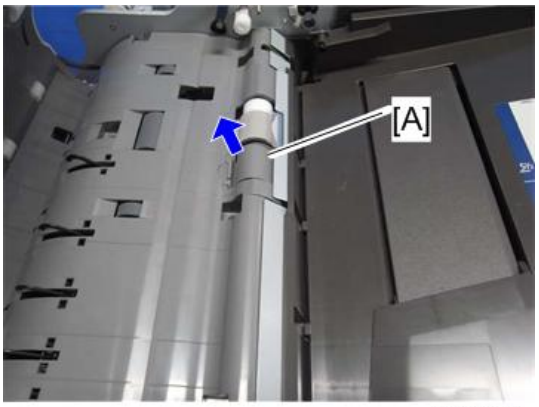
5. **Remove the feed belt [B] from the feed belt holder [A].**



d1352061

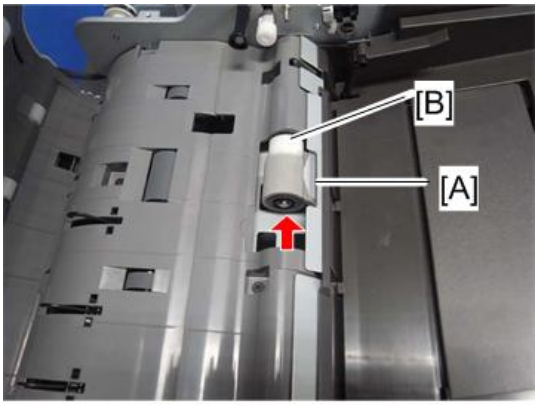
1.5.2 ADF SEPARATION ROLLER

1. **Open the feed cover.**
2. **Original feed unit (page 5)**
3. **ADF separation roller cover [A].**



d1352056

4. **ADF separation roller [A] and torque limiter clutch [B] (snaps off)**

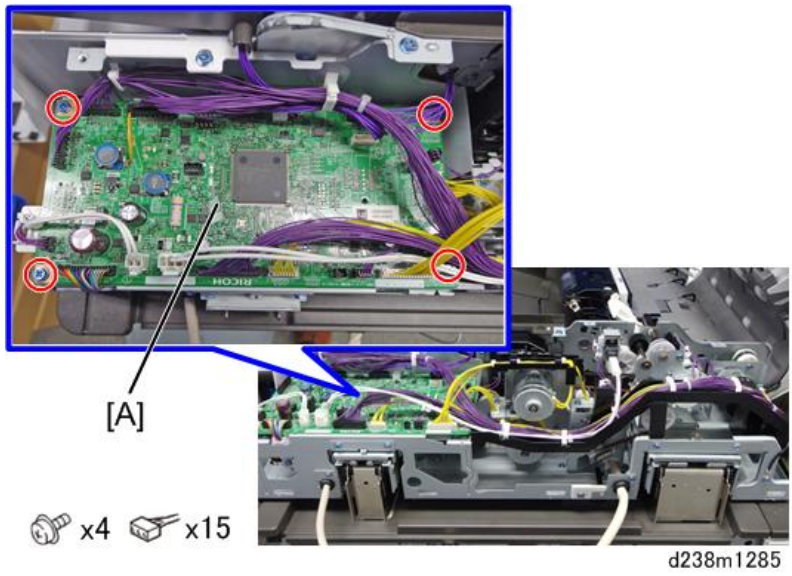


d1352057

1.6 BOARDS

1.6.1 ADF CONTROLLER BOARD

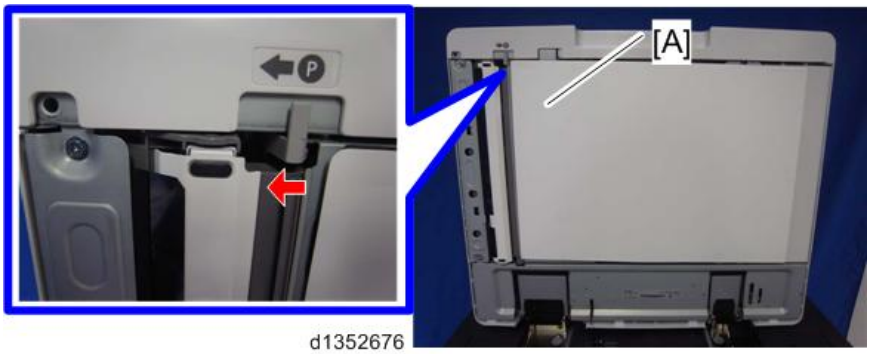
1. **ADF rear cover (page 3)**
2. **ADF controller board [A].**



1.7 CIS UNIT

1.7.1 CIS UNIT

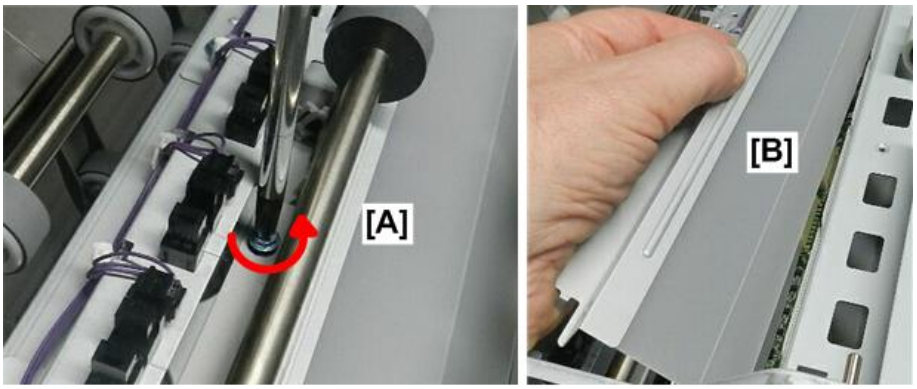
1. **Original Feed Unit (page 5)**
2. **ADF Separation Roller (page 28)**
3. **ADF front cover (page 1)**
4. **Raise the ADF and open the white cover [A]. This will prevent scratching the CIS glass when the unit is removed.**



5. **Guide plate (large) [A]**

6. **Guide plate (small) [A].**

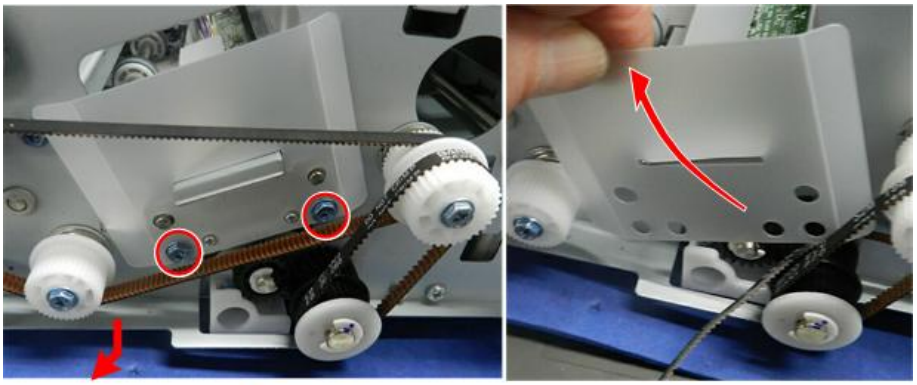
7. **Unfasten the guide plate [A].**
8. **Remove the guide plate with Mylar [B] attached.**



x1

d223c3522

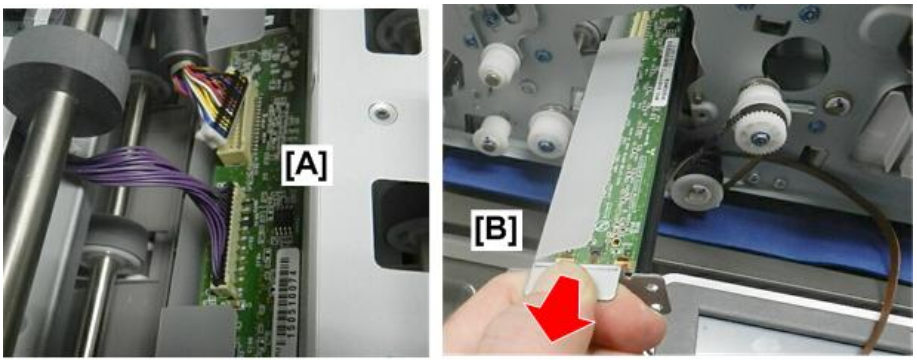
9. **At the front, disconnect the timing belt.**
10. **Unfasten the Mylar plate and then remove it.**



x1 x2

d223c3523

11. **Disconnect the CIS unit [A].**
12. **Slowly, pull the CIS unit [B] out of the ADF.**



x2

d223c3524

13. **Lay the CIS unit on a flat, clean surface, with the glass side facing up.**

d223c3525

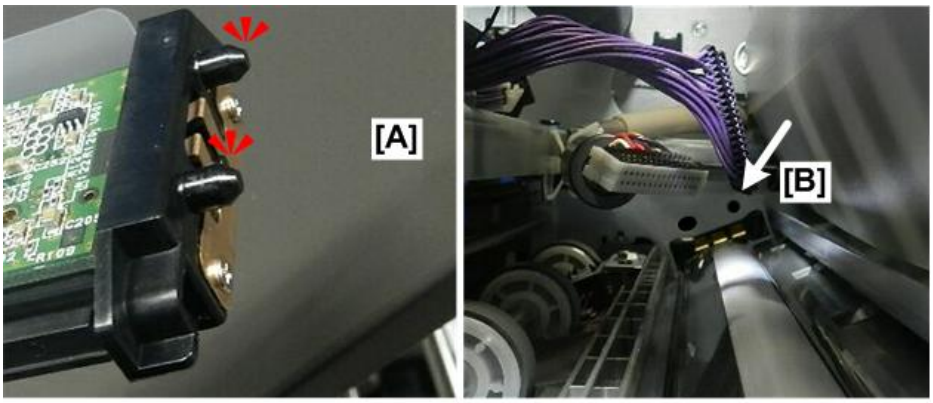
Reinstallation

1. **Before reinstallation, clean the surface of the CIS lens with a lens cloth.**

   Important

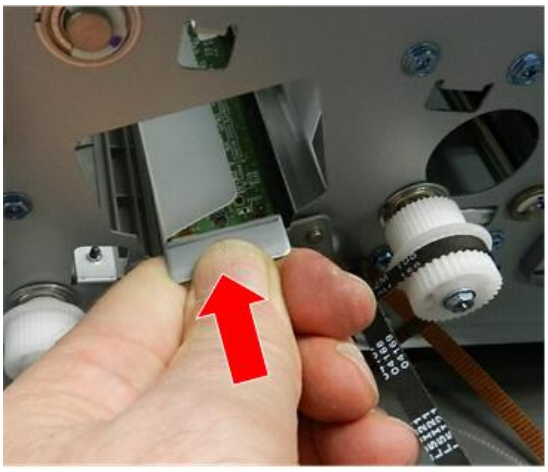
   - Never clean the surface of the CIS with tissue or any type of organic solvent.

2. **Two pegs on the rear end of the CIS [A] fit into two holes [B] at the back of the ADF unit.**



d223c3526

3. **To re-install the CIS, set the CIS in its channel so it is perfectly flat.**
4. **Slowly, push it to the rear until the pegs slide into the holes.**



d223c3528

5. **Follow the correct arrangement of the drive belt when you re-attach it.**

d223c3527

6. **If you have replaced the CIS unit, do these SP three codes in the following order:**
   - SP4-730-001 (FROM ADF Factory Setting: CIS Parameter)

     Writes the initial value of the scan parameter in FROM.

- SP4-730-004 (FROM Data Update)
  Writes the SP value of the scan parameter in FROM.
- SP4-730-002 (FROM Main Factory Setting Execution ON/OFF)
  Copies the parameters written in FROM to the engine board in the MFP.

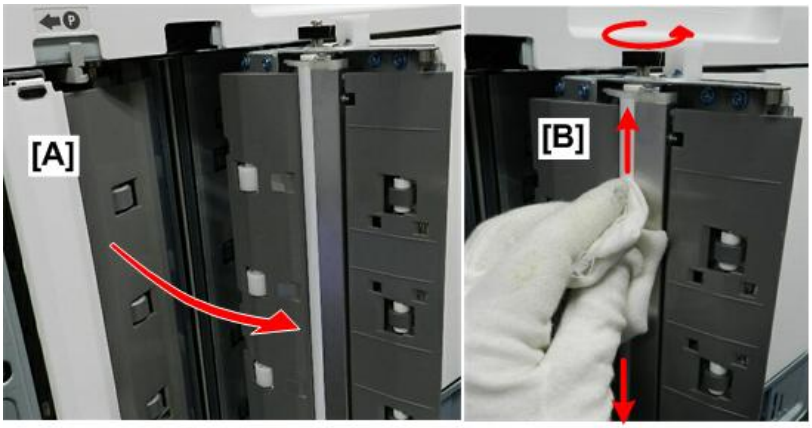
1.7.2 CIS WHITE ROLLER CLEANING

Frequently inspect the CIS white roller. A dirty or incorrectly installed white roller will cause the machine to issue SC152-00 (White Level Error: Back Side).

1. **Open the ADF.**
2. **At the upper left corner, release the white plate.**

d223c3741

3. **Swing the roller assembly away from the ADF [A].**
4. **White rotating the white roller by its gear, use a dry, clean cloth to wipe the surface of the roller clean [B].**



d223c3742

1.8 ADJUSTMENT AFTER ADF REPLACEMENT

Important

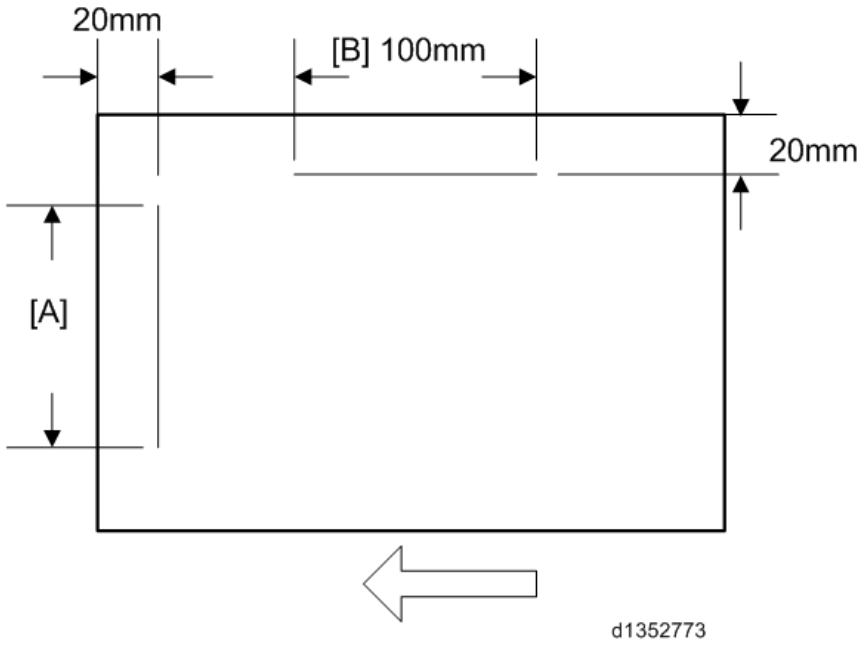
- If the ADF is being replaced, do SP4-730-001, SP4-730-004 and SP4-730-002 (in that order) after the new ADF has been installed.

1.8.1 CHECKING THE VERTICAL REGISTRATION

SP6-006-001 (ADF Adjustment Side-to-Side Regist: Front)

SP6-006-002 (ADF Adjustment Side-to-Side Regist: Rear)

1. **Create an original as shown in the following picture.**



The large white arrow indicates the direction of feed.

2. **Copy the original and make sure that the position of the line [A] is within 0±1mm**
3. **If not within the standard, adjust with the SP modes.**

1.8.2 CHECKING THE HORIZONTAL REGISTRATION

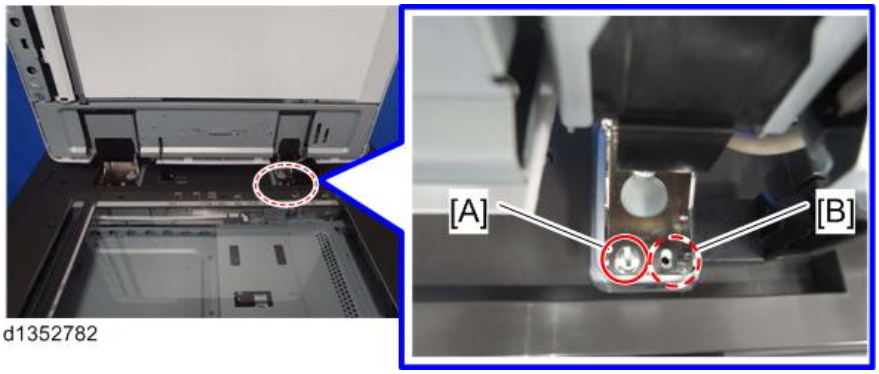
SP6-006-010 (ADF Adjustment L-Edge Regist (1-Pass): Front)

SP6-006-011 (ADF Adjustment L-Edge Regist (1-Pass): Rear)

1. **Copy the original and make sure that the position of the line [B] is within 0±2mm.**
2. **If not within the standard, adjust with the SP modes.**

1.8.3 CHECKING SKEW

1. **Make sure that the difference between both end positions of the line [A] that you wrote on the original (see above) is within 0±2mm.**
2. **If not within the standard, change the position of the fixing screw [A] to the long hole [B] at the right hinge.**



d1352782

1.8.4 CHECKING MAGNIFICATION

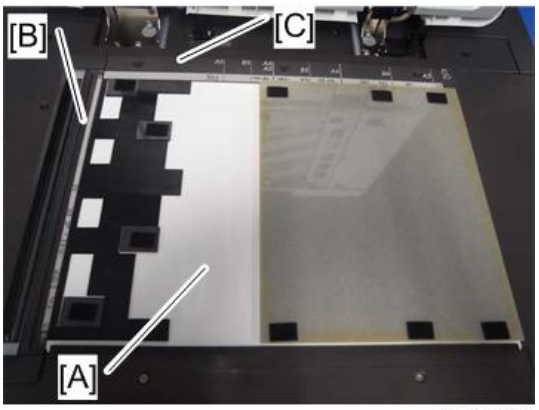
1. **Copy the original and make sure that the length of the line [B] that you wrote on the original (see above) is within 100±1mm.**
2. **If not within the standard, adjust with the SP mode.**
   - SP6-017-001 (DF Magnification Adj.)

1.8.5 PLATEN ADJUSTMENT

1. **Open the ADF and remove the white cover [A].**

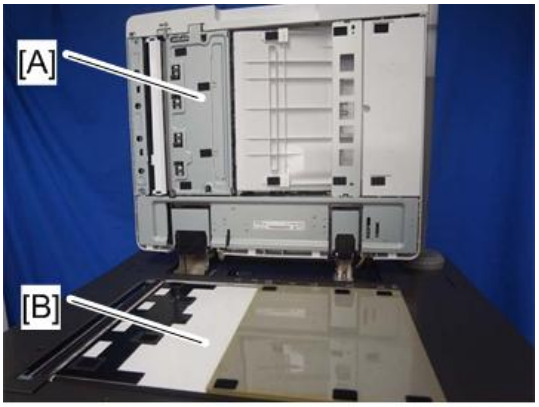
d1352781

2. **Put the white cover [A] in the correct position on the exposure glass, aligning it with the glass cover [B] and the rear scale [C].**



d1352783

3. **Close the ADF [A] slowly and attach the ADF to the white cover [B] with the hook and loop fastener.**



d1352784

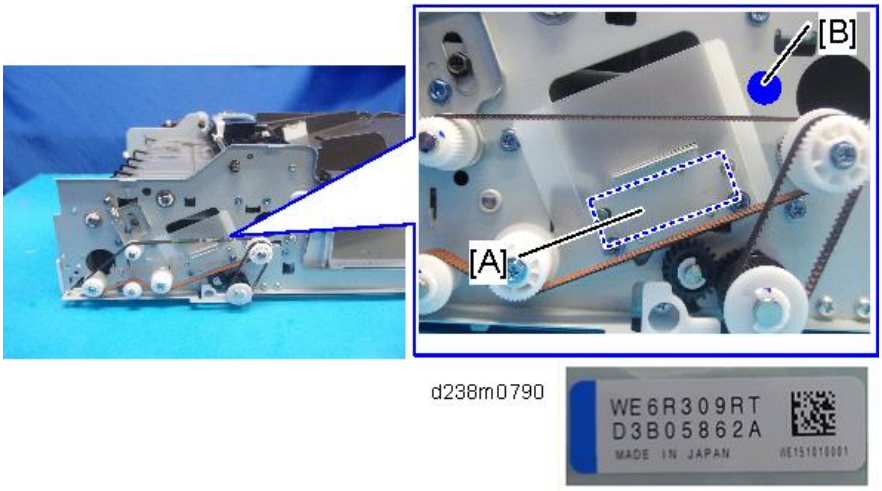
2. DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS

2.1 SPDF DF3100 (D3B0)

2.1.1 CHANGES FROM THE PREVIOUS MACHINE

1. CIS mis-installation prevention

To prevent installing the wrong kind of CIS in the DF3100, a blue label [A] is attached to the CIS. Check that the color on this label is the same as the marking [B], to prevent installing the wrong CIS.



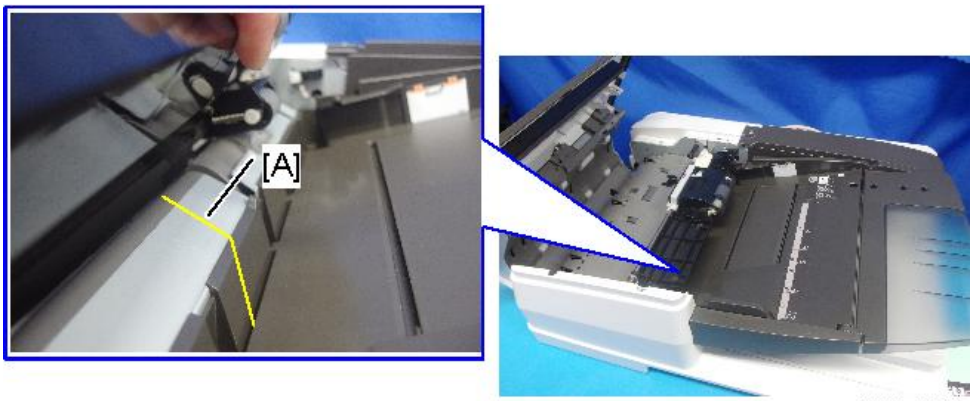
Note

- [A] (Blue label): CIS for DF3100
- [B] (Orange label): CIS for other machines

- If the wrong CIS is installed, JAM001 will occur if sheet-through scanning is done. When JAM001 continues three times, SC151 or SC152 will occur.

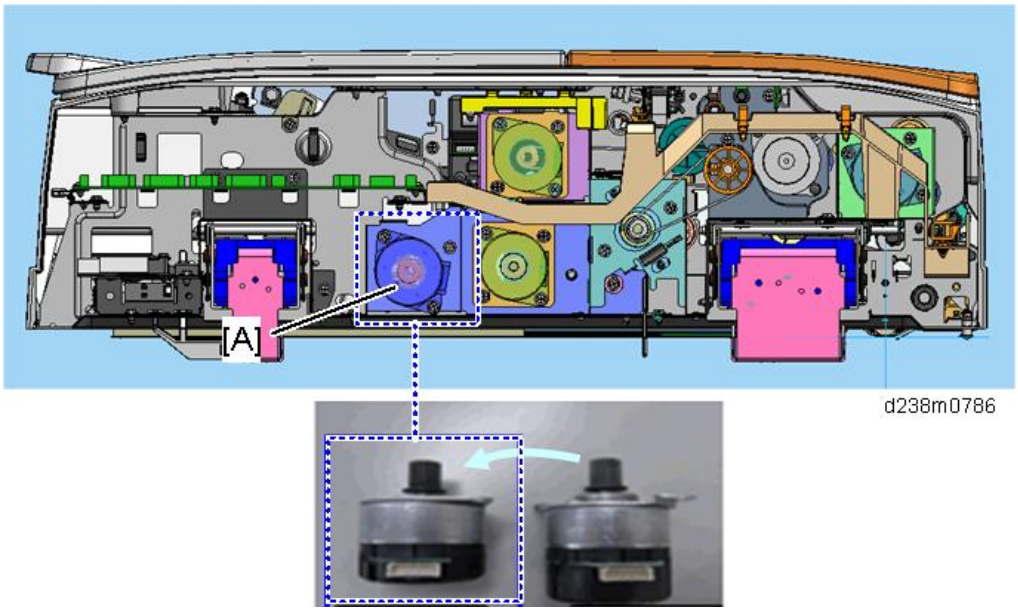
2. Back curl "U" folding prevention

To prevent the originals from folding when picking up paper that is curled upward, the slope of the paper feed guide [A] has been changed.



3. Smaller original exit motor

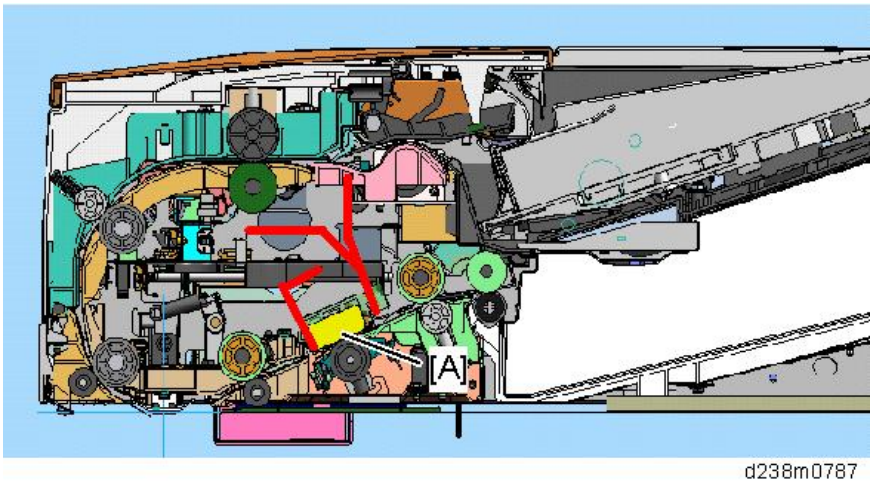
Changed the original exit motor to a next generation motor [A] with a smaller size.

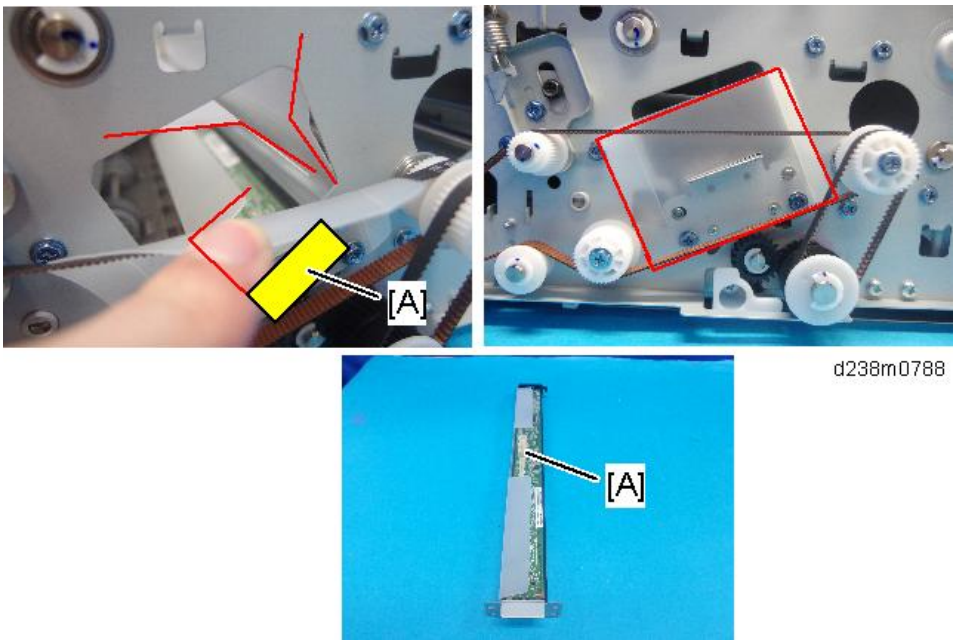


4. Addition of fire prevention enclosure

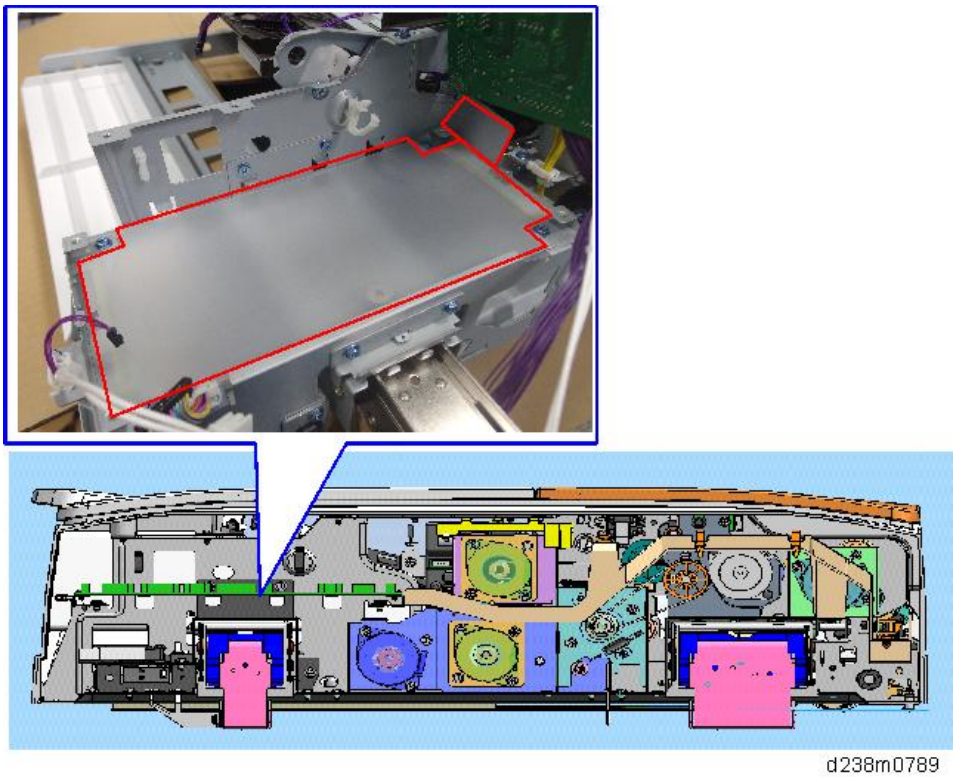
To prevent fire spreading from the CIS [A] and the DF main board, a fire prevention enclosure (shown by the red lines) has been added.

- CIS [A]





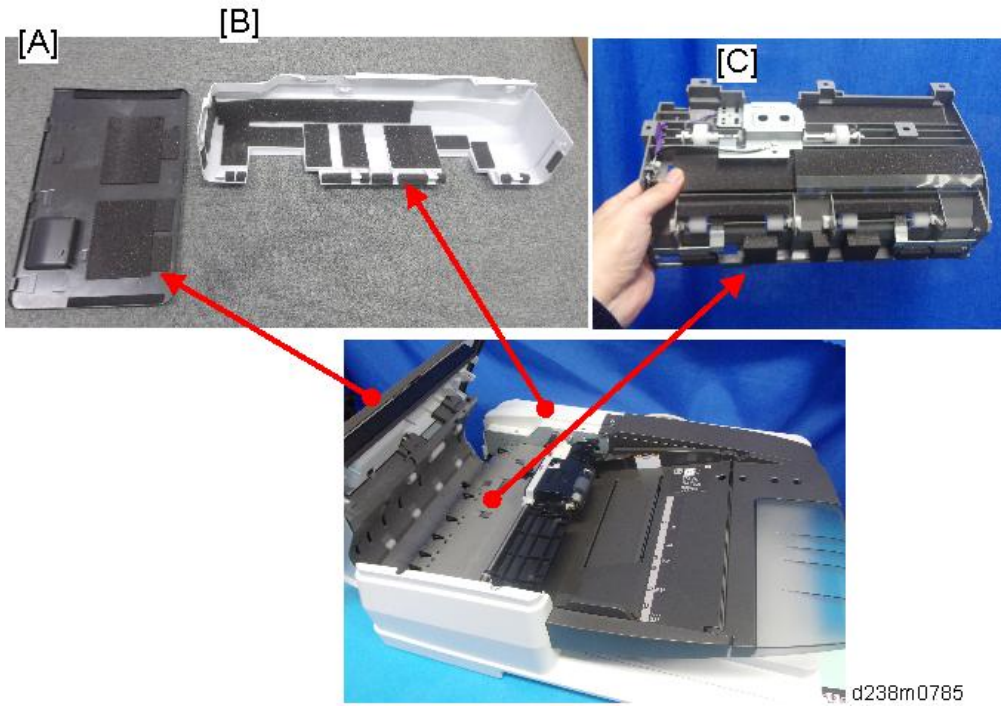
ADF control board



5. Addition of cushioning to the outer cover

Cushioning has been added to the DF cover to reduce noise.

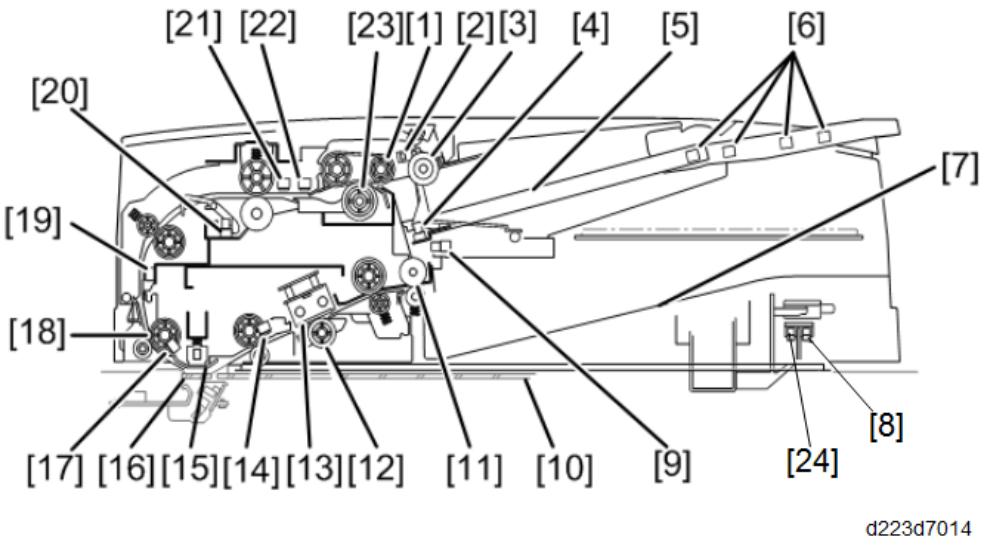
[A]: DF top cover, [B]: DF rear cover, [C]: Original transport guide


[A]
[B]
[C]
d238m0785

.

2.1.2 PARTS LAYOUT

Cross-Section of the ADF Unit



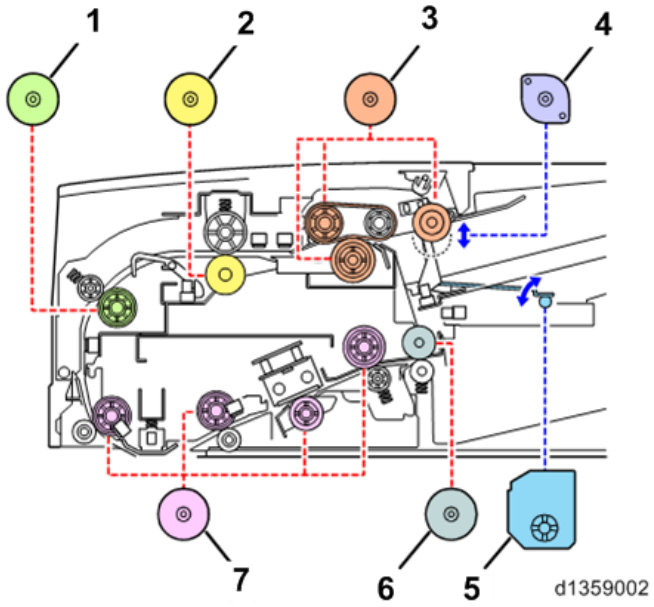
No,	Part	No.	Part
1	Feed Belt	13	CIS
2	Bottom Plate Position Sensor	14	Original Exit Sensor
3	Pick-up Roller	15	Scanning guide plate
4	Original Set Sensor	16	Sheet-through exposure glass
5	Original Tray	17	Original Registration Sensor
6	Original Length Sensors	18	Scanning Entrance Roller
7	Output Tray	19	Interval Sensor
8	Lift Sensor	20	Original Width Sensors
9	Bottom Plate HP Sensor	21	Skew Correction Sensor
10	Exposure Glass	22	Separation Sensor
11	Exit Roller	23	ADF Separation Roller
12	CIS White Roller	24	ADF Lift Interlock Switch

Scanning Sequence

- **Original Pick-up**. The pick-up roller picks up the leading edge of original.
- **Original Feed and Separation**. The feed belt and reverse roller feed the originals and prevent double-feeds.
- **Original size detection**. 9 original size sensors, 5 for width and 4 for length, detect the original size on the original tray.
- **Original Scanning**. A color CIS unit scans the reverse side of the originals (both sides are scanned in one pass).

2.1.3 MECHANISM

Motors



No.	Part
1	Relay Motor
2	Entrance Motor
3	Feed Motor
4	Pick-up Motor
5	Tray Lift Motor
6	Exit Motor
7	Transport Motor

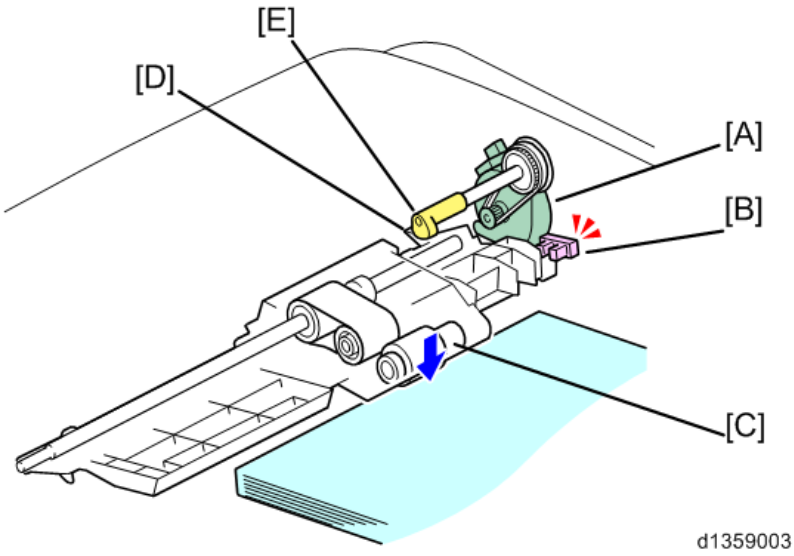
Original Pick-up

Paper Feed

When an original is placed on the original tray, its leading edge raises the feeler of the original set sensor and the sensor detects the original.

Pick-up Roller

- When there is no original on the original tray, the pick-up roller [C] swings up to the limit of its vertical movement.
- To lower the pick-up roller, the pick-up roller motor [A] rotates the lift cam [E] which lowers the pick-up arm [D] and the pick-up roller.
- When the pick-up roller is lowered, the pick-up roller motor [A] switches on.
- When the actuator switches off the bottom plate position sensor [B], the pick-up roller motor goes off, and then the lift cam [E] holds the roller up.



Pick-up Roller Down Timing

The pick-up roller lowers:

- When an original (or stack of originals) is set on the original table.
- When the trailing edge of the original passes the sensor (but, it does not lower for the last original).
- For A4/LT LEF when the leading edge reaches the registration sensor.

Pick-up Motor On/Off Timing

The pick-up motor switches ON:

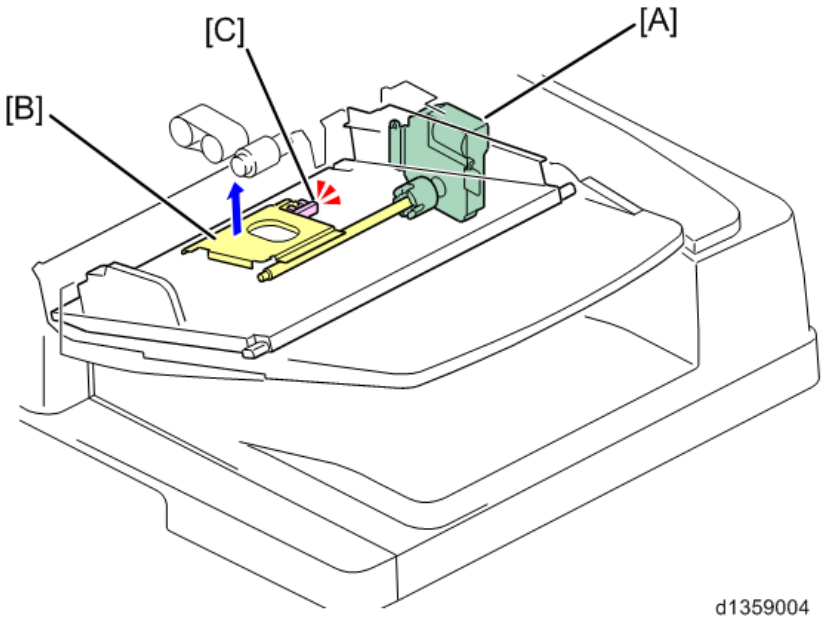
- When the original set sensor detects the leading edge of the original.
- Just after the machine is turned on

The pick-up motor switches OFF:

- When the original feed cover is open.
- When an original jams in the ADF paper path.

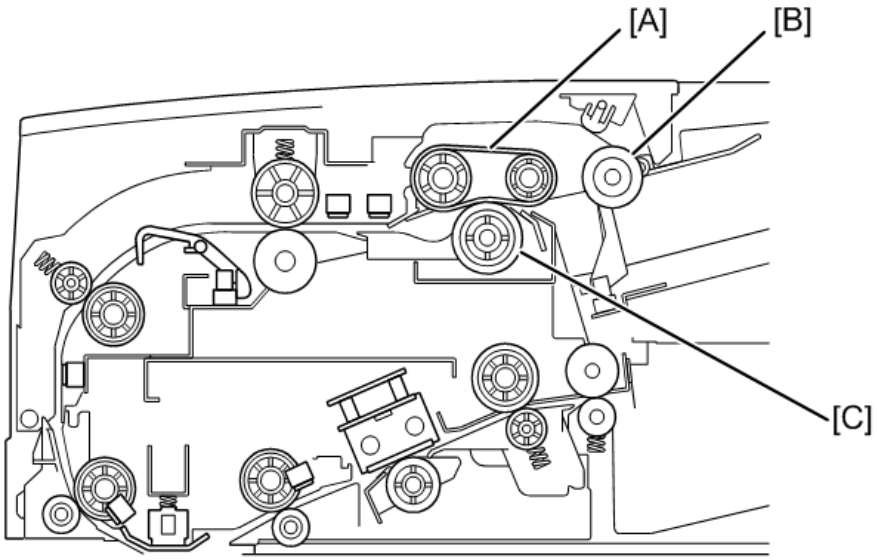
Bottom Plate Lift

- When an original is set on the original tray, after the pick-up roller drops, the bottom plate position sensor goes off, and then the plate lift motor [A] goes on and raises lift lever [B] which raises the bottom plate.
- The actuator above the pick-roller holder switches on the bottom plate position sensor (see the previous diagram), and this turns the plate lift motor [A] off so the stack is positioned at the correct feed position.
- During scanning with the ADF, when the top of the stack becomes too low, the pick-up roller drops low enough to turn the bottom plate position sensor off, which switches the lift motor [A] on again and raises the stack until once again it is at the paper feed position.
- This mechanism performs continuously and keeps the top of the stack at the correct feed height for original stacks of up to 220 sheets (81.4 g/m2).
- At the end of the job, the original table descends under its own weight as far as the bottom plate HP sensor [C].



Original Feed and Separation Mechanism

- A feed belt [A] and ADF separation roller [C] comprise the FRR original separation mechanism.
- If more than one original feeds between the nip of the feed roller and ADF separation roller, when the pick-up roller [B] picks up the front edge of the original, the rotation of the ADF separation roller [C] reverses immediately.
- This sends the bottom sheet back into the tray while the sheet above continues to feed normally.

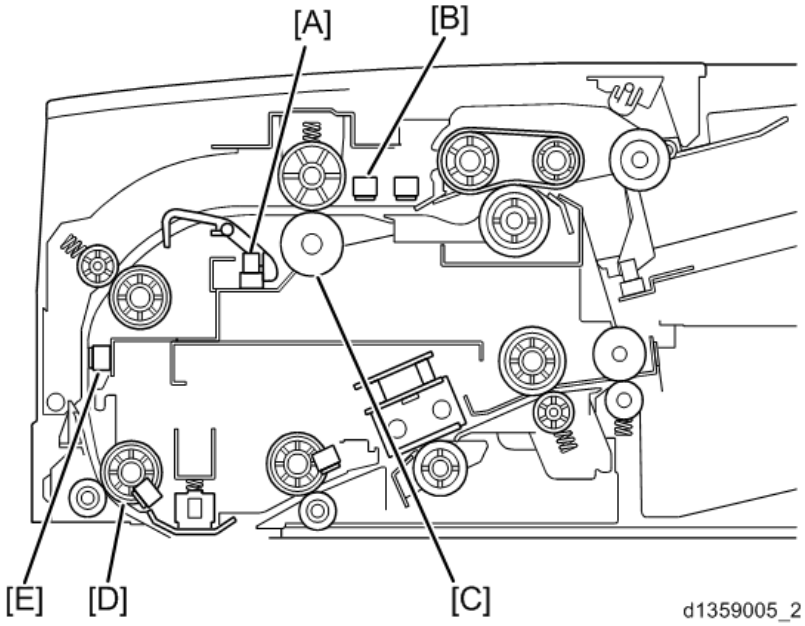


d1359005

- When more than one original feeds, this increases torque above the limit of the spring loaded torque limiter which reverses the rotation of the ADF separation roller against the rotation of the feed belt above.
- The bottom sheet reverse feeds while the sheet above continues to feed into the paper path.

Skew Correction Mechanism

- After the original feeds, the skew correction sensor detects its leading edge, and stops the rotation of the feed motor for a prescribed number of pulses.
- The leading edge hits and straightens against the stationary roller to correct skew.
- If the original is small (B6, A5, B5, HLT) (or when duplex scanning regardless of paper size), when the interval sensor [E] detects the leading edge of the original, it stops the pre-scanning roller [D] for a prescribed number of pulses, long enough for the original to buckle against the stationary roller and correct skew.

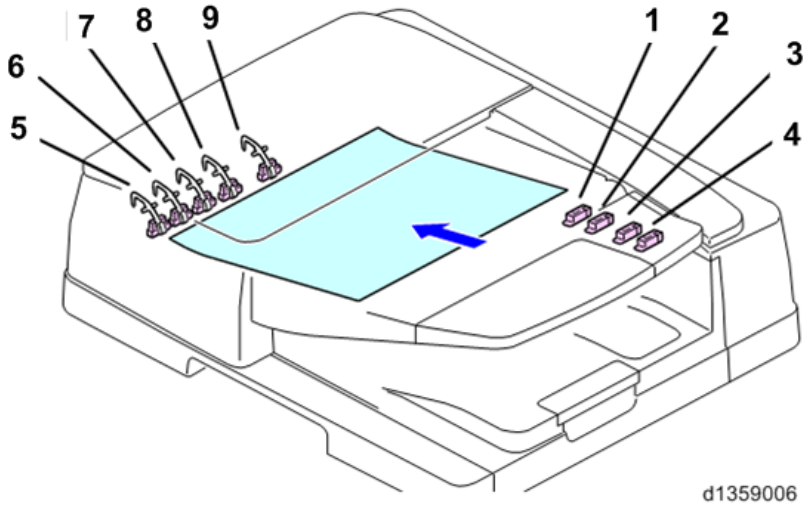


No.	Part
A	Original Width Sensors
B	Skew Correction Sensor
C	Entrance Roller
D	Scanning Entrance Roller
E	Interval Sensor

- You can turn on **SP6020-001** (ADF Contact Mode In/Out) to enable skew correction at both the entrance roller above as well as the pre-scanning roller below for all paper sizes but this may slow down the speed of original feeding.

Original Size Detection

- When the leading edge of the original reaches the interval sensor, the machine determines the width from the readings of the 5 original width sensors.
- The length of the original is determined by the readings of the 3 original length sensors under the original table and one sensor on the bottom plate.
- These two arrays of sensors are used to determine the size of the originals.



No.	Part
1	Original Length Sensor A4/LT LEF
2	Original Length Sensor B5
3	Original Length Sensor A4
4	Original Length Sensor LG
5	Original Width Sensor 5
6	Original Width Sensor 4
7	Original Width Sensor 3
8	Original Width Sensor 2
9	Original Width Sensor 1

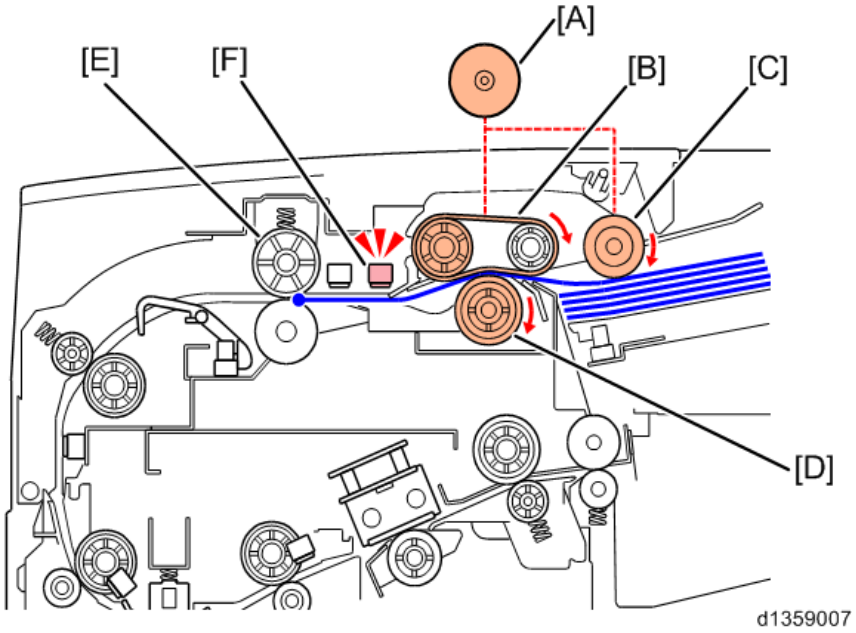
Size (W x L)	Width Sensors					Length Sensors			
	1	2	3	4	5	A4 LEF	B5	A4	LG
A3(297x420)	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
B4(257x364)	ON	ON	ON	---	---	ON	ON	ON	ON
A4 SEF (210x297)	ON	ON	---	---	---	ON	ON	ON	-
A4 LEF (297x210)	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	---	---	---	---
A4 SEF (210x297)	ON	---	---	---	---	ON	ON	---	---
A4 LEF (297x210)	ON	ON	ON	---	---	---	---	---	---
A4 SEF (210x297)	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
A4 LEF (297x210)	ON	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
DLT SEF (11"x17")	ON	ON	ON	ON	---	ON	ON	ON	ON
DLT SEF (11"x17")	ON	ON	ON	ON	---	ON	ON	ON	ON
8 1/2"x11" SEF (LT)	ON	ON	---	---	---	ON	ON	---	---
11"x8 1/2" LEF (LT)	ON	ON	ON	ON	---	---	---	---	---

Note

- 11"x17" and 11"x15" are detected as the same size, so you need to select one or the other with **SP6016-001** (Original Size Determination Priority) to choose whichever you are using.

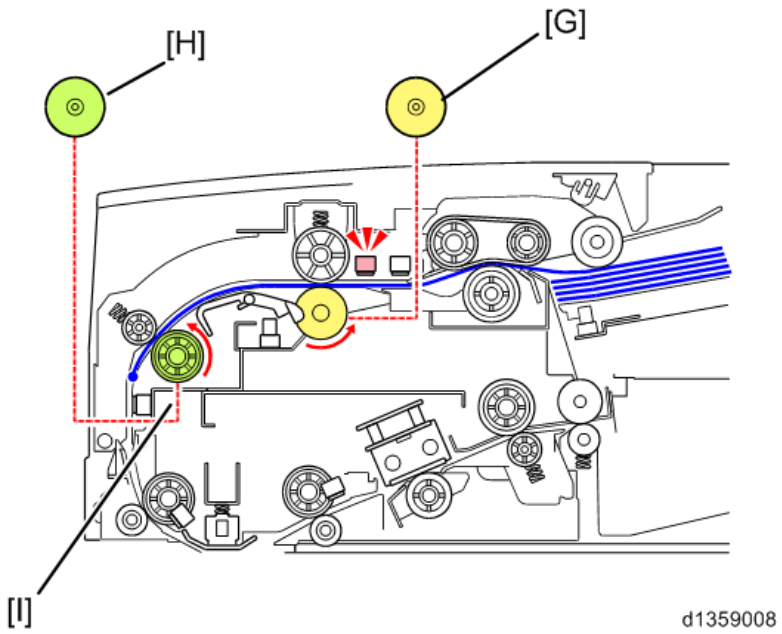
Original Transport

- At the beginning of the job, the original feed motor switches on and rotates the pick-up roller, feed belt, and reverse roller to feed the original into the original feed path.
- The original is fed to the entrance roller as it leaves the original tray. Original skew is corrected at the entrance roller.



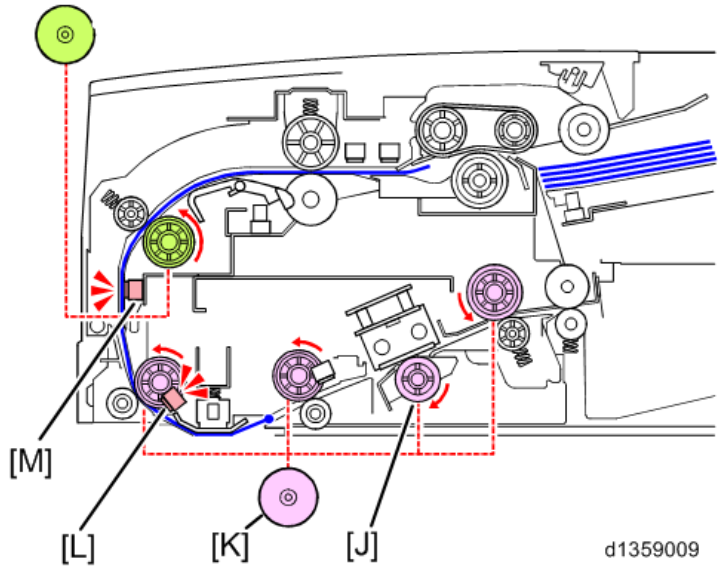
No.	Part
A	Feed Motor
B	Feed Belt
C	Pick-up Roller
D	ADF Separation Roller
E	Entrance Roller
F	Separation Sensor

- After skew is corrected at the entrance roller, the entrance motor [G] and transport motor [H] rotate the rollers in the original path and feed the original to the scanning section below.

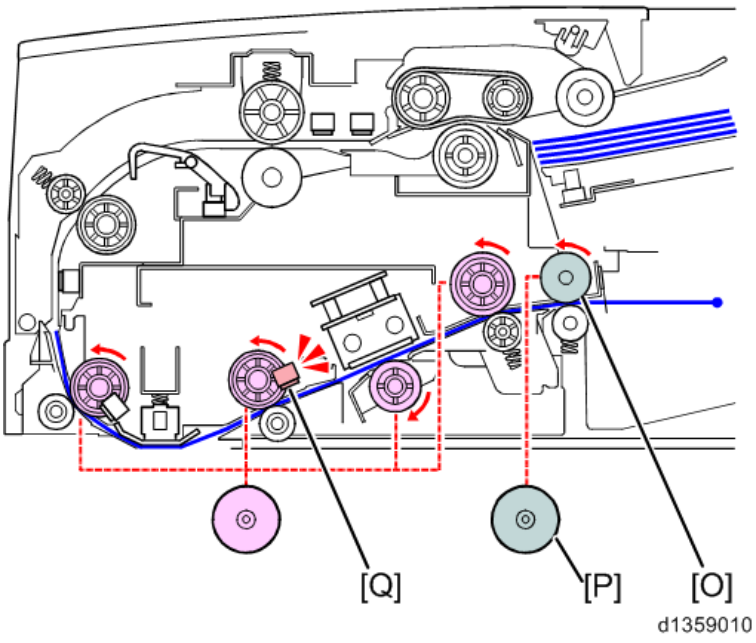


No.	Part
G	Entrance Motor
H	Relay Motor
I	Transport Roller

- When the interval sensor [M] detects the original, the transport motor [K] turns on and rotates the white roller [J] and feeds the original through the scan unit.
- After rotation of the entrance roller, the entrance motor speeds up slightly to reduce the gap between the trailing edge of the original in the scanning unit and the leading edge of the next original in the path.
- If this were allowed to continue, the differences in roller rotation speed could cause the originals to bend or buckle in the original path around the pre-scanning roller.
- To avoid this, when the interval sensor detects the leading edge of an original it slows the rotation of the scanning belt and the speed of the original in the nip of the pre-scanning roller slows.

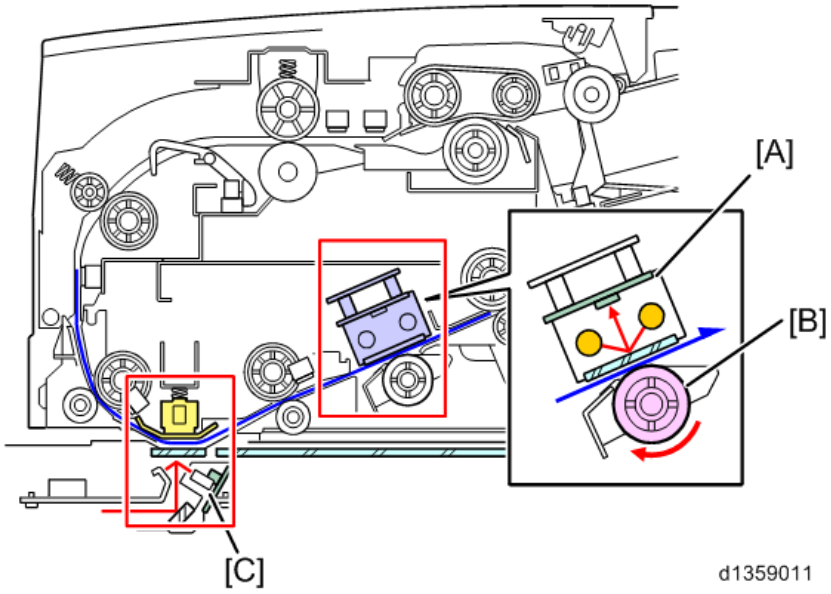


- When the original exit sensor [Q] detects the leading edge of the original, the exit motor [P] switches on and rotates the exit roller [O] which feeds the original out onto the original output tray.



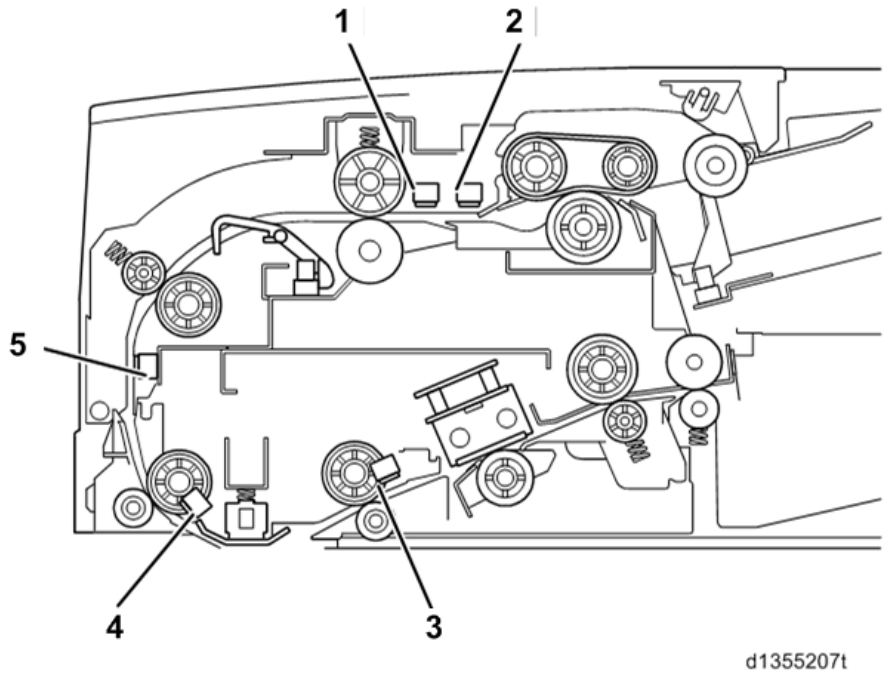
Original Scanning

This machine has a color CIS (Contact Image Sensor) so that it scan both sides of an original at the same time.



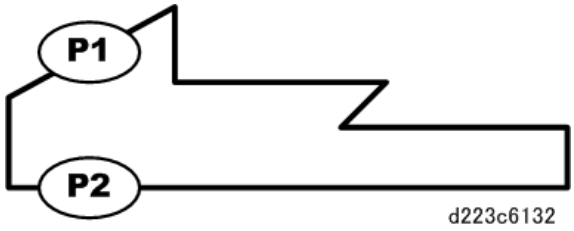
No.	Part
A	ADF
B	White Roller
C	Scanner LEDs (Exposure Lamps)

Jam Detection



No.	Part
1	Skew Correction Sensor
2	Separation Sensor
3	Original Exit Sensor
4	Registration Sensor
5	Interval Sensor

Jams are detected by the 5 sensors listed above. The detection conditions are shown in the table below.



Jam Display	Jam Name	Detection Condition
P1	Separation sensor late jam	Feed motor on but leading edge failed to arrive after motor on long enough to feed 224 mm.
P1	Skew correction sensor late jam	Leading edge failed to arrive after separation sensor detection and enough time elapsed for the original to feed 46 mm.
P1	Interval sensor late jam	Leading edge failed to arrive after entrance motor started and remained on long enough for the original to feed 172 mm.
P!	Registration sensor late jam	Original failed to arrive after it was detected by the interval sensor and enough time elapsed for the original to feed 96 mm.
P2	Original exit sensor late jam	Original failed to arrive after it was detected by the registration sensor and enough time elapsed for it to feed 130 mm.
P1	Separation sensor lag jam	After the entrance roller started to pull the original out of the original tray after initial feeding, the original failed to move based on the calculations below.

	A4/LT	L1	L2	L3	Std.
	Not	Not	Not	Not	226.8
	Detected	Not	Not	Not	253.8
	-	**Detected**	Not	Not	291
	-	-	**Detected**	Not	320
	-	-	-	**Detected**	432
	However, in some cases the operator may have specified another length longer than the standard value and that value will be used as standard (Std.).				
P1	Skew correction sensor lag jam		After the separation sensor detected the trailing edge, the trailing edge was still detected after enough time had elapsed for the original to feed 46 mm.		
P!	Interval sensor lag jam		After the transport motor turned on, the trailing edge of the original was not detected after enough time had elapsed for the original to feed 82 mm.		
P2	Registration sensor lag jam		After the interval sensor detected the trailing edge, the trailing edge was still detected after enough time had elapsed for the original to feed 93 mm.		
P2	Original exit sensor late lag		After the registration sensor detected the trailing edge, the trailing edge was still detected after enough time had elapsed for the original to feed 130 mm.		

2.1.4 ADF SC ERRORS

SC	Error Name	Probable Cause
700-01*	ADF bottom plate lift motor error	▪ No output from bottom plate position sensor ▪ No output from bottom plate HP sensor ▪ Bottom plate motor not operating ▪ ADF main board problem
700-02*	ADF original pick-up motor error	▪ No signal from the pickup HP sensor because sensor harness, connector loose, broken, defective. ▪ Pick-up HP sensor defective ▪ Pick-up motor harness, connector, is loose, broken, defective. ▪ Pick-up motor defective. ▪ ADF main board defective
700-04*	ADF feed motor error	▪ Paper jammed in paper path ▪ Motor overload due to blockage ▪ Motor harness loose, broken, defective ▪ Motor bracket, motor installed incorrectly ▪ Feed motor defective
700-05*	ADF entrance motor error	▪ Paper jammed in paper path ▪ Motor overload due to blockage ▪ Motor harness loose, broken, defective ▪ Motor bracket, motor installed incorrectly ▪ Entrance motor defective
700-06*	ADF transport motor error	▪ Paper jammed in paper path ▪ Motor overload due to blockage ▪ Motor harness loose, broken, defective ▪ Motor bracket, motor installed incorrectly ▪ Transport motor defective

SC	Error Name	Probable Cause
700-07*	ADF Scanning Motor	▪ Paper jammed in paper path ▪ Motor overload due to blockage ▪ Motor harness loose, broken, defective ▪ Motor bracket, motor installed incorrectly ▪ Scanning motor defective
700-09*	ADF exit motor error	▪ Paper jammed in paper path ▪ Motor overload due to blockage ▪ Motor harness loose, broken, defective ▪ Motor bracket, motor installed incorrectly ▪ Exit motor defective
702-04	ADF protection circuit error 4	▪ Defective motor or harness on the interlock circuit.
702-05	ADF protection circuit error 5	▪ Interlock power circuit harness, switch is loose, broken, defective. ▪ Motor harness, connector is loose, broken, or defective. ▪ Motor is defective.
151-00	Black level error: Back side	▪ CIS defective
152-00	White level error: Back side	▪ ADF CIS device defective ▪ CIS white roller background or white plate damaged ▪ CIS dirty or installed incorrectly
154-00	Scanner communication error: Back side	▪ Harness between the ADF PCB and CIS is loose, broken, defective ▪ ASIC in CIS is defective ▪ FROM in CIS is defective

*The machine issues a jam alert for first two occurrences, and then issues the SC code at the third occurrence. To recover, cycle the machine off/on.

2.1.5 SP6-901-001 (SETTING TO GIVE PRIORITY TO STACKABILITY)

To improve the alignment of the delivered originals, select to give priority to stackability in the following SP. This will reduce the originals' delivery speed and improve their stackability.

- **SP6-901-001** (Setting to give priority to stackability): for DF3100
  0: Higher throughput (default)
  1: Higher stackability

D3B8/D3B9
FINISHER SR3210/
BOOKLET FINISHER SR3220

REVISION HISTORY		
Page	**Date**	**Added/Updated/New**
		None

FINISHER SR3210/
BOOKLET FINISHER SR3220
(D3B8/D3B9)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT 1

1.1 EXTERIOR PARTS 1
- 1.1.1 FRONT COVER 1
- 1.1.2 INNER COVER 2
- 1.1.3 REAR COVER 4
- 1.1.4 FRONT LEFT COVER 4
- 1.1.5 UPPER COVER 5
- 1.1.6 UPPER FRONT COVER 6
- 1.1.7 UPPER REAR COVER 7
- 1.1.8 PAPER EXIT GUIDE COVER 8
- 1.1.9 UPPER LEFT COVER 9
- 1.1.10 PROOF TRAY 9
- 1.1.11 SHIFT TRAY 10
- 1.1.12 BOOKLET TRAY (SR3220) 10
- 1.1.13 LEFT CENTER COVER 11
- 1.1.14 LEFT LOWER COVER 12

1.2 MAIN UNIT 13
- 1.2.1 PAPER EXIT GUIDE PLATE OPEN/CLOSE MOTOR 13
- 1.2.2 PAPER EXIT GUIDE PLATE OPEN/CLOSE HP SENSOR 13
- 1.2.3 PROOF TRAY FULL SENSOR 14
- 1.2.4 PROOF TRAY PAPER EXIT SENSOR 15
- 1.2.5 ENTRANCE SENSOR 16
- 1.2.6 INTERMEDIATE TRANSPORT SENSOR RIGHT 16
- 1.2.7 INTERMEDIATE TRANSPORT SENSOR LEFT 17
- 1.2.8 SHIFT TRAY PAPER SURFACE SENSOR 18
- 1.2.9 SHIFT TRAY UPPER LIMIT SWITCH 19
- 1.2.10 SHIFT TRAY PAPER EXIT SENSOR 19
- 1.2.11 PAPER EXIT GUIDE HP SENSOR 20
- 1.2.12 ENTRANCE TRANSPORT MOTOR 20
- 1.2.13 PROOF TRANSPORT MOTOR 21

1.2.14 POSITIONING ROLLER MOTOR 21
1.2.15 SHIFT MOTOR 23
1.2.16 PAPER EXIT TRANSPORT MOTOR 23
1.2.17 PAPER EXIT GUIDE DRIVE MOTOR 25
1.2.18 PAPER BUNDLE TRANSPORT UPPER MOTOR (SR3220) 26
1.2.19 STAPLER TRAY 28
1.2.20 STAPLER TRAY PAPER SENSOR 30
1.2.21 PAPER BUNDLE TRANSPORT UPPER PRESSURE RELEASE HP SENSOR 31
1.2.22 FEEDOUT PAWL HP SENSOR 31
1.2.23 JOGGER HP SENSOR 32
1.2.24 JOGGER MOTOR 32
1.2.25 PAPER BUNDLE TRANSPORT UPPER PRESSURE RELEASE MOTOR 33
1.2.26 FEEDOUT PAWL MOTOR 34
1.3 STAPLELESS STAPLER UNIT/STAPLER UNIT (SR3210) 35
1.3.1 STAPLELESS STAPLER UNIT 35
1.3.2 STAPLER UNIT 36
1.3.3 STAPLELESS STAPLER TRANSFER MOTOR 38
1.3.4 STAPLER TRANSFER MOTOR 38
1.3.5 PAPER GUIDE DRIVE MOTOR 39
1.3.6 STAPLELESS STAPLER HP SENSOR 40
1.3.7 STAPLER HP SENSOR 41
1.3.8 PAPER GUIDE HP SENSOR 42
1.4 BOOKLET STAPLER UNIT (SR3220) 43
1.4.1 STAPLER UNIT 43
1.4.2 BOOKLET STAPLER UNIT 49
1.4.3 CENTER-FOLDING UNIT 50
1.4.4 CENTER-FOLDING TRAY PAPER EXIT SENSOR 52
1.4.5 TRAILING EDGE STOPPER TRANSPORT SENSOR 53
1.4.6 TRAILING EDGE STOPPER HP SENSOR 54
1.4.7 CENTER-FOLDING BLADE HP SENSOR 54
1.4.8 CENTER-FOLDING CAM HP SENSOR 55
1.4.9 TRAILING EDGE STOPPER MOTOR 56
1.4.10 FOLDING BLADE MOTOR 56
1.4.11 FOLDING TRANSPORT MOTOR 57
1.4.12 BOOKLET TRAY FULL SENSOR 1, 2 58
1.4.13 STAPLER TRANSFER MOTOR (MIDDLE) 59
1.4.14 PAPER BUNDLE TRANSPORT LOWER PRESSURE RELEASE HP SENSOR 60
1.5 BOARDS 61
1.5.1 MAIN CONTROLLER BOARD 61

2. DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS 63

2.1 BOOKLET FINISHER SR3220 / FINISHER SR3210 (D3B9/D3B8) 63
2.1.1 CHANGES FROM THE PREVIOUS MACHINE 63
Paper exit guide 63
Stapleless Stapler (Finisher SR3210 only) 65
SP6-160-004 (Replacement Mode for Service) 75
2.1.2 PARTS LAYOUT 76
Drive layout 77
Electrical component layout 79
2.1.3 MECHANISMS 86
Separation mechanism 86
Proof tray transport 86
Proof tray full detection 87
Shift tray ascent/descent mechanism 87
Shift tray full detection 88
Shift mechanism 89
Booklet tray 90
Stapled paper eject mechanism 91
Booklet stitching mechanism 98
2.2 PUNCH UNIT PU3050 (D717) 101
2.2.1 CHANGES FROM THE PREVIOUS MACHINE 101
2.2.2 PARTS LAYOUT 102
2.2.3 MECHANISM 102
Skew Correction 103
Registration 103
Punch hole alignment adjustment 104
Paper position detection 105
Punch unit movement 105
Punch drive 106
Punch scrap collection/full detection 107

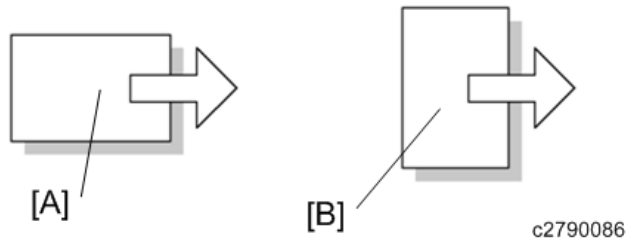
READ THIS FIRST

Symbols, Abbreviations and Trademarks

Symbols, Abbreviations

This manual uses several symbols and abbreviations. The meaning of those symbols and abbreviations are as follows:

Symbol	What it means
	Clip ring
	Screw
	Connector
	Clamp
	E-ring
	Flat Flexible Cable
	Timing Belt
SEF	Short Edge Feed [A]
LEF	Long Edge Feed [B]
K	Black
C	Cyan
M	Magenta
Y	Yellow
B/W, BW	Black and White
FC	Full color



Trademarks

Adobe, Acrobat, PageMaker, PostScript, and PostScript 3 are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.
The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Ricoh Company, Ltd. is under license.
Firefox and Thunderbird are registered trademarks of the Mozilla Foundation.
Google, Android, and Chrome are trademarks of Google Inc.
iOS® is a registered trademark or trademark of Cisco Systems, Inc. and/or its affiliates in the United States and certain other countries.
Java is a registered trademark of Oracle and/or its affiliates.
JAWS® is a registered trademark of Freedom Scientific, Inc., St. Petersburg, Florida and/or other countries.
Kerberos is a trademark of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT).
Linux is a registered trademark of Linus Torvalds.
Macintosh, OS X, Bonjour, Safari, and TrueType are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.
Microsoft, Windows, Windows Server, Windows Vista, Internet Explorer, and Outlook are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corp. in the United States and/or other countries.
PictBridge is a trademark.
QR Code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED in Japan and in other countries.
"Red Hat" is a registered trademark of Red Hat, Inc.
The SD and SD logo are trademarks of SD-3C, LLC.
UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.
UPnP is a trademark of UPnP Implementers Corporation.

This product includes RSA BSAFE® Cryptographic software of EMC Corporation. RSA and BSAFE are registered trademarks or trademarks of EMC Corporation in the United States and other countries.

The proper names of Internet Explorer 6, 7, and 8 are as follows:

- Microsoft® Internet Explorer® 6
- Windows® Internet Explorer® 7
- Windows® Internet Explorer® 8

The proper names of the Windows operating systems are as follows:

- The product names of Windows Vista are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows Vista® Ultimate
  Microsoft® Windows Vista® Business
  Microsoft® Windows Vista® Home Premium
  Microsoft® Windows Vista® Home Basic
  Microsoft® Windows Vista® Enterprise
- The product names of Windows 7 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows® 7 Home Premium
  Microsoft® Windows® 7 Professional
  Microsoft® Windows® 7 Ultimate
  Microsoft® Windows® 7 Enterprise
- The product names of Windows 8 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows® 8
  Microsoft® Windows® 8 Pro
  Microsoft® Windows® 8 Enterprise
- The product names of Windows 8.1 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows® 8.1
  Microsoft® Windows® 8.1 Pro
  Microsoft® Windows® 8.1 Enterprise
- The product names of Windows 10 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows® 10 Home Premium
  Microsoft® Windows® 10 Pro
  Microsoft® Windows® 10 Enterprise
  Microsoft® Windows® 10 Education
- The product names of Windows Server 2003 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2003 Standard Edition
  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2003 Enterprise Edition
- The product names of Windows Server 2003 R2 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2003 R2 Standard Edition
  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2003 R2 Enterprise Edition
- The product names of Windows Server 2008 are as follows:

Microsoft® Windows Server® 2008 Standard

Microsoft® Windows Server® 2008 Enterprise

- The product names of Windows Server 2008 R2 are as follows:

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2008 R2 Standard

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2008 R2 Enterprise

- The product names of Windows Server 2012 are as follows:

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 Foundation

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 Essentials

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 Standard

- The product names of Windows Server 2012 R2 are as follows:

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 R2 Foundation

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 R2 Essentials

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 R2 Standard

Other product names used herein are for identification purposes only and might be trademarks of their respective companies. We disclaim any and all rights to those marks.

Microsoft product screen shots reprinted with permission from Microsoft Corporation.

1. REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT

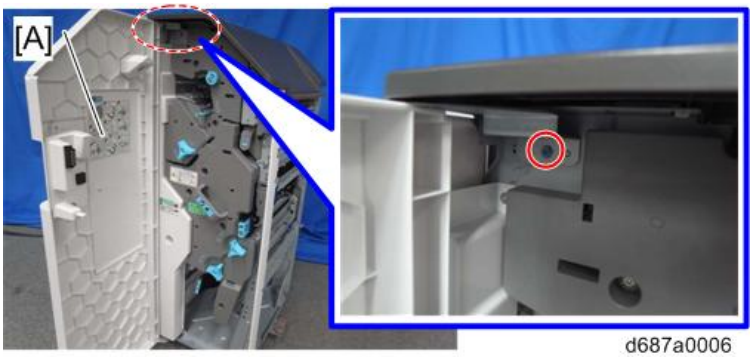
1.1 EXTERIOR PARTS

1.1.1 FRONT COVER

1. **Open the front cover [A].**

d6873230

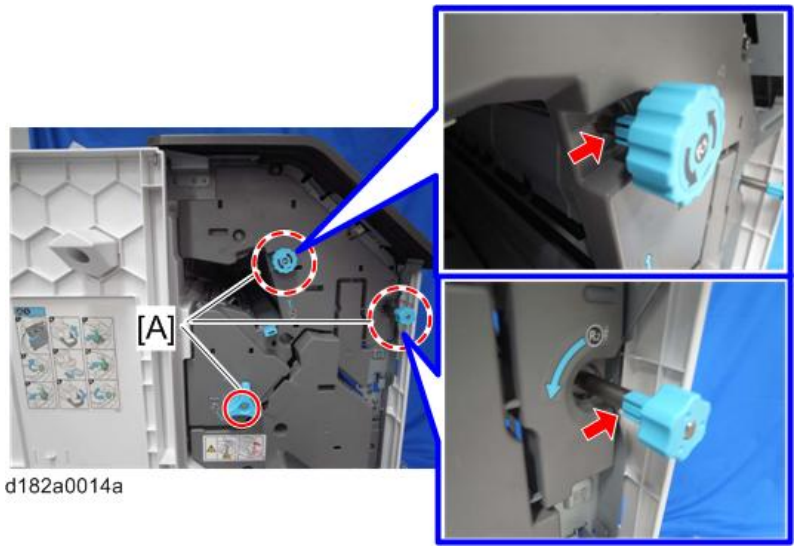
2. **Front cover [A] (×1)**



d687a0006

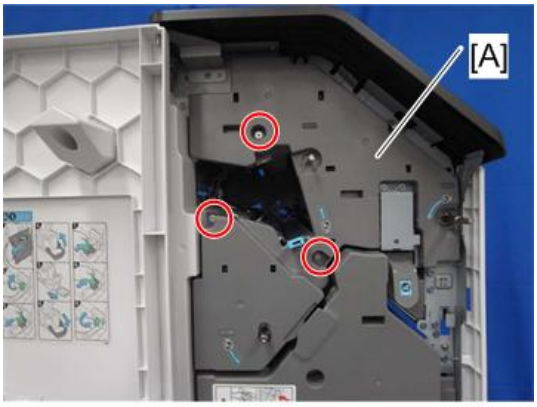
1.1.2 INNER COVER

1. **Open the front cover (page 1 "Front Cover")**
2. **Remove the three knobs [A] (hook×1 for each).**
   - Use a flathead screwdriver to release the hooks.



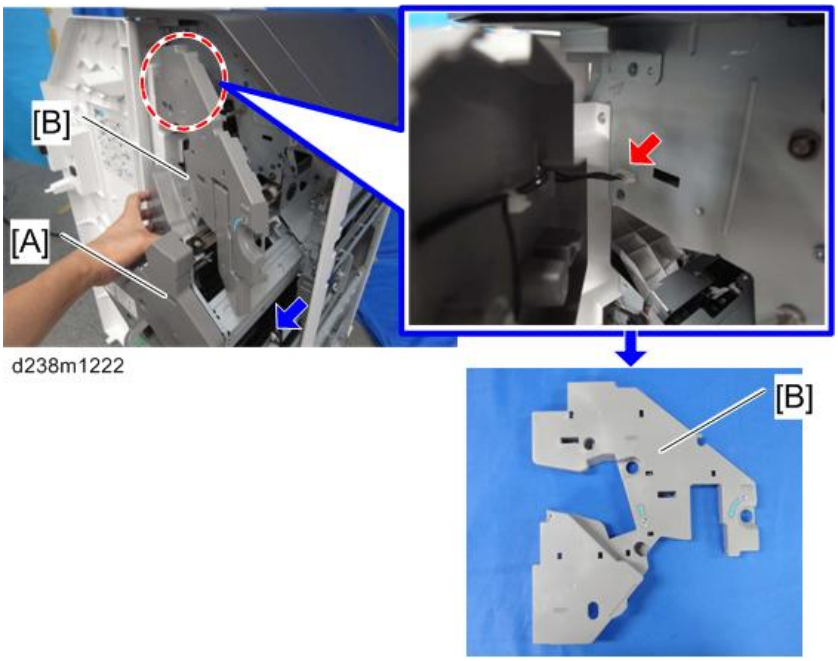
d182a0014a

3. **Remove the three screws on the inner cover [A] (×3).**



d182a0042

4. **Pull the booklet stapler unit [A].**
5. **Inner cover [B] (×1)**



d238m1222

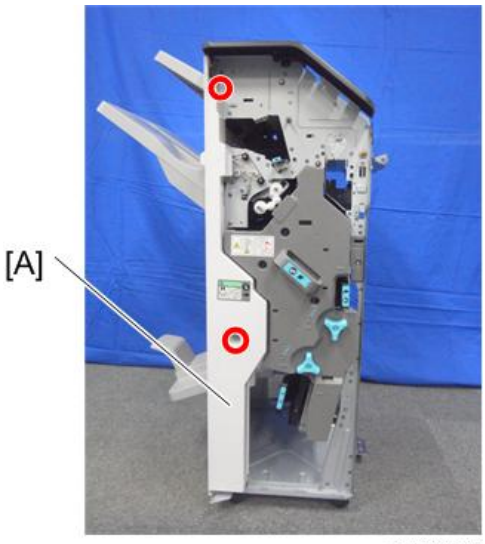
1.1.3 REAR COVER

1. **Rear cover [A] (×3)**

d238m1223

1.1.4 FRONT LEFT COVER

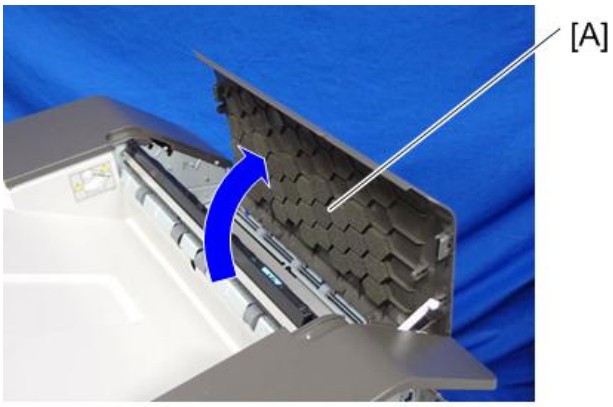
1. **Front cover (page 1)**
2. **Inner cover (page 2)**
3. **Paper exit guide cover (front) (page 8 "Paper Exit Guide Cover")**
4. **Front left cover [A] (×2)**



d6873236

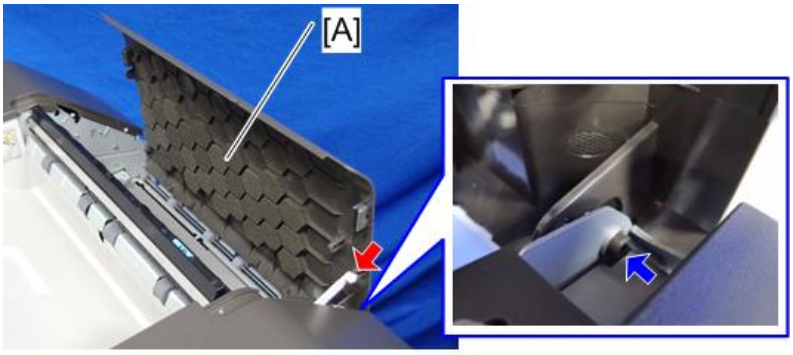
1.1.5 UPPER COVER

1. **Open the upper cover [A].**



d238m1224

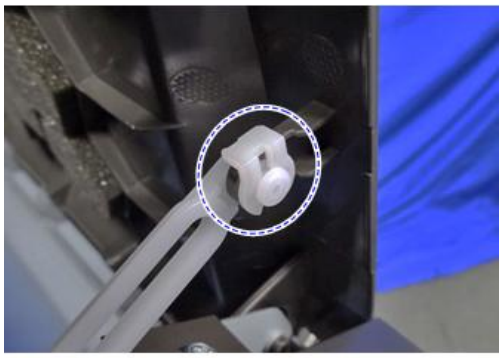
2. **Upper cover [A] (×1, tab ×1)**



d238m1125

Note

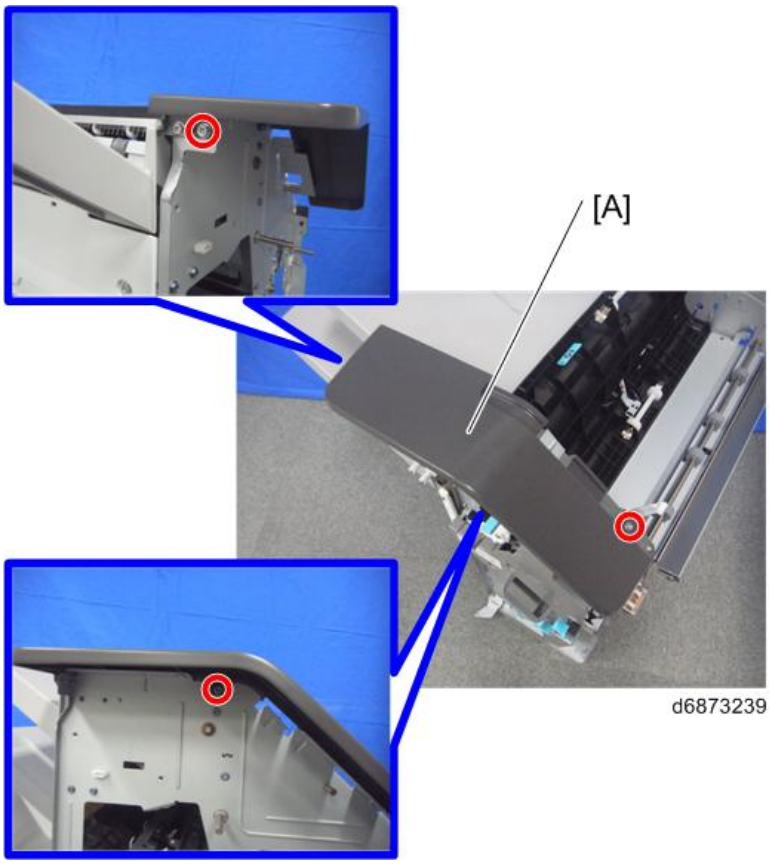
- When reattaching the upper cover, attach the clips so that their tabs face upward.



d238m1226

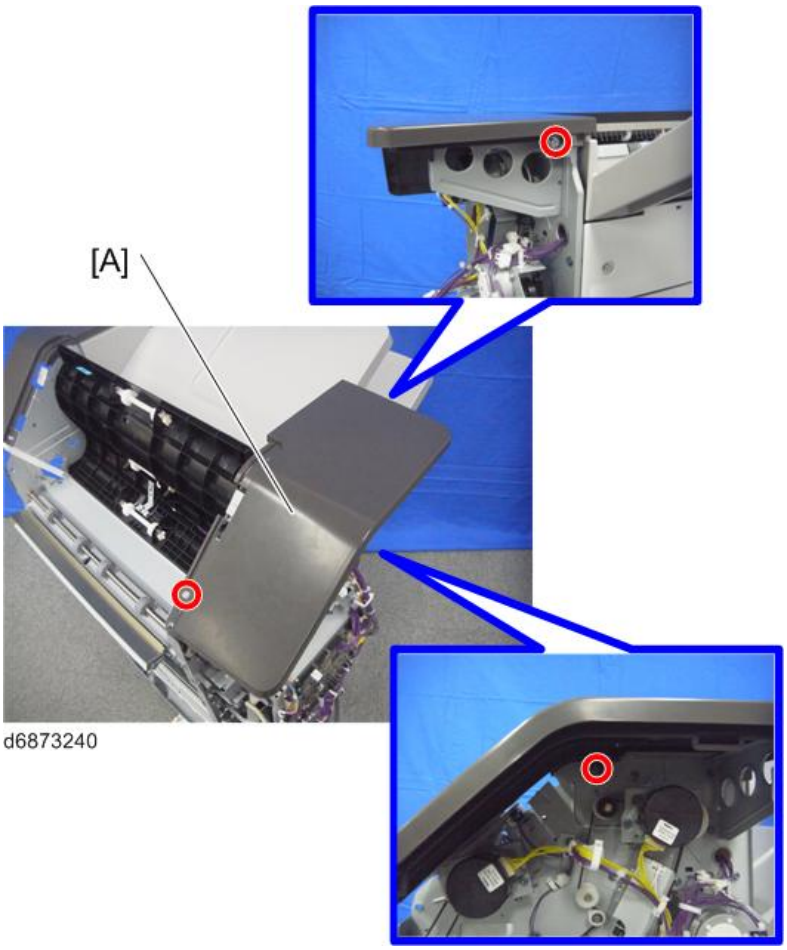
1.1.6 UPPER FRONT COVER

1. **Front left cover (page 4)**
2. **Upper cover (page 5)**
3. **Upper front cover [A] (×3)**



1.1.7 UPPER REAR COVER

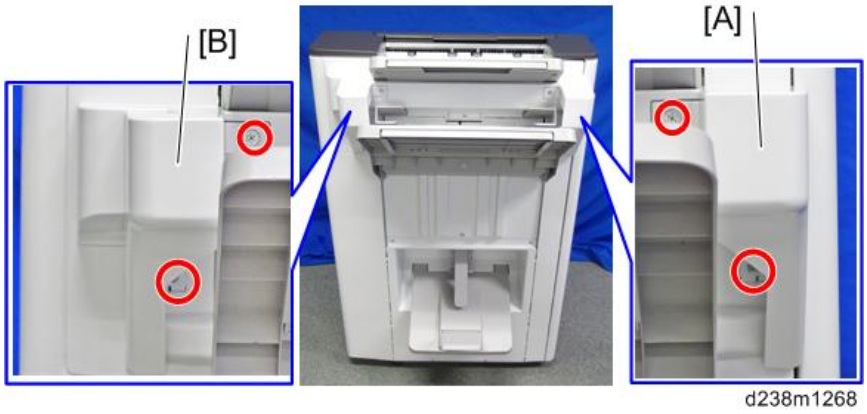
1. **Rear cover (page 4)**
2. **Paper exit guide cover (page 8)**
3. **Upper left cover (page 9)**
4. **Upper cover (page 5)**
5. **Upper rear cover [A] (×3)**



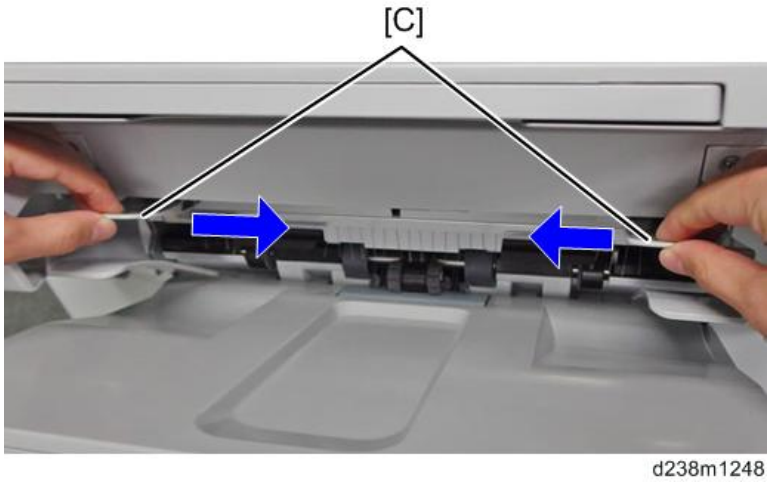
d6873240

1.1.8 PAPER EXIT GUIDE COVER

1. **Paper exit guide cover (front) [A]**
2. **Paper exit guide cover (rear) [B] (×4)**

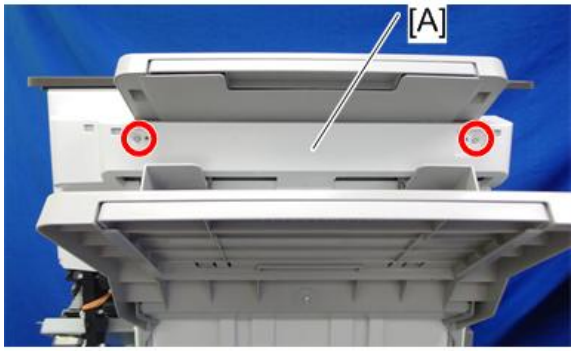


If the view of the screw hole is obstructed by the paper exit guides [C], hold the paper exit guides on the sides and move them inward.



1.1.9 UPPER LEFT COVER

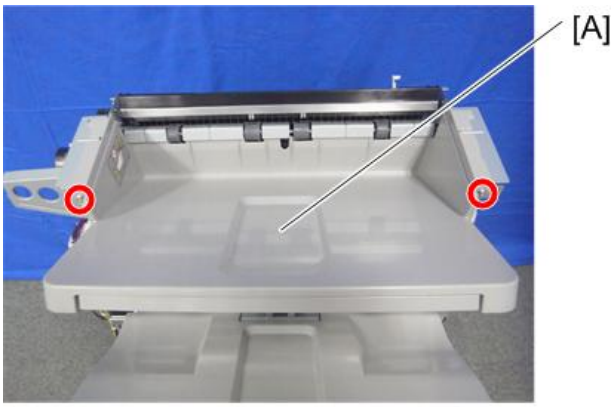
1. **Paper exit guide cover (page 8)**
2. **Upper left cover [A] (×2)**



d238m1227

1.1.10 PROOF TRAY

1. **Upper front cover (page 6)**
2. **Upper rear cover (page 7)**
3. **Proof tray [A] (×2)**



d6873241

1.1.11 SHIFT TRAY

1. Shift tray [A] (×1)

d6873242

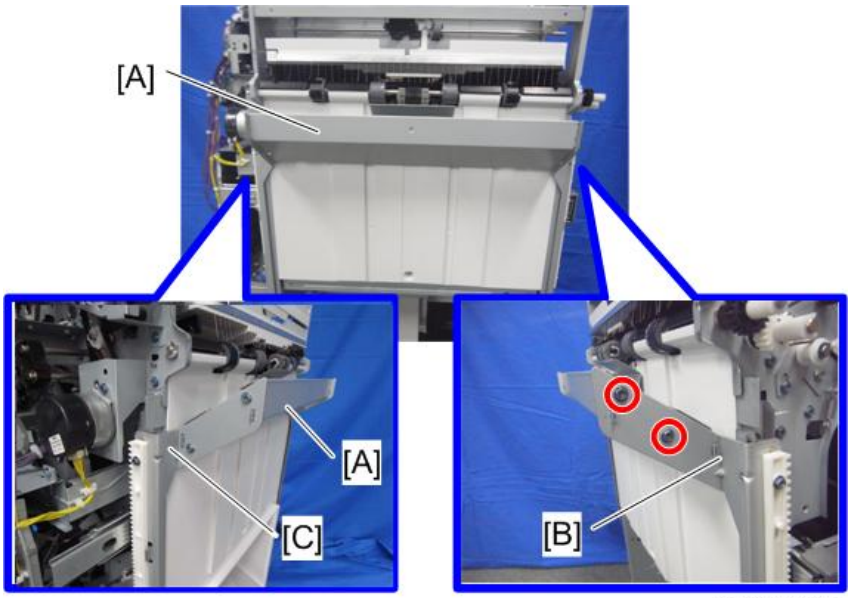
1.1.12 BOOKLET TRAY (SR3220)

1. Booklet tray [A]

d6873243

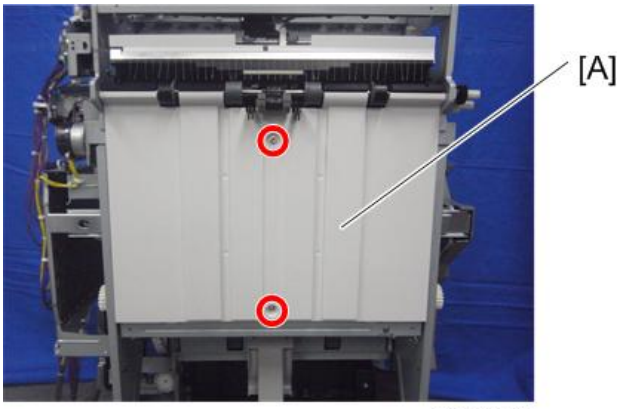
1.1.13 LEFT CENTER COVER

1. **Front cover (page 1)**
2. **Rear cover (page 4)**
3. **Shift tray (page 10)**
4. **Shift tray front bracket [B] (×2)**
5. **Shift tray bracket [A] with the shift tray rear bracket [C]**



d687z0002a

6. **Left center cover [A] (×2)**



d6873246

1.1.14 LEFT LOWER COVER

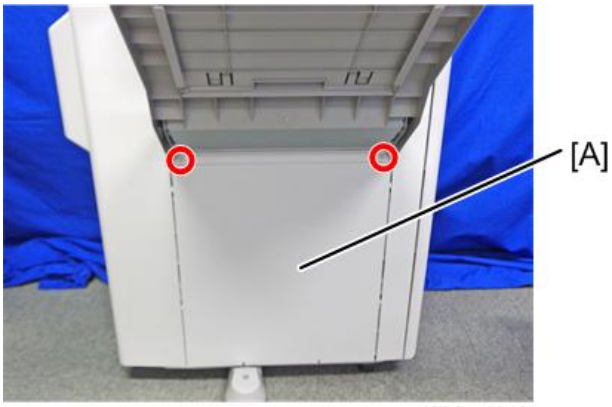
For SR3220

1. **Booklet tray (page 10)**
2. **Left lower cover [A] (×2)**

d6873247

For SR3210

1. **Left lower cover [A] (×2)**

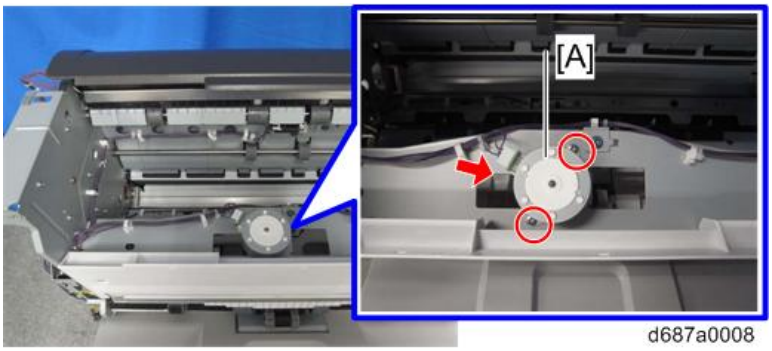


d238m1249

1.2 MAIN UNIT

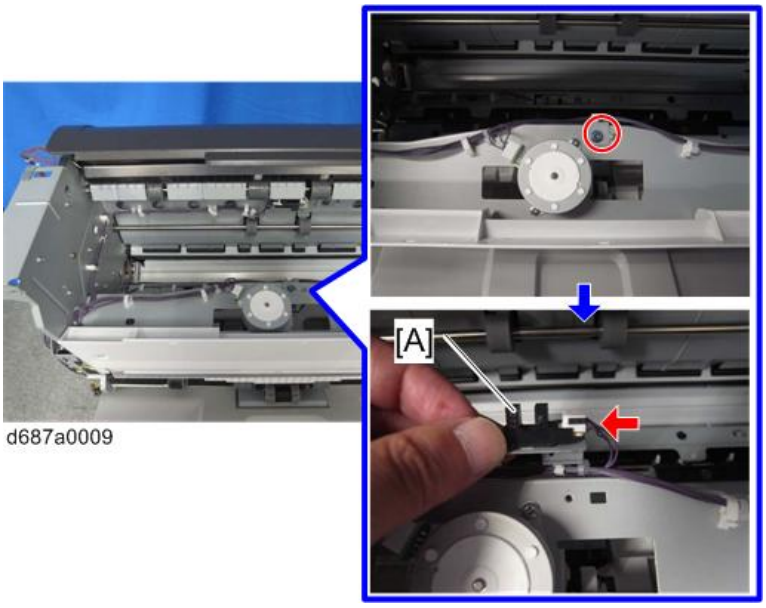
1.2.1 PAPER EXIT GUIDE PLATE OPEN/CLOSE MOTOR

1. **Proof tray (page 9)**
2. **Paper exit guide plate open/close motor [A] (×2, ×1)**



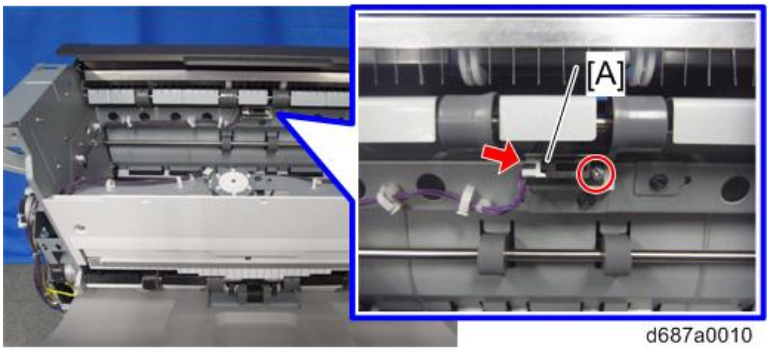
1.2.2 PAPER EXIT GUIDE PLATE OPEN/CLOSE HP SENSOR

1. **Proof tray (page 9)**
2. **Paper exit guide plate HP sensor [A] (×1, x1)**



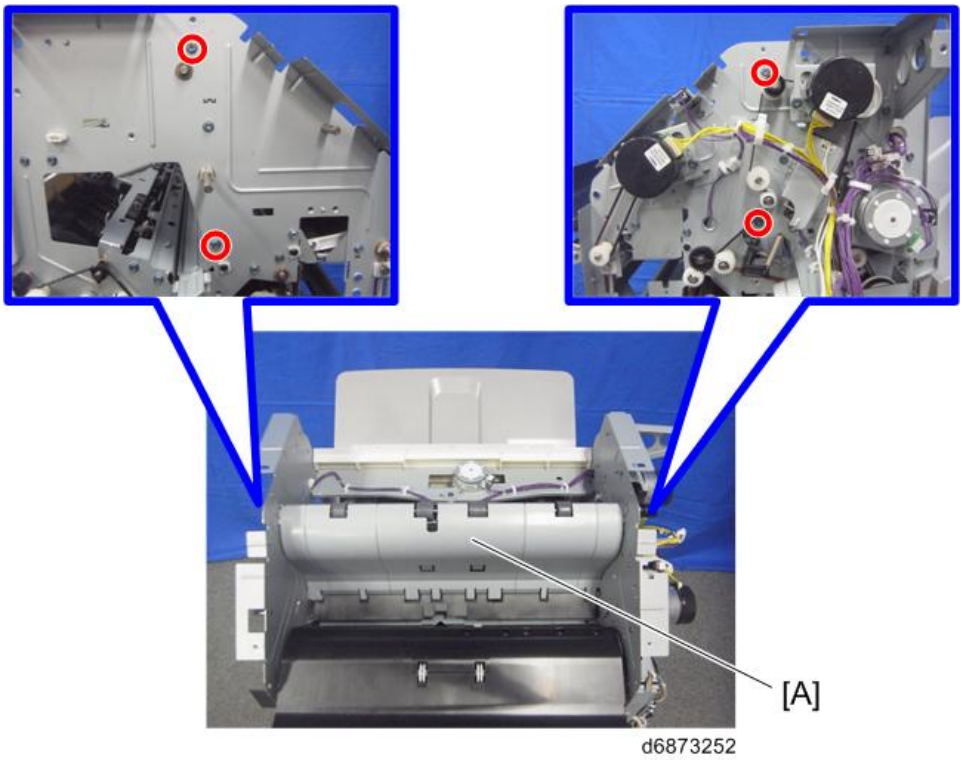
1.2.3 PROOF TRAY FULL SENSOR

1. **Proof tray (page 9)**
2. **Proof tray full sensor [A] (×1, ×1)**

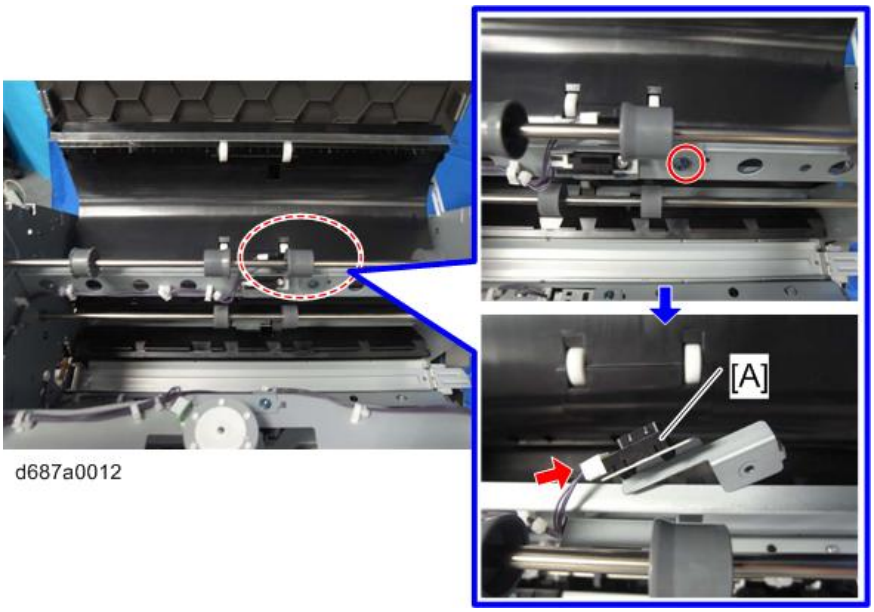


1.2.4 PROOF TRAY PAPER EXIT SENSOR

1. **Inner cover (page 2)**
2. **Proof tray (page 9)**
3. **Proof transport bracket [A] (×4)**

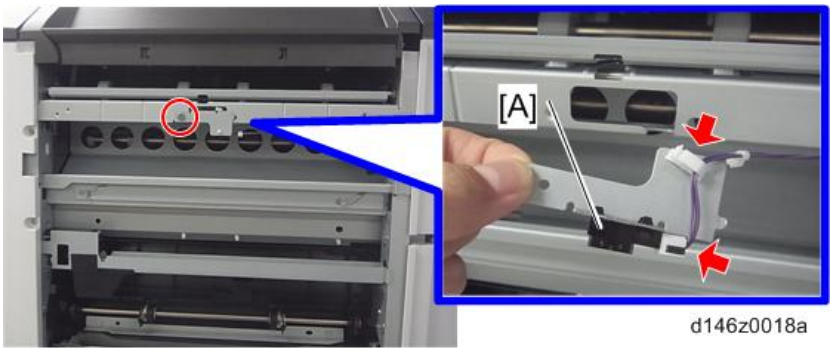


4. **Proof tray paper exit sensor [A] (×1, ×1)**



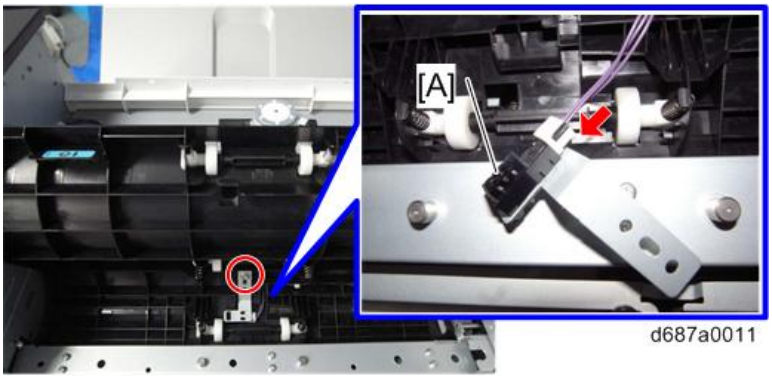
1.2.5 ENTRANCE SENSOR

1. **Entrance sensor [A] (×1, ×1, ×1)**



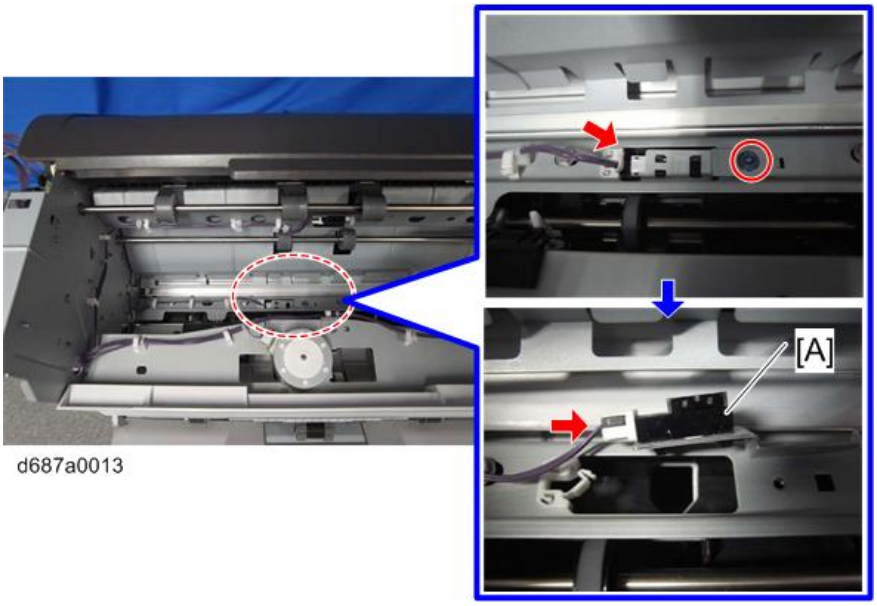
1.2.6 INTERMEDIATE TRANSPORT SENSOR RIGHT

1. **Upper cover (page 5)**
2. **Intermediate transport sensor right [A] (×1, ×1,)**



1.2.7 INTERMEDIATE TRANSPORT SENSOR LEFT

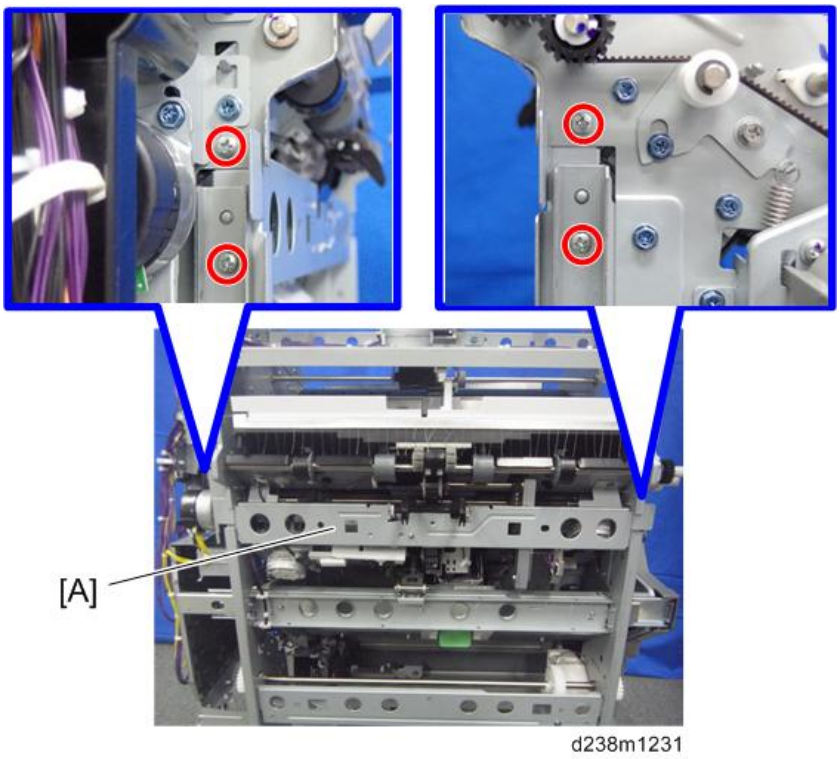
1. **Proof tray (page 9)**
2. **Intermediate transport sensor left [A] (×1, ×1, ×1)**



d687a0013

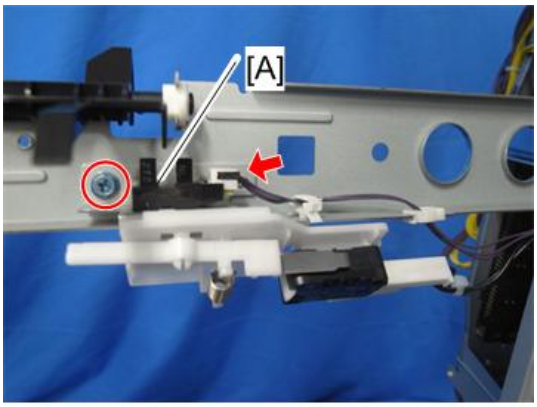
1.2.8 SHIFT TRAY PAPER SURFACE SENSOR

1. **Left center cover (page 11)**
2. **Bracket [A] (×4)**



d238m1231

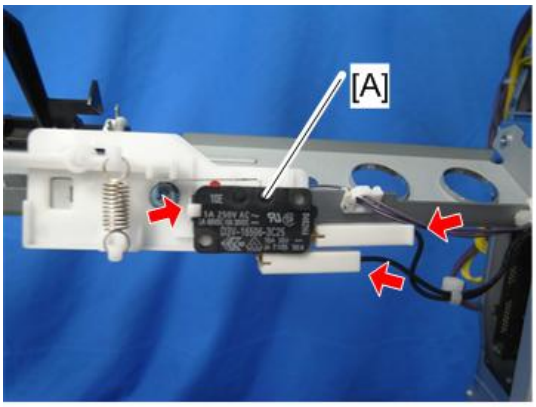
3. **Shift tray paper surface sensor [A] (×1, x1)**



d687a9001

1.2.9 SHIFT TRAY UPPER LIMIT SWITCH

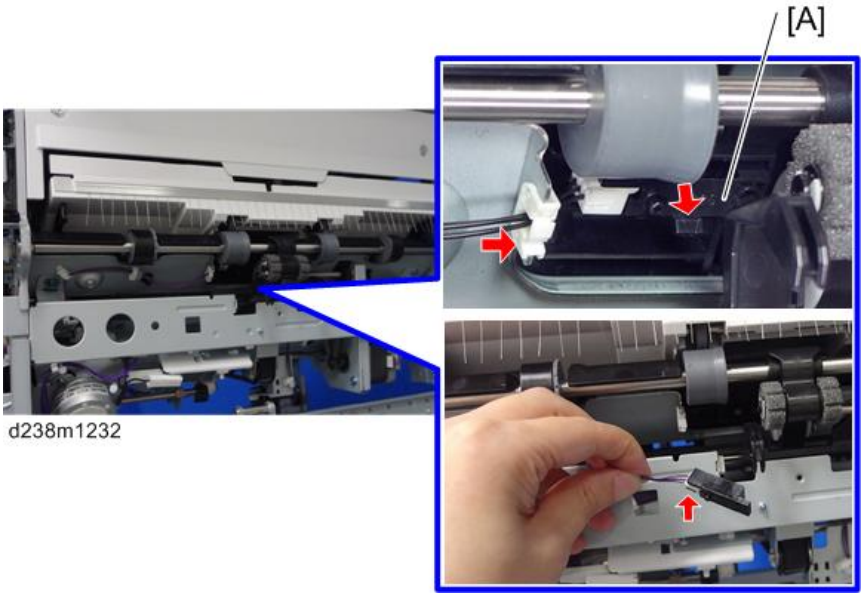
1. **Bracket of the shift tray (page 18 "Shift Tray Paper Surface Sensor")**
2. **Shift tray upper limit switch [A] (x2, hook × 1)**



d687a9002

1.2.10 SHIFT TRAY PAPER EXIT SENSOR

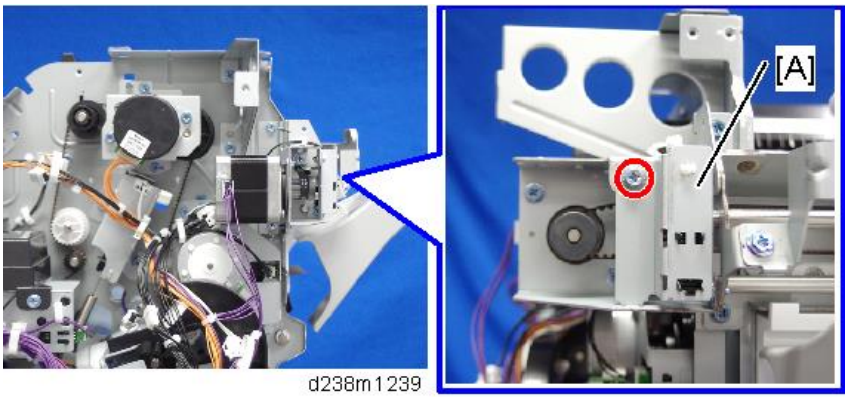
1. **Left center cover (page 11)**
2. **Shift tray paper exit sensor [A] (hook ×1, x1, ×1)**



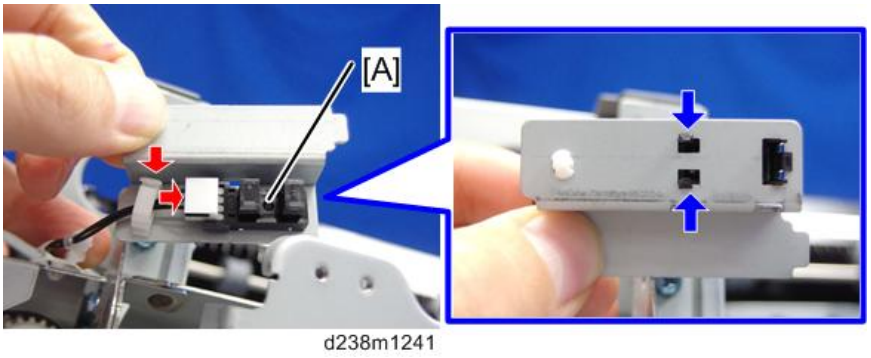
d238m1232

1.2.11 PAPER EXIT GUIDE HP SENSOR

1. **Upper left cover (page 9)**
2. **Paper exit guide HP sensor with bracket [A] (×1)**

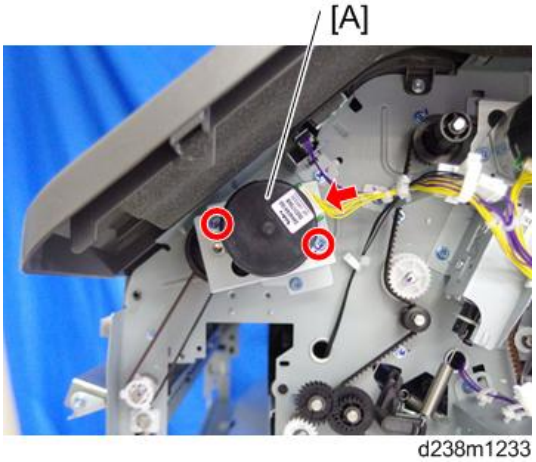


3. **Paper exit guide HP sensor [A] (×1, hook ×2)**



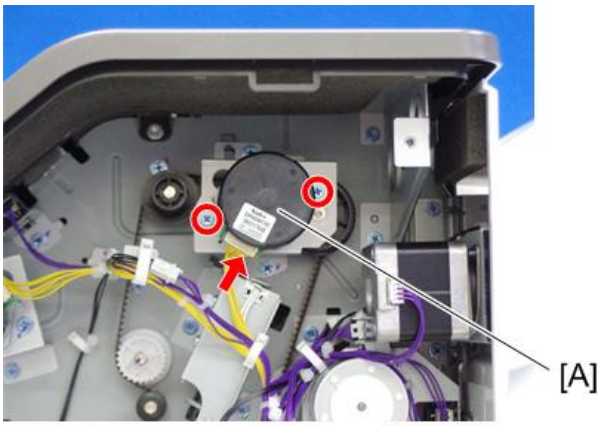
1.2.12 ENTRANCE TRANSPORT MOTOR

1. **Rear cover (page 4)**
2. **Entrance transport motor [A] (×2, ×1)**



1.2.13 PROOF TRANSPORT MOTOR

1. **Rear cover (page 4)**
2. **Proof transport motor [A] (×2, ×1)**

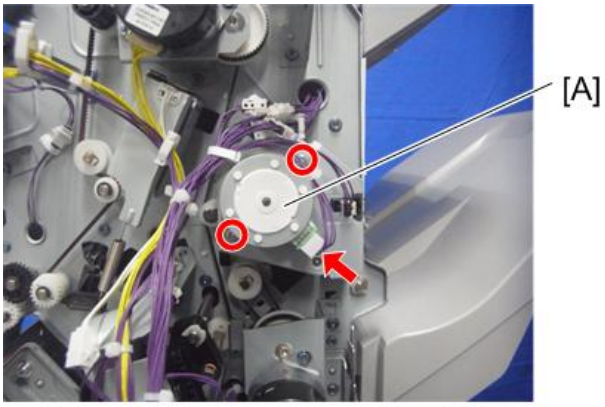


d238m1234

1.2.14 POSITIONING ROLLER MOTOR

For SR3220

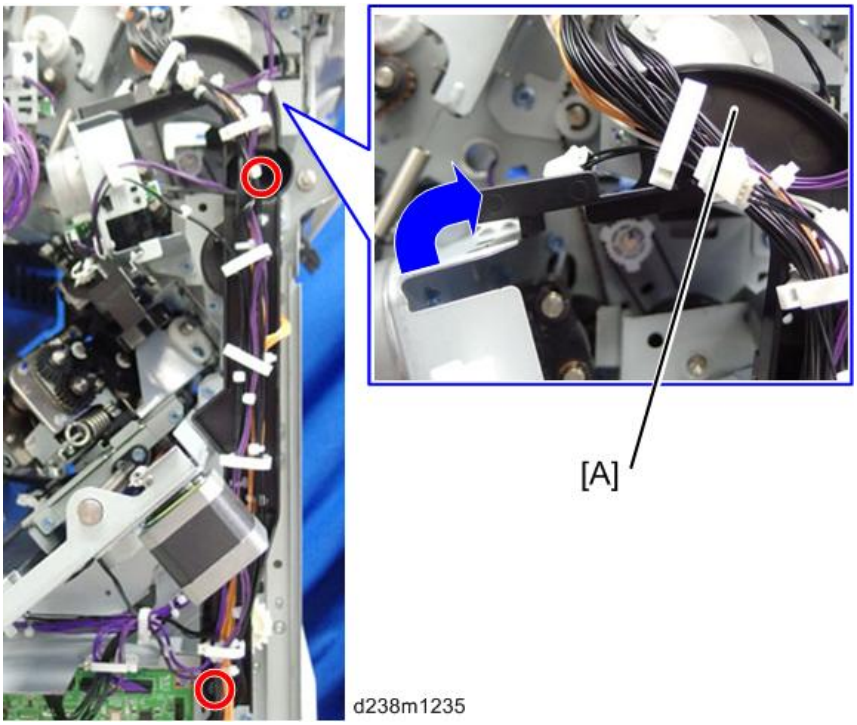
1. **Rear cover (page 4)**
2. **Positioning roller motor [A] (×2, ×1)**



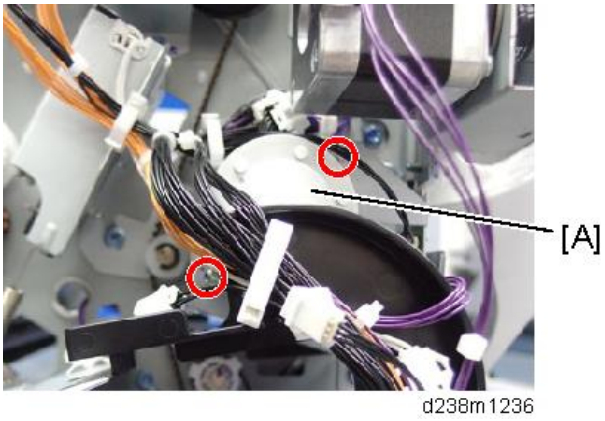
d6873291

For SR3210

1. **Rear cover (page 4)**
2. **Move the harness guide [A] to the right. (×2)**

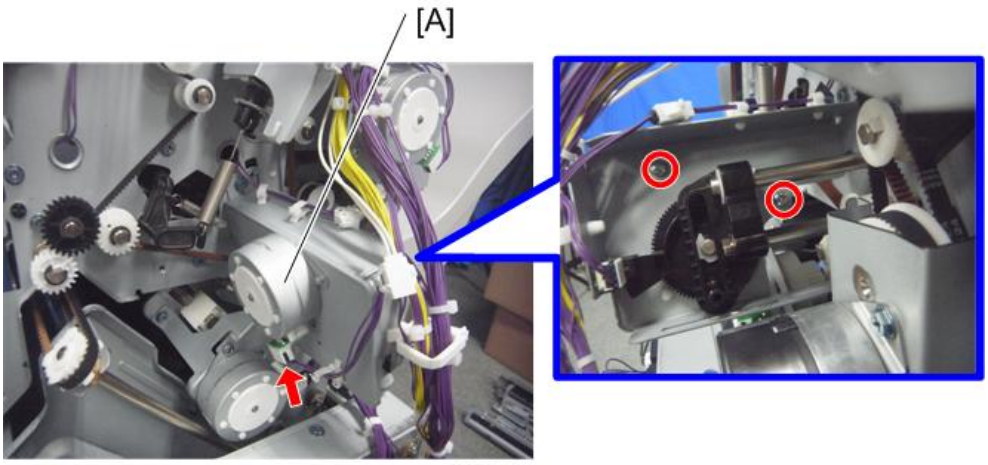


3. Positioning roller motor [A] (×2, ×1)



1.2.15 SHIFT MOTOR

1. **Rear cover (page 4)**
2. **Paper exit guide cover (rear) (page 8 "Paper Exit Guide Cover")**
3. **Shift motor [A] (×2, x1)**

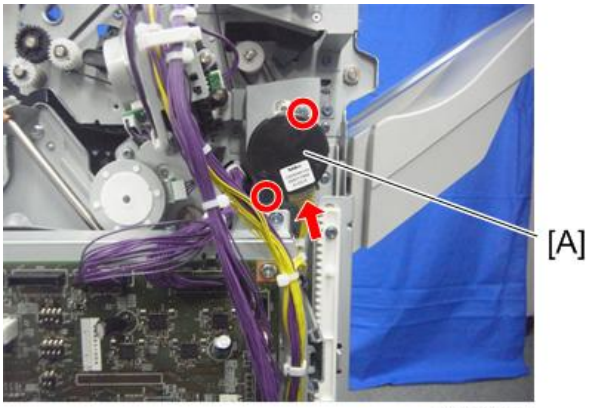


d6873292

1.2.16 PAPER EXIT TRANSPORT MOTOR

For SR3220

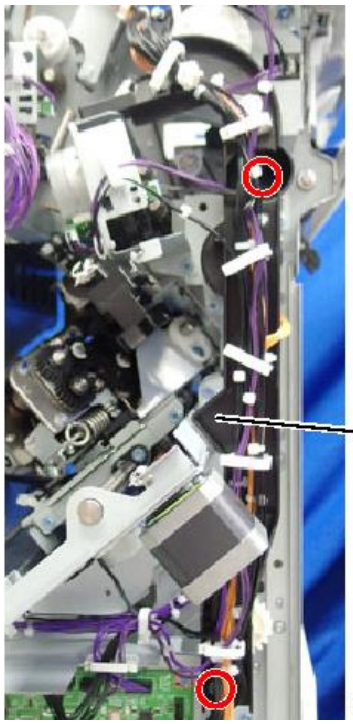
1. **Rear cover (page 4)**
2. **Paper exit transport motor [A] (×2, ×1)**



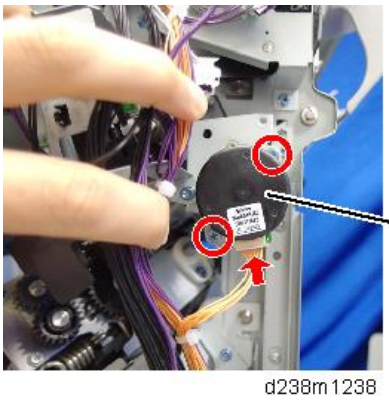
d6873293

For SR3210

1. **Rear cover (page 4)**
2. **Harness guide [A] (×2, ×6)**

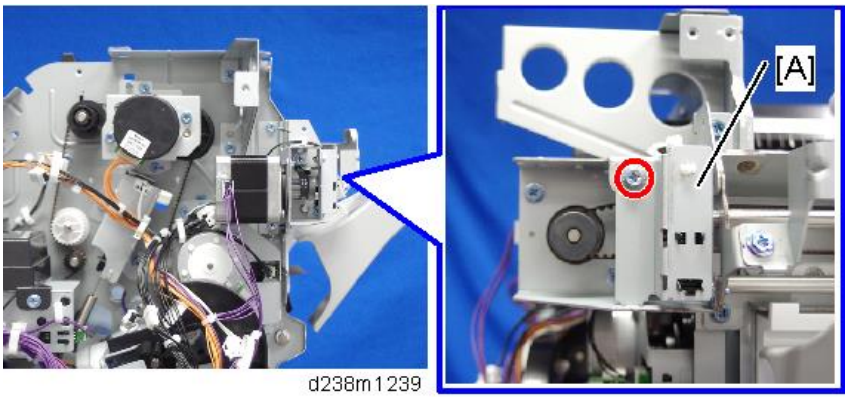


3. **Paper exit transport motor [A] (×2, ×1)**



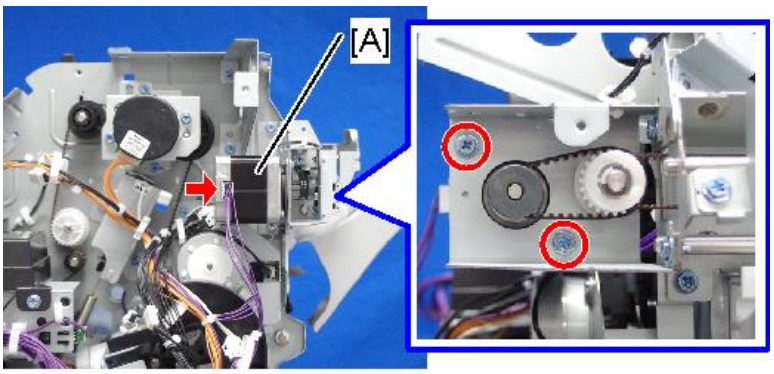
1.2.17 PAPER EXIT GUIDE DRIVE MOTOR

1. **Upper left cover (page 9)**
2. **Paper exit guide HP sensor bracket [A] (×1)**



d238m1239

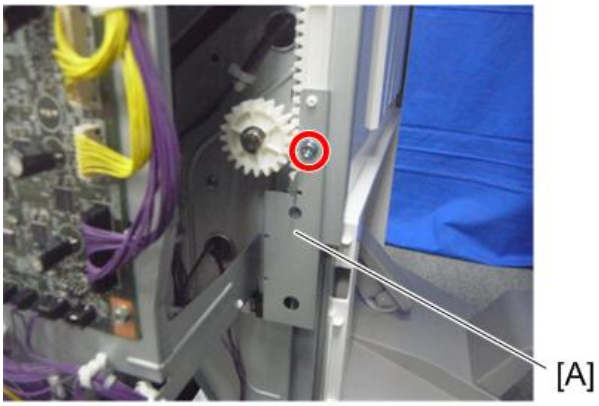
3. **Paper exit guide drive motor [A] (×2, ×1)**



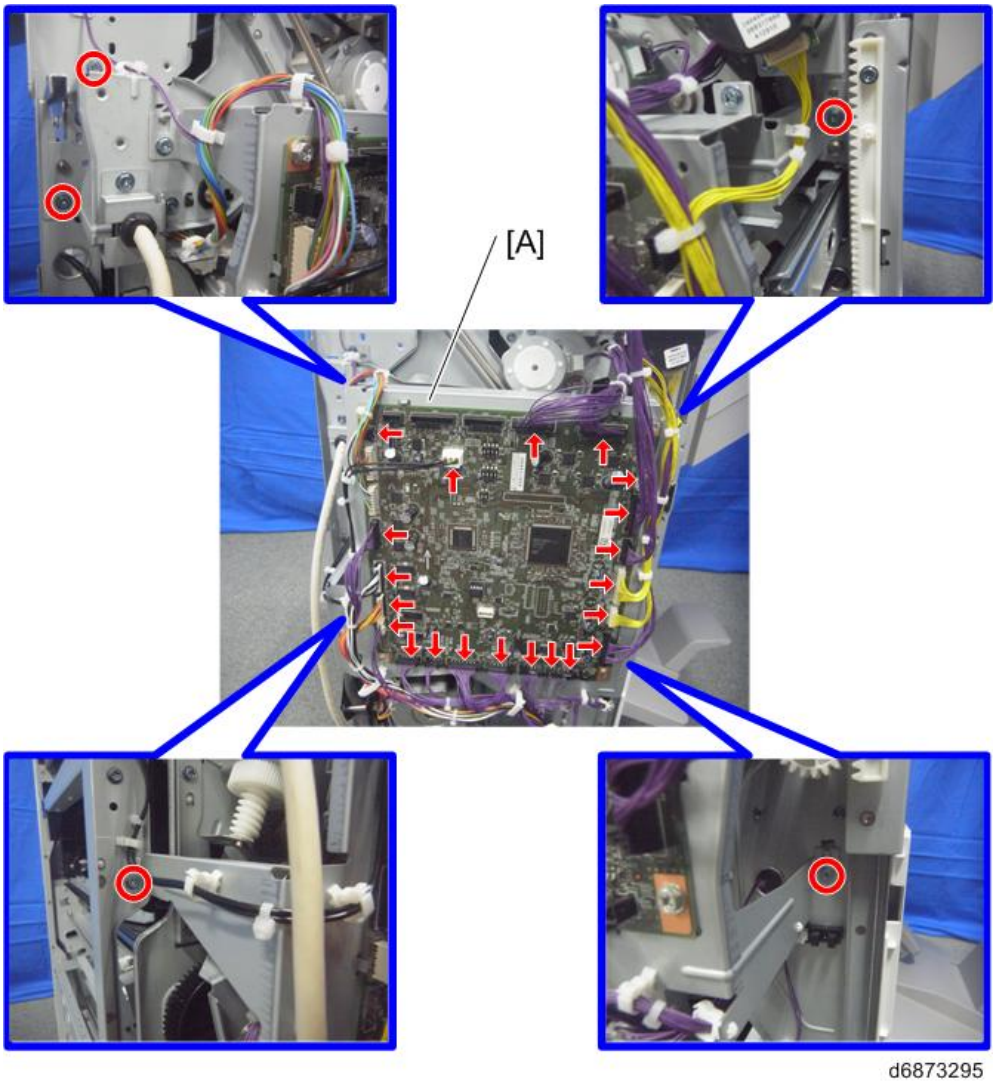
d238m1240

1.2.18 PAPER BUNDLE TRANSPORT UPPER MOTOR (SR3220)

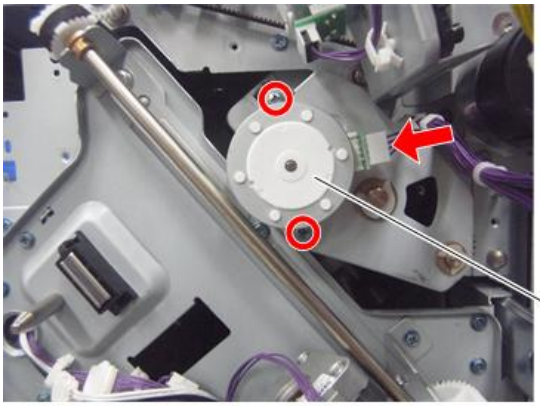
1. **Rear cover (page 4)**
2. **Feeler [A] (×1)**



3. **Controller board bracket [A] (×5, ×21, ×17, ground plate×1)**



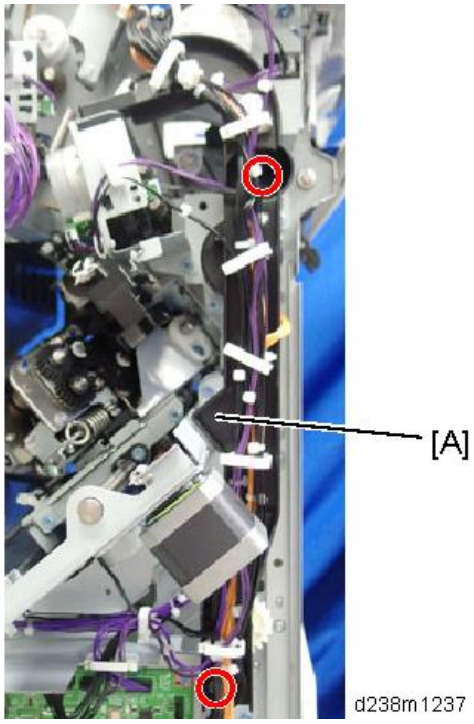
4. **Paper bundle transport upper motor [A] (×2, ×1)**



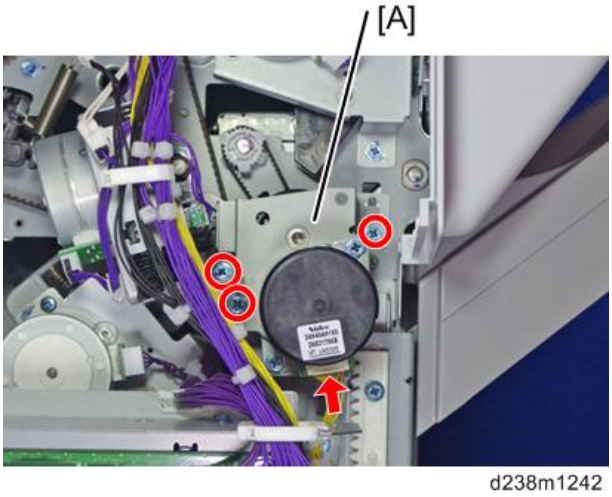
d6873296

1.2.19 STAPLER TRAY

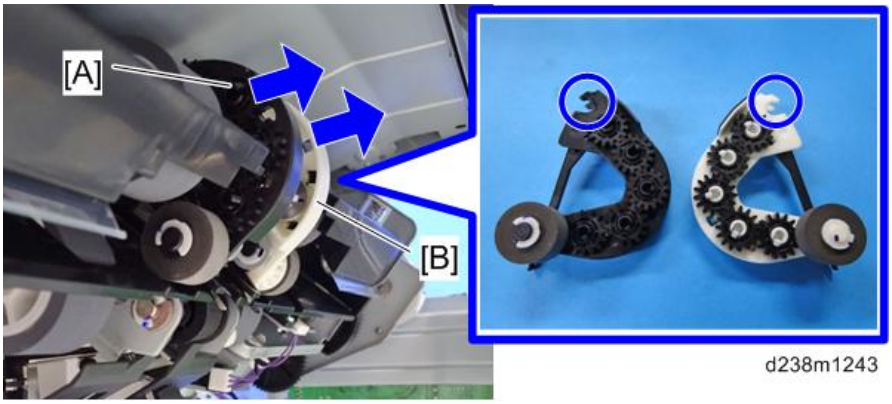
1. **Inner cover (page 2)**
2. **Front left cover (page 4)**
3. **Booklet stapler unit (page 49)**
4. **Harness guide [A] (×2, ×6) (SR3210 only)**



5. **Paper exit transport motor bracket [A] (×3, ×1)**



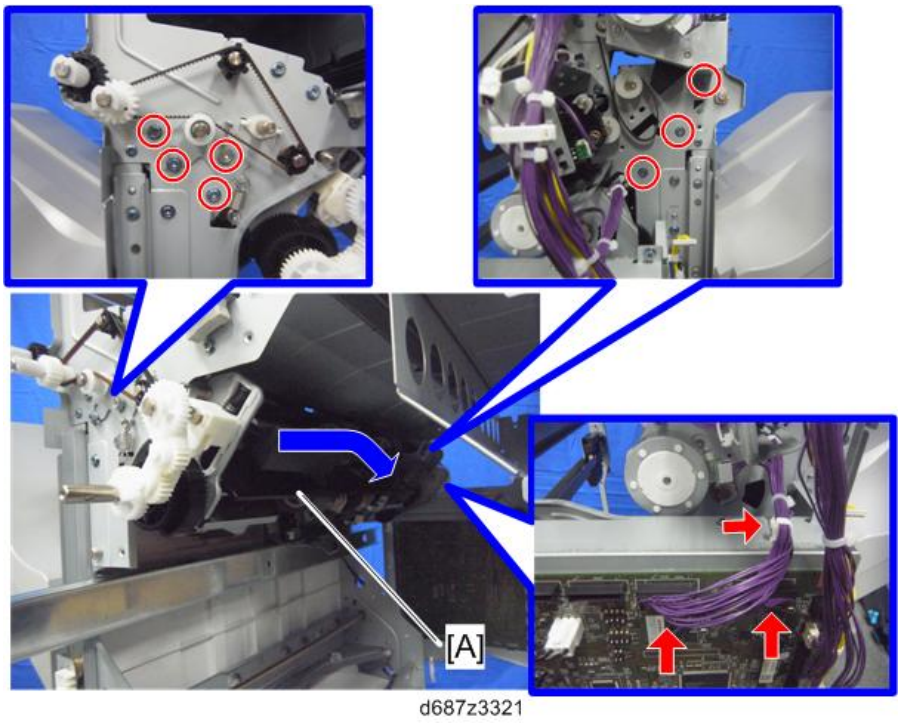
6. **Reverse roller (front) [A], reverse roller (rear) [B]**



Note

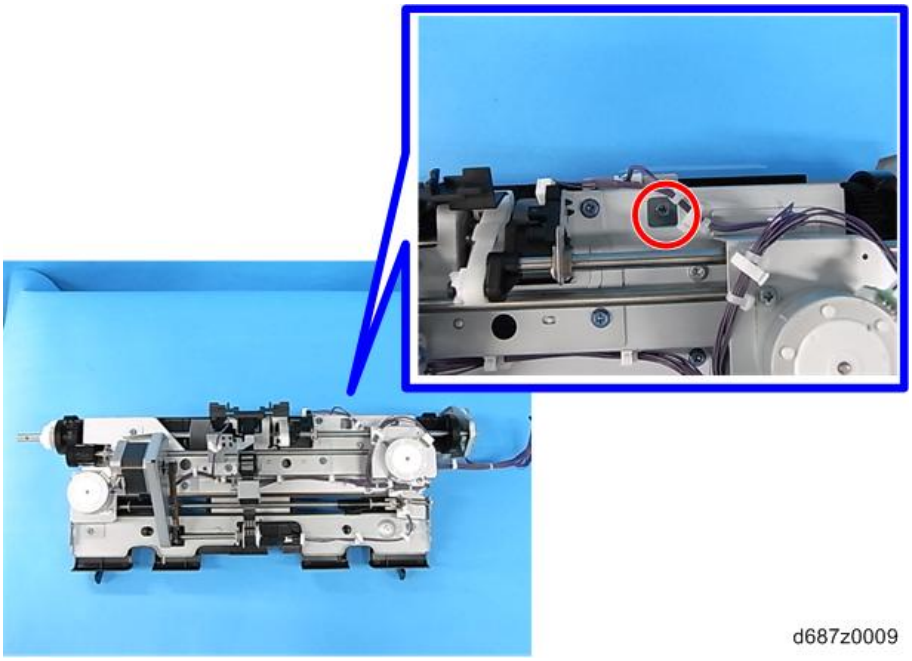
- Be careful not to damage the shape of the hook enclosed by the blue circle when removing the reverse rollers.

7. Stapler tray [A] (×7, ×2, ×1)



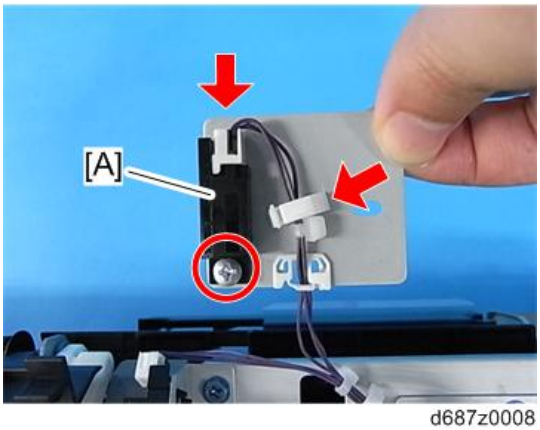
1.2.20 STAPLER TRAY PAPER SENSOR

1. **Stapler tray (page 28)**
2. **Stapler tray paper sensor bracket (×1)**



d687z0009

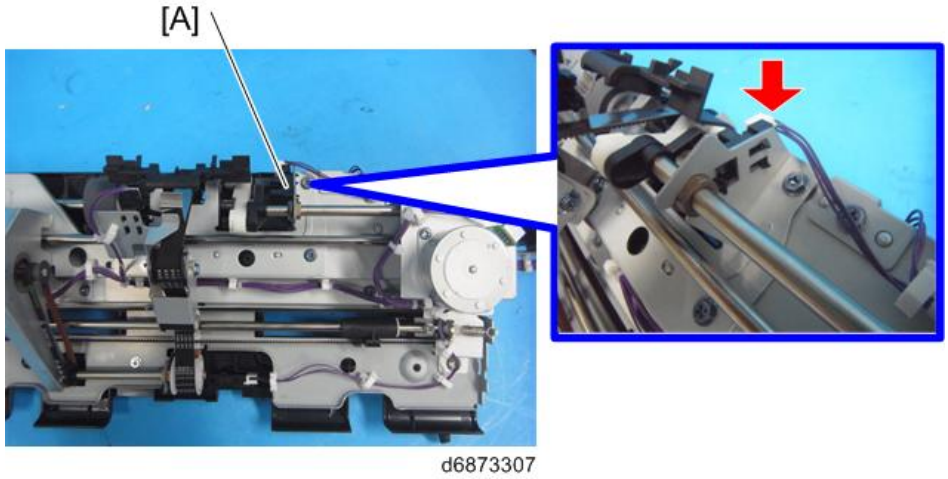
3. **Stapler tray paper sensor [A] (x1, x1, x1)**



d687z0008

1.2.21 PAPER BUNDLE TRANSPORT UPPER PRESSURE RELEASE HP SENSOR

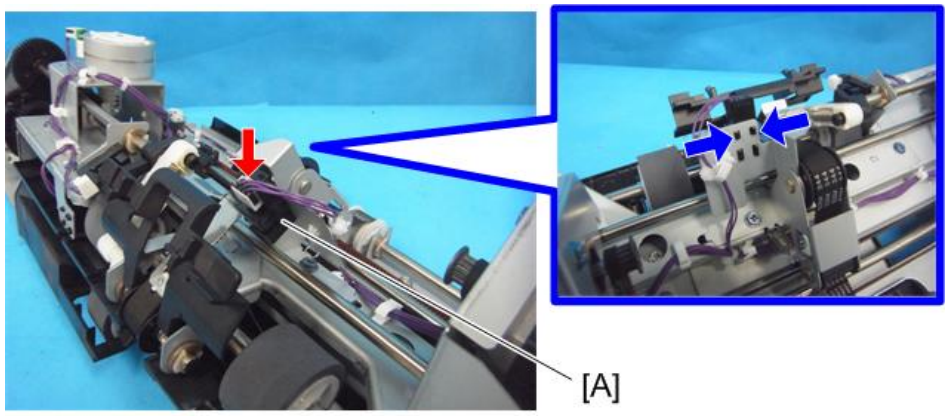
1. **Stapler tray (page 28)**
2. **Paper bundle transport upper pressure release HP sensor [A] (×1)**



d6873307

1.2.22 FEEDOUT PAWL HP SENSOR

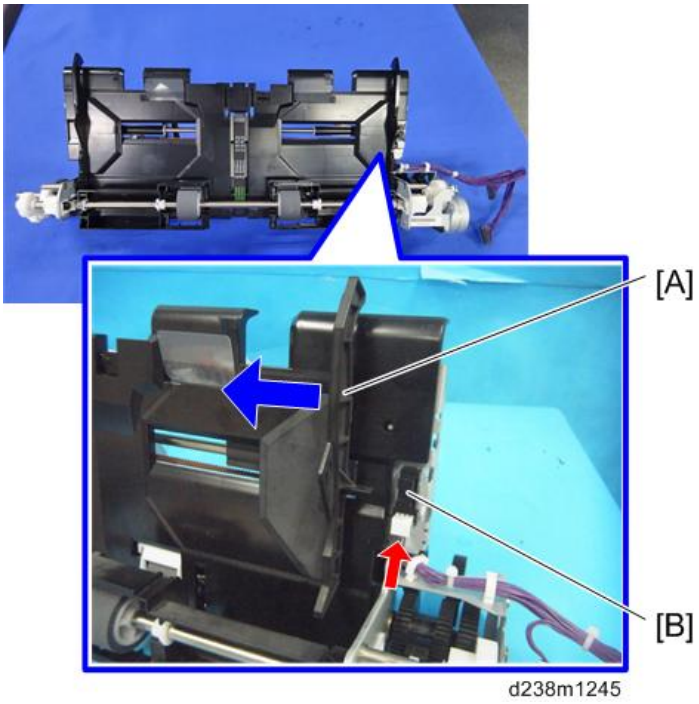
1. **Stapler tray (page 28)**
2. **Feedout pawl HP sensor [A] (×1)**



d6873308

1.2.23 JOGGER HP SENSOR

1. **Stapler tray (page 28)**
2. **Separate the jogger fence [A] from the jogger HP sensor [B].**



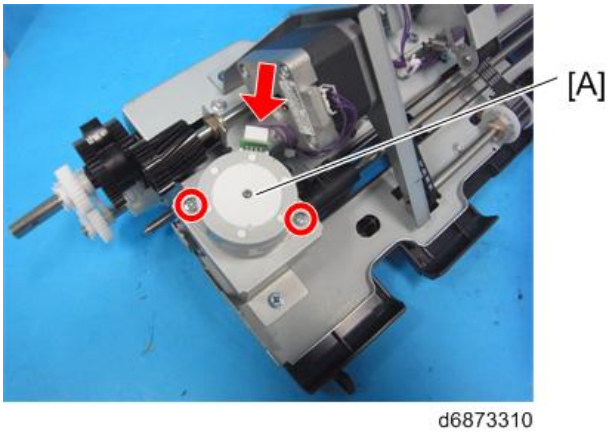
3. **Jogger HP sensor (×1)**

Note

- Release and remove the tab with a small driver, etc.

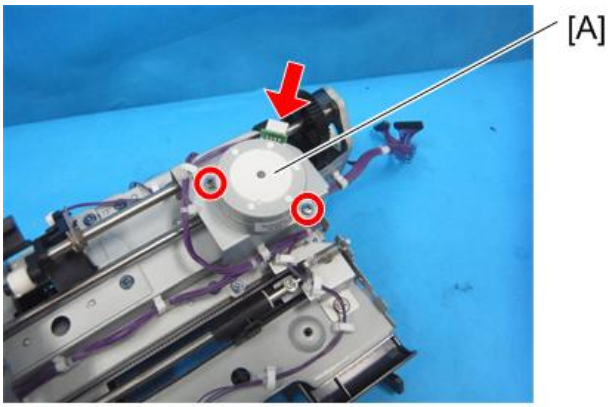
1.2.24 JOGGER MOTOR

1. **Stapler tray (page 28)**
2. **Jogger motor [A] (×2, ×1)**



1.2.25 PAPER BUNDLE TRANSPORT UPPER PRESSURE RELEASE MOTOR

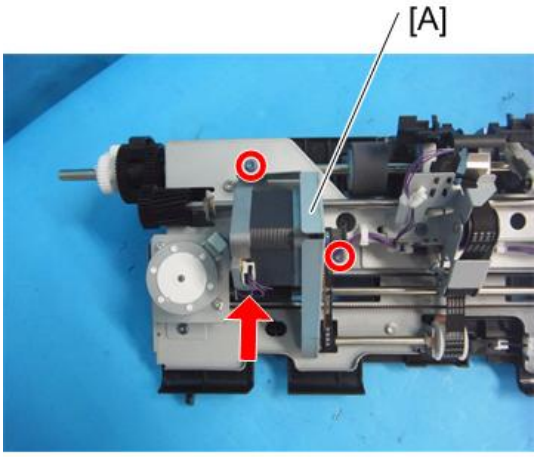
1. **Stapler tray (page 28)**
2. **Paper bundle transport upper pressure release motor [A] (×2, ×1)**



d6873311

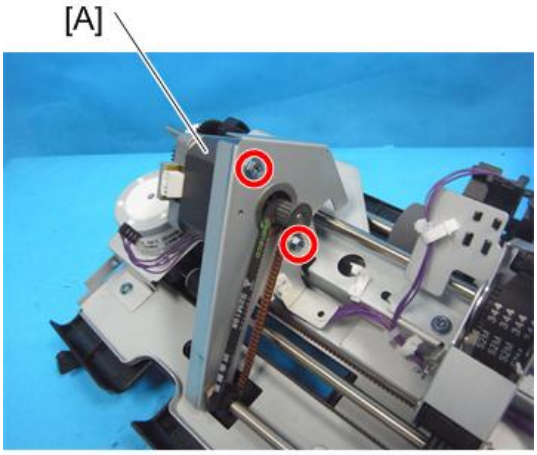
1.2.26 FEEDOUT PAWL MOTOR

1. **Stapler tray (page 28)**
2. **Feedout Pawl motor bracket [A] (×2, ×1, ×2)**



d6873312

3. **Feedout Pawl motor [A] (×2)**

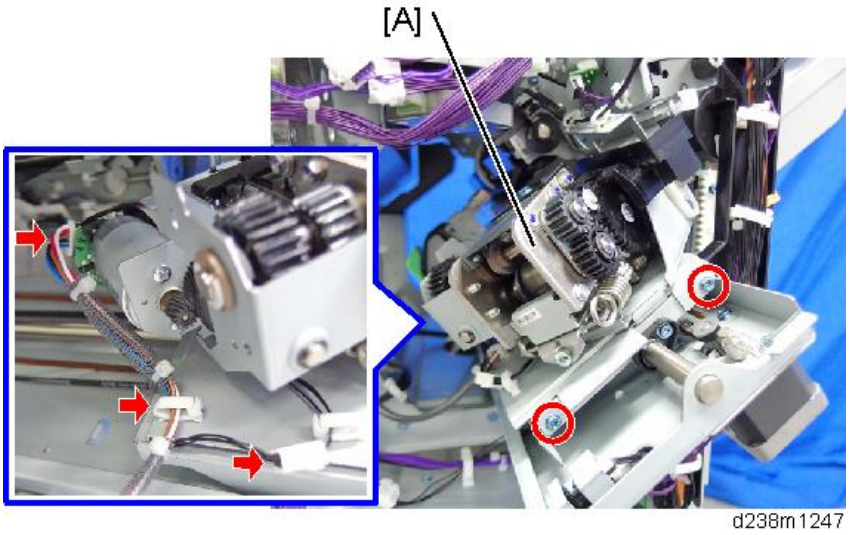


d6873313

1.3 STAPLELESS STAPLER UNIT/STAPLER UNIT (SR3210)

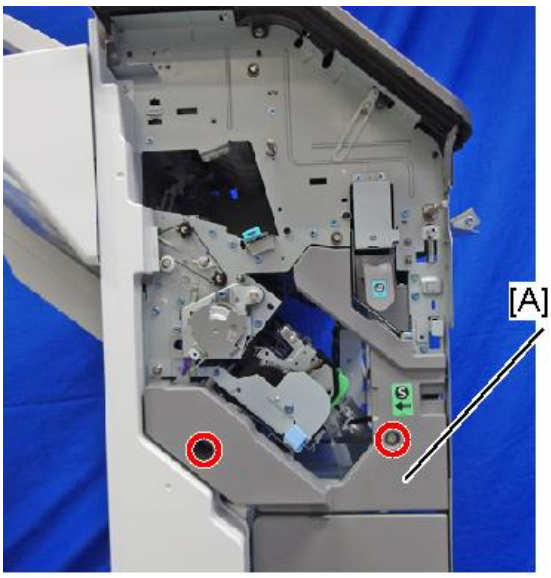
1.3.1 STAPLELESS STAPLER UNIT

1. **Rear cover (page 4)**
2. **Stapleless stapler unit [A] (×2, ×1, ×2)**



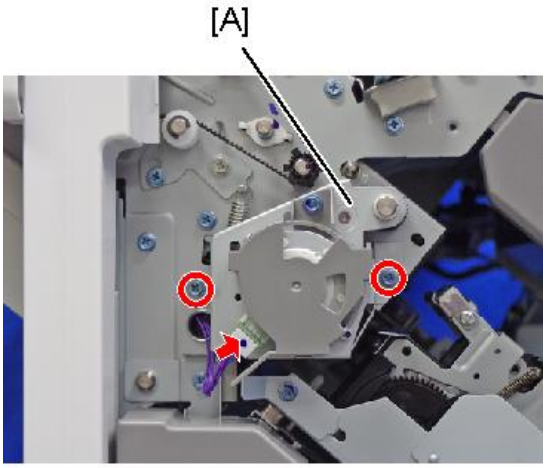
1.3.2 STAPLER UNIT

1. **Inner cover (page 2)**
2. **Inner middle cover [A] (×2)**



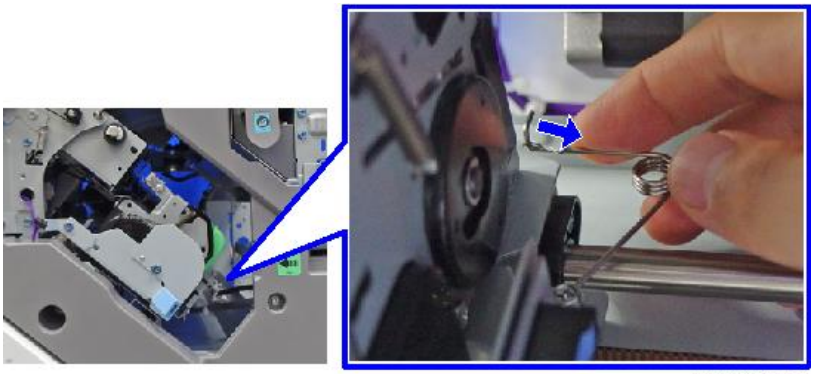
d238m1257

3. **Paper Guide Drive Motor with Bracket [A] (×2, ×1)**



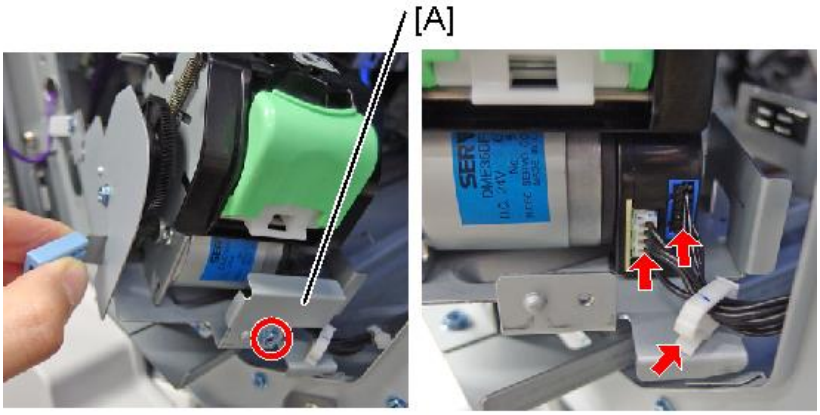
d238m1256

4. **Unhook the spring of the stapler unit.**



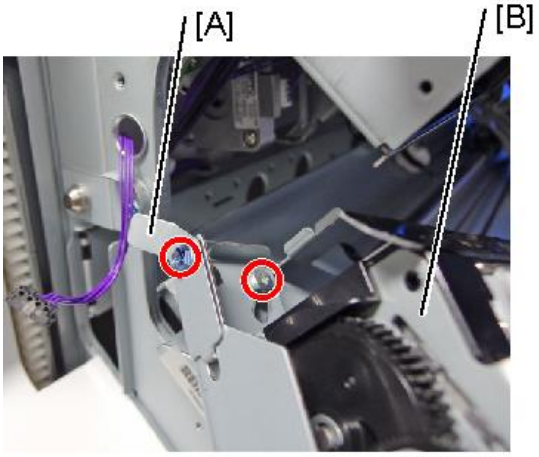
d238m1258

5. **Bracket [A] and harnesses (×1, ×1, ×2)**

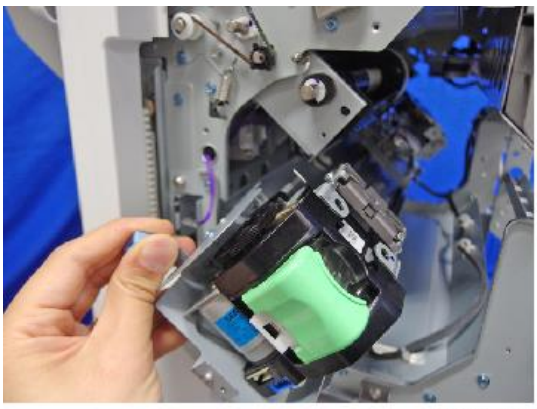


d238m1259

6. **Bracket [A], Stapler unit [B] (×2)**



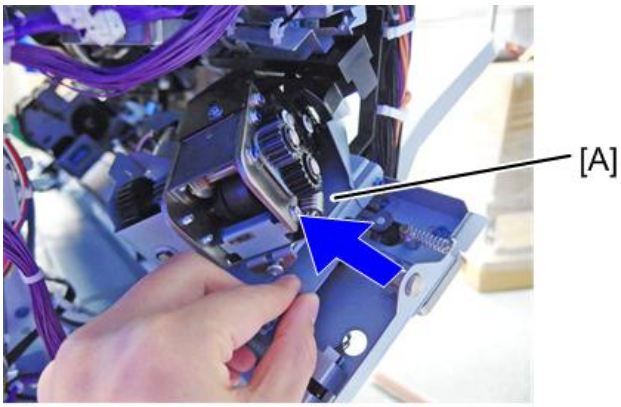
d238m1260



d238m1261

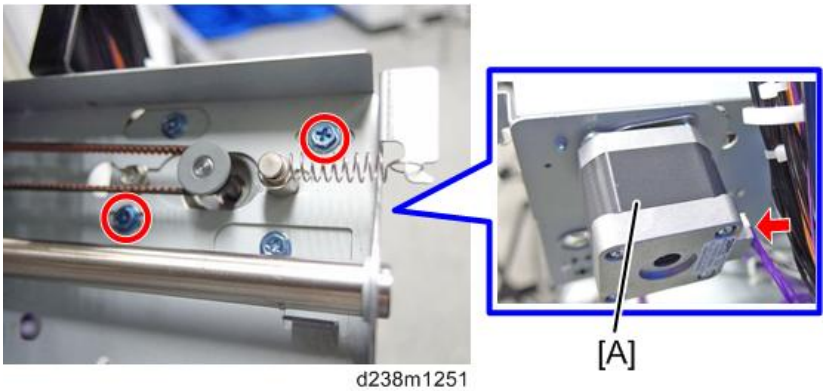
1.3.3 STAPLELESS STAPLER TRANSFER MOTOR

1. **Move the stapleless stapler [A] to the recess.**



d238m1250

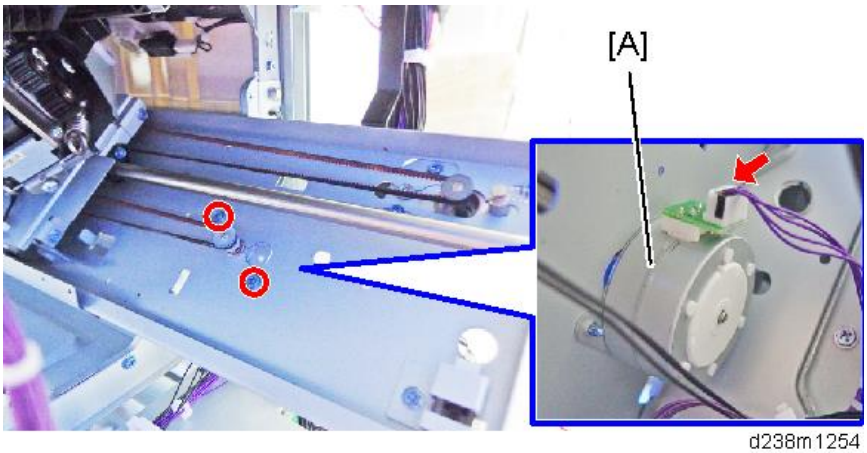
2. **Stapleless stapler transfer motor [A] (×2, ×1)**



d238m1251

1.3.4 STAPLER TRANSFER MOTOR

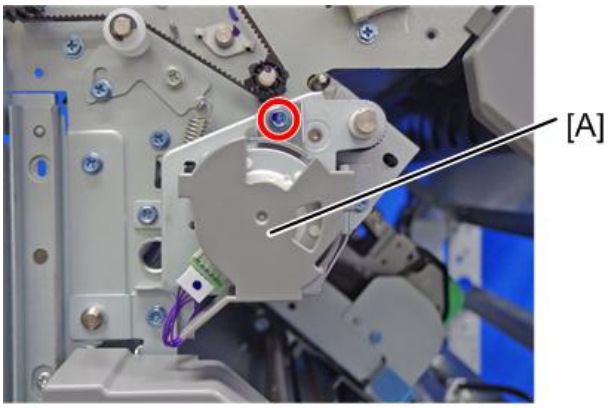
1. **Move the stapleless stapler to the recess. (page 38 "Stapleless Stapler Transfer Motor")**
2. **Stapler transfer motor [A] (×2, ×1)**



d238m1254

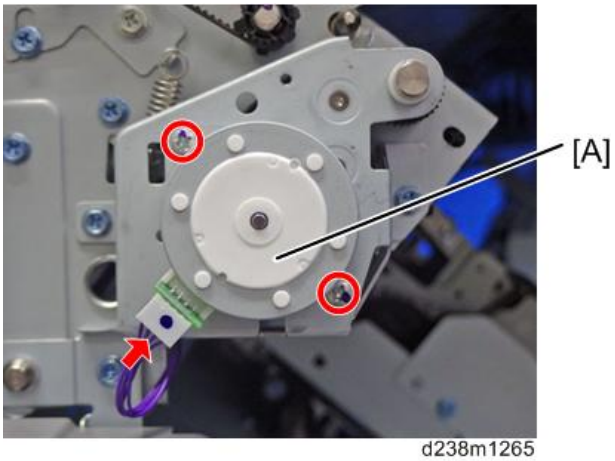
1.3.5 PAPER GUIDE DRIVE MOTOR

1. **Inner cover (page 2)**
2. **Bracket [A] (×1)**



d238m1264

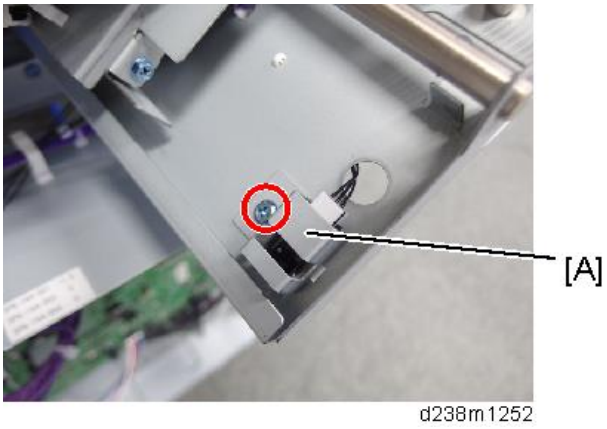
3. **Paper guide drive motor [A] (×2, ×1)**



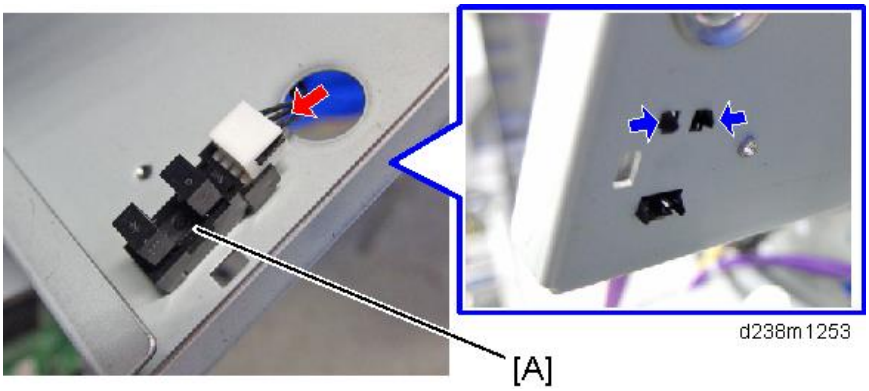
d238m1265

1.3.6 STAPLELESS STAPLER HP SENSOR

1. **Move the stapleless stapler to the recess. (page 38 "Stapleless Stapler Transfer Motor")**
2. **Stapleless stapler HP sensor bracket [A] (×1)**

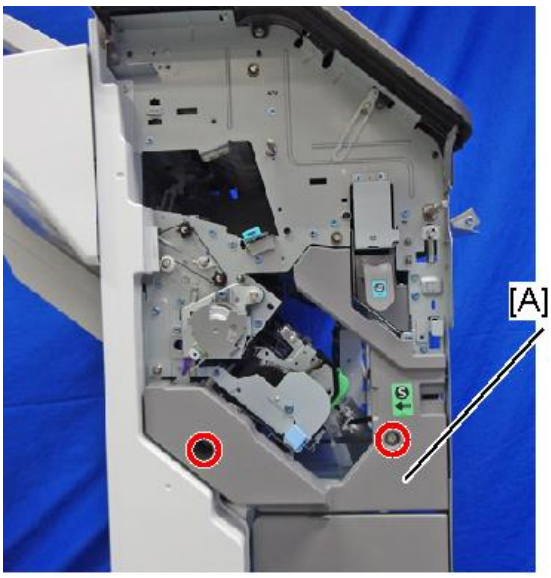


3. **Stapleless stapler HP sensor [A] (×1)**



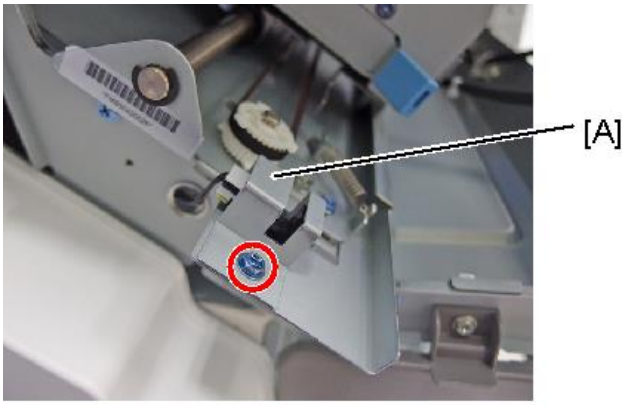
1.3.7 STAPLER HP SENSOR

1. **Open the front cover.**
2. **Inner middle cover [A] (×2)**



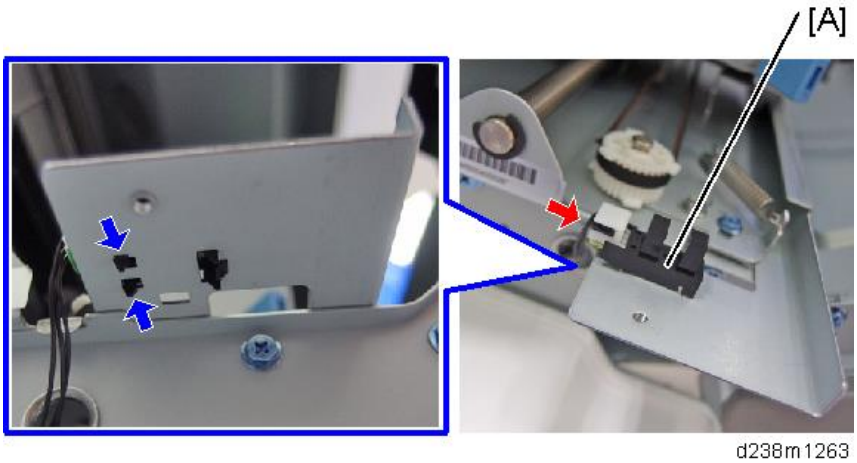
d238m1257

3. **Bracket [A] (×1)**



d238m1262

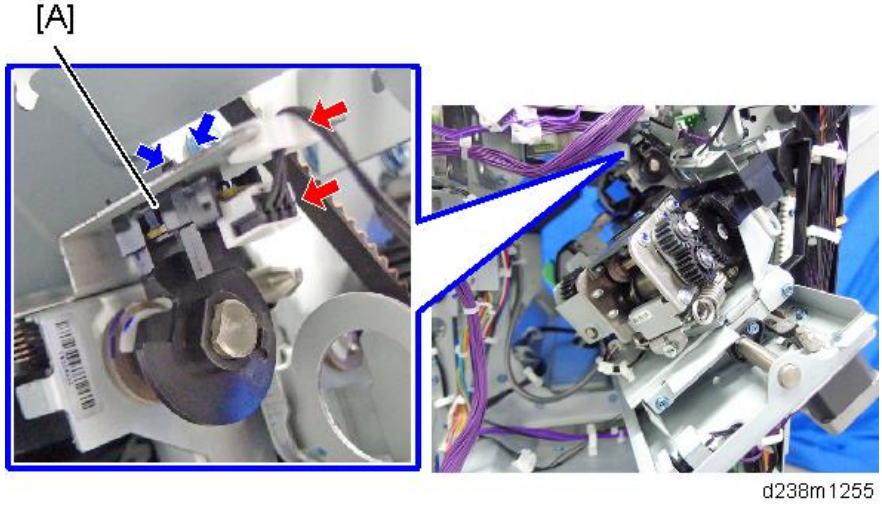
4. **Stapler HP sensor [A] (×1)**



d238m1263

1.3.8 PAPER GUIDE HP SENSOR

1. **Rear cover (page 4)**
2. **Paper guide HP sensor [A] (×1, ×1, hook ×2)**

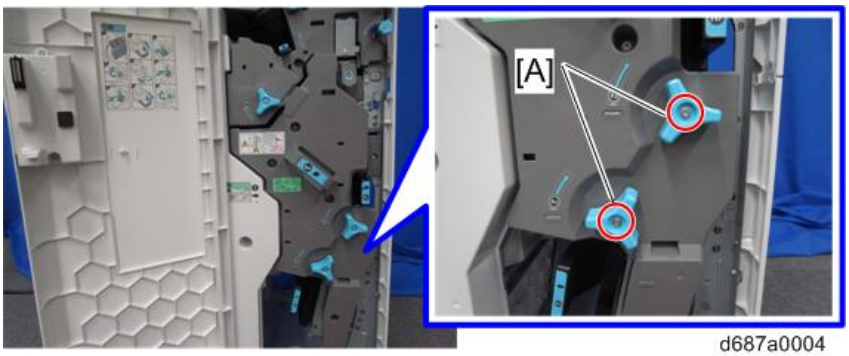


d238m1255

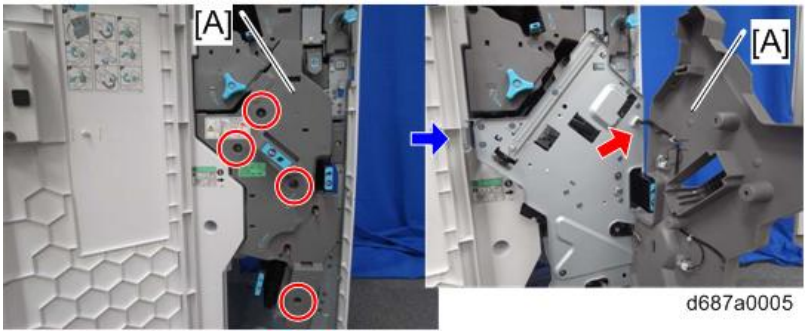
1.4 BOOKLET STAPLER UNIT (SR3220)

1.4.1 STAPLER UNIT

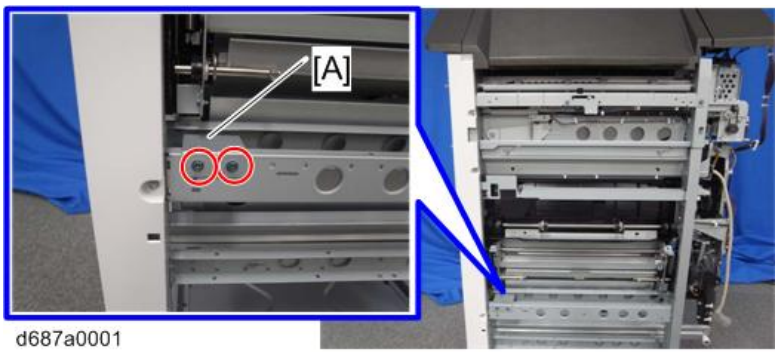
1. **Open the front cover, and then remove two knobs [A] (x1 for each)**



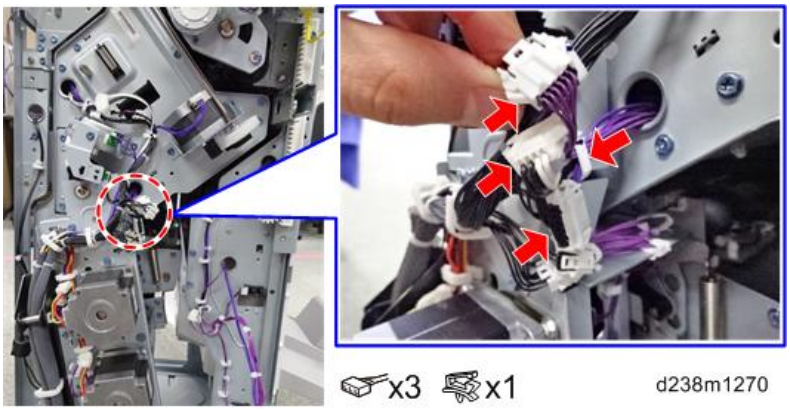
2. **Booklet stapler unit cover [A] (x4, x1)**



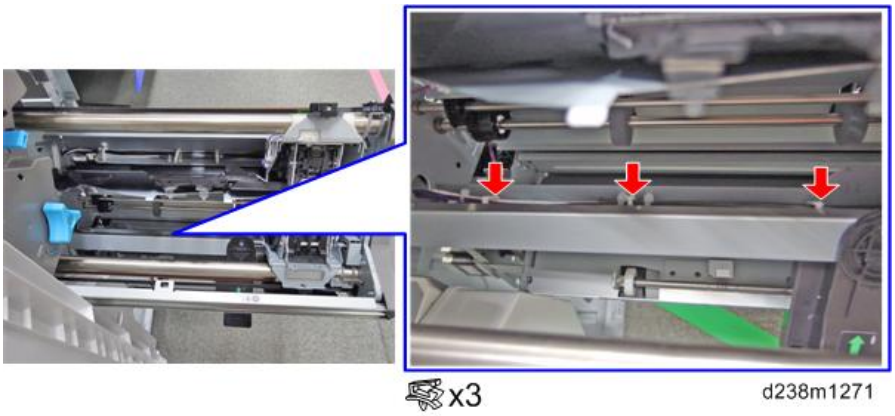
3. **Stopper [A] (×2)**



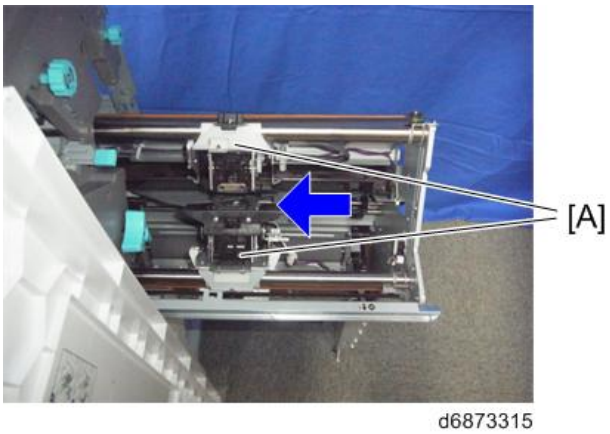
4. **Disconnect three connectors and one clamp at the rear side of the booklet stapler unit.**



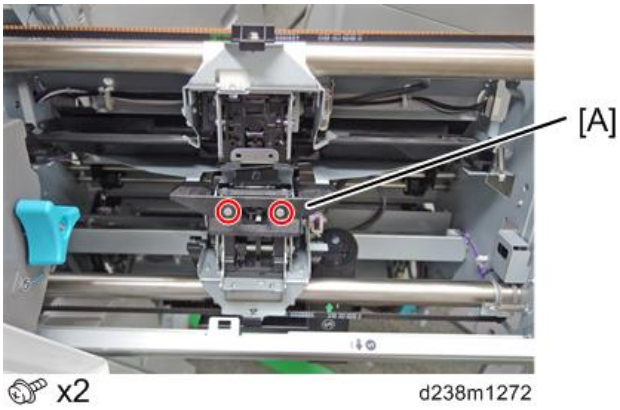
5. **Pull out the booklet stapler unit, and then release three clamps.**



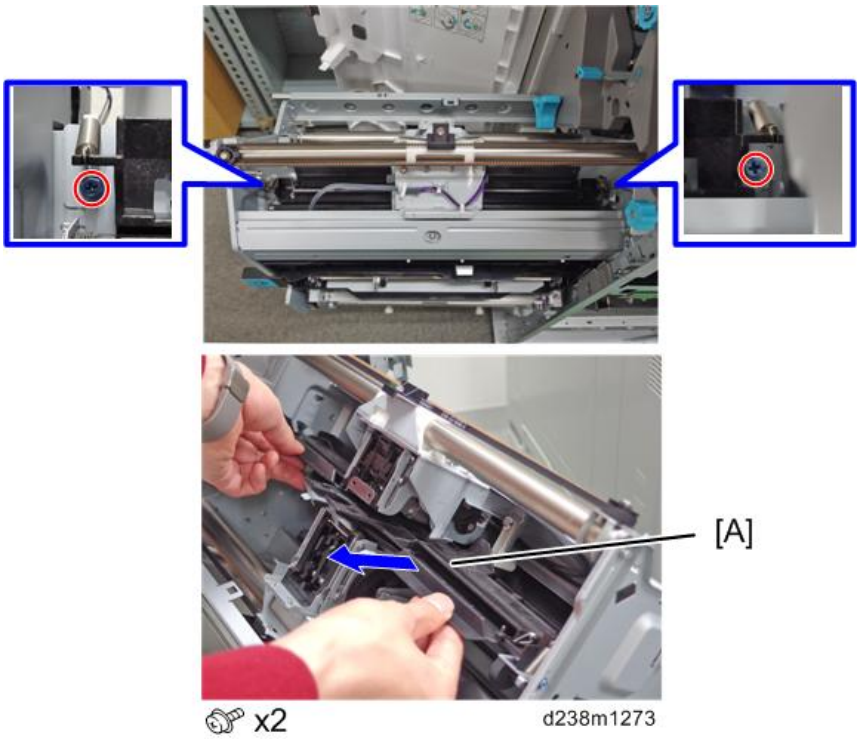
6. **Bring the stapler unit [A] near the center.**



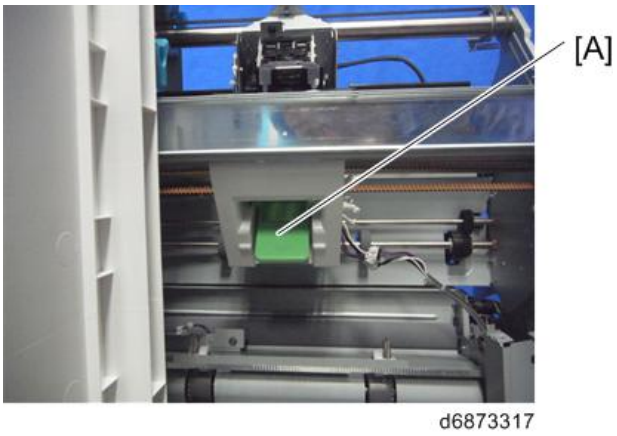
7. **Small guide plate [A]**



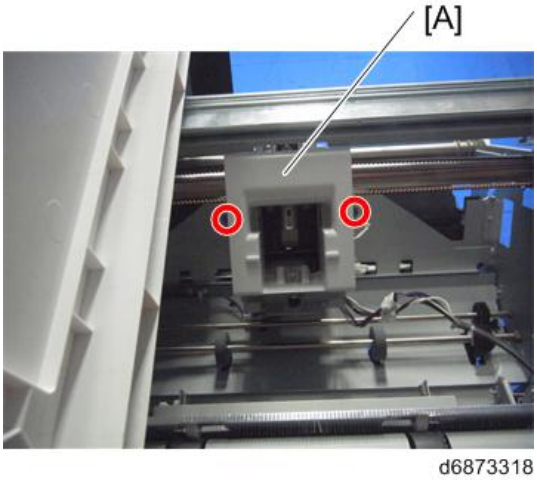
8. Guide plate [A]



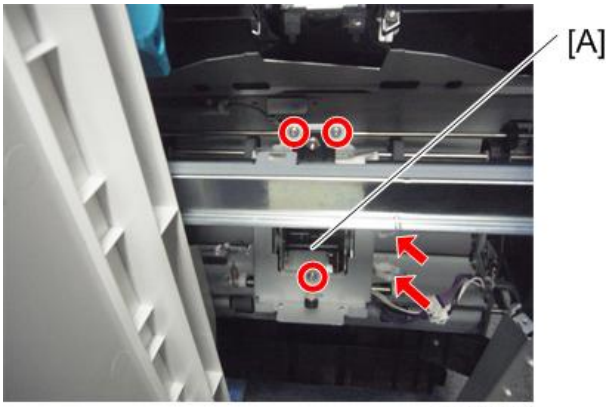
9. Stapler cartridge [A]



10. Cover [A] (×2)

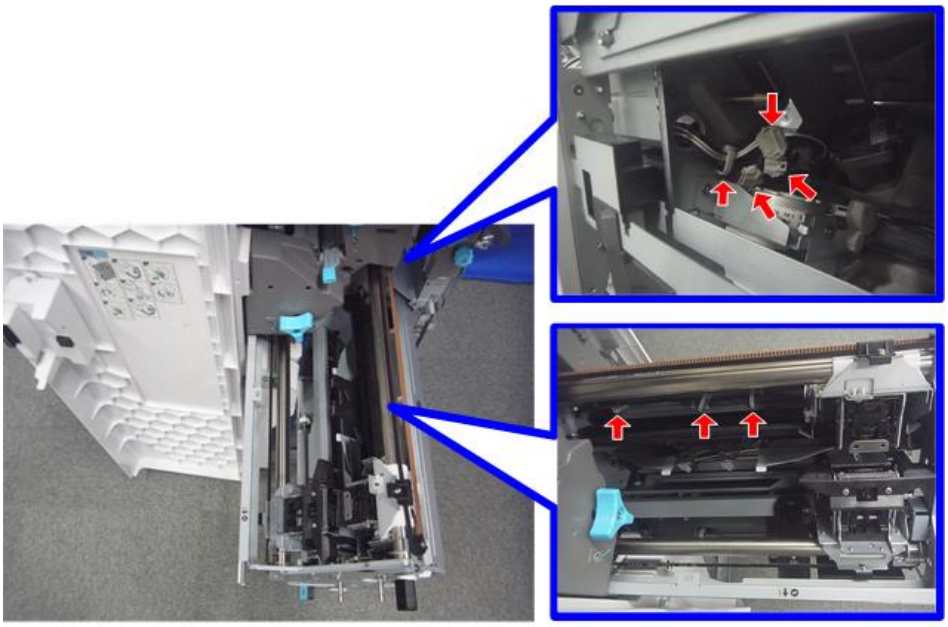


11. **Stapler unit (clincher side) [A] (×3, ×2)**



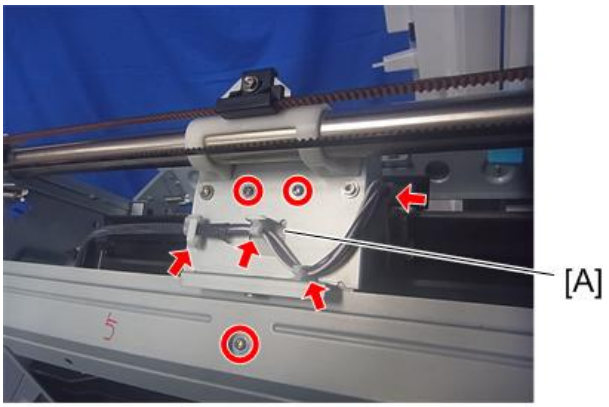
d687z0006

12. **Disconnect three connectors and release four clamps on the stapler unit (driver side).**



d146z0020

13. **Stapler unit (driver side) [A] (×3, ×4)**



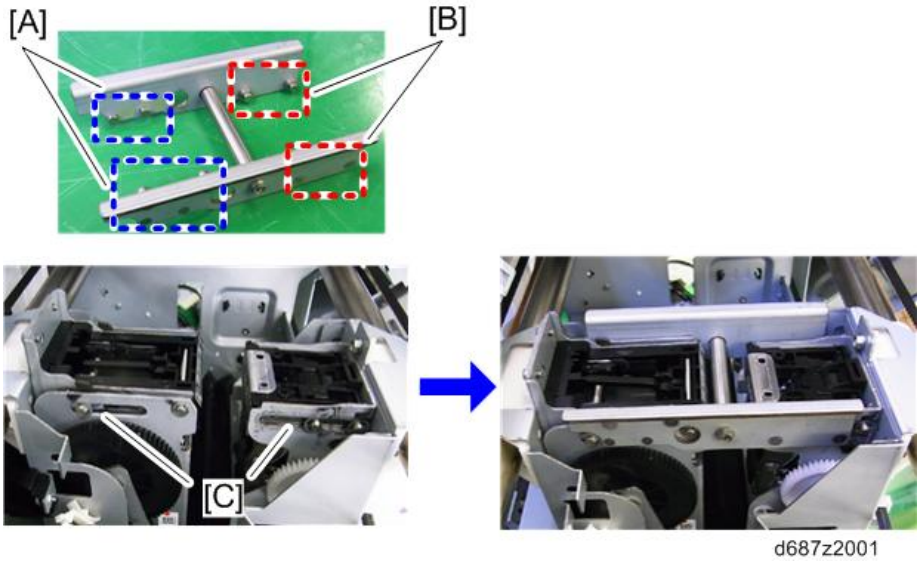
d146z0021

14. **Attach the special tool* to the stapler unit to adjust the staple position of the stapler unit.**

    Check that four pins ([A] and [B]) on the special tool are fixed in the slots [C] on the stapler unit as shown below.

[A]: Two pins for driver

[B]: Two pins for clincher



d687z2001

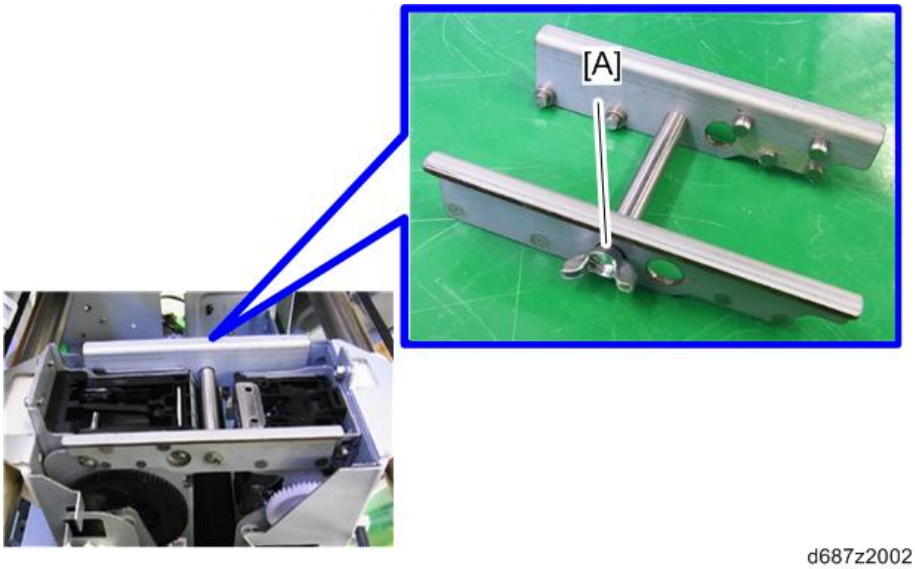
*Use the following part numbers to get the special tool

- HOLDER FLONT(B7936410)
- HOLDER: REAR (B7936420)
- ROD: CLAMP (B7936431)
- ADJUSTING SCREW: M4 (B7936432)

  -or-

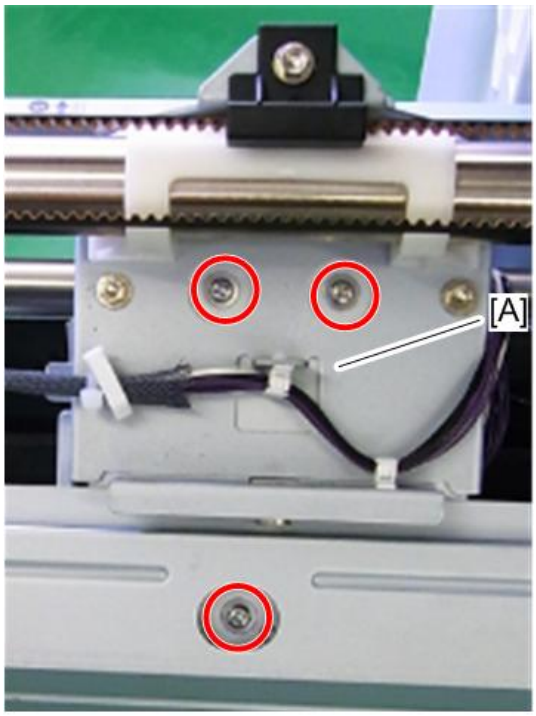
- B7936400 STAPLER:SERVICE PARTS ASSY

15. Tighten the wing screw [A] on the special tool to secure the stapler and special tool.



d687z2002

16. Tighten the screws completely to secure the clincher side [A] of the stapler (×3).

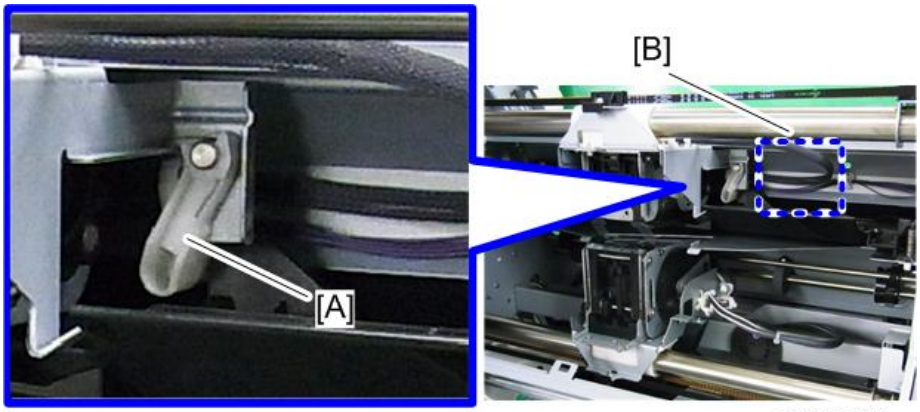


d687z2003

17. **Loosen the wing screw to remove the special tool.**
18. **Reattach all the removed parts.**

Note

- Make sure that the harnesses [B] are routed behind the resin part [A]. Otherwise, the harnesses block the route of the stapler, which causes a stapler transfer motor error.



d687z2004

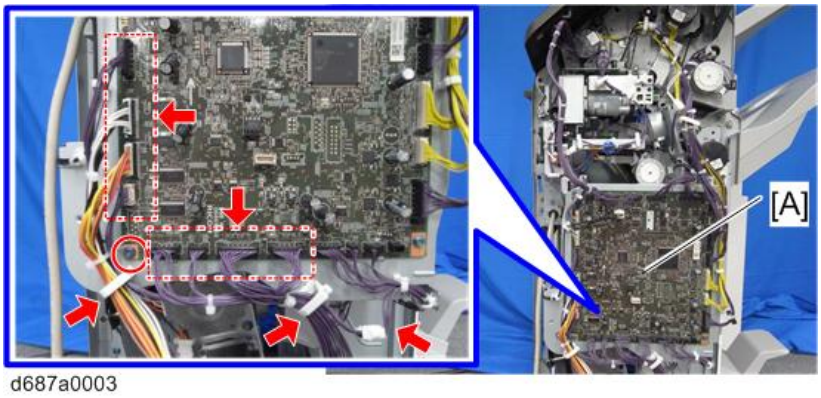
19. **Check that the stapler works properly.**

Note

- All staple patterns must be checked.
- If there are any problems with the clincher, adjust the staple position with the special tool again.

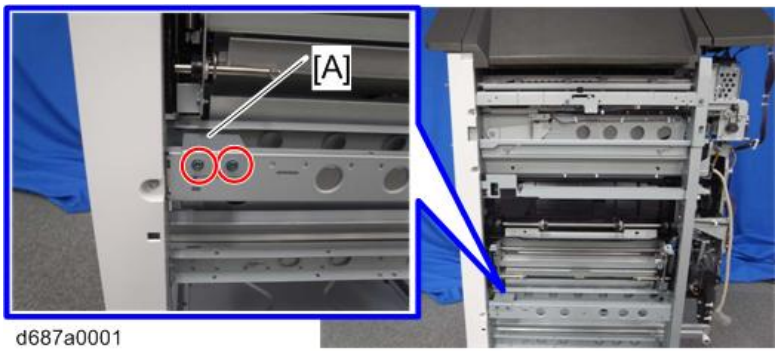
1.4.2 BOOKLET STAPLER UNIT

1. **Rear cover (page 4)**
2. **Remove the connectors of controller board [A] (×9, ×2, : ground plate×1)**



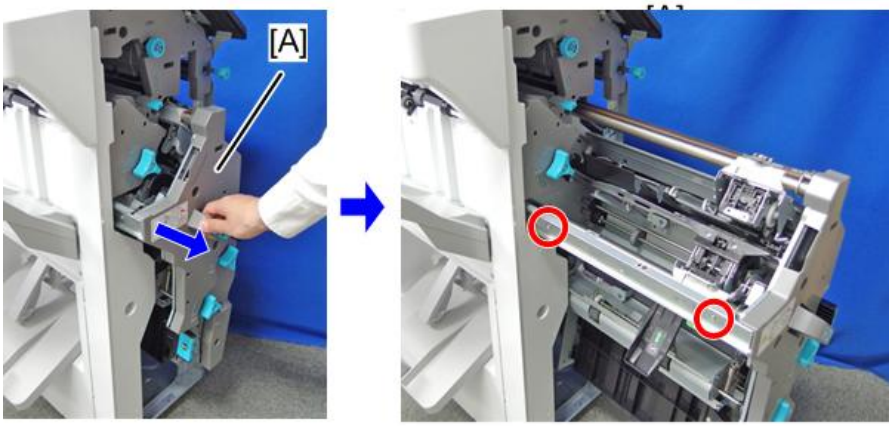
d687a0003

3. **Stopper [A] (×2)**



d687a0001

4. **Front cover (page 1)**
5. **Pull out the booklet stapler unit [A].**
6. **Booklet stapler unit (×2)**



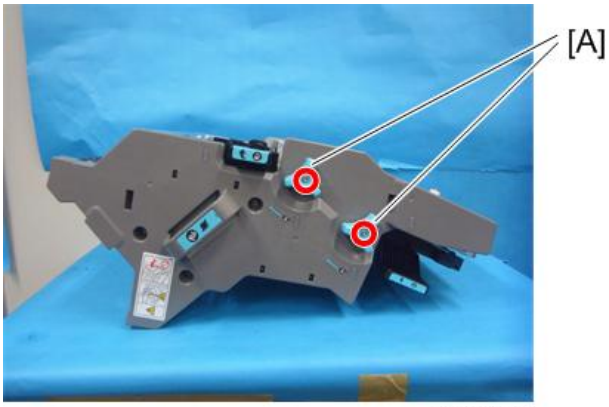
d238m1374

Note

- When you remove the booklet stapler unit from the main frame, be careful not to catch the cable on the frame.

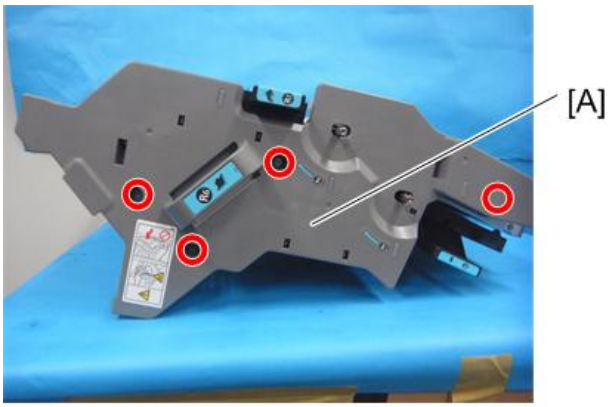
1.4.3 CENTER-FOLDING UNIT

1. **Booklet stapler unit (page 49)**
2. **Knobs [A] (×2)**



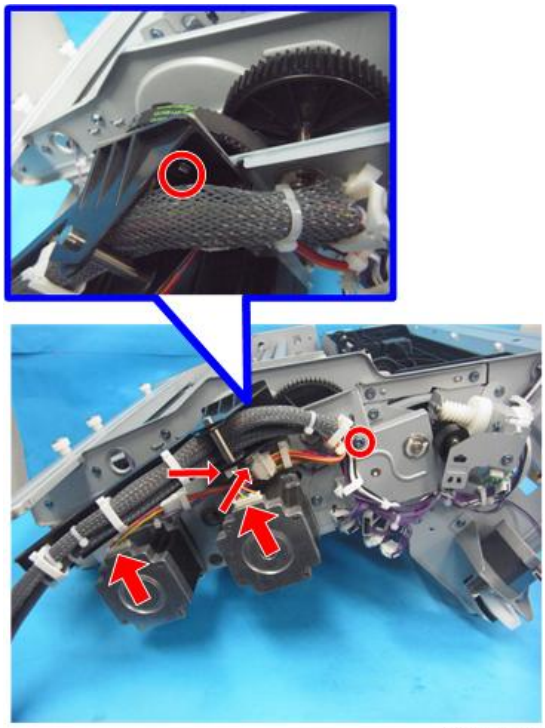
d6873271

3. **Booklet stapler unit cover [A] (×4, ×1)**



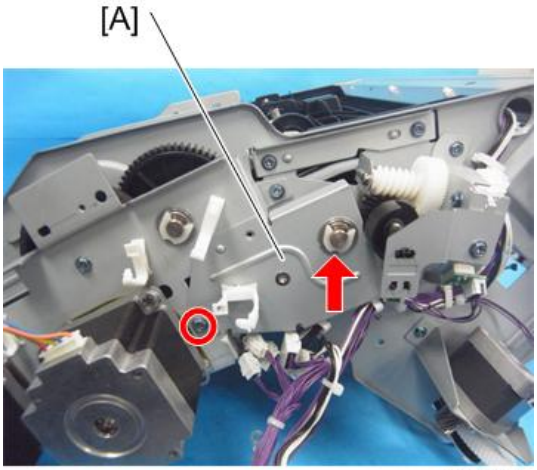
d687z0003

4. **Remove connectors (×1, ×4, ×4, ground plate×1)**



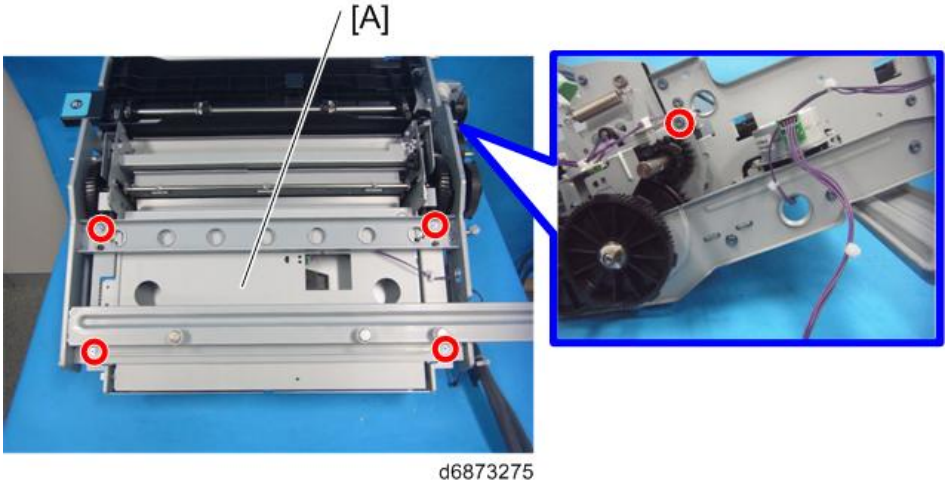
d6873273

5. **Bracket [A] (×1, ×3, ×1)**



d6873274

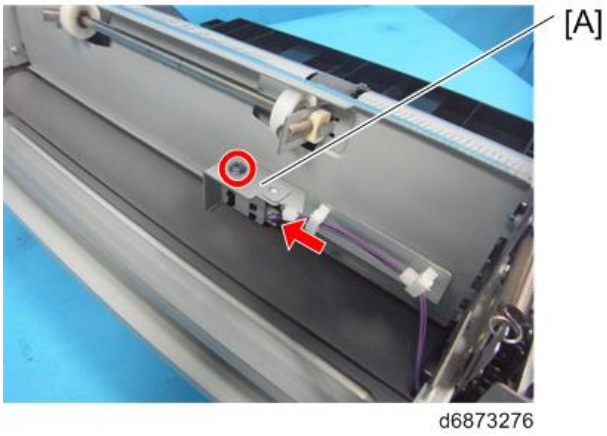
6. **Center-folding unit [A] (×5)**



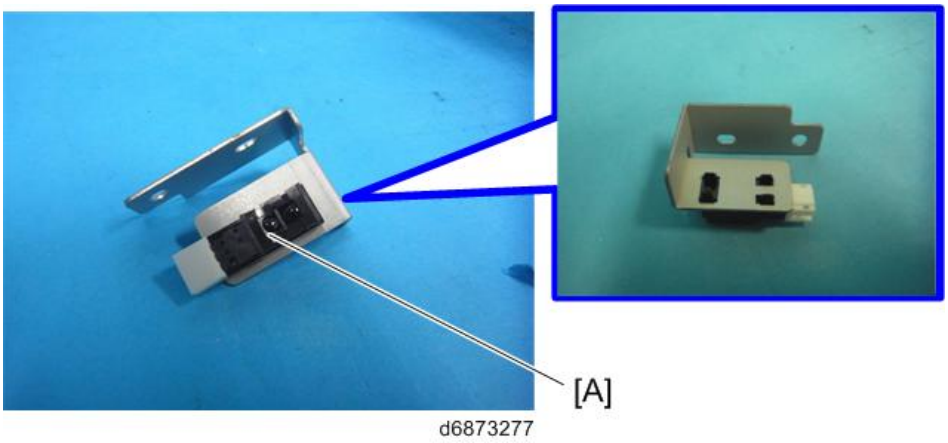
d6873275

1.4.4 CENTER-FOLDING TRAY PAPER EXIT SENSOR

1. **Center-folding unit (page 50)**
2. **Center-folding tray paper exit sensor bracket [A] (×1, ×1)**



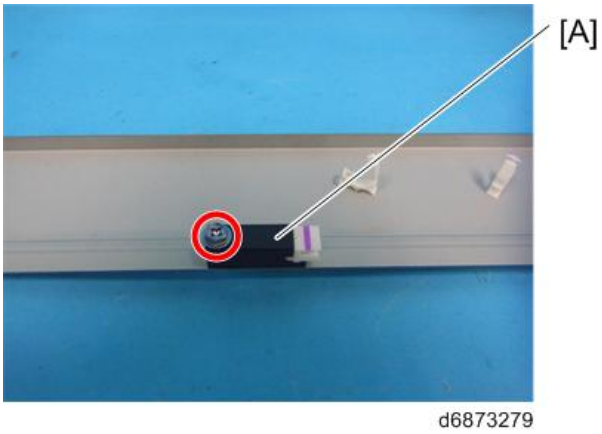
3. **Center-folding tray paper exit sensor [A]**



1.4.5 TRAILING EDGE STOPPER TRANSPORT SENSOR

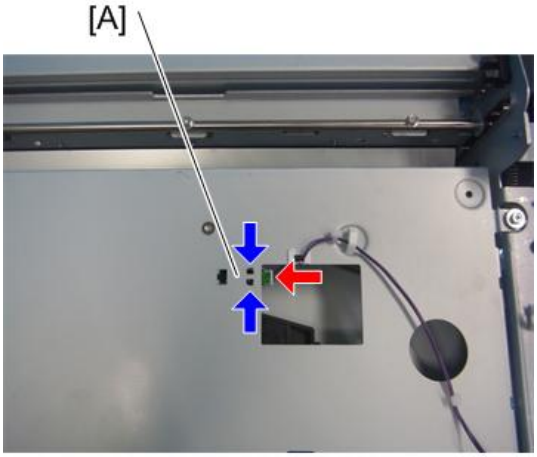
1. **Center-folding unit (page 50)**
2. **Trailing edge stopper transport sensor bracket [A] (×2, ×1, ×4)**

3. **Trailing edge stopper paper surface sensor [A] (×1)**



1.4.6 TRAILING EDGE STOPPER HP SENSOR

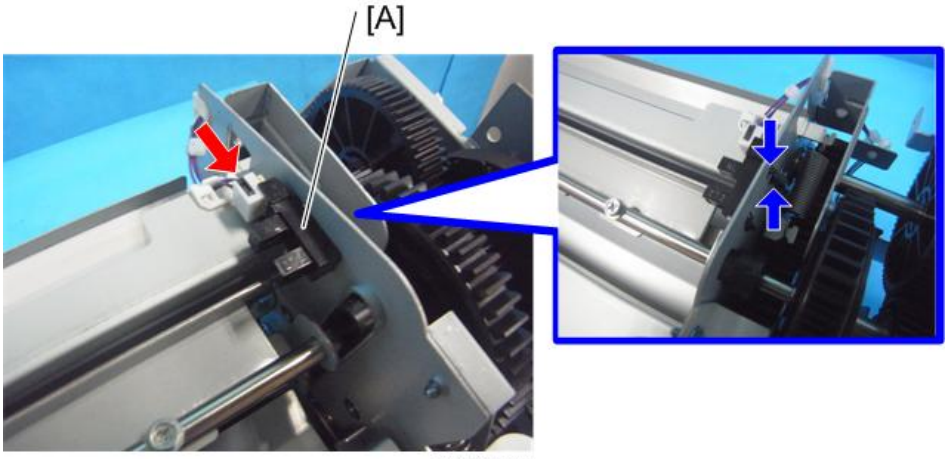
1. **Center-folding unit (page 50)**
2. **Trailing edge stopper HP sensor [A] (×1)**



d6873280

1.4.7 CENTER-FOLDING BLADE HP SENSOR

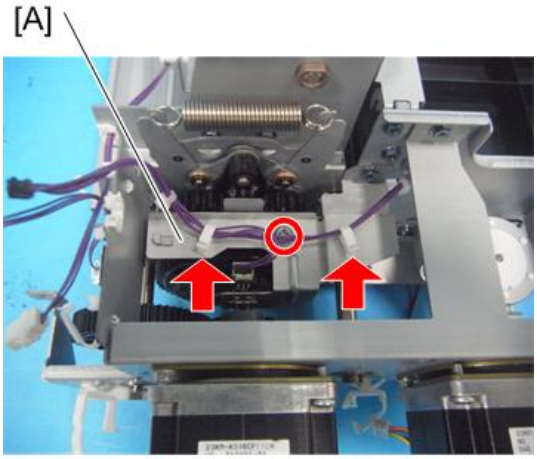
1. **Center-folding unit (page 50)**
2. **Center-folding blade HP sensor [A] (×1)**



d6873281

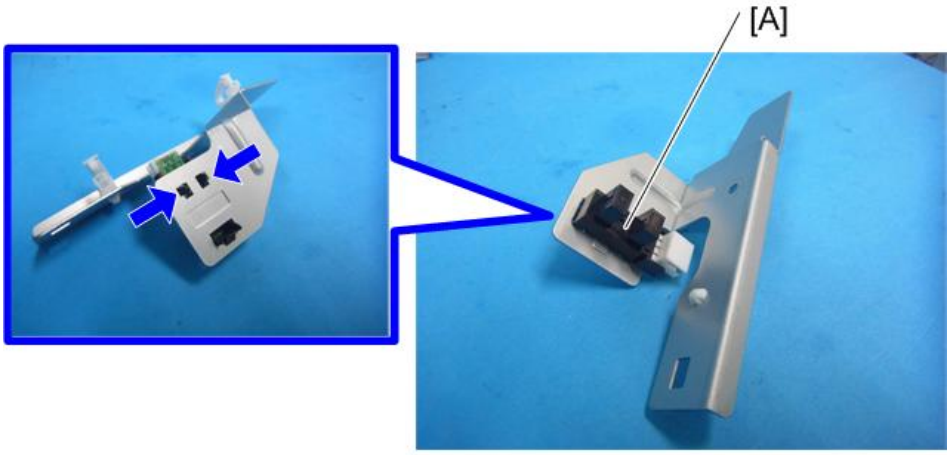
1.4.8 CENTER-FOLDING CAM HP SENSOR

1. **Center-folding unit (page 50)**
2. **Center-folding cam HP sensor bracket [A] (×1, ×2)**



d6873282

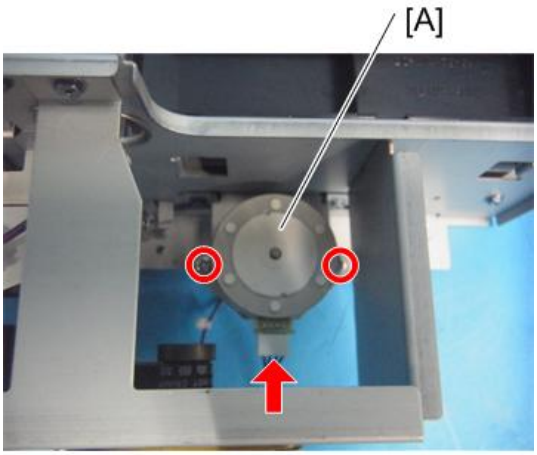
3. **Center-folding cam HP sensor [A] (×1)**



d6873283

1.4.9 TRAILING EDGE STOPPER MOTOR

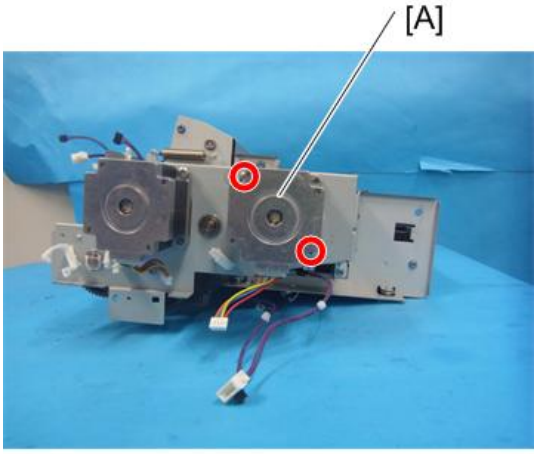
1. **Center-folding unit (page 50)**
2. **Trailing edge stopper motor [A] (×2, x1)**



d6873284

1.4.10 FOLDING BLADE MOTOR

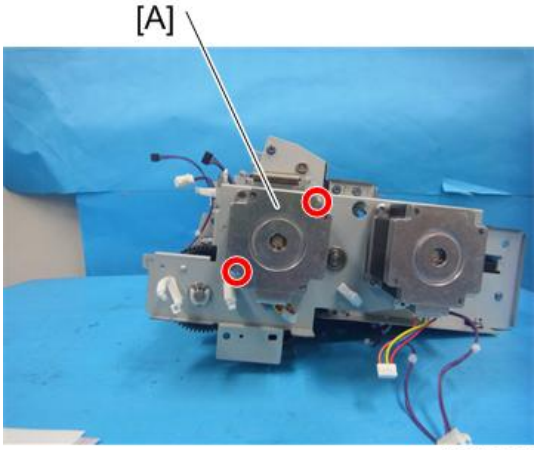
1. **Center-folding unit (page 50)**
2. **Folding blade motor [A] (×2)**



d6873285

1.4.11 FOLDING TRANSPORT MOTOR

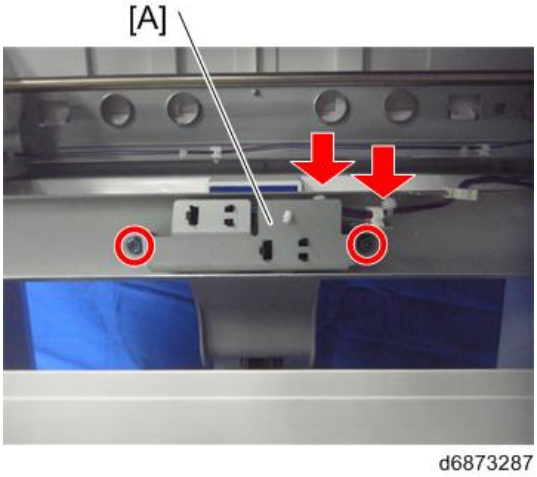
1. **Center-folding unit (page 50)**
2. **Folding transport motor [A] (×2)**



d6873286

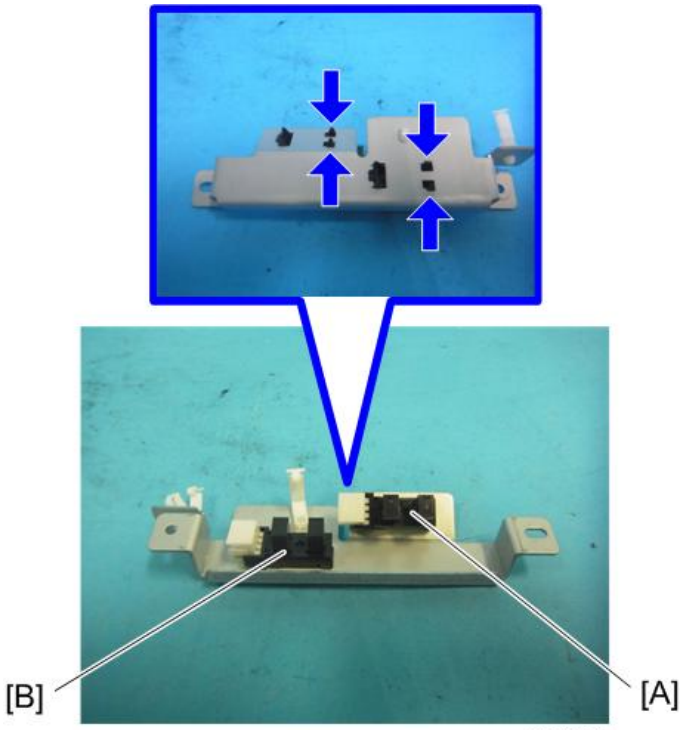
1.4.12 BOOKLET TRAY FULL SENSOR 1, 2

1. **Pull out the booklet stapler unit (page 49 "Booklet Stapler Unit")**
2. **Booklet tray full sensor bracket [A] (×2, ×2, ×2)**



d6873287

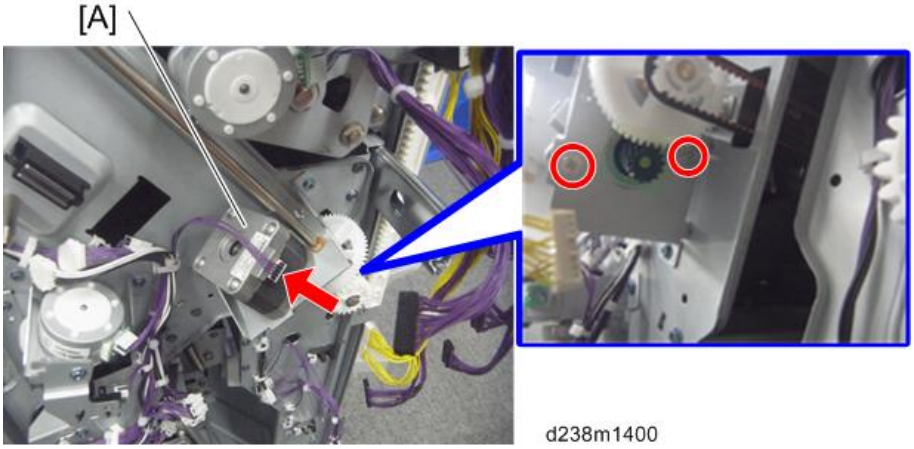
3. **Booklet tray full sensor 1 [A], 2 [B]**



d6873288

1.4.13 STAPLER TRANSFER MOTOR (MIDDLE)

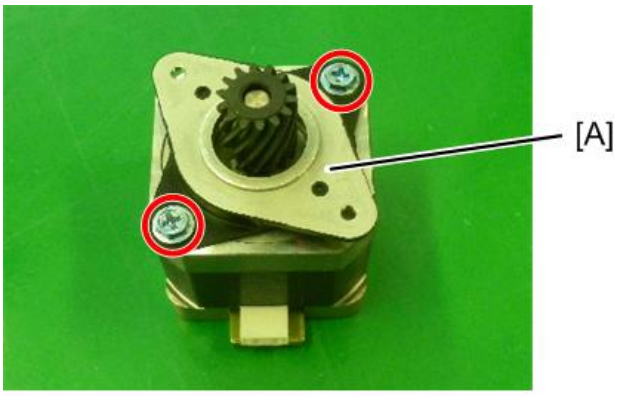
1. **Controller board bracket (page 26 "Paper Bundle Transport Upper Motor (SR3220)")**
2. **Stapler transfer motor (Mid.) [A] (×2, ×1)**



d238m1400

3. **Damper [A] (×2)**

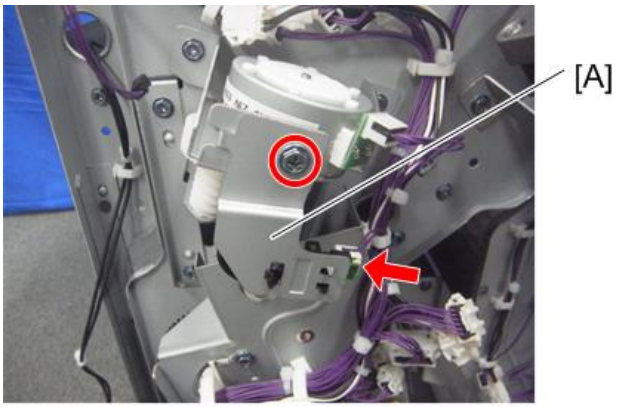
   Attach it in the correct orientation as shown below.



d238m1401

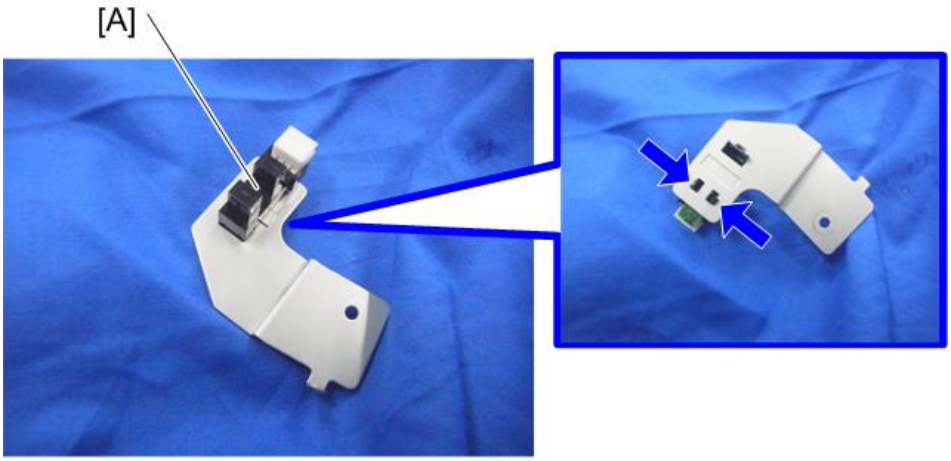
1.4.14 PAPER BUNDLE TRANSPORT LOWER PRESSURE RELEASE HP SENSOR

1. **Controller board bracket (page 26 "Paper Bundle Transport Upper Motor (SR3220)")**
2. **Paper bundle transport lower pressure release HP sensor bracket [A] (×1, ×1)**



d6873300

3. **Paper bundle transport lower pressure release HP sensor [A]**



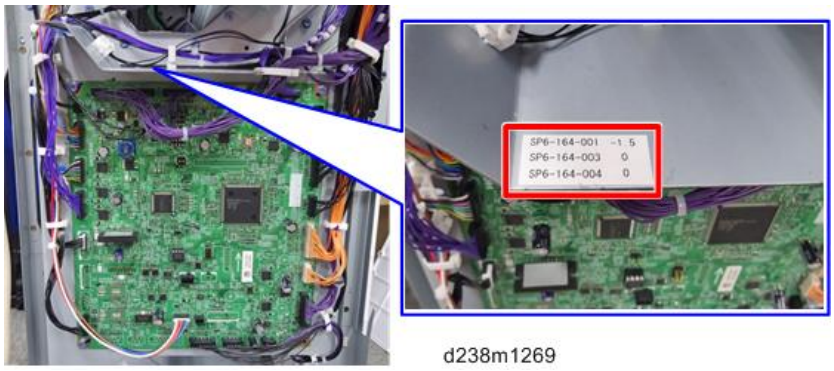
d6873301

1.5 BOARDS

1.5.1 MAIN CONTROLLER BOARD

Important

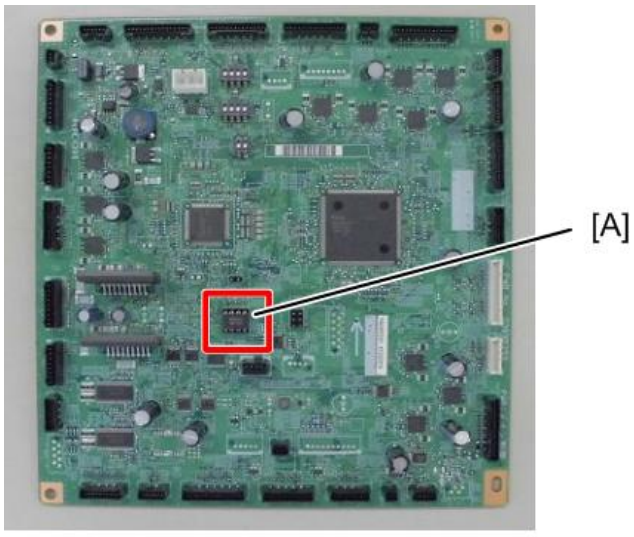
- Make sure to set the SP provided on the metal plate of the main controller board after replacing the main controller board.



d238m1269

Note

- An EEPROM [A] is installed in the controller board to record the drive frequency and number of sheets. When the controller board is replaced, take the EEPROM off the old board and install it on the new one.

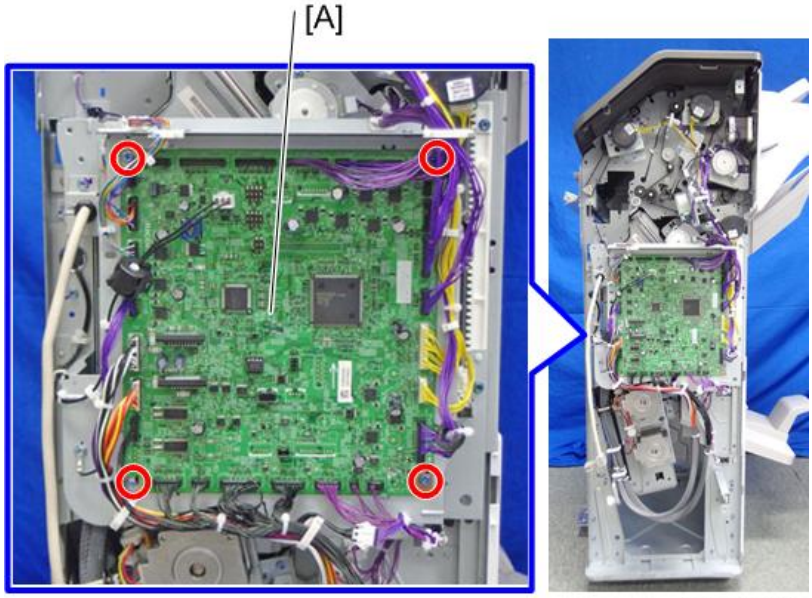


d238m1246

- There is an EEPROM on the new main controller board, but this is not needed and can be discarded or kept as a spare part.

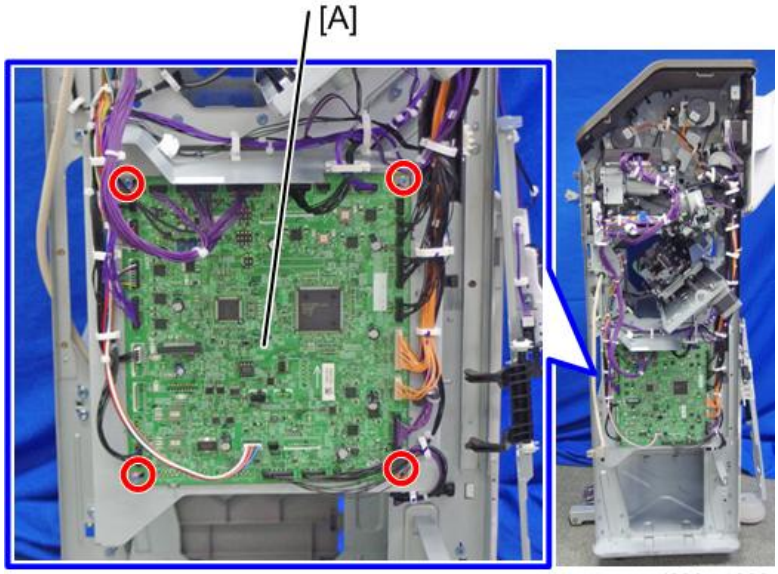
1. **Rear cover (page 4)**
2. **Main controller board [A] (×4, ×23)**

SR3220



d238m1267

SR3210



d238m1266

2. DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS

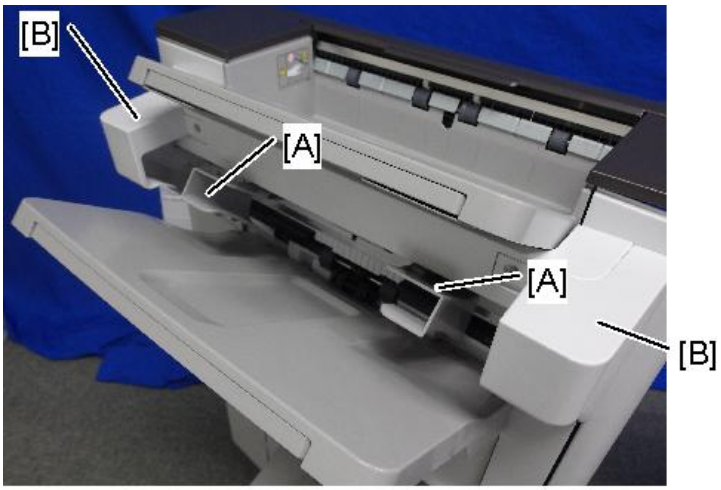
2.1 BOOKLET FINISHER SR3220 / FINISHER SR3210 (D3B9/D3B8)

2.1.1 CHANGES FROM THE PREVIOUS MACHINE

Paper exit guide

Overview

To achieve stable stacking of printouts and to prevent users from touching the printouts, paper exit guide [A] and paper exit guide cover [B] have been added.

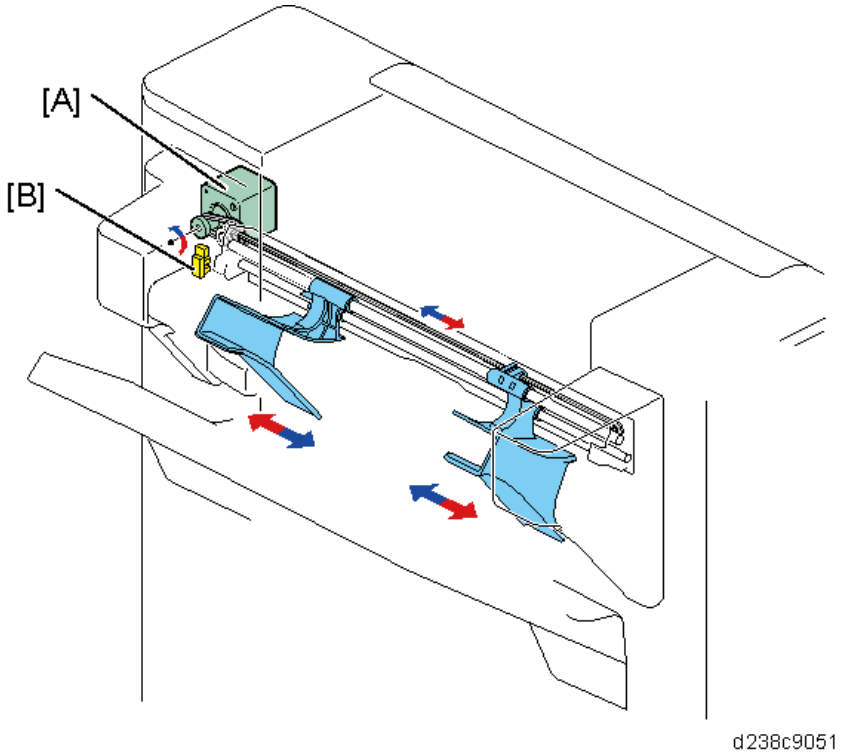


d238m0812

Drive

With the paper exit guide drive motor [A] and the timing belt, the paper exit guides on both sides move at the same time.

Home position is detected by the paper exit guide HP sensor [B].



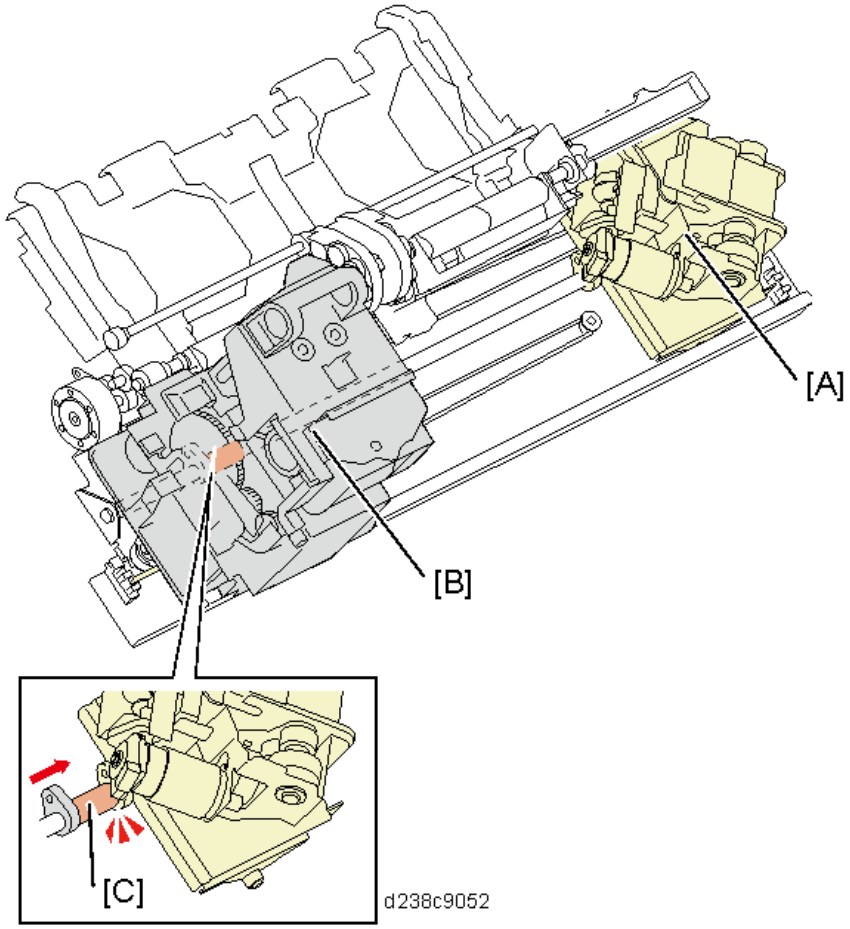
Stapleless Stapler (Finisher SR3210 only)

Location of the stapleless stapler unit

The stapleless stapler unit [A] is on the same shaft as the conventional stapler unit [B], which uses staples.

The stapleless stapler unit is at the back and the conventional stapler unit is at the front.

A spacer [C] on the shaft functions as a stopper, preventing the units from colliding.

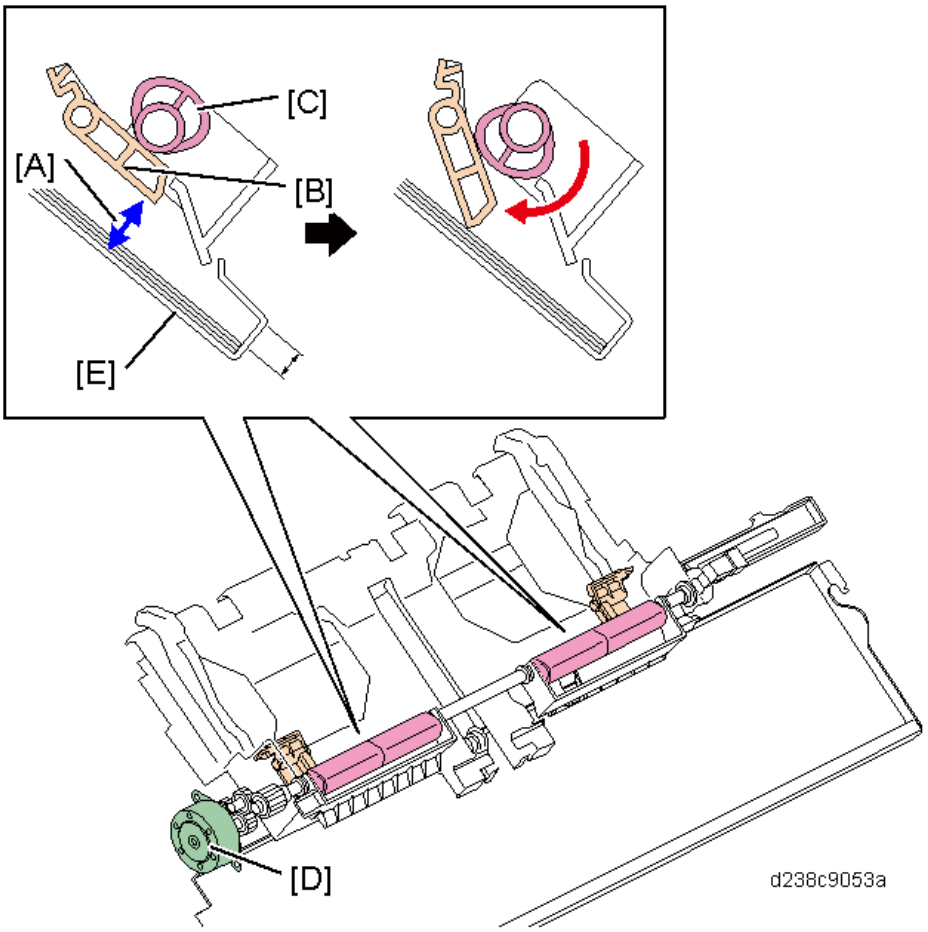


Paper stack mechanism for stapling

The maximum thickness of the stack is 50 sheets for the conventional stapler, and 5 sheets for the stapleless stapler.

In order for the stapleless stapler to stack the paper smoothly, cam [C] and paper guide [B] adjusts the gap [A] of the stapler tray [E].

The cam [C] controlled by the paper guide motor [D] pushes the paper guide [B] down during the stapleless staple operation.

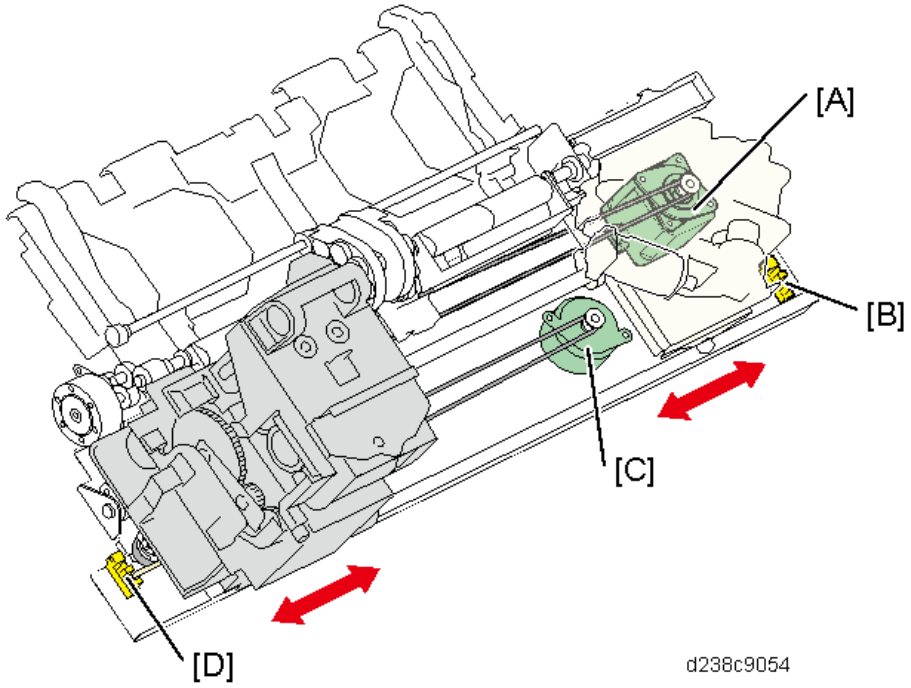


Stapleless stapler unit movement mechanism

The stapleless stapler transfer motor [A] moves the stapleless stapler unit to the stapling position from its home position when stapling with the stapleless stapler.

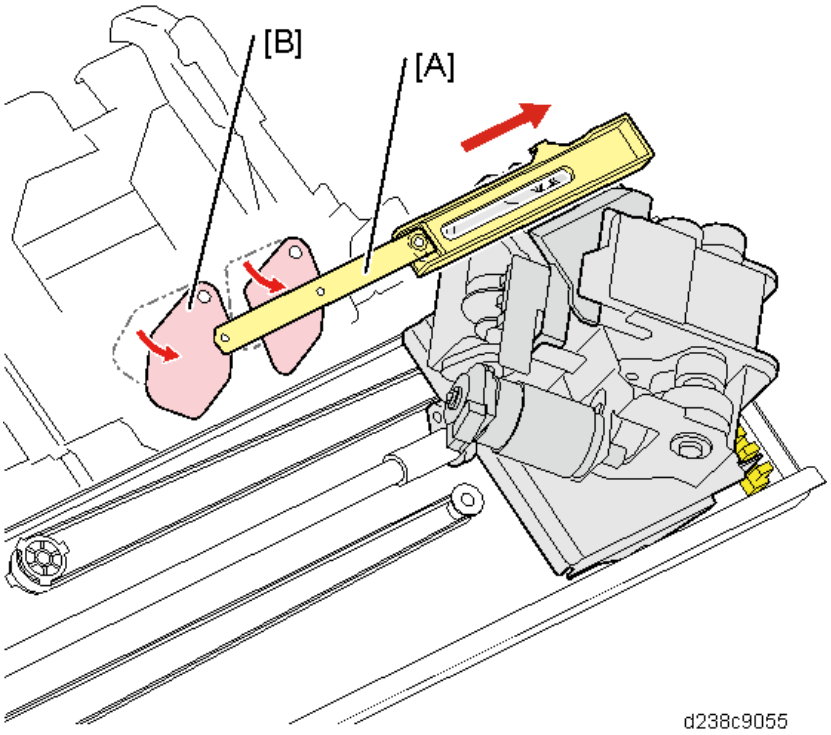
The home position is detected by the stapleless stapler HP sensor [B].

The stapler transfer motor [C] and the stapler HP sensor [D] are attached to the base plate.



There is a gap at the paper guide when the stapleless stapler unit is at the home position when stapling with the conventional stapler.

Because of this, paper will be guided with the paper guide [B] which works together with the lever [A] when the stapleless stapler unit moves to its home position.



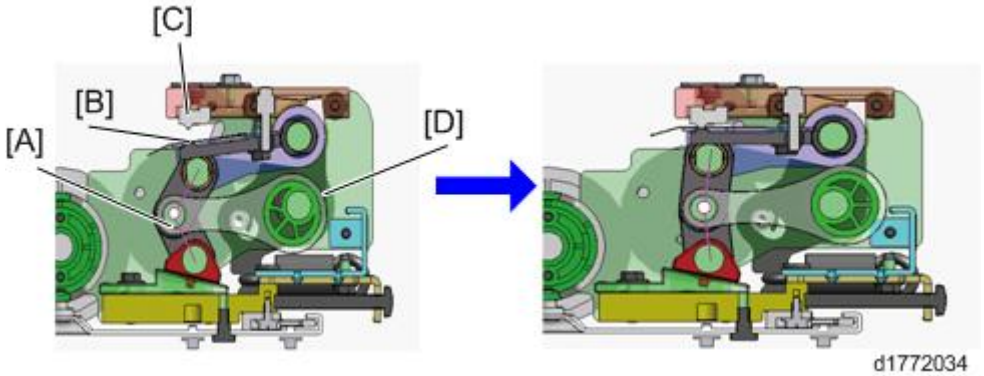
Stapleless Stapler mechanism

The staple operation in this option applies a crimping method. V-shaped teeth press the sheets, applying a pressure of 220 kg.

This option performs two stapling operations for a single stapling operation as follows.

[Moving to the first stapling position =>Stapling => Moving to the second stapling position => Stapling => Moving back to the home position]

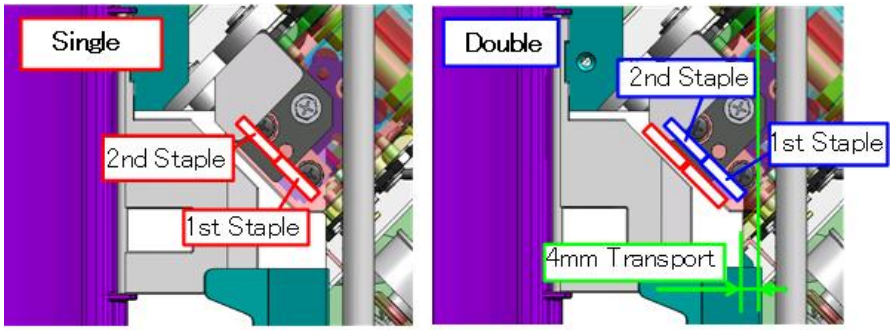
Stapling is done by engaging the pressure cam [D] to stretch the pressure link [A], which applies pressure between to the upper tooth [C] and the lower tooth [B]. Moving and stapling operation for the stapler are driven by the stapler drive motor. The home position is detected by the stapleless stapler HP sensor.



- Double/Single

  The bond strength depends on the degree of entwining of fibers between sheets of the paper bundle. Setting to Single or Double stapling allows you change the bond strength. Single applies one staple operation.

  Double applies one more, with the same operation as the first staple, at 4mm from the first. The stapleless stapler drive motor moves the paper after the first stapling.



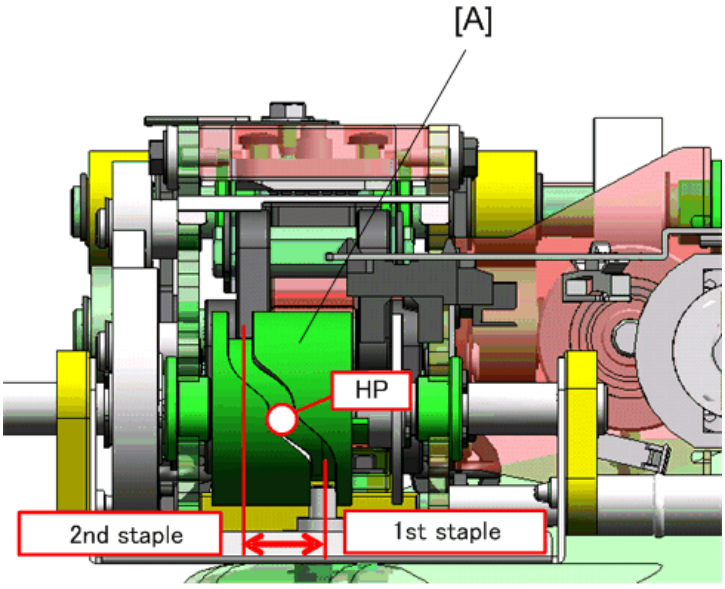
- Bundle ejection

  After stapling, the trailing edge presser is released. The bundle of paper is ejected by the paper output roller.

Stapler movement mechanism

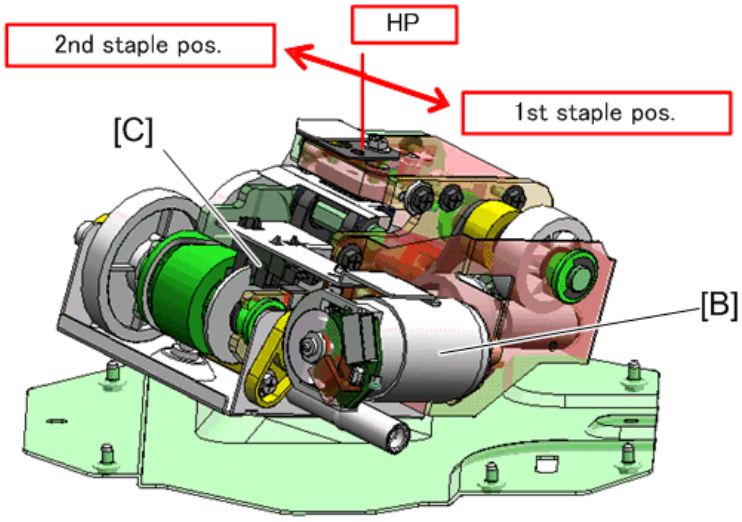
This stapler needs to staple twice for a single staple position, and must be moved to do this stapling.

A cam [A], which is located in the stapler unit and has a groove on the body, and a securing pin perform the moving operation when stapling.



w_d1772037

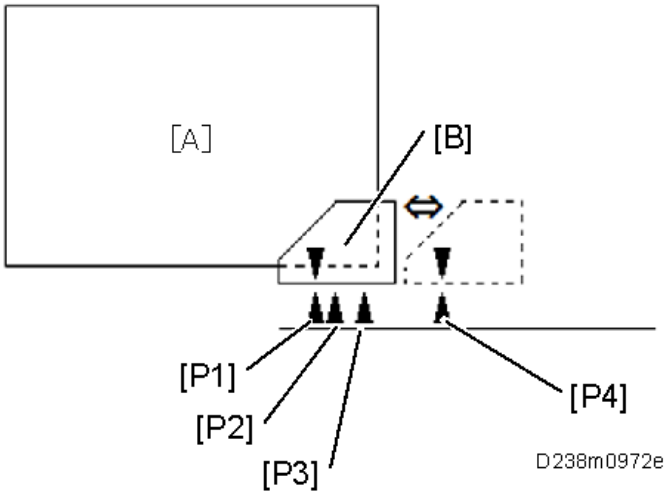
The moving and stapling is done by the stapleless stapler drive motor [B] and the home position is detected by the stapler HP sensor [C].



w_d1772036

Stapler movement process

The movement differs between Single and Double stapling.



[A]: Paper

[B]: Stapleless stapler unit

[P1]: Pre-stapling position

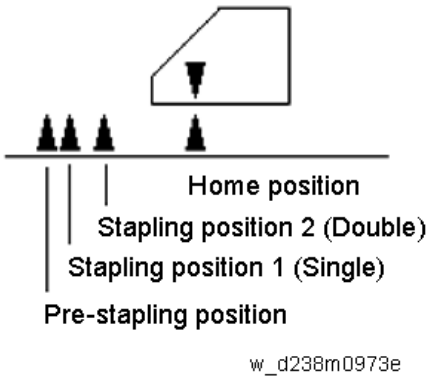
[P2]: Stapling position 1 (Single)

[P3]: Stapling position 2 (Double)

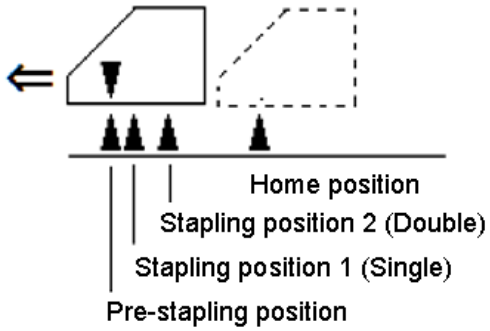
[P4]: Home position

Single stapling operation

1. **The stapleless stapler unit is at the home position before receiving paper.**

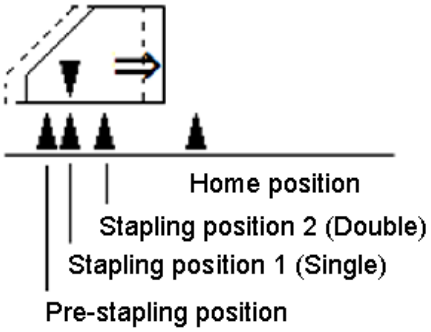


2. **The stapleless stapler unit moves to the pre-stapling position when starting a stapleless stapling job.**



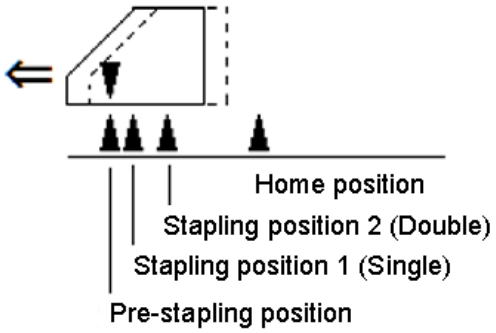
w_d238m0974e

3. **After receiving the first sheet, the stapleless stapler unit moves from the Stapling Position 1 towards the rear by 2.2 mm. After stacking the sheets, stapling is performed. (Stapling Position 1)**



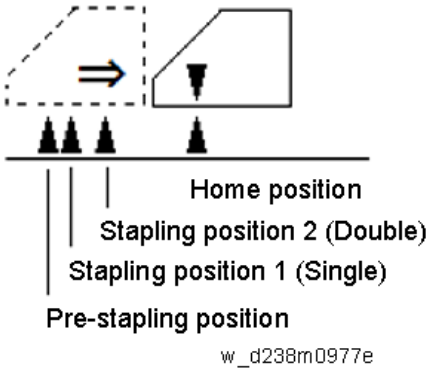
w_d238m0975e

4. **When stapling on multiple copies, the stapleless stapler unit moves towards the front by 2.2 mm from the pre-stapling position after the paper is delivered.**
   When stapling on multiple copies, Steps 3 and 4 are repeated.



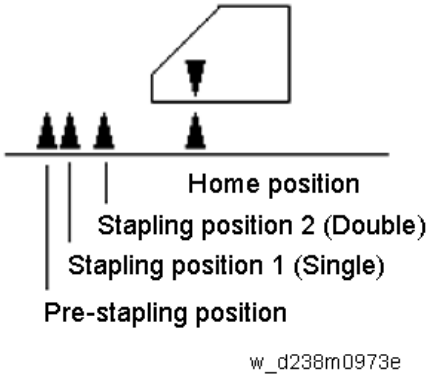
w_d238m0976e

5. **The stapleless stapler unit returns to the home position after completing the job.**

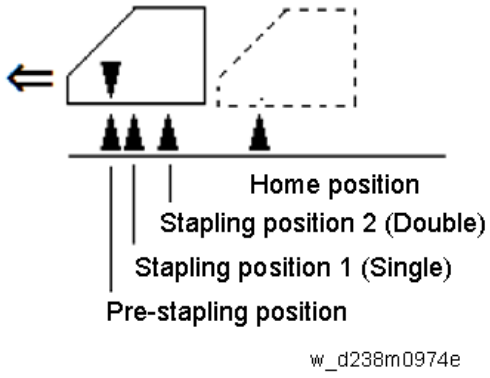


Double stapling operation

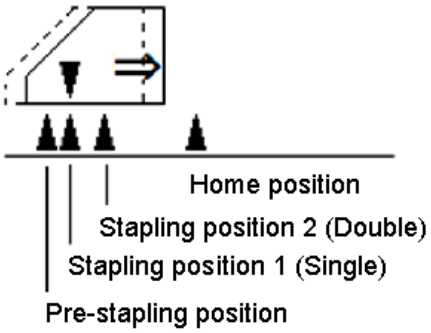
1. **The stapleless stapler unit is at the home position before receiving paper.**



2. **The stapleless stapler unit moves to the pre-stapling position when starting a stapleless stapling job.**

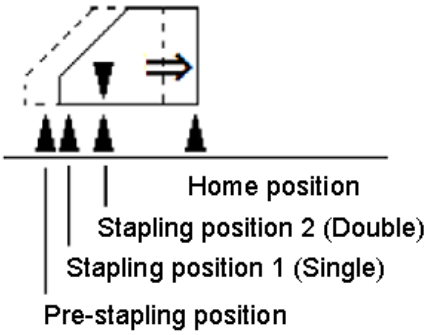


3. **After receiving the first sheet, the stapleless stapler unit moves from the Stapling Position 1 towards the rear by 2.2 mm. After stacking the sheets, stapling is performed. (Stapling Position 1)**



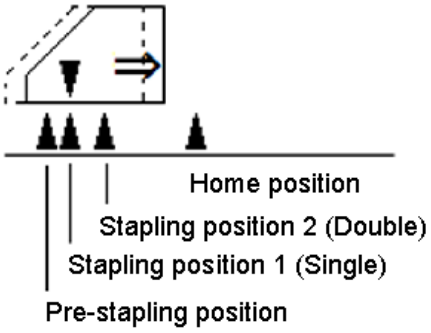
w_d238m0975e

4. **The stapleless stapler unit moves further towards the rear by 4 mm and performs stapling. (Stapling Position 2)**



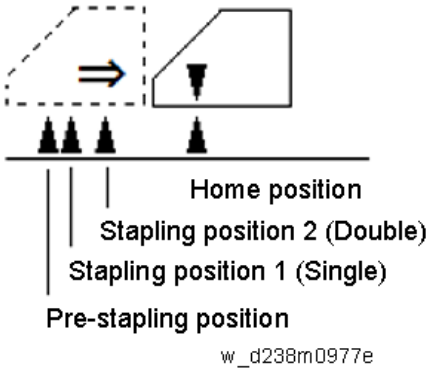
w_d238m0978e

5. **When stapling multiple copies, the stapleless stapler unit moves towards the front by 6.4 mm from the pre-stapling position after the paper is delivered.**
   When stapling multiple copies, Steps 3 to 5 are repeated.



w_d238m0975e

6. **The stapler returns to the home position after completing the job.**



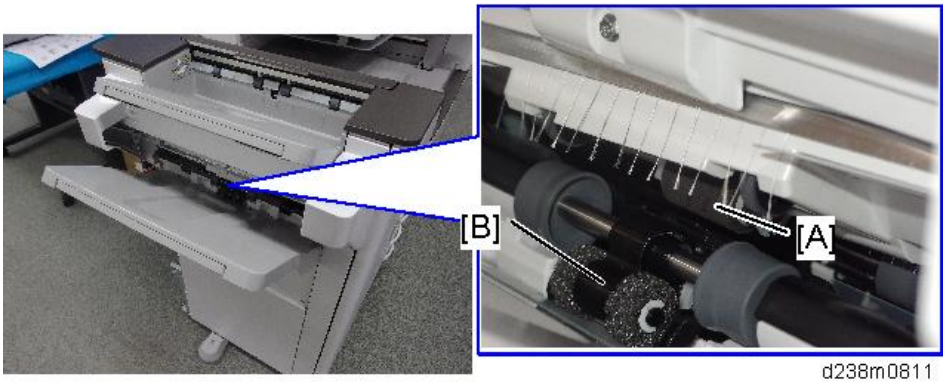
SP6-160-004 (Replacement Mode for Service)

It is easier to access the following parts for replacement after running SP-6-160-004.

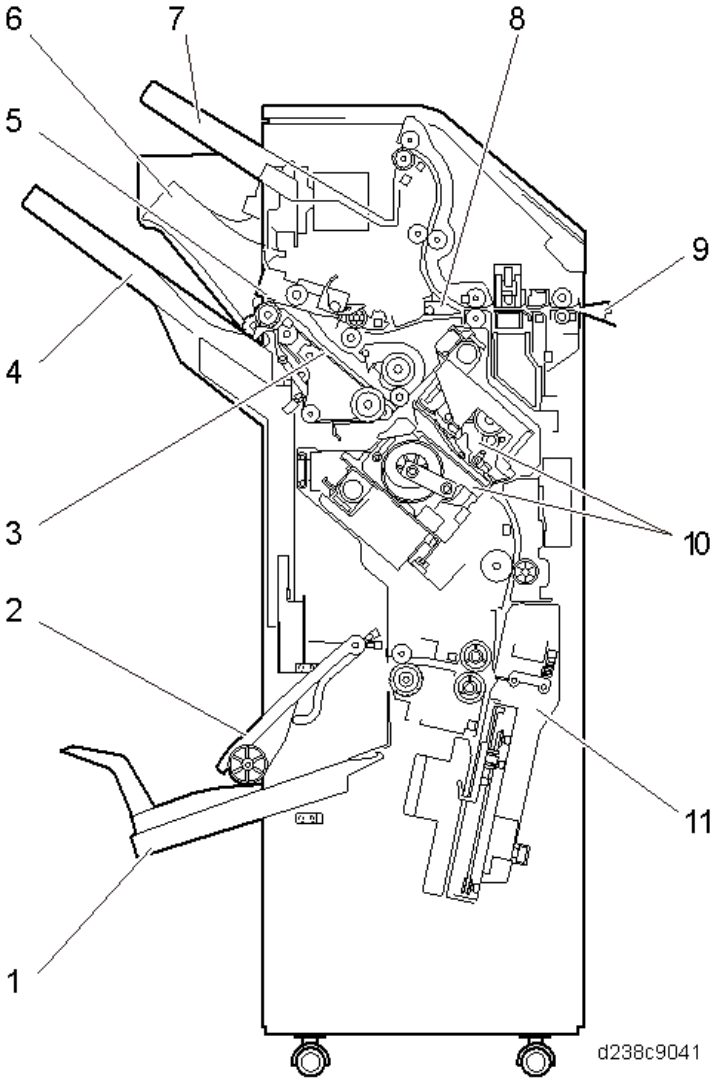
- Positioning Roller [A]

  The paper exit guide plate moves upwards and the positioning roller pops up in front for easier access.
- Reverse Roller [B]

  The paper exit guide plate moves upwards and the reverse roller can be accessed.

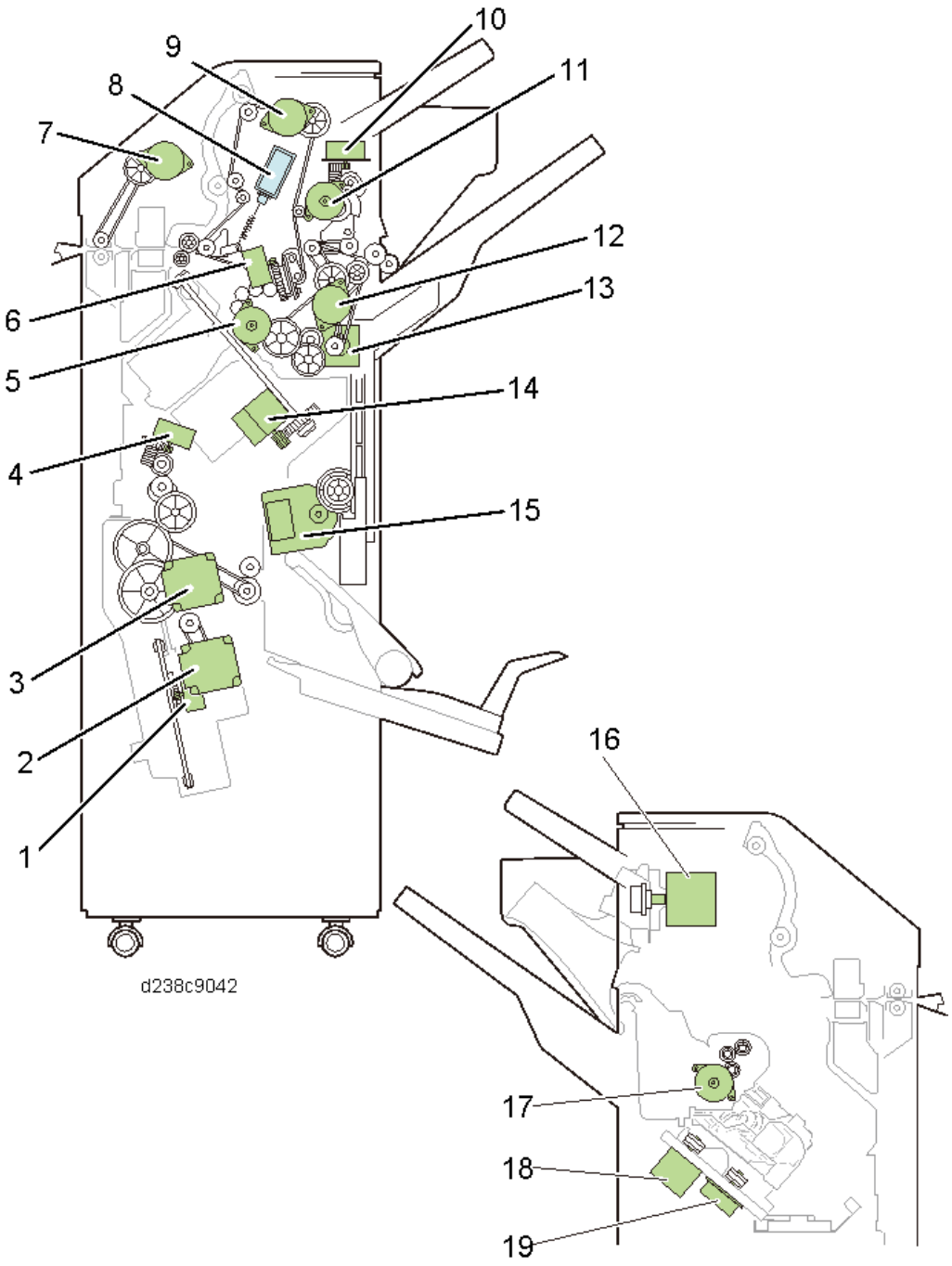


2.1.2 PARTS LAYOUT



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Booklet tray	7	Proof tray
2	Paper surface detecting arm	8	Junction gate
3	Stapler tray	9	Relay Guide Plate
4	Shift tray	10	Stapler unit
5	Paper exit guide plate	11	Booklet unit
6	Paper exit guide		

Drive layout



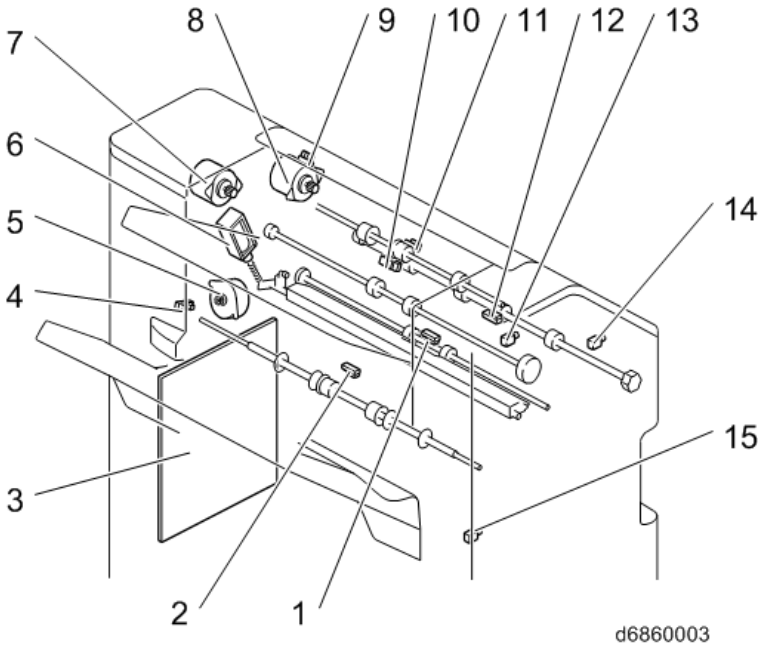
No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Edge stopper motor	12	Paper exit transport motor
2	Folding blade motor	13	Feedout Pawl motor
3	Folding transport motor	14	Stapler unit displacement motor

No.	Description	No.	Description
4	Booklet transport (lower) pressure release motor	15	Tray lift motor
5	Booklet bundle transport (upper) motor	16	Paper exit guide drive motor*
6	Shift motor	17	Paper guide drive motor*
7	Entrance transport motor	18	Stapleless stapler transfer motor*
8	Junction gate solenoid	19	Stapler transfer motor
9	Proof transport motor		
10	Paper exit guide plate open/close motor		
11	Positioning roller motor		

* Finisher SR3210 only

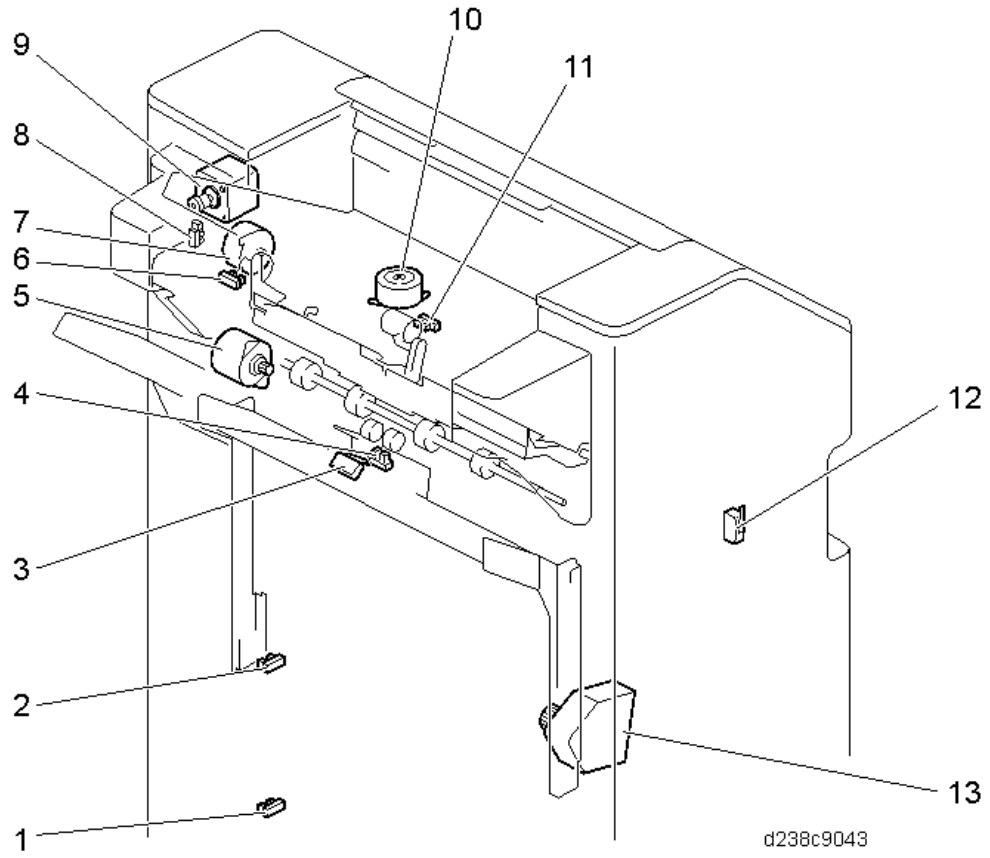
Electrical component layout

Transport system



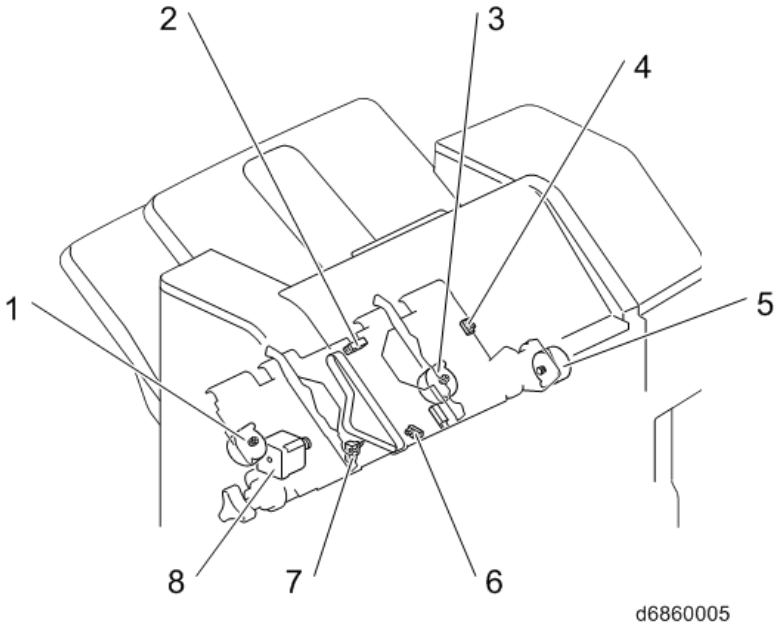
No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Intermediate transport (right) paper surface sensor	9	Upper cover open/close sensor
2	Intermediate transport (left) paper surface sensor	10	Proof tray full sensor
3	Controller	11	Proof paper exit sensor
4	Shift HP sensor	12	Entrance paper surface sensor
5	Shift motor	13	Straight transport LED
6	Junction gate solenoid	14	Entrance jam detection LED
7	Proof transport motor	15	Stapler jam detection LED
8	Entrance transport motor		

Shift system



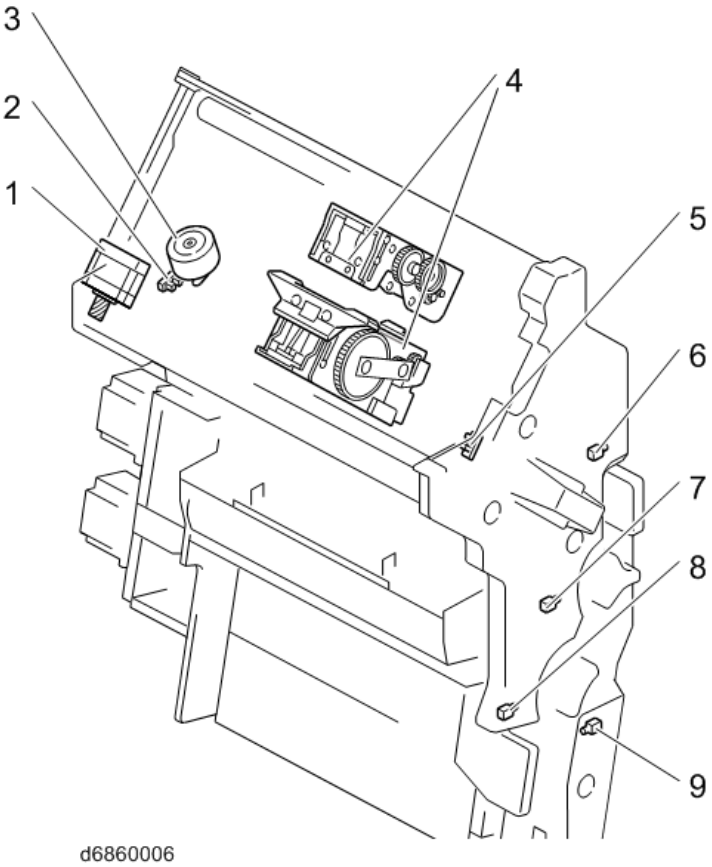
No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Tray lower limit sensor (upper)	8	Paper exit guide HP sensor
2	Tray lower limit sensor (lower)	9	Paper exit guide drive motor
3	Shift tray upper limit switch	10	Paper exit guide plate open/close motor
4	Shift tray paper surface sensor	11	Paper exit guide plate HP sensor
5	Paper Exit Transport Motor	12	Front door switch
6	Positioning roller HP sensor	13	Tray lift motor
7	Positioning roller motor		

Jogger system



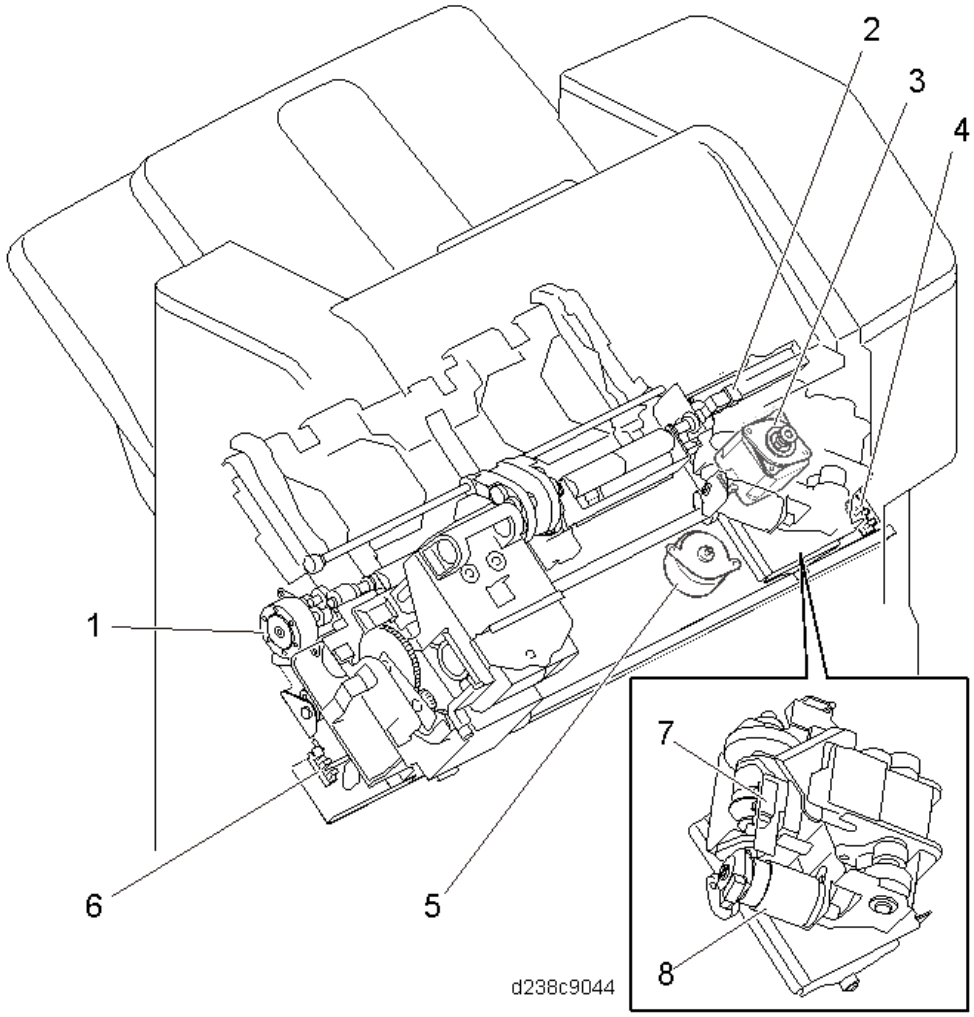
No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Jogger motor	5	Booklet stitch transport (upper) motor
2	Paper exit sensor	6	Stapler tray paper surface sensor
3	Booklet transport (upper) pressure release motor	7	Feedout Pawl HP sensor
4	Jogger HP sensor	8	Feedout Pawl motor

Stapler/Intermediate transport system



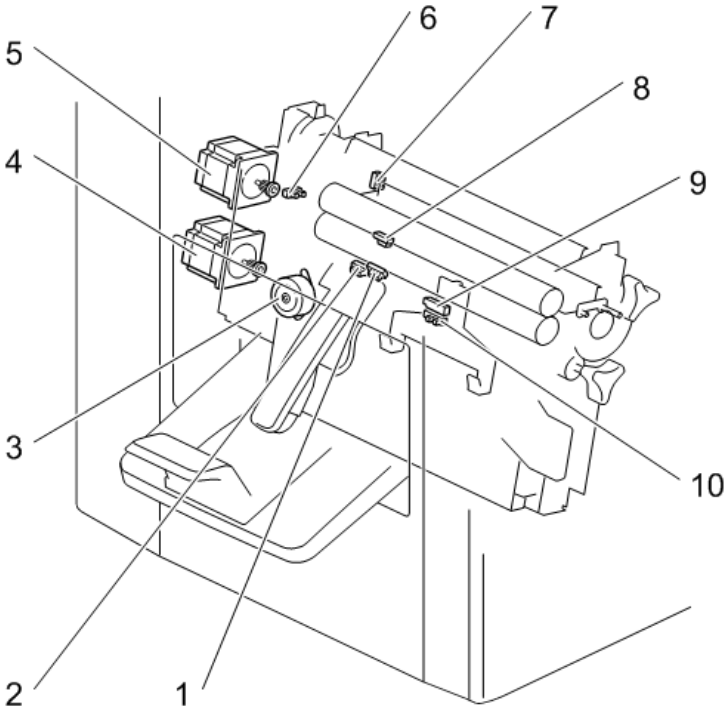
No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Stapler transfer motor	6	Booklet transport jam detection LED
2	Paper Bundle Transport Lower Pressure Release HP Sensor	7	Booklet unit jam detection LED1
3	Booklet transport (lower) pressure release motor	8	Stopper jam detection LED
4	Stapler unit	9	Booklet unit jam detection LED2
5	Stapler HP sensor		

Stapleless stapler unit (Finisher SR3210 only)



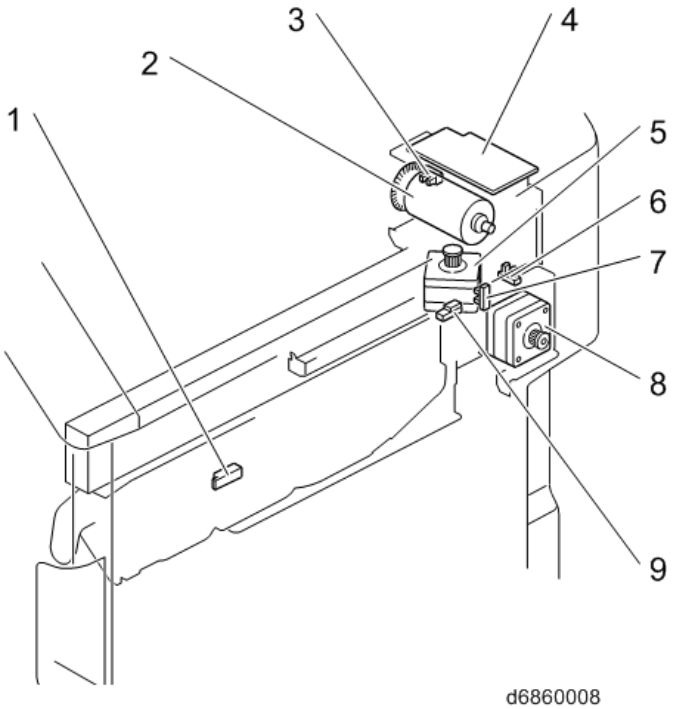
No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Paper guide drive motor	6	Stapler transfer motor
2	Paper guide HP sensor	7	Stapler HP sensor
3	Stapleless stapler transfer motor	8	Stapleless Stapler drive motor
4	Stapleless stapler HP sensor		
5	Stapler transfer motor		

Paper folding system



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Booklet tray full sensor 1	6	Folding cam HP sensor
2	Booklet tray full sensor 2	7	Folding blade HP sensor
3	Edge stopper motor	8	Center-folding paper exit sensor
4	Folding blade motor	9	Edge stopper paper surface sensor
5	Folding transport motor	10	Edge stopper HP sensor

Punch system



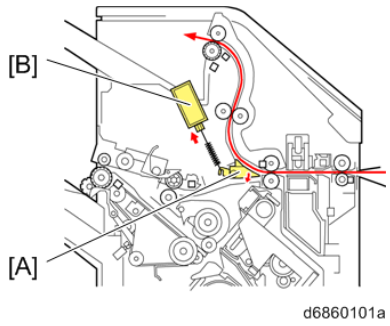
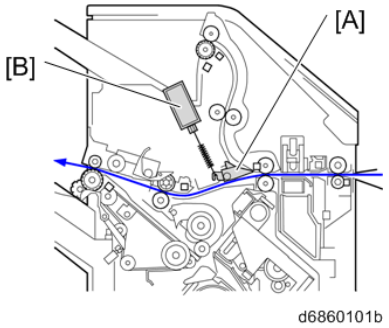
No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Hopper full sensor	6	Horizontal registration unit HP sensor
2	Punch unit drive motor	7	Horizontal registration correction unit HP sensor
3	Punch unit HP sensor	8	Horizontal registration correction motor
4	Controller	9	Horizontal registration correction sensor
5	Horizontal registration unit transfer motor		

2.1.3 MECHANISMS

Separation mechanism

In the separation unit, the transport path of the paper is changed with the junction gate [A] by the junction gate solenoid [B].

The change-over action of the junction gate is as follows.

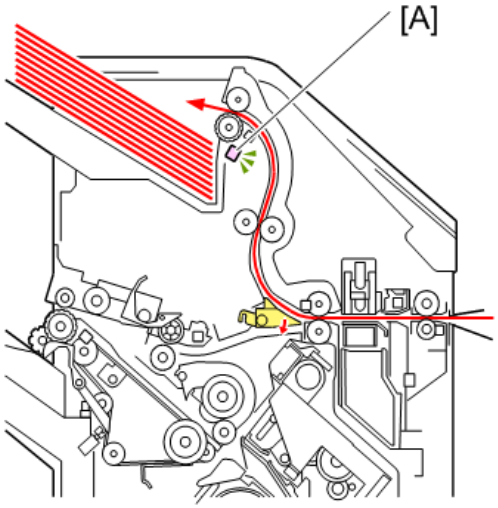
Mode	Proof mode	Shift mode
Paper transport path		
Junction gate solenoid	ON	OFF

Proof tray transport

The proof paper exit roller, proof transport roller and the intermediate transport roller are driven by the proof transport motor. The entrance transport roller is driven by the entrance transport motor.

Proof tray full detection

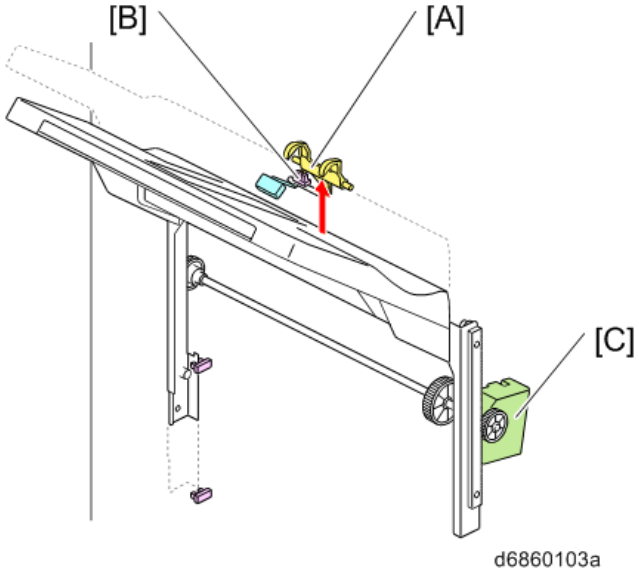
The proof tray full sensor [A] is above the proof tray. When a fixed amount of paper is ejected, it switches OFF (blocked), and "Full" is detected.



d6860102

Shift tray ascent/descent mechanism

Ascent/descent is performed according to the number of sheets of paper (paper surface height) released to the shift tray. This height is detected by the shift tray paper surface sensor [B] switching OFF/ON due to the rear end press lever [A], and is adjusted up and down by the tray lift motor [C] so that the shift tray paper surface sensor switches OFF (blocked).



d6860103a

Ascent

The shift tray paper surface sensor detects the movement upper limit of the shift tray, and disconnects the control circuit of the tray lift motor.

When paper is removed from the shift tray and the shift tray paper surface sensor switches ON (unblocked), the shift tray ascends, and when the sensor switches OFF (blocked), it stops.

Descent

- In shift mode

  When every 5 sheets of paper are delivered to the shift tray, the tray moves up and down. The shift tray first descends until the shift tray paper surface sensor switches ON (unblocked), and the shift tray then ascends until the sensor switches OFF (blocked).
- In stapling mode

  When exiting the paper to the shift tray, the tray lift motor switches ON/OFF for a definite time, and the tray height is adjusted.

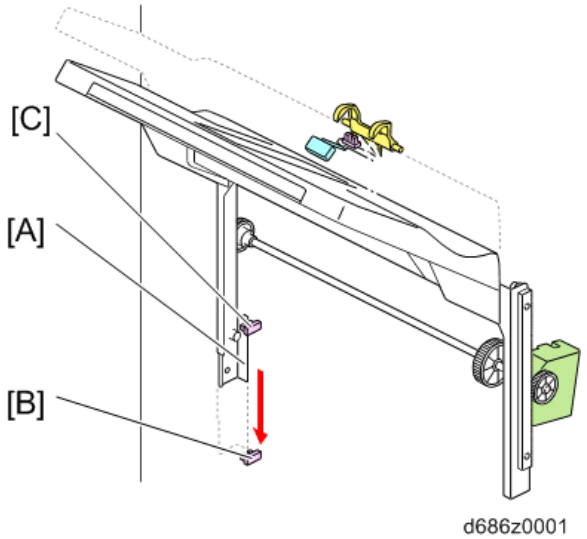
Shift tray full detection

Small size (Smaller than A4 SEF, LT LEF)

When the shift tray descends and the actuator [A] under the shift tray switches the lower limit sensor (lower) [B] OFF (blocked), shift tray "Full" is detected.

Large size (Larger than B4, LG)

When the shift tray descends and the actuator [A] under the shift tray switches the lower limit sensor (upper) [C] OFF (blocked), shift tray "Full" is detected.



d686z0001

Shift mechanism

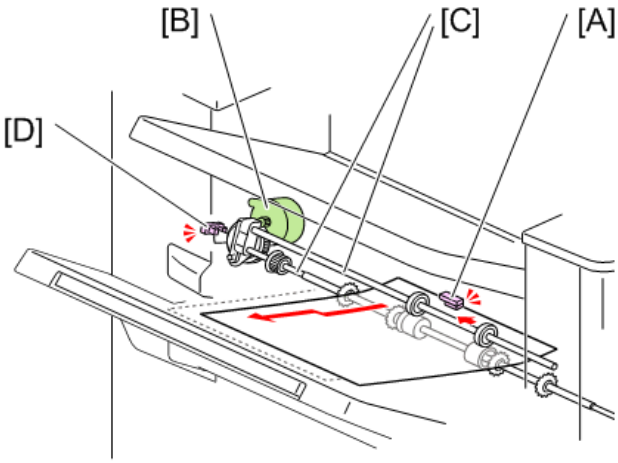
The paper is shifted from side to side by the shift roller in the transport path.

The paper exit guide plate floats up from the paper exit roller, and waits for the paper. After the shift paper exit sensor [A] switches ON, the paper exit guide plate is closed, and after the paper is ejected to the tray, the shift roller returns to the home position (center).

This operation is performed for every sheet, and when the shift direction changes (this happens when a new set of prints is fed out), the shift roller shifts in the opposite direction.

The shift roller [C] is moved to left and right by the shift motor [B].

The shift roller HP sensor [D] detects the home position of the shift roller.

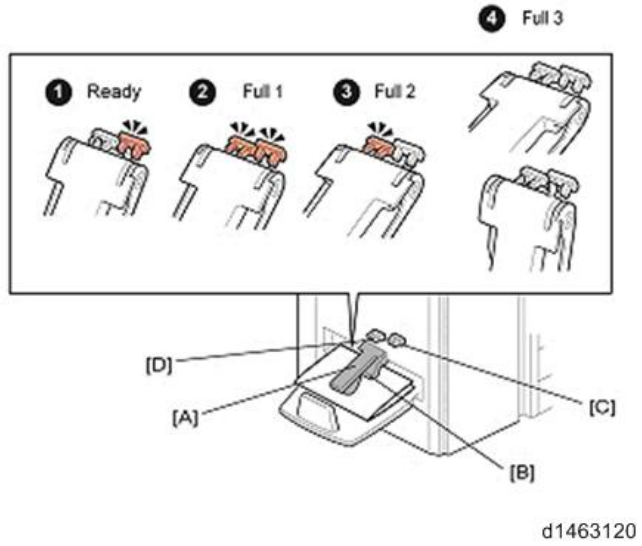


d6860104

Booklet tray

The paper surface detecting arm [A] detects the top of the pile of stapled booklets ejected to the booklet tray.

The arm press [B] presses the bulge of the edges of the booklets from the top. The booklet tray full sensor 1[C] and the booklet tray full sensor 2 [D] detect booklet tray "Full".



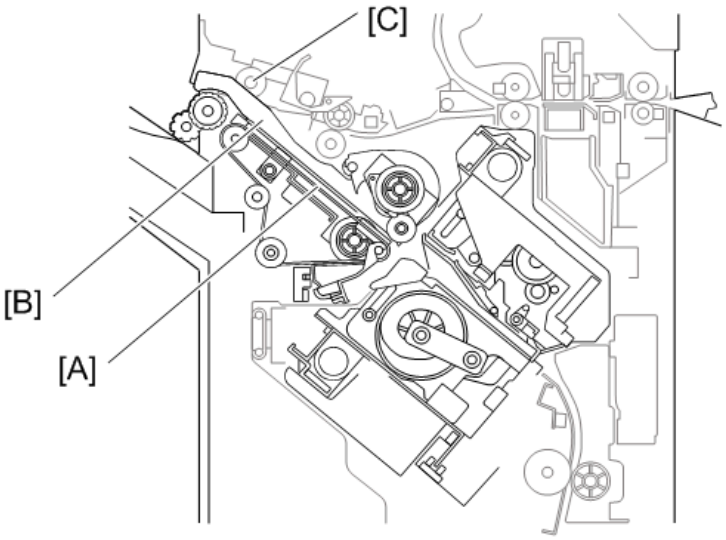
Tray full detection changes with the size of paper that has been stapled, and the number of sheets in one bundle. If the tray is full, the machine stops.

Tray status detection

Tray status	Booklet tray full sensor 1	Booklet tray full sensor 2
Standby position	ON	OFF
Full 1	ON	ON
Full 2	OFF	ON
Full 3	OFF	OFF

Stapled paper eject mechanism

Paper must first be stored in the stapler tray [A]. After the stapler tray paper surface sensor detects the paper sheet rear edge, the approach roller [C] descends, and transports the paper to the stapler tray.



d686z0003

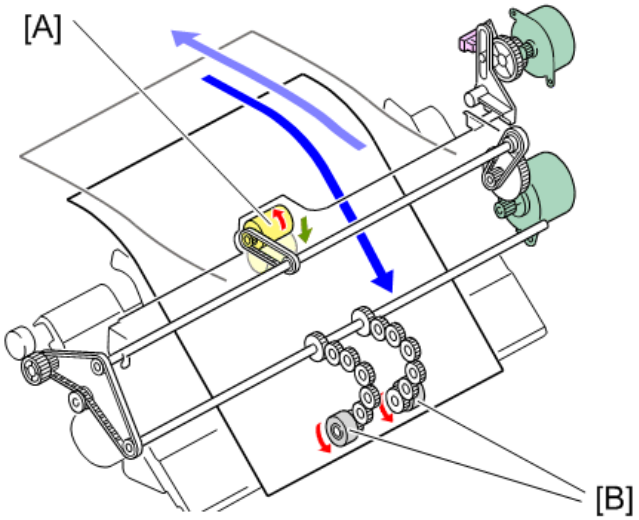
No.	Description	No.	Description
[A]	Stapler tray	[C]	Approach roller
[B]	Jogger fence		

Stacking mechanism (approach roller operation)

The rear edges of the paper stacked in the stapler tray are aligned one sheet at a time.

The paper is transferred to the reverse roller [B] by the approach roller [A], driven by the positioning roller motor, after the intermediate transport (left) paper surface sensor turns OFF.

The paper is then continuously pressed against the trailing edge fence by the reverse roller [B].



d6860108

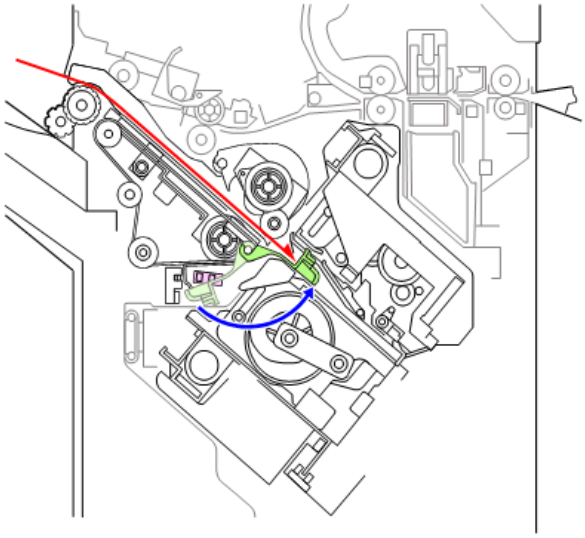
- Trailing edge fence operation

  The trailing edge fence used depends on the binding mode of the stapler. There are two trailing edge fences, upper and lower.

  Upper trailing edge fence

  Operated by the booklet transport (upper) pressure release motor.

  Binding modes: Edge binding mode (one position)/edge binding mode (two positions), and booklet stitch mode (small sizes: B5, A4, LT)

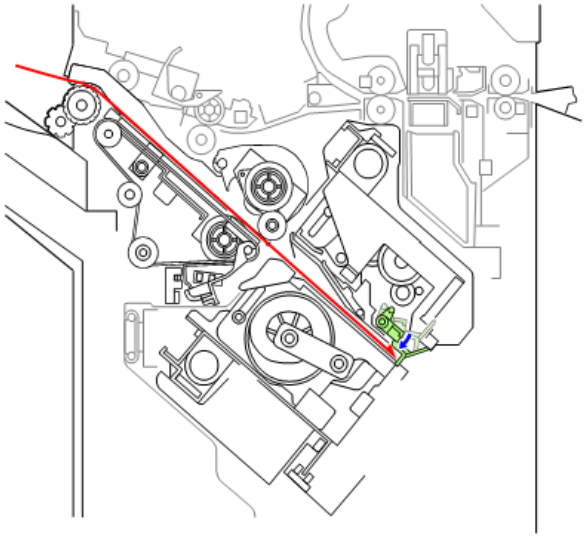


d6860106

Lower trailing edge fence

When the stapler moves to the center, the trailing edge fence is depressed by hitting the stapler.

Binding modes: booklet stitch mode (large sizes: LG, B4, A3, DLT, 12"×17.7")



d6860107

Jogger operation

After the paper rear edges have been aligned by stacking, jogger operation is then performed to align the width.

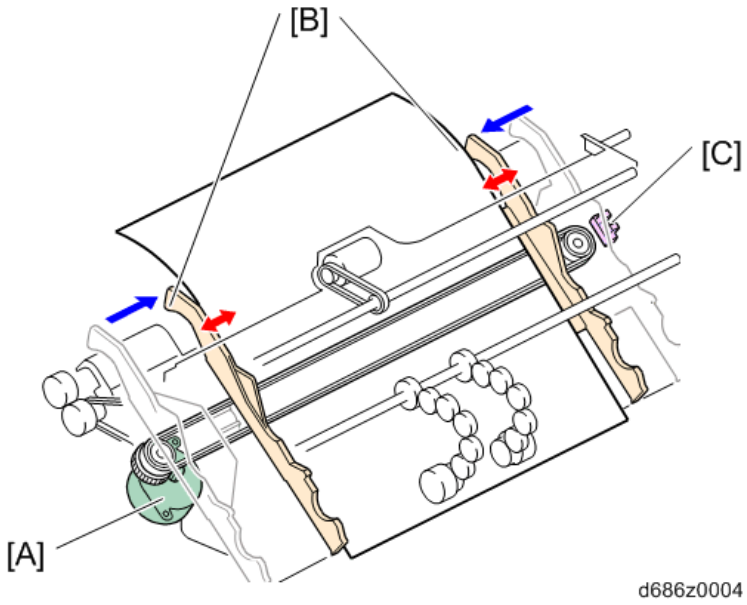
The jogger fences [B] are opened and closed by the jogger motor [A]. At the start of jogging, the jogger fences [B] stand by in a state where they are opened wider than the paper width.

When the rear edge of the transported paper is pressed against the trailing edge fence by the reverse roller, the jogger fences move close to the edges of the paper.

Next, the jogger fences move to the edges, to align the paper.

After jogging is complete, the jogger fences again open, and stand by to receive the next sheet.

The home position of the jogger fences is detected by the jogger HP sensor [C].



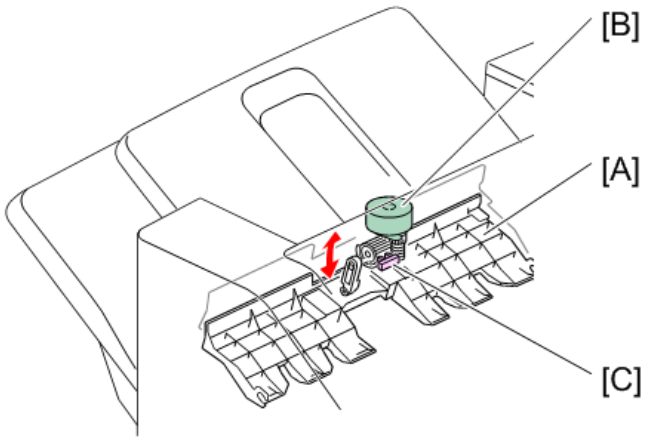
Paper exit guide plate open/close mechanism

When paper is stacked in the stapler tray, the paper exit guide plate [A] is opened to cancel the load on the paper exit roller.

When paper is stacked in the stapler tray, the paper exit guide plate remains open from the first page to the last page, and after the stapling operation is finished, the paper exit guide plate is closed, and the paper is ejected by the paper exit roller and release belt.

The switching action of the paper exit guide plate is driven by the paper exit guide plate open/close motor [B] via a link.

The home position of the paper exit guide plate is detected by the paper exit guide plate open/close HP sensor [C].



d6860115

Stapler displacement mechanism

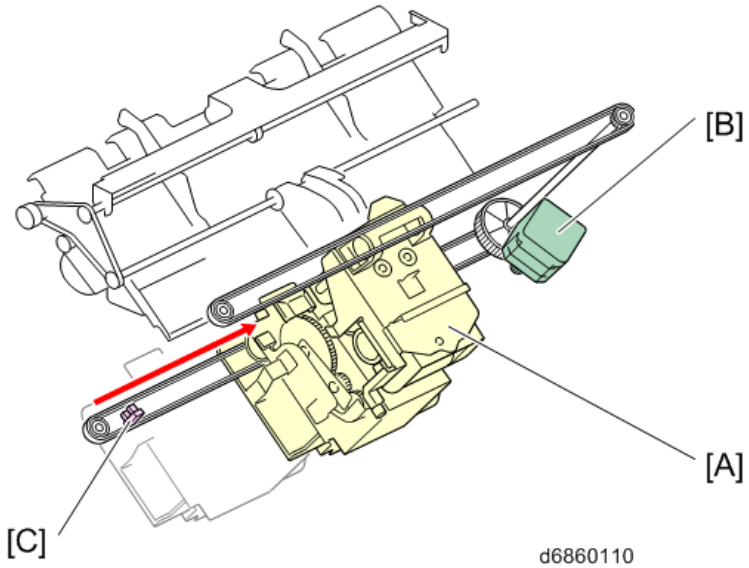
The stapler unit [A] staples the stack of sheets.

The stapling position changes with the stapling mode and paper size.

When the operation starts after power is switched on, or the front door opens and closes, the main controller board drives the stapler transfer motor [B] to return the stapler unit to the home position.

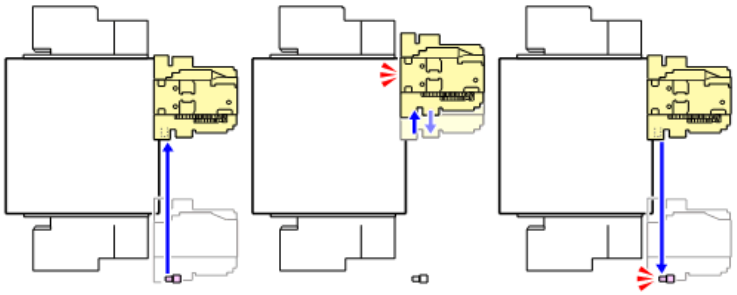
The stapler unit starts to transfer the paper to the front side of the stapler frame, and when the stapler HP sensor [C] under the stapler unit detects the screen, it temporarily stops. Then, the stapler transfer motor is driven for a predetermined number of pulses. The stapler unit moves to the rear side, and stands by.

To prevent the stapler unit colliding with the feedout pawl and trailing edge fences, a stapler retreat sensor is provided.



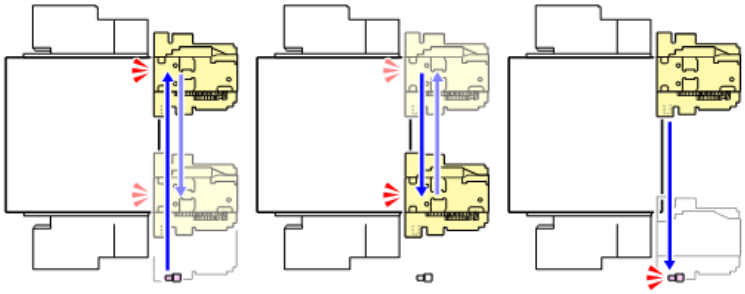
d6860110

Edge binding mode (one position):



d6860111

Edge binding mode (two positions):

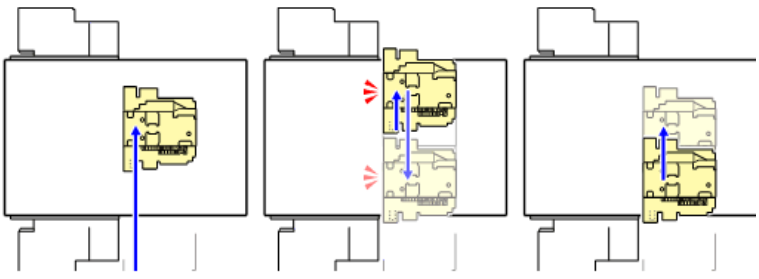


d6860112

Booklet stitch mode (small sizes: B5, A4, LT):

d6860113

Booklet stitch mode (large sizes: LG, B4, A3, DLT, 12"×17.7"):



d6860114

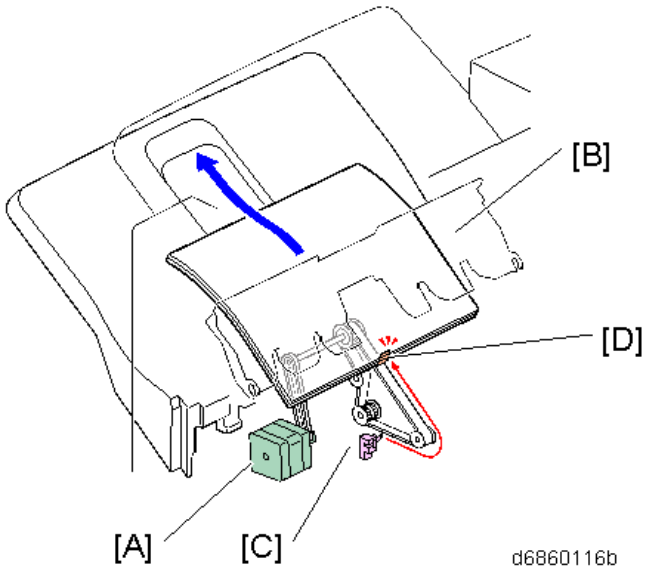
Release mechanism

Paper exits to the shift tray by the feedout pawl and the paper exit roller after the stapling is done.

When the feedout pawl motor [A] turns ON, the release belt is driven and the paper is moved upwards by the feedout pawl [D].

When the stapled stack touches the paper exit roller, the paper exit guide plate [B] closes and the paper is released. To prevent the stack from moving up too much, the feedout pawl motor is stopped temporarily.

The home position of the release belt is detected by the feedout pawl HP sensor [C].



Booklet stitching mechanism

Paper which has been stitched in the center is pressed in by the booklet stitch folding roller with the folding blade.

The paper folded by the folding roller is released by the paper exit shutter, and is stacked in the booklet tray one sheet at a time.

A compact layout is achieved by sharing the edge binding stapler, booklet tray, transport, and stack.

The stapler unit and the folding process unit are divided.

Booklet stitch bundle transport and pressure release

In the case of booklet stitching, the paper must be transported to the stapling position.

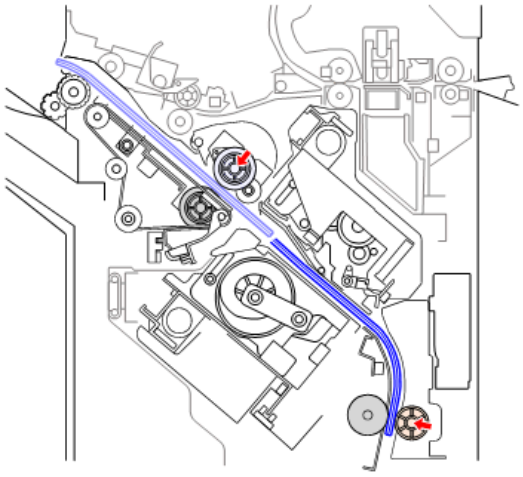
Booklet transport rollers are provided at two positions, upper and lower. The transport and timing of the rollers which transport the bundle differ according to the paper size.

A3, DLT, 12"×17.7"

After booklet stitching is complete, the (upper) booklet transport pressure release motor operates, and at the same time, the (lower) booklet transport roller starts applying pressure.

B4 or smaller

The (lower) booklet transport roller starts to pressurize after a certain amount of paper (as much as the leading edge goes through the nip of the (lower) booklet transport roller) for each size is transferred after booklet stitching is done.



d6860118

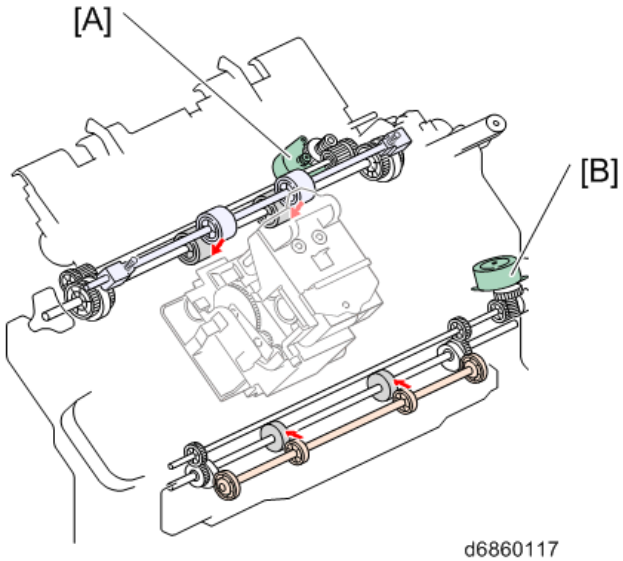
The booklet transport rollers transport the paper and apply pressure.

They transport the paper to the stapling position, and thence to the folding unit.

Transport and pressure/release are driven by upper and lower motors.

Upper: Booklet transport (upper) pressure release motor [A] (also performs trailing edge fence retreat)

Lower: Booklet transport (lower) pressure release motor [B]

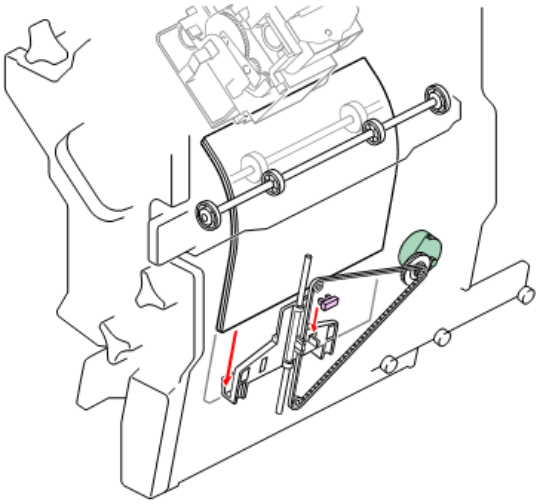


d6860117

Edge stopper operation

The paper is transported to the leading edge stopper of the paper folding unit.

The leading edge stopper moves to the standby position according to the folding size.



d6860119

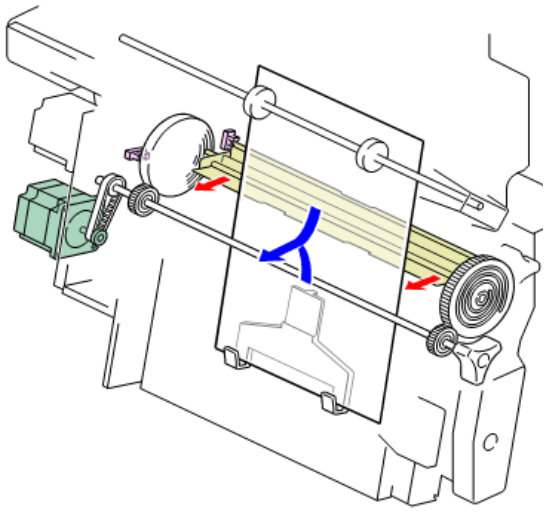
Folding blade operation

The binding position is pressed by the movement of the folding blade, and pushed in until the folding roller grips.

The movement is performed by front and rear folding cams, and the folding blade moves horizontally.

The rotation of the folding cam is controlled by the folding cam HP sensor, and the folding blade is controlled by the folding blade HP sensor.

This is driven by the folding blade motor.

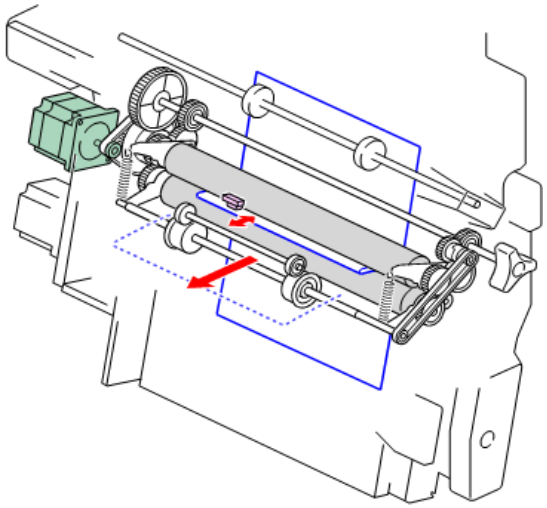


d6860120

Folding roller operation

The folding rollers apply pressure up and down by springs, and press the binding parts.

When the stitching position reciprocates back and forth, the paper is folded again, and the paper is then ejected.

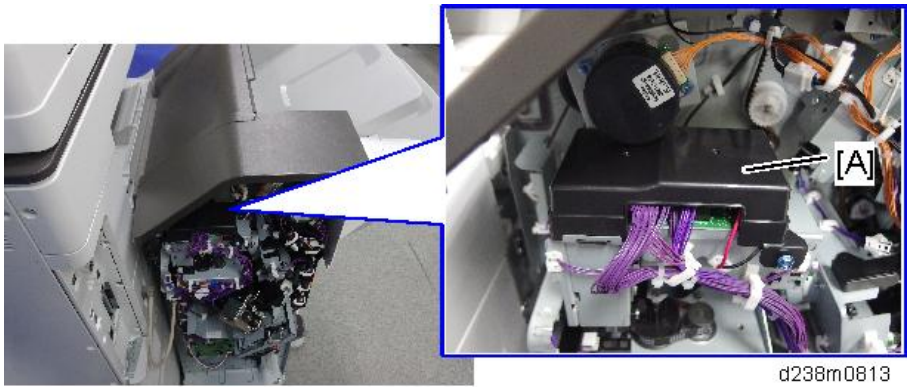


d6860121

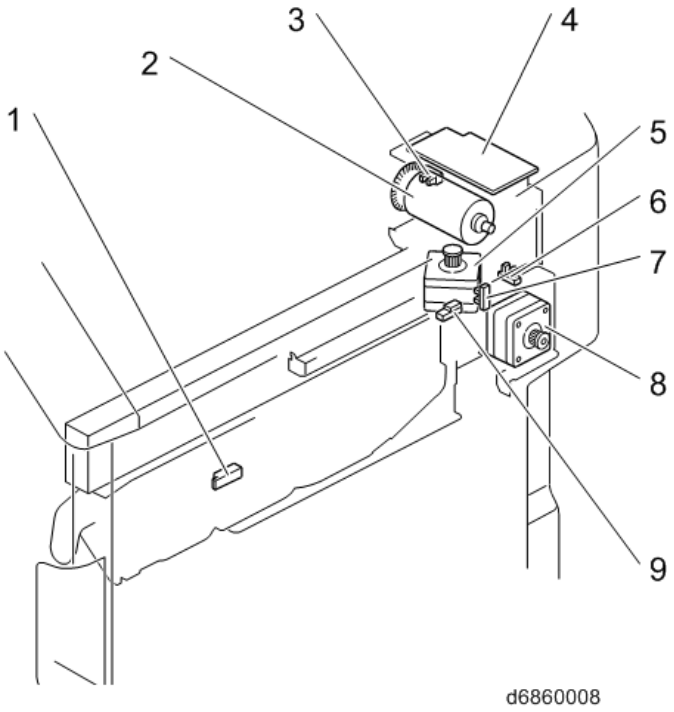
2.2 PUNCH UNIT PU3050 (D717)

2.2.1 CHANGES FROM THE PREVIOUS MACHINE

To prevent fire spreading from the circuit board, a cover [A] is placed over the controller board.



2.2.2 PARTS LAYOUT



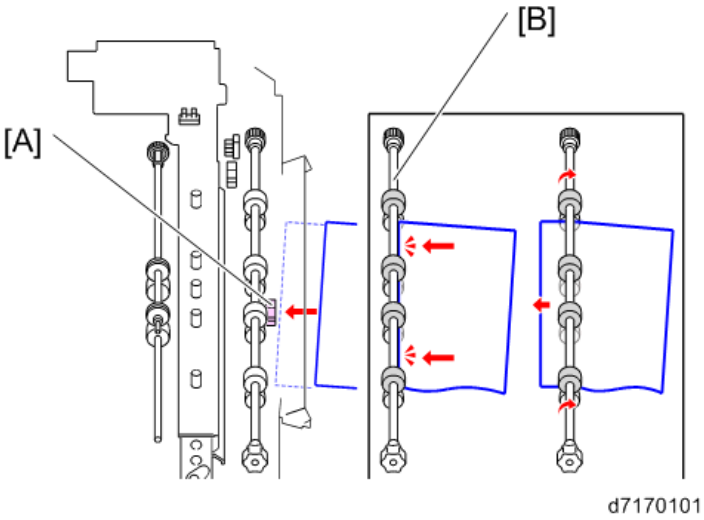
No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Hopper full sensor	6	Punch unit HP sensor
2	Punch drive motor	7	Horizontal registration correction unit HP sensor
3	Punch HP sensor	8	Horizontal registration correction motor
4	Controller	9	Horizontal registration correction sensor
5	Punch unit movement motor		

2.2.3 MECHANISM

The punch unit is in the finisher paper feed unit, and when paper transported from the main machine stops, it makes two punch holes in the rear edge of the paper one sheet at a time. Offset in the angle of the paper is corrected by skew correction, and offset in the lateral direction is corrected by moving the punch unit.

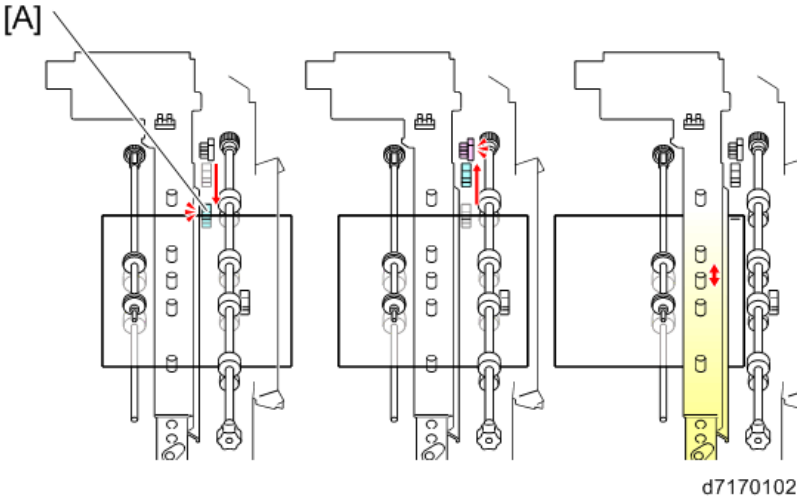
Skew Correction

1. Paper is output from the main machine.
2. The entrance sensor [A] detects the paper.
3. The paper is brought into contact with the entrance roller [B].
4. Skew correction is applied to the paper, and it is transported.



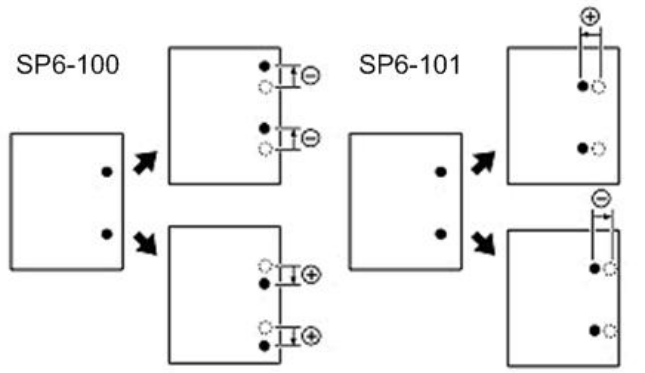
Registration

1. The horizontal registration correction sensor [A] detects the lateral offset of the paper.
2. The punch unit moves by the lateral offset detection amount, and completes punching.



Punch hole alignment adjustment

SP	Description
SP6-100-001	Sub-scanPunchPosAdj:2K/3K FIN JPN/EU: 2-Hole
SP6-100-002	Sub-scanPunchPosAdj:2K/3K FIN NA: 3-Hole
SP6-100-003	Sub-scanPunchPosAdj:2K/3K FIN Europe: 4-Hole
SP6-100-004	Sub-scanPunchPosAdj:2K/3K FIN NEU: 4-Hole
SP6-100-005	Sub-scanPunchPosAdj:2K/3K FIN NA: 2-Hole
SP6-101-001	Main-scanPunchPosAdj:2K/3K FIN JPN/EU: 2-Hole
SP6-101-002	Main-scanPunchPosAdj:2K/3K FIN NA: 3-Hole
SP6-101-003	Main-scanPunchPosAdj:2K/3K FIN Europe: 4-Hole
SP6-101-004	Main-scanPunchPosAdj:2K/3K FIN NEU: 4-Hole
SP6-101-005	Main-scanPunchPosAdj:2K/3K FIN NA: 2-Hole

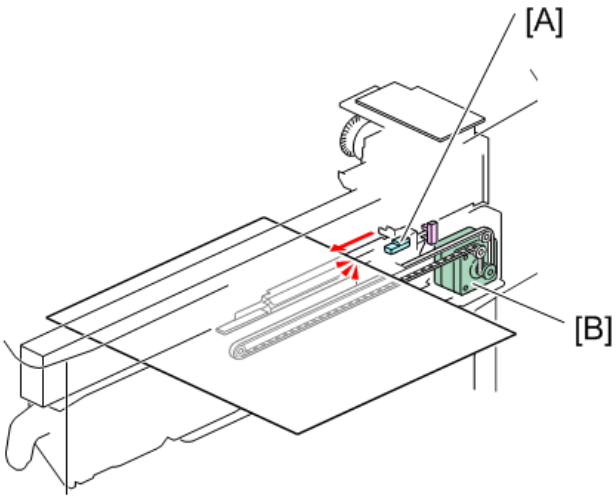


d1463124

Paper position detection

When the horizontal registration correction sensor [A] of the punch unit detects the leading edge of the paper from the MFP, the horizontal registration correction motor [B] is driven, and starts to move the punch unit to the front.

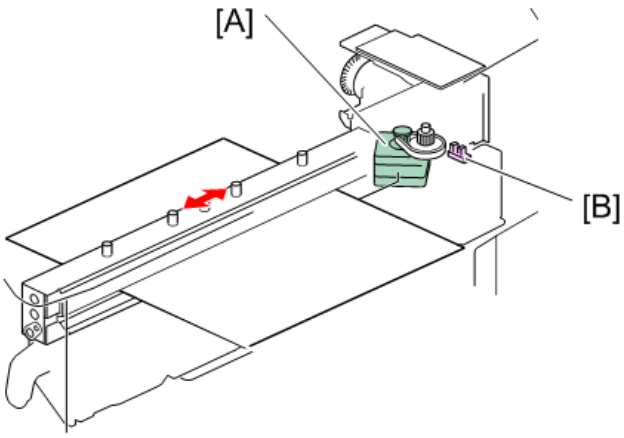
After the horizontal registration correction sensor detects the paper rear edge (as viewed from the front of the machine), the machine compares it with the paper size set in the MFP. The horizontal registration correction motor is then driven to a predetermined position at the front, and stops the punch unit.



d7170103

Punch unit movement

The punch unit moves towards the front or the rear according to the paper size. The front-rear movement is driven by the punch unit movement motor [A]. The home position of the punch unit is detected by the punch unit HP sensor [B].



d7170104

Punch drive

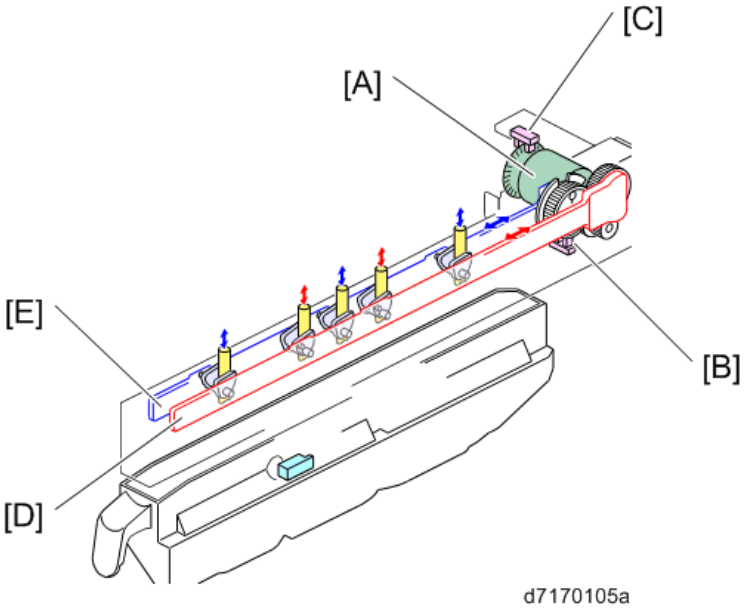
Punching is driven by the punch drive motor [A]. The punch home position is detected by the punch HP sensor [B].

Punch drive motor rotation control feeds back the encoder wheel rotation speed detected by the punch pulse wave count sensor [C] to the punch drive motor.

Punching is performed by moving the punch unit once back and forth, by rotating the punch shaft 180 degrees from the home position.

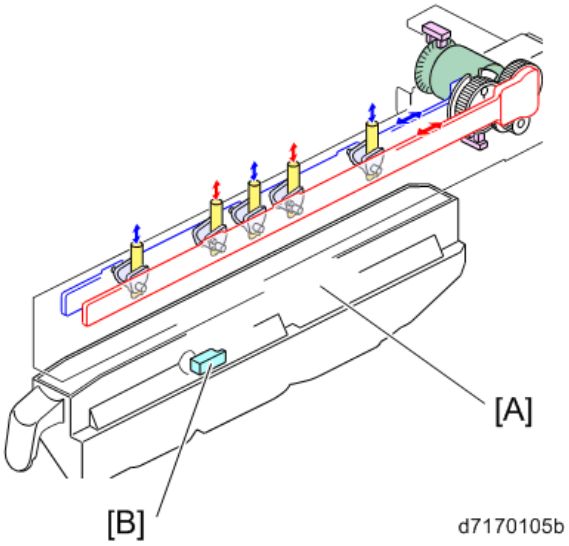
In the home position, the punch HP sensor is ON. The first sheet is punched by rotating the punch shaft 180 degrees in the forward direction, and is completed when the punch HP sensor switches from OFF to ON. The 2nd sheet is punched by rotating the punch shaft 180 degrees in the reverse direction, and is completed when the punch HP sensor switches from OFF to ON.

For 2 hole punch [D] and 3 hole punch [E], the timings are different.



Punch scrap collection/full detection

Punch scraps are collected by the hopper [A] provided under the punch unit. There is a hopper full sensor [B] in the hopper unit, and when punch scraps fill up to the sensor, the hopper is detected to be full.



D3BA/D3BB
FINISHER SR3230/BOOKLET
FINISHER SR3240

REVISION HISTORY		
Page	**Date**	**Added/Updated/New**
		None

FINISHER SR3230/
BOOKLET FINISHER SR3240
(D3BA/D3BB)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT 1

1.1 COVERS 1
1.1.1 REAR UPPER COVER, REAR LOWER COVER, UPPER COVER 1
1.1.2 FRONT COVER, FRONT LEFT SIDE COVER 4
1.1.3 PAPER GUIDE COVER 5
1.1.4 LOWER TRAY 7
1.1.5 PROOF TRAY 8
1.1.6 UPPER TRAY 9
1.1.7 END FENCE (BOOKLET FINISHER SR3240 ONLY) 9
1.1.8 LEFT COVER (FINISHER SR3230 ONLY) 11
1.2 BOARDS 13
1.2.1 MAIN BOARD 13
When replacing the main board 13
1.3 MAIN MOTORS 15
1.3.1 CORNER STAPLING UNIT 15
1.3.2 PAPER EXIT GATE MOTOR 20
1.3.3 LEADING EDGE GUIDE MOTOR 21
1.3.4 TRAILING EDGE PRESSURE PLATE MOTOR 22
1.3.5 STACKING ROLLER MOTOR 23
1.3.6 FEED OUT MOTOR 24
1.3.7 JOGGER MOTOR 25
1.3.8 PAPER GUIDE MOTOR 26
1.4 SENSORS 28
1.4.1 SHIFT TRAY PAPER SENSOR 28
1.4.2 TRAILING EDGE PRESSURE PLATE HP SENSOR 29
1.4.3 STACKING ROLLER HP SENSOR 30
1.4.4 STAPLE TRAY PAPER SENSOR 32
1.4.5 PAPER GUIDE HP SENSOR 33
1.5 BOOKLET UNIT MOTORS 35
1.5.1 BOOKLET STAPLER UNIT 35

1.5.2 PRESS FOLDING MOTOR 38
1.5.3 BOOKLET JOGGER MOTOR 41
1.6 STAPLER UNIT 42
1.6.1 STAPLER UNIT 42
1.7 PUNCH UNIT 45
1.8 FOLD ADJUSTMENTS 48
1.8.1 ADJUSTING THE ALIGNMENT OF THE FLAT FOLD ROLLERS 48
1.8.2 ADJUSTING THE FOLDING SPEED 51
1.8.3 FLAT FOLD BOOKLET UNIT HOME POSITION ADJUSTMENT 52
1.9 PAPER GUIDE 55
1.9.1 PAPER GUIDE UNIT 55

2. DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS 58

2.1 OVERVIEW 58
2.1.1 SPECIFICATIONS 58
Finisher SR3230 58
Booklet Finisher SR3240 62
Paper Specifications 68
2.1.2 LAYOUT 71
General Layout 71
Electrical Component Layout 73
Booklet Finisher SR3240 Electrical Components 77
Punch Units 79
Transport Layout 80
Proof Transport Layout (Drive) 81
Proof Transport Layout (Sensors) 82
Shift Transport Layout (Drive) 83
2.2 OPERATION DETAILS 84
2.2.1 SHIFT OPERATION (SHIFT TRANSPORT) 84
2.2.2 PRE-STACK OPERATION (IN CORNER STAPLING) 85
2.2.3 PRE-STACK OPERATION (BOOKLET STAPLING) 86
2.2.4 UPPER TRAY SHIFT DRIVE / LIMIT SENSOR / FULL SENSOR 88
Upper Tray Shift Up/down 88
Upper-position Detection 88
Upper Tray Full Detection 88
2.2.5 PULL-IN ROLLER / PAPER STACK HOLDER 91
Components 91
Operation 92
2.2.6 CORNER STAPLING 93
Components 93

Edge Guide 95
Stapler Movement 95
Positioning Roller / Drag Roller 96
Jogger 96
Stapling 97
Feeding-out 98
2.2.7 SADDLE STITCHING (BOOKLET STAPLING) 99
A New Type of Saddle Stitching 99
Saddle Stitching with This Finisher 99
Components 100
Booklet Staple Transport 103
Jogger 104
Bottom Fence Operation / Stapling 104
Overview of Center Folding and Saddle Shaping 105
Center Folding and Saddle Shaping Operation 106
Saddle Shaping Operation 108
Paper Guide Unit 109
Related SP Codes 109
Paper Guide Removal 110
SP6-160-004 (Replacement Mode for Service) 111

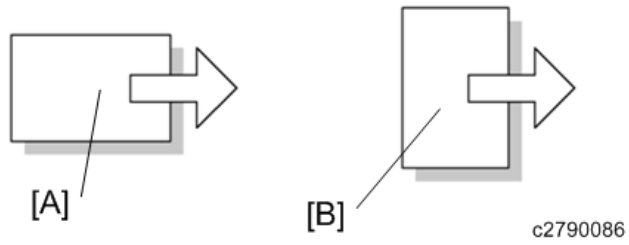
READ THIS FIRST

Symbols, Abbreviations and Trademarks

Symbols, Abbreviations

This manual uses several symbols and abbreviations. The meaning of those symbols and abbreviations are as follows:

Symbol	What it means
	Clip ring
	Screw
	Connector
	Clamp
	E-ring
	Flat Flexible Cable
	Timing Belt
SEF	Short Edge Feed [A]
LEF	Long Edge Feed [B]
K	Black
C	Cyan
M	Magenta
Y	Yellow
B/W, BW	Black and White
FC	Full color



Trademarks

Adobe, Acrobat, PageMaker, PostScript, and PostScript 3 are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.
The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Ricoh Company, Ltd. is under license.
Firefox and Thunderbird are registered trademarks of the Mozilla Foundation.
Google, Android, and Chrome are trademarks of Google Inc.
iOS® is a registered trademark or trademark of Cisco Systems, Inc. and/or its affiliates in the United States and certain other countries.
Java is a registered trademark of Oracle and/or its affiliates.
JAWS® is a registered trademark of Freedom Scientific, Inc., St. Petersburg, Florida and/or other countries.
Kerberos is a trademark of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT).
Linux is a registered trademark of Linus Torvalds.
Macintosh, OS X, Bonjour, Safari, and TrueType are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.
Microsoft, Windows, Windows Server, Windows Vista, Internet Explorer, and Outlook are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corp. in the United States and/or other countries.
PictBridge is a trademark.
QR Code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED in Japan and in other countries.
"Red Hat" is a registered trademark of Red Hat, Inc.
The SD and SD logo are trademarks of SD-3C, LLC.
UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.
UPnP is a trademark of UPnP Implementers Corporation.

This product includes RSA BSAFE® Cryptographic software of EMC Corporation. RSA and BSAFE are registered trademarks or trademarks of EMC Corporation in the United States and other countries.

The proper names of Internet Explorer 6, 7, and 8 are as follows:

- Microsoft® Internet Explorer® 6
- Windows® Internet Explorer® 7
- Windows® Internet Explorer® 8

The proper names of the Windows operating systems are as follows:

- The product names of Windows Vista are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows Vista® Ultimate
  Microsoft® Windows Vista® Business
  Microsoft® Windows Vista® Home Premium
  Microsoft® Windows Vista® Home Basic
  Microsoft® Windows Vista® Enterprise
- The product names of Windows 7 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows® 7 Home Premium
  Microsoft® Windows® 7 Professional
  Microsoft® Windows® 7 Ultimate
  Microsoft® Windows® 7 Enterprise
- The product names of Windows 8 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows® 8
  Microsoft® Windows® 8 Pro
  Microsoft® Windows® 8 Enterprise
- The product names of Windows 8.1 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows® 8.1
  Microsoft® Windows® 8.1 Pro
  Microsoft® Windows® 8.1 Enterprise
- The product names of Windows 10 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows® 10 Home Premium
  Microsoft® Windows® 10 Pro
  Microsoft® Windows® 10 Enterprise
  Microsoft® Windows® 10 Education
- The product names of Windows Server 2003 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2003 Standard Edition
  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2003 Enterprise Edition
- The product names of Windows Server 2003 R2 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2003 R2 Standard Edition
  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2003 R2 Enterprise Edition
- The product names of Windows Server 2008 are as follows:

Microsoft® Windows Server® 2008 Standard

Microsoft® Windows Server® 2008 Enterprise

- The product names of Windows Server 2008 R2 are as follows:

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2008 R2 Standard

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2008 R2 Enterprise

- The product names of Windows Server 2012 are as follows:

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 Foundation

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 Essentials

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 Standard

- The product names of Windows Server 2012 R2 are as follows:

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 R2 Foundation

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 R2 Essentials

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 R2 Standard

Other product names used herein are for identification purposes only and might be trademarks of their respective companies. We disclaim any and all rights to those marks.

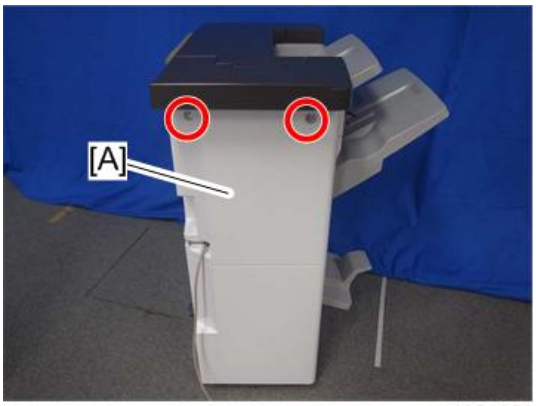
Microsoft product screen shots reprinted with permission from Microsoft Corporation.

1. REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT

1.1 COVERS

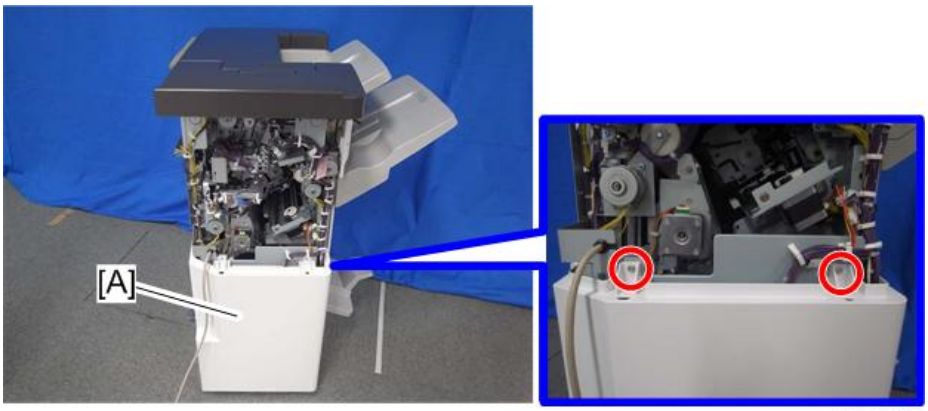
1.1.1 REAR UPPER COVER, REAR LOWER COVER, UPPER COVER

1. Rear upper cover [A] (x 2)



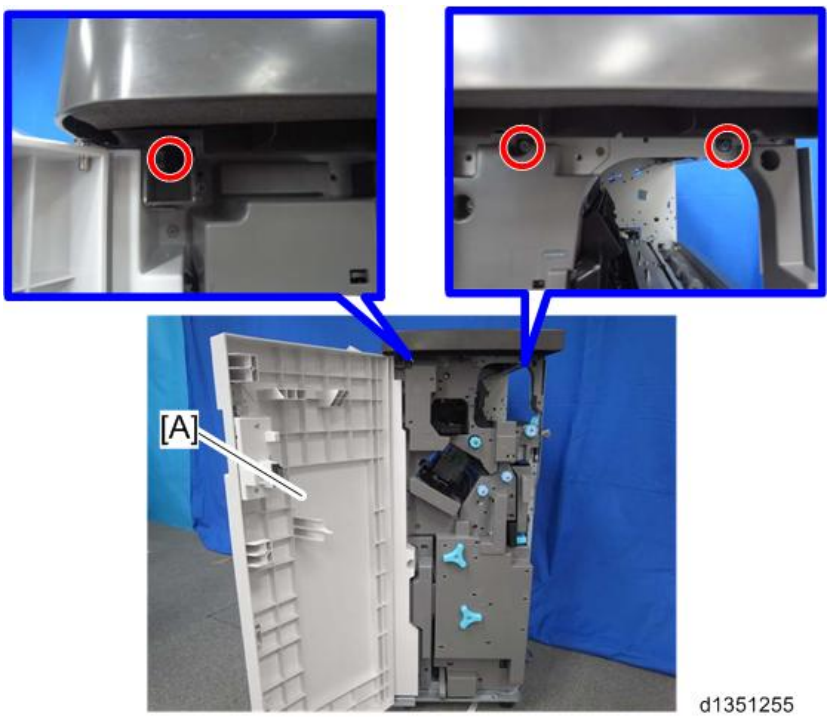
d1351253

2. Rear lower cover [A] (x 2)

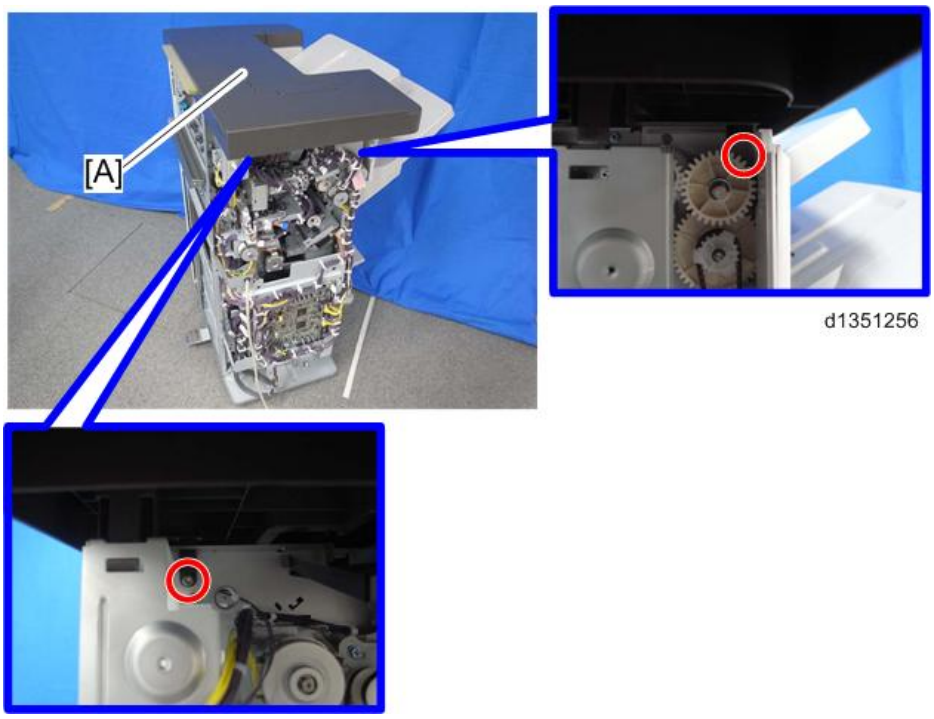


d1351254

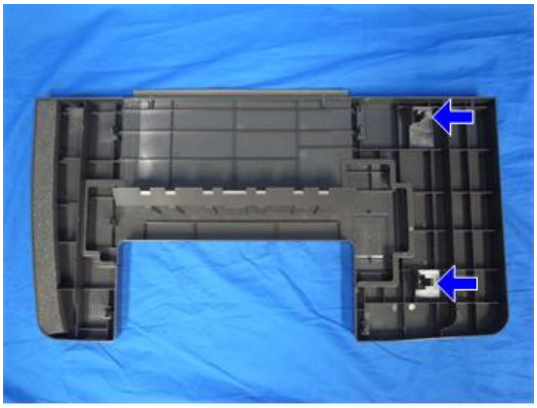
3. Open the front door [A], and remove the screws of the upper cover. (x 3)



4. Upper cover [A] (x 2, hook x 2)

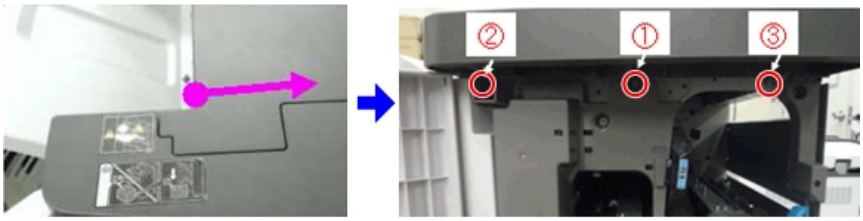


5. Check the positions of the bosses and hooks before removing the upper cover.



d1351257

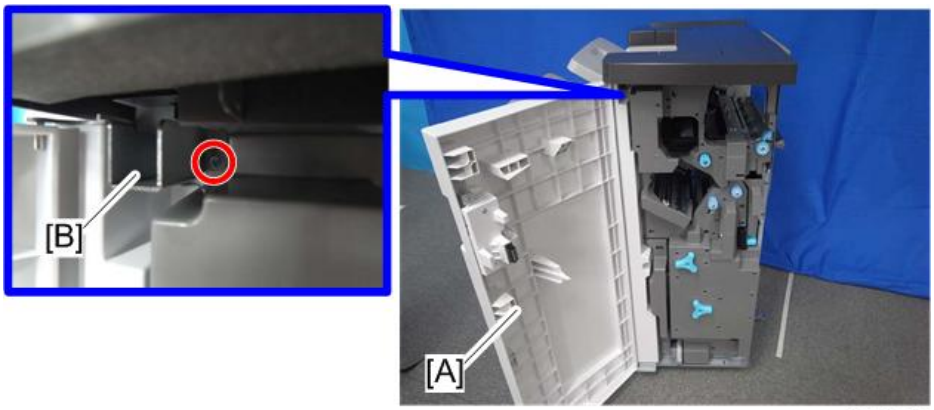
6. When re-attaching the upper cover, tighten the screws on the right side in the order shown below: 1 > 2 > 3.



d135e2008

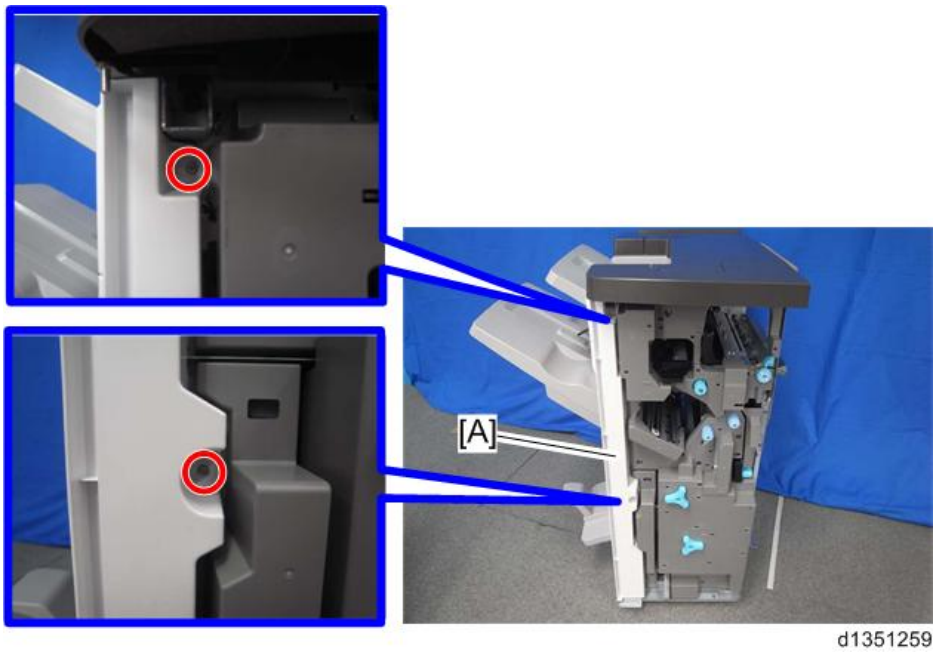
1.1.2 FRONT COVER, FRONT LEFT SIDE COVER

1. Open the front door [A], and then remove the front door bracket [B]. (x 1)
2. Front door [A]



d1351258

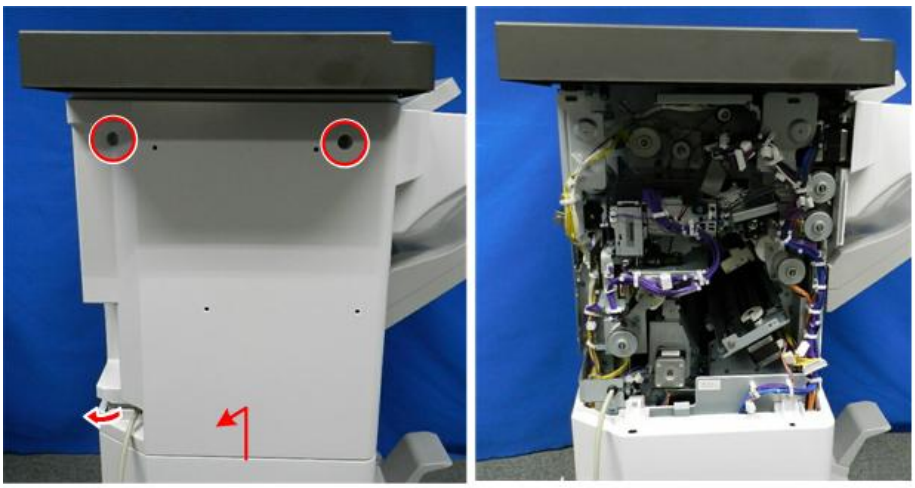
3. Front left side cover [A] (x 2)



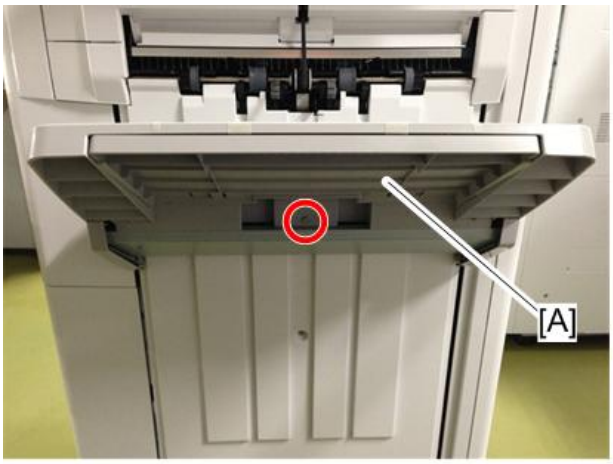
d1351259

1.1.3 PAPER GUIDE COVER

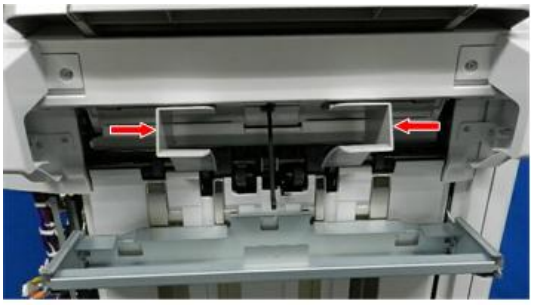
1. Remove the rear upper cover.



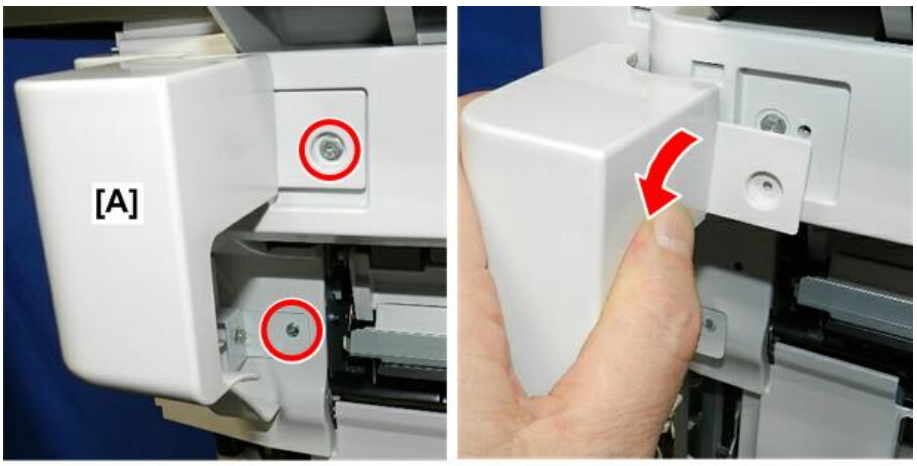
2. Remove the shift tray [A] (x1).



3. Push the guides in to the center.

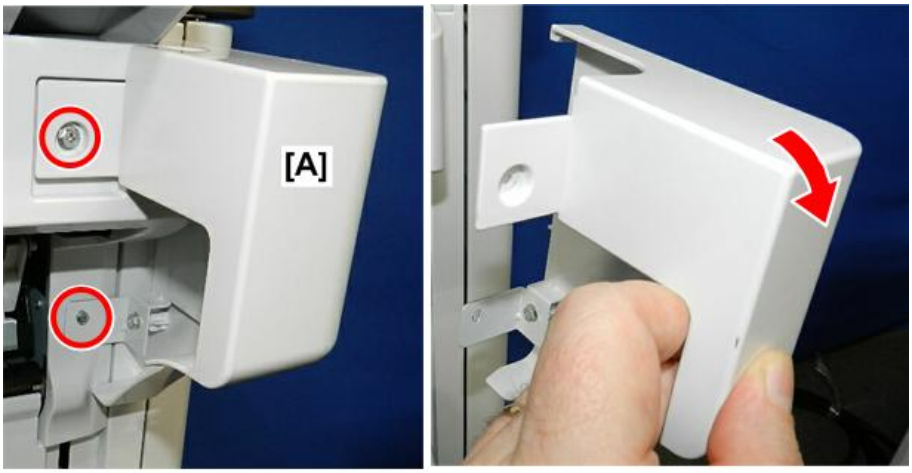


4. Remove the rear paper guide cover [A] (x2).



d3cjc1005a

5. Remove the front paper guide cover [A] (x2).



d3cjc1006a

6. Remove the paper guide cover [A] screws (x2).

d3cjc1007a

7. Disconnect the front tab, and then remove the cover.

d3cjc1008a

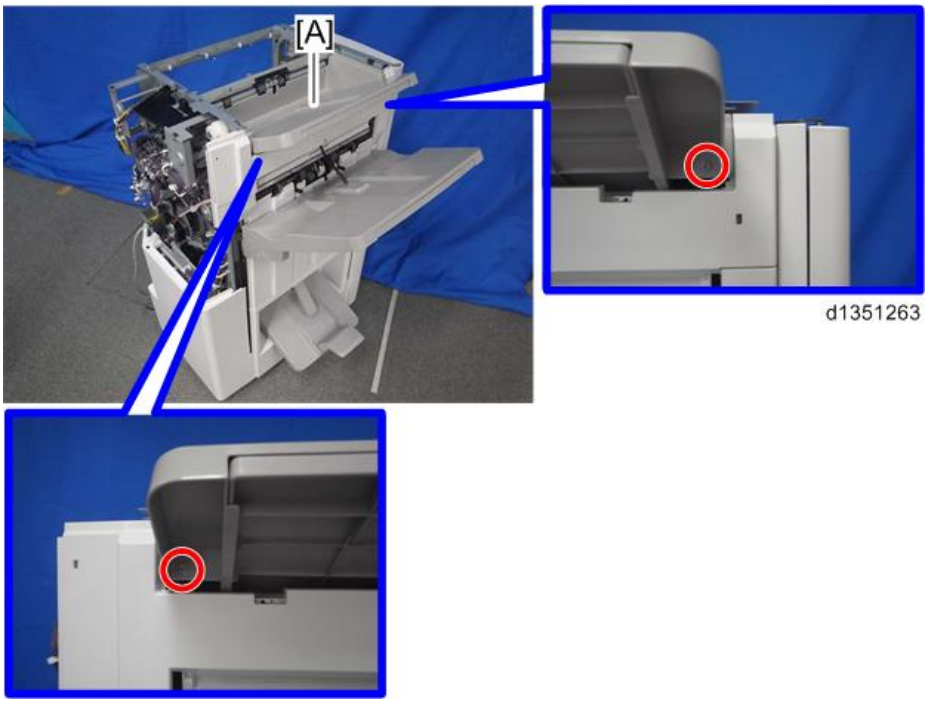
1.1.4 LOWER TRAY

1. Lower tray [A]

d1351262

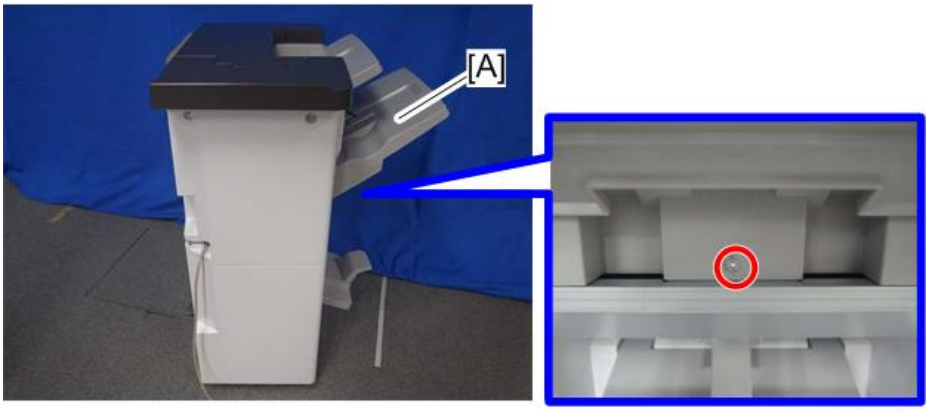
1.1.5 PROOF TRAY

1. Remove the following covers.
   - Rear upper cover (page 1)
   - Upper cover (page 1)
2. Proof tray [A] (x 2)



1.1.6 UPPER TRAY

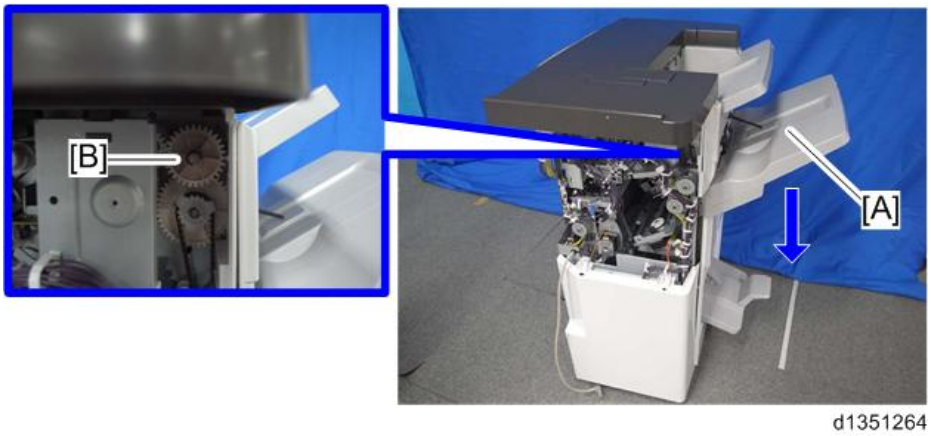
1. Upper tray [A] (x 1)



d1351267

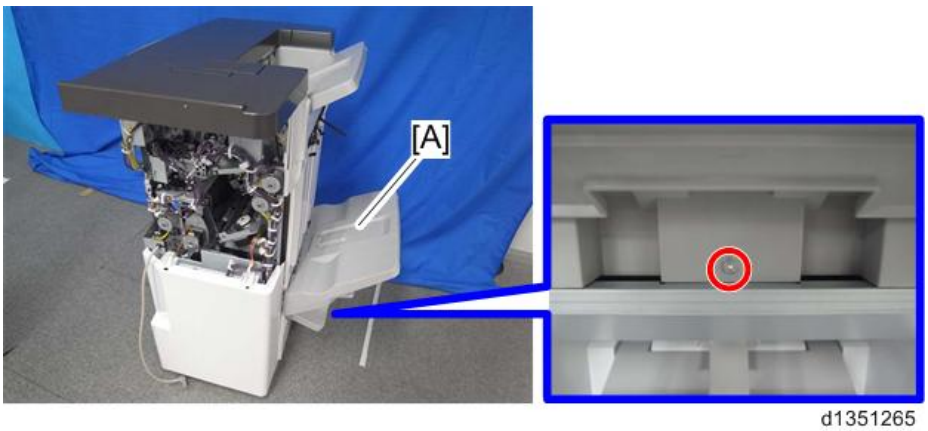
1.1.7 END FENCE (BOOKLET FINISHER SR3240 ONLY)

1. Rear Upper Cover (page 1)
2. Support the upper tray [A] with your right hand.
3. Pull gear [B] toward you to release.
4. Slowly lower the upper tray until it stops.



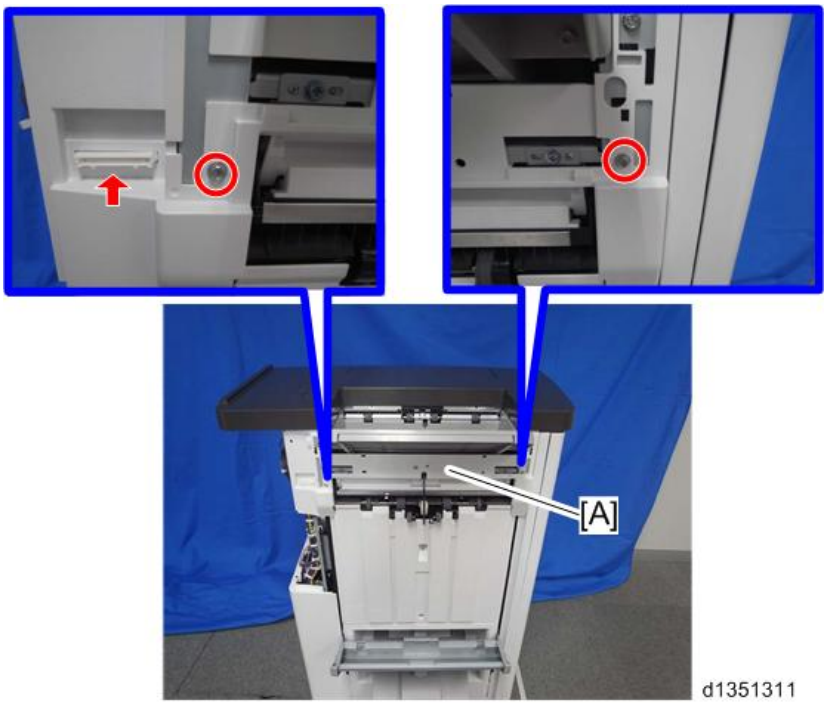
d1351264

5. Upper tray [A] (x 1)

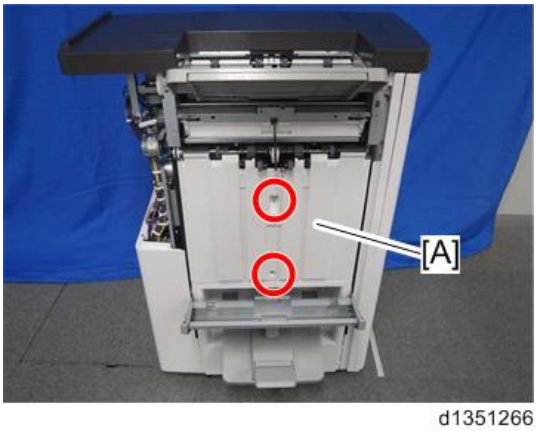


d1351265

6. Lower Tray (page 7)
7. Right upper cover [A] (x 2, connector bracket x 1)

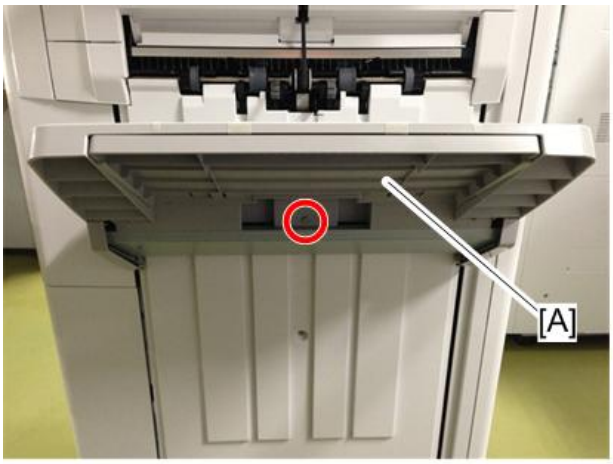


8. End fence [A] (x 2)



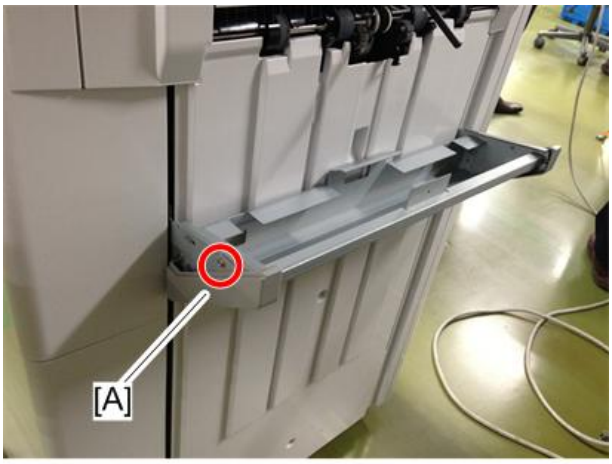
1.1.8 LEFT COVER (FINISHER SR3230 ONLY)

1. Upper Tray [A] (x 1)



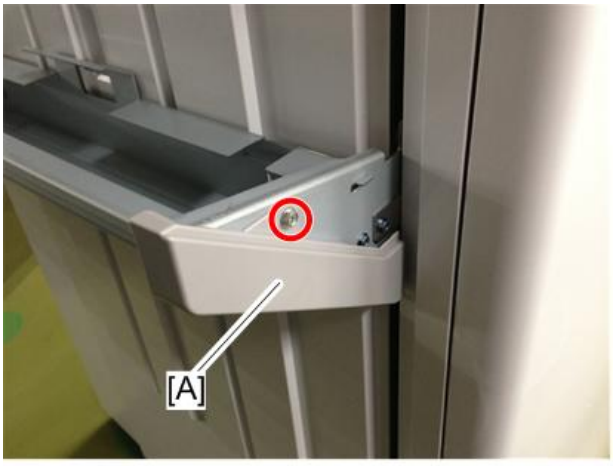
d1351777

2. Rear mold bracket [A] (x 1)



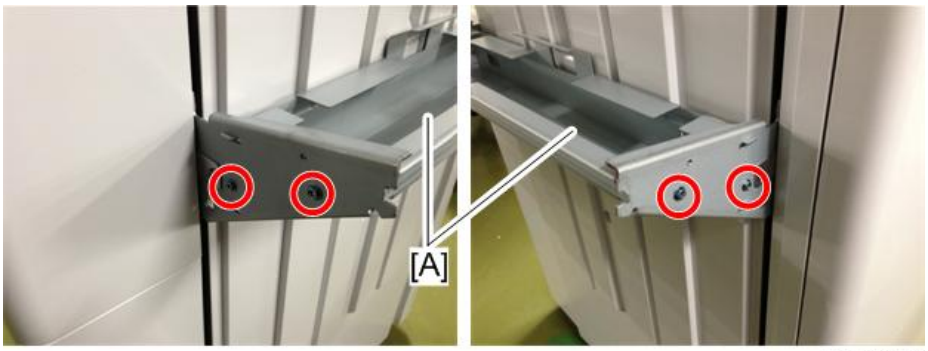
d1351778

3. Front mold bracket [A] (x 1)



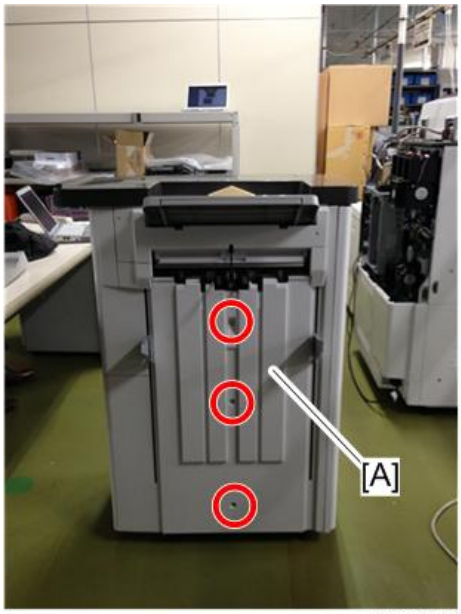
d1351779

4. Shift tray bracket [A] (x 4)



d1351780

5. Left cover [A] (x 3)

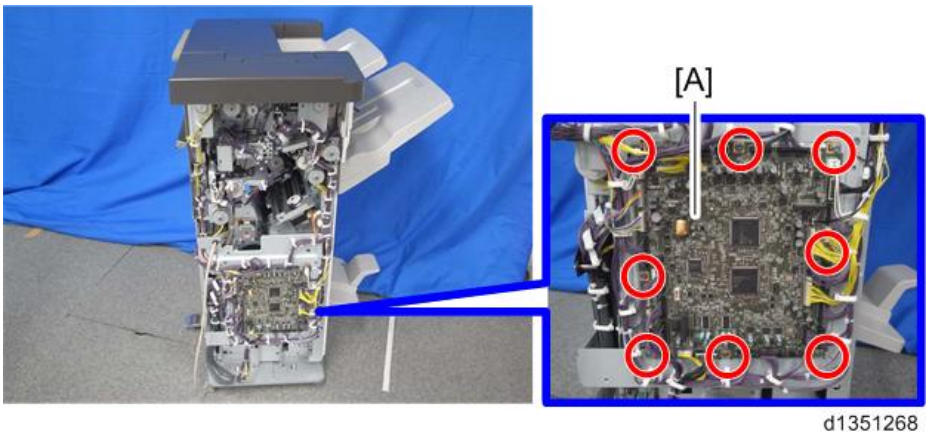


d1351781

1.2 BOARDS

1.2.1 MAIN BOARD

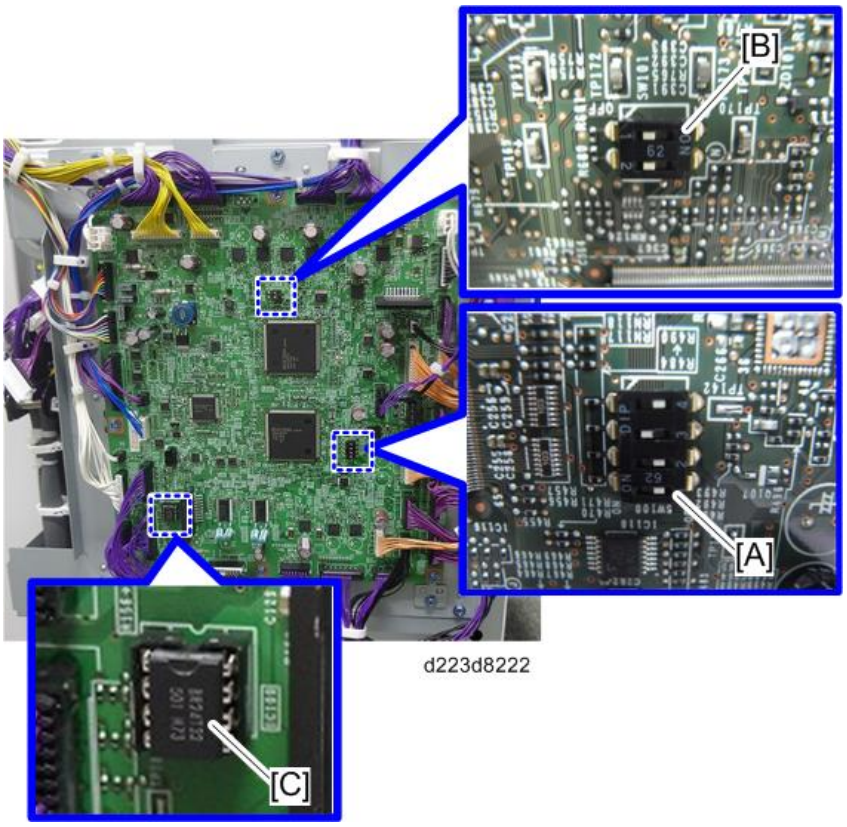
1. Remove the following covers.
   - Rear upper cover (page 1)
   - Rear lower cover (page 1)
2. Main board [A] (x 4, connector x all)



When replacing the main board

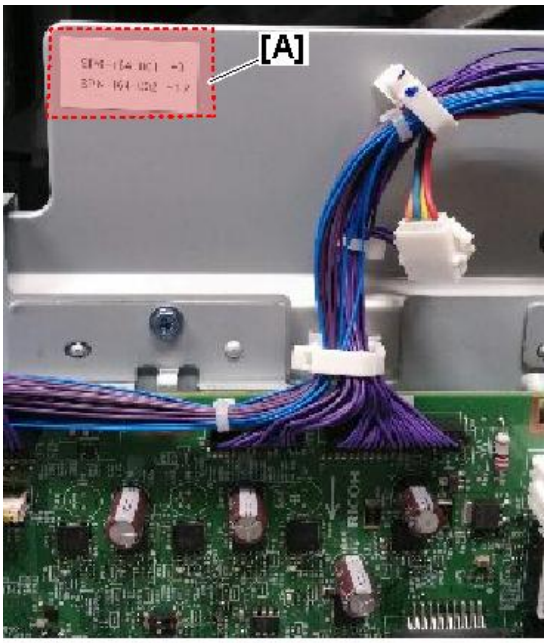
This board has two blocks of dip switches. When you reinstall the main board, follow the procedure below regarding the dip switch settings.

1. Check the settings of dip switch [A] on the old main board.
2. Replace the main board.
3. Change the settings of dip switch [A] on the new main board to match the settings on the old main board.
4. Make sure the switches of dip switch [B] on the new main board are all OFF.
5. Remove the EEPROM [C] from the old board and install it on the new board.



d223d8222

6. Locate the label [A] attached near the right corner of the board.



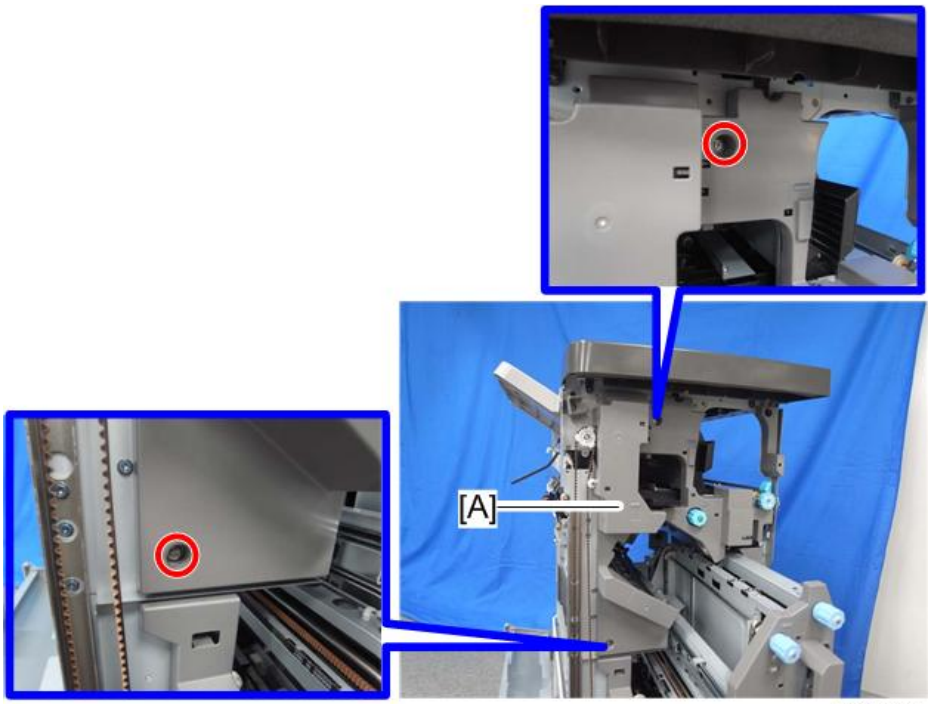
d223d8235b

7. Go into the SP mode, open these SP codes, and then enter the numbers you see on the label.
   - SP6121-001 NV Adj. Data: Jog Position: Factory Adj.
   - SP6121-002 NV Adj. Data: Fold Position: Factory Adj.

1.3 MAIN MOTORS

1.3.1 CORNER STAPLING UNIT

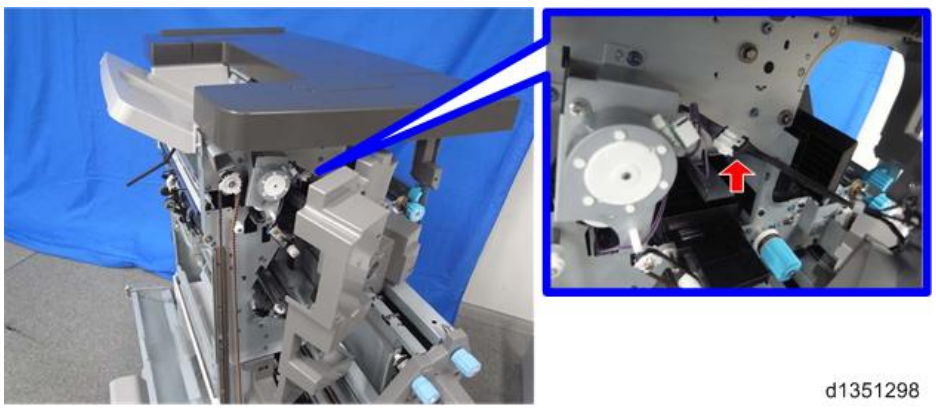
1. Remove the following covers.
   - Front cover (page 4)
   - Front left side cover (page 4)
   - End fence (page 9)
   - Rear upper cover (page 1)
   - Rear lower cover (page 1)
2. Pull out the booklet stapler unit, and remove the inner upper cover [A]. (x 2)



d1351297

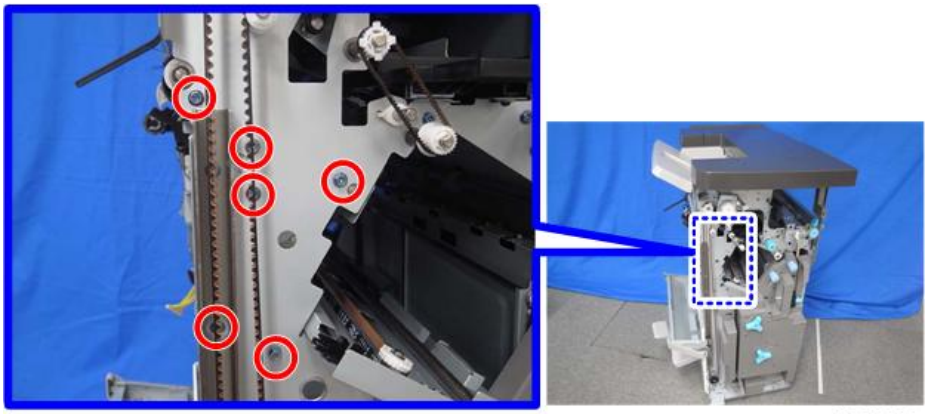
Note

- Disconnect the harness from the back side of the inner upper cover when you remove the inner upper cover.

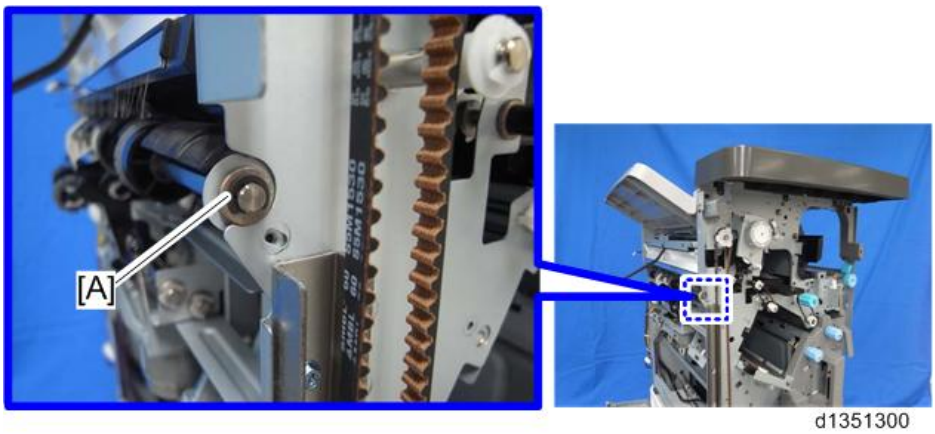


d1351298

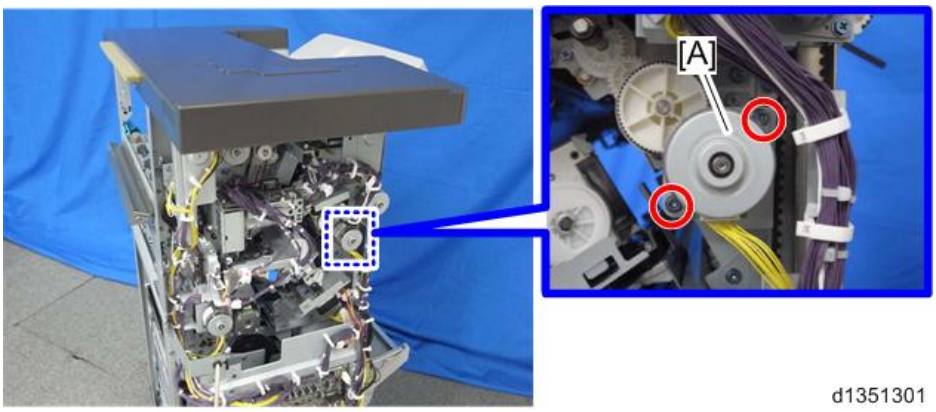
3. Remove the screws from the front side of the finisher. (x 6)



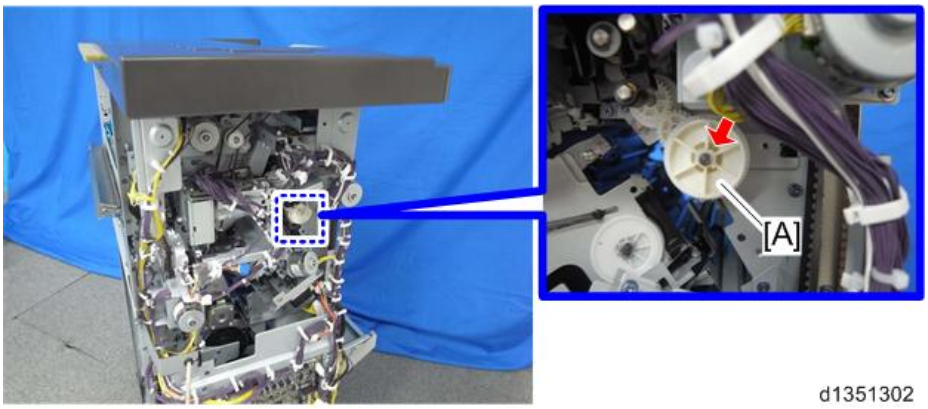
4. Remove the bushing [A] from the front side of the finisher. (C-ring x 1)



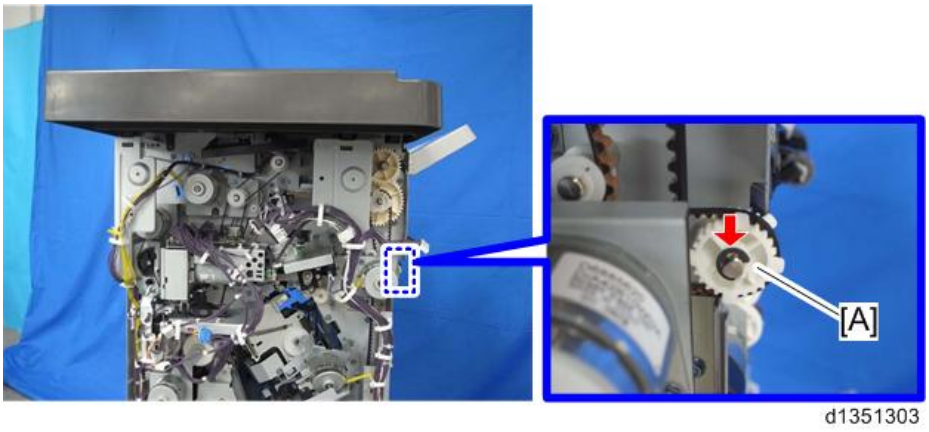
5. Remove the pressure release motor bracket [A] from the rear side of the finisher. (x 2)



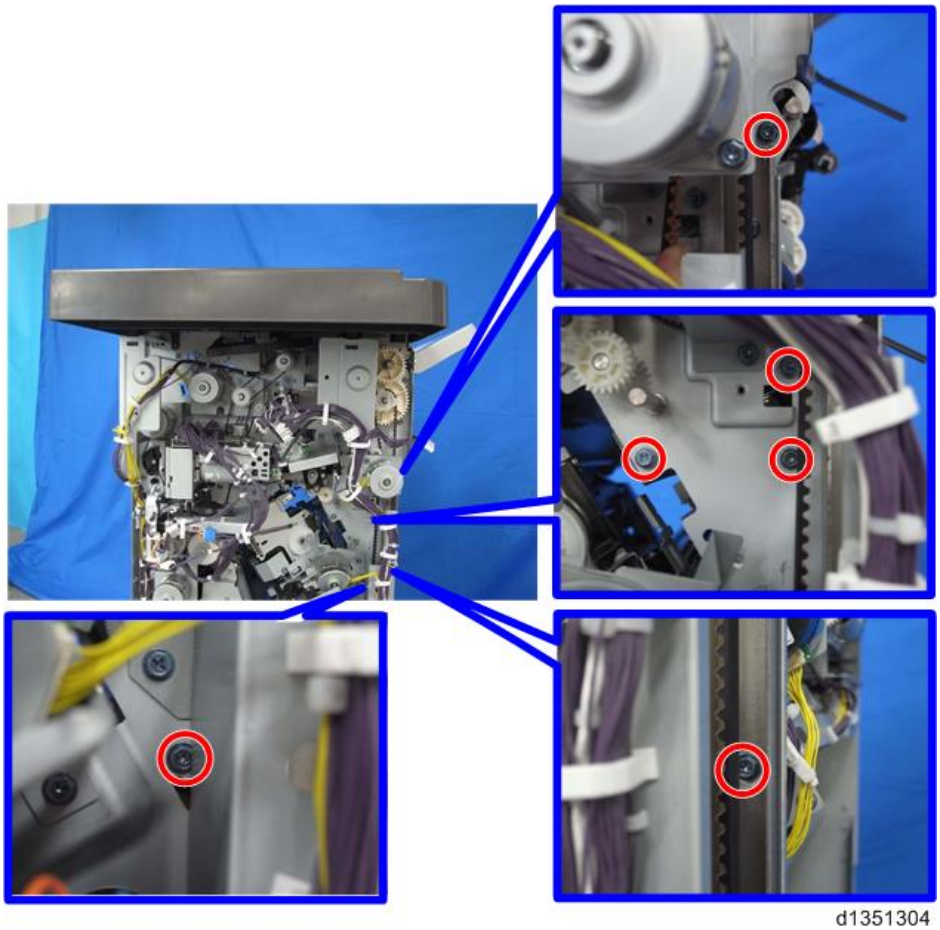
6. Remove the gear [A] from the rear side of the finisher. (snap-fit x 1)



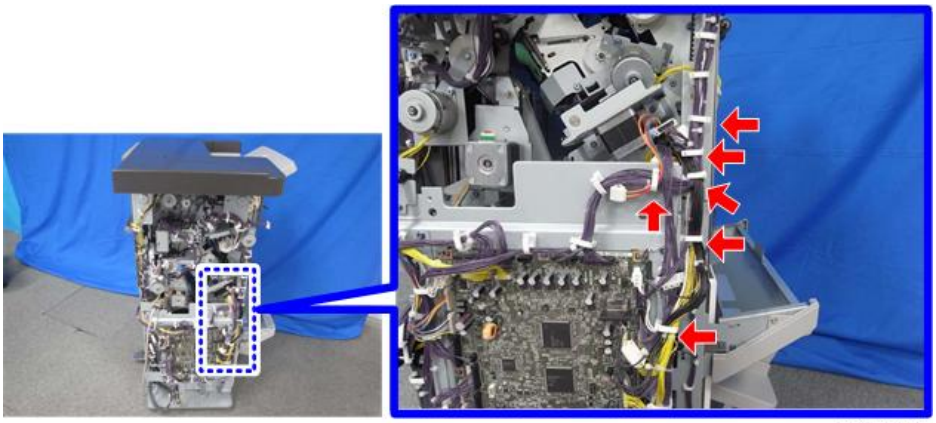
7. Remove the pulley [A] from the rear side of the finisher. (C-ring x 1)



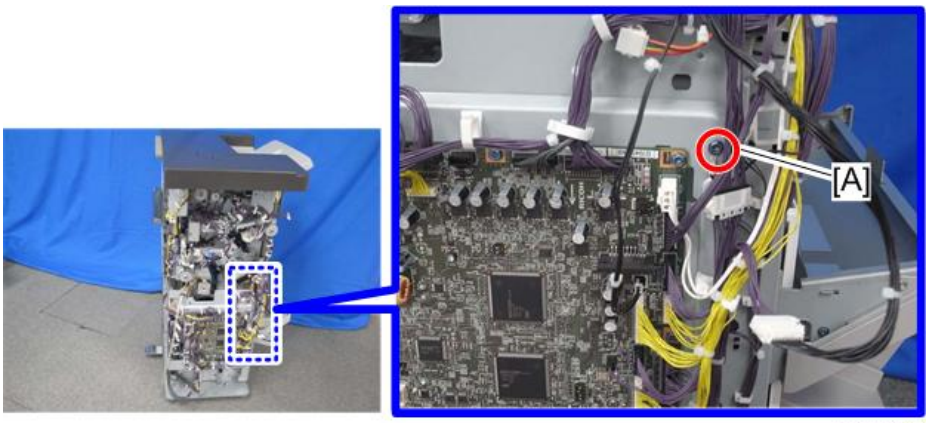
8. Remove 6 screws from the rear side of the finisher. (x 6)



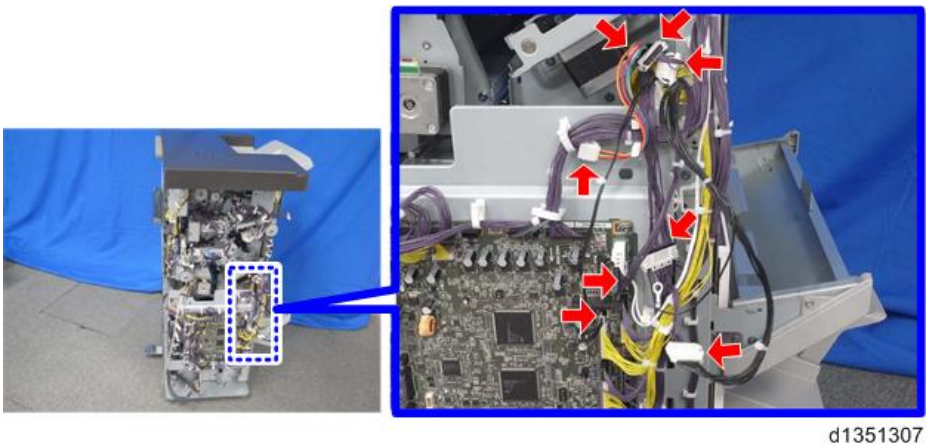
9. Remove the clamps shown below. (x 6)



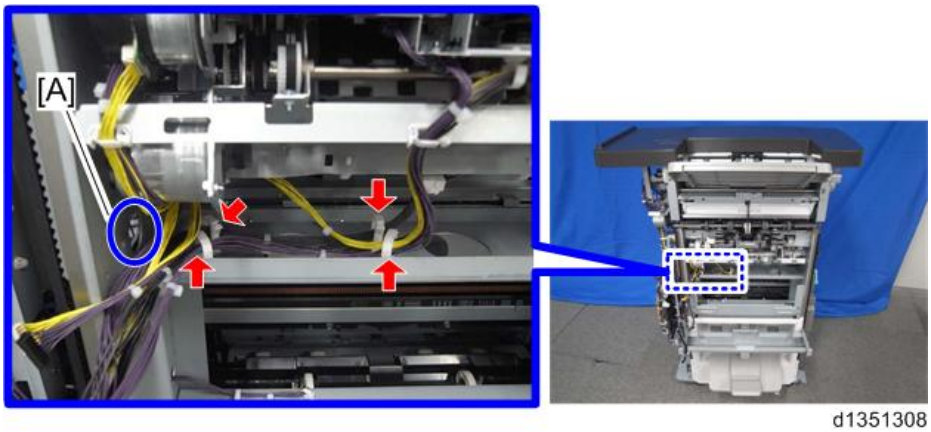
10. Remove the ground wire [A] of the main board. (x 1)



11. Disconnect the connectors shown below. (x 8)

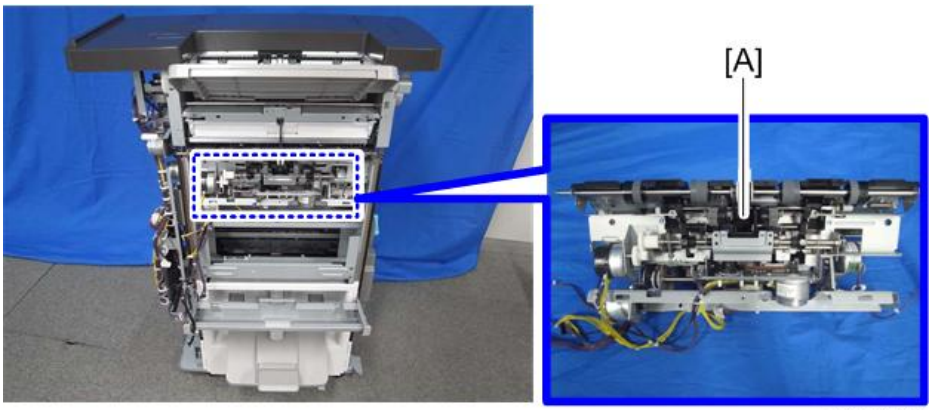


12. Pull out the harnesses disconnected in step 11 to the right side of the finisher through the hole [A].
13. Remove the harness from the clamps. (x 4)



d1351308

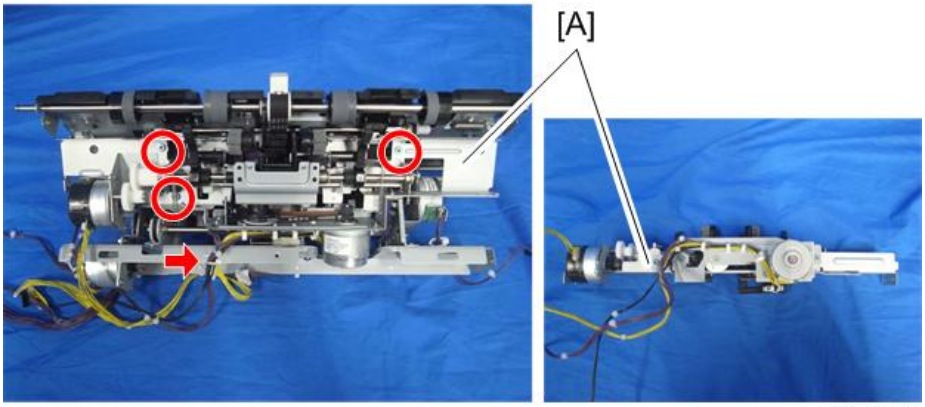
14. Remove the corner stapling unit [A] from between the front and left plate.



d1351309

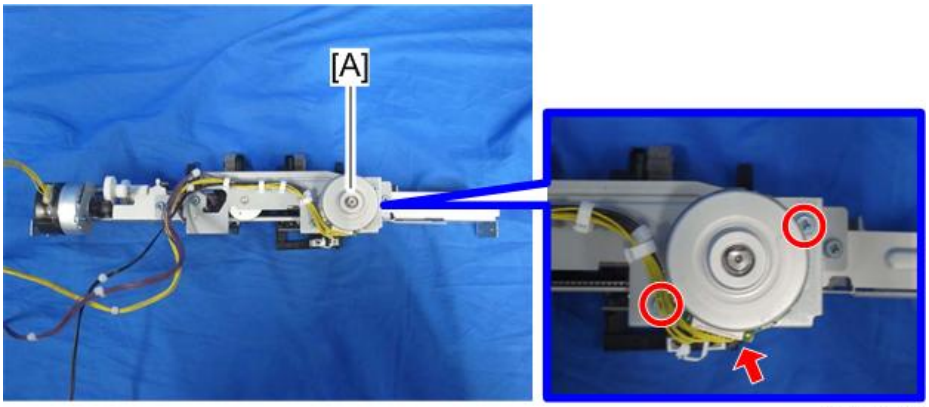
1.3.2 PAPER EXIT GATE MOTOR

1. Corner stapling unit (page 15)
2. Stapler bracket [A] (x 3, x 1)



d1351269

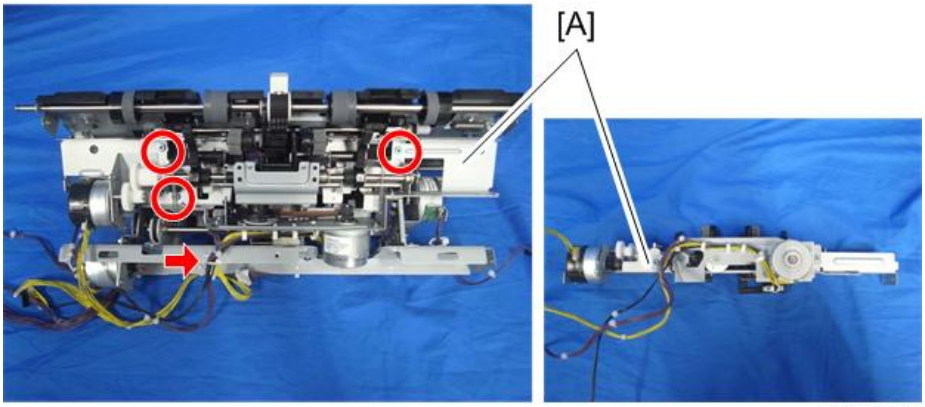
3. Paper exit gate motor [A] (x 2, x 1)



d1351270

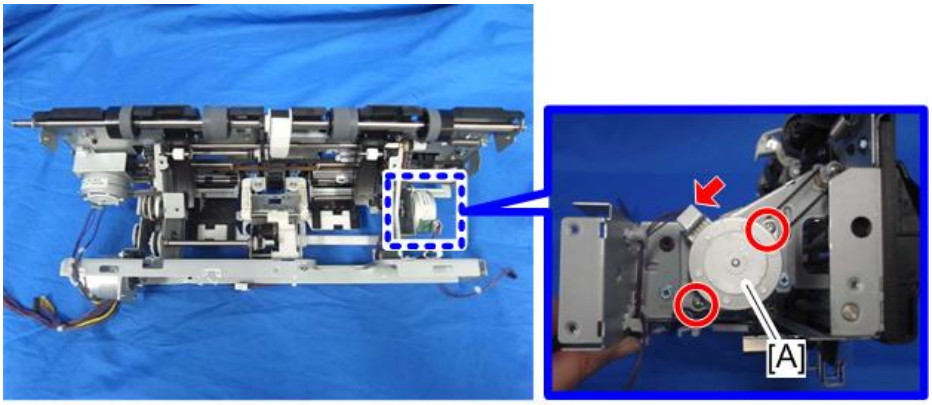
1.3.3 LEADING EDGE GUIDE MOTOR

1. Corner stapling unit (page 15)
2. Stapler bracket [A] (x 3, x 1)



d1351269

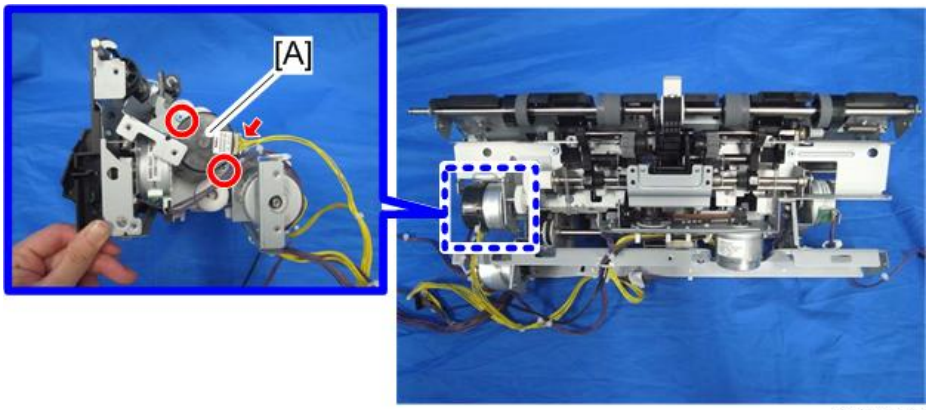
3. Leading edge guide motor [A] (x 2, x 1)



d1351271

1.3.4 TRAILING EDGE PRESSURE PLATE MOTOR

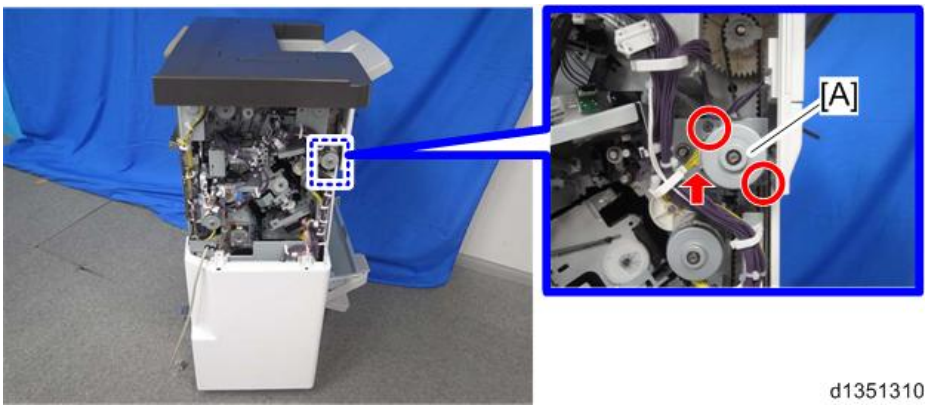
1. Corner stapling unit (page 15)
2. Trailing edge pressure plate motor [A] (x 2, x 1)



d1351272

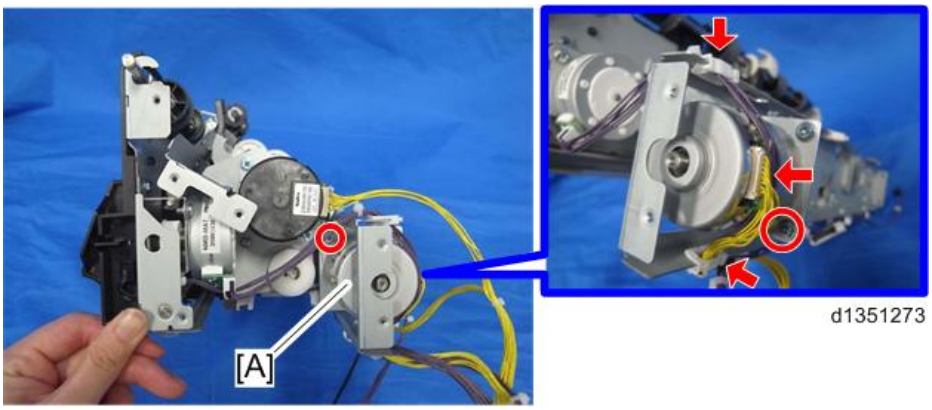
1.3.5 STACKING ROLLER MOTOR

1. Rear upper cover (page 1)
2. Stacking roller motor [A] (x 2, x 1)



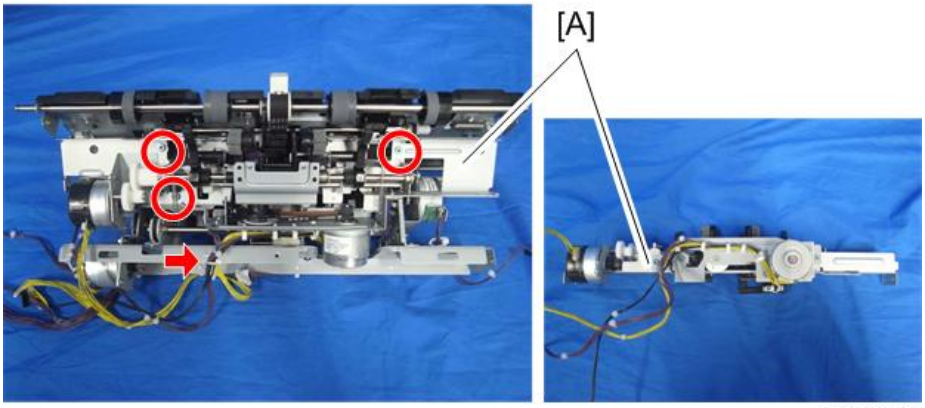
1.3.6 FEED OUT MOTOR

1. Corner stapling unit (page 15)
2. Feed out motor [A] (x 2, x 1, x 2)



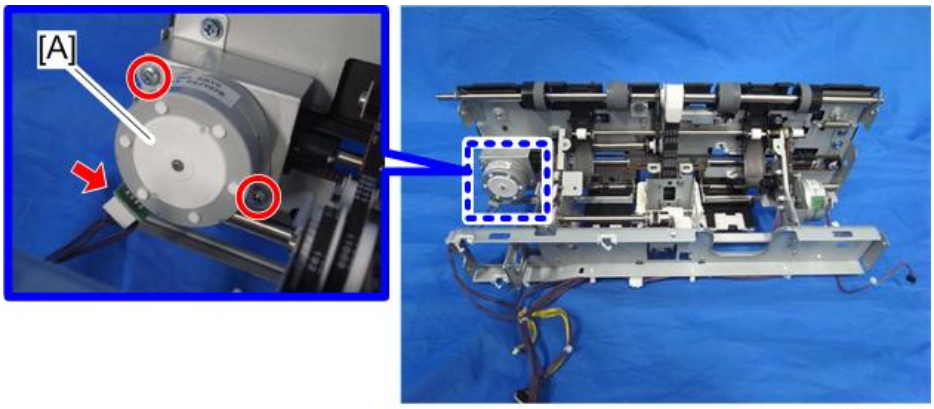
1.3.7 JOGGER MOTOR

1. Corner stapling unit (page 15)
2. Stapler bracket [A] (x 3, x 1)



d1351269

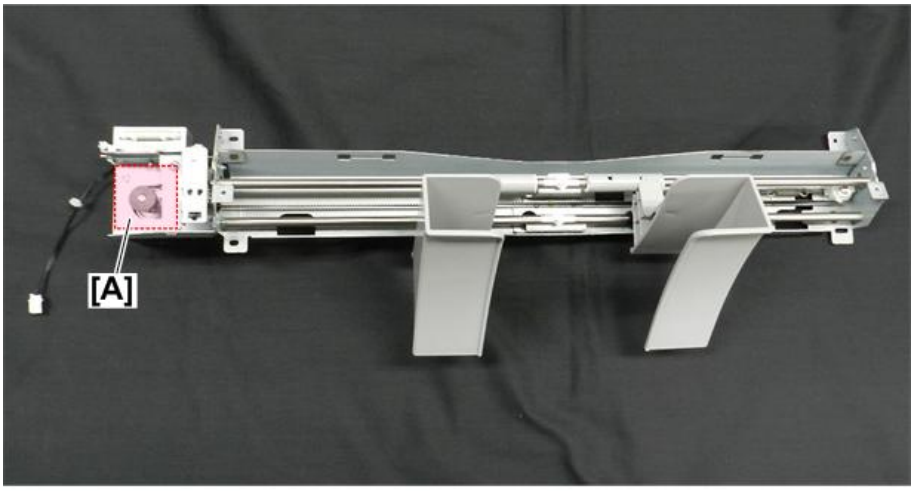
3. Feed out motor (page 24)
4. Jogger motor [A] (x 2, x 1)



d1351274

1.3.8 PAPER GUIDE MOTOR

1. The paper guide motor is at [A].

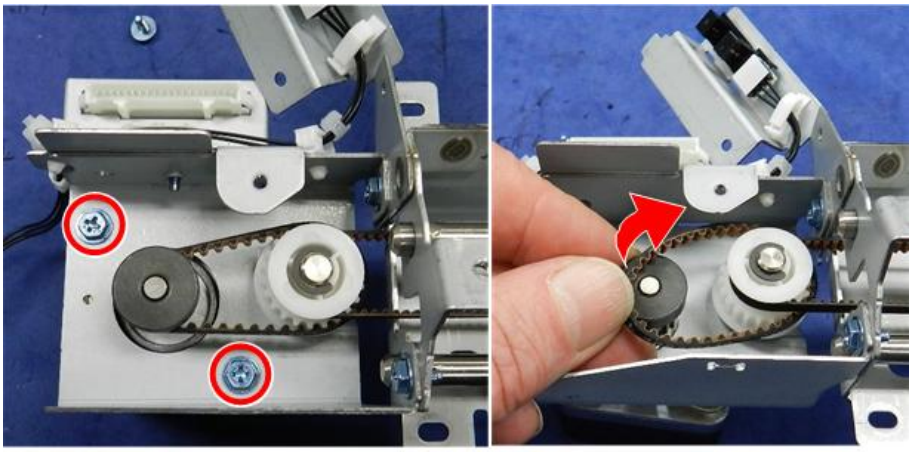


d3cgc3005c

2. Remove the paper guide unit. (page 55)
3. Remove sensor bracket (x1).

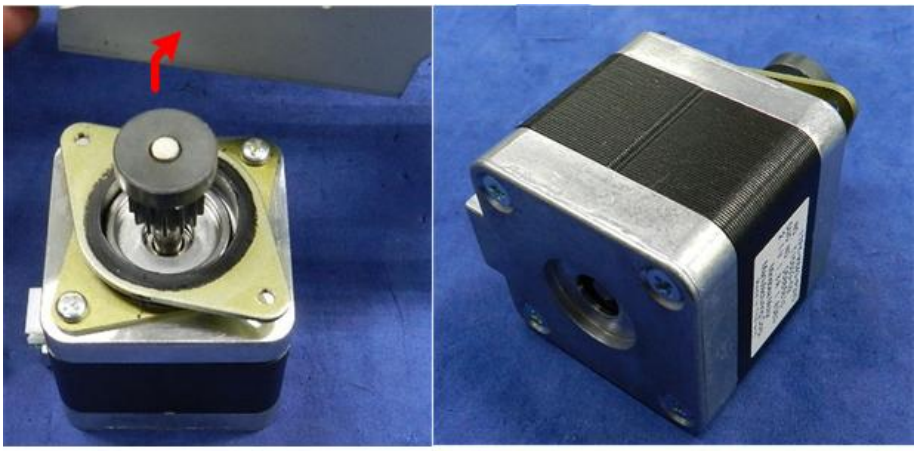
d3cgc3006a

4. Unfasten the motor, and disconnect the belt (x2, x1).



d3cgc3010a

5. Disconnect the motor harness, and then remove the motor (x1).



d3cgc3011

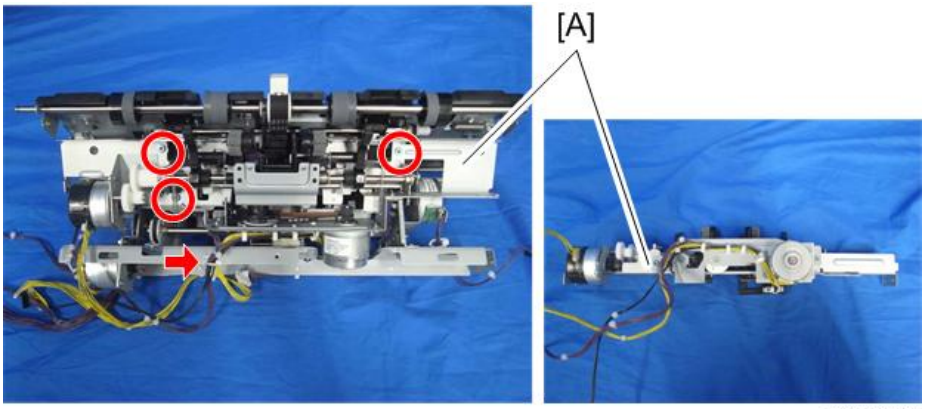
6. When you re-install the motor, make sure that the connector is pointing to the back of the unit.

d3cgc3012

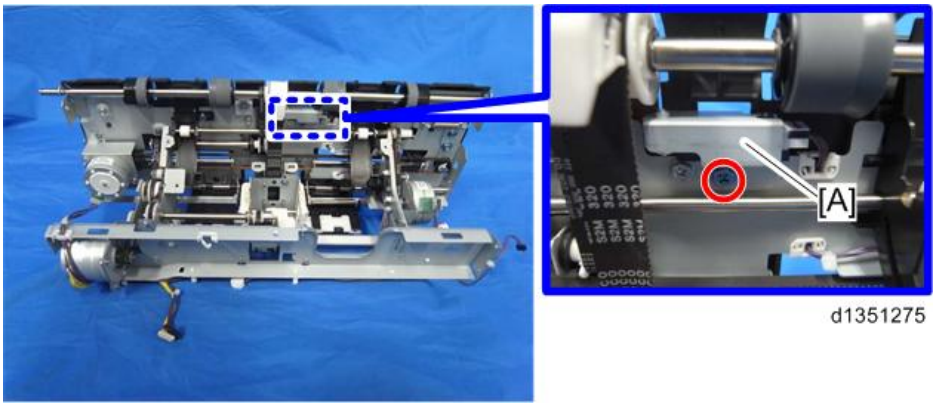
1.4 SENSORS

1.4.1 SHIFT TRAY PAPER SENSOR

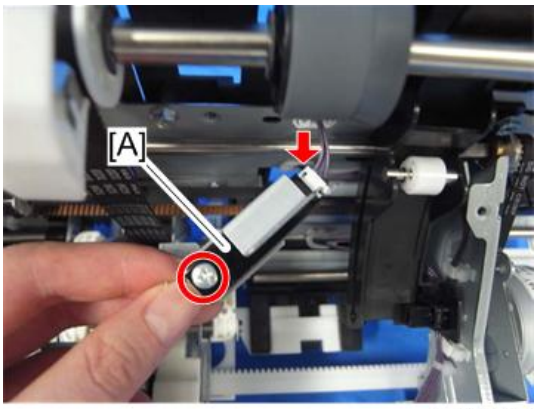
1. Corner stapling unit (page 15)
2. Stapler bracket [A] (x 3, x 1)



3. Shift tray paper sensor bracket [A] (x 1)

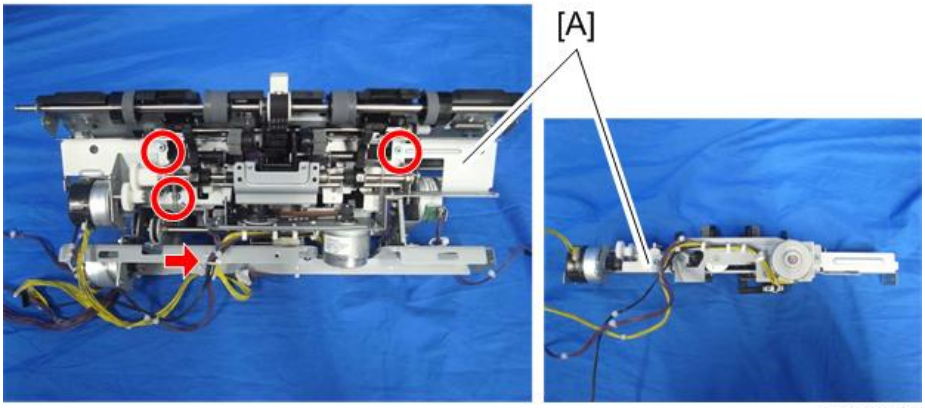


4. Shift tray paper sensor [A] (x 1, x 1)



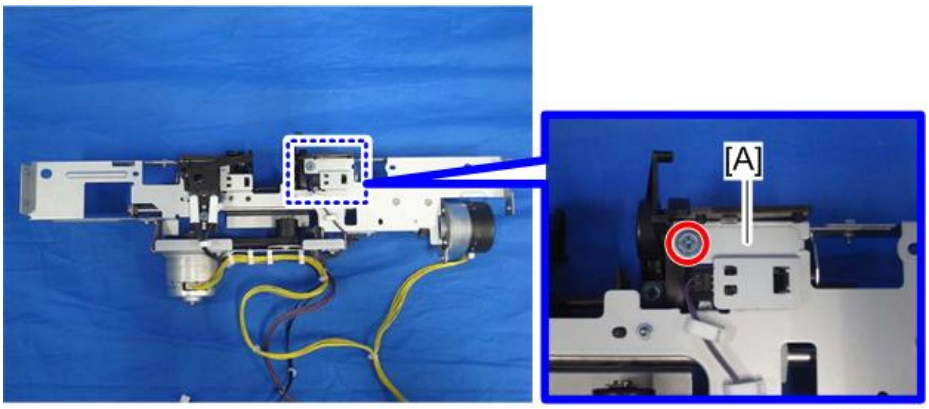
1.4.2 TRAILING EDGE PRESSURE PLATE HP SENSOR

1. Corner stapling unit (page 15)
2. Stapler bracket [A] (x 3, x 1)



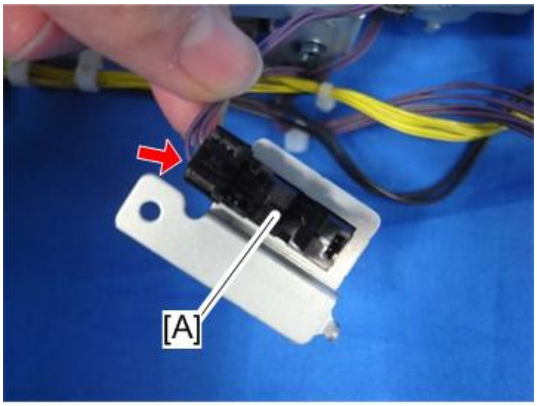
d1351269

3. Turn back the stapler bracket, and remove the trailing edge pressure plate HP sensor bracket [A]. (x 1)



d1351290

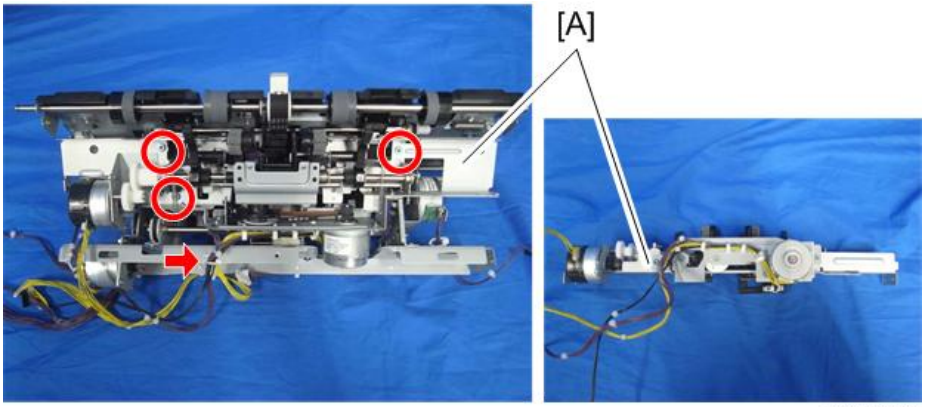
4. Trailing edge pressure plate HP sensor [A] (x 1)



d1351291

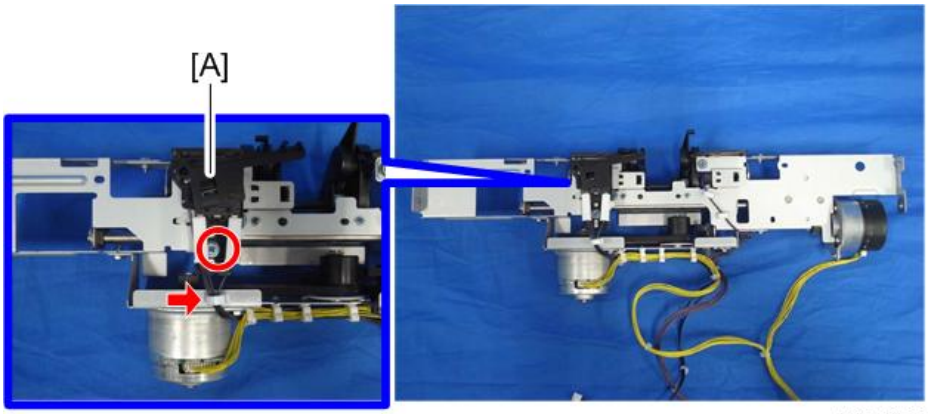
1.4.3 STACKING ROLLER HP SENSOR

1. Corner stapling unit (page 15)
2. Stapler bracket [A] (x 3, x 1)



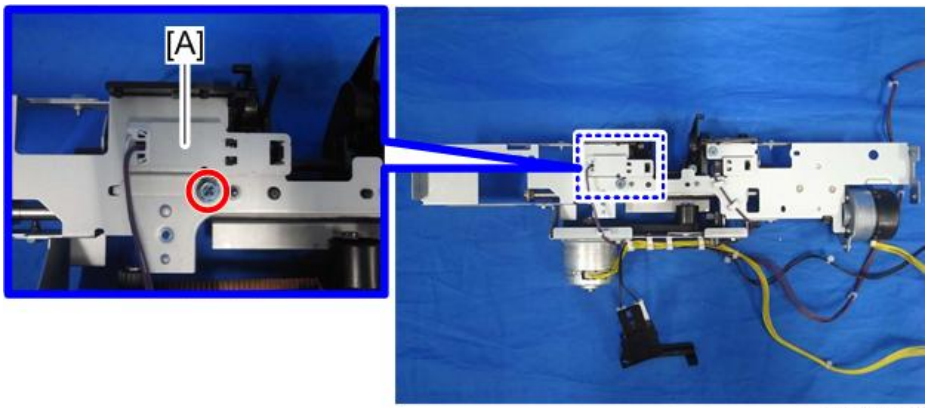
d1351269

3. Turn back the stapler bracket, and remove the paper exit gate motor bracket [A]. (x 1, x 1)



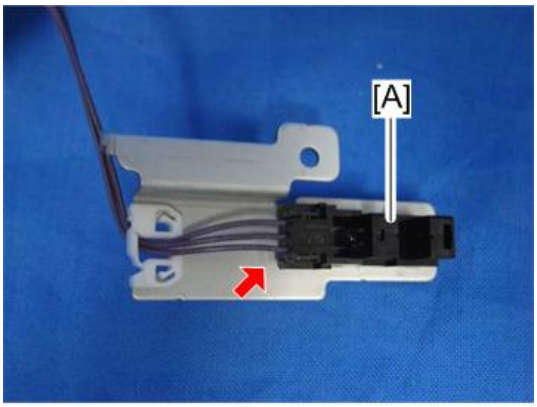
d1351292

4. Stacking roller HP sensor bracket [A] (x 1)



d1351293

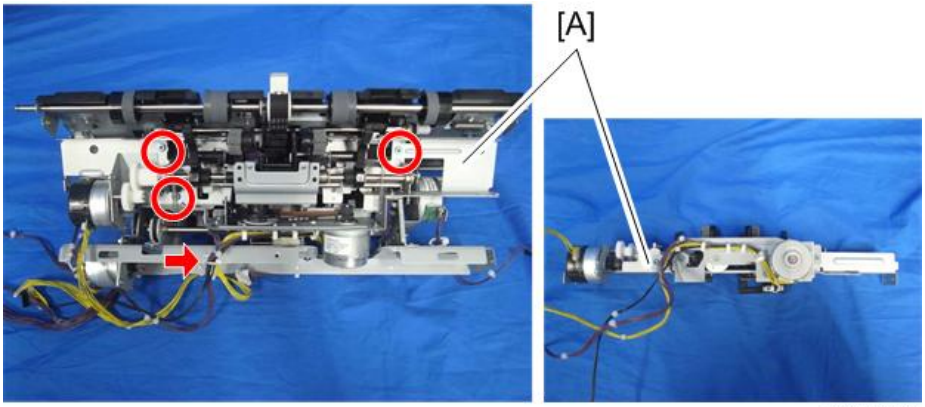
5. Stacking roller HP sensor [A] (x 1)



d1351294

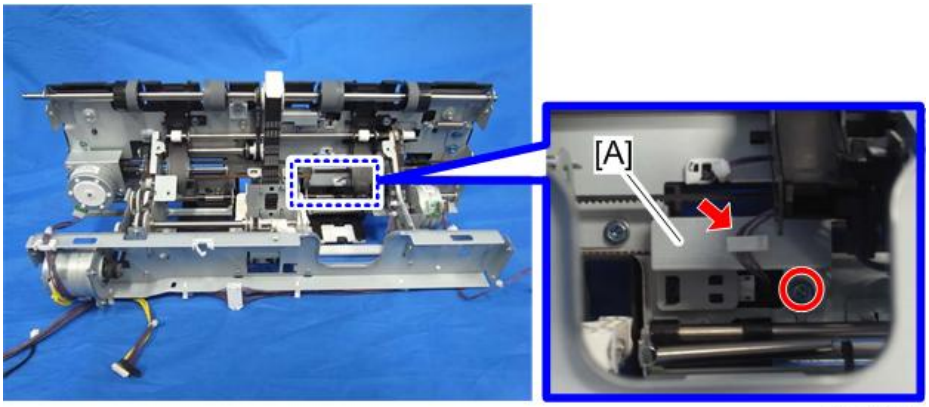
1.4.4 STAPLE TRAY PAPER SENSOR

1. Corner stapling unit (page 15)
2. Stapler bracket [A] (x 3, x 1)



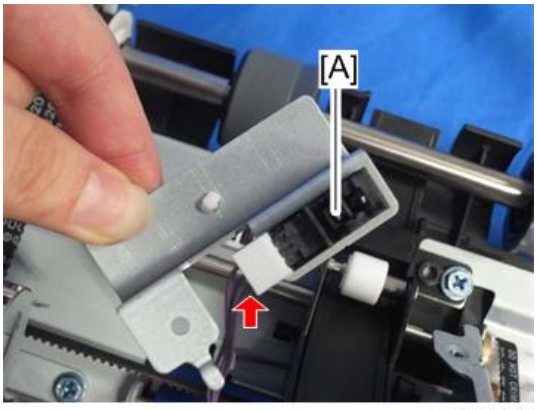
d1351269

3. Staple tray paper sensor bracket [A] (x 1, x 1)



d1351295

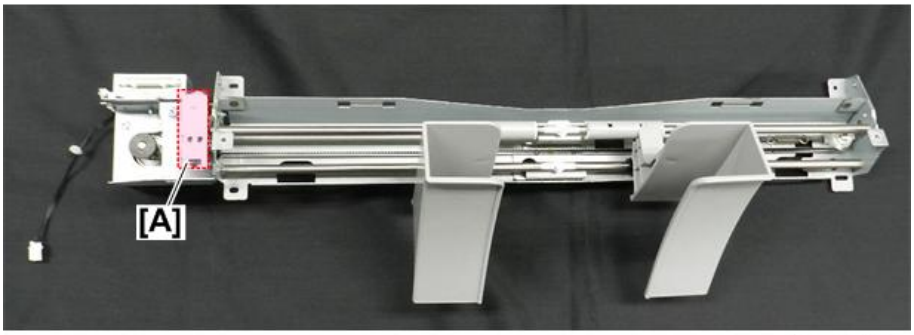
4. Staple tray paper sensor [A] (x 1)



d1351296

1.4.5 PAPER GUIDE HP SENSOR

1. The paper guide HP sensor is located at [A].

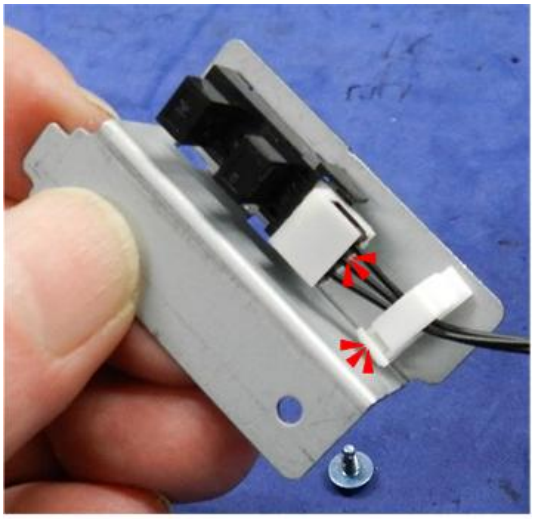


d3cgc3005b

2. Remove the paper guide unit. (page 55)
3. Remove sensor bracket [A] (x1).

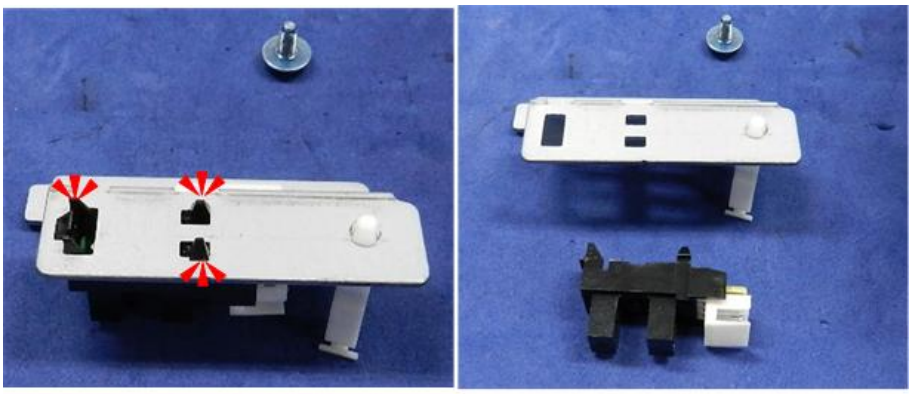
d3cgc3006a

4. Open the clamp and disconnect the sensor (x1, x1).



d3cgc3007a

5. Separate the sensor and bracket (x3).

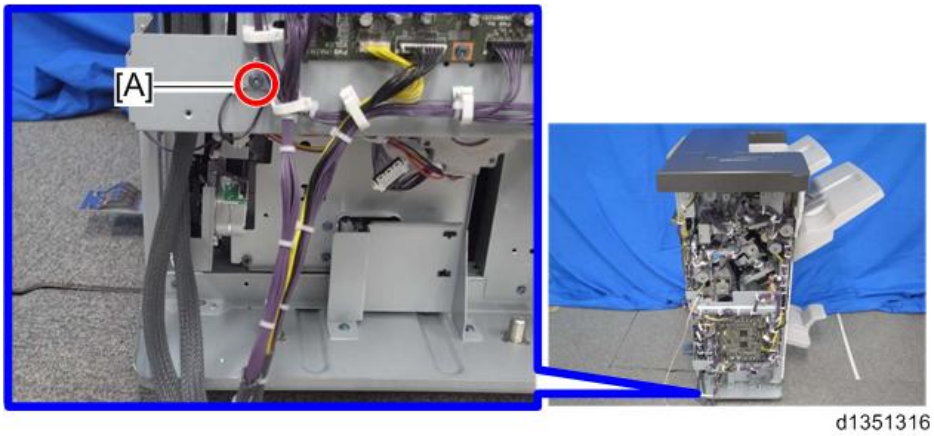


d3cgc3008a

1.5 BOOKLET UNIT MOTORS

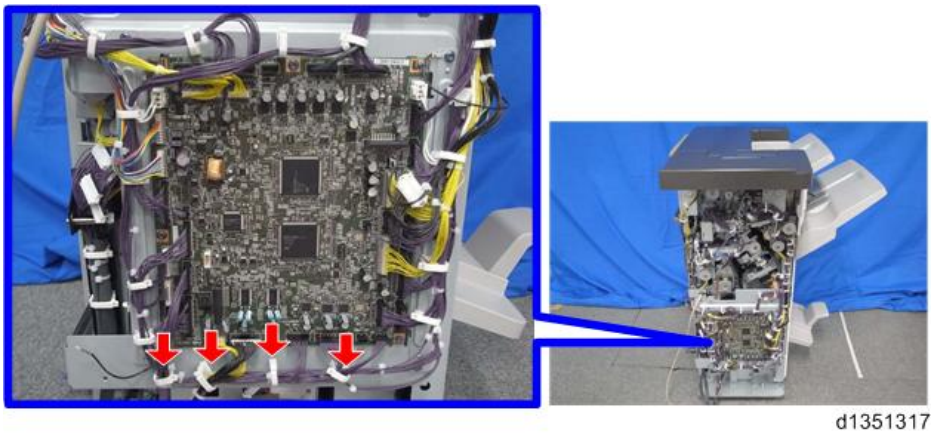
1.5.1 BOOKLET STAPLER UNIT

1. Remove the following covers.
   - Rear Upper Cover (page 1)
   - Rear Lower Cover (page 1)
2. Disconnect the ground wire [A] in the left lower side of the main unit. (x 1)



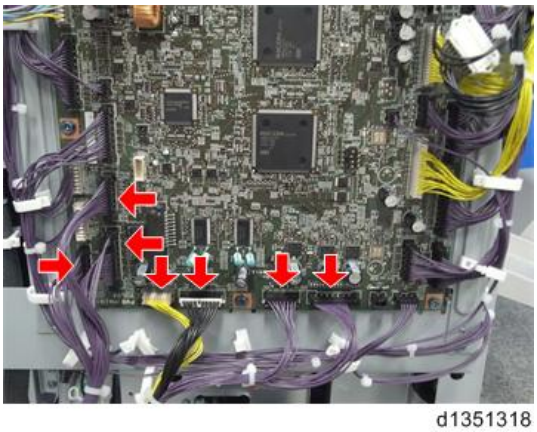
d1351316

3. Release the harness from the 4 clamps shown below. (x 4)



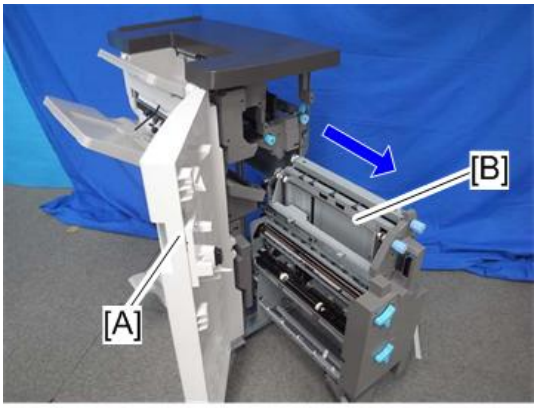
d1351317

4. Disconnect the following 7 connectors from the main board. (x 7)



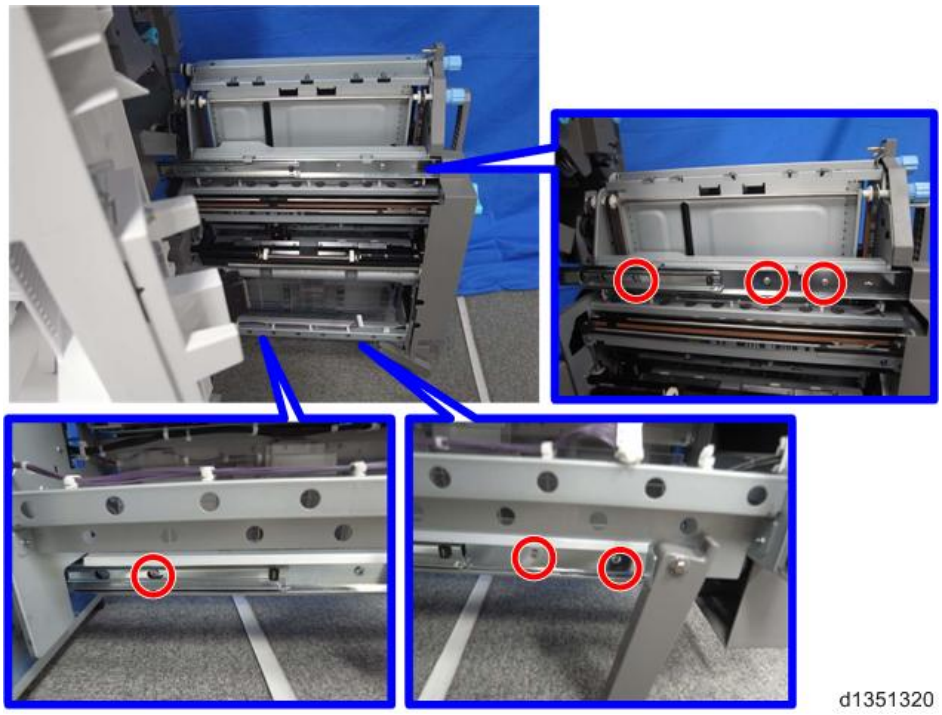
d1351318

5. Open the front door [A] and pull out the booklet stapler unit [B].



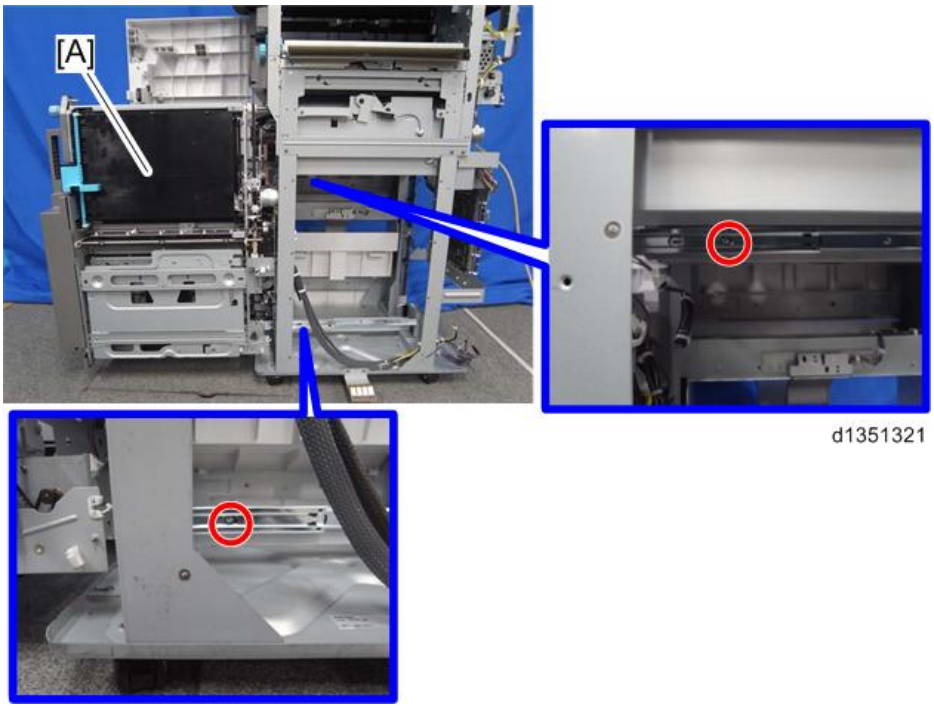
d1351319

6. Remove the following screws. (x 6)



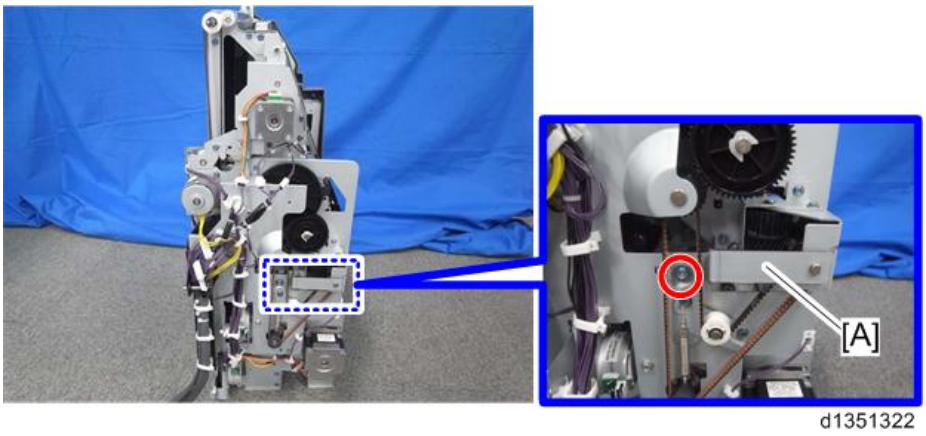
d1351320

7. Lift up to remove the booklet stapler unit [A]. (x 2)



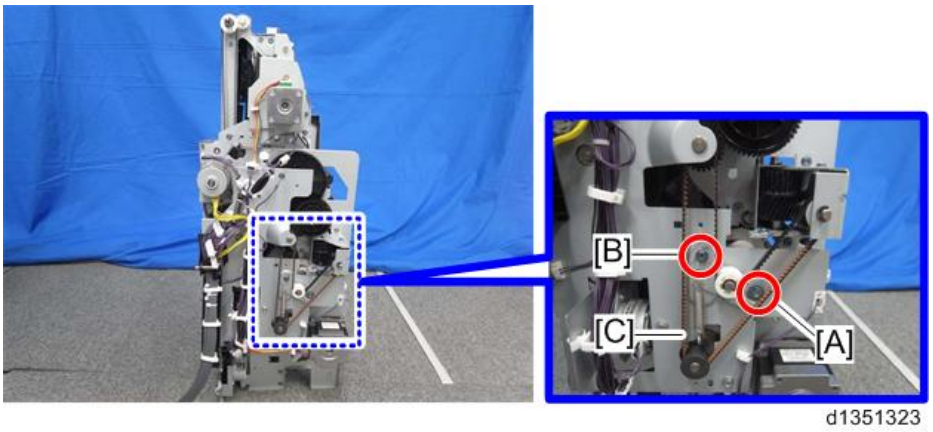
1.5.2 PRESS FOLDING MOTOR

1. Booklet stapler unit (page 35)
2. Remove bracket [A]. (x 1)



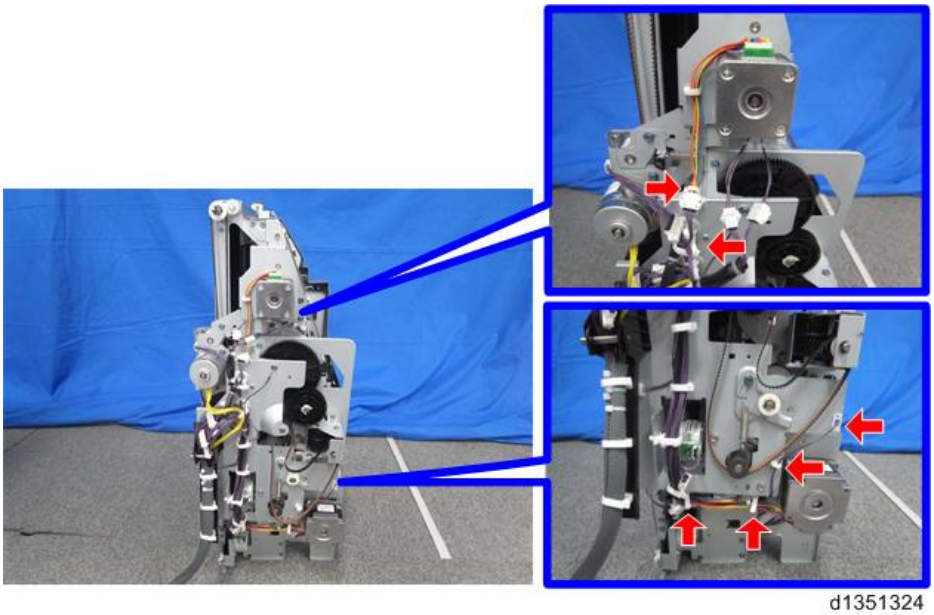
d1351322

3. Remove the screw [A] shown in the photo below. (x 1)
4. Loosen the screw [B] to loosen the press folding motor belt [C].

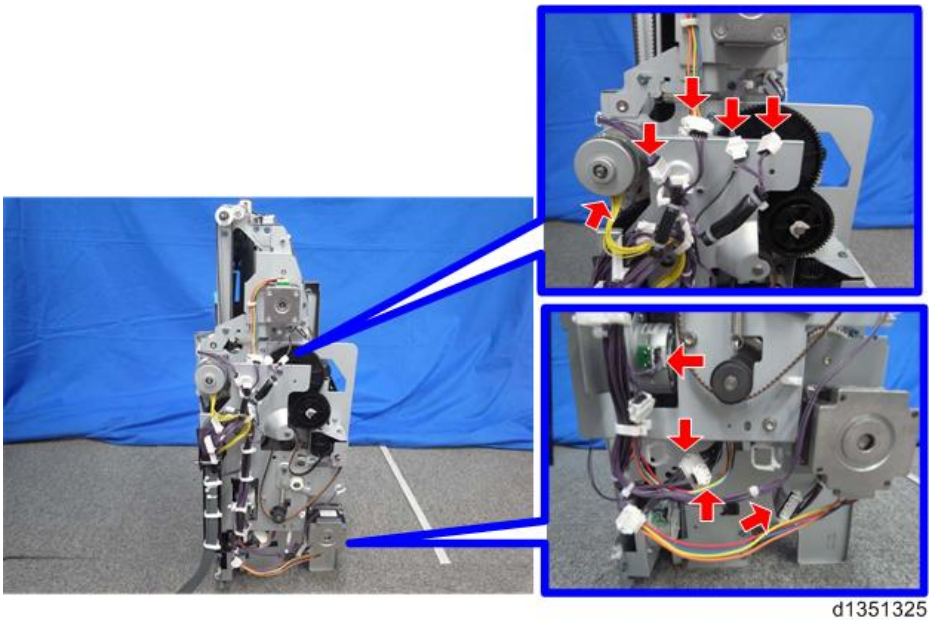


d1351323

5. Release the harness from the 6 clamps shown below. (x 6)


d1351324

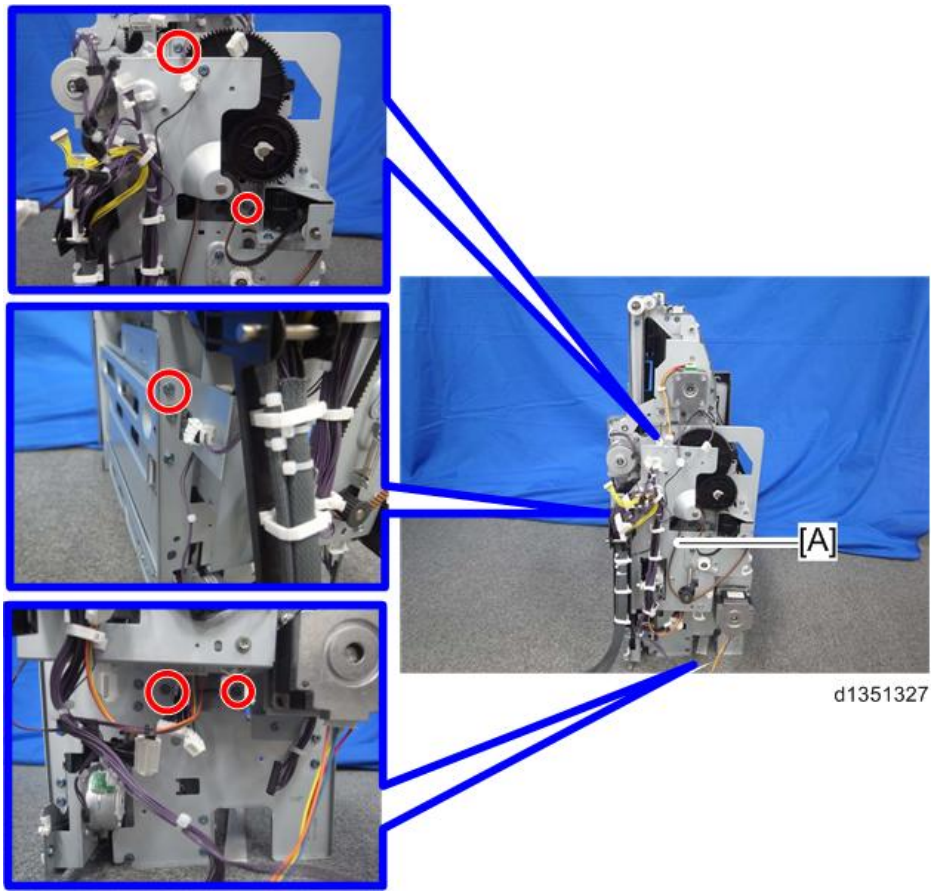
6. Disconnect the 9 connectors shown below. (x 9)


d1351325

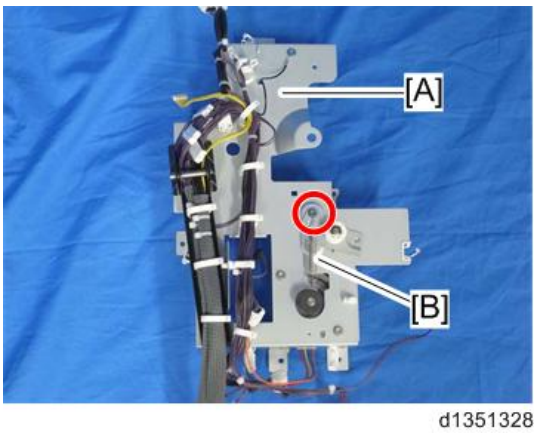
7. Disconnect the 2 connectors shown below. (x 2)

d1351326

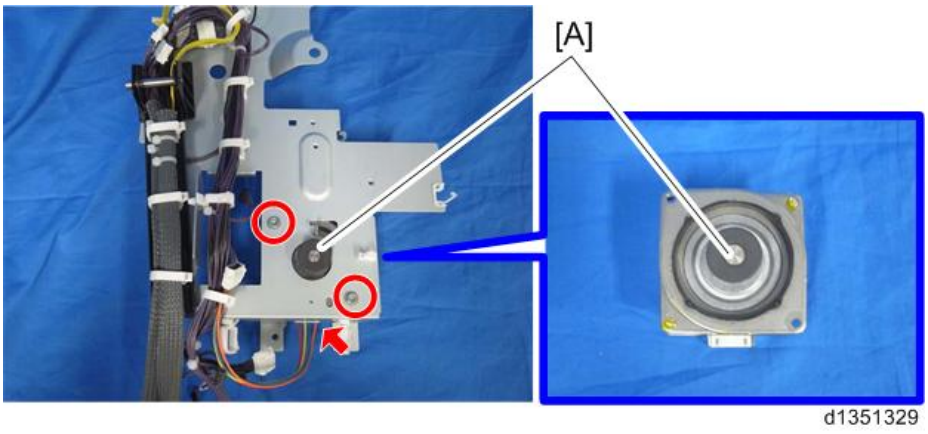
8. Remove the press folding motor bracket [A]. (x 5)



9. Remove the spring [B] from the press folding motor bracket [A] (x 1, spring x 1)

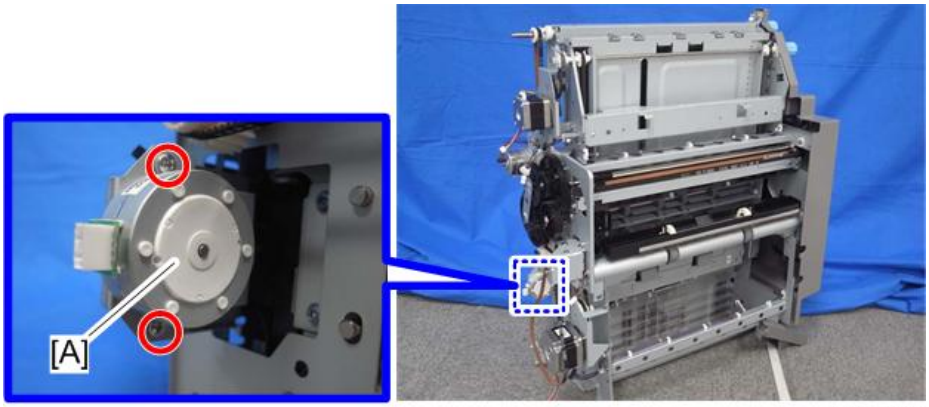


10. Remove the press folding motor [A] (x 2, x 1)



1.5.3 BOOKLET JOGGER MOTOR

1. Booklet stapler unit (page 35)
2. Press folding motor bracket (page 38 "Press Folding Motor")
3. Booklet Jogger Motor [A] (x 2)

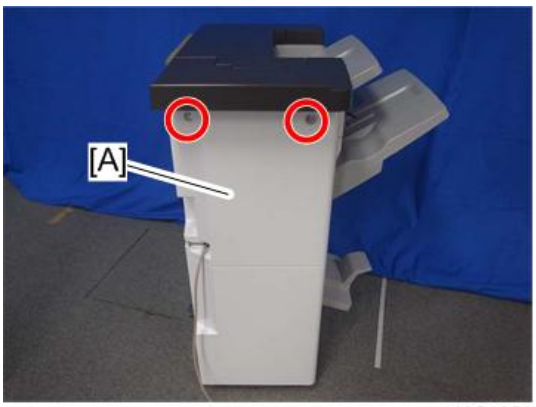


d1351330

1.6 STAPLER UNIT

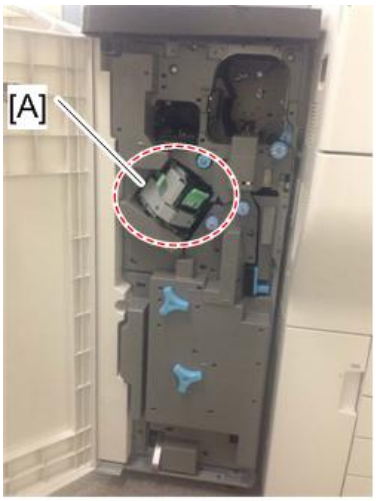
1.6.1 STAPLER UNIT

1. Remove the rear upper cover [A]. (x 2)



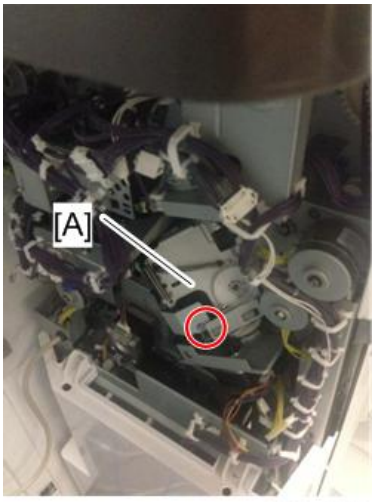
d1351253

2. Open the front door and push the stapler [A] to the rear side of the finisher.



d135a0026

3. At the rear side, remove the screw circled in the photo below from the stapler [A] (x 1).



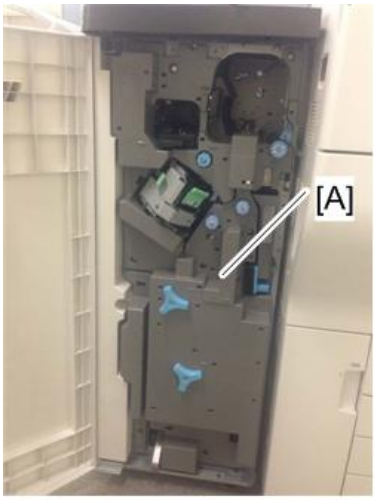
d135a0027

4. Push the stapler to the front side of the finisher.

5. Remove the inner upper cover [A]. (x 2)

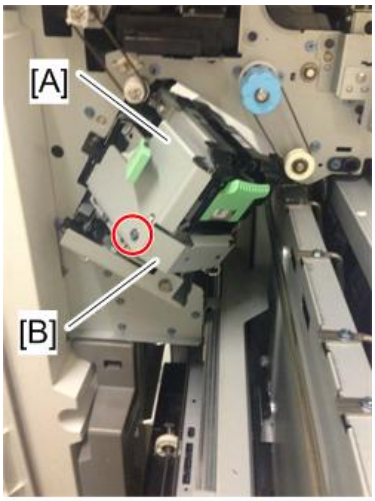
d135a0028

6. Pull out the stapler unit [A].



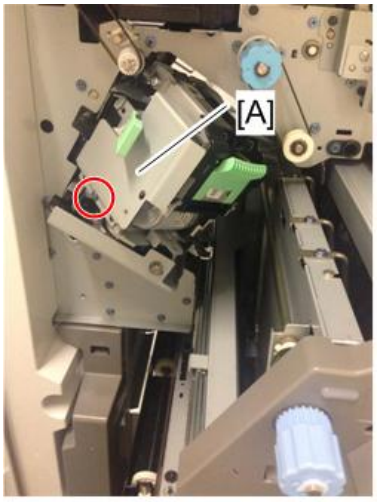
d135a0029

7. Remove the bracket [B] from the stapler [A]. (x 1)



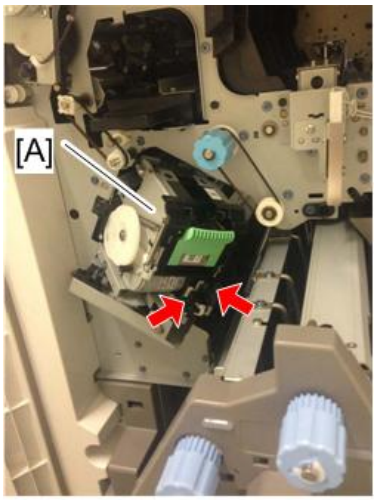
d135a0030

8. Remove bracket [A]. (x 1)



d135a0031

9. Remove the stapler [A]. (x 2)



d135a0032

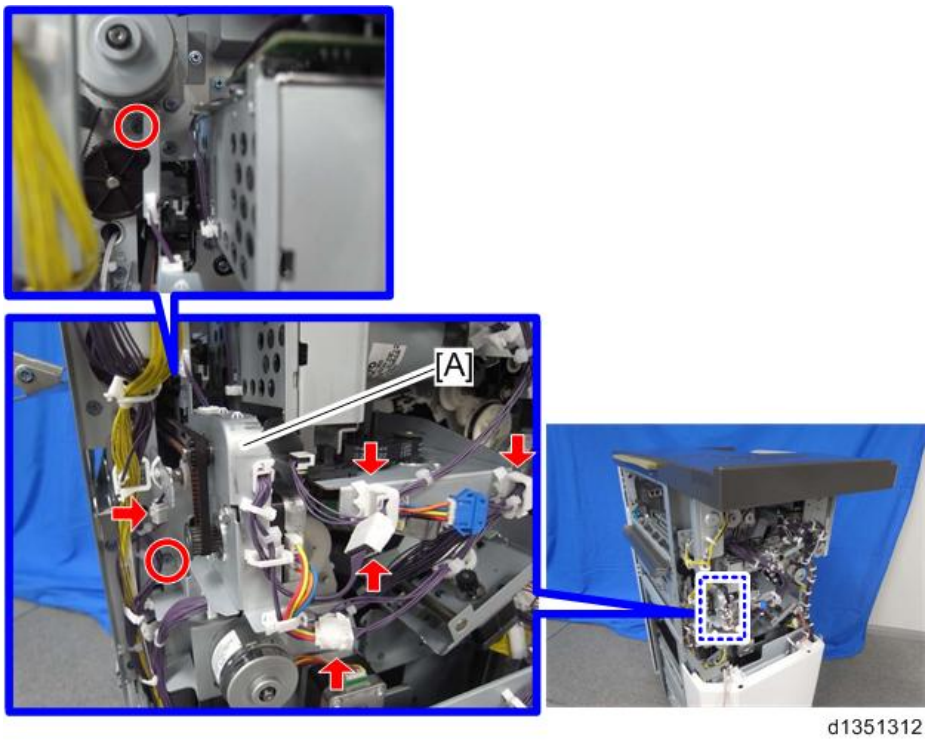
1.7 PUNCH UNIT

The punch unit is already adjusted in the factory, so you don't need to adjust it. When you need to replace the parts of the punch unit, replace the whole unit.

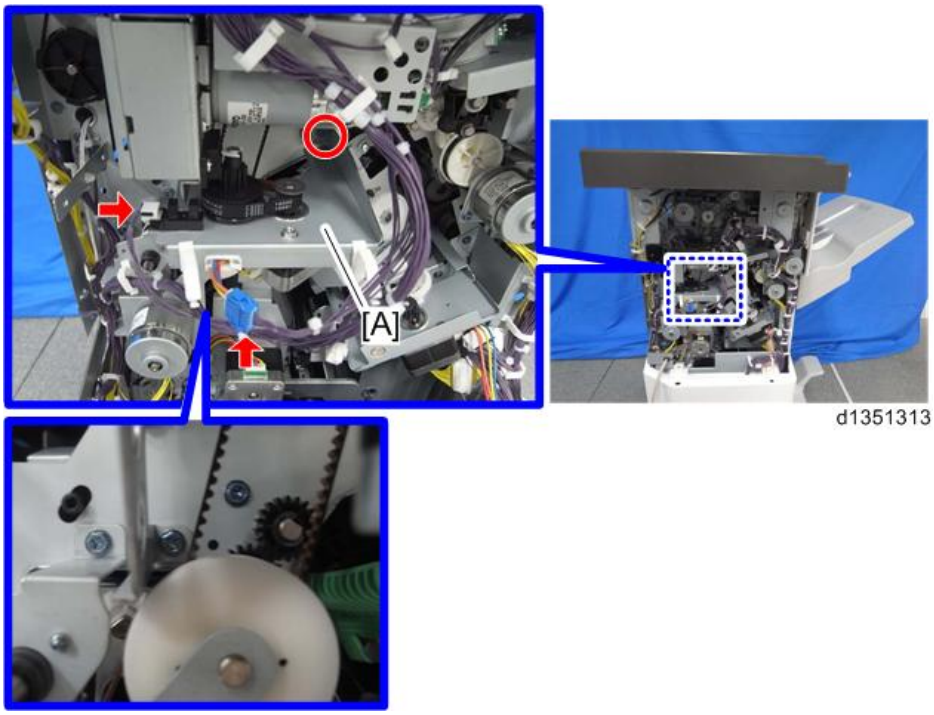
Note

- Do not disassemble the punch unit. This unit is precisely adjusted in the factory.
- Do not drop or give a shock to the unit when you replace it. The unit could be damaged.

1. Remove the following covers.
   - Rear Upper Cover (page 1)
   - Rear Lower Cover (page 1)
2. Remove the side-to-side detection unit [A] (x 2, x 3, x 2).

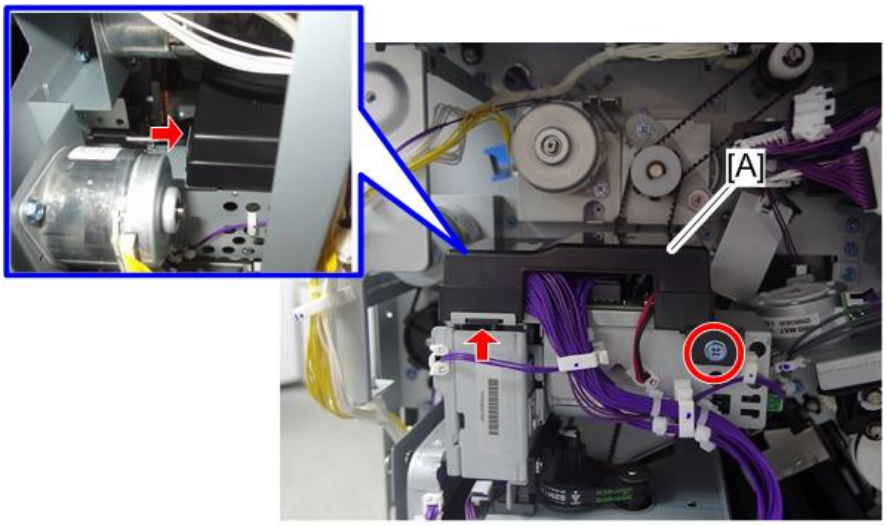


3. Stepper motor bracket [A] (x 1, x 2)



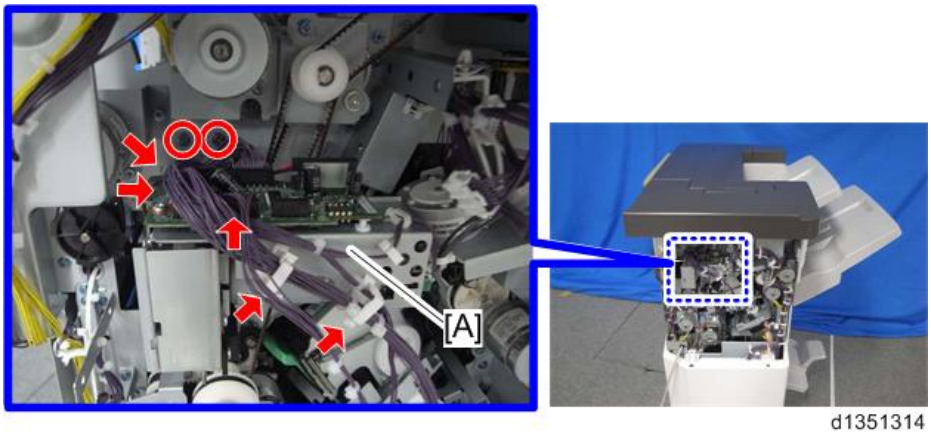
d1351313

4. Remove punch unit control board [A] (x1, x2).



d223d8223

5. Pull out the punch unit [A] (x 2, x 3, x 2).



d1351314

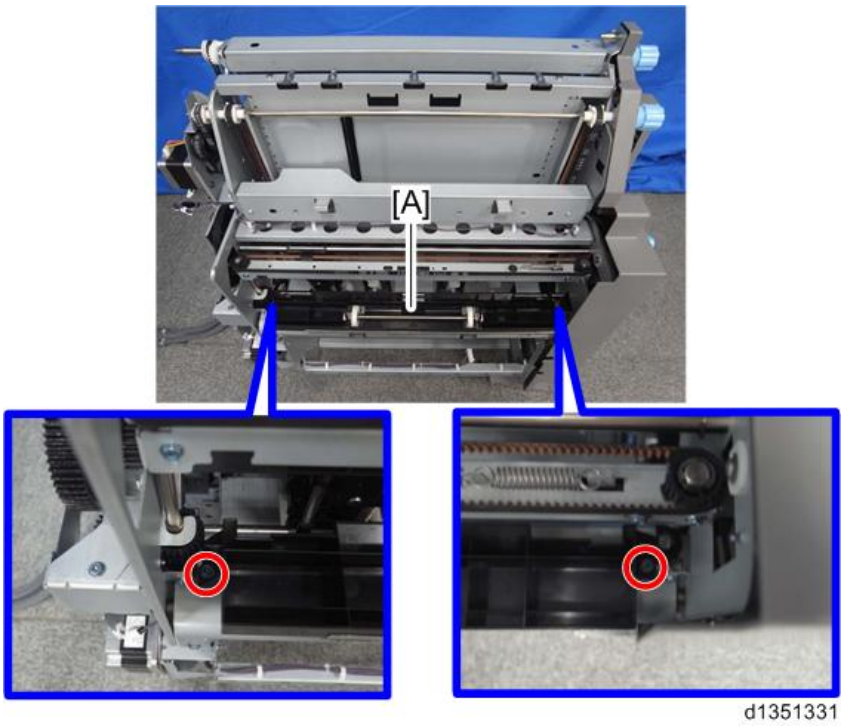
d1351315

1.8 FOLD ADJUSTMENTS

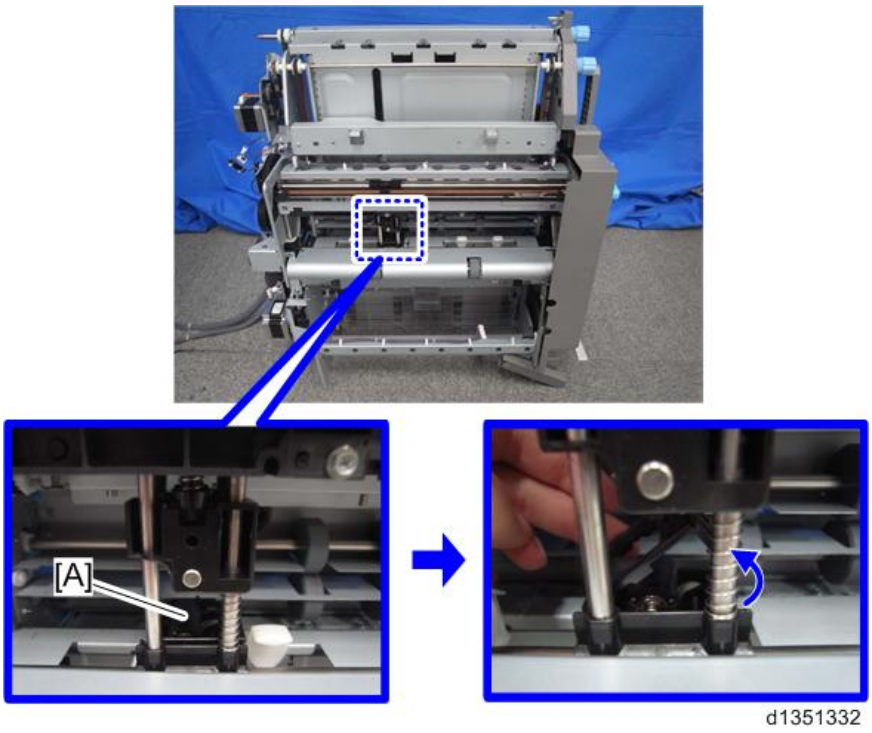
1.8.1 ADJUSTING THE ALIGNMENT OF THE FLAT FOLD ROLLERS

To adjust the folding strength, adjust the difference in vertical alignment between the flat fold rollers.

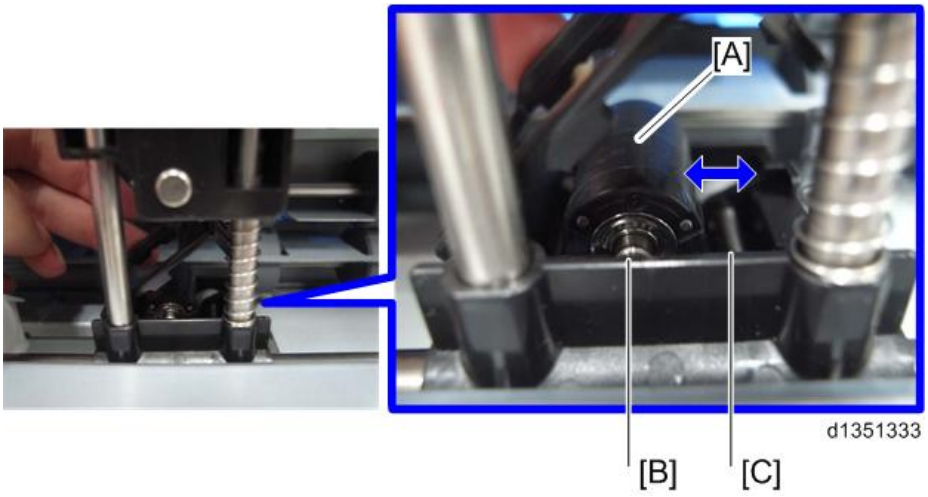
1. Booklet stapler unit (page 35)
2. Fold plate bracket [A] (x 2)

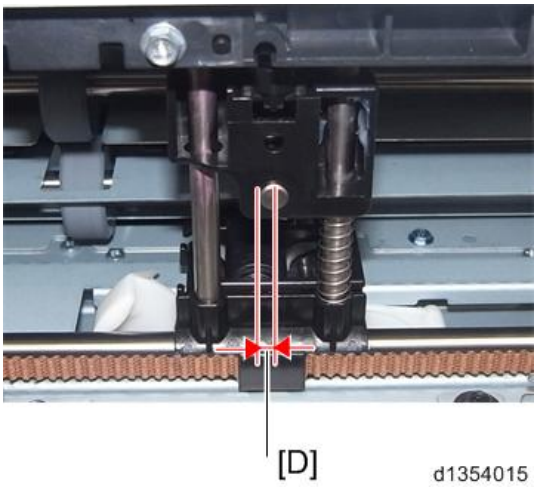


3. Open the bracket [A] of the flat fold roller.



4. Adjust the position of the flat fold lower roller [A] to adjust the difference in alignment between the upper and lower rollers of the flat fold booklet unit.





Note

- With the factory default, the upper and lower rollers of the flat fold booklet unit are not aligned vertically. There is a 3mm difference [D] between the upper and lower rollers. However, you can change the lower roller position from [B] (factory default) to [C]. If you change the lower roller position to [C], the difference becomes 0mm. In this condition, the upper and lower rollers are aligned vertically.
- If the toner does not stick well to the folding line of the booklet due to excessive folding strength, change the lower roller position to [C]. In this position, the booklet will be thicker than the factory default position.
- If you want increase the folding strength, the lower roller position should be [B] (factory default position). In addition, this will make the booklet thinner.
  If you want to reduce the folding strength, the lower roller position should be [C] (the difference in alignment is 0mm). In addition, this will make the booklet thicker.

Difference in Alignment and Folding Strength

Difference in Alignment	Folding Strength	Thickness of the booklet	The amount of toner sticking to the folding line
3mm (default)	Strong	Thin	OK
0mm	Weak	Thick	Good

5. Close the bracket after the adjustment.
6. Reassemble the machine.

1.8.2 ADJUSTING THE FOLDING SPEED

You can adjust the thickness of the booklet by adjusting the moving speed of the flat fold booklet unit.

If you want to make the booklet thinner, set a slower speed. If you want to make the booklet thicker, set a faster speed.

1. Enter the SP mode.
2. Set the moving speed of the flat fold booklet unit for each paper size with SP6-114-001 to 010 (Fold Speed Adj.: 2K/3K FIN).

SP	Setting Items	Selection	Default Value
SP6-114-001	Fold Speed Adj.: 2K/3K FIN: A3 SEF	0: Standard 1: Middle 2: Low Note ▪ [0: Standard] is faster than [1: Middle].	0: Standard
SP6-114-002	Fold Speed Adj.: 2K/3K FIN: B4 SEF		
SP6-114-003	Fold Speed Adj.: 2K/3K FIN: A4 SEF		
SP6-114-004	Fold Speed Adj.: 2K/3K FIN: B5 SEF		
SP6-114-005	Fold Speed Adj.: 2K/3K FIN: DLT SEF		
SP6-114-006	Fold Speed Adj.: 2K/3K FIN: LG SEF		
SP6-114-007	Fold Speed Adj.: 2K/3K FIN: LT SEF		
SP6-114-008	Fold Speed Adj.: 2K/3K FIN: 12"x18"		
SP6-114-009	Fold Speed Adj.: 2K/3K FIN: 8K SEF		
SP6-114-010	Fold Speed Adj.: 2K/3K FIN: Other		

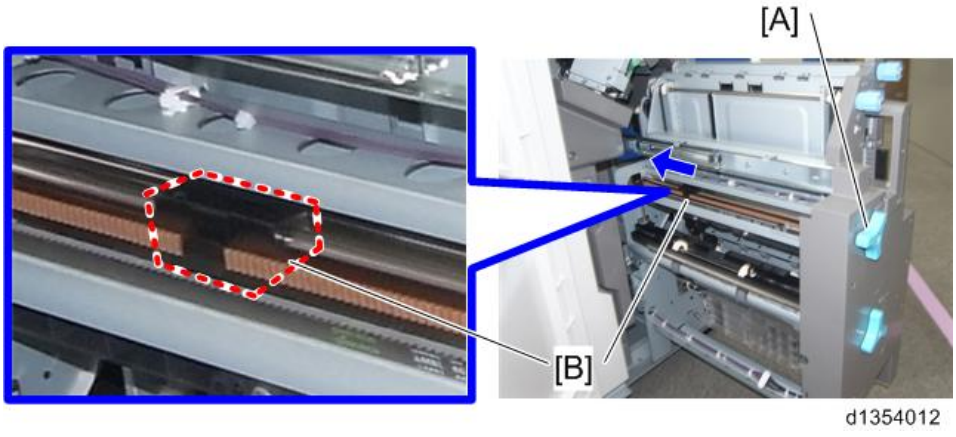
3. Exit the SP mode.

1.8.3 FLAT FOLD BOOKLET UNIT HOME POSITION ADJUSTMENT

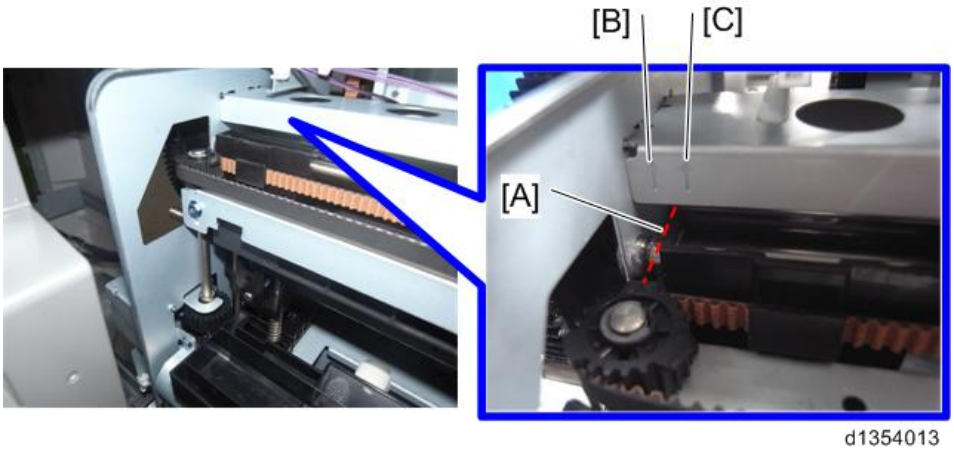
1. Pull out the stapling unit [A].

2. Timing gear [A] (x 1)

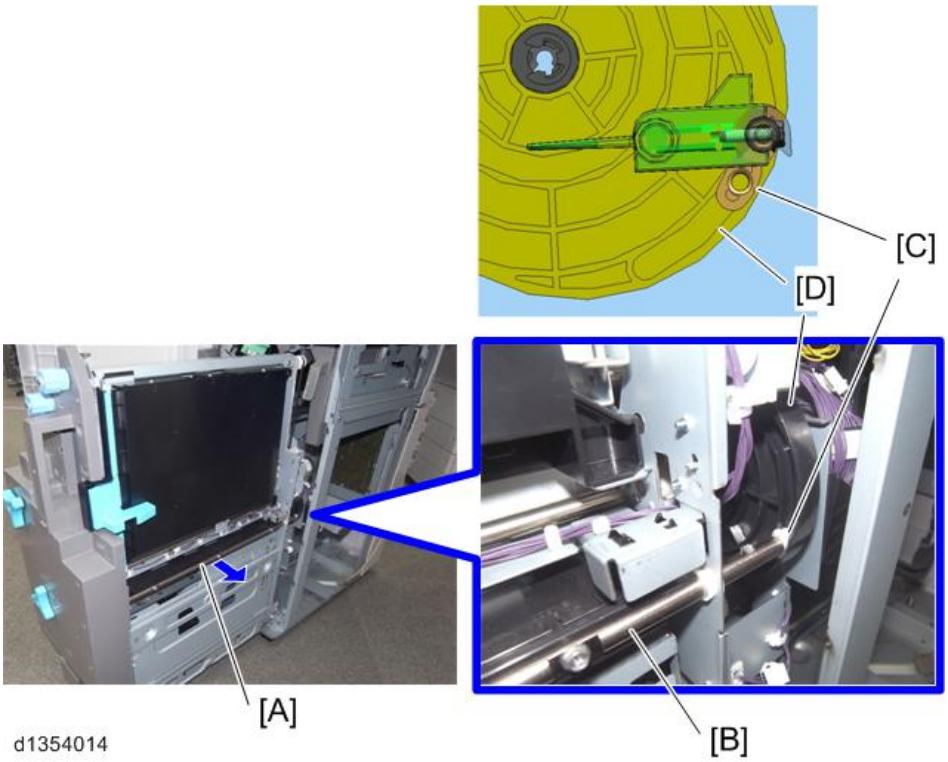
3. Turn the knob [A] clockwise to move the flat fold roller unit [B] in the direction of the arrow.



4. Move the flat fold roller unit until the edge of the unit [A] is between the guide lines [B] and [C] inscribed on the bracket.



5. Check that the fold plate [A] has been moved in the direction of the arrow as far as it can go and the bushing [C] on the rear end of the fold plate shaft [B] is aligned with the fold plate positioning cam [D].



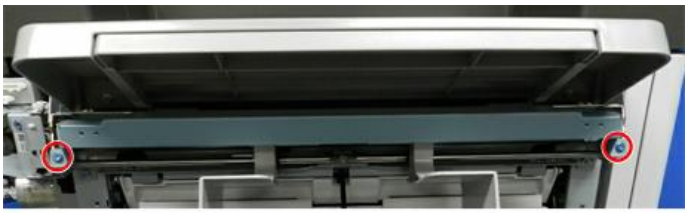
6. Re-attach the timing gear [A] (x 1).

7. Reassemble the finisher and connect it to the copier.
8. Turn on the copier.
9. After the finisher initialization is complete, check that the flat fold roller unit, fold plate and the cam are positioned as described in steps 4 and 5.

1.9 PAPER GUIDE

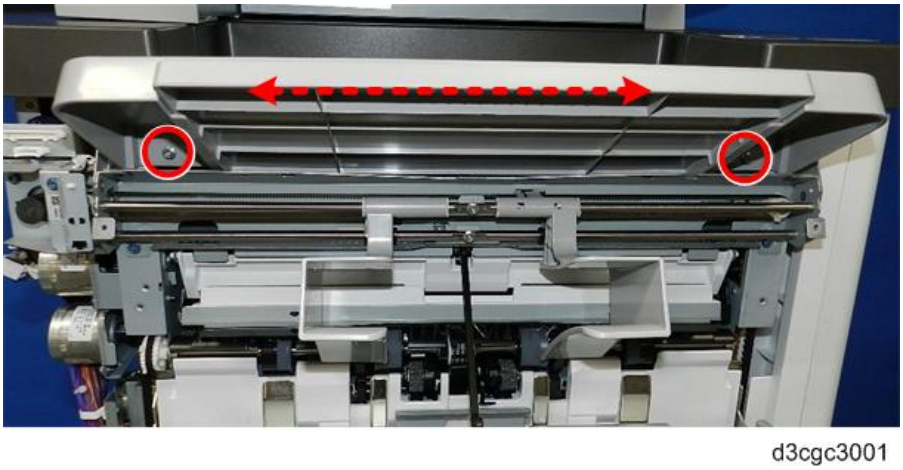
1.9.1 PAPER GUIDE UNIT

1. Remove the paper guide covers (page 5)
2. Disconnect the cover support bracket.

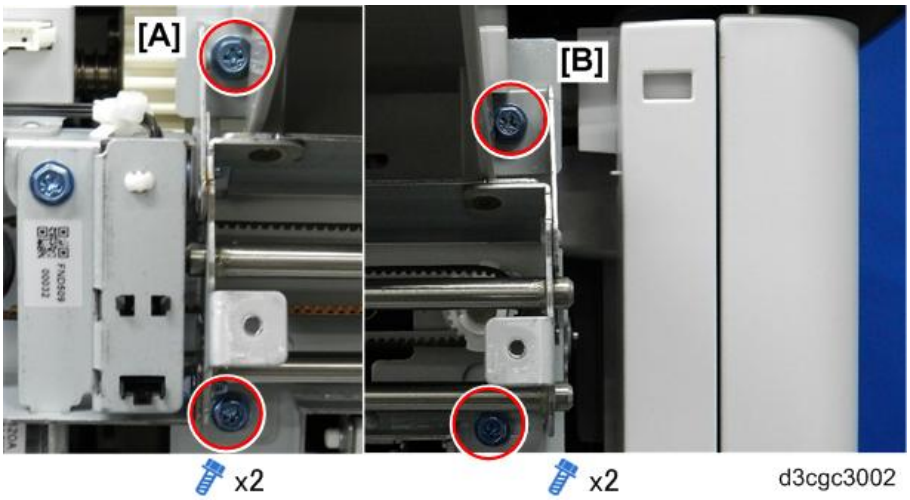


3. Remove the cover support bracket.

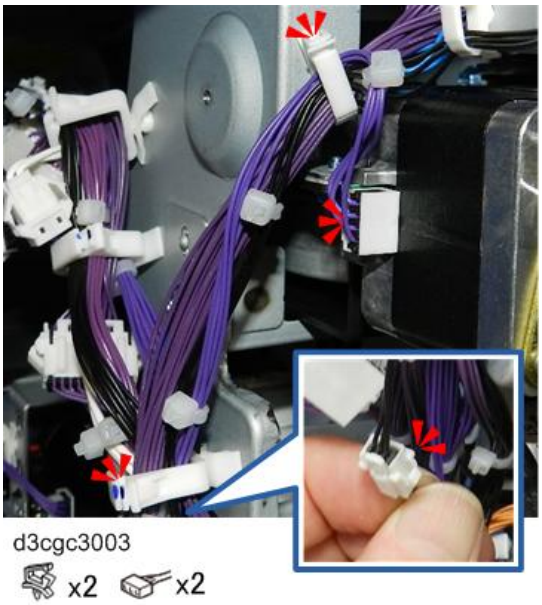
4. **Loosen** (do not remove) the screws on both ends of the paper exit. This will loosen the tray so you can move the tray slightly side-to-side in order to remove the bracket screws more easily.



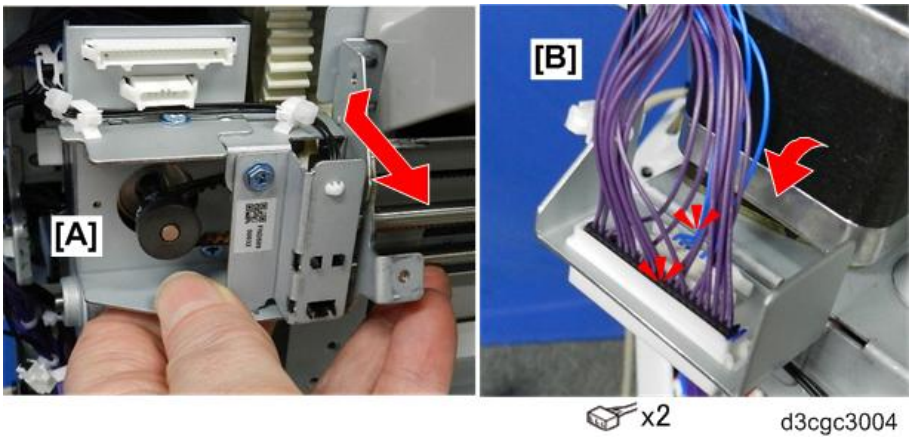
5. Disconnect the rear end of the paper guide unit bracket [A].
6. Disconnect the front end of the paper guide unit bracket [B].



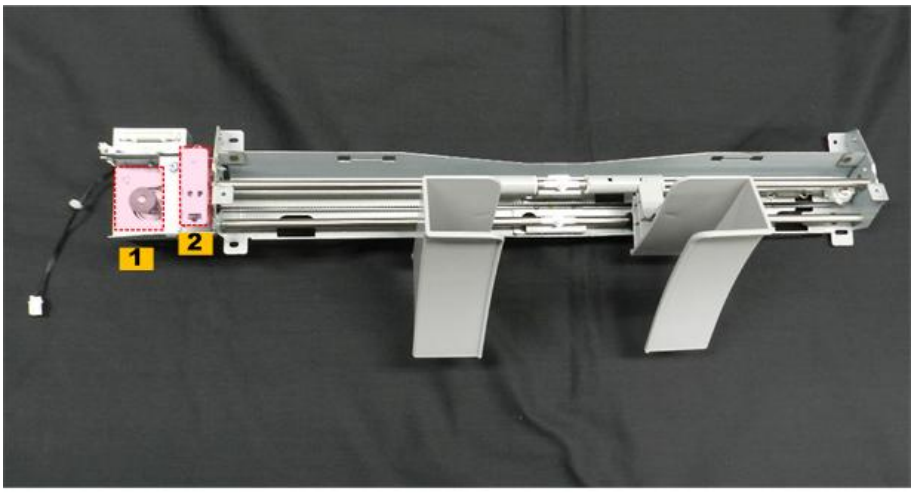
7. At the rear, open the clamps and disconnect the motor and sensor harnesses.



8. Hold the unit bracket with both hands, lower the rear end [A], roll it toward you slightly, and then disconnect the harnesses [B].



9. Lay the unit on flat clean surface so you can see the paper guide motor [1] and paper guide position sensor bracket [2].



d3cgc3005

2. DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS

2.1 OVERVIEW

2.1.1 SPECIFICATIONS

Finisher SR3230

Item		Specification
Upper tray	Paper Sizes	A3 SEF,A4 LEF/ SEF, A5 LEF/ SEF, A6 SEF, B4 SEF, B5 LEF/ SEF, B6 SEF, 11”×17” SEF, $8^1/_2$”×14” SEF, $8^1/_2$”×11” LEF/ SEF, 8”×13” SEF, $7^1/_4$”×$10^1/_2$” LEF/ SEF, $5^1/_2$”×$8^1/_2$” LEF/ SEF, Postal Postcard SEF, 12”×18” SEF, 10”×15” SEF, 10”×14” SEF, 13”×$19^1/_5$” SEF, 13”×19” SEF, $12^3/_5$”×$19^1/_5$” SEF, $12^3/_5$”×$18^1/_2$” SEF, 13”×18” SEF, SRA3 SEF, SRA4 LEF/ SEF, Custom Size(90x139.7 to 330.2x487.7 mm)
	Capacity (Normal Paper)	▪ A4, $8^1/_2$”×11” or smaller: 250 sheets ▪ B4, $8^1/_2$”×14” or smaller: 50 sheets * Up to 80g/m^2, no folding
	Paper thickness	52.0 to 220.0 g/m^2
Shift tray	Paper Sizes	A3 SEF, A4 LEF/ SEF, A5 LEF/ SEF, A6 SEF, B4 SEF, B5 LEF/ SEF, B6 SEF, 11”×17” SEF, $8^1/_2$”×14” SEF, $8^1/_2$”×11” LEF/ SEF, 8”×13” SEF, $7^1/_4$”×$10^1/_2$” LEF/ SEF, $5^1/_2$”×$8^1/_2$” LEF/ SEF, Postal Postcard SEF, 12”×18” SEF, 10”×15” SEF, 10”×14” SEF, 13”×$19^1/_5$” SEF, 13”×19” SEF, $12^3/_5$”×$19^1/_5$” SEF, $12^3/_5$”×$18^1/_2$” SEF, 13”×18” SEF, SRA3 SEF, SRA4 LEF/ SEF, Custom Size(90x139.7 to 330.2x487.7mm)

Item		Specification
Shift tray	Capacity (Normal Paper)	▪ A4 LEF, 8 1/2"×11" LEF: 3,000 sheets ▪ A3 SEF, A4 SEF, B4 SEF, B5 LEF/ SEF, 11"×17" SEF, 8 1/2"×14" SEF, 8 1/2"×11" SEF, 12"×18", SRA3 SEF, 13"×19 1/5" SEF: 1,500 sheets ▪ A5 LEF: 500 sheets ▪ A5 SEF, A6 SEF, B6 SEF, 5 1/2"×8 1/2" SEF: 100 sheets * Up to 80g/m^2, no folding
Shift tray	Paper thickness	52.3 to 300.0g/m^2
	Paper size for shift operation	A3 SEF, A4 LEF/ SEF, A5 LEF/ SEF, B4 SEF, B5 LEF/ SEF, 11"×17" SEF, 8 1/2"×14" SEF, 8 1/2"×11" LEF/ SEF, 8"×13" SEF, 7 1/4"×10 1/2" LEF/ SEF, 5 1/2"×8 1/2" LEF/ SEF, 12"×18" SEF, 10"×15" SEF, 10"×14" SEF, SRA4 SEF, Custom Sizes(125x139.7 to 304.8x457.2 mm)
	Paper thickness for shift operation	52.3 to 300.0g/m^2
Staple Tray	Paper sizes	A3 SEF, A4 LEF/ SEF, B4 SEF, B5 LEF/ SEF, 11"×17" SEF, 8 1/2"×14" SEF, 8 1/2"×11" LEF/ SEF, 8"×13" SEF, 7 1/4"×10 1/2" LEF/ SEF, 10"×15" SEF, 10"×14" SEF, Custom Sizes

Item		Specification
Staple Tray	Staple stack size (Normal Paper)	▪ A3 SEF, A4 LEF/ SEF, B4 SEF, B5 LEF/ SEF, 11”×17” SEF, $8^1/_2$”×14” SEF, $8^1/_2$”×11” LEF/ SEF, 8”×13” SEF, $7^1/_4$”×$10^1/_2$” LEF/ SEF, 10”×15” SEF, 10”×14” SEF, $8^1/_2$”×13” SEF, $8^1/_4$”×14” SEF, $8^1/_4$”×13” SEF, 8K SEF, 11”×14” SEF, 11”×15” SEF: 65 sheets ▪ Mixed sizes: 65 sheets(A3 SEF/A4 LEF, B4 SEF/B5 LEF, 11”×17” SEF/$8^1/_2$×11 LEF) * Up to 80g/ m^2, no folding ▪ Z-folding 5 sheets (80 – 105 g/m^2) ▪ 8 sheets (52 – 80 g/m^2) ▪ Z-folding yes/no ▪ When Z-folded paper and other paper are mixed, 1 sheet without Z-folding (52 to 80 g/m^2), 13 sheets (80 to 105 g/m^2) is upper limit
Staple Tray	Tray capacity after stapling (Normal Paper)	▪ A4 LEF, $8^1/_2$”×11” LEF: 20 to 65 stapled sheets, 150 to 46 sets, 2 to 19 sheets 150 sets ▪ A4 SEF, B5 SEF/ LEF, $8^1/_2$×11 SEF: 15 to 65 stapled sheets,100 to 23set, 2 to 14 sheets 100 sets ▪ Other paper sizes: 15 to 65 stapled sheets 100 to 23 sets, 2 to 14 stapled sheets 100 sets ▪ Mixed sizes: 65 sheets 23 sets (A3 SEF/A4 LEF, B4 SEF/B5 LEF, 11”×17” SEF, $8^1/_2$×11 LEF) * Up to 80g/m^2, no folding
	Staple paper thickness	52.3 to 105.0 g/m^2 * A4 LT cover sheets (up to 256g/ m^2)1 to 2 mixed bundles possible

Item		Specification
	Stapling positions	Rear, front, rear oblique, left edge (x2), top edge (x2)
Punch specifications	Paper size	A3 SEF, A4 LEF/ SEF, A5 LEF/ SEF, B4 SEF, B5 LEF/ SEF, 11”×17” SEF, $8^1/_2$”×14” SEF, $8^1/_2$”×11” LEF/ SEF, 8”×13” SEF, $7^1/_4$”×$10^1/_2$” LEF/ SEF, $5^1/_2$”×$8^1/_2$” LEF/ SEF, 10”×15” SEF, 10”×14” SEF, Custom Sizes
	Punch paper thickness	52.3 to 256.0g/m^2
	Punch position	2 holes
Max. power consumption		67 W (supplied from main machine)
Dimensions (w x d x h)		657×730×980 mm (26 x 29 x 39 in.)
Weight		Approximately 41 kg (90 lb.)

Booklet Finisher SR3240

Item		Specification
Upper tray	Paper Sizes	A3 SEF, A4 LEF/ SEF, A5 LEF/ SEF, A6 SEF, B4 SEF, B5 LEF/ SEF, B6 SEF, 11”×17” SEF, $8^1/_2$”×14” SEF, $8^1/_2$”×11” LEF/ SEF, 8”×13” SEF, 7^1/4”×$10^1/_2$” LEF/ SEF, $5^1/_2$”×$8^1/_2$” LEF/ SEF, Postcards SEF, 12”×18” SEF, 10”×15” SEF, 10”×14” SEF, 13”×$19^1/_5$” SEF, 13”×19” SEF, $12^3/_5$”×$19^1/_5$” SEF, $12^3/_5$”×$18^1/_2$” SEF, 13”×18” SEF, SRA3 SEF, SRA4 LEF/ SEF, Custom Sizes(90x139.7 to 330.2x487.7 mm)
	Capacity (Normal Paper)	▪ A4, $8^1/_2$”×11” or smaller: 250 sheets ▪ B4, $8^1/_2$”×14” and larger 50 sheets * Up to 80g/ m^2, no folding
	Paper thickness	52.3 to 220.0g/m^2

Item		Specification
Shift tray	Paper Sizes	A3 SEF, A4 LEF/ SEF, A5 LEF/ SEF, A6 SEF, B4 SEF, B5 LEF/ SEF, B6 SEF, 11”×17” SEF, $8^1/_2$”×14” SEF, $8^1/_2$”×11” LEF/ SEF, 8”×13” SEF, $7^1/_4$”×$10^1/_2$” LEF/ SEF, $5^1/_2$”×$8^1/_2$” LEF/ SEF, Postal Postcard SEF, 12”×18” SEF, 10”×15” SEF, 10”×14” SEF, 13”×$19^1/_5$” SEF, 13”×19” SEF, $12^3/_5$”×$19^1/_5$” SEF, $12^3/_5$”×$18^1/_2$” SEF, 13”×18” SEF, SRA3 SEF, SRA4 LEF/ SEF, Custom Size(90x139.7 to 330.2x4 87.7mm)
	Capacity (Normal Paper)	▪ A4 LEF, $8^1/_2$”×11” LEF: 2,000 sheets ▪ A3 SEF, B4 SEF, A4 SEF, B5 LEF/ SEF, 11”×17” SEF, $8^1/_2$”×14” SEF, $8^1/_2$”×11” SEF, 12”×18” SEF, SRA3 SEF, 13”×$19^1/_5$” SEF: 1,000 sheets ▪ A5 LEF: 500 sheets ▪ A5 SEF, A6 SEF, $5^1/_2$”×$8^1/_2$” SEF, A6 SEF: 100 sheets * Up to 80g/m^2, no folding
	Paper thickness	52.0 to 300.0 g/m^2
	Paper size for shift operation	A3 SEF, A4 LEF/ SEF, A5 LEF/ SEF, B4 SEF, B5 LEF/ SEF, 11”×17” SEF, $8^1/_2$”×14” SEF, $8^1/_2$”×11” LEF/ SEF, 8”×13” SEF, $7^1/_4$”×$10^1/_2$” LEF/ SEF, $5^1/_2$”×$8^1/_2$” LEF/ SEF, 12”×18” SEF, 10”×15” SEF, 10”×14” SEF, SRA4 SEF, Custom Sizes(125x139.7 to 304.8x457.2 mm)

Item		Specification
	Paper thickness for shift operation	52.0 to 300.0 g/m^2
Corner stapling specifications	Paper sizes	A3 SEF, A4 LEF/ SEF, B4 SEF, B5 LEF/ SEF, 11”×17” SEF, 8^1/$_2$”×14” SEF, 8^1/$_2$”×11” LEF/ SEF, 8”×13” SEF, 7^1/$_4$”×10^1/$_2$” LEF/ SEF, 10”×15” SEF, 10”×14” SEF, Custom Sizes
Corner stapling specifications	Staple stack size	▪ A3 SEF, A4 LEF/ SEF, B4 SEF, B5 LEF/ SEF, 11”×17” SEF, 8^1/$_2$”×14” SEF, 8^1/$_2$”×11” LEF/ SEF, 8^1/$_2$”×13” SEF, 8^1/$_4$”×14” SEF, 8^1/$_4$”×13” SEF, 8”×13” SEF, 8K SEF, 11”×15” SEF, 11”×14” SEF, 10”×15” SEF, 10”×14” SEF, 7^1/$_4$”×10^1/$_2$” LEF/ SEF: 65 sheets ▪ Mixed paper sizes 65 sheets(A3 SEF/A4 LEF, B4 SEF/B5 LEF, 11”×17” SEF/8^1/$_2$”×11” LEF) * Up to 80g/m^2, no folding (Normal Paper) ▪ Z-folding 5 sheets (80 - 105g/m^2) ▪ 8 sheets (52 - 80g/m^2) When Z-folded paper and other paper are mixed, 1 sheet without Z-folding 8 sheets (52 to 80 g/m^2), 13 sheets (80 to 105 g/m^2) is upper limit

Item		Specification
Corner stapling specifications	Tray capacity after stapling (Normal Paper)	▪ A4 LEF, $8^1/_2$”×11” LEF: 13 to 65 stapled sheets, 150 to 30 sets, 2 to 12 sheets 150 sets ▪ Other paper sizes: 10 to 65 stapled sheets 100 to 15 sets, 2 to 9 stapled sheets 100 sets ▪ Mixed paper sizes Mixed sizes: 2 to 65 sheets 23 sets (A3 SEF/A4 LEF, B4 SEF/B5 LEF, 11”×17” SEF/$8^1/_2$×11 LEF) * Up to 80g/m^2, no folding
	Staple paper thickness	52.3 to 105.0g/m^2 * A4 LT cover sheets (up to 256g/m^2)1 to 2 mixed bundles possible
	Stapling positions	Rear, front, rear oblique, left edge (x2), top edge (x2)
Booklet stapling specifications	Booklet staple stack size	20 sheets (Normal Paper) * Less than 80g/m^2
	Booklet staple paper sizes	A3 SEF, A4 SEF, B4 SEF, B5 SEF, 11”×17” SEF, $8^1/_2$”×14” SEF, $8^1/_2$”×11” SEF, 12”×18” SEF, 11”×15” SEF, 11”×14” SEF, 10”×15” SEF, 10”×14” SEF, 13”×18” SEF, SRA4 SEF, SRA3 SEF, Custom Sizes(W 182 to 330, L 257 to 457 However, Width range: 182, 207 to 225, 250 to 257, 279.4 to 306, 330 to 33, Length limit: B5 (257mm) or larger, up to 18 in.(457.2mm)

Item		Specification
	Booklet output tray capacity	2 to 5 sheets, 30 booklets, 6 to 10 sheets: 15 booklets, 11 to 15 sheets 10 booklets, 16 to 20 sheets 6 booklets, approximately (These estimates may vary, depending on paper type.))
	Booklet staple paper thickness	64.0 to 105.0g/m^2 Cover sheets (less than 216 g/m^2), 1 booklet, 1 cover sheet
	Booklet staple position	2 staples, centered
	Booklet folding	Center
Punch specifications	Paper size	A3 SEF, A4 LEF/ SEF, A5 LEF/ SEF, B4 SEF, B5 LEF/ SEF, 11”×17” SEF, $8^1/_2$”×14” SEF, $8^1/_2$”×11” LEF/ SEF, 8”×13” SEF, $7^1/_4$”×$10^1/_2$” LEF/ SEF, $5^1/_2$”×$8^1/_2$” LEF/ SEF, 10”×15” SEF, 10”×14” SEF, Custom Sizes
	Punch paper thickness	52.3 to 256.0g/m^2
	Punch position	2 holes
Fold specifications	Fold type	FM2: Equal Halves
	Half-fold paper sizes	A3 SEF, A4 SEF, B4 SEF, B5 SEF, 11”×17” SEF, $8^1/_2$”×14” SEF, $8^1/_2$”×11” SEF, 12”×18” SEF, 11”×15” SEF, 11”×14” SEF, 10”×15” SEF, 10”×14” SEF, 13”×18” SEF, SRA4 SEF, SRA3 SEF
	Half-fold paper thickness	64.0 to 105.0 g/m^2 Cover sheets (less than 216 g/m^2), 1 booklet, 1 cover sheet

Item		Specification
	Multi-sheet fold paper sizes	A3 SEF, A4 SEF, B4 SEF, B5 SEF, 11”×17” SEF, $8^1/_2$”×14” SEF, $8^1/_2$”×11” SEF, 12”×18” SEF, 11”×15” SEF, 11”×14” SEF, 10”×15” SEF, 10”×14” SEF, 13”×18” SEF, SRA4
	Multi-sheet fold paper thickness	64.0 to 105.0g/m^2
Max. power consumption		67 W (supplied from main machine: DC24V +10% -5%)
Dimensions (w x d x h)		657×730×980 mm (26 x 29 x 39 in.)
Weight		Approximately 61kg (90 lb.)

Paper Specifications

Size	Normal	Thin (52-59)	Norm 1 (60-74)	Norm 2 (75-81)	Med Thk (82-105)	Thk 1 (160-169)	Thk 2 (170-220)	Thk 3 (221-256)	Thk 4 (257-300)
A3 SEF	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	●	●	△	▲
B4 SEF	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	●	●	△	▲
A4 SEF	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	●	●	△	▲
A4 LEF	■	■	■	■	■	●	●	△	▲
B5 SEF	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	●	●	△	▲
B5 LEF	■	■	■	■	■	●	●	△	▲
A5 SEF	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	△	▲
A5 LEF	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	△	▲
B6 SEF	◇	◇	◇	◇	◇	◇	◇	▲	▲
A6 SEF	◇	◇	◇	◇	◇	◇	◇	▲	▲
13”×19.2” SEF	-	◇	◇	◇	◇	◇	◇	▲	▲
12”×18” SEF	-	◇	◇	◇	◇	◇	◇	▲	▲
12.6”×17.7”(SRA3) SEF	-	◇	◇	◇	◇	◇	◇	▲	▲
11”×17” SEF	-	◎	◎	◎	◎	●	●	△	▲
8 1/2”×14” SEF	-	◎	◎	◎	◎	●	●	△	▲
8 1/2”×11” SEF	-	◎	◎	◎	◎	●	●	△	▲
$8^1/_2$”×11” LEF	-	■	■	■	■	●	●	△	▲
$5^1/_2$”×$8^1/_2$” SEF	-	●	●	●	●	●	●	△	▲
$5^1/_2$”×$8^1/_2$” LEF	-	◇	◇	◇	◇	◇	◇	▲	▲

Here is the key for the symbols.

◎ Corner stapling, booklet stapling, paper shift, proof tray, punching possible

○ Booklet stapling, shift tray, proof tray

■ Corner stapling, shift tray, proof tray, punching possible

● Shift tray, proof tray, punching possible

△ Shift tray, punching possible

◇ Shift tray, proof tray possible

▲ Shift tray possible

x Cannot be used

▪ Incompatible

	Color	Translucent	Label SA	Postcard	Transparencies
A3 SEF	●	△	-	-	-
B4 SEF	●	△	△	-	-
A4 SEF	●	△	△	△	△
A4 LEF	◎	△	△	△	△
B5 SEF	●	△	-	-	△
B5 LEF	◎	△	-	-	△
A5 SEF	-	-	-	-	-
A5 LEF	-	-	-	-	-
B6 SEF	-	-	-	-	-
B6 LEF	-	-	-	-	-
12”×18” SEF	●*1	-	-	-	-
11”×17” SEF	●	△	-	-	-
8 1/2”×14” SEF	●	△	-	-	-
8 1/2”×11” SEF	●	△	-	-	-
$8^1/_2$”×11” LEF	◎	△	-	-	-
$5^1/_2$”×$8^1/_2$” SEF	-	-	-	-	-

	Color	Translucent	Label SA	Postcard	Transparencies
$5^1/_2$"×$8^1/_2$" LEF	-	-	-	-	-

*1 No corner stapling

Here is the key for the symbols.

◎ Corner stapling, booklet stapling, paper shift, proof tray, punching possible

● Shift tray, proof tray, punching possible

○ Booklet stapling, shift tray, proof tray

△ Shift tray, punching possible

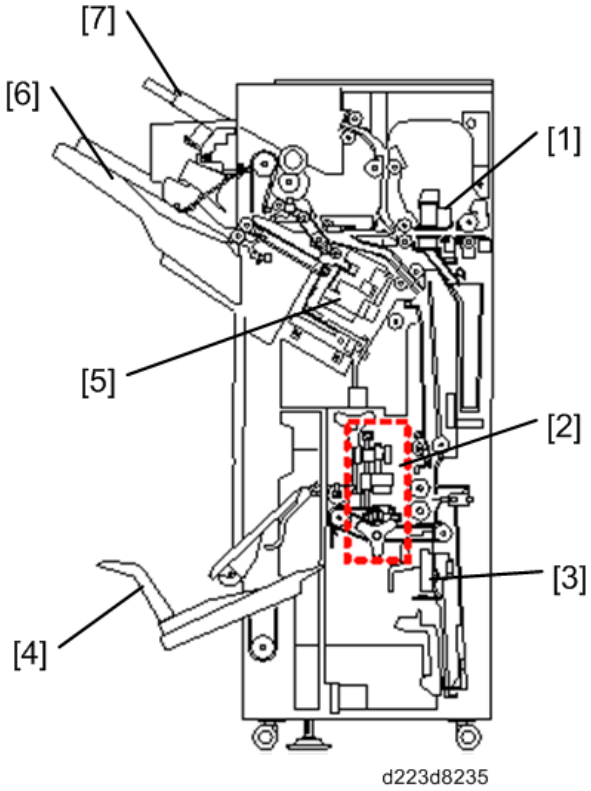
◇ Shift tray, proof tray possible

x Cannot be used

▪ Incompatible

2.1.2 LAYOUT

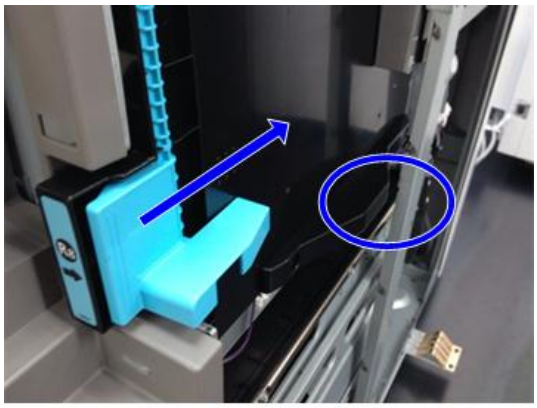
General Layout



No.	Name	No.	Name
1	Punch Units	5	Corner Stapler
2	Side-to-Side Fold Roller	6	Shift Tray
3	Booklet Stapler	7	Proof Tray
4	Booklet Staple Tray	-	-

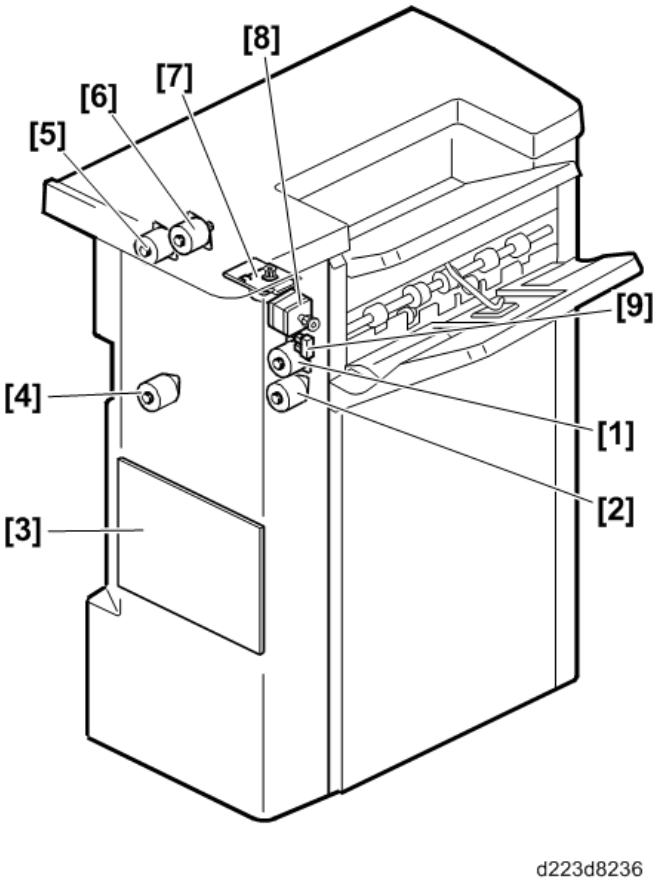
Note

- The jam release lever R8 closes completely when the part shown below in the blue circle touches the frame while pushing the booklet stapler unit into the finisher.

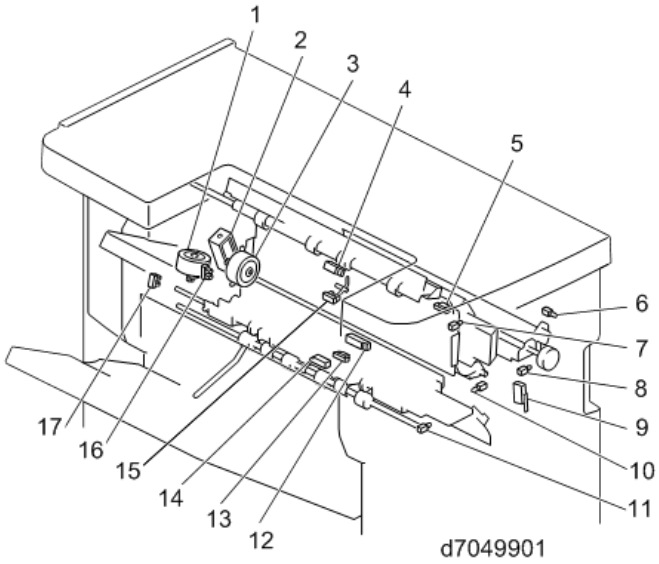


d1359970

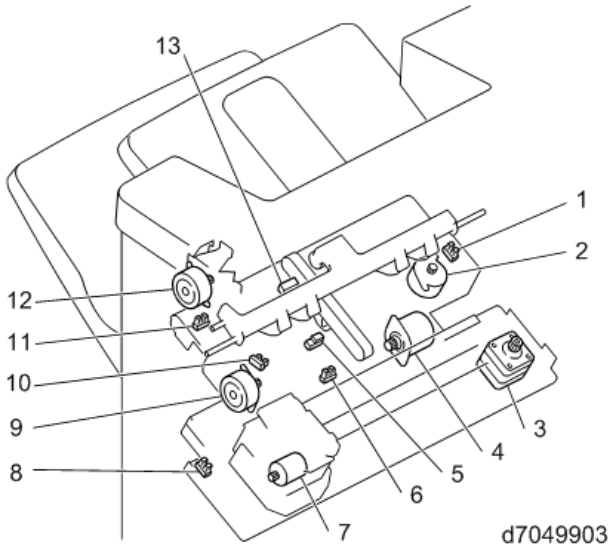
Electrical Component Layout



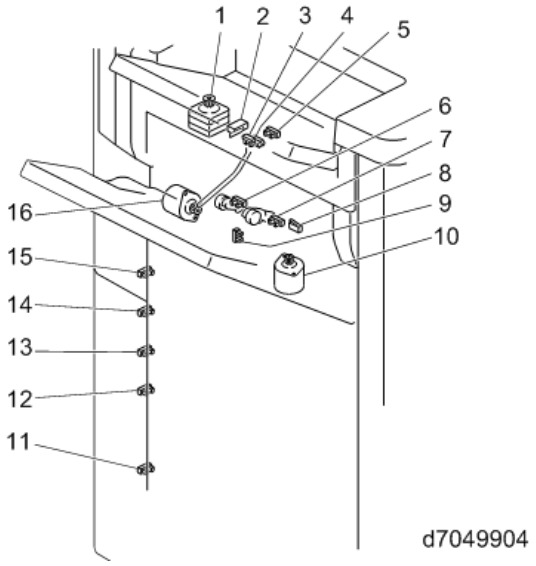
No.	Part
1	Exit Motor
2	Transport Motor
3	Main Control Board
4	Pre-stack Transport Motor
5	Entrance Transport Motor
6	Horizontal Transport Motor
7	Tray Lift Motor
8	Paper Guide Motor
9	Paper Guide HP Sensor



No.	Part	No.	Part
1	Shift Motor	10	LED 3
2	Upper Junction Gate Solenoid	11	LED 2
3	Lower Junction Gate Motor	12	Horizontal Transport Sensor
4	Proof Tray Full Sensor	13	Switchback Transport Sensor
5	Entrance Sensor	14	Transport Path Paper Sensor
6	LED 5	15	Proof Tray Exit Sensor
7	LED 1	16	Lower Junction Gate JP Sensor
8	LED 4	17	Shift Roller HP Sensor
9	Front Door Switch		

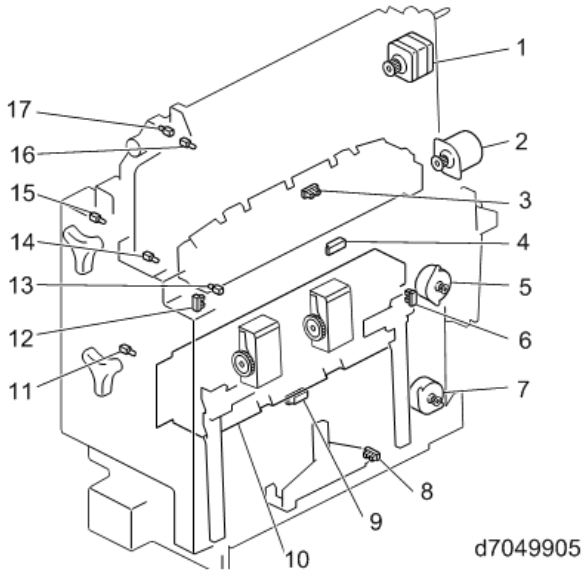


No.	Part	No.	Part
1	Jogger Fence HP Sensor	8	Stapler Move HP Sensor
2	Jogger Motor	9	Leading Edge Guide Motor
3	Corner Stapler Movement Motor	10	Leading Edge Guide HP Sensor
4	Feed-out belt motor	11	Positioning Roller HP Sensor
5	Staple Tray Paper Sensor	12	Positioning Roller Motor
6	Feed-out Belt HP Sensor	13	Shift Tray Exit Sensor
7	Corner Stapler Motor		

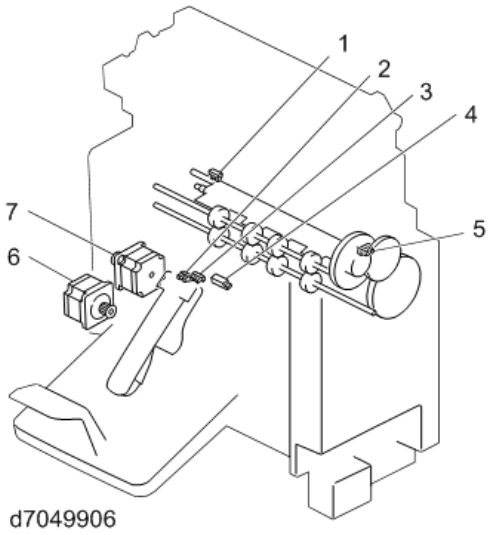


No.	Part	No.	Part
1	Paper Exit Guide Plate Motor	9	Return Roller HP Sensor
2	Paper Exit Guide Plate Limit Switch	10	Return Roller Motor
3	Booklet Stack Height Sensor 1	11	Shift Tray Lower Limit Sensor 5
4	Booklet Stack Height Sensor 2	12	Shift Tray Lower Limit Sensor 4
5	Exit Guide Plate HP Sensor	13	Shift Tray Lower Limit Sensor 3
6	Trailing Edge Press HP Sensor	14	Shift Tray Lower Limit Sensor 2
7	Shift Paper Height Sensor	15	Shift Tray Lower Limit Sensor 1
8	Upper Tray Height Limit Switch	16	Trailing Edge Press Motor

Booklet Finisher SR3240 Electrical Components

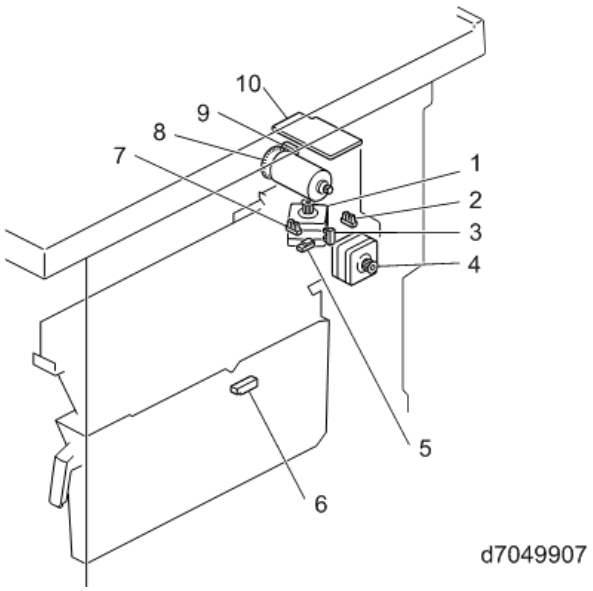


No.	Part	No.	Part
1	Booklet Jogging Pawl Movement Motor	10	Booklet Stapler Motor
2	Shift Roller drive Motor	11	Booklet LED 1
3	Booklet Jogging Pawl HP Sensor	12	Booklet Guide Plate Sensor
4	Booklet Upper Transport Path Stack Sensor	13	Booklet LED 2
5	Booklet Jogger Motor	14	Booklet LED 3
6	Booklet Jogging HP Sensor	15	Booklet LED 4
7	Booklet Bottom Fence Motor	16	Booklet LED 5
8	Booklet Trailing Edge Bottom Fence HP Sensor	17	Booklet LED 6
9	Booklet Lower Transport Path Stack Sensor		



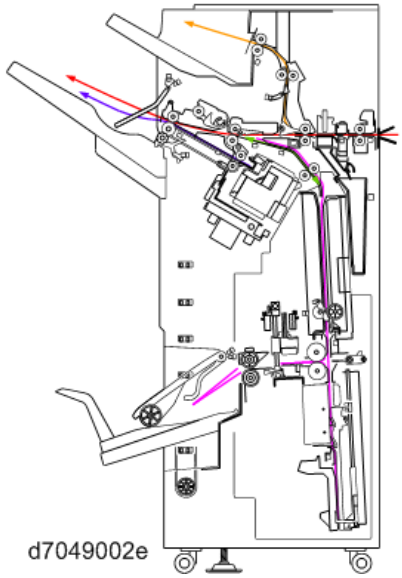
No.	Part
1	Fold Plate HP Sensor
2	Booklet Tray Full Sensor 2
3	Booklet Tray Full Sensor 1
4	Booklet Exit Sensor 1
5	Fold Plate Cam HP Sensor
6	Fold Transport Motor
7	Press Fold Motor

Punch Units



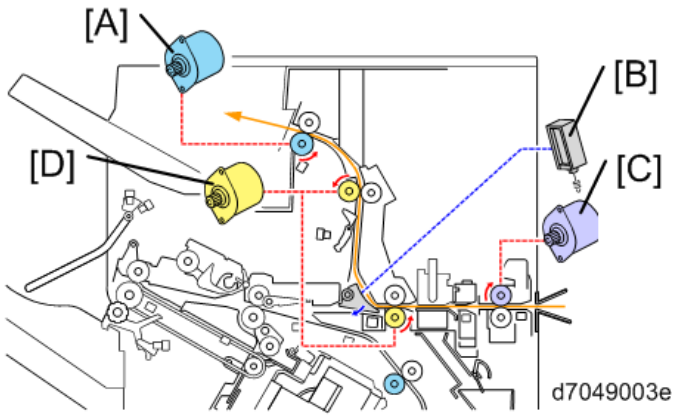
No.	Part
1	Punch Unit Movement Motor
2	Punch Unit HP Sensor
3	Punch Registration HP Sensor
4	Punch Registration Motor
5	Punch Registration Sensor
6	Punchout Hopper Full Sensor
7	Punch HP Sensor
8	Punch Drive Motor
9	Punch Motor Rotation Sensor
10	Punch Unit Control Board

Transport Layout



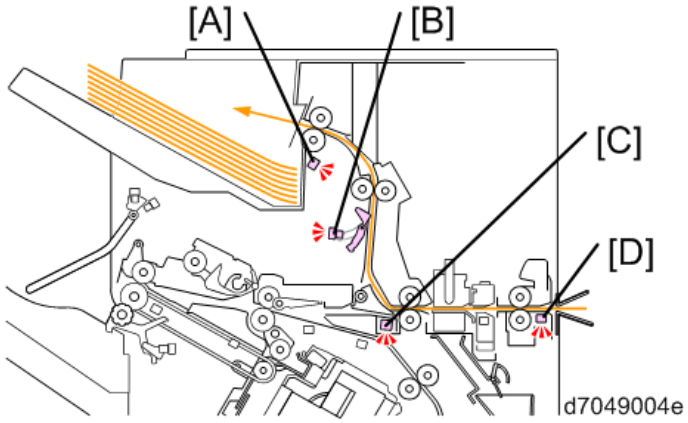
Red	Straight Through Path
Orange	Proof Path
Green	Pre-stack Path
Purple	Corner Staple Path
Pink	Booklet Staple Path

Proof Transport Layout (Drive)



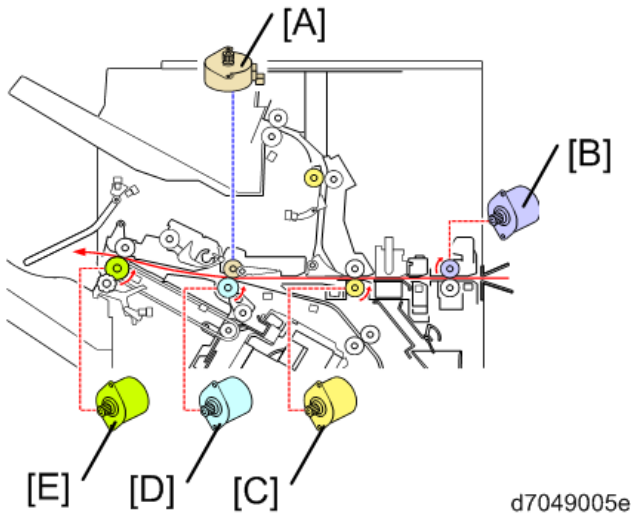
No.	Name	No.	Name
A	Proof Exit Motor	C	Entrance Transport Motor
B	Junction Gate Solenoid	D	Horizontal Transport Motor

Proof Transport Layout (Sensors)



No.	Name	No.	Name
A	Proof Tray Full Sensor	C	Horizontal Transport Sensor
B	Proof Exit Sensor	D	Entrance Sensor

Shift Transport Layout (Drive)

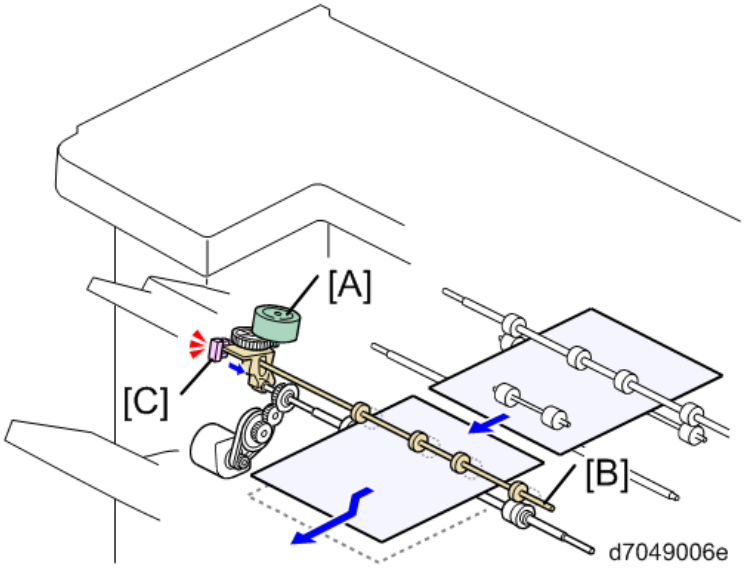


No.	Name	No.	Name
A	Shift Roller Motor (shift only)	D	Relay Transport Motor
B	Entrance Transport Motor	E	Upper Tray Exit Motor
C	Horizontal Transport Motor		

2.2 OPERATION DETAILS

2.2.1 SHIFT OPERATION (SHIFT TRANSPORT)

To output paper, the shift roller motor [A] moves the shift roller [B] side-to-side while the shift roller is driven. The shift roller HP sensor [C] is used to control this mechanism.

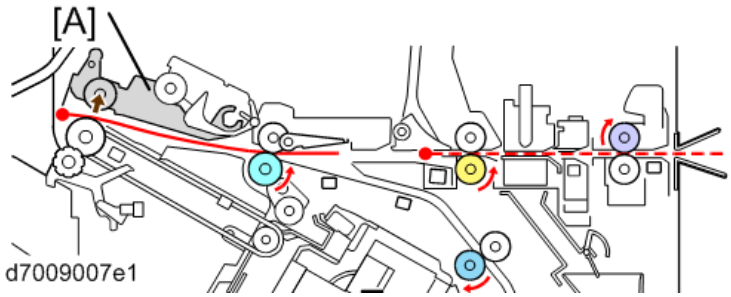


2.2.2 PRE-STACK OPERATION (IN CORNER STAPLING)

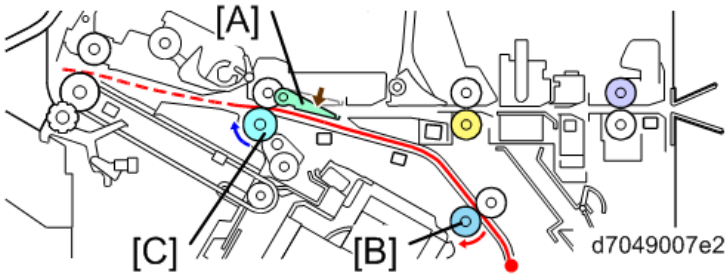
- **Pre-stack Capacity:** 1 sheet
- **Pre-stack Size:** A4 SEF/LEF, B5 SEF/LEF, LT SEF/LEF

There are four steps as follows:

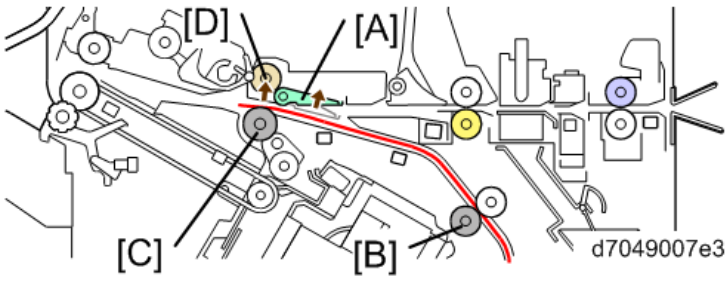
1. The upper tray exit guide plate [A] moves up (opens). Paper comes through the entrance transport path and reaches the relay transport path.



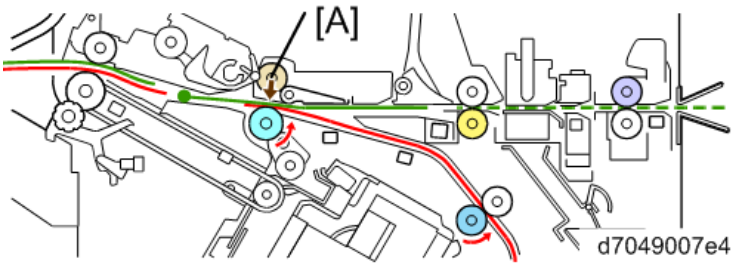
2. After paper passes the pre-stack junction gate [A], the pre-stack junction gate [A] moves down (closes) and the relay transport roller [C] rotates in reverse. The pre-stack roller [B] rotates to transport paper to the pre-stack position.



3. The rotation of the relay transport roller [C] and the pre-stack roller [B] stops, and the pre-stack junction gate [A] moves up (opens). The shift roller [D] also moves up to release the pressure between itself [D] and the relay transport roller [C].



4. The following sheet comes through the entrance and reaches the relay transport path. After that, the shift roller [A] drops to press the pre-stacked sheet and the following sheet. Then with the pre-stacked sheet, the following sheet goes to the next process (corner stapling).

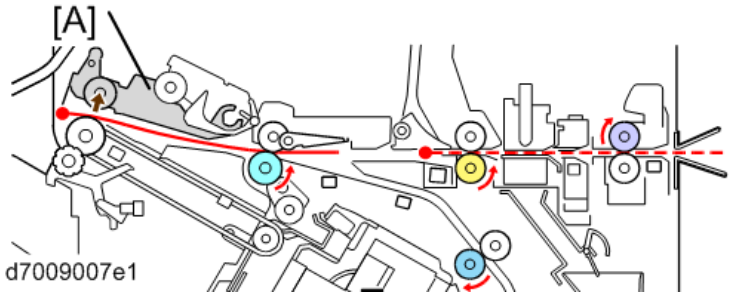


2.2.3 PRE-STACK OPERATION (BOOKLET STAPLING)

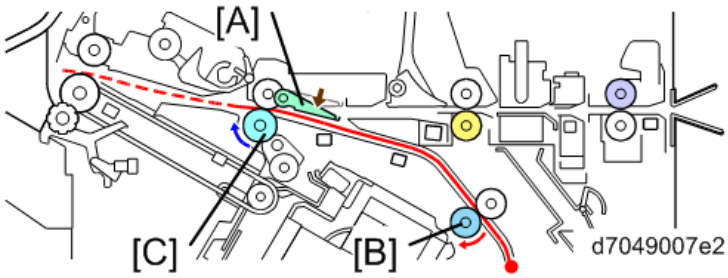
- **Pre-stack Capacity:** 2 sheets
- **Pre-stack Size:** All Sizes

There are five steps as follows:

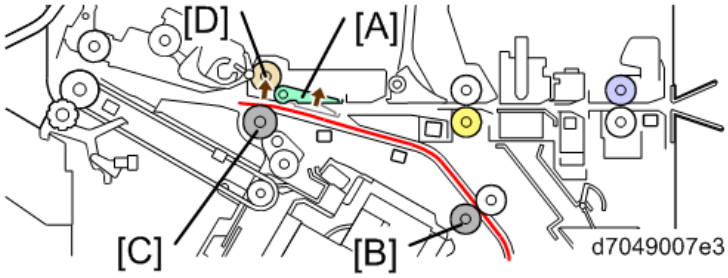
1. The upper tray exit guide plate [A] moves up (opens). Paper comes through the entrance transport and reaches the relay transport path.



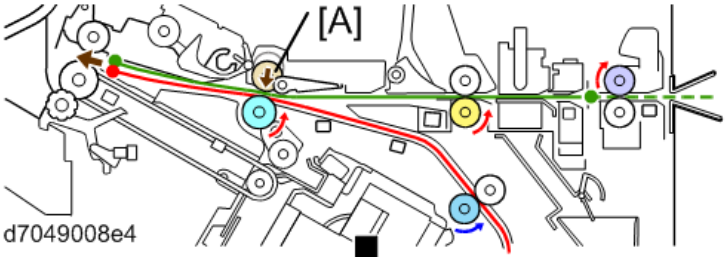
2. The pre-stack junction gate [A] drops (closes) and the relay transport roller [C] rotates in reverse. The pre-stack roller [B] rotates to transport paper to the pre-stack position.



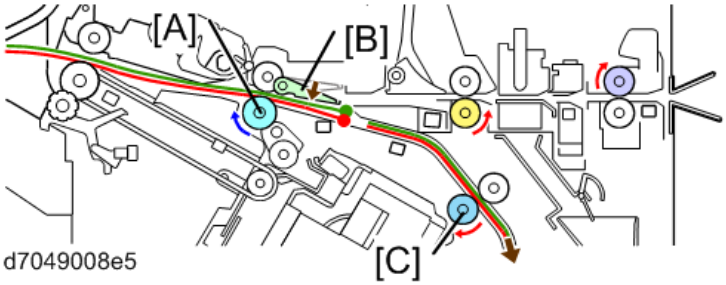
3. The rotation of the relay transport roller [C] and the pre-stack roller [B] stops, and the pre-stack junction gate [A] moves up (opens). The shift roller [D] moves up to release the pressure between itself [D] and the relay transport roller [C].



4. The following sheet comes thorough the entrance and reaches the relay transport path. After that, the shift roller [A] drops to press the pre-stacked sheet and the following sheet. With the pre-stacked sheet, the following sheet goes toward the exit (does not pass through completely).



5. The pre-stack junction gate [B] drops (closes) again, and the relay transport roller [A] rotates in reverse and the pre-stack roller [C] rotates to send two sheets paper (pre-stacked sheet and the following sheet) to the booklet stapling path.



2.2.4 UPPER TRAY SHIFT DRIVE / LIMIT SENSOR / FULL SENSOR

Upper Tray Shift Up/down

The upper tray lift motor [A] moves the upper tray up/down.

Upper-position Detection

With the actuator, the limit sensor [B] detects the upper position of the tray (without output paper). To prevent too much moving upward, the forced stop switch (interlock switch) [C] is installed. When the upper tray moves up to the upper position but doesn't stop, the forced stop switch is pushed and the tray shift motor [A] stops.

Upper Tray Full Detection

Condition 1

Five tray full sensors [D] are installed on the rear side of the machine.

SR3240: Three sensors to detect 500, 1000, 2000 sheets

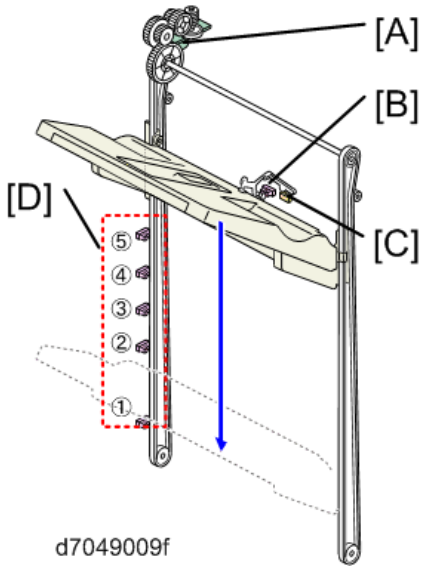
SR3230: Three sensors to detect 500, 1500, 3000 sheets

Booklet Finisher SR3240

State	Sensors	Paper Size	Length
500 sheets	Shift Tray Lower Limit Sensor 5	A5 SEF,A5 LEF, B6 SEF,HLT LEF, A6 SEF	148 to 182 mm
1,000 sheets	Shift Tray Lower Limit Sensor 4	A3 .SEF, A4. SEF, B4 SEF, B5 SEF, B5 LEF, DLT SEF, LG, SEF, LT SEF, 12"x18" SEF, SRA3,13"x19.2" SEF	182 to 488 mm
2,000 sheets	Shift Tray Lower Limit Sensor 2	A4 LEF, LT LEF	

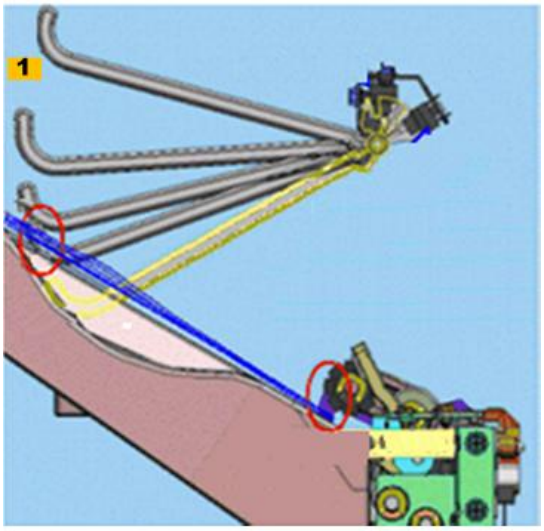
Finisher SR3230

State	Sensors	Paper Size	Length
500 sheets	Shift Tray Lower Limit Sensor 5	A5 SEF, A5 LEF, B6 SEF, HLT SEF, A6 SEF	148 to 182 mm
1,500 sheets	Shift Tray Lower Limit Sensor 3	A3 SEF, A4 SEF, B4 SEF, B5 SEF, B5 LEF, DLT SEF, LG SEF, LT SEF, 12"x18" SEF, SRA3 SEF, 13"x19.2" SEF	182 to 488 mm
3,000 sheets	Shift Tray Lower Limit Sensor 1	A4 LEF, LT LEF	



Condition 2

When the feeler rises as far as "1", and remains there for 13 sec., the tray is detected full. The purpose is to accurately detect tray full for stacks of Z-folded paper, or incorrectly stacked documents.



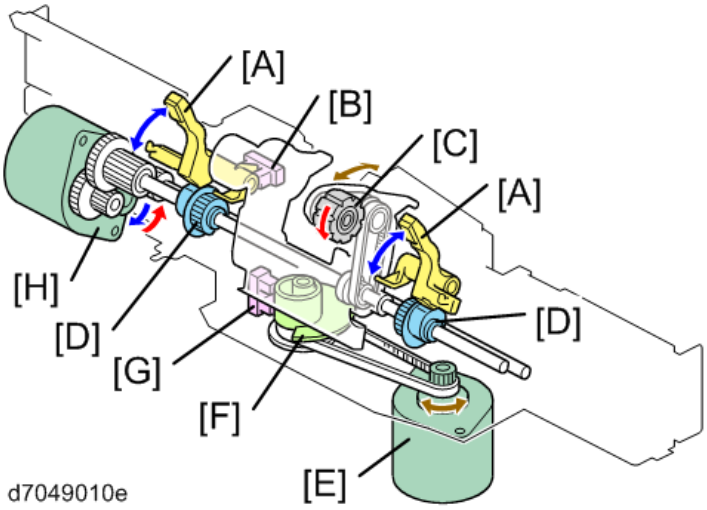
d3cgc3014

Condition 3

Shift tray detection input check: SP6123-35 normally set to "0" (default), tray not full.

2.2.5 PULL-IN ROLLER / PAPER STACK HOLDER

Components

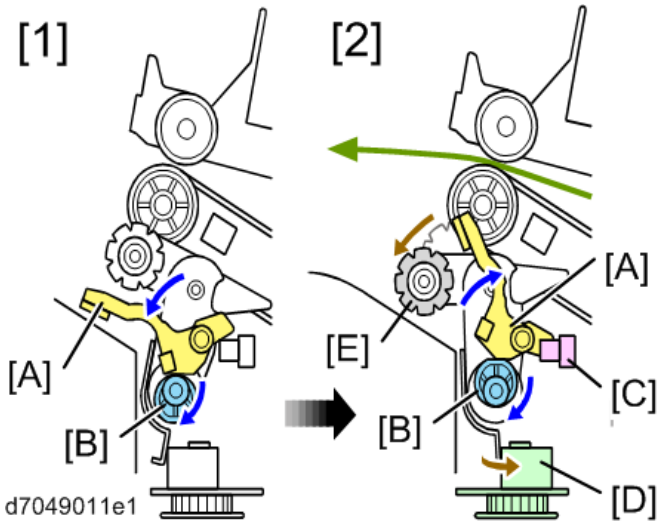


No.	Name	No.	Name
A	Paper Stacking Holder	E	Stacking Sponge Roller Fluctuation Motor
B	Holder HP Sensor	F	Stacking Sponge Roller Cam
C	Stacking Sponge Roller	G	Stacking Sponge Roller HP Sensor
D	Paper Stacking Holder Cam	H	Paper Stacking Holder Motor

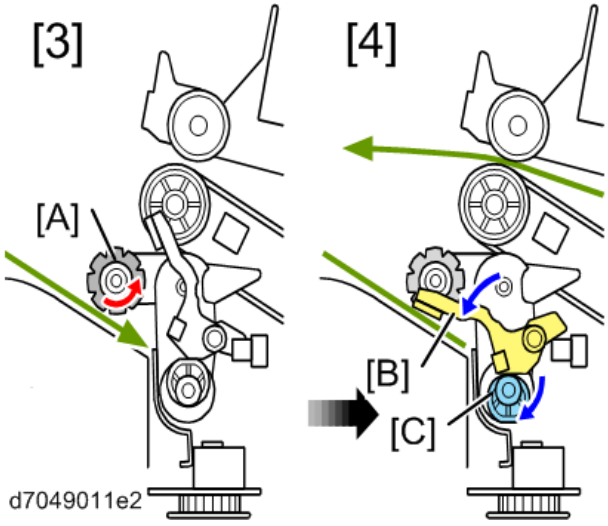
Operation

There are five steps in the operation:

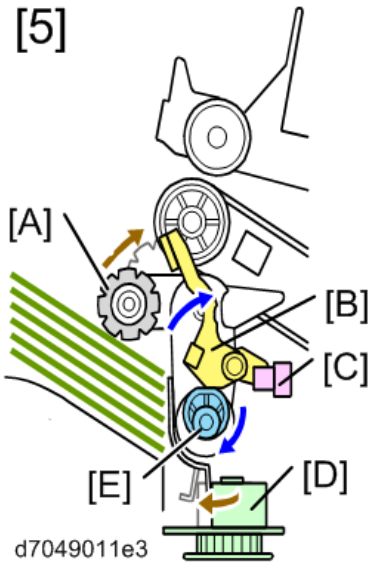
1. When a job starts, the paper stacking holder motor rotates the paper stacking holder cam [B] to move the paper stacking holder [A] down.
2. The stacking sponge roller fluctuation motor rotates the stacking sponge roller cam [D] to move the stacking sponge roller [E] down. The paper stacking holder motor rotates the paper stacking holder cam [B] to lift the paper stacking holder [A] up to its HP (until the paper stacking holder interrupts the paper stacking holder HP sensor [C]).



3. The paper stacking holder motor drives in reverse to let the stacking sponge roller [A] pull the output paper in.
4. The paper stacking holder motor rotates the paper stacking holder cam [C] to drop the paper stacking holder [B] (until job end, the machine repeats step 3 and step 4).

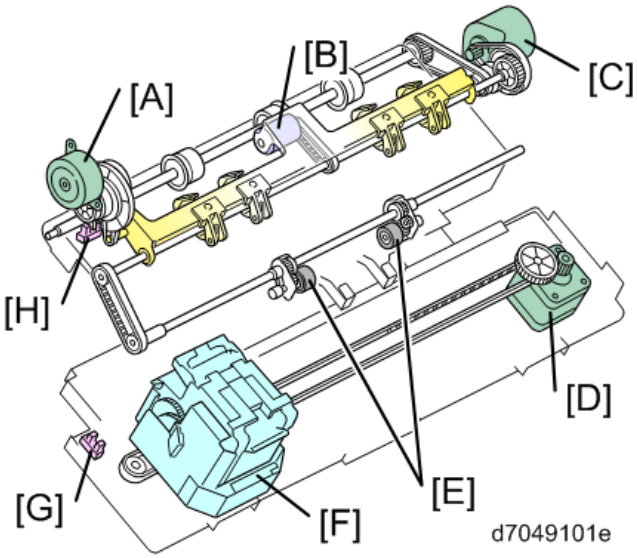


5. After job end, the stacking sponge fluctuation motor rotates the stacking sponge roller cam [D] to lift the stacking sponge roller [A] up to its HP position. At the same time, the paper stacking holder motor rotates the holder cam [E] to lift the paper stacking holder [B] up to its HP (until the paper stacking holder HP sensor [C] detects the end of the paper stacking holder [B]).

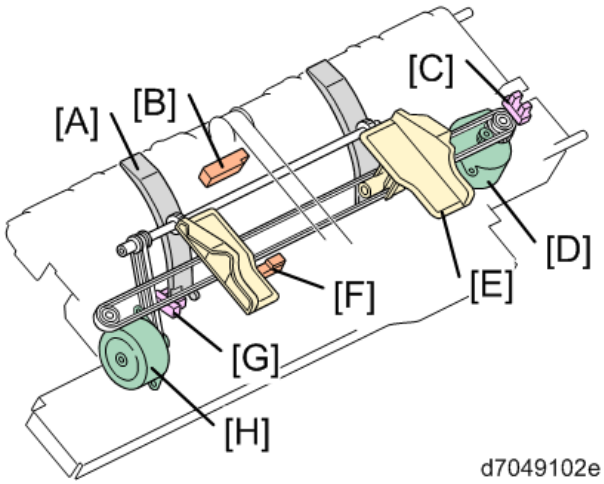


2.2.6 CORNER STAPLING

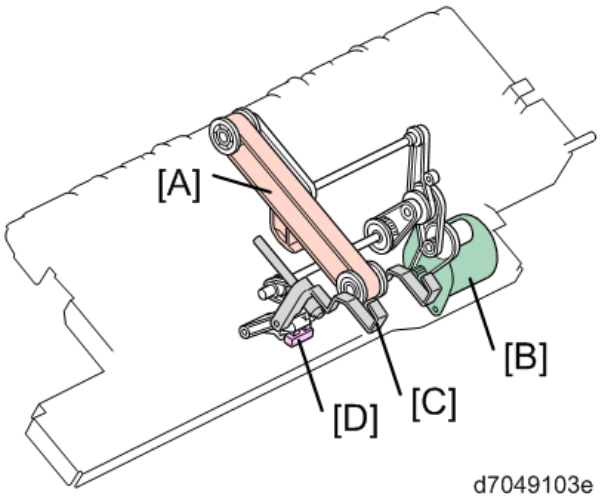
Components



No.	Name	No.	Name
A	Positioning Roller Lift Motor	E	Drag Roller
B	Positioning Roller	F	Stapler
C	Exit Motor	G	Stapler HP Sensor
D	Stapler Movement Motor	H	Positioning Roller HP Sensor



No.	Name	No.	Name
A	Edge Guide	E	Jogger Fence
B	Upper Tray Exit Sensor	F	Staple Tray Paper Sensor
C	Jogger HP sensor	G	Edge Guide HP Sensor
D	Jogger Motor	H	Edge Guide Motor

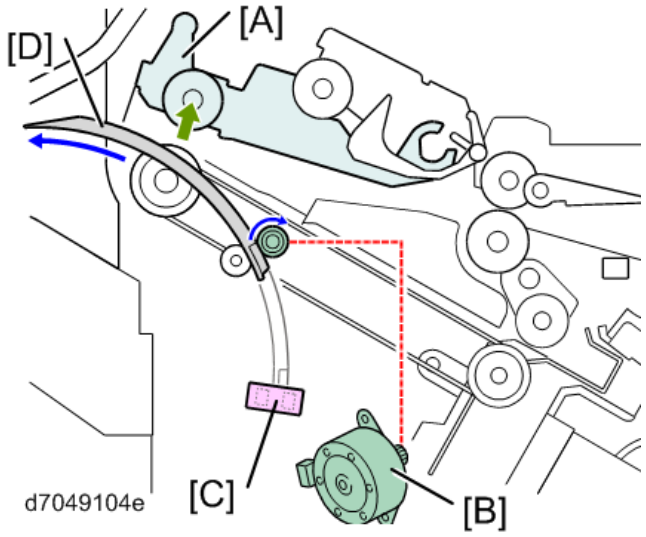


No.	Name	No.	Name
A	Stack Feed-out Belt (with stack feed-out pawl)	C	Trailing Edge Fence
B	Stack Feed-out Motor	D	Stack Feed-out Pawl HP

Edge Guide

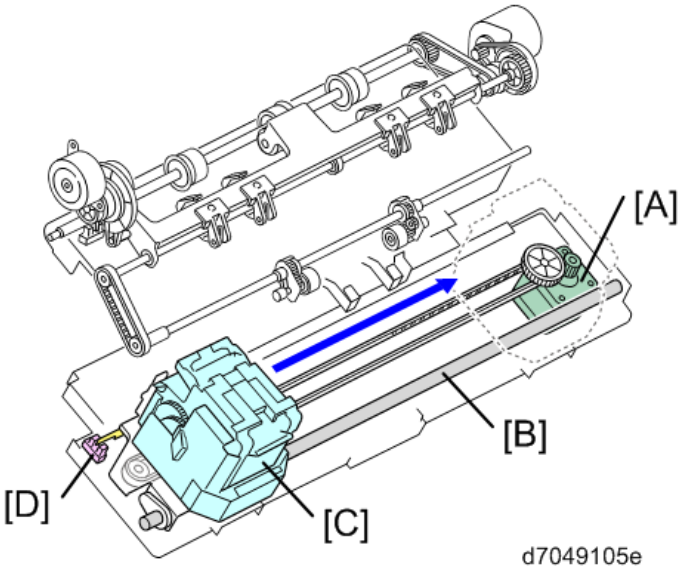
This machine applies a corner staple to the paper stack while it is hanging out of the exit. At this time, to prevent the paper stack from dropping to the upper tray, the edge guide [D] comes out of the unit. The edge guide operates as follows:

1. When a job starts, the upper tray guide plate [A] shifts up.
2. The edge guide motor [B] drives to push the edge guide [D] out. The edge guide retreats into the machine when the last sheet of a job is output (the edge guide HP sensor [C] detects the edge guide).



Stapler Movement

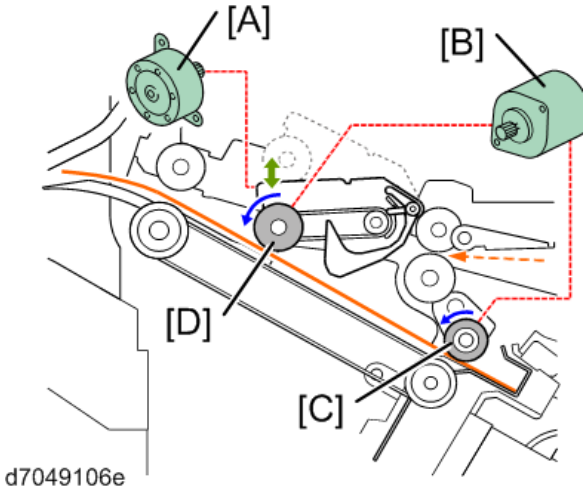
The stapler movement motor [A] moves the stapler [C] along the guide rod [B]. After a job finishes, the stapler [C] returns to its HP (the stapler HP sensor [D] detects the base of the stapler).



Positioning Roller / Drag Roller

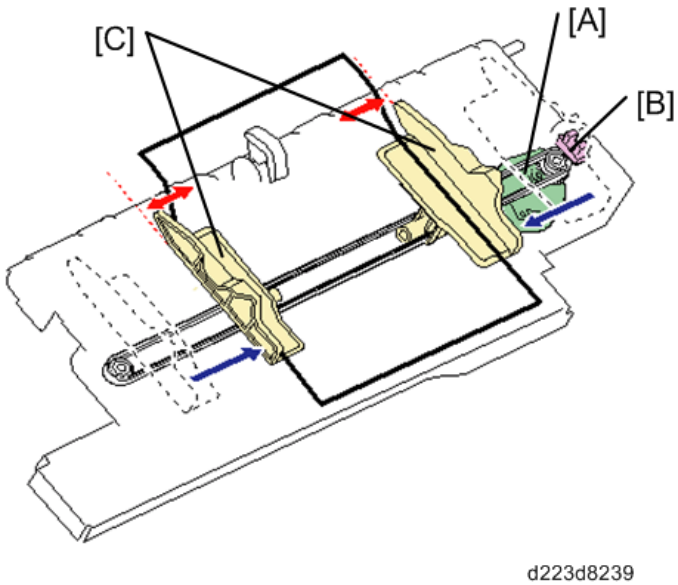
The positioning roller and drag roller operate as follows:

1. The positioning roller shift motor [A] moves the positioning roller [D] down at the start of every job.
2. The positioning roller motor [B] rotates the positioning roller [D] to transport paper to the staple tray.
3. The positioning roller motor [B] also rotates the drag roller [C]. The drag roller [C] is a sponge roller that pushes paper against the trailing edge fence, in order to hold paper in the stapling position.



Jogger

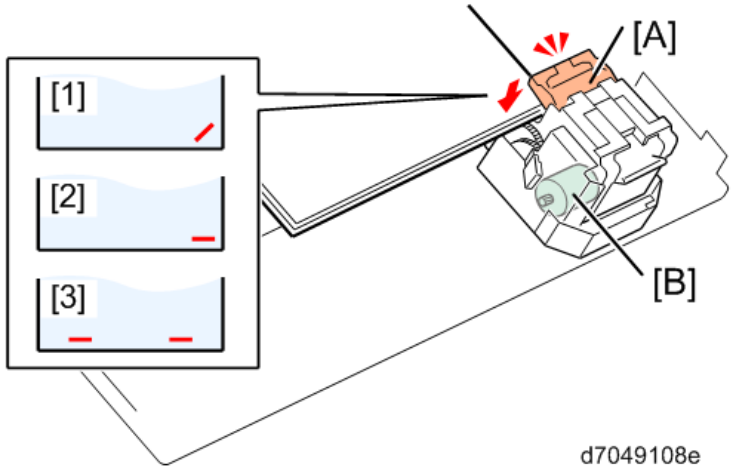
The jogger motor [A] moves the jogger fences [C] to the ready position and wait for the first sheet. As each sheet enters, the jogger fences push toward the center. At the end of the job, the jogger fences return to their HP and stop. The jogger fence HP sensor [B] detects the jogger fence at the home position.



Stapling

The staple hammer motor [B] pushes the staple hammer [A] down in order to staple the paper stack. The stapling positions are as follows:

- **For oblique stapling:** [1]
- **For horizontal stapling:** [2]
- **For horizontal stapling at 2 points**: [3]



Feeding-out

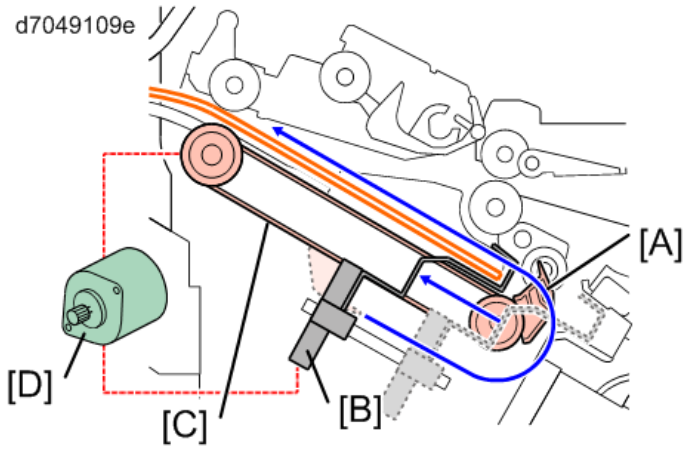
The trailing edge fence [B] moves paper up to the proper position to output. Then the stack feed-out pawl [A] that is attached to the stack feed-out belt [C] pushes the paper out. The stack feed-out motor [D] moves the stack feed-out pawl [A] and the trailing edge fence [B]. After a stack is output, both the trailing edge fence [B] and stack feed-out pawl [A] return to their HP.

There are two types of stack output.

- 1. Pawl, exit roller: Small sizes (A4, LT, B4 SEF)
  Output is done by the exit roller as described above.
- 2. Roller exit: A4, LT, B5 LEF
  Only the exit roller is used to output the stack, without using the trailing edge fence and the stack feed-out pawl.

For Large Sizes (A3, B4, LG, DLT)

- 1 to 10 sheets: Roller exit method
- More than 11 sheets: Pawl, exit roller method



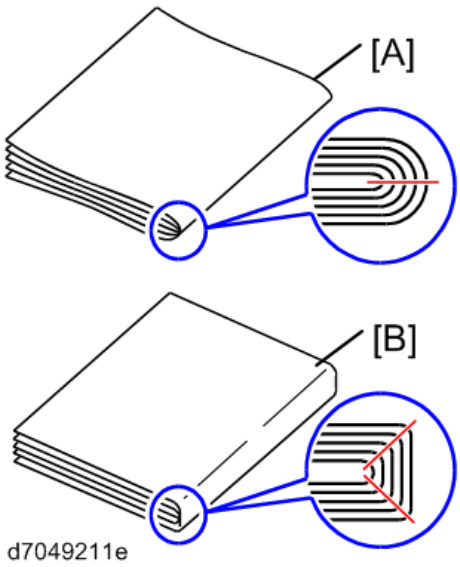
2.2.7 SADDLE STITCHING (BOOKLET STAPLING)

A New Type of Saddle Stitching

Compared to normal center stapling, center stapling with this finisher can reduce the bulge at the center of the booklet.

[A] Common saddle stitching

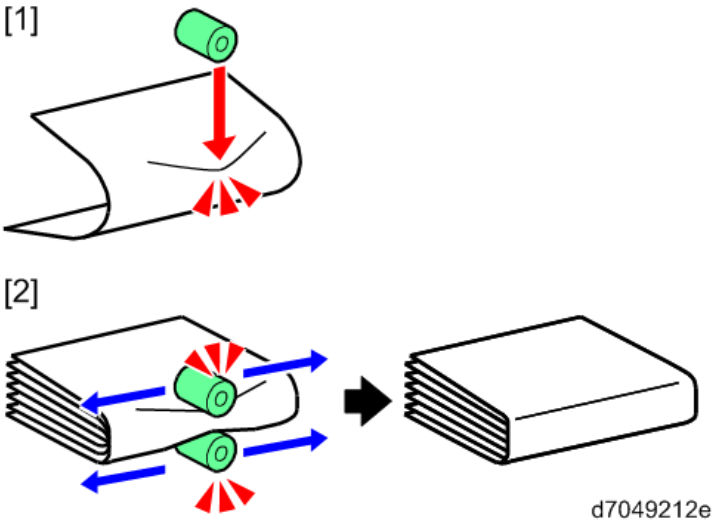
[B] Saddle stitching with this finisher



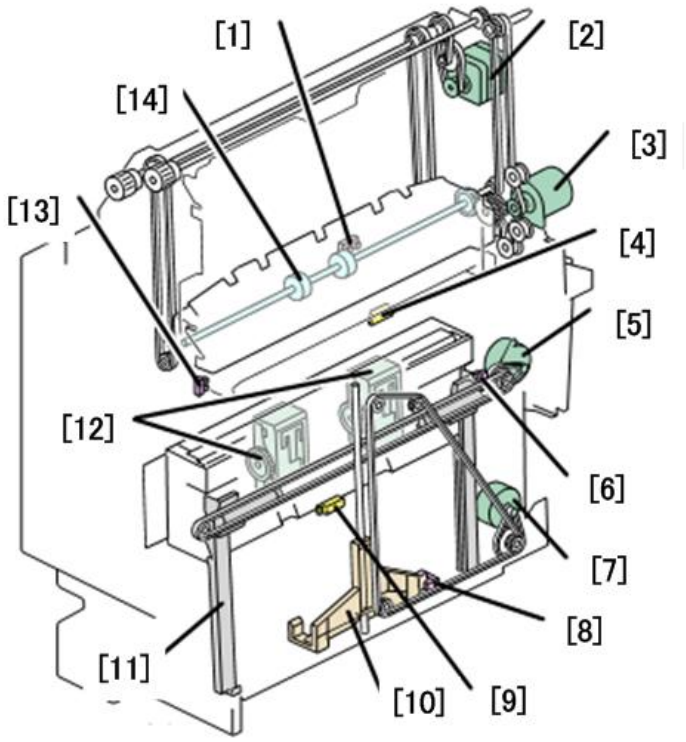
Saddle Stitching with This Finisher

Until now, very heavy pressure had to be applied in order to shape the saddle, and this could not be done unless the finisher was very large. This finisher, however, in spite of being very small, uses the device described below to achieve a better saddle shape.

1. Pressure is applied to the fold with a roller to form the saddle.
2. Pressure is applied while the paper is buckled at the top and bottom with two rollers to form the saddle. The rollers move to front and back to strengthen the crease with two folds, not just one fold.

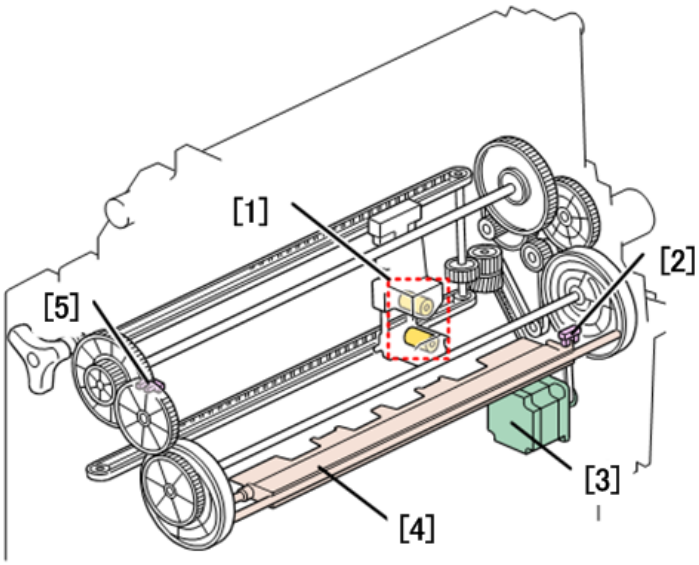


Components



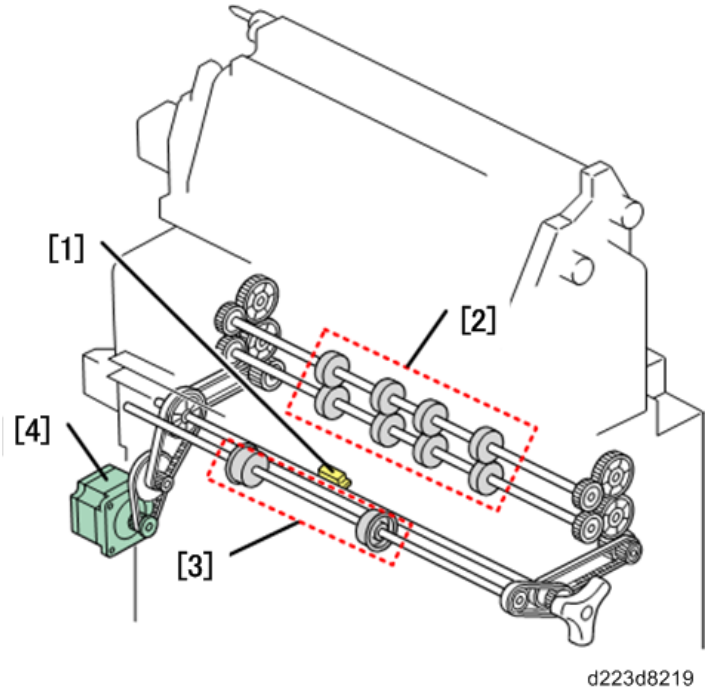
d223d8217

No.	Name	No.	Name
1	Stack junction Gate HP Sensor	8	Bottom Fence HP Sensor
2	Shift Roller Lift Motor	9	Booklet Lower Transport Path Paper Sensor
3	Shift Roller Drive Motor	10	Bottom Fence
4	Booklet Upper Transport Path Paper Sensor	11	Jogger Fence
5	Jogger Fence Motor	12	Booklet Stapler
6	Jogger Fence HP Sensor	13	Guide Open/Closed Sensor
7	Bottom Fence Motor	14	Shift Roller



d223d8218

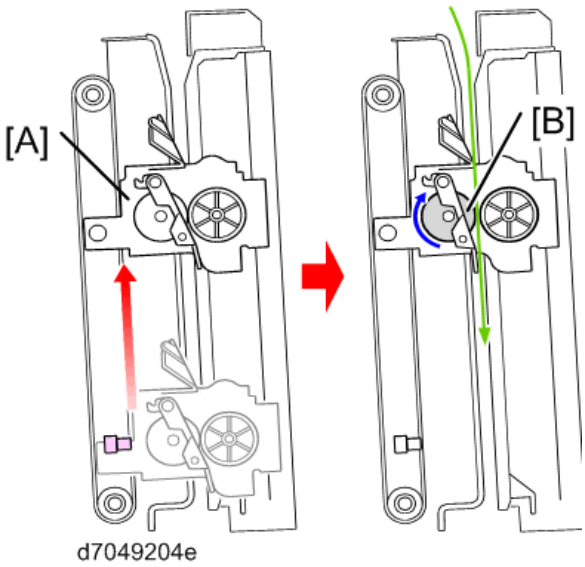
No.	Name	No.	Name
1	Side-to-side Shift Fold Roller	4	Fold Plate
2	Fold Plate HP Sensor	5	Fold Plate Cam Sensor
3	Fold Plate Motor		



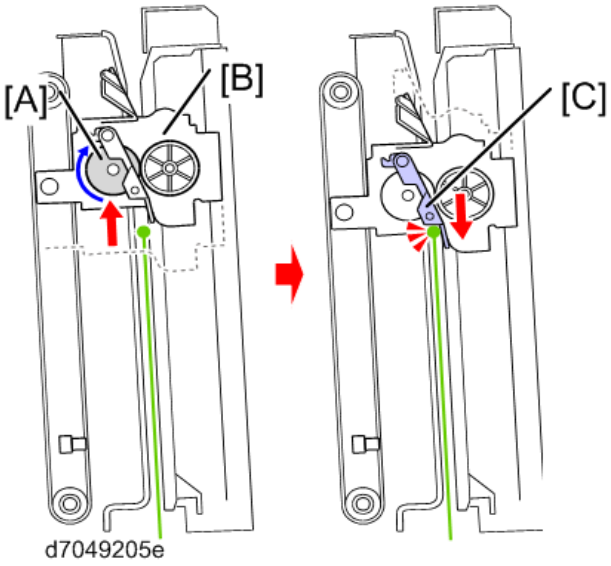
No.	Name	No.	Name
1	Fold Unit Exit Sensor	3	Fold Unit Exit Roller
2	Fold Roller	4	Fold Roller Motor

Booklet Staple Transport

When paper begins to go through the booklet staple path, the shift roller unit [A] moves up to its operating position in order to be ready to transport paper. The shift roller lift motor moves the shift roller unit [A]. The shift roller drive motor rotates the shift roller [B] to transport paper to the bottom.

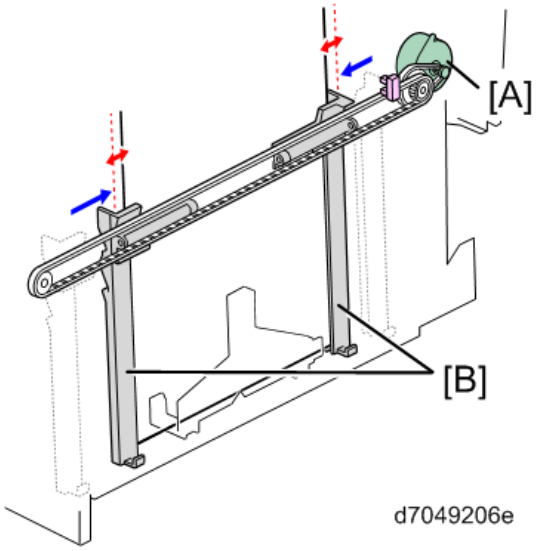


After the transportation has finished, the shift roller unit [B] moves up away from the paper face. While the shift roller unit moves up, the shift roller [A] rotates to feed paper out to the bottom. Then the shift roller unit drops to bump the stack junction gate [C] onto the edge of the paper stack. With this operation, the paper stack is aligned.



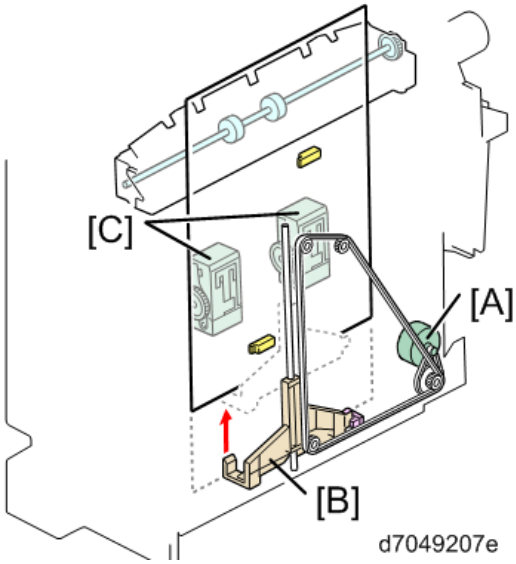
Jogger

The jogger fence motor [A] moves the jogger fences [B] in to align the sides of each page. When a job starts, the jogger fences move to the ready position (this depends on the paper size).



Bottom Fence Operation / Stapling

The stack that is pushed with the stack junction gate bumps against the bottom fence [B] in order to align the stack. Then the booklet staplers [C] staple at the middle points of the stack. After that, the bottom fence motor [A] moves the bottom fence [B] up to the position where the stack is folded with the fold plate.

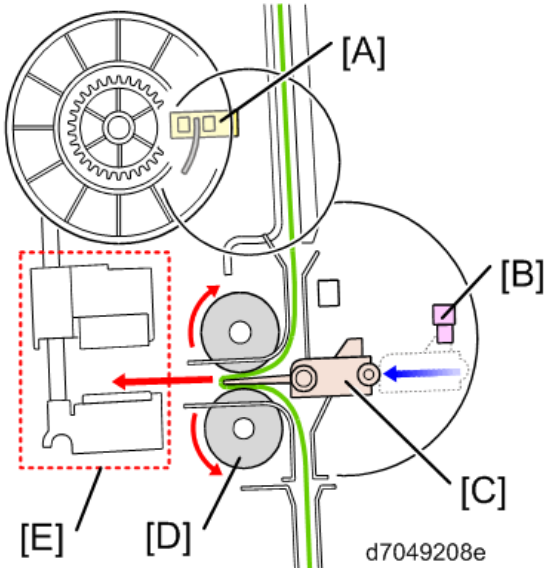


Overview of Center Folding and Saddle Shaping

The fold plate [C] center folds the stack lifted to the fold position by the bottom fence with the pressure from the fold transport motor [D]. Next, the side-to-side fold roller unit [E] forms the saddle shape. The press fold motor drives both the fold plate [C] and the side-to-side fold roller [E]. This is so the fold plate [C] and side-to-side fold roller [E] can operate at the same time.

[A] is the side-to-side fold unit HP sensor.

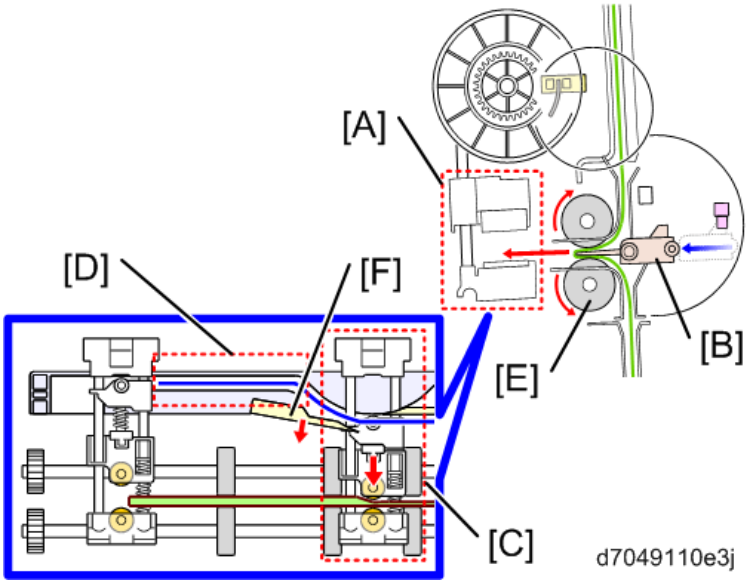
[B] is the fold plate HP sensor.



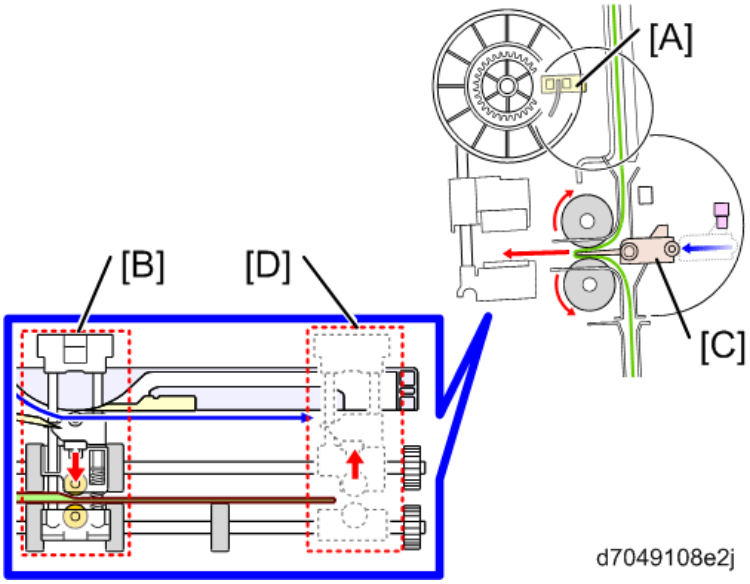
Center Folding and Saddle Shaping Operation

The operation of stack folding and saddle shaping is described below. Saddle shaping alone is described below under "Saddle Shaping Operation".

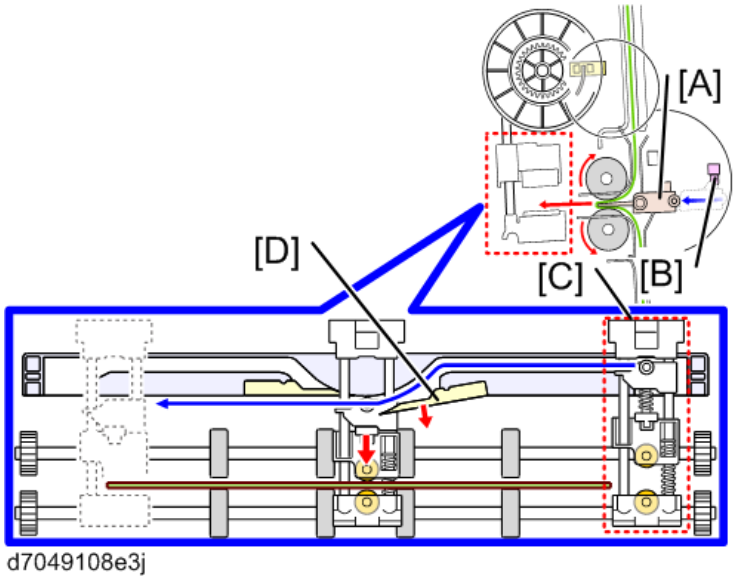
When the fold plate [B] pushes the center of the stack between the fold transport rollers [E], the side-to-side roller unit slides along the upper path [D]. Next, when the fold plate [B] has pushed the center of the stack completely between the fold rollers, the upper part of the fold roller unit, while pushing out switch plate 1 [F], slides down onto the lower path. Next, the lowering of the top of the side-to-side roller unit presses in the center of the stack with pressure from a large spring, and then center folding begins when the fold plate [B] pushes into the center of the stack.



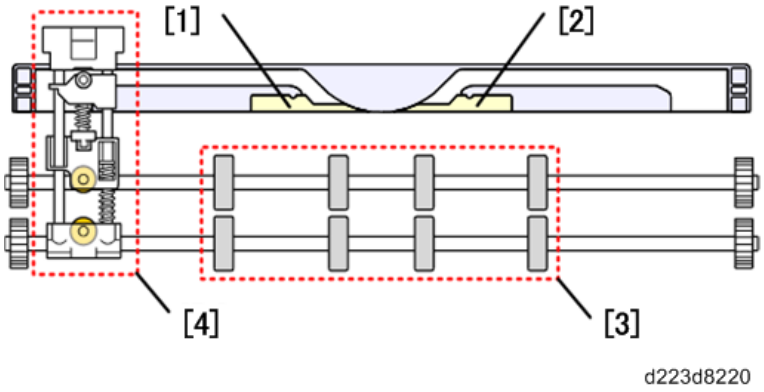
The movement of the fold plate cam stops the fold plate [C] and this holds the center of the stack out in the folded position. The fold roller [B] applies pressure to the protruding stack and moves it toward the left as shown below. Next, when fold roller unit cam sensor [A] goes on twice after the cam has rotated twice, the saddle shape operation is half finished, the fold roller unit is at position [D], and then the press fold motor switches into reverse. At the same time, in the upper path, the top of fold roller unit reverses, releasing pressure on the fold.



When the fold roller unit [C] releases pressure and starts to reverse, the top of the side-to-side fold roller presses on switch plate 2 [D] which directs it down into the lower path. When pressure is applied to the remaining part of the stack, fold roller [A] returns to the home position, detected by the fold blade HP sensor [B].

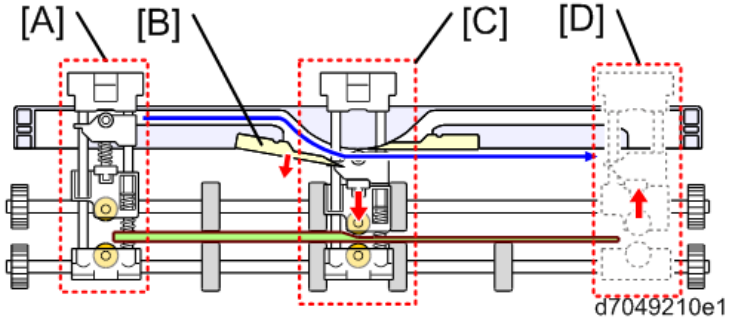


Saddle Shaping Operation

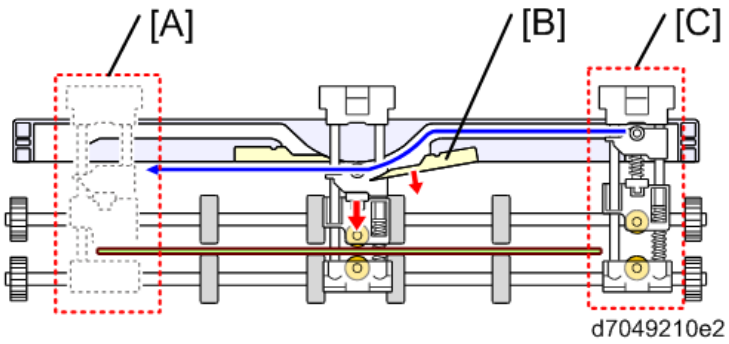


No.	Name	No.	Name
1	Guide Plate	3	Fold Transport Roller
2	Guide Plate 2	4	Side-to-Side Fold Roller Unit

The side-to-side fold roller unit in the center moves from [A] to [C].
It moves along a rail when it comes to the center, the upper fold (up) descends, and then pressure from a large spring folds the center of the stack.
With the pressure of the side-to-side fold roller applied, the unit moves forward from [C] to [D].
When the roller moves as far as [D], the upper roller of the roller unit ascends from the lower path to the upper path, releasing the pressure on the center of the stack.



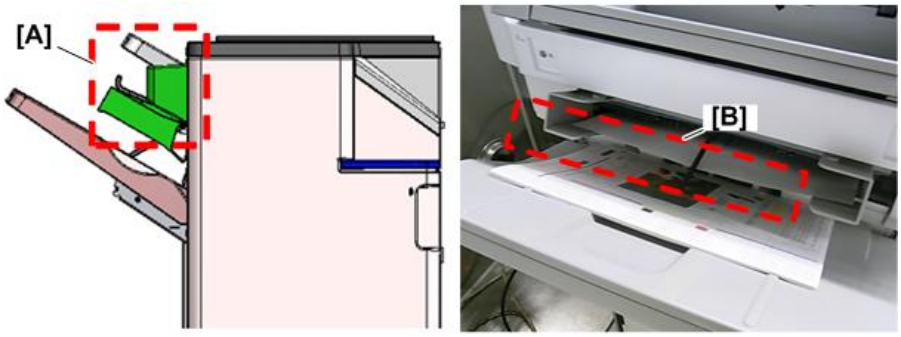
The fold plate motor reverses, and the unit increases pressure on the stack as it moves and applies creasing on the remainder of the saddle shape as it moves from [C] to [A].
When the top of the side-to-side fold unit reaches the side-to-side fold unit HP sensor, the unit ascends to the upper path and releases pressure on the center of the stack.



Paper Guide Unit

As each stapled copy exits the finisher, it contacts the copy ahead of it already on the shift tray, and the paper guide unit [A] prevents the copies from becoming entangled on the shift tray.

The paper guide motor drives the paper guide cover to reduce the amount of curl and prevent the leading edges from curling and improve the output of stapled copies on the shift tray.



Related SP Codes

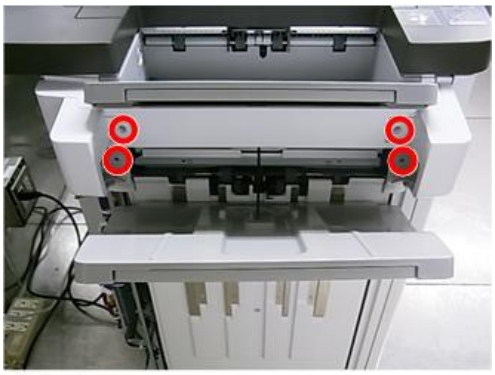
The paper guide mode for corner stapled copies does not operate for shift tray exit, booklet stapled copes, large paper sizes above 300 mm.

- SP6126-001 Use Paper Guide (Small sizes up to 300 mm)
- SP6125-001 Use Paper Guide (Large sizes large than 300 mm)

Paper Guide Removal

The paper guide unit is provided with the paper guide covers [A] at the initial position for users who want to take advantage of the improved stacking, but these covers can be removed. (Even with the covers removed, output will be done correctly even if the paper guides touch during operation.)

d223d8203



x4

d223d8204

SP6-160-004 (Replacement Mode for Service)

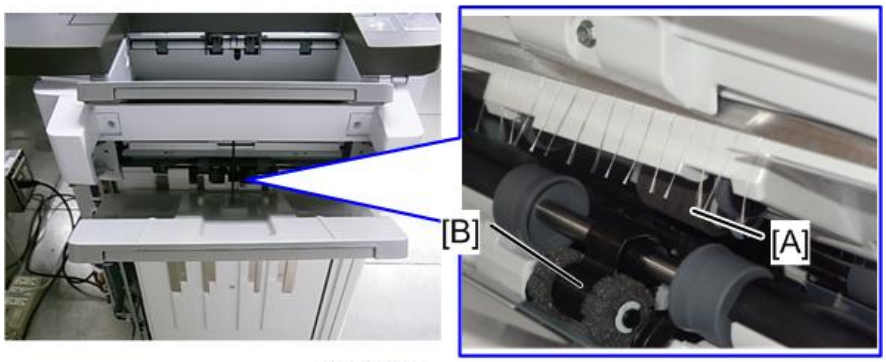
It is easier to access the following parts after running SP-6-160-004.

- Positioning Roller [A]

  The paper exit guide plate moves upwards and the positioning roller pops up in front for easier access.

- Reverse Roller [B]

  The paper exit guide plate moves upwards and the reverse roller can be accessed.



d238m1384

D3BV/D3BT

Fax Option Type M19/M20

REVISION HISTORY		
Page	**Date**	**Added/Updated/New**
		None

FAX OPTION TYPE M19/M20 (D3BV/D3BT)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. INSTALLATION 1

1.1 FAX OPTION TYPE M20 (D3BT-01, -02, -03) 1

1.1.1 ACCESSORY CHECK 1

1.1.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 2

Fax Stamp Installation 6

1.1.3 ADDING FAX APPLICATION ICONS TO THE HOME SCREEN 7

Registering Function Keys 8

Function Priority Setting 10

1.1.4 NOTES FOR CONNECTING THE TELEPHONE LINE 11

Reasons why the Fax Board may be damaged 11

1.2 FAX OPTION TYPE M19 (D3BV-01, -02, -03) 12

1.2.1 ACCESSORY CHECK 12

1.2.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 13

Fax Stamp Installation 17

1.2.3 ADDING FAX APPLICATION ICONS TO THE HOME SCREEN 18

Registering the Function key 18

Function Priority Setting 20

1.2.4 NOTES FOR CONNECTING THE TELEPHONE LINE 22

Reasons why the Fax Board may be damaged 22

1.3 G3 INTERFACE UNIT TYPE M20 (D3BT-07, -08, -12) 23

1.3.1 ACCESSORY CHECK 23

1.3.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 24

Single G3 Board 24

Double G3 Boards 28

1.3.3 NOTES FOR CONNECTING THE TELEPHONE LINE 34

Reasons why the Fax Board may be damaged 34

1.4 G3 INTERFACE UNIT TYPE M19 (D3BV-07, -08, -12) 35

1.4.1 ACCESSORY CHECK 35

1.4.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 35

Single G3 Board 36

Double G3 Boards 41

1.4.3 NOTES FOR CONNECTING THE TELEPHONE LINE 46

Reasons why the Fax Board may be damaged 46
1.5 FAX UNIT OPTIONS 47
1.5.1 FAX MEMORY UNIT TYPE M19 64MB (D3BZ) 47
Accessory Check 47
For MP C4504/C5504/C6004 models 48
For MP C3004/C3504 models 50
1.5.2 HANDSET HS3020 (D739) 52
1.6 FAX CONNECTION UNIT 56
1.6.1 ACCESSORY CHECK 56
1.6.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 56
Order of installation 57
Installing the fax connection unit 57
Registering the client machine(s) 58
Registering the remote machine 59
Configuring the Remote Reception Settings 59

2. REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT 61
2.1 FCU 61
2.1.1 SRAM DATA TRANSFER PROCEDURE 61
For MP C4504/5504/6004 models 61
For MP C3004/3504 models 66

3. TROUBLESHOOTING 71
3.1 ERROR CODES 71
3.1.1 ERROR CODES 71
3.2 FAX CONNECTION UNIT ERROR CODES 94
3.2.1 FAX CONNECTION UNIT ERROR CODE LIST 94
MACHINE_ERR_01 94
MACHINE_ERR_02 94
MACHINE_ERR_03 95
MACHINE_ERR_04 95
MACHINE_ERR_05 95
MACHINE_ERR_06 96
MACHINE_ERR_07 96
MACHINE_ERR_08 96
3.3 IFAX TROUBLESHOOTING 97
3.3.1 IFAX TROUBLESHOOTING 97
3.4 IP-FAX TROUBLESHOOTING 100
3.4.1 IP-FAX TRANSMISSION 100
Cannot send by IP Address/Host Name 100

Cannot send via VoIP Gateway 101
Cannot send by Alias Fax number. 102
3.4.2 IP-FAX RECEPTION 103
Cannot receive via IP Address/Host Name. 103
Cannot receive by VoIP Gateway. 104
Cannot receive by Alias Fax number. 104

4. SERVICE TABLES 107

4.1 CAUTIONS 107
4.2 SERVICE PROGRAM TABLES 108
4.2.1 SP1-XXX (BIT SWITCHES) 108
4.2.2 SP2-XXX (RAM) 110
4.2.3 SP3-XXX (MACHINE SET) 111
4.2.4 SP4-XXX (ROM VERSIONS) 113
4.2.5 SP5-XXX (RAM CLEAR) 114
4.2.6 SP6-XXX (REPORTS) 115
4.2.7 SP7-XXX (TESTS) 117
4.3 BIT SWITCHES – 1 119
4.3.1 SYSTEM SWITCHES 119
4.4 BIT SWITCHES – 2 134
4.4.1 I-FAX SWITCHES 134
4.4.2 PRINTER SWITCHES 142
4.5 BIT SWITCHES – 3 150
4.5.1 COMMUNICATION SWITCHES 150
4.6 BIT SWITCHES – 4 161
4.6.1 G3 SWITCHES 161
4.7 BIT SWITCHES – 5 171
4.7.1 G3-2 AND G3-3 SWITCHES 171
4.7.2 G4 INTERNAL SWITCHES 179
4.7.3 G4 PARAMETER SWITCHES 179
4.8 BIT SWITCHES – 6 180
4.8.1 IP FAX SWITCHES 180
4.9 NCU PARAMETERS 189
4.9.1 NCU PARAMETERS 189
4.10 DEDICATED TRANSMISSION PARAMETERS 204
4.10.1 PROGRAMMING PROCEDURE 204
4.10.2 PARAMETERS 205
Fax Parameters 205
E-mail Parameters 208
4.11 SERVICE RAM ADDRESSES 212

4.11.1 SERVICE RAM ADDRESSES 212

5. DETAILED SECTION DESCRIPTIONS 224

5.1 OVERVIEW 224
5.1.1 OVERVIEW 224
5.2 BOARDS 225
5.2.1 FCU 225
5.2.2 SG3 BOARD 227
5.3 VIDEO DATA PATH 229
5.3.1 TRANSMISSION 229
Memory Transmission and Parallel Memory Transmission 229
Immediate Transmission 230
JBIG Transmission 230
Adjustments 230
5.3.2 RECEPTION 231
5.4 FAX COMMUNICATION FEATURES 232
5.4.1 MULTI-PORT 232
5.4.2 DOCUMENT SERVER 232
5.4.3 INTERNET MAIL COMMUNICATION 233
Mail Transmission 233
Mail Reception 235
Handling Mail Reception Errors 238
Secure Internet Reception 238
Transfer Request: Request By Mail 239
E-Mail Options (Sub TX Mode) 240
5.5 IP-FAX 244
5.5.1 WHAT IS IP-FAX? 244
5.5.2 T.38 PACKET FORMAT 244
UDP Related Switches 244
5.5.3 SETTINGS 244

6. SPECIFICATIONS 245

6.1 GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS 245
6.1.1 FCU 245
6.2 CAPABILITIES OF PROGRAMMABLE ITEMS 247
6.2.1 CAPABILITIES OF PROGRAMMABLE ITEMS 247
6.3 IFAX SPECIFICATIONS 249
6.3.1 IFAX SPECIFICATIONS 249
6.4 IP-FAX SPECIFICATIONS 251
6.4.1 IP-FAX SPECIFICATIONS 251

6.5 FAX UNIT CONFIGURATION 252
6.5.1 G3 INTERFACE UNIT TYPE M19 (FOR MP C3004/C3504) 252
6.5.2 G3 INTERFACE UNIT TYPE M20 (FOR MP C4504/C5504/C6004) 253

READ THIS FIRST

Important Safety Notices

Important Safety Notices

⚠WARNING

- Never install telephone wiring during a lightning storm.
- Never install telephone jacks in wet locations unless the jack is specifically designed for wet locations.
- Never touch uninsulated telephone wires or terminals unless the telephone line has been disconnected at the network interface.
- Always use caution when installing or modifying telephone lines.
- Avoid using a telephone (other than a cordless type) during an electrical storm. There may be a remote risk of electric shock from lightning.
- Do not use a telephone or cellular phone to report a gas leak in the vicinity of the leak.

⚠CAUTION

- Before installing the fax unit, switch off the main switch, and disconnect the power cord.
- The fax unit contains a lithium battery. The danger of explosion exists if a battery of this type is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or an equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Discard batteries in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions and local regulations.

Note for Australia

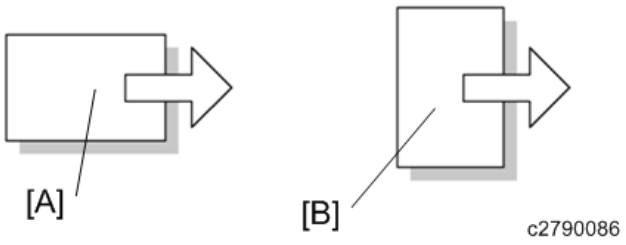
Unit must be connected to Telecommunication Network through a line cord that meets the requirements of ACA Technical Standard TS008.

Symbols and Abbreviations

Conventions Used in this Manual

This manual uses several symbols and abbreviations. The meaning of those symbols and abbreviations are as follows:

Symbol	What it means
	Clip ring
	Screw
	Connector
	Clamp
	E-ring
	Flat Flexible Cable
	Timing Belt
SEF	Short Edge Feed [A]
LEF	Long Edge Feed [B]
K	Black
C	Cyan
M	Magenta
Y	Yellow
B/W, BW	Black and White
FC	Full color



Cautions, Notes, etc.

The following headings provide special information:

⚠WARNING

- Failure to obey warning information could result in serious injury or death.

⚠CAUTION

- Obey these guidelines to ensure safe operation and prevent minor injuries.

Important

- Obey these guidelines to avoid problems such as misfeeds, damage to originals, loss of valuable data and to prevent damage to the machine.
- Always obey these guidelines to avoid serious problems such as misfeeds, damage to originals, loss of valuable data and to prevent damage to the machine. Bold is added for emphasis.

Note

- This document provides tips and advice about how to best service the machine.

1. INSTALLATION

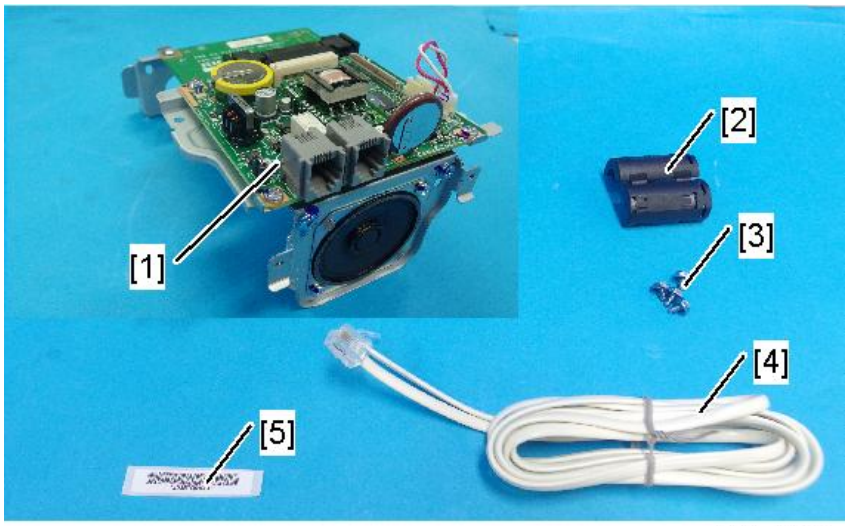
1.1 FAX OPTION TYPE M20 (D3BT-01, -02, -03)

This fax option is for MP C4504/C5504/C6004 models only.

1.1.1 ACCESSORY CHECK

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories against the following list.

No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	FCU	1	
2	Ferrite Core	1	For NA, this ferrite core is attached to the telephone cable [4].
3	Screw: M3x6	4	
4	Telephone Cable with ferrite core	1	NA only
5	Serial number decal	1	
-	FCC Decal	1	NA only
-	EMC Address Decal	1	EU only
-	Telephone Jack Cap	1	TWN only



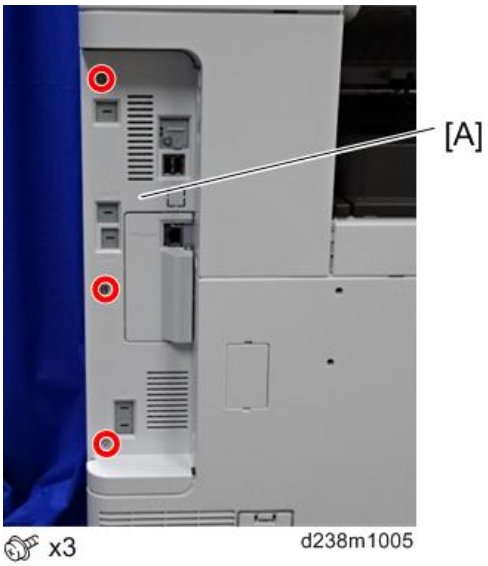
d238m0703a

1.1.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

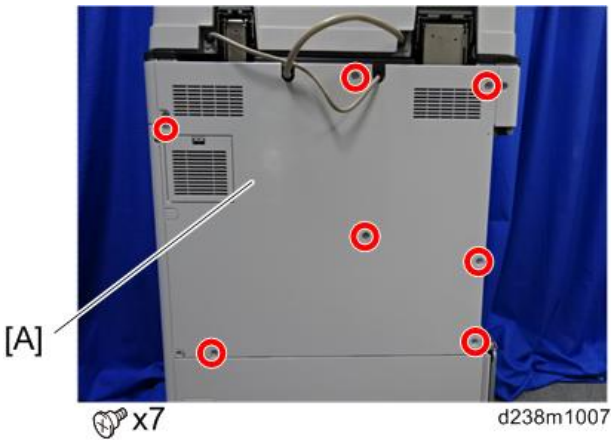
⚠CAUTION

- Before installing this fax unit, print out all data in the printer buffer. Turn the main power to OFF and disconnect the power cord and the network cable.

1. Remove the I/F cover [A].



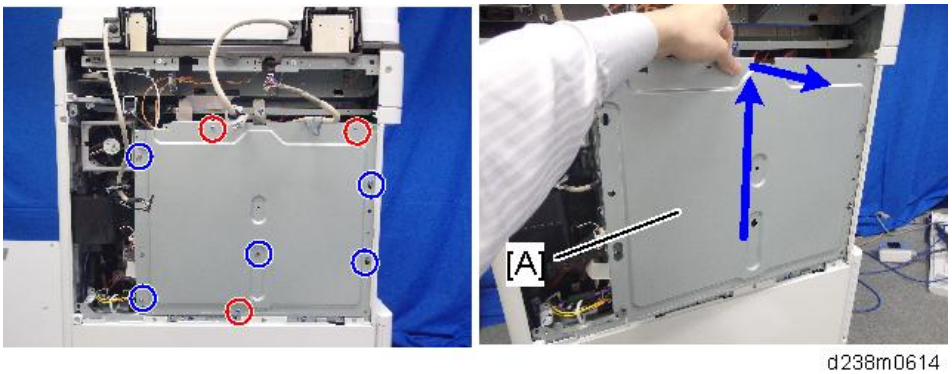
2. Remove the rear cover [A].



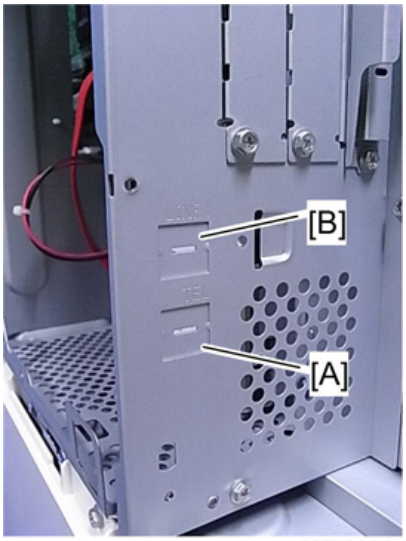
3. Remove the controller box cover [A].

Red circle: remove

Blue circle: loosen

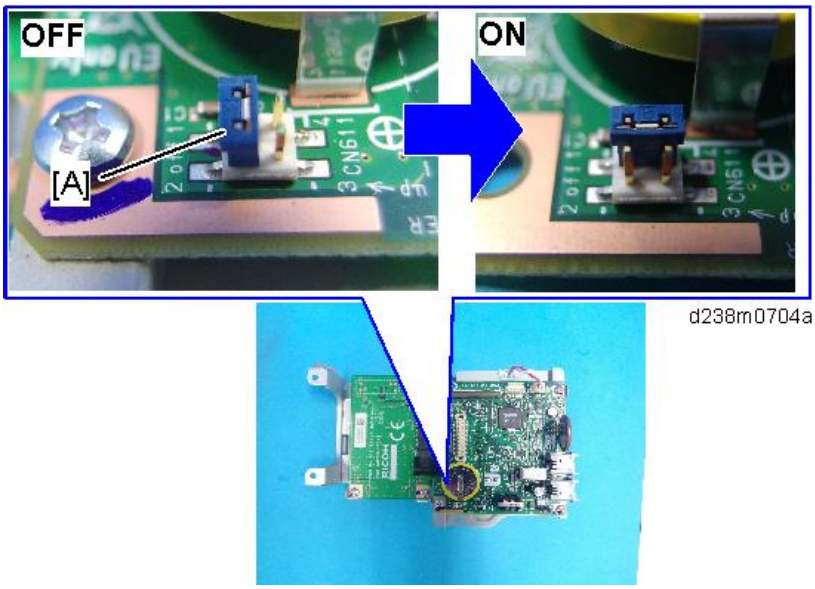


4. **Remove the "TEL" [A] and "LINE1" [B] covers using a screwdriver.**



d1670001

5. **Switch the battery jumper switch [A] to the "ON" position.**



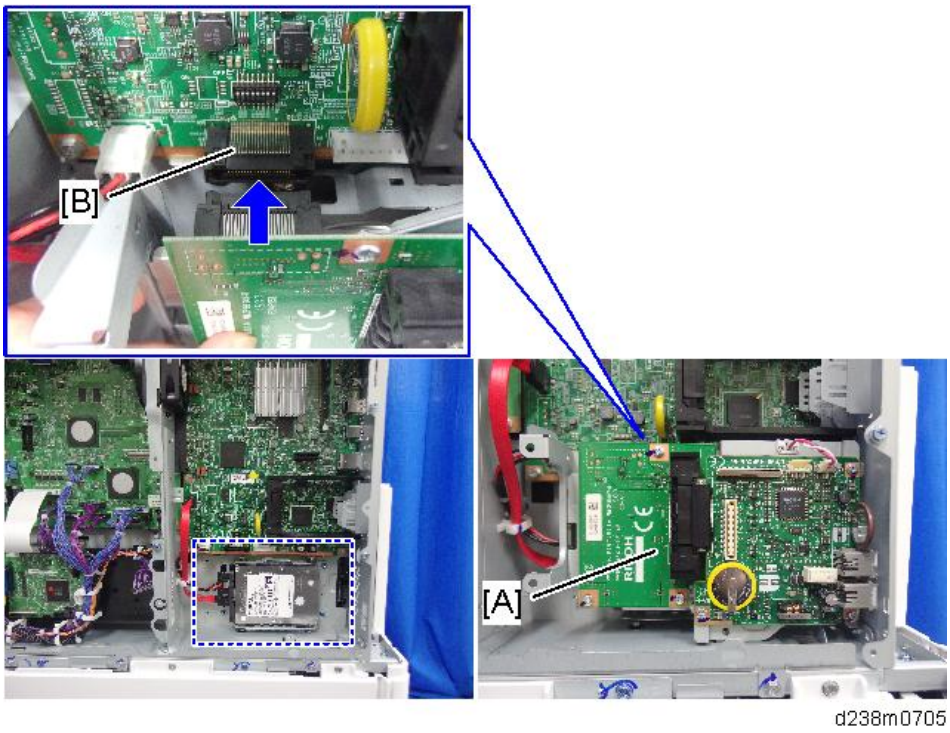
d238m0704a

Note

- If the battery jumper switch is not in the correct position, SC820 will occur.

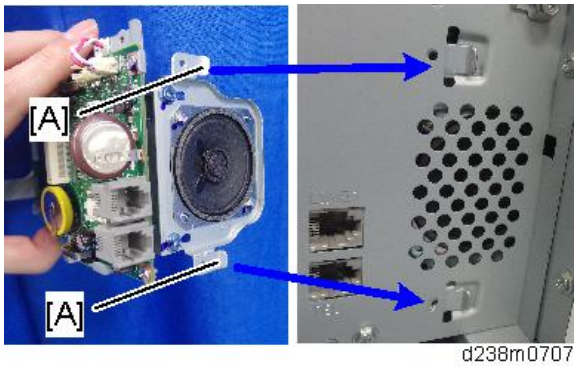
6. **Install the FCU [A] on the controller board.**

Make sure that both connectors [B] are connected.

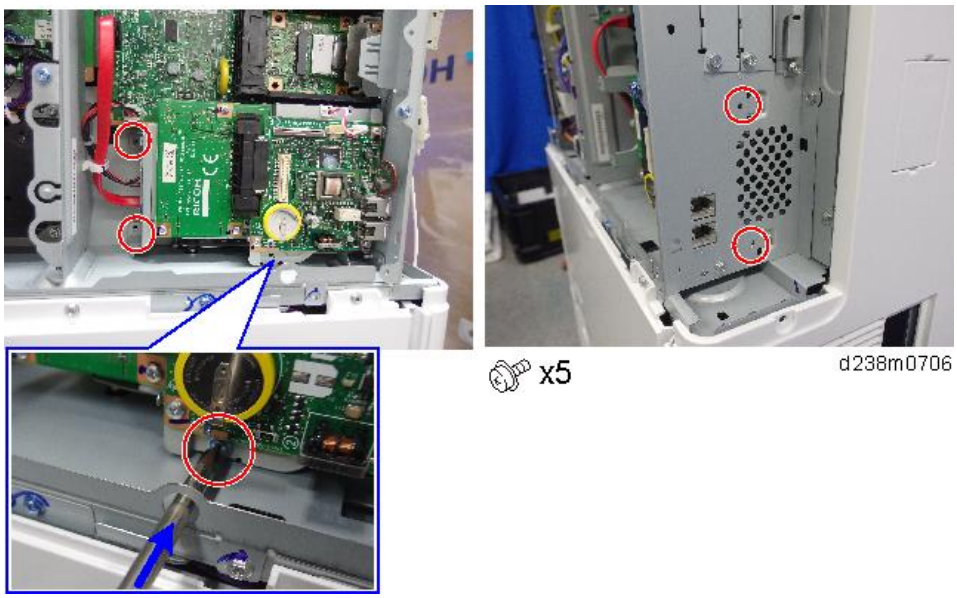


d238m0705

- Insert the tabs [A] of the FCU bracket into the cutouts on the left of the controller box.



d238m0707



d238m0706

7. Reinstall the rear cover and controller box cover.

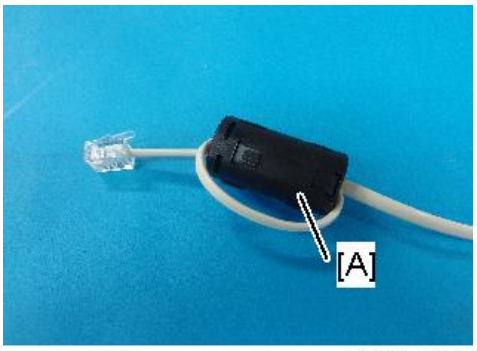
8. **Attach the handset support bracket and handset bracket to the machine. To install the handset, connect the handset cord with the ferrite core to the "TEL" jack.**

Note

- For details about installation, refer to page 52 "Handset HS3020 (D739)."

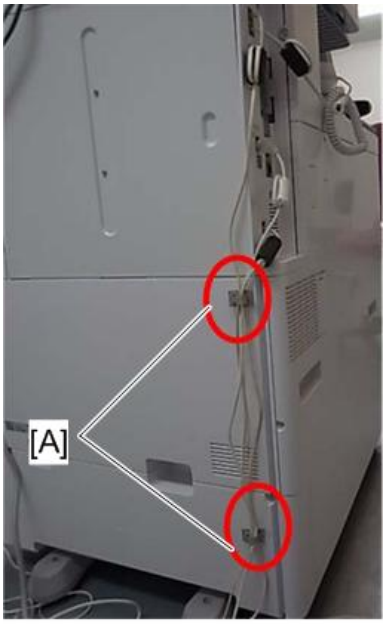
Taiwan only: Install the telephone jack cap in the "TEL" jack if the handset is not installed on the machine.

9. **Make one loop with the telephone cord, and then attach the ferrite core [A] (this step is not needed for NA).**



d238m0916

10. **Connect the telephone cord to the "LINE 1" jack.**
11. **Attach the clamps [A] to the rear cover of the optional paper feed unit, and then hold the telephone line with the clamps as shown below.**



d163z0001

12. **Attach the serial number decal under the machine serial number decal on the rear cover of the machine.**
13. **Attach the FCC decal to the rear cover of the machine (NA only).**
14. **Insert the power plug into the outlet. Turn ON the main power of the machine.**

Note

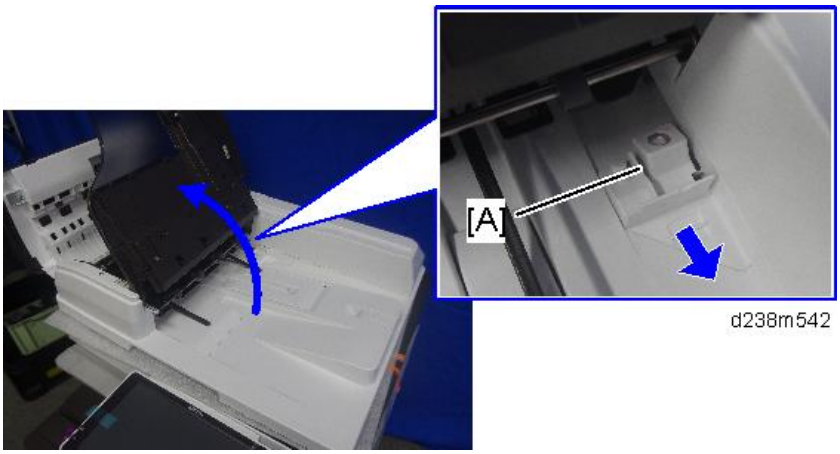
- Make sure that the outlet is grounded.
- "SRAM formatted" is displayed on the operation panel after the main power is turned ON. Turn the main power OFF and then ON again for normal use.

15. **Make sure that the date and time are correctly set.**
16. **Execute SP3-102-000 in the fax SP mode and enter the serial number for the fax unit.**
17. **Enter the correct country code with SP1101-016(SYS OF): Country/area code for functional setting.**

Fax Stamp Installation

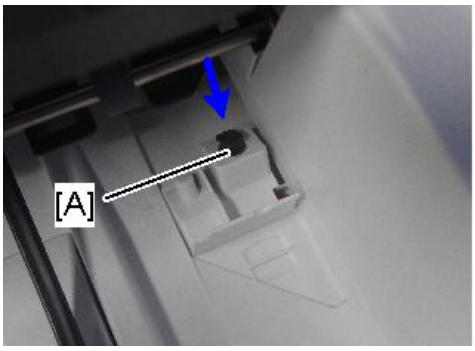
This procedure is only for machines with ARDF DF3090.

1. **Open the ARDF original cover and stamp holder [A].**



d238m542

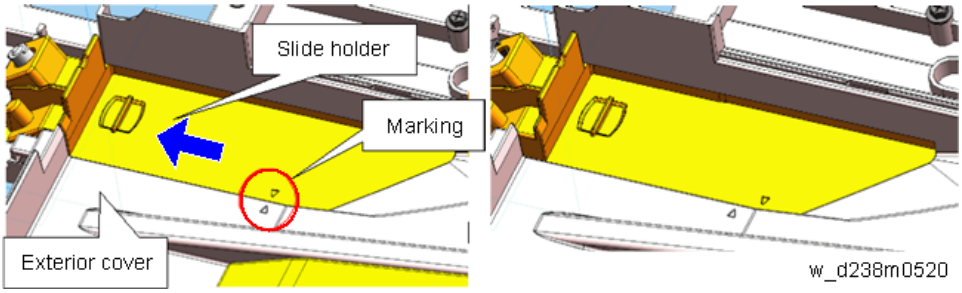
2. **Install the fax stamp [A] provided with the machine.**



d238m543

3. **Close the holder.**

   Make sure that the holder is pushed into the position where the marks on the holder and the exterior cover face each other. If not, jam detection (J001) will occur.



4. **Close the ARDF.**
5. **As an operation test, place an original on the ARDF tray, and send it with the memory sending/fax stamp function ON.**
   - Set the sending time to a time when nobody uses the machine (such as 11 PM).
   - Check if the fax stamp is marked on the trailing edge of the original.

1.1.3 ADDING FAX APPLICATION ICONS TO THE HOME SCREEN

The fax application icon is normally added automatically. However, if it is missing from the Home screen, add it as follows:

1. **Press the [Application List] key [A].**

2. **Press and hold the Fax application from the app list.**

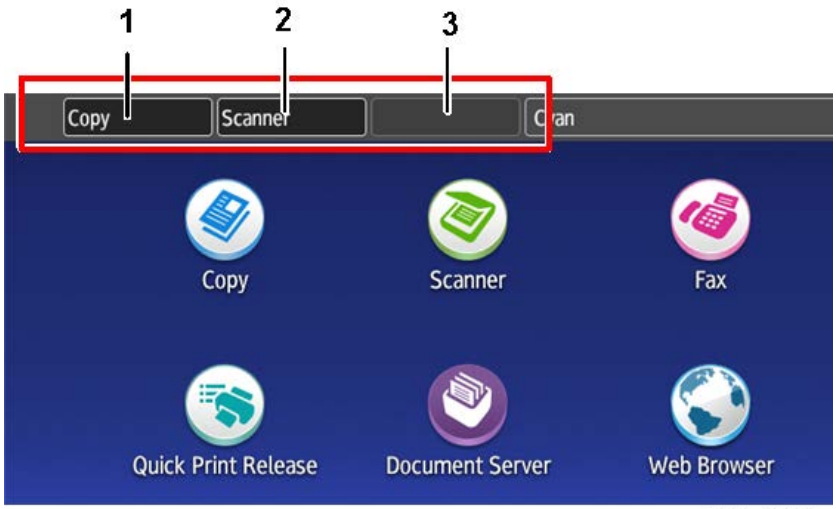
3. **Drag and position the application on the home screen.**

d238m0745

Registering Function Keys

By registering a fax application to a function key on the Home screen, you can open the application from any page. Specify the setting as required.

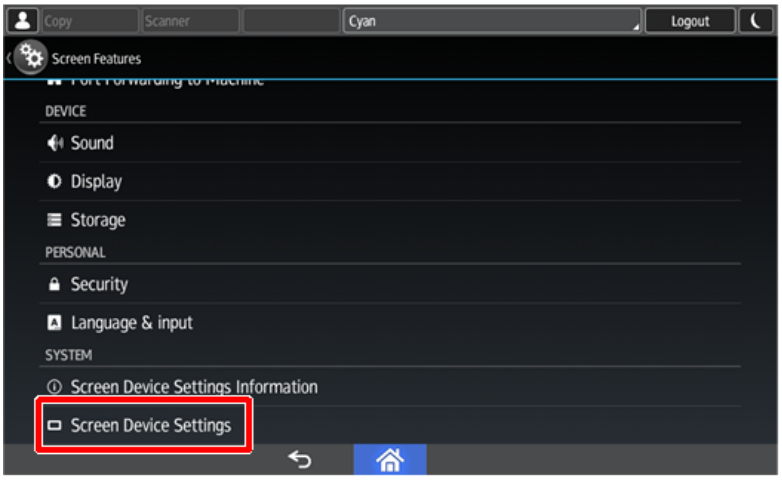
Function Keys 1, 2, and 3 are from the left, as shown:



d238m0991e

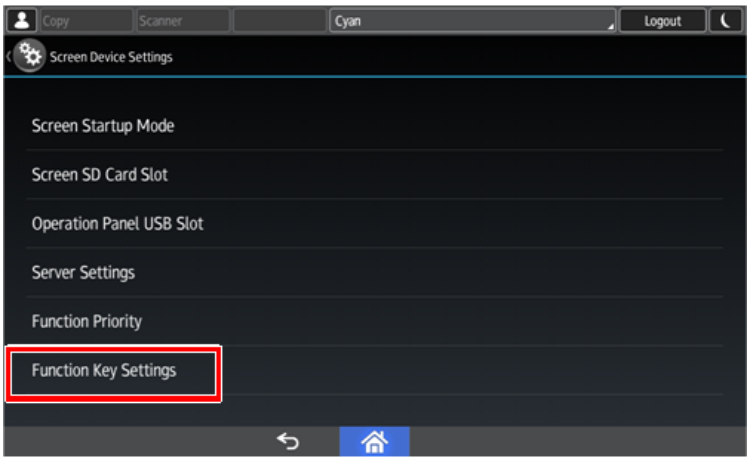
Allocate an application to a function key as follows:

1. **Login as the machine administrator**
2. **Press “User Tools” icon > “Screen Features."**
3. **Press [Screen Device Settings].**



d238m0988e

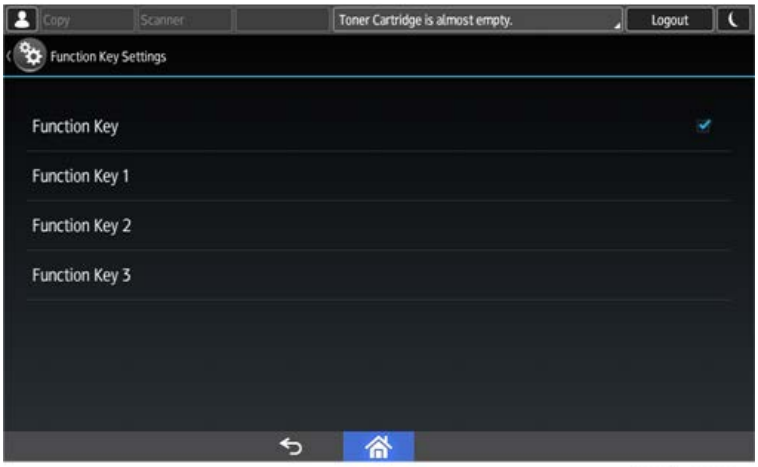
4. Press [Function Key Settings].



d238m0994e

5. Select the key to register.

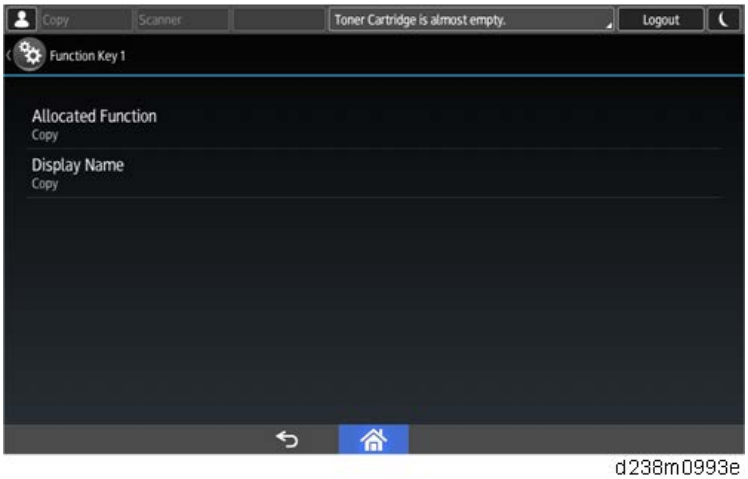
To disable a function key, deselect the corresponding function key check box.



d238m0992e

6. Press [Allocated Function], and then select the fax application.

In [Display Name], you can change the name of the icon on the Home screen (using up to 64 characters).

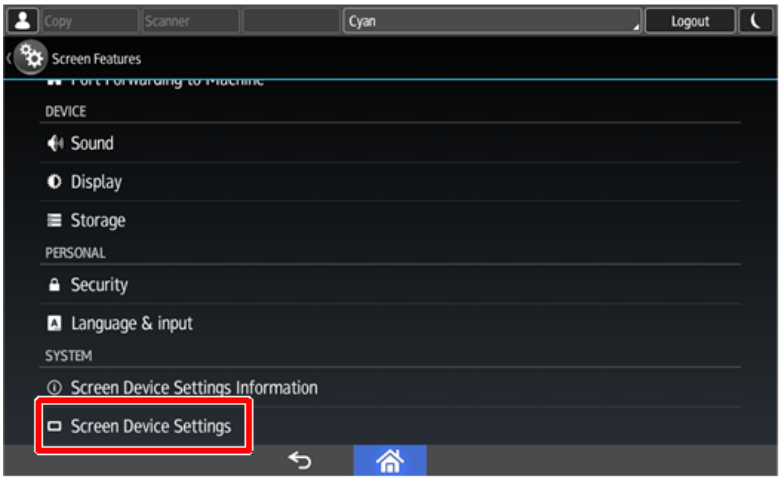


d238m0993e

Function Priority Setting

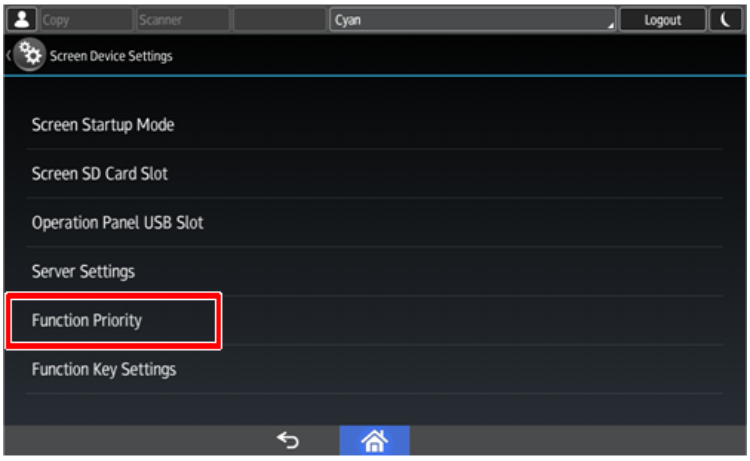
You can specify whether the fax application appears on the operation panel just after turning the power on or just after the system is reset automatically.

1. **Login as the machine administrator**
2. **Press “User Tools” icon > “Screen Features."**
3. **Press [Screen Device Settings].**



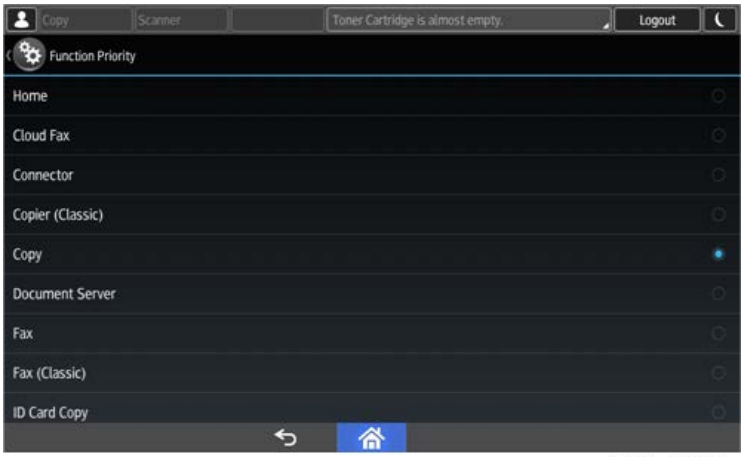
d238m0988e

4. **Press [Function Priority].**



d238m0989e

5. **Select the fax application.**



d238m0990e

1.1.4 NOTES FOR CONNECTING THE TELEPHONE LINE

Checking the following before connecting the telephone line:
If a phone line dedicated to business phones is connected to the MFP, the fax board may be damaged. Make sure that the connecting phone line is for fax.

Reasons why the Fax Board may be damaged

Business phones have various functions. To operate those functions, a high current is supplied to a business phone line. This may damage components on the Fax board.

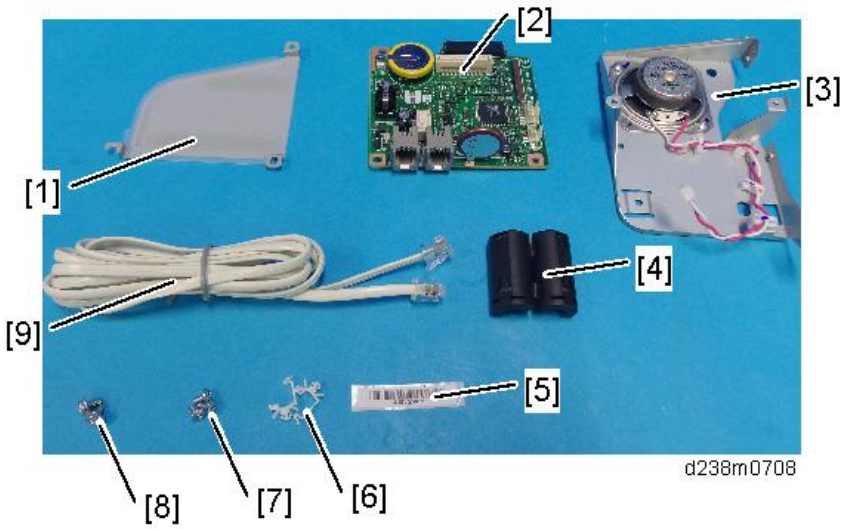
1.2 FAX OPTION TYPE M19 (D3BV-01, -02, -03)

This fax option is for C3004/C3504 models only.

1.2.1 ACCESSORY CHECK

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories against the following list.

No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Shield	1	
2	FCU	1	
3	Speaker Bracket	1	
4	Ferrite Core	1	For NA, this ferrite core is attached to the telephone cable [4].
5	Serial Number Decal	1	
6	Clamp	2	
7	FCU Screw: M3x6	4	
8	Screw	2	Not used for this machine
9	Telephone Cable with ferrite core	1	NA only
-	FCC Decal	1	NA only
-	EMC Address Decal	1	EU Only
-	Telephone Jack Cap	1	TWN only

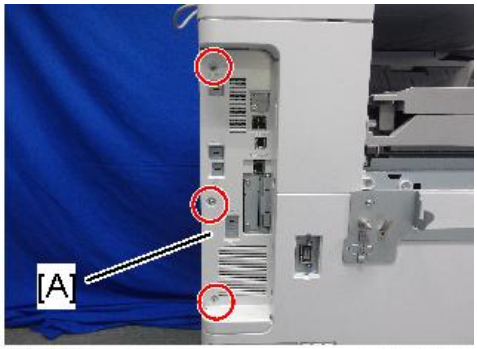


1.2.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

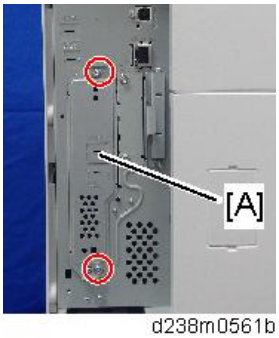
⚠CAUTION

- **Before installing this fax unit, print out all data in the printer buffer. Turn the main power to OFF and disconnect the power cord and the network cable.**

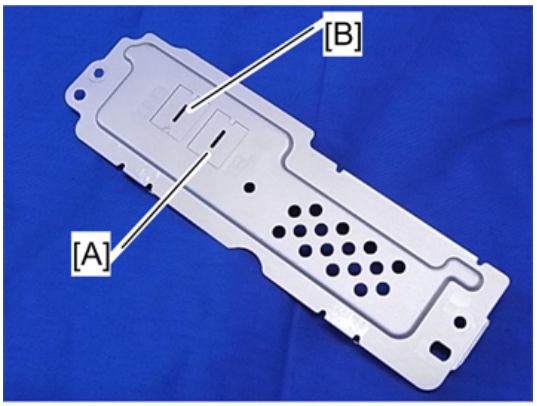
1. **Remove the I/F cover [A].**



2. **Remove the interface slot cover [A] (x 2).**

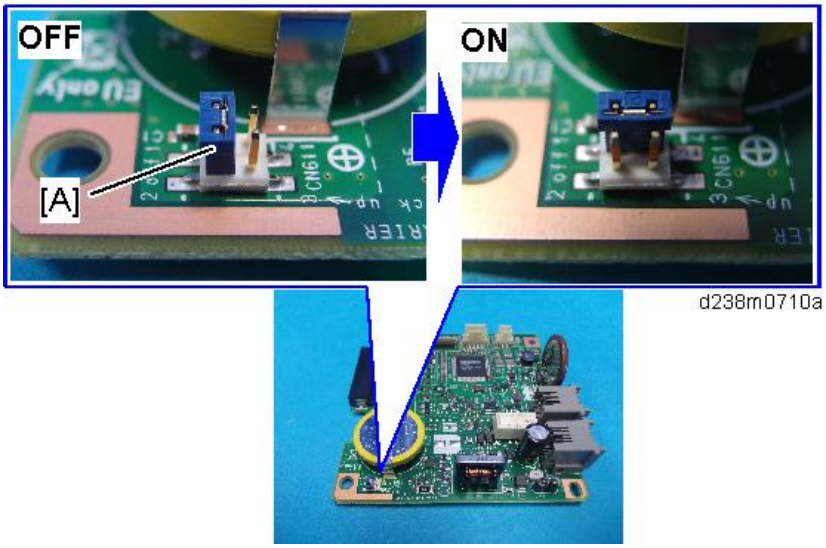


3. **Remove the "TEL" [A] and "LINE1" [B] covers on the interface slot cover using a screwdriver.**



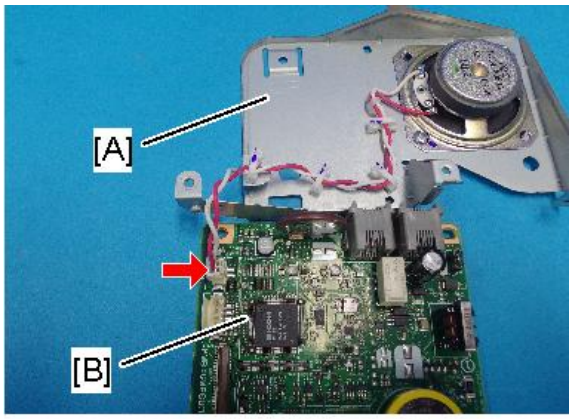
d1632013

4. **Switch the battery jumper switch [A] to the "ON" position.**



d238m0710a

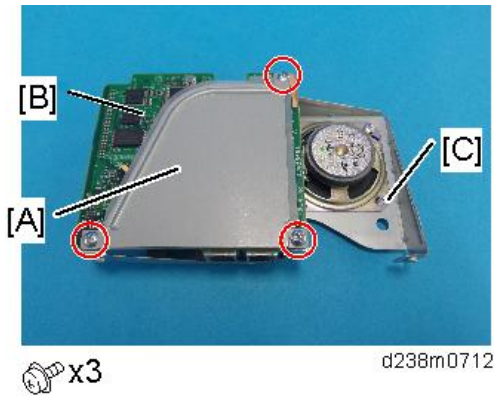
5. **Connect the speaker bracket [A] to the FCU [B].**



x1

d238m0711

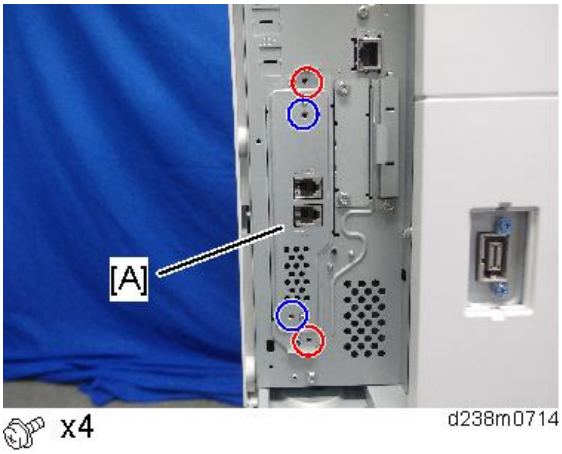
6. **Attach the shield [A], FCU [B], and speaker bracket [C] together.**



7. **Insert the FCU [A] completely into the interface slot.**

8. **Reattach the interface slot cover [A].**

   Blue circle: Use supplied screws (for the FCU)



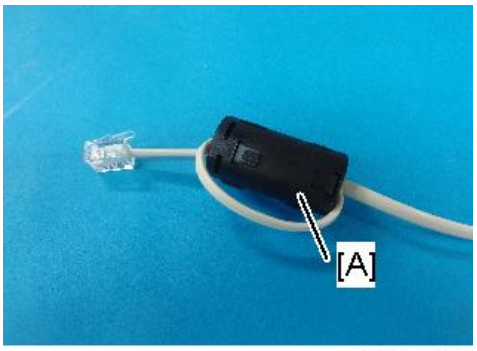
9. **Reinstall the I/F cover (x 3).**
10. **Attach the handset support bracket and handset bracket to the machine. To install the handset, connect the handset cord with the ferrite core to the "TEL" jack.**

Note

- For details about installation, refer to page 52 "Handset HS3020 (D739)."

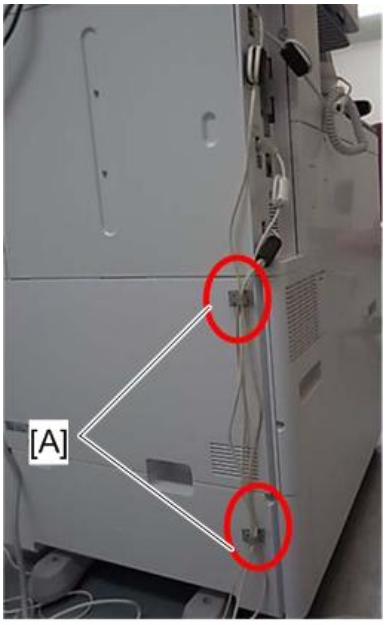
Taiwan only: Install the telephone jack cap in the "TEL" jack if the handset is not installed on the machine.

11. **Make one loop with the telephone cord, and then attach the ferrite core [A] (this step is not needed for NA).**



d238m0916

12. **Connect the telephone cord to the "LINE 1" jack.**
13. **Attach the clamps [A] to the rear cover of the optional paper feed unit, and then hold the telephone line with the clamps as shown below.**



d163z0001

14. **Attach the serial number decal under the machine serial number decal on the rear cover of the machine.**
15. **Attach the FCC decal to the rear cover of the machine (NA only).**
16. **Insert the power plug into the outlet. Turn ON the main power of the machine.**

Note

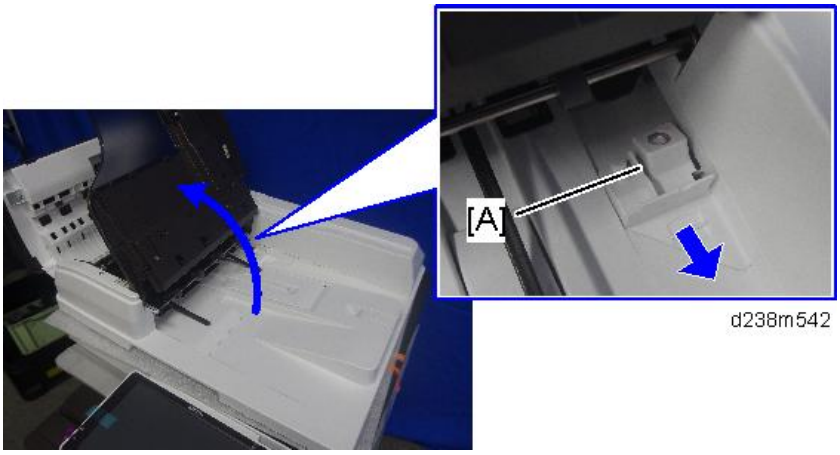
- Make sure that the outlet is grounded.
- "SRAM formatted" is displayed on the operation panel after the main power is turned ON. Turn the main power OFF and then ON again for normal use.

17. **Make sure that the date and time are correctly set.**
18. **Execute SP3-102-000 in the fax SP mode and enter the serial number for the fax unit.**
19. **Enter the correct country code with SP1101-016(SYS OF): Country/area code for functional setting.**

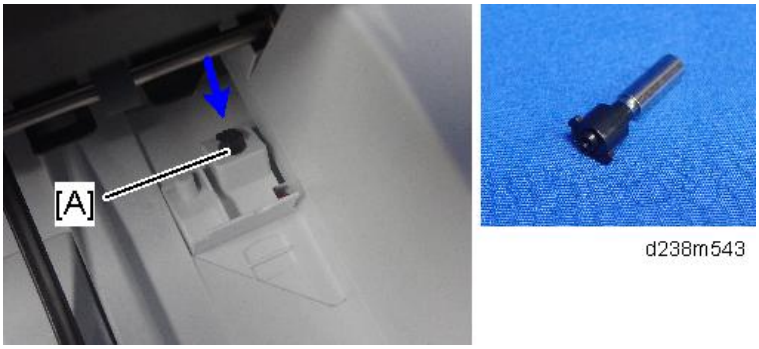
Fax Stamp Installation

This procedure is needed only for machines with ARDF DF3090.

1. **Open the ARDF original cover and stamp holder [A].**

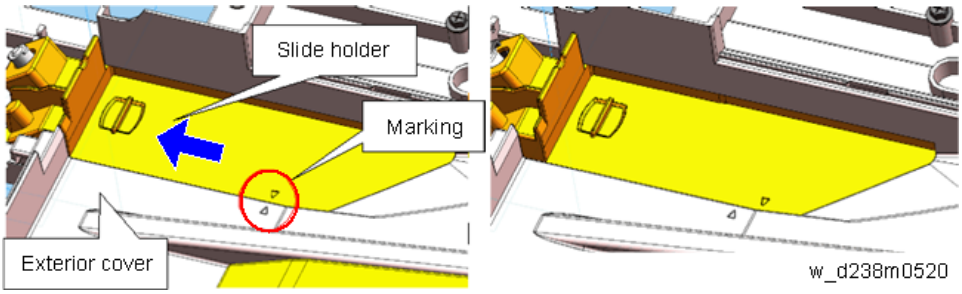


2. **Install the fax stamp [A] provided with the machine.**



3. **Close the holder.**

   Make sure that the holder is pushed into the position where the marks on the holder and the exterior cover face each other. If not, jam detection (J001) will occur.



4. **Close the ARDF.**
5. **As an operation test, place the original on ARDF tray, and send it with the memory sending/fax stamp function ON.**
   - Set the sending time to a time when nobody uses the machine (such as 11 PM).
   - Check if the fax stamp is marked on the trailing edge of the original.

1.2.3 ADDING FAX APPLICATION ICONS TO THE HOME SCREEN

The fax application icon is normally added automatically. However, if it is missing from the Home screen, add it as follows:

1. **Press the [Application List] key [A].**

d238m0743

2. **Press and hold the Fax application from the app list.**

d238m0744

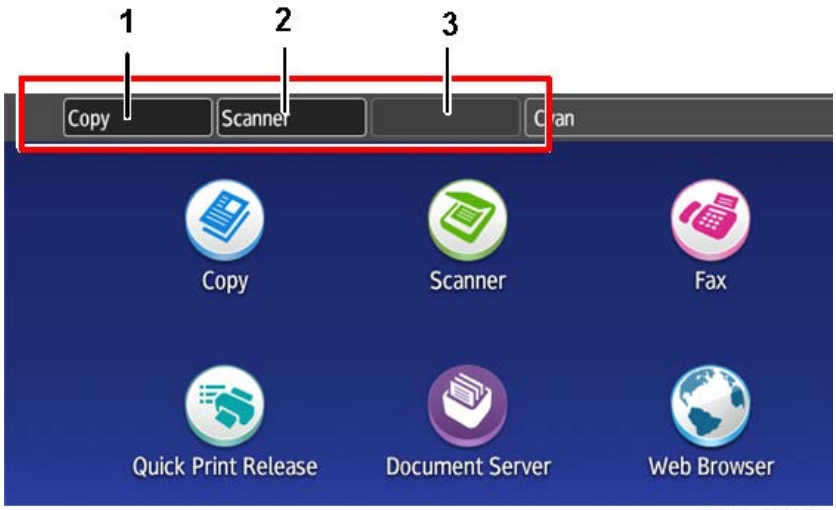
3. **Drag and position the application on the home screen.**

d238m0745

Registering the Function key

By registering a fax application to a function key on the Home screen, you can open the application from any page. Specify the setting as required.

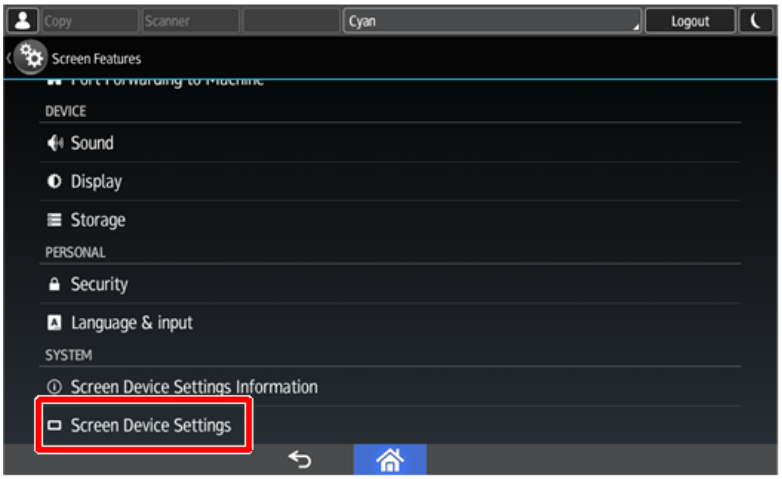
Function Keys 1, 2, and 3 are from the left, as shown:



d238m0991e

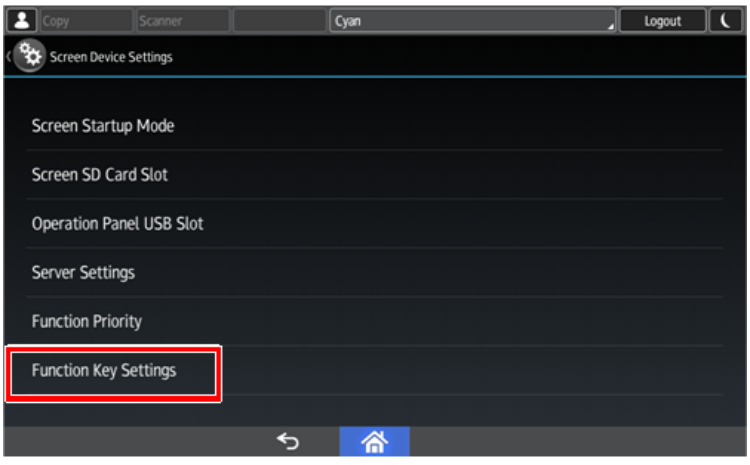
Allocate an application to a function key as follows:

1. **Login as the machine administrator**
2. **Press “User Tools” icon > “Screen Features."**
3. **Press [Screen Device Settings].**



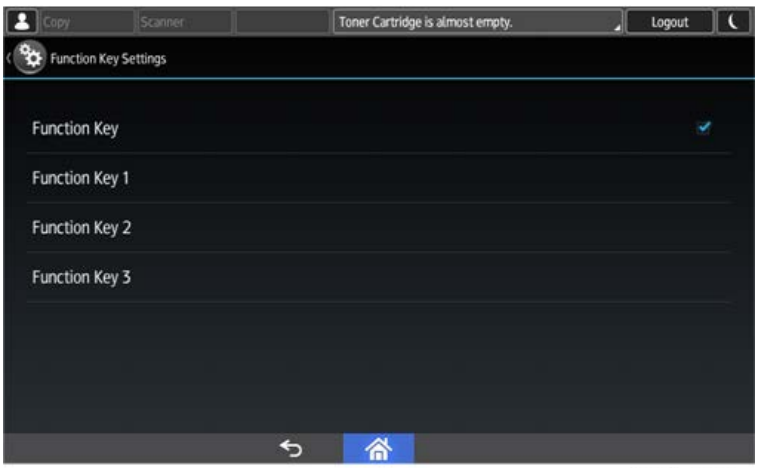
d238m0988e

4. **Press [Function Key Settings].**



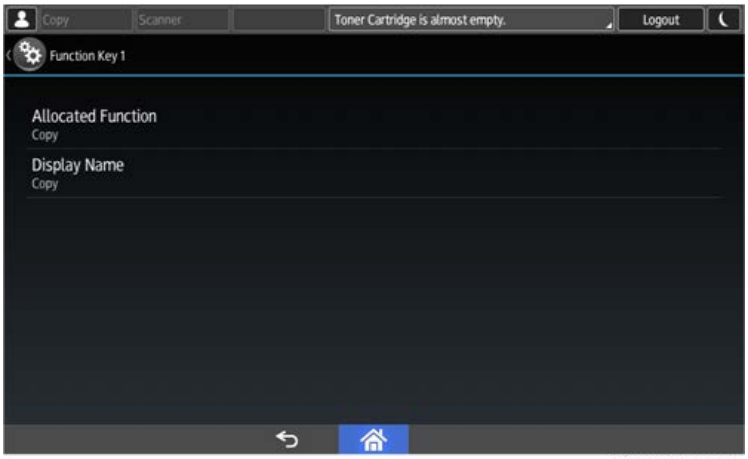
d238m0994e

5. **Select the key to register.**
   To disable a function key, deselect the corresponding function key check box.



d238m0992e

6. **Press [Allocated Function], and then select the fax application.**
   In [Display Name], you can change the name of the icon on the Home screen (using up to 64 characters).

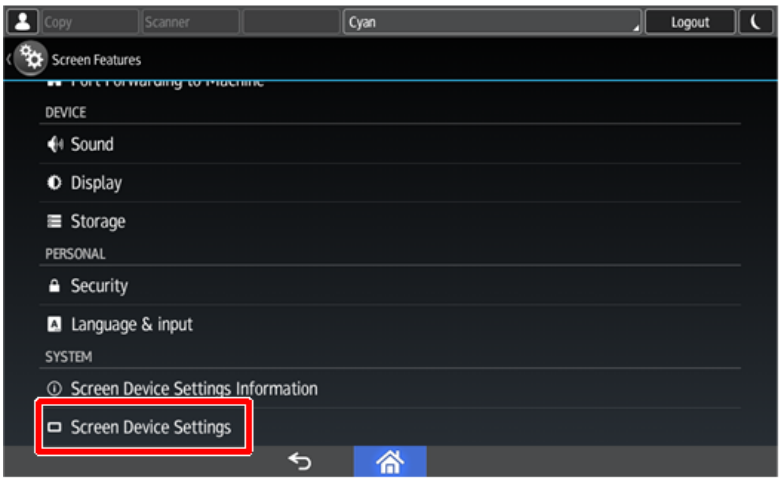


d238m0993e

Function Priority Setting

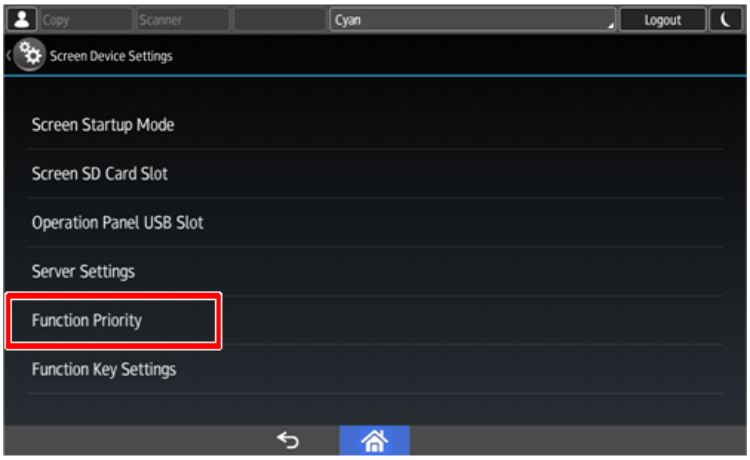
You can specify whether the fax application appears on the operation panel just after turning the power on or just after the system is reset automatically.

1. **Login as the machine administrator**
2. **Press “User Tools” icon > “Screen Features."**
3. **Press [Screen Device Settings].**



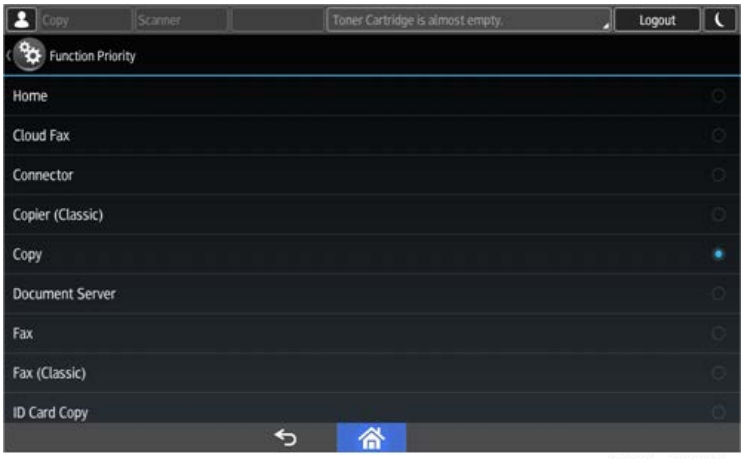
d238m0988e

4. Press [Function Priority].



d238m0989e

5. Select the fax application.



d238m0990e

1.2.4 NOTES FOR CONNECTING THE TELEPHONE LINE

Checking the following before connecting the telephone line:
If a phone line dedicated to business phones is connected to the MFP, the fax board may be damaged. Make sure that the connecting phone line is for fax.

Reasons why the Fax Board may be damaged

Business phones have various functions. To operate those functions, a high current is supplied to a business phone line. This may damage components on the Fax board.

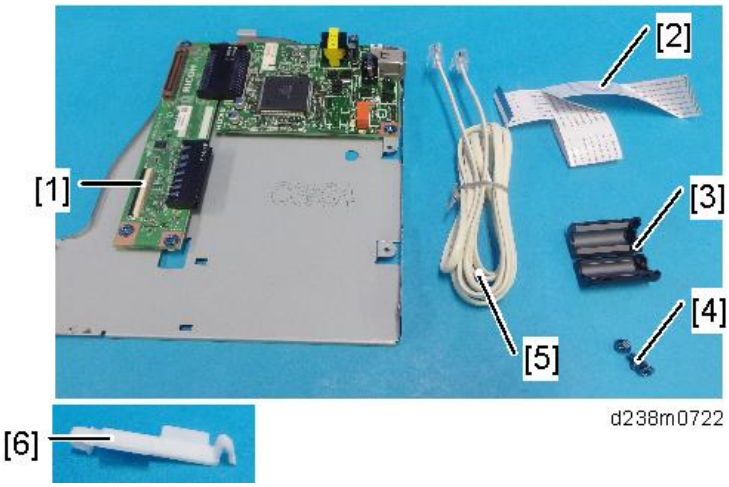
1.3 G3 INTERFACE UNIT TYPE M20 (D3BT-07, -08, -12)

This G3 interface unit option is for Fax Option Type M20.

1.3.1 ACCESSORY CHECK

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories against the following list.

No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	SG3 Interface Unit	1	
2	FFC	1	
3	Ferrite Core	1	
4	Screw: M3x6	3	
5	Telephone Cable	1	NA only
6	FFC Holder	1	
-	FCC Decal	1	NA only
-	EMC Address Decal	1	EU only



1.3.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

⚠CAUTION

- **Before installing this fax unit, print out all data in the printer buffer. Turn the main power to OFF and disconnect the power cord and the network cable.**

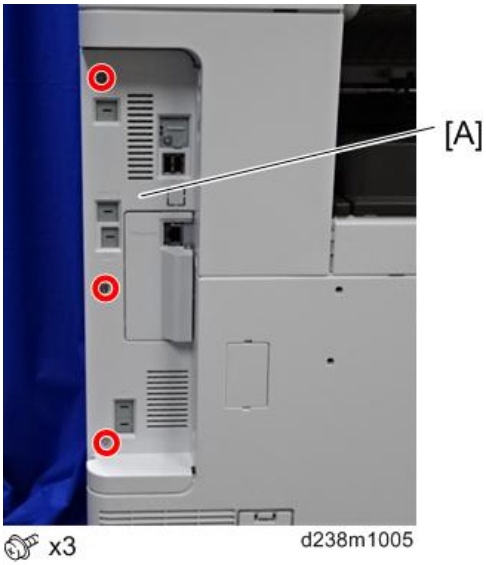
An additional two SG3 boards can be added for this model. Follow the procedures for installing a single SG3 board or double SG3 board as required.

Single G3 Board

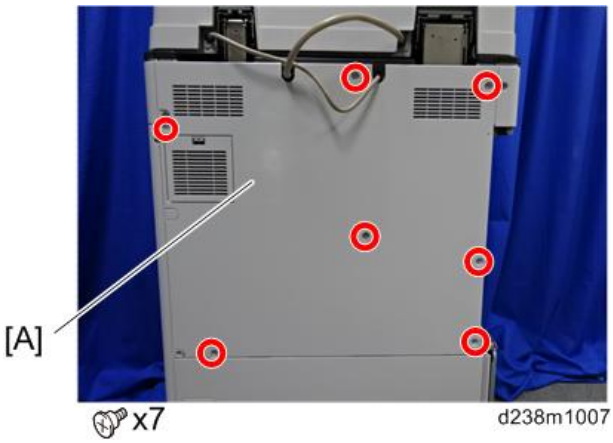
Preparation

- If Fax Option Type M20 is not installed in the machine, install the Fax Option Type M20 first (page 1 "Fax Option Type M20 (D3BT-01, -02, -03)").

1. **Remove the I/F cover [A].**



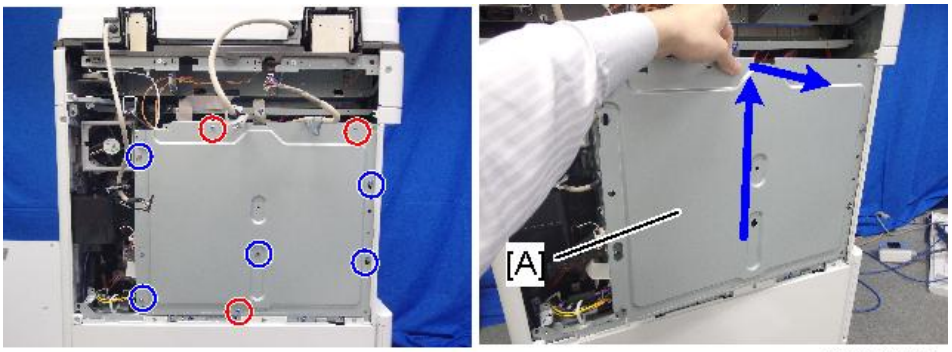
2. **Remove the rear cover [A].**



3. **Remove the controller box cover [A].**

   Red circle: remove

   Blue circle: loosen

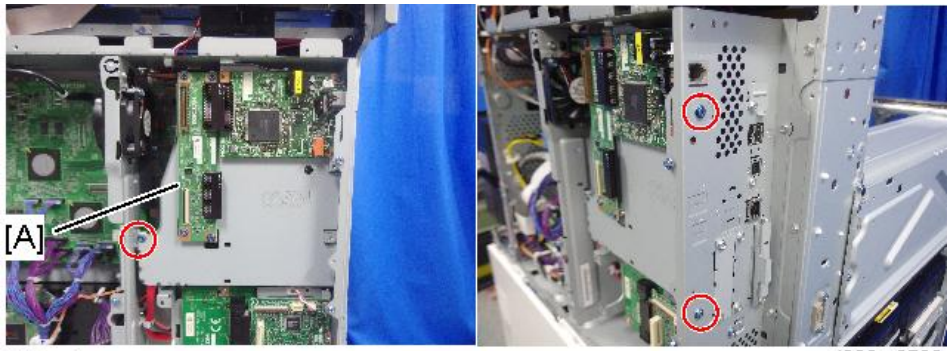


d238m0614

4. **Remove the "LINE2" [A] cover using a screwdriver.**

d1672006

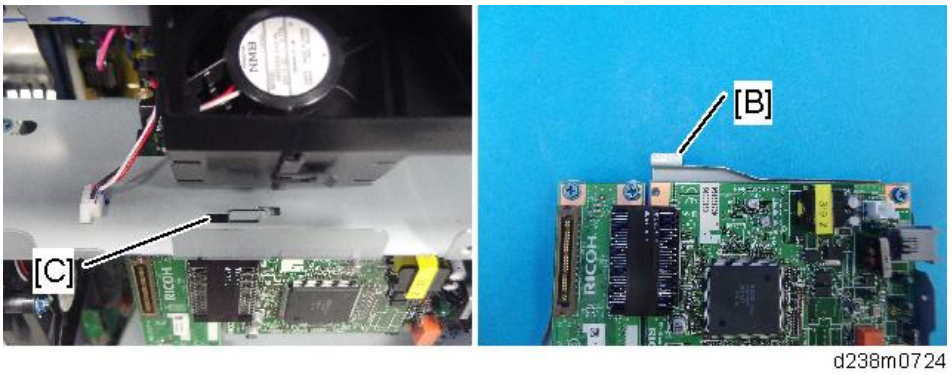
5. **Install the SG3 interface unit [A].**



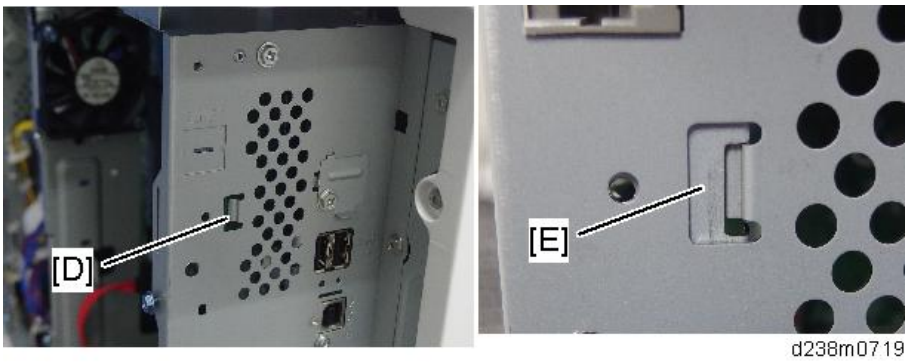
x3

d238m0723

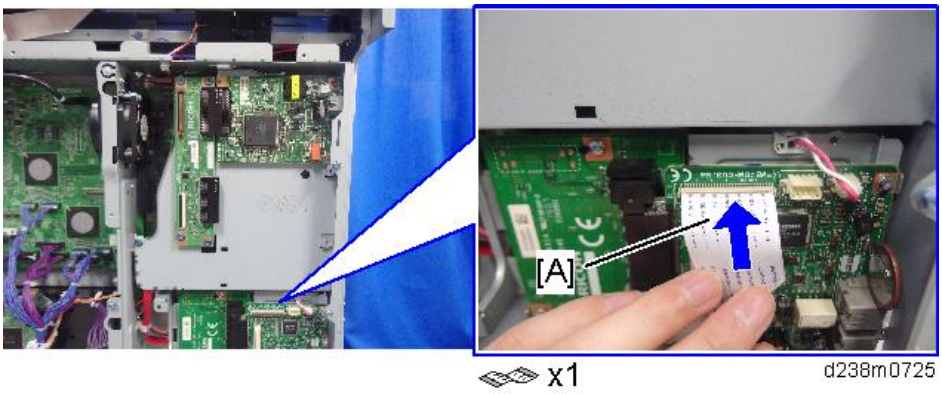
- Insert the tab [B] of the SG3 interface unit bracket in the cutout [C] on the top of the controller box.



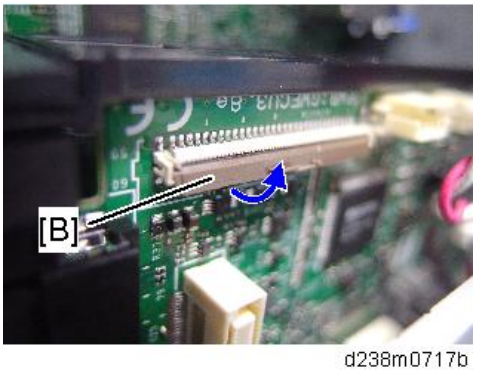
- Insert the tab [D] of the controller box in the cutout [E] of the SG3 interface unit.



6. Connect the FFC [A] to the FCU.

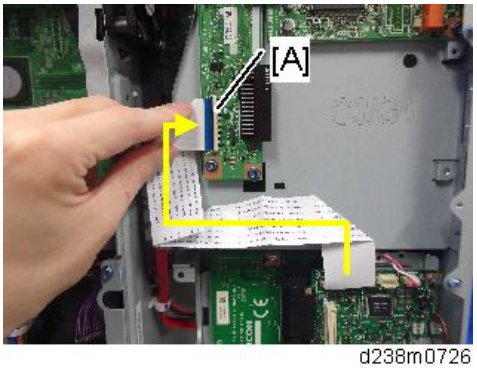


- Release the connector lock [B] and connect the FFC, and then lock the FFC.



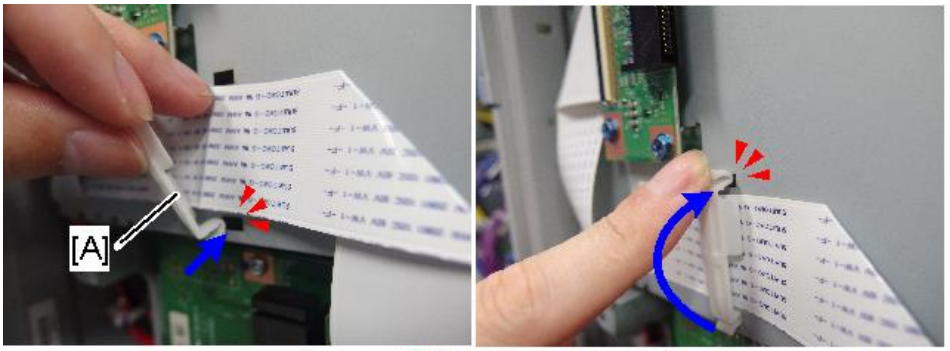
7. Attach the other end of the flat cable to the connector [A] on the CCU interface unit.

- Make sure that the blue tapes of the flat cable face outward.



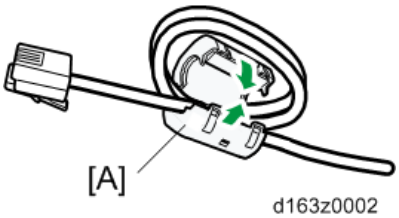
d238m0726

8. **Attach the FFC Holder [A] to secure the FFC.**



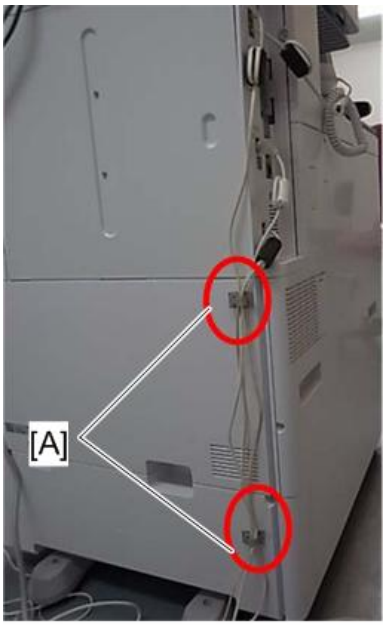
d238m0727

9. **Reinstall the controller box cover, rear cover and I/F cover.**
10. **Make two loops with the telephone cord, and then attach the ferrite core [A].**



d163z0002

11. **Connect the telephone cord to the "LINE 2" jack.**
12. **Attach the clamps [A] to the rear cover of the optional paper feed unit, and then hold the telephone line with the clamps as shown below.**



d163z0001

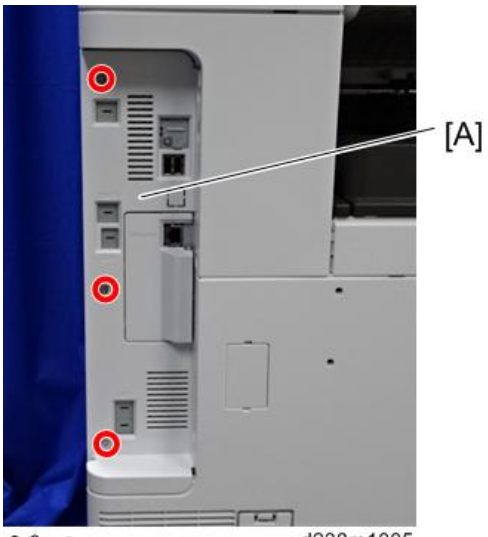
13. **Insert the power plug into the outlet. Turn ON the main power of the machine.**
14. **Enter the service mode. Set Bit 1 of Communication Switch 16 to "1" (SP1-104-023).**
15. **Exit the service mode.**
16. **Turn OFF then ON the main power.**
17. **Print out the system parameter list. Check that "G3" is displayed as an option.**
18. **Set up and program the items required for PSTN-2 communications.**

Double G3 Boards

Preparation

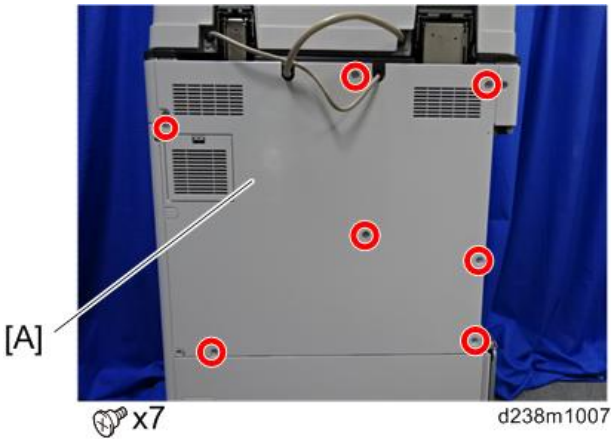
- If the Fax Option Type M20 is not installed in the machine, install the Fax Option Type M20 first (page 1 "Fax Option Type M20 (D3BT-01, -02, -03)").

1. **Remove the I/F cover [A].**



x3 d238m1005

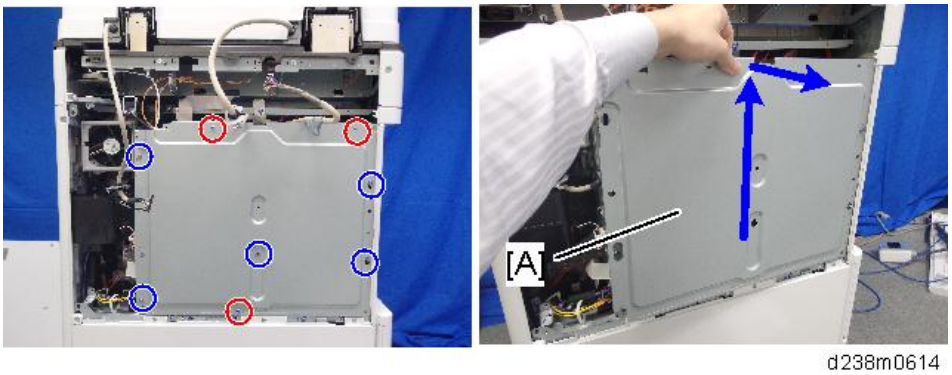
2. **Remove the rear cover [A].**



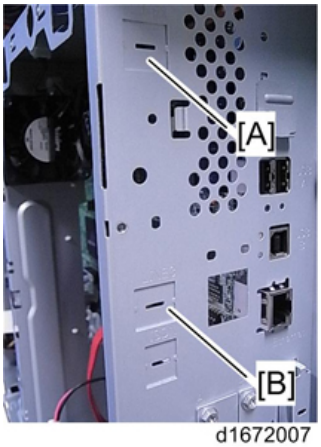
3. **Remove the controller box cover [A].**

   Red circle: remove

   Blue circle: loosen

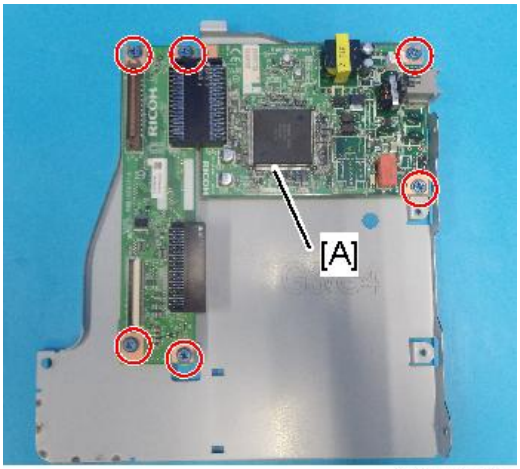


4. **Remove the "LINE2" [A] and "LINE3" [B] covers using a screwdriver.**

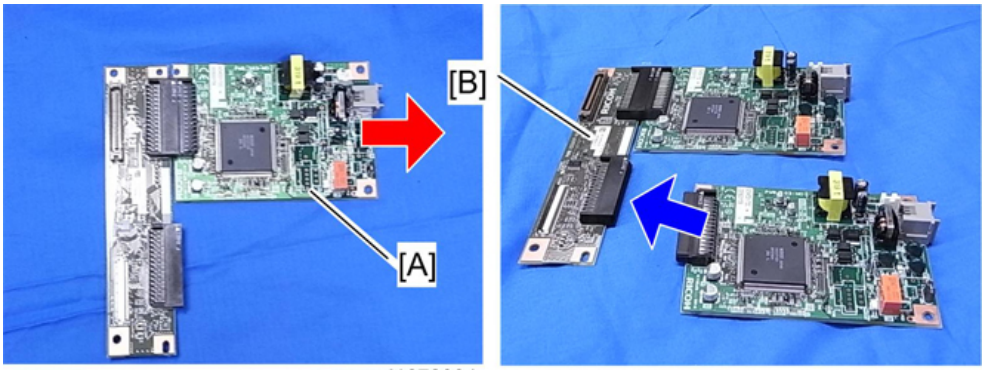


5. **Remove the CCU I/F board and SG3 board [A] from the SG3 interface unit.**

   Repeat the same procedure for the second SG3 interface unit.

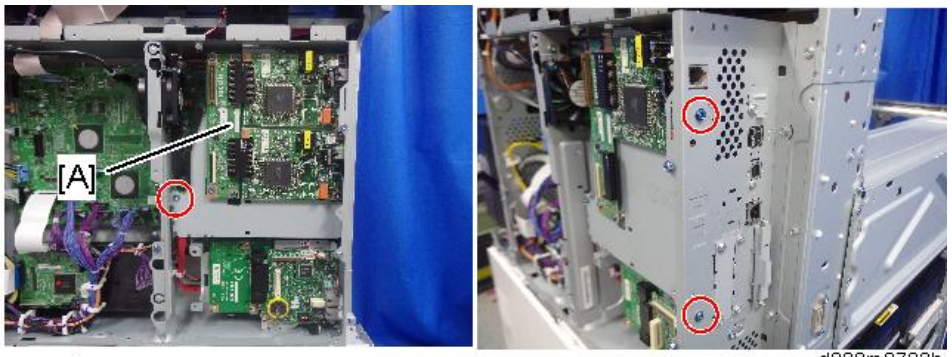


6. **Remove the SG3 board [A] from one of the CCU I/F and SG3 board assemblies removed in step 5.**
7. **Attach the SG3 board removed in step 6 to the other CCU I/F and SG3 board assembly [B].**



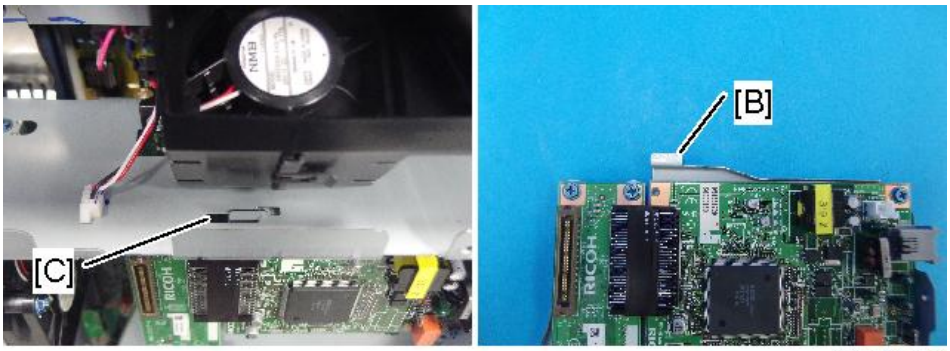
8. **Attach the boards (CCU I/F board and two SG3 boards) to the SG3 interface unit bracket.**
   - Use two screws from the eight screws removed in step 5

9. Install the SG3 interface unit [A].

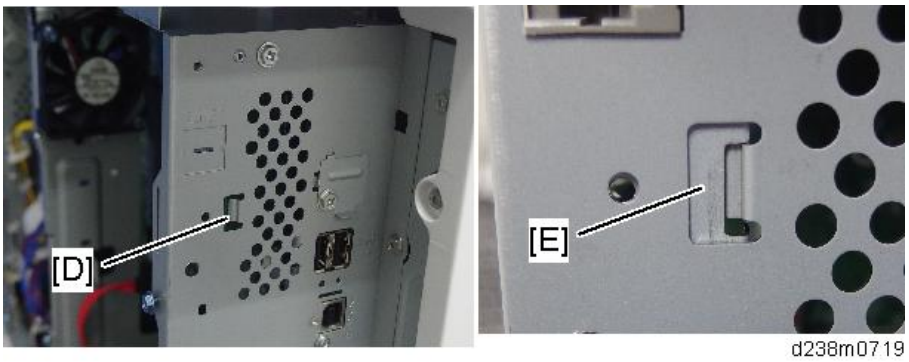


x3

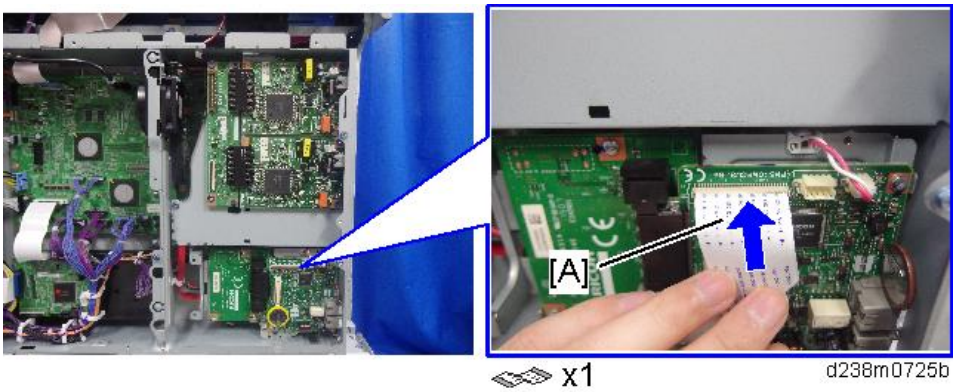
- Insert the tab [B] of the SG3 interface unit bracket in the cutout [C] on the top of the controller box.



- Insert the tab [D] of the controller box in the cutout [E] of the SG3 interface unit.

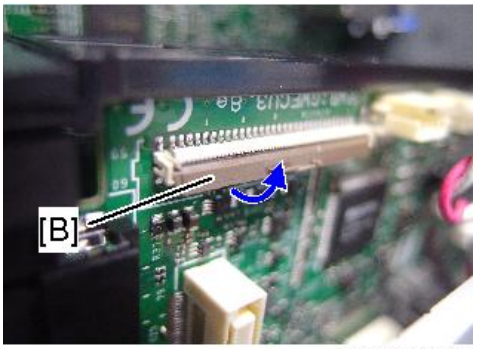


10. Connect the FFC [A] to the FCU.



x1

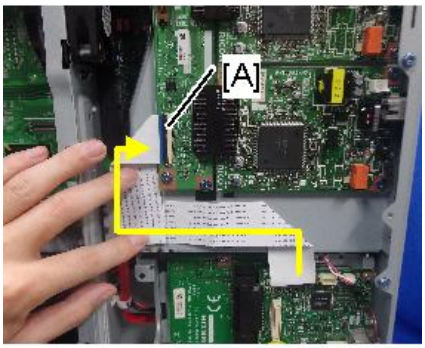
- Release the connector lock [B] and connect the FFC, and then lock the FFC.



d238m0717b

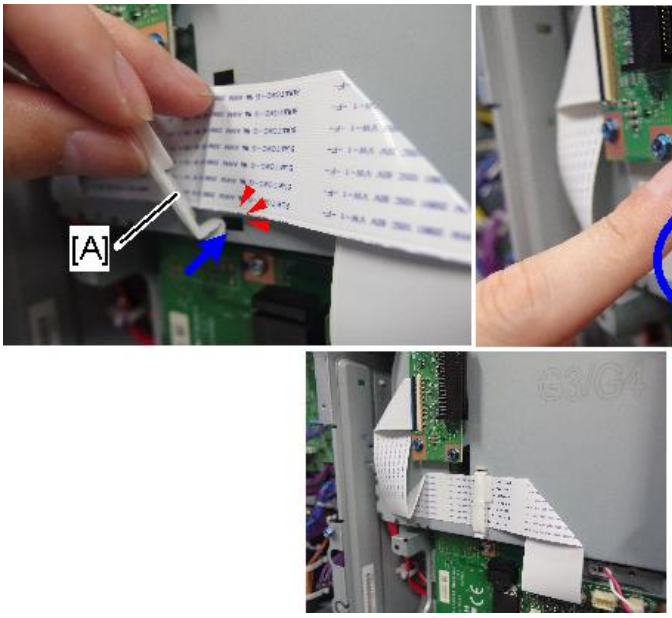
11. Attach the other end of the flat cable to the connector [A] on the CCU interface unit.

- Make sure that the blue tapes of the flat cable face outward.



d238m0726b

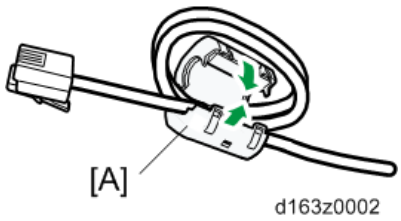
12. Attach the FFC Holder [A] to secure the FFC.



d238m0727

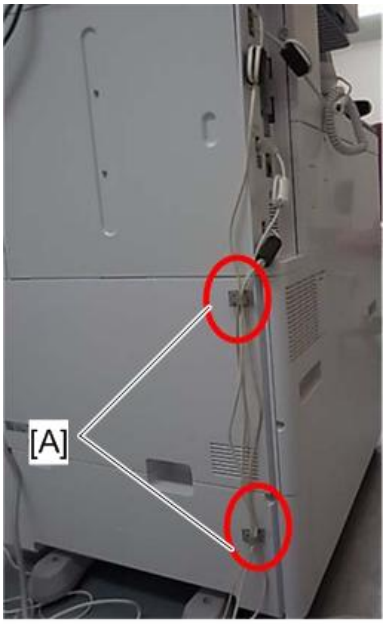
13. Reinstall the controller box cover, rear cover and I/F cover.

14. Make two loops with the telephone cord for each telephone line (LINE2, LINE3). Attach the ferrite core [A] to each telephone line.



d163z0002

15. **Connect the telephone cords to the "LINE2" and "LINE3" jacks.**
16. **Attach the clamps [A] to the rear cover of the optional paper feed unit, and then hold the telephone lines with the clamps as shown below.**



d163z0001

17. **Insert the power plug into the outlet. Turn ON the main power of the machine.**
18. **Enter the service mode. Set Bit 1 of Communication Switch 16 to "1" (SP1-104-023).**
19. **Set Bit 3 of Communication Switch 16 to "1" (SP1-104-023).**
20. **Exit the service mode.**
21. **Turn ON then OFF the main power.**
22. **Print out the system parameter list. Check that "G3" is displayed as an option.**
23. **Set up and program the items required for PSTN-2 communications.**

1.3.3 NOTES FOR CONNECTING THE TELEPHONE LINE

Checking the following before connecting the telephone line:
If a phone line dedicated to business phones is connected to the MFP, the fax board may be damaged. Make sure that the connecting phone line is for fax.

Reasons why the Fax Board may be damaged

Business phones have various functions. To operate those functions, a high current is supplied to a business phone line. This may damage components on the Fax board.

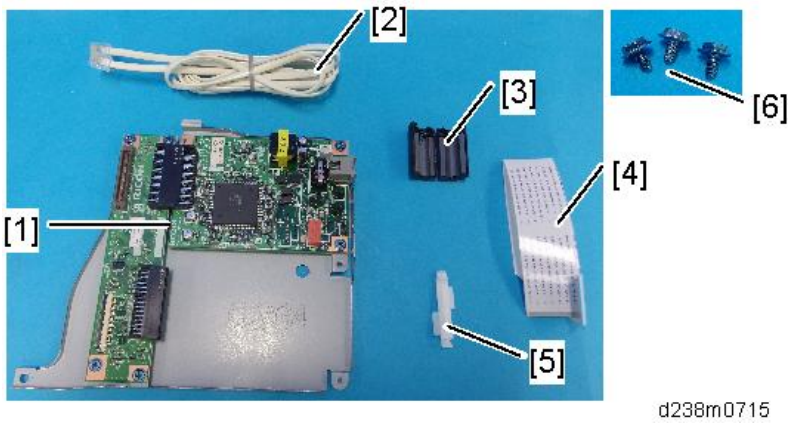
1.4 G3 INTERFACE UNIT TYPE M19 (D3BV-07, -08, -12)

This G3 interface unit option is for Fax Option Type M19.

1.4.1 ACCESSORY CHECK

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories against the following list.

No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	SG3 Interface Unit	1	
2	Telephone Cable	1	NA only
3	Ferrite Core	1	
4	FFC	1	
5	FFC Holder	1	
6	Screw: M3x6	3	
-	EMC Address Decal	1	EU only
-	FCC Decal	1	NA only



1.4.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

⚠CAUTION

- **Before installing this fax unit, print out all data in the printer buffer. Turn the main power to OFF and disconnect the power cord and the network cable.**

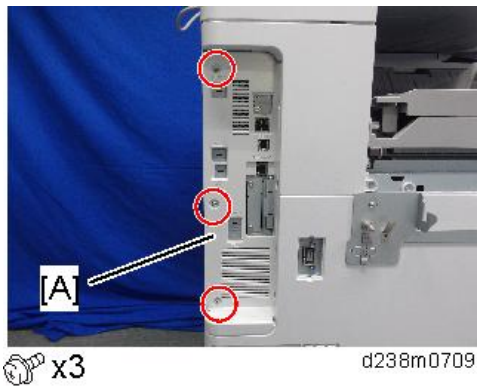
An additional two SG3 boards can be added for this model. Follow the procedures for installing a single SG3 board or double SG3 board as required.

Single G3 Board

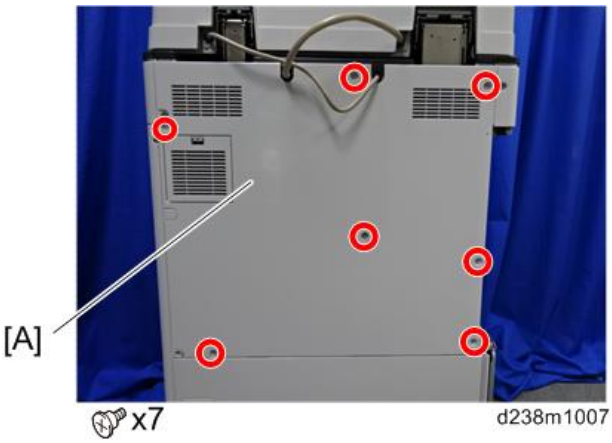
Preparation

- If the Fax Option Type M19 is not installed in the machine, install the Fax Option Type M19 first (page 12 "Fax Option Type M19 (D3BV-01, -02, -03)").

1. **Remove the I/F cover [A].**



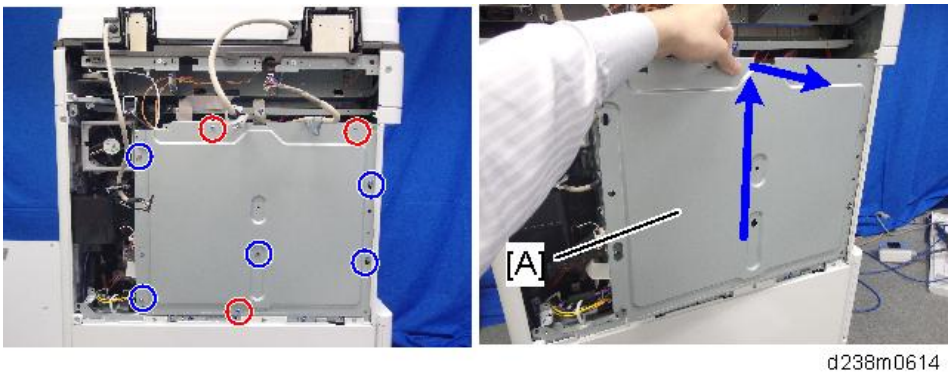
2. **Remove the rear cover [A].**



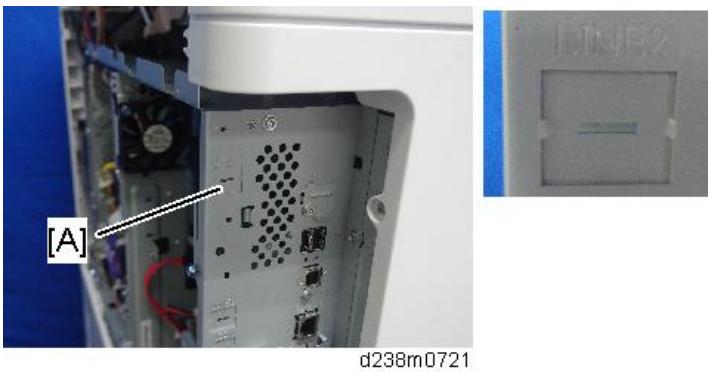
3. **Remove the controller box cover [A].**

   Red circle: remove

   Blue circle: loosen

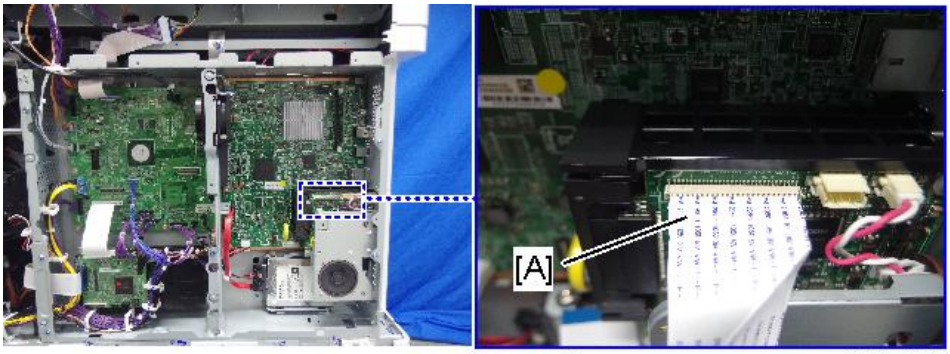


4. **Remove the "LINE2" [A] cover using a screwdriver.**



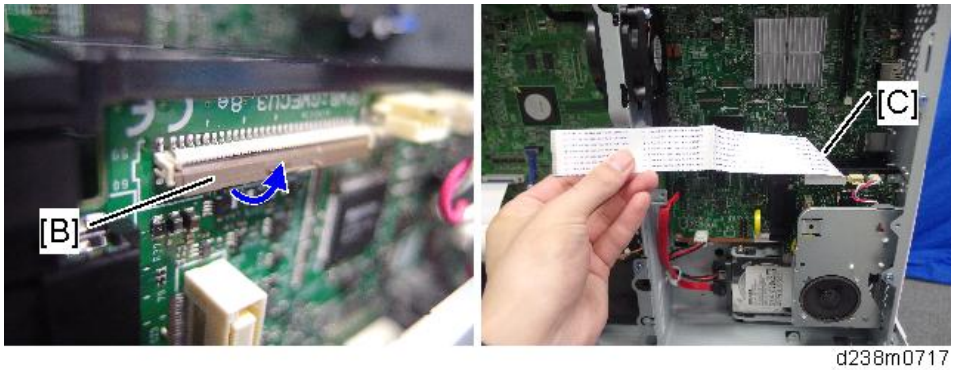
d238m0721

5. **Connect the FFC [A] to the FCU.**



d238m0716

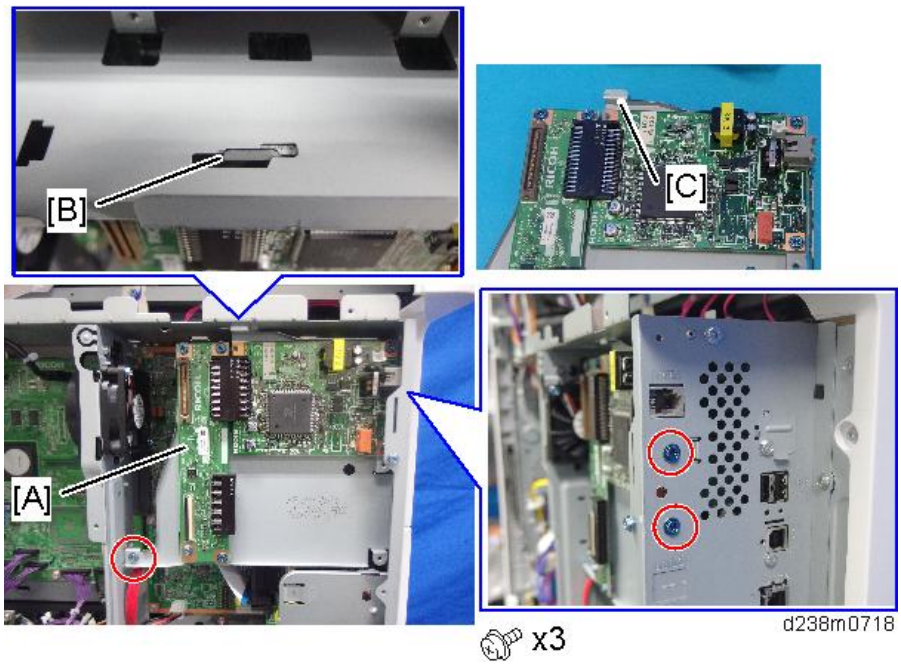
- Release the connector lock [B] and connect the FFC, and then lock the FFC.
- Connect the folded side [C] as shown below.



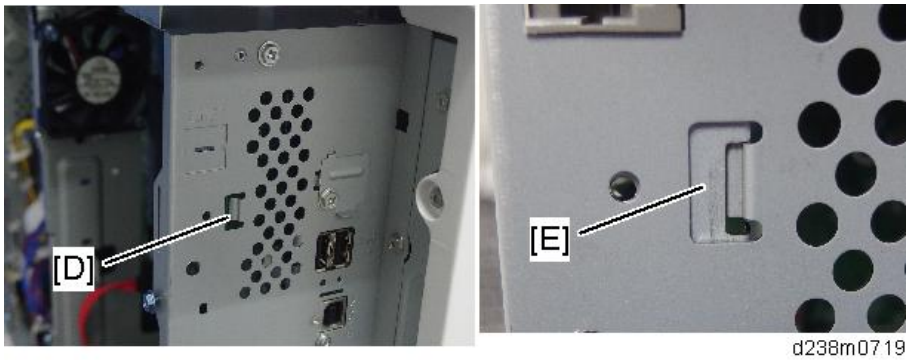
d238m0717

6. Install the SG3 interface unit [A].

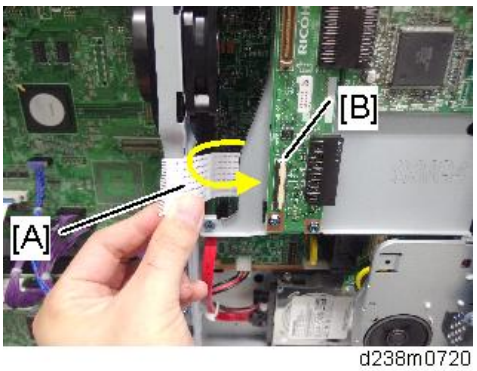
- Insert the tab [C] of the controller box into the cutout [B] of the SG3 interface unit.



- Insert the tab [D] of the controller box into the cutout of the SG3 interface unit [E].

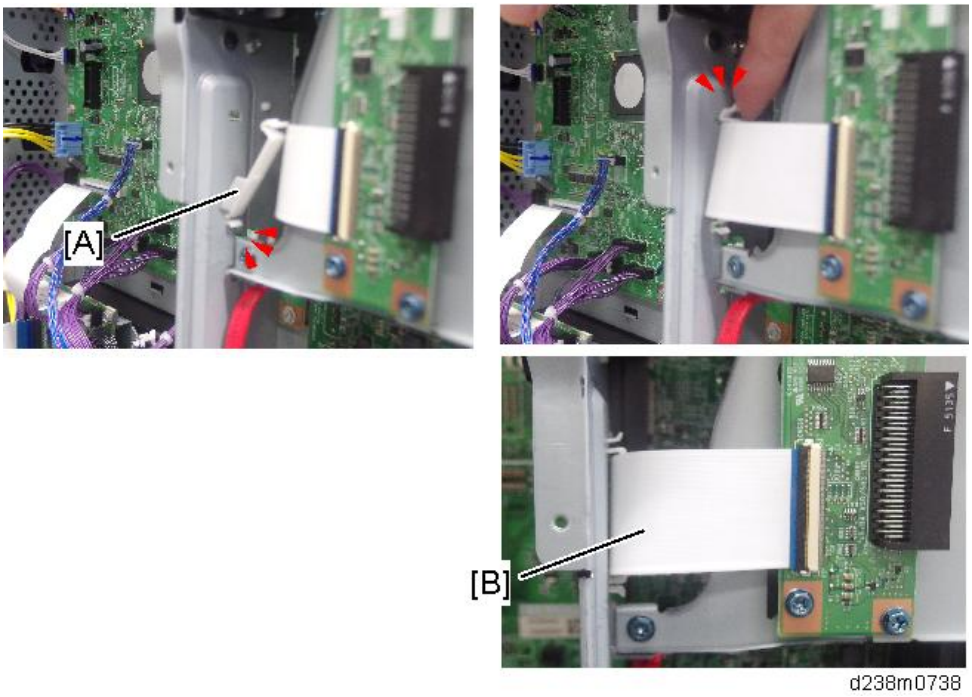


7. Take the FFC [A] out and connect the CCU interface board connector [B].

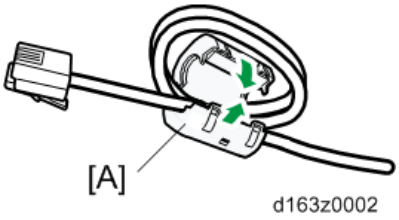


8. **Secure the FFC [B] with the supplied clamp [A].**

   Make sure that there is no FFC deflection.

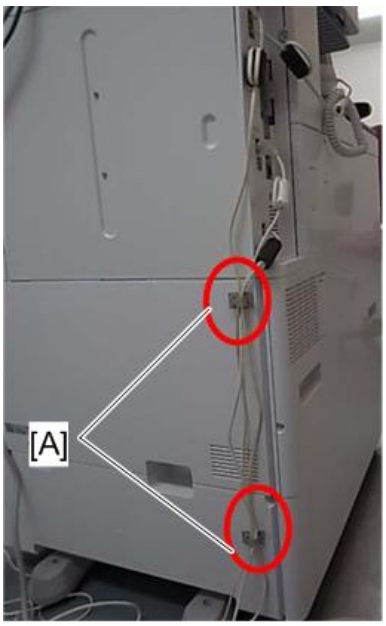


9. **Reinstall the controller box cover, rear cover and I/F cover.**
10. **Make two loops with the telephone cord, and then attach the ferrite core [A].**



11. **Connect the telephone cord to the "LINE 2" jack.**

12. **Attach the clamps [A] to the rear cover of the optional paper feed unit, and then hold the telephone line with the clamps as shown below.**



d163z0001

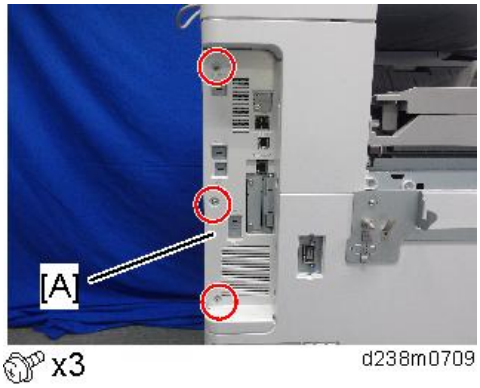
13. **Insert the power plug into the outlet. Turn ON the main power of the machine.**
14. **Enter the service mode. Set Bit 1 of Communication Switch 16 to "1" (SP1-104-023).**
15. **Exit the service mode.**
16. **Turn OFF then ON the main power.**
17. **Print out the system parameter list. Check that "G3" is displayed as an option.**
18. **Set up and program the items required for PSTN-2 communications.**

Double G3 Boards

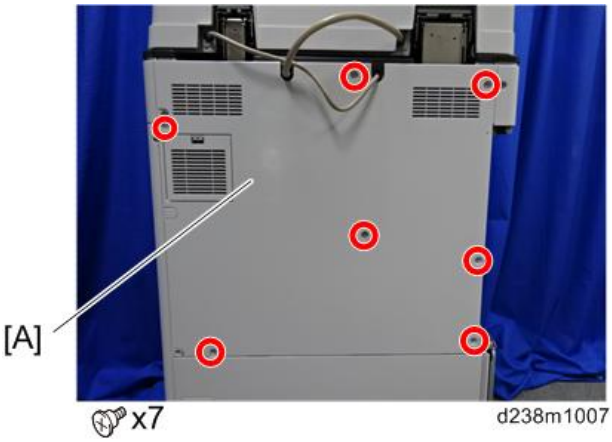
Preparation

- If the Fax Option Type M19 is not installed in the machine, install the Fax Option Type M19 first. (page 12 "Fax Option Type M19 (D3BV-01, -02, -03)")

1. **Remove the I/F cover [A].**



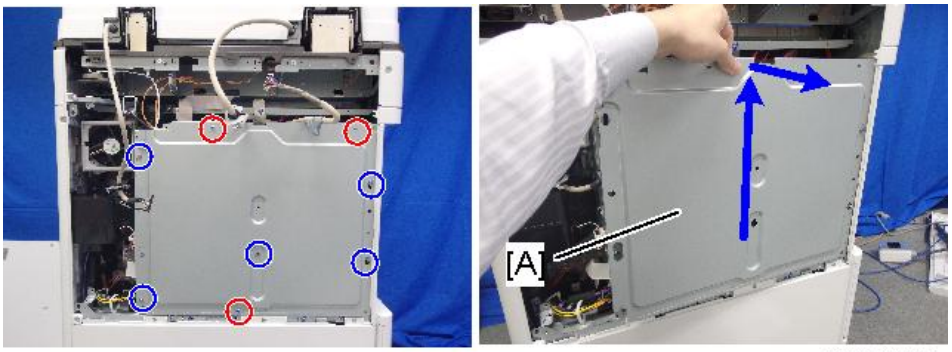
2. **Remove the rear cover [A].**



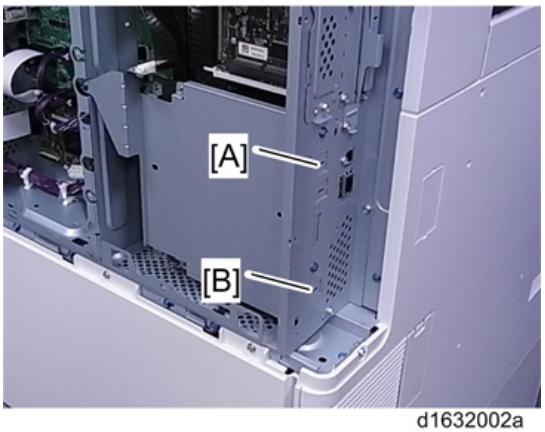
3. **Remove the controller box cover [A].**

Red circle: remove

Blue circle: loosen



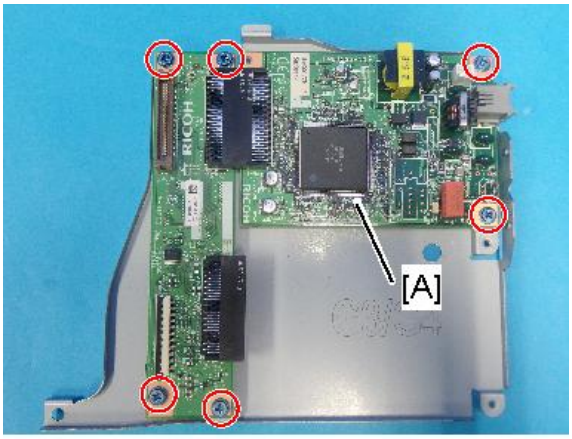
4. **Remove the "LINE2" [A] and "LINE3" [B] covers using a screwdriver.**



d1632002a

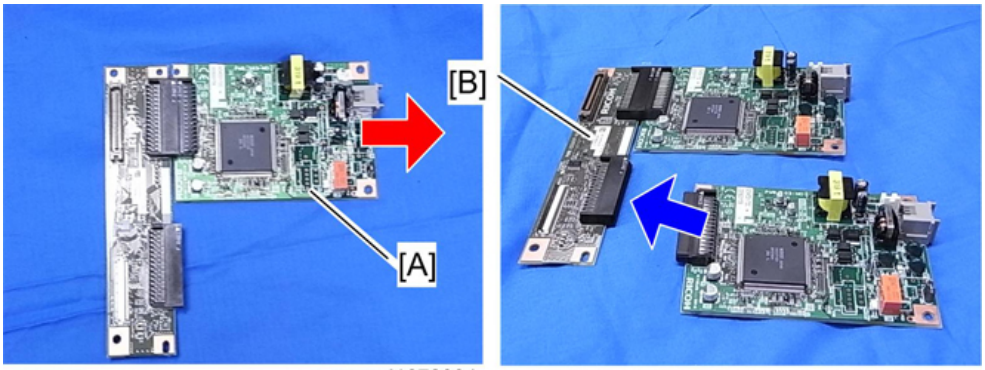
5. **Remove the CCU I/F board and SG3 board [A] from the SG3 interface unit.**

   Repeat the same procedure for the second SG3 interface unit.



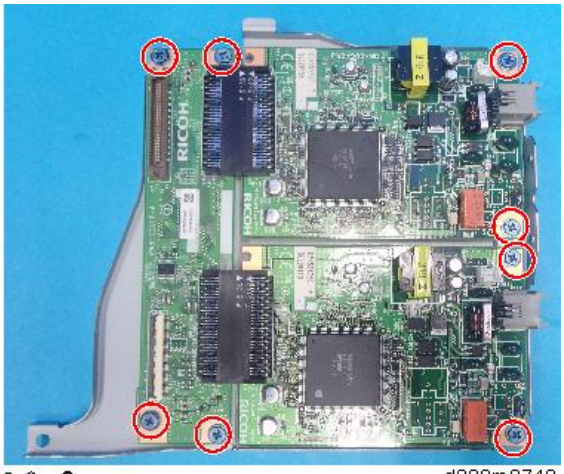
x6 d238m0739

6. **Remove the SG3 board [A] from one of the CCU I/F and SG3 board assemblies removed in step 5.**
7. **Attach the SG3 board removed in step 6 to the other CCU I/F and SG3 board assembly [B].**

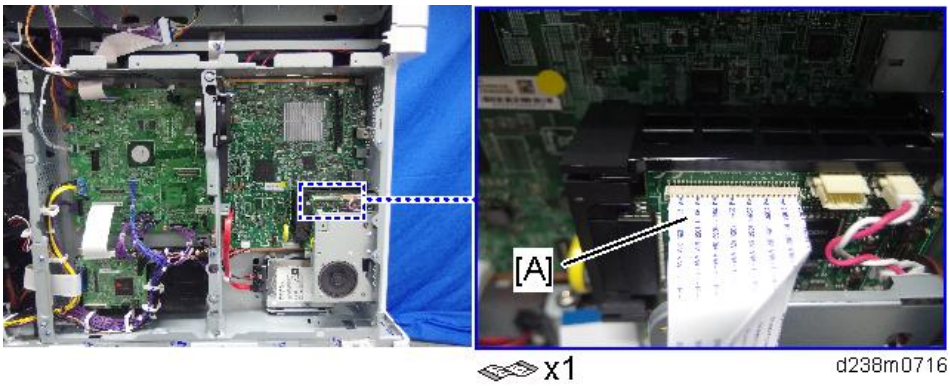


d1672004

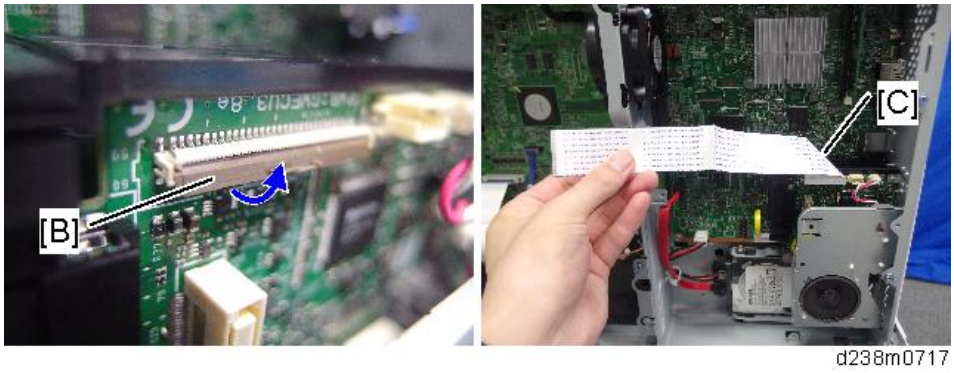
8. **Attach the boards (CCU I/F board and two SG3 boards) to the SG3 interface unit bracket.**
   - Use two screws from the six screws removed in step 5.



9. Connect the FFC [A] to the FCU.

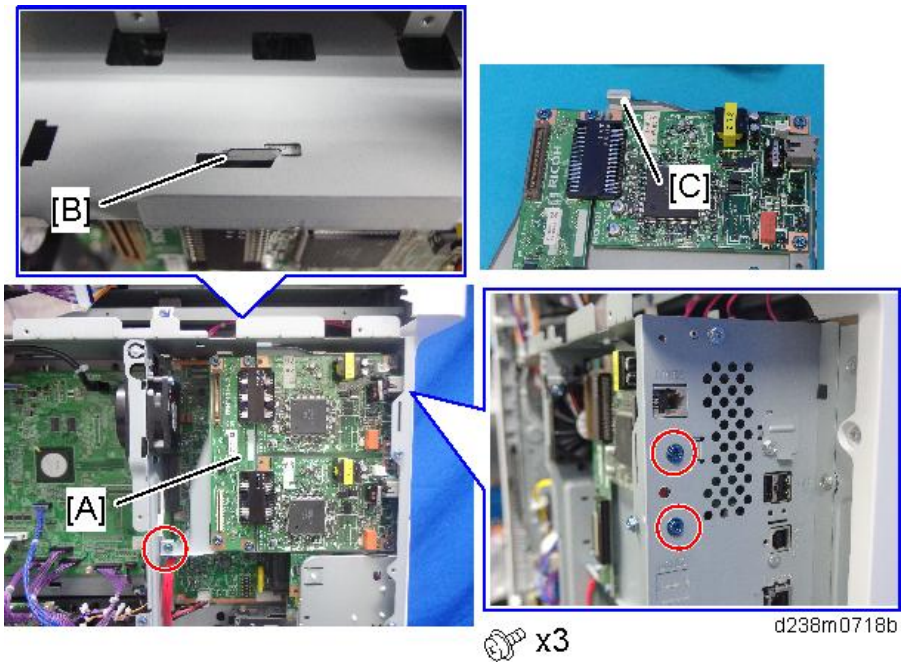


- Release the connector lock [B] and connect the FFC, and then lock the FFC.
- Connect the folded side [C] as shown below.

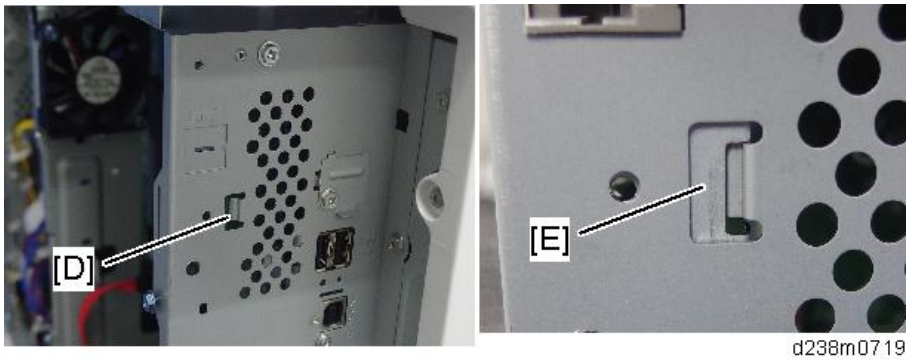


10. Install the SG3 interface unit [A].

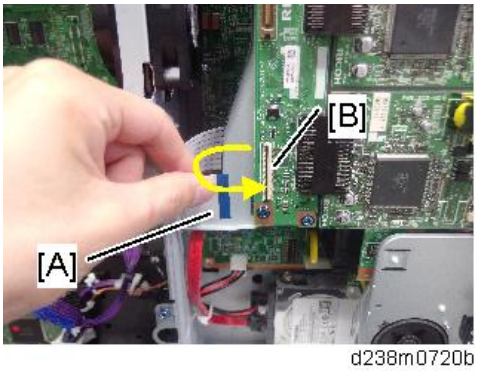
- Insert the tab [C] of the controller box into the cutout [B] of the SG3 interface unit.



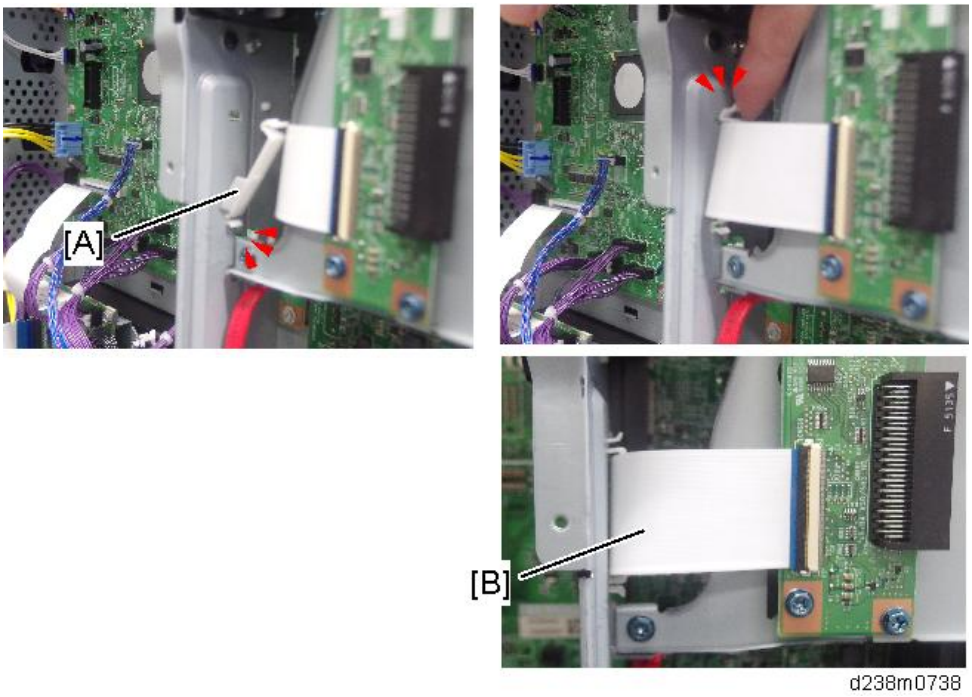
- Insert the tab [D] of the controller box into the cutout of the SG3 interface unit [E].



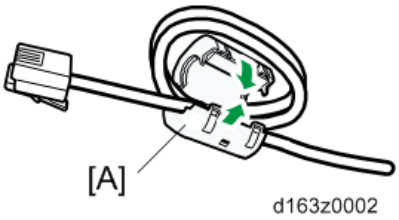
11. Take the FFC [A] out and connect the CCU interface board connector [B].



12. **Secure the FFC [B] with a supplied clamp [A].**
    Make sure that there is no FFC deflection.

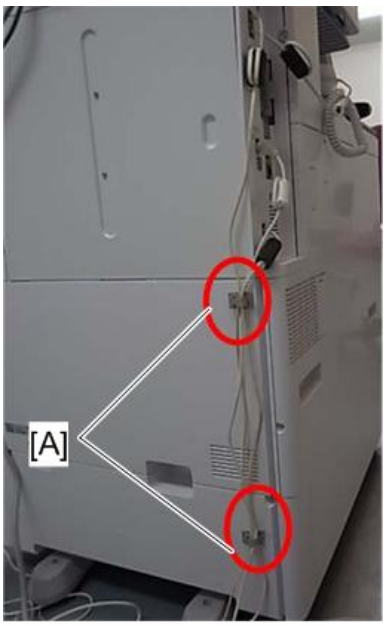


13. **Reinstall the controller box cover, rear cover and I/F cover.**
14. **Make two loops with the telephone cord for each telephone line (LINE2, LINE3). Attach the ferrite core [A] to each telephone line.**



15. **Connect the telephone cords to the "LINE2" and "LINE3" jacks.**

16. **Attach the clamps [A] to the rear cover of the optional paper feed unit, and then hold the telephone lines with the clamps as shown below.**



d163z0001

17. **Insert the power plug into the outlet. Turn ON the main power of the machine.**
18. **Enter the service mode. Set Bit 1 of Communication Switch 16 to "1" (SP1-104-023).**
19. **Set Bit 3 of Communication Switch 16 to "1" (SP1-104-023).**
20. **Exit the service mode.**
21. **Turn ON then OFF the main power.**
22. **Print out the system parameter list. Check that "G3" is displayed as an option.**
23. **Set up and program the items required for PSTN-2 communications.**

1.4.3 NOTES FOR CONNECTING THE TELEPHONE LINE

Checking the following before connecting the telephone line:
If a phone line dedicated to business phones is connected to the MFP, the fax board may be damaged. Make sure that the connecting phone line is for fax.

Reasons why the Fax Board may be damaged

Business phones have various functions. To operate those functions, a high current is supplied to a business phone line. This may damage components on the Fax board.

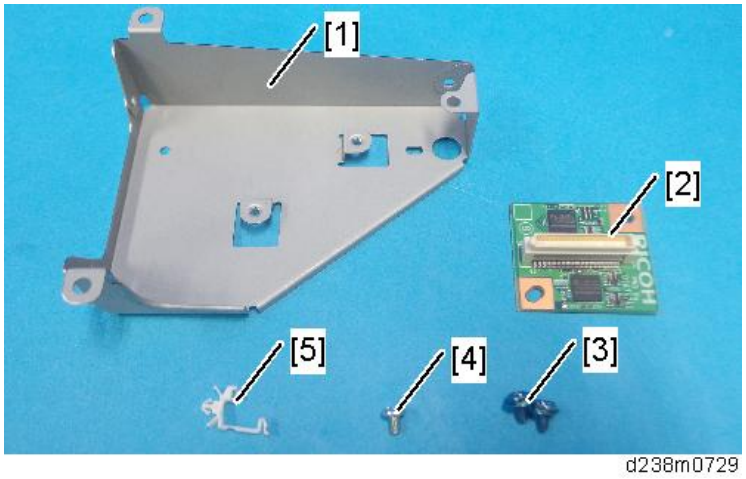
1.5 FAX UNIT OPTIONS

1.5.1 FAX MEMORY UNIT TYPE M19 64MB (D3BZ)

Accessory Check

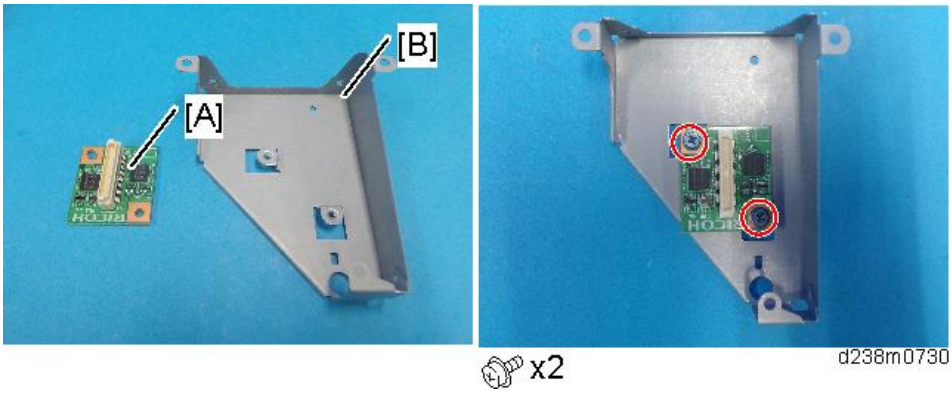
Check the quantity and condition of the accessories against the following list.

No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Bracket	1	For MP C4504/C5504/C6004
2	Memory unit	1	
3	Screws M3x6	2	For MP C4504/C5504/C6004
4	Screws	1	For MP C4504/C5504/C6004
5	Clamp	1	For MP C3004/C3504

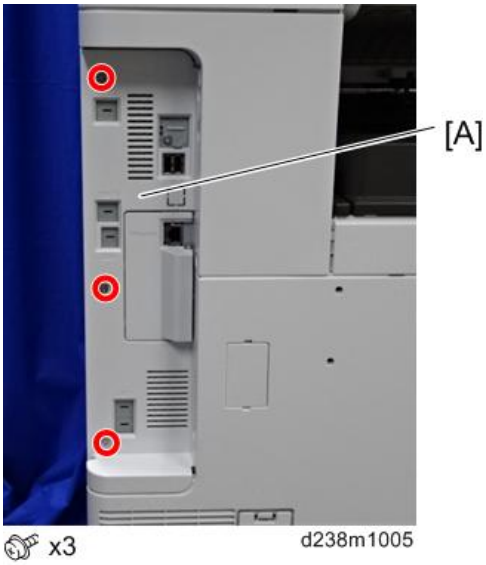


For MP C4504/C5504/C6004 models

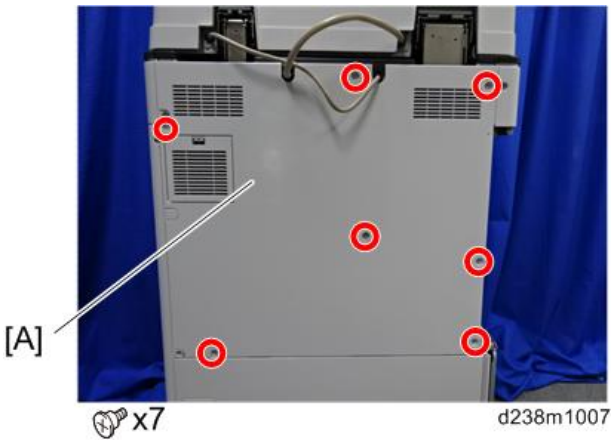
1. **Attach the memory unit [A] to the bracket [B].**



2. **Remove the I/F cover [A].**



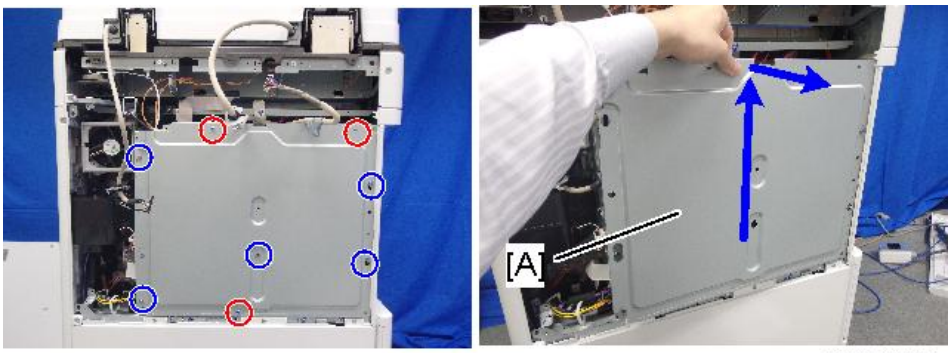
3. **Remove the rear cover [A].**



4. **Remove the controller box cover [A].**

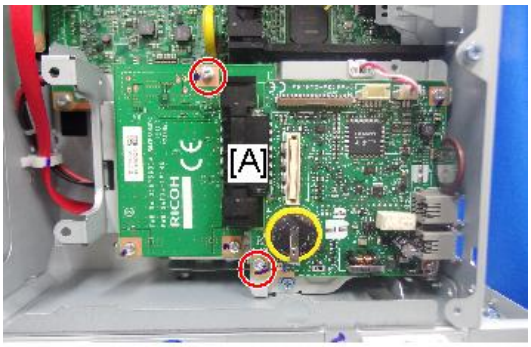
   Red circle: remove

   Blue circle: loosen



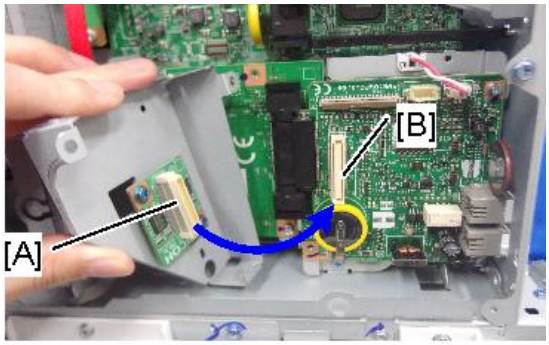
d238m0614

5. **To attach the memory unit [A], remove the two screws of the FCU.**



x2 d238m0731

6. **Connect the memory unit connector [A] to the FCU [B].**

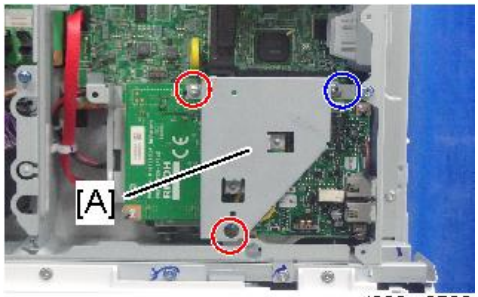


d238m0732

7. **Secure the bracket [A].**

   Red circle: Use screws removed in the previous step.

   Blue circle: Use supplied screws.

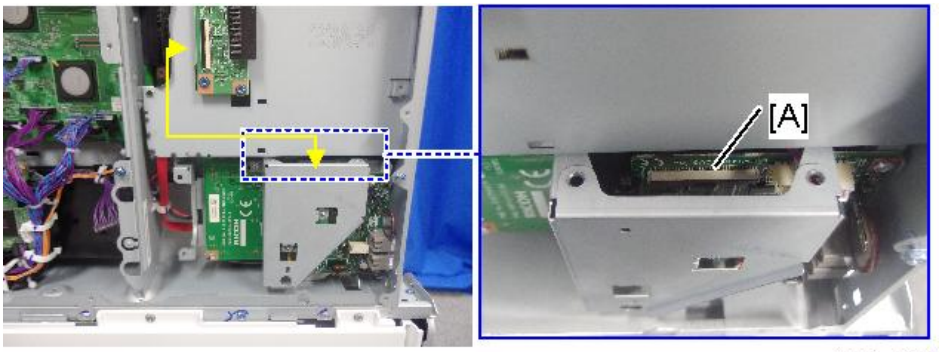


x3 d238m0733

8. **Re-assemble the machine.**

Note

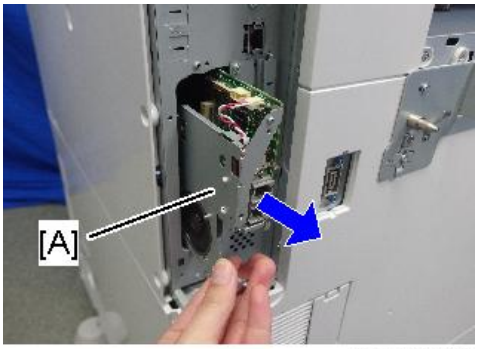
- To install the G3 interface unit with this option, install the FFC before attaching the bracket. Otherwise, the bracket blocks the FFC connector [A].



d238m0734

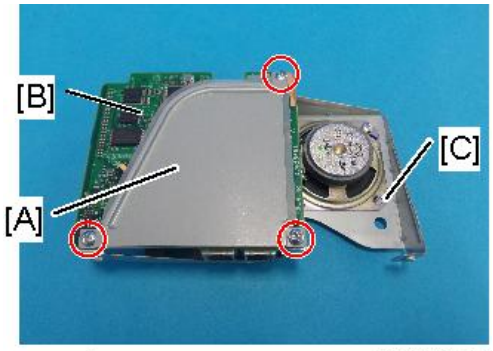
For MP C3004/C3504 models

1. **Remove the fax option unit [A] (page 12 "Fax Option Type M19 (D3BV-01, -02, -03)").**



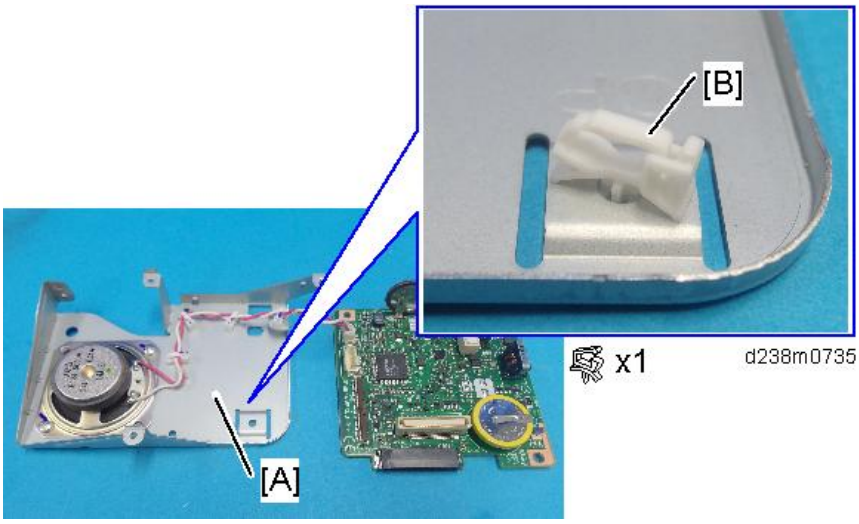
d238m0713b

2. **Separate the shield [A], FCU [B], and speaker bracket [C].**

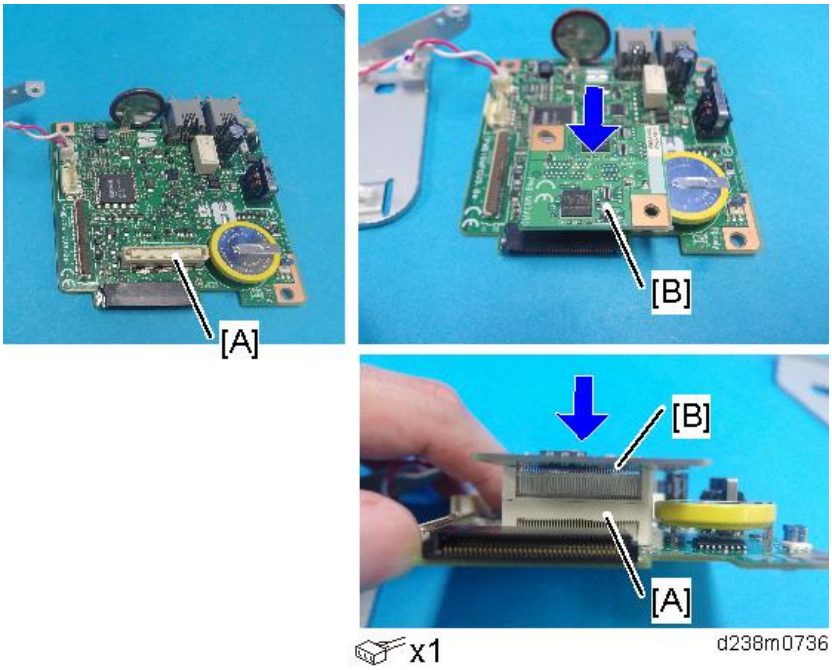


x3 d238m0712

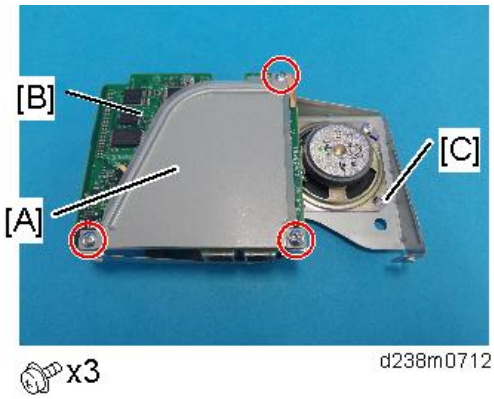
3. **Attach the supplied clamp [B] to the speaker Bracket [A].**



4. **Attach the memory unit [B] to the FCU connector [A]**

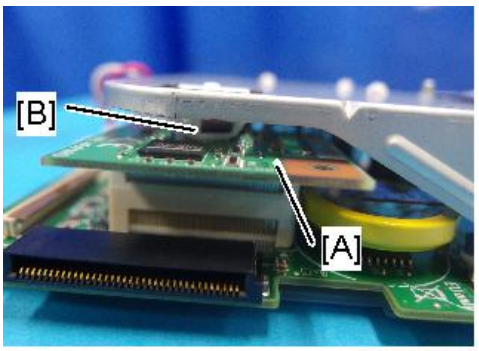


5. **Re-assemble the shield [A], FCU [B], and speaker bracket [C].**



Note

- Make sure that the clamp [B] is pressing the memory unit [A] and holding it in place.



d238m0737

6. **Reinstall the FCU in the interface slot.**
7. **Re-assemble the machine.**

1.5.2 HANDSET HS3020 (D739)

The optional handset is available for NA only.

1. **Open the front cover [A].**

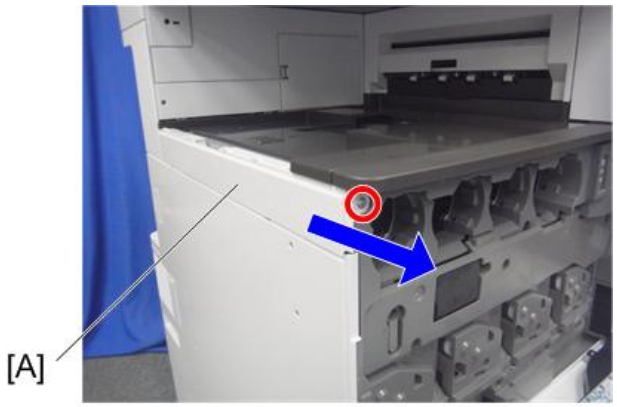
d1462004

2. **Remove the paper exit tray [A].**

d1462023

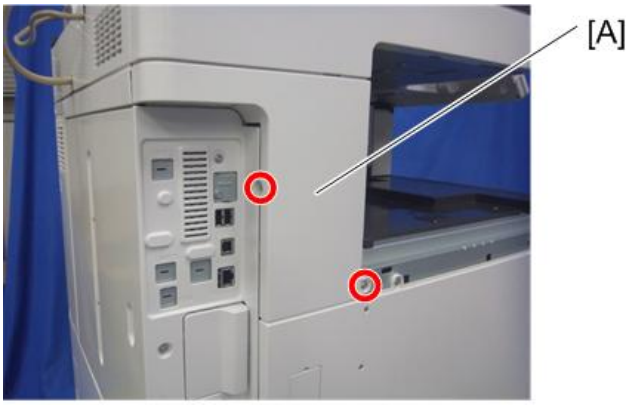
3. **Remove the upper left cover [A] (×1).**

Slide the cover in the direction of the blue arrow.



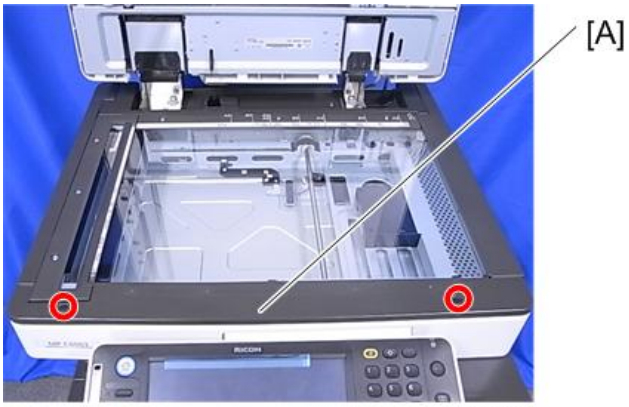
d1462008

4. **Remove the left rear cover [A] (×2).**



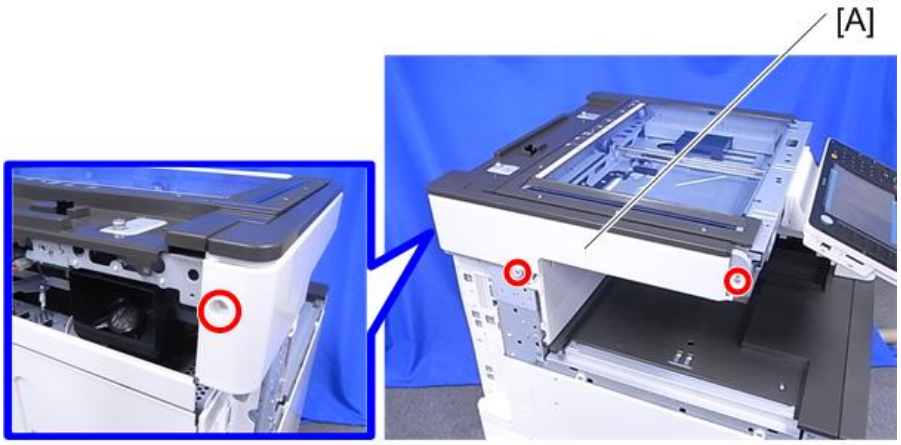
d1462010

5. **Remove the scanner front cover [A] (×2).**



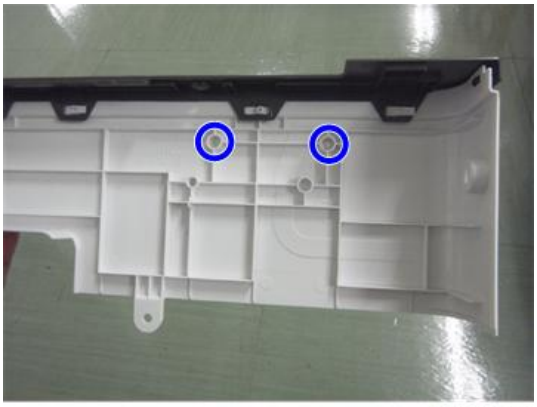
d1462302

6. **Remove the scanner left cover [A] (x 3).**



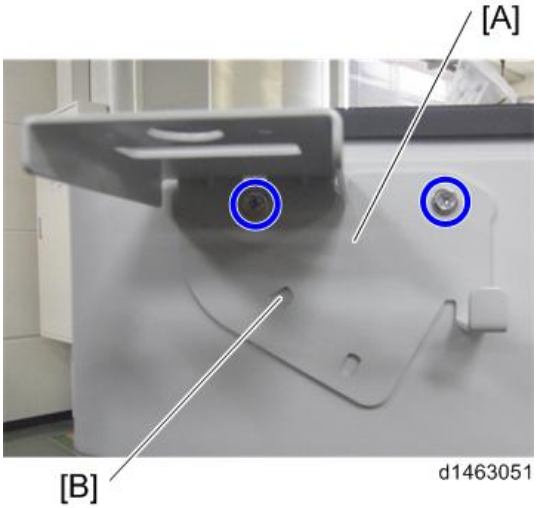
d1462303

7. **Make two holes in the scanner left cover.**



d1463050

8. **Reattach the scanner left cover (x 3).**
9. **Re-assemble the machine.**
10. **Attach the bracket [A] enclosed with the fax unit (x 2: M3 x 12) as shown.**
    For machines with the single pass ADF, the bracket can be attached slanted using the hole [B].



d1463051

11. **Attach the cradle [A] to the handset bracket (x 2).**

d1463052

12. **Make two loops with the telephone cord, and then attach the ferrite core [A] to the cable.**

d1463054

13. **Connect the cable to the "TEL" jack on the left side of the controller box.**

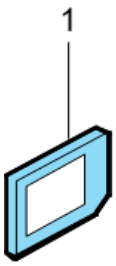
1.6 FAX CONNECTION UNIT

Fax Connection Unit Type M19 (D3BD-01, -02, -03) is for MP C3004/C3504
Fax Connection Unit Type M20 (D3BC-01, -02, -03) is for MP C4504/C5504/C6004

1.6.1 ACCESSORY CHECK

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories against the following list.

No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Fax Connection Unit SD card	1	



d595i900b

1.6.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

This unit allows a machine without the fax unit installed (client machine) to send and receive faxes via a machine with the fax unit installed (remote machine).

Requirements

- Up to six machines can be registered as the client machines.
- Machines that already have a fax unit installed cannot be used as client machines.
- Only one machine can be registered as the remote machine.
- Firmware for this unit: “aics” (software number: D1655759 for Type M3/ D1665759 for Type M4)
- Remote Fax transmission is possible using a G3 line.
- The Remote Fax function does not support User Code Authentication. Disable the User Code Authentication on the remote machine.
- Use this function to check the contents of a file that is stored in memory and not yet sent. Also, use this function to cancel a transmission from the client machine.

Order of installation

1. Install the Fax Connection Unit in the remote machine (fax unit already installed).
2. Install the Fax Connection Unit in the client machine (no fax unit is installed).
3. Register the client machine on the remote machine.

Important

- Do not register the remote machine before the client machine is registered on the remote machine. Otherwise, the remote machine cannot be registered.

4. Register the remote machine in the client machine.

Installing the fax connection unit

Note

- Before starting this procedure, connect the network cable to the target machine(s), and then configure the network settings.
- When installing more than one SD card, perform the merge operation. For details about how to merge, refer to “Card Appli Move” in the field service manual for the main frame.

1. Remove the SD card slot covers [A] [B].

MP C4504/C5504/C6004

x1

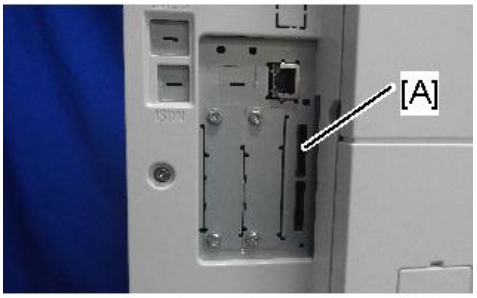
MP C3004/3504:

x1

2. Insert the Fax Connection Unit SD card into SD card slot 1 [A: Upper Slot].

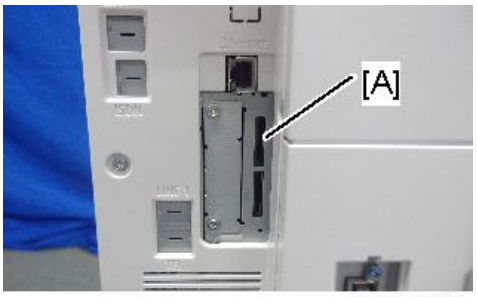
- Type M19 is for MP C3004/3504.
- Type M20 is for MP C4504/C5504/C6004.

MP C4504/C5504/C6004:



d238m0639

MP C3004/3504:



d238m0640

3. **Reattach the SD-card slot cover (x 1).**
4. **Turn ON the main power.**
5. **Make sure that the machine can recognize the option (See 'Self-Diagnosis Report' and check whether the aics (D1655759 for Type M3/ D1665759 for Type M4) is listed in [Loading Program].)**

Registering the client machine(s)

Note

- Before starting this procedure, connect the network cable to the target machine(s), and then configure the network settings.

1. **On the remote machine, press the [User Tools/Counter] key on the operation panel.**
2. **Press [System Settings].**
3. **Press [Administrator Tools].**
4. **Press [Program/Change/Delete Remote machine].**
5. **Enter the IP address or host name of the client machines.**

Note

- Up to six machines can be registered as the client machines.

6. **Press [OK] to set after "connection test."**
7. **Press the [User Tools/Counter] key on the operation panel to terminate System Settings.**

Registering the remote machine

Note

- Only one machine can be registered as the remote machine.
- Before starting this procedure, connect the network cable to the target machine(s), and then configure the network settings.

1. **On the client machine, press the [User Tools/Counter] key on the operation panel**
2. **Press [System Settings].**
3. **Press [Administrator Tools].**
4. **Press [Program/Change/Delete Remote machine].**
5. **Enter the IP address or host name of the remote machine.**
6. **Press [OK] to set after “connection test."**
7. **Press [Exit].**

Configuring the Remote Reception Settings

Perform the following procedure to enable the client machine(s) to receive faxes via the remote machine. You can forward or route received documents per line or to a specific sender.

Note

- Before starting this procedure, connect the network cable to the target machine(s), and then configure the network settings.
- By performing procedures #1-3 above, the client machines can send faxes via the remote machine. The procedures shown below are necessary to enable the client machines to receive faxes.

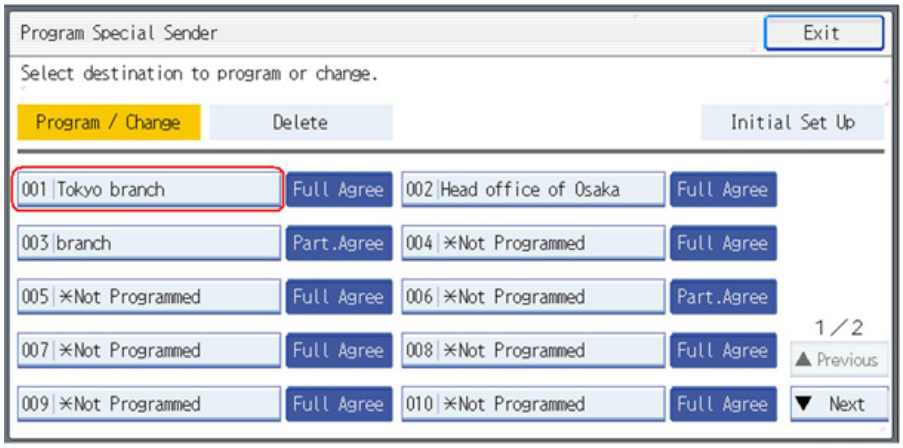
This procedure is performed on the remote machine.

Using "Remote Reception Setting per Line"

1. **Press [Facsimile Features].**
2. **Press [Remote Reception Setting per Line] in [Reception Settings].**
3. **Enter an IP address or a host name of the client-side machine to connect.**
4. **Press [Set], and [Exit] to exit from the setting.**

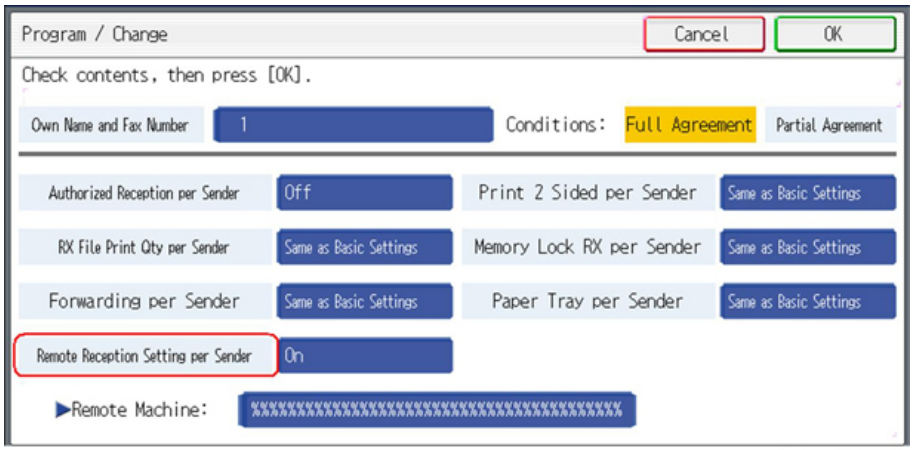
Using "Remote Reception per Sender"

1. **Press [Facsimile Features].**
2. **Press [Program Special Sender] in [Reception Settings].**
3. **Select the Special Sender.**



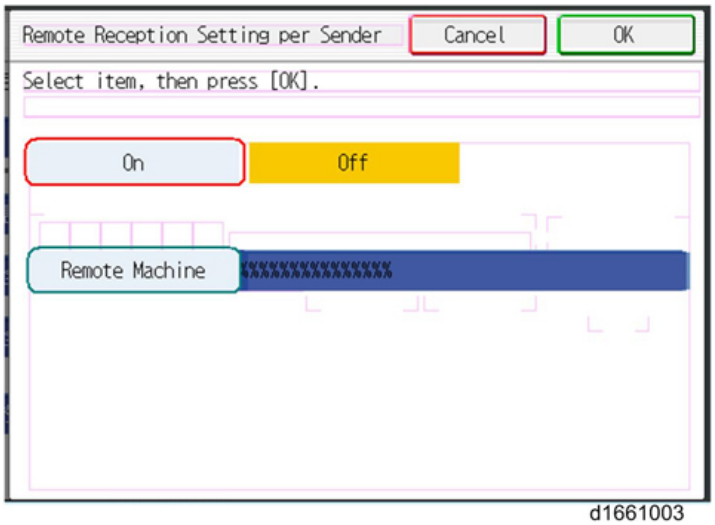
d1661001

4. **Press [Remote Reception Setting per Sender].**



d1661002

5. **Press [On] and [Remote machine].**



d1661003

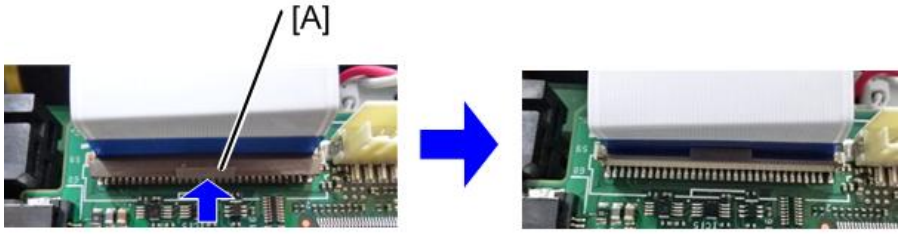
6. **Enter an IP address or a host name of the client machine to connect.**
7. **Press [OK] to exit from the setting.**

2. REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT

2.1 FCU

⚠CAUTION

- When removing the FFC, lift the lever [A] to release the lock.



d238m1212

2.1.1 SRAM DATA TRANSFER PROCEDURE

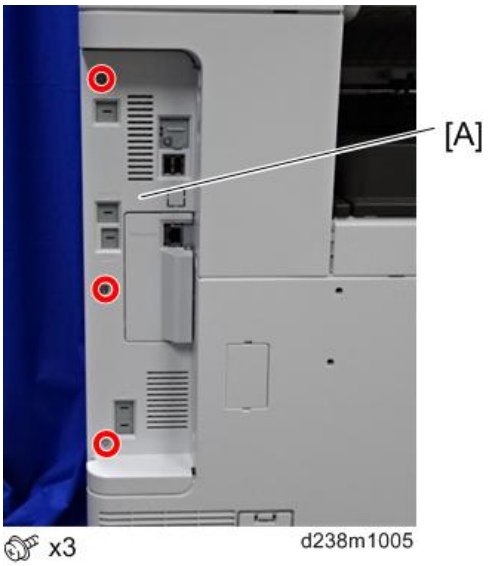
When you replace the FCU board, transfer the SRAM data from the old FCU board to the new FCU board. Do the following procedure to back up the SRAM data.

Note

- The following data can be transferred: TTI, RTI, CSI, Fax bit switch settings, RAM address settings, NCU parameter settings.

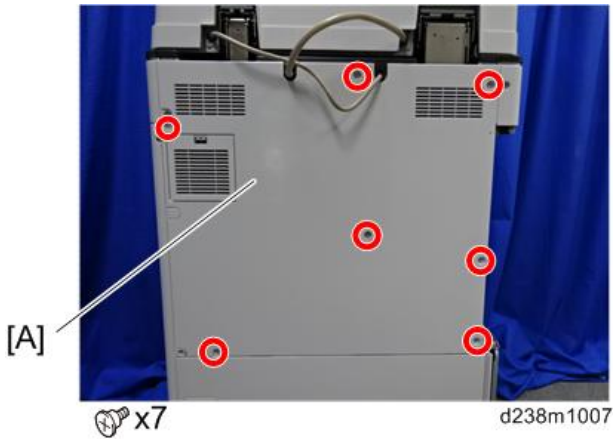
For MP C4504/5504/6004 models

1. Remove the controller cover [A].



x3 d238m1005

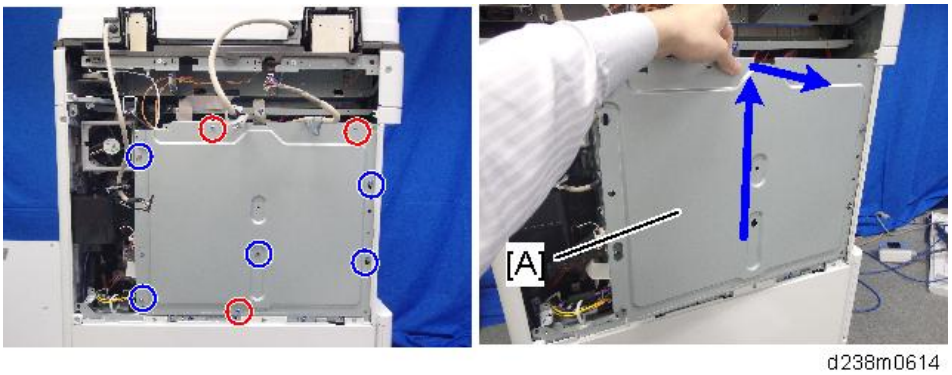
2. **Remove the rear cover [A].**



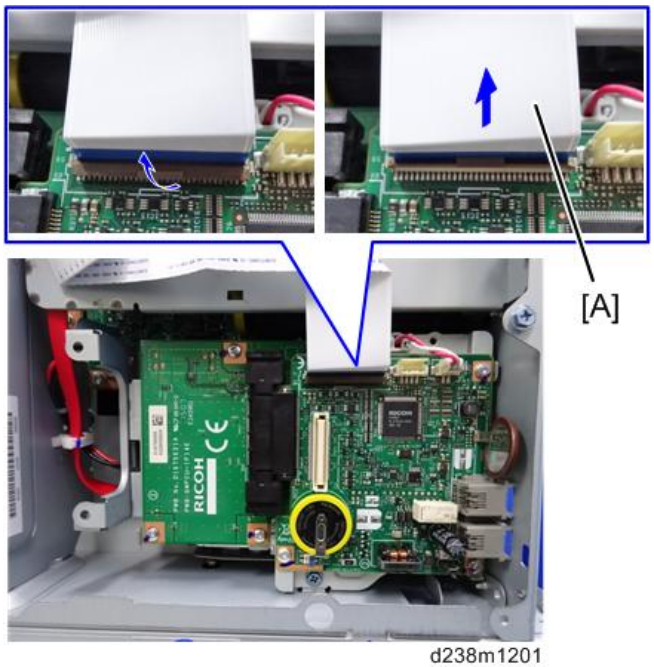
3. **Remove the controller box cover [A].**

Red circle: remove

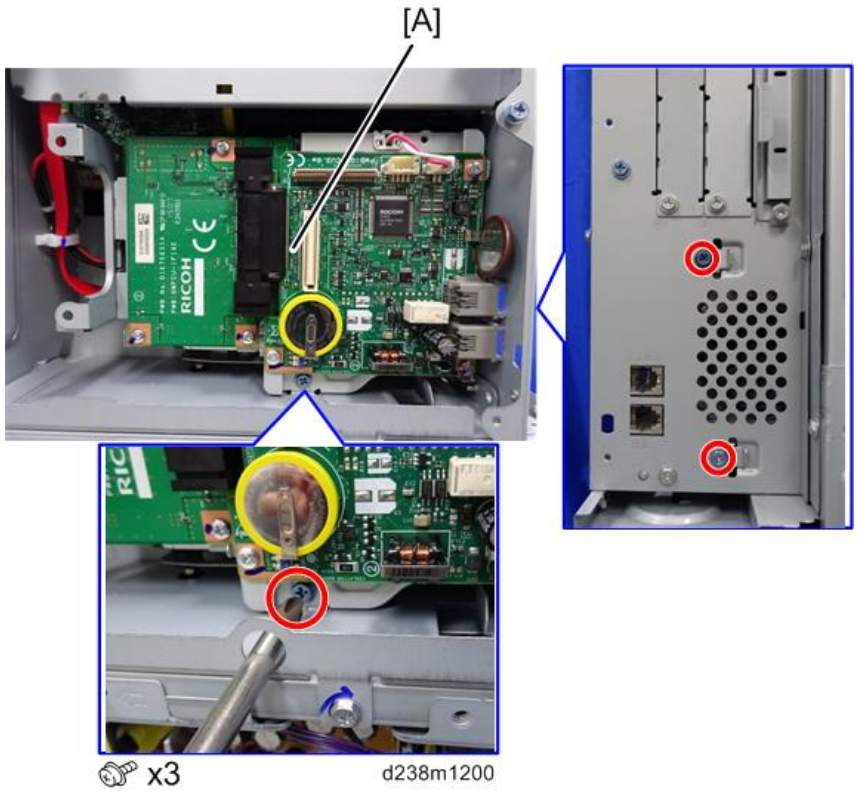
Blue circle: loosen



4. **Disconnect the FFC [A] if connected.**

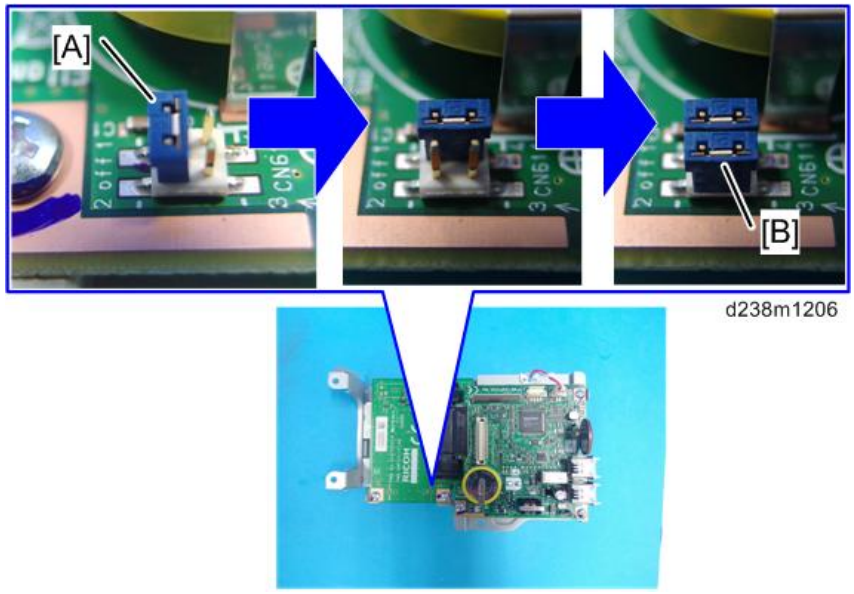


5. **Remove the FCU board [A].**

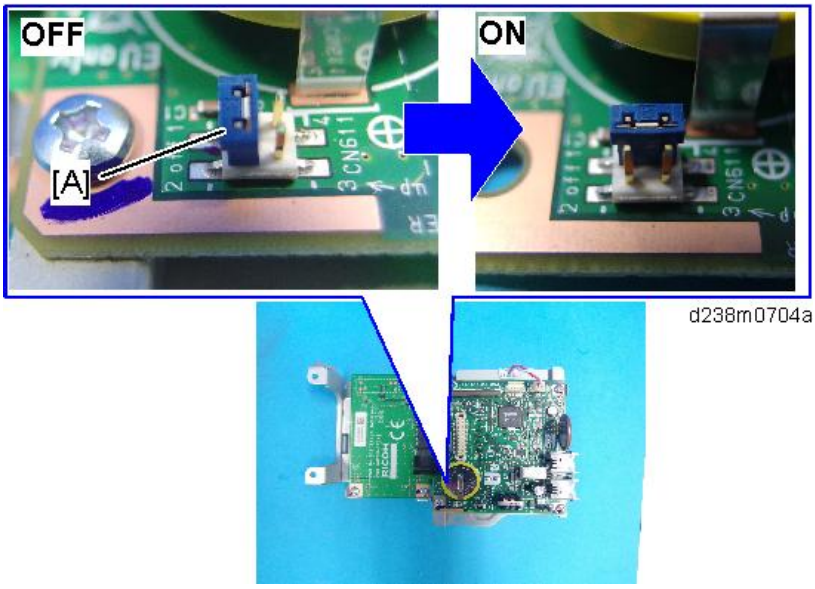


6. **Change the orientation of the battery jumper switch [A] on the removed FCU board, and then attach the battery jumper switch [B] on the FCU board to switch to the Restore mode.**

   The battery jumper switch [B] is supplied with the new FCU board.



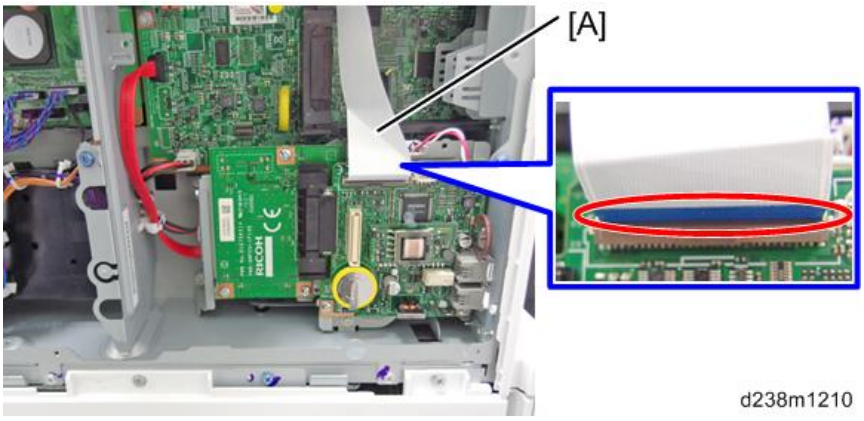
7. **Switch the battery jumper switch [A] of the new fax unit to the "ON" position before installing.**



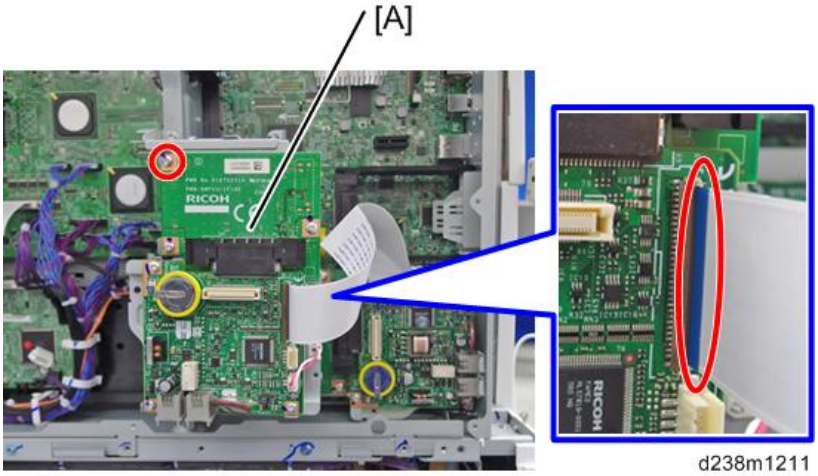
Note

- If the battery jumper switch is not in the correct position, SC820 will occur.

8. **Install the new fax unit (x 3).**
9. **Attach the flat cable [A] to CN603 of the new fax unit.**
   Make sure that the blue tape of the flat cable faces outward.



10. **Attach the removed FCU board [A] to the center frame of the controller box (x 1). Then attach the flat cable to CN603 of the removed FCU board.**
    Make sure that the blue tape of the flat cable faces outward.



⚠CAUTION

- Keep the removed FCU board away from the metal frames. Otherwise, the removed FCU board may have a short circuit.

11. **Turn ON the main power.**

    SRAM data transmission starts. When the transmission is completed, you will hear a beeper sound.

Note

- The beeper sound is at the same volume as the speaker sound.
- The beeper sounds even if the speaker sound is turned off.
- If the beeper does not sound, repeat main power OFF/ON until the beeper sounds, and then perform the transmission procedure. If the data cannot be transmitted, repeat transmission 2 or 3 times.
- If the beeper does not sound after turning the main power OFF/ON 3 times, you need to input the settings stored in SRAM memory manually.

12. **When "Ready" is displayed on the display panel, turn the main power OFF. Disconnect the flat cable from the removed FCU board.**
13. **Remove the removed FCU board (x 1).**
14. **Remove the bracket from the center frame of the controller box (x 1).**
15. **Disconnect the flat cable from the new FCU board.**
16. **Re-assemble the machine.**
17. **Turn ON the main power. Execute SP6-101 to print the system parameter list.**
18. **Check the system parameter list to make sure that the data is transferred correctly.**
19. **Set the correct date and time with the User Tools: User Tools > System Settings > Timer Setting > Set Date/Time.**

Note

- If any of the SRAM data was not transferred, input those settings manually.

For MP C3004/3504 models

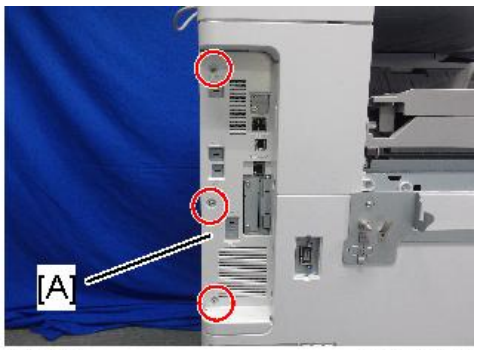
Preparation

- Remove the G3 Unit and disconnect the FFC connection. (See the installation of "G3 Interface Unit Type M19"page 35)

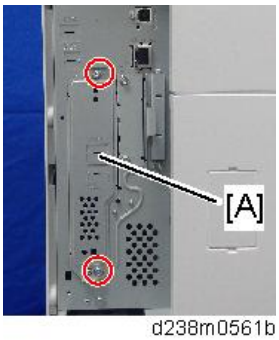
Check "LINE2" to see if the 3G unit is installed.

G3 Unit Installed	No G3 Unit Installed
d238m1205a	d238m1205b

1. **Remove the controller box cover [A].**



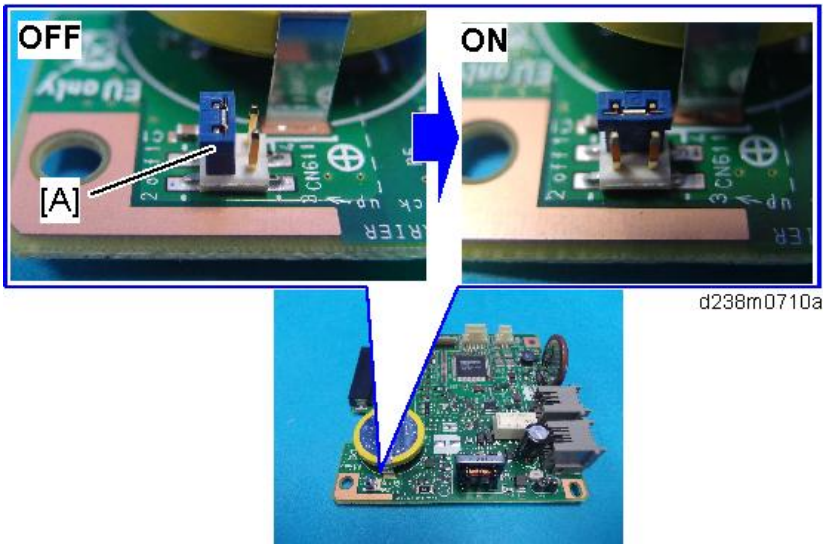
2. **Remove the interface slot cover [A] (x 2).**



3. **Pull out the FCU [A] from the interface slot.**

d238m1202

4. **Switch the battery jumper switch [A] of the new fax unit to the "ON" position before installing.**

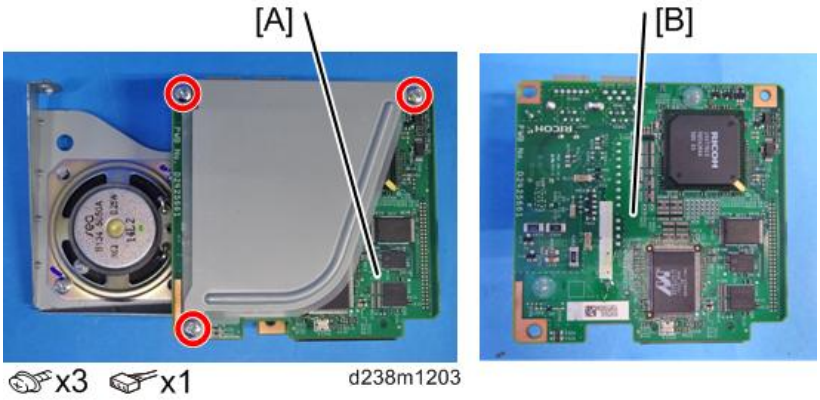


d238m0710a

Note

- If the battery jumper switch is not in the correct position, SC820 will occur.

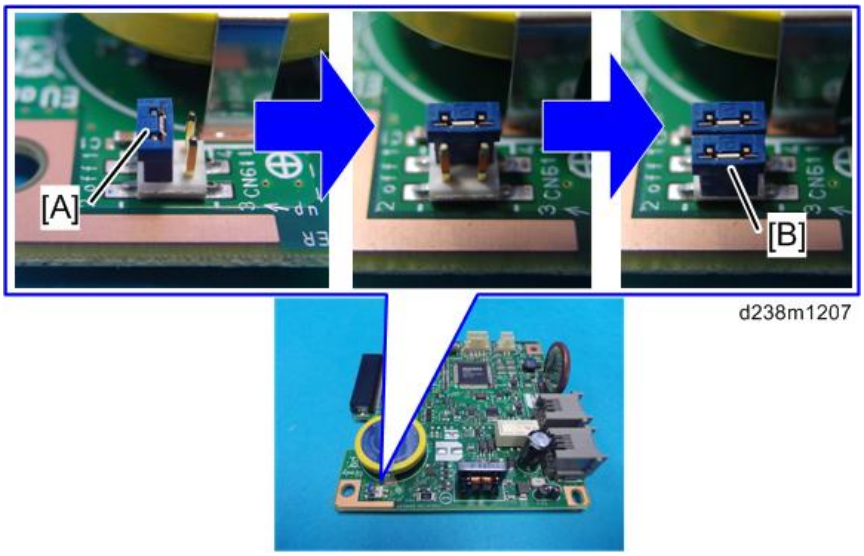
5. **Replace the installed FCU board [A] with a new FCU board [B].**



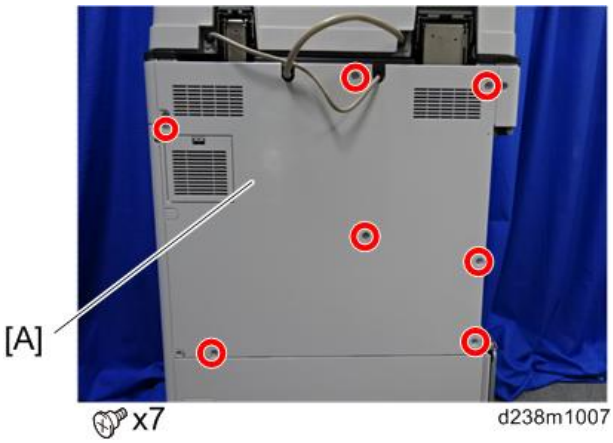
d238m1203

6. **Change the orientation of the battery jumper switch [A] on the removed FCU board, and then attach the battery jumper switch [B] on the FCU board to switch to the Restore mode.**

The battery jumper switch [B] is supplied with the new FCU board.



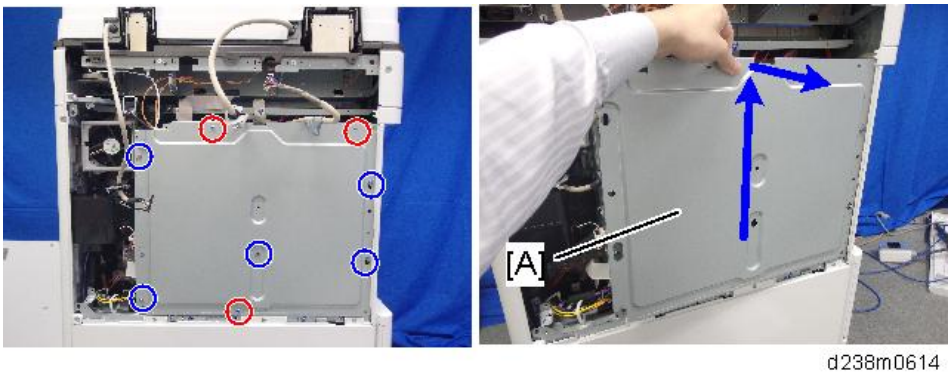
7. **Reinstall the new fax unit, and then the slot cover (x 2).**
8. **Remove the rear cover [A].**



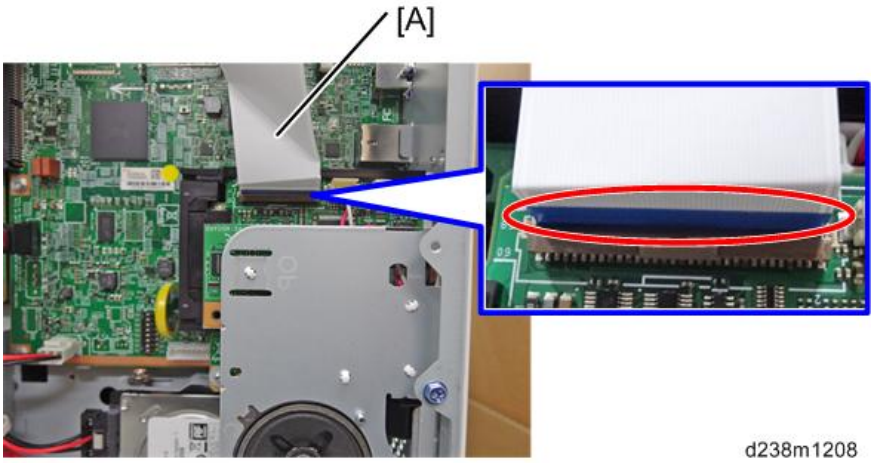
9. **Remove the controller box cover [A].**

   Red circle: remove

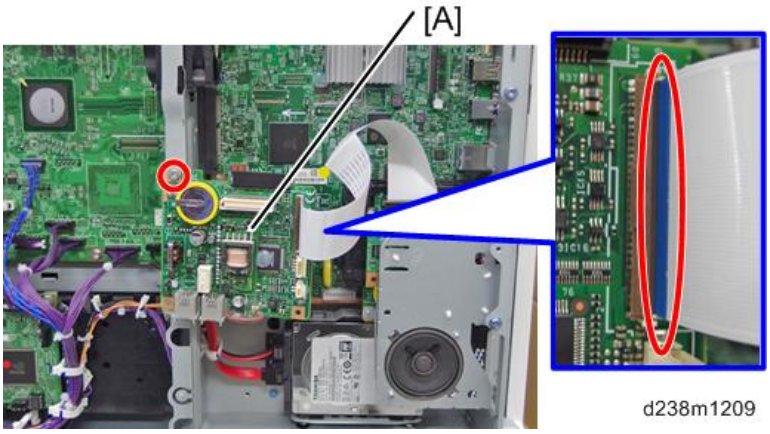
   Blue circle: loosen



10. **Attach the flat cable [A] to CN603 of the new fax unit.**
    - When inserting the cable, make sure that it is not slanted.
    - Make sure that the blue tapes of the flat cable face outward.



11. **Attach the removed FCU board [A] to the center frame of the controller box (x 1). Then attach the flat cable to CN603 of the removed FCU board.**
    Make sure that the blue tape of the flat cable faces outward.



⚠CAUTION

- Keep the removed FCU board away from the metal frames. Otherwise, the removed FCU board may have a short circuit.

12. **Turn ON the main power.**
    SRAM data transmission starts. When the transmission is completed, you will hear a beeper sound.

Note

- The beeper sound is at the same volume as the speaker sound.
- The beeper sounds even if the speaker sound is turned off.
- If the beeper does not sound, repeat main power OFF/ON until the beeper sounds, and then perform the transmission procedure. If the data cannot be transmitted, repeat transmission 2 or 3 times.

13. **When "Ready" is displayed on the display panel, turn OFF the main power. Disconnect the flat cable from the removed FCU board.**
14. **Remove the removed FCU board (x 1).**
15. **Remove the bracket from the center frame of the controller box (x 1).**

16. **Disconnect the flat cable from the new FCU board.**
17. **Re-assemble the machine.**
18. **Turn ON the main power. Execute SP6-101 to print the system parameter list.**
19. **Check the system parameter list to make sure that the data is transferred correctly.**
20. **Set the correct date and time with the User Tools: User Tools > System Settings > Timer Setting > Set Date/Time.**

3. TROUBLESHOOTING

3.1 ERROR CODES

3.1.1 ERROR CODES

If an error code is displayed, retry communication. If the same problem occurs, try to fix the problem as suggested below.

Note

- Error codes appear in the error code display and on the service report.

Code	Meaning	Suggested Cause/Action
0-00	DIS/NSF not detected within 40 s of Start being pressed	▪ Check the connection. ▪ The other party may be incompatible. ▪ Replace the FCU. ▪ Check for DIS/NSF with an oscilloscope. ▪ If the RX signal is weak, there may be a bad connection.
0-01	DCN received unexpectedly	▪ The other party is out of paper or has a paper jam. ▪ The other party pressed the Stop button during communication.
0-03	Incompatible modem at the other end	The other party is incompatible.

Code	Meaning	Suggested Cause/Action
0-04	CFR or FTT not received after modem training	▪ Check the connection. ▪ Try changing the TX level and/or cable equalizer settings. ▪ Replace the FCU. ▪ The other machine may be defective. Try sending to another machine. ▪ If the RX signal is weak or defective, there may be a bad connection. **Reference:** ▪ TX level: NCU Parameter 01 (PSTN) ▪ Cable equalizer: G3 Switch 07 (PSTN) ▪ Dedicated TX parameters in Service Program Mode
0-05	Modem training fails even G3 shifts down to 2400 bps.	▪ Check the connection. ▪ Try adjusting the TX level and/or cable equalizer. ▪ Replace the FCU. ▪ Check for line problems. **Reference:** See error code 0-04.
0-06	The other terminal did not reply to DCS	▪ Check the connection. ▪ Try adjusting the TX level and/or cable equalizer settings. ▪ Replace the FCU. ▪ The other end may be defective or incompatible; try sending to another machine. ▪ Check for line problems. **Reference:** See error code 0-04.

Code	Meaning	Suggested Cause/Action
0-07	No post-message response from the other end after a page was sent	▪ Check the connection. ▪ Replace the FCU. ▪ The other party is out of paper or has a paper jam. ▪ The other party may have disconnected the call. ▪ Check for a bad line. ▪ The other machine may be defective. Try sending to another machine.
0-08	The other end sent RTN or PIN after receiving a page, because there were too many errors	▪ Check the connection. ▪ Replace the FCU. ▪ The other end may have jammed, or run out of paper or memory space. ▪ Try adjusting the TX level and/or cable equalizer settings. ▪ The other end may have a defective modem/FCU; try sending to another machine. ▪ Check for line problems and noise. **Reference:** ▪ TX level: NCU Parameter 01 (PSTN) ▪ Cable equalizer: G3 Switch 07 (PSTN) ▪ Dedicated TX parameters in Service Program Mode
0-14	Non-standard post message response code received	▪ Incompatible or defective remote terminal; try sending to another machine. ▪ Noisy line; resend. ▪ Try adjusting the TX level and/or cable equalizer settings. ▪ Replace the FCU. **Reference:** See error code 0-08.

Code	Meaning	Suggested Cause/Action
0-15	The other terminal is not capable of specific functions.	The other party is unable to accepting the following functions, or the other party's memory is full. ▪ Confidential RX ▪ Transfer function ▪ SEP/SUB/PWD/SID
0-16	CFR or FTT not detected after modem training in confidential or transfer mode	▪ Check the connection. ▪ Replace the FCU. ▪ Try adjusting the TX level and/or cable equalizer settings. ▪ The other machine may have disconnected, or it may be defective. Try sending to another machine. ▪ If the ax signal level is too low, there may be a line problem. **Reference:** See error code 0-08.
0-17	Communication was interrupted by pressing the Stop key	If the Stop key was not pressed and this error keeps occurring, replace the operation panel or the operation panel drive board.
0-20	Facsimile data not received within 6 s of retraining	▪ Check the connection. ▪ Replace the FCU. ▪ Check for line problems. ▪ Try calling another fax machine. ▪ Try adjusting the reconstruction time for the first line and/or RX cable equalizer setting. **Reference:** Reconstruction time - G3 Switch 0A, Bit 6 Rx cable equalizer - G3 Switch 07 (PSTN)

Code	Meaning	Suggested Cause/Action
0-21	EOL signal (end-of-line) from the other end not received within 5 s of the previous EOL signal	▪ Check the connection between the FCU and line. ▪ Check for line noise or other line problems. ▪ Replace the FCU. ▪ The remote machine may be defective or may have been disconnected. **Reference:** Maximum interval between EOLs and between ECM frames - G3 Bit Switch 0A, Bit 4
0-22	The signal from the other end was interrupted for more than the acceptable modem carrier drop time (default: 200 ms)	▪ Check the connection. ▪ Replace the FCU. ▪ The remote machine may be defective. ▪ Check for line noise or other line problems. ▪ Try adjusting the acceptable modem carrier drop time. **Reference:** Acceptable modem carrier drop time: G3 Switch 0A, Bits 0 and 1
0-23	Too many errors during reception	▪ Check the connection. ▪ Replace the FCU. ▪ The remote machine may be defective. ▪ Check for line noise or other line problems. ▪ Try asking the other party to adjust their TX level. ▪ Try adjusting the RX cable equalizer setting and/or RX error criteria. **Reference:** Rx cable equalizer: G3 Switch 07 (PSTN) Rx error criteria: Communication Switch 02, Bits 0 and 1
0-29	Data block format failure in ECM reception	▪ Check for line noise or other line problems. ▪ Check the FCU - NCU connectors. ▪ Replace the NCU or FCU.

Code	Meaning	Suggested Cause/Action
0-30	The other terminal did not reply to NSS(A) in AI short protocol mode	▪ Check the connection. ▪ Try adjusting the TX level and/or cable equalizer settings. ▪ The other terminal may not be compatible. **Reference:** Dedicated TX parameters - Section 4
0-32	The other terminal sent a DCS, which contained functions that the receiving machine cannot handle.	▪ Check the protocol dump list. ▪ Ask the other party to contact the manufacturer.
0-33	The data reception (not ECM) is not completed within 10 minutes.	▪ Check the connection. ▪ The other terminal may have a defective modem/FCU.
0-52	Polarity changed during communication	▪ Check the connection. Retry communication.
0-55	FCU does not detect the SG3.	▪ FCU firmware or board defective. ▪ SG3 firmware or board defective.
0-56	The stored message data exceeds the capacity of the mailbox in the SG3.	SG3 firmware or board defective.
0-70	The communication mode specified in CM/JM was not available (V.8 calling and called terminal)	▪ The other terminal did not have a compatible communication mode (e.g., the other terminal was a V.34 data modem and not a fax modem.) ▪ A polling TX file was not ready at the other terminal when polling RX was initiated from the calling terminal.
0-74	The calling terminal fell back to T.30 mode, because it could not detect ANSam after sending CI.	▪ The calling terminal could not detect ANSam due to noise, etc. ▪ ANSam was too short to detect. ▪ Check the connection. and condition. ▪ Try making a call to another V.8/V.34 fax.

Code	Meaning	Suggested Cause/Action
0-75	The called terminal fell back to T.30 mode, because it could not detect a CM in response to ANSam (ANSam timeout).	▪ The terminal could not detect ANSam. ▪ Check the connection. and condition. ▪ Try receiving a call from another V.8/V.34 fax.
0-76	The calling terminal fell back to T.30 mode, because it could not detect a JM in response to CM (CM timeout).	▪ The called terminal could not detect a CM due to noise, etc. ▪ Check the connection. and condition. ▪ Try making a call to another V.8/V.34 fax.
0-77	The called terminal fell back to T.30 mode, because it could not detect a CJ in response to JM (JM timeout).	▪ The calling terminal could not detect a JM due to noise, etc. ▪ A network that has narrow bandwidth cannot pass JM to the other end. ▪ Check the connection. and condition. ▪ Try receiving a call from another V.8/V.34 fax.
0-79	The called terminal detected CI while waiting for a V.21 signal.	▪ Check for line noise or other line problems. ▪ If this error occurs, the called terminal falls back to T.30 mode.
0-80	The line was disconnected due to a timeout in V.34 phase 2 – line probing.	▪ The guard timer expired while starting these phases. Serious noise, narrow bandwidth, or low signal level can cause these errors. If these errors happen at the transmitting terminal: ▪ Try making a call later. ▪ Try using V.17 or a slower modem using dedicated TX parameters. ▪ Try increasing the TX level. ▪ Try adjusting the TX cable equalizer
0-81	The line was disconnected due to a timeout in V.34 phase 3 – equalizer training.	
0-82	The line was disconnected due to a timeout in the V.34 phase 4 – control channel start-up.	

Code	Meaning	Suggested Cause/Action
0-83	The line was disconnected due to a timeout in the V.34 control channel restart sequence.	setting. If these errors happen at the receiving terminal: ▪ Try adjusting the RX cable equalizer setting. ▪ Try increasing the TX level. ▪ Try using V.17 or a slower modem if the same error is frequent when receiving from multiple senders.
0-84	The line was disconnected due to abnormal signaling in V.34 phase 4 – control channel start-up.	▪ The signal did not stop within 10 s. ▪ Turn off the main power switch, and then turn it back on. ▪ If the same error is frequent, replace the FCU.
0-85	The line was disconnected due to abnormal signaling in V.34 control channel restart.	▪ The signal did not stop within 10 s. ▪ Turn off the main power switch, and then turn it back on. ▪ If the same error is frequent, replace the FCU.
0-86	The line was disconnected because the other terminal requested a data rate using MPh that was not available in the currently selected symbol rate.	▪ The other terminal was incompatible. ▪ Ask the other party to contact the manufacturer.
0-87	The control channel started after an unsuccessful primary channel.	▪ The receiving terminal restarted the control channel because data reception in the primary channel was not successful. ▪ This does not result in an error communication.
0-88	The line was disconnected because PPR was transmitted/received 9 (default) times within the same ECM frame.	▪ Try using a lower data rate at the start. ▪ Try adjusting the cable equalizer setting.

Code	Meaning	Suggested Cause/Action
2-11	Only one V.21 connection flag was received	▪ Replace the FCU.
2-12	Modem clock irregularity	▪ Replace the FCU.
2-13	Modem initialization error	▪ Turn off the machine, and then turn it back on. ▪ Update the modem ROM. ▪ Replace the FCU.
2-22	Counter overflow error of JBIG chip	If error occurs frequently, change the settings for resolution, paper size, and compression type.
2-23	JBIG compression or reconstruction error	Turn off the machine, and then turn it back on.
2-24	JBIG ASIC error	▪ Turn off the machine, and then turn it back on.
2-25	JBIG data reconstruction error (BIH error)	▪ JBIG data error ▪ Check the sender's JBIG function. ▪ Update the FCU ROM.
2-26	JBIG data reconstruction error (Float marker error)	
2-27	JBIG data reconstruction error (End marker error)	
2-28	JBIG data reconstruction error (Timeout)	
2-29	JBIG trailing edge maker error	▪ FCU defective ▪ Check the destination device.
2-50	The machine resets itself for a fatal FCU system error	▪ If this is frequent, update the ROM, or replace the FCU.
2-51	The machine resets itself because of a fatal communication error	▪ If this is frequent, update the ROM, or replace the FCU.

Code	Meaning	Suggested Cause/Action
2-53	Snd msg() in the manual task is an error because the mailbox for the operation task is full.	▪ The user did the same operation many times, and this gave too much load to the machine.
4-01	Line current was cut	▪ Check the line connector. ▪ Check for line problems. ▪ Replace the FCU.
4-10	Communication failed because of an ID Code mismatch (Closed Network) or Tel. No./CSI mismatch (Protection against Wrong Connections)	▪ Get the ID Codes the same and/or the CSIs programmed correctly, and then resend. ▪ The machine at the other end may be defective.
5-00	Data reconstruction not possible	Replace the FCU.
5-10	DCR timer expired	▪ Replace the FCU.
5-20	Storage impossible because of a lack of memory	▪ Temporary memory shortage. ▪ Test the SAF memory.
5-21	Memory overflow	
5-23	Print data error when printing a substitute RX or confidential RX message	▪ Test the SAF memory. ▪ Ask the other end to resend the message.
5-25	SAF file access error	▪ Replace an SD card or HDD. ▪ Replace the FCU.
6-00	G3 ECM - T1 time out during reception of facsimile data	▪ Try adjusting the RX cable equalizer. ▪ Replace the FCU.
6-01	G3 ECM - no V.21 signal was received	
6-02	G3 ECM - EOR was received	

Code	Meaning	Suggested Cause/Action
6-04	G3 ECM - RTC not detected	▪ Check the connection. ▪ Check for a bad line or defective remote terminal. ▪ Replace the FCU.
6-05	G3 ECM - facsimile data frame not received within 18 s of CFR, but there was no line fail	▪ Check the connection. ▪ Check for a bad line or defective remote terminal. ▪ Replace the FCU. ▪ Try adjusting the RX cable equalizer **Reference:** ▪ RX cable equalizer - G3 Switch 07 (PSTN)
6-06	G3 ECM - coding/decoding error	▪ Defective FCU. ▪ The other terminal may be defective.
6-08	G3 ECM - PIP/PIN received in reply to PPS.NULL	▪ The other end pressed Stop during communication. ▪ The other terminal may be defective.
6-09	G3 ECM - ERR received	▪ Check for a noisy line. ▪ Adjust the TX levels of the communicating machines. ▪ See code 6-05.
6-10	G3 ECM - error frames still received at the other end after all communication attempts at 2400 bps	▪ Check for line noise. ▪ Adjust the TX level (use NCU parameter 01 or the dedicated TX parameter for that address). ▪ Check the connection. ▪ Defective remote terminal.
6-21	V.21 flag detected during high speed modem communication	▪ The other terminal may be defective or incompatible.
6-22	The machine resets the sequence because of an abnormal handshake in the V.34 control channel	▪ Check for line noise. ▪ If the same error occurs frequently, replace the FCU. ▪ Defective remote terminal.

Code	Meaning	Suggested Cause/Action
6-99	V.21 signal not stopped within 6 s	Replace the FCU.
13-17	SIP user name registration error	▪ Double registration of the SIP user name. ▪ Capacity for user-name registration in the SIP server is not sufficient.
13-18	SIP server access error	▪ Incorrect initial setting for the SIP server. ▪ Defective SIP server.
13-24	SIP authentication error	▪ Registered password in the device does not match the password in the SIP server.
13-25	Network I/F setting error	▪ IPV4 is not active in the active protocol setting. ▪ IP address of the device is not registered.
13-26	Network I/F setting error at power on	▪ Active protocol setting does not match the I/F setting for SIP server. ▪ IP address of the device is not registered.
13-27	IP address setting error	▪ IP address of the device is not registered.
14-00	SMTP Send Error	▪ Error occurred during sending to the SMTP server. Occurs for any error other than 14-01 to 16. For example, the mail address of the system administrator is not registered.
14-01	SMTP Connection Failed	▪ Failed to connect to the SMTP server (timeout) because the server could not be found. ▪ The PC is not ready to transfer files. ▪ SMTP server not functioning correctly. ▪ The DNS IP address is not registered. ▪ Network not operating correctly. ▪ Destination folder selection not correct.

Code	Meaning	Suggested Cause/Action
14-02	No Service by SMTP Service (421)	▪ SMTP server operating incorrectly or the destination for direct SMTP sending is not correct. ▪ Contact the system administrator and check that the SMTP server has the correct settings and operates correctly. ▪ Contact the system administrator for direct SMTP sending and check the sending destination.
14-03	Access to SMTP Server Denied (450)	▪ Failed to access the SMTP server because the access is denied. ▪ SMTP server operating incorrectly. Contact the system administrator to determine if there is a problem with the SMTP server and to check that the SMTP server settings are correct. ▪ Folder send destination is incorrect. Contact the system administrator to determine that the SMTP server settings and path to the server are correct. ▪ Device settings incorrect. Confirm that the user name and password settings are correct. ▪ Direct SMTP destination incorrect. Contact the system administrator to determine if there is a problem at the destination and that the settings at the destination are correct.
14-04	Access to SMTP Server Denied (550)	▪ SMTP server operating incorrectly ▪ Direct SMTP sending not operating correctly

Code	Meaning	Suggested Cause/Action
14-05	SMTP Server HDD Full (452)	▪ Failed to access the SMTP server because the HDD on the server is full. ▪ Insufficient free space on the HDD of the SMTP server. Contact the system administrator and check the amount of space remaining on the SMTP server HDD. ▪ Insufficient free space on the HDD where the destination folder is located. Contact the system administrator and check the amount of space remaining on the HDD where the target folder is located. ▪ Insufficient free space on the HDD at the target destination for SMTP direct sending. Contact the system administrator. Check the amount of space remaining on the target HDD or check if the mail size setting is the default value (2MB). ▪ Check the size of the original data. For example, if the original has too many pages, the data size can be too big to send.
14-06	User Not Found on SMTP Server (551)	▪ The designated user does not exist. ▪ The designated user does not exist on the SMTP server. ▪ The designated address is not for use with direct SMTP sending.
14-07	Data Send to SMTP Server Failed (4XX)	▪ Failed to access the SMTP server because the transmission failed. ▪ PC not operating correctly. ▪ SMTP server operating incorrectly ▪ Network not operating correctly. ▪ Destination folder setting incorrect. ▪ Direct SMTP sending not operating correctly.

Code	Meaning	Suggested Cause/Action
14-08	Data Send to SMTP Server Failed (5XX)	▪ Failed to access the SMTP server because the transmission failed. ▪ SMTP server operating incorrectly ▪ Destination folder setting incorrect. ▪ Direct SMTP sending not operating correctly. ▪ Software application error.
14-09	Authorization Failed for Sending to SMTP Server	▪ POP-Before-SMTP or SMTP authorization failed. ▪ Incorrect setting for file transfer
14-10	Addresses Exceeded	▪ Number of broadcast addresses exceeded the limit for the SMTP server.
14-11	Buffer Full	▪ The send buffer is full so the transmission could not be completed. Buffer is full due to using Scan-to-Email while the buffer is being used send mail at the same time.
14-12	Data Size Too Large	▪ Transmission was cancelled because the detected size of the file was too large.
14-13	Send Cancelled	▪ Processing is interrupted because the user pressed Stop.
14-14	Security Locked File Error	▪ Update the software because of the defective software.
14-15	Mail Data Error	▪ The transmitting a mail is interrupted via DCS due to the incorrect data. ▪ Update the software because of the defective software.
14-16	Maximum Division Number Error	▪ When a mail is divided for the mail transmission and the division number of a mail are more than the specified number, the mail transmission is interrupted. ▪ Update the software because of the defective software.

Code	Meaning	Suggested Cause/Action
14-17	Incorrect Ticket	▪ Update the software because of the defective software.
14-18	Access to MCS File Error	▪ The access to MCS file is denied due to the no permission of access. ▪ Update the software because of the defective software.
14-20	SMTP Authentication error	Make sure the administrator's e-mail address is same as the SMTP authentication address or POP before SMTP address.
14-21	Transmission error of S/MIME	Register the correct user certificate and device certificate.
14-30	MCS File Creation Failed	Failed to create the MCS file because: ▪ The number of files created with other applications on the Document Server has exceeded the limit. ▪ HDD is full or not operating correctly. ▪ Software error.
14-31	UFS File Creation Failed	UFS file could not be created: ▪ Not enough space in UFS area to handle both Scan-to-Email and IFAX transmission. ▪ HDD full or not operating correctly. ▪ Software error.
14-32	Cancelled the Mail Due to Error Detected by NFAX	▪ Error detected with NFAX and send was cancelled due to a software error.
14-33	No Mail Address For the Machine	▪ Neither the mail address of the machine nor the mail address of the network administrator is registered.
14-34	Address designated in the domain for SMTP sending does not exist	▪ Operational error in normal mail sending or direct SMTP sending. ▪ Check the address selected in the address book for SMTP sending. ▪ Check the domain selection.

Code	Meaning	Suggested Cause/Action
14-50	Mail Job Task Error	Due to an FCU mail job task error, the send was cancelled: ▪ Address book was being edited during creation of the notification mail. ▪ Software error.
14-51	UCS Destination Download Error	Not even one return notification can be downloaded: ▪ The address book was being edited. ▪ The number for the specified destination does not exist (it was deleted or edited after the job was created).
14-60	Send Cancel Failed	▪ The cancel operation by the user failed to cancel the send operation.
14-61	Notification Mail Send Failed for All Destinations	▪ All addresses for return notification mail failed.
14-62	Transmission Error due to the existence of zero line page	▪ When the 0 line page exists in received pages with G3 communication, the transmission is interrupted.
14-63	Fax Communication Unit: Transmission Error	Check the followings. ▪ Name of SMTP server ▪ Port number of SMTP ▪ DNS setting ▪ Server name (FTP) ▪ Path name (computer name and shared folder name at SMTP/ NCP) ▪ Active protocol setting (Netware/ NCP) ▪ NW flame type (NCP) ▪ Log-on mode (NDS tree/ bindery)
-		Check the SMTP server. ▪ Check if the SMTP server works normally and is connected to the network. ▪ Check if the settings of the SMTP are correct.

Code	Meaning	Suggested Cause/Action
-		Check the DNS server. ▪ Check if the DNS server works normally and is connected to the network. ▪ Check if the settings of the DNS server are correct.
-		Check the network. ▪ Check if the LAN works normally. ▪ Check if the no firewall exists.
-		Check the destination folder for the data transfer. ▪ Check if the destination folder works normally. ▪ Check if the settings of the destination folder are correct.
-		Ask an administrator of the direct SMTP server in which the data is supposed to be transferred. ▪ Check if the destination SMTP server works normally. ▪ Check if the settings of the destination SMTP server are correct.
15-01	POP3/IMAP4 Server Not Registered	▪ At startup, the system detected that the IP address of the POP3/IMAP4 server has not been registered in the machine.
15-02	POP3/IMAP4 Mail Account Information Not Registered	▪ The POP3/IMAP4 mail account has not been registered.
15-03	Mail Address Not Registered	▪ The mail address has not been registered.
15-10	DCS Mail Receive Error	▪ Error other than 15-11 to 15-18.
15-11	Connection Error	The DNS or POP3/IMAP4 server could not be found: ▪ The IP address for DNS or POP3/IMAP4 server is not stored in the machine. ▪ The DNS IP address is not registered. ▪ Network not operating correctly.

Code	Meaning	Suggested Cause/Action
15-12	Authorization Error	POP3/IMAP4 send authorization failed: ▪ Incorrect IFAX user name or password. ▪ Another device, such as the PC, attempted access. ▪ POP3/IMAP4 settings incorrect.
15-13	Receive Buffer Full	▪ Occurs only during manual reception. Transmission cannot be received due to insufficient buffer space. The buffer is being used for mail send or Scan-to-Email.
15-14	Mail Header Format Error	▪ The mail header is not standard format. For example, the Date line description is incorrect.
15-15	Mail Divide Error	▪ The e-mail is not in standard format. There is no boundary between parts of the e-mail, including the header.
15-16	Mail Size Receive Error	▪ The mail cannot be received because it is too large.
15-17	Receive Timeout	▪ May occur during manual receiving only because the network is not operating correctly.
15-18	Incomplete Mail Received	▪ Only one portion of the mail was received.
15-31	Final Destination for Transfer Request Reception Format Error	▪ The format of the final destination for the transfer request was incorrect.
15-39	Send/Delivery Destination Error	The transmission cannot be delivered to the final destination: ▪ Destination file format is incorrect. ▪ Could not create the destination for the file transmission.
15-41	SMTP Receive Error	▪ Reception rejected because the transaction exceeded the limit for the “Auth. E-mail RX” setting.

Code	Meaning	Suggested Cause/Action
15-42	Off Ramp Gateway Error	▪ The delivery destination address was specified with Off Ramp Gateway OFF.
15-43	Address Format Error	▪ Format error in the address of the Off Ramp Gateway.
15-44	Addresses Over	▪ The number of addresses for the Off Ramp Gateway exceeded the limit of 30.
15-61	Attachment File Format Error	▪ The attached file is not TIFF format.
15-62	TIFF File Compatibility Error	Could not receive transmission due to: ▪ Resolution error ▪ Image of resolution greater than 200 dpi without extended memory. ▪ Resolution is not supported. ▪ Page size error ▪ The page size was larger than A3. ▪ Compression error ▪ File was compressed with other than MH, MR, or MMR.
15-63	TIFF Parameter Error	The TIFF file sent as the attachment could not be received because the TIFF header is incorrect: ▪ The TIFF file attachment is a type not supported. ▪ The TIFF file attachment is corrupted. ▪ Software error.
15-64	TIFF Decompression Error	The file received as an attachment caused the TIFF decompression error: ▪ The TIFF format of the attachment is corrupted. ▪ Software error.
15-71	Not Binary Image Data	▪ The file could not be received because the attachment was not binary image data.

Code	Meaning	Suggested Cause/Action
15-73	MDN Status Error	▪ The disposition line in the header of the Return Receipt could not be found, or there is a problem with the firmware.
15-74	MDN Message ID Error	▪ Could not find the Original Message ID line in the header of the Return Receipt, or there is a problem with the firmware.
15-80	Mail Job Task Read Error	▪ Could not receive the transmission because the destination buffer is full and the destination could not be created (this error may occur when receiving a transfer request or a request for notification of reception).
15-81	Repeated Destination Registration Error	▪ Could not repeat receive the transmission because the destination buffer is full and the destination could not be created (this error may occur when receiving a transfer request or a request for notification of reception).
15-91	Send Registration Error	Could not receive the file for transfer to the final destination: ▪ The format of the final destination or the transfer destination is incorrect. ▪ Destinations are full so the final and transfer destinations could not be created.
15-92	Memory Overflow	▪ Transmission could not be received because memory overflowed during the transaction.
15-93	Memory Access Error	▪ Transaction could not complete due to a malfunction of SAF memory.
15-94	Incorrect ID Code	▪ The machine rejected an incoming e-mail for transfer request, because the ID code in the incoming e-mail did not match the ID code registered in the machine.

Code	Meaning	Suggested Cause/Action
15-95	Transfer Station Function	▪ The machine rejected an incoming e-mail for transfer because the transfer function was unavailable.
16-00	No IP address registered	▪ The machine does not get an IP address because the DNS server has not been registered for the remote machine or IP address of the remote machine has not been registered. ▪ Register the DNS server for the remote machine or configure an IP address of the remote machine.
22-00	Original length exceeded the maximum scan length	▪ Divide the original into more than one page. ▪ Check the resolution used for scanning. Lower the scan resolution if possible. ▪ Add optional page memory.
22-01	Memory overflow while receiving	▪ Wait for the files in the queue to be sent. ▪ Delete unnecessary files from memory. ▪ Transfer the substitute reception files to another fax machine, if the machine's printer is busy or out of order. ▪ Add an optional SAF memory card or hard disk.
22-02	TX or RX job stalled due to line disconnection at the other end	▪ The job started normally but did not finish normally; data may or may not have been received fully. ▪ Restart the machine.
22-04	The machine cannot store received data in the SAF	▪ Update the ROM ▪ Replace the FCU.
22-05	No G3 parameter confirmation answer	▪ Defective FCU board or firmware.
23-00	Data read timeout during construction	▪ Restart the machine. ▪ Replace the FCU.

Code	Meaning	Suggested Cause/Action
25-00	The machine software resets itself after a fatal transmission error occurred	▪ Update the ROM ▪ Replace the FCU.
F0-xx	V.34 modem error	▪ Replace the FCU.
F6-xx	SG3 modem error	▪ Update the SG3 modem ROM. ▪ Replace the SG3 board. ▪ Check for line noise or other line problems. ▪ Try communicating another V.8/V.34 fax.

3.2 FAX CONNECTION UNIT ERROR CODES

3.2.1 FAX CONNECTION UNIT ERROR CODE LIST

MACHINE_ERR_01

Error Code	Possible Causes	Troubleshooting Procedures
01(1)	IPv4/IPv6 not enabled	Enable IPv4 and IPv6
01(3)	“Cancel” is pressed by user.	-
01(4)	A false connection ID is being used.	Check that the network is established.
01(5)	Network is disconnected because of no response within a specified time.	
01(14)	▪ Either this machine or the machine at the other end has entered SP or Initial settings. ▪ An established connection exists.	▪ Exit SP or initial settings. ▪ Wait until the connection has finished.

MACHINE_ERR_02

Error Code	Possible Causes	Troubleshooting Procedures
02(5)	▪ Wrong IP address/host name was used. ▪ The main power of the other machine at destination is OFF. ▪ LAN cable is disconnected. ▪ Network is rebooting.	▪ Enter the correct IP address/host name ▪ Turn ON the main power. ▪ Connect the LAN cable ▪ Wait until rebooting has finished.

MACHINE_ERR_03

<table>
<tr><th>Error Code</th><th>Possible Causes</th><th>Troubleshooting Procedures</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="5">03</td><td rowspan="5">▪ No user authentication (i.e. Basic/Windows/LDAP/Custom Auth.) applies to fax application.
▪ Settings other than user authentication are applied to the fax application.</td><td>Configure the user authentication setting for client and remote machines as follows:</td></tr>
<tr><td><table><tr><td>Client Machine</td><td>Remote Machine</td></tr><tr><td>OFF</td><td>OFF</td></tr><tr><td>ON</td><td>OFF</td></tr><tr><td>ON</td><td>ON</td></tr></table></td></tr>
<tr><td></td></tr>
</table>

MACHINE_ERR_04

Error Code	Possible Causes	Troubleshooting Procedures
04	Although the same user is registered on the remote machine and client machine, the user name and login password do not match.	▪ Register the same user to both the remote machine and client machine. ▪ Make sure to match the username and login password.

MACHINE_ERR_05

Error Code	Possible Causes	Troubleshooting Procedures
05	An unauthorized user tried to connect.	Authorize the user to use fax connection.

MACHINE_ERR_06

Error Code	Possible Causes	Troubleshooting Procedures
06	Timeout error on the node authentication	Adjust the value of SP5-741-001 to prolong the timeout for node authentication.

MACHINE_ERR_07

Error Code	Possible Causes	Troubleshooting Procedures
07	Multiple destinations are set in the client machine.	On the client machine, execute SP5-801-021 to clear AICS memory

MACHINE_ERR_08

Error Code	Possible Causes	Troubleshooting Procedures
08(1)	▪ A client machine connects to another client machine. ▪ The client machine is not registered on the remote machine as destinations.	▪ Connect to the remote machine. ▪ Register the client machine to the remote machine as a destination.
08(2)	▪ A remote machine connects to another Remote Machine. ▪ The wrong remote machine is registered on the client machine.	▪ Connect to the client machine. ▪ Check the remote machine registered on the client machine.

3.3 IFAX TROUBLESHOOTING

3.3.1 IFAX TROUBLESHOOTING

Use the following procedures to determine whether the machine or another part of the network is causing the problem.

Communication Route	Item	Troubleshooting Procedures
General LAN	1. Connection with the LAN	▪ Check that the LAN cable is connected to the machine. ▪ Check that the LEDs on the hub are lit.
	2. LAN activity	Check that other devices connected to the LAN can communicate through the LAN.
Between IFAX and PC	1. Network settings on the PC	▪ Check the network settings on the PC. ▪ Check with the network administrator for the IP address. (Is the IP address registered in the TCP/IP properties in the network setup correct?)
	2. Check that PC can connect with the machine	Use the “ping” command on the PC to contact the machine. At the MS-DOS prompt, type ping then the IP address of the machine, then press Enter.
	3. LAN settings in the machine	▪ Check the LAN parameters ▪ Check if there is an IP address conflict with other PCs. Use the “Network” function in the User Tools. If there is an IP address conflict, inform the administrator.

Communication Route	Item	Troubleshooting Procedures
Between machine and e-mail server	1. LAN settings in the machine	▪ Check the LAN parameters ▪ Check if there is an IP address conflict with other PCs. Use the “Network” function in the User Tools. If there is an IP address conflict, inform the administrator.
	2. E-mail account on the server	▪ Make sure that the machine can log into the e-mail server. ▪ Check that the account and password stored in the server are the same as in the machine. Ask the administrator to check.
	3. E-mail server	Make sure that the client devices which have an account in the server can send/receive e-mail. Ask the administrator to check. Send a test e-mail with the machine’s own number as the destination. The machine receives the returned e-mail if the communication is performed successfully.
Between e-mail server and internet	1. E-mail account on the Server	▪ Make sure that the PC can log into the e-mail server. ▪ Check that the account and password stored in the server are the same as in the machine. Ask the administrator to check.

Communication Route	Item	Troubleshooting Procedures
	2. E-mail server	Make sure that the client devices which have an account in the server can send/receive e-mail. Ask the administrator to check. Send a test e-mail with the machine's own number as the destination. The machine receives the returned e-mail if the communication is performed successfully.
	3. Destination e-mail address	▪ Make sure that the e-mail address is actually used. ▪ Check that the e-mail address contains no incorrect characters such as spaces.
	4. Router settings	▪ Use the "ping" command to contact the router. ▪ Check that other devices connected to the router can sent data over the router. Ask the administrator of the server to check.
	5. Error message by e-mail from the network of the destination.	▪ Check whether e-mail can be sent to another address on the same network, using the application e-mail software. ▪ Check the error e-mail message. Inform the administrator of the LAN.

3.4 IP-FAX TROUBLESHOOTING

3.4.1 IP-FAX TRANSMISSION

Cannot send by IP Address/Host Name

Check Point		Troubleshooting Procedures
1	LAN cable connected?	Check the LAN cable connection.
2	Specified IP address/hostname correct?	Check the IP address/host name.
3	Firewall/NAT installed?	The firewall cannot be breached. Send by another method (Fax, Internet Fax)
4	Transmission sent manually?	Manual sending not supported.
5	IP address of local machine registered?	Register the IP address.
6	Remote terminal port number setting other than 1720 (when using H.323) or 5060 (when using SIP)?	Send by specifying the port number.
7	Specified port number correct?	Confirm the port number of the remote fax.
8	DNS server registered when host name specified?	Contact the network administrator.
9	Remote fax a T.38 terminal?	Check whether the remote fax is a T38 terminal.
10	Remote fax switched off or busy?	Check that the remote fax is ON.
11	Network bandwidth too narrow?	Request the network administrator to increase the bandwidth.
		Raise the delay level. (IPFAX SW 01 Bit 0 to 3)
		IP-Fax bandwidth is the same as the DCS speed. Set IP-Fax SW00 Bit 6 to 1.

12	Remote fax cancelled transmission?	Check whether the remote fax cancelled the transmission.

Cannot send via VoIP Gateway

Check Point		Troubleshooting Procedures
1	LAN cable connected?	Check the LAN cable connection.
2	VoIP Gateway T.38 standard?	Contact the network administrator.
3	VoIP Gateway installed correctly?	Contact the network administrator.
4	VoIP Gateway power switched on?	Contact the network administrator.
5	Is the IP address/host name of the specified Gateway correct?	Check the IP address/host name.
6	Number of the specified fax correct?	Check the remote fax number.
7	Firewall/NAT installed?	The firewall cannot be breached. Send by another method (Fax, Internet Fax)
8	Transmission sent manually?	Manual sending not supported.
9	IP address of local fax registered?	Register the IP address.
10	DNS registered when host name specified?	Contact the network administrator.
11	Remote fax a G3 fax?	Check that the remote fax is a G3 fax.
12	G3 fax connected to VoIP gateway?	Check that G3 fax is connected.
13	Remote G3 fax turned ON?	Check that G3 fax is ON.
14	Network bandwidth too narrow?	Request the network administrator to increase the bandwidth.
		Raise the network delay level. (IPFAX SW 01 Bit 0 to 3)
		IP-Fax bandwidth is the same as the DCS speed. Set IP-Fax SW00 Bit 6 to 1.

Cannot send by Alias Fax number.

Check Point		Troubleshooting Procedures
1	LAN cable connected?	Check the LAN cable connection.
2	Number of specified Alias fax correct?	Confirm the Alias of the remote fax. Error Code: 13-14
3	Firewall/NAT installed?	The firewall cannot be breached. Send by another method (Fax, Internet Fax)
4	Transmission sent manually?	Manual sending not supported.
5	Gatekeeper/SIP server installed correctly?	Contact the network administrator.
6	Gatekeeper/SIP server power turned ON?	Contact the network administrator.
7	IP address/host name of Gatekeeper/SIP server correct?	Check the IP address/host name.
8	DNS server registered when Gatekeeper/SIP server host name specified?	Contact the network administrator.
9	Enable H.323/Enable SIP SW is set to on?	Check the settings. See User Parameter SW 34 Bit 0/SW 34 Bit 1
10	IP address of local fax registered?	Register the IP address of the local fax.
11	Alias number of local fax registered?	Register the Alias number of the local fax.
12	Remote fax registered in Gatekeeper?	Contact the network administrator.
13	Remote fax a T.38 terminal?	Check whether the remote fax is a T38 terminal.
14	Remote fax switched off or busy?	Contact the network administrator.
15	Network bandwidth too narrow?	Request the system administrator to increase the bandwidth.

		Raise the delay level. (IPFAX SW 01 Bit 0 to 3)
		Lower the modem transmission baud rate. (IPFAX SW 05)
16	Remote fax cancelled transmission?	Check whether the remote fax cancelled the transmission.

3.4.2 IP-FAX RECEPTION

Cannot receive via IP Address/Host Name.

Check Point		Troubleshooting Procedures
1	LAN cable connected?	Check the LAN cable connection.
2	Firewall/NAT installed?	The firewall cannot be breached. Send by another method (Fax, Internet Fax)
3	IP address of local fax registered?	Register the IP address.
4	Port number specified at remote sender fax (if required)?	Request the sender to specify the port number.
5	Specified port number correct (if required)?	Request the sender to check the port number.
6	DNS server registered when host name specified on sender side?	Contact the network administrator. Note ▪ The sender machine displays this error code if the sender fax is a Ricoh model.
7	Network bandwidth too narrow?	Request the system administrator to increase the bandwidth.
		Lower the start modem reception baud rate on the receiving side. (IPFAX SW06)

8	Remote fax cancelled transmission?	Check whether the remote fax cancelled the transmission.

Cannot receive by VoIP Gateway.

Check Point		Troubleshooting Procedures
1	LAN cable connected?	Check the LAN cable connection.
2	Firewall/NAT installed?	The firewall cannot be breached. Send by another method (Fax, Internet Fax)
3	VoIP Gateway installed correctly?	Contact the network administrator.
4	VoIP Gateway power turned ON?	Contact the network administrator.
5	IP address/host name of specified VoIP Gateway correct on sender's side?	Request the remote fax to check the IP address/host name.
6	DNS server registered when host name specified on sender side?	Contact the network administrator.
7	Network bandwidth too narrow?	Request the network administrator to increase the bandwidth.
8	G3 fax connected?	Check that G3 fax is connected.
9	G3 fax power turned ON?	Check that G3 fax is ON.

Cannot receive by Alias Fax number.

Check Point		Troubleshooting Procedures
1	LAN cable connected?	Check the LAN cable connection.
2	Firewall/NAT installed?	The firewall cannot be breached. Send by another method (Fax, Internet Fax)

3	Gatekeeper/SIP server installed correctly?	Contact the network administrator. Note ▪ The sender machine displays this error code when the sender fax is a Ricoh model.
4	Power to Gatekeeper/SIP server turned ON?	Contact the network administrator. Note ▪ The sender machine displays this error code when the sender fax is a Ricoh model.
5	IP address/host name of Gatekeeper/SIP server correct on the sender's side?	Request the sender to check the IP address/host name. Note ▪ The sender machine displays this error code when the sender fax is a Ricoh model.
6	DNS server registered when Gatekeeper/SIP server host name specified on sender's side?	Contact the network administrator. Note ▪ The sender machine displays this error code when the sender fax is a Ricoh model.
7	Enable H.323/Enable SIP SW set to on?	Request the sender to check the settings. User Parameter SW 34 Bit 0/SW 34 Bit 1 Note ▪ Only if the remote sender fax is a Ricoh fax.
8	Local fax IP address registered?	Register the IP address.
9	Local fax Alias number registered?	Register the Alias number.
10	Network bandwidth too narrow?	Request the system administrator to increase the bandwidth.
		Lower the start modem reception baud rate on the receiving side. (IPFAX SW06)

11	Remote fax cancelled transmission?	Check whether the remote fax cancelled the transmission.
12	Local fax registered in Gatekeeper/SIP server?	Contact the network administrator. Note ▪ The sender machine displays this error code when the sender fax is a Ricoh model.

4. SERVICE TABLES

4.1 CAUTIONS

Important

- Never turn off the main power switch when the power LED is lit or flashing. To avoid damaging the hard disk or memory, press the operation power switch to switch the power off, wait for the power LED to go off, and then switch the main power switch off.

Note

- The main power LED lights or flashes while the platen cover or ARDF is open, while the main machine is communicating with a facsimile or the network server, or while the machine is accessing the hard disk or memory for reading or writing data.

4.2 SERVICE PROGRAM TABLES

4.2.1 SP1-XXX (BIT SWITCHES)

1	Mode No.		Function
101	System Switch		
	001 – 032	00 – 1F	Change the bit switches for system settings for the fax option "page 119 "Bit Switches – 1"" : "System Switches"
102	Ifax Switch		
	001 – 016	00 – 0F	Change the bit switches for internet fax settings for the fax option "page 134 "Bit Switches – 2"" : "I-Fax Switches"
103	Printer Switch		
	001 – 016	00 – 0F	Change the bit switches for printer settings for the fax option "page 134 "Bit Switches – 2"": "Printer Switches"
104	Communication Switch		
	001 – 032	00 – 1F	Change the bit switches for communication settings for the fax option "page 150 "Bit Switches – 3"" : "Communication Switches"
105	G3-1 Switch		
	001 – 016	00 – 0F	Change the bit switches for the protocol settings of the standard G3 board "page 161 "Bit Switches – 4"" : "G3 Switches"
106	G3-2 Switch		
	001 – 016	00 – 0F	Change the bit switches for the protocol settings of the optional G3 board "page 171 "Bit Switches – 5"" : "G3-2 and G3-3 Switches"

107	G3-3 Switch		
	001 – 016	00 – 0F	Change the bit switches for the protocol settings of the optional G3 board "page 171 "Bit Switches – 5"": "G3-2 and G3-3 Switches"
108	G4 Internal Switch		
	001 – 032	00 – 1F	**Not used** (Do not change the bit switches)
109	G4 Parameter Switch		
	001 – 016	00 – 0F	**Not used** (Do not change the bit switches)
111	IP fax Switch		
	001 – 016	00 – 0F	Change the bit switches for optional IP fax parameters "page 180" : "IP Fax Switches"

4.2.2 SP2-XXX (RAM)

2	Mode No.		Function
101	RAM Read/Write		
	001		Change RAM data for the fax board directly. "page 212 "Service RAM Addresses""
102	Memory Dump		
	001	G3-1 Memory Dump	Print out RAM data for the fax board. "page 212 "Service RAM Addresses""
	002	G3-2 Memory Dump	Print out RAM data for the optional SG3 board.
	003	G3-3 Memory Dump	Print out RAM data for the optional SG3 board.
	004	G4 Memory Dump	Not used
103	G3-1 NCU Parameters		
	001 – 023	CC, 01 – 22	NCU parameter settings for the standard G3 board. "page 189 "NCU Parameters""
104	G3-2 NCU Parameters		
	001 – 023	CC, 01 – 22	NCU parameter settings for the optional G3 board. "page 189 "NCU Parameters""
105	G3-3 NCU Parameters		
	001 – 023	CC, 01 – 22	NCU parameter settings for the optional G3 board. "page 189 "NCU Parameters""

4.2.3 SP3-XXX (MACHINE SET)

3	Mode No.		Function
101	Service Station		
	001	Fax Number	Enter the fax number of the service station.
	002	Select Line	Select the line type.
102	Serial Number		
	000		Enter the fax unit's serial number.
103	PSTN-1 Port Settings		
	001	Select Line	Select the line type setting for the G3-1 line. If the machine is installed on a PABX line, select "PABX", "PABX (GND)" or "PABX (FLASH)."
	002	PSTN Access Number	Enter the PSTN access number for the G3-1 line.
	003	Memory Lock Disabled	Not used
104	PSTN-2 Port Settings		
	001	Select Line	Select the line setting for the G3-2 line. If the machine is installed on a PABX line, select "PABX", "PABX (GND)" or "PABX (FLASH)."
	002	PSTN Access Number	Enter the PSTN access number for the G3-2 line.
	003	Memory Lock Disabled	Not used
	004	Transmission Disabled	If you turn this SP on, the machine does not send any fax messages on the G3-2 line.

105	PSTN-3 Port Settings		
	001	Select Line	Select the line setting for the G3-3 line. If the machine is installed on a PABX line, select “PABX”, “PABX (GND)” or “PABX (FLASH)."
	002	PSTN Access Number	Enter the PSTN access number for the G3-3 line.
	003	Memory Lock Disabled	Not used
	004	Transmission Disabled	If you turn this SP on, the machine does not send any fax messages on the G3-3 line.
106	ISDN Port Settings		
	001	Select Line	**Not used** (Do not change the settings.)
	002	PSTN Access Number	
	003	Memory Lock Disabled	
	004	Transmission Disabled	
107	IPFAX Port Settings		
	001	H323 Port	Sets the H323 port number.
	002	SIP Port	Sets the SIP port number.
	003	RAS Port	Sets the RAS port number.
	004	Gatekeeper port	Sets the Gatekeeper port number.
	005	T.38 Port	Sets the T.38 port number.
	006	SIP Server Port	Sets the SIP port number.
	007	IPFAX Protocol Priority	Select "H323" or "SIP."

201	FAX SW		
	001 – 032	00 – 1F	

4.2.4 SP4-XXX (ROM VERSIONS)

4	Mode No.		Function
101	001	FCU ROM Version	Displays the FCU ROM version.
102	001	Error Codes	Displays the latest 64 fax error codes.
103	001	G3-1 ROM Version	Displays the G3-1 modem version.
104	001	G3-2 ROM Version	Displays the G3-2 modem version.
105	001	G3-3 ROM Version	Displays the G3-3 modem version.
106	001	G4 ROM Version	**Not used** (Do not change the settings.)

4.2.5 SP5-XXX (RAM CLEAR)

5	Mode No.	Function
101	Initialize SRAM (except Secure)	
	000	Initializes the bit switches and user parameters, user data in the SRAM, files in the SAF memory, and clock.
102	Erase All Files	
	000	Erases all files stored in the SAF memory.
103	Reset Bit Switches (except Secure)	
	000	Resets the bit switches and user parameters.
104	Factory Setting	
	000	Resets the bit switches and user parameters, user data in the SRAM and files in the SAF memory.
105	Reset All Bit Switches	
	000	Resets all the current bit switch settings.
106	Reset Security Bit Switches	
	000	Resets only the security bit switches. If you select automatic output/display for the user parameter switches, the security settings are initialized.

4.2.6 SP6-XXX (REPORTS)

6	Mode No.		Function
101	System Parameter List		
	000	-	Touch the “ON” button to print the system parameter list.
102	Service Monitor Report		
	000	-	Touch the “ON” button to print the service monitor report.
103	G3 Protocol Dump List		
	001	G3 All Communications	Prints the protocol dump list of all communications for all G3 lines.
	002	G3-1 (All Communications)	Prints the protocol dump list of all communications for the G3-1 line.
	003	G3-1 (1 Communication)	Prints the protocol dump list of the last communication for the G3-1 line.
	004	G3-2 (All Communications)	Prints the protocol dump list of all communications for the G3-2 line.
	005	G3-2 (1 Communication)	Prints the protocol dump list of the last communication for the G3-2 line.
	006	G3-3 (All Communications)	Prints the protocol dump list of all communications for the G3-3 line.
	007	G3-3 (1 Communication)	Prints the protocol dump list of the last communication for the G3-3 line.
104	G4 Protocol Dump List		
	001	Dch + Bch 1	**Not used** (Do not change the settings.)
	002	Dch	
	003	Bch 1 Link Layer	
	004	Dch Link Layer	

	005	Dch +Bch 2	
	006	Bch 2 Link Layer	
105	All Files print out		
	000	-	Prints out all the user files in the SAF memory, including confidential messages. Note ▪ Do not use this function, unless the customer is having trouble printing confidential messages or recovering files stored using the memory lock feature.
106	Journal Print out		
	001	All Journals	The machine prints all the communication records on the report.
	002	Specified Date	The machine prints all communication records after the specified date.
107	Log List Print out		
	001	All log files	These log print out functions are for designer use only.
	002	Printer	
	003	SC/TRAP Stored	
	004	Decompression	
	005	Scanner	
	006	JOB/SAF	
	007	Reconstruction	
	008	JBIG	
	009	Fax Driver	
	010	G3CCU	
	011	Fax Job	
	012	CCU	

	013	Scanner Condition	
108	IP Protocol Dump List		
	001	All Communications	Prints the protocol dump list of all communications for the IP fax line.
	002	1 Communication	Prints the protocol dump list of the last communication for the IP fax line.

4.2.7 SP7-XXX (TESTS)

These are the test modes for PTT approval.

7	Function
101	G3-1 Modem Tests
102	G3-1 DTMF Tests
103	Ringer Test
104	G3-1 V34 (S2400baud)
105	G3-1 V34 (S2800baud)
106	G3-1 V34 (S3000baud)
107	G3-1 V34 (S3200baud)
108	G3-1 V34 (S3429baud)
109	Recorded Message Test
110	G3-2 Modem Tests
111	G3-2 DTMF Tests
112	G3-2 V34 (S2400baud)
113	G3-2 V34 (S2800baud)
114	G3-2 V34 (S3000baud)
115	G3-2 V34 (S3200baud)
116	G3-2 V34 (S3429baud)

117	G3-3 Modem Tests
118	G3-3 DTMF Tests
119	G3-3 V34 (S2400baud)
120	G3-3 V34 (S2800baud)
121	G3-3 V34 (S3000baud)
122	G3-3 V34 (S3200baud)
123	G3-3 V34 (S3429baud)
124	IG3-1 Modem Tests - **Not used**
125	IG3-1 DTMF Tests - **Not used**
126	IG3-1 V34 (S2400baud) - **Not used**
127	IG3-1 V34 (S2800baud) - **Not used**
128	IG3-1 V34 (S3000baud) - **Not used**
129	IG3-1 V34 (S3200baud) - **Not used**
130	IG3-1 V34 (S3429baud) - **Not used**
131	IG3-2 Modem Tests - **Not used**
132	IG3-2 DTMF Tests - **Not used**
133	IG3-2 V34 (S2400baud) - **Not used**
134	IG3-2 V34 (S2800baud) - **Not used**
135	IG3-2 V34 (S3000baud) - **Not used**
136	IG3-2 V34 (S3200baud) - **Not used**
137	IG3-2 V34 (S3429baud) - **Not used**

4.3 BIT SWITCHES – 1

Important

- Do not adjust a bit switch or use a setting that is described as "Not used", as this may cause the machine to malfunction or to operate in a manner that is not accepted by local regulations. Such bits are for use only in other areas, such as Japan.

Default settings for bit switches are not listed in this manual. Refer to the System Parameter List printed by the machine.

4.3.1 SYSTEM SWITCHES

System Switch 00 (SP No. 1-101-001)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0	Dedicated transmission parameter programming 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	Set this bit to 1 before changing any dedicated transmission parameters. This setting is automatically reset to "0" after turning off and on.
1	Not used	Do not change this setting.
2	Technical data printout on the journal 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1: Instead of the personal name, the following data are listed in the journal for each G3 communication.

	Example: **0000 32V34 288/264 L0100 03 04** (1) (2)(3) (4) (5) (6) (7) (8) (1): EQM value (Line quality data). A larger number means more errors. (2): Symbol rate (V.34 only) (3): Final modem type used (4): Starting data rate (for example, 288 means 28.8 kbps) (5): Final data rate (6): RX level (see below for how to read the RX level) (7): Total number of error lines that occurred during non-ECM reception. (8): Total number of burst error lines that occurred during non-ECM reception. Note ▪ EQM and RX level are fixed at "FFFF" in TX mode. ▪ The seventh and eighth numbers are fixed at "00" for transmission records and ECM reception records.	
	RX level calculation Example: **0000 32V34 288/264 L0100 03 04** (1) (2)(3) (4) (5) (6) (7) (8) The four-digit hexadecimal value (N) after "L" indicates the RX level. The **high** byte is given first, followed by the **low** byte. Divide the decimal value of N by -16 to get the RX level. In the above example, the decimal value of N (= 0100 [H]) is 256. So, the actual RX level is 256/-16 = -16 dB	
3	Not used	Do not change this setting.
4	Line error mark print 0: OFF, 1: ON (print)	When "1" is selected, a line error mark is printed on the printout if a line error occurs during reception. This shows error locations when ECM is turned off.
5	G3 communication parameter display 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	This is a fault-finding aid. The LCD shows the key parameters (see "G3 Communication Parameters" below this table). This is normally disabled because it cancels the CSI display for the user. Be sure to reset this bit to "0" after testing.

6	Protocol dump list output after each communication 0: Off 1: On	This is only used for communication troubleshooting. It shows the content of the transmitted facsimile protocol signals. Always reset this bit to 0 after finishing testing. If system switch 09 bit 6 is at "1", the list is only printed if there was an error during the communication.
7	Not used	Do not change the setting.

G3 Communication Parameters

Modem rate	336: 33600 bps 168: 16800 bps 312: 31200 bps 144: 14400 bps 288: 28800 bps 120: 12000 bps 264: 26400 bps 96: 9600 bps 240: 24000 bps 72: 7200 bps 216: 21600 bps 48: 4800 bps 192: 19200 bps 24: 2400 bps
Resolution	S: Standard (8 x 3.85 dots/mm) D: Detail (8 x 7.7 dots/mm) F: Fine (8 x 15.4 dots/mm) SF: Superfine (16 x 15.4 dots/mm) 21: Standard (200 x 100 dpi) 22: Detail (200 x 200 dpi) 44: Superfine (400 x 400 dpi)
Compression mode	MMR: MMR compression MR: MR compression MH: MH compression JBO: JBIG compression (Optional mode) JBB: JBIG compression (Basic mode)
Communication mode	ECM: With ECM NML: With no ECM
Width and reduction	A4: A4 (8.3"), no reduction B4: B4 (10.1"), no reduction A3: A3 (11.7"), no reduction

I/O rate	0: 0 ms/line 5: 5 ms/line 10: 10 ms/line 20: 20 ms/line 25: 2.5 ms/line 40: 40 ms/line Note ▪ "40" is displayed while receiving a fax message using AI short protocol.

System Switch 01 - Not used (Do not change the factory settings.)

System Switch 02 (SP No. 1-101-003)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0-1	Not used	Do not change these settings.
2	Forced reset after transmission stalls 0: Off 1: On	With this setting on, the machine resets itself automatically if a transmission stalls and fails to complete the job.
3	Not used	Do not change these settings.
4	File retention time 0: Depends on User Parameter 24 [18(H)] 1: No limit	1: A file that had a communication error will not be erased unless the communication is successful.
5-7	-	Do not change this setting

System Switch 03 - Not used (Do not change the factory settings.)

System Switch 04 (SP No. 1-101-005)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0-2	Not used	Do not change these settings.
3	Printing dedicated TX parameters on Quick/Speed Dial Lists 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1: Each Quick/Speed dial number on the list is printed with the dedicated TX parameters (10 bytes each). The first 10 bytes of data are the programmed dedicated TX parameters; 34 bytes of data are printed (the other 24 bytes have no use for service technicians).
4-7	Not used	Do not change these settings.

System Switch 05 - Not used (Do not change the factory settings.)
System Switch 06 - Not used (Do not change the factory settings.)
System Switch 07 - Not used (Do not change the factory settings.)
System Switch 08 - Not used (Do not change the factory settings.)

System Switch 09 (SP No. 1-101-010)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0	Addition of image data from confidential transmissions on the transmission result report 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	If this feature is enabled, the top half of the first page of confidential messages will be printed on transmission result reports.
1	Print timing of communication reports on the Journal when no image data was exchanged. 0: After DCS/NSS communication (default), 1: After polling	0: The Journal is printed only when image data is sent. 1: The Journal is printed when any data is sent.

2	Automatic error report printout 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0: Error reports will not be printed. 1: Error reports will be printed automatically after failed communications.
3	Printing of the error code on the error report 0: No 1: Yes	1: Error codes are printed on the error reports. This can be used for detecting an error which occurs rarely.
4	Not used	Do not change this setting.
5	Power failure report 0: Disabled 1: Enabled (default)	1: A power failure report will be automatically printed after the power is turned ON if a fax message disappeared from the memory when the power was turned off last. **NOTE:** If "0" is selected, no reports are printed and no one may recognize that fax data is gone due to a power failure.
6	Conditions for printing the protocol dump list 0: Print for all communications 1: Print only when there is a communication error	This switch becomes effective only when system switch 00 bit 6 is set to 1. 1: Set this bit to 1 when you wish to print a protocol dump list only for communications with errors. **NOTE:** The memory size is limited. Use this bit switch only when some log reports are necessary.
7	Not used	Do not change this setting.

System Switch 0A (SP No. 1-101-011)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0	Automatic port selection 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	When "1" is selected, a suitable port is automatically selected if the selected port is not used. **NOTE:** This bit is useful if all communication lines at a customer site are not the same quality
1-3	Not used	Do not change these settings.

4	Dialing on the ten-key pad when the external telephone is off-hook 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0: Prevents dialing from the ten-key pad while the external telephone is off-hook. Use this setting when the external telephone is not by the machine, or if a wireless telephone is connected as an external telephone. 1: The user can dial on the machine's ten-key pad when the handset is off-hook.
5	On hook dial 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0: On hook dial is disabled.
6-7	Not used	Do not change these settings

System Switch 0B - Not used (Do not change the factory settings.)
System Switch 0C - Not used (Do not change the factory settings.)
System Switch 0D - Not used (Do not change the factory settings.)

System Switch 0E (SP No. 1-101-015)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0-1	Not used	Do not change the settings.
2	Enable/disable for direct sending selection 0: Direct sending off 1: Direct sending on	Direct sending cannot operate when the capture function is on during sending. Setting this switch to "1" enables direct sending without capture. Setting this switch to "0" masks the direct sending function on the operation panel so direct sending with ScanRouter cannot be selected.

3	Action when the external handset goes off-hook 0: Manual TX and RX operation 1: Memory TX and RX operation (the display remains the same)	0: Manual TX is possible while the external handset is off-hook. However, manual TX during handset off-hook may not be sent to a correct direction. Manual TX is not possible. 1: The display stays in standby mode even when the external handset is used, so that other people can use the machine for memory TX operation. Note that manual TX and RX are not possible with this setting.
4-7	Not used	Do not change these settings.

System Switch 0F (SP No. 1-101-016)			
No	**Function**		**Comments**
0 to 7	Country/area code for functional settings (Hex)		This country/area code determines the factory settings of bit switches and RAM addresses. However, it has no effect on the NCU parameter settings and communication parameter RAM addresses. Cross reference NCU country code: SP No. 2-103-001 for G3-1 SP No. 2-104-001 for G3-2 SP No. 2-105-001 for G3-3
	00: France	12: Asia	
	01: Germany	13: Japan	
	02: UK	14: Hong Kong	
	03: Italy	15: South Africa	
	04: Austria	16: Australia	
	05: Belgium	17: New Zealand	
	06: Denmark	18: Singapore	
	07: Finland	19: Malaysia	
	08: Ireland	1A: China	
	09: Norway	1B: Taiwan	
	0A: Sweden	1C: Korea	
	0B: Switz.	1D: Brazil	
	0C: Portugal	20: Turkey	
	0D: Holland	21: Greece	

	0E: Spain	22: Hungary	
	0F: Israel	23: Czech	
	10: ---	24: Poland	
	11: USA		

System Switch 10 (SP No. 1-101-017)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0-7	Threshold memory level for parallel memory transmission	Threshold = N x 128 KB + 256 KB N can be between 00 - FF(H) Default setting: 02(H) = 512 KB

System Switch 11 (SP No. 1-101-018)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0	TTI printing position 0: Superimposed on the page data 1: Printed before the data leading edge	Change this bit to 1 if the TTI overprints information that the customer considers to be important (G3 transmissions). **NOTE:** If "1" is selected, it is possible that sent data is printed on two sheets of paper.
1-2	Not used	Do not change these settings.
3	TTI used for broadcasting 0: The TTIs selected for each Quick/Speed dial are used 1: The same TTI is used for all destinations	1: The TTI (TTI_1 or TTI_2) which is selected for all destinations during broadcasting.
4-7	Not used	Do not change these settings.

System Switch 12 (SP No. 1-101-019)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0-7	TTI printing position in the main scan direction	TTI: 08 to 92 (BCD) mm Input even numbers only. This setting determines the print start position for the TTI from the left edge of the paper. If the TTI is moved too far to the right, it may overwrite the file number which is on the top right of the page. On an A4 page, if the TTI is moved over by more than 50 mm, it may overwrite the page number.

System Switch 13 - Not used (do not change these settings)
System Switch 14 - Not used (do not change these settings)

System Switch 15 (SP No. 1-101-022)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0	Not used	Do not change the settings.
1	Going into the Energy Saver mode automatically 0: Enabled 1: Disabled	1: The machine will restart from the Energy Saver mode quickly, because the +5V power supply is active even in the Energy Saver mode. The LED of the operation switch is flashing instead of entering Energy Saver mode. Use this setting if an external telephone has to be used when the machine is in the Energy Saver mode.
2-3	Not used	Do not change these settings.
4-5	Interval for preventing the machine from entering Energy Saver mode if there is a pending transmission file.	If there is a file waiting for transmission, the machine does not go to Energy Saver mode during the selected period. After transmitting the file, if there is no file

	Bit 5	Bit 4	Setting	waiting for transmission, the machine goes to the Energy Saver mode.
	0	0	1 min	
	0	1	30 min	
	1	0	1 hour	
	1	1	24 hours	
6-7	Not used			Do not change

System Switch 16 (SP No. 1-101-023)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0	Parallel Broadcasting 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1: The machine sends messages simultaneously using all available ports during broadcasting. **NOTE:** If a customer wants to keep a line available for fax reception or other reasons, select "0" (Disable).
1	Priority setting for the G3 line. 0: PSTN-1 > PSTN-2 or 3 1: PSTN-2 or 3 > PSTN-1	This function allows the user to select the default G3 line type. The optional SG3 units are required to use the PSTN-2 or 3 setting.
2-7	Not used	Do not change these settings.

System Switch 17 - Not used (do not change these settings)
System Switch 18 - Not used (do not change these settings)

System Switch 19 (SP No. 1-101-026)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0-5	Not used	Do not change the settings.
6	Extended scanner page memory after memory option is installed 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0: After installing the memory expansion option, the scanner page memory is extended to 4 MB from 2 MB. 1: If this bit is set to 1 after installing the memory expansion option, the scanner page memory is extended to 12 MB. But the SAF memory decreases to 18 MB.
7*	Special Original mode 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1: If the customer frequently wishes to transmit a form or letterhead which has a colored or printed background, change this bit to "1." "Original 1" and "Original 2" can be selected in addition to the "Text", "Text/Photo" and "Photo" modes.

* This setting can be used for the client machine which has no FCU.

System Switch 1A (SP No. 1-101-027)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0 to 7	LS RX memory capacity threshold setting 00-FF (0-1020 Kbyte: Hex)	Sets the value to x4KB. When the amount of available memory drops below this setting, RX documents are printed to conserve memory. Initial setting 0x80 (512 KB) Note ▪ If a customer wants available memory size to be larger, decrease this threshold.

System Switch 1B - Not used (do not change these settings)
System Switch 1C - Not used (do not change these settings)

System Switch 1D (SP No. 1-101-030)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0	RTI/CSI/CPS code display 0: Enable 1: Disable	0: RTI, CSI, CPS codes are displayed on the top line of the LCD panel during communication. 1: Codes are switched off (no display)
1-7	Not used	Do not change these settings.

System Switch 1E (SP No. 1-101-031)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0	Communication after the Journal data storage area has become full 0: Impossible 1: Possible	0: When this switch is on and the journal history becomes full, the next report prints. If the journal history is not deleted, the next transmission cannot be received. This prevents overwriting communication records before the machine can print them. 1: If the buffer memory of the communication records for the Journal is full, fax communications are still possible. But the machine will overwrite the oldest communication records. Note ▪ This setting is effective only when Automatic Journal printout is enabled but the machine cannot print the report (e.g., no paper).

1*	Action when the SAF memory has become full during scanning 0: The current page is erased. 1: The entire file is erased.	0: If the SAF memory becomes full during scanning for a memory transmission, the successfully scanned pages are transmitted. 1: If the SAF memory becomes full during scanning for a memory transmission, the file is erased and no pages are transmitted. Note ▪ This setting is effective only when Automatic Journal printout is enabled but the machine cannot print the report (e.g., no paper).
2	RTI/CSI display priority 0: RTI 1: CSI	This bit determines which identifier, RTI or CSI, is displayed on the LCD while the machine is communicating in G3 non-standard mode.
3	File No. printing 0: Enabled 1: Disabled	1: File numbers are not printed on any reports. **NOTE:** The file numbers may not be printed in the sequential order. If a customer does not like this numbering, select "0."
4	Action when authorized reception is enabled but authorized RTIs/CSIs are not yet programmed 0: All fax reception is disabled 1: Faxes can be received if the sender has an RTI or CSI	0: If the user has stored no acceptable sender RTIs or CSIs, the user can select “ON” in the authorized reception setting but the setting becomes invalid (“OFF”). The machine will not be able to receive any fax messages. If the customer wishes to receive messages from any sender that includes an RTI or CSI, and to block messages from senders that do not include an RTI or CSI, change this bit to "0", then enable Authorized Reception. Otherwise, keep this bit at "1 (default setting)."
5-7	Not used	Do not change the settings

* This setting can be used for the client machine which has no FCU.

System Switch 1F (SP No. 1-101-032)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0	Not used	Do not change the settings.
1	Report printout after an original jam during SAF storage or if the SAF memory fills up 0: Enabled 1: Disabled	0: When an original jams, or the SAF memory overflows during scanning, a report will be printed. Change this bit to "1" if the customer does not want to have a report in these cases. Memory TX – Memory storage report Parallel memory TX – Transmission result report
2	Not used	Do not change the settings.
3	Received fax print start timing (G3 reception) 0: After receiving each page 1: After receiving all pages	0: The machine prints each page immediately after the machine receives it. 1: The machine prints the complete message after the machine receives all the pages in the memory.
4-6	Not used	Do not change the factory settings.
7	Action when a fax SC has occurred 0: Automatic reset 1: Fax unit stops	0: When the fax unit detects a fax SC code other than SC1201 and SC1207, the fax unit automatically resets itself. 1: When the fax unit detects any fax SC code, the fax unit stops. **Reference:** For fax SC codes, see "Troubleshooting."

4.4 BIT SWITCHES – 2

Important

- Do not adjust a bit switch or use a setting that is described as "Not used", as this may cause the machine to malfunction or to operate in a manner that is not accepted by local regulations. Such bits are for use only in other areas, such as Japan.

Default settings for bit switches are not listed in this manual. Refer to the System Parameter List printed by the machine.

4.4.1 I-FAX SWITCHES

I-fax Switch 00 (SP No. 1-102-001)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
Original Width of TX Attachment File		This setting sets the maximum size of the original that the destination can receive. (Bits 3 to 6 are reserved for future use or not used.)
0	A4	-
1	B4	
2	A3	
3-6	Reserved	
7	Not used	
	0: Off (not selected), 1: On (selected) If more than one of these three bits is set to "1", the larger size has priority. For example, if both Bit 2 and Bit 1 are set to "1" then the maximum size is "A3" (Bit 2). When mail is sent, there is no negotiation with the receiving machine at the destination, so the sending machine cannot make a selection for the receiving capabilities (original width setting) of the receiving machine. The original width selected with this switch is used as the RX machine's original width setting, and the original is reduced to this size before sending. The default is A4. If the width selected with this switch is higher than the receiving machine can accept, the machine detects this and this causes an error.	

I-fax Switch 01 (SP No. 1-102-002)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
Original Line Resolution of TX Attachment File		These settings set the maximum resolution of the original that the destination can receive.
0	200x100 Standard	0: Not selected 1: Selected If more than one of these three bits is set to "1", the higher resolution has priority. For example, if both Bit 0 and Bit 2 are set to "1" Then The Resolution is set for "Bit 2 200 x 400.
1	200x200 Detail	
2	200x400 Fine	
3	300 x 300 Reserve	
4	400 x 400 Super Fine	
5	600 x 600 Reserve	
6	Reserve	
7	mm/inch	
	This setting selects mm/inch conversion for mail transmission. 0: Off (No conversion), 1: On (Conversion) When on (set to "1"), the machine converts millimeters to inches for sending mail. There is no switch for converting inches to millimeters. Unlike G3 fax transmissions which can negotiate between sender and receiver to determine the setting, mail cannot negotiate between terminals; the mm/inch selection is determined by the sender fax. When this switch is Off (0): ▪ Images scanned in inches are sent in inches. ▪ Images scanned in mm are sent in mm. ▪ Images received in inches are transmitted in inches. ▪ Images received in mm are transmitted in mm. When this switch is On (1): ▪ Images scanned in inches are sent in inches. ▪ Images scanned in mm are converted to inches. ▪ Images received in inches are transmitted in inches. ▪ Images received in mm are converted to inches.	

I-fax Switch 02 (SP No. 1-102-003)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0	RX Text Mail Header Processing	
	This setting determines whether the header information is printed with text e-mails when they are received. 0: Prints only text mail. 1: Prints mail header information attached to text mail. When a text mail is received with this switch On (1), the "From" address and "Subject" address are printed as header information. When a mail with only binary data is received (a TIFF-F file, for example), this setting is ignored and no header is printed.	
1	Output from Attached Document at E-mail TX Error	
	This setting determines whether only the first page or all pages of an e-mail attachment are printed at the sending station when a transmission error occurs. This allows the customer to see which documents have not reached their intended destinations if sent to the wrong e-mail addresses, for example. 0: Prints 1st page only. 1: Prints all pages.	
2-3	Text String for Return Receipt	
	This setting determines the text string output for the Return Receipt that confirms the transmission was received normally at the destination.	

	00: "Dispatched" Sends from PC mail a request for a Return Receipt. Receives the Return Receipt with "dispatched" in the 2nd part: Disposition: Automatic-action/MDN-send automatically; dispatched The "dispatched" string is included in the Subject string. 01: "Displayed" Sends from PC mail a request for a Return Receipt. Receives the Return Receipt with "displayed" in the 2nd part: Disposition: Automatic-action/MDN-send automatically; displayed The "displayed" string is included in the Subject string. 10: Reserved 11: Reserved A mail requesting a Return Receipt sent from an IFAX with this switch set to "00" (for "dispatched") received by Microsoft Outlook 2000 may cause an error. If any setting other than "displayed" (01) causes a problem, change the setting to "01" to enable normal sending of the Return Receipt.
4	Media accept feature
	This setting adds or does not add the media accept feature to the answer mail to confirm a reception. 0: Does not add the media accept feature to the answer mail 1: Adds the media accept feature to the answer mail. Use this bit switch if a problem occurs when the machine receives an answer mail, which contains the media accept feature field.
5-6	Not Used
7	Image Resolution of RX Text Mail
	This setting determines the image resolution of the received mail. 0: 200 x 200 1: 400 x 400 The "1" setting requires installation of the Memory Unit in order to have enough SAF (Store and Forward) memory to receive images at 400 x 400 resolution.

I-fax Switch 03 - Not used (do not change these settings)

I-fax Switch 04 (SP No. 1-102-005)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0	Subject for Delivery TX/Memory Transfer	
	This setting determines whether the RTI/CSI registered on this machine or the RTI/CSI of the originator is used in the subject lines of transferred documents. 0: Puts the RTI/CSI of the originator in the Subject line. If this is used, either the RTI or CSI is used. Only one of these can be received for use in the subject line. 1: Puts the RTI/CSI registered on this machine in the Subject line. When this switch is used to transfer and deliver mail to a PC, the information in the Subject line that indicates where the transmission originated can be used to determine automatically the destination folder for each e-mail.	
1	Subject corresponding to mail post database 0: Standard subject 1: Mail post database subject The standard subject is replaced by the mail post database subject in the following three cases: 1) When the service technician sets the service (software) switch. 2) When memory sending or delivery specified by F code is applied by the SMTP server 3) With relay broadcasting (1st stage without the Schmidt 4 function). Note ▪ This switch does not apply for condition 3) when the RX system is set up for memory sending, delivery by F-code, sending with SMTP RX and when operators are using FOL (to prevent problems when receiving transmissions).	
2-7	Not Used	

I-fax Switch 05 (SP No. 1-102-006)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0	Mail Addresses of SMTP Broadcast Recipients	
	Determines whether the e-mail addresses of the destinations that receive transmissions broadcasted using SMTP protocol are recorded in the Journal. For example: "1st destination + Total number of destinations: 9" in the Journal indicates a broadcast to 9 destinations. 0: Not recorded 1: Recorded	
1	IFAXTX Retries	
	Determines whether the machine retries sending IFAX when connection and transmission fails due to errors. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	
2-7	Not Used	

I-fax Switch 06 - Not used (do not change the settings)
I-fax Switch 07 - Not used (do not change the settings)

I-fax Switch 08 (SP No. 1-102-009)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0-7	Memory Threshold for POP Mail Reception	
	This setting determines the amount of SAF (Store and Forward) memory. (SAF stores fax messages to send later for transmission to more than one location, and also holds incoming messages if they cannot be printed.) When the amount of SAF memory available falls below this setting, mail can no longer be received; received mail is then stored on the mail server. 00-FF (0 to 1024 KB: HEX) The hexadecimal number you enter is multiplied by 4 KB to determine the amount of memory.	

I-fax Switch 09 (SP No. 1-102-010)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0-3	Not used	Do not change the settings
4-7	Restrict TX Retries	This setting determines the number of retries when connection and transmission fails due to errors. 01-F (1-15 Hex)

I-fax Switch 0A - Not used (do not change the settings)
I-fax Switch 0B - Not used (do not change the settings)
I-fax Switch 0C - Not used (do not change the settings)

I-fax Switch 0D (SP No. 1-102-014)				
No	**Function**			**Comments**
0-1	Not used			Do not change the settings
2-3	Select the signature when sending mail notification of the send results			In response to IEEE2600.1.
	Bit 2	Bit 3	Setting	
	0	0	No sign	
	0	1	No setting	
	1	**0**	Individual setting	
	1	1	Always sign	
4-5	Select the signature when sending mail.			In response to IEEE2600.1.
	Bit 5	Bit 4	Setting	
	0	0	No sign	
	0	1	No setting	
	1	**0**	Individual setting	

	1	1	Always sign	
6-7	Not used			Do not change the settings.

I-fax Switch 0E - Not used (do not change the settings)

I-fax Switch 0F (SP No. 1-102-016)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0	Delivery Method for SMTP RX Files	
	This setting determines whether files received with SMTP protocol are delivered or output immediately. 0: Off. Files received via SMTP are output immediately without delivery. 1: On. Files received via SMTP are delivered immediately to their destinations.	
1	Set to select the signature when receiving SMTP mail.	
	0: No sign 1: Always sign	
2	Set to encrypt the data when receiving SMTP mail.	
	0: No encryption 1: Encryption	
3-7	Not used	

4.4.2 PRINTER SWITCHES

Printer Switch 00 (SP No. 1-103-001)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0	Select page separation marks 0: Off 1: On	0: If a 2 page RX transmission is split, [*] is printed in the bottom right corner of the 1st page and only a [2] is printed in the upper right corner of the 2nd page. 1: If a 2 page RX transmission is split into two pages, for example, [*] [2] is printed in the bottom right corner of the 1st page and only a [2] is printed in the upper right corner of the 2nd page. Note ▪ This helps the user to identify pages that have been split because the size of the paper is smaller than the size of the document received. (When A5 is used to print an A4 size document, for example.)
1	Repetition of data when the received page is longer than the printer paper 0: Off 1: On	1: Default. 10 mm of the trailing edge of the previous page are repeated at the top of the next page. 0: The next page continues from where the previous page stopped without any repeated text.
2	Prints the date and time on received fax messages 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	This switch is only effective when user parameter 02 - bit 2 (printing the received date and time on received fax messages) is enabled. 1: The machine prints the received and printed date and time at the bottom of each received page.
3-7	Not used	Do not change the settings.

<table>
<tr><th colspan="5">Printer Switch 01 (SP No. 1-103-002)</th></tr>
<tr><th>No</th><th colspan="3">Function</th><th>Comments</th></tr>
<tr><td>0-2</td><td colspan="3">Not used</td><td>Do not change the settings.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="6">3-4</td><td colspan="3">Maximum print width used in the setup protocol</td><td rowspan="6">These bits are only effective when bit 7 of printer switch 01 is "1."</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bit 4</td><td>Bit 3</td><td>Setting</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Not used</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>A3</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>B4</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>A4</td></tr>
<tr><td>5-6</td><td colspan="3">Not used</td><td>Do not change the settings.</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td><td colspan="3">Received message width restriction in the protocol signal to the sender
0: Disabled
1: Enabled</td><td>0: The machine informs the transmitting machine of the print width depending on the paper size available from the paper feed stations.
Refer to the table on the next page for how the machine chooses the paper width used in the setup protocol (NSF/DIS).
1: The machine informs the transmitting machine of the fixed paper width which is specified by bits 3 and 4 above.</td></tr>
</table>

Relationship between available paper sizes and printer width used in the setup protocol

Available Paper Size	Printer width used in the Protocol (NSF/DIS)
A4 or 8.5" x 11"	297 mm width
B5	256 mm width
A5 or 8.5" x 5.5"	216 mm width
No paper available (Paper end)	216 mm width

Printer Switch 02 (SP No. 1-103-003)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0*	1st paper feed station usage for fax printing 0: Enabled 1: Disabled	0: The paper feed station can be used to print fax messages and reports. 1: The specified paper feed station will not be used for printing fax messages and reports. Note ▪ Do not disable usage for a paper feed station which has been specified by User Parameter Switch 0F (15), or which is used for the Specified Cassette Selection feature.
1*	2nd paper feed station usage for fax printing 0: Enabled 1: Disabled	
2*	3rd paper feed station usage for fax printing 0: Enabled 1: Disabled	
3*	4th paper feed station usage for fax printing 0: Enabled 1: Disabled	
4*	LCT usage for fax printing 0: Enabled 1: Disabled	
5-7	Not used	Do not change the settings.

* This setting can be used for the client machine which has no FCU.

Printer Switch 03 (SP No. 1-103-004)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0*	Length reduction of received data 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0: Incoming pages are printed without length reduction. (Page separation threshold: Printer Switch 03, bits 4 to 7) 1: Incoming page length is reduced when printing. (Maximum reducible length: Printer Switches 04, bits 0 to 4)
1-3	Not used	Do not change the settings
4 to 7	Page separation setting when sub scan compression is forbidden 00-0F (0-15 mm: Hex) Default: 6 mm	Page separation threshold (with reduction disabled with switch 03-0 above). For example, if this setting is set to "10", and A4 is the selected paper size: If the received document is 10 mm or less longer than A4, then the 10 mm are cut and only 1 page prints. If the received document is 10 mm longer than A4, then the document is split into 2 pages.

* This setting can be used for the client machine which has no FCU.

Printer Switch 04 (SP No. 1-103-005)						
No	**Function**			**Comments**		
0 to 4	Maximum reducible length when length reduction is enabled with switch 03-0 above. [Maximum reducible length] = [Paper length] + (N x 5mm) "N" is the decimal value of the binary setting of bits 0 to 4.					
	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Setting
	0	0	0	0	0	0 mm
	0	0	0	0	1	5 mm

	0	0	1	0	0	20 mm
	1	1	1	1	1	155 mm
	For A5 sideways and B5 sideways paper [Maximum reducible length] = [Paper length] + 0.75 x (N x 5mm)					

5 6	Length of the duplicated image on the next page, when page separation has taken place.		
	Bit 6	Bit 5	Setting
	0	0	4 mm
	0	1	10 mm
	1	0	15 mm
	1	1	Not used

7	Not used.	Do not change the setting.

Printer Switch 05 - Not used (do not change the settings)

Printer Switch 06 (SP No. 1-103-007)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0*	Printing while a paper cassette is pulled out, when the Just Size Printing feature is enabled. 0: Printing will not start 1: Printing will start if another cassette has a suitable size of paper, based on the paper size selection priority tables.	**Reference:** Just size printing on/off – User switch 05, bit 5
1-7	Not used.	Do not change the settings.

* This setting can be used for the client machine which has no FCU.

Printer Switch 07 (SP No. 1-103-008)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0-3	Not used.	Do not change the settings.
4	Receiver name printed on the transmission result report	Selects the printing target on the transmission result report. 0: All receivers 1: Printing only receivers which have received fax transmission.
5-7	Not used.	Do not change the settings.

Printer Switch 08 - Not used (do not change the settings)
Printer Switch 09 - Not used (do not change the settings)
Printer Switch 0A - Not used (do not change the settings)
Printer Switch 0B - Not used (do not change the settings)
Printer Switch 0C - Not used (do not change the settings)

Printer Switch 0E (SP No. 1-103-015)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0*	Paper size selection priority 0: Width 1: Length	0: A paper size that has the same width as the received data is selected first. 1: A paper size which has enough length to print all the received lines without reduction is selected first.
1*	Paper size selected for printing A4 width fax data 0: 8.5" x 11" size 1: A4 size	This switch determines which paper size is selected for printing A4 width fax data, when the machine has both A4 and 8.5" x 11" size paper.

<table>
<tr><td>2</td><td>Page separation
0: Enabled
1: Disabled</td><td>1: If all paper sizes in the machine require page separation to print a received fax message, the machine does not print the message (Substitute Reception is used). After a larger size of paper is set in a cassette, the machine automatically prints the fax message.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="5">3-4</td><td colspan="3">Printing the sample image on reports</td><td rowspan="5">"Same size" means the sample image is printed at 100%, even if page separation occurs.
User Parameter Switch 19 (13H) bit 4 must be set to "0" to enable this switch.
Refer to “Detailed Descriptions” for more details.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bit 4</td><td>Bit 3</td><td>Setting</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>The upper half only</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>50% reduction
(sub-scan only)</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Same size</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Not used</td></tr>
<tr><td>5-6</td><td colspan="3">Not used</td><td>Do not change the settings.</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td><td colspan="3">Equalizing the reduction ratio among separated pages
(Page Separation)
0: Enabled
1: Disabled</td><td>0: When page separation has taken place, all the pages are reduced with the same reduction ratio.
1: Only the last page is reduced to fit the selected paper size when page separation has taken place. Other pages are printed without reduction.</td></tr>
</table>

* This setting can be used for the client machine which has no FCU.

<table>
<tr><th colspan="5">Printer Switch 0F (SP No. 1-103-016)</th></tr>
<tr><th>No</th><th colspan="3">Function</th><th>Comments</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="6">0-1*</td><td colspan="3">Smoothing feature</td><td rowspan="6">(0, 0) (0, 1): Disable smoothing if the machine receives halftone images from other manufacturers fax machines frequently.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bit 1</td><td>Bit 0</td><td>Setting</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Disabled</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Disabled</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Enabled</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Not used</td></tr>
<tr><td>2*</td><td colspan="3">Duplex printing
0: Disabled
1: Enabled</td><td>1: The machine always prints received fax messages in duplex printing mode:</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td colspan="3">Binding direction for Duplex printing
0: Left binding
1: Top binding</td><td>0: Sets the binding for the left edge of the stack.
1: Sets the binding for the top of the stack.</td></tr>
<tr><td>4-7</td><td colspan="3">Not used</td><td>Do not change the settings.</td></tr>
</table>

* This setting can be used for the client machine which has no FCU.

4.5 BIT SWITCHES – 3

Important

- Do not adjust a bit switch or use a setting that is described as "Not used", as this may cause the machine to malfunction or to operate in a manner that is not accepted by local regulations. Such bits are for use only in other areas, such as Japan.

Default settings for bit switches are not listed in this manual. Refer to the System Parameter List printed by the machine.

4.5.1 COMMUNICATION SWITCHES

<table>
<tr><th colspan="5">Communication Switch 00 (SP No. 1-104-001)</th></tr>
<tr><th>No</th><th colspan="3">Function</th><th>Comments</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="6">0-1</td><td colspan="3">Compression modes available in receive mode</td><td rowspan="6">These bits determine the compression capabilities to be declared in phase B (handshaking) of the T.30 protocol.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bit 1</td><td>Bit 0</td><td>Modes</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>MH only</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>MH/MR</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>MH/MR/MMR</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>MH/MR/MMR/JBIG</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="6">2-3</td><td colspan="3">Compression modes available in transmit mode</td><td rowspan="6">These bits determine the compression capabilities to be used in the transmission and to be declared in phase B (handshaking) of the T.30 protocol.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bit 3</td><td>Bit 2</td><td>Modes</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>MH only</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>MH/MR</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>MH/MR/MMR</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>MH/MR/MMR/JBIG</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td colspan="3">Not used</td><td>Do not change the settings.</td></tr>
</table>

5	JBIG compression method: Reception 0: Only basic supported 1: Basic and optional both supported	Change the setting when communication problems occur using JBIG compression.
6	JBIG compression method: Transmission 0: Basic mode priority 1: Optional mode priority	Change the setting when communication problems occur using JBIG compression.
7	Closed network (reception) 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1: Reception will not go ahead if the polling ID code of the remote terminal does not match the polling ID code of the local terminal. This function is only available in NSF/NSS mode.

Communication Switch 01 (SP No. 1-104-002)

No	Function			Comments
0	ECM 0: Off 1: On			If this bit is set to 0, ECM is switched off for all communications. In addition, V.8 protocol and JBIG compression are switched off automatically.
1	Not used			Do not change the setting.
2-3	Wrong connection prevention method			(0,1): The machine will disconnect the line without sending a fax message, if the last 8 digits of the received CSI do not match the last 8 digits of the dialed telephone number. This does not work when manually dialed. (1,0): The same as above, except that only the last 4 digits are compared. (1,1): The machine will disconnect the line without sending a fax message, if the other end
	Bit 3	Bit 2	Setting	
	0	0	None	
	0	1	8 digit CSI	
	1	0	4 digit CSI	
	1	1	CSI/RTI	

<table>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td>does not identify itself with an RTI or CSI.
(0,0): Nothing is checked; transmission will always go ahead.
Note
▪ This function does not work when dialing is done from the external telephone.</td></tr>
<tr><td>4-5</td><td>Not used</td><td>Do not change the setting.</td></tr>
<tr><td>6-7</td><td>Maximum printable page length available
<table><tr><td>Bit 7</td><td>Bit 6</td><td>Setting</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>No limit</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>B4 (364 mm)</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>A4 (297 mm)</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Not used</td></tr></table></td><td>The setting determined by these bits is informed to the transmitting terminal in the pre-message protocol exchange (in the DIS/NSF frames).</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th colspan="3">Communication Switch 02 (SP No. 1-104-003)</th></tr>
<tr><th>No</th><th>Function</th><th colspan="2">Comments</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="5">0</td><td rowspan="5">G3 Burst error threshold
0: Low 1: High</td><td colspan="2">If there are more consecutive error lines in the received page than the threshold, the machine will send a negative response. The Low and High threshold values depend on the sub-scan resolution, and are as follows.</td></tr>
<tr><td>100 dpi</td><td>6(L) →12(H)</td></tr>
<tr><td>200 dpi</td><td>12(L) →24(H)</td></tr>
<tr><td>300 dpi</td><td>18(L) →36(H)</td></tr>
<tr><td>400 dpi</td><td>24(L) →48(H)</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Acceptable total error line ratio
0: 5% 1: 10%</td><td colspan="2">If the error line ratio for a page exceeds the acceptable ratio, RTN will be sent to the other end.</td></tr>
</table>

2	Treatment of pages received with errors during G3 reception 0: Deleted from memory without printing 1: Printed	0: Pages received with errors are not printed.
3	Hang-up decision when a negative code (RTN or PIN) is received during G3 immediate transmission 0: No hang-up, 1: Hang-up	0: The next page will be sent even if RTN or PIN is received. 1: The machine will send DCN and hang up if it receives RTN or PIN. This bit is ignored for memory transmissions or if ECM is being used.
4-7	Not used	Do not change these settings.

Communication Switch 03 (SP No. 1-104-004)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0-7	Maximum number of page retransmissions in a G3 memory transmission	00 - FF (Hex) times. This setting is not used if ECM is switched on. Default setting - 03(H)

Communication Switch 04 (SP No. 1-104-005)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0	Remote mode switch (TEL mode) 0: Disable 1: Enable (Active)	Set this bit to ON when you wish to switch TEL mode to FAX mode remotely.
1	Remote mode switch (FAX mode) 0: Disable 1: Enable (Active)	Set this bit to ON when you wish to turn on the remote mode switch after automatic reception with FAX mode.
2	Remote mode switch (AUTO mode) 0: Disable 1: Enable (Active)	Set this bit to ON when you wish to turn on the remote mode switch after automatic reception with AUTO mode.
3-7	Not used	Do not change the settings.

Communication Switch 05 (SP No. 1-104-006)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0-3	Remote mode switch number 00-09 (0-9:HEX)	Enter the number to switch between TEL/FAX modes using the external phone.
4-7	Not used	Do not change the settings.

Communication Switch 06 - Not used (do not change the settings)
Communication Switch 07 - Not used (do not change the settings)
Communication Switch 08 - Not used (do not change the settings)

Communication Switch 09 (SP No. 1-104-009)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0-7	Minimum interval between automatic dialing attempts	This value is the minimum time that the machine waits before it dials the next destination.

Communication Switch 0A (SP No. 1-104-011)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0	Point of resumption of memory transmission upon redialing 0: From the error page 1: From page 1	0: The transmission begins from the page where transmission failed the previous time. 1: Transmission begins from the first page, using normal memory transmission.
1-7	Not used	Do not change these settings.

Communication Switch 0B (SP No. 1-104-012)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0-3	Not used	Do not change these settings.

4	Printout of the message when acting as a Transfer Station 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	When the machine is acting as a Transfer Station, this bit determines whether the machine prints the fax message coming in from the Requesting Terminal.
5-7	Not used	Do not change the settings.

Communication Switch 0C - Not used (do not change the settings)

Communication Switch 0D (SP No. 1-104-014)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0-7	The available memory threshold, below which ringing detection (and therefore reception into memory) is disabled	00 to FF (Hex), unit = 4 Kbytes (e.g., 06(H) = 24 Kbytes) One page is about 24 Kbytes. The machine refers to this setting before each fax reception. If the amount of remaining memory is below this threshold, the machine cannot receive any fax messages. If this setting is kept at 0, the machine will detect ringing signals and go into receive mode even if there is no memory available. This will result in communication failure.

Communication Switch 0E (SP No. 1-104-015)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0-7	Minimum interval between automatic dialing attempts	06 to FF (Hex), unit = 2 s (e.g., 06(H) = 12 s) This value is the minimum time that the machine waits before it dials the next destination.

Communication Switch 0F – Not used (do not change the settings.)

Communication Switch 10 (SP No. 1-104-017)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0-7	Memory transmission: Maximum number of dialing attempts to the same destination	01 – FE (Hex) times

Communication Switch 11 – Not used (do not change the settings.)

Communication Switch 12 (SP No. 1-104-019)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0-7	Memory transmission: Interval between dialing attempts to the same destination	01 – FF (Hex) minutes

Communication Switch 13 – Not used (do not change the settings.)

<table>
<tr><th colspan="5">Communication Switch 14 (SP No. 1-104-021)</th></tr>
<tr><th>No</th><th colspan="3">Function</th><th>Comments</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td colspan="3">Inch-to-mm conversion during transmission
0: Disabled, 1: Enabled</td><td>0: In immediate transmission, data scanned in inch format are transmitted without conversion.
In memory transmission, data stored in the SAF memory in mm format are transmitted without conversion.
Note: When storing the scanned data into SAF memory, the fax unit always converts the data into mm format.
1: The machine converts the scanned data or stored data in the SAF memory to the format which was specified in the set-up protocol (DIS/NSF) before transmission.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1-5</td><td colspan="3">Not used</td><td>Do not change the factory settings.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="6">6-7</td><td colspan="3">Available unit of resolution in which fax messages are received</td><td rowspan="6">For the best performance, do not change the factory settings.
The setting determined by these bits is informed to the transmitting terminal in the pre-message protocol exchange (in the DIS/NSF frames).</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bit 7</td><td>Bit 6</td><td>Unit</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>mm</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>inch</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>mm and inch</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Not used</td></tr>
</table>

Communication Switch 15 – Not used (do not change the settings)

Communication Switch 16 (SP No. 1-104-023)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0	Not used	Do not change the settings.
1	Optional G3 unit (G3-2) 0: Not installed 1: Installed	Change this bit to 1 when installing the first optional G3 unit.
2	Not used	
3	Select PSTN connection 0: Off 1: On	This switch enables the G3-2. 0: Off, no connection 1: Recognizes and enables G3-2. This switch can be used only after G3-2 has been installed.
4-7	Not used	Do not change the settings.

Communication Switch 17 (SP No. 1-104-024)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0	SEP reception 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0: Polling transmission to another maker's machine using the SEP (Selective Polling) signal is disabled.
1	SUB reception 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0: Confidential reception to another maker's machine using the SUB (Sub-address) signal is disabled.
2	PWD reception 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0: Disables features that require PWD (Password) signal reception.
3-4	Not used	Do not change the settings.
5	PSTN dial-in routing setting 0: OFF 1: ON	1: The machine sets multiple PSTN dial-in numbers in the PSTN dial-in line and transfers received data from each PSTN dial-in number to each address.

6	Not used	Do not change the settings.
7	Action when there is no box with an F-code that matches the received SUB code 0: Disconnect the line 1: Receive the message (using normal reception mode)	Change this setting when the customer requires.

Communication Switch 18 (SP No. 1-104-025)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0-4	Not used	Do not change the settings.
5	IP-Fax dial-in routing selection 0: Off 1: On	1: Transfers received data to each IP-Fax dial-in number. IP-Fax dial-in number is a 4-digit number.
6	PSTN 2 dial-in routing 0: Off 1: On	Enables or disables dial-in routing for the PSTN 2 connection.
7	PSTN 3 dial-in routing 0: Off 1: On	Enables or disables dial-in routing for the PSTN 3 connection.

Communication Switch 19 - Not used (do not change the settings)
Communication Switch 1A - Not used (do not change the settings)

Communication Switch 1B (SP No. 1-104-028)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0-7	Extension access code (0 to 7) to turn V.8 protocol On/Off 0: On 1: Off	If the PABX does not support V.8/V.34 protocol procedure, set this bit to "1" to disable V.8. Example: If "0" is the PSTN access code, set bit 0 to 1. When the machine detects "0" as the first dialed number, it automatically disables V.8 protocol. (Alternatively, if "3" is the PSTN access code, set bit 3 to 1.)

Communication Switch 1C (SP No. 1-104-029)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0-1	Extension access code (8 and 9) to turn V.8 protocol On/Off 0: On 1: Off	Refer to communication switch 1B. Example: If "8" is the PSTN access code, set bit 0 to 1. When the machine detects "8" as the first dialed number, it automatically disables V.8 protocol. (If "9" is the PSTN access code, use bit 1.)
2-7	Not used	Do not change the settings.

Communication Switch 1D - Not used (do not change the settings)
Communication Switch 1E - Not used (do not change the settings)
Communication Switch 1F - Not used (do not change the settings)

4.6 BIT SWITCHES – 4

Important

- Do not adjust a bit switch or use a setting that is described as "Not used", as this may cause the machine to malfunction or to operate in a manner that is not accepted by local regulations. Such bits are for use only in other areas, such as Japan.

Default settings for bit switches are not listed in this manual. Refer to the System Parameter List printed by the machine.

4.6.1 G3 SWITCHES

<table>
<tr><th colspan="5">G3 Switch 00 (SP No. 1-105-001)</th></tr>
<tr><th>No</th><th colspan="3">Function</th><th>Comments</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="7">0
1</td><td colspan="3">Monitor speaker during communication (TX and RX)</td><td rowspan="7">(0, 0): The monitor speaker is disabled all through the communication.
(0, 1): The monitor speaker is on up to phase B in the T.30 protocol.
(1, 0): Used for testing. The monitor speaker is on all through the communication. Make sure that you reset these bits after testing.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bit 1</td><td>Bit 0</td><td>Setting</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Disabled</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Up to Phase B</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>All the time</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Not used</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3"></td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td colspan="3">Monitor speaker during memory transmission
0: Disabled 1: Enabled</td><td>1: The monitor speaker is enabled during memory transmission.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3-5</td><td colspan="3">Not used</td><td>Do not change the settings.</td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td colspan="3">Dedicated G3 line mode selection
0: Off 1: On (Dedicated)</td><td>Set this bit to 1 when you wish to dedicate a line for G3.</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td><td colspan="3">Not used</td><td>Do not change this setting.</td></tr>
</table>

G3 Switch 01 (SP No. 1-105-002)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0-3	Not used	Do not change the settings.
4	DIS frame length 0: 10 bytes 1: 4 bytes	1: The bytes in the DIS frame after the 4th byte will not be transmitted (set to 1 if there are communication problems with PC-based faxes which cannot receive the extended DIS frames).
5	Not used	Do not change the setting.
6	Forbid CED/ANsam output 0: Off 1: On (Forbid output)	Do not change this setting (Default: 0: Off), unless communication problem is caused by a CED or ANSam transmission.
7	Not used	Do not change this setting.

G3 Switch 02 (SP No. 1-105-003)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0	G3 protocol mode used 0: Standard and non-standard 1: Standard only	Change this bit to 1 only when the other end can only communicate with machines that send T.30-standard frames only. 1: Disables NSF/NSS signals (these are used in non-standard mode communication)
1-6	Not used	Do not change the settings.
7	Short preamble 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	Refer to Appendix B in the Group 3 Facsimile Manual for details about Short Preamble.

G3 Switch 03 (SP No. 1-105-004)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0	DIS detection number (Echo countermeasure) 0: 1 1: 2	0: The machine will hang up if it receives the same DIS frame twice. 1: Before sending DCS, the machine will wait for the second DIS which is caused by echo on the line.
1	Not Used	Do not change the settings.
2	Not Used	Do not change the settings.
3	ECM frame size 0: 256 bytes 1: 64 bytes	Keep this bit at "0" in most cases.
4	CTC transmission conditions 0: After one PPR signal received 1: After four PPR signals received (ITU-T standard)	0: When using ECM in non-standard (NSF/NSS) mode, the machine sends a CTC to drop back the modem rate after receiving a PPR, if the following condition is met in communications at 14.4, 12.0, 9.6, and 7.2 kbps. $\sqrt{NTransmit \leq NResend}$ NTransmit- Number of transmitted frames NResend- Number of frames to be retransmitted 1: When using ECM, the machine sends a CTC to drop back the modem rate after receiving four PPRs. PPR, CTC: These are ECM protocol signals. This bit is not effective in V.34 communications.
5	Modem rate used for the next page after receiving a negative code (RTN or PIN) 0: No change 1: Fallback	1: The machine's TX modem rate will fall back before sending the next page if a negative code is received. This bit is ignored if ECM is being used.
6	Not used	Do not change the settings

7	Select detection of reverse polarity in ringing 0: Off 1: On	This switch is used to prevent reverse polarity in ringing on the phone line (applied to PSTN-G3 ringing). Do not change this setting 0: No detection 1: Detection (Japan and Korea only)

G3 Switch 04 (SP No. 1-105-005)

No	Function	Comments
0-3	Training error detection threshold	0 - F (Hex); 0 - 15 bits If the number of error bits in the received TCF is below this threshold, the machine informs the sender that training has succeeded.
4-7	Not used	Do not change the settings.

G3 Switch 05 (SP No. 1-105-006)

No	Function					Comments
0-3	Initial TX modem rate (kbps)					These bits set the initial starting modem rate for transmission. Use the dedicated transmission parameters if you need to change this for specific receivers. If a modem rate 14.4 kbps or slower is selected, V.8 protocol should be disabled manually. Cross reference V.8 protocol on/off - G3 switch 03, bit 2
	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	kbps	
	0	0	0	1	2.4	
	0	0	1	0	4.8	
	0	0	1	1	7.2	
	0	1	0	0	9.6	
	0	1	0	1	12.0	
	0	1	1	0	14.4	
	0	1	1	1	16.8	
	1	0	0	0	19.2	
	1	0	0	1	21.6	
	1	0	1	0	24.0	

<table>
<tr><td></td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>26.4</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>28.8</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>31.2</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>33.6</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td colspan="5">Other settings - Not used</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>4-5</td><td colspan="5">Initial modem type for 9.6 k or 7.2 kbps.</td><td>These bits set the initial modem type for 9.6 and 7.2 kbps, if the initial modem rate is set at these speeds.</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Bit 5</td><td>Bit 4</td><td colspan="3">Setting</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td colspan="3">V.29</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td colspan="3">V.17</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td colspan="3">V.34</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td colspan="3">Not used</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>6-7</td><td colspan="5">Not used</td><td>Do not change the settings.</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th colspan="7">G3 Switch 06 (SP No. 1-105-007)</th></tr>
<tr><th>No</th><th colspan="5">Function</th><th>Comments</th></tr>
<tr><td>0-3</td><td colspan="5">Initial RX modem rate(kbps)</td><td>These bits set the initial starting modem rate for reception.
Use a lower setting if high speeds pose problems during reception.
If a modem rate 14.4 kbps or slower is selected, V.8 protocol should be disabled manually.
Cross reference
V.8 protocol on/off - G3 switch 03, bit2</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Bit 3</td><td>Bit 2</td><td>Bit 1</td><td>Bit 0</td><td>kbps</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>2.4</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>4.8</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>7.2</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>9.6</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>12.0</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>14.4</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>16.8</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>19.2</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>21.6</td><td></td></tr>
</table>

	1	0	1	0	24.0	
	1	0	1	1	26.4	
	1	1	0	0	28.8	
	1	1	0	1	31.2	
	1	1	1	0	33.6	
	Other settings - Not used					

4-7 Modem types available for reception

The setting of these bits is used to inform the transmitting terminal of the available modem type for the machine in receive mode.

If V.34 is not selected, V.8 protocol must be disabled manually.

Cross reference

V.8 protocol on/off - G3 switch 03, bit 2

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Types
0	0	0	1	V.27ter
0	0	1	0	V.27ter, V.29
0	0	1	1	V.27ter, V.29, V.33
0	1	0	0	V.27ter, V.29, V.17
0	1	0	1	V.27ter, V.29, V.17, V.34
Other settings - Not used				

G3 Switch 07 (SP No. 1-105-008)

No	Function			Comments
0-1	PSTN cable equalizer (TX mode: Internal)			Use a higher setting if there is signal loss at higher frequencies because of the length of wire between the modem and the telephone exchange. Use the dedicated transmission parameters for specific receivers. Also, try using the cable equalizer if one or more of the following symptoms
	Bit 1	Bit 0	Setting	
	0	0	None	
	0	1	Low	
	1	0	Medium	

<table>
<tr><td></td><td><table><tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>High</td></tr></table></td><td>occurs.
Communication error
Modem rate fallback occurs frequently.
Note
▪ This setting is not effective in V.34 communications.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2-3</td><td>PSTN cable equalizer
(RX mode: Internal)<table><tr><td>Bit 3</td><td>Bit 2</td><td>Setting</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>None</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Low</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Medium</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>High</td></tr></table></td><td>Use a higher setting if there is signal loss at higher frequencies because of the length of wire between the modem and the telephone exchange.
Also, try using the cable equalizer if one or more of the following symptoms occurs.
Communication error with error codes such as 0-20, 0-23, etc.
Modem rate fallback occurs frequently.
Note
▪ This setting is not effective in V.34 communications.</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>PSTN cable equalizer
(V.8/V.17 RX mode: External)
0: Disabled
1: Enabled</td><td>Keep this bit at "1."</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>Not used</td><td>Do not change the settings.</td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td>Parameter selection for dial tone detection
0: Normal parameter
1: Specific parameter</td><td>0: This uses the fixed table in the ROM for dial tone detection.
1: This uses the specific parameter adjusted with SRAM (69ECBEH - 69ECDEH). Select this if the dial tone cannot be detected when the "Normal parameter: 0" is selected.</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td><td>Not used</td><td>Do not change the settings.</td></tr>
</table>

G3 Switch 08 - Not used (do not change the settings)
G3 Switch 09 - Not used (do not change the settings)

<table>
<tr><th colspan="5">G3 Switch 0A (SP No. 1-105-011)</th></tr>
<tr><th>No</th><th colspan="3">Function</th><th>Comments</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="6">0-1</td><td colspan="3">Maximum allowable carrier drop during image data reception</td><td rowspan="6">These bits set the acceptable modem carrier drop time.
Try a longer setting if error code 0-22 is frequent.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bit 1</td><td>Bit 0</td><td>Value (ms)</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>200</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>400</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>800</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Not used</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td colspan="3">Select cancellation of high-speed RX if carrier signal lost while receiving
0: Off
1: On</td><td>This switch setting determines if high-speed receiving ends if the carrier signal is lost when receiving during non-ECM mode</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td colspan="3">Not used</td><td>Do not change the settings</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td colspan="3">Maximum allowable frame interval during image data reception.
0: 5 s 1: 13 s</td><td>This bit set the maximum interval between EOL (end-of-line) signals and the maximum interval between ECM frames from the other end.
Try using a longer setting if error code 0-21 is frequent.</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td colspan="3">Not used</td><td>Do not change the settings.</td></tr>
</table>

6	Reconstruction time for the first line in receive mode 0: 6 s 1: 12 s	When the sending terminal is controlled by a computer, there may be a delay in receiving page data after the local machine accepts set-up data and sends CFR. This is outside the T.30 recommendation. But, if this delay occurs, set this bit to 1 to give the sending machine more time to send data. Refer to error code 0-20. ITU-T T.30 recommendation: The first line should come within 5 s of CFR.
7	Not used	Do not change the settings.

G3 Switch 0B Not used (do not change the settings).

G3 Switch 0E (SP No. 1-105-013)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0-1	Not used	Do not change these settings.
4-5	Select detection of DTMF/DP detection when using remote switch. 00: DTMF+PSTN (Simultaneous detection) 01: DTMF 10: DP (10 PPPS) 11: DP (20 PPS)	This setting determines how to detect the signals from the handset when remote switch is active.

G3 Switch 0D Not used (do not change the settings).

G3 Switch 0E (SP No. 1-105-015)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0-7	Set CNG send time interval Some machines on the receiving side may not be able to automatically switch the 3-second CNG interval.	
	High order bit	3000-2250ms: 3000-50xNms 3000 – 50 x Nms 0F (3000 ms) <= N <= FF (2250 ms)
	Low order bit	00-0E(3000-3700ms: 3000+50xNms 3000 – 50 x Nms 0F (3000 ms) <= N <= 0F (3700 ms)

G3 Switch 0F (SP No. 1-105-016)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0	Alarm when an error occurred in Phase C or later 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	If the customer wants to hear an alarm after each error communication, change this bit to "1."
1	Alarm when the handset is off-hook at the end of communication 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	If the customer wants to hear an alarm if the handset is off-hook at the end of fax communication, change this bit to "1."
2-3	Not used	Do not change these settings.
4	Manual calibration setting 0: Off 1: On	1: manually calibrates for communication with a line whose current change occurs such as an optical fiber line.
5-7	Not used	Do not change the settings.

4.7 BIT SWITCHES – 5

Important

- Do not adjust a bit switch or use a setting that is described as "Not used", as this may cause the machine to malfunction or to operate in a manner that is not accepted by local regulations. Such bits are for use only in other areas, such as Japan.

Default settings for bit switches are not listed in this manual. Refer to the System Parameter List printed by the machine.

4.7.1 G3-2 AND G3-3 SWITCHES

These switches require an optional G3 interface unit.
G3-3 switches are the same as for G3-2 switches.

<table>
<tr><th colspan="5">G3-2 Switch 00 (SP No. 1-106-001)</th></tr>
<tr><th>No</th><th colspan="3">Function</th><th>Comments</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="8">0
1</td><td colspan="3">Monitor speaker during communication (TX and RX)</td><td rowspan="8">(0, 0): The monitor speaker is disabled all through the communication.
(0, 1): The monitor speaker is on up to phase B in the T.30 protocol.
(1, 0): Used for testing. The monitor speaker is on all through the communication. Make sure that you reset these bits after testing.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bit 1</td><td>Bit 0</td><td>Setting</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Disable</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Up to Phase B</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>All the time</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Not used</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3"></td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td colspan="3">Monitor speaker during memory transmission
0: Disabled 1: Enabled</td><td>1: The monitor speaker is enabled during memory transmission.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3-7</td><td colspan="3">Not used</td><td>Do not change the settings.</td></tr>
</table>

G3-2 Switch 01 (SP No. 1-106-002)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0-3	Not used	Do not change the settings.
4	DIS frame length 0: 10 bytes 1: 4 bytes	1: The bytes in the DIS frame after the 4th byte will not be transmitted (set to 1 if there are communication problems with PC-based faxes which cannot receive the extended DIS frames).
5	Not used	Do not change the setting.
6	Forbid CED/ANSam output 0: Off 1: On (Forbid output)	Do not change this setting (Default: 0: Off), unless communication problem is caused by a CED or ANSam transmission.
7	Not used	Do not change the setting.

G3-2 Switch 02 (SP No. 1-106-003)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0	G3 protocol mode used 0: Standard and non-standard 1: Standard only	Change this bit to 1 only when the other end can only communicate with machines that send T.30-standard frames only. 1: Disables NSF/NSS signals (these are used in non-standard mode communication)
1-4	Not used	Do not change the settings.
5	AI modem rate selection 0: OFF, 1: ON	Selects if the AI modem rate is ON or OFF.
6	Not used	Do not change the settings.
7	Short preamble 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	Refer to Appendix B in the Group 3 Facsimile Manual for details about Short Preamble.

G3-2 Switch 03 (SP No. 1-106-004)		
No	**Function**	**Comments**
0	DIS detection number (Echo countermeasure) 0: 1 1: 2	0: The machine will hang up if it receives the same DIS frame twice. 1: Before sending DCS, the machine will wait for the second DIS which is caused by echo on the line.
1	Not Used	Do not change the settings.
2	Not Used	Do not change the settings.
3	ECM frame size 0: 256 bytes 1: 64 bytes	Keep this bit at "0" in most cases.
4	CTC transmission conditions 0: After one PPR signal received 1: After four PPR signals received (ITU-T standard)	0: When using ECM in non-standard (NSF/NSS) mode, the machine sends a CTC to drop back the modem rate after receiving a PPR, if the following condition is met in communications at 14.4, 12.0, 9.6, and 7.2 kbps. $\sqrt{N\,Transmit \leq N\,Re\,send}$ Ntransmit = Number of transmitted frames Nresend = Number of frames to be retransmitted 1: When using ECM, the machine sends a CTC to drop back the modem rate after receiving four PPRs. PPR, CTC: These are ECM protocol signals. This bit is not effective in V.34 communications.
5	Modem rate used for the next page after receiving a negative code (RTN or PIN) 0: No change 1: Fallback	1: The machine's TX modem rate will fall back before sending the next page if a negative code is received. This bit is ignored if ECM is being used.
6	Not used	Do not change the settings

7	Select detection of reverse polarity in ringing 0: Off 1: On	This switch is used to prevent reverse polarity in ringing on the phone line (applied to PSTN-G3 ringing). Do not change this setting 0: No detection 1: Detection (Japan and Korea only)

G3-2 Switch 04 (SP No. 1-106-005)

No	Function	Comments
0-3	Training error detection threshold	0 - F (Hex); 0 - 15 bits If the number of error bits in the received TCF is below this threshold, the machine informs the sender that training has succeeded.
4-7	Not used	Do not change the settings.

G3-2 Switch 05 (SP No. 1-106-006)

No	Function					Comments
0-3	Initial TX modem rate (kbps)					These bits set the initial starting modem rate for transmission. Use the dedicated transmission parameters if you need to change this for specific receivers. If a modem rate 14.4 kbps or slower is selected, V.8 protocol should be disabled manually. Cross reference V.8 protocol on/off - G3 switch 03, bit 2
	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	kbps	
	0	0	0	1	2.4	
	0	0	1	0	4.8	
	0	0	1	1	7.2	
	0	1	0	0	9.6	
	0	1	0	1	12.0	
	0	1	1	0	14.4	
	0	1	1	1	16.8	
	1	0	0	0	19.2	
	1	0	0	1	21.6	
	1	0	1	0	24.0	

	1	0	1	1	26.4	
	1	1	0	0	28.8	
	1	1	0	1	31.2	
	Other settings - Not used					
4-5	Initial modem type for 9.6 k or 7.2 kbps.					These bits set the initial modem type for 9.6 and 7.2 kbps, if the initial modem rate is set at these speeds.
	Bit 5	Bit 4	Setting			
	0	0	V.29			
	0	1	V.17			
	1	0	V.34			
	1	1	Not used			
6-7	Not used					Do not change the settings.

G3-2 Switch 06 (SP No. 1-106-007)						
No	**Function**					**Comments**
0-3	Initial RX modem rate(kbps)					These bits set the initial starting modem rate for reception. Use a lower setting if high speeds pose problems during reception. If a modem rate 14.4 kbps or slower is selected, V.8 protocol should be disabled manually. Cross reference V.8 protocol on/off - G3 switch 03, bit2
	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	kbps	
	0	0	0	1	2.4	
	0	0	1	0	4.8	
	0	0	1	1	7.2	
	0	1	0	0	9.6	
	0	1	0	1	12.0	
	0	1	1	0	14.4	
	0	1	1	1	16.8	
	1	0	0	0	19.2	
	1	0	0	1	21.6	
	1	0	1	0	24.0	

	1	0	1	1	26.4	
	1	1	0	0	28.8	
	1	1	0	1	31.2	
	Other settings - Not used					

4-7 Modem types available for reception

The setting of these bits is used to inform the transmitting terminal of the available modem type for the machine in receive mode.

If V.34 is not selected, V.8 protocol must be disabled manually.

Cross reference

V.8 protocol on/off - G3 switch 03, bit 2

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Types
0	0	0	1	V.27ter
0	0	1	0	V.27ter
0	0	1	1	V.27ter
0	1	0	0	V.27ter
0	1	0	1	V.27ter

Other settings - Not used

G3-2 Switch 07 (SP No. 1-106-008)

No	Function			Comments
0-1	PSTN cable equalizer (TX mode: Internal)			Use a higher setting if there is signal loss at higher frequencies because of the length of wire between the modem and the telephone exchange. Use the dedicated transmission parameters for specific receivers. Also, try using the cable equalizer if one or more of the following symptoms
	Bit 1	Bit 0	Setting	
	0	0	None	
	0	1	Low	
	1	0	Medium	
	1	1	High	

<table>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td>occurs.
Communication error
Modem rate fallback occurs frequently.
Note
▪ This setting is not effective in V.34 communications.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2-3</td><td>PSTN cable equalizer
(RX mode: Internal)
<table><tr><th>Bit 3</th><th>Bit 2</th><th>Setting</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>None</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Low</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Medium</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>High</td></tr></table></td><td>Use a higher setting if there is signal loss at higher frequencies because of the length of wire between the modem and the telephone exchange.
Also, try using the cable equalizer if one or more of the following symptoms occurs.
Communication error with error codes such as 0-20, 0-23, etc.
Modem rate fallback occurs frequently.
Note
▪ This setting is not effective in V.34 communications.</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>PSTN cable equalizer
(V.8/V.17 RX mode: External)
0: Disabled
1: Enabled</td><td>Keep this bit at "1."</td></tr>
<tr><td>5-7</td><td>Not used</td><td>Do not change the settings.</td></tr>
</table>

G3-2 Switch 08 - Not used (do not change the settings)
G3-2 Switch 09 - Not used (do not change the settings)

<table>
<tr><th colspan="5">G3-2 Switch 0A (SP No. 1-106-011)</th></tr>
<tr><th>No</th><th colspan="3">Function</th><th>Comments</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="6">0-1</td><td colspan="3">Maximum allowable carrier drop during image data reception</td><td rowspan="6">These bits set the acceptable modem carrier drop time.
Try a longer setting if error code 0-22 is frequent.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bit 1</td><td>Bit 0</td><td>Value (ms)</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>200</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>400</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>800</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Not used</td></tr>
<tr><td>2-3</td><td colspan="3">Not used</td><td>Do not change the settings</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td colspan="3">Maximum allowable frame interval during image data reception.
0: 5 s 1: 13 s</td><td>This bit set the maximum interval between EOL (end-of-line) signals and the maximum interval between ECM frames from the other end.
Try using a longer setting if error code 0-21 is frequent.</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td colspan="3">Not used</td><td>Do not change the settings.</td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td colspan="3">Reconstruction time for the first line in receive mode
0: 6 s 1: 12 s</td><td>When the sending terminal is controlled by a computer, there may be a delay in receiving page data after the local machine accepts set-up data and sends CFR. This is outside the T.30 recommendation. But, if this delay occurs, set this bit to 1 to give the sending machine more time to send data. Refer to error code 0-20.
ITU-T T.30 recommendation: The first line should come within 5 s of CFR.</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td><td colspan="3">Not used</td><td>Do not change the settings.</td></tr>
</table>

G3-2 Switch 0B- Not used (do not change the settings)

G3-2 Switch 0C- Not used (do not change the settings)
G3-2 Switch 0E- Not used (do not change the settings)
G3-2 Switch 0F- Not used (do not change the settings)

4.7.2 G4 INTERNAL SWITCHES

The G4 internal switches (SW00 to 1F) are displayed but do not change these settings.

4.7.3 G4 PARAMETER SWITCHES

The G4 parameter switches (SW00 to 0F) are displayed but do not change these settings.

4.8 BIT SWITCHES – 6

Important

- Do not adjust a bit switch or use a setting that is described as "Not used", as this may cause the machine to malfunction or to operate in a manner that is not accepted by local regulations. Such bits are for use only in other areas, such as Japan.

Default settings for bit switches are not listed in this manual. Refer to the System Parameter List printed by the machine.

4.8.1 IP FAX SWITCHES

IP Fax Switch 00 (SP No. 1-111-001)		
No.	**Function**	**Comments**
0	Not used	Do not change this setting.
1	IP Fax Transport 0: TCP, 1: UDP	Selects TCP or UDP protocol for IP-Fax
2	IP Fax single port selection 0: OFF, 1: ON (enable)	Selects single data port.
3	IP Fax double ports (single data port) selection 0: OFF, 1: ON (enable)	Selects whether IP-Fax uses a double port.
4	IP Fax Gatekeeper 0: OFF, 1: ON (enable)	Enables/disables the gatekeeper for IP-Fax.
5	IP Fax T30 bit signal reverse 0: LSB first, 1: MSB first	Reverses the T30 bit signal.
6	IP Fax max bit rate setting 0: Not affected, 1: Affected	When "0" is selected, the max bit rate does not affect the value of the DIS/DCS. When "1" is selected, the max bit rate affects the value of the DIS/DCS.

7	IP Fax received telephone number confirmation 0: No confirmation, 1: Confirmation	When "0" is selected, fax data is received without checking the telephone number. When "1" is selected, fax data is received only when confirming that the telephone number from the sender matches the registered telephone number in this machine. If this confirmation fails, the line is disconnected.

IP Fax Switch 01 (SP No. 1-111-002)

No.	Function				Comments
0-3	IP Fax delay level setting Selects the acceptable delay level. Level 0 is the highest quality Default is "0000" (level 0).				
	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	
	0	0	0	0	Level 0
	0	0	0	1	Level 1
	0	0	1	0	Level 2
	0	0	1	1	Level 3
4-7	IP Fax preamble wait time setting				Selects the preamble wait time. [00 to 0f] There are 16 values in this 4-bit binary switch combination. Waiting time: set value level x 100 ms Max: 0f (1500 ms) Min: 00 (No wait time) The default is "0000" (00H).

IP Fax Switch 02 (SP No. 1-111-003)		
No.	**Function**	**Comments**
0	IP Fax bit signal reverse setting 0: Maker code setting 1: Internal bit switch setting	When "0" is selected, the bit signal reverse method is decided by the maker code. When "1" is selected, the bit signal reverse method is decided by the internal bit switch. When communicating between IP Fax devices, LSB first is selected.)
1	IP Fax transmission speed setting 0: Modem speed 1: No limitation	Selects the transmit speed for IP Fax communication.
2	SIP transport setting 0: TCP 1: UDP	This bit switch sets the transport that has priority for receiving IP Fax data. This function is activated only when the sender has both TCP and UDP.
3	CCM connection 0: No CCM connection 1: CCM connection	When "1" is selected, only the connection call message with H.323 or no tunneled H.245 is transmitted via CCM.
4	Message reception selection from non-registered SIP server 0: Answer 1: Not answer	0: This answers the INVITE message from the SIP server not registered for the machine. 1: This does not receive the INVITE message from the SIP server not registered for the machine and send a refusal message.
5	ECM communication setting 0: No limit for image compression 1: Limit for image compression	0: This does not limit the type of the image compression with ECM communication. 1: When the other end machine is Ciscco, this permits the image compression other than JBIG or MMR with ECM communication.
6-7	Not used	Do not change these settings.

IP Fax Switch 03 (SP No. 1-111-004)		
No.	**Function**	**Comments**
0	Effective field limitation for G3 standard function information 0: OFF, 1: 4byte (DIS)	Limits the effective field for standard G3 function information.
1	Switching between G3 standard and G3 non standard 0: Enable switching 1: G3 standard only	Enables/disables switching between G3 standard and G3 non-standard.
2	Not used	Do not change this setting.
3	ECM frame size selection at transmitting 0: 256byte, 1: 64byte	Selects the ECM frame size for sending.
4	DIS detection times for echo prevention 0: 1 time, 1: 2 times	Sets the number of times for DIS to detect echoes.
5	CTC transmission selection 0: PPRx1 1: PPRx4	When "0" is selected, the transmission condition is decided by error frame numbers. When "1" is selected, the transmission condition is based on the ITU-T method.
6	Shift down setting at receiving negative code 0: OFF, 1: ON	Selects whether to shift down when negative codes are received.
7	Not used	Do not change this setting.

IP Fax Switch 04 (SP No. 1-111-005)		
No.	**Function**	**Comments**
0-3	TCF error threshold	Sets the TCF error threshold level. [00 to 0f] The default is "1111" (0fH).
4-7	Not used	Do not change these settings.

IP Fax Switch 05 (SP No. 1-111-006)						
No.	**Function**					**Comments**
0-3	Modem bit rate setting for transmission (kbps)					Sets the modem bit rate for transmission. The default is "0110" (14.4K bps).
	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	kbps	
	0	0	0	1	2.4	
	0	0	1	1	4.8	
	0	0	1	1	7.2	
	0	1	0	0	9.6	
	0	1	0	1	12.0	
	0	1	1	0	14.4	
4-5	Modem setting for transmission					Sets the modem type for transmission. The default is "00" (V29).
	Bit 5	Bit 4	Types			
	0	0	V29			
	0	1	V17			
	1	0	Not used			
	1	1	Not used			
6-7	Not used					Do not change these settings.

<table>
<tr><th colspan="7">IP Fax Switch 06 (SP No. 1-111-007)</th></tr>
<tr><th>No.</th><th colspan="5">Function</th><th>Comments</th></tr>
<tr><td>0-3</td><td colspan="6">Modem bit rate setting for reception
Sets the modem bit rate for reception. The default is "0110" (14.4K bps).</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="7">4-7</td><td colspan="6">Modem setting for reception
Sets the modem type for reception. The default is "0100" (V27ter, V29, V17).</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bit 7</td><td>Bit 6</td><td>Bit 5</td><td>Bit 4</td><td colspan="2">Types</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td colspan="2">V.27ter</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td colspan="2">V.27ter, V.29</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td colspan="2">V.27ter, V.29, V.33</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td colspan="2">V.27ter, V.29, V.17/V.33</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="6">Other settings - Not used</td></tr>
</table>

IP Fax Switch 07 (SP No. 1-111-008)		
No.	**Function**	**Comments**
0	TSI information 0: Not added, 1: Added	Adds or does not add TSI information to NSS(S).
1	DCN transmission setting at T1 timeout 0: Not transmitted 1: Transmitted	Transmits or does not transmit DCN at T1 timeout.
2	Not used	Do not change this setting.
3	Hang up setting at DIS reception disabled 0: No hang up 1: Hang up after transmitting DCN	Sets whether the machine disconnects after DIS reception.
4	Number of times for training 0: 1 time, 1: 2 times	Selects the number of times training is done at the same bit rate.

5	Space CSI transmission setting at no CSI registration 0: Not transmitted 1: Transmitted	When "0" is selected, frame data is enabled. When "1" is selected, the transmitted data is all spaces.
6-7	Not used	Do not change these settings.

IP Fax Switch 08 (SP No. 1-111-009)				
No.	**Function**			**Comments**
0-1	T1 timer adjustment			Adjusts the T1 timer. The default is "00" (35 seconds).
	Bit 1	Bit 0		
	0	0	35 s	
	0	1	40 s	
	1	0	50 s	
	1	1	60 s	
2-3	T4 timer adjustment			Adjust the T4 timer. The default is "00" (3 seconds).
	Bit 3	Bit 2		
	0	0	3 s	
	0	1	3.5 s	
	1	0	4 s	
	1	1	5 s	
4-5	T0 timer adjustment			Adjusts the fail safe timer. This timer sets the interval between "setup" data transmission and T.38 phase decision. If your destination return is late on the network or G3 fax return is late, adjust the longer interval timer. The default is "00" (75 seconds).
	Bit 5	Bit 4		
	0	0	75 s	
	0	1	120 s	
	1	0	180 s	
	1	1	240 s	
6-7	Not used			Do not change these settings.

IP Fax Switch 09 (SP No. 1-111-010)				
No.	**Function**			**Comments**
0	Network I/F setting for SIP connection 0: IPv4 1: IPv6.			Selects the connection type (IPV4 or IPV6) to connect to the SIP server.
1	Network I/F setting for Fax communication 0: Same setting as SIP server connection 1: Automatic setting			0: The I/F setting for fax communication follows the setting for SIP server connection. 1: The negotiation between the SIP server and the device decides whether IPv4 or IPv6 is used for the I/F setting for fax communication.
2	Record-route setting 0: Disable 1: Enable			0: Disables the record-route function of the SIP server. 1: Enables the record-route function of the SIP server.
3-4	re-INVITE transmission delay timer setting			This changes the interval for transmit re-INVITE after receiving the ACK message transmitted by T.38 device.
	Bit 4	Bit 3		
	0	0	No delay	
	0	1	1 sec	
	1	0	2 sec	
	1	1	3 sec	
5	SIP-IPFAX: Adding vender information selection 0: Declare T38VendorInfo=RICOH 1: Not declare T38VendorInfo=RICOH			0: Use this setting normally. 1: This setting is used only when a customer wants to connect the machine with SIP server + VOIP-GW provided by AVAYA Inc.
6-7	Not used.			Do not change these settings.

IP Fax Switch 0A - Not used (do not change the settings)
IP Fax Switch 0B - Not used (do not change the settings)
IP Fax Switch 0C - Not used (do not change the settings)
IP Fax Switch 0D - Not used (do not change the settings)

IP Fax Switch 0E (SP No. 1-111-013)		
No.	**Function**	**Comments**
0-1	SIP: IP-FAX port mode (UDP) 00: 3 port mode 01: 2 port mode 10: 1 port mode	Switch the port mode for IP-FAX (T38 transport: UDP) at SIP call control.
2-3	SIP: IP-FAX port mode (TCP) 00: 3 port mode 01: 2 port mode 10: 1 port mode	Switch the port mode for IP-FAX (T38 transport: TCP) at SIP call control.
4-7	Not used.	Do not change these settings.

4.9 NCU PARAMETERS

4.9.1 NCU PARAMETERS

The following tables give the RAM addresses and the parameter calculation units that the machine uses for ringing signal detection and automatic dialing. The factory settings for each country are also given. Most of these must be changed by RAM read/write (SP2-102), but some can be changed using NCU Parameter programming (SP2-103, 104 and 105); if SP2-103, 104 and 105 can be used, this will be indicated in the Remarks column. The RAM is programmed in hex code unless (BCD) is included in the Unit column.

Note

- The following addresses describe settings for the standard NCU.
- Change the fourth digit from "5" to "6" (e.g. 680500 to 680600) for the settings for the first optional G3 interface unit and from "5" to "7" (e.g. 680700) for the settings for the second optional G3 interface unit.

Address	Function					
680500	Country/Area code for NCU parameters					
	Use the Hex value to program the country/area code directly into this address, or use the decimal value to program it using SP2-103-001					
	Country /Area	**Decimal**	**Hex**	**Country /Area**	**Decimal**	**Hex**
	France	00	00	Asia	18	12
	Germany	01	01	Japan	19	13
	UK	02	02	Hong Kong	20	14
	Italy	03	03	South Africa	21	15
	Austria	04	04	Australia	22	16
	Belgium	05	05	New Zealand	26	17
	Denmark	06	06	Singapore	24	18
	Finland	07	07	Malaysia	25	19
	Ireland	08	08	China	26	1A

Address	Function					
	Norway	09	09	Taiwan	27	1B
	Sweden	10	0A	Korea	28	1C
	Switzerland	11	0B	Brazil	29	1D
	Portugal	12	0C	Turkey	32	20
	Holland	13	0D	Greece	33	21
	Spain	14	0E	Hungary	34	22
	Israel	15	0F	Czech	35	23
	USA	17	11	Poland	36	24

Address	Function	Unit	Remarks
680501	Line current detection time	20 ms	Line current detection is disabled. Line current is not detected if 680501 contains FF.
680502	Line current wait time		
680503	Line current drop detect time		
680504	PSTN dial tone frequency upper limit (high byte)	Hz (BCD)	If both addresses contain FF (H), tone detection is disabled.
680505	PSTN dial tone frequency upper limit (low byte)		
680506	PSTN dial tone frequency lower limit (high byte)	Hz (BCD)	If both addresses contain FF (H), tone detection is disabled.
680507	PSTN dial tone frequency lower limit (low byte)		
680508	PSTN dial tone detection time	20 ms	If 680508 contains FF (H), the machine pauses for the pause time (address 68050D / 68050E). Italy: See Note 2.
680509	PSTN dial tone reset time (LOW)		
68050A	PSTN dial tone reset time (HIGH)		
68050B	PSTN dial tone continuous tone time		

Address	Function	Unit	Remarks
68050C	PSTN dial tone permissible drop time		
68050D	PSTN wait interval (LOW)		-
68050E	PSTN wait interval (HIGH)		
68050F	PSTN ring-back tone detection time	20 ms	Detection is disabled if this contains FF.
680510	PSTN ring-back tone off detection time	20 ms	-
680511	PSTN detection time for silent period after ring-back tone detected (LOW)	20 ms	-
680512	PSTN detection time for silent period after ring-back tone detected (HIGH)	20 ms	-
680513	PSTN busy tone frequency upper limit (high byte)	Hz (BCD)	If both addresses contain FF (H), tone detection is disabled.
680514	PSTN busy tone frequency upper limit (low byte)		
680515	PSTN busy tone frequency lower limit (high byte)	Hz (BCD)	If both addresses contain FF (H), tone detection is disabled.
680516	PSTN busy tone frequency lower limit (low byte)		
680517	PABX dial tone frequency upper limit (high byte)	Hz (BCD)	If both addresses contain FF (H), tone detection is disabled.
680518	PABX dial tone frequency upper limit (low byte)		
680519	PABX dial tone frequency lower limit (high byte)	Hz (BCD)	If both addresses contain FF (H), tone detection is disabled.
68051A	PABX dial tone frequency lower limit (low byte)		

Address	Function	Unit	Remarks
68051B	PABX dial tone detection time	20 ms	If 68051B contains FF, the machine pauses for the pause time (680520 / 680521).
68051C	PABX dial tone reset time (LOW)		
68051D	PABX dial tone reset time (HIGH)		
68051E	PABX dial tone continuous tone time		
68051F	PABX dial tone permissible drop time		
680520	PABX wait interval (LOW)		-
680521	PABX wait interval (HIGH)		
680522	PABX ringback tone detection time	20 ms	If both addresses contain FF (H), tone detection is disabled.
680523	PABX ringback tone off detection time	20 ms	
680524	PABX detection time for silent period after ringback tone detected (LOW)	20 ms	If both addresses contain FF (H), tone detection is disabled.
680525	PABX detection time for silent period after ringback tone detected (HIGH)	20 ms	
680526	PABX busy tone frequency upper limit (high byte)	Hz (BCD)	If both addresses contain FF (H), tone detection is disabled.
680527	PABX busy tone frequency upper limit (low byte)		
680528	PABX busy tone frequency lower limit (high byte)	Hz (BCD)	If both addresses contain FF (H), tone detection is disabled.
680529	PABX busy tone frequency lower limit (low byte)		
68052A	Busy tone ON time: range 1	20 ms	-
68052B	Busy tone OFF time: range 1		

Address	Function	Unit	Remarks
68052C	Busy tone ON time: range 2		
68052D	Busy tone OFF time: range 2		
68052E	Busy tone ON time: range 3		
68052F	Busy tone OFF time: range 3	20 ms	
680530	Busy tone ON time: range 4		
680531	Busy tone OFF time: range 4		
680532	Busy tone continuous tone detection time		
680533	Busy tone signal state time tolerance for all ranges, and number of cycles required for detection (a setting of 4 cycles means that ON-OFF-ON or OFF-ON-OFF must be detected twice). Tolerance (±) Bit 1: 0, Bit 0: 0 = 75% Bits 2 and 3 must always be kept at 0. Bit 1: 0, Bit 0: 0 = 50% Bits 2 and 3 must always be kept at 0. Bit 1: 0, Bit 0: 0 = 25% Bit 1: 0, Bit 0: 0 = 12.5% Bits 7, 6, 5, 4 - number of cycles required for cadence detection		
680534	International dial tone frequency upper limit (high byte)	Hz (BCD)	If both addresses contain FF (H), tone detection is disabled.
680535	International dial tone frequency upper limit (low byte)		
680536	International dial tone frequency lower limit (high byte)	Hz (BCD)	If both addresses contain FF (H), tone detection is disabled.
680537	International dial tone frequency lower limit (low byte)		
680538	International dial tone detection time	20 ms	If 680538 contains FF, the machine pauses for the pause time (68053D / 68053E).
680539	International dial tone reset time (LOW)		

Address	Function	Unit	Remarks
68053A	International dial tone reset time (HIGH)		Belgium: See Note 2.
68053B	International dial tone continuous tone time		
68053C	International dial tone permissible drop time		
68053D	International dial wait interval (LOW)		-
68053E	International dial wait interval (HIGH)		
68053F	Country dial tone upper frequency limit (HIGH)	Hz (BCD)	If both addresses contain FF (H), tone detection is disabled.
680540	Country dial tone upper frequency limit (LOW)		
680541	Country dial tone lower frequency limit (HIGH)		If both addresses contain FF (H), tone detection is disabled.
680542	Country dial tone lower frequency limit (LOW)		
680543	Country dial tone detection time	20 ms	If 680543 contains FF, the machine pauses for the pause time (680548 / 680549).
680544	Country dial tone reset time (LOW)		
680545	Country dial tone reset time (HIGH)		
680546	Country dial tone continuous tone time	-	-
680547	Country dial tone permissible drop time	20 ms	-
680548	Country dial wait interval (LOW)		
680549	Country dial wait interval (HIGH)		

Address	Function	Unit	Remarks
68054A	Time between opening or closing the DO relay and opening the OHDI relay	1 ms	See Notes 3, 6 and 8. SP2-103-012 (parameter 11).
68054B	Break time for pulse dialing	1 ms	See Note 3. SP2-103-013 (parameter 12).
68054C	Make time for pulse dialing	1 ms	See Note 3. SP2-103-014 (parameter 13).
68054D	Time between final OHDI relay closure and DO relay opening or closing	1 ms	See Notes 3, 6 and 8. SP2-103-015 (parameter 14). This parameter is only valid in Europe.
68054E	Minimum pause between dialed digits (pulse dial mode)	20 ms	See Note 3 and 8. SP2-103-016 (parameter 15).
68054F	Time waited when a pause is entered at the operation panel		SP2-103-017 (parameter 16). See Note 3.
680550	DTMF tone on time	1 ms	SP2-103-018 (parameter 17).
680551	DTMF tone off time		SP2-103-019 (parameter 18).
680552	Tone attenuation level of DTMF signals while dialing	-N x 0.5 –3.5 dBm	SP2-103-020 (parameter 19). See Note 5.

Address	Function	Unit	Remarks
680553	Tone attenuation value difference between high frequency tone and low frequency tone in DTMF signals	-dBm x 0.5	SP2-103-021 (parameter 20). The setting must be less than –5dBm, and should not exceed the setting at 680552h above. See Note 5.
680554	PSTN: DTMF tone attenuation level after dialing	-N x 0.5 –3.5 dBm	SP2-103-022 (parameter 21). See Note 5.
680555	ISDN: DTMF tone attenuation level after dialing	-dBm x 0.5	See Note 5
680556	Not used	-	Do not change the settings.
680557	Time between 68054Dh (NCU parameter 14) and 68054Eh (NCU parameter 15)	1 ms	This parameter takes effect when the country code is set to France.
680558	Not used	-	Do not change the setting.
680559	Grounding time (ground start mode)	20 ms	The Gs relay is closed for this interval.
68055A	Break time (flash start mode)	1 ms	The OHDI relay is open for this interval.
68055B	International dial access code (High)	BCD	For a code of 100: 68055B - F1 68055C - 00
68055C	International dial access code (Low)		

Address	Function	Unit	Remarks
68055D	PSTN access pause time	20 ms	This time is waited for each pause input after the PSTN access code. If this address contains FF [H], the pause time stored in address 68054F is used. Do not set a number more than 7 in the UK.
68055E	Progress tone detection level, and cadence detection enable flags	Bit 7: 0, Bit 6: 0, Bit 5: 0 = -25.0 dBm Bit 7: 0, Bit 6: 0, Bit 5: 1 = -35.0 dBm Bit 7: 0, Bit 6: 1, Bit 5: 0 = -30.0 dBm Bit 7: 1, Bit 6: 0, Bit 5: 0 = -40.0 dBm Bit 7: 1, Bit 6: 1, Bit 5: 0 = -49.0 dBm Bits 2, 0 - See Note 2.	
68055F To 680564	**Not used**	-	Do not change the settings.
680565	Long distance call prefix (HIGH)	BCD	For a code of 0: 680565 – FF 680566 - FF
680566	Long distance call prefix (LOW)	BCD	
680567 to 680571	**Not used**	-	Do not change the settings.
680572	Acceptable ringing signal frequency: range 1, upper limit	1000/ N (Hz).	SP2-103-003 (parameter 02).
680573	Acceptable ringing signal frequency: range 1, lower limit		SP2-103-004 (parameter 03).
680574	Acceptable ringing signal frequency: range 2, upper limit		SP2-103-005 (parameter 04).
680575	Acceptable ringing signal frequency: range 2, lower limit		SP2-103-006 (parameter 05).

Address	Function	Unit	Remarks
680576	Number of rings until a call is detected	1	SP2-103-007 (parameter 06). The setting must not be zero.
680577	Minimum required length of the first ring	20 ms	See Note 4. SP2-103-008 (parameter 07).
680578	Minimum required length of the second and subsequent rings	20 ms	SP2-103-009 (parameter 08).
680579	Ringing signal detection reset time (LOW)	20 ms	SP2-103-010 (parameter 09).
68057A	Ringing signal detection reset time (HIGH)		SP2-103-011 (parameter 10).
68057B to 680580	**Not used**	-	Do not change the settings.
680581	Interval between dialing the last digit and switching the Oh relay over to the external telephone when dialing from the operation panel in handset mode.	20 ms	Factory setting: 500 ms
680582	Bits 0 and 1 - Handset off-hook detection time Bit 1:0, Bit 0: 0 = 200 ms Bit 1:0, Bit 0: 1 = 800 ms Other Not used Bits 2 and 3 - Handset on-hook detection time Bit 3: 0, Bit 2: 0 = 200 ms Bit 3: 0, Bit 2: 1 = 800 ms Other Not used Bits 4 to 7 - **Not used**		-
680583 To 6805A0	**Not used**	-	Do not change the settings.

Address	Function	Unit	Remarks
6805A1	Acceptable CED detection frequency upper limit (high byte)	BCD (Hz)	If both addresses contain FF (H), tone detection is disabled.
6805A2	Acceptable CED detection frequency upper limit (low byte)		
6805A3	Acceptable CED detection frequency lower limit (high byte)	BCD (Hz)	If both addresses contain FF (H), tone detection is disabled.
6805A4	Acceptable CED detection frequency lower limit (low byte)		
6805A5	CED detection time	20 ms ± 20 ms	Factory setting: 200 ms
6805A6	Acceptable CNG detection frequency upper limit (high byte)	BCD (Hz)	If both addresses contain FF (H), tone detection is disabled.
6805A7	Acceptable CNG detection frequency upper limit (low byte)		
6805A8	Acceptable CNG detection frequency lower limit (high byte)	BCD (Hz)	If both addresses contain FF (H), tone detection is disabled.
6805A9	Acceptable CNG detection frequency lower limit (low byte)		
6805AA	**Not used**	-	Do not change the setting.
6805AB	CNG on time	20 ms	Factory setting: 500 ms
6805AC	CNG off time	20 ms	Factory setting: 3000 ms
6805AD	Number of CNG cycles required for detection	-	The data is coded in the same way as address 680533.
6805AE	**Not used**	-	Do not change the settings.
6805AF	Acceptable AI short protocol tone (800Hz) detection frequency upper limit (high byte)	Hz (BCD)	If both addresses contain FF (H), tone detection is disabled.

Address	Function	Unit	Remarks
6805B0	Acceptable AI short protocol tone (800Hz) detection frequency upper limit (low byte)		
6805B1	Acceptable AI short protocol tone (800Hz) detection frequency lower limit (high byte)	Hz(BCD)	If both addresses contain FF (H), tone detection is disabled.
6805B2	Acceptable AI short protocol tone (800Hz) detection frequency lower limit (low byte)		
6805B3	Detection time for 800 Hz AI short protocol tone	20 ms	Factory setting: 360 ms
6805B4	PSTN: TX level from the modem	-N – 3 dBm	SP2-103-002 (parameter 01).
6805B5	PSTN: 1100 Hz tone transmission level	- N 6805B4 - 0.5N 6805B5 –3.5 (dB) See Note 7.	
6805B6	PSTN: 2100 Hz tone transmission level	- N6805B4 - 0.5N 6805B6 –3 (dB) See Note 7.	
6805B7	PABX: TX level from the modem	- dBm	
6805B8	PABX: 1100 Hz tone transmission level	- N 6805B7 - 0.5N 6805B8 (dB)	
6805B9	PABX: 2100 Hz tone transmission level	- N 6805B7 - 0.5N 6805B9 (dB)	
6805BD	Modem turn-on level (incoming signal detection level)	-37-0.5N (dBm)	
6805BE to 6805C6	**Not used**	-	Do not change the settings.
6805C7	Bits 0 to 3 – **Not used** Bit 4 = V.34 protocol dump 0: Simple, 1: Detailed (default) Bits 5 to 7 – **Not used.**		

Address	Function	Unit	Remarks
6805C8 to 6805D9	**Not used**	-	Do not change the settings.
6805DA	T.30 T1 timer	1 s	
6805E0 bit 3	Maximum wait time for post message	0: 12 s 1: 30 s	1: Maximum wait time for post message (EOP/EOM/MPS) can be changed to 30 s. Change this bit to “1” if communication errors occur frequently during V.17 reception.
6805E3	Bits 0 and 1 – DCV (TIP/RING) Voltage Bit 1:0, Bit 0: 0 = 3.1 V Bit 1:0, Bit 0: 1 = 3.2 V Bit 1:1, Bit 0: 0 = 3.35 V Bit 1:1, Bit 0: 1 = 3.5 V Bits 2 and 3 – MINI (minimum loop electric current) Bit 2:0, Bit 3: 0 = 10 mA Bit 2:0, Bit 2: 1 = 12 mA Bit 2:1, Bit 3: 0 = 14 mA Bit 2:1, Bit 3: 1 = 16 mA Bits 6 and 7 – ACIM (AC impedance) Bit 7:0, Bit 6: 0 Bit 5:0, Bit 4: 0= 600 Bit 7:0, Bit 6: 0 Bit 5:1, Bit 4: 0= TBR21		

Address	Function	Unit	Remarks
6805E4	Bit 0 – OHS (on hook speed) 0: OHS=0 1: OHS=1 Bit 1 – SQ (spark quench) 0: SQ=00 1: SQ=11 Bit 2 – RZ (call signal Impedance) 0: RZ=0 (high) 1: RZ=1 (low) Bit 3 – RT (call signal detection level) 0: RT=0 (low) 1: RT=1 (high) Bit 4 – ILIM (DC limitation) 0: ILIM=0 (CTR 21) 1: ILIM=1 (other than CTR 21) Bit 5 –FILTER 0: FILTER=0 (around 5Hz) 1: FILTER=1 (around 200Hz) Bits 6 to 7 – Calibration in off hook state Bit 6:0, Bit 7: 0 = off hook to ACAL:128 ms, off hook to MCAL: 1000 ms Bit 6:1, Bit 7: 0 = off hook to ACAL:128 ms, off hook to MCAL: 500 ms Bit 6:0, Bit 7: 1 = off hook to ACAL:128 ms (no MCAL) Bit 6:1, Bit 7: 1 = off hook to ACAL:8 ms (no MCAL)		
6805E5	Bits 0 to 6 – **Not used** Bits 7 – Energy saving for DSP, COMBLK, SiDAA 0: Does not save energy 1: Saves energy		

NOTES

1. If a setting is not required, store FF in the address.
2. Italy and Belgium only

   RAM address 68055E: the lower four bits have the following meaning.

   Bit 2 - 1: International dial tone cadence detection enabled (Belgium)

   Bit 1 - Not used

   Bit 0 - 1: PSTN dial tone cadence detection enabled (Italy)

   If bit 0 or bit 2 is set to 1, the functions of the following RAM addresses are changed.

680508 (if bit 0 = 1) or 680538 (if bit 2 = 1): tolerance for on or off state duration (%), and number of cycles required for detection, coded as in address 680533.
68050B (if bit 0 = 1) or 68053B (if bit 2 = 1): on time, hex code (unit = 20 ms)
68050C (if bit 0 = 1) or 68053C (if bit 2 = 1): off time, hex code (unit = 20 ms)

3. Pulse dial parameters (addresses 68054A to 68054F) are the values for 10 pps. If 20 pps is used, the machine automatically compensates.
4. The first ring may not be detected until 1 to 2.5 wavelengths after the time specified by this parameter.
5. The calculated level must be between 0 and 10.
   The attenuation levels calculated from RAM data are:
   High frequency tone:
   - $-0.5 \times N_{680552}/_{680554} - 3.5$ dBm
   - $-0.5 \times N_{680555}$ dBm

   Low frequency tone:
   - $-0.5 \times (N_{680552}/_{680554} + N_{680553}) - 3.5$ dBm
   - $-0.5 \times (N_{680555} + N_{680553})$ dBm

   Note
   - N_{680552}, for example, means the value stored in address 680552(H)
6. 68054A: Europe - Between Ds opening and Di opening, France - Between Ds closing and Di opening
   68054D: Europe - Between Ds closing and Di closing, France - Between Ds opening and Di closing
7. Tone signals which frequency is lower than 1500Hz (e.g., 800Hz tone for AI short protocol) refer to the setting at 6805B5h. Tones which frequency is higher than 1500Hz refer to the setting at 6805B6h.
8. 68054A, 68054D, 68054E: The actual inter-digit pause (pulse dial mode) is the sum of the period specified by the RAM addresses 68054A, 68054D, and 68054E.

4.10 DEDICATED TRANSMISSION PARAMETERS

There are two sets of transmission parameters: Fax and E-mail
Each Quick Dial Key and Speed Dial Code has eight bytes of programmable parameters allocated to it. If transmissions to a particular machine often experience problems, store that terminal's fax number as a Quick Dial or Speed Dial, and adjust the parameters allocated to that number.
The programming procedure will be explained first. Then, the eight bytes will be described.

4.10.1 PROGRAMMING PROCEDURE

1. Set the bit 0 of System Bit Switch 00 to 1.
2. Enter Address Book Management mode ([User Tools]> System Settings> Key Operator> Address Book Management).
3. Select the address book that you want to program.
4. For the fax parameter, select "Fax Dest.", for the E-mail parameter, select "E-mail", then press "Start." Make sure that the LED of the Start button lights green.
5. The settings for the switch 00 are now displayed. Press the bit number that you wish to change.
6. To scroll through the parameter switches, either:
7. Select the next switch: press "Next" or Select the previous switch: "Prev." until the correct switch is displayed. Then go back to step 6.
8. After the setting is changed, press "OK."
9. After finishing, reset bit 0 of System Bit Switch 00 to 0.

4.10.2 PARAMETERS

Fax Parameters

The initial settings of the following fax parameters are all FF (H) - all the parameters are disabled.

Switch 00
FUNCTION AND COMMENTS
ITU-T T1 time (for PSTN G3 mode) If the connection time to a particular terminal is longer than the NCU parameter setting, adjust this byte. The T1 time is the value stored in this byte (in hex code), multiplied by 1 second. **Range:** 0 to 120 s (00h to 78h) FFh - The local NCU parameter factory setting is used. Do not program a value between 79h and FEh.

Switch 01

No	FUNCTION						COMMENTS
0-4	TX level						If communication with a particular remote terminal often contains errors, the signal level may be inappropriate. Adjust the TX level for communications with that terminal until the results are better. If the setting is "Disabled", the NCU parameter 01 setting is used. Note ▪ Do not use settings other than listed on the left.
	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0		
	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	0	0	0	0	1	–1	
	0	0	0	1	0	–2	
	0	0	0	1	1	–3	
	0	0	1	0	0	–4	
	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	
	0	1	1	1	1	–15	
	1	1	1	1	1	Disabled	

5-7	Cable equalizer Bit 7: 0, Bit 6: 0, Bit 5: 0 = None Bit 7: 0, Bit 6: 0, Bit 5: 1 = Low Bit 7: 0, Bit 6: 1, Bit 5: 0 = Medium Bit 7: 0, Bit 6: 1, Bit 5: 1 = High Bit 7: 1, Bit 6: 1, Bit 5: 1 = Disabled	Use a higher setting if there is signal loss at higher frequencies because of the length of wire between the modem and the telephone exchange when calling the number stored in this Quick/Speed Dial. Also, try using the cable equalizer if one or more of the following symptoms occurs. Communication error with error codes such as 0-20, 0-23, etc. Modem rate fallback occurs frequently. Note ▪ Do not use settings other than listed on the left. If the setting is "Disabled", the bit switch setting is used.

Switch 02

No	FUNCTION					COMMENTS
0-3	Initial TX modem rate					If training with a particular remote terminal always takes too long, the initial modem rate may be too high. Reduce the initial TX modem rate using these bits. For the settings 14.4 or kbps slower, Switch 04 bit 4 must be changed to 0. Note ▪ Do not use settings other than listed on the left. If the setting is "Disabled", the bit switch setting is used.
	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	bps	
	0	0	0	0	Not used	
	0	0	0	1	2400	
	0	0	1	0	4800	
	0	0	1	1	7200	
	0	1	0	0	9600	
	0	1	0	1	12000	
	0	1	1	0	14400	
	0	1	1	1	16800	
	1	0	0	0	19200	

	1	0	0	1	21600	
	1	0	1	0	24000	
	1	0	1	1	26400	
	1	1	0	0	28800	
	1	1	0	1	31200	
	1	1	1	0	33600	
	1	1	1	1	Disabled	
	Other settings: **Not used**					
4-7	**Not used**					Do not change the settings.

Switch 03		
No	**FUNCTION**	**COMMENTS**
0-1	Inch-mm conversion before TX Bit 1: 0, Bit 0: 0 = Inch-mm conversion available Bit 1: 0, Bit 0: 1 = Inch only Bit 1: 1, Bit 0: 0 = Not used Bit 1: 1, Bit 0: 1 = Disabled	If "inch only" is selected on the machine uses inch-based resolutions for scanning, the printed copy may be slightly distorted at the other end if that machine uses mm-based resolutions. If the setting is "Inch-mm conversion available ", Inch-mm conversion become effective to the special senders. If the setting is "Disabled", the bit switch setting is used.
2-3	DIS/NSF detection method Bit 3: 0, Bit 2: 0 = First DIS or NSF Bit 3: 0, Bit 2: 1 = Second DIS or NSF Bit 3: 1, Bit 2: 0 = Not used Bit 3: 1, Bit 2: 1 = Disabled	(0, 1): Use this setting if echoes on the line are interfering with the set-up protocol at the start of transmission. The machine will then wait for the second DIS or NSF before sending DCS or NSS. If the setting is "Disabled", the bit switch setting is used.

4	V.8 protocol 0: Off 1: Disabled	If transmissions to a specific destination always end at a lower modem rate (14,400 bps or lower), disable V.8 protocol so as not to use V.34 protocol. 0: V.34 communication will not be possible. If the setting is "Disabled", the bit switch setting is used.
5	Compression modes available in transmit mode 0: MH only 1: Disabled	This bit determines the capabilities that are informed to the other terminal during transmission. If the setting is "Disabled", the bit switch setting is used.
6-7	ECM during transmission Bit 7: 0, Bit 6: 0 = Off Bit 7: 0, Bit 6: 1 = On Bit 7: 1, Bit 6: 0 = Not used Bit 7: 1, Bit 6: 1 = Disabled	For example, if ECM is switched on but is not wanted when sending to a particular terminal, use the (0, 0) setting. Note ▪ V.8/V.34 protocol and JBIG compression are automatically disabled if ECM is disabled. ▪ If the setting is "Disabled", the bit switch setting is used.

Switch 04 - Not used (do not change the settings)
Switch 05 - Not used (do not change the settings)
Switch 06 - Not used (do not change the settings)
Switch 07 - Not used (do not change the settings)
Switch 08 - Not used (do not change the settings)
Switch 09 - Not used (do not change the settings)

E-mail Parameters

The initial settings of the following e-mail parameters are all "0" (all parameters disabled).

Switch 00		
No	**FUNCTION**	**COMMENTS**

0	MH Compression mode for e-mail attachments **0**: Off 1: On	Switches MH compression on and off for files attached to e-mails for sending.
1	MR Compression mode for e-mail attachments **0**: Off 1: On	Switches MR compression on and off for files attached to e-mails for sending.
2	MMR Compression mode for e-mail attachments **0**: Off 1: On	Switches MMR compression on and off for files attached to e-mails for sending.
3-6	**Not used**	Do not change these settings.
7	Designates the bits to reference for compression method of e-mail attachments **0**: Registered (Bit 0 to 6) 1: No registration.	The "0" selection (default) references the settings for Bits 00, 01, 02 above. The "1" selection ignores the selections of Bits 00, 01, 02.

Switch 01		
No	**FUNCTION**	**COMMENTS**
0	Original width of e-mail attachment: A4 **0**: Off 1: On	Sets the original width of the e-mail attachment as A4.
1	Original width of e-mail attachment: B4 **0**: Off 1: On	Sets the original width of the e-mail attachment as B4.
2	Original width of e-mail attachment: A3 **0**: Off 1: On	Sets the original width of the e-mail attachment as A3.

3-6	**Not used**	Do not change these settings.
7	Designates the bits to reference for original size of e-mail attachments **0**: Registered (Bit 0 to 6) 1: No registration.	The "0" selection (default) references the settings for Bits 00, 01, 02 above. The "1" selection ignores the selections of Bits 00, 01, 02.

Switch 02		
No	**FUNCTION**	**COMMENTS**
0	Line resolution of e-mail attachment: 200 x 100 **0**: Off 1: On	Sets the line resolution of the e-mail attachment as 200 x100.
1	Line resolution of e-mail attachment: 200 x 200 **0**: Off 1: On	Sets the line resolution of the e-mail attachment as 200 x 200.
2	Line resolution of e-mail attachment: 200 x 400 **0**: Off 1: On	Sets the line resolution of the e-mail attachment as 200 x 400.
3	Not used	Do not change these settings.
4	Line resolution of e-mail attachment: 400 x 400 **0**: Off 1: On	Sets the line resolution of the e-mail attachment as 400 x 400.
5-6	**Not used**	Do not change these settings.
7	Designates the bits to reference for original size of e-mail attachments **0**: Registered (Bit 0 to 6) 1: No registration.	The "0" selection (default) references the settings for Bits 00, 01, 02, 04 above. The "1" selection ignores the selections of Bits 00, 01, 02, 04.

Switch 03 - Not used (do not change the settings)

Switch 04		
No	**FUNCTION**	**COMMENTS**
0	Full mode address selection 0: Full mode address 1: No full mode (simple mode)	If the other ends have the addresses, which have the full mode function flag ("0"), this machine determines them as full mode standard machines. ▪ This machine attaches the "demand of reception confirmation" to a message when transmitting. ▪ This machine updates the reception capability to the address book when receiving.
1-7	**Not used**	Do not change these settings.

Switch 05		
No	**FUNCTION**	**COMMENTS**
0	Directr transmission selection to SMTP server 0: ON 1: OFF	Allows or does not allow the direct transmission to SMTP server.
1-7	Not used	Do not change these settings.

Switch 06 - Not used (do not change the settings)
Switch 07 - Not used (do not change the settings)
Switch 08 - Not used (do not change the settings)
Switch 09 - Not used (do not change the settings)

4.11 SERVICE RAM ADDRESSES

4.11.1 SERVICE RAM ADDRESSES

Important

- Do not change the settings that are marked as “Not used” or “Read only.”

680001 to 680004(H) - ROM version (Read only)

680001(H) - Revision number (BCD)

680002(H) - Year (BCD)

680003(H) - Month (BCD)

680004(H) - Day (BCD)

680006 to 680015(H) - Machine’s serial number (16 digits - ASCII)

680016(H) - Language code

0: Japanese, 1: UK English, 2: US English, 3: French, 4: German, 5: Spanish, 6: Italian, 7: Dutch, 8: Swedish, 9: Norwegian, 10: Danish, 11: Finnish, 12: Czech, 13: Hungarian, 14: Polish, 15: Portuguese, 16: Russian, 17: Traditional Chinese, 18: Simplified Chinese, 19: Korean

680018(H) - Total program checksum (low)

680019(H) - Total program checksum (high)

680020 to 68003F(H) - System bit switches

680050 to 68005F(H) - Printer bit switches

680060 to 68007F(H) - Communication bit switches

680080 to 68008F(H) - G3 bit switches

680090 to 68009F(H) - G3-2 bit switches: Not used

6800A0 to 6800AF(H) - G3-3 bit switches: Not used

6800D0(H) - User parameter switch 00 (SWUER_00): Not used

6800D1(H) - User parameter switch 01 (SWUSR_01): Not used

6800D2(H) - User parameter switch 02 (SWUSR_02)

Bit 0: Forwarding mark printing on forwarded messages 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled

Bit 1: Center mark printing on received copies

(This switch is not printed on the user parameter list.)

0: Disabled, 1: Enabled

Bit 2: Reception time printing

(This switch is not printed on the user parameter list.)

0: Disabled, 1: Enabled

Bit 3: TSI print on received messages 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled

Bit 4: Checkered mark printing

(This switch is not printed on the user parameter list.)

0: Disabled, 1: Enabled

Bit 5: Not used

Bit 6: Not used

Bit 7: Not used

6800D3(H) - User parameter switch 03 (SWUSR_03: Automatic report printout)

Bit 0: Transmission result report (memory transmissions) 0: Off, 1: On

Bit 1: Not used

Bit 2: Memory storage report 0: Off, 1: On

Bit 3: Polling reserve report (polling reception) 0: Off, 1: On

Bit 4: Polling result report (polling reception) 0: Off, 1: On

Bit 5: Transmission result report (immediate transmissions) 0: Off, 1: On

Bit 6: Not used

Bit 7: Journal 0: Off, 1: On

6800D4(H) - User parameter switch 04 (SWUSR_04: Automatic report printout)

Bit 0: Not used

Bit 1: Automatic communication failure report and transfer result report output 0: Off, 1: On

Bits 2 to 3: Not used

Bit 4: Indicates the parties 0: Not indicated, 1: Indicated

Bit 5: Include sender's name on reports 0: Off, 1: On

Bit 6: Not used

Bit 7: Inclusion of a sample image on reports 0: Off, 1: On

6800D5(H) - User parameter switch 05 (SWUSR_05)

Bit 0: Substitute reception when the base copier is in an SC condition

0: Enabled, 1: Disabled

Bits 1 and 2: Condition for substitute RX when the machine cannot print messages (Paper end, toner end, jam, and during night mode)

Bit 2: 0, Bit 1: 0 = The machine receives all the fax messages.

Bit 2: 0, Bit 1: 1 = The machine receives the fax messages with RTI or CSI.

Bit 2: 1, Bit 1: 0 = The machine receives the fax messages with the same ID code.

Bit 2: 1, Bit 1: 1 = The machine does not receive anything.

Bit 3: Not used

Bit 4: Not used

Bit 5: Just size printing 0: Off, 1: On

Bit 6: Not used

Bit 7: Add paper display when a cassette is empty 0: Off, 1: On

6800D6(H) - User parameter switch 06 (SWUSR_06)

Bit 0:

Bit 1: V8 protocol (G3-1: Super G3) 0: Off, 1: On

Bit 2: V8 protocol (G3-2: Super G3) 0: Off, 1: On

Bit 3: V8 protocol (G3-3: Super G3) 0: Off, 1: On

6800D7(H) - User parameter switch 07 (SWUSR_07)

Bit 0 Ringing 0: Off, 1: On

Bit1: Automatic answering message 0: Off, 1: On

Bit 2: Parallel memory transmission 0: Off, 1: On

Bits 3 and 4: Not used

Bit 5: Remote control 0: Off, 1: On

Bits 6 and 7: Not used

6800D8(H) - User parameter switch 08 (SWUSR_08)

Bits 0 and 1: Not used.

Bit 2: Authorized reception

0: Only faxes from senders whose RTIs/CSIs are specified for this feature are accepted.

1: Only faxes from senders whose RTIs/CSIs are not specified for this feature are accepted.

Bits 3 to 7: Not used.

6800D9(H) - User parameter switch 09 (SWUSR_09): Not used

6800DA(H) - User parameter switch 10 (SWUSR_0A)

Bits 0 to 2: Not used

Bit 3: Page reduction 0: Off, 1: On

Bits 4 and 5: Not used

Bit 6: Use both e-mail notification and printed reports to confirm the transmission results 0: Off, 1: On

Bit 7: Not used

6800DB(H) - User parameter switch 11 (SWUSR_0B)

Bits 0 and 1: Not used

Bit 2: White original detection 0: Off, 1: On (alarm and alert message on the LCD)

Bit 3: Receive rejection for 1300 Hz transmission 0: Off (receive), 1: On (not receive)

Bit 5: Not used

Bit 6: Printout of messages received while acting as a forwarding station 0: Off, 1: On

Bit 7: Not used

6800DC(H) - User parameter switch 12 (SWUSR_0C): Not used

6800DD(H) - User parameter switch 13 (SWUSR_0D): Not used

6800DE(H) - User parameter switch 14 (SWUSR_0E)

Bit 0: Message printout while the machine is in Night Printing mode 0: On, 1: Off

Bit 1: Maximum document length detection 0: Double letter, 1: Longer than double-letter (well log) – up to 1,200 mm

Bit 2: Not used

Bit 3: Fax mode settings, such as resolution, before a mode key (Copy/Fax/Printer/Scanner) is pressed 0: Not cleared, 1: Cleared

Bits 4 to 6: Not used

Bit 7: Not used

6800DF(H) - User parameter switch 15 (SWUSR_0F)

(This switch is not printed on the user parameter list.)

Bits 0, 1 and 2: Cassette for fax printout

Bit 2: 0, Bit 1: 0, Bit 0: 1 = 1st paper feed station

Bit 2: 0, Bit 1: 1, Bit 0: 0 = 2nd paper feed station

Bit 2: 0, Bit 1: 1, Bit 0: 1 = 3rd paper feed station

Bit 2: 1, Bit 1: 0, Bit 0: 0 = 4th paper feed station

Bit 2: 1, Bit 1: 0, Bit 0: 1 = LCT

Other settings Not used

Bits 3 and 4: Not used

Bit 5: Using the cassette specified by bits 0, 1 and 2 above only 0: On, 1: Off

Bits 6 and 7: Not used

6800E0(H) – User parameter switch 16 (SWUSR_10)

(This switch is not printed on the user parameter list.)

Bits 0 and 1: Not used

Bit 2: Paper size selection priority for an A4 size fax message when A4/LT size paper is not available. 0: A3 has priority, 1: B4 has priority

Bits 3 to 7: Not used

6800E1(H) – User parameter switch 17 (SWUSR_11)

Bit 0: Not used

Bit 1: Not used

Bit 2: Inclusion of the “Add” button when a sequence of Quick/Speed dials is selected for broadcasting 0: Not needed, 1: Needed

Bits 3 to 6: Not used

Bit 7: Press “Start” key without an original when using the on hook dial or the external telephone, 0: displays “Cannot detect original size." 1: Receives fax messages.

6800E2(H) - User parameter switch 18 (SWUSR_12)

Bit 0: TTI date 0: Off, 1: On

Bit 1: TTI sender 0: Off, 1: On

Bit 2: TTI file number 0: Off, 1: On

Bit 3: TTI page number 0: Off, 1: On

Bits 4 to 6: Not used

Bit 7: Japan only

6800E3(H) - User parameter switch 19 (SWUSR_13)

Bit 0: Not used

Bit 1: Journal format

0: The Journal is separated into transmissions and receptions

1: The Journal is separated into G3-1, G3-2, and G3-3 communications

Bit 2: Not used

Bit 3: 90° image rotation during B5 portrait TX (This switch is not printed on the user parameter list.) 0: Off, 1: On
Bit 4: Reduction of sample images on reports to 50% in the main scan and sub-scan directions. (This switch is not printed on the user parameter list.) 0: Technician adjustment (printer switch 0E bits 3 and 4), 1: 50% reduction
Bit 5: Use of A5 size paper for reports (This switch is not printed on the user parameter list.) 0: Off, 1: On
Bits 6 and 7: Not used

6800E4(H) - User parameter switch 20 (SWUSR_14)

Bit 0: Automatic printing of the LAN fax result report 0: Off, 1: On
Bit 1: Not used.
Bits 2 to 5: Store documents in memory, which could not be printed from PC fax (LAN fax) driver

Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Setting
0	0	0	0	0 min.
0	0	0	1	1 min.
↓	↓	↓	↓	↓
1	1	1	0	14 min.
1	1	1	1	15 min.

Bits 6 and 7: Not used.

6800E5(H) - User parameter switch 21 (SWUSR_15)

Bit 0: Print results of sending reception notice request message 0: Disabled (print only when error occurs), 1: Enabled
Bit 1: Respond to e-mail reception acknowledgment request 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Bit 2: Not used
Bit 3: File format for forwarded folders 0: TIFF, 1: PDF
Bit 4: Transmit Journal by E-mail 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Bit 5: Not used
Bit 6: Network error display 0: Displayed, 1: Not displayed
Bit 7: Transmit error mail notification 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled

6800E6(H) - User parameter switch 22 (SWUSR_16)

(This switch is not printed on the user parameter list.)
Bit 0: Dial tone detection (PSTN 1) 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Bits 1 to 7: Not used

6800E7(H) – User parameter switch 23 (SWUSR_17): Not used

6800E8(H) - User parameter switch 24 (SWUSR_18): Not used

6800E9(H) - User parameter switch 25 (SWUSR_19)

Bit 0: Not used

Bit 1: Reception mode switch timer 0: Off, 1: On (switching Fax or Fax/Tel)

Bit 2: Mode priority switch 0: Fax first, 1: Tel first

Bit 3: Dial in function (Japan Only)

Bit 4: **Do not Change this Bit.**

Bits 5 to 7: Not used

6800EA(H) and 6800EB(H) - User parameter switches 26 and 27 (SWUSR_1A and 1B): Not used

6800EC(H) - User parameter switch 28(SWUSR_1C): Not used

6800ED(H) - User parameter switch 29(SWUSR_1D): Not used

6800EE(H) and 6800EF(H) - User parameter switches 30 and 31 (SWUSR_1E and 1F): Not used

6800F0(H) - User parameter switch 32 (SWUSR_20)

Bit 0: Quotation priority for a destination when there is no destination of the specified type

0: Paper output priority = Priority order: 1. IP-fax destination, 2. Fax Number, 3. E-mail address, 4. Folder

1: Electric putout order = Priority order: 1. E-mail address, 2. Folder, 3. IP-fax destination, 4. Fax number

Bits 1 to 7: Not used

6800F1(H) - User parameter switch 33 (SWUSR_21): Not used

6800F2(H) - User parameter switch 34 (SWUSR_22)

Bit 0: Gatekeeper server used with IP-Fax 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled

Bit 1: SIP server used with IP-Fax 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled

Bits 2 to 7: Not used

6800F3(H) - User parameter switch 35 (SWUSR_23)

Redial interval when sending a backup file

6800F4(H) - User parameter switch 36 (SWUSR_24)

Maximum number of redials when sending a backup file

6800F5(H) - User parameter switch 37 (SWUSR_25)

Bit 0: Whether to stop sending a backup file if the destination folder becomes full while the machine is sending or waiting to send a fax or the backup file. 0: No, • 1: Yes

Bit 2 and 3: Backup file is printed along with the TX communication failure report when a backup file transmission failure occurs. 00: Do not print, 01: Print first page only, 10: Print whole file

Bit 4: Display the sender's information in the file name of documents that are forwarded to folder destinations. 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled

Bit 5: Limit the file names of documents that are forwarded to folder destinations to plain

characters only. 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Bit 6: When using the remote fax function, the sub-machine beeps to let you know when it has printed a received document (If you specify "On", the machine will beep according to the setting of [Panel Key Sound] under [System Settings].) 0: On, 1: Off
Bit 7: Not used

6800F6(H) - User parameter switch 38 (SWUSR_26)

Maximum number of transmissions the machine attempts before determining that a fax cannot be forwarded from a sender (including special senders) to a folder destination

6800F7(H) - User parameter switch 39 (SWUSR_27)

Interval (in minutes) between resend attempts after failing to forward a fax from a sender (including special senders) to a folder destination

6800F8(H) - User parameter switch 40 (SWUSR_28)

Bit 0: When memory space is insufficient, the machine prints and then deletes the oldest faxes, creating memory space for storage of new faxes. 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Bit 1 to 7: Not used

6800FD(H) - User parameter switch 45 (SWUSR_2D)

Bit 0 and 1:
Bit 2: File format for files transmitted to e-mail addresses and folders registered as forwarding, destinations of backup file transmission, receivers for Personal Box, or end receivers for Transfer Box. 0: PDF 1: PDF/A
Bit 3:
Bit 4 to 7: Not used

680100 to 68010F(H) - G4 Parameter Switches – Not used

680110 to 68012F(H) - G4 Internal Switches – Not used

680130 to 68016F(H) - Service Switches

680170 to 68017F(H) - IFAX Switches

680180 to 68018F(H) - IP-FAX Switches

680190 to 6801A3(H) - PSTN-1 RTI (Max. 20 characters - ASCII) - See the following note.

6801A4 to 6801B7(H) - PSTN-2 RTI (Max. 20 characters - ASCII)

6801B8 to 6801CB(H) - PSTN-3 RTI (Max. 20 characters - ASCII)

6801CF to 68020E(H) - TTI 1 (Max. 64 characters - ASCII) - See the following note.

68020F to 68024E(H) - TTI 2

68024F to 68028E(H) - TTI 3

68028F to 6802CE(H) - TTI 4

6802CF to 68030E(H) - TTI 5

68030F to 68034E(H) - TTI 6

68034F to 68038E(H) - TTI 7

68038F to 6803CE(H) - TTI 8

6803CF to 68040E(H) - TTI 9

68040F to 68044E(H) - TTI 10

Note

- If the number of characters is less than the maximum (20 for RTI, 32 for TTI), add a stop code (00[H]) after the last character.

68044F(H)

Printing format for TTI 1

0: DOM (Japan), 1:EXP (Export)

680450(H)

Printing format for TTI 2

0: DOM, 1: EXP

680451(H)

Printing format for TTI 3

0: DOM, 1:EXP

680452(H)

Printing format for TTI 4

0: DOM, 1:EXP

680453(H)

Printing format for TTI 5

0: DOM, 1:EXP

680454(H)

Printing format for TTI 6

0: DOM, 1:EXP

680455(H)

Printing format for TTI 7

0: DOM, 1:EXP

680456(H)

Printing format for TTI 8

0: DOM, 1:EXP

680457(H)

Printing format for TTI 9

0: DOM, 1:EXP

680458(H)

Printing format for TTI 10

0: DOM, 1: EXP

680459 to 68046C(H) - PSTN-1 CSI (Max. 20 characters - ASCII)

68046D to 680480(H) - PSTN-2 CSI (Max.20 characters - ASCII)

680481 to 680494(H) - PSTN-3 CSI (Max.20 characters - ASCII)

680495(H) - Number of PSTN-1 CSI characters (Hex)

680496(H) - Number of PSTN-2 CSI characters (Hex)

680497(H) - Number of PSTN-3 CSI characters (Hex)

6804C6(H) - Memory Lock ID (BCD)

6804D2 to 6804D9(H) - Last power off time (Read only)

6804D2(H) - 01(H) - 24-hour clock, 00(H) - 12-hour clock (AM), 02(H) - 12-hour clock (PM)

6804D3(H) - Year (BCD)

6804D4(H) - Month (BCD)

6804D5(H) - Day (BCD)

6804D6 (H) – Hour

6804D7 (H) – Minute

6804D8(H) – Second

6804D8 (H) - 00: Monday, 01: Tuesday, 02: Wednesday, ///, 06: Sunday

6804E6(H) - Optional equipment (Read only – Do not change the settings)

Bit 0: Page Memory 0: Not installed, 1: Installed

Bit 1: SAF Memory (4M) 0: Not installed, 1: Installed

Bit 2: SAF Memory 0: Not installed, 1: Installed

Bits 3 to 7; Not used

6804E7(H) - Optional equipment (Read only – Do not change the settings)

Bits 0 to 3: Not used

Bit 4: G3-2 0: Not installed, 1: Installed

Bit 5: G3-3 0: Not installed, 1: Installed

Bit 6 and 7: Not used

6804EE(H) - Machine code (Check ram 3)

680500(H) - Start address of G3 table for G3-1

680600(H) - Start address of G3 table for G3-2

680700(H) - Start address of G3 table for G3-3

680800 to 68081F(H) - Service station's fax number (SP3-101)

680820 to 680829(H) - Own fax PABX extension number – Not used

68082A to 680833(H) - Own fax number (PSTN) – Not used

680834 to 680847(H) - Own fax number (ISDN G4) – Not used

680848 to 680853(H) - The first subscriber number (ISDN G3) – Not used

680854 to 68085F(H) - The second subscriber number (ISDN G3) – Not used

680860 to 68086B(H) - The first subscriber number (ISDN G4) – Not used

68086C to 680877(H) - The second subscriber number (ISDN G4) – Not used

6808A0 to 6808B7(H) - G4TID registered information (Max.24 characters - ASCII)

6808B8 to 6808CB(H) - ISDN CSI (Max.20 characters - ASCII)

6808CC(H) - Number of ISDN CSI characters (Hex)

6808D1 to 6808D4(H) - ISDN G3 sub address registered information

6808D5 to 6808D8(H) - G4 sub address registered information

6808DE to 6808E2 – Option G3 board (G3-2) ROM information (Read only)

6808DE(H) - Suffix (BCD)

6808DF(H) - Version (BCD)

6808E0(H) - Year (BCD)

6808E1(H) - Month (BCD)

6808E2(H) - Day (BCD)

6808E3 to 6808E7 – Option G3 board (G3-3) ROM information (Read only)

6808E3(H) - Suffix (BCD)

6808E4(H) - Version (BCD)

6808E5(H) - Year (BCD)

6808E6(H) - Month (BCD)

6808E7(H) - Day (BCD)

6808E8(H) - G3-1 Modem ROM version (Read only)

6808EA(H) - G3-2 Modem ROM version (Read only)

6808EC(H) - G3-3 Modem ROM version (Read only)

6808F8(H) - Number of multiple sets print (Read only)

68094E(H) - Time for economy transmission (Not used)

68094F(H) - Time for economy transmission (Not used)

68096A(H) - Transmission monitor volume 00 - 07(H)

68096B(H) - Reception monitor volume 00 - 07(H)

68096C(H) - On-hook monitor volume 00 - 07(H)

68096D(H) - Dialing monitor volume 00 - 07(H)

68096E(H) - Buzzer volume 00 - 07(H)

68096F(H) - Beeper volume 00 - 07(H)

680980(H) - Machine code (Check ram 4)

680982(H) - Machine serial number (ASCII)

687178 to 68717B(H) - Transmission counter (Max.24 characters - ASCII)

68717C to 68717F(H) - Reception counter (Max.24 characters - ASCII)

6871E8 to 6871EB(H) - Mail transmission counter (Max.24 characters - ASCII)

6871EC to 6871EF(H) - Mai reception counter (Max.24 characters - ASCII)

6A6DEE(H) to 6A70ED(H) - SIP server address (Read only)

6A6DEE(H) - Proxy server - Main (Max. 128 characters - ASCII)

6A6E6E(H) - Proxy server - Sub (Max. 128 characters - ASCII)

6A6EEE(H) - Redirect server - Main (Max. 128 characters - ASCII)

6A6F6E(H) - Redirect server - Sub (Max. 128 characters - ASCII)

6A6FEE(H) - Registrar server - Main (Max. 128 characters - ASCII)

6A706E(H) - Registrar server - Sub (Max. 128 characters - ASCII)

6A70EE(H) - Gatekeeper server address - Main (Max. 128 characters - ASCII)

6A716E(H) - Gatekeeper server address - Sub (Max. 128 characters - ASCII)

6A71EE(H) - Alias Number (Max. 128 characters - ASCII)

6A726E(H) - SIP user name (Max. 128 characters - ASCII)

6A72EE(H) - **SIP digest authentication password** (Max. 128 characters - ASCII)

6A736E(H) - Gateway address information (Max. 7100 characters - ASCII)

6A8F2A(H) - NGN initial setting method 0: Simple, 1: Manual

6A8F2B(H) - SIP digest authentication user name (Max. 128 characters - ASCII)

6A8FAB(H) - NGN-SIP domain name (Max. 64 characters - ASCII)

6A8FEB(H) - NGN-home gateway address (Max. 128 characters - ASCII)

6A906C(H) - Stand-by port number for H.323 connection

6A906E(H) - Stand-by port number for SIP connection

6A9070(H) - RAS port number

6A9072(H) - Gatekeeper port number

6A9074(H) - Port number of data waiting for T.38

6A9076(H) - Port number of SIP server

6A9078(H) - Priority for SIP and H.323 0: H.323, 1: SIP

6A9079(H) - SIP function 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled

6A907A(H) - H.323 function 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled

6A907B(H) - **SIP digest authentication function** 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled

6B3AE4(H) - 6B3B04 (H) - Dial tone detection parameter (Max. 11 x 3 lines)

This initializes following order. [0x04, 0x40, 0x03, 0x60, 0x64, 0xf4, 0x01,0x64, 0x04, 0xc8, 0x00]

6B3AE4(H) – Dial tone detection frequency – Upper limit (High)

Defaults: NA: 06, EU: 06, ASIA: 06

6B3AE5(H) – Dial tone detection frequency – Upper Limit (Low)

Defaults: NA: 50, EU: 50, ASIA: 50

6B3AE6(H) – Dial tone detection frequency – Lower Limit (High)

Defaults: NA: 03, EU: 02, ASIA: 02

6B3AE7(H) – Dial tone detection frequency – Lower Limit (Low)

Defaults: NA: 60, EU: 90, ASIA: 90

6B3AE8(H) –Dial tone detection waiting time (20 ms)

Defaults: NA: 64, EU 64, ASIA: 64

6B3AE9 to 6B3AEA – Dial tone detection monitoring time (20 ms)

Defaults

Area	6B35A9	6B35AA
NA	F4	01
EU	F4	01
ASIA	F4	01

6B3AEB(H) – Dial tone detect judge time (20 ms)

Defaults: NA: 64, EU: 1B, ASIA: 32

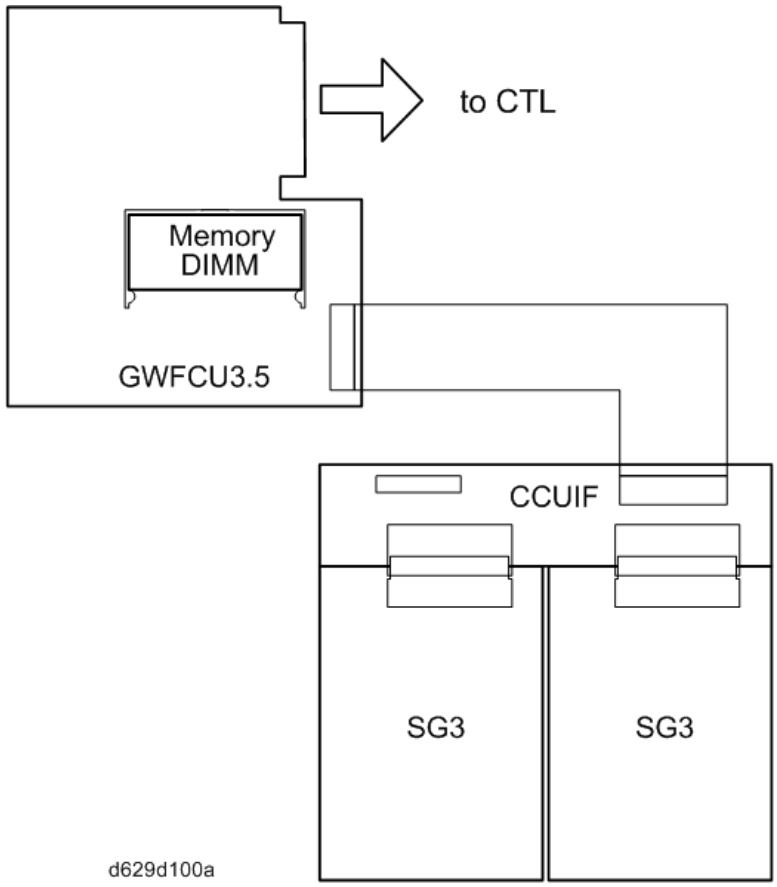
6B3AEC(H) – Dial tone disconnect permission time (20 ms)

Defaults: NA: 11, EU: 0F, ASIA: 11

5. DETAILED SECTION DESCRIPTIONS

5.1 OVERVIEW

5.1.1 OVERVIEW



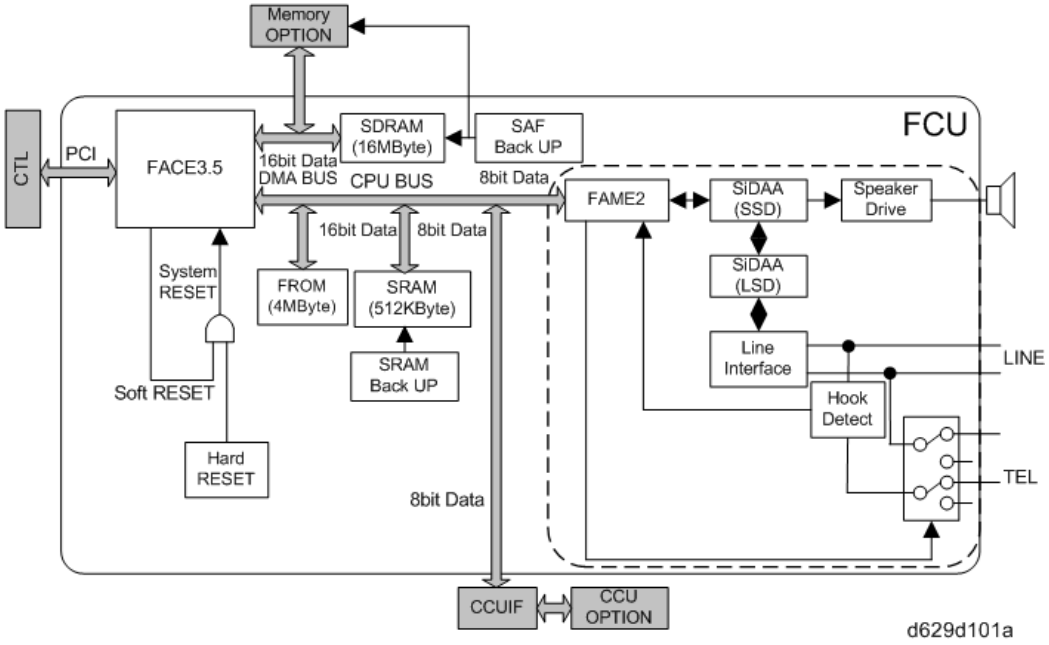
Together with the controller board, the FCU controls all the fax communications and fax features. The FCU also contains the ROM, SRAM and NCU circuits.

Fax Options

- Extra G3 Interface option
  This provides one more analog line interface. This allows full dual access. Two extra G3 interface options can be installed.
- Memory Expansion
  This expands the SAF memory and the page memory (used for image rotation); without this expansion, the page memory is not big enough for image rotation at 400 dpi, so transmission at 400 dpi is not possible.

5.2 BOARDS

5.2.1 FCU



The FCU (Facsimile Control Unit) controls fax communications, the video interface to the base copier's engine, and all the fax options.

FACE3.5 (Fax Application Control Engine)

- CPU
- Data compression and reconstruction (DCR)
- DMA control
- Clock generation
- DRAM backup control

Modem (FAME2)

- V.34, V33, V17, V.29, V.27ter, V.21, and V.8

DRAM

- The 16 MB of DRAM is shared as follows.
  - SAF memory: 4MB
  - Working memory: 4MB
  - Page memory: 8MB
  - The SAF memory is backed up by a rechargeable battery.

ROM

- 4MB flash ROMs for system software storage

SRAM

- The 512 KB SRAM for system and user parameter storage is backed up by a lithium battery.

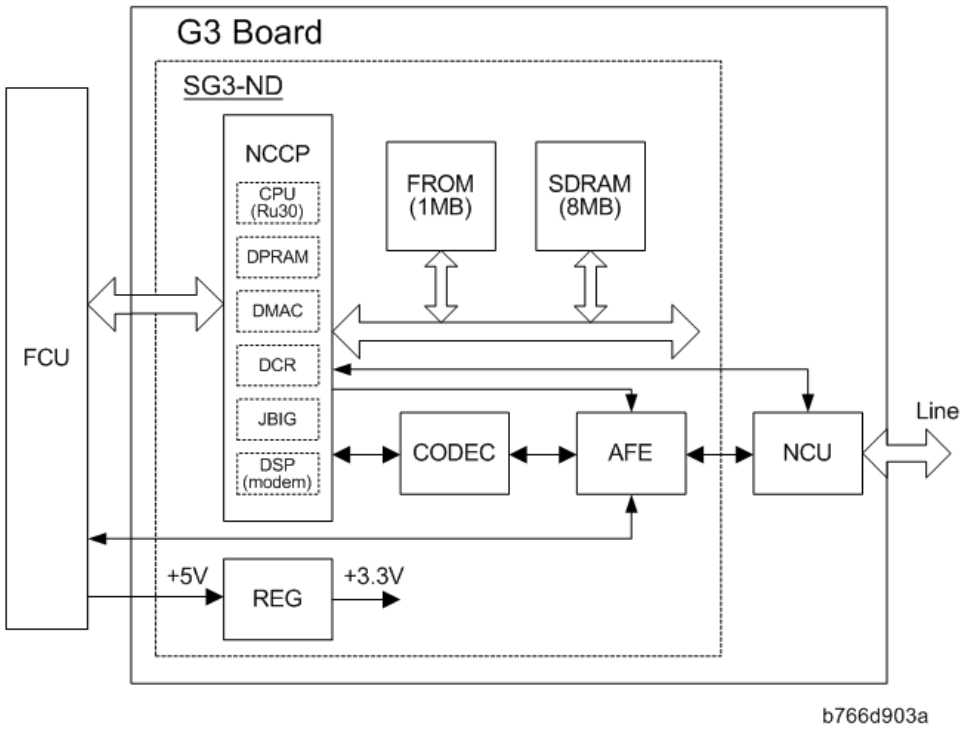
Memory Back-up

- A rechargeable battery backs up the SAF memory (DRAM) for 12 hours.
- A lithium battery backs up the system parameters and programmed items in the SRAM, in case the base copier's main switch is turned off.

Switches

Item	Description
SW1	Switches the SRAM backup battery on/off.

5.2.2 SG3 BOARD



The SG3 board allows up to three simultaneous communications when used in combination with the FCU and optional G3 boards. The NCU is on the same board as the common SG-3 board. This makes the total board structure smaller. But, the specifications of the SG3 board do not change.

NCCP (New Communication Control Processor)

- Controls the SG3 board.
- CPU (RU30)
- DPRAM (Dual Port RAM): Handshaking with the FCU is done through this block.
- DMA controller
- JBIG
- DSP V34 modem (RL5T892): Includes the DTMF Receiver function
- DCR for MH, MR, MMR, and JBIG compression and decompression

FROM

- 1Mbyte flash ROM for SG3 software storage and modem software storage

SDRAM

- 4Mbyte DRAM shared between ECM buffer, line buffer, and working memory

AFE (Analog Front End)

- Analog processing

CODEC (COder-DECoder)

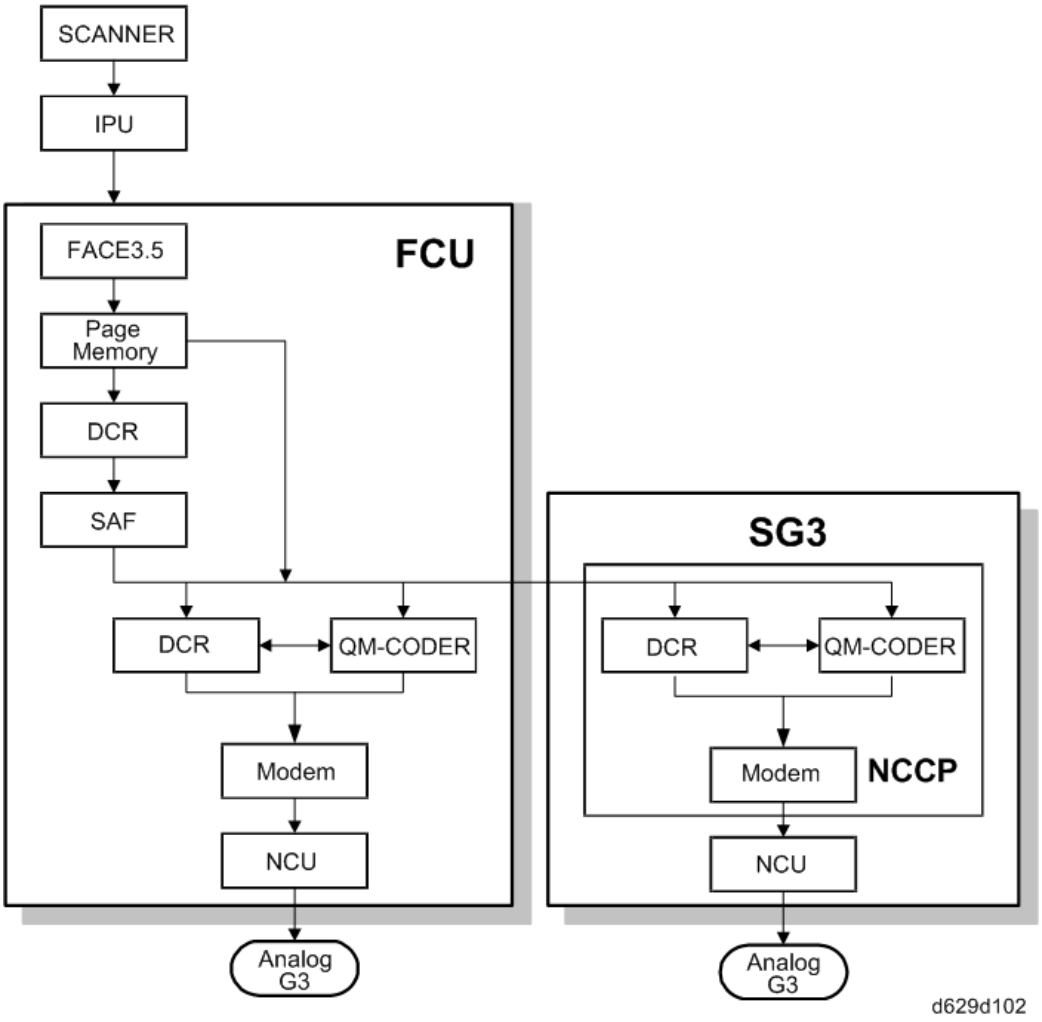
- A/D & D/A conversions for modem

REG

- Generates +3.3 V from the +5V from the FCU

5.3 VIDEO DATA PATH

5.3.1 TRANSMISSION



Memory Transmission and Parallel Memory Transmission

The base copier's scanner scans the original at the selected resolution in inch format. The IPU processes the data and transfers it to the FCU.

Note

- When scanning a fax original, the IPU uses the MTF, independent dot erase and thresholding parameter settings programmed in the fax unit's scanner bit switches, not the copier's SP modes.

Then, the FCU converts the data to mm format, and compresses the data in MMR or raw format to store it in the SAF memory. If image rotation will be done, the image is rotated in page memory before compression.

At the time of transmission, the FCU decompresses the stored data, then re-compresses and/or reduces the data if necessary for transmission. The NCU transmits the data to the line.

Immediate Transmission

The base copier's scanner scans the original at the resolution agreed with the receiving terminal. The IPU video processes the data and transfers it to the FCU.

Note

- When scanning a fax original, the IPU uses the MTF, independent dot erase and thresholding parameter settings programmed in the fax unit's scanner bit switches, not the copier's SP modes.

Then the FCU stores the data in page memory, and compresses the data for transmission. The NCU transmits the data to the line.

JBIG Transmission

Memory transmission

If the receiver has JBIG compression, the data goes from the DCR to the QM-Coder. Then the NCU transmits the data to the line. When an optional G3 unit (SG3) is installed and PSTN2 is selected as the line type, JBIG compression is available, but only for the PSTN-2 line.

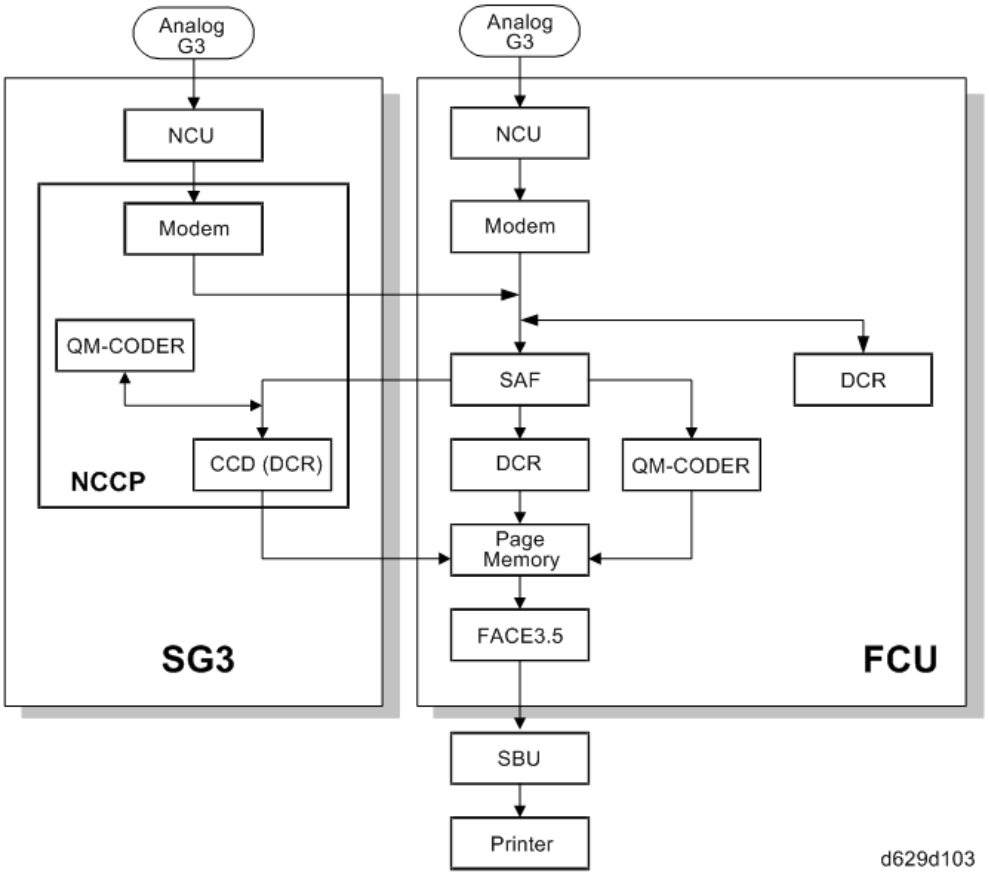
Immediate transmission

If the receiver has JBIG compression, the data goes from the page memory to the QM-Coder. Then the NCU transmits the data to the line. When an optional G3 unit (SG3) is installed and PSTN2 is selected as the line type, JBIG compression is available, but only for the PSTN-2 line.

Adjustments

- Priority for the line used for G3 transmissions (PSTN 1/PSTN 2 or 3): System switch 16 bit 1

5.3.2 RECEPTION



First, the FCU stores the incoming data from either an analog line to the SAF memory. (The data goes to the FACE3 at the same time, and is checked for error lines/frames.)

The FCU then decompresses the data and transfers it to page memory. If image rotation will be done, the image is rotated in the page memory. The data is transferred to the IPU.

If the optional G3 unit is installed, the line that the message comes in on depends on the telephone number dialed by the other party (the optional G3 unit has a different telephone number from the main fax board).

JBIG Reception

When data compressed with JBIG comes in on PSTN-1 (the standard analog line), the data is sent to the QM-CODER for decompression. Then the data is stored in the page memory, and transferred to the IPU.

When data compressed with JBIG comes in on PSTN-2 (optional extra analog line), the data is sent to the QM-CODER on the SG3 board for decompression.

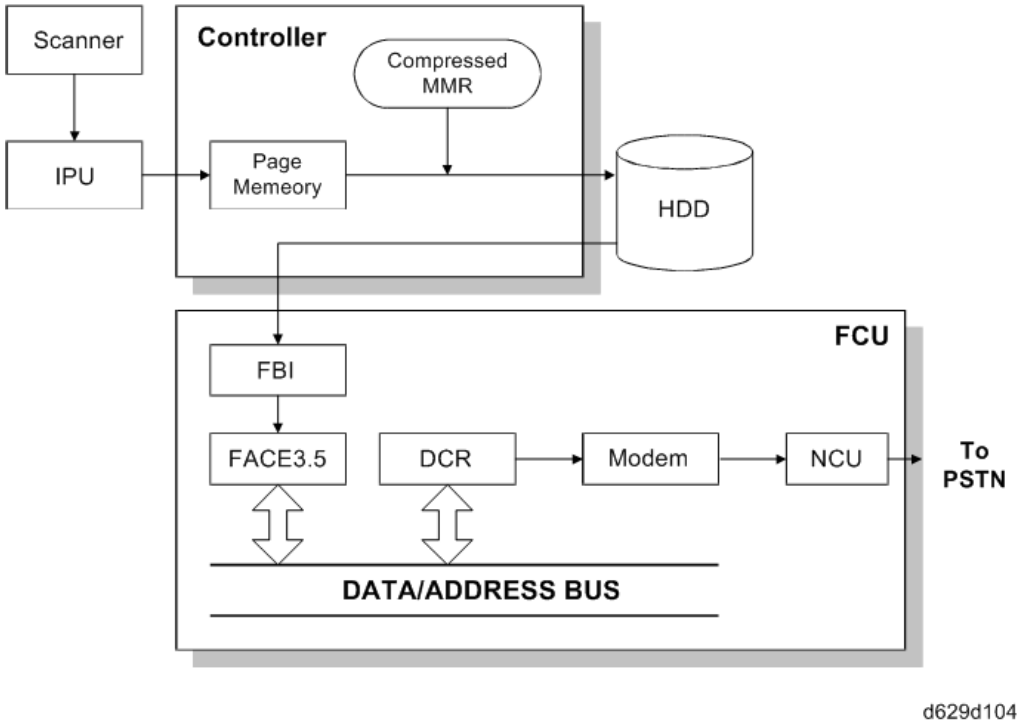
5.4 FAX COMMUNICATION FEATURES

5.4.1 MULTI-PORT

When the optional extra G3 Interface Unit is installed, communication can take place at the same time through the two or three lines at once.

Option	Available Line Type	Available protocol Combinations
Standard only	PSTN	G3
Extra G3 Interface Unit (single)	PSTN + PSTN	G3 + G3
Extra G3 Interface Unit (double)	PSTN + PSTN +PSTN	G3 + G3 +G3

5.4.2 DOCUMENT SERVER



The base copier's scanner scans the original at the selected resolution. The IPU video processes the data and transfers it to the controller board.
Then the controller stores the data in the page memory for the copier function, and compresses the data in MMR (by software) to store it in the HDD. If image rotation will be done, the image is rotated in the page memory before compression.

For transmission, the stored image data is transferred to the FCU. The FCU decompresses the image data, then recompresses and/or reduces the data if necessary for transmission. The NCU transmits the data to the line.

The documents can be stored in the HDD (Document Server) from the fax application. The stored documents in the document sever can be used for the fax transmission in many times. More than one document and the scanned document can be combined into one file and then the file can be transmitted.

- When using the document server, the SAF memory is not used.
- The document is compressed with MMR and stored.
- Up to 9,000 pages can be stored (1 file: Up to 1,000 pages) from the fax application.
- Only stored documents from the fax application can be transmitted.
- Scanned documents are given a name automatically, such as "FAX001." But it is possible to change the file name, user name and password.
- Up to 30 files can be selected at once.

Note

- The compression method of the fax application is different from the copy application. The storing time is longer than the copier storing.
- When selecting "Print 1st page", the stored document will be reduced to A4 size.

5.4.3 INTERNET MAIL COMMUNICATION

Mail Transmission

T.37 simple and full modes

This machine supports T.37 full mode. (ITU-T Recommendation, RFC2532). The difference between T.37 simple mode and full mode is as follows.

Function	T.37 Simple Mode	T.37 Full Mode
Resolution	200 x 100 200 x 200	200 x100 200 x 200 200 x 400 400 x 400 (if available)
RX Paper Width	A4	A4, B4, A3
RX Data Compression Method	MH	MH (default), MR, MMR,

Function	T.37 Simple Mode	T.37 Full Mode
Signals	Image data transmission only	Image data transmission, exchange of capability information between the two terminals, and acknowledgement of receipt of fax messages

Data Formats

The scanned data is converted into a TIFF-F formatted file.

The fields of the e-mail and their contents are as follows:

Field	Content
From	Mail address of the sender
Reply To	Destination requested for reply
To	Mail address of the destination
Bcc	Backup mail address
Subject	From CSI or RTI (Fax Message No. xxxx)
Content Type	Multipart/mixed Attached files: image/tiff
Content Transfer Encoding	Base 64, 7-bit, 8-bit, Quoted Printable
Message Body	MIME-converted TIFF-F (MIME standards specify how files are attached to e-mail messages)

Direct SMTP Transmission

Internet Fax documents can be sent directly to their destinations without going through the SMTP server. (Internet Faxes normally transmit via the SMTP server.)

For example:

e-mail address:	gts@ricoh.co.jp
SMTP server address:	gts.abcd.com

In this case, this feature destination e-mail address (gts@ricoh.co.jp) is read as the SMTP server address "gts.abcd.com", and the transmissions bypass the SMTP server. This leads to decrease the server load and to reduce the time lag during transferring the mail.

- Requirements for destination server:
  - Supports with Internet FAX (as a destination of Internet FAX)
  - Can receive mails (as a destination of mail)
  - Is installed in the same LAN as this machine
  - Supports with the SMTP mail reception, and the reception protocol is set to SMTP

Note

  - Set the port number for [SMTP server] to “25” to enable this feature.
  - If the sender server sends an Internet FAX or a mail using this feature, the SMTP authentication is disabled even if the server sets it.
  - Using this feature, error notification mail will not be sent even if the mail is not properly received.
  - Also, error mail will not be sent even if the mail is not sent properly.
  - This feature refers to A records (not supported with MX records).

Selectable Options

These options are available for selection:

- With the default settings, the scan resolution can be either standard or detail. Inch-mm conversion before TX depends on IFAX SW01 Bit 7. Detail resolution will be used if Super Fine resolution is selected, unless Fine resolution is enabled with IFAX SW01.
- The requirements for originals (document size, scan width, and memory capacity) are the same as for G3 fax memory TX.
- The default compression is TIFF-F format.
- IFAX SW00: Acceptable paper widths for sending
- IFAX SW09: Maximum number of attempts to the same destination

Secure Internet Transmission

- SMTP Authentication:
  User Tools> System Settings> File Transfer> SMTP Authentication
- POP Before SMTP:
  User Tools> System Settings> File Transfer> POP Before SMTP

Mail Reception

Three Types

This machine supports three types of e-mail reception:

- POP3 (Post Office Protocol Ver. 3.)
- IMAP4 (Internet Messaging Access Protocol)
- SMTP (Simple Mail Transfer Protocol)

Note

- For details: Core Technology Manual – Facsimile Processes – Faxing from a PC – Internet/LAN Fax Boards – Mail Reception

POP3/IMAP4 Mail Reception Procedure

The machine automatically picks up e-mail from the server at an interval which is adjustable in the range 2 to 1440 min. in 1-minute steps:

- User Tools> System Settings> File Transfer> E-mail Reception Interval

SMTP Reception

1. The IFAX must be registered as an SMTP server in the MX record of the DNS server, and the address of the received mail must specify the IFAX.
2. To enable SMTP reception: User Tools> System Settings> File Transfer> Reception Protocol
   - Even if the MX record on the DNS server includes the IFAX, mail cannot be received with SMTP until SMTP reception is enabled:
   - However, if SMTP reception is selected and the machine is not registered in the MX record of the DNS server, then either IMAP4 or POP3 is used, depending on the setting: User Tools> System Settings> File Transfer> Reception Protocol

Note

- An error will be issued and error mail will be sent to the mail source when the reception protocol is not set to SMTP even If you configure to enable SMTP reception in the DNS server.
- If the received mail contains error, the reception operation is stopped, the mail is discarded and error report is output. Error mail is also sent to the mail source.
- When a mail is received from SMTP server during sending a mail in the machine, the SMTP server will give a “Busy” response. The SMTP server will usually try to send the mail again later until the time-out is reached.
- This feature cannot be used with the POP server.

Mail Delivery Conditions: Transferring Mail Received With SMTP

1. The machine must be set up for SMTP mail delivery:
   - User Tools> Facsimile Features> Reception Settings> SMTP RX File Delivery Settings
2. If the user wishes to limit this feature so that the machine will only deliver mail from designated senders, the machine's "Auth. E-mail RX" feature must be set (User Tools> Facsimile Features> Reception Settings> SMTP RX File Delivery Settings).
3. If the "SMTP RX File Delivery Setting" is set to “Off” to prohibit SMTP receiving, and if there is mail designated for delivery, then the machine responds with an error. (User Tools> Facsimile Features> Reception Settings> SMTP RX File Delivery Settings)
4. If the quick dial, speed dial, or group dial entry is incorrect, the mail transmission is lost, and the IFAX issues an error to the SMTP server and outputs an error report.

Auth. E-mail RX

In order to limit access to mail delivery with IFAX, the addresses of senders must be limited using the Access Limit Entry. Only one entry can be registered.

1. Access Limit Entry

   For example, to limit access to @IFAX.ricoh.co.jp:

gts@IFAX.ricoh.co.jp	Matches and is delivered.
gts@IFAX.abcde.co.jp	Does not match and is not delivered.
IFAX@ricoh.co.jp	Does not match and is not delivered.

2. Conditions
   - The length of the Access Limit Entry is limited to 127 characters.
   - If the Access Limit Entry address and the mail address of the incoming mail do not match, the incoming mail is discarded and not delivered, and the SMTP server responds with an error. However, in this case an error report is not output.
   - If the Access Limit Entry address is not registered, and if the incoming mail specifies a delivery destination, then the mail is delivered unconditionally.

Handling Mail Reception Errors

Abnormal files

When an error of this type occurs, the machine stops receiving and commands the server to erase the message. Then the machine prints an error report and sends information about the error by e-mail to the sender address (specified in the "From" or "Reply-to" field of the message). If there is an incomplete received message in the machine memory, it will be erased.

The machine prints an error message when it fails to send the receive error notification after a certain number of attempts.

The following types of files are judged to be abnormal if one or more of the following are detected:

1. Unsupported MIME headers.
   Supported types of MIME header

Header	Supported Types
Content-Type	Multipart/mixed, text/plain, message/rfc822 Image/tiff
Charset	US-ASCII, ISO 8859 X. Other types cannot be handled, and some garbage may appear in the data.
Content-Transfer-Encoding	Base 64, 7-bit, 8-bit, Quoted Printable

2. MIME decoding errors
3. File format not recognized as TIFF-F format
4. Resolution, document size, or compression type cannot be accepted

Remaining SAF capacity error

The machine calls the server but does not receive e-mail if the remaining SAF capacity is less than a certain value (the value depends on IFAX Switch 08. The e-mail will be received when the SAF capacity increases (for example, after substitute reception files have been printed).

The error handling method for this type of error is the same as for "Abnormal files."

If the capacity of the SAF memory drops to zero during reception, the machine operates in the same way as when receiving an abnormal file (refer to "Abnormal files" above).

Secure Internet Reception

To enable password encryption and higher level security: User Tools> System Settings> File Transfer> POP3/IMAP4 Settings> Encryption (set to "On")

Transfer Request: Request By Mail

For details: Core Technology Manual – Facsimile Processes – Faxing from a PC – Internet/LAN Fax Boards – Transfer Request

The fields of the e-mail and their contents are as follows:

Field	Content
From	E-mail address of the requesting terminal
To	Destination address (Transfer Station address)
Bcc	Backup mail address
Subject	From TSI (Fax Message No. xxxx)
Content-Type	Multipart/mixed Text/Plain (for a text part), image/tiff (for attached files)
Content-Transfer-Encoding	Base 64, 7-Bit, 8-bit, Quoted Printable
Mail body (text part)	RELAY-ID-: xxxx (xxxx: 4 digits for an ID code) RELAY: #01#*X#**01….
Message body	MIME-converted TIFF-F.

E-Mail Options (Sub TX Mode)

The following features are available as options for mail sending: entering a subject, designating the level of importance, confirming reception of the mail.

Subject and Level of Importance

You can enter a subject message with: TX Mode> Subject

The Subject entry for the mail being sent is limited to 128 characters. The subject can also be prefixed with a "Confidential", "Urgent", "Please phone" or "Copy to corres. Section" notation.

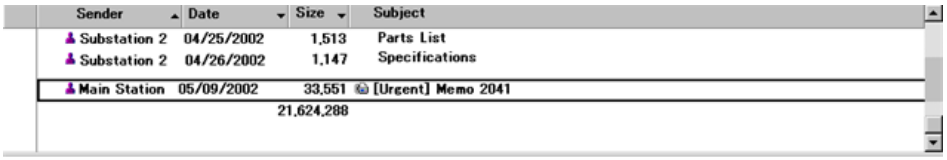
- How the Subject Differs According to Mail Type -

<table>
<tr><th>Mail Type</th><th>Item 1</th><th colspan="2">Item 2</th><th>Item 3</th></tr>
<tr><td>Subject Entry</td><td>---</td><td colspan="2">Entry Condition</td><td rowspan="5">Fax Message No.
+
File No.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="4">No Subject Entry</td><td rowspan="4"></td><td colspan="2">1. "CSI" ("RTI")</td></tr>
<tr><td>2. "RTI"</td><td>CSI not registered</td></tr>
<tr><td>3. "CSI"</td><td>RTI not registered</td></tr>
<tr><td>4. None</td><td>CSI, RTI not registered</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="4">Confirmation of Reception</td><td rowspan="4">From</td><td colspan="2">1. "CSI" ("RTI")</td><td rowspan="2">Normal:
Return Receipt (dispatched).
You can select "displayed" with IFAX SW02 Bits 2 and 3.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2. "RTI"</td><td>CSI not registered</td></tr>
<tr><td>3. "CSI"</td><td>RTI not registered</td><td rowspan="2">Error:
Return Receipt (processed/error)</td></tr>
<tr><td>4. None</td><td>CSI, RTI not registered</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Mail delivery, memory transfer, SMTP receiving</td><td rowspan="2">From</td><td>RTI or CSI of the station designated for delivery</td><td>Mail delivery</td><td rowspan="2">Fax Message No. + File Number</td></tr>
<tr><td>RTI or CSI of sender</td><td>Mail sending from G3 memory</td></tr>
</table>

Mail Type	Item 1	Item 2		Item 3
and delivery		Mail address of sender	Memory sending	
		Mail address of sender	SMTP receiving and delivery (Off Ramp Gateway)	
Mail error notification	---	Error Message No. xxxx From CSI (RTI)		

Items 1, 2, and 3 in the table above are in the Subject.

- Subjects Displayed on the PC -



b766d907

E-mail Messages

After entering the subject, you can enter a message with: TX Mode> Text

An e-mail message (up to 5 lines) can be pre-registered with: User Tools> System Settings> File Transfer> Program/Change/Delete E-mail Message

- Limitations on Entries -

Item	Maximum
Number of Lines	5 lines
Line Length	80 characters
Name Length	20 characters

Message Disposition Notification (MDN)

For details: Core Technology Manual – Facsimile Processes – Faxing from a PC – Internet/LAN Fax Boards – E-mail Options

The network system administrator can confirm whether a sent mail has been received correctly or not. This confirmation is done in four steps.

1. Send request for confirmation of mail reception. To enable or disable this request (known as MDN): TX Mode> Reception Notice
2. Mail reception (receive confirmation request)
3. Send confirmation of mail reception
4. Receive confirmation of mail reception

The other party's machine will not respond to the request unless the two conditions below are met:

- The other party's machine must be set up to respond to the confirmation request.
- The other party's machine must support MDN (Message Disposition Notification).

- Setting up the Receiving Party -

The receiving party will respond to the confirmation request if:

1. The "Disposition Notification To" field is in the received mail header (automatically inserted in the 4th line in the upper table on the previous page, if MDN is enabled), and
2. Sending the disposition notification must be enabled (User Parameter Setting SW21 (15 [H]) Bit 1 for this model). The content of the response is as follows:

Normal reception:	"Return Receipt (dispatched)" in the Subject line
IFAX SW02 (Bit 2, 3)	"Return Receipt (displayed)" in the Subject line
Error:	"Return Receipt (processed/error)" in the Subject line

Handling Reports

- Sending a Request for a Return Receipt by Mail -

After the mail sender transmits a request for a return receipt, the mail sender's journal is annotated with two hyphens (--) in the Result column and a "Q" in the Mode column.

- Mail Receipt (Request for Receipt Confirmation) and Sending Mail Receipt Response -

After the mail receiver sends a response to the request for a return receipt, the mail receiver's journal is annotated with two hyphens (--) in the Result column and an "A" in the Mode column.

- Receiving the Return Receipt Mail -

- After the mail sender receives a return receipt, the information in the mail sender's journal about the receipt request is replaced, i.e. the journal is annotated with "OK" in the Result column.
- When the return receipt reports an error, the journal is annotated with an "E" in the Result column.
- The arrival of the return receipt is not recorded in the journal as a separate communication. Its arrival is only reported by the presence of "OK" or "E" in the Result column.
- If the mail address used by the sender specifies a mailing list (i.e., a Group destination; the machine sends the mail to more than one location. See "How to set up Mail Delivery"), the Result column of the Journal is updated every time a return receipt is received. For example, if the mailing list was to 5 destinations, the Result column indicates the result of the communication with the 5th destination only. The results of the communications to the first 4 destinations are not shown.

  Exceptions:

  If one of the communications had an error, the Result column will indicate E, even if subsequent communications were OK.

  If two of the communications had an error, the Journal will indicate the destination for the first error only.

- Report Sample -

DATE	TIME	ADDRESS	MODE	TIME	PAGE	RESULT
MAY. 5	10:15	fuser_01@dom1g. ricoh. co.	Mail SM	0'09"	2	--
	10:16	fuser_01@dom1g. ricoh. co.	Mail SMQ	0'05"	1	--
	10:17	s_tadashi@dom1g. ricoh. co.	Mail SMQ	0'09"	2	OK
	10:19	m_masataka@dom1g. ricoh. co.	Mail SMA	0'05"	1	--

b771d506

5.5 IP-FAX

5.5.1 WHAT IS IP-FAX?

For details: Core Technology Manual – Facsimile Processes – Faxing from a PC – Internet/LAN Fax Boards – IP-FAX

5.5.2 T.38 PACKET FORMAT

TCP is selected by default for this machine, but you can change this to UDP with IPFAX SW 00 Bit 1.

UDP Related Switches

<table>
<tr><th colspan="7">IP-Fax Switch 01</th></tr>
<tr><th>No.</th><th colspan="5">Function</th><th>Comments</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="6">0-3</td><td colspan="5">Select IP FAX Delay Level</td><td rowspan="6">Raise the level by selecting a higher setting if too many transmission errors are occurring on the network.
If TCP/UDP is enabled on the network, raise this setting on the T.30 machine.
Increasing the delay time allows the recovery of more lost packets.
If only UDP is enabled, increase the number of redundant packets.
Level 1~2: 3 Redundant packets
Level 3: 4 Redundant packets</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bit 3</td><td>Bit 2</td><td>Bit 1</td><td>Bit 0</td><td>Level</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>2</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>3</td></tr>
</table>

5.5.3 SETTINGS

User parameter switch 34 (22[H]), bit 0

IP-Fax Gate Keeper usage, 0: No, 1: Yes

IP Fax Switches: Various IP-FAX settings (see the bit switch table)

6. SPECIFICATIONS

6.1 GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

6.1.1 FCU

Type:	Desktop type transceiver
Circuit:	PSTN (max. 3ch.) PABX
Connection:	Direct couple
Original Size:	Book (Face down) Maximum Length: 432 mm [17 ins] Maximum Width: 297 mm [11.7 ins] ARDF (Face up) (Single-sided document) Length: 128 - 1200 mm [5.0 - 47.2 ins] Width: 105 - 297 mm [4.1 - 11.7 inch] (Double-sided document) Length: 128 - 432 mm [5.0 - 17 inch] Width: 105 - 297 mm [4.1 - 11.7 inch]
Scanning Method:	Flat bed, with CCD
Resolution:	G3 8 x 3.85 lines/mm (Standard) 8 x 7.7 lines/mm (Detail) 8 x 15.4 line/mm (Fine) See Note1 16 x15.4 line/mm (Super Fine) See Note 1 200 x 100 dpi (Standard) 200 x 200 dpi (Detail) 400 x 400 dpi (Super Fine) See Note 1 Note ▪ Optional Expansion Memory required
Transmission Time:	G3: 3 s at 28800 bps; Measured with G3 ECM using memory for an ITU-T #1 test document (Slerexe letter) at standard resolution

Data Compression:	MH, MR, MMR, JBIG
Protocol:	Group 3 with ECM
Modulation:	V.34, V.33, V.17 (TCM), V.29 (QAM), V.27ter (PHM), V.8, V.21 (FSK)
Data Rate:	G3: 33600/31200/28800/26400/24000/21600/ 19200/16800/14400/12000/9600/7200/4800/2400 bps Automatic fallback
I/O Rate:	With ECM: 0 ms/line Without ECM: 2.5, 5, 10, 20, or 40 ms/line
Memory Capacity:	SAF Standard: 4 MB With optional Expansion Memory: 28 MB (4 MB+ 24 MB) Page Memory Standard: 8 MB (Print: 4 MB + Scanner: 4 MB) With optional Expansion Memory: 16 MB (8 MB + 8 MB) (Print 8 MB + Scanner: 8 MB)

6.2 CAPABILITIES OF PROGRAMMABLE ITEMS

6.2.1 CAPABILITIES OF PROGRAMMABLE ITEMS

The following table shows the capabilities of each programmable items.

Item	Standard
Quick Dial	2000
Groups	100
Destination per Group	500
Destinations dialed from the ten-key pad overall	500
Programs	100
Auto Document	6
Communication records for Journal stored in the memory	200
Specific Senders	30

The following table shows how the capabilities of the document memory will change after the Expansion Memory are installed.

	Without the Expansion Memory	With the Expansion Memory
Memory Transmission file	800	800
Maximum number of page for memory transmission	1000	1000
Memory capacity for memory transmission (Note1)	320	2240

Note

- Measured using an ITU-T #1 test document (Slerexe letter) at the standard resolution, the auto image density mode and the Text mode.

6.3 IFAX SPECIFICATIONS

6.3.1 IFAX SPECIFICATIONS

Connectivity:	Local area network Ethernet 100base-Tx/10base-T Gigabit Ethernet 1000 Base-T IEEE802.11a/g, g (wireless LAN),
Resolution:	200 × 100 dpi (Standard resolution), 200 × 200 dpi (Detail resolution), 200 × 400 dpi (Fine resolution)*1, 400 × 400 dpi (Super Fine resolution)*1 Note ▪ To use 200 × 400 dpi and 400 × 400 dpi, IFAX SW01 Bit 2 and/or bit 4 must be set to “1."
Transmission Time:	1 s (through a LAN to the server) Condition: ITU-T #1 test document (Selerexe Letter) MTF correction: OFF TTI: None Resolution: 200 x 100 dpi Communication speed: 10 Mbps Correspondent device: E-mail server Line conditions: No terminal access
Document Size:	Maximum Original Size: A3/DLT. Note ▪ To use B4 and A3 width, IFAX SW00 Bit 1 (B4) and/or Bit 2 (A3) must be set to “1."
E-mail File Format:	Single/multi-part MIME conversion Image: TIFF-F (MH, MR, MMR)
Protocol:	**Transmission:** SMTP, TCP/IP **Reception:** POP3, SMTP, IMAP4, TCP/IP

Data Rate:	1000 Mbps (1000 Base-T) 100 Mbps (100base-Tx) 10 Mbps (10base-T)
Authentication Method:	SMTP-AUTH POP before SMTP A-POP
Remark:	The machine must be set up as an e-mail client before installation. Any client PCs connected to the machine through a LAN must also be e-mail clients, or some features will not work (e.g. Autorouting).

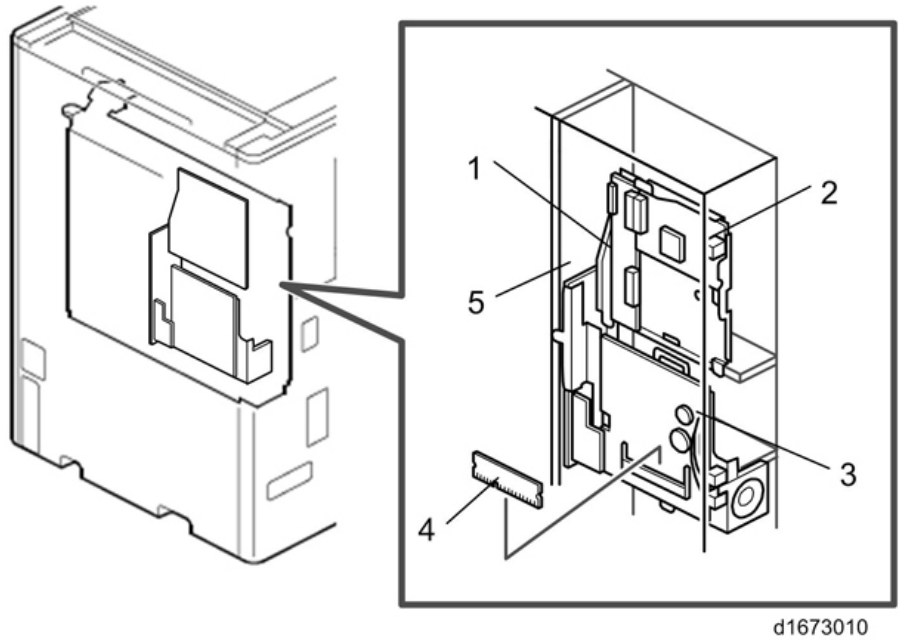
6.4 IP-FAX SPECIFICATIONS

6.4.1 IP-FAX SPECIFICATIONS

Network:	Local Area Network Ethernet/10base-T, 100base-TX Gigabit Ethernet/1000 Base-T IEEE802.11a/g, g (wireless LAN)
Scan line density:	8 x 3.85 lines/mm, 200x100dpi (standard character), 8 x 7.7lines/mm, 200x200dpi (detail character), 8 x 15.4lines/mm (fine character: optional expansion memory required), 16 x 15.4lines/mm, 400x400dpi (super fine character: optional expansion memory required)
Maximum Original size:	A3 or 11" x 17" (DLT) Custom: 297mm x 1200mm (11.7” x 47.3”)
Maximum scanning size:	297mm x 1200mm (11.7” x 47.3”)
Transmission protocol:	Recommended: T.38 Annex protocol, TCP, UDP/IP communication, SIP (RFC 3261 compliant), H.323 v2
Compatible machines:	IP-Fax compatible machines
IP-Fax transmission function:	Specify IP address and send faxes to an IP-Fax compatible fax through a network. Also capable of sending faxes from a G3 fax connected to a telephone line via a VoIP gateway.
IP-Fax reception function:	Receive faxes sent from an IP-Fax compatible fax through a network. Also capable of receiving faxes from a G3 fax connected to a telephone line via a VoIP gateway.

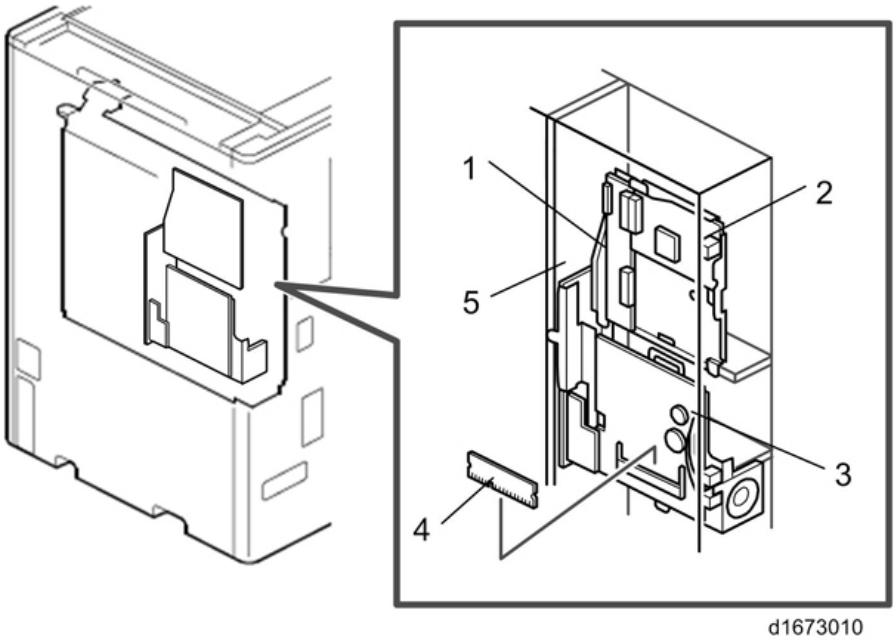
6.5 FAX UNIT CONFIGURATION

6.5.1 G3 INTERFACE UNIT TYPE M19 (FOR MP C3004/C3504)



Component	Code	No.	Remarks
FCU	D3BV	1	Included with the fax unit
GWFCU I/F		5	
Expansion Memory	D3BZ	2	Optional
SG3 Board	D3BV	3	Included with optional G3 unit
CCU I/F Board		4	

6.5.2 G3 INTERFACE UNIT TYPE M20 (FOR MP C4504/C5504/C6004)



Component	Code	No.	Remarks
FCU	D3BT	3	Included with the fax unit
GWFCU I/F		5	
Expansion Memory	D3BZ	4	Optional
SG3 Board	D3BT	2	Included with optional G3 unit
CCU I/F Board		1	

D3CQ

1 BIN TRAY BN311

REVISION HISTORY		
Page	**Date**	**Added/Updated/New**
		None

1 BIN TRAY BN3110 (D3CQ)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT 1

1.1 PAPER SENSOR 1

1.2 BOARD 6

1.2.1 CONTROLLER BOARD 6

2. DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS 7

2.1 1 BIN TRAY BN3110 (D3CQ) 7

2.1.1 PARTS LAYOUT 7

2.1.2 MECHANISM 9

Paper detection display 9

Paper exit roller drive mechanism 9

Paper ejection mechanism 9

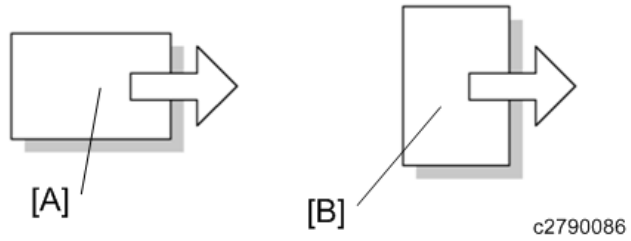
READ THIS FIRST

Symbols, Abbreviations and Trademarks

Symbols, Abbreviations

This manual uses several symbols and abbreviations. The meaning of those symbols and abbreviations are as follows:

Symbol	What it means
	Clip ring
	Screw
	Connector
	Clamp
	E-ring
	Flat Flexible Cable
	Timing Belt
SEF	Short Edge Feed [A]
LEF	Long Edge Feed [B]
K	Black
C	Cyan
M	Magenta
Y	Yellow
B/W, BW	Black and White
FC	Full color



Trademarks

Adobe, Acrobat, PageMaker, PostScript, and PostScript 3 are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.
The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Ricoh Company, Ltd. is under license.
Firefox and Thunderbird are registered trademarks of the Mozilla Foundation.
Google, Android, and Chrome are trademarks of Google Inc.
iOS® is a registered trademark or trademark of Cisco Systems, Inc. and/or its affiliates in the United States and certain other countries.
Java is a registered trademark of Oracle and/or its affiliates.
JAWS® is a registered trademark of Freedom Scientific, Inc., St. Petersburg, Florida and/or other countries.
Kerberos is a trademark of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT).
Linux is a registered trademark of Linus Torvalds.
Macintosh, OS X, Bonjour, Safari, and TrueType are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.
Microsoft, Windows, Windows Server, Windows Vista, Internet Explorer, and Outlook are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corp. in the United States and/or other countries.
PictBridge is a trademark.
QR Code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED in Japan and in other countries.
"Red Hat" is a registered trademark of Red Hat, Inc.
The SD and SD logo are trademarks of SD-3C, LLC.
UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.
UPnP is a trademark of UPnP Implementers Corporation.

This product includes RSA BSAFE® Cryptographic software of EMC Corporation. RSA and BSAFE are registered trademarks or trademarks of EMC Corporation in the United States and other countries.

The proper names of Internet Explorer 6, 7, and 8 are as follows:

- Microsoft® Internet Explorer® 6
- Windows® Internet Explorer® 7
- Windows® Internet Explorer® 8

The proper names of the Windows operating systems are as follows:

- The product names of Windows Vista are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows Vista® Ultimate
  Microsoft® Windows Vista® Business
  Microsoft® Windows Vista® Home Premium
  Microsoft® Windows Vista® Home Basic
  Microsoft® Windows Vista® Enterprise
- The product names of Windows 7 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows® 7 Home Premium
  Microsoft® Windows® 7 Professional
  Microsoft® Windows® 7 Ultimate
  Microsoft® Windows® 7 Enterprise
- The product names of Windows 8 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows® 8
  Microsoft® Windows® 8 Pro
  Microsoft® Windows® 8 Enterprise
- The product names of Windows 8.1 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows® 8.1
  Microsoft® Windows® 8.1 Pro
  Microsoft® Windows® 8.1 Enterprise
- The product names of Windows 10 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows® 10 Home Premium
  Microsoft® Windows® 10 Pro
  Microsoft® Windows® 10 Enterprise
  Microsoft® Windows® 10 Education
- The product names of Windows Server 2003 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2003 Standard Edition
  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2003 Enterprise Edition
- The product names of Windows Server 2003 R2 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2003 R2 Standard Edition
  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2003 R2 Enterprise Edition
- The product names of Windows Server 2008 are as follows:

Microsoft® Windows Server® 2008 Standard

Microsoft® Windows Server® 2008 Enterprise

- The product names of Windows Server 2008 R2 are as follows:

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2008 R2 Standard

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2008 R2 Enterprise

- The product names of Windows Server 2012 are as follows:

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 Foundation

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 Essentials

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 Standard

- The product names of Windows Server 2012 R2 are as follows:

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 R2 Foundation

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 R2 Essentials

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 R2 Standard

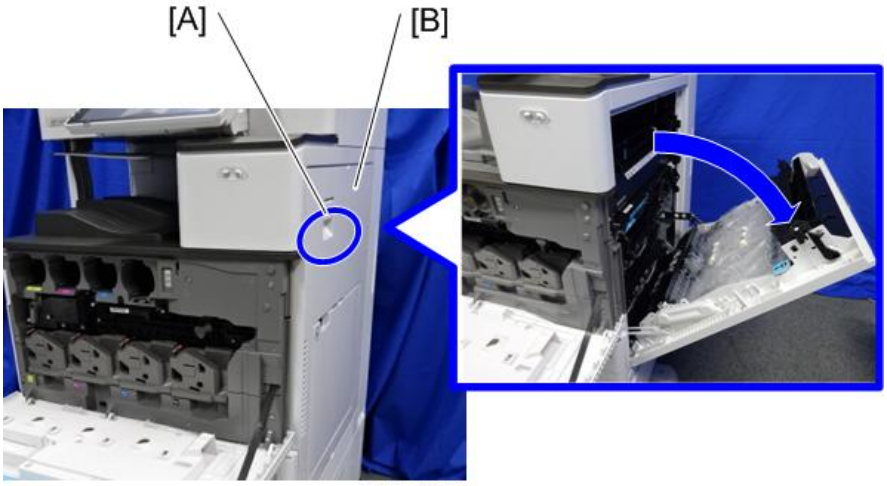
Other product names used herein are for identification purposes only and might be trademarks of their respective companies. We disclaim any and all rights to those marks.

Microsoft product screen shots reprinted with permission from Microsoft Corporation.

1. REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT

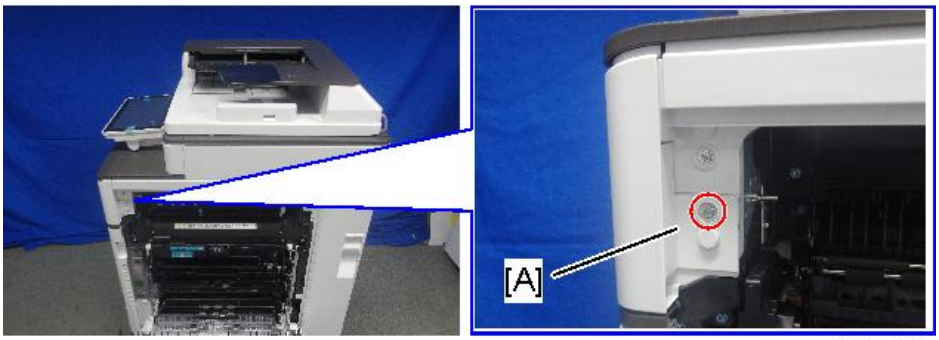
1.1 PAPER SENSOR

1. **Unlock the lever [A], and then open the right door [B].**



d238m1086

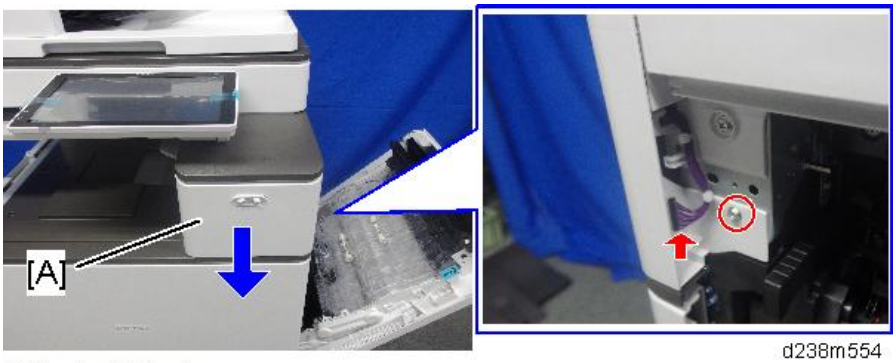
2. **Small cover [A]**



d238m553

x1

3. **Proximity sensor cover [A]**

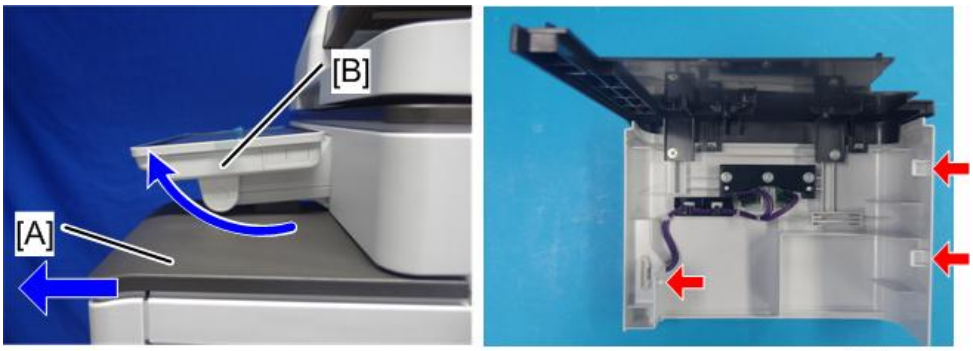


d238m554

x1, x1

Note

- There are three tabs at the positions of the red arrows.
- Tilt the operation panel [B], and then remove the proximity sensor cover [A].

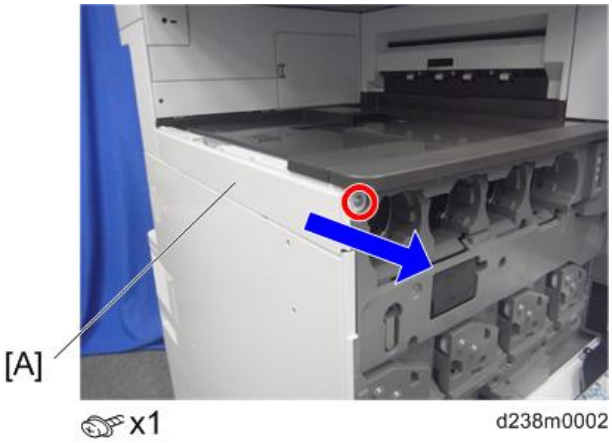


d238m555

4. **Paper exit tray [A]**

d1462023

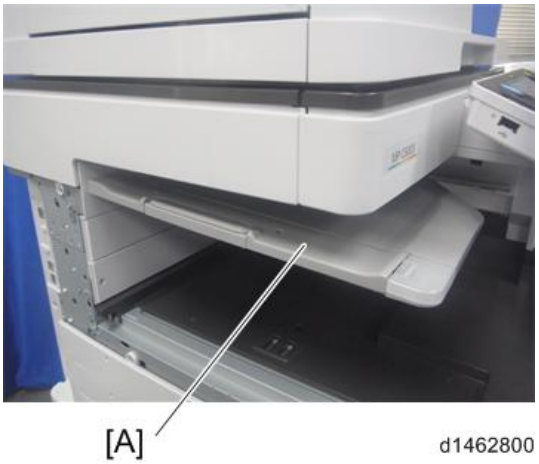
5. **Left upper cover [A]**



d238m0002

6. **Left rear cover [A] (hook×1)**

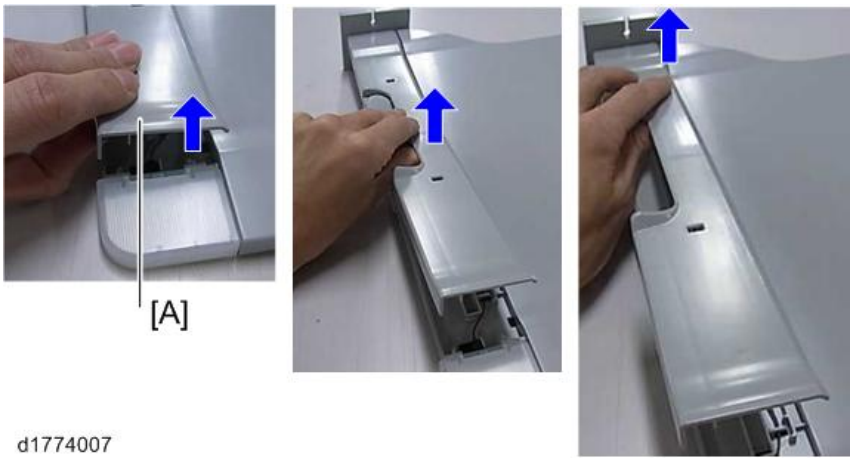
7. **Remove the cover [A] carefully in accordance with the notes described below.**



Note

- Do not twist the cover to remove the cover as shown below. Otherwise, some hooks inside the cover may be broken.

- Lift up the cover [A] vertically to remove the cover as shown below.

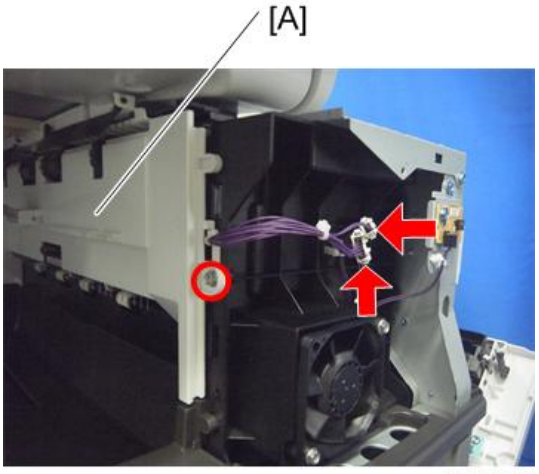


d1774007

8. 1 bin tray [A] (×1)

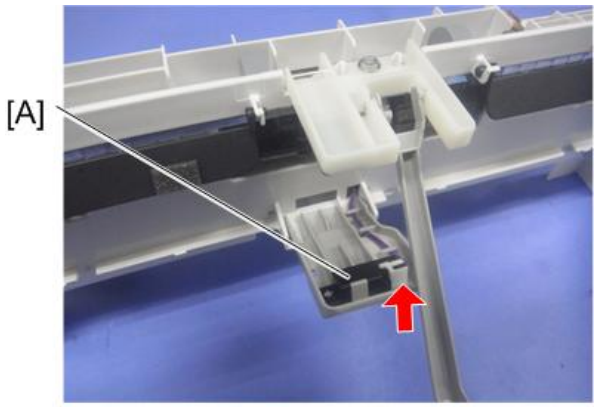
d1462801

9. 1 bin tray unit [A] (×1, ×2)



d1462477

10. Paper sensor [A] (×1)

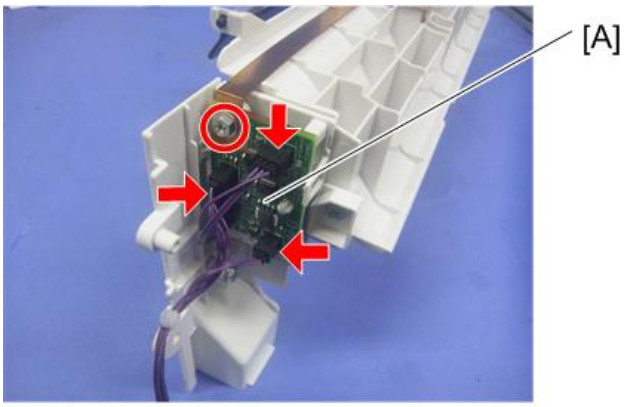


d1462803

1.2 BOARD

1.2.1 CONTROLLER BOARD

1. **1 bin tray unit (page 1)**
2. **Controller board [A] (×1, ×3)**

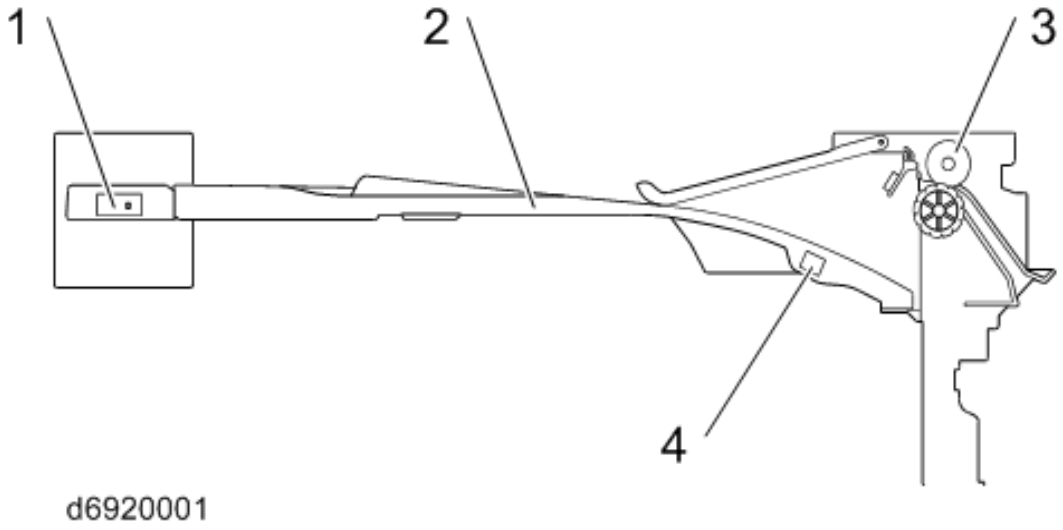


d1462804

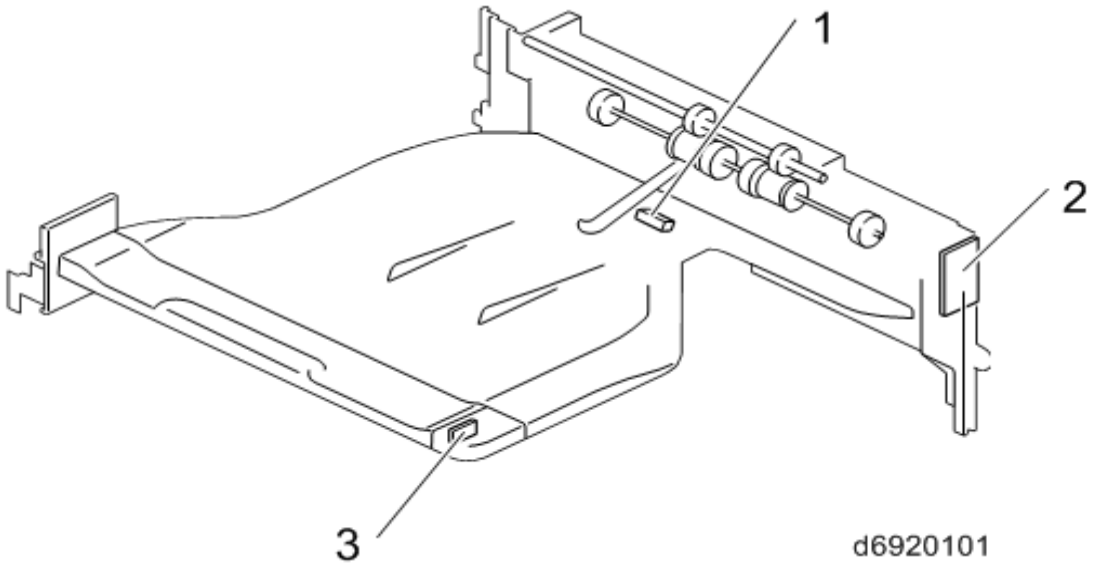
2. DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS

2.1 1 BIN TRAY BN3110 (D3CQ)

2.1.1 PARTS LAYOUT



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	LED	3	Paper exit roller
2	Paper tray	4	Paper sensor



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Paper sensor	3	LED
2	Controller board		

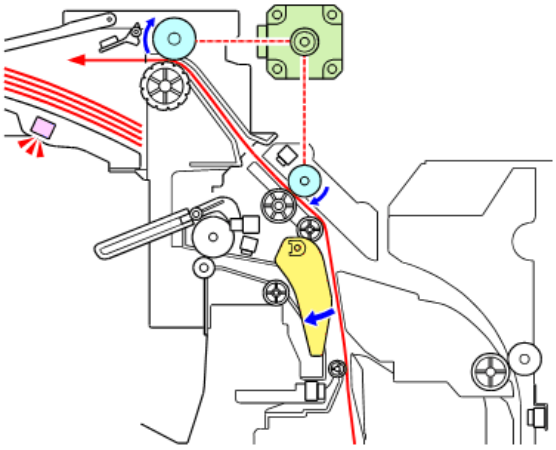
2.1.2 MECHANISM

Paper detection display

The paper sensor is located in the 1 bin unit. When paper is detected, the LED lights up.

Paper exit roller drive mechanism

The 1 bin paper exit roller is driven by the main motor through a gear and timing belt.



d6920102

Paper ejection mechanism

Paper transported from the mainframe's paper exit is ejected to the 1 bin tray by the paper exit roller.

D685

BRIDGE UNIT BU3070

REVISION HISTORY		
Page	**Date**	**Added/Updated/New**
		None

BRIDGE UNIT BU3070
(D685)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT 1

1.1 DRIVE MOTOR UNIT 1

1.2 PAPER EXIT SENSOR 4

1.3 RELAY TRANSPORT SENSOR 7

1.4 PAPER EXIT TRAY SET SWITCH 8

1.5 RELAY TRANSPORT UNIT SET SWITCH 9

2. DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS 10

2.1 BRIDGE UNIT BU3070 (D685) 10

2.1.1 PARTS LAYOUT 10

2.1.2 MECHANISM 12

Drive Mechanism 12

Paper Transport Mechanism 12

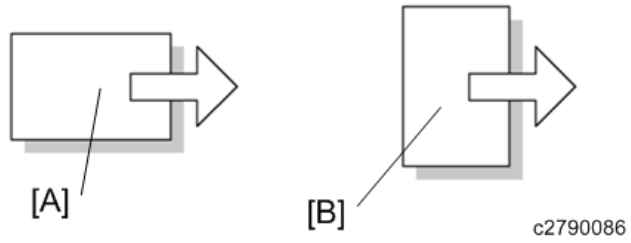
READ THIS FIRST

Symbols, Abbreviations and Trademarks

Symbols, Abbreviations

This manual uses several symbols and abbreviations. The meaning of those symbols and abbreviations are as follows:

Symbol	What it means
	Clip ring
	Screw
	Connector
	Clamp
	E-ring
	Flat Flexible Cable
	Timing Belt
SEF	Short Edge Feed [A]
LEF	Long Edge Feed [B]
K	Black
C	Cyan
M	Magenta
Y	Yellow
B/W, BW	Black and White
FC	Full color



Trademarks

Adobe, Acrobat, PageMaker, PostScript, and PostScript 3 are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.
The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Ricoh Company, Ltd. is under license.
Firefox and Thunderbird are registered trademarks of the Mozilla Foundation.
Google, Android, and Chrome are trademarks of Google Inc.
iOS® is a registered trademark or trademark of Cisco Systems, Inc. and/or its affiliates in the United States and certain other countries.
Java is a registered trademark of Oracle and/or its affiliates.
JAWS® is a registered trademark of Freedom Scientific, Inc., St. Petersburg, Florida and/or other countries.
Kerberos is a trademark of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT).
Linux is a registered trademark of Linus Torvalds.
Macintosh, OS X, Bonjour, Safari, and TrueType are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.
Microsoft, Windows, Windows Server, Windows Vista, Internet Explorer, and Outlook are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corp. in the United States and/or other countries.
PictBridge is a trademark.
QR Code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED in Japan and in other countries.
"Red Hat" is a registered trademark of Red Hat, Inc.
The SD and SD logo are trademarks of SD-3C, LLC.
UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.
UPnP is a trademark of UPnP Implementers Corporation.

This product includes RSA BSAFE® Cryptographic software of EMC Corporation. RSA and BSAFE are registered trademarks or trademarks of EMC Corporation in the United States and other countries.

The proper names of Internet Explorer 6, 7, and 8 are as follows:

- Microsoft® Internet Explorer® 6
- Windows® Internet Explorer® 7
- Windows® Internet Explorer® 8

The proper names of the Windows operating systems are as follows:

- The product names of Windows Vista are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows Vista® Ultimate
  Microsoft® Windows Vista® Business
  Microsoft® Windows Vista® Home Premium
  Microsoft® Windows Vista® Home Basic
  Microsoft® Windows Vista® Enterprise
- The product names of Windows 7 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows® 7 Home Premium
  Microsoft® Windows® 7 Professional
  Microsoft® Windows® 7 Ultimate
  Microsoft® Windows® 7 Enterprise
- The product names of Windows 8 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows® 8
  Microsoft® Windows® 8 Pro
  Microsoft® Windows® 8 Enterprise
- The product names of Windows 8.1 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows® 8.1
  Microsoft® Windows® 8.1 Pro
  Microsoft® Windows® 8.1 Enterprise
- The product names of Windows 10 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows® 10 Home Premium
  Microsoft® Windows® 10 Pro
  Microsoft® Windows® 10 Enterprise
  Microsoft® Windows® 10 Education
- The product names of Windows Server 2003 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2003 Standard Edition
  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2003 Enterprise Edition
- The product names of Windows Server 2003 R2 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2003 R2 Standard Edition
  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2003 R2 Enterprise Edition
- The product names of Windows Server 2008 are as follows:

Microsoft® Windows Server® 2008 Standard

Microsoft® Windows Server® 2008 Enterprise

- The product names of Windows Server 2008 R2 are as follows:

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2008 R2 Standard

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2008 R2 Enterprise

- The product names of Windows Server 2012 are as follows:

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 Foundation

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 Essentials

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 Standard

- The product names of Windows Server 2012 R2 are as follows:

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 R2 Foundation

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 R2 Essentials

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 R2 Standard

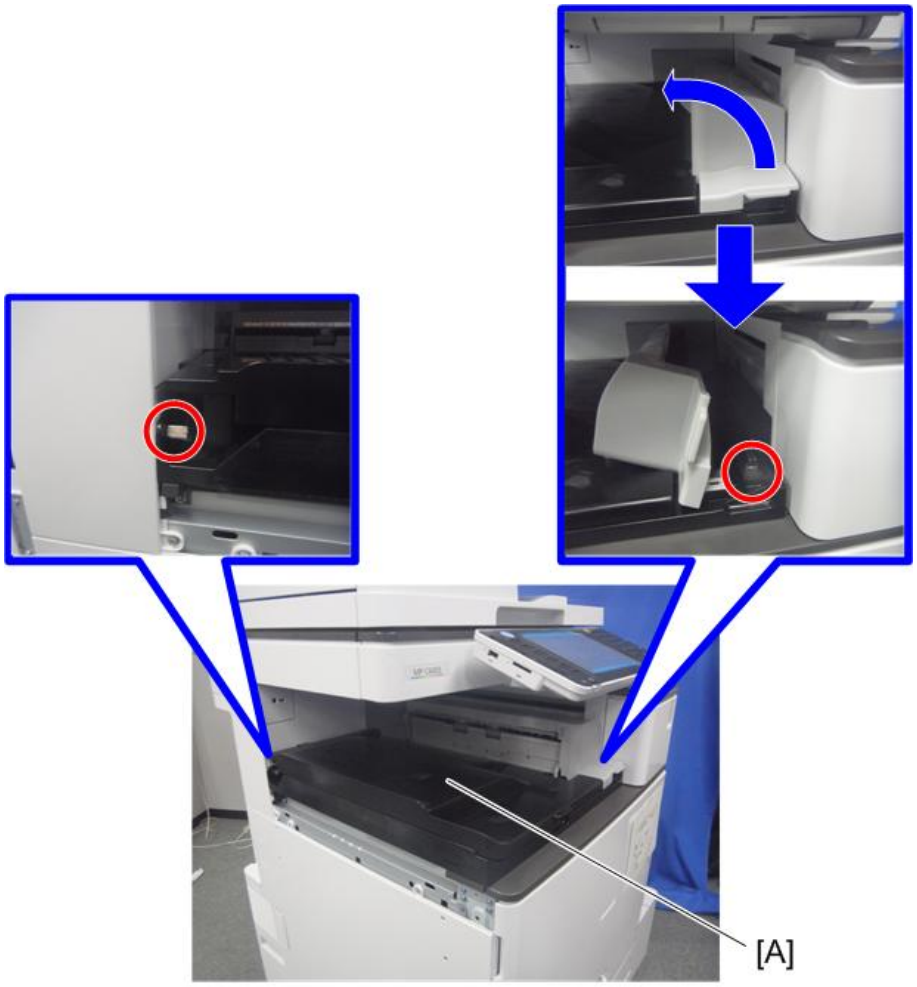
Other product names used herein are for identification purposes only and might be trademarks of their respective companies. We disclaim any and all rights to those marks.

Microsoft product screen shots reprinted with permission from Microsoft Corporation.

1. REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT

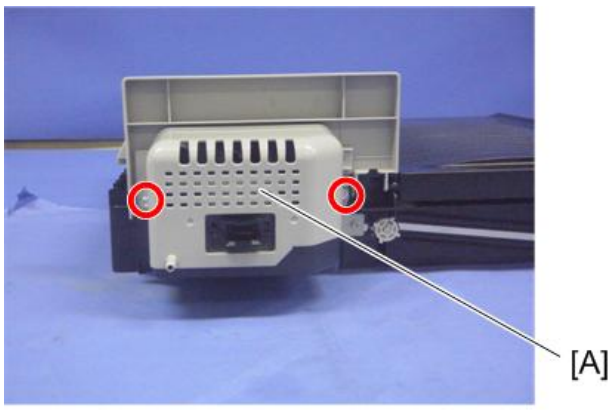
1.1 DRIVE MOTOR UNIT

1. **Separate the finisher, and remove the connecting bracket.**
2. **Bridge unit [A] (×2).**



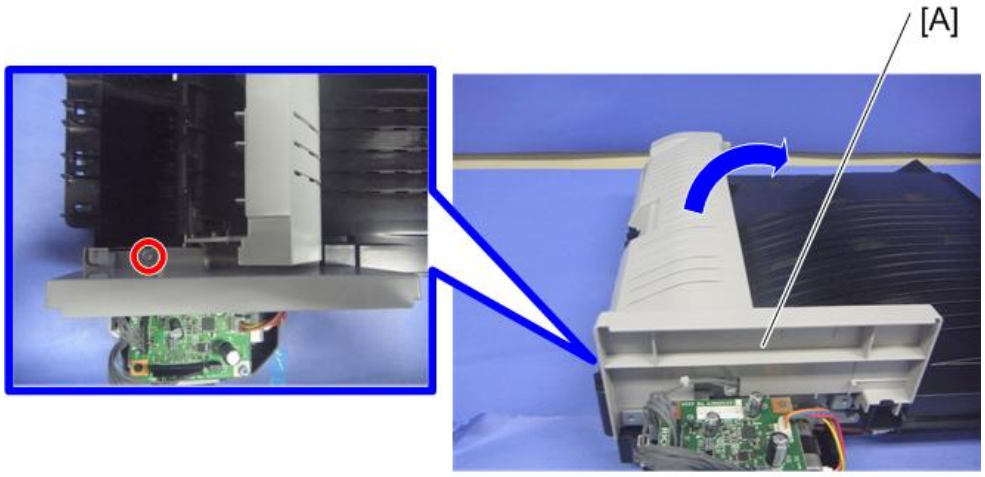
d1462820

3. **Drive motor unit cover [A] (×2).**



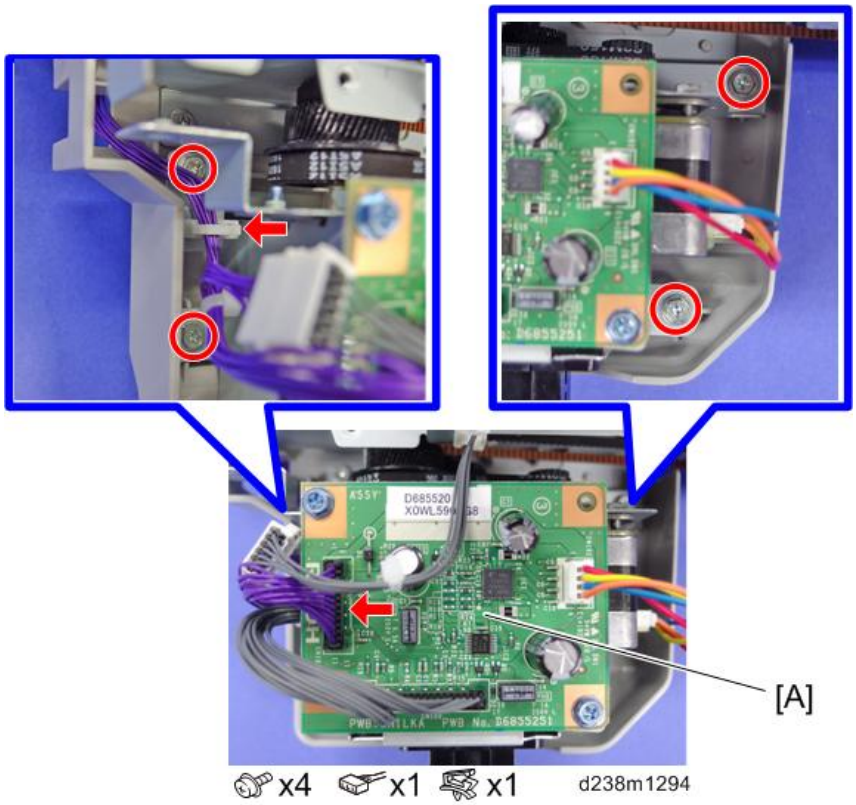
d1462821

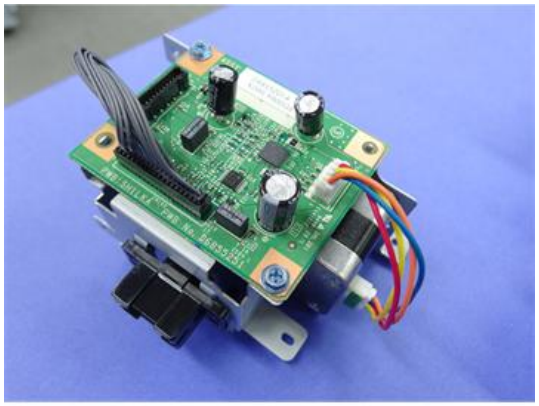
4. Bridge unit rear cover [A] (×1).



d1462822

5. Drive motor unit [A]

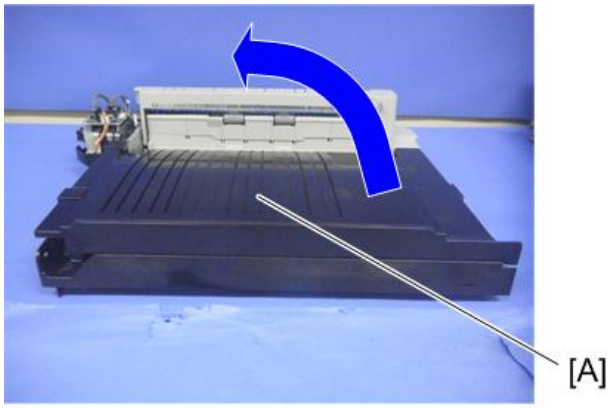




d238m1295

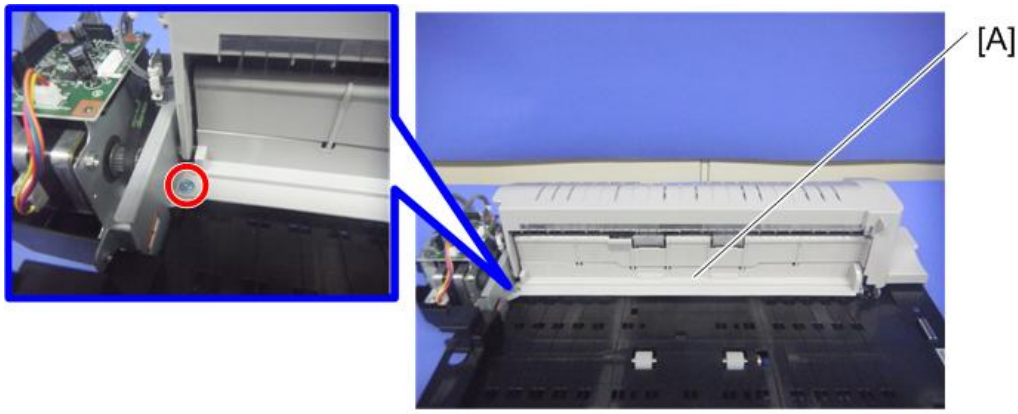
1.2 PAPER EXIT SENSOR

1. **Bridge unit (page 1)**
2. **Drive motor unit cover (page 1)**
3. **Bridge unit rear cover (page 1)**
4. **Paper exit tray [A]**



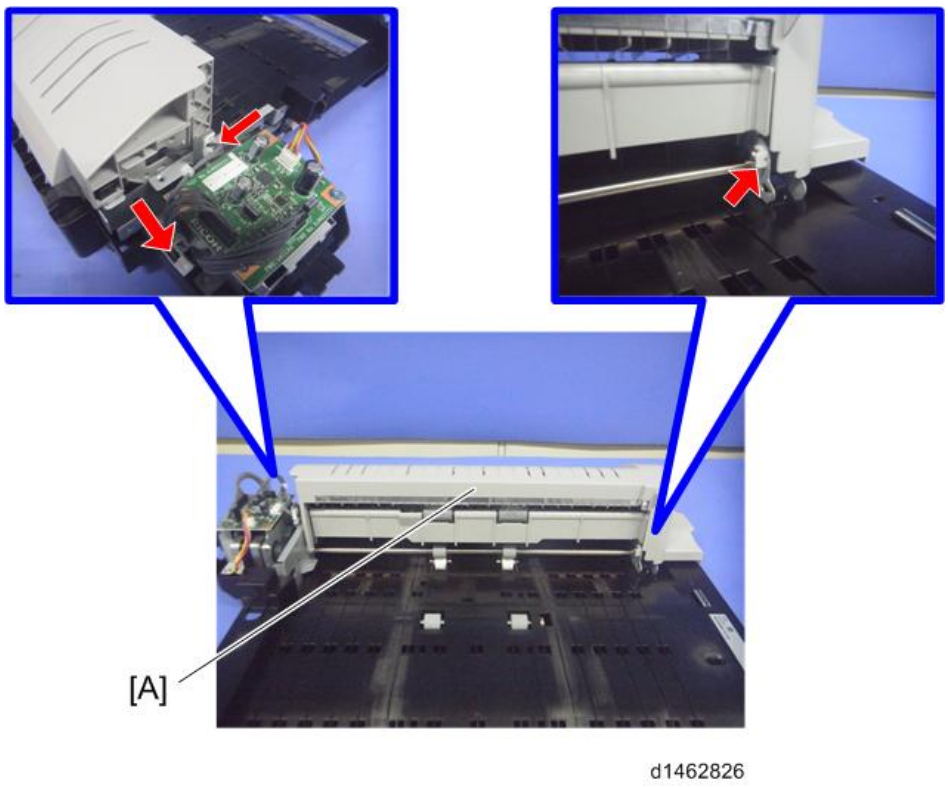
d1462824

5. **Paper exit cover [A] (×1)**

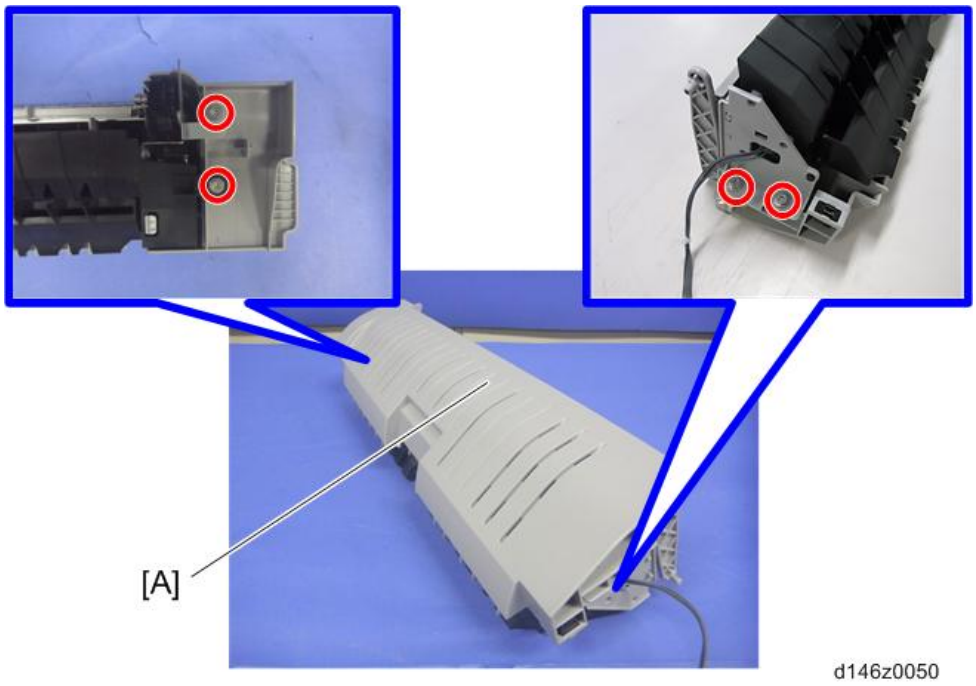


d1462825

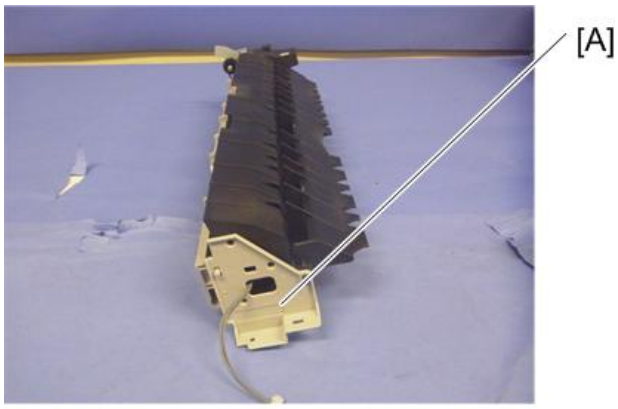
6. **Relay transport unit [A] (×1, ×1, ×1)**



7. **Relay transport unit cover [A] (×4)**

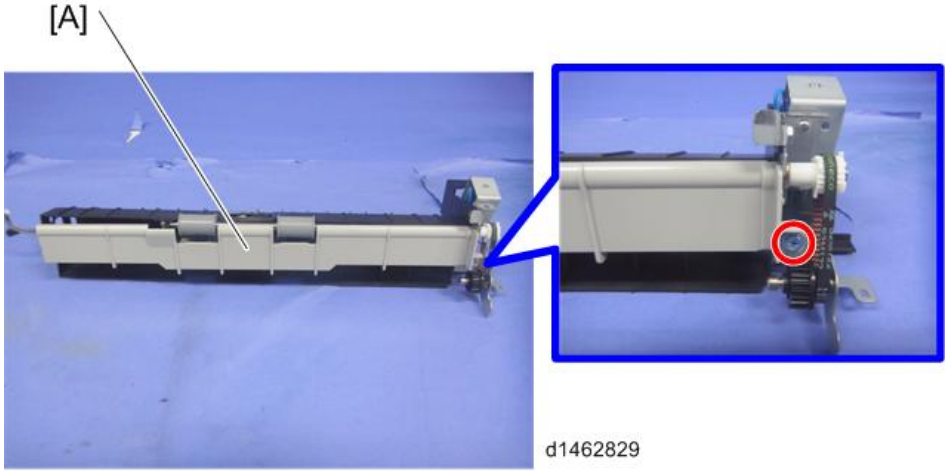


8. Guide plate [A]



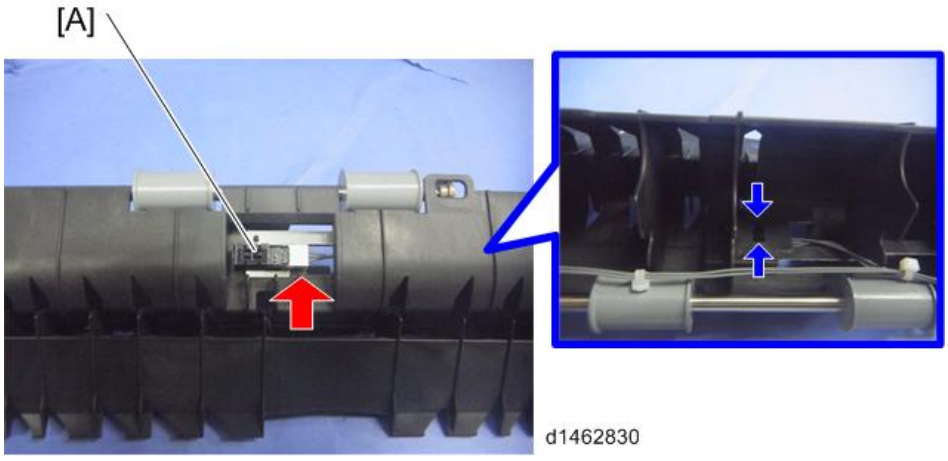
d1462828

9. Guide plate [A] (×1)



d1462829

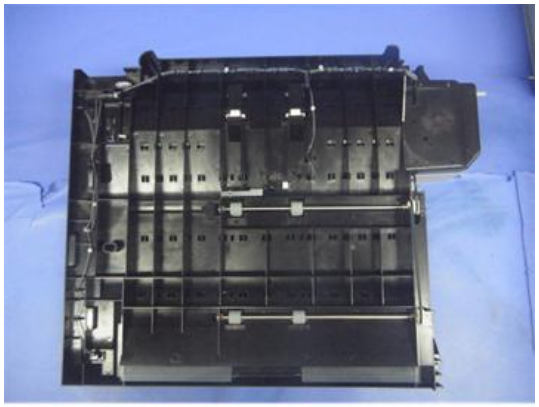
10. Paper exit sensor [A] (×1)



d1462830

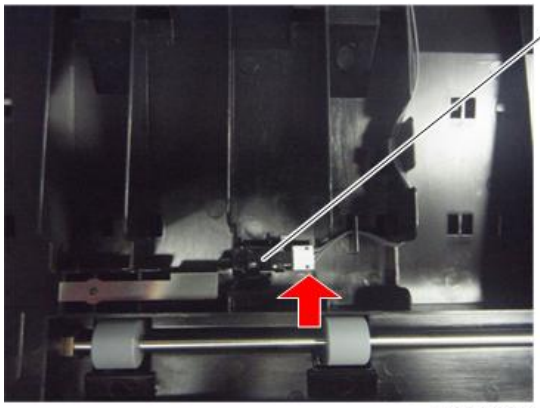
1.3 RELAY TRANSPORT SENSOR

1. **Bridge unit (page 1)**
2. **Place the unit upside down.**



d1462831

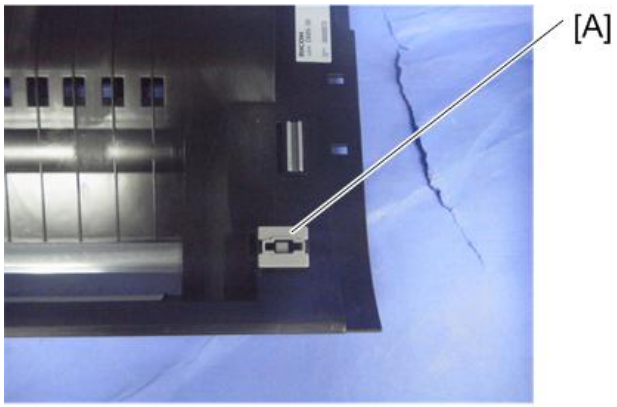
3. **Relay transport sensor [A] (×1)**



d1462832

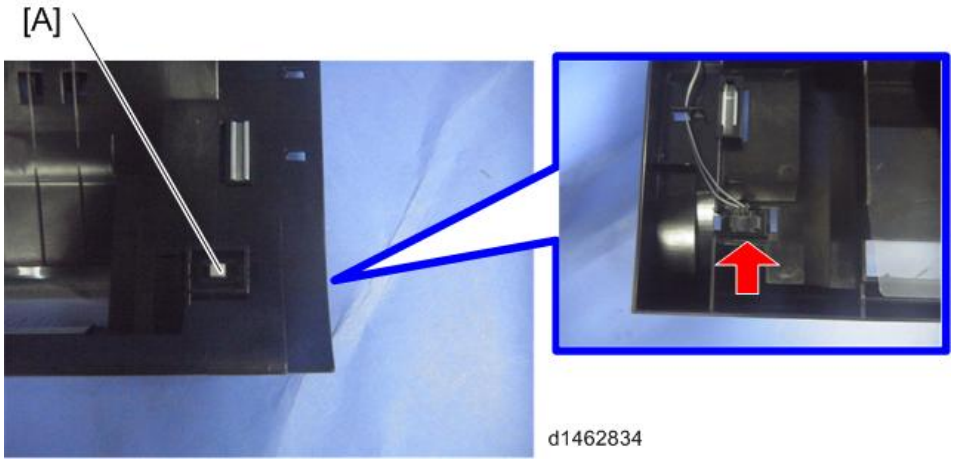
1.4 PAPER EXIT TRAY SET SWITCH

1. **Paper exit tray (page 4)**
2. **Paper exit tray set switch cover [A]**



d1462833

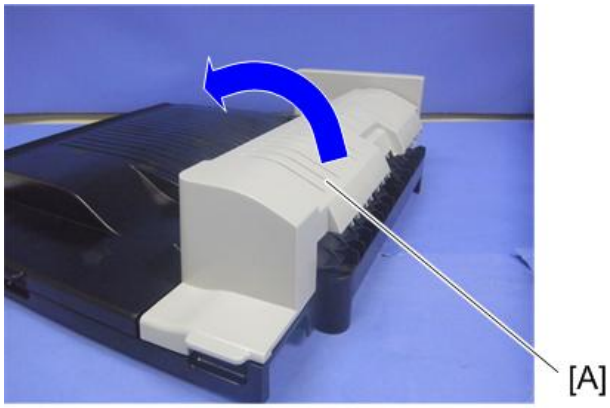
3. **Paper exit tray set switch [A] (×1)**



d1462834

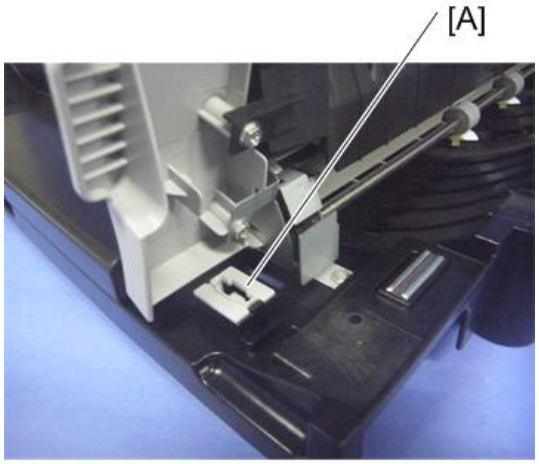
1.5 RELAY TRANSPORT UNIT SET SWITCH

1. **Bridge Unit (page 1)**
2. **Open the relay transport unit cover [A].**



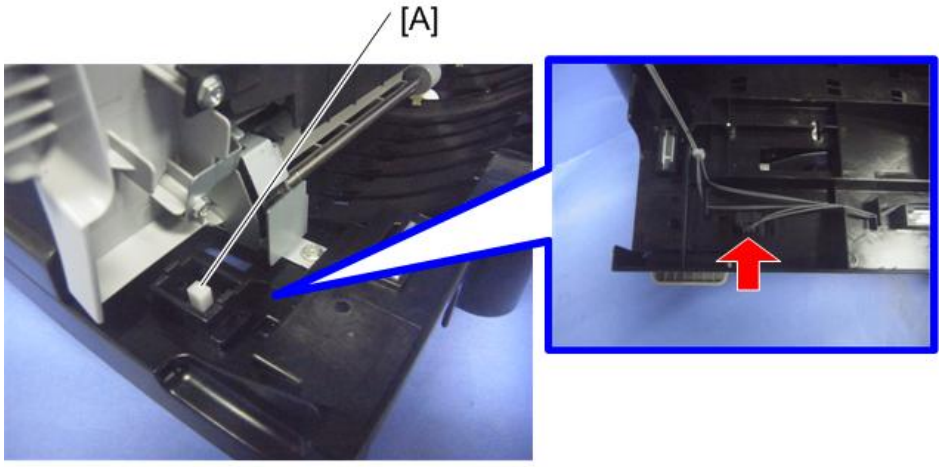
d1462835

3. **Relay transport unit set switch cover [A]**



d1462836

4. **Relay transport unit set switch [A] (×1)**

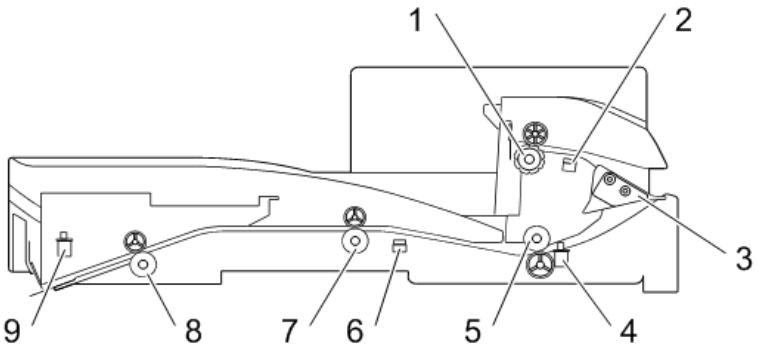


d1462837

2. DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS

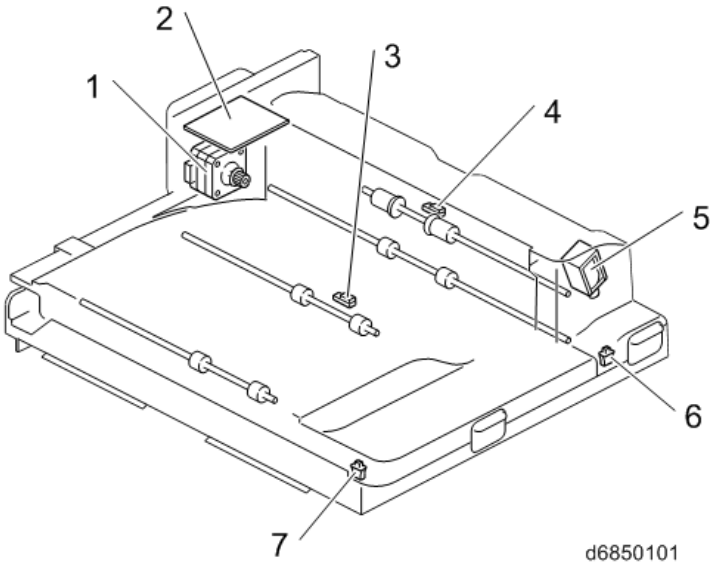
2.1 BRIDGE UNIT BU3070 (D685)

2.1.1 PARTS LAYOUT



d6850001

No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Paper exit roller	6	Relay transport sensor
2	Paper exit sensor	7	Transport roller 2
3	Relay junction gate	8	Transport roller 3
4	Relay transport unit set switch	9	Paper exit tray set switch
5	Transport roller 1		

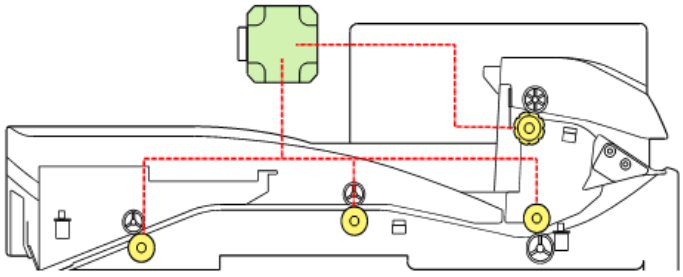


No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Drive motor	5	Relay junction gate solenoid
2	Controller board	6	Relay transport unit set switch
3	Relay transport sensor	7	Paper exit tray set switch
4	Paper exit sensor		

2.1.2 MECHANISM

Drive Mechanism

The paper exit roller and transport rollers 1-3 are driven by the relay drive motor through gears and a timing belt.



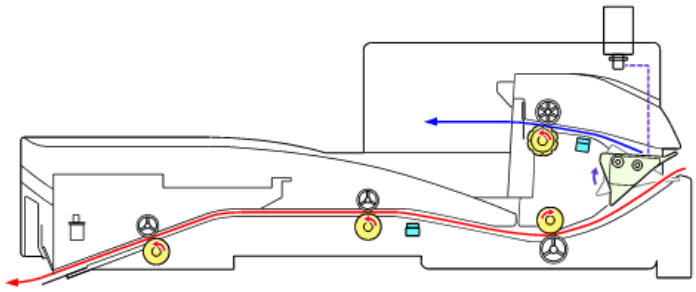
d6850201

Paper Transport Mechanism

Paper transported from the main printer paper exit is changed over between the relay paper exit tray and relay transport unit by the relay junction gate.

Paper is output to the relay paper exit tray by a paper exit roller. The paper exit sensor in the paper exit transport path detects paper jams.

On the other hand, paper sent to the relay transport unit is sent to the finisher by the transport rollers. The relay sensor in the relay transport path adjusts the timing of feed to the finisher, and detects paper jams.



d6850202

D690

INTERNAL FINISHER SR3130

REVISION HISTORY		
Page	**Date**	**Added/Updated/New**
		None

INTERNAL FINISHER SR3130 (D690)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT 1
1.1 MAIN UNIT 1
1.1.1 INTERNAL FINISHER 1
1.2 EXTERIOR COVERS AND TRAYS 3
1.2.1 FINISHER FRONT COVER 3
1.2.2 FINISHER UPPER COVER 4
1.2.3 FINISHER REAR COVER 4
1.2.4 PAPER EXIT TRAY 5
1.2.5 PAPER EXIT COVER 6
1.3 BOARD 7
1.3.1 CONTROLLER BOARD 7
1.4 SENSORS 9
1.4.1 ENTRANCE SENSOR 9
1.4.2 PAPER EXIT FULL SENSOR 10
1.4.3 STACK HEIGHT LEVER HP SENSOR 11
1.4.4 PAPER SURFACE SENSOR 11
1.4.5 TRANSPORT SENSOR 12
1.4.6 POSITIONING ROLLER HOME POSITION SENSOR 13
1.4.7 PAPER EXIT GUIDE PLATE HOME POSITION SENSOR 14
1.4.8 SHIFT ROLLER HOME POSITION SENSOR 15
1.4.9 STAPLER HOME POSITION SENSOR 16
1.4.10 JOGGER FENCE HOME POSITION SENSOR (FRONT) 18
1.4.11 JOGGER FENCE HOME POSITION SENSOR (REAR) 19
1.4.12 STAPLER TRAY JAM SENSOR 20
1.4.13 PAPER SENSOR 21
1.5 MOTORS 22
1.5.1 ENTRANCE MOTOR 22
1.5.2 TRAY LIFT MOTOR 23
1.5.3 STACK HEIGHT LEVER MOTOR 24
1.5.4 PAPER EXIT GUIDE PLATE MOTOR 24
1.5.5 POSITIONING ROLLER MOTOR 25
1.5.6 SHIFT MOTOR 26

1.5.7 STAPLER RETREAT MOTOR 28
1.5.8 JOGGER FENCE MOTOR (FRONT / REAR) 30
1.5.9 TRANSPORT MOTOR 31
1.5.10 PAPER EXIT MOTOR 32
1.6 STAPLER UNIT 34

2. DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS 37

2.1 INTERNAL FINISHER SR3130 (D690) 37
2.1.1 PARTS LAYOUT 37
2.1.2 MECHANISM 44
Straight paper ejection mechanism 44
Shift eject mechanism 45
Staple eject mechanism 46
Paper press mechanism 50
Tray drive mechanism 50
Tray full detection mechanism 50

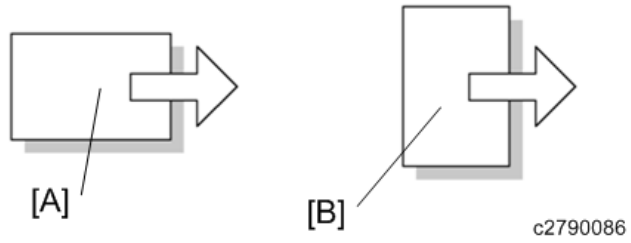
READ THIS FIRST

Symbols, Abbreviations and Trademarks

Symbols, Abbreviations

This manual uses several symbols and abbreviations. The meaning of those symbols and abbreviations are as follows:

Symbol	What it means
	Clip ring
	Screw
	Connector
	Clamp
	E-ring
	Flat Flexible Cable
	Timing Belt
SEF	Short Edge Feed [A]
LEF	Long Edge Feed [B]
K	Black
C	Cyan
M	Magenta
Y	Yellow
B/W, BW	Black and White
FC	Full color



Trademarks

Adobe, Acrobat, PageMaker, PostScript, and PostScript 3 are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.
The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Ricoh Company, Ltd. is under license.
Firefox and Thunderbird are registered trademarks of the Mozilla Foundation.
Google, Android, and Chrome are trademarks of Google Inc.
iOS® is a registered trademark or trademark of Cisco Systems, Inc. and/or its affiliates in the United States and certain other countries.
Java is a registered trademark of Oracle and/or its affiliates.
JAWS® is a registered trademark of Freedom Scientific, Inc., St. Petersburg, Florida and/or other countries.
Kerberos is a trademark of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT).
Linux is a registered trademark of Linus Torvalds.
Macintosh, OS X, Bonjour, Safari, and TrueType are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.
Microsoft, Windows, Windows Server, Windows Vista, Internet Explorer, and Outlook are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corp. in the United States and/or other countries.
PictBridge is a trademark.
QR Code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED in Japan and in other countries.
"Red Hat" is a registered trademark of Red Hat, Inc.
The SD and SD logo are trademarks of SD-3C, LLC.
UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.
UPnP is a trademark of UPnP Implementers Corporation.

This product includes RSA BSAFE® Cryptographic software of EMC Corporation. RSA and BSAFE are registered trademarks or trademarks of EMC Corporation in the United States and other countries.

The proper names of Internet Explorer 6, 7, and 8 are as follows:

- Microsoft® Internet Explorer® 6
- Windows® Internet Explorer® 7
- Windows® Internet Explorer® 8

The proper names of the Windows operating systems are as follows:

- The product names of Windows Vista are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows Vista® Ultimate
  Microsoft® Windows Vista® Business
  Microsoft® Windows Vista® Home Premium
  Microsoft® Windows Vista® Home Basic
  Microsoft® Windows Vista® Enterprise
- The product names of Windows 7 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows® 7 Home Premium
  Microsoft® Windows® 7 Professional
  Microsoft® Windows® 7 Ultimate
  Microsoft® Windows® 7 Enterprise
- The product names of Windows 8 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows® 8
  Microsoft® Windows® 8 Pro
  Microsoft® Windows® 8 Enterprise
- The product names of Windows 8.1 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows® 8.1
  Microsoft® Windows® 8.1 Pro
  Microsoft® Windows® 8.1 Enterprise
- The product names of Windows 10 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows® 10 Home Premium
  Microsoft® Windows® 10 Pro
  Microsoft® Windows® 10 Enterprise
  Microsoft® Windows® 10 Education
- The product names of Windows Server 2003 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2003 Standard Edition
  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2003 Enterprise Edition
- The product names of Windows Server 2003 R2 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2003 R2 Standard Edition
  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2003 R2 Enterprise Edition
- The product names of Windows Server 2008 are as follows:

Microsoft® Windows Server® 2008 Standard

Microsoft® Windows Server® 2008 Enterprise

- The product names of Windows Server 2008 R2 are as follows:

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2008 R2 Standard

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2008 R2 Enterprise

- The product names of Windows Server 2012 are as follows:

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 Foundation

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 Essentials

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 Standard

- The product names of Windows Server 2012 R2 are as follows:

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 R2 Foundation

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 R2 Essentials

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 R2 Standard

Other product names used herein are for identification purposes only and might be trademarks of their respective companies. We disclaim any and all rights to those marks.

Microsoft product screen shots reprinted with permission from Microsoft Corporation.

1. REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT

1.1 MAIN UNIT

1.1.1 INTERNAL FINISHER

1. **Disconnect the interface cable connected to the main machine.**
2. **Open the front cover [A]**

d1462870

3. **Left upper cover [A] (×1)**

d197f0109

4. **Left rear cover [A] (×2, hook×1)**

d197f0043

5. Internal finisher [A] (×1)

d197z8004

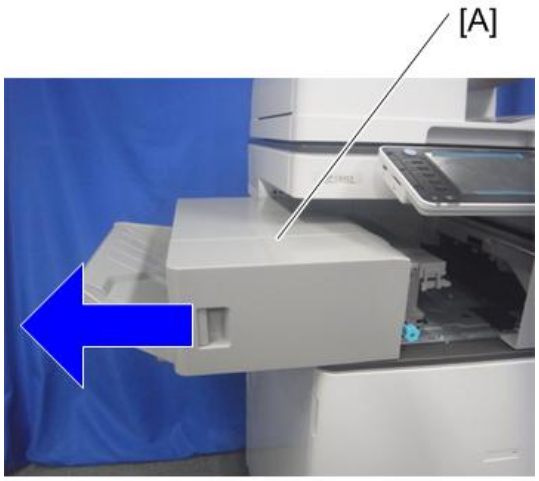
6. Bridge guide plate [A] (×2)

d1462875

1.2 EXTERIOR COVERS AND TRAYS

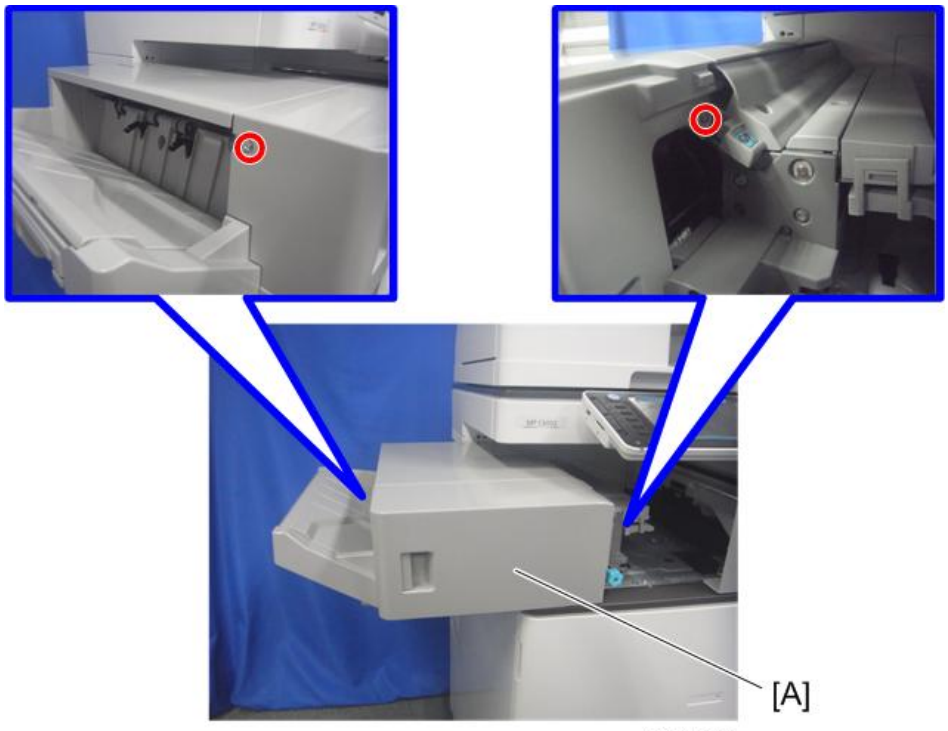
1.2.1 FINISHER FRONT COVER

1. **Pull the finisher [A]**



d1462876

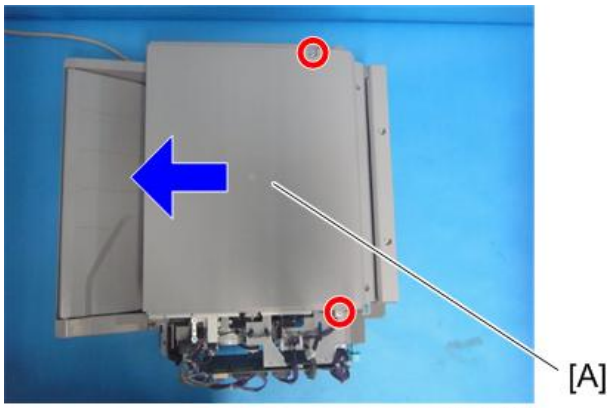
2. **Finisher front cover [A] (×2)**



d1462877

1.2.2 FINISHER UPPER COVER

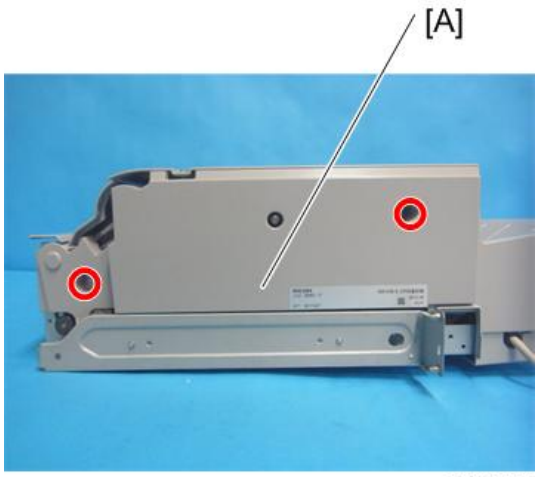
1. **Finisher front cover (page 3)**
2. **Finisher upper cover [A] (×2)**



d1462878

1.2.3 FINISHER REAR COVER

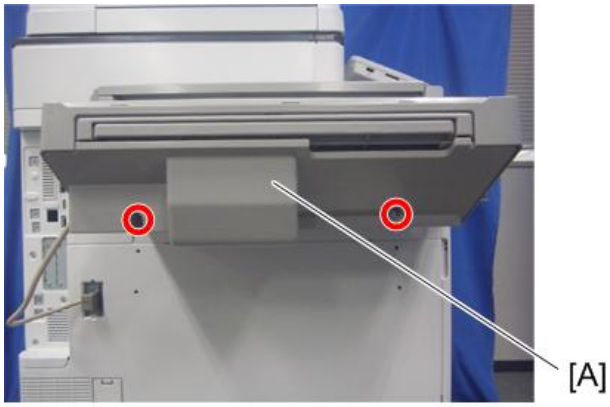
1. **Internal finisher (page 1)**
2. **Finisher rear cover [A] (×2)**



d1462887

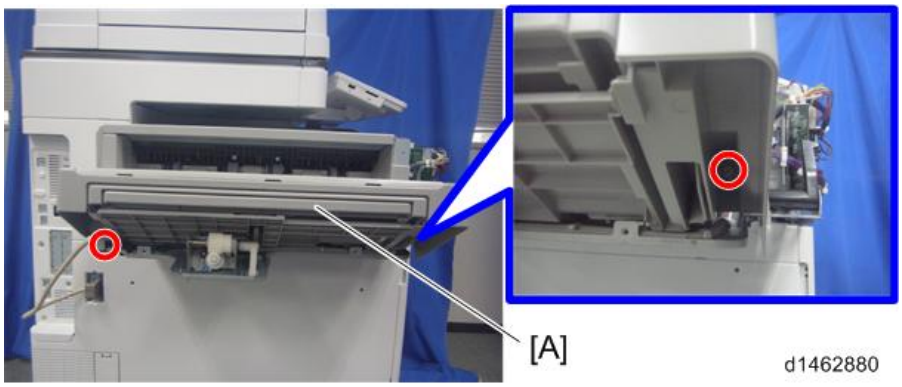
1.2.4 PAPER EXIT TRAY

1. **Left lower cover [A] (×2)**



d1462879

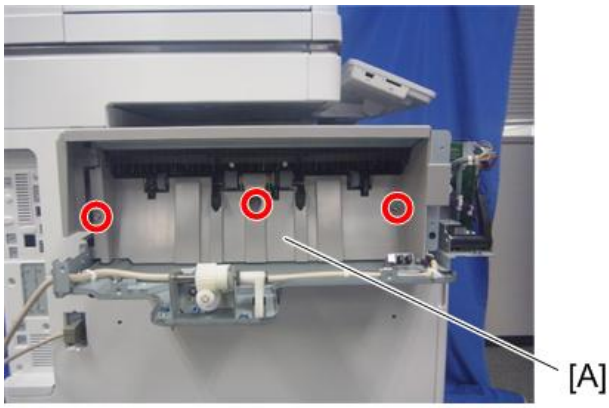
2. **Paper exit tray [A] (×2).**



d1462880

1.2.5 PAPER EXIT COVER

1. **Paper exit tray (page 5)**
2. **Paper exit cover [A] (×3, ×3, ×2).**



d1462881

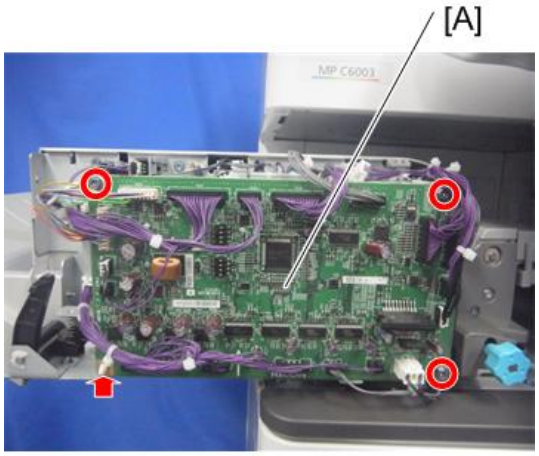
1.3 BOARD

1.3.1 CONTROLLER BOARD

⚠CAUTION

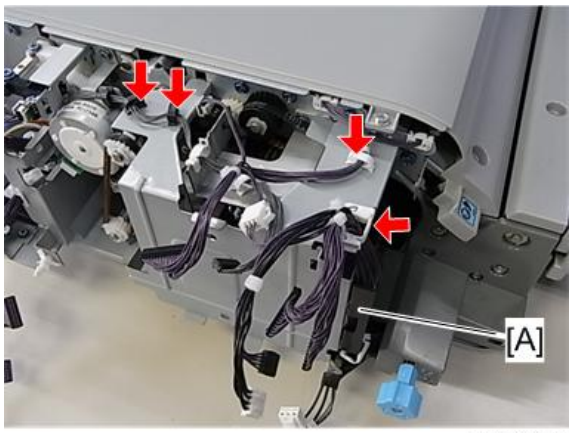
- When a controller board is replaced, use the same DIP switch settings as those of the controller board before replacement.

1. **Finisher front cover (page 3)**
2. **Controller board [A] (×3, ×all, plastic rivet×1)**



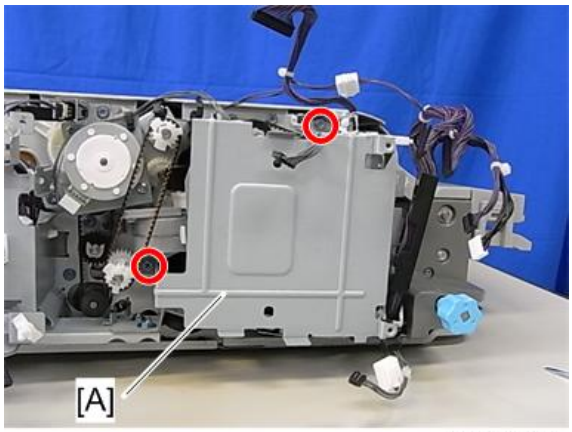
d146z0040

3. **Release four clamps and remove the harness bracket [A] on the controller board bracket. (×4)**



d690z2001

4. Controller board bracket [A] (x2)

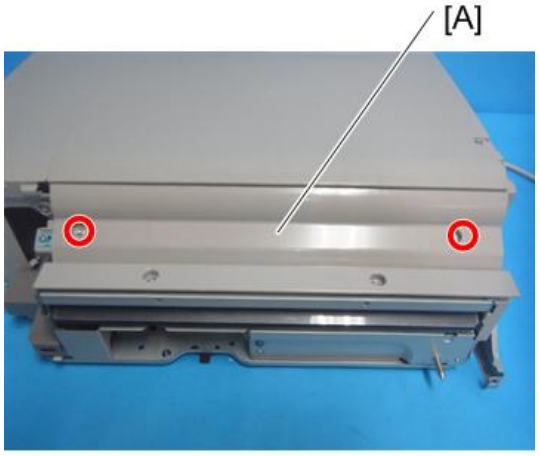


d690z2002

1.4 SENSORS

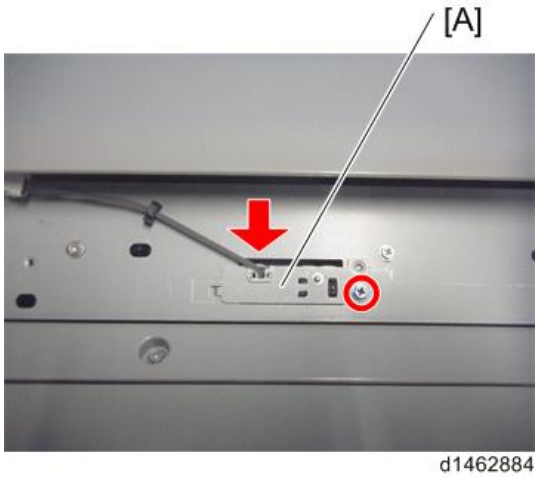
1.4.1 ENTRANCE SENSOR

1. **Internal finisher (page 1)**
2. **Open/Close upper cover [A] (×2)**



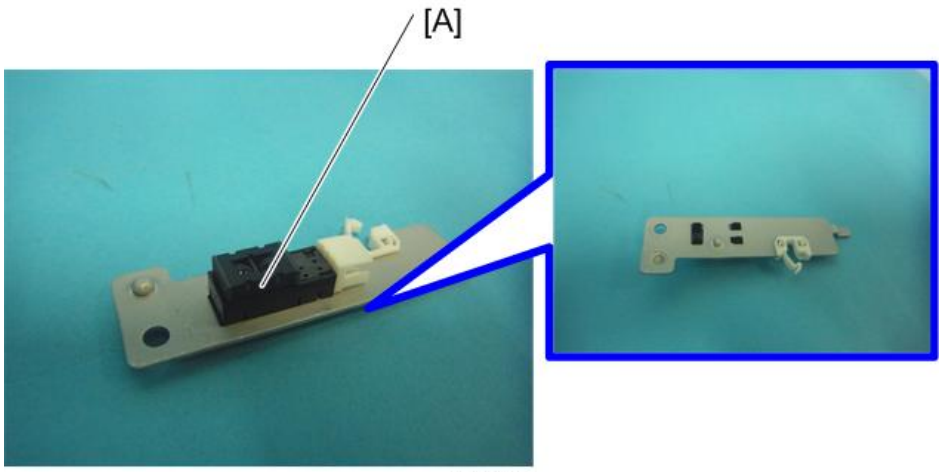
d1462883

3. **Entrance sensor unit [A] (×1, ×1, ×1)**



d1462884

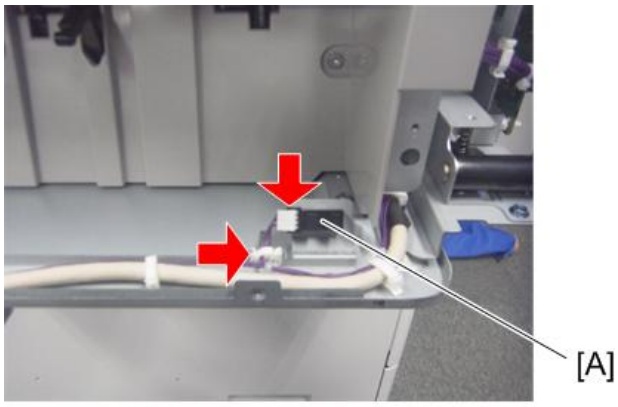
4. **Entrance sensor [A]**



d1462885

1.4.2 PAPER EXIT FULL SENSOR

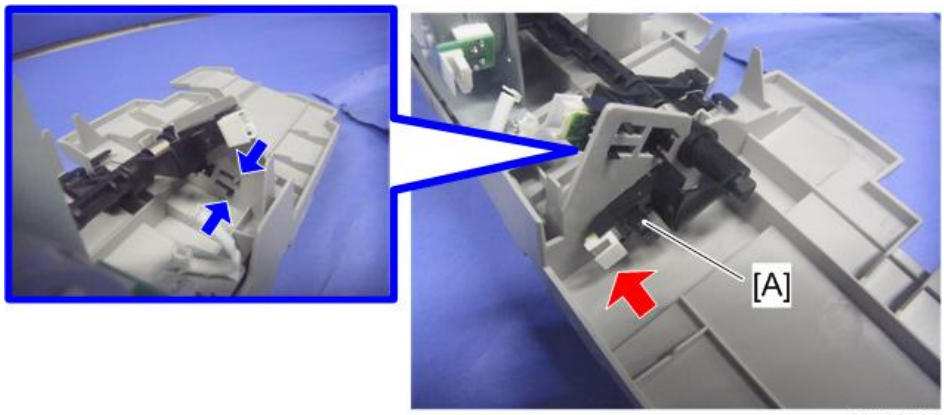
1. **Paper exit tray (page 5)**
2. **Paper exit full sensor [A] (×1, ×1)**



d1462892

1.4.3 STACK HEIGHT LEVER HP SENSOR

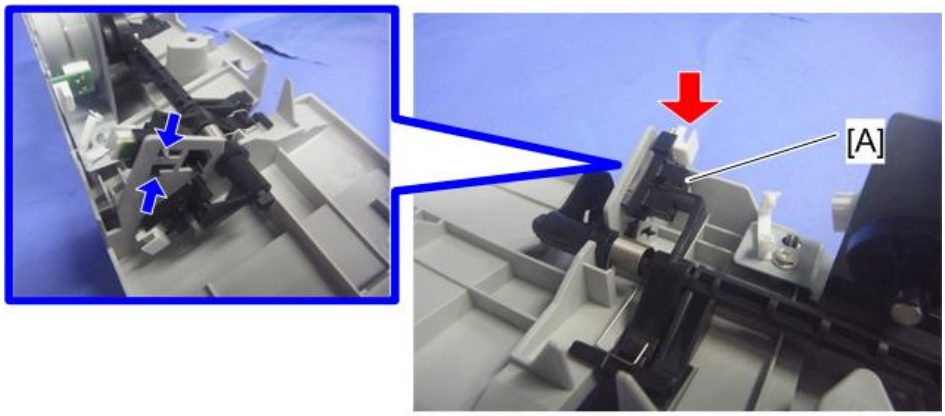
1. **Paper exit cover (page 6)**
2. **Stack Height Lever HP Sensor [A] (×1)**



d1462893

1.4.4 PAPER SURFACE SENSOR

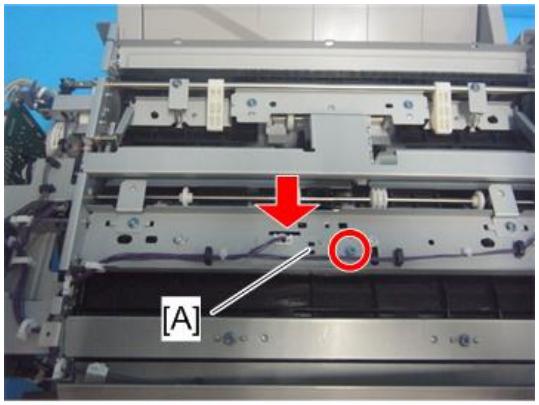
1. **Paper exit cover (page 6)**
2. **Paper surface sensor [A] (×1)**



d1462894

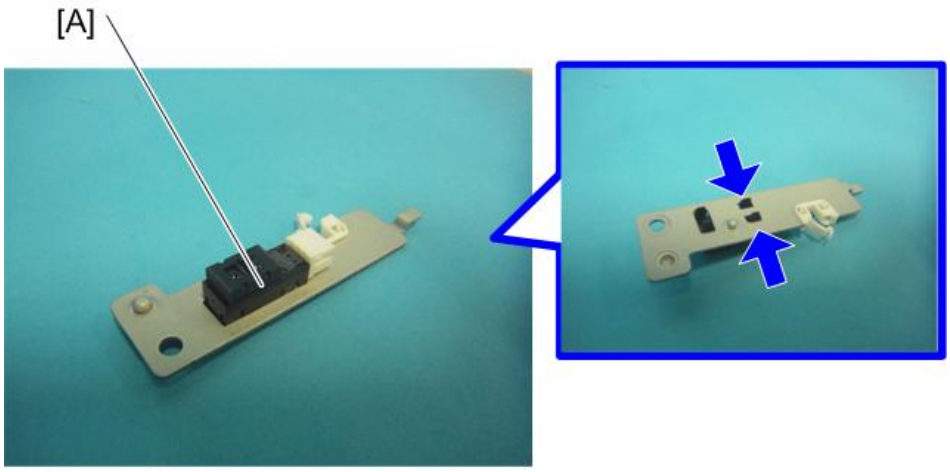
1.4.5 TRANSPORT SENSOR

1. **Finisher upper cover (page 4)**
2. **Transport sensor unit [A] (×1, ×1, ×1)**



d1462896

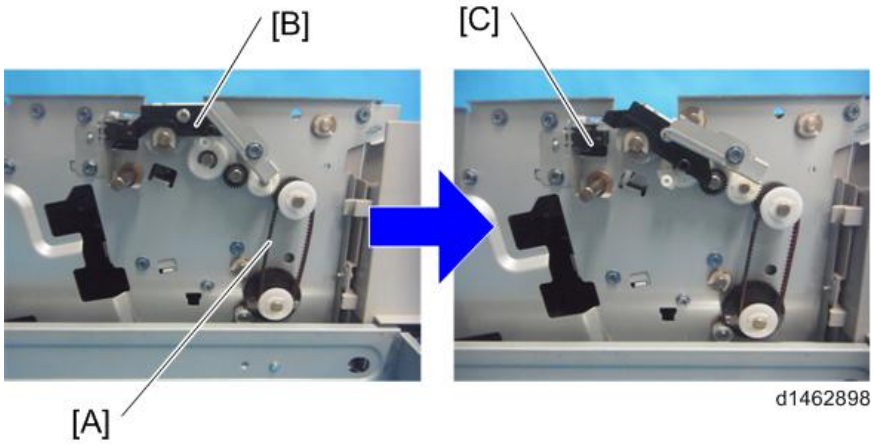
3. **Transport sensor [A]**



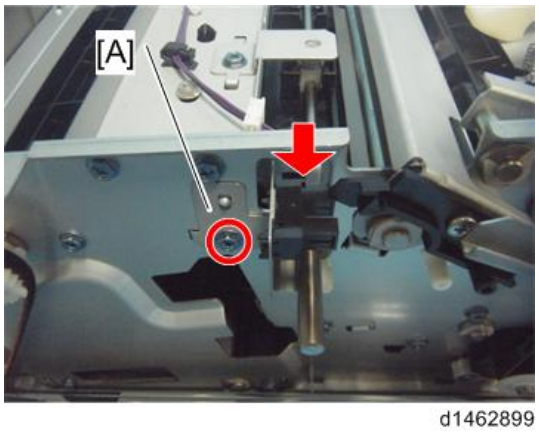
d1462897

1.4.6 POSITIONING ROLLER HOME POSITION SENSOR

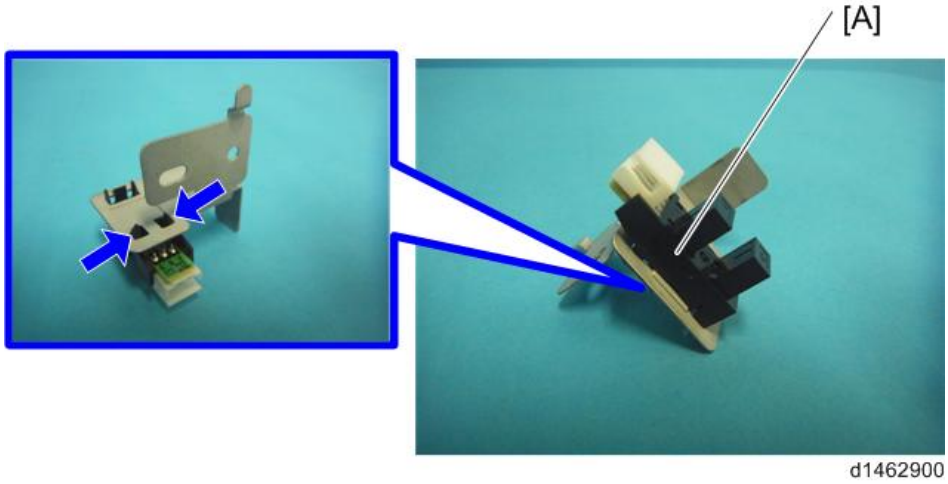
1. **Finisher upper cover (page 4)**
2. **Finisher rear cover (page 4)**
3. **Rotate the timing belt [A], and release the positioning roller arm unit [B] from the positioning roller HP sensor [C].**



4. **Positioning roller home position sensor unit [A] (×1, ×1, ×1)**

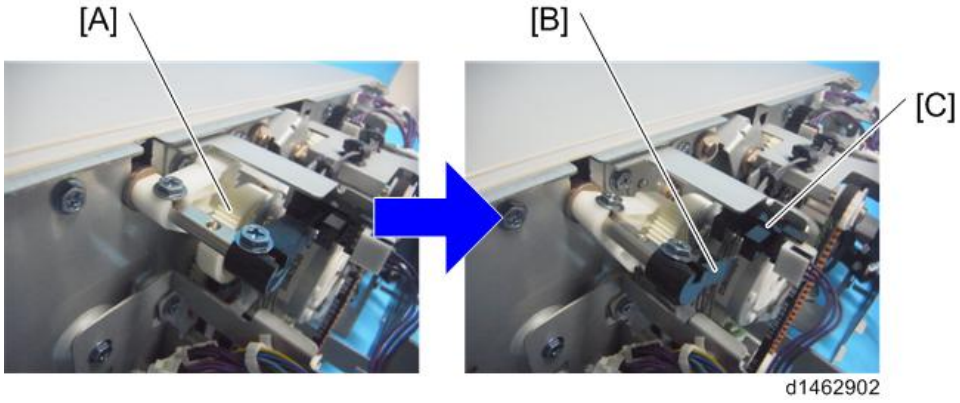


5. **Positioning roller home position sensor [A]**

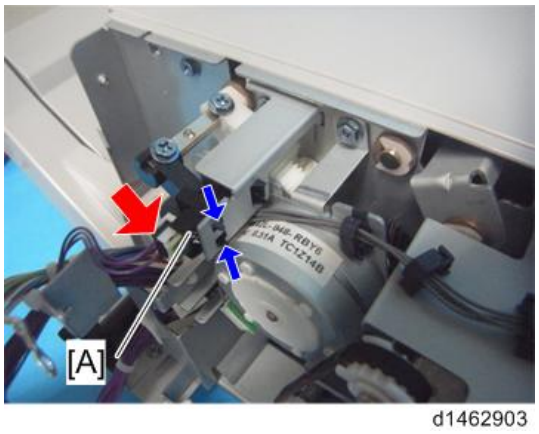


1.4.7 PAPER EXIT GUIDE PLATE HOME POSITION SENSOR

1. **Controller board (page 7)**
2. **Rotate the paper exit guide plate gear [A] counterclockwise, and release the paper exit guide plate [B] from the paper exit guide plate HP sensor [C].**

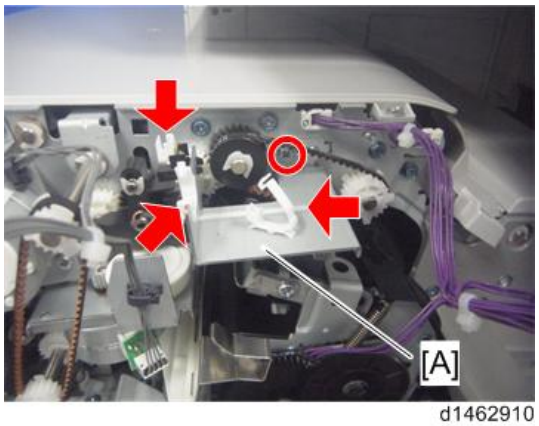


3. **Paper Exit Guide Plate Home Position Sensor [A] (×1)**



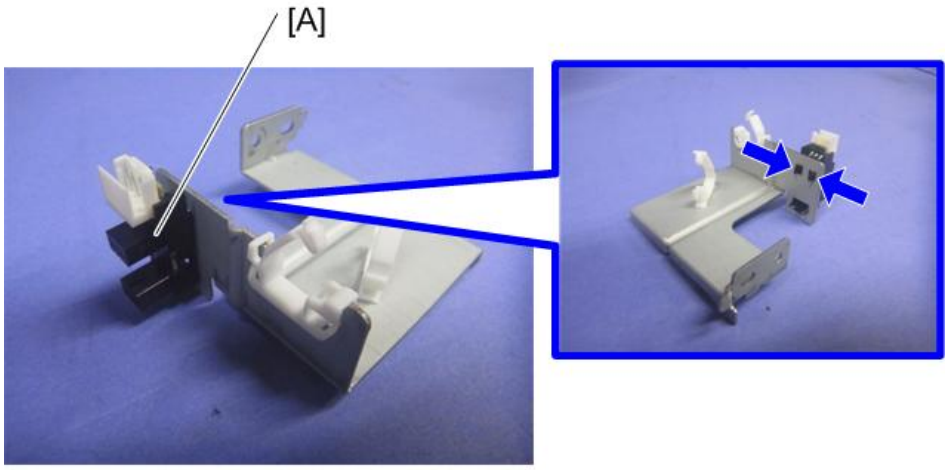
1.4.8 SHIFT ROLLER HOME POSITION SENSOR

1. **Controller board bracket (page 7)**
2. **Shift roller home position sensor unit [A] (×1, ×1, ×2)**



d1462910

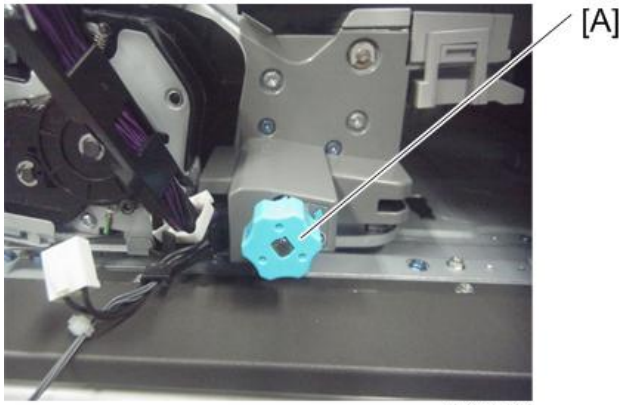
3. **Shift roller home position sensor [A]**



d1462911

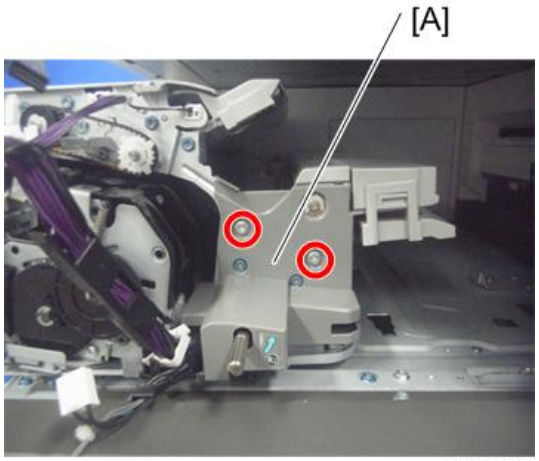
1.4.9 STAPLER HOME POSITION SENSOR

1. **Controller board bracket (page 7)**
2. **Knob [A]**



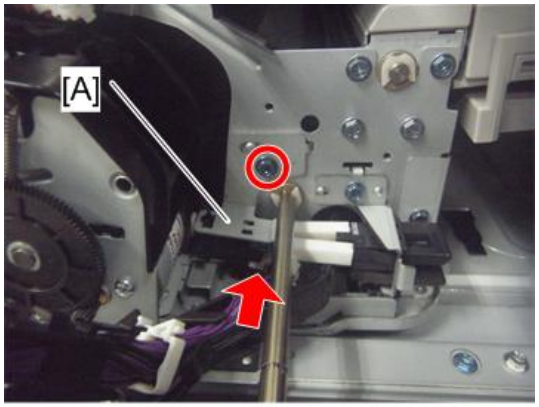
d1462912

3. **Entrance cover [A] (×2)**



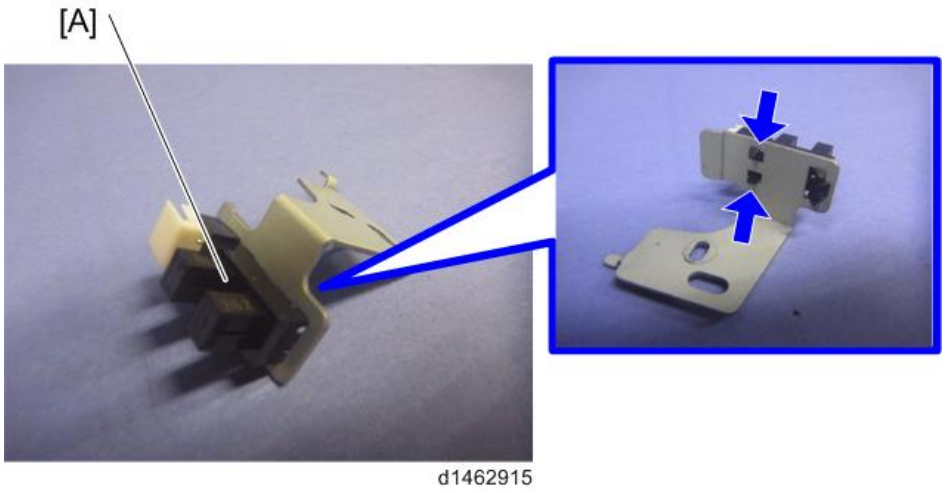
d1462913

4. **Stapler home position sensor unit [A] (×1, ×1)**



d1462914

5. Stapler home position sensor [A]

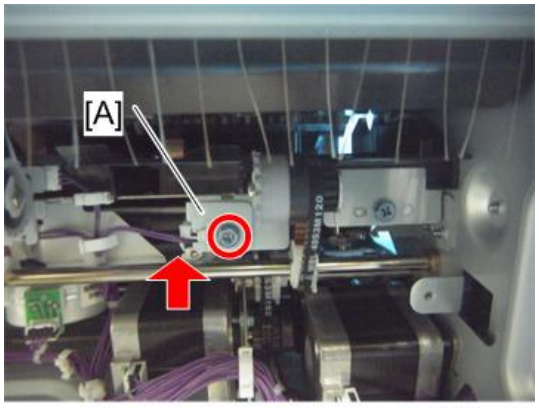


Note

- If it is difficult to remove or attach the sensor, push the stapler unit inside.

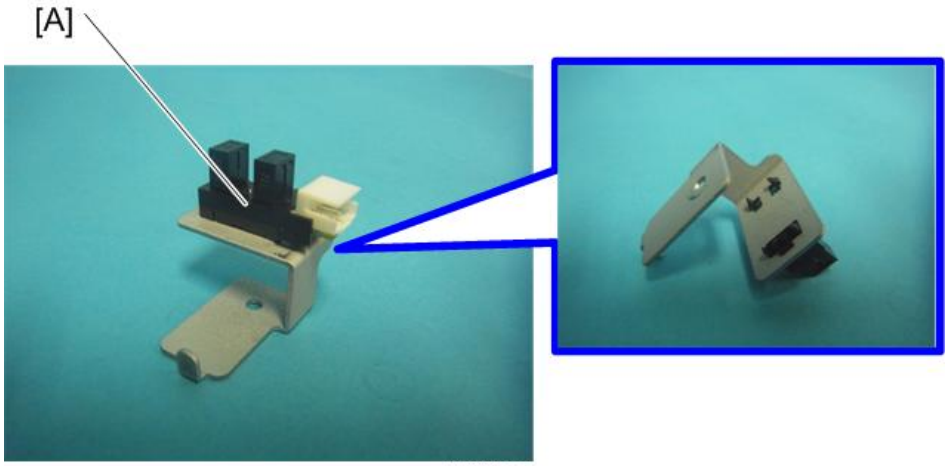
1.4.10 JOGGER FENCE HOME POSITION SENSOR (FRONT)

1. **Paper exit cover (page 6)**
2. **Jogger fence home position sensor (front) unit [A] (×1, ×1, ×1)**



d1462932

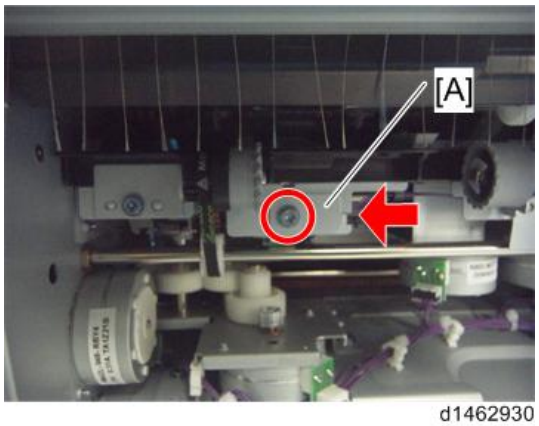
3. **Jogger fence home position sensor (front) [A]**



d1462931

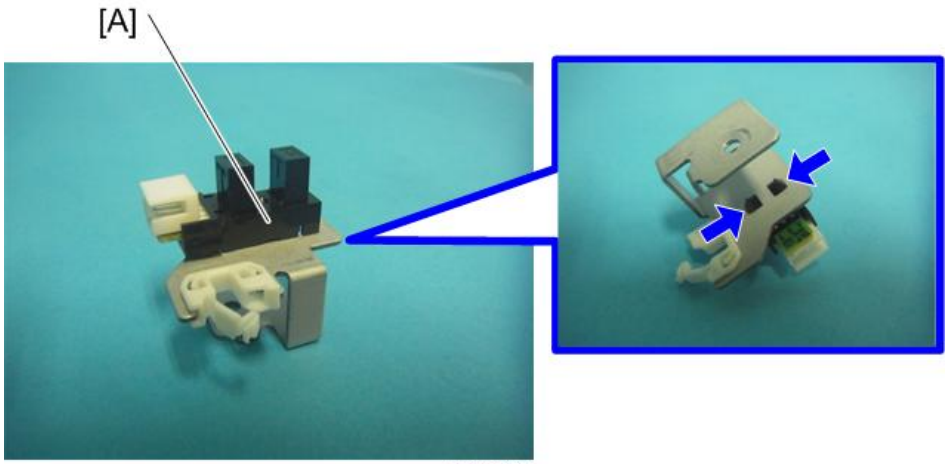
1.4.11 JOGGER FENCE HOME POSITION SENSOR (REAR)

1. **Paper exit cover (page 6)**
2. **Jogger fence home position sensor (rear) unit [A] (×1, ×1)**



d1462930

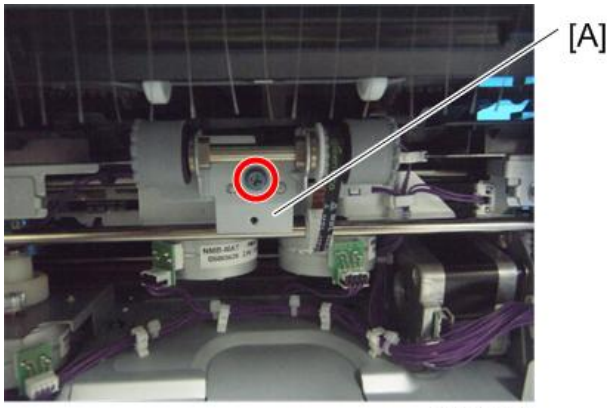
3. **Jogger fence home position sensor (rear) [A]**



d1462933

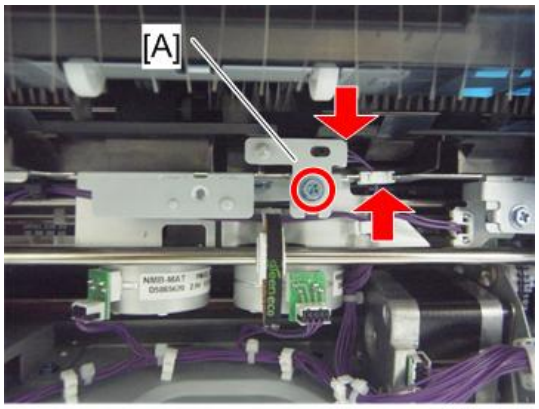
1.4.12 STAPLER TRAY JAM SENSOR

1. **Paper exit cover (page 6)**
2. **Paper exit roller unit [A] (×1)**



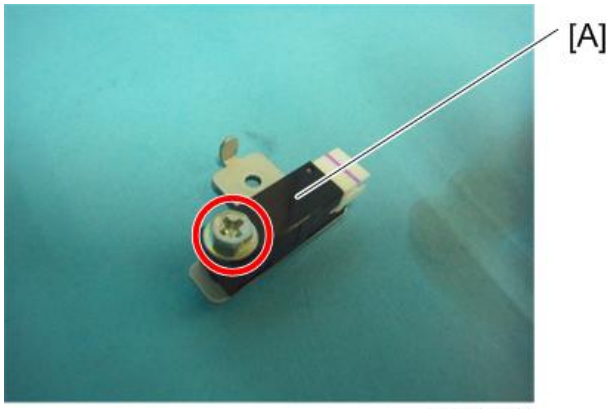
d1462934

3. **Stapler tray jam sensor unit [A] (×1, ×1, ×1)**



d1462935

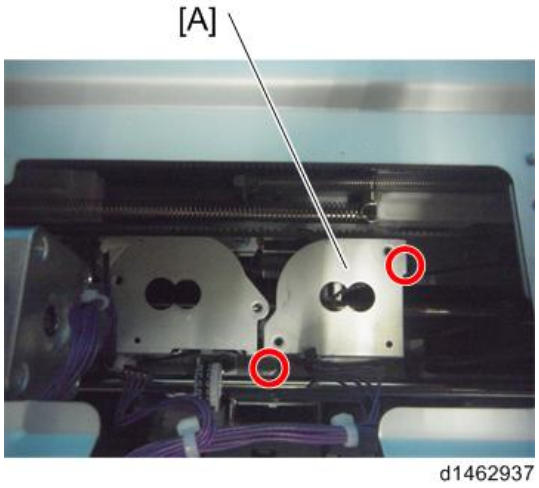
4. **Stapler tray jam sensor [A] (×1)**



d1462936

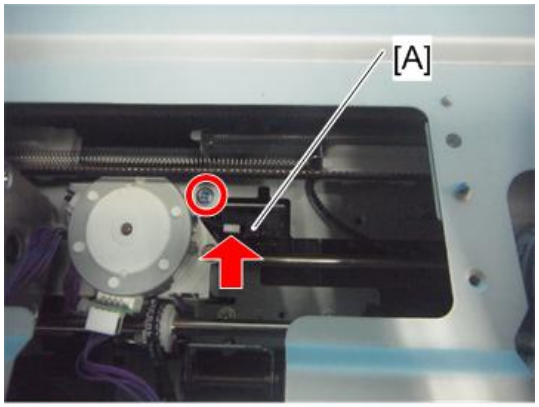
1.4.13 PAPER SENSOR

1. **Jogger fence motor (rear) (page 30)**
2. **Jogger fence motor (rear) bracket [A] (×2, ×3)**



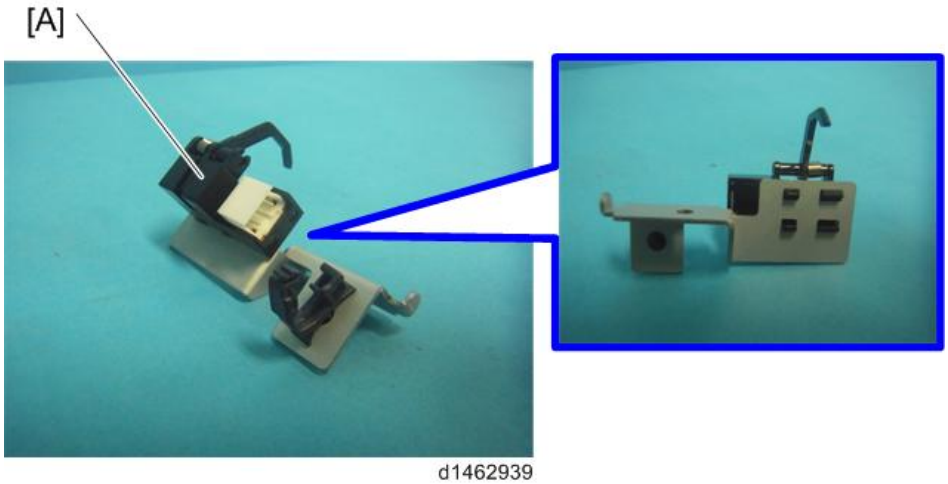
d1462937

3. **Paper sensor unit [A] (×1, ×1, ×1)**



d1462938

4. **Paper sensor [A]**



d1462939

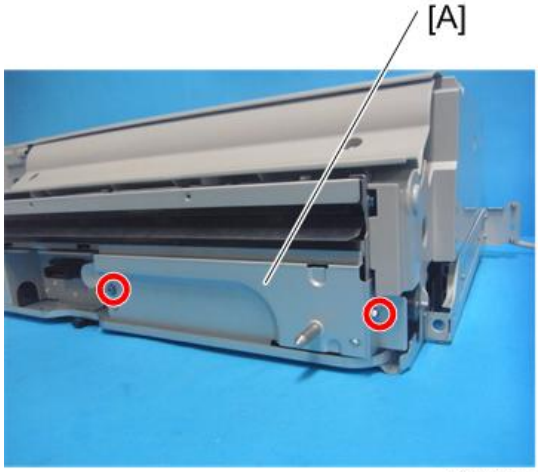
Note

- When installing this sensor, be careful not to damage the sensor actuator.

1.5 MOTORS

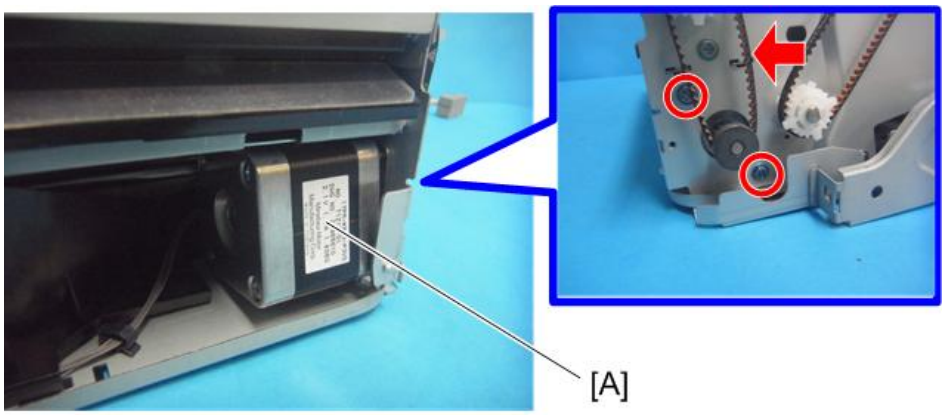
1.5.1 ENTRANCE MOTOR

1. **Finisher rear cover (page 4)**
2. **Finisher right rear bracket [A] (×2)**



d1462886

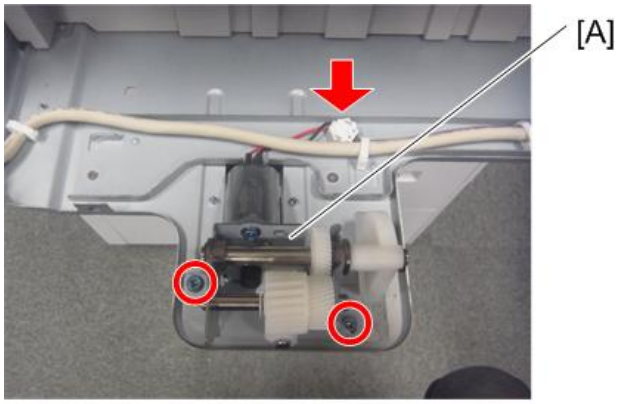
3. **Entrance motor [A] (×2, ×1, Timing belt×1)**



d1462888

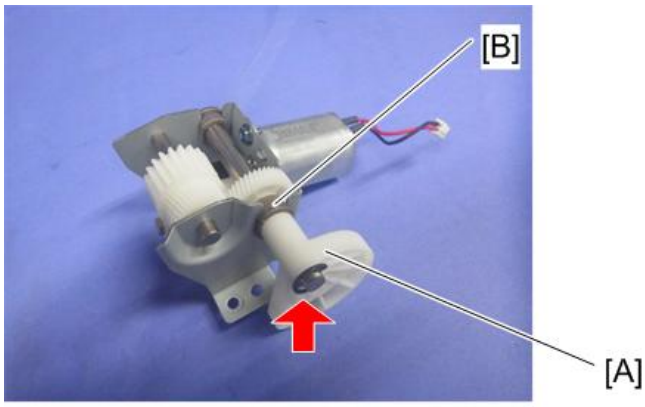
1.5.2 TRAY LIFT MOTOR

1. **Paper exit tray (page 5)**
2. **Tray lift motor unit [A] (×2, ×1, ×1)**



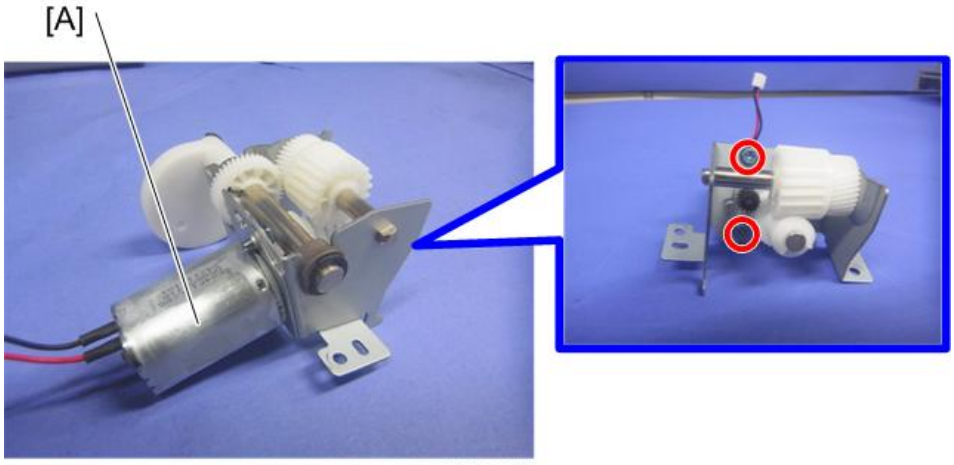
d1462889

3. **Cam [A], bearing [B] (×1)**



d1462890

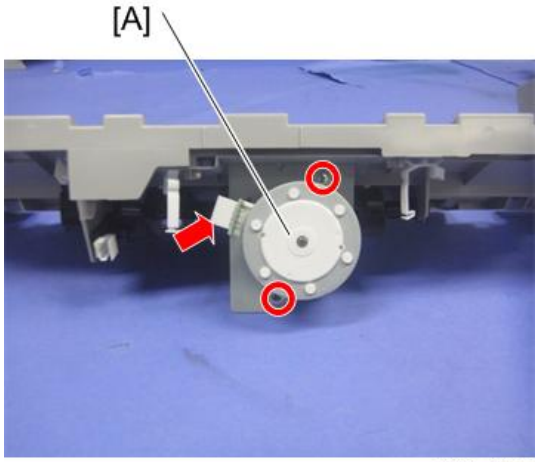
4. **Tray lift motor [A] (×2)**



d1462891

1.5.3 STACK HEIGHT LEVER MOTOR

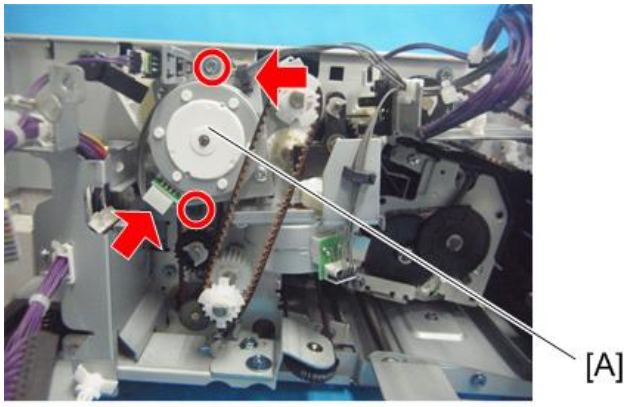
1. **Paper exit cover (page 6)**
2. **Stack height lever motor [A] (×2, ×1)**



d146z0041

1.5.4 PAPER EXIT GUIDE PLATE MOTOR

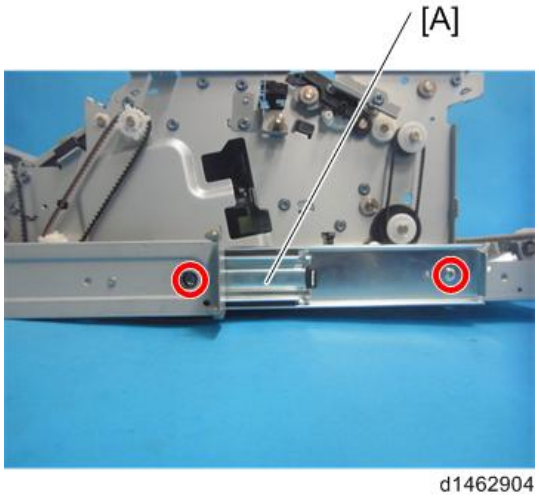
1. **Controller board (page 7)**
2. **Paper exit guide plate motor [A] (×2, ×1, ×1)**



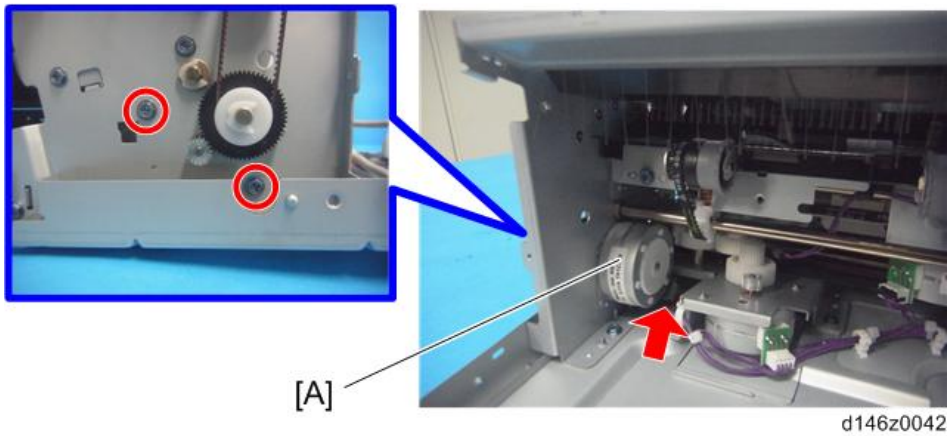
d1462901

1.5.5 POSITIONING ROLLER MOTOR

1. **Paper exit cover (page 6)**
2. **Finisher rear cover (page 4)**
3. **Rear rail [A] (×2)**



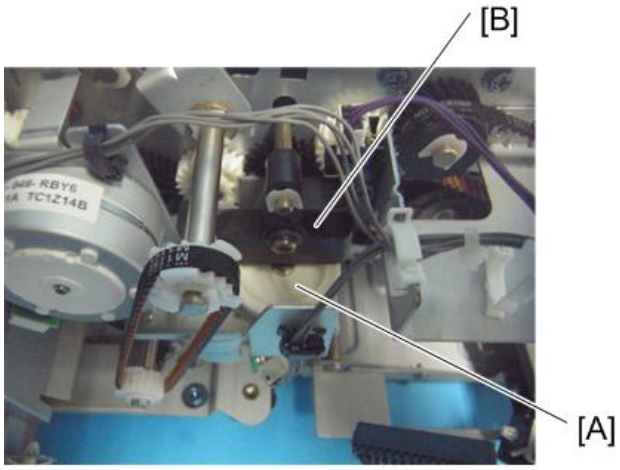
4. **Positioning roller motor [A] (×2, ×1)**



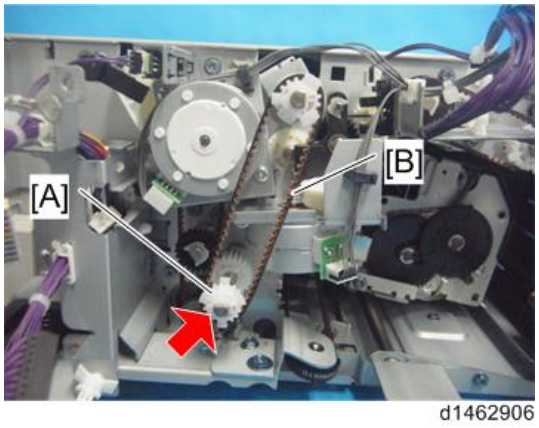
1.5.6 SHIFT MOTOR

⚠CAUTION

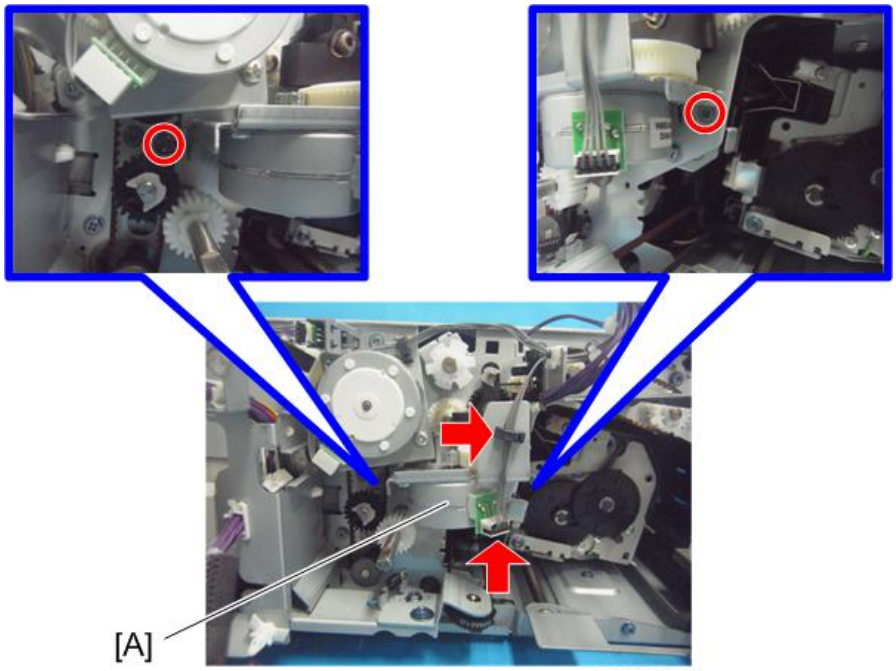
- After attaching, rotate the knob, and check that all gear trains can rotate.
- After attachment, when the cam [A] is rotated, check that the link [B] interlocks.



1. **Controller board bracket (page 7)**
2. **Pulley [A], Timing belt [B] (×1)**

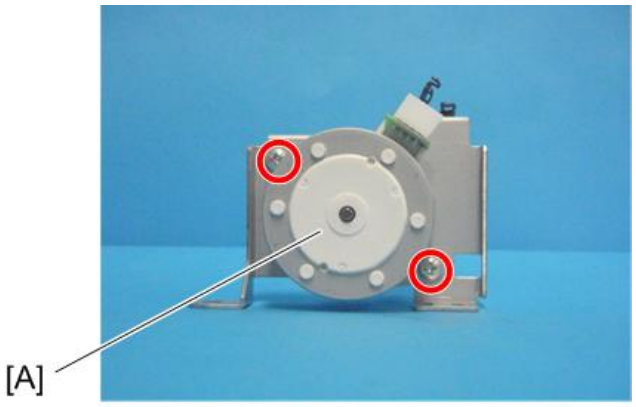


3. **Shift motor unit [A] (×2, ×1, ×1)**



d1462907

4. **Shift motor [A] (×2).**



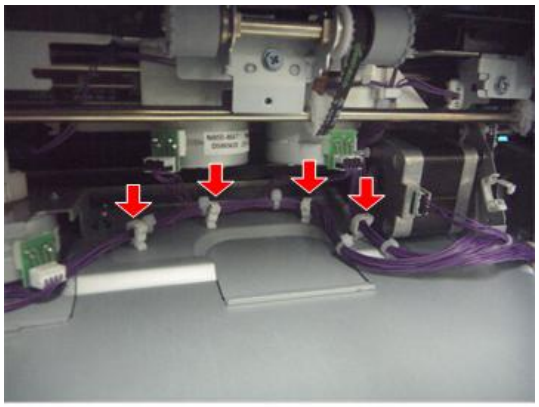
d1462908

1.5.7 STAPLER RETREAT MOTOR

⚠CAUTION

- When placing the finisher upside down, be careful not to deform the frame.

1. **Paper exit cover (page 6)**
2. **Release the four clamps (×4).**

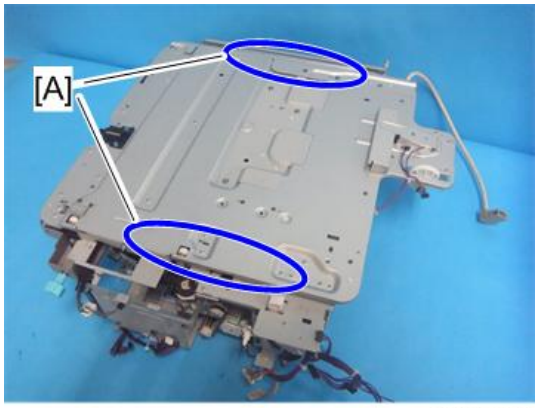


d1462916

3. **Place the internal finisher upside down on the table while holding the parts shown below [A].**

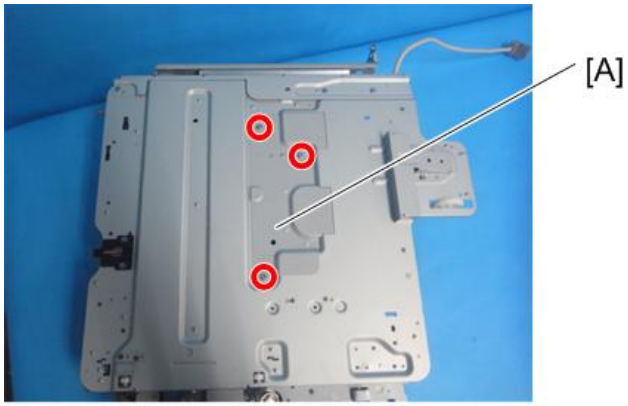
Note

- Hold the parts [A] shown below to lift the internal finisher. Otherwise, other brackets and parts may be deformed.



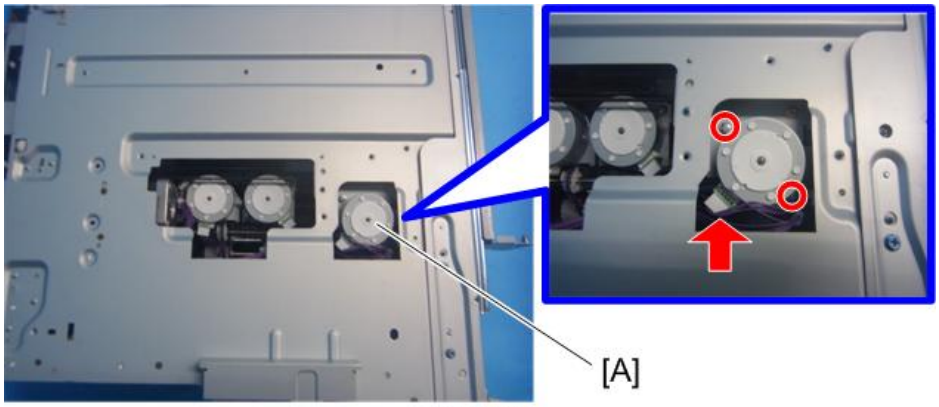
d1462917

4. **Base cover [A] (×3)**



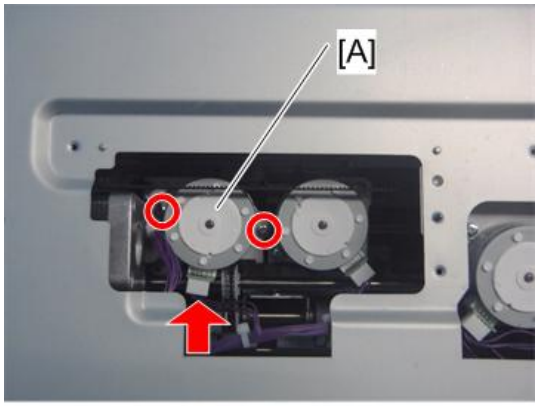
d1462918

5. Stapler retreat motor [A](×2, ×1)



1.5.8 JOGGER FENCE MOTOR (FRONT / REAR)

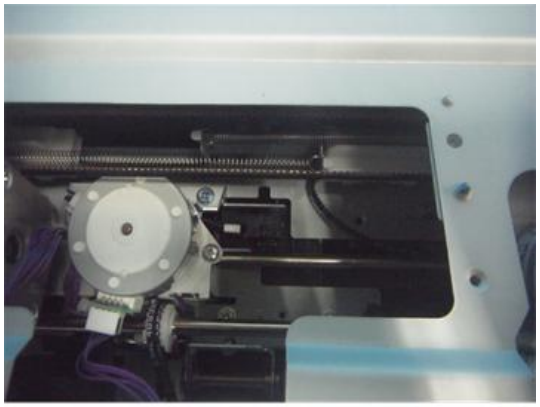
1. **Base cover (page 28)**
2. **Jogger fence motor (front) [A] (×2, ×1, Timing belt×1)**



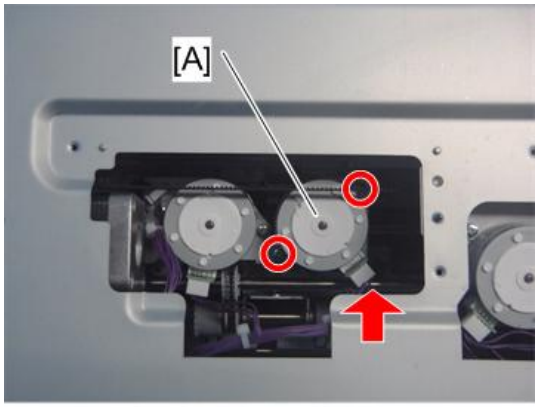
d1462927

Note

- During re-assembly, remove the jogger fence motor (rear) bracket, and check that the motor pulley has not separated from the timing belt.


d1462928

3. **Jogger fence motor (rear) [A] (×2, ×1, Timing belt×1)**



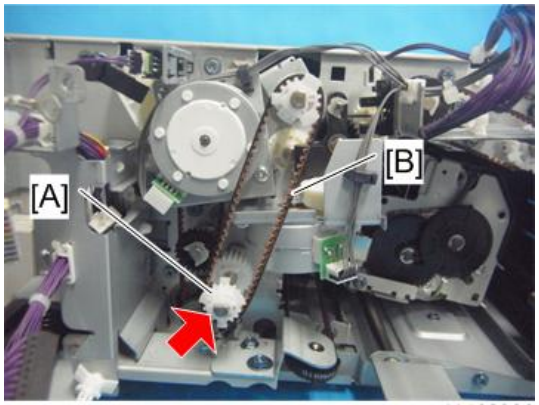
d1462929

Note

- During re-assembly, check that the motor pulley has not separated from the timing belt.

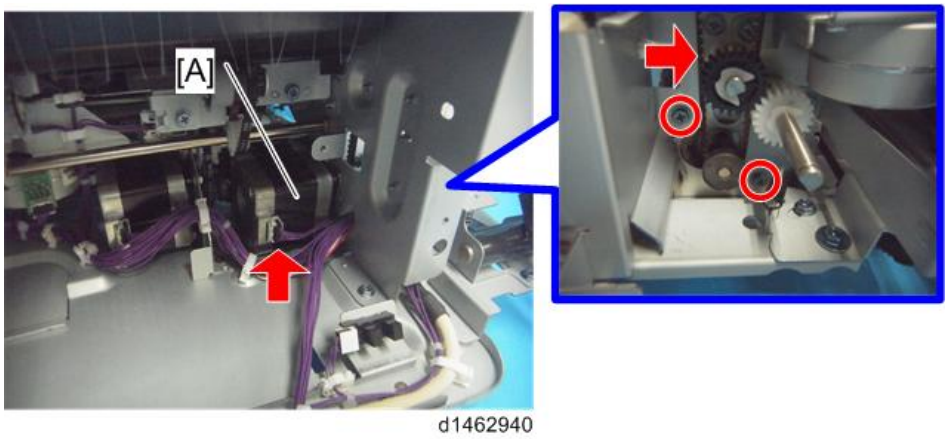
1.5.9 TRANSPORT MOTOR

1. **Paper exit cover (page 6)**
2. **Controller board (page 7)**
3. **Finisher rear cover (page 4)**
4. **Pulley [A], Timing belt [B] (×1).**



d1462906

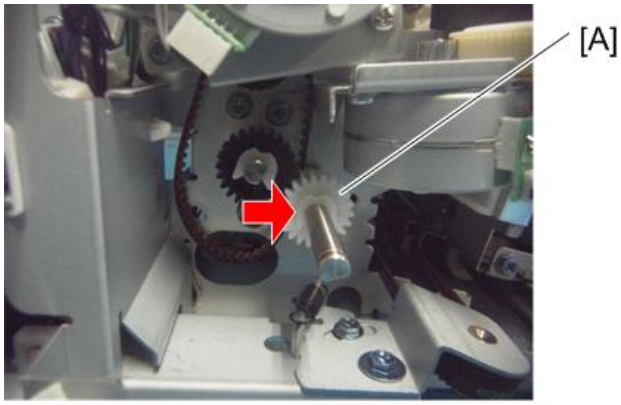
5. **Transport Motor [A] (×2, ×1, Timing belt×1)**



d1462940

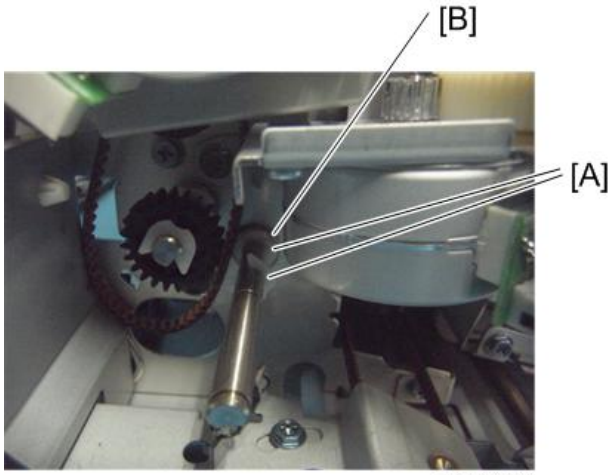
1.5.10 PAPER EXIT MOTOR

1. **Transport motor (page 31)**
2. **Controller board bracket (page 7)**
3. **Gear [A] (×1)**



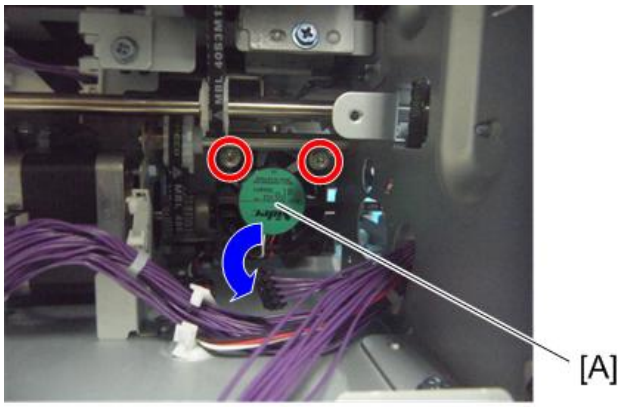
d1462941

4. **Two clip rings [A] and Shaft bracket [B] (×2).**



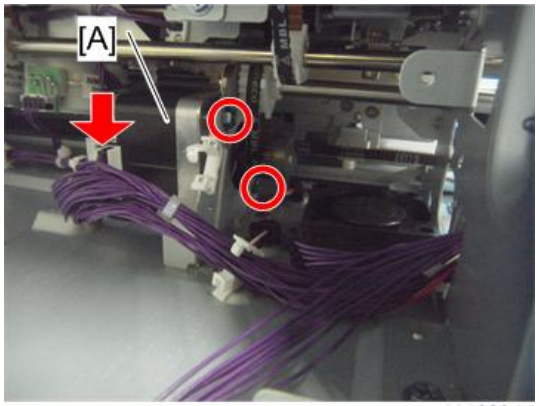
d1462942

5. **Remove the screws of the fan [A] and then lay it down (×2).**



d1462943

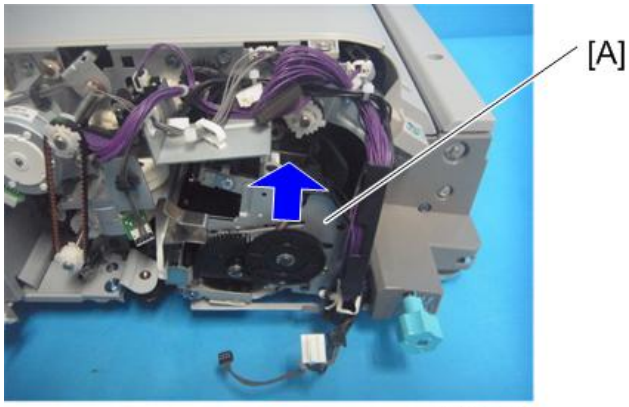
6. **Paper Exit Motor [A] (×2, ×1).**



d1462944

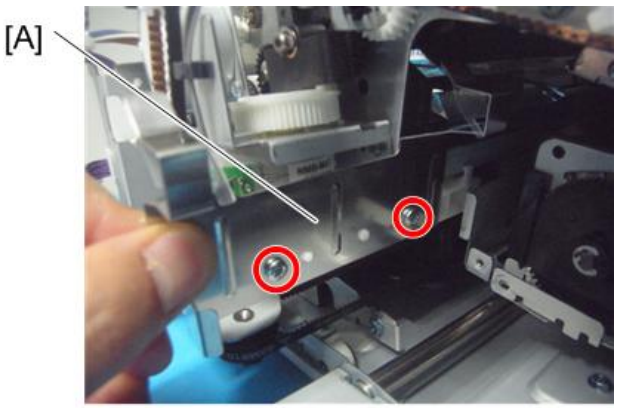
1.6 STAPLER UNIT

1. **Controller board bracket (page 7)**
2. **Insert the stapler unit [A] into the rear.**



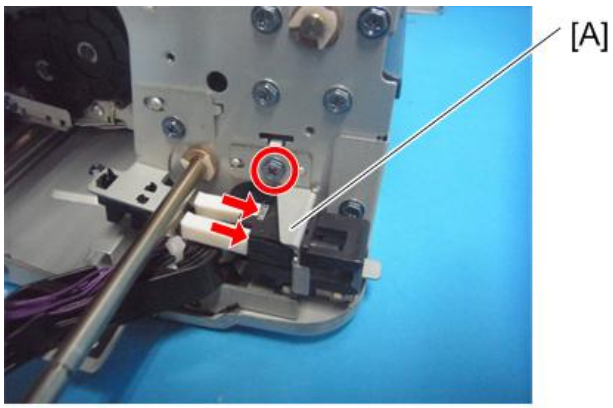
d1462920

3. **Rear trailing edge fence [A] (×2)**



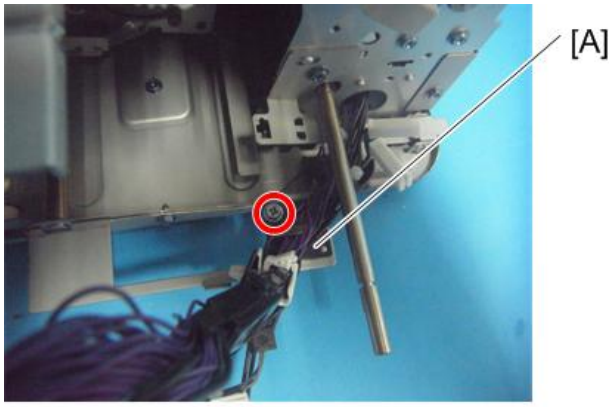
d1462921

4. **Stapler home position sensor (page 16)**
5. **Cover open/close switch unit [A] (×1, ×2)**



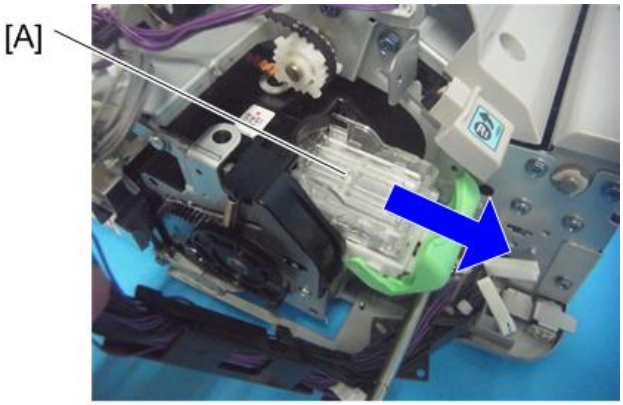
d1462922

6. **Harness guide unit [A] (×1)**



d1462923

7. **Move the stapler unit to the front, and remove the cartridge [A].**

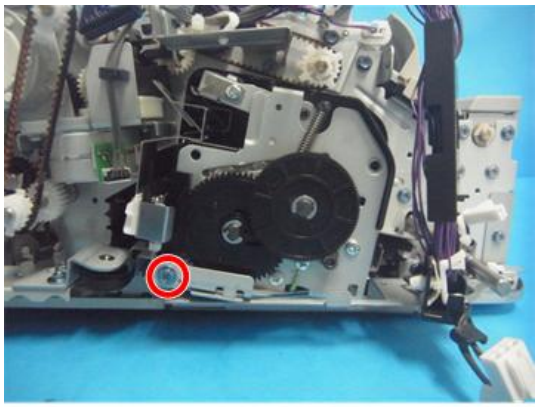


d1462924

Note

- During re-assembly, install the cartridge last.

8. **Remove the unit fixing screw of the stapler unit. (×1)**



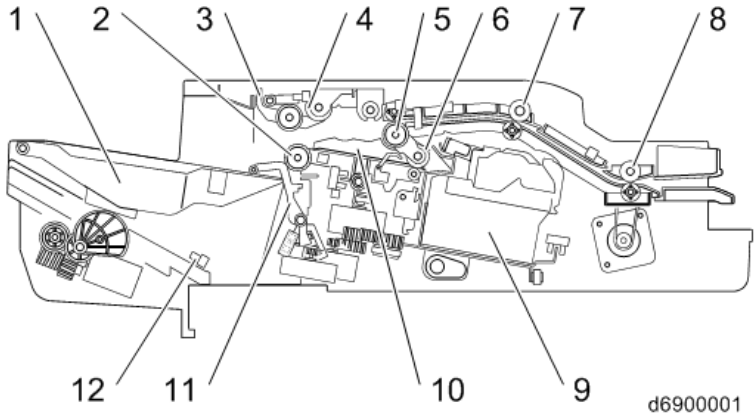
d1462925

9. Stapler unit [A] (×2, ×2)

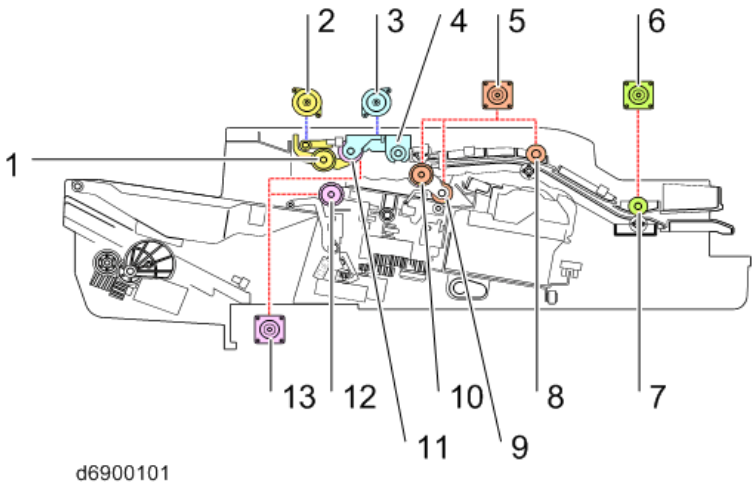
2. DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS

2.1 INTERNAL FINISHER SR3130 (D690)

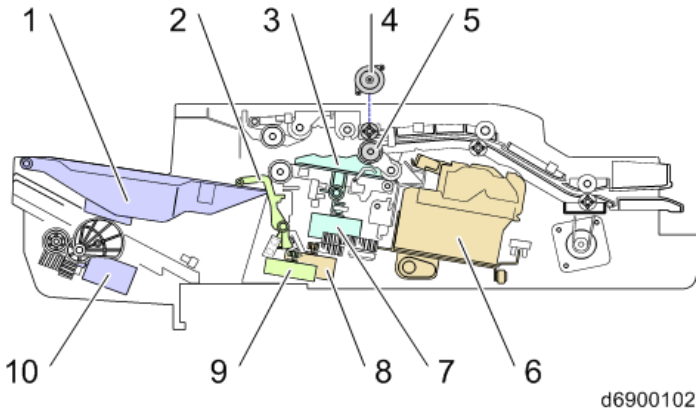
2.1.1 PARTS LAYOUT



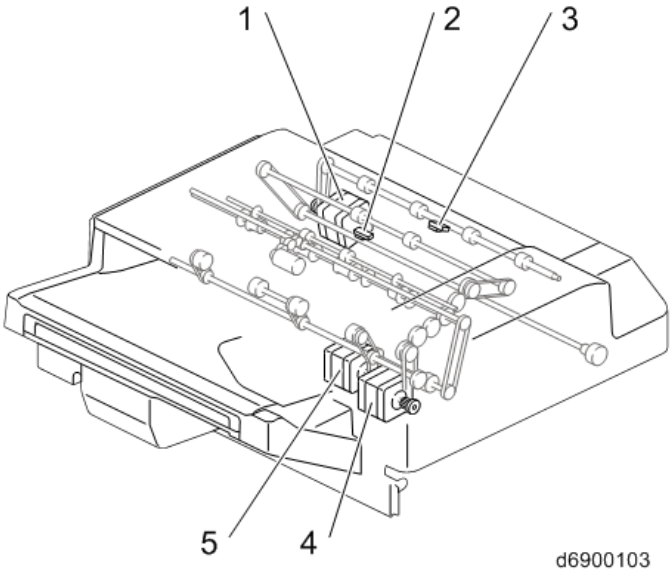
No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Paper exit tray	7	Transport roller
2	Paper ejection roller	8	Entrance roller
3	Paper exit open/close guide plate	9	Stapler
4	Positioning roller	10	Staple tray (jogger)
5	Shift roller	11	Stack height detection lever
6	Reverse roller	12	Full sensor



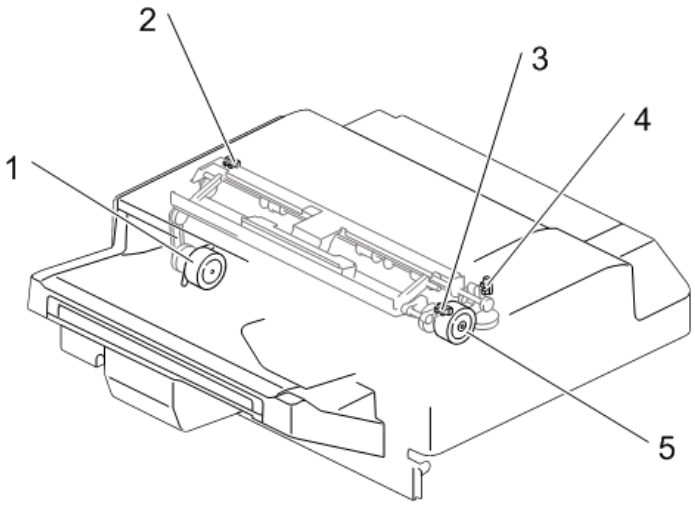
No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Paper exit open/close guide plate	8	Transport roller
2	Paper exit open/close guide plate motor	9	Reverse roller
3	Positioning roller motor	10	Shift roller
4	Positioning roller unit	11	Positioning roller
5	Transport motor	12	Paper ejection roller
6	Entrance motor	13	Paper exit motor
7	Entrance roller		



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Paper exit tray	6	Stapler
2	Stack height detection lever	7	Jogger motor
3	Staple tray (jogger)	8	Stapler retreat motor
4	Shift motor	9	Stack height lever motor
5	Shift roller	10	Tray lift motor

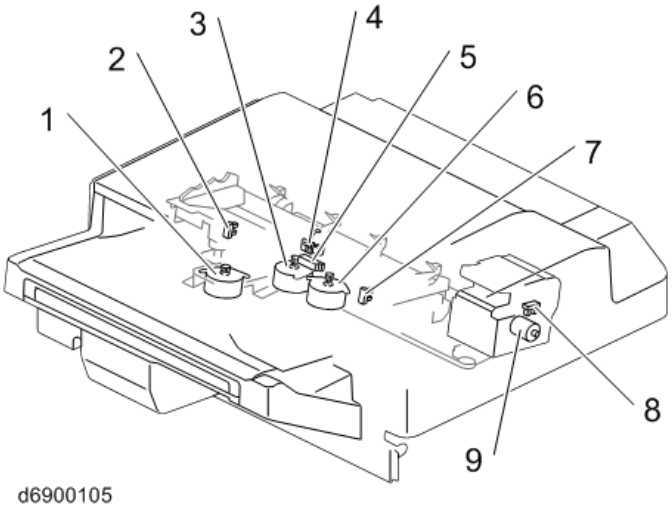


No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Entrance motor	4	Transport motor
2	Transport sensor	5	Paper exit motor
3	Entrance sensor		

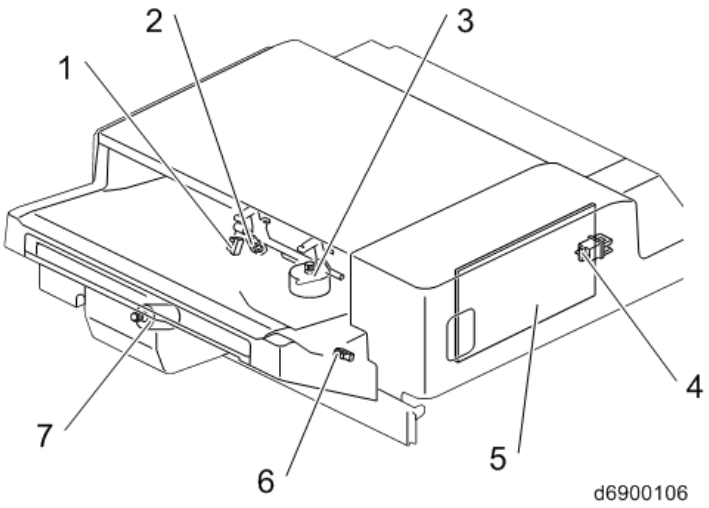


d6900104

No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Positioning roller motor	4	Shift roller Home Position sensor
2	Positioning roller Home Position sensor	5	Paper exit guide plate motor
3	Paper exit guide plate Home Position sensor		



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Stapler retreat motor	6	Jogger fence motor (front)
2	Jogger fence Home Position sensor (rear)	7	Jogger fence Home Position sensor (front)
3	Jogger fence motor (rear)	8	Stapler Home Position sensor
4	Paper sensor	9	Stapler motor
5	Stapler tray jam sensor		



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Stack height lever HP sensor	5	Controller board
2	Paper surface sensor	6	Full sensor
3	Stack height lever motor	7	Tray lift motor
4	Cover open/close switch		

2.1.2 MECHANISM

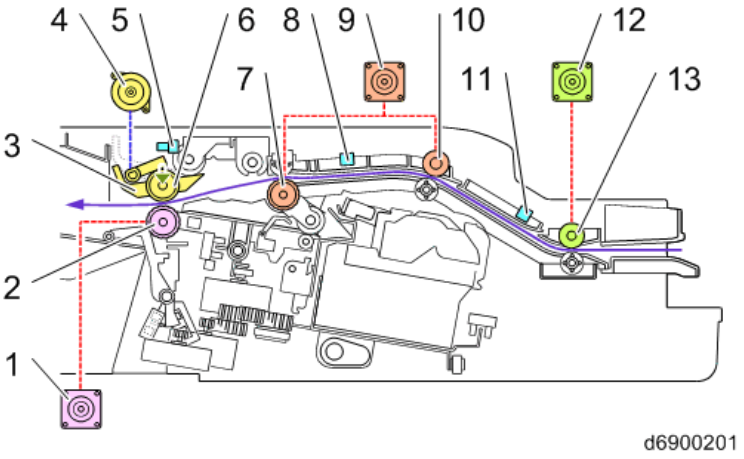
Straight paper ejection mechanism

Paper ejected from the printer unit is transported by a transport roller and eject roller via an entrance roller. These are driven by entrance motor, transport motor and eject motor which permit linear speed correspondence. The paper exit driven roller stands by at a certain distance from the paper exit roller, and its descent/ascent is performed by an eject guide plate movable motor depending on the detection timing of the sensors (motor operates CW/CCW).

The paper eject open/close guide plate descent/ascent timings are as follows:

- Descent: Paper rear edge passes entrance sensor
- Ascent: Paper rear edge passes transport sensor

The eject guide plate is provided with a Home Position sensor which detects the home position during ascent.



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Paper exit motor	8	Transport sensor
2	Paper exit roller	9	Transport motor
3	Paper exit open/close guide plate	10	Transport roller
4	Paper exit guide plate motor	11	Entrance sensor
5	Paper exit open/close guide plate Home Position sensor	12	Entrance motor
6	Paper exit driven roller	13	Entrance roller
7	Shift roller		

Shift eject mechanism

As with straight eject, shift eject is also done by transporting the paper to a transport roller and an eject roller via an entrance roller.

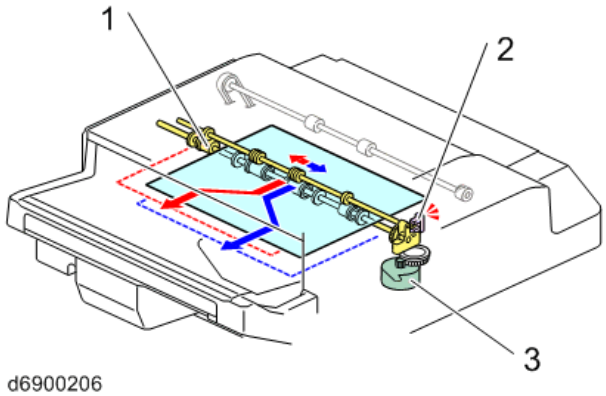
In shift operation, a shift roller is moved from front to back during transport by the driver of a shift motor.

Shift roller operation timings are as follows:

- Shift operation: Paper rear edge passes entrance sensor
- Return to original position: Paper rear edge passes transport sensor

The shift roller detects the home position by a Home Position sensor.

The shift roller motor operates CW/CCW, and shifts the paper from front to back. The home position is located at the back of the displacement range, and is detected by a Home Position sensor.

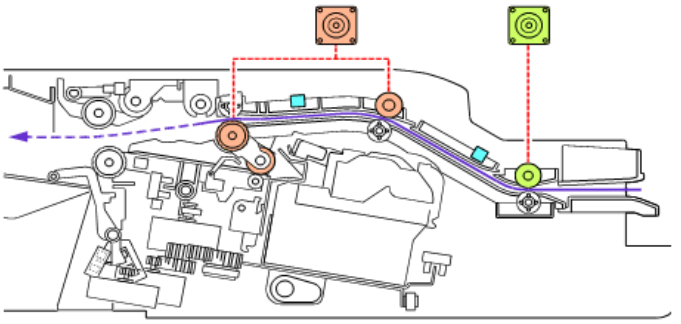


d6900206

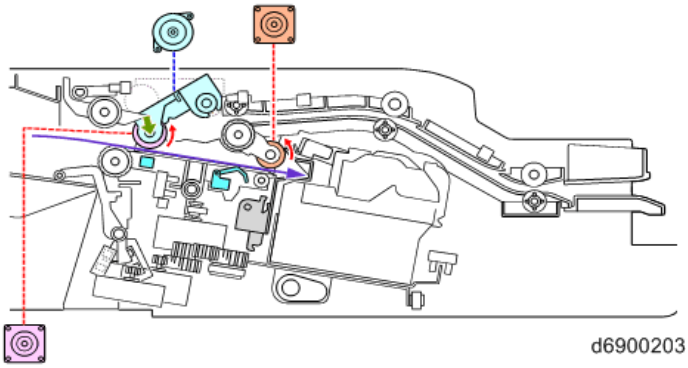
No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Shift roller	3	Shift motor
2	Shift roller Home Position sensor		

Staple eject mechanism

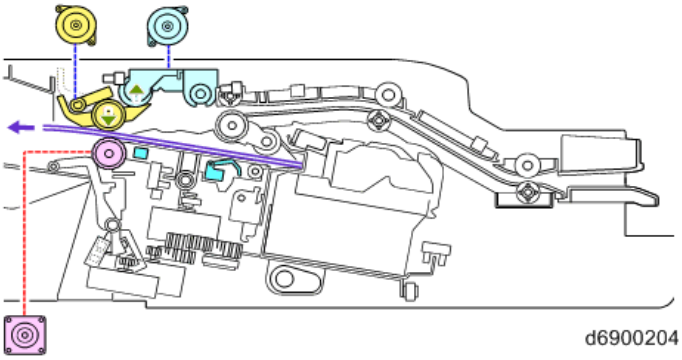
Staple eject requires that transported paper is temporarily stored in a staple tray. After rear edge detection of the transported paper is performed by a transport sensor, a positioning roller unit descends and transports it to a staple tray.



d6900202



d6900203



d6900204

Positioning roller ascent/descent mechanism

The positioning roller unit is made to ascend/descend by a positioning roller up/down drive motor (the motor operates CW/CCW), and its position is detected by a Home Position sensor. The positioning roller rotates in the opposite direction to the transport roller, and has the function of transporting paper to the back of the staple tray.

Paper rear edge alignment mechanism

The rear edge of paper transported by the positioning roller is made to project against a rear trailing edge fence by a reverse roller. It rotates continuously until the bundle of paper is ejected after it is stapled.

The reverse roller is driven from a transport roller via a gear, and is always situated above the stapler tray. A driven roller is installed on the side of the stapler tray which reduces wear of the reverse roller.

Paper detection on stapler tray

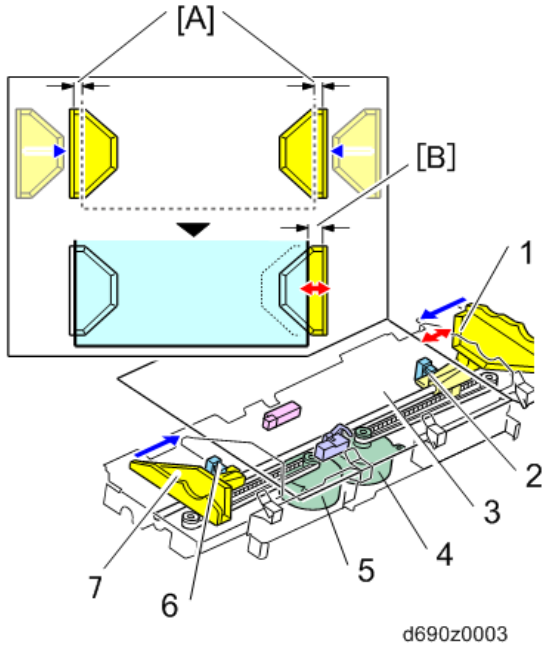
The stapler tray is provided with the following sensors which detect paper status in the tray.

- Paper jam in tray: tray jam sensor
- Paper present/absent in tray: paper sensor

Jogger mechanism (paper alignment)

Paper transported to the stapler tray is aligned one sheet at a time by a jogger fence. The jogger fences are driven forwards and backwards independently, and align the paper with the tray center. Jogger fence drives are installed at the front and back. Home Position sensors are also installed at the front and back.

When the paper alignment is performed, the jogger fences move from the home position, and stand by 7 mm away from the paper to be stapled. When the paper is then transported to the tray, the jogger fence (rear) moves according to the paper size and aligns the paper. The jogger fence (rear) stands by 7 mm away from the paper, and again moves 7 mm towards the paper in order to perform paper alignment, so it moves a total of 14 mm. During the paper alignment, the jogger fence (rear) repeats this movement.



[A]: 7mm

[B]: 14mm

No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Jogger fence (rear)	5	Jogger fence displacement motor (front)
2	Jogger fence Home Position sensor (rear)	6	Jogger fence Home Position sensor (front)
3	Stapler tray	7	Jogger fence (front)
4	Jogger fence displacement motor (rear)		

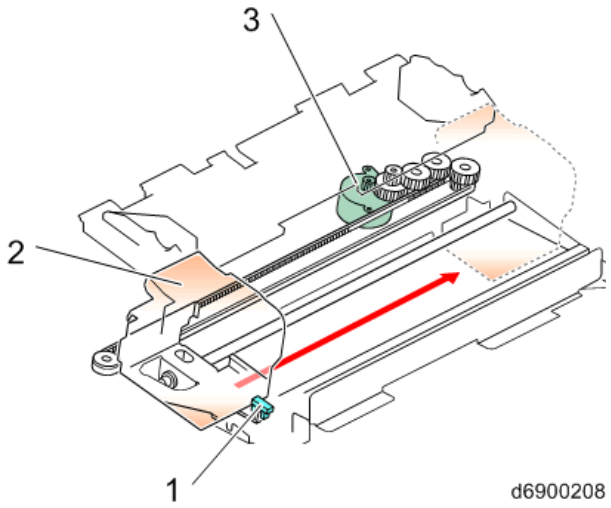
Stapler movement mechanism

Stapler specification is as follows:

- There are three stapling positions, i.e., one front parallel, one back parallel and two parallel.
- 30 large sheets or 50 small sheets can be stapled.

To change the stapling position, a mechanism is provided which moves the stapler.

The stapler is moved by a stapler motor, and the home position is detected by a Home Position sensor.



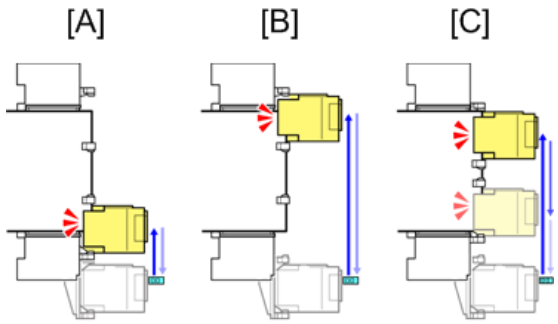
No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Stapler Home Position sensor	3	Stapler retreat motor
2	Stapler		

The stapler moves from the home position to the paper size to be stapled, and temporarily stands by. Next, the paper is transported, and after the jogger operation (paper alignment), stapling is performed.

The following picture shows the stapler standby position according to various stapling positions. From the left, there is front parallel one position, back parallel one position, and parallel two positions.

For parallel two positions, the first staple is inserted from the front, and it then moves to the back to perform stapling.

Stapling is performed back and forth, i.e., the second staple is back > front, the third staple is front > back, etc.



[A]: Front parallel, one position

[B]: Back parallel, one position

[C]: Parallel, two position

Paper eject (bundle eject)

After stapling, the eject paper open/close guide plate descends, and ejects the bundle of paper while gripping it with the eject roller.

Paper press mechanism

For ejected paper, a paper press unit is provided to immobilize the paper above the tray. It is driven by a paper press drive motor (motor operates CW/CCW)

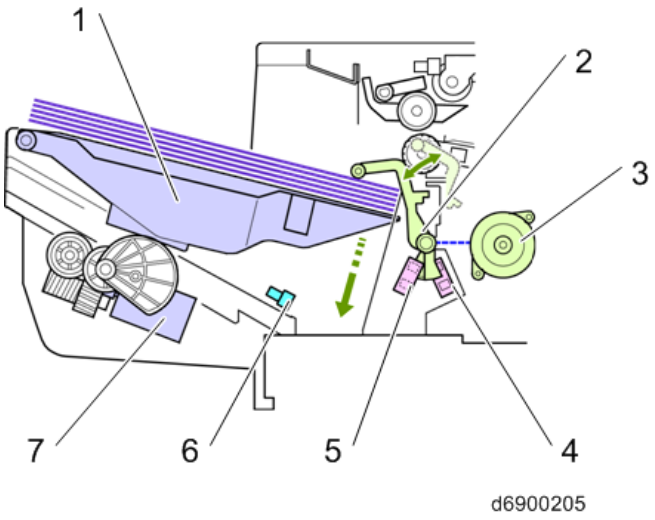
The paper press unit is provided with a paper surface sensor which detects the upper part of the paper, and a Home Position sensor which detects the home position of the paper press unit. The paper surface sensor detects the number of sheets in the tray, and if the number is large, it descends the tray to a suitable position.

Tray drive mechanism

The eject tray has a mechanism which descends the tray to a suitable position. This is driven by a tray drive motor (motor operates CW/CCW). It operates when the paper surface sensor cannot detect paper in the tray, and descends the eject tray until detection is performed.

Tray full detection mechanism

When the eject tray descends to its maximum, a full detect sensor below is covered by the eject tray filler, and it is detected that the top of the tray is full. During full tray detection, paper transport is temporarily stopped. After the paper bundle is released, the tray is raised to a suitable position, and the eject operation is repeated.



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Paper exit tray	5	Stack height lever HP sensor
2	Stack height detection lever	6	Full sensor
3	Stack height lever motor	7	Tray lift motor
4	Paper surface sensor		

D691

INTERNAL SHIFT TRAY SH3070

REVISION HISTORY		
Page	**Date**	**Added/Updated/New**
		None

INTERNAL SHIFT TRAY SH3070 (D691)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT 1

1.1 CONTROLLER BOARD 1

1.2 SHIFT MOTOR 2

2. DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS 3

2.1 INTERNAL SHIFT TRAY SH3070 (D691) 3

2.1.1 PARTS LAYOUT 3

2.1.2 MECHANISM 4

Upper tray drive mechanism 4

Position detection 4

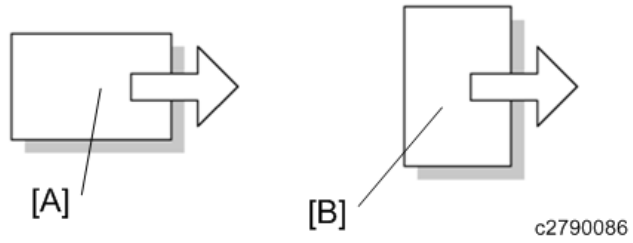
READ THIS FIRST

Symbols, Abbreviations and Trademarks

Symbols, Abbreviations

This manual uses several symbols and abbreviations. The meaning of those symbols and abbreviations are as follows:

Symbol	What it means
	Clip ring
	Screw
	Connector
	Clamp
	E-ring
	Flat Flexible Cable
	Timing Belt
SEF	Short Edge Feed [A]
LEF	Long Edge Feed [B]
K	Black
C	Cyan
M	Magenta
Y	Yellow
B/W, BW	Black and White
FC	Full color



Trademarks

Adobe, Acrobat, PageMaker, PostScript, and PostScript 3 are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.
The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Ricoh Company, Ltd. is under license.
Firefox and Thunderbird are registered trademarks of the Mozilla Foundation.
Google, Android, and Chrome are trademarks of Google Inc.
iOS® is a registered trademark or trademark of Cisco Systems, Inc. and/or its affiliates in the United States and certain other countries.
Java is a registered trademark of Oracle and/or its affiliates.
JAWS® is a registered trademark of Freedom Scientific, Inc., St. Petersburg, Florida and/or other countries.
Kerberos is a trademark of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT).
Linux is a registered trademark of Linus Torvalds.
Macintosh, OS X, Bonjour, Safari, and TrueType are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.
Microsoft, Windows, Windows Server, Windows Vista, Internet Explorer, and Outlook are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corp. in the United States and/or other countries.
PictBridge is a trademark.
QR Code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED in Japan and in other countries.
"Red Hat" is a registered trademark of Red Hat, Inc.
The SD and SD logo are trademarks of SD-3C, LLC.
UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.
UPnP is a trademark of UPnP Implementers Corporation.

This product includes RSA BSAFE® Cryptographic software of EMC Corporation. RSA and BSAFE are registered trademarks or trademarks of EMC Corporation in the United States and other countries.

The proper names of Internet Explorer 6, 7, and 8 are as follows:

- Microsoft® Internet Explorer® 6
- Windows® Internet Explorer® 7
- Windows® Internet Explorer® 8

The proper names of the Windows operating systems are as follows:

- The product names of Windows Vista are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows Vista® Ultimate
  Microsoft® Windows Vista® Business
  Microsoft® Windows Vista® Home Premium
  Microsoft® Windows Vista® Home Basic
  Microsoft® Windows Vista® Enterprise
- The product names of Windows 7 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows® 7 Home Premium
  Microsoft® Windows® 7 Professional
  Microsoft® Windows® 7 Ultimate
  Microsoft® Windows® 7 Enterprise
- The product names of Windows 8 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows® 8
  Microsoft® Windows® 8 Pro
  Microsoft® Windows® 8 Enterprise
- The product names of Windows 8.1 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows® 8.1
  Microsoft® Windows® 8.1 Pro
  Microsoft® Windows® 8.1 Enterprise
- The product names of Windows 10 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows® 10 Home Premium
  Microsoft® Windows® 10 Pro
  Microsoft® Windows® 10 Enterprise
  Microsoft® Windows® 10 Education
- The product names of Windows Server 2003 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2003 Standard Edition
  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2003 Enterprise Edition
- The product names of Windows Server 2003 R2 are as follows:
  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2003 R2 Standard Edition
  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2003 R2 Enterprise Edition
- The product names of Windows Server 2008 are as follows:

Microsoft® Windows Server® 2008 Standard

Microsoft® Windows Server® 2008 Enterprise

- The product names of Windows Server 2008 R2 are as follows:

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2008 R2 Standard

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2008 R2 Enterprise

- The product names of Windows Server 2012 are as follows:

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 Foundation

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 Essentials

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 Standard

- The product names of Windows Server 2012 R2 are as follows:

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 R2 Foundation

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 R2 Essentials

  Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 R2 Standard

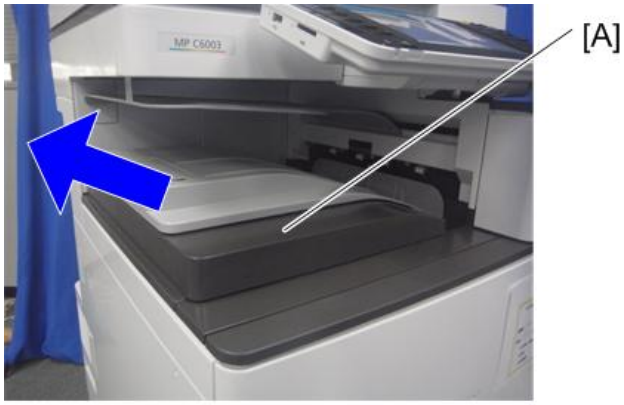
Other product names used herein are for identification purposes only and might be trademarks of their respective companies. We disclaim any and all rights to those marks.

Microsoft product screen shots reprinted with permission from Microsoft Corporation.

1. REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT

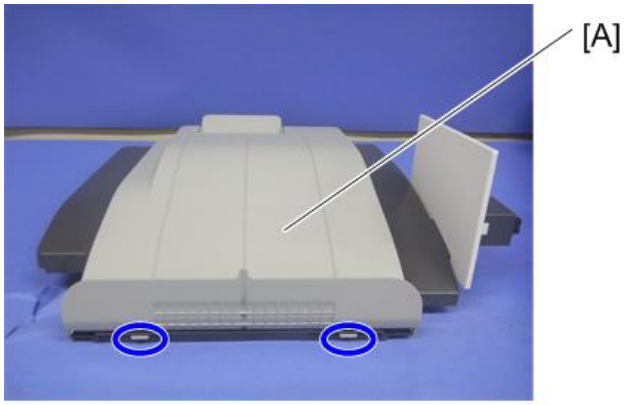
1.1 CONTROLLER BOARD

1. Shift tray [A]



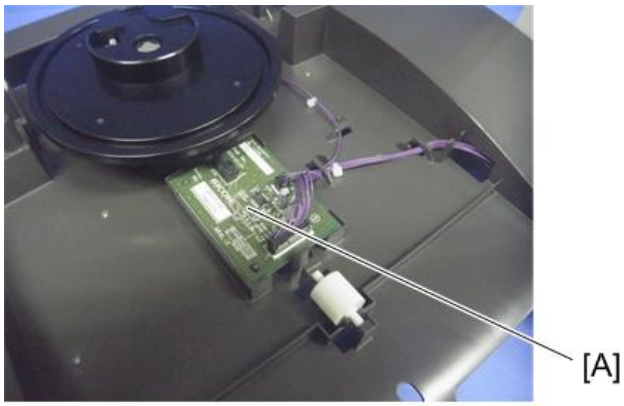
d1462810

2. Upper tray [A]



d1462811

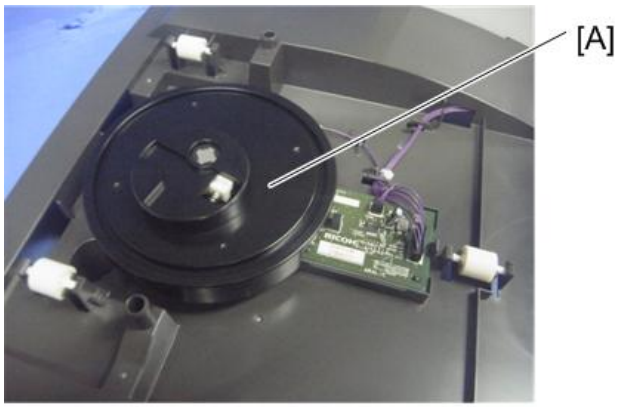
3. Controller board [A]



d1462812

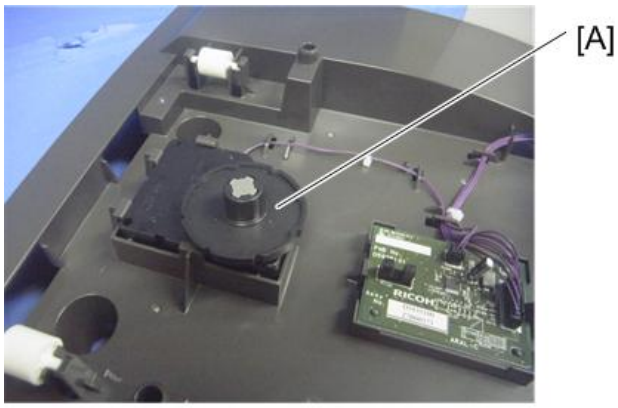
1.2 SHIFT MOTOR

1. **Upper tray (page 1)**
2. **Interlocking plate [A]**



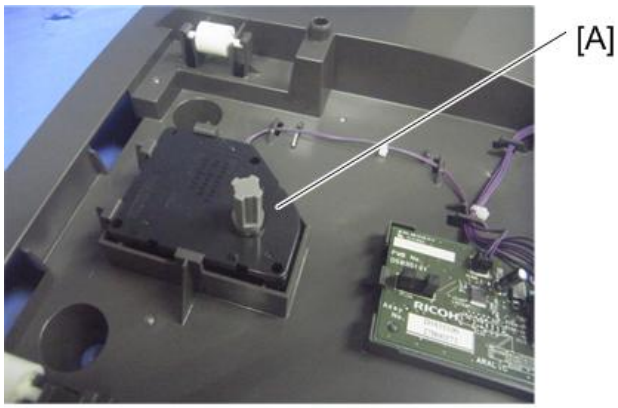
d1462813

3. **Rotating plate [A]**



d1462814

4. **Shift motor [A] (×1)**

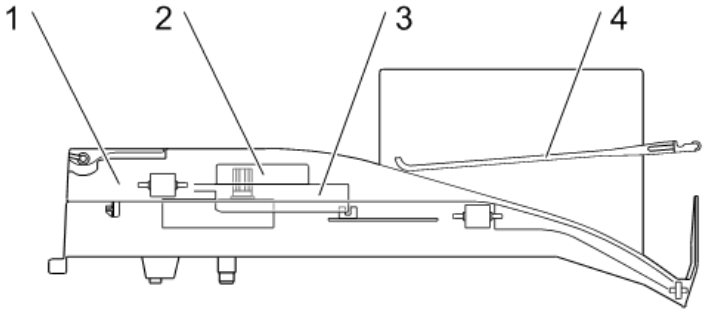


d1462815

2. DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS

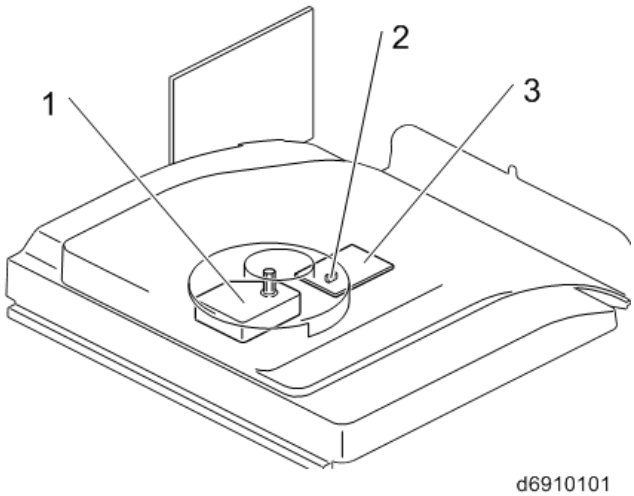
2.1 INTERNAL SHIFT TRAY SH3070 (D691)

2.1.1 PARTS LAYOUT



d6910001

No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Upper tray	3	Rotating plate
2	Interlocking plate	4	Feeler



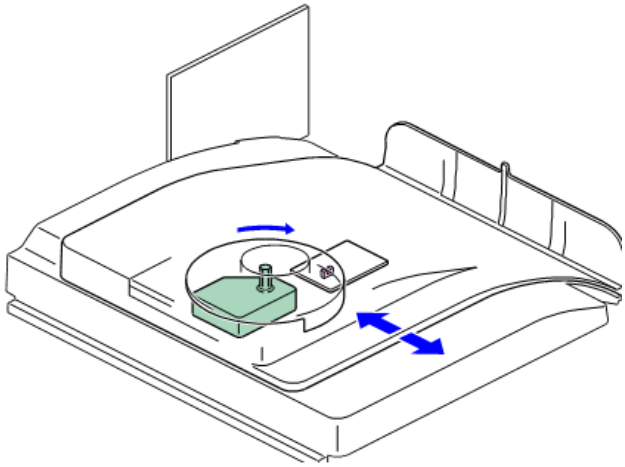
d6910101

No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Shift motor	3	Controller board
2	Position sensor		

2.1.2 MECHANISM

Upper tray drive mechanism

The upper tray is moved by the shift motor through a rotor plate and interlocking plate.



d6910102

Position detection

The position sensor is switched ON (unblocked)/OFF (blocked) by an actuator on the rotating plate.

D693

PAPER FEED UNIT PB3160

REVISION HISTORY		
Page	**Date**	**Added/Updated/New**
		None

PAPER FEED UNIT PB3160
(D693)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT 1
1.1 EXTERIOR COVER 1
1.1.1 THE AIM OF ANTI-TIP COMPONENTS AND PRECAUTIONS 1
1.1.2 REAR COVER 1
1.2 MOTORS 2
1.2.1 TRAY LIFT MOTOR (UPPER) 2
1.2.2 TRAY LIFT MOTOR (LOWER) 2
1.2.3 TRANSPORT MOTOR 3
1.2.4 PAPER FEED MOTOR 3
1.3 BOARD 4
1.3.1 CONTROLLER BOARD 4
1.4 SENSORS 5
1.4.1 TRANSPORT SENSOR 5
1.4.2 PAPER FEED SENSOR 6
1.4.3 PAPER END SENSOR 7
1.4.4 LIMIT SENSOR 7
1.5 PAPER FEED UNIT 8
1.5.1 2ND PAPER FEED UNIT 8
1.5.2 1ST PAPER FEED UNIT 12
1.6 ROLLERS 13
1.6.1 PICK-UP ROLLER 13
1.6.2 FEED ROLLER 14
1.6.3 FRICTION ROLLER 14

2. DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS 15
2.1 PAPER FEED UNIT PB3160 (D693) 15
2.1.1 PARTS LAYOUT 15
2.1.2 MECHANISM 17
Paper feed separation mechanism 17
Drive mechanism 17
Friction roller/ Pick-up roller release mechanism 17
Paper feed transport mechanism 18
Tray base plate lift 19

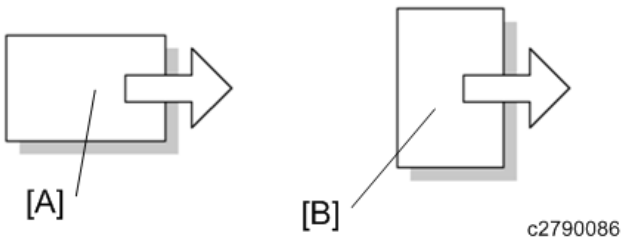
Paper size detection 21
Remaining paper detection/paper end detection 23

READ THIS FIRST

Symbols, Abbreviations and Trademarks

This manual uses several symbols and abbreviations. The meaning of those symbols and abbreviations are as follows:

	Clip ring
	Screw
	Connector
	Clamp
SEF	Short Edge Feed [A]
LEF	Long Edge Feed [B]



Trademarks

Microsoft®, Windows®, and MS-DOS® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and /or other countries.

PostScript® is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems, Incorporated.

PCL® is a registered trademark of Hewlett-Packard Company.

Ethernet® is a registered trademark of Xerox Corporation.

PowerPC® is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

Other product names used herein are for identification purposes only and may be trademarks of their respective companies. We disclaim any and all rights involved with those marks.

1. REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT

1.1 EXTERIOR COVER

1.1.1 THE AIM OF ANTI-TIP COMPONENTS AND PRECAUTIONS

The anti-tip components are necessary for meeting the requirements of IEC60950-1, the international standard for safety.

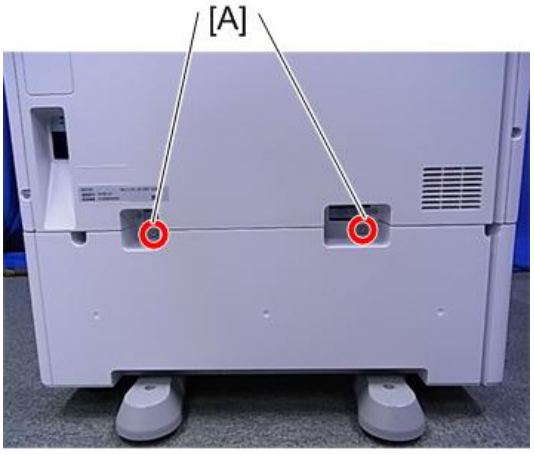
The aim of these components is to prevent the products, which are heavy in weight, from toppling as a result of people running into or leaning onto the products, which can lead to serious accidents such as persons becoming trapped under the product. (U.S.: UL60950-1, Europe: EN60950-1)

Therefore, removal of such components must always be with the consent of the customer.

Do not remove them at your own judgment.

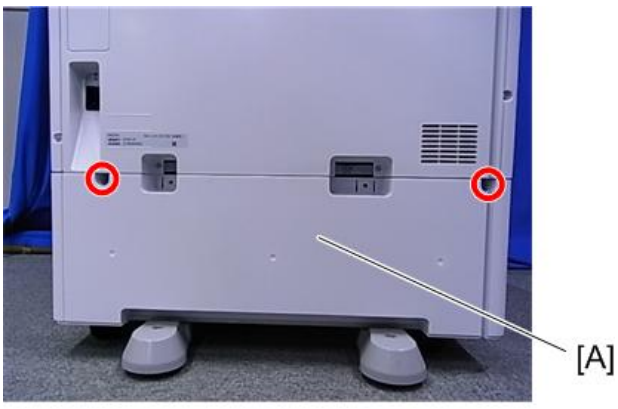
1.1.2 REAR COVER

1. Securing brackets [A] (×2)



d1462700

2. Rear cover [A] (×2)

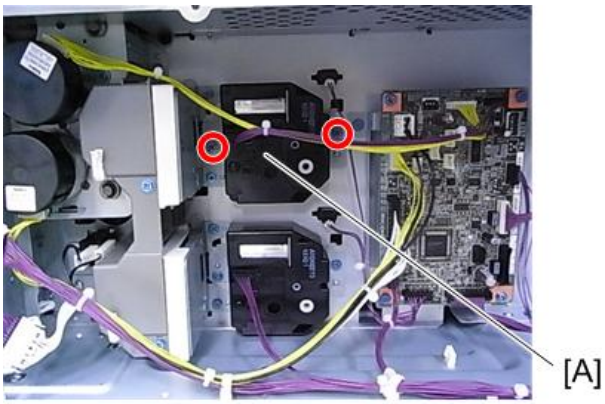


d1462701

1.2 MOTORS

1.2.1 TRAY LIFT MOTOR (UPPER)

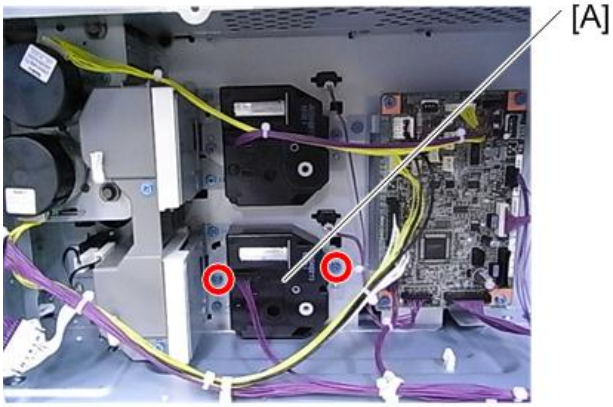
1. **Rear cover (page 1)**
2. **Tray lift motor (upper) [A] (×2, ×1)**



d1462702

1.2.2 TRAY LIFT MOTOR (LOWER)

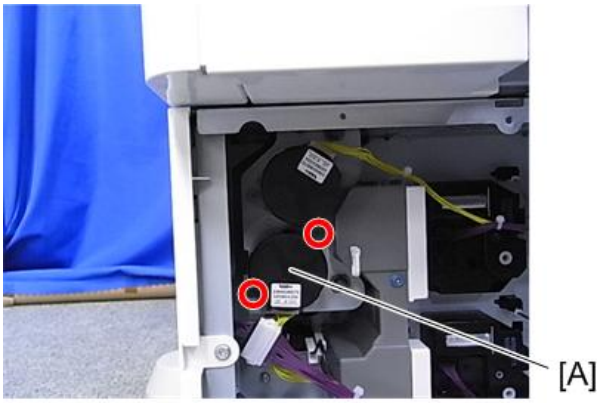
1. **Rear cover (page 1)**
2. **Tray lift motor (lower) [A] (×2, ×1)**



d1462703

1.2.3 TRANSPORT MOTOR

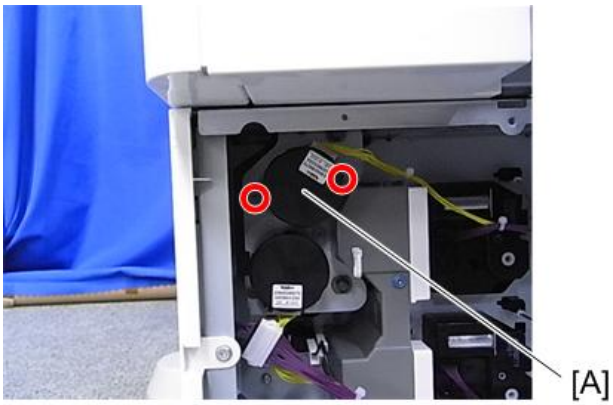
1. **Rear cover (page 1)**
2. **Transport motor [A] (×2, ×1)**



d1462705

1.2.4 PAPER FEED MOTOR

1. **Rear cover (page 1)**
2. **Paper feed motor [A] (×2, ×1)**

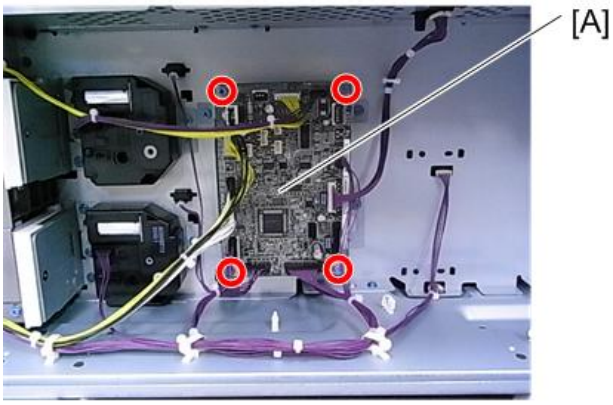


d1462704

1.3 BOARD

1.3.1 CONTROLLER BOARD

1. **Rear cover (page 1)**
2. **Controller board [A] (×4, ×10)**

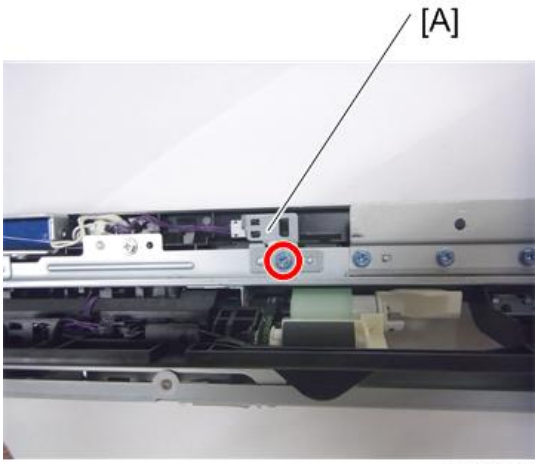


d1462706

1.4 SENSORS

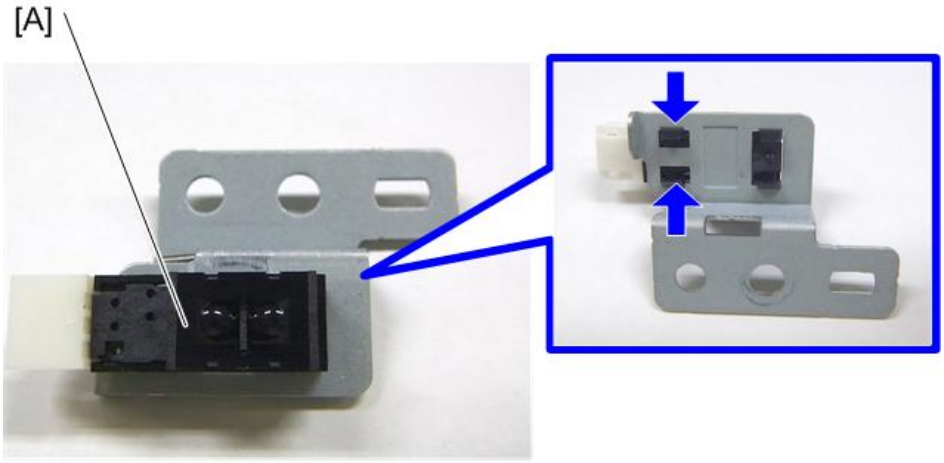
1.4.1 TRANSPORT SENSOR

1. **Paper feed unit (page 8, page 12)**
2. **Transport sensor bracket [A] (×1)**



d1462196

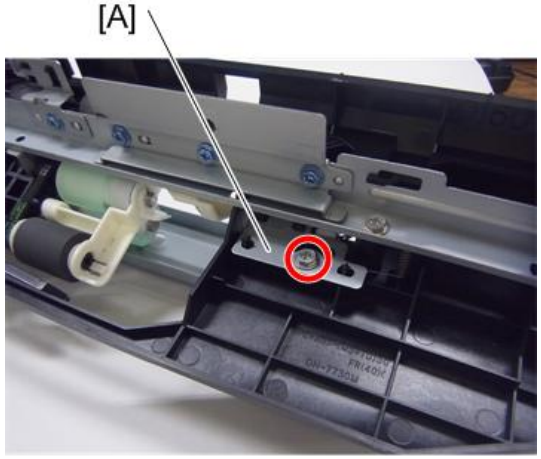
3. **Transport sensor [A] (×1)**



d1462197

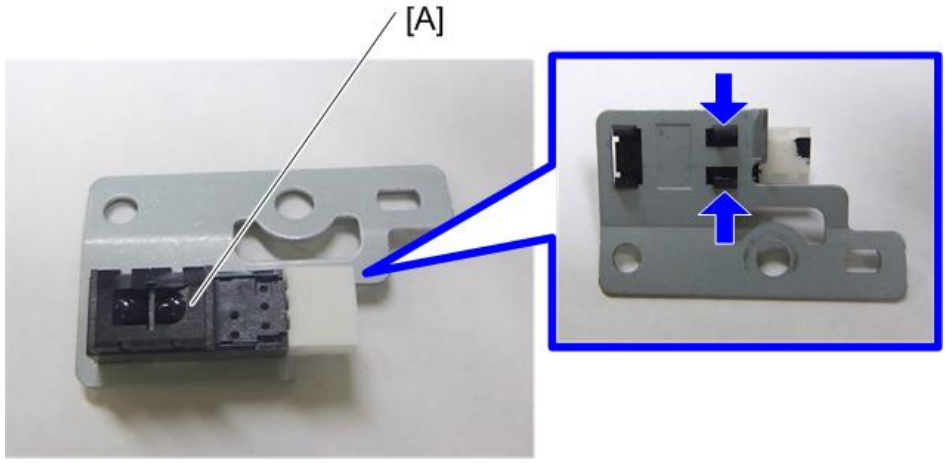
1.4.2 PAPER FEED SENSOR

1. **Paper feed unit (page 8, page 12)**
2. **Paper feed sensor bracket [A] (×1)**



d1462194

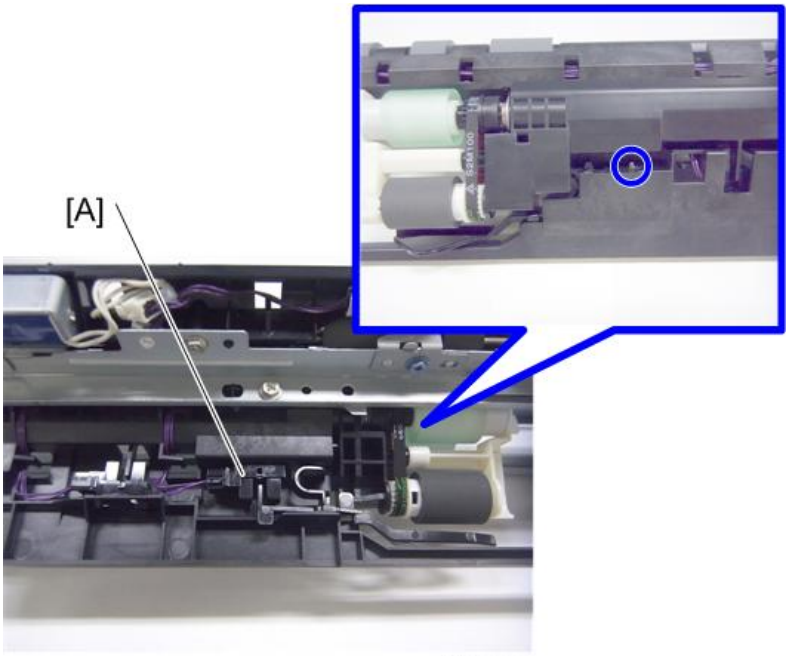
3. **Paper feed sensor [A] (×1)**



d1462195

1.4.3 PAPER END SENSOR

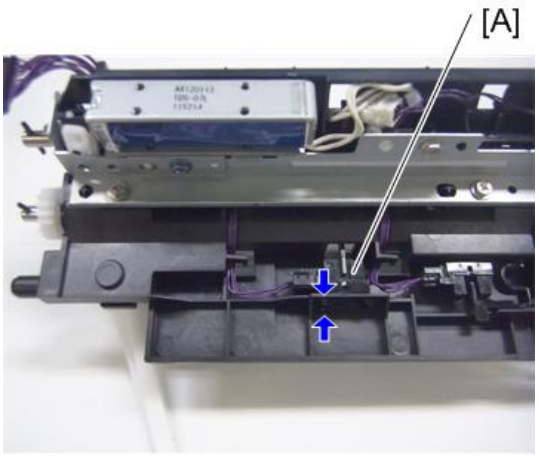
1. **Paper feed unit (page 8, page 12)**
2. **Paper end sensor [A] (×1)**



d1462200

1.4.4 LIMIT SENSOR

1. **Paper feed unit (page 8, page 12)**
2. **Limit sensor [A] (×1)**



d1462198

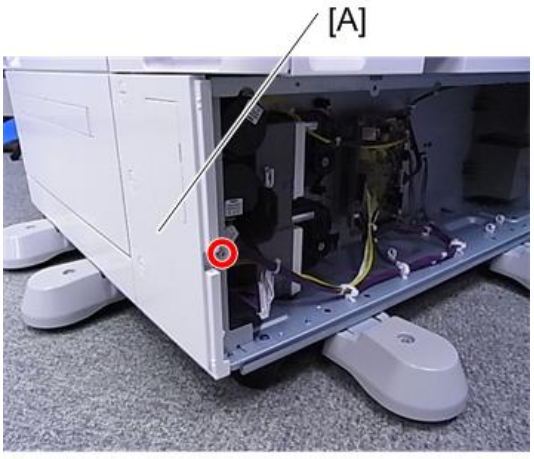
1.5 PAPER FEED UNIT

1.5.1 2ND PAPER FEED UNIT

1. **Pull out the paper trays.**
2. **Rear cover (page 1)**
3. **Right front cover [A] (×1)**

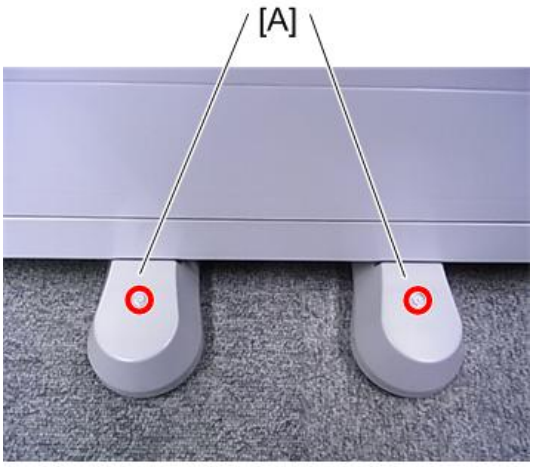
d1462707

4. **Right rear cover [A] (×1)**



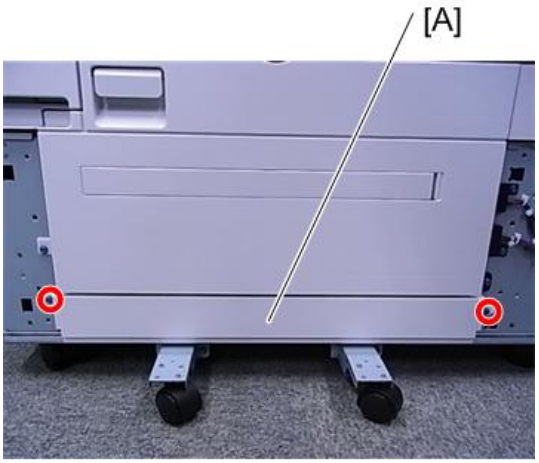
d1462708

5. **Anti-tip components cover [A] (×2)**



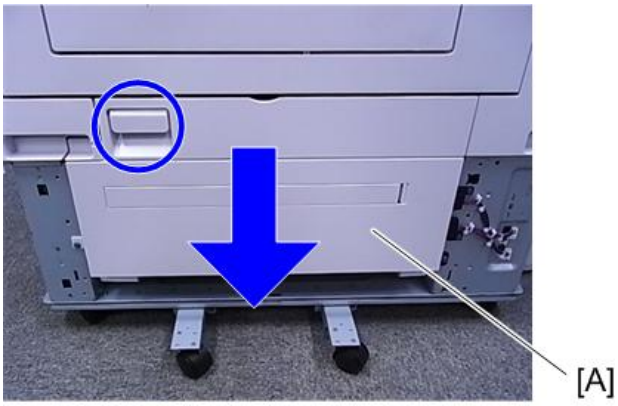
d1462709

6. **Right lower cover [A] (×2)**



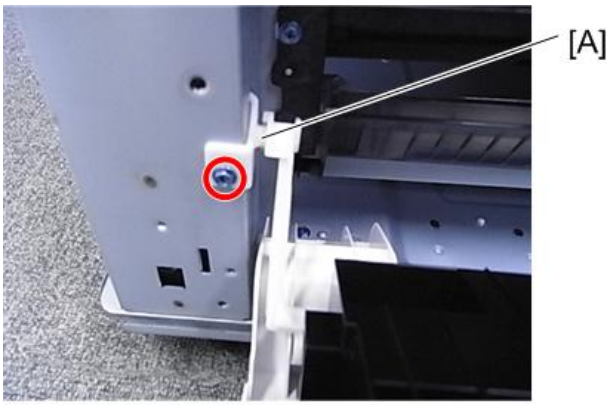
d1462710

7. **Open the Transport cover [A].**



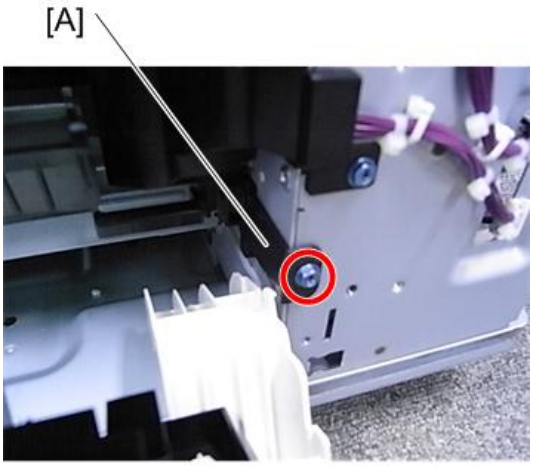
d1462711

8. **Stopper [A] (×1)**



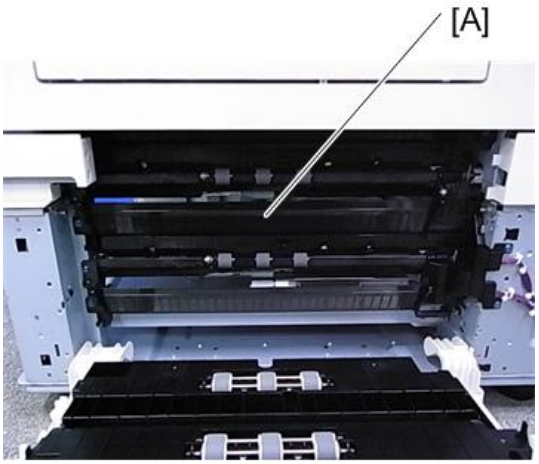
d1462712

9. **Interlock switch cover [A] (×1)**



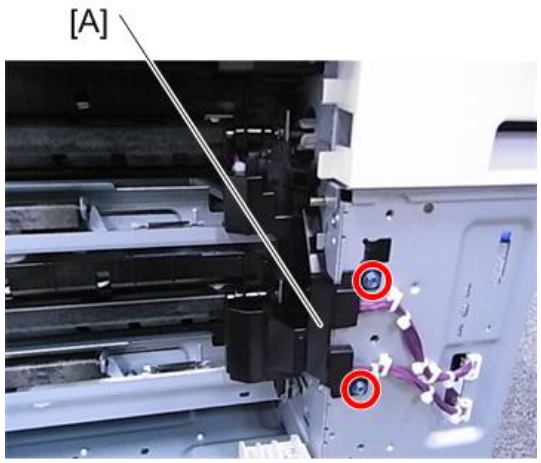
d1462713

10. **Paper feed guide plate [A]**



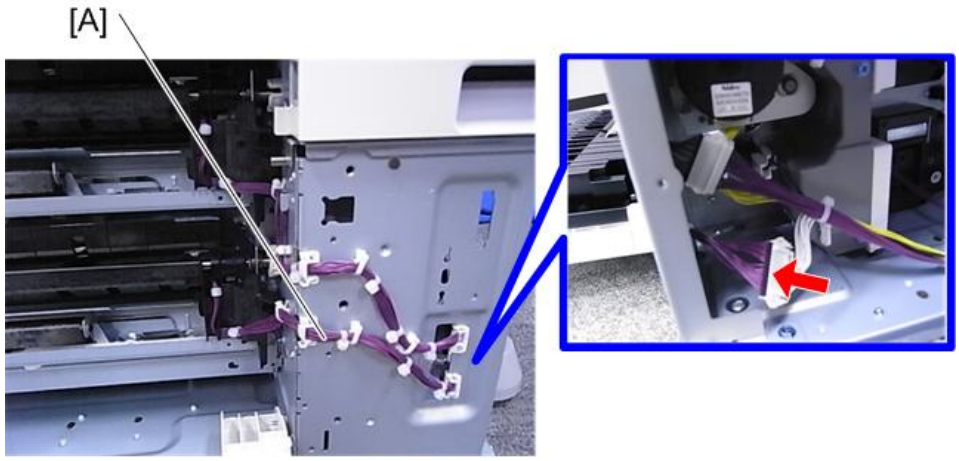
d1462714

11. Harness cover [A] (×2)



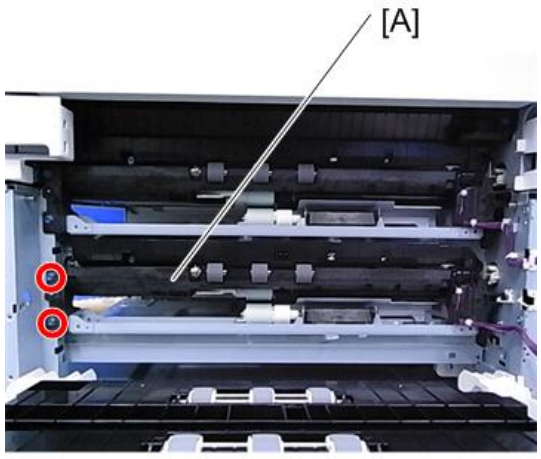
d1462715

12. Harness [A] (×1,×4)



d1462716

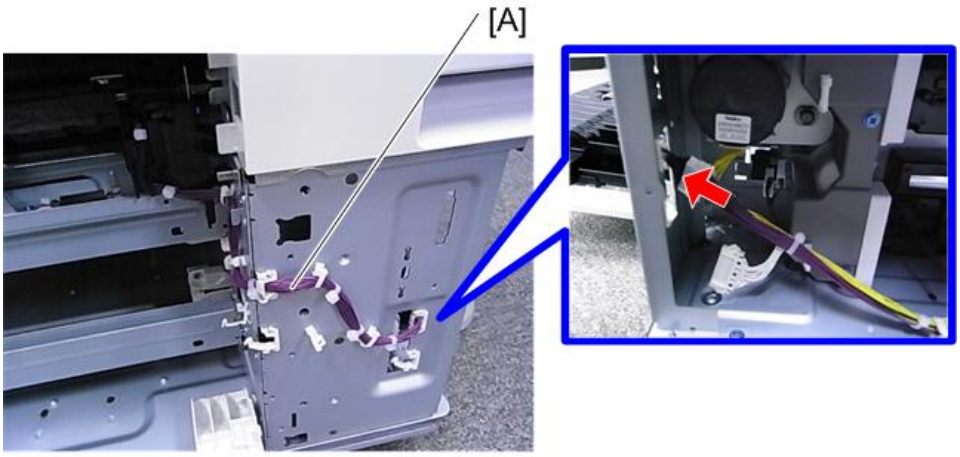
13. 2nd Paper feed unit [A] (×2)



d1462717

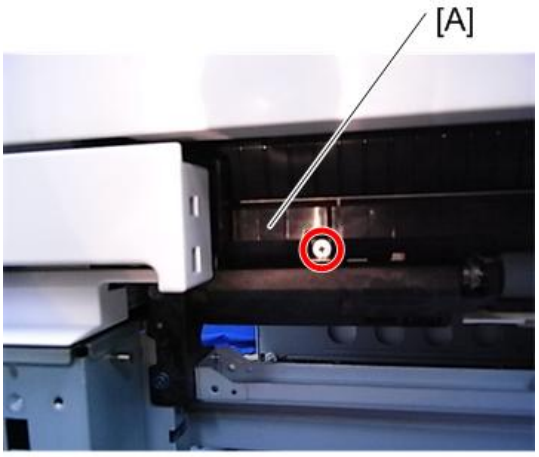
1.5.2 1ST PAPER FEED UNIT

1. **2nd Paper feed unit (page 8)**
2. **Harness [A] (×1, ×6)**



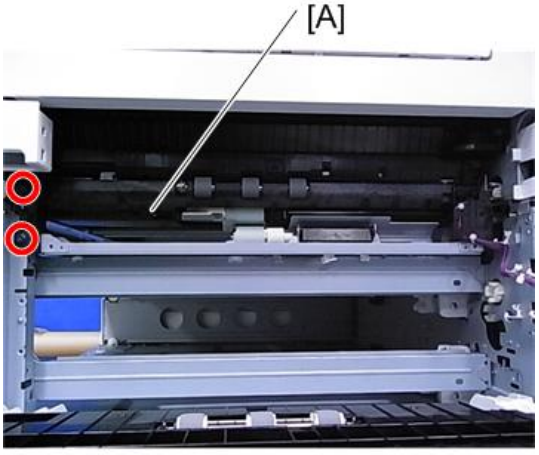
d1462718

3. **Guide plate [A](×1)**



d1462719

4. **1st Paper feed unit [A] (×2)**

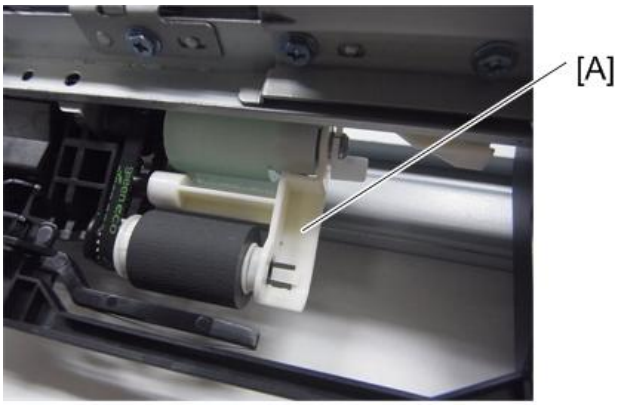


d1462720

1.6 ROLLERS

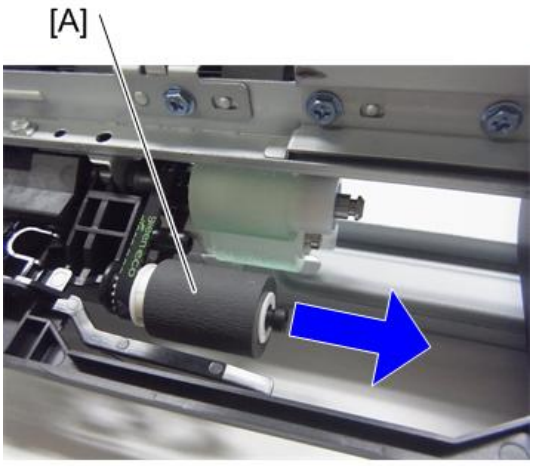
1.6.1 PICK-UP ROLLER

1. **Paper feed unit (page 8, page 12)**
2. **Holder [A] (×1)**



d1462188

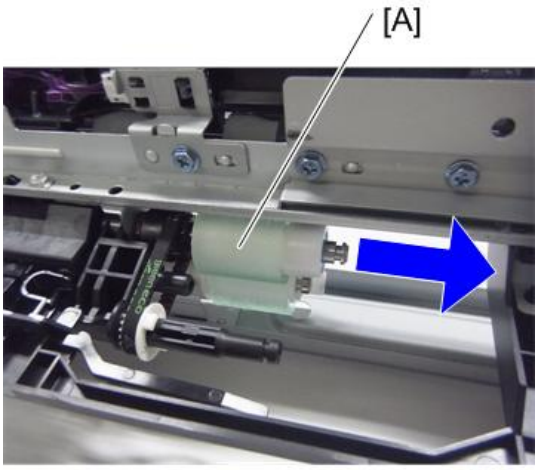
3. **Pick-up roller [A]**



d1462189

1.6.2 FEED ROLLER

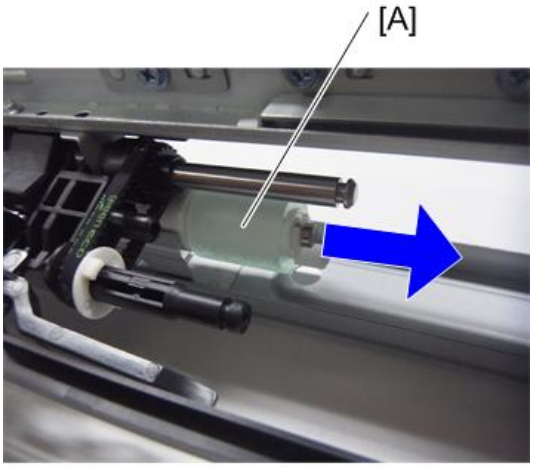
1. **Pick-up roller (page 13)**
2. **Feed roller [A]**



d1462190

1.6.3 FRICTION ROLLER

1. **Feed roller (page 14)**
2. **Friction roller [A] (×1)**

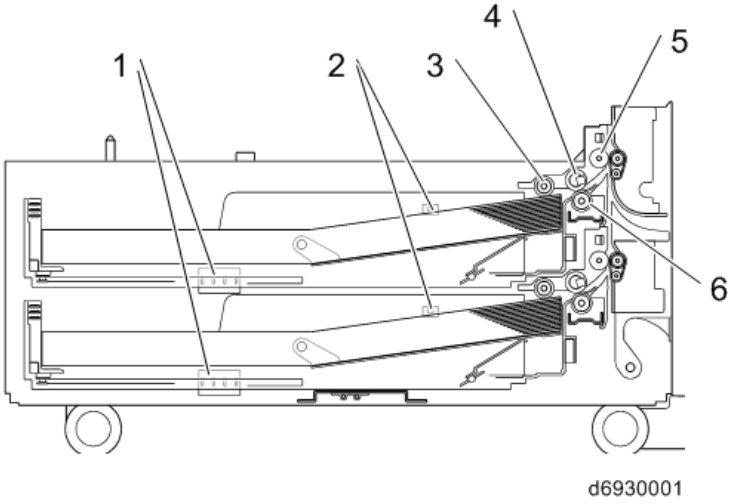


d1462191

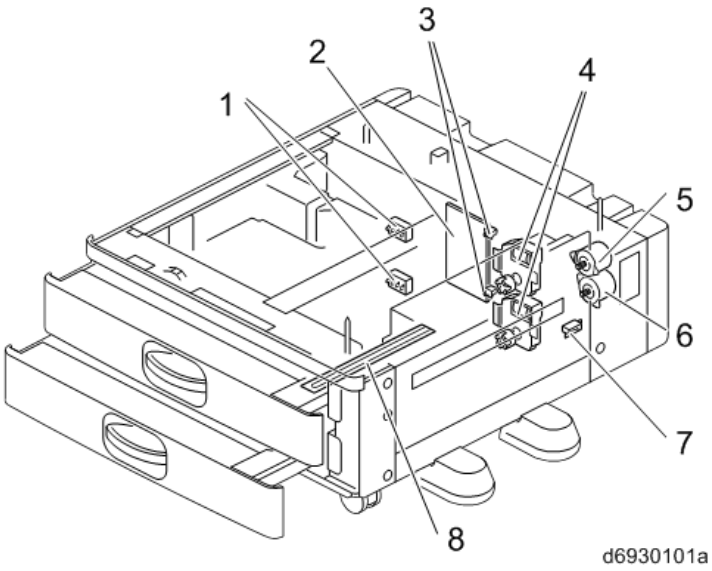
2. DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS

2.1 PAPER FEED UNIT PB3160 (D693)

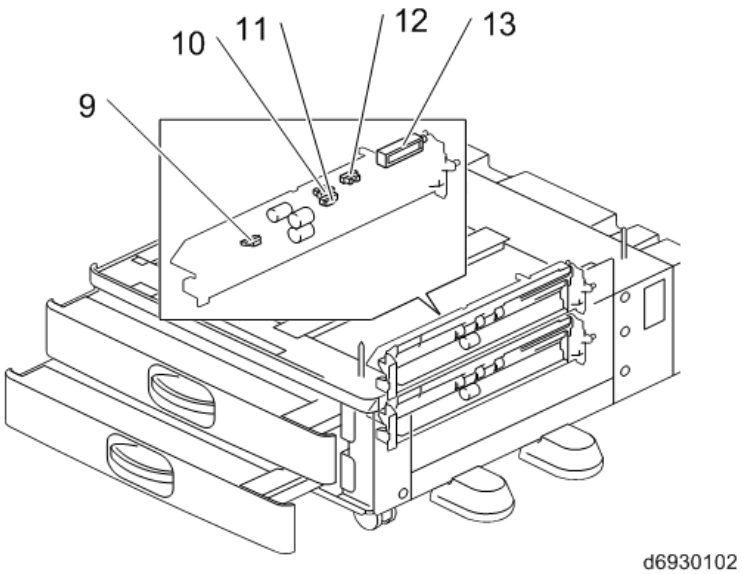
2.1.1 PARTS LAYOUT



No.	Description
1	Paper size detection switch
2	Tray set detection switch
3	Pick-up roller
4	Feed roller
5	Transport roller
6	Friction roller



d6930101a



d6930102

No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Paper size detection switch	8	Anti-condensation heater
2	Bank controller board	9	Paper feed sensor
3	Tray set detection switch	10	Paper end sensor
4	Tray lift motor	11	Transport sensor
5	Paper feed motor	12	Limit sensor
6	Transport motor	13	Pick-up solenoid
7	Transport cover open/close switch		

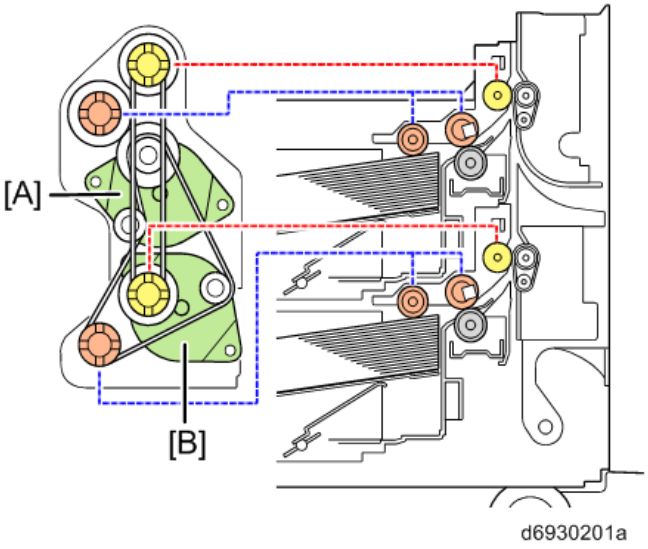
2.1.2 MECHANISM

Paper feed separation mechanism

Paper feed is an RF paper feed system. The paper feed unit comprises a Pick-up roller, Feed roller and Friction roller. These rollers are high durability.
In the RF system, paper separation is assisted by the resistance of a separating roller with a torque limiter (reverse drive is not performed).

Drive mechanism

Pick-up roller and Feed roller are driven by the paper feed motor [A]. Transport roller is driven by the transport motor [B]. Friction roller is not driven.

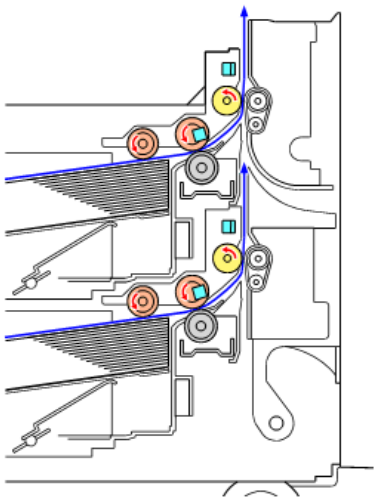


Friction roller/ Pick-up roller release mechanism

When the paper feed tray is set, the Friction roller comes in contact with the Feed roller, and the Pick-up roller contacts the uppermost transfer sheet.
However, when the paper feed tray is pulled out, to prevent paper dropout, the contact between the Feed roller and Friction roller, and between pick-up roller and paper is released.

Paper feed transport mechanism

In this MFP, to maintain a fixed clearance between sheets, a paper feed sensor is provided between the Pickup roller and the Feed roller, which adjusts the paper feed timing.



d6930202

1. **The Paper feed motor turns ON, and supplies the first sheet.**
2. **To prevent transport of the next sheet, the pickup solenoid switches ON just before the trailing edge of the first sheet leaves the Pickup roller, and the Pickup roller separates from the paper surface.**
3. **Just before the trailing edge of the first sheet leaves the Paper feed motor, the paper feed motor switches OFF.**

   However, at this time, when the Paper feed sensor detects no sheet (when the second sheet is not transported to the paper feed sensor position), pre-feed is performed without switching the Paper feed motor OFF.

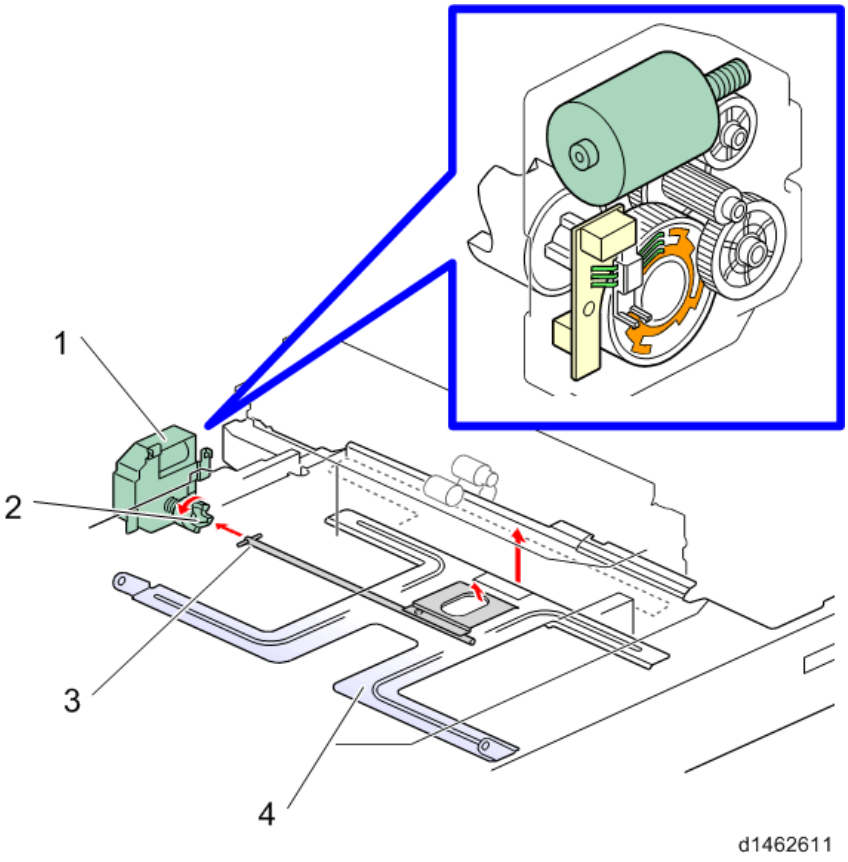
   Pre-feed is as follows.

   1. The pickup solenoid switches OFF, and the second sheet of paper is transported to the Paper feed sensor position.
   2. When the trailing edge of the second sheet passes the Feed roller, the Paper feed motor is switched OFF. The pickup solenoid remains OFF.
4. **Just before the trailing edge of the first sheet passes the Feed roller, the pickup solenoid is switched OFF, and the Pickup roller is brought in contact with the paper surface.**
5. **When the first sheet is transported a predetermined distance by the downstream transport roller, the Paper feed motor is switched ON to supply the second sheet.**

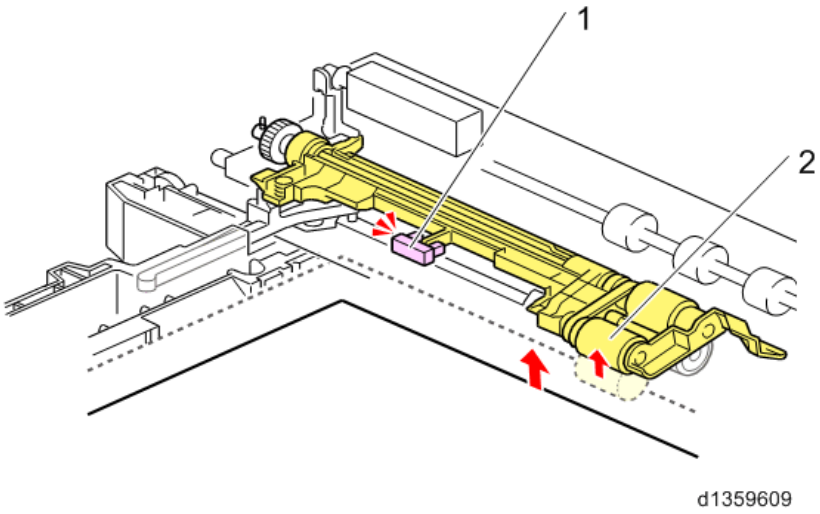
Tray base plate lift

When the paper feed tray is set in the main unit, the set switch switches ON, and it is detected that the tray is set. At this time, the coupling of the lift motor engages with the shaft at the rear of the tray, the motor rotates, and the tray base plate is lifted up. The paper surface pushes up the Pickup roller, the tray base plate is lifted until the upper limit sensor switches OFF (blocked), and the printer enters the standby mode.

When the paper feed tray is removed, the coupling is disengaged, and the base plate descends. At this time, the lift motor rotates until the coupling returns to the home position.



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Lift motor	3	Tray rear side shaft
2	Coupling	4	Tray base plate

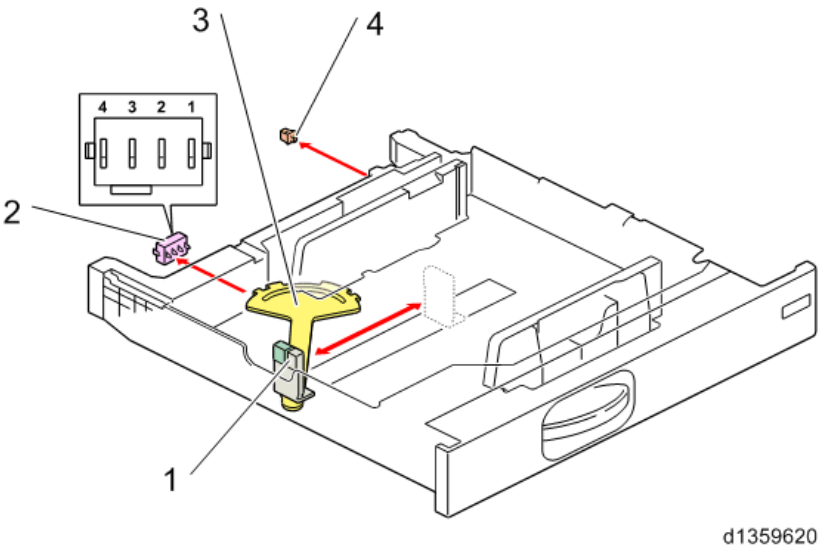


No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Limit sensor	2	Pick-up roller

Paper size detection

The end fence interlocks mechanically with the size detection actuator, and when the end fence is moved, the size detection actuator also moves.

When the Paper feed tray is set, 4 size detection switches switch ON/OFF depending on the position of the size detection actuator. Paper size is detected by the detected combination of these switches.



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	End fence	3	Size detection actuator
2	Size detection switch	4	Tray set detection switch

Size detection switch operation

Paper size	Size detection switch			
	SW4	SW3	SW2	SW1
SRA3 (12”×18”)	1	0	1	0
A3 (DLT)	0	1	0	0
B4 (LG)	0	0	1	1
	0	1	1	1
A4_SEF	1	1	1	0
LT_SEF	1	1	0	0
B5_SEF	1	0	0	0
A4_LEF (LT_LEF)	0	0	0	1
B5_LEF (Exe_LEF)	0	0	1	0
A5_LEF	0	1	0	1

Remaining paper detection/paper end detection

Remaining paper detection

Detection of paper remaining in the Paper feed tray is performed by a combination of ON/OFF (contact/non-contact) of contact-type remaining detection plates (printed circuits) CN-3, CN-5.

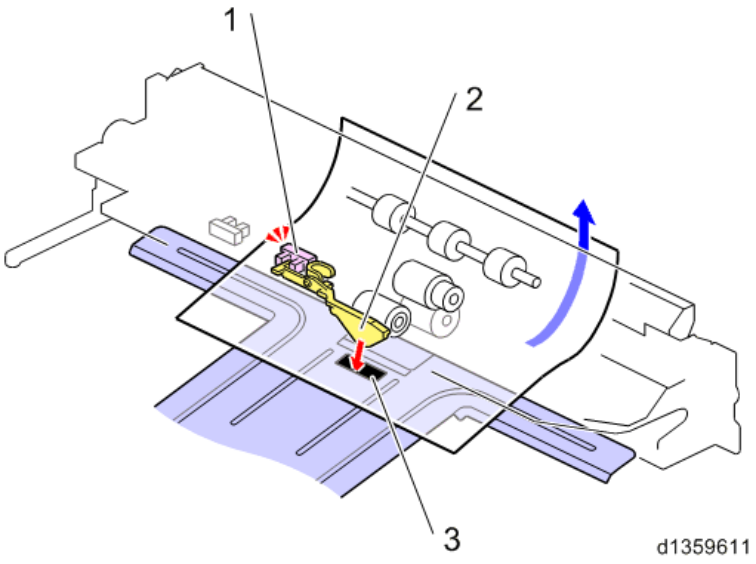
When the amount of remaining paper decreases, and the tray lift motor rotates, the remaining paper sensors CN-3 and CN-5 in the motor are turned ON/OFF.

The following 4 levels of remaining paper can be detected:

Amount remaining	100%	70%	30%	10%
CN-3	OFF	ON	ON	OFF
CN-5	OFF	OFF	ON	ON
Control panel remaining paper display	4 bars	3 bars	2 bars	1 bar

Paper end detection

When the paper feed tray is empty, the paper end sensor switches ON (unblocked) due to the end feeler.



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Paper end sensor	3	Slot in the tray base plate
2	End feeler		

D694

PAPER FEED UNIT PB3150

REVISION HISTORY		
Page	**Date**	**Added/Updated/New**
		None

PAPER FEED UNIT PB3150 (D694)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

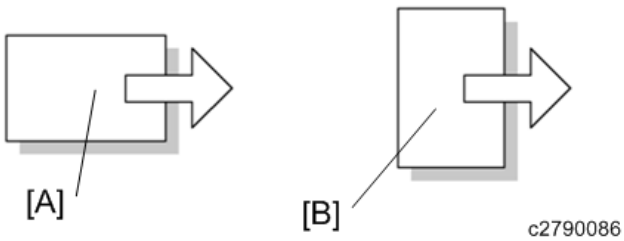
1. REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT 1
1.1 REAR COVER 1
1.1.1 THE AIM OF ANTI-TIP COMPONENTS AND PRECAUTIONS 1
1.1.2 REAR COVER 1
1.2 TRAY LIFT MOTOR 2
1.2.1 TRAY LIFT MOTOR 2
1.3 TRANSPORT MOTOR 3
1.3.1 TRANSPORT MOTOR 3
1.4 PAPER FEED MOTOR 3
1.4.1 PAPER FEED MOTOR 3
1.5 CONTROLLER BOARD 4
1.5.1 CONTROLLER BOARD 4
1.6 TRANSPORT SENSOR, LIMIT SENSOR, PAPER END SENSOR, PAPER FEED SENSOR 5
1.6.1 TRANSPORT SENSOR, LIMIT SENSOR, PAPER END SENSOR, PAPER FEED SENSOR 5
1.7 PAPER FEED UNIT 8
1.7.1 PAPER FEED UNIT 8
1.8 PICK-UP ROLLER, FEED ROLLER, FRICTION ROLLER 11
1.8.1 PICK-UP ROLLER, FEED ROLLER, FRICTION ROLLER 11
2. DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS 13
2.1 PAPER FEED UNIT PB3150 (D694) 13
2.1.1 PARTS LAYOUT 13
2.1.2 MECHANISM 15
Paper feed separation mechanism 15
Drive mechanism 15
Separation roller/pick-up roller release mechanism 15
Paper feed transport mechanism 16
Tray bottom plate lift 17
Paper size detection 18
Remaining paper/paper end detection 20

READ THIS FIRST

Symbols, Abbreviations and Trademarks

This manual uses several symbols and abbreviations. The meaning of those symbols and abbreviations are as follows:

	Clip ring
	Screw
	Connector
	Clamp
SEF	Short Edge Feed [A]
LEF	Long Edge Feed [B]



Trademarks

Microsoft®, Windows®, and MS-DOS® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and /or other countries.
PostScript® is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems, Incorporated.
PCL® is a registered trademark of Hewlett-Packard Company.
Ethernet® is a registered trademark of Xerox Corporation.
PowerPC® is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.
Other product names used herein are for identification purposes only and may be trademarks of their respective companies. We disclaim any and all rights involved with those marks.

1. REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT

1.1 REAR COVER

1.1.1 THE AIM OF ANTI-TIP COMPONENTS AND PRECAUTIONS

The anti-tip components are necessary for meeting the requirements of IEC60950-1, the international standard for safety.

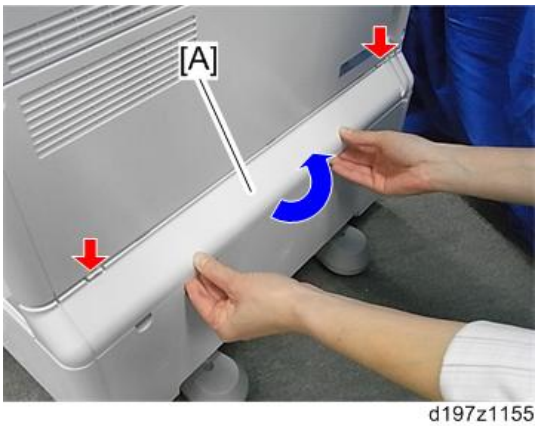
The aim of these components is to prevent the products, which are heavy in weight, from toppling as a result of people running into or leaning onto the products, which can lead to serious accidents such as persons becoming trapped under the product. (U.S.: UL60950-1, Europe: EN60950-1)

Therefore, removal of such components must always be with the consent of the customer.

Do not remove them at your own judgment.

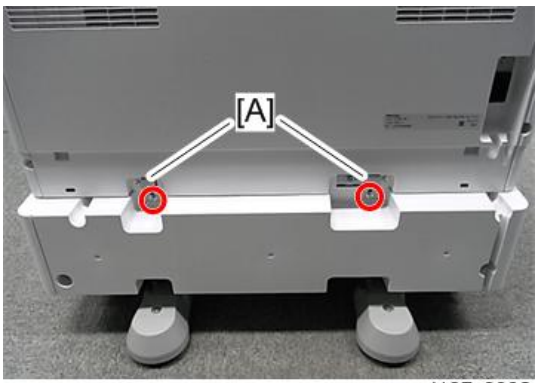
1.1.2 REAR COVER

1. Rear lower gap cover [A] (hook×2)



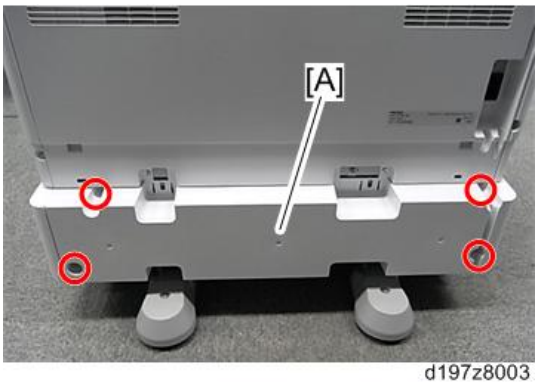
d197z1155

2. Securing brackets [A] (×1 each)



d197z8002

3. **Rear cover [A] (×4)**

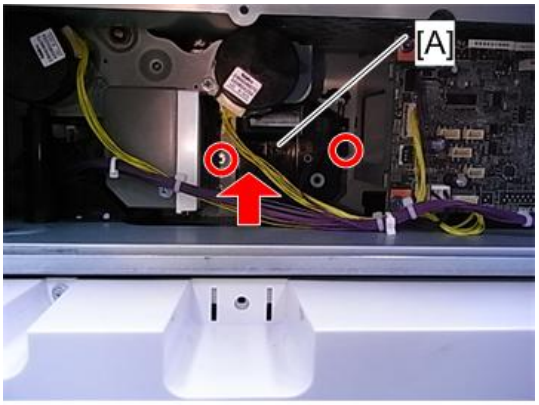


d197z8003

1.2 TRAY LIFT MOTOR

1.2.1 TRAY LIFT MOTOR

1. **Rear cover (page 1)**
2. **Tray lift motor [A] (×2, ×1).**

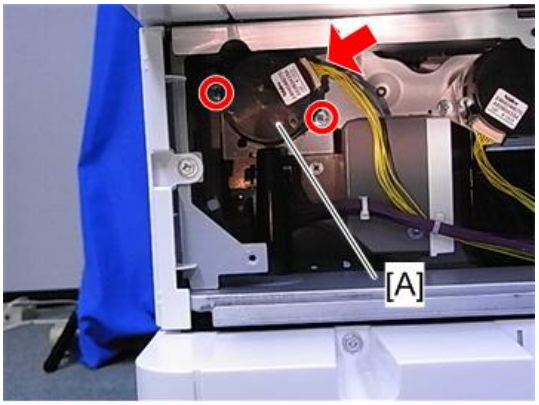


d1462727

1.3 TRANSPORT MOTOR

1.3.1 TRANSPORT MOTOR

1. **Rear cover (page 1)**
2. **Transport motor [A] (×2, ×1)**

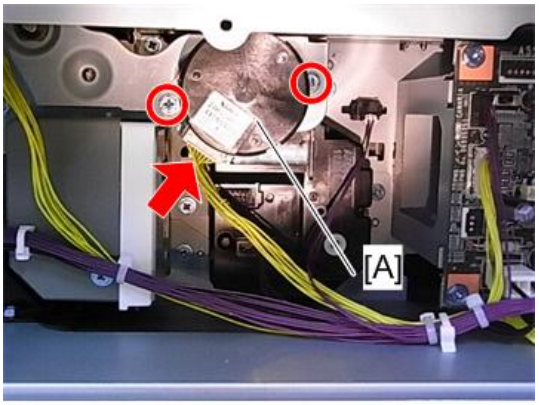


d1462728

1.4 PAPER FEED MOTOR

1.4.1 PAPER FEED MOTOR

1. **Rear cover (page 1)**
2. **Paper feed motor [A] (×2, ×1)**

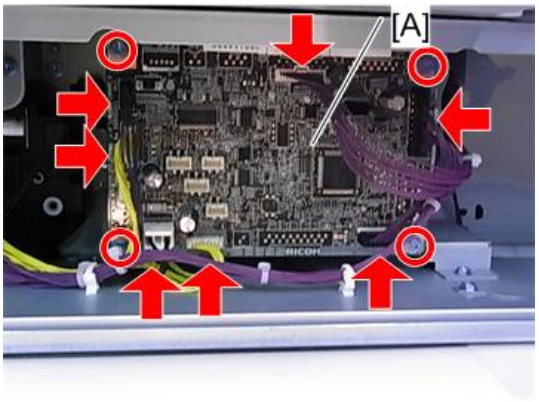


d1462729

1.5 CONTROLLER BOARD

1.5.1 CONTROLLER BOARD

1. **Rear cover (page 1)**
2. **Controller board [A] (×4, ×7)**

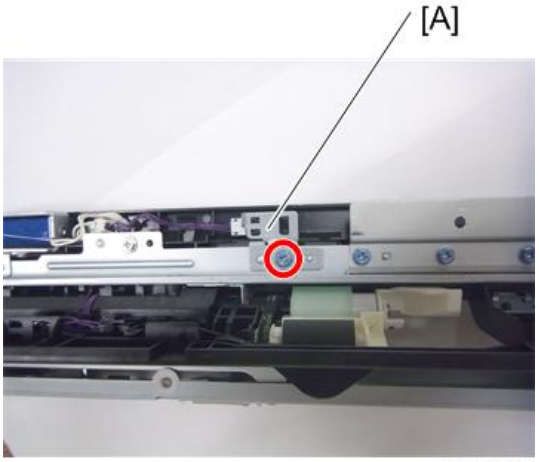


d1462730

1.6 TRANSPORT SENSOR, LIMIT SENSOR, PAPER END SENSOR, PAPER FEED SENSOR

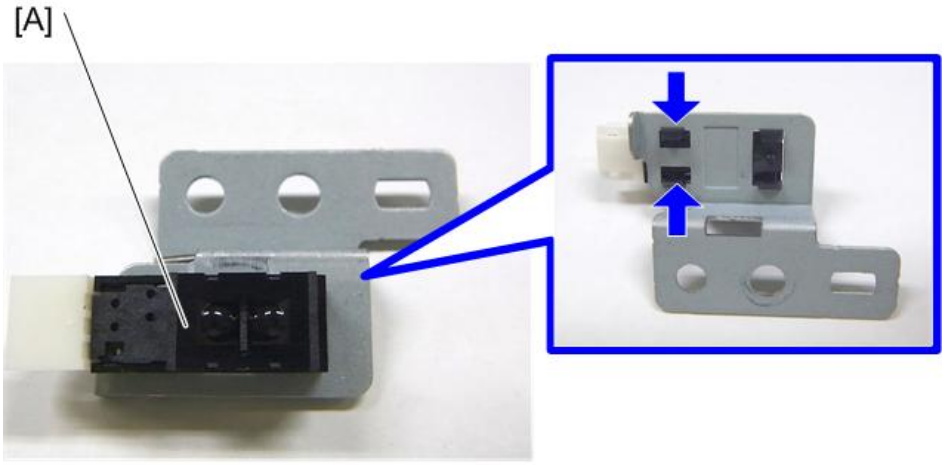
1.6.1 TRANSPORT SENSOR, LIMIT SENSOR, PAPER END SENSOR, PAPER FEED SENSOR

1. **Paper feed unit (page 8)**
2. **Transport sensor bracket [A] (×1, ×1)**



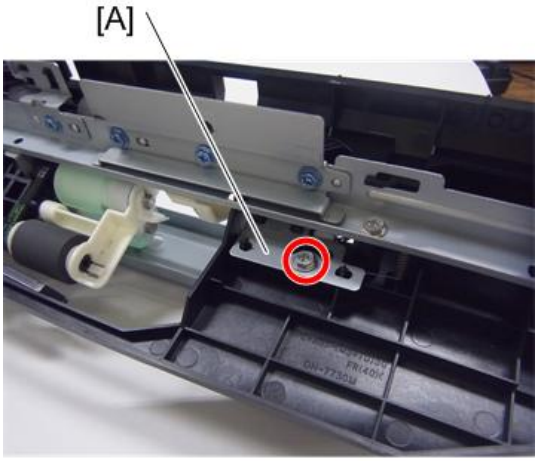
d1462196

3. **Transport sensor [A]**



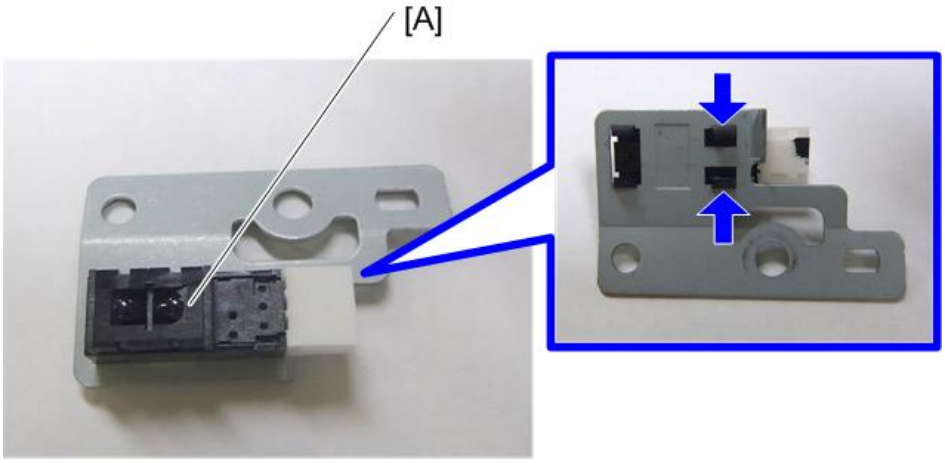
d1462197

4. **Paper feed sensor bracket [A] (×1, ×1)**



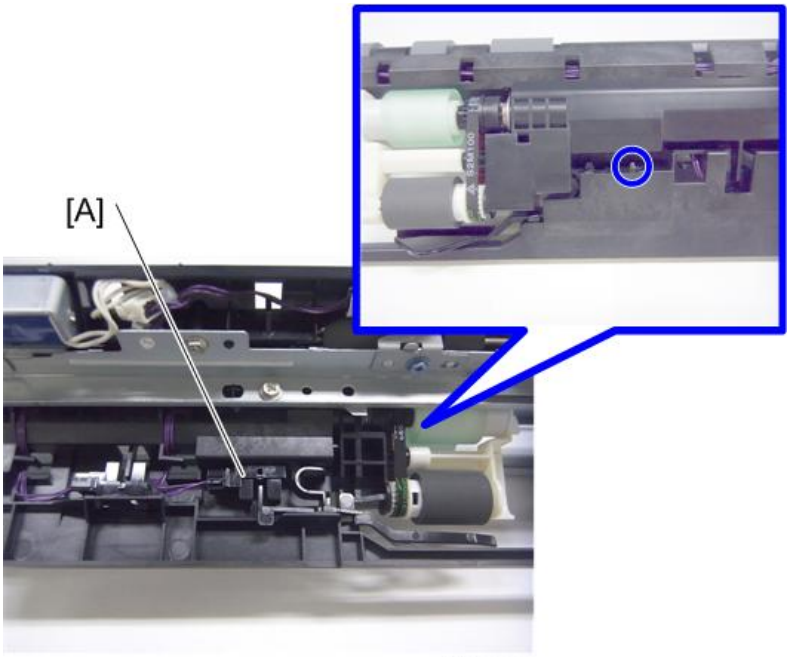
d1462194

5. **Paper feed sensor [A]**



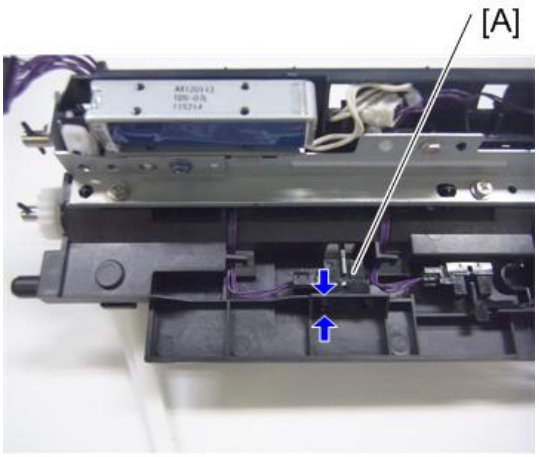
d1462195

6. **Paper end sensor [A] (×1)**



d1462200

7. Limit sensor [A] (×1)

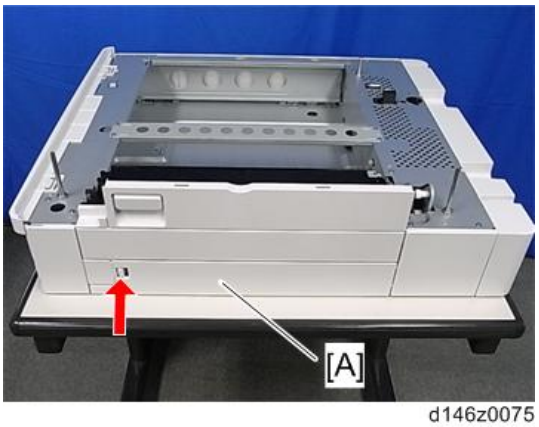


d1462198

1.7 PAPER FEED UNIT

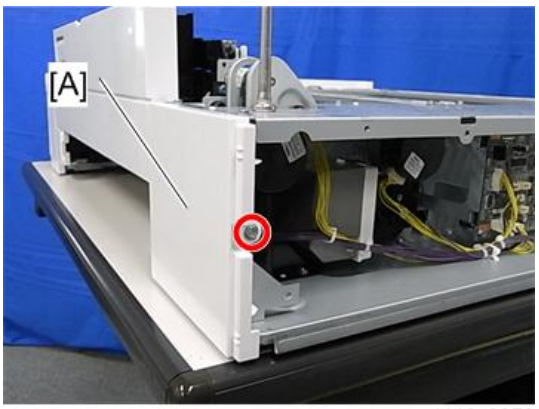
1.7.1 PAPER FEED UNIT

1. **Pull out the paper tray.**
2. **Rear cover (page 1)**
3. **Right lower cover [A] (hook ×1)**



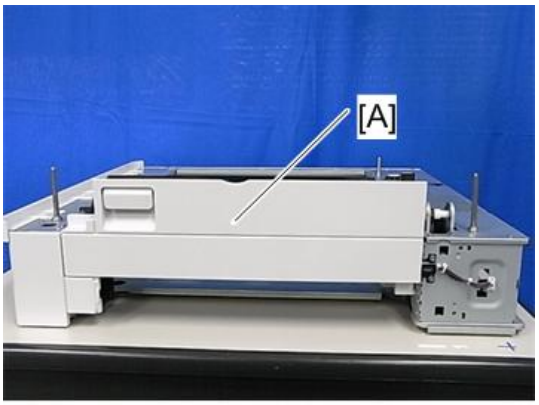
d146z0075

4. **Right rear cover [A] (×1)**



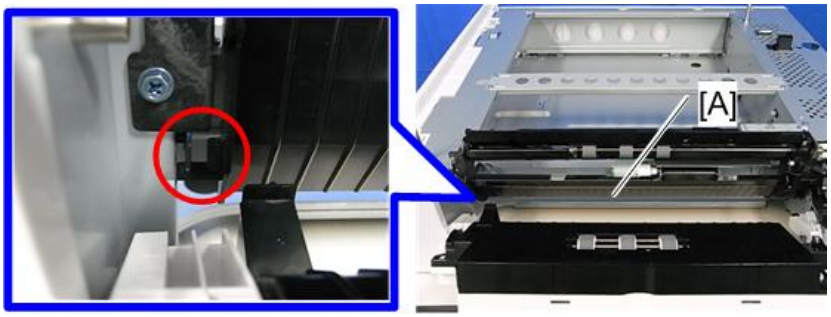
d146z0076

5. **Open the transport cover [A].**



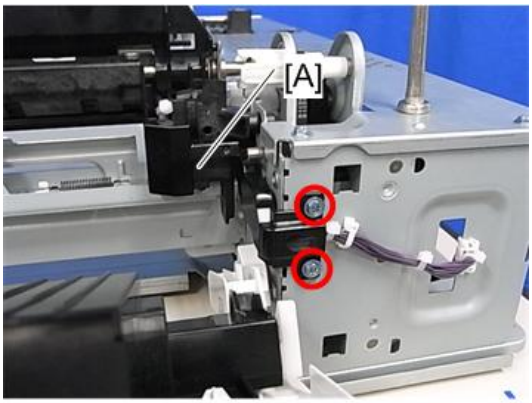
d146z0077

6. **Transport guide [A] (tab ×1)**



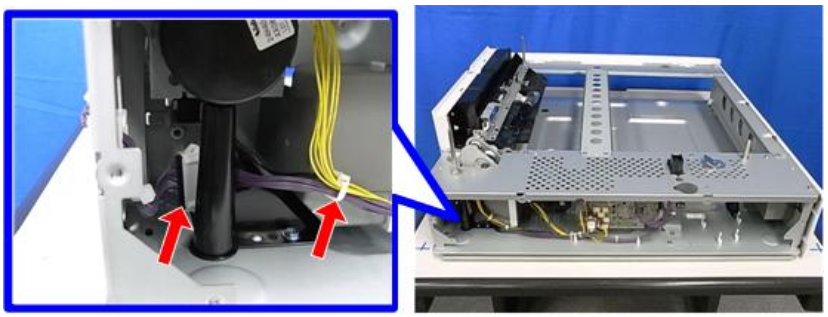
d146z0078

7. **Harness guide [A] (×2)**



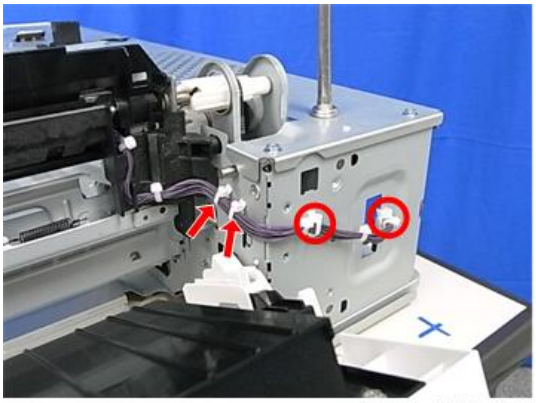
d146z0079

8. **Release the clamp, and then disconnect the harness at the right rear of the unit (×1, ×1).**



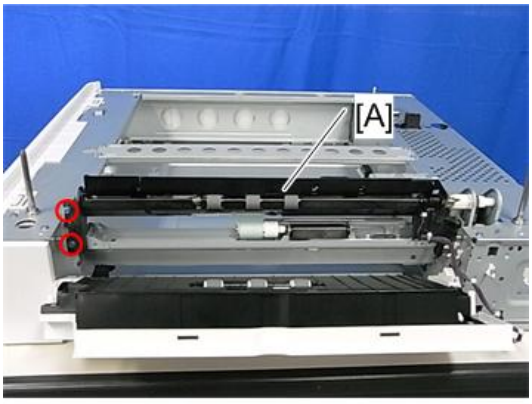
d146z0080

9. Release the four clamps (×4).



d146z0081

10. Paper feed unit [A] (×2)

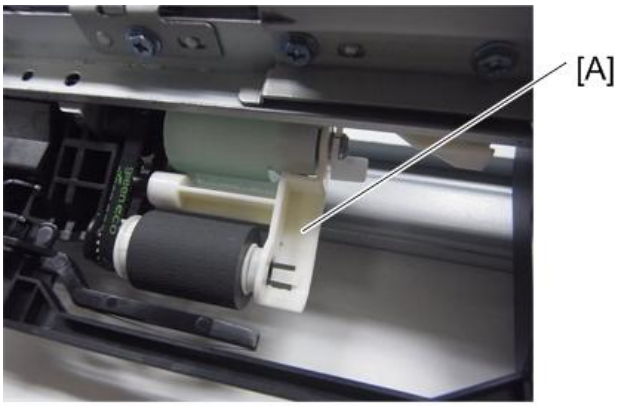


d146z0082

1.8 PICK-UP ROLLER, FEED ROLLER, FRICTION ROLLER

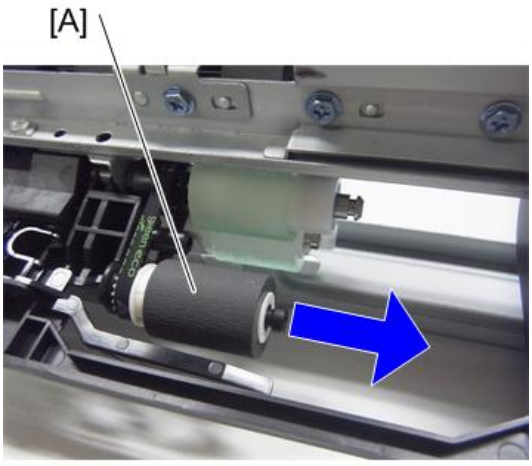
1.8.1 PICK-UP ROLLER, FEED ROLLER, FRICTION ROLLER

1. **Paper feed unit (page 8)**
2. **Holder [A] (×1)**



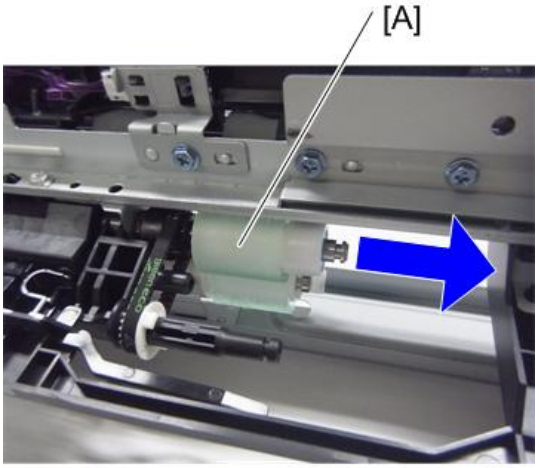
d1462188

3. **Pick-up roller [A]**



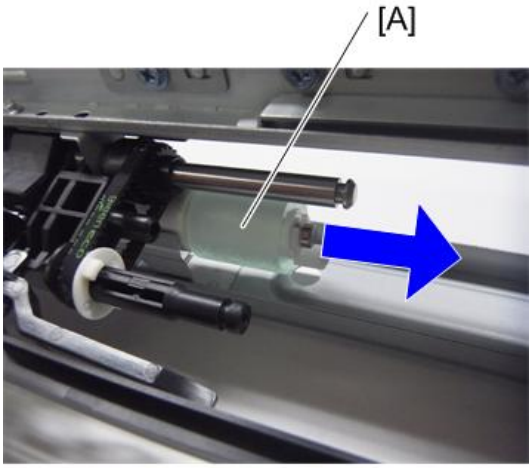
d1462189

4. **Feed roller [A]**



d1462190

5. Friction roller [A] (×1)

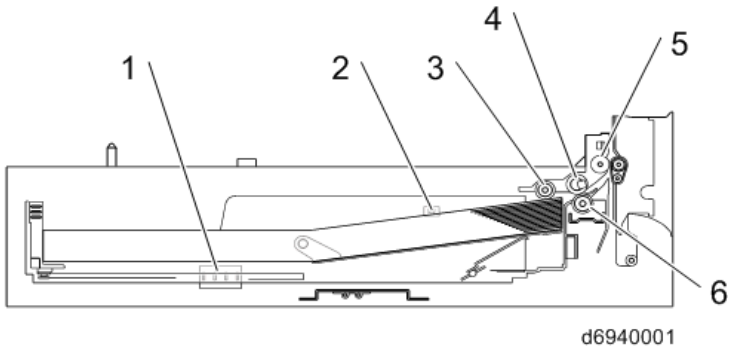


d1462191

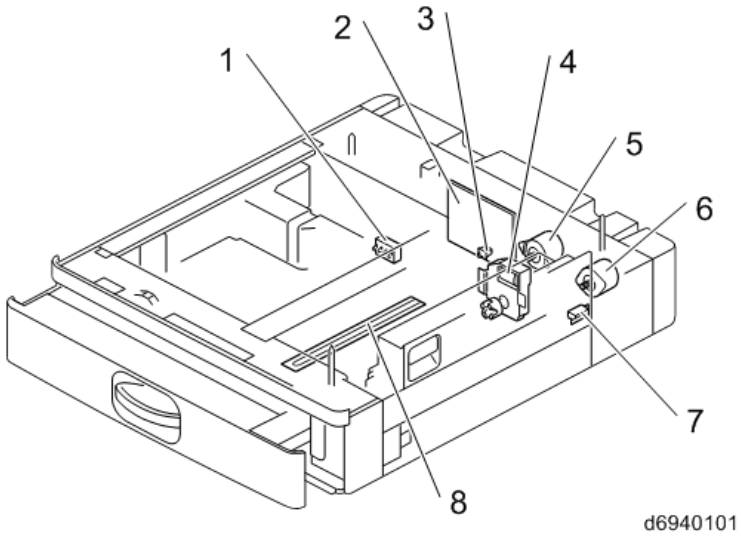
2. DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS

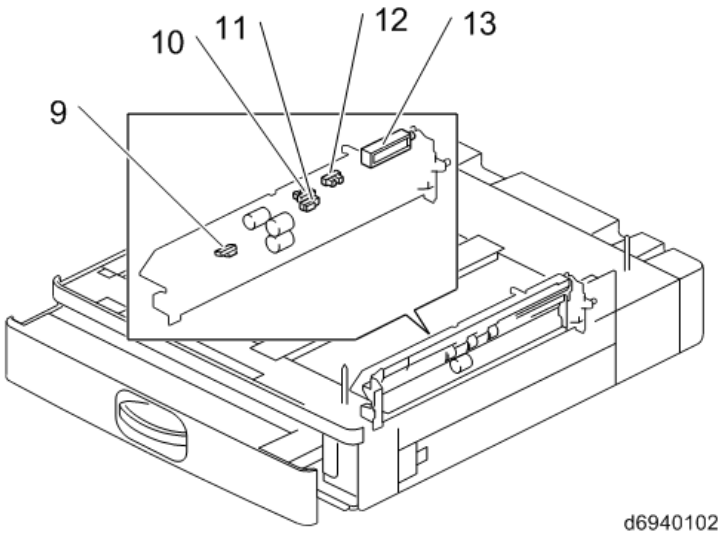
2.1 PAPER FEED UNIT PB3150 (D694)

2.1.1 PARTS LAYOUT



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Paper size detection switch	4	Feed roller
2	Tray set sensor switch	5	Transport roller
3	Pick-up roller	6	Friction roller





No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Paper size detection switch	8	Dehumidifying heater
2	Controller board	9	Paper feed sensor
3	Tray set sensor switch	10	Paper end sensor
4	Tray lift motor	11	Vertical transport sensor
5	Paper feed motor	12	Limit sensor
6	Transport motor	13	Pick-up solenoid
7	Vertical transport cover open/close switch		

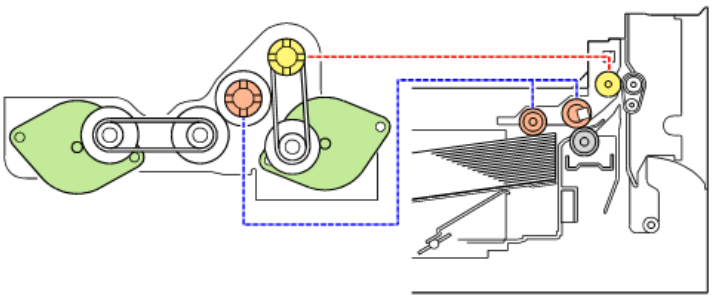
2.1.2 MECHANISM

Paper feed separation mechanism

The feed system is a RF paper feed system. The paper feed unit has a pick-up roller, feed roller, and friction roller. The feed roller and friction roller are high durability rollers.

Drive mechanism

The pick-up roller and feed roller are driven by the paper feed motor. The transport roller is driven by the transport motor. The friction roller is not driven.



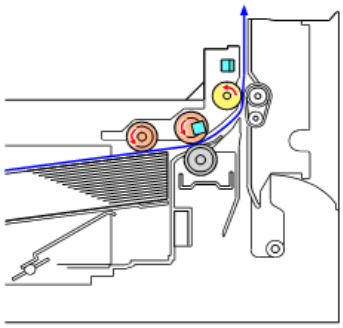
d6940201

Separation roller/pick-up roller release mechanism

When the right tray is set, the friction roller comes in contact with the feed roller. The pick-up roller touches the top sheet of paper that is to be transported.
When the right tray is opened, contact between the feed roller and friction roller, and contact between the pick-up roller and paper are released.

Paper feed transport mechanism

In order to feed the paper at regular intervals, there is a paper feed sensor between the pick-up roller and the feed roller, and this sensor is used to adjust the paper feed timing.



d6940202

1. **The paper feed motor turns ON, and feeds the first sheet of paper.**
2. **To prevent the next sheet from being transported, the pick-up solenoid turns ON just before the trailing edge of the first sheet passes through the pick-up roller, and the pick-up roller leaves the paper surface.**
3. **Just before the trailing edge of the first sheet leaves the paper feed roller, the paper feed motor turns OFF.**

   However, at this time, if the paper feed sensor does not detect paper (the second sheet is not transported to the paper feed sensor position), the paper feed motor does not turn OFF.

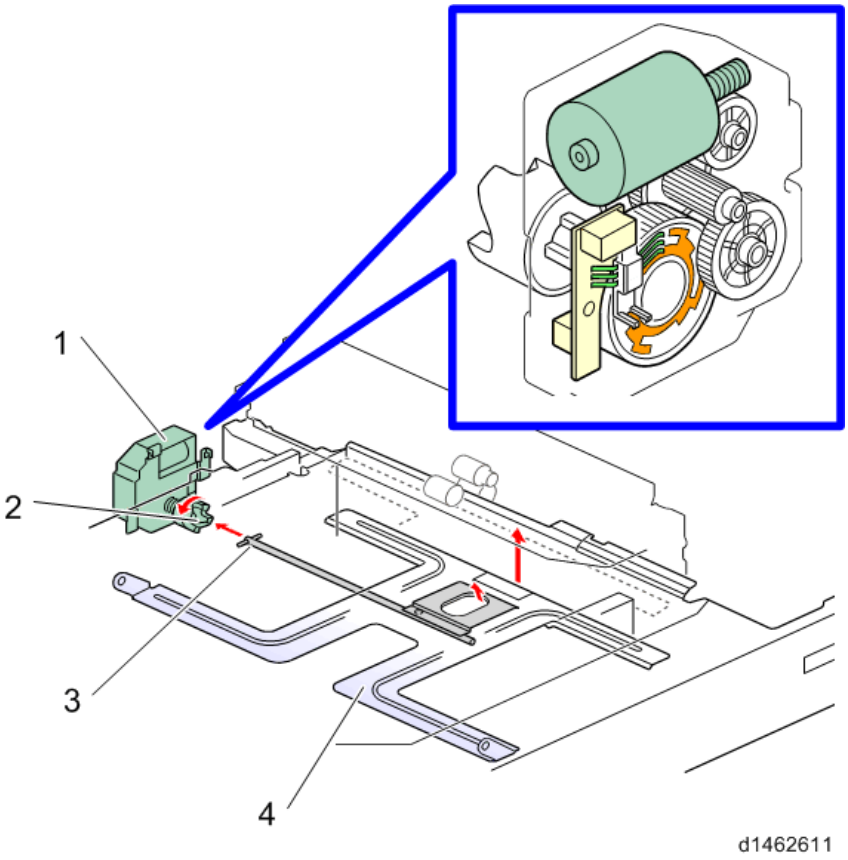
   Pre-feed is performed as follows:

   1. The pick-up solenoid turns OFF, and the second sheet of paper is transported to the paper feed sensor position.
   2. When the trailing edge of the second sheet passes the feed roller, the paper feed motor is turned OFF. The pick-up solenoid remains OFF.
4. **Just before the trailing edge of the first sheet passes the feed roller, the pick-up solenoid turns OFF. The pick-up roller is brought into contact with the paper surface.**
5. **When the first sheet has been transported a specified distance by the downstream transport roller, the paper feed motor turns ON to feed the second sheet.**

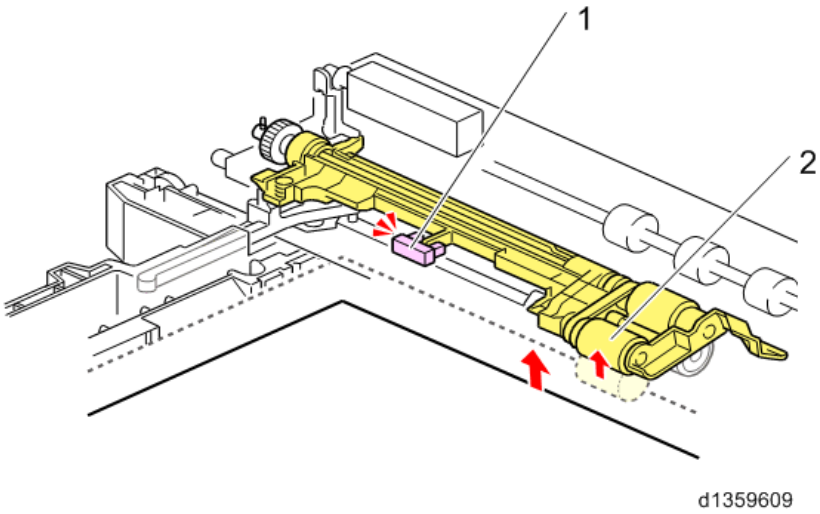
Tray bottom plate lift

When the paper feed tray is set in the main frame, the tray set sensor switch turns ON. The coupling of the lift motor connects with the shaft at the rear of the tray, and the motor rotates to lift the tray bottom plate. The tray bottom plate rises until the paper surface lifts up the pick-up roller and the upper limit sensor turns OFF (the sensor is blocked). The tray is now ready to feed.

When the paper feed tray is removed, the coupling is disengaged, and the bottom plate descends. At this time, the lift motor rotates until the coupling returns to the home position.



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Lift motor	3	Tray shaft (rear)
2	Coupling	4	Tray bottom plate

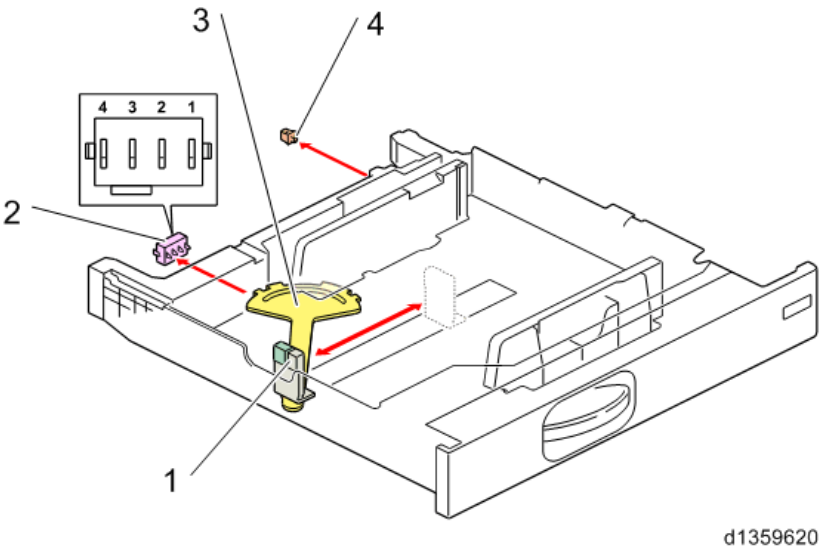


No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Limit sensor	2	Pick-up roller

Paper size detection

The end fence is linked mechanically with the size detection actuator. When the end fence is moved, the size detection actuator also moves.

When the paper feed tray is set, 4 paper size detection switches turn ON/OFF depending on the position of the size detection actuator. Paper size is detected by a combination of these switches.



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	End fence	3	Size detection actuator
2	Size sensor switch	4	Tray set sensor switch

Paper size detection switch operation

Paper size	Size detection switch			
	SW4	SW3	SW2	SW1
SRA3 (12”×18”)	1	0	1	0
A3 (DLT)	0	1	0	0
B4 (LG)	0	0	1	1
	0	1	1	1
A4_SEF	1	1	1	0
LT_SEF	1	1	0	0
B5_SEF	1	0	0	0
A4_LEF (LT_LEF)	0	0	0	1
B5_LEF (Exe_LEF)	0	0	1	0
A5_LEF	0	1	0	1

Remaining paper/paper end detection

Remaining paper detection

Remaining paper in the paper feed tray is detected by a combination of ON/OFF status (contact/non-contact) of contact-type remaining paper sensors (boards) CN-3 and CN-5.

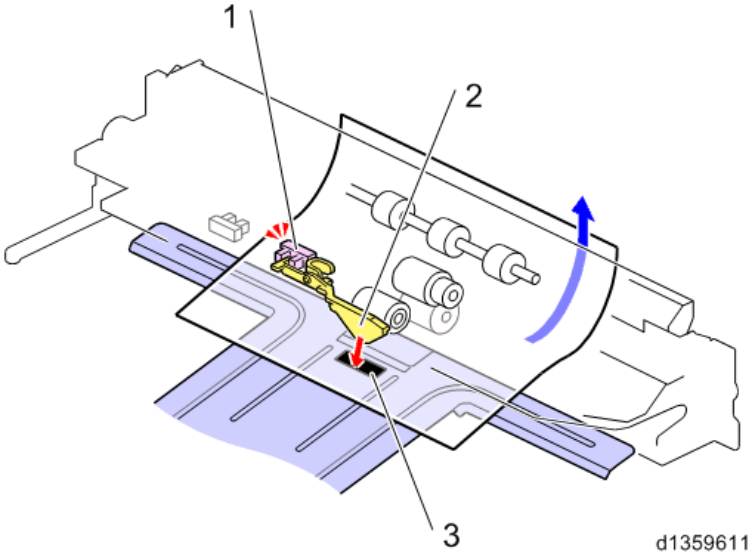
When the amount of remaining paper decreases, and the lift motor rotates, the remaining paper sensors CN-3 and CN-5 in the motor are turned ON/OFF.

The following 4 levels of remaining paper can be detected.

Remaining paper	100%	70%	30%	10%
CN-3	OFF	ON	ON	OFF
CN-5	OFF	OFF	ON	ON
Control panel display	4 bars	3 bars	2 bars	1 bar

Paper end detection

When there is no more paper in the paper feed tray, the paper end feeler turns ON the paper end sensor (the sensor is unblocked).



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Paper end sensor	3	Slot
2	End feeler		

D695

LCIT PB3170/PB3230

REVISION HISTORY		
Page	**Date**	**Added/Updated/New**
		None

LCIT PB3170/PB3230
(D695)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT 1

1.1 REAR COVER 1
1.1.1 THE AIM OF ANTI-TIP COMPONENTS AND PRECAUTIONS 1
1.1.2 REAR COVER 1
1.2 LEFT AND RIGHT TRAYS 2
1.2.1 LEFT AND RIGHT TRAYS 2
1.3 LEFT TRAY PAPER SENSOR 3
1.3.1 LEFT TRAY PAPER SENSOR 3
1.4 PAPER TRANSFER HOME POSITION SENSOR 4
1.4.1 PAPER TRANSFER HOME POSITION SENSOR 4
1.5 CONTROLLER BOARD 6
1.5.1 CONTROLLER BOARD 6
1.6 PAPER FEED UNIT 7
1.6.1 PAPER FEED UNIT 7
1.7 LOWER LIMIT SENSOR 9
1.7.1 LOWER LIMIT SENSOR 9
1.8 LEFT TRAY SET SENSOR SWITCH 10
1.8.1 LEFT TRAY SET SENSOR SWITCH 10
1.9 RIGHT TRAY SET SENSOR SWITCH 11
1.9.1 RIGHT TRAY SET SENSOR SWITCH 11
1.10 TRAY LIFT/PAPER TRANSFER UNIT 12
1.10.1 TRAY LIFT/PAPER TRANSFER UNIT 12
1.11 TRAY LIFT MOTOR 13
1.11.1 TRAY LIFT MOTOR 13
1.12 PAPER TRANSFER MOTOR 14
1.12.1 PAPER TRANSFER MOTOR 14
1.13 REMAINING PAPER SENSOR 15
1.13.1 REMAINING PAPER SENSOR 15
1.14 PAPER FEED MOTOR 17
1.14.1 PAPER FEED MOTOR 17
1.15 PAPER TRANSPORT MOTOR 18
1.15.1 PAPER TRANSPORT MOTOR 18

1.16 PICK-UP ROLLER, FEED ROLLER, FRICTION ROLLER 19
1.16.1 PICK-UP ROLLER, FEED ROLLER, FRICTION ROLLER 19
1.17 PAPER TRANSPORT SENSOR, PAPER FEED SENSOR, PAPER END SENSOR, UPPER LIMIT SENSOR 21
1.17.1 PAPER TRANSPORT SENSOR, PAPER FEED SENSOR, PAPER END SENSOR, UPPER LIMIT SENSOR 21
1.18 RIGHT TRAY SIDE FENCE 24

2. DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS 25

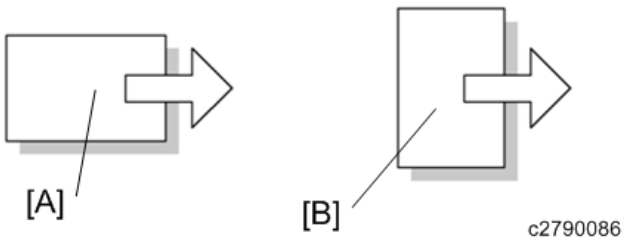
2.1 LCIT PB3170/ LCIT PB3230 (D695) 25
2.1.1 PARTS LAYOUT 25
2.1.2 MECHANISM 27
Paper feed separation mechanism 27
Drive mechanism 27
Friction roller/pick-up roller release mechanism 27
Paper feed transport mechanism 27
Tray lift/descent mechanism 28
Left tray transfer fence mechanism 30
Remaining paper detection 31

READ THIS FIRST

Symbols, Abbreviations and Trademarks

This manual uses several symbols and abbreviations. The meaning of those symbols and abbreviations are as follows:

	Clip ring
	Screw
	Connector
	Clamp
SEF	Short Edge Feed [A]
LEF	Long Edge Feed [B]



Trademarks

Microsoft®, Windows®, and MS-DOS® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and /or other countries.
PostScript® is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems, Incorporated.
PCL® is a registered trademark of Hewlett-Packard Company.
Ethernet® is a registered trademark of Xerox Corporation.
PowerPC® is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.
Other product names used herein are for identification purposes only and may be trademarks of their respective companies. We disclaim any and all rights involved with those marks.

1. REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT

1.1 REAR COVER

1.1.1 THE AIM OF ANTI-TIP COMPONENTS AND PRECAUTIONS

The anti-tip components are necessary for meeting the requirements of IEC60950-1, the international standard for safety.

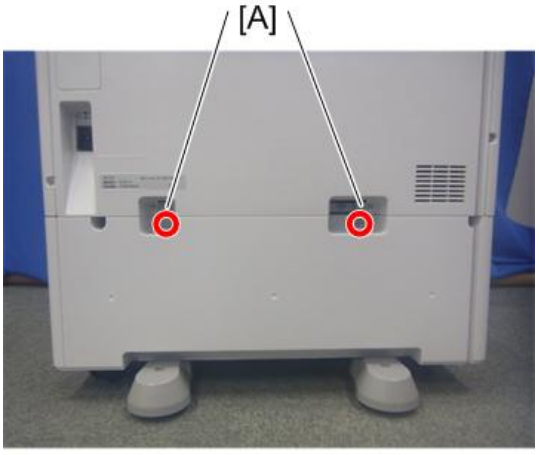
The aim of these components is to prevent the products, which are heavy in weight, from toppling as a result of people running into or leaning onto the products, which can lead to serious accidents such as persons becoming trapped under the product. (U.S.: UL60950-1, Europe: EN60950-1)

Therefore, removal of such components must always be with the consent of the customer.

Do not remove them at your own judgment.

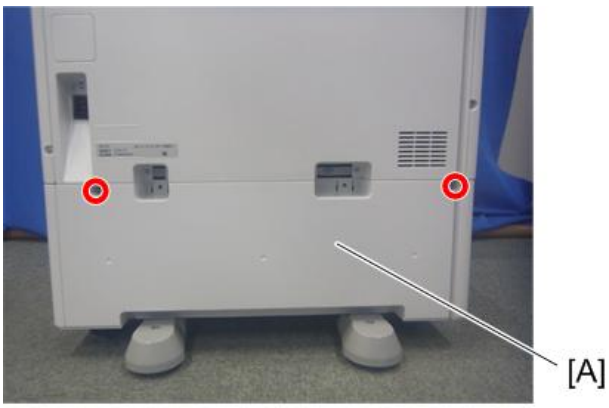
1.1.2 REAR COVER

1. Connecting brackets [A] (2 brackets, ×2)



d1462745

2. Rear cover [A] (×2)



d1462746

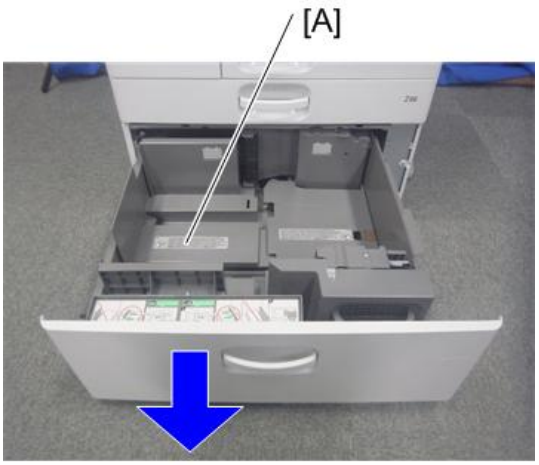
1.2 LEFT AND RIGHT TRAYS

1.2.1 LEFT AND RIGHT TRAYS

1. **Open the paper tray [A].**

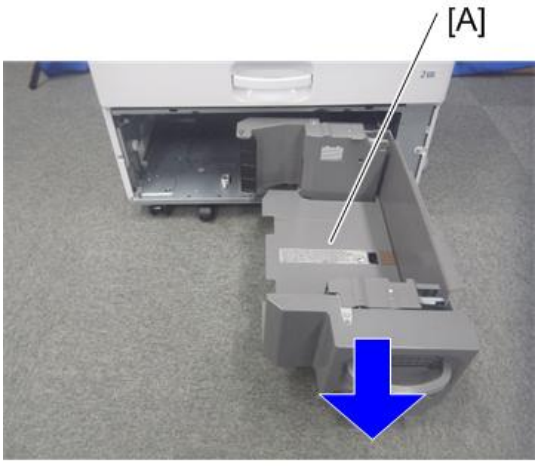
d1462747

2. **Left tray [A]**



d1462748

3. **Right tray [A]**

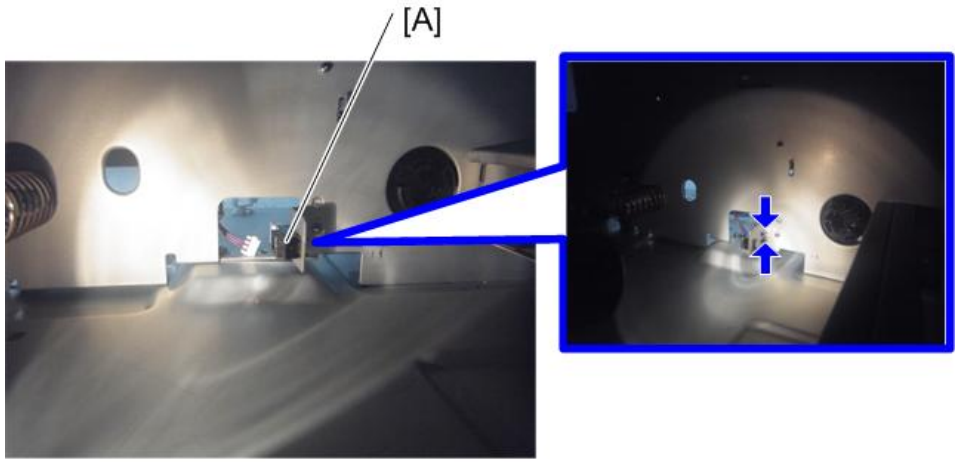


d1462749

1.3 LEFT TRAY PAPER SENSOR

1.3.1 LEFT TRAY PAPER SENSOR

1. **Left tray (page 2)**
2. **Rear cover (page 1)**
3. **Left tray paper sensor [A] (×1)**

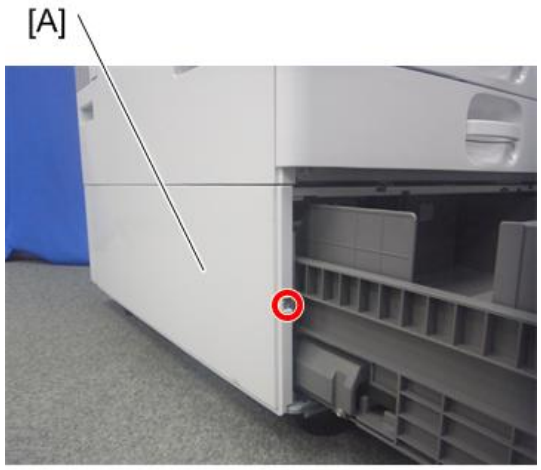


d1462750

1.4 PAPER TRANSFER HOME POSITION SENSOR

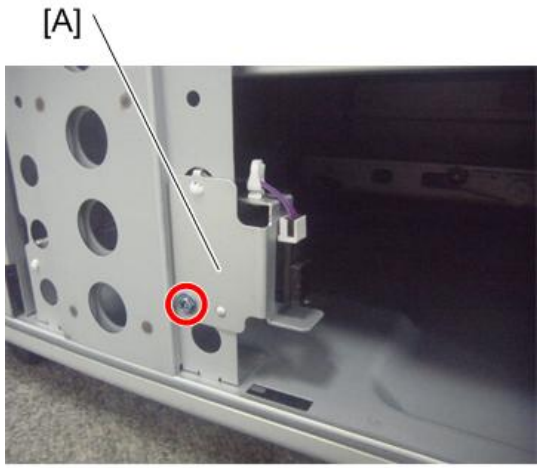
1.4.1 PAPER TRANSFER HOME POSITION SENSOR

1. **Open the paper tray.**
2. **Left cover [A] (×1)**



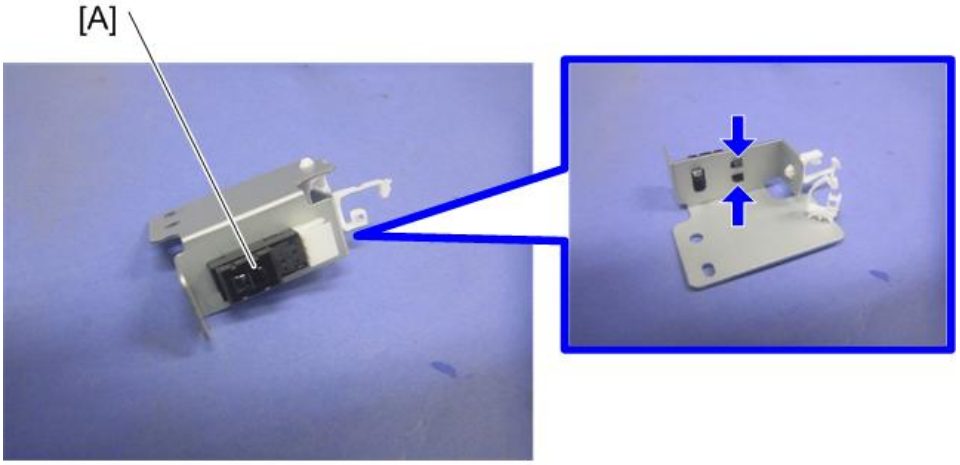
d1462751

3. **Paper transfer home position sensor unit [A] (×1, ×1, ×2)**



d1462752

4. Paper transfer home position sensor [A]

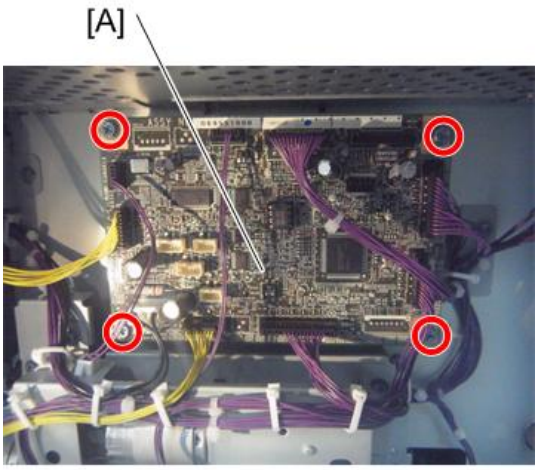


d1462753

1.5 CONTROLLER BOARD

1.5.1 CONTROLLER BOARD

1. **Rear cover (page 1)**
2. **Controller board [A] (×4, ×9)**

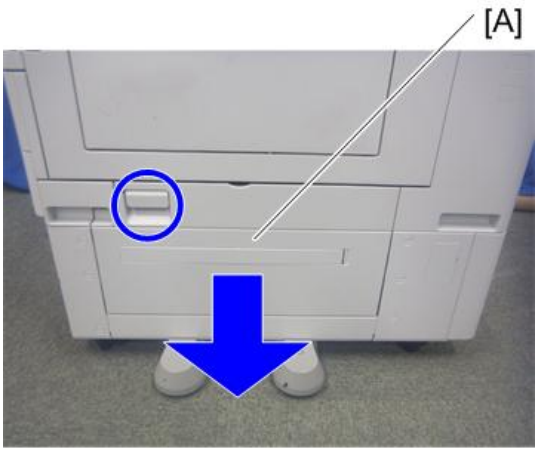


d1462754

1.6 PAPER FEED UNIT

1.6.1 PAPER FEED UNIT

1. **Open the paper tray.**
2. **Open the paper transport cover [A].**



d1462767

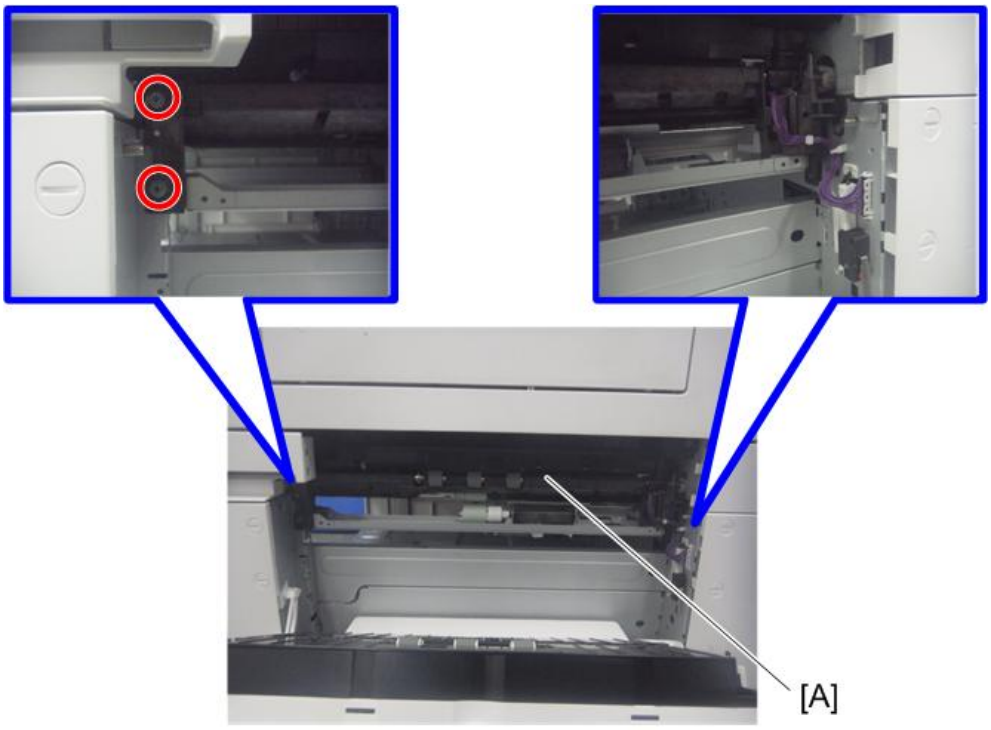
3. **Interlock switch cover [A] (×1)**

d1462768

4. **Paper feed guide plate [A]**

d1462769

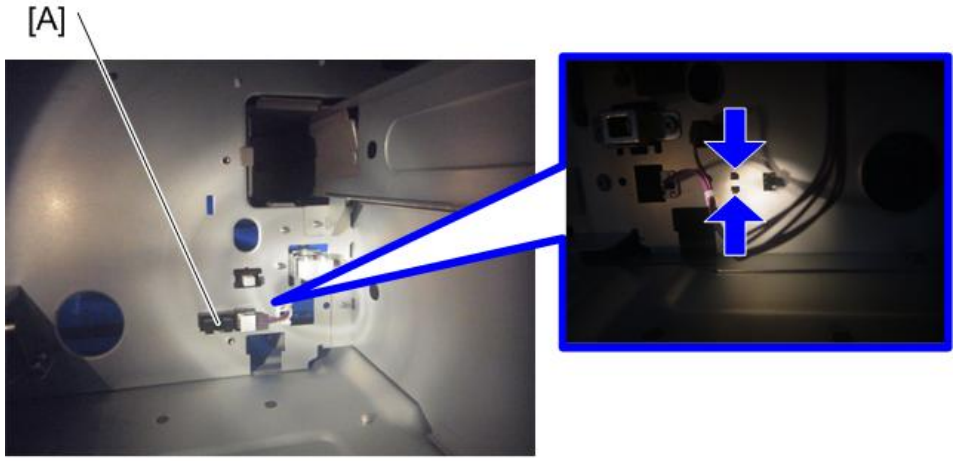
5. Paper feed unit [A] (×2, ×1, ×1)



1.7 LOWER LIMIT SENSOR

1.7.1 LOWER LIMIT SENSOR

1. **Right tray (page 2)**
2. **Rear cover (page 1)**
3. **Tray lift/paper transfer unit (page 12)**
4. **Lower limit sensor [A] (×1)**

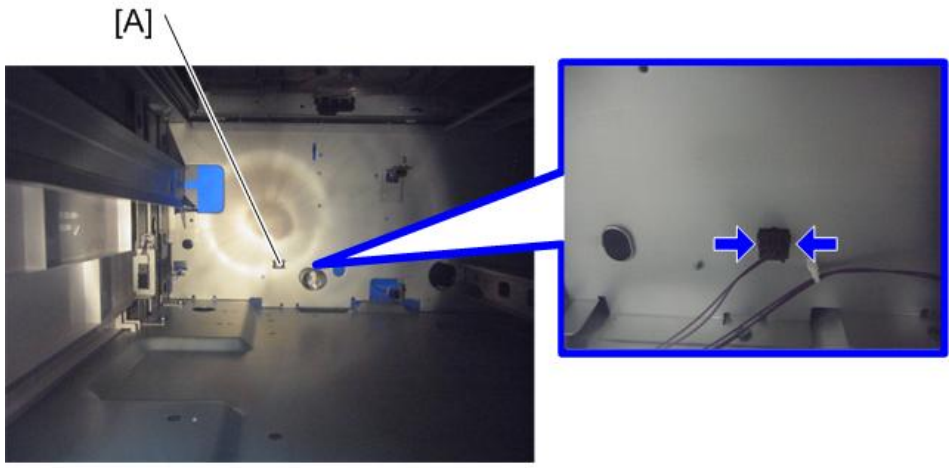


d1462762

1.8 LEFT TRAY SET SENSOR SWITCH

1.8.1 LEFT TRAY SET SENSOR SWITCH

1. **Left tray (page 2)**
2. **Rear cover (page 1)**
3. **Left tray set sensor switch [A] (×1)**

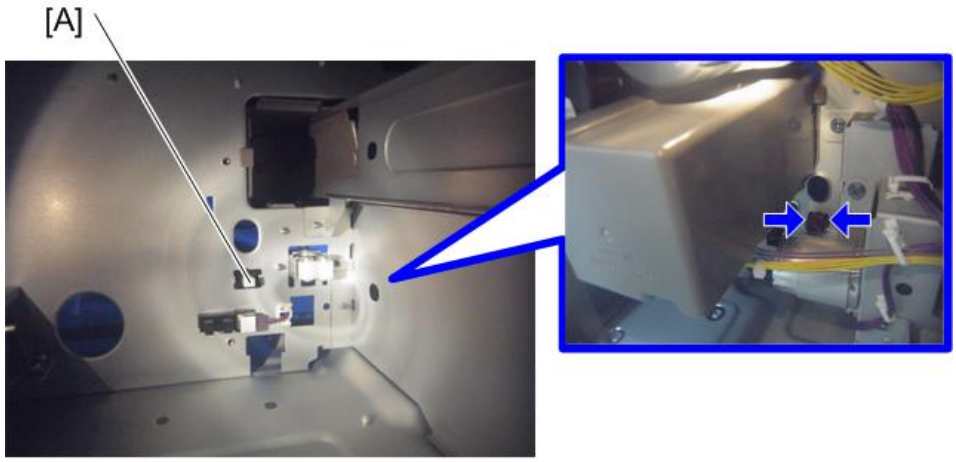


d1462763

1.9 RIGHT TRAY SET SENSOR SWITCH

1.9.1 RIGHT TRAY SET SENSOR SWITCH

1. **Right tray (page 2)**
2. **Rear cover (page 1)**
3. **Right tray set sensor switch [A] (×1)**

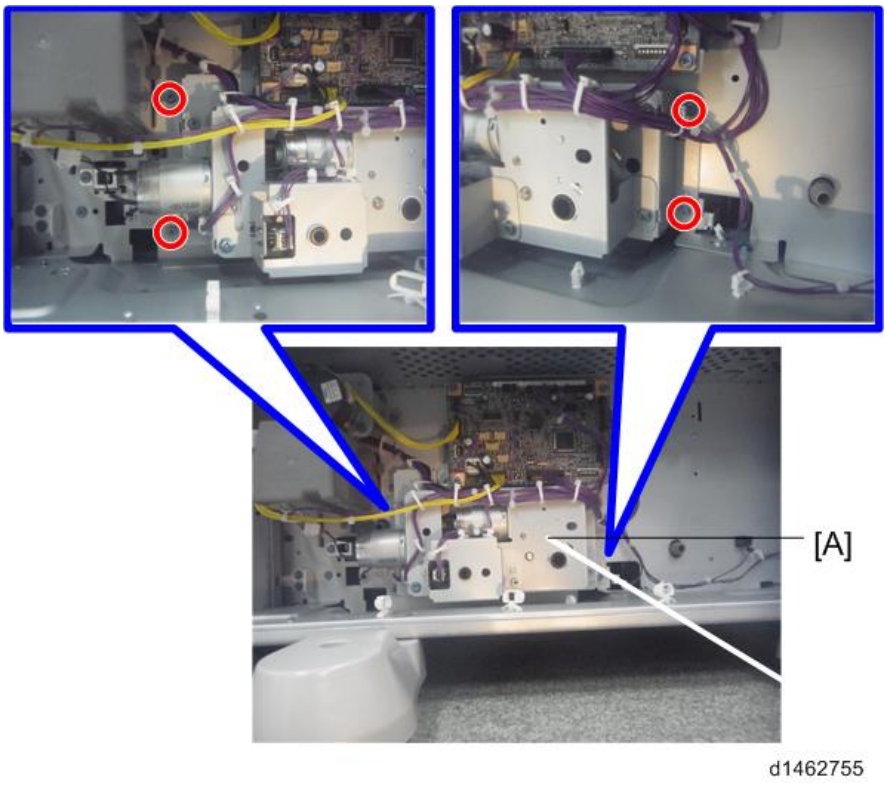


d1462764

1.10 TRAY LIFT/PAPER TRANSFER UNIT

1.10.1 TRAY LIFT/PAPER TRANSFER UNIT

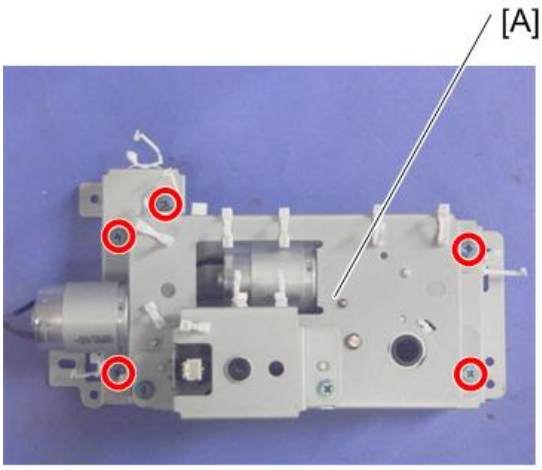
1. **Rear cover (page 1)**
2. **Tray lift/paper transfer unit [A] (×4, ×3, ×14)**



1.11 TRAY LIFT MOTOR

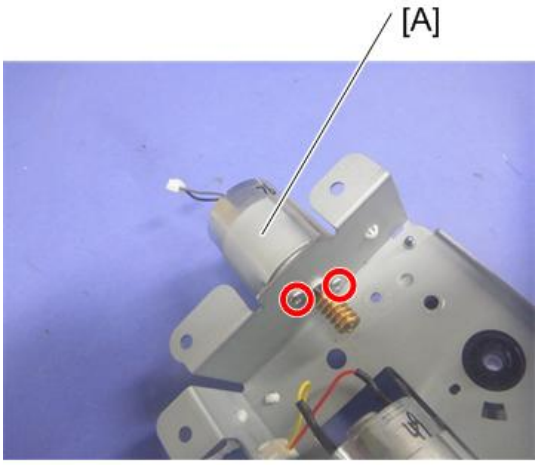
1.11.1 TRAY LIFT MOTOR

1. **Tray lift/paper transfer unit (page 12)**
2. **Tray motor unit [A] (×5)**



d1462756

3. **Tray lift motor [A] (×2)**

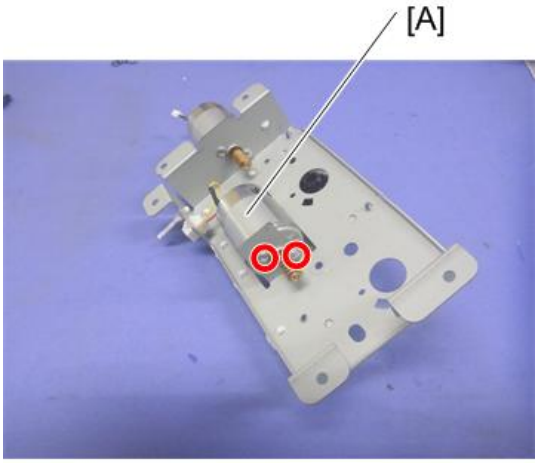


d1462757

1.12 PAPER TRANSFER MOTOR

1.12.1 PAPER TRANSFER MOTOR

1. **Tray motor unit (page 13)**
2. **Paper transfer motor [A] (×2, ×1)**

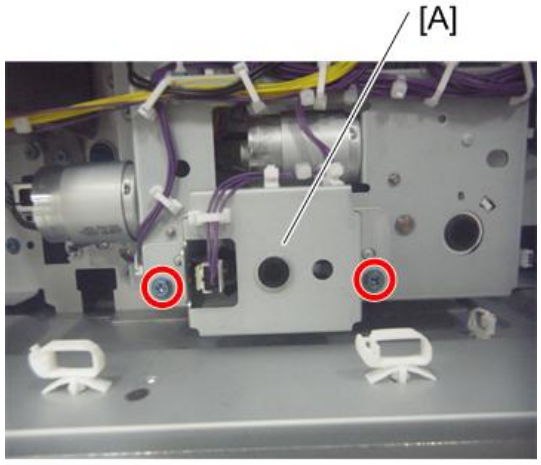


d1462758

1.13 REMAINING PAPER SENSOR

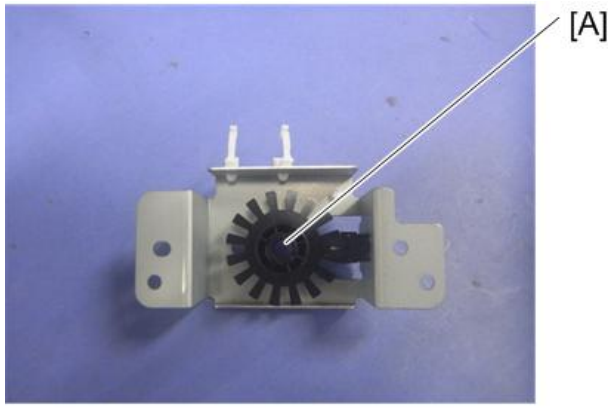
1.13.1 REMAINING PAPER SENSOR

1. **Rear cover (page 1)**
2. **Remaining paper sensor unit [A] (×2, ×1, ×3)**



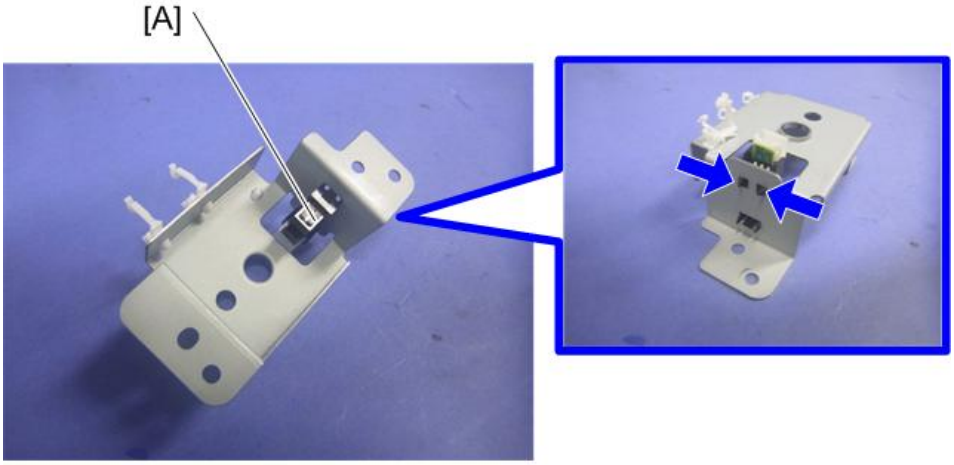
d1462759

3. **Actuator [A]**



d1462760

4. Remaining paper sensor [A]

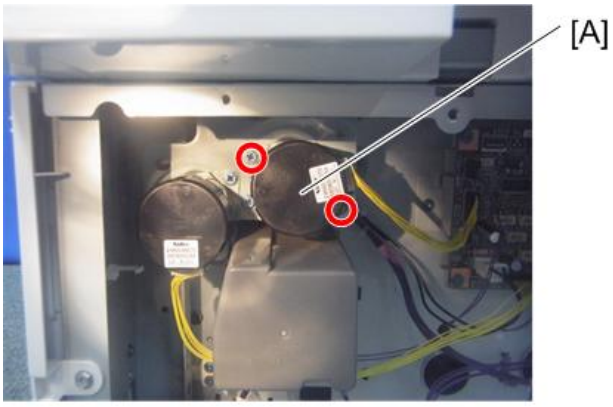


d1462761

1.14 PAPER FEED MOTOR

1.14.1 PAPER FEED MOTOR

1. **Rear cover (page 1)**
2. **Paper feed motor [A] (×2, ×1)**

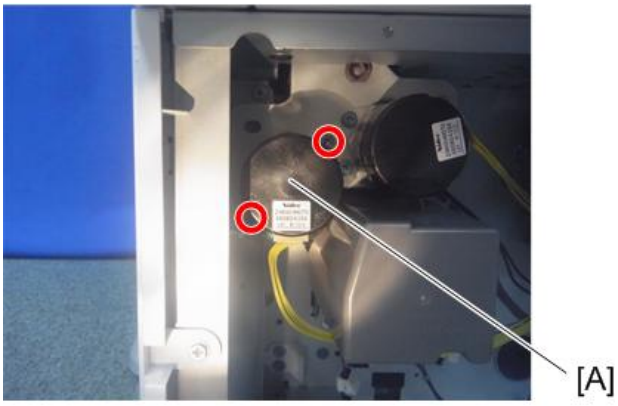


d1462765

1.15 PAPER TRANSPORT MOTOR

1.15.1 PAPER TRANSPORT MOTOR

1. **Rear cover (page 1)**
2. **Paper transport motor [A] (×2, ×1)**

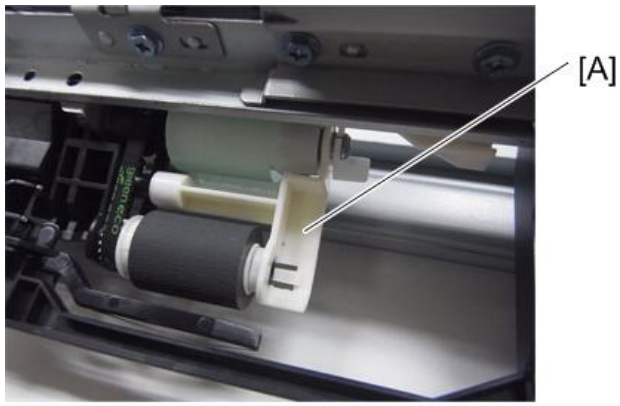


d1462766

1.16 PICK-UP ROLLER, FEED ROLLER, FRICTION ROLLER

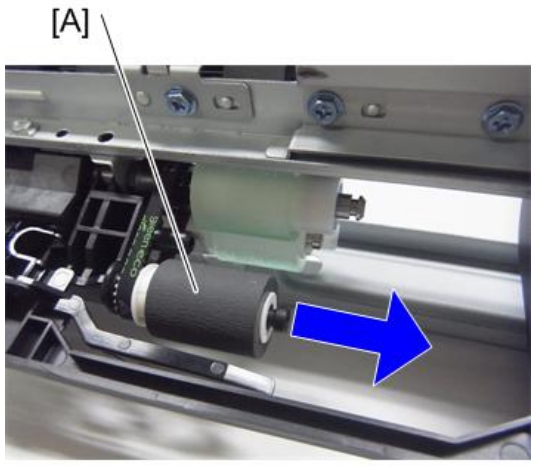
1.16.1 PICK-UP ROLLER, FEED ROLLER, FRICTION ROLLER

1. **Paper feed unit (page 7)**
2. **Holder [A] (×1)**



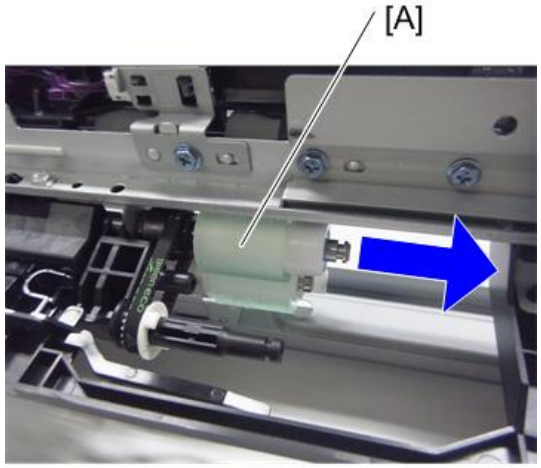
d1462188

3. **Pick-up roller [A]**



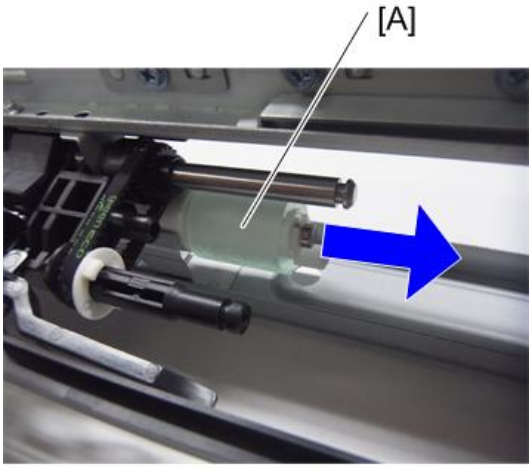
d1462189

4. **Feed roller [A]**



d1462190

5. Friction roller [A] (×1)

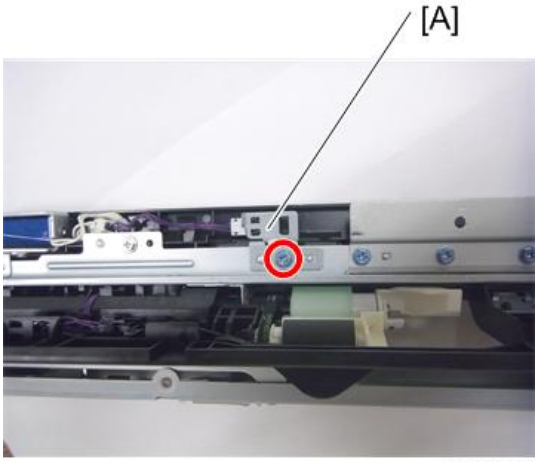


d1462191

1.17 PAPER TRANSPORT SENSOR, PAPER FEED SENSOR, PAPER END SENSOR, UPPER LIMIT SENSOR

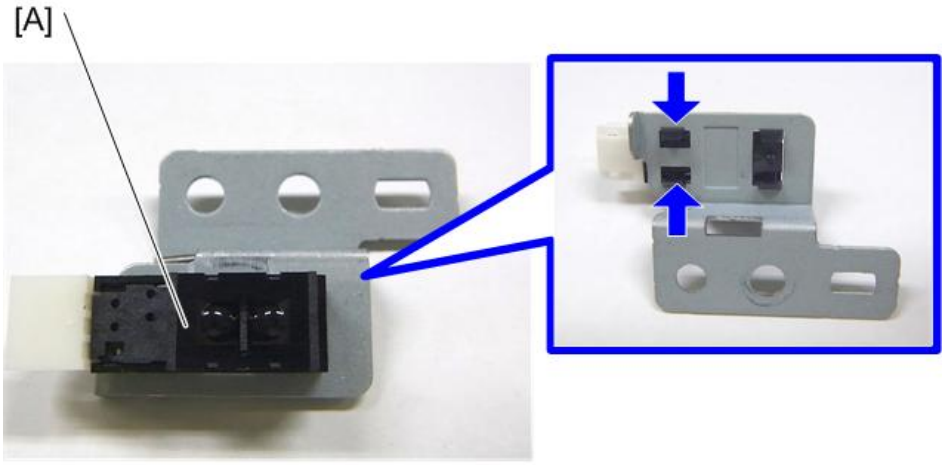
1.17.1 PAPER TRANSPORT SENSOR, PAPER FEED SENSOR, PAPER END SENSOR, UPPER LIMIT SENSOR

1. **Paper feed unit (page 7)**
2. **Paper transport sensor unit [A] (×1, ×1)**



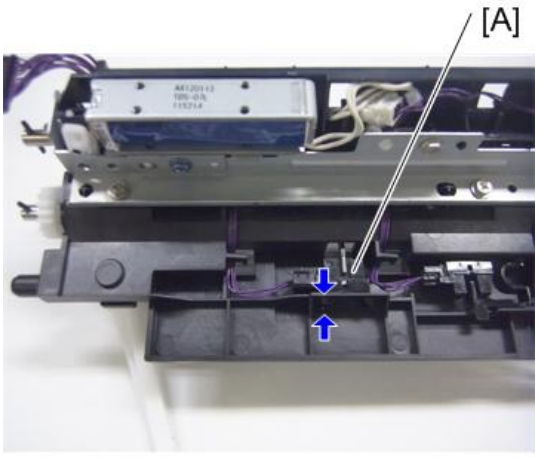
d1462196

3. **Paper transport sensor [A]**



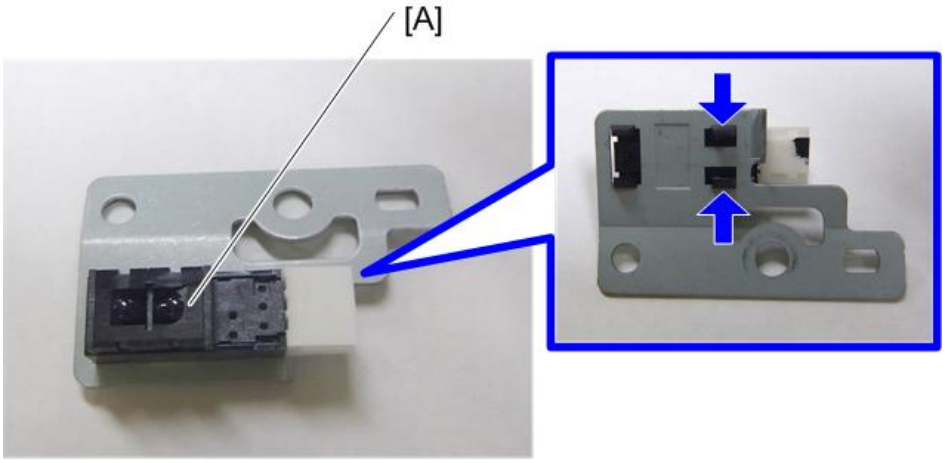
d1462197

4. **Paper feed sensor unit [A] (×1)**



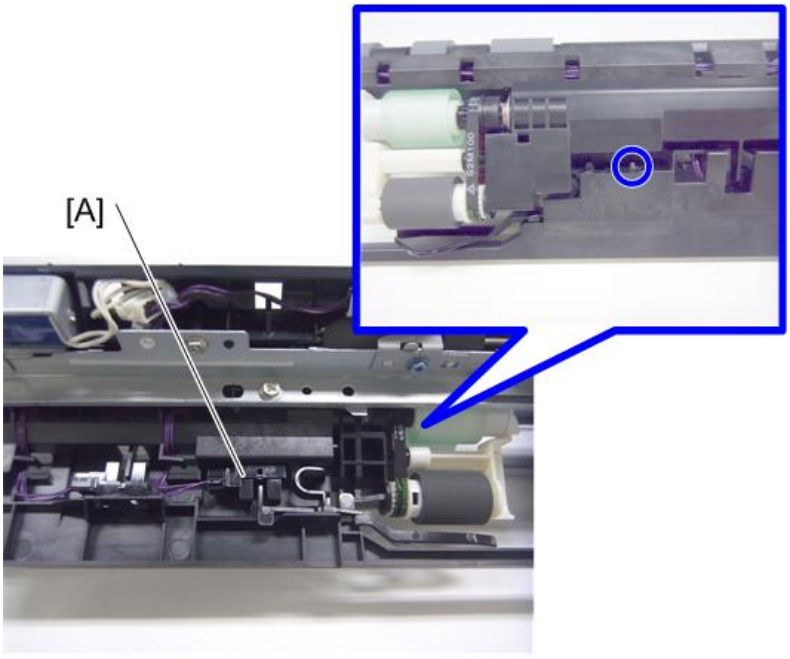
d1462198

5. **Paper feed sensor [A]**



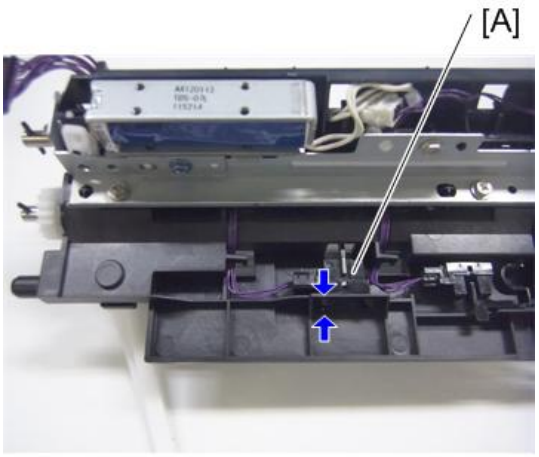
d1462195

6. **Press the claw shown by the blue circle, and remove the paper end sensor [A] (×1)**



d1462200

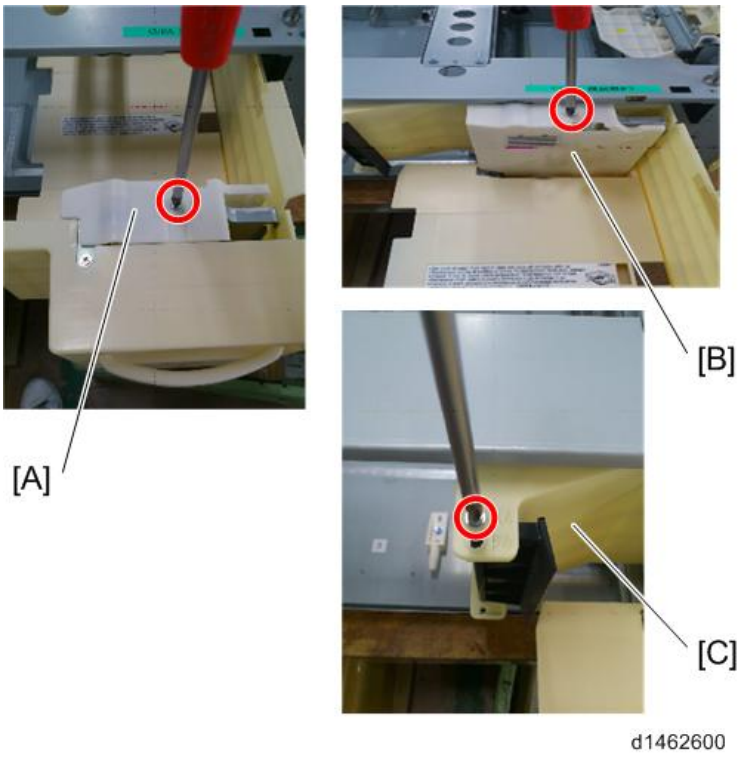
7. Upper limit sensor [A] (×1)



d1462198

1.18 RIGHT TRAY SIDE FENCE

1. **Open the left and right trays.**
2. **Right tray side fence (front) [A], right tray side fence (rear) [B], and right tray end fence [C] (×3)**

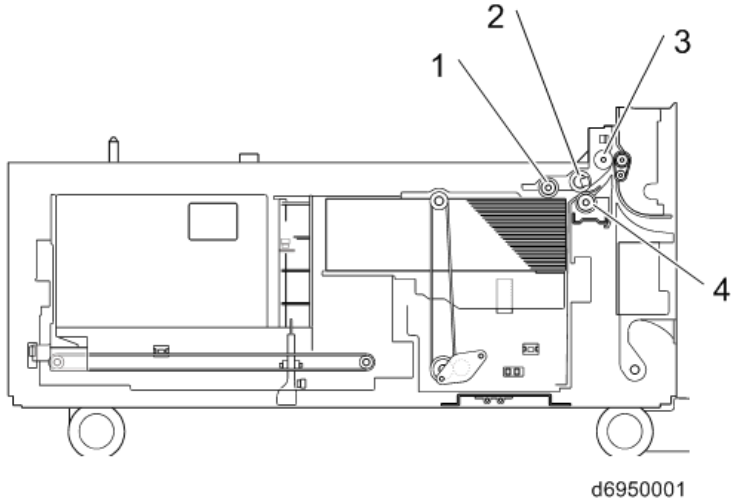


d1462600

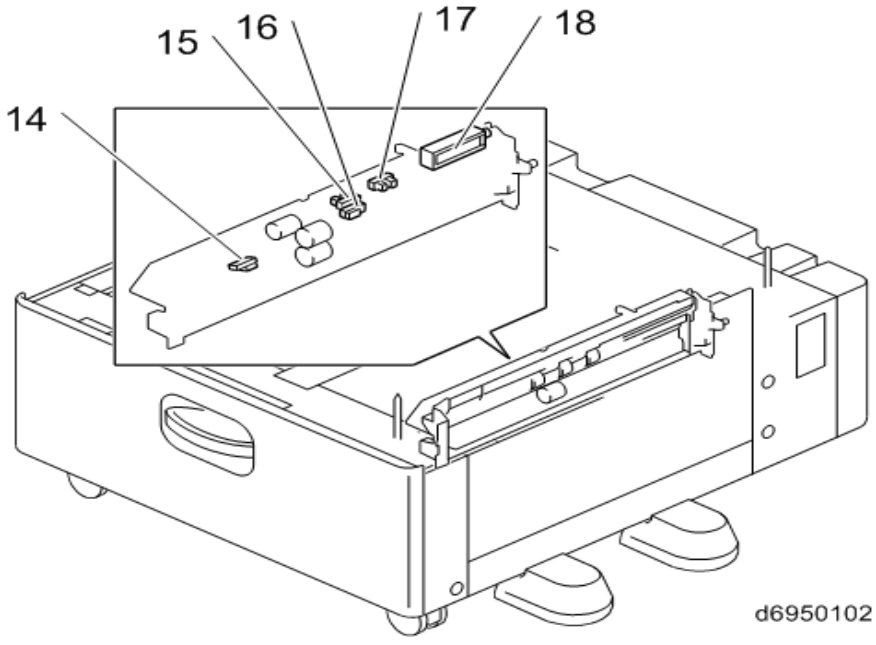
2. DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS

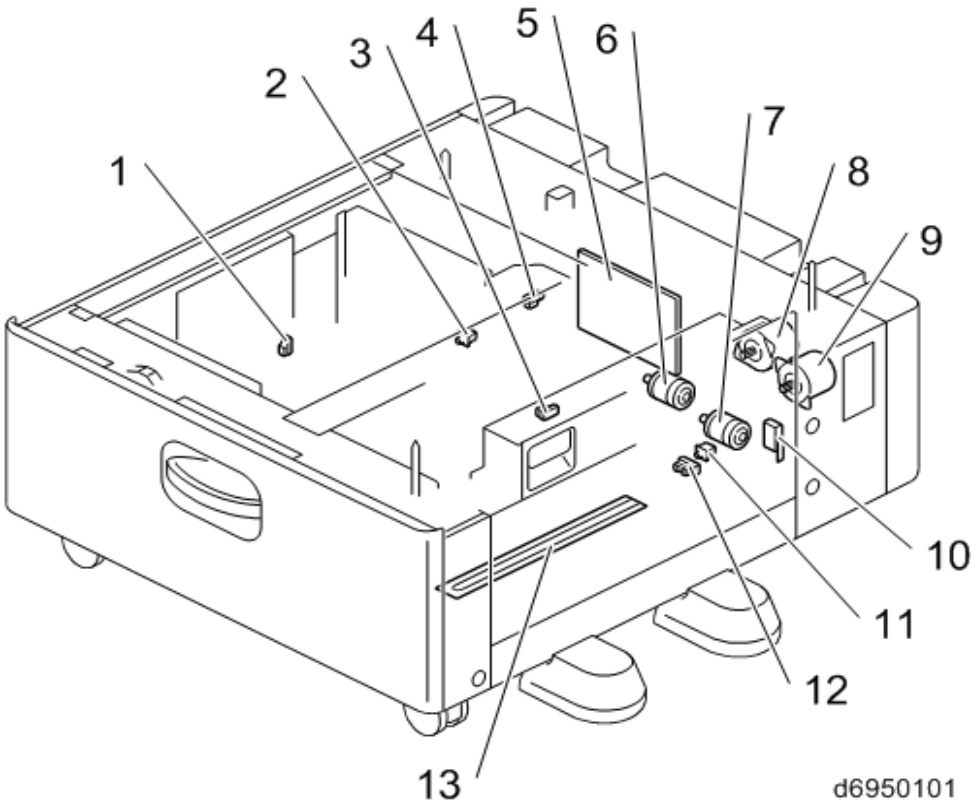
2.1 LCIT PB3170/ LCIT PB3230 (D695)

2.1.1 PARTS LAYOUT



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Pick-up roller	3	Paper transport roller
2	Feed roller	4	Friction roller





No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Paper transfer home position sensor	10	Paper transport cover open/close switch
2	Left tray set sensor switch	11	Right tray set sensor switch
3	Left tray paper end sensor	12	Lower limit sensor
4	Transfer fence Home Position sensor	13	Dehumidifying heater
5	Controller board	14	Paper feed sensor
6	Paper transfer motor	15	Paper end sensor
7	Paper lift motor	16	Paper transport sensor
8	Paper feed motor	17	Upper limit sensor
9	Paper transport motor	18	Pick-up solenoid

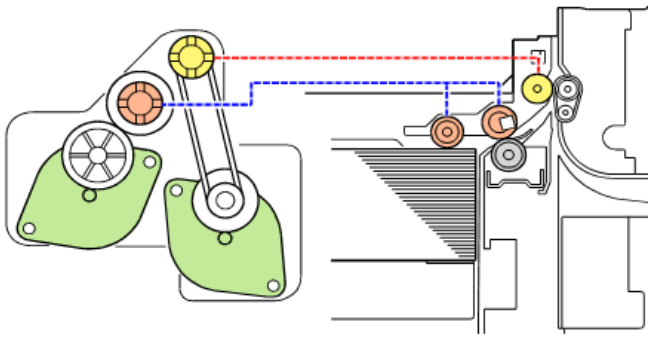
2.1.2 MECHANISM

Paper feed separation mechanism

The feed system is a RF paper feed system. The paper feed unit has a pick-up roller, feed roller, and friction roller. The feed roller and friction roller are high durability rollers.

Drive mechanism

The pick-up roller and feed roller are driven by the paper feed motor. The transport roller is driven by the transport motor. The friction roller is not driven.



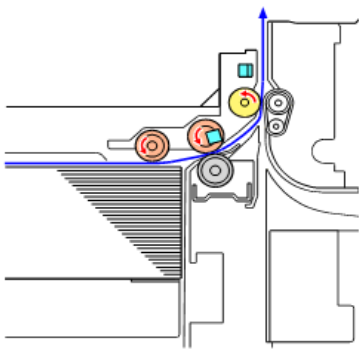
d6950201

Friction roller/pick-up roller release mechanism

When the right tray is set, the friction roller comes in contact with the feed roller. The pick-up roller touches the top sheet of paper that is to be transported.
When the right tray is opened, contact between the feed roller and friction roller, and contact between the pick-up roller and paper are released.

Paper feed transport mechanism

In order to feed the paper at regular intervals, there is a paper feed sensor between the pick-up roller and the feed roller, and this sensor is used to adjust the paper feed timing.



d6950202

Tray lift/descent mechanism

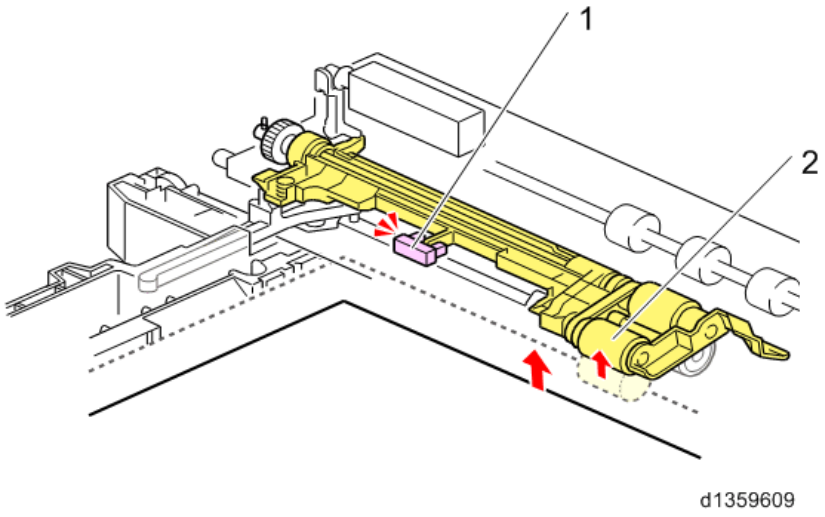
Tray lift

When the right tray is set, the tray set switch on the rear plate turns ON, and the tray lift motor starts rotating. Simultaneously, the remaining paper sensor performs a pulse count to determine the amount of paper in the tray.

The tray lift motor and rotation shaft are joined by a coupling, so that when the rotation shaft rotates, the tray bottom plate rises. The tray bottom plate rises until the actuator turns OFF the upper limit sensor (the sensor is blocked). If there is paper, lift operation stops. If there is no paper, the tray bottom plate descends.

Note

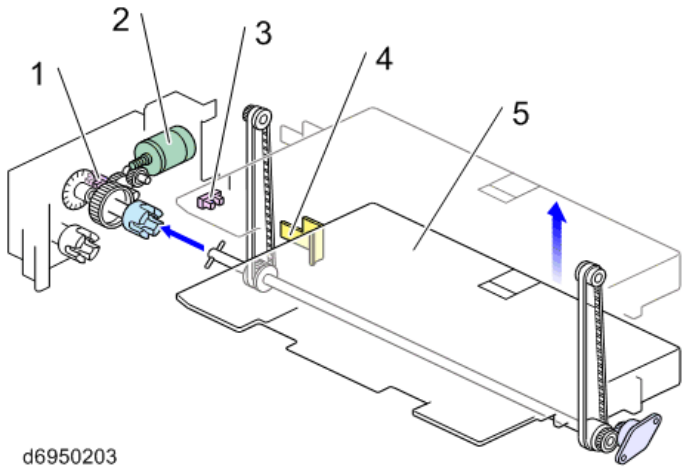
- After the right tray is set, if the upper limit sensor is OFF, it will turn ON. The tray descends until the lower limit sensor turns OFF. After stopping temporarily, the tray bottom plate then rises to the upper limit.



No.	Description
1	Upper limit sensor
2	Pick-up roller

Tray descent

If there is no paper when the upper limit operation is completed, the tray bottom plate descends until the lower limit sensor turns OFF (the sensor is blocked). The tray bottom plate will descend if paper end is detected during paper transport.



No.	Description
1	Remaining paper sensor (inside lift transfer unit)
2	Tray lift motor (inside lift transfer unit)
3	Lower limit sensor
4	Actuator
5	Tray bottom plate

Left tray transfer fence mechanism

After the right tray has finished descending, if there is paper in the left tray, the left tray transfer fence shifts, and the paper in the left tray is transferred to the paper feed tray. When the paper has been transferred to the right tray, the left tray transfer fence returns to its original position, until the transfer home position sensor turns OFF (the sensor is blocked).

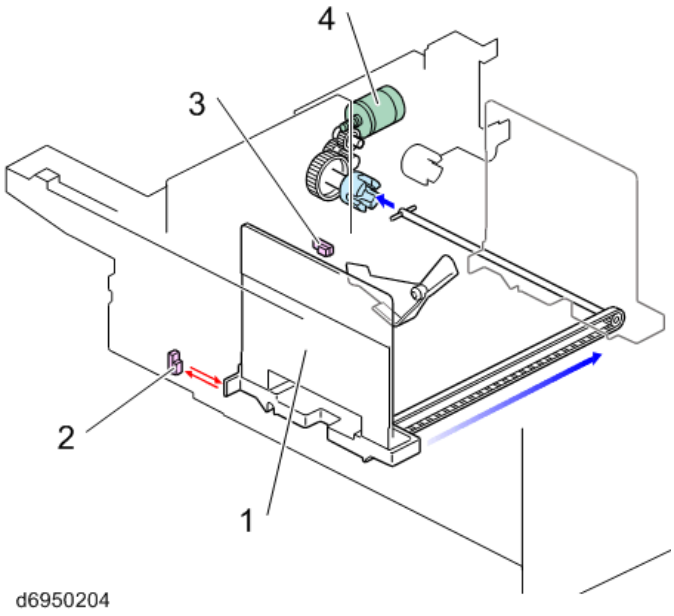
The left tray end fence is moved by the transfer motor (DC motor inside the lift transfer unit).

When the right tray has finished descending, the transfer motor is driven, and the left tray transfer fence begins to shift.

After the left tray paper sensor detects no paper (detection is by a feeler), the left tray transfer fence shifts for a certain time in accordance to the paper size. After shifting, the transfer motor turns OFF.

Note

- This time for which the left tray transfer fence shifts is set for either A4 or LT paper, so that the paper stops at the feed position of the right tray



No.	Description
1	Left tray transfer fence
2	Paper transfer home position sensor
3	Left tray paper sensor
4	Paper transfer motor (inside lift transfer unit)

Remaining paper detection

Right tray remaining paper detection

The remaining paper sensor in the lift transfer unit performs a pulse count.

Left tray remaining paper detection

The left tray paper sensor is turned ON/OFF using a feeler.

If there is paper in the left tray, paper end will not be displayed even if there is no paper in the right tray.

Remaining paper	Left tray paper sensor	Display
100%	OFF	4 bars
Paper end	ON	None

D696

LCIT RT3030

REVISION HISTORY		
Page	**Date**	**Added/Updated/New**
		None

LCIT RT3030
(D696)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT 1

1.1 REAR COVER 1
1.1.1 REAR COVER 1
1.2 FRONT COVER 4
1.2.1 FRONT COVER 4
1.3 UPPER COVER 5
1.3.1 UPPER COVER 5
1.4 RIGHT COVER 6
1.4.1 RIGHT COVER 6
1.5 PICK-UP ROLLER, FEED ROLLER, FRICTION ROLLER 7
1.5.1 PICK-UP ROLLER, FEED ROLLER, FRICTION ROLLER 7
1.6 PAPER FEED MOTOR 9
1.6.1 PAPER FEED MOTOR 9
1.7 TRANSPORT MOTOR 9
1.7.1 TRANSPORT MOTOR 9
1.8 TRAY LIFT UNIT 10
1.8.1 TRAY LIFT UNIT 10
1.9 CONTROLLER BOARD 11
1.9.1 CONTROLLER BOARD 11
1.10 TRAY SET SWITCH (FRONT) 11
1.10.1 TRAY SET SWITCH (FRONT) 11
1.11 TRAY SET SWITCH (REAR) 12
1.11.1 TRAY SET SWITCH (REAR) 12
1.12 PAPER FEED SENSOR, PAPER END SENSOR, UPPER LIMIT SENSOR, TRANSPORT SENSOR 13
1.12.1 PAPER FEED SENSOR, PAPER END SENSOR, UPPER LIMIT SENSOR, TRANSPORT SENSOR 13

2. DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS 16

2.1 LCIT RT3030 (D696) 16
2.1.1 CHANGES FROM THE PREVIOUS MACHINE 16
2.1.2 PARTS LAYOUT 18
2.1.3 MECHANISM 20

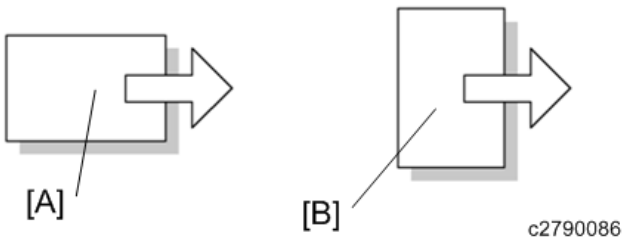
Paper feed separating mechanism 20
Drive mechanism 22
Tray lift/descent mechanism 22
Remaining paper/paper end detection 25

READ THIS FIRST

Symbols, Abbreviations and Trademarks

This manual uses several symbols and abbreviations. The meaning of those symbols and abbreviations are as follows:

	Clip ring
	Screw
	Connector
	Clamp
SEF	Short Edge Feed [A]
LEF	Long Edge Feed [B]



Trademarks

Microsoft®, Windows®, and MS-DOS® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and /or other countries.

PostScript® is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems, Incorporated.

PCL® is a registered trademark of Hewlett-Packard Company.

Ethernet® is a registered trademark of Xerox Corporation.

PowerPC® is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

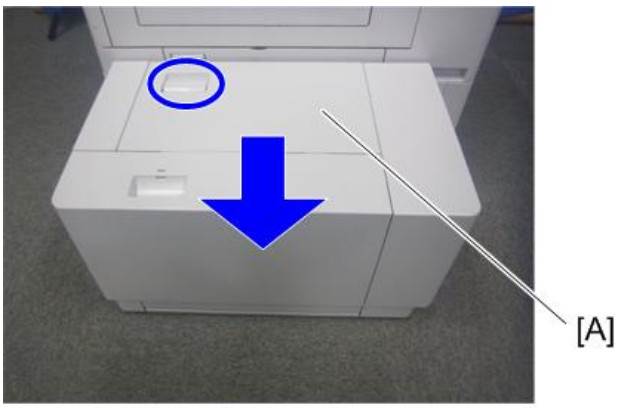
Other product names used herein are for identification purposes only and may be trademarks of their respective companies. We disclaim any and all rights involved with those marks.

1. REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT

1.1 REAR COVER

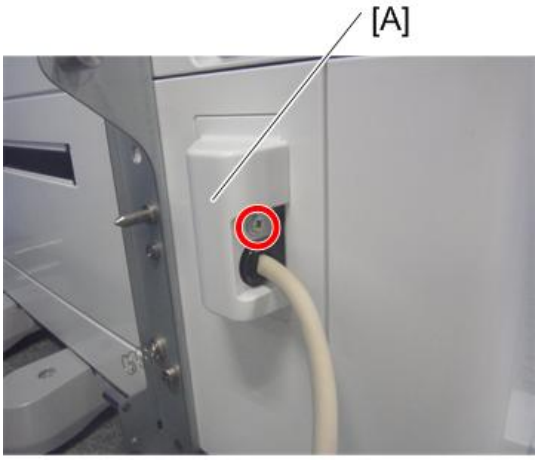
1.1.1 REAR COVER

1. **Pull out the LCT [A].**



d1462775

2. **Cable cover [A] (×1)**

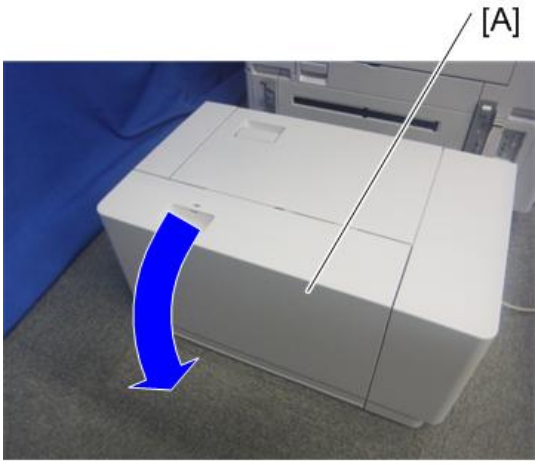


d1462776

3. **Cable bracket [A] (×1, ×1)**

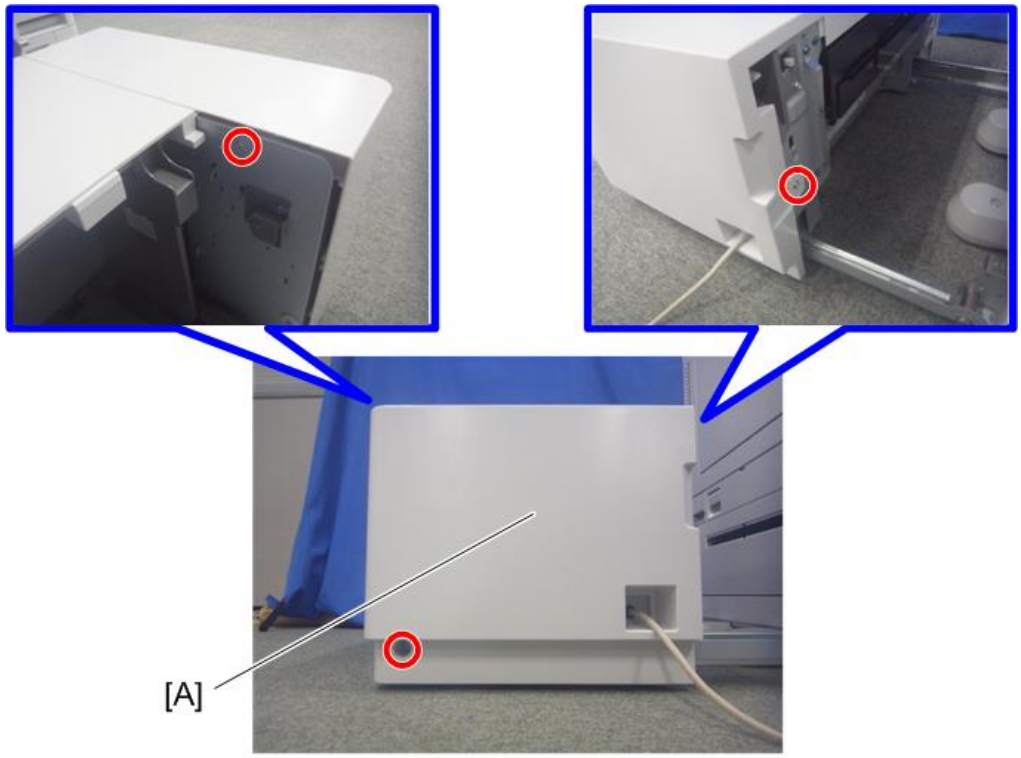
d1462777

4. **Open the right cover [A].**



d1462778

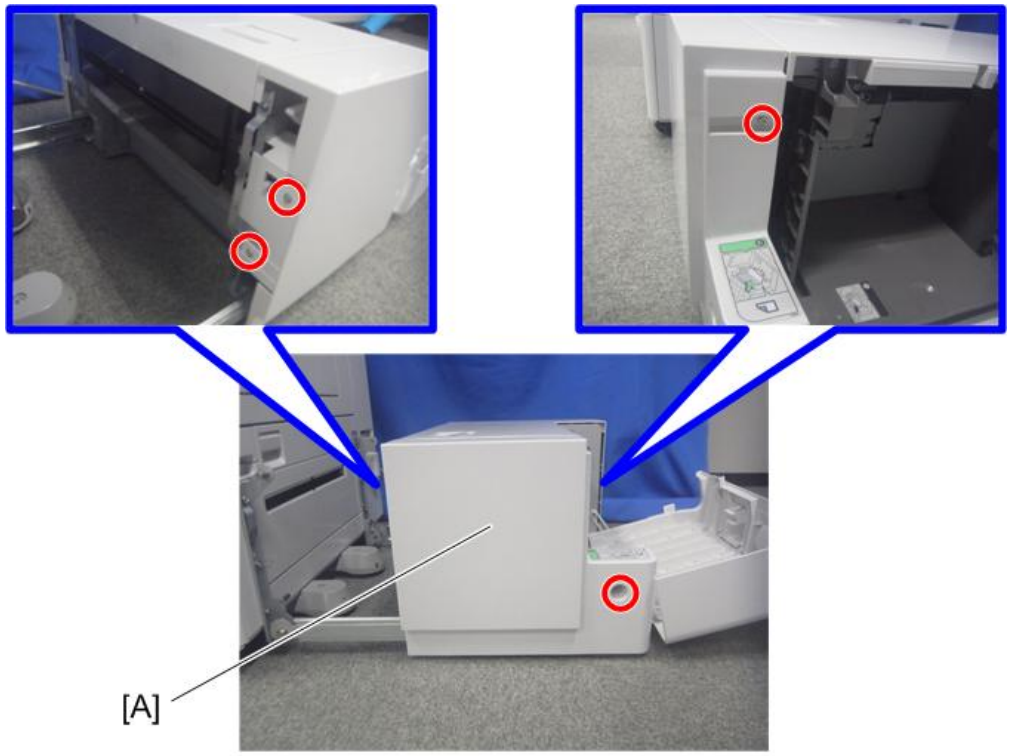
5. Rear cover [A] (×3)



1.2 FRONT COVER

1.2.1 FRONT COVER

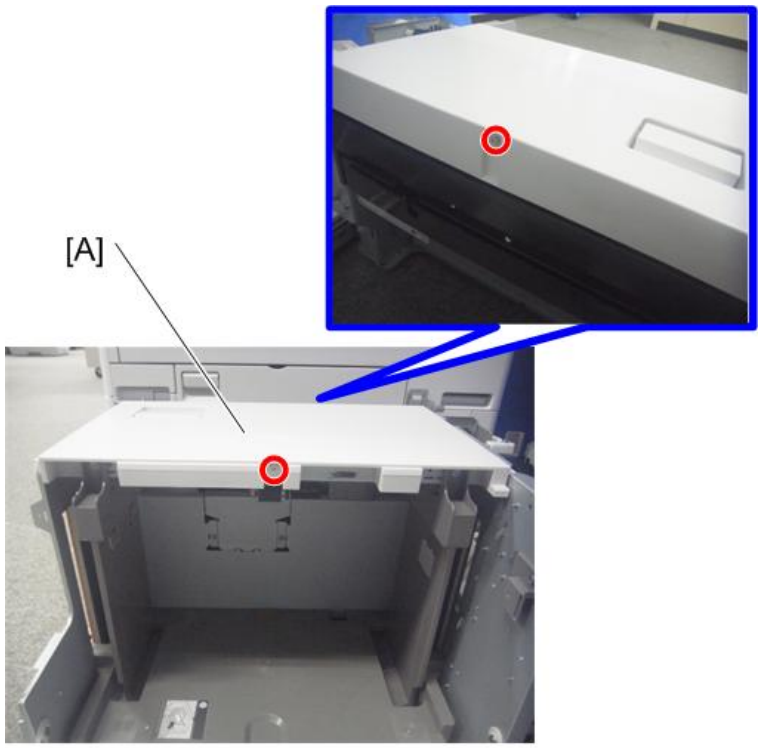
1. **Open the right cover (page 6 "Right Cover")**
2. **Front cover [A] (×4)**



1.3 UPPER COVER

1.3.1 UPPER COVER

1. **Front cover (page 4 "Front Cover")**
2. **Rear cover (page 1 "Rear Cover")**
3. **Upper cover [A] (×2)**

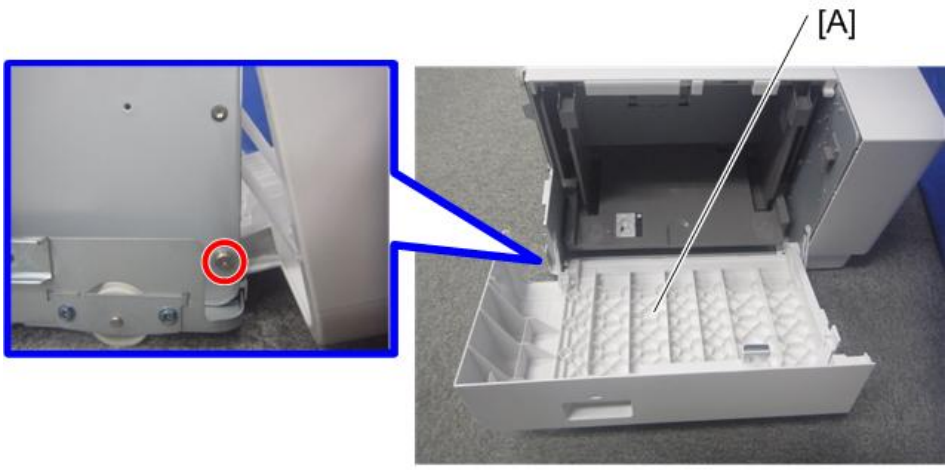


d1462781

1.4 RIGHT COVER

1.4.1 RIGHT COVER

1. **Front cover (page 4 "Front Cover")**
2. **Right cover [A] (×1,×1)**

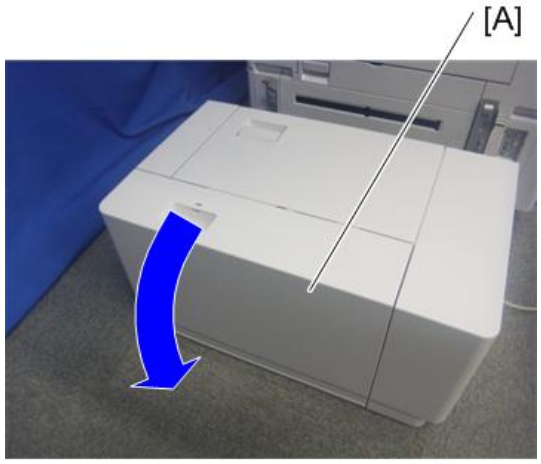


d1462782

1.5 PICK-UP ROLLER, FEED ROLLER, FRICTION ROLLER

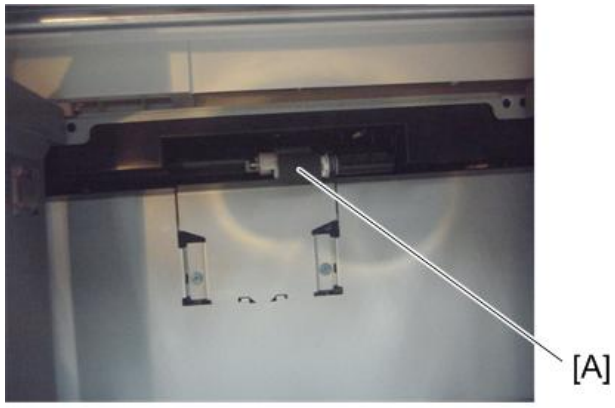
1.5.1 PICK-UP ROLLER, FEED ROLLER, FRICTION ROLLER

1. **Open the right cover [A].**



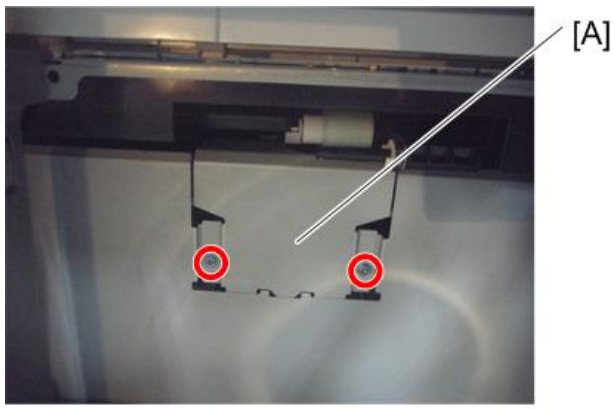
d1462778

2. **Pick-up roller [A] (×1)**



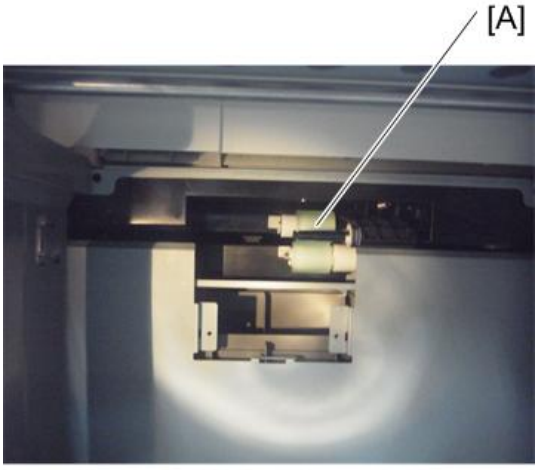
d1462794

3. **Sensor bracket [A] (×2)**



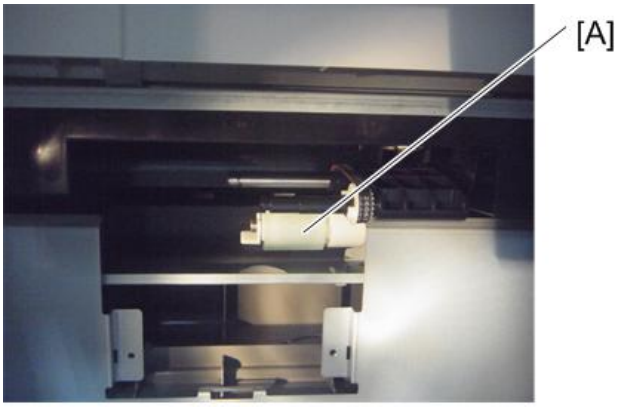
d1462795

4. Feed roller [A] (×1)



d1462796

5. Friction roller [A] (×1)

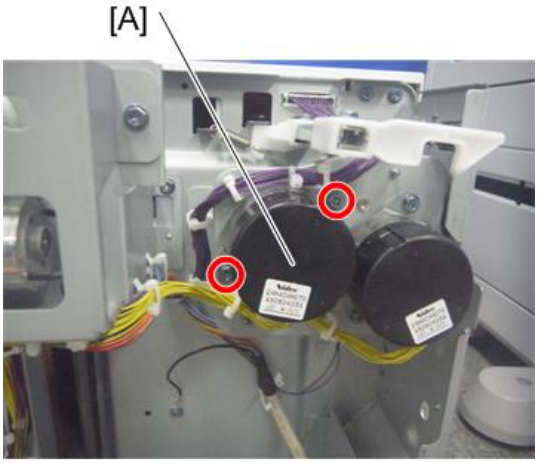


d1462797

1.6 PAPER FEED MOTOR

1.6.1 PAPER FEED MOTOR

1. **Rear cover (page 1 "Rear Cover")**
2. **Paper feed motor [A] (×2, ×1)**



d1462783

1.7 TRANSPORT MOTOR

1.7.1 TRANSPORT MOTOR

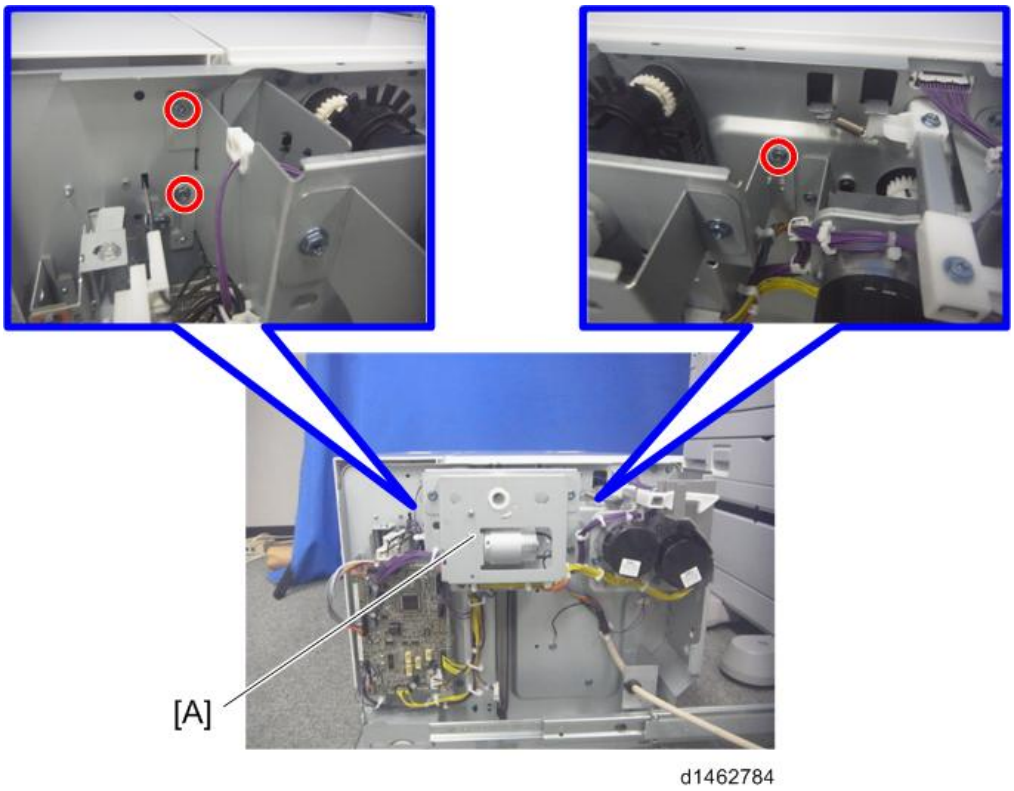
1. **Rear cover (page 1 "Rear Cover")**
2. **Transport motor [A] (×2, ×1)**

d1462798

1.8 TRAY LIFT UNIT

1.8.1 TRAY LIFT UNIT

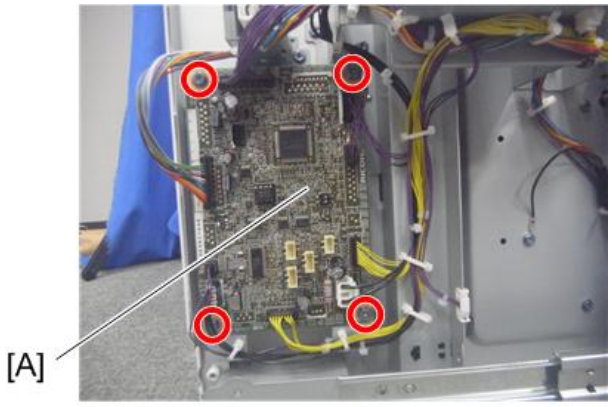
1. **Rear cover (page 1 "Rear Cover")**
2. **Tray lift unit [A] (×3, ×1, ×10)**



1.9 CONTROLLER BOARD

1.9.1 CONTROLLER BOARD

1. **Rear cover (page 1 "Rear Cover")**
2. **Controller board [A] (×4, ×9, ×2)**



d1462785

1.10 TRAY SET SWITCH (FRONT)

1.10.1 TRAY SET SWITCH (FRONT)

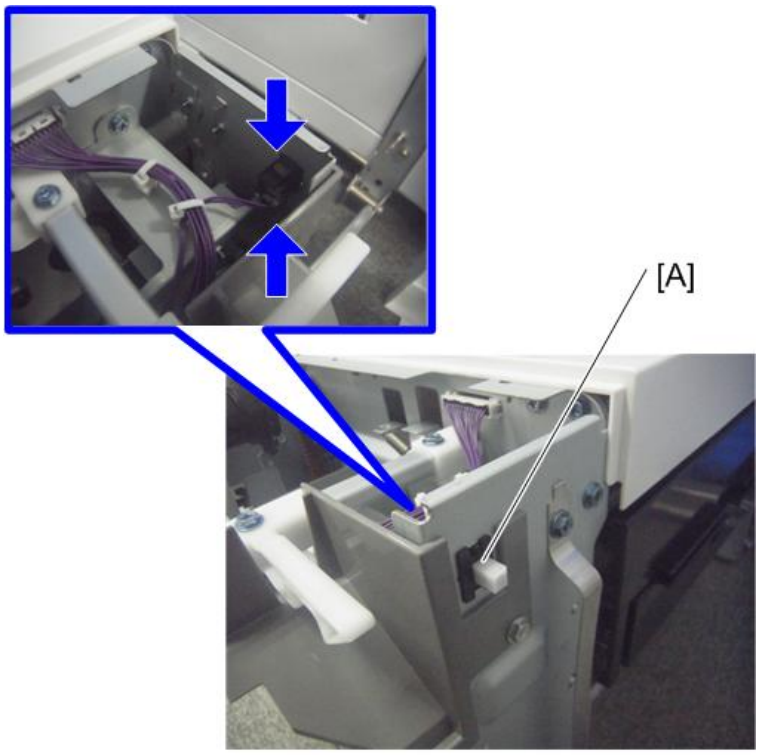
1. **Front cover (page 4)**
2. **Tray set switch (front) [A] (×1)**

d1462786

1.11 TRAY SET SWITCH (REAR)

1.11.1 TRAY SET SWITCH (REAR)

1. **Front cover (page 4 "Front Cover")**
2. **Tray set switch (rear) [A] (×1)**

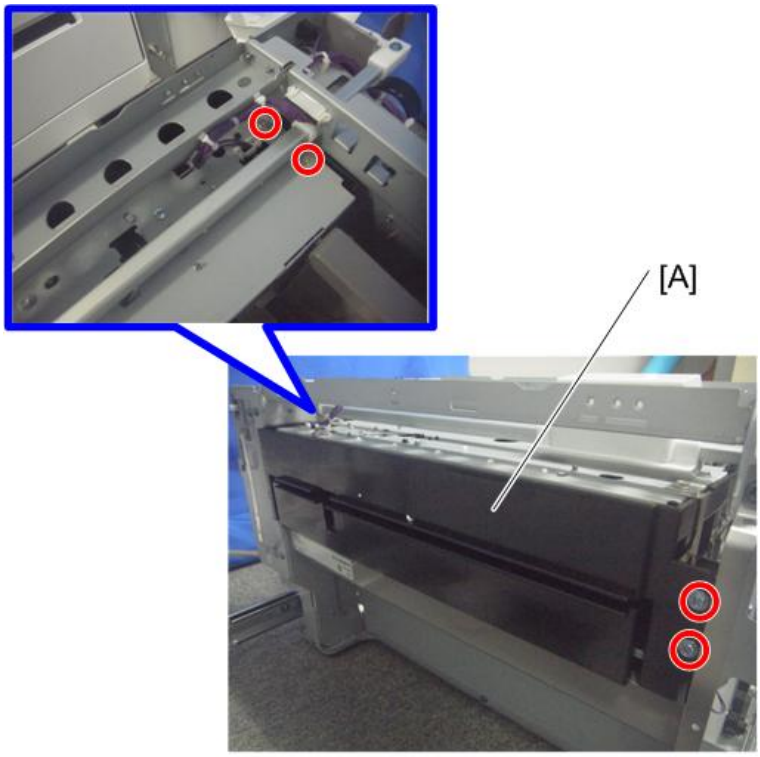


d1462787

1.12 PAPER FEED SENSOR, PAPER END SENSOR, UPPER LIMIT SENSOR, TRANSPORT SENSOR

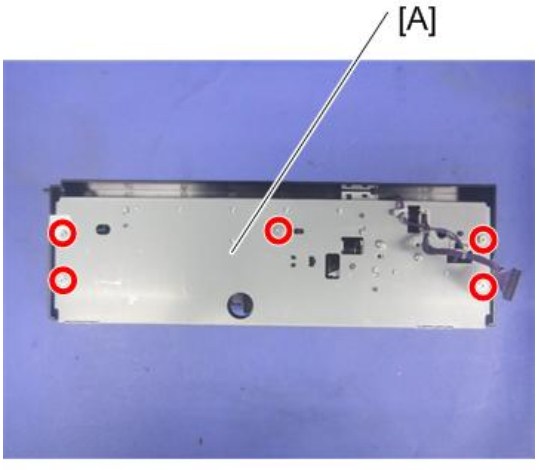
1.12.1 PAPER FEED SENSOR, PAPER END SENSOR, UPPER LIMIT SENSOR, TRANSPORT SENSOR

1. **Upper cover (page 5 "Upper Cover")**
2. **Paper feed unit [A] (×4, ×1, ×2)**

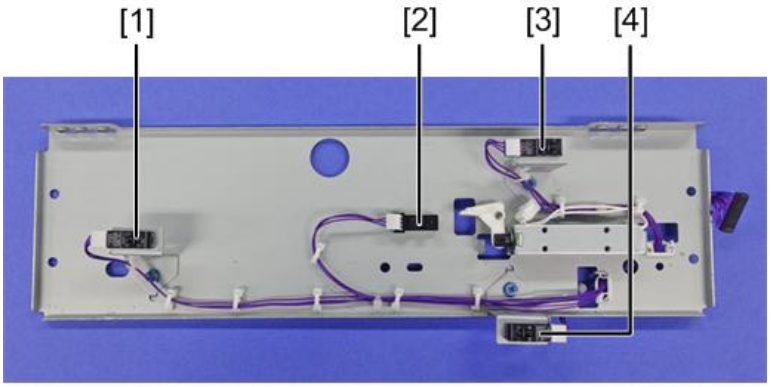


d1462788

3. **Paper feed unit cover [A] (×5)**



d1462789



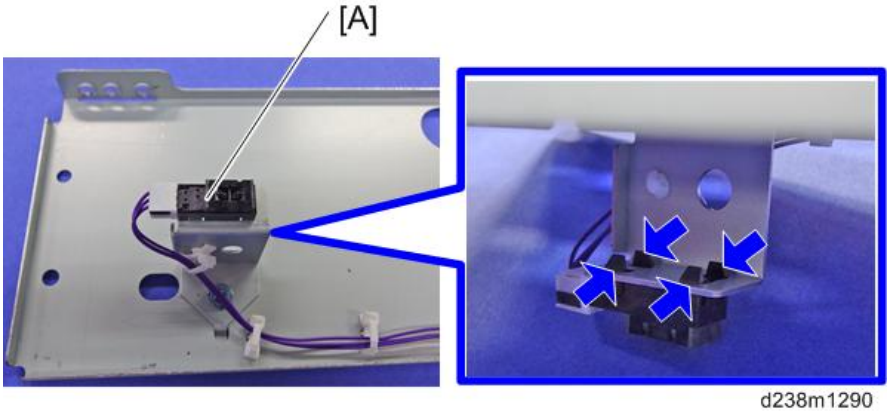
[1]: Paper feed sensor

[2]: Upper limit sensor

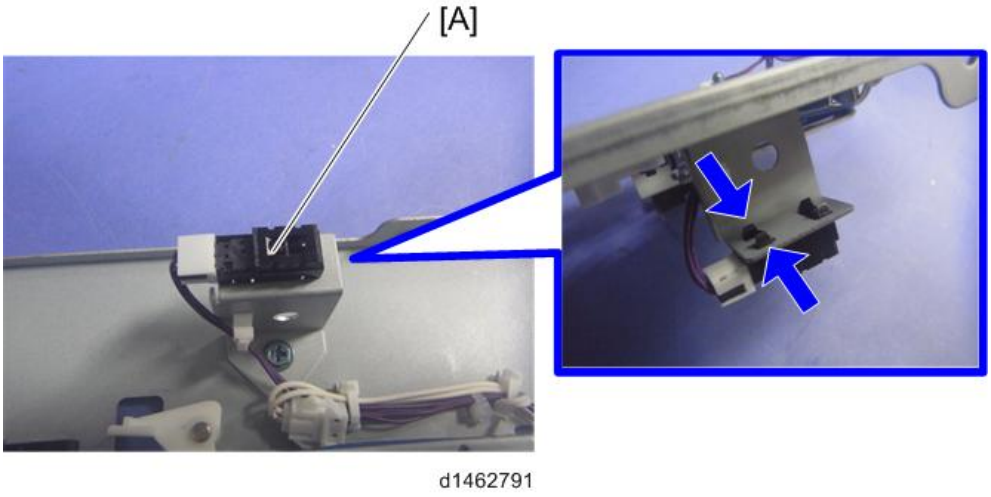
[3]: Paper end sensor

[4]: Transport sensor

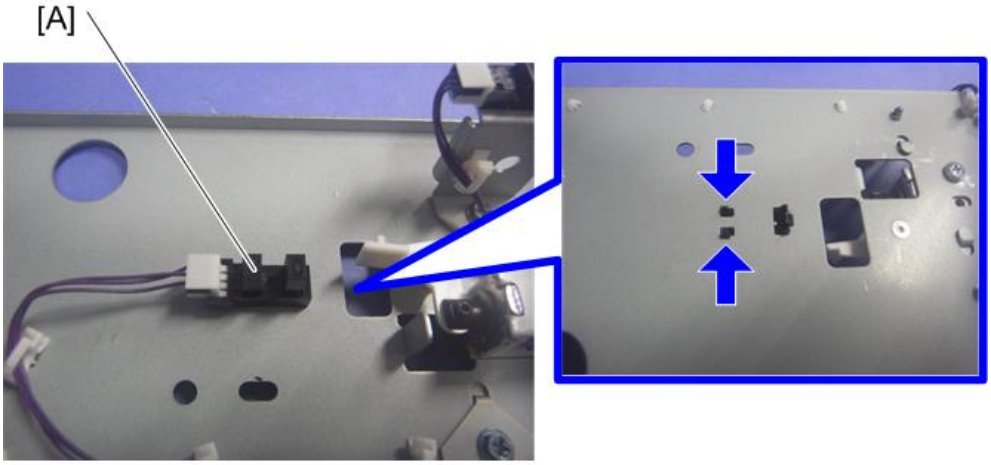
4. Paper feed sensor [A] (×1)



5. Paper end sensor [A] (×1)

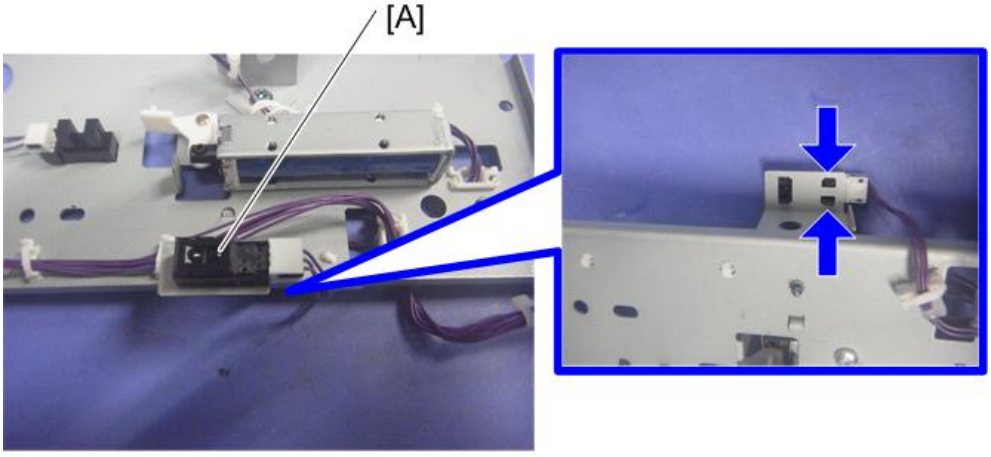


6. **Upper limit sensor [A] (×1)**



d1462792

7. **Transport sensor [A] (×1)**



d1462790

2. DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS

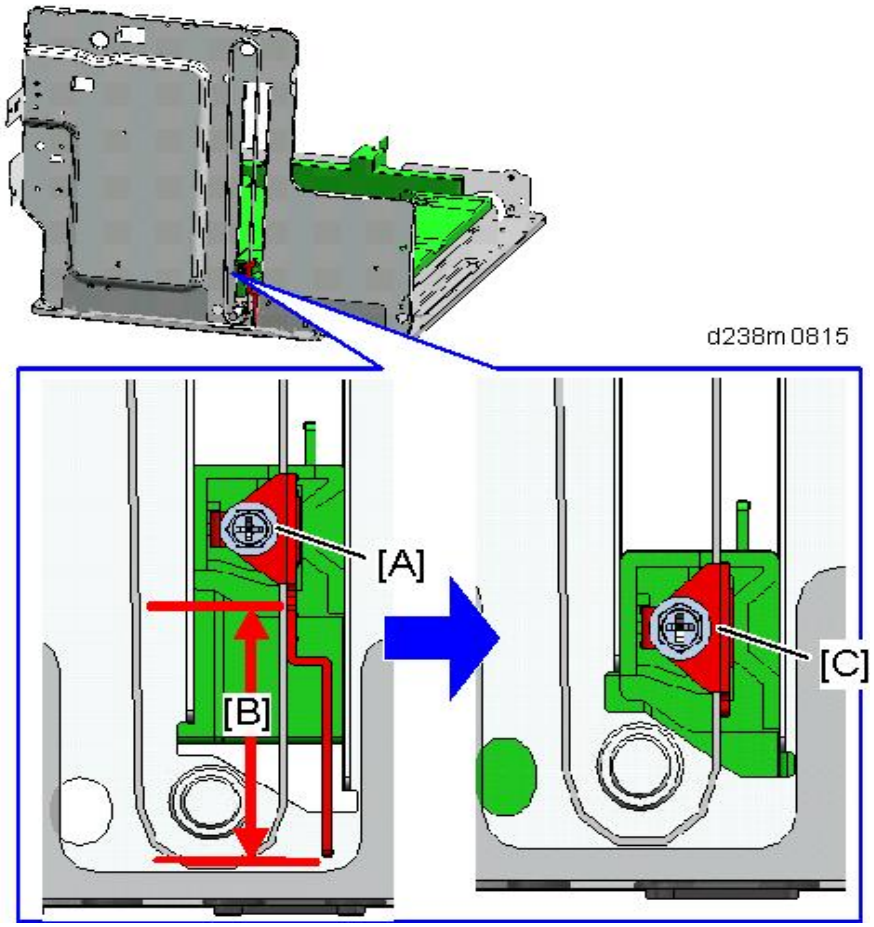
2.1 LCIT RT3030 (D696)

2.1.1 CHANGES FROM THE PREVIOUS MACHINE

The maximum paper quantity is increased.

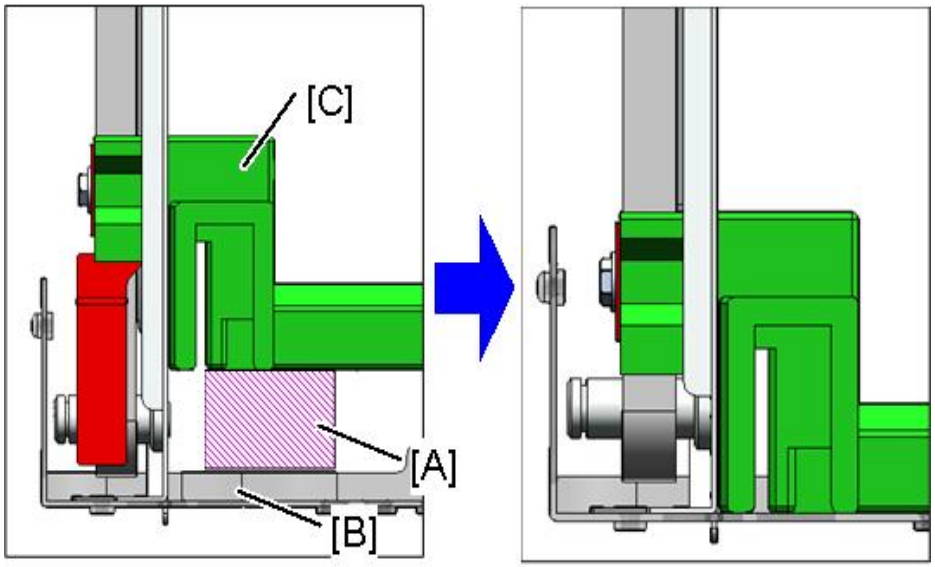
The bottom part [B] of the tray holder [A] which holds the paper tray and the timing belt has been shortened to increase the maximum paper quantity ([C]: The tray holder for increasing the LCIT capacity).

A maximum of 1500 sheets of paper (thickness: 0.11 mm) can now be set, but only after changing some of the parts (a paper tray, a belt pulley, and side fences). For the modification procedure, refer to “Modification for Increasing the LCIT Capacity” in the installation procedure for LCIT RT3030 (D696) in the main service manual.



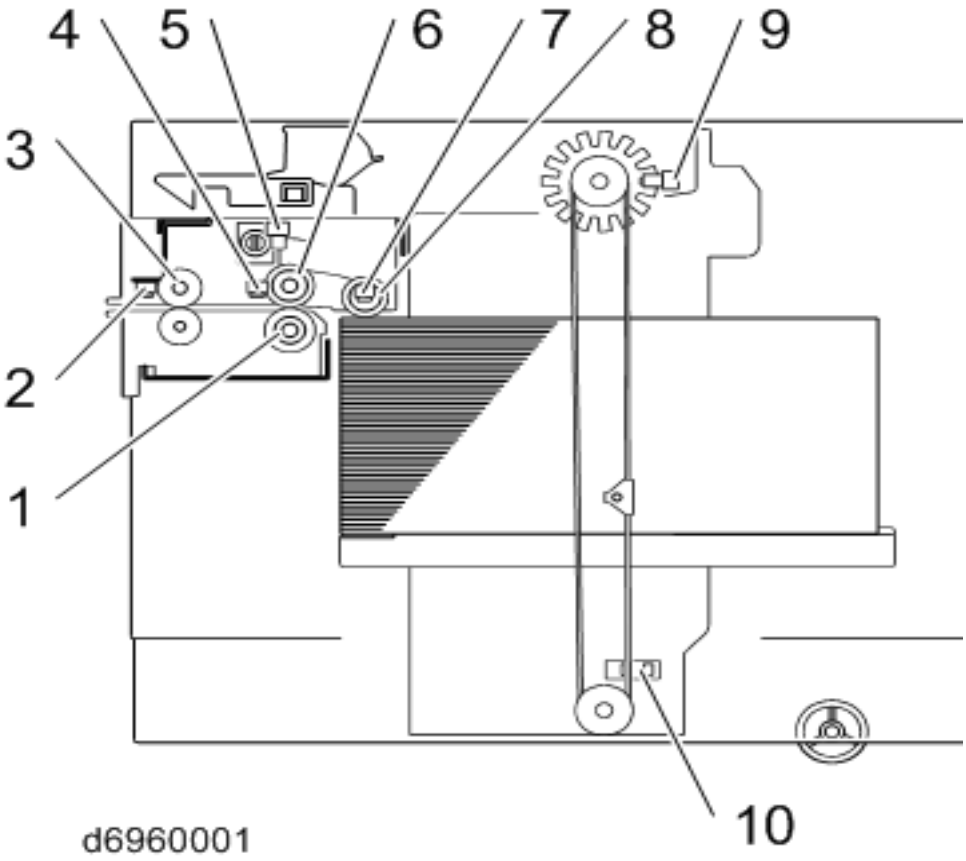
- Tray horizontal adjustment

  For the previous machine, the paper tray [C] could not be placed on the bottom plate [B], so a jig [A] was placed in between to make the tray horizontal. For this machine, the paper tray can be placed on the base plate so the jig is removed.

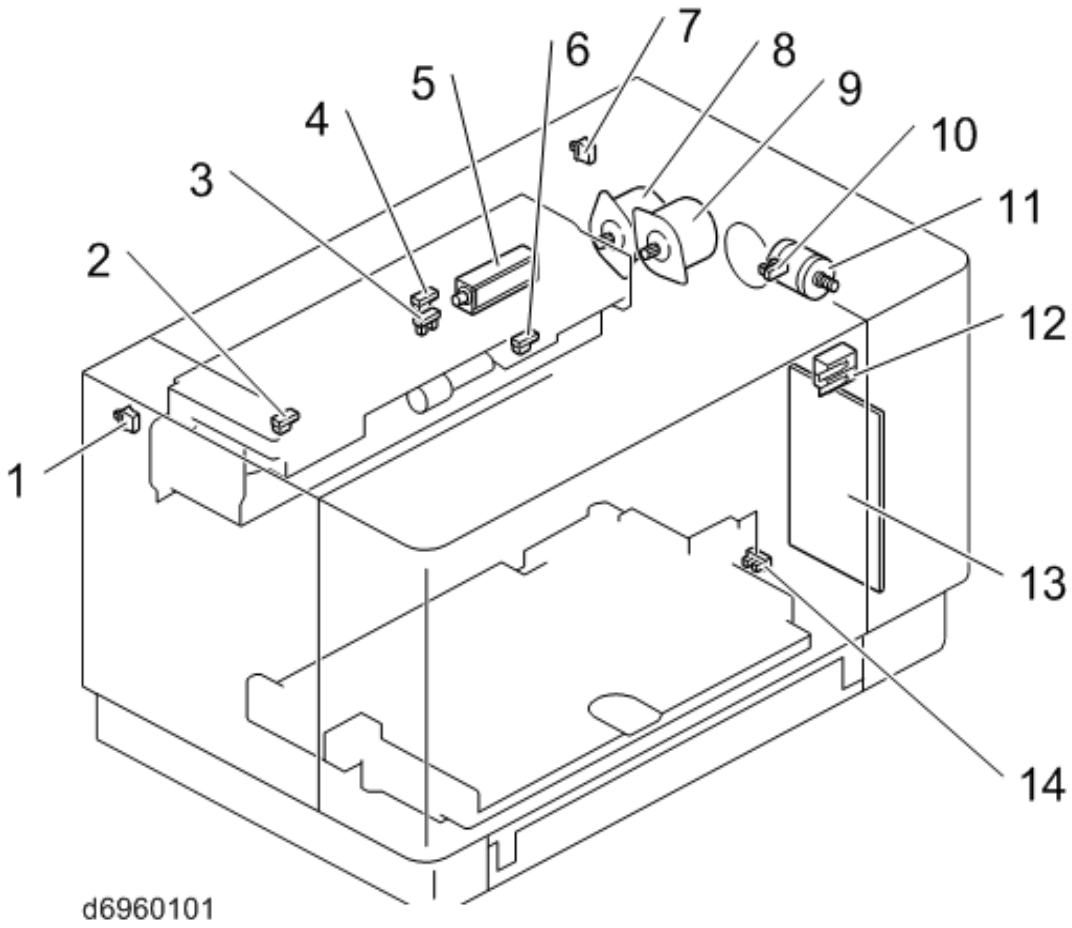


d238m0816

2.1.2 PARTS LAYOUT



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Friction roller	6	Feed roller
2	Transport sensor	7	Paper end sensor
3	Transport roller	8	Pickup roller
4	Paper feed sensor	9	Remaining paper sensor (inside lift unit)
5	Upper limit sensor	10	Lower limit sensor



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Tray set switch (front)	8	Transport motor
2	Paper feed sensor	9	Paper feed motor
3	Upper limit sensor	10	Remaining paper sensor (inside lift unit)
4	Transport sensor	11	Tray lift motor (inside tray lift unit)
5	Pick-up roller solenoid	12	Interlock switch
6	Paper end sensor	13	Controller board
7	Tray set switch (rear)	14	Lower limit sensor

2.1.3 MECHANISM

Paper feed separating mechanism

The tray unit and paper feed transport unit are integrated. The pick-up roller, feed roller and reverse roller are common with the main frame's paper feed unit. Both paper feed and paper separation mechanisms use the same RF paper feed system.

In order to feed the paper at regular intervals, there is a paper feed sensor between the pick-up roller and the feed roller, and this sensor is used to adjust the paper feed timing.

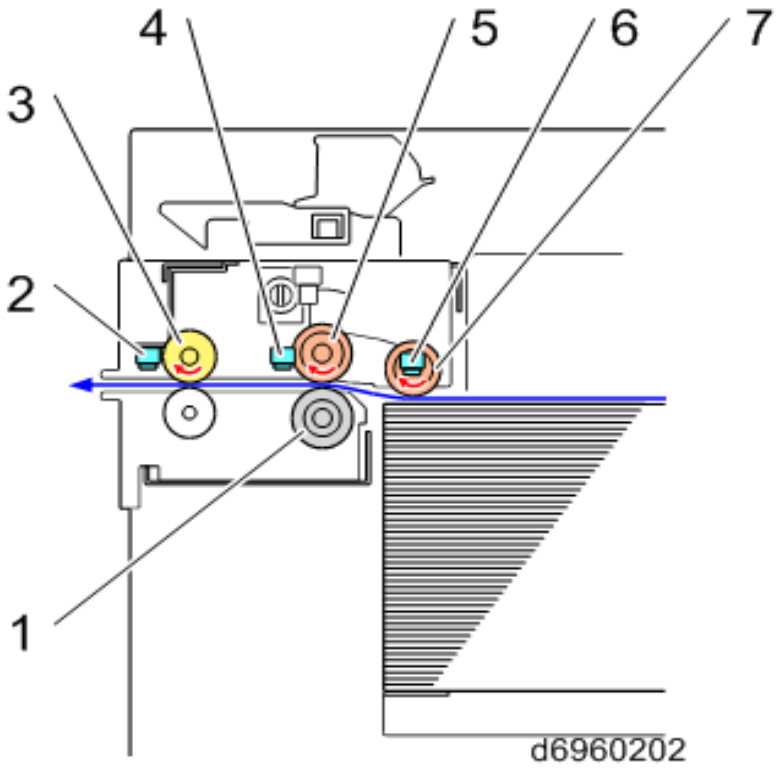
1. **The paper feed motor turns ON, and feeds the first sheet of paper.**
2. **To prevent the next sheet from being transported, the pick-up solenoid turns ON just before the trailing edge of the first sheet passes through the pick-up roller, and the pick-up roller leaves the paper surface.**
3. **Just before the trailing edge of the first sheet leaves the paper feed roller, the paper feed motor turns OFF.**

   However, at this time, if the paper feed sensor does not detect paper (the second sheet is not transported to the paper feed sensor position), the paper feed motor does not turn OFF.

   Pre-feed is performed as follows:

   1. The pick-up solenoid turns OFF, and the second sheet of paper is transported to the paper feed sensor position.
   2. When the trailing edge of the second sheet passes the feed roller, the paper feed motor is turned OFF. The pick-up solenoid remains OFF.
4. **Just before the trailing edge of the first sheet passes the feed roller, the pick-up solenoid turns OFF. The pick-up roller is brought into contact with the paper surface.**

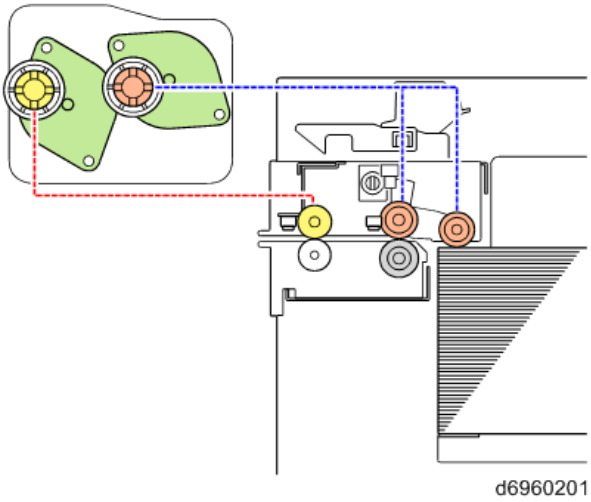
   If paper is pre-fed, the pick-up solenoid will remain OFF, and this operation will not performed.
5. **When the first sheet is transported a specified distance by the downstream transport roller, the paper feed motor turns ON to feed the second sheet.**



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Friction roller	5	Feed roller
2	Transport sensor	6	Paper end sensor
3	Transport roller	7	Pick-up roller
4	Paper feed sensor		

Drive mechanism

The pick-up roller and feed roller are driven by the paper feed motor. The transport roller is driven by the transport motor. The friction roller is not driven.



Tray lift/descent mechanism

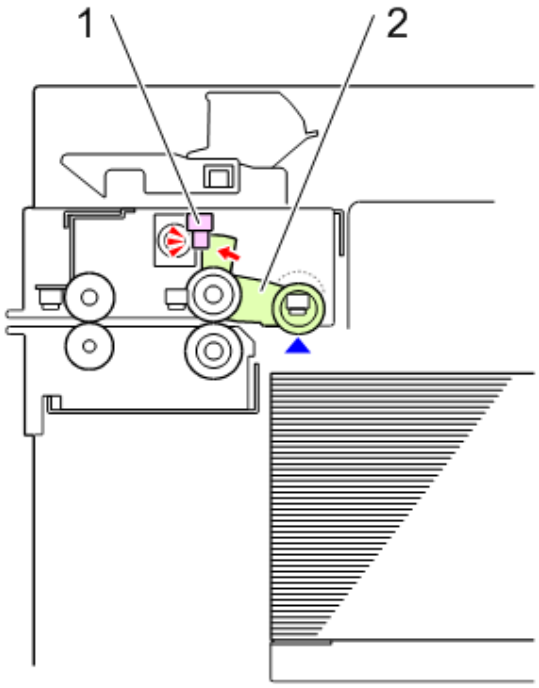
The tray lift motor is coupled with the lift shaft, so that when the shaft rotates, the tray bottom plate rises.

Conditions for tray lift

- The main power is turned ON.
- During copying, the tray upper limit sensor is ON (the sensor is not blocked)
- The top cover is closed and the tray upper limit sensor is ON.
- The main machine recovers from low power mode.

Note

- The tray lifts until the upper limit sensor turns OFF (the sensor is blocked).



d6960203

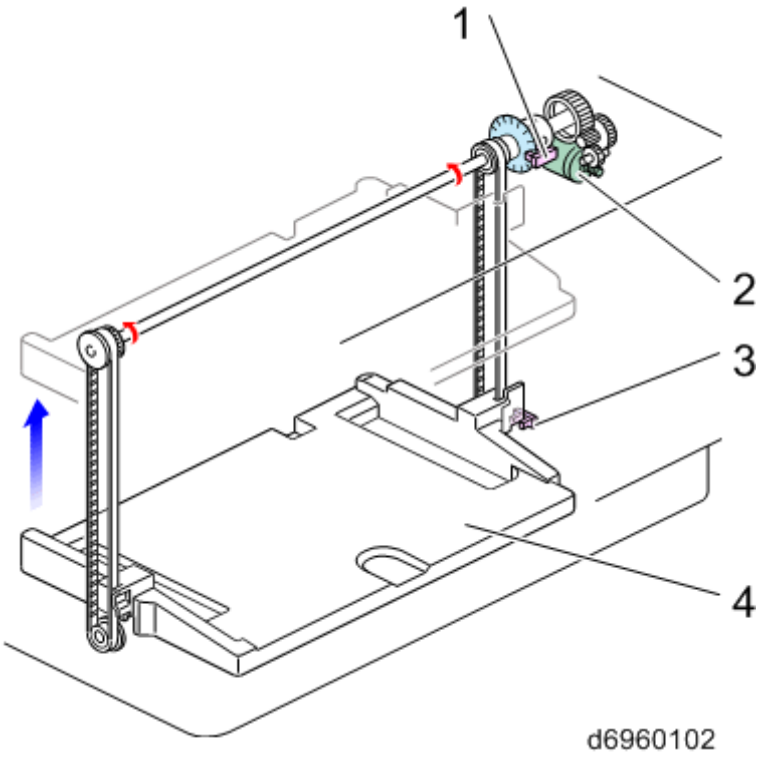
No.	Description
1	Upper limit sensor
2	Actuator

Conditions for tray descent

- The right cover is opened.
- Paper end is detected.

Note

- The tray descends until the lower limit sensor turns OFF (the sensor is blocked).



No.	Description
1	Remaining paper sensor (inside lift unit)
2	Tray lift motor
3	Lower limit sensor
4	Tray

Remaining paper/paper end detection

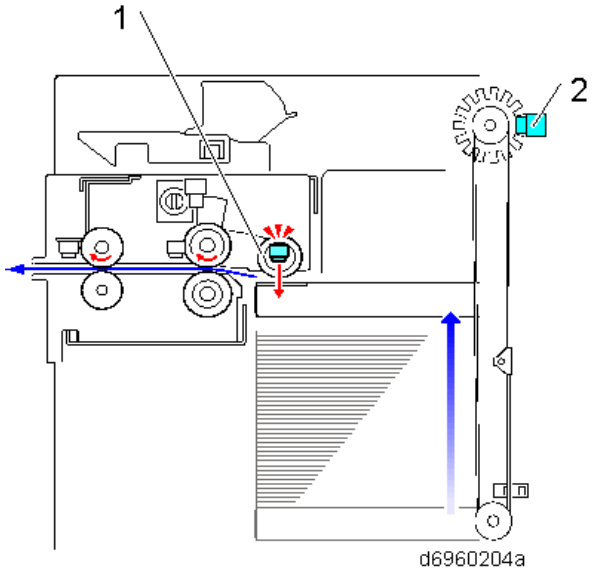
Remaining paper detection

Remaining paper in the paper feed tray is detected using a pulse count by the remaining paper sensor. The paper remaining is displayed on the control panel.

Remaining paper	Paper end sensor	Control panel display
100%	OFF	4 bars
70%	OFF	3 bars
30%	OFF	2 bars
10%	OFF	1 bar
Paper end	ON	None

Paper end detection

There is a reflector-type sensor in the upper stay that detects the upper surface of the paper in the tray.



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Paper end sensor	2	Remaining paper sensor

D716

PUNCH UNIT PU3040

REVISION HISTORY		
Page	**Date**	**Added/Updated/New**
		None

PUNCH UNIT PU3040
(D716)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT 1
1.1 PUNCH UNIT 1
1.1.1 PUNCH UNIT 1
1.2 CONTROLLER BOARD 4
1.2.1 CONTROLLER BOARD 4
1.3 PUNCH UNIT HOME POSITION SENSOR 5
1.3.1 PUNCH UNIT HOME POSITION SENSOR 5
1.4 PUNCH MOTOR 6
1.4.1 PUNCH MOTOR 6
1.5 PUNCH UNIT MOTOR PULSE SENSOR 7
1.5.1 PUNCH UNIT MOTOR PULSE SENSOR 7
1.6 HORIZONTAL REGISTRATION TRANSPORT UNIT HOME POSITION SENSOR 8
1.6.1 HORIZONTAL REGISTRATION TRANSPORT UNIT HOME POSITION SENSOR 8
1.7 HORIZONTAL REGISTRATION TRANSPORT UNIT MOTOR 9
1.7.1 HORIZONTAL REGISTRATION TRANSPORT UNIT MOTOR 9
1.8 PUNCHING UNIT 11
1.8.1 PUNCHING UNIT 11
1.9 HORIZONTAL REGISTRATION SENSOR UNIT HOME POSITION SENSOR 13
1.9.1 HORIZONTAL REGISTRATION SENSOR UNIT HOME POSITION SENSOR 13
1.10 HORIZONTAL REGISTRATION SENSOR UNIT MOTOR 15
1.10.1 HORIZONTAL REGISTRATION SENSOR UNIT MOTOR 15
1.11 PUNCH HOPPER FULL SENSOR 16
1.12 HORIZONTAL REGISTRATION SENSOR 17
2. DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS 18
2.1 PUNCH UNIT PU3040 (D716) 18
2.1.1 PARTS LAYOUT 18
2.1.2 MECHANISM 20
Transport mechanism 20
Horizontal registration transport unit mechanism 20
Horizontal registration sensor unit mechanism 21
Punch unit mechanism 22

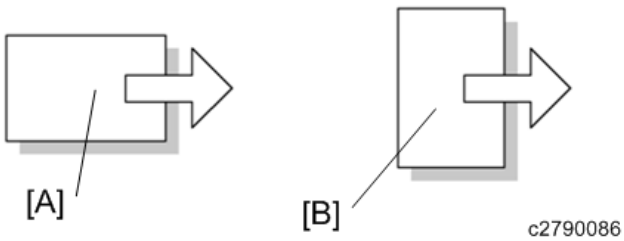
Punch mechanism 22
Punching position changing mechanism 23

READ THIS FIRST

Symbols, Abbreviations and Trademarks

This manual uses several symbols and abbreviations. The meaning of those symbols and abbreviations are as follows:

	Clip ring
	Screw
	Connector
	Clamp
SEF	Short Edge Feed
LEF	Long Edge Feed



[A] Short Edge Feed (SEF)
[B] Long Edge Feed (LEF)

Trademarks

Microsoft®, Windows®, and MS-DOS® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and /or other countries.
PostScript® is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems, Incorporated.
PCL® is a registered trademark of Hewlett-Packard Company.
Ethernet® is a registered trademark of Xerox Corporation.
PowerPC® is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.
Other product names used herein are for identification purposes only and may be trademarks of their respective companies. We disclaim any and all rights involved with those marks.

1. REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT

1.1 PUNCH UNIT

1.1.1 PUNCH UNIT

1. **Open the front cover [A].**

d1462960

2. **Left upper cover [A] (×1)**

d197f0109

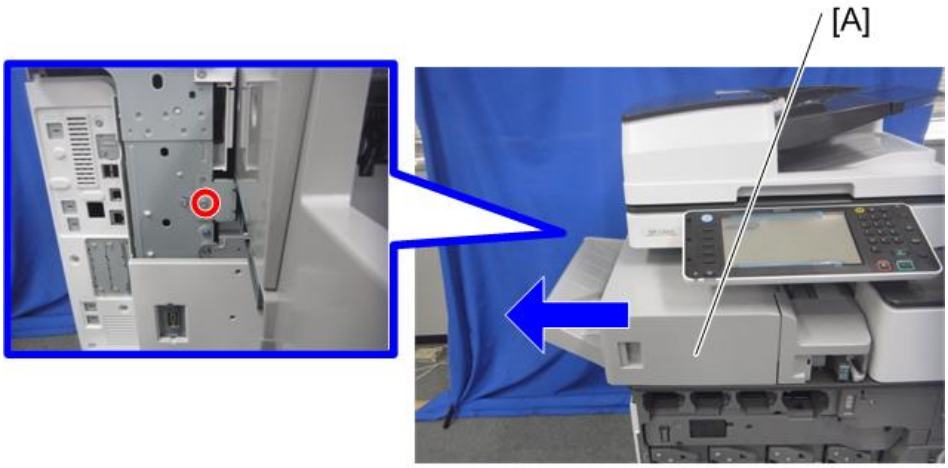
3. **Left rear cover [A] (×2)**

d1462962

4. **Interface cable [A]**

d1462963

5. **Internal finisher [A] (×1)**



d1462964

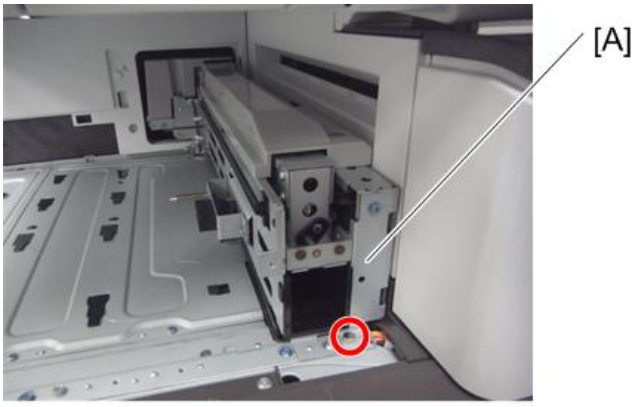
6. **Punch hopper [A]**

d146z0029

7. **Punch unit front cover [A] (×1)**

d1462966

8. **Punch unit [A] (×1)**



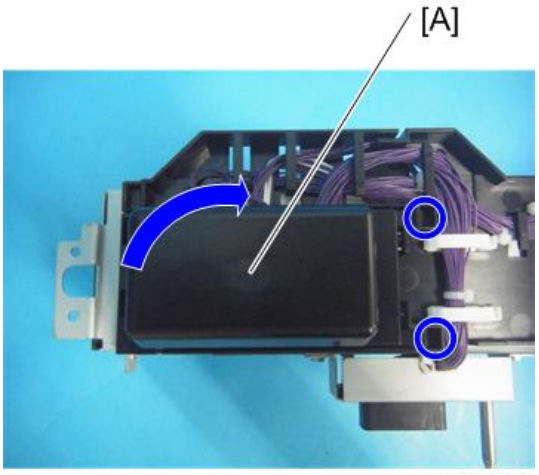
d1462967

1.2 CONTROLLER BOARD

1.2.1 CONTROLLER BOARD

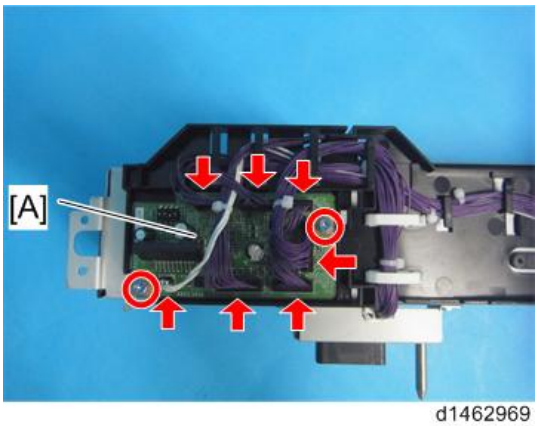
1. **Punch unit (page 1).**
2. **Turn over the punch unit.**
3. **Control plate cover [A]**

   Release the claws (blue circles). Lift the plate cover in the direction of the blue arrow.



d1462968

4. **Controller board [A] (×2, ×7)**

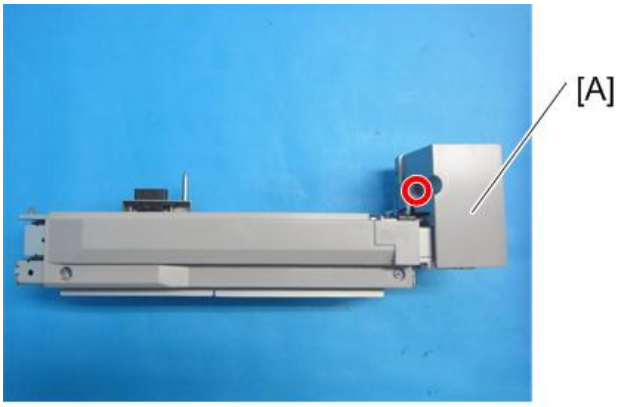


d1462969

1.3 PUNCH UNIT HOME POSITION SENSOR

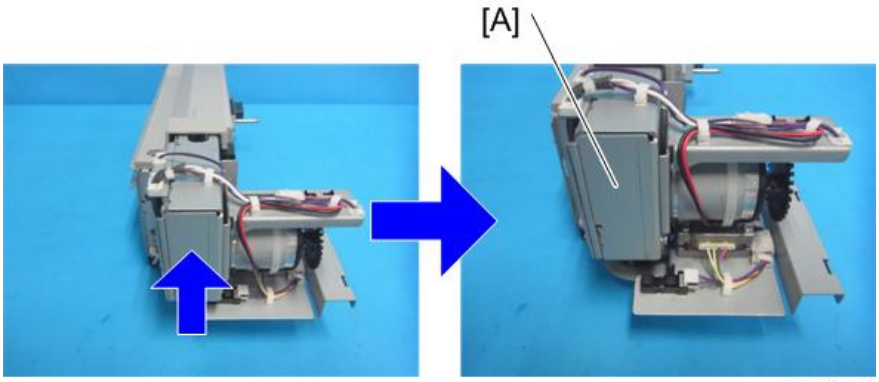
1.3.1 PUNCH UNIT HOME POSITION SENSOR

1. **Punch unit (page 1)**
2. **Upper rear cover [A] (×1)**



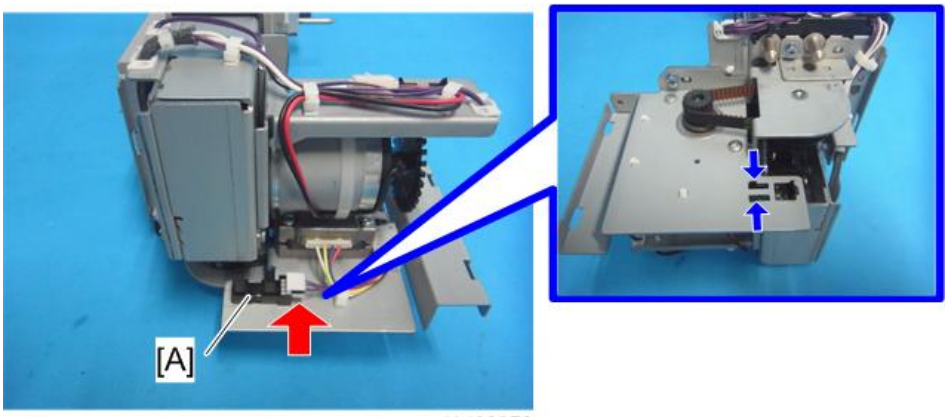
d1462970

3. **Push out the punch unit [A].**



d1462971

4. **Punch unit home position sensor [A] (×1)**

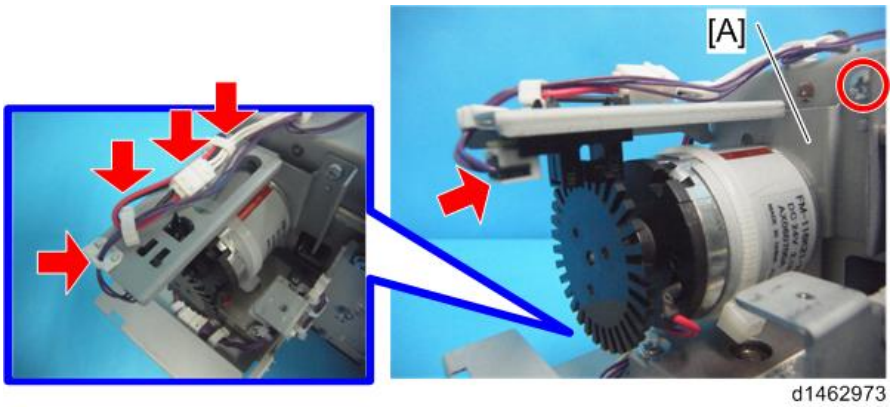


d1462972

1.4 PUNCH MOTOR

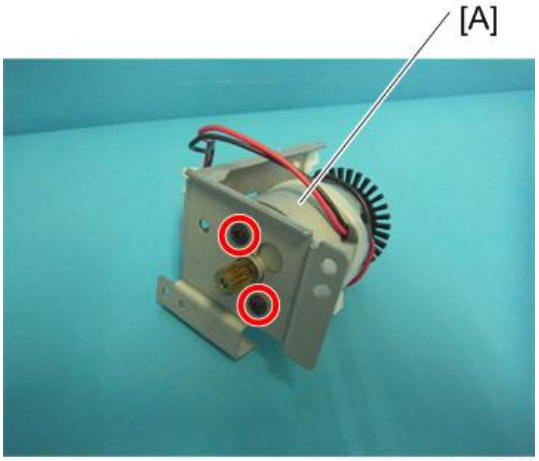
1.4.1 PUNCH MOTOR

1. **Upper rear cover (page 5)**
2. **Punch motor unit [A] (×2, ×2, ×3)**



d1462973

3. **Punch motor [A] (×2)**

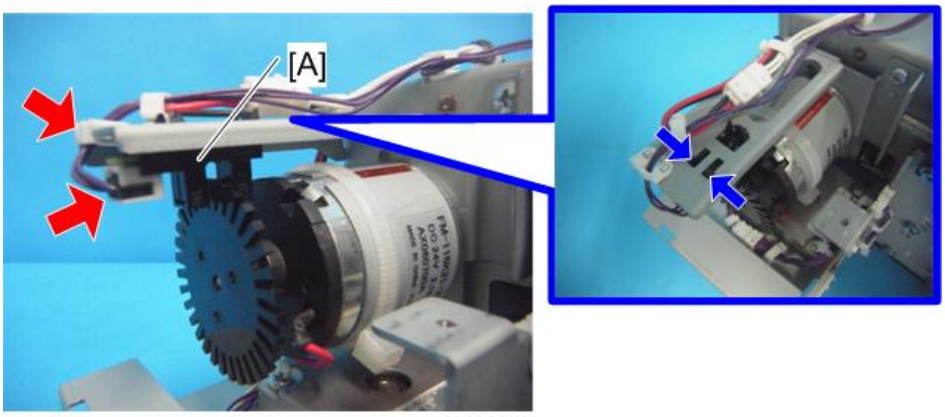


d1462974

1.5 PUNCH UNIT MOTOR PULSE SENSOR

1.5.1 PUNCH UNIT MOTOR PULSE SENSOR

1. **Upper rear cover (page 5)**
2. **Punch unit motor pulse sensor [A] (×1, ×1)**

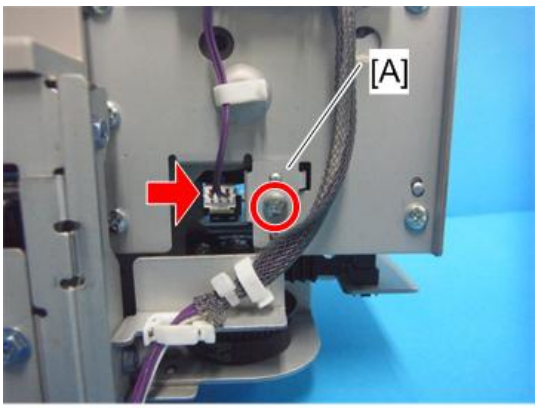


d1462975

1.6 HORIZONTAL REGISTRATION TRANSPORT UNIT HOME POSITION SENSOR

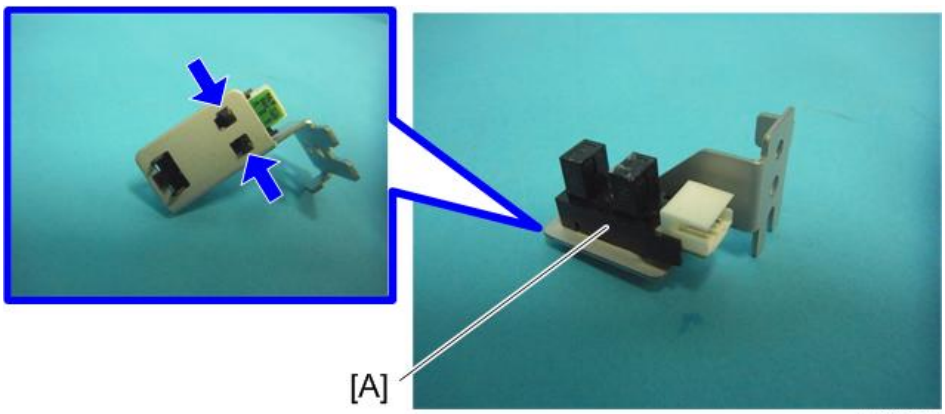
1.6.1 HORIZONTAL REGISTRATION TRANSPORT UNIT HOME POSITION SENSOR

1. **Punch Unit (page 1)**
2. **Horizontal registration transport unit home position sensor unit [A] (×1, ×1)**



d1462976

3. **Horizontal registration transport unit home position sensor [A]**

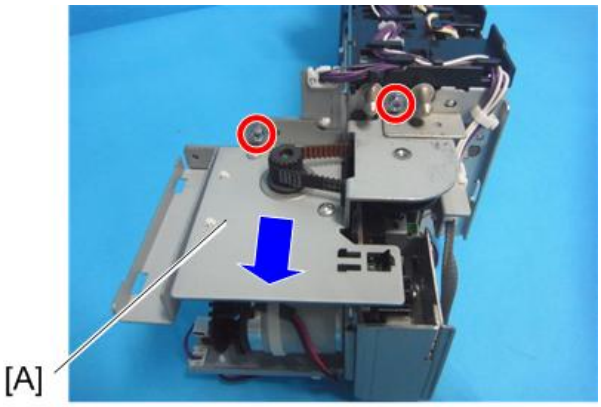


d1462977

1.7 HORIZONTAL REGISTRATION TRANSPORT UNIT MOTOR

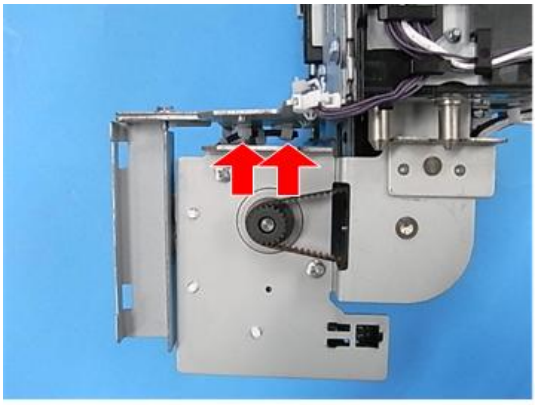
1.7.1 HORIZONTAL REGISTRATION TRANSPORT UNIT MOTOR

1. **Upper rear cover (page 5)**
2. **Pull the bracket forward [A] (x2).**



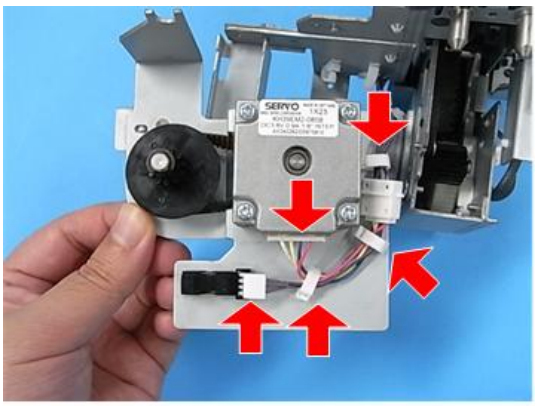
d146z0043

3. **Release the two clamps (x2)**



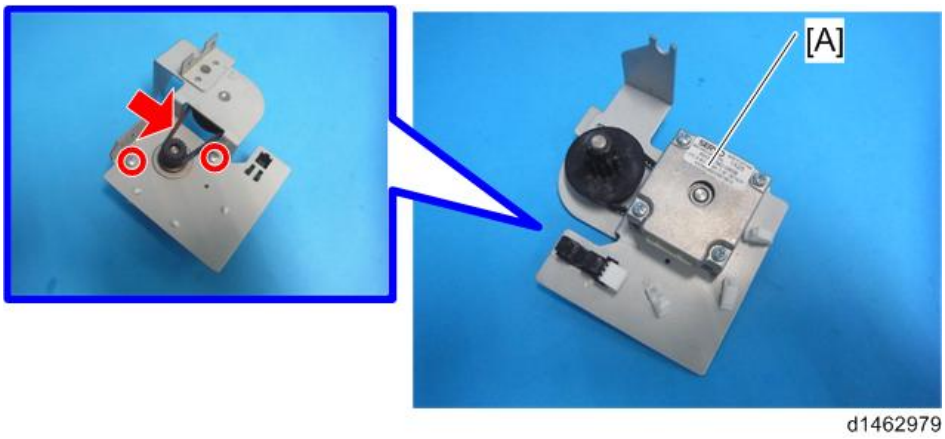
d146z0044

4. **Bracket with the horizontal registration transport unit motor (x3, x2)**



d146z0045

5. Horizontal registration transport unit motor [A] (x2, timing belt x1)

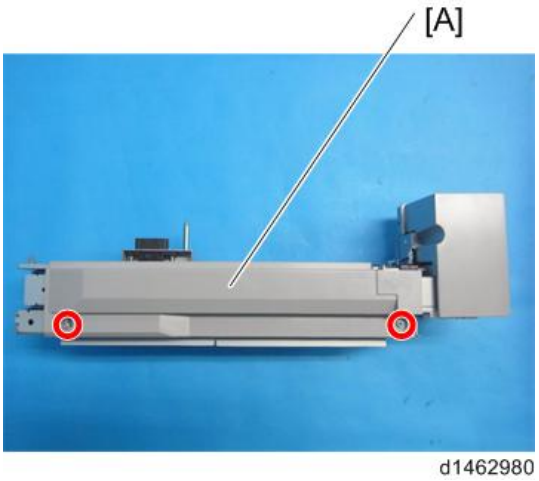


d1462979

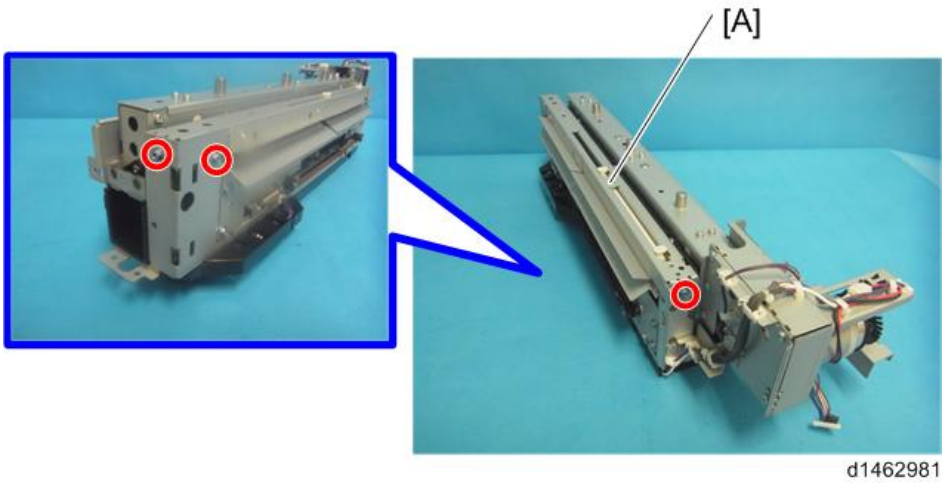
1.8 PUNCHING UNIT

1.8.1 PUNCHING UNIT

1. **Punch Unit (page 1).**
2. **Upper cover [A] (×2).**

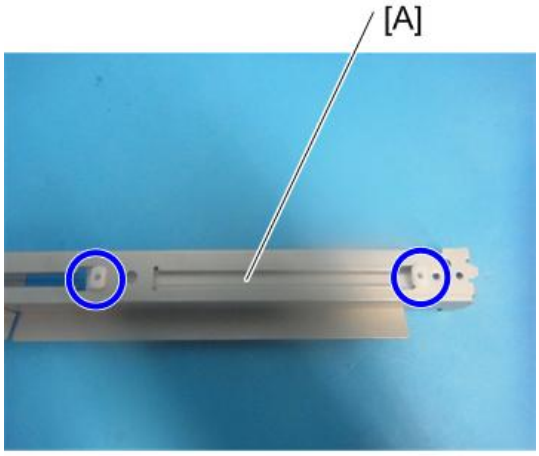


3. **Horizontal registration transport unit motor unit (page 9)**
4. **Upper entrance guide plate [A] (×3)**



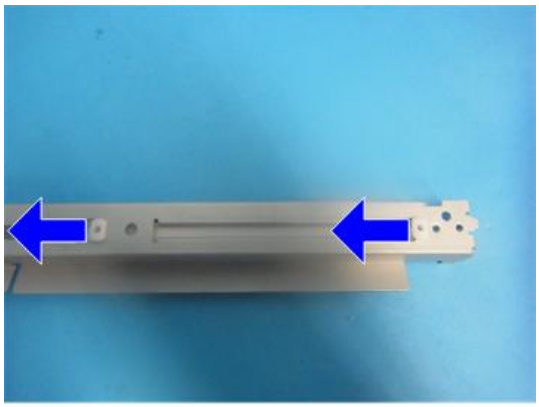
Note

- To prevent the guide plate from dropping, set the movable parts [A] into the groove as shown by the blue circles.



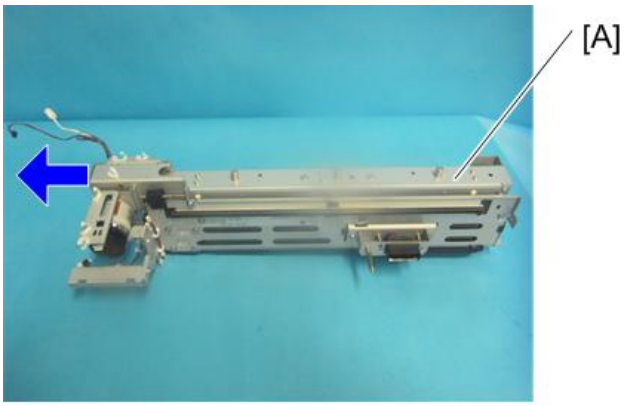
d1462982

- When attaching the guide plate, shift the movable parts toward the left.



d1462983

5. Punching unit [A] (×1, ×3, ×7)

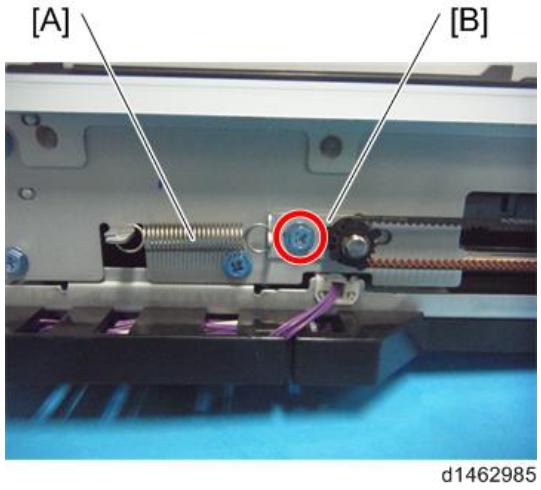


d1462984

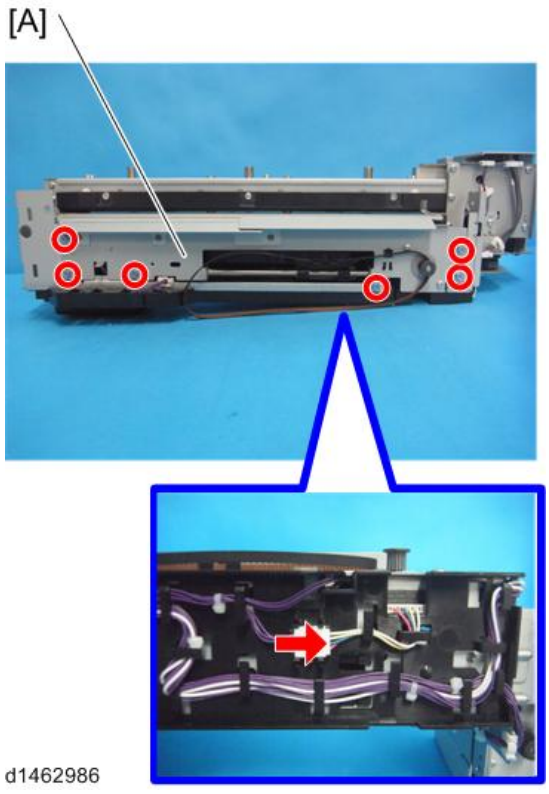
1.9 HORIZONTAL REGISTRATION SENSOR UNIT HOME POSITION SENSOR

1.9.1 HORIZONTAL REGISTRATION SENSOR UNIT HOME POSITION SENSOR

1. **Upper cover (page 11)**
2. **Upper entrance guide plate (page 11)**
3. **Spring [A], bracket [B] (×1)**

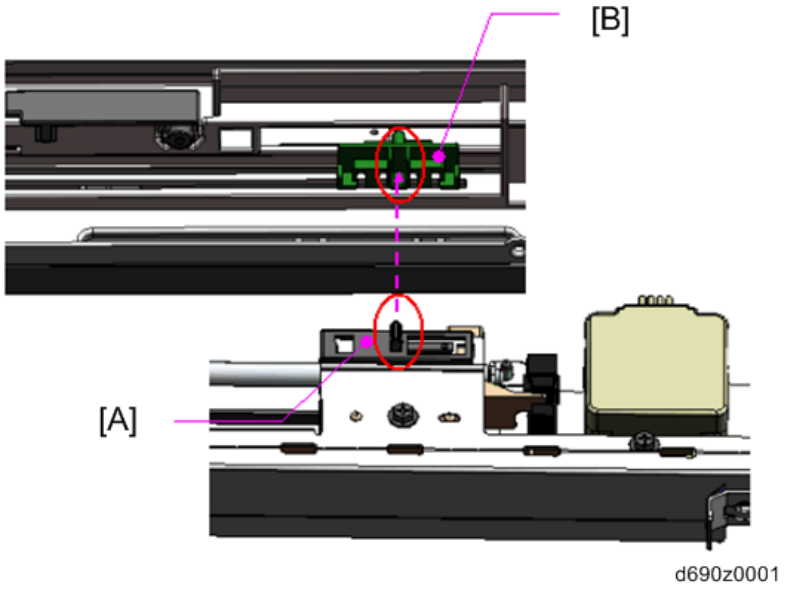


4. **Horizontal registration sensor unit [A] (×6, ×1)**

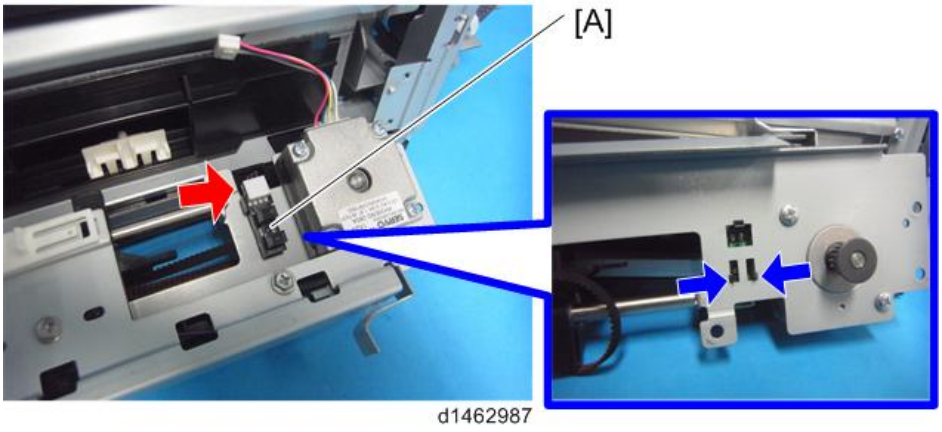


Note

- When reinstalling the horizontal registration sensor unit, make sure that the protruded part of the joint [A] fits into the groove on the cam [B].



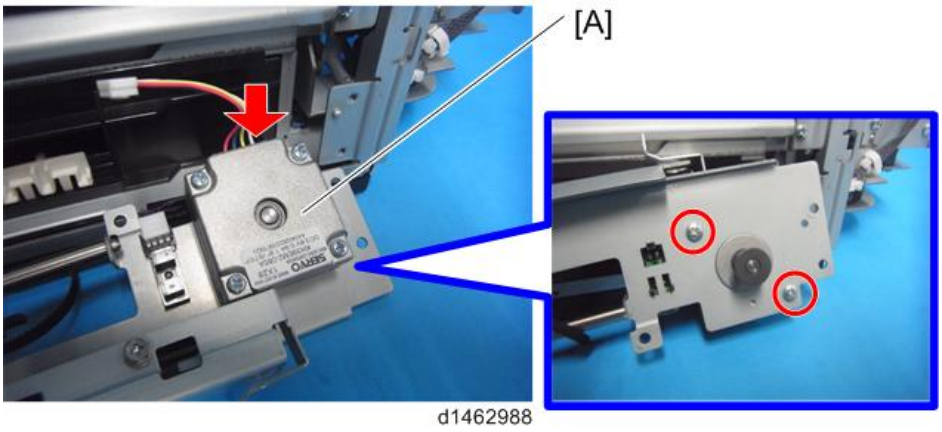
5. Horizontal registration sensor unit home position sensor [A] (×1)



1.10 HORIZONTAL REGISTRATION SENSOR UNIT MOTOR

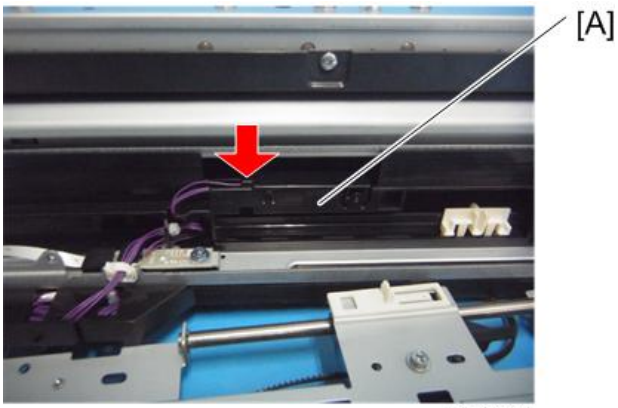
1.10.1 HORIZONTAL REGISTRATION SENSOR UNIT MOTOR

1. **Horizontal registration sensor unit (page 13).**
2. **Horizontal registration sensor unit motor [A] (×2, ×1)**



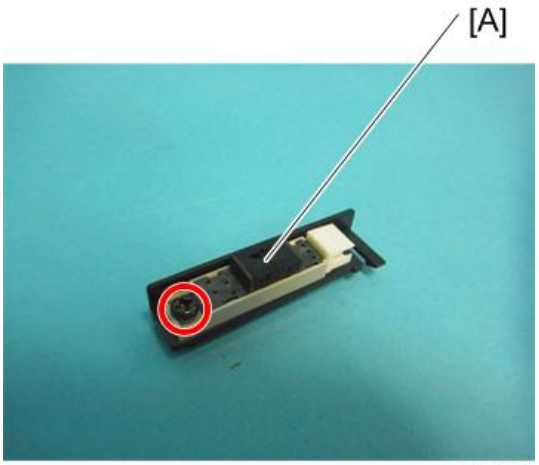
1.11 PUNCH HOPPER FULL SENSOR

1. **Horizontal registration sensor unit (page 13).**
2. **Punch hopper full sensor unit [A] (×1)**



d1462989

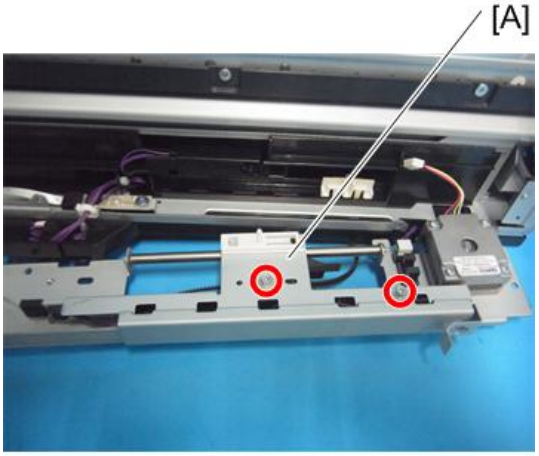
3. **Punch hopper full sensor [A] (×1)**



d1462990

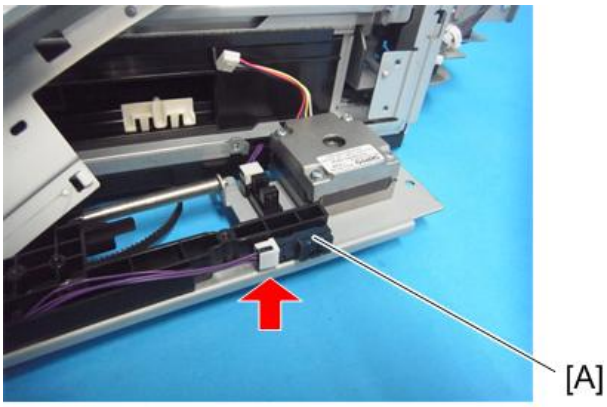
1.12 HORIZONTAL REGISTRATION SENSOR

1. **Horizontal registration sensor unit (page 13).**
2. **Horizontal registration unit bracket [A] (×2)**



d1462991

3. **Horizontal registration sensor [A] (×1)**

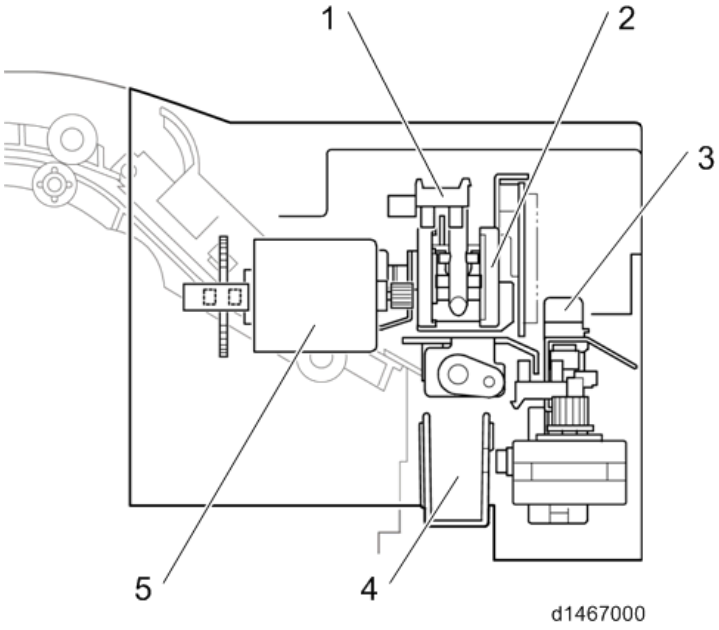


d1462992

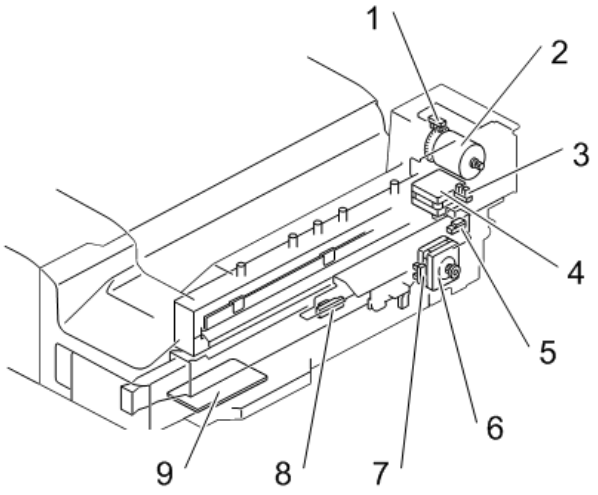
2. DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS

2.1 PUNCH UNIT PU3040 (D716)

2.1.1 PARTS LAYOUT



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Punch unit home position sensor	4	Punch hopper
2	Punch unit	5	Punch unit motor
3	Horizontal registration sensor unit		



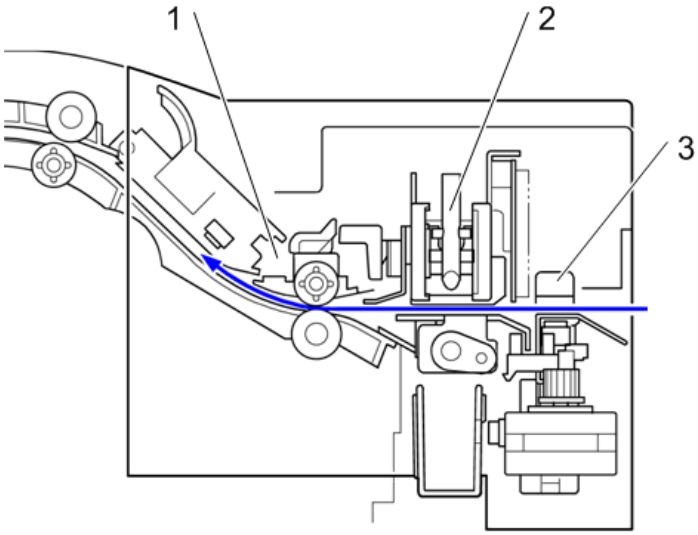
d7160201

No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Punch unit pulse sensor	6	Horizontal registration sensor unit motor
2	Punch unit motor	7	Horizontal registration sensor unit home position sensor
3	Horizontal registration sensor	8	Punch hopper full sensor
4	Horizontal registration transport unit motor	9	Punch unit controller board
5	Horizontal registration transport unit home position sensor		

2.1.2 MECHANISM

Transport mechanism

Paper from the main machine passes through the horizontal registration sensor unit, and is transported to the punch unit and the entrance of the finisher.



d1467001

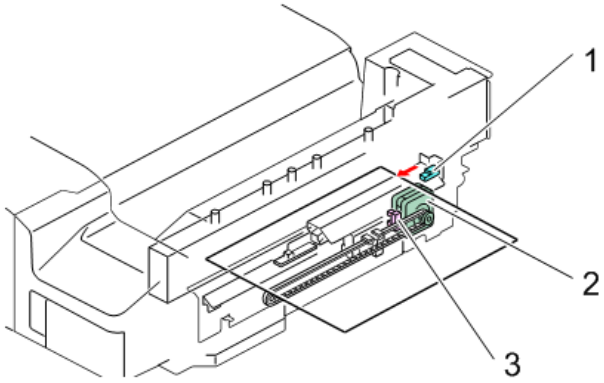
No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Finisher paper entrance	3	Horizontal registration sensor unit
2	Punch unit		

Horizontal registration transport unit mechanism

When the entrance sensor of the finisher detects the leading edge of the paper, the horizontal registration transport unit motor rotates to measure the horizontal registration of the paper. The horizontal registration sensor unit home position sensor detects the home position.

Horizontal registration sensor unit mechanism

The horizontal registration sensor unit has a horizontal registration sensor, which detects the horizontal registration (offset) of the paper relative to the punch unit position.

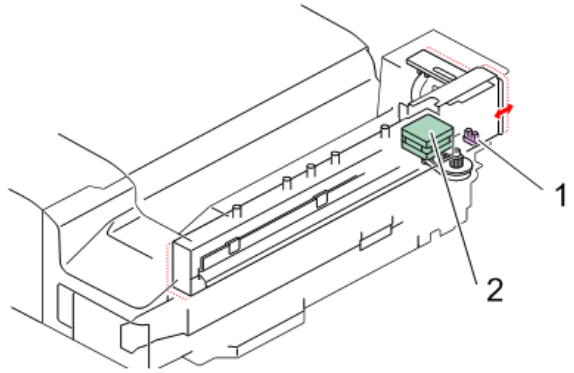


d7160202

No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Horizontal registration sensor	3	Horizontal registration sensor unit home position sensor
2	Horizontal registration sensor unit motor		

Punch unit mechanism

The punch unit moves according to information from the horizontal registration sensor, so that punch holes can be made in the correct positions. The punch unit is moved by the horizontal registration transport unit motor. The horizontal registration transport unit home position sensor detects the home position.

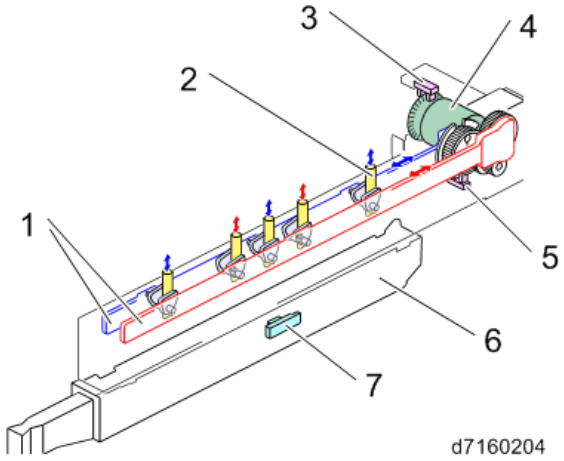


d7160203

No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Horizontal registration transport unit home position sensor	2	Horizontal registration transport unit motor

Punch mechanism

The punch unit motor rotates to move the links via gears. This moves the punch pin up and down. After punching, punch waste is collected in the punch hopper under the unit. The hopper has a punch hopper full sensor so that punch waste does not overflow. Because the punch motor is a DC motor, the motor shaft has an encoder, and there is a punch unit motor pulse sensor. The punch unit also has a mechanism for changing the punch positions according to the country/region of installation.



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Links	5	Punching position sensor
2	Punch pin	6	Punch hopper
3	Punch motor unit pulse sensor	7	Punch hopper full sensor
4	Punch motor		

Punching position changing mechanism

The punch unit also has a mechanism for changing the punch positions according to the country/region of installation.

- Japan: 2 holes
- North America: 2/3 holes
- Europe: 2/4 holes
- Northern Europe: 4 holes

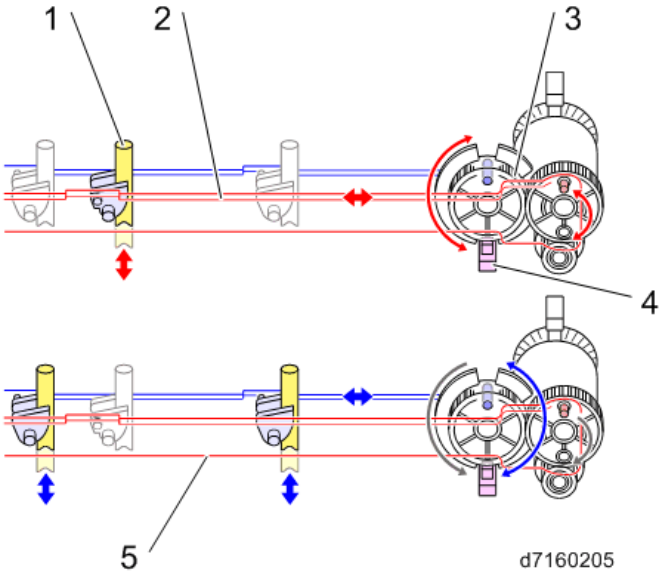
The punching position sensor detects a change in the punching position.

2 holes

The position where the 1st drive gear has not moved is the 2-hole home position. The 1st drive gear rotates clockwise/anti-clockwise, and only one link is moved, and this moves the necessary punch pins.

3 or 4 holes

The position where the 1st drive gear has rotated forward by 180° is the 3 or 4-hole home position. The 1st drive gear rotates clockwise/anti-clockwise, and the two links are moved, and these move the necessary punch pins.



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Punch pin	4	Punching position sensor
2	2-hole link	5	3/4-hole link
3	1st drive gear		

D725

SIDE TRAY TYPE M3

REVISION HISTORY		
Page	**Date**	**Added/Updated/New**
		None

SIDE TRAY TYPE M3
(D725)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT 1

1.1 SIDE TRAY MOTOR UNIT 1

1.2 PAPER EXIT SENSOR 4

1.3 SIDE TRAY PAPER EXIT SENSOR 7

1.4 PAPER EXIT TRAY SET SWITCH 8

1.5 PAPER EXIT SWITCHING UNIT SET SWITCH 9

2. DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS 10

2.1 SIDE TRAY TYPE M3 (D725) 10

2.1.1 PARTS LAYOUT 10

2.1.2 MECHANISM 12

Drive Mechanism 12

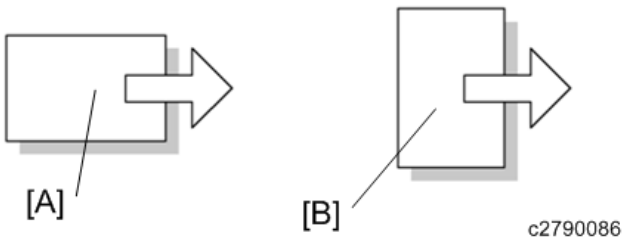
Paper Transport Mechanism 12

READ THIS FIRST

Symbols, Abbreviations and Trademarks

This manual uses several symbols and abbreviations. The meaning of those symbols and abbreviations are as follows:

	Clip ring
	Screw
	Connector
	Clamp
SEF	Short Edge Feed
LEF	Long Edge Feed



[A] Short Edge Feed (SEF)
[B] Long Edge Feed (LEF)

Trademarks

Microsoft®, Windows®, and MS-DOS® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and /or other countries.
PostScript® is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems, Incorporated.
PCL® is a registered trademark of Hewlett-Packard Company.
Ethernet® is a registered trademark of Xerox Corporation.
PowerPC® is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.
Other product names used herein are for identification purposes only and may be trademarks of their respective companies. We disclaim any and all rights involved with those marks.

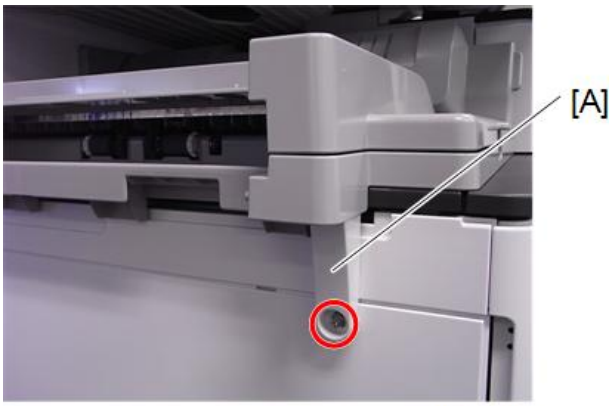
1. REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT

1.1 SIDE TRAY MOTOR UNIT

1. **Upper extension tray [A], Left extension tray [B].**

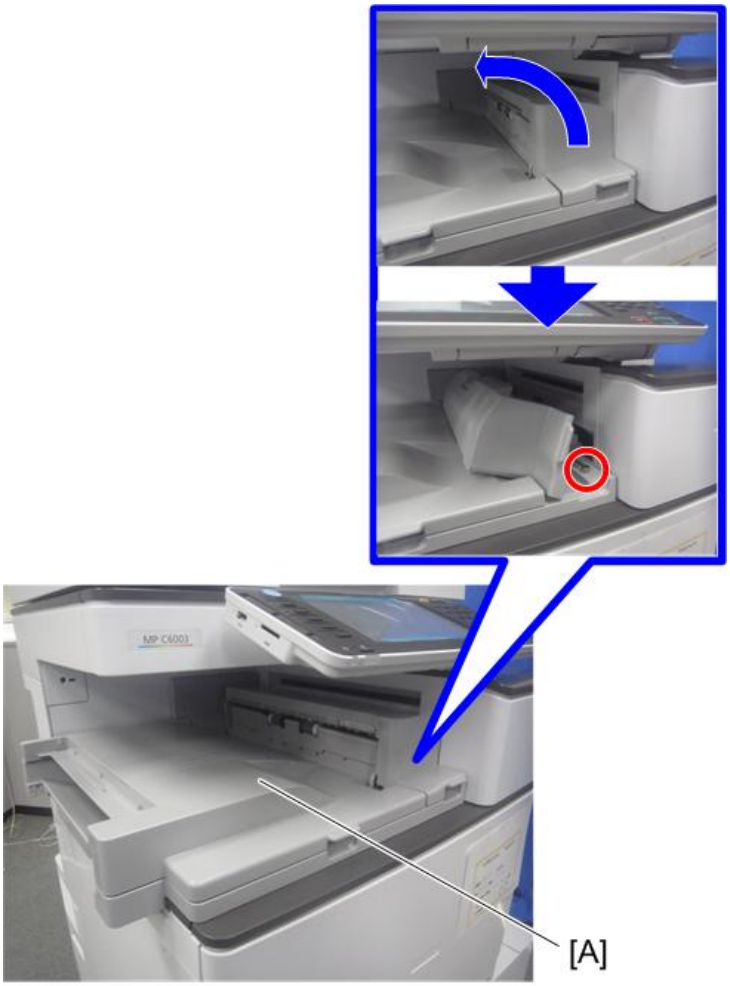
d1462840

2. **Fixing plate [A] (×1).**



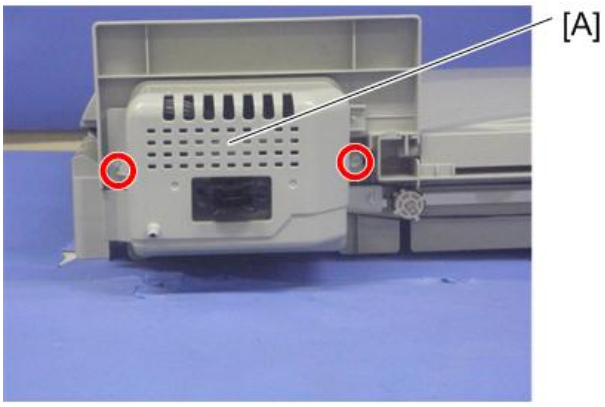
d1462493

3. **Side tray [A] (×1).**



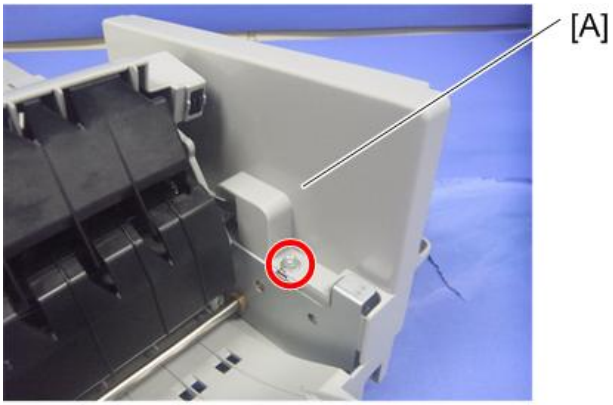
d1462842

4. **Side tray motor unit cover [A] (×2).**



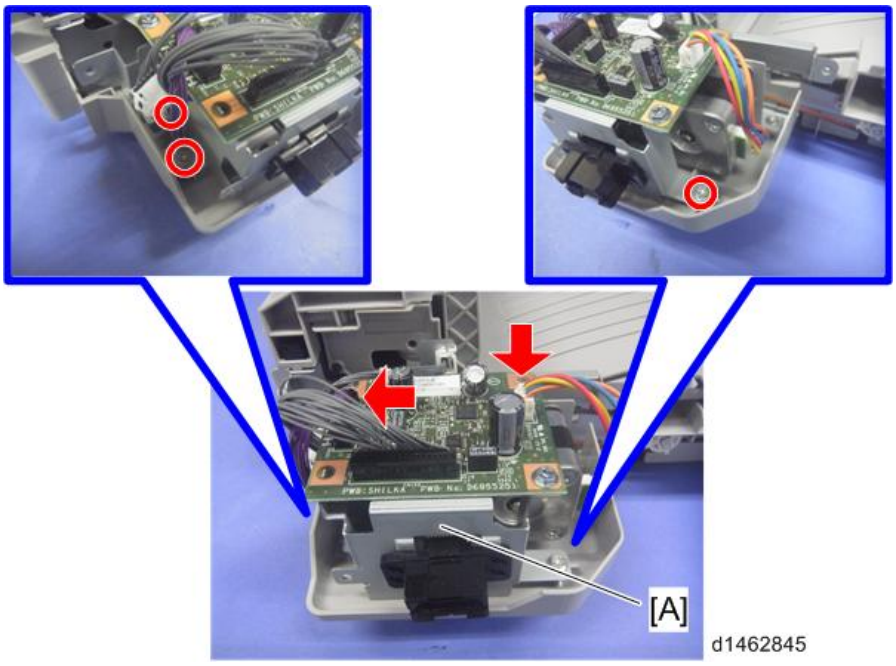
d1462843

5. **Side tray rear cover [A] (×1).**



d1462844

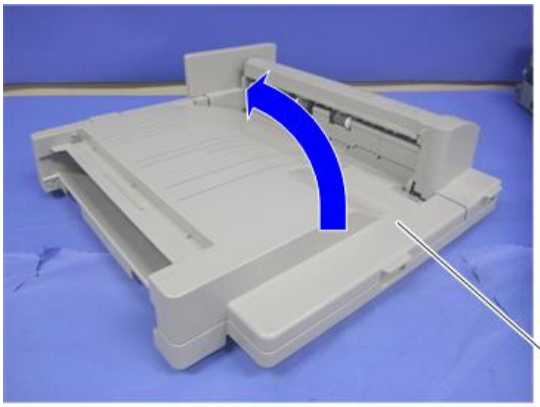
6. **Side tray motor unit [A] (×3, ×2).**



d1462845

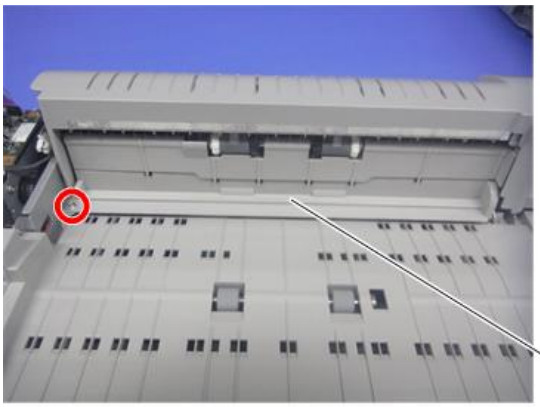
1.2 PAPER EXIT SENSOR

1. **Side tray (page 1).**
2. **Paper exit tray [A].**



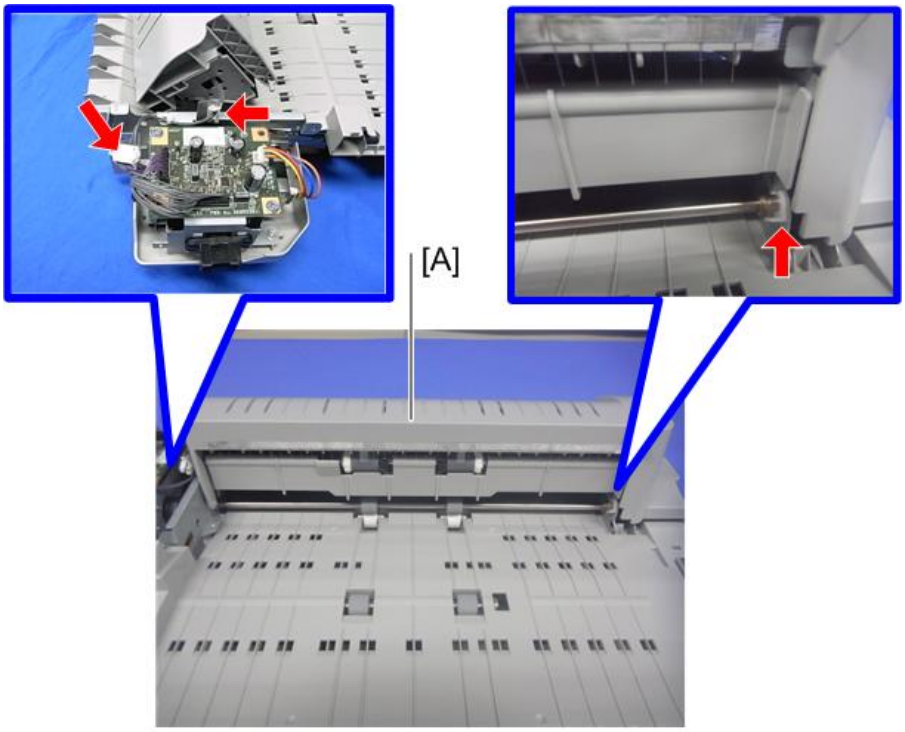
d1462846

3. **Side tray motor unit cover (page 1).**
4. **Side tray rear cover (page 1).**
5. **Side tray paper exit cover [A] (×1).**



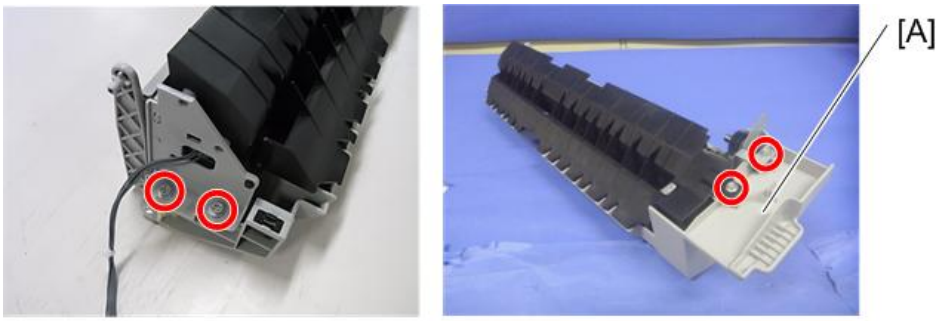
d1462847

6. **Paper exit switching unit [A] (×1, ×1, ×1).**



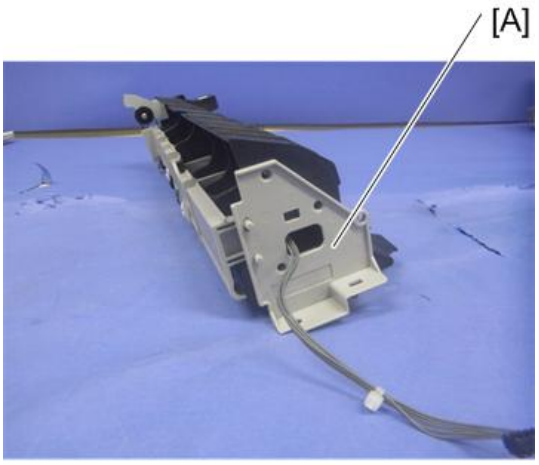
d146z0051

7. **Paper exit switching unit cover [A] (×4).**



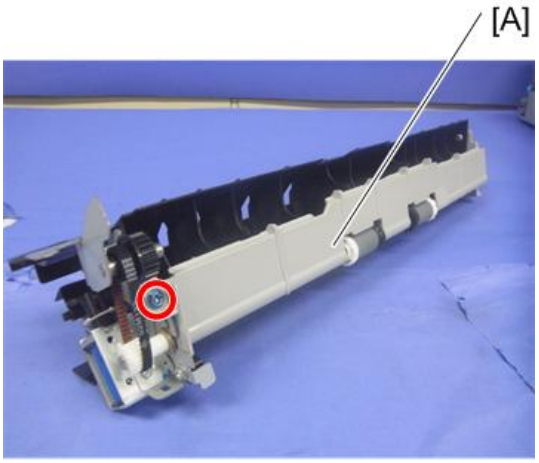
d146z0049

8. **Guide plate [A].**



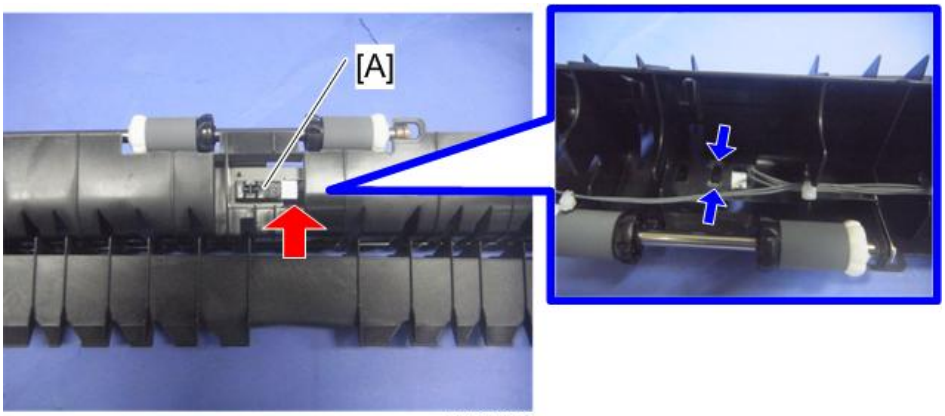
d1462850

9. **Guide plate [A] (×1).**



d1462851

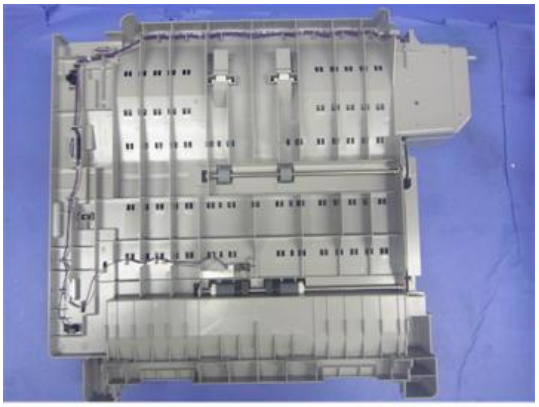
10. **Paper exit sensor [A] (×1).**



d1462852

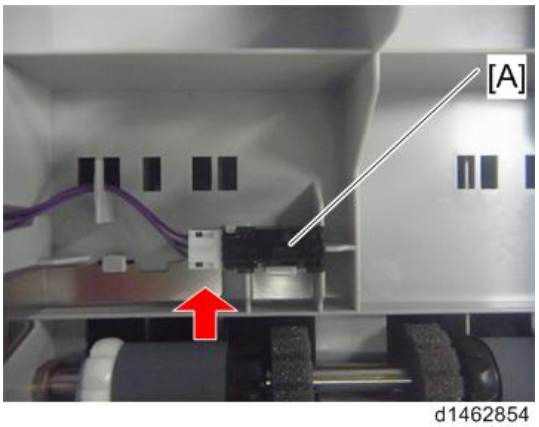
1.3 SIDE TRAY PAPER EXIT SENSOR

1. **Paper exit tray (page 4).**
2. **Place the unit upside down.**



d1462853

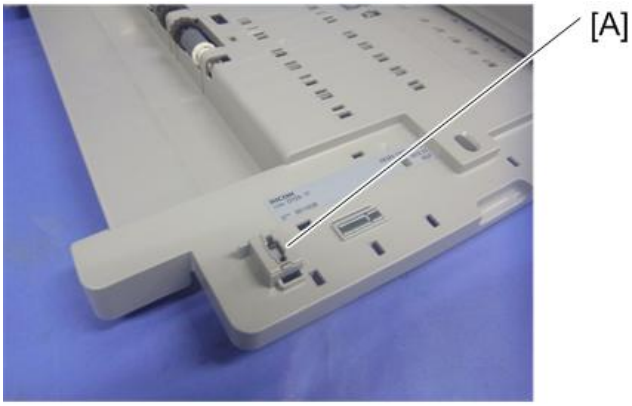
3. **Side tray paper exit sensor [A] (×1).**



d1462854

1.4 PAPER EXIT TRAY SET SWITCH

1. **Paper exit tray (page 4)**
2. **Paper exit set switch cover [A]**



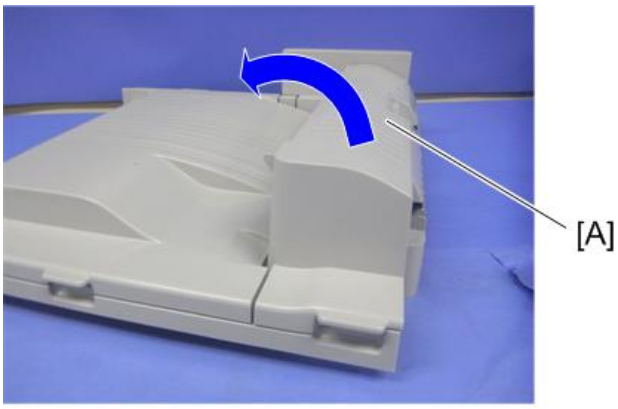
d1462855

3. **Paper exit tray set switch [A] (×1)**

d1462856

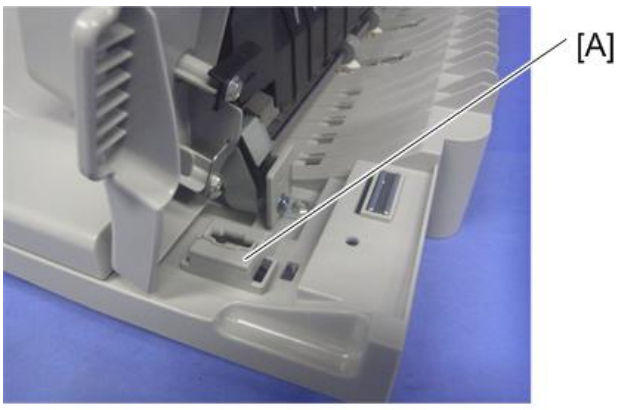
1.5 PAPER EXIT SWITCHING UNIT SET SWITCH

1. **Open the paper exit switching unit [A].**



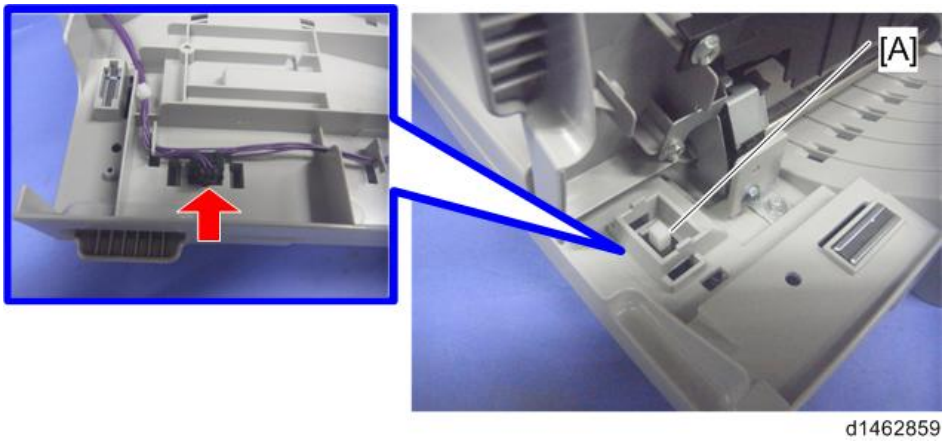
d1462857

2. **Paper exit switching unit switch cover [A]**



d1462858

3. **Paper exit switching unit set switch [A] (×1)**

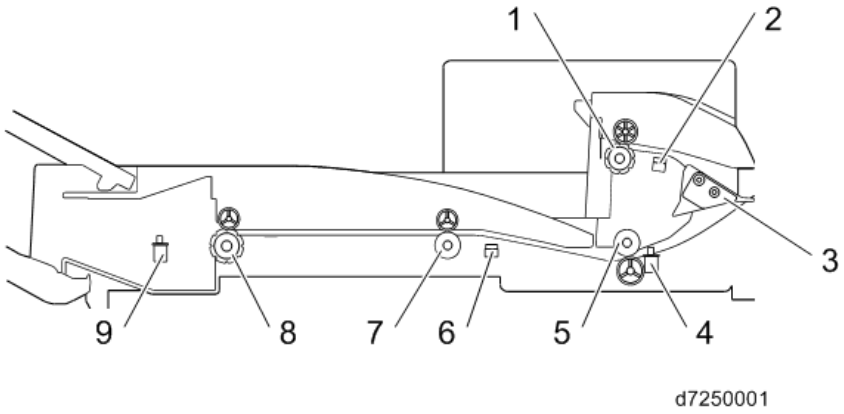


d1462859

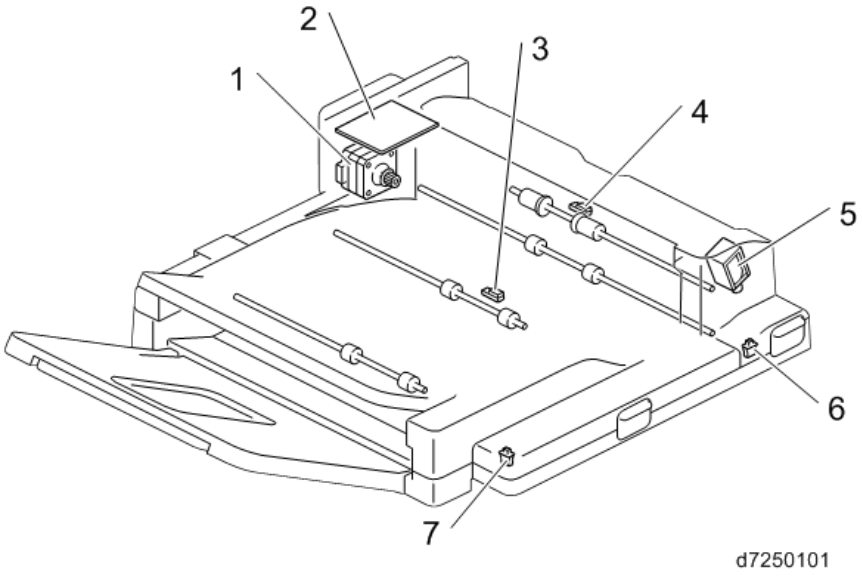
2. DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS

2.1 SIDE TRAY TYPE M3 (D725)

2.1.1 PARTS LAYOUT



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Paper exit roller	6	Side tray paper exit sensor
2	Paper exit sensor	7	Transport roller 2
3	Paper junction gate	8	Transport roller 3
4	Paper exit switching unit set switch	9	Paper exit tray set switch
5	Transport roller 1		

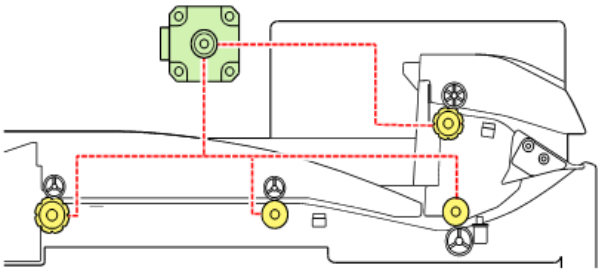


No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Side tray motor	5	Paper junction gate solenoid
2	Controller board	6	Paper exit switching unit set switch
3	Side tray paper exit sensor	7	Paper exit tray set switch
4	Paper exit sensor		

2.1.2 MECHANISM

Drive Mechanism

The paper exit roller and transport rollers 1-3 are driven by the side tray motor through gears and a timing belt.

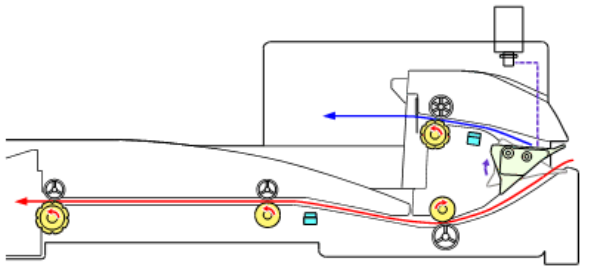


d7250201

Paper Transport Mechanism

The paper junction gate solenoid drives the paper junction gate. The paper junction gate changes the path of the paper transported from the main machine's paper exit section to the upper or side paper exit tray.

Paper delivered to the upper paper exit tray is ejected by the paper exit roller, which is provided in the paper exit transport path. On the other hand, paper delivered to the side paper exit tray is transported by the transport roller, which is provided in the transport path. Two sensors detect paper jams.



d7250202

D766

INTERNAL FINISHER SR3180

REVISION HISTORY		
Page	**Date**	**Added/Updated/New**
		None

INTERNAL FINISHER SR3180 (D766)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT 1

1.1 MAIN UNIT 1

1.1.1 INTERNAL FINISHER SR3180 1

1.2 STAPLER UNIT 3

1.2.1 STAPLER UNIT 3

1.3 EXTERIOR COVERS AND TRAY 5

1.3.1 FINISHER FRONT COVER 5

1.3.2 FINISHER UPPER COVER 5

1.3.3 REAR COVER 6

1.3.4 PAPER EXIT COVER 7

1.3.5 PAPER EXIT TRAY 7

1.4 SENSORS AND SWITCH 8

1.4.1 ENTRANCE SENSOR 8

1.4.2 SIDE-TO-SIDE REGISTRATION SENSOR 9

1.4.3 OPEN/CLOSE DOOR SWITCH 10

1.4.4 SHIFT HP SENSOR 11

1.4.5 PAPER EXIT SENSOR 12

1.4.6 PAPER EXIT PRESSURE HP SENSOR 13

1.4.7 JUNCTION GATE MOTOR HP SENSOR 14

1.4.8 PAPER EXIT FULL SENSOR 1/PAPER EXIT FULL SENSOR 2 (STAPLE) 15

1.4.9 STAPLER DRIVE HP SENSOR 15

1.5 MOTORS 16

1.5.1 SHIFT MOTOR 16

1.5.2 TRANSPORT MOTOR 17

1.5.3 JUNCTION GATE MOTOR 18

1.5.4 PAPER EXIT PRESSURE MOTOR 19

1.5.5 STAPLER DRIVE MOTOR 20

1.6 BOARD 21

1.6.1 CONTROLLER BOARD 21

2. DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS 22

2.1 INTERNAL FINISHER SR3180 (D766) 22

2.1.1 PARTS LAYOUT 22

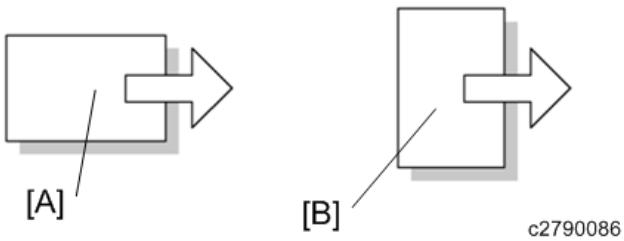
2.1.2 MECHANISM....24
Tray full detection mechanism....24
Straight paper exit/shift paper exit mechanism....24
Shift mechanism....25
Paper exit roller/paper exit belt release mechanism....26
Staple eject mechanism....29
Junction gate/trailing edge presser mechanism....32
Sub-scan direction (transport direction) jogger mechanism....34
Paper detection on the stack guide plate....34
Sheet edge face alignment mechanism (main-scan direction)....34
Stapler mechanism....36
Stapler movement mechanism....37

READ THIS FIRST

Symbols, Abbreviations and Trademarks

This manual uses several symbols and abbreviations. The meaning of those symbols and abbreviations are as follows:

	Clip ring
	Screw
	Connector
	Clamp
SEF	Short Edge Feed
LEF	Long Edge Feed



[A] Short Edge Feed (SEF)
[B] Long Edge Feed (LEF)

Trademarks

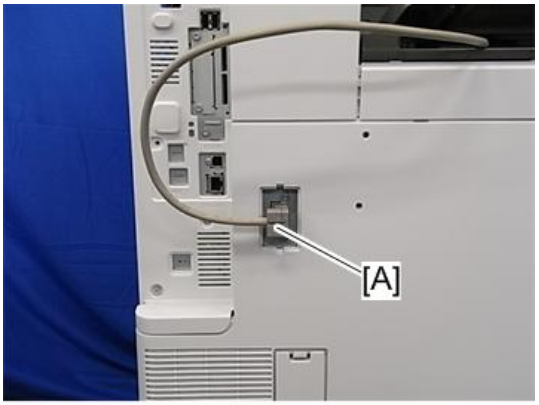
Microsoft®, Windows®, and MS-DOS® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and /or other countries.
PostScript® is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems, Incorporated.
PCL® is a registered trademark of Hewlett-Packard Company.
Ethernet® is a registered trademark of Xerox Corporation.
PowerPC® is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.
Other product names used herein are for identification purposes only and may be trademarks of their respective companies. We disclaim any and all rights involved with those marks.

1. REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT

1.1 MAIN UNIT

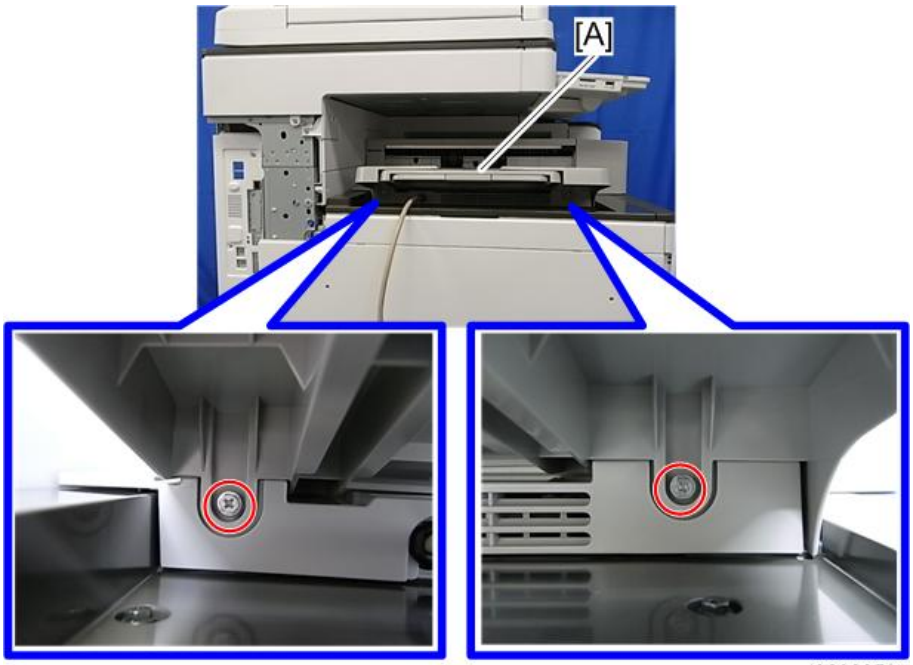
1.1.1 INTERNAL FINISHER SR3180

1. Interface cable [A]



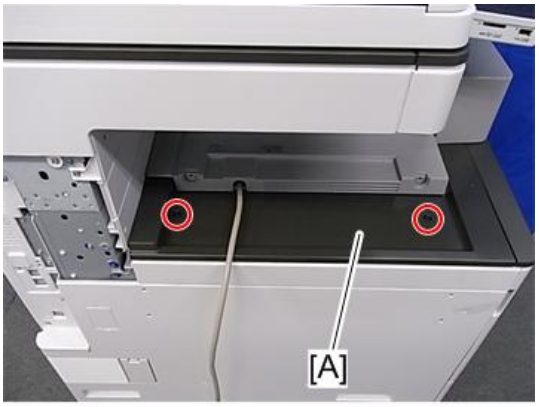
d7662061

2. Paper exit tray [A] (×2)



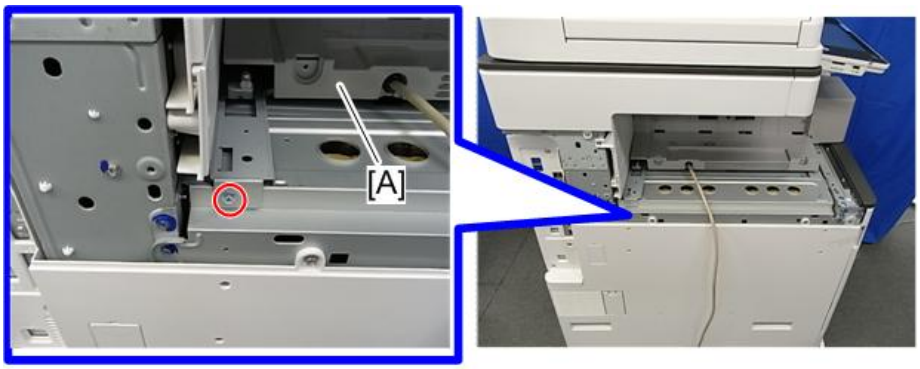
d8662059

3. **Cover [A] (×2)**



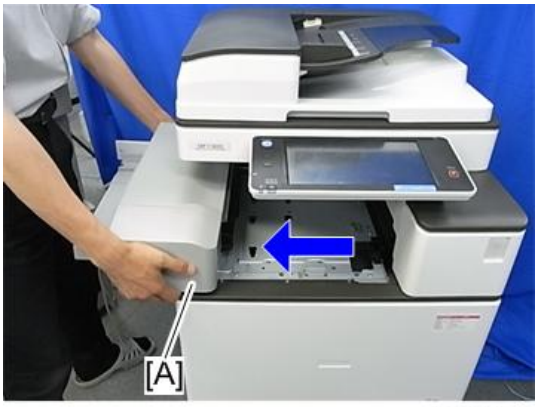
d7662057

4. **Screw on the finisher [A] (×1)**



d7662036

5. **Finisher [A]**

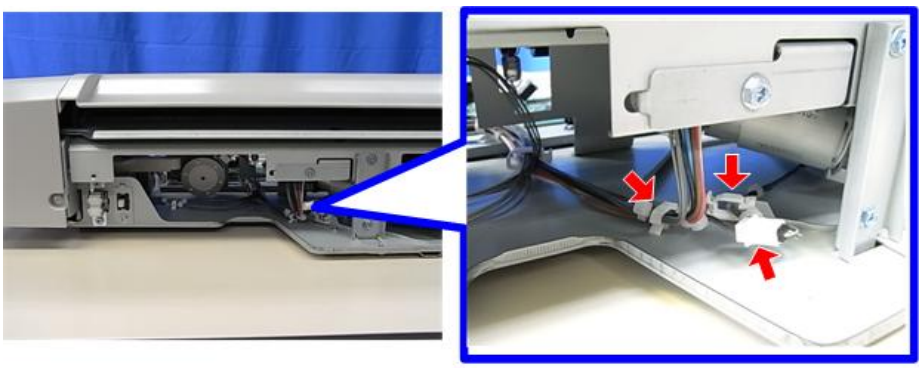


d7662064

1.2 STAPLER UNIT

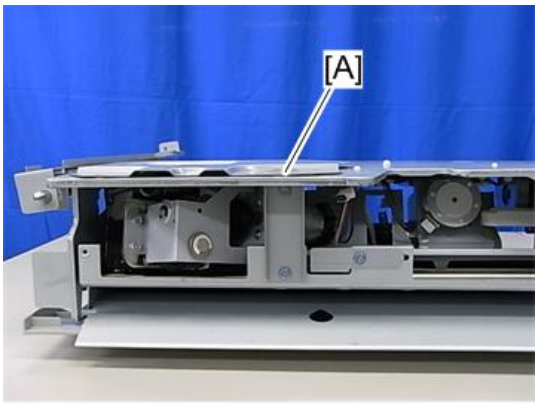
1.2.1 STAPLER UNIT

1. **Rear cover (page 6)**
2. **Disconnect the connector and release the clamps (×1, ×2).**



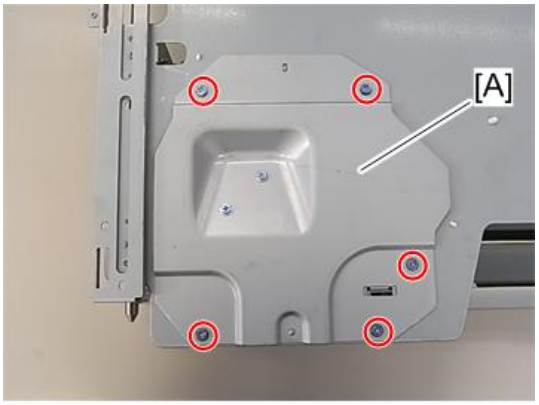
d7662000

3. **Turn the finisher [A] over.**



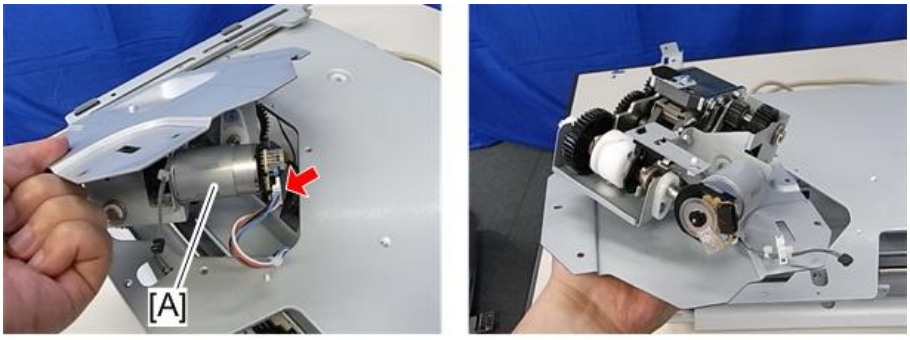
d7662001

4. **Remove the screws securing the stapler unit [A] (×5).**



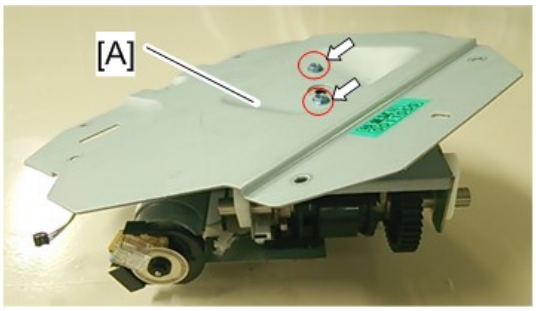
d7662002

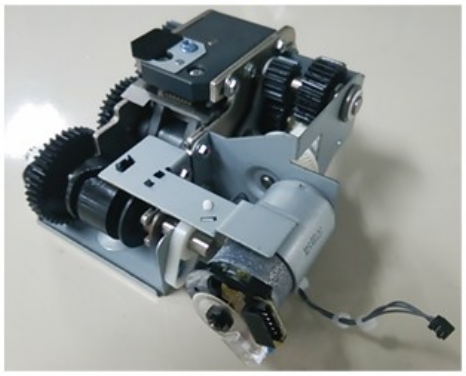
5. Stapler unit [A] (×1)



d7662003

6. Bracket [A] from the stapler unit (×2)



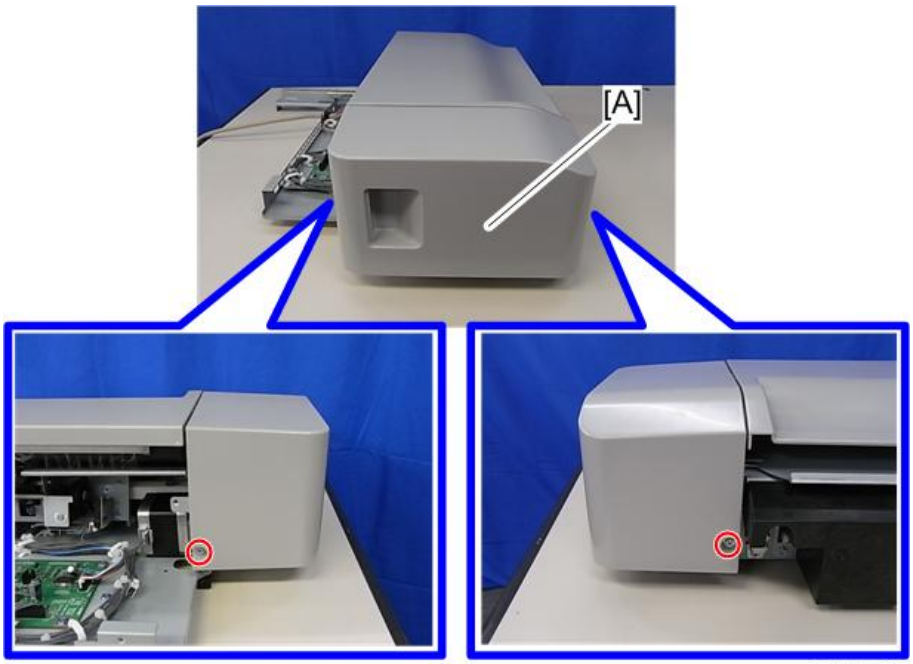


d766e0001

1.3 EXTERIOR COVERS AND TRAY

1.3.1 FINISHER FRONT COVER

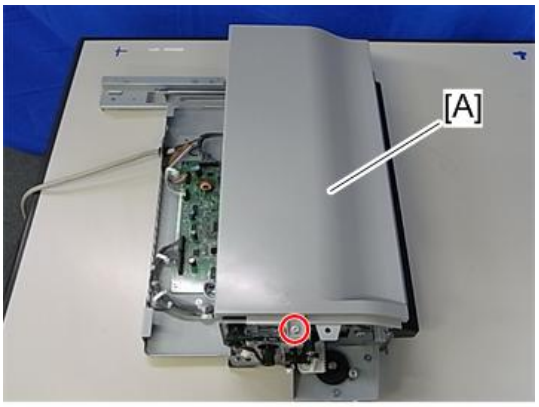
1. **Paper exit cover (page 7)**
2. **Finisher front cover [A] (×2)**



d7662026

1.3.2 FINISHER UPPER COVER

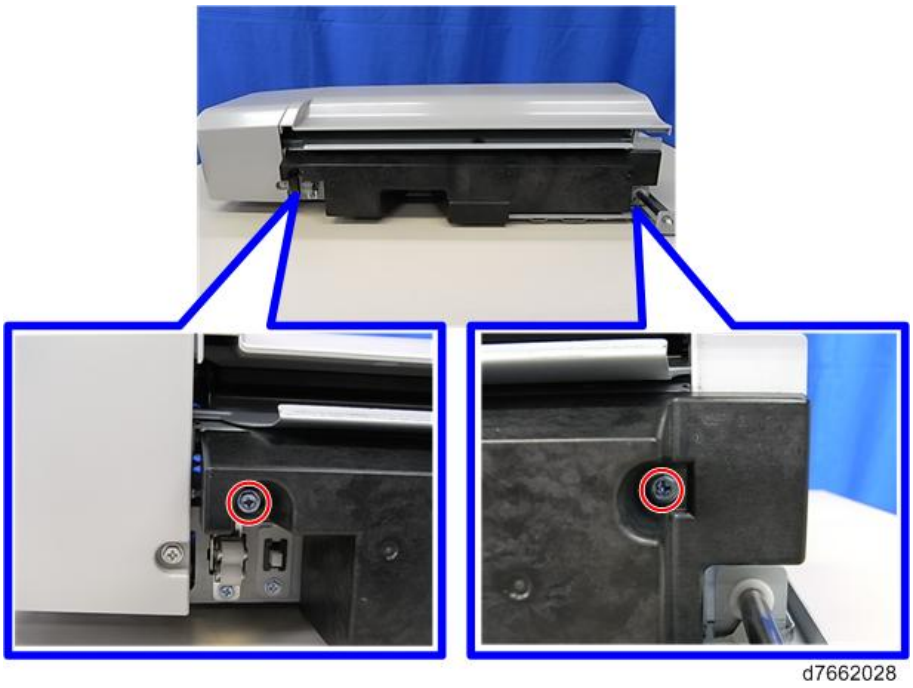
1. **Finisher front cover (page 5)**
2. **Finisher upper cover [A] (×1)**



d7662027

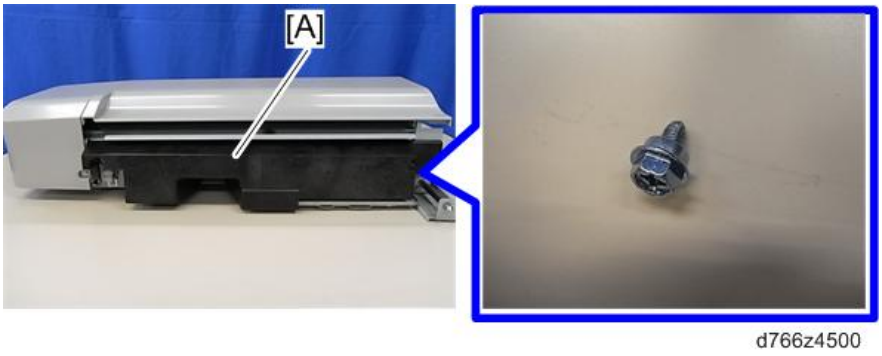
1.3.3 REAR COVER

1. **Finisher (page 1)**
2. **Rear cover (×2)**



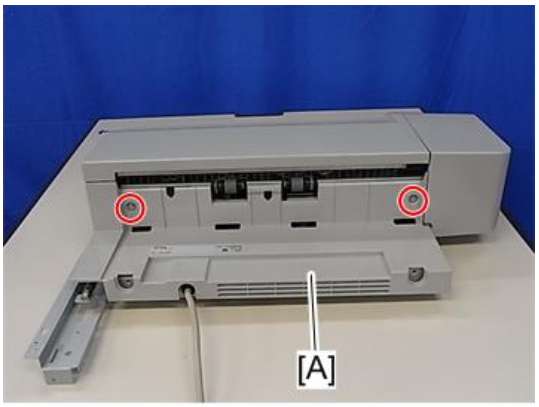
Note

- The screw on the right (when you are facing the rear cover [A]) is a step screw



1.3.4 PAPER EXIT COVER

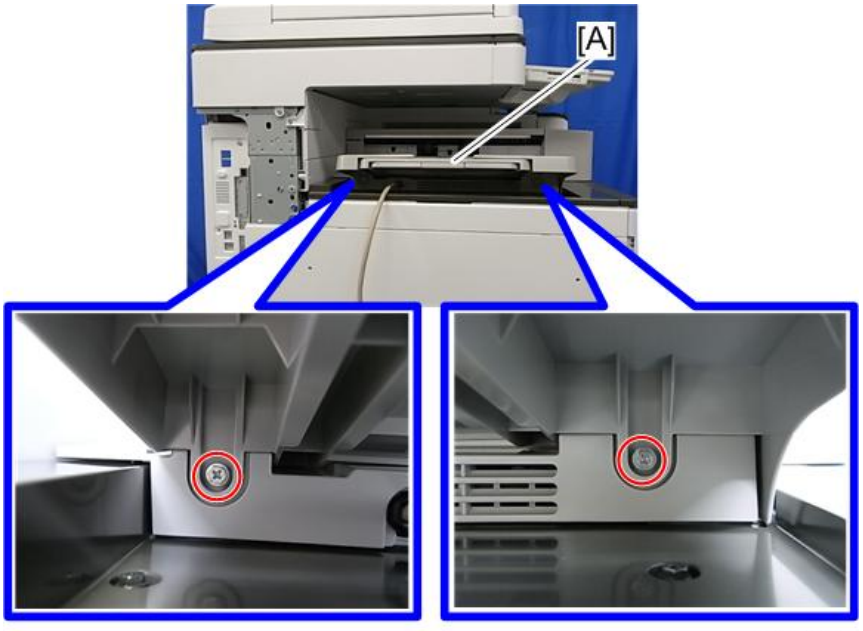
1. **Internal Finisher (page 1)**
2. **Paper exit cover [A] (×2)**



d7662025

1.3.5 PAPER EXIT TRAY

1. **Paper exit tray [A] (×2)**

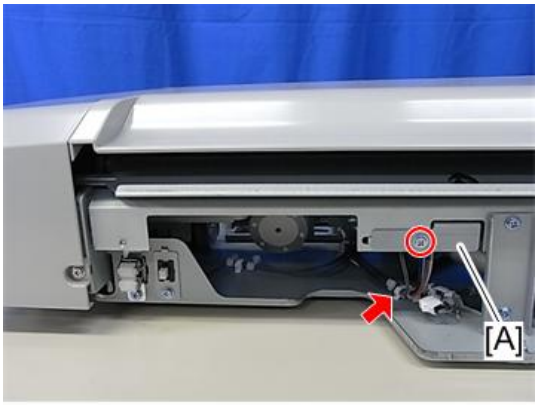


d7662063

1.4 SENSORS AND SWITCH

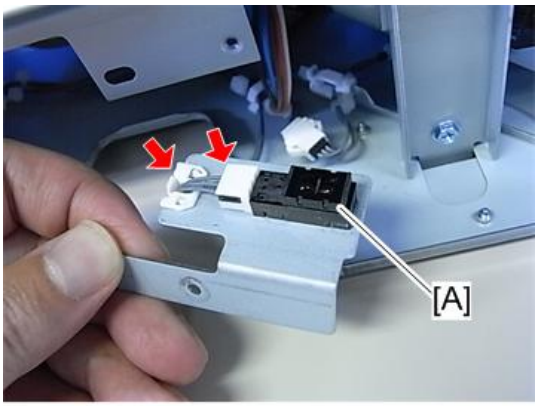
1.4.1 ENTRANCE SENSOR

1. **Rear cover (page 6)**
2. **Remove the entrance sensor [A] together with the bracket (×1, ×1).**



d7662023

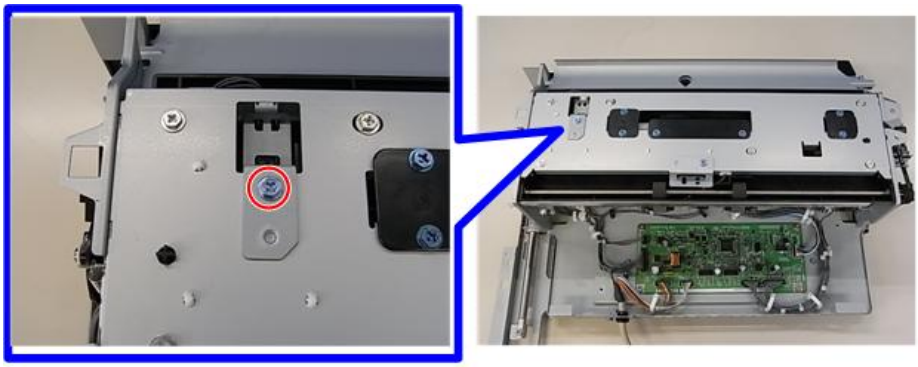
3. **Entrance sensor [A] (×1, ×1)**



d7662024

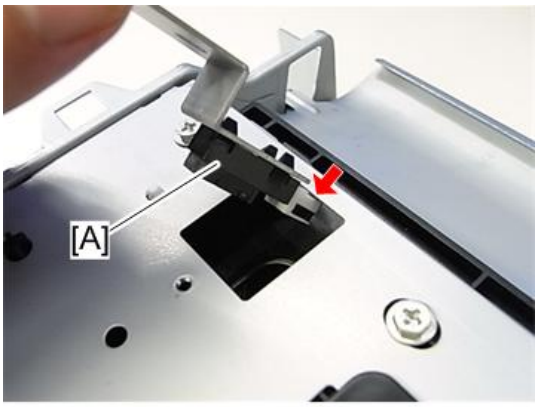
1.4.2 SIDE-TO-SIDE REGISTRATION SENSOR

1. **Finisher upper cover (page 5)**
2. **Remove the screw (×1).**



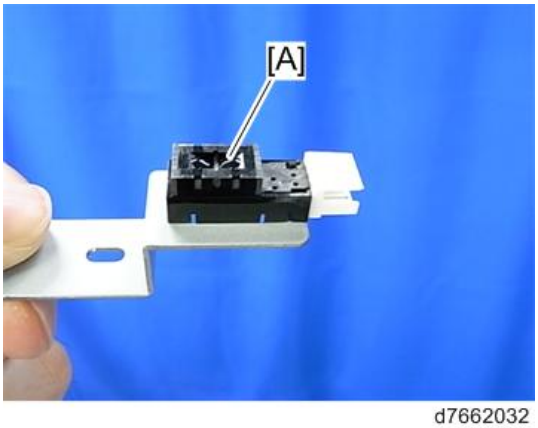
d7662030

3. **Remove the side-to-side registration sensor [A] together with the bracket (×1).**



d7662031

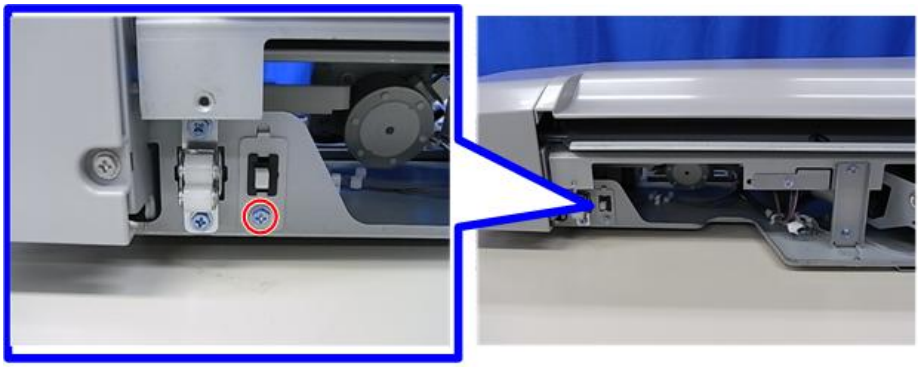
4. **Side-to-side registration sensor [A]**



d7662032

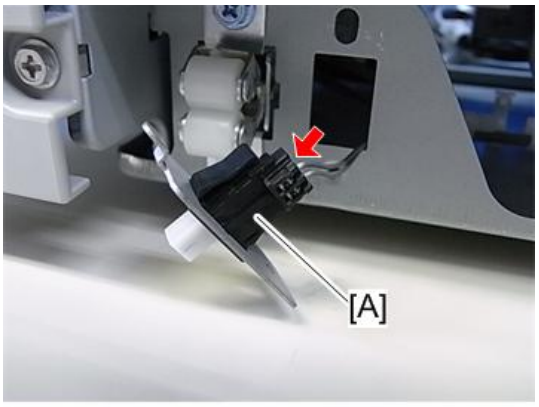
1.4.3 OPEN/CLOSE DOOR SWITCH

1. **Rear cover (page 6)**
2. **Remove the screw (×1).**



d7662033

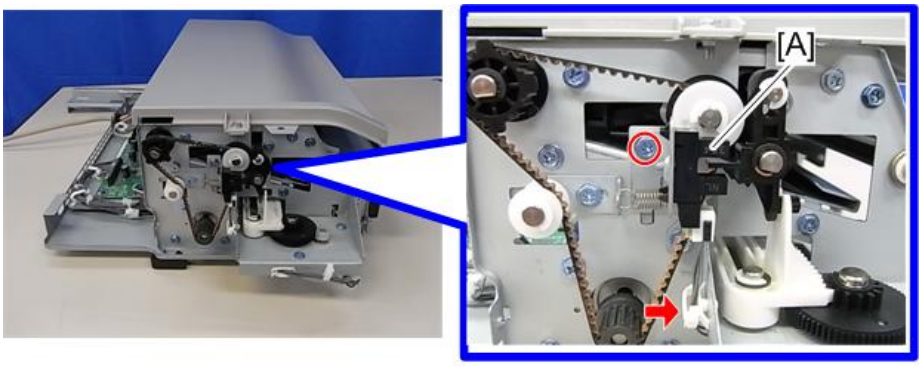
3. **Open/close door switch [A] (×1).**



d7662034

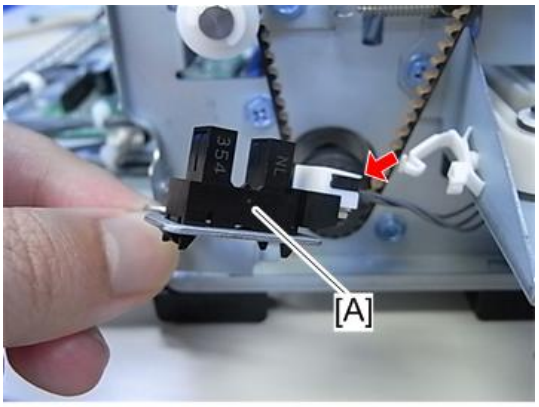
1.4.4 SHIFT HP SENSOR

1. **Finisher front cover (page 5)**
2. **Remove the shift HP sensor [A] together with the bracket (×1, ×1).**



d7662037

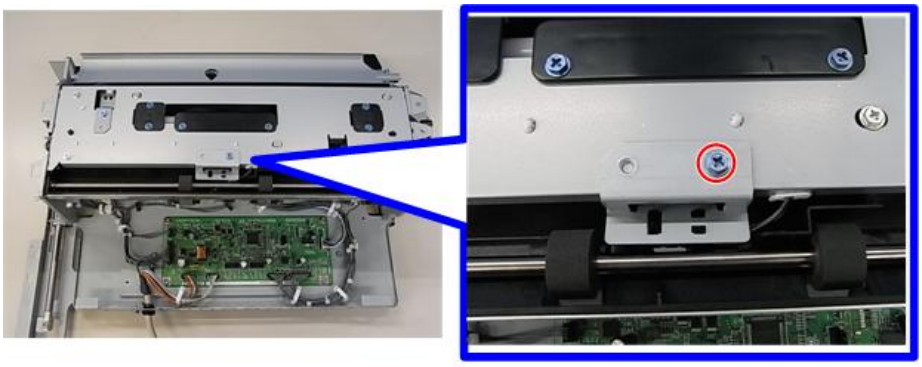
3. **Shift HP sensor [A] (×1)**



d7662038

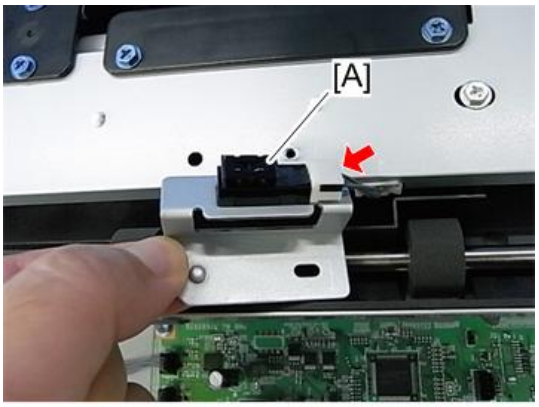
1.4.5 PAPER EXIT SENSOR

1. **Finisher upper cover (page 5)**
2. **Remove the screw (×1).**



d7662021

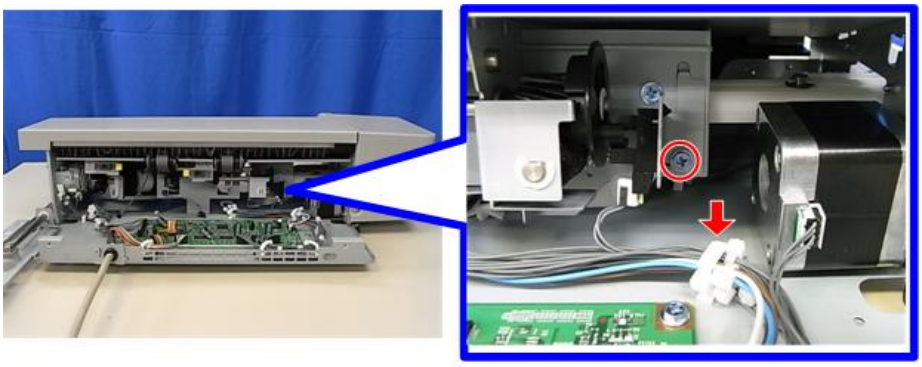
3. **Paper exit sensor [A] (×1)**



d7662022

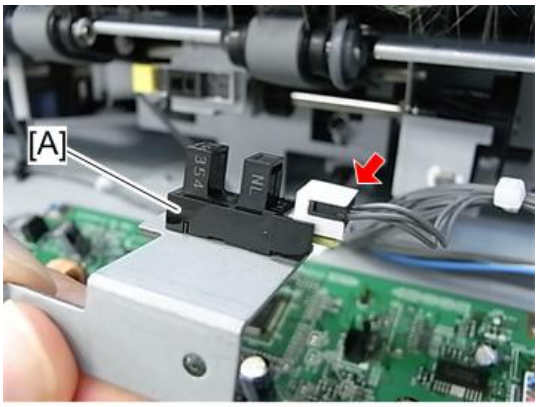
1.4.6 PAPER EXIT PRESSURE HP SENSOR

1. **Paper exit cover (page 7)**
2. **Remove the screw and release the clamp (×1, ×1).**



d7662019

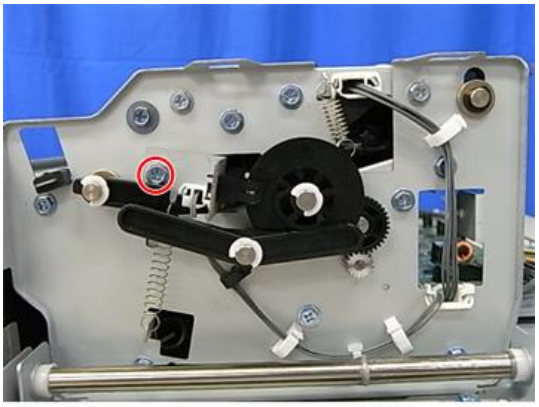
3. **Paper exit pressure HP sensor [A] (×1)**



d7662020

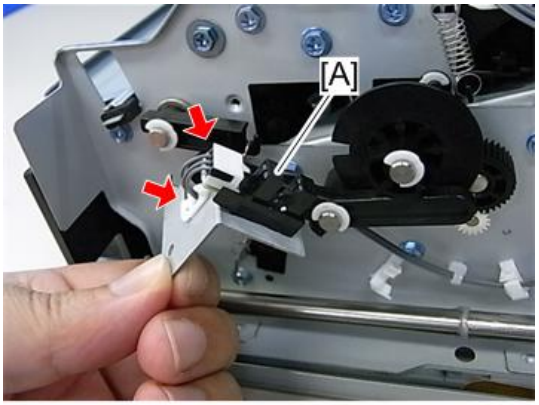
1.4.7 JUNCTION GATE MOTOR HP SENSOR

1. **Remove the screw (×1).**



d7662008

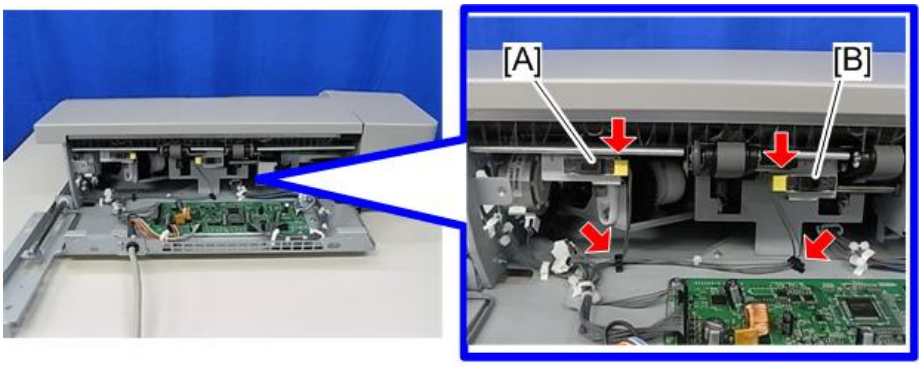
2. **Junction gate motor HP sensor [A] (×1, ×1)**



d7662009

1.4.8 PAPER EXIT FULL SENSOR 1/PAPER EXIT FULL SENSOR 2 (STAPLE)

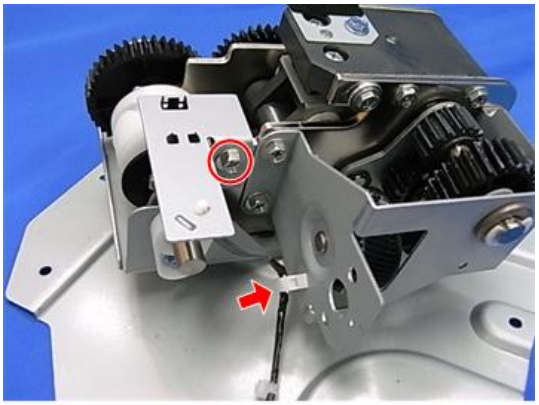
1. **Paper exit cover (page 7)**
2. **Paper exit full sensor 1 [A], paper exit full sensor 2 [B] (×1, and ×1, for each sensor)**



d7662007

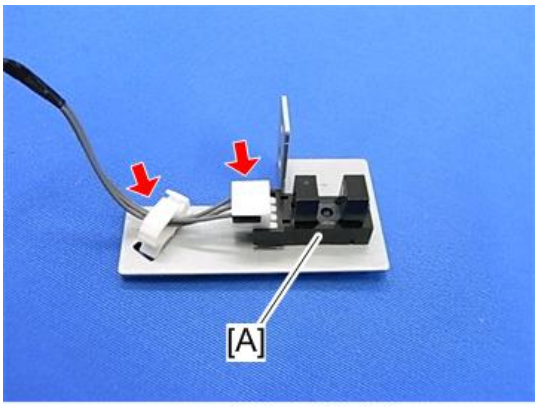
1.4.9 STAPLER DRIVE HP SENSOR

1. **Stapler unit (page 3)**
2. **Loosen the screw and release the clamp (×1, ×1).**



d7662005

3. **Remove the stapler drive HP sensor [A] from the bracket (×1, ×1).**

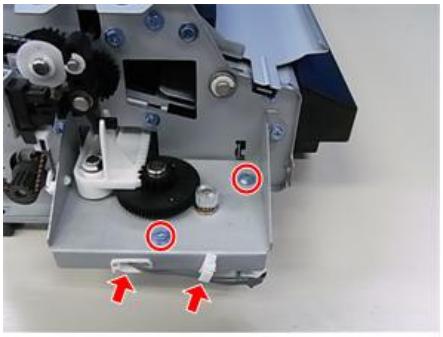


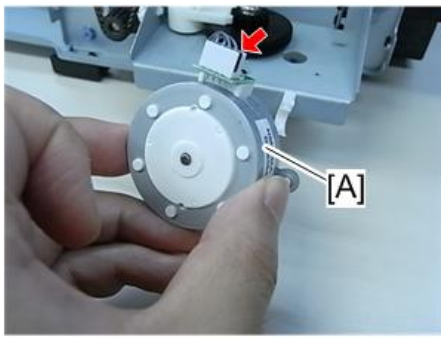
d7662006

1.5 MOTORS

1.5.1 SHIFT MOTOR

1. **Finisher front cover (page 5)**
2. **Shift motor [A] (×2, ×1, ×2)**





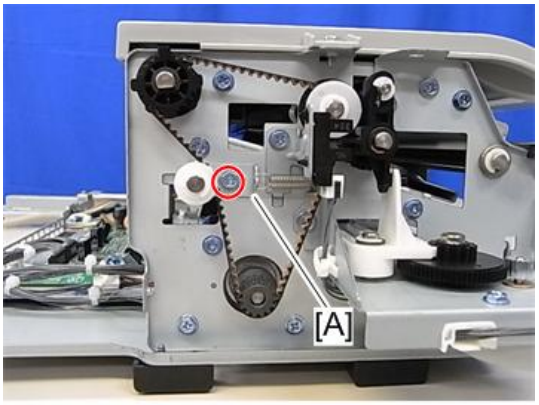
d7662035

1.5.2 TRANSPORT MOTOR

1. **Finisher front cover (page 5)**
2. **Disconnect the connector attached to the transport motor [A] (×1).**

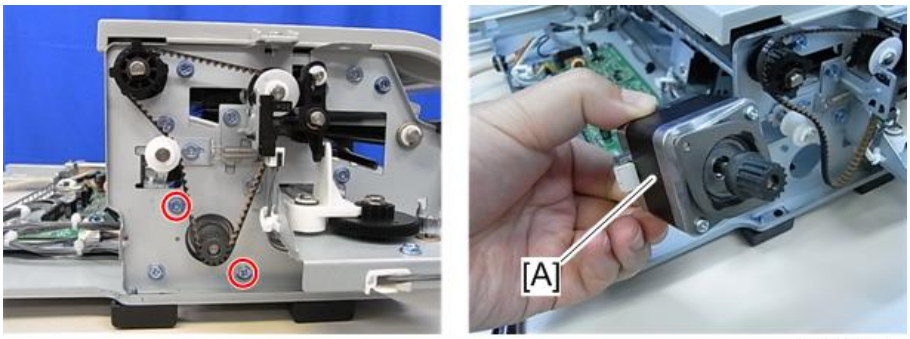
d7662013

3. **Loosen the screw securing the spring bracket [A], and then release the tension on the belt (×1).**



d7662014

4. **Transport motor [A] (×2)**



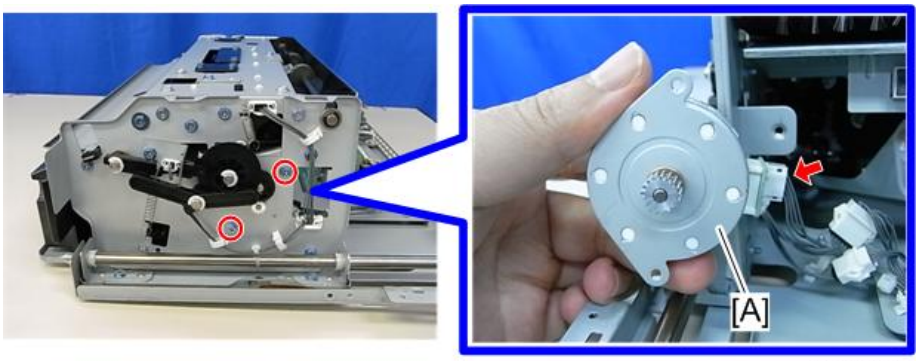
d7662015

1.5.3 JUNCTION GATE MOTOR

1. **Paper output cover (page 7)**
2. **Release the clamp (×1).**

d7662011

3. **Junction gate motor [A] (×2, ×1)**



d7662010

1.5.4 PAPER EXIT PRESSURE MOTOR

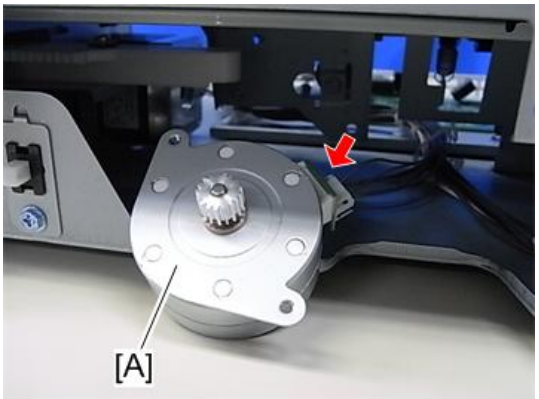
1. **Paper exit cover (page 7)**
2. **Rear cover (page 6)**
3. **Release the clamp (×1).**

d7662017

4. **Remove the screws on the bracket [A] (×2).**

d7662016

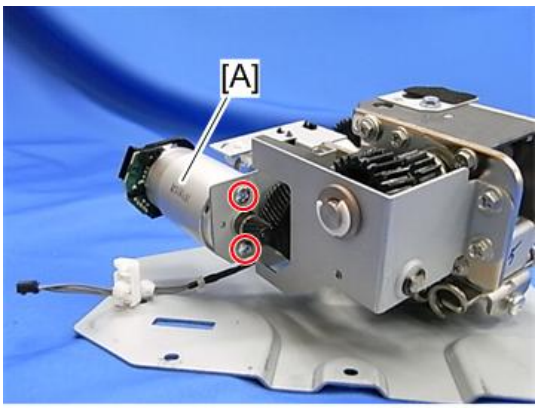
5. **Paper exit pressure motor [A] (×1)**



d7662018

1.5.5 STAPLER DRIVE MOTOR

1. **Stapler unit (page 3)**
2. **Stapler drive HP sensor (page 15)**
3. **Stapler drive motor [A] (×2)**

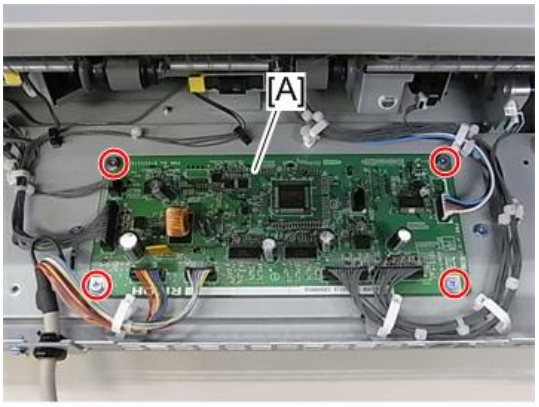


d7662004

1.6 BOARD

1.6.1 CONTROLLER BOARD

1. **Paper exit cover (page 7)**
2. **Controller board [A] (×4, ×all)**

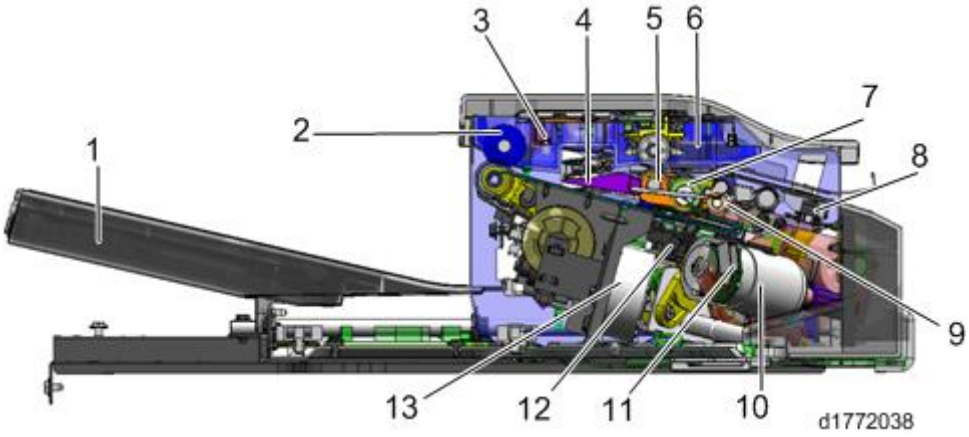


d7662039

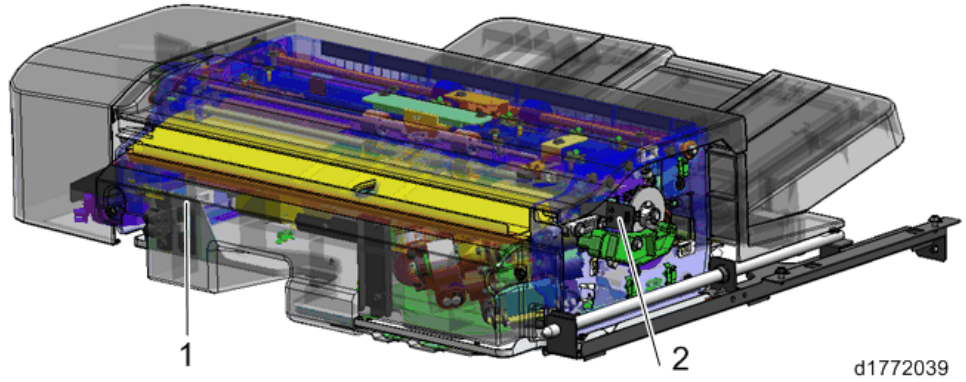
2. DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS

2.1 INTERNAL FINISHER SR3180 (D766)

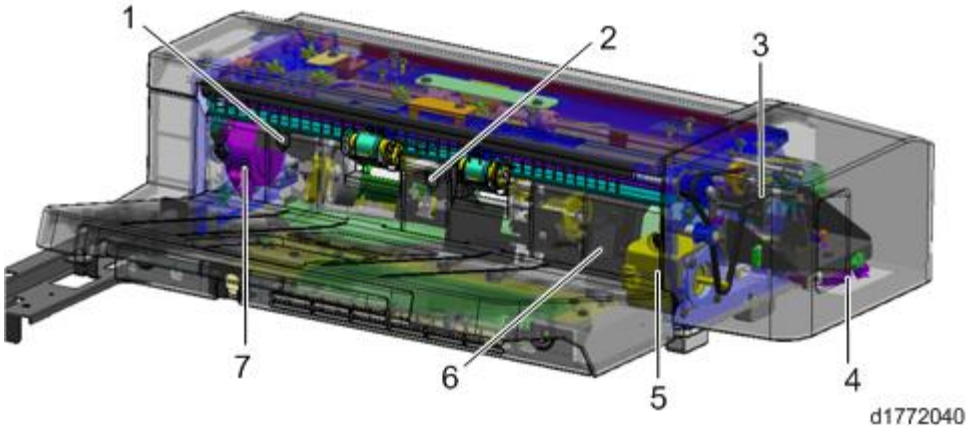
2.1.1 PARTS LAYOUT



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Paper exit tray	8	Entrance sensor
2	Paper exit roller/paper exit belt	9	Trailing edge presser
3	Paper exit sensor	10	Stapler drive motor
4	Junction gate	11	Stapler
5	Shift roller	12	Stapler home position sensor
6	Side-to-side registration sensor	13	Paper exit pressure motor
7	Reverse roller		



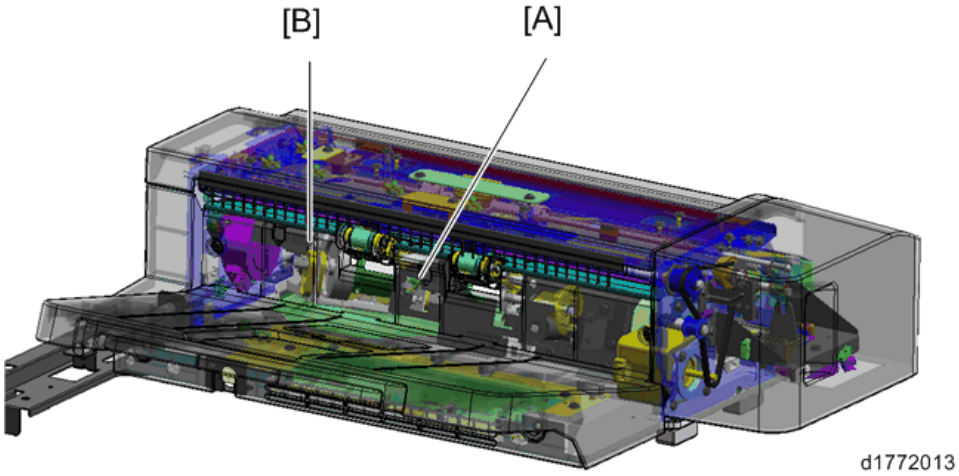
No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Open/close door switch	2	HP sensor



No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Paper exit full sensor 2 (staple)	5	Transport motor
2	Paper exit full sensor 1	6	Paper exit pressure HP sensor
3	Shift HP sensor	7	Junction gate motor
4	Shift motor		

2.1.2 MECHANISM

Tray full detection mechanism

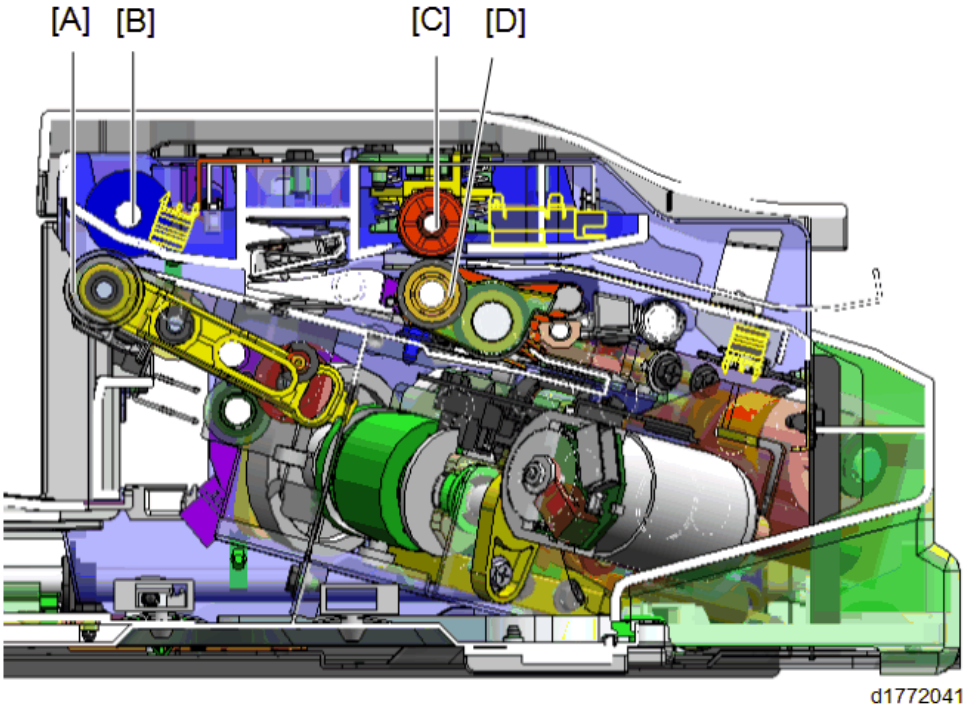


When the paper exit full sensor 1 [A] or the paper exit full sensor 2 (staple) [B] detects paper, the paper exit tray is full. Paper feed is stopped temporarily while the tray is full, and is restarted after the paper is removed.

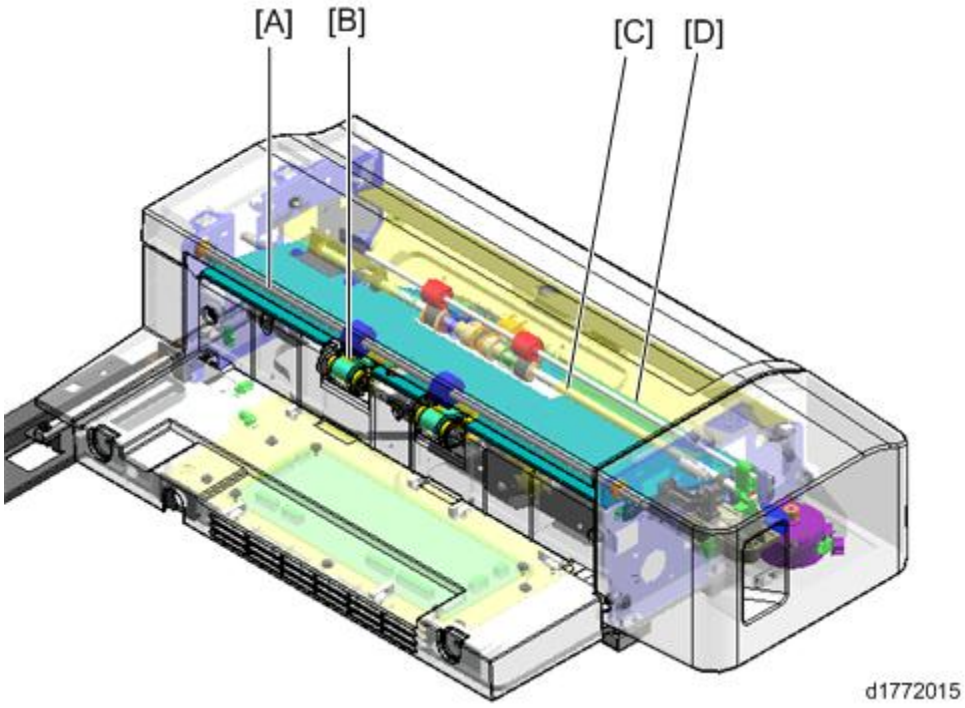
The paper exit full sensor 1 is at the center of the main scan (side-to-side), and detects the total quantity of paper in the paper exit tray.

If the paper is stapled, the height of the paper around the stapled area is higher than that of the other areas. The paper exit full sensor 2 (staple) is located at the stapling area, and detects the quantity of stapled paper.

Straight paper exit/shift paper exit mechanism



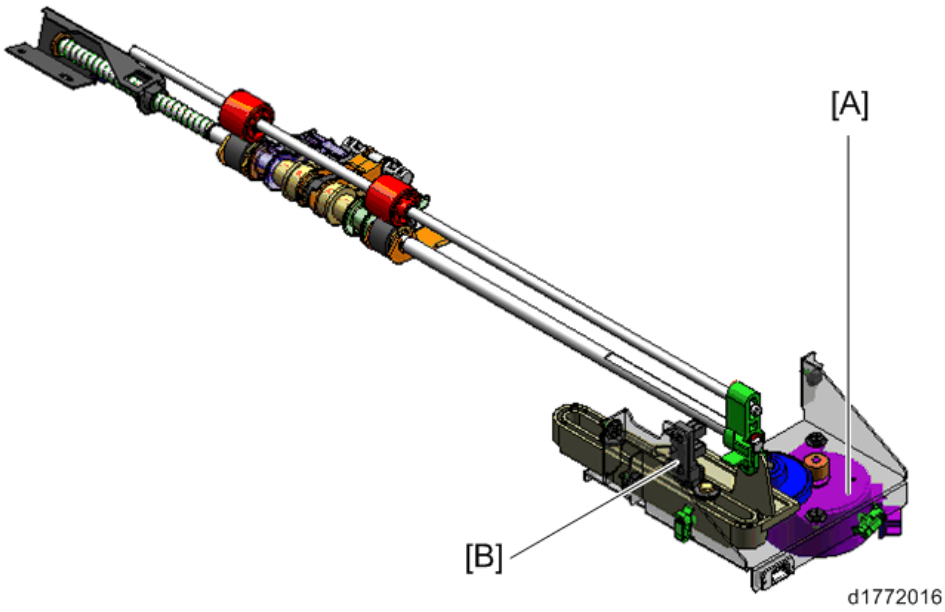
Paper from the main machine is transported to the paper exit roller [B] and paper exit belt [A] via the shift rollers ([C] and [D]). The transport motor drives the shift rollers, reverse rollers and paper exit rollers.



After passing through the paper exit roller of the main machine, to shift the paper from side to side, the shift rollers ([C] and [D]) nip the sheets and the shift motor moves the paper towards the front or rear of the machine.

If the paper is still held by the paper exit rollers, this will stop the paper from shifting, so the paper exit rollers ([A] and [B]) are moved from their home (strong pressure) positions to their pressure release positions.

Shift mechanism



Shift roller operation timing

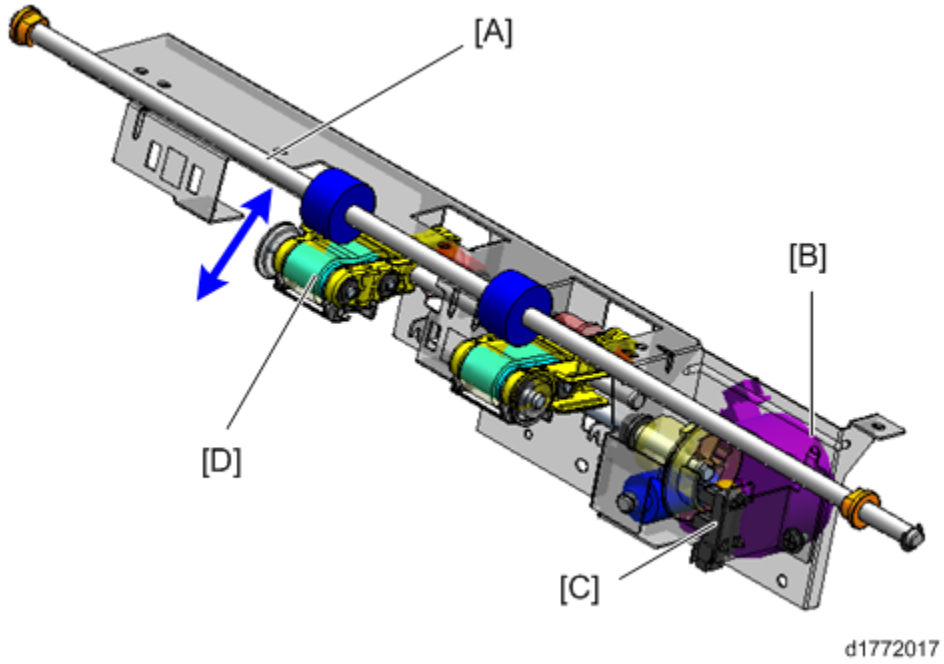
Paper is shifted when the distance between the trailing edge and the paper exit roller on the main machine is 10mm (the entrance sensor detects the leading edge of the paper).

The shift motor [A] rotates clockwise/anti-clockwise to shift the paper towards the front/rear of the machine.

The shift amount is 20mm when shifting towards the front, and 10mm when shifting towards the back.

The home position is located at the back end of the shift area, and is detected by the shift roller HP sensor [B].

Paper exit roller/paper exit belt release mechanism



Pressure release timing of the paper exit rollers

- Waiting (before paper is received): Strong pressure
- When paper is transported: Pressure released
- When paper shift is completed (shift motor stops): Strong pressure

When paper is transported, the paper exit rollers/paper exit belt ([A] and [D]) are at the pressure release position so that they do not interfere with paper shifting.

When paper shift is completed, the rollers are moved to the strong pressure position for paper transportation and paper exit.

Positions of the paper exit roller/paper exit belt

- HP (strong pressure)
- Pressure release position
- Weak pressure position

The paper exit pressure motor [B] rotates clockwise/anti-clockwise to drive the paper exit drive belt [D] to the strong pressure or weak pressure positions.

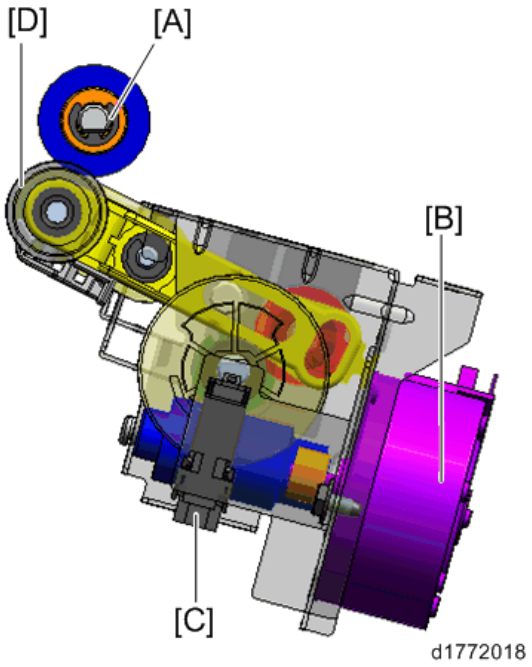
The paper exit pressure HP sensor [C] detects the home position.

Details of each position

- Home position (strong pressure position)

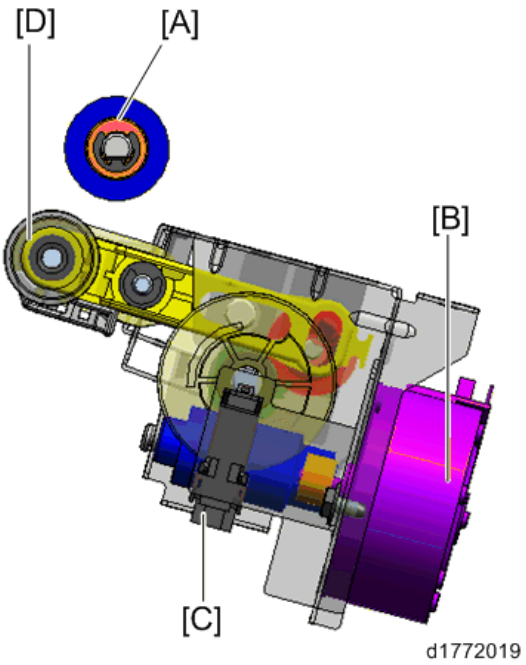
  This is used for paper transportation and paper exit. The pressure increased using the motor [B], and the paper exit roller (drive) [A] and the paper exit belt (driven) [D] come into contact in order to nip the paper firmly.

  [C] is the paper exit pressure HP sensor.



- Pressure release position

  The nip of the paper exit roller/paper exit belt is released so that they do not interfere with paper shift.

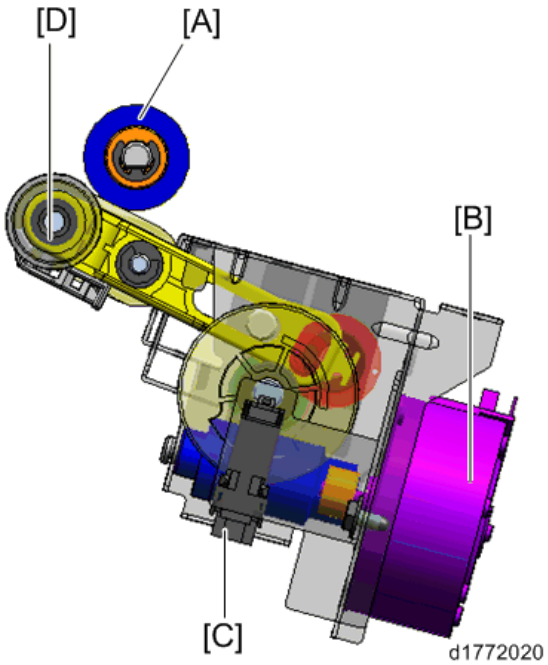


- Weak pressure position

  This is used during stapling, when there is already paper stacked in the paper exit tray, and more paper is being transported.

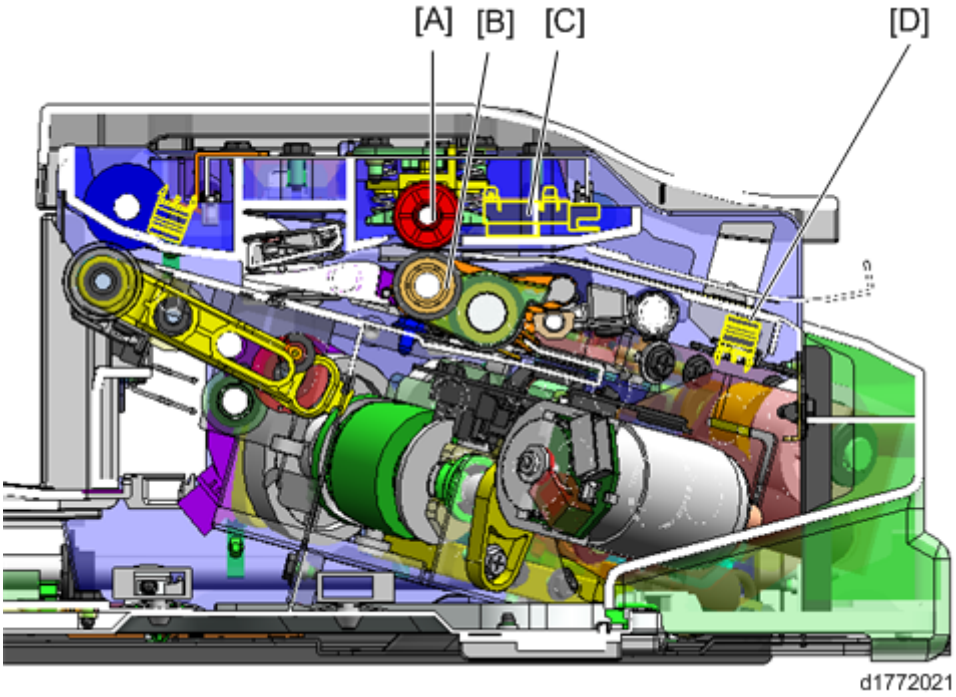
  The motor [A] lowers the pressure, and the position of the paper exit belt (driven) is moved so that the middle part of the belt comes in contact with the paper exit roller (drive).

  The weak pressure position is for preventing smudges or stains caused by paper rubbing against the paper that is already stacked.



Staple eject mechanism

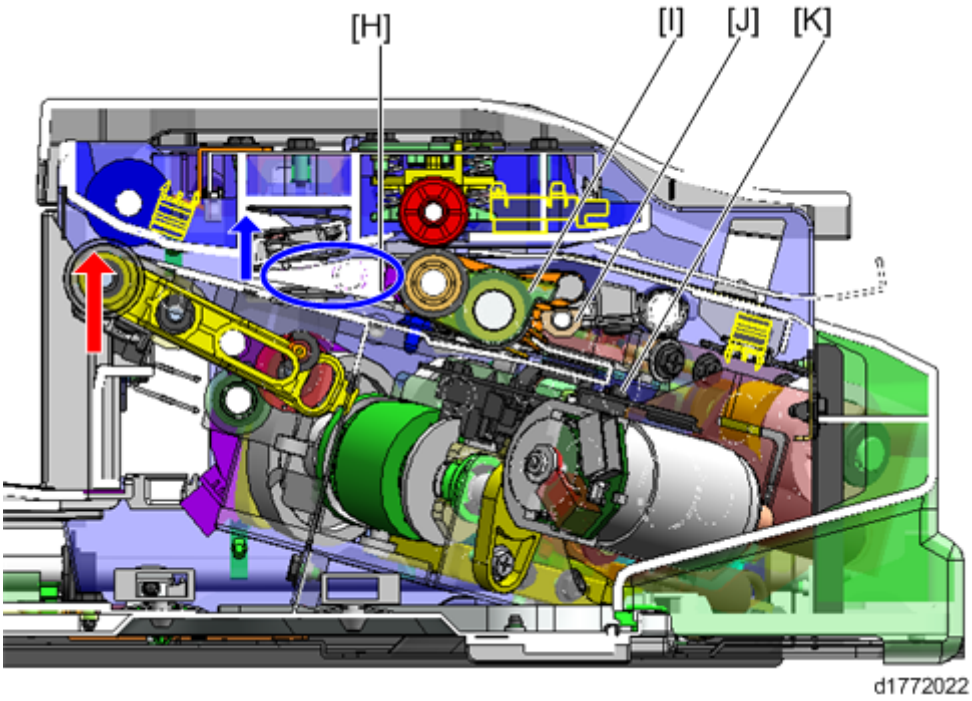
- Transport/adjustment of paper position (home position)



This finisher does not have a jogger. Paper position (side-to-side) is aligned using sensors, by registration adjustment during paper transportation.

The leading edge of the paper transported from the main machine is detected by the entrance sensor [D]. After the trailing edge has passed through the paper exit rollers of the main machine, the paper is transported by the shift rollers ([A] and [B]) for shifting. The paper is shifted to the position where the side-to-side registration sensor [C] detects the rear edge of the paper (as viewed from the front of the machine). During paper shifting, the paper exit roller and paper exit belt move to the pressure release position.

- Stacking (Position B)



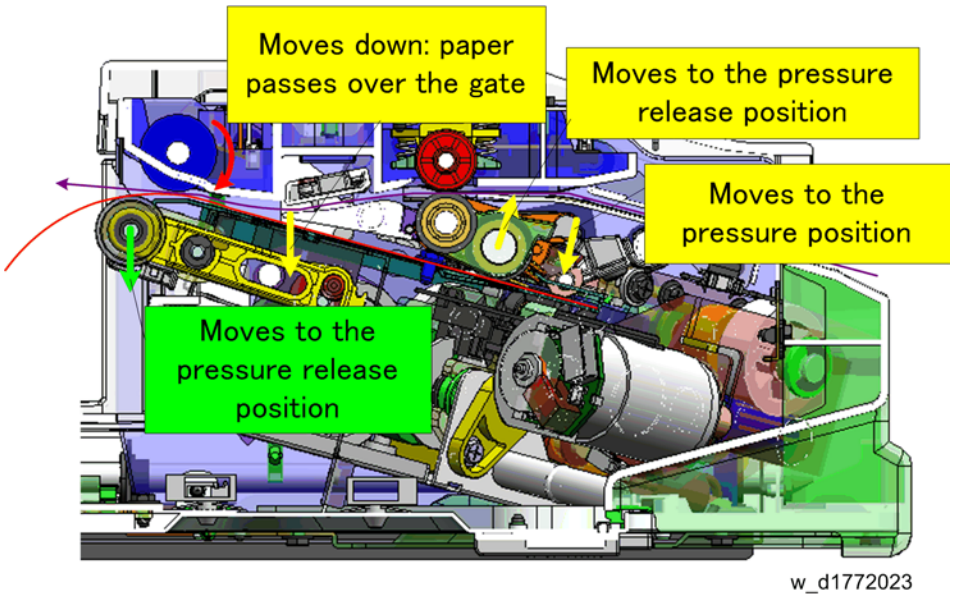
d1772022

After shifting is completed, the paper exit rollers move to the strong pressure position and received the paper from the shift rollers. After the trailing edge of the paper has passed the junction gate, the paper exit roller rotates in the opposite direction. Paper is transported to the stacking area, and then passed through the reverse rollers [H].

At this time, the junction gate [J] moves to the lower position (the gate's edge is raised, as shown by the blue arrow and circle) to bring paper to the stacking area.

After paper is transported to the reverse rollers, the paper exit rollers move to the pressure release position to allow shifting of the next sheets (as shown by the red arrow). When the transported sheet of paper touches the stack guide [K], the paper is aligned (main-scan direction). After the paper is stacked, the trailing edge presser [I] moves to the press position (the reverse rollers move to the pressure release position) and holds back the stacked paper.

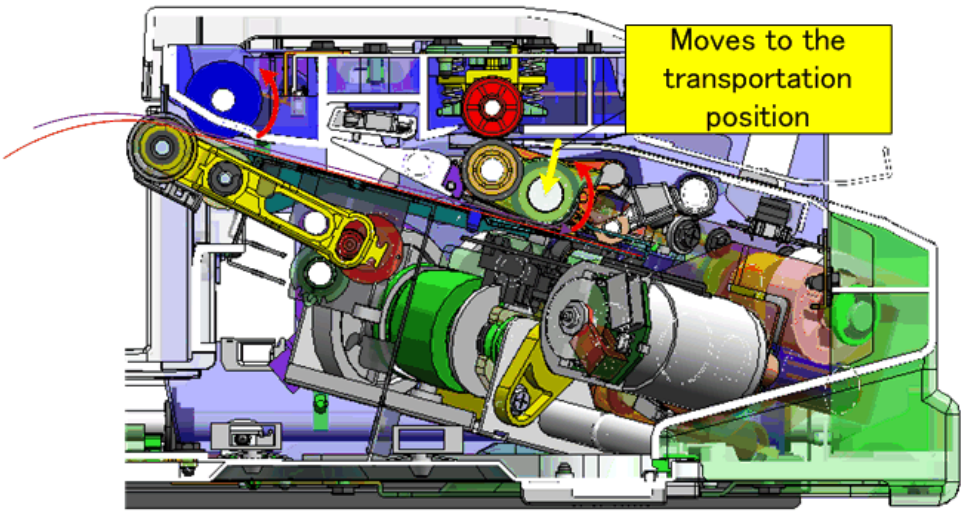
- Second sheet transport/adjustment (Position A)



w_d1772023

After the first sheet is stacked, the second sheet is shifted in the same way as the first sheet. During this time, the stacked paper is held back by the trailing edge presser.

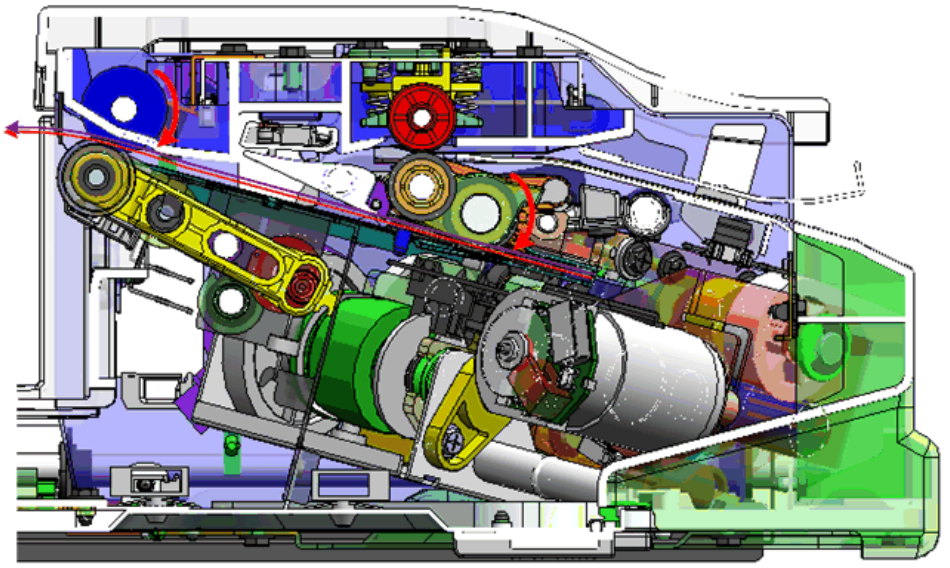
- Second sheet stacking



w_d1772024

After the first sheet is shifted, the paper exit rollers and paper exit belt move to the weak pressure position, and transport the paper to the stacking area. The reverse rollers then receive the paper. The same is done to the third and subsequent sheets. The trailing edge presser holds back the stacked paper, and transports the second and subsequent sheets by sliding them onto the stacked paper.

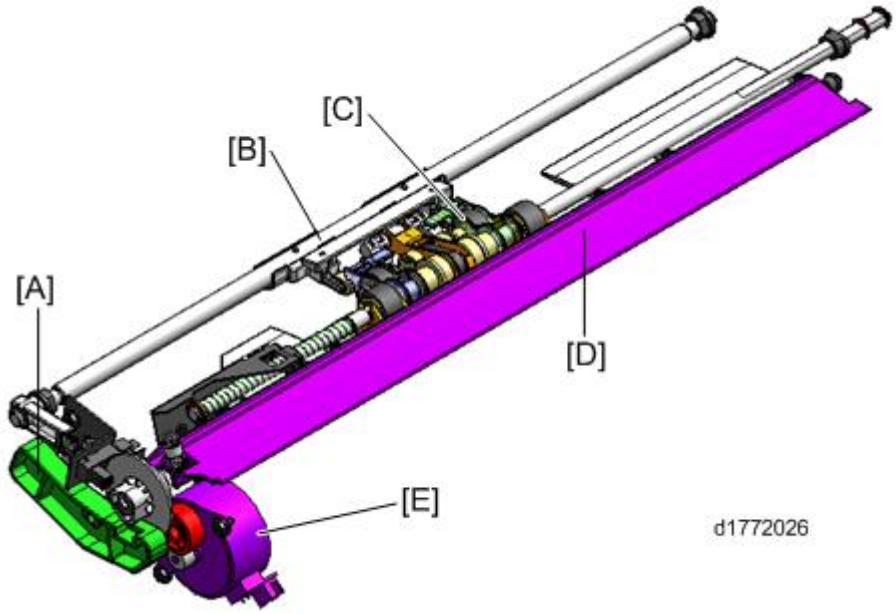
- Paper batch (Position C)



d1772025

After the specified number of sheets are stacked, the batch of paper is stapled and transported through the paper exit rollers and paper exit belt. If the stapling method is set to “Double” using the user settings, the batch of paper is moved slightly and stapling is repeated.

Junction gate/trailing edge presser mechanism

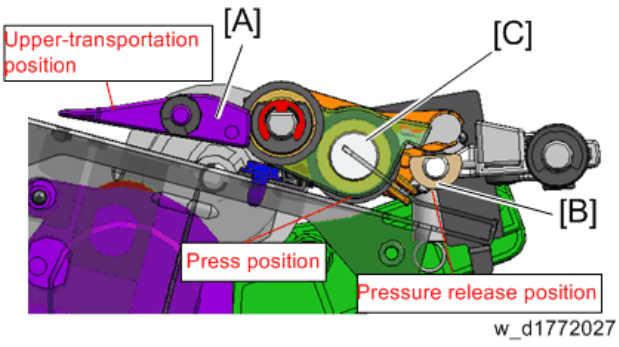
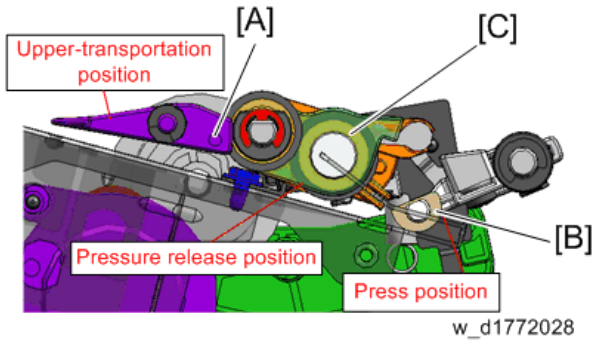
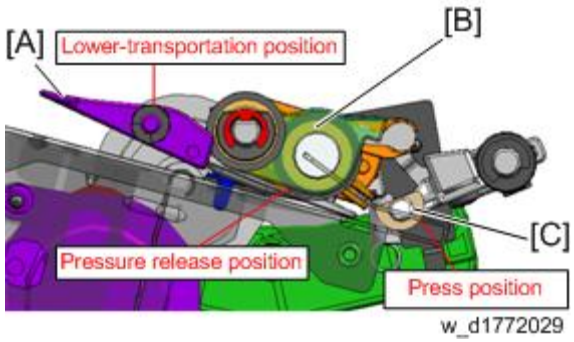
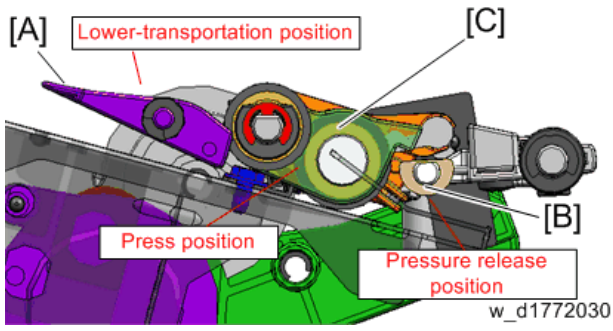


The junction gate motor [E] drives the junction gate [D], trailing edge presser [B], and the reverse rollers [C]. The junction gate motor HP sensor [A] detects the home position.

Timing of operation

- Junction gate
  - Upper-transportation position → Lower-transportation position
    The junction gate moves to the lower transportation position when the trailing edge of the paper reaches the point 10mm after the junction gate. (Paper position is based on the entrance sensor, and is controlled by motor pulses.)
  - Lower-transportation position → Upper-transportation position>
    The junction gate moves to the upper transportation position when the trailing edge of the paper reaches the guide fence, and the trailing edge presser moves to the press position.
- Trailing edge presser (Reverse roller)
  - Press position → Pressure release position>
    The trailing edge presser moves to the pressure release position when the trailing edge of the paper reaches the reverse roller.
  - Pressure release position → Press position>
    The trailing edge presser moves to the press position when the trailing edge of the paper reaches the guide fence.

The junction gate motor rotates clockwise, and switches the junction gate and the trailing edge presser (reverse roller). The positions of the junction gate, trailing edge presser and reverse roller vary as follows.

	Figure	[A] Junction gate	[B] Trailing edge presser	[C] Reverse roller
Home Position *		Upper transportation position	Pressure release position	Press position
Position A		Upper transportation position	Press position	Pressure release position
Position B		Lower transportation position	Press position	Pressure release position
Position C		Lower transportation position	Pressure release position	Press position

* The home position is at “Junction gate: Upper-transportation position” and “Trailing edge presser: Pressure release position”, and is detected by the junction gate motor HP sensor.

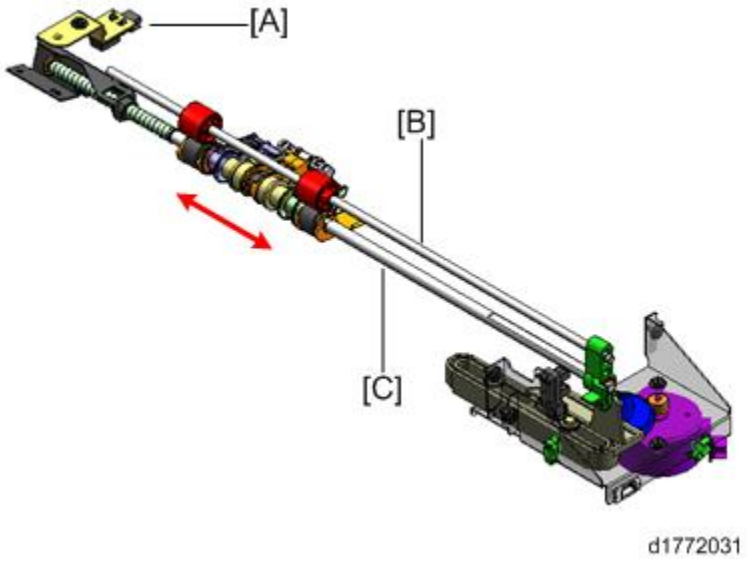
Sub-scan direction (transport direction) jogger mechanism

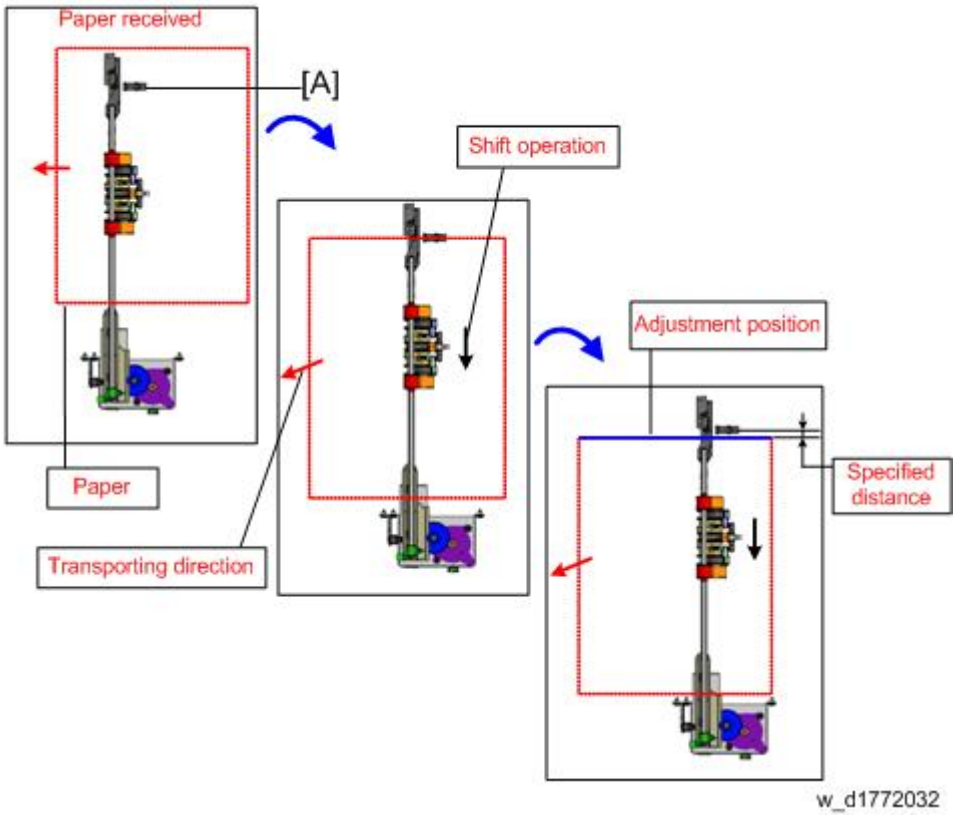
Paper transported to the stacking area by the paper exit rollers is delivered to the reverse rollers. Paper alignment for the sub-scan direction is performed by using the reverse rollers to press the trailing edge of the paper against the guide fence.

Paper detection on the stack guide plate

The paper exit sensor detects paper when there is paper on the stack guide plate.

Sheet edge face alignment mechanism (main-scan direction)





This option does not have a jogger. Paper position adjustment for stapling (main-scan direction) is performed by paper shift and alignment of the paper edges using the registration sensor.

Paper transported to the shift rollers ([B] and [C]) is shifted when the trailing edge is 10mm from the paper exit roller. (Paper position is based on the entrance sensor, and is controlled by motor pulses.)

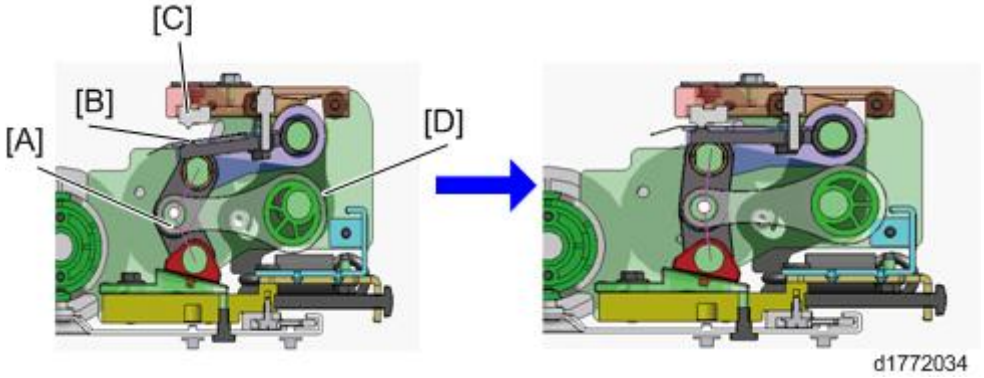
The paper shifts to a position where it can be detected by the sub-scan (leading edge) registration sensor [A]. The paper is then shifted for a specified distance. These operations are applied to each sheet, so that the edge of each sheet is aligned as shown by the blue line above.

Stapler mechanism

This option uses the crimping method. V-shaped teeth align the paper and press a tooth-mark onto the paper. This tooth-mark holds the paper together. The pressure applied is 220 kg.

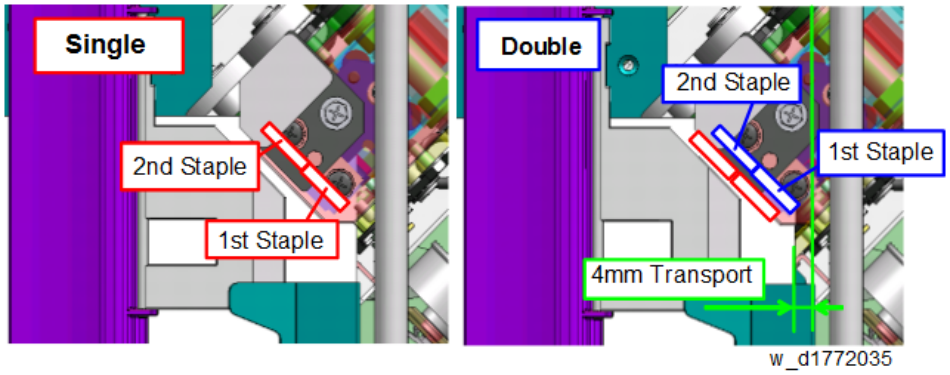
This option performs two stapling movements for every stapling operation.

Moving to the first staple position → Stapling → Moving to the second staple position → Stapling → Moving back to the home position



The pressure cam [D] stretches the pressure link [A], and the upper tooth [C] and the lower tooth [B] fit into each other. Stapler movements and stapling operations are driven by the stapler drive motor. The stapler drive HP sensor detects the home position.

- Double/Single Staple



It is difficult to adjust the bonding strength because it depends on how well the paper fibers twine. Setting to Single or Double allows you to adjust the bond strength.

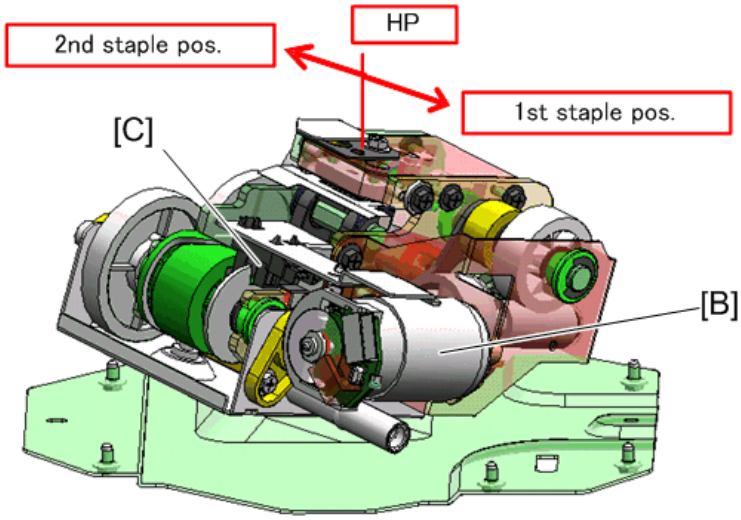
For Single, stapling is applied twice.

For Double, after stapling is applied twice, the paper exit roller shifts the paper 4mm, and a stapling operation is applied again.

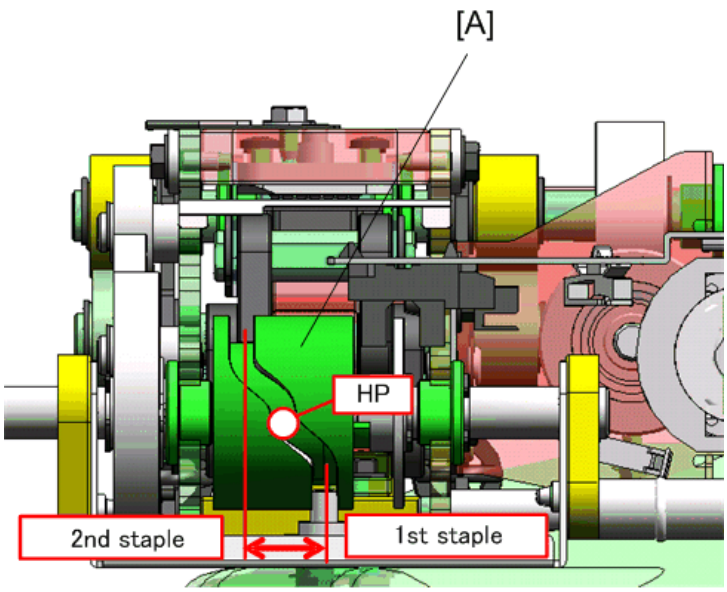
- Paper exit

After stapling, the trailing edge presser is released. The paper exit rollers ejects the paper.

Stapler movement mechanism



w_d1772036



w_d1772037

Because this stapler needs to staple twice for a single staple position, there is a mechanism to move the stapler.

The grooved cam [A] inside the stapler unit rotates, and the securing pin passes over the grooves to guide the cam.

Stapler movements and stapling operations are driven by the stapler drive motor [B]. The stapler home position sensor [C] detects the home position.

D779

ARDF DF3090

REVISION HISTORY		
Page	**Date**	**Added/Updated/New**
		None

ARDF DF3090
(D779)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT 1

1.1 DOCUMENT FEEDER 1

1.1.1 ORIGINAL FEED UNIT 1

1.2 EXTERIOR COVERS AND ORIGINAL TRAY 2

1.2.1 REAR COVER 2

1.2.2 FRONT COVER AND ORIGINAL TRAY 3

1.3 SENSORS AND SWITCH 4

1.3.1 ORIGINAL LENGTH SENSORS AND ORIGINAL SENSOR 4

1.3.2 ORIGINAL SET SENSOR 5

1.3.3 ORIGINAL WIDTH SENSORS AND SKEW CORRECTION SENSOR 7

1.3.4 ORIGINAL EXIT SENSOR 7

1.3.5 REGISTRATION SENSOR 9

1.3.6 DF POSITION SENSOR 9

1.3.7 LEFT COVER SWITCH 10

1.4 MOTORS, SOLENOIDS, AND CLUTCHES 11

1.4.1 FEED MOTOR 11

1.4.2 TRANSPORT MOTOR 13

1.4.3 STAMP SOLENOID 14

1.4.4 PICK-UP SOLENOID 16

1.4.5 INVERTER SOLENOID 16

1.4.6 FEED CLUTCH 17

1.5 BELT AND ROLLERS 18

1.5.1 FEED BELT 18

1.5.2 PICK-UP ROLLER 19

1.5.3 SEPARATION ROLLER 20

1.6 BOARD 21

1.6.1 ARDF DRIVE BOARD 21

2. DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS 22

2.1 ARDF DF3090 (D779) 22

2.1.1 PARTS LAYOUT 22

2.1.2 MECHANISM 24

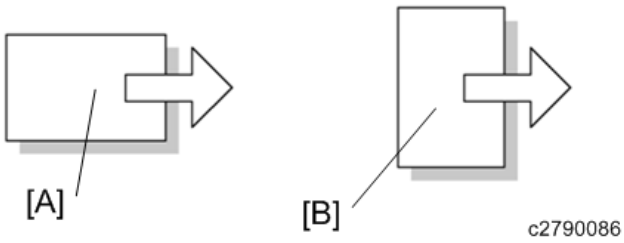
Original Detection 24
Original Size Detection / Original Set Detection Mechanism 24
Paper Feed / Separation Mechanism 26
Skew Correction Mechanism / Registration Mechanism 27
2.1.3 SP6-901-002 (SETTING TO GIVE PRIORITY TO STACKABILITY) 30

READ THIS FIRST

Symbols, Abbreviations and Trademarks

This manual uses several symbols and abbreviations. The meaning of those symbols and abbreviations are as follows:

	Clip ring
	Screw
	Connector
	Clamp
	Timing belt
SEF	Short Edge Feed
LEF	Long Edge Feed



[A] Short Edge Feed (SEF)

[B] Long Edge Feed (LEF)

Trademarks

Microsoft®, Windows®, and MS-DOS® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and /or other countries.

PostScript® is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems, Incorporated.

PCL® is a registered trademark of Hewlett-Packard Company.

Ethernet® is a registered trademark of Xerox Corporation.

PowerPC® is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

Other product names used herein are for identification purposes only and may be trademarks of their respective companies. We disclaim any and all rights involved with those marks.

1. REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT

1.1 DOCUMENT FEEDER

1.1.1 ORIGINAL FEED UNIT

1. **Open the left cover.**
2. **Original feed unit [A]**

d578r502

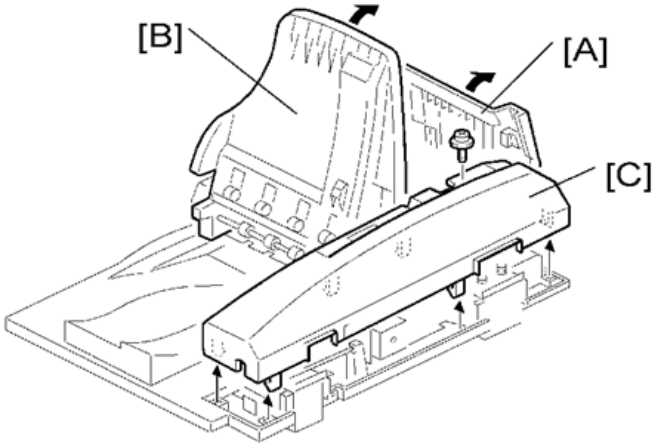
Note

- Pull the original feed unit forward to release the back side of the shaft.

1.2 EXTERIOR COVERS AND ORIGINAL TRAY

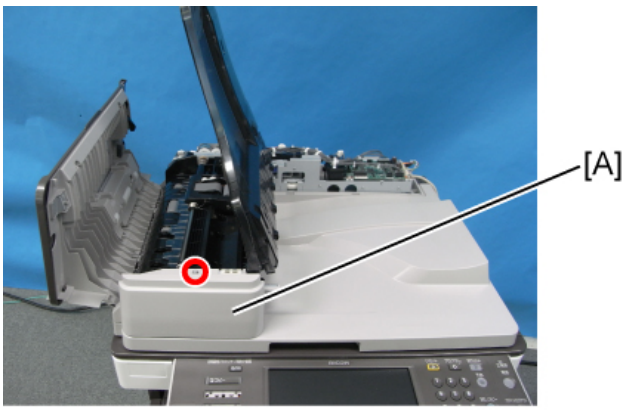
1.2.1 REAR COVER

1. **Open the left cover [A].**
2. **Open the original tray [B].**
3. **Rear cover [C] (×1, hook ×5)**



1.2.2 FRONT COVER AND ORIGINAL TRAY

1. **Open the left cover.**
2. **Rear cover (page 2)**
3. **Front cover [A] (×1)**

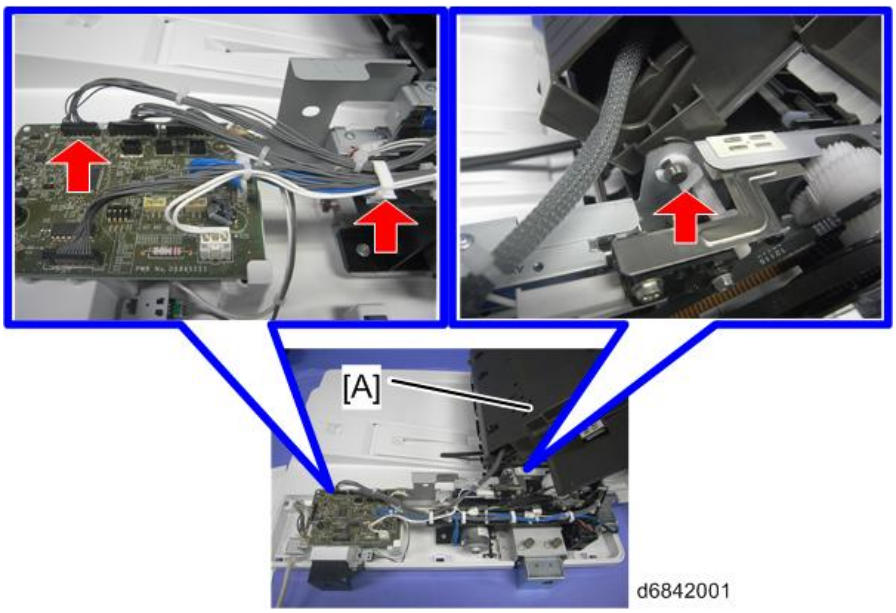


d578r500

Note

- Keep the original tray open when removing the front cover.

4. **Original tray [A] (×1, ×1, ×1)**



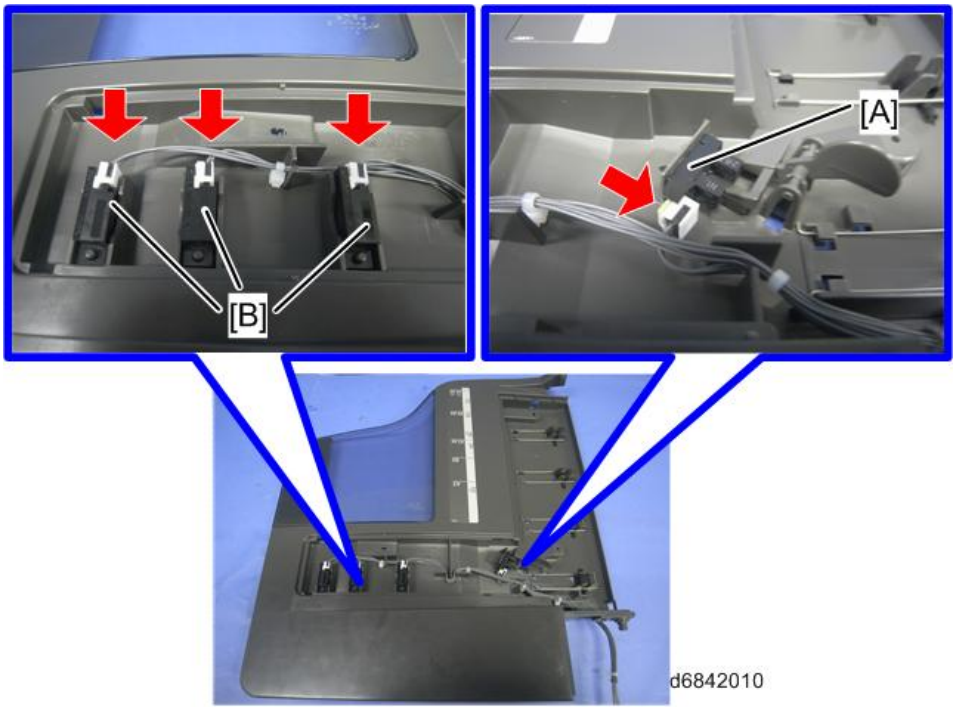
d6842001

1.3 SENSORS AND SWITCH

1.3.1 ORIGINAL LENGTH SENSORS AND ORIGINAL SENSOR

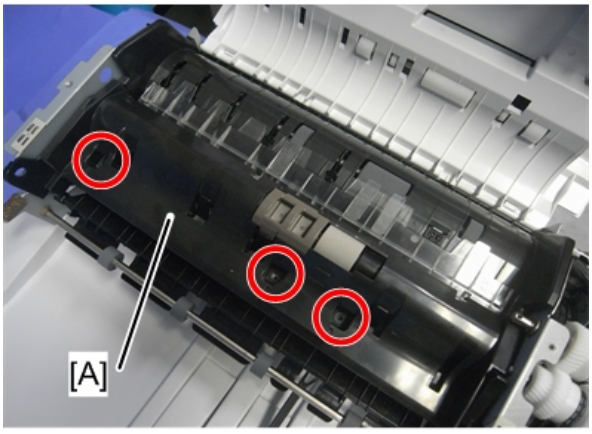
1. **Original Tray (page 3)**
2. **Tray cover [A] (×3)**

3. **Remove the following items:**
   - Original sensor [A] (×1)
   - Original length sensors [B] (×1 each)



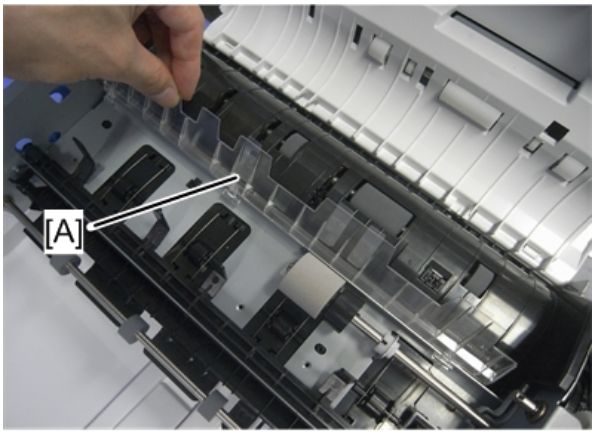
1.3.2 ORIGINAL SET SENSOR

1. **Original feed unit (page 1)**
2. **Original tray (page 3)**
3. **Original feed-in guide plate [A] (×3)**



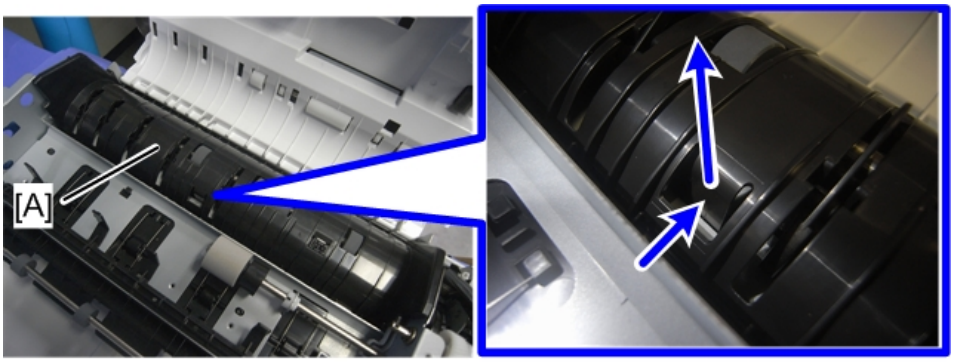
d6842012

4. **Feed guide [A]**

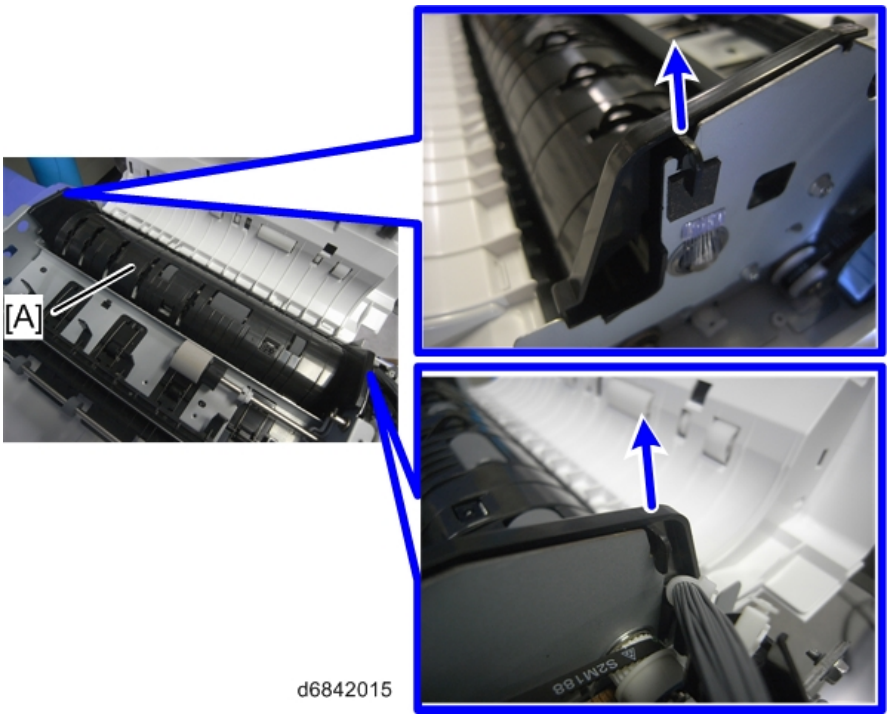


d6842013

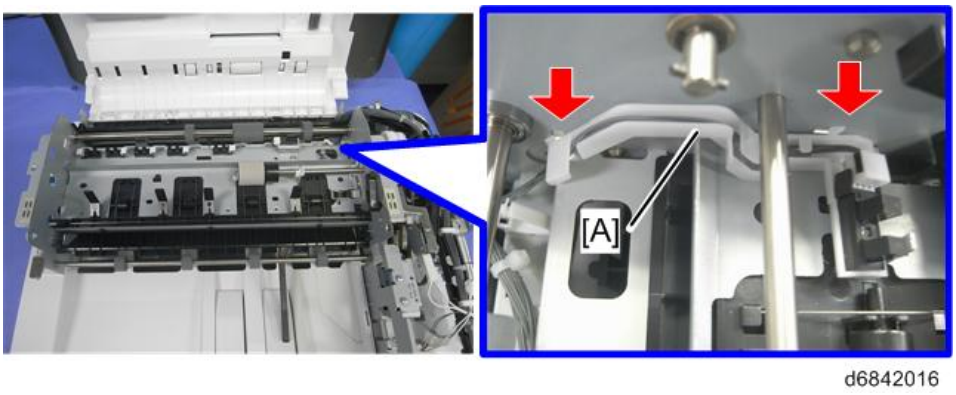
5. **Original turn guide plate [A] (hook ×2)**



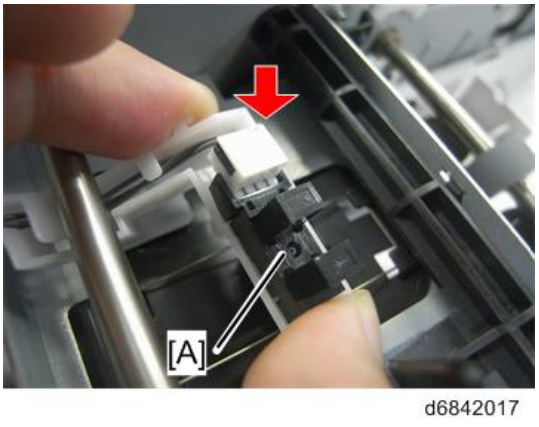
d6842014



6. **Original set sensor bracket [A] (hook ×2)**

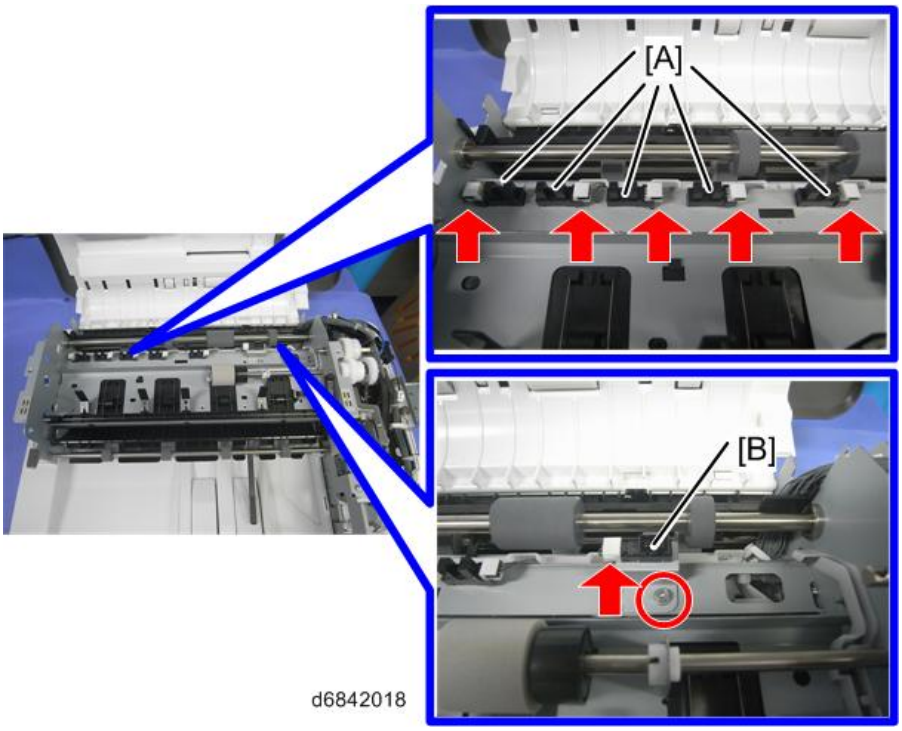


7. **Original set sensor [A] (×1)**



1.3.3 ORIGINAL WIDTH SENSORS AND SKEW CORRECTION SENSOR

1. **Original turn guide plate (page 5)**
2. **Original width sensors [A] (×1 each) and skew correction sensor [B] with bracket (×1, ×1)**

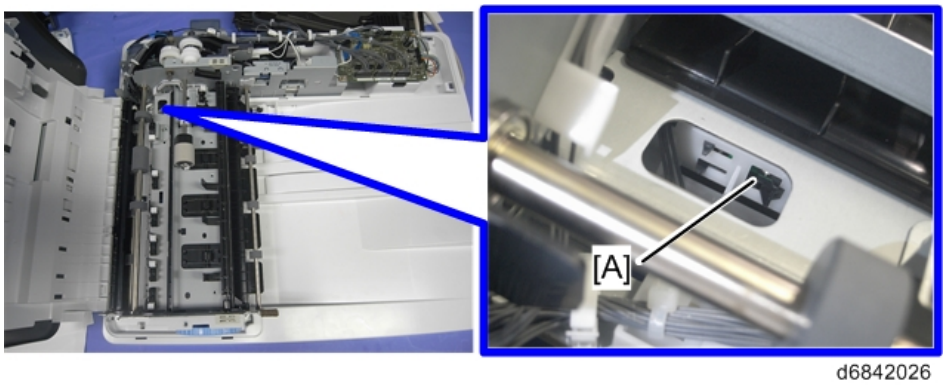


1.3.4 ORIGINAL EXIT SENSOR

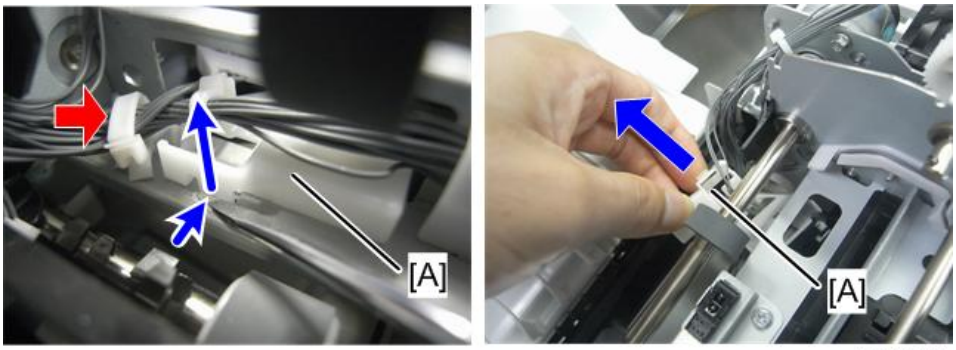
1. **Original feed-in guide plate (page 5)**

Note

- The Original exit sensor [A] is located in the ARDF mainframe.

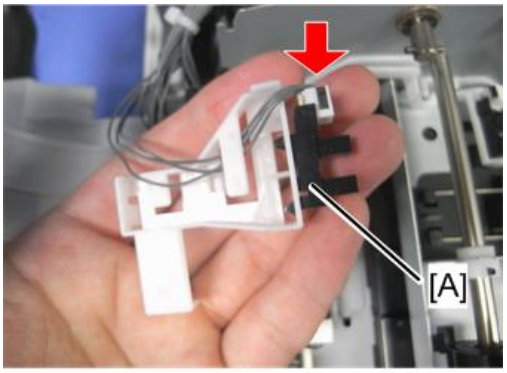


2. **Original exit sensor bracket [A] (×1)**



d6842027

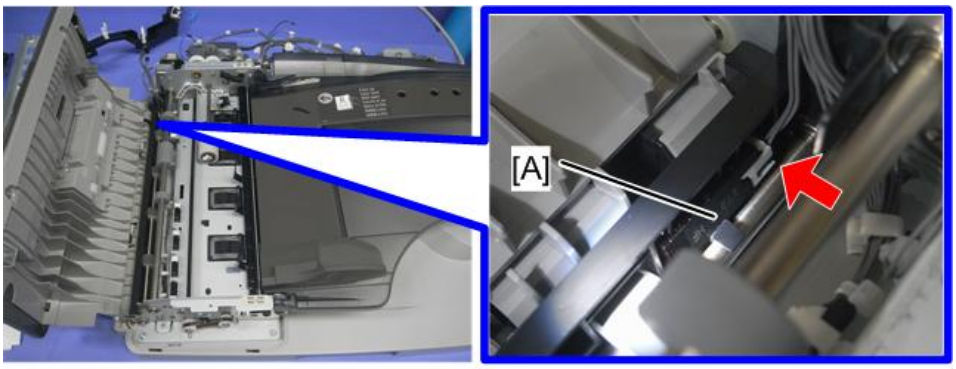
3. **Original exit sensor [A] (×1)**



d6842028

1.3.5 REGISTRATION SENSOR

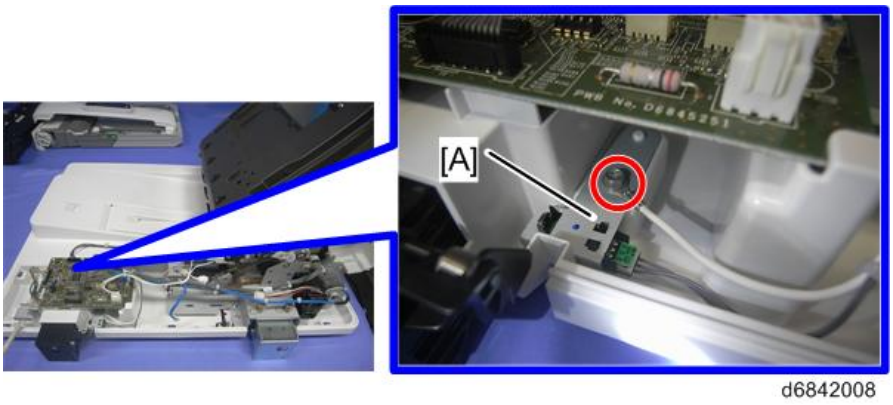
1. **Original feed-in guide plate (page 5)**
2. **Registration sensor [A] (×1)**



d7242002

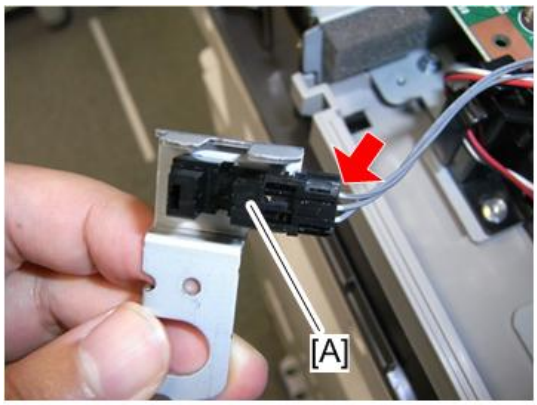
1.3.6 DF POSITION SENSOR

1. **ARDF Drive Board (page 21)**
2. **DF position sensor with bracket [A] (×1)**



d6842008

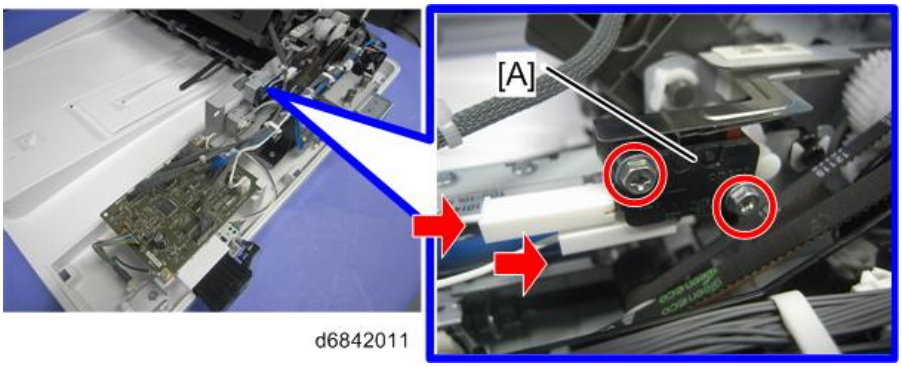
3. **DF position sensor [A] (×1)**



d578r507

1.3.7 LEFT COVER SWITCH

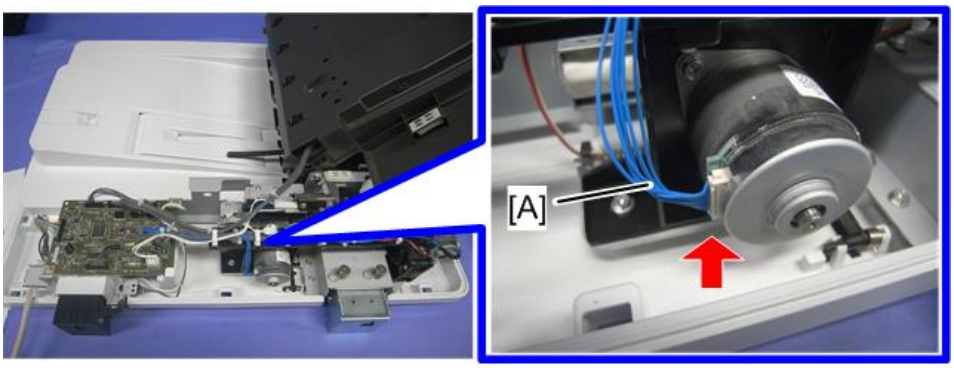
1. **Rear cover (page 2)**
2. **Left cover switch [A] (×2, ×2)**



1.4 MOTORS, SOLENOIDS, AND CLUTCHES

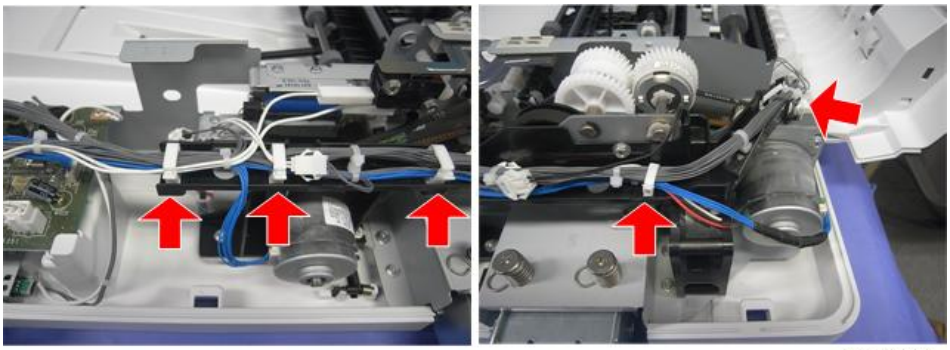
1.4.1 FEED MOTOR

1. **Rear cover (page 2)**
2. **Feed motor harness [A] (×1)**

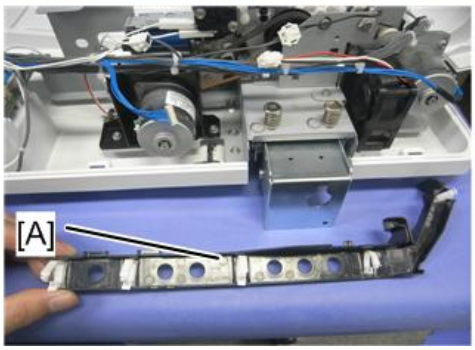


d6842003

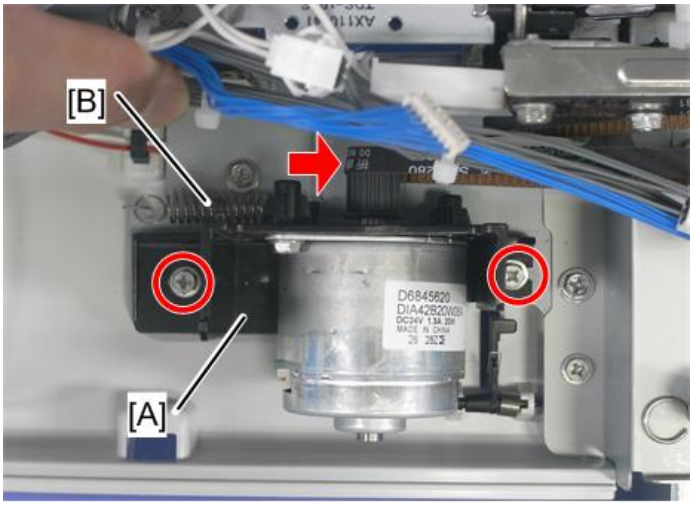
3. **Harness guide [A] (×5)**



d6842002

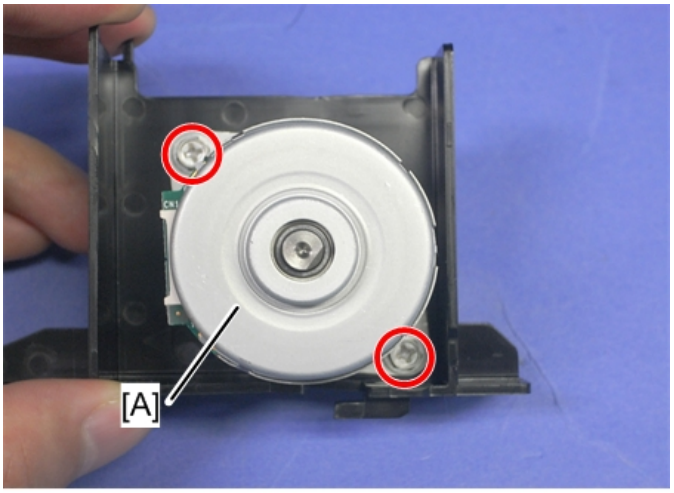


4. Feed motor with bracket [A] (×2, spring [B]×1, ×1)



d6842004

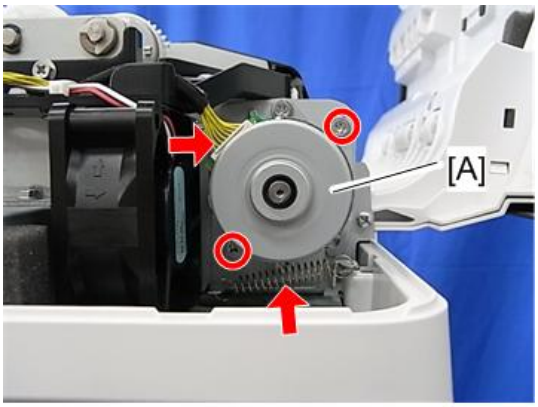
5. Feed motor [A] (×2)



d6842005

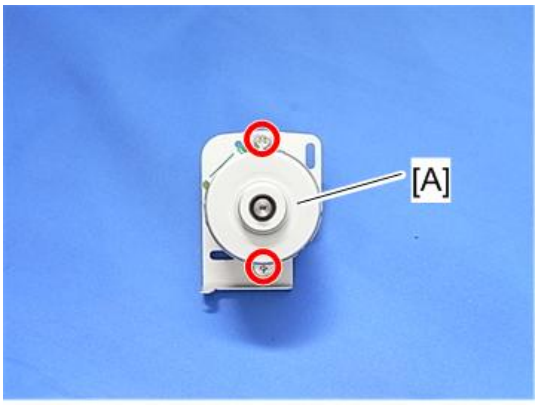
1.4.2 TRANSPORT MOTOR

1. **Rear cover (page 2)**
2. **Transport motor bracket [A] (spring ×1, ×2, ×1)**



d146z0031

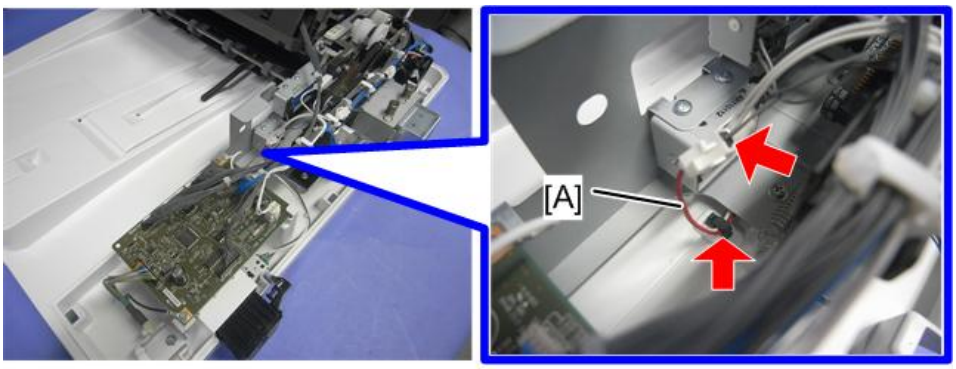
3. **Transport motor [A] (×2)**



d146z0032

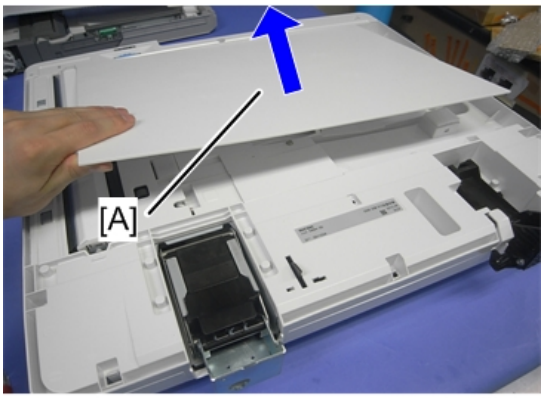
1.4.3 STAMP SOLENOID

1. **Rear cover (page 2)**
2. **Stamp solenoid harness [A] (×1, ×1)**



d6842023

3. **Open the DF and remove the platen sheet [A].**

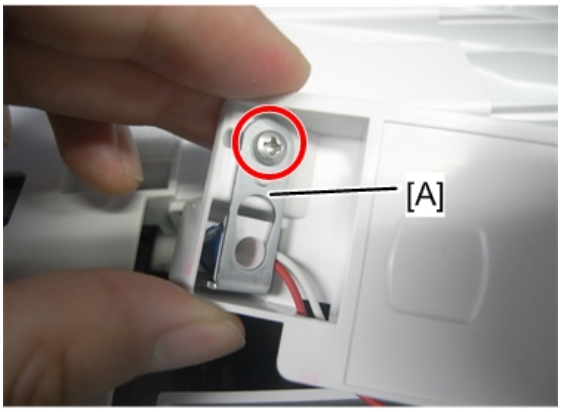


d6842020

4. **Stamp solenoid cover [A] (×1)**

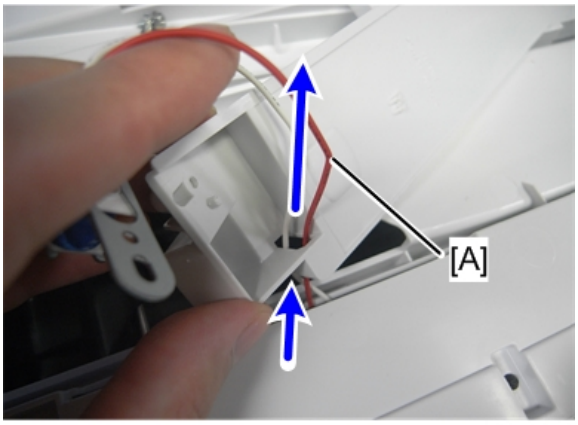
d6842021

5. **Stamp solenoid [A] (×1)**



d6842022

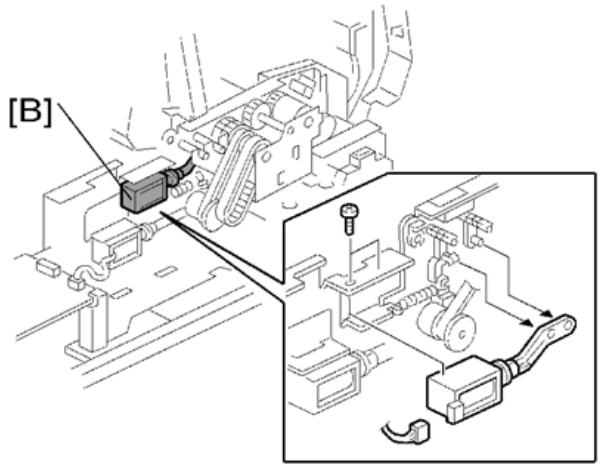
6. **Pull out the harness [A].**



d6842030

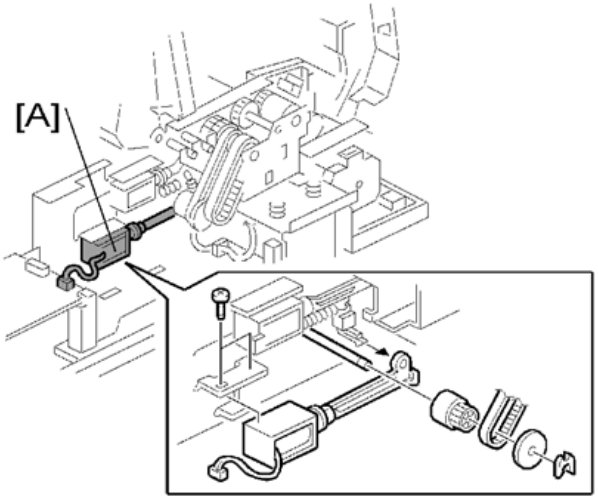
1.4.4 PICK-UP SOLENOID

1. **Rear cover (page 2)**
2. **Harness guide (page 11)**
3. **Pick-up solenoid [B] (×2, ×1)**



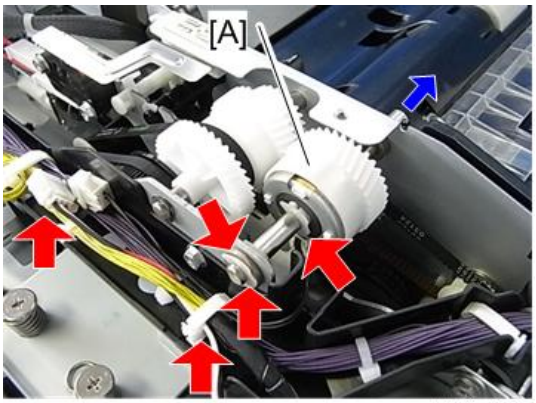
1.4.5 INVERTER SOLENOID

1. **Rear cover (page 2)**
2. **Harness guide (page 11)**
3. **Inverter solenoid [A] (×2, ×1, ×1, gear ×1, gear cover ×1, ×1)**



1.4.6 FEED CLUTCH

1. **Rear cover (page 2)**
2. **Original feed unit (page 1)**
3. **Feed clutch [A] (×2, bushing ×1, shaft ×1, ×1, ×1)**

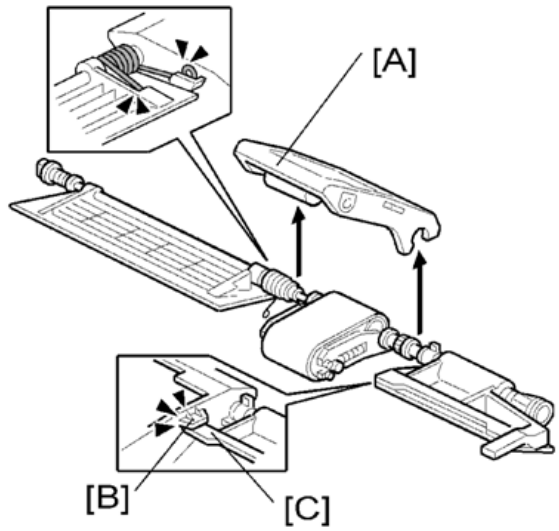


d146z0030

1.5 BELT AND ROLLERS

1.5.1 FEED BELT

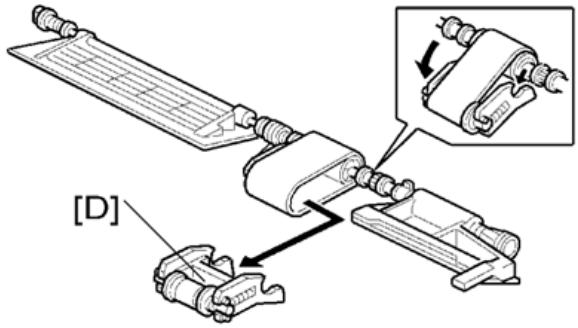
1. **Original feed unit (page 1)**
2. **Feed belt cover [A] (spring×1)**



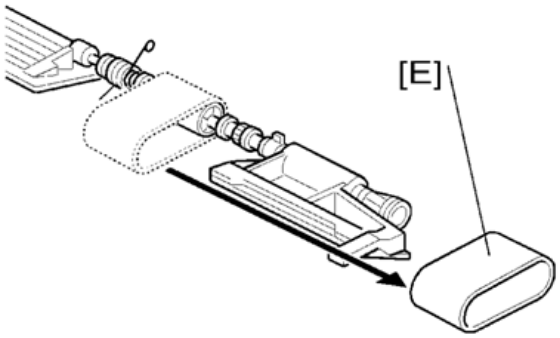
Note

- When reattaching the feed belt cover, make sure that the projection [B] of the feed belt cover is on the guide plate rear [C].

3. **Belt tension unit [D]**

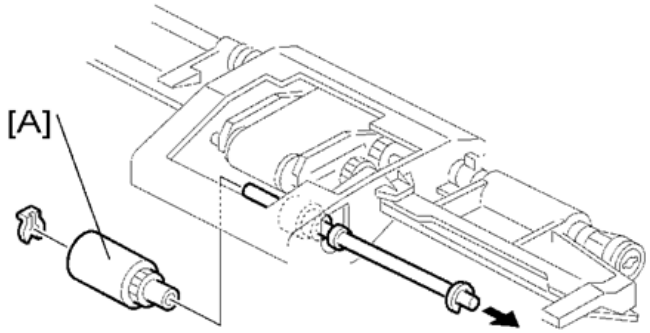


4. **Feed belt [E]**



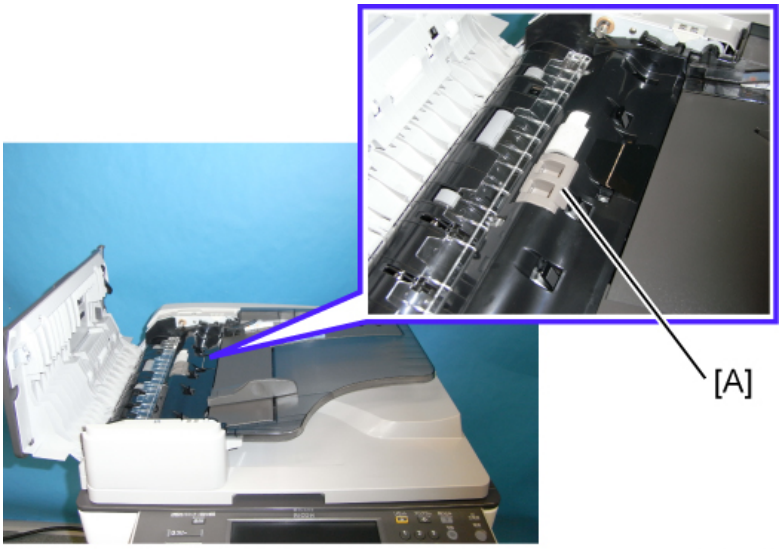
1.5.2 PICK-UP ROLLER

1. **Original feed unit (page 1)**
2. **Pick-up roller [A] (×1)**



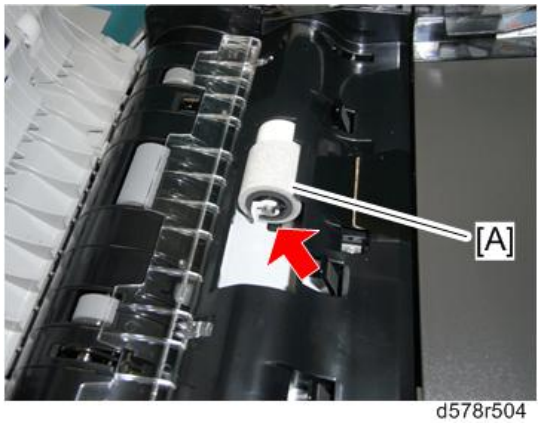
1.5.3 SEPARATION ROLLER

1. **Original Feed Unit (page 1)**
2. **Separation roller cover [A]**



d578r503

3. **Separation roller [A] (×1)**

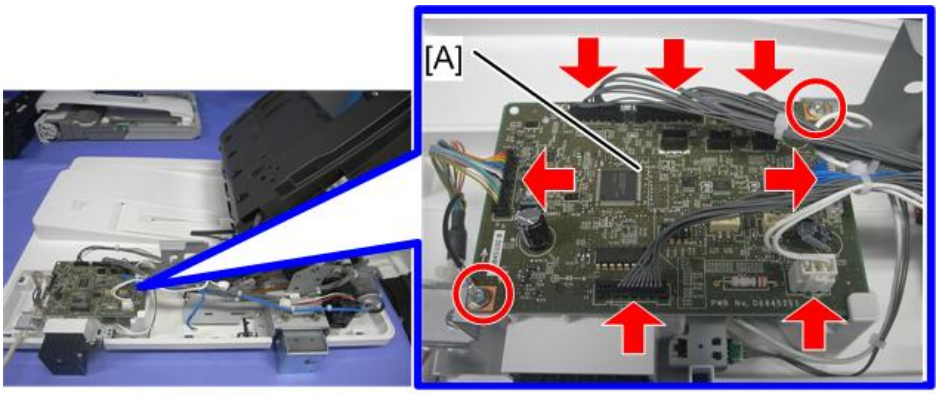


d578r504

1.6 BOARD

1.6.1 ARDF DRIVE BOARD

1. **Rear cover (page 2)**
2. **ARDF drive board [A] (×2, ×7)**

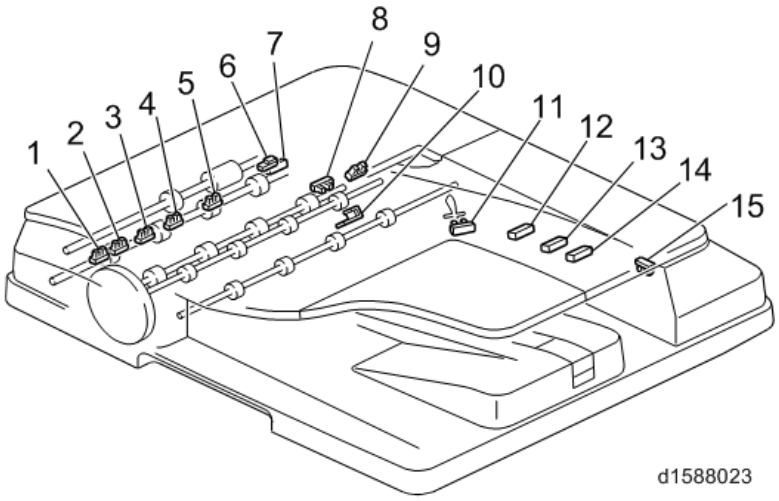


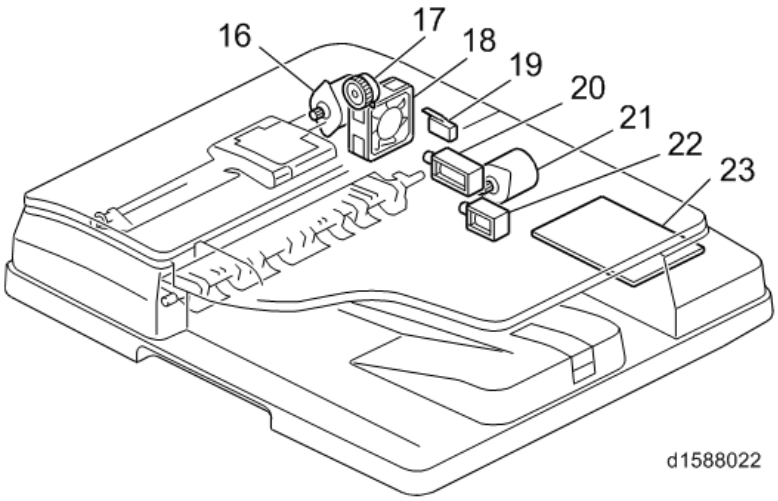
d6842007

2. DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS

2.1 ARDF DF3090 (D779)

2.1.1 PARTS LAYOUT





No.	Description	No.	Description
1	Original Width Sensor 5 (LL)	13	Original Length Sensor (M)
2	Original Width Sensor 4 (L)	14	Original Length Sensor (L)
3	Original Width Sensor 3 (M)	15	DF Position Sensor
4	Original Width Sensor 2 (S)	16	Transport Motor

No.	Description	No.	Description
5	Original Width Sensor 1 (SS)	17	Feed Clutch
6	Skew Correction Sensor	18	Cooling Fan Motor
7	Registration Sensor	19	Cover Switch
8	Original Exit Sensor	20	Pick-up Solenoid
9	Original Set Sensor	21	Feed Motor
10	Stamp Solenoid	22	Inverter Solenoid
11	Original Sensor	23	ARDF Drive Board
12	Original Length Sensor (S)	-	-

2.1.2 MECHANISM

Original Detection

When an original is placed on the original tray correctly, the edge of the original pushes up the feeler of the original sensor.

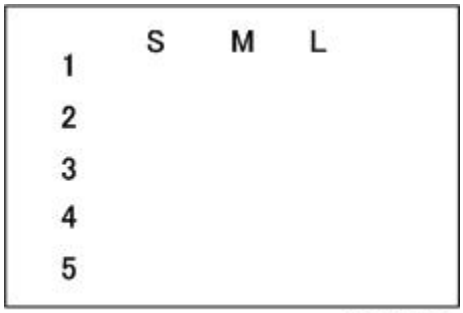
Original Size Detection / Original Set Detection Mechanism

Five original width sensors detect the width of the original just when the leading edge of the original passes the interval sensor. Three original length sensors on the original table detect the length. These two pieces of size information summarize the original size.

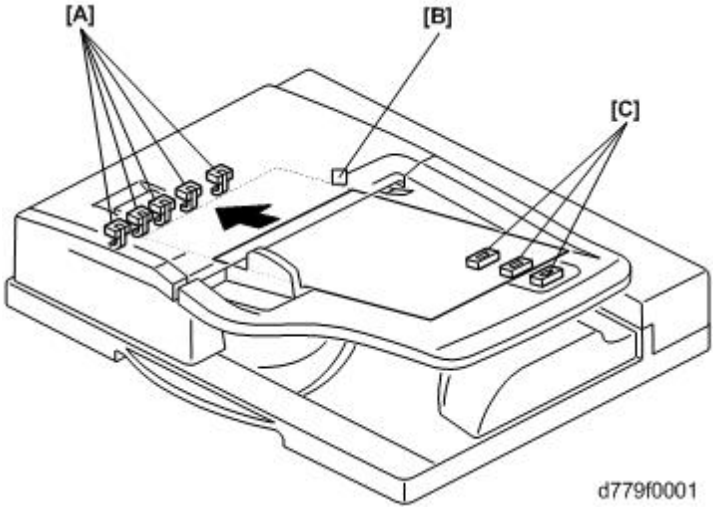
Size (Width x Length: mm)		Width Detection					Length Detection		
		1	2	3	4	5	S	M	L
1	A3 SEF (297 x 420)	On	On	On	On	On	On	On	On
2	B4 SEF (257 x 364)	On	On	On	-	-	On	On	On
3	A4 SEF (210 x 297)	On	On	-	-	-	On	On	-
4	A4 LEF (297 x 210)	On	On	On	On	On	-	-	-
5	B5 SEF (182 x 257)	On	-	-	-	-	On		-
6	B5 LEF (257 x 182)	On	On	On	-	-			-
7	A5 SEF (148 x 210)	On	-	-	-	-			-
8	A5 LEF (210 x 148)	On	On	-	-	-			-
9	B6 SEF (128 x 182)	-	-	-	-	-			-
10	B6 LEF (182 x 128)	On	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
11	11" x 17" SEF (DLT)	On	On	On	On	-	On	On	On*
12	11" x 15" SEF	On	On	On	On	-	On	On	On*
13	8 1/2" x 11" SEF (LT)	On	On	-	-	-	On	-	-
14	11" x 8 1/2" LEF (LT)	On	On	On	On	-	-	-	-

* The machine cannot tell the difference between certain original sizes, such as DLT (11 x 17”) and 11 x 15”. The machine assumes such originals are 11 x 17”. To change this, use SP mode.

Sensor Position



d779f0002



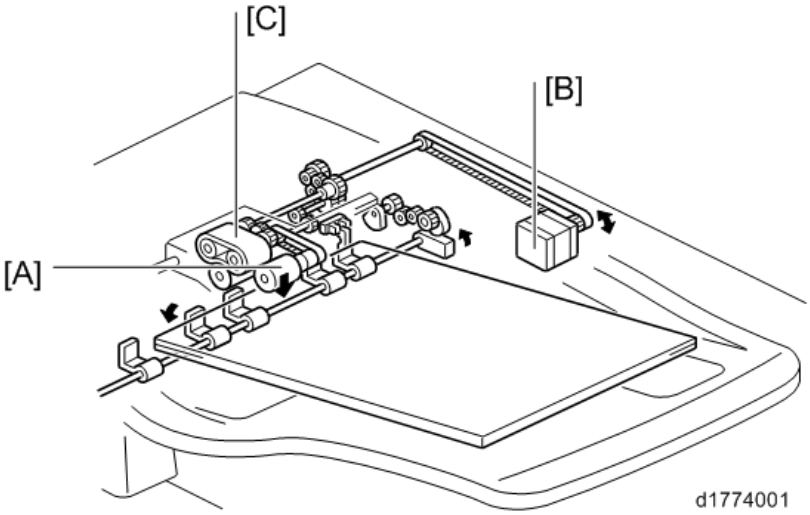
d779f0001

	Description
A	Original Width Sensors
B	Original Set Sensor
C	Original Length Sensors

Paper Feed / Separation Mechanism

The separation mechanism uses the RF method.

When the originals are placed and [Start] is pressed, the paper feed solenoid is turned ON and the pickup roller [A] goes down to the original. At this time, the paper feed motor [B] switches on and the pickup roller and paper feed motor [B] start rotating. Then a sheet of paper is fed.



	Description
A	Pickup Roller
B	Paper Feed Motor
C	Paper Feed Belt

Skew Correction Mechanism / Registration Mechanism

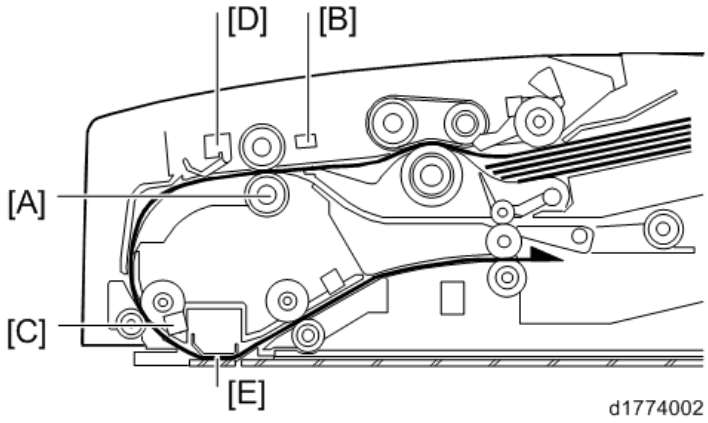
- Skew Correction

  This machine adjusts paper skew by hitting the originals against the pullout roller [A].

  The skew correction sensor [B] detects the leading edge of the original after it passes through the separation area. When the leading edge reaches the entrance transport roller, the paper is fed a bit more so that it bumps into the pullout roller [A], to make slack for skew adjustment.

- Registration Mechanism

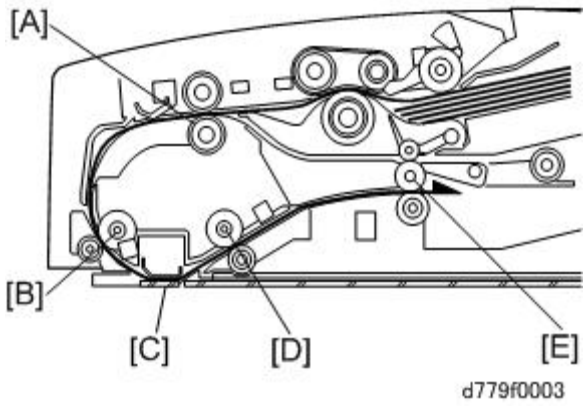
  The registration sensor [C] detects the leading edge of the originals. The machine uses the data for registration during copying.



A	Pullout Roller
B	Skew Correction Sensor
C	Registration Sensor
D	Original Width Sensor
E	Sheet-through Exposure Glass

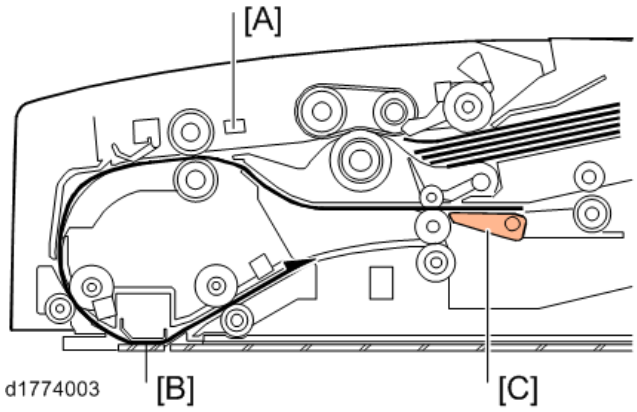
- Transport Mechanism (Simplex)

  Originals are transported by the pullout roller [A] and the entrance transport roller [B] to the sheet-through exposure glass [E], which scans the image. After this process, the originals are transported to paper exit section by the exit transport roller [D] and the exit driven roller [E].



	Description
A	Pullout Roller
B	Entrance Transport Roller
C	Sheet-through Exposure Glass
D	Exit Transport Roller
E	Exit Driven roller

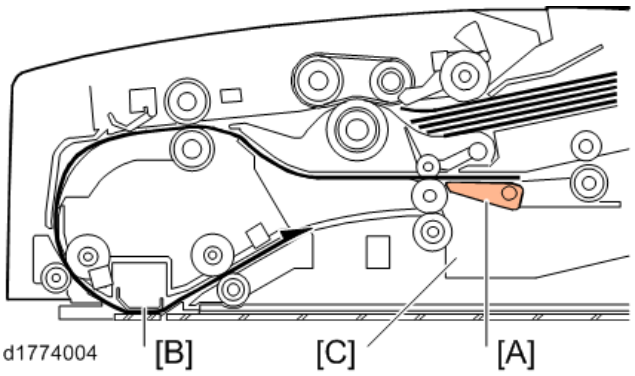
- Transport Mechanism (Duplex)
  When originals are detected by the skew correction sensor [A], the transport motor switches OFF and the original stops for a while. After skew correction, the originals are re-transported to the sheet-through exposure glass [B], which scans the first side (front). Then the inverter solenoid switches ON and the junction gate [C] opens. By that process, the originals are transported to the reverse roller. At this time, the transport motor stops and the inverter solenoid switches off.

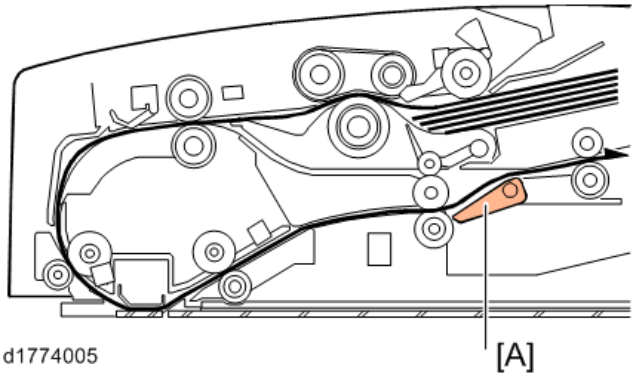


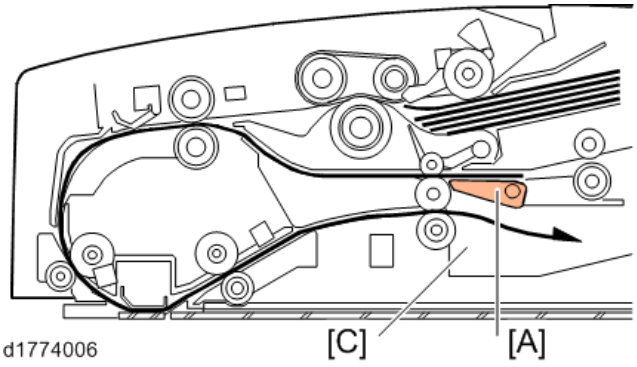
	Description
A	Skew Correction Sensor
B	Sheet-through Exposure Glass
C	Junction Gate

The originals, which reached the reverse roller, are re-fed over the upper surface of the junction gate [A]. When the originals reach the sheet-through exposure glass [B], the second side (back) is scanned.

To make the order of the sheets on the exit tray correct, the two sides (front/back) of the original need to be inverted. Therefore, the inverter solenoid switches ON and the originals are transported to the reverse roller again. After the inversion, the originals exit onto the exit tray [C].







2.1.3 SP6-901-002 (SETTING TO GIVE PRIORITY TO STACKABILITY)

To improve the alignment of the delivered originals, select to give priority to stackability in the following SP. This will reduce the originals' delivery speed and improve their stackability.

- **SP6-901-002** (Setting to give priority to stackability): for DF3090
  0: Higher throughput (default)
  1: Higher stackability

SOP 2nd GEN
SMART OPERATION PANEL 2nd GENERATION

REVISION HISTORY		
Page	**Date**	**Added/Updated/New**
		None

SMART OPERATION PANEL 2nd GENERATION (SOP 2ND GEN)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT 1

1.1 SMART OPERATION PANEL 1

1.1.1 OPERATION PANEL UNIT 1

1.1.2 CPU BOARD 5

1.1.3 MICRO COMPUTER BOARD 8

1.1.4 WI-FI MODULE 10

1.1.5 LCD 11

1.1.6 SPEAKER 13

1.1.7 MICROPHONE 14

2. MECHANISM 16

2.1 OVERVIEW 16

2.1.1 SYSTEM COMPONENTS 16

Hardware Specifications 16

Software Specifications 21

Communication specifications 22

Application Specifications 25

2.1.2 PANEL COMPONENTS/SCREEN LAYOUT 30

Components of the Control Panel 30

Panel display 32

2.1.3 ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS 35

Touch panel 35

2.2 CONTROLLING THE POWER SUPPLY 37

2.2.1 EXITING ENERGY SAVING MODES 37

2.2.2 SCREEN STARTUP MODE 37

Startup Modes 37

Changing the Screen Startup Mode 37

How the Control Panel Starts Up 38

How the Screen Shuts Down When Quick mode Is Selected 39

2.2.3 SHUTDOWN FUNCTIONS 40

Normal Shutdown 41

Other Shutdown Functions 41

3. SYSTEM MAINTENANCE 42

3.1 SYSTEM MAINTENANCE 42

3.1.1 MAINTENANCE MODES 42

3.1.2 LOGIN TO/LOGOUT FROM CONTROL PANEL SERVICE MODE 43

Login 43

Login Status Indicator 43

Logout 44

When Entry to Service Mode Is Prohibited by the Administrator 44

3.1.3 SERVICE MODE MENU 45

WIRELESS & NETWORKS 45

DEVICE 47

SYSTEM 48

3.1.4 PANEL SELF CHECK 51

LED Check 52

Key Check 52

LCD Check 53

Speaker Check 54

TouchPanel Check 55

TouchPanel Calibration 56

MultiTouch Calibration 57

Wireless LAN Check 58

Bluetooth Check 59

3.1.5 RECOVERY MODE 60

3.1.6 SPECIAL KEY COMBINATIONS 61

3.2 SOFTWARE UPDATE 62

3.2.1 UPDATING THE SMART OPERATION PANEL 62

3.2.2 INSTALLATION/UPDATE FROM AN SD CARD 64

Updating the Smart Operation Panel Firmware 64

Installing/Updating an Application 67

3.2.3 PACKAGE UPDATE 67

When Installation/Update Is Prohibited 67

3.2.4 INSTALLATION/UPDATE FROM THE EDC SERVER 68

Check Server Connect 68

Installation 69

Activation 69

Update 70

3.2.5 APPLICATION SITE 70

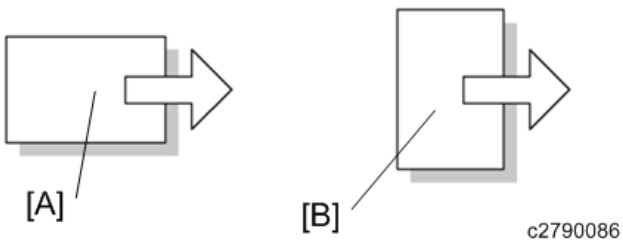
4. TROUBLESHOOTING 71
4.1 TROUBLESHOOTING 71
4.1.1 SOFTWARE UPDATE ERRORS 71
Errors that occur during application update from an SD card 71
Errors that occur during update from the eDC Server 72
Errors that occur during remote (batch file) update 73
4.1.2 ERRORS THAT OCCUR WHEN THE CONTROL PANEL DOWNLOADS DATA FROM THE CONTROLLER AT STARTUP 79

READ THIS FIRST

Symbols, Abbreviations and Trademarks

This manual uses several symbols and abbreviations. The meaning of those symbols and abbreviations are as follows:

	Clip ring
	Screw
	Connector
	Clamp
SEF	Short Edge Feed
LEF	Long Edge Feed



[A] Short Edge Feed (SEF)
[B] Long Edge Feed (LEF)

Trademarks

Microsoft®, Windows®, and MS-DOS® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and /or other countries.
PostScript® is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems, Incorporated.
PCL® is a registered trademark of Hewlett-Packard Company.
Ethernet® is a registered trademark of Xerox Corporation.
PowerPC® is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.
Android is a trademark of Google Inc.
Other product names used herein are for identification purposes only and may be trademarks of their respective companies. We disclaim any and all rights involved with those marks.

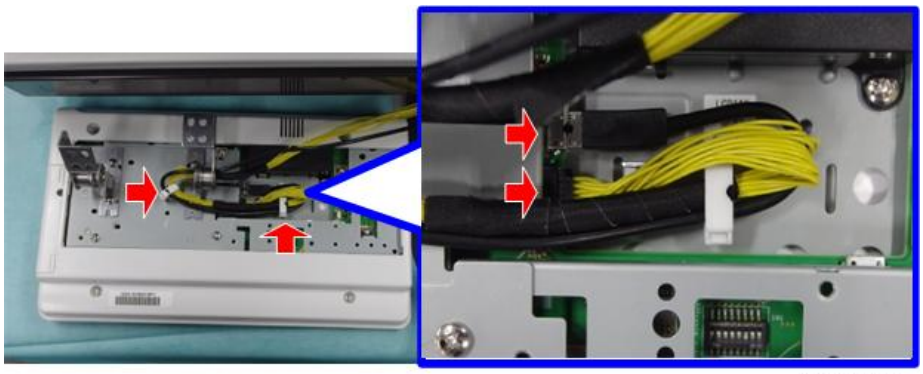
1. REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT

1.1 SMART OPERATION PANEL

1.1.1 OPERATION PANEL UNIT

Important

- ***Turn off the main power switch of the MFP and disconnect the power cord.***
- ***After replacing, make sure that all disconnected harnesses are connected up again and secured in their clamps (if the MFP has harnesses).***



d196z4105

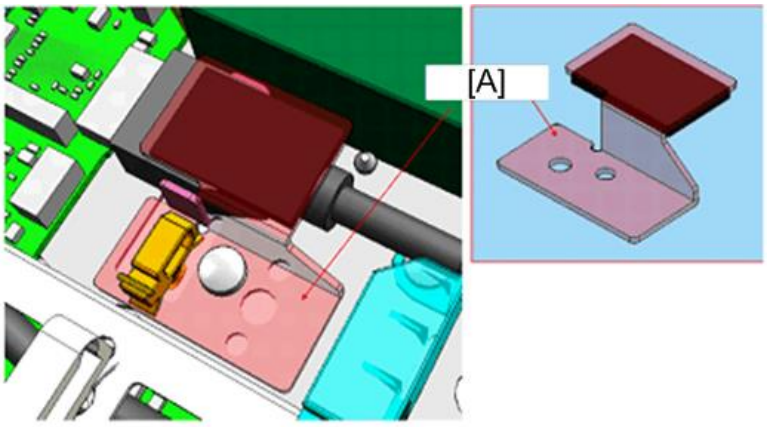
- ***When handling the operation panel cable, hold down the connector of the cable with your finger as shown in the picture to prevent excessive force from being applied to the connector of the PCB.***

d238a2001

- ***If excessive force is applied to the connector of the PCB in the direction of the arrow, connection failure may occur.***

d238a2002

- ***For machines manufactured in October 2016 or later, a bracket [A] will be added to cover the connector of the cable.***



d238a2003

1. **Remove the operation panel unit from the MFP.**

Note

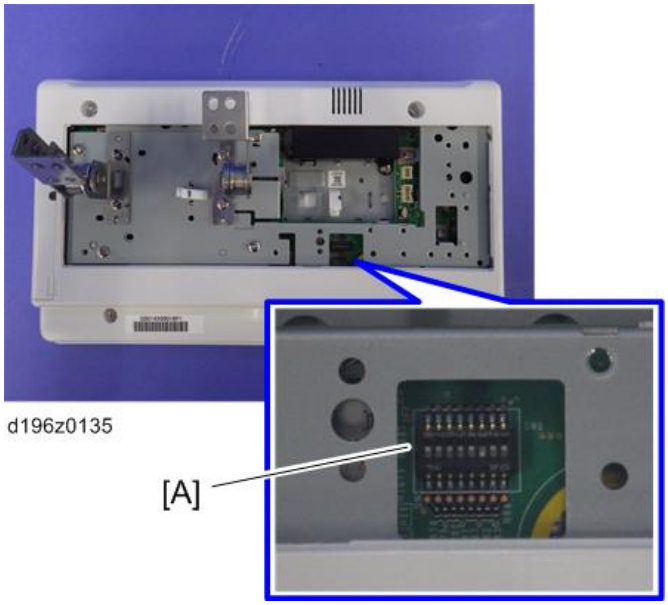
- For details about how to remove the operation panel unit, refer to the service manual for the MFP.

2. **Operation panel arm bracket [A] (×4)**

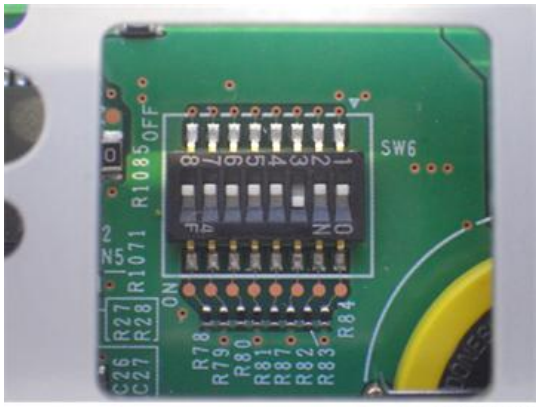
d196z0113

Note

- By factory default, switches No.3 and No.7 of the DIP switch [A] on the micro computer board are set to ON. When installing the operation panel unit, make sure that the DIP switch setting is correct for the MFP on which you are installing the panel.



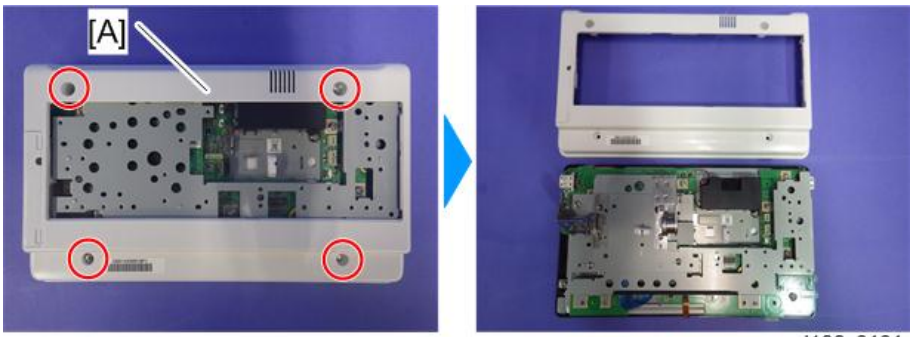
- The correct DIP switch setting depends on the MFP. Note the DIP switch settings of the old operation panel unit before replacing, and apply the same settings to the new Smart Operation Panel. (Below are two examples for DIP switch settings.)

When No.3 and No.7 are set to ON ▪ This is the factory default setting of a service part	When only No.3 is set to ON
 d196z0136	 d196z0137

- If the DIP switch setting is wrong, SC672 will be displayed.
- After replacing the operation panel unit, make sure that the latest version of the firmware is installed on the Smart Operation Panel. Update it if necessary (page 62 "Updating the Smart Operation Panel").

1.1.2 CPU BOARD

1. **Operation panel unit (page 1)**
2. **Bottom cover [A] (×4)**



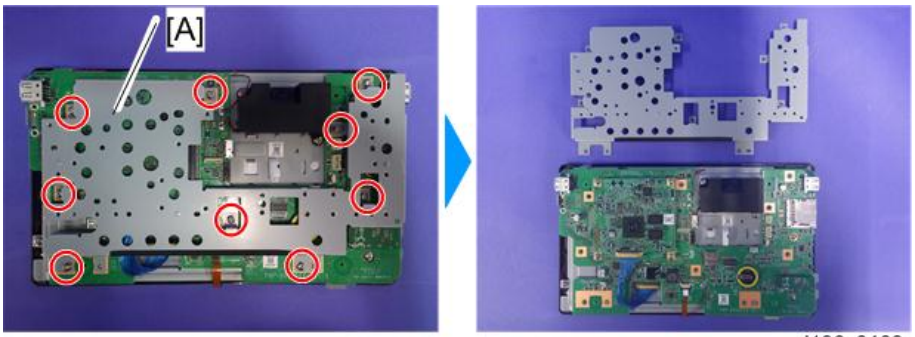
d196z0101

Note

- There are four hooks inside the operation panel unit. Before removing the operation panel bottom cover, check the photos below.

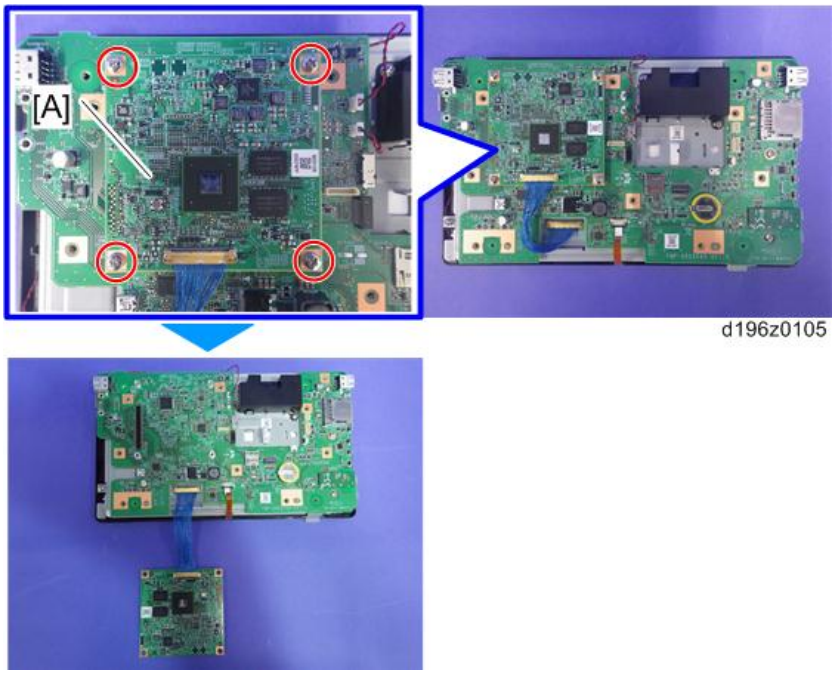
d196z0138

3. **Base bracket [A] (×9)**



d196z0103

4. **Remove the fixing screws (×4) on the CPU board [A], and remove the CPU board from the micro computer board.**



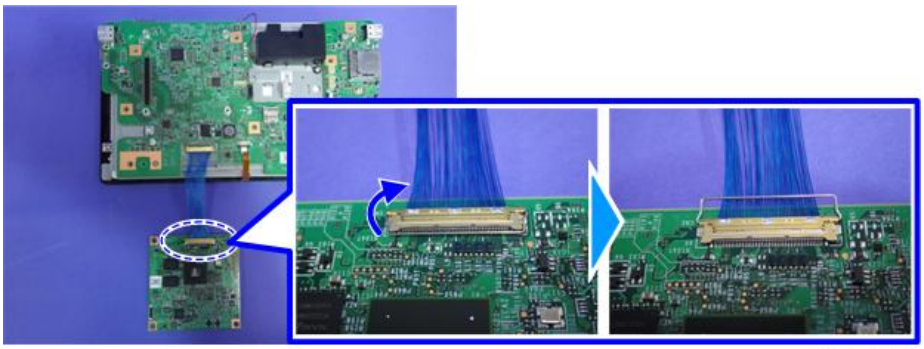
d196z0105

Note

- Make sure that the orientation of the connector is correct when attaching the CPU board.

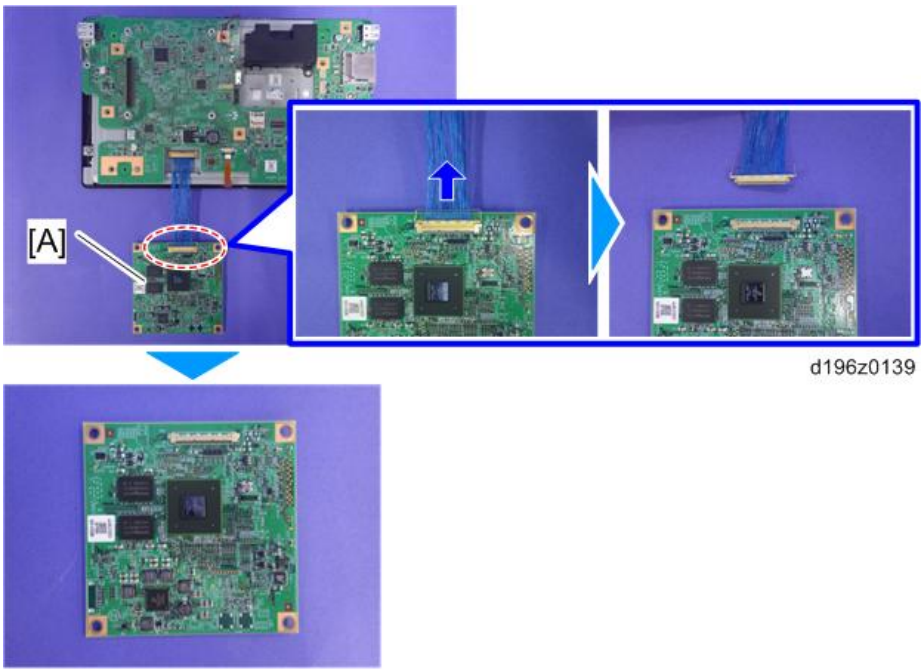
d196z0134

5. **Lift the fastener of the LCD I/F cable on the CPU board side.**



d196z0115

6. CPU board [A] (LCD I/F cable ×1)

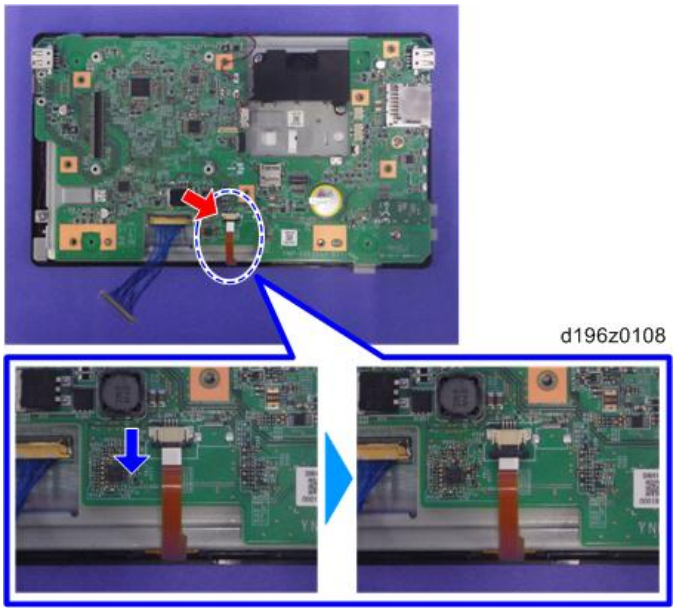


Note

- After replacing the CPU board, make sure that the latest version of the firmware is installed on the Smart Operation Panel. Update it if necessary. (page 62 "Updating the Smart Operation Panel")

1.1.3 MICRO COMPUTER BOARD

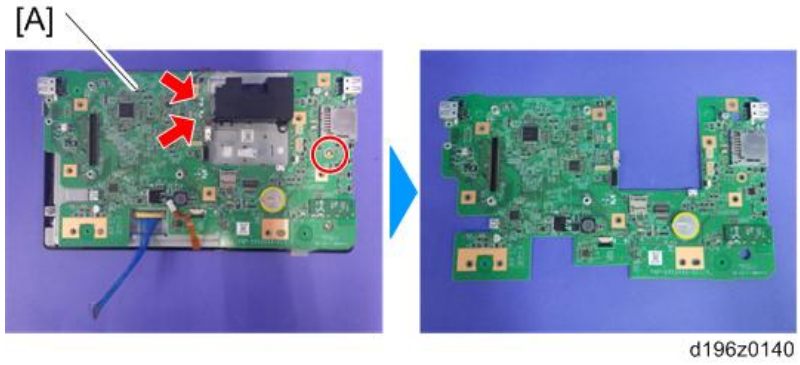
1. **Operation panel unit (page 1)**
2. **CPU board (page 5)**
3. **Remove the FFC from the micro computer board (×1).**



Note

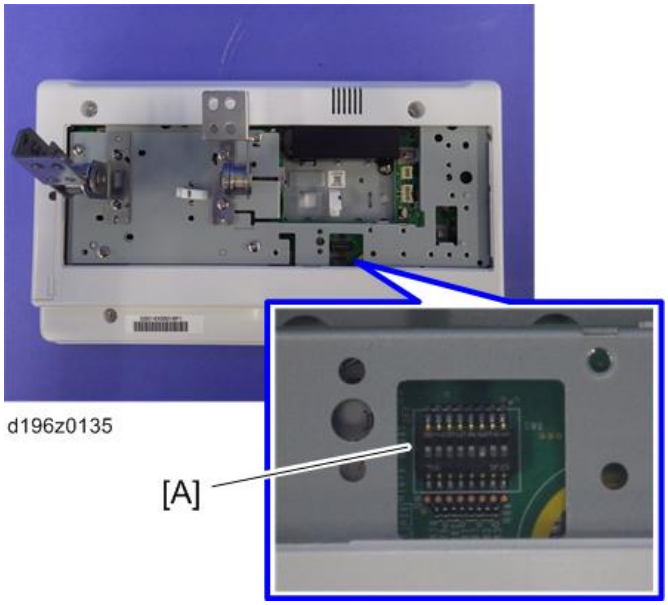
- Pull out the black part to unlock the connector, and then remove the FFC.

4. **Micro computer board [A] (×1, ×2)**

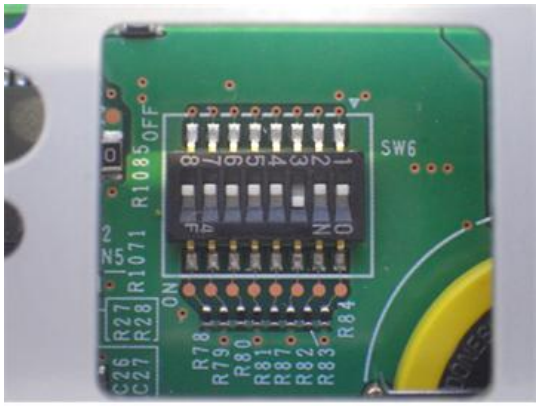


Note

- By factory default, switches No.3 and No.7 of the DIP switch [A] on the micro computer board are set to ON. When installing the operation panel unit, make sure that the DIP switch setting is correct for the MFP on which you are installing the panel.



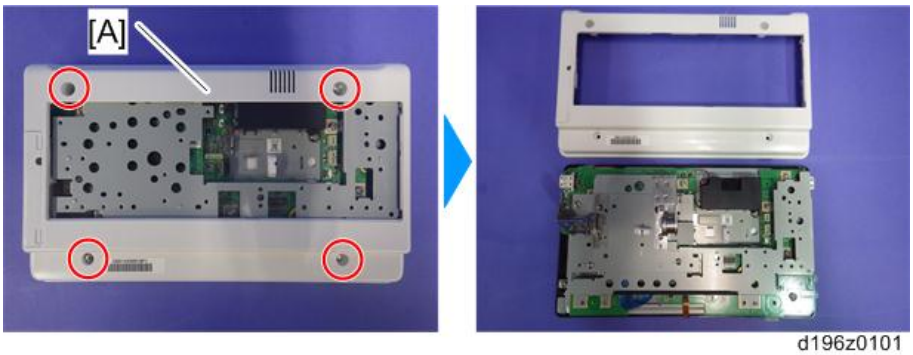
- The correct DIP switch setting depends on the MFP. Note the DIP switch settings of the old operation panel unit before replacing, and apply the same settings to the new Smart Operation Panel. (Below are two examples for DIP switch settings.)

When No.3 and No.7 are set to ON ▪ This is the factory default setting of a service part	When only No.3 is set to ON
d196z0136	 d196z0137

- If the DIP switch setting is wrong, SC672 will be displayed.
- After replacing the micro computer board, perform the following checks:
  - LED Check (page 52)
  - Key Check (page 52)

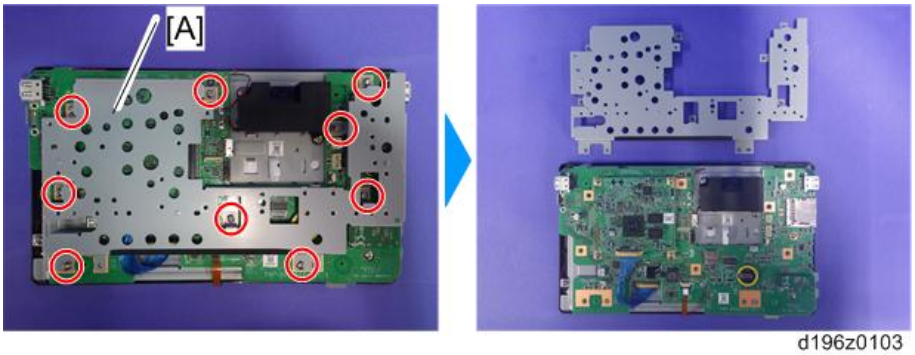
1.1.4 WI-FI MODULE

1. **Operation panel unit (page 1)**
2. **Bottom cover [A] (×4)**



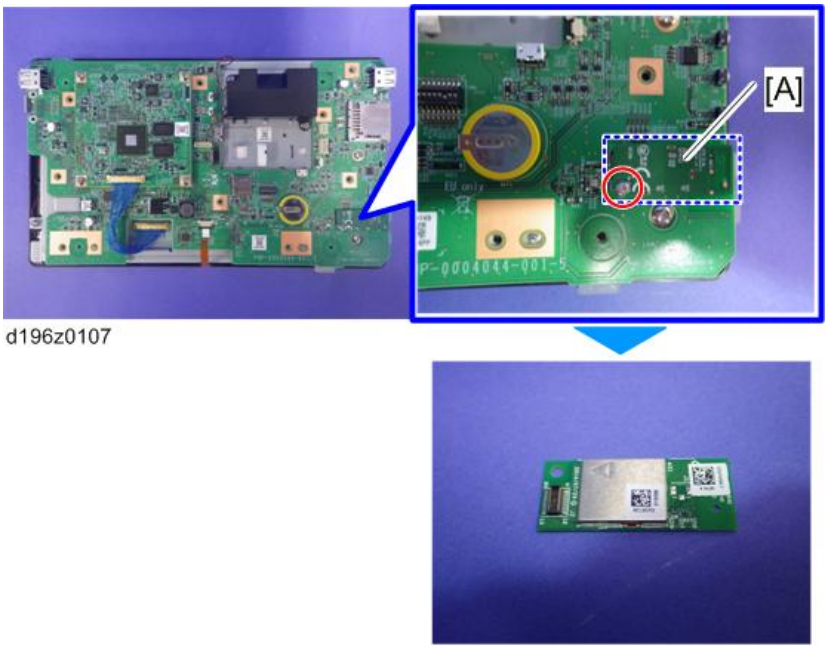
d196z0101

3. **Base bracket [A] (×9)**



d196z0103

4. **Wi-Fi module [A] (×1)**



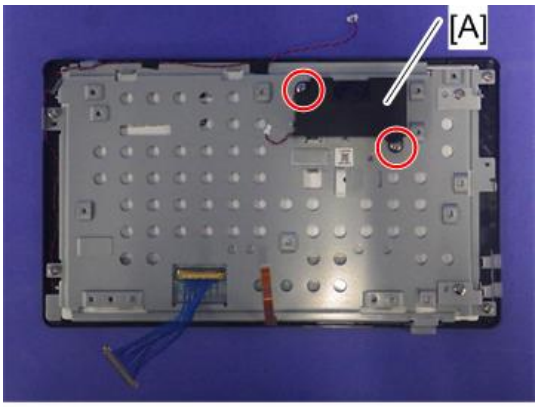
d196z0107

Note

- After replacing the Wi-Fi module, perform the following checks:
  - Wireless LAN Check (page 58)
  - Bluetooth Check (page 59)

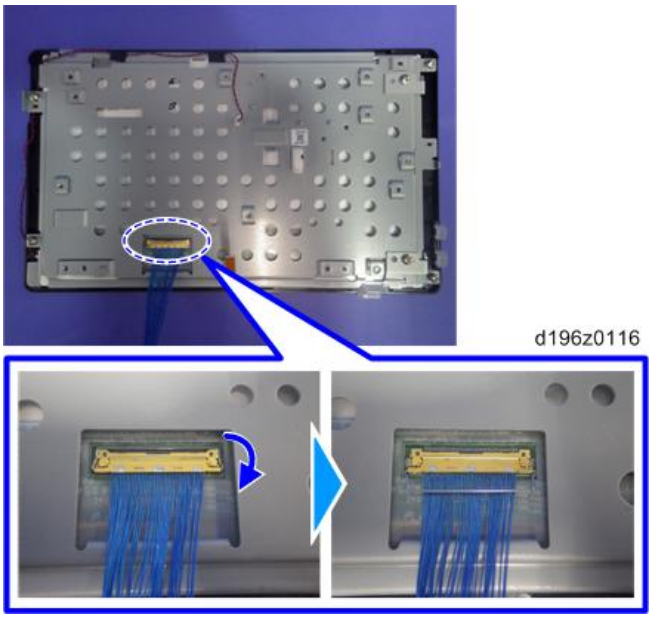
1.1.5 LCD

1. **Operation panel unit (page 1)**
2. **CPU board (page 5)**
3. **Micro computer board (page 8)**
4. **Speaker [A] (×2)**



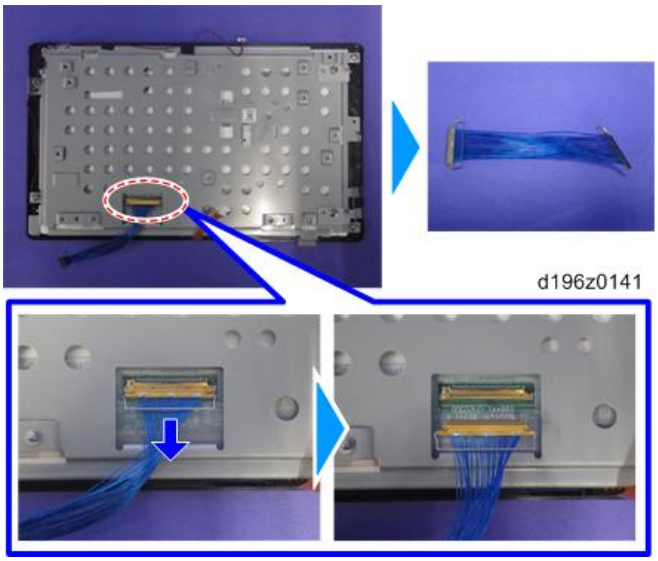
d196z0109

5. **Lift the fastener of the LCD I/F cable.**



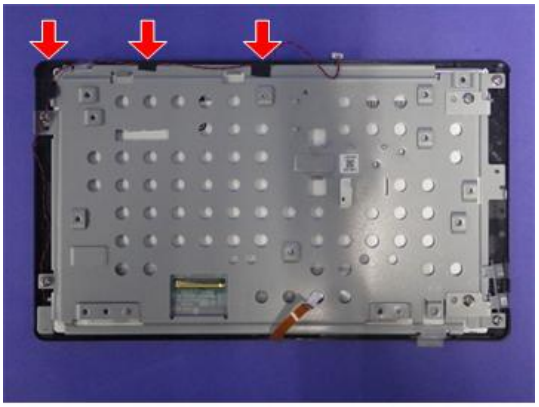
d196z0116

6. **LCD I/F cable (cable ×1)**



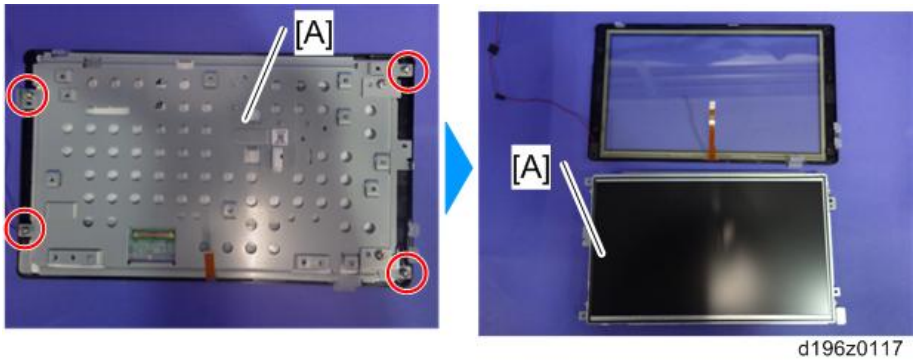
d196z0141

7. **Remove the tapes for fixing the microphone harness (tape ×3).**



d196z0142

8. **LCD [A] (×4)**



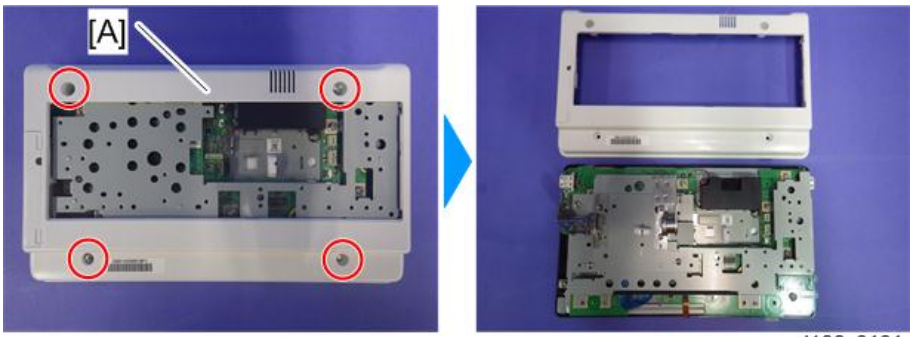
d196z0117

Note

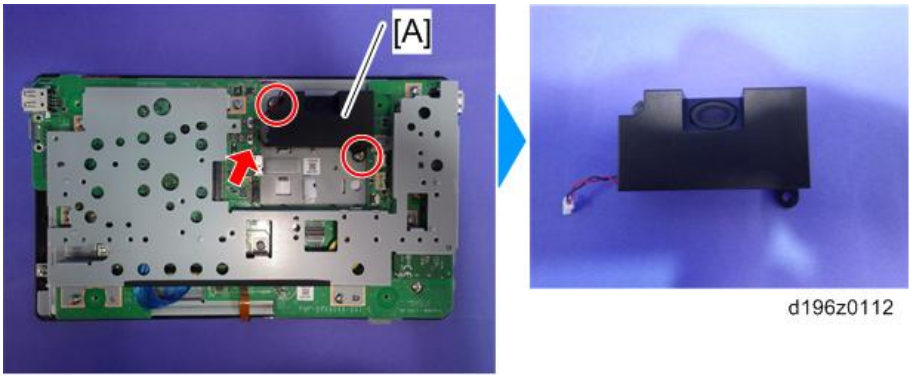
- After replacing the LCD, perform the following checks.
  - LCD Check (page 53)
  - TouchPanel Check (page 55)
- Perform "TouchPanel Calibration" (page 56) and "MultiTouch Calibration" (page 57) of the Self Check function.

1.1.6 SPEAKER

1. **Operation panel unit (page 1)**
2. **Bottom cover [A] (×4)**



3. **Speaker [A] (×2, ×1)**

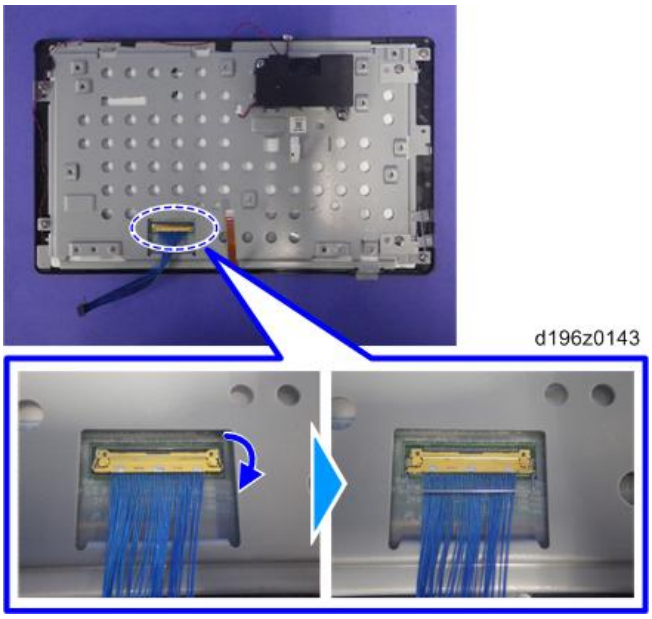


Note

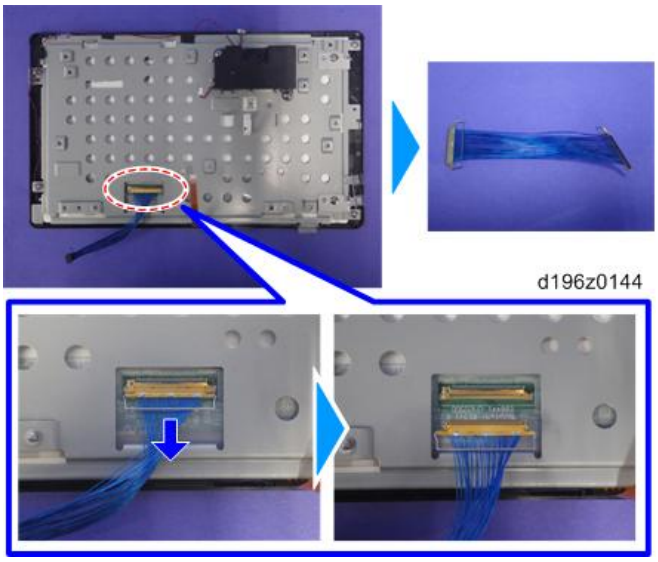
- After replacing the speaker, perform the following check.
  - Speaker Check (page 54)

1.1.7 MICROPHONE

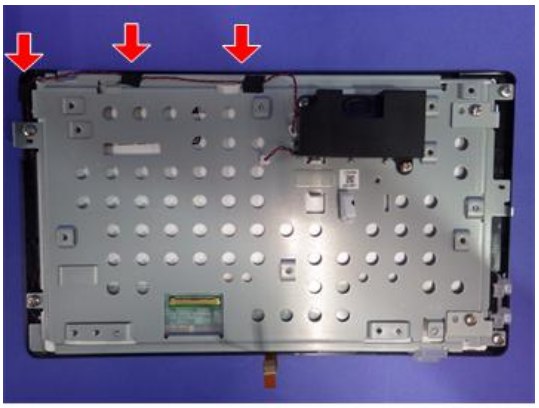
1. **Operation panel unit (page 1)**
2. **CPU board (page 5)**
3. **Micro computer board (page 8)**
4. **Lift up the securing wire of the LCD I/F cable.**



5. **LCD I/F cable (cable ×1)**

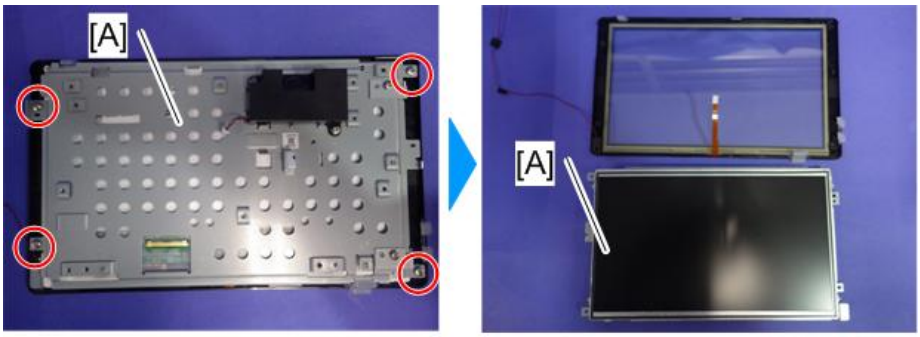


6. **Remove the tapes for fixing the microphone harness (tape ×3).**



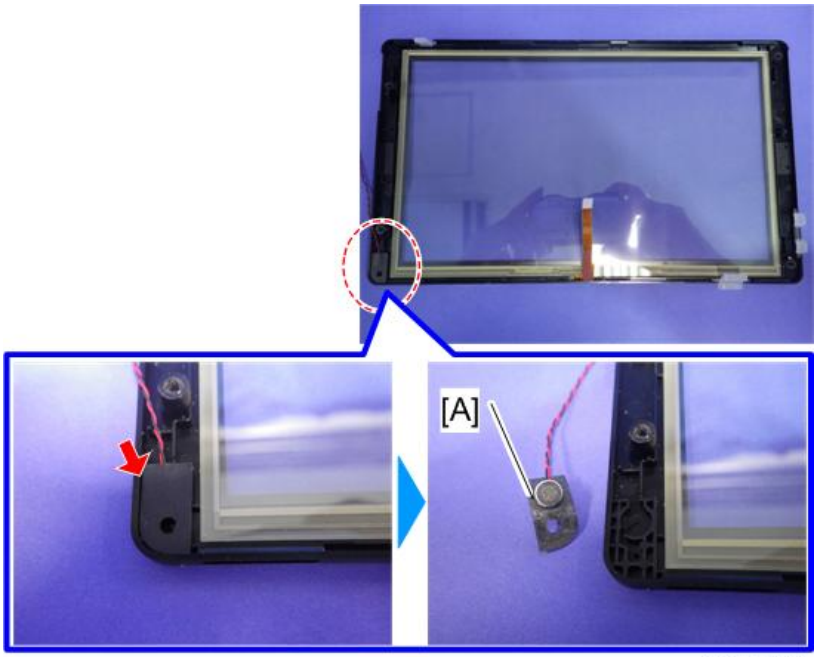
d196z0114

7. **LCD [A] (×4)**



d196z0118

8. **Microphone [A] (cushioning ×1)**



d196z0111

2. MECHANISM

2.1 OVERVIEW

2.1.1 SYSTEM COMPONENTS

Hardware Specifications

Components

No.	Name	No.	Name
1	Speaker	13	[Check Status] indicator
2	[Login/Logout] key	14	[Check Status] key
3	Main power indicator	15	Data In indicator (facsimile and printer modes)
4	[Energy Saver] key	16	Fax indicator
5	USB slot for digital cameras	17	Extended Feature key (EX3)
6	HDMI slot	18	Extended Feature key (EX2)
7	USB slot for NFC card readers	19	Extended Feature key (EX1)
8	Microphone	20	Control panel reboot key
9	[Stop] key	21	SD card slot

No.	Name	No.	Name
10	[Menu] key	22	Media access lamp
11	[Home] key	23	USB slot
12	[Back] key		

Basic Specifications

Category	Specification
LCD panel	▪ Size 10.1 inch panel ▪ Resolution WSVGA (1024x600) ▪ Bit width RGB666 (18 bit color) ▪ Brightness 200cd/m^2 (typ.) ▪ Backlight LED Backlight (life: 15,000 hours)
CPU	ARM Cortex-A9 Dual Core 1GHz (SoC: MCIMX6D5EYM10AC)
Touch panel	Low load touch panel (recognizes touches to two points)
Memory	▪ Volatile Memory RAM (DDR3-1066), 2G ▪ Non-Volatile Memory eMMC NAND, 8GB Note ▪ Uses a 16GB product in SLC Mode. ▪ Program area and data area for the operating system and applications.

Category	Specification
External interfaces	▪ USB Memory USB2.0 Host Type-A ▪ SD Card SD card slot 1ch (SD*1/SDHC*2) *1 Up to 2GB *2 Up to 32GB ▪ USB expansion USB2.0 Host Type-A (for camera, USB keyboard, USB card reader) ▪ USB expansion USB2.0 Host Type-miniB (for NFC expansion) ▪ HDMI HDMI 1.4 (for large screens available as custom order)
Internal interfaces	▪ Extended Features microSD card slot Note ▪ When a media is inserted in the microSD card slot, its capacity is shown in the control panel service mode (Screen Features > Device > microSD card) and the SMC (in the report for the Smart Operation Panel).
Network	▪ Wireless LAN 802.11b/g/n ▪ Bluetooth Bluetooth4.0
Audio input/output	Monaural speaker 1ch (output: 1 to 2 W), Microphone
RTC accuracy	±52.56 seconds per month (using external crystal oscillator, 20 ppm)
Hard keys	▪ Extended Feature keys (EX1, EX2, and EX3) Use for startup in extended mode etc. ▪ Control panel reboot key Use to reboot the control panel when it freezes.

Category	Specification
LED types	▪ Main power indicator (blue) Lights when the power is on. Flashes slowly in Sleep mode. ▪ [Check Status] indicator lamp (red/blue) Lights when an error occurs. ▪ Data In indicator (blue) Flashes when the machine receives data from a printer driver or LAN-Fax driver. ▪ Fax indicator (blue) Flashes while sending or receiving a fax. Lights when there is a received fax document in the fax memory. ▪ Media access lamp (blue) Lights when there is an SD card inserted in the SD card slot.
Maximum power consumption	4 W or less (excluding external interfaces and internal feature expansions)
Power consumption in Sleep mode	0.35 W or less (When in Sleep mode, power is not supplied to USB devices connected to the USB slots.)

Specification comparison with the previous model

Item	This model	Previous model
Appearance	d196a2016	d196a2017
Control panel size (Width × Height)	267 × 160 mm	345 × 161 mm
CPU operating frequency	1 GHz	533 MHz
RAM size	2 GB	1 GB
LCD panel size	10.1 inch	10.1 inch
Android OS	Version. 4.2	Version. 2.3
Types of the following keys ▪ [Home] key ▪ [Stop] key ▪ [Check Status] key ▪ [Back] key ▪ [Menu] key	Soft keys	Hard keys
LED types	Four types ▪ Main power indicator ▪ [Check Status] indicator ▪ Data In indicator ▪ Media access lamp	Seven types ▪ Main power indicator ▪ [Check Status] indicator ▪ Data In indicator ▪ Media access lamp ▪ [Home] key ▪ [Menu] key ▪ [Back] key
Wireless LAN interface	IEEE802.11bgn	IEEE802.11bgn
Types of external interfaces	▪ USB port (type A/mini) ▪ USB media slot ▪ SD card slot	▪ USB port (mini) ▪ USB media slot ▪ SD card slot

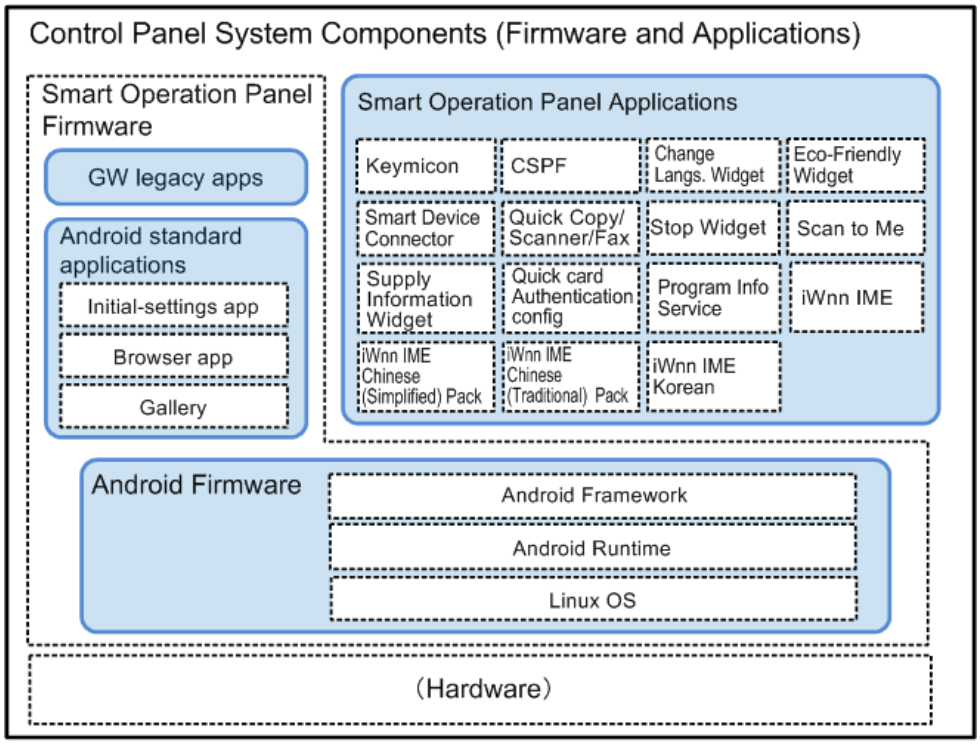
Item	This model	Previous model
Bluetooth	Available	Not available

Available languages

Japanese, English, French, German, Italian, Spanish, Dutch, Norwegian, Danish, Swedish, Polish, Portuguese, Hungarian, Czech, Finnish, Simplified Chinese, Traditional Chinese, Russian, Greek, Korean, Catalan, Turkish, Brazilian Portuguese

Software Specifications

A software package consisting of the Android Firmware and the manufacturer's own pre-installed applications is installed on the Smart Operation Panel.



w_d238a2004

The following three types of software are installed on the Smart Operation Panel.

1. Android Firmware (Android OS)
2. Pre-installed applications
3. Applications that can be installed additionally

Android Firmware (Android OS)

The Android Firmware (Android OS) consists of the following modules that are called "stacks".

- Linux kernel
- Android Runtime
- Library
- Application Framework

Pre-installed applications

On the Smart Operation Panel, applications such as the GW applications (Copy/Printer/Document Server/Scanner/Fax), Control Panel Browser, the standard keyboard, Installer, Gallery, Self Check are pre-installed. Unlike those installed on the controller board of the MFP, GW applications that are installed on the Smart Operation Panel are for controlling operation and display of the Smart Operation Panel.

Pre-installed applications are provided as part of the control panel firmware (Cheetah System) together with the Android firmware. When you update the control panel firmware using the recovery mode or another method, the pre-installed applications will also be updated.

Applications that can be installed

On the Smart Operation Panel, applications can be installed in addition to the pre-installed applications.

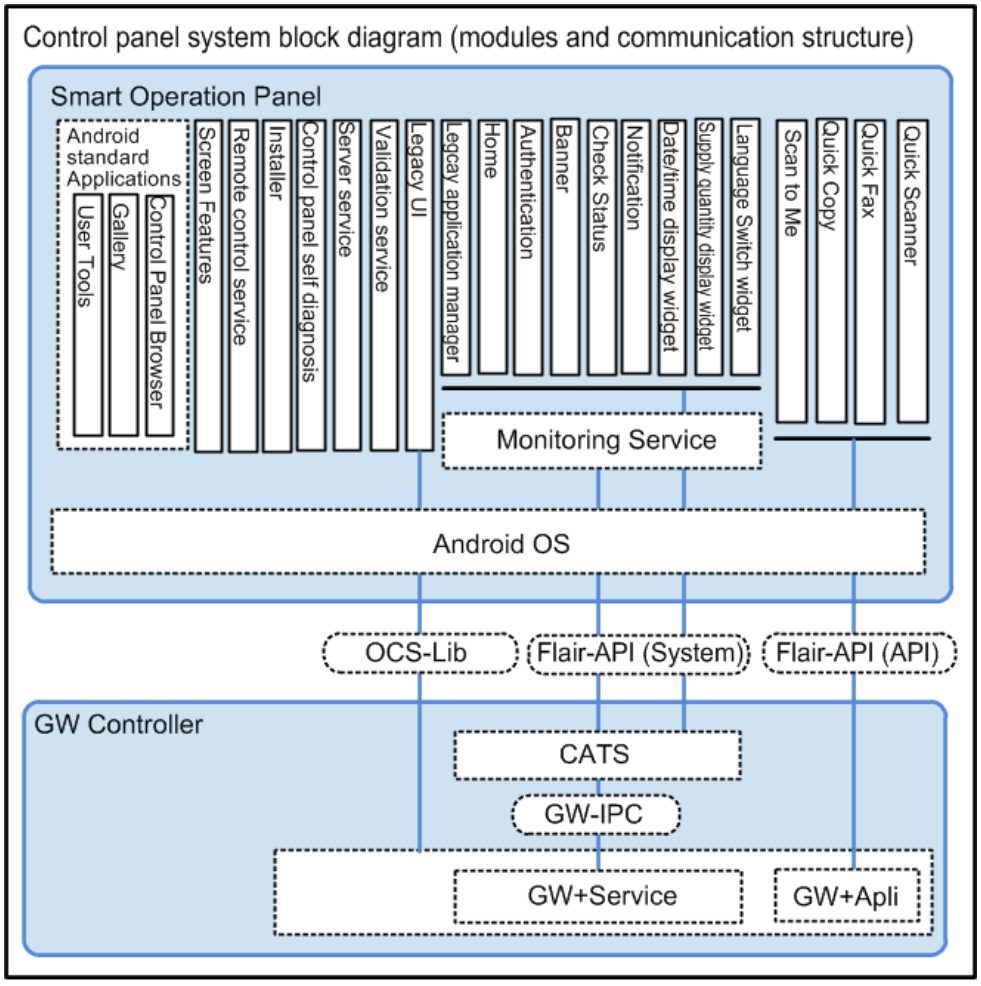
Applications that can be installed include optional applications that customers can purchase, applications that are installed only on machines sold in specific regions, and custom-made applications.

On an MFP, applications such as Simple UI applications (Quick Copy, Quick Fax, and Quick Scanner) and Scan to Me are installed.

Communication specifications

The Smart Operation Panel and the GW controller are connected by a USB 2.0 cable. They communicate with each other via the Android OS on the Smart Operation Panel, using protocols called "OCS Library" and "Flair-API (System/Application)".

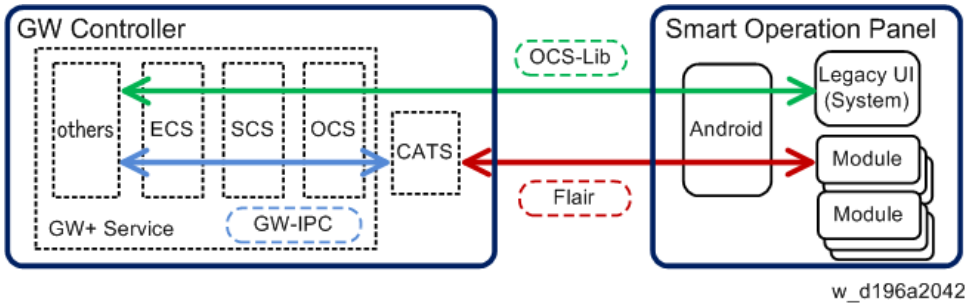
System block diagram



w_d196a2015

Overview of Components

Communication module/signal name	Details
OCS Library	OSC stands for Operating Control Service. It is a module that controls the control panel. The set of signals used by this module to control the control panel are called the OCS Library. It is used during communication between the Legacy UI (system) module on the Smart Operation Panel and the GW module for the following processes. ▪ Deciding on the display format suitable for a particular model of the control panel, so that the intended image data can be converted to actual image data. ▪ Converting touch panel operations to commands.
Flair-API (System/Application)	Flair is the manufacturer's own communication interface between software modules. The interface uses a generic WebAPI. It is divided into two parts: a part that communicates directly with applications such as the application manager, Home, Authentication, Banner, Check Status, and Widgets, and a part that monitors applications. It communicates with the GW controller via the CATS module.
CATS	CATS stands for Cheetah Application Total System. It is a module in the GW controller. Because the Smart Operation Panel uses the Android OS, the contents and protocols of communication are not the same as those of the conventional control panel. CATS serves as an intermediary between the GW controller and the Smart Operation Panel. It also controls the power status of the control panel. CATS communicates with the Smart Operation Panel using the Flair-API, and communicates with the GW module using the GW-API.
GW-IPC	The name of the interface used among modules in the GW controller. The role is the same as that of the Flair-API.



Note

- API stands for Application Programming Interface. An API is an interface that software modules use in order to communicate with each other.

Application Specifications

The pre-installed applications and applications that can be additionally installed on the Smart Operation Panel can be classified into the following 3 categories.

- System applications
  Applications that operate in conjunction with multiple functions (operating regardless of the application)
- Program applications
  Applications that provide a single additional function
- Widget applications
  Applications that provide a widget

The following table explains the function of each application.

Application	Functions
Settings	Provides the Android OS's standard settings.
Screen Features	Provides the manufacturer's own settings.
Authentication	Monitors login to/logout from the MFP, and transmits authentication information to other services and applications.
Monitoring service	Monitors the status of the MFP. This service is used by widgets and applications including Banner, Check Status, Authentication, and Home.
Launcher (Legacy Application Manager)	This application provides an application switching function when there is no Home application.
Installer	Provides the installer UI. Internal operation is controlled by the Package Installer application.

Application	Functions
Server service	Provides server functions for application installation.
Remote control	Works together with the server service and provides the functions and displays of RFU and import/export of settings, including the UI.
Manual	Provides connection to the server where manuals are stored (HTTP server). Manuals are displayed using the Web Browser application.
Splash screen	Provides the image that is displayed immediately after the MFP is turned ON.
Startup animation	Provides the startup animation for the operation screen.
Validation	Performs validation when the machine is started in CC certified mode. * CC stands for Common Criteria. It is the evaluation criteria for IT security (ISO15408).
LUI system	LUI stands for Legacy User Interface. The conventional control panel display is displayed by this application. Model-specific settings are included in this application
Package Installer	Provides installation and update functions for applications. Also provides the screen for uninstallation.
Self Check	Provides a self-check function for the control panel hardware. See page 51 "Panel Self Check" for contents of the self-check.
Initialization	Initializes settings of the MFP or the control panel.
Web Browser	Android OS's standard Browser application
Gallery	Reads images from SD cards or other media, and sets them as wallpaper or live wallpaper.
Standard keyboard	Android OS's standard operation panel that is called up when the user enters characters or numbers.

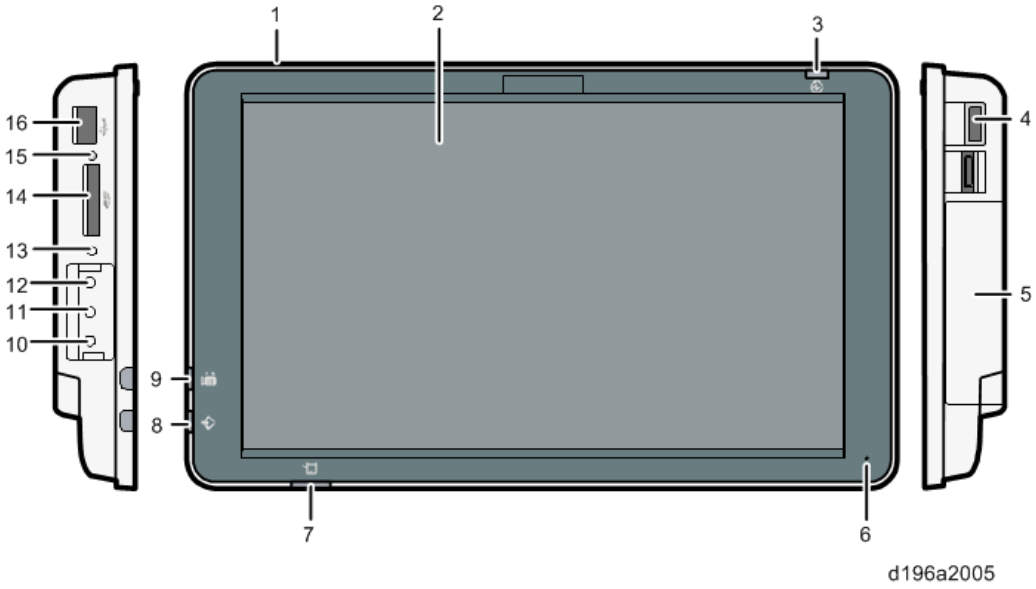
Application	Functions
Home screen	Provides the Home screen. Also provides screen customization and application switching.
Banner	Displays balloon messages in the banner area at the bottom of the panel display.
OCS emulator	This application serves as an intermediary between the control panel and the controller board. (The emulator allows the controller board to work the same way regardless of the type of control panel.)
Simple UI applications	Simple (Quick) applications. ▪ Quick Copy Provides the Quick Copy function. ▪ Quick Fax Provides the Quick Fax function. ▪ Quick Scanner Provides the Quick Scanner function.
Widgets	Resident applications that display information on the screen as configured. ▪ Date/time indicator Displays the date and time. ▪ Supply information Displays toner status. ▪ Change Languages Provides the language switching function. ▪ Eco-friendly Displays detailed information about the eco functions. ▪ Fax Received File Displays the fax reception status. ▪ Stop Provides a [Stop] key on the application screen. Used by functions such as Quick Copy and Scan to Me. ▪ System Message Displays system messages.

Application	Functions
IME (excluding the standard keyboard)	Multiple settings can be configured (the user can select one when using the keyboard). ▪ iWnn IME Chinese (Simplified) Pack Chinese (simplified) language pack for iWnnIME ▪ iWnn IME Chinese (Traditional) Pack Chinese (traditional) language pack for iWnnIME ▪ iWnn IME Korean Pack Korean language pack for iWnnIME
ICCardDispatcher	Host application for NFC (Near Field Communication). Transmits card information to authentication applications.
Quick Card Authentication	Provides simple authentication using an IC card.
Standard IC card plugin	A plugin for using IC cards. Examples of IC cards are the FeliCa (Lite) and Mifare card systems.
Bluetooth Service	Provides configurations for standard Bluetooth on the Android OS.
Bluetooth Authentication Plugin	This plugin is required to use Bluetooth authentication.
Copy	Copy application with a new UI. This application is not available for MP C 306Z/406Z series.
Fax	Fax application with a new UI. This application is not available for MP C 306Z/406Z series.
Scan	Scan application with a new UI. This application is not available for MP C 306Z/406Z series.
Printer	Printer application with a new UI. This application is not available for MP C 306Z/406Z series.
Quick Print Release	Ability to view and print stored documents. This application is not available for MP C 306Z/406Z series.

Application	Functions
Print/Scan (Memory Storage Device)	"Media Print" and "Scan to Media" have been integrated into this application. This application is not available for MP C 306Z/406Z series.
Web Browser NX	Provides an operating environment for solution applications' functions and configuration.
Proximity Card Reader Support Plugin	Provides support for USB card readers.

2.1.2 PANEL COMPONENTS/SCREEN LAYOUT

Components of the Control Panel



No.	Name	Description
1	Speaker	There is currently no function that uses this.
2	Display panel	Displays icons for functions and applications. Displays the operation screens, operation keys and other information.
3	Main power indicator	Indicates power OFF/ON status.
4	USB slot for digital cameras	A digital camera can be connected here.
5	USB slot for NFC card readers	A near field communication (NFC) device can be connected here.
6	Microphone	There is currently no function that uses this.
7	[Check Status] indicator	Indicates system status.
8	Data In indicator	Flashes when the machine receives data from a printer driver or LAN-Fax driver.

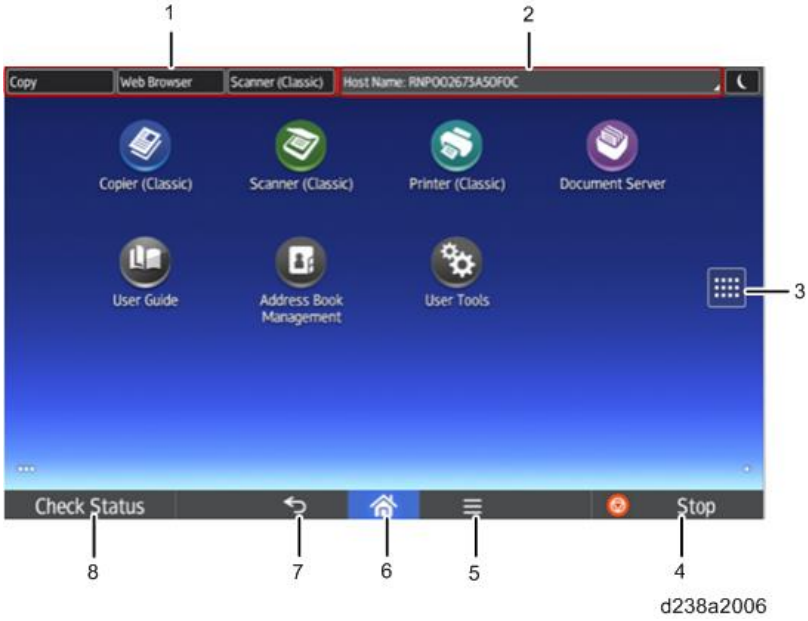
No.	Name	Description
9	Fax indicator	Indicates fax status. ▪ During communication: Flashes ▪ When fax documents have been received using Substitute Reception: Lights ▪ When the machine has received a confidential fax document: Lights
10	Extended Feature key (EX3)	Used for system maintenance, such as control panel self-check.
11	Extended Feature key (EX2)	Used for system maintenance, such as control panel self-check.
12	Extended Feature key (EX1)	Used for system maintenance, such as control panel self-check.
13	Control panel reboot key	Used when rebooting the control panel.
14	SD card slot	Insert an SD card here.
15	Media access lamp	Lights when an external media is inserted into the SD card slot or the USB slot.
16	USB slot	Insert a USB memory device here.

Panel display

Screen Layout

No.	Name	Description
1	Login information area	Login information is displayed.
2	[Login/Logout] key	Displayed when authentication is enabled. The login screen appears if you press [Login]. [Logout] is displayed if you have already logged in. You will be logged out when you press [Logout].
3	[Energy Saver] key	Enters Sleep mode.
4	Icon display area	Application icons, widgets, and system messages are displayed.

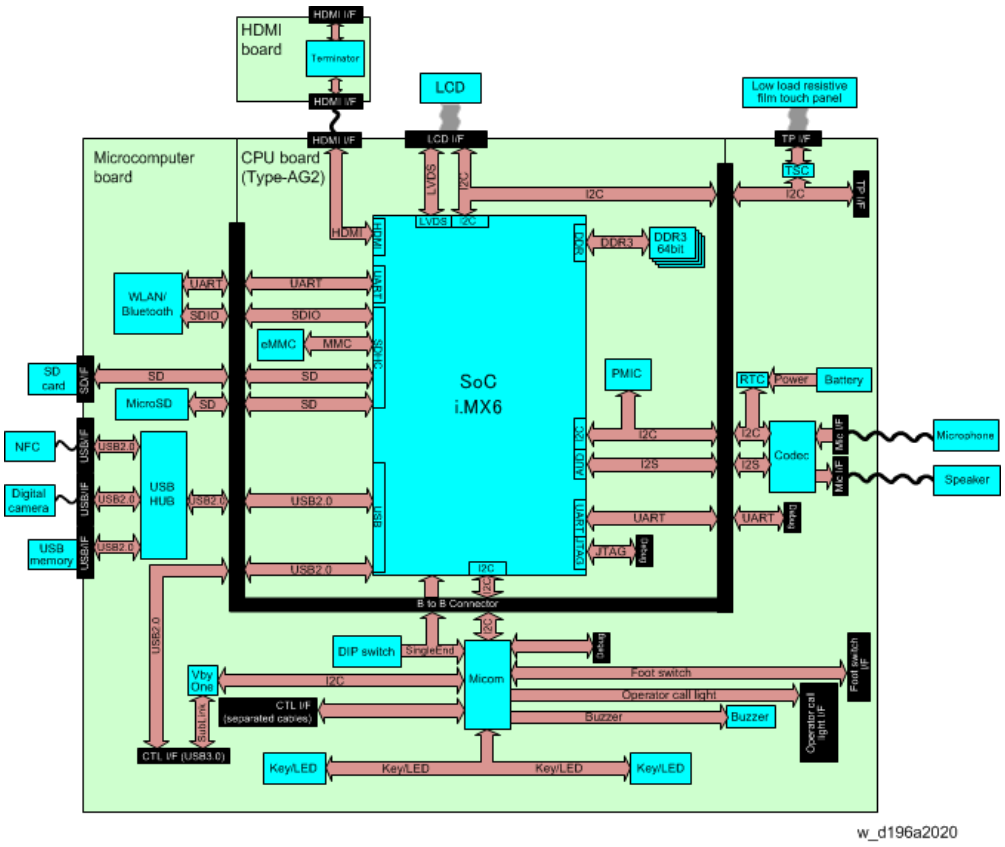
Soft keys displayed on the screen



No.	Name	Description
1	Function keys	Users can assign shortcuts for each application. Up to three applications can be assigned as shortcuts. When an application is assigned as a function key, users can call the application from any screen. The function keys are disabled by default. Users must enable this function to be able to allocate applications to function keys.
2	System messages key	System messages are displayed in this area. If there are multiple messages to be displayed, they are displayed in rotation. Tapping the message opens a dialog which shows all the messages.
3	[Application List] key	Displays the list of installed applications.
4	[Stop] key	Stops the scanning of a document, fax transmission, or printing to paper.
5	[Menu] key	Displays the menu screen of the application in use. May not be available depending on the application.
6	[Home] key	Displays the Home screen.

No.	Name	Description
7	[Back] key	Use this to go back to the previous screen when the Screen Features screen or the screen of an application is displayed.
8	[Check Status] key	You can check the status of the MFP, each function, and the current job. You can also check the job history and maintenance information of the MFP.

2.1.3 ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS



w_d196a2020

Note

- The CPU board has a CPU, memory, and a flash drive.
- The Microcomputer board has various interfaces, Wi-Fi module and other devices.

Touch panel

The touch panel of this machine uses a 4-wire resistive film method (low load resistive film analog 4-wire method). It can detect two points for flick/drag/pinch-in/pinch-out operations. Resistive touch panel has been adopted in order to allow operation with a prosthetic hand.

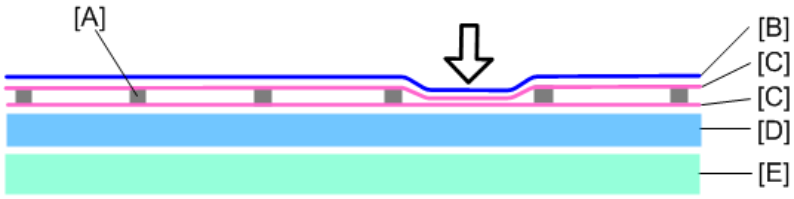
Basic Structure

An analog 4-wire resistive film touch panel has 2 layers. Two materials (mainly film or glass) with transparent conductive film (ITO) are attached such that the transparent conductive film layers face each other.

When the film is pressed with a finger or a pen, the transparent conductive films contact each other and the touch panel operation is recognized.

Insulators (spacing dots) secure space between the two transparent conductive film layers to prevent short-circuiting.

Because the transparent conductive film has a uniform resistance characteristic, the resistance value reflects the distance of contact.



d196a2008

[A]: Spacing dot

[B]: PET film

[C]: Transparent conductive film

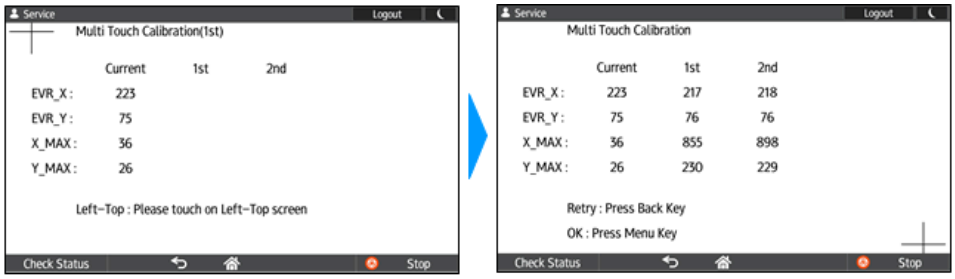
[D]: Base glass

[E]: LCD panel

Self-Check (multi-touch calibration) mechanism

With the Multi-touch calibration in the self-check function, the touch panel is automatically calibrated using the results of touches to the top left and bottom right positions.

The values of “EVR_X”, “EVR_Y”, “X_MAX”, and “Y_MAX” are used for internal processing. They do not indicate the positions or distance of the touched points. There is no problem unless there is a huge difference between the values of the first calibration and the second calibration.



d196a2025

2.2 CONTROLLING THE POWER SUPPLY

2.2.1 EXITING ENERGY SAVING MODES

Because this model of Smart Operation Panel has no hardware keys, the MFP exits from energy saving mode when the user does one of the following:

- Touches the display panel
- Lifts the ADF
- Sets an original in the ADF

2.2.2 SCREEN STARTUP MODE

Startup Modes

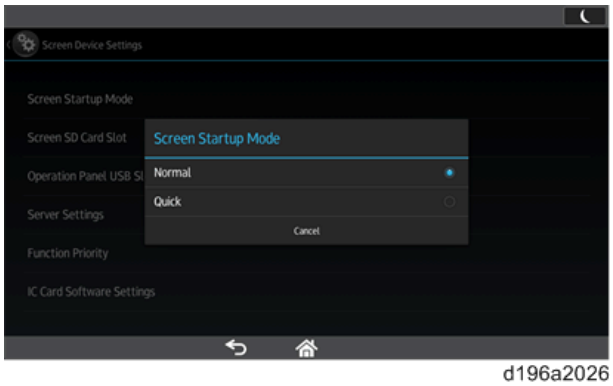
There are two screen startup modes. The factory default setting is Normal.

1. Normal
   This is the standard startup mode. When the main power of the MFP is turned ON, the control panel starts up using less power compared to Quick mode.
2. Quick
   By preparing for the next startup when the machine shuts down, the control panel starts up faster than in Normal mode.

Changing the Screen Startup Mode

Screen Startup Mode can be changed in Screen Features.

Select [Screen Features] > [SYSTEM] > [Screen Device Settings] > [Screen Startup Mode], and then select [Normal] or [Quick].



d196a2026

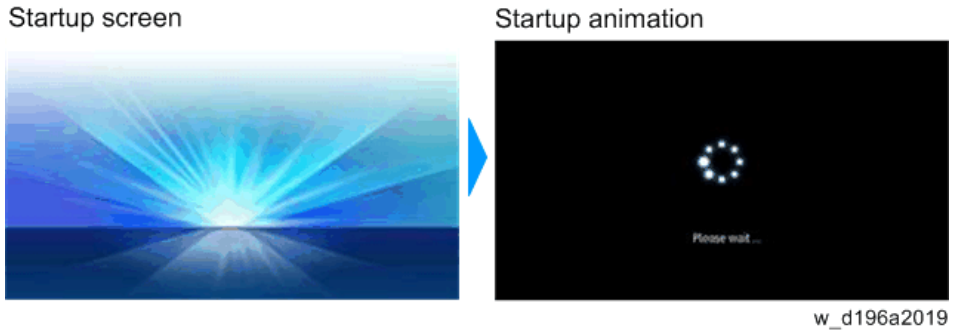
Note

- In the following cases, the control panel starts up in Normal mode even if [Quick] is selected.
  - The power cord has been disconnected from the power outlet after the last shutdown.
  - The MFP is turned ON after being turned OFF due to reasons such as a power failure.
  - The MFP was not properly shut down the last time it was turned OFF.

How the Control Panel Starts Up

In Normal mode

The startup screen is displayed on the display panel, followed by the startup animation.



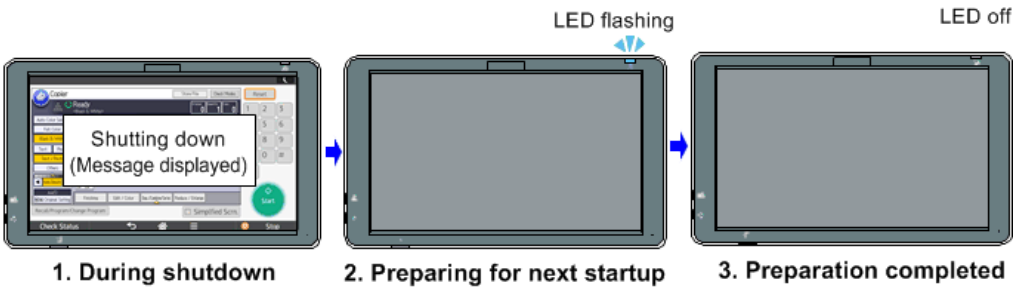
In Quick mode

The [Home] screen is displayed immediately after the main power of the MFP is turned ON.

The startup screen displayed when starting in Normal mode is not displayed.

How the Screen Shuts Down When Quick mode Is Selected

When Quick mode is selected, the MFP prepares for the next startup when it shuts down The main power indicator flashes during preparation for the next startup. The indicator turns off when preparation is completed.



If the MFP is turned ON during shutdown, the preparation for the next startup continues. When preparation for the next startup is completed, the control panel starts up in Quick mode.

Note

- When Quick mode is selected, the control panel starts up faster than in Normal mode but shutdown takes longer than in Normal mode.

2.2.3 SHUTDOWN FUNCTIONS

The shutdown functions and their uses are as follows.

Shutdown mode	Use	Operation
Normal Shutdown	Same as shutdown by users.	Turn the main power switch off.
Forced shutdown	When normal shutdown does not complete even though you waited a long time.	Hold the main power switch 6 seconds or longer.
Shutdown for parts replacement	▪ When you have to disconnect the power cord from the power outlet, such as when replacing parts. ▪ When you want to start the machine normally and then enter recovery mode, without changing the Startup mode in Screen Features. (For updating control panel firmware)	Turn the main power switch off while holding down [Stop].
Shutdown for software update	When you are going to turn on the MFP within 5 minutes for updating the MFP firmware or package. (Use shutdown for parts replacement if you are updating the control panel firmware.)	Turn the main power switch off while holding down the [EX1] key.

Normal Shutdown

The MFP is equipped with a function to shut down safely in order to:

- Prevent damage to the file systems in the HDD and the NAND flash memory.
- Prevent paper from being left inside the body of the MFP (except when paper is jammed).

If the main power switch is a rocker switch, the shutdown process begins when the rocker switch is moved to the OFF position.

If the main power switch is a push switch, the shutdown process begins when the switch is pressed. To make a forced shutdown, press and hold the push switch for 6 seconds. However, if you force a shutdown during the shutdown process, data being processed may be lost. Forced shutdown is to be used to shut down the MFP without disconnecting the power cord when the shutdown process cannot be completed.

Other Shutdown Functions

This MFP has two additional shutdown functions to facilitate maintenance.

Shutting down the MFP for parts replacement (Starting up in Normal mode when Quick mode is selected)

When Quick mode is selected, the MFP prepares for the next startup when it shuts down. This causes the shutdown process to take longer than when Normal mode is selected.

If you need to disconnect the power cord after shutdown in order to replace parts or for other reasons, you can use the following procedure to shut down the MFP just like you do in Normal mode. This shortens the time it takes to shut down the MFP.

- Procedure

  Turn the main power switch OFF while holding down the [Stop] key on the control panel. Continue to hold down the [Stop] key until the shutdown screen is displayed.

Shutting down the MFP for software updates (Shutting down the MFP with the control panel in Sleep mode)

If you are going to turn ON the MFP within 5 minutes, you can use the following procedure to shut down the MFP with the control panel in Sleep mode.

- Procedure

  Turn the main power switch OFF while holding down the [EX1] key. Continue to hold down the [EX1] key until the shutdown screen is displayed.

Note

- You must turn ON the MFP within 5 minutes.
- If more than 5 minutes has elapsed after shutting down the MFP using the above procedure, the machine starts up in Normal mode even if Quick mode is selected.

3. SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

3.1 SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

3.1.1 MAINTENANCE MODES

Service program (SP) modes for the Smart Operation Panel are as follows:

Mode	Use	Notes
SP Mode (MFP)	SP modes for the MFP (controller, engine)	The numeric keys are required to enter this mode. Display the soft keys of the GW application or of the SP mode.
Service mode (control panel)	SP modes for the Smart Operation Panel. ▪ Changing SP mode settings in the Screen Features menu. ▪ Installing and updating applications that can be installed	Same as above
Recovery mode	Maintenance modes for the Android OS ▪ Updating firmware ▪ Initializing all data	-

3.1.2 LOGIN TO/LOGOUT FROM CONTROL PANEL SERVICE MODE

Login

In the same way as you log in to the SP Mode on the MFP, you use the soft keys to enter a combination of numbers in order to login to the service mode of the control panel.

Note

- You cannot log in to the service mode of the control panel when one of the following screens is displayed.
  - Stop All Jobs
  - User Tools
  - Address Book Management

Use the numeric keys on one of the following screens.

- Soft keys on the GW application screen
- Soft keys for the control panel's service mode (displayed by pressing both the [EX3] key and [Check Status] at the same time)

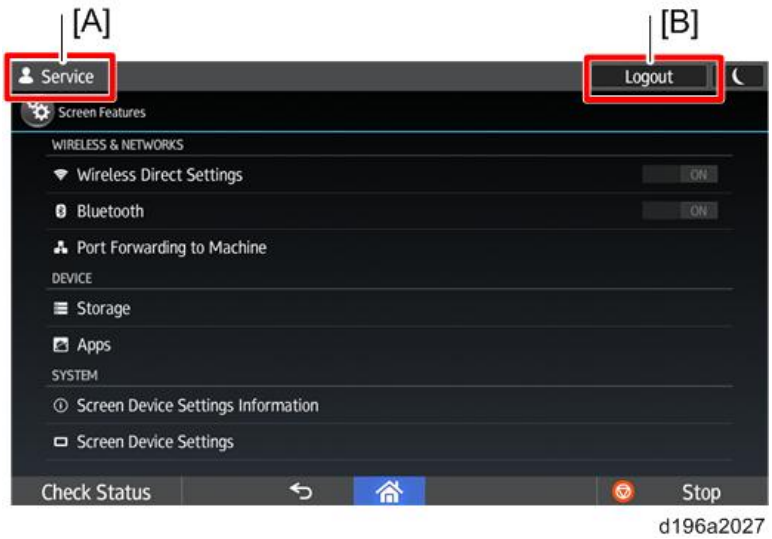
Note

- To exit the soft keys, press [EXIT] on the screen.

Login Status Indicator

When you log in to the control panel's service mode, the Screen Features screen is displayed.

- "Service" is displayed in the login information area [A].
- [Logout] is displayed in the Login key area [B] to allow logout from the service mode.



d196a2027

Logout

Press [Logout] to log out from the control panel's service mode.

Note

- You need to logout manually because the Auto Logout function does not work.

Depending on the authentication settings of the MFP, the following screen is displayed after you log out.

Authentication settings		
Administrator authentication: OFF User authentication: OFF	Administrator authentication: ON User authentication: OFF	Administrator authentication: ON User authentication: ON
Screen of the function selected in [Function Priority]	Screen of the function selected in [Function Priority]	[Home] screen

When Entry to Service Mode Is Prohibited by the Administrator

The administrator of the MFP can prohibit entry into the control panel's service mode by enabling [Service Mode Lock] in [System Settings].

When [Service Mode Lock] is enabled, the machine does not enter the service mode even if you enter the number combination for the control panel's service mode. There will be no error messages or beeping sounds to indicate login failure.

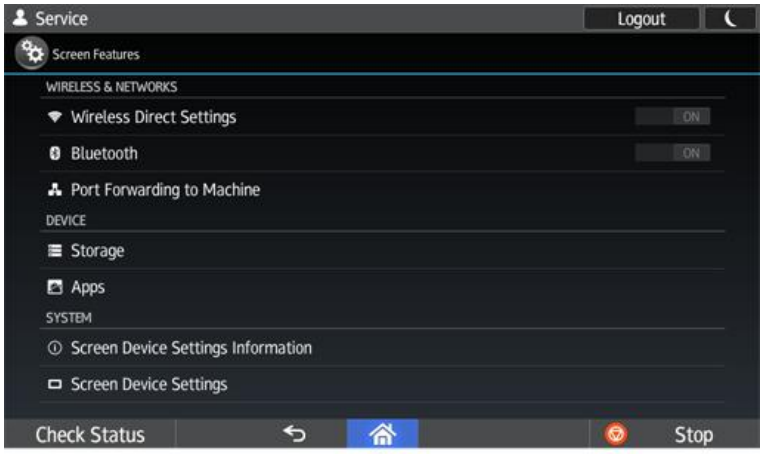
Note

- The machine can enter the recovery mode even if [Service Mode Lock] is enabled.

3.1.3 SERVICE MODE MENU

There are three menus of settings.

- WIRELESS & NETWORKS
- DEVICE
- SYSTEM



WIRELESS & NETWORKS

Menu level			Description
1st level	2nd level	3rd level	
Wireless Direct Settings	Group Owner Mode		You can only view the setting.
	Connection Password		You can only view the setting.
	DHCP Server IP Address		You can only view the setting.
	DHCP IP Address Range		You can only view the setting.
	Select Channel		You can only view the setting.
	PEER DEVICES		View and configure devices that can be connected.
	REMEMBERED GROUPS		Displays groups that have been previously connected.
Bluetooth	ON/OFF		You can only view the setting.

Menu level			Description
1st level	2nd level	3rd level	
	SEARCH FOR DEVICES		Scans for Bluetooth devices in the vicinity.
	(name of this device)		You can only view the setting.
	PAIRED DEVICES		View and configure paired devices.
	AVAILABLE DEVICES		View and configure available devices.
Port Forwarding to Machine	Port Forwarding Settings	Port Forwarding Cinfig 1-20	Requests sent to the wireless LAN unit of the Smart Operation Panel can be forwarded to the controller of the MFP. You can enable or disable ports to forward these requests.
MTU Settings	PathMTU(Enable/Disable)		Enables/disables the PathMTU size set in [MTU Size]. When you change this setting, the control panel restarts.
	MTU Size		Sets the size of PathMTU. Default: 1500.

DEVICE

Menu level			Description
1st level	2nd level	3rd level	
Storage	INTERNAL STORAGE	Total space	Displays the total size of the internal storage.
		Available	Displays the available space of the internal storage.
		Apps (app data & media content)	Displays the size of applications in the internal storage.
	SD CARD *1	Total space	Displays the total size of the SD card.
		Available	Displays the available space of the SD card.
		Apps (app data & media content)	Displays the size of applications in the SD card.
		Erase SD card	Erase data written to the SD card.
Apps	Install	Install from SD Card	Install or update applications from an SD card.
		Install from Server	Enter a product key to install or update applications from the server.
		Activate Applications	Activate applications that have been installed from the server.
		Update Applications	Update applications that have been installed.
		Uninstall	Uninstall applications.

Menu level			Description
1st level	2nd level	3rd level	
		Check Server Connect	Check if you can connect to the Server.

*1 Displayed only when an SD card is inserted into the SD card slot of the control panel.

SYSTEM

Menu level			Description
1st level	2nd level	3rd level	
Screen Device Settings Information	Status		Displays the following: ▪ Wi-Fi MAC address ▪ Bluetooth address ▪ Interface Settings ▪ Wi-Fi settings (ON/OFF)
	Legal information	Open source licenses	Displays the open source license information.
	Software Version List		Displays the versions of control panel firmware and installed applications. When saving the software version list on an SD card, insert an SD card into the SD card slot of the control panel, and then press [Save to SD Card].
Screen Device Settings	Server Settings	Port number	Input a port number for communication with the import/export and RFU server. The input number is used for both HTTP and HTTPS connections. (Normally, input a number within 55101-55111.)

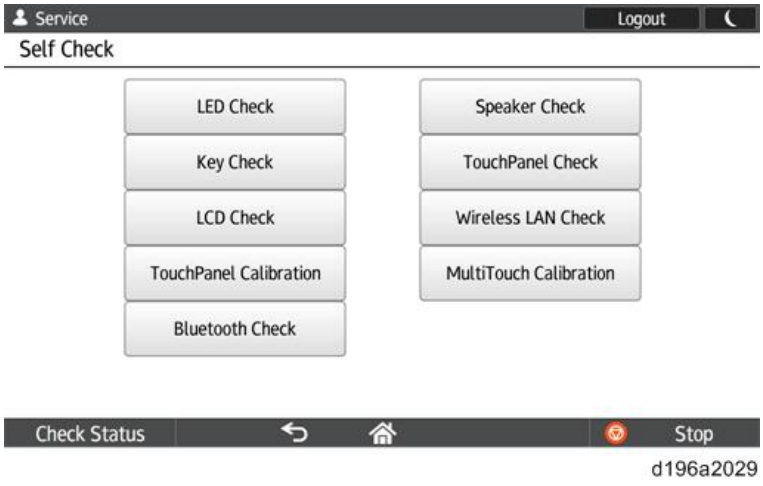
Menu level			Description
1st level	2nd level	3rd level	
	Application Settings		Displays a list of installed applications. If you press [Settings] for an application, the setting screen for the CE is displayed. The screen does not change if the application has no setting items.
	Authentication priority mode	Authentication priority mode	This setting gives priority to the recovery time from energy saving modes when an IC card authentication device is connected. When this setting is selected, the MFP does not enter Engine OFF mode, and always recovers from Silent mode.
		Start time(hhmm)	You can specify the start time of Authentication priority mode. Note: This can be changed only when [Authentication priority mode] is deselected.
		Expiration time(hours)	You can specify the period of validity of Authentication priority mode. Note: This can be changed only when [Authentication priority mode] is deselected.

Menu level			Description
1st level	2nd level	3rd level	
	Screen device always-connection Setting		This setting prevents the control panel from entering Sleep mode, so that Bluetooth and other communication devices remain connected. When this setting is selected, the control panel does not enter Sleep mode. Only the LCD (display panel) turns OFF.
	Panel Self Check		Starts self-diagnosis of the control panel. (page 51 "Panel Self Check")

3.1.4 PANEL SELF CHECK

The following are available as self-diagnostics functions of the control panel:

- LED Check
- Key Check
- LCD Check
- Speaker Check
- TouchPanel Check
- TouchPanel Calibration
- MultiTouch Calibration
- Wireless LAN Check
- Bluetooth Check



Note

- The [Self Check] menu is displayed in either English or Japanese. The language can be changed using [Change Language] in the Home screen.
- If an unavailable language is selected, English will be displayed.
- With some diagnostic items, press [Back] [A] at the bottom of the screen to return to the top menu of [Self Check].

LED Check

Select the [All Light On] check box, and make sure the following LEDs light:

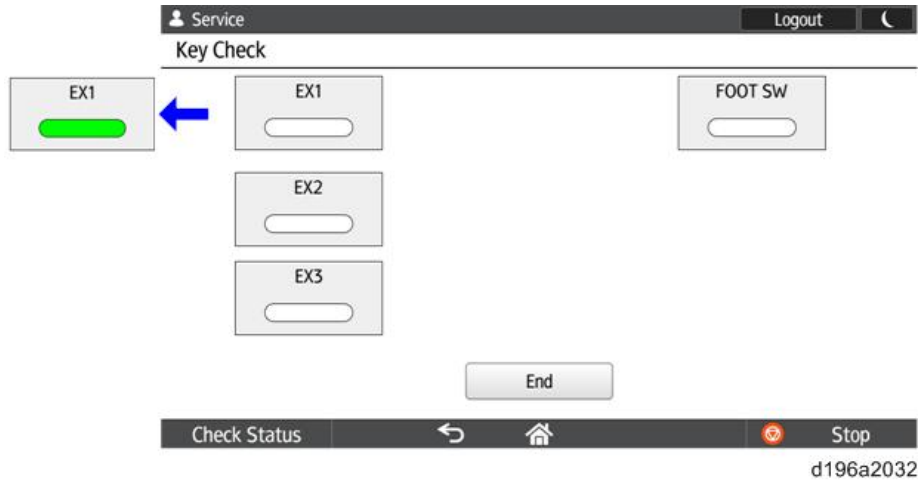
- Data In indicator (facsimile and printer modes)
- Fax indicator
- [Check Status] indicator (flashes in red and orange alternately)

When the check is completed, press [Back] to return to the top menu of [Self Check].

Key Check

Check if the Extended Feature keys on the left side of the control panel (EX1, EX2, EX3 from top to bottom) are functioning normally. If they are functioning normally, the key will turn green when pressed.

[FOOT SW] is not used.



When the check is completed, press [End] to return to the top menu of [Self Check].

LCD Check

Visually inspect the color of the LCD. The displayed colors are white/black/red/green/blue. The LCD changes to the next color when you press it.

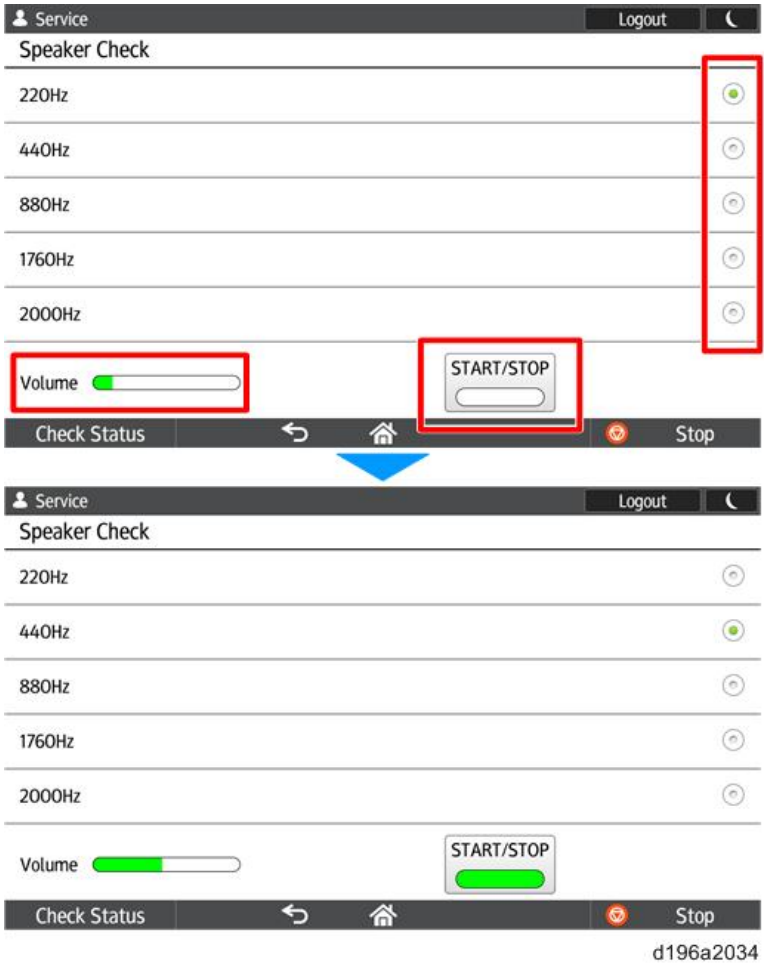
d196a2033

The check is completed when all colors have been displayed. The screen returns to the top menu of [Self Check].

Speaker Check

Tests the speaker by playing the reference sound.

1. **Select the frequency (220Hz, 440Hz, 880Hz, 1760Hz, or 2000Hz).**
2. **Press [START/STOP] to play the sound.**
3. **Touch the volume bar, and play the sound at minimum and maximum volumes.**
4. **Press [START/STOP] to stop the sound.**

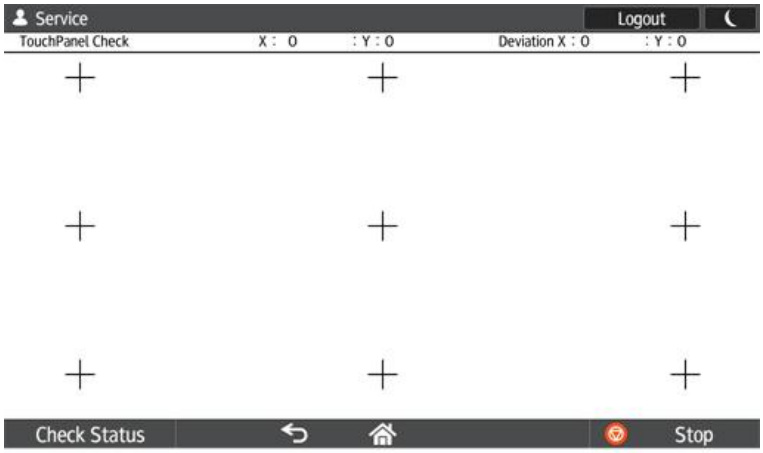


d196a2034

When the check is completed, press [Back] to return to the top menu of [Self Check].

TouchPanel Check

For each of the nine reference points on the screen, the distance between the detected position and the nearest reference point is displayed.



d196a2035

When the check is completed, press [Back] to return to the top menu of [Self Check].

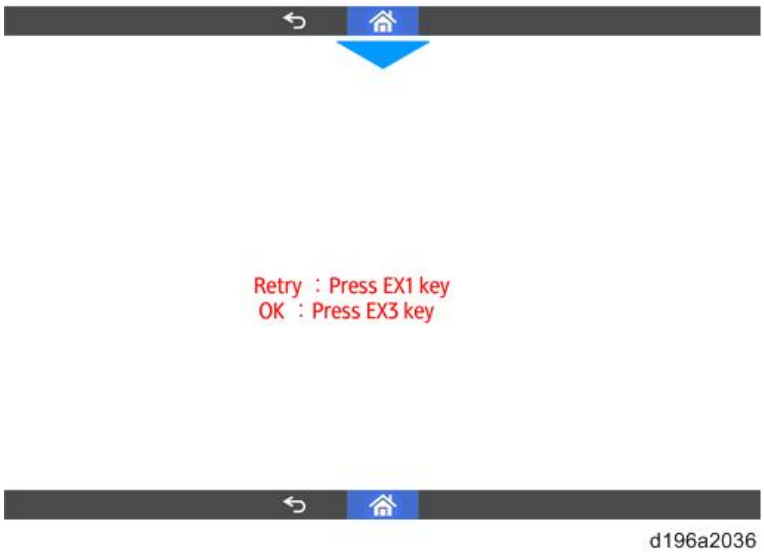
TouchPanel Calibration

Calibrate the touch panel by touching the center of each of the five “+” signs.

The five “+” signs are displayed in the order of top left, bottom right, bottom left, center, and top right.

After you have touched the five “+” signs, the display switches to the [Retry/OK] screen.

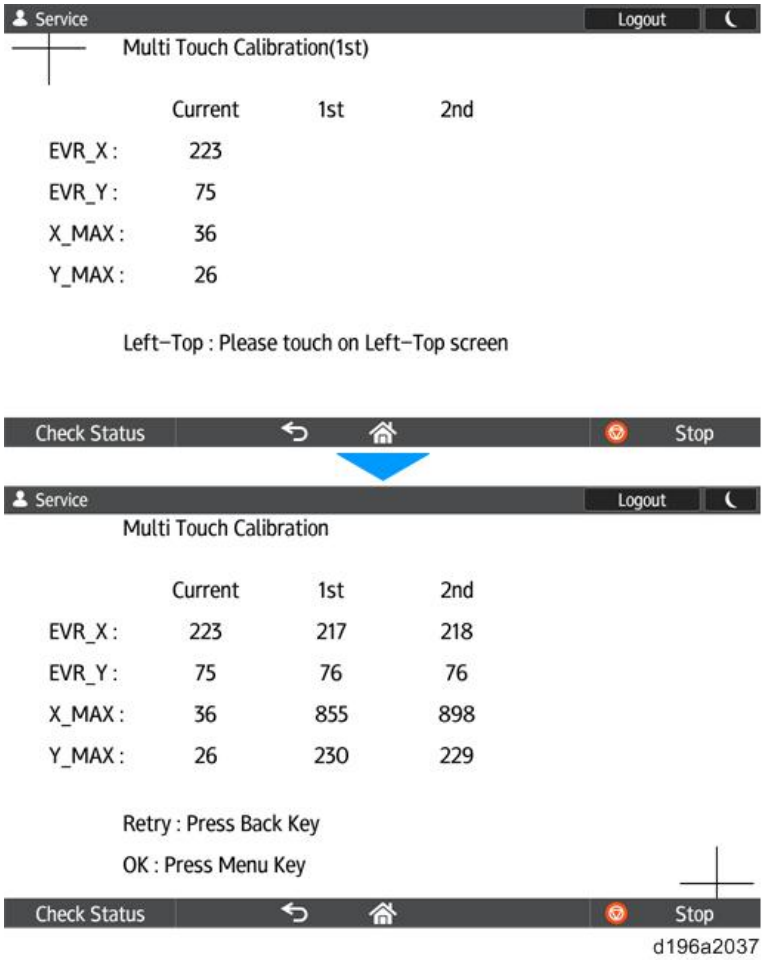
- If you want to calibrate again, press [EX1].
- If you want to confirm that the calibration results are OK, press the [EX3] key to return to the top menu of [Self Check].



MultiTouch Calibration

Calibrate the touch panel for multi-tap input methods such as pinch-in/pinch-out.
Touch the center of both “+” signs. The two “+” signs are displayed in the order of top left and bottom right. Repeat the procedure. The touch panel will be calibrated.

- If you want to adjust it again, press the [EX1] key.
- If you want to confirm that the calibration results are OK, press the [EX3] key to return to the top menu of [Self Check].



The “Back Key” in the message is actually the [EX1] key and the “Menu Key” in the message is actually the [EX3] key.

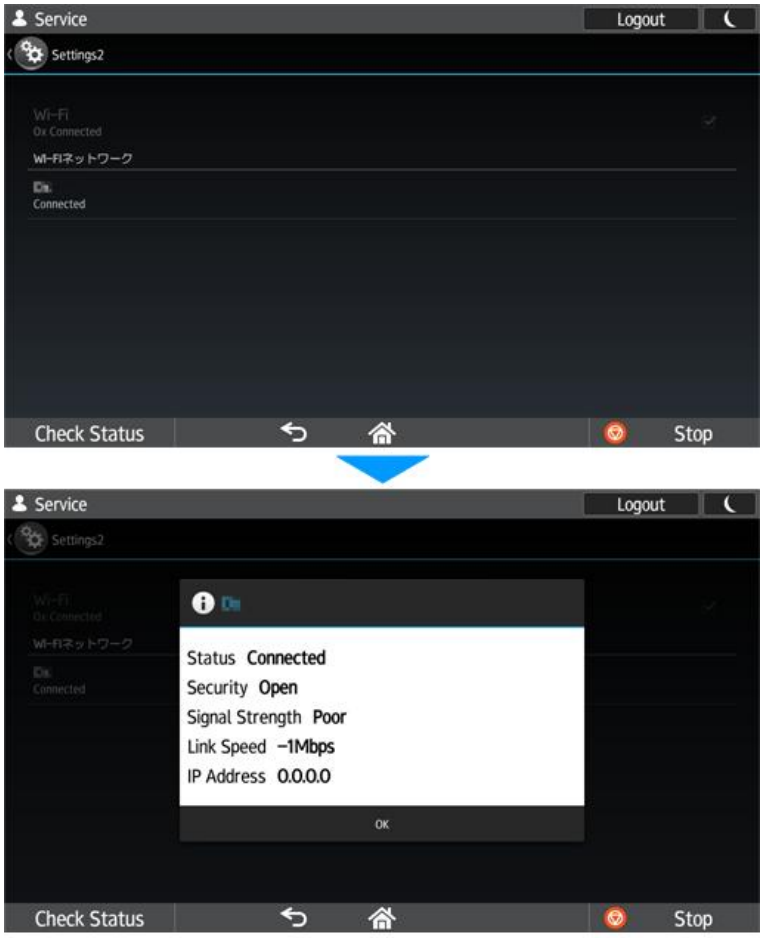
Note

- The values of “EVR_X”, “EVR_Y”, “X_MAX”, and “Y_MAX” are for internal processing and do not indicate the positions or distance of the points touched. There is no problem unless there is a huge difference between the values of the first calibration and the second calibration.

Wireless LAN Check

Checks the condition of the wireless LAN connection.

When you select the connected access point, the signal strength, IP address and other information are displayed.

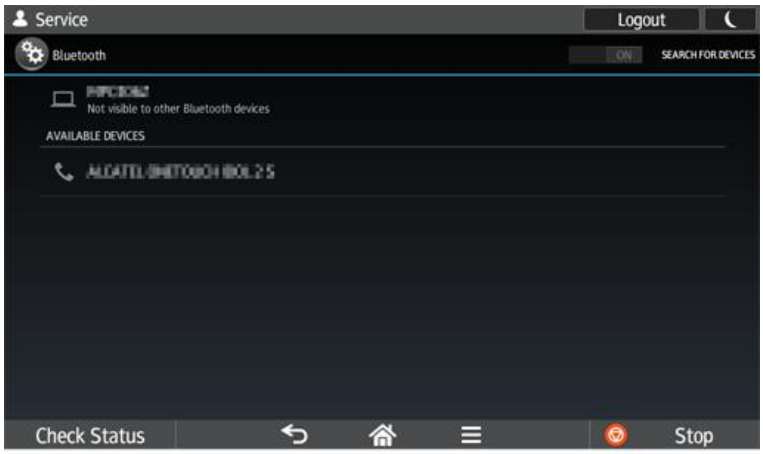


d196a2038

When the check is completed, press [Back] to return to the top menu of [Self Check].

Bluetooth Check

Check and configure the Bluetooth device connection.



d196a2039

When the check is completed, press [Back] to return to the top menu of [Self Check].

Note

- You cannot switch Bluetooth to [ON] or [OFF] from the [Self Check] menu. Before checking the Bluetooth device connection, specify [ON] for [Bluetooth] in [Screen Features] > [WIRELESS & NETWORKS] > [Bluetooth].

3.1.5 RECOVERY MODE

The recovery mode menu is as follows. Ask your manager for details on how to enter Recovery mode.

Menu	Description
reboot system now	Reboots the Android OS.
apply update from sdcard	Updates the Cheetah System firmware by specifying the folder path.
wipe data/factory reset	Deletes all installed applications and all settings on the Cheetah.
wipe cache partition	Deletes all data that is stored on the cache partition. Currently, Cheetah does not use the cache partition, so nothing happens when this menu item is accessed.
wipe free area partition	Deletes all data that is stored on the free partition. Cheetah stores the version history on the free partition. When this menu item is selected, it will then disappear.
wipe LegacyUI area	Deletes Legacy UI.
micon update from sdcard	Updates Keymicon by specifying the folder path.

Note

- If [Update Firmware] is set to [Prohibit] in [System Settings] of the MFP, the control panel cannot enter the recovery mode.
- Ask your manager for information on how to enter the recovery Mode.

3.1.6 SPECIAL KEY COMBINATIONS

This section describes special key combinations for operations which required combinations of hardware keys on the previous models.

Function	Operation for previous models	Operation for Smart Operation Panel
SSP (Super Service) mode login	Login to SP mode, and then press an SP mode item while holding down the [#] key.	Login to SP mode, and then press an SP mode item while holding down the EX3 key.
Resetting User Tools	In the User Tools screen, press a User Tools category while holding down the [#] key. Available for: System Settings, Copier/Document Server Features, and Scanner Features.	In the User Tools screen, press a User Tools category while holding down the EX3 key. Available for: System Settings, Copier/Document Server Features, and Scanner Features.
System Reset	Hold down the [*] and [#] keys simultaneously for 10 seconds. Resets the controller software.	Hold down the EX3 key and [#] simultaneously for 10 seconds. Resets the controller software of the main machine.
Application Reset	Hold down the [7] and [9] keys simultaneously for 10 seconds. Resets a single application.	Hold down the EX3 key and [9] simultaneously for 10 seconds. Resets a single application.
Resetting User Code Authentication	Press the [Reset] key and [Clear] key simultaneously. Returns to the User Code entry screen.	Hold down [Reset] for 2 seconds. Returns to the User Code entry screen.

3.2 SOFTWARE UPDATE

3.2.1 UPDATING THE SMART OPERATION PANEL

There are four methods to update the Smart Operation Panel. The method is different depending on what you want to update.

1. Installation/update from an SD card
2. Package update
3. Installation/update from the eDC Server
4. Installation/update from Application Site

Update method	Features	Control panel firmware	Applications
Installation/update from an SD card	Update using an SD card. ▪ This is the only method to install an older version of currently installed software. ▪ Enter the recovery mode to update the control panel firmware. ▪ Use the installation screen in the control panel's service mode to update applications. ▪ You can install or update multiple applications at once. ▪ You can also uninstall an application.	Yes	Yes
Package update	Uses the Package update function of the GW+ controller to update the software. ▪ The software is updated in the following order: controller firmware, applications, and then the control panel firmware. ▪ The procedure for updating the control panel firmware is the same as when updating from an SD card using Recovery mode.	Yes	Yes
Installation/update from the eDC Server	Downloads applications from the eDC Server for installation or update. This method is mainly for paid applications. A product key is required when an application is installed for the first time.	No	Yes

Update method	Features	Control panel firmware	Applications
Installation/update from Application Site	Installation and Updating of applications and firmware update can be done from Application Site. When administrator authentication is enabled, an administrator privilege is required to start Application Site. If you log in to the operation panel service mode, however, you can use it with CE privilege.	Yes*1	Yes

*1 Update can only be done by using a package file.

The following three methods can be used for updating the firmware.

- Update from an SD card (recovery mode)
- Package update
- Installation/update from Application Site

The following three methods can be used for updating an application.

- Installation/update from an SD card
- Package update
- Installation/update from the eDC Server
- Installation/update from Application Site

3.2.2 INSTALLATION/UPDATE FROM AN SD CARD

Updating the Smart Operation Panel Firmware

Enter the recovery mode to update the firmware of the Smart Operation Panel.

Note

- When [Quick] is selected for [Screen Startup Mode], the control panel cannot enter the recovery mode. Change the startup mode to [Normal]. When update is completed, restore the startup mode setting because the setting affects startup time.
- Shut down the MFP with [Normal] selected for [Screen Startup Mode], or shut it down using the special shutdown procedure used for maintenance.
- If [Prohibit] is selected for [Update Firmware] in [System Settings], the machine cannot enter Recovery mode. Ask the administrator of the MFP to change the setting.

Creating an SD card for firmware update

1. **Download the update module "Cheetah System" from the Firmware Download Center.**
2. **Execute the downloaded file.**
   A file named "part number + suffix.zip" will be created.
   Note
   - Do not unzip the created file.
3. **Copy the "part number + suffix.zip" file to the root directory of the SD card.**

Updating the firmware (for the Cheetah System)

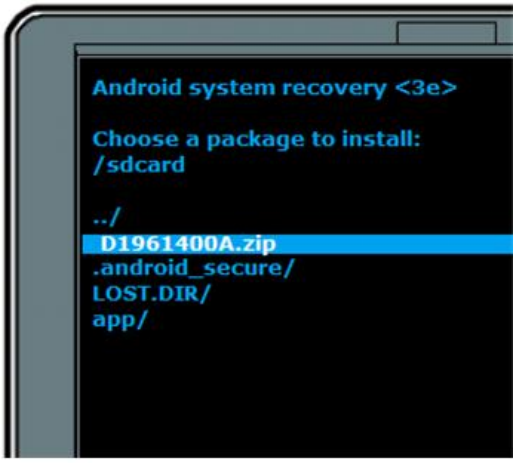
1. **Turn OFF the MFP.**
   Note
   - Shut down the MFP with [Normal] selected for [Screen Startup Mode], or shut it down using the special shutdown procedure used for maintenance.
2. **Insert the SD card into the SD card slot of the control panel and start up the MFP in Recovery mode.**
   Note
   - Ask your manager for details on how to enter the recovery mode.
   - In the recovery mode, key functions are shown on the screen. However, the key functions for moving/selecting directories are different for executing an update. Check the key functions while operating.

Keys	When moving/selecting directories	When executing an update
[EX1]	Moves the cursor up.	Executes updating.
[EX2]	Moves the cursor down.	Cancels updating.
[EX3]	Selects the item.	

3. **Select “apply update from sdcard” in the “Android system recovery” screen, and then press the [EX3] key.**

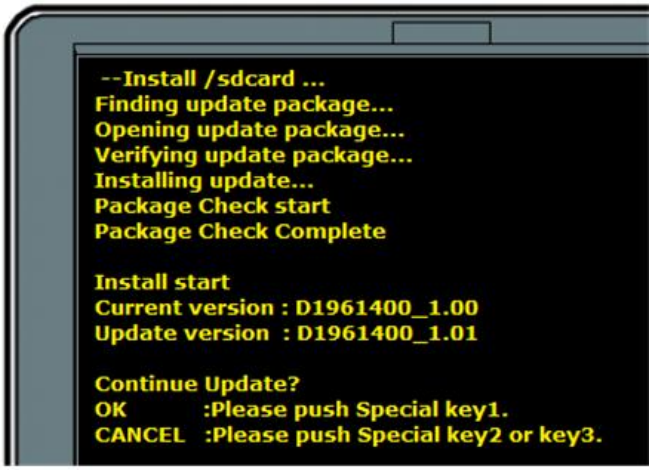
d196a2043

4. **The contents of the SD card is displayed. Select “part number + suffix.zip” with the [EX1] or [EX2] key, and then press the [EX3] key.**
   Example: “D1961400A.zip”



d196a2044

5. **The installation screen is displayed.**



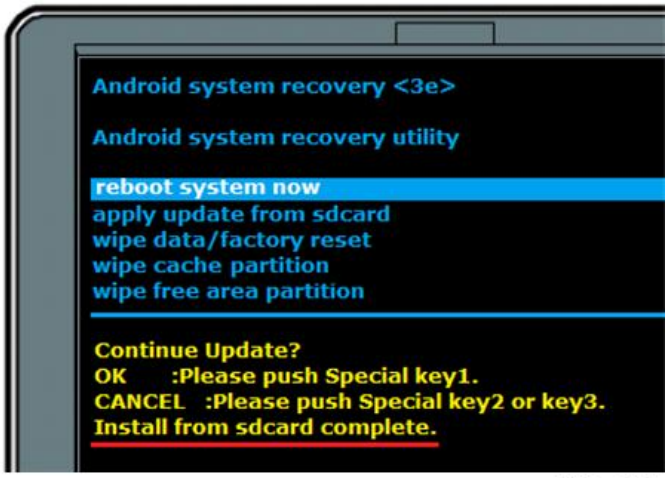
d196a2045

6. **The version of the firmware installed in the control panel is displayed as "Current version" and the version of the firmware saved on the SD card is displayed as "Update version". Make sure that you have the correct version.**
7. **When "Continue Update?" is displayed, press [OK] ([EX1] key).**

   The update process starts.

   Note

   - To cancel the firmware update, press the [EX2] or [EX3] key.
8. **When "Install from sdcard complete." is displayed, select "reboot system now" and then press the [EX1] key to reboot the system.**



d196a2046

Installing/Updating an Application

Creating an SD card for update

1. **Download the update modules from the Firmware Download Center.**
2. **Unzip the downloaded file.**
3. **Create a folder named “romdata” in the root directory of the SD card.**
4. **Put the unzipped file in the “romdata” folder.**

Update procedure

1. **Log in to the control panel in service mode.**
2. **Insert the SD card into the SD card slot of the control panel.**
3. **Select [Apps] > [Install] > [Install from SD Card].**
4. **Select the application you want to install or update, and then press [Install]**
5. **The installation or update results are displayed.**
6. **Check that the application is correctly installed or updated, and then press [reboot operation panel].**

3.2.3 PACKAGE UPDATE

This method uses the package update function to update the control panel firmware and/or applications. The package update function is provided by the controller.

Update is done in the following order:

1. Controller firmware
2. Applications
3. Control panel firmware

If the control panel firmware has to be updated, the control panel starts in the recovery mode and the firmware is automatically updated.

The control panel restarts when updating is completed. The result notification is processed after the control panel restarts.

When Installation/Update Is Prohibited

If [Prohibit] is selected for [Update Firmware] in [System Settings], the execution key is grayed out and installation/update cannot be executed.

When trying to update from a PC, updating fails and the result is recorded as “Failed”.

3.2.4 INSTALLATION/UPDATE FROM THE EDC SERVER

Downloads applications from the eDC Server, and installs or updates them.

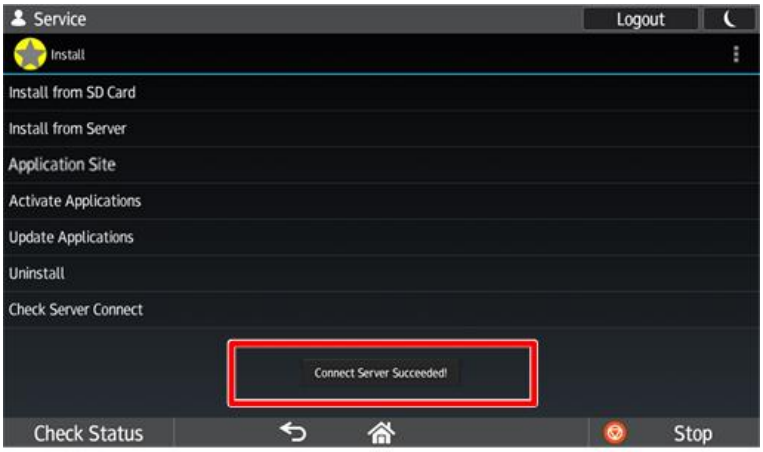
This method is mainly for paid applications. A product key is required when an application is installed for the first time.

Note

- Installation/activation/update of applications from the server can only be done in the service mode.

Check Server Connect

1. **Log in to the control panel's service mode.**
2. **Select [Apps] > [Install].**
3. **Press [Check Server Connect] and make sure that "Connect Server Succeeded!" is displayed.**



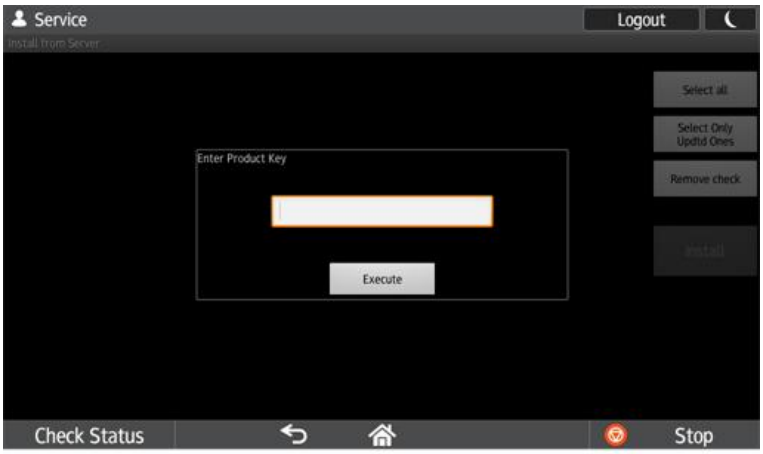
d238a2007

Note

- The server address is stored in the firmware of the Smart Operation Panel.
- To connect to the server, the network settings of the MFP must be configured correctly. For the required configuration, see the Field Service Manual of the MFP.
- If server connection fails, see page 71 "Troubleshooting" for error codes.

Installation

1. **Log in to the control panel's service mode.**
2. **Select [Apps] > [Install].**
3. **Select [Install from Server].**
4. **Enter the product key and press [Execute].**



d196a2041

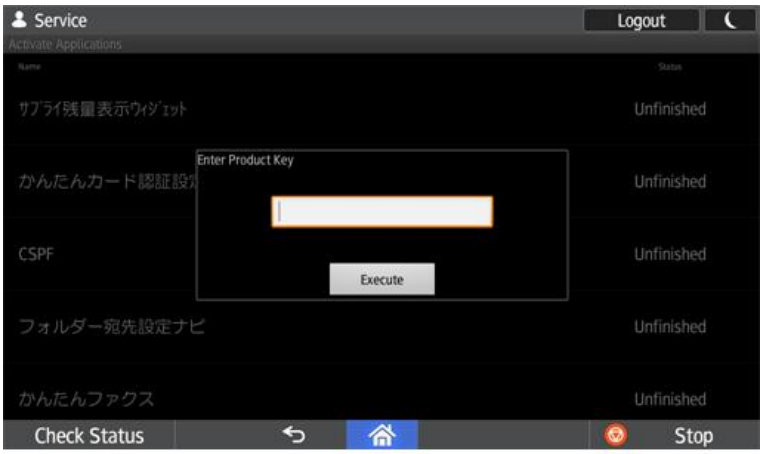
5. **Follow the instructions shown on the screen.**

Note

- An application cannot be installed unless it is digitally signed by Ricoh.

Activation

1. **Log in to the control panel's service mode.**
2. **Select [Apps] > [Install].**
3. **Select [Activate Applications].**
4. **Select the application to be activated, and then enter the activation key and press [Execute].**



d196a2049

5. **Follow the instructions shown on the screen.**

Note

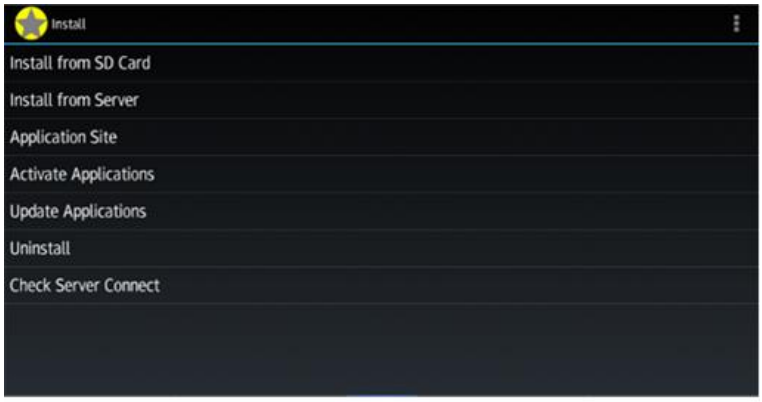
- Only charged applications have to be activated.

Update

1. **Log in to the control panel's service mode.**
2. **Select [Apps] > [Install].**
3. **Select [Update Applications].**
4. **Select the application to be updated, and then press [Check Update Status].**
5. **Follow the instructions shown on the screen.**

3.2.5 APPLICATION SITE

"Application Site" has been added to Screen Service mode. Field engineers can start up Application Site to install or update applications or firmware without needing user administrator credentials.



d238a2008

This menu item opens Application Site by using the Web Browser NX app.

4. TROUBLESHOOTING

4.1 TROUBLESHOOTING

4.1.1 SOFTWARE UPDATE ERRORS

Errors that occur during application update from an SD card

Error message / screen display	Explanation	Solution
Insert a correct SD card.	-	▪ Remove the SD card and insert it again. ▪ Make sure that the directory of the SD card is correct. You must create the "app" folder in the root directory of the SD card and put the zip file in the "app" folder.
You are trying to install the same application with a different part number. Is it OK to continue?	Displayed when you attempt to update an application that is the same but has a different part number.	Check the file, and select [OK] or [Cancel].
Some applications could not be installed.	Displayed in the following cases. ▪ You attempted to update a module (application) in use. ▪ The application is corrupted.	Restart the control panel and repeat the update procedure.

Error message / screen display	Explanation	Solution
- (The application you want to update is not displayed in the list of applications.)	-	▪ Make sure that the directory of the SD card is correct. You must create the "app" folder in the root directory of the SD card and put the zip file in the "app" folder. ▪ Check the application file in the SD card.

Errors that occur during update from the eDC Server

Error code	Explanation
101	Server connection error
102	Signature verification error
103	License error (for example, the product key was keyed in wrongly)
215	Dependency check error Displayed when the control panel firmware version does not meet the installation requirement of the application. Example: The firmware version of the control panel is 1.02 and you attempted to install an application that requires firmware version 1.03.
20X	Other errors

Example of an error code display

d196a2048

Note

- An additional 3-digit code may be displayed to indicate the details.
  Example: 101-805

Errors that occur during remote (batch file) update

When the update is completed, a result report file (install_result_yyyymmddhhmm.txt) is created in the same folder as the batch file.
The result report file shows the IP address of the MFP and whether the update process was successful or not. “yyyymmddhhmm” shows the date and time according to the clock of the MFP.

Result	Explanation
Succeed	Updated the machine successfully.
Failed	Failed to update the machine. An error code follows.
Not connected	Failed to connect to the machine.
Can't get result	Failed to obtain the result (occurs only with firmware updates).

Example of a result report file

- Name: install_result_201512041005.txt
- Contents:
  192.168.0.100: Successful
  192.168.0.102: Failed error:XX (XX indicates an error code.)
  192.168.0.103: Not connected

Error codes

The meanings of error codes recorded after "error:" in the result file are as follows:

Error codes recorded during firmware update

Error code	Explanation	Access Log
-2	Invalid file	Recorded
-3	The target application cannot be found.	Recorded
-501	Installation has already been requested.	Recorded (*1)
-602	Invalid signature	Recorded
-603	Updating is prohibited.	Recorded
-604	Failed to put the application offline.	Not recorded
-610	Authentication failed.	Not recorded
-699	Unknown error	Recorded (*2)
-701	Version of the micro computer firmware is invalid.	Recorded
-709	File structure error (invalid file)	Recorded
-710	Writing failure	Recorded

Error codes recorded during application update

Error code	Explanation	Access Log
-2	Invalid file	Recorded
-3	The target application cannot be found.	Recorded
-4	The storage capacity is not enough.	Recorded
-12	The version of the Android application cannot be installed.	Recorded
-602	Invalid signature	Recorded
-603	Updating is prohibited.	Recorded
-604	Failed to put the application offline.	Not recorded
-610	Authentication failed.	Not recorded
-699	Unknown error	Recorded (*2)

*1 The error code recorded in the Access Log will be "223: machine-busy".

*2 If the error occurs during preparation for configuration change, it will not be recorded in the Access Log.

Note

- If the preparation for configuration change (putting the application offline, authentication, file size check) cannot be carried out, an error code is displayed on the screen. However, it is not recorded in the Access Log as a firmware update/installation error.

Error codes recorded in the Access Log

Error code	Error name	Explanation	Solution
49	fwu-prohibit	Firmware update is prohibited.	Enable firmware update, and repeat the procedure.
60	other:E60	The HDD cannot be used.	▪ Turn the main power OFF and ON, and then repeat the procedure. ▪ If the HDD is damaged, replace it.
62	other:E62	The structure of the application or control panel firmware in the package is invalid.	Prepare a valid package file.
221	terminate-fail	Failed to terminate an application when attempting to update or uninstall it.	▪ If a job is under way in the target application, wait until the job is finished, and then repeat the procedure. ▪ Turn the main power OFF and ON, and then repeat the procedure.
222	signature-invalid	Failed to verify the signature attached to the application or firmware.	Repeat the procedure using a valid signature.

Error code	Error name	Explanation	Solution
223	machine-busy	Failed to execute installation because another function was being used on the MFP.	▪ Wait a while and repeat the procedure. ▪ Turn the main power OFF and ON, and then repeat the procedure.
224	capacity-lack	The storage capacity is not enough.	▪ Reduce the number of applications to be installed. ▪ Uninstall unnecessary applications.
225	download-fail	The product ID is incorrect.	Use a correct product key.
226	dependency-check-fail	The control panel does not meet the installation requirements of the application.	Check the installation requirements of the application. Update the control panel as necessary.
227	license-invalid	There are no remaining licenses. The product key that you are trying to use has already been activated for another device.	Use an unused product key to activate the application.
		An invalid product key was used to issue the license.	Update the application using an activated product key.
		The number of licenses issued has exceeded the limit.	Deactivate the application, and then activate it again.
		The license has expired. The product key being used is no longer valid.	Use an unused product key to activate the application.
		The license contract is invalid.	Use a valid product key to activate the application.

Error code	Error name	Explanation	Solution
228	file-not-found *	The target firmware file cannot be found.	▪ Turn the main power OFF and ON, and then repeat the procedure. ▪ Check the file in the SD card. ▪ Check the SD card slot. If there is a problem with the hardware, replace the control panel PCB.
229	file-invalid *	The target update file is invalid. Occurs in the following cases. ▪ Failed to decompress the file. ▪ Failed to obtain application information. ▪ Failed to read the public key for signature verification.	Repeat the procedure using a valid file.
230	wrong-folder-structure *	The folder directory of the control panel firmware is invalid.	Repeat the procedure using a valid directory.
231	write-fail *	▪ Failed to write data when updating the control panel firmware. ▪ There is a problem with the hardware.	Turn the main power OFF and ON, and then repeat the procedure. If updating fails again, replace the control panel.

Error code	Error name	Explanation	Solution
232	deactivate-fail	The application could not be uninstalled because deactivation failed. ▪ Failed to connect to the server. ▪ The license has not been issued.	▪ Check whether the network is configured correctly. ▪ If the server is under maintenance, wait a while and repeat the procedure. ▪ Check the activation status of the application. If it has not been activated, activate it.
233	uninstall-fail	Failed to uninstall an application.	Turn the main power OFF and ON, and then repeat the procedure. If updating fails again, replace the control panel.
234	fixed-app	You attempted to uninstall an application that cannot be uninstalled.	Cancel uninstallation.
235	install-fail	The target file is invalid, and the Android OS returns an error.	▪ Repeat the procedure using a valid file. ▪ If the same application has already been installed, uninstall it and then repeat the procedure.
236	sdk-incompatible	The Android SDK version required by the application is not installed on the control panel.	Check that the Android SDK version required by the application is installed on the control panel.
237	server-disconnect	Failed to connect to the eDC server.	▪ Check the network connection (SSL) settings. ▪ Check the proxy settings. ▪ If the server is under maintenance, wait a while and repeat the procedure.

Error code	Error name	Explanation	Solution
255	panel-system *	Software malfunction.	Turn the main power OFF and ON, and then repeat the procedure.

* These errors are not expected to occur.

4.1.2 ERRORS THAT OCCUR WHEN THE CONTROL PANEL DOWNLOADS DATA FROM THE CONTROLLER AT STARTUP

Some of the graphic data used in the control panel display is model-specific. Model-specific components are stored in the controller board of the MFP.
During startup, the control panel checks if it is necessary to update the model-specific data. If it is necessary, the control panel downloads the data from the MFP controller board and installs it in the control panel.
During update, a dialog appears to inform you that the settings are being changed. When the update process is completed, a dialog indicates whether update was successful or not.

Error code	Explanation
E1	An error has occurred when downloading data from the controller board of the MFP.
E2	An error has occurred when installing data on the control panel. An additional error code is displayed after "E2".